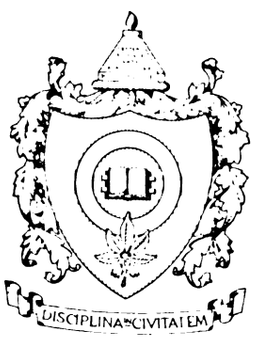
Digitized by Google

EX LIBRIS
DR. HERBERT SILVETTE



THE OHIO STATE
UNIVERSITY
LIBRARIES

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SERENISSIMO, POTENTISSIMOQVE PRINCIPI IACOBO, BRITANNIAE MAGNAE, FRANCIAE, ET HIBERNIAE REGI, FIDEI PROPVGNATORI, AD AETERNITATEM BRITANNICI NOMINIS IMPERIIQVE NATO,

PERPETVAE PACIS FVNDATORI,

PVBLICAE SECVRITATIS AVTHORI

GVILIELMVS CAMDENVS MAIESTATI EIVS DEVOTISSIMVS D.D. CONSECRATQVE.

Digitized by Google

Thomas Camden att Clarendon house buried in Westminster Abby. Lond Ed 9 Nov: 10 — 5
state fun 94. see his epitaph in Stows survey Lond: p. 774.

Camden writ this last edition — after 1605 for the mention of the creation of the Baron Brumfield of warr Lower ward in that year — vi: pte f: 246.
Hee writ it — An° 1606 — vi: pte f: 705.

Digitized by Google

BRITAIN,

OR

A CHOROGRAPHICALL DESCRIPTION OF THE MOST flouriſhing Kingdomes, ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND, and the *Ilands adioyning, out of the depth of* ANTIQVITIE:

BEAVTIFIED WITH MAPPES OF THE *ſeverall Shires of* ENGLAND:

Written firſt in Latine by *William Camden* CLARENCEUX K. of A.

Tranſlated newly into Engliſh by *Philémon Holland* Doctour in Phyſick:

Finally, reviſed, amended, and enlarged with ſundry Additions by the ſaid Author.

LONDINI,
Impenſis GEORGII BISHOP
& IOANNIS NORTON.
M. DC. X.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE AVTHOR TO THE Reader.

I Hope it shall be to no discredite, if I now vse againe by way of Preface, the same words with a few more, that I vsed twenty foure yeeres since in the first edition of this worke. Abraham Ortelius *the worthy restorer of Ancient Geographie arriuing heere in England, about thirty foure yeares past, dealt earnestly with me that I would illustrate this Ile of* Britaine, *or (as he said) that I would restore antiquity to Britaine, and Britain to his antiquity; which was as I vnderstood, that I would renew Anoientries, enlighten obscuritie, cleare doubts, and recall home Veritie by way of recovery, which the negligence of writers and credulitie of the common sort had in a maner proscribed and vtterly banished from amongst vs. A painfull matter I assure you, and more than difficult; wherein what toyle is to be taken, as no man thinketh, so no man beleeueth but hee that hath made the triall. Neuertheless how much the difficultie discouraged me from it, so much the glory of my country encouraged me to vndertake it. So while at one and the same time I was fearefull to vndergoe the burden, and yet desirous to doe some service to my Country, I found two different affections Feare, and Boldnesse; I knowe not how, contained in me. Notwithstanding by the most gratious direction of the* Almighty, *taking* Industrie *for my consort, I aduentured vpon it, and with all my studie, care, cogitation, continuall meditation, paine, & trauaile I emploied my selfe thereunto when I had any spare time. I made search after the Etymologie of Britaine and the first inhabitants timerously, neither in so doubtfull a matter haue I affirmed ought confidently. For I am not ignorant that the first originalls of nations are obscure by reason of their profound antiquitie, as things which are seene very deepe and farre remote: like as the courses, the reaches, the confluents, and the out-lets of great riuers are well knowne, yet their first fountaines and heads lie commonly vnknowne. I haue succinctly runne over the Romans government in Britaine, and the inundation of forraine people thereinto, what they were, and from whence they came: I haue traced out the ancient diuisions of these Kingdomes, I haue summarily specified the states, and iudiciall Courts of the same.*

In the severall Counties I haue compendiously set downe the limites (and yet not exactly by pearch and pole to breed questions) what is the nature of the soile, which were the places of greatest antiquitie, who haue beene the Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Viscounts, Barons, and some of the most signall, and ancient families therein (for who can particulate all?) What I haue performed, I leaue to men of iudgment. But time the most sound & sincere witnesse will giue the truest information, when envie which persecuteth the liuing, shall haue her mouth stopped. Thus much giue mee leaue to say, that I haue in no wise neglected such things as are most materiall to search, and sift out the Truth. I haue attained to some skill of the most ancient, British and English-Saxon tongues: I haue trauailed over all England for the most part, I haue conferred with most skillfull obseruers in each country, I haue studiously read ouer our owne countrie writers, old and new, all Greeke and Latine authors which haue once made mention of Britaine. I haue had conference with learned men in other parts of Christendome: I haue beene diligent in the Records of this Realme. I haue looked into most Libraries, Registers, and memorials of Churches, Cities, and Corporations, I haue poored vpon many an old Rowle, and Euidence: and produced their testimonie (as beyond all exception) when the cause required, in

Digitized by Google

their very owne words (although barbarous they be) that the honor of veritie might in no wise be impeached.

For all this I may be censured vnadvised, and scant modest who being but of the lowest fourme in the schoole of Antiquity, where I might well have lurked in obscurity, have adventured as a scribler upon the stage in this learned age amidst the diversities of reliesshes both in wit and iudgement. But to tell the truth vnfainedly the love of my Country which compriseth all love in it, and hath endeared me unto it, the glory of the British name, the advise of some traditious frieuds hath overmastred my modesty, and (wild I, nild I,) hath enforced me against my owne iudgement to undergoe this burden to heavy for me, and so thrust me forth into the worldes view. For I see iudgements, preiudices, censures, reprehensions, obtrectations, detractions, affronts, and confronts, as it were, in battaile array to environ me on every side: some there are which wholy contemne and avile this study of Antiquity as a back-looking curiosity; whose authority as I do not utterly vilefie, so I doe not overprise or admire their iudgement. Neither am I destitute of reasons whereby I might approove this my purpose to well bread and well meaning men which tender the glory of their native Country: and moreover could give them to understand that in the studies of Antiquity, (which is alwaies accompanied with dignity, and hath a certaine resemblance with eternity) there is a sweet food of the minde well befiting such as are of honest and noble disposition. If any there be which are desirous to be strangers in their owne soile, and forrainers in their owne City, they may so continue and therin flatter themselves. For such like I have not written these lines, nor taken these paines. Some there be who may obiect the silly web of my stile, and rough hewed forme of my writing. Verily I acknowledge it, neither have I waied every word in Goldsmithes scales, as Varro *commanded, neither purposed I to picke flowres out of the gardens of Eloquence. But why (should they obiect this, when as* Cicero *the father of Eloquence denieth that this kinde of argument can* ΑΝΘΗΡΡΟΓΡΑΦΕΙΣΘΑΙ, *that is, be flourished out, and as* Pomponius Mela *said,* is incapable of all Eloquent speech.

Many happily will insult over me for that I have adventured to hunt after the originals of names by coniectures, who if they proceed on to reiect all coniectures, I feare me a great part of liberall learning and humane knowledge will be utterly out-cast into banishment. For the edge of our understanding is so blunt that we are of necessity enforced to prosecute many matters in all professions coniecturally. In Physick ΣΗΜΕΙΑ, ΤΕΚΜΗΡΙΑ, ΕΙΚΟΤΑ, *which are nothing else but coniectures, have their place, and stand in good steed, likewise in Rhetorike, Civil Law, and other artes they are admitted and allowed. And whereas coniectures are certain detections of things vnknowne, and as* Fabius *tearmeth them, directions of reason to verity, I have alwaies thought that they were to be accounted among the skuppers wherewith* Time *worketh and draweth* Veritie *out of* Democritus *his deepe dungeon. But if these men may be induced to attribute ought to coniectures, I doubt not but my modesty and moderation in coniecturing may withall purchase my pardon; Plato in his* Cratilus *commandeth that we recall the originals of names to the barbarous tongues (for so he called all but Greek) as being most ancient. I thereupon in Etymologies and my coniectures have made recourse to the British, or Welsh tongue (so they now call it) as being the same which the primitive and most ancient inhabitants of this land used, and to the English-Saxons tongue which our Progenitours the English spake. He commandeth that the name be consonant to the nature of the thing, and the nature thereof to the name, if they be heerein dissonant, I admit them not. In things, saith he, there is* ΦΩΝΗ, ΣΧΗΜΑ, ΧΡΩΜΑ: *that is, but I cannot aptly expresse them,* A sound, a forme, and colour, *if these discover not themselves in the name I reiect the coniecture. As for obscure Etymologies, far fetched, hardly wrested, and which may be drawne diversly; I have vouchsafed them no place in this worke, finally I have beene so sparing and cautelously forecasting in my coniectures that if I be not thought* ΕΥΤΟΛΜΟΣ, *that is,* Happily adventurous, *I shall not seem* ΤΟΛΜΗΡΟΣ, *that is,* Presumptuously audacious. *And albeit I have once or twice framed two coniectures in one and the same name, yet I forget not in the meane time that* Vnity *is consecrated unto* Verity.

There are some peradventure which apprehend it disdainfully and offensiuely that I have not remembred this or that family, whenas it was not my purpose to mention any but such as were more notable, nor all them truly (for their names would fill whole volumes) but such as happened in my way according to the methode I proposed to my selfe; And with Gods grace I may

have

Digitized by Google

have a more convenient occasion to deserve well of the Nobility and Gentry. But happily they will be most offended heerin who have least deserved of their country, or overvallew themselves most, or whose Gentry may be but newly blossomed. Of whom yet I protest I would not offend any, and therfore desire and hope their noble natures will not take it offensiuely upon such causelesse apprehensions.

Others wil call me in question for that I have commended some persons now living; yet I have done it sparingly, and that out of an assurance of verity, out of the common consent and voice of such as can well iudge of worth, and from no base flattery. By these sparing commendations such as are commended may be lessoned that their deportments may be answerable, and that they preserve and daily increase the same. Succeding ages, which I respect more than the present, will render to every man his right whatsoever is now scribled in papers. In the meane time I wish them to remember, that to praise good men is but to shew a light of direction as out of a watch towre to posterity. True is that saying of Symmachus. Imitation is encouraged with the seemely praises of the good, and imitating vertue is cherished by the example of others honour. *If any say that I have sought occasion to commend some one or other, I confesse it. Neither is well-meaning without leasing to be blamed among the good, and wel deserving, friends are not to be forgotten. Howsoever* Virtue *and* Glory *hath alwaies opposites, and men vsually envy the present, and reverence what is past; yet God forbid that we should be so partially iniurious as to thinke our times vnder most worthy Princes to be barrain of praiseworthy persons. As for such as maligne the praise of the good, I feare me least in their owne giltinesse they may apply the dispraise of the bad to themselues. As for my selfe I sensibly understand that which* Plinie *intimated to* Tacitus *in like case.* There will be great offense, and slender thankes, for albeit in the loosenesse of the world, there is much more to be discommended than commended; yet if you commend you shal be taxed as oversparing; if you discommend you shall be censured as overlavish, although you doe the one most completly, and the other most moderatly.

Some will blame me for that I have omitted this and that towne and Castle, as though I purposed to mention any but such as were most notorious, and mentioned by ancient authours. Neither verily were it worth the labour once to name them, when as beside the naked name there is nothing memorable. Truly it was my proiect and purpose to seeke, rake out, and free from darknesse such places as Cæsar, Tacitus, Ptolemee, Antonine *the Emperour,* Notitia Provinciarum, *& other antique writers have specified and* Time *hath overcast with mist & darknesse by extinguishing, altering, and corrupting their old true names. In searching and seeking after these, as I wil not a vouch uncertainties so I doe not conceale probabilities. That I have not found out every one although I have sought after them with painfull and chargeable inquiery let it be no imputation to me, as it is not to a Spadiard that worketh in Mines, who while he findeth and followeth the maine vaines, seeth not the hidden small fillets; or that I may use that which* Columella *did. As it is the commendation of a good Huntsman to finde game in a wide wood, so it is no imputation if he hath not caught all, and likewise to mee, Some things are to be left to the inquisitiue diligence of others, Neither, as a learned man said, he teacheth wel which teacheth all. An other age, and other men may daily finde out more. It is enough for me to have begun, and I have gained as much as I looke for, if I shall draw others into this argument, whether they undertake a new worke or amend this.*

There are certaine, as I heare who take it impatiently that I have mentioned some of the most famous Monasteries and their founders. I am sory to heare it, and with their good favour will say thus much, They may take it as impatiently, and peradventure would haue vs forget that our ancestoures were, and we are of the Christian profession when as there are not extant any other more conspicuous, and certaine Monuments, of their piety, and zealous devotion toward God. Neither were there any other seed-gardens from whence Christian Religion, and good learning were propagated over this isle, howbeit in corrupt ages some weeds grew out overranckly.

Mathematicians will accuse me as though I had wholy missed the marke in the Cosmographical dimensions of Longitude, & Latitude. Yet heare me I pray you. I haue carefully conferred the Locall tables new and old, Manuscript, and printed, of Oxford and Cambridge, and King Henry the Fifth. In the Latitude they do not vary much from Ptolemee, *but agree wel together, neither doe I thereupon imagine with* Stadius, *that the globe of the earth is removed from his*

centre,

Digitized by Google

centre, therefore I haue relied vpon them. But in the Longitude there is no accord, no consent at all. What should I then doe? Whenas therefore the moderne nauigatours haue obserued that there is no variation of the Compasse at the Isles of Asores, *I haue thence begun with them, the account of Longitude as from the first Meridian, which yet I haue not precisely measured.*

As for obscurity, fables, extrauagant digressions I trust there is no cause to sue out my pardon. There will be no obscuritie but to them which haue not sipped the first elements of Antiquity, and our histories: vpon fables I haue in no wise relied, & that I might not digresse extrauagantly. I haue had often recourse to the title of my booke (as Plinie aduiseth) and eftsoones demanded of my selfe why I tooke penne in hand. Many haue found a defect in this worke that Mappes were not adioined, which doe allure the eies by pleasant portraiture, and are the best directions in Geographicall studies, especially when the light of learning is adioined to the speechlesse delineations. Yet my ability could not compasse it, which by the meanes and cost of George Bishop, *and* Iohn Norton *is now performed out of the labours of* Christopher Saxton, *and* Iohn Norden *most skilfull Chorographers.*

But least I should runne at random in my Preface. To accomplish this worke the whole maine of my Industrie hath beene employed for many yeares with a firme setled study of the truth, and sincere antique faithfulnesse to the glory of God and my countrie. I haue done dishonour to no nation, haue descanted vpon no mans name, I haue impaired no mans reputation, I haue impeached no mans credit, no not Geffray of Monmouth whose history (which I would gladly support) is held suspected amongst the iudicious. Neither haue I assumed vpon my selfe any perswasion of knowledge, but onely that I haue beene desirous to know much. And so I right willingly acknowledge that I may erre much, neither will I sooth and smoth my errours. Who shooting all day long doth alwaies hit the marke? Many matters in these studies are raked vnder deceitfull ashes. There may be some escapes from memorie, for who doth so comprehend particularities, in the treasury of his memory, that he can vtter them at his pleasure? There may be mistakings in regard of my vnskilfulnesse, for who is so skilfull that strugling with Time *in the foggie darke sea of Antiquity, may not run vpon rockes? It may be that I haue been mislead by the credit of authors and others whom I tooke to be most true, and worthy of credit.* Neither is there verily *(as Pliny saith)* any easier slipping from truth, then when a grave Authour warranteth an vntruth. *Others may be more skilfull and more exactly obserue the particularities of the places where they are conuersant, If they, or any other whosoeuer, will aduertise me wherein I am mistaken, I will amend it with manifold thankes, if I haue vnwitting omitted ought, I will supply it, if I haue not fully explicated any point, vpon their better information I will more cleere it, if it proceed from good meaning, and not from a spirit of contradiction and quareling, which doe not befit such as are well bred, and affect the truth. Meane while let your kinde courtesie, my industry, the common loue of our common mother our natiue Country, the ancient honour of the British name obtaine so much vpon their entreaty, that I may vtter my iudgment without preiudice to others, that I may proceed in that course that others haue formerly done in the like argument, and that you would pardon my errours vpon my acknowledgement, which may be as well hoped as requested, from good indiffrent and reasonable men; so I passe not for the vnreasonable, and worser sort which gnaw vpon all at tables, carpe in conventicles, enuy, back-bite, sclaunder, and detract. For I haue learned of the Comicall Poet, that sclaunder is the treasure of fooles which they carry in their tongues, & I know for certainty that* Envy *is seated (I will say it although* Envy *stood at my elbow) in none but in degenerous, vnnoble, and base mindes. The honest good and noble natures as they detest envy, so they cannot envy. As for my selfe, and this worke, I doe most humbly submit it to the censure of the godly honest and learned with all respectiue reverence of whom if it be not approoved, I hope in regard of my professed loue to our native Country, that it may be excused.* Farwell.

Terentianus Maurus:

Bookes receiue their doome according to the Readers capacity.

pro captu Lectoris habent sua fata libelli.

Digitized by Google

Ad Lectorem.

MAgna per immensum celebrata Britannia mundum
Imperio, populo, rege beata suo,
Nunc prodit, renouata nouis, ornata figuris:
Auctior illa tibi, notior illa tibi.
Camdeni liber est, satis est dixisse, scienti:
Camdenum nescis? perlege, notus erit.

GVILIELMVS SYDLEIVS *Eques auratus.*

Ad amicum suum *Guil. Camdenum Georgij Buc* Equitis aurati Reg. Sp. C. Heptastichon.

SI quàm describis terram Camdene Britannam,
Tam graphice, tanta curâ, grauitate, fideq;
Herôum velles Britonum res scribere gestas,
(Hac etenim sola neglecti in parte iacemus)
Historiæ poterat conferri nulla Britannæ.
Hoc tibi restat opus, vel non hoc fiet in æuo,
Secula quòd binos phœnices nulla tulere.

Ad Guil. Camdenum, *Edw. Grant* Sacræ Theologiæ *Doctor.*

ERgóne priscorum lustras monumenta virorum,
Vt possis facili contexere singula filo,
Quæ latuere diu cæcis immersa tenebris,
Antiquata vsu, priscum sumptura nitorem?
Vnde Britannorum nomen? quo cœperit ortu?
Incola quis primus celebres habitauerit oras?
In quauis regione doces, quæcunque vetustæ
Sunt vrbes, quæ vera simul Comitúmq; Ducúmq;
Stemmata: quæ terræ dotes: quis limes agrorum,
Ordine perspicuo perstringis singula plenè.
Egregium moliris opus, vel iudice Momo,
Quod semper præsens, quod postera prædicet ætas;
Te patriæ stimulauit amor, te docta vetustas
Excitat, vt cunctis patriæ spatiêris in agris:
Multi multa canunt, tu multum scribere tentas,
Hoc multo multos superas, qui multa tulerunt.
Tu Camdenus eris seros celebrandus in annos:
Ergo age, quo tendis gressu, patriámq; vemsta,
Ne labor iste tuus desit cupientibus ista.

In antiquam *Guilielmi Camdeni* Britanniam.

DE te deque tuo libro dum scribere carmen
Mens congesta velit, meritasq; intexere laudes,
Insonuit mea Musa mihi, quid carmina quæris?
Sit scripsisse satis, quod scripsit Horatius olim:
Hic meret æra liber Sosijs, hic & mare transit,
Et longum noto scriptori prorogat æuum.

I. W. Gen.

In

In postremam *Guilielmi Camdeni* Antiquitatum editionem, Epigramma.

G. Ga.

SEmentem sterili quoties tellure recondit,
Luditur optatâ fruge colonus iners.
Ventifugæ nunquam dominus ditescit arenæ;
Pinguis at irriguo flumine terra beat.
Fœcundum facunde solum *Camdene* secasti,
Illud & ingenij nobile flumen aquat.
Atq; vt opima solet iacto cum semine gleba
Parturit innumeris granula adaucta modis:
Sic toties cusus tibi qui fuit antè libellus,
Cultior antiquo prodijt eccè liber.
Heu nusquam tanto respondent arua colono,
Cuius ab ingenio prominet his genius?
Sume animum. Cùm te hinc discedere iusserit
Vt quæras tritâ pascua læta viâ;
Ætas
Semper *Camdenus* simul & *Britannia* viuent:
Longæuus nequit hic, dum manet illa, mori.

In *Guilielmi Camdeni* Britanniam.

NEscia penè sui, generisq; oblita prioris,
Anglia cùm iacuit semisepulta situ,
O quis, ait, tantum aut animis, aut arte valebit,
Vindice qui tractet vulnera nostra manu?
Camdenus patriæ lugentis imagine motus
Ingenium, artem, animos versat: opemq; tulit:
Mortua restituit veteris cognomina gentis,
Mortis & eripuit se patriamq; metu,
Æternùm per te, Camdene, Britannia viuit,
Cumq; tua æternùm, tu quoque gente manes.

G. Carleton.

Ad eundem.

QVæ vix nota sibi fuit antè Britannia, vtriq;
Nunc *Camdene*, orbi munere nota tuo est,
Ignotæq; velut fuerat non vlla cupido,
Sic modò sic notam mundus vterque cupit.
Sed tamen incassum: nimia nam dote superba
Indignum nullum non sui amoris habet.

Ianus Gruterus I. C.

Camdeno *suo* Britannia.

CLarus vt Eoas sol quando aduerberat æthes
Et procul inuisis ferit astra liuentia flammis
Nox petit Oceanum, vultuq; enascitur orbi;
Sic Camdêne *tuum inbar vt fulget e per* Anglos
Seu Phœbi cœpit, nox fugit, & hispida dudum,
Multumq; heu squallens radiare Britannia *cœpi,*
Non mea nunc Thetis cùm deserit alba profundum
Gratior exurgit, pallentes murice viuo
Instaurata genas, pigro nec sydus ab Orco,
Nec dux astrorum de vertice vesper Olympi,
Illa ego quàm limâ repolita Britannia *mirâ*
Mi Camdêne *tuâ, noua nunc magno* Insula *ponto:*
Frontispicij explicatio.
„ *Illa ego rupe super scuto horrida, & horrida gaso,*
„ *Hinc pelagi numen, dea spicea visitur illinc,*
„ *Piscosus valle* Nereus, *& classibus armat,*
„ *Atq;* Ceres *flauos spargit suaserta per agros,*
„ *Saxea deinde strues, & quæ depicta tabellis*
„ *Fronte libri, veluti seruens a sentibus vrna,*
„ *Et surgens pyramis, nostræ miracula mortis*
„ *Tellaris, later ipse negat (fas) cuncta vetster:*
Exero nunc vultus exhaustos ante ruinis,
Et nunc flore meo marcentes pello vietos,
Verùm erit illa dies cùm quæ micat Anglia *forsan*
Nebula quæretur, cinere occultata, situque,
Atque alios lychnos dabit: Id Camdène *negato*
Historicum vincendo Chaos, qui nuris abunde:
Hæc tibi prisca, redux, tuaq; vrbi, Britannia *canto.*

Edmundus Bolton.

In Britanniam denuò illustratam

Ioh. Stradlingius.

INsula in Oceano quondam notissima, cæcis
Delituit tenebris vix benè nota sibi.
Ingenij (Camdene) tui radiante tenebras
Lumine (seu fugiunt nubila sole) fugas.
Sic rediuiua viget, nec quà patet illa latere
Tu potes: Illam tu, te celebrem illa facit.

Εἰς Βρεταννικὴν ἀρχαιολογίαν Ιλίφιλου Καμδήνου,
Ἐξαίστιχον Β. Δωδ. γκλώνου.

Πρῦμνῆς, φιλαλήθης, πλυμαδής τε παρελθών,
Καμδήνου πάτρην φωσφόρου ἐξεφάνη.
Πύχνα κ' ἀμφίδυσιν λαικάλεν ἐστα πεδαυτῶν,
Τηλυγέτῳ μῦθον χρέα τοῦ Βρεταίν.
Χαῖρε γεραιὰ ὃς εἶ· αἰνιδύνην ἀπέδιξας,
Κοινωνὸς πημῆς ἔντεα δυσάπτες.

Εἰς τὴν Βρεταννίαν Ιλίφιλου τοῦ
Καμδήνου.

Θεῖε Σόλων, ὡς καλὰ δίδαξας λαὸν Ἀθηναῖς,
Ἀντιπελαργῆσαι πατρίδι, ἢ ἧ φίλοις:
Πειθόμενοι δ' ὁσιοῖσι τοῖς ὀρθρίσεια ταῦτα
Ἠγαγε Καυδήνην πατρίδ' ἀγλαΐα φίλη.
Εἰπὲ Σόλων, ὄφελεν πλείων ὀφείλειν πατρίδι χαίη,
Ἢ ἄρα Καυδήνῃ πλείον ὤφελε πίστις.

H. Cuffinus.

Ad *Guilielmum Camdenum, Britanniam* Historica veritate denuo *illustrantem.*

CAMDENE, laus est inuidenda, præclarum
Audire ciuem, patriæ que seruire.
Autoritati, & gloriæ perennanti.
CAMDENE, dum decus Britanniæ campum
In æuiternæ prouehis sagax Famæ,
Nitore regio stiloque præclaro:
Præclarus inde ciuis audis, & iure.
Quid? non decore modò Britanniam mactus,
Honore mactus ipse & gloriæ punctis:
Sed hunc & illum luce tua reples mundum:
Vt, quæ sibi vix nota erat priùs terra,
Vtramque nunc domum pulsauerit Solis.
CAMDENE, laudis hoc tuæ est. Et extensum
Quò latiùs volat Britanniæ nomen:

CAM-

Digitized by Google

CAMDENE, augustior tantò tibi sacro
Adorea in Memoriæ exstabit altari.
Tam nominis cati est litasse regnorum
Famæ, inclytasque protulisso virtutes.

Caspar Dornauius. D.

In Britanniam *rediuiuam* Ri. Parker Caio-Gonuil. carmen congratulatorium.

SAlue, grata redis (memorandæ Britannia) *terris*
Quam iuuat e tenebris exiliisse tuis.
Fallor? an antiquo mutatus sistor in orbe?
Ant te dum relego, secla priora lego?
Fallor? an Arthuros, Egbertos, Cassibelinos
Cerno rediuiuos ducere castra sua?
Fallor? an hîc acies sæuæ certare solebant?
Hîc Offa, hîc rigidus tendere Penda solet?
Festino nimium. Quæ qualia, quantaq; cerno
Surgere sacra Deo, mœnia, templa, domus?
Queis hic Normannis donari prædia legi?
Vnde sequens soboles nomen & omen habet.
Sed quot cerno domus orbatas stirpe vetusta?
Heu quas dilapidant alea, vina, Venus?
Vt vidi, vt dolui, novus vt nunc sedibus hospes
Diceret: hæc mea sunt, ito colone vetus.
Quis Genius talem (veneranda Britannia) *nobis*
Esse velit reducem? quo duce tanta refers?
Scilicet hoc debes Camdeno: agnosco parentem,
Et Genium, cuius te tibi reddit amor.
Fœlix ipse suo libro: fœlicior ipsa
Præconem talem laudis haberet tuæ.
Plus loquar, an fleam? video tantum instar in ipso.
Quas Musas vocitem? sed (mea Musa) sile.
Parcus amor loquitur: maior stupefactus adegit
Mirari hoc tacitè, nec scio solus, opus.

In Britanniam à *Guil. Camdeno* illustratam *F. Aderb. Carmen.*

PIctus atrox Hebridas, glacialẽ Scotus Hibernẽ
Mouerat, Attacotus Vararim, Saxoq;, Visur-
Coniunctis armis, animisq; excindere gentes, (gim
Subruere eximias cumulatis cladibus vrbes,
Atque Britannorum nomen demergere bellis.
Vt tamen emergant quæ sunt immersa ruinis,
Et decus antiquum rediuiua Britannia cernat;
Ecce vetustatem Camdenius eruit omnem,
Magnarum rerum scrutatus magna sepulchra,
Submonit cineres, nigrantes dispulit vmbras:
Inque prius retrò studijs se contulit æuum;
Contulit atque decus patriæque, sibique labore.

In antiquam Camdeni Britanniam H. N. L. χρηϊάσμα.

PRisca Britannorum deleuit nomina Tempus
Antiquas vrbes exitióque dedit.
Cuncta triumphato Camdenus tempore reddit,
Ingenio priscum restituitque decus.
Ingenio cedat Tempus, cedatque vetustas:
Ingenium maius Tempore robur habet.

Ad eundem.

ERrabat quærens Antiqua Britannia *lumen,*
At, Camdene, tuam venit vt illa domum:
Inuenit lumen, mansit, cupiensque poliri;
Hospes ait mihi sis, qui mihi lumen eris.

I. W.

Digitized by Google

BRITANNIA

SI iactare licet màgnorum munera diuûm,
Sibique veris fas placere dotibus ;
Cur mihi non videar fortunatiſsima tellus ?
Digna eſt malis, bona quæ parùm nouit ſua.
Vltima lanigeris animoſa eſt India lucis,
Suis ſuperbus eſt Arabs odoribus.
Thuriferis gaudet Panchaia diues arenis ;
Ibera flumen terra iactat aureum.
Ægypto faciunt animos ſeptem oſtia Nili,
Laudata Rheni vina tollunt accolas.
Læta nec veribus ſibi diſplicet Africa glebis ;
Hæc portubus ſuperbit, illa mercibus :
At mihi nec fontes, nec ditia flumina deſunt,
Sulciue pingues, prata nec ridentia.
Fœta viris, fœcunda feris, fœcunda metallis ;
Ne glorier, quòd ambiens largas opes
Porrigit Oceanus, neu quòd nec amicius vllâ,
Cœlum, nec aura dulcius ſpirat plagâ.
Serus in occiduas mihi Phœbus conditur vndas,
Sororque noctes blanda ducit lucidas.
Poſſem ego laudati contemnere vellera Bætis.
Vbi villus albis mollior bidentibus ?
Et tua non nequeam miracula temnere Memphi.
Verùm illa maior, iuſtiorque gloria,
Quòd Latijs, quòd ſum celebrata BRITANNIA Grajis,
Orbem vetuſtas quòd vocârit alterum.

Digitized by Google

For the easier reading of the English-Saxon *words in this Booke, I thought good to prefixe* heere the Characters of the English-*Saxon Alphabet.*

A	a	r	ꝑ	ꝓ	r
b	b	ſ	ꝺ	ꝺ	ſ
c	c	t	ꝛ	ꝛ	t
d	d	u	ꝟ	ꝟ	u
e	E	x	ꝑ	ꝑ	x
f	e	y	x	x	x
g	f	ſ	ẏ	ẏ	ȝ
h	g	æ	ſe	ſe	Æ
i	h	th	æ	æ	æ
l	i	th	Ð	Ð	Th
m	l	and	ð	ð	th
n	m	that	þ	þ	th
o	n		ꝥ	ꝥ	and
p	o				that
q	p				
	q				

PVBLIVS OVIDIVS NASO.

Nescio qua natale solum dulcedine cunctos
Ducit, & immemores non sinit esse sui.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BRITAINE.

BRITAINE or BRITANNIE, which also is ALBION, named in Greeke ΒΡΕΤΑΝΙΑ, ΒΡΕΤΑΝΙΚΗ, ΠΡΕΤΑΝΙΣ, ΑΛΒΙΩΝ, ΑΛΟΤΙΩΝ, the most famous Iland, without comparison, of the whole world, severed from the continent of Europe, by the interflowing of the Ocean, lieth against Germanie and France triangle-wise; by reason of three Promontories shooting out into divers parts: to wit, BELERIUM, .i. the Cape of S. Burien in Cornwall, Westward; CANTIUM, .i. the Fore-land of Kent, into the East; and TARVISIUM or ORCAS, .i. the point of Catnesse in Scotland, Northward. On the West side, whereas Ireland is seated, VERGIVIUS, .i. the Western Ocean, breaketh in; From the North, it hath the most vast and wide Hyperborean sea beating upon it; On the East, where it coasteth upon Germanie, enforced sore it is with the Germane sea; and Southward, as it lieth opposite to France, with the British. Disjoined from those neighbour-countries all about by a convenient distance euery way, fitted with commodious and open havens, for traffique with the universall world, and to the generall good, as it were, of mankind, thrusting it selfe forward with great desire from all parts into the sea. For between the said Fore-land of Kent and Calais in France it so advanceth it selfe, and the sea, is so streited, that some thinke the land there was pierced thorow, and received the seas into it, which before-time had been excluded: For the maintenance of which their conceit, they allege both Virgil in that verse of his, See in KENT.

Et penitus toto divisos orbe Britannos:

And Britans people quite disjoin'd from all the world besides.

Because *Britaine*, saith Servius Honoratus, *was in times past ioyned to the maine.* And also Claudian, who in imitation of him wrote thus:

——*Nostra deducta Britannia mundo.*

Britaine, a land, which severed is from this our [Romane] world.

Certes, that the outward face and fashion of this globe of *Earth* hath been with the inundation of Noahs flood, as also by other causes altered; that some mountaines thereby increased in heigth, many places, higher than others, setled low, and became even plaines and valleys; that waterie washes were dried vp, and drie grounds turned to be standing waters; yea, and that certein Ilands have been violently broken off from the firme land, carieth some likelihood of truth. But whether the same be true indeed, or whether there were any Ilands at all before the Deluge, it is not my purpose here to argue; neither take I pleasure, without good advisement, of Gods works to give my doome. That the providence of God hath ordeined divers things to one and the same end, who knoweth not? and verily, that parcels of the earth dispersed here and there within the sea, serve no lesse to adorne the world, than lakes spred upon the earth and hilles raised aloft, aswell Diuines as Philosophers have alwaies held.

Livius and Fabius Rusticus have likened the forme hereof unto a *long dish or *two edged ax, and so is it shapen indeed toward the South, as saith Tacitus, whereupon the fame went of the whole. But Northward, that huge and enorme tract of

*Scutulatæ longæ.

*Bipenni. See the Annotations of S. Hen. Savile, knight, upon this place in Tacitus.

ground running beyond unto the furthermoſt point, groweth narrow and ſharpe like a wedge. So large, and of ſuch exceeding greatneſſe in circuit, they in olde time tooke it to be, that Cæſar, he who firſt of all the Romans diſcovered it, wrote, *How he had found out another world; ſuppoſing the ſame ſo great, as that it ſeemed to conteine within it the Ocean, and not to be compaſſed about therewith:* and Iulius Solinus *Polyhiſtor* hath left in writing, that for the largeneſſe thereof it deſerueth well neere the name of a ſecond world. Howbeit, this age of ours hath now at length by many and ſundry voyages, found out in ſome ſort the true dimenſion and juſt compaſſe of the whole Iſle. For, from the point *Tarviſium* unto the cape *Belerium*, the reaches and crooked turnings of the ſea-banks along the Weſt conſidered, there are reckoned much about DCCCXII miles: from thence, keeping the ſea ſide, as it bendeth Southward untill you come to the Fore-land of *Kent*, CCCXX miles: whence coaſting by the Germane ſea, with crooked creeks and inlets for DCCIIII miles, it reacheth to the foreſaid point *Tarviſium*: ſo that by this reckoning the whole Iland taketh in compaſſe MDCCCXXXVI miles. Which meaſure as it commeth farre ſhort of Plinies, ſo is it alſo ſomewhat leſſe than Cæſars. As for Schitinius Chius, I haue no reaſon once to name him, who hauing in Apollonius among other wonders tolde us ſtrange tales of fruits growing in Britaine without kernels, and of grapes without ſtone and ſeed, hath bounded it within the precinct of CCCC ſtadia and no more. Much better yet hath Dionyſius Afer in his Deſcription of the world, reported of the Britiſh Ilands that is to ſay, Britaine and Ireland in this wiſe,

The Panegyricke Oration pronounced unto Conſtantius, and untruly entituled unto Maximian.

Τάων τε μέγεθός τε ἀπείριτον· εἰδέ τις ἄλλη
Νήσοις ἐν πόντῳ Βρεττανίην ἐπιφαύσκει.

Now, for their greatneſſe verily, exceeding large they are;
And ſeeke through Ilands all, with *Britiſh* none may compare.

And together with him, Ariſtides and other Greeke writers accord, who by way of excellencie, have truly called Britaine for the greatneſſe thereof Μεγάλην νῆσον, that is, The great Iland.

Now, they that have more curiouſly compared the ſpaces of heaven above, together with the tracts of earth beneath, place Britaine under the 8. Climate, & include it within the 18. and 26 Parallel. They thinke alſo the longeſt day there, to be 18. Æquinoctiall houres and an halfe. But the Cape of Cornwall, reſpecting the convexitie of the earth, they deſcribe to be ſituate 16 degrees & 50 ſcruples from the furtheſt point Weſt: the longitude likewiſe of the Fore-land in Kent, to be 21. degrees; as for the latitude, in the ſouthcoaſt they meaſure it by 50 degrees, and that of Catneſſe Northward, by 59 & 40 ſcruples over. So that, according to this ſite, Britaine is ſeated aſwell for aire as ſoile, in a right fruitfull and moſt milde place. The aire ſo kinde and temperate, that not only the Summers be not exceſſive hote, by reaſon of continuall gentle windes that abate their heat (which as they refreſh the fruits of the earth, ſo they yeeld a moſt holſome and pleaſing contentment both to man and beaſt) but the Winters alſo are paſſing milde: For, the raine falling often with ſtill ſhowers, (to ſay nothing of the aire it ſelfe ſomewhat thicke and groſſe) diſſolveth the rigour of the cold ſo; and withall the ſea which compaſſeth it, with moderate warmth doth comfort the land in ſuch wiſe, as that the cold with us is much more remiſſe than in ſome parts of France and Italie. Whereupon it is, that Minutius Fœlix, proving that God by his providence hath a ſpeciall regard of the ſeverall parts of the world as well as of the whole, ſaith, *That Britaine though it want otherwhiles the aſpect of the Sunne, yet refreſhed it is with the warmth of the ſea flowing round about it.* Neither need you to marvell at his ſpeech, concerning the warmth of the ſea. *The ſeas*, quoth Cicero, *ſtirred to and fro with the winds, do ſo wax warme, that a man may eaſily perceive, within that world of Waters there is incloſed a certein heat.* To the temperateneſſe alſo of this Iland Ceſcenius Getulicus a very ancient Poet ſeemeth to have reſpect, when he verſified thus of Britaine;

De natura Deorum, lib. 2.

Non illic Aries verno ſerit æra cornu,
Quos ſtant nec Gemini præcedunt cornua Tauri,
Sicca Lycaonius reſupinat plauſtra Boötes.

Probus in Virgilij Georgic.

The * RAM unkindly ſmites not there, in Spring, the aire with horn,
Nor * TVVINS, the horned * BULL of Crete, untimely go beforn,
Where DRIVER, hight *Arctophylax*, doth his drie waine up-turn.

* *Aries.*
* *Gemini.*
* *Taurus.*
* *Bootes*, otherwiſe called *Arctophylax.*

Cæſar likewiſe writeth thus; *The places in Britaine be more temperate* (by reaſon that the weather is not ſo colde) *than in France.* Semblably Cornelius Tacitus; *No extremitie there is of colde:* and he addeth moreover, and ſaith, *The ſoile, ſetting aſide the Olive, the Vine, and the reſt, which are * proper to warmer countries, taketh all kinde of graine, and beareth it in abundance: it ripeneth ſlowly, but commeth up quickly: the cauſe of both, is one and the ſame, to wit, the over-much moiſture of ground and aire. For the aire*, as Strabo writeth, *is ſubject rather to ſhowres of raine, than to ſnow.* Howbeit, the ground enriched ſo with all ſorts of corne, that Orpheus hath reported it to be the very ſeat of Ladie *Ceres:* for, that which we read in his Poëme thus,

* Uſually grow in hotter countries.

——— ἰδ' εὐρέα δῶματ' ἀνάσσης
Δήμητρος, ———
——— Lo, heere, the ſtately hauls
Of Ceres Queen. ———

is meant of this our Iland: yea, and it hath been the very barne, garner, and ſtore-houſe for victuals of the Weſt empire; from whence the Romans were wont yeerely to tranſport into Germanie, with a fleet of 800 veſſels bigger than barges, great ſtore of corne, for the maintenance of their armies, which there defended the Frontiers. But leſt I ſhould ſeeme to exceed over-much in the praiſe of my native countrie, heare in ſtead of me, that ancient Oratour, who with open mouth reſoundeth out the commendations thereof, in this maner: *O happie Britaine, and more fortunate than all other lands beſide, which firſt ſaweſt Conſtantine Emperour! for good cauſe hath nature endowed thee with all the bleſſed gifts of aire and ſoile; wherein there is neither exceſſive colde of Winter, nor extreme heat of Summer; wherein there is ſo great plentie of graine, that it ſerveth ſufficiently both for bread and drinke: wherein the forreſts are without ſavage beaſts, and the ground void of noiſome ſerpents. Contrariwiſe, an infinite multitude there is of tame cattell with udders ſtrutting-full of milke, and loaden with fleeces: and verily, (that which for the uſe of our life we much eſteeme) the dayes there are very long, and the nights neuer without ſome light; whiles thoſe utmoſt plaines by the ſea ſide caſt and raiſe no ſhadowes on high, and the aſpect both of skie and ſtarres paſſeth beyond the bound of the night, yea the very Sunne it ſelfe, which unto us ſeemeth for to ſet, appeareth there, only to paſſe along and go aſide.*

Zoſimus. Εὐπαρίαν τῆς τροφῆς.

Panegyric. to Conſtantius.

Hearken alſo, if it pleaſe you, to another Oratour ſpeaking unto *Conſtantius* the father of *Conſtantine the Great* in this wiſe: *And, I aſſure you, no ſmall dammage was it to the Common-weale, as to loſe the bare name only of* BRITAINE, *ſo to forgoe a land ſo plentifull in corne, ſo rich in paſturage, ſo full of mines and veines of mettall, ſo gainfull in tributes and revenewes, ſo accommodated with many havens, and for circuit, ſo large and ſpacious.*

Panegyric. to Conſtantius.

Moreover, the ſingular love and motherly affection of Nature to this Iland, a Poet of good antiquitie hath by way of a ſpeech made unto *Britaine* lively expreſſed thus, in this Epigram, which ſome have judged not unworthy to be divulged.

Tu nimio nec ſtricta gelu, nec ſydere fervens,
Clementi cælo temperiéque places.
Cùm pareret Natura parens, varióque favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis,
Sepoſuit potiora tibi, matrémque profeſſa,
Inſula ſis fœlix, plenáque pacis, ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid deſiderat uſus,
Ex te proveniet, vel aliunde tibi.

For aire, ſo milde and temperate right pleaſing is thy ſeat;
Where reigneth neither chilling colde, nor yet exceſſive heat.
What time Dame Nature brought things forth, and of her only grace,
Beſtow'd her fauours manifolde and gifts on every place;

Digitized by Google

Like mother kinde, the better part aside for thee she laid;
Oh, happie Iland maist thou be and full of peace, she said:
What ever vaine excesse affects, what may mans need content,
Shall come from thee, or els to thee, from other lands be sent.

Fortunate Ilands.

In his Commentaries upon *Lycophron.*

1344.

This plentifull abundance, these goodly pleasures of *Britain*, have perswaded some, that those fortunate Ilands, wherein all things, as Poets write, doe still flourish as in a perpetuall Spring tide, were sometime heere with vs. For, this, doth one *Isacius Tzetzes* a Greeke Author of no small credit, affirme, and our ancestours seeme to have beleeved the same as a certaine truth. For, what time as Pope *Clement* the sixth, as we read in *Robert* of *Avesburie*, had elected *Lewis* of *Spaine*, to be the Prince of those fortunate Ilands, and for to aid and assist him, mustered souldiers in *France* and *Italie*; our countreymen were verily perswaded, That he was chosen Prince of *Britaine*, and that all the said preparation was for *Britaine*, as one, saith he, of the fortunate Ilands. Yea and even those most prudent personages themselues, our Ligier Embassadours there, with the Pope, were so deeply setled in this opinion, that forthwith they withdrew themselves from *Rome*, and hastned with all speed into *England*, there to certifie their countreymen and friends of the matter. Neither will any man now judge otherwise, who thorowly knoweth the blessed estate and happie wealth of *Britaine*. For Nature tooke a pleasure in the framing thereof, and seemeth to have made it as a second world, sequestred from the other, to delight mankinde withall, yea and curiously depainted it of purpose as it were a certaine portraict, to represent a singular beautie, and for the ornament of the universall world: with so gallant and glittering varietie, with so pleasant a shew are the beholders eyes delighted, which way so ever they glance. To say nothing of the Inhabitants, whose bodies are of an excellent good constitution, their demeanour right courteous, their natures as gentle, and their courage most hardie and valiant, whose manhood by exploits atchieved both at home and abroad, is famously renowmed thorow the whole world.

The first Inhabitants: & reason of the Name.

But who were the most ancient and the very first Inhabitants of this Ile, as also, from whence this word *Britaine* had the originall derivation, sundry opinions one after another have risen; and many we have seene, who being uncerteine in this point, have seemed to put downe the certaine resolution thereof. Neither can we hope to atteine unto any certeintie heerein, more than all other nations, which (setting those aside that have their originall avouched unto them out of holy Scripture) as well as wee, touching their point, abide in great darkenesse, errour and ignorance. And how, to speake truly, can it otherwise be? considering that the trueth, after so many revolutions of ages and times, could not chuse but be deeply hidden. For the first inhabitours of countreys had other cares and thoughts to busie and trouble their heads, than to deliver their beginnings unto posteritie. And say, they had been most willing so to do, yet possibly could they not, seeing their life was so uncivill, so rude, so full of warres, and therefore void of all literature; which keeping companie with a civill life, by peace and repose, is only able to preserve the memorie of things, and to make over the same to the succeeding ages. Moreover the *Druidæ*, who being in olde time the Priests of the Britans and Gaules, were supposed to have knowen all that was past; and the *Bardi*, that used to resound in song all valorous and noble acts, thought it not lawfull to write and booke any thing. But admit they had recorded ought; in so long continuance of time, in so many and so great turnings and overturnings of States, doubtlesse the same had been utterly lost, seeing that the very stones, pyramides, obelisks, and other memorable monuments, thought to be more durable than brasse, have yeelded long agoe to the iniquitie of time. Howbeit, in the ages soone after following, there wanted not such as desired gladly to supplie these defects; and when they could not declare the trueth indeed, yet at least way for delectation, they laboured to bring foorth narrations, devised of purpose, with a certeine pleasant varietie to give contentment, and delivered their severall opinions, ech one after his owne conceit and capacitie, touching the originall of Nations and their names. Unto which, as, there were many, who neglecting further search into the trueth, quickly yeelded connivence;

Digitized by Google

niuence; ſo, the moſt ſort delighted with the ſweetneſſe of the Deuiſer; as readily gaue credence.

But, to let paſſe all the reſt, one Geffrey Ap Arthur, of Monmouth among vs (whom I would not pronounce in this behalfe liable to this ſuſpicion) in the reigne of K. Henrie the Second, publiſhed an Hiſtorie of Britaine, and that out of the Britiſh tongue, as he ſaith himſelfe: wherein he writeth, That Brutus a Trojane borne, the ſonne of Syluius, nephew of Aſcanius, and in a third degree nephew to that great Æneas deſcended from ſupreme Iupiter, (for the goddeſſe Venus bare him) whoſe birth coſt his mother her life, and who by chance ſlew his owne father in hunting (a thing that the wiſe Magi had foretold) fled his countrie and went into Greece; where he deliuered out of thraldome the progenie of Helenus K. Priams ſonne, vanquiſhed king Pandraſus, wedded his daughter, and accompanied with a remnant of Trojans, fell upon the Iland Leogetia: where by the Oracle of Diana, he was aduiſed to goe vnto this Weſterne Iſle. From thence thorow the Streights of *Gebraltar*, where he eſcaped the Mer-maydes, and afterward thorow the Tuskane ſea, he came as farre as to * Aquitaine, in a pight battell defeated Golfarius the Pict, king of Aquitaine, together with twelue Princes of Gaule; and after he had built the citie *Tours (as witneſſeth Homer) and made ſpoile of Gaule, paſſed ouer ſea into this Iland inhabited of Giants, whom when he had conquered, together with Gogmagog the hugeſt of them all, according to his owne name he called it Britaine, in the yeere of the world 2855: before the firſt Olympiad 334 yeeres; and before the natiuitie of Chriſt 1108. Thus farre Geffrey [of Monmouth]. Yet others there be, that fetch the name of Britaine from ſome other cauſes. Sir Thomas Eliot, by degree a worſhipfull knight, and a man of ſingular learning, draweth it from the Greeke fountaine, to wit Πρυτανεῖα. a terme that the Atheniens gave to their publike Finances or Revenues. Humfrey Lhuyd, reputed by our countrymen, for knowledge of Antiquitie, to carie, after a ſort, with him all the credit and authoritie, referreth it confidently to the Britiſh word PRID-CAIN, that is to ſay, *a pure white Forme*. Pomponius Lætus reporteth, that the *Britons* out of *Armorica in France*, gaue it that name. Goropius Becanus ſaith, that the Danes ſought heere to plant themſelues, and ſo named it BRIDANIA, that is, *Free Dania*. Others derive it from PRVTENIA, a region in Germanie. Bodine ſuppoſeth, that it tooke the name of BRETTA the Spaniſh word, which ſignifieth *Earth*: and Forcatulus, of BRITHIN, which, as we reade in Athenæus, the Greekes uſed for drinke. Others bring it from the BRUTII in Italy, whom the Græcians called Βρέττιοι. As for thoſe ſmatterers in Grammar, who keepe a babbling and prating that Britaine ſhould carie that name, of Brutiſh maners, let them be packing.

* *Aquitaine.* Brute.
* *Vrbem Turonum.*
In the yeere of the world. 2855.
Before the Nativitie of Chriſt, 1108.

Theſe are all the opinions (to my knowledge) that haue beene received touching the name of Britaine. But heerein, as we cannot but ſmile at the fictions of ſtrangers, ſo the deuices coined by our owne countrymen paſſe not currant with generall allowance. And verily, in theſe & ſuch like caſes, an eaſier matter it is to impeach the falſe, than to teach and mainteine a truth. For beſides this, that it were an abſurditie to ſeeke the reaſon of this name in a forren language; the general conſent of all Hiſtoriographers of better note, doth confute Lætus; who with one accord deliuer vnto us, that thoſe *Armorican Britons* departed hence, and ſo from us caried the name with them. Againe, Britaine flouriſhed under this name many hundred yeers before the names of Dania and Prutenia came up. But what hath the word Britannia to do with the Spaniards *Bretta*? which I doubt, whether it be Spaniſh or no: and why ſhould this Iland be ſo termed, rather than any other Land? That the drinke called *Brithin* was ever in uſe among our countrimen, can hardly be prooued: and to give name to our nation of the Greekes drinke, were ridiculous. As for thoſe *Brutij* in Italy, whom as Strabo witneſſeth, the Lucans called Βρέττιοι, as one would ſay, traiterous fugitiues, it can never be prooued, that they like runnagates ranne hither into Britaine. But to come now to our own countrimens conjectures. Eliots Πρυτανεῖα ſeemeth not probable; ſeeing that word was proper to the Atheniens; and conſi-

Digitized by Google

dering the Greeks called this Isle Βρεττανία, not Πρεττανικὴν, Lhuyds *Prid-Cain* for Britain, seemeth not onely too farre fetched, but also ouer-hardly streined: to say nothing, how that word, *Cain*, came from the Latines *Candidum*, and so crept into the prouinciall language of the Britaines.

But as touching those reports of *Brutus*; were they true, certeine, and vndoubted, there is no cause why any man should bestow farther study and labor in searching out the beginning of the Britains: The thing is dispatched to our hand, and the searchers of Antiquitie are eased of their troublesome and painfull trauell. For mine owne part, it is not my intent, I assure you, to discredit and confute that storie which goes of him, for the upholding whereof, (I call *Truth* to record) I have from time to time streined to the heighth, all that little wit of mine. For that were, to strive with the streame and currant of *Time*; and to struggle against an opinion commonly and long since received. How then may I, a man of so meane parts, and small reckoning, be so bold, as to sit in examination of a matter so important, and thereof definitively to determine? Well, I referre the matter full and whole to the Senate of Antiquarians, for to be decided. Let euery man, for me, judge as it pleaseth him; and of what opinion soever the Reader shall be of, verily I will not make it a point much materiall.

And yet I see (that I may tell you so much aforehand, being as I am a plaine honest and diligent searcher after the truth) how men most judicious and passing well learned, goe about diuers waies to extenuate the credit of this narration; and so often as I stand in defense thereof, to come upon me fiercely with these and such like arguments. First, grounding their reason upon the time, they protest and say, that all is but fabulous (with reservation onely of the *Sacred Historie*) whatsoever is reported to have beene done before the first *Olympius*, to wit, the yeere 770. before the birth of Christ: like as these reports of Brutus, which are before the said time 300 yeeres and more. And this they averre by the authoritie of Varro, the most learned writer of all the Romans: who as he named the first age immediately after mans creation unto the Deluge, Ἄδηλον, that is, uncertaine, by reason of the ignorance thereof, so he termed the second, even from the said Deluge unto the first *Olympias*, Μυθικὸν, that is to say, *Fabulous*: because in that time there is related nothing else (for the most part) but tales, even among the Greekes and Latins, learned nations; much more then among the Barbarous and unlettered, such as in those daies they were in all this tract, every one. Then they alleage, that for the confirmation of this matter in question, the authoritie of sufficient writers, (which to the knowledge of things past maketh most, and is all in all) is altogether defective. Now, those they call sufficient writers, whose antiquitie and learning the greater it is, so is their credit the better accepted, who all of them, like as the ancient Britains themselves (by their saying) knew not so much as the name of Brutus. Cæsar, say they, sixteene hundred yeeres since, as he testifieth himselfe, *By all the enquirie that he could make found no more but this, that the inland part of Britaine was inhabited by those, who, they said, were borne in the very Iland; and the maritime coasts by such as from out of * Belgium passed ouer thither.* Tacitus also, a thousand and foure hundred yeeres agoe, who searched diligently into these particulars, wrote thus, *What maner of men the first inhabitants of Britaine were, borne in the land or brought in, as among barbarous people it is not certainly knowen.* Gildas, being himselfe a wise and learned Britaine, who lived a thousand yeeres since, hath not one word of this Brutus, and doubteth whether the old Britains had any records or writings, whereby they might convey unto posteritie, their owne beginning and Historie; professing that he wrote, *by the relation which he had from beyond-sea, and not by any direction out of the writings of his owne country, or any records left by writers: which if there were ever any at all, either the enemies had burnt them, or else they were caried away farre off in some fleet of exiled persons, and so not extant.* Ninius also, a disciple of *Eluodugus*, taking in hand to write a Chronicle, eight hundred yeeres ago, complaineth that *the great Masters and Doctors of Britaine, had no skill, and left no memoriall in writing: confessing, that himselfe gathered whatsoever he wrote out of the Annals and Chronicles of the holy Fathers.* To these they adjoyne Beda, William

Censorinus.

The Fabulous Time or Age.

At this day called Nether-lands, or Low countries of Germany.

William of Malmesburie, and as many as wrote eleven hundred and threescore yeers since, who seeme not once to have heard of Brutus his name; so silent are they of him in all their owne writings.

Heereupon they have noted, that the name of that Brutus was never heard of in the world, before that in a barbarous age, and amid the thickest clouds of ignorance, one Hunibald a bald writer, fabled and feined, That Francio a Trojane, King Priams sonne, was the founder of the French nation. Hence they collect, that when our country-men heard once how the French-men their neighbours drew their line from the Trojans, they thought it a foule dishonour, that those should outgoe them in nobilitie of Stocke, whom they matched every way in manhood and prœsse. Therfore, that Geffrey Ap Arthur of Monmouth, foure hundred yeeres agoe, was the first, as they thinke, that to gratifie our Britains produced unto them this Brutus, descended from the gods, by birth also a Trojane, to be the author of the British nation. And before that time verily not one man, as they say, made any mention at all of the said Brutus.

They adde thus much moreover, That about the same time, the Scotish writers falsly devised *Scota* the Ægyptian Pharaoes daughter to be the Foundresse of their nation. Then also it was, that some misspending their wit and time, yea and offring violent abuse unto the truth, forged out of their owne braines, for the Irish, their *Hiberus*; for the Danes, their *Danus*; for the Brabanders, their *Brabo*; for the Gothes, their *Gothus*; and for the Saxons, their *Saxo*; as it were the Stock-fathers of the said nations. But seeing that in this our age, which hath escaped out of those darke mists of fatall ignorance, the French have renounced their *Francio* as a counterfet Progenitor: (Whereas the Frenchmen, quoth Turnebus a right learned man, *stand highly upon their descent from the Trojans, they doe it in emulation of the Romans, whom they seeing to beare themselves proud of that Pedegree and noble stocke, would needs take unto themselves also the like reputation:*) And for that the Scots, such as be of the wiser sort, have cast off their Scota; and truth it selfe hath chased away *Hiberus, Danus, Brabo*, and the rest of these counterfet Demi-gods, and Worthies of the same stampe: Why the Britains should so much sticke unto their Brutus, as the name-giver of their Iland, and to the Trojane originall, they greatly wonder: as who would say, before the destruction of Troie, (which hapned in the thousand yeere or thereabout after Noahs floud) there had beene no Britains heere: and as if there had not lived many valorous men before Agamemnon.

Furthermore, they avouch, that very many out of the grave Senate of great Clerks, by name, Boccace, Vives, Hadr. Iunius, Polydore, Buchanan, Viguier, Gnebrard, Molinæus, Bodine, and other men of deepe judgement, agree jointly in one verdict, and denie, that ever there was any such in the world as this Brutus: also, that learned men of our owne countrey, as many, acknowledge him not, but reject him as a meere counterfet. Among whom, they produce, first, Iohn of Weathamsted, Abbat of S. Albanes, a most judicious man; who in his Granarie wrote of this point long since in this maner: *According to other histories, which in the judgement of some are of more credit, the whole Discourse of this Brutus is rather Poeticall than historicall, and, for divers reasons, built upon opinion more than truth indeed. First, because there is no where mention made in the Romane stories, either of killing the father, or of the said birth, or yet of putting away the sonne. Secondly, for that, after sundry authors, Aseanius begat no such sonne who had for his proper name Sylvius: for, according unto them, he begat but one only sonne, and that was Julus, from whom the house of the Julij afterwards tooke their beginning &c. And thirdly, Sylvius Posthumus, whom perhaps Geffrey meaneth, was the sonne of Aeneas by his wife Lavinia; and he begetting his sonne Aeneas in the eight and thirtieth yeere of his reigne, ended the course of his life by naturall death. The Kingdome therefore, now called England, was not heeretofore, as many will have it, named Britaine of Brutus the sonne of Sylvius. Wherefore, it is in their opinion a vaine piece of worke, and ridiculous enough, to challenge noble blood, and yet to want a probable ground of the challenge. For it is manhood only, that ennobleth a nation; the minde it is also, with*

He flourished in the yeere 1440.

with perfect understanding, and nothing els, that gaineth gentilitie to a man. And there-
* Epist. 44. *fore Seneca writeth thus, in his * Epistles out of Plato, That there is no king but hee came from slaves, and no slave but he descended of kings. Wherefore, to conclude, let this suffice the Britans for the beginning of their Nobilitie, that they be courageous and valiant in fight, that they subdue their enemies on every side, and that they utterly refuse the yoke of servitude.*

In a second rancke they place William of Newborough a writer of much greater authoritie, who too too sharply charged Geffrey the Compiler of the British historie, for his untruth, so soone as ever it came forth, in these words: *A certeine writer*, quoth he, *in these our dayes hath risen up, who deviseth foolish fictions and tales of the Britans, and in a vaine humor of his owne, extolleth them farre aboue the valorous Macedonians and Romans both: he hath to name Geffrey, and is surnamed Arthurius, for that the tales of Arthur taken out of the Britans olde fables, and augmented by inventions of his owne, with a new colour of Latine speech layd over them, he hath invested into the goodly title of an Historie. Who also hath adventured farther, and divulged under the name of autentike propheſies, grounded upon undoubted truth, the deceitfull conjectures and foredeemings of one Merline, whereunto hee added verily a great deale of his owne, whiles hee did the same into Latine.* And a little after: *Moreover, in his booke which he entituleth, The Britans Historie; how malapertly and shamelesly he doth in maner nothing but lie, there is no man that readeth the said booke can doubt, unlesse he have no knowledge at all of ancient histories. For, he that hath not learned the truth of things indeed, admitteth without discretion and judgement the vanitie of fables. I forbeare to speake, what great matter that fellow hath forged of the Britans acts, before the Empire, and comming in of Julius Cæsar,*
Descript Cambria. c. 7. *or els being by others invented, hath put them downe as autentike.* Insomuch, as Giraldus Cambrensis, who both lived and wrote at the same time, made no doubt to term it, *The fabulous story of Geffrey.* Others there be, who in this narration of Brutus, laugh at the fooliſh Topographie set downe by this Geffrey; as also how falsly hee hath produced Homer as a witnesse: yea, and they would perswade us, that it is wholly patched up of untuneable discords and jarring absurdities. They note besides, that his writings, together with his Merlines propheſies, are (among other books prohibited) forbidden by the church of Rome to be published. Some againe do observe thus much, how these that most of all admire Brutus, are very doubtfull and waver to and fro about their Brutus. He, say they, that taketh upon him the name and person of Gildas, and annexeth certaine briefe glosses to Ninius, deviseth first, that this Brutus was a Consul of Rome; then, that he was the sonne of Sylvius, and lastly, of one Hesticio. And there wanteth not (as I haue heard say) a certaine Count-Palatine, who would needs have our Brutus to be called Brotus, because, forsooth, in his birth hee was the cause of his mothers death, as if Βροτὸς sounded so much in Greeke. In the judgement of others, they should have left the originall of Britans as probable, if they had fathered their progenie, either upon Brito the Centaure, whom Higinus
Bretanus. mentioneth; or that Bretanus, of whose daughter *Celtice*, Parthenius Nicæus a verie ancient authour, writeth that Hercules begat Celtus, the father of the Celtæ, and from whom Hesychius deriveth the word Britaine.

As for these obſervations and judgements of other men, which I have recited, I beseech you, let no man commense action against me, a plaine meaning man, and an ingenuous student of the truth, as though I impeached that narration of Brutus; forasmuch as it hath been alwaies (I hope) lawfull for every man in such like matters, both to thinke what he will, and also to relate what others have thought. For mine owne part, let Brutus be taken for the father, and founder of the British nation; I will not be of a contrarie minde. Let the Britains resolve still of their originall, to have proceeded from the Trojans (into which stocke, as I will hereafter proove, they may truely ingraffe themselves) I will not gain-stand it. I wot full well, that Nations in old time for their originall, had recourse vnto Hercules, and in later ages, to the Tro-
Livius. jans. Let Antiquitie heerein be pardoned, if by entermingling falsities and truthes, humane matters and divine together, it make the first beginnings of nations and cities

Digitized by Google

cities more noble, ſacred, and of greater maieſtie: ſeeing that, as Plinie writeth, *Euen falſely to claime and challenge deſcents from famous perſonages, implieth in ſome ſort a love of virtue.* As for my ſelfe, I willingly acknowledge with Varro, the beſt learned of all Romans, ſuch originals as theſe, fetched from the gods, *to be profitable; that valorous men may beleeve, although untruely, that they are deſcended from the gods, and thereby the minde of man aſſuredly perſwaded of ſome divine race, may preſume to enterpriſe great matters more boldly, act the ſame more reſolutely, and upon the very ſecuritie therof, performe all more happily.* By which words nevertheleſſe, S. Auguſtine gathereth, that the ſaid moſt learned Varro confeſſeth (although not ſtoutly nor confidently, yet covertly) that theſe opinions are altogether truthleſſe. *Auguſtinus de Ciuitate Dei. lib. 3. cap. 4.*

Foraſmuch then, as all writers are not of one and the ſame minde, as touching the very name and the firſt inhabitants of Britaine, and I feare me greatly, that no man is able to fetch out the truth, ſo deepely plunged within the winding revolutions of ſo many ages, let the Reader of his candor and humanitie, pardon mee alſo among others, if modeſtly and without the prejudice of any man, I likewiſe interpoſe my conjecture; not upon any minde I have contentiouſly to wrangle, (be that farre from me) but in my deſire to ſearch out the truth; which hath wholly poſſeſſed mee and brought to this point, that in the queſtion now in hand, I had rather aske forgiveneſſe for my fault (if there be any) than commit no fault at all. Howbeit, to the end that the reaſon of this name, may if it be poſſible, more eaſily and with better ſucceſſe appeare, I will endeuour firſt (as I may) to finde out the moſt ancient Inhabitours of the Iland, albeit they lie ſo hidden in the utmoſt nooke and ſecreteſt cloſet of Antiquitie, as it were in a moſt thicke wood, where no pathwaies are to be ſeene, that very ſmall hope there is or none at all, to fetch thoſe things backe againe with all my diligence, which oblivion hath ſo long remooved out of the ſight of our anceſtours.

But to ſeeke for this matter farther off, and to omit Cæſar, with Diodorus and others, who would have the Britans to be * borne of themſelues in the very land and meere* *Aborigines*; that is, Homelings and not forren brought in: who alſo imagined, that men in the beginning ſprang out of the earth, like unto muſhromes and todſtooles: we are taught out of the ſacred Hiſtorie penned by Moſes, that after the Deluge, Sem, Cham and Iaphet, the three ſonnes of Noe, having multiplied their iſſue in great number, departed aſunder from the mountaines of Armenia, where the Arke had reſted, into divers parts and quarters of the earth, and ſo, propagated the nations thorowout the wide world. That ſome of their poſteritie came to this Ile after the families were by little and little ſpred and diſperſed abroad, both reaſon it ſelfe, and alſo the authoritie of Theophilus Antiochenus, doe iointly proove. *When as*, ſaith he, *in old time, there were few men in Arabia and Chaldæa, after the diviſion of tongues they encreaſed and multiplied more and more. Heereupon ſome departed toward the Eaſt, ſome gat them to the ſpacious and open main-land: others went forward into the North, ſeeking there to ſeat themſelves: neither gave they over to poſſeſſe ground every where, untill they came as farre as to Britaine, ſituate in the Northren Climates.* And Moſes himſelfe expreſly ſheweth the ſame, writing, that the Ilands of the Gentiles were by the poſteritie of Iaphet divided in their Regions. The Ilands of *Gentiles the Diuines call thoſe, which lie fartheſt off: and Wolfgangus Muſculus a Theologer, not of the loweſt ranke, thinketh that the nations and families which came from Iaphet firſt inhabited the Iſles of Europe, ſuch as (ſaith he) be England, Sicilie, &c. Now, that Europe fell unto Iaphet and his progenie, not Diuines onely, but Ioſephus alſo and others have recorded. For Iſidorus, out of an Ancient writer citeth this, *The nations deſcended of Iaphet, poſſeſſe from the Mountaine Taurus Northward, the one halfe of Aſia, and all Europe ſo farre as to the Britiſh Ocean, leaving names to places and people both: Of which very many afterward became changed, the reſt remaine as they were.* And we have ſeene that bleſſing of Noe, [*God enlarge Iaphet, and let him dwell in the Tents of Sem, and let Chanaan be his ſervant*] fulfilled in the people of Europe. For, Europe, which, as Plinie ſaith, bred

αὐτόχθονας. * or Nations. *Origen. lib. 9. cap. 2.* Gen. cap. 9.

Digitized by Google

bred up a people conquerour of all nations, hath triumphed more than once over those other parts of the world which fell unto Sem and Cham: and in this part hath the of-spring of Iapheth spred it selfe farre and wide. For of his sonnes, Magog begat the Massagets, Iavan the Iönes, Thubal the Spaniards, and Mesech the Moschovits. But Gomer his eldest sonne, in these farthest and remotest borders of Europe, gave both beginning and name to the Gomerians, which were after called Cimbrians and Cimerians. For, the name of Cimbrians or Cimerians filled in some sort this part of the world: and not onely in Germanie, but also in Gaule spred exceeding much. They which now are the Gaules, were, as Iosephus and Zonaras write, called of *Gomer*, *Gomari*, *Gomerai* and *Gomeritæ*. From these Gomarians or Gomeræans of Gaule, I have alwaies thought that our Britans drew their beginning, and from thence, for a proofe of the said beginning, brought their name: the very proper and peculiar name also of the *Britains, hath perswaded me thereunto. For even they call themselves ordinarily *Kumero*, *Cymro* and *Kumeri*: like as a *British woman *Kumeraes*, and the tongue it selfe, *Kumeraeg*. Neither acknowledge they any other names: although some there be not of the greatest skill, who from hence have coined in the former age, these words, *Cambri* and *Cambria*. Yea, and that Grammarian whom Virgil in his Catalects so taunteth and tearmeth the Britain Thucydides, Quintilian saith was a Cimbrian. And whence, trow yee, should we thinke these names proceeded, but from that Gomer, and the Gomerians in Gaule next adjoining? which was the seat of the old Gomerians. That the Germanes came of Aschenaz, the Turks from Togorma, sonnes of Gomer, the learned doe verilie thinke, because the Iewes even at this day call these, Togormah; like as the former, Aschenas. That the Thracians Iönes, Riphæans and Moschi, &c. are the posteritie of Thirax, Iavan, Riphat and Moschus, no man denieth; for that the names sound not unlike: Semblably, that the Æthiopians were the seed of Chus, and the Aegyptians of Misraim, because they carrie the same names in their owne languages, no man there is but granteth. Why should not we then confesse, that our Britains or Cumerians, are the very posteritie of Gomer, and of Gomer tooke their denomination? For, the name accordeth passing well: and granted it is, that they planted themselves in the utmost borders of Europe: Which thing also, the very name of Gomer, imposed first not upon some light occasion, but even by Divine providence and inspiration, doth signifie: For Gomer in the Hebrew tongue, betokeneth *vtmost Bordering*. Neither let any man by way of reproch, object unto our *Cumeri* or *Cimbri*, what Sext. Pompeius hath written, That theeves in the French tongue are called Cimbri. For, albeit the Cimbri (among whom it is likely that our Cumeri were,) living in that courageous and bold age of the world, wherein martiall profesſe flourished, wandring (as Possidonius writeth), from these marches of Europe, warred by way of robberie, as farre as to the lake Mæotis; yet for all that, the word Cimber no more signifieth a theefe, than *Aegyptius*, one that is superstitious, or *Chaldæus*, an Astrologer, and *Sybarita*, a delicate *dainty-mouth*. But because those nations were so given, therefore they that are such beare their names. And in this point agreeth right with me, that singular ornament of learning Ioseph Scaliger. Neither let any man marvell, wherefore I call not Berosus heere to take my part, out of whom writers in these daies furnish themselves with so great meanes. Certes, to speake my minde at once, the edge of that Berosus his authoritie, who commonly goeth under that name, is in my account so blunt and dull, that I together with the best learned of our age, as namely Volaterran, Vives, Antonius Augustinus, Melchior Canus, and especially Gaspar Varrerius, thinke it to be nothing else, but a ridiculous figment of some craftie foister and jugling deceiver; which Varrerius in his *Censure of Berosus* Printed at Rome, is soone able to remoove out of the Readers mindes that errour of theirs so deepely setled, concerning this writer.

Gomeri, Cimerij, Cumeri, &c.

*i. Welch men.
*or Welch.

Lib. 8. cap. 3.

Phil. Melanct.

Ad Sextum Pompeium.

Berosus.

Censure upon Berosus.

This is mine opinion or conjecture rather of the Britains originall: For in things of so great Antiquitie, a man may more easily proceed by guesse, than vpon grounded reason pronounce sentence either way. And verily this their beginning from Gomer

and

Digitized by Google

and out of * Gaule, ſeemeth more ſubſtantiall, ancient and true, than that from Brutus and Troie. Nay, that this foundeth rather to a truth, and that our Britains are the very of-ſpring of the Gaulois, me thinks I am able to proove; by the name, ſite, religion, maners, and language: by all which the moſt ancient Gaules and Britaines have beene as it were in ſome mutuall ſocietie linked together. And that I may this doe, let me, I pray you, with favourable good leave range abroad for a while at my pleaſure.

* now France.

* now Frenchmen.

THE NAME.

As touching the name, becauſe I have ſpoken thereof before, thus much onely will I repeate, that as the ancient Gaules are called Gomeræans, Gomeritæ, Gomeri, and by contraction Cimbri: ſo likewiſe our Britaines be named Cumeri and Kimbri. Now that the Gaules were called Gomeri, Ioſephus and Zonaras (as I ſaid) doe jointly proove. That they were named alſo Cimbri, may be gathered out of Cicero & Appian. Thoſe Barbarians whom Marius defeated, Cicero plainly termeth Gaules. C. Marius, quoth he, *repreſſed the armies of the Gaules, entring in great numbers into Italy.* But all Hiſtoriographers witneſſe, that they were Cimbrians: and the Habergeon of their King Beleus, digged up at * Aquæ Sextiæ, where Marius put them to flight, hath ſhewed the ſame: For engraven it was with ſtrange letters thus, BELEOS CIMEROS. Likewiſe, that they who under the conduct of Brennus ſpoiled * Delphi in Greece were Gaules, all writers with one voice and minde agree: and yet, that theſe were named Cimbri, Appian in his Illyricks doth teſtifie; The Celts or Gaules, quoth he, whom they call Cimbrians. And heere will I neither cite the teſtimonie of Lucane, who calleth the hackſter, that was hired and ſent to kill Marius, a Cimbrian, whom Livie and others affirme to have beene a Gaule; nor alleage Plutarch, who nameth the Cimbrians, Gallo-ſcythians, ne yet Reinerius Reineccius an excellent Hiſtorian, who conſtantly averreth out of Plutarch in his Sertorius, that the Gaules and Cimbrians uſed the ſame language. Neither will I urge and ſtreine to my purpoſe that onely word of the Cimbrians which remaineth among authors, and is produced by Plinie out of Philemon, to wit, Morimaruſa. i. *the dead Sea*, although it be meere Britiſh: For *Mor* with the * Britans ſignifieth *Sea*, and *Marw*, *dead*.

* Aix.

Forcatulus out of the Annales of France. 1235.

* now, Caltri, or Salona.

Morimaruſa.

* That is, Welch.

Seeing therfore, that theſe people agreed in the moſt ancient name, from whence paſſed the ſaid name into this Ile, but even with the firſt inhabitants, out of Gaule, lying ſo neere, and by a verie ſmall ſtreit of ſea ſevered from it? For the world was not all together and at once inhabited; but grant we muſt, that the countries neerer adjoining unto the mountaines of Armenia, (where the Arke reſted after the flood, and from whence mankinde was encreaſed) were peopled before others; and namely Aſia the leſſe, and Greece before Italy, Italy before Gaule, and Gaule before Britaine. The conſideration whereof is moſt delectable, in that the higheſt Creator, hath ioined regions, and withall diſperſed the Ilands ſo, as there is no ſuch great diſtance betweene any of them, but that even thoſe which lie fartheſt off, may from ſome one neere adioining, be ſeene & plainly as it were diſcerned by the eie. And for no other purpoſe was this done; but that the nations when they ſhould over-abound, might diſcover and deſcrie ſome places to paſſe unto and disburden themſelves; ſo long, untill the univerſall world were to the glorie of the Creator repleniſhed with inhabitants every where. We ought therefore to be perſwaded, that the ancient Gomerians of Gaule (now France) either chaſed away by the purſuit of others, or caſt out for leſſening of the multitude, or elſe inflamed with a deſire to travell and ſee farre countries, (a thing naturally inbred in men) croſſed the ſea and came over firſt into this Ile, which from the continent they were able to kenne. And it ſtands to verie good reaſon alſo, that everie countrie received the firſt inhabitants from places neere bordering, rather than from ſuch as were moſt disjoind. For, who would not thinke, that Cyprus had the firſt inhabitors out of Aſia next unto it, * Crete and Sicilie out of Greece neereby, and Corſica out of Italy a neighbour countrie: and, not to goe farre, Zeland out of Germanie the neereſt unto it, as alſo Iſland out of Norway, rather than from the remote tracts of Tartarie and * Mauritania? In like maner, why ſhould not we thinke that our Britaine was inhabited at firſt by the Gaules

* The Site.

Eraſmus Michael of Navigation.

* or Candie.

* now Barbarie.

Gaules their neighbours, rather than either by the Trojans or Italians, the Albans and Brutians, so farre distant and remoove? Neither doe writers fetch the originall and infancie (as it were) of the Britaines from any other place, than their neighbour countrie Gaule. *The inner parts of Britaine*, saith Cæsar, *is inhabited of them, whom they themselves report out of their records to have been borne in the Iland: the Sea coast, of those, who upon purpose to make warre had passed thither out of* * *Belgium in Gaule, who all in maner carie the names of those cities and States out of which they came thither, and after they had warred, there remained.* For there were in Britaine like as also in Gaule, people named Belgæ, Atrebatij, Parisi, Cenomanni, &c. Semblably Tacitus, *Generally*, quoth he, *if a man consider all circumstances, it is most likely that the Gaules being neighbours, peopled the land of Britaine next unto them.* Yea and Beda, one that among all our writers favoureth the truth, *At the first*, saith he, *this Iland had those Britaines onely to inhabite it (from whom also it tooke the name) who, by report, having sailed out from the tract of Armorica into Britaine, challenged unto themselves the South coasts thereof.* Now, he calleth *the tract of Armorica*, the sea coasts of * Gaule opposite unto our Iland. This also seemeth to make for our purpose, that Cæsar reporteth, How Divitiacus the Gaule even in his remembrance, held a good part both of Gaule and also of Britanie under his government; as also, (that which is of greatest moment) Plinie among the maritime people, just over against Britaine, neere unto the County of Bullen, reckoned the * Britaines: like as Dionysius Afer a more ancient writer than he, in these verses,

* Where now are Holland, Zeland, Flanders, Brabant, Gelderland and Cleve.

* France.

Britaines in Gaule.

* *Britannos*, yet in some Copies of Plinie, wee reade *Brigantes.*

Τῆς ἤτοι πυμάτῳ μὲν ὑπὸ γλωχῖνα νέμονται
Ἀγχοῦ σὺν λάων μεγαθύμων ἔθνος Ἰβήρων,
Μίλικος ἐπ' ἠπείροιο τετραμμένον, ἧχι βερεῖα
Ὠκεανοῦ ψυχρὸς κέχυται ῥόος, ἔνθα Βρεταννοὶ
Λευκά τε φῦλα νέμονται ἀρειμανέων Γερμανῶν.

Word for word thus:

* Of Europe.

And verily, that utmost point and angle of this * part,
Inhabite the Iberians, people of hautie hart:
Neere Gebraltar, at Hercules his pillars cald of old,
Turning upon the maine in length, what way the current cold
Of Northren Ocean with strong tides doth interflow and swell,
Where Britaines, and those faire white folke, the martiall Gennans dwell.

For these words [*where Britains*] seeme to have respect unto those other, [*Turning upon the main in length*] and Eustathius, who did set foorth his Commentaries upon this author, understandeth it of the Britons in Gaule, in these words, Τῶν δὲ Βρεταννῶν τούτων παρώνυμοι ἀντίπεραν Βρεταννίδος νῆσοι, that is, And of these Britons, the Isles of Britaine over against them tooke their denomination. Howbeit, Avienus and Stephen in his booke *of Cities*, are of a contrarie minde. Moreover the same Religion was of both people observed; *Among the Britans*, saith Tacitus, *there is to be seene in their ceremonies and superstitious perswasions an apparent conformitie with the Gaules. The Gaules*, quoth Solinus, after *a detestable maner of sacred rites, not to the honor but rather to the injurie of religion, offred mans flesh in their sacrifices.* That the Britaines did the very same, Dio Cassius beside others reporteth in his *Nero*. Both Nations also had their *Druidæ*, as Cæsar and Tacitus very sufficient writers doe witnesse. Concerning which Druidæ, let not the Reader thinke much to runne over this whole passage out of Cæsar. *The Druidæ are present at all Diuine service. The overseers they be of publike and private sacrifices, the interpretours also of their religious rites and ceremonies. To these a great number of yongue men doe flocke for to be taught, and those doe they highly esteeme and honor. For lightly they decide and determine all controversies; as well publike as private: And in case any hainous fact be committed, if there be a murder or man-slaughter, if variance arise about inheritance, if strife about the bounds of lands, they in their discretion judge of the matter; they appoint rewards, they award penalties, and punishments. If any either private person, or body politike stande not to their Decree, they put them by all sacrifices, as excommunicate. And this among them*

Religion.

Druidæ.

Digitized by Google

*them is the most grievous punishment. They that be thus interdicted, are reckoned as godlesse and most wicked persons: All men decline from them, they avoid both meeting and talking with them for feare of taking harme by contagion from them. Neither have they the benefits of Law though they request it, nor be capable of any office, though they sue for it. Moreover, of all these Druides there is one President, who hath the greatest authoritie among them. When he is dead, looke who excelleth the rest in woorth and dignitie, he succeedeth him: But if there be many of equall estimation, chosen there is one by the voices of the Druides. Sometimes also they fall together by the eares, and take armes about this place of Presidencie. These Druides at one certaine time of the yeere hold a solemne Session within a consecrated place, in the marches of the *Carnutes,* a countrey held to be the middle of all France. *Hither resort as unto the terme from all parts, as many as have any controversies or suits in law: and to their judgements and decrees they yeeld obedience. Their learning and profession is thought to have beene first found and devised in Britaine, and so from thence translated into France: and now also in these daies they that desire more exact knowledge thereof, goe thither for the most part, to be instructed therein. The Druides are wont to be freed from warfare: neither with the rest pay they tribute. Immunitie they have and exemption, as from war-service, so from all other charges whatsoever. Thus, many there be who being excited with so great rewards, and of their owne accord meet together at Schoole for to learne, and are thither sent by their kinsfolke, friends and parents. There by report, they learne by rote a great number of verses. And so they continue still scholars for certaine yeeres together; neither doe they thinke it lawfull to commit what they learne to writing; whereas otherwise in every thing almost, in publike also and private dealings, they use Greeke letters. This order they have taken, I suppose, for two reasons: because they would not have their doctrine divulged, nor their scholars by trusting to their written bookes, to neglect their owne memorie: a thing incident lightly to most scholars; who presuming upon the helpe of writings, use lesse diligence in learning without booke, and as little in exercising their memorie. This one point principally they are desirous to perswade their scholars, That our soules are immortall, and after death passe out of one man into another; and by this meanes they suppose men, setting behinde them all feare of death, are most of all stirred up unto vertue. Furthermore, concerning the starres and their motion, touching the greatnesse of heaven and earth, of the Nature of things, of the power and might of the immortall Gods, much dispute they make, and as many precepts they give to youth.* Whereupon *Lucan in this wise speaketh unto them:*

* About Chartres.

The doctrine of the Druides found in Britaine.

Et vos barbaricos ritus, moremq; siniſtrum
Sacrorum, Druidæ, positis repetiſtis ab armis.
Solis noſſe Deos & Cæli ſydera vobis
Aut ſolis neſcire datum. Nemora alta remotis
Incolitis lucis. Vobis auctoribus, umbras
Non tacitas Erebi ſedes Ditiſq; profundi
Pallida regna petunt, regit idem ſpiritus artus
Orbe alio: longæ, canitis ſi cognita, vitæ
Mors media eſt. Certè, populi quos deſpicit Arctos,
Fœlices errore ſuo, quos, ille timorum
Maximus, haud urget lethi metus: inde ruendi
In ferrum mens prona viris, animæq; capaces
Mortis: & ignavum eſt reditura parcere vitæ.

Yee Priests also hight Druidæ, your sacrices leaw'd
And barb'rous rites, which were forlet in wars surceasse, reneaw'd.
Yee onely know, or yee alone know not the gods above
And heavenly wights. Among high trees in groves remote, yee love
To dwell, and teach that soules of men their bodies parted fro,
Passe not to silent Erebus where Pluto reign's below,
Among the pale and grisly ghosts: but spirit still the same
Rul's lims and joints in other world; And death (if that yee frame

Your precepts grounded sure on truth and knowledge) is no more,
Than middle point twixt future life and that which went before.
Certes those Northren people are right happie; whom we see
Perswaded of such vaine conceits, wherein they nuzzeled be.
No feare of death which men most dread, can once their stomacks dant,
This maketh them so resolute, so bold and valiant:
Upon the pike and sword they runne, they passe not to be slaine;
T'is cowardise to spare that life, which will returne againe.

An oke also in the British or Welch tongue is called *Derw.*

By what name soever these were knowen to their Celts or Britains, it may seeme that this name of Druides came from a Greeke primitive head, to wit δρῦς, that is, an Oke, for that they held nothing more sacred than the Misselto of the Oke; whereupon Ovid writeth thus:

Ad viscum Druidæ, Druidæ, cantare solebant.
To Misselto go Druidæ, goe Druidæ, they did sing.

as who commonly dwelt within Oke-groves, and celebrated no sacrifice and divine service without the branches and leaves thereof. But this, will Plinie more amplie declare in these words of his: *The Druidæ (for so they call their Diviners, Wisemen and estate of Clergie) esteeme nothing in the world more sacred than Misselto, and the tree whereupon it groweth, so it be an Oke. Now this you must take by the way; These Priests or Clergie men chuse of purpose such groves for their divine service, as stood onely upon Okes: Nay they solemnize no sacrifice, nor celebrate any sacred ceremonies without branches and leaves thereof: so as they may seeme well enough to be thereupon named Dryidæ in Greeke. And in very deed, whatsoever they finde growing to that tree, beside the owne fruit, they esteeme it as a gift sent from heaven, and a sure signe, that the God himselfe whom they serve, hath chosen that peculiar tree. And no marvell; for Misselto is passing geason, and hard to be found upon the Oke: But when they meet with it, they gather it very devoutly, and with many ceremonies. First, they principally observe that the Moone be just six daies old: for upon that day begin they their moneths and new yeeres, yea and their severall ages, which have their revolutions every thirtie yeeres, because she is thought then to be of great power and force sufficient, and is not yet come to her halfe light or end of her first quarter. It they call in their Language, All-heale, [for they have an opinion, that it healeth all maladies whatsoever.] Now when they are about to gather it, after they have duly prepared their sacrifices and festivall cheere under the said tree, they bring thither two yongue bullocks milke-white, whose hornes are then and not before bound up. This done, the Priest arraied in a surplise or white vesture, climbeth the tree, and wih a golden bill cutteth off [the Misselto] and they beneath receive the same in a white souldiours cassock. Then fall they to kill the beasts aforesaid for sacrifice, mumbling many oraisons and praying, That it would please God to blesse this gift of his, to their good unto whom he had vouchsafed to give it. Now this conceit they have of Misselto thus gathered, that what living creature soever, otherwise barren, drinketh thereof, it will presently thereupon become fruitfull; also that it is a soveraigne counterpoison and remedie against all venim. So superstitious are people oftentimes in such frivolous and fooliish toies as these.*

Lib. 16. cap 4.

Heereto accordeth well that Diodorus Siculus in the same sense hath termed these Priests of the Gaules Σαρωνίδας, *which word, (as all they know, who have skill in the Greeke tongue, betokeneth Okes.* And Maximus Tyrius writeth thus of the Celts, i. the Gauls; That they *worship Jupiter, whose symbol or signe, is the highest Oke.* Furthermore it may seeme to proceed from these Druides, that our Saxons (as we reade in Alfricus) called a *Diviner or wise man in their language*, Dry. Of these if you be willing to learne more, I referre you to Mela, Lactantius, Eusebius *De Præparatione Evangelica.* and the Comedie *Aulularia of Pseudo-Plautus.*

Saronidæ.

Dry.

Bardi.

The Frenchmen or Gaules, had likewise among their religious persons, the Bardi, who to the tune of the Harpe sung Ditties in verse, conteining the famous exploits of brave and noble men. From whence it is, that the same Lucane before cited speaketh thus unto them,

Vos quoq; qui fortes animas, belló q; peremptas

Laudibus

Digitized by Google

Laudibus in longum, vates, dimittitis ævum,
Plurima securi fudistis carmina, Bardi.

And yee the Poets, Bardi call'd, who knights redoubted prise
Praise-woorthie most, that died in field, and them doe eternise;
Pour'd foorth now many a verse in song, and that in careleſſe wise.

And even those also do our* Britans still at this day terme by the very same name: For them they call *Bard*, who beſides the exercise of that function, doe especially addict themselves to the skill of Heraldry, and the drawing of Pedigrees. But whether the Britanes in like maner as the Gaules, beleeved, That they were descended from Pluto, we have no record to lead us. Whereas the Gaules did for that * cause, determine and end all their spaces of times, by reckoning nights and not daies, so as the day might in order follow the night, the very same have our Britans observed. For, that which the Latines call *Septimana*, and two *Septimanæ*, they terme *with-nos*, that is, eight nights, and *Pimthec-nos*, that is, fifteen nights.

*Welchmen.

*That is, their descent from Pluto.

Likewise both peoples seeme to have framed unto themselves, one and the same forme of Common weale and government. For, ruled they were not by one mans scepter: but right as Gaul, so Britaine also had many kings. And even as the Gauls in cases of greater waight and danger called an assembly of the whole nation and elected one chiefe governor: so did the Britans also, as it may be gathered out of these words of Cæsar, *The soveraignty of command, and of managing the war, was by a common Counsel* granted *to* * *Cassivelaunus.*

Their Republique or commonwealth.

*Cassibelinus.

Neither were these two Nations unlike in maners, customes and ordinances. For to let this passe, that both of them were most warlike, and exceedingly given to slaughter: certaine it is, that in joining of battels and adventuring of dangers, they were one as forward as the other: as may appeare by Strabo, Tacitus, Dio, Herodian and others. For maners and conditions, saith Strabo, the Britans are *in part like to the Gauls:* and anon he addeth, *In fight for the most part they be fierce and cruell like unto certaine Gauls.* And Tacitus according with him, The Britans, saith he, that were not vanquished by the Romans, remaine *such as the ancient Gauls were.* And in another place, *Next neighbors to the Gauls and like unto them be the Britans.*

Their Maners.

That the Britans fought, armed after the Gallish fashion, Mela doth report. The Britans in their wars use a number of Chariots as Strabo writeth, *like as some of the Gauls.*

The maner was of the one people and the other, in time of warre to range their battels apart by seuerall nations, that the distinct valour of them both might more evidently appeare. That the Gauls practised this, Cæsar witnesseth in these words: *The Gauls being divided by their sundry cities and states kept the fourds and passages.* Which also Tacitus affirmeth of the Britans in the battell of Caratacus, The nations stood by *troupes and companies before the fortifications.*

The Gauls, saith Strabo, *were of a docible wit, and apt to learne:* as also the Britans, whose wits Agricola in Tacitus preferred *before the studets of Gaul, as being now curious to attain the eloquence of the Romane language, whereas they lately rejected the language.*

The Gauls, Strabo reporteth to haue been of an ingenuous nature and single hearted: which Tacitus seemeth to note and observe in the Britans, writing that *they are ready and willing to endure levies of men and mony, and all other burdens imposed by the Empire, if wrongfull insolences herein be forborne.*

Cæsar reporteth, that the Gauls upon an unconstant and variable mind that they caried, loved evermore change and alteration in the government: The Britans likewise, saith Tacitus, were variable, given to factions and siding. By meanes of this inconstancie of the Gauls, which Cæsar more mildly calleth an Infirmitie, so great credulity crept into their minds, that the credulity of the Gauls grew to be a proverbe, and one Poet hath written thus thereof:

Et tumidus Gallâ credulitate fruar:
And full of this conceit will I
Make vse of Gauls Credulitie.

Digitized by Google

Neither haue our Britans as yet therein degenerated from them, who moſt readily
* Old wives tales. give eare even to * Mileſian fables, and either through ſuperſtitious hope or like
feare do preſently beleeue moſt fooliſh propheſies.

We read in Strabo, that the Gauls grieved exceedingly and tooke to heart the abuſe which they ſaw done unto their kinred. That there is the ſame Sympathie and fellow feeling in our Britans above all other nations, it is better knowen than can be uttered, and riſe in euery mans mouth.

The Gauls, as Cæſar recordeth, *according as every one excelled others in noble birth and wealthy eſtate*, ſo kept they about *them a greater traine of ſeruants and dependants, whom they called Ambacti: which was the onely grace, countenance, and port they caried.*
Ambacti. Neither know our Britiſh Noblemen or gentry of Wales at this day, any other ſhew of reputation: From whom, as it is thought, the Engliſh haue learned to lead after them ſo great a retinue of followers and ſeruing men: in which thing they haue not long ſince outgone all other in Europe.

That the Britiſh buildings were in every reſpect ſutable with thoſe in Gaule, and compaſſed round about with words, Cæſar and Strabo do ſhew unto vs.

The Gauls, as witneſſeth Strabo, ware chaines of gold about their necks: and Bunduica the Britiſh Lady, ſaith Xiphilinus, had likewiſe *a golden chaine, and was clad in a garment of ſundry colours.* And where at this day is that ornament more in uſe than in this Iſle and among our Britans?

That Britans and Gauls both, adorned their middle finger with a ring Pliny doth report.

The ſame Strabo maketh mention of the Gauls, That they nouriſhed the buſh of their heads; and Cæſar teſtifieth that the Britans went with long haire.

Bracha. It appeareth in many authors, That the Gauls uſed certain garments which in their mother tongue they termed *Brachæ*; that theſe were alſo common to our Britans, this verſe of Martial doth prooue;

Quàm veteres Brachæ Britonis pauperis:
Than Brachæ old of Briton poore.

I paſſe over that which Silius Italicus writeth of the Gauls:

Quinetiam ingenio fluxi, ſed primà feroces,
Vaniloquum Celtæ genus, ac mutabile mentis.
The Gauls though fierce at firſt, ſoone yeeld and hold not out, by kind;
A nation given to vanity of words and change of mind.

Becauſe theſe qualities are common to moſt nations, I might adde hereto other particulars, wherein theſe people haue jumped juſt together: but I feare me leſt malitious evilwillers would wreſt them to the detraction and ſlander of the ſaid nations. Beſides, that ſaying pleaſeth me exceeding well, *All in a meane and within meaſure:* and the argument perhaps which is drawn from *common maners*, may ſeeme not of the greateſt validity.

Language. Now are we come to the language, in which lieth the maine ſtrength of this diſputation and the ſureſt proofe of peoples originall. For no man, I hope, will deny, that they which joine in community of language, concurred alſo in one and the ſame originall. And if all the hiſtories that ever were had miſcarried and periſhed; if no writer had recorded, that we Engliſhmen are deſcended from Germanes, the true and naturall Scots from the Iriſh, the Britons of Armorica in France from our Britans; the ſociety of their tongues would eaſily confirme the ſame: yea and much more eaſily, than the authority of moſt ſufficient Hiſtoriographers. If therfore I ſhall proove, that the ancient Gauls and our Britans uſed one and the ſelfe ſame language, then the very truth will of force drive us to confeſſe, that they had alſo the ſame beginning. Neither paſſe I what Cæſar hath written, that the Gaules were of diuers languages: ſince that Strabo ſaith, They differed only in dialect. They *did not all*, quoth he, *every where uſe the ſame tongue, but ſomewhat, little though it were, it varied.* But that the language of the old Gauls was all one with the Britiſh (unleſſe haply in variety of dialect), Cæſar himſelfe doth ſhew, writing that the maner was of the French

or

Digitized by Google

or Gauls who desired further knowledge in the discipline and learning of the Druides, to goe over into Britaine unto our *Druidæ*. Now seeing that they had no use of books, it stands to good reason, that in teaching they spake the same tongue that the Gauls did. Which Cornelius Tacitus more plainly affirmeth; The *British speech*, saith he, and the *French or Gaulish differ not much*. Whence it is that Beatus Rhenanus, Gesner, Hottoman, Peter Daniel, Picardus, and all others that haue subscribed and done honor to venerable antiquity, are all become of this opinion: except some fewe, who will haue the Gaules to haue spoken the Germane language. But lest any man herein should cast dust in our eyes, let vs out of authors gather and conferre as many words as we can of the old *Gaules*, as it were ship-planks caught vp from a shipwracke (seeing that the said tongue is now even drowned under the waues of obliuion.) For very many words we shall see not hardly nor violently streined, but passing easily, and in maner without any wresting, to agree with our British, both in sound and sense. I haue made vse in these words of William Salisburies Glossary, and another old Manuscript.

Ausonius in this verse of his, writing of a fountaine at Burdeaux, *Divona.*

Divona Celtarum lingua fons addite Diuis:
Thou Fountaine added to the Gods in *Gaulish Divona* hight.

witnesseth, that *Divona* in the French language signifieth, *Gods fountaine*. Now doe our Britans call God, *Dyw*, and a Fountaine, *Vonan*: of which is compounded *Divonan*, and by the Latine Analogie, and for the verse sake, *Divona*. * That is, Welchmen.

That Iupiter, whom the Greekes, of *Thunder* call Βροντᾶος, and the Latines *Tonans*, that is, *Thunderer* was worshipped of the Gaules vnder the name of *Taranis*, there be writers, not a few that haue reported. But *Taran* with the Britans betokeneth *Thunder*. In which signification the Germanes seeme to haue named Iupiter, *Thonder*: For Iupiters day or Thursday, they call *Thonderdach*, which is as much, as *The Thunderers day*. *Taranis.*

The Gaules had another God, by Lucane named *Hesus*, and by Lactantius *Heus*; whom also the Author of *Queroli* termed *Anubis latrans*, that is, Barking *Anubis*; for that, painted he was in the forme of a Dog: and *Huad* with our welch Britans betokeneth a Dog. *Hesus.*

Most certaine it is that the Gaules worshipped Mercurie under the name of *Teutates*, as the Inuentor of Arts, and guide of their journeys: And *Diw Taith* in the British or Welch tongue, is as much as the *God of Trauelling*: And that Plato in his Phædrus and Philebus calleth *Mercurie Theut*, I am not ignorant. Howbeit I know there be some, who will haue *Teutates* to be the same that the Germanes called *Tuisco* in *Tacitus*, and is all one with *Mars*; as also that we the of-spring of Germanes name thereupon *Mars day*, *Tuisday*. Concerning these three Gods of the Gaules, take with you, if you please, these three verses of Lucane, *Teutates.* Tewsday or Tuisday. *Lib. 1.*

Et quibus immitis placatur sanguine diro
Teutates, horrensq; feris altaribus Hesus,
Et Taranis Scythicæ non mitior ara Dianæ.

And they that vse with cursed bloud their Idol-gods to please,
Teutates fell, and Hesus grim, whom nought else may appease
But sacrifice of humane flesh: and *Taranis* likewise,
Worship'd as curst Daina is, just after Scythicke guise.

That the foule Spirits named *Incubi*, were of the Gaules termed *Dusij*, because they practise that filthy uncleannes of theirs continually, Saint Augustine and Isidorus both doe testifie: But that which is continuall and daily, the Britans still doe expresse by the word *Duth*. *Dusij.*

Pomponius Mela writeth, That the religious women attending upon a certaine God, whom the Gaules worshipped, counted holy votaries of perpetuall virginitie, were called of the Gaules, *Senæ*, or *Lenæ* rather I would read if I durst. For, such consecrated Virgins, whom now folke name *Nuns*, the Britans, as it is in an old Glossarie, termed *Leanes*: whence a most ancient Nunnery, *Lean-minister*, now called *Lemster*, drew the name. *Lenæ.*

Digitized by Google

Geſſata. The Gaules, ſaith Polybius, in their owne tongue called their mercenarie ſouldiers *Geſſata*: and at this daie the Welſh-Britains doe call their hired ſeruants *Gueſſin.*

Geſſi. Valiant men were, as Seruius ſaith, named of the Gaules *Geſſi*: and *Guaſſdewr* among the Britains importeth the ſame that in Latin, *Vir fortis & ſtrenuus*, that is, a valorous and hardy man.

Geſſum. Hitherto may be referred *Geſſum*, which was a weapon proper to the Gaules, as *Pilum* to the Romanes, and *Framea* to the Germanes. But of this, anon.

Caterva. As Phalanx was properly the Macedonians Legion, ſo was Caterva peculiar to the Gauls, as we may ſee in Vegetius. Neither is this word growen out of uſe with the Britains, who uſe to call a troupe *Caturfa*, and war *Kad*, and the ſtrength of war which lieth in a Legion *Kaderne*, yea and Caterna, as is found in ſome Copies of Vegetius.

Cateia. To this *Kad*, may well be reduced *Cateia*, which was a kind of warlike weapon among the Gauls, as Iſidorus reporteth.

Geſſa. Geſſa, a Gauliſh weapon, Servius doth interpret to be a mans ſpeare, whereunto the Britiſh *Cethilou* ſeemeth to come neere, which Ninnius expoundeth to be as much as Stakes burnt at the end, and a warlike ſeede or generation.

Trimarcia. The Gauls whom Brennus marched with into Greece, named in their owne language that order of Horſe-fight which conſiſteth of three horſes [in a ranke] as ſaith Pauſanias, Trimarcia: For a horſe they called *Marca*: which in that very ſignification is meer and pure Britiſh. For *Tri* ſignifieth three, and *March* an horſe.

Thireos. Pauſanias in the ſame booke recordeth, that the Gauls termed their own country-ſhields *Thireos*: which even to this day the Britans name *Tarian.*

Ceton. Cæſar hath in his Iournels or *Day-books* written, as Servius ſaith, That he in Gaul being caught up of the enemy, and armed as he was carried upon his horſe backe, one of his enemies that knew him chanced to meet him, and inſulting over him ſaid, *Cedos Cæſar*: which in the Gauls tongue is as much as, *Let goe Cæſar*: now, among the Britans Geduch betokeneth as much.

Rheda. *Rheda*, a Gauliſh word, is of the ſame ſignification, ſaith Quintilian, that *Caruta*, that is, a charriot, *or waggon*, among the Latins. This word the Britiſh tongue doth not now acknowledge: howbeit, that it hath been in uſe among the Britans, *Rhediad* for a courſe, *Rheder* to run, and *Rhedeeſa* a race, do plainly ſhew: which words that they ſpring from the ſame ſtocke, no man need to make doubt. And what abſurdity were it from hence to derive *Eporedia*, a City of the Salaſſians, which Pliny writeth, tooke that name of *Horſe-breakers.*

Covinus. Another kind of wagon a chariot there was, uſed of both theſe people, which by one name they called *Covinus*, and the driver *Covinarius*. And albeit this word together with that kind of wagon it ſelfe bee quite growen out of uſe, yet the primitive thereof, as I may ſo ſay, remaineth ſtill among the Britans: in whoſe language the word *Cowain* ſignifieth to *cary or ride in a wagon.*

Eſſedum. Eſſedum likewiſe was a Gauliſh wagon or chariot rather, meet for the wars: which together with Cæſar, Propertius attributes to the Britans in this verſe,

Eſſeda cælatis ſiſte Britanna jugis.

Stay there your Britiſh chariots with yokes ſo faire engrav'n.

Circius. *Circius* is a wind by name paſſing well knowen, unto which Auguſtus Cæſar both vowed and alſo built a temple in *Gallia*. That the word is Gauliſh, Phavorinus a Gaulois borne declareth in Agellius. *Our Gauls*, ſaith he, call the *wind blowing out of their land, and which they find to be moſt fell and boiſterous, by the name of Circius, of the whirling and whiſling, I ſuppoſe, that it makes.* Of all winds this is known to be moſt bluſtering and violent: now, *Cyrch*, with the Britans betokeneth *force and violence*, as may be ſeen in their Letany.

Penninum. The Pennine Alpes, which Cæſar calleth the *higheſt Alpes*, had this name impoſed upon them, as Livie writeth, not of Annibal Pœnus, that is, the Carthaginian, but of that Hill which with the higheſt top among the Alpes the Mountainers of Gaule conſecrated and named *Penninus*. But *Pen* with the Britans even in theſe daies ſignifieth the tops of hils: whence the higheſt mountains that we have, to wit, *Pen-mon-*

maur,

Digitized by Google

maur, Pendle, Pen, Pencoh-cloud, and *Pennigent gat their names.* Neither haue the high mountaines Apennini in Italy their name from ought els. *Apenninus.*

The cities and States of Gaule coasting vpon the Ocean, were called, as Cæsar writeth, *after the custome of the Gauls.*

Aremoricæ: with whom the Britans accord in the same name for the same thing. *Armorica.* For, with them *Ar-more,* is as much as *by the sea,* or *upon the sea:* And in the very same sense Strabo nameth them in Greek Παραλιάτας.

In the raigne of Diocletian the Emperor, the rurall people in Gaule made a commotion. And to the crue of that faction of theirs they gave the name *Baucadæ.* And among the Britans, Swineheards and country gnoffs, be called *Beichiad.* *Bauchadæ.*

The inborne theeves of the land, the Gauls, saith Sidonius, named *Vargæ:* And I have found in the Glossarie of the Cathedrall Church of *Lhandaff,* that theeves in the British tongue were in old time knowen by the name of *Veriad.* *Vargæ.* *Lib. 4. Epist. 6.*

The Allobrogæ, saith that ancient and excellent Scholiast upon Iuvenal, *were so named, because Broga in French signifieth a land or Territorie,* and *Alla,* another: As one would say, *Translated out of another place.* But *Bro* in British, is a region or country, and *Allan, without, or externall:* so that the Etymologie in both tongues, holdeth very well. *Allobroges.*

There is an herbe like to Plantain called in Gaule Glastum, saith Plinie, wherewith the Britans died and coloured themselves, as writers testifie. This is the herbe which we terme *Woad,* and it giveth a blew colour: which colour at this day, the Britans terme *Glasse.* This was the Greeks *Isatis,* by the testimony of Plinie, and the Diars, *vitrum,* by the authority of *Oribasius.* Whereby, Pomponius Mela may easily be corrected, if instead of *Ultro,* you put *Vitro:* where he saith thus, *Britanni incertum ob decorem, an ob quid aliud, ultro corpora infecti,* that is, whether the Britans died their bodies with woad for a beautifull shew, *or in some other respect,* it is uncertaine. *Glastum.* *Woad.* *Isatis.* *Vitrum,* an herbe. *Luteum* in Cæsar. Pomponius Mela corrected.

The Gallathians who spake the same language, as S. Hierome witnesseth, that the ancient Gauls did, had a little shrub called *Coccus;* of which that deep red skarlet colour was made: and this very colour the Britans usually name *Coch.* *Coccus.*

That *Bracha* were garments common to French and Britains we have shewed before. Diodorus Siculus calleth such, *unshorne, or undressed and of sundry colours.* And even now adaies the Britans terme foule and ragged clothes, *Brati.* *Bracha.*

If *Laina* was an old Gallish word, as Strabo seemeth to tell us, when he writeth thus, *The Gauls weave them cassocks of thickned wooll* which they call *Lainas;* the Britans are not gone far from them, who in their tongue name wooll *Glawn.* *Laina.*

Bardus in the Gauls tongue signifieth a *Songster;* Festus Pompeius is mine author: and this is a meer British word. *Bardus.*

Bardocucullus, as we are taught out of *Martial* and others, was the cloake that the Gallish *Bardi* woore. And like as *Bard,* so the other part also of the foresaid word, remaineth whole among the Britans, who call such a cloke, *Cucull.* *Bardocucullus.*

Gaul, saith Plinie, yeelded a kinde of Corne of their owne, which they called *Brance,* and we *Sandalum,* a graine of the finest and neatest sort. Among the Britans likewise, meale of the whitest graine is named *Guineth Wrane.* *Brance.*

The herbe which the Greekes, of fiue leaues doe call *Pentaphyllon,* was named of the Gaules *Pempedula,* as sheweth *Apuleius.* Now, *Pymp* in British, is fiue, and *Deilen,* a leafe. *Pempedula.*

As the Gauls by *Pymp* meant the number of five, so by *Petor,* foure, as we learne out of *Festus:* who sheweth, that *Petoritum* was a chariot or wagon of the Gaules, so called of foure wheeles: and this word *Pedwar* in the British tongue signifieth foure. *Petoritum.*

Among wooden instruments, *Canterium,* in English a Leauer, was among the Gaules called *Guvia,* as *Isidorus* writeth: and now the same in the British language, is named *Gwyf.* *Guvia.*

Betulla, which we call Byrch, *Plinie* nameth a Gallish tree. He would if he liued now call it the British tree. For it groweth most plentifully in Britaine, and in the British tongue is named *Bedw.* *Betulla.*

Wine

Digitized by Google

Dercoma. Wine delayed with water, as we read in *Athenæus*, the Gaules called *Dercoma*: and among the Britans, *Dwr*, betokeneth water.

And euen ſo, (not to proſecute all that may be ſaid:) in Dioſcorides, the herbe Ferne, called in Latin *Filix*, and of the old Gauls, *Ratis*, is in the Britiſh tongue termed *Redin*. The Elder tree, in Latine *Sambucus*, in the old Gauliſh *Scouies*, is in Britiſh, *Iſcaw*. The herbe in Italy, *Seratula*, in old Gauliſh, *Vetonica*, the Britans and wee doe call *Betany*. That which in *Plinie* the Latines name *Terra adeps*, that is, the fat of the ground, the Gaules *Marga*, is of the Britans called *Marle*. The white or bright marle, named of the Latines *Candida Marga*, of the Gaules *Gliſcomarga*, might of the Britans be termed *Gluyſmarl*: For *Gluys*, with them is as much as *Bright or Shining*. A three-footed ſtoole, which the Latines name *Sellula Tripes*; the Gaules, as we read in Sulpitius Seuerus, *Tripetia*, is among the Britans termed *Tribet*. That which the Latines meane by *Centum pedes*, that is, a hundred foot, the Gaules in *Columella* underſtand by *Candetum*, and the Britans by *Cantroed*. A Birds bill, in Latine *Auis roſtrum*; the Gaules, as we read in Suetonius, called *Becco*, and the Britans name *Pic*.

Ratis. *Scouies.* *Vetonica.* *Marga.* *Gliſcomarga.* *Tripetia.* *Candetum.* *Becco.*

Neither ſhould I be as fancy-full as *Goropius*, if I reduced Suetonius his *Galba*, which ſignifieth exceeding fat, to the Britiſh word *Galuus*, that betokeneth, *paſſing big*: or *Bulga* in *Valerius Flaccus* for a leather *Budget*, unto the Britiſh *Butſict*: or the *Soldurÿ* in *Cæſar*, put for men * *Deuoted*, unto the Britans *Sowdiws*: or *Plinie* his *Planarat*, for a plough, unto *Arat*, which in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth a plough: or Iſidorus his *Taxea* for *Lard*, unto the Britans *Tew*, or Diodorus Siculus his drinke called *Zithum*, unto their *Sider*: or *Ceruiſia*, unto *Keirch*, that is, Otes, whereof the Britans in many places make that drinke (or rather to *Cwrwf*) which we in Engliſh terme *Ale*.

Galba. *Bulga.* *Soldurÿ.* * Vowing to die and liue one with another. *Planarat.* *Taxea.* *Zithum.* *Ceruiſia.* Ale, a drinke.

That all theſe were the ancient words of the ancient Gaules, appeareth euidently out of thoſe Authors; and you ſee how fitly they for the moſt part agree and accord as it were in conſent with our Britiſh words, in ſound and ſenſe both.

The Terminations or Ends of places Names.

Hereunto thus much moreouer may be added, that ſeeing the ancient names of places end with both people in the ſame termination, to wit, in *Dunum*, *Briua*, *Ritum*, *Durum*, *Magus*, *&c.* it may be gathered that theſe were not diuers nations. And euen from hence verily a ſound reaſon may be drawn, that we Engliſhmen are ſprung from the Germanes, for that the later and more moderne names of our townes end in *Burrow*, *Berry*, *Ham*, *Steed*, *Ford*, *Thorp*, and *Wich*, which carrie a iuſt and equall correſpondence unto the terminations of the Dutch townes; *Burg*, *Berg*, *Heim*, *Stadt*, *Furdt*, *Dorp*, and *Wic*.

Againe, the reaſon of certaine old Gauliſh words may be ſo fitly given out of our Britiſh tongue, the property and nature of the thing agreeing alſo thereunto, that of neceſſity we muſt confeſſe, either they were names impoſed by the Britans, or els the Britans ſpake French. But let it ſuffice to allege one or two for all.

Celta. The third part of Gaul, ſaith Cæſar, they inhabite, *who in their owne language be named Celtæ, and in ours Galli*, but of the Greeks *Gallathæ*. But whence they were called *Celtæ* and *Gallathæ* the beſt learned of all the French, could never as yet tell: But let them conſider and ſee, whether it come not of the Britiſh word *Gualt*, which even yet among the Britans betokeneth the *haire or buſh of the head*, as alſo *Gualtoc*, that ſignifieth *Comata*, that is, *with long haire*: whereof it may ſeeme that *Celtica*, *Gallathæ*, and *Galli*, are termes mollified by variety of pronuntiation. Now that the Celtæ were called *Comati*, of their long haire which ſtudiouſly they cheriſhed, all learned men doe jointly grant: and as for the letters, C. and K. Q. and G. how ſhould one (conſidering their force and native ſound) put a difference between them?

Lipſius, de Pronunciatione, pag. 66.

Garumna. That the famous and noble river * *Garunne* in France carieth a ſwelling ſtreame, and as if the waves were angry and chafed, whereupon Poets name it with theſe attributes, *Validus*, *Aequoreus*, and *Rapidus Garumna*, that is, the ſtrong, ſealike, and ſwift *Garumna*, it is ſo well known as nothing more: And all that doth *Garw* in the Britiſh tongue import.

Arar. The river * Arar paſſeth marvellous gently, ſo as by the eie uneth it can be diſcerned which way the ſtreame goeth, whereupon the Poets give theſe Epithets unto it;

Araris

Araris tardior, and *Lentus Arar*, that is, Slow and *Still Arar*. But *Ara* with the Britans betokeneth *Still* and *Slow*.

Rhodanus, into which *Arar* doth fall, runneth downe amaine with an exceeding swift, and violent current: and therefore it is termed, *Incitus*, *Celer*, and *Praceps*, that is, *swift*, *quicke*, *running headlong*: Which name, *Rhodanus*, disagreeth not much from the British *Rhedec*, that signifieth a speedinesse in running. *Rhodanus.* *Rhosne.*

That the Hils * *Gebenna* runne out farre into Gaule, in maner of a long continued ridge, Strabo and others doe make mention. And that *Keuen* among our Britans soundeth as much as the backe or ridge of an Hill, appeareth by the British *Dictionarie*: and I my selfe haue seene a long chain of hils in Yorke shire, which the Inhabitants there doe call the *Kevin*. *Gebenna.* * Montaignes *de Avergne* or *Cemenne.*

Considering that stones were in old time erected in Gaule by the high waies side, at the distance iust of euery * thousand and fiue hundred paces: seeing also that the Gaulike *Leuca*, or *League*, conteineth, as Iornandes writeth, just so many paces; and *Leuch* in the British tongue betokeneth a Stone, I would haue the learned Frenchmen say, whether the said *Leuca* tooke not that name thereof. About the Sea side of that part of France, which was called *Narbonensis*, where (as the fabulous report goeth) Hercules and Albion fought together, there lie so many stones euery where all abroad, that a man would verily thinke it had rained stones there: whereupon writers name it, the *Stonie Strond*, and *stonie field*: The French in these daies call it *Le Craux*. And yet they know not the reason of this name. But Stones in the British tongue, be termed *Craig*. * Mile and halfe. *Leuca.* Stony strond, or stonie field.

They that heretofore inhabited the maritime tract of Gaule, which is next unto us, were in their owne language called *Morini*: and seeing that the Sea is named *Mor* in British, it seemeth that thereupon they were so termed. For the Britans call such as dwell upon the Sea coast *Morinwyr*: like as *Aremorica* betokened long since in Gaulish, and now in British, *By the Sea side*. *Morini.*

Thus Arelate a most famous citie of Gaule, seated in a moyst and waterie soile, may seeme to haue taken that name of the verie site thereof: For *Ar* in British signifieth *Upon*, and *Laith*, *Moysture*. * Arles. *Arelate.*

Uxellodunum, saith Cæsar, was a towne having on euerie side a steepe accesse unto it, and situate upon an high Hill. But *Uchell* among the Britans is as much as *steep* or *loftie*, and *Dunum* with the ancient Gaules, betokeneth a high place or hill: as *Plutarch* hath taught us out of *Clitiphon*, in his *booke of Riuers*: and the same was also in use among the old Britans. * *Cadenac in Quercy or Ysoldun.* *Vxellodunum.* *Dunum.*

The Promontorie * *Citharistes*, Plinie placeth in Gaule neere unto Marsiles, where now is seene the towne *Tolon*: but if you aske our Welsh Britans, what is *Cythara* in their language, they will tell you by and by *Telen*. *Cytharistes.* * That is, an Harpe.

Againe, that no doubt may herein bee left behinde, seeing it is euident that the late French tongue is come from the Latine and Germane, yet so as therein neuertheless there remaine verie many words still of the old language: I haue heard of those that be skilfull in both tongues, that verie many of those French words, which cannot be reduced, either to the Latine or German Originall (and therefore may be thought of the old Gallique) doe come as neere vnto the British as is possible. As for example, the Frenchmen at this day use *Guerir*, and the Britans *Guerif* for *To heale*. The French say *Guaine*, the Britans *Gwain*, for *a sheath*: The French, *Derechef*, the Britans *Derchefu*, for *againe*: the French *Camar*, the Britans *Cam*, for *crooked*: the French *Bateau*, the Britans *Bad*, for a *Boat*: the French *Gourmand*, for an *ouer-great-eater*, the Britans *Gormod*, for *Quermuch*: the French *Baston*, the Britans *Pastwn*, for a *Staffe* or *cudgill*: French *Accabler*, the Britans *Cablu*, for to *oppresse*: the French *Haure*, the Britans *Aber*, for an *Hauen*: and *Comb* is still used of both the nations for a *Valley*. There are of this sort very many more, which haply the Reader may distaste, although they serue especially for this purpose now in hand.

But whereas *Tacitus* writeth, that the *people of the Aestij, used the fashions and habit of the Sueuini, but in language came neerer to the Britans*, that maketh nothing against my

Digitized by Google

my Assertion. For the *Languages* most remote, in some points agree. And of late *Augerius Busbequius*, Ambassadour from the Emperour to the great Turke, hath observed many Dutch and English words in the Biland *Taurica Chersonessus*.

Epist. 4.

*Little Tartaria or Perocopsca.

Hereupon it may be concluded, that the ancient Gauls inhabitants of the country now named *France* and Britans of this Isle spake one and the same language: and by necessary consequence the originall of the Britans is to bee reduced unto the Gauls. For we must confesse, as I said before, that France or Gaul was peopled before Britain, as lying neerer unto Armenia: and as it was plentifull in come, so, by the testimony of Strabo, more fruitfull of men: Seeing also, that the Gauls sent out and planted their colonies all abroad, in Italy, Spaine, Germanie, Thracia and Asia: much more then by all reason and congruity in Britain so neere, and no lesse plenteous than the rest. Neither can it chuse but make for the Britans reputation even in the highest degree, to have derived their beginning from those ancient Gauls, who in martiall proesse have surpassed all others: with whom the Romans for many yeeres maintained war, not about superiority in glory, but for the very main-chance of life and living: and who (to use the Poets words rather than mine owne)

Per omnem
Invecti Europam, quasi grando Aquilone vel Austro
Importata, gravi passim sonuere tumultu.
Scit Romanus adhuc, & quam Tarpeia videtis
Arx attollentem caput illo in monte superbum;
Pannones, Aemathij norunt, scit Delphica rupes:

Invasions made all Europe through; and like some storme uncouth
Of suddain haile, brought in by force of wind from North or South,
A foule stir kept, with hideous noise, what way they ever went.
The Romanes and their stately Towre, which rais'd with steep ascent
On Tarpie cliffe doth mount aloft, full well this yet do know
Pannonians, Æmathians eke, with Delphick rocke also.

And a little after

Intravere Asiæ fines: prope littora Ponti
Ingentem crevere novam, quæ tenditur usque
Ad juga Pamphylum, Garamantica sydera contra,
Inter Cappadoces posita & Bythinica regna:

They entred then the Asian bounds, nere Pontus shore they go,
And grew there to a nation new, extending close unto
Pamphylian hils, where opposite the Garamants are seen,
Seated the Cappadocians and Bithyne realme between.

Neither must we here passe over in silence those reasons which others have alleged to proove the Britans first rising from the Gauls. George Buc, a man both well descended and well learned, observeth out of *Mekercus*, that the Germans call a French man *Wallon*: And when the Saxons of Germany came hither, and heard the Britans speake Gaulike, they termed them Walli; that is, Galli, that is to say, Gaules. Buchananus saith moreover, that [*Walch*] doth not simply among the Germanes signifie a *stranger*, but rather in a better sense, a Gaul. And withall, he noteth thus much, that the French at this day doe name that country *Galles*, which we call *Wales*: also, that the ancient Scots divided all the British nations into *Gaol*, and *Galie*, that is to say, after his Interpretation, into the *Gallaci* and the *Galli*.

But if our Britans will needs be descended from the Trojanes, they shall not verily have me to gainsay them: and yet shall they in mine opinion ascribe their originall to the Trojanes best of all, by the old Gauls. For some say, as we read in Ammianus, *that some few who after the destruction of Troy fled, possessed themselves of Gaule at that time void and unpeopled.* But when we thus consider these languages, we cannot but highly admire and set foorth, the divine goodnesse of the most high Creatour toward our Britans, the posterity of that ancient Gomer: who although the Romanes, Saxons and Normans have subdued them and triumphed over them, yet hitherto have they

The British tongue.

they preſerved their old name and originall language ſafe and ſound: notwithſtanding the Normans ſought to aboliſh the ſame even by their lawes enacted for that purpoſe. Inſomuch as an old Britan, one of their nobility being demanded of Henrie the ſecond, King of England, what he thought of the Britans power and the Kings warlike preparation made againſt them, anſwered not impertinently after this maner; *This Nation*, quoth he, *O King, may now by the aſſaults of your ſelfe and others be moleſted, and for the moſt part deſtroied or weakned, like as heretofore and oftentimes it hath been. But, be the diſpleaſure of man what it will, unleſſe the wrath of God concur withall, it will never be utterly waſted and conſumed. Neither ſhall any other nation or language elſe, (as I ſuppoſe) anſwer in the ſtraight day of judgement before that ſupreme Iudge (for this angle of the world) what ever may happen furthermore, than the Britiſh Britaine.* Giraldus in his Topography of Wales.

THE NAME OF BRITAINE.

BVt you will ſay, If *Cumero* be the primitive name of the Inhabitants, whence comes Albion, whence comes Britaine? which name hath ſo growne in ure that in ſome ſort it hath cauſed the other to be quite forgotten. But heare, I pray you, that, whereof I am moſt aſſured, becauſe it is moſt true. As the ſelfe ſame things, may be conſidered by divers circumſtances, ſo they may bee called alſo by ſundry appellations, as Plato teacheth in his Cratylus? if you run over all particulars ſeverally both new & old; you ſhall find, that every nation was of others called by divers names, from thoſe that they themſelves uſed. Thus they that in their native tongue had Iſraelites to their name, according to the Greeks were called Hebrews and Iewes, and by the Ægyptians *Hueſi*, as witneſſeth *Manetho*; becauſe they had *Heardmen* for their governours. So the Greeks named them Syrians, who, as Ioſephus writeth, called themſelves Aramæans. They that named themſelves *Chuſians*, were by the Grecians of their blacke faces called Æthiopians. Thoſe which after their own ſpeech were named Celtæ, the Greeks termed Galatæ, of their milke-white colour, as ſome would have it, or of their long buſh of haire, as I ſaid erewhile. So, they that nominated themſelves after their owne language Teutſch, Numidians and Hellenes, by the Romanes were named Germans, Mauri and Grecians. Even ſo in theſe daies, (not to ſpeake of many other), they which in their owne Idiome are called Muſelmans, Magier, Czecchi and Beſermans, are by all nations in Europe named Turkes, Hungarians, Bohemians, and Tartarians. And even we our ſelues in England, called in our naturall ſpeeche Engliſhmen, are named by the * Britans, Iriſhmen and the highland Scots, *Saſſon*, that is to ſay, Saxons. By the ſame reaſon we are to deem, that our anceſtours, which termed themſelves *Cumero*, were upon ſome other cauſe either by themſelves or others, named Britans: From whence the Greekes framed their Βρεττανία, and delivered the ſame as it were from hand to hand unto the Romans. This ground being laid let us enquire now into the names of our Iland. *Welchmen.

As for the name *Albion* I paſſe not much, conſidering that the Greeks gave it to this Iſle for difference ſake, ſeeing that all the Ilands bordering round about it were called Britaniſh and Britanies. The Iland Britain ſaith Plinie, renowmed in the *Greek records and ours both, lieth betwixt North and Weſt over againſt Germany, France and Spaine, but with a great diſtance between them, they being the greateſt parts by far of all Europe. Albion it had to name when all the Ilands adiacent were called Britannies*. Whereupon Catullus writing againſt Cæſar ſaid thus; Albion. Britannia.

Hunc Gallia timent, timent Britannia.

Him Gaule doth feare, him Britannies dread.

Who alſo in the ſame traine of verſes, calleth it *the utmoſt Iſle of the weſt*. And it may ſeem that this name *Albion*, ſprung from the vanity, the fabulous inventions, and that unconſtant levity of the Greeks in coining of names, which they themſelves termed ἀτεχνον ψευσιλογίαν. For ſeeing they have in fabulous wiſe named Italy *Heſperia* of *Vide Ioſeph. Scalig. in Catull.*

Heſperus

Digitized by Google

Heſperus the ſonne of Atlas; France Gallatia of a ſonne of *Polyphemus*: I cannot otherwiſe beleeve, but that in the ſame veine alſo of fabling they called this Iland Albion, of Albion Neptunes ſonne: which thing Perottus and Lilius Giraldus have put downe in writing. Unleſſe a man would derive it rather of Ἀλφὸν, which, as Feſtus witneſſeth, in Greek ſignifieth *White*, whereupon the Alpes alſo have their appellation. For environed it is with white rocks, which Cicero termeth *Mirificas moles*, that is, wonderous Piles: and hereof it is that upon the coined peeces bearing the ſtampe of Antoninus Pius and Severus, Britaine is pourtraied ſitting upon rocks in womans habit. And the Britiſh Poets themſelves name it *Inis wen*, that is, *The white Ile*. To ſay nothing of Orpheus in his Argonauticks, (if ſo be they are his), who called the Iland next unto Hibernia or Iërnis, that is, Ireland, which muſt needs be this of ours, Ἀδικεῖον χέρσον that is, the white land: and which a few verſes before, he may ſeeme to have named Νῆσον ἀδικίεσσαν, for λελικίεσσαν. Fracaſtorius alſo writing how that peſtilent day-fever in Britaine, which commonly we call the Britiſh or Engliſh ſwet, hapned by occaſion of the ſoile, as if the ſame had ſtood much upon plaſter, ſuppoſeth that this Iland gat the name Albion of the ſaid plaſteriſh ſoile. As for that prety tale, how Albion was ſo called of *Albina*, one of thoſe thirty daughters of Diocleſian the King of Syria, which at their very wedding ſolemnity, ſlew their husbands, and beeing brought hither by ſhip without rower tooke poſſeſſion of this Iland firſt, and conceived by ſpirits, brought foorth a breed of giants, who can abide to heare it without indignation, as the moſt loud lie of ſome leaud loſſell?

The ſhape or pourtraicture of Britain.

De morbis lan. tagroſis lib. 1. Sweating ſickneſſe.

Neither is there any cauſe wherefore I ſhould ſo curiouſly ſearch, why Britain, in that ancient * *Parodia* againſt *Ventidius Baſſus*, is named *Inſula Cæruli*, conſidering that it is compaſſed round about with the Ocean, which the Poets call *Cærulus* and *Cærulum*. Whereupon *Claudian* of Britaine, writeth thus:

* A Canticle or Sonet.

Inſula Cæruli.

Cuius veſtigia verrit
Cærulus
Whoſe feet the Azur Sea
Doth ſweepe.

ROMANIA.

I paſſe ouer to ſpeak of Ariſtides, who named it *The great, and the furtheſt Iſland*. That it was called alſo *Romania*, *Gildas* after a ſort doth intimate, who writeth, *that ſubdued it was of the Romanes ſo, as that the name of Romane ſervitude ſtucke to the ſoyle thereof*: and by and by after, *ſo as it might not bee counted* BRITANIA, *but* ROMANIA: and one or two pages after, ſpeaking of the ſame, *The Iſland*, quoth he, *keeping indeed the Romane name, but neither their cuſtome nor law*. And *proſper Aquitanus* in expreſſe words called it the *Romane Iſland*: hereto may be referred alſo thus much, that when the Statues of Tacitus and Florianus the Emperors were by lightning ouerthrowne, the Soothſayers anſwered out of their learning, that an Emperour ſhould ariſe out of their family, who among other things was to ſet preſidents ouer *Taprobane*, and to ſend a Proconſull to the *Romane Iſland*, which the learned underſtand of our Britaine, that was a Prouince * Præſidiall, and neuer Proconſular, as afterwards wee will declare. But that ſometime it was named *Samothea* of *Samothes* the ſixth Sonne of *Iaphet*, beleeve it who that will, for me. Out of whoſe ſhop and forge this comes, I wote full well: even from *Annius Viturbienſis* forſooth, who under a goodly title, as the maner is of craftie retailers, hath in the name of Beroſus publiſhed, and thruſt upon credulous perſons his owne fictions, and vaine inventions.

Vopiſcus in Florianus.

* Haply, governed by Preſidents.

Samothea.

But touching the name and originall of Britaine, the truth by reaſon of the diuers and ſundry wits of men is verie doubtfull and wavering. In which point, that I may lawfully interpoſe mine owne coniecture, I will by way of Preface, beſeech our Britans to ſpeake and thinke favorably of me, that while they are deſirous to learne, they would be willing to pardon, and not debarre me of that courſe, which Eliot, Leland, Lhuid, and the reſt haue taken. For if it was lawfull for Humfrey Lhuid a moſt learned Britan, without any prejudice at all to Brutus, (nay if hee were commended rather for it,) to derive the name of Britaine otherwiſe, than from Brutus; let it not bee imputed as a haynous offence unto me, who am unwilling to impugne the Storie of Brutus,

Digitized by Google

Brutus, to deduce it from somewhat else, if I can. And that out of the very British tongue, and from nothing else, which as it is least mingled with other languages, and withall most ancient, so in this search it seemeth greatly to helpe and further us. For, ancient tongues are reputed passing necessarie, for the searching out of Originals: and Plato teacheth us, *That the first names being through* the long continuance of time growen out of use, are preserued in barbarous tongues, as being more ancient than others. And although those things so farre remote from all memorie, are over-cast with such mists and darkenesse, that the truth seems rather to be wished than hoped for: yet for all that, will I doe my best to trace out the truth, and declare as briefely as I can, what my iudgement is: not minding to put downe ought prejudiciall to any man, but most willing, if any one shall bring more probable matter, to welcome and embrace the same. For I affect and loue the truth not in my selfe more than in another, and in whom soeuer I shall see it, I will most willingly and gladly entertaine it. In his Cratylus.

First, by the Readers good leave, I will take this for granted and prooved, that ancient Nations in the beginning, had names of their owne: and that afterwards, from these, the Greeks and Latines, by wresting them to the analogie or proportion of their speech, imposed names upon regions and countreys: to speake more plainly, That people were knowne by their names, before regions and places, and that the said regions had their denominations of the people.

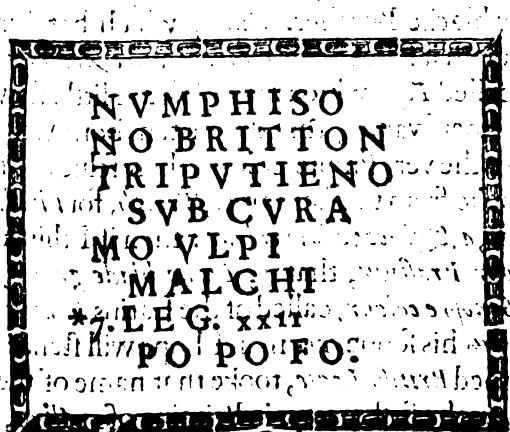
Who can deny that the names of the Iewes, Medes, Persians, Scythians, Aalmans, French or Gauls, Betulians, Saxons, Englishmen, Scots, &c. were before Iewry, Media, Persia, Scythia, Alamaine, France or Gaule, Betulia, Saxonie, England, Scotland? &c. And who sees not, that these words sprang out of the other? Of the Samnites, Insubres and Belgæ, wee read that Liuie and Cæsar first named the countreys themselues * *Samnitium*, *Insubrium*, and *Belgium*. * Or Samnium.

Of the *Franci* in the time of *Constantinus Maximus*, as is to be seene in his coynes, the place where they were seated took the name of *Francia* first: & from the *Burgundi* Sidonius Apollinaris first framed *Burgundie*. In the same sort we must of necessitie think, that this our Iland Britaine, tooke denomination from the Inhabitants, or from the Gaules their neighbours: That these first Inhabitants were called *Brit* or *Brith*, some things induce me to thinke: First and formost, that verse which goeth about, under the name of *Sibylla*: Brit.

Ἔσεται ἐν Βρίτταις καὶ ἐν Γαλλοις πολυχρύσοις
Ὠκεανὸς κελάδων πυρὶ μιξιος αἵματι πολλῶ.

Twixt Brits and Gaules their neighbours rich, in gold that much abound,
The roaring Ocean Sea with bloud full filled shall resound.

Moreover, the authoritie of Martial, Iuvenal and Ausonius. Procopius also, who nameth this Isle BRITTA. In like maner the old Inscriptions set up by the Britans themselues, wherein are read, BRITO, BRITONES, BRITTIUS. COH. BRITTON. ORDINIS BRITTON: and at Rome in the Church of Saint Mary the round NATIONE BRITTO: as also in this which is seene at *Amerbachium* in Getmanie, which I will put downe here underneath because it maketh mention of *Triputium*, a place in Britaine, not knowen.



* Centurionis.

BRIT. The Saxons alſo themſelues called the Britans in their language Bpit-ƿ, and Witichindas the Saxon euery where nameth the Britans *Brita*: ſo that the word BRIT is doubtleſſe the primitive, from whence *Brito* is derived, and from whence the firſt glimpſe of light leading to the word Britaine, ſeemeth to appeare.

Conſidering now that Nations deuiſed their names of that, wherein they either excelled others or were knowen from others: whether in regard of their firſt founders honour; as the *Iönes* of Iauan, the *Iſraelites* of Iſraël, the *Chananites* of Chanaan the ſonne of Cham: or whether in reſpect of their nature, conditions, and inclination; as the *Iberi*, after the *Hebrew Etymologie*, becauſe they were miners; the *Heneti*, for that they were ſtraglers; the *Nomades*, becauſe they gaue themſelues to the breeding and feeding of Cattell; the *Alemans* or *Germanes*, for that they were eſteemed valiant men; the *French* or *Frankners*, for being free; the *Pannonians*, for wearing coats with cloth-ſleeves, as *Dio* conceiteth it; the *Aethiopians* of their black hue; and the *Albanes*, becauſe they were borne with white haire: whereupon, (marke I pray you) as Solinus ſaith, *The colour of the haire upon the head gaue name unto a people*: Seeing alſo that our countrey men, who were (by a name common to them and their neighbours) called *Cimbri* and *Cumeri*, had no marke whereby they might be diſtinguiſhed and knowen from the borderers, better than by that maner of theirs to paint their bodies: for the moſt ſufficient Authors that be, as Cæſar, Mela, Plinie, and the reſt doe ſhewe, that the Britans coloured themſelues with woade, called in Latine *Glaſtum* (and *Glaſſ* at this day with them ſignifieth *Blew*.) What if I ſhould coniecture, that they were called Britans of their depainted bodies? For, whatſoeuer is thus painted and coloured, in their ancient countrey ſpeech, they call *Brith*. Neither is there cauſe why any man ſhould thinke this *Etymologie* of Britans to be harſh and abſurd; ſeeing the very words ſound alike, and the name alſo as an expreſſe image repreſenteth the thing, which in *Etymologies* are chiefly required. For *Brith* and *Brit*, doe paſſing well accord: and that word *Brith* among the Britans, implieth that which the Britans were indeed, to wit, *painted, depainted, died*, and *coloured*, as the Latine Poets deſcribe them; and Διολόφωτοι, that is, *having their backs pide, or medly coloured*, as Oppianus termeth them.

Glaſſ.

Britons, whence they tooke their name.

Brith, what it is?

Cynegetic. lib. 1.

Neither will it be impertinent, (as ſmall a matter as it is) to note here, that as I haue obſerued, in the names, of well neere all the moſt ancient Britans, there appeareth ſome ſignification of a colour: which no doubt, aroſe from this kinde of painting. The red colour is of the Britans called *Coch* and *Goch*, which in my iudgement lieth couched in theſe names, *Cogidunus*, *Argentocoxus*, and *Segonax*. The ſame Britans call the blacke colour, *Dû*, which after a ſort ſheweth it ſelfe in *Mandubratius*, *Cartimandua*, *Togodumnus*, *Bunduica*, *Cogidunus*. The white colour is with them named *Gwin*, the very prints, as it were, and expreſſe tokens of which word, me thinks I ſee in *Venutius* and *Immanuentius*. *Gwellw* among them ſignifieth that, which *Color aqueus* among the Latines doth, that is to ſay, *a wan or wateriſh colour*: and this appeareth evidently in the names of *Vellocatus*, *Caruillius* and *Suella*. *Glaſſ* in the Britiſh tongue, is asmuch as *Blew*, which is ſeene in the name of King *Cuniglaſus*. For *Gildas* interpreteth it to be all one with *Fulvus*, or as ſome copies haue *Furvus Lanio*, that is, a Lion tawnie, or coale blacke Butcher. *Aure*, which betokeneth, a faire yellow of golden colour, bewraieth it ſelfe in *Cungetorius* and *Aruiragus*. A lively and gallant colour is with them called *Teg*, which maketh ſome little ſhew in *Praſutagus* and *Carattacus*. But if we be perſwaded, that the Britans borrowed the names of mingled colours, together with the very ſimple colours themſelues of the Romanes; for certaine it is that they tooke from the Romanes, *Weriſh*, for *Viridis*, that is, *Greene*: *Melin*, for *Melinus*, that is, *a Quince yellow colour*: then if I thinke that there lieth cloſe ſome note of the *colour Praſinus*, that is, *Leeke-blade-greene*, *in Praſutagus*; and of the *red vermillon* or *Sinopre colour*, called of the Latins *Minium*, in the name of *Aclis minius*, *King Cinobelinus* his ſonne, no man I hope will ſtand againſt mee. Moreover *Rufina*, that moſt learned *Britiſh Ladie*, tooke that name of the colour *Rufus*, that is, *ſad red*: like as *Albane* the firſt martyr in Britaine of *Albus*, that is, White. And if

Old Britans names, draw from colours.

any

Digitized by Google

any one that is skilfull in the old Britiſh tongue, would examine the reſt of Britiſh names, which in the ancient Writers are not paſt foure or fiue more in all, wee may well ſuppoſe, that he ſhall finde in thoſe names, as few as they be, ſome ſignification of a colour. Neither muſt we omit this obſeruation, that the commoneſt names at this day among the Britans, *Gwin*, *Du*, *Goch*, *Lhuid*, were impoſed upon them, from the white, blacke, red, ruſſet, or tawny colour. So that now it may be thought no ſuch wonder, that the whole nation it ſelfe, drew the denomination from painting: conſidering verily, that they in generall painted themſelues: and the verie Inhabitants, both in times paſt, and alſo in theſe our dayes impoſed upon themſelves their names, of Colours. But now to the matter, if haply, all this hath beene beſide the matter.

* That is, Welch men.

This alſo is certeine, that in ſtories a Britan is called in the Britiſh tongue *Brithon*. I care not for the note of aſpiration, ſeeing that the Britans (who, as Chryſoſtome ſaith, had a hiſſing or liſping pronuntiation) delight in aſpirations, which the Latines have carefully avoided. Now, as *Brito* came of *Brith*, ſo did *Britannia* alſo in my opinion. *Britannia*, ſaith Iſidore, *tooke that name from a word of the owne nation*. For what time as the moſt ancient Greeks (and theſe were they that firſt gave the Iland that name) ſailing ſtill along the ſhore, as Eratoſthenes ſaith, either as rovers, or as merchants, travelled unto nations moſt remote and diſioyned far aſunder, and learned either from the inhabitants themſelves, or els of the Gauls, who ſpake the ſame tongue, that this nation was called *Brith* and *Brithon*; then they unto the word BRITH added TANIA: which, as we find in the Greek Gloſſaries, betokeneth in Greek, a region: and thereof they made a compound name βριτανία, that is, the *Britons-land*, for which they have written falſe, βρεττανία: But Lucretius and Cæſar, the firſt Latines that made mention thereof, more truly *Britannia*. That this is ſo, I doe the more firmely beleeve, becauſe that beſides our Britaine, a man ſhall not find, over the face of the whole earth above three countries of any account and largeneſſe, which end in the termination TANIA: and thoſe verily lying in this weſt part of the world, namely, MAVRITANIA, LVSITANIA, and AQVITANIA. Which names, I doubt not but the Greeks made and delivered to the Latines, as who firſt diſcovered and ſurveied theſe lands. For, of *Mauri* they framed *Mauritania*, as one would ſay, the country of the Mauri, which the home-bred people of that land, as Strabo witneſſeth, called *Numidia*: of *Luſus* the ſonne of * *Liber*, *Luſitania*, as it were *the land of Luſus*: and *Aquitania*, perhaps *ab aquis*, that is, of waters, as *Ivo Carnotenſis* is of opinion, being a region ſeated upon waters: in which ſenſe, as Plinie writeth, it was before time named *Armorica*, that is, coaſting upon the ſea. As for Turditania and Baſtitania, names of ſmaller countries, they may hereto alſo be reduced, which likewiſe were in this weſterne tract, to wit, in Spaine, and may ſeem to ſignifie as much as the regions of the *Turdi* and the *Baſti*. Neither is it a ſtrange and new thing, that a denomination ſhould be compounded, of a forren and a Greek word, put together. *Names are compounded*, ſaith Quintilian, either of our own, that is, Latin, and of a ſtrange word put together, as *Biclinium*, that is, a roome with two beds or two tables: and contrariwiſe, as *Epitogium*, that is, *a garment worne upon a gowne*; *Anticato*, that is, a booke written againſt Cato: or of two forren words joined in one, as *Epirrhedium*, a kind of wagon. And this maner of compoſition is moſt uſuall in the names of countries. Came not Iceland by compoſition of the Iriſh word *Erin*, and the Engliſh word Land? Did not *Angleterre* that is, England, grow together of an Engliſh and of a French word? and did not *Franckland* (for ſo our Saxons named *Francia* or France) proceed from a French and Saxon word? Came not *Poleland* likewiſe from a Polonian word, which among them betokeneth *a plaine*, and a Germane? Laſtly, was not *Denmarke* compounded of a Daniſh word, and the Dutch *March*, which ſignifieth a bound or limit? But in ſo plaine and evident a matter I will not uſe any more words. Neither have we cauſe to wonder at this Greek addition TANIA, ſeeing that S. Hierome in his queſtions upon Geneſis, proveth out of moſt ancient authors, that the Greeks inhabited along the ſea coaſts and Iſles of Europe thorowout, as far as to this our Iland. *Let us read*, ſaith

In ſerm. Pentecoſt.

TANIA
So at this day the Germans unto the names of countries put to *Lande*, as *Gelderland*, *Frieſland*, *Pomerland*, &c.

* Or Bacchus.

Lib. 1.

Digitized by Google

he, *Varroes bookes of Antiquities, and thoſe of Siſinius Capito, as alſo the Greek writer Phlegon, with the reſt of the great learned men, and we ſhall ſee, all the Ilands well neere and all the ſea coaſts of the whole world, yea and the lands neere unto the ſea, to have been taken up with Greeke inhabitants, who, as I ſaid before, from the mountaines Amanus and Taurus even to the Britiſh Ocean, poſſeſſed all the parts along the ſea ſide.*

That the Greeks came to Britain.

And verily, that the Greeks arrived in this our region, viewed and conſidered well the ſite and nature thereof, there will be no doubt and queſtion made; if we obſerve what Athenæus hath written concerning Phileas Taurominites (of whom more anon) who was in Britaine in the C L X yeere before Cæſars comming: if we call to remembrance the Altar with an inſcription, *Vnto Vlyſſes*, in Greek letters; and laſtly, if we marke what Pytheas before the time of the Romanes time, hath delivered in writing as touching the diſtance of *Thule* from Britaine. For who had ever diſcovered unto the Greeks, Britaine, Thule, the *Belgick countries, and their ſea coaſts eſpecially, if the Greeks ſhips had not entred the Britiſh and German Ocean, yea and related the deſcription therof unto their Geographers? Had Pytheas, thinke you, come to the knowledge of ſix daies ſailing beiond Britain, unleſſe ſome of the Greeks had ſhewed the ſame? Who ever told them of *Scandia*, *Bergos* and *Nerigon*, out of which men may ſaile into Thule? And theſe names ſeem to have been better knowen unto the moſt ancient Greeks, than either to Plinie or to any Romane. Whereupon *Mela* teſtifieth, That *Thule was much mentioned and renowmed in Greeke letters:* and Plinie likewiſe writeth thus; *Britain an Iland famous in the monuments and records both of the Greeks and of us.* By this meanes therefore, ſo many Greek words have crept into the Britiſh, French, & withall, into the Belgicke or low-Dutch language. And if Lazarus Bayfius, and Budæus do make their vant and glory in this, that their Frenchmen have been of old φιλελλῆνες that is, *Lovers and Studious of the Greeks*, grounding their reaſon upon few (French) words of that Idiome, which reteine ſome marks and tokens of the Greek tongue: if Hadrian Iunius joyeth no leſſe, becauſe in the Belgicke words there lie covertly Greek Etymologies: then may the Britans make their boaſt, in whoſe language many words there be derived from the Greeks. Howbeit, Sir Thomas Smith Knight, ſometime Secretary to Queen Elizabeth, a man moſt learned every way, thinketh verily, that this hapned hereupon, for that when all Europe beſides was much troubled and ſhaken with wars, very many of the Greeks flocked hither for refuge, as it were into a ſanctuary.

* The Low countries.

Greek words in the Britiſh Language.

In his book of Engliſh Orthographie.

Thus have you, as touching the Originall and name of Britain mine error or conjecture, whether you will, which if it ſwerve from the truth, I wiſh it were by the truth it ſelfe reformed. In this intricate and obſcure ſtudy of antiquity, it is thought praiſeworthy, ſomewhat to erre: and remember we ſhould withall, that ſuch things as at the firſt ſight being ſlightly thought upon are deemed falſe, after a better review and further conſideration often times ſeem true. Now if any man ſhould ſummon me to appeare before the Tribunall of Verity, I have no other anſwer at all to make. And as for our countrimen the Britans, ſuch as be of the learneder ſort, I doe moſt earneſtly beſeech and deſire them to employ all their labour, induſtry, wit and underſtanding in the ſearching out herof, ſo long, untill at laſt, the truth with her owne cleare bright beames, may ſcatter and diſſolve all miſts of conjectures whatſoever.

THE MANERS AND CVSTOMES OF THE BRITANS.

The Maners of Britans.

AS concerning the Britans, what Acts at the firſt they exploited, what forme of common-wealth they vſed, after what orders and lawes they lived, M. Daniel Rogers, a very good man, excellently well learned, and my eſpeciall friend, promiſed in his writings to informe us: but for that he beeing cut off by untimelie death, hath performed nothing, take here theſe few notes as touching their ancient maners and cuſtomes collected word for word out of ancient authors.

Cæſar.

Digitized by Google

Cæsar. *The Britans use for their mony, brazen peeces, or* * *rings of iron duly weighed and tried to a certain just poise. To taste of hare, hen, and goose, they thinke it unlawfull: howbeit, these they keep for their delight and pleasure. Of them all, those are most civil and curteous by far, that dwell in Kent, which is a country altogether lying upon the sea coast: neither doe these inhabitants differ much in custome from the Gaules. The Inlanders for the most part sow no corne, but live of milke and flesh; and clad themselves in skins. But the Britans all in generall depaint themselves with* * *woad, that maketh a blew colour; and hereby they are the more terrible to their enemies in fight. The haire of their heads they weare long, and shave all parts of the body, saving the head and upper lip. Ten or twelue of them together use their wives in common, and especially brethren partake with brethren, and parents with their children: but looke what children they beare, theirs they are reputed who first maried them virgins. In battell for the most part* they were wont to employ their *charioters. First these ride about into all parts of the battell, and fling darts: and with the very fearfull sight of horse, and with the ratling noise of the wheeles, they do most part breake the ranks and put them in disarray, and when they have once wound themselves within the troupes of the horsemen, they alight from their chariots, and fight on foot. The chariot-guiders in the meane time depart a little out of the medly, and bestow themselves so, that if the other be overcharged with the multitude of enemies, they may readily and without let retire in safety. Thus in their battels, they performe the nimble motion of horsemen, and steadinesse of footmen: by daily practise and experience so readie in their service, that they were wont to stay in the declivity of a steepe hill their horses being in their full carriere, quickly turne short and moderate their pace, run along the spirepole and beame of the chariot, rest upon the yoke and harnesse of their steeds, and from thence leape againe into the chariots most speedily at their pleasure. These charioters would retire also many times of purpose, and when they had trained and drawen our men a little way off from their legions, dismount from their chariots and incounter them on foot, having thereby the vantage of them in fight. Furthermore, they never fought thicke and close together, but thin and with great distances between, having set stations or wards of purpose, so as one might succour another, receiving the wearied, and putting foorth new and fresh supplies.*

* *Annulis.* Some read, *Laminis*, that is, thin plates.

* *Luteo.*

Essedarij.

The maner of their Essedaries or Charitiers fight.

Strabo. *The Britans be taller of stature than the Gauls: their haire not so yellow, nor their bodies so well knit and firme. For proofe of their talnesse, I saw my selfe at Rome very youths and springals, higher by halfe a foot than the tallest men. Mary, they had but bad feet to support them. As for all other lineaments of the body, they shewed good making and proportionable feature. For disposition of nature they partly resemble the Gauls: partly they be more plaine, more rude and barbarous; insomuch that some of them for want of skill, can make no cheeses, albeit they have plenty of milke: others againe, are altogether ignorant in gardening and planting of orchyards, yea and in other points of husbandry. Many Lords and Potentates they have among them. In their wars they use a number of chariots, like as some of the Gauls. Woods stand them in stead of Cities and townes: for when they have by felling of trees, mounded and fenced therewith a spacious round plot of ground, there they build for themselves halles and cottages, and for their cattell set up stals and folds; but those verily for the present use, and not to serve long.*

Cæsar likewise. *A towne, the Britans call some thicke wood, which they have enclosed and fortified with a ditch and rampier, made for a place of refuge and retrait, to avoid the incursions of the borderers.*

Diodorus Siculus. *The Britans live after the maner of the old world. They use chariots in fight, as the report goes of the ancient Greeks at the Trojane war. Their houses are for the most part of reed or wood. Their corne they inne and house with eare and all: threshing out thereof from hand to mouth as their need requires. Faire conditioned people they are, plaine and of upright dealing, far from the subtlety and craft of our men. Their food whereupon they live is simple, and nothing dainty nor like the full fare of rich men. Their Iland is replenished with people.*

Pomponius Mela. *Britain bringeth forth nations and Kings of Nations; but they be all uncivill, and the farther they are from the continent, the lesse acquainted they be with other*

Digitized by Google

kind of riches: onely in cattell and lands they be wealthy. Their bodies are died with woad, whether it be for to make a gallant shew, or for what els, it is uncertain. They pick quarels of war at their pleasure to satisfie their owne willes, and so oftentimes molest one another: but principally upon an ambitious desire of rule and soveraignty, and an encroching minde they have to enlarge their owne possessions. Their fight is not only with horse or footmen, but also with wagons and chariots harnessed and armed after the Gaulike maner, such as they call Covinos: *and in those they use axeltrees armed at both ends with hookes and sithes.*

Glasto vel vitro. See before.

Cornelius Tacitus. *The Britans neerest unto * Gallia resemble likewise the Gaules: either because they retaine still somewhat of the race from which they descended, or that in countries butting one against another the same aspects of the heavens doe yeeld the same complexions of bodies. But generally, if a man consider all, it is most likely, the Gaules which lay neerest peopled the land unto them. In their ceremonies and superstitious perswasions, there is to be seen an apparent conformity: The language differeth not much: Like boldnesse to challenge and set into dangers: when dangers are come, like feare in refusing: Saving that the Britans make shew of more courage, as being not mollified yet by long peace. For the Gaules also were once, as we read, redoubted in war, till such time as giving themselves over to ease and idlenesse, cowardise crept in, and shipwracke was made both of manhood and liberty together. And so is it also befallen to those of the Britans which were subdued of old: The rest remaine such as the Gaules were before. Their strength in the field consisteth of footmen. Yet some countries there, make war in wagons also. The greater personage guideth the wagon, his waiters and followers fight out of the same. Heretofore they were governed by Kings, now they are drawen by petty Princes into Partialities and Factions: and this is the greatest helpe we Romans have, against those puissant Nations, that they have no common counsell. Seldome it chanceth that two or three States meet together and concur to repulse the common danger: So, whilst one by one fighteth, all are subdued.*

* France.

In another place. *An usuall maner it was with the Britans to seeke for the direction of the Gods, by looking into the inwards of beasts: and to make warre under the conduct of women; neither mattereth it whether sex beare rule ouer them.* Whereupon learned men thinke Aristole spake of the Britans, were he writeth, *That certaine warlike nations beyond the Celtes, were subject to the government of women.*

Politic. lib. 2. cap. 7.

Dio Nicæus, out of the *Epitome* of Xiphilinus, as touching the Britans in the North part of the Island. *They till no ground: They live upon prey, venison and fruits. For of fish, although there is exceeding great plenty thereof, they will not taste: their abode is in tents, naked and unshod: Wives they use in common, and the children borne of them they all doe foster among them: the Comminaltie for the most part doth governe: most willing they be to practise robbing. In warre, their seruice is out of Chariots: the horses they have, be little and swift of pace: their footmen runne most speedily: whiles they stand, they bee strongest: the armour and weapons that these use, are a shield and short speare, in the neather part whereof, there hangeth a round bell of brasse like an apple, that when it is shaken, they might with the sound terrifie and maskre the enemies: they have daggers also. But principally, they can endure hunger, cold, and any labour whatsoever. For, sticking fast in the bogs up to the head many dayes together, they will live without food; and within the woods they feed upon the barks and roots of trees. A certaine kinde of meat they provide ready for all occasions, whereof if they take but the quantitie of a Beane, they are not wont either to be hungry or thirstie.*

Herodian. *They knowe no use at all of garments, but about their belly onely and necke, they weare yron; supposing that to be a goodly ornament, and a proofe of their wealth, like as all other Barbarians esteeme of gold. For why? their very bare bodies they marke with sundry pictures, representing all maner of liuing creatures; and therefore it is verily, that they will not be clad, for hiding (forsooth) that painting of their bodies. Now they are a most* warlike nation, and very greedy of slaughter, content to bee armed onely with a narrow shield and a speare, with a sword besides hanging downe by their naked bodies. Unskilfull altogether how to vse either corslet or helmet, supposing the same to be an hindrance unto them, as they passe ouer the bogs and marish grounds: through

through the hot vapours arising, from whence the skie and aire is there most part foggie.

The rest of the particulars, which are very few, I will lightly gather, and crop here and there. Plinie writing of *Magicke: But what should I* (quoth he) *rehearse these things, in an art that hath passed over the Ocean also, so far, as beyond which, nothing is to be discovered but aire and water? And even at this day verily, it is in Britaine highly honoured, where the people are so wholly deuoted unto it, and that with all complements of ceremonies, as a man would thinke the Persians learned all their Magicke from them.* The Britans Art Magicke.

The same Plinie. *There groweth an herbe in Gaule like unto Plantaine, named Glastum,* that is, *Woad, with the juice whereof, the women of Britaine, as well maried wiues, as their young daughters anoint and die their bodies all ouer; resembling by that tincture the colour of Aethiopians, in which maner they use at some solemne feasts and sacrifices to goe all naked.* Again, *There is not a daintier dish of meat known in Britain, than are the Chenerotes, fowles lesse than wilde geese. Also, The Britans wore rings on their middle finger.* Likewise, *The Britans manured their grounds with Marle in stead of dung.* Glastum. Chenerotes. Brants or Soland geese.

That they inamelled or branded themselves (as it were) with certaine marks which Tertullian termeth *Britannorum stigmata*, that is, The Britans marks, Solinus sheweth: *The Countrey* (saith he) *is partly peopled with Barbarians, who by the meanes of artificiall incisions of sundry formes, haue from their childhood diuers shapes of beasts incorporate upon them: and thus having these their markes deeply imprinted within their bodies, looke how a man groweth more and more, so doe these pictured characters likewise waxe. Neither doe these sauage Nations repute any thing to signifie their patience, more than by such durable skars to cause their limbs to drinke in much painting and colour.* Their maner of painting.

Dio. *The Britans worshipped as their Goddesses, Andate,* that is, *Victorie and Adraste.* Andates.

Cæsar and Lucan. *Ships they had, of which the Keeles, the footstocks also, or upright standards were made of slight timber: the rest of the body framed of windings and oysier was couered ouer with leather.* The Britans Navigation.

Solinus. *How long so ever they held on their course under sayle, so long the Saylers forbare to eat. They used a drinke made of barley:* and so doe wee at this day, as Dioscorides writeth, who nameth *Curmi* wrong for *Kwrw*, for so the Britans call that, which wee terme *Ale.* Curmi.

Many of them together had but one wife among them, as Eusebius recordeth in *Euangelica Preparatione 6.*

Plutarch reporteth, *That they lived* one hundred and twentie yeeres, for that the cold and frozen countrey wherein they dwelt, kept in their naturall heat.

But what those ancient times of cruell Tyrants were, whereof Gildas writeth, I know not, unlesse he meaneth them that in this countrey tooke vpon them the sway of gouernment against the Romans, and were at that time called Tyrants: for soone after, he addeth thus much out of S. Hierome: *Porphyrie* raging in the *East-parts as a mad dog against the Church, annexed thus much to his furious and vain stile: Britaine* (saith he) *a province plentifull of tyrants.* The Tyrants of Britaine.

Neither will I speake of their ancient religion, which is not verily to be counted religion, but a most lamentable and confused *Chaos* of Superstitions: For when Satan had drowned the true doctrine in thicke mists of darkenesse, *The ugly spectres of Britaine* (saith that Gildas) *were meere Diabolical, exceeding well neere in number those of Aegypt: whereof some wee doe see within or without desert wals, with deformed lineaments still, carrying sterne and grim lookes after their wonted maner.* The religion of the Britans.

But, whereas it is gathered, that the Britans were together with Hercules at the rape of Hesione, and that, out of these verses which they take to be made by Cornelius Nepos, whiles he describeth the mariage of Telamon and Hesione:

——Et in aurea pocula fusi
Inuitant sese pateris plebs mista, Britanni.

Mid cups of gold, a medly sort thus lying all along,
Boll after Boll quaft lustily, and Britans them among.

That

Digitized by Google

That is altogether poeticall, and I can cleerely by good evidences, as it were, under hand and seale proove, that the author thereof, was not, as the Germans would have it, Cornelius Nepos, but one Ioseph of Excester: as who hath made mention of our King Henrie the second, and Thomas, Archbishop of *Canterburie*.

Brodæus Miscellan. lib. 3. cap. 4.

Whether Ulysses entred thus farre, whose arriuall in *Caledonia*, a certaine altar engraven with Greek letters, as Solinus saith, hath testified, Brodæus maketh doubt: and I would judge, that erected it was rather in the honour of Ulysses, than by Ulysses himselfe: although they avouch Ulysses to bee the very same Elizza, that was Iaphets sonne. For, apparent it is out of Histories, and alreadie I haue said as much, that the most ancient Greeks undertooke long voiages by sea and land: no marvell then it ought to seeme, if there be also some names and monuments of theirs found in divers places. And often times they derived those names, not so much from their owne denominations, as from Worthies, who were held in as much reverence, if not more, among them, as were either Confessors or Martyrs among Christians. Like as therefore the names of Saint Iohn, Saint Dominicke, Saint Francis, and infinit other Saints departed, are imposed upon new-found places, so also that it hapned time out of minde with the Greeks, who will denie? But who among all the Worthies, made either more wandring voiages, or of longer continuance at Sea, than did Ulysses? No marvell then, if Saylers made vowes very often unto him above all others; and unto those places where they arrived and landed, did consecrate according to their vowes, names from him. Thus * Ulyssippo upon the mouth of the river Tagus tooke the name: and thus elsewhere other monuments of Ulysses, Laertes and their companions; which are not properly to be referred unto Ulysses as the founder: but we must think, that by the Greeks who discovered strange and forraine coasts, they were dedicated in the honour of that Worthy, who of all others had trauelled and seene most.

Ulysses neuer in Britaine.

*Lisbon.

Whereas Iohn Tzetzes in his Treatise entituled, *Varietie of Stories*, hath written, that our British Kings bestowed upon that renowned Cato the elder, who had perpetuall conflict with the maners of the Roman people, certaine presents for his vertues sake; let him make good and save his owne credite himselfe: yet thus much all the world knoweth, how that Writer is full fraught with fables.

Neither would I have you beleeve, that Alexander the Great came out of the East Indies, to *Gades*, and so forward to Britaine, howsoever Cedrenus, malgree all other Historiographers, writeth thus: Ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ὡρμᾶτο Ἄφασιν καὶ τὰ ἑσπέρια καὶ τὰ Βρεττανήσια ἔθνη γενόμενος, χιλίας ὁλκάδας κατασκευασάμενος: that is, *And from thence being come unto Phasis, Gades, and the British nations, and having furnished himselfe with a thousand hulkes &c.* Of the same stampe is that also which *Trithemius* reporteth out of Hunnibald, that *King Bassanus put away his wife, the King of the Orkneys daughter*, in the 284. yeere before the birth of Christ, and thereupon he with the aid of the Britans King, made warre upon *Bassanus*.

King Alexander the Great, neuer in Britaine.

Nor let any man thinke that Hannibal ever warred in Britaine, becausse wee read thus in Polybius in the Eclogues of his tenth Book, τοῦτο δ' ἐστιν ἐν ὀλίγῳ, συγκλειομένῳ ὑπ' Βρεττανίας εἰς πάνυ βραχεῖς τόπους ἀννίβα. *Thus much in briefe, now that Hannibal was enclosed within the streits of Britain.*

Hannibal neuer in Britain.

For the place is corrupt, and for βρεττανίας it should bee red βρεττιανὰς, as it is in *Dio*, *book* 42. For in both places there is speech of the Brutij in Italie. And yet I may not deny, but that about this time the Greeks came to our Iland. For, Athenæus in describing out of Moschion a most ancient author, that ship of Hiero, at the hugenesse and workmanship whereof all men wondred, reporteth, that the maine mast thereof was with much adoe found by a certaine swineheard in the mountaines of Britaine, and by Phileas Taurominites the Mechanick conveied into Sicilie. But I feare, lest the Criticks judge that the true reading here also should be βρεττιανὰς for βρεττανίας, and likewise understand it of the Brutian mountaine in Italy.

King Hiero his ship.

But it seemeth, that the Britans were entermingled with the Cimbri and the Gaules in those expeditions which were made into Italy and Greece. For, besides the

Britans with the Cimbri in their expeditions.

Digitized by Google

the name common to them both, it is recorded in a moſt ancient Britiſh Booke entituled *Triadum*, wherin mention is made of three mighty hoſts leauied from among the Britans, That a certain forrain captain leavied a marvellous puiſſant army from hence, which having waſted a great part of Europe, at the laſt ſat him downe and abode hard by the Greekiſh ſea (meaning perhaps Gallatia). That Brennus a King ſo famous in Greek and Latin writers both, was a Britan, there be that thinke they can eaſily proove. For mine owne part, thus much only I know, that his name is not yet grown out of uſe with the Britans, who in their language call a King *Brennin*, whether in honorable memory of him I dare not determine. Certes, that Britomarus the militare captaine among them, of whom Florus and Appian ſpeake, was a Britan, the very name doth evince, which ſignifieth as much, as *A great Britan*. Neither will I wreſt to my purpoſe for to make the ſaid Brennus a Britan borne, that place of Strabo, wherein he writeth, That Brennus was by birth a Prauſian. Ne yet dare I (whereas Ottho Friſingenſis writeth, That the Briones, a generation of the Cimbri, ſeated themſelves at the head of the river *Dravus*,) change *Briones* into *Britones*. And yet what dare not our Criticks do now adaies?

The books of Triades.

Brennus.

Brennin.

Britomarus a Britan.

Lib. 2. cap. 13.

But yet truly, to ſpeake my mind once for all: As, the Romanes for all they grew to that greatneſſe above others, were not for a long time knowen, either to Herodotus or to the Greeks; the Gaules alſo and the Spaniards for many yeeres utterly unknown to the old Hiſtoriographers: ſo of this minde I have alwaies been, that late it was ere the Greeks and Romanes heard of the Britans name. For, that little booke, *Of the world*, which commonly goeth abroad under the name of Ariſtotle, and maketh mention of the Britans, of Albion and Hierne, is not ſo ancient as the time wherin Ariſtotle lived, but of later daies by far, as the beſt learned men have judged. Polybius verily, the famous Hiſtorian, who accompanying that noble Scipio travelled over a great part of Europe CCCLXX. yeeres or thereabout before Chriſts nativitie, is the ancienſt author, as far as I remember, that mentioneth the Britan Iles, where he writeth: *Of the vtmoſt Ocean, the Britan Iles, the plenty of tynne, gold and ſiluer in Spaine, old writers with different opinions, haue reported much.* But they ſeeme to have been little more than by name may bee gathered by this he writeth before in the ſame booke. *Whatſoever*, ſaith he, *between Tanais and Narbo bendeth Northward, to this day there is no man knoweth: and whoever they be, that either ſpeake or write any thing thereof, they doe but dreame.* And no leſſe may they ſeem to do in theſe daies, who in a prodigall humour of credulity are perſwaded, that *Himilco* beeing commanded by the State of Carthage to diſcover the Weſterne ſea coaſts of Europe, entred into this Iſle many yeeres before that time, ſeeing we have no records of the ſaid navigation, but only a verſe or two in *Feſtus Avienus*. But why it was ſo late ere Britain was known, the reaſon may ſeem to be, partly the ſite of the Iland ſo remote and diſioyned from the continent: and in part, for that thoſe old Britans, then barbarous as all other people in theſe parts, and living cloſe to themſelves, had no great commerce and traffique with other nations. And ſurely in this point Dio is of the ſame opinion. *The anciente ſt*, ſaith he, *as well of Greeks as Romans knew not for certeine ſo much as that there was any Britain at all: and thoſe of later times after them, made queſtion whether it were the maine or an Iland: and much writing there was* pro & contra *of both opinions, by thoſe who verily had no aſſured knowledge thereof (as who had neither ſeen the country nor learned of the native inhabitants of what nature it was) but relied only vpon bare conjectures every one according to his time and diligence emploied that way.* But the firſt Latin writer to my knowledge, that made mention of Britain, was Lucretius in theſe verſes concerning the difference of aire:

Late ere Britaine was known to the Greeks.

Lib. 3.

Nam quid Britannum cælum differre putamus,
Et quod in Ægypto eſt, quà mundi claudicat axis?

For aire, what difference is there in Britain Ile thinke we,
And Ægypt land, where Artick pole to ſtoupe men plainly ſee?

Now that Lucretius lived but a little before Cæſar, no man denieth: at what time we are taught out of Cæſar himſelfe, that Diuitiacus King of the *Soiſſons, and the moſt

*In France.

moſt mightie Prince of all Gaule governed Britaine. But this is to be underſtood of the maritime coaſts. For Cæſar himſelfe witneſſeth, that no part of Britain, ſave only the ſea ſide, and thoſe countreys which lie againſt Gaule, was knowen unto the Gauls. Howbeit, Diodorus Siculus writeth, that *Brtaine* had experience of no forreiners rule: for neither * Dionyſius, nor Hercules, nor any other Worthy or *Demigod* have we heard to haue attempted war upon that people. *Now Cæſar, who for his noble Acts is called Divus, was the firſt that ſubdued the Britans, and forced them to pay a certaine tribute.*

* Bacchus.

From his time and no further off, muſt the Writer of our Hiſtorie fetch his beginning, of his worke, if he throrowly weigh with judgement what the learned Varro hath in times paſt written, and my ſelfe already heretofore ſignified: Namely, that there bee of times three differences: the firſt from the creation of man unto the Flood or Deluge, which for the ignorance of thoſe daies is called ΑΔΗΛΟΝ, that is, *Obſcure and uncertaine:* the ſecond from the floud to the firſt *Olympias*, (being 3189. yeres after the Creation, and 774 before Chriſt) which in regard of many fabulous narrations reported in that time, is named ΜΥΘΙΚΟΝ, that is, *Fabulous:* the third from the firſt *Olympias* unto our daies, and that is termed ΙΣΤΟΡΙΚΟΝ, that is, Hiſtorical, becauſe the Acts therin done, are contained in true Hiſtories. And yet I am not ignorant, that albeit the learned nations (ſetting aſide the Hebrews) have attained to the knowledge of nothing before this age, yet the Britiſh Hiſtory of Geffrey, tooke beginning three hundred and thirtie yeeres before the firſt *Olympias*, being a very rude and ignorant age in theſe parts, which he called *Fabulous*. And even from hence, for feare leſt the ground-worke being ill laid, the reſt of the building would go on no better, becauſe both the preſent place ſeemeth to require it, and alſo from it the chiefe light may ariſe to the traine of the narration enſuing; let me ſummarily gathering matter here and there briefly deliver the acts of the Romans in Britaine, not out of feined fables, which were vanitie to recite, and meere folly to beleeve, but out of the incorrupt and ancient moniments: wherein, I will not intercept matterof glorie and commendation from them, who ſhall take in hand to purſue this argument in more ample maner.

Cenſorinus de Die Natali.

Three times or ages of the world.

Vncertaine.

Fabulous.

Hiſtoricall.

ROMANS IN BRITAINE.

Brit. Eccleſiaſt. Hiſtorye: 2.

WHen Fortitude and Fortune were ſo agreed, or Gods appointment rather had thus decreed, that Rome ſhould ſubdue all the earth, Caius Iulius Cæſar, having now by conqueſts over-runne * Gaule, to the end, that by a ſucceſſive traine of victories atchieved both by land and ſea, he might joyne thoſe Lands together which nature had ſevered, (as if the Romane world would not ſuffice) caſt an eie unto the Ocean; and in the foure and fiftieth yeere before the incarnation of Chriſt, endevoured to make a journey into Britain; either for that in all his Gauliſh warre, there came under-hand aid from thence, or becauſe the Britans had received the * *Bellovaci* that were run from him, or as Suetonius writeth, allured with hope of the Britiſh pearles, the bigneſſe and weight whereof he was wont to peiſe and trie by his hand; or rather upon an ardent deſire of glorie: which we may moſt eaſily beleeve, conſidering that he reiected the Embaſſadors of the Britans, who having intelligence of his deſignement, repaired unto him, and promiſed to putin hoſtages, and to become obedient to the Roman Empire.

Iulius Cęſar.

*France.

Pomponius Sabinus out of Seneca.

* Thoſe about Beauvois or Beauvoſin.

But his entrance into the Iſland, I wil compendiouſly ſet down, even in his own very words: *Conſidering the coaſts, ports, and landing places of Britaine, were not well knowne unto Cæſar, he ſent C. Voluſenus before with a galley, to diſcover what hee might; who, having taken what view of the countrey hee could in five daies ſpace, returned. In the meane time, the reſolution of Cæſar being made knowen unto the Britans by merchants, many particular States ſent their Embaſſadours to him into Gallia, promiſing both to put in pledges, and*

Digitized by Google

and also to submit themselves unto the Roman Empire. Having then exhorted these to continue in that mind still, he sent them home backe againe, and together with them Comius of * Arras, a man in those countreys of great authoritie, (for the * Atrebates had before time departed out of Gaule, and planted themselves there) to perswade the said Cities and States to accept of the friendship and protection of the people of Rome. No sooner was hee set a shore, but the Britans cast him into prison and hung irons upon him. Meane while, Cæsar having gotten together and put in readinesse about foure skore ships of burden, for the transporting of two Legions, and eighteen other besides, which hee appointed for the horsemen, put out to sea from the countrie of the * Morini at the third watch, and about the fourth houre of the day arrived upon the coast, at an unfit landing place: For the hilles lay so steepe over the sea, that from the higher ground a dart or javelin might easily be cast upon the shore beneath. Having therefore at one time both wind and tide with him, he waighed anchor, and sailed eight miles from that place unto a plaine and open shore, and there he rid at anchor. But the Britans perceiving the Romanes determination, sent their horse and chariots before, and there kept the Romans from landing. Here the Romanes were exceeding much distressed; For, the ships were so great, that they could not ride neer unto the shore, where the sea was ebbe: the souldiers in strange and unknown places, being loden with heavy armour, were at one instant to leape down of necessity from those tall ships, withall to stand amid the very billowes, and to fight with their enemies: whereas contrariwise the Britans were perfect in the knowledge of those places, lightly appointed, as having all parts of their bodies at liberty, fought either from the dry shore where they had sure footing, or wading not far into the water. Hereupon the Romanes being terrified, behaved not themselves with the like courage and alacrity as before time. But after that Cæsar had caused the Gallies to be removed from those hulkes, to be rowed and laid against the open side of the Britans, and so from thence the enemy to be beaten backe, and displaced with slings, ordinance, and shot of arrowes; the Britans being troubled with the strange forme of those Gallies, the stirring of the Oares, and the unusuall kind of their engines, recuked. Then the Aegle-bearer of the tenth Legion, earnestly beseeching the Gods, that it might fall out happily for the Legion: Leape down, quoth he, my fellow souldiers, unlesse ye will forsake your standerd and betray it into the enemies hands: For mine own part, I will be sure to do my devoir both to the common-weale and also to my Generall: so foorthwith he cast himselfe into the sea, and began to advance the * Aegle against the enemy: then, all the rest followed hard at his heeles (But if we beleeve *Iulian, Cæsar himselfe was the first that came downe from his ship). The fight on both parts was very eagre. But the Romanes encombred with their heavy armor and weapons, tossed with the waves, not able to get any firme footing, and put out of array, were wonderfully troubled; untill such time as Cæsar had caused the shipboats, pinnaces and smaller vessels to be manned with souldiers; and when he saw need of helpe sent them to rescue such as were overcharged. As soone as the Romanes got footing on the dry land, they made head together, charged the Britans and put them to flight: but they were not able to follow them in chace, for want of the horsemen, that were not yet arrived in the Iland. The Britans being overthrown in this battell, presently dispatched Embassadors unto Cæsar to treat of peace, and together with them the foresaid Comius of Arras, whom they had detained bound in prison: and withall, laid the fault upon the multitude and excused all by their own ignorance. Cæsar soone pardoned them, and commanded hostages to be delivered unto him: which they presently performed in part, and gave their word to bring in the rest. Thus was peace concluded foure daies after that Cæsar was landed in Britain.

* Atrebatens. Those of Arras, and the territorie about it.

* The coast of Picardy.

* That is, the main standard.

* In Cæsaribus.

At the same time, those eighteen ships which transported the horsemen, approching so neere the coast of Britanny that they were within view, by reason of a sudden tempest that arose, were cast upon the west part of the Iland: from whence with much adoe they recovered the continent of France. In the same night also it hapned, that the Moone being in the full and the tides very high; both the Gallies which were drawn up to the shore, were filled with the tide, and the ships of burden also that lay at anchor, so shaken with the tempest, that they became altogether unserviceable. This being known to the Princes of Britain, when they understood also, that the Romanes now wanted horsemen, shipping, and

provision

proviſion of corne, they rebelled and reſolved to cut off their proviſion of graine. Cæſar ſuſpecting that which fell out indeed, brought corne daily out of the fields into his campe, and with the timber and other ſtuffe of thoſe twelve ſhips which were moſt weatherbeaten and diſmembred, repaired the reſt. While theſe things were in action, the ſeventh legion, being ſent out to fetch in corne, and buſie in reaping, the Britans ſuddenly ſet upon, and ſo with their horſemen and chariots all at once, encompaſſed them round about.

Eſſedarij, Chariotiers.

*The maner of their fight from out of theſe chariots, is thus, as I related a little before: Firſt, they ride up and downe into all parts, and caſt their darts; and with the verie terrour of the horſes, and ratling of the wheeles, often times diſorder the rankes, and when they have wound themſelves between any troups of horſemen, they forſake their chariots, and fight on foot. In the mean time the guiders of the chariots, drive a little aſide out of the battell, and place their chariots ſo, as that if the other chance to bee overcharged with the multitude of enemies, they might have an eaſie paſſage unto them again. Thus they performed in all their fights the nimble motion of horſmen, & the firm ſtability of footmen: ſo ready with daily practiſe and exerciſe, that in the declivity of a ſteepe hill, they could ſtay their horſes in the very full carriere, quickly turn ſhort, & moderat their pace, run along the beam or ſpire of the Chariot, ſtand upon the yoke & harneſſe of the horſes, yea, and from thence whip in a trice into their chariots again. But by the cõming of Cæſar to reſcue them in ſo good time, the Romans tooke heart a freſh, and the Britans ſtood ſtill, who having conceaved good hope to free themſelves for ever, preſuming upon the ſmall number of the Romane forces, together with the ſcarſitie of corne among them, had aſſembled a great power, and were come to the campe of Cæſar. But he received them even before the camp with a battell, put them to rout, ſlew many of them, and burnt their houſes far and neere. The ſame day came meſſengers from the Britans to Cæſar, intreating peace, which they obteined: upon condition, that they ſhould double the number of their hoſtages, whom hee commanded to bee brought into Gaule. And ſtreight after, becauſe the * Aequinox was at hand, hee put to ſea, hoiſed ſaile from Britaine, and brought all his ſhips ſafe unto the continent of France. And thither, two onely of all the States of Britaine ſent hoſtages unto him, the reſt neglected it. Theſe exploits thus performed, upon the relation of Cæſars Letters, the Senate decreed a ſolemne proceſſion for the ſpace of twentie daies: although hee gained nothing to himſelfe, nor to Rome, but the glorie onely of an expedition enterprized.*

*In Autumne or September, when daies and nights are equall.

Dio. lib. 39.

*The yeere next enſuing, Cæſar having gotten together a great fleet, for what with ſhips for convey of corne and victuals, and what with other private veſſels that every man had built for to ſerve his owne turne, there was 800. ſaile and above, and the ſame manned with five Legions, and 2000. horſemen, he launched from the port called * Iccius, and landed his forces in that part of the Iſle, where he did the yeere before. Neither was there an enemie to be ſeene in the place. For albeit the Britans had been there aſſembled with a great power, yet terrified with ſo huge a number of ſhips, they had ſecretly withdrawen themſelves into the upland countrie. Here Cæſar encamped in a place convenient, and left two cohorts, and three hundred horſmen as a garriſon or guard for his ſhips. Himſelfe having by night marched forward twelve miles, eſpied the enemies: who having gone forward as farre as to the river, began to give battell: but beaten backe by the cavallery, they conveied themſelves into a wood, and there lay hid, as lodged in a place ſtrongly fortified, both by nature and mans hand. But the Romanes with a Teſtudo, or targnet-roofe, which they made, and a mount that they raiſed againſt their fortifications, tooke the place, and drave them out of the woods; neither followed they them with any long purſuit, for that they were to fortifie the campe in that very place.*

*Neere Callais.

The next day, Cæſar divided his forces into three regiments, and ſent them out to purſue the Britans: but ſtreightwayes called them back againe, for that hee had intelligence by meſſengers of ſuch a tempeſt at ſea the night before, that his navie was ſore beaten, run one againſt another, and caſt on ſhore. And thereupon himſelfe in perſon returned to the ſhips, and with the labor of ten daies haled them all up to land, and enclоſed them and his campe together within one and the ſame fortification, & ſo goeth to the place from whence he was returned. Thither alſo had the Britans aſſembled themſelves with greater forces, under the conduct of Caſſiuellaunus or Caſſibelinus, unto whom, in a publike counſell of all the Britans, the

Caſſibelinus.

Digitized by Google

the whole government and managing of the warre was committed; whose cavallery and
A charioters together, gave the Romanes a sharpe conflict in their march, wherein many of both sides lost their lives: But the Britans after some intermission of time, whiles the Romans were busie in fortifying their campe, charged fiercely upon those that kept ward before the campe; unto whom when Cæsar had sent for rescue two cohorts, and those the principal and choysest of two legions, they most boldly, and with full resolution, brake through the thickest of the enemies, and from thence retired in safety. The next morrow, the Britans shewed themselves here and there in small companies from the hils; but about noone they made an assault upon three legions, and all the horsemen sent out for to forage; yet beaten
B backe they were, and a great number of them slaine. Now by this time were all their auxiliarie forces that had met together, departed; neither encountred they afterward the Romanes with their maine power. Cæsar then marched with his army to the river Thames, and so to the confines of Cassivelaunus: Vpon the farther banke of this river, yea and under the water, they had covertly stucke sharpe stakes, and embattelled themselves with a great power. But the Romanes went and waded over with such violence, notwithstanding they had but their heads cleere above the water, that the enemy was not able to endure the charge, but left the bank, and betooke themselves to flight: not skared, as Polyænus writeth, at the sight of an Elephant with a turret upon his backe.

The river Tames.

Cassivellaunus having now no courage to contend any longer, retained only foure thou-
C sand Charioters with him, and observed the Romanes iourneys: and so often as their horsemen went foorth and straied out in the fields for forage or booty, he sent out his chariots, and kept them from ranging all abroad. Meane while, the * Trinobantes submit themselves unto Cæsar, and intreated that he would defend Mandubratius (whom Eutropius and Beda out of the Pagnorents of Suetonius now lost, call Androgorius, and our Britans Androgeus) from the oppression of Cassivellaunus, and send him unto them to be their soveraign. Of them Cæsar required and received forty hostages, and corne for his army, and therewith sent Mandubratius. Then the * Cenimagni * Segontiaci, * Ancalites, * Bibroci and * Cassij, following the example of the Trinobantes yeeld unto Cæsar: By whom he understood, that Cassivellaunus his towne was not far off, fortified with woods and bogs: which as he assaul-
D ted in two severall places, the Britans flung out at a back-way: but many of them in their flight were taken and put to the sword.

Trinobantes. *Where now Essex and Middlesex lie. Mandubatius, who also is named Androgeus. Now Suffolk, Norfolke, Cambridge, Huntingdonshires.

Whiles these things were a doing, foure pety Kings that ruled Kent, to wit Cingetorix, Carvilius, Taximagulus and Segonais, by a mandate from Cassivellaunus did set upon the campe where the Romanes navy was kept, but by a sally that the Romanes made, they were driven backe: and Cingetorix one of the said Kings was taken prisoner. Then Cassivellaunus, having received so many losses, and troubled most of all with the revolt of the states, sent Embassadour to Cæsar by Conius of * Arras, tendring unto him a surrendry. Whereupon Cæsar, being determined to winter in the continent of France, commanded pledges to be brought unto him, and imposed a yeerly tribute that Britain should pay unto the peo-
E ple of Rome. But withall he inhibited Cassivellanus and commanded him to doe no harme either to Mandubratius or the Trinobants. And thus with a great number of captives he embarked his army, and transported it backe at two severall passages. Thus much Cæsar of his own war in Britain.

* About Holeshot and Silecester. *The Hundred of Henly upon Tames. * The hundred of Bray and Caishow * *Atrebas.*

But Eutropius out of some writings of Suetonius now not extant, addeth thus much moreover. *Sceva* one of Cæsars souldiers, with foure other fellow servitours, crossed over *Sceva.*
sea before, in a small barke unto a rocke nere the Iland, and by the reflow or ebbe of the Ocean the while, was there left. The Britans many in number set upon the Romanes beeing but few: howbeit the rest who here and there had been his companions returned in a ship: Sceva tarieth behind still undanted, notwithstanding he was overlaid with darts from every
F side: First he made resistance with his pike or massie speare: and at length tooke him to his sword and fought alone with many of them. When he was weary and wounded, and had withall lost his helmet and target after many a stroke, with two habergeons he swam unto Cæsars campe, and craved pardon of his Generall for his fool-hardy rashnesse: whom Cæsar advanced to the honor and degree of a Centurian.

When Cæsar came first into this Ile, (as Cotas, one who then in the campe had

Digitized by Google

Athenæus. the ſecond place, hath put downe in a Greek Commentary of his, concerning the Romane Common-wealth) of ſuch temperance he was, and ſo far ſhort of the pompe of our age, that he had no more ſervants and attendants ordinarily in his domeſticall retinue, but three. A

What time as Cæſar, ſaith Seneca, *trauelled into Britaine, and could not containe his owne felicitie within the Ocean, he heard that his daughter was departed this life, drawing with her a traine of publike calamities. But he paſſed over this griefe of heart as lightly as he was wont all things elſe.* Being returned with conqueſt out of Britaine, he dedicated unto *Venus Genitrix* in her temple, a breaſt-plate made of Britiſh pearles. Some of his Britiſh priſoners, he appointed for ſeruices in the Theater, and about theſe rich hangings of Tapeſtrie there, wherin he had woven in colours his victories in Britaine. Which the Britans were wont, being themſelves therein wrought, to remoove and take away; whereupon Virgill, B

Plinie.

Cornius Honoratus.

Purpureaq; intexti tollant aulæa Britanni.

Let Britans purple Tapiſtrie remoove, wherein themſelves are wrought.

Neither were the Britans appointed to the miniſteries, and offices only about the Theater, but alſo (I note it by the way) to the Emperors Licter, at it appeareth manifeſtly by an antique inſcription of this age, wherein there is made mention of a *Decurio*, over the Britiſh Licter-bearers. Of this victorie of Cæſar, an old Poet hath thus written: C

In the Gardens of the Cardinall *de Carpento.*

Vis inuicta viri reparatâ claſſe Britannos
Vicit, & hoſtiles Rheni compeſcuit undas.

Lo here the mans undaunted heart! with navie rigged new,
He Britans vanquiſh'd, and fell waves of Rhene he did ſubdue.

Hitherto may be referred thoſe verſes alſo of Claudian, touching the valour of the Romanes.

Nec ſtetit Oceano, remiſſaq; ingreſſa profundum,
Vincendos alio quæſivit in orbe Britannos.

In Ocean rhode it reſted not, nor put to ſea for nought,
But Britans in their other world, for conqueſt ſake it ſought. D

Moreover Cicero in a certaine Poëme now loſt, which hee entituled *Quadrigas*, caried Cæſar in poeticall *Chariots* of triumph, through the midſt of all praiſe and commendation, for his acts atchieved in Britaine, as Ferrerius of Piemont perſwadeth us: for thus he writeth, *Pingam Britanniam coloribus tuis, penecillo autem meo*, that is, *I will depaint Britaine in your colours, but with mine owne pencill.* Howbeit in the judgement of others, he terrified onely the Britans with a fortunate fight, or as Lucane (who nothing favoured the houſe of the Cæſars) wrote;

Territa quæſitis oſtendit terga Britannis.

He ſought the Britans, and for feare to them his backe he ſhew'd. E

And Tacitus a right grave and ſubſtantiall author, writeth, *That he diſcovered onely, but delivered not unto the Romanes, Britaine*: and Horace implieth, that he ſcant touched them at all, when to flatter Auguſtus, hee ſaith, That the Britaine was not medled withall, in theſe words:

Intactus Britannus ut deſcenderet
Sacrâ catenatus viâ:

Or that the Britans heretofore not dealt withall in fight,
Might, chained now, the ſacred ſtreet deſcend, in all mens ſight.

And Propertius,

Te manet invictus aut Romano Marte Britannus.

The Britans yet unconquered by Romanes, ſtay for thee. F

So farre it is off, that it ſhould be true which Velleius Paterculus, a flattering Hiſtorian of the Emperours Court wrote, *Bis penetrata Britannia à Cæſare*, that is, twiſe Cæſar paſſed through Britaine, when as hee ſcarce made entry into it: For, many yeres after this entrance of Cæſar, this Iſland was left to the free government of their owne Kings, and uſed their owne Lawes.

Dio.

Auguſtus

Digitized by Google

A Auguſtus ſeemeth of purpoſe, and with good aduiſe to have neglected Britaine; when as he called that * *Conſilium*, as Tacitus ſaith, that is, *Policie, or a point of ſtate*; haply becauſe it was thought the beſt pollicie, and ſafeſt for the State, *That the Romane Empire ſhould be kept; & held within bounds*, to wit, the Ocean, the rivers Iſter and Euphrates limits ſet by nature, to the end it might be a State *Adamantine*, (for ſo Auguſtus himſelfe ſpeaketh in *Iulian*;) that is, invincible; and leſt, as a ſhip of exceeding great bulke, it might not poſſibly be well governed and managed, but endangered through the own unweldy hugeneſſe ſinke anone, and fall downe at once, which uſually befalleth unto over-great States: or, as Strabo is of opinion, he deſpiſed it, ſeeB ing neither any cauſe at all of feare, nor hope of much profit from the Britans; and yet it ſeemed, that no ſmall damage would bee preſented from other nations, lying round about the ſaid Iſland. But what cauſe ſo ever it was, certes, after Iulius, and the edge of Romane armes turned upon the Common-wealth it ſelfe, Britaine was a long time forgotten, even in time of peace. Nevertheleſſe at laſt Auguſtus departed from Rome, with a purpoſe to transferre the warre into Britaine: At which verie time Horatius framed this kinde of praier unto the Goddeſſe *Fortune* at *Antium*.

Serves iturum Cæſarem in ultimos
Orbis Britannos.

Save Cæſar now that readie is, a journey long to take,
C Againſt the Britans moſt remote, a conqueſt there to make.

But after he was come into Gaule, the Britans ſent Embaſſadors unto him to crave peace: and verily the Britiſh Princes and Potentates, having by Embaſſages and dutifull ſervices obtained his amity, dedicated preſents and oblations in the Capitol: and brought the whole Iland in a maner to be familiar unto the Romanes, and as it were their owne: ſo as they could endure taxes and impoſts, which now are nothing grievous unto them, raiſed out of ſuch merchandiſe and commodities as are ſhipped to and from out of Gaule and Britannie: and thoſe be Ivory workes, Bits and bridles, chaines and wreathes, * veſſels of the mettall **Electrum* and of glaſſe, with other baſe and common wares of like ſort. And therefore there needs no garizon for that D Iland. *For it would require one Legion at the leaſt, and ſome horſemen, if tributes were to be levied from thence: and the ſaid tributes would but countervaile the charges of maintaining a gariſon there: for of neceſſity by impoſing a tribute, the revenewes comming by tollage and pondage and ſuch like impoſts, would be leſſe: and if any violent courſe were uſed, ſome perill or other muſt be looked for.* The yeere following likewiſe, Auguſtus intended a ſecond expedition into Britain, becauſe there was ſome variance about the Covenants: but by occaſion of ſome inſurrection made in Spaine by the Cantabri and others, that iourney was ſtaied. Neither hath any man reaſon to beleeve Landinus, or Servius, or Philargyrus, who have recorded that Auguſtus triumphe over the Britans, and that out of theſe verſes of Maro.

Strabo.

**Electrina.*
**A pale and whitiſh gold.*

E *Et duo rapta manu diverſo ex hoſte trophæa,*
Bisq; triumphatas utroq; a littore gentes.

And trophees twaine caught by ſtrong hand from divers enemies hoaſts,
And nations twice triumphed of likewiſe from both the * coaſts.

** Of Eaſt and Weſt.*

Surely, in regard of that ſurrendry of the Britons, Horace wrote thus;

Cælo tonantem credidimus Iovem
Regnare: Præſens Divus habebitur
Auguſtus, adjectis Britannis
Imperio, gravibuſq; Perſis.

We thought before, that Iupiter in heaven above doth raigne
F For thundring there: but now ſhall be on earth Auguſtus here
Reputed God, becauſe he did to Romanes Empire gaine
Both Britans and fierce Perſians, of whom they ſtood in feare.

Tiberius nothing tranſported with an inordinate deſire of extending the Empire, ſeemeth to have reſted in that Counſell of Auguſtus; For hee brought out a booke written with Auguſtus his own hand, wherein was contained the *whole wealth and*

Tiberius.

Digitized by Google

eſtate of the common-weale, what number as well of Romane Citizens as Allies were in armes, how many Navies, Kingdomes and Provinces, what tributes and impoſts [belonged to the ſtate] with a reſolution annexed thereto of containing the Empire within the bounds. A
Which adviſe and reſolution of Auguſtus contented him ſo well, as Tacitus reporteth, that he would attempt nothing in Britaine, nor maintaine any garizon or deputies there. For whereas Tacitus reckoneth up the number of Legions, and what coaſts or countries they defended at that time, he maketh no mention at all of Britain. And yet it ſeemeth that the Britans entertained amity with the Romanes. For when as at the ſame time Germanicas ſailed the Ocean, ſome of his companie by force of tempeſt driven to this Iland, were by the Princes thereof ſent backe againe.

C. Caligula. That Caius Cæſar caſt in his mind to enter this Iland, it is certain: but that by his B
ſhittle braine, ſudden repentance, and wonderfull attempts againſt Germany, it came to nothing. For to the end that he might terrifie Britain and Germany (over which
Suetonius in Caligula. he hovered) with the fame of ſome mighty peece of worke, he made a bridge between Baie and the Piles of Puteoli, three miles, and 600. paces in length. But having atchieved no greater exploit, than taken to his mercy Adminius the ſonne of Cino-
Adminius. bellinus king of the Britans, who being by his father baniſhed, had fled over ſea with a ſmall power and traine about him, he ſent *magnificent and glorious letters to Rome, as if the whole Ile had been yeelded up into his hands: warning and wiſhing the poſts ever and anon, to ride forward in their wagon, directly into the market place and the Curia:* C
and in no wiſe to deliver the ſaid miſſives unto the Conſuls, but in the temple of Mars, and that in a frequent aſſembly of the Senate.

After this to the Ocean he marcheth, as if he minded to tranſlate the war over into Britaine: Where even upon the very ſhore he embattelled his ſouldiers: himſelfe tooke ſea in a Galley, and after he had lanched out a little way from the land, returned againe: and then mounting up an high pulpit, ſat him down, gave his ſouldiers the ſignet of battell, and commanded the trumpets to ſound: and ſo on a ſudden charged them to gather cockles, muskles and other ſmal ſhel-fiſhes. Having gotten theſe ſpoiles (as one indeed wanting enemies ſpoiles for to adorne a Trophæe) he waxed proud as if he had conquered the Ocean: and having
Dio. *rewarded his ſouldiers, he brought ſome of thoſe cockles, and the other ſhel-fiſh to Rome,* D
that there alſo he might ſhew the bootie which he had gotten. In token and memoriall of this brave high turret, out of which, as from a watch-tower, there might blaze all night long, lights and fires for the better direction of ſhips at ſea in their courſe. The ruines whereof are ſometimes ſeene at a low water in the ſhore of Holland, and by the people there inhabiting is called *Britenhuis*. Who alſo find oftentimes ſtones engraven with let-
* Watch-tower. ters: of which one had theſe Characters, C. C. P. F. which they (I wote not how truly) expound thus *Caius Caligula Pharum Fecit*, that is, *Caius Caligula this * Pharus made*. But of this watch-tower more at lage, I will write in my diſcourſe of *Britiſh Iſlands*.

Claudius. Afterwards, the inland parts of Britaine, waſted rather with *Civil* wars and facti- E
ons, than by the force of the Romans, after ſundrie overthrowes and ſlaughters of both ſides, came at the length by little and little under the ſubjection of the Romans. For, while the States fought ſeverally one by one, they were all vanquiſhed: running ſo one upon anothers deſtruction, that untill they fell to utter confuſion, they had not in groſſe, a feeling of the particular loſſes that each one ſuſtained. And thus farre forth alſo wrought ambition in them, that many became falſe and diſloiall, yea, and ſome fled from their countrey-men, making choiſe of the Romanes protection, ſwearing allegeance unto them, and practiſing by all means to ſubject their natiue coun-
Bericus. trey, unto their government. Among whom the principall was one Bericus, who moved and perſwaded Claudius the Emperour, to give the attempt upon Britaine, which F
none aſſaied to doe ſince the time of Iulius Cæſar, and which then was up in a broile and commotion, for that the ſaid Fugitives were not rendred again unto them. *Where-*
A. Plautius. *upon he commanded Aulus Plautius, at that time Prator, to goe with an armie into Bri-*
Dio. *taine: who had much adoe to withdraw the ſaid armie out of Gaule, as being much diſcontented to make warre without the compaſſe of the world, and therefore drawing out the*

time

Digitized by Google

A time in length with many delaies. But when * Narcissus sent from Claudius, began to mount up into the Tribunall of Plautius, and to make a speech unto the host, the soldiers more incensed with indignation streightwaies cried all at once, Io. Saturnalia (for the maner is of Slaves, during the Saturnalia, to celebrate that festivall time in the habit of their Masters) and so presently with willing hearts followed Plautius. The forces being divided into three parts, for feare lest if they arrived all in one place, they might be put by their landing; caried backe by a gale of wind, found some trouble in their passage: yet taking heart againe, because as they sailed along, there was seene a fire-drake in the Element shooting from the East to the West, they were conveied over into the Island, and no man stopped B them. For the Britans supposing verily, in regard of those things which I have related, that they would not come, had not assembled themselves: and therefore without any conflict, they lay hidden within bogs, marishes, and woods, in hope by lingering delaies to wearie the Romanes, that they should be forced without any service exploited to retire hence, like as it had befallen unto Iulius Cæsar. Wherefore, Plautius tooke great paines in seeking of them out. After he had found them (now they were not free States, but ruled under divers kings) first he discomfited Caractacus, afterward Togodumnus, the sonnes of Cinobellinus for their father was deceased. When these were fled, part of the * Bodunni, who were subject to the * Catuellani, he received into his protection: and having left a garrison there, he went forward to a certaine river: but because the Britans thought the Romans could not possibly passe C over without a bridge, they lay entamped more carelesly on the farther side thereof. Plautius therefore, sent the Germanes, who were wont to wade thorow the most swift and violent rivers, even in their verie armour. These comming upon the enemies at unawares, hurt not a man of them, but wounded the horses onely that drew their chariots, who when they were troubled and disordered, the men were not able to sit them. Then sent he Flavus Vespasianus, (who afterwards became Emperour) and his brother Sabinus with him as Lieutenant, who likewise having passed over the river, surprised very many of the Barbarians, and slew them. Neither fled the rest away, but the morrow after joyned battell, wherein the victorie remained doubtfull: untill such time as C. Sidius Geta, at the very point to have been taken prisoner by the enemies, vanquished them so, as that for his good service, D triumphall honours were granted unto him, although he had not been Consull. From thence the Barbarians retired themselves to the river Thames, where it discharged it selfe into the sea, and with the flowe thereof riseth high.

This river they soone passed over, as being skilfull of such places as would affoord them firme footing, and were passable fords. And the Romans in pursuing them were in danger. Soone after, when the Germanes had swum over a second time whiles some of them passed over at a bridge, higher up the river, environing the Barbarians on every side, they made a great slaughter of them: but when unadvisedly they followed after the rest, they fell upon blind bogs and lost many of their men. Hereupon, and for that the Britans by occasion of Togodumnus his death abated not their courage one whit, but rather prepared themE selves to fight the more fiercely in revenge of his death, Plautius for feare went no farther: but setting a guard to keep what he had gotten, sent for Claudius, having a warrant and commandement so to doe, in case he were overlaid with any extraordinary violence. For which expedition among much other Equipage, Elephants also were gotten togither and prepared. Claudius advertised of these newes, committed the affaires of the City, and the souldiers likewise to the charge of Vitellius (upon whom, as also upon himselfe, he had conferred a Consulship for six moneths). Then went he downe in person by water from Rome to Ostra, and so from thence sailed to Marshils: and travelling the rest of the way partly by land and part by sea, came to the Ocean, embarked, crossed the chanell into Britain, and went directly forward to his forces expecting him by the Thames side. When he had reF ceived them into his owne charge, and passed over the river, he fought a set battell with the Barbarians, assembled against his comming, and obtained victory. Then tooke he in * Camalodunum the roiall seat of Cunobellinus, and many thence he drave, others upon their yeelding he tooke to mercy. For these acts performed, divers times he was stiled Imperator, a thing directly against the Romanes custome, for, lawfull it is not in one war to assume that name oftner than once. Furthermore, Claudius disarmed the Britans, and committed as

* A freed servant of Claudius.

* Otherwise to Duobuni, Glocester shire, and Oxford shire.

* Or Catieuchlani, that is, Buckingham shire, and Hartford shire.

Elephants.

* Now Maldon.

Digitized by Google

*well them to be governed, as the reſt to be ſubdued, unto Plautius. Himſelfe made ſpeed to Rome, ſending before him Pompeius and Silanus his *ſonnes in Law, with tidings of this victorie. Thus much Dio.* A

* That had married his daughters.

Howbeit Suetonius reporteth, that part of the Iland he tooke into his hands upon ſubmiſſion without any battell or bloodſhed. Sixteen daies or thereabout himſelfe ſtaied in Britain: in which time he remitted unto the Gentry and Nobility of the Britans the confiſcation of their goods: For which benefit of his, they frequented his temple and adored him as a God. Thus returned he to Rome, in the ſixt moneth after that he went foorth from thence.

So great a matter it was and of ſuch conſequence to have conquered even ſo ſmall a parcell of Britain, that the Senate thereupon decreed in the honor of Claudius, yeerly Games, triumphall Arches both in Rome and alſo at * *Geſſoriacum* in Gaul, and a moſt honorable and ſtately triumph: to the beholding whereof the governors of Provinces alſo, yea and certaine baniſhed perſons were permitted to come into Rome: a Navall coronet was fixed upon the loover of the Palace, as it were the enſigne of the Britiſh ſea ſubdued by him: the Provinces brought in Crownes of gold, and * Gallia Comata one above the reſt, waighing 9. pounds: and the hither part of Spaine another of 7. pound weight. He mounted up into the Capitoll by the ſtaires on his knees, ſupported and heaved up by his ſonnes in Law on either ſide. He entred in triumphingwiſe the * Adriaticke ſea, embarked in a veſſell more like to ſome exceeding great houſe than a ſhip. Unto his wife *Meſſalina* was allowed by the Senate the higheſt place to ſit in, as alſo to ride in a Carroch, or hanging coach. After this, he ſet foorth triumphall plaies and games, having taken upon him for that purpoſe the Conſular office and authority. The ſolemnities were exhibited at once in two Theatres, and many times when he was gone aſide from the ſight, others had the charge thereof. Horſe runnings for the prize hee promiſed as many as thoſe daies would admit: Howbeit above ten there were not: for between every courſe of horſes, Beares were killed, champions performed their devoirs, and choice boyes ſent for out of Aſia danced the warlike dance in armor. Moreover, upon Valerius Aſiaticus, Iulius Silanus, Sidius Geta and others, in regard of this conqueſt, he heaped Triumphall ornaments. He ſuffered Licinius Craſſus Frugi to follow after himſelfe in this triumph, mounted upon a trapped courſer with a rich capariſon, and arraied in a robe of Date tree worke. Upon Poſidius the Eunuch hee beſtowed a ſpeare ſtaffe without an head: upon C. Gavius, cheines, bracelets, horſetrappings, and a coronet of gold, as is to be ſeen in an ancient marble at Taurinum.

* Bologne.

* France.

* Venice Gulfe.

B C D

In the meane time Aulus Plautius went on with the reliques of this war, and ſped ſo well in his battels, that Claudius paſſed a decree, that he ſhould ride in pety triumph ovant: and when he was entred into the City, himſelfe went to meet him, giving him the right hand all the way both going and comming. And Veſpaſian even then ſhewed by the deſtinies, whom Claudius aſſumed unto him to beare a part of this Britiſh war, partly under the conduct of Claudius himſelfe, and partly of Plautius, fought thirty battels with the enemy: two moſt mighty nations, and above twenty townes together, with the Iſle of * Wight he ſubdued. For which worthy exploits, he received triumphall ornaments, and within a ſhort ſpace two ſacerdotall dignities, with a Conſulſhip beſide which hee bare the two laſt moneths of the yeere. Titus alſo ſerved here in quality of a Tribune under his father, with exceeding commendation for his induſtry and valour, (for valiantly he delivered his father when he was beſieged): and no leſſe report of his modeſt cariage: as appeareth by a number of his Images and titles to them annexed, thorowout the Provinces of Germanie and Britaine. The reſt of the Occurrences which hapned in Britain afterward unto the very latter end of Domitian, Tacitus, who beſt can do it will declare by his own words to this effect.

Veſpaſian.

* Vectem. Sueton. in Veſpaſian. cap. 4.

E

Sueton. in Tit. cap. 4.

F

P. Oſtorius Proprator.

P. Oſtorius Proprator in Britan was welcomed at his firſt landing with troubles and tumults. The enimies ranged all over the Allies country, and uſed ſo much the greater violence, for that they thought the new captaine as unacquainted with the army, (the winter

Digitized by Google

A ter also being now begun) would not come foorth to encounter. But he knowing well that the first successes alwaies breed either feare or confidence, gathered with all speed his readiest cohorts, advanced toward the enemy; and having slaine those which made head against him, pursued the rest that were dispersed for feare they should ioine againe: and lest an hatefull and faithlesse peace might give neither captaine nor souldier any rest; he went about to disarme as many of them as he suspected, and by raising forts and setting garisons upon the two rivers *Aufona and the *Severn to restrain and hem in the Britons. Which the Iceni first of all refused, a strong nation and unshaken with battels, because of their owne motion they had sought our alliance and amity. And at their instigation, the
B people adioining chose a place to fight in, compassed about with a rude and rusticall rampire, having a narrow entrance of purpose to hinder the comming in of horsemen. This sense the Romane captaine, albeit he had under his conduct the power of his allies, alone without the maine forces of the Legion assaieth to breake thorow: And having bestowed his cohorts in rankes setteth the troupes of horsemen in like readinesse to performe their service. Then after the signall given, they broke open the said rampire, and disordered the enemies encumbred and penned within their own hold. And they knowing in their own conscience they were no better than rebels, and seeing all passages for escape stopped up shewed great valour and courage in defending themselves. In which fight M. Ostorius the lieutenants sonne deserved the honor of saving a Citizen.

*Aufonas, or Ausonas.
*The Nenn at Northampton.
*Sabrina.
Iceni.

C Vpon the discomfiture and slaughter of these Iceni, they that wavered between war and peace became setled and were quiet: and so the army was led against the *Cangi. Whose territory they wasted, harried and spoiled all over: whiles the enemies durst not shew themselves in the field, or if privily and by stealth they attempted to cut off the taile of our armie as they marched, they paid for their craft and deceit. Now by this time were the Romanes come well neere to the sea coast that looketh toward Ireland, when certain troubles and discords sprung up among the *Brigantes, brought their leader backe, being certainly resolved to attempt no new matters, before he had setled the old. But as for the Brigantes, some few being put to death that began first to take armes, he pardoned the residue, and all were quieted. The *Silures could neither by cruelty nor faire meanes bee reclaimed but
D they would needs warre; and therefore no remedy there was but to keepe them under with garisons of Legionary souldiers. Which to performe more easily, the colonie called Camalodunum consisting of a strong company of old souldiers was brought into the countries by conquest subdued, for succour and sauegard against Rebels, and an inducement to traine the Associats to observe the lawes. Certaine Cities and States were granted by way of Donation to King Cogidunus, according to the ancient custome of the people of Rome, that they might have even Kings to be instruments of servitude and thraldome.

*Cangi.
Cheshiremen as some think.

*Brigantes.
Yorkshire, Lancashire, Bishoprick of Durham, Westmorland, Cumberland.
*Southwales, as Herefordshire, Rudnorshire, Brecknockshire, Monmouthshire, and Glamorganshire.
Camalodunum a colonie.

Then went the Romanes from thence against the Silures, who besides their owne stoutnesse trusted much in the strength of Caractacus, a man whom many dangerous aduentures which he had waded thorow, and as many prosperous exploits by him atchieved, had so lifted up,
E that he caried the reputation and præeminence above all the British Commanders. But hee in subtill craft, and knowledge of the deceitfull waies, having the advantage of us, though otherwise weaker in strength of souldiers, translateth the warre into the country of the *Ordovices: and there, joyning to him as many as feared our peace, resolveth to hazard the last chance, having chosen a place for the battell, where the comming in, and going forth, with all things else might be incommodious to us, but for his very advantageous. Then, against the high hilles, and whersoever there was any easie passage, and gentle accesse, he stopped up the way with heaps of stones raised in maner of a rampier: withall, there ranne hard by a river, having a doubtfull foord, and the severall companies of his *best souldiers had taken their standing before the fortifications. Besides all this, the leaders of every nation went about, exhorted and encouraged
F their men, by making lesse all causes of feare: and kindling in them good conceits of hope, with all other motives and inducements to warre. And verily Caractacus bestirring himselfe, and coursing from place to place, protested, That this was the day, this the battell, which should begin either the recovery of their libertie for ever, or else perpetuall bondage. And here, he called upon his ancestors by name, who had chased Cæsar the Dictator from hence, through whose valour they were freed from the Romane axes, and tributes, and enjoyed still the bodies of their

Caratacus.

*Ordovices.
Northwales, as Montgomeryshire, Merioneth-shire, Carnarvanshire, Denbighshire, and Flintshire.
*Majorum, or nationum, that is, of Nations or States.
*Maiorum, or Nationum, of the Nations.

Digitized by Google

their wives, and children undefiled. As he uttered these and such like speeches, the generall A
multitude of the souldiers made a noise about him, and bound themselves by oath every one according to the religion of his countrey, that they would not give way and yeeld for any weapons or wounds whatsoever. This couragious and cherefull alacritie of theirs, astonied the Romane captaine, considering the river just before his face, the rampier beside which they had cast up, the high hils over their heads, nothing but terrible, and full of defendants, put him into a wondrous fright. Nevertheless the souldiers called hard for battell, crying still, that there was nothing which valour could not overcome. The Præfects and Tribunes also with like words, much enforced the ardour and courage of the whole armie. Then Ostorius having viewed round about what places were unpassable, and what yeelded passage, advanceth forward his men in B
boiling heat of choler, and easily wadeth over the river. Being come to the banke and rampier aforesaid, so long as the voley of darts continued on both sides, our men received more wounds, and in greater number were slaine. But after that by making of a targnet roofe of fence, those rude and ill fashioned joynts of stones were plucked asunder, and the fronts of both armies came close to hand-strokes, without ods; the Barbarians fled to the hill tops. But thither also, as well the heavie corselets, as the light armed souldiers brake in: whiles these shot their darts and javelins at them, the other preassed thicke and close together upon them: Contrariwise the Britans rankes were broken and disordered, as who had neither head-peece nor coat of fence. If they thought to resist our auxiliarie forces, they were beaten downe with the arming swords and massie pikes of the Legionarie souldiers: if they turned to make head against them, C
they were likewise slaine with the Speares, and bastard swords of the auxiliaries. A noble and renowmed victorie this was. The wife and daughter both of Caractacus, were taken prisoners, his brethren also yeelded themselves. Himselfe, as generally there is no trusting to succour in adversitie, craving defence and protection of Cartismandua Queene of the Brigantes, was by her taken, bound with yrons, and delivered to the Conquerours, nine yeeres after the warre began in Britaine. Whereupon the fame of him being carried over into the Ilands, and spread abrode thorowout the Provinces adioyning, was famous also in Italie: in so much as they desired to see who he was that so many yeeres had defied and contemned our forces. Neither was the name of Caractacus meanly esteemed of at Rome. And Cæsar whiles he extolled his owne worth and honour, made the conquered Prince more glorious. For why, the people also was assembled and D
called, as to see a notable spectacle. The cohorts of the Emperours guard stood all armed in good order within an open plaine lying before their campe. Then as King Caractacus his vassals and dependants marched before, the caparisons, chaines, and whatsoever he had wonne in wars against strangers, were brought in a shew: then, his brethren, wife and daughter: and last of all himselfe was shewed to the people. The prayers of all the rest were by reason of feare, base, and nothing savouring of nobilitie: but Caractacus, neither hanging downe his head, nor with words craving any mercy, when he stood before the Emperours tribunall, spake in this wise.

If my moderation in prosperity had been as great as my nobility and fortune was, I had come rather as a friend into this City, than a Captive: neither would you haue disdained to receive me with covenants of peace, being a Prince descended of Noble Progenitors, and E
a commander over many nations. My present state, as it is to me dishonorable, so to you it is magnificent. I have had horses, men, armour and wealth: what marvell if against my will I have forgone them all? For if yee will be rulers over all men, it followeth that all men must abide servitude. If presently I had yeelded and been delivered into your hands; neither had my fortune nor your glorie been renowmed: and oblivion would have followed my punishment. But if you save me alive, I shall be an example of your clemencie for ever.

What became of his daughters, Tacitus?

Vpon these words Cæsar pardoned him, his wife and brethren. And they being all unbound, did their reverence likewise unto Agrippina, (who sat aloft not far off in another high seat to be seene), giving her the like praises and in the same degrees of stile as they F
did the Emperor himselfe. Surely a strange and unexampled precedent among all our ancestors, that a woman should sit and command the Romane ensignes. But shee carried her selfe as a fellow and associate in the Empire, gotten by her progenitors. After this, the Lords of the Senate were called together, who made long and glorious discourses as touching the captivity of Caractacus. Neither was this, as they affirmed, lesse honorable, than when Pub.

Scipio

Digitized by Google

A *Scipio ſhewed Siphax: Luc. Paulus Perſes, or whoſoever els exhibited, conquered Kings unto the people. As for Oſtorius, decreed it was hee ſhould be honoured with triumphall ornaments.*

Theſe conqueſts of Britain, writers have numbred among the moſt famous monuments and teſtimonies of the Romanes proweſſe. And thereupon Seneca writeth thus; *Claudius might make his boaſt that he firſt vanquiſhed the Britans: for Iulius Cæſar did but ſhew them only to the Romans.* And in another place, *writing of the ſame Claudius*

Ille Britannos
Vltra noti
Littora Ponti,
B *Et cæruleos*
Scuta Brigantes,
Dare Romuleis
Colla catenis
Iuſſit, & ipſum
Noua Romana
Iura ſecuris
Tremere Oceanum.

The Britans, thoſe, that ſeated are beyond the known ſea-coaſt,
C And Brigants with blew-painted ſhields, he forced with his hoaſt,
To yeeld their necks in Romane chaines as captive to be led,
And even the Ocean this new poure of Romane ax to dread.

And Seneca the Tragicke poet in his Octavia, verſified in this maner concerning Claudius,

Cuiq; Britanni
Terga dedere, ducibus noſtris
Antè ignoti juriſq; ſui.

And unto whom the Britans ſhew'd their backs, who er'ſt unknowen
To all our Captaines liv'd by lawes and cuſtoms of their owen.

D And in the ſame tragedie, for that he had paſſed over the Thames,

En qui oræ Tamiſis primus poſuit jugum.
Ignota tantis claſsibus texit freta:
Interq; gentes barbaras tutus fuit,
Et ſæva maria; conjugis ſcelere—Occidit.

Behold, who firſt the mouth and coaſt of Thamis, did ſubdew
And ſpread with mightie fleets thoſe Firths, the like that never knew:
With nations rude, in raging ſeas, who lived ſafe and ſound,
By wicked hand of curſed wife his death at home he found.

Semblably Ægiſippus, ſaith thus of Claudius, *Witneſſe hereof is Britaine, which li-*
E *ing without the world, is by the might of Romans reduced into the world. Whom the former age knew not, the Romans victory hath diſcouered: and even they now are become ſervants, who knew not what ſervitude was: being borne only for themſelves, and alwaies free unto themſelves: even they who being by the interflow of the ſea divided from the power of their ſuperiors, could not ſtand in feare of them whom they knew not. A greater matter therfore it was, to have paſſed over to the Britans, than to have triumphed over the Britans. And in another place, Britaine alſo, which lieth hid amidſt the waues, begained to the Romane Empire by force of armes: by the triumph over which Iſland, Rome was thought to be more wealthy, Claudius reputed more warie and politick, and Nero eſteemed more fortunate. Alſo in another paſſage, which deſerveth moſt of all to be put downe here, The very Elements alſo, have done homage to the name of*
F *the Romans: to whom likewiſe even the round world hath ſworne alleageance already, which is encloſed and bounded with the Romane Empire: and in one word is of many called the* Romane World. *For if we ſearch into the truth, the whole armie it ſelfe is compriſed within the Empire of the Romans: upon which the Roman valour, having gone forward ſtill beyond the Ocean, hath ſought for it ſelfe another world, and in Britaine an Iſland remote from the confines of Lands hath found out for it ſelfe another poſſeſsion. To conclude, they who are*

denied

denied the benefit, not onely of the free burgesie of Rome, but in maner also of all converse with men, are directed and awarded thither, there to dwell as persons banished out of the world. The Ocean now hath reined up his bounds: For the Romans know how to seeke into his inward secret parts. And Iosephus in the person of Titus, speaketh thus to the Iewes: *What greater wall and barre than the Ocean? wherewith the Britans being fensed and inclosed, doe yet adore the Romans forces.*

Moreover, as touching this argument, that renowmed Ioseph Scaliger, in his Catalects, hath saved and freed from rust and mouldinesse certaine verses of a most learned Poet though vnknown: which, because they are not every where to be found, I will not think much of my pains to put down: for they are as good as good may be. Now, that they be sundry Epigrams, and therefore distinctly to be considered, Iohn Obsopæus the German, a passing learned young man, hath out of ancient (manuscripts) parchments very lately, enformed me:

Antonius Delrio readeth otherwise in some places: the divers readings therefore, I have here set to.

Ausonius nunquam tellus violata triumphis,
Icta tuo, Cæsar, fulmine procubuit
*Oceanusq; tuas ultra se * respicit aras,*
*Qui finis mundo est * non erit imperio.*

That Land whose honour never felt, by Roman triumph, wrong
By dint late of thy thunder-bolt, ô Cæsar, lay along:
The Ocean seeth * beyond it selfe thine altars, to adore,
* That, will * not bound their Empire; now, which did the world before.

* *Prospicit*, that is, seeth before him.
* *Nunc*, now. Or before, * *prospicit* it *respicit*, behinde.
* *Non*, if *Nunc*, reade thus.
* That will be now thine Empires bound, which was of world before.

Victa priùs nulli, jam jam spectata triumpho,
Illibata tuos gens jacet in titulos.
Fabula visa diù, medioq; recondita ponto
Libera victori jam modò collo dedit.
*Euphrates Ortus, Rhenus * includerit Arctos,*
Oceanus medium venit in imperium.

* *recluserat.*

A people erst vntouch'd, unfoil'd, and conquered of none,
Late seen in triumph, to thy stile hath title added one:
Thought but a tale long time, as hid in mid-sea past all view,
To Victors yoke now yeelded necke, that never bondage knew.
How ever Rhene shuts up the North, Euphrates Easterne land,
It skils not, now that th'Ocean sea is whole at thy command.

Libera non hostem, non passa Britannia Regem,
Aeternum nostro quæ procul orbe jacet;
Fælix adversis, & sorte oppressa secunda
Communis nobis, & tibi, Cæsar, erit.

Britaine most free, which enemie and Monarch never felt,
Far dissite from this world of ours, wherein we ever dwelt;
An happie state in adverse times, but wonne in prosperous daies,
Shall be, ô Cæsar, common now to thee and us alwaies.

Ultima cingebat Tibris tua, Romule, regna:
Hic tibi finis erat, religiose Numa.
Et tua, Dive, tuum sacrata potentia cœlo
Extremum citra constitit Oceanum.
At nunc Oceanus geminos interluit orbes
Pars est imperij, terminus ante fuit.

Thy Kingdomes all, ô Romulus, Tibris sometime did bound

Past

A Past it, ô Numa prince devout, thou had'st no foot of ground:
And even thy power right sacred now, and heav'nly though it be,
O Cæsar, staied within precinct of thine owne Ocean sea:
But now the Ocean interflow's two worlds, by double shore,
And parcell of our Empire is, which was the bound before.

Mars pater, & nostræ gentis tutela Quirine,
Et magno positus Cæsar uterq; Polo.
Cernitis ignotos Latia sub lege Britannos,
B *Sol citra nostrum flectitur imperium.*
Vltima cesserunt adaperto claustra Profundo
*Et jam Romano * cingimur Oceano.* *Cingitur.

O father Mars, ô Romulus, Protector of our race,
And Cæsars both, late deified, in heav'n who have your place.
The Britans erst unknown, ye see the Latian lawes embrace
And short of our large Seignory the Sun turnes in his race.
The furthest frontiers soone gave way, when seas once opened were
The Romane Ocean now it is, wherein enclosed we are.

C *Opponis frustrà rapidum Germania Rhenum,*
Euphrates prodest nil tibi, Parthe fugax.
Oceanus jam terga dedit, nec pervius vlli
Cæsareos fasces, imperiumq; tulit.

In vaine opposest thou for fense, swift Rhene, ô Germany
Euphrates (Parthian) boots thee nought, thou that in fight dost flie.
For, th'Ocean is already fled, which passable to none
Hath now the Cæsars government, and Romes rule undergone.

D *Illa procul nostro semota, excluságq; cælo,*
**Alluitur nostrâ victa Britannis aquâ,*
Semota, & vasto disjuncta Britannia Ponto *Semoto.
Cinctaq; inaccessis horrida littoribus:
Quam pater invictis Nereus vallaverat undis
Quam fallax æstu circuit Oceanus.
*Brumalem sortita * plagam: quà frigida semper* *Polum.
Præfulget stellis Arctos in occiduis.
Conspectuq; tuo devicta Britannia, Cæsar,
E *Subdidit insueto colla premenda jugo*
Aspice, confundit populos impervia tellus,
Conjunctum, est quod adhuc orbis, & orbis erat.

That Britain from our clime far set and thence excluded quite,
Conquerd of late is washed yet, with water ours by right.
Britain, I say, far set apart, and by vast sea dijoin'd,
Wall'd with inaccessible banks and craggy clifts behind;
Which father Nereus fenced had with billowes most invincible
And Ocean likewise compassed with ebs and flowes as fallible.
F Britain that hath a wintry clime alotted for her seat,
Where cold North-Beare shines alway bright with stars that never set.
Even at thy sight and first approach ô Cæsar soone subdu'd,
Submitted hath her necke to beare strange yoke of servitude.
Behold, the earth unpassable of nations makes commixtion,
What heretofore was world and world is now conjoind in one.

Now

Now let Tacitus proceed in his Story. *Vntill this time all went well with Ostorius: but* A
soone after, his fortune stood in doubtfull termes: either for that upon the displacing of Caractacus as if thereby all had been subdued and the war ended, the Romanes intended not so carefully their military service: or because the enimies in compassion of so puissant a king, were more fervently enflamed to revenge. For they environed the Camp-master and those Legionary cohorts which were left behind to build fortresses in the Silures country: And if the villages and forts next adioining had not speedily come in to rescue, they had been put to the sword every man. Nevertheless the Camp-Master, with eight Centurions and all the forwardest maniples of common souldiers were slaine; and not long after, they put to flight our foragers, and the very troupes of horsemen that were sent out to succour them. Then B
Ostorious setteth out certaine companies lightly appointed, and yet thereby could not stay their flight, had not the Legions come in and undertook the battell. By their strength they fought with small ods on either hand, but afterward we had the better of it, and the enemy betooke himselfe to his heeles and escaped with small losse, because the day was far spent. After thus, they had many skirmishes, and for the most part in maner of rodes and robberies; in woods, on marishes, rashly or with foresight it skilled not: according as it fell out, either as occasion by chance, or their own hearts served them: one while for anger, another while for booty: sometime by commandement from their captaines, and sometimes again without their warrant and privity: but principally thorow the wilfull obstinacie of the Silures, C
who were exasperated with a speech of the Romane Generalls, that was bruted abroad and came to their eares: which was this, That as the Sugambri were rooted out and transported over into Gaule, so the name of the Silures should utterly be extinguished. And in this heat they intercepted two auxiliary bands, as they thorow the avarice of their Præfects forraied and spoiled without advised circumspection. Also by large giving away of spoiles and prisoners, they drew the rest of the Nations to revolt. And then Ostorius wearied with care and griefe of heart yeelded up his vitall breath. Whereat the enemies reioiced, as at the death of a captain not to be despised, who though he died not in battell, yet was toiled out and spent by reason of the wars.

A Didius Avitus Gallus, Propretor.

But Cæsar having intelligence of his Lieutenants death, lest the province should be destitute of a governour, appointed A. Didius in his place. He being thither come with great D
speed, yet found not all in good state. For in the meane space, the legion whereof Manlius Valens had the charge, met with an unlucky and disasterious fight. The fame whereof the enemies had made greater than it was, to terrifie the captaine which was comming: who also in the like policie multiplied all that he heard, to win more praise by appeasing those troubles, or to purchase pardon more easily, if they continued still. The Silures were they that wrought us this displeasure and damage, whereupon they overran the province far and nere, untill such time as by Didius his comming they were driven backe.

Nero.

About this time Claudius departed this life: and Nero succeeded him in the Empire, one who had no heart at all to attempt any thing in warfare: nay he was minded once to withdraw the forces out of Britain: Neither gave he over that intent of his but only for shame, E
*lest hee might have been thought to deprave the glory of Claudius. After that Caractacus was taken, Venutius a very expert man above the rest in military affaires, borne under the state of the *Iugantes, long time trusty to us, and defended by the Romanes poure, having to wife Queen Cartismandua, by occasion soone after of a divorce, and then of open war between them, rebelled also against us, and proceeded to plaine hostility. At the first, the quarrell was only between them two: untill Cartismandua by pollicie and craft had intercepted the brother, and nere kinsmen of Venutius. Whereupon our enemies, kindled with rage, and pricked forward with an ignominious indignity, lest they should be brought under the yoke of a womans government, with a strong power of choise youth, by force of armes invaded her kingdome, which was foreseen by us: and thereupon were cohorts sent* F
to aid her, and they fought a hot battell: The beginning whereof was doubtfull, but the end more ioifull. The Legion also which Cesius Nasica commanded fought with like successe. For, Didius [yee must thinke] being stricken in yeeres, and having many honours heaped upon him, thought it sufficient to execute his charge and keep off the enemy by the ministery of others. For what was woon by others he held: only a few fortresses he built forward

Venutius.

*Or haply, Brigantes.

farther

farther into the country: whereby he might purchase the name of enlarging his office. These exploits although they were atchieved by two Proprators Ostorius and Didius in many yeers, yet I thought good to ioine together, lest being severed, they should not so well have been remembred.

After Didius Avicus, there succeeded Verannius, who having with small rodes spoiled the Silures, was hindred by death for warring any farther: a man whiles he lived carrying a great name of precise severity, but in his last will he shewed himselfe manifestly ambitious. For after much flattering of Nero, he added this, That he would have subdued the Province unto his obedience, if he had lived the next two yeeres. Verannius Propretor.

But then Suetonius Paulinus governed the Britains, one in martiall skill, and opinion of the people (which suffereth no man without a concurrent) striving to match Corbulo; desirous to equall the honour which he won in recovering Armenia, by subduing the enemies that stood out in this country. And therefore he maketh all the preparation hee can to invade the Ile of* Mona, peopled with strong inhabitants, and a receptacle of traiterous fugitives. To this purpose he buildeth flat-botom-vessels, for the shalowes and uncertaine landing places. Thus the footmen passed over: and then followed the horsemen by the foord, or if the waters were any thing high, by swimming they put the horses over. Against them the enemies stood upon the shore in divers places embatelled, thick in array, well appointed with men and weapons; with women also running among: who all in blacke and mournefull array, with their haire about their eares, carried firebrands before them in their hands like the Furies of hell. The Druidæ likewise round about them, lifting up their hands to heaven, and pouring out deadly and cursing praiers, with this so strange and uncouth sight, amazed the souldiers so, as that they stood still as stockes and stirred not a foot, as if they would expose their bodies to receive all wounds presented unto them. But afterwards, being encouraged by their Captain, and animating one another, that they should not feare a flocke of women and frantick people, they displaied their ensignes and advanced forward. Downe they went with such as encountred them and thrust them within their own fires. This done, they planted garizons in their townes, and cut down their woods and groves consecrated to their execrable superstitions. For they accounted it lawfull, to offer sacrifice upon their altars with the blood of captives, and to aske counsell of their Gods by inspection of mens fibres and entrailes. Paulinus Suetonius Propretor. *Angleſey. Druidæ. *Victualiæ victu, that is, over the vanquished.

As Suetonius was busie in these actions, newes came unto him that the province was suddenly revolted. Prasutagus King of the Iceni, in welth surpassing all others, had set down in his will Cæsar with two of his daughters to be his heires, supposing by this kind of flattery to curry favour, and to make his kingdome and house most secured from all iniuries. Which fell out far otherwise: in so much as his Kingdome by Centurions, his house by slaves were spoiled and reputed lawfull booties. And to begin withall, his wife Boadicia was whipped, and his daughters defloured. The chiefest of the Iceni, as if the whole country had been given them by way of gift, are turned out of their ancient inheritances, and the kings kinsfolke reputed as slaves. By reason of which contumelious indignity, and for feare of worse, considering they had been reduced into the forme of a province, the Britans began among themselves to cast and thinke upon the miseries of servitude, to lay together their wrongs and oppressions, in ripping of them up to aggravate them by constructions to the highest, in these termes: that no other good was to be looked for by sufferance, but that more grievous burdens should be imposed upon them still, as men ready to beare all willingly. That whereas in times past, their states had but one King a peece, now there were two thrust upon them: the Lieutenant, cruelly to sucke their blood, and the Procurator as greedy to preie upon their substance: That the variance of these rulers was the torment; and their agreement the undoing of the poore subiects: the one vexing by souldiers and centurions, the other by extortions and reprochfull abuses: so that now there was nothing safe from their unsatiable avarice, nothing freed from their unbrideled lust. In war and battell yet, the stronger man commonly is he that maketh spoile; but now cowards for the most part, and weaklings are they that dispossesse them of their dwelling houses, bereave them of their children, enioine them to muster, as if they were men that knew not to do any thing els, save only to die for their country. For otherwise, what a small handfull thinke ye of souldiers have Prasutagus. Boodicia, who also is named Boadicia Boudicia, Voadica, and Bunduica

Digitized by Google

come over to ſerve, if the Britans would fall to reckon themſelves? Thus Germany had ſhaken off the yoke of obedience, and yet were defended by a river only, and not by the Ocean: as for theſe Romanes, what motives have they of war but their owne covetouſneſſe, riot, and wanton luſt? whereas we have our native country, our wives and children to provoke us thereto. Surely they would retire and be gone as ſometime Iulius, their canonized God, went his waies, if we would endevour to follow the valour and proëſſe, of our anceſtors, and not be diſmaid with the doubtfull event of one skirmiſh or two: and commonly in ſuch as are diſtreſſed and in miſery, there is more ſtomacke to attempt, and greater reſolution to continue. And even now the Gods alſo take pity of the Britans poore eſtate, who keepe the Romane Generall out of the way, and confine the Lieutenant with his hands full in another Iland: and themſelves being aſſembled to adviſe together, had attained to the hardeſt point of all in an action of that nature, wherein without queſtion it is more dangerous to be taken conſulting, than in the very action.

With theſe and ſuch inducements, inciting and quickning one another, they take armes under the conduct of *Booäicia a Ladie of the roiall bloud* (for in matter of government in chiefe the Britans make no diſtinction of ſex) *having ſtirred up the Trinobantes to Rebellion, and as many as yet, not broken to the yoke of ſervitude, had in ſecret conſpiracies vowed to recover and reſume their liberty, bearing a moſt bitter hatred againſt the old ſouldiers. For thoſe who newly brought into the Colonie Camalodunum, thruſt the ancient inhabitants, out of their houſes, diſceiſed them of their Lands, Liuings, calling them captives and ſlaves, whiles the new ſouldiers favoured and maintained the inſolent outrages of the old, in regard of conformitie in life and hope of like licenciouſneſſe. Beſides, a Temple erected in the honour of Claudius of ſacred memorie, as an Alter of perpetuall dominion over them, was an eie-ſore, and the prieſts choſen under colour of religion, waſted and conſumed all their wealth. Now, it was not thought any hard peece of worke to raze and deſtroy that Colonie, not fenſed with any fortifications: a thing not circumſpectly foreſeene of our captaines, whiles they had greater care of pleaſure, than profit. Amid theſe occurrences, the linage of victorie ſet up in Camalodunum, fell downe without any apparant cauſes, and turned backward, as if it would give place to the enemies. And certaine women diſtempered with ſome fanaticall furie, went ſinging by way of propheſie, that deſtruction was at hand. And ſtrange noiſes abroad were heard into their Counſell houſe, their Theater reſounded with hideous howlings, and a ſtrange ſpecter, or apparition was ſeene in the arme of the ſea * there, a ſigne foretelling the ſubverſion of that Colonie. Furthermore, the Ocean bloudy in ſhew, and the ſhapes of mens bodies left after an ebbe, as the Britans conſtrued favourably to feed their owne hopes, ſo the old ſouldiers interpreted to the increaſe of their feare. But becauſe Suetonius was farre off, they craved helpe of Catus Berianus the Procurator: who ſent unto them not paſſing two hundred, and thoſe but badly armed: and within the towne the number of ſouldiers which was not great, truſted to the fence of the Temple. And by reaſon that thoſe among them, which being privy to the ſecret conſpiracy aforeſaid, troubled their deſignments, hindred them, they had neither made trench or rampier before the towne, nor ſent away their old folke, and women, keeping the luſtie young men onely, and ſo being ſecure, as it had been in the time of perfect peace, ſurpriſed they were at unwares, and enclo-ſed round about with a multitude of barbarous people. And verily all other things were violently ſacked or conſumed with fire: the Temple onely excepted, wherein the ſouldiers had gathered themſelves round together, which alſo was two dayes together beſieged and ſo forced. Alſo, the Britains in this traine of victorie, encountring Petilius Cerealis Lieutenant of the ninth Legion as he was cõming with aid, put the legion to flight, & ſlew al the footmen. Cerealis himſelfe with the Cavallery eſcaped to the camp, & ſaved himſelfe within the fortifications. Vpon which overthrow, & in regard of the provinciall peoples hatred, drivẽ thorow the avarice of the Romans to take armes, Catus the Procurator paſſed over in great haſte for feare, into Gaule. But Suetonius with conſtant reſolutiõ, paſſing thorow the mids of his enemies, went to Londiniũ, a town verily by the name that it caried of a Colony, nothing famus, but for concourſe of merchãts, & * proviſiõ of neceſſaries moſt of al other frequented. Being thither come, he ſtood doubtful whether to chuſe it for the ſeat of war or no. And cõſidering wel the ſmal number of ſouldiers that he had, & by good proofs thaught Petilius paid for his raſhnes, he determined with the damage of one town to ſaue al the reſt whole. Nether could he be won by the weeping & pitifull tears of thoſe that beſought his*

The Colony Camalodunum, that is, Maldon.

See Vipſilinus in Nero.

*Haply, the Firth of Fameſa.

Pætilius Cerealis.

*London.

*Commeatuum.

Digitized by Google

A his aide, but he would needs put out the signall of a remoove, and receive all followers, as part of his armie to march along with him. As many therefore as weakneſſe of ſex, wearieſomneſſe of age, or pleaſantneſs of the place held backe, were all put to the ſword by the enemie. The like calamitie befell unto the free towne * Verulamium: becauſe the Barbarians leaving the caſtles and forts of garriſon ſouldiers, made ſpoile of the richeſt and fatteſt: and carrying their pillage into ſome place of ſafetie, as men glad of booty, went on ſtill to ſuch as were of note and marke above the reſt. And thus to the number of ſeventie thouſand Roman citizens & aſſociats together, by true report, were knowen to have been ſlaine in thoſe places before named. For there was no taking of priſoners, no ſelling of them, nor any other commerce and trafficke of warre, B but killing, hanging, burning and crucifying, ſuch haſte they made to make havocke of all, as if they were to requite the meaſure they had ſuffered, and anticipate in the meane while all revenge.

*Verulamium, nere to Saint Albans.

Now by this time Suetonius having with him the fourteenth Legion with the old ſouldiers, of the twentieth, and the auxiliaries from the parts next adjoyning, was well neere ten thouſand ſtrong, when he reſolved to lay aſide all further delaies, and to trie the chance of a maine battell. And ſo he chooſeth a place with a narrow entrance like a gullet, and encloſed behind with a wood: being well aſſured, that he had no enemies but in front, and that the plaine lay open without feare of ambuſh. The Legionarie ſouldiers therefore, being marſhalled in thicke rankes, and cloſe together, with the light armours about them, the horſemen were placed on either hand C like wings. But the Britaine forces came leaping forth all abrode by troupes and companies, in ſuch a multitude as never the like elſe where at any other time, and with ſo fierce courage, as that they would needs bring their very wives with them, and place them in carts which they had beſtowed in the utmoſt parts of the plaine; to be witneſſes of the victorie.

*Militarium or militaribus. *Deferentes in tutum, or defendentibus in tutum, that is, whiles the defendants ſtood not with ſafety upon their guard. *Vexillarij.

Boodicia, having her daughters before her in a chariot, ever as ſhe came to any ſeverall nation (for it was the cuſtome verily of the Britans to make warre under the conduct of women) proteſted and told them, that ſhe was come then, not as a Ladie deſcended of ſo noble progenitors, to make either Kingdome or riches her quarrell, but as one of the common people, in revenge of her libertie loſt, here bodie ſore whipped, and her daughters chaſtitie aſſailed by uncleane handling: That the Romans luſt and concupiſcence, was growen to ſuch a paſſe, that they ſpared no body, no not aged perſons, nor left their Virgins undefiled. How be it, the Gods (ſaith D ſhe) are with us, & favor juſt revenge. For, the legiõ that came into the field, and durſt hazarde battell, was cut in pieces: the reſt are either hidden within campe and hold, or elſe ſeeke means to eſcape by flight: ſo that they will never abide ſo much as the noiſe and crie of ſo many thouſands, much leſſe then their violent charge, and cloſe hand fight. If then they would weigh with her the power of their armed forces, and withall the motives of war, reſolve they ſhould either to vanquiſh in that battell, or to die: for her owne part, being but a woman, this was his reſolution: the men might line if they pleaſed, and ſerve as ſlaves.

Neither could Suetonius himſelfe, in ſo great an extremitie, hold his tongue: For although he preſumed and truſted much upon valour, yet enterlaced he exhortations and prayers. That they ſhould contemne the lowd and vaine threats of the Barbarians. Among whom there were E more women to be ſeene, than luſty young men. Unwarlike as they were and unarmed, they would preſently give ground, when they came once to feele and acknowledge the weapons, and valour of thoſe conquerours, by whom ſo often they had bin put to flight. For even in many legions, a few they be that carrie away the honour of the battell: and to their greater glorie it would turne, if with a ſmall power they wonne the fame of a whole armie. Onely this they muſt remember, marſhalled cloſe together as they ſtood, firſt with launcing their Iavelins, & afterwards with the boſſes and pikes of their bucklers, and with their ſwords to continue in beating downe and killing them, and never to thinke all the while of any bootie: for after victorie once gotten, all would come to their ſhare. Theſe words of the Captaine, gave ſuch an edge, and kindled their courage ſo: the old ſouldiers alſo experienced in many battels, had ſo beſtirred themſelves, F and were ſo ready to let their darts fly, that Suetonius aſſured of the event, gave ſignall of battell. And firſt of all, the Legion not ſtirring one foot, but keeping the ſtreights of the place aforeſaid, as a ſure defence, after that the enemies approching neerer within the juſt reach of ſhot, had ſpent all their darts, ſallied out as it were in pointed battels. The auxiliarie ſouldiers likewiſe were of the ſame ſtomack, & the horſemẽ ſtretching out their long launces, brake what was in

*Sonoras. or Sonores, that is, the loud noiſes.

Digitized by Google

their way, and made head against them. The residue shewed their backs, and had much adoe A
to flie and escape, by reason of the carts and wagons placed round about the plaine, which had
blocked up the passages on every side. And the souldiers forbare not the execution so much
as of the women: the verie horses and draught beastes, were thrust thorow with darts,
which made the heape of dead bodies the greater. This was a day of great honour and
renowne, comparable to the victories of olde time: for, some report, that there were
slaine few lesse in number, than fourescore thousand Britans: but of our souldiers, there died
not all out foure hundred, and not many more hurt. Boodicia ended her life with poison. And
Pœnius Posthamus campe-Master of the second Legion, understanding of this prosperous suc-
cesse of the fourteenth and twentith Legions, because he had defrauded his owne Legion of the
like glorie, and, contrarie to the order of service, refused to obey the Captaines commandement, B
thrust himselfe thorow with his owne sword.

After this, the whole armie being rallied together, kept the field still, and lay encamped for
to end the residue of the warre: and Cæsar augmented their forces by sending out of Germa-
nie two thousand Legionarie souldiers, eight cohorts of auxiliaries, and a thousand horsemen:
by whose comming, they of the ninth Legion, had their companies supplied, and made up with
the Legioners. The cohorts and cornets of horse, were appointed to lodge in new wintering
places: and all those nations of the enemies, which were either doubtfull or knowen adver-
saries, were wasted with fire and sword. But nothing distressed them so much as famine, being
negligent in sowing of corne, by reason that of all ages they were given to warre: for that also C
they made full account to live of our provision, and as all other fierce and stout nations, slowly
give eare to peace, because Iulius Classicianus, being sent to succeed Catus, and at variance
with Suetonius, hindred the common good with private grudges, and had given it out abrode,
that they were to expect and tarie for a new Lieutenant, who without any hostile rancour and
pride of a Conqueror, would gently entreat and use with all clemencie such as yeelded unto him.
Withall, he sent word to Rome, that they should looke for no end of warre, unlesse some one or
other succeeded Suetonius, upon whose overthwartnesse, he laid all his ill proceedings, and at-
tributed all fortunate successe to the happy fortune of the common weale.

To see therefore in what state Britanie stood, Polycletus one of Neroes freed men was
sent: for, good hope he had, that by his authority there should not only be wrought a perfect D
agreement between the Lieutenant and the Procurator, but also that the rebellious minds
of the Barbarians would be woon to peace. Neither failed Polycletus, being with his mighty
hoast burdensome to Italy and Gaule, after he had passed the Ocean sea, to shew himselfe ter-
rible even to our souldiers also. But to the enemies hee was but a laughing stocke: who,
whiles liberty was still fresh on foot among them, knew not what the poure of these freed
men was: and they made a marvell of it that a Captain and an armie, which had atchieved
so great a war, should yeeld to obey slaves. But of all these things the best was made to the
Emperor. And Suetonius being busied still in these affaires, for that he had lost after-
wards some few Gallies upon the shore and the gallie slaves in them, as if the war continued
still, was commanded to deliver up the armie to Petronius Turpilianus, who now was new- E
Petronius Turpilianus, Propretor. ly out of his Consulship, as unto a man more exorable, unacquainted with the delinquen-
cies of the enemies, and therefore more ready to accept of their repentance: who neither,
incensing the enemy, nor provoked by him, colouring a lazie and idle life with the honest
name of peace, after he had dared and done no more, but composed former troubles and de-
Trebellius Maximus Propretor. bates, delivered the charge of the province unto Trebellius Maximus.

But he, a man unfit for action, and altogether unexpert in war-service, by a kind of cour-
teous and mild regiment entertained the country in quiet. For now the Britans also had
learned the good manners, not rudely to repulse the sugred assaults of flattering vices; and
the disturbance of civil dissentions comming between, ministred a lawfull excuse for his do-
ing nothing. But much discord arose among them whiles the souldier, accustomed to war- F
fare, waxt wanton with ease, and grew to be mutinous: and he for his nigardly sparing and
base taking of bribes, was both despised and hated of the armie. This hatred of theirs a-
gainst him, was enflamed by Roscius Calius Lieutenant of the twentith Legion, an ancient
enemy of his, but now by occasion of civill dissentions, they were fallen out farther, and
brake into more hainous termes. Trebellius obiected ever and anon to Calius, and charged

him

Digitized by Google

A him with factious behaviour, and confounding the order of discipline: Calius againe, that Trebellius had spoiled and beggered the Legions. But in the meane time, whiles the Lieutenants thus iarred, the modest cariage of the armie was marred: and the discord at length grew so great, that Trebellius being driven away with the railing of the Auxiliaries also, in cohorts and wings sorting themselves to Calius side, was glad, as a man forsaken, to give place and flee to Vitellius. The Province although the Consular Lieutenant Generall was absent remained in quiet: whiles the Lieutenants of the Legions supplied the charge in right of equall authority: But Calius indeed bare the greater stroke, because he was of more boldnesse.

B Whiles the Civill war between Galba, Otho and Vitellius grew hot, Vectius Bolanus was by Vitellius sent to succeed him. Neither troubled he Britanny with any discipline. The same default continued still against the enemies, and the like licentiousnesse in the campe: saving only that Bolanus a good honest harmelesse man, and not odious for committing any crime, had woon himselfe love and good will in lieu of obedience: and albeit Vitellius sent for aids out of Britanny, yet Bolanus made no hast, for that Britain was never quiet enough. As for the Iland, that great favour and reputation in warlike affaires, which Vespasian had gotten, being Lieutenant there of the second Legion under Claudius, did easily win it unto him, yet not without some stir of the other Legions: wherein many centurions and souldiers who had bin advanced by Vitellius were loth to change that Prince whom they had prooved C already. And besides, the souldiers of the fourteenth Legion, called the subduers of Britan, removed from thence by Nero to the Caspian wars, and in the quarell of Otho vanquished, were by Vitellius sent backe into Britanny, and called away againe by Mutianus letters.

Vectius Bolanus Propretor.

For all this civill war, no quarrell nor mutinies there were in the Britain armie. And to say a truth, during all the troubles of civill wars, no Legions behaved themselves more harmelesse, either because they were far off and severed by the Ocean, or for that they were taught by continuall service and souldery, to hate the rather all hostility and dealing with enemies. Howbeit by meanes of these dissentions and rumors still of civill war, the Britans tooke heart and rebelled, through the procurement of Venusius: who besides a naturall fierceneſſe of courage, and hatred of the Romane name, was incensed particularly by private D unkindnesses between him and his wife Queen Carthismandua. This Carthismandua was Queen of the Brigantes, of high and noble linage, who upon the delivery of King Caractacus whom she tooke by fraude and sent to furnish and set out the triumph of Claudius (that glorious spectacle I meane in maner of a triumph, wherein Caractacus was shewed) had woon favour with the Romans and greatly increased her strength. Whereupon ensued wealth: of wealth and prosperity riotous and incontinent life: in so much, that casting off Venusius her husband, and intercepting his kinsfolke, she ioined her selfe in mariage with Vellocatus his harnesse-bearer, and crowned him King: which foule fact was the overthrow immediatly of her house. The good will of the country went generally with the lawfull husband: but the Queens intemperate affections were peremptory and violent in maintaining her minion the adulterer. Whereupon Venutius, by the helpe of friends which he procured, and E the revolt of the Brigantes themselves, made war upon Carthismandua, and brought her into great extremities. Then upon her instant praier unto the Romanes for aid, our garizons, cohorts and wings were sent to defend her: which after sundry skirmishes with diuers event, delivered the Queens person out of perill, but the kingdome remained to Venutius, and the war unto us.

Cartismandua.

Now when as the state of Rome City, was for Vespasian governed by Mutianus, he made Iulius Agricola who was gone to side with Vespasian, and had behaved himselfe with great integrity and courage, Lieutenant of the two and twentith Legion in Britany, a Legion which slowly had sworne allegeance to Vespasian, In which province his predecessor by F report seditiously demeaned himselfe. For the said Legion was out of awe, or rather it overawed even Lieutenants generall that had been Consuls. Neither was the ordinary Legions Lieutenant, who had been but Prator, of power sufficient to restrain and keep it under, whether it were through his own weakneſſe, or the stubborne disposition of the souldiers, it is not certain. Thus, being elected both to succeed and revenge, he shewed an example of most rare moderation in making choice to be thought rather to have found them, than to have

Vespasian Emperor. Iul. Agricola. Lieutenant over the twentith Legion.

Digitized by Google

made them dutifull ſouldiers. And albeit that Vectius Bolanus Lieutenant Generall of Britannie for the time being, governed in a gentler and milder maner, than was fit for ſo fierce a province: Yet under him Agricola cunningly conforming himſelfe to that humor, and not unlearned to ioine profitable counſels with honeſt, tempered the heat of his owne nature that it might not grow upon him ſtill. A

But when as Veſpaſian recovered together with the reſt of the world Britannyalſo, brave captaines, good ſouldiers were ſent, and the enemies hope was greatly abated. For ſtraightwaies Petilius Cerialis ſtrooke a terror into them, by invading at his firſt entry the Brigantes, thought to be the moſt populous ſtate of the whole province. Many battells were fought, and ſome bloody: And the greateſt of the Brigants he either conquered or waſted. B

Petilius Cerealis Proprætor.

And whereas Cerialis would doubtleſſe have dimmed the diligence and fame of another ſucceſſor, Iulius Frontinus a great man ſuſtained alſo as he might, after ſuch a predeceſſor that waighty charge with reputation and credit: who ſubdued the puiſſant and warlike people of the Silures, where he had beſide the vertue of the enemy, ſtruggled with the ſtreits and difficult places.

Iulius Frontinus Proprætor.

In this eſtate Agricola found the Province, and the wars thus far proceeded in, when as about the middeſt of ſummer he paſſed the ſeas: at what time the ſouldiers, as if the ſeaſon were paſt, attended an end for that yeere of their ſervice, and the enemy occaſions to begin for to hurt. The Ordovices a little before he entred the land, had hewed almoſt wholly in peeces a wing which lay in their borders. Vpon which beginning the country being awaked, as men deſirous of war allowed the example: and ſome ſtaied to ſee how the new Lieutenant would take it. C

Iul. Agricola Proprætor.

Then Agricola, although the Summer was ſpent, and the bands lay diſperced in the Province, and his ſouldiers had fully preſumed of reſt for that yeere, which hindred much, and croſſed directly his undertaking of warre, moſt men alſo being of opinion, rather to keepe and aſſure the places ſuſpected, all this notwithſtanding, reſolved fully to encounter the danger: having gathered therefore the enſignes of the Legions, and ſome few Auxiliaries, becauſe the Ordovices durſt not deſcend into indifferent ground, himſelfe before the voward, to give others like courage in the like danger, led up in battell-ray to encounter the enemie. And having ſlaughtered almoſt the whole nation, knowing full well that fame muſt with inſtance be followed, and as the firſt fell out, ſo the reſt would ſucceed, he deliberated to conquer the Iſland * Mona, from the poſſeſſion whereof, as before I have rehearſed, Paullinus was revoked by the generall rebellion of Britannie: But as in purpoſes not reſolved on before, ſhips being wanting, the pollicie and reſoluteneſſe of the captaine deuiſed a paſſage over. For he commanded the moſt choiſe of the Aid-ſouldiers, to whom all the foords and ſhallowes were knowen, and who after the uſuall practiſe of their countrie, were able in ſwimming to governe all at once themſelves, their armour and horſes, laying aſide their cariage, to put over at once, and ſuddenly invade them. Which thing ſo amazed the enemie, attending for a fleet, for ſhipping, for tide, that they ſurely beleeved nothing could be hard or invincible to men that came ſo minded to war. Whereupon they humbly intreated for peace, and yeelded the Iland. Thus Agricola at his firſt entry into his province (which time other conſume in vaine oſtentation or ambitious ſeeking of complements) entring withall into labors and dangers became famous indeed and of great reputation. D E

*Angleſey.

Neither abuſed Agricola the proſperous proceeding of his affaires to vanity or braving in ſpeeches, as to terme it an exploit or a conqueſt, thus to have kept in order perſons ſubdued before: or to bedeck with lawrell his letters of advertiſement; but by ſtopping and ſuppreſſing the fame he augmented it the more: whiles men began to diſcourſe, upon what great preſumptions of future ſucceſſe, he ſhould make ſo light an account of ſuch great actions already performed, as not to ſpeake a word of them.

Now as touching civill government: Agricola knowing right well the diſpoſition and mind of the Province, taught alſo by the experience of others, that armes availe little to ſettle a new conquered ſtate, if iniuries and wrongs be permitted, determined to cut off all cauſes of wars. And beginning at home, his own houſe firſt of all he reformed and reſtrained, a point of as much hardneſſe with many, as to governe a province. He committed no maner of publike affaires to bond men or freed; he admitted no ſouldier about his perſon either F

upon

A upon private affection of partiall suiters, or upon the commendation and intreaty of centurions, but elected simply the best, presuming the same to be the most faithfull. He would see into all things, but not exact all things to the rigor: Light faults he would pardon, and the great severely correct: not alwaies proceeding to punish, but often content with repentance: chusing rather not to prefer unto office and charge such as were like to offend, than after offence to condemne them. The augmentation of corne and tributes, he mollified with equall dividing of charge and burden, cutting away those pety extortions, which grieved the subiect more than the tribute it selfe. For, the poore people were constrained in a mockery to wait at the barnes fast locked against them, and first to buy the corne, then after to sell it at a price. Severall waies were entoined, and far distant places by the purveiors commandement: that
B the country should cary from the neereſt ſtanding-camps to thoſe which were far off and out of the way, till that which lay open to all, and at hand, was turned in fine to the gaine of a few. By repreſſing theſe abuſes preſently in his first yeere, a good opinion was conceived from him of peace, which either by the negligence or connivence of former Lieutenants was now no leſſe feared than war.

At this time died Veſpaſian, unto whom for theſe victories of the leaders, and his own vertue under Claudius, Valerius Flaccus before his Poëme thus ſpeaketh;

Tuq; ô pelagi cui major aperti
Fama, Caledonius poſt quam tua carbaſa vexit
C *Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus Iulos.*

And thou, for ſeas diſcovery whoſe fame did more appeare,
Since time thy ſhips with ſailes full ſpred in Northren Ocean were,
Which of the Trojan Iulij erſt did ſcorne the ſailes to beare.

But when that Noble Titus, THE LOVELY Dearling AND IOY OF THE WORLD ſucceeded his father, Agricola when ſummer was once come, aſſembling his army together, Titus Emperor.
thoſe ſouldiers of his who in marching behaved themſelves in modeſt ſort he commended, the looſe and diſſolute ſtraglers he checked. The places for pitching the campe he deſigned himſelfe, the firths he ſounded, and the thickets he proved firſt in his own perſon: not ſuffering in the meane ſeaſon any corner in the enimies country to be quiet: but waſting and ſpoi-
D ling with ſudden excurſions and roads: But when he had throughly terrified them, then would he again ſpare and forbeare, alluring therby their minds to friendſhip and peace. Vpon which kind of proceeding, many ſtates that ſtood upon termes of equality before that day, gave hoſtages and meekly ſubmitted themſelves, receiving garizon, and permitting to fortifie which he ſo wiſely and with ſuch great foreſight and reaſon performed that nothing was ever attempted againſt them: whereas before, no new fortified place in all Britanny eſcaped unaſſailed.

The winter enſuing was ſpent in moſt profitable and politick deviſes. For, whereas the Britans were rude and diſperſed, and therfore prone upon every occaſion to war, he to in-
E duce them by pleaſures unto quietneſſe and reſt, exhorted them in private, and helpt them in common to build temples, houſes and places of publike reſort, commending the forward and checking the ſlow: impoſing therby a kind of neceſſity upon them whiles ech man contended to gaine honor and reputation thereby. And now by this time the Noble mens ſons he tooke and inſtructed in the liberall ſciences, preferring the wits of the Britans before the ſtudents of France, as being now curious to attain the eloquence of the Romane language, whereas they lately reiected their ſpeech. After that, our attire grew to be in account & the Gowne much uſed among them. So, by little and little they fell to theſe provocations of vices; to ſumptuous galleries and bathes, yea & exquiſite banquetings: which things th' ignorāt termed civility being indeed a part of their bondage. In the third yeer of his wars, he diſcovered new countries, waſting along till he came to the firth of * Taus. Which thing ſo terrified the enemies; * Taus Firth, Twede as ſome thinke.
F that although the army was toiled out with cruell tempeſts, yet durſt they not aſſaile them: & the Romans moreover had leaſure and ſpace to fortifie there. They which were skilfull that way, obſerved, that never any Captain did more adviſedly chuſe his places. No caſtle planted by Agricola ever was, either forced by ſtrength, or upon conditions ſurrēdred, or as not defenſible, forſakē. Many times they iſſued foorth: for, againſt a long ſiege, they were ſtored with a whole yeers proviſion. So, they wintred there without feare, every gariſon garding it ſelfe

and

and needing no helpe of their neighbours, the enemies assaulting sometimes, but in vaine, without successe, and driven thereupon to despaire. For, the losses of Summer they were commonly wont before, to repaire with winter events: but now, Summer and winter alike they went to the worse. In all these actions, Agricola never sought to draw unto himselfe, the glorie of any exploit done by another: but were it Centurion, or of other degree, he would faithfully witnesse the fact, and yeeld him alwaies his due commendation. By some, he is said to have been somewhat bitter in checks and rebukes: and indeede, the man was, as toward the good of a most sweet disposition, so to bad and lewd persons unpleasant and sower enough. But this choler passed away with his words: closeneſſe in him and silence you needed not to feare: he esteemed it more honest to offend, than to hate. A

The fourth Summer was spent in perusing, and ordering that which he had over-run. And if the valiant minds of the armies, and glorie of the Romane name, could have permitted or accepted it so, they needed not to have sought other limit of Britannie. For, Glotta and Bodotria two armes of two contrarie seas, shooting a mightie way into the land, are onely divided asunder by a narrow partition of ground: which passage was guarded and fortified then with garrison and castle: so that the Romanes were absolute Lords of all on this side, having cast out the enemie, as it were, into another Iland. B

* The Firth of Dunbriton.
* Edenborough Irith.

The fifth yeere of the warre, Agricola first taking sea there, went over, and subdued with many and prosperous conflicts nations before that time unknowen: and he furnished with forces, that part of Britannie, which lieth against Ireland, more in hope, than for feare. For Ireland, if it might have been wonne, lying betweene Britannie and Spaine, and fitly also for the French sea, would aptly have united, to the great advantage of the one and the other, these strongest members of the Empire together. In bigneſſe it is inferiour to Britannie: howbeit, bigger than the Islands of our sea. The soile, and temperature of the aire, the nature and fashions differ not much from the British. The ports and places of accesse, are better knowen by reason of more commerce and frequenting of merchants. Agricola had received before, a Prince of that countrey driven out by civil dissention, whom under colour of curteſie and friendship, he retained till occasion should serve. I have heard him oftentimes say, that with one Legion, and some few Aides, Ireland might be woon and possessed: that it were also a strength for our British affaires, if the Romane forces were planted each-where, and libertie banisht, as it were, quite out of sight.

Ireland. C D

About this time died Titus, who for these valiant Acts exploited by Agricola, was the fifteenth time named Imperator, as Xiphilinus writeth, and an ancient peece of coine witnesseth with him. *Then Agricola under Domitian in the summer which began the sixth yeere of his office, because a generall rising in armes of all the farther Nations, beyond Bodotria was feared, and passages were all beset with a power of the enemies, manned a fleet to search the Creeks and Harboroughes of that ample region, which lieth beyond it. Which being by Agricola then first taken, and emploied as a part of his strength, followed after along, and made a goodly brave shew, while at one time warre both by sea and land went forward. And oft it so chanced, that the horseman, footman, and sea-souldier met, and made merrie in the same campe one with another, extolling and magnifying, each their owne proweſſe and adventures: making their vaunts and comparisons souldier like, the one of the woods and high mountaines, the other of dangerous tempests and billowes: the one, of the land and enemie conquered, the other of the Ocean subdued. The Britans, as by the prisoners was understood, were amazed also at the sight of the navie; as though now the secrets of their sea were discloſed, and no refuge remained if they were overcome. Whereupon the Caledonians arming with great preparation, and greater bruit thereof, as the manner is of matters unknowen, having of themselves first set in hand to assault our Castles, braved our men, and put them in feare as Chalengers: in so much that some of our side, who would seeme to be wise, but were dastards in deed, counselled the Generall to retire on this side Bodotria, and that the best course was to depart of their owne accord, than to be repelled with shame: in the meane while Agricola takes knowledge, that the enemies meant to divide themselves, and to give the onset in severall Companies: whereupon left he should be incloſed about, and entrapped by their multitude, and skill in the countrey, he also marched with his armie divided in three. Which when it was knowen to the enemie, they on a sodaine changing advise, and uniting their forces together, joyntly assaulted*

E F

A *faulted by night the ninth Legion, as being of weakeſt reſiſtance: and having ſlaine the watch, partly aſleepe, and partly amazed with feare, brake into the campe. And now were they fighting within the verie trenches, when Agricola having intelligence given him by Spies, what way the enemies had taken and following with all their footſteps, commanded the higheſt horſemen and foot men to play on their backs, and maintaine the skirmiſh, and the whole armie anone, to ſecond them with a ſhout. And when it drew neere to day, the glittering of the enſignes was ſeene. So the Britans were quailed with a duple danger: but the Romans recovered courage againe, and being paſt perill of their perſons, fought now for their honour, freſhly aſſailing their late aſſailers. And verily within the ſtreights of the gates, the conflict was ſharpe and*

B *cruell, till in the end the enemies were forced to flie; whileſt both our armies contended: the one would ſeem to have helped their fellowes, the other to have needed none other to helpe them: and if the bogges and woods had not covered their flight, that one victorie had ended the warre. Vpon this battell ſo manfully fought, ſo famouſly wonne, the armie preſuming, that to their proweſſe all things were eaſie and open, cried, To lead into Caledonia, and to find out the limit of Britanie with a courſe of a continued Conqueſts: and even thoſe who ere while were ſo warie and wiſe, waxt forward enough after the event, and grew to ſpeake bigly: ſuch is the hard condition of warres; If ought fall out well, all challenge a part, misfortunes are ever imputed to one. Contrariwiſe, the Britans preſuppoſing that not valour, but the cunning of the General, by uſing the occaſion had carryed it away, abated no whit of their ſtomacke; but armed their youth,*

C *tranſported their children and wives into places of ſafetie, and ſought by aſſemblies and religious rites, to eſtabliſh an aſſociation of their Cities and States together. And ſo for that yeere both parties departed away incenſed.*

The ſame ſummer, a cohort of Vſipians, levied in Germanie, and ſent over into Britanie, committed a hainous and memorable Act. For having ſlaine a Centurion, and certaine ſouldiers intermingled among their manciples, and ſet over them for direction in diſcipline, they fledde and embarked themſelves in three pinnaces, compelling by force the Maſters of the ſaid veſſels, to execute their charge: and onely one doing his office, the other two being ſuſpected, and thereupon ſlain, this ſtrange going out, and putting to ſea, the fact as yet not noiſed abrode, was gazed and wondered at: afterwards being driven uncertainly hither and thither, and having skirmi-

D *ſhed with the Britans ſtanding in defenſe of their owne, often prevailing and ſometimes repulſed, they came at laſt to that miſerie, that they were enforced to eat one another, firſt the vveakeſt, then as the lot lighted. Thus after they had floated round about Britanie, and loſt their veſſels for lacke of government, they vvere intercepted firſt by the Suevians, then by Friſians, as Pirats and Rovers. Now, ſome of them there vvere, that being bought by merchants as ſlaves, and by change of Maſters brought to our ſide of the river, grevv into a name by giving firſt notice of ſo great and ſo rare an adventure.*

** Thoſe about Zutphen.*

** Britaine is ſailed round about.*

In the beginning of Summer, Agricola vvas deepely touched vvith a grieuous miſchance that happened in his owne houſe: for, he loſt his owne Sonne about a yeere old. Which infortunate hap, he neither bare out, as moſt of theſe great men do in the like caſe, vaine-glorioſly, nor

E *tooke it againe ſo impatiently with ſorrovv and lamentation, as women are wont: and amidſt his mourning, uſed the vvarre as one of his remedies. Therefore having ſent his fleete afore, vvhich by ſpoiling in ſundry places, ſhould induce a greater and more uncertaine terrour upon his enemies, hee made readie, and followed after vvith his armie, joyning thereto ſome of the valianteſt Britans, vvhom by long experience in peace, he had found moſt faithfull, and ſo came as farre as to the mount Grampius, vvhere the enemies vvere lodged before. For the Britans nothing danted with the event of the former battel, and attending for nothing elſe but revenge or ſervitude, and being taught at length, that common danger muſt be repelled vvith concord, by embaſſages and leagues made, had raiſed the povver of all their Cities and States together. And novv by this time there vvere entred into the field, the vievv being taken, above*

F *thirty thouſand armed men: beſide an endleſſe number of youth, vvhich daily flocked to them ſtill, yea, and luſty old men renovvmed in vvarre, and bearing every one the badge due to their honour: at what time, among many other leaders, Galgacus for his valour and birth the principall man, ſeeing the multitude thus aſſembled hotly to demand battell, is ſaid to have vſed this ſpeech unto them: When I view and conſider the cauſes of this vvarre, and our preſent neceſſitie, I have reaſon, me ſeemes, to preſume, that this day, and this your agreeing conſent, will*

** Grantzbani.*

Galgacus.

give

Digitized by Google

*give a happy beginning to the freedom of the whole Iſland. For, both have we all hitherto liued in liberty; & beſides, no land remaineth beyond, no, nor ſo much as ſea for our ſafegard: The Romane navie, thus as you ſee, hoovering vpon our coaſts: ſo that Combat and armes, which valiant men deſire for honour, the daſtard muſt alſo uſe for his beſt ſecuritie: the former battels which have with divers events been fought againſt the Romanes, had their hope and refuge reſting in our hands: Becauſe we, the flower of the Britiſh Nobilitie, and ſailed therefore the furthermoſt in, never ſeeing the coaſts of the countries which ſerve in ſlaverie, have kept even our eies unpolluted, and free from all contagion of tyrannie. Beyond us is no land, beſide us none are free; us hitherto this very corner, and the inward receſſe, as it were, of fame hath defended. Now the uttermoſt point of Britannie is laid open: & things, the leſſe they have bin within knowledge, the greater is the glory to atchieve them. But no nation now is there beyond us; nothing but water, nothing but rockes, and the Romans even among thē, more infeſt than al beſides. Whoſe intolerable pride in vain ſhall a man ſeeke to avoide with any obſequious ſervice, and humble behauiour: Robbers as they be of the world, who having now left no more land to ſpoile, ſearch alſo the ſea. If their enemies be rich, they covet their wealth: if poore, they ſeeke to gaine glorie: Whom neither the Eaſt nor the Weſt, is ever able to ſatisfie: the onely men of all memorie, that ſeeke out all places, be they wealthy, or be they poore with like affection. To take away by maine force, to kill and to ſpoile, they falſly terme Empire and government: when they lay all waſte as a wilderneſſe, that they call peace. That every man ſhould hold his owne children and blood moſt deere, Nature hath ordeined: and even thoſe are preſſed for ſouldiers, and carried away to ſerve as ſlaves elſwhere. Our wives and ſiſters, if they bee not violently forced as in open hoſtilitie, are in the meane time under the colour and title of friends, and gueſts often abuſed. Our goods and ſubſtance, they draw from us for tribute, our corne for proviſion. Our verie bodies and hands they weare out and conſume, in paving of bogs, and ridding of woods, with a thouſand ſtripes and reprochfull indignities beſides. Slaves yet, which be borne to bondage, are bought and ſold once for all, and afterwards fedde and found at their owners expences. But Britannie daily buyeth, daily feedeth, and is at daily charge with her owne bondage. And as in a private retinue of houſhold ſervants, the freſh man and laſt commer, is laughed and ſcoffed at by his very fellowes: even ſo, in this old ſeruitude of the whole world, our deſtruction only is ſought, as being the lateſt and vileſt in account of all other. For, fields we have none to manure, no mines to be digged, no ports to trade in, for which purpoſes and emploiments we ſhould be reſerved alive. And as for the manhood and fierce courage of the ſubiect, it pleaſeth not much the ielous Soverain. And this very corner being ſo ſecret and far out of the way, the more ſecurity it yeeldeth to us, in them it works the greater ſuſpicion. So ſeeing all hope of pardon is paſt, at the length take courage, to defend and maintain your ſafety as well as your honor, things moſt deere and pretious unto you. The Trinobantes, led by a woman fired a Colonie, forced campe and caſtle; and if ſuch a lucky beginning had not ended in ſloth and ſecurity, they might with eaſe have ſhaken off the yoke. We as yet were never touched, never foiled nor ſubdued: as men therefore that mind to maintain their freedome, not for the preſent but for ever, let us ſhew ſtraitwaies in the firſt ioining, what maner of men Caledonia reſerved in ſtore for her ſelfe. Or do yee thinke the Romanes to be as valiant in war, as they are wanton in peace? No, it is not by their own vertue, but by our iarrings and diſcords they are grown into fame, and the faults of their enemies they abuſe to the glory of their own armie, compoſed of moſt divers nations, and therefore as by preſent proſperity holden together, ſo if fortune once frown, it doubtleſſe will diſſolve: unleſſe ye ſuppoſe, the Frenchmen and Germanes, and (to our ſhame be it ſpoken) many of our own Nation which now lend their lives to eſtabliſh a forrain uſurper, and yet have been enemies longer than ſervants, to be led and induced with any true harted and lotall affection. Nay, it is feare and terror, weake links and bonds of love: Remove them once, thoſe which ſhall ceaſe to feare, will ſoone begin to hate. All things to incite unto victory are on our ſide. No wife to encourage the Romanes, no parents to upbraid them if they flee: moſt have either no country at all, or els ſome other. A few fearfull perſons trembling and gazing all about at the ſtrangeneſſe of heaven it ſelfe, of ſea, of woods and all things els, the * Gods have delivered, mewed up as it were and fettered, into our hands. Let*

Trinobantes.

A the vain shew and glistering of gold and silver terrifie us, which neither defendeth nor offendeth. And even amongst our enemies in the field we shall find of our side. The Britans will agnize their own cause. The French will call to remembrance their freedome and former estate: the rest of the Germanes will leave and forsake them as of late the Vsipians did. And what els then have we to feare? the Castles are empty, the colonies peopled with aged and impotent persons: the free Cities discontent and in factions, whiles those which are under, obey with ill will, and they that doe govern, rule against right. Here is the Generall, and here is the army: There are the tributes, there be the mettall mines, and other miseries inseparably following them that live under the subiection of others: which either to continue and endure for ever, or straight to revenge, it lieth this day in this field. Wherfore, as ye are going to bat-
B tell, beare in your minds both the freedome of your ancestors, and the bondage of your posterity.

This speech they cheerfully received, as well with a song after their barbarous maner, as with confused acclamations and dissonant noises. And as the companies clustered together and glittering armour appeared, whiles the boldest avanced forward, and withall, the ranks were putting themselves in array; Agricola, albeit his souldiers were glad of that day, and scarce with words could be withholden, supposing it best to say somewhat, encouraged them in this wise.

Fellow souldiers and companions in armes: Your faithfull service and diligence these 8.
C yeeres so painfully shewed, by the vertue and fortune of the Romane Empire, hath conquered Britanny. In so many iournies, in so many battells, we were of necessity to shew our selves either valiant against the enemy, or patient and laborious almost above and against nature it selfe. In which exploits we have hitherto borne our selves both, so that neither desired I better souldiers, nor you other Captain. Insomuch as we have exceeded the limits, I of my predecessor, and you of yours. The end of Britannie we have found, not by fame and report, but we are with our armes and pavilions really invested thereof. Britain I say, is found and subdued. In marching, when the passage over bogs, or mountains and rivers toiled you out, how oft have I heard every valiant souldier say, when will the enemy present himselfe? when shall we fight? Lo, they are now put up out of their holes; and hither they are come. Your wish, lo, is here, and place for your vertue: yea and all things to follow in an easie and
D expedite course if you win: but all against you, if you leese. For, as to have gone so much ground, escaped through the woods, passed over the firths is honorable forward; so, if we do flee, the vantages we have this day will become our greatest disadvantage. For we are not skilled so well in the country, we have not the like store of provision: but hands we have and weapons, and therein all things included. For my part, I am long since resolved, that it is not safety either for souldier or generall to shew their backs, and therefore a commendable death is better than life with reproch; and commonly, safety and honour are dwelling together: or if ought should mishappen, even this will be a glory, to have died in the uttermost end of the world and nature. If new nations and souldiers unknown were in the field, I would
E by the example of other armies embolden and encourage you: now, recount you your own victorious exploits, and aske your own eies. These are the same men, which the last yeere assailed one legion by stealth in the night, and were by a blast of your mouth overthrowen: These of all other Britans, have been the most nimble in running away, and therfore have scaped the longest alive. For, as in forests and woods, the strongest beasts are chased away by main force, the cowardly and fearfull are scared with the very noise of the hunters: so the most valiant of the British nation, long since have been by you dispatched and slaine, the rascall herd of dastardly cowards only, remaineth: whom at length ye have found, not as having intended to stay and make head, but at last overtaken, and by extreme passion of feare standing as stocks, presenting occasion to us in this place of a worthy and memorable victorie. Make an end ther-
F fore once for all of your warfare: and to fifty yeers trauells let this day impose a glorious conclusion: Approve to your country, that the Armie could never iustly be charged, either with protracting the war, or pretences for not accomplishing the conquest.

As Agricola was yet speaking, the souldiers gave great tokens of fervencie, and when he had ended, seconded the speech with a ioyfull applause, and ran streightwaies to their weapons. Agricola seeing them sufficiently animated, and rushing furiously forward, ordered his men

in

Digitized by Google

in this maner. With the Auxiliary footmen being eight thousand, he fortified the middle battell: three thousand of their horse he put on both sides in the wings: commanding the Legions to stand behind before the trench of the camp to the greater glory of the victory, if it were obtained without shedding any Roman blood, otherwise, for assistance and succour, if the vantgard should be repelled. The Britans were marshalled on the higher ground, fitly both for shew, and also to terrifie: The first battalion standing on the plaine, the rest in the assent of the hill, knit and rising, as it were, one over another. The middle of the field was filled with the clattering of chariots and horsemen. Then Agricola perceiving the enemy to exceed him in number, and fearing lest he should be assailed on the front and flancks both at one instant, displaied his army in length: and although by that meanes his battell would become disproportionably long, and many advised him to take in the Legions, Yet being more forward to hope, than yeelding to feare, he reiected the counsell, and leaving his horse avanced himselfe before the ensignes on foot. A B

In the first encounter before the ioining, both sides discharged and threw: Wherein the Britans both employing art, and shewing resolution with their great swords and little targuets avoided our shot, or shooke them off; darting withall great store of theirs against us: till at length Agricola spying his vantage, exhorted three Batavian cohorts, and two of the Tungrians to presse forward and bring the matter to handy strokes and dint of sword: a thing, which they in respect of long service were able readily to performe: and contrariwise to the enemy preiudiciall and hurtfull, by reason of their small bucklers and huge swords. For the swords of the Britans being blunt-pointed were no way for the close or for the open fight. Now as the Batavians began to deale blowes and lay about them, to strike with the pikes of their bucklers, to mangle their faces, and having overborne in the plaine all that resisted, to march up the hill, the rest of the cohorts gathering heart, upon emulation, violently bet down all about them, and many halfe dead or wholly untouched were left, for hast of winning the victory. C

In the meane time, the troups of the horsemen began to flee: and the charettiers mingled themselves with the battell of the footmen: who albeit they had lately terrified others, were now distressed themselves, by the unevennesse of the ground, and thicke rankes of their enemies. Neither was the forme of this fight, like a loose skirmish of horsemen to and fro. But standing still, and maintaining their places, they sought withall by maine weight of horses to breake in and beare down one another. The wandring waggons also and masterlesse horses affrighted, as feare caried them, over-bare many times, those which met them, or thwarted their way. Now, the Britans, which stood aloofe from the battell, on the heighth of the hils, and at their good leasure disdained our fewnesse, began to come downe by little and little, and to wheele about the backs of our men that were now in traine of winning the field; but that Agricola suspecting as much, opposed against them foure wings of horsemen purposely retained about him, for sudden dispatch, and all chances of war; and so, by repulsing them back, as sharply as they ran fiercely to assaile, put them in rout. Thus the counsell of the Britans turned upon their own heads, and the wings by commandement of the leader turning quite from the battell in front, followed the enemy at the back, and pursued the chase. Then might you have seen in the open fields a grievous and pitifull spectacle, coursing, wounding, taking, and killing of them that were taken, when others were offred. Now whole regiments of the enemies according to their severall dispositions, armed though they were, and more in number, turned their backs to the fewer: others unarmed sought their own death, offring themselves voluntarily to the slaughter. Every where there lay scattered, weapons, bodies, and mangled limbs, and the ground was every where embrued with blood: and sometime even in them that were overcome, appeared both anger and valour: For, when they approached the woods, uniting themselves; they entrapped unawares some of the formost of our men which unadvisedly followed, not knowing the country. And but that Agricola with his presence every where assisted at need, setting about them certain cohorts of his bravest and most ready footmen, as it were in forme of a toile, and commanding some of his horsemen to forego their horses where the passes were narrow, and others, where the wood was thin to enter on horseback, no doubt we had taken some blow by our overmuch boldnesse. But after they saw our men again in strong array and good order to follow the chase, they fled, not in troupes D E F

A troupes as before and attending ech other, but vterly disbanded and single, and eschuing all company, toward the far remote and desert places. The night and our satiety of blood made an end of the chase. Of the enemies side ten thousand were slaine: three hundred and forty of ours. Among st whom was Aulus Atticus Captain of a cohort, upon a youthfull heat of his own, and through the fierce spirit of his horse, being carried into the mids of his enemies. That night, the winners for their parts solaced themselves with the victory and spoile: and the Britons scattering out of order, crying and howling, (men and women together) take and draw with them their hurt persons, call unto them that were not hurt, forsake their own houses, and in despite also set them on fire themselves: chuse out holes for to lurke
B in, and streightwaies forsake them; communicate some counsels together, and then have some glimmering of hope: sometime at the sight of their deerliest beloved moved to pity, more often stirred to rage: and certain it is, that some, as by way of compassion and mercie, slew their own wives and children. The day following discovered more plainly the greatnesse of the victory. Every where desolation and silence: no stirring in the mountaines: the houses fired and smoking a far off: no man to meet with our spies; who being sent abroad into all quarters found by their footsteps the flight was uncertaine, and that they were no where in companies together. Whereupon Agricola, because the summer was spent, and
C the war could not conveniently be divided; bringeth his armie into the borders of the * Horrestians: where receiving hostages he commanded the Admirall of his navie to saile about Britaine, lending him souldiers and strength for that purpose, and the terror of the Romane name was gone already before. Himselfe, with easie and gentle iournies, to terrifie the new conquered nations with the very stay of his passage, disposed his footmen and horsemen in their wintering places: and withall the navy with prosperous wind and successe arived at the port * Trutulensis, from whence it departed, and coasting along the neerest side
D of Britaine returned thither againe. Then and never before, the Romane fleet having doubled the point of the utmost sea discovered and reported, Britaine to be an Iland, and withall found out and subdued the Iles of Orkney, before that time never known, which Orosius and as many writers as follow him ascribe falsly unto Claudius. This state of affaires in Britaine Agricola signified by letter without any amplifying termes, to Domitian: who after his manner, with a cheerfull countenance and grieved heart, received the newes: being inwardly pricked to think that his late counterfet triumph of Germany, wherin certain slaves bought for mony were attired and their haire dressed as captives of that country, was had in derision and iustly skorned abroad: whereas now, a true and great victory, so many thousands oftentimes being slaine, was famous and currant in every mans mouth: that it were indeed a most perilous point if a private mans name should be exalted above the name of the Prince. Mary then in vaine had he suppressed the study of Oratory, and all other worthy politick arts,
E if he should in military glory be despised by another: For, other matters might more easily be passed over; but to be a good commander of an army was a vertue above private estate; and peculiar for a Prince. With these and the like cares being tormented, and musing much in his closet alone, which was a token and signe of some cruelty intended, he thought it yet best for the present to dissemble and put over his malice, untill the heat of Agricola his glory, and love of his souldiers were somewhat abated: for, as yet he remained in charge. Wherefore, he commanded that all the honors of triumph all ornaments, image triumphall and what els usually was conferred in lieu of triumph, should in senate be awarded unto him in most ample and honorable termes: and sending a successor, caused withall a bruit to be spred, that the province of Syria then lying void by the death of Atilius Rufus a consular Lieutenant, and reserved for men of great quality, was purposed unto him And a common opinion went, that Domitian sending one of his most secret and trusty servants to Agricola, sent withall the patent of Syria with instruction, that if he were in Britaine it should be delivered: and that
F the same man meeting Agricola as he crossed the seas, without speaking unto him or doing his message, returned again to Domitian. Whether this were true or fained and surmised probably, as correspondent to the Princes disposition, I cannot affirme: But in the meane season Agricola had delivered to his successor the Province in good and peaceable state. And lest his arrivall at Rome should be noted, by reason of the multitudes of people, which would goe out to see & to meet him, cutting off that courtesie of his friends, he entred the City by night,

*Now called Anguse, as some thinke.

*Some read, Rhutupensis, which is supposed to be Richborow neer Sandwitch. Britain is for certain avouched to be an Iland. The Ilands Orkneys.

Digitized by Google

and by night came to the palace as he was willed. Where, being admitted to the Princes presence, and received with a short salutation and no speech, he sorted himselfe with the rest of the waiters. A

Salustius Lucullus Lieutenant generall over Britaine. Arviragus the Britan.

Agricola had for his successor, as others thinke, Cn. Trebellius, but, as I take it, Salustius Lucullus, whom Domitian straight after slew, because he suffered certain spears of a new fashion to be called Lucullææ. At which time also, Arviragus flourished in this Iland, and not in the daies of Claudius, as Geffrey of Monmouth dreameth. For these verses of Iuvenall are to be understood of Domitian:

——Omen habes magni clarig; triumphi:
Regem aliquem capies, aut de temone Britanno
*Excidet * Arviragus——* B

*The old scholiast upon Iuvenal calleth him Arbila.

A powrefull Osse and signe thou hast, presaging triumph great:
Some king (sure) thou shalt prisoner take in chace or battell heat:
Or els Arviragus shall lose his British roiall seat.

Rufina, a British Dame.

There flourished likewise at Rome Claudia Rufina, a British dame, passing well learned, and withall as beautifull, whom Martiall commendeth in these verses;

Claudia cæruleis cum sit Rufina Britannis
*Edita, cur * Latia pectora plebis habet?*
Quale decus formæ? Romanam credere matres
Italides possunt, Atthides esse suam. C

*By the like phrase in another Epigram he saith, *Abderit ana pectora plebis habet*; speaking of a doltish and grosse headed fellow.

Sith from blew Britans Claudia Rufina doth descend,
How comes a learned Latian grace her person to commend?
What beauty? Italian dames may her a Romane make:
And Attick wives again full well, her for their daughter take.

This was, as Iohn Bale and Matthew Parker Arch-bishop of Canterbury have written, the very same woman, of whom S. Paul maketh mention in his latter Epistle to Timothy) neither is the computation of times repugnant, howsoever others be of a contrary opinion.

Britaine become a Province. Britaine a Presidiall Province. *Governed under Emperors, with garisons lying in it. *Comes*, here, as much as a Lieutenant generall. What legions served in Britaine. Dio. 55.

Thus under the Empire of Domitian, when that farther part therof, as being rough and unfruitfull, was left unto the barbarous Britans, this hither side was reduced full D and whole into the forme of a province: Which was not governed by any Consular or Proconsular deputy, but was counted *Præsidialis, & appropriate to the Cæsars: as being a province annexed unto the Roman Empire after the division of Provinces ordeined by Augustus, and had Propretors of their own. Afterwards when as Constantinus Maximus had set down a new forme of Common-weale, under a Prefect or Provost of Pretors degree of Gaule, there was set over it a vicegerent, and together with him in matters of war the *Count or Earle of Britaine, an Earle or Count of the Saxony coast by Britaine: and a Duke or Generall of Britain, besides Presidents, Auditors or Receivers and such others. Moreover, out of those 29. Legions, which the Romans had appointed thorow their Imperiall government, three of them lay in garison E to restrain that Province, to wit, the second Legion Augusta, the sixt Legion *victrix*, and the twentith *victrix*. But this is meant of the time of Severus: For before, we learn out of Authors, that other Legions there were, and more in number. And although Strabo writeth that there was need of no more than one band of souldiers, to the keeping of Britaine in subiection, yet in the raigne of Claudius there were placed here, the second Legion Augusta, the ninth Legion Hispanienſis, and the fourteenth named *Gemina Martia victrix*. Yea and about the time of Vespasian, Iosephus sheweth, that foure Legions served in this Iland: *Britaine*, saith hee, *is compassed about with the Ocean, and almost as big as our world. The Romanes there inhabiting, have brought it under their dominion, and foure Legions doe keep in subiection an Iland, peopled with so great* F *a multitude*. And doubtlesse, the standing guards and Camps of Legions and Romane souldiers, were many times the Seminaries, as it were and Seed-plots of Cities and townes, as in other Provinces, so also in this our Britaine. Thus was the yoke of subiection laid upon the Britans, first by a garison of souldiers, which alwaies with terror were ready to command the Inhabitants, afterwards by tribute and impostes: and in

The beginning of Cities. The Romane yoke.

that

Digitized by Google

A that respect forced they were to have Publicans, that is to say, greedy cormorants and horsleeches, who sucked their blood, confiscated their goods and exacted tributes in the name of the dead: Neither were they permitted to use the ancient lawes of their country, but magistrats were sent from the people of Rome, with absolute power and commission to minister iustice even in capitall matters. For, Provinces had Propretors, Lieutenants, Presidents, Pretors and Proconsuls. Every city also and State had their municipall magistrates. The Pretor proclaimed yeerly solemne sessions and Assies, at which he determined the waightier causes sitting aloft upon a high Tribunall seat, and guarded with his Lictors about him proudly executed hee his iurisdicti- Rowardus in Protribunal.
B on: rods and whipping cheere were presented to the backs, the ax and heading to the necks of the common people, and every yeere they were forced to receive one new ruler or other allotted unto them. Neither was this sufficient: they maintained discord and dissension among them, some also they favoured above the rest, that they might have them to be the instruments of this their servitude.

This yoke of the Romanes although it were grievous, yet comfortable it proved and a saving health unto them: for that healthsome light of Iesus Christ shone withal upon the Britans, whereof more hereafter, and the brightnesse of that most glorious Empire, chased away all savage barbarisme from the Britans minds, like as from other nations whom it had subdued. For Rome, as saith Rutilius,

C *——Legiferis mundum complexa triumphis*
Fœdere communi vivere cuncta facit:
Compassed the world with triumphs bringing lawes;
And all to live in common league doth cause.

And in another place speaking unto the same Rome most truly and in right elegant verses;

Fecisti patriam diversis gentibus unam.
Profuit iniustis te dominante capi.
Dumq; offers victis proprij consortia juris,
Vrbem fecisti quod prius orbis erat.
D Thou hast of divers nations one entire country framed,
Happy it was for lawlesse folke, that they by thee were tamed.
For offering use, to them subdu'd, of thine own proper lore,
One civill state thou mad'st of that, which was wild world before.

For, to say nothing of the rest of the Provinces, the Romanes having brought over Colonies hither, and reduced the naturall inhabitants of the Iland unto the society of civill life, by training them up in the liberall Arts, and by sending them into Gaule for to learne perfectly the lawes of the Romanes (wherupon Iuvenal

Callia causidicos docuit facunda Britannos,
Gaule eloquent of Britans hath good pleading lawyers made.)

E governed them with their lawes, and framed them to good maners and behaviour so, as in their diet and apparell they were not inferior to any other provinces: they furnished them also with goodly houses and stately buildings, in such sort, that the reliques and rubbish of their ruines doe cause the beholders now, exceedingly to admire the same: and the common sort of people doe plainly say, these Romane works were made by Giants, whom in the North parts they use to call in their vulgar tongue *Eatons*, for *Heathens* (If I be not deceived) or Ethnicks. Certes, they are works of exceeding great admiration, and sumptuous magnificence: but especially the Picts wall, whereof I will write more in due place: and those Causeies thorowout the whole land, a wonderfull peece of worke, what with dreining and drying up the meres in some places, and what with casting up banks where low vallies were, in others: so fenced and paved with stone, and withall of that breadth, that they can well receive and with roome enough, waines meeting one the other. Now what maner of Causeies these were, let Galene tell you.

The works of the Romans in Britain.

The Picts wall.

Highwayes made by the Romanes.

The waies, quoth he, Trajanus repaired, by paving with stone, or raising with banks cast up such peeces of them as were moist and miry; by stocking up & ridding such as were rough Galen. lib. 9. cap. 8. Methomedend.

Digitized by Google

and overgrowen with bushes and briers: by making bridges over rivers that could not be waded thorow: where the way seemed longer than needed, by cutting out another shorter: if any where by reason of some steepe hill, the passage were hard and uneasie, by turning it aside thorow easier places: now in case it were haunted with wild beasts, or lay wast and desert, by drawing it from thence thorow places inhabited, and withall, by laying levell all uneven and rugged grounds. But now adaies these of ours, being dismembred, as it were, and cut one peece from another in some places, by reason that the countrey people digge out gravell from thence, are scarcely to be seene; yet elsewhere, leading thorow pastures and by-grounds out of the rode way, the bankes are so high, that evidently they shew themselves. A

These causeys or Street-waies, the Romanes called, *Vias Consulares, Regias, Praetorias, Militares, Publicas, Cursus publicos,* and *Actus*, as is to be seene in Ulpian and Iulius Frontinus. Ammianus Marcellinus termeth them *Aggeres itinerarios & publicos:* Sidonius Apollinaris, *Aggeres*, and *Tellures inaggeratas*: Beda and the latter writers, *Stratas*, that is, Streets. B

Our Chroniclers, doubtlesse herein deceived, doe hold, that there were but onely foure such causeys as these: of which, the first was *Watling-street*, so called of one *Vitellian*, (I wote not what he was,) who had the charge thereof (and indeed the Britans named *Vitellian*, in their tongue *Guetalin*) and *Werlam-street*, for that it went thorow *Verolamium*, which elsewhere also, the people dwelling neere vnto it, named, *High dike, High ridge, Forti.-foot-way*, and *Ridge-way*. The second, they commonly cal *Ikenild-street*, because it began in the *Icenes* country: The third, the *Fosse*, for that (as men thinke) it was fensed on both sides with a ditch: and the fourth *Ermin-street* by a German word, of Mercurie (whom as I am enformed by *Iohn Obsopœus*) a great learned man) under the name of *Erminsul*, that is, the *Columne of Mercurie*, the Germans our ancient progenitors, worshipped. C

pl 440. 402.

Now, that Mercurie had the charge of waies, his name Ἑρμῆς among the Greeks, may shew sufficiently: as also his Statues with foure sides, called in old time *Hermæ*, which were set everywhere upon high waies. It hath been generally thought, that one Mulmutius (I know not what he should be) many hundred yeeres before the birth of Christ, made these causeys: but so far am I from beleeving it, that I dare confidently avouch, the Romans by little and little founded and raised them up. Whilest Agricola, saith Tacitus, *governed Britaine, severall waies were enjoined, and farre distant places [by the purveyors commandement) that the countrey should carrie from the neerest standing camps, or wintering places, to those that were farre off, and out of the way:* And the Britans complained, as the same Tacitus writeth, *That the Romanes wore out, and consumed their bodies and hands, in cleering of woods, and paving the Fens, with a thousand stripes and reprochful indignities.* Also we read in ancient Records, *That in the daies of Honorius and Arcadius, there were made in Britain certain beaten high waies from sea to sea.* That this was the Romans worke, Beda witnesseth: *The Romans inhabited* (saith he) *within the wall (which, as I rehearsed before, Severus had made overthwart the Iland) toward the southerne side, which the cities, churches, and street-waies there made doe witnesse at this day.* About the making of such causeys and high waies, the Romanes were wont to exercise their souldiers, and the common multitude, lest being idle, they should grow factious, & affect alteration in the State. The Romanes, as Isidorus writeth, *made Causeys in sundry places, almost thorow the world, both for the direction of journeys, and also because the people should not be idle*: and to the making and paving of such causeys, prisoners were many times condemned, as may be gathered out of Suetonius, in the life of Caius. And there are to be seene in Spaine, the Causeys called *Salamantica* or *Argentea*, as also in France certaine Rode waies, called *Via militares*, paved by the Romanes; to say nothing, of the way *Appia, Pompeia, Valeria*, and others in Italie. D E F

Sueton. in Octauius.

Along these Causies and high waies, Augustus placed young men at first, as posts within small distances one from another: and afterward swift wagons, to give notice with all speed, and out of hand, what was doing in every place. Neere, or upon these

Cawsies,

Digitized by Google

A Cawſies, were ſeated Cities and Manſions, which had in them Innes furniſhed with all neceſſaries belonging to this life for trauailers and way-faring perſons to abide and reſt in: as alſo *Mutations*. For ſo they called in that age, the places where ſtrangers, as they journeied, did change their poſt-horſes, draught beaſts, or wagons. He therefore that ſeeketh not about theſe Rode waies for thoſe places, which are mentioned in the Itinerarie of Antoninus, ſhall no doubt miſſe the truth, and wander out of the way. A Manſion. A Mutation.

Neither, think much of your labour, in this place to note, that the Emperors erected at euery mile, and along theſe Cawſies certaine little pillars or *Columnes*, with numerall Characters or Letters cut in them, to ſignifie how many miles: Whereupon B *Sidonius Apollinaris*, writeth thus:

Antiquus tibi nec teratur agger;
Cujus per ſpatium ſatis vetuſtis,
Nomen Cæſarum viret columnis.

That ancient cauſey, doe not decay,
Where on good old pillars along the way,
The Cæſars name ſtands freſh for ay.

Neere alſo unto theſe high waies, on both ſides were Tombs and Sepulchers, with inſcriptions graued upon them in memoriall of brane and noble men, that the paſſen- C gers by, might be put in mind, that as thoſe ſometimes were mortall men, ſo themſelues are now. For the repairing likewiſe of the ſaid cawſeys, as wee may ſee in the *Code of Theodoſius* title, *de Itinere muniendo*, that is, Of making and mending waies, *They all were willing upon a good and profitable deuotion, who could doe beſt, and make moſt ſpeede in this buſineſſe.* Furthermore, in our owne ancient lawes, there is mention made, *de pace quatuor Cheminorum*, that is, *Viarum ſub majori judicio*, that is, *Touching the peace of the foure Rhode-waies in ſome higher Court.* *Varr. lib. de lingua Latin.* *Codex Theodoſij.* The Lawes of S. Edward.

Vnder the raigne of Nerva, the writers have diſcontinued the Storie of Britannie. But in the time of Trajane, the Britans may ſeem to have reuolted and rebelled: and euident it is out of Spartianus, that ſubdued then they were. Moreouer, while Adrian D was Emperour, Iulius Severus ruled the Iſland: and when he was called away againſt the Iewes, who then were in an uprore, the Britans could not have been kept in their allegeance to the Romanes, had not Adrianus come among them in perſon: who being then Conſull the third time, in the yeere of Chriſt 124, ſeemeth by the prowеſſe of his armie to have diſcomfited his enemies. For I have ſeene in one peece of money of his coining, the ſtampe of an Emperour with three ſouldiers, whom I judge to repreſent three Legions, with this Inſcription. EXER. BRITANNICUS: and another bearing this inſcription RESTITUTOR BRITANNY. This Prince reformed many things thorowout the Iſland: and was the firſt that built a wall between the barbarous Britans, and the Romans foureſcore miles in length: *laying the foundation therof within* E *the ground of huge piles or ſtakes, and faſtning them together, in manner of a ſtrong hedge or mound.* For which expedition of his, Florus the Poet plaied upon him, thus: Nerva. Trajanus. Adrianus, Emperour. Iul. Severus, Proprætor. Spartianus.

Ego nolo Cæſar eſſe
Ambulare per Britannos,
Scythicas pati pruinas.

I will in no wiſe Cæſar be,
To walke along in Britanie
The Scythicke froſts to feele and ſee.

Vnto whom, Adrianus wrote backe in his wiſe:

Ego nolo Florus eſſe,
Ambulare per tabernas,
F *Latitare per popinas,*
Culices pati rotundos.

And I will never Florus be,
To walke from ſhop to ſhop, as he;
To lurke in Tauernes ſecretly,

Digitized by Google

And there to feele the Rome-wine fly. A

Cl. Priſcus Licinius, Proprætor of Britannie.

At this time M. F. CL. PRISCVS LICINIVS, was the Propræter of Britannie, and emploied in the Iourney of Iurie with Hadrian; as appeareth by this antique Inſcription in a broken Marble.

M F. CL. PRISCO.
ICINIO. ITALICO. LEGATO. AVGVSTORVM
PR. PR. PROV. CAPPADOCIÆ
PR. PR. PROV. BRITANNIÆ LEG. AVG. B

LEG. IIII. GALLICLÆ. PRÆF. COH. IIII. LINGONVM. VEXILLO. MIL.
ORNATO. A. DIVO. HADRIANO. IN EXPEDITIONE IVDAIC.

Q. CASSIVS. DOMITIVS. PALVMBVS. C

Antonius Pius, Emperour.

Under Antonius Pius (by whoſe ordinance as many as were in the Roman world, became Citizens of Rome) this warre brake out againe into a light fire, which he ſo quenched by driving the barbarous Britans further off, under the conduct of Lollius Vrbicus Lieutenant, and by making another wall of turfe, that thereupon he was ſurnamed BRITANNICVS: and he deſerved ſingular commendation, for that he had fined the Brigates with the loſſe of one part of their Lands, who had infeſted with roades *Genounia*, a neighbour Province under the protection and allegeance of the Romans. And at this time, as we collect out of Iabolenus, Seius Saturnius was *Archigubernus* of the Navie in Britannie: But whether by this title, hee were an Admirall of the ſaid Navie, or a principall Pilot, or the Maſter of a ſhip, I would have the Lawyers to tell.

Lollius Vrbicus Propretor.

Capitolinus. Pauſanias in Arcadicis.

Digeſt. lib. 36. Archigubernus.

D

But the Britans, giving occaſions ſtill of quarrels and warres, one after another began a commotion under Antoninus Philoſophus: for the appeaſing whereof, *Calphurnius Agricola* was ſent, and ſeemeth to have ended the ſame with fortunate ſucceſſe. *Which commendation for the diſpatching of this warre, Fronto, for Romane eloquence comparable to the beſt, and ſecond to none, would needes give unto Antoninus the Emperor. For albeit he ſitting ſtill, and holding his Court in the verie pallace of Rome, gave out onely his commiſsion and warrant for to make this ware, yet he proteſteth, that like unto the Pilot ſitting at the helme to ſtere a galley, he deſerved the glory of the whole courſe and ſailing in that voyage. At the ſame time there ſerved alſo in the warres of Britannie, Helvius Pertinax brought hither out of the Parthian warre, and here ſtayed.*

Antoninus Philoſophus, Emperour.

Calphurnius Agricola, Proprætor.

Eumenius. Capitolinus.

E

Whiles *Commodus* was Emperour, Britannie, was all of a Garboile, full of warres, and ſeditious troubles. For the barbarous Britans, having paſſed over the wall, made great waſte, and hewed in peeces the Romanes, both Captaine and Souldier. For the repreſſing of which rebels, *Vlpius Marcellus* was ſent: who had ſo fortunate an hand in taming their audacious ſtomacks, that his proweſſe was ſoone defaced, and depraved with envie, and himſelfe called backe. *This Captaine was of all others moſt vigilant: and being deſirous that the reſt about him might be as watchfull, he wrote every evening xij. tables throughout, ſuch as commonly are made of the Linden-tree wood: and commaunded one of his attendants about him, to carry the ſame unto divers of the ſouldiers, ſome at one houre of the night, and ſome at another, whereby they might thinke their generall was ever awake, and ſo themſelves might ſleepe the leſſe.*

Commodus Emperour.

Vlpius Marcellus Proprætor.

Xiphilinus out of Dio.

F

Of whoſe temperance thus much alſo is reported: *And albeit otherwiſe his nature was able to reſiſt ſleepe, yet that he might do it the better, he brought to paſſe by faſting and abſtinence,*

Digitized by Google

A *ſtinence. For to the end that he would not feed of bread to the full, he cauſed it to be brought from Rome to him into the campe; that by reaſon of the ſtaleneſſe of it, he could not eat any whit more than was needfull.* But when he, I ſay, was called back, all licentious wantonneſſe brake into the Campe, and the forces in Britanny, letting the raines looſe of military diſcipline, became unruly, and refuſed the command and government of Commodie, although by ſome of his flatterers he was ſtiled Britannicus. Moreover, they that ſerved in Britanny ſuborned and ſent a thouſand and five hundred of their own rank into Italy againſt Perrennius, a man that not only caried an outward ſhew and countenance, but of all the Emperors minions could indeed do moſt with him: accu-
B ſing him that he had made captaines over ſouldiers certain of the gentlemens degree, and put Senators out of place, and withall that he had laid wait to take away the Emperors life. Commodus gave eare to this information, and beleeved it, whereupon he delivered the man into their hands: who after he had with many indignities been whipped, loſt his head, and was proclaimed a traitor to his country. Howbeit theſe ſeditious ſturs Helvius Pertinax repreſſed, not without great danger, being himſelfe almoſt ſlaine, and for certain left for dead among thoſe that were ſlaine.

Helvius Pertinax Propretor.

Now when Britanny was in peaceable eſtate, Clodius Albinus received it from Commodus, and withall afterwards for his worthy exploits in Britanny the name of Cæſareus: but ſoone after, becauſe in a publique aſſembly he had made an invective
C againſt the government of the Emperors, Iunius Severus was placed in his roume.

Clodius Albinus Propretor. Capitolinus. Iunius Severus Propretor.

At which very time, the thick miſts of ſuperſtition being ſkattered (not under M. Aurelius and L. Verus Emperors, as Beda writeth but under Commodus, when Eleutherus was Biſhop of Rome) the heavenly light and brightneſſe of Chriſtianity, by the meanes of King Lucius ſhone upon this Iland. Which Prince, (as we find in the ancient *reports and lives of Martyrs, uſually read in the Church) admiring the integritie and holy life of the Chriſtians, made petition unto Eleutherus the Pope, by the mediation of Elvan and Meduan two Britans, that both himſelfe and his ſubiects might be inſtructed in chriſtian religion. Then ſent he hither forthwith, Fugatius and Donaitanus, two holy men, with letters, which at this day be extant, and (as very many are per-
D ſwaded) are not forged but authenticall, as bearing date, when L. Aurelius Commodus was ſecond time Conſull with Veſpronius: Which holy men inſtructed the King and others in the myſteries of chriſtian religion. Hereupon it is, that Ninnius writeth thus of this King, King Lucius quoth he, *is ſurnamed Lever Maur, that is [a Prince] of great glory, for the Faith which in his time came.* Now for thoſe that call theſe matters of King Lucius into queſtion (as many doe in theſe daies) as if there had been at that time no King in Britanny, which they ſuppoſe was full and whole reduced into a province before, I wiſh them to call to remembrance thus much, That the Romanes by ancient cuſtome had in their Provinces Kings as the inſtruments of bondage; that the Britans even then, refuſed to obey Commodus; and that themſelves poſſeſſed and
E held freely, thoſe parts of the Iland which were beyond the foreſaid wall, had there, Kings of their own, and that Antoninus Pius a few yeeres before, *having ended war, permitted Kingdomes to be ruled by their own Kings and provinces by their own* Comites.* What ſhould let then, but that Lucius might be King over that part of the Iland, unto which the Romanes forces never came? And verily, that which Tertullian hath put down, who wrote much about thoſe daies, if wee thorowly weigh his words, and the time, may very aptly be referred to the Britans converſion unto Chriſt: *Thoſe places*, quoth he, *among the Britans, which yeelded the Romanes no acceſſe, are now ſubdued unto Chriſt*: and ſomewhat after. *Britanny is encloſed within the compaſſe of the Ocean. The nation of the Mauri, and the barbarous Getulians are beſet by the Romanes, for feare*
F *they might paſſe beyond the limits of their countries. What ſhould I ſpeake of the Romanes, who with garizons of their Legions fortifie their empire? neither are they able to extend the poure of their dominion, beyond thoſe very nations. But the kingdome and name of Chriſt reacheth farther ſtill, it is beleeved in every place, and is worſhipped of all thoſe people above named, &c.*

Capitolinus.

Lieutenants Generall, or Governors.

Againſt the Iewes. cap. 7.

But our Eccleſiaſticall writers who have emploied both time and diligence in the conſideration

Chriſtian Religion in Britanny. K. Lucius. *Mattyrologijs.

Digitized by Google

consideration of this point endevor and labour to prove, and that out of ancient au- A
thors of credit, that before this time, in the very dawning and infancie of the Church,
Britanny had received christian religion: and namely that Ioseph of Arimathea a no-
Bale. Matthew Parker, Iohn Fox. ble Senator, sailed out of Gaule into Britanny, and that Claudia Rufina the wife of
Aulus Pudens, which woman, as it is credibly thought, S. Paul nameth in his later E-
pistle to Timothy, and whom the Poet Martiall so highly commendeth, was a Britan
borne. They cite also the testimony of Dorotheus, who commonly goeth under the
name of the Bishop of Tyre, who in his Synopsis hath recorded, that Simon Zelotes,
after he had travelled through Mauritania, was at last slaine and buried in Britanny:
as also that Aristobulus, whom S. Paul mentioneth in his Epistle to the Romanes, was B
made Bishop of Britanny: (whereto Nicephorus inclineth) notwithstanding he spea-
Brutij in Italy. keth of Britiana and not of Britannia. They report likewise upon the authority of Si-
*The same that Calendar or Almanack with vs. meon that great Metaphrast, and of the Greeks *Menology, that S. Peter came hither
and spred abroad the light of Gods word: out of Sophronius also and Theodoret, that
S. Paul after his second imprisonment in Rome, visited this our country. Whereupon
Venantius Fortunatus if he may be beleeved as a Poet, writeth thus of him, unlesse
he speaketh of his doctrine.

Transijt Oceanum, & quà facit Insula portum
Quasq; Britannus habet terras, quasq; ultima Thule.

Pass'd over Seas, where any Ile makes either port or bay, C
And lands, so far as Britans coast or cape of Thule lay.

But to this purpose maketh especially that which erewhile I alleged out of Tertullian; as also that which Origen recordeth, *How the Britans with one consent embraced the Faith, and made way themselves unto God by meanes of the Druida, who alwaies did beat upon this article of beleefe, That there was but one God.* And verily of great moment and
4. upon Ezechiel. importance is that with me, that Gildas writeth, after he had mentioned the rebelli-
Vnder Nero. on of Boodicia, and treated of the revenge thereof, *Meane while*, quoth he, *Christ, that true Sun, shining with his most glittering brightnesse upon the universall world, not from the temporall skie and firmament, but even from the highest cope of heaven, exceeding all times, vouchsafed first, his beames, that is to say his precepts and doctrine in the time as we* D
know of Tiberius Cæsar, unto this frozen Iland full of Ice, and lying out as it were in a long tract of earth remote from the visible sunne. Chrysostome likewise, (to note so much by the way) writeth of the christian religion in this Iland, as followeth: *The British Ilands seated without this sea, and within the very Ocean, have felt the poure of the word (for even there also be Churches founded, and altars erected) of that word, I say, which is planted in the soules, and now also in the lips of all people.* And the same Chrysostome in another
In a Sermon upon the Pentecost. place: *How often have folk in Britanny fed of mans flesh? but now with fasting they refresh the soule.* Likewise S. Hierome; *The Britan devided from our world, if he proceed in reli-*
Epitaph, of Marcella, Widow. *gion, leaving the western parts toward the Suns setting, will seek Hierusalem, a City known* E
unto him by fame only, and relation of scriptures. But now passe we forward from the Church to the Empire.

When Commodus was slaine, Pertinax being called to the Empire, sent presently
Albinus again over into Britanny. But after that Pertinax within eight hundred and
Pertinax Emperor. two daies was made away, Didius Iulianus, (who likewise was within a while killed)
Severus Emperor. at Rome, Pescennius Niger in Syria, Clodius Albinus in Britanny, and Septimius Se-
verus in Pannonia, all together at once take upon them the soverainty of the Empire.
Severus being next unto Rome, hasteneth first to Rome, and, with consent of the soul-
diers and Senate, proclaimed Emperor, straightwaies (because he would not leave an
Albinus Emperor. enemy behind at his back) craftily createth Albinus, Cæsar: This Albinus, chiefe
commander of the forces in Britanny and Gaule, and having stamped mony with his F
image upon it, set up his statues, and conferred upon him the honorable dignity of a
Consull, wisely with good foresight dulceth and kindly intreateth the men. Then
maketh he an expedition into the East against Niger, whom in plaine field hee gave
*Afterwards Constantinople. battell unto, vanquished and slew. The City *Bizantium after 3. yeeres siege he for-
ced and woon: the Adiabenes, Arabians and other nations hee brought to his subie-

iection.

Digitized by Google

A jection. Being now puffed up with pride, for theſe fortunate victories, and impatient of a companion in government, he ſent under-hand murderers of purpoſe to diſpatch *Albinus*: but ſeeing his ſecret practiſes tooke not effect, hee openly proclaimeth him Traitor, and an enemie to the State, and with all the ſpeed he could make, haſteneth into Gaule againſt him: where Albinus with the choice and chiefe ſtrength of the Britiſh armie made head neere unto * Lyons. The Albinians fought moſt valiantly, in ſo much as Severus himſelfe, throwing from him his purple robe, began with his men to flie. But when the ſaid Britiſh forces, as if now the victorie had been in their hands, diſplaied their rankes in thinner arraies, and ran furiouſly upon their enemies B backs, diſcomfited and in rout, Lætus, one of Severus his Captaines, who with his freſh and unfoiled troupes, waited untill then, for to ſee the iſſue of the battell (having heard withall that Severus was ſlaine) with a purpoſe and reſolution now to take the Empire upon him, charged upon them, and put them to flight. And Severus, having by this time rallied his men, and reſumed the purple Robe aforeſaid, followed likewiſe fiercely upon them, and having ſlain Albinus with a number of other, obtained a moſt fortunate victorie.

* *Lugdunum.*

Upon this, Severus (having alone the Soveraignetie of the whole world) ſent firſt Heraclianus to ſeize upon Britaine, and to rule it: then Virius Lupus, as Proprætor and Lieutenant (whom Vlpian the Civill Lawyer nameth *Præſident of Britaine*) who, C as we ſhall relate in place convenient, built many new Caſtles there: howbeit, driven he was in the end to redeeme his owne peace, at the hands of the *Maatæ*, with a great ſumme of money, after hee had recovered ſome few priſoners, conſidering that the Caledonians kept not their word, who had promiſed to keepe under the ſaid *Maatæ*. And being not able after many loſſes and calamities ſuſtained, to repreſſe the ſudden rodes, and aſſaults made by the enemies, of neceſſitie he ſent for Severus himſelfe: who gladly and thankefully taking hold of this good occaſion, to withdraw and weane his ſonnes (given to licentious rioting) from the delightſome pleaſures of Rome-Citie, and therewith to augment his owne ſtile with the addition of *Britannicus*; albeit, he was above threeſcore yeeres of age, and gowtie beſides, fully D reſolveth with his two ſons, Baſsianus (whom he had named Antoninus, & Auguſtus) Geta Cæſar, and the Legions, to enter Britaine. The Britans forthwith ſent Embaſſadours unto him for peace. Whom after he had of purpoſe detained with him a good while, till he might prepare all things meet for warre, he ſent away as they came without obtaining their ſuit: and leaving his ſonne Geta, (whom hee created Auguſtus at his firſt arrivall in Britaine) in the hither part of the Province which continued in obedience to the Romanes, for the civill juriſdiction and adminiſtration of the affaires there: himſelf with Antoninus went into the further parts, where being occupied in cutting downe woods, making bridges, and drying up the meres, he fought no battell: howbeit, what with the ambuſcadoes of enemies, and what with ſickE neſſe, he loſt fiftie thouſand of his men: Thus writeth Dio. But Herodian hath rerecorded, that in certaine light skirmiſhes, whiles the barbarous Britans kept the fennie bogs, and moſt thick woods, out of which they might more ſafely aſſaile the Romans, he had the upper-hand. Yet he enforced them in the end to a league, with this condition, that they ſhould yeeld unto him a good part of their Countrey. And that which is the greateſt honour and ornament of his Empire, he fenced it with a wall overthwart the Iſland, from one coaſt of the Ocean to another. For theſe victories, he ſtamped certaine peeces of money with this inſcription, VICTORIA BRITANNICA, aſſumed the ſurname of BRITANNICVS MAXIMVS; and his ſonne Geta named *Britannicus* bare it, as appeareth by his coines. Howbeit, the Britans afterward (having F broken covenant) began to rebell, and make alteration in the ſtate, whereupon his wrathfull indignation againſt them brake out into ſuch termes, as that in an aſſembly of his ſouldiers, he gave them in charge to make a generall maſſacre of them all, uſing theſe verſes out of Homer, to this effect:

Heraclianus, Proprætor.

Virius Lupus, Proprætor. *Digeſt. lib. 28. Tit. 6.*

Who inhabited the countrey now Northumberland.

Let none eſcape your bloudy hands, but be they ſure to die,
Spare not the verie babes unborne, in mothers wombe that lie.

The

Digitized by Google

Theſe rebels when he had in ſome ſort repreſſed by the helpe of his own forces, he A
ſickned, not ſo much upon any bodily diſeaſe, as for griefe and ſorrow of mind, occa-
ſioned by the deſperate and unreclaimable miſdemeanour of his Sonne Antoninus,
who once or twice gave the attempt to kill him with his owne hand: and ſo he yeel-
ded up his vitall breath at Yorke, uttering at the point of death theſe his laſt words,
A troubled ſtate of Common weale I found in every place: but, I leave it now in peace and
quietneſſe, even among the Britans. His body here was in militarie ſort carried forth
by his ſouldiers, beſtowed in a funerall fire, and honoured with a ſolemne juſting,
and running at Tilt, performed by his owne ſouldiers and ſonnes. I might peradven-
ture be cenſured for my vanitie, if I ſhould relate in this place the prodigies that went B
before his death, and namely, as touching the ſootie and black hoſtes or Sacrifices,
as alſo the coronet made of the deadly and mournefull cypreſſe, which a ſcurrile Buf-
ſon and jeſter preſented unto him with theſe words, *Thou haſt been all, now bee a God:*
but after what maner he was canonized a God, I will not thinke much of mine owne
paine, to annex hereunto, conſidering that the knowledge thereof may delight the
reader alſo.

The Apotheoſis, or Deification of the Emperor.

A Cuſtome the Romanes have, to conſecrate thoſe Emperours that die, their Sonnes or
Succeſſours ſurviving. And whoſoever are in this wiſe honoured, be canonized and regi-
ſtred in the Roll of their Divi, that is, *Gods. Now, during this complement, they hold a*
generall mourning thorow the whole citie, and the ſame mixed with a feſtivall ſolemnitie. C

Herodian.

For, after the Princes death, they burie the bodie honourably, and with ſumptuous funerals,
according to the maner of other men: But withall, they frame an image of waxe, reſem-
bling in all points the party deceaſed, and lay the ſame openly at the entry of the palace, upon
a moſt ample and ſtately bed of Ivorie, erected on high, and covered with cloth of gold. And
verily, that image lieth with a paliſh and wan colour like unto a ſicke man: About the bed
on both ſides, there ſit a great part of the day, the whole bodie of the Senate on the right
hand, arraied in their blacks: and on the left hand certaine Dames and Ladies, who are by
the place and dignitie of the husbands, or parents worſhipfull. And there is not one of them
ſeen to weare any gold about them, nor to be adorned with jewels, but clad in white and ſlen-
der garments, they repreſent mourners. This do they for ſeven daies together: during which D
time, the Phyſitians reſort daily into him to touch his pulſe, and conſider of his diſeaſe, and
thereupon as of their patient, judicially pronounce, that he groweth worſe and worſe. This
after a ſevenight, when it ſeemed that hee was departed, certaine of the nobleſt, and moſt
choice yong gentlemen, as well of the Senators as knights degree, take up the foreſaid bed upon
their ſhoulders, and carrie it thorow the high ſtreet, called Sacra, into the old Forum, where
the Roman Magiſtrats had wont to lay down their rule and government. Here, on both ſides
were certain greeſes or ſteps in maner of ſtaires raiſed: upon which, on the one hand was pla-
ced a quire of boies of nobleſt birth, and of the Patritian degree, and on the other, a company
of women likewiſe of noble parentage, ſinging in commendation of the dead Prince, hymnes
and ſonets, entuned in a ſolemne, and mournfull note. Which done, they take up the ſaid bed E
or hearſe againe, and carrie it out of the Citie into Campus Martius: where, in the broadeſt
place of the ſaid field, a frame of turret foure ſquare with equal ſides was raiſed, and the ſame
made in maner of a tabernacle, of no other matter than main great peeces of timber. And ve-
rily within it was all over filled with dry fewell: but without, adorned with rich hangings
woven with gold wire between, with divers ivory portraicts of imagerie, and ſundry curi-
*Gal. *ous pictures. *Over this frame there ſtoode another ſomewhat leſſe: howbeit, in forme*
and furniture verie like unto the former, with windowes and dores ſtanding open. And
ſo a third and fourth turret, ſmaller every one than that next beneath it, and others likewiſe
ſtill one after another, untill you come to the laſt and utmoſt, which is the leaſt and higheſt
of all the reſt. The maner of this whole building a man may well compare to theſe F
lanternes or light towers ſtanding by haven ſides, and are commonly called *Phari*,
which give light by fire in the night time, and direct ſhips at ſea in their courſe to ſafe
harboroughs. The hearſe then being mounted up into the ſecond tabernacle, they
get together ſpices and odours of all ſorts, likewiſe all the ſweet ſmelling fruits, herbes
juices and liquors, that the whole world can yeeld, and thereon powre the ſame forth

by

Digitized by Google

A by heap-meale. For there is not a nation, city or ſtate, nor any perſon of worth and marke above the reſt, but ſtrive avie every one to beſtow in honor of the Prince, thoſe laſt gifts and preſents. Now when there is a mighty heape of the ſaid ſpiceries gotten together, ſo that the whole roome is filled therewith, then all the Gentlemen of the Knights order, firſt ride about that edifice, marching in a certain meaſure: and therewith in their courſes and recourſes obſerve a warlike kind of motion round, in iuſt meaſure and number. The open chariots likewiſe are driven about by courteours in purple robes of honor ſitting therupon to guide and direct them with viſards on their reſembling faces, of all the redoubted captaines and renowmed Emperors of Rome.

B Theſe ceremonies thus performed, the Prince that next ſucceedeth in the Empire, takes a torch and firſt himſelfe ſets it to the tabernacle aforeſaid: then, all the reſt from every ſide put fire under, ſo that foorthwith every place beeing full of the ſaid dry fuell and odors, kindle and catch fire mightily. Then ſtraightwaies from the higheſt and leaſt tabernacle, as it were out of ſome lover or high turret together with the fire put underneath, an Eagle was let flie, and the ſame was ſuppoſed to carry up the Princes ſoule into heaven. And ſo from that time forward was the Emperor reputed and by the Romanes adored among the reſt of the Gods. Thus much by way of digreſſion and beſide the matter: now let us returne.

Antoninus Caracalla.

Antoninus Caracalla the ſonne of Severus, purſued the reliques of the war by his C captaines for a while in Britaine: but ſoone after he made peace, ſurrendring to the enemy their territories and caſtles. Howbeit in a ſpirit of ambition he aſſumed to himſelfe in his ſtile the name of BRITANNICVS, yea and of BRITANNICVS MAXIMVS. His brother Geta likewiſe, took upon him the title and addition of BRITANNICVS. For we have ſeen his mony coined with this Inſcription, IMP.CÆS.P.SEPT. GETA PIVS.AVG.BRIT.PONTIF.TRI.P.III.COS.II.PP.

Nonius Philippus Propretor.

From this time forward, writers have in long ſilence paſſed over the affaires of Britaine: For Alexander Severus was not ſlaine, as ſome would have it, in Sicilia a town of Britaine, but in Gaule. This certaine evidence only have wee out of an antique ſtone, that Nonnius Philippus was here Propretor under Gordianus the yonger.

Gallienus Emperor.

D Whiles Gallienus the Emperor gave himſelfe over to all maner of riotouſneſſe, the State of Rome either through the careleſſe managing of affaires, or by ſome inclination of the Deſtinies lay diſmembred as it were and maimed in all parts: *and a heavy rent there was and revolt of this province from the Romane Captaine.* For thirty tyrants there were who in divers places uſurped rule and dominion: among whom Lollianus Victorinus, Poſthumus, the Tetrici and Marius bare ſoveraign ſway, as I ſuppoſe, in this Iland: For their coines are here in great abundance digged up daily.

Panegyrick unto Conſtantius.

Thirty Tyrants.

Bonoſus.

Vnder Aurelian, that notable bibber Bonoſus, a Britan borne entred upon the Empire together with Proculus, who claimed to himſelfe all Britaine, Spaine and *Bracata Gallia, which provinces Florianus had for two moneths governed, but being in a E long and bloody battell vanquiſhed by Probus, he hanged himſelfe, whereupon this ieſt went commonly on him, *There hangs a tankard, and not a man.*

*Now, Languedoc Province and Daulphine.

Probus Emperor. Zoſimus.

Howbeit Probus was welcommed into Britaine with new troubles and commotions: For one, whom Probus himſelfe, induced by the commendation of his familiar friend Victorinus Maurus, had promoted to an office of ſtate, practiſed a revolt. For which he fell out by way of expoſtulation with Victorinus, who having gotten leave to depart unto the ſaid party, and feining that he fled and was eſcaped from the Emperor, beeing kindly entertained of the tyrant ſlue him in the night, and returned to Probus, and therewith was the province rid of theſe broiles. But who this Tyrant was no man hath related: Howbeit, he may ſeem to be that Cl. Corn. Lælianus, whoſe F peeces of coine are found in this Iland, and not elſewhere. Moreover, Probus ſent hither the Burgundians and Vandals whom he had ſubdued, and granted them places to inhabit: who afterwards, ſo often as any one went about to raiſe ſedition, ſtood the Romanes in good ſtead. Now, whereas Vopiſcus writeth, that Probus permitted the Britans to have vines, there is a right learned man that feareth leſt hee have inconſideratly put this down in writing, as if this land were unfit for vineyards; and yet it hath

Lælianus Emperor.

Burgundians and Vandals in Britain.

vines,

Digitized by Google

vines, and for certain it is knowen, that it had very many. In regard of so many tyrants A
Hierome. rising up in these daies within this province, Porphyrie, who lived in this age, cried out in these termes, *Britaine a fertile Province of tyrants.*

Carus and Carinus Emperors. After this, Carus Augustus the Emperor allotted by decree this our country, together with Gaule, Spaine and Illyricum unto his sonne Carinus. That he warred here, some there be that slightly indeed, but how truly I wot not, gather out of these verses of Nemesianus;

Nec taceam quæ nuper bella sub Arcto,
Fœlici Carine manu confeceris, ipso
Pene prior genitore Deo: B

Neither may I the wars in silence hide
Dispatcht of late with happy hand in North,
By thee, Carine, thy father Deifi'd;
Who dost well nere surpasse in works of worth.

Diocle sian and Maximian Emperors. Bononium Galliæ. Under Diocle sian, Carausius a Menapian borne, a man of very base parentage, howbeit inventive and active withall, who for his valour shewed in battels at sea became renowmed, was ordained Captaine of *Bologne in Gaule to put back & drive away the Saxons and Frankners that troubled the seas. This Carausius having at first from time to time taken many of the Barbarians prisoners, and yet neither brought in all the booty and pillage into the Emperors treasury, nor made restitution of goods unto C the Provincials: afterwards when as hee vanquished and subdued but few of them, began deeply to be suspected, that of set purpose he admitted the Barbarians to enter, to the end in their passage by he might intercept them with booty, and so by this occasion enrich himselfe: whereupon Maximian Augustus the Emperor gave commandement that he should be killed. Whereof he having certain intelligence, tooke

Carausius Emperor. upon him the Imperiall ensignes and seized Britain into his own hands, withdrew the navy that lay in defence of Gaule, built many ships after the Romane maner, adioyned to himselfe the Romane Legion, kept out the companies of forrain souldiers, assembled and drew together the French Merchants to muster, fortified Bologne with a garison, conveied away and tooke to his owne use the publike revenewes of Britain D and Batavia, allured by the spoiles of whole provinces no small power of barbarian forces to be his associates, and the Franks especially, whom he trained to sea-service, and in one word, made all the sea coasts every way dangerous for passage. To the vanquishing of him, Maximianus set forward with a puissant army, out of which *som

The Thebane Legion. there were who in the very voiage suffered death gloriously for Christs sake: but when he was come to the sea-side, being skared partly for want of sea-souldiers, and partly with the rage of the British Ocean, staied there; and having made a fained peace with Carausius, yeelded unto him the rule of the Iland, considering he was taken to be the meeter man, both to command and also to defend the Inhabitants against the warlike nations. Hereupon it is, that wee have seen in the silver coines of E Carausius two Emperors ioining hands, with this circumscription, CONCORDIA

* Of the Augusti, that is Emperors. AVGG. But Maximian turned his forces upon the Frankners, who then held *Batavia, and had secretly under hand sent aid unto Carausius: whom hee surprized on such a sudden, that he forced them to submission. In this meane while, Carausius governed

*Now Holland. Britain with incorrupt and unstained reputation and in exceeding great peace: against the Barbarians, as writeth Ninnius the disciple of Elvodugus, *hee reedified the wall betweene the mouthes of Cluda and Carunus, and fortified the same with 7. castles, and built a round house of polished stone upon the bank of the river Carun, which took name of him, erecting therewith a triumphall arch in remembrance of victory.* Howbeit Buchanan thinketh verily it was the Temple of Terminus, as we will write in Scotland. F

When Diocle sian and Maximian, as well to keep that which was woon, as to recover what was lost, had taken to them Constantius Chlorus and Maximianus Galerius to be Cæsars: Constantius having levied and enrolled an armie, came with great speed and sooner than all men thought to Bologne in France, which also is called Gessoriacum, a towne that Carausius had fortified with a strong garison; and they laid

Digitized by Google

A laid ſiege unto it round about: by pitching logs faſt into the earth at the very entry, and piling huge ſtones one upon another in maner of a rampire, he excluded the ſea, and tooke from the towne the benefit of their haven: which damme, the ſtrong and violent current of the Ocean beating againſt it forcibly for many daies together, could not breake and beare down: no ſooner was the place yeelded, but the firſt tide that roſe made ſuch a breach into the ſaid rampire that it was wholly diſiointed and broken in ſunder. And whiles he rigged and prepared both here and elſewhere an Armada for the recovery of Britain, he rid Batavia which was held by the Francks, from all enemies, and tranſlated many of them into the Romane nations, for to till their
B waſte and deſert territories. The Panegyrick of Eumenius.

In this meane time Allectus a familiar friend of Carauſius, who under him had the government of the State, ſlew him by a treacherous wile, & put upon himſelf the imperial purple robe. Which when Conſtantius heard, he having manned and armed divers fleets, drave Allectus to ſuch doubtfull termes, as being altogether void of counſell, & to ſeek what to doe, he found then and never before, that he was not fenſed with the Ocean, but encloſed within it. And withall, hoiſting up ſaile in a tempeſtuous weather and troubled ſea, by meanes of a miſt which over-ſpread the ſea, he paſſed by the enemies fleet unawares to them, which was placed at the Iſle of Wight, in eſpiall and ambuſh to diſcover and intercept him: and no ſooner were his forces
C landed upon the coaſt of Britaine, but he ſet all his owne ſhips on fire, that his Souldiers might repoſe no truſt in ſaving themſelves by flight. Allectus himſelfe, when he eſpied the Navy of Conſtantius under ſaile, & approching toward him, forſook the ſea ſide, which he kept, and as he fled, lighted upon Aſclepiodotus Grand Seneſchal of the Prætorium: but in ſo fearful a fit, and like a mad man, he haſtned his owne death, that he neither put his footmen in battell ray, nor marſhalled thoſe troupes which he drew along with him in good order, but caſting off his purple garment, that he might not be known, ruſhed in with the mercenary Barbarians, and ſo in a tumultuarie skirmiſh was ſlaine, and hardly by the diſcoverie of one man found among the dead carcaſes of the Barbarians, which lay thicke ſpread every where over all the plaines and hils.
D But the Frankners, & others of the barbarous ſouldiers, which remained alive after the battell, thought to ſacke London, and ſo to take their flight and be gone: at which verie inſtant, as good hap was, the ſouldiers of Conſtantius, which by reaſon of a miſty and foggy aire, were ſevered from the reſt, came to London, and made a ſlaughter of them in all places thorowout the citie, and procured not only ſaferie to the citizens in the execution of their enemies, but alſo a pleaſure in the ſight thereof. C. Allectus, Emperour.

By this victorie was the province recovered, after it had been, by uſurpation, held ſeven yeeres or thereabout, under Carauſius, and three under Allectus. Whereupon Eumenius unto Conſtantius, writeth thus; *O brave victorie of much importance, and great conſequence; yea, and worthy of manifold triumphs, whereby Britaine is reſto-*
E *red, whereby the nation of the Frankners is utterly deſtroyed, and whereby upon many people beſide, found acceſſarie to that wicked conſpiracie, there is impoſed a neceſsitie of obedidience, and allegeance, and in one word, whereby, for aſsurance of perpetuall quietneſſe, the ſeas are ſcoured and cleanſed. And as for thee, ô invincible Cæſar, make thy boaſt and ſpare not, that thou haſt found out a new world, and by reſtoring unto the Romane puiſſance, their glorie for proweſſe at ſea, haſt augmented the Empire with an Element, greater than all Lands.* And a little after, unto the ſame Conſtantius: Britaine is recovered ſo, *as that thoſe nations alſo which adjoyne unto the bounds of the ſame Iſland, become obedient to your will and pleaſure.*

In the laſt yeeres of Diocleſian and Maximian, when as the Eaſt Church had been Perſecution in Britaine.
F for many yeeres already polluted with the blood of martyrs, the violence of that furious perſecution went on, and paſſed even hither alſo into the Weſt, & many Chriſtians ſuffered martyrdome. Among whom, the principall were *Albanus of *Verlam; Iulius and Aaron of *Iſca*, a citie called otherwiſe * *Caër Leon &c.* of whom I will write in their proper place. *For then the Church obtained victorie with moſt honourable and happie triumph, when as with ten yeeres maſſacres it could not be vanquiſhed.* *S. Alban. *Neere Saint Albans in Monmouthſhire.

Digitized by Google

Constantius Chlorus, Emperour.

When Diocleſian and Maximian gave over their Empire, they elected that Conſtantius Chlorus for Emperour, who untill that time had ruled the State, under the title of Cæſar: and to him befell Italie, Africke, Spaine, France, and Britaine: but Italy and Africke became the Provinces of Galerius; and Conſtantius ſtood contented with the reſt. This Conſtantius, what time as hee ſerved in Britaine under Aurelian, tooke to wife Helena daughter of Cœlus, or Cœlius a Britiſh Prince, on whom he begat that noble Conſtantine the Great, in Britaine. For ſo, together with that great Hiſtoriographer Baronius, the common opinion of all other writers with one conſent, beareth witneſſe: unleſſe it be one or two Greeke authors of late time, and thoſe diſſenting one from the other, and a right learned man, grounding upon a corrupt place of Iul. Firmicus. Howbeit, compelled he was by Maximian to put her away, for to mary Theodora his daughter. This is that Helena, which in antike Inſcription is called *VENERABILIS and PIISSIMA AVGVSTA, and for Chriſtian piety, for cleanſing Ieruſalem of Idols, for building a goodly Church in the place where our Lord ſuffered, and for finding the Saving Croſſe of Chriſt, is ſo highly commended of Eccleſiaſticall writers. And yet both Iewes and Gentiles termed her by way of ignominy and reproch * *Stabularia*; becauſe ſhee (a moſt godly Princeſſe) ſought out the crib or manger wherin Chriſt was borne, and in the place where ſtood that hoſtelry, founded a Church. Hereupon S. Ambroſe: *They ſay that this Lady was at firſt an Inholder or Hoſteſſe, &c. Well, this good hoſteſſe Helena, haſtned to Ieruſalem and ſought out the place of our Lords paſſion, and made ſo diligent ſearch for the Lords crib: This good hoſteſſe was not ignorant of that hoſt, which cured the wayfaring mans hurts that was wounded by theeves: This good hoſteſſe choſe to be reputed a dung-farmer, that ſhe might thereby gaine Chriſt.* And verily no leſſe praiſe and commendation goeth of her husband Conſtantius for his piety and moderation; *A man, who having utterly reiected the ſuperſtition of the ungodly, in worſhipping divers gods, willingly of himſelfe acknowledged one God, the Ruler of all things.* Whereupon, to try the faith and beleefe in God of his owne Courtiers, hee put it to their free choice, either to ſacrifice unto thoſe gods, and ſo to ſtay with him, or els to refuſe and depart: But thoſe that would depart rather than renounce and forſake their faith to God, hee kept with him ſtill: caſting off all the reſt, who he ſuppoſed would prove diſloial unto him, ſeeing they had abandoned their beleefe in the true God. This moſt noble and worthy Emperor, in his laſt Britiſh expedition againſt the * Caledonians and the Picts died at Yorke, leaving behind him his ſonne Conſtantine Emperor, his ſucceſſor and Cæſar elect.

Baronius, in his Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory.

Helena. * Venerable, and right devout Empreſſe.

*Inne-keeper or Hoſteſſe.

Of the death of Theodoſius.

Euſebius.

* Thoſe in Albanie, in the North of Scotland.

Some few daies before the death of Conſtantius, his ſonne Conſtantius rode from Rome to Yorke on poſt horſes: and the reſt which were kept at the charges of the State, he maimed and lamed all the way as hee went, becauſe no man ſhould purſue him, and there he received his fathers laſt breath. Whereupon an ancient Orator ſpake thus unto him: *Thou entredſt this ſacred palace not as a competitor of the Empire, but as heire apparent and ordained already, and foorthwith that fathers houſe of thine ſaw thee, the lawfull ſucceſſor. For, there was no doubt but that the inheritance duly belonged unto him, whom the deſtinies had ordained the firſt begotten ſonne unto the Emperor.* Yet for al that, conſtrained in maner by the ſouldiers, and eſpecially by the means of Erocus King of the Almanes, (who by way of aid accompanied him) advanced hee was to the Imperiall dignity. The ſouldiers regarding rather the publike good of the common-wealth, than following his affections, inveſted him in the purple robe, weeping and ſetting ſpurs to his horſe, becauſe hee would avoid the endevor of the armie that called ſo inſtantly upon him, &c: but the felicity of the common-wealth overcame his modeſty. And hereof it is, that the Panegyriſt crieth out in theſe words; *O fortunate Britaine and more happy now than all other lands, that haſt the firſt ſight of Conſtantine Cæſar!*

See Suidas, why he was called Poore.

Conſtantine the Great, Emperour.

Panegyrick oration unto Conſtantine the Great.

And now Cæſar at his very entrance, having firſt purſued the reliques of that war, which his father had begun againſt the Caledonians and other Picts, and ſet upon thoſe Britans more remote, and the Inhabitants of the Ilands lying there, the witneſſes as one ſaid of the Suns ſetting, ſome of them he ſubdued by force and armes,

others

A others (for you muſt thinke he aſpired to Rome and higher matters) by offering fees and ſtipends he allured and drew to be aſſociates: and there were beſides of them; whom of open enemies he made his friends, and of old adverſaries his very familiars: Afterwards, having vanquiſhed the Frankners in Batavia; & that with ſo great glory; that he ſtamped certain golden peeces of coine, (whereof I have ſeene one) with the image of a woman ſitting under a Trophee and leaning with one hand upon a croſſe-bow or a brake, with this ſubſcription; FRANCIA: and this writing about it; GAVDIVM ROMANORVM: Having alſo overthrown the Barbarians in Germany, won unto him the Germane and French Nations: and leavied ſouldiers out of Britaine, B France and Germany, to the number in all of 90000. foot, and 8000. horſemen, he departed into Italy, overcame Maxentius, who at Rome had challenged to himſelfe the Empire, and having conquered Italy and vanquiſhed the Tyrant he reſtored unto the whole world the bleſſed gifts of ſecure liberty, and as wee find in the Inſcription of an Antiquity, INSTINCTV DIVINITATIS, MENTIS MAGNITVDINE, CVM EXERCITV SVO, TAM DE TYRANNO QVAM DE OMNI EIVS FACTIONE, VNO TEMPORE IVSTIS REMP. VLTVS EST ARMIS, that is, *By inſtinct of the divine power, with great magnanimity and the helpe of his own army, at one time in the behalfe of the common-wealth, he was by lawfull war revenged as well of the tyrant himſelfe, as of his whole faction.*

Gelaſius Cizicenus lib. 1. Act. Concil. Nican. cap. 3.

C Howbeit, that he returned again into Italy, Euſebius implieth in theſe words: *Conſtantine*, quoth he, *paſſed over to the Britans incloſed on every ſide within the banks of the Ocean: whom when he had overcome, hee began to compaſſe in his mind other parts of the world, to the end he might come in time to ſuccour thoſe that wanted helpe.* And in another place: *After he had furniſhed his armie with mild and modeſt inſtructions of piety, he invaded Britain, that he might likewiſe inſtruct thoſe who dwell environed round about with the waves of the Ocean bounding the ſuns ſetting as it were with his coaſts.* And of Britain are theſe verſes of Optatianus Porphyrius unto Conſtantine, to be underſtood:

Omnis ab Arctous plaga finibus horrida Cauro,
Pacis amat cana & comperta perennia jura,
D *Et tibi fida tuis ſemper bene militat armis;*
Reſq; gerit virtute tuus, populoſq; feroces
Propellit, cedit q; lubens tibi debita rata,
Et tua victores ſors accipit hinc tibi fortes,
Teq; duce invictæ ſuſtollunt ſigna cohortes.

From Northern bounds, the land throughout where bleak North-weſt winds (blowen
Lov's lawes of peace right ancient, and ever during knowen:
Preſt alwaies in their loialtie for ſervice in thy right,
With valiant and couragious heart, doth all thy battels fight.
Thus, Nations fierce it drives to rout, and doth in chaſe purſue,
E Yeelding to thee right willingly all paiments juſt and due:
Victors from hence moſt valorous, thy lot it is to have,
And under thee unfoiled bands, advance their enſignes brave.

About this time as evidently appeareth by the *Code of Theodoſius*, Pacatianus was the Vicarius of Britaine: for by this time the Province had no more Proprætors nor Lieutenants, but in ſtead thereof was a Vicar ſubſtituted.

Pacatianus Vicegerent of Britain, in the thirteenth yeer of Conſtantine the Great.

This Emperor Conſtantine, was right happy for very many praiſes, & thoſe (I aſſure you) moſt juſtly deſerved: for he not onely ſet the Romane Empire in free eſtate, but alſo having ſcattered the thicke cloud of Superſtitions, let in the true light of Chriſt, by ſetting open the Temples to the true God, and ſhutting them againſt the falſe.

F *For now no ſooner was the bluſtering tempeſt and ſtorme of perſecution blowen over, but the faithfull Chriſtians, who in the time of trouble and danger had hidden themſelves in woods, deſerts, and ſecret caves, being come abroad in open ſight, reedifie the Churches ruinat: to the very ground, the Temples of holy Martyrs they found, build, finiſh, and erect, as it were, the banners of the victorie in every place, celebrate feſtivall holidaies, and with pure heart and mouth alſo, performe their ſacred ſolemnities.* And thereupon is he renowned

Gildas.

med under theſe titles. IMPERATOR FORTISSIMUS AC BEATISSIMUS, PIISSIMVS. FOELIX. URBIS LIBERATOR. QUIETIS FVNDATOR. REIPUBLICAE INSTAURATOR. PUBLICAE LIBERTATIS AUCTOR. RESTITVTOR URBIS ROMAE ATQUE ORBIS. MAGNUS. MAXIMUS. INVICTVS. INVICTISSIMUS. PERPETUUS. SEMPER AUGUSTUS. RERUM HUMANARUM OPTIMUS PRINCEPS. VIRTUTE FORTISSIMUS ET PIETATE CLEMENTISSIMUS. And in the Lawes, QUI VENERANDA CHRISTIANORUM FIDE ROMANUM MUNIVIT IMPERIUM. DIVUS. DIVAE MEMORIAE. DIVINAE MEMORIAE. &c. That is, *Moſt valiant and bleſſed Emperour. Moſt pious. Happie. Redeemer of Rome Citie. Founder of Peace. Reſtorer of Rome Citie and the whole world. Great. Moſt great. Invincible. Moſt invincible. Perpetuall. Ever Auguſtus. The beſt Prince of the World. For vertue moſt valiant, and for pietie moſt mercifull.* Alſo, *Who fortified the Romane Empire with the reverend Faith of the Chriſtians. Sacred. Of ſacred Memorie; Of Diuine memorie, &c.* And hee was the firſt Emperour, as farre as I could ever to this time obſerve, who in coines of money and publike workes, was honoured with this inſcription, DOMINUS NOSTER, that is, Our Lord. Although I know full well, that Diocleſian was the firſt after Caligula, who ſuffered himſelfe openly to be called LORD.

Howbeit, in this ſo worthy an Emperour, his politike wiſedome was wanting in this point, that he made the way for barbarous people, into Britaine, Germanie, and Gaule. For when he had ſubdued the northerne Nations, ſo, as that now he ſtood in no feare of them, and for to quell the power of the Perſians, who in the Eaſt parts threatned the Romane Empire, had built Conſtantinople a new Citie: thoſe Legions that lay in defence of the Marches, he partly tranſlated into the Eaſt, and in their ſtead built forts and holds, and partly withdrew into cities, more remote from the ſaid marches: ſo that ſoone after his death, the Barbarians forcing the townes and fortreſſes, brake into the Provinces. And in this reſpect there goeth a very bad report of him in Zoſimus, as being the main, and firſt ſubverter of a moſt flouriſhing Empire.

The Romane civill government in Britaine, under the latter Emperors. As LL. chiefe Iuſtices, Grand Seneſchals, or high Stewards.

Seeing moreover, that Conſtantine altered the forme of the Romane government, it ſhall not be impertinent in this verie place to note ſummarily, in what ſort Britaine was ruled under him, and afterward in the next ſucceeding ages. He ordained foure Præfects of the *Prætorium*, to wit, of the Eaſt, of Illyricum, of Italie, and of Gaule: two * Leaders or Commanders of the Forces, the one of footmen, the other of horſemen in the Weſt, whom they termed *Præſentales*.

* *Magiſtros Militum.*

Vicar of Britaine.

For civill government there ruled Britain, the Præfect of the *Prætorium*, or Grand Seneſchall in Gaule, and under him the Vicar Generall of Britaine, who was his vicegerent, and honoured with the title *Spectabilis*, that is, notable or remarkable. Him obeied reſpectively to the number of the Provinces, two Conſular Deputies, and three Preſidents, who had the hearing of civill, and criminall cauſes.

For militarie affaires, there ruled the Leader, or Commander of the footmen in the Weſt: at whoſe diſpoſition, were the * Count or Lieutenant of Britaine; the Count or Lieutenant of the Saxon-coaſt along Britaine, and the Duke of Britaine, ſtiled every one, *Spectabiles*, that is, Remarkable.

* *Comes.*

* *Spectabiles.*

Comes of Britaine.

The Count Lieutenant of Britaine, ſeemeth to have ruled the inland parts of the Iſland: who had with him ſeven companies of footmen, and nine comets or troups of horſemen.

Comes of the Saxon ſhore.

The Count or Lieutenant of the Saxon coaſt, namely, who defended the maritime parts, againſt the Saxons, and is named by Ammianus, *Comes maritimi tractus*, that is, Lieutenant of the Maritime tract, for defence of the Sea coaſt, had ſeven companies of footmen, two guidons of horſemen, the ſecond Legion, and one cohort.

Duke of Britaine.

The Generall of Britain, who defended the Marches or Frontiers againſt the Barbarians, had the command of eight and thirty garriſon forts, wherin kept their Stations 14000. foot, and 900. horſemen. So that in thoſe daies, (if Pancirolus have kept juſt computation) Britaine maintained 19200 footmen, and 1700 horſemen, or much thereabout, in ordinarie.

Beſides

Digitized by Google

A Beſides all theſe, *Comes ſacrarum Largitionum*, that is, The Receiuer of the Emperours Finances or publique reuenues, had vnder him in Britaine, the Rationall or Auditor of the ſummes and reuenues of Britaine: the * Provoſt of the Auguſtian, that is, Emperours Treaſures in Britaine, and the Procurator of the Gynegium or Draperie in Britaine, in which the clothes of the Prince, and ſouldiers were woven. The * Count alſo of private Reuenues had his *Rationall*, or Auditour of priuat State in Britaine: to ſay nothing of the ſword, *Fenſe Schoole*, Procurator in Britaine, (whereof an old inſcription maketh mention,) and of other officers of an inferiour degree.

* Reſembling the Lord Treaſurer.

* *Comes rerum priuatarum*: as one would ſay, *Keeper of the prime purſe.*

When Conſtantine was dead, Britaine fell vnto his Sonne Conſtantine: who B vpon an ambitious humour, and deſire of rule, breaking into the poſſeſſions of other men, was ſlaine by his brother Conſtans. With which victorie he was ſo puffed up, that he ſeized Britaine, and the reſt of the Prouinces into his owne hands, and with his brother Conſtantius came into this Iſland. And thereupon Iulius Firmicus, not that Pagane the Aſtrologer, but the Chriſtian, ſpeaketh in this wiſe vnto them: *Ye haue in Winter time (a thing that neuer was done before, nor ſhall be againe) ſubdued vnder your oares the ſwelling and raging billowes of the Britiſh Ocean. The waues now of the ſea, vnto this time well neere vnknowen vnto vs, haue trembled, and the Britans were ſore afraid to ſee the vnexpected face of the Emperour. What would yee more? the very Elements as vanquiſhed, haue giuen place vnto your vertues.*

Conſtantine the Emperor.

Conſtans, Emperour.

C This Conſtans it was that called a Councell to *Sardica*, againſt the Arians: vnto which there aſſembled three hundred Biſhops, and among them the Biſhops of Britaine; who hauing condemned the Heretikes, and eſtabliſhed the Nicæne Creed, by their voices and iudgements, approoued the innocencie of Athanaſius. But this Prince being youthfull, caſt behinde him all care of the Empire, and became drowned in pleaſures: and thereby growing grieuous to the Prouincials, and nothing acceptable to his ſouldiers, was by Magnentius, * captaine of the *Iouij* and *Herculij*, as he hunted, beſet in a towne called Saint Helens, and there killed; fulfilling thereby a propheſie, which was, *That he ſhould end his life in his grandmothers lap, of whom that towne indeed tooke the name.*

Athanaſius in Apolog. 2.

Magnentius called alſo Taporus.

* *Comitem.*

D This Magnentius hauing a Britan to his Father, but borne among the *Læti*, a people in France, when he had now ſlaine Conſtans, inueſted himſelfe in France into the Imperiall dignitie, and wonne Britaine vnto him to take his part: but hauing been for three yeeres together courſed by his brother Conſtantius, who ſharply made war vpon him, laid violent hands on himſelfe: a fortunate Prince as euer any was, for ſeaſonable temperature of the weather, for plentie of fruits, and ſecuritie from dangers of Barbarians, points which are by the vulgar people reputed to make eſpecially for the glorie of Princes. But why this Magnentius ſhould be called Taporus in an old antiquitie of ſtone, digged vp long ſince at Rome, let other men enquire: For thus it is read, ſpeaking of the *Obeliske*, erected in the birque or ſhew-place.

E *Interea Taporo Romam vaſtante Tyranno,*
Auguſti jacuit, donum ſtudiumq; locandi.
Meane while that Tyrant Taporus of Rome did havocke make,
* Auguſtus gift vnplaced lay, none would it vndertake.

Angelus Rocha.

* The Emperours.

At this time, the Generall of all the warre-forces thorowout Britaine, was Gratianus ſurnamed *Funarius*, the father of Valentinian the Emperour. And called hee was *Funarius*, for that being yet but a ſtripling, or young ſpringall, as he went about with a rope to ſell, he gaue not ground to five ſouldiers that did ſet vpon him, and aſſaied with all their force to ſnatch the ſame from him. This Gratianus being returned to his owne home, and diſcharged of his militarie oath, was fined by Conſtantius in F the confiſcation, and loſſe of his goods, becauſe he was reported to haue lodged Magnentius, and giuen him entertainment.

Gratianus Funarius.

Am. Marcellinus.

When Magnentius was dead and gone, Britaine ſubmitted it ſelfe to the gouernment of Conſtantius: *and foorthwith was hither ſent Paulus the Notarie a Spaniard borne, one verily vnder a ſmooth countenance lying ſecret and cloſe, but exceeding ſubtill to deuiſe and find out all the caſts and wily meanes to endanger men: That he might bring*

Conſtantius. Paulus Catena.

Digitized by Google

certain martiall and militarie men within danger who had conſpired with Magnentius, when A
as they could not chuſe nor make reſiſtance, after he had outrageouſly come over them in manner of a flood he ſuddenly ſeiſed upon the fortunes and eſtates of many. Thus went he on ſtil making ſpoile, yea and undoing a great number, impriſoning ſuch as were free borne, and greeving their bodies with bonds, yea & bruſing ſome of them with manacles, and al, by patching and peecing many crimes together laid to their charge, which were as falſe as might be. Whereupon was committed ſo wicked an act as branded the daies of Conſtantius with a perpetuall note of infamy. There was one Martin that ruled thoſe provinces as Vicar or vicegerent, who greevouſly lamenting the miſeries and calamities of the innocent, and beſeeching the ſaid Paulus oftentimes, that the guiltleſſe might be ſpared, when hee ſaw that hee could B
not prevaile, threatned to depart, to the end, that this malicious inquiſitor, and perſecutour, at leaſtwiſe for feare thereof, might give over at length, to enveagle and induce into open dangers, men bred and nuzzeled in quiet peace.

Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. 14.

Martin, Vicar of Britaine.

Paulus, ſuppoſing heereby, that his trade decaied, (as hee was a vengible fellow in linking matters together, whereupon he came to be ſurnamed Catena, that is, a Chain) drew in the ſaid Vicar himſelfe, (who ſtill maintained the defence of thoſe whom hee had tendred and ſpared,) to have his part in common perils: And hee went very neere to bring him alſo priſoner bound, with tribunes, and many others, before the Emperours privie Counſell. At which extremitie of miſchiefe ſo imminent, hee being thorowly provoked, caught up a dagger, and aſſaulteth the ſame Paulus: but becauſe his right hand failed him, ſo C
that he was not able to give him a deadly wound, hee ſtabbed himſelfe into the ſide with the ſaid weapon drawen as it was. And ſo by this foule kinde of death departed he this life; (a right juſt man) after he had aſſaied to ſtay, and delay the wofull and pitious caſes of many. Which wicked parts thus committed, Paulus, all embrued with blood, returned into the Princes Court: bringing many with him over-laden with chaines, as being men dejected, and plunged into miſerable calamitie, and heavie plight. At whoſe comming the rackes were made readie: the executioner prepared dragges and tortures: and of them many were proſcribed, and outlawed, ſome baniſhed, and other ſuffred puniſhment by ſword. At length himſelfe alſo under Iulian being burnt quicke, by the judgement of God the Revenger of ſuch outrageous crueltie, paide moſt juſtly for his deſerts. D

What torturing Inſtrument this Eculeus was, ſee in Carolus Sigonius. *De Iudicijs lib. 3. cap. 17.*

After this when as in Britaine, (Ammianus Marcellinus is mine Author,) upon the breach of peace, *by the rodes of Scots and Picts*, (ſavage nations) the places neere bordering upon them, appointed for the Frontiers, were forraied, and the provinces wearied with calamities paſt, that came ſo thick one in the neck of another, and put in frightfull perplexitie, Iulian whom Conſtantius had declared to be Cæſar, and collegue inthe Empire, wintering about Paris, and diſtracted with ſundry cares, feared to go and aid the provinciall people beyond-ſea, as we reported that Conſtantius before time had done, leſt hee ſhould leave Gaule without a governour: conſidering withall, that the Alamans were even then alſo incited, and ſet upon crueltie and hoſtilitie; thought good therefore it was to ſend over into theſe parts, for to compoſe E
and ſettle all matters, one Lupicinus, * Maſter at that time of the Armour: a warlike Knight, I aſſure you, and skilfull in militarie affaires; but a man of a haughtie ſpirit, and ſetting up his eie-browes aloft like hornes, and withall ſpeaking bigge, and (as folke ſay) in a tragicke Key upon the ſtage: concerning whom, the queſtion was a long time, whether he were more covetous than cruell. Having raiſed therefore an aid of light appointed men, to wit, the Heruleans, Batavians, and many companies of the * Mæſians, the foreſaid Generall in the heart of Winter, came to Bologne: and there having gotten ſhipping, and embarked all his ſouldiers, obſerving a good gale of a forewind, arrived at *Rhutupiæ*, a place over againſt Bologne, and ſo ſet forward to London: that, from thence after counſell taken, according to the qualitie F
of his buſineſſe, he might haſten the ſooner to give battell.

* *Lupicinus, Magiſtrum Armorum.*

* Now Bulgarians.

Rhutupiæ. London.

Under this Conſtantius, who mightily favoured the Arians, their hereſie crept into Britaine, wherein from the firſt yeeres of the great Conſtantine, a ſweet concent and harmonie of *Chriſt the head, and his members had continued, untill ſuch time, as this deadly and perfidious Arianiſme, like to a peſtiferous Serpent from the other ſide of the ſea, caſting*

The hereſie of Arius.

Gildas.

Digitized by Google

A *casting up her venome upon us, caused brethren dwelling together, to be disjoyned piteously one from another: and thus, the way as it were, being made over the Ocean, all other cruell and fell beasts whereſoever, ſhaking out of their horrible mouthes the mortiferous poiſon of every hereſie, inflicted the deadly ſtings and wounds of their teeth upon this our countrey, deſirous evermore to heare ſome noveltie, but holding nought at all ſtedfaſtly.* In favour of theſe Arians, Conſtantius ſummoned foure hundred Biſhops of the weſt Church, to Ariminum: for whom the Emperour, by his commandement, allowed corne and victuals. *But that was thought of the Aquitanes, French and Britans, an unſeemely thing: refuſing therefore that allowance out of the Emperours coffers, they choſe rather to live at*

B *their own proper charges. Three onely out of Britaine for want of their owne, had maintenance from the State, refuſing the contribution offered unto them from the reſt: reputing it more ſafe, and voide of corruption, to charge the common treaſure, than the private ſtate of any perſon.*

Sulpitius Severus.

These calleth Hilarius, The Biſhops of the Provinces of Britaine, in an Epiſtle unto the Biſhops.

After this, when Conſtantius was departed this world, Iulianus that Apoſtata, who had taken upon him the title of Auguſtus againſt Conſtantius, firſt drave out Palladius, who had been maſter of Offices, into Britaine, and ſent away Alipius, who had governed Britain as Deputy Lieutenant, to reedifie Ieruſalem: but fearfull round balles of flaming fire breaking foorth nere unto the foundations, skared him from that enterpriſe, and many a thouſand of Iewes who wreſtled in vaine againſt the decree of God,

C were overwhelmed with the ruines. This diſſolute *Auguſtus, and in his beard only a Philoſopher, feared (as hath erewhile been ſaid) to come and aid the poore diſtreſſed Britans: and yet from hence he caried out every yeere great ſtore of corne to maintain the Roman gariſons in Germany.

Iulian the Emperor. Amm. Marcellinus.

*Or Emperor.

When Valentinian the Emperor ſteered the helme of the Romane Empire, what time as thorow the whole world the trumpets reſounded nothing but the warlike Alarme, the Picts, Saxons, Scots and Attacots vexed the Britans with continuall troubles and annoiances. Fraomarius then King of the Almanes was tranſlated hither, and by commiſſion made Tribune or Marſhall over a Band of the Almanes, for number and power in thoſe daies highly renowmed to repreſſe the incurſions of theſe barba-

D rous nations. *Nevertheleſſe Britain was through the generall conſpiracie of thoſe Barbarians afflicted and brought to extreme diſtreſſe, Nectaridius Comes or Lieutenant of the maritime tract ſlaine, and Bulchobaudes the Generall by an ambuſh of the enemies circumvented. The intelligence of which occurrences when it was brought unto Rome with great horror, the Emperor firſt ſent Severus, being even then Lord High Steward of his houſhold, to redreſſe what was done amiſſe, in caſe his hap had been to have ſeen the wiſhed end: who being within a while after called away, Iovinus went to the ſame parts, *ſent back Proventuſides in poſt, minding to crave the helpe of a puiſſant armie. For, they avouched that the urgent neceſſary occaſions required ſo much. At the laſt, ſo many and ſo fearefull calamities were by daily rumors reported as touching the ſame Iland, that Theodoſius was elected, and*

Valentinian Emperor.

Ammianus Marcellinus lib. 27. and 28.

*This place of the text is haply corrupted.

E *appointed to make ſpeed thither, a man of approved skill in warlike affaires moſt fortunately atchieved, who having levied and gotten unto him a couragious campany of yong gallants, to furniſh as well Legions as cohorts, put himſelfe in his iourney, with a brave ſhew of confidence leading the way. At the ſame time the Picts divided into two nations the Dicaidones and Vecturiones, the Attacots likewiſe a warlike people, and the Scots, ranging in divers parts did much miſchiefe where they went. As for the cohorts of Gaule, the Frankners and Saxons confining upon them, brake out and made rodes where ever they could either by land or ſea, and what with driving booties, with firing townes, and killing poore captives, made foule worke there. To ſtay theſe woefull miſeries, if proſperous fortune would have given leave, this moſt vigorous and valiant Captain intending a voiage to the ut-*

Theodoſius.

Picts. Scots. Attacots.

B *moſt bounds of the earth: when he was come to the ſea ſide at Bologne, which lieth divided from the oppoſite tract of land, by a narrow *ſtreit, ebbing and flowing, where the water is wont to ſwell on high with terrible tides, and again to fall downe flat and lie like even plaine without any harme of ſailer or paſſenger, from thence having ſailed, and leiſurely croſſed the ſaid ſea, he arrived at Rhutupia a quiet rode and harbour over againſt it: From whence after that the Batavians, Herули, Iovij and Victores, companies confident of their ſtrength*

*Called the ſleeve.

* Ribcheſter by Sandwich, or Richborow.

and

London called Augusta.

and power who followed) were come, hee departed: and marching toward London, an old A
towne, which the posterity called Augusta, having divided his troupes into sundry parts
he set upon those companies of roving and robbing enemies, even when they were heavy la-
den with booty and pillage. And having quickly discomfited those that drave before them
their prisoners bound, and cattell, he forced them to forgoe the prey, which the most misera-
ble tributaries had lost. In the end, after full restitution made of all, save only some small
parcels bestowed upon his wearied souldiers, he entred most ioifully into the city, overset
before with distresses and calamities, but now suddenly refreshed; so farforth as
hope of recovery and safety might effect: and there beeing raised up with this luckie
hand, to adventure greater exploits, and yet casting with himselfe proiects promising
security, he staied doubtfull of the future event; as having learned by the information B
of revolting fugitives and confession of captives, that so great a multitude of sundrie
nations, and a stiffe-necked people of so fell and fierce a disposition, could not possibly
be vanquished but by secret wiles and sudden excursions. Finally, after proclamations
published, and promises made of impunity, he summoned as well the traiterous run-
agates as many others that went with free pasport dispersed sundry waies, to present
themselves ready for service. Vpon which Summons given, so soone as most of them
were returned, he as one pricked forward with so good a motive, and yet held backe

Civilis.

by heavy cares, *called for Civilis by name, (who was to rule Britain as Deputy), to bee*
sent unto him; a man of a very quicke hasty nature, but a precise keeper of justice and righ- C

Dulcitius.

teousnesse: likewise for Dulcitius, a redoubted Captaine and right skilfull in feats of armes.
Afterwards, having gotten heart and courage to him, he went from Augusta, which in old
time they called Londinum, well appointed with industrious and considerate souldiers, and
so brought exceeding great succour to the ruinate and troubled estate of the Britans, gaining
before hand all places every where for his advantage to forelay the Barbarians in ambush,
and giving commandement of no service to the very common souldiers, but he would him-
selfe cheerfully take the first assay thereof. In this sort performing as well the offices of an a-
ctive and hardy souldier, as the carefull charge of a right noble Generall, having discomfi-
ted and put to flight divers nations, whom insolent pride fed with security incited and set on
fire to assaile and invade the Romane Empire, he having laid the foundation of quiet peace D
for a long time, restored both cities and castles, which verily had received manifold damma-
ges, to as good a passe as ever they were at. Now there had hapned whiles he atchieved these
exploits, an horrible act like to have bred some great danger, but that in the very first en-

Valentine stirreth up sedition in Britain.

terprise it was quenched and suppressed. There was one Valentinus of Valeria Pannonia, a
man of a proud spirit, brother to the wife of that pestilent Maximinus, first Deputy Lieute-
nant, & after President, for some notable offence banished into Britain; who being impatient
of rest like a noisom beast rose up in cõmotion against Theodosius, practising mischievous plots
and an insurrection, upon a certain swelling pride and envie, for that he perceived him a-
lone able to withstand his horrible designes. Howbeit, casting all about for many meanes
both secret and apert, whiles the puffing humour of his infinite and unsatiable desire still E
encreased, he solicited as wel the banished persons as souldiers, when he spied his opportunity,
promising reward, for to allure and draw them on to some actuall attempt. And now as the
time drew neere when these enterprises should be put in execution and take effect, the Ge-
nerall being advertised of all these proiects, and forwarder of the twaine to adventure, re-
solute also upon an high mind to take revenge of such as were attaint and convict, commit-
ted verily Valentinus with some few of his inward complices unto Captain Dulcitius, for to
be put to death: but fore-casting withall, the future events, (as hee was a man in militarie
skill surpassing all others of his time) he would not suffer any farther inquisition and exa-
mination to be had of the conspirators, for feare lest by striking a terror among so many, the
tempestuous troubles of the provinces which were well appeased, might revive again. Tur- F
ning himselfe therefore from this businesse to the reforming of many enormities, which of
necessity were to be regarded, and having cleered all dangers (for evidently seen it was that
fortune was so propritious and good unto him, as that she never forsooke but sped his enter-
prises) he reedified the Cities and those garison forts whereof we spake; he fortified also the
frontires with standing watches and strong forefenses. Thus having recovered the province

which

Digitized by Google

A *which had yeelded ſubjection to the enemies, hee ſo brought it to the former ancient ſtate, that upon his own motion to have it ſo, it both had a lawfull governour to rule it, and afterward alſo was called* VALENTIA, *for the Princes will and pleaſure. The Areans a kind of men inſtituted by thoſe of ancient times (concerning whom I have related in the Acts of Conſtans the Emperor) fallen by little and little unto vices, he removed from their ſtations, as being openly convict that they were allured by great receits, or promiſe at leaſt waies of much reward, to have divers times diſcovered unto the Barbarians whatſoever was done or debated among us. For, this indeed was their charge, to run to and fro by long journeies, to intimate and make known unto our captaines all ſtirs that the people neere adioining were* B *about to make. Thus, after he had with very great approoſe exploited theſe acts above reherſed, and others the like; he was ſent for to the Princes-court, and leaving the Provinces in much iollity, no leſſe honored was he for his many and important victories, than either Furius Camillus or Papirius Curſor. And ſo being honorably accompanied and attended upon with the love and favor of all men as far as to the narrow ſeas, with a gentle gale of wind he paſſed over and came to the Princes camp, where with ioy and praiſe he was received.* For theſe deeds of his ſo bravely atchieved, in honor of him, there was an image ſet up, reſembling a man of armes on horſeback, as Symmachus giveth us to underſtand, ſpeaking to his ſonne Theodoſius the Emperor in this wiſe. *The author*, quoth he, *of your kindred and ſtock, Captain Generall ſometime in Africk and Britain both, was among other* C *ancient titles conſecrated by the moſt honorable order with images of Knighthood*: And Claudian in his commendation with full pen wrote poetically thus;

Ille Caledonijs poſuit qui caſtra pruinis,
Qui medio Libyæ ſub caſſide pertulit æſtus.
Terribilis Mauro, debellator q; Britanni
Litoris, ac pariter Boreæ vaſtator & Auſtri.
Quid rigor æternus? Cæli quid ſydera proſunt?
Ignotum q; fretum? maduerunt Saxone fuſo
Orcades, incaluit Pictorum ſanguine Thule,
Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hiberne.

D In frozen Caledonian fields he that encamped lay,
And in his hameſſe, Liby heats endured day by day:
The blacke Mores eke who terrified, and conquerd Britiſh coaſt,
Who North and South ſubdu'd alike, and waſted with his hoſt.
What did the laſting cold to them and froſty climats gaine,
Or ſeas unknown? embrued all with blood of Saxons ſlaine
The Orkneis were, with Pictiſh blood well heated Thule was,
And ycie Ireland, Scots by heapes bewail'd with Out-alas.

In another place likewiſe of the ſame Prince.

E *——Quem littus aduſtæ*
Horreſcit Libyæ, ratibuſq; impervia Thule,
Ille leves Mauros, nec falſo nomine Pictos
Edomuit, Scotum q; vago mucrone ſequutus
Fregit Hyperboreas remis audacibus undas;
Et geminis fulgens utroq; ſub axe trophæis
Tethyos alternas reſluas calcavit arenas.

Of whom the ſcorched Libyan coaſt doth ſtand in deadly feare,
And Thule, where no paſſage was for ſhips their ſaile to beare.
The nimble Mores he t'was that tam'd, and Picts likewiſe ſubdu'd,
The Picts, I ſay, by right ſo cal'd: and when he had purſued
F The Scot with ſword from place to place, the Hyperborean wave
With venterous ores he brake: and ſo in two fold trophees brave
All glittering under both the poles, he marched to and fro
The ſands upon, where either ſea by turnes doth eb and flow.

And concerning him Pacatus Drepanus: *What ſhould I ſpeake*, quoth he, *of the Scot, driven backe again by him unto his fennes and bogs? The Saxon conſumed with battels at ſea,* Gratianus Emperor. *&c.*

Digitized by Google

&c. After him, Gratian took upon him the Empire, who alſo proclaimed Theodoſius, A
the ſon of that Theodoſius (of whom we haue ſpoken already) Emperor: Wherat Max-
Maximus the Tyrant. Zoſimus. Oroſius. imus a Spaniard borne, his concurrent, and withall deſcended in right line from Con-
ſtantinus the Great, who alſo had before time been Generall over the army in Bri-
tain, was ſo highly diſcontented, that he took upon him the purple robe: or as Oroſius
reporteth, was againſt his will by the ſouldiers ſaluted Emperor; a valiant man, vertu-
*Emperor. ous, & worthy of the title of *Auguſtus, but that againſt his allegeance, he had by way
of tyranny & uſurpation attained to the place. Who at the firſt couragiouſly vanqui-
Proſper Tyro. ſhed the Picts & Scots, that uſed to make many inrodes into the Province: afterwards
with al the flower & ſtrength wel neer of Britiſh forces, arived in the mouth of Rhene,
and procured unto himſelfe the whole puiſſance of the German armies: ordained the B
roiall ſeat of the Empire to be at * Triers (whereupon ſtiled hee was by the name of
*Treviri. Gregorius. Turonenſis. *Trevericus Imperator*) and ſpreading, as Gildas ſaith, his wings the one as far as to
Spaine, the other into Italy, with the terror only of his name, levied tributes and
penſions for ſouldiers pay, of the moſt fell and ſavage nations in Germanie. Againſt
whom Gratianus having led an armie, after five daies skirmiſhing, beeing forſaken
of his owne ſouldiers, and put to flight, ſent Saint Ambroſe Embaſſadour to
treat for peace: which he obtained indeed; but the ſame full of treacherous guile.
Cedrenus. For, Maximus ſuborned, and ſent under-hand one Andragathius, riding in a cloſe litter
or carroch, with a rumour ſpread abroad, that therein rode the wife of Gratian. Unto C
which, when Gratian was come for love of his wife, and had opened the ſaid litter,
forth leapes Andragathius, with his companie, and ſlew him outright in the place.
Whoſe bodie for to demand, was Ambroſe ſent a ſecond time: howbeit, not admit-
ted, becauſe he refuſed to communicate with thoſe Biſhops, that ſided with Maxi-
mus. Who being lifted up, and proud of theſe things hapning to his minde, appoin-
ted his ſonne Victor to be Cæſar, dealt cruelly with Gratians captaines, and ſetled
Zoſimus. the State in France. Theodoſius Auguſtus, who governed in the Eaſt, at the requeſts
or mandates rather of his Embaſſadours, acknowledged him Emperour, and exhibi-
ted his jmage unto the Alexandrines for to bee ſeene in publike place. And now ha-
ving by violence, and extortion entred upon the eſtates of all men, with the utter un- D
doing of the common-wealth, hee fulfilled his owne greedy avarice. Hee made the
defence of Catholike Religion his pretence to colour his tyrannie; Priſcillian, and
Priſcillianiſts. certaine of his Sectaries convict of hereticall and falſe doctrine in the Synode, or
Sulpitius Severus. Councell of Burdeaux, and appealing unto him, hee condemned to death; although
*Turonum. Martin that moſt holy biſhop of * Tourain or Tours, moſt humbly beſought to for-
beare ſhedding the bloud of thoſe poore wretches: avouching that it was ſufficient
to deprive ſuch as were judged heretikes, and put them out of their Churches, by the
definitive ſentence of Biſhops: and that it was a ſtrange and unexampled hainous
deed, that a ſecular Iudge ſhould determine cauſes of the church. And theſe were
the firſt, that being executed by the civill ſword, left a foule and dangerous precedent E
to poſteritie. After this he entred Italie with ſo great terrour, that Valentinian, toge-
ther with his mother, were glad to flie unto Theodoſius, the cities of Italie received
him, and did him all the honour that might bee: but the Bononians above the reſt,
among whom this Inſcription is yet to be ſeene,

DD. NN. MAG. C. MAXIMO, ET FL.
VICTORI, PIIS, FELICIBVS, SEMPER
AVGVSTIS. * B. R. NATIS.

*Bono Reip.

To our Great Lords, C. Maximus & Fl. Victor, Pious,
Happie, Alwaies Auguſti, borne for the good of the Common-wealth. F

Meane while Nannius and Quintinus, Maſters in militarie skill, unto whom Maxi-
mus had committed the infancie of his ſonne, and the cuſtodie of Gaule, gave the
Sulpitius Alexander. Frankners, who annoied Gaule with their incurſions, a mightie great overthrow, and
forced them to give hoſtages, and deliver into their hands the Authors of the warre.
As for Valentinian, he earneſtly beſought Theodoſius, to ſuccour him diſpoiled of his
empire

A Empire by a tyrant, from whom for a good while, he could have none other answer, but this, *That no marvel it is, if a seditious servant became superiour to that Lord, who casteth off the true Lord indeed.* For Valentinian was corrupted with Arianisme. Howbeit, wearied at length with his importunate praiers, he setteth forward in warlike maner against Maximus, who in the same time abode in Aquileia, very secure & fearlesse. For he had before-hand fortified the streits between the mountains with garisons, and the havens with shipping, so that with great alacritie, and much confidence at the first he welcomed Theodosius with one battel before Syscia in Pannonia: & afterwards most valiantly received him with another, under the leading of his brother Marcellus; but B in both of them he sped so badly, that he withdrew himselfe secretly into Aquileia, where by his owne souldiers, as he dealt money among them, taken he was, and devested of his imperiall ornaments, brought before Theodosius, who immediatly delivered him into the hangmans hand to be executed, after that he had now worne the purple robe five yeeres. Whereupon Ausonius writeth thus in praise of Aquileia:

Zonaras.

Zosimus.

*Sisseg.

Non erat iste locus: meritò tamen aucta recenti,
Nona inter claras Aquileia cieberis urbes
Ital a ad Illyricos objecta colonia montes,
Mœnibus & portu celeberrima: sed magis illud
Eminet, extremo quòd te sub tempore legit,
C *Solverat exacto cui justa piacula lustro*
Maximus, armigeri quondam sub nomine lixæ.
Fœlix qui tanti spectatrix læta Triumphi,
** Punisti Ausonio Rutupinum Marte Latronem.*

*Or, sudisti.

This was no place of name: but since that fresh desert gave grace,
Thou Aquileia of cities faire, shalt be the ninth in place,
A Colonie Italian, gainst hils Illyrian set,
For strong wals, and commodious haven right well renowm'd: but yet
This passeth all the rest, that he his choice of thee, did make
Against his latter daies, who did revengement justly take
D Of Maximus: a base campe-Squire that sometimes knowen to be,
Had now usurped five yeeres past, and ruled with tyrannie.
Right happy thou, of Triumph such that had'st the joyfull sight,
Killing this Robber *Rhutupine by maine Italian might.

*British, or of Britaine.

Andragathius, whose state was now most desperate, cast himselfe from shipboard headlong into the Sea. Victor the sonne of Maximus, was in France defeated, taken prisoner and slaine. But those Britans, who tooke part with Maximus, as some writers doe record, forcibly invaded Armorica in France, and there planted themselves. Now Theodosius presently after his victorie, entred Rome with his Sonne Honorius in triumph, and published an Edict to this effect: *No man so hardy, as to challenge or claime that honour, which the bold Tyrant had granted: but that such presumption should be condemned, and reduced unto the former estate.* And Valentinian, in these E words; *All judgements and awards whatsoever, that Maximus the most wicked and detestable Tyrant that ever was, hath given forth to be promulged and enacted, we reverse and condemne.* But Saint Ambrose in his funerall Sermon of Theodosius, crieth out in these termes: *That Eugenius and Maximus, by their wofull example, doe testifie in hell, what a heavy thing it is to beare armes against their naturall Princes.* To speak in a word, this victorie was held to be so worthy and memorable, that the Romans from thence forward, solemnized that day everie yeere, as festivall.

Procopius.

There succeeded Theodosius in the West Empire his sonne Honorius, a child ten F yeeres old; over whom was ordained as Tutor and Protector Flavius Stilicho, a man passing famous for a long time, as who being an inward companion of Theodosius in all his warres and victories, and by degrees of militarie service, advanced unto high authority, and the Princes affinitie, in the end cloied and glutted with prosperitie, and carried away through ambition, miserably lost his life. This man surely for certaine yeeres, had a provident regard of the Empires good estate, and defended Britaine

Honorius, Emperour.

Digitized by Google

taine against the invasion of Picts, Scots, and Vandals. And hereof it is, that Britaine speaketh thus of her selfe in Claudian: A

Me quoq; vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Munivit Stilicho, totam quum Scotus Hibernem
Movit, & infesto spumavit remige Thetis.
Illius effectum curis, ne bella timerem
Scotica, nec Pictum tremerem, ne littore toto
Prospicerem dubijs venientem Saxona ventis.

And me likewise at hand, quoth she, to perish, in despight
Of neighbour Nations Stilicho protected gainst their might,
What time the Scots all Ireland mov'd, offensive armes to take, B
And with the stroke of enemies ores, the Sea much fome did make.
He brought to passe, (his care was such) that I the Scotish warre
Should feare no more, nor dread the Picts, ne yet ken from a farre,
(Along the shore whiles I looke still when wavering winds will turne)
The Saxons comming under saile, my coasts to spoile and burne.

And thus for that time Britaine seemed safe enough from any danger of enemies. For in another place, that Poet writeth thus:

——Domito quod Saxona, Thetis
Mitior, aut fracto Secura Britannia Picto. C

What either seas more quiet now, that Saxons conquer'd are,
Or Britannie become secure, since Picts subdued were.

And when Alaricus King of the Gothes, hovered about Rome, seeking meanes to assault and spoile it, that Legion which in the marches kept Station against the Barbarians was called from hence, as Claudian signifieth, when he reckoneth up the aids sent for from all parts.

Venit & extremis legio prætenta Britannis,
Quæ Scoto dat fræna truci, ferroq; notatas
*Perlegit * exanimes Picto moriente figuras.*

* Or, *exangues.*

The Legion also came which did for British frontiers lie D
In garrison, that curbs fell Scots, and doth peruse with eie
Those yron-brent markes in Picts now seene, all bloodlesse as they die.

* Fastidius. Genadius. Chrysanthus. Nicephorus.

In these daies flourished Fastidius a Bishop of Britain, and wrote bookes of divine learning, I assure you. Chrysanthus likewise the sonne of Bishop Martian, who having been a Consular deputy of Italy under Theodosius, and made *Vicar of Britain, deserved that praise and admiration for his good managing of the common-weale that he was against his will enstalled at Constantinople Bishop of the Novatians, who having made a schisme in that Church, and calling themselves * *Cathari*, had Bishops apart of their own and sectaries, who stoutly but impiously denied, that such as after baptisme received, fell by relapse into sinne, could not returne againe and bee saved. E This is that Bishop, who as we read in histories, of all ecclesiastical revenues and profits, was wont to reserve nothing for himselfe but two loves of bread only on the Lords day.

* Lieutenant, or Deputie.

* Pure.

Tripartite Historie.

When as now the Romane Empire began to decline and decay, and barbarous Nations every way made foule havocke of the provinces all over the Continent; the British armes fearing lest the flame of their neighbors fire might flash out and catch hold likewise of them; supposing also that they stood in need of some Generall and Soveraign commander, to expell the Barbarians, addressed themselves to the election of Emperors. First therefore, they enthronized in the roiall seat Marcus, and him they obeied, as one that in these parts bare the chief soveraignty. But afterward having made F him away, because his cariage was not answerable unto theirs, they bring foorth and set up Gratian, a countryman of their owne: him they crowned and arraied in the regall purple, and him they dutifully attended upon, as their Prince. Howbeit upon a mislike that they tooke to him also, at foure moneths end, they deprive him of his Empire, take away his life, and made over the Soveraignty of State to one Constantine, a

Marcus, Emperour.

Gratian, Emperour.

Constantine, Emperour.

souldier

A ſouldier of the meaneſt place, only becauſe his name imported, as they thought, the
oſſe of good luck. For they conceived aſſured hope, that he by the fortunate name of
Conſtantine, would likewiſe conſtantly and fortunately govern the Empire and diſ-
patch all enemies, like as that Conſtantine the Great had done, who in Britain was
advanced to the Imperiall dignity. This Conſtantine putting to ſea from Britain, lan-
ded at Bologne in France, and eaſily induced withal the Romane forces as far as to the
Alpes to ioine with him in his war. *Valentia in France he manfully defended againſt * Valençe.
the puiſſance of Honorius Auguſtus the Roman Emperor: the Rhene which long be-
fore had been neglected, he fortified with a gariſon: Upon the Alpes, as well *Cottiæ
B and *Peninæ, as thoſe toward the * maritime coaſts, where ever there was any paſ- * Monte Gene-
ſage, he built fortreſſes: In Spaine, under the leading and name of his ſonne Conſtans, vre, or Mont
whom of a Monk he had denounced Auguſtus or Emperor, he warred with fortunate Cenis.
ſucceſſe: and afterwards by letters ſent unto Honorius, requeſting to bee held excu- * Monte Ma-
ſed for ſuffering the purple forcibly to be done upon him by the ſouldiers, received at jore de S. Ber-
his hands of free gift, the Imperiall robe. Whereupon he became prouder than be- nardo.
fore, and after he had paſſed over the Alpes intended to march directly to Rome: but * Montagna di
hearing that Alaricus the King of the Goths (who had ſided with him) was dead, he Carrara & Lu-
retired himſelfe to Arles, where he planted his Imperiall ſeat, commanded the Citie nigiana, in the
to be called *Conſtantina*, and ordained therein, that the aſſemblies for Aſſizes of 7. Countie of
C provinces ſhould be held. His ſonne Conſtans hee ſendeth for out of Spaine, to the Tendar.
end that meeting together they might conſult as touching the State. Who leaving
the furniture of his Court and his wife at *Cæſar Auguſta, & committing the charge * Carragoça.
of all matters within Spaine to Gerontius, came ſpeedily without intermiſſion of
iourney to his father. When they had met together, after many daies, Conſtantinus
ſeeing no feare of any danger from Italy, gave himſelfe wholly to gluttony and belli-
cheere, and ſo adviſeth his ſonne to returne into Spaine. But when he had ſent his for-
ces to march before, whiles he abode ſtill with his father, newes came out of Spaine,
that Maximus one of his vaſſals and followers was by Gerontius ſet up and advan-
ced to the Empire; and having about him a ſtrong power and retinue of barbarous
D nations prepared to come againſt them. Whereat they being affrighted, Conſtans
& Decimius Ruſticus, who of the Maſter of Offices was now become the Prefect, ha-
ving diſpatched Edobeccus before unto the Germane nations, together with the
Frankners, Almans & all the militarie forces, went into France, intending out of hand
to returne unto Conſtantinus. But as for Conſtans, Gerontius intercepted him by
the way at Vienna in France, and killed him: Conſtantine himſelfe he beſieged with-
in Arles: to raiſe this ſiege and to aſſaile him in hoſtile maner, when one Conſtantius
ſent from Honorius made haſte with an army, Gerontius fearefully fled: whereupon
his ſouldiers for anger and indignation beſet his houſe round about, and drave him to
thoſe hard ſtreits, that firſt he cut off Alanus his moſt truſty friends head, then he laid
E violent hands upon Nunnichia the ſaid Alanus wife, who earneſtly deſired to die with
her husband; and laſt of all periſhed himſelfe. Conſtantinus being very ſtraitly ſhut Nicephorus.
up, and withal utterly dejected & caſt down with the unfortunate fight of Edobeccus, Calliſtus.
after he had been beleaguerd foure moneths, and raigned likewiſe 4. yeres, laid away
his purple habite, entred into a Church, and took the orders of prieſthood, and ſoone
after, having ſurrendred Arles, was led captive into Italie, and there beheaded, toge-
ther with a ſonne of his, whom he had named * *Nobiliſſimus*, and a brother called * As one
Sebaſtian. From that time returned Britaine, under the Empire of Honorius, and would ſay,
was refreſhed a while, through the wiſedome and proweſſe of Victorinus, who then Heire appa-
ruled the Province, and repreſſed the outroades of Picts and Scots. In commenda- rent.
F tion of whom, in Rutilius Claudius, are theſe verſes extant, anſwerable in worth to Victorinus
the Author. Rector or
Ruler of Bri-
taine.

Conſcius Oceanus virtutum, conſcia Thule,
Et quacunq; ferox arva Britannus arat.
Quà Præfectorum vicibus frenata poteſtas
Perpetuum magni fœnus amoris habet.

Extremum pars illa quidem diſceſsit in orbem, A
Sed tanquam medio rector in orbe fuit.
Plus palma eſt illos inter voluiſſe placere,
Inter quos minor eſt diſplicuiſſe pudor.

The Ocean maine his vertues knowes, and Thule witneſſe will,
And all the fertile fields likewiſe, that Britans fierce doe till.
Where ever Rulers power by turnes ſucceſſive bridled is,
Of much good love continuall increaſe he doth not miſſe.
That part indeed divided was from all the world beſide,
And yet as if in mids thereof it were, he did it guide. B
The greater priſe and praiſe it is to ſeeke there for to pleaſe,
Where to controll leſſe feare it were, leſſe baſhment to diſpleaſe.

When Rome was forced by Alaricus, Honorius calleth Victorinus home with his army: and forthwith the Britans took arms, and engaging themſelves into danger for the ſafety of themſelves, freed their owne cities and States from the barbarous people, that waited all opportunities to annoy them. Semblaly, that whole maritime tract of * Armorica, and the reſt of the Gaulois Provinces, accompanied the Britans, and in like manner delivered themſelves, caſting out the Romane Preſidents, and ſetting up a certain proper common-wealth at their owne pleaſure. This revolt and rebellion of Britaine, together with the French Provinces happened in the time that Conſtantine C uſurped the Kingdom, conſidering that the Barbarians, taking advantage of his negligence in government, boldly, and without reſtraint overcame thoſe Provinces. Howbeit within a while after, the States of Britain importuned Honorius for ſuccor: whom he without ſending any aid at all, adviſed by his Letters to ſtand upon their owne guard, and look to themſelves. The Britans upon the receit of Honorius Letters, were ſtirred up, and put themſelves in armes to defend their owne cities: but being not able to match the Barbarians that came upon them ſo on every ſide, they beſought Honorius what they could, and obtained at his hands, that a Legion ſhould bee ſent to their reſcue and ſuccour. Which being come over hither, defeated and overthrew a great number of the enemies, chaſed the reſt out of the marches of the Province, D and took order for a wall or rampier of turfe to be made, from the Firth of *Edenburgh*, unto *Cluid*, which ſtood them in ſmall or no ſtead. For by occaſion that the ſaid Legion was called backe to the defence of France, the barbarous enemies returne, breake downe with eaſe the frontier bounds, and in all kind of outrage and crueltie in every place carry, harrie and make havocke of all. Then were diſpatched a ſecond time in lamentable ſort ambaſſadours, with their garments rent, and heads covered with ſand (marke the maner of it) for to crave aid of the Romanes: unto whom, by the commandement of Valentinian the Third, were appointed certain regiments of ſouldiers, conducted by Gallio of Ravenna, which moſt valiantly vanquiſhed the Barbarians, and in ſome ſort gave comfort to the poore diſtreſſed and afflicted Province. E *They made a wall directly by a ſtreight line*, and that of ſtone (not as the other) at the publike charges of the State, and with private mens purſes together, joyning with them the miſerable inhabitants, after the wonted maner of building, to wit, traverſing along the land * *from one Sea to another, betweene thoſe cities which haply were placed there for feare of enemies; to the feareſull people they gave good inſtructions, and exhortations to play the men, and left unto them paternes, ſhewing them how to make armour and weapons. Vpon the coaſt alſo of the Ocean, in the tract of the South countrey, what way they had ſhips (becauſe even from that ſide alſo they ſtood in feare of thoſe barbarous and ſavage beaſts) they planted turrets, and bulwarks with convenient ſpaces diſtant one from another, yeelding farre and faire proſpect into the ſea: and ſo the Romans gave them a finall farewell, never to returne againe.*

* Bretagne, little Britaine, or Llydaw.

Zoſimus.

Hiſtor. Miſcel.

Gallio Ravennas.

Gildas. Bed. l. 1. c. 12.

* Betweene the mouth of Tine and Elen.

Now was the State everie where in a moſt wofull and pitious plight to ſee unto: to ſee the Empire drooping with extreame age, lay along maimed, diſmembred, and as it were, benummed in all the limmes and parts thereof: the Church likewiſe moſt greeuouſly aſſailed by Heretikes (who amid the burning broiles of warre, caſt and ſpread

Digitized by Google

A ſpread their venome all abroad. Among whom Pelagius borne in this Iſland, taught here, to the prejudice of Gods meere grace, *That we might attaine to perfect righteouſneſſe by our owne works.* One Timothie alſo, impiouſly diſputed among the Britans, againſt the divine and humane nature both, in Chriſt. *Sigebert Gembl. Anno 428.*

Now alſo was the Romane Empire in Britaine, come to her full and finall period, to wit, the foure hundreth, ſeventie, and ſixth yeere after Cæſars firſt entrie: what time, in the raigne of Valentinian the Third, the Romanes having tranſported their forces with the foreſaid Gallio, for the defence of France, and buried their treaſure within the ground, left Britaine bereft of her youth, waſted with ſo many muſters and B levies, diſpoiled of all ſuccour and defence of garriſon, unto the cruell rage of Picts and Scots. Hence it is, that Proſper Aquitanus wrote thus, and that right truely: *At this time, by reaſon of the Romans weakneſſe, the ſtrength of Britaine was utterly ſpent, and brought to nought.* And our Hiſtoriographer of Malmsburie: *When the Tyrants had left none in the countrey, but halfe Barbarians; none in the cities and townes, but ſuch as wholly gave themſelves to belly-cheere: Britaine deſtitute of all protection by her vigorous young men, bereaved of all exerciſe and practiſe of good arts, became expoſed, for a long time, to the greedy and gaping jawes of Nations confining upon her. For ſtraightwaies, by the incurſions of Scots and Picts, many a man was ſlaine, villages burnt, cities undermined and ſubverted, and thorowout all laid waſt with fire and ſword. The Ilanders in great* C *trouble and perplexitie, thinking all other meanes ſafer, than triall by battell; partly betooke them to their heeles, and for their ſafetie fled unto the mountaine-Countrey: partly, after they had buried their treaſure within the ground, whereof much is digged up in theſe daies, purpoſed to goe to Rome for to crave aide.* But as Nicephorus truely wrote, *Valentinian the Third, was not onely unable to recover Britaine, Spaine, and France, provinces plucked away from his Empire already, but alſo loſt Africk beſide.* Not without juſt cauſe therefore Gildas in this age cried out thus: *Britaine was deſpoiled of all her armed men, her militarie forces, her Rulers (cruell though they were,) and of a mightie number of her ſtout and couragious youths.* For, beſide thoſe whom that Uſurper Maximus, and the laſt Conſtantine led way with them, it appeareth evidently by antike inſcriptions, and D the booke named *Notitia Provinciarum, that theſe companies underwritten ſerved the Romans in war, here and there diſperſed over their Provinces, which alſo were from time to time evermore ſupplied out of Britaine.*

Ala Britannica Milliaria.
Ala IIII *Britonum in Aegypto.*
Cohors Prima Aelia Britonum.
Cohors III. *Britonum.*
Cohors VII. *Britonum.*
Cohors XXVI. *Britonum in Armenia.*
Britanniciani ſub Magiſtro peditum.
E *Invicti juniores Britanniciani* } inter auxilia
Exculcatores jun. Britan. } Palatina.
Britones cum Magiſtro Equitum Galliarum,
Invicti Iuniores Britones intra Hiſpanias.
Britones Seniores in Illyrico.

Hereupon, no marvell it is, if Britaine exhauſted daily with ſo many, and ſo great levies of ſoulders, lay expoſed unto the Barbarians, and hereby prooveth that ſentence of Tacitus true; *There is no ſtrength in the Romane armies, but it is of forraine ſtrangers.*

In writing of theſe matters, concerning the Romanes government in Britaine, F which continued (as I ſaid) CCCCLXVI. yeres, or much thereabout, whiles I conſider and thinke otherwhiles with my ſelfe, how many Colonies of Romans were in ſo long a time brought hither, how many ſouldiers continually tranſported over hither from Rome to lie in garriſon, how many ſent hither to negotiate either their own buſines, or the affaires of the Empire, who joyning in mariage with Britans, both planted themſelves, and alſo begat children here (For, *Whereſoever the Romane winneth,* ſaith Seneca, *The Engliſh-Saxon Chronicle.*

Yet called Gaule.

How the Britans are deſcended from the Trojans.

Digitized by Google

neca, *there he woneth, and inhabiteth:)* I enter oft times into this cogitation, That A
Britans may more truely ingraffe themſelves into the Trojans ſtocke, by theſe Ro-
* The people of Auvergne in France. manes, who are deſcended from Trojans, than either the * Arverni, who drawing
* Trojan. their diſcent, *from* * *Ilian bloud*, have named themſelves, the Romans brethren; or
* Burgundians. the Mamertines, * Hedui, and the reſt, who grounding upon a fabulous originall,
have fathered themſelves upon the Trojans. For Rome, that common Mother (as
he ſaith) called thoſe her Citizens,

Quos domuit, nexuq; pio longinqua revinxit:
Whom ſhe ſubdued, ſhe by a gratious knot
United people farre diſſite and remote. B

And meet it is we ſhould beleeve, that the Britans and Romans in ſo many ages,
Tacit. Hiſtor. lib. 4. by a bleſſed and joyfull mutuall ingraffing, as it were, have growen into one ſtocke
* Thoſe of Colein, and thereabout. and nation: ſeeing, that the * Ubij in Germanie within 28. yeeres after that a Colo-
nie was planted, where now Colein is, made anſwere as touching the Roman Inhabi-
tants there, in this wiſe: *This is the naturall Countrey, as well to thoſe that being conveied hither in times paſt, are conjoyned with us by mariages, as to their off-ſpring. Neither can we thinke you ſo unreaſonable, as to wiſh us for to kill our parents, brethren, and children.* If the Ubij and Romans in ſo ſmall a time became parents, brethren, and children
one to another, what ſhould we judge of Britans and Romans linked and conjoyned
Ammian. Marcellin. lib. 28. ſo many yeeres together? What alſo may we ſay of the Burgundians, who for that C
they mingled their bloud with the Romans, whiles they held for a ſmall time the Ro-
mans Provinces, called themſelves a Roman off-ſpring: not to rehearſe againe what
I have ſaid before, That this Iſland hath beene named *Romania*, and *Inſula Romana*,
that is, *The Romane Iſle.*

Thus much have I ſet downe ſummarily, and in compendious maner gathered out
of the ancient monuments of Antiquitie, rejecting all fabulous fictions, as touching
the Romans Regiment in Britaine, their Lieutenants, Propretours, Preſidents, * Vi-
* Deputies. cars, and * Rectors. But more exactly and fully, [might I have done it] if Auſonius
* Regents. had performed his promiſe, and that come unto our hands: who ſaid, he would rec-
kon up ſuch, as D

Aut Italûm populos Aquilonigenaſq; Britannos
Præfecturarum titulo tenuere ſecundo.
That ruled Nations Italike, and North-bred Britans all,
Entituled with happy ſtile, Lieutenants Generall.

But ſeeing it is agreed upon among all learned men, that there ariſeth very much
light to the illuſtration of ancient Hiſtories, out of ancient Coines, I have thought
good in this place to exhibite unto the Reader certaine peeces of money, as well
of thoſe Britans, who firſt came under ſubjection of the Romanes, as of Roman Em-
perours; ſuch eſpecially as appertaine to Britaine, and thoſe out of the Cabinet of
the right Worſhipfull Sir Robert Cotton of Conington Knight, who hath from all E
places with curious and chargeable ſearch, gotten them together, and of his courteſie
with heart and good will, imparted the ſame unto me.

THE

Digitized by Google

A

CONIECTVRES AS TOVching the Britiſh Coines.

TO the Britans Coines, the portraicts whereof I have here ſhewed, you looke, haply, that I ſhould adjoyne ſome briefe notes alſo. But what to adjoyne of ſuch things as the revolution of ſo many ages paſt, hath altogether overcaſt with darkneſſe, to profeſſe plainely, I ſee not: and
B your ſelfe, when you ſhall read theſe ſlender gheſſes of mine, will avouch with me, that I walke in a mirke and miſtie night of ignorance.

That the old Britans uſed braſſe money, or rings, or elſe plates of yron tried to a certaine juſt weight, I have declared already before, out of Cæſar: and there be, who averre, that they have ſeene ſome of theſe found in little pitchers. Beſides theſe, found there are otherwhiles in this Iſland, peeces of gold, ſilver, and braſſe of ſundry faſhions, and as different in poiſe: all for the moſt part of the one ſide hollow: ſome without letters, others with expreſſe inſcriptions of letters; of which ſort, I could never heare that any have been digged up elſewhere, untill
C ſuch time as *Nicolaus Fabricius de Petriſco*, a right noble young Gentleman of Provance in France, one for ſuch antiquities, and old Medals or peeces of money, paſsing skilfull and of iudicious inſight, verie lately had ſhewed me the like found in France. But to come unto theſe of ours, which I have here propoſed.

The firſt, is a coine of Cunobelinus, who flouriſhed in the daies of Auguſtus and Tiberius: wherein, if I deceive not my ſelfe, are engraven the heads of two-faced Ianus: peradventure, becauſe even at that time Britaine began to caſt off and leave their barbarous rudeneſſe. For we read, how Ianus was the firſt, that changed babarous maners into
D *civill* behaviour, and therefore was depainted with two fore-heads, to ſignifie, that he had of one ſhape made another.

The ſecond alſo is Cunobelinus Coine, ſhewing his face, and inſcription [of the one ſide] and the Coiner or Mint-maſter on the other, with this word TASCIA ſet to it, which word among the Britans, betoken- TASCIA.
eth a *Tribute Penye*, as Maſter David Powell, a man moſt skilfull in the Britiſh language hath enformed me: and is derived perhaps of the Latine, *Taxatio*. For, the Britans acknowledge not X. for their letter. And by the ſame reaſon the inſcription of MONETA, is ſeen oft times in peeces of Roman money.

E In like maner, the third is a Coine of the ſame Cunobelinus, with an horſe and CVNO: with a corne eare alſo, and CAMV, (as it ſhould ſeeme) for *Camalodunum*, which was the Roiall citie and ſeat of Cuno- *See in Eſſex.*
bolinus.

See in Hartford ſhire.

The fourth with VER, may be thought a Coine of the Verlamians.

The

Digitized by Google

The fifth againe, is one of Cunobelinus his peeces. A

The ſixth, becauſe it giveth no light by letters, I wote not what to make of it.

The ſeventh, a Coine of Cunobelinus, having this inſcription, TASC. NOVANEL, with a womans head; whether it ſhould imply a tribute peece of the Trinovants, over whom he was ruler, I cannot avow: on the other ſide, *Apollo* with his Harpe, and CVNOBELIN, putteth me in remembrance of that, which elſewhere I have obſerved as concerning the *God Belinus*: namely, that the * Gauls in old time wor ſhipped *Apollo* under the name of *Belinus*: which Dioſcorides alſo doth confirme, writing in plaine and expreſſe termes, that the herbe * *Apollinaris*, with the juice whereof the Gaules were wont to annoint their arrowes, is in the Gaules tongue, called *Belinuntia*. So that, upon this I may bee bold in ſome ſort to conject, that the name of *Cunobelinus*, as alſo of *Caſsibelinus*, is drawen from the worſhip of *Apollo*, like as the names of *Phœbitius* and *Delphidius*. If not rather, like as *Apollo* for his buſh of yellow haire, is named in Greek, ξανθὸς, in Latin, *Flavius*, that is, *yellow*: ſo likewiſe among the Britans, and Gaules, *Belin*. For that which is yellow, in * Britiſh ſpeech they call, *Melin*, *Belin*, and *Felin*: and for the ſame cauſe, that ancient *Belinus*, *Cunobelinus*, and *Caſsibelinus*, who alſo goeth under the name of *Caſſivelaunus*, may ſeeme to be ſo named, as one would ſay, *Yellow Princes*. For that *Cuno* is a name of dignitie, the * Britans confeſſe, and a thing which is eſpeciall and principall, they terme at this day, *Cynoc*. Certes, that it hath been a name of honour, *Cungetorix*, *Cunobelinus*, *Cuneglaſus*, *Cuneda*, and *Cunedagius*, Princes names among the Britans; like as *Cyngetorix*, *Convictolitanus*, and *Conetodunus*, among the ancient Gaules, doe after a ſort make good and declare. Neither am I ignorant that *Gildas* hath tranſlated *Cuneglaſus*, in Latine, *Lanionem fulvum vel furvum*, that is, *A Lion tawney, or darke hued Butcher*: whom others have interpreted, *Principem Cæruleum, ſive vitrei coloris*, that is, *A Prince blew, or of a blewiſh, or woad-colour*: like as *Cuneda*, *Principem bonum*, that is, *A good Prince*. That the Germans *Koning*, and our *King*, came from *Cuno*, I dare not yet ſuppoſe. Let it ſuffice, by theſe my ſundry gheſſes, to have thus dallied, leſt I lay open my ſelfe to the ſcorne of others.

God Belinus.

* Ancient inhabitants of France.

B

* Henbane.

* Welch.

C

Cuno.

* Welchmen.

* *Vitrei coloris.*

D

The eighth, with a chariot horſe, and a wheele or ſhield under-neath, having in the reverſe BODVO; may ſeeme to be a Coine of the Nation called * *Boduni*: or elſe of Queen *Bodicia*, who is diverſly named *Voadicia*, and *Bunduica*.

* Or *Dobuni*, Gloceſter ſhire, and Oxford ſhire.

The Ninth, wherein is repreſented an horſeman, with ſpeare and ſhield, and theſe letters in ſcattering wiſe, CAERATIC. I would deeme to be a Coine of that warlike Prince *Caratacus*, whoſe praiſes *Tacitus* highly extolleth. E

The tenth, upon the one ſide whereof, under an horſeman, is the inſcription REX, and on the other COM, both I and ſome others are pleaſed

A sed with this conceit, that it was a coine of Connius* Atrebatensis whom Cæsar mentioneth. Of Arras.

The eleventh, which doth represent a little halfe moon with this Inscription, REX CALLE, is not much unlike the name of that most famous and frequented City, CALLENA. *Or Gallena; that is, Wallengford.

The twelfth hath a winged head with this word ATEVLA: and in the reuerse a Lion and this Inscription, VLATOS. What the meaning might be of these words, I seeke and seek, but in vaine. Indeed by this very same portrature and image, I have seen upon peeces of Roman mony
B the goddesse *Victorie* expressed. But, that Victorie should be in the British tongue called ATEVLA, I never yet could find. Mary, that they named *Victorie*, *Andate*, I have out of Dio reported already: and whether the same were ANDARTA, worshipped of the* Vocontij in Gaule, let some other say, for I dare not. Victoria. Andate. *Those of the County of Beaufort.

Here also may you behold the thirteenth, with this word DIAS in an eight-angled figure, & an horse on the contrary side: the fourteenth with a swine, & these letters VANOC, the head also of a goddesse, haply Venus; or else of Venutius, whom Tacitus speaketh of. The fifteenth, with an head and helmet upon it; and this inscription, DVRNACO: and *In Octagono.
C whether that were Dumnacus a Prince of the Andes whom Cæsar doth mention, I wot not. The sixteenth with an horse, and this word ORCETI. The seventeenth with the image of Augustus and TASCIA, and on the reuerse a bull boaking with his hornes: The eighteenth, with CVNO within a laurell garland: and upon the back part an horse, with the inscription TASCE. *People of Aniou or Angiers.

We have seen besides one other coine with the flying horse Pegasus, and CAMV: on the backe part whereof, the forme of a man with an helmet and shield, within standing corne, and CVNO: another, with an horse ill fauouredly protraied, and EISV, peradventure for ISVRII, and
D on the backe side, an eare of corne: also another with a souldier carying a speare, and on the other side, within a wreath or chein, SOLIDV. That it should be the peece of mony called Solidus, I doe not beleeve; because the said peece was in that age alwaies of gold, whereas this was of silver. More probable it is, that it should have a reference to Solidurij. For so the ancient French named men devoted to die in behalfe of others: Whose condition was this, that looke unto whose friendship they had betaken themselves, they should together with them enioy all the comforts and commodities of this life. If any violent accident hapned unto them, they were either to sustaine the same chance together with them,
E or els to kill themselves: neither hath ever any one of them been found, who after the party was slaine, unto whose friendship he had devoted himselfe, would refuse to die. Now whether from these, those souldiers took their name, who being sworne pensioners to any one Prince or State, take a certaine pension, and with most nations of Europe carry al- Solidurij. Cæsar Comment.

most

Digitized by Google

Soldiers. moſt the very ſame name, to wit *Soldiers*, *Soldates*, *Soldados*, &c. I had rather A
others ſhould thinke than my ſelfe determine: although for mine own
part, I would more willingly ſubſcribe to this opinion, that in theſe later
and more moderne times, they were termed Solidarij, for diſtinction
ſake, for thoſe, who ſerued in the wars in regard of their tenours, without
pay of mony.

Whether all theſe kinds of coine went commonly currant as monie,
from one to another and in ordinary trafficke and exchange, or were at
the firſt apart, for ſome ſpeciall uſe and purpoſe, is a queſtion debated a-
mong the learned. But in few words, take here my coniecture, if I may B
be ſo bold as to interpoſe the ſame. Conſidering that Cæſar had appoin-
ted what Cuſtome or Impoſt the Britans ſhould pay yeerly, and where-
as under Auguſtus they endured thoſe paiments for portage, or toll, as
well in carrying foorth as bringing in commodities: by little and little o-
Strabo. ther tributes alſo were impoſed upon them: to wit for* *Corne-grounds*,
*Sativis. *Plant-plots*, *Groves or Parks*, *Paſturage of greater and ſmaller beaſts*: as beeing
Appian. ſubdued now to obey as ſubiects, and not to ſerve as ſlaves: I have been
of opinion, that thoſe peeces of mony were ſtamped at firſt for that uſe;
namely for greater beaſts, with an horſe; for ſmaller with a ſwine; for
woods with a tree, for* corne fields with an eare of corne: as in that C
peece of the Verlamians, which carieth the Inſcription VERV. As for
thoſe with the head of a man or woman, they may ſeem ſtamped for the
*Pol-ſilver. Tribute * Capitatio, which was perſonall and impoſed upon the poll or
perſon of every one: of women, from the twelfth, of men, from the four-
teenth yeere of their age. Which impoſition Bunduica or Bodicia a
Queen of the Britans complaineth of unto her people in theſe words;
*Yee doe both graſe and alſo plough for the Romans, yea yee pay an yeerlie tri-
bute in reſpect of your verie bodies*. For this purpoſe I have thought there
was in olde time one certaine kind of mony ſtamped, ſeeing that in
the ſcripture it is plainly called *Numiſma Cenſus*, and Heſichius expoun- D
Numiſma deth Κῆνσος, εἶδος νομίσματος ἐπικεφαλαίου, *Cenſus, is a kind of perſonall mony paid for*
Cenſus. *every poll*. And the more ſtedfaſtly beleeve I this, for that in ſome there
is expreſſed the Mintmaſter marking mony with TASCIA, which a-
mong the Britans betokeneth a Tribute-Denier. Howbeit I deny not,
but that afterwards theſe paſſed promiſcuouſly as mony from one to a-
nother. Neither am I yet of the ſame mind with thoſe, that would have
the Swine, the Horſe, the corne eare, Ianus, &c. to have been the peculiar
badges of nations, families or Princes: conſidering, we may ſee in theſe,
that one and the ſame Prince and nation uſed ſundry badges, as Cunobe-
linus, who ſtamped in his mony a ſwine, an horſe, a corne eare and other E
things.

Now, whether theſe tribute peeces were coined by the Romanes, or
the Provinciall people, or their Kings, ſeeing that the whole world was
taxed by Auguſtus, I may not eaſily affirme. Coniecture I may that they

were

Digitized by Google

A were ſtamped by the Britiſh kings, conſidering that Britaine from the time of Iulius Cæſar unto Claudius daies, uſed their own lawes, and was committed to the government of their own Kings, as *Dio* writeth: and withall, ſeeing that they repreſent the images and titles of Britiſh Princes. For, the Romans by a received cuſtome had kings in their provinces as inſtruments to bring the people into ſervitude: who being now become, as it were, the Romanes fellowes and aſſociates, by little and little were framed, (a thing uſuall with perſons conquered) to their faſhions, and ſo, as it ſeemeth, began after the Roman maner both to ſtamp mony
B at a certain poiſe, and alſo to imprint a name upon the peeces. But contrariwiſe in Iurie, as may be collected by the anſwer of Chriſt, marked they were with Cæſars face and a ſuperſcription, and that in all likelihood by the Romans themſelves. Which Cardinall Baronius a painfull eccleſiaſticall Hiſtorian, ſheweth in theſe words: *The maner*, ſaith hee, *among the Romans was, that mony ſhould be coined by the Emperors, in regard of Tribute or Tax, and not to remaine alwaies the ſame and after one ſort, but according to the riſe and fall of the ſaid tributes, differ from other peeces of uſuall mony in this point, for that the value of theſe ordinary peeces is alwaies one and the ſame, but thoſe of Tax or tribute, ever as the quality of Tribute changed, were made proportionable to the ſaid*
C *tribute*. But divers learned men accord not in this point with Baronius.

NOTES VPON THE ROMANE COINES.

THE firſt Romane Emperor after [Iulius] Cæſar, that earneſtly ſet his mind upon the conqueſt of Britain, was Claudius: and hee having put over ſea hither with an armie, brought the Southpart thereof into the forme of a province: At which very time, this firſt peece of mony may
D ſeeme to bee ſtamped, which carrieth this abbreuiated Inſcription, TI CLAVD. CAES. AVG. P. M. TR. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. that is to ſay, *Tiberius Claudius Cæſar, Auguſtus Pontifex Maximus*, that is, *High Prieſt*, Dio. Caſſius. *Tribunitia poteſtate IX.* that is, *In Tribunes authoritie the ninth time, Imperator XVI.* that is, ſixteen times Imperator. But to explane theſe titles once for all, ye ſhall underſtand, That after Iulius Cæſar, who laid the foundation of the Romane Monarchie, and Octauius who was honoured with the name of Auguſtus, all their ſucceſſors in honor of them would be called *Cæſares*, and *Auguſti*, as though they far ſurpaſſed the nature of men. For ſuch things as be of ſacred Maieſty, are named *Auguſta*: alſo,
E termed they were *Pontifices Maximi, or High Prieſts*, for that they were conſecrated in all kinds of Prieſthood, and overſeers of all Sacrifices and religious ceremonies. They uſurped likewiſe the Tribunitian power and authority (for Tribunes in no wiſe would they be termed) to the end, that they might have protection thereby and be inviolable. For, being

I. III. IIII

Digitized by Google

once inveſted in this authority, if any man either gave curſed language A
or offered violence unto them, hee might without proceſſe of condem-
nation bee killed as a ſacrilegious perſon: and this Tribunitian power
they renewed every yeere, and thereby were reckoned the yeers of their
Empire. Laſt of all they were ſtiled, *Imperatores*, becauſe their command
and rule was moſt large, and under that name the power of Kings and
Dictators was contained. Now, they were entituled, *Imperatores*, ſo oft
as they had atchieved any worthy exploit in battell, either in their own
perſons, or by their Captains. But whereas in the reverſe of this peece of
mony, there is to be ſeen a triumphall Arch, with the portrait of an B
horſeman between two trophees, and this title, DE BRITAN. I would
iudge, that thereby is meant a twofold victory obtained, in the ninth
yeere of Claudius his Empire, according to the number, that ſheweth his
Tribunitian authority renewed.

II. In the ſecond peece, which alſo is a coine of Claudius *Auguſtus, out
*The Empe-rour. of this inſcription, TI. CLAVD. CAES. AVG. GER. TR. P. XII. IMP.
XIIX. we are taught, that in the twelfth yeere of his raign he for a victory
wone in Britain was with ioifull acclamations ſaluted, *Imperator*, the eigh-
teenth time: and at the ſame inſtant that the Colonie Camalodunum was
*Or Plough-man. thither brought, which is ſignified expreſly by an *husbandman imprin- C
ted upon it, with a Cow and a Bull. *The Romanes*, (ſaith Servius) *when
they were about to found and build cities, being girt and clad after the Gabine faſhi-
on, that is to ſay, with one part of their gowne covering the head, and the other
tucked up; yoked on the right hand, a Bull, and within forth a Cow, and held the croo-
ked plough taile bending inward, ſo as all the clods of the earth might fall inward. And
thus having made a furrow, they did ſet out the places for wals, holding up the plough
from the ground, where the gates ſhould be.*

III. The Sonne of *Claudius*, whoſe peece of coine the third is with Greeke
Characters, was by vertue of an act of Senate; adorned with the ſur-
name of BRITANNICVS, in regard of his fathers fortunate wars, that D
he might uſe the ſame as his owne proper addition. He it was, for whom
Seneca praied in this wiſe, *That hee might appeaſe Germanie, make way
into Britaine, and ſolemnize both his Fathers triumphs, and alſo new* [*of his owne.*]
But what ſhould be the meaning of an halfe ſhip in this coine, with this
inſcription, *Metropolis Etiminij Regis?* Certes, I cannot for certaine affirme
who that *Etiminius* was, unleſſe a man liſt to imagine him to have beene
the very ſame *Adiminius*, King *Cunobelinus* ſonne, of whom Suetonius re-
porteth, That he ran away unto C. Caligula.

IIII. That which yee ſee in the fourth place, is a peece of Hadrians mony,
with this writing upon it, HADRIANVS AVG. CONSVL III. PA- E
TER PATRIAE. And in the other ſide, EXERCITVS BRITANNI-
CVS, that is, The Armie in Britaine repreſented by three ſouldiers. I
would deem, that it betokened the 3 Legions, to wit, *Secunda Auguſta, Sex-
ta victrix*, and *Viceſima Victrix*, which ſerved in Britain, *Anno Chriſti* 120.

For

Digitized by Google

A For then was he Consul the third time.

The fifth and sixth, which are the coines of Antoninus Pius, carrying this inscription, *Antoninus Pius, Pater Patriæ, Tribunitia potestate, Consul tertium*: and in their reverse, the one having Britaine sitting upon rocks with a militarie Ensigne, a speare and a shield; the other, the selfe same Britaine, sitting upon a globe; seeme to have been stamped by the Province Britaine, in honour of *Antoninus Pius*, when hee began his Empire in the yeere of *Christ* 140. As for that militarie habit of the Province Britaine, it signifieth, That Britaine in those daies flourished in glorie of B martiall prowesse: like as that peece of money, which at the same time Italie stamped for the honour of him, hath such another figure sitting upon a globe, with *Cornu-copiæ*, betokening plentie of all things: that also which Sicilie coined, hath the like figure with an eare of corne, in token of fruitfulnesse: semblably that which *Mauritania* stamped, hath a protraict or personage, holding two speares with an horse, to shew the glorie of that Province in good horsemanship and chivalrie. Hitherto also is to be referred the ninth, which is a peece of the same *Antoninus*, but not set in his due place.

V. VI. IX.

The seventh peece of money, stamped by Commodus, sheweth no C more, but that he for a victorie against the Britans, assumed into his stile the name of BRITANNICVS: for in the other side thereof is to bee seene, *Victorie*, with a branch of the Date-tree, holding a shield, and sitting upon the shield of the Britans vanquished, with this inscription, VICTORIA BRITANNICA.

VII.

The eighth, which is a coine of Caracalla, and set here not in the right place, more expresly sheweth by the numerall figures, that hee vanquished his enemies in Britaine, in the yeere of our Salvation, 214: as also by the Trophee, which Virgil better than any engraver, portraied in these verses:

VIII.

D *Ingentem quercum decisis undiq; ramis*
Constituit tumulo, fulgentiáque induit arma
Mezenti ducis exuvias, tibi magne trophæum
Bellipotens: aptat roranteis sanguine cristas,
Teláque trunca viri.

A mightie Oke, the boughes whereof were shred from everie side,
Vpon an hill he pight, whereon he goodly armour tide
Duke Mezence spoiles, a trophee brave, ô mightie Mars, to thee,
And fits thereto his crests which yet with gore bloud dropping bee,
The truncheons of that Knigt also.——

E The same is to be thought of the twelfth, which also is one of the same Caracallaes.

XII.

But in those of Severus and Geta, there is none obscuritie at all.

X. XI.

Who this Aebianus was, I am not yet fully resolved. Some reckon him to be A. Pomponius Aelianus, one of the 30 * Tyrants. Others will

XIII.

* Or Ulpiu-pera.

Digitized by Google

him to be *Cl. Aelianus*, one of the sixe Tyrants under *Diocleſian*. There A
are also that thinke he was the verie same* Tyrant in Britaine, under the
*Or Usurper. Emperour *Probus*, of whom Iosimus made mention, but suppressed his
name, and of whom I have written before. Surely, in what time so ever
hee lived, we suppose that in Britaine he was named Augustus, consider-
ing his peeces of mony be found in this Iland onely, carrying this in-
Others read *Lelianus*. scription, IMPERATOR CL. AELIANVS PIVS FOELIX AV-
GVSTVS. In the reverse, there is to bee read, VICTORIA AV-
GVSTI, which betokeneth, that he subdued some Barbarians.

XIIII. The coine of Carausius, with this inscription; *Imperator Caius Carau-* B
sius Pius Fœlix Augustus, and in the backside thereof, PAX AVGVSTI,
seemeth to have been stamped at the very time when hee had quieted
the British Sea, which by reason of rovers was so dangerous.

XV. When Allectus, who made away Carausius, had put on the imperiall
purple, and fought manfully against the Barbarians, he stamped this
*A kind of coine. peece with VIRTVS AVGVSTI. As for the Letters Q. L. some
would have them to signifie a *Quartarius*, stamped at London; others,
The Questor, that is, Treasurer of London.

XVI. When as Constantius Chlorus, being departed this life at Yorke,
was now solemnely consecrated, and after the Pagan maner deified, in C
honour and memoriall of him was this peece of mony stamped: which
appeareth evidently by the inscription, and a Temple between two Ae-
gles. These letters underneath P. LON. doe plainely imply *Pecuniam
Londini*, that is, that the said money was stamped at London.

XVII. His wife *Flavia Helena*, a British Ladie born, as our histories report, and
as that most excellent Historiographer Baronius doth confirme, what
time as her Sonne Constantinus Maximus had discomfited the Tyrant
Maxentius, and received these Titles, *Fundator quietis*, that is, *The founder of
quietnesse*: and *Liberator Orbis*, that is, *The Deliverer of the world*, having pro-
cured securitie to the State and common-weale, had this peece stamped D
in honour of him at Triers, as appeareth by the Letters S. TR. that is,
*Treveris. *Signata Treviris*, that is to say, *coined at Triers*.

XVIII. Flavius Constantinus Maximus Augustus, the great ornament of Bri-
taine, stamped this coine at Constantinople, as wee are taught by these
characters underneath, CONS. with this, GLORIA EXERCTVS, that
is, *The glorie of the Armie*, to currie favor with the souldiers, in whose choise
in those daies, and not at the dispose of the Emperour, was the soveraigne
rule and government.

XIX. Constantinus the yonger, Sonne of that Constantinus Maximus,
unto whom with other countries the Province Britaine befell; stamped E
this peece while his Father lived. For hee is called onely *Nobilis Cæsar*, a
title that was wont to be given to the Heires apparant, or elect Succes-
sours of the Empire. By the edifice thereon, and these words, PROVI-
DENTIAE CAESS. we understand, that he together with his brother,
built

A built some publike worke, like as by these letters P. L O N. that this peece of mony was coined at London.

This coine carrying the inscription, *Dominus noster Magnentius Pius Felix Augustus*, may seeme to have been stamped by *Magnentius*, who had a Britan to his father: as also to win the favour of Constantius, after he had put to flight some publike enemie. For, these Characters D D. N N. A V G G. that is, *Our* L O R D S A V G V S T I, do argue there were then two *Augusti*, or Emperours. And as for that inscription, V O T I S V. M V L T I S X. it betokeneth, that the people at that time did nuncupate their B vowes in these termes, *That the Emperour might flourish* 5. *yeeres*, and by dupling the said number of 5. with lucky acclamations praied for many 10. yeres. And hereto accordeth that speech in the *Panegyrick* oration of *Nazarus*, as followeth: *The* Quinquennall feasts and solemnities of the most blessed and happy Cæsars, hold us wholly possessed with joyes; but in the appointed revolutions of ten yeeres, our hastning vowes and swift hopes have now rested.* The letters P. A R. doe shew that this denier was stamped at* Arelate.

* Solemnized every fifth yeere.

* Arles.

Constantius having defeated *Magnentius*, and recovered Britaine, in honour of his armie, caused this to be stamped. The letter R. in the basis therof importeth haply, that it came out of the mint which was at Rome. XXI.

C In honour of Valentinian, when he had set upright againe the state of Britaine which was falling to ruine, and called that part of it by him thus recovered after his owne name *Valentia*, this peece was coined at Antiochia, as may be gathered out of the small letters underneath. XXII.

Vnto the *Denier* of Gratianus, I can thinke of nothing to say more, save onely that which erewhile I noted upon that of *Magnentius*. XXIII.

What time as *Magnus Maximus* was by the British armie created *Augustus*, and his son likewise *Flavius Victor* named *Cæsar*, to grace and glorifie the souldiers were these peeces coined: and Theodosius having subdued and made them away, for the very same cause, stamped that with this, XXIIII. XXV. XXVI.

D V I R T V T E E X E R C I T V S.

Vpon that golden peece of *Honorius*, I have nothing to observe, but that by this inscription, A V G G G. there were at the same time 3* *Augusti*: namely after the yeere of grace 420. when as *Honorius* ruled as Emperor in the west, *Theodosius* the yonger in the east, & with them *Constantius*, by *Honorius* nominated *Augustus*, who had vanquished our Constantine, elected in hope of that fortunate name. As for that inscription C O N O B, it signifieth, that it was fine and pure gold, stamped at Constantinople. For that same C O N O B, is no where red, so farre as ever I could hitherto observe, but in peeces of gold, for C O N S T A N T I N O P O L I O B R I Z V M. XXVII.

* Emperours.

E I could annex hereunto many more peeces of Roman mony, for infinit store of them is every where found among us in the ruins of cities and towns subverted, in treasure-coffers, or vaults hidden in that age, as also in funeral-pots & pitchers. And how it came to passe, that there should remain stil so great plenty of them, I much marvelled, until I had red in the *Constitutions of Princes*, that it was forbidden to melt such ancient coines.

D. 1. c. de auri pub. prosecut. L. 12. 13. C. The. de suscept. præpos.

Digitized by Google

Having now already represented these antike peeces, as well of British as Roman mony in their own formes, I thinke it also profitable for the Reader to insert in this verie place a chorographicall table or mappe of Britaine, (seeing it hath sometime been a Province of the Romanes) with the ancient names of places: and although the same be not exact and absolute, (for who is able to performe that?) yet thereby a man may learne thus much, if nothing else, that in this round Globe of the earth, there is daily some change: new foundations of townes and cities are laid; new names of people and nations arise, and the former vtterly be abolished: and, as that Poet said, A B

Non indignemur mortalia corpora solvi,
Cernimus exemplis oppida posse mori.

Why fret should we that mortall men to death doe subject lie?
Examples daily shew that townes and cities great may die.

THE

THE DOVVN-FALL OR DESTRVCTION OF BRITAIN.

WHen as Britain now was abandoned of the Romane garrisons, there ensued an universall and utter confusion, full of wofull miseries and calamities, what with barbarous nations of the one side making incursions and invasions, what with the native inhabitants raising tumultuons uprores on the other, whiles every man catcheth at the government of State, Thus, as Ninnius writeth, *They lived in feare 40. yeeres or thereabout. For, Vortigern then King, stood in great dread of the Picts and Scots: Troubled sore also hee was with the violence of Romans, that remained here, and no lesse stood he in feare of Ambrosius Aurelius or Aurelianus, who during the conflict of these tempestuous troubles, wherein his parents that had worne the Imperiall purple robe, were slaine, survived them.* Hereupon, the Saxons, whom Vortigern had called foorth of Germany to aid him, made bloody and deadly war against those friends that invited and entertained them: insomuch as after many variable and doubtfull events of war they wholly disseised the poore wretched Britans of the more fruitfull part of the Iland, and their ancient native seat and habitation.

Gildas.

Saxons called foorth into Britain.

Bed. lib. 1. cap. 13

But this most lamentable ruine & downfall of Britain, Gildas the Britan, who lived within a little while after, all ful of teares shall with his piteous pen depaint or deplore rather unto you. *As the Romanes were returning*, quoth he, *to their own home, there shew themselves avie, out of their carroghes, wherein they passed over the * Scitticke vale, and as it were, at high noone-Sunne, and in fervent heat, issuing from out of most narrow holes and caves, whole swarmes of duskish vermin, to wit, a number of hideous high-land Scots and Picts in flocks, for maners and conditions in some respect different; but sorting well enough in one and the same greedy desire of bloodshed: Who having intelligence that the Roman associats & Maintaners of the Britās were returned home, with utter disclaiming and renouncing of all returne, more confidently than their usuall maner had been, seise into their hands all the Northern and utmost part of the land, and hold the same (as naturall inborne inhabitants) even as far as to the wall. Against these attempts opposed there was and placed upon an high fort and castle along the wall a garrison, nothing war-like, unfit for fight, with quaking hearts and altogether unmeet for service: which warding there day and night became lazie with doing nothing. Meane while, no stay there was, but those bare naked enemies approched the forts and wall with hooked weapons and engines, wherewith the most miserable people were plucked from the walles and dashed against the hard ground. This good yet did this maner of hasting untimely death, unto those that by such meanes were speedily rid out of the world, in that by so quicke a dispatch they escaped and avoided the wofull imminent calamities of their brethren and deare children. To be short, having abandoned their Cities and quit that high-wall, once again they took them to flight, and were dispersed anew, in more desperate maner than before time. Semblably, the enemies follow hard in chase, and hasten to make fouler havock and more cruell butcherie of them. Like therfore as Lambs by bloody butchers, so are these wofull inhabitants quartred and mangled by their enemies: insomuch as their abode among them might well be compared to the ravening of wild and savage beasts. For not only the poore and wretched people themselves forbeare not to rob one another, for their short sustenance of small food, but also those hostile outward miseries and calamities were augmented with inward tumults and troubles: in that by these and such like pillages and spoiles practised so thick, the whole country was exhaust of victuals: he staffe and strength of life, save only the small comfort that came by hunting. Whereupon the distressed remains of them send their missive letters again unto Aetius a power-able man in the Romane state, in this tune;*

Carroghes.
Scitick vale.
*The Irish sea.
This Gildas here in the Manuscript Copies of France is named *Querulus*, as the right worthy Barnabas Brisonius hath reported unto me.

TO *ÆTIVS THRICE CONSVL. THE GRONES OF BRITANS.

The

In some Copies, AGITIVS, in other *Equitius Cos.* without any number, Bor. Both the consuls were slaine.

The Barbarians drive us backe to the sea: The sea again putteth us backe upon Barbarians. Thus betweene two kinds of death, either our throats be cut, or we are drowned: A

Yet obtaine they no succour at all for those their distresses. Meane while in this wandring and declining condition of theirs, most notorious and horrible famine oppresseth them, which forced many of them without delay, to yeeld themselves into the hands of those cruell spoilers and robbers, that they might have some food (were it never so little) to comfort and refresh their poore hungry soules: but with others it never wrought so much, but they chose rather to withstand and rise against them continually, from out of the very mountaines, caves and thick woods, full of bushes, briers and brambles. And then verily, at the first they gave sundry overthrowes with much slaughter to their enemies for many yeers together (as they made spoile and drave away booties in the land), reposing their trust not in man, but in God: according to that saying of Philo, *The helpe of God is at hand when mans helpe faileth*. Thus for a while rested our enemies from their boldnesse; but yet our countrimen gave not over their wickednesse: The enemies, I say, retired from the people, but the people did not retire themselves from their wickednesse. For, an usuall maner it ever was of this nation (like as it is at this day also) to shew themselves feeble in repressing the enemies forces, but strong enough to civill wars, and to undergoe the burdens of sinne, &c. B G

Well then, these shamelesse Irish rauenours returne home, minding shortly after to make repaire hither again: and the Picts rested without molestation then first; and so from thencefoorth, in the utmost part of the Province, yet not without wasting & harrying the country at sundry times. By meanes therfore of such surcease of hostility, the desolate peoples sore of famin was healed up cleane & skinned, but another more virulent than it, secretly bred and brake foorth. For, in the time that the Iland was free from hostile wasting, there hapned in it so fruitfull plenty & abundance of all things, as the like no age before had ever remembred: and therewith groweth evermore all maner of riot and excesse. For, so mightily it encreased and came to so great an head, that very fitly at the same time it might be said, *Certainly it is heard, that there is such fornication, as the like is not among the Gentiles. And not this sinne only was rife, but all others also that are incident to mans nature: and especially (which likewise at this very day overturneth the state of all goodnesse in it) the hatred of Truth and the maintainers thereof, the love also of lies with the forgers thereof, the admitting of evill for good, the respective regard of leaudnesse in stead of goodnesse, desire of darknesse in lieu of the Sun-light, and accepting of Satan for an Angell of light. Kings were anointed not by God, but by such as were known more cruell than the rest: and soone after, the same were murdered by their own anointers, without due examination of the truth, and others more fierce and cruell elected. Now if any one of these Kings seemed more mild than other and somewhat better inclined to the Truth, upon him as the subverter of Britain the hatred and spitefull darts of all men without respect were leuelled and shot. No difference made they of any thing that they took diſpleasure at, but things waighed all in equall balance, saving that the better things indeed wrought ever discontent: in so much as, right iustly the saying of the Prophet which was denounced unto that people in old time might be applied unto our country, Yee lawlesse and corrupt children have forsaken the Lord and provoked unto wrath the holy one of Israel: Why should ye be smitten any more, still multiplying iniquity? Every head is sicke and every heart is heavy. From the sole of the foot unto the crown of the head there is nothing sound therein. Thus did they all things that were contrary to their safety, as if no physicke or medicine had been bestowed upon the world by the true physitian of all. And not only the secular or laymen did this, but also the selected flocke of the Lord and the shepheards thereof, who ought to have given example to the whole people. To speake of drunkennesse, numbers of them drenched, as it were, with wine, lay benummed and senselesse: possessed they were with swelling pride, and therewith stomackfull, given to contentious brawles, armed with the catching clawes of envie, and undiscreet in their iudgement, as putting no difference between good and evill. Insomuch as, apparently (even as now a daies* D E F

Kings anointed.

Digitized by Google

A daies) it seemed that contempt was powred foorth upon the Princes, and the people were seduced by their vanities and error in by-paths, and not led the right way. In the meane time, when God was minded to purge his family and to recure it thus infected with so great corruption of sinnes, by heare say only of tribulation, the winged flight (as one would say) of an headlesse rumor, peiereeth the attentive eares of all men, giving notice of ancient enemies ready to arive, and upon their comming fully minded to destroy them utterly, and after their wonted maner to possesse and inhabite the country from one end to another. Yet for all this were they never the better, but like unto foolish and senseleſſe horses, reſisting the bridle of reason, and refusing to admit the bit (as they say) into their close shut mouth, leaving the B way to salvation narrow thought it were, ran up and downe at random all in the broad way of all wickednesse which leadeth directly and readily to death. While therefore, as Salomon saith, the obstinate and stubborne servant is not amended with words, scourged hee is for a foole, and feeleth not the whip. For lo, a pestilent contagion bringing much mortality falleth heavily upon the foolish people, which in a short space, when the enemies sword was gone destroied so great a multitude of them, as that the living were not able to bury the dead. Neither verily were they the better for it, that the saying of Esay the Prophet might in them also be fulfilled: And God called them, quoth he, to sorrow and mourning, to baldnesse and sackcloth: but behold, they fell to killing of calves, to slaying of rams: Lo, they went to eating and drinking, and said withall, Let us eat and drinke, for to morrow we shall die. C And why? the time drew neere wherein their iniquities, like as those in times past of the Amorites, should come to the fulnesse. For, they fall to consult what was the best and most conuenient course to be taken, for to represse so cruell, and so many invasions of the forenamed nations, with the booties which they raised. Then, all the Counsellors together with the proud tyrant became blinded and bewitched, devising such a protection, nay a destruction rather of their country as this; namely, that those most fierce Saxons, a people foully infamous, odious both to God and man, should be let into this Iland, as one would say, wolves into the sheep-folds, to repulse, forsooth, and beat backe the Northren nations. Than which, I assure you, nothing was ever devised and practised more pernicious, nothing more unhappy unto this land. O mist of sense and grosseſt understanding that ever was! O desperate dulD nesse and blind blockishnesse of mind! Those whom in their absence they were inclined and given to dread more than very death, now of their own accord these foolish Princes of Aegypt intertained, as I may say, under the roofe of one house, giving (as hath been said) fond foolish counsell unto Pharao.

Pestilence.

Saxons received into Britain.

Then rushed foorth out of the barbarous *Lioneſſes den a Kennell of whelps in three Veſſels, called in her language Cyulæ, that is, Keeles, and in our Latine tongue, Longæ naves, under full saile, caried with the wind of lucky sure-presaging auguries, whereby foreprophesied it was unto them, that for 300. yeeres they should possesse and hold that land as their country, unto which they directed their course: and for an hundred and twenty, that is, the one moity of the said space, oftentimes wast and depopulate the same. These being put E on shore first in the East part of the Iland, and that by commandement of this infortunate tyrant, set fast their terrible pawes and clawes there, pretending unto the Ilanders defence of their country, but more truely intending the offence thereof: unto which whelps, the foresaid dam, *the Lioneſſe, finding that their first setting foot and marching forward sped well, sends likewise a greater rabble of worrying freebutters, which being arrived here in Flotes conioined themselves with the former misbegotten crew. From hence it is, that the shoot-grifts of iniquity, the roote of bitternes, and virulent plants due to our deserts sprout & put foorth in our soile, proud bud, branch and leafe. Well, these barbarous Saxons thus admitted into the Iland, obtaine allowance of victuals and wages, as for douty souldiers, and F such as would endure hard service and much hazard (for so they falsly bare men in hand) in defense of their good hosts and friends for their kind intertainment. Which being given unto them a long time stopped (as we say) the dogs mouth. Howbeit afterward they complaine that their *monthly wages was not well paid them, devising of purpose colourable occasions of quarrell, protesting and threatning, that unlesse they might feele more munificence powred and heaped upon them, they would with the breach of covenant spoile and wast the whole Iland thorowout. And without further delay they second these threats with very deeds:

*Germanie.

Ciulæ

*Germany.

*Epimenia.

Digitized by Google

„ *deeds, (for, the cauſe of deſerved revenge for precedent wickedneſſe, was ſtill nouriſhed)* A
„ *the fire kindled, and ſet a flaming by theſe prophane men from ſea to ſea, ceaſed not to con-*
„ *ſume all the cities, and countreys bordering thereabout, untill ſuch time as burning well*
„ *neere all the inland ſoile of the Iland it licked up with a red flaming, and terrible tongue all*
„ *unto the weſterne Ocean. In this violent furious invaſion, comparable to that of the Aſſy-*
„ *rians in old time againſt Iuda, is fulfilled alſo in us (according to the hiſtorie) that which the*
„ *Prophet by way of ſorrowfull lamentation uttereth: They have burnt with fire thy Sanctu-*
„ *arie, they have polluted in the Land the Tabernacle of thy name. And againe, O God, the*
„ *Gentiles are come into thine heritage, they have defiled thy holy temple, &c. In ſuch wiſe,*
„ *as all the Colonies by the force of many engines, and all the Inhabitants together with the* B
„ *Prelates of the Church, both Prieſts and People, by drawne ſword glittering on every ſide,*
„ *and crackling flame of fire, were at once laid along on the ground: yea, and that which was*
„ *a pitious ſpectacle to behold, in the mids of the ſtreets the ſtone workes of turrets, and high*
„ *walles, rent and torne in ſunder from aloft the ſacred altars, and quarters of carcaſes (cove-*
„ *red with imboſſed workes of imagerie) of a bloudy hue, were ſeene all blended and mixed*
„ *together (as it were) in a certaine horrible wine-preſſe, neither was there any Sepulcher at*
„ *all abroad, ſave onely the ruins of buildings, and the bowels of wilde beaſts and fowles.*

When we ſhall read theſe reports, let us not be offended and diſpleaſed with good Gildas, for his bitter invectives againſt either the vices of his owne countreymen the Britans, or the inhumane outrages of the barbarous enemies, or the inſatiable cruel- C
tie of our Fore-fathers the Saxons. But ſince that for ſo many ages ſucceſſively enſuing, we are all now by a certain engraffing or commixtion become one nation, molliſied and civilized with Religion, and good Arts, let us meditate and conſider, both what they were, and alſo what we ought to be: leſt that for our ſinnes likewiſe, the ſupreame Ruler of the world, either traſlate other nations hither, when wee are firſt rooted out, or incorporate them into us, after we are by them ſubdued.

BRITANS OF ARMORICA.

D

Gildas. „ DVring this moſt wofull, deſperate, and lamentable tempeſtuous ſea-
„ ſon, *ſome poore remaines of Britans, being found in the mountaines, were*
„ *killed up by whole heapes; others, pined with famine, came and yeelded*
„ *themſelves unto the enemies, vpon compoſition to ſerve them as Bond-*
„ *ſlaves for ever, ſo they might not be killed out of hand, which was reputed*
*A ſong at their firſt ſetting out. „ *a moſt high favour, and eſpeciall grace. There were alſo that went over ſea into ſtrange lands,*
„ *ſinging under their ſpred ſailes with a howling and wailing note, in ſtead of the Mariners*
„ **Celeuſma, after this maner: Thou haſt given us* [*O Lord*] *as ſheepe to be devoured, and*
„ *ſcattered us among the heathen. Others againe remained ſtill in their owne countrey, albe-*
„ *it in fearefull eſtate, betaking themſelves (but yet continually ſuſpecting the worſt) to high* E
Bretagne, or little Britain. „ *ſteepe hilles and mountaines intrenched, to woods, and thicke growen forreſts, yea*
„ *to the rockes of the ſea.* Of thoſe who paſſed beyond-ſea, no doubt were they who for to ſave their lives, went over in great number to * Armorica in France, and were kindly received of the Armoricans. That this is true, beſides the communitie of language, (the ſame in maner with that of our * Britans) and to ſay nothing of other authors, who all accord in this point; hee who lived neereſt unto that age, and was borne even in Armorica, and wrote the life of S. Wingualof the Confeſſor, ſuffici-
* Or Welchmen. „ ently doth proove. *An off-ſpring*, ſaith he, *of the Britans embarked in Flotes, arrived in*
„ *this land, on this ſide the Britiſh ſea, what time as the barbarous nation of the Saxons fierce*
„ *in armes, and uncivill in maners, poſſeſſed their native and mother-ſoile. Then, I ſay, this* F
„ *deare of-ſpring ſeated themſelves cloſe within this nooke and ſecret corner. In which place*
„ *they being wearied with travaile and toile, ſat quiet for a while without any warres.* Howbeit, our writers report, that our Britans long before this time, ſetled themſelves in
„ this coaſt. For, he of Malmsburie writeth thus: *Conſtantinus Maximus being ſaluted*
„ *by the Armie, Emperour, having proclaimed an Expedition into the higher lands, brought*

away

Digitized by Google

A *away a great power of Britiſh ſouldiers, through whoſe induſtry and forward ſervice, ha-* »
ving obtained triumphant victories to his hearts deſire, and attained to the Empire: ſuch »
of them as were paſt ſervice, and had performed the painfull parts of ſouldioury their full »
time, he planted in a certaine part of Gaule weſtward upon the verie ſhore of the Ocean: »
where at this day their poſteritie remaining, are wonderfully growen even to a mightie peo- »
ple, in maners and language ſomewhat degenerate from our Britans. And true it is, that »
Conſtantine gave commandement in this wiſe: Let the old ſouldiers according to our Pre- » Cod. Theod. lib.
cept enter upon the vacant lands, and hold them for ever freely. Ninnius likewiſe: Maximus » 7. Tit. 20.
the Emperor who ſlew *Gratian*, would not *ſend home againe thoſe ſouldiers which he had* »
B *levied out of Britaine, but gave unto them many countreys, even from the poole or Mere,* »
which lieth above Mont-Iovis unto the citie that is called Cantguic, and unto Cruc-occhidi- »
ent. And he that hath annexed briefe notes upon Ninnius, fableth beſides in this ma- »
ner: *The Armorican Britons which are beyond-ſea, going forth from hence with Maxi-* »
mus the tyrant in his expedition, when as they could not returne, waſted the weſt parts of »
Gaule, even to the verie bare ſoile: and when they had maried their wives and daughters, »
did cut out all their tongues, for feare leſt the ſucceeding progenie ſhould learne their mo- »
ther-language: whereupon we alſo call them in our tongue, Lhet vydion, that is, *halfe ſi-* »
lent or tongue-tied, becauſe th y ſpeake confuſedly. The authoritie of theſe writers here- »
in I cannot in any wiſe contradict; yet I am of opinion rather, that the children of
C thoſe old ſouldiers gladly afterward received theſe Britans that fled out of their coun-
trey. Nevertheleſſe, the name of Britans in this tract, I find not in all the writers of
that age, before ſuch time that the Saxons came into our Britain, unleſſe it be of thoſe
whom Plinie ſeemeth to place in Picardie, and who in ſome copies are named *Brina-*
ni. For if any man out of the fourth booke of Strabo his Geographie, doe with Vo-
laterrane thinke, that Britaine was a citie of Gaule, let him but looke into the Greeke
Booke, and he will ſoone informe himſelfe, that he ſpake of the Iland Britaine, and
not of a citie. As for that verſe out of Dionyſius, which before I have alleaged, ſome
would rather underſtand it with Stephanus of our Britans, than with Euſtathius
of the Armoricans, eſpecially ſeeing that Feſtus Avienus, a writer verily of good an-
D tiquitie, hath tranſlated it thus:

*Cauris nimium vicina * Britannis,* * Britaine.
Flavaſq; cæſariem Germania porrigit ora.
Britaine the North-weſt winds too neare,
And yellow haired Germanie her front doth forward beare.

Neither let any man think that the Britannicians mentioned in the booke *Notitia*, Britanniciani.
came from hence, who in truth were certaine cohorts onely of ſouldiers enrolled out
of this our Britaine.

Before the arrivall of our Britans, this countrey was at firſt called, *Armorica*, that Armorica.
is, ſituate by the ſea ſide: and afterwards in the ſame ſenſe, *Llydaw*, in the Britiſh
E tongue, that is, *coaſting upon the ſea*, and thence in Latine by our writers living in the
middle age, *Letauia*. From whence I ſuppoſe, were thoſe *Leti* whom Zoſimus nameth Haply, Lexo-
in Gaule, when he noteth, that *Magnentius* the Tyrant, was borne among the *Leti* in vij in Plinie.
France, and had a Britan to his father. Theſe Armoricans, when as that Conſtantine Zonaras.
elected for the names ſake became Emperor, & the barbarous nations over-ran Gaul, Procopius
having caſt out the Romane garriſons, inſtituted a common-wealth among them- termeth them
ſelves. But Valentian the younger by the meanes of Aëtius, and at the interceſſion *Arborici*: and
of Saint German, reclaimed them to allegeance. At which verie time, it ſeemeth another cal-
that Exuperantius governed them. Of whom Claudius Rutilius writeth thus: leth the coun-
trey, *Cornu*
F *Cuius Aremoricas Pater Exuperantius oras* *Gallia.*
Nunc poſt liminium pacis amore docet.
Leges reſtituit, libertatemq; reducit,
Et ſervos famulis non ſinit eſſe ſuis.
Whoſe Sire Exuperantius the coaſts to ſea that reach
Now after diſcontinuance long in love of peace doth teach:
He ſets the lawes again in force, reduceth liberty,

And

Digitized by Google

And ſuffereth them unto his folke no more as ſlaves to be. A

Out of which verſes, I wot not whether Aegidius Maſerius hath made ſome collection, when he wrote, That the Britans were ſervants under the Armoricans and againſt them erected a freedome. The firſt mention to my knowledge of Britons in Armorica, was in the yeer of our ſalvation 461. about the thirtith yeere after that the Anglo-Saxons were called out of Germany into our Britain. For then, Manſuetus a Biſhop of the Britans, among other Biſhops of France and Aremorica, ſubſcribed to the firſt Councell of Tours. In the ninth yeere after, theſe new inhabitants of France, ſeeing the Weſt-Gothes to ſeize into their hands the moſt fertile territories of Aniou and Poictu, encountred them, and were a bar that the Gothes poſſeſſed not themſelves of all France. For they ſided with Anthemius the Romane Emperor againſt the Gothes, ſo far foorth that Aruandus was condemned for treaſon, becauſe in his letters ſent unto the King of the Gothes, he had given counſell to ſet upon the Britons dwelling over the river* Loire, and to divide France betweene the Goths and Burgundians. *Theſe Britans were a kind of people witty and ſubtile, warlike, tumultuous, and in regard of their valor, number and aſſociation, ſtubborne:* in which termes Sidonius Apollinaris complaineth of them unto Riothimus his friend, for ſo himſelfe calleth him (but Iornandes nameth him King of the Britans) who afterward being ſent for, by Anthemius came with a power of 12. thouſand men to aid the Romans, but before that they ioined with them, being with his own forces vanquiſhed in open field by the Gothes, hee fled unto the Burgundians confederate with the Romans. From that time the native Armoricans being by little and little ſubdued, the name of the Britons in theſe parts, where they were newly ſeated, grew ſo great, that generally all the inhabitants there, paſſed by little and little into the name of Britans: like as this whole tract was called *Britannia Armorica*, and of the* Frankners *Britannia Ciſmarina*, that is, Britain on this ſide the ſea: and thereupon, I. Scaliger verſified thus:

*Viſigothos.

Sidon. Appollinar.

* *Ligerin.*

Anno 470.

B

C

* French writers.

Vicit Aremoricas animoſa Britannia gentes,
Et dedit impoſito nomina priſca iugo.

The nations Aremorican ſtout Britain overcame,
And with the yoke of ſervitude gave them her ancient name. D

For, they turned the edge of their weapons upon thoſe their friends that gave them entertainment, as appeareth evidently both by other teſtimonies, and alſo by theſe words of Regalis Biſhop of Vennes as touching himſelfe and his: *We living*, ſaith he, *in captivity under the Britans are ſubiect to a grievous and heavy yoke.* Moreover, in the times ſucceeding, they couragiouſly maintained themſelves and their eſtates: Firſt under pety Kings, afterwards under Counts and Dukes againſt the French; albeit as Glaber Rodolphus writeth; *Their only wealth was immunity from paiments to the publike Treaſury, and plenty of milke: Alſo 500. yeeres ſince, William of Malmesbury wrote thus of them: A kind of people they are needy and poore in their own country; otherwiſe alſo with forain mony waged, and purchaſing a laborious and painfull life. If they be well paid, they refuſe not ſo much as to ſerve in civill war one againſt another without all regard of right or kinred, but according to the quantity of mony readie with their ſervice for what part ſoever you would have them.*

* Venetenſis.

Gregor. Turon. lib. 10. cap. 9.

E

BRITANS OF VVALES AND CORNWALES.

THe reſt of the Britans, who pitifully diſtreſſed in their own native country were put to ſeek for their country, were overlaied with ſo great calamities, as no man is able ſufficiently to expreſſe according to the nature of ſuch horrible particulars; as being not only moleſted grievouſly by the Saxons, Picts and Scots, who made cruell war upon them far and neere, but alſo oppreſſed under the proud and intollerable rule of wicked tyrants, in all places. Now, who

F

Digitized by Google

A who those tyrants were and of what quality about the yeere of our Lord 500, have here in few words out of Gildas, who then lived and was an eiewitnesse. Constantine a Tyrant among the *Danmonij, albeit he had sworne in expresse words before God and the company of holy Saints *that he would performe the office of a good Prince,* » *yet in two Churches under the sacred vesture of an Abbat, slew two children of the blood* » *roiall, together with their Fosters, two right valiant men: and many yeeres before having* » *put away his lawfull wife, was foulie defiled with a number of foule filthie adulteries.* »

Aurelius Conanus, wallowing in the mire of Parricidies and adulteries, hating » *the peace of his countrie, and is left alone as a tree withering in the open field: whose fa-* »
B *ther and brethren were with a wild, youthfull and overweening phantasie carried awaie,* » *and by untimely death surprised.* »

*Vortiporius tyrant of the *Dimetæ, the ungracious sonne of a good father, like to a Panther* » *in maners, so variably spotted with vices of divers sorts: when his head was now waxen* » *hoary and gray, sitting in his throne full of craft and guile, and the same defiled with Parici-* » *dies, or murthers of his owne kinred, and with adulteries beside, cast off his own wife, (and* » *filthily abused her daughter unawares and unwitting) yea, and tooke also her life away.* »

Cuneglasus, in the Roman tongue, *Lanio fulvus*, that is, The Lion tawney Butcher, *a Beare sitting and riding upon many, the driver of that chariot which holdeth the Beare, a* »
C *contemner of God, an oppressor of the Clergie, fighting against God with grieuous sinnes, and* » *warring upon man with materiall armour and weapons, turned away his wife, provoked the* » *Saints and holy men with manifold injuries, proudly conceited of his owne wisedome, and* » *setting his hope in the uncertaintie of riches.* »

Maglocunus, Dragon of the Isles, the deposer of many Tyrants out of Kingdome and life » *both, the most forward in all mischiefe: for power and malicious wickednes together, grea-* » *ter than many more: a large giver, but a more prodigall and profuse sinner: stonger in* » *armes, higher also than all the Potentates of Britaine, as well in roiall dominion, as in the* » *stature and lineaments of his person. In his youthfull daies with sword and fire, he brought* » *to destruction his Vncle by the mothers side, (being then King) together with many right* » *hardy and redoubted servitours. After that phantasie of a violent course of rule according* »
D *to his desire was gone, upon a remorse of conscience for his sinnes, vowed to be a professed* » *Monke: but soone after returning to his vomit, breaking the said vow of Monkes profession,* » *he despised his first marriage, and became enamoured upon the wife of his brothers sonne,* » *whiles he was living; the said brothers sonne, and his owne wife, (after hee had kept her* » *for a certaine time) he murthered, and then maried that brothers sonnes wife, whom he be-* » *fore had loved.* But I must leave the reports of these things to Historie writers, who hitherto have falsly set down, that these Tyrants succeeded one after another: whereas in truth as we may perceive by Gildas, who speaketh unto them severally and personally one by one, they all at once, and the very same time usurped tyranny in divers
E quarters of the Iland.

And now to retume: The residue of Britans remaining alive, withdrew themselves into the westerne parts of the Iland, naturally fenced with mountaines, and inlets of the sea, to those parts (I meane) which now we call *Wales*, and *Cornewall*. The Inhabitants of the one the Saxons named Bnitpealer, of the other Connpealer, like as those in Gaule, *Galweales*; For *Walsh* with them signifieth strange and forraine: whence also the Wallons in the low Countreys, and the Vallachians upon the river *Dunow had their names.

The Britwales, or Welchmen, a verie warlike nation, for many yeeres defended their libertie under Petie-kings: and albeit they were secluded from the English Saxons by a Ditch or Trench which King Offa cast, (a wonderfull peece of worke) yet
F otherwhiles by fire and sword they spoiled their cities, and in like sort suffered at their hands all extremities of hostilitie whatsoever. At the length in the raigne of *Edward* the first, as he writeth of himselfe, *The Divine providence which in the owne disposse* » Statute of
is never deceived, among other good gifts dispensed by it, and with which it hath vouchsa- » Wales.
fed our Kingdome of England to be adorned, hath converted now full, wholly, and entierly »
(of her good grace) the Land of Wales with the Inhabitants thereof (subject before time un- »

Cornwalist Britwales. Welch. Waili. *Danubium. *Welchmen.

Digitized by Google

to us by fealtie and ſervice) into our proper dominion, and without any let or barre whatſoever, hath annexed and united it unto the Crowne of the foreſaid Realme, as a part of one and the ſame bodie politike. Howbeit in the age next enſuing, they could no way bee induced to undergoe the yoke of ſubjection, neither could the quarrels by any means poſsibly be taken up, nor the moſt deadly hatred betweene the two nations extinguiſhed, untill that King *Henry* the ſeventh, who deſcended of them, aſsiſted the oppreſſed * Britans with his gratious hand, and King *Henry* the Eight, admitted them unto the ſame condition of Lawes and Liberties, that the Engliſh enjoy. Since which time, yea and very often alſo before, the Kings of England have had triall of their conſtant fidelitie and loiall alleageance. As for thoſe *Cornwallians*, although they ſtoutly bent all their force together in defence of their Countrey, yet ſoone became they ſubject to the Saxons, as who neither matched them in number, neither was their Countrey ſufficiently fenced by nature to defend them.

* Welchmen.

A B

Let this ſuffice that hath been ſaid, touching the Britans and Romans: but ſince we treat of the Inhabitants, we may not in this place omit, (although we have heretofore ſpoken thereof alreadie) that which * Zoſimus reporteth; How that Probus the Emperour, ſent over into Britaine the *Vandals* and *Burgundians*, whom he had overcome, who having ſeated themſelves here, ſtood the Romans in good ſtead, as oft as any one raiſed tumult and ſedition. But where they were planted, I know not, unleſſe it were in Cambridge ſhire. For, Gervaſe of *Tilbury* maketh mention of an ancient rampier or hold in that ſhire, which he calleth *Vandelsbury*, and ſaith, it was the worke of the *Vandals*.

* *Lib.* 1.

C

Neither let any man ſurmize, that in the daies of Conſtantius the *Pæni* had their abode here, grounding upon theſe words of *Eumenius* the Rhetorician: [*Except perhaps no greater ruine had fallen upon Britaine, and borne it downe, than if it had been drenched thorowout, and overwhelmed with the over-flowing of the Ocean: which being delivered from the moſt deepe gulfe* [*Pænorum,*] *began to appeare and ſhew it ſelfe at the view and ſight of the Romanes.*] *For, in the old Copie belonging ſomtime to Humfrey Duke of Gloceſter, and afterwards to the right honourable Baron* Burghly, Lord high Treaſurer of England, we read [*Pænorum gurgitibus*] that is, The gulfes of puniſhments, and not *Pænarum gurgitib.* For he ſeemeth to ſpeake of the calamities and miſeries wherewith Britaine was afflicted under Carauſius.

D

Whereas Agathias in the ſecond booke of his Hiſtories, hath theſe words, *Hunnica natio Britones ſunt*, that is, *The Britons are a nation of the Hunnes*: I would have no man hereby raiſe a ſlander upon the Britans, or thinke them to bee iſſued from the ſavage cruell Hunnes. For, long ſince Francis Pithæus a verie learned man, hath averred unto me, and now of late *I. Lewenclaius*, a right worthy Hiſtorian, publiſhed in writing, that in a Greeke Copie it is read, Βίσσοες, and not *Britones*.

E

PICTS.

PICTS.

NOw let us come to the other Inhabitants of Britaine, and firſt unto the Picts, whom for Antiquitie next after Britans, the Hiſtoriographers have accounted the ſecond. Hector Boetius deriveth theſe from the Agathyrſti: Pomponius Lætus, Aventinus and others from the Germans: ſome from the Pictones in France, and Beda from the Scythians. *It hapned,* ſaith he, *that the nation of the Picts came in long* * *ſhips, and thoſe not many, out of Scythia, (as the report goeth) into Ireland*: and of the Scots whom they found there, requeſted (but in vaine) a place of habitation: by whoſe perſwaſion they went into Britaine, and inhabited the Northerne parts thereof, and that was about the yeere of our Redemption, (as many would have it) 78. I for my part, in ſo great varietie of opinions, know not which I ſhould follow: yet, (that I may ſpeake what I ſuppoſe to be true, and deliver mine owne judgement) were it not that in this point the authoritie of venerable Beda, did over-weigh all the conjectures of all others,

* Gallies or keeles.

F

Digitized by Google

A others, I would thinke that the Picts came from no other place at all, but were verie naturall Britans themselves, even the right progenie of the most ancient Britans: those Britans, I meane, and none other, who before the comming in of the Romans, were seated in the North part of the Iland, and of those who afterwards, casting off the yoke of bondage (as they are a nation most impatient of servilitie) repaired unto these in the North. Like as when the Saxons over-ran the Ille, those Britans which would not forgoe their libertie, conveied themselves into the Westerne parts of the Iland, full of craggie hils, as Wales and Cornwall: even so, doubtlesse, when the Roman warre grew hot, the Britans lest they should undergoe servitude, (which is
B of all miseries the extreamest) gat them into these Northerne parts, frozen with the bitter cold of the aire, full of rough and rugged passages, and full of washes and standing meeres. Where being armed not so much with weapons, as with a sharpe aire and climate of their owne, they grew vp together with the native Inhabitans whom there they found, unto a mightie and populous nation. For, Tacitus reporteth, that the enemies of the Romans were by his wives father Agricola, driven into this part, as it were, into another Iland: and no man doubteth, but Britans they were which inhabited these remotest parts of the Iland. For, shall wee dreame, that all those Britans, enemies to the Romans, which brought out thirtie thousand armed men into the field against Agricola, who gave unto Severus so great overthrowes,
C that of Romans and Associats he lost in one expedition and journey 70000, were killed up every mothers sonne, and none left for seed, and procreation, that they might give roome unto forrainers out of Scythia and Thracia? So farre am I from beleeving this, although Beda hath written so much by relation from others, that I would rather affirme, they were so multiplied, that the verie soile was not able either to releeve or receive them, and were enforced therefore to over-flow and overwhelme, as it were, the Romane Province, which came to passe wee know afterwards, when the Scots came in unto them. But because Beda hath so written, as others in that time reported, I may easily bee brought to beleeve, that some also out of Scandia, called in times past Scythia, (as all the Northerne tract beside) came by the Isles, that by a
D continued ranke lie betweene, unto those Northerne Britans. Yet lest any man should imagine, that I seeke to countenance a lie, carrying likelihood and probabilitie of a truth, me thinks I am able to proove, that the Picts were very Britans indeed, by the demeanor, name and language of the Picts, wherein we shall see they agreed passing well with Britans. Their maners and demeanour.

And to let passe among other reasons, that neither the Picts, according to Beda, nor the Britans, as Tacitus writeth, made any distinction of sex for government in chiefe, or excluded women from bearing sceptre, that custome of painting and staining themselves with colours, was common to both nations. As touching the Britans, we have proved it before: and for the Picts *Claudian* proveth it for us, who wri-
E teth thus:

——Nec falso nomine Pictos
Edomuit.——
The Picts he tam'd
So truly nam'd.

And in another place,

——Ferroq; notatas
Perlegit exanimes Picto moriente figuras:
——And doth peruse with eie
Those iron-brent marks in Picts well seene all bloudlesse, as they die.

F Which *Isidore* doth shew more plainly: *The Nation of the Picts* (saith he) *have a name drawne even from their bodies, for that by the artificiall pricking therein of small holes with a needle, the workman wringing out the iuice of greene grasse, encloseth the same within, that their Nobilitie and Gentry thus spotted, may carrie these Starres about them, in their painted pounced limmes, as badges to bee knowen by.* Shall wee thinke now, that these Picts were Germans, who never used this maner of painting? or the Agathyrsi of Thracia, so farre distant from hence; or rather the very Britans themselves? seeing they Their name.

Digitized by Google

were in the selfesame Isle, and retained the same guise, and fashion of painting. A

Neither are those barbarous people, who so long time made such incursions out of the Forrest Caledonia, & from that farthest Northern coast found the Romans work, otherwise called than Britans, of the ancient Writers, Dio, Herodian, Vopiscus and others. Semblably, Tacitus, who describeth at large the warres of Agricola, his wives Father, in this utmost coast of Britaine, calleth the inhabitants by no other name than Britans, and Britans of * *Caledonia*: whereas notwithstanding, our latter writers have recorded, that the Picts new comers thither, were arrived there ten yeeres before; a thing that I would have you to note, considering that Tacitus in that age knew not of them at all. Neither would those Romane Emperours, who warred fortunatly against them, to wit, Commodus, Severus, with Bassianus and Geta his sonnes, have assumed into their Stile that addition of BRITANNICVS, after they had vanquished them, unlesse they had beene Britans. Certes, if the Romanes, for whose magnificence every thing made that was strange, had subdued any other nation there beside the Britans, and the same before time unknowen, (were they called Picts or Scots) they would (no doubt) have been knowen by the titles of PICTICVS and SCOTICVS in their coines and inscriptions. Tacitus ghesseth by their deep yellow bush of haire, and their large limmes, that they had their beginning out of Germanie: but straightwaies after, and more truely hee attributeth all to the climate, and posture of the heaven, which yeeldeth unto bodies their complexion and feature. C Whereupon, Vitruvius also writeth thus: *Vnder the North Pole are nations bred and fostered, bigge and tall of bodie, of colour browne, with haire of head even, and streight, and the same ruddie.* In like maner, that the Caledones, (without all question Britans) were the selfe same nation that the Picts, the Panegyrick author after a sort doth intimate, writing thus: *The woods of the Caledones, and of other Picts, &c.* as if the Caledones also, had been none other but the Picts. And that those Caledonians were Britans borne, Martiall in this verse of his, implieth:

Quinte Caledonios Ovidi visure Britannos:
Quint Ovide, Britans Caledon, thou that dost mind to see.

Ausonius likewise, who sheweth withall that they were painted, while hee compareth their colour unto green mosse, distinguished with gravel between, in this wise: D

——Viridem distinguit glarea muscum;
Tota Caledonijs talis pictura Britannis:
——Like to greene mosse with gravell rewes between,
The Britans Caledonian are all bepainted seen.

But, as these for a long time were no otherwise known than by the name of Britans, and that, by reason of their depainted bodies: so afterwards, about the time of Maximian and Diocleſian, (neither before that, find we the name of Picts in any writers) when Britaine had so long been a Province, that the Inhabitants had learned the provinciall Latine tongue, then (as it seemeth) began they to bee called *Picts*, for distinction sake, that they might be known from them that were confederate with the Romanes, and called Britans. And whence should they bee called Picts, if it were not because they depainted themselves? Now if any one there be, who beleeveth not, that our Britans used the provincial Latin tongue, little knoweth he certainly how earnestly the Romans laboured, that the Provinces might speake Latine, neither seeth he what a number of Latine words is crept into the British language: that I may not urge the authoritie of Tacitus, who saith, that in Domitians time the Britans affected very much the eloquence of the Latine tongue. And as touching the name of Picts, the authoritie of Flavius Vegetius may soone cleere this doubt, who sheweth (after a sort) that the Britans used the word [*Pict*] in the verie same sense, for a thing that is coloured, as the Latines doe. For, he writeth, that the Britans called those light Pinnaces of espiall, PICTAS; the sailes, gables; and other tacklings whereof were died with a blew or watchet colour, like as the mariners and souldiers to them belonging, who were clad in blew apparell. Surely if the Britans called Ships, for their sailes and tacklings stained with the said blew colour, PICTAS, what letteth but that they

*Now Albanie.

Lib. 4. cap. 37.

Digitized by Google

A they ſhould call the people PICTI, who were painted with ſundrie colours, and with blew eſpecially, for that is the colour that woad giveth?

This alſo maketh for us, that the Northerne Picts, whom Saint Columbane by preaching the word, and by his good example brought unto Chriſtianitie, are in the ancient Engliſh Annals, named, Bpitτar Peohτar, as one would ſay, *Britan Picts.*

The cauſe wherefore we draw not many proofes from the language, is this, for that of the Picts tongue, there can ſcarce one word bee gathered out of authors: yet it ſeemeth to bee the ſame that the Britiſh. Beda wrote, that the Romane wall made againſt the incurſions of the Picts, beganne in a place, which in the B Picts Language is called, *Penuahel*: and *Pen-wall*, among the Britans expreſly ſignifieth, *The beginning or head of the wall.* Moreover, thorowout all that tract of the Iland, which the Picts held longeſt (and that was the Eaſt part of Scotland) the names of moſt places doe ſavour of a Britiſh originall: as for example, *Morria, Mœnia*, for that they be countreys adjoyning to the ſea, comming of the Britiſh word *Mor*, that is, Sea. *Aberden, Aberlothnet, Aberdore, Aberneith*, that is, the mouth of *Den*, of *Lothnet*, of *Dore* and *Neith*, from the Britiſh word, *Aber*, which ſignifieth, the mouth of a river. *Strathbogi, Strathdee, Strathearn*, that is, *The Dale or Vale of Bogi, Dee, and Earne*, comming of *Strath*, which in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth, a Valley. Yea, and the chiefe ſeat of the Picts, doth acknowledge no other C originall than a Britiſh, I meane *Edenburgh*, which *Ptolomee* calleth, *Caſtrum alatum*, that is, *the winged Caſtle.* For *Aden*, in Britiſh is, *a Wing.* Neither wil I (by way of proofe) take hold of this argument, that ſome of the Britiſh petie Kings, were called *Bridij*, which is as much in the Britan language (as I have often ſaid) as *Depaintea.* Out of theſe premiſſes verily, we may without any abſurditie conclude, That the Picts Language, and the Britiſh differed not, and therfore the nations were not divers; howſoever Beda ſpeaketh of the Picts & Britans tongues, as if they were diſtinct one from the other; in which place, he may be thought to have meant their ſundrie Dialects.

Neither is there cauſe why any man ſhould marvell, that the Picts wrought ſo much miſchiefe, and gave ſo many overthrowes unto their countrey-men the Bri- D tans, conſidering that we ſee at this day in Ireland, thoſe which are within the Engliſh pale, have none ſo deadly foes unto them, as their owne countrey-men, the wilde Iriſh. For like as we read in *Paulus Diaconus*, the Gothes, Hypogothes, Gepidians, and Vandales, varying their names onely, and ſpeaking one and the ſelfe-ſame language, encountred often times one another in open field with banner diſplayed; even ſo did the Picts and Britans, eſpecially when as theſe Britans were become the Romane allies. Theſe were the reaſons, ſuch as they be, that tooke hold of mee, and induced me in a maner, to thinke the Picts a remnant of the Britans: but perhaps the authoritie of Beda weigheth downe all this; and therefore, if ye thinke ſo good, E let the tradition of ſo reverend a man, grounded upon the relation of others, prevaile and take place before theſe conjectures.

Theſe Picts Ammianus Marcellinus divideth into *Dicalidonians*, and *Vecturiones*. I would rather read *Deucalidonians*, and doe thinke they were planted about the Weſterne coaſts of Scotland, where the *Deucalidonian Sea* breaketh in. And albeit I have been of opinion, that theſe were ſo called, as if a man would ſay, *Blacke Caledonians*, (for *Dee* in the Britiſh tongue, ſignifieth *Blacke*) like as the Iriſh now adaies terme the Scots of that tract, *Daſ Allibawn*, that is, *Blacke Scots*, and ſo the Britans called the rovers and pirats, which out of theſe parts did much ſcath at ſea, *Ylu du*, that is, *the blacke armie*: yet now, mee thinks wee may gheſſe, (for gheſſes are free) that F they tooke that name from their ſituation. For *Deheu Caledorij*, betokeneth the Caledonians dwelling on the right hand, that is, Weſtward; like as the other Picts, who kept on the left hand, that is, Eaſtward, which Ninnius calleth, the left ſide, were named *Vecturiones*, by a word haply drawen from *Chwithic*, which in the Britiſh tongue, ſignifieth, *Left*; and theſe ſome thinke are corruptly called in *Ptolomee, Verturiones.* An old Saxon fragment ſeemeth to give them the name of Peȝpeonn for ſo they terme an enemie-nation: whereas the ancient Angles, or Engliſh

Their Language.

Dicaledonij. Vecturiones.

ſignifieth Hurt.

Digitized by Google

called the Picts themſelves, *Pehits* and *Peohtas*. And hereupon it is that we read everie where in *Whitkindus*, *Pehiti*, for *Picti*. A

The maners of theſe ancient and barbarous Britans, who afterwards came to bee named Picts, I have heretofore deſcribed out of Dio, and Herodian. It remaineth now, that I goe on with my webbe, and weave thus much to it: namely, that in the declining ſtate of the Empire, when the Romanes ſomewhat unadviſedly, and without good forecaſt enrolled cohorts of the Barbarians, certaine of theſe Picts, (when all was in quietneſſe and peace) were taken into the militarie ſervice of the Romans by Honorius, and therfore termed *Honoriaci*, who under that tyrant Conſtantine (elected in hope of ſo fortunate a name) having ſet open the fortified entries of the Pyrænean hils, let Barbarians into Spaine. In the end, when firſt by themſelves, and afterwards combining with the Scots their confederats, they had afflicted the Roman Province, they began, though late it were, to waxe civill. Thoſe of the South, were by Ninias, or Ninianus the Britan, a moſt holy man, converted to Chriſt, in the yeere of grace foure hundred and thirtie. But they of the North, who were ſecluded from the Southerne by a continuall ridge of high craggie mountaines, by Columbanus a Scot of Ireland, a Monke likewiſe of paſſing great holineſſe, in the yeere 565. who taught them, whence ſoever he learned it, to celebrate the feaſt of Eaſter, between the fourteenth day of the Moone in March, unto the twentieth, but alwaies upon the Lords day, as alſo to uſe another maner of tonſure, or ſhaving their heads, than the Romans did, to wit, repreſenting the imperfect forme of a Coronet. About theſe ceremonies hard hold there was, and eager diſputation for a long time in this Iland, untill that Naitanus a King of the Picts brought his owne ſubjects with much adoe unto the Romane obſervance. In which age very many Picts with great devotion, as the daies were then, frequented the Chapels and Shrines of Saints at Rome, and among others hee that is mentioned in the Antiquities of Saint Peters Church there, in theſe words [ASTERIVS COMES PICTORVM ET SYRA CVM SVIS VOTVM SOLVERE] that is, *Aſterius a Count or Earle of the Picts and Syra with their family performed their vowes.* At length, by the Scots that infeſted them out of Ireland, they were made to ſtoop, and after ſo daunted, as that about the yere of our Lord 740, being vanquiſhed in a moſt bloudy battell, they were either utterly extinct, or elſe by little and little, quite paſſed into their Scotiſh name, and nation. Which very ſame thing chanced to the moſt puiſſant Nation of the Gaules, who being ſubdued of the Frankes by little and little, were turned into their name, and called with them, *Franci*, that is, French.

The Maners of the Picts.

Blondus.

Honoriaci.

Bede.

**Reckoning the ſaid day.*

** Aſterius Comes Pictorum.*

B C D

Whereas the Panegyrick author, giveth ſome inkling, that Britaine before Cæſars time uſed to skirmiſh with their enemies the *Picts and Iriſh, halfe naked men*, hee ſeemeth to ſpeake after the maner of the time wherein he lived: but ſurely in thoſe daies, there were none knowen in Britaine by the name of Picts.

Alſo, whereas Sidonius Apollinaris in his Panegyrick to his wives Father poetically powred out theſe verſes: E

——Victricia Cæſar
Signa Caledonios tranſvexit ad uſq; Britannos,
Fuderit & quanquam Scotum & cum Saxone Pictum:
In traine of conqueſt Cæſar ſtill his enſignes even as farre
As Britaine Caledonian advanc'd: and though no barre
Staid him, but that the Scots and Picts, with Saxons he ſubdu'd, &c.

I cannot chuſe but with another Poet, crie out in this wiſe:

——Sit nulla fides augentibus omnia Muſis:
Theſe Poets love to over-reach, F
Beleeue them not, when ſo they teach.

For, Cæſar who is prodigall in his owne praiſe, would never have concealed theſe exploits, if hee had ever performed them. But theſe men ſeeme not unlike to thoſe good, honeſt, and learned writers in our age, who whiles they patch together an hiſtorie of Cæſar, write forſooth, how hee ſubdued the Franks in Gaule, and the Engliſh

Digitized by Google

A liſh men in Britaine, whereas in thoſe daies the names of Engliſh, and French were not ſo much as heard of, either in the one or the other countrey, as who, many ages after, came into theſe Regions.

That the Pictones of Gaule, and our Picts were both one Nation, I dare not with *Ioannes Picardus* avouch, ſeeing the name of the Pictones in Gaule was even in Cæſars time verie rife and much ſpoken of, and for that our Picts were never called Pictones: yet am I not ignorant, how in one onely place of the Panegyriſt among all the reſt, through the negligence of the copier, there was foiſted in *Pictonum*, in ſtead of *Pictorum*. Pictones.

B

SCOTI.

AMong the people of Britaine, after Picts, the SCOTISH nation by good right challenge the next place: concerning whom, before I ſpeak ought, for feare leſt evill willers and frowardly peeviſh, ſhould calumnioufly miſconſtrue thoſe allegations, which I, ſimply, ingenuouſly, and in all honeſt meaning, ſhall heere cite out of ancient writers as touching Scots, I muſt certifie the Reader before hand, that C everie particular hath reference to the old, true, and naturall Scots onely: whoſe of-ſpring are thoſe Scots ſpeaking Iriſh, which inhabite all the Weſt part of the kingdome of Scotland, now ſo called, and the Ilands adjoyning thereto, and who now adaies be termed *High-land men*. For, the reſt which are of civill behaviour, and bee ſeated in the Eaſt part therof, albeit they beare now the name of Scotiſh-men, yet are they nothing leſſe than Scots, but deſcended from the very ſame Germane originall, that we Engliſh men are. And this, neither can they chuſe but confeſſe, nor we but acknowledge, being as they are, termed by thoſe abovеſaid, High-land men, *Saſſones*, as well as we; and uſing as they doe the ſame language with us, to wit, the Engliſh-Saxon, different onely in Dialect, a moſt aſſured argument of one and the ſame oriD ginall. In which regard, ſo farre am I from working any diſcredit unto them, that I have rather reſpectively loved them alwaies, as of the ſame bloud and ſtocke, yea and honoured them too, even when the Kingdomes were divided: but now much more, ſince it hath pleaſed our almightie, and moſt mercifull God, that wee growe united in one bodie, under one moſt Sacred head of the Empire, to the joy, happineſſe, welfare, and ſafetie, of both Nations, which I heartily wiſh and pray for.

The beginning and Etymologie of the Scotiſh Nation, like as of other neighbor nations round about, are ſo full of obſcuritie, and lie over-ſpred under the miſt of darkeneſſe, in ſuch ſort, that even Buchanan himſelfe, though otherwiſe a man of a verie deepe inſight, either hath ſeene little therein, or ſeene to himſelfe alone: for E in this point he hath come ſhort of all mens expectation. Wherupon I have forborne a long time to take this enterprize in hand, leſt with others in admiring fables, I ſhould full ſweetly pleaſe my ſelfe, and fall into folly. For, a man may with as great probability derive the Scots pedigree from the Gods, as from *Scota* that ſuppoſed and counterfeit daughter of the Ægyptian King *Pharao*, wedded (forſooth) unto *Gaithelus*, the ſonne of Cecrops founder of Athens. But, as this conceit ariſing from the unskilfulneſſe of Antiquitie, is of the better ſort of ingenuous Scots rejected: ſo, that other opinion of later daies, drawen without all ſenſe from a Greeke fountaine, that Scots ſhould be ſo called, as it were, σκότοι, that is, *Obſcure*, I vtterly diſallow and condemne, as a device of envious perſons, to the ſlanderous reproch of a famous and F valiant Nation. Neither doe all men like the derivation of our * *Florilegus*, namely, that Scots were ſo called, becauſe they came of a confuſed migle-mangle of divers nations: And yet I cannot but marvell, whence *Iſidorus* had this: *The Scots* (ſaith he) *take their name in their owne proper tongue of their painted bodies, for that they are marked with ſharpe yron pricks, and inke, and ſo receive the print of ſundry ſhapes*. Which alſo Rabanus Maurus, in the very ſame words (doubtleſſe out of him) doth teſtifie

Scota, King Pharaoes daughter.

* Flowergatherer, the name of an Hiſtorie. Lib. 9. cap. 2.

in

in his Geographie to *Ludovicus Pius* the Emperour, which is to be seene in the Libra- A
rie of Trinitie Colledge in Oxford.

But seeing that Scotland it selfe hath of her owne people such as might verie well fetch their beginning from the inmost records of Antiquitie, and thereby best of all advance the glorie of their Countrey, in case they would wholly set their minds, and bestow their carefull diligence for a time in this argument; I will point only with my finger to the fountaines, from whence haply they may draw the truth; and lay before them certaine observations, which I would wish them to marke, and consider more diligently: for, my selfe will in this matter play the Scepticke, and affirme nothing. And first, touching their originall; and then, of the place from whence they remoo- B
ved, and came over into Ireland. For, certainely knowen it is, that out of Ireland, an Ile inhabited in old time by Britans, as shall in due place be prooved, they passed into Britain, and what time as they were first known unto writers by this name, seated they were in Ireland. For, Claudian the Poet hath written of their irruptions into Britaine, in these verses:

Ireland the native Countrey of the Scots.

——Totam cum Scotus Hibernem
Movit, & infesto spumavit remige Thetis:
What time the Scots all Ireland stir'd offensive armes to take,
And with maine stroke of enemies ores, the sea much fome did make.

Also in another place; C

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Hiberne:
And frozen Ireland, heapes of Scots bewail'd with many a teare.

Orosius likewise writeth thus; *Ireland is peopled with Scotish Nations.* Gildas calleth Scots, *Irish Spoilers.* And Beda; *The Scots that inhabite Ireland, an Isle next unto Britaine*: as also elsewhere. Yea, and in the daies of Charles the Great, Eginhardus in expresse words, calleth Ireland, *The Isle of Scots.* Moreover, *Giraldus Cambrensis*; *That the Scotish nation* (saith he) *is descended out of Ireland, the affinitie as well of their Language, as of their apparell, of their weapons also, and of their maners even to this day doe sufficiently proove.* But now to come unto the points which I would have the Scots thorowly to weigh. D

For as much as they which are right and naturall Scots, acknowledge not this name of Scots, but otherwise call themselves *Gaoithel*, *Gael*, and *Albin*; seeing also, that verie many people have other names given unto them by their neighbours, than they use themselves, whereby often times there is a secret light given unto nations of their descent: as for example; the Inhabitants of the lower Pannonia, who terme themselves *Magier*, are in Dutch named *Hungari*, for that they came first of the *Huns*: they that border upon the Forrest *Hercynia*, among themselves are called *Czechi*, but by o- *Burbonnois.
thers *Bohemi*, because they descended from the * *Boij* in Gaule: the Inhabitants of Africke, who having also a peculiar name among themselves, are by the Spaniards termed *Alarbes*, for that they be Arabians: the Irish, who call themselves *Erinach*, are E
* Welchmen. by our * Britans named *Gwidhil*: considering also, that as well those Irish, and these
* Welchmen. our * Britans, gave no other name to us English men, than *Saxons*, because wee are descended from the Saxons; I would have the learned Scotish men first to consider, whether they might not bee so called of their neighbours, as one would say, *Scythæ*. For, even as the Flemings and other Netherlanders, expresse by this one word, *Scutten*, both the Scythians and Scots; so it hath been observed out of our British writers, that they named both Scythians and Scots, *Y-Scot*. Ninnius also expressly calleth the Britans that inhabite Ireland, *Scythians*: and the narrow sea, thorow which they pas- *Vallis Scythica.
sed over out of Ireland into Britaine, Gildas nameth, *Vallem Scythicam*, that is, The Scythian Vale. For so hath the copie printed in Paris, where others without all sense F
read, *Stythicam Vallem*. Moreover, King Alfred, who seven hundred yeeres past translated the Historie of Orosius into the English-Saxon tongue, turned [*Scotos*] into [*Scyttan*] and our Countrey-men, who dwell next to Scotland, use to call them, not *In Hypodigmate.
by the name of Scots, but *Scyttes*, and *Scettes*. For, like as (*Walsingham* is mine author) the same people be called *Getæ*, *Getici*, *Gothi*, *Gothici*; so, from one and the same originall,

Digitized by Google

A originall, *Scythæ*, *Scitici*, *Scoti*, *Scotici*, take their names.

But whether this name were impoſed upon this nation by their neighbours, in regard of Scythian maners, or becauſe they came out of *Scythia*, let them here adviſe well upon it. Surely, both * Diodorus Siculus, and alſo * Strabo, compare the first Britans inhabiting Ireland, (which is the native countrey indeed of the wild Iriſh, and thoſe that be right Scots) with the Scythians for their ſavage nature. Beſides, they drinke bloud out of the wounds of men ſlaine: they eſtabliſh leagues among themſelves, by drinking one anothers bloud; and ſuppoſe, that the greater number of ſlaughters they commit, the more honour they winne: and ſo did the Scythians
B in old time. To this we may adde, that theſe [wild] Scots, like as the Scythians, had for their principall weapons, bowes and arrowes. For, Orpheus termeth Scythians, τοξοφόρους, even as Aelianus, and Iulius Pollux, *Sagittarios*, that is, Archers. And learned men there be, that thinke hereupon both nations had this name given unto them, for their skill in ſhooting. Neither may this ſeeme ſtrange, that divers nations carried the ſame names, by occaſion of the ſame maners: as they who have travailed all over the Weſt Indies, doe write, that all ſtrange, and hardie men that doe ſo much miſchiefe with bow and arrowes thorowout all India, and the Iles thereof; are by one name called *Caribes*, although they be of divers nations.

* *Lib. 6.*
* *Lib. 4.*

Caribes.
Benzo. lib. 2.

Now, that theſe Scots came out of Scythia, the Iriſh Hiſtoriographers themC ſelves doe report: For Nemethus the Scythian, and long after him, *Dela*, one of Nemethus his progenie, that is, of the Scythian ſtocke, they reckon among the firſt Inhabitants of Ireland. Ninnius likewiſe a Diſciple of *Eluodugus*, hath plainly written thus: *In the fourth age of the world* (that ſpace I meane which was betweene the building of Salomons Temple, and the captivitie of Babylon) *the Scythians poſſeſſed themſelves of Ireland.* And hereto accordeth the authoritie of latter writers, to wit, of *Ciſnerus* in his preface to *Crantzius*; and of *Reinerus Reineccius*, who writeth thus: *There remaineth yet the nation of the Scots in Britaine, ſprung from the Scythians, &c.* And yet I verily doubt, although the *Getæ* were a Scythicke nation, whether the Poet Propertius meaneth thoſe Iriſh of ours, in writing thus:

Tom. 2. pag. 376.

D *Hiberniq; Getæ, Pictoq; Britannia curru.*

Both Iriſh Getes and Britaine with his painted chariot.

But the Scots ſhould loſe part of their honor and dignity, unleſſe they bee brought out of Spaine into Ireland. For, this both they themſelves, and their Hiſtoriographers labour to proove with all their might and maine; and good reaſon, (I aſſure you) have they ſo to doe. Unleſſe therefore wee finde Scythians in Spaine, all our labour is loſt. And that Scythians have been in Spaine (to ſay nothing of a promontorie or point among the *Cantabri*, called *Scythicum* next unto Ireland, and how that Strabo writeth, that the * *Cantabri* and Scythians ſorted well together in their deE portment) Silius Italicus a Spaniard borne, doth moſt plainely declare: for by theſe verſes he ſheweth, that the *Concani*, a nation of *Cantabria*, were begotten of the *Maſſageta*, that is, Scythians.

Whence the Scots came into Ireland.

Scythians in Spaine.

* Thoſe of Biſcay, and thereabout.

Concani.

Et quæ Maſſagetem monſtrans feritate parentem,
Cornipedis fuſâ ſatiaris Concane venâ.

Lib. 3.

And ye your Parents Maſſagets in fierceneſſe that doe ſhow,
Hight *Concani*, drinke horſes blood, as it from veine doth flow.

And after ſome few verſes betweene, he prooveth, that the * Sarmatæ, whom all men confeſſe to have been Scythians, built the Citie Suſana in Spaine, whiles hee ſingeth in this note:

* Ruſsians, and Tartarians.

Sarmaticas attollens Suſana muros:

* *Capanille.*

F Suſana, with high Sarmatian wals.

Luceni.

Of theſe Sarmatians or Scythians, the Luceni, whom Oroſius placeth in Ireland, ſeem to be deſcended (conſidering that the Spaniards themſelves put Suſana among the *Lucenſians of Spaine) like as of thoſe Concani, the *Gangani* of Ireland. For the Lucenſij and Concani in *Cantabria, were neighbour nations*, even as the Luceni and Gangani in that coaſt of Ireland oppoſite to Spaine. Now if any man demaund of

* Thoſe about Luca.

me,

Germans in Spaine.

me, what those Scythians were which came into Spaine. Verily I know not, unlesse a man would thinke them to have been Germans: And I could wish that the Scots themselves would enter into a more serious and deepe consideration of this point. But, that the Germans long agoe entred into Spaine; beside Plinie, who calleth the Oretani in Spaine, Germans, Seneca which was a Spaniard borne will enforme us. *The mountaine Pyrenæus* (saith he) *stopped not the passage of the Germans; the levitie of men made shift to enter thorow places scant passable, and unknowen.* And that the Germans were called Scythians, wee gather not onely out of Ephorus and Strabo, who termed all the nations in the North, Scythians, but also out of Plinie. *The name of Scythians* (quoth he) *extendeth it selfe farre and wide every way, even to the Sarmatians and Germans.* Aventinus also witnesseth, that Germans were by the Hungarians called *Scythæ* and *Scythulæ*. And to derive descent from a Scythian stock, cannot be thought any waies dishonourable, seeing that the Scythians, as they are most ancient, so they have been the Conquerours of most Nations, themselves alwaies invincible, and never subject to the Empire of others. Neither must we forget in this place, that the Cauci and Menapij, ranged among the most famous Nations of Germanie, are by Ptolomee placed in Ireland under the same names, and in the verie same vicinity one to the other: so that by all likelihood, they derived from the same Germans, both their name, and also their descent.

De Consolatione ad Albinum lib. 4. cap. 12.

A

B

If the Scots have not their originall from these, I would they pondered with themselves, whether they were not of those Barbarians, who (as it is recorded in King Alphonsus his Chronicles) were by Constantine the Great, driven out of Gallæcia in Spaine: for out of those parts they will needs have it, that they came into Ireland. If they demaund, who those Barbarians were? I doubt not but they will bee of the same mind with me, that they were Germans. For during the raigne of Gallienus the Emperour, the Germans dwelling *in the farthest parts* (saith *Orosius*) *of Germanie, spoiled and held Spaine in subjection:* and who should those remote Germans bee, unlesse they were meere Scythians? but Aurelius Victor, whom Andrew Schot hath published, calleth those Germans, * *Frankes.* But seeing those Frankes and Germanes, inhabiting the farthest parts of Germanie, putting to sea from thence, sailed in their heat and furie farre into the Ocean, and as Nazarius saith unto Constantine, greatly annoied, and did much harme by these our seas, even to the Spanish coasts also, who will beleeve that they preferred the drie and barrein soile of Biscay, before Ireland, an Ile most fruitful, and fitly sited to endammage Spain? Nay rather, as in the time of Charles the Great, and afterwards, the Norvegians out of Scandia, did often attempt and invade Ireland, yea, and seated themselves there: so we may with good probability conjecture, that the Franks did the same before; and that they passed from hence into Spain; and after they were driven out thence by Constantius the Great, retired backe againe into Ireland. Credible likewise it is, that more of them afterwards flocked thither, what time as the Vandals and Gothes depopulated Spain, and as barbarous nations, warred among themselves, and made havock of all: as also, when that storme of Saracens lay sore upon the Spaniards, and drave a great number of them into *Gallitia* and *Biscay*. But I leave these overtures unto others for to prie further into: let it be sufficient for me, that I have been but willing only to remove this cloud out of the way.

Vassæus.

* Or Frankners.

Orosius lib. 7.

C

D

E

But I beseech the learned Scots in this place to consider here, how it commeth to passe, that the Irish being the ancient Forefathers and Progenitors of the Scots, yea, and the Scots themselves, beare them highly of this, that they be called *Gail* and *Gaiothel*, and their Language *Gaiothlas*, as also why they named that part of Britaine, which they first possessed, Argathel? Whence can they say, that these names sprang? From the Gallæci in Spaine, from whom very many, no doubt, flitted over into Ireland; and whose beginning is fetched from the Gallatæ or Galles? or from the Goths, as some latter Writers are of opinion, who would have this word *Gaiothel* to proceed from the Gothes, as likely as Cathalonia did in Spaine? Here should they have drawn arguments from the affinitie, between the Gothicke Language, and the Irish: which notwithstanding,

F

Digitized by Google

A notwithstanding, so farre as ever I could find, hath no resemblance at all of any other tongues in all Europe, save onely of the * Welch and Dutch. How truely Henrie Huntingdon writeth; *The Scots came in the fourth age of the world out of Spaine into Ireland: and part of them who still remained there, useth as yet the same Language, and are called Navarrians*: how truly (I say) he hath delivered this, let others speake. And here I omit David Chambres the Scotish-man, who hath beene enformed by certaine Iesuites, that the Scotish tongue is used in East India. I am afraid lest that countrey so farre remote as it is, made the credulous man bold, not to make a lie, but to tell a lie.

B But if arguments in this cafe may bee taken from the habite and apparell of the people, surely the array and clothing of the wild Scots at this day, is all one with that of the Gothes in times past; as we may by and by perceive out of Sidonius Apollinaris, who in describing a Goth, portraieth & depainteth unto us a wild Scot, as right as may be. *They are* (saith he) *of a flaming deepe yellow, died with saffron; they buckle upon their feet a paire of Broges made of raw and untanned leather up to their ankles; their knees, thighes, and calves of their legs are all bare; their garments high in the necke, straight made and of sundry colours, comming skarce downe to their hammes; the sleeves cover the upper points of their armes and no more; their souldiers coats of colour greene, edged with a red fringe; their belts hanging downe from the shoulder; the lappets of their eares hidden*

C *under the curled * glibbes and lockes of haire lying all over them*, (For so a man may very rightly call, the manifold branched, and parted twists of haire, which * Scots and Irish weare) they use also hooked *Spares*, which Gildas termeth, *Vncinata tela*, and axes to fling from them. *They wore likewise strait bodied coats* (as saith *Porphyrio*) *fitted close to their breasts, without girdles.* If this be not for all the world the very right apparell of the wild Irish-Scots, let themselves be Iudges. I would withall, they did consider these words of Giraldus Cambrensis, in his first booke of *The Institution of a Prince.* *When Maximus* (saith he) *was passed out of Britaine into Gaule, with the whole power of men, forces, and armour, that the Iland could make, and all to seize into his hands the Empire, Gratian and Valentinian brethren, and partners in the Empire, shipped over these*

D *Gothes, (a Nation hardy and valiant in feats of armes, being also either confederate with them, or subiect and obliged unto them for benefits, which they had received of the Emperours) from the borders of Scythia, into the North parts of Britaine, for to annoy the Britans, and cause the said usurper to returne backe with his forces. But they, because they were exceeding puissant, (such was the inbred valour and warlike nature of the Gothes,) and withall finding the Iland destitute both of men and other meanes to defend it, becoming of pirats and rovers neighbour-dwellers, planted themselves in the saide Northerne parts, and held by strong hand no small Provinces thereof, which they usurped as their owne.* Now, who these Gothes were, let others shew, and peradventure out of Procopius, they may find some light; in whom we read, That *Belisarius*, when the Goths

E expostulated with him, for that he had granted Sicilie to the Romanes, answereth in these words: *And we likewise permit the Gothes to have unto themselves Britaine a farre better countrey than Sicilie, and in ancient times subiect to the Romane Empire: For, meet it is, that they who first have bestowed benefits, should either reape condigne thanks againe, or receive good turnes reciprocally. To this also may seeme to bee referred, that the Scots write, How Fergusius the Scot accompanied Alaricke the Goth in the sacking of Rome*: that Irenicus likewise reporteth, How Genfricke King of the Vandals came over unto Scotland and Britaine: as also, that which Cambrensis delivereth unto us, (but whence himselfe had it, I know not) namely, how the *Gaideli*, that is to say, *the Scots*, drew both their descent, and also their name from the Vandals, who were all

F one with the Gothes, as Paulus Diaconus sheweth. Neither can it be any disparagement at all to the name and nation of the Scots, to acknowledge themselves the offspring of the Gothes, seeing that the most puissant Kings of Spaine, thinke it an honour to fetch their pedigree from hence; and the noblest houses in all Italie, either draw indeed, or else falsifie their lineall descent from the Gothes. The Emperor himselfe Charles the fifth, would often times give out, and that in good earnest; *that all the*

* *Flagella crinium.*
* That is, the Redshanks.
* Upon Horace, *De arte Poetica.*

Lib. 2 de bello Gothorum.

Lib. 6. cap. 25.

Digitized by Google

the Nobilitie of Europe came out of Scandia, and from the ſtocke of the Gothes. But A
theſe reaſons are not of ſuch credit and importance with mee, as that I dare there-
upon reſolve, that the Scots are ſprung and iſſued from the Gothes.

Diodorus Siculus. Now, to end all in a word, I would have the learned Scots to conſider ſeriouſly, whether they were of thoſe moſt ancient Britans inhabitants of Ireland (For, certain it is that Britans in times paſt inhabited Ireland) and called Scythæ or Scoti, becauſe they ſuted ſo well with Scythians in maners: or Scythians indeed, ſuch as came out of Scandia or Scythia, unto whom the Gallæci, Franci, or Germanes driven out of Spaine, and Gothes or Vandals came afterwards, what time as Spaine with moſt hot and bloody wars was all in combuſtion: or rather a miſhmaſh of ſundry nations B
which conflowed into Ireland, and thereupon gat that name among their neighbors. The language, ſaith Giraldus, of the Iriſh is called Gaidelach, *as one would ſay, gathered out of all tongues.* And Florilegus (whenceſoever he gathered it); *From Picts and Iriſh*, quoth he, *the Scots took their beginning, as people compounded of divers nations: For that is called Scot, which from ſundrie things groweth into one heape.* Like as
An. Dom. 77. Scot.
Almans. Agath. lib. 1. the Almanes (by the teſtimony of Aſinius Quadratus) carried that name, becauſe they came of a commixture of divers men. Neither may any man thinke it ſtrange, that ſo many nations in old time flowed into Ireland, conſidering the ſite of that Iland in the very midſt between Britain and Spaine, and lying open ſo convenientlie upon the French ſea: ſeeing alſo it appeareth moſt certainly upon record, in the beſt C
approoved Annals, that within theſe eight hundred yeeres laſt paſſed the Norwegians and Ouſtmans, that is, Eaſterlings out of Germany, the Engliſhmen, Welchmen, and Scots out of Britain, planted themſelves ſurely there. Theſe are the points, I ſay, which I would wiſh the Scotiſh men in this matter diligently to thinke upon. But let them remember in the meane time, that I have affirmed nothing, but onely given an inkling of certain things, which may ſeeme in ſome ſort materiall and to make for the purpoſe. Whence, if the originall of the Scots ſhall receive no light, let them ſeeke elſwhere: For, I my ſelfe in this am ſtarke blind, and have in vain ſearched and hunted after the truth, that flieth ſtill from me; howbeit with this conſiderate and circumſpect care, that I have not, I hope, given the leaſt offence to any whomſo- D
ever.

When the Scots came into Britaine. Touching the time when the name of Scots became firſt famous, there is ſome queſtion; and Buchanan a right good Poet, hath herein commenſed an action againſt Humfrie Lhuid as good an Antiquarie: Becauſe the ſaid Lhuid averreth, that the name of Scots can no where be picked out of Authors before the time of Conſtantine the great; he fals upon the man, is ready to take him by the throat, and with two arguments goeth about to give him the deadly ſtab; the one out of the Panegyriſt, the other grounded upon a bare coniecture. Becauſe we find in the old Panegyriſt, that Britain in Cæſars time was wont to bee troubled with Iriſh enemies; therefore, the Scots as then were ſeated in Britain: but no man before him ever ſaid, that ſo E
much as thoſe Iriſh had then any ſetled place, much leſſe, that they were Scots. No doubt, the Panegyriſt, after the uſuall and received maner of writers, ſpake according to his own times and not unto Cæſars. And as for the coniecture, it is none of his own, but the coniecture of that moſt learned Ioſeph Scaliger. For he in his notes upon Propertius, whiles he was correcting (by the way) of that verſe out of Seneca his enterlude;

The Britans thoſe that ſeated are beyond the known ſea-coaſt
And Brigants with blew painted ſhields, he forced with his hoaſt;
To yeeld their necks in Romane chaines as captives to be led,
And even the Ocean this new powre of Roman ax to dread. F

Ille Britannos *Vltra noti* *Littora Ponti*
Et cæruleos *Scuta Brigantes* *Dare Romuleis*
Colla Catenis *Inſsit, &c.*

readeth *Scoto-Brigantes*, and ſtraightwaies exclaimeth, that the Scots are now beholden unto him for their originall. But to this his opinion I cannot yeeld aſſent, though

it

Digitized by Google

A it be somewhat against my will; who in many things have alwaies for his learning honored and admired the man. For, this coniecture ariseth not from the divers readings in books, but out of his own braine: and the sense may beare, either [*Cæruleos Scuta Brigantes*] as it is in all books, or [*Cæruleos cute Brigantes*] that is, the Brigantes with blue died skins, as that most learned Hadrian Iunius readeth it. But Buchanan, who had rather disport himselfe sweetly in his own conceit and the witty invention of one other, than to iudge aright with the usuall and approoved reading of that place, giveth a marvellous applause to this coniecture. First, because authors do not record that the Britans painted their shields then, for that Seneca called them *Scoto-*
B *Brigantes* for difference sake, to distinguish them from the Brigantes of Spaine and Ireland: Last of all, because in these verses he makes a distinction between the Britans and Brigantes, as though they were divers nations. But if one would narrowlie sift and examine these matters what letteth but that they might paint their shields as well as themselves and their chariots? Why should hee for distinction sake, coine this new word, *Scoto-Brigantes?* when he calleth them blew, and saith they were subdued by Claudius, doth he not sufficiently distinguish them from the other Brigantes? But that observation of his touching Britans and Brigantes, as if they were divers nations, doth scarse savour of a Poets head, which could not be ignorant of that poeticall figure, and maner of speaking, wherein a part is used for the whole, and contra-
C riwise. Wherefore, seeing these things make nothing to his cause, I will second Buchanan by way, as it were, of a fresh supply, with the aid of Egesippus, (who is commonly reputed a verie ancient writer:) For, thus writeth he, where he treateth of the Romans power: *They make*Scotland to quake, which is beholden to no land for any thing; before them, Saxony trembleth, that for Marishes is inaccessible.* But heare you me, this author shal stand behind in the rereward, for he lived after Constantines daies, as may be gathered out of his owne writings: neither can it bee prooved out of him, that the Scots dwelt in Britain, no more than out of that verse of Sidonius which erewhile I alleaged. Yea mary, but there is another reason of more weight and moment indeed,
D which M. Iohn Crag, a right famous and learned man, found by most exquisit and curious search in Ioseph Ben-Gorion, writing of the destruction of Ierusalem, to wit, that in an Hebrew copie, the Scots are expresly named, where Munster in his Latine translation hath untruely put downe Britans for Scots. But in what age that Ben-Gorion lived, I cannot find for certaine: sure I am, that he was after Flavius Iosephus, because he maketh mention of the Franks, whose name long after began to be knowen.

But surely, if I may be so bold as to interpose my selfe in this question, among so great Scholars: so farre as I have beene able to observe, the first time that ever the Scotish nation became named in authors, was whiles Aurelianus was Emperour. For Porphyrie, who then wrote against the Christians, as *Saint Ierome informeth
E us, mentioned them in these words: *Neither Britaine, a fertile Province of tyrants, nor the Scotish nations, together with the barbarous people round about, as farre as to the Ocean, had any knowledge of Moses and the Prophets.* At which time verily, or somewhat before, those that are well seene in Antiquities have noted, that the names of the most potent nations of French and Almanes, were not heard of before the time of Gallienus the Emperour.

It is no assured truth therefore, which some write, That the name and Kingdome of the Scots flourished in Britaine many hundred yeeres before the birth of Christ. But hearken to Girald, who will tell you the just time: *When Great O-Nel* (saith hee) *held the Monarchie of Ireland, six sonnes of Mured King of Vlster, seized upon the North parts of Britaine. Hereupon from them was there a nation propagated, which by a peculiar*
F *name called, Scotica, that is, Scotish, inhabiteth that part even to this day.* And that this befel at the verie time when the Roman Empire in everie mans sight grew to decay, it is collected thus. Whiles Lagerius the sonne of that *O-Nell* raigned over the Irish, Patrick (the Apostle of the Irish-men) came into Ireland, much about the yeere after Christs nativitie 430. So as it may seeme, this hapned neere the daies of *Honorius*

As also for their Etymologie in his notes upon Eusebius Chronology, See them.

* That is, Ireland. See in Ireland and before. *Lib. 5. cap. 15.*

* Unto Ctesiphon against Pelagians.

Digitized by Google

*Emperour.

* *Auguſtus.* For then, whereas before time, ranging up and downe without any certaine place of abode (as Ammianus doth report) they had long annoyed Britaine and the places appointed for the Marches, they ſeeme to have ſet their footing in Britaine. But they themſelves will have it thus, that they did but returne then out of Ireland, whither they had retired before, what time they were put to flight by the Britans, and driven away: and ſo they underſtand that place out of Gildas, of this verie time; *The Iriſh ſpoilers returne home, minding ſhortly to come back again.* And much about this time, ſome think that Reuda, (whom Bede mentioneth) either by force and arms, or through favour planted himſelfe in this Iland, upon an arme of the river *Cluid* northward. And of this captaine *Reuda* (ſaith he) the *Dalreudini, even to this day take their name.* For, in their tongue, *Dal*, ſignifieth, *a part*: and others thinke, that from this *Reuda* it was, that we called the Iriſh-Scots, *Redſhanks.* It is thought alſo, that the ſame Simon Brech, whom the Scots avouch to bee the founder of their nation, flouriſhed in theſe daies. Sinbrech in truth was the name of the man, which is as much to ſay, as *Sin*, with the freckled face, as wee read in Fordon. And peradventure the ſame *Brech* he was, who about the time of S. Patrick, together with Thuibai, Mac-lei, and Auſpac, Scots, infeſted Britaine, as wee read in the life of Saint Carantoc.

Beda. lib. 1. ca. 1.

Alban and Albin.

But why the High-land Scots living in Britaine, call that countrey which they inhabite, *Alban* and *Albin*, & the Iriſh name it *Allabany*, were a queſtion for an ingenuous and liberall wit to travell in: as namely, whether this word *Allabany*, may not have in it ſome token of the ancient *Albion*: or whether it came of whiteneſſe, which they call *Ban*, and therefore may import as much in Scotiſh, as *Ellan-Ban*, that is, *a white Iland*: or whether it bee derived of Ireland, which the Iriſh Poets name *Banne*? ſo that *Allabany*, may ſound as much, as *another Ireland*, or *a ſecond Ireland*. For, Hiſtoriographers were wont to call Ireland, *Scotland the greater*, and the Kingdome of the Scots in Britaine, *Scotland the leſſer.* Moreover, ſeeing theſe Scots in their own language terme themſelves *Albin*, wherupon *Blondus* called the Scots, *Albienſes*, or *Albinenſes*, and Buchanan, *Albini*, let Criticks conſider, whether that in Saint Ierome, where he inueigheth againſt a certaine Pelagian, a Scot borne, it ſhould not be read, *Albinum* for *Alpinum*, when hee taketh him up in theſe termes; *The great and corpulent Alpine dog; and who is able to doe more harme with his heeles, than his teeth: for hee hath his of-ſpring of the Scotiſh nation, neere neighbours to the Britans*: of whom alſo in another place, he ſaid, *that he was fulfatned with Scotiſh pottage and breweſſe.* Of Alpine dogs, I never remember that I have read ought; but that Scotiſh dogs were in much requeſt at Rome in thoſe daies, Symmachus ſheweth unto us, *Seven Scotiſh Dogs there were* (ſaith he) *the day going before the Games, which in Rome they wondered at ſo, as they thought they were brought thither in yron-grated Cages.*

Albin. Albinus.

The Albine Dogge.

But after that the Scots were come into Britaine, and had joyned themſelves unto the Picts, albeit they never ceaſed to vexe the Britans with skirmiſhes and in-roades, yet grew not they preſently up to any great ſtate, but kept a long time in that corner, where they firſt arrived, not daring (as Beda writeth) for the ſpace of one hundred and ſeven and twentie yeeres to come forth into the field, againſt the Princes of Northumberland; untill at one and the ſame time, they had made ſuch a ſlaughter of the Picts, that few or none of them were left alive: and withall the Kingdome of Northumberland, what with civill diſſenſions and invaſions of the Danes, ſore ſhaken and weakned, fell at once to the ground. For then, all the Northerne tract of Britaine, became ſubject to them, and tooke their name, together with that hithermore countrey on this ſide *Cluid*, and *Edenburgh Frith.* For, that it alſo was a parcell of the Kingdome of Northumberland, and poſſeſſed by the Engliſh-Saxons, no man gain-ſaieth: and hereof it is, that all they which inhabite the Eaſt part of Scotland, and be called *Lowland men*, as one would ſay, of the *Lower-countrey*, are the very of-ſpring of the Engliſh-Saxons, and doe ſpeake Engliſh. But they that dwell in the Weſt coaſt, named *Highland men*, as it were, of the upper countrey, be meere Scots, and ſpeake Iriſh, as I have ſaid before: and ſo none are deadly enemies, as they be vn-

Lib. 1. cap. ult.

Bede.

to

Digitized by Google

A unto the *Lowland men*, which use the English tongue as we doe.

Ammianus Marcellinus writeth, that together with the Scots, ATTACOTTI, a warlike people, did much mischiefe unto Britaine; and those Humfrey Lhuid gheſseth, (how truely I know not) to have been also of the Scotish nation. Saint Ierome telleth us plainely, that they were a Britiſh people. For he writeth, *that when he was a very youth*, (while Iulian as it seemeth was Emperour) *he saw in Gaule the Attacots, a Britiſh nation, feed of mans fleſh, who when they found in the Forrests heards of ſwine, ſlockes of neat and other cattell, were wont to cut off the buttockes of their heard-men, and keepers, the dugs also and paps of the women, and account the ſame the onely dainties in the world.* For, ſo according to the true manuſcript copies we are to read in this place, B *Attacotti* [and not *Scoti* with Eraſmus] who acknowledgeth this text to be corrupted: Although I muſt needs confeſſe, that in one Manuſcript we read *Attigotti*, in another *Catacotti*, and in a third *Cattiti*. Neither can this paſſage bee any waies underſtood as the vulgar ſort take it, of the Scots: conſidering that Saint Ierome treating there of the ſundry orders and maners of divers nations, beginneth the next ſentence following in this wiſe: *The Nation of the Scots hath no proper wives of their owne, &c.* In another place alſo, where Saint Ierome maketh mention of the *Attacotti*, Eraſmus putteth downe for them, *Aſcoti*. Theſe *Attacotti*, as appeareth by the booke called *Notitia*, ſerved under the Romanes in their warres, in the very decaying and declining ſtate of their Empire. For, reckoned there are among the Palatine aids within Gaul, C *Attecotti Iuniores Gallicani*, and *Attecotti Honoriani Seniores*: alſo, within Italie, *Attecotti Honoriani Iuniores*. By this addition *Honoriani*, they ſeeme to be of the number of thoſe Barbarians, whom *Honorius* the Emperour entertained, and to no ſmall dammage of the Empire enrolled as ſouldiers to ſerve in his warres.

Attacotti.

Lib. 2. contra Iovianum.

Among theſe nations alſo, which made rodes and invaſions into Britain, Iohn Caius, a man much exerciſed with cares and endevours of the beſt kind, and one who hath paſſing well deſerved of our Common-wealth of learning, reckoneth the * *Ambrones*, for that he red in Gildas, where he writeth of Picts & Scots, thus: *Thoſe former* „ *enemies, like Ambrones, Wolves, even enraged for extreame hunger, with dry jawes leaping* „ D *over the ſheepfold whiles the ſhepheard is out of the way, being carried with the wings of ores* „ *and armes of rowers, ſet forward alſo with ſailes helped with gales of winds, breake thorow* „ *the bounds, killing and ſlaying all where they come.* This good meaning old man thought of that which hee had read in Feſtus, namely, that the Ambrones, together with the Cimbri, flocked by numbers into Italie: and being buſied about another matter, it was quite out of his head, that [*Ambro*] as Iſidorus noteth, doth ſignifie, *a Devourer*. Neither doth Gildas uſe that word in any other ſenſe, nor Geffrey of Monmouth, who called the Saxons alſo, *Ambrones*: nor any other Ambrones than theſe, could my ſelfe hitherto ever find in ancient Writers, to have invaded Britaine.

* Ambrones.

E

ENGLISH-SAXONS.

WHen as now the Romane Empire under Valentinian the younger did more than decline, and Britain being exhauſt through ſo many levies of all able men, and abandoned of the Romane gariſons, could no longer withſtand the force of Scots and Picts; *Vortigern*, whom the Britans had made their Soveraigne and chiefe Governour, or who (as others think) had uſurped the Monarchie, to the end that he might eſtabliſh his imperiall rule, and F recover the State falling to ruine: (much awed hee was, ſaith Ninnius, by the Picts and Scots, he ſtood in feare of the Romanes forces, and was afraid of Aurelius Ambroſius) ſent for the Saxons out of Germanie to aide him: who forthwith under the conduct of Hengiſt and Horſa, with their *Ciules* (for ſo they called their Flat-boats or Pinnaces) arrive in Britaine, and after they had in one or two battels gotten the victorie againſt the Picts and Scots, became verie much renowned: and ſeeing the

Anglo-Saxons.

Who alſo is called Guortigern.

ſee Bede's Eccleſ. Hiſtory, lib. 1. c. 15. Danet's Hiſt. p. 6.

Digitized by Google

Britans ſtil relying upon their manhood & courage, they ſend for greater forces out of A
Germany, which ſhould keep watch and ward upon the borders, and annoy the ene-
mies by land & ſea. *Guortigern* (ſaith Ninnius) *by the advice of Hengiſt, ſent for Octha and*
Ebiſſa to come and aid him: who being embarked in 40. Cyules or Pinnaces, and ſailing a-
* Orkney Iſles. *bout the Picts coaſts waſted the iſles called * Orcades, yea and got many Iſles and Countreys*
* *Mare Freſticum.* *beyond the * Frith, as farre as to the confines of the Picts.* But at length, after they had
begun to fall in love with the Lands, the civill faſhions, and riches of Britaine, preſu-
ming upon the weaknes of the Inhabitants, & making the default of pay, and want of
victuals their quarrell, they entred into league with the Picts, and raiſed a moſt bloo-
die and mortall warre againſt the Britans, who had given them entertainment: they B
kill and ſlay them in every place being put in affright and amazedneſſe, their fields
they harrie, their cities they race, and after many doubtfull events of battell, fought
Aurelius Ambroſius. againſt thoſe two bulwarks of warre, Aurelius Ambroſius, who here tooke upon him
Gildas calleth him, Ambroſius Aurelianus. to weare the purple robe, wherein his parents were killed, and that warlike Arture,
they diſſeize the Britans of the more fruitfull part of the Iſle, and drive them out of
their ancient poſſeſſions. At which time, to ſpeake all in a word, the moſt miſerable
Inhabitants ſuffred whatſoever either conqueror might dare, or the conquered feare.
For, freſh ſupplies of aide flocked together daily out of Germanie, which ſtill ſhould
renew warre upon warre againſt the wearied Britans: to wit, Saxons, Iutes, (for ſo
muſt we read, and not Vites) and Angles, who by theſe proper names were knowen C
one from another, although generally, they were called Engliſh, & Saxons. But let us
treat of theſe in ſeverall, and ſummarily, that if it be poſſible we may have a ſight of
our originall, and firſt cradles.

Howbeit, firſt will I adde hereto that which Witichindus, being himſelfe both
a Saxon borne, and alſo a writer of good antiquitie, hath related, as touching the
„ comming in of the Saxons. *Britaine* (ſaith hee) *being by Veſpaſian the Emperour long*
„ *ſince reduced among Provinces, and under the vaſſalage of the Romanes, ſtanding them in*
„ *ſtead, and ſerving to good uſe a long time, became aſſailed by their neighbour-nations: for*
„ *that it ſeemed deſtitute, and abandoned of the Romans helpe. For, the people of Rome, after*
* Haply, Martian. „ *that the Emperour * Martial was by his ſouldiers killed, being ſore tired out with forraine* D
„ *warres, was not able to aſſiſt their friends with ſupply of accuſtomed aides. Yet neverthe-*
„ *theleſſe, the Romanes having built a mightie peece of worke for the defence of the Country,*
„ *reaching between the confines from ſea to ſea, where it was thought that the enemies would*
„ *aſſaile the Inhabitants, left the Land. But no difficultie it was for the enemie fiercely bent*
„ *and alwaies ready to wage warre (eſpecially where they deale with a nation, feeble and una-*
„ *ble to make warlike reſiſtance) to deſtroy the ſayd worke. Therefore hearing by report of*
„ *the worthy and fortunate exploits, atchieved by the Saxons, they ſend an humble Embaſſage*
„ *to require their helping hand: and ſo the Embaſſadours having audience given them, came*
* Brets, for Britans. „ *forth and ſpake, as followeth. Moſt noble Saxons, The poore and diſtreſſed * Brets out-*
„ *toiled, and over-tired by the many incurſions of their enemies, hearing the fame of thoſe* E
„ *victories which yee have valorouſly atchieved, have ſent us ſuppliants unto you, cra-*
„ *ving that yee would not denie us your helpe and ſuccour. A large and ſpatious Land, plen-*
„ *tifull and abundant in all things, they yeeld wholly to be at your devotion and command.*
„ *Hitherto have we lived liberally under the patronage and protection of the Romanes: after*
„ *the Romans, we know none of more proweſſe than your ſelves: and therefore wee ſeeke for*
„ *refuge under the wings of your valour. So that wee may by your puiſſant vertue and arms,*
„ *be found onely ſuperiour to our enemies, what ſervice ſoever ye impoſe upon us, willing we*
„ *are to abide the ſame. To this petition the Peeres and Nobles of the Saxons briefly made*
„ *anſwere in this wiſe. Know yee, that the Saxons will be faſt friends unto the Brets, and*
„ *preſt at all times, both to aſſiſt them in their neceſſitie, and alſo to procure their wealth and* F
„ *commoditie. With joy returne theſe Embaſſadours home, and with this wiſhed-for tidings,*
„ *make their countrey-men more joyfull. Hereupon according to promiſe, an armie ſent into*
„ *Britaine, and joyfully received, in ſhort time freeth the Land from the ſpoiling enemies, and*
„ *recovered the countrey unto the behoofe of the Inhabitants.* For, the performance hereof
required no great labour: the enemies who had long ſince heard of the Saxons, were
terrified

Digitized by Google

A terrified with the verie fame that was bruited of them: ſo that their very preſence drave them farre off. For thoſe were the nations that troubled the Brets, namely, Scots and *Pehits: againſt whom, the Saxons whiles they maintaine warres, received of the Brets all things neceſſarie. *They abide therefore in that country a good while, making* „ *ſome uſe of the Brents friendſhip reciprocally. But ſo ſoone as the Chieftaines of the* „ *armie ſaw the country to be large and fertile, and withall the hands of the Inhabitants ſlow* „ *to practiſe feates of Armes: and conſidered therewith, that themſelves, and the greateſt part* „ *of the Saxons, had no certaine place to ſeat themſelves in, they ſend over to call unto them* „ *a greater power, and more ſurely. This having concluded peace with the Scots and Pehits,* „ B *they riſe all together and then marching againſt the Brets, drive them out of the country, and di-* „ *vide the Land at their pleaſure, as if it were their owne.* Thus much Witichindus. „

* Picts.

The originall and Etymologie of the Saxons; like as of other nations, not onely Monkes ignorant, as they were, in learned antiquitie, but alſo latter Writers, being men of ſome exact and exquiſite iudgment, have enwrapped with forged & fained fables. Some derive them and their name from Saxo, the ſonne of Negnon, and brother of Vandalus: others from their ſtonie nature: ſome from the remaines of the Macedonian armie; others of certaine knives, whereupon was made that ryme in Engelhuſius:

Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,
C *Vnde tibi nomen, Saxo traxiſſe putatur.*

For, *Sax*, with them, and *Short-ſword*, is the ſame,
From whence it's thought, the Saxon tooke his name.

But Crantzius deriveth them from the Catti in Germanie: and that learned Capnio from the Phrygians. Of theſe, let everie man follow which hee liketh beſt: For, ſuch conjecturall opinions as theſe, I will not labor to diſproove. Howbeit, that conceit of the beſt learned Germans may ſeeme worthy of acceptance, and to bee preferred before the reſt, who ſuppoſe that the Saxons deſcended from the Sacæ, a moſt noble Nation, and of much worth in Aſia, and ſo called, as one would ſay, *Sacoſones*, that is, *the ſonnes of the Sacæ*: and that out of Scythia, or Sarmatia * Aſiatica, they came in companies by little and little, together with the Getæ, Suevi, Daci, and others into Europe. Neither is this opinion of theirs improbable, which fetcheth the Saxons out of Aſia, wherein mankind was firſt created and multiplied: for, beſides that Strabo writeth, how thoſe Sacæ (as before time the Cimerij) made invaſions into countreys which lay farre off, and termed a part of Armenia after their owne name *Sacaſena*: Ptolomee alſo placeth the Saſſones, Suevians, Maſſagetes and Dahi in that part of Scythia: and Ciſner obſerveth, that theſe Nations retained the ſame vicinitie or neighborhood in a maner in Europe, which was among them in former times when they were in Aſia.

Saxons, from the Sacæ in Aſia.

Tartaria.

D *Lib. 11. Melancthon Ciſnerus.*

Neither is it leſſe probable, that our Saxons deſcended from theſe Sacæ or Saſ-
E ſones in Aſia, (call them whether you will) than the Germanes from thoſe Germanes in Perſia, of whom Herodotus maketh mention: which they themſelves after a ſort doe affirme, by reaſon of the affinitie of their Language: for, that ſingular Scholar Ioſeph Scaliger ſheweth, that theſe words, *Fader*, *Moder*, *Brader*, *Tutchter*, *Band*, and ſuch like, are at this day found in the Perſian tongue, in the ſame ſenſe as we vſe, *Father*, *Mother*, *Brother*, *Daughter*, and *Bond*. But when the Saxons began firſt to bee of any name in the world, they had their abode in *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, which wee now call *Denmarke*, wherein Ptolomee placeth them, who was the firſt author (as far as I find) that made mention of them. For, we ſhould not indeed read, *Saxones*, (as it is in ſome bookes) but more truly, *Axones*, in that verſe of Lucan:

Michael Neander.

Axones, people of Gaule.

F —— *Longiſq; leves Axônes in armis:*
And Axons in ſide armour light and nimble. ——

Out of this *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus* in the time of Diocleſian, they (with the Frankes their neighbours) troubled our coaſts and the ſeas with Piracie, in ſo much as for the defence of the countrey, and to repell them, the Romanes made Carauſius their Generall. Afterwards they having paſſed over the river * Albis, part of them by little

*Elbe. Zoſimus.

Digitized by Google

and little gat footing within the ſeat and territorie of the Suevians, where now is the Dukedome of Saxonie, and part of them beſtowed themſelves in Friſland and Holland, which now the Frankes had quite forſaken. For, thoſe Frankes who before time had inhabited thoſe inmoſt Fennes of Friſland (whereof ſome, by overflowes and flouds, are growen to be that ſea, which at this day they call Zuider-ſea) and poſſeſſed themſelves of Holland, then called Batavia, under Conſtantius Chlorus, Conſtantine the Great, and his ſonnes, being received as Liege-men, and tranſlated from thence to inhabit the waſte and deſert countries of Gaule, either by the ſwords point making way into more plentifull regions, or elſe (as Zoſimus writeth) driven out by the Saxons, departed out of Holland. From which time, all the people bordering upon that ſea coaſt in Germanie, which were men of warre, and profeſſed Piracie, as before they grew to be *Franci*, ſo now they became clepid Saxons: thoſe Nations I meane, which inhabite Iutland, Sleſwicke, Holſt, Ditmarſe, the Biſhopricke of Breme, the countie of Oldenburgh, both Eaſt and Weſt Friſland, and Holland. For the nation of the Saxons, (as Fabius Quæſtor Ethelward, himſelfe deſcended of the Saxons roiall bloud, writeth) *was wholly all that upon the ſea coaſt, from the river Rhene unto the citie Donia*, and which now is commonly called *Dane-Marc*. Which author, (that I may acknowledge by whom I have profited) maſter Thomas Allen of Oxford an excellent man, and one endued with very many ſingular Arts, firſt found out, and of his courteſie imparted the ſame unto me, with many others.

Ethelward, Son to King Adulph in the fourth degree, flouriſhed the yeere 950.

Out of this Maritime tract, the Saxons fleſhed now with the ſlaughter of many Romanes, brake many times into the Romans provinces, and for a great while annoied this Iland, untill Hengiſt himſelfe came: Who out of Batavia or Holland, ſailed into Britaine, and built that Caſtle of Leiden in Holland, as not onely the Hollanders Annals doe teſtifie, but alſo that noble Ianus Douſa, a man of excellent wit and learning: who of that Caſtle, verſifieth thus:

Quem circinato mœnium ut ambitu,
Sic arcuatis fornicibus novum
Putatur Hengiſtus Britanno
Orbe redux poſuiſſe victor.

Ode 2. of Leiden.

Which Hengiſt, by report, when he
Return'd from Britaine with victorie,
Built new with walles in compaſſe round,
And on vaults arched under ground.

The Iutæ, who had that name (as many think) from the Gutes, Getes, or Gothes (for in a manuſcript booke, we read *Geatun*) did for certaine inhabite the upper part of Cimbica Cherſoneſus, which ſtill the Danes call *Iuitland*: deſcended haply of thoſe *Guttæ*, whom Ptolomee hath placed in Scandia, whoſe habitation this day is called *Gothland*. But take heede you thinke not with Iornandes, that this was the native country of thoſe Gothes, who with victorious conqueſts over-ran all Europe: for, the moſt ancient and beſt approoved writers have recorded unto us, that they dwelt beyond the river *Iſter faſt by *Pontus* **Euxinus*, and were before time called *Getæ*.

Spartianus Trebellius Pollio Capitolinus, &c.

* *Alias, Danubius Donow.*
* *Mar majore.*

But, in what place the Angles were ſeated, it is a queſtion, neither are all men of one opinion. Moſt authors place them in Weſtphalia, where *Engern* ſtandeth, and where the Suevians, whom Tacitus & Ptolomee make mention of, had their abode; whom I am willing to beleeve, if wee ſpeake of the age of Tacitus: but I ſuppoſe, that from thence they came downe to the tract by the ſea ſide. Others ſeeke for them in Pomerania, where the towne *Angloen* flouriſheth. But ſeeing theſe reach into the more inland parts of Germanie far from our ſeas, ſurely we muſt ſeek for ſome other ſeat of our Angles or Engliſhmen: which Beda willed me to looke for between the Saxons and Iutes. *The Angles* (quoth he) *came out of that countrey which is called Angulus, and is reported from that time to lie waſte, betweene the Provinces of the Saxons and* Iutes*. Now ſeeing that between Iuitland and Holſatia the ancient countrey of the Saxons, there is a little Province in the Kingdome of Dania, named at this day

Angles, or Engliſhmen.

Lib. 1. cap. 15.
* *Iutarum.* So readeth the Manuſcript, and not *Vitarum.*

Angel,

Digitized by Google

A *Angel*, beneath the citie *Flensburg*, which Lindebergius in his Epistles calleth *Little Anglia*: I dare affirme, that now at length, I have found the place of our Ancestors habitation, and that from thence the Angles came into this Iland. And to averre this the more confidently, I have good warrant from the authoritie of that ancient writer Ethelwardus, whose words be these: *Old Anglia is sited betweene the Saxons & the Giots: they have a capitall towne, which (in the Saxon tongue) is named Sleswic: but the Danes call it Haithby.* In which verie place, Ptolomee seemeth to set the Saxons: So that a Poet of the middle time, sung not untunably in this maner:

Angel in Denmarke, the seat of the English, or Angles.

B ——*Saxonia protulit Anglos,*
Hoc patet in lingua, niveoq; colore.——

That Englishmen from Saxons draw descent,
Their colour *white and tongue make evident.

* Faire.

Of these Angles, some part having passed forward into the inmore quarters of Germanie, being blended with the Longobards and the Suevians went, as farre as Italie, and are thought to have left their footings in *Engelheim*, the native countrey of Charles the Great, *Ingolstad*, *Engleburg*, *Englerute* in Germanie, and *Angleria* in Italie. But what the reason or Etymologie is of the name, I dare not definitively pronounce. Away with that *Angulus* the son of *Humblus*: and with Queene *Angela*, whom foolish folke babble to have been the founders of our Nation. Neither thinke C we that their name was imposed of *Angulus*, that is, An angle or corner; as if it were a comer of the world, as some building upon that stale verse, seeme to hold:

Anglia terra ferax, & fertilis angulus orbis,
Insula prædives, quæ toto vix eget orbe:
England a fruitfull angle, is without the world so wide,
An Iland rich, that hath small need of all the world beside.

Neither doth Goropius his conjecture deserve credit, but rather a smile, which deriveth *Anglos*, that is, Englishmen, from *Angle*, that is, A fishing rod, or a Fish-hooke; because (saith he) they hooked all unto them, and were, as we say, *Good Anglers*. But he that seeth the Etymologie, of *Engelbert*, *Englehard*, and such like D Dutch names, may see perhaps the originall of *Angli* also. Moreover, it may seeme out of Procopius, that the *Frisones* likewise came with others into Britaine. The text whole as it lieth (for that the booke is not commonly extant in print) I will not thinke much here to set downe, even as Franciscus Pithæus a singular good man, and in all sorts of Antiquitie most skilfull, hath exemplified it unto me, out of the Kings Libra-

De bello Gothico. lib. 4.

rie in Paris: Βρεττίαν τὴν νῆσον ἔθνη τρία πολυανθρωπότατα ἔχει, βασιλεῖς τε εἰς αὐτῶν ἑκάστῳ ἐφέστηκε, καὶ ὄνομα κεῖται τοῖς ἔθνεσιν τούτοις, Ἄγγιλοι, Φρίσονες, καί τε οἱ νήσῳ ὁμώνυμοι Βρίττονες. Τοσοῦτόν γε ἡ νῆσος ἑκάτερον πολυανθρωπία φαίνεται ὥστε κατ' ἔτος ἕκαστον ἐκ τῶνδε μετανιστάμενοι ξὺν γυναιξὶ, καὶ παισὶν εἰς Φράγγους χωροῦσι· οἱ δὲ αὐτοὺς ἐνοικίζουσι τῆς σφετέρας τῇ ἐρημοτάτῃ δοκούσῃ εἶναι. καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῆς τῇ νήσου τοὔνομα ἐσχήκασιν οἱ ἄνθρωποι. ὥστε ἀμύλως ἡ πάλαι ποτὲ ὑπὸ Φράγγων βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ πρεσβείᾳ τῶν ἐς Βυζάντιον στείλας ἄνδρας, αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τῆσδε Ἀγγίλων ξυνέπεμπε φιλοτιμούμενος, ὡς καὶ ἡ νῆσος ἦδη ὑπ' αὐτῷ ἄρχεται. That is, according to my grosse translation, thus much: *The Iland Britaine, three most populous nations doe inhabite, which have everie one their severall King to rule them: and these Nations be called Angili, Frisones, and after the name of the very Iland, Britones. Now they seeme to be so great a multitude of people, that every yeere a mightie number of them, with their wives and children, flit from thence unto the Franks: and they give them entertainment in that part of their Land, which seemeth most desert above the rest: and hereupon men say, they challenge unto themselves the verie Iland. And verily, not long since, when the King of the Franks, sent certaine of his people in Embassage to Constantinople unto the Emperour Iustinian, he sent withall some English, pretending ambitiously, that this Iland was under his dominion.*

E F

These are the people of Germanie, that planted themselves in Britaine, who, that they became one nation, and were called by one generall name, one while Saxons, another while, Enlishmen, and English-Saxons, for difference of those that are in Germanie, may be gathered most truly, out of Gildas, Beda, Saint Boniface, Paulus Diaconus, and others: but most commonly in Latine, *Angli*, *Gens Anglica*; and

Saxons, Angles, and Iutes one nation.

Digitized by Google

and in their owne tongue, to the same sense, *Engle-theod.* A

Anglo-Saxons, when they came into Britaine.

About the time when they were admitted into Britaine by Vortigern, writers doe not agree: but to omit others, Bede and those that follow him, make this computation of those *most confused times.*

In the one and thirtieth yeere of Theodosius the younger, and of Christ 430. *The Britans pitiously crave aid, but in vaine, of* * *Aetius the third time Consul, for that they were sore oppressed by the Picts and Scots.*

* or Aetius.

Under Valentinian the third, Saint German once or twice came into Britaine against the Pelagians, and after he had powred out his praiers unto God, led an armie [of Britans] against the Picts and Saxons, and gained the victorie. B

In the first yeere of Martianus, and the yeere of our Lord 449, the nation of the English Saxons arrive in Britaine.

* or Register. *Fasti Consulares.*

But seeing it appeareth for certaine by the * Kalender of the Consuls, that the third Consulship of Aetius fell out to be in the 39. yeere of the said Theodosius, and after the birth of Christ 446. as also by the best and most approoved authors, that Saint German died in the yeere of Grace 435: justly wee may suspect, that those numbers in Beda were corrupted, and that the Saxons had footing given them here, before the yeer of our Lord 449. For otherwise, how could it be, that S. German, who departed this life *An. Do.* 435, should conduct the Britans against the Saxons, when as they were not yet come? Ninnius also writeth, *that Saint German returned out of Britaine into his owne country after the death of Vortigern,* who received the Saxons into Britaine: so that of necessitie their comming in was before the yeere of our Lord 435, which was the yeere wherein Saint German ended his life. In like maner, in the second yeere after that Leo Magnus was created Bishop of Rome, which was in the yeere of Christ 443, Prosper Tyro who then lived, writeth, *that Britaine after sundry overthrowes, was brought in subjection to the Saxons,* so that they doubtlesse must needs come in before that time, namely, the yeere of Christ 449. But to take away all scruples, and cleere all doubts in this point, this one note of computation adjoyned unto some copies of Ninnius, which is unto me in stead of all, may suffice. C

Baronius.

From the Consulship of the two Gemini, * *Rufus and Rubellius, unto Stilico the Consul, are reckoned 373. yeeres.* D

* Read Fusius.

Item, from Stilico unto Valentinian the son of Placidia, and to the raigne of Vortigern, be 28. yeeres.

From the raigne of Vortigern unto the * *discord of Guitolin and Ambrose, are 12. yeeres. Which battell is Guoloppum,* that is, *Cathguoloph.*

* or battell.

Now Vortigern held the Kingdome of Britaine when Theodosius and Valentinian were Consuls: and in the fourth yeere of his raigne, the Saxons came into Britaine, and were entertained by Vortigern, when Fœlix and Taurus were Consuls.

From the yeere wherein the Saxons came into Britaine, and were received by Vortigern, unto * *Decius Valerianus, are 69. yeeres.* E

* Elsewhere Decius Paulinus.

By casting therefore the account thus, the comming in of the English-Saxons into Britaine, was in the 21. yeere of Theodosius the younger: and this commeth neerest to the computation of Beda, in the yeere of our salvation 428. For then Fœlix and Taurus bare their Consulship: and so all circumstances of persons and times doe well cohere. This moreover I thinke good to tell you of, although I will not take upon me to be a Criticke, that in most copies of Gildas, whence Bede had that note of Ætius, we read *Agitio* III. *Consuli,* in others without adjection of number, *Aegitio*: and in one, *Aequitio Cos.* But to this day never could I see in the Register and Kalender of Consuls, any Consul of that name: unlesse we might thinke that hee was some Consul extraordinarie. F

Well, what time soever it was that they came in, they made good proofe of their singular valour and wisedome withall. For in a short space, their State, for number, for good customes and ordinances, for lands and territories grew to that heighth, that it became most wealthy and puissant, yea, and their conquest in some sort full and absolute. For all the conquered, except some few, whom in the Westerne tract the roughnesse

The Saxons conquest.

Digitized by Google

A roughneſſe of the countrey defended and kept ſafe, became one nation, uſed the ſame lawes, tooke their name, and ſpake one and the ſelfeſame language, with the conquerours. For, beſides England it ſelfe, a great part of Scotland, being poſſeſſed by the Engliſh Saxons (and ſtill to this day, the wilde and naturall Scots indeed, terme them Saſſones) uſeth the ſame tongue that we do, varying a little in the Dialect onely. Which tongue we and they together for the ſpace now of 1150. yeeres, have kept after a ſort uncorrupt, and with it the poſſeſſion alſo of the Land. So that now it is proved vaine and falſe, (as other prophe ſies of that kind) which the Saxon Prophets foretold, when as they ſpred their ſailes for this Iland, That they ſhould inhabit here 300. B yeeres and no more, and for one hundred and fiftie of them, often times waſte and ſpoile the countrey. Now, the matter it ſelfe, and the place ſeeme to require, that ſomewhat ſhould bee added as touching the ancient maners and demeanour of our Forefathers the Saxons: and ſurely, annex I will what I have obſerved in this behalfe. Gildas.

This nation of the Saxons, was generally moſt warlike and martiall, *For courage* „ *of minde, ſtrength of body, enduring of labour and travell, reputed of all the Germans* „ *moſt valiant*, as ſaith Zoſimus. *Moſt feared of the Romanes, becauſe their invaſions* „ *were ſudden*, as Marcellinus reporteth: *Terrible for hardineſſe and agilitie*, as ſaith Oroſius. *Saxony is a region (by reaſon of Mariſhes) inacceſſible, and environed with comberſome countreys, and unpaſſable. Which things although they may make them more ſecure for* „ C *war, and although it ſelfe alſo was ſed captive oftentimes to ſet out the Roman triumphs, yet* „ *have they the name to bee a moſt valorous kind of men; excelling all other in piracie: howbeit, truſting in their ſwift pinnaces and flybotes (not in fine force) provided rather for flight* „ *than fight*, as Ægyſippus recordeth of them. In imitation of whom, Iſidorus writeth „ thus: *The Nation of the Saxons ſeated upon the coaſts of the Ocean ſea, and among unpaſſable Mariſhes, is for valour and nimbleneſſe meet for ſervice: and thereupon they tooke their* „ *name, as being a kinde of people ſtout, hardy, and moſt valiant, yea and redoubted above all* „ *other for piracie.* Men they are for their tall ſtature, the good feature of their limbs, and framing of their lineaments, conſpicuous and notable. Whereupon Witichindus the Monke, writeth thus of them; *The Franks had theſe men in admiration for* „ D *their excellencie as well in bodie as mind: they wondred at them for their new and ſtrange* „ *habite, for their armour alſo, and ſhoulders overſpred with the haire of their head; but a-* „ *bove all for their conſtant reſolution, and valiant courage. Clad they were in ſouldiers* „ *caſſocks, and weaponed with long ſpeares: they truſted upon their little bucklers, and wore* „ *great knives or skeins at their backes.* Howbeit, beforetime they uſed to ſhave their „ haire off, hard by the head to the very skinne, unleſſe it were round about the crowne, and to weare a plate about their head, as Sidonius Apollinaris teacheth us in theſe verſes: The Saxons Maners. Lib. 9. epiſt. 2. Originum.

Iſtic Saxona cærulum videmus
Adſuetum antè ſalo, ſolum timere;
E *Cujus verticis extimas per oras*
Non contenta ſuos tenere morſus,
Altat lamina marginem comarum.
Et ſic crinibus ad cutem reciſis,
Decreſcit caput, additurque vultus.

The Saxons there in watchet clad, we ſee
On land afraid, who earſt at ſea were bold;
Whoſe buſh of haires about the crowne that be
Plates not content to keepe their wonted hold
Raiſe up in tufts, when all the reſt is pold:
F The Scalpe beneath thus ſhaven to the skin,
Their face ſeemes full, their heads but ſmall and thin.

As for their apparell, you may underſtand what it was out of theſe words of Paulus Diaconus, as touching the *Longobards*. *Their garments were large, and looſe, and moſt of all linnen, ſuch as the Engliſh Saxons are wont to weare, trimmed and ſet out with verie broad gards or welts purfled, and embrodered with ſundry colours.* Moſt skilfull ſeamen

Digitized by Google

men they were, as who a long time lived as Pirats, so that being accustomed to the sea they were afraid, as he saith, of the land: and wrought so much mischiefe upon the sea-coasts of Britaine and France, as farre as to Spaine, that there were both Captaines & souldiers appointed all along the shores of both Countries to restraine their rovings and depredations, who thereupon were called *Counts or Earles of the Saxon shore along Britaine and France*. And heereto tend these verses of *Sidonius Apollinaris*:

The Saxons shores or coasts.

Comites littoris Saxonici.

Quin & Aremoricus piratam Saxona tractus,
*Sperabat, * cui pelle salum sulcare Britannum,*
Ludus, & assuto glaucum mare findere lembo.

* *Sperabat, for timebat.*

The tract also that lies the Sea so neare,
Hight Armoricke, did Saxon pirate * feare:
Whose sport it is with leather-stitched boat,
Of British Sea to cut the waves afloat.

Yea and that which more is, within Gaule neere unto Armorica, they seased into their hands and held a long time the Country about the * Baiocasses, as is to be seene in Gregorius Turonensis, who termed them Saxones Baiocassinos, like as the common sort, *Sesnes Bessins*.

*Baieux.

Saxones Baiocassini.

But with how great cruelty they committed outraies along these shores, heare if it please you, Sidonius himselfe. *The Messenger, (saith he) with whom we spent some time in* »» *take, whiles for your sake we held him with vs, constantly affirmed, that you of late sounded* »» *alarum at Sea, and performing the part in your owne person sometime of a souldier, & sometimes of a mariner, bestirred your selfe up and downe the winding shores of the Ocean, to* »» *affront the * flat bottom barkes of the Saxons: Of whom as many rowers as you see, so many* »» *Archpirats you may thinke you beheld: They all of them together, so command, obey, teach, and learne to rob and steale; that euen now also you haue greatest cause to be warned,* »» *and to be most heedfull and wary of them. There is no enemie so cruell as this. He setteth* »» *upon others at unwares, himselfe slips away as warily: He setteth at nought such as encounter him; he bringeth to nought those that take no heed to him: whom he courseth, he surely* »» *ouertaketh: when he flieth he is sure to escape. To this service, shipwracks inure him, they* »» *terrifie him not. Not only skilfull they are in the dangers of sea, but also familiarly acquainted in some sort therewith. Be there a tempest up? the same of one side serveth to secure them* »» *were they in jeopardie to be taken; on the other side if they be to assaile others, it keepeth* »» *them from being descried and seene farre off. In the mids of waves and craggy rocks, they* »» *hazard their liues in hope of good successe. Besides this, before they take shipping into their* »» *owne Country and weigh their flowked anchors from the enemies shore, upon the point of* »» *returne, their maner is to kill every tenth captive with equall and * dolorous torment (a* »» *custome the more lamentable, because it is superstitious) & among the number of such as are* »» *gathered together to die, for to disperse the equity of lot, together with the iniquitie of death.* »» *With such vowes they bind themselves, with such sacrifices they pay their vowes, and not* »» *so much purified by such sacrifices, as polluted with sacrilegies, the bloudie and abominable* »» *murderers thinke it a religious thing, rather to torment a prisoner to death, than to set him* »» *free for a ransome.* Hitherto also may be referred that, which we collect of the fragmēt of an ancient Historie in Isidorus. *The Saxons trust to their fly-boats and not to their* »» *strength, better appointed for flight than for fight.* As also this testimonie of Salvianus, »» who then lived, writing thus of Barbarous nations. *The Alani are a people vicious* »» *and unclean, but not so perfidious. The Franks be giuen to lying, howbeit full of* »» *hospitalitie and kind to strangers. The Saxons in cruelty outragious, yet for chastitie to* »» *be honoured.* But so firme and resolute they were, (if I may be allowed to giue it so good a terme) that they would chuse rather to kill themselves, and cast away their liues wilfully, than be mocked & laughed to skorne. *And hereupon it was, that when* »» *Symmachus had provided a band of them against the publicke shewes which were to be ex-* »» *hibited; the very day on which they should haue beene brought forth into the Theater, for* »» *sword play to kill one another, they by strangling themselves prevented all hope of shew-* »» *ing bloudy sport and pastime unto the people.* Of whom Symmachus himselfe writeth thus: *The band or company of Saxons is lessened by death. For, when as the private guard restrained*

Lib. 8. Epist. ad Ramantium.

*Ciuli.

*Behanging them indifferently one with another.

Lib. 2. Epist. 46.

Digitized by Google

A *restrained not the liberty of the impious hands of those desperate people; the first day of the sword fight shew, saw nine and twenty of their necks broken without any halter.*

Moreover, this nation of the Saxons was very much addicted to superstition, & for that cause when they were to consult of weighty & important matters, beside Soothsaying by inspection of beasts entrails, they obserued especially the neighing of horses, as presaging things to come. And thence perhaps it is, that the Dukes of Saxonie in ancient time gave the horse in their Armes. But why our first Progenitours Hengistus and Horsa, tooke their names of an horse, (for both their names in the Saxon tongue doe signifie, an *horse*,) surely I know not, unlesse it were for a lucky osse and B fore-token of their warlicke prowesse, according to that verse of *Virgil.*

An horse the badge or cognisance of the Saxons.

Bello armantur equi, bella hæc armenta minantur:
For warre our horses armed are,
These beasts also doe threaten warre.

They used also casting and drawing of lots very much; for, they did cut downe a branch from some tree that bare fruit, and slived or cleft the same into slips and twigs, and when they had distinguished them with certaine marks, they skattered them at haphazard upon a white garment. Straightwaies, if the consultation were publike, the Priest; if priuate, the goodman of the house, after praiers first unto the Gods, looking up to heauen, tooke ech of them up three times, and hauing lifted them C up, they interpreted them according to the marke set before upon them.

These ceremonies Adam Bremensis ascribeth to the Saxons which Tacitus attributeth to the Suevians.

To trie out the event and issue of warres, they were wont to set a prisoner of that nation against which they denounced warre, and a man chosen out of their owne countrimen, to fight together a combat, each of them with the weapon used in their countrie; and so to ghesse by him that was victour, which nation should goe away with victorie. Above all other Gods they worshipped Mercurie, whom they called *Wooden*, whose favour they procured by sacrificing unto him men alive; and to him they consecrated the fourth day of the weeke, whereupon we call it at this day, *Wednesday*: like as the sixth unto *Venus*, whom they named *Frea or Frico*, whence we name that day *Friday*: even as we do *Tuesday* of *Tuisco*, the stocke-father of the *German or* D *Duch nation*. They had a Goddesse also named *Eoster*, unto whom they sacrificed in the moneth of Aprill: and hence it commeth, saith * *Beda*, that they called Aprill, *Eoster monath*, and we still name the feast of the *Resurrection*, *Eoster*; but rather as I think of the rising of Christ, which our progenitors called *East*, as we do now that part whence the Sunne riseth. In general (as saith Tacitus) the English & other *neighbour-nations worshipped Herthus, that is, Dame Earth, for a Goddesse*, & they had *an opinion, that she intermediated in humane affaires, and relieued the people*. And even with us in these daies, that word *Earth* is in use, but growen out of use with Germans, who in stead of *Earth*, say, *Arden*. Of these superstitions that foresaid Ethelward writeth thus; respectiuely unto the time wherein he liued: *So grieuously seduced are the unbeleevers of* E *the North, that unto this very day, the Danes, Normanes and Suevians, worship Woodan as* »
their Lord: and in another place; *The Barbarous people honoured Woodan as their God, &* »
the Painims offred sacrifice unto him, that they might be victorious and valorous. »

The Saxons Gods.

Wednesday.
Friday.
Tuesday.

De temporibus.

Eoster a goddesse.

Herthus, a goddesse.

Earth.

But more fully Adam Bremensis setteth these things downe. *In a temple*, saith he » *(called in their vulgar and native speech Vbsola) which is made altogether of gold, the peo-* » *ple worship the statues of three Gods: in such maner as that, Thor, the mightiest of them hath* » *only a throne, or bed: on either hand of him Woodan and Fricco hold their places. And* » *thus much they signifie. Thor, say they, beareth rule in the aire, as who gouerneth thunder* » *and lightning, winds, showres, faire wether, corne and fruits of the earth. The second,* » *which is Woodan, that is, stronger, maketh wars and ministreth manly valour against ene-* » F *mies. The third is Frico, bestowing largely upon mortall men, peace and pleasure, whose* » *image they deuise and pourtray with a great * viril member. Woodan they engraue armed,* » *like as with us they use to cut and expresse Mars. And they seeme to represent Thor,* » *with the scepter of Iupiter.* But these errors, the truth of Christiã religion hath at length » chased quite away. After that these nations above said, had now gotten sure foo-ting in the possession of Britain, they divided it into seuen kingdomes, and established

Thursday hath name from this Thor.

* *Ingenti Priapo.*

an

A Monarchie alwaies in the Englishmens Heptarchie.

an Heptarchie: In which notwithstanding, the prince that had the greatest power, was called, as we read in Beda, *King of the English nation*: So that in this very Heptarchie it may seeme there was alwaies a Monarchie. After this, *Augustine*, whom commonly they call the Apostle of the English men, being sent hither by Gregorie the Great, having abolished these monstrous abominations of heathenish impietie, with most happy successe planting Christ in their hearts, converted them to the Christian faith. But for what cause and upon what occasion, this Gregorie was so diligent and carefull for the salvation of this English nation, Venerable Beda hath by tradition of his forefathers recounted unto us in these words: *The report goeth, that on a*

Lib. 2. cap. 1.

» *certaine day, when upon the comming of merchants lately arrived, great store of wares was* B
» *brought together into the market place* [at *Rome*] *for to be sold, and many chapmen flocked*
» *together for to buy, Gregory also himselfe among others came thither, and saw with other*
» *things, boies set to sale, for bodies faire and white, of countenance sweet and amiable, ha-*
» *ving the haire also of their head as lovely and beautifull. Whom when he wistly beheld, he*
» *demanded, (as they say) from what countrey or land they were brought? Answere was*
» *made, that they came out of the Isle of Britaine, the people whereof were as welfavoured to*
» *see unto. Then he asked againe, Whether those Ilanders were Christians, or ensnared still*
» *with the errours of Paganisme? To which it was said, They were Painims: but he fetching*
» *a long deepe sigh from his very heart roote; Alas for pitie, quoth he, that the foule fiend and* C
» *father of darknes should be Lord of so bright and lightsome faces, and that they who caried*
» *such grace in their countenances should be void of the inward grace in their harts & soules.*
» *Once againe he desired to understand by what name their nation was knowne; They made*
» *answer, That they were called* *Angli: *And well may they so be named, quoth he, for An-*
» *gellike faces they have: and meet it is that such should be fellow-heires with Angels in*
» *heaven. But what is the name of that Province from whence these were brought? Answere*
» *was returned, that the inhabitants of the said province were cleped* *DEIRI: DEIRI,*
» *quoth he, They are in deed* De ira eruti, *that is, delivered from ire and wrath, and called to*
» *the mercie of Christ. How call you the King of that province, saide he? Answere was giuen,*
» *that his name was Aelle: Then he alluding to the name, said, That Allelu-jah should be sung* D
» *in those parts, to the praise of God the Creator. Comming therefore to the Bishop of the Ro-*
» *mane and Apostolicall Sea (for himselfe as yet was not made Bishop) he entreated, that*
» *some ministers of the word should be sent unto the English nation, by whose meanes it might*
» *be converted to Christ: and even himselfe was ready to undertake the performance of this*
» *worke, with the helpe of God, in case it would please the Apostolicall Pope, that it should*
» *be so.*

*Englishmen.

*Hol-Deir-Nesse.

Concerning this conversion, the same Gregorie the Great writeth thus: *Behold,* *he

*Christ.

» *hath now entred already into the hearts of all nations, in maner, that are: Behold, in one faith*
» *he hath cõjoined the limits of East & west: Behold, I say, the very British toong, which could*
» *nought else but rudely bray Barbarous words, long since began in the laud of God to resound*
» *the Hebrew Allelu-jah.* And in his Epistle to Augustine himselfe: *Who is able heere to shew* E
» *sufficiently, what great joy is risen up in the hearts of all the faithfull, for that the nation of*
» *Englishmen by the operation of God almightie his grace, and the labour of your brother-*
» *hood, after the darknes of errours were chased and driven away, is illuminated with the*
» *light of holy faith: for that with most sincere devotion they now spurne and tread*
» *idols vnder their feete, who beforetime in superstitious feare lay prostrate before them?* In
» an old fragmẽt also written in that age, thus we read: *Augustine upon one day of Christs*
» *Nativitie, which with the universall glorie of the Englishmen is for ever celebrated, did re-*
» *generate by lively Baptisme above ten thousand men, besides an innumerable multitude of*
» *women and yoong children. But, what a number of Priests, and other holy orders besides,*

The River Swale in York-shire.

» *could be sufficient to wash such a sort of people? Having hallowed and blessed therefore the* F
» *river called in English Swale, the Archbishop* [*Augustine*] *commanded by the voice of Cri-*
» *ers & Maisters, that the people should enter the riuer confidently two by two, & in the name*
» *of the Trinitie, baptize one another by turnes. Thus were they all borne againe with no lesse*
» *miracle, than in times past the people of Israel passed over the* [*red*] *Sea divided, and like-*
» *wise Iordan when it turned back: for even so, they were transported to the banke on the*
» *other*

Beda reporteth all this of Paulinus Archbishop of York and not of Augustine.

Digitized by Google

A other side: and not withstanding so deepe a current and chanel, so great and so divers differences of sex and age, not one person (who will ever thinke it?) tooke harme. A great miracle no doubt, but this miracle as great as it was a greater preeminence doth surmount: in that, all feeblenes and infirmitie was laid off in that riuer: whosoever was sick and deformed returned out of it whole and reformed. O festivall spectacle for angels & men to behold, when so many thousands of a nation suing for grace, came forth of one rivers chanel, as out of one mothers wombe, and out of one poole so great a progenie sprung up for the celestiall and heavenly City? Hereupon the most gracious Pope Gregorie, with all the companies of Saints above, breaking forth into joy, could not conceale this, but wrote unto Saint Eulogius the Patriarch of Alexandria, that he would most thankfully congratulate with him, for
B so great an host baptized upon one Christmas day.

No sooner was the name of Christ preached, but the English presently with such fervent zeale and devotion consecrated themselves unto Christ, that they tooke incredible paines in propagating Christianitie, in celebrating diuine seruice, performing all functions and duties of pietie, building Churches and endowing them with rich livings, so that there was not another region in all Christendome that could make reckening of more monasteries richly endowed: Yea & divers kings there were that preferred a religious and monastic all life before their crowne and kingdome. So many holy men also this land brought forth, which for their most firme profession of
C Christian religion, constant perseuerance therein, and sincere pietie were canonized Saints, that it gaue place to no other Christian province in this behalfe: And like as Britaine was called of that prophane Porphyrie, a plenteous province of Tyrants; so England might truly be named, a most fruitfull Iland of Saints. The Religion of the Englishmen.

Furthermore, they applied their minds to the bringing in againe of the better kind of arts & sciences, & sowed the seeds of Divinitie and good literature thorow out all Germaine, by the meanes of *Winifridus*, *Willebrodus* and others, which a German Poet sheweth in these verses: The learning of Englishmen.

Hæc tamen Arctois laus est æterna Britannis,
Quòd post Pannonicis vastatum incursibus orbem,
D *Illa bonas artes & Graia munera linguæ,*
Stellarumq; vias, & magnisydera cœli,
Observans, iterum turbatis intulit oris.
Quin se religio multum debere Britannis,
Servata, & latè circùm dispersa fatetur:
Quis nomen Winfride tuum, quis munera nescit?
Te duce, Germanis pietas se vera, fideq;
Insinuans cœpit ritus abolere profanos.
Quid non Alcuino facundo Lutetia debes?
Instaurare bonas ibi qui fœliciter artes,
E *Barbariemq; procul, solus depellere cœpit.*
Quid? tibi diuinumq; Bedam, doctissimus olim
Dum varias unus bene qui cognoverat artes,
Debemus.

Yet this immortall praise is due to Britain, Northern Ile,
That when the world was ouerrun and wasted all the while
By Pannonik invasions, it did reduce in ure
Those troubled countries, with good arts: also with knowledge pure
Of Greeke tongue: and observing still the stars in spacious skie,
And planets with their wandring waies, taught them Astronomie.
F For true religion eke preserv'd, and sowne in many a land,
The world much bound to Britain is, and to her helpfull hand.
Thy name and gifts, ô Winifride, who knowes not? since by thee
The way was made in Germaine; where faith and pietie
First setting foote began to chase all rites profane away:
What ow I not to Alcuine now? may eloquent Paris say,

Digitized by Google

Who happily went there in hand alone to plant a new, A
Good Arts, and thence all barbarisme to banish far from view.
And unto thee, worthy Bede we are beholden much,
The only man for sundry arts, his learned skill was such.

Britaine twice Schole-mistris of France.

Peter Ramus saith moreover, that Britaine was twice Schole-mistris to France, meaning, by the Druidæ and Alcuinus, whose industrie Charles the Great used especially in erecting the University of Paris.

The flitting backe againe of Anglo-Saxons into Germanie.

They brought also into Germanie militarie knowledge of Armes, as well as learning and religion: yea, and, which you will maruell at, if we may beleeve these words of Eginhardus, they gave unto those Saxons their first Originall, who now inhabite the B Dukedome of Saxonie. The nation of the Saxons, saith he, as Antiquities doe record, being departed from the English inhabiting Britaine, sailing thorow the Ocean, partly vpon a desire they had, and partly driven of necessitie to seeke where they might seat themselves, arrived upon the coasts of Germanie, and landed at a place called *Hadutoha*: what time as Theodericus King of the Franks warring upon *Hirmirfridus* Duke of the Thuringers his daughters husband, cruelly with fire and sword wasted their land. Now when as they had in two pight fields already, tried the doubtfull fortune of battaile, with lamentable slaughter of their people and vncertaine victorie, *Theoderich* disappointed of his hope to be Master of the field, dispatched Embassadors unto The Saxons, whose Duke was *Hadugato*: who having heard the cause of their cõ- C ming, and taken their promise, that upon obtaining victorie they should cohabite together, led forth an armie with them to aide *Theodoricus*. By meanes of which forces valiantly fighting now with him, as it were, for their liberty and native country, he overcame his enemies: and when he had spoiled the naturall inhabitants, killed them up and in maner left not one a live, their land according to his promise he set out and appointed for the Conquerours to possesse, who dividing the same by casting lots, seeing many of them were slaine in the warres, and that by reason of their fewnesse the whole country could not be occupied and peopled by them, part of it, that especially which lieth Eastward, they made over to coloners and new inhabitants, to every one according as by lot it fell out, to be holden and tilled for a certaine D rent and tribute: All the rest they themselves possessed. On the Southside verily, these Saxons haue the Franks, and a remnant of the Thuringers, whom the precedent whirlehind of hostility had not touched, and are divided from them by the chanel of the river Unstrote: Northward dwell the Normans, a most fierce Nation: East, from them the Obotrites inhabite: and Westward, the Frisians: from whom continually without intermission they defended their territories and marches thereof, either by Couenants of league or necessary skirmishing. But now returne we to our English-Saxons.

For a long time the State and Empire of the Saxons flourished exceeding well under the foresaid Heptarchie, untill those kingdomes bruised and impaired one of an- E other with ciuill warres, came all in the end to be subject unto the West-Saxons. For, Egbert king of these West-Saxons, having conquered already foure of these kingdomes, and swallowed up (as it were) in hope the other twaine also, to the end that they which were subdued and reduced to the rule of one Prince might be conjoined likewise in one name, commanded by an Edict and Proclamation, that the

England.

Heptarchie which the Saxons held, should be called Engleloñ that is, England: whereupon in Latine it was named *Anglia*, taking denomination of the Angles, as being of those three nations most in number and of greatest prowesse. For they kept in their possession the kingdome of Northumberland and Mercia, very great and large countries, together with East England: whereas the offspring of the Iutes held F Kent only and the Isle of Wight: The Saxons East-sex, South-sex, & West-sex, a small parcel verily if it be compared with those spatious territories and lands of the *English*. Of whom, long before this they were generally thorowout called *English*, and in their owne language *Englathead*, *Anglcynne Engl-cynn*, & *Englisc-men*: albeit every kingdome therein, had a speciall name of the owne by it selfe. And this appeareth for

About the yeare, 800.

Theod. that is, a Nation.

certaine,

Digitized by Google

A certaine, as well out of other writers, as Beda, who intituled his Storie, *The Historie of the English-Nation.* Yea and in that Heptarchie, those Princes that ouer-ruled the East, were stiled *Gentis Anglorum Reges*, that is, Kings of the English nation: At this time, the name of Britaine, lay forgotten and growen quite out of use among the inhabitants of this Iland: remaining only in Books, & not taken up in common speech. And hereupon it is, that Boniface the bishop of Mentz, descended frō hence, called this our country, *Saxony beyond the Sea.* Howbeit, king *Eadred*, about the yere of our Lord, 948. used in some Charters and Patents the name and title of *King of great Britaine*: like as *Edgar* in the yeere, 970. bare this stile also, *The Monarch of all whole Albion.* Epist. to Zacharie the Pope.

B Being now called Anglia or England, the state and puissance of these Angles was come to the full height, and therefore, (such is the revolution of all mortall things) hastened apace to their period and end. For, the Danes continually infesting our coasts many yeeres together, at the length began to enter, ransacking and mangling this countrie most pitifully.

NAMES OF ENGLISH-SAXONS.

C MY purpose was, even here to have set downe the orderly succession of the English-Saxon Kings, both in the Heptarchie, and also in their Monarchie: but seeing that they seeme not properly to belong unto this place, neither is the bare heaping up of names only delightfull to the Reader, perhaps it will bee more acceptable, if I briefly annex hereto what I have observed by much reading, and especially in Alfricus our ancient Grammarian, as touching the force, reason, and signification of the antient English names. Not that my meaning is to interpret every name severally, (for, that were a peece of worke verie laborious) neither can such barbarous names, in which there lieth couched great significancie, succinct brevitie, and some ambiguitie, be easily delivered in another tongue. But considering that most of them bee compounded, Porphyrius de Theolog. Phœnicum.

D and that of few simples: I will explane the said simples, that the significations of the compound, implying all the osse and presage of good lucke, wished-for, and happie fortune, may evidently appeare, and that we may thorowly perceive, there is among all nations that one Orthoites of names, which Plato speaketh of.

AEL. EAL, and AL, in names compounded, like as παν in Greeke compositions, signifieth, *All*, or *Wholly*. Hereupon *Aelwin*, is as much, as *Wholly*, or *Fully Victor*. *Albert*, *All*, bright and dred, *wholly* dread or reverend. *Alfred*, Altogether *Pacificall*, or *peacefull*. Whereunto in some sort are correspondent, in Greek, *Pammachius*, *Pancratius*, *Pamphilius*, *&c.* *Ael. Eal. &c.*

E AELF, which with varietie of Dialect, is pronounced, *Vlf*, *Wolph*, *Hulph*, *Hilp*, *Helfe*, and in these daies *Helpe*, carieth in it a signification of Helpe or Aid: as for example, *Aelfwin*, that is, a victorious aid: *Aelfwold*, a helpfull Gouernour. *Aelfgiva*, she that giveth helpe: according to which are these Greeke names, *Boetius*, *Symmachus*, *Epicurus*. *Vlf.*

ARD, betokeneth naturall disposition or towardnesse: as *Godard*, is as much, as *Divine* towardnesse or inclination, *Reinard*, Sincere disposition, *Giffard*, a franke and liberall nature: *Bernard*, a filiall and sonne-like affection. *Ard.*

ATHEL, *Adel*, and *Ethel* import, *Noble*. Thus *Aethelred*, that is, Noble in counsell; *Aethelard*, a noble nature or disposition: *Aethelbert*, famously Noble: *Ethelward*, a noble Tutor or Protectour. *Athel and Ethel.*

F BERT, the same that with us at this day, *Bright*, and in Latin, *Illustris*, *& clarus*, that is, Splendent, and cleere: so, *Ecbert*, that is, Bright and shining for ever: *Sigbert*, a splendent conquerour: as also, she whom the Germans named, *Bertha*, the Greeke called *Eudoxia*, as *Luitprandus* witnesseth. And of this sort were Phædrus, Epiphanius, Photius, Lampridius, among the Greekes; Fulgentius and Illustrius, &c. among the Latins. *Bert.*

Digitized by Google

Bald. BALD, with the people of the North parts, is the same that *Audax* in Latine, that is, *Bold*, as Iornandes sheweth: a word, that yet is not growen out of use. So *Baldwin*, and by inversion *Winbald*, is the same, that, Bold Victour: *Ethelbald*, Nobly bold: *Eadbald*, Happily bold. Unto which are consonant, Thraseas, Thrasimachus and Thrasibulus, in Greeke. &c. A

Ken and Kin. KEN, and KIN, import, *Kinsfolke*, as *Kinulph*, an helpe to Kinsfolke: *Kinhelm*, a Defender of his kin: *Kinburg*, a Defence to kinred: *Kinric*, powerfull in or to kinsfolke.

Cuth. CVTH, beareth with it a signification of skill and cunning: so, *Cuthwin*, that is, a skilfull or politicke Conquerour: *Cuthred*, a learned counsellor: *Cuthbert*, Notable for his skill: neere unto these sound the Greeke names, Sophocles, Sophianus, &c. B

Ead. EAD in the compounds, and *Eeadig*, in simple words, sheweth as much as *Happinesse* and *Blessednesse*. Thus *Eadward*, is all one with, Happie *Saviour*, or *preserver*: *Eadulph*, Blessed helpe: *Eadgar*, Happie power: *Eadwin*, Fortunate Conquerour: Of which there is some resemblance, in the Greeke names, *Macarius* and *Eupolemus*: in these Latine also, *Faustus*, *Fortunatus*, *Fœlicianus*, *&c.*

Fred. FRED, soundeth all one with peace, for, so our ancestours called Sanctuaries, *Fredstole*, that is, the seats of peace. Thus *Frederic*, is as much as *Powerable*, or wealthy in peace; *Winfred*, Victorious peace: *Reinfred*, Sincere peace.

Gisle. GISLE, among the English Saxons, betokeneth a pledge or hostage, as *Fredgisle*, an hostage of peace. *Gislebert*, a notable or famous pledge: like as in Greeke, *Homerus*. C

Hold. HOLD, in the old Glossaries, like as *Wold* also, is interpreted, Governour, or chiefe Lieutenant: although in other places, it signifieth, Love; as *Holdlic*, Lovely, or Amiable.

Helm. HELM, is as much as Defence. Thus, *Eadhelm*, Happie defence: *Sighelm*, Victorious defence: *Berthelm*, Notable, or famous defence: even as these Greeke names, *Amyntas*, *Boetius*, *&c.*

Hare and Here. HARE, and *Here*, as they are diversly pronounced, betokened both an Armie, and also a Lord: so, *Harhold*, that is, the Ruler of an Armie: *Hareman*, A Principall or Chiefe man in an Armie: *Herebert*, Excellent in an armie: *Herwin*, a Victorious armie, or conquerour of an Host: not unlike to those Greeke names, *Stratocles*, *Polemarchus*, *Hegesistratus*, *&c.* D

Hild. HILD, in Alfricks Grammar is expounded, *Lord*, and *Lady*: thus *Hildebert*, betokeneth a famous or brave Lord: *Mathild*, a Virgin Ladie: and in the same sense is

Wiga. *Wiga* found.

Leod. LEOD, that is to say, People: thus, *Leodgar*, is one mightie with the people.

Leof. LEOF, signifieth, *Love*: thus, *Leofwin*, He that winneth love: *Leofstan*, *Most deare or best beloved*: like as in Greeke, *Agapetus*, *Erasmus*, *Erastus*, *Philo*; and in Latine, *Amatus*, and *Amandus*. E

Mund. MVND, betokeneth, Peace: whereof our Lawyers-terme *Mundbreach* commeth, that is to say, Breach of peace: so, *Eadmund*, is Happie peace: *Aethelmund*, Noble peace: *Aelmund*, Wholly peaceable, or Make-peace: whereunto are well neere æquivalent these names, *Irenæus*, and *Hesychius* in Greeke: *Lenis*, *Pacatus*, *Sedatus*, *Tranquillus*, in Latine.

Rad, Red, and Rod. RAD, RED, and ROD, differing in Dialect, imply, Counsell: as *Conrad*, *Powerfull*, or *skilfull* in counsell. *Etheldred*, a noble Counsellor. *Rodbert*, notable for counsell: and in sense not unlike to *Eubulus*, *Thrasibulus*, in Greeke.

Ric. RIC, signifieth, *Potent*, *Rich*, and *Valiant*, as Fortunatus in these verses hath taught us: F

Hilperîce potens, si interpres barbarus adsit,
Adjutor, fortis, hoc quoq; nomen habet:

O Hilpericke so mightie thou, (stood here th'expounder by
Of bar'brous words) *an helper strong*, eke doth this name imply.

Like as *Alfric*, *Al* or *wholly powerfull*: *Athelric*, Nobly valiant, or mighty. Unto which

names

A names these in Greeke allude, *Polycrates*, *Crato*, and *Plutarchus*, *Opimius* also in Latine.

Sig.

SIG, usually among them, was put for *Victorie*, whereupon, *Sigbert*, Renowmed or glorious for victorie: *Sigward*, a victorious Protectour: *Sigard*, Victorious towardnesse. And to the same sense in maner, *Nicocles*, *Nicomachus*, and *Nicander* with the Greekes: *Victor*, *Victorinus*, *Vincentius*, *&c.* among the Latines.

Stan.

STAN, was among those old Forefathers of ours, a termination of the Superlative degree, as, *Athelstan*, that is, Most noble: *Betstan*, best: *Leefstan*, most liefe or deare: *Wistan*, most wise: *Dunstan*, most high.

Wi.

WI, the same that *Holy*, as *Wimund*, holy or sacred peace: *Wibert*, Famous, or renow-
B med for holinesse: *Alwi*, All holy: like as in Greeke, *Hierocles*, *Hieronymus*, *Hosius*, *&c.*

Will.

WILLI, and *Vili*, among English Saxons, as *Billi* at this day, among the Germans caried a signification of *Many*: as *Willielm*, a defender to many: *Wildred*, Honoured, or reverend of many: *Wilfred*, Peace to verie many. To which in sense and signification accord, *Polymachus*, *Polycrates*, *Poliphilus*, *&c.*

Wold.

WOLD, and *Wald*, betokened with them a Ruler or Governour: Hence commeth *Bellewold*, An excent Governour: *Ethelwold*, a noble Ruler: *Herwald*, and by inversion, *Waldher*, the Governour or Ruler of an Armie.

But lay a straw here, for in a trifling matter, others as well as my selfe, may thinke
C these notes sufficient, if not superfluous.

But for names, of greater moment peradventure it will be, if I here commit to writing (if so be these papers be marked to long life) what we have seene: namely, that as Egbert commanded this hither part of Britaine, and which was his owne possession, to bee named England: so now after 800. yeeres, or thereabout come and gone; even whiles we are perusing this worke, King Iames invested in the Monarchie of the whole Isle, by the propitious favour and grace of God, in right of his owne inheritance, and with the generall applause of all good men; to the end that this said Isle, which is one entire thing in it selfe, encircled within one compasse of the Ocean; in his own person, vnder one imperiall crown, and diademe, in one communitie of Lan-
D guage, Religion, Lawes, and Iudiciall processes; to the increase of perpetual felicitie, and oblivion of old enmitie, should beare also one name: hath in the second yeere of his raigne by an Edict published and proclaimed thorow his Realmes, assumed the name, title, and stile of KING OF GREAT BRITAINE, in all matters generally, save onely in Writs, and formalities of Law Instruments.

The name of Britaine brought into use againe.

THE DANES.

E WHat was the beginning of the Danes, the Danes themselves verily know not for certain. For, the veritie it selfe hath hissed out of the Schoole of Antiquitie, not onely that Giant Danus the sonne of Humblus, but also Goropius (who deriveth it from an Henne.) Andrew Velleius a Dane and a very great scholar, fetcheth their originall from the *Dahæ*, a people of Scythia, and from *Mart*, a word which should signifie not a limit but a Region: Our countrey-man *Ethelward* was fully perswaded, that the name arose from the Citie *Donia*. For mine owne part, I alwaies thought, that they sprung from the Danciones, (whom Ptolomee placeth in Scandia, and who by change of one letter, in some copies be named *Dauciones*) and from thence voided themselves into the de-
F sert and forsaken seat of the English, to wit, into Cimbrica Chersonesus: untill that Ionas Iacobus Venusinus, a most learned man, right judicious, and passing well seene in the studie of Antiquitie, found out by diligent search and inquirie, the very expresse tracts, as it were, and marks of the Danes name, within *Sinus Codanus* or *Codanonia*, that is, *the Baltish sea, or Oost sea*; whereof Pomponius Mela made mention in this very tract. Which names pronounced somewhat grossely by the Northerne people, *Cdan* and *Cdanonum*, Mela forged and fashioned upon the Latine anvill, into *Coda-*

Da-ha.

Digitized by Google

num and *Codanonia:* like as the posteritie after him, *Gdanum* have coined out with a more gentle sound *Dansk*; of *Clodonaus*, *Lodouic*, of *Cnutus*, *Canutus*. And yet before the daies of Iustinian the emperour, about the yeere of our redemption 570. the world tooke no knowledge of their name. For then, begun they to rove upon the coasts of France and England, and were by the writers, that penned in Latine the histories of England, named *Winccingi*, for that they practised Piracie: for *Wiccinga*, in the Saxon tongue, as Alfricus witnesseth, doth signifie a *Pirat* that runneth from creek to creeke: also *Pagani*, that is, *Painims*, because as yet they were not become Christians: but the Angles themselves in their language, termed them *Denisean*, and often times *Heathon-mon*, as one would say, *Ethnicks*. Of these Danes listen to * Dudo of Saint Quintins, an author of good antiquitie, out of the Librarie of Iohn Stow (that most studious Antiquarie of the citie of London) which was never shut from me. *The Danes swarmed from out of Scanza*, that is, Scandia, *like bees out of an hive, in manifold diversitie and barbarous maner, after they had in heat, lascivious lust, and wantonnesse ingendred an innumerable of-spring. Who after they were growne to ripenesse of yeeres falling to hote contention for goods and lands with their fathers, and grand-fathers, yea and often times among themselves; when they once overflowed and grew so populous that they could have no roome sufficient to inhabite in the place, wherein they presently dwelt: having gathered together by lot a multitude of youth and springals, after a most antient custome, were thrust out into forraine Realmes, to conquer unto themselves lands by dint of sword, wherein they might live.*

Winccinga.

* Dod.

The Religion of the Danes. Hereupon peradventure we have our Thursday so called.

* Burnt offering.

But in the full performance of discharging those that should be thus sent out, & in mustering up their armies, they sacrificed unto THVR, *whom they worshipped in old time as their Lord; for whom they killed not any sheepe, oxen or other cattell, but offred mens bloud: Thinking that to be the most pretious * holocaust and sacrifie of all others, because, when the priest by casting lots had predestined who should die, they were all at once deadly smitten upon the head with ox yokes: and when every one that was chosen by lot had his braines dashed out, at one severall stroke, laid along he was on the ground, and sought out there was with narrow prying the fibre, that is to say, the veine of the heart on the left side, & having after their maner drawen out the bloud thereof, and stricken it upon the heads of their friends, speedily they hoise up sailes, and thinking that they please their God with such an act, they immediatly put to Sea, and fall to their ores.* Moreover, there is another maner, or rather a most foule and detestable superstition, which the Danes used in pacifying their Gods, and this doth *Ditmarus* the Bishop, who was of greater antiquitie somewhat than *Dudo*, in these words describe. *But because I have heard strange, and wonderfull things of the ancient Sacrifices that the Danes and Normans used, I will not over passe the same. There is in these parts a place, and the chiefe it is of this kingdome, called Lederum, in a province named Selon: where every ninth yeere in the moneth of Ianuarie, after the time in which we celebrate the * Nativitie of our Lord, they all assemble together, and there they kill and sacrifice unto their Gods ninety and nine men, and as many horses, with dogs and cocks for the hauks, which the Gods sent them, certainly perswading themselves, as I said before, that by the same they should please them.*

Lib. 1.

* Theophania.

The waste & spoile that the Danes made.

About the time of Egbert, in the yeere of Christ, 800. they first landed on our sea-coasts: afterwards with such tumults and hurliburlies as never the like was heard of, having for many yeeres made foule havock over all England, racing cities, firing Churches, and wasting countries, they let out the raines loose to all barbarous crueltie, driving, harrying, spoiling, & turning all upside down where ever they went. Thus after they had killed the Kings of the Mercians & East-Angles, they seazed upon their Kingdomes, with a great part of the Kingdome Northumberland. Then was there a tribute called, *Dangelt*, imposed upon the poore people, for the repressing of their robberies and outrages: and that you may know what maner of imposition this was, I would have you to read these few lines copied out of our ancient Lawes: *The payment of Dangelt was at the first ordained for Pirats. For by sore annoying the countrey, they went on, and did what they could to waste it utterly. And verily to keepe downe their insolencie, it was enacted, that Dangelt should yeerely be paid,* that is, *twelue pence out of every*

Dangelt.

Digitized by Google

A *every hide of land thorowout the whole country: for to hire and wage those that might resist and withstand their invasion. Also, of this Dangelt was every Church freed and quit: as also, all lands that were in the proper * Demesies of those Churches, where soever they lay, paying nothing at all in such a contribution as this, because they trusted more in the prayers of the Church, than in their defence by force of armes.*

*Or demáne.

But when as now they assaile and set upon * *Aelfred* king of the West-Saxons, he one while by retiring & giving the ground, otherwhiles by preassing hard upon them with his victorious forces, not only did put them back from his owne country; but also having slain a Danish-pety-king of the Mercians, expelled them in maner, quite out
B of all Mercia: & his sonne *Edward* the elder following in traine of his fathers victories, when he had put the Danes to flight, brought East England to his subjection: like as Adelstane his base sonne, speedily marching to atchieve victories, with great slaughter of the Danes subdued Northumberland, and so terribly pursued the Danes, that they were forced either to depart the realme, or to submit themselves unto him. By the valorous prowesse of these Princes, England recovered out of the whirlepit of calamities, and rested from that bloudie warre by the space of 50. yeares. But whiles Etheldred a man of a dull & soft spirit reigned, the Danes taking advantage of his cowardise, strooke up alarme & sounded the battaile againe: & having wasted the country, constrained the Englishmen to redeeme their peace yearely with a great sum of
C monie: & so insolently they bare themselves, that the Englishmen conspired generally together, and in one night murdred all the Danes every mothers sonne of them thorowout all England, thinking by this effusion of bloud to quench the fire of Danish warre, which brake out nevertheless into a more pernicious flame. For, Sueno king of the Danes, provoked with this slaughter of his people, invaded England with a puissant armie, and having in a furious and enraged moode made much spoile, he put Etheldred to flight, subdued the whole kingdome, and left the same unto his sonne Canutus: who having encountred in many cruell and sharp battailes, and those with variable fortune fought, with Etheldred now returned and his sonne Edmund surnamed Iron-side, had two of his sonnes succeeding after him, to wit, *Harald abastard*,
D and * Canutus the *Hardie*: After they were dead, & the Danish yoke shaken off, the kingdome fell againe unto the English. For, Edward, who in regard of his holinesse was surnamed, *The Confessor*, the sonne of Etheldred by his second wife, recovered the crowne & roiall Dignity. Now began England to take breath againe: but soone after, as saith the Poet,

1012.

Cut in his comes.

The Danes afflicted England 200. yeeres, and reigne about 20.

* *Hardy-Knout.* Edward the Confessor.

——— *Mores rebus cessere secundis,*
Prosperity perverted maners.

The Priests were idle, drowsie and unlearned; the people given to riot and loose life: they grew also through rest to be lither, discipline lay, as it were, dead, the commonwealth sick as one would say of an infinite sort of vices, lay in consumption and
E pined away: but pride aboye all, whose waiting maid is destruction, was come to a mightie head. And as *Gervasius* * *Doroberneńsis*, of that time speaketh: *They fell so fast to commit wickednesse, that to be ignorant of sinfull crimes, was held to be a crime.* All which most evidently foreshewed destruction. The Englishmen of those times, as *William* of Malmesburie writeth, *went lightly appointed with their garments, reaching but to the mid knee, their heads shorne, their beards shaven, but the upper lip uncut, where the mustaches grew continually, wearing massie bracelets of gold about their armes, carying marks upon their skin, pounced in, of sundry colours: The clergie contenting themselves, with trivial literature, could scarsly hack and hew out the words of the Sacrament.*

* Of Canterbury.

THE

Digitized by Google

THE NORMANS.

LIke as in ancient times out of that East coast of Germaine (in respect of us) which tendeth Northward, the Franks first, & then the Saxons, grievously annoied both France, Gaule, and Britaine, with their depredations, so that in the end, the one became Lords of Britaine, the other of France: euen so in these later daies ensuing, the Danes first, and afterward the Normans succeeding in their place, from out of the same coast did the like. As if it were fatally giuen vnto that tract, by the dispose and prouidence of almightie God, to conceive still, and often times to send out of her wombe, nations to afflict France, and Britaine, yea and to establish new kingdomes therein.

Nordmanni. Nord-ieuti. Helmoldus.

These Normans were so called of the Northern quarter or climate from whence they came: For, Nordmans be nothing else but *Men of the north*: in which sense also they are named *Nordleudi*, that is, a Northern people (for, a mixt nation they were of the most valiant Norvegians, Suedens and Danes.) In the time of Charles the Great, they practised roving and piracie, in such cruel maner about *Frisia, Belgica*, England, Ireland, & France, that when the said Charles the Great saw their roving ships in the Mediterranean sea, he shed teares abundantly, and with a grievous deepe sigh said: *Heavy I am at the heart that in my life time they durst once come upon this coast: and I foresee what mischiefe they will worke hereafter to my posterity*: Yea and in the publicke Processions, and Litaines of Churches, this afterwards was added to the rest: *From the rage of Normans, Good Lord deliver us*. They drave the French to that extremitie, that King *Charles the* * *Bald* was forced to give unto *Hasting* a Norman Archpirate, the Earledome of Charters for to asswage the mans furie: King Charles the * Grosse, granted unto Godfrey the Norman a part of * Neustria, with his daughter also in mariage. But afterwards, by force and armes they seated themselves neere unto the mouth of the riuer *Sein*, in a country which before time was corruptly called Neustria, because it had bene parcell of Westrasia: For, so the writers of the middle time named that which the Germans used to call *Westen-rijch*, that is, the West-kingdome: and doth comprise all that lieth between the rivers of *Loyre* and *Seine*: Which tooke the name of *Normandie* afterwards of them, as it were the region of *Northren* men, when King Charles the Simple had confirmed it unto their Prince * *Rollo*, whose Godfather he was at his Baptisme, to be held in Fee by homage, and withall bestowed upon him his daughter in mariage.

The booke of Sangall concerning the Acts of Charles the Great.
* Calvus.
* Crassus.
* Normandy.
Neustria.
* Rou.

At which time, as we read in an old Manuscript belonging to the Monasterie of Angiers, *Charles* surnamed * *Stultus*, gave Normandie to *Rollo*, and his daughter Gista with it: This *Rollo deigned not to kisse the foote of Charles, and when his friends about him admonished him to kisse the Kings foote as his homager, for the receit of so great a benefit, he answered in the English tongue*, Ne se by God, *which they interpret thus*, No by God: *The king then and his Courtiers deriding him and corruptly repeating his speech, called him Bigod, whereupon the Normans be at this day called Bigodi*. Hence also peradventure it is, that the Frenchmen even still use to call hypocrites and superstitious folke, *Bigod*.

* The Foole.
Bigod.

This *Rollo*, who being baptised received therewith the name of *Robert*; some writers report to have become a Christian but in shew and colour only; others, upon good deliberation and in earnest: and they adde moreover, that he was warned so to doe by God in a dreame: which I pray you give me leave, (being a man for all this, that doateth not upon dreames) to relate without suspicion of vanity, from the credit of writers in those daies. The report goeth, that as he sailed; he dreamed he saw himselfe fouly infected with the leprosie, but when he was washed once in a most cleere spring at the foote of an high hill, he recovered, and was clensed thereof, and anon climbed up to the top of the said hill. This Dreame when he reported, a Christian that was a captive in the same ship with him, interpreted it in this wise: *The Le-*

prosie

Digitized by Google

A *Leproſie was the impious worſhip of Idols-gods, wherewith he was tainted; that offspring, betokned the holy* * *Laver of Regeneration, wherewith being once cleanſed, he ſhould aſcend up the hill, that is, attaine unto high honor, and heaven it ſelfe.* * *Baptiſme.*

This *Rollo* begat William ſurnamed * *Long-eſpee*, of the long ſword which he uſed to weare: and William begat Richard, the firſt of that name. Whoſe ſonne, and nephew by his ſonne carying both his name, ſucceeded after him in the Duchie of Normandie: but when Richard the third was dead without iſſue, his brother Robert was Duke in his ſtead, who of his concubine begat that William, whom we commonly name *The Conquerour*, and the *Baſtard*. All theſe were every one for their noble acts, atchieved both at home and abroad, moſt renowned Princes. Now whiles B this William, being of ripe yeeres, ruled Normandie, *Edward* the holy, ſurnamed CONFESSOR, king of England, and the laſt of the Saxons line, departed out of this world unto his heavenly country, to the great miſſe and loſſe of his people, who being the ſonne of Ladie *Emma* coſen to William, and daughter to Richard, the firſt of that name, Duke of Normandie, whiles he remained in Normandie baniſhed, had promiſed unto him, that he ſhould ſucceed after him in the Crowne of England. But Harold the ſonne of *Godwin*, and Great Maſter or Steward of King *Edwards* houſe, uſurped the Kingdome: whom to diſpoſſeſſe, his brother * *Toſto* of one ſide, and the Normans of the other, did what they could, and left no ſtone unturned: But C when he in a pitched field had, neere unto Stamford bridg in Yorkſhire, ſlaine his brother *Toſto* and Harald king of Norway, whom *Toſto* had drawen to take part with him in this warre, and ſo obtained bloudy victory, behold within nine daies after the ſaid WILLIAM ſurnamed the *Baſtard*, Duke of Normandie, taking hold of the promiſes of king Edward late deceaſed, and preſuming of his adoption and neere alliance, having levied a great armie, arrived in England among the South-Saxons. Againſt whom Harald forthwith advanced, albeit his ſouldiours were ſore wearied, and his power by the former battaile much empaired. And not far from Haſtings they encounter and joine battaile: where Harald engaging himſelfe into the mids of the medley, and fighting manfully loſt his life with a great number of Engliſhmen left D ſlaine in the place: but how many they were juſt, hard it is exactly to conceive and faithfully to put downe. WILLIAM thus a Conquerour preſently with banner diſplaid marched about in order of battaile by Wallingford to London: where being received, he was ſolemnly inaugurated King, as unto whom, by his owne ſaying, *The Kingdome was by Gods providence appointed, and by vertue of a gift from his Lord and Coſen King Edward the Glorious, granted:* and after ſome few lines, the ſtory runneth on and ſaith, that the moſt bounteous *King Edward had by adoption ordained him his heire in the kingdome of England.* And yet if we liſt to beleeve the Hiſtorie of Saint Stephens in Caen of Normandie, at his laſt breath he uttered theſe words: *The Regall Diadem which none of all my predeceſſors euer wore, I got & gained by the grace of God* E *onely, and no right of inheritance.* And a little after: *I ordaine no man heire of the Kingdome of England, but I commend the ſame to the eternall Creator, whoſe I am, and in whoſe hands are all things. For I became not poſſeſſed of ſo great honour by any hereditarie right, but by a terrible conflict, and with much effuſion of bloud I tooke it from that perjured King Harald, and after I had either ſlaine or put to flight his favourers, and adherents, I ſubdued it under my Dominion.*

But why doe I ſo briefly run over this ſo great alteration of the Engliſh ſtate? Haue therefore, if you thinke not mch to read it, what my ſelfe with no curious pen, (haply with as little ſtudie and premeditation, howbeit according to the truth of the Hiſtorie) wrote, when being but young, not well adviſed nor of ſufficiencie F to undergoe ſo great a burden, I purpoſed to ſet forth our Hiſtorie in the Latine tongue.

Dukes of Normandie.

* *Domus regia Maior.*

* *Or Toſtre.*

Mormans 1066.

The Charter of William Conquerour.

The Hiſtorie of Saint Stephens Abbay at Cane in Normandie.

WHen Edward the Confeſſour was now without iſſue departed this life, the Nobles and people of the land were in doubtfull care diſtracted about the ſetting up of a new King in his place. Edgar, ſurnamed Aetheling, grand child unto King Edmund Iron-ſide, onely

The Normans conqueſt.

Digitized by Google

onely of all the issue male of the Saxons line remained alive, unto whom by right of inheri- A
tance the kingdome was due. But considering he was thought by reason of his tender
yeeres, not meete to manage the State, and had beside intermingled his naturall disposition
*Hungarie. with forrain maners, as being borne in * Pannonia, and the sonne of Agathra daughter to
the Emperor Henrie the third, who was in so remote a countrie farther off, than that he could
conveniently assist the young Gentleman either with aid or counsell: in these regards he was
lesse affected of the Englishmen, who desired nothing more than to have a King, (as it were)
out of their owne bodie: And therefore, all of them for the most part had their eies fixed
with much respect upon Harald Goodwins sonne, a man for his good parts as well in warre
as peace very glorious. For albeit he was of noble parentage but by one side: and his father B
for his treacherie and treason, as also for pilling and polling had incurred everlasting infa-
mie and shame, yet with his courteous affability, gentill deportment, liberality, and warlike
prowesse he woond himselfe into exceeding great especiall favour with the people. For,
there could not another be set by him, in whom there was more resolute hardines to adven-
ture upon danger, or more advised policie in the mids of dangers. His valour also and for-
tune shined out so apparently in the Welch wars, which heretofore most happily he had
brought to an end, that he was reputed verily a man passing well furnished with all vertues
required in a soveraigne Commander, & even borne to repare the decaied state of England.
Moreover, good hope there was that the Danes (who onely terrified this country) would be
the better contẽted & pleased with him, because he was the sonne of Githa, daughter to Sue- C
no King of Denmarke. And in case ther should arise any other power against him, either
forrain or domesticall, he was thought sufficiently enabled to make his part good, with the af-
fectionate hearts of the common people, with the alliance also and affinitie that he had among
the Nobility. For he had to wife, the sister of Morcar and Edwin two brethren, men of ex-
ceeding great puissance: and Edric surnamed the Wild, a man of high spirit and in chiefe au-
thority was linked to him in the neerest bond of Affinitie: Besides, it fell out very well for
him, that at one and the self same time, Sueno king of the Danes had his hands full of warre
with Sueden; and between William Duke of Normandie, and Philip the French king, there
fell some dislikes and emulation, for that Edward the Confessour during his exile in Nor-
mandie, had in expresse termes promised unto William of Normandie the Kingdome, if he D
died without issue: For the performance of which promise, Harold became, as it were,
surety, and bound himselfe with an oath, (what time as he was detained prisoner in Norman-
die): but with this condition annexed, that he might espouse the daughter of the said
William of Normandie. Whereupon most men thought it the wisest policie to set the crowne
upon William his head; to the end that by performing oath, and promise, the warre that they
foresaw now threatned, and destruction (which alwaies waiteth as a due punishment upon
perjurie) might be averted, and withall by laying Normandie to England, the Kingdome
under so mightie a Prince might be surely established, & the Common-wealth very much
advanced. But Harold quickly preuenting all consultations whatsoever; thinking it not good
for him to linger and delay any whit: that very day on which King Edward was enterred, E
contrary to the expectation of most men, entred upon the soveraigne government, and with
the applause onely of such as were then present about him, who with acclamations saluted
him King, without the due complements and solemnitie of Coronation, set the Imperiall
Diadem upon his owne head. By which act of his, as being a breach of ancient ordinance, he
exceedingly provoked and stirred up against him, the whole clergie and Ecclesiasticall state.
But he knowing well enough, how hard it was for a new Prince, and an usurper, to main-
taine his roiall place and dignity, without an opinion of pietie and vertue, for to blot out that
his offence given, and to establish his Scepter, did all he possibly could for the promoting of
religion, and preferment of Churchmen, and to beautifie and adorne Monasteries and religi-
ous houses: Edgar Aetheling Earle of Oxford, and all the nobles he entertained with all love F
& favour: the people he eased of their tributes: he gave bountifully a great largesse of monie
to poore people: and in one word, with faire speech and affable language, with mild hearing
of causes, & equitie in deciding the same, he woon to himselfe singular love, and no lesse au-
thority and reputation. So soone as William Duke of Normandie was truly advertised of
these newes, he seemed to take the death of King Edward very heavily, whiles in the meane

time,

Digitized by Google

A time, he was vexed at the heart that England which he had in conceit and hope already swallowed & devoured, was thus caught away out of his very chawes. Forthwith therefore, by advice of his counsell & friends, he dispatcheth Embassadors to Herold, with instructions to put him in mind of the promises and stipulation past; but withall, in his name to make claime to the crowne. Harold, after some pause and deliberation upon the point, returneth this answere: As touching the promises of King Edward, William was to understand, that the Realme of England could not be given by promise, nitther ought he to be tied unto the said promise, seeing the kingdome was fallen unto him by election and not by right of inheritance. And as for his owne stipulation, extorted and wrung it was from then a prisoB ner, by force and by guile, in feare of perpetuall imprisonment, to the hinderance of the English common-wealth and prejudice of the State, and therefore void: which neither ought he, if he could, nor might if he would, make good, since it was done without the Kings privitie and consent of the people. And a very hard and unreasonable demand it was of his, that he should renounce and surrender unto a Norman Prince, a meere stranger and of forrein linage, that kingdome wherein he was invested with so great assent of all sorts. With this answere William was not well pleased, and he thought that Harold thereby sought starting holes for to hide his perjurie. Others therefore he sent out of hand in Embassage about the same matter, who should admonish him, how religiously he had bound himselfe by oath, and that forsworne persons should be sure of finall perdition at Gods hands, and reprochfull C shame among men. But when as now the daughter of William affianced unto Harold in the covenant, (the very strength and knot of the foresaid stipulation) was by Gods appointment taken away by death, the Embassadours were with lesse courtesie entertained, and received none other answere than before. So that now by this time, there was nothing like to follow but open warre. Harold riggeth and prepareth his navie, mustereth and pressеth souldiers and placeth strong garisons along the sea coasts in convenient places, and provideth all things in readines which were thought needfull and meet for to beat backe the Norman forces: Howbeit, the first tempest of warre, beside the expectation of all men, arose from Tosto the brother in whole bloud of Harold. He being a man of a proud, hautie and fell heart, ruled in great authority a good while over Northumberland, but growing outragious in cruelty to D his inferiors, in pride toward his Soveraigne, and in hatred to his brethren, was outlawed by Edward the Confessor, and so withdrew himselfe into France, and now, by the advice of Baldwine Earle of Flanders, and perswasion of William Duke of Normandie, as it seemeth probable, (For Tosto and William maried two daughters of Baldwine Earle of Flanders) beginneth to trouble his brother with open warre, whom a long time he deadly hated. From Flanders he tooke sea with a fleet of 60. rovers-ships, wasteth the Isle of Wight, & annoyeth the sea-coast of Kent: but terrified at the cōming of the kings navie, he set up saile & directing his course toward the more remote parts of Eng land, landeth in Lincolneshire, and there harrieth the Countrey: where Edwin and Morcar give him battell: but being discomfited and put to flight, into Scotland he goes, from thence to renew his forces and so to E warre afresh. Now were all mens minds held in suspense with the expectation of a twofold warre, of the one side out of Scotland, of the other out of Normandie: and so much the more, because at the feast of Easter, there was seene about a sevennight together a blasing starre of an hideous and fearefull forme, which turned mens minds already troubled and perplexed, (as it falleth out in a turbulent time) to the forefeeling of some unluckie events. A Comete. But Harold carried an heedfull eie to all parts of his kingdome, and the south coast he fortified with garisons. Lesse feare he had from Scotland and Tosto, because * Malcolm king of the Scots was sore disquieted with civill dissensions. Meane while, William much busied in his mind about England, casting about what course to take, ever and anon communicated F with his Captaines about the point; whom he saw cheerefull, and full of forward hopes: But all the difficulty was how to make money for defraying the charges of so great a warre. For, when in a publike assembly of all the stats of Normandie, it was propounded as touching a subsidie, answere was made, That in the former warre against the French, their wealth was so much empaired, that if a new warre should come upon them, they were hardly able to hold and defend their owne: That they were to looke rather unto the defence of their proper possessions, than to invade the territories of others: and this war intended, just Malcolm. * Mil-Columbus.

though

though it were, yet seemed it not so necessary, but exceeding dangerous: beside, the Normans were not by their allegeance bound to military service in forrain parts. Neither could they by any meanes be brought to grant a levie of money, although William Fitzosbern, a man in high favour with the Duke and as gracious among the people, endevoured what he could to effect it: yea, and to drawe others by his owne example, promised to set out sortie tall ships of his owne proper charges towards this warre. Duke William then, seeing he could not bring this about in a publike meeting, goeth another way to worke. The wealthiest men that were he sendeth for, severally one by one to repaire unto him: he speaks them faire, and requireth them to contribute somewhat toward this warre. They then, as if they had strived avie who should helpe their Prince most, promise largely: and when that which they promised was presently registred in a booke, there was a huge masse of money quickly raised, and more than men would ever have thought. These matters thus dispatched, he craveth aid and helpe of the Princes his neighbours, to witt, he Earles of * Anjou, * Poictou, * Maine and * Bulloigne, & unto them he promiseth faire Lands and possessions in England. Philip also the French king he goeth unto, and solliciteth: voluntarily promising in case he aided him, to become his vassall and leege man, and for England to take the oath of fealtie unto him. But it being thought nothing good for the state of France, that the Duke of Normandie, who already was not so pliable and obedient to the French king as he ought, should be bettered in his state by the addition of England (for, the power of neighbour potentates is alwaies suspected of Princes) so far was the king from yeelding any helpe, that he disswaded him rather from invading England. But by no meanes could the Duke be reclamed from his enterprise, nay much more encouraged he was now and set on, being once backed with warrant from Alexander the Bishop of Rome (for even now began the Pope to usurpe authority over Princes:) who allowing of his cause and quarell, had sent unto him a sacred and hallowed banner as a luckie fore-token of gaining both the victory, and Kingdome: yea and with all cursed whosoever should oppose themselves against him. Hee assembled therefore all the forces he could possible raise, and gathered together a mighty navie before the Towne of Saint Valeries, which standeth upon the mouth of the river Some, where he lay a long time windbound: For the procurement whereof with many a vow he importuned Saint Valeric the patron-Saint of the towne, and heaped upon him a number of gifts and oblations. Harold, who with his forces had waited very long in vaine for his comming determined to dissolve his armie, to withdraw his navie, and to leave the Sea-coast: both for that he was compelled thereto for want of prouision, as also because the Earle of Flanders had written unto him, that William would not stirre that yeere: whom he soone beleeved, as thinking that the time of the yere was such, as had locked up the seas & barred all navigation, for as much as the [autumnall] * Aequinox was neere: Whiles he thus deviseth with himselfe, driven he was (upon an unexpected necessity of new warre) to call backe his armie; for, Harold surnamed the * Hard and Harfager, king of Norway, who had practised piracie in the North parts of Britaine, and already subdued the Isles of Orknes, being by Tosto sollicited and called forth in hope of the Kingdome of England, arrived within the mouth of the river Tine with a fleet of 500. flibotes or thereabout, where Tosto also came and joined his owne fleet. When they had a good while forraied and spoiled the countrey heere, they weighed anchor, and sailing along the coast of Yorkshire, put into Humbre, and there began to commit outrages with all maner of hostility. For the repressing of whom, the two Earles Edwin and Morcar led forth a power of souldiers, whom they had raised suddainly and in tumultuary haste: but they not able to abide the violent charge of the Norwegians, fled for the most part as fast as they could, and together with the Earles made shift to escape: howbeit, many of them passing over the river Ouse, were swallowed up with the waves thereof. The Norwegians then, goe in hand to lay siege unto the Citie of Yorke, which straightwaies they get by surrender, hostages being given on both sides. But after some few dayes, King Harold having gathered his whole power from all parts together, speedeth him to Yorke, and from thence marcheth against the Norwegians, who lay encamped strongly in a most safe place: for backed they were with the Ocean, flanked on the left hand with Humber, wherein their fleet rid at anchor, and had for their defence on the right side and afront, the river Derwent. Howbeit King Harold courageously setteth upon them: where first, there

was

Filius Osberni.

* Andium.
* Pictonum.
* Genemannorum.
* Bononiæ.

* When daies and nights be of alength: about the eleuenth day of September.
* Durus.

A B C D E F

Digitized by Google

A was a cruell conflict at the Bridge, ſtanding over the river Darwent, which one Norwegian ſouldier, by report, made good for a time againſt the whole armie of the Engliſhmen, and held out ſo long until he was ſhot thorow with a dart, and died: after this continued the battell a good while within the verie campe, fought with equall valour, and indifferent fortune on both ſides: But in the end, the Norwegians were diſarraied and ſcattered, and in the mids of the battell Harold himſelfe King of the Norwegians, and Toſte, with the greater part of the Armie loſt their lives. Vpon this Victorie, there fell unto King Harold an exceeding rich bootie, a great maſſe both of gold and ſilver, and that huge Armada, except twentie ſmall Barkes onely; which hee granted unto Paul Earle of Orkney and O- Stanford bridge neere Yorke.

B lave the Sonne of Harold who was ſlaine, for to carie away thoſe that were hurt, taking their oath firſt, that from thenceforward they ſhould not attempt any hoſtiltie againſt England. This happy Victorie encouraged Harold and ſet him aloft: now, he thought that he ſhould be a terrour, yea, to the Normans, howſoever he grew odious unto his owne people, becauſe he had not divided the ſpoile among his ſouldiers. Howbeit, wholly hee employed himſelfe to reforme the diſordered ſtate of the countrey, which in this part was pitifully out of frame and lay neglected. Meane while, William Duke of Normandie, finding a fit ſeaſon for his purpoſe, about the end of September weighed anker and launched forth: then with a gentle gale of winde, he ſailed with all his ſhipping; and arrived at Pevenſey in Suſſex, where being landed upon the naked ſhore, for to cut off all hope of return from his men, he did ſet fire

C on his ſhips: and having erected a fortreſſe there, for his men to retire thither in ſafetie, forward he marcheth to Haſtings, where alſo he raiſed another ſtrong hold, and placed therein a garriſon. Now by this time, he maketh proclamation, declaring the cauſes of this warre: namely, to revenge the death of Alfred his Couſin, whom together with many Normans Godwin the Father of Harold had murdered: Item, to bee avenged of the wrongs that Harald had done, who when he had baniſhed Robert Archbiſhop of Canterburie, even then by intruſion entred upon the Kingdome of England now pertaining to him, (treading under foot the religious reſpect of his oath.) Howbeit, by an Edict he ſtraightly charged his ſouldiers not in hoſtile maner to ſpoile the Engliſh men. Newes hereof in all haſte was brought to King Harold, who by all meanes thinking it good to uſe prevention, and as ſpeedily as might

D be to encounter the Duke, ſendeth out his meſſengers everie way, calleth earneſtly upon his ſubjects to continue in their faithfull allegeance, aſſembleth all his forces in everie place, and with great journeys haſteneth to London: where there preſented himſelfe unto him an Embaſſadour from Duke William; but as he made many words in claiming the Kingdom, Harold in a furious fit of anger and indignation, went within a little of laying violent hands upon the verie perſon of the Embaſſadour. For a hard matter it was to bereave a freſh Victour of his pride and confident hope. Forthwith he diſpatcheth his Embaſſadours alſo unto William, by way of inſolent termes to menace him, unleſſe with all ſpeed he retired back into Normandie. Yet William gave them a gentle anſwere, and diſmiſſed them with great courteſie. Meane time, Harold muſtereth up ſouldiers in London, and findeth that by the former bat-

E tell againſt the Norwegians, his forces were very much diminiſhed: yet a mightie armie he levied of Nobles, Gentlemen, and others, whom the love of their native countrey had raiſed and brought into the field, for to put backe and repell the common danger. Preſently he leadeth forth into Suthſex, notwithſtanding his mother (though in vaine) did what ſhe could to ſtay him: and with an undaunted heart, encamping upon a faire plaine, ſcarſe ſeven miles from Duke William, ſat him downe. And thither alſo immediatly the Norman approached with his Armie. Firſt there were ſecretly ſent out on both ſides Eſpies: and they of the Engliſh part, either not knowing the truth, or diſpoſed to lie, made incredible report of the Normans number, their furniture and proviſion, of their good order alſo and diſcipline, inſomuch as Gyth, a yonger brother of King Harold, a man renowmed for martiall exploits, thinking it no good policy to

F hazard all in the triall of one battell, advertiſed the King, that the events of war were doubtful; that victories oftener depended of fortune than of valour, and that holding off, and deliberat delay, was the chiefeſt point of militarie diſcipline: Alſo, he adviſed him, that in caſe hee had made promiſe unto William of the Kingdom, he ſhould for his owne perſon withdraw himſelf: for ſurely he could not with al his forces be fenced againſt his conſcience, & God no doubt, would require puniſhment for breach of faith and promiſe: neither, ſaith he, wil any thing ſtrike

Digitized by Google

greater terrour into the Normans, than if he ſhould be levying and enrolling of a new Armie, whereby they might be received eſſoones with freſh battels. Furthermore, hee aſſureth him in his owne behalfe, that if hee would commit the fortune of that battell into his hands, he would not faile to performe the part of a good brother, and a valiant captaine: as who truſting upon the cleerenesse of his heart, and a good conſcience, might either more eaſily defeat his enemies, or elſe more happily ſpend his life for his countrey. The King was not well content, to heare theſe admonitions and counſels which ſeemed to tend unto his diſhonour: for, as hee could willingly abide the event and iſſue of warre, ſo in no wiſe could he endure the reproach of feareſull cowardiſe. And therefore, the praiſes of the Normans with bad words he depraved, neither thought hee that it would ſtand with his owne dignitie, or the reputation of his former proweſſe, being now come as it were to the utmoſt point of perill and hazard, like a milke-ſoppe and daſtard, to draw foot backe, and incurre the perpetuall ſtaine and blot of ſhame. Thus, whom it pleaſeth almightie God to overthrow, he firſt maketh them uncapable of good counſell. Whiles theſe matters thus paſſed between them, Duke William upon a pious affection to preſerve and maintaine the ſtate of Chriſtendome, and to ſpare the effuſion of Chriſtian bloud, ſendeth a Monke as a mediatour between both, who propoſed this offer and condition unto Harold, Either wholly to reſigne up his Kingdome, or to acknowledge from thence forth, that he holdeth it of the Norman Duke as his ſuperiour Lord, or elſe to decide the quarrell with William by combate, or at leaſtwiſe to ſtand to the judgement of the Pope of Rome, touching the Kingdom of England. But he as one having no rule of himſelfe, and accepting of no condition whatſoever, referred the whole triall of the matter to the tribunall ſeat of God, and made anſwere, that the verie next day following, which was the ſecond* before the Ides of October, hee would bid him battell: and this day upon a credulous errour, he had aſſured himſelfe would be fortunate unto him, becauſe it was his birth day. All the night enſuing, the Engliſh men ſpent in licentious revels, in riotous exceſſe of banquetting, and in clamorous noiſes: But the Normans beſtowed the ſame in praiers and vowes for the ſafetie of the armie, and for victorie. The next morning by day light they embattell themſelves on both ſides: Harold placed in the vant-gard, the Kentiſh men with their billes* and halberts, (for by an old cuſtome the front of the battell was due to them:) and in the reregard himſelfe tooke place with his brother, and thoſe of middle England with the Londoners. Of the Normans vaward Roger of Montgomerie, and William Fitz-osberne had the leading: the ſame conſiſted of horſemen out of Aniou, Perch, and little Britaine, the moſt part of whom ſerved under Fergentus the Briton. The maine battell which ſtood of Poictouins and Germans, Geffrey Martell, and a German Penſioner commanded. In the reregard was the Duke himſelfe with the whole manhood of Normans, and the flower of his Nobilitie and Gentrie. But in every place, were intermingled with the reſt certaine companies of Archers. The Normans having with no confuſed nor untunable ſhout, ſounded the battell, and advanced forward with their Battailons, and at the firſt encounter did let flie luſtily on every ſide a volley of arrowes like haile, a kinde of fight, which as it was ſtrange to the Engliſhmen, ſo it terrified them exceedingly: for, they flew ſo thick, that they thought they had their enemies even in the mids of themſelves. Then with a violent charge, they aſſaile the vaward of the Engliſh: and they for their parts, who reſolutely had determined to cover the place which they had taken up with their bodies, rather than to give one foot of ground, bending all their forces, and keeping themſelves cloſe together right valiantly put the enemies backe, and ſlew a number of them: the Normans reenforced themſelves againe upon them, and with an horrible noiſe, the battels of both ſides gave the ſtroke: And now by this time were they come to the medley, wherein as if foot to foot, and man to man, they had coped together, there was for a good while a fierce & cruel fight: The Engliſh men ſtanding thick and cloſe, as if they had ſtucke one to another, abid the brunt and charge of the enemies with conſtant reſolution, inſomuch as after many a bloudie wound received, they were now at the point to have reculed, had not William performing the part of a leader, as well as of a ſouldier, with his authoritie reſtrained them. Thus the fight continuing ſtill, the Norman horſemen brake in upon them, and withall from above the arrowes flew ſo thicke about the Engliſh mens eares, that they were in maner overwhelmed with them: yet for all that, they kept their array unbroken. For, Harold neglecting no dutie of a valorous Captaine, was readie in perſon everie where: and William againe for his part bare himſelfe as worthily, who having one or two horſes ſtabbed and ſlaine under him, ſeeing that hee could not

by

* 14. Octobr.

*Or heavie Axes.

Digitized by Google

A by fine force, and true valour indeed get the upper hand, betooke himselfe to stratagems: commanding his men to sound the retreat, and keeping them still in good order and array, to give ground and retire. The English men supposing now, that they turned backe and fled, and that themselves had the victorie in their hands, display their ranks, and being thus distraied, presse hard upon their enemies, as making full account that the day was now sure enough theirs. Whereas the Normans casting themselves suddenly againe into array, and winding about, charge the English afresh, and thus setting upon them being scattered, and out of order, enclosed them round about, and made an exceeding great slaughter of them. Many of them whiles they stood doubtfull, whether to fight or to flie, were borne downe and slaine: but more of them having re-
B covered an higher ground, casting themselves round into a ring, and comforted with the exhortation one of another, with good resolution, turned head and resisted a long time, as if they had made choice of that place for an honourable death: until that Harold being shot thorow the head with an arrow, together with his two brethren, Gyth, & Leofwin, lost his life. Then Edwin & Morcar with some few others that remained alive, and escaped by flight, yeelded to the hand of God, and gave place unto the time, considering that the battell had continued without intermission from seven of the clock in the morning unto the evening twilight. There were in this battell missed of Normans much about 6000: but of English many more by farre. William now Conqueror, reioyced exceedingly, and by way of a solemn supplication or procession, which he appointed, gave al honor to the almightie and most gratious God: and when hee had erected his pavili-
C on in the midst of the bodies lying slaine by heapes, there he passed that night. The morow after, when he had buried his owne men, and granted leave unto the English men to doe the like, himselfe returned to Hastings, partly to consult about following the traine of his victorie, and in part to refresh a while his wearied souldiers. No sooner was the newes of this grievous overthrow by fearfull Messengers brought to London, and to other cities of England, but the whole land generally was stricken into dumpes, and as it were astonied. Githa the Kings mother, like a woman gave her selfe to plaints and lamentations so, as that shee would admit no consolation, but with most humble praiers intreated the Conquerour, for the dead bodies of her sonnes. And those she enterreth in the Abbey of Waltham. Edwin sendeth Queene Algitha his sister into the farther parts of the Kingdome: But the Lords and Peeres of the Realme, will the people not to cast downe their hearts, but lay their heads together about the State and Common-wealth.
D The Archbishop of Yorke, the Citizens of London, and the Sea-souldiers, whom they called Boten capten, gave their advice to consecrate Eadgar King, and to begin warre againe with William. Edwin and Morcar plotted secretly to usurpe the imperiall rule and dignitie for themselves: but the Bishops, Prelates, and others, who were terrified with the flashing thunderbolts of the Popes curse, thought best to yeeld, and not by doubtfull battell to provoke the Conquerours heavie indignation against them: nor to strive against God, who now for the sinnes of the people calling for vengeance, had delivered England, as it were, into the hands of the Norman. William all this whiles fortifying the towne of Hastings, purposed to march directly with his armie in warlike maner to London: but because he would raise the greater terrour abroad, and make all sure behinde, having divided his Botescarlet.
E forces, he rangeth over part of Kent, over Suthsex, Suthrey, Suthampton shire and Berk shire, fireth villages, and upland houses, driveth booties, at Wallangford he passeth over the Thames, and terrifieth all the countrey as he goeth. Yet for all this, the Nobles and Peeres wist not what counsell or course to take, neither could they be brought, to lay downe private grudges, and enmities, and with one heart to consult in common for the good of the State. The Prelates, to be absolved from curses of the Church, and censures of the Bishop of Rome, (whereby now he exercised his authoritie, not onely over mens soules, but also over Kingdomes) seeing that the state of the realme was now not decayed, but quite ruinate and past recoverie, persisted in this mind to submit, in so much as many seeking to save them-
F selves, secretly departed out of the Citie. But Alfred Archbishop of Yorke, Wolstan Bishop of Worcester, and other Prelates, together with Eadgar Aetheling, Edwin and Morcar, at Berkhamsted doe meet the Norman Conquerour, (who made them many and large promises:) and having given hostages, committed themselves to his protection, and submitted. Then forthwith speedeth he to London, where being received with great and joyful acclamations, he was saluted King: for the solemnizing of his Coronation, which he appointed should

Digitized by Google

be on Christmas day, he made all the preparation that might bee, and meane while bent his whole mind, and all his thoughts to the setling of the State. A

Now was the period and revolution of the English-Saxons Empire in Britaine come about, which was determined within the compasse of 607. yeeres, and a notable alteration and change made in the Kingdome of England: which some lay upon the base avarice of the Magistrates, and the superstitious lazinesse of the Prelates: others impute to that Comet or blazing Starre, and the powerable influence of celestiall bodies: some againe made God the Author thereof, who in his secret iudgements, and those never unjust, disposeth of Kingdomes. Others also there were, who looked into neerer secundarie causes, and they found a great want and lacke of wisedome in King Edward, in that whiles under a goodly shew and B *pretext of religious and vowed virginitie, hee casting off all care of having issue, exposed the Kingdome for a prey to ambitious humours.*

WHat an insolent and bloudie victorie this was, the Monks that write of it, haue declamed with full mouth: neither is it to be doubted, but in this Victorie, (as it hapneth in other) wickednes tooke head and bare the full sway. William the Conqueror, in token as it were of a *Trophee* for this conquest, abrogated some part of the ancient positive lawes of England, brought in some *Customes of Normandie*, and by vertue of a decree, commanded, That all causes should be pleaded in the French tongue. The English he thrust out of their ancient Inheritances, assigned their lands C and Lordships to his souldiers, yet with this reservation to himselfe, that he should still remaine chiefe Lord and bind them to doe due service and homage unto him and his successors, that is to say, That all of them should hold their lands in Fee or fealty. He caused also a Seale for himselfe to be made of purpose, with this inscription upon the one side:

Hoc Normannorum Guilielmum nosce Patronum,

The Normans Patron William know, by this stamp that you;

And on the other:

Hoc Anglis signo Regem fatearis eundem:

By this, a king to Englishmen, acknowledge him to be. D

The seale of William Conqueror.

Moreover, as William of Malmesburie doth report, *In imitation of Cæsars policy, who expelled the Germans, (lying hidden within that huge forrest Ardenna, and by many a sallie from thence annoying his armie) not by the helpe of his owne Romans, but by the Gaules his confederates: to this end, that whiles strangers and aliens killed one another, himselfe might triumph with their bloudshed: the very same course, I say, did William take with the English men. For, against certaine of them, who upon the first battell of that infortunate man Harold were flea into Denmarke and Ireland, and returned with a puissant armie in the third yeere after, he opposed meere English forces and an English Generall; permitting the Normans to sit still and keepe holiday: foreseeing heereby and providing for his owne great easement, whether of them so ever should have the better. Neither was he in this point* E *frustrate of his purpose. For, the English, having thus a prettie while skuffeled and skirmished one with another, in the end rendred up the entire Victorie to the King, without his paines taking.* And in another place: *Having undermined and quite overthrowne the power of the Laimen, he provided by a sure and irrevocable edict, to suffer no Monke or Clerke of the English Nation, to endevour for to get any dignitie; much disagreeing herein from the clemencie and gentlenesse of King Cnuto in times past, who gave unto those that he conquered, all their honours entire. And hence it came to passe, that when hee was once dead, the naturall Inhabitants of the country upon light occasions fell to driving out of strangers, and recovered unto themselves their ancient right and freedome.*

When he had brought this to passe, above all things hee laboured to turne away F the storme of Danish warres, that hung over his head, and to purchase peace, though it were with round sums of mony. Wherein he used *Adelbert* Archbishop of *Hamburgh* as his Instrument. For, Adam Bremensis writeth thus: *Betweene Suen and the Bastard there was continuall strife about England, although our Bishop being greased in the hand with Williams bribes, would have concluded a firme peace betwixt the*

Kings

Digitized by Google

A *Kings.* Which may ſeeme alſo to have been eſtabliſhed: for, ſince that time, England was never any whit afraid of the Danes. And William verily betooke himſelfe wholly to the defence and maintenance of his imperiall dignitie, and to governe the ſtate by excellent lawes. For, as Gervaſe of *Tilburie* writeth; *When the renowmed Conqueror of England King William, had ſubdued the farther coaſts of this Iland, under his dominion, and thorowly tamed the ſtomacks and hearts of rebels by terrible examples, leſt that from thenceforth they ſhould licentiouſly run into errour and commit treſpaſſe, hee determined to reduce his ſubiects under the obedience of poſitive, and written Lawes. Having therefore all the Lawes of England laid before him, according to the Tripartite Diviſion,*
B *whereby they were diſtinguiſhed, that is to ſay,* Merchenlage, Denelage, *and* Weſtſexenlage, *when he had rejected ſome of them, and allowed of others, he adjoined thereto thoſe Lawes of* Neuſtria beyond the ſeas, which ſeemed moſt effectuall to preſerve the peace of his Kingdome.* Afterwards, as mine author Ingulphus ſaith, who flouriſhed in thoſe daies, *Hee commanded every Inhabitant of England to doe him homage; and to ſweare fealtie to him againſt all men: Hee tooke the ſurvey and deſcription of the whole Land,* — v. of this Book
neither was there an Hide of England thorow, but he knew both the value, and the owner f. 519.
thereof; there was neither plaſh nor place, but ſet downe it was in the Kings Roll: and the
rent, revenue, and profit thereof, the verie tenure of poſſeſſion, and poſſeſſour himſelfe was
made knowen to the King; according to the credit and true relation of certaine Taxers, who
C *being choſen out of every countrey, did put downe in writing the territorie properly belonging thereto. And this Roll was called, the Roll of Wincheſter, and by the Engliſhmen (for the generalitie ther of, becauſe it contained fully & exactly, al the tenements of the whole Land) named,* Domeſday. I have been more willing to make mention of this book, becauſe it is to be cited and alleaged often times hereafter: which booke alſo, it pleaſeth mee to name, *Gulielmi librum Cenſualem,* that is, *The Tax-booke of William: Angliæ Notitiam,* that is, *The Notice of England: Anglia commentarios Cenſuales,* that is, *The Taxe regiſter, or Seſſing booke of England:* and *Angliæ Luſtrum,* that is, *the Survey of England.* Domeſday booke.

But whereas Polydore Virgill writeth, how William that Conquerour, firſt brought in the *Triall or Iudgment of* twelve men,* there is nothing more untrue. For,
D moſt certaine it is, and apparent by the Lawes of Etheldred, thas it was in uſe many yeeres before. Neither hath he any cauſe to terme it a terrible Iudgement. For theſe 12. free-borne and lawful men, are duly by order empannelled, and called forth of the *Neighbourhood; theſe are bound by oath to pronounce and deliver up their Verdict,* * de facto: *they heare the counſell pleading in courts on both ſides before the Bench or Tribunall, and the depoſitions of witneſſes: then taking with them the evidences of both parties; they are ſhut up together; and kept from meat, drinke, and fire, (unleſſe haply ſome one of them be in danger of death thereby) ſo long, untill they bee all agreed of the fact:* which when they have pronounced before the Iudge, hee, according to right and law giveth his definitive ſentence. For, this maner of triall our moſt ſage and wiſe Ance-
E ſtours have thought the beſt to find out the truth, to avoid corruption, and cut off all partialitie and affections. * A Iurie of twelve. * As touching the fact.

Now, as touching martiall proweſſe, how much the Normans excelled therein, let others tell: this may ſuffice for me to have ſaid thus much, that being planted among moſt warlike nations, they alwaies ſaved themſelves, not by obſequious baſeneſſe, but by force of armes, and founded moſt Noble Kingdomes in England and Sicilie. For Tancrede, nephew unto Richard the ſecond of that name, Duke of Normandie, and his poſteritie, atchieved brave exploits in Italie, and having compelled the Saracens to flie out of Sicilie, erected a Kingdome there. Whereupon the Sicilian Hiſtoriographer doth freely acknowledge, that the Sicilians are beholden unto the
F Normans for that themſelves remaine ſtill in their native ſoile, live in freedom, and continue Chriſtians. Likewiſe in the holy Land their martiall proweſſe hath been ſeen with ſingular commendation. Hence it is alſo, that Roger Hoveden writeth in theſe termes; *Bold France having made triall once of the Normans warfare, durſt not peepe out: Fierce England being conquered, yeelded as captive unto them: Rich Apulia falling to the lot of their poſſeſſion flouriſhed a freſh: Famous Ieruſalem, and renowned Antioch were both* The warlike proweſſe of the Normans. Th. Fazel. in the ſixth booke of the latter Decad.

Digitized by Google

ſubdued by them. And ever ſince their comming, England as well for martiall honour as civil behaviour, hath among the moſt floriſhing Kingdoms of Chriſtendome flouriſhed with the beſt. In ſo much, as Engliſhmen were picked forth to guard the perſon of the Emperours of Conſtantinople. For, Iohn the ſonne of Alexius Comenus, (as our writer of Malmsburie reporteth) *having their fidelitie in great eſteeme, applied himſelfe eſpecially to their familiaritie, commending their love unto his ſonne after him: and a long time ſince, they were the Yeomen of the ſaid Emperours guard, called by* Nicetes Choniata, *Inglini Bipenniferi*, that is, *Engliſh Halbardiers or Bill men*, & by Curopalata, *Barangi*. Theſe *attended upon the Emperour in every place, carrying Polaxes or Halberds upon their ſhoulders: which they tooke up, and held upright whenſoever the Emperour ſhewed himſelfe from out of his Cloſet, and knocking them their Halberds one againſt another to make a clattering noiſe, they in the Engliſh tongue, praied for his long life.* As for that blot wherewith *Chalcondilas* hath beſmutted our nation, for having wives in common, the truth it ſelfe waſheth it clean away, and repreſſeth the overlaſhing vanity of that Grecian. For, as ſaith that moſt learned man, & my ſingular good friend Ortelius in this verie matter, thoſe things be not alwaies true which by everie one are given out of all whatſoever. Well, theſe are the nations that ſeated themſelves in Britaine, whereof remaine the Britans, Saxons, or Engliſh men, and Normans intermingled with them: the Scots alſo in the North: whereupon came the two Kingdomes in this Iland, to wit, England and Scotland, long time divided, but moſt happily now in the moſt mightie Prince King Iames, under one imperiall Diademe conjoined and united.

Chalcondilas.

Touching the Flemmings, which flocked hither foure hundred yeeres ſince, and by permiſſion of the Kings, received a place in Wales to inhabit, it is not requiſit to ſpeake of them now, elſewhere I will treat of that matter. But let us conclude this argument with Seneca. By theſe *it is manifeſt, that nothing hath continued in the ſame place, wherein it had the firſt beginning. There is a daily ſtirring and mooving to and fro of mankind: ſome change or other there is every day in ſo great a revolution of this world. New foundations of Cities are laid: New names of nations ſpring up, whereas the old are either growne out of uſe, or altered by the comming in of a mightier.* And conſidering that all theſe nations which have broken into Britaine, were Northerne as all the reſt, which about the ſame time over-ranne all Europe, and afterwards Aſia; moſt truly from the authority of holy Scipture, wrote Nicephorus, *Like as terrors often times are ſent from heaven by God upon men, as lightning, fire, and tempeſtuous ſhowers; often times from the earth, as open gapings of the ground, and Earthquakes; often from the aire, as whirlewinds and extraordinarie ſtormes: ſo, theſe terrours of the Northerne and Hyperborean parts, God keepeth by him in ſtore, to ſend them forth for ſome puniſhment, when and among whom, it pleaſeth him in his divine providence.*

In Pembroke ſhire.

Of conſolation to Albina.

Nicephorus.

THE DIVISION OF BRITAINE.

How countries are divided.

NOw let us addreſſe our ſelves to the Diuiſion of Britaine. Countries are divided by Geographers, either *Naturally*, according to the courſe of rivers, and interpoſe of mountaines: or *Nationally*, according as the people inhabite them: or *Diverſly* and *Civilly*, according to the wils and juriſdiction of Princes. But foraſmuch as wee ſhall treat here and there thorowout this whole worke, of the firſt and ſecond kinds, that third (which is civill and politike) ſeemeth properly pertinent to this place. Which yet is overcaſt with ſo darke a miſt, through the iniquitie of former times, that much eaſier it is in this caſe to confute what is falſe, than to find out the truth.

Our Hiſtoriographers will needs have that diviſion of Britaine to be moſt antient, whereby they divide it into *Loegria*, *Cambria*, and *Albania*, that is to ſpeake more plainly, into England, Wales, and Scotland. But I would think this diviſion to be of a newer and later edition, both becauſe it is threefold; for it ſeemeth to have riſen of

thoſe

Digitized by Google

A thoſe three ſorts of people, Engliſh, Welch, and Scotiſh, which laſt of all parted the Iland among themſelves: and alſo for that ſuch a partition is no where extant in approved authors before our Geffrey of Monmouth. For, the fable, (as the Criticks of our age doe thinke) could not hang well together, vnleſſe he the ſaid Geffrey had deviſed three ſonnes of Brutus, to wit, Locrine, Camber, and Albanact, becauſe ſo many Nations flouriſhed here when hee lived. Neither make they doubt, but he would have found out more children of Brutus, if there had beene more nations diſtinct at the ſame time in Britaine.

The moſt antient diviſion of Britaine in the opinion of many learned men is that,
B which is found in Ptolomee, in the ſecond booke of **Mathematicall Conſtruction*, where he treateth of the Parallels: namely, into Britaine the GREAT, and the LESSE. But by their leave, as great learned men as they be, they themſelves ſhall ſee, if it pleaſe them but to examine thorowly and exactly in that place, the proportion of diſtance from the *Aequator*, and compare the ſame with his Geographicall Deſcriptions, that he calleth this our Iſland there, *Britaine the* GREAT, and Ireland, *Britaine the* LESSE. Howbeit, ſome of our later writers named the hitherpart of this Iſland toward the South, GREAT, and that farther part Northward, the LESSE: the Inhabitants whereof in times paſt, were diſtinguiſhed into MAIATAE, and CALEDONII, that is to ſay, into the Inhabitants of the Champion or Plaines, and the Mountainers:
C as now, the Scots are divided into *Hechtlandmen*, and *Lawlandmen*. But for as much as the Romanes cared not for that farther tract, becauſe (as Appian ſaith, it could not be profitable to them nor fruitfull; having ſet downe their bounds not farre from Edenburgh, at the firſt they made this hither part reduced alreadie into a Province, two-fold, to wit, the LOVVER, and the HIGHER, as it is gathered out of *Dio*. For, the hither or neerer part of England, together with Wales, he termeth the HIGHER, the farther and Northerne part the LOVVER. Which thing the verie ſeats, and abiding places of the Legions in Dio do prove. *The ſecond Legion Auguſta*, which kept at *Caerleon* in Wales, and *the twentieth ſurnamed Victrix*, which remained at *Cheſter* or *Deva*, he placeth in the *Higher Britaine*: but the *Sixth Legion Victrix*, that was reſident
D at Yorke, ſerved, as he writeth, in the *Lower* Britaine. This diviſion I would ſuppoſe, was made by the Emperour Severus, becauſe Herodian reporteth, that hee after hee had vanquiſhed *Albinus* Generall of the Britiſh forces, who had vſurped the Empire, and therewith reformed, and ſet in order the State of Britain, divided the government of the Province in two parts, between two Prefects, or Governours.

Britain Great and Small.

Britaine the Higher, and the Lower.

After this, the Romans did ſet out the Province of Britaine into three parts, as is to be ſeen out of a manuſcript of Sextus Rufus: namely, into MAXIMA CAESARIENSIS, BRITANNIA PRIMA, and BRITANNIA SECVNDA. Which, as I take it, I have found out by the Biſhops, and their antient Dioceſſes. Lucius the Pope, in Gratian, inſinuateth thus much, that the Eccleſiaſticall Iuriſdictions of the Chriſti-
E ans, followed the Iuriſdictions of the Roman Magiſtrates, and that Archbiſhops had their Seas in thoſe cities, wherein the Romane Preſidents in times paſt made their abode. *The Cities and places* (ſaith he) *in which Primats ought to ſit and rule, were appointed not by the Moderne, but long before the comming of Chriſt: to the Primats of which Cities &c. the Gentils alſo appealed in matters of greater importance. And in thoſe verie cities after Chriſts comming, the Apoſtles and their Succeſſors placed Patriarks, or Primats, unto whom the affaires of the Biſhops, and greater cauſes ought to be referred.* Whereas therefore, Britaine had in old time three Archbiſhops, to wit, of *London*, of *Yorke*, and *Caerleon* in Southwales, I ſuppoſe, that the Province which now we call of Canterburie, (for thither the Sea of London was tranſlated) made BRITANNIA PRIMA: Wales un-
F der the *Citie of *Caer Leon*, was BRITANNIA SECVNDA: and the Province of York, which then reached unto the Limit or Borders, made MAXIMA CAESARIENSIS.

Tripartite Britaine.

Diſt. 80. cap. 1

* Cheſter.

In the age next enſuing, when the forme of the Roman Empire was daily changing, either through ambition, that more men might attaine to places of honour, or the warie forecaſt of the Emperours, that the power of their Preſidents which grew over great might be taken downe and abridged, they divided Britaine into five parts,

to

Digitized by Google

Britaine in five parts.

to wit, BRITANNIA PRIMA, SECVNDA, MAXIMA CAESARIENSIS, VALENTIA & FLAVIA CAESARIENSIS. VALENTIA ſeemeth to have been the northerly part of *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, which being uſurped and held by the Picts and Scots, Theodoſius Generall under Valens the Emperour recovered out of their hands, and in honour of him named it *Valentia*, which Marcellinus ſheweth more plainely in theſe words: *Lib. 28.* *The Province now recovered, which was fallen into the enemies hands, he reſtored to the former ſtate, in ſuch ſort, as by his own procuring it had both a lawful governor, and was alſo afterwards called* VALENTIA, *at the pleaſure of the Prince.* Now that the ſonne of this Theodoſius, (who being created Emperor was named Flavius Theodoſius, and altered very many things in the Empire) added *Flavia*, we may verie well conjecture, for that before the time of this *Flavius* we read no where of BRITANNIA FLAVIA. Wherfore to make up this matter in few words, All the ſouth coaſt which of one ſide lieth betweene the Britiſh ſea, & the river Thames with the Severn ſea on the other ſide, was called BRITANNIA PRIMA. BRITANNIA SECVNDA, was that which now is Wales. FLAVIA CAESARIENSIS, reached from Thames to Humber. MAXIMA CAESARIENSIS, from Humber to the river of Tine, or the wall of *Severus*. VALENTIA from Tine to the wall or rampier neere Edenburgh, which the Scots call Grameſdike, and was the utmoſt limit of the Romane Empire in this Iland, when this laſt diviſion was in uſe.

And now I cannot chuſe but note ſome want of judgement in certaine men, who otherwiſe being verie learned, doe reckon Scotland in this account, which ſome of them make to have beene *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, and others, *Britannia Secunda*: As if (forſooth) the Romans neglected not that part of the Iland, lying under a cold climate, and reckoned here thoſe Provinces onely, which they governed by Conſular Lieutenants, and Preſidents: for *Maxima Cæſarienſis*, and *Valentia* were ruled by Conſular Lieutenants; *Britannia Prima*, *Secunda*, and *Flavia*, by Preſidents.

Now if any man would have me render a reaſon of this my diviſion, & accuſe me as a falſe bounderer & ſurveior, let him heare in brief, what hath induced me to this opinion. Having obſerved thus much, that the Romans alwaies called thoſe provinces PRIMAS, which lay nigheſt to Rome: as *Germania Prima*, *Belgica Prima*, *Lugdunenſis Prima*, *Aquitania Prima*, *Pannonia Prima*; all which lay neerer to Rome, than thoſe that were named, *Secunda*: & that theſe *Prima*, were by the finer ſort of writers, termed *Superiores*, or higher: the *Secunde*, *Inferiores*, or Lower: I reſolved, that the South-part of our Iland, and neerer to Rome, was *Britannia Prima*. By the ſame reaſon, ſeeing the Provinces *Secunda* (as they call them) were more remote from Rome, I ſuppoſed Wales was the *Britannia Secunda*. Moreover, having noted this alſo, that in the decaying State of their Empire, thoſe Provinces onely had Conſular Magiſtrates, which lay anent the enemies, not onely in Gaule, but alſo in Africke, as appeareth in the booke of Notices: alſo, that in the ſaid Booke, *Valentia* with us, and *Maxima Cæſarienſis* be accounted Conſular Provinces; I have judged them being next and expoſed to the Scots and Picts, to lie in thoſe places which I have ſpoken of. I can doe no other but gheſſe, that *Flavia Cæſarienſis* here, was in the midſt between them all, and in the verie heart of England: and ſo much the more confidently, becauſe that antient writer *Giraldus Cambrenſis*, is juſt of the ſame opinion with mee. And thus much of the *Diviſions* of Britaine under the Romanes.

Afterwards, when the Barbarians made invaſion on everie ſide, and civill warre daily increaſed among the Britans, the Iland, as bereft of all life and vigour, lay for a time languiſhing and forlorne, without any ſhew at all of government. But at length that part which inclineth to the North, became two kingdomes, to wit, of the Scots and the Picts, and the Romans Pentarchie, or five portions, in this hither part became in proceſſe of time the Heptarchie, or ſeven Kingdomes, of the Saxons. For, they divided the whole Province of the Romans, (ſetting Wales aſide, which the remnant of Britans poſſeſſed) into ſeven Kingdomes, that is to ſay, *Kent*, *Southſex*, *Eaſt-England*, *Weſtſex*, *Northumberland*, *Eaſtſex*, and *Mercia*.

The Saxons Heptarchie or ſeven Kingdomes.

But what this Heptarchie of the Engliſh-Saxons was, and what their names were in thoſe daies, in this chorographical table here adjoined, you may (if you pleaſe) behold.

Conſidering

Digitized by Google

A Considering that in a Chorographicall Table or Map, by reason of so narrow a roome, those Regions or Counties which *these Kingdomes contained, could not well and handsomely be described: In this* other Table here, rather than by heaping many words together, I think good *to propose, and set downe the same, that the Reader may once for all have a view of them.*

The Saxons Heptarchie.

1 The Kingdome of KENT contained — the County of — *Kent.*

B

2 The Kingdom of SVSSEX, or Southern Saxons, contained — the Counties of — *Suthsex.* *Suthrey.*

3 The Kingdome of EAST-ENGLAND, or East-Angles, contained — the Counties of — *Norfolke.* *Suthfolke.* *Cambridge shire*, with the (Ile of *Ely*.

C

4 The Kingdome of WEST-SEX, or West-Angles, contained — the Counties of — *Cornwall.* *Devon shire.* *Dorset shire.* *Sommerset shire.* *Wilt shire.* *Southampton.* *Berkshire.*

D

5 The Kingdom of NORTHVMBERLAND, contained — the Counties of — *Lancaster.* *Yorke.* *Durham.* *Cumberland.* *Westmorland.* *Northumberland*, and the Countreys of Scotland to Edenburgh-frith.

6 The Kingdom of ESATSEX, or East-Saxons, contained — the Counties of — *Essex.* *Middlesex*, and part of *Hertfordshire.*

E

7 The Kingdome of MERCIA, contained — the Counties of — *Gloucester shire.* *Hereford shire.* *Worcester shire.* *Warwick shire.* *Leicester shire.* *Rotland shire.* *Northampton shire.* *Lincolne shire.* *Huntingdon shire.* *Bedford shire.* *Buckingham shire.* *Oxenford shire.* *Stafford shire.* *Derbie shire.* *Salop or Shropshire.* *Nottingham shire.* *Chester, or Cheshire.* (shire. The other part of *Hertford*

F

Yet

Digitized by Google

England diuided into Shires or Counties.

YEt was not England whiles the Heptarchie flouriſhed, thus diuided into Counties, for ſo they be commonly called, but into certaine ſmall regions with their *Hides*, which out of an old fragment that I had of Francis Tate a gentleman, moſt converſant in the Antiquitie of our Law, I haue heere put downe. But it containeth that countrie onely, which lieth on this ſide Humber. A

And Hide, as ſome thinke, is ſo much land, as one plough can eare in one yeere: as others think, 4. yard-lands.

Myrcna containeth 30000. * Hides.	*Nox gaga* 5000. hides.
Woken-ſetna 7000. hides.	*Oht gaga* 2000. hides.
Weſterna 7000. hides.	*Hwynca* 7000. hides.
Pec-ſetna 1200. hides.	*Ciltern-ſetna* 4000. hides. B
Elmed-ſetna 600. hides.	*Hendrica* 3000. hides.
Lindes-farona 7000. hides.	*Vnecung-ga* 1200. hides.
Suth-Gyrwa 600. hides.	*Aroſeatna* 600. hides.
North-Gyrwa 600. hides.	*Fearfinga* 300. hides.
Eaſt-wixna 300. hides.	*Belmiga* 600. hides.
Weſt-Wixna 600. hides.	*Witherigga* 600. hides.
Spalda 600. hides.	*Eaſt-willa* 600. hides.
Wigeſta 900. hides.	*Weſt-willa* 600. hides.
Hereſinna 1200. hides.	*Eaſt-Engle* 30000. hides.
Sweordora 300. hides.	*Eaſt-Sexena* 7000. hides. C
Eyſla 300. hides.	*Cant-warena* 15000. hides.
Wicca 300. hides.	*Suth-Sexena* 7000. hides.
Wight-gora 600. hides.	*Weſt-Sexena* 100000. hides.

Although ſome of theſe names may at the firſt ſight be diſcouered, yet others of them a man ſhall hardly picke out although he ſtudie upon them: and they require one I profeſſe it, of much ſharper wit and quicker inſight than my ſelfe, to gheſſe what they ſhould meane.

Ælfred he is named in peeces of Come: alſo Alured, in our Engliſh Chronicles.

Afterwards, when Aelfred was ſole Monarch, like as the Germans our anceſtors, as Tacitus witneſſeth, kept courts and miniſtred juſtice in every Territorie and towne, D and had a *Hundred men out of the Common people as companions and aſſiſtants to performe this Function: euen ſo, to uſe the words of Ingulphus of Crowland, He firſt diuided England into Counties, for that the naturall inhabitants after the example, and under colour of the Danes committed outrages and robberies. Beſides, he cauſed the Counties to be parted into Centuries, that is, Hundreds, and Decimes, that is, Tithings: and commanded withall that euery Homeling or naturall inhabitant, ſhould be in ſome one Hundred and Tithing. He diuided alſo the gouernours of the Prouinces, who before were called Vice-Domini, that is, Vice-Lords, into two offices, to wit, Iudges, now Iuſtices, and Vice-Comites, that is, Sheriffes, which ſtill retaine the ſame name. By whoſe care and induſtrie, peace ſo much flouriſhed within ſhort ſpace thorow the whole prouince, that had a way-faring man let fall in the fields or common highwaies, a ſumme of money, how great ſoeuer it had beene, if he returned thither the next morning or a moneth after he might be ſure to ſee it there ſafe and untouched.* Which our Hiſtoriographer of Malmesburie will declare unto you more at large. *By occaſion,* ſaith he, and example of the *Barbarians,* that is, *Danes, the proper and naturall inhabitants alſo were very greedy of ſpoile, ſo that no man could paſſe to and fro in ſafety, without weapons for his defence. Alfred therefore ordained Centuries, which they terme Hundreds, and Decimes, which they call Tithings, that euery Engliſh man liuing under law as a liege ſubiect, ſhould be within one Hundred and Tithing or another. And if a man were accuſed of any tranſgreſſion, he ſhould bring in ſtreightwaies ſome one out of the ſame Hundred and Tithing, that would be bound for his appearance to anſwere the law; but he that could not find ſuch a ſurety, ſhould abide the ſeuerity of the Lawes. But in caſe any man ſtanding thus accuſed, either before or after ſuretiſhip, fled, then all that Hundred and Tithing, incurred a mulct or fine to be impoſed by the King. By this deuice he brought peace into the Country, ſo as along the common cauſies & highwaies where they croſſed one another, he cõmanded bracelets of gold to be hanged up,* to

Hundreds.

E

F

A *to delude the greedines of passengers, whiles there was no man that durst take thē away.* But these *Hundreds* be in some places of the realme called *Wapentaches*: if you would know the reason therof, I will tell you it out of the lawes of *Edward* the Confessor. *When a man received the government of a Wapentach, upon a certain day appointed in the place where they were wont to assemble, all the elder sort met together and expected him: and as hee alighted from his horse, rose up vnto him and did him reverence. Then he, setting his speare upright, received of them all, according to the custome, a covenant of Association. For as many as came, with their speares touched his speare, and thus they assured themselves by touching of weapons, in peaceable maner. For, armes in English they call* Wapentaks, Tithings and Lathes.

B *pæpun: & Tac-cape is as much as to confirme or establish: as if this were a confirmation of weapons: or, to speake more significantly and expresly according to the English tongue,* Wepentac, *is the touching of weapons. For* pepun *soundeth as much, as armes,* tac *is touching. There were besides, other governments and iurisdictions above Wapentaches which they called* Þrihmgar, *for that this was the third part of a Province. And the rulers over those were termed* Þrihingepefar. *Before these officers were brought those causes that could not be determined in the Wapentachs. And so, that which the Englishmen named a Hundred, these termed a Wapentach. And that which in English they called three or foure Hundreds, these named* Þrihinge. *Howbeit in some provinces they called that* Leþ, *which these terme Trihing: and that which could not be decided and ended in a* Þrihinge, *was brought into*

C *the Schyre.* Leth.

These Counties which you may properly and in Latine call, either *Conuentus or Pagos, we by apt culiar terme name Shires,* of Scype a Saxon word, which signifieth, to part or divide: and at the first diuision, there were in all but thirty two. For, in the yeere after Christs nativitie 1016. whiles Ethéldred reigned, the Chronicle of Malmesburie reporteth there were no more: For, thus writeth he in the life of the said Etheldred. The Danes at this time when there be reckoned in England thirty two Shires, invaded 16. of them. And in those daies, according to the varietie of lawes these counties or shires were divided. For the lawes of England were distinguished Shires. The division of England according to the Lawes.

D into three sorts: to wit, those of the west-Saxons which they called *West-Saxenlage*: those of the Danes, named *Denelage*, and those of the Mercians, termed *Merchenlage*. To the law of the west-Saxons belonged nine counties, to wit, *Kent, Sussex, Suthrie, Berkshire, Hantshire or Southampton shire, Wilshire, Sommerset shire, Dorset shir* and *Denshire*. To the Danes law appertained 15. Counties, namely, York shire, Darby shire, Notingham shire, Leicester shire, Lincoln shire, Northhampton shire, Bedford shire, Buckingham shire, Hertford shire, Essex, Middlesex, Northfolk, Southfolk, Cambridge shire, Huntingdon shire. The eight remaining, followed the law of the Mercians: these were, Glocester shire, Worcester shire, Hereford shire, Watwick shire, Oxenford shire, Cheshire, Salop or Shropshire and Stafford shire. But when William the first made a survey and taxed this kingdome, there were reckoned, as we read The Manuscript booke of S. Edmund.

E in Polychronicon, xxxvj. shires or counties: and yet the publicke * record, in which he engrossed and registred this survey and tax, doe make mention of 34. only. For, Durham, Lancashire, Northumberland, Westmerland, and Comberland were not comprised in that number, because these three last were then subject to the Scots, as some will have it, and those other two were either free from paiments and taxes, or comprehended under Yorkshire: but being afterwards added to the rest they made up in all, the number of 39. shires, which we have at this day. Vnto which are adjoined since 13. more in Wales: whereof six were in the time of Edward the first, the rest Henrie the eight ordained by Parlamentarie authority. * *Doomesday booke.* Wales diuided into shires.

In these Shires there is appointed in troublesome times by the Prince, a Prefect or F Deputie under the King, whom they call a Lieutenant, to see that the Commonweale sustaine no hurt. The first Institution of this Lieutenant, as it may seeme, is to be fetched from king *Aelfred*, who appointed in every Countie certaine *Custodes* or Keepers of the kingdome: whom Henrie the third afterward did set up and restore againe, naming them *Captaines*. For he in the fiftieth yeere of his raigne, *Held a Parliament at London* of Easter, wherein this holsome ordinance was enacted, that* * or, London. 897. Math. Westmonast.

Digitized by Google

that in every Countie there ſhould be made at the Kings charge, one Capitaine, who with A
the helpe of the Sheriffe ſhould reſtraine the cruel and outrageous robbers and theeves from ſtealth and rapine. Many therefore being frighted with this terrour gaue ouer, and ſo the Kings power began to breath againe and reuiue. With good forecaſt this was done verily by theſe princes: but whether *Canutus* the Dane did more wiſely, who in his Monarchie erected a *Tetrarchie*, let our Politicians and Statiſts diſpute. For he, (Hermandus the Archdeacon is mine Author) being a *pruadent Prince, and watchfull every way, dividing the care of his kingdome into foure parts, ordained Tetrarchs, ſuch as he had found to be moſt faithfull and truſty. The charge of the greater portion, to wit of Weſtſex,* B
he tooke upon himſelfe; of Mircia, which was the ſecond portion, he committed to one Edrich; the third, uſually called Northumbre, to Trtus; and to Erle Turkill, the fourth, Eaſt-England, which flowed in plenty and abundance of all wealth.* For this inſtruction I am beholden to the diligence of Francis Thinn, a man, who with exceeding great commendation hath trauelled very much in this Studie of Antiquities.

He flouriſhed in the yeere, 1070.

* *Mercia.*

Sheriffe of the Shire.

Now every yeere, ſome one of the Gentlemen inhabitants, is made ruler of the countie wherein he dwelleth, whom we call in Latin *Vicecomitem*, as one would ſay, the Deputie of the *Comes* or *Erle*, and in our tongue *Sheriffe*, that is, the *Reeue of the ſhire, who alſo may well be termed the Treaſurer of the Shire or Prouince.* For, it is his dutie, to gather the common monies and profits of the Prince in his Countie, to collect and bring into the Exchequer all fines impoſed, even by diſtreining: to be atten- C
dant upon the Iudges, and to execute their commandements: to aſſemble and empanell the twelue men which in cauſes doe enquire of the fact, & make relation thereof and giue in their verdict to the Iudges (for Iudges with us ſit upon the right onely of a cauſe and not upon the fact) to ſee condemned perſons executed, and to examine and determine certaine ſmaller actions. Moreouer, there be ordained in every Shire, and that by the inſtitution of Edward the third, certaine Iuſtices of peace, who examine *Murders, Felonies*, & *Treſpaſſes*, as they call them, yea and many other delinquences. Furthermore, the King ſendeth yeerely into every Shire of England two Iuſtices, to giue Iudgment of Priſoners, and that I may uſe the Lawyers terme, to deliuer the Goale. Of whom, more heereafter in the *Treatiſe of Iud call courts and Iudgment ſeats.* D

Twelue men.

Iuſtices of peace.

Iuſtices of Aſſiſes.

As touching Eccleſiaſticall iuriſdiction, when the Biſhops of Rome had aſſigned ſeuerall Churches to ſeuerall Prieſts, and laid pariſhes unto them, Honorius Archbiſhop of Canterburie, about the yeere of our Redemption 636. began firſt to diuide England into Pariſhes, as we read in the Hiſtorie of Canterburie. But now hath England two prouinces, and accordingly two Archbiſhops: to wit, the Archbiſhop of Canterburie Primate and Metropolitan of all England, and the Archbiſhop of Yorke. Vnder theſe are twenty fiue Biſhops: to the Archbiſhop of Canterburie are ſubiect twenty two, to the Archbiſhop of Yorke, the other three. Now what Biſhopricks theſe be, with the ſhires and Dioceſſes that are at this day under their iuriſdiction, that godly, and right reuerend father Matthew Parker, [late] Archbiſhop of E
Canterburie, a man very ſtudious and skilfull in antiquitie, and a worthy Patron of good learning, ſheweth in theſe his owne words.

England diuided into Pariſhes.

Biſhops.

IN THE PROVINCE OF CANTERBVRIE.

THe Biſhoprick of Canterburie together with that of Rocheſter containeth under it Kent it ſelfe. The Biſhopricke of London hath under it Eſſex, Middleſex, & part of Hertfordſhire. The Biſhoprick of Chicheſter hath belonging unto it Suſſex. The Biſhoprick of Wincheſter compriſeth Southhampton ſhire, Surry, and the Iſle of Wight, Gernſey alſo & Ierſey, Ilands lying againſt Normandie. The Biſhoprick of Sa- F
liſburie, comprehendeth Wiltſhire and Berkſhire. The Biſhoprick of Exceſter containeth Denſhire and Cornwall. The Biſhoprick of Bath and Wels joined together, hath under it Sommerſetſhire: The Biſhoprick of Gloceſter hath belonging to it Gloceſterſhire. To the Biſhopricke of Worceſter, is ſubiect Worceſterſhire & part of Warwickſhire. To the Biſhoprick of Hereford, Herefordſhire & part of Salop or Shropſhire. The

Biſhoprick

A Bishoprick of Couentrie and Lichfield joined together, have under it, Staffordshire, Derbishire and the other part of Warwickshire, as also that part of Shropshire which lieth toward the river Reuil. Then, the Bishoprick of Lincolnshire, which of all other is the greatest, is bounded with Lincolnshire, Leicestershire, Huntingdonshire, Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire, & the other part of Hertfordshire. To the Bishoprick of Ely pertaine Cambridgeshire, and the Ile it selfe of Elie. Vnder the Bishopricke of Norwich is Norfolke and Suffolke. The Bishopricke of Oxenford hath under it Oxenfordshire. The Bishopricke of Peterborough compriseth Northamptonshire & Rutlandshire. Under the Bishopricke of Bristoll, is Dorsetshire. Vnto which eighteene B. Dioceses in England, are to be added those of Wales, which are both bereft of their owne peculiar Archbishopricke, & made also fewer in number; seven being brought scarse to foure: to wit, the Bishopricke of Meneva; having the seat at Saint Davids, the Bishopricke of Landaffe; the Bishopricke of Bangor; and the Bishopricke of Saint Assaph.

IN THE PROVINCE OF YORKE.

THe Bishopricke of Yorke comprehendeth Yorkeshire it selfe and Nottinghamshire. The Bishopricke of Chester containeth, Cheshire, Richmondshire, Lancashire, part of Cumberland, of Flintshire, and of Denbighshire. The Bishopricke of Durham, hath Durham it selfe under it and Northumberland. The Bishopricke of Carleil containeth within it part of Cumberland, and the countie of Westmerland. To these you may adde, the Bishopricke of Sodor in the Isle Mona, which commonly is called Man. Among these, the Archbishop of Canturburie hath the first place: the Archbishop of Yorke the second: the Bishop of London the third: the Bishop of Durham the fourth: the Bishop of Winchester the fift: the rest as they are consecrated or enstalled first, so in priority they take their place. Howbeit, if any of the other Bishops happen to be Secretarie to the King, he challengeth by D his right the fift place. Besides, there are in England Deanries xxvj. wherof thirteene were ordained by Henrie the Eighth in the greater Cathedrall Churches, after the Monks were thrust out. Archdeaconries three skore: Dignities and Prebends five hundred fortie foure.

Numbred also there are parish-churches under Bishops, 9284: of which 3845, be *Appropriat*, as I find in a Catalogue exhibited unto King Iames, which here I have put downe underneath. Now, *Appropriat* Churches those are called, which by the Popes authority comming betweene, with consent of the King and the Bishop of the Dioceese were upon certaine conditions tied, or Instruments *united, annexed, and incorporate for ever*, unto Monasteries, Bishopricks, Colleges and Hospitals, endowed E with smal lands, either for that the said Churches were built with in their Lordships and lands, or granted by the Lords of the said lands. Which Churches afterwards when the Abbaies and Monasteries were suppressed, became *Laye Fees*, to the great dammage of the Church.

	Dioceses.	Parish-Churches.	Churches appropiated.	
In the Province of Canturburie in the Dioceſſe,	Of Canturburie.	257	140	A
	Of London.	623	189	
	Of Wincheſter.	362	131	
	Of Coventrie and Lichfield.	557	250	
	Of Sarisburie.	248	109	B
	Of Bath and Wels.	388	160	
	Of Lincoln.	1255	577	
	Of Peterburgh.	293	91	
	Of Exceter.	604	239	
	Of Gloceſter.	267	125	
	Of Hereford.	313	166	
	Of Norwich.	1121	385	
	Of Elie.	141	75	C
	Of Rocheſter.	98	36	
	Of Chicheſter.	250	112	
	Of Oxford.	195	88	
	Of Worceſter.	241	76	
	Of Briſtoll.	236	64	
	Of S. Davids.	308	120	
	Of Bangor.	107	36	
	Of Lhandaffe.	177	98	D
	Of S. Aſaph.	121	19	
	Peculiar, in the Province of Canturburie.	57	14	
	The ſumme of the Province of Canturburie.	8219	3303	
In the Province of Yorke,	Of Yorke.	581	336	
	Of Durham.	135	87	
	Of Cheſter.	256	101	E
	Of Carlile.	93	18	
	The ſumme of the Province of Yorke.	1065	592	
	The totall Summe in both Provinces	9284	3845	

Howbeit, in the booke of Thomas Wolſey Cardinall, digeſted and written in the yeere 1520. by Counties are reckoned, 9407. Churches. How this varietie F ſhould come, I cannot ſay, unleſſe that in the former age ſome Churches were pulled downe, and the Chapels which belong unto Pariſhes be omitted, and others that are but bare Chapels, counted in the number of Pariſh-churches. Yet, out of this booke of Wolſey, have I put downe the number of Pariſh-churches to every Shire.

There

Digitized by Google

A There were alſo, in the reigne of Henrie the Eight (I hope without offence I may ſpeake the truth) many religious places, Monuments of our fore fathers pietie and devotion, to the honor of God, the propagation of Chriſtian faith and good learning, and alſo for the reliefe and maintenance of the poore and impotent, to wit, Monaſteries or Abbaies, and Priories, to the number of 645: of which when by permiſſion of Pope *Clement* the ſeuenth, fortie were ſuppreſſed by Cardinall Wolſeies meanes, who then had begun to found two Colleges, one at Oxenford, the other at Ipſwich: ſtraightwaies, about the xxxvj. yeere of the reigne of the ſaid Henrie the Eight, a ſudden floud (as it were) breaking thorow the banks with a maine ſtreame, fell B upon the Eccleſiaſticall State of England; which whiles the world ſtood amazed, and England groned thereat, bare downe and utterly overthrew the greateſt part of the Clergie, together with their moſt goodly and beautifull houſes. For, that leave which the Pope granted to the Cardinall, the King with aſſent of the Parlament took to himſelfe. Whereupon, in the yeere of our Lord, 1536. all religious houſes every one, together withall their livings and revenewes, as many I meane as might diſpend by yerely rent 200. pound or under, (and thoſe amounted to the number of 376) were granted to the King. And in the yeere next following, under a faire pretence & ſhew of rooting out ſuperſtition, all the reſt, together with Colleges, Chanteries and Hoſpitals were left to the diſpoſe and pleaſure of the King. At which time, the reli- C gious houſes remaining, in number 605. were ſurveied, valued or taxed. Colledges there were, beſides thoſe in the Vniverſities, 90. Hoſpitals 110. Chanteries and free Chapels 2374. All which for the moſt part, ſhortly after were every where pulled downe, their revenues ſold and made away, and thoſe goods and riches which the Chriſtian pietie of Engliſh nation had conſecrated unto God, ſince they firſt profeſſed Chriſtianity were in a moment as it were diſperſed, and (to the diſpleaſure of no man be it ſpoken) profaned.

Monaſteries or Abbaies.

An hundred Priories of Monks Aliens, King Henrie the Firſt, had diſſolved before.

THE STATES AND DEGREES D of England.

AS touching the diviſion of our Common-wealth, it conſiſteth, of a King or Monarch, Noblemen or Gentry, Citizens, Free-borne, whom we call, Yeomen, and Artiſans or Handicraftſmen.

The King.

The King, whom our anceſtors [the Engliſh-Saxons] called Coning and Cyning, (in which name is implied a ſignification both of power and skill) and wee name contractly, King, hath ſoveraigne power and abſolute command among us, neither holEdeth he his empire in vaſſallage, nor receiveth his inveſture or enſtalling of another, ne yet acknowledgeth any ſuperiour but God alone: and as one ſaid, *All verily are under him, and himſelfe under none, but God onely*: Alſo, he hath very many rights of Maieſtie peculiar to himſelfe, (the learned Lawyers terme them, *Sacra ſacrorũ*, that is, *Sacred*, and *Individua*; that is, inſeparable, becauſe they cannot be ſevered: and the common ſort *Roiall prerogatives*) which they terme, *The flowers of his Crowne*, *in which reſpect they affirme that the regall materiall Crowne is adorned with flowers*. Some of theſe, are by poſitive or written law; others, by right of cuſtome, which by a ſilent conſent of all men without law, preſcription of time hath allowed; the King iuſtly enjoieth: and moſt deſervedly; conſidering that *His watchfull care defendeth the ſtate* F *of all his painfull labour maintaineth the quiet of all his carefull induſtry, upholdeth the delights of all, and his buſie employment affordeth reſt to all.* But theſe are points of a loftier diſcourſe, and not of the argument now in hand.

Bracton lib. 1. cap. 8.

Seneca.

The ſecond or next to the King, is his firſt begotten ſonne: who, like as among the Romans, the heire apparent, and aſſigned ſucceſſour to the Empire, was firſt entituled, *Princeps Iuuentutis*, that is, Prince of the youth; and afterwards (as flatte-

The Prince.

Digitized by Google

* *Nobilis Cæsar.* * *Cæsar Nobilissimus.*

rie did increase) stiled by the name of *Cæsar*, **Noble Cæsar*, and the* *most Noble*: so, A with our Ancestors the English-Saxons, he was named in their tongue, *Aetheling*, that is, Noble, and in Latine *Clyto*, of the Greeke word, Κλύτος, that is, *Glorious or Excellent* (see how that age affected the Greek Language.) And hereupon, of that *Eadgar*, the last heire male of the English bloud roiall, this old said saw is yet rife in every mans mouth, Eadgar, Aetheling, Englanor deapling. And in the antient latin Patents and Charters of the Kings wee read often times, *Ego E. vel Ae. Clyto, Regis filius*: But this addition *Clyto*, I have observed to be given even to all the Kings sonnes. After the Norman conquest, no certaine or speciall title of honour was assigned unto him, nor any other to my knowledge, than singly thus, *The Kings Sonne*, and, *The first begot-* B *ten of the King of England*, until that *Edward the First* summoned unto the high Court of Parliament his sonne Edward, by the name of *Prince of Wales*, and *Earle of Chester*; unto whom he granted afterwards, the Dukedome also of Aquitaine: like as the same Prince, being now King Edward the Second, called unto the Parliament his young sonne Edward, not full ten yeeres old, by the title of *Earle of Chester*, and *of Flint*. But the said Edward, having now attained to the Crown, and being *Edward the Third*, created Edward his sonne, a most valiant and renowmed man of warre, *Duke of Cornwall*. Since which time, the Kings first begotten sonne, is reputed* Duke of Cornewall at the houre of his birth. And soone after, he adorned the same sonne by solemne investure and creation, with the title of *Prince of Wales*. And gave the C Principality of Wales in these words, *To bee held of him and his heires Kings of England*. And as the declared or elect Successours of the Roman Empire, (as I said even now) were named *Cæsares*, of the *Greekish Empire*, * *Despota*; of the Kingdome of France, *Dolphins*, and of Spaine, *Infants*: so from thence forward, the Heires apparent of the Kingdome of England, were entituled, *Princes of Wales*. And this title continued unto the daies of Henrie the Eight, when Wales was fully united to the Kingdome of England.

* *Dux Cornubiæ natus.*

* Lords.

But now, whereas the Kingdomes of Britaine formerly divided, are by the happy good luck, and rightfull title of the most mightie Prince *King Iames* growen into one; his Eldest sonne Henrie, the *Lovely Ioy and Dearling of Britaine*, is stiled, PRINCE OF D GREAT BRITAINE: who, as he is borne thus to the greatest hopes, so all Britaine from one end to the other, praieth unceassantly from the verie heart, that God would vouchsafe to blesse him with the greatest vertues, and continuance of honour, that hee may by many degrees, and that most happily exceede our hope, surpasse the noble Acts of his Progenitours, yea, and outlive their yeeres.

As for our Nobilitie, or Gentry, it is divided into Superiour, and Inferiour. The Superiour or chiefe Noblemen we call, Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, and Barons: which have received these titles from the Kings of this Realme for their Vertue and Prowesse.

A Duke.

DVKE, is the chiefe title of honour among us next after PRINCE. This was a E name at first of charge and office, and not of dignitie. About the time of *Aelius Verus* the Emperour, those who governed the Limits and Borders, were first named *Duces*, and this degree in the daies of Constantine was inferiour to that of *Comites*. After the Romane government was here in this Iland abolished, this title also remained as a name of office: and those among us, who in old Charters, during the Saxons time, are so many of them called *Duces*, were named in the English tongue onely *Ealdermen*: and the verie same, that were named *Duces*, they called also* *Comites*. As for example, that William the Conquerour of England, whom most call Duke of Normandie, William of Malmsburie, termeth *Comes*, or Earle of Normandie. But, as well *Duke* as *Earle*, were names of charge and office, as appeareth by F this Briefe or Instrument of creating a Duke or Earle, out of Marculphus an antient Writer. *In this point especially is a Princes regall Clemencie fully commended, that throwout the whole people there bee sought out honest and vigilant persons; neither is it meet to commit hand over head, unto every man a judiciarie Dignity, unlesse his faithfulnesse and valour seeme to have been tried before: seeing then therefore, we suppose that we have had*

* *Dukes.* * *Earles.*

A *had good proofe of your truſtie and profitable ſervice unto us, we have committed unto you* „
the government of that Earledome, Dukedome, Senatourſhip, or Elderſhip in that Shire or „
Province, which your Predeceſſor untill this time ſeemed to have exerciſed, for to manage „
and rule the ſame accordingly. Provided alwaies, that you evermore keepe your faith „
untouched and untainted toward our Roiall governance, and that all people there abiding „
may live, and be ruled under your regiment and governance, and that you order and direct „
them in the right courſe, according to law, and their owne cuſtomes: That you ſhew your „
ſelfe a protector to widowes, and Guardian to Orphans: that the wickednesſe of theeves „
and malefactors be moſt ſeverely by you puniſhed: that the people living well under your „
B *regiment, may with joy continue in peace quietly: and whatſoever by this very execu-* „
tion is looked for to ariſe, in profit due to the Exchequer bee brought yeerely by your ſelfe „
into our Coffers, and Treaſurie. This title of *Duke*, began to be a title of honour under „
Otho the Great, about the yeere 970. For hee, to bind more ſtreitly, and neerer unto him, martiall and politike men, endowed them with Regalities and Roialties, as he termed them. And theſe Roialties were either Dignities, or Lands in fee. *Dignities* were theſe, *Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Capitaines, Valvaſors, Valvaſines.* Later it was ere it came to be an Hereditarie title in France: and not before the time of Philip the third King of France, who granted, that from thenceforth, they ſhould bee called, *Dukes of Britaine*, who before time were indifferently ſtiled, both *Dukes* and
C *Earles.* But in England, in the time of the Normans, ſeeing the Norman Kings themſelves were Dukes of Normandie, for a great while they adorned none with this honour: nor before that Edward the Third created Edward his ſonne, Duke of Cornwall, *by a wreath upon his head, a ring on his finger, and a ſilver verge or rod:* like as the Dukes of Normandie were in times paſt created *by a Sword, and Banner delivered unto them:* afterwards, *by girding the Sword of the Duchie, and a circlet of gold, garniſhed with little golden Roſes in the top.* And the ſame King Edward the Third, created in a Parliament his two ſonnes, *Lionel* Duke of Clarence, and *Iohn* Duke of Lancaſter, *by the girding of a Sword, and ſetting upon their heads a furred chapeau, or cap, with a Circlet or Coronet of gold, pearle, and a Charter delivered unto them.* From which time there have been many
D hereditary Dukes among us, created one after another, with theſe or ſuch like words in their Charter or Patent: *We give and grant the Name, Title, State, Stile, Place, Seat, Preeminence, Honour, Authoritie, and Dignitie of a Duke, to N. and by the cincture of a Sword, and impoſition of a Cap and Coronet of gold upon his head, as alſo by delivering unto him a verge of gold, we doe really inveſt.*

Sigonius Regni Italici lib. 5.

Afterward a golden rod or verger was uſed.

A MARQVESSE, that is, if you conſider the verie nature of the word, a Governour of the Marches, hath the next place of honour, after a Duke. This Title came to us but of late daies, and was not beſtowed upon any one, before the time of King Richard the Second: For, hee made his minion Robert *Vere*, who was highly in his favour, Marqueſſe of Dublin: and then it began with us to be a title of honour. For
E before time thoſe that governed the Marches, were commonly called, *Lord Marchers*, and not Marqueſſes (as now we terme them.) Henceforth they were created by the King, *by cincture of the Sword, and the impoſition of the Cap of honor and dignitie, with the Coronet, as alſo by delivery of a Charter or writing.* Neither will I think it much to relate here, that which is found recorded in the *Parliament Rols. When Iohn *de Beaufort*, from being Earle of Sommerſet, was by Richard the Second created Marqueſſe Dorſet, and afterwards by Henrie the Fourth, deprived of that title; what time as the Commons of England made humble ſuit in Parliament to the King, that hee would reſtore unto him the title of *Marqueſſe* which he had loſt: he oppoſed himſelf againſt that petition, and openly ſaid, *That it was a new dignitie, and altogether unknowen to*
F *his Anceſtours*; and therefore hee neither craved it, nor in any wiſe would accept of it.

Marqueſſes.

*An. 4. Henr. 4.

Earles, called in Latine, *Comites*, are ranged in the third place, and may ſeeme to have come unto us from our Anceſtours the Germans: For, they in times paſt, as Cornelius Tacitus writeth, had their *Comites, Who ſhould alwaies give attendance upon their Princes, and be at hand in matters of counſell and authoritie.* But others thinke, that they

Digitized by Google

they came from the Romans to us, as alſo to the Franks, or French. For, the Empe- A
rours, when as the Empire was growen now to the full ſtrength, began to have about them a certaine privie Counſell, which was called *Cæſaris Comitatus:* and then thoſe whoſe counſell they uſed in warre and peace, were termed *Comites:* whence it is, that in ancient Inſcriptions, we finde often times COMITI IMPP. And in few yeeres the name of *Comes*, grew ſo rife, that it was given to all Officers and Magiſtrates that obſerved or gave attendance upon the ſaid ſacred or privie Counſel, or that came out of it: and from thence afterward the name extended to all thoſe which were the Pro-
voſts or Over-ſeers of any matters of ſtate. And Suidas defineth *Comes*, to be *The ruler*
In paratitlis ad Codicem. *of the people*, as *Cuiacius* hath taught vs: who alſo teacheth us, that before Conſtantine B
the Great, the name of *Comes* was not in uſe, to ſignifie any honour. But he, when he altered the forme of the Roman Empire by new diſtinctions, and endevored to oblige many unto him with his benefits, & them to advance unto honour, ordained firſt the title of *Comes* without any function or government at all, to be a title of dignitie: and this *Comes* had a certain power and priviledge, for to accompanie the Prince, not only when hee went abroad, but in his palace alſo, in his privie chamber and ſecret roomes, to have libertie likewiſe to be preſent at his Table, and private ſpeeches. And hereupon it is, that wee read thus in Epiphanius, ὃς καὶ παρ' αὐτῆς τῆς βασιλέως ἀξιώματος Κομήτων ἔτυχε. that is, *Who alſo obtained of the King, the Dignitie of Comites.* At length, to them
which were beholden unto him for this honourable preferment, hee granted other C
dignities with charge: and againe, upon thoſe that were in place of Magiſtracie, and executed any office of State, either at home or abroad, hee beſtowed that title of honour, *Comes Domeſticorum*, L. Great Maſter of the Houſhold; *Comes ſacrarum largitionum*, Treaſurer of the privie Purſe; *Comes ſacræ veſtis*, Maſter of the Ward-robe; *Comes Stabuli*, Maſter of the Horſe; *Comes Theſauri*, Treaſurer; *Comes Orien-*
tis, Lieutenant of the Eaſt; *Comes Britanniæ*, *Comes Africæ*, *&c.* Herehence it came, that ever ſince the name of *Comes*, imported Dignitie, and authoritie or government, at the firſt temporarie, afterward for terme of life. Moreover, in proceſſe of time, when the Empire of the Romans became rent into many kingdomes, this title yet was retained: and our Engliſh-Saxons, called them in Latine, *Comites*, and D
Conſules, whom in their owne language, they named Ealdormen, and the verie ſame, the Danes termed in their tongue, *Eorlas*, that is, *Honourable*, as Ethelward writeth, by which name ſomewhat mollified, they are called of us at this day, *Earles.* And
P. Pithæus in Memorab. Campaniæ. verily for a long time, they were knowen by this name ſimply: at length, with addi-
tion alſo of the place over which they were put in authoritie. Neither as yet deſcen-
ded this honour to the next heire by inheritance. Where, by the way thus much I note, that the firſt hereditarie Earles in France, were the Earles of Britaine. But when William of Normandie had made conqueſt of this Land, and ſeated himſelfe in the abſolute government of this Kingdome, Earles began to be *Feudall*, *Hereditarie*, *and Patrimoniall*, that is, *By fee, or Tenure by ſervice, by inheritance, and by Lands,* E
* An authentical record of the Exchequer. who alſo, as it appeareth in * *Domeſday-booke*, were ſimply without any addition at all, named Earles, as *Comes Hugo*, *Comes Alanus*, *Comes Rogerus*; *Earle Hugh*, *Earle Alan*, *Earle Roger*, *&c.* Afterwards, as wee may ſee in antient Charters, Earles were created with the name of a place joyned unto them, and the third penie of the Shire was aſſigned unto them. As for example, Mawd the Empreſſe, daughter and heire to K. Henrie the Firſt, created an Earle in theſe words, as appeareth in the verie Charter which I have: *I Mawd, daughter of K. Henry, and Ladie of the Engliſhmen, doe give and*
* or Maundevil. *grant unto Geffrey* de Magnavil *for his ſervice, & to his heires after him by right of inheri-*
tance, to be Earle of Eſſex, and to have the third penie out of the Sheriffs Court, iſſuing out of F
al pleas, as an Earle ſhould have thorow his Countie in all things. And this is the moſt anti-
ent Charter that hitherto I have ſeen, of an Earles creation. Likewiſe Henrie the Second, King of England her ſonne, created an Earle by theſe words: *Know yee, that we*
have made Hugh Bigod, Earle of Norfolk, to wit, *of the third penie of Norwic, and Nor-*
folc, as freely as any Earle of England holdeth his Countie. Which words, an old booke of Battaile Abbey expoundeth thus: *An uſuall and ancient cuſtome it was thorowout*

Warwick — Rotul. 4 Hen. 3. m. Comitatus hil. — vt Anglia lib. warw: fol. 340. all

Digitized by Google

A *all England, that the Earles should have the third penie to themselves of the Provinces, whereof they tooke the name, and were called Earles.* Semblaby, another booke without name, more plainly: *The Shire or Countie hath the name of the Earle or Count, or else contrariwise, the Count of the Countie. And Count or Earle he is, because he receiveth the third part of those things, that accrew or arise, by plea in every Countie or Shire: But all Earles reape not these fruits, but those to whom the King hath granted them by right of inheritance, or in their own persons.* And hereupon Polydore Virgil writeth truly, and according to the maner of our age. *It is a custome in England,* saith he, *that the titles of Earldomes be given at the Princes pleasure, even without possession of those places, from*
B *whence the very titles are taken. And therefore the King is wont to give unto them, that possesse nothing in that Countie, some certaine pension or summe of money out of his owne revenues, in lieu of the possession.*

Earles were created in old time without any complement or ceremonie at all, but only by delivering unto them a Charter. Vnder Stephen who usurped the kingdome, during the heat of civill war, many also tooke upon them the titles of Earles, whom the Historie of Waverlew church, and others of that age calleth *Pseudo-Comites*, that is, counterfeit Earles, and *Comites imaginarios*, that is, Earles in conceit, whiles it reporteth unto us, that Henrie the Second deposed them. And King Iohn, was the first by my observation, that used in creating of them, the cincture of a sword. Cincture of the sword.

C For *Roger* of *Hoveden* writeth thus: *King Iohn upon the day of his Coronation girded William Mareschall with the sword of the Earldome of *Strigulia, and Geffrey Fitz-Peties with the sword of the Earldome of Essex: who albeit they had beene called Earles before and governed their Shires, yet were they not girt with the sword of an Earldome: and upon that day they waited at the Kings table, wearing those swords by their sides.* In the age next ensuing, there came up the imposition of a chaplet cap, with a Circlet of gold, that now is turned into a coronet with rates or points onely, and with a robe of estate. Which three, to wit, a sword with a girdle, a cap or chaplet with a coronet, and a mantle or robe of estate, are by three severall Earles borne before him, that is to be created Earle: and betwixt two Earles arraied also in their robes of estate,

* *Penbrochie*, in another place.

D brought he is in his Surcoat unto the King sitting in his throne, where kneeling down while the Patent or Charter of his creation is a reading: at these words, *This same T. we erect, create, constitute, make, appoint, and ordaine Earle of S. and we give and grant unto him the name, title, state, stile, honour, authority, and dignitie of the Earle S. and into it by the cincture of a sword really doe invest: Then is the robe or mantell of estate done upon him by the King: the sword hung about his neck, the cap with the Coronet put upon his head, and the said Charter of his creation being read before, delivered into his hand.* But these matters are beside my purpose. Now, whereas it is growen to be a custome, that he which is to be created Earle, if he were not a Baron before, should be made a Baron first; it is a new ceremonie come up of late daies, and put in use, since the time
E of king Henrie the Eight. But among Earles, most honorable are they by many degrees, which are called *Counts Palatine:* For, as this terme *Palatine* was a name common to all them that had offices in the Kings palace; so *Count Palatine* was a title of dignity conferred upon him that before had beene an Officer *Palatin*, with a certaine roiall authority to sit in judgment within his owne *Territorie.* *As for the Earle Marshall of England: King Richard the second gave that title first to Thomas Mowbray Earle of Nottingham, whereas before they were simply stiled Marshals of England, and after the banishment of Mowbray, he granted to T. Holland Duke of Surry substituted Earle Marshall in his place, that he should carie a rodde of gold enamelled blacke at both ends, where as before they used one of wood.* Count Palatine. Pithœus.

F After Earles, next follow in order VICECOMITES, whom we call *Vicounts:* An old name this is of an office, but a new title of dignitie not heard of with us before *Henry the Sixth daies, who conferred that title upon I. Lord Beaumont.* In the ranke of the superior or chiefe Nobility, BARONES have the next place. And although I am not ignorant, what the learned doe write of this words signification in *Tullie*, yet willingly will I accord to the opinion of Isidore and of an old Grammarian, who will Vicounts. Barons.

have

have *Barones* to ſignifie, hired ſouldiers. For, that place in *Hirtius* ſo well knowen, A
touching the warre of *Alexandria*, ſeemeth cleerely to prove the ſame: and this it is. *They came running together to defend Caſſius; for, hee was wont alwaies to have about him* Barones, *and a great many choſen ſouldiers weaponed, from which the reſt are ſevered apart.* Neither diſſenteth from this, the old *Gloſſarie* with Latin before Greek, which interpreteth *Baro*, by Ἀνὴρ that is, a man. And thorowout the laws of the Longobards, *Baro* is uſed for *Vir*, that is, a man. As for the Etymologies of this word which ſome have forged, I like them not. The French *Heralts* deduce *Barones* from the French tongue, as one would ſay *Par-hommes*, that is, men of equall dignity: our Engliſh Lawyers would have them to be as much, as *Robora belli*, that is, the ſtrength of war. B
Some Germans ſay they import, as it were *Banner-heirs*, that is, *Lord-bearing Banners.* Iſidorus ſaith, they are ſo termed, as a man ſhould ſay, βαρεῖς that is, *grave or weighty*. Alciatus deriveth them of *Berones*, an ancient people in Spaine, who were, as he ſaith, in times paſt *waged ſouldiers*. But that derivation out of the German tongue is the better, wherein *Bar* betokneth *Free*, and him that is his owne man and at libertie. When this name firſt came into this Iland I know not for certaine. The Britans doe not acknowledge it for theirs. In the Engliſh-Saxon lawes it is no where to be ſeene; nor found in the Saxon Gloſſarie of *Alfricus* among the Vocables or termes of honour; where, *Dominus* is tranſlated *Laford*, which we have contracted ſhort into *Lord*. The Danes called their Free-Lords, ſuch as theſe Barons be at this day, *Thani*, C
and ſo they terme them ſtill, as *Andreas Velleius* witneſſeth. Howbeit, in Burgundie the uſe of the name hath beene of great antiquity: For, *Gregorie Turonenſis* writeth thus, *The Barons of Burgundie as well Biſhops as other Leudes, &c.* In a fragment of the lawes of *Canutus* king of Engliſh-men and Danes, was the firſt mention made of a Baron with us, ſo farre as ever I could hitherto obſerve: and yet therein, according to the varietie of copies we read indifferently theſe termes, *Vironis*, *Baronis*, *and Thani*. But that a Baron is meant therby, evident it is out of the Lawes of William the Conquerour, into which thoſe ordinances of *Canutus* are in the Normans tongue tranſlated under the name of *Baro*: and lo what the verie words are: *Exercitualia verò, &c.* That is, *Let the Heriots or Relevies be ſo moderate, as that they may be tolerable. Of an* D
Earle, as decent it is, eight horſes, foure with ſaddles, and foure without ſaddles: foure Helmets, and foure ſhirts of maile: eight launces or ſpeares, and as many ſhields, foure ſwords, and withall 200. mauces of gold. Of a Viron or Baron to the King, who is next unto him, foure horſes, two with ſaddles, and two without ſaddles, two ſwords, foure ſpeares and as many targets, one helmet, and one coate of mauile, and with fifty maces of gold.

Also in the firſt time of the Normans, *Valvaſores* and *Thani* were ranged in degree of honor, next after *Earles* and *Barons*: and the *Valvaſores* of the better ſort, if we may beleeve thoſe that write *de Feudis*, were the verie ſame that now Barons are. So that the name [*Baro*] may ſeeme to be one of thoſe, which time by little and little hath mollified and made of better eſteeme. Neither was it as yet a terme of great E
honor. For, in thoſe daies ſome Earles had their Barons under them: and I remember that I read in the ancient Conſtitutions and Ordinances of the Frenchmen, how there were under an Earle, twelue Barons, and as many Capitaines under a Baron. And certaine it is, that there be ancient Charters extant, in which Earles, ſince the comming in of the Normans wrote thus, *To all my Barons as well French as Engliſh, Greeting, &c.* Yea even Citizens of better note were called Barons. For, the Citizens of Warwick, in *Doomeſday* book, were named *Barones*: likewiſe, Citizens of London; and the inhabitants of the *Cinque-ports* enioyed the ſame name. But, ſome few yeeres after, like as at Rome in times paſt, they choſe Senators for their worth in
wealth: ſo were they with vs counted Barons, who held lands of their own by a whole F
Baronie: that is, 13. Knights Fees, and a third part of one Knights Fee: reckoning every fee, as an old book witneſſeth, at 20. li. which make in all 400. marks. *For, that was the value of one entire Baronie: and they that had lands and revenues to this worth, were wont to be ſummoned unto the Parlament.* And it ſeemed to be a dignity with a iuriſdiction: which the *Court-Barons*, as they terme them, in ſome ſort doe prove:

yea

In Parergis. See Goldaſtus, pag. 414.

Lords.

About the yeere, 580.

Heriots or Relevies.

Haply, *Mancuſa*, that is, 30. *deniers.*

Many Thanes in England, in the Conquerors time.

Court-Barons.

A yea and the very multitude that was of theſe Barons perſwadeth me, to thinke them to be Lords of this nature, as that they might in ſome ſort miniſter and execute juſtice within their circuit and ſeigniorie, ſuch as the Germans call *Free-heirs*, and eſpecially, if they had Caſtles of their owne. For then, they jumped juſt with the definition of that moſt famous Civiliam *Baldus*, who defineth him to be a Baron, *whoſoever had a meere and ſubordinate rule in ſome caſtle, by the grant of the Prince.* And all they, as ſome would have it, that held Baronies, ſeeme to have claimed unto themſelves this ho- *Matth. Paris.*
nor: ſo that, as divers learned in our laws are of opinion, a Baron & a Baronie, a Count *pag. 1262.*
or Earle and a Countie, a Duke and a Duchie, were *Conjugata*: that is, termes as one
B would ſay, yoked togither. Certes, in thoſe daies, Henrie the Third reckoned in England 150. Baronies. And heereupon it is, that in all the Charters and Hiſtories of that age, all noble men in maner be called Barons: and verily that title then was right honorable, and under the terme of Baronage, all the ſuperior ſtates of the king- Baronage of
dome, as Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles and Barons, in ſome ſort were compriſed. But it England.
attained to the higheſt pitch of honor, ever ſince that king Henrie the Third, out of ſo great a number, which was ſeditious and turbulent, called the very beſt, by writ or ſummon, unto the high Court of Parlament. *For he* (out of a writer I ſpeake of good
antiquity) *after many troubles and enormous vexations, betweene the King himſelfe, and*
Simon of Mont-fort with other Barons, and after appeaſed, did decree and ordaine, that all
C *thoſe Earles and Barons of the Realme of England, unto whom the King himſelfe vouchſafed to direct his writs of Summons, ſhould come unto his Parlament, and none others.* But, that which he began a little before his death, Edward the Firſt and his ſucceſſours conſtantly obſerved, and continued. Heereupon, they onely were accounted Barons of the kingdome, whom the kings had cited by vertue of ſuch writs of Summons, as they terme them, unto the Parlament. And it is noted, that the ſaid prudent king Edward the Firſt, ſummoned alwaies thoſe of ancient families that were moſt wiſe to his Parlaments, but omitted their ſonnes after their death, if they were not anſwerable to their parents in vnderſtanding. Barons were not created by Patents vntill ſuch time as king Richard the Second created *Iohn Beauchamp de Holt* Baron of Kiderminſter, by
D his letters Patent, bearing date the eighth day of October, in the eleventh yeere of his reigne. Since that time, the Kings by their Patents, and the putting on of the mantell or robe of honour, have given this honor. And at this day, this order of creating a Baron by letters Patent, as alſo that other by writs of Summons, are in uſe: in which notwithſtanding they are not ſtiled by the name of Baron, but of *Chevalier*; for the Common law doth not acknowledge *Baron*, to be a name of dignitie. And they that be in this wiſe created, are called Barons of the Parlament, *Barons of the Realme*, and *Barons of honor*, for difference of them, who yet according to that old forme of Barons, be commonly called *Barons*, as thoſe of *Burford*, of *Walton*; and thoſe who were *Barons* unto the *Count-Palatines* of *Cheſter* and *Penbroch*, who were *Barons* in fee
E and by tenure.

Theſe our Parlamentarie *Barons* carie not the bare name onely, as thoſe of France and Germanie, but be all borne *Peeres of the Realme of England, Nobles, Great States and Counſellers*: and called they are by the King in theſe words, *To treat of the high affaires of the kingdome, and thereof to give their counſell.* They have alſo immunities and priviledges of their owne, namely that in criminall cauſes they are not to have their triall but by a Iurie of their Peeres: that they be not put to their oath, but their proteſtation upon their Honor is ſufficient: that they be not empanelled upon a Iurie of twelve men for enqueſt *de facto*. No *ſupplicavit* can be granted againſt them. A *Capias* cannot be ſude out againſt them: Neither doth an *Eſſoine* lie againſt them: with very
F many other, which I leave unto Lawyers, who are to handle theſe and ſuch like. Beſides theſe, the two Archbiſhops, and all the Biſhops of England, be *Barons* alſo of the Biſhops, Barons.
kingdome, and Parlament: even as in our Grandfathers daies, theſe Abbats & Priors Abbats, Barons of the Parlament.
following:

Abbas

The Abbat of	Glaſtenburie.	The Abbat of	Waltham holy Croſſe.	A
	S. Auguſtines in Canturbury.		Shrewsburie or Salop.	
	S. Peter in Weſtminſter.		Sirceſter.	
	S. Albans.		S. Peters in Gloceſter.	
	S. Edmonds Bury.		Bardeney.	
	Peterburgh.		S. Bennets of Hulme.	
	S. Iohn of Colcheſter.		Thorney.	
	Eveſham.		Ramſey.	
	Winchelcomb.		Hyde.	B
	Crouland.		Malmesburie.	
	Battaile.		S. Marie in Yorke.	
	Reding.		Selbey.	
	Abindon.			

The Prior of Coventrie.
The order of S. Iohn at Ieruſalem, who commonly is called Maſter of S. Iohns Knights, and would be counted the firſt and chiefe Baron of England.

Vnto whom, as ſtill unto the Biſhops, *By right and cuſtome it appertained, as to Peeres of the Kingdome, to be with the reſt of the Peeres perſonally preſent at all Parliaments whatſoever, there to conſult, to handle, to ordaine, decree, and determine, in regard of the Baronies which they held of the King.* For, William the Firſt, (a thing that the Churchmen of that time complained of, but thoſe in the age enſuing counted their greateſt honor) ordained Biſhopricks and Abbaies, which held *Baronies in pure and perpetual Almes, and untill that time were free from all ſcular ſervice, to be under military or Knights ſervice, enrolling every Biſhopricke and Abbay at his will and pleaſure, and appointing how many ſouldiers he would have every of them to find for him and his ſucceſſours, in the time of hoſtility and warre. From that time ever ſince* thoſe Eccleſiaſtical perſons enjoyed all the immunities that the Barons of the Kingdome did, ſave onely that they were not to be judged by their Peeres. For conſidering that according to the Canons of the Church, ſuch might not be preſent in matters of life and death: in the ſame cauſes they are left unto a jurie of twelve men to be judged, in the queſtion *of Fact*. But whether this be a cleere point in law or no, I referre me to skilfull Lawyers.

Matth. Paris.

Vavaſors or *Valvaſors* in old time, ſtood in the next ranke after Barons: whom the Lawyers derive from *Valvæ*, that is, leaved doores. And this dignitie ſeemeth to have come unto us from the French: For when they had ſoveraigne rule in Italy, they called thoſe *Valvaſores* who of a Duke, Marqueſſe, Earle or Capitaine, had received the charge over ſome part of their people: and as *Butelere* the civill Lawyer ſaith, had power to chaſtiſe in the higheſt degree, but not the libertie of faires and mercates. This was a rare dignity among us, and if ever there were ſuch, long ſince by little and little, it ceaſed and ended. For, in Chaucers time it was not great, ſeeing that of his Franklin a good yeoman or Freeholder, he writeth but thus:

Vavaſors.

Signior.

A Sheriffe had he beene and a Contour,
Was no where ſuch a worthy Vavaſour.

Nobles of an inferiour ranke.

Inferiour nobles are Knights, Eſquires, and thoſe which uſually are called *Generoſi* and *Gentlemen*.

Knights.

Knights, who of our Engliſh Lawyers be termed alſo in Latin *Milites*, and in all nations well neere beſides, tooke their name of *Horſes*: for the Italians call them *Cavellieri*, the Frenchmen, *Chevaliers*, the Germans *Reiters*, and our Britans in Wales *Margogh*, all of riding. Engliſhmen onely terme them Knights, by a word that in the old Engliſh language, as alſo of the German, ſignifieth indifferently a ſervitor or miniſter, and a luſty yong man. Heereupon it commeth, that in the Old written *Goſpels* tranſlated into the Engliſh tongue, we read, for *Chriſts Diſciples*, *Chriſts Leorning Cnyhts*, and elſe where for a Client or Vaſſall, *Incnyght*: and Bracton our ancient civill Lawyer

Digitized by Google

A Lawyer maketh mention of *Radenights*, that is to say, *serving horsemen*: who held their lands with this condition, that they should serve their Lords on horsbacke: and so by cutting off a peece of the name, as our delight is to speake short, I thought long since, that this name of Knights remained with us. But whence it came, that our countreymen should in penning of lawes, and in all writings since the Normans conquest terme those Knights in Latin, *Milites*, I can hardly see. And yet I am not ignorant, that in the declining time of the Roman Empire, the Denomination of *Milites*, that is, Souldiers, was transferred unto those that conversing neere about the Princes person bare any of the greater offices in the Princes Court or traine. But if I have any sight B at all in this matter, they were among us at first so called, who held any lands or inheritances, as Tenants in Fee, by this tenure, to serve in the warres. For those Lands were termed Knights Fees: and those that elsewhere they named *Feudatarij*, that is, *Tenants in Fee*, were here called *Milites*, that is, *Knights*: as for example, *Milites Regis &c. The Kings Knights*, *Knights of the Archbishop of Canturburie*, *Knights of Earle Roger*, *of Earle Hugh &c.* For that they received those lands or manors of them with this condition to serve for them in the wars, and to yeeld them fealtie and homage: whereas others who served for pay were simply called *Solidarij* and *Servientes*, that is, *Souldiers* and *Servitors*. But these, call them *Milites* or *Equites*, whether you will, are with us of foure distinct sorts: The most honorable and of greatest dignitie be those of the *Order* C *of* S. George, or *of the Garter*: In a second degree are *Banerets*: in a third ranke, Knights of the *Bath*: and in a fourth place, those who simply in our tongue, be called Knights, in Latin *Equites aurati*, or *Milites*, without any addition at all. Of S. Georges Knights, I will write in due place, when I am come to Windsor. Of the rest thus much briefly at this time.

Where fore Knights be called in Latin *Milites*.

Solidarij.

Banerets, whom others terme untruely Baronets, have their name of a Banner: For, granted it was unto them in regard of their martiall vertue and prowesse, to use a foure square ensigne or Banner, as well as Barons: whereupon some call them and that truly *Equites Vexillarij*, that is, Knights-Banerets, and the Germans, Bannerheires. The antiquitie of these Knights Banerets, I cannot fetch from before the time D of King Edward the Third, when Englishmen were renowmed for Chiualrie: so that I would beleeve verily, that this honorable title was devised then first, in recompence of martiall prowesse, untill time shall bring more certainty of truth to light. In the publicke records of that time, mention is made among militarie titles, of Banerets, of *Men at the Banner, (which may seeme all one) and of Men at armes. And I have seene a Charter of King Edward the Third, by which he advanced Iohn Coupland to the State of a Baneret, because in a battell fought at Durham he had taken prisoner *David* the Second, *King of the Scots*; and it runneth in these words: *Being willing to reward the said Iohn, who tooke David de Bruis prisoner and frankly delivered him unto us; for the deserts of his honest and valiant service, in such sort as others may take example by* E *this precedent to doe us faithfull service in time to come; we have promoted the said Iohn to the place and degree of a Baneret: and for the maintenance of the same state, we have granted for us and our heires to the same Iohn, five hundred pounds by the yeere, to be received for him and his heires, &c.* Worth the remembrance it is, to set downe heere out of Froissard the very maner and forme, whereby Iohn Chandos a brave & noble warrior in his time was made a Baneret. What time as Edward Prince of Wales, saith he, was to fight a field in the behalfe of Peter King of Castile against Henry the Bastard and the Frenchmen, Iohn Chandos came unto the Prince and delivered into his hands his own Banner folded and rolled up, with these words: My Lord, this is my Banner, may it please you to unfold and display it, that I may advance it into the field this day. For, F I have by Gods favour revenewes sufficient thereunto. The Prince then, and Peter King of Castile who stood hard by, tooke the Banner into their hands, vnfolding the same, delivered it again unto him with these or such like words: Sir Iohn, in the name of God, who blesse this daies service of yours, that it may speed well and turne to your glorie, *Beare your selfe manfully, and give proofe what a Knight you are.* Having thus received the Banner, to his companies he went with a cheerefull heart: My fellow

Banerets.

Pars. 2. Pat. 15. E. 3. m. 22. and 23.

vide p: 288. 305.

Digitized by Google

low ſouldiers, quoth he, Behold there is my Banner and yours, in caſe yee defend it A
courageouſly as your owne. Of later time, he that is to be advanced unto this dignity, either before the battell, that he may be encouraged; or after the battell ended, that he may receive due honor for his valor, bearing an enſigne of a long faſhion, ſuch as they call a Pennon wherein his owne armes are depainted in their colours, is brought betweene two elderly Knights, with trumpetters and Heralds going before, into the preſence of the King, or his Regent and Lieutenant generall: who after good words and wiſhes in parting happie fortune, commandeth the tip or point of the ſaid pennon to bee cut off, that of a long pennon it might be made a foure ſquare banner. B

Knights of the Bathe.

Concerning Knights of the Bath, in all my readings hitherto, I could find no greater Antiquitie thereof, than this, that they were in uſe among the antient French: and that Henrie the Fourth King of England, that day whereon he was crowned in the tower of London, dubbed 46. Eſquiers Knights, who the night before had watched and bathed: unto everie one of whom, he gave greene ſide coats reaching downe to their ankles, with ſtreit ſleeves, and furred with minivère: alſo, that they wore upon their left ſhoulder two cordons of white ſilke with taſſels thereto hanging down. Theſe in former times were wont to be created, and ſelected out of the flower of Nobilitie (which had not before taken the degree of Knighthood) at the coronation of Kings and Queenes, and at their marriages: ſometimes alſo, when their C
ſonnes were inveſted Princes of Wales, or Dukes, or when they ſolemnly received the cincture or militarie girdle of knighthood, and that with many ceremonies, which now for the moſt part are grown out of uſe. But in our daies, they that are called by the king to enter into this order (neither will I handle this argument exquiſitly) the day before they are created, being clad in an Eremits gray weed, with a hood, a linnen coife, and booted withall, come devoutly to divine ſervice, to begin their warfare there, as if they would employ their ſervice for God eſpecially: they ſuppe all together: and upon every one of them, there wait two Eſquiers, and one Page: After ſupper, they retire themſelves into their bedchamber, where for each of them is prepared a prettie bed, with red curtaines, and their owne armes faſtened thereupon, D
with a bathing veſſell ſtanding cloſe by, covered with linnen clothes, wherein after they have ſaid their praiers, and commended themſelves to God, they bathe themſelves, that thereby they might bee put in mind, to be pure in bodie and ſoule from thenceforth. The next morrow, early in the morning awakened they are, and raiſed with a noiſe of Muſicall Inſtruments, and doe on the ſame apparell. Then the high Conſtable of England, the Earle Marſhall, and others whom the king appointeth, come unto them, cal them forth in order: and tender an oath unto them, namely, that they ſhall ſerve and worſhip God above all, defend the Church, honour the king, maintaine his rights, protect widowes, virgins, orphans, and to their power repell and put by all wrong. When they have ſworne thus to doe, by laying their hand E
upon the Goſpels, they are brought with ſtate to morning praier, the kings Muſitians and Heralds going before, and by them likewiſe, they are conducted backe to their bedchambers: where after they have deveſted themſelves from their Eremites weed, they put on a mantle of martiall redde Taffata, implying they ſhould be Martiall men, and a white Hat with a white plume of feathers over their linnen coife, in token of ſinceritie, and tie a paire of white gloves to the pendant cordon of their mantle. This done, they mount upon Steeds, dight with ſaddle and furniture of blacke leather, with white intermingled, and having a croſſe in the frontlet. Before everie one of them rideth his own Page, carrying a ſword with a gilded hilt, at which there hang gilt ſpurres, and of either hand of them ride their Eſquiers. With this pompe, F
and trumpets ſounding before them, to the kings Court they goe, where when they are brought by two antient Eſquiers to the Kings preſence, the Page delivereth the Girdle and Sword hanging thereto, unto the Lord Chamberlaine, and he with great reverence unto the King, who therewith girdeth the *Knight* overthwart, and commandeth therewith two elder knights to put on the Spurres, who in times paſt were wont

with

Digitized by Google

A with good wishes, and praiers to kisse his knees that was to bee knighted. And these new knights thus created, used in old time to bring up the service of meats to the kings Table: after this, they dine all together, sitting to one side of the boord, every one under the Escutchon of his owne Armes fastened over his head. At evening praier they repaire to the chapel, offer their Swords upon the high altar, and by laying downe a peece of money redeeme the same againe. Now, as they returne from divine service, the kings Master-Cooke sheweth them his knife, and admonisheth them to
B performe the part of good and faithfull knights, otherwise hee would to their shame and reproch, cut off those Spurres of theirs. Upon the Coronation day, in that solemne pompe, they accompanie the King keeping their places, with their Swords girt to them, and their spurres on, in louiall blew mantles, as a man would say, in the colour of just Iupiter, as a foretoken of justice, having the knot of white silke made in forme of a crosse, with an hood upon their left shoulder. But of these complements (which my purpose was not to prosecute in particular) this may bee thought sufficient, if not superfluous.

Now as touching those knights, who simply without any addition be called, *Knights*, and howsoever they are in order ranged last, yet by institution they bee first and of greatest Antiquitie. For, as the Romans, a gowned nation, gave unto them that were entring into mans estate, a virile and plaine gowne, without welt or guard: Knights.
C even so, the Germans our Ancestors bestowed upon their young men, whom they judged meet for to manage armes, armour and weapons. Which Cornelius Tacitus will informe you of, in these words of his: *The maner was not for any one to take armes in hand, before the State allowed him as sufficient for Martiall service. And then, in the very assembly of Counsell, either some one of the Princes, or the Father of the young man, or one of his kinsfolke furnish him with a shield and a javelin. This with them standeth in stead of a virile gowne, this is the first honour done to youth: before this they seeme to bee but part of a private house, but now within a while members of the Commonweale.* De moribus Germanorum.

And seeing that such militarie young men, they termed in their language (as we in
D ours) *Knechts*, from them I deeme, the originall both of name and institution also, ought to be fetched. This was the first, and most simple maner of creating a Knight, this the Lombards, this the Franks, this our countreymen, all descended out of Germanie in old time used. Paulus Diaconus reporteth thus; among the Lombards, *This is the Custome, that the Kings sonne dineth not with his father, unlesse hee receive Armes before from some King of a forraine nation.* The Annals of France record, that the Kings of the Franks, gave armes unto their sonnes, and to others, and girded them with a sword: yea, and our *Aelfred*, as William of Malmesburie witnesseth, when he dubbed Athelstane his nephew, Knight, being a child of great hope, gave him a scarlet mantle, a belt or girdle set with pretious stones, and a Saxon-sword with a golden Lib. 1. cap. 22.
E scabberd. Afterwards, when as religion had possessed mens minds so, as that they thought nothing wel and fortunatly don, but what came from Church-men, our Ancestors a little before the Normans comming received the Sword at their hands. And this, Ingulphus who lived in those daies, sheweth in these words; *He that was to be consecrated unto lawfull warfare, should the evening before, with a contrite heart, make confession of his sinnes unto the Bishop, Abbat, Monke, or Priest, and being absolved, give himselfe to praier, and lodge all night in the Church, and when hee was to heare divine service the morrow after, offer his sword upon the Altar: and after the Gospel, the Priest was to put the sword first hallowed upon the Knights necke, with his* Benedictum, *and so when he had heard Masse againe, and received the Sacrament, he became a lawfull Knight.* Neither
F grew this custome out of use fleight waies under the Normans: For, Iohn of Sarisburie writeth in his Polycraticon, thus; *A solemne Custome was taken up and used, that the verie day when any one was to be honored with the girdle of knighthood, hee should solemnly goe to Church, and by laying and offering his Sword upon the Altar, vow himselfe (as it were) by making a solemne profession, to the service of the Altar, that is to say promise perpetuall service and obsequious dutie unto the Lord.* Peter also of *Blois*, writeth thus:

Digitized by Google

Epist. 94. *At this day young Knights, and ſouldiers receive their Swords from the Altar, that they might profeſſe themſelves Sonnes of the Church, and to have taken the Sword for defence of the poore, for puniſhment and revenge of malefactors, and deliverie of their Countrey. But in proceſſe of time* (ſaith he) *it is turned cleane contrarie. For, in theſe daies ſince they are become adorned with the Knights cincture, preſently they ariſe againſt the Anointed of the Lord, and rage upon the patrimonie of Chriſt crucified.* And as for this ceremonie, that they would be girt with a Sword, it may ſeeme no doubt to have proceeded from the militarie diſcipline of the Romans; becauſe as they denied it unlawfull to fight with their enemie before they were bound to their militarie oth, by a drawen ſword: even ſo, our Forefathers thought they might not goe to warfare lawfully, before they were by this ceremonie lawfully authoriſed: according to which wee read, that William Rufus king of England, was dubbed knight, by Lanfranke the Archbiſhop. But this cuſtome by little and little grew to diſuſe, ſince the time that the Normans, as Ingulphus writeth, laughed and ſcorned at it; and in a Synode at Weſtminſter, *An.* 1102, a Canon paſſed, *That no Abbats ſhould dubbe Knights*: which ſome notwithſtanding expound thus, *That Abbats ſhould grant no lands of the Church to be held, by Knights ſervice, or in Knights fee, or ſervice.*

Afterwards, Kings were wont to ſend their ſonnes unto the neighbour Princes to receive knighthood at their hands: thus, was our K. Henrie the Second, ſent unto David king of the Scots, and Malcolme king of Scots unto our Henrie the Second, and our Edward the Firſt unto the king of Caſtile, to take of them *Militarie* or *Virile armes*: for, theſe terms and phraſes they uſed in that age for the creation of a Knight. Then it was alſo, that beſides the ſword and girdle, gilt ſpurs were added for more ornament; whreupon at this day, they are called in Latin, *Equites aurati*. Moreover, they had the priviledge to weare and uſe a ſignet: for before they were dubbed knights, (as I gather out of Abendon Boooke) it was not lawfull to uſe a ſeale: *Which writing* (quoth he) *Richard Earle of Cheſter purpoſed to ſigne with the ſeale of his mother Ermentrud, conſidering that all Letters which he directed (for as yet he had not * taken the Militarie girdle) were made up and cloſed within his mothers ſignet.* In the age enſuing, knights (as it may be well collected) were made by their wealth, and ſtate of living: For, they which had a great knights Fee, that is, (if wee may beleeve old records) * 680 akers of Land, claimed as their right, the ornaments & badges of knighthood: Nay rather under Henry the Third, they were compelled after a ſort to be knights, as many as in revenues of their lands might diſpend fifteen pounds by the yere: ſo as now it ſeemed a title of burden, rather than of honour. *In the yeere* 1256. *there went out an edict from the King, by vertue whereof, commandement was given and proclamation made thorowout the Realm, that whoſoever had fifteen pounds in land and above, ſhould be dight in his armes, and endowed with knighthood: to the end that England as well as Italie might bee ſtrengthened with Chivalrie: and they that would not, or were not able to maintaine the honour of knighthood, ſhould fine for it, and pay a peece of money.* Hence it is, that in the kings Records, we meet ſo often with this: *For reſpit of knighthood, A. de N. l. H. &c.* Alſo ſuch like preſentments from the Iurours, or ſworne Enqueſt, as this, *R. de S. Lawrence, holdeth an entire and whole Fee, is at full age, and not yet knight, therefore in Miſericordia*, that is, *To be fined at the Kings pleaſure.* To this time and after, unleſſe I faile in mine obſervation, in the Brieſes and Inſtruments of our law when twelve men, or Iurers are named, before whom there paſſeth triall or proofe *de facto*, that is, *of a fact*, they bee called, *Milites*, that is, *Knights*, who have a complet Fee, and thoſe *Milites gladio cincti*, that is, *Knights with cincture of ſword*, who by the King are girded with the belt of knighthood. At which time when the king was to create knights, as the ſaid Matthew Paris writeth, he ſat glorioufly in his ſeat of eſtate, arraied in cloth of gold of the moſt pretious and coſtly *Bawdkin*, and crowned with his Crowne of gold, and to *every knight, hee allowed or gave* 100. *ſhillings*, for his * harneſſements. And not onely the King, but alſo Earles in thoſe daies created knights. For the ſame author reporteth, *How the Earle of Gloceſter inveſted with a militarie girdle his brother William, after he had proclaimed a Turneament.* Simon likewiſe *de Monteſort* Earle of Leiceſter,

* Been dubbed Knight.

* Others ſay, 100.

* Complements.

Digitized by Google

A Leicester, did the same by *Gilbert de Clare*: Like as in France, (a thing that evidently appeareth by the Patent or Instrument of * Nobilitation) he that hath obtained such letters of **Ennoblishment*, is enabled to be dubbed knight, and receive the girdle of knighthood at any knights hand that he will himselfe*. But since that time, hath no man with us been created knight, but either by the king himselfe, or the kings eldest sonne, warranted before by authoritie recived from his father, or else by the Kings Lieutenant, or Deputie generall in the campe, and that in consideration either of some valiant acts atchieved, or exploits to be performed abroad in armes: or else of wisdome and policie at home. And verily a most prudent and wise order was this, that our B Kings tooke, since they had not any Fees or Lands now to bestow upon them. Neither was there (I assure you) any thing of more validitie, to give an edge unto the courage of hardy men, and to bind unto them their best subjects, and such as had deserved well, (being otherwise worshipfully descended, and of honourable parentage, and withall sufficient for estate and living) than kindly and lovingly to adorne them with this high esteemed title of Knighthood, which was before time the name only of charge and function: when this right worshipful title was by the Prince conferred upon one, advisedly and for desert, it went (no doubt) for an ample reward, was prized as a benefit, and accounted among the tokens of honour. For, Knights in this maner dubbed, made this esteeme thereof, that in it consisted the guerdon of C their vertue and valour, the praise of their house and family, the memoriall of their stocke and lineage; and lastly, the glorie of their name. Insomuch, as our Lawyers have in their bookes written, *That* [*Knight*] *was a name of dignitie, but so was not Baron.* For in old time, a Baron (if hee were not of this order of Knighthood) was written simply by his Christian, or fore-name, and the proper name of his family, without any addition, unlesse it were of *Dominus*, a terme fitting Knights also. And this name of Knight may seeme to have beene an honourable additament to the highest dignitie, when Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, and Barons, requested to have the dignitie, and name together. Here it likes me well to insert, what Matthew Florilegus hath written concerning the creation of Knights in the time of Ed- D ward the First. *The King* (quoth he) *for to augment and make a goodly shew of his expedition into Scotland, caused publike proclamation to bee made thorowout England, that whosoever were to be knights by hereditarie succession, and had wherewith to maintaine that degree, should present themselves in Westminster, at the feast of Whitsontide, there to receive every one, the ornaments of a knight, (saving the equipage or furniture that belongeth to horses) out of the kings Wardrobe. When as therfore there flocked thither to the number of 300. yong gallants, the Sons of Earles, Barons and knights, purple liveries, fine silke Scarfes, Robes most richly embrodered with gold, were plentifully bestowed among them, according as was befitting each one: And because the Kings Palace, (large though it were) was streited of roome, for so great a multitude assembled, they cut downe the apple trees* E *about the new Temple in London, laid the walles along, and there set up pavilions and tents, wherin these noble yong gallants might array, and set out themselves one by one in their gorgeous and golden garments. All the night long also, these foresaid youths, as many as the place would receive watched and praied in the said Temple. But the Prince of Wales, by commandement from the king his father, held his wake, together with the principall and goodliest men of this company within the Church of Westminster. Now such sound was there of trumpets, so loud a noise of Minstrelsie, so mightie an applause and crie of those that for joy shouted, that the chaunting of the Covent could not be heard from one side of the Quire to the other. Well, the morrow after, the king dubbed his Sonne knight, and gave him the Girdle of knighthood in his owne palace, and therewith bestowed upon him the Du-* F *chie of Aquitaine. The Prince then, thus created Knight, went directly into Westminster Church for to grace with the like glorious dignitie his feers and companions. But so great was the preasse of people thronging before the high Altar, that two Knights were thrunged to death, and verie many of them fainted, and were readie to swowne, yea, although every one of them had three souldiers at least to lead and protect him: The Prince himselfe by reason of the multitude preasing up to him, having divided*

* Ennoblishment.
* Nobilitation.

Digitized by Google

the people by the meanes of ſteeds of ſervice, no otherwiſe than upon the high altar girt his foreſaid companions with the order of knighthood. But in our daies, hee that receiveth the dignitie of a knight, kneeleth downe, and then the * King with his ſword drawne, ſlightly ſmiteth him upon the ſhoulder, ſpeaking unto him theſe words withall, in French, *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, that is, *Be thou Knight in the name of God*: and afterwards he ſaith moreover, *Avances Chivalier*, that is, *Ariſe Sir knight*. As for al things elſe appertaining to this order, namely, what an excellent and glorious degree this of knighthood was eſteemed with our Anceſtours, how noble a reward to brave minded men, ſuch as deſired glorie and honour, it was reputed, how carefully they kept faith and troth, conſidering it was ſufficient, if they undertook or promiſed ought as faithful knights or upon the faith of a knight, how farre they were from baſe gaine and lucre, and what maner of paiment or Aid is to be levied for knights fees, when as the Prince, the kings eldeſt ſonne ſhould bee inveſted in this honour, &c. I leave it for others to write: as alſo, when they had ſo farre offended, that being to ſuffer death therefore, they were firſt deſpoiled of their enſignes, and of their degree, to wit, their militarie Girdle vngirted, the Sword taken away, their Spurres cut off with an hatchet, their Gantlets or Gloves plucked from them, and the Eſcutcheon of their Armes reverſed: like as in degrading the *Eccleſiaſticall order, all the Eccleſiaſtical ornaments, booke, chalice, & ſuch like are taken away. Let the curious alſo enquire, whether thoſe knights were truly by ſome termed Knights Bachelars; or whether Bachelars were of a middle degree between theſe Knights and Eſquires? For, in the kings Record are read, *The names of Knights, of Bachelars, and of Valects of the Earle of Gloceſter, and of others.* Whereupon there be that would have Bachelars ſo called, as one would ſay, *Baſ-Chevaliers*, that is, knights of Low degree: although other derive that name from the French verbe *Battailer*, which ſignifieth to *combate or fight it out.* Withall, let them weigh and conſider, whether theſe dignities of knighthood in times paſt ſo glorious, (as long as they were more rare, and beſtowed onely as the reward of vertue) may not be vilified, when it becommeth common, and lieth proſtitute (as it were) to the ambitious humour of everie one. Whereof in the like caſe Æmilius Probus complained long ſince among the Romans.

* King or Queene.

* Prieſts.

In dorſo Pat. 51. H. 3.

Eſquires. Next in degree after theſe Knights, are Eſquires, termed in Latine, *Armigeri*, that is, *Coſtrels* or *Bearers of armes*: the ſame that *Scutiferi*, that is, *Shield-bearers*, and *Homines ad arma*, that is, *Men at armes*: the Gothes called them *Schilpor*, all, *of carrying the ſhield*: as in old time among the Romans, ſuch as were named *Scutarij*, who tooke that name either of their Eſcutcheons of armes, which they bare as Enſignes of their deſcent, or becauſe they were armour-bearers to Princes, or to the better ſort of the Nobilitie. For, in times paſt every Knight had two of theſe waiting upon him: they carried his morion and ſhield, as inſeparable companions, they ſtucke cloſe unto him, becauſe of the ſaid Knight their Lord they held certaine lands in Eſcutage, like as the knight himſelfe of the king by knights ſervice. But now adaies, there be five diſtinct ſorts of theſe: for thoſe whom I have ſpoken of alreadie, be now no more in any requeſt. The principall Eſquires at this day thoſe are accounted, that are ſelect Eſquires for the Princes bodie: the next unto them be knights eldeſt ſonnes, and their eldeſt ſonnes likewiſe ſucceſſively. In a third place, are reputed younger ſonnes of the eldeſt ſonnes of Barons, and of other Nobles in higher eſtate: and when ſuch heires males faile, togither with them the title alſo faileth. In a fourth ranke are reckoned thoſe, unto whom the King himſelfe, togither with a title, giveth armes, or createth Eſquires, by putting about their necke a ſilver colar of * SS. and (in former times) upon their heeles a paire of white ſpurres ſilvered: whereupon at this day in the Weſt parts of the kingdome, they bee called *White-ſpurres*, for diſtinction from knights, who are wont to weare gilt ſpurres: and to the firſt begotten ſonnes onely of theſe doth the title belong. In the fifth and laſt place be thoſe ranged, and taken for Eſquires, whoſoever have any ſuperiour publicke office in the Commonweale, or ſerve the Prince in any Worſhipfull calling. But this name of Eſquire, which in antient time was a name of charge and office onely, crept firſt among other titles

* Eſſes.

ſee chaucer in the Wife of Baths prologue ſ. 282 in my book) — our apprentice Jankyn — Squiereth me to the ſtable and dreſſe — I attendeth, waytеth for on me.

Digitized by Google

A titles of dignitie and worship, (so farre as ever I could observe,) in the reigne of Richard the Second.

Gentlemen, or the common sort of Nobilitie bee they, that either are descended of worshipfull parentage, or raised up from the base condition of people, for their vertue or wealth. Gentlemen.

Citizens or Burgesses, bee such as in their owne severall citie execute any publike office, and by election have a roome in our high court of Parliament. Citizens.

Yeomen, are they whom some call, *Free-borne, or Freeholders*, and our law termeth, *Homines Legales*, that is, *Lawfull men*, and who of *Free-lands* may dispend for- Yeomen.
B tie shillings at least by the yeere.

Lastly, *Craftsmen, Artisanes*, or *Workmen*, be they that labour for hire, and namely, such as sit at worke, *Mechanicke artificers, Smiths, Carpenters, &c.* Which were termed of the Romans, *Capite censi*, as one would say, *Taxed or reckoned by the poll, and Proletarij*.

LAW COVRTS OF ENGLAND.

C AS touching the Tribunals, or Courts of Iustice of England, there are three sorts of them among us: for, some bee Ecclesiasticall, others Temporal, and one mixt of both, which being the greatest, and most honourable of all, is called by a name of no great antiquitie, and the same borrowed out of France, *The Parliament*. Parliament. The Anglo-Saxons our ancestors termed it, Witena-ȝe-mot, that is, *An assembly of the wise*, and ȝe-þæning, that is, *A Counsell*, and Micil synod, of the Greeke word *Synodus*, that is, *A great Synod or meeting*. The Latine writers of that, and the ensuing age called it, *Commune Concilium, Curiam altissimam, Generale placitum, Curiam magnam, Magnatum Conventum, Præsentiam Regis, Prælatorum, Procerum & collectorum, Commune totius regni Concilium, &c.* That is,
D *The Common councell, The Highest court, The Generall Plea, The Great court, The Meeting of States, The Presence of the King, Prelates and Peeres assembled together, The Publike Councell of the whole kingdome, &c.* And like as the Generall councell of all Ætolia is named by Livie PANAETOLIUM, so this may well be termed PANANGLIUM. For it consisteth of the King, the Clergie, the superior Nobles, the elect Knights and Burgesses; or to speake more significantly after the Lawyers phrase, of the King, the Lords Spirituall and Temporall, and the Commons, which States represent the body of all England. It is not held at set and certaine times, but summoned by the King at his pleasure, so often as consultation is to be had of high affaires and urgent matters, that the Common weale may susteine no damage; and at his will alone it is dis-
E solved. Now this Court hath sovereigne and sacred authority in making, confirming, repealing and expounding Lawes, in restoring such as be attainted or outlawed to their former estates, in deciding of the hardest controversies betweene private persons, and, to speake at a word, in all causes which may concerne either the safetie of the State, or any private person whatsoever.

The next Court after this, in the daies presently following the Normans comming, and some good while after, was *The Court of the King himselfe*; and the same *kept in the Kings house or Palace*, & accompanying the King whither so ever he retired or went in progresse. For, in the kings Palace, a place there was for the Chancellor and clerks, such as were imployed about writs or processes, & the seale: for Iudges also that han- The Kings Court.
F dled as well Pleas (as they term them) pertaining unto the Kings Crowne, as between one Subiect and another. There was also the Exchequer, wherein the Lord Treasurer, Auditours, and Receivers sat, who had the charge of the Kings revenues, treasure, & coffers. Every of these being counted of the Kings houshold in ordinary, had allowed them from the King, both diet and apparell. Wherupon Gotzelinus in the life of S. Edward, calleth them, *The Lawyers of the Palace*, & Iohn of Salisburie, *The Court-Law-*

Digitized by Google

yers. But beside these and above them all, was one appointed for administration of Iustice, named, *Iustitia Anglia, he Iustice of England; Prima Iustitia, The principall Iustice, the Iusticer of England, and Chiefe Iusticer of England*, who, with a yeerely pension of a thousand Marks, was ordained by a Commission or Charter running in these termes; *The King, to all Archbishops, Bishops, Abbats, Priors, Earles, Barons, Sheriffes, Foresters, and all other liege and faithfull people of England, greeting. Whereas for the preservation of our selves, and the peace of our Kingdome, and for the ministring of Iustice, to all and every person of our Realme, we have ordained our beloved and trustie Philip Basset, Chiefe Iusticer of England, so long as it shall please us; we charge you upon the faith and allegeance that ye owe unto us, and do straitly enjoyne you, that in all things which concerne the office of our foresaid Iusticeship, and the preservation of our peace, and kingdome, yee be fully attendant, and assistant unto him, so long as he shall continue in the said Office. Witnesse the King, &c.*

But when as in the reigne of Henrie the Third, enacted it was that the Common Pleas of the Subjects should not follow the Kings Court, but beheld in some certain place within a while after, the Chancerie and the Court of the Pleas of the Crowne, together with the Exchequer, were translated from the Kings Court, and established in certaine places apart by themselves: as some, I know not how truly, have reported.

Having premised by way of Preface thus much, I will proceed to write briefly somewhat of these Courts, and others that arise from them, according as they are kept at this day. And whereas some of them be Courts of law, to wit; the Kings Bench, The common Bench or Pleas, the Exchequer, the Assises, the Star-chamber, the Court of Wards, and the Admirals Court: others of Equity, namely; The Chauncerie, The Court of Requests, The Counsels in the Marches of Wales and in the North parts; of every of these in due order, somewhat, as I have learned of others.

Kings Bench. The Kings Bench, so called because the Kings were wont there to sit as Presidents in proper person, handleth the pleas of the Crowne, and many other matters which pertaine to the King and the Weale publicke: and withall it sifteth and examineth the errors of the common Pleas. The Iudges there beside the King when it pleaseth him to be present, are, the Lord cheefe Iustice of England, and other Iustices foure, or more, as the King shall thinke good.

Common Pleas. The common Pleas hath that name because in it are debated the common Pleas betweene Subject and Subject, acccording to our law, which they call common. Heerein give judgement, The chiefe Iustice of the common Pleas, with foure Iustices assistants or more. Officers attendant there be, *The Keeper of the Brieffes or writs, Three Protonotaries*, and inferior Ministers very many.

Exchequer. The Exchequer tooke that name of a boord or table whereat they sat. For, thus writeth *Gervase of Tilburie*, who liued in the yeere 1160. *The Exchequer is a foure cornered boord, about ten foot long, and five foot broad, fitted in maner of a table for men to sit round about it. On every side a standing ledge or border it hath of the bredth of foure fingers. Vpon this Exchequer boord is laid a cloth bought in Easter terme, and the same of black colour, and rewed with strikes distant one from another a foote are a span.* And a little after. *This Court, by report, began from the very Conquest of the Realme, and was erected by King William: howbeit the reason and proportion thereof, taken from the Exchequer beyond Sea.* In this are all causes heard which belong unto the Kings treasury. Iudges therein, be *The Lord Treasurer of England, The Chanceller of the Exchequer, The Lord chiefe Baron*, with three or foure other Barons of the Exchequer. The servitours and Ministers to this court are, *The Kings Remembrancer; The Lord Treasurers Remembrancer, The Clerke of the Pipe, The Controller of the Pipe: Auditours of the old reuenues five: The Forren opposer, The Clerke of the Estreights, The Clerk of the Pleas, The Marescall, The Clerke of Summons, The Deputie Chamberlaines Secondaries in the office of the Kings Remembrancer two, Secondaries in the office of the Lord Treasurers Remembrancer two, Secondaries of the Pipe two, Clerkes in divers offices foure &c.* In the other

A other part of the Exchequer called the *Receit*, these be the Officers: *Two Chamberlains, a vice Treasurer, Clerke of the Tallies, Clerke of the Pels, Tellers foure, Ioyners of Tallies two, Deputie Chamberlaines two: The Clerke for Tallies, The Keeper of the Treasurie, Messengers or Pursuivants ordinary foure: Scribes two &c. The Officers likewise of the Tenths and first Fruits belong to the Court, who were ordained*, when as the Popes authoritie was banished and abolished, and an act passed, by which it was provided that the *Tenths & First fruits* of Churchmens Benefices should be paid vnto the King.

Beside these three Kings Courts for law, to cut off delaies, to ease the subject allo of travell and charges; King Henrie the Second sent some of these Iudges *Iustices Itenerant.*
B and others yeerely into every Shire or Countie of the Realme, who were called *Iustices Itinerant*, and commonly *Iustices in Eyre*. These determined and gave judgement, as well of the Pleas of the Crowne, as the common Pleas, within those Counties whereunto they were assigned. For, the said King, as Matthew Paris saith, *By the counsell of his sonne and the Bishops together, appointed Iustices to six parts of the Kingdome: in every part three, who should sweare to keepe and maintaine the right belonging to every man, sincerely and uncorruptly.* But this ordinance vanished at length under Edward the Third: Howbeit, within a while after by Parlamentarie authority, it was in some sort revived. For the Counties being divided into certaine Circuits, as we
C terme them, two of the Kings Iustices together twice in the yeere ride about and keepe their Circuits, for to give definitive sentence of the Prisoners, and as we use to speake, to deliuer the Goales or Prisons. Whereupon in our Lawyers Latin, they bee called *Iusticiarij Gaolæ deliberandæ*, that is, Iustices for Goale deliverie: as also to take Recognisances of Assises of new *Desseisine, &c*: whereof they be named *Iustices of the Assises*, to end and dispatch controversies depending, and growen to an issue in the foresaid principall Kings Courts, betweene plaintiffes and defendants, and that, by their Peeres, as the custome is: whence they are commonly called *Iustices of Nisi prius*, which name they tooke of the writs sent unto the Sheriffe, which have in them these two words, *Nisi Prius*, that is, Vnlesse before &c.

The Star-Chamber or *the Court* rather *of Kings Counsell*, wherein are discussed *Star-Cham-*
D and handled criminall matters, perjuries, cousenages, fraud, deceit, riots or excesse. *ber.*
&c. This Court in regard of time is right ancient, and for dignity most honorable. For it seemes that it may claime antiquity ever since the first time that Subjects appealed unto their Soueraignes, and the Kings Counsell was erected. Now, the Iudges of this Court are persons right Honorable and of greatest reputation, even the Kings Privie Counsellers. As for the name of *Star-Chamber*, it took it from the time that this Counsell was appointed at Westminister in a Chamber there anciently garnished and beautified with Starres: For we read in the Records of Edward the Third, *Counseil en la Chambre des Estoilles, pres de la Receit al Westminster*, that is, *The Counsell in the Chamber of Starres, neere unto the Receit at Westminster.* But the Authority
E thereof, that most sage and wise Prince Henrie the Seuenth, by authority of Parlament so augmented and established, that some are of opinion, though untruly, hee was the first founder of it. The Iudges heere, are *The Lord Chancellor of England, The Lord Treasurer of England, The Lord Præsident of the Kings Counsell, The Lord Keeper of the Privy Seale*, & all Counsellers of the State, as wel Ecclesiastical as Temporall: & out of the Barons of the Parlament, those whom the King wil call: *The two cheefe Iustices of the Benches*, or in their absence two other *Iudges*. The Officers heerein are these, *The Clerke of the Counsell, The Clerke of writs and processe of the Counsell in the Star-Chamber &c.* And causes here are debated and decided not by Peeres according to our common Law, but after the course of civill Law.

F *The Court of Wards and Liveries* hath the name of Pupils or Wards, whose causes *Court of Wards.*
it handleth; was first instituted by Henrie the Eighth; whereas in former times their causes were heard in the *Chancerie* and *Exchequer*. For, by an old Ordinance derived out of Normandie, and not from Henrie the Third (as some doe write) when a man is deceased, *Who holdeth possessions or Lands of the King in chiefe by Knights service*, as well the heire as his whole patrimonie and reuenues are in the Kings power, tuition

and

Digitized by Google

and protection, vntill he be full one and twenty yeeres of age, and vntill by vertue of A
the Kings breefe or letter, reſtitution and redelivery be made vnto him thereof. In this Court, the Generall Maſter ſitteth as Iudge: vnder whom are theſe, *The Supraviſor, or Surveier of Liveries, The Atturney generall of the Court, The generall Receiver, The Auditour, The Clerke of the Liveries, The Clerke of the Court, Forty Fedaries, and a Meſſenger.*

There have ſprung up alſo in theſe later times, two other Courts, to wit, *Of reforming Errours*: whereof the firſt is, *to correct Errours in the Exchequer*, the other to amend errours committed in the Kings Bench. The Iudges in the former of theſe twaine, are the *Lord Chancellor*, and *Lord Treaſurer of England*, with others of the B
Kings Iuſtices whom they are diſpoſed to take vnto them. In the later, *The Iuſtices of the Common Pleas*, and *the Barons of the Exchequer.*

Admirals Court. *The Admirals Court handleth Sea matters.* In this are reckoned the *Lord Admirall of England*, his *Lieutenant*, and a *Iudge: two Scribes, a Serjeant of the Court*, and *the Vice-Admirals of England*. Now proceed we to the Courts of Equity.

Chancerie. *The Chancerie* drew that name from a *Chancellor*: which name vnder the ancient Romane Emperours, was not of ſo great eſteeme and dignity, as we learne out of *Vopiſcus*. But now adaies a name it is of higheſt honour, and Chancellors are aduanced to the higheſt pitch of civil Dignity. Whoſe name *Caſsiodorus* fetcheth frō croſſe grates or latteſſes, becauſe they examined matters, within * places ſevered apart en- C
cloſed with partitions of ſuch croſſe barres which the Latins call *Cancelli. Regard*, ſaith he to a Chancellor *what name you beare: It cannot bee hidden which you doe within Latteſſes. For you keepe your gates lightſome; your bars open, and your dores tranſparent as windowes.* Whereby, it is very evident, that he ſat within grates, where he was to be ſeene on every ſide, and thereof it may be thought he tooke that name. But, conſidering it was his part, being as it were the Princes mouth, eie and eare, to ſtrike and daſh out with croſſe-lines lattiſe-like, thoſe letters, Commiſſions, Warrants, and Decrees paſſed againſt law and right, or prejudiciall to the Commor-wealth, which not improperly they termed to cancell, ſome thinke the name of Chancellor came from this Cancelling: and in a Gloſſarie of later time thus we read, *A Chancellor is he whoſe* D
Office is, to looke into and peruſe the writings and anſwers of the Emperour: to cancell what is written amiſſe, and to ſigne that which is well. Neither is that true, which *Polydore Virgil* writeth, namely that *William the Conquerour inſtituted a Colledge or fellowſhip of Scribes, to write letters patents &c.* and named the Maſter of that Societie, *Chancellor*: conſidering it is plaine & manifeſt that *Chancellors* were in England before the Normans Conqueſt. How great the dignity and authority of the *Chancellor* is at this day, it is better knowen than I can declare: but of what credit it was in old time, have heere in a word or two out of a writer of good antiquity. *The dignitie of the*

Robert Fits-Stephen, who lived vnder Henry the Second. *Chancellor of England is this, He is reputed the ſecond perſon in the Realme and next vnto the King; with the one ſide of the Kings Seale, (whereof by his office he hath the Keeping)* E
he may ſigne his owne injunctions, to diſpoſe and order the Kings Chapell as he liketh, to receive and keepe all Archbiſhopricks, Biſhopricks, Abbaies, and Baronies, void and falling into the Kings hand, to be preſent at all the Kings Counſels, and thither to repaire uncalled: alſo that all things be ſigned by the hand of his Clerke who carieth the Kings Seale, & that all things be directed and diſpoſed by advice of the Chancellor. Item, that by the helpfull merits of his good life through Gods grace, he need not die, if he will himſelfe, but Archbiſhop or Biſhop: And hereof it is, that the Chancellor-ſhip is not to be bought. The forme and maner of ordaining a Chanceller, (for that alſo I will note) was in the time of King Henrie the Second, by hanging the great Seale of England about the necke of the Chanceller elect. But in King Henry the Sixt daies, this was the order of it, according to the F
notes I tooke out of the Records. *When the place of the Lord Chanceller of England is void by death, the Kings three great Seales, to wit, one of gold, and other two of ſilver, which remained in the cuſtodie of the Chanceller, preſently after his death are ſhut up in a wooden cheſt faſt locked, and ſigned with the Seales of the Lords then preſent and ſo conveied into the Treaſurie: From thence brought they are to the King, who in the preſence of many Noblemen*

* *Secretum*, that is, the place of Iudgment. *Epiſt. 6. lib. 11.*

Digitized by Google

A *blem in delivereth them into the hands of him that shall be Chancellour, and undertaketh the charge of executing the Office of Chancellorship, taking before an oath of him, well and truly to exercise the same: first he deliuereth the great Seale of silver, then that of gold, and so the other of silver: who receiving the same bestoweth them againe in the chest; and being signed with his owne Seale conveieth it home to his owne house, and before certaine of the Nobility, causeth the Kings Patents and writs to be Sealed. When a Chancellour is discharged of his place, he delivereth up into the Kings hands in the presence of the Lords and Nobles, those three Seales, first the Seale of gold, then one broad Seale of silver; and so another of a lesse forme.* Howbeit at this day one Seale and no more is delivered unto
B the Chancellour, neither is there mention any where made of these three Seales, but in the reigne of Henrie the Sixth. To this Chancellors Office in processe of time much authority and dignity hath beene adioined by authority of Parlament; especially ever since that Lawyers stood so precisely upon the strict points of law, & caught men with the traps and snares of their law termes; that of necessity there was a Court of equity to be erected; and the same committed unto the Chancellour, who might give iudgement according to equitie & reason, and moderate the extremity of law, which was wont to bee thought extreme wrong. In this Court there sitteth as President, the *Lord Chancellor of England, and as assessors or assistants to him, twelve Masters of the Chancerie: whereof the chiefe and principall is the Keeper of the Rolls be-*
C *longing to the same Court, and thereupon he is called Master of the Rolles.* There belong also to this Court very many Officers, of whom some attend especially upon the Kings Seale, namely, *The Clerke of the Crowne, The Clerke of the Hanaper, The Sealer, The Chauff-wax, The Controller of the Hanaper, Cursitours twenty foure, A Clerke for the writs of Sub-pœna.* Others are attendant upon Bils of complaint there exhibited, to wit, *A Protonotarie, six Clerkes, or Atturnies of the Court, and a Register.* There belong also thereto, *the Clerkes of the Pety Bag, The Clerke of Presentations, The Clerke of Faculties, The Clerke for examination of Letters Patents, The Clerke for dimissions, &c.*

There is another Court also derived out of the Kings Privie Counsell, called *The* Court of Requests.
D *Court of Requests*, which giveth hearing likewise, as in the Chancerie, to causes betweene private persons, but such as before were presented unto the Prince or his Privie Counsell, as also to others. In this are employed certein *Masters of the Requests*, and a *Clerke* or *Register*, with two *Atturneys* or three. But as touching those Counsels held in the Marches of Wales and in the North parts, we will speake with the leave of God in their due place.

As for Ecclesiasticall or Spirituall Courts there be two principall; to wit, *The Synode*, which is called *The Convocation of the Clergie*, and is alwayes kept with the Parlament: and the *Provinciall Synods* in both Provinces. Ecclesiasticall Courts. See the Antiquity of the British Church.

After these are reckened the Archbishop of Caturburies courts; to wit, *The Court*
E *of the Arches*: wherein sitteth as Iudge *the Deane of the Arches.* He is called *Deane*, for that he hath jurisdiction in xiij. Parishes of London, exempt from the Bishop of London, which number maketh a Deanrie; and Deane of the Arches, because the principall of his Churches, S. Maries church in London, the tower, steeple or lantern whereof is beautifully built of arched worke. He hath to do with appeales of all men within the Province of Canturburie. Advocates there be in this Court xvj. or more, at the pleasure of the Archbishop, all Doctours of the Law; two Registers, and ten Proctours. Court of the Arches.

The Court *of Audience*, which enterteineth the complaints, causes and appeales of them in that Province. Court of Audience.

F The *Prerogative* court, in which the Commissarie sitteth upon Inheritances fallen either by the Intestate or by will and testament.

The Court *of Faculties*, wherein there is appointed a chiefe President, who heareth and considereth of their grievances and requests that are petitioners for some moderation and easement of the Ecclesiasticall law, sometimes over-strict and rigorous; and a Register beside, who recordeth the Dispensations granted. Court of Faculties.

The

Digitized by Google

The Court *of Peculiars*, which dealeth in certeine Pariſhes exempt from the Biſhops iuriſdiction in ſome Dioceſſes, and are peculiarly belonging to the Archbiſhop of Canturburie. Other Courts of meaner account I willingly overpaſſe. Neither do I wiſely, I aſſure you, thus to intermeddle heerein: and yet *Guicciardine* in his Deſcription of the Netherlands hath given me a precedent hereof to follow.

Heere in this place my purpoſe was to have interſerted ſomewhat, (ſo farre foorth eſpecially as concerned antiquitie) as touching the chiefe Magiſtrates and higheſt officers of England, as namely, *The Lord Chancellor* aforeſaid, *The Lord Treaſurer*, *The Preſident of the Counſell*, *The Lord Keeper of the Privie Seale*, *The Lord high Chamberlain*, *The Lord high Conſtable*, *The Mareſcall*, *and Seneschal or Steward of the Kings houſhold*, *&c.* But underſtanding that others were in hand with theſe matters, ſo far am I from preventing them, that right willingly I ſhall impart even to them, whatſoever in this behalfe I have obſerved.

Vnder what ſigne in heaven Britaine lieth.

Some man perhaps heere looketh, that I ſhould out of Aſtrologicall rules, adde to the reſt, under what ſigne and planet our Britaine is ſeated. And verily I will ſay ſomewhat to ſatisfie the Curious; for in thoſe learned errors I have, I may tell you, in my youth taken ſome paines: although the Conjectures of Aſtrologers touching this point are ſo divers, that the very diverſity may ſeeme to weaken the thing it ſelfe, and leave no place for the truth. M. Manilius an ancient poet in this verſe of his, ſeemeth to intimate, that *Capricorn* heere beareth rule in Britaine:

Tu Capricorne regis quicquid ſub Sole cadente
Expoſitum.

Thow Capricorne doeſt govern all,
That lies to Sun at his down-fall.

Ptolomee, Albumazar, and Cardane, doe make *Aries* our Tutelar Signe; *Iohannes de Muris*, the Planet Saturne: The Frier *Perſcrutator*, *Eſquidus* and *Henrie Silen*, the Moone; for that, as they ſay, it is in the ſeuenth Climate. Roger of Hereford, Thomas of Ravenna, Philologus, and Hiſpalenſis, are of opinion that Piſces governe us; and laſt of all Schonerus and Pitatus, (ſee how they all diſagree) haue with no better reaſon than the reſt, ſubiected us unto *Gemini*.

Now will I, by Gods aſſiſtance, make my perambulation thorow the Provinces or Shires of Britaine: wherin (according to the Preface that they uſed in old time, before they tooke any enterpriſe in hand) God grant me gracious good ſpeed. In the ſeuerall diſcourſes of every of them, I wil declare as plainly and as briefly as I can, who were their ancient Inhabitants; what is the reaſon of their names; how they are bounded; what is the nature of the ſoile; what places of antiquity and good account are therein; what Dukes likewiſe or Earles have beene in ech one ſince the Norman Conqueſt: And in this ſucceſſion of Earles, to confeſſe frankly, by whom I have taken profit, I do willingly and juſtly acknowledge that Thomas Talbot a moſt diligent Clerke in the Records of the Tower, a man of ſingular skil in our antiquities, hath given me much light.

The order or Method of the worke enſuing.

And begin I will at the fartheſt parts in the Weſt, that is to ſay, at Cornwall, and ſo paſſe over the other countries in order, imitating heerein Strabo, Ptolomee and the moſt ancient Geographers, who alwaies begin their deſcription in the Weſtern countries, as being firſt from the firſt Meridian.

DANMONII

DANMONII.

THat Region, which according to the Geographers, is the first of all Britaine, and growing straiter still and narrower, shooteth out farthest into the West, and hath on the North side the Severne-Sea; on the South the British, and on the West, the Vergivian or Westerne Ocean, beating upon it; was in antient time inhabited by those Britans, whom Solinus called, DVNMONII, Ptolomee, DAMNONII, or (as wee find in some other copies,) more truly DANMONII. Which name, if it bee not derived from those ever-continuing mines of tinne in this tract, which the Britans terme Moina; may seeme to come of the dwelling there under hils. For, their habitation all over this Countrey is somewhat low, and in valleys: which maner of dwelling is called in the *British tongue Dan-munith: in which sense also the Province next adjoyning, in like respect is at this day named by the *Britans Duffneint, that is to say, Low valleys. Now whether the OSTIDAMNII, called also OSTAEI, and OSTIONES, of whom Strabo maketh mention out of Pithæas of Marsiles, be our Danmonij, I wish the studious searchers of Antiquitie would weigh with themselves, and examine somwhat more diligently. For, seated they were by their report, in the furthest parts of Europe, toward the West Ocean over against Spaine, not farre from the Isle Vxantissa, now called Vshant, Which particulars every one doe verie well, and in each point agree unto this Region of our Danmonij. And seeing that those Ostiones be called by Artemidorus COSSINI, as Stephanus in his Cities seemeth to note, I wish likewise they would consider (because these people are termed also Corini) whether instead of COSSINI, wee are not to read CORINI: For, we read Fusij for Furij, and Valesij for Valerij. And surely, the Geographers have not so much as a glimps where to seek these Ostidamnij and Cosini by the westerne Sea, if they bee hence excluded. But the Country of this nation is at this day divided into two parts, knowen by later names of Cornwall and Denshire, whereof we will speake in order.

*Welch.

*Welch men.

Ostidamnij.

Cossini.

CORNWALL.

COrnwall, which also by later Writers is called *Cornubia* in Latine, of all Britain doth beare most westward, and is inhabited by that remnant of Britans, which Marianus Scotus calleth *Occidentales Britones*, that is, Britans of the west parts, who in the British tongue (for as yet they have not lost their ancient language) name it *Kernow*, because it waxeth smaller

Digitized by Google

Corn and Kern.

smaller and smaller in maner of an horn, and runneth forth into the Sea with little promontories, as they were homes, on every side. For the Britans cal an home, [*Corn*] and homes [*Kern*,] in the plurall number: although others would have Cornwall to take the name of one *Corineus*, I know not what companion of Brutus, and doe call it *Corinea*, according to this verse of a late-borne Poet;

Pars Corinea datur Corinæo, de duce nomen
Patria, deq́ viro gens Corinensis habet.
To captaine Corinæus, part was given, to hold by right:
Of him both coast Corinea, and people *Cornish* hight.

* *Perocopsea*, or, *Procopia.*

But, no strange matter it is (if a man search Antiquities) for many places to have their denominations given them of such kind of site as this. In Crete and * *Taurica Chersonesus*, there be promontories termed, Κεφάλαια, that is, *Rams Foreheads*, because they shoot forth into the sea, after the fashion of Rams homes. Semblably, *Cyprus* was of the Greeks in old time, called *Cerastis*, for that it butteth on the sea with promontories bearing out like homes, so that it is no marvell, if this coast bee called *Kernaw* and *Corn*, crookening inward as it doth, like unto an home, and having divers small capes and points sticking out, as it were homes. Whereupon, when in the heat of the Saxons warre, many Britans retired themselves into this tract, trusting to the naturall strength of the place; for, they knew that the waies by land were hard enough to be passed thorow by reason of mountaines, and crossed in divers places with armes of the Sea; that sailing likewise there, was combersome, because the places were unknowen: the Saxon being Conquerour, who called all forraine things, and aliens or strangers, in his language Wealsh, named the Inhabitants hereof Cornwealer and Wertwealer. Hereof sprang the Latin name *Cornwallia*, and in the later age *Cornubia*, and in some Writers *Occidua Wallia*. So farre is it off, that it should be called *Cornwallia*, of the Gaules that conquered it, which some there bee, that in flatterie of the French name and nation would uphold: who, if they were as quicke-sighted at home, as they bee curious abroad, might find that their * Britaine lying upon the sea coast, opposit to this country, is so named of our Britaine, and that *Cornovaille*, no small territorie therein, which speaketh the same language that our Cornishmen doe, tooke name of our countrey-men, that passed over hence to dwell there. For, as these our Britans of the West parts, aided the Armorici of Gaule, inhabiting in that tract in their warres against Cæsar; upon which occasion he pretended a quarrell to invade Britaine, and they afterwards comming thither, as wee said before, changed the name of *Armorici*, and called it *Britaine*: so in the fore-going ages, readie they were, and ever at hand to helpe those Britans their countrey-men against the French; and during the tempestuous troubles of the Danish warre, some of them put over thither also, and are thought to have left this name of *Cornovaille* behind them there. But to leave that *Cornovialle*.

* Bretaigne, or, Little Britaine.

Strabo.

This our Cornwall, as if nature made amends and recompense for the incroching in of the sea, is for the most part raised on high with mountaines, being in the valleys between of an indifferent glebe, which with the Sea weede, or reit commonly called *Orewood*, and a certaine kind of fruitfull Sea-sand, they make so ranke and battle, that it is incredible. The Sea coast, is beautified with verie many townes, able to set out a great fleet of Ships: the inland parts have rich and plentious mines of tinne. For, there is digged out of them wonderfull store of tinne, yeelding exceeding much profit and commoditie, whereof are made houshold pewter vessels, which are used thorowout many parts of Europe in service of the table, and for their glittering brightnesse, compared with silver plate. The Inhabitants doe discover these mines by certaine tinne-stones lying on the face of the ground, which they call *Shoad*, being somewhat smooth and round. Of these Mines or tinne-works, there be two kinds: the one they call, *Lode-works*; the other *Steam-works*. This lieth in lower grounds, when by trenching they follow the veines of tinne, and turne aside now and then the streames of water comming in their way: that other, is in higher places, when as upon the hils they dig verie deepe pits, which they call, *Shafts*, and doe undermine.

Orewood.

Tinne.

Digitized by Google

A mine. In working both waies there is ſeen wonderfull wit and skill, as well in draining of waters aſide, and reducing them into one ſtreame; as in the underbuilding, pinning and propping up of their pits: to paſſe overwith ſilence their devices of breaking, ſtamping, drying, craſing, waſhing, melting, and fining the mettall, than which there cannot be more cunning ſhewed. There are alſo two ſorts of Tinne, Blacke tinne, which is tinne-ore broken and waſhed, but not yet founded into mettall, and white tinne, that is molten into mettall, and that is either ſoft tinne which is beſt merchantable, or hard tinne leſſe merchantable.

That the antient Britans practiſed theſe tinne-works, (to omit Timæus the Hiſto- *Lib.6.cap.8.*
B rian in Plinie, who reporteth, That the Britans fetched tinne out of the Iſle Ićta, in *& 9.*
wicker boats covered and ſtitched about with leather) appeareth for certaine out of Diodorus Siculus, who flouriſhed under Auguſtus Cæſar. For, hee writeth, that the Britans, who inhabited this part, digged tinne out of ſtonie ground, and at a low water carried the ſame in carts, to certaine Ilands adjoyning. From whence Merchants tranſported it by ſhips into Gaule, and from thence conveied the ſame upon horſes within thirtie daies unto the ſpring-heads of the river * Eridanus, or elſe to the citie *Po.
Narbone, as it were, to a Mart. Æthicus alſo, who ever hee was, that unworthily beareth title to be interpreted by S. Hierome out of the Sclavonian tongue, inſinuateth the very ſame, and ſaith, That hee delivered rules and precepts to theſe Tinne-
C workers. But it ſeemeth, that the Engliſh-Saxons neglected it altogether, or to have uſed the workmanſhip and labour of Arabians or Saracens. For, the Inhabitants in their language terme the mines forlet and given over, *Attal Sariſin*, that is, the leavings of the Saracens; if they did meane by that name, the antient Panims.

After the comming in of the Normans, the Earles of Cornwal gathered great riches out of theſe mines, and eſpecially Richard brother to King Henrie the Third: and no marvell, ſith that in thoſe daies Europe had tinne from no other place. For, the incurſions of the Mores, had ſtopped up the tinne mines of Spaine; and as for the tinne veines in Germanie, which are in Miſnia and Bohemia, they were not as yet knowen: and thoſe verily not diſcovered, before the yeere after Chriſts nativitie,
D 1240. For then, (as a writer of that age recordeth) *was tinne mettall found in Germanie by a cetain Corniſhman driven out of his native ſoile, to the great loſſe and hindrance of Richard Earle of Cornwal.* This Richard began to make ordinances for theſe tin-works, and afterward Edmund his ſonne granted a Charter, and certain liberties, and withall preſcribed certaine Lawes concerning the ſame: which hee ratified or ſtrengthened under his ſeale, and impoſed a tribute or rent upon tin, to be anſwered unto the Earls.

Theſe liberties, priviledges and lawes King Edward the Third, did afterwards con- The Com-
firme and augment. The whole common-wealth of thoſe Tinners and workmen, mon wealth
as it were, one bodie, hee divided into foure quarters, which of the places they call of Tinners.
Foy-more, *Black-more*, *Trewarnaile*, and *Penwith*. Over them all he ordained a War-
E den, called, *L. Warden of the Stanniers*, of *Stannum*, that is, *Tinne*; who giveth judgement aswell according to equitie and conſcience, as Law; and appointed to every L Warden of
quarter their Stewards, who once every iij. weeks, (every one in his ſeverall quarter) the Stannary.
miniſter juſtice in cauſes perſonall between Tinner and Tinner, and between Tinner and Forrainer, except in cauſes of land, life, or member. From whom there lieth an appeale to the Lord Warden, from him to the Duke, from the Duke to the King. In matters of moment, there are by the Warden generall Parliaments, or ſeverall aſſemblies ſummoned: whereunto Iurats are ſent out of every Stannarie, whoſe conſtitutions do bind them. As for thoſe that deale with tinne, they are of foure ſorts: the owners of the ſoile, the adventurers, the merchants or regraters, and the laborers, called
F the *Spadiards* (of their Spade) who poore men are pitifully out-eaten by vſurious contracts. But the Kings of England, and Dukes of Cornwall, in their times have reſerved to themſelves a præemption of tin (by the opinion of the learned in the Law) as well in regard of the proprietie, as being chiefe Lords and Proprietaries; as of their roiall prerogative. Leſt the tribute or rent impoſed, ſhould be embezelled, and the Dukes of Cornwall defrauded, unto whom by the old cuſtome for every thouſand pound waight of tinne there is paid forty ſhillings, it is by a Law provided, that all the

Digitized by Google

tin which is caſt & wrought, be brought to one of the foure appointed townes: where twice in the yeere it is weighed, and ſigned with a ſtampe, (they call it Coinage) and the ſaid impoſt accordingly paid: neither is it lawfull for any man before that, to ſell or ſend it abroad, under forfeiture of their tin. And not only tin is here found, but therwith alſo gold and ſilver; yea, and Diamonds ſhaped, and pointed anglewiſe, ſmoothed alſo by nature it ſelfe: whereof ſome are as big as walnuts, and inferiour to the Orient Diamonds, in blackneſſe and hardneſſe only. Moreover there is found *Eryngium*, that is, *Sea Holly*, growing moſt abundantly every where along the ſhore. Furthermore, ſo plentifull is this countrey of graine, although not without great toile of the husbandman, that it hath not onely ſufficient to maintaine it ſelfe, but alſo affordeth often times great ſtore of corne into Spain. Beſides, a moſt rich revenue and commoditie they have by thoſe little fiſhes that they call *Pilchards*, which ſwarming, as one would ſay, in mighty great skuls about the ſhores from Iuly unto November, are there taken, garbaged, ſalted, hanged in the ſmoke, laied up, preſſed, and by infinite numbers carried over into France, Spaine, and Italie, unto which countreys they be very good chaffer, and right welcome merchandiſe, and are there named * *Fumados*. Whereupon Michael a Comiſh Poet, and of Rhymers in his time the chiefe, in his Satyre againſt Henrie of *Aurenches*, Archpoet to King Henrie the Third, becauſe he had unreverently plaied upon Comiſhmen, as if they were ſeated in the nocke hole of the world; after much ſatyricall ſharpneſſe, came out with theſe round rhymes:

Comiſh Diamonds.

Pilchards.

* Which peradventure be *Gerres* in Plinie.

Non opus eſt ut opes numerem quibus eſt opulenta,
Et per quas, inopes ſuſtentat non ope lenta:
Piſcibus & ſtanno nuſquam tam fertilis ora.

I need not here report the wealth, wherewith enrich'd it is,
And whereby alwaies to ſuſtaine poore folke it doth not miſſe:
No coaſt elſewhere for fiſh and tinne, ſo plentious, ywis.

And yet is Cornwall nothing happier in regard of the ſoile, than it is for the people; who as they were endued and adorned with all civilitie, even in thoſe antient times; (*For by reaſon of their acquaintaince with merchants ſailing thither for tin*, as Diodorus Siculus reporteth, *they were more courteous toward ſtrangers*:) ſo they are valiant, hardie, wel pitcht in ſtature, brawny & ſtrong limmed: ſuch as for wraſtling, (to ſpeak nothing of that manly excerciſe, & feat of hurling the Ball which they uſe) ſo farre excell, that for ſlight and cleane ſtrength together, they juſtly win the prize and praiſe from other nations, in that behalfe. Moreover, that Poet Michael, when as in the exceſſive commendation of his country men, he had with gigging rimes reſounded, how Arthur in his battels, gave them the honour, to give the firſt charge, he thus couragiouſly concludeth in rime.

Hurling.

Quid nos deterret? ſi firmiter inpede ſtemus,
Fraus ni nos ſuperet, nihil eſt quod non ſuperemus.

What frighteth us? if footing ſure we have on ſteady ground,
(Barre crafty ſleights) there is no force, but we can it confound.

And hereof peradventure ariſeth the report ſo generally received, that Giants in times paſt inhabited this countrey. For, Havillan the Poet, who lived foure hundred yeeres ſince, in deſcribing of certaine Britiſh Giants, wrote pleaſantly of Britaine, and the Comiſh Giants, in this wiſe: ——*Titanibus illa*

Havillan. in Architrenio.

Sed paucibus famuloſa domus, quibus uda ferarum
Terga dabant veſtes, cruor hauſtus, pecula trunci,
Antra Lares, Dumeta thoros, cœnacula rupes,
Præda cibos, raptus venerem, ſpectacula cædes,
Imperium vires, animos furor, impetus arma,
Mortem pugna, ſepulchra rubus: monſtriſq; gemebat
Monticolis tellus: ſed eorum plurima tractus
Pars erat occidui, terror majorq; premebat
Te furor, extremum Zephyri, Conubia, limen.

A lodge it was to Giants fell (though few) of Titans brood
Enthralled: whoſe garments were raw hides of beaſts full wood;
Their bloud they dranke, but cups they made of hollow blocks and ſtocks,
Caves

Caves serv'd for cabins, bushes for beds, for chambers craggie rocks.
Prey slak'd their hunger, rape their lust, in murder tooke they joy,
Force gave them rule, and furie heart, wrath weapons to annoy; (againe
Fight brought thē death, grieves were their graves: thus groan'd the ground
With mountain-Monsters. Howbeit, of them the number maine
Did pester most the westerne tract: more feare made thee agast
O Cornwall, utmost dore that art to let in Zephyrus blast.

Now, whether this firme and wel compact constitution of the Cornish-men which proceedeth from the temperature of heat and moisture, is to bee referred unto the breeding-west wind and the Westerne situation thereof, like as wee see, that in Germanie the Batavians, in France the Gascoines who be fartheſt Westward are the ableſt and most valiant, or rather to some peculiar and speciall reason of aire and soile; it is not my purpose to search curiously. Westerne people most strong and hardie.

Now let us treat of the Promontories, Cities and Rivers, whereof ancient writers have made mention: For, this is my principall proiect: beginning at the furthest point, and so surveying first the Southern shore, then the Northern, and lastly the course of the river * Tamara, which severeth this countie from Devonshire. The utmost Promontorie which lieth upon the Western Ocean, and is distant 17. degrees and no more in the globe or surface of the earth, from the Ilands called *Azores*, is called by Ptolomee *Bolerium*, and by *Diodorus*, *Belerium*; perhaps of the British word *Pell*, which signifieth a thing most remote or fartheſt off: by Ptolomee also the same is termed ἀντιέσπερον, or ANTIVESTAEVM, by the Britans, I meane their *Bardi* onely or Poets, *Penringuaed*; that is, *the Promontorie of Bloud*: For, the Welsh Historians name it *Penwith*, that is, *the Promontorie on the left hand*: The Saxons Penpiþ-ꝑteopt. For, *Steort* with them betokeneth a peece of land shooting into the Sea: and hereupon all that Hundred of *Penwith* at this day is called by borderers in their language, *Pen von las*, that is, *the end of the land*: and in the same sense, we in English name it, *The lands end*; because it is the utmost part of the Iland toward the West. And if this Promontorie were sometimes called *Helenum*, as Volaterran and the late writers affirme, it came not of *Helenus* K. Priams sonne, but of *Pen-Elin*, which signifieth in the British tongue an *Elbow*, as *Ancon* doth in Greeke. And seeing that crooked and bending shores be termed of the Greekes *Ancônes*, as *Elbows*, for so Plinie witnesseth of *Ancona* in Italie, no absurditie is it at all, that this crooked and bowing shore should by the Britains in the same sense be called *Pen-elin*, and thereof that Latin name *Helenum* be deriued. But as touching this name *Antivestæum*, I was wont now and then to doubt, whether it savoured not of some Greek originall. For, seeing it was a common and usuall thing with the Greeks, to impose names upon places taken from the names of such as were opposite unto them, not only in Greece it selfe, where they have, * *Rhium*, and * *Antirrhium*, but also in the * *Arabian* gulfe, where there is *Bacchium* and *Antibacchium*, as also vpon the gulf of Venice, *Antibarrium*, because it looketh towards *Barrium*, lying over against it in Italie; I searched diligently whether any place named *Vestæum*, lay opposite unto this our *Antivestæum*: but finding no such thing, I betooke my selfe againe to the British tongue, neither yet can I here resolve my selfe. But the Inhabitants doe suppose, that this Promontorie heeretofore ran further into the Sea, and by the rubbish which is drawen out from thence, the Mariners affirme the same: yea and the neighbor Inhabitants avouch, out of I wote not what fable, that the earth now covered there all over with the in-breaking of the Sea, was called *Lionesse*.

Thoſe of the Tercieres &c. *Bellerium* or *Antivestæum*. *Steort* what it signifieth. * *Castelli di Lipanton.* * *Mar di Mecha* or the Red-sea.

In the utmost rocks of this Promontorie, when at a low water they be bare, there appeare veines of tin and copper, and the people there dwelling report, that there stood a watch-tower upon it, from whence by the light of burning fire, there was a signe given vnto Sailers: no doubt, *ad speculam Hispaniæ*; according as Orosius hath put downe in writing, *That the most high watch-towre of Brigantia in Gallicia, a rare and admirable peece of worke, was erected ad speculam Britanniæ*: that is, if I well understand him either for the use of Mariners sailing out of Britaine toward Spaine, or else, over against the watch-towre of Britaine. For, no other place of this Iland looketh directly

Digitized by Google

S. Burien. rectly to Spaine. Upon it there ſtandeth now a little village named S. *Buriens* (in old time *Eglu Buriens*, that is, *The Church of Buriena or Beriana*) conſecrated to *Buriena*, a religious Iriſh woman. For, this nation hath alwaies honored Iriſh Saints as tutelar patrons of their own, ſo, as all their towns in maner they have conſecrated unto them. This village King Athelſtane, as the report goeth, granted to be a priviledged place or Sanctuarie, what time as he arrived as Conquerour out of the * Iles of Sylly: True it is, that he built heere a Church, and that under William the Conquerour there was heere a Colledge of Chanons, unto whom the territorie adjoyning belonged. Neere unto this, in a place which they call *Biſcaw Woune*, are to bee ſeene nineteene ſtones ſet in a round circle, diſtant every one about twelve foote from the other; and in the very center there is one pitched far higher and greater than the reſt. This was ſome Trophee (or monument of victorie) erected by the Romans (as probably may be conjectured) under the later Emperours, or elſe, by Athelſtan the Saxon, when he had ſubdued the Corniſh-men, and brought them under his dominion.

* Silly, or Sorlings.

A Trophee.

As the ſhore fetcheth a compaſſe by little and little from hence Southward, it letteth in a bay or creeke of the Sea, in maner of a Creſcent, which they call *Mounts-bay*: wherein, as the common ſpeech goeth, the Ocean by ruſhing with a violent force drowned the land. Vpon this lieth *Mouſehole*, in the Britiſh tongue *Port Inis*, that is, *The Haven of the Iland*: For which, Henry of *Tieis*, a Baron in his time and Lord of *Alwerton* and *Tiwernel* in this County, obtained of King Edward the Firſt the grant to haue a market there. Likewiſe there is ſeated upon this Bay *Pen-ſans*, that is, *The Cape or Head of Saints*, or as ſome thinke *Sands*, * a prety market Towne: within a little wherof is that famous ſtone, *Main-Amber*; which, being a great Rock aduanced vpon ſome other of meaner ſize with ſo equall a counterpeize, a man, may ſtir with the puſh of his finger, but to remove it quite out of his place a great number of men are not able: as alſo *Merkiu*, that is, *Iupiters market*, (becauſe Thurſday anciently dedicated to Iupiter is their market day) a dangerous rode for ſhips. And in the very angle and corner it ſelfe *S. Michaels* mount, which gaue name unto the foreſaid Bay; ſometime called *Dinſol*, as we find in the booke of Landaffe: the inhabitants name it *Careg Conſe*, that is, *The hoary Crag or Rock*, the Saxons Michel-ſtop, that is, *Michaels place*, as Maſter Laurence Noel, a man of good note for his ſingular learning, and who was the firſt in our age that brought into ure againe and revived the language of our anceſtours the Saxons, which through diſuſe lay forlet and buried in oblivion, hath well obſerved. This Rocke is of a good height and craggy, compaſſed round about with water ſo oft as it is floud, but at every ebbe joined to the main-land, ſo that they ſay of it, It is land and Iland twice a day. For which cauſe, Iohn Earle of Oxford, not many yeeres ago, preſuming upon the ſtrength of the place, choſe it for his cheefeſt defence when he raiſed war againſt King Edward the Fourth, and valiantly held the ſame, but with no good ſucceſſe. For, his ſouldiers being aſſailed by the Kings forces ſtraightwaies yeelded. In the very top heereof within the Fortreſſe, there was a Chapell conſecrated to *S. Michael*, the Archangel, where William Earle of Cornwall and Moriton, who by the bounteous gift of King William the Firſt had great lands, & large poſſeſſions in this tract, built a Cell for one or two monks; who avouched that *S. Michael* appeered in that mount: which apparition, or the like, the Italians challenge to their hill Garganus, and the Frenchmen likewiſe to their *Michaels* mount in Normandie. At the foote of this mountaine within the memorie of our Fathers, whiles men were digging up of tin they found Spear-heads, axes, and ſwords of braſſe wrapped in linnen: ſuch as were ſometimes found within the foreſt Hercinia in Germanie, and not long ſince in our Wales. For, evident it is by the monuments of ancient Writers, that the Greeks, the Cimbrians and Britans uſed braſen weapons, although the wounds given with braſſe be leſſe hurtfull, as in which mettall there is a medicinable vertue to heale: according as *Macrobius* reporteth out of Ariſtotle. But happily that age was not ſo cunning in deviſing meanes to miſchiefe and murthers, as ours is. In the rocks underneath, as alſo along the ſhore every where breedeth the * *Pyrrhocorax*, a kind of crow with bill and feet red, and not

Barons of *Tiei.*

* Maine Amber, that is, *Ambroſe ſtone.*

S. Michaels mount.

Michelſtow.

Laurence Noel.

Weapons of Braſſe.

* *Pyrrhocorax:* Corniſh chough.

Digitized by Google

A not, as Plinie thought, proper to the Alpes onely. This bird the inhabitants have found to be an Incendiarie, and theevish beside: For, oftentimes it secretly conveieth fire-sticks setting their houses a fire, and as closely filcheth and hideth little peeces of money.

In this place the countrey is most narrow and groweth as it were into an * *Isthmus*, for it is scarse foure miles over from hence to the Seuern or upper sea. A little above this mount, there openeth a Creeke of good bredth, called of the mount, *Mounts-bay*, a most safe rode and harbour for ships, when the South and Southeast winds are aloft & bluster, at a mid ebbe and returne of the Sea, six or seven fathom deepe. More

B toward the East ariseth *Godolcan hill*, right famous for plentifull veines of tin (they call it now *Godolphin*) but much more renowned in regard of the Lords thereof, bearing the same name, who with their vertues have equalled the ancientnesse of that house and linage. But that name in the Cornish language, came of *A white Aegle*, and this family hath anciently borne for their armes in a shield Gules, an Ægle displaied Argent, betweene three Flower-deluces of the same shield.

From *S. Michaels* mount Southward, immediatly there is thrust forth a bi-land o demi-Ile, at the very entrie whereof *Heilston* sheweth it selfe, called in their country language *Hellas*, by reason of the salt water flowing thereto: a Towne of great resort for their priviledge of marking and coinage of tin. Under which by the confluence

C and meeting of many waters there is made a lake two miles in length, named *Loopoole*, divided from the Sea by a narrow banke running betweene, which whensoever it is by the violence of waves broken thorow, a wonderfull roring of waters is heard far and neere all over the countrey adjoining. And not far from thence there is to be seene a militarie fense or rampire of a large compasse built of stones, heaped together and laid without mortar, they call it in their tongue, *Earth*; of which sort there be others heere and there; raised, as I verily beleeve, in the Danish warre. Neither is it unlike to those fortifications of the Britans, which *Tacitus* termeth *rudes & informes saxorum compages*, that is, *rude and ilfavoured compacted piles of stone*. As for the said Demi-Iland, it selfe being of a good bignesse and replenished with villages, it is na-

D med *Meneg*, and no doubt that MENNA, which out of Cornellius a writer of Annals (but whether he be *Tacitus*, I wot not) Iornandes in his Geticks describeth, and is in some copies found written *Memma*: For, it is, as he saith, *In the utmost coast of Britaine, having in it great store of mettall mines, very full of grasse and herbes, bringing forth more plentifully all those things which serve for pastorage of beasts, rather than nourishment of men*. But whereas he said, that it hath plenteous store of Mettals, it is now so distitute, that it may seeme long since to have beene exhaust thereof. The Sailers, at this day call the vtmost South-West point thereof *Lisard*; Ptolomee, *The* PROMONTORIE OF THE DANMONII, and OCRINVM; *Aethicus* in that strange Geographie of his, OCRANVM; and he reckoneth it among the mountaines of the West

E Ocean. Which name whether it take of *Ocra*, which by Sext. Pompeius, signifieth a craggy hill, I dare not affirme. And yet among the Alpes, *Ocrea*, *Ocriculum*, and *Interocrea*, drew their denomination of their steepe and rocky site. But seeing that *Ochr* betokeneth in the British tongue an *Edge*, what if I should thinke the name was given to this Promontorie, because it hath a sharp edge and groweth at the end pointed in fashion of a cone? In the turning in of the shore from this *Meneg*, you meet with a Bay very commodious for ships to harbour in, by reason of so many turnings, cones and angled windings therein, receiving into it the little river *Vale*. Neere unto which within the countrey, flourished sometime that ancient Towne *Voluba*, menti-

F oned by Ptolomee: but it is long since either utterly decaied, or hath lost his name; yet it remaineth partly in *Valendouth*, or *Falmouth* Haven. This Haven is as noble as *Brundusium* it selfe in Italie: of exceeding great capacity; for it is able to receive an hundred ships, which may ride therein so apart by themselves, that out of never a one of them the top of another's Mast can be seene: & most safe withall under the wind, by reason that it is enclosed on every side with brims of high rising banks. In the very entrance of this Haven, there mounteth up an high and steep craggy rock, which the

* A narrow passage betweene two creeks or armes of the Sea.

Mounts-bay.

Goldphin Hill.

The familie of the *Godolphins.*

Loo poole.

Menna, Meneg.

Ocrinum.

The *Liskard.*

Voluba.

Falemouth.

**Brundis.*

Digitized by Google

inhabitants call *Crage*. The gullet on either hand, as well for the defense and safetie of the place, as for terror to enimies, is fortified with block-houses: to wit, the castle of *S. Maudit* East-ward, and toward the West, the fort *Pendinas*, built both by King Henrie the Eighth: Of which fortresses the * Antiquarian Poet writeth thus:

* Leland.

Pendinas.

Pendinas *tenet asperi cacumen*
Celsum montis, & intonat frequenter.
Mauditi *quoque subsidit rotundum*
Castrum, & impetu fulminat furenti,
Portus ostia quà patent Falensis.

Pendinas mounted is aloft,
On craggy cliffe, and thundreth oft:
S. Maudit eke a castle round,
That stands beneath on lower ground
With gunshot makes *Fale-mouth* resound.

Cenionis ostium. But the Haven it selfe is by Ptolomee called *Ostium* CENIONIS, *The mouth of Cenio*, doubtlesse of the British word *Geneu*, which betokeneth a doore and entrance. And this to bee true, the Towne *Tregenie* neere adjoyning doth testifie: for it is as much (if a man interpret it) as a little Towne by the Mouth. Vpon the innermore creeks and nooks of this Haven, there stand some Townes: namely, *Peryn*, for a market well frequented, where *Walter Bronescome* Bishop of Excester, in the yeere 1288. erected a Collegiat Church, (they call it *Glasnith*) and twelve Prebendaries: *Arwenak*, the seat of the ancient and noble family of the Killegrewes; *Truro*, in the Cornish tongue *Truru*, so called of three Streets encircled, as it were, with two rivers; a Maior towne, as they call it, and endewed with many priviledges, and coynage of tin: also *Grampound*, which is seated fartherest from the Haven, and neighbour to it is *Golden* the inheritance of Tregian, a house ancient and well allied. But descending to the Havens mouth you may see *Fenten-Golian*, in English *Hartes-well*, lately the seat of *Carminow* a family anciently of high esteeme for bloud and wealth, betweene whom and the Lord Scrope two hundred yeeres since, was a plea commenced in the Court of Chiualry, for bearing in a Shield Azure a Bend Or. Vnder which on the Sea side lieth the territorie of Rosseland; so named, as some thinke, as if it were a rose-plot: but as I suppose, because it is an heath or place of lings: for so *Ros* signifieth in the British tongue. Whereof, *Rosse* in Scotland, and another *Rosse* in Wales have their names, as being tracts drie, hungry and barren: Howbeit, this heere, through the industrie of the husbandmen is more battle-ground and fruitfull. Beyond this Rosseland presently the Ocean (as the land retireth and giveth back) shooteth in and maketh a larger Bay; they call it *Tru-ar-draith Bay*, which is by interpretation, *The Bay of the towne upon the sand:* whereinto fall many fresh rillets, amongst which that is principal which passeth by *Lanladron*, whose Lord *S. Serlo Lanladron* was summoned a Baron to the Parlament, in that age when the select men for wisdome and worth amongst the Gentrie were called to Parlament, and their posterity omitted if they were defectiue therein. Scarse two miles from hence, whereas the river *Fawey* falleth into the Sea, lieth the towne *Fowey*, *Foath* in Cornish, stretching out in length upon the sea bank: a towne most renowned in former ages, for sea-fights: which the very armes of the towne doe witnesse, as being compounded of the Cinque-ports arms. By the haven it hath bulwarks on both sides built by King Edward the Fourth: who shortly after being displeased with these townesmen of *Fawey*, for that when the warre in France was compounded, they practised piracy upon the French; tooke from them all their ships and furniture for shipping. Vpon the other bank over against it standeth *Hall*, situate on the hanging of an hill with a right pleasant walke, the habitation full well knowen of Sir *Reginald Mohun* Knight, of an ancient and noble house by birth, as descended from the *Mohunes* of Dunster; and the Courtneyes Earles of Devonshire. Farther within the countrie, and by the same river, VZELLA mentioned by Ptolomee is seated: which towne having not lost altogether the old name, is at this day called *Lest-uthiell*: It stood anciently vpon an high hill, where the old

Perin.

Glasnith.

Arwenak.

Carminow.

Rossia.

Lanladron. In the time of Edward the First.

Foy.

The Mohuns.

Vzella.

Britans have not the letter X.

Digitized by Google

A old castle *Lestmel* now sheweth his ruins: but it was removed lower into the valley. From the high situation it receiued the ancient name; for *Vchel* in the British tongue soundeth as much as [*high*] or [*aloft*]: whence * *Vxellodunum* also in France tooke the name, because the towne standing upon an hill had a very steep fall on every side. In the British storie, this is called *Pen-uchelcoit*, that is, *The high hill in the wood:* which some would have to be Exceter. But the situation in Ptolomee, and the name remaining still, prove this to be the ancient *Vxella*. In these our daies, a small towne it is and nothing populous, because the river *Fawey*, which aforetime was wont at every tide or high water to flow unto the very towne and to beare and bring in ships, B hath his chanell so choked and dammed up now with sands, comming from the tinworkes (wherewith all the havens in this province are like in processe of time to be choked up) as that it is hardly able to beare the least barge that is. Howbeit, the chiefe towne it is of the whole countie, where the Shiriffe sitteth judicially every moneth and determineth causes: and there the Warden of the Stannaries hath his prison. It enjoieth also the priviledge, by the bounteous favour, as themselves say, of Edmund Earle of Cornwall (who there in times past had his honor) to seale or coyne the tin. But there bee two townes above the rest that hinder the light and eclipse the fame of this; to wit, on the East side therof *Leskerd*, situat on the top of a very high hill, much frequented for the mercat, & renowned for an ancient castle there: C and on the North side *Bodman*, which standeth on the side hand of it scarse two miles off: and is named (if I be not deceived) *Bosuenna* in the Cornish tongue, and *Bodminian* in old Deeds and Charters. This towne situate thus in no healthy seat betweene two hils, and lying out in length East and West, is for the mercat there kept, of great resort, for the inhabitants populous, beautifull enough for building, and of name for their privilege of coinage of tin: but more famous in ancient time for the Bishops See there. For, about the yeere of our salvation 905, when the State of the Church lay in this tract altogether neglected, by vertue of a decree from *Pope Formosus*, King Edward the Elder erected heere a Bishops See, and granted at that time unto the Bishop of Kirton, three villages in this countrie, *Polton*, *Caling*, and *Lanwitham*, *that* D *from thence every yeere he should visit the people of Cornwall, to fetch out of them their errours: for, before time they did what they could to resist the truth, and obeied not the Apostolicall decrees.* But afterwards, in the furious heat of that terrible Danish warre, the Bishoprick was translated to Saint Germans. Hard by *Leskerd* lieth that which sometime was the Church of *S. Guerir*, that is, (if you interpret it out of the British speech) *S. Leech* or *Physician*: where, (as writeth Asserius) King *Alfred* lying prostrate at his praiers, recovered but of a sickenesse. But when Neotus a man of singular holinesse and learning, was afterwards entombed in the same Church, he outshone the light of the other Saint, so as that in his memorie it was named *Neotestow*, that is, *The place of Neotus*, and now Saint Neoths: and the religious men that served God there- E in were named Saint Neoths Clerkes, and had for their maintenance rich and large reuenues, as we may see in William Conquerours booke. Neere unto this, as I have learned, within the parish of Saint Clare, there are to be seene in a place called *Pennant*, that is, *The head of the vale*, two monuments of stone: of which the one in the upper part is wrought hollow in maner of a Chaire: the other, named *Otherhalfe stone*, hath an inscription of Barbarous characters, now in maner wome out, in this wise.

Vxellodunum in France.

How the havens in Cornwall come to be stopped up.

Leskerd.

Bodman.

The booke of Winchester Abbay.

S. Neots.

Doomesday.

Which

F

* *Doniert* Praier for the soule, &c.

Which as I take it, should be read thus,* DONIERT : ROGAVIT PRO ANIMA: unlesse it please you to give this conjecture, that those little pricks after DONIERT, are the reliques of the letter E : and then to read it after this maner, DONIERT EROGAVIT, as if he had given and bestowed upon those religious men, that peece of land, for his soule. As for *Doniert*, I cannot but think, he was that Prince of Com- D
wall, whom the Chronicles name *Dungerth*, and record, that hee was drowned in the yeere of our Salvation 872.

Hard by, there is a number of good big rockes heaped up together, & under them, one Stone of lesser size, fashioned naturally in forme of a cheese, so as it seemeth to be pressed like a cheese, whereupon it is named, *Wring-cheese*. Many other Stones besides in some sort foure square, are to be seene upon the plaine adioyning; of which seuen or eight are pitched upright of equall distance asunder. The neighbour Inhabitants terme them *Hurlers*, as being by a devout and godly error perswaded, they had beene men sometimes transformed into Stones, for profaning the Lords Day, with hurling the ball. Others, would have it to be a Trophee (as it were) or a monu- E
ment, in memoriall of some battell: And some thinke verily they were set as meere stones or land marks, as having read in those authors that wrote of Limits, that stone were gathered together of both parties, and the same erected for bounders. In this coast the river *Loo* maketh way and runneth into the sea: and in his very mouth giveth name to two little townes, joined with a bridge together. That on the West side, which is the newer, flourisheth most: but the other Eastward, time hath much decaied: although it bee a Corporation retaining still the priviledge of a Maior and Burgesses. Somewhat West-ward from this lieth *Kilgarth* the habitation of the Bevils of especiall good note for antiquity and gentry. From Loo East-ward you meet with no memorable thing, but a small river passing by *Minhenet*, whereby is *Pole* the seat F
of the Trelawnies, to whom with others the inheritance of the Courtneys Earles of Devon accrewed: vntill you come to the *Liver*, a little river stored with oisters, that runneth under *S. Germans* a small towne, unto which during the tempestuous Danish warre, the Bishops Sees were for feare translated: where there is a prety Church dedicated unto S. German of *Antiziodorum*, who rooted out the heresie of *Pelagius*,

Wring-cheese.

Hurlers.

The river Loo.

S. Germans.

that-

A that sprung up againe in Britaine. Wherein after that some few Bishops had sitten, *Levinus* the Bishop of Kirton, who was in great favour with *Canutus* the Dane, obtained by vertue of the Kings authoritie, that it should be joined to his See. Since which time, there hath beene but one Bishop over this Province and Denshire both (whose seat is now at Exceter) and who appointed the little towne of S. Germans to be the seat of his Suffragane. For at this daie, it is nothing else but a village consisting of fishermens cabins, that make a good gainfull trade, by catching store of fish in the Ocean and rivers neere adjoining. Some few miles from hence, upon the same river stand eth *Trematon*, bearing the name of a Castle, though the wall be halfe downe; in *Trematon.*

B which, as we find in *Domesday* booke, William Earle of Moriton had his Castle, and held his mercate, & was the capitall seat of the Baronie belonging to the Earles and Dukes of Cornwall, as we may see in the Inquisitions. When the *Liver* is past this Castle, neere unto *Saltash*, sometimes *Esse*, the habitation in old times of the * Valtorts, and now a towne well repleni shed with Merchants, and endowed with many privileges, it runneth into the river *Tamar*, the bound of the whole country: where at the East-side *Mont-Edgecombe*, the seat of that ancient familie of the Edgecombs, *Edge-Combe.*

C sited most pleasantly hath a prospect into an haven underneath it, full of winding creeks. Next unto which is *Anthony*, a towne memorable for the elegant building *Anthony.* thereof, as also for a fish poole that letteth in the Ocean, and yeeldeth sea-fish for profit and pleasure both: but more memorable it is for the Lord thereof, *Richard Carew*, who so maintaineth his place & estate left unto him by his ancestors, as that in ornaments of vertues he surmounteth them. Hitherto we have surveied the South coast: now let us take a view of the Northern also. The Northern-shore from the very lands end, having for a great length huge banks of sand driven upon heapes against it, shooteth out first to a towne running into the sea with a long ridge like a tongue, called *S. Ies*, taking the name of one Iia an Irish woman that lived heere in great holinesse, for *S. Ies.*

D anciently it was named *Pendinas*. And from her the Bay underneath into which the little river Haile falleth, hath likewise recieued the name, for the Mariners call it *S. Ies Bay*. As for the towne it selfe, it is now very small: For, the North west wind that plaies the tyrant in this coast by drifts of sand hath so beatten upon it, that from thence it is translated and removed. From hence the country on both sides, still Eastward, waxeth broader, and the Northern shore with a more crooked winding holdeth on *North-east as far as *Padstow*: neither all that way along hath it any thing *In Aquilonem, or North.*

E savouring of antiquity, save onely a Chapell built in the sands, to the honor of *S. Piran*, who being likewise an Irish Saint resteth heere entombed: unto whose Sanctitie a certaine vaine writer in his childish folly hath ascribed this miracle, that with three kine of his owne he fed ten Kings of Ireland and their armies eight daies together: also that he raised from death to life both pigs and men. Then, farther from the *S. Columbs.* shore is seated *S. Columbs* a little mercate towne, consecrated to the memoriall of Columba right devout woman and a martyr, & not of Columban the Scot, as now I am given to understand for certaine, out of her life. Neere unto which, but more to the sea-ward, *Lhanheron* sheweth it selfe, the seat of the Arondels, a familie of *Lhanheron.* Knights degree, who for their faire lands and large possessions were not long since called, the *Great Arondels*. In some places they are written in Latin, *De Hirundine*, and not amisse, if my judgement be ought: For *Hirundo*, that is, a Swallow, is named *Arondell* in French: and in a shield sables, they beare for their armes six Swallowes argent. Certes, a very ancient and renowned house this is, spreading far and neere the

F branches of their kinred and affinity: unto the name and coat-armour whereof William Brito a Poet alluded, when as he describeth a valiant warriour out of this familie flying as it were upon William of *Bar* a French noble man, and assailing him, about the yeere of our Lord 1170. in these termes: *Lib. 3. Philippeidos*, of William Brito, who lived *anno* 1170.

——Hirundelæ velocior alite, quæ dat
Hoc agnomen ei, fert cuius in ægide signum,
Serapit agminibus medijs, clypeoq; nitenti

Quem

Quem ſibi Guilielmus læva prætenderat ulna,
Immergit validam præacuta cuſpidis haſtam.

——more ſwift, than bird hight * Arondell
That giv's him name, and in his ſhield of armes emblazoned well,
He rides amid the armed troupes, and with his ſpeare in reſt
(The ſtaffe was ſtrong, the point right ſharpe) runs full upon the breſt
Of Sir *Guillaum*, and pierceth through his bright and glittering ſhield,
Which on left arme he for defence, againſt him ſtoutly held.

* Swallow.

Within a little hereof, there is a double rampire intrenched upon the pitch of an hill, with a cauſey leading thereto, named, *Caſtellan Denis*, that is, *The Danes Campe*; because the Danes when they preied upon the coaſts of England, encamped themſelves there, like as they did in other places of this tract.

Caſtle *Denis*.

Not farre from hence the river Alan, which alſo is called *Camb-alan*, and *Camel*, of the crooked windings and reaches that it makes in his courſe, (for ſo *Cam* with them doth ſignifie) runneth gently into the upper ſea: which river at the very mouth therof hath *Padſtow* a pretty market towne, ſo called ſhort for *Petrockſtow*, (as we read in the Hiſtories of Saints) of one *Petrocch* a Britan, canonized a Saint by the people: who, ſpent his daies here in the ſervice of God, whereas before time it had the name of *Loderic* and *Laſſenac*. The ſite of this towne is very commodious for traffique in Ireland, to which men may eaſily ſaile in foure and twentie houres. And much beautified it is with faire and goodly houſes adjoyning thereto, in maner of a Caſtle, built by N. Prideaux, a Gentleman of ancient gentry in thoſe Weſt parts. At the Spring-head of this river *Alan*, ſtandeth the little village *Camelford*, otherwiſe *Gaffelford*. Leland judgeth, it was in old time called *Kamblan*, who writeth alſo, That King Arthur our Hector was there ſlaine: For, as hee recordeth, peeces of armour, rings, horſe-harneſſe of braſſe are otherwhiles digged up, and turned out of the ground by husbandmen: and the common fame that continued ſo many ages together, reporteth, that there was a notable battell fought in this place. There are alſo certaine verſes in an unknowen Poet, living in the middle time, of *Cambula* flowing with bloud, ſhed in a battell of Arthur againſt Mordred: which I will not thinke much of my labour to put downe, becauſe they may ſeeme to have beene written in no bad Poeticall vaine.

Padſtow.

——*Naturam Cambula fontis*
Mutatam ſtupet eſſe ſui, tranſcendit inundans
Sanguineus torrens ripas, & volvit in æquor
Corpora caſorum, plures natare videres
Et petere auxilium, quos undis vita reliquit.

Then Cambula was ſore agaſt, the nature chang'd to ſee
Of his ſpring-head, for now the ſtreame by this time gan to bee
All mixt with bloud, which ſwelling high the banks doth overflow,
And carry downe the bodies ſlaine, into the ſea below.
There might one ſee how many a man that ſwum and helpe did crave,
Was loſt among the billowes ſtrong, and water was their grave.

And in very deed (not to deny this of Arthur) I have read in Marianus, that the Britans & Saxons fought in this place a bloudy battel, in the yeere of our Lord 820, ſo that this may ſeeme a place conſecrated unto Mars. And if it bee true that Arthur here died, the ſame coaſt was deſtined unto him for his death, as for his birth. For, on the ſhore hard by, ſtandeth *Tindagium* (the native place of that great Arthur) partly upon a little ridge, putting forth, as it were, a tongue; and partly within an Iland, having both of them ſometime a bridge betweene. They call it at this day *Tindagel*, being now a glorious ruine onely, in times paſt a ſtately Caſtle: of which a late Poet hath thus written:

Tindagel.

The place of Arthurs Nativitie.

Eſt locus Alrini ſinuoſo littore ponti
Rupe ſitus media, refluus quem circuit æſtus;
Fulminat hic latè turrito vertice caſtrum,
Nomine Tindagium veteres dixere Corini.

There

A There is a place within the winding ſhore of Severne Sea
On mids a rocke about whoſe foote the tides turne-keeping play,
Towry-topped Caſtle here farre thundreth over all,
Which Corniſhmen by antient name, *Tindagel* Caſtle call.

A long diſcourſe it would aske to declare here out of Geffries hiſtory, how Uther *Pendragon* King of Britaine, within this Caſtle became enamoured upon the wife of *Gorlois* Prince of Cornwall; and how by Magick ſlights and deluſions, taking the ſhape of her husband upon him, diſhonourably violated the Ladie his wife, and of her begat the ſaid renowned Arthur. It may ſuffice, if I doe but alleage the verſes of our Poet *Architrenius.*

B Iohn Havillan.

——— Facie dum falſus adulter
Tindagel irrupit, nec amoris Pendragon æſtum
Vincit, & omnificas Merlini conſulit artes,
Mentiturq; ducis habitus, & rege latente,
Induit abſentis præſentia Gorlois ora.

Whiles Pendragon that could not quench his flaming heats of love,
But beare a mind adult'rous ſtill, by meanes brake in above
To Tindagel, diſguiſ'd in face, by Merlin taught thereto,
By magicke and inchauntments ſtrange, which all ſuch feats could doe.
C Duke Gorloes habite, abſent then that was, he tooke by guile;
But preſence of the King in place he did conceale the while.

This Uther *Pendragon* verily was a Prince flouriſhing in Martiall feats, and who valiantly upheld the decaying ſtate of his countrey againſt the Engliſh Saxons: But whether came from him, *That Roiall Banner in England, having the portraict of a Dragon with a golden head, whereof neighbour nations have had experience, and which in far Lands beyond ſea was under King Richard the Firſt, terrible to the Panims*, I dare not avouch: I would beleeve rather, it was received from the Romans, who a long time uſed the Aegle, after that Marius had rejected the Enſignes of *a Wolfe, of Minotaurus, of an Horſe, &c.* And in the end under the latter Emperors, tooke them to the *Dra-* Banners.

D *gon*: Whereupon Claudianus writeth thus:

——— Hij picta Draconum
Colla levant ———

The banners theſe advance aloft
With ſpeckled necks of Dragons wrought.

And Nemeſianus:

Signa micant, ſinuatq; truces levis aura Dracones.

Their Enſignes ſhine, and Dragons fell that therein pictur'd ſhow,
Wave to and fro with whiffes of wind, as it doth gently blow.

And Hoveden ſheweth, that the Weſt Saxon Kings uſed to carrie in their Ban-
E ners, the *Dragon*. As for another Banner of the Engliſh, which Beda called Tufa, as alſo the Danes, *Reafan*, I will ſay nothing of them in this place, for feare I may ſeeme to haue digreſſed too farre from my purpoſe. Betweene *Padſtow* and *Tindagel*, inwardly there extendeth a fruitfull veine, and therein flouriſh the families of *Roſcarrock, Carnſew, Penkevell, Cavell, Pencavell*, of antient name and great reſpect in this coaſt. *Tufa*, a Banner.

Forward ſtill, Eaſtward on the ſame coaſt which is open, barren, and deſtitute of woods, there butteth upon the ſea *Botereaux* Caſtle, corruptly by the common peo- Botereaux.
ple, called *Boſcaſtle*, built by the Lords *Botereaux*, who gave for their armes three *Buſſones*, toads ſable in a ſhield Argent. William Botereaux was the firſt famous man of
F honour in this familie, who married Alice the daughter of Robert Corbet, whoſe ſiſter was Paramour to King Henrie the Firſt, of whom hee begat Reginald Earle of Cornwall. From this William there flouriſhed eleven ſucceſſively in order. But Margaret the onely daughter and ſole heire of the laſt, was wedded unto Robert Hungerford: by whoſe poſteritie the inheritance is devolved upon the familie of the Haſtings, which inheritance was augmented, and became more honourable by mariages,

Digitized by Google

ges, that those of Botereaux contracted with the heires of the Noble houses, *De Moe-* A
De Sancto Laudo. *les, S. Laud*, commonly called, *S. Lo*, and *Thweng*.

From hence the Land shooting forth into the Sea, extendeth it selfe so farre northward, that the countrey carrieth here full three and twenty miles in breadth, between the two seas, which hitherto went on still drawen after a sort together into a narrow
Stow. Greenvils. streit. In this greatest breadth of it, standeth *Stow* upon the sea-side, the antient habitation of the *Greenvils*: which verily for Antiquitie and Nobleness of
*Rous. birth is a famous house: out of which one Richard, in the raigne of William * Rufus, was for his valour much renowmed among those worthy Knights that subdued Glamorganshire in Wales: and another of late daies forenamed likewise Richard, for his B
magnanimitie surpassing the Nobilitie of his bloud, fighting most valiantly against the Spaniards at the Ilands of *Tercera*, lost his life, as I shall shew more fully in my
Stratton. Annals. To this *Stratton* lieth close to a market towne of no meane name amongst the neighbours for their gardens, and good garlicke: and next unto it *Lancels* a faire new seat of that old familie, *de Calvo monte*, or, *Chaumond*.

The river Tamar. The river TAMARA, now TAMAR, shewing his head heere not farre from the northern shore, taketh his course with a swift running streame southward; encreased with the chanels of many riverets hard by TAMARA, a towne mentioned by Ptolomee, now called *Tamerton*, by *Tamar* an antient Manour of the Trevilions, to whom by mariage, the inheritance of Whalesborough and Ralegh of Netlested descended: C
also, by *Lanstuphadon*, that is, Saint Stephens, commonly and contractly *Launston*, which standeth farther off from his banke: a proper little towne this is, situate upon the pitch of a prettie hill, which of two Burgards, *Dunevet* and *Newport*, is growne as it were, into one Burgh. At the first comming of the Normans, William Earl of *Mo-*
*Canonicorum. *riton*, built a Castle there, and had a Colledge of *Chanons, or Secular priests, as appeareth out of Domesday book, wherin it is named *Ldunstaveton*, of that Colledge, no
Launston. doubt, built in the honour of Saint Stephen, which Reginald Earle of Cornwall, about the yeere of our Lord 1150, turned into a monasterie. Against which pious worke of his, the Bishops of Excester, caried away overmuch & seduced with humane and private affection, were verie maliciously bent, as fearing exceedingly, lest one D
day it would become a Bishops seat, and so prejudice and impeach their jurisdiction. At this day this towne is best knowen, by reason of the common Goale of the countrey, and the Assises, which are often times kept there.

Then *Tamar* looketh up unto an high hil stretched out in length, with a vast head, which Marianus nameth Henger doun, and interpreteth it, *Hengsts mount*, commonly called, *Hengston-hill*. Which in times past was so plentifull of Tinne veines, that the countrey people had this by-word of it, [*Hengston downe well ywrought*,] [*Is worth London deere ybought*.] And it was an ordinarie place, where everie seven or eight yeere, the Stannarie men of Cornwall and Denshire, were wont in great frequencie, to assemble together, and to consult about their affaires. At this hill in the yeere of E
salvation DCCCXXXI, the British *Danmonij*, who calling the Danes to aid them of purpose to break into Devonshire, that they might drive out the English from thence, who alreadie possessed themselves of the countrey, were pitiously defeated by King Egbert, and slaine almost to the very last man. Beneath it Tamar leaveth *Halton* the habitation of the Rouses, antiently Lords of *Little Modbery* in Devonshire, and
Salt-Esse. running nigh unto *Salt-Esse*, a prettie market towne seated in the descent of an hill, which hath a Major and certaine priviledges of their owne, as I said erewhile, it entertaineth the river *Liver*, on which standeth that same towne of Saint Germans, whereof I spake before. And now by this time spreading broader, discharged it selfe into the Ocean, making the haven which in the life of Saint Indractus, is called *Ta-* F
merworth, after it hath severed Cornwal from Denshire. For *Athelstane*, the first English King that brought this countrey absolute under his dominion, appointed this river to be the bound or limit, between the Britans of Cornwal, and his Englishmen, after he had remooved the Britans out of Denshire, as witnesseth William of Malmsburie, who calleth it *Tambra*. Whereupon Alexander Necham, in his *Praises of di-*

vine

Digitized by Google

A *vine wisedome*, writeth thus: *Loegria Tamaris divisor Cornubiæq́,*
Indigenas ditat pinguibus Isicijs.
Tamar that Lhoegres doth divide from Cornwall in the west,
The neighbour-dwellers richly serves with Salmons of the best.

The place requireth here, that I should say somwhat of the holy and devout virgin Ursula descended from hence, as also of the eleven thousand British Virgins. But such is the variety of Writers, whiles some report they suffered martyrdome under Gratian the Emperour about the yeere of our Lord CCCLXXXIII, upon the coast of Germanie, as they sailed to Armorica; others by *Attila* the *Hun*, that scourge of God, B in the yeere CCCCL. at Coleine upon Rhene, as they returned from Rome; that with some it hath brought the truth of the History into suspition of a vaine fable. And as touching that Constantine, whom Gildas termeth *a tyrannous whelpe of the uncleane Danmonian Lioneſſe*; as also of the *Disforresting* of all this countey, (for beforetime it was reputed a Forrest) let Historians speake, for it is no part of my purpose. Saint Vrsula, and 11000. Virgins.

As for the Earles, none of British bloud, are mentioned but onely *Candorus* (called by others *Cadocus*) who is accounted by the late writers, the last Earle of Cornwall, of British race, & as they which are skilfull in Heraldry, have a tradition, bare XV. Besaunts V. IIII. III. II. and I. in a shield Sable. But of the Normans bloud the first Earle was Robert of Moriton, halfe-brother to William Conqueror, by *Herlotta*, their C mother; after whom succeeded William his sonne: who when hee had sided with Robert of Normandie against Henrie the First, King of England, being taken prisoner in battell, lost both his libertie, and his honours; and at last turned Monke at Bermondsey. Then Reginald, a base sonne of Henrie the First, by the daughter of Sir Robert Corbet, (for, that King plied getting children so lustfully, as that hee was father of thirteen Bastards) was placed in his roome. This Reginald dying without issue male legitimate, King Henrie the Second, having assigned unto his daughters certaine lands and Lordships, reserved this Earledome to himselfe, for the behoofe of his owne youngest sonne Iohn, a child of nine yeeres old, upon whom his brother Richard the First conferred it afterwards with other Earledomes. This Iohn afterward D was crowned King of England, and his second sonne Richard, was by his brother King Henrie the Third, endowed with this honour, and the Earldome of *Poictou*: a Prince verily in those daies puissant, in Gods service devout and religious, in warre right valiant, for counsell sage and prudent, who in Aquitaine fought battels with fortunate successe, and shewed much valour: and having made a voiage into the Holy Land, enforced the Saracens to take truce with him: the Kingdome of Apulia, offered unto him by the Pope he refused; the troubles and tumults in England, hee often times composed; and in the yeere of our Lord MCCLVII, by some of the Princes Electours of Germany was chosen King of the Romans, & crowned at *Aquisgrane*: wherupon, as if he had made meanes thereto by money, this verse was so rife and currant every E where. Earles of Cornwall. Robert. de Monte. 1175.

Nummus ait prome, nubit Cornubia Romæ.
For me, my money, saieth this,
Cornwall to Rome now wedded is.

For, so well monied he was before, that one, who then lived hath put downe in writing, that for ten yeares together hee might dispend one hundred markes a day. But when as Germanie was all on a light fire with civill warres among competitors of the Empire, he returned quickly into England, where he departed this life and was interred in the famous Monastery of Hales which he had built; a little after that his first begotten son Henry, newly in his return from the Holy Land, whiles he was at divine F service, devoutly occupied within a church at *Viterbium* in Italy, was by *Guy de Montfort*, son of Simon Montfort Earle of Leceister, in revenge of his fathers death, wickedly slaine. Edmund therfore, his second son succeeded in the Earldome of Cornwall; who died without any lawful issue: and so his high and great estate of inheritance returned to King Edward the First, as who was the next unto him in bloud, and *found (as our Lawyers say) his heire. Whereas that Richard and Edmund his sonne, Princes

*Hæres inventus.

Digitized by Google

of the bloud roiall of England, bare divers Armes from the Armes roiall of England, A
to wit, in a ſhield argent, a Lion rampant, gules crowned, or within a border ſables Bezante, I have with others oftentimes much marvelled at: neither (I aſſure you) can I alleage any other reaſon, but that they in this point imitated the houſe Roial of France, (for the maner of bearing Armes came from the French men unto us.) For, the yonger ſonnes of the Kings of France, even to the time wee now ſpeake of, bare other coats than the Kings themſelves did, as we may ſee in the family of *Vermandous*, *Dreux*, and *Courtney*: and as Robert Duke of Burgundie, brother to Henrie the First, King of France, tooke unto him the antient ſhield of the Dukes of Burgundie: ſo we may well thinke, that this Richard having received the Earldome of *Poicton*, from Henrie B
the Third his brother, aſſumed unto him that Lion gules crowned, which belonged to the Earles of *Poicton* before him, (as the French writers doe record) and added thereto that border gamiſhed with Beaſaunts, out of the antient coat of the Earles of Cornwall. For ſo ſoone as the younger ſonnes of the Kings of France began to beare the armes of France with differences, ſemblably they did among us, and began firſt at Edward the First his children. But whither am I carried away from my purpoſed matter, as forgetting my ſelfe in the delight I take of mine owne ſtudie and profeſſion? When Cornwall was thus reverted unto the Crowne, King Edward the Second, who had received from his father faire lands and poſſeſſions here, beſtowed the title of Earle of Cornwall, upon *Piers Gaveſton* a Gaſcon, who had enſnared his C
youth by the allurements of corrupt life: But when as hee for corrupting the Prince, and for other hainous crimes, was by the Nobles intercepted and beheaded; there ſucceeded him Iohn of *Eltham*, a younger Sonne of Edward the Second, advanced thereunto by his brother Edward the Third, who dying young, and without iſſue alſo, Edward the Third erected Cornwall into a Dukedome, and inveſted Edward his ſonne a Prince moſt accompliſhed with martiall proweſſe, in the yeere of Chriſt 1336, *Duke of Cornwall, by a wreath on his head, a Ring upon his finger, and a ſilver verge.* Since which time, that I may note ſo much under warrant of record, (let the skilfull Lawyers judge thereof) the King of Englands eldeſt ſonne is reputed Duke of Cornwall by birth, and by vertue of a ſpeciall D
Act, the verie firſt day of his nativitie is preſumed and taken to bee of full and perfect age, ſo that he may ſue that day for his liverie of the ſaid Dukedome, and ought by right to obtaine the ſame, as well as if he had been full one and twentie yeeres old: and hee hath his Roialties in certain actions, in Stannary matters, in wracks at ſea, cuſtomes, &c. yea, and divers miniſters or officers aſſigned unto him, for theſe & ſuch like matters. But more plainly and fully inſtructed we are in theſe points by Richard Carew of *Anthony*, a Gentleman ennobled no leſſe in regard of his Parentage and deſcent, than for his vertue and learning, who hath poliſhed and perfited the deſcription of this countrey more at large, and not in a ſlight and meane manner, whom I muſt needs acknowledge to have given me much light herein. E

* *Bande d'Or & d'Azur a la bordeure de Gueules. Memoriales de Aquitaine.*

Dukes of Cornwall.

Orig. 35. H. 6.

There be in this Countie Pariſhes 161.

F

Digitized by Google

A

DENSIHRE.

He neerer or hithermore region of the Danmonians, that I ſpake of, is now commonly called Denſhire, by the Comiſh-Britans *Deuinan*, and by the Welſh Britans *Duffneint*, that is, *Low valleies*, for that the people dwell for the moſt part beneath in Vales: by the Engliſh Saxons
B Deuen-ſcyre, whereof grew the Latin name *Deuonia*, and by that contraction, which the vulgar people uſeth, Denſhire; and not of the Danes, as ſome ſmatterers of meane knowledge moſt ſtifly maintaine: a countrey, which as it extendeth it ſelfe both waies wider than Cornwall, ſo it is harborous on either ſide with more commodious Havens, no leſſe enriched with tin mines, eſpecially Weſtward; gamiſhed with pleaſanter medows, ſightly with greater ſtore of woods, and paſſing well repleniſhed with townes and buildings. But the ſoile in ſome places againe, is as leane and barren: which notwithſtanding yeeldeth fruit to the husbandman plenteouſly, ſo that he be skilfull in husbandry, and both can take paines, and be able
C withall to defray the coſt. Neither is there in all England almoſt any place, where the ground requireth greater charges: For, in moſt parts thereof it groweth in maner barren, if it be not overſtrewed and mingled with a certaine ſand from the Sea, which is of great efficacy to procure fertility, by quickning, as it were, and giving life unto the glebe: and therefore in places far from the ſhore it is bought at a deare rate.

Sand, making grounds fruitfull.

In deſcribing of this region, I will firſt travell over the Weſt-ſide, as the riuer Tamara runneth along, and then the South coaſt which bordereth on the Ocean: From whence by the Eaſterne bounds where it confineth upon Dorſet & Sommerſet ſhires, I will returne backe unto the Northern, which is hemmed in with the Severn Sea.

Tamar which divideth theſe two ſhires, firſt on this part receiveth into it from
D the Eaſt a riveret called Lid, which paſſeth by *Coriton*, and *K. Sidenham* ſmall townlets, but which have given ſurnames to ancient and worſhipfull families, to *Lidſtow* a little mercate towne, and *Lidford*, now a ſmall village, but in ancient time, a famous towne, which in the yeere 997. was moſt grievouſly ſhaken, and ſpoiled by the furious rage of the Danes, which (as it is written in that booke, whereby William the Firſt tooke the ſurvey and valew of England) was not wont to be rated and aſſeſſed at any other time, nor otherwiſe than London was. That little river Lid, here at the bridge, gathered into a ſtreit, and pent in betweene rocks, runneth downe amaine, and the ground daily more and more ſo deepe, that his water is not ſeene; onely a roaring noiſe is heard to the great woonder of thoſe that paſſe over.

E Beneath it, Tamar receiveth Teave a little river, on which *Teavistok*, commonly called *Taviſtoke* flouriſheth, a towne in times paſt famous for the Abbay there, which *Ordulph* the ſonne of *Ordgare* Earle of Devonſhire, (admoniſhed by a viſion frō heaven) built about the yere of our Saviour Chriſt Dccccl xj. a place, as William of Malmesburie deſcribeth it, *Pleaſant in regard of the groves ſtanding ſo conveniently about it, and of the plenteous fiſhing there, for the handſome and uniforme building alſo of the Church, for the ſewers from the river paſſing downe along by the houſes of office, which runne with ſuch a force of their owne, that they cary away with them all the ſuperfluity they find. Saint Rumon is much ſpoken of, and lies as Biſhop there. There is to be ſeene alſo in the ſame Abbay, the Sepulcher of that Ordgar before named: and the huge bigneſſe of his ſonnes tomb,*
F *who was called Ordolph, is thought to be a rare thing worth the ſight: for he was a man of a mighty ſtature giantlike, and of exceeding great ſtrength, as who was able to burſt in ſunder the bars of great gates, and to ſtride over the riveret there, ten foote broad*; if yee liſt to beleeve the ſaid William. But ſcarſely had this Abbay ſtood thirty yeeres after it was firſt founded, when the Danes in their ſpoiling rage burnt it to the ground: yet it flouriſhed againe, and by a laudable ordinance, lectures therein were kept of our ancient

Taviſtoke. The Charter of the foundation.

Digitized by Google

Lectures of the Saxon tongue.

ent language (I meane the English Saxon tongue) which continued even to our fathers daies; for feare lest the saide language (a thing that now is well neere come to passe) should be forgotten. Tamar having thus received the Teave, draweth now very neere unto his mouth, where he and the river *Plime* together fall into the Ocean: of which river the towne adjoining to it, is called *Plimmouth*: sometime named *Sutton*: and seemeth to have consisted of two parts. For, we read in the Parlamentary Acts, of *Sutton* **Vautort*, and *Sutton Prior*, because it belonged partly to the familie of the *Vautorts*, and partly to the *Prior*. Of late time it became of a poore fisher village to be a great towne, and for the number of inhabitants growne to that passe, (as now it is to be seene) that it may be compared with a Citie. Such is the commodiousnesse of the haven, which without striking saile admitteth into the bosome thereof the tallest ships that be, & doth harbour them very safely, as well within Tamar as Plime, and is beside against hostility sufficiently fortified: For; before the very mids of the havens mouth, lieth *S. Nicholas* Isle, strongly fortified both by nature and art: as for the haven it selfe at the very towne, it hath fortifications on both sides, and is chained over when need requireth, having on the South side a Pier against it, and upon an hill next adjoyning a Castle built, as it is thought, by the *Vautorts. The whole towne is divided into foure* Wards, governed by a* Major, ordained there by K. Henrie the Sixth, and under him every ward had in times past a Capitaine set over it, ech of them likewise had his inferiour officers. As touching that fabulous wrestling betweene *Corinæus* and Gogmagog the Giant in this place, let it suffice to set downe a verse or two out of Architrenius concerning the same and the Westerne Giants.

Plimmouth, 13. Henrie 4. *De valle torta.

* Valle tortis, sive de valle torta.
* Custodiss.
* Prætor.

Gogmagog.

Hos, auidum belli robur Corinæus Averno
Præcipites misit, cubitis ter quatuor altum
Gogmagog Herculeâ suspendit in aere luctâ;
Anthæum q; suum scopulo detrusit in æquor.
Potavitque dato Thetis ebria sanguine fluctus,
Diuisum q; tulit mare corpus, Cerberus vmbram.

These martiall monsters, Giants strong, by *Corinæus* slaine;
With Gogmagog twelve cubits high, a combat did remaine:
Whom up he hang'd twixt heaven and earth, (thus once Alcides hung
Antæus fell) and from the rock into the Sea him flung.
His bloud gave Thetis the waves to drinke (her selfe therewith was drunke)
His grisly ghost had Cerberus, when bodie torne was sunck.

As for that rock, from whence, they say, this giant was cast down, it is now called the *Haw*: a very hill standing between the town and the Ocean: on the top wherof, which lieth spred into a most pleasant plaine, there is a right delectable and goodly prospect every way, and for the use of Sailers a very faire Compasse erected. The circuit of this towne not great, but much renowned it is among forraine nations: and not so much for the commodious haven, as the valour of the inhabitants in sea services of all sorts. For (to say nothing of all others) from hence was Sir *Francis Drake* that famous Knight, and most skilfull man at sea in our daies; who first (as I have heard himselfe relate) to repaire the losses which he had sustained at the Spaniards hands, for two yeeres space together with victorious successe held and kept the Bay of Mexico as it were besieged, and viewed over the *Isthmus of Dariena: From whence when he had once beheld the South sea (as the Spaniards call it) as another Themistocles stirred up with the Trophees of Miltiades, thought he should have neglected himselfe, his country and his owne glory, unlesse he sailed over it, which continually presented it selfe as an obiect to his aduenturous mind. In the yeere therefore 1577. putting to sea from hence, he entred into the streits of Magellane, and in two yeeres and tenne moneths, thorow many alternative varieties of fortune, God being his guide, and valour his consort, was the next after Magellanus, that sailed round about the world. Whereupon, one wrote thus unto him.

Francis Drake.

* Narrow passage.

Drake, peragrati nouit quem terminus orbis,
Quem q; semel mundi vidit vterq; polus.

Si

Digitized by Google

A *Si taceant homines, facient te sidera notum,*
Sol nescit comitis immemor esse sui.

Sir Drake, whom well the worlds end know, which thou did'st compasse round:
And whom both poles of heaven once saw, which North and South doe bound:
The Stars above will make thee knowen, if men heere silent were,
The Sunne himselfe cannot forget his fellow-travailler.

The rest of his noble exploits, and of others who descended from hence taking example by him, flourished in glorious atchivements by sea, seeing it belongs not to this place, let Histories record in writing. Neither have I ought else to say more of
B this towne, but that in the reigne of William *Rufus, there flourished heere one Ealphege, a learned and maried Priest. For, untill the yeere 1102. Preists in England were not forbidden to have their wives. Then, Anselme Archbishop of Canturbury violently forced both the sacred Scripture and nature also, as our writers in those daies doe complaine, & namely, Henry of Huntingdon expresly of Anselme in these termes: *He prohibited English Priests to have wives, who before time were not prohibited. Which, as some thought to be a matter of greatest purity: so others againe toke it to be most perilous, lest while by this meanes they aimed at cleannesse above their power, they should fall into horrible uncleannesse, to the exceeding great shame of Christianity.*

*Rous.

The first time that Priests were forbidden mariage.

More inward in the countrey, and yet not far from the water of Plim, is *Plimpton*
C seated, a mercate towne, well frequented, where the remnants and deformed ruines of a castle shew themselves: of which many men have holden as our Lawyers terme it, in *Castle garde*; for it was the chiefe seat of the *Redverses*, or the *Ripar ij*, (for both we read) who were Barons of Plimpton, and Earles of Denshire. Next unto this, stood *Plimpton S. Marie*, the glorie whereof then fell to decay, when as not long since the College there of Chanons was dissolved, which William Warlewast, Bishop of Exceter, in old time had founded. More, Eastward you see *Modbery*, a little towne, which acknowledgeth it selfe to appertaine to the ancient and right worshipfull familie of the Campernulphs, Knights, who also are called in old Deeds *De campo Arnulphi*, but commonly *Champernouns*, which received much advancement and
D reputation by the heire of the Vautorts.

From Plims mouth, where the South shore of this region beginneth, the countrey runneth along with a large and great front as far as to *Stert*, a cape or promontorie (for, so the word in the English Saxon tongue signifieth) but so soone as the shore hath drawen it selfe back land-ward, the river *Dert* breaketh out, which arising from the inward part of the countrey runneth downe apace, thorow certaine leane and high grounds, called thereupon *Dertmore*, (wherein of late were Lode stones found) and carieth downe with it certaine grit and sand out of the Tin-mines, (which by little and little choke up the chanell) thorow the Forrest of Dertmore, where *David of Sciredun held lands in Sciredun and Siplegh, by this tenure or service, to find two arrowes, when the King his soveraigne Lord should come to hunt in that Forrest:* From
E thence by *Dertinton*, a Baronie sometimes of the Martins, who were Lords of Keimes in Wales, it holdeth in his streame unto *Totnes*. Which being an ancient little towne standing pendant upon the fall of an hill, East, and West, flourished some time in great honor. *It paid no* tribute, as we find in Doomesday, the survey-booke of England, *but when Exceter paid; and then it yeelded xl.d. and did service, if any expedition marched by land or went by sea: and Totnes, Barnestaple and Lidford served and paid, as much as Exceter.* King Iohn granted unto it power to chuse a Major for the chiefe Magistrate; Edward the First enriched it with sundry liberties; and about that time it was fortified with a castle by the Zouches, as the inhabitants are perswaded. The
F possession it was in times past of one Iudeal, surnamed *De Totenais*; afterwards of William Briwer a right noble personage, by one of whose daughters it came to the Breoses; & from them by a daughter likewise to George *De* Cantelupo, Lord of *Abergevenny*, whose sister Melicent wedded unto Eudo *De la Zouch*, brought it by hir mariage to the familie of the Barons *La Zouches*: and theirs it was, untill that Iohn, Lord Zouch being attaint and proscribed, because he tooke part with King Richard

*Stert Cauda in dutch a Taile.

Totnes.

*Nongeldubas.

Lord Zouch, called vsually.

Digitized by Google

the Third, Henry the Seuenth bestowed it franckly (as I have hard say) upon Peter Edgecomb a noble and wise gentleman. Adjoining to this towne is *Berie Pomerie*, so called of the Pomeries a right noble house in those parts, which a little more Eastward and somewhat farther from the river side, had a very proper castle of their owne. These derive their pedigree from Radulph Pomerie, who in William Conquerors time held *Wich*, *Dunnineſdon*, *Brawerdine*, *Pudeford*, *Horewood*, *Toriland*, *Helecom* and this *Berie &c.* Of this *Totnes*, the strond or shore adjoining, was called in old time *Totoneſe*: where (as the British Historie saith) Brutus the founder of the British nation first landed, and Havillanus, as a Poet, relying thereon versified in this wise: A

Inde dato curſu, Brutus comitatus Achate,
Gallorum ſpoliis cumulatis nauibus æquor
Exarat, & ſuperis, auragꝫ. faventibus uſus,
Littora fœlices intrat Totoneſia portus:

Thence hoising sailes with Gaulish spoiles the fleet fraight sea doth take
Our Brutus with his trustiest friend; and through waves way doth make:
The Gods lookt cheerefull on his course, the wind he had at will;
At Totnesse shore, that happy haven, arriu'd he and stood still. B

But, that river Dert, whereof I spake, having passed beyond Totnes bridge, at which it leaveth whole heapes of sands brought downe by his streame from out of the Tin mines, hath for prospect on both sides, nothing but fruitfull fields, untill hee come all weary with this long course, to his mouth; over which upon an hill reaching C

Dertmouth. forth in length, standeth *Dertmouth* a port towne, by reason of the commodious haven, defended with two castels, much frequented of Merchants and furnished with very good shipping. A Major it hath, by the grant of King Edward the Third. For Lords it acknowledged long since the Zouches, *Nicolas* of *Teukesbury*, and the *Brients*, according to the variable change of the times: & hath sundry times defended it selfe stoutly against the French: but especially in the yeere of Christ 1404. Monsieur *De Caſtell*, a Frenchman, who by his men of warre and piracies had stopped all intercourse of trafficke in those parts and burnt Plimmouth, whiles he invaded this D

Stoke Fleming. place, was by women and country people intercepted, and slaine withall his companie. And heere I must not passe over in silence *Stoke Fleming* that lieth hard by, and which taking that name of a noble man of Flanders, sometime Lord thereof, came by the daughter of *Mohun* to the Carewes.

From this place, as the shore giveth backe Northward, the sea followeth in upon it, and by that meanes with a large and spatious creek, which taketh about ten miles in circuit maketh a bay, called now *Torbay*: a very safe rode and harbour for ships when the South-west wind is aloft; and hath fast by it a little village so called, where

Briew. sometime the Briewrs dwelt, and built a religious house, who in the daies of King Ri-

See Sommerſetſhire. chard the First and of King Iohn, were men of great renowne and revenue: and afterward the habitation it was of the Wakes. Nere unto it is *Cockington*, where the family E

Carie of Cockington. of the Caries (a different house from that of the Carewes) hath flourished a long time in great honor and estimation; out of which the Barons of Hunsdon, concerning whom I will speake more in due place, are descended. A little higher appeares in sight

Hacombe. *Hacombe*, the habitation in old time of *Sir Iordan Fitz-Stephen* Knight, surnamed of this place, *de Hacombe*: by whose daughter and heire Cecilie, it came into the familie of the *Archdeacons*; From which likewise by Hugh Courtney in processe of time,

The familie of the Carews. it was devolved upon the Carews, whose house in these parts is reputed very worshipfull, and spred into many branches. For, Iane the daughter of the said Hugh, and heire to her mother, being joined in mariage to Nicolas Baron Carew, brought F him many children: and when the eldest of them, named Thomas, used not his mother with such dutifull respect as a sonne ought, she made a conveiance of that great and wealthy inheritance to her three younger sonnes (from whom those three families of the Carews, *de Hacombe*, *Anthony*, and *Bery* are sprung) and to *Iohn Vere*, a sonne that she had by a second husband, from whom the Earles of Oxford are issued.

Then

Digitized by Google

A Then meet you with *Teignemouth* a little village at the mouth of the river *Teigne*, whereof it hath also the name: where the Danes that were sent before to discover the situation of Britaine, and to sound the landing places, being first set ashore about the yeere of Salvation 800. and having slaine the governor of the place, tooke it as an ominous good token of future victorie; which indeede afterward they followed with extreme cruelty thorow the whole Iland. More inward, neere unto the source of the river Teigne is *Chegford* seated, where flourished sometime the noble family of the *Prows*: then *Chidley*, which gave the name to that great house and linage of the *Chidleyes*: and next unto the very mouth thereof, *Bishops Teignton*, so called because
B it belonged to the Bishops; in which because there was a Sanctuarie, *John Grandison* descended out of Burgundy, Bishop of Exceter, as presaging what would ensue in future time built a very faire house, to the *end that his Successors* (these are the very words of his testament) *might have a place whereon to leane and lay their heads, if happily their Temporalties should be seized into the Kings hands.* But so farre was it off that his purpose tooke effect, that his successors have not onely lost that house, but also been quite dessеized now well neere of all the rest.

Danes, when they first entred Britaine.

About six miles from thence, the river * *Isc*, whereof Ptolomee maketh mention, which the Britans call *Isc*, and the English-Saxons *Ex*, with a large chanell runneth into the Ocean. Whether it tooke this name of *Iscaw*, that signifieth in the British tongue Elders trees, I wot not. Some fetch it from *Reeds*, which the Britans
C call *Hesk*, wherewith Northerne nations, (and such are the Britans) thatched and covered their houses, yea and fastened together, as it were with soder, the joints of their ships. But considering that there be no reeds heere found, I am not hasty to give credit thereto. This river hath his head and springeth first in a weely and barren ground named *Exmore*, neere unto Severne sea, a great part whereof is counted within Sommersetshire: and wherein, there are seen certaine monuments of anticke worke, to wit, Stones pitched in order, some triangle-wise, others in a round circle: and one among the rest with an inscription in Saxon letters, or Danish rather, to direct those (as it should seeme) who were to travaile that way. Now this *Ex* or *Isc* be-
D ginning his course first from thence Southward by *Twiforaton*, so called of two foords, but commonly *Teverton*, a towne standing much upon clothing, to the great gaine and credit thereof, passeth forward thorow a faire countrey of good and fertile fields, and is augmented with two especial riverets, *Creden* from the west, and *Columb* from the East. Upon *Creden* in the primitive Church of the Saxons, there flourished an Episcopall Sea, in a towne of the same name, anciently called *Cridiantun*, now by contraction *Kirton*: where that Winifride or Boniface was borne, who converted the Hæssians, Thuringers, & Frisians of Germany unto Christ, & for that was accounted the Apostle of Germanie, and canonized a Saint. At this present, it is of no great reckoning, but for a small market, and the Bishop of Exceter his house there: but
E within our Fathers remembrance of much greater name and request it was for a Colledge there of twelve Prebendaries, who now are all vanished and gone. The river *Columb* that commeth from the East, passeth hard by *Columbton*, a little towne bearing his name: which King *Alfred* by his Testament, bequeathed to his younger sonne: and neere unto *Poltimore* the seat of that worshipfull, and right antient family of *Bampfield*, intermingleth it selfe with the waters of *Ex*. And now by this time, *Isc* or *Ex* growing bigger, and sporting himselfe, as it were, with spreading into many streames, very commodious for mils, hieth apace, and commeth close to the citie of Exceter, unto which he leaveth his name: whereupon *Alexander Neckam* writeth thus, in his Poeme of Divine sapience:

* The river Ex.

Plinie.

Antike stones.

Tiverton.

Poltimore.

* Ex.

F *Exonia fama celeberrimus Iscia nomen*
Præbuit, ——

To Exceter, *Ex* a river of fame
(first *Iscia* call'd) impos'd the name.

This Citie Ptolomee calleth Isca, Antoninus Isca Dvnmoniorvm, for Danmoniorvm; others (but falsly) *Augusta*, as if the second Legion *Augusta* had there been

Digitized by Google

v. pl. 634

*Caer Leon or Usk in Monmouthshire.

been resident; Whereas, we shall shew hereafter that it kept station and residence in *Isca Silvrvm. The English-Saxons termed it Exanceaster, and *Monketon*, of the Monks, at this day it is called Excester, in Latine *Exonia*, in British *Caerisk*, *Caeruth*, and *Pencaer*, that is, *a head or principall Citie*. For *Caer*, (to tell you once for all) with our *Britans is as much to say, as *a Citie*, whereupon they use to name Ierusalem, *Caer Salem*; *Lutetia* or *Paris*, *Caer Paris*; *Rome*, *Caer Ruffaine*. Thus Carthage in the Punick togue, was called, as Solinus witnesseth, *Cartheia*, that is, *the new City*. I have heard likewise, that *Caer* in the Syriak tongue, signified, *a Citie*. Now seeing that the Syrians, as all men confesse, peopled the whole world with their Colonies, it may seeme probable, that they left their tongue also to the posteritie, as the mother of all future languages. *This Citie*, as saith William of Malmesburie, *albeit the soile adjoyning be wet, foule and wealie, scarse able to bring forth hungry oates, and many times emptie huskes without graine in them, yet by reason of the statelinesse of the place, the riches of the inhabitants, and frequent concourse of strangers, all kind of traffique, and commerce of merchants is there so fresh, that a man can aske there for no necessary, but hee may have it.* Situate it is on the Eastward banke of the river *Ex*, upon a little hill gently arising with an easie ascent to a pretty heigth, the pendant whereof lieth East and West, environed about with ditches, and verie strong wals, having many turrets orderly interposed, and containeth in circuit a mile and an halfe, having suburbs running out a great way on each side. In it there are xv. Parish Churches, and in the very highest part thereof, neere the East gate, a Castle called *Rugemont*, sometime the seat of the West Saxon Kings, and afterwards of the Earles of Cornwall: but at this day commended for nothing else, but the antiquitie and situation thereof. For it commandeth the whole citie and territorie about it, and hath a verie pleasant prospect into the Sea. In the East quarter of the City is to be seen the cathedrall Church in the mids of many faire houses round about it, founded as the privat History of the place witnesseth, by King *Athelstan* in the honour of Saint *Peter*, and repleniſhed with Monks: which Church at length Edward the Confessour, after he had remooved some of the Monkes from thence to Westminster, and translated thither the Bishops Seas of Cornwall, and *Kirton*, adorned with Episcopall Dignitie, and made Leofrike the Briton first Bishop there: whose Successours augmented the Church both with Edifices, and also with revenues: and William *Bruier* the ninth Bishop after him, when the Monkes were displaced, brought in a Deane, and twentie and foure Prebendaries. In which age flourished Ioseph Iscanus borne heere, and from hence taking his surname, a Poet of a most excellent wit, whose writings were so well approoved, as that they had equall commendation with the works of ancient Poets: For, his Poeme of the Trojane warre, was divulged once or twice in Germanie under the name of Cornelius Nepos.

Cornel. Nepos.

*Excester.

When this Citie *Isca came under the Romane Iurisdiction it appeareth not for certaine: For, so farre off am I from thinking that Vespasian wonne it, (as Geffrey of *Monmouth* affirmeth) what time as he warring in Britaine under Claudius the Emperour, was shewed by the Destinies unto the world, that I thinke it was then scarsely built. Yet in the time of the Antonines, it may seeme to have been vvell knovven: for hither, and no farther this vvay did Antonine specifie any place in his way-faring book. It came not fully into the English-Saxons hands before the 465. yere after their entrance into Britain. For, at that time *Athelstane* expelled the Britans quite out of the Citie, vvho before had inhabited it in equall right with the Saxons, yea, and drave them beyond *Tamar*, and then fortified the citie round about with a rampire and wall of foure square stone, and other bulwarks for defence. Since which time, many benefits by the Kings have been bestowed upon it, and among the rest, as we read in William the Conquerours * booke, *This Citie paide no tribute, but when London, Yorke, and Winchester paid, and that was halfe a mark of silver for a Souldiers service. And when there was any expedition set out either by sea or land, it served in proportion to five hides.* It hath been likewise from time to time much afflicted, once spoiled and sore shaken, by the furious outrage of the Danes, in the yeere of our redemption

William Malmsburie.

*Domesday.

Digitized by Google

A tion 875: but moſt grievouſly by *Suen* the Dane in the yeare 1003: at which time by the treacherie of one Hugh a Norman Governor of the citie, it was raced and ruined along from the Eaſt gate to the Weſt. And ſcarcely began it to flouriſh againe, when William the Conquerour, moſt ſtraitly beleaguered it: when the citizens in the meane while thought it not ſufficient to ſhut their gates againſt him, but malapartly let flie taunts and flouts at him: but when a peece of their wall fell downe, by the ſpeciall hand of God as the Hiſtorians of that age report, they yeelded immediatly thereupon. At which time as we find in the ſaid ſurvey-booke of his, *The King had in this Citie three hundred houſes: it paid fifteen pounds by the yeere, and fortie houſes were*
B *deſtroyed after that the King came into England.* After this it was thrice beſieged, and yet it eaſily avoided all: Firſt, by Hugh Courtney Earle of Denſhire in that civill warre between the two houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke: then, by Perkin Warbecke that imaginarie, counterfeit and pretended Prince, who being a young man of a verie baſe condition, faining himſelfe to be Richard Duke of Yorke, the ſecond ſonne of King Edward the Fourth, ſtirred up dangerous ſturres againſt Henrie the Seventh: thirdly, by ſeditious Rebels of Cornwall, in the yeere of Chriſt 1549: at which time the Citizens, moſt grievouſly pinched though they were with ſcarſitie of all things, continued nevertheleſſe in their faith and allegeance, untill that Iohn Lord Ruſſell, raiſed the ſiege and delivered them.

C But Exceſter received not ſo great damage at theſe enemies hands, as it did by certaine dammes, which they call *Weares*, that Edward Courtney Earle of Denſhire, taking high diſpleaſure againſt the Citizens, made in the river of *Ex*, which ſtop the paſſage ſo, that no veſſell can come up to the Citie; but ſince that time all merchandize is carried by land from Topeſham three miles off. And albeit it hath been decreed by Act of Parliament, to take away theſe Weares, yet they continue there ſtill. Hereupon, the little towne adjoining is called *Weare*, being aforetime named *Heneaton*: which was ſometime the poſſeſſion of *Auguſtine de Baa*: from whom in right of inheritance it deſcended to Iohn Holland, who in his ſignet which my ſelfe have ſeen bare a Lion rampant, gardant among flowers de Lys. The civil go-
D vernment of this citie is in the power of foure and twentie perſons: out of whom there is from yeere to yeere a Major elected; who with foure Bailiffes ruleth here the State. As touching the Geographicall deſcription of this place, the old tables of Oxford have ſet downe the longitude thereof to bee nineteene degrees, and eleven ſcruples: the latitude fiftie degrees, and fortie ſcruples or minutes.

Weare.

Ch. 24. Ed. 3.

This citie, that I may not omit ſo much, hath had three Dukes. For, Richard the Second of that name, King of England, created Iohn Holland Earle of Huntington and his brother by the mothers ſide, the firſt Duke of Exceſter: whom Henrie the Fourth depoſed from this dignity, and left unto him the name onely of Earle of Huntingdon: and ſoone after for conſpiracy againſt the King he loſt both it and his life
E by the hatchet. Some few yeeres after, Henrie the Fift ſet in his place Thomas Beaufort of the houſe of Lanceſter, and Earle of Dorſet, a right noble and woorthy warriour. When he was dead leaving no iſſue behind him, Iohn Holland ſonne of that foreſaid Iohn, (as heire unto his brother Richard who died without children, and to his father both) being reſtored to his bloud, by the favour and bounty of King Henrie the Sixth recovered his fathers honor; and left the ſame to Henrie his ſonne, who ſo long as the Lancaſtrians ſtood upright, flouriſhed in very much honor; but afterwards when the family of Yorke, was afloat and had rule of all, gave an example to teach men, how il truſting it is to great Fortunes. For this was that ſame Henrie, Duke of Exceſter, who albeit he had wedded King Edward the Fourth his ſiſter, was
F driven to ſuch miſerie, that he was ſeene all tottered, torne, and barefooted to beg for his living in the Low countries. And in the end after Barnet field fought, wherein he bare himſelfe valiantly againſt Edward the Fourth, was no more ſeene, untill his dead bodie (as if he had periſhed by Shipwracke) was caſt upon the ſhore of Kent. A good while after this, Henrie Courtney, Earle of Denſhire, the ſonne of Katharine daughter to King Edward the Fourth, was aduanced to the honor of Marqueſſe

Dukes of Exceſter.

See the Earles of Dorſet.

Philip. Comineus, cap. 50.

Digitized by Google

Marqueſſe of Exceſter. queſſe of Exceſter by Henry the Eight, and deſigned heire apparent. But this Marques as well as the firſt Duke was by his high parentage, caſt into a great tempeſt of troubles, wherein as a man ſubject to ſuſpitions, and deſirous of a change in the State, he was quickly overthrowen. And among other matters becauſe he had with money and counſell aſſiſted *Reginald Poole* (afterwards Cardinall) then a fugitiue practiſing with the Emperour and the Pope, againſt his owne country, and the King who had now abrogated the Popes authority; he was judicially arraigned, and being condemned, with ſome others, loſt his head. But now of late by the fauour of King Iames, Thomas Cecill Lord Burleigh, enjoyeth the title of Earle of Exceſter, a right good man, and the worthy ſonne of ſo excellent a father, being the eldeſt ſon of William Cecill Lord Burleigh, high Treaſurer of England, whoſe wiſedome for a long time was the ſupport of peace and of Englands happie quietneſſe.

1605. A B

From Exceſter, going to the verie mouth of the river, I find no monument of Antiquitie, but *Exminſter*, ſometime called Exanminſter, bequeathed by King Ælfred to his younger Sonne; and *Pouderham Caſtle* built by *Iſabel de* Riparijs*, the ſeat long time of that moſt noble familie of the Courtneys, Knights: who being lineally deſcended from the ſtocke of the Earles of Denſhire, and allied by affinitie to moſt honourable houſes, flouriſh ſtil at this day, moſt worthy of their deſcent from ſo high Anceſtors. Under *Pouderham*, *Ken* a pretty brooke entreth into *Ex*, which riſeth neere *Holcombe*, where in a Parke is a faire place built by Sir Thomas Denis, whoſe familie fetcheth their firſt off ſpring and ſurname from the Danes, and were anciently written *Le Dan Denis*, by which name the Comiſh called the Danes. But lower upon the verie mouth of the river on the other banke ſide, as the name it ſelfe doth teſtifie, ſtandeth *Exanmouth*; knowen by nothing elſe but the name, and for that ſome fiſhermen dwelt therein.

Pouderham. * Redvers or Rivers. Holcombe. Burnet. Exmouth. C

More Eaſtward, *Otterey*, that is, *The River of Otters*, or *River-Dogs*, which we call *Otters*, as may appeare by the ſignification of the word, falleth into the ſea; which runneth hard under *Honnyton*, a towne not unknowen to thoſe that travell into theſe parts, and was given by Iſabell, heire to Earles of Devonſhire, to King Edward the Firſt, when her iſſue failed: and doth impart his name to certaine places. Among which, theſe are of greater note; above *Honnyton*, *Mohuns Otterey*, the poſſeſſion in times paſt of the *Mohuns*, from whom by right of marriage it came to the *Carews*: beneath *Honniton* Saint Maries *Otterey*, ſo called of Saint Maries Colledge, which *Iohn Grandiſon* Biſhop of Exceſter founded, who drew the whole eſtates of all the Clergie men in his Dioceſſe to himſelfe. For hee perſwaded them in their laſt Wils to give up, and make over all that they had unto his hands, as who would beſtow the ſame to godly uſes, in endowing Churches, and in building of Hoſpitals, and Colleges therewith, which verily he (by report) performed accordingly verie devoutly.

Otterey. Honnyton. D

From the mouth of this *Otterey*, the ſhore runneth Eaſtward with many winding reaches, and turning-creeks, by *Budley*, *Sidmouth*, and *Seaton*, famous ports in times paſt, but now the havens there are ſo choked up with ſand, brought in with the reciprocall courſe of the tides, and heaped up againſt them, that they have almoſt utterly loſt all that benefit. As for *Seaton*, I would gheſſe it to be that MORIDVNVM, which Antoninus ſpeaketh of, and is placed between DVRNOVARIA and ISCA, (if the booke be not faultie) and called in *Peutegerus* table by a name cut ſhort, RIDVNVM, conſidering both the diſtance and the ſignification of the name. For, *Moridunum* in the Britiſh tongue is the verie ſame that *Seaton* in Engliſh, to wit, *A Towne upon an hill by the Sea*. Hereto adjoyneth *Wiſcomb*, a towne memorable in this reſpect, that in it there dwelt William Lord *Bonevill*, whoſe heire Cecilie by her mariage brought the titles of *Lord Bonevill*, and *Harington* with a goodly inheritance in theſe parts, unto Thomas Grey *Marqueſſe Dorſet*.

E

Moridunum. Wiſcomb. See in Somerſet ſhire. F

Under theſe townes the River *Ax* diſcharg eth it ſelfe at a very ſmall chanell, after it hath paſſed downe by *Ford*, where Adelize daughter to Baldwine of *Okehampton*, founded an Abbey for Ciſtertian Monkes, 1140. and by *Axanminſter*, a towne renowmed in the antient Hiſtories onely for their Tombes of the Saxon

Axminſter.

Princes,

Digitized by Google

A Princes, who were slaine in that bloudy battell at *Brunaburg*, and translated hither; and situat it is in the very frontire and limit of this Province. Neere unto which Reginald *Mohun of Dunster*, unto whom the Mannour of *Axminster* in right of inheritance fell by the Fourth daughter of William *de Briewr*, built the Abbey of *Newenham* in the yere of Grace 1246. Hence the East-bound runneth crookedly north-westward, by villages of no fame toward Severn side; along which now let us take our way.

The Regiſter of Newenham.

From Cornwall the first shore in this shire that stretcheth out it selfe in length to the Severne sea, is by Ptolomee called, THE PROMONTORIE OF HERCVLES, and retaineth still some little remnant of that name, being called at this day *Herty-*
B *poinct*, and hath in it two prettie townes, *Herton* and *Hertlond*, famous in old time for the reliques of that holy man Saint Nectan. In honour of whom there was erected here a little Monasterie, by *Githa* Earle Goodwines wife, who had this Nectan in especiall reverence, for that she was perswaded, that for his merits her husband had escaped the danger of shipwracke in a violent and raging tempest. Howbeit afterwards, the *Dinants*, who also are named *Dinhams*, that came out of *Bretagne* in France, whose demeans, as in fee it was, were counted the founders thereof: and from them descended *Baron Dinham*, Lord high Treasurer of England, under K. Henrie the Seventh, by whose sisters and heires, the inheritance was divided between Lord Zouch, Bourchier Fitz-warin, Carew, and Arundell.

Hercules his Promontory.

Saint Nectan.

William Malmesbury.

Dinham.

C The name of this Promontorie hath given credit to a verie formall tale, That Hercules (forsooth) came into Britaine, and vanquished here I wot not what Giants. But if it be true as * Mythologers affirme, that there was never any Hercules, but that by him the power of humane wisedome is understood, whereby vvee overcome pride, lust, envie, and such like monsters: or if, according to the Gentiles divinitie, by *Hercules* they meane *the Sunne*, and by those twelve Labours, endured and performed by Hercules, the twelve signes of the Zodiak, which the Sunne in his yeerely course passeth thorow; what it is they say, let them looke to it themselves. But for mine owne part, I willingly beleeve that there was an Hercules, nay, I could be content to grant with Varro, that there were of them forty and three, all whose acts were
D ascribed to that Hercules, who was the sonne of Alcmena; yet can I not perswade my selfe, that ever Hercules came hither, unlesse haply hee sailed over the Ocean in that Cup which God Nereus had given him, whereof Athenæus maketh mention. But you wil say, that Franciscus Philelphus in his Epistles, and Lilius Giraldus in his Hercules, averre no lesse. Pardon mee, I pray you; these later writers may well moove mee, but they are not able to remoove me, considering that Diodorus Siculus, who went on with the Greekish historie in order, even from the most remote, and first records of all Antiquitie, in plaine termes affirmeth, that neither Hercules, nor Father Bacchus went ever into Britaine. I am therefore verily perswaded, that the name of Hercules even to this place, came ei-
E ther through the vanitie of Greekes, or from the superstitious Religion of Britans. For, as these being a most warlike Nation themselves had valiant men in marvellous admiration, and as highly esteemed of such as vanquished Monsters: so, the Greeks againe, whatsoever was any where stately and magnificent, that they referred to the glorie of Hercules: and because hee had been a great traveller, such as travelled were wont to offer sacrifice unto him; and to him likewise consecrate the places where they first arrived. Hereof came *Hercules-rocke* in * Campania, *Hercules Haven* in * Liguria, *Hercules Grove* in Germanie: hence likewise, *the Promontories of Hercules* in Mauritania, Galatia, and Britaine.

Whether ever Hercules came into Britaine.

* Expounders of Morall Tales.

* *Terra di Lavaro.*

* *Riviera di Genoa.*

As the shore giveth backe againe from this Promontorie of Hercules, the two
F Rivers, *Towridge* and *Taw*, which are the onely Rivers in this north part of the Countie, discharge themselves into the sea at one mouth. *Towridge* springing not farre from *Herty poinct* above said, runneth South-Eastward, and taking into him the river *Ock*, whereof *Ock-hampton* a little market towne tooke the name, where Baldwine the Vicount had his Castle in William the Conquerours time (as appeareth out of Domesday booke) from whom it descended to the Courtneys; suddenly turning his

Digitized by Google

Poderidge.

his chanell maketh way Northward, insulating in a maner *Potheridge* the Mansion of the Familie, surnamed, *Monke*. Happily for that some one of them being a professed Monke by dispensation to continue his house, returned to temporall state; as that Noble house in France surnamed *Archevesque*, that is, *Archbishop*, took that name to continue the memorie that one of their Progenitours of an Archbishop, returned by dispensation to be a Temporall man. Certainly, whencesoever the name came, it is antient, and they have worshipfully matched, and not long since with one of the daughters of Arthur Plantagenet, Vicount *Lisle*, naturall sonne to King Edward the Fourth. Hence *Towridge* hasteneth to *Tourington*, which it giveth name unto, standing over it in a great length upon the brow of a little hill: by *Bediford* also, a town of right good name for the frequent resort of people, & number of inhabitants, as also for a goodly stone bridge, with arched worke, where straight waies it windeth it selfe into the *Taw*. This *Taw* breaking forth out of the very midst & hart of the shire, first runneth downe by *Chimligh* a little market towne, not farre from *Chettlehampton* a small Village, where *Hieryth.*, canonized a Shee-Saint, lay interred: from thence having passed by *Taunton*, where Werstane and Putta, the first Bishops of Denshire had their Sea, about the yeere of our Lord 906, and *Tawstoke* over against it, now the seat of the right honourable Earle of Bathe, it maketh haste to *Berstaple*. Reputed this is a very antient towne, and for elegant building, and frequencie of people held chiefe in all this coast, situat amidst hilles in forme of a semicircle upon the river, being as it were, a diameter. Which River, at every change and full of the Moone, by the swelling of the Ocean, overflowerh the fields so, as the very towne it selfe seemeth to be a demie Iland: but when, (as one saith) *the sea reengorgeth it selfe backe againe into the sea, it is so shallow, creeping betweene sands and shelves, as it hardly beareth smaller vessels. On the south side it hath a stately bridge built by one Stamford a citizen of London: In the North part, where *North Ewe* a little river or brooke runneth, are seene the reliques of a Castle, which by the common report, King Athelstane, but (as others say) Iudaël of *Totenais* built: for the keeping and defence whereof certaine Lands adjoyning thereabout, are held in *Castlegard*. It had sometimes a walll about it, but now there remaine scarse any small tokens thereof: The said Iudaël of *Totenais* received it in free gift in fee of King William the First: after him the Tracies held it for a long time: then the Martines: after whom in the raigne of King Richard the Second, it came to Iohn Holland Earle of Huntingdon, who afterwards was Duke of Excester; and last of all it fell to the Crowne. But Queen Marie, gave the Mannour to Thomas Marrow, whose son sold it way. In K. William the First his daies, as we finde in Domesday booke, *It had within the Burgh fortie Burgesses, and nine without.* King Henrie the First, endowed it with many priviledges, and King Iohn with more. A Major, and two Bailiffes for a long time it had: but Queene Marie ordained there a Major, two Aldermen, and a Counsell of twentie and foure. The Inhabitants (for the most part) are merchants, who in France & Spain trade and traffick much. Neither must this be passed over with silence, that out of this townes-schoole, there issued two right learned men, and most renowmed divines, Iohn Iewell Bishop of Sarisburie, and Thomas Harding the publike professour in Lovain, who most hotly contended, and wrote learnedly one against the other, concerning the truth of Religion.

Bediford.

John Hooker of the Bishops of Excester.

Berstaple.

**Se equor refundit in equor*

Iohn Iewell.

Thomas Harding.

Ralegh.

From hence, the river *Taw* saluting (as it were) *Ralegh*, which in times past had noble Lords of that name, but now is the possession of a right worshipfull house, surnamed *Chicheſter:* and afterwards encreased by *Towbridge* water, falleth into the Severne Sea, but it meeteth not with *Knwith* Castle, whereof *Asserius* maketh mention. For, here about such a Castle there was of that name, for site of the ground about it, verie safe on everie side, save onely on the East quarter: at the which in the yeere of Christ 879. *Hubba* the Dane, who with many slaughters and overthrowes had harried the English Nation, was (with many other Danes) slaine. And thereupon the place afterwards was called by our Historiographers; *Hubbestow*. And then it was that the Englishmen wan the Danes banner, called, *Reafan*. Which, I note therefore

Kinvith.

The Danes Banner.

Digitized by Google

A fore the rather, becauſe it may bee gathered out of a pretty tale in Aſſerius Menevenſis, who hath delivered theſe things in writing, that the Danes bare in their Enſigne a Raven wrought (by report) in needle-worke, by the daughters of Lothbroke that is, *Leather-breech*, the Dane, with ſuch an opinion of good lucke, as they thought that it never ſhould be wonne.

After this, nothing there is to be ſeen upon this coaſt but *Ilfarcomb*, a good & ſure rode for ſhips, and *Comb-Marton* bordering hard upon it: under which, old mines of lead, not without veines of ſilver, have of late been diſcovered. As for this word *Comb*, (to obſerve ſo much once for all) which is an uſuall adjection to names of pla-
B ces in this tract, it ſignifieth, *a low ſituation*, or *a Vale*: and derived it may ſeeme to be of *Kum* a Britiſh word, that betokeneth the ſame: and the French men in their tongue reteine it ſtill in the verie ſame ſenſe, from the antient Gallique language, the ſame with old Britiſh.

Comb, what it ſignifieth. Nicotius.

More South-East from hence, and neere unto Sommerſet ſhire *Bampton*, ſometimes *Baentun*, ſheweth it ſelfe: which under William the Conquerour befell unto Walter *de Doway*, with other right large and faire lands elſewhere: of whoſe poſteritie *Iuliana* an Inheritrix, maried to William Paganell, commonly *Paynell*, bare **Fulk de Bampton*: and he begat William, & Chriſtian the wife of Cogan of Ireland whoſe poſteritie ſucceeded in the poſſeſſion thereof; for that the iſſue of the ſaid
C William died without children. But from the Cogans, the poſſeſſion deſcended at length hereditarily unto the *Bourchiers* now Earles of Bathe, by an heire of *Hanford*, who had married likewiſe an heire of the Lord *Fitz-warin*.

Bampton.

Paganelli, or Paynels. **Fulconem.*

In the prime and infancie of the Normans Empire, (to ſay nothing of *Hugh* the Norman whom Queene Emnia had before time made Ruler over this countrey) King William the Firſt ordained one Baldwine to be the hereditarie Sheriffe, or Vicount of Denſhire, and Baron of *Okehampton*; after whom ſucceded in that honour Richard his ſonne, who died without iſſue male. Then, King Henry the Firſt, beſtowed upon *Richard de* Redverijs, Firſt Tiverton, and afterwards the honour of Plimpton with other places appertaining thereto: and conſequently created him Earle of Denſhire,*
D *by granting unto him the third penie of the yerely revenues growing out of the ſame Countie. Now the revenue of the Countie which in thoſe daies was due to the King, was not above thirtie marks: out of which, the ſaid Earle tooke unto him for his part, ten markes yeerely. After this hee obtained of the ſaid King, the Iſle of Wight: whereupon ſtiled he was, Earle of Denſhire, and Lord of the Iſle.* Hee had a Sonne named Baldwin, who ſiding with Maude the Empreſſe againſt K. Stephen was baniſhed the Realme. Howbeit, Richard his Sonne recovered this honour of his Fathers: and he left behinde him two Sonnes Baldwin and Richard, who in order ſucceſſively were Earles of Denſhire, and died without iſſue. The honour therefore reverted backe againe to their unkle by their fathers ſide, named, William, ſurnamed, *de Vernon*, becauſe
E he was there borne. This William begat Baldwin, who departed this life before his father: yet before his death, he had begotten of Margaret, daughter to *Gwarin Fitz-Gerold*, Baldwine the Third of that name, Earle of Denſhire. This Baldwin had two children, to wit, Baldwin the laſt Earle out of this family, that died without iſſue 1261, who changed the Ghryphon, claſping and cruſhing a little beaſt, (which mark his Anceſtours uſed in their ſeale) into a Scutcheon, or with a Lion rampant, azure, and * Iſabell, who being eſpouſed to William **de Fortibus*, Earle of *Albemarle*, bare to him a Sonne, named Thomas, who died ſoone after, and Avellina a daughter maried to Edmund Earle of Lancaſter, whom ſhee mightily enriched, with the inheritance of her father, & died iſſueleſſe. After ſome time, King Edward the Third, by his
F letter miſſive onely, without any other complement of ceremonies, created Hugh Courtney, Earle of Devonſhire, and linked as couſin and next heir to the ſaid Iſabel. For he commanded him by vertue of thoſe miſſives to uſe that title, and by a precept to the high Sheriffe of the Shire, commaunded he ſhould be ſo acknowledged. Reginald Courtney was the firſt of this family that came into England, brought hither by King Henrie the Second, and by him advanced with the mariage of the heire of

Earles of Devonſhire.

Regiſter of Ford Abbey. *Redvers or Rivers.

*Called, *Iſabella de Fortibus.*

Clauſ. 9. Edw. tertii M. 35 in dorſo.

Digitized by Google

the Baronie of *Okehampton*, for that he procured the mariage betweene the ſaid King, A
and Æleonor the heire of *Poictu* and *Aquitaine*. But whether hee was branched
from the houſe of Courtney before it was matched in the bloud roiall of France, or
after, which our Monks affirme, but *Du Tillet* Keeper of the Records of France doubt-
eth, I may ſay ſomewhat in another place. After the firſt Earle Hugh, ſucceeded his
ſonne Hugh: whom Edward his Grand-child, by Edward his Sonne followed, who
died before him; and when he died, he left it to his ſonne Hugh: and hee likewiſe to
Thomas his Sonne, who died in the thirtieth and ſixth yere of King Henrie the Sixth
his raigne. The ſaid Thomas begat three ſonnes, namely, Thomas, Henrie, and
Iohn: whoſe eſtate during the heat of thoſe mortall diſſenſions betweene the houſes B
of Lancaſter and Yorke, was much toſſed and ſhaken, whiles they ſtood reſolutely
and ſtiffely for the Lancaſtrians. Thomas taken at *Towton* field, was beheaded at
Yorke: Henrie his brother, and Succeſſour ſeven yeeres after, drank of the ſame cup
9. Edward the Fourth. at Salisburie. And although King Edward the Fourth, advanced Sir Humfrey Staf-
ford of *Suthwicke* to the Earldome of Denſhire, who within three moneths revol-
ting from King Edward his advancer moſt ingratefully, was apprehended, and with-
out proceſſe executed at *Bridg-water*: yet Iohn Courtney aforeſaid, the youngeſt
brother, would not leave this title, but with his life, which hee loſt in the battell of
Tewksburie. For a long time after, this familie lay in ſome ſort obſcured: yet
under King Henrie the Seventh, it reflouriſhed: for, hee advanced againe Edward C
Courtney, the next heire male unto the honors of his Progenitors. He begat William
Earle of Devonſhire, who matched in wedlocke with Katherine, daughter to King
Edward the Fourth: of whom he begat Henry Earle of Devonſhire, and Marqueſſe
withall of Exceſter, who under King Henrie the Eighth, loſt his head, as we have now
ſhewed: whoſe Sonne Edward was reſtored againe by Queene Marie, a moſt noble
young Gentleman, and of paſſing good hope, but he died an untimely death at *Padua*
in Italie: for, *the beſt men* (as ſaith Quadrigarius) *are of leaſt continuance*. In the for-
1603. tieth and ſixth yeere after his death, King Iames gave the honourable title of Earle
of Devonſhire, to *Charles Blunt Lord Montjoye, & Lieutenant General of Ireland*; which
title hee affected, as deſcended from a Coſin and heire of Humfrey Stafford Earle D
of Devonſhire. He was a worthy perſonage, as well for martiall proeſſe, and or-
naments of learning, as for antient nobilitie of birth: for that he had recovered Ire-
land into the former good eſtate, by driving out the Spaniards, and by ſubduing or
enforcing the Rebels to ſubmiſſion: Him (I ſay) hee created Earle of Devonſhire,
him he heaped with favours, and according to the bountifull munificence of a King
mightily enriched. But within a ſmall while, death envied him the fruition both of
honour and wealth, which hee enjoyed as few yeeres, as his Predeceſſour Humfrey
Stafford did moneths.

E

There be contained in this Countie Pariſh-Churches 394.

DVROTRI-

F

Digitized by Google

DVROTRIGES.

NExt unto the Danmonians Eastward, Ptolomee placeth in his Geographicall tables ΔΟΥΡΟΤΡΙΓΕΣ, as he wrote in Greek, who in the Latin copies are written DVROTRIGES. The same people were named by the Britans about the yeere of Salvation 890. Dwr-Gwyr, as saith mine author Asserius Menevensis, who lived in that age and was himselfe a Britan borne. The English-Saxons called them Dor-ɼettan, like as we at this day call this Country the County of Dorset and Dorset-shire. That name DVROTRIGES, being ancient and meere British, may seeme by a very good and probable Etymologie to be derived of Dovr, or Dwr, which in the British tongue signifieth Water, and of Trig, that betokeneth an inhabitant, as if a man would say, dwellers by the water or Sea-side. Neither verily from any other fountaine than from water are we to fetch those names of places in old France or Gaule, which vsed in times past the very same language that our ancient Britaine did, which either begin with Dur, and Dour, or doe end in the same; As for example, DVROCASES, DVROCOTTORVM, DVRANIVS, DORDONIA, DVROLORVM, DOROMELLVM, DIVODVRVM, BREVIODVRVM, BATAVODVRVM, GANODVDVM, OCTODVRVM, & a number of that sort, as well in Gaule as in Britaine. As for that English-Saxon word Dor-ɼetta compounded of both tongues, British & English, it carieth loe same sense & signification that DVROTRIGES doth. For, Setta with our old Forefathers, like as with the rest of the Germans, soundeth as much as to inhabite or dwell vpon. And thereof they termed mountaners in their language Dun-ɼettan: the inhabitants of the Chiltern-hilles, Cyltepn-ɼettan: the dwellers by the riuer Arow, Apop-ɼettan: euen as the Germans called the inhabitants of Woods & Forrests Holtsatten: because they dwelt within or among the woods. Neither went our Britans from the reason and meaning of the old name, when they termed these DVROTRIGES, of whom we now treat, Dwr-Gweir, that is to say, Men bordering on the Maritime or Sea-coast. For, their country lieth stretched out with a shore full of turnings or windings in and out for a long tract, to wit by the space of fiftie miles or thereabout, full upon the British sea, from West to East.

Dwr what it signifieth.

Setta what it is.

Digitized by Google

DORSET-SHIRE.

THe Countie of Dorſet as it is on the Northſide bounded with Somerſetſhire and Wiltſhire, on the Weſt with Devonſhire and ſome part of Somerſetſhire, on the Eaſt with Hamptſhire: ſo on the South part, where it carieth the greateſt length, it lieth all open to the Sea, bearing upon the Britiſh Ocean as I ſaid erewhile for fifty miles together or much thereabout. A fruitfull ſoile it is: The North part thereof being overſpred with woods and forreſts; from thence garniſhed with many a greene hill, whereon feed ſlocks of ſheepe in great number with pleaſant paſtures likwiſe and fruitfull valleis bearing corne: it hath a deſcent even to the very Sea ſhore, which in my deſcription I will follow as it leadeth me, for that I can find no better order.

Lime. In the very entrance into this, out of Denſhire the firſt place that ſheweth it ſelfe on this ſhore is *Lime*, a little towne ſituate upon a ſteepe hill, ſo called of a ſmall river of the ſame name running hard by: which ſcarſely may challenge the name of a Port or Haven towne though it be frequented with fiſhermen, and hath a rode under it called the *Cobbe*, ſufficiently defended from the force of winds with rocks and high trees. In ancient books I can hardly find any mention thereof: onely thus much I have read, that *King Kinwulfe* in the yeere of our Lord 774, *gave (by theſe words) the land of one Manſion unto the Church of Scireburne, hard by the Werſterne banks of the river Lime, not far from the place where he hideth the courſe of his ſtreame within the Sea: to this end, that for the ſaid Church ſalt might be boiled to the ſuſtening of manifold neceſſities.*

Carmouth. Neere thereunto the river *Carr* diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Sea, and there ſtandeth *Carmouth* a little village: where the bold-roving Danes having good ſucceſſe in ſea-fights, wonne two victories of the Engliſh, firſt vanquiſhed King Egbert in the yeere of Chriſt 831: and then eight yeeres after King *Aethelwulfe*. Then there is

Burtport. *Burtport*, or more truly *Birtport*, placed betweene two ſmall rivers which there meete together: In this towne, in the daies of King Edward the Confeſſor, there were reckoned one hundred and twentie houſes, but in William the Conquerors reigne, as we find in his booke of *Doomeſday*, one hundred and no more. In our time in reſpect of the ſoile yeelding the beſt hemp, and skill of the people for making ropes and cables for ſhips, it was provided by a ſpeciall ſtatute, to remaine in force for a certaine ſet time, that ropes for the navie of England ſhould be twiſted no where elſe. Neither is this place able to maintaine the name of an haven, albeit in the mouth of the river being on both ſides encloſed within little hilles, nature ſeemes as it were of purpoſe to have begun an haven, and requireth in ſome ſort art and mans helpe to accompliſh the ſame.

Cheſill. From hence the ſhore winding in and out ſhooteth far into the Sea: and a banke called *Cheſil* of ſands heaped up thick together (with a narrow firth betweene) lieth in length for nine miles which the South-wind when it is up, commonly cutteth inſunder and diſperſeth, but the Northren wind bindeth and hardneth againe. By this

Portland. Bank or Sand-ridge, *Portland*, ſometime an Iland is now adjoined to the main-land: The reaſon of which name is altogether unknowen, unleſſe it were ſo called becauſe it lieth full againſt the Port *Weymouth*: but it ſoundeth more neere unto the truth, that this name was given it of one *Port* a noble Saxon, who about the yeere of our

Hiſtorie of Winchester. Salvation 703. infeſted and ſore annoied theſe coaſts. This *Portland* in the declining ſtate of the Saxons Empire (for beforetime writers never ſpeak of it) felt as much as any other place, from time to time, the violent rage of the Danes. But when the Daniſh warre was ended, it fell to the poſſeſſion of the Church of Winchester. For, at what

A what time as *Emme* mother to King Edward the Confeſſor (whoſe name was called in queſtion and ſhe charged for incontinencie with *Aldwin* Biſhop of Wincheſter) had gone barefoot upon nine-culters red hote in Wincheſter Church without harme (an vſuall kind of triall in thoſe daies and then called *Ordalium*) and ſo cleered herſelfe of that imputation, that ſhe made her chaſtitie by ſo great a miracle more famous to poſterity: She for a memoriall thereof, gave nine Lordſhips to the Church of Wincheſter: and King Edward her ſonne, repenting that he had ſo wrongfully brought his mothers name into queſtion beſtowed likewiſe upon the ſaid Church this Iland with other revenues. It is in compaſſe ſcarſe ſeven miles, riſing B up about the ſides with high rocks, but lying flat and low in the mids: Inhabited ſcatteringly heere and there: plentifull enough of corne, and good to feed ſheepe: but ſo ſcant of woods, that in default of other fewell they make their fire with ox and cow dung dried. The Inhabitants, of all Engliſh-men were the cunningeſt ſlingers; and very often doe find among the weeds or reits of the ſea, *Iſidis Plocamos*, that is, *His haire*, which as Plinie reporteth out of Iuba, is a ſhrub growing in the Sea not unlike unto Corall without leafe: cut it up it turneth into a black colour, and if it fall, it ſoone breaketh. On the Eaſt-ſide it hath one onely Church, and very few houſes ſtanding cloſe thereto, and on the North a caſtle built by King Henrie the Eight, which alſo defendeth the entrance into the haven of *Weimouth*. A little towne this Weymouth. C is, upon the mouth of *Wey* a ſmall river; over againſt which on the other ſide of the bank ſtandeth *Melcomb*, ſurnamed *Regis*, that is, *Kings Melcomb*, divided from the other onely by the haven betweene. But the priviledges of the haven were awarded from them by ſentence of the Parliament; howbeit afterwards recovered.

Theſe ſtood both ſometimes proudly upon their owne ſeverall priviledges, and were in emulation one of another: but now (God turne it to the good of both) many they are by Authoritie of Parliament incorporated into one bodie, conjoined of late by a bridge, and growen very much greater and goodlier in buildings by ſea-aduentures than heeretofore.

From thence the ſhore ſtretcheth out directly along by the Iſle of *Purbeck* (as they D call it) which for a great part of it is an heath and forreit like indeed repleniſhed with Deere both red and fallow, having alſo veines of marble running skateringly heere and there under the ground. In the mids whereof, there is an old large caſtle named *Corf* ſeated vpon a great ſlaty hill, which after a long combat with time ſomewhat yeelded as overcome unto time, vntill of late it hath beene repaired and is a notable teſtimonie and memoriall of a Stepmothers hatred. For, *Aelfrith* to make way for her owne ſonne *Etheldred* to the Crowne, when Edward her ſonne in law King of England, came to viſite her in this caſtle from his diſport of hunting, ſet ſome villanes and hackſters to murder him, and like a moſt wicked Stepdame fed her eies with his bloud. For which deed repenting herſelfe when it was too late, ſhe ſought afterward E meruellouſly to waſh out that ſinfull ſtaine, by taking her ſelfe to the mantle thring, in the habite of an holy Votarie, and to building religious houſes. *This Purbeck* is called an Iſle, although it be onely a Demy Iland, compaſſed round about with the ſea, ſave onely on the Weſt-ſide: For, on the Eaſt, the ſea bendeth the banks inward and breaking in at a very narrow ſtreight betweene the two ſhores (againſt which a ſmall Iſle with a block houſe called *Brenſey* ſtandeth) maketh a broad and wide bay. On the North ſide wherof in the ſaid Biland, there ſtanding over it the towne Poole, ſo as it is wholly environed with waters except it be on the North-ſide, where it cloſeth with the continent & hath one gate and no more leading into it. We may well think it ſo named, becauſe that bay aforeſaid lying under it, in calme weather when the waters be ſtil F reſembleth a pond, ſuch as we call a poole in our language. This of a Sedgeplot, & of a few fiſhermens cotages, in the laſt foregoing age, grew to be a mercate town exceeding rich & wealthy, beautified alſo with goodly houſes: and King Henrie the Sixth by conſent of the Parliament granted unto it the priviledges of a port or haven towne which he had taken from *Melcomb*, and licenſed the *Major* thereof, to wall it about: which worke afterward was begun at the haven, by King Richard the Third, a prince

A ſtepdames hatred, that is, *her husbands ſonne.*

Digitized by Google

who deserved to be rancked among the worst men and the best Kings. But ever since A
that time, by what fatall destinie, I know not, or rather through the idlenesse and
sloth of the townesmen, it is decaied: in so much as for want of inhabi tation, the
very houses at this day, runne to ruine. Into the West Angle of this Bay falleth the
greatest and most famous river of all this tract; commonly called *Frome*, but the Eng-
lish-Saxons, as witnesseth *Asserius*, named it Frau; whereupon perhaps, for that
this Bay was in old time called *Fraumouth*, the posterity ensuing tooke the rivers
name to be *Frome*. The head thereof is at *Euarshot* neere unto the West limit of
this shire: From whence he taketh his course Eastward by *Frompton*, whereto it gave
the name, and from the North receiveth a little river running downe by Cerne Ab-
bay: which *Augustine* the Apostle of the English nation built, when he had broken B
there in peeces, * *Heil* the Idol of the heathen English-Saxons, and chased away the
fog of paganish superstition. Here was first bred among the religious men (as I have
read) Iohn Morton Cardinall and Archbishop of Canterbury borne at S. Andrews
Milborn, worthily aduanced to so high places for his good service in working Eng-
lands happines by the vnion of the two houses of Lancaster and York; and of this fa-
milie there hath issued both R. Bishop of Worcester, and many gentlemen of very
good note in this country and elsewhere. Under this somewhat lower, the *Frau* or
Frome (chuse whether you will) maketh an Iland, and so goeth to see that most anci-
ent towne [*Dorchester*] which in Antoninus his *Itinerarium* is termed DVRNOVARIA C
that is, *the river Passage or Ferry*, and seemeth in Ptolomee to be named untruly, in
sundry copies DVRNIVM and DVNIVM. This is the head towne of the whole Shire,
and yet is neither great nor beautifull, being long since despoiled of the walls by the
Danes, who raised as it is thought certaine trenches; whereof one is called *Maum-
bury* being an acre indiched, an other *Poundbury* somewhat greater: and the third a
mile off as a camp, with fiue trenches containing some ten acres, called *Maiden-castle*,
which a man may easily coniecture to have beene a summer station or campe of the
Romanes. But of her antiquity it sheweth daily expresse tokens, namely the Romane
causey of the *Fosse* high way, and coine of the Romanes both copper and silver
found there, and especially at *Fordington* hard by which the common people there, D
call *King Dorn his pence*, whom by some allusion to the name, they dreame full
sweetly, to have beene the founder of the towne. It had anciently a castle in that
place where the Grey-friers built their Convent out of the ruines thereof, and hath
now but three parish Churches, whereas the compasse of the old towne seemeth
to have been very large. But the most grievous hurt that it tooke, was when *Sueno*
the Dane had in most outrageous crueltie renewed the Danish warre: and Hush the
Norman who ruled these countries a man of a perfidious and treacherous mind, suf-
fered all to be spoiled and harried. But in what estate it stood soone after the Nor-
mans first comming in, take knowledge if it please you, out of Domesday booke be-
ing the Survey of England. In King Edwards daies there were in *Dorchester* 170. E
*houses, and these for all the Kings service discharged themselves, and paid according to ten
Hides: but to the vse of Houscarles one marke of silver, excepting the customes which per-
taine ad firmam noctis*, that is, to the entertainment of the King for one night. *There
were in it two Mint Maisters. Now there be therein but 82. houses: and one hundred have
beene utterly destroyed since the time of Sheriffe Hugh.* If these termes seeme to be ve-
ry obscure (as Sextus Cecilus said in the like matter) impute it not to the fault of the
writers, but to their ignorance who cannot conceive the meaning.

From hence *Frome* runneth by *Woodford*, where in old time *Guy Brient* a Baron
and renowned warriour had a little Castle of his owne: which afterward was the ha- F
bitation of *Hugh Stafford* of *Suthwick*; by one of whose daughters Inheretrices, it
came as I have heard to *Thomas Strangwaies*, who being borne in Lancashire and
brought hither by the first Marques *Dorset* obtained a great and rich inheritance in
these parts, and his issue built a very faire house at *Milbery*. Then holdeth he on his
course besids *Byndon*, in the Saxon tongue Beandun, which also had a monasterie,
where Kinegilsus in the yeere 614. in a doubtfull and dangerous battell vanquished
the

* Good health.

Morton.

Strangwaies.

Digitized by Google

A the Britans. Not long since it was the seat of the Lord *Marney*: now it giveth the honourable title of Vicount unto the Lord *Thomas Howard* Knight of the order of S. George: whose father *Thomas* the second sonne of *Thomas Howard*, the second of that name *Duke of Norfolk*, Queene *Elizabeth* created Vicount *Howard of Bindon*, when he having matched in mariage with the daughter and heire of Baron *Marney*, was seized heere of a very great inheritance of the *Newborows*. These who were anciently named *de Novo Burgo* and commonly *Newboroughs*, derive there pedigree from a younger sonne of Henrie the First, Earle of *Warwick* of the Norman line: and held heere *Winfrott*, with the whole Hundred of the gift of King Henry the First, *per servitium Camerarij* (these be the words out of the booke of the Offices) *in Capite* B *de Domino Rege*: that is, *by service of Chamberlaine, in Chef, from our soueraigne Lord the King*. But under Edward the Third I have read, *that this was held by Sergeantie*, namely, *by holding the Laver or Ewre for the King his soveraigne Lord to wash, upon his Coronation day*. Also *Raulph Moien* held the Manor, *of Owres neere adioining by service of Serieantie in the Kitchin*, of the gift likewise of King Henrie the First: and R. *de Welles the Manor of Welles heereabout, since the conquest of England, by the service of the Kings Baker*. Which I note, onely by the way.

Bindon.

Newborough.

Grand-Sergeanties.

C Where *Frome* maketh his issue into that Bay, whereupon Poole is situate, hard by the very mouth is planted *Warham*, in the Saxon tongue Weapeham, a towne strongly seated on every side but Westward, as being fensed on all parts beside, with the rivers Trent, *Frome*, and the sea together: In King Edward the Confessors time, it had two Mint maisters: but whiles William the Conqueror reigned it could not recken above seuen dwelling houses in it. Yet afterwards it flourished againe, fortified with the wall, furnished with a mint house, a great number of inhabitants and a most strong castle, which that same William the first built it, continued in a most flourishing state untill the daies of King Henrie the Second, who when he came to challenge the Crowne of England in the yeere 1142, hee arriued heere, besie-D ged and tooke the castle which was defended by *Robert Lacy*, against him in behalfe of *King Stephen*, and afterward *Robert* of *Lincolne* a man of mighty possessions in these parts defended the same against *King Stephen*. But from that time, by occasion partly of wars, and partly of sudden casualty by fires, by reason also that the sea by little and little with draweth the commodity of an haven, it is almost run to ruine: and in the very heart of the old towne it bringeth forth store of garlick. At this mouth likewise is discharged another small river with *Frome*, Asserius calleth it Trent, but now the inhabitants thereby name it *Piddle*: From the North bank whereof scarse three miles off I saw the same ruins of Middleton Abbay, which King Athelstane founded as a satisfaction to appease the ghost and soule of his brother Edwine, whom he E had deprived both of his Kingdome and life. For when that sollicitous desire of reigning had caused him quite to forget all Iustice, he put the young Prince heire apparent to the crowne, with one page, into a little whirrey without any tackling or furniture thereto, to the end he might impute his wickednesse to the waves. And so the young Prince ouercome with griefe of heart and vnable to master his owne passions, cast himselfe headlong into the sea. Under this *Middleton*, there is voided also another river, which runneth hard by *Bere* a little mercate towne, where for a long time, that ancient and famous family *de Turbida villa*, commonly, *Turbervill* had their chiefe habitation, whereof as some were famous, so *Hugh Turbervill* in the time of King Edward the First was infamous for his traiterous practises with the French.

Middleton.

F But to go back againe to the West part of the shire: At the spring head of *Frome*, where the soile is most fruitfull, the forrest of *Blackmore* sometimes thick and full of trees, but now thinner growen, yeeldeth plentifull gaine for hunting. Thus by a more common and better knowen name is called *The Forrest of white hart*. The reason of which name, the inhabitants by tradition from their forefathers report to be thus. When King Henrie the Third came hither to hunt, and had taken other Deere, he spared a most beautifull and goodly White-hart, which afterwards *T. de la-Lynde* a gentleman of this countrey with others in his companie tooke and killed: but

Forrest of White-hart.

Digitized by Google

but how perillous a matter it was to be twitching (as they say) of a lion they soone found and felt. For the King conceived great indignation and high displeasure against them, put them to a grievous fine of money for it, and the very lands which they held pay even to this day every yeere by way of amercement a peece of money into the Exchequer, which is called *White hart silver*. There joineth neere to this forrest *Shirburn* towne, named also *Shirburne Castle*, in old time Scipebupn, which by interpretation is *Fons Limpidus*, or as it is else where written *Fons clarus*, that is, *Pure fountaine or cleere well*, sited on the hanging of an hill, a pleasant and proper seat, as William of *Malmesbury* saith, *as well for the frequent number of inhabitants, as the situation*: and now it is the most populous and best hanted towne of all this countrey, and gaineth exceeding much by clothing. In the yeere of our redemption 704, an Episcopall seat was heere erected and *Aldelme* the first Bishop there consecrated: afterwards also in the reigne of *Etheldred*, *Herman* the Bishop of *Sunning*, having obtained this Bishoprick, translated his Episcopall see hither, and joined the said Bishoprick of *Sunning* unto this, which under William Conqueror the same Bishop translated to *Sarisbury* and reserved *Shirburne* to be a retiring place for his Successors, unto whom it belongeth as yet: And one of them, namely *Roger*, built a strong castle in the East part thereof, under which lay sometime a wide meere and many fish pooles: and now being filled up are converted into most pleasant and rich medow ground. As for the Cathedrall Church, presently upon the translation of the See, it became a monasterie againe, and beareth shew of great antiquity, although not manie yeres past, in a broile betweene the townesmen and the Monks it was fired: which the burnt and skorched colour upon the stones doth as yet most evidently shew. Under this, the river *Iuell*, whereof I will speake some where else, winding in and out with many curving reaches, runneth Westward to *Chiston*, the seat sometime of the linage *de Maulbauch*, from which it descended hereditarily unto the familie of the *Horseies*, Knights, where it entreth into Sommersetshire.

White hart silver.

Shirburne.

Chiston.

More toward the East the most famous river *Stoure* passing full of tenches and Eeles especially, arising in Wiltshire out of six fountaines commeth downe to *Stourton*, the honor and seat of the Barons of *Stourton*. So soone as it is entred into this Shire it passeth thorow *Gillingham* forrest, in which *Edmund* surnamed *Iron-side* in a memorable battell put the Danes to flight: and three miles from thence saluteth *Shaftsbury* standing upon an hill top, very defective of water, sometimes called by the Britans as it is commonly, but falsly thought, *Caer Paladur*, and in Latine by later writers *Septonia*: by the Saxons Sceaftebyrig, perhaps of the Churches Spire steeple, such as they termed *Scheafts*. A little before the Normans time it had in it 104. houses, and three Mint masters, as we read in that *booke so often by me alleadged. And afterwards, it flourished the more, by reason of a Nunnerie which *Elfgiua* a most godly and devout Ladie, wife to *Edmund* that was King *Aelfrids* nephews sonne had erected, and of ten parish Churches besides, or there about. But most famous is this place, by occasion of a prety fable that our Historians doe report of *Aquila* propheſing here of the conversion or change of the Britans Empire: For, some will have the bird, *Aquila*, that is, an *Aegle*, others a man so named to have foretold heere, that the British Empire after tha Saxons and Normans should returne againe to the ancient Britans: and these men affirme and maintain that this place is of greater antiquity than Saturne himselfe, whereas most certaine it is, that it was first built by *Alfred*. For, the Historiographer of *Malmesburie* hath recorded, that in his daies there was an old storie translated from the ruines of the wall into the *Chapter house of the Nuns*, which had this Inscription:

Shaftsbury.

*Domesday.

The prophecie of *Aquila*.

ANNO

ANNO DOMINICAE INCARNATIONIS AELFREDVS REX FECIT HANC VRBEM. DCCC. LXXX. REGNI SVI VIII.

That is,

In the yeere of the incarnation of our Lord, King Aelfred built this City, 880: of his reigne the eighth.

B This inscription I have the more willingly put downe heere for proofe of the Truth, because in all the copies which I have seen it is wanting, save only in that in the Librarie of the late *Lord Burghley*, high treasurer of England, and I have beene enformed that it continued there vntil the time of King Henrie the Eighth. Yet the inhabitants haue a tradition that an old Citie stood vpon the place which is called the *Castle-Greene*, and by some *Bolt-bury*; now a faire plaine so sited that as of one side it ioineth to the Towne, so of another it is a strange sight to looke downe to the vale vnder it: whereby in the West end of the old Chapell of S. Iohn, as I heare now, standeth a Roman inscription reuersed. From thence the *Stoure*, by *Marnhill*, of which place L. C Henrie *Howard* brother of *Thomas* last Duke of Norfolk receaued of King Iames the title of *Baron Howard*, of *Marnhill*, before that he was created Earle of Northampton, makes speed to *Stourminster*, which is as much to say, *as the Monasterie* or *Minster upon Stoure*. A small towne this is, standing somewhat with the lowest: from which there is a stone bridge built reaching to *Newton Castle*; where offreth it selfe to be seene a loftie mount cast up (as they say) to that heigth with great labour, but of the Castle there remaineth nothing at all, but onely the bare name. Of these, I have nothing of more antiquitie to say than this, that King *Aelfred* bequeathed *Stourminster* to a younger sonne of his. Hard by, at *Silleston* there rise two good great hilles, the one named *Hameldon* the other *Hodde*, and both of them fortified with a D three fold Dich and rampier. And not far from thence (but the very place I cannot precisely set downe) stood *Okeford*, the *Capitall honour of the Barenie of Robert, the sonne of Pagan*, commonly named *Fitz-Payne*, who maried the daughter of *Guido de Brient*, who also in this West part enjoied the honor of a Baron vnder King Edward the Third: but for default of heires males of those *Fitz-Paynes*, it came to the *Poinings*, Barons likewise in those daies, and at length by a daughter and heire of *Poinings* in the reigne of Henrie the Sixth, these Barons titles, *Fitz-payne*, *Brient*, and *Poinings* were conjoined in the *Percies* Earles of *Northumberland*: Howbeit within our fathers remembrance through the favour of King Henrie the Eighth, the title of Baron *Poinings*, reflourished in *Sir Thomas Poinings*, sonne of *Sir Edward Poinings* E a martiall man and fruitfull father of much base brood; but with him it soone vanished away, (as bastardly slips seldome take deepe root.)

Barons Fitz-Payne.

Baron Brient.

Barons Poynings.

From hence *Stoure* passeth on by *Brienston*, that is, *Brients* towne, where the *Rogerses* dwelleth, an ancient familie of Knights degree, to *Market Blandford*, which since in our time it chanced to be burnt downe, arose againe, built more elegantly, and is better peopled with inhabitants. Then *Stoure* from thence, by *Tarrent*, where *Richard Poer* Bishop of *Sarisbury* founded a Cell, for Virgins Votaries, speedeth himselfe a pace to that most ancient towne VINDOGLADIA, whereof Antoninus maketh mention. Which in the Saxons tongue is called pynburnham, commonly *Winbarne*, and of the Monasterie, *Winburnminster*: and from hence to *Dorchester* are F counted sixteene miles just so many as the Emperour Antonine in his Itinerarie reckoneth betweene *Vindogladia* and *Durnovaria*. The name, as I conjecture, it taketh of the situation, because it is seated betweene two rivers: for, so in the British tongue *Windugledy* soundeth as much as betweene two Swords: now that the Britans, by a peculiar phrase of their owne, terme rivers, Swords, it appeareth by *Aberdugledian*, the British name of *Milford Haven*, which is as much to say, as the mouth of two rivers, for that two rivers named with them *Gledian*, that is, *Swords*, run into it. The

Blandford.

Vindogladia.

Winburne.

latter

Digitized by Google

latter name also of this town seemeth to be fet from Rivers: For *Winburn* is compounded of *Vin*, a parcel of the old name, & the Saxon word *Burne*, which among them betokeneth a river: and by the addition thereof the Saxons were wont to name places standing upon rivers. The very town it selfe is seated upon the peece of an hill large in compasse, & repleniſhed with inhabitants, but few faire buildings. In the Saxons time right famous it was and much frequented for no other cause, I beleeve, but for that in those daies there remained divers tokens of the Romans majestie. In the yeere 713, *Cuthburga* sister to *Ina* King of the West-Saxons, when upon a lothing wearinesse of wedlock she had sued out a Divorce from her owne husband King of *Northumberland*, built heere a Nunnerie: which yeelding unto the injurie of time, and fallen to decay, there arose in the very place thereof, a new Church with a faire Vault beneath under the quire, and an high spire besides the Toure-steeple. In which were placed Prebendaries in liew of those Nuns. Over whom, in our fathers daies Reginal pole was Deane, who afterwards being Cardinal and Archbishop of Canturbury, over and above the nobilitie of his house (for descended he was of the roiall bloud) became highly renowmed for pietie, wisdome & eloquence. King *Etheldred* a right good and vertuous Prince brother of *Aelfred*, slaine in the battell at *Wittingham* against the Danes, lieth enterred in this Church: upon whose tombe, which not long since hath beene repaired, this new Inscription is to be read:

Burne in the Saxon tongue what it signifieth.

Annales of the English-Saxons.

IN HOC LOCO QVIESCIT CORPVS S. ETHELDREDI REGIS WEST SAXONVM MARTYRIS, QVI ANNO DOMINI DCCCLXXII. XXIII. APRILIS PER MANVS DANORVM PAGANORVM OCCVBVIT.

That is,

Heere lieth at rest the bodie of *Etheldred* King of the West-Saxons, *Martyr*, who died in the yeere of our Lord. 872, the 23. of April, by the hands of the Danes, *Infidels.

*Or *Painims*: *Paganorum.*

Neere unto whom lieth entombed Gertrude Blunt Marchioness of Excester, daughter to William Lord Montioy, and mother to *Edward Courtney* the last Earle of Devonshire of that house: and on the other side of the quire Iohn de *Beaufort* Duke of Somerset with his wife *Margaret* daughter and heire to *Sir Iohn Beauchamp* of *Bletneshoe*: whose daughter *Margaret* Countesse of *Richmond*, and mother of King Henrie the Seuenth, a most godly and verteous princesse, erected a schoole heere for the training up of youth. But now will I turne my pen from the Church to the towne: when the Danes by their crafty devices went about to set the Englishmen together by the eares, and would have broken that league and unitie which was betweene King Edward the Elder and his cosen *Aethelwald*; *Aethelwald* then lusting after the Kingdome and wholly set against his liege Prince, fortified this towne as strongly as possibly he could: But so soone as Edward came towards him with his forces, and pitched his tents at Baſſan-bipig, now called *Badbury*, he fled & conveied himselfe to his confederates the Danes. This *Badbury* is a little hill vpon a faire downe, scarce two miles off, environed about with a triple trench and rampire, and had by report in times past a castle, which was the seat of the West-Saxon Kings: But now, if ever there were any such, it lieth so buried in the owne ruines and rubbish, that I could see not so much as one token thereof. Mary, hard by, a sight I had of a village or mannor called *Kingston Lacie*, because together with *Winburne* it appertained to the Lacies Earles of Lincoln: unto whom by covenant it came from the Earles of Leicester, by the meanes of Quincie Earle of Wincheſter. For King Henry the First had given it to *Robert* Earle of Mellent and of Leicester: and at the last, both places, from the Lacies fell unto the house of Lancaster, whose bounty and liberality *Winburne* had good triall of.

Badbury.

Kingston Lacy.

From this *Winburne* Stoure as it passeth, admitteth *Alen* a little brook, over which standeth

A ſtandeth S. *Giles Winburne*, the habitation of the worſhipfull and ancient houſe of *Aſtleys* Knights, alſo *Wickhampton*, the inheritance ſometime of the Barons *de Maltravers*: of whom the laſt, in the reigne of Edward the Third, left behind him two daughters onely, the one wedded unto Iohn *de Arundell*, grandfather to Iohn Earle of *Arundell*, who left unto his poſterity the title of Barons *de Maltravers*: the other, wife of Robert *Le-Rous*, and afterwards of Sir Iohn *Keines*, Knight. From hence the Stoure paſſeth on by *Canford*, under which not long ago, Iames Lord *Montjoy* ſtudious in Minerall matters began to make *Calcanthum* or Vitriol (we call it *Coperas*) and to boile Alume: And out of which, in old time Iohn Earle of Warren, to
B the great diſteining of his owne good name and the damage of England, tooke, as it were, by ſtrong hand and caried away, as it is to be ſeene in our Chronicles, Dame Alice *Lacey*, the wife of Thomas Earle of Lancaſter. And now by this time Stoure leaveth Dorſetſhire behind him, and after he hath travelled thorow ſome part of Hantſhire, at length taketh up his lodging in the Ocean: and yet not before he hath entertained a prety river that runneth to *Cranburne*, a place well watered. Where in the yeere of Salvation 930 *Aelward* a noble gentleman, ſurnamed for his whiteneſſe *Meaw*, founded a little monaſterie: which, Robert *Fitz-Haimon* a Norman, unto whom fell the poſſeſſions of the ſaid *Aelward*, leaving heere one or two monks in a cell, tranſlated to *Theoksbury*: From whom in order of ſucceſſion, by the *Clares* Earles
C of Gloceſter, and *Burghs* Earles of Ulſter, it came to *Lionell* Duke of Clarence, and by him to the Crowne. But now *Cranborn* hath his Vicount, now Earle of Salisbury, whom King Iames for his approved wiſdome and worth, honored firſt with the title of *Baron or Lord Cecil of Eſſendon*, and the next yeere after, of *Vicount Cranborne*. South from hence lieth Woodland emparked, ſometime the ſeat of the worſhipfull familie of *Filioll*, the heires whereof were maried to *Edward Seimor* after Duke of Somerſet, and *Willoughby* of Wallaton.

Canford. Coperoſe or Vitriol. Alum. Th. Walſingham. 1317. Cranburn. Vicount Cranborn. 1604. Filioll.

As touching the Earles and Marqueſſes of this ſhire, King William the Conqueror, having now by conqueſt attained to the Kingdome of England, made *Oſmund* that was Earle of *Seez* in Normandie, both Biſhop of *Sarisburie*, and afterward alſo the
D firſt Earle of *Dorſet*, and his Chancellor; highly admiring the godly wiſedome of the man and his notable good parts. Long after that, King Richard the Second in the one and twentieth yeere of his reigne, advanced Iohn *de Beaufort*, Iohn of Gaunt his ſonne and Earle of Somerſet, to be Marqueſſe Dorſet, of which dignity King Henrie the Fourth in hatred of Richard the Second deprived him. And when as in the high Court of Parliament, the Commons of England there aſſembled, who loved him very deerely, made earneſt interceſſion that the ſaid dignity of Marqueſſe might be reſtored unto him, hee himſelfe diſtaſting this new title and never heard of before thoſe daies, utterly refuſed it. And then his younger brother named Thomas *Beaufort* was created Earle of Dorſet: who afterward for his warlick proeſſe and valour
E was by King Henrie the Fifth adorned with the title of Duke of Exceſter, & with the Earledome of * *Harcourt*. For, he valiantly defended *Harflew* in Normandie againſt the Frenchmen, and in a pitched field encountring the Earle of Armignac put him to flight. After he was dead without iſſue, King Henrie the Sixth nominated out of the ſame houſe of Lancaſter, Edmund, firſt Earle, afterwards Marqueſſe Dorſet, and laſtly Duke of Somerſet: whoſe ſonnes being ſlaine in the civill wars, Edward the Fourth, when as now the familie of Lancaſter lay as it were ouer troden in the duſt, created Thomas Grey out of the houſe of Ruthin, who was his ſonne in law (for the King had eſpouſed the mother of the ſaid *Grey*) Marqueſſe Dorſet: when in right of his wife he had entred upon a great ſtate and inheritance of the Bonvilles in this coun-
F try and the territories adjoining. After him, ſucceeded in the ſame honor Thomas his ſonne, and Henrie his nephew, by the ſaid Thomas, who alſo was created by King Edward the Sixth Duke of Suffolk, having wedded Lady *Francis* daughter of Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolk, and neece unto King Henrie the Eighth by his ſiſter. This Duke in Queene Maries daies being put to death for high treaſon, learned too late, how dangerous a thing it is to marie into the bloud roiall; and to feed ambitious

Earles and Marqueſſes of Dorſet. The life of *Oſmund*, manuſcript. See the Dukes of Somerſet. p. 239. * In Normandie. 1553.

Digitized by Google

ambitious hopes, both in himself and in others. From that time the title of Dorset was bestowed upon none, untill King Iames at his first entrance into this Kingdome, exalted Thomas *Sackuill*; Baron of *Buckhurst*, and Lord high Treasurer of England; a man of rare wisdome and most careful providence, to the honor of Earle of Dorset, who ended his life with suddaine death 1608. and left Robert his sonne his successor who deceasing within the yeere, left the said honor againe to Richard his hopefull sonne whom he begot of the Lady *Margaret Howard* Daughter to the late Duke of Norfolk.

A

B

In this County are numbred Parishes 248.

Digitized by Google

BELGAE.

VPon the North and East side of the Durotriges, bordered in times past the Belgæ, who as it is by the name probable, and by authority of writers very likely, passed over from the Belgæ, a people in Gaule, into Britaine. For, those Belgæ having their beginning (as Cæsar according to the information he had from the men of Rhemes) of the Germans, and in old time being brought over the Rhene, finding the sweetnesse and fertility of the place, expelled the Gaules and planted themselves there: From whence, as the same Cæsar saith, they gat them over into Britaine for to spoile, and in warlicke manner to invade the country: and were all of them called after the name of those countries from whence they came: where, after they had made warre they remained and began to till the grounds. But at what time they came hither to dwell, it is not certainly knowen, unlesse Divitiacus King of the Suessones, who flourished before Cæsars time, brought over the Belgæ hither: For, a great part as well of Gaule as of Britaine he had under him. Whence also they were named Belgæ, it is not sufficiently shewed. Hubert Thomas of Liege, a great learned man, supposed Belgæ to be a German word, for that the Germans use to call the French and the Italians Wallen, as strangers, yea and some of them Welgen. Iohn Goropius, himselfe a Belgian, maintaineth it to be derived of the word Belke, which in the Belgicke tongue signifieth wrath or anger, as if they would be sooner incensed with choler than others. But seeing that the name of the Belgæ, seemeth not to be sought for out of that tongue which the Germans of the Lowcountries use at this day, and is almost the same that our English-Saxon language (for from the Saxons it came, whom Charles the Great brought over into Brabant & Flanders) for my part I will in no wise diminish their credit, who fetch it forth of the ancient Gaules tongue, which remaineth in maner uncorrupt among our Welch-Britans, and will have them called Belgæ of Pell, which in that tongue betokeneth Remote or far off. For, of all Gaule they were the furthest, and as they were furthest from the civil behaviour and humanity of the Roman Province, so they were also in situation and seat: and the Poet hath shewed that the Morini were the people of all Belgica most remote, when he wrote thus: Extremiq; hominum Morini, that is; The Morini of all men furthest. But come we now to our Belgæ, who inhabited far and wide in Somersetshire, Wiltshire, and the inner parts of Hantshire.

Belgæ, from the Belgæ in Gaule. Lowcountries. The Nether Lands.

Belgæ, whence they were named.

Digitized by Google

A

SOMERSETSHIRE.

THe Countie of Somerset, commonly called, Somersetshire, is a verie large and wealthy Region: the North side wherof the Severn Sea beateth upon: the West part confineth with Denshire: in the South it bordereth first upon Devonshire, and then upon Dorsetshire: Eastward, upon Wiltshire: and North-east upon part of Glocestershire. The Soile verie rich, yeelding for the most part thereof passing great plentie, both of pasture and corne, and yet not without stonie hilles: Exceeding populous, and full of Inhabitants: furnished also with commodious havens, and ports sufficiently. Some thinke it was so called, for that the * aire there, is so mild and summer-like: and in that sense the Welch Britans at this day terme it *Gladerhaf*, borrowing that name out of our English tongue. And verily, howsoever in summer time it is a right summer-like Country, yet surely, in winter it may worthily be called, a winterish Region, so wet, and weely, so miry and mooriſh it is, to the exceeding great trouble and encombrance of those that travell in it. But I will beleeve, that this name without all question grew from *Somerton*, a famous towne in ancient time, and of all others in the shire most frequented, considering that Asserius a writer of great antiquitie, calleth this Countie in every place, *Somertunensis*, that is, Somertunshire. In the very first limit of the shire West-ward, where *Ex* riseth in a solitarie and hilly moore, first appeareth *Dulverton*, a silly market, according to the soile, and neere unto it was a small religious house of Black-chanons at *Barelinch*, who in latter times acknowledged the Fetyplaces their founders.

B

C

*Or, weather.

Higher upward on the Severne side, where this shire confineth upon Devonshire, first wee meet with *Porlock*, (in the English-Saxon tongue Porpolocan, and *Watchet*) in times past *Wecedpoort*, roades both, and harbours for ships, the which in the yeere 886. were most grievously afflicted by the Danish cruell piracies Betwixt them standeth *Dunster Castle* upon a flat and low ground, enclosed round about with hilles, saving to the Sea-ward; built by the *Moions*, or *Mohuns*. From whose heires by agreements and compositions it came in the end to the Lutterels. A right noble and mightie house this of the *Mohuns* was for a long time, and flourished from the verie Conquerours daies, (under whose raigne that Castle was built,) unto the time of King Richard the Second. Two Earles there were of this Countie out of that familie, as I shall shew hereafter, William and Reginald, who in the Barons warre lost that honour. The Posteritie afterwards were reputed Barons: of whom the last named Iohn, left three daughters, Philip wife to Edward Duke of Yorke; Elizabeth, wedded to William Montacute, Earle of Sarisburie, the second of that name; and Maud, joyned in mariage to the Lord Strange of *Knokin*: The Mother of which three Ladies, as the report goes, obtained of her husband so much pasture-ground in Common by the towne side for the benefit of the inhabitants, as shee could goe about in one day barefoot.

D

E

Denshire.

Dunster Castle.

The Familie of the Mohuns, or Moions.

son to Edmond de Langley.

Commons.

Neere to this Castle, there lie two little Villages consecrate unto two peculiar Saints of those places: the one of them is named *Caranton*, of Carantoc the Britan: the other, Saint Decombs of *Decuman*; who putting to sea out of Southwales arrived here, in a waste and *Desert Wilderneſſe*, as we read, *in an old* * *Agonel*, overgrowen with shrubs, bushes, and briers, among woods of great thickneſſe, reaching out farre in length and bredth, lying *out with high and ſteepe hilles one way, and wonderfully uneven with as deepe and hollow vales another way*, where he bidding worldly vanity farewell, was by a murderer stabbed to death, and of the people honoured as a Saint. And betweene these Clives, was an old Abbey of white Monkes, founded by William *de Romara*, Cosin to the Earle of Lincolne. Somewhat farther from the sea

F

Saint Decumanus.

* Or, *Martyrologe*, that is, a legend of Martyrs.

Digitized by Google

A ea is ſeated *Stoke-Curcy*, a Barony ſo named of the Lords therof; the dwelling place of William *De Curcy*, Sewer to King Henrie the Firſt. Out of which Familie, Iohn Curcy (as ſome write) iſſued, that conquered *Vlſter* in Ireland; whom nature framed for magnanimitie, gravitie, and all other vertues, a great perſon and a noble: the record and teſtimonie of whoſe approoved valour, is to bee fetched out of the antient Annals of Ireland. From thence the ſhore by little and little beareth out to *Stertpoint*, where the two greateſt Rivers of all this Shire, meeting in confluence together, at one mouth runne forth into the Severne ſea. Ptolomee calleth this confluence Uzella *Aeſtuarium*, of the river *Ivel*, which now hath loſt his name alreadie before he came hither. It ſpringeth in Dorſetſhire, and no ſooner entreth into Somerſetſhire, but he giveth name to *Evel* a great market towne, which roſe by the decay of *Ilcheſter*, and taketh into him a rill, neere which is *Camalet* a ſteepe hill, and hard to get up: on the top whereof are to bee ſeene expreſſe tokens of a decayed Caſtle, with triple rampires of earth caſt up, encloſing within it many acres of ground; (and there appeare about the hill five or ſix ditches, ſo ſteepe, that a man ſhall ſooner ſlide downe, than goe downe.) The Inhabitants name it, *King Arthurs Palace*: That it was the Romans worke, appeareth by peeces of money of their coine daily digged out there. But what name it had among them, I know not, unleſſe it be the ſame which in Ninnius his Catalogue of antient Cities, is called *Caer Calemion*, in ſtead of *Camelion*, by tranſpoſition of the letters. Hereby are two townes, *Weſt Camalet*, and *Eaſt Camalet*, or *Queens Camalet*, happily for that it hath been in dowrie to ſome Queene. As for *Cadburie* a little towne next unto it, we may gheſſe verie probably to have been that *Cathbregion*, where K. Arthur, (as Ninnius writeth) defeated the Engliſh-Saxons in a memorable battell. The other of that name, called, *North Cadbury*, K. Henry the Third, gave unto Nicolas *de Moeles*, who had maried * Hawiſia, one of the heires of Iames of *Newmarket*, whoſe poſteritie continued a long time in great fame and honour, untill that Iohn dying in the time of Edward the Third, left two daughters, Muriel and Iſabel; the one wife to William Botereaux, and the former to Thomas Courtney. Here to digreſſe aſide from the River *Ivel*, *Winecaun-* 17 56.
D *ton*, no meane market, is neighbour to this *North Cadbury*, and neere thereunto is *Pen*, an obſcure village now, but antiently famous, being ordained by deſtinie as it may ſeeme to the overthrow both of Britans and Danes. For at this verie place Keniwalch a Weſt Saxon, had ſuch a day of the Britans, that they would ſcarſely ever after abide to come into the field againſt the Engliſh-Saxons. And many a yeere after that, King Edmund ſurnamed Iron-ſide, gave there a notable foile to the Danes, as he purſued Canutus their King, then uſurping the Crowne of England from place to place. The houſe of *Lorty*, called in Latine Records, *de Vrtiaco*, was great hereabout, poſſeſſing *Stoke Triske*, *Cocklington*, and other Mannours, and Henrie *Lorty* of this houſe, was ſummoned a Baron to the Parliament, in the time of King
E Edward the Firſt.

Now to returne: the river *Ivel* from hence runneth to Ischalis, mentioned by Ptolomee, now *Ivelceſter*: named in the Catalogue of Ninnius (if I be not deceived) *Pontavel Coit*, for *Pont-Ivel Coit*, that is, *Ivel bridge in the wood*: by Florentius of Worceſter, *Givelceſter*: at this day of ſmall account, but onely for the antiquitie, and the market there kept: for, peeces of the Roman *Cæſars*, or Emperours money, of gold, *braſſe, and ſilver, are other whiles here digged up. That in old time it had been a great towne, and on ſome ſides ſtrengthned with a double wall, the ruines declare, and two towers upon the Bridge. About the time of the Normans comming in, well peopled it was, and much frequented: For, reckoned there were in it one hundred
F and ſeven Burgeſſes. A ſure place alſo in thoſe daies, and well fortified: for in the yeere of Grace 1088, when the Nobles of England had conſpired and plotted againſt King *William Rufus*, to put him down, and ſet up his brother Robert Duke of Normandie in his Roiall throne, Robert Mowbray a warlike man, having burnt Bathe, forcibly aſſaulted this towne, but with loſt labour; yet, what hee could not doe then, long proceſſe of time hath now partly effected, and in ſome ſort over-maſtred it.

The Familie of the Curcies. *Iohn de Curcie.*

Uzella.

Evell.

Camalet.

Cadburie.

Moeles. * *Avis.* *De novo Mercato.*

Vinecauntón Pen.

Lorty, Baron *de Vrtiaco.*

Iſchalis. *Ivelceſter*, commonly, *Ilcheſter.*

* Or, Copper.

Digitized by Google

A little beneath, by *Langport* a proper market town, the Rivers *Ivel* and *Pedred* running together, make betweene them an Iland, called *Muchelney*, that is to say, *The great Iland*, wherein are to be seene the defaced walles and ruines of an old Abbey, built by King Athelſtane, as writers report. This *Pedred*, commonly named *Parret*, hath his beginning in the verie edge or skirt of the ſhire ſouthward, and holding on a crooked and winding courſe thorow *Crockherne*, in the Saxon tongue, Cnuecepne, and *Pedderton*, to whom it gave the name, ſometime *Pedridan*, the Roiall ſeat of King Ina, (which towne now adaies is of none account, unleſſe it be for the market, and Faire there held, which Henrie *Daubeney* obtained of King Henrie the Sixth) at this place runneth into *Ivel*, and robbeth him of his name, when hee is come downe three miles Eaſtward, and hath bidden farewell to *Montacute*, ſo termed by the Earle of Moriton, brother by the Mothers ſide to King William the Conquerour, (who built a Caſtle upon the verie hill top, and at the foot thereof a Priorie) becauſe the ſaid hill riſeth up by little and little to a ſharpe point: for, before time it was called *Logoresburg*, and *Biſchopeſton*. As for the Caſtle, it came to nothing many yeeres ſince: the ſtones thereof being had away to the repairing of the Monaſterie and other houſes. Upon the pitch of the ſaid hill, there was a Chapell afterwards ſet, and dedicated unto Saint Michael, built with arch-worke, and an embowed roofe overhead all of ſtone, right artificially: to which for halfe a mile wel nere, men aſcended up on ſtone-ſtaires, which in their aſcent fetched a compaſſe round about the hil. But now that the Priorie & Chapell both be pulled down, the faire & goodly houſe, which Sir Edward Philips Knight, and the Kings Sargeant at Law built lately at the hill foot, maketh a very beautifull ſhew. This high place *Mont-acute* hath given ſurname to that right honourable family of *Montacute*, which had their beginning of *Dru* the younger. Out of which there were foure Earles of Sarisburie: the laſt of them left one daughter onely, *Alice*, who by Richard Nevil, bare Richard that moſt renowmed Earle of Warwick, who kept ſuch ſtirres, and made all England to ſhake, alſo Iohn Nevil Marqueſſe *Montacute*, who were both ſlaine at *Barnet* field, in the yeere 1472. Afterward King Henrie the Eighth conferred the title of Lord *Montacute*, upon Henrie Poole, ſonne of Margaret, daughter to George Duke of Clarence, that came of the daughter of that Richard Nevill aforeſaid, Earle of Warwicke: and when he had ſo done, ſtraightwaies made him ſhorter by the head: afterwards Queene Marie advanced Anthonie Browne, whoſe Grandmother was a daughter of Iohn Nevill Marqueſſe *Montacute*, to the title and honour of Vicount *Montacute*, which his Grandchild Anthonie who ſucceeded him now honourably enjoyeth.

And here I muſt not forget neither, *Preſton*, ſometime the ſeat of Iohn Sturton younger ſonne to the firſt Lord Sturton, one of whoſe heires was married to *Sidenham* of *Brimton* thereby; neither *Odcombe* adjoyning thereto, as ſmall a towne as it it is, ſeeing it had a Baron of the owne, *William de Briewer* (for ſo was his father named, in the Norman-French, becauſe he was borne in an *heath) who being taken up in the new Forreſt, by King Henrie the Second in a hunting journey, prooved a great man, and gratious in the Court (as whom King Richard the Firſt highly favored as his minion, and all the world embraced and loved) grew unto a verie wealthy eſtate, married Beatrix of *Vannes*, widow to Reginald Earle of Cornwall, and his daughters, for that his ſonne died without iſſue, by their marriages brought great poſſeſſions to their husbands *Breos*, *Wake*, *La-fert*, and *Piercy*. Under this towne hard by, lieth *Stoke under Hamden*, where the Gornaies had their Caſtle, and built a Colledge. This familie *de Gornaico*, commonly named *Gornay*, was verie antient, and of good account, deſcended from the ſame ſtocke, out of which the Warrens Earles of Surrie, and the Mortimers are ſprung: but in the foregoing age it failed, and ſome of their lands deſcended by the Hamptons, to the houſe of the Newtons Knights, who willingly acknowledge themſelves to bee come out of Wales; and not long ſince to have been named *Caradocks*. Neither muſt I paſſe over in ſilence, how Matthew Gournay, a moſt famous warriour in the raigne of Edward the Third,

was

Michelney. The River Pedred. Pedderton. *Montacute* in Domeſday booke, *Montagud.* Annales of Glaſton. *Drogo Iuvenis. Lords Montacute. *Evicete. Brewers Barons. Odcombe. Register of Dunkeſwell. Gornays. Newtons.

Digitized by Google

A was buried here, who in the fourscore & sixteenth yere of his age, ended this life when (as appeareth by his Epitaph) he had fought at the siege of *Algizer*, against the Saracens, in the battels of *Benamazin*, *Scluse*, *Cressie*, *Ingenos*, *Poictiers*, & *Nazars* in Spaine.

Then * Pedred watereth *Martocke*, a little market towne, which in times past William of *Bologne* King Stephens sonne gave unto Faramuse of *Bologne*, whose sole heire Sibyll, was wedded to Ingelraine Fienes, from whom descended the Fienes, Barons of *Dacre*, and *Lords Say* and *Zele*. * Parret. Faramuse of Bolen. Fienes.

Parret from hence thorow the mirie and moorish plaine countrey, holding his course Northward, passeth by *Langport* a market towne well frequented, and *Aulre*,
B a Village consisting of a few poore Cottages, which seemeth to have beene a towne of good account: for, when King *Elfred* had given the Danes such an overthrow in battell, and by strait siege compelled them to yeeld, so farre forth, that they tooke an oath immediatly to depart out of his dominions, and Godrus their King promised to become Christian, (as writeth Asserius) at this verie place he with great pompe was Godfather to the said Godrus at the sacred Font. Aulre.

Beneath this place from the West, Parret receiveth into it the river Thone, which springing farre off in the West part of this County, very neere unto Devonshire, runneth thorow most rich and pleasant fields, passing downe neere *Wivelscomb*, assigned antiently to the Bishops of Bathe, and by *Wellington*, which in the time of
C King Edward the Elder was a land of six* *Manentes*, what time hee granted it together with Lediard, that had twelve *Manentes*, Hides, unto the Bishop of Shirburne: Now, a prettie market towne it is, and graced most by the habitation there of Sir Iohn Popham (for, *vertuous men, and such as have so well deserved of their countrey, are not to be passed in silence*) a man of an ancient worshipfull house, and withall a most upright Iusticer, and of singular industry, who being Lord chiefe Iustice of the Kings Bench, administreth his office toward malefactours with such holesome and available severitie, that England hath been beholden unto him a long time for a great part of her private peace, and home-securitie. Wellington. * Hides. Lediard. Iohn Popham.

From thence with a soft streame, and gentle fall, Thone runneth by *Thonton*,
D commonly *Taunton*, and giveth it his name. A verie fine and proper towne this is indeed, and most pleasantly seated: in a word, one of the eies of this shire: where *Ina* King of the West Saxons, built a Castle, which *Desburgia* his wife raced, and laid even with the ground after shee had expelled from thence *Eadbritch*, King of the South-Saxons, who now had made himselfe Lord thereof, and used it as a bridle to keepe the countrey under, that he had subdued. When Edward the Confessour was King, it paid tribute (as wee find in the Kings Survey-Booke of England) after the rate of fiftie and foure Hides: and had in it threescore and three Burgers: *The Bishop of Winchester held it as Lord, and his courts or Pleas were kept here thrice in the yeere. And these Customes appertaine to Taunton, Burgherists, Theeves, * Breach of peace, han-*
E *nisare, pence of the Hundred, and pence of Saint Peter de Circieto, thrice in the yeere to hold the Bishops Pleas without warning, to goe forth to warfare with the Bishops men.* The Countrey here, most delectable on every side with greene medowes; flourishing with pleasant Gardens and Orchards, and repleni shed with faire Mannour houses; wonderfully contenteth the eyes of the beholders. And among these houses; those of greatest note are these: *Orchard*, which had in times past Lords of that name, from whom in right of inheritance it descended unto the Portmans, men of Knights degree: *Hach Beauchamp*, and *Cory-Mallet*, bearing those additions of their Lords. For, this was the seat of the *Mallets*, that came of the Norman race, and from them in short time, it fell by the female heire to the *Pointzes*. From among
F whom in the raigne of Edward the First, Hugh was ranged in the rank of Parliament Barons, and out of that familie some remaine at this day of great reputation, and Knights in their Countrey. As for those Beauchamps, or *de Bello Campo*, they flourished in high places of honour, from the time of King Henrie the Second: but especially since, that *Cecilie* * *de Fortibus*, which derived her pedigree from the Earles *de Ferrarijs*, and that great Marshall of England William Earle of *Pembroke*, matched Taunton. * Penaltie for peace-breaking, *Pacis Infractio*. Mallet. Pointzes. Beauchamps Barons. * Forts.

Digitized by Google

ed in marriage with this familie. But in the raigne of Edward the Third, the whole A
inheritance, was by the ſiſters divided betweene *Roger de S. Mauro*, or *Seimore*, *I. Meriet*, men of ancient deſcent, and great alliance. And hereupon it was, that King Henrie the Eight, when he had wedded Iane Seimor, mother to King Edward the Sixth, beſtowed upon Edward Seimor her brother, the titles of Vicount *Beauchamp*, and Earle of *Hertfort*, whom king Edward the Sixth afterwards honoured, firſt with
Vicount Beauchamp. the name of Lord and Baron Seimor to bee annexed to his other titles, leſt (as the King ſaith in the Patent) the name of his mothers familie ſhould bee overſhadowed with any other ſtile, and yet afterward created him Duke of Sommerſet.

As you goe from thence, where *Thone* windeth himſelfe into *Parret*, it ma- B
keth a pretty Iland between two rivers called in times paſt *Aethelingey*, that is, *The Iſle of Nobles*, now commonly knowen by the name of *Athelney*: a place no leſſe famous among us for King *Alfreds* ſhrowding himſelfe therein, what time as the Danes now had brought all into broile, then thoſe Mariſhes of *Minturny* among the Italians, wherein *Marius* lurked, and lay hidden. For, touching that King an antient Poet, wrote thus:

——— Mixta dolori
Gaudia ſemper erant, ſpes ſemper mixta timori.
Si modò victor erat, ad craſtinà bella pavebat,
Si modò victus erat, ad craſtina bella parabat. C
Cui veſtes ſudore jugi, cui ſica cruore
Tincta jugi, quantum ſit onus regnare probarunt.

With dolour great his joyes were mixt, his hope was joyn'd with dread,
If now he victour were, next day of warres he ſtood affraid:
If vanquiſht now, the morrow next forthwith he thought it good
For to prepare for warre: his ſword was aye begoard in blood.
His garments eke with painfull ſweat, were evermore beſtain'd.
Which well did ſhew what burden great he bare while that he raign'd.

And in truth, this Iſle afforded him a very fit ſhrowding corner for that: by reaſon of waters partly ſtanding there in plaſhes, and partly reſorting reflowing thether, which D
Aſſerius termed *Gronnas*, Latinizing a Saxon word) there is in maner no acceſſe into it. *It had ſometime a bridge betweene two caſtles, built by Aelfred, and a very large grove of Alders, full of goales and wild beaſts: but of firme ground ſcarce two acres in breadth: on which, as ſaith William of Malmesbury (whoſe words theſe are and not mine) he founded a little Monaſterie: the whole frame wherof, hanged upon foure maine poſts pitched faſt in the ground, with foure round iſles of Spharick work contrived and brought round about the ſame.* Not far from this Iſle *Parret* having received the ſaid river runneth alone ſwelling with certaine ſandy ſhelfes ſometime in his chancell, by the Hundred of *N. Pederton* anciently acknowledging the *Bluets* to haue beene Lords thereof, who are thought to haue brought that name from *Bluet* in little Britaine: Heere it E
taketh into him an other river from Eaſt to beare him company which openeth it ſelfe neere *Caſtle Cary* which *William Louell* Lord thereof againſt King *Stephen* in the behalfe of *Mawd* the Empreſſe right inheretrix of the Crown of England; whoſe iſſue male failing in the time of King Edward the Third, by heire female it came to Nicholas *de S. Maure* a Baron (of a diſtinct familie from that which was a few lines before mentioned) and ſhortly after about the time of Henrie the Fift by an heire female againe to the Lord *Zouches* of *Harringworth*: as a moitie of the lands of Lord *Zouch* of *Aſhby de la Zouch* came before by coheires to the houſe of this *S. Maures*. But when I. Lord *Zouch* was attainted by King Henry the Seuenth for aſſiſting King F
Richard the Third, this Caſtle was given by the King to *Robert Willoughby* Lord Brook as his lands at *Bridge-water* to the Lord *Daubeney* and then he was reſtored in bloud. From *Caſtle Cary* this water paſſeth by *Lites-Carye* to be remembred in reſpect of the late owner *Thomas Lyte* a gentleman ſtudious of all good knowledge, & ſo to *Somerton*, the Shire towne in times paſt, as which gave the name thereto. A Caſtle it had of the Weſt Saxon Kings, which *Ethelbald* King of *Mercia* forcing a breach through

* Louell. *Lupellus* in Latin. Caſtle Carye. Lord *Saint Maure.*

the

Digitized by Google

A the wals ſieged and kept: But now time hath gotten the maſtry of it ſo, as that there is no apperance at all thereof: and the very towne it ſelfe would have much a doe to keepe that name, were it not fore a Faire of oxen and other beaſts which is kept, there from Palme-Sunday vntill the mids of Iune, with much reſort of people; for that the countrimen all there about are very great Graſiers, breeders, and feeders of cattaile.

No ſooner hath *Parret* entertained this river, but he ſpeeds him apace toward, a great and populous towne, commonly called *Bridg-water*: and is thought to have taken that name of the bridge and water there: but the old records and evidences gaine ſay this opinion: where in it is alwaies called in plaine words *Burgh walter*, that B is, *Walters burgh* or *Burgh-walter*: and (as we may very probably conjecture) of that Walter *de Duaco*, or *Doway* who ſerved under William Conqueror in his wars, and received at his hands many faire mannors in this ſhire. Neither carieth it any other name in that grant or donation, whereby *Fulk Paynes* Lord of *Bampton* paſſed the poſſeſſion of the place over unto *William Briwer*, to curry favour with him, being ſo great a man and ſo gracious a fauourite with King Richard the Firſt: This Williams ſonne and bearing his name, bettered this hauen, having obtained licence of King Iohn to fortifie a Caſtle, built heere a Fortreſſe: which now time hath wrought her will of: and began a bridge which one *Srivet* a gentleman of Cornwall with infinite coſt finiſhed: founded alſo the Hoſpitall of *S. Iohn* heere, and *Dunkeſwell Abbay*. C But when this *William Briwer* the yonger left this life without iſſue, in the partition of his heritage it fell to *Margaret* his ſiſter, in right of whoſe daughter that ſhe had by William *De la fert*, it came to the houſe of *Cadurci* or *Chaworths*, and from it hereditarily to the Dukes of Lancaſter; as ſome lands heereabout by an other ſiſter came to *Breos*, and ſo by *Cantalupe* to Lord *Zouch*. But the greateſt honor that this place had, was by the title of an Earldome, that King Henrie the Eight adorned it withall, what time as he created *Henrie Doubeney*, Earle of *Bridge-water*, whoſe ſiſter *Cecilie*, was maried unto *Iohn Bourchier* the firſt Earle of Bath out of that houſe.

Earles of Bridge-water.

Vzella.

Beneath this, ſome few miles off, *Parret* voideth it ſelfe into the Severne ſea at a wide mouth, which, as we ſaid, Ptolomee called *Vzella æſtuarium*: and ſome even at D this day, Evelmouth: but the old Engliſh-Saxons Peopeban muð, at which place, as Marianus mine author writeth, *Ealſtan* Biſhop of Shirburne about the yeere of Salvation 845. diſcomfited the Daniſh forces as they were ſtragling abroad. At the ſame mouth where we ſaw Honiſpell an ancient Manour of the Coganes, men of great fame in the conqueſt of Ireland, there meeteth it another river called of ſome *Brius*, which ariſeth out of that great and wide wood in the Eaſt-ſide of this ſhire, which the Britans named *Cort Maur*, the Saxons *Selwood*, that is, (by Aſſerius interpretation) *The great wood*, but now not ſo great. This river firſt viſiteth *Bruiton*, to which he leaveth his name: (a place memorable, for that the *Mohuns* there entombed, who built a religious houſe there) and then entertaining a brooke comming E by *Redlinch* a well knowne houſe of the *Fitz-Iames*, runneth a long way by ſmall villages and encreaſed with ſome other brooks, it watereth goodly grounds, vntill it meete with ſofter ſoile then and there, it maketh certaine marſhes and meres, and when the waters riſe, enviroeth a large plot of ground, as an Iſle, ſo called of old time in the Britiſh tongue, the Iſle of *Avalon*, of Appuls: afterwards, named *Inis Witrin*, that is, *The Glaſſy Iſle*, like as in the Saxon Idiome, the ſame ſenſe Glaſ-on-ey, and in Latin *Glaſconia*. Of which, a Poet of good antiquity writeth thus.

Selwood.

Bruiton.

Inſula pomorum quæ fortunata vocatur,
Ex re nomen habet, quia per ſe ſingula profert.
Non opus eſt illi ſulcantibus arua colonis,
F *Omnis abeſt cultus, niſi quem natura miniſtrat,*
Vltrò fœcundas ſegetes producit, & herbas,
Nataque poma ſuis præfert ſine germine ſylvis.

The Apple-Iſle and Fortunate, folke of the thing ſo call,
For of it ſelfe it bringeth forth corne, Forage, fruit and all.
There is no need of country clowns to plough and till the fields,

Nor

Digitized by Google

Nor seene is any husbandry, but that which nature yeelds. A
Of the owne accord there commeth up, come, grasse and herbs goodstore,
Whole woods there be that apples beare, if they be prun'd before.

William Malmesbury, of Glastenburies antiquity.

In this Isle vnder a great hill rising in great heigth with a tower theron, which they call the *Tor*, flourished the famous Abbay of *Glastenbury*, the beginning whereof is very ancient, fetched even from that Ioseph of *Arimathea*, who enterred the bodie of Iesus Christ, and whom Philip the Apostle of the Gaules sent into Britaine for to preach *Christ*. For, thus much both the most ancient records and monuments of this Monasterie testifie, and also Patrick the Irish Apostle (who lived there a Monke thirtie yeeres) in an Epistle of his hath left to memorie. Whereupon this place was by B
See Romans in Britanie. *In confirm. Henric. 2.*
our Aunce stors named, *The first land of God*, *The first land of Saints in England*, *The beginning and fountaine of all religion in England*, *The tombe of Saints*, *The mother of Saints*, *The Church founded and built by the Lords Disciples*. Neither is there any cause why we should much doubt heereof, sithence I have shewed before, that the beames of Christian religion in the very infancie of the primitive Church were spred and shined upon this Iland, yea and *Freculphus Lexoviensis* hath written, that the said Philip conducted barbarous nations, neere unto darknesse and bordering just upon the Ocean, to the light of knowledge and port of faith. But to our Monasterie, and that out of *Malmesburie* his booke touching this matter. When that old Cell or little chapell which Ioseph had built by continuance of time was in the end decaied, *Devi* Bishop C
of Saint Davids erected a new one in the same place, which also in time falling to ruine, twelve men comming out of the North part of Britaine repaired it, and lastly King *Ina* (who founded a schoole in Rome for the training up and instruction of English youth, & to the maintenance thereof, as also for almes to be distributed at Rome, had laid an imposition of Peter-pence upon every house thorowout his realme) having demolished it, built there a very faire and stately Church, to *Christ*, *Peter*, and *Paul*: and under the very highest coping thereof round about caused to be written these verses:

Syderei montes, speciosa cacumina Sion, D
A Libano gemina flore comante, cedri;
Cœlorum portæ lati duo lumina mundi,
Ore tonat Paulus, fulgurat arce Petrus:
Inter Apostolicas radianti luce coronas,
Doctior hic monitis, celsior ille gradu,
Corda per hunc hominum reserantur, & astra per illum:
Quos docet iste stylo, suscipit ille polo.
Pandit iter cœli hic dogmate, clauibus alter,
Est via cui Paulus, ianua fida Petrus.
Hic Petra firma manens, ille Architectus habetur, E
Surgit in hijs templum quo placet ara Deo.
Anglia plaude lubens, mittit tibi Roma salutem,
Fulgor Apostolicus Glasconiam irradiat.
A facie hostili duo propugnacula surgunt,
Quod fidei turres vrbs caput orbis habet.
Hæc pius egregio Rex Ina refertus amore,
Dona suo populo non moritura dedit.
Totus in affectu diva pietatis inhærens,
Ecclesiæque iuges amplificauit opes.
Melchi-sedech noster meritò Rex, atq; Sacerdos, F
Compleuit veræ relligionis opus.
Publica iura regens, & celsa palatia seruans,
Vnica Pontificum gloria, norma fuit.
Hinc abiens, illinc meritorum fulget honore,
Hic quoque gestorum laude perennis erit.

These verses with some little change are found in the fourth booke of *Venantius Fortunatus* his Poems: in the praise partly of the Church in Paris and partly of Nants.

Two

A Two mountaines high that reach the ſtars, two tops of Sion Faire,
From Libanon two cedar trees their flouring heads doe beare.
Two roiall gates of higheſt heaven, two lights that men admire,
Paul thundreth with his voice aloft, Peter he flaſheth fire.
Of all the Apoſtles crowned crew, whoſe raies right glittering bee,
Paul for deepe learning doth excell, Peter for high degree.
The one doth open the hearts of men, the other heaven doore,
For Peter lets thoſe into heaven, whom Paul had taught before.
As one by meanes of doctrine ſhewes the way how heaven to win,
B By vertue ſo of th'others Keys, men quickly enter in.
Paul is a plaine and ready way for men to heaven hie,
And Peter is as ſure a gate, for them to paſſe thereby.
This is a rocke remaining firme: a Maſter builder hee:
Twixt theſe a Church and altar both, to pleaſe God, built we ſee.
Rejoice ô England willingly; For, Rome doth greet thee well,
The glorious Apoſtles light in Glaſton now doe dwell.
Two bulwarks ſtrong afront the Foe are raiſ'd; Theſe towres of faith
In that this Citie holds, the head even of the world it hath.
Theſe monuments King *Ina* gave of perfect meere good will
C Unto his ſubiects; whoſe good deeds remaine and ſhall doe ſtill.
He with his whole affection in godlineſſe did live,
And holy Church to amplifie great riches alſo give.
Well might he our *Melchiſedech*, a Prieſt and King, be thought,
For he the true religious worke to full perfection brought.
The lawes in common weale he kept, and ſtate in Court beſide,
The onely Prince that prelats grac'd, and them eke rectifide.
And now departed hence to heaven, of right he there doth reigne,
Yet ſhall the praiſe of his good deeds, with us for ay remaine.

In this firſt age of the primitive Church, very holy men and the Iriſh eſpecially ap-
D plied the ſervice of God in this place diligently, who were maintained with allowances from Kings, and inſtructed youth in religion and liberall ſciences. Theſe men embraced a ſolitarie life, that they might the more quietly ſtudie the Scriptures, and by an auſtere kind of life exerciſe themſelves to the bearing of the croſſe. But at length, *Dunſtane* a man of a ſubtile wit and well experienced, when he had once by an opinion of his ſingular holineſſe and learning wound himſelfe into the inward acquaintance of Princes, inſtead of theſe, brought in monks of a later order, called *Benedictines*, and himſelfe firſt of all others became the Abbat or ruler heere of a great couent of them; who had formerly, and afterward gotten at the hands of good and godly Princes a roiall revenue. And having reigned as it were in all affluence 600.
E yeres (for al their neighbors round about were at their beck) they were by King Henry the Eighth diſpoſſeſſed & thruſt out of all; & this their Monaſtery, which was growen now to be a prety Citie, environed with a large wall a mile about, & repleniſhed with ſtately buildings, was raced and made even with the ground: and now onely ſheweth evidently by the ruines thereof, how great and how magnificent a thing it was.

Now, I might be thought one of thoſe that in this age have vanities in admiration, if I ſhould tell you of a Walnut tree in the holy Churchyard heere, that never did put forth loafe before *S. Barnabies* feaſt, and upon that very day was rank and full of leaves; but that is now gone, & a young tree in the place: as alſo of the Hawthorne in Wiral-park hard by, which upon Chriſtmaſday ſprouteth forth as well as in May. And
F yet there be very many of good credit, if we may beleeve men of their word, who avouch theſe things to be moſt true. But, before I returne from hence, I will briefly ſet downe unto you that, which *Giraldus Cambrenſis* an eie-witneſſe of the thing, hath more at large related touching *Arthurs* Sepulcher in the Churchyard there.

When Henrie the Second King of England, tooke knowledge out of the Songs of Britiſh Bards, or Rhythmers, how Arthur that moſt noble *Worthy* of the Britans, who by

Arthur, the warlike Worthy.

Digitized by Google

by his Martial proweſſe, had many a time daunted the fury of the Engliſh-Saxons, lay A
buried here between two Pyramides, or ſharpe-headed pillars, hee cauſed the bodie
to be ſearched for: and ſcarcely had they digged ſeven foot deepe into the earth, but
they lighted upon a Tomb or Grave-ſtone, on the upper face whereof was faſtened a
broad Croſſe of lead groſly wrought: which being taken forth ſhewed an inſcription
of letters: and under the ſaid ſtone almoſt nine foot deeper, was found a Sepulchre of
oake made hollow, wherin the bones of that famous Arthur were beſtowed, which In-
ſcription or Epitaph, as it was ſomtime exemplified, & drawn out of the firſt Copie in
the Abbey of Glaſcon, I thought good for the antiquitie of the characters here to put
downe. The letters being made after a barbarous maner, & reſembling the Gothiſh B
Character, bewray plainly the barbariſm of that age, when ignorance (as it were) by
fatall deſtinie bare ſuch ſway, that there was none to be found, by whoſe writings the
renowme of Arthur might be blazed, and commended to poſteritie. A matter and
argument doubtleſſe, meet to have been handled by the skill and eloquence of ſome
right learned man, who in celebrating the praiſes of ſo great a prince, might have
wonne due commendation alſo for his owne wit. For, the moſt valiant Champian
of the Britiſh Empire, ſeemeth even in this behalfe onely, moſt unfortunate, that
he never met with ſuch a trumpetter, as might worthily have ſounded out the praiſe
of his valour. But behold the ſaid Croſſe and Epitaph therein.

Hic jacet ſepultus
Inclitus Rex Arthu-
rius in inſula
Avalonia.

Neither

A Neither will it be impertinent, if I annex hereunto what our Countrey man, Ioseph, [a Monke] of Excester, no vulgar and triviall Poet, versified, sometime of Arthur in his Poeme *Antiochis*, wherein he described the warres of the Christians for recoverie of the *Holy Land*, and was there present with King Richard the First, speaking of Britaine.

Hinc celebri fata felici claruit ortu
Flos Regum Arthurus, cujus cum facta stupori,
Non micuere minus, totus quòd in aure voluptas,
Et populo plaudente favus. Quemcunq; priorum
*Inspice, *Pelæum commendat fama tyrannum,*
B *Pagina Cæsareos loquitur Romana triumphos,* * *Alexandrum Magnum.*
Alcidem damitis attollit gloria monstris.
Sed nec pinetum coryli, nec sydera solem
Æquant: Annales Latios, Graiosq; revolve,
Prisca parem nescit, æqualem postera nullum
Exhibitura dies. Reges supereminet omnes,
Solus præteritis melior, majorq; futuris.

For famous death, and happie birth, hence flourish'd next in place,
Arthur the flower of noble Kings: whose acts with lovely grace
Accepted and admired were, in peoples mouth and eare,
C Noleſſe than if ſweet hony they, or pleaſant muſicke were.
See former Princes, and compare his worth even with them all:
That King in *Pella* borne, whom we great Alexander call,
The trumpe of fame doth ſound aloft. The Roman Stories eke
Much praiſe and honour both, of their Triumphant Cæſars ſpeake.
And Hercules exalted is for taming Monſters fell:
But Pine-trees, hazels low, (as Sunne the Starres) doe farre excell:
Both Greeke and Latine Annals read: no former age his Peere,
Nor future time his match can ſhew. For this is plaine and cleere,
D In goodneſſe hee and greatneſſe both, ſurmounts Kings all and ſome,
Better alone, than all before, greater than thoſe to come.

And this *worthy Knight*, (that I may note ſo much alſo by the way out of Ninnius the Britan, if it be worth the noting) was called, *Mab-uter*, that is, *A terrible or dreadfull Sonne, becauſe hee was from his childhood cruell; and Artur, which in the Britiſh tongue importeth as much as a horrible beare, or an yron mall, wherewith the Lions jawes are bruiſed and broken.*

Lo here alſo, if it pleaſe you, other monuments of this place, though they bee not of the greateſt antiquitie, out of the foreſaid William of Malmesburie. *That* (quoth he) *which to all men is altogether unknowen, I would gladly relate, if I could picke out the* The Pyramides of Glaſtenburie.
E *truth:* namely, *what thoſe ſharp pillars or pyramides ſhould meane which being ſet diſtant certaine feet from the old Church, ſtand in the front, and border of the Churchyard. The higheſt of them, and that which is neerer to the Church, than the reſt, hath five ſtories, and carrieth in height ſix and twentie foot: Which albeit for age it be ready to fall, yet hath it certaine antiquities to bee ſeen, that plainly may be read, although they cannot ſo eaſily bee underſtood. For in the uppermoſt ſtorie, there is an Image in habit and attire of a Biſhop: in the next under it, the ſtatue of a King in his roiall robes, and theſe Letters,* HER. SEXI. *and* BLISVVERH. *In the third, theſe names likewiſe, and nothing elſe,* WEMCHESTE. BANTOMP. WINEVVEGNE. *In the fourth,* HATE. WULFREDE, *&c.* EANFLEDE. *In the fifth, which is the loweſt, a portraict, and this writing,*
F LOGVVOR. WESLIELAS, *&c.* BREGDENE. SVVELVVES. HVVINGENDES. BERNE. *The other Pyramis is eighteene foot high, and hath foure floores or ſtories; in which you may read,* HEDDE* *Biſhop, &c.* BREGORRED, *&c.* BEORVVALDE. * *Epiſcopus.* *What all this ſhould ſignifie, I take not upon me raſhly to define: but by conjecture I gather, that in ſome hollowed ſtones within, are contained the bones of thoſe, whoſe names are read without. Surely* LOGVVOR *is affirmed for certaine, to be the ſame man, of whoſe name*

the

Digitized by Google

the place was ſometime called LOGVVERESBEORGH, *which now they call Mont-acute* A
And BEORVVALDE *ſemblably was Abbat next after* HEMGISELUS.

Edgar the Peaceable. To reckon up here the Kings of the Weſt-Saxons, that were buried in this place, would be but needleſſe: Howbeit, King Edgar the Peaceable, who alwaies tendred peace, in regard thereof, if there were nothing elſe, I cannot but remember, and put downe his Epitaph, not unbeſeeming that age wherein he lived.

Auctor opum, vindex ſcelerum, largitor honorum,
Sceptriger Edgarus regna ſuperna petit.
Hic alter Salomon, legum pater, orbita pacis,
Quòd caruit bellis, claruit inde magis. B
Templa Deo, templis monachos, monachis dedit agros,
Nequitiæ lapſum, Iuſtitiæq; locum.
Novit enim regno verum perquirere falſo,
Immenſum modico, perpetuumq; brevi.

That Well of wealth, and ſcourge of ſinne, that honour-giver great,
King Edgar hence is gone to hold in heaven his roiall ſeat:
This ſecond Salomon that was, law-father, Prince of peace,
In that he wanted warres, the more his glorie had increaſe.
Churches to God, to Churches Monkes, to Monkes faire Lands he gave,
Downe went in his daies wickedneſſe, and Iuſtice place might have: C
A pure crowne for a counterfeit he purchaſed once for all,
An endleſſe Kingdome for a ſhort, a boundleſſe for a ſmall.

Godney Moore. Beneath *Glaſcon* three Rivers which there meet, doe make a meere, and iſſuing forth at one little mouth, runne all in one chanell Weſt-ward, to Uzella Frith, firſt by *Gedney* or (as others will have it) *Godney moore*, which (they ſay) ſignifieth, *Gods Iland*, and was granted to Ioſeph of *Arimathea*: then, by *Weadmoore*, a Mannour of King Ælfreds, which by his laſt Will and Teſtament, hee gave as a legacie to his ſonne Edward, and ſo by that moory or fenny-country *Brentmarſh*, that runneth out verie farre, which the Monkes of *Glaſtenburie* interpreted to be the Counttey of *Fen frogges*, like as the little towne *Brentknoll* there, which ſignifieth, D *Frog-hill*.

Mendip-hils. From thence Eaſtward, *Mendippe hils* extend themſelves in length and bredth; Leland calleth them *Minerarios*, that is the *Minerall hils*; and rightly (as I ſuppoſe) ſeeing they be in old writings named *Munedduppe*: for, rich they are in lead mines, and good to feede cattell. Among theſe hils there is a cave or denne farre within the ground, wherein are to be ſeene certaine pits and riverets, the place they call *Ochie-hole*, vvhereof the Inhabitants feine no fevver tales, nor deviſe leſſe dotages, than the Italians did of their Sibyls Cave in the mountaine *Apenninus*. The name (no doubt) grevv of *Ogo*, a Britiſh vvord, that betokeneth, *a Den*: even as of the like den, the Iſle *Eubœa*, vvas by ſuch another name ſometime called *Ocha*. Not far hence, in E the raigne of K. Henrie the Eighth, vvas turned up vvith the plough, a table of lead ſomevvhat long, vvhich lay long at *Lambith* in the Duke of Norfolkes houſe, erected ſometime for a trophee in token of victorie, with this inſcription:

Ochy hole.

Strabo.

TI. CLAUDIUS CÆSAR. AUG. P.M.
TRIB. P. VIIII. IMP. XVI. DE BRITAN.

This Tribuneſhip of Claudius here mentioned, fell out to be in the 802. yeere after the foundation of Rome, when *Antiſtius* and *M. Suillius* were Conſuls, what time *P. Oſtorius* Governour of Britaine as Vice-Pretour, was welcomed thither with many troubles. Out of this time, give me leave, I pray you, to frame certain conjectures: That in this yeere Claudius erected two Trophees, or monuments of victorie over the Britans, his owne antient coine ſheweth as a moſt certaine witneſſe, in the fore-

part

Digitized by Google

A part whereof is this plaine Inſcription, TI. CLAVD. CÆSAR. AVG. P.M. TR. P.VIIII. IMP. XVI. P.P. and in the reverſe thereof, DE BRITAN. and there is expreſſely ſtamped a triumphall Arch, with an Image of one gallopping on horſebacke, and with two triumphall pillars. What Britans theſe were then vanquiſhed, Tacitus ſheweth, teſtifying that this yere Claudius by the conduct of Oſtorius ſubdued two Nations of the Britans this yeere, to wit, The ICENI, and the CANGI. But forasmuch as the Iceni, lay (as it were) in another climate. What if I ſaid, this trophee was ſet up in token of victorie over the Cangi, a ſmaller nation among our *Belgæ*, and that thoſe CANGI, were ſeated in theſe parts. For, not farre B from hence is the ſea, that lieth toward Ireland, neere which hee placeth the *Cangi*, of whoſe name there ſeemeth as yet in certaine places of this tract, ſome ſhadow to remain, namely, in *Cannington*, and *Cannings*, pettie countreys and Hundreds: as alſo in *Wincaunton*, which elſewhere is called *Cangton*. But of theſe matters let the reader be judge; my ſelfe (as I ſaid) doth no more but conjecture, whiles I ſeeke to trace out theſe their footſteps, and hope to find them out ſome where elſe.

See before among the Coines.

Cangi, a people of Britaine.

Among theſe hils ſtandeth *Chuton*, which was the habitation, (if I take not my markes amiſſe) of William Bonvill, whom King Henrie the Sixth called by his writ of Summons to the Parliament, by the name *William de Bonvill* and *Chuton*, among other Barons of the Realme, made him Knight of the Garter, and richly matched C his ſonne in mariage with the ſole daughter of Lord Harington. But when he (unthankfull man that hee was) in the heat of civill warre, revolted, and tooke part with the houſe of Yorke, as if vengeance had purſued him hard at heeles, that onely ſonne of his he ſaw taken from him by untimely death, and his nephew by the ſame ſonne, Baron of Harrington, ſlaine at the battell of Wakefield: and immediatly after, (that his old age might want no kinde of miſerie) whiles hee waited ſtill, and long looked for better daies, was himſelfe taken priſoner in the ſecond battell of Saint Albans, and having now runne thorow his full time by courſe of nature, loſt his head, leaving behind him for his heire, his Grandchilds daughter Cecilie, a Damſell of tender yeeres, who afterwards with a great inheritance, was wedded to Thomas Greie, Marqueſſe D Dorſet. But his bloud after his death was by authoritie of Parliament reſtored.

Bonvill.

1. Edward 4.

Under *Mendip hils* northward, there is a little village, called, *Congersburie*, ſo named of one *Congar*, a man of ſinguler holineſſe. Capgrave hath written, that hee was the Emperours ſonne of *Conſtantinople*, who lived there an Eremite: alſo *Harpetre*, a Caſtle by right of inheritance, fell to the *Gornaies*, and from them deſcended to the *Ab-Adams*, who as I have read, reſtored it to the *Gornaies* again. Southward, not farre from the foreſaid hole, where *Mendip* ſlopeth downe with a ſtonie deſcent, a little citie with an Epiſcopall Sea, is ſituat beneath at the hill foot, ſometime called, (as ſaith Leland) but whence he had it, I wot not, *Theodorodunum*, now *Welles*, ſo named E of the Springs, or Wels, which boile and walme up there: like as *Suſa* in Perſia, *Croia* in Dalmatia; and *Pagaſe* in Macedonia, were named of the like fountaines; in their counttey ſpeech: whereupon this alſo in Latine, is called, *Fontanenſis Eccleſia*, as one would ſay, *Fountain-Church*. For multitude of Inhabitants, for faire and ſtately buildings, it may well and truely chalenge the preheminence of all this Province. A goodly Church it hath, and a Colledge, founded by King *Ina*, in honour of Saint Andrew, and ſoone after endowed by Princes and great men with rich livings, and revenewes: among whom King Kinewolph by name, in the yeere of our Lord 766. granted unto it verie many places lying thereabout. For, in a Charter of his wee read thus, *I Kinewulph, King of the Weſt-Saxons, for the love of God, and (that which is not openly to be ſpoken) for ſome vexation of our enemies, thoſe of the Corniſh Nation, with* F *the conſent of my Biſhops and Nobles, will moſt humbly give and conſecrate ſome parcell of Land to Saint Andrew the Apoſtle, and ſervant of God, that is to ſay, as much as commeth to* Eleven Hides, neere to the River called Welwe, for the augmentation of that Monaſterie, which ſtandeth neere the great fountaine that they call Wiclea.* This Charter have I ſet downe, both for the antiquitie, and becauſe ſome have ſuppoſed, that the place tooke name of this River; verily, neere the Church there is a Spring, called

Harpetre.

p. 364.

Welles.

Steph. in urbibus, and Bartetius.

Manentium XI.

Digitized by Google

Saint Andrews Well, the faireſt, deepeſt, and moſt plentifull that I have ſeen, by and A
by making a ſwift Brooke.) The Church it ſelfe all thorowout is verie beautifull, but
the Frontiſpice thereof, in the weſt end, is a moſt excellent and goodly peece of
worke indeede, for it ariſeth up ſtill from the foot to the top all of imagerie, in curi-
ous and antike wiſe wrought of ſtone carved, and embowed right artificially, and
the Cloiſters adjoyning very faire and ſpatious.

A gorgeous pallace of the Biſhops, built in manner of a Caſtle, fortified with
walles, and a mote ſtandeth hard by, Southward; and on the other ſide faire houſes
Combes. of the Prebendaries. For, Seven and Twentie Prebends, with nineteen other pety
Prehends, beſide a Deane, a Chaunter, a Chancellour, & three Archdeacons belong B
to this church. In the time of K. Edward the elder, a Biſhops Sea was here placed. For,
when the Pope had ſuſpended him, becauſe the Eccleſiaſticall diſcipline and juriſ-
diction in theſe weſterne parts of the Realme, began openly to decay, then he know-
ing himſelfe to be a maintainer, and Nurſe-father of the Church, ordained three
*Kirton. new Biſhopricks, to wit, of *Cridie, Cornwall, and this of Welles, where he made
905. *Eadulph* the firſt Biſhop. But many yeeres after, when Giſo ſat Biſhop there, *Harald*
Earle of the Weſt-Saxons, and of Kent (who gaped ſo greedily for the goods of the
Hiſtorie of Bathe. Church) ſo diſquieted and vexed him, that he went within a little off quite aboli-
ſhing the dignitie thereof. But King William the conquerour, after he had over-
throwen Harold, ſtretched out his helping hand to the ſuccour of baniſhed Giſo, and C
reliefe of his afflicted Church. At what time, (as witneſſeth *Domeſday booke*) the Bi-
ſhop held the whole towne in his owne hands, which paid tribute *after the proportion
of fiftie Hides.* Afterwards in the raigne of Henrie the Firſt, *Iohannes de Villula* of
Tours in France, being now elected Biſhop, tranſlated his Sea to Bathe, ſince which
time the two Seas growing into one, the Biſhop beareth the title of both; ſo that he
is called, *The Biſhop of Bathe and Welles.* Whereupon the Monkes of Bathe, and Ca-
See in the Decretals. *Ne ſede vacante aliquid innovetur.* nons of Welles, entred into a great quarrell, and skuffled, as it were, each with the
other about the chooſing of their Biſhops: Meane while, *Savaricus* Biſhop of
Bathe, being alſo Abbot of Glaſtenburie, tranſlated the Sea of Glaſtenburie, and
was called Biſhop thereof: but when hee died, this title died with him: and the D
1193. Monkes and Canons aforeſaid, were at length brought to accord, by that Robert,
who divided the Patrimonie of Welles Church into Prebends, inſtituting a Deane,
Sub-deane, &c. Ioceline alſo, the Biſhop about the ſame time, repaired the
Church with new buildings, and within remembrance of our Grandfathers, Raulph
of Shrewsburie, (ſo ſome call him) built a verie fine Colledge for the Vicars and
ſinging men, faſt by the North ſide of the Church, and walled in the Biſhops
Palace. But this rich Church, was diſpoiled of many faire poſſeſſions in the time
of King Edward the Sixt, when England felt all miſeries which happen un-
der a child-King. As yee goe from the Palace to the market-place of the towne,
Thomas Beckington the Biſhop built a moſt beautifull gate: who alſo adjoyned E
thereto paſſing faire houſes all of uniforme height neere the Market-place; in the
middes whereof is to bee ſeen a Market-place, ſupported with ſeven Columnes
or pillars without, arched over-head right daintily, which William Knight the
Biſhop, and Wolman the Deane founded for the uſe of people reſorting thither
to the Market. Thus much of the Eaſt-part of the towne: In the weſt-ſide
thereof, I have ſeene the pariſh Church of Saint Cuthberts: next unto which
ſtandeth an Hoſpitall, founded by Nicolas *Bubwith* Biſhop for foure and twentie
poore people.

Out of thoſe Mendip or Mine-hils, ſpringeth the River *Frome*, which running
Eaſtward, by Cole-pits, before it hath held on a long courſe that way, turneth F
Farley. Philips Norton. North-ward, and ſerveth in ſtead of a bound confining this ſhire and Glocester-
ſhire; and paſſeth hard under Farley, a Caſtle not long ſince of the Lord Hungerfords,
ſituat upon a Rocke, where Humfrey Bohun built ſometime a Monkerie, not farre
from *Philips Norton*, a great Market-towne, which tooke the name of a Church,
conſecrate to Saint Philip.

Lower

Digitized by Google

A Lower than it, *Selwood*, whereof I ſpake erewhile; ſpreadeth long and large: a wood ſtanding well and thick of trees, whereof the country round about adjoining was named (as *Ethelward* mine author writeth, *Selwoodſhire*: and a towne ſteeply ſeated thereby is yet called *Frome Selwood*, which gaineth very much by the trade of clothing: From which, Weſtward, not full two miles, there ſheweth it ſelfe, a Caſtle (little though it be) yet fine and trim conſiſting of foure round Turrets, which being built by the *Delamares*, and named thereupon *Monney de la Mare*; from them came by way of inheritance to the *Powlets*. And not far from thence is *Witham*; where King Henry the Third erected a Nunnerie, which afterward was the firſt B houſe and as it were mother of the *Cartuſianes* or Charter-houſe Monks in England; as *Hinton* not far of neere *Farley Caſtle* was the ſecond. And now by this time, *Frome* growne bigger by ſome riverets iſſuing out of this wood, joineth with the noble river *Avon*: which holding on a crooked courſe, runneth anon to that ancient City which of the hote *Bathes* Ptolomee called ΥΔΑΤΑ ΘΕΡΜΑ, that is, *Hote waters*: Antoninus, AQVAE SOLIS, that is, *The waters of the Sunne*: the Britaines *Yr ennaint Twymin* and *Caer Badon*, the Saxons Baþancerꝑ ꝥep, haꝺ Baþan, and of the concourſe thether of diſeaſed people *Akmancheſter*, that is, *The City of ſick'ly folke*: *Stephanus* nameth it *Badiza*, we at this day *Bath*, and the *Latiniſts* commonly, *Bathonia*. Seated it is low in a plaine, and the ſame not great; environed round about with hilles al- C moſt all of one height, out of which certaine rilles of freſh river waters continually deſcend into the City, to the great commoditie of the Citizens. Within the Citie it ſelfe there buble and boile up three ſprings of hote water, of a blewiſh or ſea colour, ſending up from them thin vapours and a kind of a ſtrong ſent withall, by reaſon that the water is drilled and ſtrained through veines of Brimſtone and a clamy kind of earth called *Bitumen*. Which ſprings are very medicinable and of great vertue to cure bodies ouer-charged and benummed (as it were) with corrupt humors: For, by their heat they procure ſweat, and ſubdue the rebellious ſtubbemeſſe of the ſaid humors. Yet are not they wholſome at all houres: For, from eight of the clocke in the forenoone unto three afternoone, they are in maner ſkalding hote and doe D worke: and being thus troubled caſt up from the bottome certaine filth: during which time they are ſhut: neither may any bodie goe into them, untill by their ſluces they cleanſe themſelves and rid away that filthineſſe. Of theſe three, *The Croſſe bath* (ſo called of a croſſe ſtanding upright in old time in the mids of it) is of a very mild and temperate warmth: and hath twelve ſeats of ſtone about the brink or border thereof, and is encloſed within a wall. The ſecond, diſtant from this not fully 200. foot is much hoter: whereupon it is termed *Hote Bath*: Adjoining to theſe, is a Spittle or Lazar houſe, built by *Reginald* Biſhop of Bath for the reliefe of poore diſeaſed perſons. And theſe two are in the mids of a Street on the Weſt-ſide of the Citie. The third, which is the greateſt and after a ſort in the very boſome and heart E of the Citie, is called the *Kings Bath*, neere unto the Cathedrall Church, walled alſo round about, and fitted with 32. ſeats of arched worke: wherein men and women may ſit a part, who when they enter in put upon their bodies linnen garments, and have their guids. Where the ſaid Cathedrall Church now ſtandeth, there was in ancient time, as the report goeth, a temple conſecrated to *Minerva*. *Cortes*, *Solinus Polyhiſtor* ſpeaking (no doubt) of theſe hot Bathes ſaith thus, *In Britaine, there are hot ſprings very daintily adorned and kept for mens uſe: the patroneſſe of which fountaines is the Goddeſſe Minerva: in whoſe temple the perpetuall fire never turneth aſhes and dead coles, but when the fire beginneth to die, it turnes into round maſſes of ſtone.* Howbeit *Athenæus* writeth, that all hot Bathes which naturally breeke out of the bowels of F the earth are ſacred to Hercules. And in very deede, there is to be ſeene in the walles of this Citie an ancient Image (ſuch as it is) of Hercules graſping in his hand a Snake, among othet old monuments by the injurie of time now altogether defaced: But that we may not contend about this matter, let us grant (if it be ſo thought good) that Bathes were conſecrated to Hercules, and Minerva, iointly. For the Greeks doe write that *Pallas* firſt miniſtred water unto Hercules for to bath him, af-

Selwood.

Monney de la Mare.

Bathie. *Aquæ Solis.*

Hot waters.

The Temple of Minerva.

Digitized by Google

ter he had atchieved his labours. For my purpose it shall suffice, if I be able to prove A
by the authority of *Solinus* (who writeth that Pallas was the Patroness of these
Bathes) this Citie to be the same which the Britans in their tongue called *Caer Pal-*
Caer Palladur. *laddur*, that is, *The Citie of Pallas-water*, or *Vrbs Palladiæ Aquæ*, if a man turne it into
Latin. For, the matter, the name, and signification doe most fitly agree. The finding
Britans addicted to Magicke. out of these Bathes our Fables attribute to the King of Britans *Bleyaen Cloyth*, that is,
Bleyden the Magician; but with what probability, that I leave to others. Plinie indeed
affirmeth, that the Britans in old time used the practise of magick with so great cere-
monies, that it seemed they taught it the Persians: yet dare I not ascribe these Bathes
to any art magicall. Some of our writers, when their minds were busied in other B
matters, report *Iulius Cæsar* to have beene the first finder of them: But my opinion is,
that later it was ere the Romans had knowledge of them, seeing *Solinus* is the first
that hath made mention of them. The English-Saxons about the 44. yeere after
their comming into Britaine, when they had broken league and covenant, and kind-
led againe the coles of war which had already beene quenched, besieged this Citie:
But when the warlike Arthur came upon them, they tooke the hill named *Mons*
Badonicus, where, when courageously a long while they had fought it out to the ut-
termost, a great number of them were slaine. This hill seemeth to be the very same,
which now is called *Bannesdowne*, over a little village neere this Citie, which they
call *Bathstone*, on which there are banks, and a rampire as yet to be seene. Yet some C
there be, I know, who seeke for this hill in Yorkshire: But Gildas may bring them
backe againe to this place: For, in a manuscript Copie within Cambridge-Librarie,
where he writeth of the victorie of *Aurelius Ambrosse*, thus we read: *Vntill that yeere*
wherein siege was laid to the hill Badonicus, which is not farre from Severne mouth.
But in case this may not perswade them, know they, that the vale which runneth here
along the river *Avon*, is named in British *Nant Badon*, that is, *The Vale of Badon:* and
where we should seeke for the hill *Badonicus*, but by the *Vale Badonica*, I cannot hi-
therto see. Neither durst the Saxons for a long time after, set upon this Citie, but left
it for a great while to the Britans. Howbeit in the yeere of Christ 577, when *Cewa-*
lin King of the West-Saxons, had defeated the Britans at *Deorham*, in *Glocestershire*, D
being both streitly besieged, and also assaulted, it yeelded at first: and within few
yeeres recovering some strength grew up to great dignity and therewith got a new
name, *Akmancester*, as I said. For, *Osbrich* in the yeere 676. founded a Nunnery there:
and immediatly after, when the Mercians had gotten it under them, King *Offa* built
another Church, both which in the time of the Danish broiles were overthrowen.
Out of the ruins of these two, arose afterwards the Church of S. Peter, in which *Eadgar*
surnamed the Peace-maker, being crowned and sacred King, bestowed upon the Ci-
tie very many Immunities, the memorie of which thing the Citizens yeerely with
Solemne plaies doe yet celebrate. In Edward the Confessors time, (as we read in
Domes-booke of England) it paied tribute according to 20. Hides, when as the Shire E
paid. There, the King had 64. Burgers, and 30. Burgers of others. But this prospe-
rity of theirs endured not long: for, soone after the Normans comming in, *Robert*
Mowbray Nephew to the Bishop of *Constance*, who had raised no small Sedition a-
gainst King *William Rufus*, sacked and burned it. Yet in short space it revived and
recovered it selfe, by meanes of Iohn de *Villula of Tours* in France, who being Bishop
of Welles, for five hundred marks (as saith William of Malmesburie) purchased this
Citie of King Henrie the First, and translated his Episcopall chaire hither, retai-
ning also the title of *Bishop of Welles*, and for his owne See built a new Church: which
being not long since ready to fal, *Oliuar* Bishop of Bathe began to found another hard
by that old (a curious and stately peece of worke, I assure you) and almost finished F
the same: Which if he had performed indeed, it would no doubt have surpassed the
most Cathedrall Churches of England. But the untimely death of so magnificent a
Bishop, the iniquity and troubles of the time, and the suppression of religious houses
ensuing, with the late avarice of some, who have craftily conveied the money col-
lected thorowout England for that use, another way (if it be true that is reported)

have

Digitized by Google

A have envied it that glorie. But nevertheleſſe this Citie hath flouriſhed as well by clothing, as by reaſon of vſuall concourſe thither for health twice euery yeere, yea & hath fortified it ſelfe with walles, wherein there are ſet certaine Antique Images and Roman inſcriptions for the proofe of their antiquity; which now by age are ſo eaten into and worne, that they can hardly be read. And that nothing might be wanting to the ſtate and dignity of Bathe, ſome noble men it hath honored with the title of Earle. For, we read, that Philibert of *Chandrw* deſcended out of Bretaigne in France, was by King Henry the Seuenth ſtiled with this honor. Afterwards, King Henrie the Eighth, in the 28. yeere of his reigne created *Iohn Bourcher* Lord Fitzwarin, Earle Earles of
B of Bathe. *Who died ſhortly after, leaving by his wife the ſiſter of H. Daubeney Earle of* Bathe.
Bridge-water, Iohn ſecond Earle of this familie, who by the daughter of George Lord Roos Inquiſit. 31.
had Iohn Lord Fitz-Warin, who deceaſed before his father, having by Fr. the daughter of Henrie 8.
S. Thomas Kitſon of Her graue William now third Earle of Bathe, who endevoureth to beautifie and adorne his nobility of birth, with commendable ſtudies of good letters. The longitude of this Citie is according to Geographers meaſure 20. degrees and 16. minutes. But the Latitude 51. degrees and 21. minutes. And now for a farwell, loe heere *Nechams* verſes, ſuch as they be, of theſe hot waters at Bathe, who lived 400. yeeres ſince.

Bathonia thermas vix præfero Virgilianas,
C *Confecto proſunt balnea noſtra ſeni.*
Proſunt attritis, colliſis, inualidiſque,
Et quorum morbis frigida cauſa ſubeſt.
Præuenit humanum ſtabilis natura laborem;
Seruit naturæ legibus artis opus.
Igne ſuo ſuccenſa quibus data balnea ſeruent,
Aenea ſubter aquas vaſa latere putant.
Errorem figmenta ſolent inducere paſſim.
Sed quid? ſulphureum nouimus eſſe locum.

Our Baines at Bath, with Virgils to compare,
D For their effects, I dare almoſt be bold:
For feeble folke and craſie good they are,
For bruis'd, conſum'd, far-ſpent, and very old:
For thoſe likewiſe, whoſe ſickneſſe comes of cold.
Nature prevents the painfull skill of man;
Arts worke againe, helps nature what it can.
Men thinke theſe Baths of ours are made thus hot,
By reaſon of ſome ſecret force of fire,
Which under them as under brazen pot
Makes more or leſſe, as reaſon doth require,
E The waters boile, and walme to our deſire:
Such fanſies vaine, uſe errors forth to bring,
But what? we know from Brimſtone veines they ſpring.

Have heere alſo, if you liſt to read them, two ancient Inſcriptions very lately digged up neere the Citie in *Waldcot field, hard by the Kings highway ſide*, which *Robert Chambers*, a ſtudious lover of antiquities, hath tranſlated into his garden: From whence I copied them out,

G. MVRRIVS. C. F. ARNIENSIS.
F FORO. IVLI. MODESTVS. MIL.
LEG. II. *AD. *P. *F. IVLI. SECVND.
AN. XXV. STIPEND.
*H. S. E.

* *Adiutricis,*
* *Pia.*
* *Fœlicis.*
* *Hic ſitus eſt.*

Digitized by Google

A

DIS. MANIBVS.
M. VALERIVS. M.
POL. EATINVS. *C. EQ.
MILES. LEG. AVG. AN.
XXX. STIPEN. X.
H. S. E.

*Cohortis Equitum.

B

I have ſeene theſe Antiquities alſo faſtened in the walles on the in-ſide, betweene the North and Weſt gates; to wit, Hercules bearing his left hand aloft, with a club in his right hand. In the fragment of a ſtone in great and faire letters

*DEC. COLONIÆ*GLEV.
VIXIT AN. LXXXVI.

*Decurioni.
*Gleui, that is, Of Gloceſter.

Then, leaues folded in, Hercules ſtreining two Snakes: and in a grave or Sepulcher-table, betweene two little images, of which the one holdeth the Horne of *Amalthæa*, in a worſe character which cannot eaſily be read, C

D. M.
SVCC. PETRONIÆ VIXIT
ANN. IIII. *M. IIII.
*D. XV. EPO.
MVLVS ET VICTISIRANA
*FIL. KAR. FEC.

D

Diis Manibus, that is, *To the dead ghoſt.*
**Menſis*, that is, *Monethis.*
**D. Dies*, that is, *Daies.*
**Filiæ Kariſimæ fecerunt.*

A little beneath in the fragment of a ſtone in greater letters

VRN. IOP.

Betweene the Weſt and South gates, *Ophiuchus* enwrapped with a ſerpent, two mens heads with curled haire within the cope of the wall, a hare running, and annexed thereto upon a ſtone in letters ſtanding overthwart,

VLIA. ILIA.

A naked man laying hand, as it were, upon a ſouldier, within the battlement alſo of the wall: two lying along kiſſing and clipping one another: a footeman with a ſword brandiſhing and bearing out his ſhield, a footeman with a ſpeare, and upon a ſtone with letters ſtanding overthwart, E

III. VSA.
IS. VXSC.

And *Meduſaes* head with haires all Snakes.

Along the ſaid river of *Avon*, which now is heere the bound betweene this ſhire & Gloceſterſhire, upon the bank Weſtward we have a ſight of *Cainſham*, ſo named of one *Keina*, a moſt devout and holy Britiſh virgine, who (as the credulous age beforetime, perſwaded many) transformed ſerpents into ſtones, becauſe there be found there in Stone quarries, ſuch ſtrange works of nature, when ſhe is diſpoſed to diſport herſelfe. For, I have ſeene a ſtone brought from hence reſembling a ſerpent, winding round in maner of a wreath, the head whereof being ſomewhat unperfect bare up in the Circumference thereof, and the end of the taile tooke up the centre within. But F

moſt

Digitized by Google

A most of these are headlesse. In the fields neere adjoining and other places beside, is found *Percepier*, an herbe peculiar unto England. Bitter it is in taste, and hath a biting sharpnesse withall: it never groweth above a span high, and commeth up all the yeere long of it selfe: small leavy flowres of a greenish hew it beares, without any stalke at all: Which herbe mightily and speedily provoketh urine: and out of it the distilled water serveth for great use, as P. *Pæna* in his Adversaries or Commentaries of Plants hath noted. *Percepier.*

Scarse five miles from this place, the river *Avon* passeth thorow the mids of *Bristow*, in Welch-British, *Caer oder Nant Badon*, that is, *The Citie Oder, in the Vale of* Bristow.
B *Badon*. In the Catalogue of ancient Cities, *Caer Brito*: In Saxon Bpiȝ̃ȝ̃tpeop, that is, *A bright or shining place*. But such as have called it *Venta Belgarum*, have deceived both themselves and others. This Citie standing partly in Somerset, and partly in Glocester-shires, is not to be reputed belonging either to this or that, having Magistrates of the owne by it selfe, and being of it selfe entire and a *County incorporate*. Situate it is somewhat high betweene *Avon* and the little river *Frome*, sufficiently defended with rivers and fortifications together: For, environed it was sometime with a double wall. So faire to behold by reason of buildings as well publicke as private, that it is fully correspondent to the name of *Bright stow*: With common *Sewes or Sinks*, (they call them *Goutes*) so made to run under the ground for the con-
C veiance and washing away of all filth, that for cleanlinesse and holesomnesse a man would not desire more: whereupon there is no use heere of carts: so well furnished with all things necessarie for mans life, so populous and well inhabited withall, that next after London and Yorke, it may of all Cities in England justly challenge the chiefe place. For, the mutuall entercourse of trafficke and the commodious haven, which admitteth in ships under saile into the very bosome of the Citie, hath drawne people of many countries thither. For the *Avon*, so often as the Moone declineth downward from the meridian point, and passeth by the opposite line unto it, so swelleth with the tide from the Ocean, that it raiseth up the ships there riding and lying in the oze 11. or 12. els afloat in water. And the Citizens themselves are rich Mer-
D chants, and trafficke all over *Europe*, yea and make Voiages at sea so far as into the most remote parts of *America*. But, when, and by whom it was built, it is hard to say. Old it seemeth not to be, for as much as in all those spoiles and sackages that the Danes made, there is no mention of it in our Historians. And verily mine opinion is, that it first grew up to some name, when the English-Saxons Empire was much declining, seeing that it is no where named before the yeere of our Lord 1063; when *Harold* (as *Florentinus* of Worcester writeth) embarked himselfe and his armie, and put to sea from *Bristow* to *Wales*. In the first yeeres of the Normans, *Berton*, a maner adjoining, *And Bristow, paid unto the King* (as we find in the booke of Domesday) 110. *marks of Silver, and the Burgers said, that Bishop G. hath* 33. *marks, and one marke of*
E *Gold*. After this, *Robert* Bishop of *Constance* that plotted seditious practises against King *William Rufus*, chose it for the seat-towne of the whole warre, fortified it, being then but a small Citie, with that inner (wall as I take it) which at this day is in part standing. But a few yeeres after, the circuit thereof was every way enlarged. For, on the South, *Radcliffe*, wherein there stood some small houses under the Citie side, is by a stone bridge, with houses on each hand built upon it, more like a street than a bridge, joined to the Citie: enclosed within a wall, and the inhabitants thereof enfranchised Citizens: yea and hospitals in every quarter thereof for the benefit of poore people and faire Parish-churches to the glorie of God were erected. The most beautifull of all which by far, is *S. Maries of Radcliffe without the walles*, into which
F there is a stately ascent upon many staires: so large withall, so finely and curiously wrought, with an arched roofe over head of stone artificially embowed, a steeple also of an exceeding height, that all the Parish-churches in England which hetherto I have seene, in my judgement it surpasseth many degrees. In it, *William Cannings* the founder, hath two faire monuments: upon the one lieth his image portraied in an Aldermans robe: For, five times hee had beene Major of this Citie: upon the o-

ther,

Digitized by Google

other, his image likewise in sacerdotall habite; for that in his old age he tooke the or- A
ders of priesthood, and was Deane of that Colledge which himselfe instituted at *Westburie*. There is hard by, another Church also, which they call the *Temple*, the lanterne or towre whereof when the bell rings shaketh to and fro, so as it hath cloven and divided it selfe from the rest of the building, and made such a chinke from the bottome to the top, as that it gapeth the bredth of three fingers, and both shutteth and openeth whensoever the bell is rung. And heere I must not overpasse in si-
lence *S. Stephens* Church, the towre steeple whereof being of a mightie heigth, one *Shipward*, *alias Barstaple* a Citizen and Merchant, within the memorie of our grand-
fathers, right sumptously and artificially built. From the East-side also and the North, B
augmented it was with a number of edifices, enclosed within a wall and fenced with the river *Frome*, which having runne by the wall side gently falleth into the *Avon*, and yeeldeth a dainty harbour for ships, with a wharfe convenient for the shipping and vnlading of Merchandise in and out, (they call it the *Kay*.) Under which be-
tweene the confluents of *Avan* and *Frome*, there is a plaine beset round about with trees, yeelding a most pleasant walking place: South-east, where no rivers are to gard it, *Robert* the base sonne of King Henrie the First, whom they commonly name *Robert Rufus*, and Consull of Gloceſter, because he was Earle of Gloceſter, built a large and strong Castle for the defense of this Citie; and of a pious & devout affection appointed every tenth stone to the building of a Chapell neere unto the C
Priorie of *S. James*, which he likewise founded by the Citie side. This *Robert* had to wife *Mabile* the onely daughter and heire of *Robert Fitz-Hamon*, who held this towne by vassallage in *Capite*, of King William Conqueror. This castle was scarse-
ly built, when King *Stephen* besieged it, but with lost labour: for, he was compel-
led to raise his siege and depart: and a few yeeres after, was imprisoned in the same, giving thereby a testimonie and proofe how uncertaine the chance of war is. Beyond the river *Frome* which hath a bridge over it, at *Frome-gate* there riseth an high hill, with a steepe & crooked ascent, so as it is painfull to goe up unto it: From whence yee have a most faire and goodly prospect to the Citie and haven underneath. This hill in the very top and pitch thereof, spreadeth presently into a large, greene and D
even plaine, which in the midst is shadowed with a double row and course of trees, and among them stands a pulpit of Stone and a Chapell, wherein (by report) lieth enterred *Jordan* the companion of *Augustine* the Englishmens Apostle. Now it is converted to a schoole, and on both sides (to say nothing of the neate and fine houses of private men) beautified it is with publike and stately buildings. Of the one side was a collegiat Church called *Gaunts*, of the founder one *Henrie Gaunt* Knight, who relinquishing the world, in this place betooke himselfe to the service of God: but now through the bounty of *Thomas Carr* a wealthy citizen, converted to the keeping of Orphans: on the other side directly over against it stand two Chur-
ches dedicated to *S. Augustine*, the one (which is the lesse) a Parish-church: the o- E
ther, that is greater, the Bishops Cathedrall Church, endowed with six Prebenda-
ries, by King Henrie the Eighth: the greatest part whereof is now destroied, where the Colledge-gate workmanly built carieth in the front this Inscription,

REX HENRICVS II. ET DOMINVS RO-
BERTVS FILIVS HARDINGI, FILII RE-
GIS DACIÆ, HVIVS MONASTERII
PRIMI FVNDATORES EXTITERVNT.

That is,

King Henry the Second, and Lord *Robert* the sonne of *Harding*, the King of Denmarks sonne, were the first founders of this Monasterie.

This

Digitized by Google

A This *Robert*, called by the Normans *Fitz-Harding*, descended of the bloud roiall of Denmarke was an Alderman of *Bristow*, of King Henrie the Second so entirely beloved, that by his meanes *Maurice* his sonne maried the daughter of the Lord of *Barkley*. Whereby his posterity, who flourished in great honor, are unto this day called *Barons of Barkley*; and some of them have beene buried in this Church. Barons de Barkley.

From hence as *Avon* holdeth on his course, there are on ech side very high cliffes by nature set there (as it were) of purpose, the one of them which on the East-side overlooketh the river beareth the name of *S. Vincents rock*, so full of Diamants, that a man may fill whole strikes or bushels of them. These are not so much set by, because
B they be so plenteous. For in bright and transparent colour they match the Indian Diamants, if they passe them not: in hardnesse onely they are inferior to them; but in that nature her selfe hath framed them pointed with six cornered or foure cornered smooth sides; I thinke them therefore worthy to be had in greater admiration. The other rocke also on the West-side is likewise full of Diamants, which by the wonderfull skill and worke of nature, are enclosed as young ones within the bowels of hollow and reddish flints: for, heere is the earth of a red colour. When *Avon* hath left these rocks behind him, with full chanell at length he disengorgeth himselfe into the Severn-sea.

Then remaineth now to reckon up the Earles and Dukes of this County. The first
C Earle of Somerset, by tradition, was William *de Mohun* or *Moion*, who may seeme to be the very same, whom *Maude* the Empresse in a charter whereby she created William *de Mandevill* Earle of Essex; taketh as a witnesse under this name, *Comes. W. de Moion*. Neither from that time meete we with any expresse and apparent mention of Earles of Somerset, unlesse it be in these letters Patents of King Henrie the Third, unto Peter *de* * *Mawley*, which, that I may draw out the iudgement of others, I will heere set downe literally. *Know yee, that we have received the homage of our welbeloved Uncle William Earle of Sarisbury for all the lands that he holdeth of us, & principally for the* **County or Earldom of Somerset, which we have given unto him with all appertenances for his homage and service, saving the roialty to our selves: and therefore we will & command*
D *you, that yee see he have full seisine of the foresaid Earldome, and all the pertinances thereto, and that ye intermeddle not in any thing from henceforth, as touching the County or Earledome aforesaid &c. And commandement is given to all Earles, Barons, Knights and Freeholders of the County of Somerset, that unto the same Earle they doe fealty and homage, saving their faith and allegeance unto their soveraigne Lord the King, & that from henceforth they be intentive and answerable unto him as their Lord.* Whether by these words in the Patent he was Earle of Somerset, as also of Denshire (for, of the same William hee wrote like wise in the very same words unto Robert *de Courtney*) I leave for other men to judge. Under this King Henrie the Third (as we find in a booke written in French, which pertaineth to the house of the *Mohuns* Knights) it is recorded,
E that *Pope Innocentius* in a solemne feast, ordained *Reginald Mohun Earle de Ests*, (that is, as the author doth interpret it, *Of Somerset*) *by delivering unto him a golden consecrated rose, and an yeerely pension to be paied upon the high Altar of S. Pauls, in London.* So that this Reginald may seeme to have beene not properly an *Earle*; but an Apostolicall *Earle*. For, so were they termed in those daies who had their creation from the Bishop of Rome, (like as they were called *Earles Imperiall* whom the Emperor invested) and such had power to institute Notaries and Scribes, to legitimate such as were base borne, &c. under certaine conditions. A long time after Iohn *de Beaufort* the base sonne of Iohn of Gaunt Duke of Lancaster by *Catharine Swinford*, being made legitimate by King Richard the Second, together with his brethren and
F sister, with consent of the Parlament, was preferred to the honor of Earle of Somerset, and afterwards created Marquesse Dorset; but soone after deprived thereof by King Henrie the Fourth, having the title onely of Earle of Somerset left unto him. The said *Iohn* had three sonnes, Henrie Earle of Somerset, who died in his tender age; *Iohn*, created by King Henrie the Fifth, the first Duke of Somerset, who had one sole daughter named *Margaret*, mother to King Henrie the Seuenth: and

Earles and Dukes of Somerset.

see page 453.

Patents. Anno primo Henric. tertij.

* De malo lacu.

* De Comitatu.

Earle Apostolicall.

See Earles of Dorset. pa. 217.

Edmund

Digitized by Google

Edmund who ſucceeded after his brother in the Dukedome: and having been a certaine time Regent of France, being called home, and accuſed for the loſſe of Normandie, after he had ſuffred much grievance at the peoples hands in that regard, was in that wofull war betweene the houſes of Lancaſter and Yorke ſlaine in the firſt battaile of *S. Albans*. Henrie his ſonne being placed in his rowne, whiles he ſerved the times ſliding one while with Yorke, and another while with Lancaſter, in the battaile at *Exham* was by thoſe of the houſes of Yorke: taken priſoner, and with the loſſe of his head paied for his unconſtant levity. *Edmund* his brother ſucceeded him in his honor, who of this family was the laſt Duke of Somerſet, and when the whole power of the Lancaſtrians was diſcomfited at *Tewkesbury*, was forcibly pulled out of the Church into which all embraced with bloud he fled as into a Sanctuary, and then beheaded. Thus all the legitimate males of this familie being dead and gone, firſt King *Henry* the ſeuenth honored with title *Emund* his owne ſonne a young child, who ſhortly departed this world: afterwards King Henrie the Eight, did the like for his baſe ſonne, named *Henry Fitz-Roy*. And ſeeing hee had no children, King Edward the Sixth, inveſted Sir Edward *de Sancto Mauro*, commonly, *Seimor*, with the ſame honor, who being moſt power-able, honorable, and loden with titles, for thus went his ſtile, *Duke of Somerſet, Earle of Herrford, Vicount Beauchamp, Baron Seimor, Vnkle to the King, Gouernor of the King, Protector of his Realmes, Dominions and ſubiects, Lieftenant of the forces by land and ſea, Lord high Treaſurer and Earle Marſhall of England, Captaine of the Iſles Gernſey and Iarſey &c.* Was ſuddainly overwhelmed, as it were by a diſport of fortune which never ſuffereth ſuddaine over greatneſſe to laſt long, and for a ſmall crime, and that vpon a nice point ſubtlely deuiſed and packed by his enemies, bereaued both of thoſe dignities and his life withall.

In this countrey are numbred Pariſhes. 385.

WILSHIRE.

Digitized by Google

A

WILSHIRE.

Il-ſhire, which alſo perrained to the BELGAE, called in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue, Wil-ꝛeꝺꝺa, in Latine commonly termed, *Wiltonia*, taking that denomination of *Wilton*, ſomtime the chiefe towne, like as it of the River *Willy*, is altogether a mediterranean or mid-land countrey. For, encloſed it is with Somerſetſhire on the Weſt, Berkſhire and Hampſhire on the Eaſt; on the North, with Gloceſterſhire; and on the South, with Dorſetſhire, and a part of Hamſhire. A Region, which, as it breedeth a number of warlike and hardy men, who in old time, with Cornwall and Denſhire together challenged by reaſon of their manhood, and martiall proweſſe the prerogative in the Engliſh armie of that regiment, which ſhould ſecond the maine battell, (as ſaith Iohn of Sarisburie in his *Polycraticon*) ſo it is exceeding fertile, and plentifull of all things, yea, and for the varietie thereof, paſſing pleaſant and delightſome. The Northerne and upper part, which they call, *North-Wilſhire*, riſeth up ſomewhat with
C delectable hils, attired in times paſt with large and great woods, (which now beginne to grow thinne) and watered with cleere rivers. For, *Iſis* the principall, and as it were, Prince of all the Engliſh Rivers; which afterwards taketh to him the name of *Tamiſis*, that is, *Thames*, being now as yet but little and ſhallow, together with other Rivers of leſſe name, which I will ſpeake of in their proper places, water it plentifully. The South part with large graſſie plaines, feedeth innumerable flocks of ſheepe, having his Rivers, ſwelling Brookes, and rils of everliving fountaines. The middeſt of this ſhire, which for the moſt part alſo, lieth even and plain, is divided overthwart from Eaſt to Weſt, with a Dike of wonderfull worke, caſt up for many miles together in length: The people dwelling there about, call it *Wanſdike*, which
D upon an errour generally received, they talke and tell to have been made by the divell upon a Wedneſday. For in the Saxon tongue it is called, Woꝺeneꝛ ꝺic that is to ſay, *the Ditch of Wooden or Mercurie*, and as it ſhould ſeeme, of *VVoden* that falſe imagined God, and Father of the Engliſh-Saxons. But I have alwaies been perſwaded, that the Saxons made it, as a limit to divide the two Kingdomes of the Mertians and weſt-Saxons aſunder. For, this was the verie place of battell between them, whiles they ſtrove one with another, to enlarge their Dominions. And neere unto this Dike ſtandeth *VVodensburge* a little Village, where *Ceauline*, the moſt warlike King of the weſt-Saxons, in the yeere of grace 590, whiles hee defended his Marches, in a bloodie fight, received ſuch a foile and overthrow by the Britans and Eng-
E liſhmen, that hee was forced to flie his countrey, and to end his daies in exile, a pitious and lamentable ſpectacle, even to his verie enemies. And at this dike, to ſay nothing of other accidents, Ina the weſt-Saxon, and Ceolred the Mercian, joyned battell, and departed the field on even hand: Like to this was that ditch, whereby King Offa kept the Britans off from his Mercians; called even at this day *Offa-dike*: others alſo are ſtill to bee ſeene, among the Eaſt-Angles in Cambridgeſhire, and Suffolke, wherewith they limitted their territory, and defended themſelves from the in-rodes and invaſions of the Mercians.

The river *Iſis* or *Ouze*.

Wanſdike.

Dikes of the Marches.

In the North-part of Wil-ſhire, which is watered with *Iſis*, or the *Thames*, there is a towne called *Creckelade* by Marianus, by others *Greekelade* of Greeke Philoſophers,
F as ſome are readie to beleeve; who, as the hiſtorie of Oxford reporteth, began there an Univerſitie, which afterwards was tranſlated to *Oxford*. Weſt from that is *Highworth* highly ſeated, a well knowne Market, but ſouth from *Crekelad*, I ſaw *Lediard Tregoze*, the ſeat of the familie of Saint-Iohn, Knights: the which *Margaret de Bello Campo, or Beauchamp*, afterwards Ducheſſe of Somerſet, gave to *Oliver* of *Saint Iohn* her ſecond ſonne. For, to her it came as an inheritance, by *Patiſhul*, *Grandiſon*, and

Lediard. Saint Iohn.

Digitized by Google

Wood-toun, or, Wotton Bruſſet.

and *Tregoze*, names of great honour. *Wotton Baſſet* bordeth hard upon this, having his primitive name from *VVood*, the addition doth prove, that it belonged to the Noble houſe of the Baſſets. But in the latter fore-going age, it was (as I have heard ſay) the habitation of the Duke of Yorke, who made there a verie large Parke, for to encloſe Deere in. From hence *Breden wood*, now *Breden Forreſt*, ſtretched it ſelfe farre and wide, which in the yeere 905, by Ethelwald **Clyto*, and the Danes that aided him, was laid waſte, and the inhabitants endured all calamities of warre. A

Breden Forreſt.

*Prince of the bloud.

On the weſt ſide whereof, the River *Auon*, above mentioned, gently runneth, which breaking forth almoſt in the North limit of this ſhire, keepeth his courſe ſouthward, and (as Aethelward noteth,) was ſometime the bound between the Kingdoms of the weſt-Saxons, and the Mercians: upon which many great battels from time to time were fought: whiles it is but ſmal, he ſlideth under Malmesbury hill, & receiving another ſtreame, well neere encloſeth the place. A verie proper towne this is, and hath a great name for clothing, which (as wee read in the *Eulogie* of Hiſtories) Cunwallo Mulmutius, King of the Britans, built together with *Lacocke* and *Tetburie* two Caſtles, and named it *Caer Bladon*, which being at length by heat of warres deſtroied, out of the ruines thereof there aroſe, as writers record, a Caſtle which our Anceſtors in their tongue, called, Ingelborne: at which time, the Saxon petie Kings had their roiall palace at *Caerdurburge*, now *Brokenbridge*, a little village ſcarſe a mile off. Neither verily was this towne for a long time knowen by any other name than *Ingelborne*, untill one *Maidulph* an Iriſh Scot, a man of great learning, and ſinguler holineſſe of life, taking delight to a pleaſant grove, that grew up here under the hill, lived for a time a ſolitarie Heremite there: and afterwards teaching a ſchoole, and with his ſcholars betaking himſelfe to a monaſticall life, built him a little monaſterie, or Cell. From this time, of that *Maidulph*, the towne began to bee called, *Maidulfesburge* for *Ingleborne*, termed by Beda, *Maidulphi Vrbs*, that is, *Maidulphs Citie*, and afterwards ſhort, *Malmesburies* and in ſome of our Hiſtories, and antient Donations made unto this place, *Meldunum*, *Malduburie*, and *Maldunsburg*. Among the Diſciples of this *Maidulph*, flouriſhed chiefely *Aldelme*, who being elected his ſucceſſour, by the helpe of Eleutherius, Biſhop of the VVeſt-Saxons, unto whom the place of right belonged, built there a verie faire Monaſterie, and was himſelfe the firſt Abbot thereof: of whom alſo in a certaine manuſcript, this towne is called *Aldelmesbirig*. But this name ſoone periſhed, yet the memorie of the man continueth ſtill: for canonized he was a Saint: and on his feſtivall day, there was here kept a great Faire, at which uſually there is a band of armed men, appointed to keepe the peace among ſo many ſtrangers reſorting thither. And right worthy is he, that his memorie ſhould remaine freſh for ever, in regard, not onely of his Holineſſe, but of his learning alſo, as thoſe times were. For the firſt, he was of the Engliſh nation, who wrote in Latine, and the firſt that taught Engliſhmen the way, how to make a Latine verſe: the which in theſe verſes, hee both promiſed of himſelfe, and performed, B

Malmesbury.

Ingleborne.

Maidulph the Scot.

Aldelme. D

E

Primus ego in patriam mecum, modò vita ſuperſit,
Aonio rediens deducam vertice Muſas.

I will be firſt, God lending life, that into countrey mine,
From Aon top at my returne, ſhall bring the Muſes nine.

This Adelme after his death, Athelſtane that Noble Prince, choſe to be his peculiar protectour and tutelor Saint, and for that cauſe beſtowed verie great immunities upon this towne, and enriched the monaſterie with as large and ample endowments. In which he made choiſe to be buried, and his monument the inhabitants ſhevv to this day. After Athelſtane, this Monaſterie flouriſhed long in continuall wealth, and among other famous Clerks, and great ſcholars, brought forth VVilliam, ſurnamed thereof *Malmesburienſis*, unto whom for his learned induſtry, the Hiſtories of England both civill and Eccleſiaſticall, are deepely indebted. The tovvne alſo maintained and upholden, as it vvere, by the meanes of the Monaſterie, vvas likevviſe fortified F

William Malmesbury.

Digitized by Google

A tified by Roger Bishop of Salisburie, who in the beginning of the warres betweene Henrie of Anjou, and King Stephen strengthned it with walles, and a Castle, which being once besieged by King Henrie the second, defended it selfe. Moreover that magnificent Bishop, both here and at Salisburie built houses, for receit verie large, for cost as sumptuous, and for shew right beautifull; so even and orderly were the stones couched, and laid together, that the joints could not be seene, and the whole wall thorowout seemed to the eie one entire stone. But the Castle not many yeeres after by K. Iohns permission, was pulled downe to the use of the Monkes (for enlarging their monasterie) who increased it still continually both in buildings, livings,
B and revenues, untill that fatall thunder-clap overthrew all the Monasteries of England. Then their lands, rents, and riches that had been so many yeeres in gathering and heaping up together, which were (as our Forefathers reputed them) *The vowes of the faithfull, the raunsome and redemption of sinnes, and the patrimonies of poore people*, were quite scattered: and the verie Minster it selfe should have sped no better than the rest, but beene demolished, had not T. Stumpes a wealthy clothier, by much suit, but with a greater peece of money, redeemed and bought it for the townesmen his neighbours, by whom it was converted to a Parish-church, and for a great part is yet standing at this day. Councell at Aix.

From this *Maidulphs Citie*, or *Malmesbury*, as *Avon* runneth, it cometh to *Dantesey*,
C that gave name unto the possessions thereof, worshipfull Knights of old time in this tract: from whom by the Easterlings, commonly called Stradlings, it came unto the familie of the Danvets. Out of which, Henrie Danvers, thorow the favour of King Iames, obtained of late the title and honour of *Baron Danvers of Dantesey*. Six miles from hence, *Avon* taketh unto him from the East, a Brooke, which runneth thorow *Calne*, an old little towne situat upon a stony ground, having in it a faire Church to commend it: at which place when great adoe there was between the Monkes, and Priests about single life, a frequent Provinciall Councell, or Synod was holden in the yeere of our redemtion, 977. But behold, whiles they were debating the matter, the
D Convocation house, wherein the States sat, by breaking of the maine timber-worke, and falling asunder of the floore, fell suddenly downe, together with the Prælates, Nobles, and Gentlemen there assembled: with the fall whereof many were hurt, and more slaine outright: onely Dunstane, President of the said counsell, and held with the Monkes, escaped without harme: which miracle (for so that age took it) is thought wonderfully to have credited the profession of Monkerie, and weakned the cause of married Priests. Dantesey. Baron Danvers. Calne. A Synode at touching the single life of Priests.

From hence *Avon* now growen greater, *Chippenham*, in Saxon Cyppanham, of
E note at this day for the market there kept; whereof it tooke the name: For, Cyppan, in the Saxon tongue, is as much to say as *to buy*, and Cyppman, *a buyer*, like as with us, *Cheapen*, and *Chapman*: and among the Germans, *Coppman*. But in those daies, it was the Kings manour: and by King Ælfred in his testament, bequeathed to a younger daughter of his. Nothing is there now worth the sight but the Church, built by the Barons Hungerford, as appeareth every where by their coats of Armes set up thereon. Directly over against this, but somewhat farther from the banke, lieth *Cosham*, now a little Village, but sometime King Etheldreds mansion house, and
F for that the Earles of Cornwall, were wont to retire themselves, and sojourne there, it was of good account: within view whereof, is *Castlecombe*, an old Castle, ennobled sometime by the Lords of it, the *Walters* of *Dunstavill*, men of great renowme in their time: out of whose house, the *Writhoslaies* Earles of Southampton are descended, * *Petronilla* or *Parnell* daughter and sole heire of the last Walter, was wedded unto Robert *de Montfort*, and bare unto him William his Sonne, who sold this castle, with the rest of his lands, and possessions unto *Bartholmew Badilsmer*: from whom (as I have heard) it passed to the *Scroopes*, who ever since have held it. But now returne we unto the river: upon which are seated, *Leckham*, the possession of the noble familie of the *Bainards*, where peeces of Romane money have oftentimes been found: and *Lacocke*, where the most godly and religious woman, Dame *Ela* Chippenham. Cyppan, what it is. Cosham. Castlecombe Dunstavile. * Pernell. Leckham. Lacocke.

Digitized by Google

Counteſſe of Salisburie (being now a widdow) built a Monaſterie, (like as ſhee did another at *Henton*) in the yeere 1232, to the honour of the bleſſed Virgin Marie, and Saint Bernard, in which her ſelfe devoutly dedicated, both her bodie and ſoule to the ſervice of God. A

Avon from hence ſhadowed with trees, holdeth on his courſe, not far from *Brumham*, an inhabitation (in times paſt) of the Baron *Samond*, or truly *De Sancto Amando*, *Saint Amand*, afterward of the *Baintons* from them: before hee admitteth to him a little riveret from the Eaſt, that putteth forth his head neere unto the Caſtle *De Vies*, *Devizes*, or the *Vies*. Florentius of Worceſter calleth it *Diviſio*, and *Neuburgentis*, *Diviſa*. Heretofore a ſtately place, I aſſure you, very ſtrong as well by naturall ſituation, as by mans hand, but through the injurie of time, now decaied and defaced. This Caſtle, that it might diſgrace, and put downe all other Caſtles in England, *Roger* Biſhop of Salisburie (whom from a poore maſſe-Prieſt, Fortune had exalted unto the higheſt authoritie next the King) at his exceſſive charges built. But Fortune (as one ſaith) hath ſet no man ſo high, but ſhe threatneth to take from him as much, as ſhe hath permitted him to have. For, King *Stephen* upon a diſpleaſure, wrung from him both this Caſtle, and that alſo of *Shireburne*, together with all his wealth and riches, as great as it was, yea, and brought the ſilly old man ſo low in priſon, what with hunger, and what with other miſeries, that between the feare of death, and torments of this life, he had neither will to live, nor skill to die. At which time was handled, or canvaſed, rather toſſed to and fro this queſtion, whether by the Canons and Decrees of Church, Biſhops might hold Caſtles; or if this bee by indulgence tolerated, whether they ought not in dangerous and ſuſpected times, ſurrender them up into the Kings hands. Saint Amand Barons. The Vies. Devizes. B C

Avon having received this riveret to beare him company, maketh way weſtward: and ſtraight waies another brook from the South runneth into him, which hath given name to the houſe ſtanding upon it, called likewiſe Barons *Brooke*, which as it afforded habitation in old time to Iohn Pavely, Lord of *VVeſtburie* Hundred, ſo afterwards it gave the title of Baron, to *Robert VVilloughby*, becauſe by the *Cheynies* hee derived his pedigree from *Paveley*, what time as King Henry the Seventh, advanced him to a Barons dignitie, as being high in his favour, Steward of his houſe, and appointed (by report) for a while Admirall. Whereupon he uſed the Helme of a ſhip for a ſeale in his ring, like as *Pompeie* in times paſt, Governour of the Romane Navie, the ſtemme or Pro thereof in his coines. But this familie fading, as it were, and dying in the verie blade, quickly came to an end. For, he left a ſonne Robert Lord *Brooke*, who of a former wife, begat Edward his ſonne that died before his father, leaving a daughter married to Sir *Foulk Grevil*; and of a ſecond wife two daughters, by whom a great inheritance, and rich eſtate, was conveighed to the Marques of Wincheſter, and Lord *Montjoy*. D

Edindon. Neere unto this, Eaſtward lieth *Edindon*, in old time *Eathandune*, where King *Alfred* in as memorable a battell as any time elſe, moſt fortunatly vanquiſhed the bold, inſolent and outragious Danes, and drave them to this hard paſſe, that they ſwore in a ſet forme of oath, *forthwith to depart out of England*. In which place alſo *VVilliam de Edindon*, Biſhop of Wincheſter, whom King Edward highly favoured, here borne and taking his name from hence, erected a Colledge, **Bonis hominibus*, *Bon-homes*, as they called them, that is, *for good men*. But at the little river aforeſaid, ſomewhat higher, ſtandeth upon a hill *Trubridge*, ſometimes Truabrig, that is, *a ſure and truſty bridge*. But for what cauſe this name was ſet upon it, it is not for certaine knowen. In great name and proſperitie it is in theſe daies, by reaſon of clothing, and ſheweth the remaines of a caſtle, which belongeth to the Duchie of *Lancaſter*, and ſometime to the Earle of Salisburie. *Avon* thus increaſed by this riveret, watereth *Bradford*, in the foregoing times *Bradanford*, (ſo named of a broad foord) ſituat upon the deſcent or fall of an hill, and built all of ſtone: where *Kenilwacuh* King of the Weſt-Britans, embrued his ſword with blould in civill warre againſt *Cuthred* his neere kinſman. Here *Avon* biddeth Wil-ſhire farewell, and entreth cloſely into the Countie E F

*Bon-hommes.

Trubridge.

Bradford. *Anno* 652.

of

Digitized by Google

A of Somerset, minding to visit the Bathes.

The West limit of this shire goeth downe directly from hence southward, by *Long-leat*, the dwelling place of the *Thins*, (descended from the *Bottevils*) a verie faire, neat, and elegant house, in a foule soile, which although once or twise it hath been burnt, hath risen eftsones more faire. Also, by *Maiden Bradley*, so called of one of the Inheritrices of *Manasses Basset*, a most noble personage in his time, who being her selfe a maiden infected with the leaprosie, founded an house heere for maidens that were leapers, and endowed the same with her owne Patrimonie and Livetide, like as her Father before time had thereabout erected a Priorie: Like-
B wise, by *Stourton*, the seat of the Lords *Stourton*, whom King Henrie the Sixth raised to this dignitie, after their estate had beene much bettered in lands and revenues, by marriage with the Daughter and heire of the familie, *Le Moigne*, or *Monke* of Essex, and not of *Mohun*, as some hitherto have been falsely perswaded: and hereupon it is, that they have borne for their Creast, *A Demi-Monke, with a whip in his hand*. The place tooke his name of the River *Stour*, that under this towne walmeth out of sixe fountaines: which the *Sturtons* Lords of the place, have brought into their shield sables.

By *Maiden Bradley* aboveside, glideth *Dever-rill*, a prettie small *Rill*, so called, for
C that, like as *Anas* in Spaine, and *Mole* in Surrey, (which tooke their names thereupon) it diveth (as it were) under the ground, and a mile off rising up here againe, hasteneth toward VERLVCIO, a most ancient towne, whereof the Emperor Antonine maketh mention in his Itinerarie: which having not quite lost the name, is called, *Werminster*, compounded of that old name, and the English Saxon word, Minster, which signifieth, *a Monasterie*. In times past, it enjoyed great immunities and freedomes: For, as we read in the Booke of King William the Great, *Nec geldavit, nec hidata fuit*: that is, *It paid no tribute, nor was rated by the Hide*. Now onely, for a round Corn-market, it is exceeding much frequented: for hardly a man would beleeve what a mightie deale of Corne is weekely brought hither, and quickly sold. But for remnants of Romane Antiquities, I could discover none
D here, onely on the East side are seene some trenches upon the hilles, and on the West, a natutall round and high copt hill, called, *Clay-hill*.

Heere by beginneth, North, South, and Eastward thorow the mids of the Shire, the Plaines so wide and open, that hardly a man can see from one side to another, and doe limit the Horizon; whereupon they are named, *The Plaines*, they are but rarely inhabited, and had in late time a bad name, for robberies there committed. On the South side thereof, there runne quietly two most still Rivers, *Willey-borne*, which Asserius nameth *Guilou*, and *Nadder*, commonly called, *Adderbourn*. *Willey-bourne* rising at *Werminster*, runneth neere *Heitesburie*, or *Hegtresburie* an antient mansion place of the Family of *Hungerford*; but in the
E Church which hath beene Collegiate, there is seene but one defaced monument of them. The last Lord *Hungerford*, created by King Henrie the Eight, had his denomination of this place, but enjoyed that honour a short while being condemned of a crime not to bee uttered. Hence it hieth to *Willy*, a Village some few miles distant: over against it a verie large warlike fence or hold, and the same fortified with a deepe and duple Ditch: the neighbour-dwellers call it *Yanesburie Castle*. And by the forme and maner of making, a man may easily know it was a Romane Campe. There are, who verily thinke it was Vespasians Campe, considering that hee being Lieutenant of the twentieth Legion under Claudius the Emperour, subdued unto the Romane Empire, two nations in this tract:
F and they suppose that in the name *Yanesburie*, there remaine some reliques still of Vespasians name. Opposit to this on the other side the water is another lesse campplace singly ditched, called *Dun-shat*, and about one mile and a halfe from *Yanesbury*, another likewise with a single trench, named *Woldsbury*. I have noted the names as the country people terme them, that other may collect some matter thereby more than I can. As for *Nadder*, that springeth out of the South limit of the shire, it creepeth with

Long-Leat.

Maiden Bradley.

p. 574.

Dever rill.

Verlucio.

Werminster.

Sarisburie Plaines.

Lord Hungerford of Heitesburie.

Yanesburie.

Digitized by Google

crooked windings, like an Adder, (whereof it may seeme to have been so called) not farre from *Wardour*, a proper fine Castle, appertaining sometime to the Progenie, surnamed *Saint Martins*. But (to say nothing of many owners between, and amongst them of the Lord *Brooke*, who repaired it, and died at it) now it belongeth to *Thomas Arundell*, who being of late by King Iames, created Baron *Arundell* of Wardour, is worthy to be with praise remembred: For that being a young Gentleman, he of a pious and godly mind, undertaking a journey to serve in the warres against the Turks, sworne enemies of Christendome, for his singular prowesse shewed at the winning of *Strigonium* in Hungarie, deserved by honourable Charter, (from *Rodolph* the Second of that name, Emperour) to be made a Count of the Empire, the tenour of which Patent, is thus: *For that hee had borne himselfe valiantly, and manfully in the feld, and in assaults of Cities and Castles, and shewing good proofe of valor in forcing of the water tower neere Strigonium, tooke from the Turks with his owne hand their Baner, both himselfe, and all and everie one his children, heires and issue whatsoever of both sexes, descending from him lawfully, either borne alreadie, or that ever shall, from generation to generation be borne, we have created, made, and named Counts and Countesses, have endowed and adorned, and with the title, honour, and dignitie of a Count imperiall.* Over against it lieth *Hach*, a place at this day of small reckoning, but which in the time of King Edward the First, had his Lord *Eustach de Hach*, summoned among the Peeres of the Realme for a Baron, unto the high Court of Parliament. And a few miles from thence is *Hindon* a quick market, and knowen for nothing else that I could see.

Wardour Castle. Baron Arundell. Aquaticum. 1595. Count-Imperiall. L. Hach. Hindon.

At the meeting of these two rivers, *Willey* giveth his name to *VVilton*, a place well watered, and sometime the head towne of the whole Shire, which thereof tooke the name. In antient times it was called *Ellandunum*: for so we are enformed by the testimonie of old parchment records, which have in expresse termes *VVeolfthan* Earle of *Ellandunum*, that is to say, of *VVilton*: and in another place, that hee founded a little Monasterie at *Ellandunum*, that is, at *VVilton*. By this name *Ellan*, I am partly induced to thinke, that this is the river *Alan*, which Ptolomee mentioneth in this coast of the Countrey. At this towne it was, that in the yeere of our redemption 821. Egbert King of the West-Saxons, obtained a victorie against *Beor Wulf* of Mercia, but so mortall a battell it was to both parties, that the very river flowed commixt with the blood of those, who were allied in bloud, and differed in faction. At this towne also in the yeere of salvation 871. Ælfrid joyning battell with the Danes, had the better hand at first, but immediatly the alternative fortune of war comming about, he was put to the worst, and driven to retire. In the Saxons time it flourished with the best in numbers of inhabitants, & King *Eadgar*, as our Chronicles beare witnes, beautified it was with a Nunnery, wherof he made his owne daughter *Edith*, Prioresse. But by the antient Charter of *Eadgar* himselfe, bearing date, *An.* 874, it appeareth certainly to bee of more antiquitie. For, therein it is thus written: *The Monasterie which by King Edward my great Grandfathers Grandfather, was founded in a well frequented and peopled place, that by a knowen name is by the Inhabitants called VVilton.* And in the life of Saint Edward the Confessor, we read thus, *VVhiles S. Edward went in hand with the building of the Monasterie of S. Peter in VVestminster, Editha his wife began at VVilton, (where she was brought up) a Monastery princely built of stone, in lieue of the Church, made of timber, following the Kings good affection with the like devotion of her own.* And albeit Sueno the Dane spoiled this towne most grievously in the raging heat of hostilitie, yet fell it not so greatly to decay, untill the Bishops of Salisbury turned another way, the common passage that lay before through it, into the West countries. For, then by litle and little it fell to ruine, and is now, as it were, a small Village, having nothing to boast of, but a Major, for the head Magistrate, and in it a passing fine house of the Earles of *Pembroks*, raised out of the ruines of the old religious house. But most of all, it was over-topped, and shadowed first by SORBIODVNVM, and now by Salisburie, that is risen out of the ruine thereof. For, so Antoninus in his Itinerarie, calleth that which the Saxons afterwards named, Seapyrbyrig, and the vulgar Latinists,

Wilton. Ellandunum. Alan the river. Sorbiodunum.

Digitized by Google

A Latinists *Sarum*, *Sarisburia*, & *Salisburialia*. Moreover, the account taken by miles of distant places from it, and the tracts remaining of the name, testifie no lesse, if I should say never a word. For, who would ever make doubt, that *Searesbirig* proceeded from *Sorbiodunum*, by addition of the Saxon word, Byrig, which signifieth, a *Burg* or town, in stead of *Dunum*, which the Britans & Gaules, both used to put unto places seated on higher grounds, such as this *Sorbiodunum* was? In so much (as I have been told by one right skilful in the British tongue) that *Soruiodunum*, is by interpretation, as much as, *The dry hill*: a conjecture surely more probable than theirs, who with much adoe have derived the name from one *Saron* in Berosus, or from the Emperour Severus, and B have named it, forsooth, *Severia*. For it mounted upon a high hill, and as our Historiographer of *Malmesburie* saith, *In stead of the Citie, there was a Castle fenced with a wall of no small bignesse, indifferently well provided otherwise of necessaries, but so scant of water, that it is good chaffer there, sold at a wonderfull price*. Whereupon these verses were made of old *Sorbiodunum*, by one living in those daies.

What *Dunum* signifieth among the Britans and Galles.

Est ibi defectus lymphæ, sed copia cretæ,
Sæuit ibi ventus sed philomela silet.
No water there, but chalke yee have at will:
The winds there sound, but nightingales be still.

C By the ruins yet remaining, it seemeth to have beene a strong place sufficiently fortified, and to have contained in circuite some halfe mile. *Kinric* the Saxon, after he had wonne a most fortunate Victorie of the Britans, was the first of all the Saxons that forced it, in the yeere 553: and *Canutus* the Dane about the yeere 1003, by setting it on fire did much harme unto it. But it revived, when by the authority of a *Synode*, and the ascent of William the Conqueror, *Herman* Bishop of Shirburne and Sunning, translated his See hither: whose next successor *Osmund* built a Cathedrall Church. And King William the Conqueror, after he had taken the survey of England summoned all the States of the Kingdome hither, to sweare unto him fealty: at which time (as it stands upon record in Domesday booke) *it payd after the rate of* 50. D *hides.* **Of the third penny of Salisbury the King hath xx. shil. ad pensum, de Cremento*, IX. *libras adpondus*. Which I note therfore, because in our forefathers daies, like as among the old Romans, monie was wont to be paied as wel by the weight as tale. But not many yeeres after, in the raigne of Richard the first, partly for the insolencie and misrule that the garizon souldiers made there, against the Church-men, and in part for want of water, the Churchmen first, and then the inhabitants began to leaue it, and planted themselves in a lower ground scarse a mile off, South-east from it, where there is a receit as it were of many riverets, and where *Aven* and *Nadder* meet. Of this their removing *Petrus* * *Blesensis* in his Epistles maketh mention. For, thus of old *Salisbury* he wrote. *A place that was, open to the winds, barraine, dry and desert: In it stood* E *a towre like that of Siloem, which oppressed the townesmen with the burden of long seruitude. And againe: The Church of Sarisburie was captive in that hill. Let us therefore in Gods name goe downe to the plaine countrie, where the valleies will yeeld store of wheat and other corne, where also the large fields are rich and fat in pasture.* And the Poet aforesaid, in verse thus:

* Or, for mony weighed out and told.

* Of Bloys. New Sarisburie.

Quid Domini domus in castro? nisi fœderis arca
In templo Baalim; carcer vterque locus.
What is Gods house in Castle pent, but like that Arke of blisse
In *Balaims* temple Captivate? Ech place a prison is.

And the place whereunto they descended he thus describeth:

F *Est in valle locus nemori venatibus apto*
Contiguus, celeber fructibus, vber aquis.
Tale Creator is mâtri, natura creata
Hospitium toto quæsijt orbe diu.
Neere to a Parke well stor'd of game, there lies in vale, a ground,
Where corne and fruits in plentie grow, where water-streames abound.

Digitized by Google

Such lodging long throughout the world, when nature daughter deere A
Had for her Creatours mother ſought, at laſt ſhe found it heere.

When they were now come downe, becauſe they would begin firſt with the houſe of God, *Richard Poore* the Biſhop, in a moſt delectable place, named before *Meriſield* began to found a moſt ſtately and beautifull Minſter. Which with an exceeding high ſpeared ſteeple, and double croſſe yles on both ſides, carrying with it a venerable ſhew as well of ſacred hilarity as religious majeſtie, was with great coſt finiſhed forty yeeres after: and in the yeere of our Lord 1258, dedicated even in the preſence of King Henrie the third: Whereof the ſaid old Poet hath theſe prety verſes:

Regis enim virtus templo ſpectabitur iſto, B
Præſulis affectus, artificumq́; fides.

For why? This Church a Prelats zeale ſets forth unto the ſight,
The workmens truſty faithfulneſſe, A princes power and might.

But much more elegantly the moſt learned *Daniel Rogers*, as concerning the ſaid Church:

Mira canam, Soles quot continet annus in vna
Tam numeroſa, ferunt, ædc, feneſtra micat.
Marmoreaſq́; capit fuſas tot ab arte columnas,
Comprenſas horas quot vagus annus habet.
Totq́; patent portæ, quot menſibus annus abundat, C
Res mira, at vera res celebrata fide.

Wonders to tell: How many daies in one whole yeere there beene,
So many windows in one Church (men ſay) are to be ſeene.
So many pillars caſt by Art, of marble there appeere,
As houres doe flit and flie away throughout the running yeere.
So many gates doe entry give, as monthes one yeere doe make,
A thing well knowen for truth though moſt it for a wonder take.

For, the windows as they reckon them anſwere juſt in number to the daies, the pillars great and ſmall, to the houres of a full yeere, and the gates to the twelve monthes. A cloiſter it hath beſide on the South ſide, for largeneſſe and fine work- D manſhip inferior to none: whereunto joineth the Biſhops pallace, a very faire and goodly houſe: and on the other ſide a high bell towre and paſſing ſtrong withall, ſtanding by it ſelfe apart from the Minſter. Moreover, in ſhort time it grew to be ſo rich in goods, and endowed with ſo great revenewes, that it well maintaineth a Deane, a Chaunter, a Chauncellor, a Treaſurer, and three and thirty Prębendaries: of whom the Reſidents, as they terme them, have very goodly houſes alſo adjoining to the Church, and all theſe buildings ſtand within the cloſe wall ſevered from the Citie. As the Biſhop was buſied about erecting of Gods houſe, the Citizens likewiſe for their parts did their beſt to found the Citie, they eſtabliſhed their civill government, deriued rilles and ſervers of waters into every ſtreet, and caſt a deepe dich all along E that ſide, on which it is not fenſed with the running river, having obtained licence of *Simon* the Biſhop thus to ſtrengthen and fortifie the ſame. And in ſuch ſort grew up this new Salisburie by little and little, out of the ruins of old *Sorbiodunum*, that ſo ſoone as they by the Kings warrant, had turned hither the high way, that leadeth into the Weſt parts it became the ſecond Citie in all this tract, paſſing well inhabited and frequented, plentifull of all things, eſpecially of fiſh, adorned with a very ſtately market place, wherein ſtandeth their common Hall of timber worke, a very beautifull edifice. But nothing is there, whereof it may ſo much boaſt, as of *John Iewell* not long ſince Biſhop there, a wonderfull great and deepe Divine, a moſt ſtout and earneſt maintainer of our reformed religion againſt the aduerſaries by his learned books. F Old *Sarbiodunum* from thence forward decaied more and more, and in the reigne of King Henrie the Seuenth, became utterly deſolate, ſo as at this day, there remaineth onely a towre or two of the Caſtle, which notwithſtanding a long time after the departure of the towneſmen from thence, was the dwelling houſe of the Earles of Salisburie: and about which in King Edward the Thirds time, there aroſe a memorable

Digitized by Google

A ble controverſie and ſuite. For, *Robert* Biſhop of Salisburie ſturred *William Monteacut* Earle of Salisburie by vertue of a proceſſe which our Lawyers terme *Breve de Recto*, that is, *A write of right, for this Caſtle:* and hee made anſwere that he would defend his right by combat. Whereupon, at a day appointed, the Biſhop brought forth his champion to the railes or bars of the Liſts, clad in a white garment reaching downe to his mid-leg: upon which he had a mandilian or caſſocke garniſhed with the Biſhops Armes: at whoſe heeles followed a Knight carrying a ſtaffe, and a page with a ſhield: Immediatly after, the Earle brought in by the hand his owne champion alſo, arraied in the like apparell, accompanied with two Knights bearing white ſtaves. 29 Edw. 3. *Term. Hilarij.* Combat for the Caſtle of Sarum or Shirburn, as ſome will have it.

B Now when theſe Champions were to enter the Liſts, commanded they were to withdrawe themſelves a ſide, that their weapons of both parts might be viewed, and they ſearched whether they had any Amulets or Enchantments about them. But all on a ſuddaine, vnlooked for came the Kings precept, to reprive and defer the matter to a further day, that the King might looſe thereby none of his right. Meane while, they grew to this compoſition: That the Earle for the ſumme of 2500. marks paied and received, ſhould yeeld up all his title and intereſt in the Caſtle, to the Biſhop and his ſucceſſors for ever.

This *Salisburie* had long a goe Earles of that name, whoſe pedigree I will derive ſomewhat farther off & more truly out of the ſhort reports of *Lacock Hiſtorie*. William C Conqueror of his bounty and liberality, aſſigned vnto Gualter *de Euereaux* Earle of *Roſmar* in Normandie, faire lands and large poſſeſſions in this ſhire, which hee left vnto Edward named *de Sarisburia* a younger ſonne borne in England: like as to *Walter* his eldeſt ſonne, other lands in Normandie, with the Title of Earle of *Roſmar:* whoſe iſſue within a while after was extinct. That Edward of *Sarisburie* aforeſaid, flouriſhed in the twentieth yeere of the Conquerors reigne, and is often times barely named, in the *Indiciarie booke of England*, without the title of Earle. His ſonne *Walter* built a little monaſterie at Bradenſtocke, and there in his old age tooke him to the habit of a Canon, or Regular prieſt, after he had firſt begotten his ſonne *Patricke* (the firſt Earle of *Salisbury*) upon *Sibil de Caducis:* This *Patricke*, I ſay the D firſt Earle, in his returne from his pilgrimage at *S. Iames* of compoſtella in *Spain* in the yeere of our Lord 1169, being ſlaine by one *Guy* of *Luſignian*, left William his ſonne to ſucceede: who died in King Richard the firſt his time. His onely daughter *Ela*, through the favour of the ſaid King Richard, was married to William *Long Eſpe*, ſurnamed ſo of a long ſword that he did vſually weare, a baſe ſonne of King Henrie the ſecond; and her marriage honored him with the title of Earle, and her owne coat of Armes be Azur: adorned with ſix *Lions rampant*. This William had a ſonne named likewiſe William *Long-Eſpee*, againſt whom King Henrie the Third conceauing great diſpleaſure, for that without licence obtained, he was gone to ſerve in the holy land, taking the croſſe (as they termed it upon him) tooke from him both the ti- E tle of Earle and alſo the Caſtle of Salisbury. But he holding ſtill his purpoſe went into Ægypt with *S. Lewis* King of France, and neere vnto *Damiata* which the Chriſtians had wonne, carrying a brave and valorous minde, fighting manfully among the thickeſt troups of his enimies died an honorable and glorious death, a little before that holy King was vnfortunately taken priſoner. His ſonne named likewiſe William, lived without the title of Earle, and begat one onely daughter *Margaret*, who nevertheleſſe being reputed Counteſſe of Salisburie, became the wife of *Henrie Lacy* Earle of Lincoln, vnto whom ſhe bare one onely daughter *Alice*, wedded to Thomas Earle of Lancaſter: Who being attainted, King Edward the Second ſeized vpon thoſe poſſeſſions, which ſhe had granted and diminiſed vnto her husband: out of which King F Edward the Third gave away vnto *William Mont-acute, Trowbridg, Winterbourn, Amibresbury*, and other Lordſhips in theſe words: *So fully and wholly as the Progenitours of Margaret Counteſſe of Salisbury at any time held the ſame.* And even then, he preferred the ſaid *William Mont-acute to be Earle of Salisbury, and by the cincture of a ſword inveſted him in the ſaid Earldome.* This William became Lord of the Iſle of *Mann*, and begat two ſonnes, William who ſucceeded in his Fathers honor, and died without iſſue

Earles of Salisburie. Hiſtorie of Lacock Abbay.

Walſingham pag. 74.

Digitized by Google

issue having vnhappily slaine his onely sonne while hee trained him at Tilting: and A
Iohn a Knight, who died before his brother, leaving behind him a sonne named Iohn
Earle of Salisburie, whom hee had by *Margaret* daughter and heire of Thomas *de*
Mont-Hermer; who being of an unconstant and changeable nature, and plotting
the destruction of King Henrie the Fourth, was in the yeere of our Lord 1400. killed
at Chichester, and attainted afterwards of high treason. Howbeit, his sonne Tho-
mas was fully restored, a man worthy to be ranged with the bravest Captaines and
Commanders, whether you respect paines taking in his affaires, industrie in action,
or expedition in dispatch, who lying at the siege before *Orleance* in France, was with
a bullet levelled out of a great peece of Ordinance wounded in the yeere 1428, and B
Pat. 2. Henr. 6. thereof died. *Alice* his onely daughter, being wedded unto *Richard Nevill* aug-
1461. mented his honor with the title of Earle of Salisburie, who siding with the house of
Yorke, was in the battell fought at *Wakefield*, taken prisoner and beheaded: leaving
to succeede him Richard his sonne, Earle of Warwicke and of Salisburie; who de-
lighting in dangers and troubles, enwrapped his native country within new broiles
of Civill warre, wherein himselfe also left his life. The one of his daughters
named *Isabell* was married unto George Duke of Clarence, brother to King Edward
the Fourth, and she bare him a sonne called Edward Earle of Warwicke who be-
ing a very child and innocent, was by King Henrie the Seuenth beheaded like as his
sister *Magaret*, suffered the same death under King Henrie the Eighth. An usuall C
pollicie and practise among suspicious princes: For the security of their owne persons
and their posterity, by one occasion or other, that evermore are soone offred and as
quickly picke, to make away or keepe under the next of their bloud. *Anne*, the o-
ther daughter of *Richard Nevill* Earle of Warwick and Salisburie, became wife to
Richard Duke of Glocester, brother to King Edward the Fourth, and brought him a
sonne, whom his vncle King Edward in the 17. of his reigne created Earle of Salisbu-
ry, & Richard his father vsurping the kingdome made Prince of Wales But he depar-
ted this life in his tender yeres, about that time that his mother also died, not without
suspition of poison. King Henrie the Eighth afterward, about the fift yeere of his
reigne in a full Parliament restored and enabled in bloud *Margaret* daughter to D
George Duke of Clarence to the name, stile, title, honor and dignity of Countesse of
Salisburie, as sister and heire to Edward late Earle of Warwicke and Salisburie. And
about the 31. yeere of the said King, she was attainted in Parliament with divers o-
thers, and beheaded when she was 70. yeeres old. Since which time that title of
honor was discontinued vntill in the yeere of our Lord 1605. our soueraigne Lord
King Iames honored therewith *S. Robert Cecill* second sonne of that Nestor of ours;
William Cecill: vpon whom for his singular wisdome, great emploiments in the affaires
of State to the good of Prince and Countrey, he had bestowed the honorable titles of
Baron Cecill of *Essendon*, and Vicount *Cranburn*. Thus much of the Earles of Sa-
lisburie. E

Lower still and not far from this Citie, is situate upon *Avon*, *Dunction* or *Donke-*
ton, a burrough (as they say) of great antiquity, and well knowen by reason of the
house therein of *Beavois* of Southampton, whom the people have enrolled in the
number of their brave worthies for his valour, commended so much in rhime to
posterity.

This Salisburie is environed round about with open fields and plaines, vnlesse it
be Eastward, where lieth hard unto it *Clarindon*, a very large and goodly parke, pas-
sing fit for the keeping and feeding of wild beasts, and adorned in times past with an
house of the Kings. Of which parke and of the twenty groves enclosed therin Master
Michaell Maschert Doctor of the Civill lawes, hath pretily versified in this wise. F

This name himselfe poetically deuised.

*Nobilis est lucus, cervis clausura, *saronam*
Propter, & a claro vertice nomen habet.
Viginti hinc nemorum partito limite, boscis
Ambitus est passus mille cuiq; suus.

A

Digitized by Google

A famous Parke for Stag and hind, neere Salisburie doth lie,
The name it hath of one faire downe or hill, that mounts on hie:
Within the same stand xx. groves enclos'd with severall bound:
Of which, in compasse every one a mile containes in ground.

Famous in this Clarindon for that heere in the yeere 1164. was made a certaine recognition and record of the customes and liberties of the Kings of England, before the Prelates and Peeres of the Kingdome, for the auoiding discentions betweene the Clergie, Iudges and Barons of the Realme which were called *The Constitutions of Clarindon*. Of the which so many as the Pope approoved haue beene set downe in the Tomes of the Councels, the rest omitted; albeit *Thomas Becket* then Archbishop of Canterburie, and the rest of the Bishops approved them all. Heereby is Iuy Church sometime a small Priory where as a tradition runneth, in our grand fathers remembrance was found a grave and therein a corps of twelve foote, and not farre of a stocke of wood hollowed, and the concaue lined with lead with a booke therein of very thicke parchment, all written with Capitall Romane letters. But it had lien so long that when the leaues were touched they fouldred to dust. *S. Thomas Eliot* who saw it iudged it to be an Historie. No doubt hee that so carefully laied it vp, hoped it should be found and discouer some things memorable to posteritie.

* Constitutions of Clarinders.

An auncient booke.

Toward the North, about six miles from Salisburie, in this plaines before named, is to be seene a huge and monstrous peece of worke, such as *Cicero* termeth *Insanam substructionem*. For, within the circuit of a Ditch, there are erected in maner of a Crowne, in three ranks or courses one within another certaine mighty and unwrought stones, whereof some are 28. foote high, and seuen foote broad, upon the heads of which, others like ouerthwart peeces do beare and rest crossewise, with a small tenents and mortescis, so as the whole frame seemeth to hang: whereof we call it *Stonehenge*, like as our old Historians termed it for the greatnesse *Chorea Gigantum*; *The Giants Daunce*. The description, or draught whereof such as it is, because it could not so fitly be expressed in words, I have caused by the gravers helpe to be portraied heere underneath as it now standeth weather beaten and decaied.

Stone-henge.

Digitized by Google

A. *Stones called Corsestones, Weighing 12. tunne, carrying in height 24. foote; in bredth, 7. foote; in compasse, 16.*

B. *Stones named, Cronetts, of 6. or 7. tunne weight.*

C. *A place, where mens bones are digged up.*

Digitized by Google

A Our countrie-men reckon this for one of our wonders and miracles. And much they marvaile: from whence such huge stones were brought, considering that in all those quarters bordering thereupon, there is hardly to be found any common stone at all for building: as also by what meanes they were set up. For mine owne part, about these points I am not curiously to argue and dispute, but rather to lament with much griefe that the Authors of so notable a monument are thus buried in oblivion. Yet some there are, that thinke them to be no naturall stones heawen out of the rocke, but artificially made of pure sand, and by some glewie and unctuous matter knit and incorporate together, like as those ancient trophees or monuments of victo-

B rie which I have seene in Yorkshire. And what marvaile? Read we not I pray you in Plinie, that the sand or dust of *Puteoli* being bovered over with water, becometh forthwith a very stone: that the cesternes in Rome of sand digged out of the ground, and the strongest kind of lime wrought together grow so hard, that they seeme stones indeed? and that Statues and images of marble chippings and small grit grow together so compact and firme, that they are deemed entier and solide marble: The common saying is, that *Ambrosius Aurelianus*, or his brother *Vther* did reare them up by the Art of *Merline* that great* *Mathematician*, in memorie of those Britans who by the treachery of Saxons were there slaine at a parley. Whereupon *Alexander Nechan*, a Poet of no great antiquitie, in a poeticall fit, but with no speciall grace

C and favour of *Apollo*, having his instructions out of *Geffreys* British historie, comes out of these verses:

Nobilis est lapidum structura, Chorea Gigantum,
Ars experta suum posse, peregit opus.
Quod ne prodiret in lucem segnius, artem
Se, vires q; suas consuluisse reor.
Hoc opus adscribit Merlino garrula fama,
Filia figmenti fabula vana refert.
Illa congerie fertur decorata fuisse
Tellus, quæ mittit tot Palamedis aues.

D *Hinc tantum munus suscepit Hibernia gaudens,*
Nam virtus lapidis cuilibet apta fuit.
Nam respersus aquis magnum transfundit in illas
Vim, quæ curatis sæpius ægra gerit.
Vther Pendragon malens transnexit ad Ambri
Fines, devicto victor ab hoste meus.
O quot nobilium, quot corpora sacra virorum,
Illic Hengisti proditione jacent:
Intercepta fuit gens inclita, gens generosa
Intercepta, nimis credula, cauta minus.

E *Sed tunc emitut præclarè consulis Eldol*
Virtus, qui lethi septuaginta dedit.

The Giants Daunce, a famous stone-worke stands,
Art did her best in bringing it to passe,
Vaine prating fame, reports by Merlins hands.
In manner strange this worke effected was.
The stones (men say) in that land first did lie,
* Whence * Cranes in flockes so many use to flie.
From thence conveied, as things of charie price,
The Irish soile received them with joy.

F For why? their vertue in a wondrous wise,
Of cures the griefe that doth sicke folke annoy.
For, waters cast and sprinkled on these stones
Their vertue take, and heale the grieved ones.
The noble Vther that Pendragon hight,
Them over seas to Ambresburie brought;

Made Stones.

* Puzzole.

* Magician. Mathematici.

* Scythia. * Palamedis aves.

Returning

Returning thence, where he by martiall might A
Had quel'd his foes in battell fiercely fought.
O worthy Wights, how many on that plaine,
Of you lie dead by Hengists treason slaine!
The Britans brave, that race of noble blood,
Entrap't by little heed and too much trust,
Were kild alas, in parley as they stood,
Through faithlesse fraud of enemies unjust.
But Eldol Earle his manhood excellent
Then shewed, to death who seventie persons sent. B

Others say, that the Britans erected this for a stately Sepulchre of the same Ambrose in the verie place where hee was slaine by his enemies sword: that hee might have of his countreys cost such a peece of worke, and tombe set over him as should for ever be permanent, as the *Altar of his vertue and manhood.* True it is, that mens bones have many times been digged up heere, and the village lying now on *Avons* side, is called *Ambresburie*, that is to say, *Ambrose his towne:* where, certaine antient Kings, by report of the British Historie, lay interred. And the Booke called *Eulogium* saith, that a Monasterie stood there of three hundred Monkes: which, one Gurmundus (I wot not what Pagan and Barbarian) spoiled and rifled. In that place afterward *Alfritha* King *Edgar* his wife, by repentance and some good deed C to expiat, and make satisfaction for murdering of King Edward her sonne in Law, built a stately Nunnerie, and endowed it with livings: In which Queen Æleonor King Henrie the thirds widdow, renouncing all roiall pompe, and princely state, devoted her selfe unto God among other holy Nuns. The said Ambrose Aurelianus, who gave name unto the place, when the Romane Empire drew now to an end, tooke upon him the imperiall purple Robe in Britaine, (as saith *Paulus Diaconus*) succoured his decaying countrey, and the aid of that warlike Arthur represt the violent rage of the enemies, overthrew puissant armies, consisting of the most couragious Nations in Germany, and at the last in a battell fought upon this Plaine, lost his life in the defence of his countrey. Now, seeing both Gildas and Bede doe D write, that his Parents wore the purple Robe, and were slaine, why may not I suppose him to be descended of that Constantine, who in the Fourth Consulship of Theodosius the younger, was elected Emperour heere in Britaine in hope of his luckie name, and afterwards slaine at Arles. I have heard that in the time of King Henrie the Eight, there was found neere this place a table of mettall, as it had been tinne and lead commixt, inscribed with many letters, but in so strange a Character, that neither Sir Thomas Eliot, nor master Lilye Schoole-maister of Paules, could read it, and therefore neglected it. Had it been preserved, somewhat happily might have been discovered as concerning *Stoneheng*, which now lieth obscured.

Ambresbury.

Ambrosius Aurelianus.

The Emperours before.

Scarse foure miles from *Ambresburie*, (on this side *Aven*) there is a Warren of E hares, commonly called *Euerlie Warren*, where there is great increase of hares for Gentlemen in the countrey there dwelling, to disport themselves with game: yet not such store as that the neighbour inhabitants should require the help of souldiers in their defence against them, as the men of the Isles Baleares sometime did, by Plinies relation: albeit, they did likewise much harme heere unto the Corne fields: and neere neighbour unto it is *Lutgershall*, where stood sometimes (as I read) the Castle of Geffrey *Fitz-Peter*, Lord chiefe Iustice of England in his time, and Earle of Essex, a man of exceeding great wealth. Not much higher is *Wolfhall*, which was the house of the Noble Familie of Seimor, now Earle of Hertford, or of Saint Maur, to whom by marriage accrewed a great inheritance of the *Estурmies* in this F tract, who bare argent three Demy-Lions Gueules: and from the time of King Henrie the second, were by right of inheritance, the Bailiffes and Guardians of the Forrest of Savenac lying hard by, which is of great name for plentie of good game, and for a kind of Ferne there, that yeeldeth a most pleasing savour. In remembrance whereof, their Hunters horne of a mightie bignesse, and tipt with silver, the

Leporarium.

Wolshal.

Estermie or Sturmy.

Savernac Forrest.

Digitized by Google

A the Earle of Hertford keepeth unto this day, as a monument of his progenitours.

More somewhat into the East, the River *Cunetio*, in the Saxon tongue Cýnetan, commonly *Kenet*, ariseth neere unto a litle Village of the same name, which some would have to bee that CVNETIO mentioned by Antoninus: but the distance of both sides gain-sayeth it. Here *Selburie* a round hill mounteth up aloft, to a great height, which by the forme of the hill it selfe, and the outward setling of the earth beneath, may seeme to have beene cast up by mans hand. And many of that sort, round and with sharpe toppes are to bee seene in this tract: *Burrowes* they call them B and *Barrowes*, raised, happily in memoriall of Souldiers there slaine. For bones are found in them, and read I have, how an usuall thing it was with the Northerne nations, that everie souldier remaining alive after a foughten field, should carrie his head-peece full of earth toward the making of their fellowes tombes that were slaine. Although I am of opinion rather, that this of *Selburie*, was set there in stead of a limit, if not by the Romans, then certainly by the Saxons: Like as that fosse called *VVodensdike*, considering that betweene the Mercians and the West-Saxons there was much bickering in this Shire many a time, about their Marches: and both * Boetius and the * Gromaticall Writers have made mention of such Mounts raised for bounds. Within one mile of *Selburie*, is *Atburie*, an uplandish C village built in an old Campe as it seemth, but of no large compasse, for it is environed with a faire trench, and hath foure gappes as gates, in two of the which stand huge Stones as jambes, but so rude, that they seeme rather naturall than artificiall, of which sort, there are some other in the said village. This River *Kenet* runneth at the first Eastward, thorow certain open fields, out of which there stand up aloft every where stones like rockes, and off them a little village there is, called, *Rockley*: among which there breaketh out sometimes at unawares water in maner of a streame or sudden Land-flood, reputed the messenger, as it were, and forerunner of a dearth, and is by the rusticall people of the countrey, called *Hungerborne*. From hence **Kenet* holdeth on his course to a towne bearing his name, cal- D led of Antoninus CVNETIO, and is placed from *Verlucio* twentie miles. At which distance just, from thence, that antient towne called by a new name *Marleborow* in old time *Marleberge*, standeth upon this river * *Cunetio* now *Kenet*, stretching out East and West on the pendant of an hill. Whether this name *Marleborow* came in latter ages of *Marga*, which in our language wee call *Marle*, and use in stead of dung to manure our grounds, I am not readie to affirme. Certes, it lieth neere a chaulkey hill, which our Ancestours before they borrowed this name *Chaulke* of the Latine word *Calx*, named *Marle*, But the Etymologie thereof, that Alexander Necham in his Booke of divine wisedome hath coined and drawen from *Merlins* Tombe (as appeareth by this *Distichon* of his making) is ridiculous.

E

Merlini tumulus tibi Merlebrigia nomen
Fecit, testis erit Anglica lingua mihi.

O *Merlebridge* towne, of Merlins Tombe
thou had'st thy name:
Our English tongue will testifie,
with me the same.

The fatall end of this towne *Cunetio*, and the name together, and the estate thereof with the ancient memorie also, from the comming in of the Saxons unto F the Normans time, is utterly vanished and gone: for, in all this space betweene, our histories doe not so much as once name it. But in the age next ensuing, wee read, that Iohn * surnamed *Sine terra*, that is, *Without Land*, (who afterwards was King of England) had a Castle heere, which when hee revolted from his brother King Richard the First, Hubert Archbishop of Canterburie, tooke by force:

Kenet River.

Barrowes and Burrows. Tombes.

In his Geometrie.

198. Aibury.

Rockley.

* *Famis rivus.*

* Kenet. Cunetio, a towne.

Marleborow.

* Kenet.

*Or nick-named, Iohn Lack-land.

Digitized by Google

and which afterwards was moſt famous by reaſon of a Parliament there holden, A wherein by a generall conſent of the States of the Kingdome there aſſembled, a law paſſed for the appeaſing of all tumults, commonly called, the Statute of *Marleborow*. But now being daunted by time, there remaineth an heape of rammell and rubbiſh witneſſing the ruines thereof, and ſome few reliques of the walles remaine within the compaſſe of a dry ditch, and an Inne there is adjoyning thereto, which in ſtead of the Caſtle, hath the ſigne of a Caſtle hanging out at it: The inhabitants of the place, have nothing to make greater ſhew of, than in the Church of *Preſhut* hard by, of a Chriſtning Font, as it ſeemeth, of Touch-

The blacke prince as they ſay.

ſtone, or of Obſidian ſtone, (by their report) certaine Princes (I wot not who) B were in times paſt baptized and made Chriſtians. Neither verily can I conceale that which I have read, that everie Burger heere admitted, is by an old order and cuſtome among them, to preſent unto the Major, a brace of hounds for the hare, a couple of white Capons, and a white Bull.

Ramesburie.

On the ſame River, and the ſame ſide thereof, is ſeated *Ramesburie*, a pretty village, having nothing now to commend it but pleaſens, meadowes about it, howſoever in old time famous it was for the Biſhops Sea there, who had this Shire for their Dioceſſe: but that ſeat being by Herman the Eighth Biſhop, laid

William Malmesburie, of Biſhops.

unto that of *Shirburne*, and at length (as I ſaid before) tranſlated to Salisburie, carried away with it all the name and reputation of this place, becauſe at Rames- C burie, there was neither any Covent of Clerkes, nor ought for their maintenance. From the other ſide of the River more Eaſtward, *Littlecot* ſheweth it

Littlecot

ſelfe not long ſince a ſeat of the *Darels*, a place worthy to bee remembred, for the late Lord thereof Sir Iohn Popham, who being the chiefe Iudge in the Kings Bench executed juſtice, (as I have ſaid alreadie) againſt malefactours, to his high praiſe and commendation. And here by runneth the limit betweene this Shire and Berkſhire.

Thus farre forth have wee taken a ſlight view and ſurvey of Wilſhire, which (as wee find in the Domeſday booke and worth the noting it is) *paid unto the King tenne pounds for an Hawke, twentie ſhillings * for a ſtrong Steed, for hey one* D *hundred ſhillings, and five ores:* now what kind peece of money, and of what kind that Ore was, I wote not; but out of a Regiſter of *Burton* Monaſterie, I have obſerved thus much, that twentie Ores, are worth two Markes of ſilver.

* Pro ſummario. Haply a Sumpter horſe.

Ore, what it is.

Earles of Wilſhire.

This province can reckon out of divers and ſundry houſes, but few Earles, beſides thoſe of Salisburie, whom I have named before: for to omit *Weolſthan* before the Normans Conqueſt, it had none to my knowledge, unto King Richard the Second his daies, who preferred *William Le Scrope* to that honour. But this mans good fortunes ſtood and fell together with his Prince. For, when the one was depoſed, the other loſt his head. After whom, within ſhort time ſucceeded E Iames Butler Earle of Ormund, advanced to that dignitie by King Henrie the Sixth. Howbeit, when the Lancaſtrians were downe the winde, and hee was attainted, his eſtate forfeited, and Iohn Stafford a younger ſonne of Humfrey Duke of Buckingham, by the favour of King Edward the Fourth received this title, whoſe ſonne Edward ſucceeded him, and died without iſſue. The ſame honour afterwards King Henrie the Eighth, beſtowed upon Henrie Stafford of the ſame houſe of Buckingham; who having enjoyed it a little while, departed likewiſe, and left no children behinde him. In the end the favour of the ſaid King brought it into the family of the *Bullens*: for Thomas Bullen Vicount Rochfort, Sonne to one of the Daughters and coheires of Thomas Butler Earle of Ormund, F hee created Earle of Wilſhire: whoſe Daughter *Anne*, the King tooke to wife: A marriage this was to her ſelfe, and her brother vnhappie and deadly, to her Parents wofull, but for all England right happie. For it brought forth to us Queene Elizabeth, a moſt gracious and excellent Prince, worthy of ſuperlative

Queene Elizabeth.

praiſe

Digitized by Google

praiſe, for her moſt wiſe and politicke government of the Common-wealth, and for her heroicke vertues farre above that ſexe. But when the ſaid Thomas Bullen, overcome with the griefe and ſorrow that hee tooke for the infortunate fall and death of his children, hee ended his daies without iſſue: this title lay ſtill, untill that King Edward the Sixth, conferred it upon William Powlet Lord Saint Iohn, whom ſoone after hee made Marqueſſe of Wincheſter, and Lord Treaſurer of England, in whoſe family it remaineth at this day.

See Bſiang in Hant-ſhire.

This Countie containeth in it Pariſhes, 304.

HANT-SHIRE.

Digitized by Google

HANTSHIRE.

NExt to Wilshire is that country which sometimes the Saxons called Hantercyre, and is now commonly named Hantshire: of which, one part that beareth farther within the land, belonged, no doubt, to the *Belgæ*, the other which lieth upon the sea appertained, without question, to the *Regni*, an ancient people of Britaine. On the West it hath Dorsetshire and Wilshire, on the South the Ocean to bound it: on the East it joineth to Sussex and Surreie, and on the North it bordereth upon Barkshire. A small province it is, fruitfull in corne, furnished in some places with pleasant woods standing thicke and well growen; rich in plenteous pasture, and for all commodities of sea most wealthy and happie. It is thought that it was with the first brought under subjection to the Romans. For, our Histories report, that *Vespasian* subdued it, and very probable reasons there are inducing us to beleeve the same. For, *Dio* witnesseth, that *Plautius* and *Vespasian*, when they were sent by the Emperor *Claudius* against the Britaines, did give the attempt upon this Iland, with an armie divided into three parts, least if they should have ventured to land in one place only they might have beene driven backe from the shore. *Suetonius* also writeth, that in this expedition *Vespasian* fought thirtie battailes with the enemie, and subdued the Isle of Wight which lieth against this country and two other right puissant nations with it. For which his victories, as also for passing over the Ocean so safely. *Valerius Flaccus* speaketh unto *Vespasian* himselfe, as one more fortunate than *Iulius Cæsar*, in this maner.

Tuq; O Pelagi cui major aperti
Fama, Caledonius postquam tua Carbasa vexit
Oceanus, Phrygios prius indignatus Iulos.

And thou for Seas discovery whose fame did more appeare,
Since that thy ships with sailes full spred in Northren Ocean were,
Which skorn'd before, of Phrygian line the Iulij to beare.

And of the very same *Vespasian*, *Apollonius Collatius Novariensis*, the Poet versified thus:

Ille quidem nuper felici Marte Britannos
Fuderat.

He verily of late by happie fight
Had won the field, and Britains put to flight.

But how in this war *Titus* delivered *Vespasian* his father, when he was very streight ly besieged by the Britans: and how at the same time likewise, an adder grasped him about, and yet never hurt him, (which hee tooke as a lucky foretoken of his Empire) you may learne out of *Dio* and *Forcatulus*. I, for my part, (to come to my purpose) beginning at the West side of this province, will make my perambulation along the sea coast and the rivers that runne into the Ocean, and after that survey the more in-land parts therof.

Hard by the Westerne bounds the river *Aven* carrieth a still streame and no sooner runneth into this shire, but it meeteth with the sourd of *Cerdicus*, in old time *Cerdicks-ford*, afterward *Cerdeford*, and now by contraction of the word, *Chardford*, so named of *Cerdic* that Warlicke English-Saxon. For, heere the said *Cerdic* in a set battaile so daunted the Britains, that not onely he enlarged the bounds of his Empire, but also delivered an easie warre unto his posterity: having before time in the yeere of our Salvation 508, after great conflicts in this tract, vanquished the most mighty King of the Britains, *Natanleod*, called also *Nazaleod* by others, with many of his people. Of whose name likewise, a small region reaching unto this place was termed

Cerdici vadum Cerdicks ford.

5091.

Natanleod or *Nazaleod*.

Digitized by Google

A termed *Natanleod*, as we read in the *Annales* of the Englisſh Saxons: which I ſought very curiouſly for, but hitherto could not find ſo much as any ſmall ſigne or ſample of that name: neither can I gueſſe who that *Natanleod* ſhould be. But moſt certaine it is, that *Aurelius Ambroſe*, at the very ſame time skirmiſhed otherwhiles with the Saxons in this tract with alternative fortune: and yet thoſe Chronicles of the Engliſh Saxons no where made mention of him; as who, (a thing that I have obſerved) being over much affectionate to themſelves, reported only their owne fortunate battailes, and victories but never made words of their foiles & overthrowes. From thence the ſaid river runneth on by *Regnewood* or *Ringwood*, called in the Domeſday booke of B England *Rincewood*. Which, that it was the ſame RIGNVM, the chiefe towne of the *Regni* whereof *Antoninus* maketh mention, the accompt of the diſtance from other places, the remaines of the name and the very ſignification thereof doe plainly prove. For, *Ring-wed* by that Saxon addition ſeemeth to ſignifie the *Wood of the Regni*. A towne in ancient time of great fame, as may be gathered by the *Hundred* adjoining, which is named thereof: but now it is a well frequented mercate towne and no better: Aven being departed from hence, entertaineth the river Stoure comming down out of Dorſetſhire, where betweene the meeting of theſe two ſtreames, there ſtandeth a prety towne of trade and well peopled. At this day of a Church there dedicated unto Chriſt, named *Chriſt-church*: but in old time *Twinamburne*, C becauſe it is ſituate betweene the two rivers, right in the ſame ſenſe that *Interamna* in Italie hath his name. It was fortified in times paſt with a Caſtle, and beautified with an ancient Church of Prebendaries, which being built in the Saxons time and after repaired by *Rau'ph Flammard* Biſhop of Durrham (who was Deane there) in the reigne of *William Rufus*, and by Richard *de Riparijs* Earle of Devonſhire (whom King Henrie the firſt enfeoffed in this place) endowed alſo with great rents and revenewes, continued in very great name untill the daies of King Henrie the Eighth, and that fatall and finall houre of the Monaſteries of England. Under this towne Stoure and Aven joining together doe emptie themſelves into the ſea at one mouth, which Ptolomee called the mouth of the River *Alaun*; and rightly too: For I cannot re- D ſolve with my ſelfe to thinke, that that riuer properly was named Aven, conſidering this is a common name, and the Britans by that terme, called all rivers. But I would take it, that ſome time it was called *Alaun*, becauſe there remaine yet ſome reliques (as it were) of that name in the villages vpon it, to wit, in *Allington*, *Allingham*, *&c.*

Whether Natanleod and Aurelius Ambroſe be the ſame.

Chriſt-church.

Along the Eaſt banke of this river in this Shire, King William of Normandie pulled downe all the townes, villages, houſes, and Churches far and neere, caſt out the poore inhabitants, and when he had ſo done brought all within thirty miles compaſſe or thereabout into a forreſt and harbour for wild beaſts, which the Engliſhmen in thoſe daies termed *Ytene*, and we now call *New forreſt*. Of which Act of his, *Gwalter* E *Maps* who lived immediatly after, wrote thus. *The Conqueror tooke away land both from God and men, to dedicate the ſame unto wild beaſts and Dogs-game: in which ſpace he threw downe ſix and thirty Mother-churches, and drave all the people thereto belonging quite away.* And this did he, either that the Normans might have ſafer and more ſecure arrivall into England, (For it lieth over againſt Normandie) in caſe after that all his wars were thought ended any new dangerous tempeſt ſhould ariſe in this Iland againſt him: or for the pleaſure which he tooke in hunting: or elſe to ſcrape and rape money to himſelfe by what meanes ſoever he could: For, being better affected and more fauorable to beaſts than to men, he impoſed very heavy fines and penalties, yea and other more grieuous puniſhments, upon thoſe that ſhould medle with his F game. But Gods juſt judgement not long after followed this ſo unreaſonable and cruell act of the King. For, Richard his ſecond ſonne, and William *Rufus* King of England, another ſonne of his, periſhed both in this Forreſt: William by chance ſhot through with an arrow by *Walter Tirell*; the other blaſted with a peſtilent aire. Henrie likewiſe his grand child by *Robert* his eldeſt ſonne, whiles hee hotely purſued his game in this Chaſe was hanged amongſt the bowghes and ſo died: that we may

New forreſt.

Elegium.

Digitized by Google

learne thereby. How even childrens children beare the punishment of their Fathers A
sonnes. There goe commonly abroad certaine verses, that *Iohn White* Bishop of Winchester made of this forrest: Which although they falsly make *William Rufus* to haue ordained the same, yet because they are well liked of many, I am likewise well content heere to set them downe.

Templa adimit Diuis, fora ciuibus, arua colonis
Rufus, & instituit Beaulensi in rure foresta:
Rex cervum insequitur, Regem vindicta, Tirellus
Non bene provisum transfixit acumine ferri.

From God and Saint King *Rus* did Churches take, B
From Citizens town-court, and mercate place,
From Farmer lands: *New forrest* for to make,
In Beaulew tract, where whiles the King in chase
Pursues the hart, just vengeance comes apace,
And King pursues. Tirrell him seeing not,
Unwares him slew with dint of arrow shot.

He calleth it *Beauley* tract, for that King Iohn built hard by, a prety Monasterie, for the pleasant situation called *Beaulieu*, which continued ever unto our Fathers memorie, of great fame as being an unviolated sanctuarie & a safe refuge for all that fled to it: in so much that in times past, our people heere thought it unlawfull and an hai- C
nous offense by force to take from thence any persons whatsoever, were they thought never so wicked murderers or traitours: so that our Ancestors when they erected such Sanctuaries, or Temples (as they terme them) of *Mercie*, every where throughout England, seemed rather to have proposed unto themselves *Romulus* to imitate than Moses: who commaunded that wilfull murderers should be plucked from the altar and put to death: and for them onely appointed Sanctuarie, who by meere chance had killed any man.

Sanctuaries. *Exod. 21.* Iosephus, *Antiquitatum lib. 4.*

But least the sea coast, for so long a tract as that forrest is heere, should lie without defense all open and exposed to the enimie, King Henrie the Eighth began to strengthen it with forts, for, in that foreland or promontorie shooting far into the D
sea: From whence we have the shortest cut into the Isle of Wight, hee built *Hurst Castle*, which commandeth sea ward every way. And more toward the East he set up also another fortresse or blockhouse, they name it *Calshot Castle* for *Caldshore*, to defend the entrie of Southampton Haven, as more inwardly on the other are the two Castles of *S. Andrew*, and *Netly*. For, heere the shores retiring as it were themselves a great way backe into the land, and the Isle of Wight also; butting full upon it doe make a very good harbour, which Ptolomee calleth *The mouth of the river Trisanton*, (as I take it) *for Traith Anton*: that is, *Anton Bay*. For *Ninnius* an old writer giveth it almost the same name when he termeth it *Trahannon mouth*. As for the river running into it, at this day is called *Test*, it was in the foregoing age (as wee read E
in the Saints lives) named *Terstan*, and in old time *Ant*, or *Anton*: as the townes standing upon it, namely *Ant port*, *Andover* and *Hanton* in some sort doe testifie.

Hurst Castle.

So far am I of (pardon me) from thinking that it tooke the name of one *Hamon* a Romane, (a name not vsed among Romanes) who should be there slaine. And yet *Geffrey* of *Monmouth* telleth such a tale, and a Poet likewise his follower who pretily maketh these verses of *Hamon*.

Ruit huc, illucque ruentem
Occupat Aruiragus, eiusque in margine ripa
Amputat ense caput, nomen tenet inde peremti
Hammonis Portus, longumque tenebit in aeuum. F

Whiles *Hamon* rusheth heere and there within the thickest ranke,
Arviragus encountreth him, and on the rivers banke,
With sword in hand strikes of his head: the place of him thus slaine,
Thence forth is named *Hamons-Haven*, and long shall so remaine.

But upon this Haven standeth *South-hanton*, a little Citie, neere unto which on

South-Anton.

the

A the North-east, there flourished in old time another of that name: which may seeme to be Antonine his CLAVSENTVM, by the distance of it, as well on the one side from *Ringwood*, as from *Venta* on the other. And as *Trisanton* in the British language signifieth the Bay of *Anton*, so *Clausentum* in the same tongue, is as much as the *Haven of Entum*. For, I have heard, that *Claudh* among the Britans, is that which the Grecians call χωσιμα, that is, a forced Haven made by digging and casting up the earth. Now, that this place was called *Hanton* and *Henton*, no man needs to doubt, seeing in that booke wherein King William the first made a survey of all England, this whole shire is expressely named *Hantscyre* and in some places *Hentscyre*,
B and the very towne it selfe for the South situation of it, *South-hanton*. What maner of towne that *Clausentum* was, it is hard to say: but seated it was in that place, where the field is which now they call *S. Maries*; and reached euen to the Haven: and may seeme also to have taken up the other banke or strand of the river: For, a little above at *Bittern* over against it, *Francis Mills* a right honest gentleman there dwelling, shewed unto me the rubbish, old broken wals, and trenches of an antient castle, which carrieth halfe a mile in compasse, & at every tide is compassed for three parts of it with water a great breadth. The Romane Emperors ancient coines now and then there digged up, doe so evidently prove the antiquitie thereof, that if it were not the Castle of old *Clausentum*, you would judge it to be one of those forts or fen-
C ses which the Romans planted upon the South coast of the Ocean, to represse, as *Gildas* writeth, the piracies and depredations of the Saxons. When all became wasted, by the Danish warres, old *Hanton* also was left as a pray in the yeere of our Lord 980. to be sacked and rifled by them: and King William the Conqueror in his time had in it but fourescore men and no more in his demaine. But above 200. yeeres since when Edward the Third King of England and *Philip Valois* bustled for the very Kingdome of France, it was fired by the French and burnt to the ground. Out of the ashes whereof, presently sprung the towne which now is to be seene, but situate in a more commodious place betweene two rivers: for number of houses and those faire built much renowned, for rich inhabitants and concurse of merchants wealthy:
D fenced round about with a double ditch, strong wals, and turrets standing thicke betweene: and for defense of the Haven a right strong Castle it hath of square stone, vpon a Mount cast up to a great height, built by King Richard the Second. And afterward King Henrie the Sixt granted to the Maior, Balliues and Burgesses that it should be a Countie by it selfe, with other liberties. Memorable is that of the most puissant *Canutus* King of England and of Denmarke, by which he in this place repressed a flatterer who bare the King in hand that all things in the Realme were at his wil & command. He commanded (saith *Henrie of Huntingdon*) *that his chaire should be set on the shore, when the sea began to flow. And then in the presence of many, said he to the sea as it flowed. Thou art part of my Dominion, and the ground on which I sit is mine, nei-*
E *ther was there ever any that durst disobey my commandement and went away free and unpunished. Wherefore, I charge thee, that thou come not upon my land, neither that thou wet the clothes or body of thy Lord. But the sea according to his usuall course flowing still, without any reverence of his person wet his feet. Then he ritiring backe said. Let all the inhabitants of the world know, that vaine and frivolous is the power of Kings, and that none is worthy the name of King, but hee, to whose command the heaven earth and sea by bond of an everlasting law are subiect and obedient, and never after that time set hee the crowne upon his head, &c.*

Of those two rivers, betweene which this *South-anton* standeth, that in the West now called *Test*, and in times past *Anton*, (as I suppose) springing out of the forrest of
F *Chate* goeth first to *Andover*, which in the Saxon language is Anbeapapan, that is, *The Passage or Ferry over And*: where in the yeere of our Salvation 893, *Aetheldred* King of England, when the Danes harried and spoiled his Kingdome on every side, to the end that heo might at length refresh and cherish his weakened and wearied countries with sure and quiet peace, inserted into his owne familie by way of adoption *Aulaf* the Dane: which notwithstanding soone after tooke small or none effect:

For,

Digitized by Google

For, this great honor done to the barbarous Dane, could not reclaime and ſtay his minde, from rapine and ſpoiling ſtill. From thence it runneth downe and receaueth from the Eaſt a brooke paſſing by *Bullingdon*, in whoſe pariſh is a place called *Tibury hill*, and containeth a ſquare field by eſtimation of ten acres ditched about, in ſome places deeper than other, wherein hath beene found tokens of Wels, and about which the ploughmen haue found ſquared ſtones, & Romane coines, as they report, for the place I haue not ſeene. This brooke entreth into *Teſt* neere *Wortwhell*, where Queene *Aelfrith* built a Monaſterie to expiate and make ſatisfaction for that moſt foule and hainous fact, wherwith ſo wickedly ſhe had charged her ſoule by making away King Edward her husbands ſonne: as alſo to waſh out the murdering of her former husband *Athelwold* a moſt noble Earle, whom King *Edgar* trained forth hither a hunting and then ſtrake him thorow with a dart, becauſe hee had deluded him in his loue ſecrets, and by deceitfull and naughty meanes prevented him and gotten for himſelf this ſame *Aelfrith* the moſt beautifull Ladie that was in thoſe daies. After this Teſt having taken into it a little river from *Wallop*, or more truly *Well-hop*, that is, by interpretation out of our forefathers ancient language, *A prety well in the ſide of an hill, whereof that right worſhipfull familie the Wallops of Knights degree dwelling hard by tooke name*: ſeeketh for BRIGE or BRAGE an ancient towne likewiſe placed by *Antonine* nine miles from *Sorbiodunum*: at which diſtance betweene Salisburie and Wincheſter he findeth not farre from his banke, *Broughton* a ſmall countrie towne: which if it were not that BRAGE, I verily beleeve it was then utterly deſtroied when William of Normandie laid all euen with the ground heereabouts to make that foreſt, before mentioned. Then goeth this river to ſee *Rumſey*, in Saxon ſpeech Rumrez. A nunnery founded by King Edgar, the large Church whereof yet ſtandeth; out of the which Marie daughter of King Stephen being there Abbeſſe, & his only heire ſurviuing, was conueied ſecretly by Mathew of Alſace ſonne to the Earle of Flaunders, and to him married. But after ſhe had borne to him two daughters, was enforced by ſentence of the Church to returne hither again according to her vow. Thence glideth this water ſtreight into *Anton Haven*, at *Arundinis Vadum*, as *Bede* called it and interpreteth it himſelfe *Reedeford*: but now of the bridge where the foord was named, for *Redeford, Redbridge*: where, at the firſt ſpringing up of the Engliſh Saxon Church, there flouriſhed a Monaſterie, the Abbat whereof *Cymbreth*, as *Beda* writeth, baptiſed the two brethren being very little ones of *Arvandus* the pety King of Wight, euen as they were ready to be put to death. For, when *Cedwalla* the Saxon ſet upon the Iſle of Wight, theſe ſmall children to ſaue their lives fled to a little towne called *Ad lapidem*, and hid themſelves there, untill at length being betraied, they were at *Cedwallaes* commandement killed. If you aske me, what this litle towne, *Ad lapidem*, ſhould be, I would ſay it were *Stoneham*, a ſmall village next to *Redebridge*, which the very ſignification of the name may euidently proue for me. The other river that runneth forth at the Eaſt-ſide of Southamton, may ſeeme to haue beene called *Alre*: For, the mercate towne ſtanding upon the banke thereof, not farre from ponds out of which it iſſueth, is called *Alreſ-ford*, that is, *The ford of Alre*. This towne, (to uſe the words of an old Record of Wincheſter): *Kinewalce the religious King inſtructed in the Sacraments of faith by the Biſhop Birinus at the very beginning of Chriſtian religion* (in this tract,) *with great deuotion of heart gaue unto the Church of God at Wenta*. In the yeere of grace 1220. *Godfrey Lucy* Biſhop of Wincheſter made a new market place heere and called it *Novum forum* that is, *New mercate*, in regard haply of old *Alreſ-ford* adjoining thereto. But this new name continued not long with the people, who in the matter of ſpeech carrie the greateſt ſtrok. Neere heereunto is *Tichborn*, which I muſt not omit, for that it hath giuen name to a worſhipfull and ancient familie.

Vpon the Weſt banke of this river is ſituate the moſt famous Citie of the Britiſh Belgians, called by Ptolomee and Antoninus *Venta Belgarum*, by the Britans of Wales even at this day, *Caer Gwent*: by the Saxons in old time Wintanceaſtep, in Latine commonely *Wintonia*, and by us in theſe daies of Wincheſter. Yet there be ſome

Tibury, ſome ſay for Titusbury.

Wallop. Brige.

Rumſey.

Redbridge.

*Regeſti.

Digitized by Google

A some which affirme this to be *Venta Simenorum*, & doe grace Buistow, with the name of *Venta Belgarum*. But that there were never any *Simeni* at all in this Iland, I will prove when I come to the *Veni*. In the meane season, though they should seeke all the townes that Antoninus placeth on every side in the way to or from VENTA, BELGARVM, as narrowly as Emmots paths, yet shall they find nothing for their purpose to make good this their assertion.

The Etymologie of this name *Venta*, some fetch from *Ventus*, that is, *Wind*, others from *Vinum*, that is, *Wine*, and some againe from *Winz* a Bishop: who all of them be farre wide, and should doe well to pray for better judgement. Yet like I rather the
B opinion of Leland: who hath derived it from the British word *Guin* or *Guen*, that is, *White*, so that *Caer Guin* should signifie as much, as the *White Citie*. And why not? seeing the old Latines named these their Cities, *Albalonga*, and *Alba regia*, of whiteneſſe: yea and the Grecians also had their *Leuca*, *Leucas*, and other nations also many places taking name of whiteneſſe. For, this *Venta*, like as the other two of the same name, to wit, VENTA SILVRVM, and VENTA ICENORVM, are seated all three in a soile that standeth upon chalke and a whitish clay.

A Citie it was no doubt, flouriſhing even in the Romans times, as in which the Emperours of Rome seeme to have had their sacred houses of weaving and embrodering peculiar to their owne persons, and vses: seeing among all the VENTAS in
C Britaine, it was both the chiefe and also neereſt unto Italie. For, in the booke of *Notitia*, mention is made of the *Procurator* [Master or Governour] *Cynegij* VENTENSIS or BENTENSIS, in Britaine: where the onely flowre of Lawyers, *Iames Cuiacius* readeth *Gynecij* and in his *Paratitles* upon the *Code* interpreteth it, *Sacrum textrinum*, that is, *The sacred workhouse or shop of embrodering and weaving*. And right if his minde is *Guidus Pancirolus*, who writeth that those *Gynecia* were instituted for the weaving of the Princes and souldiers garments, of Ship-sailes, of linnen sheets, or coverings and such like cloths, neceſſarie for the furniture of mansions. But *Wolfgangus Lazius* was of opinion, that the Procuratour aforesaid, had the charge heere of the Emperors dogs. And to say truth, of all the dogs in Europe, ours
D beare the name; in so much, as *Strabo* witnesseth, our dogges served as souldiers, and the ancient Galles made especiall use of them even in their wars. And of all others, they were in most request both for those baitings in the Amphitheaters and also in all other publicke huntings among the Romanes. For, as the same *Strabo* writeth, they were ἐυφυῆς πρὸς τας κυνηγέσιας, that is, *of a generous kind and framed naturally for hunting*. Whereupon *Nemesianus* wrote thus:

Cynæcium.

British dogs.

diuisa Britannia mittit
Veloces, nostrique orbis venatibus aptos.

Though Britaine from this world of ours doth ly secluded farre,
Swift hounds it sends which for our game most fitly framed are.

E Gratius also, of their price and excellencie, saith thus:

Quod freta si Morinûm dubio refluentia ponto
Veneris, atque ipsos libeat penetrare Britannos,
O quanta est merces, & quantum impendia supra?

If that to Calice-streights you goe,
Where tides uncertaine ebbe and flow.
And list to venture further more,
Crossing the seas to British shore:
What meede would come to quite your paines:
What overdeale beside, of gaines.

F Yea and that very dog with us, which of the old name *Agaseus*, we call yet at this day a *Gasehound* those ancient Greekes both knew and also had in great price. And this will Oppian in his first booke of his *Cynegeticks* tell you, in these Greek verses.

A Gasehound.

Agasens, a British hound.

Ἐστι δὲ σκυλάκων γένος ἄλκιμον ἰχνεύτηρον,
Βαιὸν, ἀτὰρ μεγάλης ἀντάξιον ἐμπνοὴ ἀρούρης.
τὸς τρέφουσιν ἄγειαι φῦλα βρεταννῶν ἀιολογέστων,
Ἀὐτὰρ ὀπηλίδιοὶ σφέας Ἀγασσαίους ὀνομήνας,
Τῶν ἦτοι μέγεθος μὲν ὁμοῖον ἐπιδαυσίοισι
Λίχνοις ὀτικδίοισι τεχήσεαι κυνέουσι.

Which

Digitized by Google

Which, Bodine turned into Lathine thues: A

Est etiam catuli species indagine clara,
Corpus huic breue, magnipes sed corpore digna,
Picta Britannarum gensilos affera bella,
Nutrit, Agaseasq; vocat, vilissima forma
Corporis, vt credas parasitos esse latrantes.

And may be Englished in this wise,

Stout hounds there and those of Finders kind,
Of bodie small but doughtie for their deed:
The painted folke, fierce Britans as we find
Them Gasehounds call, for they with them doe bred. B
In making, like house dogs, or at a word,
To lickerous curs that craven at our bord.

Claudian also, touching our Mastives writeth in this sort:

Magnaq; taurorum fracturi colla Britanni.

And British mastives downe that puls,
Or breake the necks of sturdy bulls.

I haue to far digressed about dogges, yet hope a fauorable pardon.

In this Citie, as our owne Historiagraphers doe report, in the time of the Romans, was that *Constans* the Monke, who by his father Constantine was first elected *Cæsar*, C and afterwards *Augustus*: that Constantine I say who upon hope of this name had assumed the Imperiall purple robe that is, vsurped the Empire against *Honorius*. For, long since, (as *Zosinus* recordeth speaking of those times) as well in villages as in Cities, there were great colledges peopled (as it were) with Monks', who before time flying the light lived scattering heere and there among mountaines, woods and forrests all solitary by themselves, whereof also they were so called. Now, of this Colledge wherein the said *Constans* was, those old broken wals which are seene of that thickneſse and strength, at the West-gate of the Cathedrall church, may seeme to be the ruins and reliques. But this imperiall monke taken out from hence suffered See before in the Emperours. soone after condigne punishment, both for his fathers ambition and also for the D contempt of his professed religion. During the Heptarchie of the Saxons, this Citie albeit once or twice it suffered much calamity & miserie, yet it revived and recovered againe: yea and became the seat roiall of the West-Saxons Kings, adorned with magnificent Churches and a Bishops Sea: furnished likewise with six mint houses by King *Aethelstane*. In the Normans time also it flourished very much, and in it was erected an office for keeping of all publicke records and evidences of the realme. In which prosperous estate it continued a long time: but that once or twice it was defaced by misfortune of suddaine fires, and in the civill war betweene Stephen and Maude about the Kingdome of England, sacked by the unruly and insolent souldiers. Whereupon Necham our countriman who lived in that age, writeth thus: E

Guintoniam titulis claram, gazisque repletam
Nouerunt veterum tempora prisca patrum.
Sed tam sacra fames auri, iam cæcus habendi,
Vrbibus egregijs parcere nescit amor.

Our ancestours knew Wincheſter sometimes a goodly towne,
In treasure rich and plentifull, in name, of great renowne:
But now, for hunger after gold our men so greedy are;
That even such Cities excellent, they know not how to spare.

But of these losses it recovered it selfe by the helpe of Edward the third, who heere appointed the mart for woole and cloth, which we commonly call the Staple. What F was the face and outward shew of this Citie in these foregoing times, a man can hardly tell, considering that, as the said Necham writeth:

——Flammis toties gens aliena dedit.
Hinc facies vrbis toties mutata, dolorem
Pretendit, casus nuntia vera sui.

So

Digitized by Google

A So many times a nation ſtrange
Hath fir'd this towne, and made ſuch change;
That now her face and outward hue
Her griefe bewray's, and tels full true.

In theſe daies of ours it is indifferently well peopled and frequented, having water plentie, by reaſon of the River turned and conveighed divers waies into it, lying ſomewhat in length from Eaſt to Weſt, and containeth about a mile and halfe in circuit within the wals: which open at ſix gates, and have every one of them their ſuburbs reaching forth without, a good way. On the South ſide of the Weſt gate B there mounteth up an old caſtle, which oftentimes hath been beſieged, but moſt ſore and ſtreightly, above the reſt what time as Mawd the Empreſſe held it againſt King Stephen, and at length by a rumour given out that ſhe was dead, and cauſing her ſelfe to be caried out in a coffin like a coarſe deceived the enemy. As concerning that round table there, hanging up againſt the wall which the common ſort uſeth to gaze upon with great admiration, as if it had beene King Arthurs table, I have nothing to ſay but this, That, as any man which vieweth it well may eaſily perceive, it is nothing ſo antient as King Arthur. For, in latter times when for the exerciſe of armes and feats of warlike proweſſe, thoſe runnings at tilt, and martiall juſtlings or torneaments, were much practiſed: they uſed ſuch tables, leaſt any contention or offence for C prioritie of place ſhould through ambition ariſe among Nobles and Knights aſſembled together. And this was a cuſtome of great antiquitie, as it may ſeeme. For, the antient Gaules, as Athenæus writeth, were wont to ſit about round tables, and their Eſquiers ſtood at their backs, holding their ſhields. About the mids of the citie, but more inclining to the South, *Kenelwalch* King of the Weſt-Saxons after the ſubverſion of that Colledge of Monkes which flouriſhed in the Romans time, (as William of Malmesburie ſaith) *Firſt founded to the glorie of God, the faire Church that was in thoſe daies; in which verie place, the poſteritie afterwards in building of a Cathedral ſeat for the Biſhop, although it were more ſtately than the firſt, yet followed juſt in the verie ſame ſteppes.* In this Sea, there have ſitten ſince *Wina, whom the ſaid Ke-* D *nelwalch ordained the firſt Biſhop there*, Many Biſhops ſome renowned for their wealth and honourable port, and ſome for holineſſe of life. But among other, Saint Swithin continueth yet of greateſt fame, not ſo much for his ſanctitie, as for the raine which uſually falleth about the Feaſt of his tranſlation in Iuly, by reaſon the Sunne then Coſmically with *Præſepe* and *Aſelli*, noted by antient writers to be rainie conſtellations, and not for his weeping, or other weeping Saints Margaret the Virgine, and Marie Magdalen, whoſe feaſts are ſhortly after, as ſome ſuperſtitiouſly-credulous have beleeved.

The round Table.

Torneaments.

Deipnoſophiſt. lib. 4.

Biſhops of Wincheſter.

This by the way, pardon mee I praie you, for I digreſſe licentiouſly. Thus Biſhops of Wincheſter haue beene aunciently by a certaine peculiar preroga- E tive that they haue, Chancellours to the Archbiſhop of Canterbury, and for long time now Prelats to the order of the Garter: and they haue from time to time to their great coſt reedified this church, and by name, *Edington* and *Walkelin*, but *Wickham* eſpecially: who built all the Weſt part there of downe from the quire, after a new kind of worke, I aſſure you, moſt ſumptuouſly, In the mids of which building is to bee ſeene his owne tombe of decent modeſtie betweene two pillers. And theſe Biſhops haue ever and anon conſecrated it to new Patrons and Saints, as to Saint *Amphibalus*, Saint *Peter*, Saint *Swithin*, and laſt of all to the holy *Trinitie*: by which name it is knowne at this day. The Engliſh *Saxons* alſo, had this Church in great honour for the ſepulture of certaine Saints and Kings there, (whoſe bones F *Richard Fox* the Biſhop gathered, and ſhrining them in certaine little gilded coffers placed them orderly with their ſeverall Inſcriptions in the top of that wall which encloſeth the upper part of the quire) and they called it in times paſt Ealden Mynſter, that is, *The old Minſter*, for difference from another more lately built, which was named Nepan Mynſter, that is, *The new Minſter*; which *Ælfred* founded; and for the building of houſes of office belonging to the ſame purchaſed *of the Biſhop a plot*

William Malmesburie.

of

of ground; and for every foote of it paid him downe a marke after the publick weight. A

This monasterie as also that other the older, was built for married priests, who afterwards, upon I know not what miracle of a Crosse that spoke, and disliked their mariage, were thrust out by *Dunstane* Archbishop of Canterbury, and Monkes put in their place. The walls of these two monasteries stood so neere and close together, that the voices of those that sung in the one troubled the chanting of the other: whereupon there arose grudge and heart-burnings betweene these Monks, which afterwards brake out into open enmities: By occasion whereof, and because at this new monasterie there gathered and stood much water which from the Westerne gate came downe thither along the currant of the streets, and cast forth from it an B wholesome aire, the Minster Church two hundered yeares after the first foundation of it, was removed into the Suburbs of the cittie on the North part, which they call *Hide*. Where, by the permission of King Henrie the first, the Monks built a most stately and beautifull monasterie; which a fewe yeares, after by the crafty practise of *Henrie de Blois* Bishoppe of Winchester (as the priuate historie of this place witnesseth) was pitiously burnt. In which fire, that Crosse also was consumed, which Canutus the Dane gaue, and upon which, as old writings beare record, he bestowed as much as his owne yeares revenewes of all England came unto. The monasterie nevertheless was raised up againe and grew by little and little to a wonderfull greatnesse, as the very ruines thereof even at this day doe shew, untill C that generall subuersion and finall period of over monasteries. For then, was this monasterie demolished: and into that other of the holy *Trinity*, which is the Cathedrall church, when the monkes were thrust out were brought in their stead, a Deane, twelue Prenbendaries, and there placed. At the East side of this Cathedrall church, standeth the Bishops palace, called *Wolvesey*: a right goodly thing and sumptuous; which being towred and compassed almost round with the streame of a prety river, reacheth even to the cittie walls: and in the South-suburbes, iust over against it be holdeth a faire Colledge: which *William Wickham* Bishop of this See, the greatest father and Patron (of all Englishmen) of good literature, and whose praise for ever to the worlds end will continue, built for a schoole, and thereto dedicated it: out of D which, both for Church and common welth there riseth a most plentifull encrease of right learned men. For, in this Colledge, one warden, ten fellowes, two schoolemaisters and threescore and ten schoolers, with divers others are plentifully maintained. There have beene also in this cittie, other faire and goodly buildings, (for very many were heere consecrated to religion) which I list not now to recount, since time and avarice hath made an end of them. Onely, that Nunnery, or monasterie of vailed Virgins, which *Ælfwida*, the wife of King *Ælfred* founded, I will not overpasse: seeing it was a most famous thing as the remainder of it now doth shew: and for that, out of it King *Henrie* the first tooke to wife *Mawde* the daughter of *Malcolne* King of Scots, by whom the royall bloud of the auncient Kings of England be- E came united to the Normans, and hee thereby wonne much loue of the English nation. For, neiphew she was in the second degree of descent, vnto King *Edmond Ironside*, by his sonne *Edward* the Banished. A woman, as adorned with all other vertues meet for a Queene, so especially inflamed with an incredible loue of true piety and godlinesse. Whereupon was this *Tetrastich* made in her commendation,

Hide Abby.

Wickham Colledge.

William Wickham.

Saint Mary Abbay.

* Matildis Mawde wife to King Henry the first.

Prospera non lætam fecêre, nec aspera tristem:
Aspera risus ei, prospera terror erant.
Non decor effecit fragilem, non sceptra superbam,
Sola potens humilis, sola pudica decens.

No prosp'rous state did make her glad, F
Nor adverse chances made her sad:
If fortune frown'd, she then did smile;
If fortune frown'd, she feard the while.
If beauty tempted, she yet said nay,
No pride she tooke in scepters sway:

She

Digitized by Google

A Shee onely high, her ſelfe debaſ't,
A lady onely faire and chaſt.

Concerning Sir *Guy* of Warwick, of whom there goe ſo many prety tales, who in ſingle fight overcame here that Daniſh giant and *Golias*, *Colbrand*: and of *Waltheof* Earle of Huntingdon, that was here beheaded, where afterwards ſtood Saint *Giles* chappell: as alſo of that excellent Hoſpital of *Saint Croſſe* there adjoyning, founded by Henrie of *Blois* brother to King Stephen, and biſhop of this City, and augmented by *Henrie Beaufort* Cardinall, I neede not to ſpeake: ſeeing every man may read of them in the common Chronicles.

B As touching the Earles of *Wincheſter*, to ſay nothing of * *Clyto* the Saxon whom the Normans deprived of his auncient honovr King *Iohn* created *Saier Quincy*, Earle of Wincheſter, who uſed for his armes a militare belt, they call it a *Feſſe*, with a fabell of ſeaven as I haue ſeene upon his ſeales. After him ſucceeded *Roger* his ſonne, who bare, Guevles ſeaven *Maſcles voided*, *Or*: but with him that honour vaniſhed and went away, ſeeing hee died without iſſew male. For, hee married the eldeſt daughter and one of the coheires of *Alan* Lord of *Galloway* in *Scotland* by a former wife, in right of whom hee was Conſtable of *Scotland*. Hee had by her three onely daughters, the firſt married to *William de Ferrarijs* Earle of Derbie, the ſecond to *Alan de la Zouch*, the third to *Comine* Earle of Bucqhanan in Scotland. Along time after Earles of Wincheſter.

C *Hugh le Diſpencer*, hauing that title beſtowed upon him for terme of his life, by King *Edward* the ſecond, whoſe minion, he was and onely beloved, felt together with his ſonne what is the conſequence of Princes extraordinary fauours: For both of them envied by moſt were by the furiovs rage of the people put cruelly to ſhamefull death. And long it was after this, that through the bounty of King *Edward* the fourth, *Lewis* of Bruges * a Netherlander Lord of *Gruthvſe*, Prince of *Steinhuſe* &c. Who had given him comfort and ſuccour in the Netherlands, when hee was fled his natiue country, receaued this honour with Armes reſembling thoſe of *Roger Quincy*, in theſe words *Azur a dix Maſcles D'or en orme d'vn Canton de noſtie propre Armes d'Engleterre, ceſt favour, de Goul vn Leopard paſſant d'or, armeè d'azur.* *Pr. p. Pat. Anno 12. E. 4.*

D All which, after King *Edwards* death, hee yeelded up into the hands of *Henrie* the ſeaventh. But lately within our memorie King *Edward* the ſixth, honoured Sir *William Powlet* Lord Treaſurer of England, Earle of Wilſhire, and Lord Saint *Iohn* of Baſing, with a new title of Marqueſſe of Wincheſter. A man prudently pliable to times, raiſed not ſodainly but by degrees in Court, exceſſiue in vaſte informous buildings; temperat in all other things, full of yeares for he lived nintie ſeaven years, and fruitfvll in his generation, for hee ſaw one hundred and three iſſued from him by *Elizabeth* his wife, daughter of Sir *William Capell* Knight. And now his grand-child *William* enjoieth the ſaid honours: For the Geographicall poſition of Wincheſter, it hath beene obſerued by former ages to bee in longitude two and twenty degrees,

E and in latitude fiftie one.

From Wincheſter more Eaſtward the river Hamble at a great mouth emptieth it ſelfe into the Ocean. *Beda* calleth it *Homelea*, which, as he writeth, by the lands of the *Iute* entreth into *Solente*: for ſo termeth he that frith our narrow ſea, that runneth between the Iſle of Wight & the maine land of Britaine: in which the tides at ſet houres ruſhing in with great violence out of the Ocean at both ends, and ſo meeting one another in the mids, ſeemed ſo ſtrange a matter to our men in old time, that they reckoned it among the wonders of Britaine. Whereof, read heere the very words of *Beda*. *The two tides of the Ocean which about Britaine breake out of the vaſt Northen Ocean daily encounter and fight one againſt another, beyond the mouth of the river* Hamble. *Solente friuh.*

F lea: *and when they haue ended their conflict, returne back, from whence they came and run into the Oceane.* Into this Frith that little river alſo ſheadeth it ſelfe, which hauing his head neere Warnford, paſſeth betweene the Forreſts of Waltham (where the Biſhop of Wincheſter hath a goodly houſe), and of Bere, whereby is Wickham a manſion of that auncient familie of *Vuedal* and then by *Tichfild*, ſometime a little monaſterie founded by *Petre de Rupibus* Biſhop of Wincheſter * where the mar- * Roche.

Digitized by Google

riage was ſolemnized betweene King *Henrie* the ſixth, and *Margaret* of *Anion*; and now the principall ſeat of the Lord *Writheoſleies* Earles of South-hamton. From thence forthwith, the ſhore with curving crookes draweth it ſelfe in, and the Iſland named *Porteſey* maketh a great creeke, within the more inward nooke or corner whereof ſometimes flouriſhed *Port-peris*; (where, by report *Veſpaſian* landed) An haven towne which our Aunceſtours by a new name called *Port-cheſter*, not of *Porto* the *Saxon*, but of the port or haven. For, *Ptolomee* tearmeth it Μέγας λιμὴν, that is THE GREAT HAVEN, for the wideneſſe of it, like as that *Portus Magnus* alſo in *Africk*, as *Plinie* witneſſeth. And verily there remaineth yet a great Caſtell which hath a faire and ſpatious proſpect into the haven underneath. But when as the Ocean by with-drawing it ſelfe, tooke away, by little and little the commodity of the haven, the inhabitants flitted from thence into the Iſland *Portſey* adjoining, which taketh in circuit much about foureteene miles, beeing at every full ſea floated round about with ſalt-waters, out of which they boile ſalt, and by a bridge that hath a fortreſſe adjoining unto it, is united to the Continent. This Iſland *Athelſtede* King *Eadgars* wife had given to the New monaſterie of Wincheſter. And in it at the very gullet, or mouth where the ſea entreth in, our fore-fathers built a towne, and thereupon named it *Portſmouth*, that is, the mouth of the haven. A place alwaies in time of warre well frequented, otherwiſe little reſort there is to it: as beeing more favourable and better affected to *Mars* and *Neptune*, than to *Mercurie*, that is to warre rather than to Traffique. A Church it hath of the old building, and an Hoſpitall (*Gods houſe they call it*) founded by *Peter de* * *Rupibus*, Biſhop of Wincheſter. Fortified it is with a wall made of timber and the ſame well covered over with thicke bankes of earth: fenſed with a platforme alſo or mount of earth in times paſt on the North-eaſt, nere to the gate: and two block-houſes at the entry of the haven made of new heawen ſtone: Which being by King *Edward* the fourth begunne, King *Henrie* the ſeauenth as the Inhabitants report, did finiſh, and ſtrengthened the towne with a garriſon. But in our remembrance, Queene ELIZABETH at her great coſt and charges ſo armed it (as one would ſay) with new fortifications, as that now there is nothing wanting, that a man would require in a moſt ſtrong and fenſed place. And of the garriſon-ſoldiors ſome keepe watch and ward both night and day at the gates: others upon the towre of the church, who by the ringing or ſound of a bell giue warning how many horſe or foote are comming, and by putting forth a banner ſhewe from what quarter they come.

Portſey.

Portus Magnus.

Porteſmouth.

* Roch.

From hence as the ſhoare fetcheth a compaſſe and windeth from *Portes-bridge*, wee had the ſight of *Havant* a little mercate towne, and hard by it, of *Warblington*, a goodly faire houſe belonging ſome-times to the Earles of Salisbury; but now to the family of the Cottons Knights. Before which, there lie two Iſlands, the one greater named *Haling*, the other leſſe, called *Thorney*, of thornes there growing: and both of them have their ſeverall pariſh church. In many places along this ſhore, of the ſea waters flowing up thither, is made ſalt of a paliſh or greene collour: the which by a certaine artificious deviſe, they boile untill it bee exceeding white. And of this ſea or Bay-ſalt, and not of ours made out of ſalt ſprings, is Saint Ambroſe to bee underſtood, when hee writeth thus; *Conſider wee thoſe things which are uſuall with many very grace-full: namely, how water is turned into ſalt, of ſuch hardneſſe and ſolidity, that often-times it is hewed with axes. This in the ſalts of Britaine is no wonder, as which carrying a ſhewe of ſtrong marble, doe ſhine and glitter againe with the whiteneſſe of the ſame mettall, like unto ſnow, and bee holeſome to the bodie. &c.*

Britiſh ſalt.

Hexameron. lib. 5. cap. 11.

Farther within the land, the MEANVARI dwelt, whoſe country togither with the Iſle of Wight *Edilwalch* King of the South Saxons receiued in token of Adoption from *Wlpher* King of *Mercians*, godfather unto him at the Font, when hee was baptiſed. The habitations of theſe *Meanuari*, ſcarſe changing the name, at this day is divided into three hundereds; to wit, *Means-borow*, *Eaſt-mean*, and *Weaſtmean*: and amongſt them there mounteth up an high *Hill*, inuironed in the top with a large rampier,

Meanuari Bede lib. 4. cap. 13.

Digitized by Google

A rampier, and they call it old Wincheſter: at which, by report, there ſtood in old time a cittie, but now neither top nor toe, as they ſay remaineth of it: ſo as a man would quickly judge it to haue beene a ſummer ſtanding campe, and nothing els. Vnder this is Warnford ſeated where *Adam de Portu* a mighty man, in this tract and of great wealth in the reigne of *William* the firſt, reedified the church a new, as a couple of rude verſes ſet faſt upon the wall doe plainly ſhew. Vpon theſe, more high into the land, thoſe SEGONTIACI, who yeelded themſelves unto *Iulius Cæſar*, had there ſent toward the North limite of this ſhire, in and about the hundred of *Holeſhot*: wherein are to bee ſeene *Mercate Aultun*, which King *Ælfred* bequeathed by his B will unto the keeper of *Leodre*: alſo Baſingſtoke a mercate towne well frequented: upon the deſcent of an hil, on the North ſide whereof ſtandeth ſolitarie a very faire chappell conſecrated unto the holy Ghoſt by *William*, the firſt Lord Sandes, who was buried there. In the arched and embowed rooffe whereof is to bee ſeene the holy hiſtorie of the Bible painted moſt artificially, with liuely portraicts and images repreſenting the Prophets, the Apoſtles, and the Diſciples of Chriſt. Beneath this, Eaſtward lieth Baſing, a towne very well knowne, by reaſon of the Lords bearing the name of it, to wit, Saint *Iohn*, the *Poinings* and the *Powlets*. For, when *Adam de Portu*, Lord of Baſing matched in marriage with the daughter and heire of *Roger de Aurevall*, whoſe wife was likewiſe daughter and heire to the right noble houſe of Saint C *Iohn*; *William* his ſonne, to doe honour unto that familie aſſumed to him the ſurname of Saint *Iohn*, and they who lineally deſcended from him haue ſtill reteined the ſame. But when *Edmund* Saint *Iohn* departed out of this world without iſſue in King *Edward* the third his time, his ſiſter *Margaret*, bettered the ſtate of her husband *Iohn*, Saint *Philibert*, with the poſſeſſions of the Lord Saint *Iohn*: And when ſhee was dead without children, *Iſabell* the other ſiſter wife unto Sir *Luke Poinings*, bare unto him *Thomas*, Lord of Baſing, whoſe Neice *Conſtance* by his ſonne *Hugh*, (unto whom this fell for her childs part of inheritance) was wedded into the familie of the *Powlets*, from her deſcended that Sir *William Powlet* who being made Baron. Saint *Iohn* of Baſing by King *Henrie* the Eighth, and D created by King Edward the Sixth firſt Earle of Wilſhire, and afterward Marqueſſe of Wincheſter, and withall was Lord Treaſurer of England, having in a troubleſome time runne through the higheſt honours, fulfilled the courſe of nature with the ſatietie of this life, and that in great proſperity, (a rare bleſſing among Courteours) after he had built a moſt ſumptuous houſe heere, for the ſpatious largeneſſe thereof admirable to the beholders, vntill for the great and chargeable reparations his ſucceſſors pulled downe a good part of it. But of him I haue ſpoken before.

Warnford. *Adelhic Portu benedicat Solis ab Ortu Gens Deodicata, per quem ſic ſum renouata.*

Segontiaci.

Baſingſtoke.

Baſing Saint Iohn.

Out of an old Miſſall of the Familie, of Powlet.

Neere unto this houſe, the Vine ſheweth it ſelfe, a verie faire place, and Manſion houſe of the Baron Sands, ſo named of the vines there, which wee haue had in Britaine, ſince Probus the Emperours time, rather for ſhade than fruit. For, hee permitted the Britains and others to haue vines. The firſt of theſe Barons was Sir William Sands, whom King Henrie the Eight advanced to that dignitie, being Lord Chamberlaine unto him, & having much amended his eſtate by marrying Margerie Braie, daughter and heire of Iohn Bray, and couſin to Sir Reinold Bray, a moſt worthy Knight of the Order of the Garter, and a right noble Baneret: whoſe Sonne Thomas Lord Sands, was Grandfather to William L. Sands that now liveth. Neighbouring hereunto is *Odiam* glorious in theſe daies for the Kings houſe there: and famous for that David the Second King of Scots, was there impriſoned: a burrough corporate, belonging in times paſt to the Biſhop of Wincheſter: the fortreſſe whereof in the F name of King Iohn, thirteene Engliſhmen for fifteene daies defended moſt valiantly, and made good againſt Lewis of France, who with his whole armie beſieged and aſſaulted it verie hotely.

Vines in Britaine. Vopiſcus.

Barons Sands.

Odiam.

Mathew Paris.

A little aboue, among theſe *Segontiaci*, toward the North ſide of the country, ſometimes ſtood VINDONVM, the chiefe citie of the *Segontiaci*, which caſting off his own name, hath taken the name of the Nation, like as *Lutetia* hath aſſumed unto it the

Vindonum.

Digitized by Google

name of the Parisians there inhabiting: for, called it was by the Britans *Caer Segonte*, A
Silcester. that is to say, the Citie of the *Segontiaci*. And so Ninnius in his catalogue of cities named it: wee at this day called it *Silcester*: and *Higden* seemeth to clepe it of the Britans *Britenden*: that this was the antient *Vindonum*, I am induced to thinke by reason of the distance of *Vindonum* in Antoninus, from *Gallena* or *Gualleneford*, and *Venta* or *Winchester*: and the rather, because between this *Vindonum* and *Venta*, there is still to bee seene a causey, or street-way. Ninnius recordeth, that it was built by Constantius the sonne of Constantine the Great, and called sometime *Murimintum*, haply, for *Muri-vindum*, that is, *the wals of Vindon*. For, this word *Mur* borrowed from the provinciall language, the Britans retained still, and *V.* the consonant, they B
change oftentimes in their speech, and writing into *M.* And to use the verie words of Asinnius, though they seeme ridiculous, the said Constantius, sowed upon the *soile of this citie three seedes, that none should be poore that dwelt therein at any time*: Like as Dinocrates, when *Alexandria* in Ægypt was a building, strewed it with meale or flower (as *Marcellinus* writeth) al the circular lines of the drought, which being done by chance, was taken for a fore-token, that the citie should abound with al maner of victuails. He reporteth also, that Constantius died here, and that his Sepulcher was to bee seene at one of the gates, as the inscription sheweth. But in these matters let Ninnius cleere his owne credit; for, stuffed hee hath that little booke with many a pretty lie. Yet this I may be bold to affirme, that it flourished in great honour about C
that time: and I my selfe have lighted here upon verie many peeces, of the coine of Constantine, the younger sonne to Constantine the Great: which in their reverse have the portraict of an house with this inscription PROVIDENTIA CAES. Now that this Constantius whom he maketh the builder of this citie, died at *Mopsuestia* in Cilicia, and was interred in Constantinople in the Sepulcher of his Ancestours, it is
Sepulchers of honour. knowen for certaine and confessed. Yet I will not denie, but that he might have in this citie a monument erected in honour and remembrance of him. For, many there were that had such monuments built, about which the souldiers, were wont yeerely to just, and keepe solemne turneaments in honour of the dead.

When the declining Romane Empire hastened to an end, and barbarous nations D
began everie where to waste and spoile the Provinces: their armies heere in Britaine, fearing least the flame of this fire, wherewith their next neighbours in France, were consumed, would catch hold of them, set up and created Emperours to themselves: first Marcus, then Gratian, whom they soone slew: and last of all in the yeere after
Constantine Emperour, chosen in hope of his name. Christs birth 407, our Constantine for his names sake, they forced wild he, nild he, to usurpe the Empire, & to put on the imperiall purple robe in citie *Caer Segont*, as both Ninnius and Gervase of Canterburie, doe witnesse. This Constantine putting to sea out of Britaine, landed at * Bologne in France, and drew all the Romane armies, * Bononia. even as farre as the Alpes to side and joine with him in his warres. Hee stoutly defended Valentia in France, against the power of Honorius the Emperour: the River E
Rhene which long before had beene neglected, he fortified with a garrison. Upon the Alpes, where any passage was, hee built fortresses. In Spaine, under the conduct of his sonne Constans, whom of a Monke he had declared Emperour, he warred fortunately: and afterwards having sent his letters unto Honorius, and craved pardon for suffering the souldiours: to put upon him the purple perforce, whether hee would or no; he accepted at his hands the imperiall investure, which he freely gave him. Whereupon being puffed up with pride, after hee had passed the Alpes, his mind was wholly set upon a journey to Rome. But hearing that Alarichus the Gothe who had favoured his part was dead, hee returned to Arles, where hee setled his imperiall seat, caused the citie to bee called *Constantina*, and commanded the courts F
and assemblies of seven Provinces, there to be holden. In the meane time Gerontius excited the souldiers against their Lord, and when he had treacherously slaine his sonne Constans at Vienna in France, besieged Constantine also himselfe within Arles. But after that one Constantius sent by Honorius with a great armie, made head against him, Gerontius killed himselfe. And Constantine being now streitly

Digitized by Google

A ly beſieged, and by reaſon of the unhappie ſucceſſe of his men paſt all hope, laid aſide the purple and his great eſtate entred into the Church, became a Prieſt: and ſtreight-waies when Arles was yeelded up, and he carried into Italie, was himſelfe, together with his Sonne Iulian (unto whom he had given the title of * *Nobiliſſimus*) and his brother Sebaſtian, beheaded. Thus much briefly of theſe occurrents (which before are diſcourſed more at large) out of Zoſimius, Zoſomenus, Nicephorus, Oroſius, and Olympiodorus, to the end that *Veritie* may triumph over their *vanitie*, who have beſprinkled this ſtorie with moſt ridiculous and fooliſh lies of their owne deviſing.

* Heire apparent. *Iulianus Nobiſſimus.*

B Moreover in this citie (our Hiſtoriographers write) that our warlike Arthur was inveſted and crowned King. But not long after it was raſed quite, either in the Saxons warres, or when *Adelwolph* being offended with his brother King Edward, upon a malicious mind, together with the helpe of the Daniſh rovers, waſted this countrey even to *Baſing-ſtoke*. And now remaineth nothing ſave the wals, which although they want their battlements, curtain, and coppe, yet they ſeeme to have been of a verie great height. For, the earth is ſo growne up with the rubble, that I could ſcarſe with ſtouping low paſſe through an old poſterne, which they call, *Onions Hole*. Theſe walles in ſome ſort continue whole, but that they bee broken through in thoſe places where the gates were: and out of the verie walles, I ſaw grow oakes of that
C bigneſſe, and thoſe ſeeming (as it were) bredde with the verie ſtones, with ſuch huge roots claſping one another a great way, and ſpreading forth ſo mightie armes and boughes all abroad, that it would make the beholders to wonder thereat. Theſe walles take in compaſſe about two Italian miles. Whereupon haply the Saxons called this citie *Selceſter*, as one would ſay, *The great citie*: for *Sel* may ſeeme to ſound with them as much as *Great*, ſeeing Aſſerius hath interpreted the Saxon word, *Selwood*, *The Great wood*. And before the wals weſtward, where is a plaine, there lieth a banke of a great length, raiſed and caſt up for a defenſe and fortification. The

Sel, what it is.

ſite of this old citie, containeth about fourſcore acres of ground within, which being
D a ſoile ploughed up and tilled, are divided into corne-fields; with a little grove in the Weſt-ſide: but on the Eaſt, neere unto the gappe in the wall, there ſtandeth a Farme-houſe, and a pretty Church more lately built, in which, while I ſearched for ancient inſcriptions, I found nothing, but onely in the windowes certaine armes, to wit, *In a field ſable, ſeven Fuſils argent in Bend*, likewiſe *in a ſhield ſables, a Feſſe between two Cheverns*, and *in an Eſcutcheon, or an Eagle diſplaied with two heads, gules*. This laſt, I have heard ſay, was the coat of the *Blewets*, unto whom this land came, about the Conquerours time. The ſecond belonged unto the ancient houſe of the *Bainards* of *Leckham*: but the firſt to the Cuſanz, by whom from the Blewets it deſcended hereditarily, to the ſaid Bainards. But in the raigne of William the Conquerour,

Armes of the Blewets, Bainards, and Cuſantes.

E it was the poſſeſſion of William *de Ow*, a Norman, who being accuſed of high treaſon, and deſirous to prove his innocencie by combat, was overcome in fight, and by commandement of King VVilliam Rufus, had his two eies pluckt out of his head, and loſt both his genetours. This is found by continuall obſervation (as I have learned of the inhabitants of this place) that although the ground bee fertile and fruitfull inough; yet in certaine places croſſing one another, the corne doth not thrive ſo well, but commeth up much thinner then elſe where, by which they ſuppoſe the ſtreets of the citie went in old time. There are heere daily digged up, bricks ſuch as we call Britaine-bricks, and great ſtore of Romane coine which they terme *Onions pennies*. For, they dreame that this Onion was a Giant, and dwelt in this citie. There are digF ged up alſo many times inſcriptions, of which the unskilfull rurall people envie us the having. Onely one was brought from hence to London, vvhich was to bee ſeene in the gardens of the right honourable Sir VVilliam Cecill, Lord Burghley, and high Treaſurer of England, to wit:

Digitized by Google

A

MEMORIÆ
FL. VICTORI-
NÆ. T. TAM:
VICTOR CONIUX
POSVIT.

That this Tombe was erected for that *Victorina* which was called *Mater Castrorum*, B
that is, *The mother of the campe*, and who against Gallienus the Emperour, excited in Gaule and Britaine, the two *Victorini*, her sonne, and sonnes sonne, *Postumus* likewise, *Lollianus*, *Marius*, and *Tetricus Cæsars*, I would not with others affirme. Yet I have read, that two of the VICTORS, were in some place here in Britaine, and those at one and the selfe-same time, the one Maximus the Emperour his sonne, the other *Præfectus Protorio* to the same Emperour, of whom Saint Ambrose maketh mention in his Epistles, but I dare avouch, that neither of these twaine reared this monument for his wife.

As one high way or street of the Romans went straight from hence southward to Winchester, so there was another ran west ward through *Pamber forrest*, very full of C
trees, and other by-places now standing out of the way, hard by *Litchfield*, that is, *the field of dead bodies*, to the *Forrest* of *Chute* pleasant for coole shade of trees, & plentifull game: in which the Hunters and Forresters themselves do wonder at the bank or ridge thereof, so evident to be seene, paved with stone, but broken here and there.

Kings-Clere. More toward the North, in the verie edge and frontier of this Shire, we saw *Kings-Cleare*, a market towne in these daies well frequented, the residence in times past of the Saxon Kings, by it Fremantle in a parke where King Iohn much haunted, also

Sidmanton. *Sidmanton*, the habitation of the *Kinesmils*, Knights: and *Burgh-Cleare* situate under an high hill, in the top whereof a warlike rampire (such as our countreymen called a *Burgh*) hath a trench taking a great compasse about it: from whence, there being a D
faire and open prospect every way over the country lying underneath, there standeth

* *Specula.* a *Beacon, that by light burning fire the enemies comming, may bee shewed to all the neighbour-inhabitants round about. And verily such watches or signals as this, we terme in common speech Beacons, of the old word Beacnian, that is, to shew by a

Beacon. signe, and for these many hundred yeeres, they have been in right great request, and much used among us: in some places, by heaping up a deale of wood, in others by barrels full of pitch fastened to the top of a mast or pole in the highest places of the countrey, at which, by night some doe ever more watch: and in old time, there were set horsemen as posts in many places, whom our Ancestors called *Hobelers*, who in the day time should give notice of the enemies approch. E

This shire, like as the rest which hitherto we have run over, belonged to the west-Saxon Kings: and when they had deposed Sigebert from his Kingdome, for his tyrannie, evill intreating and lewd managing of his province, this countrey, as Marianus writeth, was assigned unto him least hee should seeme altogether a private person. Whom notwithstanding afterward, for his wicked deeds, they likewise expelled from hence: and so far was it off, that this afflicted state of a King moved any man to take pitie of him, that a Swineheard in the end, slew him in the wood *Anderida*, where he had lurked and hidden himselfe.

This Shire can reckon but verie few Earles, besides those of VVincheſter which I have alreadie named. In the first time of the Normans, *Bogo* or *Beavose* the English F
man, vvho fought against the Normans in the battell at *Cardiff* in VVales, is reputed to have been Earle of South-hampton, a man for warlike prowesse much renowned, vvhom whiles the Monks laboured to set out vvith their fained fables, they have obscured his doughtie deeds in greater darknes. From vvhich time unto the daies of K. Henry the Eight, there was no Earle of South-hampton that I read of: but he created

William

Digitized by Google

A *William Fitzwilliams* descended from the daughter of Marquesse *Montacute*, both Earle of Southhamton, and also Admiral of England, when he was now well stricken in yeeres. Who dying streight after without issue; King Edward the Sixth, in the first yeere of his reigne conferred the said honor upon *Thomas Vvriotheosley* Lord Chanceller, whose grand-child Henrie by his sonne Henrie, enjoieth the same at this day: and in the prime and flowre of his age hath by good literature and militarie experience strengthend his honorable parentage, that in riper yeeres he might be more seruiceable to his Prince and country.

B *There be found in this shire Parishes 253. and mercate townes 18.*

VECTA INSVLA
ISLE OF WIGHT.

C

THIS Countie of Southhampton belongeth that Iland which lieth out in length over against the midst of it South-ward, called by the Romanes in times past VECTA, VECTIS, & VICTESIS, by Ptolomee ΟΥΙΚΤΗΣΙΣ, by Britans *Guith* by English-Saxons Wiht-land, and Wicþea; (For, an Iland they termed ea) & by us in these daies, the Isle of Wight and the Whight. Streight running by so small a streight, anciently called *Solent*. It is severed from the mainland, that it may seeme to have beene conioined to it: whereof that British name of it *Guith*, which betokeneth a separation; as *Ninnius* saith is thought to have beene given: even as Sicilie also being broken off (as it were) and cut from Italie got the name from *Secando* the Latin word (which signifieth cutting) as the right learned *Iulius Scaliger* is of opinion. Whereupon, (under correction alwaies of the Iudicious Criticks) I would read in the sixt Quest. Natural. of Seneca, thus; *Ab Italia Sicilia resecta*, that is, *Sicilie cut from Italie:* whereas it is commonly read there, *rejesta*. By this *Vicinity of site, and affinity of name*, we may well thinke, this *Vecta* to be that *Ictа*, which as *Diodorus Siculus* writeth, seemed at every tide to be an Iland, but when it was ebbe, the ancient Britans were wont that way to carry tinne thither by carts, which should be transported into France. But yet I would not deeme it to be that MICTIS in Plinie, which likewise commeth very neere unto VECTA: For that in it there was plenty of tinne, but in this of ours there is not to my knowledge any vaine at all of mettall.

D

E

This Isle, betweene East and West in an old forme, stretcheth out twenty miles in length: and spreadeth in the mids, where it is broadest twelve miles: having the one side turning to the North, and the other Southward. The ground (to say nothing of the sea exceeding full of fish) consisteth of soile very fruitfull, and is thankfull to the husbandman, in so much as it doth affoord corne to be carried forth: breeding every where store of conies, hares, partridges and phesants. One little forrest

F it hath likewise and two parks repleniſhed with deere, for game and hunting pleasure. Through the mids thereof runs a long tract or chaine of hils, yeelding plentie of pasture and forrage for sheepe. The wooll of which, next unto that of Lemster and Cotteswold, is esteemed best and in speciall request with Clothiers, whereby there groweth to the inhabitants much gaine and profit: The North part is all over greene with meddows, pastures, and woods: the south side lieth wholly in maner, bedecked

Digitized by Google

bedecked with corne fields encloſed, where at each end the ſea on the North ſide doth ſo inboſome, encroatch within it ſelf, that it maketh almoſt two Ilands: & verily ſo the Ilanders call them: namely, *Freſh-water Iſle* which looketh Weſt, and *Binbrige Iſle*, Eaſtward. In *Bedas* daies it was counted to containe a thouſand and two hundred Hides: now it reckoneth upon 36. townes, villages and Caſtles: which for eccleſiaſticall iuriſdiction belong to the Biſhop of Winchreſter, and for civill government, to the County of South-hanton. The inhabitants of this Iſle were wont merrily to make their boaſt, that their caſe was happier than all others, becauſe they had neither hooded monks, nor cavilling Lawyers, nor yet crafty foxes. A

Newport. The places of greater name be theſe, *Newport*, the principall mercate towne of the whole Iſle, called in times paſt *Medena*, and *Novus Burgus de Meden*, that is, *The new Burgh of Meden*: whereof the whole country is divided into *Eaſt Meden* and *Weſt Meden*, an ordering as to their ſituation Eaſt or Weſt either way. *Caeres-broke* an old Caſtle, ſo clepid and clipped ſhort for *Whitegaresburg*, is in the very heart and mids of the Iſle, taking the name of *Whitgar* the Saxon, of whom more heereafter: and of late magnificently reedified by the meanes of the Captaine: unto which Caſtle there belonged very many *Knights Fees*, and aboue all other places it hath heere the glorie for antiquity: Brading, another mercate Towne *Newton* and *Yarmouth* anciently called *Eremue*, which have their Maiors, and ſend Burgeſſes to the Parliament. This *Yarmouth* and *Sharpnore* have Caſtles in them, which together with *Worſleys* fort or Blockhouſe (ſo named of a worſhipfull familie) defend the Seaſhore at the North-weſt. Iuſt over againſt it ſcarcely two miles off ſtandeth *Hurſt* a fortification of South Hamptonſhire, ſituate upon a little necke of land lying into the ſea: *Quarre*, where was founded a Nunnerie in the yeere of our Lord 1132: *Gods-Hill*, in which *Iohn Worſley* erected a ſchole for the training up of young wits, *Weſt Cowe* and *Eaſt-Cowe*, that is now ruinous: both which, King Henrie the eight built at the very entrie of *New port*: and concerning them *Leland* wrote in this wiſe: B C D

Coua fulminea dua coruſcant
Hac caſum colit, ille Solis ortum.
Vectam quà Neoportus intrat altam.

Two Cowes full oppoſite there ſtand,
At Weſt an Eaſt, in all mens ſight:
They flaſhen fire from either hand,
Where *Newport*, entreth Iſle of Wight.

Alſo on the North-eaſt ſide *Sandham Caſtle*, furniſhed as the reſt, with great ordinance. Neither are there wanting for the defence of this Iſle naturall fences. For, encircled it is with a continuall ridge and raunge as it were of craggy clifts; there are under the waters likewiſe hidden ſtones: and every where there lie againſt it, bankes and rockes perilous for ſailers: but the moſt dangerous of all the reſt are the *Needles*, E ſo called becauſe they are ſo ſharpe, and the *Shingles*; which ſtand forth againſt the Weſt angle of the Iſle: as alſo the *Owers* and *Mixon* that lie before the Eaſt. Beſides theſe, *The Brambles*, which are *Shelves* and perilous for Sailers, in the North coaſt. Moreover if there be any place that ſeemeth open and meete for a landing place, the ſame by an old order and cuſtome among them is piled with ſtrong ſtakes driven and pitched deepe into the ground.

The inhabitants. But verily this Iſle is neither with theſe rockes, nor with thoſe fortreſſes above ſaid ſo well fenſed, as with the very inhabitants themſelves, who naturally being moſt warlicke, bold and adventurous, are through the diligence and care of the Captaine of the Iſle, confirmed ſo by continuall exerciſe in ſtrength and militarie diſcipline, F that they exactly know before hand, (what accidents of ſervice ſoever may happen in warre) namely with their peeces to ſhoot point-blanke and not miſſe the marke, to keepe their rankes, to march orderly and in ray, to caſt their ſquadrons if neede be cloſe into a ring, or to diſplay and ſpred the ſame at large, to take paines, to runne and ride, to endure both Sunne and duſt, and fully to performe whatſoever warfare doth

Digitized by Google

doth require. Of these souldiers thus trained the Isle it selfe is able to bring forth into the field 4000: and at the instant for all assaies appointed there be three thousand more of most expert and practised servitours out of Hamshire, and two thousand beside out of Wilshire, to be ever prest and in redinesse for the defence of the Isle. And to the end that all hostile forces whatsoever might be with stoode more speedily and with greater facility, the whole country is divided into eleven parts: and every of them hath their severall Centoner, as one would say Centurion, their *Vintons* also, leaders as it were of twenty, their great peeces of ordinance, their Sentinels and warders. Who keepe watch and ward at the Beacons standing on the higher grounds: their posts also or runners, whom by an old name grown almost out of use, they terme still Hoblers, who presently give intelligence of all occurrents to the Captaine and governour of the Isle.

The first that brought it in subjection to the Romans, *Vespasian*, whiles he served as a private person under *Claudius Cæsar*: For, thus writeth *Suetanius* of him. *Vnder the Emperour Claudius, by especiall favour of Narcissus, he was sent into Germanie as Lieftenant of a legion: and from thence being removed into Britaine, he fought thirty battailes with the enemie. Two most mighty nations and above twenty townes, together with the Isle of Wight, lying next to the said Britaine he subdued, under the conduct partly of A. Plautius a Consular Lieftenant, and in part of Claudius himselfe. For which service he received triumphall ornaments, and in short space two sacerdotall dignities, &c.* At this Isle also, the navie of Allectus; after he had usurped the imperiall dignity in Britaine, lying in espiall and ambush, awaited the Romans comming against him, who notwithstanding by the happy meanes of a mist passed by their enemies undescried, gat to land and set fire on their owne ships, that there might be no refuge for them, to escape unto by flight. Lord *Cerdic* was the first English-Saxon that subdued it, and he graunted it unto *Stuffa* and *Whitgar*, who iointly togither slew well-neare all the British inhabitants (for few there were of them remaining) in *Whitgaraburge* a town so called of his name, and now by contraction shortned into *Caresbroke*. After, *Wolpher* King of the Mercians reduced the Isle of Wight under his obedience, and assigned it over to *Edelwalch* King of the South Saxons, together with the province of the *Menuari*, what time as hee became his Godfather and answered for him at his Baptisme. Then, *Cædwalla* King of the West-Saxons, when the said *Edelwalch* was slaine and *Aruandus* the pety King of the Iland made away annexed it to his Dominion, and in a tragicall and lamentable massacre killed every mothers child almost of the inborne inhabitants, and the fourth part of the Isle, to wit as much land as contained 300. Hides, he gave unto Bishop *Wilfrid*. The first that instructed the Ilanders in the knowledge of Christian religion. But these matters *Beda* will informe you best, writing as he doth, in these words.

In Vespatian. cap. 4.

Anno D. 530.

Bede lib. 4. cap. 13.

After then that Ceadualla had obtained the kingdome of the Geuissi, hee wonne also the Isle of Wight: which unto that time had beene wholly given to Idolatrie; and then endevoured what he could to make a generall massacre and tragicall slaughter of all the native inhabitants thereof, and in steed of them to plant there people of his owne province; binding himselfe with a vow, although he was not yet regenerate and become Christened, that in case he won the Isle, he would give unto God a fourth part both of it & also of the whole booty. Which vow he so payed, as that he offered this Isle, unto Wilfrid the Bishop (who being of his nation hapend then to come thither & be present) to the use & glory of God. The measure of the same Islands according to the English mēs estimation is proportionable to one thousand and two hundred hides of land. Whereupon the Bishop had possession, given him of so much Land as arose to three hundered Hides. But hee, commended that portion which hee received unto one of his Clarks named Bernwin, *and his sisters sonne hee was, giving unto him a priest named* Hildila, *for to minister unto all that were desirous of salvation, the word and laver of life. Where I thinke it not good to passe over in silence, how, for the first fruits (as one would say) of those who of the same Isle were saved by their beleife two young children brethren, of the royall bloud, to wit the sonnes of* Arvandus *King of the Isle, were by the especiall favour of GOD crowned with martirdome) For, when the enemies approached*

Bede lib. 4. cap. 16.

Digitized by Google

proached hard unto the Iſland, theſe children ſlipt ſecretly out of the Iſle, and were remoo- A
ved into the province next adjoining; where being brought to a place called Ad Lapidem, *when they had committed themſelues upon truſt, to be hidden from the face of the King that was conqueror, betrayed they were and commaunded to be killed. Which when a certaine Abbot and Prieſt named* Cynbreth *heard, who not farre from thence had his monaſterie in a place named* Reodford, *that is the Ford of reed, hee came unto the King, who then in thoſe parts lay ſecretly at cure of thoſe wounds which hee had receiued whiles hee fought in the Iſle of Wight, and requeſted of him, that if there were no remedy but that the children muſt bee murdered, they might yet bee firſt taught the Sacraments of Chriſtian faith before their death. The King granted his petition, and he then having catechized them in the* B
word of truth, and bathed them in the fount of ſalvation, aſſured them of their entrance into the everlaſting Kingdome of heaven. And ſo within a while after, when the executioner, called inſtantly for them, they joyfully ſuffered that temporall death of the body, by which they made no doubt their paſſe unto the eternall life of their ſoules. In this order and maner therefore after all the Provinces of Britaine had embraced the faith of Chriſt, the Iſle of Wight alſo received the ſame: in which notwithſtanding for the calamity and trouble of forraine ſubjection, no man tooke the degree of Miniſterie and Sea Epiſcopall before Daniell, who at this day is the Biſhop of the VVeſt Saxons and the Geviſſi. Thus much Beda.

From this time forward our writers for a great while haue not one word of Wight C
vnto the yeere of our Lord, one thouſand ſixtie ſix, in which, *Toſtie* King Haralds brother with certaine men of warre and rouers ſhips out of Flanders in hatred of his brother inuaded it, and after he had compelled the Flanders to pay him tribute, departed. *Some few yeeres after, as we read in the old booke of Cureſ-broke Priorie, which Maſter Robert Glouer Somerſet, ſhewed me, who carried as it were the Sunne light of ancient Genealogies and Pedigrees in his hand. Like as, ſaith this booke, William the Baſtard conquered England euen ſo William Fitz-Oſbern his Mareſchal and Earle of Hereford, conquered the Iſle of Wight, and was the firſt Lord of Wight.* Long after this, the Frenchmen in the yeere 1377. came ſuddenly at vnwares vnder ſaile, inuaded and ſpoiled it: and the ſame French in the yeere 1403. gaue the like attempt, but in vaine; For valiant- D
ly they were driuen from landing euen as in our fathers daies, when the French Gallies ſet one or two ſmall cottages on fire and went their way.

Lords of the Iſle of Wight. As touching the Lords of this Iſle, after that William *Fitz-Oſbern* was forth with ſlaine in the warre of Flanders, and his ſonne Roger outlawed and driuen vnto exile, it fell into the Kings hands: and Henrie the Firſt, King of England gaue it vnto *Richard Ridvers* (otherwiſe called *Redvers* and *de Riparijs*) Earle of Deuſhire, and withall, the Fee or inheritance of the Towne *Chriſt-Church*. Where, like as at *Careſbroke*, that Richard built certaine Fortreſſes: but *Baldwin* his ſonne, in the troubleſome time of King Stephen, when there were in England ſo many Tyrants, as there were Lords of Forts and Caſtles, who tooke vpon them euery one to ſtamp money E
and challenged other rights of regall Majeſtie, was by Stephen diſſeized and expelled from hence. Howbeit, his poſterity recouered their ancient right, whoſe Genealogie we haue already put downe when we treated of the Earles of Denſhire.

Chriſtchurch.

But in the end, *Iſabell* widow to William *de Fortibus*, Earle of *Albemarle* and *Holderneſſe*, ſiſter and heire of *Baldwin* the laſt Earle of Deuonſhire of that houſe, after much intreaty was ouercome to make ouer by charter all her right and intereſt, and to ſettle it vpon King Edward the Firſt, with the Manours of Chriſt-church, and *Fawkeshaul*, *&c.* For foure thouſand Markes.

Euer ſince which time, the Kings of England held the Iſle, and Henry *de Beau-* F
champ Earle of Warwicke was by King Henry the Sixt, vnto whom hee was moſt deere, crowned King of Wight, and afterwards nominated, *The firſt or principall Earle of all England*. But together with him this new and vnuſuall title died and vaniſhed quite. Afterwards *Richard Wideuile* Earle *Riuers* was by King Edward the fourth ſtiled Lord of the Iſle of Wight, & *Sir Reginald Bray* tooke it of King Henry the

pl 670.

Seuenth

Digitized by Google

A Seuenth,(with whom he was moſt inward)in Fee farme, for a rent chargd, of three hundred markes yeerely to be paid. Alſo, beſide theſe Lords, this Iſle had a noble familie, named *de Inſula*, or *Liſle*, out of which in the reigne of King Edward the Second, one was ſummoned unto the Parliament by the name of Sir *Iohn Liſle*, of the Iſle of Wight.

B

C

D

ATTRE-

E

F

Digitized by Google

ATTREBATII.

*Or Gaule.

*S in *France, so also in Britaine, next adjoining unto the* Belgæ, *are* ATTREBATII, *which name beeing now altogether out of use, the place which they inhabite is commonly called Barkshire. For, let this stand as graunted, (seeing* Cæsar *writeth that forrainers comming out of Gallia Belgica inhabited the sea coasts of Britaine, and reteined still the names of their countries) that these our* ATTREBATII, *came hither from the* ATTREBATES *of Gaule: who as* Ptolomee *recordeth, held the maritime part of Gaule, lying upon the river Sein, and namely that very country, which after a sort lieth full opposite and over against our* Attrebatij. *It was not therefore without good cause, if* Cæsar *wrote, that Comius* Attrebatensis *was of great authority in these countries, namely among his owne countrimen; and that after hee was by* Cæsar *vanquished, hee fled hither: what time, as* Frontinus *writeth, whiles his ships were grownded upon a shelfe, hee commaunded his sailes to bee hoised up, and so disappointed* Cæsar *(who pursued him) of his purpose: who kenning a farre-of, his full sailes, and supposing that with a good gale of forewind hee sailed away, gave over further pursuit. Whence these* Attrebatij *were so called, it resteth doubtfull: For whereas some fetch the originall from* Attrech, *which in the old Gauls tongue they would have to signifie a land of Bread, I neither approue nor disproue their opinion. Sufficient it may bee for us, to have shewed, from whence they came into Britaine; as for the derivation of their name, let others search into it.*

France.

Comius Attrebaytensis.

In stratagemat.

Digitized by Google

BARKSHIRE.

THat countrie which wee call Barkſhire, the late Latine writers terme *Bercheria*, and was ſometime by the Engliſh Saxons named Beppocrcype. Which name *Aſſerius Menevenſis* deriveth from a certaine wood called Berroc where grew good ſtore of box: others from a naked, or bare oake (for ſo much the name *Beroke* it ſelf importeth), unto which, the Inhabitants in daungers and troubleſome times of the commonwealth were wont in old time to reſort, there to conſult about their publike affaires. The North part hereof the river *Iſis* which afterwards is called *Tamiſis*, that is, the Tamis, running with a winding chanell full of reaches, but yet carryning a very gentle ſtreame, doth pleaſantly water it, and firſt ſevereth it from Oxfordſhire, afterwards from Buckinghamſhire. The South ſide, where it beareth toward Hantſhire, the river Kenet cutteth through, untill it runnes into the Tamis. In the West, where it bordereth upon Wiltſhire and carrieth the greateſt breadth, as alſo in the middle part, rich it is of it ſelf and full of commodities, yeelding corne in plenty; eſpecially where it falleth lower to a valley: which I wote not from what ſhape of a white horſe imagined to appeere in a whitiſh chalky hill, they terme, *The vale of Whitehorſe*. As for the Eaſt part that confineth with Surrie, it groweth very baraine, or at leaſt wiſe the ſoile is leſſe fertile, as ſtanding upon forreſts and woods that take up a great ground in length and breadth. Aſſerius.

In the Weſt march thereof neere unto * *Iſis*, ſtandeth Farendon, ſeated high: famous now, for a mercate there kept, but in times paſt, for a certaine Fort, which *Robert* Earle of Gloceſter built againſt King *Stephen*, who notwithſtanding wonne it with bloudy aſſaults, and laid it ſo levell with the ground, that now it is not to bee ſeene. But the plot of ground whereon it ſtood, as wee finde in the Chronicle of *Waverley Abbay*, king *Iohn* in the yeere of our Lord 1202. *prevented by divine inſpiration graunted with all the appertenances to the building of an Abbay for the Ciſtertiens order.* *Ouze. Farendon. Guil. Newbrigenſis.

From hence the river having with a great turning compaſſe after much wreſtling, gotte out towards the North, paſſeth a long hard by many villages of ſmal reckoning till at length with a returne, and diſporting himſelfe with winding branches and diviſions, he commeth to Abbendon, a proper towne, and populous: called at firſt by the Engliſh Saxons Sheouerham, then *Abbandune*, no doubt, of the Abbay, rather than of one *Abben* I wote not what Iriſh Eremite, as ſome haue written. *A place this was (as we finde in an old booke of* Abbendon) *upon the plaine of an hill very faire and delectable to ſee to, a little beyond the towne which now is called Suniggewelle, betweene two moſt pleaſant riverets, which encloſing within them the place it ſelfe (as it were a certaine nooke) yeeld a delightſome ſight to the beholders, and a meete ſuccour to the Inhabitants. The very ſame was in times paſt called Sheoveſham, a City famous, goodly to behold, full of riches, compaſſed about with moſt plentuous fields, with greene medowes, ſpatious paſtures, and flockes of cattell ſpinning forth milke abundantly. Heere was the Kings ſeat: hither reſorted and aſſembled the people, when ſoeuer there was any treaty about the chiefe, and higheſt affaires of the kingdome.* But ſo ſoone as *Ciſſa* King of the Weſt Saxons had built the Abbay, it beganne by little and little to lay downe the old name, and to bee called *Abbendun*, and *Abbingtun*, that is, Abbay-towne. This Abbay had not long flouriſhed, when all of a ſodaine in a tempeſtuous fury of the Danes it was ſubverted; Yet ſoone after it was reared againe through the bounty of king *Edgar*, and afterwards by the meanes, and travaile of the Norman Abbats grew by little and little to ſuch magnificence, that among all the Abbaies of Britaine for richeſſe, and Abbendune or Abington.

Digitized by Google

Henricus Quintus quarto fundaverat anno. Rex, pontem Burford super undas, atq; Cullhamford.

ſtatelineſſe it would hardly giue place to any. Which the very rubble and ruines A at this day doe teſtifie. As for the towne, albeit along time it had a great ſtay of the Abbay, yet ſince the yeare of our ſalvation 1416. in which king Henrie the Fifth built a bridge over the river, (as witneſſeth a verſe written in a window of Saint Helens church there) and turned the kings high way hither for to make a ſhorter paſſage, it beganne to bee frequented and traded ſo, that among all the townes of this ſhire it goes for the chiefe, hath a Major in it, and maketh great gaine by that ſteeped barly ſprouting and chitting againe, which the Greekes terme *Byne* and wee Malt: and beſides, hath a Croſſe, of ſingular workemanſhip in the mids of their mercate place (which by report), in the reigne of king Henrie the ſixth, the Brotherhood B of Saint Croſſe inſtituted by him, did erect.

As *Ciſſa* founded this monaſterie for Monkes: ſo *Cilla* (out of an old booke I ſpeak) the ſiſter of king *Cedwalla* built the *Nunnerie at Helneſtowe nere the Tamis, where her ſelfe was Ladie* Abbaſſe *over the Virgins, who afterwards were tranſlated to Witham.* And whiles *the warre grew hote betweene Offa & Kinulphie, when a Caſtle was there built, the Nunnes retired themſelues out of the way. For, after that Kinulph was overthrown, whatſoever lay under his juriſdiction from the towne of Wallingford in the South part, from Ichenildſteete unto Eſſebury, and in the North ſide to the river Tamus. King* Offa *uſurped and ſeized into his owne hands.*

Now, Aſhbury nere to Whitehorſe hill.

Nere unto it, Northweſt lieth *Lee*, which by the daughter of a certaine worſhipfull knight ſurnamed thereupon, *de Lee*, fell to the familie of Beſiles, and thereof it C came to bee called Beſiles Lee: and from that houſe in right of marriage, to *Richard Fetiplace*: whoſe Progenitor *Thomas* brought ſome honor to his poſterity by matching with *Beatrice* the baſe daughter of *Iohn* the firſt, king of Portugall, and widdow to *Gilbert* Lord Talbot, of whom they are deſcended. But now, let us returne. Hard by Abendon, Ocke a little river that runneth by the South ſide of the towne, (over which in times paſt Sir *Iohn* of Saint Helenes, knight, built a bridge,) gently falleth into * Iſis: This Ocke ſpringeth in that vale of Whitehorſe ſcarce a mile or two from Kingſton-Liſle, in old time the poſſeſſion of *Warin de Inſulâ*, or *Liſle*, a noble Baron. From whom when as Sir *Iohn Talbot* the younger ſonne of that renow- D ned warrior, *Iohn* Earle of Shrewsburie was deſcended by his mother, hee was created by king Henrie the Sixth *Lord* Liſle, *like as* Warin de Inſula *in times paſt in regard of the poſſeſſion of this place*, (as if that dignity were annexed thereto) & afterwards Vicount *Liſle*: by a Patent without any ſuch regard. This title through the gratious favor of kings flouriſhed ſtill in his poſterity one after another ſucceſſiuely. For, breifly to knit up their ſucceſſion. When Sir *Thomas Talbot* ſonne of the ſaid *Iohn* departed this life without iſſue, beeing deadly ſhot into the mouth with an arrow in a skirmiſh defending his poſſeſſions againſt the Lord *Barkley*, *Sir Edward Grey*, who had married his ſiſter, received the ſame at the hands of king Richard the third, and left it to *Iohn* his ſonne, and ſucceſſour. Whoſe onely daughter and heire king *Henrie* the E Eighth aſſured to *Sir Charles Brandon*, and thereupon created him Vicount *Liſle*. But when as ſhee died in tender yeares before the marriage was ſolemniſed, hee alſo relinquiſhed that title. Which king *Henrie* afterward beſtowed vpon *Sir Arthur Plantagenet* baſe ſonne to king *Edward* the fourth. Who had wedded *Elizabeth* ſiſter to Sir *Iohn Grey* Vicount *Liſle*, and widdow of *Edmund Dudley*. And when hee deceaſed without heires male, the ſaid king honoured therewith *Sir Iohn Dudley* ſonne of *Edmund* by the ſame *Elizabeth Grey*, who in the time of king *Edward* the ſixth was created Duke of Northumberland, and afterward attainted by Queene *Marie*. His ſonne Sir *Ambroſe Dudley* beeing reſtored in bloud, was by Queene *Elizabeth* on one and the ſelfe ſame daie created Lord *Liſle*, and Earle of Warwicke, F who ended his life iſſueleſſe. And now lately Sir *Robert Sidney* his ſiſters ſonne was honoured with the ſtile of Vicount *Liſle* by king *Iames*, who had before created him (beeing Chamberlane to the Queene his wife) *Baron* Sidney *of Penſherſt*.

Beſiles Lee. Fetiplace.

* Ouſe.

Vicount Liſle.

See the Earles of Shrewſbury.

1605.

Then runneth the river Ock aforeſaid, betweene Puſey, which they that are named

A med *de Puſey* hold it yet by the horn from their anceſtors, as given unto them in ancient time by K. *Canutus* the Dane, & the two Denchworths the one & the other, wher flouriſhed for a long time two noble & auncient houſes, to wit, *de Hide* at the one, & *Fetiplace* at the other; which families may ſeeme to haue ſprung out of one and the ſame ſtocke, conſidering they both beare one and the ſame coat of armes. Then entertaineth *Ock* a nameleſſe river, which iſſueth out of the ſame vale, at Wantage called in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Wanating, where ſome time there was a Manour houſe of the kings, and the place wherein *Ælfred* that moſt noble and renowned king was borne and bred, which at his death hee bequeathed to *Alfrith*. Long
B time after, it became a mercate towne by the meanes and helpe of Sir *Fulk Fitzwarin* that moſt warlike knight, upon whom *Roger Bigod* Mareſchall of England had beſtowed it for his martiall proweſſe, and at this daie it acknowledgeth for Lords thereof the Bourchiers, Earles of Bath deſcended from the race of the *Fitzwarins*, of whoſe familie ſome were here buried.

Puſey. Denchworth. Wantage. Fitzwarin.

Iſis being departed once from *Abbendon*, ſtraightwaies receiveth into it out of Oxford ſhire, the river *Tame* (of which elſewhere) and now by a compound word being called *Tamiſis*, firſt directeth his courſe to *Sinodun* an high hill, and fenſed with a deepe trench, where ſtood, for certaine, in old time a fortreſſe of the Romanes: for, the ground being now broken up with the plough, yeeldeth otherwhiles to the
C ploughmen, ſtore of Romane peeces of coine, as tokens of antiquitie. Under it at *Bretwell*, there was a Caſtle, (if it were not that upon this hill) which King Henrie the Second woone by force, a little before that he made peace with King Stephen. From hence Tamis, holdeth on his way to the chiefe citie in times paſt of the Attrebatians, which Antoninus termeth, GALLEVA of Attrebats, Ptolomee GALEVA, but both of them through the careleſneſſe of the Scriveners name it wrong, for, GALLENA: and they likewiſe in their Greeke copies have thruſt upon us, Νάλλνα, for *Gallena*, by tranſpoſition of letters. I have thought it was ſo named in the Britiſh tongue, as it were *Guall hen*, that is, *The old rampire or fort*. Which name being ſtill kept, and
[*Ford*] added thereto, which is a ſhallow place in the river: the Engliſhmen in old
D time called it Guallengaforo, and Wallengaforo, and we at this day, ſhorter, *Wallengford*. In King Edward the Confeſſors time, it was counted a *Burgh*, (and contained (as we find in that Book wherin K. William the Firſt, took the Survey of all England) two hundred, threeſcore, and ſixteene *Hages*, that is to ſay, *Houſes, yeelding nine pounds de Gablo, and thoſe that dwelt there, did the King ſervice on horſebacke, or by water. Of thoſe Hages eight were deſtroied for the Caſtle.* In old time it was compaſſed about with walles, which, as men may ſee by their tract, tooke up a mile in circuit. It hath a Caſtle ſituate upon the river, verie large (I aſſure you) and ſtately: ſo fortified in times paſt, that the hope in it, (as imprenable, and invincible) made divers over-bold and ſtowt. For, vvhen England burned (as a man may ſay) in a gene-
E rall flame of warres, we read, that it was by King Stephen belaied once or twiſe with ſieges, but all in vaine. The greatneſſe and magnificence thereof I much wondered at when I was young, and remooved thither from Oxford (for a place it is novv for the Students there of Chriſtchurch, to retire unto) as having a double range of walles about it, and being compaſſed round likevviſe vvith a duple rampire and ditch: and in the mids of it, there ſtandeth a tower or Keepe, raiſed upon a mightie high mount: in the ſteep aſcent whereof by ſteps, we ſaw a Well of an exceeding depth. The Inhabitants are verily perſwaded, that it was built by the Danes; but I ſhould rather judge, that ſome thing was heere erected by the Romanes, and afterwards raſed by Saxons, and Danes, what time as Sueno the Dane, ranging and roving this way ſpoi-
F led, and harried the countrey. That it was at length reedified under King William the firſt, we know aſſuredly by Domeſday book, ſeeing that it yeeldeth record (as even now I noted) *of eight Hages or Houſes deſtroyed for the Caſtle.* Yet William Gemeticenſis makes no mention of this Caſtle, when he writeth, that William of Normandie having defeited Harold, led his armie forthwith to this citie (ſo he tenneth it) and after he had paſſed over the Tamis at the ford, pitched his tents heere before hee

Tamiſis or Tamis the River. Sinodun. Bretwell. Robert Montenſis. Gallena. Wallengford Domeſday booke. Cook. f. 4 b. 2. p. 142. & 213.

Digitized by Google

came to London. At which time *Wigod* an Englishman was Lord of Wallengford, A
Records of Wallingford. who had one onely daughter given in marriage to Robert D'Oyley, of whom hee begat Mawd his sole heire, first wedded to Miles Crispin, and after his death, through the goodnesse and favour of K. Henrie the First, maried unto Brient, called Fitz Countie. *Filius Comitis.* Who being brought up in warlike feats, and taking part with Mawd the Empresse, most manfully defended this Castle against King Stephen, who had raised a fort just over against it at *Crausmesh*: and hee made it good, untill that peace so much wished of all England, was concluded in this place: and that most grievous dissention about the crowne, betweene K. Stephen, and Henrie the Second ended. For, then the love of God tooke such place in the hearts of the said Brient, and his wife, that they B
cast off this fraile and transitorie world, and devoted themselves in religious life unto Christ: so was this Honour of Wallengford escheated into the Kings hand. Which appeareth out of an old Inquisition in the Exchequer, by these words. *To his most beloved Lords, the King our soveraigne Lord, his Iustices, and Barons of the Exchequer, the Constable of Wallengford sendeth greeting. Know ye, that I have made diligent inquiry by the Knights of my Baliwicke, according to a commandement of my Lord the King, directed unto me by the Sheriffe: and of the Inquisition thus made, this is the summe. Wigod of Wallingford, held the honour of Wallingford in King Harolds time, and afterwards in the daies of King William the First: He had by his wife a certaine daughter whom hee gave in marriage to Robert D'Oyly. This Robert begat of her a daughter, named Mawd, who* C
was his heire. Miles Crispin espoused her, and had with her the honour aforesaid of Wallingford. After the decease of Miles, our soveraigne Lord King Henrie the first, bestowed the foresaid Mawd upon Brient Fitz Count, who both tooke themselves to a religious life, and King Henrie the Second seised the honour into his hand, &c. Yet afterwards in the time of K. Henrie the Third, it belonged to the Earles of Chester: and then to Richard King of the Romans, and Earle of Cornwall, who repaired it, and unto his sonne Edmond, who within the inner Court founded a collegiate Chappell, who dying without issue, it fell againe to the crowne, and was annexed to the Dukedome of Cornwall: since which time it hath by little and little decaied. And verily about the time when that most mortall Plague which followed the conjunction of *Saturne* D
and *Mars* in *Capricorne*, reigned hotely throughout all Europe, in the yeere of our Lord 1348. This towne was so dispeopled by reason of continuall mortalitie there, that whereas before time it was passing well Inhabited, and had twelve Churches in it, it can shew now no more than one or two. But the cause of this desolation the Inhabitants lay rather upon the bridges of *Abbindon* and *Dorchester*, whereby *London* portway was turned from thence.

Of the honor of Wallingford. in *Testa Nevill* in the Exchequer.

A most grievous Pestilence.

From hence Southward, the Tamis passeth most mildly between verie rich and fertile fields on both sides, by *Moul's-ford*: which K. Henrie the first gave unto Girald Firz-Walter, from whence the Noble family of the Carewes is descended. To this house, much lands, honour, and reputation accrewed, in Ireland by descent, and in E
England by matching in mariage with right noble families of the *Mohuns*, *Dinhams*, and others. Not farre from hence is *Aldworth*, where be certaine tombes and portraictures, bigger than the ordinary proportion of men: which thereupon the unlearned multitude keeps a vvondering at, as if they had been Giants: vvheras indeed, they vvere but of certaine Knights of the Family *de la Beche*, vvhich here had a Castle, and is thought in the raigne of King Edward the Third to have beene extinguished for default of issue male. And now at length Tamis meeteth with Kenet, which River, as I said ere-while, vvatering the South part of this shire, at his first entry vvhen he hath left Wilshire behind him, runneth under *Hungerford*, named in old time *Ingleford Charnam-street*: a very small towne, and seated in a moist place; how- F
beit, it hath given name & title to the honorable family of the Barons of *Hungerford*, which was first raised to greatnesse by Walter Hungerford, vvho under King Henrie the Fifth, being Seneschall or Steward of the kings house, vvas for his vvarlike prowesse liberally rewarded by the said king & infeoffed in the Castle and Barony of Homet in Normandie, *To have and to hold unto him and his heires-males by homage and service*

Moules-ford.

Carew.

Aldworth.

The River Kenet. Hungerford.

1. *pars dupl. patent Norm.* 6. H. 5.

Barons of Hungerford.

Digitized by Google

A *vice, to find the King and his heires at the Castle of Roan, one Launce with a Fox taile hanging downe thereat*: vvhich pleasant conceit, I thought not amisse to insert here among serious matters. The same Walter in the raigne of Henrie the Sixth, being high Treasurer of England, and created vvithall Baron Hungerford, as vvell by his singular vvisedome, as his marriage vvith Catherine Peverell (descended from the *Moels*, and *Courtneys*,) mightily augmented his state. His sonne Robert, vvho vvedded the daughter and heire of the Lord Botereaux, enriched the same house verie much, Sir Robert likewise his sonne, who matched with Æleanor, the daughter and heire of William Molines (whereupon he was summoned among the Barons of the Realme B by the name of Lord Molines) and during the civill warre betweene the two houses of Lancaster and Yorke, was beheaded at Newcastle, advanced the name not a little. His sonne Thomas, slaine at Salisbury, while his father was living left his only daughter named Marie, whom Edward Lord Hastings tooke to wife with a great and rich inheritance. But Walter, brother to the said Thomas, begat Edward Hungerford, father of that Walter, whom King Henrie the Eighth created Baron Hungerford of *Heitesbury*, and condemned him afterwards for a crime not to be spoken of: howbeit, Queen Marie restored his children unto all his estate, save onely the name and title of Barons. Not farre from hence Southward is *Widehay*, the C seat for a long time of the Baron* *Saint Amand*, whose inheritance Gerard Braybrooke entred upon in right of his wife, whose eldest Niece by his sonne Gerard, named Elizabeth, by her mariage brought the same unto VVilliam *de Beauchamp*, who being sommoned to the Parliament by the name of VVilliam Beauchamp *de Saint Amando*, flourished among other Barons, like as his sonne Richard, who left no issue lawfully begotten.

v. Brooks repproofs p. 23, 24, 25.

Buggery.

Widehay.

*De S. Amando Barons de S. Amand.

Beauchamp De S. Amand.

Kenet keeping on his course downward from thence, betweene *Hemsted Marshall*, which sometimes was held by the rod of *Marshalsee*, and appertained to the *Mareschals* of England where *S. Thomas Parry* Treasurer of Queene *Elizabeths* household, built a very proper house, and *Benham Valence* in a Parke so called, because it belonged to *William de Valencia* Earle of Pembroch. But Queen *Elizabeth* gave it to *Iohn Baptista* D *Castilion* a *Piemontes*, of her priuie chamber for faithfull service in her daungers. So the river passeth on to that old town *Spinæ*, wherof Antonine made mention: which retaining still the name as at this day called *Spene*: but now in steed of a towne it is a very little village standing scarce a mile off from *Newbury* a famous towne that arose and had beginning out of the ruins of it. For, *Newbury* with us is as much to say, as the *Newburgh*, in respect no doubt, of that more ancient place of habitation which is quite decayed and gone, and hath left the name also in a peece of Newburie it selfe which is called *Spinham Lands*. And if nothing else, yet this verily might prove that Newburie sprang out of *Spine*, because the inhabitants of Newbury acknowledge the village *Spene* as their mother, although in comparison of *Spene* it be passing faire E and goodly, as well for buildings as furniture: become rich also by clothing, and very well seated in a champion plaine, having the river *Kenet* to water it. This towne at the time that the Normans conquered England, fell to Emulph *de Hesdin* Earle of *Perch*: whose successour Thomas Earle of *Perch*, being slaine at the siege of Lincolne, the Bishop of *Chalons* his heire sold it unto *William Mareschall* Earle of Pembroke, who also held the *Manore of Hempsted* hard by (whereof I have spoken) and his successors also *Mareschals* of England, untill that *Roger Bigod* for his obstinacie lost his honor and possessions both, which notwithstanding by intreaty he obtained againe for his life time.

Spine.

Newbury.

Kenet passeth on hence and taketh into him *Lamborn* a little river, which at the F head and spring thereof imparteth his name to a small mercate towne, that in old time by vertue of King *Aelfreds* testament belonged unto his cousin *Alfrith*, and afterward to the *Fitz Warins*, who of King Henry the Third obtained libertie of holding a mercate, but now appertaineth unto the Essexes Knights: A familie that fetcheth their pedigree from *William Essex* Vnder-treasurer of England under

Lamborn.

Digitized by Google

King Edward the Fourth, & from thoſe who in times paſt carried the ſame ſurname, A
& flouriſhed as men of very great fame in Eſſex. From thence he runneth under *Dennington*, which others call *Dunnington* a little caſtle, but a fine and proper one, ſituate with a faire proſpect upon the brow of a prety hill full of groves, and which inwardly for the moſt part letteth in all the light. Built, they ſay, it was by Sir Richard *de Abberbury* Knight, who alſo under it founded for poore people a * *Godshouſe*. Afterward, it was the reſidence of *Chaucer*, then of the *Dela Poles*, and in our fathers daies of *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolke.

* Almes houſe.

Aldermaſton.

Kenet having now finiſhed a long courſe, by *Aldermaſton* which King Henrie the
First gave unto *Robert Achard*: From whoſe poſterity by the *Delamares* it came at B
length in right of mariage to the *Foſters* a familie of Knights degree, falleth at the laſt into Tames, preſently after it hath with his winding branches compaſſed a great part of *Reading*. This towne *Reading*, called in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Rheabyge, of *Rhea*; that is, *The River*, or of the Britiſh word *Redin*, that ſignifieth *Fearne*, (which groweth heere in great plentie) excelleth at this day all other townes of this ſhire in faire ſtreets, and goodly houſes: for wealth alſo of the townſmen and their name in making of cloth, although it hath loſt the greateſt ornaments it had, to wit, a beautifull Church and a moſt ancient Caſtle. For this the Danes kept as their hold, (ſo Aſſerius writeth) when they made a rampier betweene *Kenet* and *Tamis*, and into this they retired themſelves for ſafety when at *Inglefield* (a village C
neere unto it, which gave name to an ancient familie) they were by King *Aethelwolfe* diſcomfited and put to flight.

Reading.

But King Henrie the Second ſo raſed it (becauſe it was a place of refuge for King Stephens followers) that nothing now remaineth of it but the bare name in the next ſtreet. Nigh whereunto, King Henrie the Firſt having plucked downe a little Nunnerie that Queene *Alfrith* had founded in former times, to make ſatisfaction for her wicked deeds, built for Monks a ſtately and ſumpteous Abbay, and enriched it with great reuenewes. Which Prince, to ſpeake out of his very Charter of the foundation, *Becauſe three Abbaies in the Realme of England were in old time for their ſinnes deſtroied, to wit, Reading, Chelſeie and Leonminſter, which a long time were held in Lay mens* D
hands: by the adviſe of the Biſhops, built a new Monaſterie of Reading and gave unto it Reading, Chelſeie and Leonminſter. In this Abbay was the founder himſelfe King Henrie, buried with his wife both vealed and crowned for that ſhee had beene a Queene, and a profeſſed Nunne, and with them their daughter *Mawde*, as witneſſeth the private Hiſtorie of this place, although ſome report, that ſhe was enterred at *Bece* in Normandie. This *Mawde* as well as that Lacedemonian Ladie *Lampido*, whom Plinie maketh mention of, was a Kings daughter, a Kings wife, and a Kings mother: that is to ſay, daughter of this *Henrie* the Firſt, King of England, wife of Henrie the Fourth, Emperour of Almaine, and mother to Henrie the Second, King of England. Concerning which matter have you here a diſtichion engraven on E
her tombe, and the ſame verily in my judgment conceiued in ſome gracious aſpect of the Muſes.

Mawde the Empreſſe.

Magna ortu, maior-que viro, ſed maxima partu,
Hic iacet Henrici filia, ſponſa, parens.

The daughter, wife, the mother eke, of Henrie, lieth heere;
Much bleſt by birth, by mariage more, but moſt by iſſue deere.

And well might ſhe be counted greateſt by her iſſue: For, Henrie the Second her ſonne, as Iohn of Salisburie who lived in thoſe daies wrote; *was the beſt and moſt vertuous King of Britaine, the moſt fortunate Duke of Normandie and Aquitain: and as well for valiant exploits, as for excellent vertues highly renowned. How courageous, how* F
magnificent, how wiſe and modeſt he was even from his tender yeeres, envy it ſelfe can neither conceale nor diſſemble: ſeeing that his acts be freſh and conſpicuous: ſeeing alſo, that he hath extended forward and held on in a continued traine, the titles of his vertue from the bounds of Britaine unto the marches of Spaine. And in another place of the ſame King, *Henrie the Second the moſt mighty King that ever was of Britaine, ſhewed his*

King Henry the Second.

Digitized by Google

A *his puiſſance about the river Garumna; and laying ſiege to Toloſe, with fortunate ſucceſſe terrified not onely thoſe of Provinces as farre as to Rhoſne and the Alpes, but alſo by raiſing fortreſſes & ſubduing nations, he made the princes of Spaine and France to quake for feare, as if he had beene ever more at the point to ſet upon them all.* I will, alſo if it pleaſe you, adjoine heereto a word, or two concerning the ſame King, out of *Gairaldus Cambrenſis*. *From the Pyrenean mountaines, ſaith hee, vnto the Weſterne bounds, and furtheſt limits of the North Ocean, This our Alexander of the Weſt hath ſtretched forth his arme. As farre therefore as nature in theſe our parts hath enlarged the land, ſo farre hath hee marched with victories. If the bounds of his expeditions were ſought for, ſooner would the*
B *globe of earth faile, than they end. For where there is a valiant and courageous minde, howſoever earth and land faile, victories cannot faile: well may there be wanting, matter of triumph, but triumphs will never be wanting. How great an addition to his glorious titles and triumphs was Ireland? with how great valour and praiſe-worthy proweſſe pearced he through the very ſecrets and hidden places of the Ocean?* But lo heere an old verſe of his death, which briefely in one word containeth fully both all this and alſo the renowne of his ſonne King Richard the firſt.

Mira cano, Sol occubuit, nox nulla ſequuta eſt.

A wounder great, the Sunne was ſet, and night there followed more.

For, ſo farre was King Richard his ſonne from bringing darkneſſe with him, that King Richard the firſt.
C with the beames of his victories atchieved in Cypres and Syria, he made our countrey of England moſt famous and renowned through the world. But theſe are things without our Element. Let us returne againe from perſons to places. This Monaſtery wherein that noble King Henry the Firſt was buried is now converted to be the Kings houſe, which hath adioining unto it a very goodly ſtable ſtored to the full with princelike and moſt generous ſteeds. But as touching this place, liſten alſo to the Poet deſcribing the Tames as he paſſeth heereby.

Hinc videt exiguam Chawſey, *properatque videre*
Redingum *nitidum, texendis nobile pannis.*
Hoc docet Aelfredi noſtri victricia ſigna,
D *Begſcegi cædem, calcata cadauera Dani:*
Vtque ſuperfuſo maduerunt ſanguine campi.
Principis hîc Zephiro Cauroque parentibus orti
Cornipides crebris implent hinnitibus auras,
Et gyros ducunt, greſſus glomerantque ſuperbos,
Dum cupiunt noſtri Martis ſeruire lupatis.
Heccine ſed pietas? heu dira piacula, primum
Neuſtrius Henricus ſitus hîc, inglorius vrna
Nunc iacet eiectus, tumulum nouus aduena quærit
Fruſtrà; nam regi tenues inuidit arenas
E *Auri ſacra fames, Regum metuenda ſepulchris.*

From hence he little *Chawſey* ſeeth, and haſtneth for to ſee
Faire *Reading* towne, a place of name, where Cloth's ywoven be.
This ſhewes our Ælfrids victorie, what time Begſceg was ſlaine,
With other Danes, whoſe carcaſſes lay trampled on the plaine;
And how the fields ydrenched were with bloud upon them ſhed;
Where as the Prince in Stable now hath ſtanding many a ſtede
Of nobleſt kind, that neigh and ſnort into the aire a lowd
Tracing the ring and keeping pace that ſtately is and prowd,
Whiles they deſire to learne withall in our warres for to ſerve,
F But where (alas) is piety? Such curſed deeds deſerve
Purged to be by ſacrifice. A King of Normans race
Henry the firſt, enterred heere, now turn'd out of his place,
An out caſt lies diſhonoured. Who ſeekes his tombe ſhall miſſe:
For Covetiſe envied that King the ſmall mould which was his.
See ſee, how Princes monuments it ranſacks where it is.

Scarce

Digitized by Google

Scarce halfe a mile from *Reading*, betwixt moſt greene and flowring medowes, A
the *Kenet* is coupled with the Tamis, who now runneth with a broader ſtreame by
Sunning. a ſmall village called *Sunning*, which a man would mervaile to have beene the Sea of eight Biſhops who had this ſhire and Wiltſhire for their Dioceſe (yet our Hiſtories report as much) the ſame afterwards by Herman was tranſlated to *Shirburne*, and in the end to Salisburie, unto which Biſhopricke this place ſtill belongeth. Heereby falleth *Ladden* a ſmall water into the Tamis, and not farre off ſtandeth *Laurents Waltham*, where are to be ſeene the foote foundations of an old fort, and divers Romane coines often times digged up and next to it *Billingsbere* the inhabitation of Sir *Henry Neuill* iſſued from the Lords *Abergevenny*. From *Sunning* the Tamis paſſeth B
Biſham. by *Biſtleham*, now called ſhort, *Biſham*, at firſt a Lordſhip of the Knights Templars, them of the *Montacutes* and amongſt them, William the firſt Earle of Salisburie of his familie founded a Priory, wherein ſome ſay hee was buried. Certes his wife the
Grandiſon. daughter of the Lord Grandiſon was buried there, and in the inſcription of her tombe it was ſpecified, that her father was deſcended out of Burgundie, coſin-german to the Emperour of Conſtantinople, the King of Hungary, and Duke of Bauare, and brought into England by Edmund Earle of Lancaſter. Now it is the poſſeſſion
* of Sir Edward Hoby Knight, of me eſpecially to be obſerued, whoſe ſingular kindneſſe toward me the often conſideration thereof ſhall keepe ſo freſh, that it ſhall never vaniſh out of my remembrance. C

Tamis having now left *Biſham* behind it, fetcheth it ſelfe with a compaſſe about to a little towne named in the former ages *Southealington* afterward *Maiden-hith*, and at this day *Maindenhead*, of the ſuperſtitions worſhipping of I wote not what Britiſh
Maiden-head. *Maidens-head*, one of thoſe eleuen thouſand Virgins, who as they returned from Rome into their country with *Vrſula* their leader, ſuffered as *Martyrs* at *Colein* in Germaine, under that ſcourge of God, *Attila*. Neither is this towne of any antiquity: for, no longer agoe then in our great Grandfathers daies, there was a Ferrey in a place ſomewhat higher, at *Babhams* end. But after they had built heere a bridge of timber piles, it beganne to flouriſh with Innes and goe beyond her mother *Bray* hard by, which notwithſtanding is farre more ancient, as having given name to the whole D
Hundred. This parcell of the ſhire, I have beene of opinion that the Bibroci, who
Bibroci. yeelded themſelves under *Caſars* protection, inhabited in times paſt: And why ſhould I thinke otherwiſe? The reliques of them remaine yet moſt evidently in the name. For, Bibracte in France is now alſo drawen ſhorter into *Bray*: and not far from hence *Caſar* paſſed over the Tamis with his armie, as I will ſhew in due place, what time as the people of that ſmall Canton put themſelves to the devotion of *Caſar*. Certes, I a man ſhould hunt for theſe *Bibroci* elſe where, he ſhould I beleeve, hardly find them. f

Within this Hundered of the * *Bibroci*, *Windeſore* beeareth a goodly ſhew: in
Windeſore. the Saxon tongue, haply of the winding ſhore called Wyndlerhopa for ſo it is named E
* Bray. downe in the Charter of King Edward the Confeſſour, who in this forme of words made a grant unto the Monks of *Weſtminſter*. *To the praiſe of almighty God, I have granted as an endowment and a perpetuall inheritance to the uſe and behalfe of thoſe that ſerve the Lord, Windle-ſhore with the appertenances*. And I have read nothing more ancient, concerning Windſore. But the Monks had not long held it in poſſeſſion, when William of Normandie by making an exchange drew it backe to himſelfe. For in this tenure goeth his Charter. *With the conſent and favour of the venerable Abbot of Weſtminſter, I have made a compoſition for Windleſor to be the Kings poſſeſſion, becauſe that place ſeemed profitable and commodious by reaſon of water hard adioining to it: and the wood fit for game & many other particulars lying there meet & neceſſary for kings:* F
yea & a place very convenient to receive and entertaine the King: in lieu whereof I have granted to the Monks Wokendune and Ferings.

Surely a Princes ſeat cannot lightly have a more pleaſant ſite. For, from an high hill that riſeth with a gentle aſcent, it enjoieth a moſt delightfull proſpect round about. Fore right in the Front it overlooketh a vale lying out farre and wide,

garniſhed

A garnished with corne-fields flourishing greene with medowes, decked with groves on either side and wathered with the most mild and calme riuer Tamis. Behind it arise hils every where, neither rough nor over high, attired, as it were, with woods and even dedicated as one would say by nature to hunting game. With the pleasantnes of this place Princes were allured, very often to retire themselves hither: and heere was Edward the Third that most puissant King borne to conquer France: who heere built new out of the ground a most strong Castle in bignesse equall to a pretie Citie, fortified with ditches and bulwarks made of stone: and forthwith after hee had subdued the French and Scots, held at one and the selfe same time Iohn B King of France, and David King of Scotland prisoners together in the same. This Castle is divided into two courts: the inner more toward the East, containeth in it the kings pallace, than vvhich for the order and contriving, there can be no building more lightsom, nor more magnificent. On the north side, where it looketh down to the riuer, Q. Elizabeth adioined a most pleasant Terrace, or open walking place. The utter base court hath at the very first entrance a most stately Church consecrated by King Edward the Third unto the blessed Virgine Marie and to Saint George of Cappadocia: but brought unto that sumpteous magnificence, which now we see it came, by King Edward the fourth, and Sir Reginald Bray.

Order of the Garter.

In this place, king *Edward* the third, for to adorne martiall prowesse, with honors, *Anno 1344.* C the guerdon of vertue, ordained that most noble order and society of knights, whom (as some report) for his owne garter given forth as signall of a battaile that sped fortunately, hee called knights of the Garter: who weare on their left legge somewhat under the knee a blew garter: carying this Empresse wrought with golden letters in French HONY SOIT QVI MALY PENSE, and fasten the same with a buckle of gold as with the bond of a most inward society, in token of concord and unity, that there might bee among them a certaine consociation and communion of vertues. But others there be, that doe attribute it unto the garter of the Queene or rather of *Ioan* Countesse of Salisburie, a Lady of incomparable beauty, which fell from her as shee daunced, and the King tooke up from the floore: for, when a number of Nobles D and Gentle men standing by laughed thereat, he made answere againe, that shortly it would come to passe that garter should bee in high honour and estimation. This is the common and most received report: Neither need this seeme to be a base originall thereof, considering how, as one saith,

Anno 1344.

Shame to him that evill thinketh.

Nobilitas sub amore jacet.
Nobility lies under loue.

There be also, that would have the invention of this order to be much more ancient, fathering it upon King Richard the first, and are verily perswaded, that King Edward at length brought it into use againe: but how truely, I know not. Yet in the verie booke of the first Institution, which William Dethicke Garter, principall E King of armes, a Gentleman most studious in all such things as concerne Honour, shewed unto me, thus we read. *Richardo cum contra Turcas & Agarenos, &c.* that is, *when K. Richard warred upon the Turks and Saracens, Cypres and Acon, and was wearie of so lingring delay, whiles the siege continued long in wonderful care & anxiety, at length upon a divine inspiration, by the comming in & apparition (as it was thought) of S. George, it came into his mind to draw upon the legs of certaine choise Knights of his a certaine Garter or tach of leather, such onely as he had then readie at hand, whereby they being distinguished, and put in minde of future glorie promised unto them, if they wonne the victorie, they might be stirred up, and provoked to performe their service bravely, and fight more valiantly: in imitation of the Romanes, who had such varietie of Coronets, wherewith militaF riemen for divers and sundry causes, were rewarded accordingly: to the end that by these instigations (as it were) cowardise being shaken off, the valour of mind and courage of hart might arise and shew it selfe more resolute.* But upon what occasion soever it began, the mightiest Princes of Christendome, reputed it amongst their greatest honour to be chosen and admitted into this companie: and since the first institution thereof, there have been alreadie received, and enrolled into this order, which consisteth of

Soveraignes.

six

six and twentie Knights, two and twentie Kings, or thereabout, besides our Kings of England, who are named Soveraignes thereof: to speake nothing of Dukes, and others of most high calling, verie many. And here I am willing to set down their names that were first chosen into this order, and be commonly called, *the Founders of the Order:* for, their renowme is not to be abolished, who in those daies for stowt courage, and warlike prowesse, had few or no peeres, and were in that regard advanced to this honour. A

Founders of the Order.

Edward the Third King of England.
Edward his eldest Sonne, Prince of Wales.
Henrie, Duke of Lancaster.
Thomas, Earle of Warwicke.
The Capdall de Buch.
Ralph, Earle of Stafford.
William de Monteacute Earle of Sarisburie.
Roger Mortimer, Earle of March.
Sir Iohn Liste.
Sir Bartholomew Burgwash.
Sir Iohn Beauchampe.
Sir Iohn Mohun.
Sir Hugh Courtney.
Sir Thomas Holland. B
Sir Iohn Grey.
Sir Richard Fitz Simon.
Sir Miles Stapleton.
Sir Thomas Walle.
Sir Hugh Wrothesley.
Sir Neel Loring.
Sir Iohn Chandos.
Sir James Awdeley.
Sir Otes Holland.
Sir Henrie Eme. C
Sir Zanchet D'brigecourt.
Sir Walter Pavely.

On the left side of the Church, are the houses of the Custos, or Deane, and twelve Prebendaries. On the right side standeth an house, not unlike to the Græcians *Prytaneum*: wherein twelve aged militarie men, Gentlemen borne, are maintained: who wearing every day a red or skarlet kirtle, reaching downe to ther ankles, with an upper mantle of purple over it, are bound daily to bee present at divine service, there to commend unto God in their prayers, the knights of this Order. Betwixt the two Courts before said, there riseth up an high mount, on which is set a round tower: and D hard by it ariseth another loftie tower, called *Winchester tower*, of William Wickham Bishop of VVinchester, whom king Edward the Third made overseer of the worke, when he built the Castle. Some report, that the said VVickham, after hee had built and furnished this Tower, in a certaine inner wall, engraved these words, *This made VVickham*: which maner of speech in the English tongue, that seldome maketh distinction of cases, carrieth such a doubtfull construction, that uncertaine it is, whether he made these buildings, or the buildings made him. Hereof information was given to the King by some privie back-biters for to worke him a displeasure; and that in such termes, as if *Wickham* did arrogantly challenge to himselfe all the honour of the building. VVhich when the King tooke in verie evill part, and sharply rebuked E him for it: he made this answere, *That he had not arrogated, and ascribed to himselfe the praise of so sumptuous, and princely an edifice, but accounted this building, and peece of work to have been the meanes of all his dignities and preferments: neither have I* (quoth he) *made this Castle, but this Castle hath made me, and from low estate raised me unto the Kings favour, unto wealth, and dignitie.* Under the Castle toward the West and South, lieth the towne of good bignesse and populous withall, which from the time of King Edward the Third began to flourish: and the other which standeth farther off, and is now called, *Old Windsore*, fell by little and little to decay. In which, (whiles VVilliam the First raigned, as we read in his booke) *there were an hundred Hages, or houses, whereof two and twentie were * quit from Gable, out of the rest there went thirtie shillings.* F No other memorable thing is here to bee found, but *Aeton*, which is hereto adjoyned by a wooden bridge over the *Tamis*, and in it a faire Colledge, and a famous Schoole of good literature, founded and built by King Henrie the Sixth: wherein, besides the Provost, Eight fellowes, and the singing Choristers, there are threescore Scholars, instructed in Grammar, and in due time preferred to the Universitie of Cambridge

Almes-Knights.

Wickham his Apophthegm.

*Or, free.

Eaton.

Digitized by Google

A Cambridge. But this towne and colledge is in Buckingham-shire, and not in Barkshire: Now there remaineth nothing to say more of *Windsore*, but that there is an honourable family of Barons, surnamed of *Windsore*, who fetch their originall from Walter the son of Other, Castellan of *Windsore* in the time of K. William the First: from whom also master Robert Glover most studious, and skilfull in Heraldrie, and who in the company of Heralds, bare the title of *Somerset*, hath prooved, the Fitz-Giralds in Ireland, Earles of *Kildare* and *Desmond* to bee derived. Neither thinke much of your labour, to runne over these verses of *Windsore*, taken out of the Poëm, entituled, *The mariage of Tame and Isis*, and penned certaine yeeres past: wherein B father *Tamisis* endevoureth to set forth, as well the dignitie of the place, as the majestie of Queene Elizabeth, keeping her Court therein. Barons of Windsore.

Iam Windesoræ surgunt in culmina ripæ
Turrigeræ, celsa lambentes vertice cælum,
Quas ubi conspexit doctæ gratatus Etonæ,
Quæ fuit Orbilijs nimium subiecta plagosis;
Cæruleum caput ille lavans, ita farier infit.
Aerias moles, gradibus surgentia templa,
Ferratos postes, pinnas, vivaria, vere
Perpetuo lætos campos, Zephyroq; colono
C *Florentes hortos, Regum cunabula, regum*
Auratos thalamos, regum præclara sepulchra,
Et quæcunq; refers: nunc Windesora referre
Desine. Cappadocis quanquam sis clara Georgi
Militia, procerumq; cohors chlamydata nitenti
Cincta periscelidi suras, te lumine tanto
Illustret, tantis radijs perstringit & orbem,
Vt iam Phryxæum spernat Burgundia vellus,
Contemnat cochleis variatos Gallia torques,
Et cruce conspicuas pallas, Rhodus, Alcala, & Elba,
D *Solaq; militiæ sit splendida gloria vestræ;*
Desine mirari lætari, desine tandem.
Omnia concedunt uni, superatur in uno
Quicquid habes: tibi maior honos, & gloria surgit,
Accola quod nostræ ripæ sit, & incola vobis
Elizabetha. (simulq; suo quasi poplite flexo
Tamisis en placidè subsidet, & inde profatur)
Elizabetha suis Diva & Dea sola Britannis:
Cuius inexhaustus laudes si carmine nostro
Complecti cuperem, Melibocco promptius Alpes
E *Imponam, numeremq; meas numerosus arenas.*
Si quasdam tacuisse velim, quamcunq; tacebo
Maior erit; Primos actus, veteresq; labores
Prosequar? ad sese revocant præsentia mentem.
Iustitiam dicam? magis at Clementia splendet.
Victrices referam vires? plus vicit inermis.
Quòd pietas floret, quòd non timet Anglia Martem,
Quòd legi nemo, quod lex dominatur & omni,
Quód vicina truci non servit Scotia Gallo,
Exuit atq; suas sylvestris Hibernia mores,
F *Criniger Vltonius, quod iam mitescere discit;*
Laus cadit hæc illi, nil non debetur & illi.
Crimina quæ pellant tanta quæ principe digna
Omnes templa sacro posuerunt pectore Divæ;
Religio superos sanctè monet esse colendos,
Iustitia utilibus semper præponere iustum.

Edocet;

Digitized by Google

Edocet, ut præceps nil ſit Prudentia ſuadet;
Temperies ut caſta velit, cupiatq; pudica
Inſtruit; immotam mentem Conſtantia firmat.
Hinc EADEM SEMPER, *rectè ſibi vendicat illa.*
Proferet undoſo quis tantas carmine laudes?
Sola tenet laudum quicquid numerabitis omnes.
Sit fœlix, valeat, vivat, laudetur, ametur;
Dum mihi ſunt fluctus, dum curſus, dum mihi ripæ.
Angligenum fœlix Princeps moderetur habenas;
Finiat una dies illi annos, & mihi curſus.

And now the tour-ſupporting bankes, at *Windſore* mount on hie,
That with their loftie-headed tops reach tothe cloudy skie.
Which when* he ſaw, and had withall greeted that learned *Eaton*,
His ſea-like head he lifting up in this wiſe gan to ſay;
Thy long diſcourſe (O *Windſor*) I wiſh thee now to ſtay,
Of high-raiſ'd mounts, of temples, wals that riſe vvith ſtately ſtaire,
Of yron-bound beames, of battlements, and pinnacles ſo faire:
Of gamefull parks, of meadowes freſh, ay-ſpring-like pleaſant fields,
Of goodly gardens clad with flowers, that holeſome Zephyrus yeilds,
Of nurſeries, gilt-mariage bowers, and ſumptuous tombes of Kings,
Relate no more, but make an end of all ſuch glorious things.
VVhat though thou much renowned be, by many a Georgian Knight,
And Nobles clad in mantles rich, vvith coſtly garter dight,
Doe cauſe thy name to ſhine ſo much, and thence to thy great praiſe
Through out the vvorld are ſpred abrode ſo bright and glittering raies,
That Burgundie deſpiſeth novv his goodly *Toiſon D'or*,
And France of colars gartriſht faire vvith cockles ſets no ſtore,
Nor Rhodes, with *Alcal* and *Elba*, regard the robes with Croſſe
Sightly beſet; ſo that they count their Orders all but droſſe,
Compar'd vvith *Knighthood* this of thine, vvhich onely beares the name;
Ceaſe novv to joy, ceaſe novv at length to wonder at the ſame.
All yeeld to one, vvhat ev'r thou haſt in one is drovvned all,
For greater glorie grow's to thee, and honour more doth fall,
In that there dwels upon my banke, and ſeated is in thee,
Elizabeth (and therevvith *Tamis* ſeeming to bovv his knee,
And gently crouch, obeiſance made, and then he thus vvent on)
Elizabeth, of Engliſhmen ſole Goddeſſe, Saint alone.
Whoſe praiſe-vvorth vertues, if in verſe I novv ſhould take in hand
For to comprize, on *Meliboc* an hill that high doth ſtand,
I might as eaſily ſet the Alps, or number all my ſand.
If ſome I vvould in ſilence paſſe, vvhat ever I ſuppreſſe,
Will greater proove than all the reſt: If I my ſelfe addreſſe,
Her formoſt acts, and travailes old to count, I then ſhall find,
That thoſe of preſent times, to them will dravv avvay my mind.
Say, that of juſtice I relate; more ſhin's her mercies lore;
Speake I of her victorious armes? unarm'd ſhe gained more.
That piety novv flouriſheth, that England feares no vvarre,
That none rules law, but unto law all men obedient are,
That neighbour Scots be not enthral'd to Frenchmen rigorous,
That Iriſh wild doe now caſt off their faſhions barbarous,
That ſhag-hai'rd Ulſter *Kern*, doth learne civility anew,
The praiſe and thanks is hers alone. What is not to her due?
Thoſe Goddeſſes that vices chaſe, and are beſeeming beſt
A Prince ſo rare, are ſeated all, and ſhrined in her breſt.
Religion Firſt, puts her in mind to worſhip God aright,

* Tamis.

Queene Elizabeth.

Digitized by Google

A And Iuſtice teacheth to preferre before all gaine, the right.
Prudence adviſeth nought to doe raſhly without fore-caſt.
Then Temperance perſwades to love all things both pure and chaſt.
And Conſtancie her reſolute minde doth ſettle firme and faſt.
Hence juſtly ſhe, ALVVAYS THE SAME, claimes and keepes to the laſt.
Who can deſcrive in* waving verſe ſuch noble vertues all?
Praiſe-worthy parts ſhee hath alone, what all yee reckon ſhall.
Then happineſſe, long life and health, praiſe, love, may her betide,
So long as waves of mine ſhall laſt, or ſtreame and banks abide;
B So long may ſhee, moſt bleſſed Prince, all Englands ſcepter ſway,
Let both my courſe, and her life end, in one and ſelfe-ſame day.

Queen Elizabeths Mot, or Empreſſe.

* Flowing or rolling.

The reſt of *Barkſhire which lieth ſouthward from *Windſor*, is ſhadowed with woods, and thickets, commonly called, *the Forreſt of Windleſor*, in which the townes and villages ſtand but thinne (whereof *Ockingham* is of greateſt name, by reaſon of the bigneſſe thereof, and trade of clothing:) but verie full it is of game in everie place. Now, for as much as we have often times made mention, and ſhall ſtill, of the Forreſts: what a Forreſt is, and the reaſon of that name, if you deſire to know, (but ſee you laugh not thereat) take it here out of the blacke booke of the Exchequer. *A Forreſt is a ſafe harbor, and abiding place of deere or beaſts, not of any whatſoever, but* C *of wilde, and ſuch as delight in woods: not in every place, but in ſome certaine and meet for that purpoſe, and hereupon a forreſt hath the name*, as one would ſay, *Fereſta*, that is, *a ſtation of wild beaſts*. And incredible it is how much ground the kings of England have ſuffered every where to lie untilled, and ſet apart for to empale & encloſe ſuch deere, or, as they uſe to ſay, have afforeſted. Neither can I think, that any thing elſe was the cauſe thereof, but only the over much delight in hunting, or to maintaine the Kings houſhold (although ſome attribute it to the infrequencie of people to inhabit the countrey) ſeeing that ſince the Danes were heere, they for a long time afforeſted more and more, and for the maintenance, and keeping of ſuch places ordained moſt ſtraight lawes, and an overſeer, whom they cal, *Protoforeſtarius*, that is, *Chiefe foreſter*, D *or Maſter of the Foreſts*, who ſhould heare cauſes belonging unto Forreſts, and puniſh either by death or loſſe of a lim', whoſoever killed Deere within any parke or chaſe. But Iohn of Sariſburie ſhal in his own words tell you theſe things briefely out of his *Polycraticon; that which you may marvell more at, to lay grins for birds, to ſet ſnares to allure them with nooze or pype, or by any waies laying whatſoever to entrappe or take them, is often times by vertue of an Edict, made a crime, and either amerced with forfeiture of goods, or puniſhed with loſſe of limme and life. You have heard that the fowles of the aire, and fiſhes of the ſea are common: But theſe ywis belong unto the King, which the Forreſt Law taketh hold of, and claimeth whereſoever they flie. With-hold thy hand, forbeare and abſtaine leſt thou alſo be puniſhed for treaſon, fall into the hunters hands as a prey. Husband-* E *men are debarred their fallow fields whiles Deere have libertie to ſtray abroad, and that their paſtures may be augmented, the poore farmer is abridged, and cut ſhort of his grounds. What is ſowen, planted, or graffed, they keepe from the husbandmen that be tenants: both paſturage from heardmen, drovers & graziers, and Bee-hives they exclude from flowry plots: yea, the verie Bees themſelves are ſcarcely permitted to uſe their naturall libertie.* Which courſes ſeeming too inhumane, were the occaſion otherwhiles of great troubles and uproares, ſo long, until in the end by the riſing and revolt of the Barons, there was wreſted from King Henrie the third, the *Charter de Foreſta*: wherein thoſe rigorous lawes being made void he granted others more indifferent, whereunto they are bound even at this day, who dwell within compaſſe of the Forreſts. And from that time, F two Iuſtices were appointed for theſe cauſes, whereof the one overſeeth all Forreſts on this ſide the river *Trent*, the other, all the reſt beyond *Trent* as farre as Scotland, with great authoritie. Throughout all this Province or county (as wee find in the Survey booke of England,) *The Taine or Kings Knight, holding of him as Lord, whenſoever he died, left unto the King for a reliefe all his armour, one horſe with a ſaddle, and another without a ſaddle. And if he had either hounds or hawkes, they were tendred and*

* Or, the *Attrebatij*.

Windſor Forreſt.

Chaſes or Forreſts.

Forreſt, what it is, and whence ſo called.

Protoforeſtarius.

Iuſtices of the Foreſts.

The Kings Knight.

Digitized by Google

presented unto the King, that hee might take them if he would. When Gelt was given in the time of King Edward [the Confessour] generally throughout all Barkshire, an Hide of Land yeelded three pence halfepenny before Christmas, and as much at Whitsontide. Thus much of Barkshire, which (as yet) hath given the title of *Earle* to no man.

Within the compasse of this shire, are Parishes 140.

THese Regions which hetherto we have travailled thorow, that is to say, of the *Dammonij*, *Durotriges*, *Belgæ*, and *Attrebatij*; what time as the Saxons bare Soveraigne rule in Britaine, fell to the Kingdome of the West-Saxons, which they in their language, called, Weaſt-Seaxanric, and themselves Gegyŷriſ, of Cerdics Grandfather, who first erected this Kingdom. Whence they were termed *Gervissi*, and by others also *Visi-Saxones*, from their West situation, like as the Westerne Gothes, are named *Visi-Gothi*. These at the lengh in the best and flourishing time of the Empire, reduced the English Heptarchie into the Saxons Monarchie: which notwithstanding afterward, through the lither cowardise of their Kings, quickly aged, and soone vanished. So that herein, that may be verified which we daily see. The race or issue of the most valiant men, and noblest Families, like as the of-spring of plants, hath their springing up, their flowring and maturitie: and in the end begin to fade, and by little and little to die utterly.

The Kingdome of west-Saxons.

Geguises.

REGNI.

Digitized by Google

A

B

REC

C NExt unto the Attrebatij Eastwa..,
REGNI, by Ptolomee PHINOI, inhabited those Regions which wee at this day, doe commonly terme Surry, and South-sex, with the Sea coast of Hantshire. As touching the Etymologie of this named, I will passe over my conceits in silence, because peradventure they would carrie no more truth with them, than if I should thinke they were by Ptolomey, called, PHINOI, for that it was Regnum, that is, a Kingdome, and the Romans permitted the people therof to remaine under a regall government. For, in this tract it was, that as Tacitus writeth, certain Cities according to an old Custome of the people of Rome, were given to Cogidumus, a British
D king, that they might have even Kings also, as instruments to draw others into bondage and seruitude. But this conjecture seeming to my selfe not probable, and haply to others absurd, I utterly reject: and willingly embrace the Saxon originall of these latter names: to wit, that South-sex taketh denomination of the South-Saxons, and Suthrey of the South situatuation upon the River, for, no man may denie, that Suth-rey importeth so much, considering that Over-rhey, in the old English tongue, signifieth, Over, or beyond the river.

Rhey.

E

F

Digitized by Google

-REY.

...n *Bede* nameth Suthriona, commonly cal-
... Surrey, and by the Saxons, of bordering
... river, Suð-þea, for Suð, with them betoke-
... and þea a river or floud) from the West,
... upon Barkshire and Hantshire, from the
... sex: and from the East on Kent: toward B
...watered with the river Tamis, and by it
... ddlesex. A country it is not very large,
...ugh, where it beareth upon Tamis, and
... yeeldeth corne meetely well, and forrage
..., where a continuall valley falling lowe by
...*olmesdale* of the woods therein, runneth downe
...ation of the delectable varietie of groues, fields, and me-
dowes. On each hue there bee prety hills rising up a great way along in the coun-
try, parkes every where repleniſhed with Deare, rivers alſo full of fiſh: whereby it af-
fordeth for pleaſure faire game of hunting, and as delightſome fiſhing. Likened it C
is by ſome unto acourſe freeſe garment with a greene gard, or to a cloath of a great
ſpinning and thin woven, with a greene liſt about it, for that the inner part is but ba-
raine, the outward edge or skirt more fertile. In my perambulation through this
ſhire, I will follow the Tamis and the rivers running into it as guides of my journey:
ſo, ſhall I bee ſure to omit no memorable thing, ſeeing that the places which are of
greater marke and antiquity doe all abutte upon theſe rivers.

Chertſey. The Tamis (that we may follow his courſe with the ſtreame, as it runneth downe)
ſo ſoone as hee hath taken his leaue of Barkſhire paſſeth hard by *Chertſey*, which
Beda calleth the Iſle of *Cerotus*. Now ſcarce halfe an Iſland, unleſſe it bee by winter
waters: wherein, as in a place ſevered from all intercourſe and commerce with men, D
Frithwald, as hee calleth himſelfe in the charter of the foundation, a petty Prince
or regent of the Province of Surrey, under *Woilpher* King of the *Mercians*, and *Erchen-*
666. *wald* Biſhop of London in the firſt riſing of the Engliſh primitiue church, founded a
Henry the ſixth. little monaſterie, wherein for a time that moſt devout king *Henrie*, the ſixt lay inter-
red, whom being depoſed from his regal dignity, the houſe of Yorke to eſtabliſh their
kingdome ſecurely, deprived alſo of his life, and here without any honour, buried
him. But king *Henrie* the Seauenth afterwards having tranſlated his bodie to
Windeſor, and beſtowed it in a new tombe, ſolemnized his funeralls after a princely
manner, and ſo much admired his Godly and holy vertues (for, hee was the lively pat-
terne of Chriſtian pietie and pacience) that hee delt with Pope *Iulius*, to have him E
made a Saint. But the reaſon why this tooke no effect was the Popes covetouſ-
neſſe, who demaunded too great a ſumme of money for a kings Canonization, as
Hiſtor. of Canterbury. they terme it, ſo that hee might ſeeme ready to graunt thoſe kind of honours not for
the Princes holineſſe ſake, but for gold. A little beneath this, the river Wey run-
neth into Tamis, which flowing forth out of Hantſhire, ſo ſoone as it is come into
Farnham. Suthrey viſiteth *Feornham*, commonly termed *Farnham*, ſo named of much ferne
growing in that place: which *Æthelbald* king of the Weſt Saxons to vſe his owne
* Congrega-tion. words *Gaue unto the Biſhop and * congregation of Wincheſter church*. Here, about the
yeare of our Lord 893. king *Ælfred* with a ſmall powre put to flight the Danes as
they ſpoiled and harried the country: and afterwards when King *Steph.n*, had F
granted leaue to as many as ſided with him to build Caſtles, *Henrie* of *Bloys*
Brother to King *Stephen* erected a ſpatious Caſtle upon an hill that ouertop-
ped the towne: which beeing a place of refuge for rebellious and ſeditious per-
ſons, king Henrie the third caſt it downe: Howbeit the Biſhops of Wincheſter, un-
to whom it belonged built it up againe. And not farre from hence, at Waverley,

William

Digitized by Google

A *William Giffard* Biſhop of Wincheſter founded an Abbay for Monkes of the Ciſtercien order * commonly called, White Monkes. Which Abbay being a grand-child as they termed it from *Ciſterce* in Burgoundy, was ſo frutifull here in England that it was mother to the Abbaies of *Gerondon-Ford*, *Tame*, *Cumb*, and grandmother to *Bordeſly*, *Bidleſden*, *Bruer*, *Bindon*, and *Dunkeſwell*. For ſo religious orders were wont to keepe in pedegree manner the propagation of their orders, as a deduction of Colonies out of them. From thence, Wey holding on his courſe by Godelming, which king *Ælfred* bequeathed unto *Æthelweld* his brothers ſonne, not farre from the Mannor of Cateſhull, which *Hamon* of Catton held to bee the * Mareſitum of B harlots when the king came into *thoſe parts*: nor farre from Loſeley, where wee ſaw a large faire houſe belonging to the familie of the Mores, knights, within a parke, it commeth to Guilford, in the Saxon tongue Gulde-popo, and in ſome copies, written *Gegldford*. A mercate towne it is now well frequented, and full of faire Innes, but in old time it was a roiall manſion of the Engliſh Saxon kings, which alſo that noble *Æthelweld* held as a legacie from his Unkle by the fathers ſide, the king hath now thereby a decaying houſe, and not farre from the river are to be ſeene the broken walles of an old large caſtle. But in the mids of the towne there is a church, the weſt end whereof made of ariched worke, and embowed over head ſeemeth to bee very ancient. Heere, as is to bee ſeene in *William* the firſt his booke, the king had C ſeauenty fiue *Hages*, that is, houſes, wherein remained one hundred ſeaventy and fiue men. But for nothing it is ſo famous, as for the treacherie, and cruelty of *Godwin* Earle of Kent, who in the yeare of Chriſt 1036. When *Ælfred* king Etheldreds ſon, and heire apparent to the crowne of England came out of Normandie to claime his right, entertained him with faithfull promiſe of ſafety, but forthwith hardly entreated him contrary to his word: For, ſodainly in the dead of the night, hee ſurpriſed and put to death in this place ſixe hundred Normans, who had accompanied the young Prince, by tithing them as our Writers report. Neither ſlew hee every tenth man of them drawne by lot according to the old militarie cuſtome, but even as hee had killed nine, hee let the ſixth man goe by: and even theſe tenth men thus reD ſerved hee went over againe, and moſt cruelly retithed them. As for *Ælfred* him ſelfe, hee delivered him into the hands of *Harold* the Dane, who after hee had pulled both eyes out of his head, ouer layed him with irons, and kept him in cloſe priſon, even unto his dying day.

Waverley. Cateſhull. Guildford. Haga. Decimation.

Wey bieing, paſſed from hence with a long courſe Northward, ſheweth nothing memorable beſides Sutton, the reſidence of the Weſtons an ancient familie of knights degree bettered by an heire of *T. Camel*, Oking, where king *Henrie* the ſeauenth repaired and enlarged the Mannor houſe beeing the inheritance of the Lady *Margaret* Counteſſe of *Richard* his mother.

Oking, or Woking. *Richmond*

Newark ſometime a ſmall Priory inviroued with divided ſtreames: Pyriford, where E in our remembrance *Edward* Earle of Lincon Lord Clinton and Admirall of England built him an houſe; and *Ockham* hard by, where that great Philiſopher and father of the Nominals *William de Ockam* was borne and whereof hee tooke that name (as of the next village *Ripley*, *R. de Ripley* a ringleader of our Alchimiſts, and myſticall impoſtor.) But where this Wey is diſcharged into Tamis at a double mouth, Otelands a proper houſe of the King offereth it ſelfe to bee ſeene within a parke: nere unto which, *Cæſar* paſſed over Tamis into the borders of *Caſſivelaunus*. For, this was the onely place where a man might in times paſt goe over the Tamis on foote and that hardly too, which the Britains themſelues improuidently bewraied unto *Cæſar*. For, on the otherſide of the riuer, there was a great power F of the Britains well appointed and in readineſſe: and the very banke it ſelfe was fenſed with ſharpe ſtakes faſtned affront againſt the enemy, and others of the ſame ſort pitched downe in the Chanell, ſtucke covered with the riuer. The tokens whereof, ſaith *Beda*, *Are ſeene this day, and it ſeemeth to the beholders that every one of them carrying the thickneſſe of a mans thigh and covered over with lead, ſticke unmoueable, as beeing driven hard into the bottome of the river*. But the Romanes entred the

William Ockham. *Pater Nemi-nalium.* Croſſed the Tamis.

Digitized by Google

river with such force, when the water reached up to their verie chinnes, that the Britains could not abide their violence, but left the banke and betooke themselues to flight. In this thing, I cannot bee deceived, considering that the river heere is scarce sixe foot deepe, the place at this daie of those stakes is called Coway-stakes, and Cæsar *maketh the borders of* Cassivelaunus where hee setteth downe his passage over the river to bee about fourescore Italian miles from the sea which beateth vpon the East-coast of Kent, where hee landed: and at the very same distance is this passage of ours. A

Coway-stakes.

The river Mole.

Within some few miles from thence the river *Mole*, having from the South side passed through the whole country, hasteneth to joine with the *Tamis*; but at length beeing letted by overthwart hils, maketh him selfe a way under the ground in manner of mouldwarp, like unto that famous river *Anas* in Spaine: whereof it may seeme it tooke name, seeing that creature living within the ground, is called also in English a *Mole*. But upon this river, there is not any thing of note, save onely a good way off from the spring and head of it and neere unto an old port way of the Romanes making which men call *Stanystreet*) there stands the towne *Aclea*, commonly *Ockley*: so named of *Okes* where *Æthelwolph* the sonne of *Egbert*, who having beene professed in the holy orders and released by the Popes authority, when hee had possession of his fathers kingdome by right of inheritance, joined battaile with the Danes, fought with good successe, and slew all the valiantest men amongst them: Yet did hee little, or no good to his natiue country, the Danes evermore renewing their forces still as they were overthrowne, like unto that serpent *Hydra*. A little from the fountaines where this river springeth standeth *Gatton* which now is scarce a small village, though in times past it hath beene a famous towne. To proue the antiquity thereof it sheweth Roman coines digged forth of the ground, and sendeth unto the Parliament two Burgesses. Lower than it is seated *Rhie-gat*, (which if a man interprete according to our auncient language, is as much as the *Rivers course*), in a vale running out farre into the East, called *Holmesdale*; the Inhabitants whereof, for that once or twise they vanquished the Danes as they wasted the country, are wont in their owne praise to chaunt this ryhme. B C D

Anas a river in Spaine.

Ockley.

Gatton.

Rhie-gat.

Holmesdale.

The vale of Holmesdall,
Never wonne, ne never shall.

This *Rhie-gate* carrying a greater shewe for largenesse than faire buildings, hath on the South side a Parke thicke sette with faire groves, vvherein the right Noble *Charles, Earle of Notingham, Baron of Effingham, and Lord Admirall of England*, hath a house; where the Earles of *Warren and Suthrey* had founded a prety monasterie. On the East side, standeth a castle mounted a loft, now forlorne and for age readie to fall; built by the same Earles and of the vale wherein it standeth, commonlie called *Holmecastell*: under which I sawe a wonderfull vault carried under the ground of arch worke over head, hollowed with great labour out of a soft gritte and croumbling stone, such as the whole hill standeth of. These Earles of *Warren*, as wee finde in the Offices or Inquisitions held it in cheife of the King * in their Baronie, * from the conquest of England. Hence runneth this river downe by *Bechworth* Castle, for which Sir *Thomas Browne* obtained of King *Henrie* the Sixth the libertie of holding a Faire. For it is the habitation of the *Brownes*, Knights: out of which familie since our grand-fathers can remember, when Sir *Antonie Browne* had married Ladie *Lucie* the Fourth daughter of *Iohn Nevil* Marquesse *Mont-a-cute* Queene *Marie* honoured his sonnes sonne. With the title of *Vicount Mont-acute*. Some few miles from hence Westward *Effingham* sheweth it selfe, the possession not long since of *William Howard* (sonne to that Noble *Thomas* Duke of Norfolke that triumphed over the Scots) who being created by Queene *Marie* Baron *Howard of Effingham*, and made Lord High Admiral of England, was first Lord Chamberlain unto *Queene Elizabeth* of most happy memorie, and then *Lord privie Seale*: whose sonne Charles now flourisheth, *Lord great Admirall of England*, whom in the yeere of E F

Holmes castle.

* Or Inquisitions.

* *In Baronia sua de Conquestu Anglie.*

Effingham.

our

Digitized by Google

A our Lord 1597. the ſame Queene *Elizabeth* honoured alſo with the title of Earle of Notingham, of whom more in my Annales, but now returne we to the river.

The *Mole* now being come as farre as *Whitehill*, whereon the Box tree groweth in great plentie, at the foote thereof hideth himſelfe, or rather is ſwallowed up, and thereof the place is called the *Swallow*: but after a mile or two neere unto *Letherhed bridge* boiling up and breaking forth, taketh joy to ſpring out againe. So that the inhabitants of this tract may boaſt as well as the Spaniards, that they have a bridge which feedeth many flockes of ſheepe: For, this is a common by-word, moſt rife in the Spaniards mouthes, as touching the place where their river *Anas*, now called B *Guadiana*, hideth himſelfe for ten miles together. Thus our *Mole* riſing up a freſh haſteneth faire and ſoftly by *Stoke Dabernoun* ſo named of the ancient poſſeſſors the *Dabernouns* gentlmen of great good note, afterward by inheritance from them the poſſeſſion of the Lord Bray; and by *Aeſher* ſometime a retiring place belonging to the Biſhops of Wincheſter. And then very neare *Moleſey* whereunto it giveth name, ſheadeth himſelfe into the *Tamis*.

The Swallow, or Swallow-hole.

A bridge on which flockes of ſheepe are paſtured.

L. Bray.

After *Tamis* hath taken unto him the *Mole*, hee carrieth his ſtreame Northwardly and runneth faſt by *Kingſtone*, called in times paſt *Mereford*, as ſome will have it; a very good mercate towne for the bigneſſe, and well frequented; well knowne alſo in old time by reaſon of a Caſtle there belonging to the *Clares* Earles of Gloceſter. C Which towne had beginning from a little towne more ancient than it of the ſame name, ſtanding upon a flat ground and ſubject to the inundation of *Tamis*. In which when England was almoſt ruinated by the Daniſh wars, *Athelſtan*, *Edwin*, and *Ethelred* were crowned Kings vpon an open ſtage in the Marke place, and of theſe Kings heere crowned, it came to be named *Kingſton*, as one would ſay, *The Kings Towne*. Tamis now turning his courſe directly Northward, viſiteth another place: which the Kings choſe for themſelves ſometime to ſoiourne at, which of the ſhining brightneſſe they called *Shene*: but now it is named Richmond, wherein, the moſt mighty Prince, King Edward the Third when he had lived ſufficiently both to glorie and Nature, died; with ſorrow that hee conceived for the death of that moſt valiant and Martiall D Prince his ſonne which ſorrow pierced ſo deepe and ſtucke ſo neere to him and all England beſide, that it farre exceeded all comfort. And verily at this time if ever elſe, England had good cauſe to grieve: For, within one yeere after, it loſt the true praiſe of militarie proweſſe and of accompliſhed vertue: For, both of them by bearing their victorious armes throughout all France, ſtrucke ſo great a terror whereſoever they came, that as the father might moſt worthily with King *Antiochus* carrie the name of *Thonder-bolt*, ſo his ſonne with *Pyrrhus* deſerved to be named the *Aegle*. Heere alſo departed Anne wife to King Richard the Second, ſiſter of the Emperor *Wenzelaus*, and daughter to the Emperour *Charles* the fourth, who firſt taught Engliſh women that manner of ſitting on horsback which now is uſed: where E as before time, they rode very unſeemely aſtride, like as men doe. Whoſe death alſo her paſſionate husband tooke ſo to the heart that he altogether neglected the ſaid houſe, and could not abide it.

Richmond.

Both the place and the village before the time of King Henrie the Seuenth called *Shene*.

Edward the Third.

Howbeit King Henry the Fifth readourned it with new buildings, and in *Shene* a prety village hard by, he joined thereto a little religious houſe of *Charthuſian Monks*, which he called, *The houſe of Ieſu of Bethelem*. But in the raigne of Henrie the Seuenth, this princely Place was with a wofull ſudden fire conſumed all moſt to aſhes; Howbeit riſing up againe forthwith farre more beautifull and glorious as it were a Phœnix out of her owne aſhes, by the meanes of the ſame King Henrie: it tooke this new name *Richmond*, of the title he bare, being Earle of *Richmond*, before he obtained the F Crowne of England. Scarce had that Noble King Henry the Seuenth finiſhed this new worke, when in this place he yeelded unto nature, and ended his life; through whoſe care, vigilancy, pollicy and fore-caſting wiſdome for times to come, the State and common-weale of England hath to this day ſtood eſtabliſhed and invincible. From hence likewiſe his ſonnes daughter Queene *Elizabeth* a moſt gracious Ladie ninetie and foure yeeres after, having lived fully to the contentment of nature, (For,

70.

Digitized by Google

70. yeere old ſhe was or much thereabout) when it pleaſed God to call her out of this world, was received into the ſacred and celeſtiall ſocietie. A prince above her ſex of a manly courage, and high conceit, who lively reſembled as well the roiall qualities of her Grandfather, as ſhe did his princely preſence and countenance, the Worlds love, and joy of Britaine. And ſo farre was ſhe, a woman though ſhe were, from degenerating and growing unlike her noble Progenitours in that continued courſe of their vertues, that if ſhe ſurmounted them not, ſurely ſhe equalled them to the full. Well, poſterity may one day heereafter be ſo thankfull as to yeeld heereto a gracious credite (neither doe I heere by way of flatterie ſet a falſe colour and gloſſe upon the truth) that a Virgine for the ſpace of forty foure yeeres: ſo ruled the roiall Scepter, as that her ſubjects loved her, enemies feared her, and every one with admiration honored her, a thing in all foregoing ages of rare example. For, whoſe death England throughout, running all to teares, amid mones, and grones ſhould have lien forlorne in moſt piteous caſe comfortleſſe, had not preſently upon her departure out of this world, the moſt mild and gratious King *Iames* (on whom as the true and undoubted heire to her Crowne all mens minds were ſet and eies fixed) with his ſacred and bright beames ſhone unto us, and thereby put us in moſt comfortable hope of endleſſe joy. Whom ſo long as we behold heere, we beleeve not that ſhe is deceaſed. And why ſhould we once ſay that ſhe is deceaſed? whoſe vertues live ſtill immortall, and the memoriall of whoſe name conſecrated in mens hearts and in eternity of times, ſhall ſurvive for ever.

The death of Queene Elizabeth, 1603.

How farre the Tamis ebbeth and floweth.

Thus farre ſwelleth the Tamis with the acceſſe of the flowing tide of the ſea, about lx. Italian miles by water from his mouth. Neither to my knowledge is there any other river in all *Europe*, that for ſo many miles within land feeleth the violence of the Ocean forcing and ruſhing in upon it, and ſo driving backe and with-holding his waters, to the exceeding great commodity of the inhabitants bordering thereupon. Whither this commeth by reaſon that from hence he hath in maner on crooked turnings and winding reaches, but with a more ſtreight and direct chanell carrieth his currant into the Eaſt, as being for the moſt part reſtreined, and kept in with higher bankes, and dilating himſelfe with a wider mouth than all other rivers, lieth more expoſed and open to the Ocean, which by that moſt ſwift whirling about of the celeſtiall Spheres from Eaſt to Weſt is forceably driven and carried that way (as ſometimes I have beene of opinion) let Philoſophers diſcuſſe, unto whom I willingly leave theſe matters and ſuch like to handle. Yet ſome few verſes as touching theſe places and this argument, have heere out of the *Marriage betweene Tame and Iſis*, if haply they may content your taſt:

Why Tamis ebbeth and floweth ſo farre within Land.

A dextra, nobis Richmondia, Shena vetuſtis
Celſa nitet, ſapiens namque hanc Richmondia dici
Henricus voluit, ſibi quod retuliſſet honorem
Et titulos Comitis Richmondia iure paterno:
Hectoris Edwardi ſed deflet funera noſtri;
Proh dolor hîc illi regi mens libera ceſſit
Corpore contempto, ſedes habitura ſupernas.
Quem ſi non ſubitò rapuiſſent ferrea fata,
Aut te Valeſijs rapuiſſet Gallia victor,
Aut tibi Valeſios.

Then on the right hand *Richmond* ſtands, a faire and ſtately thing,
So cal'd of us, (but *Shene* of old) which name that prudent King
*Henrie it gave, becauſe to him it brought in fathers right
The Honor and the Stile, whereby, he Earle of *Richmond* hight.
But it of* *Edward* King (*helas*) our Hector, wailes the death,
Whoſe ſoule heere freed from body which it skorn'd, with vitall breath,
Departed hence right willingly, in heaven to live for ay:
Whom had not cruel-ſudden death untimely fetcht away,

*The ſeuenth

*The Third.

He

A He would by ſword have thee bereft, O France, of Valois line,
Or them of thee.

And after a few verſes ſet betweene,

Tamiſis a'ternum ſentit reditumque fugamque
Huc reflui pelagi, quoties vaga Cynthia pronos.
Octauâ librat cœli ſtatione iugales,
Aut tenet oppoſitam varianti lumine plagam,
B *Plenior increſcit celeremque recurrit in æſtum:*
Atque ſuperbus ait, concedant flumina nobis,
Nulla per Europæ dotatas nomine terras
Flumina, tam longè ſic certis legibus vndas
Alternas renouant, niſi fratres Scaldis, & Albis.

Tamis heere by turnes alternative doth feele both ebbe and flow
Of Sea, by courſe of wandring Moon that rules tide heere below.
As oft as ſhe with ech eight point of heaven above doth meete,
Or holds the points full oppoſit, as lights doe change and fleete.
C He growes more full, and ſooner hath recourſe to flowing tide:
And then in pride of heart he ſaith. *All rivers elſe beſide*
Vaile unto me. No ſtreame ſo farre through Europe keepes againe
His tide ſo juſt, unleſſe the Scheld, and Elb my bretheren twaine.

About foure miles from the Tamis within the Country, *Noneſuch* a retiring place of the Princes putteth downe, and ſurpaſſeth all other houſes round about: which, the moſt magnificent Prince King Henrie the Eighth, in a very healthfull place called *Cuddington* before, ſelected for his owne delight and eaſe, and built with ſo great ſumpteouſneſſe and rare workmanſhip, that it aſpireth to the very top of oſtentation for ſhew; ſo as a man may thinke, that all the skill of Architecture D is in this one peece of worke beſtowed, and heaped up together. So many ſtatues, and lively images there are in every place, ſo many wonders of abſolute workmanſhip, and workes ſeeming to contend with Romane antiquities, that moſt worthily it may have, and maintaine ſtill this name that it hath of [*Noneſuch*] according as Leland hath written of it: None-ſuch.

Hanc quia non habeant ſimile laudare Britanni
Sæpè ſolent, Nulliq; parem, *cognomine dicunt.*
The Britans oft are wont to praiſe this place, For that through all
The realme they cannot ſhew the like, and *Noneſuch* they it call.

As for the very houſe it ſelfe, ſo environed it is about with Parkes full of Deare, E ſuch dainty gardens and delicate orchards it hath, ſuch groves adorned with curious Arbors, ſo prety quarters, beds, and Alleys, ſuch walkes ſo ſhadowed with trees, that Amenitie or Pleaſantneſſe it ſelfe may ſeeme to have choſen no other place but it: where ſhe might dwell together with healthfulneſſe. Yet Queene *Marie* made it over to Henrie *Fitz-Alan* Earle of Arundell for other Lands: and he, when he had enlarged it with a Librarie paſſing well furniſhed, and other new buildings, paſſed over all his right when he died to the *L. Lumley*, who for his part ſpared no coſt, that it might be truly anſwerable to the name: and from him now is it returned againe by compoſitions and conveiances to the Crowne. Neere heereunto (and worth the noting it is) there is a vaine of potters earth highly commended and therF fore the deerer ſold, for the making of thoſe crucibles and ſmall veſſels which goldſmiths uſe in melting their gold.

Not farre from hence the cleere riveret Wandle in Latin * *Vandalis*, ſo full of the beſt Trouts, iſſueth forth from his head neare *Caſhalton* and *Woodcot* where by a tuft of trees vpon an hil-top there are to be ſeene manifeſt ſignes of a prety towne, and diverſe wels built of flint ſtones: Concerning the populouſneſſe and wealth whereof * Vandalis. Woodcote. Noviomagus.

the

Digitized by Google

the neighbour inhabitants report very much: This in my conceit was that Citie A
which Ptolomee called NOIOMAGVS, and the Emperour *Antonine* NOVIOMA-
Noviomagus. GVS. Neither neede we to seeke from elsewhere proofe heereof, but from the
correspondency of distance. For as the old Itinerary noteth, it is ten miles from Lon-
don, and twenty eight from *Vagniacj* now Maidston. Many a mile therefore went
they out of the way that placed *Nouiomagus* either at Buckingham, or at Guildford.
This was a principall Citie of the REGNI not vnknowne to Marinus Tyrius a most
ancient Geographer, whom Ptoleme taking vpon him to censure, taxeth for that
he had set NOVIOMAGVS of Britaine by Climate more North, and by accoumpt B
of miles more South than London.

Croidon. *Wandle* while it is yet small receaueth his first increase by a rill springing at *Croi-*
don in times past called *Cradiden*: which standing under the hils is very wel knowne,
as well for the house of the Archbishops of Canterburie, unto whom it hath belon-
ged now this long time, as for Char-coles which the townesmen make good chaffer
of. The inhabitants report, that in old time there stood an house of the Kings in the
West part of the towne neere unto *Haling*, where the husband men dig up other-
whiles rubble stone, which house the Archbishops having receiued it by gift from the
King, translated unto their owne neerer the river. And neere unto this, the right
reverend father in God D. *Iohn Whitgift* Archbishop of Canterburie of most praise
worthy Memorie in his pious affection founded, and endowed with living a very faire C
Hospitall for the releefe of poore people, and a schoole for the furtherance of lear-
ning. As for that sudden swelling water or *Bourne* which the common people re-
ports to breake foorth heere out of the ground, presaging, I wote not how, either
dearth of corne or the pestilence, may seeme not worthy once the naming, and yet
the euentes sometime ensuing hath procured it credit. Neere unto this place stands
Beddington. *Beddington*, wherein is to be seene a very faire house beautified with a delightful shew
of right pleasant gardens and orchards, by Sir *Francis Carew* Knight: For, the anci-
ent seat it is of the *Carews*, who being descended from the *Carews* of *Moulesford* (of
whom also are come the *Carews* of Devonshire) have for a long time flourished in D
this country: but especially since Sir *Iames Carew* matched in marriage with the
daughter and one of the coheires of the Baron *Hoound Haslings*. To digresse a little
Addington. from the river, Eastward from *Croidon* standeth *Addington* now the habitation of
Sir *Oliff Leigh*, wherby is to be seene the ruble of a Castle of Sir *Robert Aguilon*, and
from him of the Lords *Bardolph*, who held certaine lands here in fee by Serianty to
find in the Kings Kitchin at the coronation one to make a dainty dish which they
called *Mapigernoun*, and *Dilgerunt*. What that was I leaue to the skillfull in anci-
ent Cookerie, and returne to the river. *Wandle* increased with *Croidon* water passing
Aguilon. by *Morden*, diuideth it selfe to water *Merton*, in the old English tongue Mepedun,
situate in a most fruitfull soile. A towne made famous in times past by the death of E
Kinulph King of the West Saxons who was by a *Clito*, that is, a Prince of the bloud,
Merton. slaine heere in a small cotage of an harlot vpon whom he was enamoured, and *Clito*
himselfe by K. *Kinulphes* followers immediatly stabbed, suffred condigne punishment
for his disloiall treachery. Now it sheweth onely the ruines of a Monastery, that King
Henry the first founded for blacke Canons by the procurement of *Gilbert High*
Sheriffe of Surry in the yeere 1117. which was famous for the Statute of *Merton* en-
acted heere in the 21. of King Henrie the Third, and also for *Walter de Merton* foun-
der of Merton College in Oxford borne and bred heere. Aboue *Merton* farther
Wimbledon. from the river is seated *Wibandune*, now commonly *Wimbledon*: where, when ouer
much prosperity had hatched civill broiles among the English Saxons; after the Bri- F
tish warres were now ceased; *Ethelbert* King of Kent struck up the first Alarme of ci-
vill warre against his owne countrimen; but *Ceaulin* King of the West Saxons dis-
comfited him in this place with a mighty great slaughter, and losse of his men having
slaine his principall leaders *Oslan* & *Kneben*, of whom peraduenture that entrenched
rampier, or fort which we have heere seene of a round forme, is called *Bensbury* for
Knebensbury.

Digitized by Google

A But now, the greateſt ornament of this place is that goodly houſe ſo beautifull for building, and ſo delectable for faire proſpect and right pleaſant gardens, which Sir Thomas Cecil knight, ſonne to that moſt prudent Counſellor of ſtate Lord Burgley, built in the yeare 1588. when the Spaniſh Armada made ſaile upon the coaſt of England.

Wandle now after a few miles entreth the Tamis, when it hath given name to *Wandleſworth*, betweene *Putney* the natiue ſoile of Thomas Cromwell one of the flowting-ſtocks of fortune, and *Baterſey*, ſome-times in the Saxons tongue called Paṽpꝛ┐ea, and in latine *Patricij Inſula*, that is, *Patricks Iſle*: and, which now we ſeeke, Putney See Earles of Eſſex. Kennington

B an houſe of the Kings termed *Kennington*, whereunto the Kings of England in old time were wont to retire themſelues, but now finde wee neither the name nor the rammell thereof. Then, is there *Lambith or Lomehith*, that is to ſay, a Lomy or clayiſh rode, or hith, famous in former times for the death of * *Canutus the Hardie*, King of England, who there amid his cups yeelded up his vitall breath. For hee, beeing given wholy to banquetting and feaſting, cauſed roiall dinners foure times every daie, (as *Henrie of Huntindon*, reporteth) to bee ſerved up for all his court, chooſing rather to have his invited gueſts, to ſend away whole diſhes vntouched, than other commers vnbidden to call for more viands to bee upon his table. But now this place is of the greater name and more frequented by reaſon of the Archbi- Lambith. * Hardy-Cnute.

C ſhop of Canterburie his pallace. For, *Baldwine* Archbiſhop of Canterburie about the yeare of Chriſt 1183. having made an exchange with the biſhop of Rocheſter, purchaſed a manour in this place wherein hee beganne to build a palace for him ſelfe and his ſucceſſors: which they by little, and little encreaſed. But when they went about to erect a collegiat Church here alſo, good GOD, what poſting was there to Rome with complaints and appeales, from the Monkes of Canterburie, how many fiery thunderbolts, menaces & cenſures were ſent out from the Biſhop of Rome againſt theſe Archbiſhops? For theſe Monkes were in bodily feare, leaſt this would bee their utter vndoing, and a prejudice vnto them in the Elections of the Archbiſhops. Neither were theſe bluſtering ſtormes allaied, untill the ſaid church

D newly begunne was laid levell with the ground. Adjoyning hard to this, is the moſt famous mercate towne and place of trade, in all this ſhire which at this daie they call, *The Burrough of Southwarke*, in Saxon ſpeech Suðþeꝛke, which is the South worke or building; becauſe it ſtandeth South over againſt London, the Suburbs whereof it may ſeeme in ſome ſort to bee: but ſo large it is and populous, that it giues place to few Cities of England, having beene as it were a corporation by it ſelfe, it had in our fathers daies Baliffes, but in the reigne of King *Edward* the Sixth it was annexed to the Citie of London, and is at this day taken for a member at it were of it: and therefore, when wee are come to London, wee will ſpeake more at large thereof. Southworke.

E Beneath this Burrough, the Tamis forſaketh Surrie, the Eaſt bound whereof paſſeth in a manner directly downe from hence Southward, neere unto *Lagham*, which had their Parliamentarie Barons called Saint *Iohn de Lagham*, in the reigne of *Edward* the Firſt, whoſe Inheritance came at length by an heire generall to *Iohn Leddiard*: and ſome-what lower in the verie angle well nere, where it bendeth to Southſex and Kent, ſtands *Sterborrow Caſtle*, the ſeat in ancient time of Lord Cobham, who of it were called, of Sterborrow: where the iſſue proceeding from the bodies of *Iohn Cobham*, Lord of Cobham and Cowling, and the daughter of *Hugh Nevil*, flouriſhed a long time in glorie and dignity. For, *Reginald Cobham* in King *Edward* the thirds daies being created Knight of the garter, was Admi- Barons Saint Iohn of Lagham. Sterborow.

F rall of the ſea coaſts, from Tamis mouth Weſt-ward. But *Thomas* the laſt male of that line wedded the Lady *Anne*, daughter to *Humfrey* the Duke of Buckingham, of whom he begat one onely daughter named *Anne*, married unto *Edward Burgh*, who derived his pedigree from the *Percies*, and Earles of Athole: whoſe ſonne *Thomas* made by King Henrie the Eighth Baron *Burgh*, left a ſonne behind him named *William*. And his ſonne *Thomas* a great favourer of learning, and Lord Governor of Lord Borough or Burgh.

Briell,

Digitized by Google

Briell, Queene *Elizabeth* made knight of the Garter, and Lord deputy of Ireland, A where hee honorably ended his life, pursuing the rebelles. As touching Dame *Æleoner Cobham* descended out of this familie, the wife of *Humfrey Duke of Gloceſter*, whoſe reputation had a flawe, I referre you to the Engliſh Hiſtorie, if you pleaſe.

Earles of Surrie, who alſo are called Earles of Warren.

Now are wee to reckon up the Earles of this ſhire, *William Rufus* King of England made *William de Warrena*, who had married his ſiſter, the firſt Earle of Surrey: For in that Charter of his, by which hee founded the Priory of *Lewis*, thus wee read: *Donavi &c.* that is, *I have given and graunted &c. For the life and health of my Lord King* William *who brought me into England, & for the health of my Lady Queene* Mawd, *my wiues mother: and for the life and health of my Lord king* William *her ſonne, after whoſe comming into England I made this charter, who alſo created me Earle of Surry &c.* whoſe ſonne *William* ſucceeded and married the daughter of *Hugh* Earle of *Vermandois*, wherupon his poſteritie (as ſome ſuppoſe) uſed the Armes of Vermandois, *vz.* Chequy Or and Azure. His ſonne *William* dying in the *Holy-land* about the yeare 1148. had iſſue, a daughter onely, who adorned firſt *William*, King *Stephens* ſonne, and afterward *Hamelin* the baſe ſonne of *Cefferey Plantagenet* Earle of *Aniou*, both her husbands, with the ſame title. But whereas her former husband died without iſſue, *William* her ſonne by *Hamelin* was Earle of Surrie, whoſe poſterity aſſuming unto them the name of *Warrens* bare the ſame title. This *William* eſpouſed the C eldeſt daughter, and a coheire of *William Marſhall* Earle of Pembroch, the widow of *Hugh Bigod*, who bare unto him *Iohn*, who ſlew *Alan de la Zouch*, in preſence of the Iudges of the Realme. This *Iohn*, of *Alice* the daughter of *Hugh le Brune*, halfe ſiſter by the mothers ſide of King Henrie the third, begat William, who died before his father: and hee of Ioan Vere the Earle of Oxfords daughter begat Iohn *Poſthumus*, borne after his deceaſe, and the laſt Earle of this houſe, who was ſtiled, as I haue ſeene in the circumſcription of his ſeale, *Earle of Warren, of Surry and of Strathern in Scotland, Lord of Bromfield and of Yale, and Count-palatine*. But hee dying without lawfull iſſue in the twelfth yeare of Edward the thirds reigne, Alice his ſiſter and heire wedded unto Edmund Earle of *Arundell*, by her marriage D bought this honour of Surrey into the houſe of *Arundells*. For Richard their ſonne who married in the houſe of Lancaſter (after his father was wickedly beheaded for ſiding with his Soueraigne King Edward the Second, by the malignant envie of the Queene) was both Earle of *Arundell* and Surrey, and left both Earledomes to Richard his ſonne, who contrari-wiſe loſt his head for ſiding againſt his ſoveraigne king Richard the Second. But, Thomas his ſon, to repaire his fathers diſhonour, loſt his life for his Prince and countrie in France leauing his ſiſters his heires for the lands not entailed, who were married to Thomas *Mowbraie* Duke of Norfolke &c. to Sir Rowland *Lenthall*, and Sir William *Beauchampe*, Lord of *Abergeveny*. After by the *Mowbraies*, the title of *Surrey* came at length to the *Howards*. E Howbeit, in the meane while after the execution of Richard Earle of *Arundel*, King Richard the Second beſtowed the title of Duke of *Surry* vpon Thomas *Holland* Earle of Kent, which honour hee enjoied not long; For, while hee combined with others, by privie conſpiracies to reſtore the ſame King Richard to his libertie and kingdome, the conſpiracie was not carried ſo ſecretly, but contrarie to his expectation brake forth and came to light: then fled hee, and by the people of Cirenceſtre was intercepted and cutte ſhorter by the head. After him Thomas *Beaufort*, Chancellour to the King, (if wee give credit to Thomas *Walſingham*) bare this dignity. For, in the yeare of our Lord (as hee ſaith) 1410. *The Lord Thomas Beaufort Earle of Surrey left this world*. Now, let *Walſingham* in this point make F good that which hee writeth: for, in the Kings Records there is no ſuch thing found, but onely this, that Thomas *Beaufort* about that time was made Lord Chancellour. But certaine it is, and that out of the Recordes of the kingdome, that King *Henrie* the Sixth, in the nine and twentie yeare of his reigne, created Iohn *Mowbray*, the ſonne of Iohn Duke of Norfolke, Earle *Warren* and of *Surrie*.

Earles of March in France.

And

Digitized by Google

A And Richard ſecond ſonne of King Edward the Fourth having married the heire of *Mowbray*, receiued all the titles due to the *Mawbraies* by creation from his father. Afterward King Richard the Third, having diſpatched the ſaid Richard and by impious cruell meanes uſurped the kingdome, that hee might by his benifits oblige unto him the houſe of the *Howards*, created in one, and the ſame day *Iohn Lord Howard*, Duke of *Norfolke* as next coſin and heire to the *Mowbraies* and his ſonne Thomas, Earle of Surrie: in whoſe of-ſpring this honour hath ever ſince beene reſplendent, and ſo continueth at this day.

B

C *This County hath in it Pariſh Churches.* 140.

D Cc SVS-

E

F

A

SVSSEX.

NDer *Suth-rey* toward the South lieth ſtretched out in a great length Suth-ſex, which alſo in times paſt the *Regni* inhabited, in the Saxon tongue called Suð-ſex, and at this day Suſſex, which is as much to ſay, as the Region of the South Saxons, a word compounded of the ſite thereof Southward, and of the Saxons, who in their Heptarchie placed here the ſecond kingdome. It lieth vpon the Britiſh Ocean all Southward with a ſtreight ſhore (as it were) farre more in length than bredth: Howbeit it hath few harbours, by reaſon that the ſea is dangerous for ſhelues, and therefore rough, and troublous, the ſhore alſo it ſelfe full of rocks, and the South-weſt wind doth tyrannize thereon, caſting up beach infinitely. The ſea coaſt of this countrie, hath greene hils on it mounting to a greater height, called the *Downes*, which becauſe they ſtand upon a fat chalke or kinde of marle yeeldeth corne abundantly.

B

Downes.

C

The middle tract, garniſhed with medowes, paſtures, corne-fields, and growes, maketh a very louely ſhew. The hithermore and Northren ſide thereof, is ſhaded moſt pleaſantly with woods, like as in times paſt the whole country throughout, which by reaſon of the woods was hardly paſſable. For, the wood Andradſwald, in the Britiſh language *Coid Andred*, taking the name of *Anderida* the Citty next, adjoining, tooke up in this quarter, a hundered and twentie miles in length, and thirtie in bredth; memorable for the death of *Sigebert* King of the Weſt Saxons, who beeing depoſed from his roiall throne, was in this place ſtabbed by a Swineheard, and ſo died. Many prety rivers it hath, but ſuch as ſpringing out of the North ſide of the ſhire forthwith take their courſe to the Ocean, and therefore not able to beare any veſſell of burden. Full of iron mines it is in ſundry places, where for the making and fining whereof, there bee furnaces on every ſide, and a huge deale of wood is yearely ſpent, to which purpoſe divers brookes in many places are brought to runne in one chanell, and ſundry medowes turned into pooles and waters, that they might bee of power ſufficient to driue hammer milles, which beating upon the iron, reſound all over the places adjoyning. And yet the iron here wrought, is not in every place of like goodneſſe, but generally more brittle than is the Spaniſh iron, whether it bee by the nature, or tincture and temper thereof. Howbeit, commodious enough to the iron Maiſters who caſt much great ordinance thereof, and other things to their no ſmall gaine: Now whether it bee as gainefull and profitable to the common-wealth may bee doubted, but the age enſuing will bee better able to tell you. Neither want here glaſſe-houſes, but the Glaſſe there made, by reaſon of the matter or making, I wot not whether, is likewiſe nothing ſo pure and cleare, and therefore uſed of the common ſort onely.

Anderida wood.

Iron.

D

Glaſſes.

E

This whole region throughout, after the civill manner of partition is divided into ſixe parts, which by a peculiar name they call *Rapes*, to wit, of *Chicheſter*, *Arundel*, *Brembre*, *Lewis*, *Pevenſey* and *Haſtings*, every of which beſide their hundreds, hath a caſtle, river, and forreſt of their owne. But for as much as the limits within which they are bounded bee not ſo well knowne unto mee, I am determined to take my way along the ſhore from Weſt to Eaſt. For, the inner parts beſprinkled with villages, have in manner nothing therein worth relation. In the very confines of Hantſhire and this county, ſtandeth *Boſenham*, commonly called *Boſeham*, a place environed round about with woods and the ſea together; where (as Bede ſaith) *Dicul the Scotiſh Monke had a verie ſmall Cell, and in it, fiue or ſixe religious men living poorely, in ſervice of the Lord*, which many yeeres after was converted into a retyring place of eaſe, for King *Harold*. Whence hee when upon a time for his recreation

F

Boſcham.

tion

Digitized by Google

A tion, he made out with a little barke into the maine sea, was with a contrary pirrie carried violently into Normandie, and there deteined in hold, until he had by oth assured the Kingdome of England unto William of Normandie, after the death of King Edward the *Confessor*. Whereby he presently drew upon himselfe his owne ruine and upon England the danger of finall destruction. But, with what a crafty *Amphibolie* or *Aequivocation*, that subtill and captious catcher of syllables *Goodwin* Earle of Kent this Harolds father, caught this place, and how with a wily word-trap, hee deceiued the Archbishop of Canterburie, Walter Mapæus, who lived not many yeares after shall out of his booke entituled *Of Courtiers toies* tell you in his owne verie words. *This Bosebam underneath Chichester*, saith hee, *Goodwin saw and had a minde to it: beeing accompained therefore with a great traine of Gentlemen, hee comes smiling and jesting unto the Archbishop of Canterburie, whose towne then it was, My Lord, saith hee, Give you mee * Bosam? The Archbishop mervailing much what he demaunded by that question: I give you, answered, Bosam. Then hee forthwith, with that company of his knights and Souldiours, fell downe, (as hee had before taken order) at his feete, and kissing them with many thankes went backe to Bosebam, kept possession of it as Lord by strong hand, and having the Testimony of his friends and followers, praised in presence of the King the Archbishop as Donor thereof, and so held it peaceably.* Afterwards as wee read in *Testa Nevilli* (which was an Inquisition of Lands made in King Iohns time) King William, who attained to the conquest of England, gaue this unto William *Fitz Aucher and to his heires in fee farme paying out of it yearelie into the Exchequer fortie pounds of silver tried and weighed*; and after that William Marescall held it as his inheritance. *Chichester* in the British tongue named *Caercei*, in the English Saxon language Cirran-ceaster, in Latine *Cicestria*, lieth farther within, at the same nooke in a Champion plaine. A Cittie large enough, and walled about, built by *Cissa* a Saxon the second king of this Province and of him so named. For *Cissan-Ceaster* is nothing els, but the Cittie *of Cissa*: whose father *Ælla*, was the first Saxon that here erected a kingdome: Yet was it before the conquest of small or no name, and knowne onely by a monasterie of Saint Peter and a little Nunnerie.

B

C

D But in the reigne of William the first, as wee read in the Domes-day-booke, there were in this, *an hundered Hages, and this Cittie was in the hand of Earle* Roger * *and there are in the said * three-score Mansions houses more than had beene before.* It paid fifteene pounds to the king, and ten to the Earle. After this, when during the reigne of the said William the first, a decree was enacted, that Bishops Seas should bee translated out of small townes unto places of greater name and resort, it was graced with the Bishops residence which was before at Selsey, and beganne to flourish: not many yeares after Bishop Raulfe built there a Cathedrall church, which before hee had fully finished it, was sodainly by mishap of a fearce fire burnt downe. Yet by his endeauor and the bounteous liberality of King Henrie the first, it was raised

E up againe, and now, beside a Bishop, it hath also a Deane, a Chaunter, a Chancellor, a Treasurer, two Archdeacons and thirty Prebendaries. And at the same time the verie Cittie it selfe began to flourish, and had growne in deede to a most wealthie estate, but that the haven is hadde and somewhat to farre off, and in that regard not so commodious: which nevertheless the Cittizens goe now in hand to make more convenient by digging of a new chanell. It is walled about in a circular round forme. The Lavant a pretty riveret running hard by it, on the West and South sides. Foure gates it hath opening to the foure quarters of the world: from whence the streets lead directly and crosse themselves in the midst, where the market is kept, and where Bishop *Robert Read*, erected a faire stone mar-

F ket place, supported with pillers round about. As for the Castle that stood not farre from the North gate, it was in times past the habitation of the Earles of Arundell, who hereupon stiled themselves Earles of Chichester: but afterwards it became conuerted into an house of the Franciscan Friers. All that space which lieth between the West and South gates, is taken up with the Cathedrall Church, the Bishops palace, and the Deanes and Prebendaries houses. All which about King Richard the

Earle Goodwin doth æquivocate.

* Alluding happily to Basium, that is a Busse, which was in times past used, in doing homage.

* Of Montgomerie

* Hages or Houses.

Earles of Chechester.

Digitized by Google

First his time were burnt againe. And Seffride the second Bishop of that name re- A
edified all anew. The Church it selfe truly is not great, but verie faire and neat, ha-
ving a spire steeple of stone, rising up passing high, and in the South Crosse-Isle of
the Church, of the one side is artificially portraied, and depainted the historie of the
Churches foundation, with the Images of the Kings of England: on the other, the
Images of all the Bishops, as well of *Selsey* as of *Chichester*, at the charges of Robert
Shirburne Bishop, who greatly adorned and beautified this Church, and every where
for his Empresse, set these *Mots* CREDITE OPERIBVS, that is, TRVST MEN
ACCORDING TO THEIR DEEDS; and DILEXI DECOREM DOMVS TVAE
DOMINE, that is, I HAVE LOVED (O LORD) THE BEAVTIE OF THY HOVSE. B
Neither hee onely adorned the Lords house, but repaired also the Bishops houses.
But that great high tower which standeth nere unto the west dore of the Church,
was built by R. Riman, as the report goeth (when he was forbidden to erect a castle at
Aplederham his habitation hard by) of those stones, which for that Castle he had pro-
vided afore. Neere the haven of Chichester is *W. Witering*, where as the monuments
of the Church testifie Ælla, the first founder of the Kingdome of Suth-sex arrived.

* In King Henrie the Eight his time.

Selsey. Seales.

Selsey before said, is somewhat lower in the Saxon tongue, Seal-ſey, that is to
say, *The Isle of Sea-calves*, (for these in our language wee call *Seales*, which alwaies
seek to Islands, & to the shore, for to bring forth their yong, but now it is most famous

Here be the best Cockles.

for good cockles, and full Lobsters. A place (as Beda saith) *compassed round about* C
with the Sea, but onely in the West side, where it hath an entrie into it by land, as broad
as a slings cast. It was reckoned by Survey taken, to containe fourscore and seven
Hides of Land, when Edilwalch King of this Province gave it to Wilfride Bishop of
Yorke, whiles hee was in exile: who first preached Christ unto this people, and as
he writeth, not only by baptisme saved from thraldome under the divel, two hundred

Slaves.

and fiftie bond men, but also by giving freedome, delivered them from the yoke of
bondage under man. Afterwards K. Cedwalla, who vanquished Edilwalch, founded
here a Minster, and beautified it with an Episcopall See, which by *Stigand* the two
and twentieth Bishop, was translated to Chichester, where it now flourisheth, and
doth acknowledge Cedwalla to be the founder. In this Isle remaineth onely the D
dead carkasse, as it were, of that antient little citie, wherein those Bishops sat: and
the same hidden quite with water at everie full sea, but at a low water, evident, and
plaine to be seene.

Then maketh the shore way for a river, which out of Saint Leonards Forest run-

Amberley.

neth downe, first by *Amberley*, where William Read Bishop of Chichester, in the
raigne of Edward the third, built a castle for his successours: and so from thence, by
Arundell, seated on the hanging of an hill, a place greater in name than deede, and
yet is not that name of great antiquitie: for before Ælfreds daies, who bequeathed
it by testament to Anthelme his brothers sonne, I have not read it, so much as once
named. Unlesse perhaps I should thinke, that *Portus Adurni*, is corruptly so called, E
by transposition of letters, for *Portus Arundi*. The reason of this name is fetched
neither from that fabulous horse of Sir *Beavois* of Southampton, nor of *Cherudum*, a
promontorie in Denmarke, as Goropius Becanus hath dreamed, but of the valley
or dale, which lieth upon the river *Arun*, in case *Arun* bee the name of the river,
as some have delivered, who thereupon named it in Latine, *Aruntina vallis*, that is,
Arundale. But all the fame it hath, is of the Castle, that flourished under the Sax-
on Empire, and which (as we read) presently upon the comming in of the Normans
Roger Montgomerie repaired, who thereupon was stiled, Earle of Arundell. For,
a stately place it is, both by naturall situation, and also by mans hand verie strong.

See the Earles of Shrewsburie.

But his sonne Robert *de Belismo*, who succeeded his brother Hugh, being by King F
Henrie the First proscribed, lost that, and all his other dignitie. For, when he had per-
fidiously raised warre against the King, he chose this Castle for his surest hold, whiles
the warre lasted, and fortified the place with many munitions, but spedde no better
than traitours use to doe. For, the Kings forces environing it everie way, at the last
wonne it. When as Robert now had forfeited his estate, and was banished, the

King

Digitized by Google

A King gaue this castle, and all his Lands besides vnto * *Adelice*, daughter to Godfrey Barbatus of *Louain*, Duke of Loraine and Brabant, for her Dowrie; whom he tooke to be his second wife. In whose commendation a certaine English man in that vnlearned age, wrote these not vnlearned verses. * Alice.

Anglorum Regina tuas Adeliza decores
Ipsa refert reparans Musa, stupore rigent.
Quid Diadema tibi, pulcherrima, quid tibi gemma?
Pallet gemma tibi, nec diadema nitet.
Neue tibi vestitus, cultus natura ministrat;
B *Non decorant formæ talia, casta, tuæ.*
Ornamenta cave, nec quisquam hominis inde
Accipias, illa vacant, himbis dare suis.
Non pudet inuidus de magnis dicere laudes;
Nec pudens Dominam te precor esse meam.

When Muses mine thy beauties rare, (faire *Adelita* Queene
Of England) readie are to tell, they starke astonied beene.
What hooteth thee so beautifull, gold-crown or precious stone?
Dimmed is the Diademe to thee, the gemme hath beautie none.
Away with trimme and gay attire; nature attireth thee,
C Thy lovely beautie naturall, can neuer better'd be.
All Ornaments be vaine, from them no fauour thou do'st take;
But they from thee their lustre haue, thou doest them light some make.
I shamed not on matters great to set small praises heere,
Bash not, but deigne (I pray) to be my Soueraigne Ladie deere.

She, after the Kings death, matched in marriage with William *de* * *Albiney*, who taking part with *Maud* the Empresse against King Stephen, and defending this Castle against him, was in recompense of his good service, by the saide *Maude* the Empresse and Ladie of Englishmen, (for this title she vsed) created Earle of Arundell: and her sonne King Henrie the Second gaue the whole *Rape of Arundell* to D to that William: *To hold of him by the seruice of fourescore and foure Knights fees, and one halfe.* And to his sonne William, King Richard the first granted, in such words as these, *The Castle of Arundell with the whole Honor of Arundell, and the Third peny of the Pleas out of Suffex, whereof he is Earle.* And when after the fifth Earle of this surname, the issue male failed, one of the sisters and heires of *Hugh* the fifth Earle was married to Sir *Iohn Fitz-Alan, Lord of Clun*, whose great grand sonne Richard, *For that he stood seised of the Castle, Honour and Lordship of Arundell in his owne demesne as of Fee, in regard of this his possession of the same Castle, Honour and Seignorie, without any other consideration or Creation to be an Earle, was Earle of Arundell, and the name, state and honor of the Earle of Arundell, &c. Peaceably he enjoied: as appeareth by a definitiue iudgement given in Parliament, in the behalfe of Sir* Iohn Fitz-Alan *chalenging the Castle and title of Arundell by force of an entaile against* Iohn Mowbray, *Duke of Norfolke the right Heire, in the neerest degree.* Whereby it was gathered, that the name, state and dignitie of Earle, *was annexed to the Castle, Honour and Seignorie of Arundell, as it to be seene in the Parliament Rolls of King Henry the Sixth*, out of which I haue copied forth these notes word for word. Of these *Fitz-Alans Edmund* second Earle sonne to Richard married the heire of the Earle of Surry, and was beheaded through the malicious furie, of Queene *Isabell* not lawfully conuicted, for that hee opposed himselfe in King Edward the Seconds behalfe against her wicked practises. His sonne Richard petitioned in Parliament to be restored to bloud, lands, F and goods, for that his father was put to death not tried by his Peeres according to the lawe and great Charter of England: neuertheless whereas the attaindor of him was confirmed by Parliament, he was forced to amend his petition, and vpon the amendment thereof, he was restored by the Kings mere grace. Richard his sonne, as his grandfather died for his Soueraigne, lost his life for banding against his Soueraigne, King Richard the Second. But Iho. his sonne more honourably ended

* D'aubeney, some write him, *de Albineo*, and *de Albiniaco*. Earles of Arundell, and of Sussex. See Earles of Sussex.

Charta antiqua X. m 29.

Parl. 11. H. 6.

229.

4. Edw. 3.

Digitized by Google

See before the Earles of Surrey.

his life serving King Henrie the Fifth valerously in France, and leaving his sisters his A
heires generall; Sir *Iohn* of *Arundell* Lord *Maltravers* his next cosin, and heire male
obtained of King Henrie the Sixt the Earldome of Arundell, as we even now declared, and also was by the said King for his good service created Duke of *Touraine*. Of the succeeding Earles I find nothing memorable. *Henrie Fitz-Alan* the eleuenth and last Earle of that surname liued in our daies, in great honor as you shall see. After whom leauing no issue male *Philip Howard* his daughters sonne succeeded, who not able to digest wrongs and hard measure offered unto him, by the cunning sleights of some enuious persons, fell into the toile and net pitched for him, and being brought into extreame perill of his life, yeelded up his vitall breath in the B
Tower. But his sonne Thomas a most honorable young man, (in whom a forward spirit and fervent loue of vertue and glorie, most beseeming his nobility, and the same tempered with true courtesie shineth very apparently) recovered his fathers dignities being restored by King *Iames*, and Parliament authoritie.

Besides the Castle and the Earles, Arundell hath nothing memorable: For, the Colledge built by the Earles, which there flourished, because the revenue or living is alienated and gone, now falleth to decay. Howbeit, in the Church are some monuments of Earles there enterred, but one above the rest right beautifull, of *Alabaster*, in which lieth in the mids of the Quire Earle *Thomas*, and *Beatrice* his wife, the daughter of Iohn King of *Portugall*. Neither must I overpasse this Inscription so C
faire guilt, set up heere in the Honor of *Henrie Fitz-Alan* the last, Earle of this line, because some there be whom liketh it well.

D

E

CONSECRA-

F

CONSECRATED TO VERTVE, AND HONOVR.

THE MAGNANIMOVS AND VVORTHY KNIGHT VVHOSE PERSONAGE IS HERE SEENE, AND VVHOSE BONES HERE VNDERNEATH LYE ENTERRED, VVAS EARLE OF THIS TERRITORIE: ACCORDING TO HIS HOVSE, AND LINAGE SVRNAMED FITZALAN, LORD MALTRAVERS, CLVN, AND OSVVALDESTRE, HONOVRS: OF THAT MOST NOBLE ORDER OF THE GARTER, THE AVNCIENTEST COMPANION VVHILES HE LIVED OF. WILLIAM EARLE OF ARVNDEL, THE ONELY SONNE AND SVCCESSOR, COMPARTNER ALSO OF ALL HIS VERTVES: VVHO BEING OF THE PRIVY COVNSEL TO KING HENRIE THE EIGHT, KING EDVVARD THE SIXT, MARIE, AND ELIZABETH, KINGS AND QVEENES OF ENGLAND, VVAS GOVERNOR ALSO OF THE TOVVNE OF CALES: AND VVHAT TIME AS THE SAID KING HENRY BESIEGED BVLLEN VVAS HIGH MARESCHAL OF HIS ARMY, AND AFTER THAT LORD CHAMBERLAIN TO THE KING: ALSO VVHEN EDVVARD HIS SONNE VVAS CROVVNED KING, HE BARE THE OFFICE OF L. MARESCHAL OF THE KINGDOME: AND VNTO HIM LIKE AS BEFORE VNTO HIS FATHER BECAME LORD CHAMBERLAINE. MOREOVER IN THE REIGNE OF QVEENE MARIE DVRING THE TIME OF HER SOLEMNE CORONATION, HE VVAS MADE LORD HIGH CONSTABLE, AFTERVVARD STEVVARD OF HER RQIAL HOVSE, AND PRESIDENT OF THE COVNCEL: EVEN AS TO QVEENE ELIZABETH ALSO, HE VVAS LIKEVVISE LORD HIGH STEVVARD OF HER HOVSHOLD.

THVS THIS MAN, NOBLE BY HIS HIGH PARENTAGE, MORE NOBLE FOR VVEL PERFORMING THE PVBLICKE OFFICES OF STATE, MOST NOBLE, AND RENOVNED BOTH AT HOME, AND ABROAD: FLOVRISHING STIL IN HONOVR, BROKEN VVITH TRAVEL, MVCH VVORNE VVITH YEERES, AFTER HE VVAS COME TO THE LXVIII. OF HIS AGE, AT LONDON THE XXV. DAY OF FEBRVARY, IN THE YEERE OF OVR SALVATION BY CHRIST M.D.LXXIX. GODLY, AND SVVEETLY SLEPT IN THE LORD.

IOHN LVMLEY, BARON OF LVMLEY, HIS MOST LOVING AND AFFECTIONATE *SONNE IN LAVV, EXECVTOR OF HIS LAST VVIL, AND TESTAMENT, NOVV THAT HIS MOST SVVEET FATHER IN LAVV AND VERY GOOD PATRON IS RIGHT HONORABLY, AND SVMPTVOVSLY BVRIED, HATH IN MOST DEVOVT MANNER VVITH ABVNDANT TEARES NOT FOR ANY MEMORIAL, VVHICH HIMSELFE ALREADY BY HIS MANIFOLD VERTVES HATH AETERNIZED, BVT IN REGARD OF HIS MORTAL BODY NOVV BESTOVVED IN HOPE OF AN HAPPY RESVRRECTION, CONSECRATED VNTO HIM, FOR THE LAST DVTY HE COVLD PERFORME, THIS KNIGHTLIKE STATVE, VVITH HIS DEVE ARMORIES.

* As having married his daughter.

As for the river *Arun*, which ſpringing out of the North part of the Shire runneth heereby, it is encreaſed by many brooks falling into it from all ſides, but the cheefe of them is that which paſſeth beſide *Cowdrey*, a very goodly houſe of the *Viscounts Montacute*; which for building oweth much to the late Vicount, & formerly to Sir *William Fitz-Williams*, Earle of South-hampton. Here by is *Midherſt* that is *Midlewood*, which braggeth of the *Bohunes* Lords therof, who carried for their coat of armes a Croſſe azur in a field Or, and from *Ingelricus de Bohun* under king Henrie the Firſt, flouriſhed unto king Henrie the ſeauenth his daies, who gaue in marriage

marriage the daughter and heire of *Iohn Bohun* unto Sir *David Owen* knight, the base A
ſonne of *Owen Theodor*, with a rich inheritance. Theſe *Bohuns* (to note ſo much by
the way for the antiquity of a word now growne out of uſe) were by inheritance for
a good while the kings *Spigurnells*, that is, *The Sealers of his writs*, which office toge-
Spigurnell what it is. ther with Serieancie of the kings chappell, *Iohn de Bohun* the ſonne of *Franco* reſig-
ned unto king Edward the Firſt, as wee read in an old Charter made, as touching
Petworth. that matter. Then this river leaveth about a mile off *Petworth* which together
with one and twenty knights fees William *de Albeney* Earle of *Arundell*, beſtowed
upon *Ioſcelin of Lovaine* the Brabander, brother to Queene *Adeleza*, and the youn-
ger ſonne of *Godfrey* Duke of Brabant, deſcended from the ſtocke of Charles the B
Great, what time as hee tooke to wife *Agnes* the onely daughter and heire of the
Percies. Since which time, the poſterity of that *Ioſceline*, having aſſumed the name
The Percies. See in the end of Northumberland. of *Percie*, (as I will els where ſhew) held it. A Familie, I aſſure you verie ancient
p: 820. and right noble, which deriveth their pedigree from Charles the great more directly, and with a race of Anceſtors leſſe interrupted, than either the Dukes of *Loraine*
Or of *Guiſe* that ſo highly vaunt themſelues thereupon. *Ioſceline* aforeſaid, as I have
ſeene it in his Donations, uſed this title: *Ioſcelin of Lovain, brother to Queene Ade-
liza, and Caſtellan of Arundell*. And here about the Familie of *Dautry*, Or *De alta
Dautry. ripa* hath beene of right worſhipfull æſteeme, as on the other ſide of the river the
name of *Goring* at *Burton*, who were acknowledged founders of *Hardham* Or *Hered- C
Button. ham* a Priory of blacke Canons, a little off. Where this *Arun* meeteth with an
other river of a deeper and bigger ſtreame, which ſpringeth neare *Horſeham* an in-
Horſham. different mercat, which ſome ſuppoſe to have taken name from *Horſa* the brother of
Hengiſt, who were the firſt leaders of the Engliſh Saxons into this iſle of Britaine.
Thus *Arun* increaſed, with ſundry creekings, by Arundell before mentioned, hold-
eth on his courſe to the ſea.

Michelgrove. As the ſhoare giveth backe from the mouth of *Arun*, inwardly is *Michel-greue*,
that is, *Great grove*, the heire general whereof ſo ſurnamed, was married to *Iohn Shel-
Shelley. ley*, whereby, with the profeſſion of the law, and a marriage with one of the coheires
Offington. of *Belknap* the familie of *Shelley* was greatly enriched: *Offington* is not farre off well D
The familie of the Weſts. knowne by his antient poſſeſſours the *Weſts* Barons *de la Ware*. This of the *Weſts* is a
noble and ancient Familie, whoſe ſtate beeing bettered by marriage with the heires
* De Cantelupo. of * *Cantlow* of *Hempſton* and *Fitz-Reginald Fitz Herbert*, was adorned alſo with the
Barons de la Ware. title of Baron, by the heire generall of the Lord *de la Ware*. Hard by, there is a fort
compaſſed about with a banke rudely caſt up, wherewith the Inhabitants are per-
Cisburie. ſwaded that *Cæſar* entrenched and fortified his camp: But *Ciſsburie* the name of the
place, doth plainely ſhew and teſtifie, that it was the worke of *Ciſſa*: who beeing of
the Saxons line the ſecond king of this pety kingdome, after his father *Aella*, accom-
panied with his brother *Cimen*, and no ſmall power of the Saxons, at this ſhore arri-
Cimenſhore. ved and landed at *Cimonſhore*, a place ſo called of the ſaid *Cimen*, which now hath loſt E
the name: but that it was neere unto *VVittering*, the charter of the donation which
king *Cedwalla* made unto the Church of *Selſey*, moſt evidently prooveth. Another
fort likewiſe two miles from *Ciſiburie* is to bee ſeene, which they uſe to call *Chenk-
burie*.

Brood-water. As you goe forward, ſtandeth neere unto the ſea, *Broodwater*, the Baronie of the
Lord Camois. Lords of *Camois*, who from the time of King Edward the Firſt, flouriſhed unto the
Camois. daies of King Henrie the Sixt, what time the inheritance came by heires generall un-
ſee the Regiſter of writs, Judiciall f: 30. to the *Lewknors* & *Radmilds*. Out of this familie (a thing neither in that age, nor in ours
ever heard of (or exampled before) Sir *Iohn Camois* the ſon of the Lord *Raulph Camois*,
A wife given and granted to another. *of his owne free-will* (the verie woords theſe be in effect, exemplified out of the Par- F
liament Records) *gave and demiſed his owne wife Margaret, daughter and heire of Iohn de
Gaideſden unto Sir William Panell Knight, and unto the ſame William gave, granted, releaſed and quit claimed all the goods and chattels, which ſhe hath, or otherwiſe hereafter might
have: and alſo whatſoever was in his hands of the foreſaid Margarets goods, and chattels
with their appurtenances: ſo that neither he himſelfe, nor any man elſe in his name, might*
make

See the pleadings at large in my manuſcript. placita Parliam. 30. Edw. primi. fol 2.

v. placa parl: f: 231.
Selden over Hobr: p: 592.

2 Iuſtit: 434.

Digitized by Google

A *make claime, or challenge any interest, nor ought for ever, in the foresaid Margaret from hence forth, or in the goods and chattels of the said Margaret:* Which is as much, as in one word they said in old time, **Vt omnia sua secum haberet, That she should have away with her all that was hers.* By which graunte, when she demanded her dowrie in the Manour of *Torpull* which had been the possession of Sir *Iohn Camois* her first husband, there grew a memorable suite and controversie in Law: but wherein she was ouerthrowen and sentence pronounced. *That she ought to have no dowrie from thence:* vpon a Statute made againe women absenting themselves from their husbands, &c. The forme of a Bill of a kind of Divorcement, called *Repudium.*

These matters, I assure you, it goes against my stomacke to relate, but yet I see, it B was not for nought that *Pope Gregorie* long since wrote unto *Lanfranck* Archbishop of Canterburie, *How he herd say*, there were some among the Scots that not onely forsooke, but also sold their wives, whereas in England they so gave and demised them.

Some what lower upon the shore appeareth *Shoreham*, in times past Scope-ham, which by little and litle fell to bee but a village, at this day called *Old Shoreham*, and gave encrease to another towne of the same name, whereof the greater part also beeing drowned and made even with the sea is no more to bee seene: and the commodiousnesse of the haven by reason of bankes and barres of sand cast up at the rivers mouth quite gone: whereas, in foregoing times it was wont to carrie C ships with full saile as farre as to *Brember*, which is a good way from the sea. This *Brember* was a castle sometime of the *Breoses*: For, king William the first gave it unto William *de Breose*, from whom those *Breoses* are descended, who were Lords of *Gower* and *Brecknock*: and from them also, both in this County and in Leicestershire, are come the Families of the *Shirleys*, knights. But now in steed of a Castle, there is nothing but an heape of ruble and ruines. A little from this Castle lieth *Stening*, a great mercate, and at certaine set daies much frequented, which in *Aelfrids* will, unlesse I be deceived, is called *Steningham*, in later times it had a Cell of Blackmonkes wherein was enshrined *S. Cudman* an obscure Saint, and visited by pilgrimes with oblations. Shoreham.

D That ancient place also, called PORTVS ADVRNI, as it seemeth is scarce three miles from this mouth of the river: where, when the Saxons first troubled our sea with their piracies, the Band called *Exploratorum* under the Romane Emperours kept their Station; but now it should seeme to be choked, and stopped up with huge heapes of beach gathered together. For, that this was *Ederington* a prety village, which the said *Aelfred* granted unto his younger sonne, both the name remaining in part, and also certaine cottages adjoining now called *Portslade*, that is, *The way to the Haven*, doe after a sort perswade: to say nothing, how easily they might land heere, the shore being so open and plaine. And for the same cause, our men in the reigne of King Henrie the Eighth, did heere especially wait for the Frenchmens gal- E lies all the while they hovered on our coasts and upon the sudden set one or two cottages on fire at *Brightelmsted*, which our ancestors the Saxons termed Brihthelmes-tun, the very next road or harbour thereunto. Ederington.

Some few miles from hence, there dischargeth it selfe into the sea a certaine river, that hath no name, arising out of S. *Leonards* forest nere unto Slaugham, the habitation of the *Coverts*, who in king Henrie the third his daies flourished in this quarter, with the degree of knight-hood; thence by *Cuckfeld* to *Linfeld*, where in former ages was a small Nunnery; and so by *Malling* some-time a Mannour appertaining to the Archbishops of Canterbury, to *Lewis*, which peradventure hath his name of pastures called by the English Saxons Leapa. This for frequencie of people F and greatnesse is reputed one of the chiefest townes of the County: Seated it is vpon a rising almost on every side: That it hath beene walled there are no apparent tokens. Southward it hath vnder it as it were a great suburb called *South-over*, an other Westward, and beyond the river a third Eastward called *Cliffe* because it is vnder a chalkie cliffe. In the time of the English Saxon government, when King *Athelstan* made a Law that money should not be coyned but in good townes, hee appointed Slaugham. Lewes.

two

Digitized by Google

two minters, or coyners for this place. In the reigne of king Edward the Confessor it paid sixe pounds and foure shillings * *de Gablo et Theloneo*. The king had there one hundred twenty seaven Burgars. Their custome and manner was this, *If the king minded to send his souldiers to sea, without them: of all them, whose lands soeuer they were was collected twenty shillings, and al those had they that in the ships kept armour. Who selleth an horse within the Burgh giueth to the Prouost one penny, and the buier another. For an oxe or cow one halfe penny, in what place so ever he buieth within the Rape. Hee that sheddeth bloud maketh amends for seauen shillings. Hee that committeth adulterie or a rape, for eight shillings and foure pense, and the woman as much. The King hath the Adulterer, The Archbishop, the woman: when the mint or money is made new: everie minter giveth twentie shillings. Of all these paiments two third partes went to the King, and one third part to the Earle.* William *de Warren* the first Earle of Surrie built here a large castle on the highest ground for most part with flint and chalke. In the bottom of the towne called *South-over* hee founded to the honour and memorie of Saint *Pancrace* a Priorie, and stored it with Cluniach Monkes, *In regard of the holinesse, religion, and charity which hee found in the Monasterie of Clugni in Burgundie* (for these bee the words taken out of the verie originall instrument of the foundation) *Whiles going in pilgrimage together with his wife for religion, hee turned in, and lodged there.* But this is now turned into a dwelling house of the Earle of Dorset. Howbeit there remaine still in the towne six Churches; amongst which not farre from the Castle there standeth one little one all desolate, and beset with briers and brambles: in the wals whereof are engraven in arched worke certaine rude verses in an old and overworne character: which implie thus much, that one Magnus descended from the bloud roiall of the Danes, who embraced a solitarie life, was there buried: But behold the verses them selves, imperfect though they bee, and gaping as I may so say, with the verie yawning joints of the stones.

*For custome or rent and toll.

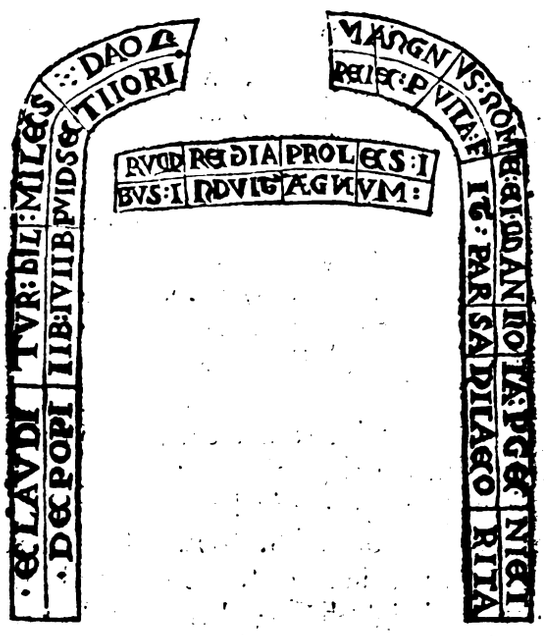
Domsday booke.

*Or redeemeth the offence.

*Cluniaco.

Ao. 1078.

The monument of Magnus a Dane.



Which peraduenture should be thus read.

Clauditur hic miles, Danorum regia proles,
Magnus *nomen ei, magnæ nota progeniei,*
Deponens Magnum, prudentior induit agnum:
Prapete pro vita, fit parvulus Anachorita.

A noble

A A noble Knight,
Sir *Magnus* hight,
a name of great of-spring,
Is shut up here,
Though borne he were
in line of Danish King:
He wiser man,
Puts *Agnus* on,
and laies downe *Magnus* quite:
B For swift life this,
Become he is
a little Anchorite.

About 347. yeeres since this place became famous for the mortall and bloudie battaile betweene K. Henrie the third, and the Barons: in which, the prosperous beginning of the fight on the kings side, was the overthrow of the kings forces. For, 1263.
whiles prince Edward the kings son, breaking by force through certain of the Barons troups, carelesly pursued the enemies over far, as making sure account of the victory: The battail of Lewes.
the Barons having reenforced themselves, giving a fresh charge, so discomfited, and put to flight the kings armie, that they constrained the king to accept vnequall con-
C ditions of peace, and to deliver his sonne Prince Edward with others into their hands. 232.
From *Lewis* the river, as it descendeth, so swelleth, that the bottom cannot containe it, and therefore maketh a large mere, and is fed more full with a brooket falling from *Laughton*, a seat of *Pelhams*, a family of especiall respect, by *Gline* that is in the British tongue, *the vale*, the habitation of *Morleyes*, whose antiquitie the name doth testifie. And afterward, albeit it gathereth it selfe into a chanell, yet often times it overfloweth the low lands about it to no small detriment. Not farre from the said mere, *Furle* sheweth it selfe a principall mansion of the *Gages*, who advanced their estate by the marriage of one of the heires of *Saint Clare*, Princes favour, and Court Offices.

D The shore next openeth it selfe at *Cuckmere*, which yet affordeth no commodious haven, though it be fed with a fresh, which insulateth *Michelham*, where *Gilbert de Aquila*, founded a Priory for *black Chanons*. And then at *East-bourn* the shore ariseth into Others call it, *The three Chirles.*
so high a Promontory, called of the beach *Beachy-points*, and *Beau-cliffe* (for the faire shew being interchangeably compounded with rowes of chalke and flint) that it is esteemed the highest cliffe of all the South coast of England. As hitherto from *Arundell*, and beyond, the countrey along the coast: for a great breadth, mounteth up into high hilles, called the *Downes*, which for rich fertilitie giveth place to few Downes.
valleys, and plaines: so now it falleth into such a low levell and marsh, that the people think it hath been over flowed by the sea. They call it *Pevensey Marsh*, of *Pevensey* the Pevensey.
E next towne adjoyning, which lieth in the plaine somewhat within the land upon a small river, which often times overlaieth the lands adjacent. In the old English-Saxon Language, it was called, Pefenea, in the Norman speech *Pevensell*, now commonly, *Pemsey*: It hath had a meane haven, and a faire large castle, in the ruinous walles whereof, remain great bricks, such as the Britans used, which is some argument of the antiquitie thereof. It belonged in the Conquerours time to Robert Earle of *Florentius Wigornienſis, pag.*
Moriton, halfe brother by the mothers side to the Conquerour, and then had fiftie and *452.*
six Burgesses. After the attainder of his Sonne William Earle of *Moriton*, it came to King Henrie the First, by Escheat. In the composition betweene Stephen, and King Composition betweene King Stephen, and Henrie of Anjow.
Henrie the Second both nowne, and castle with whatsoever Richard *de Aquila*, had
F of the *Honor of Pevensey*, which after his name, was called *Honor de Aquila*, and *Barenia de Aquila*, or of the *Eagle*, was assigned to William Sonne to K. Stephen. But he surrendred it with *Norwich* into King Henrie the Seconds hand, in the yeere 1158, Anjow.
when he restored to him all such Lands as Stephen was seased of before hee usurped *Honor de Aquila.*
the crowne of England. After some yeeres King Henrie the third, over-favouring *Robert de Monte.*
forrainers granted the *Honor de Aquila* (which had fallen to the crowne by Escheat,

for

Digitized by Google

for that *Gilbert de Aquila* had passed into Normandie, against the Kings good will to *Petre* Earle of *Savoy* the Queenes vncle. But he fearing the envie of the English against forrainers relinquished it to the King, and so at length it came to the Dutchy of Lancaster. Inward from *Pevensey* is seated *Herst* in a Parke among the woods, which name also it hath of the woody situation: For, the ancient English-men called a wood Hyrſt. This was immediately after the Normans entry into England the seat of certaine noble gentlmen, who of that place were a good while named *de Herst*, untill William the sonne of Walleran *de Herst*, tooke unto him the name *Monceaux*, of the place haply where he was borne, an usuall thing in that age: whereupon that name also was adnexed vnto this place, which ever since was of the Lord, termed *Herst Monceaux*. From whose Posteritie by heire generall it descended hæreditarily to the *Fienes*. These *Fienes*, called likewise *Fenis*, and *Fienles*, derive their pedigree from *Ingelram de Fienes*, who had wedded the heire of *Pharamuse of Boloigne*, of the house of the Earles of *Boloigne* in France. About the time of King Edward the Second Sir *Iohn Fienes* married the heire of *Monceaux*, his sonne William married one of the heires of the Lord *Say*, his sonne likewise the heire of *Batisford*, whose sonne Sir *Roger Fienes*, married the daughter of *Holland*, and in the first yeare of King Henrie the Sixt built of bricke the large, faire, vniforme, & convenient house heere Castle-like within a deepe mote. The said King Henrie the Sixt, *Accepted, declared and reputed Sir Richard Fienis sonne of the said Sir Roger, to be Baron of Dacre*, And the same title, King Edward the fourth chosen Arbitratour and Umpire betweene him & Sir *Humfrey Dacre*, awarded, & confirmed to the said S. *Richard Fienis*, and to the heires of his bodie lawfully begotten; for that he had married *Ioan* the cousin and next heire of *Thomas Baron Dacre*; and to have præcedence before the L. *Dacre of Gilesland* heire masle of the familie. Since which time the heires lineally descending from him being enriched by one of the heires of the Lord *Fitz-Hugh*, have enjoyed the honor of *Baron Dacre*, untill that very lately *Gregory Fienis* Lord *Dacre* sonne to the vnfortunate *Thomas Lord Dacre* died without issue, whose onely sister and heire *Margaret*, *Sampson Lennard* Esquier a man both vertuous and courteous tooke to wife, & by her hath faire issue. In whose behalfe it was published, declared, and adiudged by the Lords Comissioners for Martiall causes, in the second yeere of the raigne of King Iames, with his priuitie, and assent Roiall, *That the said Margaret ought to beare, haue, and enioy the name, state, degree, title, style, honor, place, and precedency of the Baronie of Dacre; to have and to hold to her, and the issue of her bodie in as full and ample maner, as any of her ancestors enioied the same. And that her children may, and shall haue, take, and enioy the place, and precedence respectiuely, as the children of her ancestors Barones Dacre haue formerly had, and enoyed.*

Herst Monceaux. Herst what it is.

Regist. of the Monasterie of Robertsbridge. The familie of the *Fienes*. Patent. 37. Henrie 6. An. 14. Ed. 4.

p. 223

p. 729. 730.

Now to returne to the Sea-coast, about three miles from *Pevensey* is *Beckes-hill* a place much frequented by *Saint Richard* Bishop of Chichester, and where he died. Vnder this is *Buluer-hith* in an open shore, with a roofelesse Church, not so named of a bulles hide which cut into thongs by William the Conquerour, reached to *Battaile* (as they fable) for it had that name before his comming. But heere he arriued with his whole fleete, landed his armie, and having cast a rampier before his campe, set fire on all his ships, that their onely hope might be in manhood, and their safety in victorie. And so after two daies marched to *Hastings* then to an hill neere *Nenfeld* now called *Standard hill*, because (as they say) he there pitched his Standard, and from thence two miles farther where in a plaine the Kingdome of England was put upon the hazard and chance of a battaile; and the English-Saxon Empire came to a full period and finall end. For there, King Harold in the yeere of our Lord 1066. the day before the Ides of October, albeit his forces were much weakened in a former fight with the Danes, and his soldiers wearied besides with a long journey from beyond *Yorke*, encountred him in a place named *Epiton*. When the Normans had sounded the Battaile, first the skirmish continued for a prety while with shot of arrowes from both sides; then, setting foote to foote, as if they fought man to man, they maintained fight a longer time: But when the English men had most valiantly

See Normans before.

received

Digitized by Google

A received their first violent on set, the Norman horsmen with full carrier put forward and gave an hoter charge. But seeing they also could not breake the battaile, they retired for the nonce, and yet kept their rankes in good order. The Englishmen supposing them to fly, presently disranged themselues, and in disray preassed hard upon the enemies: but they, all on a sudden bringing backe their companies charged them afresh on every side withall their joint forces thicke united together and so enclosing them round about, drove them backe with great slaughter: who notwithstanding having gotten the higher ground withstood the Normans a long time, untill *Harold* himselfe was shot through with an arrow and fell downe dead: for then
B straightwaies they turned their backes and betooke themselves every man to flight. The Duke lofty, and hauty with this victorie, and yet not vnmindfull of God the giuer thereof, erected in memoriall of this battaile an Abbay to the glorie of God, and *S. Martin*, which he called *de Bello*, or *Battaile Abbay*, in that very place where *Harold* after many a wound and stab among the thickest of his enemies gave vp the ghost, that the same might be as it were an everlasting monument of the Normans victorie: and therein he offered his sword, and roiall robe which he ware, the day of his Coronation. These the Monkes kept vntill their suppression, as also a table of the Normans gentry which entred with the *Conquerour*; but so corruptly in later times, that they inserted thereinto the names of such as were their benefactours,
C and whosoever the favour of fortune or vertue had aduaunced to any eminency in the subsequent ages. About this Abbay there grew afterwards a towne of the same name: or, (that I may use the words of the private Historie of this Abbay) *As the Abbay encreased, there were built about the compasse of the same one hundred and fifteene houses of which the towne of Battell was made.* Wherein there is a place called by a French word *Sangue lac*, of the bloud there shed: which by nature of the ground seemeth after raine to wax red. Whence, *William Newborough*, wrote although untruly, thus: *The place, in which there was a very great slaughter of the Englishmen fighting for their country, if peradventure it be wet with any small showre, sweatteth forth very fresh bloud indeede: as if the very evidence thereof did plainly declare that the voice of*
D *so much Christian bloud there shed doth still cry from the earth to the Lord.* But to the said Abbay King William the *Conquerour* granted many and great priviledges. And among other, to use the very words of the *Charter*. *If any theefe, murderer, or felon for feare of death fly and come to this Church, let him have no harme but be dismissed and sent away free from all punishment. Bee it lawfull also for the Abbat of the same Church to deliver from the gallowes any theefe or robber whersoever, if he chance to come by where such execution is in hand.*

Henrie the First likewise, (that I may rehersse the words of his Charter) *instituted a mercate to be there kept on the Lords day, free from all tol & tallage.* But S. *Anthonie Broton Lord Vicount Mount-acute*, who not long since in that place built a goodly house, obtained of late by authority of parliament, that this mercate should bee held upon another day. And as for the privileges of Sanctuary, in those more hainous & grevious crimes, they are here & every where els by Parliamentary authority quite abolished. For, they perceived well, that the feare of punishment beeing once removed, stout boldnesse, and a will to commit wickednesse grew still to greater head: and that hope of impunity was the greatest motiue of ill-doing. Neither here or in that quarter nere adjoining, saw I any thing worth relation but onely *Ashburnham*, that gave the name to a familie of as great antiquity as any one in all this tract.

A mercat kept on the Sunday.

Brown.

Ashburnham.

Hastings, which I spake of, called in the English Saxon tongue Hæstinga-ceaster, is situate somewhat higher upon the same shore. Some there bee that ridiculously derive this name from out of our tongue, frō hast or quickenesse, for sooth; because, as *Mathew Paris*, writeth *William Conquerour at Hasting did set up hastily a fortresse of timber*. But it may seeme to haue taken this new name of *Hastings* a Danish Pirate, who where soever he landed, with intent to spoile and raise booties, built often times fortresses, as wee read in *Asserius Menevensis*, of *Beomflote castle* built by him in *Essex*, as also of others at *Appledor* and *Middleton* in Kent. The tradition is that the old towne of *Hastings* is swallowed up by the sea. That which standeth now as I obser-

Hastings.

Digitized by Google

ved is couched betweene a high cliffe sea-ward and as high an hill land-ward, ha- A
ving two streates extended in length from North to South, and in each of them a
parish church. The haven such as it is beeing fedde but with a poore small rill, is
at the South end of the towne, and hath had a great castle upon the hill which o-
ver commanded it, but now there are onely ruines thereof, and on the said hill
Light-houses to direct sailers in the night time. Here in the reigne of K. *Athel-
stan* was a mint-house. Afterward it was accounted the first of the Cinque Ports,
Cinque-ports. which with the members belonging to it, namely *Seford, Pevensey, Hodeney, Bul-
verhith, Winchelsey, Rhy &c.* was bound to find one and twenty ships for warre at sea.
In what manner and forme (if you desire to know) both this Port and the rest also B
were bound to serue the king in his warres at sea, for the immunities that they enioy
in most ample manner; haue heere in those verie same words whereby this was in
times past recorded in the Kings Exchequer. *Hastings with his members ought to finde*
21. Edw. 1. *at the Kings summons one and twentie ships: And in every shippe there must bee one and
twenty tall and able men, well armed and appointed for the Kings service. Yet so, as that
summons bee made thereof on the Kings behalfe fortie daies before. And when the fore-
said ships and men therein, are come to the place whereunto they were summoned, they shall
abide there in the kings service for fifteene daies at their owne proper costs and charges. And
if the King shall haue farther neede of their service, after the fifteene daies aboue said, or
will haue them to stay there any longer, those ships with the men therein beeing, whiles they C
remaine there shalbe in the Kings service, at the kings cost and charges, so long as it shall
please the king, to wit, The Maister of every ship shall receiue sixe pence by the day, the Con-
stable six pence a daie, and every one of the rest three pence by the daie.* Thus *Hastings*
3946. flourished long, inhabited with a warlike people and skilfull sailers, well stored with
barkes and craies and gained much by fishing, which is plentifull along the shore.
But after that the peere made of timber was at length violently carried away by ex-
treame rage of the sea, it hath decaied, and the fishing lesse used, by the reason of the
daungerous landing, for they are enforced to worke their vessels to land by a *Capstall*
or Crane. In which respect for the bettering of the towne, Queene *Elizabeth* gran-
ted a contribution toward the making of a new harbour, which was begunne, but D
1578. the contribution was quickly converted into private purses, and the publicke good
neglected. Nevertheless both Court, the Country, and Citty of London is served
with much fish from hence.

The whole *Rape of Hastings* and the *Honour* was holden by the Earles of *Ew*, (com-
monly called *de Augi*) in Normandie, descended from the base sonne of Richard
Ancense s. Earles of w the First Duke of Normandie; untill the daies of *Alice* the heire of the house, whom
in the reigne of Henrie the Third *Ralph de Issodun* in France tooke to wife, whose
posterity lost a faire patrimonie in England, for that, as our Lawiers spake in those
daies, they were *Ad fidem Regis Francia*, that is, *under the king of France his allegiance.*
* When King Henrie the Third had seazed hir lands into his hands, hee granted the E
Rape of Hastings first to *Peter Earle of Savoy*, then to Prince Edward his sonne, and
after upon his surrender to Iohn sonne to the Duke of little Britaine upon certaine
exchanges of lands pertaining to the *Honour of Richmond* which *Peter Earle of Savoie*
had made over for the use of the Prince. Long time after when the Dukes of *Britaine*
had lost there lands in England for adhering to the French King, King Henrie the
Fourth gave the *Rape of Hastings* with the Manours of *Crowherst, Burgwash &c.* to Sir
Iohn Pelham the elder, upon whose loialtie, wisdome and valour he much relied.
Esc. 7. H. 6. Before we depart from *Hastings*, as it shal not be offensiue I hope, to remember that in the
first daies of the Normans, there were in this shire great gentlemen surnamed *Hastings*
Inquisition 5. Edw. 1. and *de Hastings*, of whom *Matthew de Hastings* held the Manour of *Grenocle in this ser-* F
vice, that hee should find at this haven an oare, when the kings would crosse over the seas;
so now the honorable house of the *Hastings* that are Earles of *Huntingdon* enjoy this
title of *Hastings*. For King Edward the Fourth bestowed this title with certaine
William Lord Hast-inge. Roialties (as they terme them) upon Sir *William Hastings* his Chamberlaine. Who is
by *Cominaus* commended, for that having received an yearely pension of *Lewis* the

eleauenth

A eleauenth the French King hee could not for any thing bee brought to giue unto the French king an acquittance of his owne hand writing. *I will in no case* (saith hee) *that my hand writing, be seene amongst the accounts of the French Kings Treasurie.* But this man by diving so deepe into the friendship of kings overwhelmed and drowned himselfe quite. For whiles hee spake his minde, and reasoned over franckly at a private consultation, with the Usurper King Richard the Third, all of a sodaine, and unlooked for, had hee was away and without pleading for himselfe, presently made shorter by the head upon the next blocke. Neither is this to bee passed over in silence that King Henrie the Sixth adorned Sir *Thomas Hoo*, a worthie knight,
B whom hee also chose into the order of the Garter, with the title of *Baron Hoo, and Hastings*: whose daughters and heires were married to Sir *Gefferie Bollen*, (from whence by the mothers side Queene ELIZABETH was descended) to *Roger Coplie* to *Iohn Carew*, *Iohn Devenish*. 26 Henr. 6. Baron of Hoo and Hastings.

From thence the shore passing under Farley hill farre seene both by sea, and land whereon standeth a solitarie church full bleakly, and a beacon is hollowed with an in-winding Bay, and upon it standeth Winchelsey which was built in the time of king Edward the First, when a more ancient towne of the same name, in the Saxons tongue called Wincelr-ea, was quite swallowed up with the rough and raging Ocean in the yeare of our Lord 1250. (what time the face of the earth both here
C and also in the coast of Kent neere bordering, became much changed). The situation thereof I will set before your eyes in the verie words of *Th. Walsinghams*. *Situate it is upon a high hill, verie steepe on that side, which either looketh toward the sea, or over looketh the rode where ships lie at anchor. Whence it is that the way leading from that part to the haven goeth not streight forward, least it should by an over sodaine and downe right descent, force those that goe downe to fall headlong, or them that goe uppe to creepe rather with their hands then to walke: but lying side waies it windeth with curving turnes in and out, to one side and the other.* At first, it was enclosed with a rampier, after-wards with strong walls and scarce beganne it to flourish, when it was sacked by the French men and Spaniards, and by reason that the sea shrunke backe from it, began
D sodainly (as it were) to fade and loose the beautie: And now onely beareth the countenance of a faire towne, and hath under it in the levell which the sea relinquished a Castle fortified by Henrie the Eighth, and large marshes defended from sea-rages with works verie chargeably. By the decay hereof and the benefit of the sea togither. *Rhie* opposite unto it and as highly seated beganne to flourish, or rather to reflourish, For that in old time it flourished: and that *William of Ipres* Earle of Kent fortified it, Ipres Tower now the prison, and the immunities or priviledges that it had in common with the Cinque-ports may sufficiently shew. But by occasion of the Vicinity of *Winchelsey* or the shrinking backe of the sea, it lay for a good while in former ages unknowne: But when *Winchelsey* decaied and King Edward the Third walled it
E where the cliffes defended it not, it beganne to breath againe and reviue: and in our fathers daies, the sea to make amends aboundantly for the harmes it had done raised with an unusuall tempest, so rushed in, and insinuated it selfe in forme of a bay that it made a verie commodious haven, which another tempest also in our daies did not a little helpe. Since which time it greatly reflourished with inhabitants, buildings, fishing and navigation: and at this daie there is an usuall passage from hence into Normandie; yet now it beginneth to complaine that the sea abandoneth it (such is the variable, and interchangeable course of that element) and in part imputeth it, that the river *Rother* is not contained in his chanell, and so looseth his force to carrie away the sandes and beach which the sea doth inbeate into the
F haven. Notwithstanding it hath many fishing vessells and serveth *London*, and the Court with varietie of sea-fish.

Winchelsey.

Camber-castle.

*

Rhie.

*

Now whether it have the name of *Rine* a Norman word which signifieth a strond or Banke, I can not easily say. But seeing that in Records it is verie often called in Latine *Ripa*, and they who bring fish from hence bee termed *Ripiers*, I encline rather this way, and would encline more, if the Frenchmen used this word for a stroud or

Digitized by Google

shore, as *Plinius* doth, *Ripa*. These two townes, (neither may it seeme impertinent to note it) belonged to the Abbay of *Fescampe* in Normandie. But when King Henrie the Third perceived that religious men intermedled secretly in matters of state, he gaue them in exchange for these two, *Chiltenham* and *Sclover* two Manours in Glocester-shire, and other lands; adding for the reason, that the Abbot and Monkes might not lawfullie fight with temporall armes against the enemies of the Crowne. A

The River Rother. Barons Burgh-ersh.

Into this haven the River *Rother*, or *Rither* sheddeth it selfe, which issuing foorth at *Ritheram* fieldes (for so the Englishmen in antient times called that towne, which wee doe *Rotherfield*) passeth by *Burgwash*, in old time *Burgh-ersh*, which had Lords so surnamed thereof: among whom was that Sir *Bartholomew Burgwash*, a mightie man in his time, who being approoved in most weightie embassages, and warres in Aquitaine, for his wisdome, and valour deserved, to be created a Baron of the Realme, to be admitted into the Order of the Garter, at the verie first institution even among the Founders thereof, and to bee made Constable of *Dover Castle*, and Warden of the *Cinque-ports*. And his sonne carrying the same fore-name not degenerating from his father, lived in high honour and estimation; but hee left behind him one daughter, and no more issue, married into the house of *Le Despenser*; of which there remaineth still a goodly of-spring of Noble personages. *Echingham* next adjoyning, had also a Baron, named *William de Echingham*, in the time of king Edward the Second, whose ancestours were the hereditarie Seneschals of this *Rape*. And their inheritance in the end, by the heires females name to the *Barons of Windsor*, and to the *Tirwhits*. Then the *Rother* dividing his water into three chanels, passeth under Roberts bridge, where *Alured de S. Martin*, in king Henrie the seconds daies founded a Monasterie: and so running beside *Bodiam*, a Castle belonging to the ancient Familie of the *Lewknors*, built by the *Dalegrigs*, here falleth (as I sayd) into the Ocean. Now have I passed along the Sea coast of Sussex. And as for the midland part of the shire, I have nothing more to relate thereof, unlesse I should recount the woods, and forests, lying out faire in length and breadth, which are a remnant of the vast wood, *Anderida*. Among which, to begin at the West, those of greatest note are these, *The forest of Arundell*, Saint *Leonards forest*, *word forest*, and not farre off *East Gren-sted* anciently a parcell of the Barony of *Eagle*, and made a Mercat by king Henrie the seventh. *Ashdowne forrest*, under which standeth *Buckhurst* the habitation of the antient house of the *Sackviles*, out of which race Queene Elizabeth in our daies advanced Thomas Sackvile her allie by the *Bollens*, a wise Gentleman to be Baron of *Buckhurst*, took him into her privie Counsell, admitted him into the most honorable Order of the Garter, and made him Lord Treasurer of England: whom also of late, K. Iames created Earle of Dorset. *Waterdown* forest, where I saw *Eridge*, a lodge of the Lord *Abergavenny*, and by it craggie rocks rising up so thick, as though sporting nature had there purposed a sea. Here-by in the verie confines of Kent, is *Gromebridge* an habitation of the *Wallers*, whose house there was built by *Charles* duke of *Orleance*, father to K. Lewis the 12. of France, when he being taken prisoner in the battaile at *Agincourt*, by *Richard Waller* of this place, was here a long time detained prisoner. B C D E

Baron Echingham.

Roberts Bridge, or Rotherbridge Bodham.

Baron Buckhurst.

As touching the Earles; Sussex had five of the line of *Albiney*, who were likewise called Earles of *Arundell*; but had the third penie of Sussex, as Earles then had. The first of them was William *D'Albiney*, the sonne of William, Butler to king Henrie the first, and Lord of *Buckenham* in Norfolk: who gave for his armes Gueules, a Lion rampant, Or: and was called one while Earle of *Arundell*, and another while Earle of *Chichester*, for that in those places he kept his chiefe residence. This man, of *Adeliz* the daughter of *Godfrey* * *Barbatus* Duke of Loraine, and of Brabant, Queeen *Dowager*, or *Widdow* of K. Henry the First begat William the second Earle of Sussex, & of *Arundell*, father to William the third Earle: unto whom *Mabile* the sister, and one of the heires of the last *Raulph* Earle of *Chester*, bare William the fourth Earle, and Hugh the fifth, who both died without issue, and also foure daughters married unto *Sir Robert Tatesball*, *Sir Iohn Fitz-Alan*, *Sir Roger de Somery*, and *Sir Robert* F

Earles of Sussex.

See Earles of Arundell.

* With the beard.

de

Digitized by Google

A *de Mount-hault*. After this, the title of *Arundell* budded forth againe, as I ſaid before, in the *Fitz-Alans*: but that of Suſſex lay hidden, and loſt unto this our age: which hath ſeen five *Ratcliffes*, deſcended of the moſt Noble houſe of the *Fitz-walters*, (that derived their pedigree from the *Clares*) bearing that honour, to wit, Robert created Earle of Suſſex by King Henrie the Eight, who wedded Elizabeth daughter of *Henrie Stafford Duke of Buckingham*, of whom he begat Henrie the ſecond Earle: 21. Henric. 8.
unto whom Elizabeth the daughter of *Thomas Howard Duke of Norfolk*, brought forth *Thomas*: who being Lord Chamberlaine to Queen Elizabeth, died without iſſue, a moſt worthy and honourable perſonage, in whoſe mind were ſeated jointly both po-
B liticke wiſedome, and martiall proweſſe, as England and Ireland acknowledged. Him ſucceeded Sir Henrie his brother, and after him Robert his onely ſonne, now in his flower.

This Province containeth Pariſhes 312.

C

THus far of Suſſex, which together with Suth-rey, was the habitation of the *Regni*, in the time of the Britans, and afterwards the kingdom of the *South-Saxons*, called in the Saxon tongue, ſuð-ſeaxan-pic, which in the two and thirty yere after the Saxons comming, was begun by *Ælla*, who, The Kingdome of the South-Saxons.
D as *Beda* writeth, *Firſt among the kings of the Engliſh nation ruled all their Southern Provinces, which are ſevered by the River Humber, and the limits adjoyning thereto.* The firſt Chriſtian King was *Edilwalch*, baptized in the preſence of *Wulpher* King of *Mercia*, his Godfather, and he in ſigne of adoption gave unto him two Provinces, namely, the *Iſle of Wight*, and the Province of the *Meanvari*: But in the 306. yeere after the beginning of this Kingdome, when *Aldinius* the laſt King was ſlaine by Ina King of Weſt-Saxons, it came wholly under the Dominion of the Weſt-Saxons.
E

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A

B

CANTIVM.

C Now am I come to Kent, which Countrey although master WILLIAM LAMBARD, a man right well endued with excellent learning, and as godly vertues, hath so lively depainted out in a full volume, that his painfull felicitie in that kind hath left litle, or nothing for others, yet according to the project of this worke which I have taken in hand, I will runne it ouer also: and least any man should thinke, that as the comicall Poet saith, I deale by way of close pilfering, I willingly acknowledge him, (and deserve he doth no lesse) to have been my foundation, and fountaine both of all (well-neere) that I shall say.

D Time as yet hath not bereft this Region of the antient name, but as it was called CANTIVM by Cæsar, Strabo, Diodorus Siculus, Ptolomee, and others, so that Saxons named it, as Ninnius witnesseth, Cantwaralandtho, that is, The countrey of the people inhabiting Cantium, and wee Kent. This name master Lambard deriveth from Caine, which among the Britans, a greene Bough, because in old time it was shadowed with woods. But if it may Bee lawfull for mee to put in my conjecture, whereas Britaine here runneth out with a mighty nooke, or corner into the East, and I have observed, that such a kind of nook in Scotland, is called, Cantir; Again, that the inhabitants of another Angle in that part of the Iland, are by Ptolomee, termed Cantæ, as also that the Cangani in Wales, were possessed of another corner, (to say nothing of the Cantabri, who likewise dwelt in an angle among the Celtiberians, who as they came from one originall, so likewise they were of the same language with our Britans) I would guesse, that the name was given by reason of the forme and situation, and so much the rather, both for that our Frenchmen have used Canton for a Corner, and that (as it is probable) from the old Language of the Gauls: for it comes not from the Germane or Latine tongue, which together with that old tongue, be the mothers of this latter French tongue; and also because this Country by all the old Geographers is called Angulus. For it looketh full upon France with a huge Angle, compassed with the æstuarie of Tamis, and with the Ocean sea, saving, that Westward it hath Surrey, and southward Sussex to confine upon it.

E

F

Carion, corruptly read in Diodorus Siculus.

Hereof commeth *Canton* in Heraldrie, for a corner; and the Helvetians countreys, were by the French called *Cantons*.

KENT.

Digitized by Google

KENT.

THe Region which we call *Kent*, extendeth it selfe, in length from West to East fifty miles, & from South to North 26. For situation, it is not uniforme as being more plaine toward the West, and full of shady woods; but higher Eastward, by reason of hils, mounting up with easie ascents. The Inhabitants distinguish it as it lieth South-east-ward from the *Tamis*, into three plots or portions, they call them steps or degrees; the upper wherof, lying upon *Tamis*, they say is healthfull, but not so wealthy: the middle they account both healthfull, and plentifull: the lower they hold to be wealthy, but not healthy: as which for a great part thereof is verie moist, yet it bringeth forth ranke grasse in great plentie. Howbeit everie where almost it is full of meadowes, pastures, and cornfields: abounding wonderfully in apple-trees, and cherrie-trees also, which being brought out of *Pontus* into *Italie*, in the 608. yeere after the foundation of *Rome*, and in the 120. yeere after, translated from thence into Britaine, prosper heere exceeding well, and take up many plots of land: the trees being planted after a direct maner one against another by square, most pleasant to behold. It hath villages and townes standing exceeding thicke, and well peopled, safe rodes, and sure harbours for ships, with some veines of iron and marle: but the aire is somewhat thicke, and somewhere foggie, by reason of vapours arising out of the waters. At a word, the revenues of the Inhabitants are greater both by the fertilitie of the soile, and also by the neighbourhood of a great citie, of a great river, and the maine sea. The same commendation of civilitie and courtesie which *Cæsar* in old time gave the inhabitants, is yet of right due unto them: that I may not speake of their warlike prowesse, whereas a certaine Monke hath written, *How the Kentishmen so farre excelled, that when our armies are readie to joyne battaile, they of all Englishmen, are worthily placed in the Front*, as being reputed the most valiant and resolute souldiours. Which, *Iohn of Salisburie*, verifieth also in his *Polycraticon*. *For good desert* (saith hee) *of that notable valour, which Kent shewed so puissantly, and patiently against the Danes, it retaineth still unto these daies in all battailes the honour of the first and fore ward, yea, and of the first conflict with the enemie.* In praise of whom *William of Malmesbury* hath likewise written thus, *The country people and towne-dwellers of Kent, above all other Englishmen retaine still the resent of their ancient worthinesse. And as they are more forward, and readier to give honour, and entertainment to others, so they be more slow to take revenge upon others.*

Rumney Marsh.

Plin. lib. 15. ca. 25. Cherries were brought over into Britaine about the yeere of our Lord. 48.

Prowesse of Kentishmen.

Iulius Cæsar.

Cæsar (to speake briefly by way of Preface, before I come to describe the particular places) when he first attempted the conquest of our Iland; arrived at this countrey; but being by the Kentish Britans kept from landing, obtained the shore not without a fierce encounter. When he made afterward his second voiage hither, here likewise hee landed his armie: and the Britans with their horsemen and wagons encountred them couragiously, but being soone by the *Romanes* repulsed, they withdrew themselves into the woods. After this they skirmished sharply with the Romane *Cavallery* in their march, yet so, as the Romans had every way the upper hand. Also, within a while after, they charged the Romans againe, and most resolutely brake through the mids of them, and having slaine *Laberius Durus*, Marshall of the field retired safe: and the morrow after set upon the Foragers, and victualers of the campe, &c. which I have briefly related before out of *Cæsars* owne Commentaries. At which time, *Cyngetorix*, *Carvilius*, *Taximagulus*, & *Segonax* were great commanders of Kent (whom he, bicause he would be thought to have vanquished Kings, termeth *Kings*) whereas indeed they were but Lords of the countrey, or Noble men of the better marke.

See Romans in Britaine. Page 34.

After the Romane Empire was heere established, it was counted under the jurisdiction of the President of *Britannia Prima*. But the Sea coast which they termed

LITTVS-

Digitized by Google

A LITTVS SAXONICVM, that is, *The Saxon shore*, like as the opposite shore vnto it, from the River *Rhene* to *Xantoigne* in France, had a ruler over it from *Diocletians* time, whom *Marcellinus* calleth, *Tractus maritimi Comitem*, that is, *The Count, or Lieftenant of the Maritime tract*: the booke of *Notices*, stileth him: *The honorable, Earle or Liefte-* The Count or Comes of
nant of the Saxon shore along Britaine, whose office was with garisons set upon the the Saxon
shore in places conuenient, to represse the depredations, and robberies of Barbarians, coast.
but of *Saxons* especially, who grieuously infested Britaine. And he was vnder the dispose of the *Right Honorable Generall of the Footemen*, whom they called *Præsentalis*, who besides the garisons lying at the Havens, assigned vnto him for the defense
B thereof at all assaies, *Victores Iuniores Britannicianos Primanos Iuniores*, and *Secundanos Seniores*, (these are the names of certaine bands or Companies) this he had for The L. Warden or Keeper of the
his vnder officers to it, *Principem ex officio Magistri præsentaliũ a parte pẽditum, Numerarios duos, Commentariensem, Cornicularium, Adjutorem, Subadjuvam, Regerendarium,* Cinque ports
Exceptores singulares, &c. Neither doubt I, but that our Ancestors imitated this custome of the Romanes, when they placed over this coast a Gouernour or *Portreve*, whom now they vse to call *Warden of the Cinque Ports*, because as the *Comes* or *Earle of the Saxon shore* aforesaid was gouernour of nine ports, so he is of fiue.

But when the Romanes were departed quite out of Britaine *Vortigern*, who bare soueraine rule in the greatest part of Britaine, placed over *Kent* a *Guorong*, that is to
C say, a *Vice Roy*, or *Freedman* vnder him, and vnwitting to him, he forthwith freely granted this region, as *Ninnius* and *William* of *Malmesburie* write, vnto *Hengist* the Saxon, for his daughter *Rowens* sake: vpon whom he was exceedingly enamoured. Hence it came, that the first Saxon Kingdome erected in Britaine in the yeere of our Lord 456, was called by them Cant-papapic, that is, *The Kingdome of the Kentish men*, which after three hundred and twenty yeeres, when *Baldred* their last King was subdued, fell to be vnder the Dominion of the West Saxons, to whom it continued subject vntill the Normans Conquest: For then, if we may beleeve *Thomas Spot* the Monke, (for none of the more antient Writers have recorded it) the Yeomanrie of Kent at *Swanes-comb* (a village this is where (they say) *Suene* the *Dane* sometime pit-
D ched his campe) carrying before them in their hands every one a great greene bough representing a farre of a moving wood, yeelded themselves vnto William the Conquerour vpon this condition that they might retaine their antient customes vnviolated, and especially that which they call *Gavelkind* that is *Give all kinne*, by which they are not so bound by Copyhold, customarie tenures, or Tenant-right, as in other parts of England, but in maner euery man is a free-holder, and hath some part of his owne to liue vpon. For lands of this nature are equally diuided among the male children, or if there be no sonnes, among the daughters. By vertue of this also, they are at full age and enter vpon their inheritance when they come to be fifteene yeres old: and lawfull it is for them to alienate and make it over to any one, either by gift or by
E sale, without the Lords consent. By this likewise, the sonne though their parents were condemned for felony, or murther, succeede them nevertheiesse in such kind of Lands &c. which I leaue to Lawyers. So that, it is truly though not purely writtẽ in Latine in an old book thus: *The County of Kent avoucheth, that this County ought by right to be free from such kind of grievance: for it saith, that this County was never conquered, as the residue of England was, but by concluding of a peace subjected themselves to the dominion of the Conquerour, retaining to themselves all their liberties, immunities, and customes, which they had and used before time.* After this, William the Conquerour, that hee might more firmely assure to himselfe Kent, which is the very key of England, placed a *Counstable* over *Dover Castle*, and according to the antient order of the Fo-
F manes made him also *Lord Warden of the Cinque ports*. And these be they, *Hastings, Dover, Hith, Rumney* and *Sandwich*, vnto which, *Winchelsey*, and *Rie* are joined as principall ports, and other small townes as *Members*. Which because they are bound to serve in the warres by sea, enjoy many great immunities: as who are free from payment of Subsidies, and from Wardship of their children as touching the bodie, neither are they sued in any court, but within their owne townes; and of the inhabitants therein,

Digitized by Google

therin, such as they call *Barons*, at the Coronation of Kings and Queenes support the A
Canapies over them, yea and have a table by themselves that day spred and furnished on the Kings right hand, &c. And the Lord Warden himselfe, who is alwaies one of the nobilitie of most approved trust, hath within his Iurisdiction the authority of a Chauncellour and Admirall in very many cases, and enjoieth other rights besides. But now returne we to the places.

The Northside of this Country, Tamis the soueraigne of all Rivers in Britaine runneth hard by, as I haue said before, which having held on his course past *Surrey*, forthwith being with a winding reach almost retired into himselfe, doth there admit int his chanell into the first limit of this shire *Rauensburn* a small water, and of B
Rauensbourn.
An old great Campe.
short course, which riseth in *Keston heath* hard vnder the pitching of an ancient campe, strange for the height of double rampiers, and depth of double ditches, of all that I haue seene: doubtlesse the worke of many Labouring hands. Of what capacitie it was I could not discouer for that the greatest part thereof is now seuerall, and ouergrowen with a thicket, but verily great it was, as may be gathered by that which is apparent. We may probably coniecture that it was a Romane Campe, but I might seeme to rove, if I should thinke it that Campe which *Iulius Caesar* pitched, when the Britans gaue him the last battaile with their whole forces, and then hauing bad successe retired themselves; and gave him leave to march to the Tamis side. And yet certes *Keston* the name of the place seemeth to retaine a parcell of *Ke-* C
sars name for so the Britanes called him, and not *Caesar*, as we doe. As for the other small intrenchment not farre of by *W. Wickham*, it was cast in fresh memorie when old *Sir Christopher Heydon* a man then of great command in these parts, trained the country people. This water having passed by *Bromeley* a mansion house of the Bishops of Rochester, when it hath gathered strength, the depth of his ford giveth
Depe-ford.
name to *Depe-ford*: a most famous Ship-docke, where the Kings ships are built, and such as be decaied, repaired: there also is a goodly Store-house & a Colledge (as it were) or incorporation ordained for the use of the navie. The place was sometime called *West-Greenwich*, & at the conquest of England fell to *Gislebert Mamignot* for his share, whose Grand-child *Walkelin*, defended *Dover Castle* against King Stephen, and D
332
left behind him one onely daughter living, who when her brother was dead, by her
Magnignot.
marriage brought a rich inheritance called the *Honor of Mamignot* into the familie of the *Saies*.

From hence the Tamis goeth to *Green-wich*, that is, the *Green Creeke*, for the
Green-wich.
creeke of a river in the old Englisn tongue was called *Wic*, a place in times past famous for the Danish Fleet that lay there often at Rode, and for the Danes crueltie shewed unto *Ealpheg* Archbishop of Canterbury, whom in the yeere of our Lord a thousand and twelve, they cruelly executed with most exquisite torments. Whose death together with the cause thereof *Ditmarus Mersepurgius*, who about the same time lived, hath thus in the eight booke of his *Chronicles* described. *I understood* E
(saith he) *by the relation of Sewald, a pitifull deede, and therefore memorable:* namely,
The same that Danes.
*That the perfidious crew of *Northman soldiours under Thurkil as yet their Capitaine, tooke that excellent prelate, Archbishop of the Citie of Canterburie named Ealpheg with the rest, and them after their wicked maner emprisoned and bound, yea and put him to endure famine and unspeakeable paines. This good man moued with humane frailty promiseth unto them a summe of money, and for the obtaining thereof did set downe a time betweene, that if in this space he could not by some acceptable ransome escape this momentany death, he might yet in the meane while purge himselfe with many a grone, to be offered as a lively sacrifice unto the Lord. But when all the time and space appointed were come & gone, this greedy gulfe of Pirats called forth the seruant of the Lord, & in threatning wise demands this tribute promised unto them* F
to be speedily and out of hand paid. Then he, as a meeke Lambe, Heere am I, quoth he ready to undergoe euen for the loue of Christ whatsoeuer yee presume now to doe against me, that I may deserue to become an example of his seruants. And nothing am I troubled at this day. And whereas I seeme unto you a lier, it is not mine owne will but great neede and poverty that hath done it. This body of mine, which in this exile I haue loued ouermuch, I present

Digitized by Google

A *as culpable unto you, and I know it is in your power to doe with it, what yee intend: but my ſinfull ſoule that regardeth not you, I humbly commend to the Creatour of all things. As he was thus ſpeaking, the whole rable of theſe prophane wretches hemmed him round about and getteth together divers and ſundry weapons to kill him. Which when their leader Thurkill ſaw a farre off, he came quickly running and crying, Do not ſo in any wiſe I beſeech you: and heere, with my whole heart I deliver unto you all my gold and ſilver and whatſoever I have heere, or can by any meanes come by, ſave my ſhip onely, that yee would not ſinne againſt the Lords annointed. But this unbridled anger of his mates, harder than yron and flint was nothing mollified with ſo gentle words and faire language of his, but became pacified by ſhed-*

B *ding his innocent blood, which preſently they altogether confounded and bleanded with Ox-heads, ſtones as thicke as haile and billets hurled at him. And to the memorie of this Saint Ealpheg is the Pariſh Church heere conſecrated.* But now is the place of very great name, by reaſon of the Kings houſe, which *Humfrey Duke of Gloceſter* built and named *Placence*; which alſo King Henry the Seventh moſt ſumptuouſly enlarged: who adjoined thereto a little houſe of obſervant Friers, and finiſhed that towre famous in Spaniſh fables, which the ſaid Duke of *Gloceſter* begun, on an high hill, from whence there is a moſt faire, and pleaſant proſpect open to the river winding in an out, and almoſt redoubling it ſelfe, the greene meddowes and marſhes vnderlying, the Citie of London, and the Countrie round about. Which being now enlarged and beau- Placence.

C tified by the L. *Henrie Howard Earle of Northampton, Lord Privie Seale, &c.* cannot but acknowledge him a well deſerving benefactor. But the greateſt ornament by farre that graced this *Green-wich*, was our late Queene *Elizabeth*, who heere moſt happily borne to ſee the light by the reſplendent brightneſſe of her roiall vertue enlightned all England. But as touching *Green wich* haue heere theſe verſes of *Leland the Antiquarian* Poet:

Ecce vt iam niteat locus petitus
Tanquam ſydereæ domus cathedræ.
Quæ faſtigia picta? quæ feneſtræ?
D *Quæ turres vel ad aſtra ſe efferentes?*
Quæ porro viridaria, ac perennes
Fontes? Flora ſinum occupat venuſta
Fundens delicias nitentis horti.
Rerum commodus æſtimator ille,
Ripæ qui varijs modis amænæ,
Nomen contulit eleganter aptum.

How glittereth now this place of great requeſt,
Like to the ſeat of heavenly welkin hie?
With gallant tops, with windowes of the beſt.
E What towres that reach even to the ſtarry skie:
What Orchards greene, what ſprings ay-running by.
Faire *Flora* heere that in this creeke doth dwell,
Beſtowes on it the flowres of garden gay;
To judge no doubt of things he knew ful well,
Who gave this banke thus pleaſant every way,
So fit a name, as did the thing bewray.

Nothing els have I heere to note (but that, for I would not have the remembrance of well deſerving benefactors to miſcarrie) William Lambard a godly good Gentleman built an Almeſhouſe here for the ſuſtentation of poore perſons which

F hee named *The Colledge of Queene Elizabeths poore people*, and as the prieng aduerſaries of our religion then obſerved, was the firſt Proteſtant that built and Hoſpitall. At the backe of this, as ye turne out ſcarce three miles off, ſtandeth *Eltham*, a retyring place likewiſe of the kings, but vnholſomly by reaſon of the moote. *Antony Beke* Biſhop of Durham, and Patriarch of Ieruſalem built this in a maner new, and gave unto Queene *Eleanor* wife to King Edward the firſt, after hee had craftily Eltham.

Digitized by Google

The Booke of Durrham.

ly conveied unto him selfe the inheritance of the *Vescyes*, unto whom this place before belonged. For that Bishop, whom the last Baron of Vescy had made his feofie for trust, of all his inheritance to the use of William *Vescy* his little base sonne, dealt not so faithfully, as hee should with this orphane and ward of his, but dispoiled him of *Alnwick Castle*, this, and other faire lands. A

The Breach. 1527. Riesnes.

Beneath Greenwich, the Tamis having broken downe his bankes, hath by his irruption surrounded and overwhelmed many acres of land. For the inning whereof diverse have as it were strugled with the waters now many yeares; and yet with great workes, and charges cannot over master the violence of the tides, which the Chanons of Lielnes adioyning keept sound and sweet land in their times. This Abbay was founded 1179. by Lord *Richard Lucie* chiefe Iustice of England, and by him dedicated to God and the memorie of *Thomas* of Canterburie, whom hee so admired for his pietie, while other condemned him for pervicacie against his Prince, as hee became here a devoted Chanon to him. Heere in the marshes groweth plentifully, the herbe *Cochlearia*, called by our Countrie men *Scurvi-grasse*, which some Physicians would haue to bee the same which *Plinie* calleth *Brittannica*, by which name I have alreadie made mention thereof: but heare what *Plinie* saith. *In Germany, when as* Germanicus Cæsar *had remooved his campe forward beyond Rhene, in the maritime tract there was one fountaine and no more, of fresh water, whereof if a man dranke, within two yeares his teeth would fall out of his head and the ioynts in his knees become loose and feeble. Those diseases the Physicians tearmed* Stomacace *and* Sceletyrbe. *For remedie hereof, there was found an herbe called* Brittannica, *holsome not onely for the sinewes and maladies of the mouth but also against the Squincie and stinging of serpents &c. They of* * *Frisia, what way our camp lay, shewed it unto our souldiours. And I mervaile what should be the cause of that name, unlesse peradventure they that confine upon the Ocean, dedicated the name thereof to Britaine, as lying so nere unto it.* But that most learned *Hadrian Iunius* in his booke named *Nomenclator*, bringeth another reason of the name whom you may have recourse unto if you please: For, this word *Britannica* hath here diverted me a side from my course. B C D

Scurvy-grass. 1527 The herbe Britannica.

*Friseland.

* See afterward in the British Isles, concerning the Arrenat or Armory of the Britains.

From thence the Tamis beeing conteined within his bankes meeteth with the river *Darent*, which falling downe out of Suthrey runneth with a soft streame not farre from *Seven-oke* (so called as men say of seaven exceeding great Okes now cut down) which commendeth Sir *William Sevenok* an Alderman of London, who beeing a foundling and brought up here; and therefore so named, built here in gratefull remembrance an Hospitall and a schoole. On the East side of it standeth *Knoll* so called for that it is seated upon an hill, which *Thomas Bourchier* Archbishop of Canterburie purchasing of Sir *William Fienes*, Lord *Say* and *Zeale*, adorned with a faire house: and now lately *Thomas* Earle of *Dorset* Lord Treasurer hath fourbished and beautified the old worke with new chargeable additaments. *Darent* then passeth by Ottanpopo, now *Otford*, a place famous in former ages for an overthrow and slaughter of the Danes which happened there in the yeare 1016. and lately by reason of the Kings house, which *William Wartham* Archbishop of Canterburie built, for himselfe and his successours so sumptuously, that for to avoide envie, *Cranmer* who next succeeded him was constreined to exchange it with King Henrie the Eighth. Somewhat lower hard by *Darent* standeth *Lullingston*, where there was sometime a Castle the seat of a family of the same name, but now of Sir *Percival Harte*, descended from one of the coheires of the Lord *Bray*. Then *Darent* giveth name unto *Darentford*, commonly *Dartford* a great mercat towne well frequented, and well watered, where king Edward the Third built a Nunnery, which King Henrie the Eighth converted into a house for himselfe and his successours: Here the riveret *Crey*, anciently called *Crecan* intermingleth it selfe which *Darent*, when in his short course he hath imparted his name to fiue townlets which hee watereth as, Saint *Marie Crey*, *Pauls Crey*, *Yotes-Crey*, *North Crey*, *And Crey-ford*, in former ages *Crecanford*, where *Hengest* the Saxon the eighth yeare after his arrivall, ioyned battaile with the Brittans, and after hee had slaine their captaines, brought them under with so great a slaugh-

* Sevenoke.

Knoll.

Otford.

Dartford:

E F

Paulscrey anciently Saulcrie: Dud. grant by K. Edw. 6. to Thomas Roberts for 155li. 2s. 2d. ob. q. yearly rent. Pat. 1 Edw. 6. p. 2. m. 20. Yotes Crey, Dud. grant 4 Nov. 5 Eliz. p. a copy whereof I have, being by me taken by the original Book of the Bill.

A slaughter, that afterwards hee never stood in feare of them, but established his kingdome quietly in Kent.

From the river *Darent* or *Dart* unto the mouth of *Medwey*, the Tamis seeth nothing aboue him but little townes pleasantly seated, which to passe over in silence were no preiudice either of their fame or any thing els. Yet amongst them is *Swanſ-combe* (of which I haue heretofore spoken) of honorable memorie among the Kentish men, for obteining their the continuance of their ancient franchises, afterward it was well knowne by the *Montcheuſies*, men of great Nobility the owners thereof who had there Barony here-about. And by it *Graueſ-end* so called (as Maister Lambert is my authour) as the *Gereueſ-end*; that is, the limit of the Gereue or Reue. A towne as well knowne as any other in England, for the usuall B passage by water betweene it and London, since the Abbat of Grace by the tower of London, to which it appertained, obtained of King Richard the Second that the inhabitants of it and Milton onely, should transport passengers from thence to London. King Henrie the Eighth when he fortified the sea coast, raised two Platformes or Block-houses here, and two other opposite on Essex side. Beyond Graueſ-end is Shorn held anciently by Sir *Roger Northwood* by service to carry with ot her the kings tennants a white ensigne fortie daies at his owne charges when the king warred in Scotland. Somewhat more within the land, lieth *Cobham*, the habitation for a long time of the Barons of *Cobham*; of whom *Iohn Cobham* the last of that name, founded C a Colledge here and a castle at Cowling: who left one onely daughter wife to Sir *Iohn de la Pole* knight: Shee likewise bare but one daughter, though married in her time to many husbands. But by Sir *Reginald Braibrooke* onely had shee issue. As for her husband Sir *Iohn Old Caſtle*, whiles hee endeuoured to bring in innouation in religion, was both hanged, and burnt. *Ioane* her onely daughter by Sir Reginald Braybrooke, was wedded unto Thomas Broke of Somersetshire, from whom six Lord Cobhams haue lineally descended, and flourished in honorable reputation untill our time. From Graueſ-end a little country called *Ho*, lying as a demy Island between the riuers Tamis and Medway stretcheth it selfe into the East, and is for situation but D unholsome. At the entry hereof is Cowling Castle built by *Iohn* Lord Cobham in a mooriſh ground, and Cliffe a good bigge towne, so called of a cliffe upon which it standeth. But whether it bee that *Clines at Ho*, so famous in the tender age and infancie of our English church, by reason of a Synode there holden I dare not as others doe, affirme: considering, that in regard of the site it is a place inconvenient for such an assemble; and besides that *Clives at Hoo* seemeth to haue beene within the Kingdome of the *Mercians*. As for the riuer *Medweg*, now called *Medway*, and in the Britiſh tongue, (unlesse I misse of the truth), *Vaga*, whereunto afterward was added *Med*, hath his spring head in the wood *Anderida* which is tearmed the *Weald*, that is a Woodland country; and taketh up the South-part of this region farre and E wide. At first, whiles it carrieth but a slender streame it receiueth the *Eden* by *Penſhurſt* the seat anciently (as it seemeth by the name) of Sir *Stephen de Penherſt* who also was called *de Penſheſter* a famous Warden of the Cinque-ports; but now the house of the *Sidneies* who deriue their race from *William de Sidney* Chamberlaine to king Henrie the second: out of which came Sir *Henrie Sidney* that renowned Lord deputy of Ireland, who of the daughter of *Iohn Dudley* Duke of Northumberland, and Earle of Warwick, begat *Philip* and *Robert*. This *Robert*, *Iames* our soueraigne King, made right honorable, first by the title of Baron *Sidney of Penſherſt* and afterwards, of *Viscount Liſle*. But Sir Philip, whom I cannot passe over in silence, beeing the glorious F starre of this familie, a liuely paterne of vertue, and the louely ioy of all the learned sort, fighting valerouslie with the enemy before Zutphen in Gelderland died manfully. This is that *Sidney*, whom, as Gods will was he should be therefore borne into the world, even to shew unto our age a sample of ancient vertues: so his good pleasure was before any man looked for it to call for him againe, and take him out of the world as beeing more worthy of heaven then earth. Thus wee may see, *Perfect vertue so dainly vaniſheth out of ſight, and the beſt men continue not long.*

Swane-scomb that is K. Swanes Campe.

Graueſ-end.

Inquiſ. 35. E. 3.

Barones of Cobham.

Clive at Ho.

Medwey.

Weald.

Penſherſt.

Sidney.

Viscount Liſle

See in Berkeshire.

Philip Sidney.

Digitized by Google

Then the river *Medway*, branching it ſelfe into five ſtreamlets, is joyned with as many ſtone bridges, and thereof giveth the name of *Tunbridge* to the towne there ſituat, as the towne of Bridges. This about King *William Rufus* his time Richard ſonne of Count *Gilbert*, Grandchild to Godfrey Earle of *Ewe*, & Lord of *Briony* obtained in requitall for *Briony* in Normandie, when there had bin long debate about *Briony*. This Richard, (as *William Gemeticenſis* writeth) *in recompence for the ſame caſtle received in England the towne of Tunbridge for it. And the report goeth, that the* Lowy of Briony was meaſured round about with a line, & with the ſame line brought into England, he received ſo much ground meaſured out at Tunbridge.* Shortly after, he built here a faire large caſtle fenſed with the river, a deepe ditch, and ſtrong walles; and albeit it is now ruinous and the Keepe attired with Ivie, yet it manifeſtly ſheweth what it was. His poſteritie, who were Earles of *Gloceſter*, and ſurnamed *De Clare*, (for that they were Lords of *Clare* in Suffolke) built here a priorie for Chanons of Saint Auguſtines order, founded the pariſh Church which was impropriated to the Knights of Saint *Iohn of Hieruſalem*, and compounded about the tenure of the Mannour, for which there had beene long ſuit, to hold it of the Archbiſhop of Canterburie by Knights fee, and to be their high Stewards at their inthroniſations. From theſe *Clares* Earles of *Gloceſter*, it came by an heire generall to Sir *Hugh Audley* Earle of *Gloceſter*, and by his onely daughter to the Earles of *Stafford*, who were afterward Dukes of *Buckingham*, & from them by attainder to the Crowne. It hath in latter ages been beholden to Sir *Andrew Iude* of London for a faire free-Schoole, and to *Iohn Wilford* for a cauſey toward London. Three miles directly South from hence in the very limit of Suſſex, and neere *Frant*, I ſaw in a white-ſandy ground divers vaſtie, craggie ſtones of ſtrange formes, whereof two of the greateſt ſtand ſo cloſe together, and yet ſevered with ſo ſtraight a line, as you would thinke they had been ſawed aſunder, and Nature when ſhe reared theſe, might ſeeme ſportingly to have thought of a Sea. But to returne to the River.

Tunbridge.

* The Lowy of Tunbridg.

Whet-ſtones.

From *Tunbridge*, *Medway* paſſeth by *Haudelo*, from whence came that *Iohn Haudelo*, who happily marrying the heire of the Lord *Burnell*, had iſſue by her a ſonne, who was called *Nicholas*, ſummoned to Parliament among the Barons by the name of *Burnell*. Then *Medway* increaſed with another water, called *Twiſt*, which twiſteth about and inſulateth a large plot of good ground, runneth on not farre from *Mereworth*, where ſtands a faire Caſtle like houſe, which from the Earles of *Arundell* came unto the *Nevils* Lords of *Abergevennie*, and *Le Deſpencer*: whoſe heire in the right line, is *Marie*, Ladie *Fane*, unto whom, and her heires King Iames in the firſt Parlament that he held, *reſtored, gave and granted &c. the name, ſtile, title, honour, and dignitie of Baroneſſe le Deſpencer: and that her heires ſucceſſively ſhould be Barons le Deſpencer for ever.* Now by this time *Medway* having received a riveret, that looſeth it ſelfe under ground, and riſeth againe at *Looſe*, ſerving thirteene fulling-miles, haſteneth to *Maidſtone*, which ſeeing the Saxons called it *Medwegſton*, & Weopeagertun, I beleeve verily it is the ſame VAGNIACAE, which *Antonine* the Emperor mentioneth, and *Ninnius* in his Catalogue of cities, calleth corruptly, *Caer Megwad*, for, *Medwag*. Neither verily doth the account of diſtance diſagree; From *Noviomagus* one way, and *Durobrovis* another, whereof I ſhall treat anone. Under the latter Emperours, as is to be ſeene *in Peutegerus* his table lately ſet out by M. Velſerus, it is named MADVS. Thus as yeeres by little and little turne about, ſo names likewiſe by little and little become changed. A large faire, and ſweet towne this is, and populous: for the faire ſtone bridge, it hath been beholding to the Archbiſhops of Canterbury. Among whom to grace this place at the confluence of the waters, *Boniface of Savoy*, built a a ſmall College, *Iohn Vfford* raiſed a palace for himſelfe and ſucceſſors, which *Simon Iſlip* encreaſed, and between them, which it ſtandeth in plight, *William Courtney* erected a faire Collegiat Church, in which he ſo great a Prelate, and ſo high-borne, lieth lowly entombed. One of the two common Gaoles or priſons of the whole County is here appointed. And it hath been endowed with ſundrie priviledges, by King Edward the ſixt, incorporated by the name of Major and jurates, all which in

Mereworth.

Vaginacæ. p. 635.

Madus.

ſhort

Digitized by Google

A short time they lost by favouring rebels. But Q. Elizabeth amply restored them, and their Major, whereas anciently they had a *Portgreve* for their head Magistrate. This I note, because this [*Greve*] is an antient Saxon word, and as yet among the Germans signifieth, *a Ruler*, as *Markgrave*, *Reingrave*, *Landtgrave*, &c.

Here, a little beneath *Maidstone* Eastward, a prety riveret joineth with *Medway*, springing first at *Lenebam*: which towne by probable conjecture is the verie same that Antonine the Emperor calleth DVROLENVM, written amisse in some copies, DVROLEVVM. For *Durolenum* in the British language, is as much to say as *The water Lenum*. And besides the remaines of the name, the distance also from DVROVENVM, and B DVROBROVIS proveth this to be *Durolenum*: to say nothing of the situation herof, nere unto that high rode way of the Romans, which in old time (as *Higden of Chester* doth write) led from *Dover* through the mids of Kent. Lenham.

Hard by, at *Bocton Malherb* hath dwelt a long time the family of the *Wottons*, out of which in our remembrance flourished both *Nicholas Wotton*, Doct. of the lawes, who being of the privy counsell to K. Henry the Eight, K. Edward the sixth, Q. Marie, and Q. Elizabeth, sent in embassage nine times to forrain Princes, and thrise chosen a *Commissioner* about peace between the English, French, and Scotish; lived a goodly time, and ran a long race in this life with great commendation of piety and wisdome: and also *Sir Edward Wotton*, whom for his approved wisdome in waightie affaires, Q. Eli- C zabeth made Controller of her house, and K. Iames created Baron *Wotton of Merley*. Here under is *Vlcomb* anciētly a mansion of the family *De sancto Leodegario*, corruptly called *Sentleger* & *Sellenger*, & *Motinden*, where Sir R. Rockesly descended frō *Kriol*, and *Crevecur* built a house, who held lands at *Seaton* by serjeantie to be *Vantrarius Regis*, when the K. goeth into Gascoin, *donec perussus fuerit puri solutarum pretij* 4. *d.* which as they that understand Law Latin (for I do not) translate that he should be, the Kings fore-foot-man, until he had worne out a paire of shooes, prized 4. *d.* Neither hath this river any other memorable thing nere to it, but *Leeds Castle*, built by the noble *Crevequers*, who in ancient charters are named *de Crevequer*, & *De crepito corde*: afterwards it was the unfortunat seat of Bartholomew L. *Baalsmer*, who perfidiously fortified it D against K. EDVVARD the second, who had freely given it him, and after that payed the due price, of his disloialtie upon the gallowes. The whole matter you may read here if you list out of a briefe historie penned by *Thomas de la More*, a gentleman that lived at the same time, and which of late I did publish in print. *In the yeere* 1321. *Quene Isabel came to the Castle of Leeds, about the feast of Saint Michael, minding there to lodge all night, but was not permitted to enter in. The King offended hereat, as taking it to be done in contempt of him, call'd certaine of the neighbor inhabitants out of Essex and London, and commanded them to lay siege unto the Castle. Now, there held the Castle at that time Bartholomew de Baalsmer, who having left there in his wife and sonnes was gone himselfe with the rest of the Barons to overthrow the Hughs de Spencer. Meare while, when* E *they that were enclosed within despaired of their lives, the Barons with their associats came as far as Kingston, and by the mediation of the Bishops of Canterburie and London, together with the Earle of Pembroch, requested that the King would remove his siege, promising to deliver up the Castle, into the Kings hand after the next Parliament. But the King considering well, that the besieged could not long hold out, nor make resistance, being highly displeased & angred at their contumacy, would not give eare to the Barons petitions. And whē they had turned their journey another way, hee afterward forced the Castle with no small trouble and labor about it: and when he had hanged all the rest that he found therin, he sent the wife and sons of Bartholemew aforesaid to the Tower of London.* Thus *Medway* having received this riveret from *Leeds*, fetching about through good grounds runneth by *Al-* F *lington* somtime a castle, now lesse than a castellet, where Sir *T. Wiat* the elder, a worthy learned knight, reedified a fair house now decaied, whose son *Sir Thomas* enriched by an heire of *Sir T. Haut*, proposing to himself great hopes upon fair pretenses pitifully overthrew himself & his state. Hence commeth *Medway* to *Ailsford* in the old English Saxon Eaglesford, which *H. of Huntingdon*, calleth *Elstre*, Ninnius *Episford*: who hath written, that it was named in the British tongue *Saissnag-haibail* of the Saxons there vanquished,

Boston Malherb.

Baron Wotton.

Fin. Mich. 11. E. 2.

Leeds castle.

The family of Crevequer.

1321.

Ailesford.

Digitized by Google

vanquished, like as others in the verie same sense termed it *Anglesford*. For, *Guortemere* the Britany, *Guortigerns* sonne, did heere set upon *Hingist* and the English Saxons, whom being distraied and not able to abide a second charge, he put all to flight: so as they had beene utterly defaited for ever, but that *Hengist* skill-full and provident to prevent, and divert danger, withdrew him selfe into the Isle of Tenet, until that invincible vigour and heat of the Britans was allaied and fresh supplies came to his succour out of Germanie. In this battaile were slaine the generalls of both sides, *Catigern* the Britane, and *Horsa* the Saxon: of whome the one, buried at Horsted not farre from hence, gaue name to the place: and *Catigern* honored with a stately and solemne funerall is thought to have beene enterred neere unto *Ailesford* where under the side of a hill I saw foure huge, rude, hard stones erected, two for the sides, one transversall in the mideſt betweene them, and the hugest of all piled and laied over them in manner of the British monument which is called *Stone-heng* but not so artificially with mortis and tenents. Verily the unskilfull common people terme it at this day, of the same *Catigern*, *Keiths* or *Kits Coty house*. In *Ailesford* it selfe, for the religious house of the *Carmelites* founded by *Richard* Lord *Grey* of *Codnor* in the time of King Henrie the Third, is now seene a faire habitation of Sir William Siddey a learned knight painefully, and expensfully studious of the common good of his countrie as both his endowed house for the poore, and the bridge heere with the common voice doe plentifully testifie. Neither is Boxley neere adjoyning to bee passed over insilence, where *William de Ipres*, in Flaunders, Earle of Kent founded an Abbay in the yeare of our Lord 1145. and translated thither the Monkes, from Clarevalle in Burgundie. *Medway* having wound himselfe higher, from the East receiveth a brooke springing neare Wrotham or Wirtham, so named for plentie of wortes: where the Archbishops had a place vntill *Simon Islep* pulled it downe; leaveth Malling which grew to bee a towne after Gundulph Bishop of Rochester had there founded an Abbay of Nunnes, and watereth Leibourn which hath a Castle sometime the seate of a family thereof surnamed, out of which Sir *Roger Leibourn* was a great agent in the Barons warres, and *William* was a Parlametary Baron in the time of King Edward the First. Nare neighbor to *Leibourn* is *Birling*, now the habitation of the Lord *Abergeneny*, in times past parcell of the Baronie of and from the *Maminots*, then of the *Saies*, whose inheritance at length by heires generall came to the families of *Clinton*, *Fienes*, and *Aulton*. Upō the banke of *Medway* Eastward somewhat higher, after it hath passed by *Halling* where *Hamo Heath* Bishop of Rochester built an house for his successors, there standeth an ancient Citie; which *Antonine* calleth DVRO-BRVS, DVRO-BRIVAE and in another place more truely DVRO-PROVÆ and DVRO-BROVÆ: *Bede* DVRO-BREVIS: and in the declining state of the Romane Empire processe of time contracted his name so, that it came to be named ROIBIS, and so by addition of Ceaſtep, which comming of the latin word *Castrum*, betokend among our ancestors a city or Castle, was called hroueceaſtep, and now with vs more short *Rochester*, and in Latin *Roffa*, of one *Rhuffus* as *Bede* guesseth: but it seemeth unto mee to reteine in it somewhat still of that old name *Durobrevis*. Neither is there cause why any man should doubt of the name, seeing that by the account of journeies, or distance betweene places and *Bedes* authority, it is named expresly in the Charter of the foundation of the Cathedral church, there DVROBROVIS: yet thus much I wold advertise the reader, that in the printed bookes of *Bede* it is red *Daruerum*, whereas in the manuscript copies it is termed DVROBROVIS: seated it is in a botome, fortified on the one side with a marsh, the river, and weake walles, and as *William* of *Malmesbury* saith *pent within too streight a rowme*: whereupon, in time past it was counted a Castle rather than a Citie. For, *Bede* calleth it *Castellum Cantuariorum*, that is, *the Kentishmens Castle*. But now it stretcheth forth with large suburbs on the West, East, and South sides. It hath passed through no few dangers and mischances. In the yeere of Christ 676. it was overthrowen and laid along by King *Aetheldred* the *Mercian*: and many a time afterward sacked by the Danes. *Aethelbert* King of

Horsted.

Catigern his Sepulchre.

Boxley.

Wrotham.

Malling.

Leibourn.

Baron Leibourn.

Birling.

Baron Say.

Durobrevis.

In an ancient table set forth by Welser.

Roibis.

Ceaſter what it is.

Rochester.

Kent

Digitized by Google

A Kent erected there a sumpteous Church, which also he made more famous with the dignitie of a Bishopricke, ordaining *Iustus* to be the first Bishop of that Sie. But when it fell to decay for very age, Bishop *Gundulph* a Norman about the yeere 1080. reedified it, and thrusting out the Priests brought in Monkes in their rowmes: and when they were cast out, a Deane, six Prebendaries an Scholars were substituted in their places. Neere unto the Church there standeth over the river an old Castle fortified both by art, and situation: Which, as the report goeth *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux* and Earle of Kent built: But it was, no doubt, King William the first that built it: For, in *Domesday booke* we read thus, *The Bishop of Rouecester holdeth in Elesford,*
B *for exchange of the land on which the Castle is seated.* Yet, certaine it is, that Bishop *Odo* when his hope depended of a doubtfull change of the State, held this against King William *Rufus*: At which time there passed proclamation through England, that whosoeuer would not be reputed a *Niding*, should repaire to recouer *Rochester Castle.* * Whereupon the youth fearing that name, as most reprochfull and opprobrious in that age, swarmed thither in such numbers, that *Odo* was enforced to yeeld the place, lose his dignitie, and abiure the realme. But concerning the reedification of this Castle about this time, listen what the * *Text of Rocester saith, when King William the*

Niding. William of Malmesbury.

Textus Roffensis. An antient Manuscript booke of that church.

C *second would not confirme the gift of Lanfranck as touching the Manner of Heuenham in the County of Buckingham, made unto Rochester church, unlesse Lanfranck and Gundolph Bishop of Rochester would giue unto the king an hundred pound of deniers; At last by the intercession of Sir Robert Fitz-Hamon and Henrie Earle of Warwick, the king granted it thus farre forth in lieu for the money which hee demaunded for grant of the Manour, that Bishop Gundulph, because he was verie skilful and well experienced in architecture and masonrie should build for the king at his owne proper charges a Castle of stone. In the end, when as the Bishops were hardly brought to giue their consent unto it before the king, Bishop Gundulph built up the Castle full and whole at his owne cost. And a little after, king Henrie the First granted unto the Church of Canterbury and to the Archbishops, the keeping thereof, and the Constableship to hold euer after,* (as *Florentius* of *Worcester* saith) yea and licence withall, *to build in the same a towne for themselues.* Since which time it was belaied with
D one or two great sieges, but then especially, when the Barons with their *Al'armes* made all England to shake, and *Simon Montford* Earle of Leicester assaulted it most fiercely, though in vaine, and cut downe the wooden bridge, which was after repaired: But in the time of King Richard the Second Sir Robert Knowles by warlike prowes raised from low estate to high reputation, and great riches, built a verie goodly stone bridge of arch-worke with money levied out of French spoiles. At the end of the said bridge, Sir *Iohn Cobham* who much furthered the worke, erected a chapell (for our elders built no notable bridge without a chapell) upon which besides armes of Saints, are seene the armes of the King & his three vncles then living. And long after Archbishop Warham coped a great part of the said bridge with iron bars. Vnder
E this, *Medway* swelling with a violent and swift streame stingleth and breaketh through roaring & loud; but forthwith running more still & calme becommeth a road at Gillingham and Chetham for a most roiall and warlike nauie of strong and serviceable ships, and the same most readie alwaies at a short warning: which, our late gracious Ladie Queene *Elizabeth*, with exceeding great cost built for the safegard of her subiects and terror of her enemies, and for the defense thereof raised a castelet at Vpnore upon the river side.

* The French called him Canol.

Chatham.

The Kings Navy.

Now *Medway* growne more full and carring a greater bredth, with his curling waues right goodly and pleasant to behold, runneth along by the fruitfull fields, until that being diuided by meeting with the Iland *Sheppey*, (which we supposed to be
F Ptolomeis Toliatis) maketh his issue into the Æstuarie or Frith of Tamis at two mouths. Of which twaine, the Westerne is called *West-Swale*: the Easterne, that seemeth to haue severed *Sheppie* from the firme land, is named *East Swale*: but by *Bede*, termed *Gentleand* and *Tenlet*. This Isle, of the sheepe, whereof it feedeth mightie great flockes, being called by our auncestours *Sheppey*, that is, *The Isle of Sheep*, passing plentifull in corne, but scarce of woods conteineth twentie one miles in compasse. Upon

Toliatis an Isle.

Shepey. Insulet.

Digitized by Google

the North shore it had a little Monasterie, (now they call it Minster) built by *Sexburga* wife of *Ercombert* the King of Kent, in the yeere 710. Under which, a certaine *Brabander* of late beganne to trie by the furnace out of stones found upon the shore, both Brimstone and Coperas. It hath Westward in the Front thereof a very fine and strong Castle, which King Edward the third built, as himselfe writeth, *Pleasant for site, to the terrour of his enemies, and solace of his people*: unto which he adjoined a Burgh, and in the Honor of *Philip* the Queene his wife called it *Queene-borough*, as one would say, *The Queenes Burgh*. The Constable whereof at this day, is Sir *Edward Hoby*, who hath polished his excellent wit with learned studies. Eastward, is *Shurland* seated, which belonged in late times to the *Cheineies*, and now to Sir *Philip Herbert* second sonne to Henrie Earle of *Pembroch*, whom King Iames in one and the same day created *Baron Herbert of Shurland*, and *Earle of Mont-Gomeric*.

Queene Borough.

This Isle appertaineth to the Hundred of *Middleton*, so named of *Middleton* the towne, now *Milton*. This was some time a towne of the Kings aboade, and of greatter name by farre than at this day, although, *Hasting* the Danish pirate for to annoy it, fortified a Castle hard by in the yeere 893. Neere adjoining heereto *Sittingburn* a towne furnished with Innes sheweth it selfe with his new Maior and corporation: the remaines also of *Tong Castle*, which as some write, was so called for that *Hengist* built it by a measure of thongs cut out of a beasts hide, when *Vuertigern* gave him so much land to fortifie vpon, as he could incompasse with a beasts hide out into thongs. Since the conquest it was the seat of *Guncelline of Badilsmer*, of noble parentage, whose sonne *Bartholomew* begat *Guncelline*: and he by the Inheretrie of *Raulph Fitz-Barnard* Lord *of Kings-Downe* was father to that seditious Sir *Bartholomew* Lord *Badilsmer* of whom I spake: he againe of Margaret Clare begat Sir *Giles* Lord *Badilsmer* that died without issue; also Margerie, wife to *William Roos* of *Hamlake*; *Mawde* the wife of *Iohn Vere* Earle of Oxford; *Elizabeth* espoused to *William Bohun* Earle of Northampon, and afterward to *Edmund Mortimer*; and Margaret whom Sir *Iohn Tiptoft* wedded: from whom descended a goodly offspring and faire race of great nobilitie.

Then saw I *Tenham* not commended for health, but the parent as it were of all the choise fruit gardens, and Orchards of Kent, and the most large and delightsome of them all, planted in the time of King Henrie the Eight by *Rich. Harris* his fruterer, to the publique good. For thirty Parishes thereabout, are replenished with Cherie-gardens, & Orchards beautifully disposed in direct lines. Amongst these is *Feuersham* very commodiously situate. For, the most plentifull part of this country lieth round about it, and it hath a creeke fit for bringing in and carrying forth commodities; whereby at this day it flourisheth amongst all the neighbour townes. It seemeth also in former times to have flourished, considering that King *Aethelstane* assembled hether an assembly the Sages of his Kingdome, and made lawes heere in the yeere of our redemption 903.

Tenham.

Chery gardens.

Feuersham.

King *Stephen* also he that usurped the Kingdome of England, founded an Abbay heere, for the Monkes of *Clugny*; In which, himselfe, *Mawde* his wife, and *Eustach* his sonne were entombed. Nigh thereto, like as else where through this Countie, are found pits of great deapth, which being narrow in the mouth and very spatious beneath have their certaine distinct rowmes or chambers (as it were) with their severall supporting pillers of chalke. Concerning these there are divers opinions. I for my part, cannot tell what to thinke of them unlesse they were those pits, out of which the Britans in old time digged forth chalke or white marle to dung their grounds withall, as *Plinie* writeth. *For, they saund pits*, saith he, *An hundred foote deepe, streight at the mouth, but of great capacity within*: like unto these very same of which we now speake.

And verily, no where else are they found but in a chalkie and marly soile. Unlesse a man would thinke, that our English-Saxons digged such caves & holes to the same use and purpose, as the Germans did, of whom they were descended. For, they

were

A were wont as *Tacitus* writeth, *to make holes and caues vnder the ground*, and those to charge aloft with great heapes of dung, as harbours of refuge for Winter, and garners of receit for corne; because by such like places they mitigate the rigour of cold wether: and if at any time the enemy commeth, he wasteth onely the open ground: but as for those things that lie hidden and buried vnder the earth, they are either vnknowen, or in this respect doe disapoint the enimies, for that they are to be sought for. Pits made in Kent.

From aboue *Feuersham*, the shoare runneth on, plentifull of shel-fish, but especially oisters, (whereof there are many pits, or stewes) as far as *Reculuer*, and farther. Reculver. Reculbium.

B This *Reculuer*, is a place of ancient memory, named in the old English-saxon Reaculf, but in elder times REGVLBIVM. For so it is named, in the Romane Office booke *Notitia Prouinciarum*; which recordeth that the captain of the primier band of the *Vetasians* laie heere in garrison vnder the *Lieuetenant of the Saxon-shoare*: (for so was the sea coast a-long this tract called) who had the command then of nine Ports, as the L. Warden now hath of fiue Ports. And verily the Romane Emperours coines digged up there give testimony to this antiquity of the place: In it *Aethelbert* King of Kent when he had made a grant of Canterbury to *Augustine* the Monke, built himselfe a Palace, and *Bassa* an English-Saxon beautified it with a Monastery, out of which *Brightwald* the Eighth Archbishop of Canterbury was elected. Of this Monastery, or Minster it was named *Raculf-Minster*, what time as *Edred* brother to *King Edward* the *Elder* gaue it to *Christ-church* in Canterbury. Howbeit, at this day it is nothing else but an uplandish country towne, and if it be of any name, it hath it for the salt sauory Oisters there dredged, and for that Minster, the steeples whereof shooting vp their lofty spires stand the Mariners in good stead, as markes, whereby they avoid certaine sands and shelues in the mouth of the *Tamis*. For, as he * verifieth in his *Philippeis*.

C

* *Hadrianus Iunius.*

Cernit oloriferum Tamisim sua Doridi amara.
Flumina miscentem——

D It now beholds swann-breading *Tamis*, where he doth mix his streame
With brackish sea—— Stour riuer.

Now are we come to the Isle *Tanet*, which the riuer *Stour*, by *Bede* named *Wantsum*, seuereth from the firme land by a small chanell running betweene, which riuer made of two diuers riuerets in the woodland country called the *Weald*, so soone as it goeth in one entire streame, visiteth *Ashford* and *Wye*, two prety Mercat towns well knowen: Either of them had sometimes their seuerall Colledges of Priests: the one built by *Iohn Kemp* Archbishop of Canterbury, who was there borne: the other to wit of *Ashford*, by Sir R. Fogge knight. *Wye* also had a speciall fountaine, into which God infused a wonderfull gift and vertue at the instant praier of *Eustace* a Norman Abbot, if we may beleeue *Roger of Houeden*, whom I would advise you to haue recourse vnto if you take delight in such like miracles. (*As how the blinde by drinking thereof recouered sight, the dumbe their speech, the deafe their hearing, the lame their limmes. And how a woman possessed with the deuill, sipping thereof vomited two toades which immediatly were first transformed into huge blacke dogs, and againe into asses*; and much more no lesse strange than ridiculous; which some in that age as easily beleeued, as others falsly forged. Thence the *Stour* leauing *East-well* the inhabitation of the family of the *Finches*, worshipfull of it selfe, and by descent from *Philip Belknap*, and *Peoplesham*, goeth on to *Chilham*, or, as others call it *Iulham*, where are the ruines of an old Castle, which one *Fulbert of Douer* is reported to haue built; whose issue male soone failed; and ended in a daughter inheritrice, whom Richard the base sonne of King Iohn tooke to wife, and had with her this Castle and the lands thereto belonging: Of her he begat two daughters; namely *Lora* the wife of *William Marmion*, and Isabell wife first to *David* of *Strathbolgi* Earle of *Athole* in Scotland, afterward to Sir *Alexander Baliol* who was called Page 4157. Afford. Wie. Chilham. Fulbert of Dover.

E F

called to Parliament by the name of Lord of *Chilham*: and mother to that Iohn Earle A
1306. of *Athole*, who being condemned oftentimes for treason was hanged at the last upon a gibbet fifty foot high (as the King commanded because he might be so much the more conspicuous in mens eies, as he was of higher and noblet birth) and being cut downe halfe aliue, had his head smitten off, and the truncke of his body throwen into the fire, a very cruell kinde of punishment and seldome seene among vs. And after his goods were confiscat, King Edward the first bounteously bestowed this castle
* Fel.borough. together with * *Felebergh Hundred* upon Sir *Bartholomew Baalsmer*; who likewise quickly lost the same, for his treason, as I have before related. There is a constant
As we call *Iuliana, Gilian.* report among the inhabitants, that *Iulius Cæsar* in his second voiage against the Britans B encamped at this *Chilham*, and that thereof it was called * *Iulham*, that is, *Iulius his Mansion*: and if I be not deceiued, they haue the truth on their side. For heere about it was when at his second remove, he in his march staied upon the intelligence that his ships were sore weather-beaten, and thereupon returned and left his army encamped tenne daies while he rigged and repaired the decaies of his Nauy. And in his march from hence was encountered sharply by the Britans, and lost with many o-
Laberius Durus a Tribune. ther *Laberius Durus* a Marshall of the field. A little beneath this towne there is a prety hillocke to be seene apparelled in a fresh suit of greene sord, where men say, many yeeres agoe one *Iullaber* was enterred, whom some dreame to haue beene a Giant, others, a Witch. But I conceiuing an opinion that some antiquity lieth hidden under that name, doe almost perswade my selfe, that the foresaid *Laberius* was heere buried, and so that the said hillocke became named *Iul-laber*. C

Fiue miles from hence the river Stoure dividing his Chanell, runneth swiftly by
Durovernum. * Welch. DVROVERNVM the chiefe Cittie of this Countie and giveth it his name. For *Durwhern* in the * British tongue signifieth *a swift river*: Ptolome calleth it in steed of *Durovernum*, DARVERNVM, *Bede* and others DOROBERNIA, the English Saxans Cant-paja-by pig, that is, *The Kentishmens cittie*: *Ninnius* and the Britans *Caer*
Canterbury. *Kent*, that is, *the Cittie of Kent*, wee, *Canterbury*, and the later writers in Latine *Cantuaria*. A right antient citie this is, and famous, no doubt in the Romans time: *not ouer great* (as William of *Malmesbury* said, 400. years since) *nor verie small: much renowned both for the situation, and exceeding fertility of the soile adioining, as also for the walles whole and undecaied enclosing it round about, by reason likewise of the rivers watering it, and commodiousnesse of woods there about; besides the vicinty of the sea, yeelding store of fish to serue it*. Whiles the Saxons *Heptarchie* flourished, it was the head cittie of
Augustine the Apostle of the Englishmen. the kingdome of Kent and the kings seat; untill such time as king *Ethelbert* passed a grant of it together with the roialty therof unto *Augustine* the Apostle as they called him, *and consecrated Archbishop of the English Nation*; who established heere his habitation for him selfe and his successours. And albeit the Metropolitan dignity, together with the honour of the *Pall* (that is an Episcopall vestiment that was comming
pall— v. 4 Iustit. 339. v. pth 4. 704. over the shoulders, made of a sheepe skin, in memoriall of him that sought the stray sheepe, and having found the same laid it upon his shoulders; wrought and
Pall what it is. embrodered with crosses, first laied upon Saint Peters coffin or shrine) was ordeined by Saint Gregorie the Great then Pope, to bee at London; yet for the honour of Augustine it was translated hither. For, *Kenulph* King of the Mercians thus writeth
Anno. 7093. into Pope Leo. *Because* Augustine *of blessed Memorie, the minister of Gods word into the English Nation, and who most gloriously gouerned the Churches of English Saxonie, departed this life in the Cittie of Canterburie, and his bodie was there buried in the Minster of Saint Peter Prince of the Apostles, the which Laurence his successours consecrated, it hath pleased all the wise men of our nation, that the Metropolitane honour should bee conferred upon that Cittie where his bodie was entombed, who engraffed in these parts the veritie of Christian faith*. But whether the Archbishops See and Metropolitan dignity were heere ordeined by authority of the wise men of our nation (that is to say) the States of the Parliament, (to speake according to our time) or by *Augustine* him selfe whiles hee lived, as others would haue it: the Bishops of Rome, who euer followed established the same so, as they decreed; *That it should serue and stand vnremoued from thence*

was

A *was an abominable act punishable with Curse and hell-fire.* Since which time, it is incredible, how much it hath flourished, in regard both of the *Archipiscopal dignity*, and also of that schoole of the better kind of literature which *Theodore* the seaventh archbishop erected there. And albeit it was sore shaken with the Danish wars, and consumed for a great part thereof sundrie times by casualtie of fire, yet rose it up alwaies againe more beautifull and glorious then before.

After the Normans entrie into this land when King William *Rufus*, as it was recorded in the Register of Saint *Augustines* Abbay, *Had given the City of Canterbury wholie in * fe simple unto the Bishops, which before time they had held at the Kings courtesey*
B *onelie*, it begun not onelie to get heart againe, what through the fame of the religious pietie of godly men there, and what through the bounty of the Bishops, and especially of *Simon Sudbury*, who rebuilt up the walls new; but grew also as it were upon a sodaine to such a state, that for beauty of private dwelling houses it equalled all the cities of Britaine, but for the magnificent and sumpteous building of religious places and the number of them, it surpassed even those that were most famous. Among which, two especially surmounted all; Christs-church and Saint *Augustines*, both of them repleniſhed with monkes of the order of Saint *Benet*. And as for *Christ-church*, it raiseth it selfe aloft neare the heart of the Citie, with so great a maiestie and statelinesse, that it striketh a sensible impression of religion into their
C mindes that behold it a farre off. This church built in old time, as *Bede* saith, *by the faithfull and beleeving Romanes*; the same *Augustine* of whom I spake, got into his hands, consecrated it to Christ, and assigned it to bee the seat for his successors: wherein 73. Archbishops in a continued traine of succession have now set. Of whom *Lanfranke*, and *William Corboyl* brought the upper part of the Church, and they that succeeded, the nethermore, (where as that the more antient worke had beene consumed with fire) to that statelinesse which now we see not without exceeding great charges, which a devout perswasion in former times willingly disbursed. For, a number of high, of low, and of meane degree flocked hither in pilgrimage with very great and rich oblations to visit the tombe of *Thomas Becket* the Archbishop:
D who being slaine in this Church by Courtiers, for that in maintaining of the Ecclesiasticall liberties, he had stubburnly opposed himselfe against the King, was matriculated a holy Martire by the Bishop of Rome, and worshipped as a Saint, and his shrine so looden with great offrings, that the meanest part of it, was of pure gold, *So bright, so shining and glittering*, as *Erasmus* (who saw it (saith, *was every corner, with rare and exceeding big pretious stons: yea and the Church all round about did abound with more than princelike riches:* and as though *Christs* name to whom it was dedicated, had beene quite forgotten, it came to be called *Saint Thomas Church*. Neither was it for any thing else so famous, as for his memoriall and sepulture, although it may justly vaunt of many famous mens tombs and monuments: especially, that of *Edward* sur-
E named *The Blacke Prince of Wales*, a most worthy and renowned Knight for warlicke prowesse, and the very wonder of his age: also of *Henrie the Fourth*, a most puissant King of England. But Henrie the Eight scattered this welth heaped up together in so many ages, and dispersed those Monkes: in lieu of whom were placed in this *Christs-Church*, a *Dean*, an *Archdeacon*, *Prebendaries* twelve, and *Six Preachers* who in places adjoining round about should teach and preach the word of God. The other Church that alwaies mightily strove with this for superiority, stood by the Cities side Eastward, knowen by the name of *Saint Austines*: which *Augustine* himselfe and King *Ethelbert* at his exhortation, founded and dedicated to *Saint Peter* and *Paule*: that it might be the Sepulture place, both for the Kings of Kent and also for
F the Archbishops; (For, as yet it was not lawfull to bury within Cities) and endowed it with infinite richesse, granting unto the Abbat a mint house-with priviledge to coine money. And now, at this day, notwithstanding the greatest part thereof is buried under his owne ruins, and the rest was converted to the Kings house, yet it sheweth manifestly to the beholders how great a thing it was, *Augustine* himselfe was entered in the porch of the same, with this Epitaph, as witnesseth *Thomas Spot.*

Inclytus

Digitized by Google

Inclytus Anglorum præsul pius, & decus altum,
Hic Augustinus requiescit corpore sanctus.

The bodie of Saint Augustine doth heere enterred lie:
A prelate great, deuout also, and Englands honor hie.

But, as *Bede* reporteth, who rather is to be credited, this was the more ancient Inscription of his tombe.

HIC REQVIESCIT DOMINVS AVGVSTINVS DOROVERNENSIS ARCHIEPISCOPVS PRIMVS, QVI OLIM HVC A BEATO GREGORIO ROMANAE VRBIS PONTIFICE DIRECTVS, ET A DEO OPERATIONE MIRACVLORVM SVFFVLTVS, ET ETHELBERTHVM REGEM AC GENTEM ILLIVS AB IDOLORVM CVLTV AD FIDEM CHRISTI PERDVXIT, ET COMPLETIS IN PACE DIEBVS OFFICII SVI DEFVNCTVS EST SEPTIMO KALENDAS IVNIAS, EODEM REGE REGNANTE.

HERE RESTETH DAN. AVGVSTINE, THE FIRST ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBVRY: VVHO BEING IN TIMES PAST DIRECTED HITHER FROM BLESSED GREGORIE THE BISHOP OF ROME, AND THROVGH THE VVORKING OF MIRACLES SVPPORTED BY GOD, BOTH BROVGHT KING ETHELBERT AND HIS PEOPLE FROM IDOLATRY TO THE FAITH OF CRIST, AND ALSO AFTER THE DAIES OF HIS FVNCTION ACCOMPLISHED IN PEACE, DIED THE SEAVENTH DAY BEFORE THE KALENDS OF IVNE, IN THE SAME KINGS REIGNE.

Together with him in the same porch were buried six Archbishops next succeeding, and in memoriall of these seuen namely, *Austen*, *Laurence*, *Mellitus*, *Iustus*, *Honorius*, *Deus-dedit*, and *Theodosius*, were these verses (such as they are) engraven there in marble:

SEPTEM SVNT ANGLIS PRIMATES ET PROTOPATRES,
SEPTEM RECTORES, SEPTEM COELOQVE TRIONES;
SEPTEM CISTERNAE VITAE, SEPTEMQVE LVCERNAE;
ET SEPTEM PALMAE REGNI, SEPTEMQVE CORONAE,
SEPTEM SVNT STELLAE, QVAS HAEC TENET ARCA CELLAE.

Seven Patriachs of England, Primates seven:
Seven Rectors, and seven Labourers in heaven.
Seven Cesternes pure of life, seven Lamps of light
Seven Palmes, and of this realme seven Crownes full bright,
Seven Starres, are heere bestow'd in vault below.

I may not forget another Church neere unto this, built as *Bede* saith, by the Romans and consecrated to *Saint Martin*, wherein, before *Austens* comming, *Bertha* wife to King *Ethelbert*, descended from the bloud Roiall of France was wont to frequent diuine Christian seruice. Concerning the *Castle* on the South side of the Citie, the Bulwarks whereof now are decaied, it maketh no shew of any great antiquity, and there is no memorable thing therof come to my knowledge, but only that it was built by the Normans: as touching the dignity of the See of Canterburie, which in times past carried a great State, I will say nothing but this, that, as in former ages, during the Romane Hierarchie, the Archbishops of *Canterbury* were *Primates* of all Britaine, *Legates* to the Pope, and as *Vrbane* the second said, *The Patriarches, as it were, of another world*: so when the Popes authority was abrogated, a decree passed in the *Synode*. *Anno*, 15[illegible]4, that laying a side the said title, they should be stiled *Primates and Metropolitanes of all England*. Which dignity the right reverend Father in Christ D. *Iohn Whitgift* lately held, who deuoutly consecrated both his whole life to God, & all his painfull labours to the Church, and in the yeere 1604. slept in the Lord a Prelate

A late much missed of all good men: After whom succeeded Doctor *Richard Bancroft*, a man of singular courage and counsaile, in establishing and supporting the state Ecclesiasticall. For the Latitude of *Canterbury*, the Pole Arctick is elevated aboue the Horizon there fifty one degrees and sixteene minutes, and the Longitude is reckoned to bee foure and twenty degrees, and fifty one minutes.

Stour by this time having gathered his waters all into one streame runneth beside *Hackington*, where *Dame Lora* Countesse of Leicester, a most honorable Ladie in those daies, having abandoned all wordly pleasures, sequestred her self from the world deuoutly, to serue God wholy. Afore which time *Balsin* Archbishop of Canterbury begunne a church there in the honour of Saint Stephen, and
B Thomas of Canterbury. But beeing inhabited by the Bishop of Rome his authority, for feare the same might preiudice the Monkes of Canterburie, hee gaue ouer the workes, Howbeit ever since, the name remained and the place is called Saint Stephens: of which Sir *Roger Manwood* knight L. cheife Baron of the Exchequer, a man of exquisite knowledge in our common lawes, (unto whom for his bounteous liberallity the poore inhabitants are much beholden) was of late time a right great ornament: and even so is his son at this day Sir *Peter Manwood knight of the Bath*, whom I cannot but mention when as hee is a fauorer of vertue, and learning. From thence Stour passeth by Fordich (called the *little Burough of Forewich* in King William the Coquerours booke) a place of note for excellent good trouts; & so in former
C time to *Stoure-mouth*; which it hath now forsaken a mile, and more; yet left and bequethed his name to it. But now by Stoure mouth runneth a brooke which issuing out of Saint *Eadburghs* well at Liming (where the daughter to King *Ethelbert* first of our nation tooke the veile) while it seeketh the sea, seeth Elham a mercat towne of which I haue read nothing, but that the Mannour was the inheritance of *Iulian Leibourn* a Ladie of great honour in her time, who was mother of *Laurence Hastings* first Earle of Penbroke of that surname, & after wife to *William Clinton* Earle of Huntingdon. Then it holdeth his course by diverse villages, which therof receiue the addition of *Bourn*, as *Bishops-bourn*, *Hawles-bourn*, *Patricks-bourn*, and *Beakes-bourn*. This
D bourne is that river Stoure as *Cæsar* calleth it (as I haue obserued trauailing lately in these parts) which *Cæsar* came vnto, when he had marched by night almost twelue Italian miles from the sea-coast, and where hee had the first encounter, in his second expedition into Britaine; with the Britans, whome hee draue into the woods, where they had a place fortified both by nature, and mens labour, with a number of trees hewen downe and plashed to fore-close the entries, But yet the Romans forced an entrie, draue them out, and there about encamped. The place of campe as I heare, is neare Hardes, a place of ancient Gentlemen of that surname, descended from Esten graue, Herengod, and the Fitz-Bernards.)

Below *Stoure-mouth*, *Stoure* dividing his streame taketh two seuerall waies, and
I leaving that name is called *In-lade* and *Wantsume*, making the Isle of *Tenet* on the West and South side: for on all other sides it is washed with the maine Sea. This Iland *Solinus* named ATHANATON, and in other copies THANATON: the Britans *Iuis Ruhin*, as witnesseth *Asserius*: happily, for *Rhutupin*, of *Rhutupinæ* a Citie adjoining. The English Saxons called it Tanet, and Tanetland, and we *Tenet*. All the Isle standeth upon a whitish maile, ful of goodly corne fields, and being a right fertile soile, carrieth in length eight miles, and foure in Bredth: reckoned in old time to containe 600. * Families: in steede whereof, it is corruply read in *Bede Millarium Sexcentarum*, for, *Familiarum Sexcentarum*. But whereas *Solinus* writeth *that there is not a snake creeping in this Isle, and that the mould or earth carried from hence killeth snakes*, it
F is now proued to bee vntrue. That *Etymologie* therefore derived ἀπὸ θανάτου, that is, *from the death of snakes*, falleth quite to the ground. Here the English Saxons landed first: here by the permission of *Guortigern* they first seated them selves: here was their place of refuge; and here *Guortimor* the Britan made a great slaughter of them: when, at *Lapis Tituli*, (for so is that place named in *Nennius* which we now call *Stouar* almost in the same sense, and haven certeinely it was) hee put them to flight

Hackington.

Saint Stephens.

Fordich.

The first English Name.

Elham.

Inq. 2. E. 3.

Hardes.

* Hides in English. An hides as it is thought consisteth of an hundred acres, called it latine in old time, Familia, Mansa and Manens. *Lapis tituli*.

Digitized by Google

flight and forced them with all the ſpeed they might to take their Pinnaces. A

In which place alſo, he gaue commandement, ſaith hee, that him ſelfe ſhould be buried to repreſſe thereby, as hee thought, the furious outrages of the Engliſh Saxons: in like ſort as *Scipio Africanus* did, who commanded that his tombe ſhould bee
Now Eſſet. ſo ſet, as that it might looke toward Africa: ſuppoſing that his verie tombe would be a terror to the *Carthaginians*. Here alſo at *Wipped fleet*, (ſo called of *Wipped* the Saxon there ſlaine) *Hengeſt* diſcomfited the Britans and put them to flight, after he had ſore tired them with ſundry conflicts. *S. Auſtin* our Apoſtle (as they call him) many yeares after landed in this Iſle, unto whoſe bleſſing the credulous Clergie aſcribed the plentifull fertility of the country: and the Monke *Gotceline* cried out in this maner: B

596. *O the Land of Tenet, happy by reaſon of her fertility, but moſt happy for receiuing and entertaining ſo many Diuine in-commers bringing God with them, or rather ſo many heauenly citizens.* *Egbert* the third King of the Kentiſh-men to pacifie dame *Domneua* a deuout Lady, whom before time he had exceeding much wronged, granted heere a faire peece of land, wherein ſhe erected a Monaſtery for 70. veiled virgins: the prioreſſe whereof was Mildred, for her holineſſe canonized a Saint, and the Kings of Kent beſtowed many faire poſſeſſions upon it, but *Withred* eſpecially, who (that I may note the antiquity and maner of liuery of Seiſin in that age out of the very forme of his owne Donation) *For the full complement of his confirmation thereof, laied upon the holy altar a turfe of that ground which he gaue at Humantun.* Heere afterward ſundry C

1217. times arrived the Danes who piteouſly empoueriſhed this Iland by robbings and pillages, and alſo polluted this Monaſtery of *Domneua* with all kinde of cruelty, that it flouriſhed not againe before the Normans gouernment. Heere alſo landed *Lewis of France*, who called in by the tumultuous Barons of England againſt King Iohn, publiſhed by their inſtigation a pretended right to the Crowne of England. For that whereas King Iohn for his notorious treaſon againſt King Richard his brother abſent in the Holy-land, was by his Peeres lawfully condemned, and therefore after the death of King Richard the right of the Crowne was deuolued to the Queene of *Caſtile* ſiſter to the ſaid King Richard; and that ſhee and her heires had conueied ouer their right to the ſaid *Lewis*, and his wife her daughter: Alſo that King Iohn had D
forfeited his Kindome both by the murther of his Nephew *Arthur*, whereof he was found guilty by his Peeres in France, and alſo by ſubiecting his Kingdoms which were alwaies, free to the Pope, as much as in him lay, contrary to his oath at his Coronation, and that without the conſent of the Peeres of the realme, &c. Which I leaue to Hiſtorians, with the ſucceſſe of his expedition, leaſt I might ſeeme to digreſſe extraordinarily.

Neither muſt I paſſe over heere in ſilence, that which maketh for the ſingular praiſe of the inhabitants of *Tenet*, thoſe eſpecially which dwell by the roads or harboroughs of *Margat*, *Ramſgate* and *Brodſtear*. For, they are paſſing induſtrious, and E
as if they were *Amphibij, that is, both land creatures, and ſea-creatures*, get their liuing both by ſea and land, as one would ſay with both theſe elements: they be Fiſher-men and Plough-men: as well Husband-men as Mariners: and they that hold the plough-taile in earing the ground, the ſame hold the helme in ſteering the ſhip. According to the ſeaſon of the yeare, they knit nets, they fiſh for Cods, Herrings, Mackarels, &c. they ſaile, and carry foorth Merchandiſe. The ſame againe dung and mannure their grounds, Plough, Sow, harrow, reape their Corne and they inne it. Men moſt ready and well appointed both for ſea and land: and thus goe they round and keepe a circle in theſe their labours. Furthermore whereas that otherwhiles there happen ſhipwrackes heere, (for there lie full againſt the ſhore thoſe dangerous flats, ſhallowes, ſhelves, and ſands, ſo much feared of Sailers, which they uſe to call, The *Goodwin ſands*, *The Brakes*, *The four-foots*, *The whitdick* &c.) theſe men are wont to be-
Rhutupia. ſtir themſelues luſtily in recouering both ſhips, men, and Marchandiſe endangered.
Portus Trutulenſis. At the mouth of *Wantſum* Southward, (which men thinke hath changed his chanell) ouer againſt the Iſle ſtood a City, which *Ptolome* calleth RHVTVPIAE, *Tacitus*, PORTVS TRVTVLENSIS, for *Rhutupenſis*, if *Beatus Rhenanus* coniectureth truely:

Digitized by Google

A tnely: *Antonine*, RHITVPIS PORTVS, *Ammianus Marcellinus*, RHVTVPIAE STATIO, that is, *the Road of Rhutupiæ*, *Orosius*, THE HAVEN and *City of Rhutubus*: the old English-Saxons as *Beda* witnesseth, *Reptacester*, others *Ruptimuth*, *Alfred of Beuerly* nameth it *Richberge*: we at this day, *Richborow*: Thus hath time sported in varying of one and the same name. Whence this name should arise, it is not for certaine knowen. But seeing the places neere unto it, as *Sandwich* and *Sandiby* haue their denomination of *Sand*: I considering also, that *Rhyd Tusith* in the British-tongue betokeneth *a sandy foord*, I would willingly if I durst, derive it from thence. This City seemed to haue beene seated on the descent of an hill, the Castle there
B stood overlooking from an higher place the Ocean which is now so farre excluded by reason of sandy residence inbealched with the tides, that it comes hardly within a mile of it. Right famous and of great name was this City while the Romans ruled here. From hence was the usual passing out of Britan to France & the Neatherlands, at it the Roman fleets arriued, here it was that *Lupicinus* sent by **Constantius* the Emperour into Britaine for to represse the rodes and invasions of Scots and Picts both, landed the *Heruli*, and *Batauians*, and *Mæsian* regiments. Heere also *Theodosius* the father of *Theodosius the Emperour*, to whom as *Symmachus* witnesseth, the Senate decreed for pacifying Britan armed Statues on horse-backe, arrived with his *Herculij*, *Iouij Victores* & *Fidentes*, for these were names of Roman regiments. Afterwards when
C the Saxon Pirates impeached entercourse of merchants and infested our coasts with continual piracies, the *Second Legion Augusta*, which being remooved by the Emperour *Claudius* out of Germany had remained many yeares in Garizon at **Isca Silurum* in *Wales*, was translated hither, and had a Provest of their owne heere under the great *Lieutenant* and *Count of the Saxon shore*. Which Provostship happily, that *Clemens Maximus* bare, who being heere in Britan by the soldiers saluted Emperour, slew *Gratian*, the lawfull Emperour; and was afterwards himselfe slaine by *Theodosius* at *Aquileia*: For, this *Maximus* it was whom *Ausonius* in the verses of *Aquileia*, called the *Rhutupine roober*.

*Caer Leon.

Clemens Maximus.

Maximus armigeri quondam sub nomine lixæ.
D *Fœlix quæ tanti spectatrix læta triumphi,*
Fudisti Ausonio Rhutupinum Marte latronem.

*See how these verses are englished in pag. 82.

The same Poet also in his Poem *Parentalia*, preserved the memory of *Flauius Sanctus* another President or Governour of *Rhutupiæ*, concerning whom thus hee wrote.

Militiam nullo qui turbine sedulus egit,
Præside lætatus quo Rhutupinus ager.
His marshial service who discharg'd with care without all stur,
And *Rutupin* reioyce in him, while there he gouerned.

Ausonius likewise in a lamentable funerall verse, setteth forth the praise of *Claudi-*
E *us Contentus* his Uncle, who being overtaken with death left behind him unto strangers a mighty stock of money which hee had put out to usury among the Britaines and encreased by interest; and was here also enterred.

There bee that under the name of Rhutupine would haue all Britans to be vnderstood.

Et patruos Elegia meos reminiscere cantus,
Contentum, tellus quem Rhutupina tegit.
My dolefull Muse now call to minde the songs of Unkle mine,
Contentus, who enterred lies within mould *Rhutupine*.

This *Rhutupiæ* flourished also after the comming in of the English Saxons. For, writers record, that it was the Roiall Palace of *Ethelbert* King of Kent; and *Bede* gaue it the name of a City. But ever since, it beganne to decay: neither is the name of it
F read in any place afterward, as farre as I know, but in *Alfred of Beverley*, who hath put downe in writing, that *Alcher* with a powre of Kentish-men at this towne, then called *Richberge*, foiled and defaited the Danes encombered with the spoiles they had before gotten.

Now hath time razed out all the footings and tractes thereof, and to teach vs that Cities as well as men have their fatall periods, it is a verie field

Digitized by Google

at this daie, wherein when the corne is come uppe a man may see the draughts of streetes crossing one another: (For, whersoever the streetes went, there the corne is thinne) which the common people terme Saint *Augustins Crosse*. And there remaine onelie certaine walles of a Castle of rough flinte, and long Britan brickes in forme of a quadrant, and the same cemented with lime, and a most stiffe binding sand, mightily strengthened by tract of time, so that the cement is as hard as the stone. Over the entrie whereof is fixed a head of a personage engraven in stone, some say it was Queene *Berthas* head, but I take it to bee a Romane worke. A man would deeme this to haue beene the Citadell or keepe of the City, it stands on such a height over-looking the low grounds in *Tenet*, which the Ocean by little and little shrinking away hath now left. Moreover, the plot whereon the Citie stood, being now plowghed up, doth oftentimes discover peeces of Romane coines as well gold silver, evident tokens of the antiquity thereof: and a little beneath shee sheweth a daughter of hers, which the Englisn Saxons of sand called Sondpic, and wee, *Sandwich*. This beeing one of the *Cinque-ports*, as they terme them, is on the North and West side, fortified with walles and on other parts fensed with a rampier, river and ditch. The haven by reason of sand choaking it, and a great shippe of burden belonging to Pope *Paule the Fourth*, which was accidentalie sunke in the verie chanell thereof, is not deepe enough to beare any tall vesells.

Sandwich.

In auncient times it sundrie times felt the furious forces of the Danes, afterward King *Canutus* the Dane when hee had gained the Crowne of England, bestowed it upon *Christs-Church* in Canterburie with the roialtie of the water on each side, so farre forth as a shippe beeing a floate, a man might cast a Danish hatchet out of the vessell to the banke. In the Normane raigne it was reckoned one of the Cinque ports, and to finde fiue shippes. In the yeare 1217. *Lewis* of France of whom wee spake lately, burned it. King Edward the first for a time placed heere the staple, and King Edward the Third by exchange reunited it to the Crowne. About which time there flourished heere a familie surnamed *De Sandwico*, which had matched with one of the heire of *Creue-cur*, and *Daurenches*, Lord of *Folkestone*, and deserved well of this place. In the time of King Henrie the Sixth it was burned by the French. In our daies Sir *Roger Manwood* chiefe Baron of the Exchequer, natiue of this place, built, and endowed heere a free-schoole, and the Netherlanders haue bettered the towne by making, and trading of Baies, Saies and other commodities.

Escaetria. 23. E. 3. p. 2.

Beneath *Rhutupiæ*, *Ptolomee* placeth the Promontorie CANTIVM as the utmost cape of this Angle, which in some copies is corruptly written NVCANTIVM and ACANTIVM: *Diodorus* as corruptly calleth it CARION, and we at this day the *Foreland of Kent*. Now all these shores on every side, are of this *Rhutupiæ* by the Poets termed *Rhutupinæ littora*. Hence it is, that *Iuvenall* satyrically inveighing against *Curtius Montanus* a dainty and delicious glutton, speaking of oysters carried from this shore to Rome, hath these verses.

Cantium the Promontory.

The Foreland.

— nulli major fuit vsus edendi
Tempestate meâ, Circais nata forent, an
Lucrinum ad saxum, Rhutupinóue adita fundo
Ostrea, callebat primo deprendere morsu.

None in my time had more use of his tooth,
Whence oisters came, where they were bred, full well
He knew: at Circeie cape, at Lucrine rock, for sooth,
Or Rhutup * coast, at first bit he could tell.

* British sea:

And *Lucan* the Poet.

Aut vagatùm Thetis, Rhutupináque littora feruent.

Or when unconstant waving sea, and British shores doe * rage.

* Or boyle.

From this Fore-land aforesaid, the shore runneth on Southward for certaine miles together, indented with a continued raunge of many hilles mounting up. But when

Digitized by Google

A when it is come as farre as Sandon (that it to say the Downe of Sand), and to Deale, and Walmer three Neighbour Castles, which King *Henrie* the Eighth within the remembrance of our Fathers built, it setleth low, and in a flat and open plaine lieth full against the sea. At this Deale, or Dole: as *Ninnius* calleth it (and that truelie in mine opinion): For, our Britans at this daie doe so terme a plaine lying low and open upon sea or river) the constant report goes that *Iulius Cæsar* did arrive: and *Ninnius* avoucheth as much, who in barbarous Latine wrote thus, *Cæsar ad Dole bellum pugnavit*, that is, *At Dole Cæsar fought a battaile*. A Table likewise set uppe in Dover Castle confirmeth the same: yea and *Cæsar* him selfe ve-
B rifieth it: who reporteth that hee landed upon an open and plaine shore, and that the Britans welcomed and received him with a hote and daungerous encounter. Whereupon, our Country man Leland in his *Swans song*

Iacet at Dela novas celebris arces,
Notus Cæsareis locus trophæis.
Deale famed much, vants of new turrets hie,
A place well knowne by *Cæsars* victorie.

Sandon. Deale. where Cæsar arrived.

For hee, (give mee leaue I pray you to digresse a while out of my course) having, (as *Pomponius Sabinus* reporteth out of *Seneca*) wonne all that was to bee gotten by sea and land, cast his eye to the Ocean, and as if the Romane world
C would not suffice him, bethought him selfe upon another world: and with a fleete of a thousand saile (for so writeth *Athenæus* out of *Cotas*, either to bee revenged of the Britans who ayded the *Gaules*, (as *Strabo* saith); or in hope of British pearles, as *Suetonius* reporteth: or inflamed with an ambitious desire of glorie, as others doe record, in the yeare before Christs nativitie fiftie foure, and once againe in the yeare ensuing, entred into Britan: having before hand sounded the havens by his espialles, as *Suetonius*, and himselfe doth testifie; and not, as *Roger Bachon* fableth, by setting certaine looking glasses upon the coast of *Gaule*, and by Art perspectiue, which by reflexion multiplieth hidden formes. What hee exploited heere, himselfe hath at large delivered in his *Commentaries*; and I likewise before haue summarily abridged out of him, and the writings of *Suetonius* concerning *Scæva*,
D whose valourous service during the civill warre was notablie seene aboue others at *Dyrrachium*: and whom our Poet *Ioseph of Excester* in his *Antiocheis*, and namelie in these his verses touching Britan, reported (I know not how truely) to haue beene a Britan borne.

Cæsars entry into Britanny.

In his booke *de Arte et Natura.*

Hinc et Scæva satus, pars non obscura tumultus
Civilis, MAGNVM *solus qui mole solutâ*
Obsedit, melior q; steterit pro Cæsare murus.
Here borne also was *Scæva*, he that bare no little sway
In all these civill broiles; the Fort that stood full in his way
E Alone hee brake, *Pompey* besieged, was *Cæsars* strongest stay.

But what were the exploites of *Cæsar* in this our country, learne you may of himselfe, and out of that which hath before beene written. For, neither as yet, haue I met with that old father a Britan, whom Marcus *Aper*, as wee read in *Quintilian*, saw in this Island; who avowed that hee was present at the battaile, in which they assaied to keepe *Cæsar* from landing, when hee came to warre upon them: neither is it any part of my meaning now to write an *Historie*, but a *Topographie*.

See page 34. 35. &c.

Upon this shore, lie out with a long traine certaine heapes in manner of bankes or rampiers, which some imagine that the winde swept up togither. But I suppose them to haue beene a fense and countermure, or rather the Ship-camp, which *Cæsar*
F raised with tenne daies and as many nights labour, to haile up thereto his sea-beatten and shaken Nauie, and to defend it, both against tempests and also the Britans, who in vaine did assaile it.

Castra naualia. Cæsars ship-camp.

For, I understand by relation of the dwellers thereby, that this rampier is called *Romes-worke*; as if it were *A worke of the Romanes*. And so much the rather beleeue I, that *Cæsar* arrived heere, because hee writeth, that seaven

Digitized by Google

miles from hence, (for, so wee reade in the auncient bookes, corrected by *Flavius Constantinus a man of Consul degree*) the sea is kept in and compassed with such streight mountains that from the higher places a dart may be flung to the very shore: verily as soone as we are past Deale, a mighty ridge of steepe high Cliffs, *Cicero* termeth them *moles magnificas*, that is, *Stately* cliffes bringing forth *Sampier* in great plenty, runneth for seaven miles or there about, as far as to *Dover*: where it openeth it selfe: and of that nature is the place, that, right as *Cæsar* writeth, betweene two hills it letteth in and encloseth the sea. Within this partition and seperation of the Clyffes lieth DVBRIS, which Antonine the Emperour mentioneth, the Saxons name it Dofpa, and wee *Dover*. This name was given unto it, as *Darell* out of *Eadmer* writeth, because the place was shut uppe and hard to come unto. *For, when as,* (saith hee) *in ancient times the sea there harborous, spred it selfe upon urgent necessity to make it a more commodious haven, they kept it in with more streight bounds.* Howbeit, *William Lambard*, with more probability fetched the reason of this name from the word *Dufyrrha*, which in the British language betokeneth a place steepe and upright.

Dubris. Dover. Darell.

The towne which is seated betweene high clyffs (whereas some-time the haven was, when the sea more insinuated it selfe, as wee collect by the anchors and ship planks that are digged there up) is more famous for the commodiousnesse of the haven, (such as it is) and for readie passage into France, than for any elegancie, or great trade. For it is a place of passage of all other most haunted, and it was provided in old time by a speciall Statute, that no man going forth of the realme in pilgrimage, should els where embark and take sea: more-over it is reckoned one of the *Cinque-ports*, and in times past it was charged to furnish and set out one and twenty ships unto the warres, in the same maner and forme as *Hastings* did, whereof I haue already spoken. Toward the sea (now somewhat excluded by Beach) it was fenced with a wall; whereof some part as yet standeth. It had a faire church consecrated unto Sant *Martin*, founded by *Whitred* King of Kent, an house also of the *Knights-Templers*, which now are quite gone, and nothing to bee seene of them: It yeeldeth like-wise a seat for the Archbishop of Canterburies *Saffragans*, who when the Archbishop is busied in weightier affaires, manageth for him matters that pertaine to Orders onelie, and not to the Episcopall iurisdiction. From the toppe of a rough and craggie cliffe which mounteth up to a wonderfull height, where it looketh downe to the sea, a most stately castle like unto a pretie Citie fortified right stronglie with bul-warkes and many a Tower, over looketh and threatneth after a sort the sea vnder it: *Mathew* of *Paris* calleth it the *Key* and *Locke*, *The Barre and Sparre of England*. The common sort of people dreameth, that it was built by *Iulius Cæsar*, and verilie I suppose by the British Bricks in the Chappell there, that it was built by the Romans, who used such in their great buildings. What time as the Romane Empire declined, they placed heere a band or companie of the *Tungricanes*, who are accounted among the *Aides-Palatine*: out of whose armourie and munition happilie were those bigge arrowes, which the Castellanes doe now shew for wonders, and were wont to bee discharged then and manie yeares after, before the invention of great Ordinance, out of engines called *Balista* like huge crosse-bowes bent by force of two or foure men.

In Suffex. 4. 3. 8.

Suffragane to the Archbishop of Canterburie.

A band of the Tungricanes.

From the entrance of the English Saxons into this land, unto the expiration of their Kingdome, no where could I as yet reade so much as one bare worde of this Castle or the Towne; save onelie in certaine by-notes out of a Table, that was heere hanged uppon a wall; which reported that *Cæsar*, having arrived at Deale, and discomfited the Britans at *Barandowne*, which is a plaine adjoyning, fitte for horse fight and meete to embattaile an armie in, beganne the Castle of Dover; and that *Arviragus* afterward fortified it against the Romans, and stopped up the haven. Also, that after him King *Arthur* and his knights, vanquished I wot not what rebells heere. Howbeit a little before the Normans comming in, it was reputed the onelie defense and strength of England: and for that cause *William* Duke

of

Digitized by Google

A of Normandie, bound *Harold* by an oath to deliver up into his hands this Caſtle together with the well, what time as he aſpired to the Kingdome: and after hee had ſetled his eſtate and affaires at London, thought it good before all other things to fortifie this peece and to aſſigne faire lands in Kent unto Gentlemen to be held in Caſtle-gard, with this condition to be in readineſſe with certaine numbers of men for defenſe of the ſame: which ſervice notwithſtanding at this day is redeemed with a yeerely paiment of money. For, when Sir *Hubert de Burgh* was Conſtable of this Caſtle, (to uſe the words of an old writer) *he weighing with himſelfe that it was not ſafe for the Caſtle to have every moneth new warders for the Caſtle-gard, procured by the aſſent of* B *the King and all that held of that Caſtle, that every one ſhould ſend for the ward of one moneth tenne ſhillings: and that therewith certaine men elect and ſworne, as well horſe as foote, ſhould be waged, for to gard the Caſtle.* It is written, that Philip ſurnamed *Auguſtus* King of France, when *Lewis* his ſonne, went about to gaine the Crowne of England, had wonne certaine Cities and Forts, and could not get this, being manfully defended by the ſaid Sir *Hubert de Burgh*: ſaid thus. *Verily my ſonne hath not one foote of land in England, vntill he be Maiſter of Dover Caſtle*: as being in very deed the ſtrongeſt hold of all England and moſt commodious for the French. Upon the other cliffe which ſtandeth over againſt it, and beareth up his head, in maner, even with it, are extant the remaines of a very auntient building. One, I know not upon what rea- C ſon induced, ſaid it was *Ceſars Altar*. But *Iohn Twin* of Canterbury a learned old man, who in his youth ſaw a great part thereof ſtanding whole and entier, aſſured me, that it had beene a Watch-towre to give night light & direction to ſhips. Like as there ſtood another oppoſite unto it at *Bologne* in France, erected there by the Romanes, and long after reedified by *Charles the Great* (as *Regino* witneſſeth, in whom *Pharum*, for *Pharum*, is falſly read, which at this day the French terme *Tour de Order*, and the Engliſh, *The old man of Bullen*. Under this cliffe, Henrie the Eighth, in our fathers daies with exceeding labour and 63000. pounds charges, by pitching huge poſts faſt within the very ſea, and the ſame bound together with yron worke, and heaping thereupon a deale of timber and ſtones, brought up a mighty *Pile*, which we D call, *The Peere*, wherein the ſhips might more ſafely ride. But the furious violence of the raging Ocean ſoone overcame the laudable endeauour of that puiſſant Prince, & ſo the frame of this worke beaten continually upon with the waves, became diſioined. For the repaire whereof, Queene *Elizabeth* laid out a great ſumme of money, and the Autority of Parliament impoſed upon every Engliſh ſhip that carry forth or bring in merchandiſe a certaine toll vpon *Tonneage* for certaine yeares.

Caſtlegard changed.

This Sea coaſt of Britaine is ſeperated from the Continent of *Europe* by a frete or ſtreight, where, as ſome ſuppoſe the Seas brake in & made way between the lands. *Solinus* calleth it *Fretum Gallicum*, *Tacitus*, and *Ammianus Marcellinus*, *Fretum Oceani*, and *Oceanum Fretalem*, *Gratius* the Poet:

E *Freta Morinum dubio refluenti ponto.*

The narrow Seas on Bollen-coaſt that keepe uncertaine tides.

They of the Netherlands call it *Dehofden*, of the two Heads or promontories: we the Narrow-ſea, and *The ſtrait of Calais*, as the Frenchmen, *Pas de Callau*. For, this is the place as ſaith a Poet of our time.

The ſtreight of Calais or narrow ſea.

——geminiquà ianua ponti
Faucibus anguſtis, latèque frementibus vndis
Gallorum Anglorumque vetat concurrere terras.
Where current of two ſeas
In gullet ſtreight, wherein throughout, their billowes rage and fret
F Keepes France and England ſo a part, as though they neuer met.

The narrow ſea, as *Marcellinus* truly writeth, *ſwelleth at every tide with terrible high flouds*, and againe at the ebbe, becometh *as flat as a plaine field: if it be not raiſed with winds, & counter-ſeas between & too riſings of the moone it floweth twiſe & ebbeth as oft.* For, as the Moone aſcendeth toward the Meridian, and is ſet againe under the Hori-

Digitized by Google

zon in the iuſt oppoſite point, the Ocean heere ſwelleth mightily and the huge billowes ruſh upon the ſhores with ſo great a noiſe that the Poet might well ſay, *Rhutupináq; littora feruent.* And Rhutup ſhore, doth boile & billow & *D. Paulinus*, where he ſpeaketh of the County of *Bulloigne*, which he termeth *the vtmoſt skirt of the world*, not without cauſe uſed theſe words, *Oceanum barbaris fluctibus frementem*, that is, *The Ocean raging and roring with barbarous billowes.* A

Whether Britannie were in time paſt joined unto France.

Heere might ariſe a queſtion beſeeming a learned man that hath wit and time at will, whether, where this narrow ſea runneth between France and Britaine now, there was a narrow banke or necke of land that in times paſt conioined theſe regions, and afterwards being broken either by the generall deluge, or by ruſhing in of the waves, or elſe by occaſion of ſome earthquak, did let in the waters to make a through paſſage. Verily, as no man makes doubt that the face of the whole earth hath beene altered, partly by the ſaid deluge, and partly by long continuance of time and other cauſes: as alſo that Ilands by earthquakes, or the ſhrinking backe of waters were layd and joined unto firme lands: ſo, moſt certainly it appeereth by authors of beſt credite, that Ilands by reaſon of earthquake and the breaking in of waters were ſevered, diſioined, and rent from the Continent. Whereupon *Pythagoras* in *Ovid* ſaith thus: B

Vidi ego quod quondam fuerat ſolidiſſima tellus,
Eſſe fretum; vidi factas ex æquore terras.

My ſelfe haue ſeene maine ground ſometime turnd into ſea and ſand, C
And ſeene I haue againe the Sea, became maine ſetled land.

Strabo gathering of things to come by thoſe that are paſt, concluded that ſuch *Iſthmi* neckes, or narrow bankes of land, both have beene, and ſhall be wrought and pierced through. *You ſee*, ſaith *Seneca*, *whole regions violently removed from their places, and now to lie beyond the Sea, which lay before bounding vpon it and hard by. You ſee, there is ſeparation made both of Countries and nations, when as ſome part of nature is provoked of it ſelfe: or when the mighty wind beateth ſtrongly upon ſome ſea: the force whereof, as in generall, is wonderfull. For, although it rage but in part, yet it is of the vniuerſall power that it ſo rageth. Thus hath the ſea rent Spaine from the Continent of Africke: Thus by Deucalions flud ſo much ſpoken of by the greateſt Poets, was Sicilie cut* D *from Italie. And heereupon* Virgil *wrote thus,*

Hæc loca vi quondam, & vaſta conuulſa ruina
(Tantum æui longinqua valet mutare vetuſtas)
Diſſiluiſſe ferunt, cùm protinùs vtraque tellus
Vna foret, venit medio vi pontus & undis,
Heſperium Siculo latus abſcidit, arua q; & urbes
Littore diductas anguſto interluit æſtu.

Theſe lands whilom by violence of bretch and ruins great,
(Such change makes time, and what is it that long time doth not eate?)
A ſunder fell (men ſay) where as they both in one did growe, E
The Seas brake in by force, and through the mids did overthrow
Both townes and grounds. And Italie forthwith from *Sicilie* ſide,
Did cut, and them with in-let ſtreight doth ſtill part and devide.

Plinie ſheweth likewiſe of Iſles, that *Cypres* was rent from *Syria*, *Eubæa*, from *Boeotia*, *Besbicus*, from *Bythynia*, being parts before of the maine land: But none of the old writers was ever able to avouch, that *Britaine* was ſo ſevered from the *Maine*: onely thoſe verſes of *Virgil* and *Claudian* before cited by me in the very firſt entrance into this worke, together with the conjecture of *Servius Honoratus* doe inſinuate ſo much. And yet, *Dominicus Marius Niger*, and Maſter *John Twin* a right learned man, and whoſoever he was that wreſted theſe verſes made of *Scilia*, unto *Britaine*, are of this F opinion:

——Britannia quondam
Gallorum pars vna fuit, ſed pontus & æſtus.
Mutauere ſitum, rupit confinia Nereus
Victor: & abſciſſos interluit æquore montes.

Some

Digitized by Google

A ——Some time was Britannie
A part of France. But ſwelling tides on hie
Have changed the ſite: and *Nereus* he, as Conqueror hath tome
The confines quite, and runs betweene the cliffs a ſunder worne.

Conſidering therefore, that in this matter there is no aſſured ground upon certaine authority; the learned, by laying and comparing the like examples in ſuch narrow Seas as this, for ſearching out of the truth; propoſe theſe and ſuch like points duly to be weighed and conſidered.

First, whether the nature of the ſoile in both ſhores be the ſame; which verily
B is found heere to be even ſo: For the ſhore of either ſide, where the diſtance betweene is narroweſt, riſeth up with lofty cliffes, of the ſame matter, as it were, and colour, ſo as they may ſeeme to have beene riven a ſunder.

Secondly, How great the bredth is of the ſea or ſtreight. Certes, the ſtreights heere is not much broader, than either the ſtreight of *Gibraltar*, or of *Sicilie*: to wit, twenty foure miles over: ſo as at the firſt ſight, one would imagine that theſe lands were ſeuered by the billowes of the raging counter-ſeas. For that the land ſunke downeward by earth-quakes, I hardly dare thinke, ſeeing that this our Northren climate of the world is ſeldome ſhaken with earth-quakes, and thoſe when they happen, be never great.

C Thirdly, How deepe the ſtreight is. As the Streight of Sicilie is ſounded in depth 80. paces, ſo this of ours exceedeth not 25. fatham, whereas the ſea on both ſides of it is much deeper.

Fourthly, Of what nature the ground is in the bothoms, ſtony, ſandy, beachy, or elſe oaſy, and muddy. And whether there be beds or ſhelves of ſand lying ſcattered in the ſaid narrow ſea? I haue learned of Sailers that there lieth but *one banke, and the ſame in the very mid-chanell, which at a low water is ſcarce 3. fatham deepe, But within halfe a league to the South-ward it is 27. fatham deepe, and to the North-ward 25.

*Frowen ſhoale.

Laſtly, Whether any place in either of the two ſhores taketh name in the ancient
D language, of a breach, a plucking away, diviſion, ſeparation or ſuch like? as *Rhegium* which ſtandeth upon the *Sicilian Streight*, is named of the Greeke word Ῥήγνυμι that is, to breake, becauſe in that place, by the violent force of waues *Sicilie* was broken off from *Italie*. But thinking, as I doe, heereof, I can meet with none, unleſſe one would ſuppoſe that *Vitſan* upon the French ſhore, had the name from *Gwith*, which in the *Brittiſh tongue betokeneth a *diuiſion or ſeperation*.

*Welch.

They that would haue Britain to have been the very continent of *Gaule* after that uniuerſall deluge, argue from the wolues, whereof there were many among vs in old time, like as at this day in Scotland and Ireland.

How, ſay they, could there be any of them in Ilands conſidering that all beaſts and
E liuing creatures periſhed which were not in the Arke? unleſſe a long time after, the earth had beene paſſable throughout, and no Iſles at all. This queſtion buſied *Saint Auguſtine*, but unto it he anſwereth thus; *Wolues and other beaſts may be thought to haue ſwome over the ſea unto Ilands, yet onely to neare Adioyning ilands*, (as ſtags yeerely for their releeſe and food ſwim out of Italy into Sicily). *But ſome Iſles there be ſo far remote from maine lands, that it is to be thought no beaſt could ſwim over. If it ſhould be ſaid, men caught them and ſo brought them over with them, it carrieth ſome credit, that this might well haue beene for the delight they had in hunting. Although it cannot be denied but by the commandement or permiſſion of God euen by the worke of Angels they might haue beene tranſported. But if ſo be they ſprung out of the earth according to their firſt*
F *originall, when as God ſaid*, Let the earth bring foorth a liuing ſoule, *then it appeareth much more euidently, that all kinde of liuing creatures were in the Arke, not ſo much for the encreaſe and reparation of them, as to* *figure out *ſundry Nations for the ſacrament of the church, in caſe the earth, brought foorth many creatures in thoſe Ilands, whereto they can not paſſe*. Thus Philoſophizeth he. Neither is any man able upon this argument to pronounce any thing more ſufficiently and exquiſitely. For me, it may ſuffice, that I have propounded

De Ciuitate Dei lib. 16. c. 7.

*As a type of the Gentiles calling.

Digitized by Google

propounded thereof, let the Reader thorowly waigh and examine it. And he that is able in this point to see deepest what is most true, verily I will report him a man right skilfull and deepely quick-sighted. A

Morini. On the other side in the *Firme-land*, inhabited the MORINI, so called in the ancient Gaules tongue, as it were *Maritimi, sive Maris accolæ, men dwelling upon the Sea-coast, or hard by the sea.* Their country is now tearmed *Conte de Guines*, and *Conte de Bolonois*, and had in old time two places of very great name, to wit GESSORIACVM, and ITIVM, * whence, as *Cæsar* hath recorded, there was the best and most commodious passing out of *Gaule* or France into Britain, and most authours thinke it was that towne which now they call *Callais*. But that famous and learned man *Hospitalius*, Chancellour of France, a very skilfull Antiquary, avoucheth, that *Callais* is no ancient towne, but was only a smal village, such as the French-men terme *Burgades*, untill that *Philip* Earle of Bolen, walled it about, not very many yeares before the English won it. Neither is it red in any place, that men tooke shipping there for Britain, before those times. I thinke therefore that *Itium* is to be sought some where else: that is to say, below, at *Vitlan*, neere unto *Backnesse*, which we call *Whitsan*, the word sounding not much unlike to *Itium*. For, that all men crossed ouer out of this Iland thither, and embarked there to saile hither, we observed out of our owne histories: in so much as certaine lands were held in *Coperland* neere Douer by service to hold the Kings head betweene *Dover* and *Whit-sand* when soeuer he crossed the Sea there, And *Lewis* the younger French King when he came in devout pilgrimage to visit *Thomas of Canterbury*, besought that saint by way of most humble intercession, that no passinger might miscarry by shhipwarcke betweene *Vitsan* and *Douer*; as who would say, that at the same time, that was the vsuall passage to & fro: neither in truth, is this narrow sea else where more streightned: although it is to be supposed, that they who saile betweene, in passing ouer did not respect the neerer way and shorter cut in sailing, but the commodiousnesse of the hauens in the one shoare, and the other. For even so, albeit the sea be narrowest, betweene *Blackneesse* in France, and the *Nesse* in England, yet now the ordinary passing is between *Dover* and *Callais*: as in former ages, before that *Vitsan* haven was dammed up, the passage was betweene it and *Dover*: and before that time, betweene *Rhutupiæ* and *Gessoriacum*: From whence *Claudius* the Emperour and the other captaines, whom I haue spoken of, sailed over into Britaine. This GESSORIACVM, *Pliny* seemeth to call, *Portum Morinorum Britannicum*, peradventure for the passage from thence into Britan *Ptolomie*, in whom it hath crept into the place of *Itium*, nameth it *Gessoriacum Navale*, in which signification also our *Welsh-Britans* commonly tearme it *Bowling-long*, that is, *Bolloine* the ship road. B C D

*That is from Itium Portus.

The shortest passage between France and Britan.

Gessoriacum.

For that *Gessoriacum* was the very same Sea-coast towne, which *Ammianus* calleth BONONIA, the Frenchmen *Bolongne*, the Low-country men *Beunen*, and we *Bolen*, I dare be bold to aver and maintaine against *Hector Boethius*, and *Turnebus*: grounding my assertion both upon the authority of *Beatus Rhenanus*, who saw an ancient military Map, wherein was written *Gessoriacum quod nunc Bononia*, that is, *Gessoriacum, now called Bolen*: and also upon Itinerarie computation, or account of the miles, which answereth just to the distance that *Antonine* the Emperour hath put downe betweene *Ambiani* and *Gessoriacum*. But, that which may serve in steed of all proofes. E

Tabula Peutegeriana, now set forth by M. *Welser*. *Bononia Gallie.*

The rablement of Pyrates seruing vnder *Carausius*, which the *Panegirick Oration*, pronounced unto *Constantins* the Emperour, reported to have beene inclosed and shut up within the walles of *Gessoriacum* and there suppriſed: an other Oration unto *Constantius Maximus* his sonne, relateth to haue beene vanquished at *Bononia*: so that *Bononia*, that is, *Bolen*, and *Gessoriacum* must needes be one and the selfe same place: and it may seeme, that the more ancient name was worne out much about that time. For it is not to be surmised, that so grave authors unto the great Princes erred in the setting downe and naming of this place, the memorie thereof being then so fresh, and that victorie so glorious. But, what have I to doe with France? F

Pag. 272. in *Basil* edition and pag. 251.

Heereby

A Verely, I have the more willingly ripped up the memorie of these matters, for that the prowesse and valour of our Ancestours shewed it selfe often in this coast; as who wonne and wrested both *Calais* and *Bolen* from the French. And as for *Bolen*, they rendred it backe againe at the humble request of the French King after eight yeres, for a summe of money agreed upon. But *Callais* they held 212. yeere in despite and malgree of the French. Now returne we to Britaine with full sailes in a fauourable tide.

From (*Dover*, leaving the litle Abbay of *Bradsole* dedicated to S. *Radigund* whereof *Hugh* the first Abbot was founder) there runneth for fiue miles in length a con-
B tinued cheine of chalky cliffes standing in a row, hanging iointly one to another, as far as to *Folkstone*: which was a flourishing place in times past, as may appeare by the peeces of Romane coine and Britaine brickes daily there found: but under what name, it is uncertaine. Probable it is, that it was one of those towres or holds which in the reigne of *Theodosius the younger*, the Romans placed for to keep off the *Saxons*, as *Gildas* saith, *At certaine distances along the shore, in the South part of Britaine.*

Famous it was and much frequented by the English Saxons, for religion sake, by reason of a Monasterie that *Eanswide* daughter to *Eadbald* King of Kent consecrated there unto Nunnes: But now it is a small village, and the greatest part thereof the Sea hath, as it were, pared away. Howbeit, it was the Baronie of the Familie *de Abrincis*
C or *Aurenches*: From whom it came to Sir *Hamon Crevequer*, and by his daughter to Sir *Iohn of Sandwich*, whose grand child *Iulian by his sonne Iohn*, brought the same as her dowry to *Iohn Segrave*.

From thence, as the shore turneth a front South West-ward *Sandgate Castle*, built by King Henry the Eighth defendeth the coast, and vpon a Castle hill thereby are seene reliques of an auncient Castle, More inward is *Saltwood* a Castle of the Bishops of Canterbury which *William Courtney* Archbishop of Canterbury enlarged. And neere unto it is *Osten-hanger*, where Sir *Edward Baneret* a father of many faire bastards, and amongst them of *Thomas Lord Poinings Lieftenant of Bollen*, began L. Poinings by King Henrie the
D to build a stately house but left it vnperfect when death had bereft him of his onely lawfull child which he had by his lawfull wife the daughter of Sir *I. Scot* his neighbour at *Scots-Haul*: where the familie of *Scots* hath lived in worshipfull estimation a long time as descended from *Pashely*, & *Seriean* by *Pimpe*. But to returne to the sea-coast: neere to *Sandgat*, *Hith* is situated, one of the *Cinque ports*, whereof it assumed Hith.
that name, which in the English Saxons tongue signifieth an haven or harbour: although hardly it maintaineth that name now, by reason of sands and the Sea withdrawing it selfe from it. And yet it is not long since it first made any shew, and that by the decay and fall of *Westhyth*, a neighbour-towne Westward, and which was sometime a Port, untill the Sea in our great grandfathers daies retired from it. So are Sea-townes subiect to the vncertaine vicissitude of the Sea.

E This *Hith*, like as *West-Hith* also, had their beginning from ruine of *Lime* standing hard by, which in times past was a most famous Port towne, untill the sands that the Sea casteth up, had choked and stopped the haven. Both, *Antonine* and the booke of *Notices* called it PORTVS LEMANIS, *Ptolomee* λιμὴν which being in Greeke a significative word, the Copiantes, or Copiers out of old bookes, because they would seeme to supply the defect, wrot it καινος λιμὴν and the Latin Interpreters following them translated it *Novus portus*, that is, *New-port*, or *New haven*: whereas, the proper name of the place was *Limen* or *Leman*, like as at this day *Lime*. Heere the Captaine over a company or band of *Turnacenses*, kept his station under the *Count* or
F Lieftenant of the *Saxon shore*. And a Port way paved with stone, called *Stonystreet*, reacheth from hence toward Canterburie, which one would easily judge to have beene a worke of the Romans, like as the *Castle* adjoining hard unto it, now named *Stutfall*, which in the side and descent of a prety hill, tooke up about ten acres of ground in compasse: and the reliques of the wall remaine still of British bricke and flint so close laid and couched together with a kind of strong morter made of lime, sand and pibles, that as yet time hath not given it the check: and now, although it

be

Digitized by Google

be not an haven towne, yet it retaineth ſtill no ſmall ſhew of the ancient dignity it had: For heere the *Warden of the Cinque Ports* at a place called *Shipway* uſeth to take his ſolemne oath, when he firſt entereth into his office, and heere, upon certaine ſet daies, the cuſtome was to decide cauſes betweene the inhabitants of the ſaid Ports. A

Some haue thought, that in this place a great riuer diſcharged it ſelfe into the ſea, for that one or two writers haue made mention of the riuer *Leman*, and the mouth of *Leman*, at which the Danes Fleet in the yeere of our ſalvation 892. arrived. But I ſuppoſe they are deceiued in the deſcription of the place, both becauſe there is no riuer heere, but a very ſmall one, which ſtreight waies being of no reckoning at all vaniſheth: as alſo, for that the *Archdeacon of Huntingdon*, a compendious authour, and of good approoued credit, writeth, that the ſaid fleet arrived at the *Haven Leman*, and ſaith not a word of the riuer. Unleſſe a man would thinke, (with whom I dare not accord) that the river *Rother*, which intermingleth it ſelfe with the Ocean under *Rhieine*, ran downe this way, and changed his courſe by litle & little, when that champian plane called *Rumney Marſh*, grew unto the firme land. B

Rumney Marſh. For, this *Marſh-country*, (which from *Lime* containeth 14. miles in length, and 8. in bredth, and reckoneth two townes, nineteene pariſhes, and 44200. acres or there about, by reaſon of ranke greene graſſe moſt convenient for the graſing and feeding of beaſts), hath beene by little and little laied unto the land by the benefit of the ſea. Whereupon I may well and truely tearme it the *Seas-gift*, like as *Herodotus* called Ægypt, the gift of the riuer *Nilus*, and a very * learned man tearmed the paſtures of *Holland*, the gifts of the North-wind and the river *Rhene*. For, the ſea to make amends yeelded that againe in this place (which it ſwallowed up elſewhere in this coaſt) either by retyring backe, or by laying oze thereto from time to time: as ſome places which in the remembrance of our grandfathers, lay cloſe unto the ſea ſhore, are now diſioyned a mile or two from the ſea. How fruitfull the ſoile is, what a number of heards of cattell it feedeth, that are ſent hither from the furtheſt parts of *Wales*, and England to be fatted; what art and cunning is uſed in making of bankes to fence it, againſt the violent riſings of the ſea, one would hardly beleeve, that hath not ſeene it. And that it might be the better ordered, certaine lawes of *Sewers* were made in the time of King Henry the third. And King Edward the foorth ordeined, that it ſhould be a *Corporation*, conſiſting of a *Bailive*, *Iurates*, and the *Communalty*. In the Saxons time the inhabitants heereof were called Mepſc-pape, that is, * *Marſhmen*: and verily the ſignification of that name accordeth paſſing well with the nature of the place. Neither can I underſtand and conceive that ancient writer *Aethelward*, when he reporteth, *That Cinulph King of the Mercians waſted Kent, and the country which is call'd Merſc-warum.* And in another place, *That Herbyth a Captaine was by the Danes beheaded in a place named Merſc warum*, if he meant not this very Marſh-country. *Rumney*, or *Romeney*, and in former time *Romenal*, which ſome conieCture by the name to haue beene the Romans worke, is the principall towne of this *Marſh*, and one of the Cinque-ports, whereof *Old Romeney* and *Lid* are accounted members, which ioinctly were charged with the ſetting foorth of fiue ſhips of warre, in that maner and forme, as I haue before ſaid. It is ſeated upon an hill of gravell and ſand, and had on the Weſt ſide an haven of good receit and commodious withall, for moſt of the windes; before the ſea with-drew it ſelfe from it. *The inhabitants*, as we read in King William the Conquerours booke, *were in regard of their ſea ſervice, quite and quiet from all cuſtome, beſide for * Robbery, peace-breach and Foriſtell.* And in thoſe daies it flouriſhed with the beſt; For it was devided into twelue wards, it had alſo fiue Pariſh-churches, it had a Priorie, and an Hoſpitall for ſicke perſons: But in the reigne of Edward the firſt, when the ſea raging with the violence of windes overflowed this tract, and made pitifull waſt of people, of cattell and of houſes in every place, as hauing quite drowned *Promhil* a prety towne well frequented: it made the *Rother* alſo forſake his old chanel, which heere before time emptied himſelfe into the ſea, and ſtopped his mouth, opening a new and neerer way for him to paſſe into the ſea by *Rhie*: So as by little and little C D E F

Rumney Marſh.

*Petrus Nannius.

*Viri paluſtres

795.

Rumney.

344. 318.

Domeſ-day. Booke.

*The penalties for theſe offenſes.

1287.

Digitized by Google

A little he forsooke this towne. Which euer since hath decreased and lost much of the former frequency, and ancient dignity.

Beneath this, the land tending more East-ward maketh a Promontory, (we call it the *Nesse*, as it were a nose) before which lieth a dangerous flat in the sea, and upon which standeth *Lid* a towne well inhabited: whereunto the inhabitants of *Promhill* after that inundation aforesaid betooke themselues. And in the very vtmost point of this Promontory which the people call *Denge-nesse*, where there is nothing but beach and pible stones, *Holme-trees* grow plentifully with their sharp prickey leaues alwaies greene, in maner of an vnderwood, for a mile and more. Among the said beach B neere vnto *Stonland* is to be seene an heape of greater stones, which the neighbour inhabitants call *Saint Crispins*, and *Crispinians tombe*, whom they report to haue beene cast vpon this shore by ship-wracke and from hence called into the glorious companie of Saints. From thence the shore retyring it selfe is directly carried into the West, bringing foorth peason among the beach, which grow vp naturally like clusters of grapes a number together, and in tast little differ from our field peason, and so runneth on as farre as to the *Rother-Mouth*, by which for some space Kent is deuided from Sussex.

Lid.

Denge-Nesse

*Hulver or Holy-trees

Lucas.

pa. 466.

The course of this riuer on Sussex side we haue in part briefely spoken of before. On Kent side it hath *Newenden*, which I almost perswade my selfe was that haven so C long sought for, and which the booke *Notitia Prouinciarũ* called ANDERIDA, the old Britains *Caer Andred*, and the Saxons Anpeopjrcea; ver: first, because the inhabitants by a continued tradition constantly affirme it was a most ancient towne and Hauen whereof they shew the plot; then, for that it is situate by the *wood Andredswald*, that tooke the name of it; lastly, because the English-Saxons seeme to haue tearmed it *Brittenden*, that is, *The Britans Vale*, (as they called also *Segontium* an ancient towne of the Britans of which we spake before): whence the whole Hundred adioyning is named *Selbrittenden*. The Romans for to defend this coast against the Saxon rouers, placed heere the band of the *Abulci* with their Captaine: Afterward being taken by the English-Saxons it decaied quite. For, *Hengest* being fully deter-D mined to rid all the Britans out of Kent, and thinking it would much availe him to encrease his troupes and bands with greater forces of his owne nation, called foorth *Aella* out of Germany with a strong power of English-Saxons, and while he gaue the assault vnto this *Anderida* violently, the Britans out of the wood hard by, where they laie in ambushments, enchafed him so, that at length after many losses on both sides giuen and taken, when he had parted his army and both discomfited and put to flight the Britans in the wood, and also at the same time forced the towne by assaults; his barbarous hart was so enflamed with desire of reuenge, that he put the inhabitants to the sword and rased the towne euen to the ground. *The place lying thus desolate, was shewed, (as Henry of Huntingdon saith,) to those that passed by many ages after.* E Vntill the Friers *Carmelites* newly come out from *Mount Carmell* in the Holiland, who sought for such solitary places, built them heere a little *Priory* in the time of King Edward the first, at the charges of Sir *Thomas Albuger* Knight: and so streight waies there rose vp a village, which in regard of the old towne ouerthrowen, began to be called *Newenden*, that is, The *New towne* in the vale. I saw nothing there now, but a mean village with a poore church, & a wodden bridge to no great purpose for a ferry is in most vse, since that the riuer *Rother*, not containing himself in his chanell hath ouerlaied, and is like to endanger & surround the leuell of rich lands therby. Whereupon the inhabitants of *Rhie* complaine, that their hauen is not scoured by the streame of *Rother* as heeretofore, and the owners heere suffer great losse: which F their neighbours in *Oxney* doe feare, if it were remedied, would fall vpon them. This is a riuer-isle ten miles about, encompassed with the riuer *Rother* diuiding his streames, and now brackish; hauing his name either of mire, which our ancestours called *Hox*, or of *Oxen*, which it feedeth plentifuly with ranke grasse. Opposite to this is *Apledore*, where a confused rable of Danish and Norman Pirates, which vnder the conduct of one *Hasting* had fore annoied the French coasts, loden with booties landed,

Anderida. *Andredceaster.*

Oxney.

Apledore.

Digitized by Google

landed, and built a Caſtle: whom notwithſtanding King *Aelfred* by his valour enforced to accept conditions of peace. A

Vpland hence, and from *Newenden* I ſaw (which I ſhould haue beforeremembred) *Cranbroke* and *Tenterden* good clothing townes, *Siſingherſt* a faire houſe of the familie of *Bakers* aduanced by Sir *Iohn Baker* not long ſince Chauncellour of the Exchequer, and his marriage with a daughter and heire of *Dingley*, *Bengebury* an habitation of the ancient familie of *Colpepper*, and neere adioining *Homſted* a manſion of the *Guildfords*, an old familie, but moſt eminent ſince S. *Iohn Guildford* was Controuler of the houſe to king Edward the Fourth. For his ſonne and heire S. *Richard Guildford* was by king Henry the ſeuenth made knight of the Garter. Of his ſonnes againe B Sir *Edward Guildford* was Marſhall of *Callais*, Lord Warden of the *Cinque-Ports*, and Maſter of the Ordinance, father to *Iane* Dutches of Northumberland, wife to Sir *I. Dudley Duke of Northumberland*, mother to the late Earles of *Warwick*, and *Leiceſter*, and Sir *Henrie* was choſen Knight of the Garter by King Henrie the Eight, and had his Armes enobled with a *Canton of Granado* by *Ferdinand* King of Spaine for his worthy ſeruice in that Kingdome when it was recouered from the *Moores*, and Edward, liued in great eſteeme at home. To be briefe from the ſaid Sir Iohn are iſſued by females immediatly the *Darells of Cale-hill*, *Gages*, *Brownes of Beechworth*, *Walſinghams*, *Cromers*, *Iſaacs*, and *Iſeleies*, families of prime and principall note in theſe parts. But now I digreſſe and therefore craue pardon. C

Siſinherſt. Bengebury. Homſteed. Guilford.

Clothing. In the pariſhes heere-about the commendable trade of clothing was firſt ſet vp and freſhly practiſed, euer ſince King Edward the Third his daies, who by propoſing rewards, and granting many immunities, trained *Flemings* into England in the tenth yeere of his reigne to teach our men that skill of Draperie, or weaving and making wollen cloth, which is iuſtly counted at this day one of the Staies that ſupport our common Weale. Thus much of Kent, which (to conclude ſummarily) hath this part laſt ſpoken of for Draperie, the Iſle of *Tenet* and the Eaſt parts for the Granarie, the *Weald* for the wood, *Rumney Marſh* for the meddow-plot, the *North downs* toward the Tamis for the Conny-garthe, *Tenham* and there about for an Orchard, and D *Head-Corne* for the brood and poultrey of fat, big, and commended capons.

Kentiſh capons.

Earles of Kent. As for the Earles, omitting the Engliſh Saxons *Godwin*, and *Leofwin* his brother, and others, who were Earles not by deſcent and inheritance, but by office. *Odo* halfe brother by the mothers ſide to King William the Conquerour, and Biſhop of Baieux, was the firſt Earle of Kent, of the Norman bloud: a man, by nature of a bad diſpoſition and buſie head, bent alwaies to ſow ſedition and to trouble the State. Whereupon he was committed to priſon by a ſubtile diſtinction, as Earle of Kent, and not Biſhop of *Baieux* in regard of his holie orders; and afterward for a moſt dangerous rebellion which he had raiſed, he was by his nephew King *William Rufus* deprived of his places of dignity, loſt all his goods in England and abiured the Realme. Afterwards, King Stephen who as an intruder reaped the reuenewes and commodities of the Crowne of England, that hee might bind by benefits martiall men to him, he aduanced William of *Ipres* a fleming to that honor: who being, as *Fitz-Stephen* calleth him, *Violentus Cantij incubator*, that is, *the violent ouer preſſor of Kent*, was forced by King Henrie the ſecond to depart, ſheading many teares and ſo became a monke, Henrie likewiſe the ſonne of King Henrie the ſecond, whom his father had crowned King, rebelling againſt his father, gaue in like reſpect the title of Kent vnto *Philip* Earle of Flanders. But this *Philip* was Earle of Kent in title onely and by promiſe. For, as *Gervaſe of Canterburie* writeth, *Philip Earle of Flanders vndertooke to the vttermoſt of his power for to aide the young King, doing him homage and binding himſelfe with an oth: vnto whom the ſaid King promiſed in reward of his ſeruice the reuenewes of a thouſand pounds, together with all Kent: alſo the Caſtle of Rocheſter and the Caſtle of Dover.* Not many yeeres after, *Hubert de Burgh*, having done notable good ſeruice vnto the State, receiued as it were, by due deſert the ſame honor at the hands of King Henrie the Third: who alſo made him chiefe Iuſtice of England. This *Hubert* was a man who vnfainedly loued his Countrie, & amidſt the ſtormes of frowning E F

A ning Fortune performed all duties to the utmoſt that his Country could require of a right good patriot. Yet at length he fell in diſgrace, and was diſpoiled of his dignities: whereby this title ſlept and lay as dead untill the time of King Edward the Second. Who beſtowed it upon his younger brother *Edmund of Woodſtocke*, who being Tutor of his nephew Edward the Third, falling into the tempeſt of falſe, iniurious, and malignant envie was beheaded, for that he never diſſembled his naturall brotherly affection toward his brother depoſed, and went about when hee was (God wot) murdered before (not knowing ſo much) to enlarge him out of priſon; perſwaded thereunto by ſuch as covertly practiſed his deſtruction. Hee had two ſonnes An. 15. E. 2.

B *Edmund*, and *Iohn*, who were reſtored by Parliament to bloud and land ſhortly after. And with all, it was enacted that no Peere of the land, or other that procured the death of the ſaid Earle ſhould bee empeached therefore, than *Mortimer* Earle of March, Sir *Simon Beresford*, *Iohn Matrauers*, *Baious*, and *Iohn Deveroil*. So theſe his two ſonnes ſucceeded in order, and when they were both dead without iſſue, their ſiſter *Ioane*, who ſurviued them, (for her louely beauty called *The Faire maide of Kent*) brought this honour unto the houſe of the *Hollands*. For Sir *Thomas Holland* her husband was ſtiled Earle of Kent, and ſhee after married by diſpenſation to the *Black Prince* bare to him King Richard the Second. Her ſonne Sir *Thomas Holland* ſucceeded in that honorable title, who died in the twentith yeare of King Richard the Se-

C cond. Him againe there ſucceeded his two ſonnes *Thomas* and *Edmund*. *Thomas* who alſo was created Duke of *Surry*, and forthwith for complotting a conſpiracy againſt King Henrie the Fourth loſt his head, leaving no child: *Edmund* his brother being Lord High Admirall of England, was wounded at the aſſault of Saint *Brieu* in little Britan, and died thereof in the yeare of Salvation 1408. leaving likewiſe no iſſue. Now when this dignity was exſpired, in this family of the *Hollands*, their glaſſe beeing runne out, and the Patrimony parted among *Edmunds* ſiſters; King Edward the Fourth honoured with the title of the Earldom of Kent, Firſt Sir *William*, *Nevill* Lord *Fauconberg*: and after his death, *Edmund* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*, *Haſtings* and *Weiſford*, who had to ſucceed him *George* his ſonne. Hee of *Anne Wideuile* his Saint Brieu.

D firſt wife begat Richard Earle of Kent, who having waſted his inheritance ended therewith his daies iſſueleſſe, 1523. But the ſaid *George* by his ſecond wife *Katherine*, daughter to *William Herbert* Earle of Pembrocke, was father of Sir *Henrie Grey* of *Wreſt* knight, whoſe grand-ſonne *Reginald*, by his ſonne *Henrie*, Queene *Elizabeth* in the yeare 1571. advanced to the Earledom of Kent. And after his deceaſe without iſſue, his brother *Henrie* ſucceeded, a right honorable perſonage and endued with the ornaments of true nobility.

E

This province hath pariſhes. 398.

F

Digitized by Google

DOBVNI.

HItherto wee haue poasted ouer all those Countries that lie betweene the British Ocean of the one side, and the Severne sea and river Tamis on the other. Now according to the order which wee haue begunne, let vs survey the rest throughout: and passing over the said river returne to the head of Tamis and the salt water of Severne; and there view the DOBVNI, who in auncient times inhabited those parts which now are termed Glocester-shire and Oxford-shire. This their name, I verily suppose came of Duffen a British word, becausse the places where they planted themselues, were for the most part low and lying under the hils, whereupon the name became common to them all: and verily from such a kind of site, Bathieia in Troas, Catabathmos in Africk, and Deep-Dale in Britiane tooke their names. I am the more easily induced to beleeue this becausse I see, that Dio in the verie same signification hath named certaine people, BODVNNI if the letters bee not misplaced. For, BODO or BODVN, (as Plinie saith) in the anncient French tongue, (which I haue proued before was the same that the British language,) betokeneth Deepe. Hence was it, that the Citie Bodincomagus, as hee writeth, became so called, for that it stood where the river *Po was deepest: hence had the people Bodiontij that name, who inhabited a deepe vale by the Lake of Lozanne, and Geneva, now called Val de Fontenay, to say nothing of Bodotria the deepest Frith in all Britiane. Concerning these Bodunj, I haue found in all my reading no matter of great antiquitie, save onelie that A. Plautius sent as Proprætor by Claudius into Britan, received part of them upon their submission into his protection, to wit, those that were under Cattuellani, (for they held the region bordering upon them) and as Dio hath recorded, about the fortie and foure yeere after Christ was borne, placed a garrison over them.

Duffen in the British tongue signifieth low, deep, or flat.

Bodo what it signifieth in British and French.

* Padus.

But when the English Saxons reigned in Britiane, and the name of Dobuni was worne out, some of these, as also the people dwelling round about them, were by a new English Saxons name called Wiccij: but whereupon, I dare scarse venture to guesse, without craving leaue of the Reader. Yet, if Wic in the Saxons

pa 393.

tongue

tongue ſoundeth as much as the* creeke, or reach of a river, and the Vignones, a nation in Germanie are ſo called, becauſe they dwell neere unto the creekes or baies of the Sea and of rivers, (for ſo doth Beatus Rhenanus conſtantlie affirme) it will bee no abſurditie, if I derive our Wiccii from thence, who inhabited round about the mouth of Severne, which is verie full of ſuch Coves and ſmall creekes and reaches. * Or Cove. Wiccii.

(***)

Digitized by Google

GLOCESTER-SHIRE.

Locesterſhire, in the Saxon tongue Gleaceſtep-ſcyre, which was the chiefe ſeat of the *Dobuni*, on the weſt-ſide butteth upon Mon month-ſhire & Hereford-ſhire, on the North upon Worceſter-ſhire, on the eaſt upon Warwick-ſhire, Oxford-ſhire and Barck-ſhire, and on the South upon Wilt-ſhire and Somerſet-ſhire both. A pleaſant countrie and a fruitfull; ſtretching out in length, from North-East unto Southweſt. The part that lieth more East-ward, riſing up in height with hils and wolds is called Cotteſwold: the midle part lieth downe low to a moſt fertile plaine, and is watered with *Severne* that noble river, which doth infuſe life, as it were, into the ſoile. That part which bendeth more Weſt-ward on the further ſide of *Severn*, is all over be ſpread with woods. But what meaned I to buſie my ſelfe heerein? *William* of *Malmesbury* will eaſe mee of this labour, who fully giues high commendations to this country. Haue therefore what he writeth in his booke of Biſhop; *The country* (ſaith hee) *is called of the principall Citie. The vale of Glocester: the ground throughout yeeldeth plenty of corne, and bringeth forth abundance of fruits: the one through the naturall goodneſſe onelie of the ground, the other through diligent manuring and tillage; in ſo much, as it would prouoke the laziest bodie that is, to take paines, ſeeing that it anſwereth back againe with the encreaſe of an hundered fold, that which is ſowne. Heere may you ſee the high waies and common lanes clad with apple-trees and peare-trees, not ſet nor graffed by the indaſtrie of mans hand, but growing naturally of their owne accord. The ground of it ſelfe is enclined to beare fruits, and thoſe both in taſt and beautie farre exceeding others: whereof ſome will laſt a whole yeare and not wither and rivell: ſo that they are ſerviceable vntill new come againe for ſupplie. There is no countrie in all England ſo thicke ſet* Vines and wine. *as this prouince with Vine-yards, ſo plentifull in encreaſe, and ſo pleaſant in taſte. The verie wines thereof made, affect not their mouthes that drinke of them with any vnpleaſing tartneſſe, as beeing little inferiour in ſweeteneſſe and odoure to the French wines. The houſes in it are almoſt innumerable, the Churches paſſing fayre, and the townes ſtanding verie thicke. But that which addeth vnto all theſe good guifts a ſpeciall glorie is the river* Severne, *than which there is not any one in this land, for* Severn. *channell broader, for ſtreame ſwifter, for fiſh better ſtored. There is in it a daicly rage and furie of the waters, which I know not whether I may call a gulfe or whirlpoole of waues, and the ſame raiſing vp the ſands from the bothom winding and driving the ſame vpon heapes, commeth with a forcible violence, and reacheth no farther than to the bridge. Sometimes alſo it overfloweth the bankes, and when it hath roved about a great waie, it retireth backe as a conquerour of the land. Vnhappie is that veſſell which it taketh full vpon the ſide. The watermen well ware hereof when they ſee that Higra comming, (for ſo they call it in Engliſh), turne the veſſell* Higra. *affront vpon it, and ſo cutting through the mideſt of it, check and avoide the violence thereof.*

But that which hee ſaith of the hundered fold increaſe and yeeld of the ground, doth not hold true. Neither for all that, would I thinke with theſe whining and ſloathfull husbandmen, whom *Columella* taketh up for it, that the ſoile is now wearied and become barrain with too much fruitfulneſſe and over free bearing in former ages. Howbeit hereby; if I ſhould ſay nothing of other things, it is to bee ſeene, that wee haue no cauſe to wonder, why many places in this countrie and elſewhere in England are called *Vine-yards*, ſeeing it hath affoorded wine; and ſurelie it may ſeeme to proceede rather of the Inhabitantes idleneſſe than any diſtemperature and indiſpoſition of the ayre, that it yeeldeth none

at this day. But why in ſome places within this Countrie, as wee reade in our A
ſtatutes, by a priuate cuſtome which now is become of ſtrong validitie as a law,
the goods and lands of condemned perſons fall into the Kings hands for a yeare
onely and a daie, and after that terme expired (contrarie to the cuſtome of
all England beſide) returne to the next heires, let law-ſtudents and ſtateſmen looke
to that: for no part it is of my purpoſe to ſearch thereinto. Now I will take a ſuperfi-
ciall ſurvey (ſuch as I can) of thoſe three parts whereof I ſpake orderly one after
another.

Forreſt of Deane. The part, that lieth more Weſt beyond Severne, (which the *Silures* in old time B
poſſeſſed) along the river *Vaga* or *Wye*, that parteth England and Wales, was wholy
beſpred with thicke tall woods: we call it at this day, *Deane-forreſt*: The Latine writers
ſome name it of the Danes *Danica Sylua* the *Danes wood*, others with *Girald*, the *Wood of*
Danubia. But I would thinke, if it had not this name of *Dean* a little towne adioy-
Arden. ning, that by ſhort cutting the word, it was called *Deane*, for *Arden*. Which tearme
both Gauls and Britans in ancient times may ſeeme to haue vſed for a wood, conſi-
dering that two mighty great woods, the one in that part of *Gaule* called *Gallia Belgica*,
and the other among us in Warwick-ſhire, are by one and the ſelfe ſame name tear-
med *Arden*. For, this was a wonderfull thicke forreſt, and in former ages ſo darke
and terrible, by reaſon of crooked and winding waies, as alſo the griſly ſhade therein,
that it made the inhabitants more fierce, and boulder to commit robberies. For in C
the reigne of Henry the ſixt they ſo infeſted all Severne ſide with robbing and ſpoi-
ling, that there were lawes made by authority of the Parliament, for to reſtraine
Iron. them. But ſince that rich Mines of Iron were heere found out, thoſe thicke woods
began to wax thin by little and little. In this Forreſt, vpon the foreſaid river ſtood
Tidenham and *Wollaſton*, two townes of good antiquity, which *Walter* and *Rice* the
brethren of *Giſlebert* Lord of *Clare* wreſted out of the *Welſh-mens* hands, about the
Lidney. yeere 1160. As alſo *Lidney* is adioyning to them, where Sir *William Winter*, Vice-ad-
mirall of England, a renowned Knight for ſea-ſervices (as his brother *Arthur* ſlaine
in *Orkeney-Iſles*) built a faire houſe. But the moſt ancient towne of all others is
Abone. ABONA or AVONE, mentioned by *Antonine* the *Emperour* in *Iourney-booke*, which D
Aueton. having not loſt that name altogether, is at this day called *Aueton*: a ſmall towne
indeed, but ſtanding vpon Severne, iuſt nine miles, as he writeth, from VENTAS I-
LVRVM, or *Caer-went*.

And ſeeing that *Avon* in the Brittiſh tongue importeth *A Riuer*, it ſhall be no
ſtrange thing, if we thinke it ſo called of the river: for in the very ſame ſignification,
(that I may ommit the reſt) we haue *Waterton*, *Bourne*, and *Riverton*: as the *Latines*
had *Aquinum* and *Fluentium*. And I ſuppoſe the rather, that it tooke name of the ri-
ver, becauſe people were wont at this place to ferry over the river, whereupon the
Traiectus. towne ſtanding over againſt it is by *Antonine* called TRAIECTVS, that is, a paſſage
or ferry: but without doubt, the number in that place ſet downe, is corrupted. For E
he maketh it nine miles betweene TRAIECTVS and ABONE, whereas the river is
ſcarce three miles broad. It may ſeeme then to have bin vtterly decaied, or turned ra-
ther into a village, either when as paſſengers beganne to ferrie over below, or when
Athelſtane thruſt out the Welſh Britans from hence. For, hee was the firſt that
draue them, as *William* of *Malmesburie* witneſſeth, beyond the river *Wye*. And where
as before his time, *Severne* was the bound, betweene the Engliſh and Welſhmen,
hee appointed *Wye* to bee the limit confining them both: Whence our *Nechame*
writeth thus.

Inde vagos vaga Cambrenſes, hinc reſpicit Anglos.

To Wales on this ſide, looketh Wie, F
On that againe, our England he doth eye.

S. Breulais. Not farre from *Wye* amongſt blind Bywaies beſet with thicke plumps of trees, ap-
peareth *Breulis* Caſtle more than halfe fallen downe, remarkable for the death of *Ma-*
bel youngeſt ſonne of *Miles, Earle of Hereford*. For there, his greedy deviſes, bloudy
cruelty, and covetouſneſſe readie to pray upon other mens eſtates (for which vices
hee

Digitized by Google

A hee is much blamed in Writers) were overtaken with a iust revenge from heaven. For, as *Girald* hath written, being entertained guest-wise by Sir *Walter Clifford* in this Castle, when the house was all on a light fire, hee was killed with a stone that from the top of an high Turret fell upon his head and brained him.

Neither haue I any thing else to be recounted in this wood-country beside *Newnham* a pretty mercate, and *Westbury* therby a seate of the *Bainhams* of ancient descent: But that *Herbert* who had wedded the sister of the said *Mahel Earle of Hereford*, in her right was called *Lord of Deane* from whom that Noble house of the *Herberts* fetcheth their pedigree, out of which familie came the *Lords* of *Blanleveney*, and of late daies, B the *Herberts Earles of Huntingdon* and *Pembroch*, with others. From hence also, if we may beleeve *David Powell* in his historie of Wales, was descended *Antonie Fitz-Herbert*, whose great learning & industrie in the wisedome of our law, both the iudiciall Court of *Pleas*, wherein he sat Iustice a long time, and also those exact bookes of our common law by him exquisitely penned and published, doe sufficiently witnesse. But other haue drawen his descent, and that more truly, if I haue insight therein, from the race of the *Fitz-Herberts* Knights in Derbyshire.

Severn. Tewksbury.

The river *Severn*, called by the *Britains* HABREN, after it hath run a long course with a chanell somewhat narrow, no sooner entereth into this shire, but entertaineth the river *Avon*, and another brooke comming from the *East*. Betwixt which, is seated Mustard. C *Tewkesbury*, in the Saxon tongue *Theocsburie*, by others *Theoci Curia*, taking the name from one *Theocus* who there did lead an *Eremites* life. It is a great and faire towne, having three bridges to passe over, standing vpon three rivers, famous for making of *Woollen-cloath*, and the best mustard, which for the quicke heat that it hath, biteth most and perceth deepest: but most famous in times past by reason of an ancient Monastery which *Dodo* a man of great power in *Mercia* founded in the yeere 715. where before time he kept his royall court, as is testified by this inscription which there remained long after.

HANC AVLAM REGIAM DODO DVX CONSECRARI
D FECIT IN ECCLESIAM.

THIS ROIAL PALACE DUKE DODO CAUSED
TO BE CONSECRATED FOR A CHVRCH.

And *Odo* his brother endowed the same, which being by continuance of time, and the fury of enemies ruinated, *Robert* FITZ-HAIMON the Norman, *Lord of Corboile* and *Thorigny* in *Normandie* reedified translating monks from *Cranborn* in *Dorsetshire* hither upon a devout mind verily and a religeous, that he might make some amends to the *Church*, for the losse that the *Church* of *Bricux* in *Normandie* had sustained: E which K. Henry the first for to free him from his enemies had set on fire & burned, and afterwards repenting that which he had done, built againe. It cannot, (writeth *William of Malmesbury*) be easily reported, how highly *Robert Fitz-hamon exalted this Monastery, wherin the beauty of the buildings ravished the eies, and the charity of the Monks allured the hearts of such folke as vsed to come thither.* Within this both himselfe & his successours *Earles of Gloucester* were buried: who had a Castle of their owne called *Holmes* hard by, which now is almost vanished out of sight. Neither is this towne lesse memorable for that battaile, whereby the house of *Lancaster* received a mortall wound: as wherein very many of their side in the yeere, 1471. were slaine, more taken prisoners and diverse beheaded, their power so weakened and their hopes abated, especi- F ally because young Prince *Edward* the onely sonne of *King Henrie the Sixt*, a very child, was there put to death and in most shamefull and vilanous maner his braines dashed out, as that never after they came vnto the field against *King Edward the Fourth*. In which respect, *John Leland* wrote of this towne in this wise:

Ampla foro, & partis spoliis præclara, Theoci
Curia, Sabrinæ quà se committit Avona

Fulget;

Digitized by Google

Fulget; nobilium ſacriſq; recondit in antris
Multorum cineres, quondam inclyta corpora belle. A

Where Av'n and Severn meete in one, there ſtands a goodly towne.
For mercat great and pillage rich there wonne, of much renowne,
Hight *Tewksburie*: where noble men entombed many are,
Now gone to mould, who ſometimes were redoubted Knights in warre.

From thence we come to *Deorhirſt*, which *Bede* ſpeaketh of, ſituate ſomewhat low upon the banke of *Severn*, wherby it hath great loſſes many times, when he overfloweth his bounds. It had in it ſometimes a little Monaſterie, which being by the *Danes* overthrowen flouriſhed againe at length under *Edward the Confeſſor*; who, as we read in his *Teſtament*, aſſigned *The religious place at Deorhirſt and the government thereof to Saint Denis neere unto Paris.* Yet, a little while after, as *William* of *Malmeſbury* ſaith, *It was but a vaine and void repreſentation of antiquitie.* Over againſt it lieth a place halfe incompaſſed in with *Severne*, called in the Saxon tongue Olenæg, and *Alney*, now the *Eight*, that is, *The Iland*: Famous, the reaſon of this occurrence, that when both the Engliſhmen and the Danes were much weakened with continuall encounters, to make a finall diſpatch at once of all quarels, the Fortune and deſtinie of both nations was committed to *Edmund King of the Engliſh*, and to *Canutus King of the Danes*, who in this *Iland* by a ſingle combat tried it out, unto whether of them the right of this *Realme* ſhould belong. But, after they had fought and given over on e- B C
nen hand, a peace was concluded, and the kingdome devided betweene them. But when ſtreight upon it *Edmund* was diſpatched out of the way not without ſuſpicion of poiſon, *Canutus* ſeized into his owne hands all England.

From *Deorhirſt Severne* runneth downe by *Haesfeild* which King Henrie the Third gaue to *Rich. Pauncefote*, whoſe ſucceſſors built a faire houſe heere, and whoſe predeceſſours vvere poſſeſſed of faire lands in this Countrie before, and in the Conquerours time in Wilſhire making many reaches winding in and out, and forthwith diuiding himſelfe to make a river Iland moſt rich and beautifull in greene meddowes, he paſſeth along by the head Citie of this Shire, vvhich *Antonine* the Emperour called CLEVVM and GLEVVM, the *Britans* terme *Caer Glovie*, the Engliſh Saxons Gleaceſtep, we *Gloceſter*, the Vulgar ſort of *Latiniſts Glovernia*, others *Claudioceſtria*, of the *Emperour Claudius*, as they imagine: who, forſooth, ſhould give it this name, vvhen he had beſtovved heere his daughter *Geniſſa* in marriage upon *Arviragus* the *Britan*. Touching vvhom, *Iuvenall* writeth thus, D

Pauncefote, or Pauncevolt. Placita 15. Edw. 1.

Regem aliquem capies, vel de temone Britanno
Excidet Arviragus.

Some King (ſure) thou ſhalt priſoner take in chace of battaile heat,
Or elſe *Arviragus* ſhall looſe his Britiſh royall ſeat.

As though hee had begat any other daughters of his three vviues beſides *Claudia*, *Antonia* and *Octavia*; or as if *Arviragus* had beene knowen in that age, vvhoſe name E
vvas never heard of before *Domitians* time and ſcarſe then. But, let them goe, that ſeeke to build antiquity upon a frame grounded on lies: Rather yet vvould I give my voice and accord vvith *Ninnius*, vvho vvriteth, *That it tooke the name from Glovius, the great grandfathers father of King Vortigern*; but that long before it, *Antonine* had named it *Glevum* (vvhich, both the Diſtance from *Corinium* and the name alſo may prove.) But as the Saxon name *Gleaveceſter* came from *Glevum*, ſo *Glevum* proportionably from the *Britiſh*, *Caer Glow* vvhich I ſuppoſe ſprong from the vvord *Glow*, that in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *Faire* and *Goodly*: ſo that *Caer Glow* may be as much to ſay, as a faire Citie: In vvhich ſignification alſo, the Greekes had their *Callipolis*: *Callidromos*, *Calliſtratia*: the Engliſhmen their *Brightſtow*, and *Shirley*, and in this very Countie *Faireford*, *Fair-ley*, &c. F

This Citie vvas built by the Romanes, and ſet, as it were, upon the necke of the *Silures* to yoake them And there alſo was a Colonie planted to people it, vvhich they called COLONIA GLEVVM. For I have ſeene a fragment of antique ſtone in the vvalles of *Bath* neere unto the North-gate, with this Inſcription.

*DEC

A

*DEC COLONIÆ GLEV
VIXIT ANN. LXXXVI.

*Decurio.

It lieth ſtretched out in length over *Severn*: on that ſide where it is not watered
B with the river, it hath in ſome places a very ſtrong wall for defenſe. A proper and fine Citie I aſſure you it is, both for number of Churches and for the buildings. On the South part there was a lofty Caſtle of ſquare Aſhler ſtone which now, for the moſt part, is nothing but a ruine. It was built in King William the firſt his time, and ſixteene houſes there about, as we read in the booke of *Englands Survey*, were plucked downe for the rearing of this *Caſtle*. About which, *Roger* the ſonne of *Miles*, *Conſtable of Gloceſter* went to law with *King Henry the ſecond*: and his brother *Walter* loſt all the right and intereſt he had in this *City* and *Caſtle*, as *Robert de Mont* hath written. *Ceaulin King of the Weſt Saxons*, was the firſt, that about the yeere of our redemption 570. by force and armes wreſted *Gloceſter* out of the *Britans hands*. After
C this, the *Mercians* won it, under whom it flouriſhed in great honour, and *Oſricke King of Northumberland* by permiſſion of *Etheldred the Mercian*, founded there a very great and ſtately Monaſtery for *Nunnes*, over whom *Kineburg*, *Eadburg* and *Eve* Queenes of the *Mercians* were *Prioreſſes* ſucceſſively one after another. *Edelfled* alſo that moſt noble Ladie of the *Mercians*, adorned this *City* with a *Church*, wherein ſhe herſelfe was buried, and not long after, when the *Danes* had ſpoiled and waſted the whole country, thoſe ſacred Virgins were throwen out, and *The Danes* (as *Aethelward* that 878.
ancient authour writeth) *with many a ſtroak pitched poore cotages in the citie of Gleuceſter*. At which time, when thoſe more ancient Churches were ſubverted, *Alfred Archbiſhop of Yorke*, and *Biſhop* of *Worceſter* erected another for *Monkes* which is now
D the chiefe Church in the Citie, and hath a *Deane and ſix Prebendaries*. But the ſame in theſe late præcedent ages was newly beautified. For, *John Hanley* and *Thomas Farley* two *Abbots* added unto it the *Chappel* of the bleſſed *Virgin Mary*: *N. Morwent* raiſed from the very foundation the forefront, which is an excellent peece of worke: *G. Horton* an *Abbot*, adioyned to it the croſſe North-part; *Abbat Trowceſter* a moſt daintie and fine *Cloiſter*, and *Abbot Sebrok* an exceeding high faire ſteeple. As for the South ſide, it was alſo repaired with the peoples offerings at the *Sepulcher* of the vnhappy *King Edward the ſecond*, who lieth heere enterred under a monument of *Alabaſter*: and not far from him another Prince as vnfortunate as he, *Robert Curt-hoſe*, the eldeſt ſonne of *King William the Conquerour Duke of Normandy* within a woodden
E painted tombe in the mideſt of the quire, who was bereft of the Kingdome of *Engand* for that he was borne before his father was *King*, depriued of his two ſonnes the * Robert Curt-hoſe.
one by ſtrange death in the New-forreſt, the other diſpoiled of the *Earledome of Flanders* his inheritance, and ſlaine; he himſelfe diſpoſſeſſed of the *Dukedome of Normandie* by his brother *King Henry the firſt*, his eies plucked out, and keept cloſe priſoner 26. yeares with all contumelious indignities vntill through extreame anguiſh he ended his life. Aboue the quire, in an arch of this church, there is a wall built in forme of a ſemicircle full of corners, with ſuch an artificiall deviſe, that if a man ſpeake with never ſo low a voice at the one part thereof, and another lay his eare to the other being a good way diſtant, he may moſt eaſily heere euery ſillable. In the reigne of *William*
F the *Conquerour* and before, it may ſeeme that the chiefeſt trade of the Citizens was to make Iron. For as we finde in the **Survey booke of England*, the Kings demanded * Doomeſday-booke.
in maner no other tribute than certaine *Icres of Iron*, and *Iron barres*, for the uſe of the * Sextarios.
Kings Navy, and ſome few **quarts of hony*. After the comming in of the *Normans*, it ſuffered divers calamities: by the hands of *Edward*, *King Henry the third* his ſonne; whiles *England* was all on a ſmoake and cumbuſtion by the *Barons* warre, it was ſpoiled;

Digitized by Google

led; and afterward by casualty of fire almost wholy consumed to ashes; but now cherished with continuance of long peace it flourisheth againe as fresh as euer it was, and by laying unto it two *Hundreds*, it is made a *County*, & called the *County of the city of Gloceſter*. Also within the memory of our fathers, *King Henry the Eighth* augmented the state thereof with an *Episcopall See*, with which dignity in old time it had beene highly endowed, as *Geffery of Monmouth* avoucheth, and I will not derogate ought from the credit of his assertion, considering that among the *Prelates* of *Britaine* the *Bishop Cluvienſis* is reckoned, which name derived from *Clevum or Glow*, doth after a sort confirme and strengthen my conjecture, that this is that *Clevum*, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention. A B

Severne, having now left *Gloceſter* behind it and gathered his waters unto one streame againe windeth it selfe by *Elmore* a Mansion house of the *Giſes* ancient by their owne lineall discent, being in elder times owners of *Aſſely-Giſe* neere *Brickhill*: and from the *Beauchampes* of Holt, Who acknowledge *Hubert de Burgo* Earle of Kent (whom I lately mentioned) beneficious to them, and testifie the same by their Armories. Lower vpon the same side *Stroud* a prety riuer slideth into *Severn* out of Coteswold by *Stroud* a Mercat towne sometimes better peopled with Clothiars, and not farre from *Minching-Hampton* which anciently had a Nunnery, or belonged to Nunnes whom our ancestors named *Minchings*.

Elmore.

Minching.

Now *Severn* waxing broader and deeper by reason of the alternative flowing and ebbing of the sea, riseth and swelleth in maner of a rough and troublous sea indeed, and so with many windings and turnings in and out speedeth him unto the Ocean. But nothing offereth it selfe unto his sight, (to count of) as he passeth along, but *Cam-bridge* a little country towne: where it receiveth *Cam* a small riueret: Over the bridge whereof, when the *Danes with rich ſpoiles paſſed* (as *Aethelward* writeth) **in battail-ray, the Weſt-Saxons and the Mercians receiv'd them with an hote battaile in Woodnesfield, where three of their Petie Kings were ſlaine, namely, Heaſden, Cinvil* and *Ingvar*. C

Cam-bridge.

* In ranke or in a rew.

On the same shore not much beneath, standeth *Barkely*, in the Saxon-tongue Beopkenlau, of great name for a most strong Castle, a Major, who is the head Magistrate, and especially for the Lords thereof descended from *Robert-Fitz-Harding* to whom King Henry the second gave this place, and *Barkely Heaines*. Out of this house are branched many Knights and Gentlemen of signall note, and in the reigne of King *Henry* the seuenth flourished *William Lord Barkely*, who was honoured by King Edward the fourth with the stile of *Vicont Barkley*, by King Richard the third with the honour of Earle of *Nottingham* (in regard of his mother daughter of *Thomas Moubray* Duke of Norfolke, and Earle of Nottingham) and by King Henry the Seuenth with the office of Marshall of *England*, and dignity of Marquis *Barkley*. But for that he died issuelesse these his titles died together with him. If you be willing to know by what a crafty fetch *Goodwin* Earle of Kent, a man most deeply pregnant in deviſing how to do injury, got the possession of this place, you may read these few lines out of *Wal. Mapaus*, who flourished 400. yeares agoe: and worth the reading, (beleeve me) they are. *Barkley neere unto Severn is a towne of* 500. *pounds revenew. In it there was a Nunnery, and the Abbeſſe over theſe Nunnes was a Noble woman and a beautifull. Earle Goodwin by a cunning and ſubtill wit, deſiring not herſelfe, but hers, as he paſſed by that way, left with her a Nephew of his, a very proper and beautifull young Gentleman (pretending that he was ſickly) until he returned backe. Him he had given this leſſon, that he ſhould keepe his bed and in no wiſe ſeeme to be recovered untill he had got both her and as many of the Nunnes as he could with childe as they came to viſit him. * And to the end that the young man might obtaine their favour and his owne full purpoſe, when they viſited him, the Earle gaue unto him prety rings and fine girdles to beſtow for favours vpon them, and thereby to deceive them. He therfore being gladly & willingly entred into this courſe of libidinous pleaſure (for that the way downe to hell is eaſie) was ſoone taught his leſſons, and wiſely plaieth the foole in that, which ſeemed wiſe in his owne conceit. With him were reſtant all thoſe things that the fooliſh virgins could wiſh for, beauty, deinty delicates, riches, faire ſpeech; and careſull* D E F

Barkley. See Briſtow In Somerſetſhire.

Goodwin from diſtent fetch.

* De honeſtis, amiſſas.

he

A *he was how to ſingle them alone. The Devill therefore thruſt out Pallas, brought in Venus, and made the Church of our Saviour and his Saints, an accurſed temple of all Idols; and the Shrine, a very ſtewes, and ſo of pure Lambs, he made them foule ſhe wolves, and of pure virgins, filthy harlots. Now when as many of their bellies bare out big and round, this youth being by this time over wearied with conqueſt of pleaſure, getteth him gone, and forthwith bringeth home again unto his Lord & Maiſter, a victorious Enſignes, worthy to haue the reward of iniquity: and to ſpeake plaine, relateth what was done. No ſooner heard he this, but he hieth him to the King: enformeth him how the Lady Abbeſſe of Barkely and her Nuns were great with child, and commonly proſtitute to every one that would: ſendeth ſpeciall*

B *meſſengers of purpoſe for enquiery heereof, proueth all that he had ſaid. He beggeth Berkley of the King his Lord after the Nuns were thruſt out, & obtained it at his hands: and he left it to his wife Gueda*: but becauſe ſhe her ſelfe (ſo ſaith *Doomeſday booke,*) *would eate nothing that came out of this Manour, for that the Nunnery was deſtroied, he purchaſed for her Vdeceſter, that thereof ſhe might liue, ſo long as ſhe made her abode at Berkley.* Thus we ſee, a good and honeſt minde abhorreth whatſoever is evill gotten.

How K. Edward the Second being depoſed from his Kingdome through the crafty complotting and practiſe of his wife, was made away in the Caſtle heere, by the wicked ſubtilty of *Adam Biſhop of Hereford*, who wrote unto his keepers theſe few words without points betweene them: *Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum eſt:* K. Edward the ſecond murdred.

C that by reaſon of their diverſe ſenſe and conſtruction, both they might commit the murder, and he alſo cleanly excuſe himſelfe, I had rather you ſhould ſeeke in *Hiſtorians*, than looke for at my hands.

Beneath this *Barkley*, the little river *Avon* cloſely entreth into the Sea, at the head whereof ſcarſe eight miles from the water ſide, upon the hils neere *Alderley* a ſmall towne, there are found certaine ſtones reſembling Coccles or Periwinckles and Oyſters: which, whether they have beene ſometimes living creatures, or the gameſome ſports of Nature, I leave it to Philoſophers (that hunt after natures works.) But *Fracaſterius* the principall Philoſopher in this our age; maketh no doubt, but that they were living creatures engendred in the Sea, and by waters brought to the

D mountaines. For, he affirmeth, that mountaines were caſt up by the Sea, with the driving at firſt of ſand into heaps & hillocks: alſo that the ſea flowed there where now hilles doe riſe aloft: and that as the ſaid Sea retired the hilles alſo were diſcouered. But this is out of my race.

Wilkes of ſtone or Shell-fiſh ſtonified.

Shell-fiſh ſtonified.

Traiectvs, that is, *The ferry*, whereof *Antenine* the Emperour maketh mention over againſt *Abone*, where they were wont to paſſe over *Severn* ſalt water by boate, was in times paſt as I gueſſe by the name, at *Oldbury*, which is by interpretation, *The Old Burgh*: like as we doe ferry, in theſe daies at *Auſt*, a little towne ſomewhat lower. This in antient times was called *Auſt-clive*: for, a great craggy cliffe it is in deed, mounting up a great height. And verily, memorable is the thing which

E that *Mapæus* whom I ſpake of writeth to have beene done in this place. Edward the elder, ſaith he, *Lay at Auſtclive, and Leolin Prince of Wales at Betheſley: now when Leolin would not come downe to parley, nor croſſe Severn, Edward paſſed over to Leolin; whom when Leolin ſaw and knew who he was, he caſt of his rich robbe (for he had prepared himſelfe to ſit in judgement) entred the water breſt-high, and claſping the boat with an embrace, ſaid, Moſt wiſe and ſage King, thy humility hath overcome my inſolencie, and thy wiſdome triumphed over my folly: Come, get upon my necke which I have (foole as I am) lift'd up againſt thee, and ſo ſhalt thou enter into that land, which thy benigne mildneſſe hath made thine owne this day: and after he had taken him upon his ſhoulders, he would needs have him ſit upon his roabe aforeſaid, and ſo putting his owne hands jointly into his, did*

F *him homage.* Upon the ſame ſhore alſo is ſituate *Thornbury*, where are to be ſeene the foundations brought up aboue ground of a ſumpteous and ſtately houſe which *Edward the laſt Duke of Buckingham*, was in hand to build, in the yeere of our Lord, (as the engraving doth purport) 1511. when he had taken downe an ancient houſe which *Hugh Audeley E. of Glocester* had formerly built ſeven miles from hence, *Avon* ſheading it ſelfe into Severn running croſſe before it, maketh a diviſion betweene *Glocester-*

ſterſhire

Digitized by Google

ſterſhire & Somerſetſhire, and not farre from the banke therof, *Pucle-Church* appeareth, being in times paſt a towne or Manour of the Kings called *Pucle-Kerkes*, wherein *Edmund King of England*, whiles he interpoſed himſelfe betweene his *Sewer*, and one *Leone* a moſt vilanous wretch, for to part and end certaine quarels betweene them was thruſt through the body, and ſo loſt his life. A

The Bradſtones.

Nere bordering upon this place are theſe townes; *Winterburne*, which had for their Lords the Bradſtons, amongſt whom S. *Thomas* was ſummoned amongſt the Barons in the time of King Edward the Third. From whom the *Vicounts Montacute*, the Barons of *Wentworth &c.* fetch their deſcent: *Acton*, which gaue name to the houſe of the *Actons*, Knights: whoſe heire, being married unto *Nicolas Points* Knight in K. *Edward* the ſecond his daies, left the ſame to their oſpring: *Derham* a little towne, in the Saxons tongue Deopham, where *Ceaulin* the Saxon ſlew three Princes or chiefe Lords of the Britans, *Commeail*, *Condidan* and *Fariemeiol*, with others, whom hee likewiſe put to the ſword and diſpoſſeſſed the Britans of that countrie for ever. B

Deorham. Martinus.

There remaine yet in that place huge rampiers and trenches as fortifications of their campes, and other moſt apparent monuments here and there of ſo great a war. This was the chiefe ſeat of the Barony of * *Iames de novo Mercato*, who begat three daughters, wedded to *Nicholas de Moelis*, *Iohn de Beteraux*, and *Ralph Ruſſell*: one of whoſe poſterity, enriched by matching with the heire of the ancient family of *Gorges*, aſſumed unto them the name of *Gorges*. But from *Ralph Ruſsell* the heire this *Deorham* deſcended to the familie of *Denis*. Aboue theſe is *Sodbury* knowne by the familie of *Valſh*, and neighbours thereunto are *Wike-ware* the ancient ſeat of the familie *De-la-ware*, *Wotton under Edge*, which yet remembreth the ſlaughter of Sir *Thomas Talbot Vicount Liſle* heere ſlaine in the time of King Edward the Fourth in an encounter with the Lord *Barkley*, about poſſeſſions, ſince which time haue continued ſuites betweene their poſterity vntill now, lately they were finally compounded. More Northward I had ſight of *Dureſley* reputed the auncienteſt habitation of the *Barkleyes*, hereupon ſtiled *Barkleis of Dureſley*, who built here a Caſtle now more than ruinous, & were accounted founders of the Abbay of *Kingſ-wood* thereby for *Ciſtertian* Monkes, derived from *Tintern* whom *Maud* the Empreſſe greatly enriched. The males of this houſe failed in the time of King Richard the Second, & the heire generall was married to *Cantelow*. Within one mile of this, where the river *Cam* lately ſpoken of, ſpringeth, is *Vleigh*, a ſeat alſo of the *Barkelis* diſcended from the Barons *Barkely*, ſtiled of *Vleigh*, & *Stole Giffard*, who were found coheires to *I.* Baron *Boutetort*, deſcended from the Baron *Zouch* of *Ricards Caſtles*, *alias Mortimer*, and the *Someries* Lords of *Dudley*. *Beverſton* Caſtle not farre of Eaſtward appertained alſo to the name of *Barkleies*, but in former times to the *Gourneis*, and *Ab-Adam* a Baron in the time of King Edward the Firſt. C D

* De-la-ware. Wotton under Edge. Vicount Liſle.

Dureſley.

Inq. 6. R. 2. Vleigh.

Eſcaetria. 8. H 4. Beverſton Caſtle.

p: 231.

Hitherto haue wee curſarily paſſed over the principall places in this Shire ſituate beyond & upon *Severn*, and not far from his banke: Now proceed we forward to the Eaſt part, which I ſaid riſeth up with hilles, to wit, *Cotteſwold*, which of woulds, and *Cotes*, that is hils and *Sheepfolds* tooke that name. For, mountaines and hils without woods, the Engliſhmen in old time termed *Woulds*: whence it is that an *Old Gloſſary* interpreteth *Alpes Italiæ*, The *Woulds of Italie*. In theſe *Woulds* there feed in great numbers, flockes of ſheepe long necked and ſquare of bulke and bone, by reaſon (as it is commonly thought) of the weally and hilly ſituation of their paſturage: whoſe wool being moſt fine and ſoft is had in paſſing great account among all nations. Under the ſide of theſe hils, and among them are to bee ſeene, as it were, in a row neighbouring together, theſe places following, of more antiquity than the reſt, beginning at the North-eaſt end of them. E F

Cotſwold. Would what it is in Engliſh.

Campden.

Campden, commonly *Camden*, a mereat towne well peopled and of good reſort, where, as *Iohn Caſtoreus* writeth, all the Kings of Saxon bloud aſſembled in the yeare of Salvation 689. and conſulted in common about making war upon the Britans. In William the Conquerours time this, *Weſton* and *Biſelay* were in the poſſeſſion of *Hugh* Earle of *Cheſter*; and from his poſterity came at laſt by *Nicolaa de Albeniaco* an inheritirce

Inqui. 2. Edward. 1.

Digitized by Google

A tice to the ancient Earles of *Arundel* unto *Roger de Somery*. Nere unto it ſtandeth the ſaid Weſton, a place now to be remembred in regard of a faire houſe, which maketh a goodly ſhew a farre off, built by *Ralph Sheldon* for him and his poſterity.

Hales in late time a moſt flourißhing Abbay built by *Richard* Earle of Cornwall and king of Romanes, who vvas there buried with his wife *Sanchia* daughter to the Earle of *Province*: and deſerving commendation for breading up of *Alexander* of *Hales* a great Clerke and ſo deepely learned aboue all others in that ſubtile and deepe Diuinitie of the Schoole men, as hee carried avvay the ſurname of *Doctor Irrefragabilis*, that is, the *Doctor vngain-ſaid*, as hee that could not bee gain-ſaid. Hales. Alexander of Hales, hee flouriſhed. 1230. Doctori vngain-ſaid.

B *Sudley*, in times paſt *Sudlergh*, *a verie faire caſtle*, the ſeat not long ſince of Sir *Thomas Seimor* Baron *Seimor* of *Sudley*, and *Admirall* of England, attainted in the time of king Edvvard the Sixth; and aftervvard of Sir *Iohn Bruges* whome Queene *Marie* created *Baron Chandos* of *Sudley*; becauſe he derived his pedegree from the antient family of *Chandos*; out of vvhich there flouriſhed in the reigne of Edvvard the Third Sir *Iohn Chandos* a famous Baneret *Vicount of Saint Saviours*, *L. of Coumont*, and *Kerkitou* in France, a martial man, & for military proweſſe every way moſt renovvned. But in old time certaine noblemen here dvvelt, and of it had their addition *de Sudley*, deſcended of a right ancient Engliſh race, to wit from *Gorda* K. *Aetheldreds* daughter, whoſe ſon *Ralphe Medantinus* Earle of Hereford begat *Harold* L. of *Sudley*, whoſe progeny flou- Sudley. Barons of Chan. See Baneretz before. Barons of Sudley.

C riſhed here a long time, until for default of iſſue male, the daughter & heire matched in marriage with Sir *William Butler* of the Family of *Wem*, and brought him a ſon named *Thomas*: and he begat *Ralph*; *Lord Treaſurer of England*, created by king Hentie the Sixth *Baron of Sudley*, with a fee of 200. marks yearely, vvho repaired this caſtle and enlarged it with nevv buildings: His ſiſters and coheires were married unto the houſes of *Northbury* & *Belknape*: and by their poſterity the poſſeſſions in ſhort time vvere devided into ſundry families. *Toddington* alſo is next adioining hereunto, where the *Tracies* gentlemen of a right worſhipful and ancient houſe flouriſhed a long time, who long ſince found the *Barons of Sudley* very bounteous unto them. But how in the firſt variance about religion, *William Tracie* Lord of this place was proceeded 20. H. 6. Eſcaetria 13. Edw. 4. Todington. Tracies.

D againſt and puniſhed after his death by digging up his corps and burning it openly, for ſome few words put downe in his laſt vvill and teſtament, which ſavoured (as thoſe times judged) of hereſie: as alſo how another *William de Tracy* long before, embrued his hands in the bloudy murder of *Thomas* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, the Eccleſiaſticall hiſtoriographers haue vvritten at large, and it is no part of my purpoſe to relate ſuch like matters. There is heere likewiſe *Winchelcomb* a great towne and vvell inhabited, wherein *Kenulph* the *Mercian* King erected an Abbay, and on the ſame daie that hee hallowed and dedicated it, hee freed and ſent home *Edbricht* a King of Kent, whom he had kept before his priſoner. A man would hardly beleeue how much haunted and frequented this Abbay was long ſince, for the reliques of Winchelcombe.

E king *Kenelme* a child ſeaven yeares old, whom his owne ſiſter to get the inheritance unto her ſelfe, ſecretly made avvay, and our forefathers regiſtred in the ranke of holy Martyrs. The Territorie adioining hereto in times paſt was reckoned a County by it ſelfe or a Sherif-dom: For, wee read in an old manuſcript, ſometime belonging to the Church of Worceſter, in this wiſe *Edric* ſurnamed *Streona*, that is, *The getter, or gainer, who firſt under King* Aetheldred, *and afterwards for a good while under Cnute or Canut governed the whole Kingdome of England, and ruled as Vice Roy, adiorned the Sherif-dome of Winchelcombe which was then an entier thing by it ſelfe unto the ſhire of Gloceſter*. Thence I found nothing memorable, but neare the fountaine of *Churn* river, *Coberley*, a ſeat of a ſtem of *Barkeleies* ſo often named even from the Conqueſt, Sherif-dom. Coberley.

F which matched with an heire of *Chandos*, and ſo came hereditarily to the *Bruges* progenitors to the Lords *Chandos*. Then by *Bird-lip-hil*, whereby wee aſcended unto this high *Cotſwold* out of the vale, lieth *Brimsfield*, which had for the L. thereof the *Giffords* in times paſt, unto whō in right of mariage there came a goodly inheritance frō the *Cliffords*, & ſtreight waies by the femal heires, the ſame fel to the Lords *le Strange* of *Blackmer*, to *Audleies* & divers others. Thus much of the places among the *Vvoulds*. Cliffords Barons.

Digitized by Google

But under the said *Woulds* I haue seene that notable Roman high-way by a well A
Fosse way. knowne name called the *Fosse*, which out of Warwick-shire commeth downe first by *Lemington*, (where it may seeme there was a *Station* of the Romanes by the peeces of Romane coine ploughed there often times out of the ground: some of which *Edward Palmer* a curious and diligent *Antiquarie*, whose auncestors flourished here a long time, hath of his courtesie imparted unto mee) then, by *Stow* on the
Cirencester. *Would*, where by reason of that high site, the Winds blow cold: and *North-Leach* bearing the name of a riveret running hard by it: and then to *Circencester*, which the river *Corinus*, now *Churn* rising among the *Woulds* neare *Corberley*, verie commodious for Milles, passeth by into the South, and so giveth it his name. This was a B
Corinium. City of as great antiquity as any other, called by *Ptolomee* CORINIVM, by *Antonine* the Emperour, DVROCORNOVIVM, thatis, *The water Cornovium*, just fifteene miles from *Glevum* or *Gloucester*, as hee noteth. The Britans named it *Caer Cori*, and *Caer Ceri*; the English Saxon Cypen-ceaptep, we in these daies *Circester*, and *Cirester*. The ruinate wals do plainely shew that it was verie large; for, by report they tooke up two miles in compasse: That it was a famous place, the Romane coines, the cherkerworke pavements, and the *engraven marble stones* that now and then are there digged up, (which, have beene broken and to no small prejudice of Antiquitie) doe evidentlie testifie: *P*s also the *Port Consular* waies of the Romanes,
A Romane port-way. that heere did crosse one another, whereof that which led to GLEVVM or *Gloucester*, C
is yet extant with his high ridge evident to bee seene as farre as to Birdlip hil, and if a man looke well upon it, seemes to haue beene paved with stone. The British Chronicles record, that this City was burnt being set on fire by sparrowes, through a stratageme devised by one *Gurmund*, I wot not what *Tyrant of Africk*, whereupon *Giraldus* calleth it *Passerum urbem*, that is, the *Sparrowes City*: and out of those Chronicles *Necham* writeth thus,

Vrbs vires experta tuas Gurmunde per annos
Septem——
This City felt for seaven yeares space,
Thy forces *Gurmund*——— D

Who this *Gurmund* was I know not. The Inhabitants shew a mount beneath the City which they report *Gurmund* did cast up, and yet they call it *Grismunds toure*. *Marianus* an Historian of good antiquity and credite, reporteth, that *Ceaulin* king of the West Saxons dispossessed the Britans of it, what time hee had discomfited and put to flight their forces at *Dorham*, and brought *Glocester* to his subjection. Many yeares after this, it was subject to the West-Saxons: for, wee reade, that *Penda* the *Mercian* was deseited by *Cinegilse* King of the West Saxons, when hee besieged it with a mightie armie. Howbeit, at length both it, and the whole territorie and countrie came under subjection of the *Mercians*, and so continued untill the English Monarchie. Under which it susteined much sorrow and grievous calamity E
* by the Danes: and peradventure at the hand of *Gurmon* that Dane, whom the Historiographers cal both *Guthrus* and *Gurmundus*. So that it may seeme he was that *Gurmund* which they so much speake of. For certes when he raged, about the yeare 879. a rablement of Danes rousted here one whole yeare. Now scarce the fourth part within the wals is inhabited: the remaines beside are pasture grounds and the ruines of an Abbay, built (as the report goeth) at first by the Saxons, and newly repaired afterwards by King Henrie the First for *Black Chanons*, wherein, I heard say, that many
*Samond. of the family of the Barons *de* Sancto Amando* were buried. But the castle that it had, was by a warrant from the King, overthrowne in the first yeare of Henrie the Third his reigne. The townesmen raise the chiefe gaine by the trade of clo- F
thing, and they make great reports of the singular bounty of king Richard the First towards them, who endowed the Abbay with lands: and (as they say themselues) made them rulers of the seaven Hundreds adjoyning, to hold the same iurisdiction in fee farme: by vertue whereof, they should haue the hearing & determining of causes, and take unto themselues the fines, perquisites, amercements, and other profites growing

A growing out of the trialls of ſuch cauſes. Moreover king Henry the Fourth graunted unto them certaine priviledges in conſideration of their good and valiant ſervice performed againſt *Thomas Holland Earle of Kent*, late *Duke of Surrey*, *Iohn Holland Earle of Huntingdon*, late *Duke of Exceſter*, *Iohn Montacute Earle of Salisburie*, *Thomas de Spenſer Earle of Gloceſter*, and others, who beeing by him diſpoiled of their honors, and maligning his vſurpation, conſpired to take away his life, and heere, by the townes men intercepted, were ſome of them ſlaine outright, and others beheaded.

The river *Churne* when it hath left *Circeſter* behind him, ſix miles* neare to *Dounamvery* an ancient ſeate of the *Hungerfords*, ioyneth with *Iſis*. For, ISIS, commonly B called *Ouſe*, that it might bee by originall of Gloceſter-ſhire, hath his head there, and with liuely ſprings flovveth out of the South border of this ſhire nere unto *Torleton* an upland village, not farre from that famous *Port-way*, called the *Foſſe*. This is that *Iſis* which afterwards enterteineth *Tame*, and by a compound word is called *Tamiſis*, Soveraigne as it were of all the Britain rivers in Britaine: of which a man may well and truely ſay as ancient writers did of *Euphrates* in the Eaſt-part of the world: that it doth both Sovv and Water the beſt part of Britan. The poeticall deſcription of vvhoſe Source or firſt head, I haue here put dovvne out of a Poem entituled *The Marriage of Tame and Iſis*, vvhich vvhether you admit or omit, it skilleth but little.

*Iſis, afterwards Tamiſis.

C *Lanigeras quà lata greges Coſſwaldia paſcit,*
Creſcit & in colles faciles, viſura Dobunos,
Haud procul à Foſſa *longo ſpelunca receſſu*
Cernitur, abrupti ſurgente crepidine cliui:
Cuius inauratis reſplendent limina tophis,
Atria tegit ebur, tectúmque Gagate Britanno
Emicat, alterno ſolidantur pumice poſtes.
Materiam ſed vincit opus, cedúntque labori
Artifici tophus, pumex, ebur, atque Gagates.
Pingitur hinc vitrei moderatrix Cynthia regni
D *Paſſibus obliquis voluentia ſydera luſtrans:*
Oceano tellus coniuncta marita marito
Illinc celatur, fraternaque flumina Ganges,
Nilus, * *Amazonius, tractúſq; binominis Iſtri,*
Vicini & Rheni: ſed & his intermicat auro
Vellere Phrixæo diues, redimita ſpicis
Clara triumphatis erecta BRITANNIA *Gallis, &c.*
Vndoſo hîc ſolio reſidet regnator aquarum
ISIS, *fluminea qui maieſtate verendus*
Cæruleo gremio reſupinat prodigus vrnam,
E *Intonſos crines vluis & arundine cinctus,*
Cornua cana liquent, fluitantia lumina lymphis
Diſpergunt lacrim, propexa in pectore barba
Tota madet, toto diſtillant corpore guttæ:
Et ſalientis aquæ prorumpunt vndique venæ.
Piſciculi liquidis penetralibus vndiq; ludunt,
Plurimus & cygnus niueis argentius alis
Peruolitat circum &c.

* Foſſe way.

* Tanais, now Tana or Don.

Where *Cotſwald* ſpred abroad doth lie and feed faire flocks of ſheepe,
And *Dobunes* for to ſee in downes ariſeth nothing ſteepe,
F Within a nouke along, not much the *Foſſe* and it betweene,
Iuſt at the riſing of a banke upright, a Cave is ſeene,
Whereof the entrie gliſtereth with ſoft ſtones richly guilt
The Hant is ſeel'd with Ivory, the rouſe aloft Ibuilt
Of *Geat* the beſt that Britan yeelds: The pillers verie ſtrong,
With Pumiſh laid each other courſe are raiſ'd all along.

Digitized by Google

The ſtuffe full faire, yet Art doth it ſurpaſſe; and to the feate
Of *Artiſan*, giue place the gould, ſtones, *Yvry*, and *Geat*.
Heere panted is the *Moon* that ruls the ſea like *Cryſtall glaſſe*,
As ſhe through roulling Signes aboue with traverſe courſe doth paſſe,
And there againe enchac'd are both land and Ocean wide,
Conjoin'd as man and wife in one, with rivers great beſide,
Like-bretheren all, as *Ganges rich*, ſtrange *Nilus*, *Tanais*
Yea and the courſe of *Iſter* large, which * double named is,
Of *Rheue* alſo a neighbour ſtreame. And here bedight in gold,
Among them glitt'reth Britannie with riches manifold
Of goulden fleece; a Coronet of wheat-ears ſhee doth weare,
And for her triumph over France, her head aloft doth reare, &c.
In waving *Throne* here ſits the king of waters all and ſome
ISIS, who in that Majeſtie which rivers doth become,
All rev'rend, from his watchet lap pour's forth his ſtreame amaine
With weed and reed his haires tuckt up that grow both long and plaine,
His hoary hornes diſtilling runne, with water ſtand his eies,
And ſhoot from them a luſtre farre: his kembed beard likewiſe,
Downe to the breſt wet-through doth reach: his body drops againe
All over, and on every ſide breaks out ſome water veine.
In ſecret watriſh room's within the little fiſhes plaie,
And many a ſilver Swan beſides, his white wings doth diſplay,
And flutter round about. &c.

*Iſter and Danubius.

Earles of Gloceſter.

As touching the Earles of Gloceſter; ſome there be, who haue thruſt upon vs one *William Fitz-Euſtace*, for the firſt Earle: who this was, I haue not yet found, and I verily beleeue hee is yet unborne. But that which I haue found, I will not conceale from the reader. About the comming in of the Normans, wee reade that one *Bithrick* an Engliſh Saxon was *Lord of Gloceſter*, whom *Maud* wife to *William Conquerour*, upon a ſecret rankor and hatred conceived againſt him for his contempt of her beautie (for, *Bithrick* had before time refuſed to marrie her) troubled and moleſted moſt maliciouſlie. And when ſhee had at length caſt him in priſon, *Robert Fitz-Haimon* L. of *Corboil* in *Normandie*, was by the king endowed with his poſſeſſions, who in a battaile having *receiued a wound with the puſh of a pike upon the temples of his head, hid his wits crackt therewith, and ſurvived a good while after, as a man beſtraught and madde*. His daughter *Mabil*, whom others name *Sibill*, *Robert* the baſe ſonne of king Henrie the Firſt by the interceſſion of his father, obtained for his wife, but not before hee had made him Earle of Gloceſter. This is hee who is called commonly by writers the *Conſul* of Gloceſter. A man of an hautie valerous minde and undanted heart, as any one in that age; and who beeing never deiected with any adverſitie, wanne great praiſe for his fidelity and worthie exploits in the behalfe of his ſiſter *Maud* the Empreſſe againſt *Stephen* then uſurping the crowne of England. This honorable title left hee unto his ſonne *William*, who deiected with comfortleſſe griefe when death had deprived him of his onelie ſonne and heire, aſſured his eſtate with his youngeſt daughter to *Iohn* ſonne to king Henrie the Second, with certaine proviſoes for his other daughters. Yet his three daughters brought this Earledome into as many families. For *Iohn* when hee had obtained the kingdome repudiated her upon pretenſes, as well that ſhe was barren, as that they were within prohibited degrees of conſanguinity: and reſerving the Caſtle of Briſtow to himſelfe, after ſome time, paſſed over his repudiated wife with the *Honor of Gloceſter*, to *Geffrey Mandevil* ſonne of *Geffrey Fitz-Peter*, Earle of Eſſex for 20000. markes, who thus over-marrying himſelfe was greatly impoveriſhed, and wounded in Tournament died ſoone after iſſueleſſe: and ſhe being remaried to *Hubert of Burgh* died immediatlie. Then king *Iohn* upon an exchange granted the *Earldome of Gloceſter* to *Almary Earle of Eureux*, ſon to the eldeſt daughter of the foreſaid *E. William*, who enioied it a ſhort time dying alſo without iſſue. So by *Amice*

The Hiſtorie of Tewkeſburie Abbay.

Fitz-Haimon William of Malmesbury.

Regiſter of Keinſham Abbay, and Tewkesbury.

Pat. 15. Ioan. R. 4.

the

A the second daughter of the fore-named Earle *William* married to *Richard de Clare* Earle of *Hertford*, this Earledome descended to *Gilbert* her sonne, who was stiled Earle of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*, and mightily enriched his house by mariyng one of the heires of *William Marſhall* Earle of *Penbroch*. Earles of Gloceſter and Hertford.

His sonne and succeſſour *Richard* in the begining of the *Barons warres* againſt King Henry the Third ended his life, leaving *Gilbert* his sonne to succeed him, who powerfully and prudently swaied much in the said wars, as he inclined to them or the King. He obnoxious to King Edward the first, surrendred his lands unto him, and received them againe by marying Ioane the Kings daughter (surnamed of *Acres* in the *Holy-*
B *land* becauſe shee was there borne) to his second wife, who bare vnto him *Gilbert Clare* laſt Earle of *Gloceſter* of this surname, slaine in the flower of his youth in Scotland at the battaile of *Sterling* the 6. yeare of King Edward the Second. Howbeit while this *Gilbert* the third was in minority, Sir *Ralfe de Mont-hermer* who by a secret contract had eſpouſed his mother the Kings daughter (for which he incurred the Kings high diſpleaſure, and a short impriſonment) but after reconciled was summoned to Parlaments by the name of Earle of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*. But when *Gilbert* was out of his minority, he was summoned amongſt the *Barons* by the name of Sir *Raulfe de Mont-hermer*, as long as he lived, which I note more willingly for the rarenesof the example. After the death of *Gilbert* the third without children Sir *Hugh Le De-Spenſer*
C (commonly named *Spenſer*) the yonger, was by writers called Earle of *Gloceſter*, becauſe he had married the eldeſt ſiſter of the said *Gilbert* the third. But after that he was by the Queene and Nobles of the Realme hanged, for hatred they bare to King Edward the 2., whoſe minion he was; Sir *Huge Audely*, who had matched in mariage with the second ſiſter, through favour of King Edward the Third, received this honour. After his death King Richard the Second erected this Earledome into a Dukedome, and so it had three Dukes and one Earle betweene: and unto them all it prooved *Equus Seianus*, that is, *Fatall to give them their fall*. *Thomas* of Woodſtocke youngeſt sonne to King Edward the Third, was the firſt Duke of *Gloceſter* advanced to that high honour by the said King Richard the Second, and shortly after by him
D ſubverted. For when he buſily plotted great matters, the King tooke order that he ſhould be conveied ſecretly in all haſt to Calis, where with a featherbed caſt upon him he was ſmouthered: having before under his owne hand confeſſed (as it ſtands upon Record in the *Parliament Rols*) that he by vertue of a Patent which he had wreſted from the King, tooke upon him the Kings regall authoritie, that he came armed into the Kings preſence, reviled him, conſulted with learned men about renouncing his allegiance, and deviſed to depoſe the King: for which being now dead he was by authority of Paliament attainted and condemned of high treaſon. When hee was thus diſpatched, the ſame King conferred the title of Earle of *Gloceſter* upon *Thomas Le De-Spenſer* in the right of his great Grand-mother; who within a while
E after ſped no better than his great Grand-father Sir *Hugh*. For by King Henry the fourth he was violently diſplaced, ſhamefully degraded, and at *Briſtow* by the peoples fury beheaded. After ſome yeares King Henry the Fifth created his brother *Humfrey*, the Second Duke of *Gloceſter* who ſtiled himſelfe the firſt yeare of King Henry the Sixth, as I haue ſeene in an Inſtrument of his. *Humfrey by the grace of God, ſonne, brother, and uncle to Kings, Duke of Gloceſter, Earle of Henault, Holland, Zeland, and Penbrooke; Lord of Frieſland, Great Chamberlaine of the Kingdome of England, Protector and Defender of the ſame Kingdome, and Church of England.* A man that had right well deſerued of the common welth and of learning, but through the fraudulent practiſe and malignant envy of the Queene brought to his end at *Saint Edmonds Bury*. The third
F and laſt Duke was Richard brother to King Edward the fourth who afterwards having moſt wickedly murdred his Nephews, uſurped the Kingdome, by the name of King Richard the third; and after two yeares loſt both it and his life in a pitched field, finding by experience that power gotten by wicked meanes is never long laſting.

Concerning this laſt Duke of *Gloceſter*, and his firſt entrie to the Crowne, giue me leave for a while to play the part of an Hiſtoriographer, which I will ſpeedily give Richard the third King of England.

Digitized by Google

giue ouer againe as not well able to act it. When this Richard Duke of *Glocester* being now proclaimed Protector of the Kingdome had vnder his command his tender two nephewes, Edward the Fifth King of England, and Richard Duke of *Yorke*, hee retriuing after the Kingdome for himselfe, by profuse liberalitie and bounty to very many, by passing great gratuitie tempered with singular affabilitie, by deepe wisdome, by ministring iustice indifferently, and by close deuises, wonne wholly to him all mens harts, but the Lawyers especially to serue his turne. So shortly he effected that in the name of all the States of the Realme, there should be exhibited vnto him a supplication, wherein they most earnestly besought him, for the publike Weale of the Kingdome, to take vpon him the Crowne, to vphold his Countrey, and the common-weale now shrinking and downe falling, not to suffer it to runne headlong into vtter desolation; by reason that both lawes of nature, and the authority of positiue lawes, and the laudable customes and liberties of England, wherein euery Englishman is an inheritor, were subverted and trampled vnder foote through ciuill wars, rapines, murthers, extortions, oppressions, and all sorts of miserie. But especially euer since that King Edward the Fourth, his brother, bewitched by sorcerie and amorous potions fell in fancie with *Dame Elizabeth Grete* widdow, whom he married without the assent of his Nobles, without solemne publication of Banes, secretly in a profane place, and not in the face of the Church, contrary to the law of Gods-Church and commendable custome of the Church of England: and which was worse, having before time by a præcontract espoused *Dame Aeleanor Butler*, daughter to the old Earle of Shrewsburie: whereby most sure and certaine it was, that the foresaid matrimonie was vnlawfull and therewith the children of them begotten illegitimate, and so vnable to inherite or claime the Crowne. Moreover considering that *George Duke of Clarence* the second brother of King Edward the Fourth, was by authoritie of Parliament conuicted and attainted of high treason, thereupon his children disabled and debarred from all right succession; euident it was to every man, that Richard himselfe remained the sole and vndoubted heire to the Crowne. Of whom they assured themselues, that being borne in England hee would seriously prouide for the good of England, neither could they make any doubt of his birth, parentage, and *Filiation*; whose wisdome also, whose iustice, princely courage, warlicke exploits most valiantly atchiued in the defence of the State, and whose roiall birth and bloud, (as who was descended from the bloud roiall of the three most renowned Kingdomes of England, France, and Spaine) they knew assuredly. Wherefore having throughly weighed these and such like motiues, they willingly and withall hearty affection tendring the welfare of the land, by that their petition and one generall accord of them all elected him for their King, and with prayers and teares lying prostrate before him, humbly craued and besought his gratious fauour to accept and take upon him the kingdomes of England, France, and Ireland, appertaining to him by right of inheritance, and now presented to him by their free and lawfull election; and so for verie pitty and naturall zeale to reach forth vnto his Countrey now forlorne his helping hand, that after so great and grieuous stormes the sonne of grace might shine upon them to the comfort of all true harted English men: This supplication being tendred priuately to himselfe, before that he entred vpon the Kingdome, was presented also afterwards vnto him in the publicke assembly of all the States of the Realme, and there allowed, and so by their authoritie enacted and published, with a number of words (as the maner is) heaped vp together, that according to the law of God, the law of Nature, the lawes of England and most laudable custome, Richard was and is by lawfull election, inauguration, and Coronation the vndoubted King of England &c. and that the Kingdomes of England, France, and Ireland appertained rightfully to him and the heires of his body lawfully begotten. And to vse the very words as they stand penned in the originall Record. *By the authoritie of the Parliament it was pronounced, decreed and declared that all, and singular the contents in the foresaid Bill were true and vndoubted; and the Lord the King with the assent of the three States of the Kingdome, by the foresaid authoritie pronounceth, decreeth, and declareth the same, for true and vndoubted*

She was married first to R. Butler L. of Sudley.

v. Bacon—H7—f. 13 24. in engl. of H7 1474 6.

A *vndoubted.* Theſe things haue I laid forth more at large out of the Parliament Rowle, that yee may vnderſtand, both what and how great matters, the power of a Prince, the outward ſhew of vertue, the wily fetches of Lawyers, fawning hope, penſiue feare, deſire of change, and goodly pretenſes, are able to effect in that moſt wiſe aſ-
ſembly of all the States of a Kingdome, euen againſt all law and right. But this Richard is not to be accounted worthy to haue been a Soueraigne had he not bin a Soveraigne as Galba was reputed; who when he was a Soveraigne, deceaued all mens expectation: but moſt worthy indeed of Soueraignitie, had he not (being tranſported with ambition (which blaſteth all good parts) by lewd practiſes, and miſcheiuous
B meanes made foule way thereunto. For that by the common conſent of all that are wiſe, he was reckoned in the ranke of bad men, but of good Princes.

Now remembring my ſelfe to be a *Chorographer* I will returne to my owne part, and leaue theſe matters vnto our *Hiſtoriographers*, when God ſhall ſend them.

C

In this Countie there are Pariſhes 280.

D

OXFORD-

E

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

OXFORD-SHIRE.

OXford-ſhire, in the Saxon tongue Oxenpopopcſcyne which, as we ſaid, belonged alſo to the *Dobuni*, on the Weſt ſide joyneth upon *Glocester-ſhire*, on the South, which way it runneth out fartheſt in bredth, is diſſevered from *Barkſhire* by the river Iſis or Tamis: Eaſtward, it bordereth upon *Buckingham-ſhire*: and Northward where it endeth pointed, in maner of a cone, or Pine-apple, hath *North-hampton-ſhire*, of one ſide & *Warwick-ſhire* on the other ſide, confining with it. It is a fertile country and plentifull: wherin the plaines are garniſhed with Corne-fieldes and meddowes, the hilles beſet with woods, ſtored in every place not onely with corne and fruites, but alſo with all kinde of game for hound, or hauke; and well watered with fiſhfull rivers. For Isis, or Ovse which afterwards comes to be named *Tamis* maketh a long courſe and runneth under the South-ſide; *Cherwell* alſo a prety river well ſtored with fiſh, after it hath for a time parted *North-hampton-ſhire*, and *Oxford-ſhire* paſſeth gently with a ſtill ſtreame thorow the middeſt of the country, and diuideth it, as it were, into two parts. And *Tamis* with his waters comforteth and giveth hart to the Eaſt-part, untill both of them together with many other riverets and brookes running into them be lodged in Iſis.

This Iſis when it hath paſſed a ſmall part of *Wil-ſhire*, no ſooner is entred into *Oxford ſhire* but, preſently being kept in and reſtrained with *Rodcot* bridge, paſſeth by *Eablac*, where Sir *R. Vere* that moſt puiſſant Earle of *Oxford*, Marqueſſe of *Dublin* & Duke of *Ireland*, who as he ſtood in moſt high favour and authority with king Richard the Second, ſo he was as much envied of the Nobles, taught us (as one ſaid) that no power is alwaies powerfull. Who being there diſcomfited in a skirmiſh by the Nobles and conſtrained to take the river and ſwim over, found the *Cataſtrophe* of his fortune and ſubverſion of his ſtate: For, immediatly he fled his country and died diſtreſſed in exile. Of whom the Poet in his *Mariage of Tame and Iſis*, made theſe verſes.

Rodcot bridge.

Eablac.

1387.

——*Hic Verus notiſſimus apro,*
Dum dare terga negat virtus, & tendere contrà
Non ſinit inuictæ rectrix prudentia mentis;
Vndique dum reſonat repetitis ictibus umbo,
Tinnitúque ſtrepit circum ſua tempora caſſis,
Se dedit in fluuium, fluuius lætatus & illo
Hoſpite, ſuſcepit ſalvum, ſalvum que remiſit.

Heere VERE, well knowen by badge of ſauage Boore,
While man-hood ſhames to yeeld, yet ſtrive againe
Stout heart may not, reſtraind by wiſdomes lore;
Whiles ſhield reſounds by doubled blowes a maine,
And helmet rings about his eares; is faine
The ſtreame to take: The river glad therefore,
His gueſt tooke ſafe, and ſet him ſafe on ſhore.

Wild bore the badge of the Veres.

Iſis from thence over flowing many times the flat and low grounds, is firſt encreaſed vvith the brooke *Windruſh*, vvhich ſpringing out of *Cotteſwold*, hath ſtanding upon the banke-ſide *Burford*, in the Saxon tongue Beoppopo, where *Cuthred* King of the Weſt-Saxons at that time by of curteſie the Mercians, when he could endure no longer the moſt grievous exactions of *Aethelbald* the *Mercian*, who began to oppreſſe his people and ſucke their bloud, came into the field againſt him, and put him to flight: having won his Banner, vvherein, by report of authors, there vvas a golden dragon depainted. Then paſſeth it by *Minſter Lovell*, the habitation in times paſt of the

Burford.

Barons *Lovell.*

Digitized by Google

*Lovell. the great Barons *Lovels* of *Tishmerch*, vvho being descended from * *Lupellus* a Noble man of Normandy flourished for many ages, and augmented their estate by rich mariages with the daughters & heires of *Richmerch*, with the heires of the Lords *Holland*, *D'eyncourt*, and the Vicont *Beaumont*. But their line expired in Fraunces *Vicont Lowell*, Lord Chamberlaine to King Richard the Third, (attainted by King Henry the Seventh and slaine in the battaile at *Stoke* in the quarrell of *Lambert* that counterfeit Prince) whose sister *Fridiswid* was Grandmother to Henry the first Lord *Norris*. A

Whitney. Hence *Windrush* holding on his course watereth *Whitney* an ancient towne, and before the Normans daies belonging to the Bishops of *Winchester*: to which adjoineth

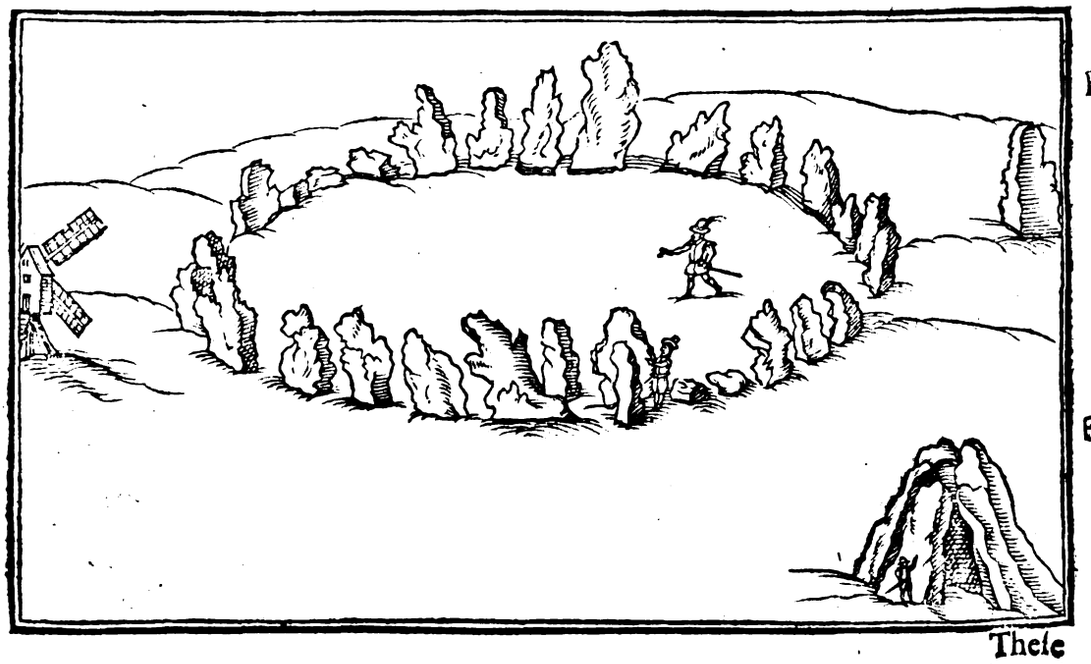
Arsic. *Coges*, the chiefe place of the Barony of *Arsic*, the lords whereof branched out of the family of the Earles of *Oxford* are utterly extinguished many yeeres agoe. Neere unto this the Forrest of *Wuchwood* beareth a great breadth and in time past spred farre wider. For King Richard the Third *disforested the great territory of Witchwood betweene Woodstocke & Brighstow: which Edward the fourth made to be a forrest*, as *John Rosse* of *Warwick* witnesseth. *Isis* having received *Windrush* passeth downe to *Einsham* B

Einsham. in the Saxon tongue Elnepham, a Manour in times past of the Kings, seated among most pleasant Meadowes, which *Cuthwulfe* the Saxon was the first that tooke from the Britans whom he had heereabout vanquished, and long after *Aethelmar* a Noble man beautified it with an Abby: The which, *Aethelred* King of England in the yeere of salvation 1005. confirmed to the *Benedictine Monkes*, and in his confirmation *signed the priveledge of the liberty thereof*, (I speake out of the very originall grant as it was written) *with the signe of the sacred Crosse*: but now is turned into a private dwelling house and acknowledgeth the Earle of Derby Lord thereof. Beneath this, *Euenlode* a C

litle river arising likewise out of *Cotteswald* speedeth him into *Isis*; which riveret in the very border of the Shire passeth by an ancient monument standing not far from his banke, to wit, certaine huge stones placed in a round circle (the common people

Rolle-Richstones. usually call them *Rolle-rich stones*, and dreameth that they were sometimes men, by a wonderfull *Metamorphosis* turned into hard stones). The draught of them, such as it is, portraied long since, heere I represent unto your view. For, without all forme and shape they be, unæquall and by long continuance of time much impaired. The D

highest of them all, which without the circle looketh into the earth, they vse to call *The King*, because he should haue beene King of England (forsooth) if he had once seene *Long Compton*, a little towne so called lying beneath, and which a man, if he go some few paces forward, may see: other fiue standing at the other side, touching as it were, one another, they imagine to haue beene Knights mounted on horsebacke; and the rest the army. But lo the foresaid Portraiture.



E

F

These

These would I verily thinke to have beene the monument of some victorie, and
A haply, erected by *Rollo* the Dane, who afterwards conquered Normandie. For,
what time as he with his Danes and Normans troubled England with deprædations,
we read that the Danes joined battaile with the English thereby, at *Hoche Norton*, and
afterwards fought a second time at *Scier stane* in *Huiccia*, which also I would deeme
to be that *Mere-stone* standing hard by for a land Marke, and parting foure shires:
For, so much doth that Saxon word *Scier-stane* most plainly import. Certainly in an
Exchequer booke the towne adiacent is called *Rollen-drich*, where as it is there spe-
cified, *Turstan le Dispenser* held land by *Serieanty* of the Kings *dispensarie*, that is to
be the Kings Steward. As for that *Hoch-Norton*, which I spake of before, for the rus-
B ticall behaviour of the inhabitants in the age afore going it grew to be a proverbe,
when folke would say of one rudely demeaning himselfe & unmanerly after an Hog-
gish kind, that he was borne at *Hocknorton*. This place, for no one thing was more
famous in old time, than fort he wofull slaughter of the English men in a foughten
field against the Danes, under the reigne of King Edward the Elder. Afterwards, it
became the seat of the *Baronie* of the *D'Oilies* an honorable and ancient familie of
the Norman race; of whom the first that came into England was *Robert D'Oily*, who
for his good and valiant service, received of *William Conquerour* this towne and ma-
ny faire possessions, whereof hee gave certaine to his sworne brother *Roger Iuerie*,
C which were called the *Baronie of Saint Valerie*. But when the said Robert departed
this life without issue male, his brother *Niele* succeeded him therein: whose sonne
Robert the second was founder of *Osney Abbay*. But at length the daughter and heire
generall of this house *D'Oyly*, was married to Henrie Earle of Warwick: and she bare
unto him Thomas Earle of Warwicke, who died without issue in the reigne of Henry
the Third: and Margaret, who deceased likewise without children, albeit she had
two husbands, *Iohn Marescall*, and *Iohn de Plessetis*, both of them Earles of Warwicke.
But then, (that I may speake in the very words of the Charter of the Grant) *King Hen-
rie the Third, graunted Hoch-Norton and Cudlington unto Iohn de Plessetis, which were in
times past the possessions of Henrie D' Oily, and which after the decease of Margaret, wife*
D *somtime to the foresaid Iohn Earle of Warwick, fell into the Kings hand as an Eschaet of Nor-
mans lands: To have and to hold, untill the lands of England & Normandie were common.*
Howbeit out of this ancient and famous stocke there remaineth at this day a familie
of *D' Oilyes* in this shire. *Evenlode* passeth by no memorable thing else, but *La Brüer*,
now *Bruern* sometime an Abbay of white Monks, & after hee hath runne a good long
course taketh to him a brooke, neere unto which standeth *Woodstocke*, in the English
Saxon language ꝑuꝑtoc, that is, *a woody place*, where *King Etheldred* in times past
held an assembly of the states of the Kingdome and enacted lawes. Heere is one of
the Kings houses full of State and magnificence, built by King Henrie the first, who
adjoined also thereunto a very large park compassed round about with a stone wall,
E which, *Iohn Rosse* writeth to haue beene the first parke in England, although we read
once or twise even in *Doomesday* booke, these words, *Parcus silvestris best iarum* in o-
ther places. In which sense old *Varro* vseth the word *Parcus*, which some thinke to be
but a new word. But since that, Parkes are growen to such a number that there be
more of them in England, than are to be found in all Christendome beside; so much
were our ancestours ravished with an extraordinarie delight of hunting. Our Histo-
rians report, that King Henrie the second being enamoured upon *Rosamund Clifford*,
a Damosell so faire, so comely, and well favoured without comparison, that her
beautie did put all other women out of the Princes minde, in so much as now she
was termed *Rosa mundi*, that is, *The Rose of the world*; and for to hide her out of the
F sight of his Iealous *Iuno* the Queene, he built a Labyrinth in this house, with many
inexplicable windings, backward and forward: Which notwithstanding is no where
to be seene at this day. The towne it selfe, having nothing in it at all to shewe, glori-
eth yet in this, that *Geffrey Chaucer* our English *Homer* was there bred and brought
up. Of whom and of our English Poets I may truly avouch that, which that learned
Italian said of *Homer* and the Greeke Poets,

Geffrey Chaucer.

Hic

Digitized by Google

Hic ille est cuius de gurgite sacro
Combibit arcanos vatum omnis turba furores. A

This is the man whose sacred streame hath served all the crew
Of Poets, thence they dranke their fill, thence they their furies drew.

For, hee surpassing all others without question in wit, and leaving our smattering Poet-asters by many degrees behind him:

iam monte potitus,
Ridet anhelantem dura ad fastigia turbam.

When once himselfe the steepe hill top had woone,
At all the sort of them he laught anone
To see how they the pitch thereof to gaine B
Puffing and blowing doe clamber vp in vaine.

Isis having now entertained *Evenlode*, divideth his chanell and severing it selfe maketh many and those most delectable Ilands, neere which stood *Godstow* a little Nunnerie, which *Dame Ida* a rich widdow built; and King Iohn both repaired and also endowed with yeerely revenews, that these holy Virgins might relieue with their praier (for by this time had that perswasion possessed all mens minds) the soules of King Henrie the second his father, and of *Rosamund*: For, there was she buried with this Epitaph in Rhyme,

Hac iacet in tumba Rosa mundi, non Rosamunda, C
Non redolet, sed olet, quæ redolere solet.

Rose of the world, not rose the fresh pure floure
Within this tombe hath taken up her boure:
She senteth now and nothing sweet doth smell,
Which earst was wont to savour passing well.

* (We read that *Hugh* the B. of Lincolne Dioceſan of this place comming hither caused her bones to be removed out of the Church as vnworthy of Christian buriall for her vnchast life. Neuertheless the holy sisters there translated them againe into the Church, and layed them vp in a perfumed leather bagge; enclosed in lead as was D found in her tombe at the dissolution of the house; and they erected a crosse there whereby the passengers were put in minde with two riming verses to serve God, and pray for her. But I remember them not.)

* Neither doth the *Owse* or *Isis* as yet gather himselfe into one streame, when hee meeteth with *Cherwell*, which out of Northamptonshire, runneth almost through the mids of this Countrie. This river first watereth *Banburie* sometime Banesbyrig, a faire large town, at which *Kinric* the West Saxon King in old time put to flight the Britans in a memorable battaile fighting manfully for their lives, state, & all they had: and in this later foregoing age, not farre of *Richard Nevill* Earle of Warwicke siding with the house of Lancaster gaue such an overthrowe to those of Yorke, that forthwith al- E so he tooke King Edward the Fourth now forlorne and hopelesse. Now the fame of this towne is for zeale, cheese, and cakes, and hath a Castle for shew, which *Alexander* Bishop of Lincolne, (for to the Sea of Lincolne it belongeth) first built, who having a minde to dwell stately rather than quietly, brought upon himselfe many adversities by his huge buildings. About this towne, (that I may observe so much by the way) peeces of the Romane Emperours coine found, (as also elsewhere in the field neere adjoining) make somewhat to proue the antiquitie of the place.

Neere to *Banburie* is *Hanwell*, where the familie of *Cope* hath flourished many yeeres in great and good esteeme. And neere it againe is *Broughton* the habitation of S. *Richard Fienes*, or *Fenis*: unto whom and to the heires of his bodie, the most F mighty Prince King *Iames*, in the first yeere of his reigne, *Recognized and confirmed the name, stile, title, degree, dignitie and honour of the Baron Say and Sele*: as who lineally descended from Sir *Iames Fienes* Baron *Say* and *Sele*, and Lord high Treasurer of England who was cruelly beheaded by a rable of rebelles in the time of King Henry the Sixt.

Cherwell

Digitized by Google

A *Cherwel* carrying his ſtreame along from Banbury ſeeth nothing but pleaſant fields paſſing well husbanded, and as plentifull medowes. Amongſt which ſtand *Heiford Warin* ſo denominated *VVarin Fitz-Gerold* Lord thereof, *Heyford Purcell* likewiſe ſo named of the *Purcels*; or *de Porcellis* ancient gentlemen the old owners, *Blechindon* * an ancient poſſeſſion of the ancient familie *Le Pever*, and *Iſlip* in elder time *Ghiſtlipe* Iſlip. the natall place of that King *Edward* (whom for his religious pietie and continencie our anceſtours, and the Popes vouchſafed the name of *Saint Edward the Confeſſor*) as he himſelfe witneſſeth in the originall-Charter, whereby he granted this place to the Church of Weſtminſter.

B Here there runneth a riveret from the Eaſt in to *Cherwell*, which paſſeth by *Burceſter*, Burceſter. in the Engliſh Saxons tongue Bupenceaſtep, and Bennacaſtep, a little towne carrying an ancient name, but wherein I haue obſerved no matter of antiquity, ſaue that *Gilbert Baſſet* and *Egelina Courteney* his wife, built heere a religious houſe in honour of Saint *Eadburga*, in the time of king Henrie the Second, and that not long ſince the Barons *Le Strange* of Knocking were Lords of the place. But Weſtward, there lie ſome few remaines of a decaied and forlorne ancient ſtation, *Alcheſter*, Ald cheſter. they call it, happily as one would ſay *Aldcheſter* that is, *an old towne*, by which, a port way from Wallengford, as the neighbour inhabitants thinke, led to Banbury, and the ſame they called *Akemanſtreet* way: the tract whereof for certaine miles together Bath ſometime called C is yet moſt plainely to be ſeene in the plaine of Otmore, which oftentimes is ſtrangely overſpread with winter waters. Cherwell thus increaſed paſſeth Southward neare Akemanceſter. to Hedindon, which King *Iohn* gave to Sir *Thomas Baſſet* for his Barony. Hedindon. *

But where Cherwell is confluent with Iſis, and pleaſant Eights or Iſlets lye diſperſed by the ſundry diſſeverings of waters; there the moſt famous Vniuerſitie of Oxford. Oxford, called in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue Oxenford, ſheweth it ſelfe aloft in a champion plaine. OXFORD, *I ſay, our moſt noble Athens, The Muſes-ſeate, and one of Englands ſtaies*; nay *The Sun, the Eye, and the Soule thereof*, the very Source and moſt cleere D ſpring of good literature and wiſdome: From whence, religion, civility and learning are ſpred moſt plenteouſlie into all parts of the Realme. A faire and goodlie Citie, whether a man reſpect the ſeemely beautie of private houſes or the ſtatelie magnificence of publicke buildings, together with the wholeſome ſite or pleaſant proſpect thereof. For, the hils beſet with vvoods doe ſo environ the plaine, that as on the one ſide they exclude the peſtilent Southwinde, and the tempeſtuous Weſt winde on the other, ſo they let in the cleering Eaſtern-winde onely, and the Northeaſt winde with all, which free from all corruption: Whence it came to paſſe that of this ſituation it vvas, as vvriters record in ancient times, called *Belloſitum*. Some are of opinion, that it hath beene named *Caer Vortigern* and *Caer Vember* in the Britiſh language, and that I wot not what *Vortigerns* and *Memprices* built it. But what ever it was in the Britans time, the Engliſh Saxons called it Oxenford, and altogether in the ſame ſignification that the Grecians terme their *Boſphori*, and E the Germans their *Ochen-furt* upon *Odera*, to wit, of the fourd of Oxen: in which ſenſe it is named of our Britans in Wales at this daie *Rhyd-ychen*: And yet Leland grounding upon a probable conjecture, deriveth the name from the river Ouſe called in Latin *Iſis*, and ſuppoſeth that it hath beene named *Ouſford* conſidering that the river Eights or Iſlands which *Iſis* ſcattereth hereabout, be called Ouſney.

Sage antiquity, as wee reade in our Chronicles, conſecrated this City even in the Britiſh age unto the Muſes: whom from Greek-lad (which is a ſmall towne at this daie in Wiltſhire) they tranſlated hither as unto a more fruitfull plant-F plot. For thus writeth *Alexander Necham*, *The skill of Civill law Italie chalengeth to it ſelfe: but heavenlie writ or holie ſcripture, the liberall ſciences alſo doe proove, that the City of Paris is to bee preferred before all others. Moreover according to the Propheſie of* Merline, *wiſdome and learning flouriſhed at Oxford, which in due time was to paſſe over into the parts of Ireland*. But when during the Engliſh Saxons age next enſuing, there was nothing but continuall waſting and raſing of Lib. 2. de Natur. rerum.

Digitized by Google

Frideswide. townes and Cities, according to the sway and current of those daies it susteined A
in part the common calamity of that time, and for a great while was frequented
onlie for the reliques of *Frideswide*, who for the chastity and integrity of her life was
canonized a Saint, upon this occasion especially, for that by a solemne vow shee had
wholy devoted her selfe unto the service of God; and Prince *Algar* whiles hee came
a wooing unto her, was miraculouslie, as writers say, stricken blinde. This *Frideswide*, (as wee reade in *William* of *Malmesburie*) *triumphing for her virginity, erected heere a Monasterie, into which when certaine Danes adjudged to die in King* Ethel-
dreds *time fledde for refuge as to a sanctuarie, they were all burned with the buildings,*
(such was the unsatiable anger of the Englishmen against them). *But soone af-* B
ter, when the King repented this act, the sanctuary was clensed, the monasterie reedifi-
ed, the old lands restored, new possessions added, and at length the place was given
by Roger *Bishop of Salisburie unto a Chanon excellently well learned who there presen-*
ted unto God many such Chanons who should liue regularlie in their order. But lea-
ving these matters, let vs returne unto the Universitie. When the tempesteous Danish stormes were meetelie well blowne over, *Aelfred* that most devout and
Godly king recalled the long banished Muses unto their owne sacred Chancelles
and built three Colledges: one for Grammarians, a second for Philosophers, and
a third for Divines. But this you may more plainely understand out of these
words in olde Annales of the new Abbey of Winchester. *In the yeare of Christs* C
incarnation 806. *and in the second yeare of Saint* Grimbald *his comming into*
England, was the Vniversitie of Oxford begunne. The First Regents in the same and rea-
ders in the Divinitie schoole were Saint Neoth *an Abbat, and besides a worthie*
teacher in Divinitie, and holie Grymbald *a right excellent professor of the most sweete*
written word of holie scripture. But in Grammar and Rhetoricke, the regent was Asse-
rius a Monke, in the skill of Literature passing well learned. In Logicke, Musicke
and Arithmeticke, the Reader was Iohn *a Monke of the Church of* * *Saint Davids:*
In Geometrie and Astronomie reade Iohn *a Monke also and companion of Saint*
Grimbald, *a man of a passing quicke witte, and right learned every way: at which*
Lectures was present that most glorious and invincible King Aelfred, whose memoriall in D
every mans mouth shalbe as sweet as hony.

*Menevensis.

But presently after, as wee reade in a verie good manuiscript copie of the
said *Asserius*, who at the same time professed learning heere, *There arose a*
most daungerous and pernicious dissention at Oxford, betweene Grimbald and these
great clerkes whome hee brought thither with him of the one side, and those olde schoole-
men whom hee there found, on the other side: who upon his comming refused altoge-
ther to embrace the rules, orders and formes of reading prescribed and begunne by
him. For three yeares space the variance and discord betweene them was not great, how-
beit there lurked a secret hatred festered and festered among them, which brake out
afterwards in most grievous and bitter manner, and was most evident. For the appea- E
sing whereof, that most invincible King Ælfred *beeing by a message and complaint from*
Grimbald *certified of that discord, went to Oxford to determine and end this contro-*
uersie: Where also himselfe in person tooke exceeding great paines in giving audience to
the quarells and complaints of both sides. Now the maine substance of all the contention
stood upon this point. Those old schoolemen hotely avouched, that before Grimbalds
comming to Oxford learning generallie flourished there, although the schollers and stud-
ents were fewer then in numberthan in former times, by reason that the most of them
through the crueltie and tyrannie of Painims were expelled. Moreover they proved and
declared and that by the undoubted testimonie of old Chronicles, that the orders and
ordinances of that place were made and established by certaine Godlie and learned F
men, as namelie Gildas *of holie memorie,* Melkin, Ninnius, Kentigern *and others, who*
all of them studied and followed their bookes there, untill they were aged persons, ma-
naging and governing all things there in happy peace and concord: also, that Saint
German *came to Oxford and abode there halfe a yeare, what time as hee travailed*
through Britaine, with a purpose to preach against the Pelagian heresies: who
wonderous

Digitized by Google

A *wonderous well allowed of their former orders and ordinances. This Noble King with incredible and unexampled humility heard both partes most diligentlie, exhorting them in earnest wise, (enterlaicing godly and wholsome admonitions) to keepe mutuall societie and concord one with another. And so the King departed with this minde, hoping they would all of both sides obey his counsell and embrace his orders. But* Grymbald *taking this unkindlie and to the heart, forthwith went his waies to Winchester Abbay newlie founded by Aelfred: Shortlie after hee caused his owne toumbe to bee translated to Wintchester, wherein hee purposed after hee had runne his race in this life, that his bones should bee bestowed, in an arched vault made under the chancell of Saint Peters Church in Oxford: Which Church verily the same* Grymbald *had built from* B *the verie foundation out of the ground, with stone most curiouslie wrought and polished.*

Within some yeares after this new revived felicitie, there ensued diverse disturbances from the Danes, and afterward followed one or two calamities. For, the Danes in the reigne of *Etheldred* by way of robbery made foule worke and havock there: and streight after, *Harald* surnamed *Light foote* raged against it with such barbarous cruelty, for that some of his followers were slaine there in a fray, that there followed thereupon a most heauie banishment of the students, and the Universitie, (a sorrowfull spectacle) lay, as it were, halfe dead and past all recovery, untill the daies of king *William* the Conquerour. Whom some write falsly to haue wonne it by assault: but C *Oxonia* written amisse in the Copies, for *Exonia*, that is, *Excester* deceived them. And that it was at that time a place of studies and students, may bee understood out of these words of *Ingulph*, who in that age flourished. *I. Ingulph* (saith hee) *beeing first placed in Westminster, and afterwards sent to the *studie of Oxford, when as in learning of Aristotle I had profited aboue my fellowes of the same time &c.* For those schooles of learning which wee call *Academies* or *Universities*, that age termed *Studia*, that is, *Studies*, as I will shew anon. But, at this verie time, it was so empoverished, that whereas within the wall and without, (I speake out of William the Conquerour his *Domesday booke*) there were about seaven hundred and fifty houses, D besides foure and twenty mansions upon the wals, fiue hundered of them were not able to pay their subsidie or imposition. And to use the verie words of that booke, *This City paide pro *Theloneo et Gablo, and for other customes by the yeare to the King twentie pounds and sixe quarts of honie: and unto Earle Algar tenne pounds.* About this time, *Robert D'oily* a Noble man of Normandie (of whom I haue before spoken) when hee had received at the hands of *William* the Conquerour in reward of his service in the warres, large possessions in this shire, built a spatious castle in the West side of the City with deepe ditches, rampiers, an high raised mount, and therein a parish Church to Saint George, unto which when as the parishioners could not haue accesse, by reason that king *Stephen* most streightly besieged *Maude* the E Empresse within this castle, Saint Thomas Chapell in the streete hard by was built. Hee also, as it is thought, fortified the whole City with new walles, which by little and little time doth force, and, as it were, embreach with his assault. *Robert* likewise, Nephew unto him by his brother *Neale*, and Chamberlaine to king *Henrie* the First, founded Ousney or Osney, a most stately Abbay, as the ruines doe yet shew, amidest the divided waters, not farre from the castle: perswaded thereto by *Edith* his wife, (the daughter of *Forne*) who before time had beene one of king *Henrie* the First his sweet hearts and lig-bies.

Studia, Schooles or Vniversities.

Cooks Hist. p. 142. § 213.

*Toll and Tribute.

1074.

Register of Osney Abbay.

Osney.

1129.

About those times, as wee reade in the Chronicle of the said Osney Abbay, F *Robert Puleni beganne to reade in Oxford the holie scriptures, in England now growne out of request: Who afterwards, when as by his Doctrine the English and Frenchmen both had much profited; was called by Pope* Lucius *the second and promoted to bee Chancellour of the Church of Rome.* To the same effect also writeth *John Rosse of Warwick. By the procurement of King Henrie the First, the Divinity lecture which had discontinued a long time in Oxford, beganne againe to flourish, and there hee built a Pallace, which King Edward the second at length converted into a Covent of Carmelits.*

Digitized by Google

Richard Cuer de Lyon,

But long before this time, in this Palace was borne into the world that *Lion-harted* knight, Richard the First King of England; commonly called *Ceeur de Lion*, a Prince of a most hautie minde and full of resolution, borne for the weale of Christendom, the honour of England, and the terrour of Infidels. Upon whose death a Poet in that age of no meane conceit verified thus, for that his remaines were interred in diverse places,

Viscera Carceolum, Corpus Fons servat Ebrardi,
Et cor Rhothomagum, Magne Richarde, tuum:
In tria dividitur unus, qui, plus fuit uno,
Nec superest uno gloria tanta viro.

Hic Richarde jaces, sed mors si cederet armis
Victa timore tui, cederet ipsa tuis.

Thy Bowels keep's Carceolum, thy corps Font Everard:
And Roan thy valiant Lions heart, O noble great Richard
Thus one three fold divided is, for more he was then one,
And for that one, so great he was, such glory is in none.

Here li'st thou Richard, but if death to force of armes could yeeld,
For feare of thee he would to thee haue given, and lost the field.

Thus after the City was refreshed againe with these buildings, many beganne to flock hither as it were to a mart of learning and vertue: and by the industrious means especially, of that *Robert Pulein*, a man borne to promote the common wealth of learning, who refused no paines, but laboured al that he could to set open again those well springs of good literature which had beene stopped up, through the favour especially of King Henry the First, king Henry the Second, and king Richard his sonne, of whom I spake ere while. And these endevours of *Pulein* sped so well and tooke so good effect, that in the reigne of king *Iohn*, there were here three thousand Students; who all at once every one changed their habitation to *Reding* and partly to *Cambridge*, because the Citizens seemed to wrong and abuse over-much these students and professours of learning: but after this tumult was appeased, they returned within a short time. Then and in the age presently ensuing, as God provided this City for good learning, so hee raised up a number of verie good Princes and Prelats to the good thereof, who for the adorning and maintenance of learning extended their liberality in the highest degree. For, when king Henrie the Third had by way of pilgrimage visited Saint *Frideswide*, (a thing before time thought to bee an hainous offense in a Prince for the dishonour offered to her by *Algar* a Prince) and so remooved that superstitious feare, wherewith some superstitious priests had for a time frighted Princes from once comming to Oxford: and had assembled here a verie great Parliament for the composing of certaine controversies betweene him and the Barons, hee confirmed the priviledges granted by the former kings, and conferred also some other himselfe. So that by this time there was so great store of learned men, that diverse most skilfull in Divinity as well as in Humanitie, were in great numbers spread from thence both into the Church and Commonwealth: and *Mathew Paris*, in plaine termes called *The Vniversitie of Oxford, The Second schoole of the Church*, nay, *rather a Ground-worke of the Church, next after Paris*. For, with the name of Universitie the Bishoppes of Rome had before time honoured Oxford, which title at that time by their Decrees they vouchsafed to none but unto that of *Paris*, this of *Oxford*, unto *Bononia* in Italie and *Salomanca* in Spaine. And in the Councell of *Vienna*, it was ordained that there should bee erected schooles for the Hebrew, Greeke Arabick and Chaldæan tongues, in these *Studies of Paris, Oxford, Bononie and* * *Salamanca*, as the most famous of all others, *to the end that the knowledge of those tongues might by effectuall instruction bee throughly learned. And, that Catholick men having sufficient knowledge in those tongues should bee chosen*, twaine skilfull in every of those tongues. For those who

Clementinarum Quinto.

A who were to be professours in *Oxford* The same Councell ordeined, *That the Prelats of England, Scotland, Ireland* and *Wales*, the *Monasteries also the Chapters, the Covents, the Colledges exempt, and not exempt, and Persons of Churches should provide competent stipends.*

Out of these words may be observed, both that *Oxford* was the chiefe place of studies in England, Scotland, Ireland and Wales, & also that those Schooles which we now adaies doe call Academies and Universities, were aptly in old time named Studies: as S. *Hierom* tearmed the Schooles of *Gaul*, *Studia Florentissima*, that is, *most flourishing Studies*. And as for the name of *Vniuersity*, it was taken up about the time of King Henry the Third, for a *Publike schoole*, and if I be not deceived in mine owne B obseruations, it was then in vse not for the place but for the very body and society of Students, as we read in bookes of that age, *Vniuersitas Magistrorum Oxonia, Vniuersitas Magistrorum Cantabrigiæ*, that is, *The Vniuersitie of Maisters of Oxford &c.* But happilie this may seeme beside my text.

Studia. Ad Rusticum Monachum.

Vniuersitas.

Now by this time, good and bountifull Patrons began to furnish the City within, and the Suburbs without with most stately Colledges, Hauls, and Schooles, and to endow them also with large revenewes: for the greatest part of the *Vniuersitie* was before time in the suburbs without the North-gate. In the reigne of King Henry the Third, *John Balliol* of *Barnards Castle* in the Bishopricke of Durham who died in C the yeare 1269. the father of *Ball.ol* King of Scots, founded *Balliol Colledge* and so named it: and streight after *Walter Merton* Bishop of *Rochester*, translated the College which he had built in *Surrey* to *Oxford*, in the yeere 1274. enriched it with lands and possessions, naming it *The house of Scholers of Merton*, but now it is called *Merton Colledge*. And these two were the first endowed Colledges for Students in Christendome. *William* Archdeacon of *Durrham* repaired and enlarged with new building that worke of *K. Aelfred*, which now they call, *Vniversitie College*. At which time, the Students; for that they entertained somewhat coursely *Otto* the Popes Legate, or horsleach rather, sent out to sucke the English Clergies bloud, were excomunicat and withall indignities shamefully handled. And in those daies, as *Armachanus* writeth, there were counted heere thirty thousand Students. Under King Edward the D Second, *Walter Stapledon* Bishop of Exceter founded *Exceter Colledge* and *Hart Hall*, and the King himselfe in imitation of him built the Colledge commonly called *Oriall*, and *S. Mary Haull*. At which time a convert Iew read an Hebrew lecture heere, *unto whom for a stipend every one of the Clergy of Oxford for every marke of his ecclesiasticall living, contributed a penny*. Afterward Queene *Philip* wife to K. Edward the third, built Queenes Colledge, and *Simon Islip*, Archbishop of Canterbury, *Canterbury Colledge*.

Colleges.

The booke of Melros.

The first indowed Colleg for Scholers.

1318. Register of Hide-Abby.

The Students then, having the world at will and all things falling out to their hearts desire, became insolent, and being devided into factions, under the names of Northren I and Southren men, strucke up the Alarum to intestine and unreasonable tumults among themselues. Whereupon the Northren faction went their waies to *Stanford* and began there to set up schooles. But some few yeares after, when Gods fauour shining more lightsomly had scattered away the clouds of contention, they returned from *Stanford* recalled by Proclamation directed to the High-shiriffe of *Lincolneshire* vpon penalty to forfeit their bookes and the Kings displeasure. And then it was ordeined that no *Oxford* man should professe at *Stanford*, to any prejudice or hinderance of *Oxford*. Shortly after *William Wickham* Bishop of *Wincheſter* founded a magnificent Colledge, which they call *New-Colledge*: into which out of another Colledge of his at *Wincheſter* the best wits are yeerely transplanted. And hee about the same F by the tract of the Citty vvall built a faire high wall embatled and turrited. Also *Richard Angervill* Bishop of Durham, surnamed *Philobiblos*, that is, *Love booke*, furnished a Library for the publike vse of Students. His Successour *Thomas Hatfield*, laied the foundation of *Durham Colledge*, for *Durham* Monkes, and *Richard Fleming* Bishop of Lincolne, founded likewise *Lincolne Colledge*. Also at the same time the Monkes of the order of Saint Bennet, by a Chapter held among them, laide their monies toge-

Digitized by Google

ther and encreaſed *Glouceſter Hall*: built before by I. Lord *Gifford* of *Brimsfield* for A
Monkes of *Glouceſter*, wherein one or two Monkes out of every Covent of *Benedictine*
Monkes were maintained at ſtudy, who afterwards ſhould profeſſe good letters in
their Abbaies, vnto which *Glouceſter Hal*, *Nicholas Wadham* of *Merifeld* in the county of
Somerſet, hath aſſigned a faire portion of lands and mony for the propagation of re-
ligion and learning, which I note incidently by way of congratulation to our age,
that there are yet ſome who graciouſly reſpect the aduancement of good learning.
Hide Abbay. *Locus Regalis.* About that time not to ſpeake of Canons of *Saint Frideſwide*, and *Oſney*, or the *Ciſter-*
tian Monkes of *Reilow*, there were erected fower faire *Frieries* and other religi-
ous houſes, there flouriſhed alſo many profound learned men. In the age enſuing, B
when Henry the fifth reigned, *Heny Chicheley* Archbiſhop of Canterbury built two
and thoſe very faire Colledges, the one dedicated to the memory of *All Soules*, and
the other to *Saint Bernard*. And there paſſed not many yeeres betweene, when *Wil-*
lian Wainfl t Biſhop of Wincheſter founded *Mary Magdalen College*: for building rare,
and excellent: for ſite commodious, and for walkes paſſing pleaſant. And at the very
ſame time was built the *Diuinity Schoole*, ſo fine a peece of worke & elegant that this of
Xeuxis may juſty be ingraven upon it: *Inviſurum facilius aliquem quam imitaturum:*
that is, *Sooner wil one enuy me, then ſet ſuch another by me.* And *Humfrey* that good Duke
of Glocester, a ſingular Patron, and a reſpectiue louer of learning, encreaſed the Li-
brary over it with an hundred twenty nine moſt ſelect Manuſcript bookes, which at his C
great charges he procured out of Italy. But ſuch was the priuate avarice of ſome in
the giddy time of King Edward the Sxit, that they for ſmall gaine envied the uſe
thereof to poſterity. Yet now againe (God bleſſe and proſper it) Sir *Thomas Bodly* a
Sir Thomas Bodley. right worſhipfull Knight and a moſt worthy Nource-ſonne of this Vniuerſity furni-
ſheth richly in the ſame place a new Library with the beſt bookes of exquiſite choiſe
from all parts, with great charges and ſtudious care neuer ſufficiently commended.
Whereby the Uniuerſity may once againe haue a publike Store-houſe of knowledge
and learning, and himſelfe deſerveth the glory that may flouriſh freſhly in the memo-
ry of all eternity. And whereas by an ancient cuſtome of the wiſeſt men, thoſe were
wont to be dedicated within ſuch Libraries in gold, ſilver, or braſſe, by whoſe care D
they were erected; and whoſe immortall ſoules in them doe ſpeake: to the end that
Time might not haue power and preuaile againſt men of worth, and the deſires of
mortall men might be ſatisfied who doe all long to know what their perſons and pre-
ſence were. The Earle of *Dorſet* late Chamberlaine of this Vniuerſity (that he might
alſo leaue ſome memoriall of himſelfe) hath in the very place dedicated unto Sir *Tho-*
mas Bodley ſo paſſing will deſerving of the learned Common-wealth, his repreſenta-
tion with this inſcription:

THOMAS SACKVILLVS DORSETTIÆ CO- E
MES, SVMMVS ANGLIÆ THESAVRARI-
VS, ET HVIVS ACADEMIÆ CANCEL-
LARIVS
THOMÆ BODLEIO EQVITI AVRA-
TO, QVI BIBLIOTHECAM HANC
INSITVIT, HONORIS CAVSSA PIE
POSVIT.

That is,

THOMAS SACKVIL EARLE OF DORSET, LORD F
HIGH TREASVRER OF ENGLAND, AND CHANCELOVR OF
THIS VNIVERSITIE,
VNTO SIR THOMAS BODLEY KNIGHT, VVHO INSTITVTED,
THIS LIBRARIE OF A PIVS MIND ERECTED THIS MONV-
MENT TO DOE HIM HONOVR.

In

Digitized by Google

A In the reigne of Henrie the Seuenth, for the better aduancement of learning, *William Smith* Bishop of Lincolne built new out of the ground *Brasen nose College*, (which that good & godly old man Master *Alexander Nowell* Deane of *Saint Pawles* in London lately augmented with reuenewes) and *Richard Fox* Bishop of Winchester erected likewise that which is named *Corpus Christi College*: and *Thomas Wolsey* Cardinall of Yorke following their example, beganne another (where the Monasterie of *Frideswide stood*) the most stately and faireſt of them all for Professors and 200. Students, which Henrie the Eighth, joining unto it *Canterburie College* assigned to a Deane, Præbends and Students, endowed it with livings and named it *Christs-Church*.
B And the same most puissant Prince, with money disbursed out of his owne Treasury, ordained, both for the dignitie of the Citie a Bishop, and for the ornament and aduancement of the Vniuersitie, publicke Professours. Likewise within our remembrance, for the furtherance of learning with new and fresh benefits, Sir *Thomas Pope* Knight reared a new *Durrham College*: and Sir *Thomas White* Knight Citizen and Alderman of London raised *Bernard College*, both which lay buried in the rubbish, they reedified them, repaired them with new buildings, enriched them with faire lands and gave them new names: For the one of them they dedicated to Saint *John Baptist*, and that other to the holy and sacred Trinitie. Queene *Marie* also built the common schooles. And now of late *Hugh Price* Doctor of the Lawes, hath be-
C gunne a new College (with good speede and happy successe as I wish) to the honour of *Iesus*. With these Colleges which are in number 16. (and eight *Haulls* besides) all faire, and decently built, richly endowed and furnished with good libraries, Oxford at this day so flourisheth, that it farre surmounteth all other Universities of Christendome. And for *Living Libraries*, (for so may I well and truly with *Eunapius* terme great Scholers and learned men) for the discipline and teaching of the best arts, and for the politicke government of this their republicke of Literature, it may giue place to none. But to what end is all this? Oxford needeth no mans commendation: the excellencie thereof doth so much exceede, and (if I may use *Plinies* word) superfluit,
D that is, *Surmounteth*. Let this suffice to say of Oxford as *Pomponius Mela* did of *Athens*, *Clarior est quã ut indicari egeat*, that is, *More glorious it is of it selfe, than that it needeth to be out shewed*. But haue heere for an upshot and farewell, the beginning of Oxford storie out of the Proctors booke. *By the joint testimonie of most Chronicles, many places in divers coasts and climats of the world we read to haue flourished at sundry times in the Studies of divers sciences; But the Vniversity of Oxford is found to be for foundation more ancient; for plurality of scienees more generall, in profession of the Catholicke truth more constant, and in multiplicity of priviledges more excellent, than all other Schooles that are knowen among the Latines*, that is, *The Methematicians of this Vniversitie haue observed*, that this their Citie is from the *Fortunate Ilands* 22. degrees, and the *Arcticke* or
E *North pole* elevated 51. degrees, and 50. Scruples high. And thus much briefely of my deare nourse-mother Oxford.)

But when a little beneath Oxford *Isis* and *Cherwell* haue consociated their waters together within one chanell, *Isis* then entier of himselfe and with a swifter current runneth Southward, to find *Tame* whom so long he had sought for. And gone he is not forward many miles, but behold *Tame* streaming out of Buckinghamshire, meeteth with him: who is no sooner entred into this shire, but hee giveth name to *Tame* a mercate towne situate very pleasantly among rivers. For, *Tame* passeth hard by the Northside, and two riverets shedding themselves into it compasse the same, the one on the East, and the other on the West. *Alexander* that liberall Bishop of Lin-
F colne, Lord of the place, when his prodigall humour in sumptuous building of Castles was of every body privily misliked, to wash out that staine (as *Newbrigensis* saith) built a little Abbay neere unto the towne: and many yeeres after the *Quatremans*, who in the age foregoing were men of great reputation in these parts, founded an Hospitall for the sustentation of poore people. But both of these are now decaied and quite gone: and in steede thereof Sir *Iohn Williams* Knight, whom Queene *Marie* Baron Williams of Tame.

Digitized by Google

Baron William of Tame.

rie aduanced to the dignitie of a Baron, by the title of Lord *William* of *Tame* erected a very faire Schoole, and a ſmall Hoſpitall. But this title ſoone determined when he left but daughters married into the families of *Norris* and *Wenman*.

From hence *Tame* runneth downe neere unto *Ricot*, a goodly houſe, which in times paſt belonged to thoſe *Quatremans*: whoſe ſtocke failing to bring forth Males, it was deuolved at length after many ſailes and alienations paſſed by the *Foulers* and *Herons*, unto the ſaid Lord *Williams*; and ſo by his daughter fell to Sir *Henrie*, Lord *Norris*, whom Queene *Elizabeth* made Baron *Norris of Ricot*, a man of good marke in regard of his noble birth & parentage: for he deſcended from the *Lovells*, who were neere allied by kinred unto the greateſt houſes in England: but moſt renowned for that right valiant and warlike progenie of his, as the Netherlands, Portugall, little Bretagne, and Ireland can witneſſe. At the length, *Tame* by *Haſeley*, where ſometimes the name of *Barentines* flouriſhed as at *Cholgrave* commeth to Dorcheſter by *Bede* termed *Civitas Dorcinia*: by Leland *Hydropolis*, a name deviſed by his owne conceit, yet fit enough, conſidering that *Dour* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth water. That this towne was in old time inhabited by Romanes, their coined peeces of money oftentimes turned up doe imply: and our Chronicles record, that it was for a long time much frequented by reaſon of a Biſhops See, which *Birinus* the Apoſtle of the Weſt-Saxons appointed to be there. For when he had baptiſed *Cinigiſſe* a petie King of the Weſt-Saxons, unto whom *Oſwald* King of Northumberland was God-father, both theſe Kings, as ſaith *Bede*, gave this Citie unto the ſame Biſhop to make therein his Epiſcopall reſidencie. This *Birinus*, as we may read alſo in *Bede*, was wonderfully in thoſe daies admired, for a deepe conceiued opinion of his holineſſe: whereupon an ancient Poet who penned his life in verſe, wrote thus of him,

Dorcheſter.

Dignior attolli quàm ſit Tyrinthius heros,
Quàm ſit Alexander Macedo; Tyrinthius hoſtes
Vicit, Alexander mundum, Birinus vtrunque.
Nec tantùm vicit mundum, Birinus, & hoſtem,
Sed ſeſe bello vincens, & victus eodem.

More worthy for to be extold than Hercules for might
Or that great King of Macedon, who Alexander hight:
For Hercules ſubdued his foes; and Alexander he
Wonne all the world by force of armes: But our *Birinus*, ſee,
Did vanquiſh both: nor conquerd he onely the world and ſo
But in one fight ſubdu'd himſelfe, and was ſubdued alſo.

After 460. yeeres, *Remigius* Biſhop of this place leaſt the name of Biſhop ſhould looſe credit in ſo ſmall a city (a thing forbidden in the Canons) in the reigne of William the firſt tranſlated his ſeat to Lincolne. At which time this city of Dorcheſter (as *Malmesbury* ſaith who then flouriſhed) was but ſlender and of ſmall reſort, yet the majeſty of the Churches was great, whether you reſpected either the old building, or the new diligence and care emploied thereupon. Ever ſince it began by little and little to decay: and of late by turning London high way from thence, it hath decreaſed ſo, as that of a citie it is ſcarſe able now to maintaine the name of a towne, and all that it is able to doe, is to ſhew in the fields adjoyning ruines onely and rubbiſh, as expreſſe tokens of what bigneſſe it hath beene. A little beneath this towne *Tame* and *Iſis* meeting in one ſtreame become hand-faſt (as it were) and joyned in Wedlocke: and as in waters, ſo in name, they are coupled, as *Ior* and *Dan* in the holy Land, *Dor* and *Dan* in France, whence come *Iordan* and *Dordan*. For ever after this, the river by a compound word is called, *Tamiſis*, that is, *Tamis*. Hee ſeemeth firſt to have obſerved this, who wrot the book entituled *Eulogium Hiſtoriarum*. Now as touching this marriage of *Iſis* with *Tame* haue heere certaine verſes taken out of a Poem bearing that Title, which you may read or leaue unread at your pleaſure:

Tame and Iſis meete.

Hic veſtit Zephyrus florentes gramine ripas,
FLORA QVE nectareis redimit caput ISIDIS herbis,

Seligit

A
Seligit ambrosios pulcherrima GRATIA flores,
Contexit geminas CONCORDIA lata corollas,
Extollitque suas tædas Hymenæus in altum.
Naiades ædificant thalamum & thorum & profundo
Stamine gemmato textum, pictisque columnis
Vndique fulgentem. Qualem nec Lydia Regi
Extruxit Pelopi, nec tu Cleopatra marito.
Illic manubias cumulant, quas Brutus Achiuis,
Quas Brennus Græcis, rigidus Gurmandus Hibernis,
B Bunduica Romanis, claris Arthurius Anglis
Eripuit, quicquid Scotis victricibus armis
Abstulit Edwardus, virtus & Britannica Gallis.
Hauserat interea sperati coniugis ignes
TAMA Catechlaunûm delabens montibus, illa
Impatiens nescire thorum, nupturaque gressus
Accelerat, longique dies sibi stare videntur,
Ambitiosa suum donec præponere nomen
Possit amatori. Quid non mortalia cogit
Ambitio? notamque suo iam nomine * villam
C Linquit, Norrisijs geminans saluete, valete,
Cernitur & tandem Dorcestria prisca petiti
Augurium latura thori, nunc TAMA resurgit
Nexa comam spicis, trabea succincta virenti,
Auroræ superans digitos, valtumque Dionæ,
Pestanæ non labra rosæ, non lumina gemmæ,
Lilia non æquant crines, non colla pruinæ,
Vtque fluit crines madidos in tergara pellit,
Reddit & vndanti legem formamq; capillo,
En subitò frontem placidis è fluctibus ISIS
D Effert, & totis radios spargentia campis
Aurea stillanti resplendent lumina vultu,
Iungit & optatæ nunc oscula plurima TAMÆ,
Mutuáq; explicitis innectunt colla lacertis,
Oscula mille sonant, connexu brachia pallent,
Labra ligant animos: tandem descenditur vnà
In thalamum, quo iuncta FIDE CONCORDIA sancta,
Splendida conceptis sancit connubia verbis.
Vndiq; multifori strepitat nunc tibia buxi,
Fluticolæ Nymphæ, Dryades, Satyriq; petulci
E In numeros circum luuant, ducunt q; choreas
Dum pede concutiunt alterno gramina lati,
Permulcent volucres syluas modulamine passim,
Certatimq; sonat lætum reparabilis ECHO.
Omnia nunc rident, campi lætantur, AMORES
Frænatis plaudunt anibus per inania vecti:
Personat & cythara quicquid videre priores
Pronuba victura lauro velata BRITÔNA
Hæc canit vt toto diducta BRITANNIA mundo
Cùm victor rupes diuulserit æquore Nereus,
F Et cur Neptuni lapidosa grandine natum
Albionem vicit nostras delatus in oras
Hercules illimes libatus Thamisis vndas,
Quas huc aduenies aras sacrauit Vlysses,
Vtq; Corinæo Brutus comitatus Achate
Occiduos adijt tractus, vt Cæsar anhelus

* Tame.

Territa

Digitized by Google

Territa quæsitis ostendit terga Britannis, &c.

And after a few other verses:

Dixerat, vnito consurgit & vnus amore
Latior exultans nunc nomine TAMISIS *vno,*
Oceanúmque patrem quærens iactantior vndas
Promouet.

Heere Zephyrus with fresh green grasse
The Banks above doth spread,
Faire *Flora* with ay-liuing herbs
Flora. Adourneth ISIS head,
Most louely GRACE selecteth forth
Sweet floures that never dy
And gladsome CONCORD plats thereof
Two guirlands skilfully.
With'all God HYMENÆVS lifts
His torches up on hie.
A Bride-chamber the NAIADES
Beneath of rare device
And Bed do rear, ywov'n with warp
Beset with stones of price.
All shining eke with pillers tall,
and wrought full curiously
The like did neither Lydie for
King Pelops ædify
Nor thou, Queene Cleopatra, for
Thine husband Antony.
There lay they foorth and make no spare,
Those spoiles that whilom Brut
From Achiues tooke; what riches great
From Græcians Brennus stout,
And from fierce Irish, Gurmund wonn,
What either Bundwic Queen,
From Romans gat, or Arthur from
Our English, there are seene
What euer from the Scots by force
Of fight our Edward King,
Or valiant English from the French
By armes away did bring.
Meane while, down Catechlanian hils
TAME gliding, kindled had
The fire of loue in hope of ISE
Her husband wondrous glad.
Impatient now of all delay
She hastneth him to wed,
And thinks the daies belong untill
They meet in marriag-bed.
Untill I say, ambitious she,
May now before her loue
Her own name set: see whereunto
Ambition minds doth moue!
And now by this shee leav's the *town
*Tame. That knowen is by her name
All haile, fare-well redoubling to
The *Nerrif's* by the same.
Old Dorchester at length she sees

Which

A Which was to give presage,
And lucky Augury of this
Long wished marriage.
Up riseth *Tame* then, who crowned
Her locks with eares of corn
Full well to knit, with kirtle green
Her waste eke to adorn:
The lightsom raies of morning bright
She now doth far excell,
B Dione faire in countenance
Looks not by halfe so well.
Her lips the Pestane Rose surpasse,
Her eies, gemmes of great cost,
Her haire the Lilies fresh and white,
Her necke the hoary frost.
And as shee runnes, her haire all wet
She doth behind her cast,
Which waing thus she kembeth slick
And layeth even at last.
C Lo, *Isis* sodainly out of
The Waves so mild doth shew,
His lovely face, his eies withall
Glitter with golden hew,
As they from dropping visage send
Their beames the fields throughout,
Whiles one anothers neck with armes
displai'ed they clip about,
Full sweetly he doth *Tama* kisse
whom he hath wish'd so long,
D A thousand kisses twixt them twain
Do now resound among.
With clasping close their armes wax pale,
Their lips their harts linke fast,
To nuptiall chamber thus they both
Ioinctly descend at last:
Where CONCORD with religious FAITH
Together both ymet,
Knit up the knot of wedlock sure
E With words in forme yset.
And now the pipes of thyrled box
On every side resound;
The water Nymphes, the Dryades
The wanton Satyrs round
About the place disport and dance
The measures cunningly,
Whiles on the grasse they foote it fine,
In rounds as merily.
The Birds heerewith in every wood
F Melodiously doe sing,
And ECHO her redoubled notes
In myrth strives foorth to ring.
All things, now laugh, the fields rejoice
The CVPIDS as they fly,
Amid the aire on bridled birds
Clap hands right pleasantly

BRITONA, hand-fast-maker ſhee,
All clad in Laurell green,
Play's on the harp what ever acts
Our aunceſtours haue ſeene.
Shee ſinges how BRITANNY from all
The world deuided was,
When *Nereus* with victorious Sea
Through cloven rocks did paſſe:
And why it was that *Hercules*
When he arriued heere,
Upon our coaſt, and taſted once
The mudleſſe TAMIS cleere,
Did Neptun's ſonne hight *Albion*
Vanquiſh in bloudy fight
And with an haile-like ſtorme of ſtones
Kild him in field out right.
And when *Vlyſſes* hither came,
What Altars ſacred were
By him? How Brute with *Corinæe*
His truſty friend and fere,
Went foorth into the Weſtern parts
And how that *Cæſar*, he
When he had ſought and found, turn'd back
With feare, from Britan ſirce.

And after ſome few verſes interpoſed.

This ſaid, then *Tame* and *Iſis* both
In loue and name both one,
Hight *Tamiſis*, more joy's therein,
And haſtning to be gone
Ariſeth up and leaping out,
With haſtfull hot deſire,
Aduanceth forth his ſtreame, and ſeeks
The Ocean main his ſire.

Benſon. From *Dorcheſter*, *Tamis* goeth to *Benſon*, in old time *Benſingſton*, which *Marian* calleth *Villam Regiam*, that is, *The Kings towne*, and reporteth, That *Ceaulin* tooke it from the Britans in the yeere of our Lord, 572. and that the Weſt-Saxons kept the poſſeſſion of it 200. yeeres after. For, then *Offa* the King of *Mercians*, thinking it would be for his commoditie and honor both, that they ſhould haue nothing on this ſide the river, wonne it, and ſubjected it to him. But at this day it goeth for a village onely, and hath a houſe of the Kings hard by, ſometime a faire place, but now running exceedingly to ruine, as being not very wholſome by reaſon of the foggy aire & miſts Ewelme. ariſing from a ſtanding water adjoining. This houſe of certaine *Elmes* called *Ewelme*, but commonly *New-Elme*, was built by *William de la pole* Duke of Suffolke, who hauing taken to wife *Alice* the onely daughter of *Thomas Chaucer*, had by her faire lands heereabout as elſewhere: and beſide this houſe, he erected alſo a faire Church, wherein the ſaid *Alice* lieth buried, & a proper hoſpitall: But *Iohn* Earle of Lincolne his Grand child, who by King Richard the Third had beene declard heire apparent to the Crowne overthrew in ſome ſort the happie eſtate of this familie. For whiles he plotted and projected ſeditiouſly to rebell againſt King Henry the ſeuenth he was attainted and ſlaine in the battaile at *Stoke*, and *Edmund* his brother being for like cauſe attainted, the poſſeſſions became Crown-land. Then King Henrie the Eighth made this houſe an *Honour*, by laying unto it certaine *Manours*, and *Wallingford* among others, which before had along time belonged unto the Dukes of Cornewall.

The

A The *Tamis* from hence having fetched a great compaſſe about windeth in manner backe againe into himſelfe, encloſing within it the *Hundred* of *Henley*, mounting high with hilles, and beſet with thicke woods, which ſome doe thinke the ANCALITES that yeelded them ſelues unto *Cæſars* protection, did inhabite. Here is *Bix-brond* and *Stonor* ancient poſſeſſions of the families of *Stonores* who ſince the time of king Edward the Third when Sir *Iohn Stonore* was chieffe Iuſtice in the Common-pleas, flouriſhed with great alliance, and faire revenues untill they were tranſferred by an heire general to Sir *Adrian Forteſcue* unhappily attainted, whoſe daughter, heire to her mother was married to the firſt Baron *Wentwooth*. Next neighbour hereunto is *Puſ-hull* which the familie of *D'oily* held by yeelding yeerely to the B king a table cloath of three ſhillings price, or three ſhillings for all ſervice. Vnder this Southward ſtandeth *Greies Rotherfield*, a houſe which in times paſt *Walter Grey* the Archbiſhop of Yorke gave freely unto *VVilliam Grey* his Nephew, the inheritance whereof by the Baron of *D'Eincourt* was devolved upon the *Lovels*. Now, it is the dwelling houſe of Sir *VVilliam Knolles*, Treaſurer of the kings houſe, whom *Iames* our king for his faithfull ſervice performed unto Queene *Elizabeth*, and to bee performed unto himſelfe, advanced to the honorable title of Baron *Knolles* of *Rotherfield*. Nere unto it, *Henley* upon Tamis, in old time called *Hanleganz* ſheweth it ſelfe in the verie confines of the ſhires. The inhabitants whereof bee for the moſt part C watermen, who make their chiefeſt gaine by carrying downe in their barges wood and corne to London: neither can it make report of any greater antiquity than that in times paſt the *Molinies* were Lords thereof, from whom by the *Hungerfords* who procured unto the towne of king Henrie the Sixth the libertie of holding two faires, it came by right of inheritance unto the honorable houſe of the *Haſtings*. And where now the Tamis hath a wooden bridge over it, they ſay in times paſt there ſtood one of ſtone arched. But whether this bridge were here, that *Dio* writeth the Romans paſſed over when they purſued the Britans along this tract, who below had ſwom over the river, hard it is for a man to ſay. From *Henley*, the *Chiltern-hils* hold on with a continued ridge running Northward, and divide this country from Buck- D inghamſhire: at the foote whereof ſtand many ſmall townes: among which theſe two are of greateſt note, Watlington a little mercate towne belonging ſometime to *Robert D' Oily*: and Shirburne a prety Caſtle of the Quatremans in times paſt, but now the habitation of the Chamberlans, deſcended out of the houſe of the Earles of *Tankervill*, who having beene long agoe *Chamberlains* of Normandie, their poſterity relinguiſhing that old name of *Tankervills*, became ſurnamed *Chamberlans*, of the office vvhich their anceſtours bare.

Ancalites.

Stonor.

Puſ hull Naper. Fin. Mich. 10. R. 2.

Grey of Rotherfield.

Baron Knolles.

Henley.

Xiphilinus.

Shirburne.

To omitte *Edgar Algar*, & other Engliſh Saxons, officiall Earles of Oxford; Since af- Earles of ter the Conqueſt, the title of the Earldom of Oxford hath flouriſhed a long time in the Oxford. familie of *Vere*, which derive their deſcent from the Earles of *Guines*, and that ſur- E name from *Vere* a towne in *Zeland*. They received the beginning of their greatneſſe and honour here in England from king Henrie the Firſt, who advaunced *Aubrey de Vere* for his ſingular wiſdome with ſundry favours and benefits, as namely with the Chamberlainſhip of England, and *Portgreueſhip* of the City of London. To his ſon *Aubrey*, Henrie the Second (before he was eſtabliſhed king, and vvhen he vſed onely this ſtile, *Henrie Sonne to King Henrics daughter, right heire of England and Normandie*) reſtored firſt the Chamberlan-ſhip, which hee had loſt in the civill broiles, and then offered unto him which of the titles hee himſelfe would choſe, of theſe foure Earledomes: *Dorſet*, *VVilſhire*, *Barkſhire*, and *Oxfordſhire*; that hee might divert him from *Stephen* then vſurping the kingdome, and aſſure him to himſelfe. And in the end F both *Maude* the Empreſſe, and Henry alſo her ſonne being novv come to the crowne by their ſeverall Charters created him Earle of Oxford. Among thoſe that deſcended from him, (not to recount every one in their courſe and order) theſe were they that purchaſed greateſt fame and honour: *Robert de Vere*, who being in very high favour with King Richard the Second was honoured with theſe new and ſtrange dignities not heard of before, namely, Marqueſſe of Dublin, & Duke of Ireland: of which,

Digitized by Google

as one ſaid, he left nothing at all to him ſelfe, but to his tombe titles, and to the world matter of talke. For, ſhortly after through the ſpiteful envie of the Nobles as-much againſt the K. as againſt him, he was diſpoiled of his eſtate, and ended his daies miſerably in exile. *Iohn* the ~~First~~ of that name ſo truſty and true to the houſe of Lancaſter, that both he and his ſonne and heire *Aubrey* loſt their heads therefore together in the Firſt yeare of king Edward the Fourth. *Iohn* his ſecond ſonne a right skilful, and expert martiall man nevertheleſſe was moſt firme & faithfull to the ſaid houſe of Lancaſter, fought in ſundry battailes againſt king Edward the Fourth, defended and made good for a while Saint Michaels Mount, & was an eſpecial aſſiſtant unto Henrie the Seaventh in attaining to the kingdome. Another *Iohn* likewiſe, in the reigne of Henrie the Eighth, a man in all parts of his life ſo ſyncere, ſo religious, and ſo full of goodneſſe, that he gained the ſurname of the *Good Earle*. Hee was great grandfather of Henrie that is now Earle, and the Eighteenth of this race in lineall diſcent, and alſo grandfather of Sir *Francis* and Sir *Horatio Vere*, brethren who by their ſingular knowledge in military affaires, and exploits moſt valiantly, and fortunatly atchieved in the Low countries, have added exceeding much honour and glorie to themſelues, and to the ancient Nobility of their familie.

This countie conteineth pariſh churches. 280.

CAT-

Digitized by Google

CATTIEVCHLANI.

VPon the Dobuni *Eastward there confined the people, which* Ptolomee *calleth according to the diversity of copies,* CATTIEVCHLANI; CATTIDVDANI; CATHICLVDANI, *and* Dio CATTVELLANI. *Which of these might bee the truest name, I can not easily say. Yet give mee leaue I pray you in this place to cast forth my conjecture (although it is an abortiue) concerning this point. I haue beene of opinion, that these were in old time called* CASSII, *that of this* Cassij *their Prince was named* Cassiuellaunus *or* Cassibelinus: *(for so wee finde it diversly written). Also, that of* Cassiuellaunus *name, this very people were by the Græcians termed* Cattuellani, Cathuellani *and* Cattieuchlani. *For, among the Nations of Britaine,* Cæsar Cassij. *reckoneth the* CASSII; *who, that they were seated in these parts it is most certaine: and of whose name a prety portion of this tract is at this daie called* Caishow. *And seeing that* Cassiuellaunus *ruled this country as it appeareth by* Cæsar, *and in the said name of his this denomination of* Cassij *doth most plainely bewraie it selfe; it may seeme probable enough that* Cassiuellaunus, *was so named, as one would saie,* The Prince of the Cassij. *And unlesse it were so, why should* Dio *name this* Cassiuellaunus, Suellan, *for* Vellan, *and* Ninnius Belin. *the Britan, call him, not* Cassibellinus, *but* Bellinus; *as though that* Bellinus *were the proper name either of the man, or of his dignitie? Neither let it seeme strange, that Princes in old time tooke names of their owne nations. The* Catti *in Germanie had their* Cattimarus, *the* Teutons *their* Teutomarus *and* Teutobochus, *the* Daci *their* Decebalus, *and the* Goths *their* Gottiso. *And what should let, but that our* Cassij *might haue their* Cassibelinus? *Considering that* Belinus *hath beene an usuall name in this Island: and some haue thought; that* Cunobelinus *who reigned amongst the* Iceni, *was so called, as one would say, the* Belinus *of the* Iceni. *From this* Cassiuellaunus *therefore, if the Greeke writers haue not wrested these names* Cattuellani *and* Cattieuchlani &c. *I confesse that in this matter mine eye-sight faileth me altogither, & I see plainely nothing,*

But whence this people should come to bee named, Cassij, *I know not, unlesse happily it were of their martiall prowesse. For,* Servius Honoratus *writeth, that the ancient* Gaules *who spake the same language that Britans did, called hardy and valiant men,* Gessos: *Whence* Ninnius *interpreteth* Cethilou (*a British word,*)

Digitized by Google

word,) The ſeed of warriours. *Now, that theſe excelled in warlick proweſſe it is maneſeſt: for, before* Cæſars *comming, they had warred continually with their neighbours, they had reduced part of the* DOBVNI *under their ſubjection; the Britans had choſen their Prince, Generall over all their forces in the warre againſt* Cæſar, *and they had enlarged their Empire and name farre abroad every way: For, all thoſe generally were knowne by the name of* Caſsij, *or* Cattieuchlani *who now take up three ſhires or counties, to wit, Buckinghamſhire, Bedfordſhire and Hertfordſhire. Of whom I am now to ſpeake in order, and that briefly, becauſe I have not much to ſay of any of them.*

A

B

C

BVC-

D

E

A

BVCKINGHAM-SHIRE.

Hereas Buckinghamſhire is giuen to bring forth Beech trees plentifully which the Engliſh-Saxons in elder times called *Bucken*, it may ſeeme coniecturally that *Buckingham* the chiefe towne, and ſo the whole ſhire tooke the name from Beech trees. For, there is a Country in Germanie bearing Beech trees, named *Buchonia*: & with vs, a towne B in Norfolke called *Buckenham*, fruitfull of Beech, as I haue beene informed. This ſhire carrying but a ſmall bredth, runneth forth in length from the Tamis Northward. On the Southſide it looketh into Barkſhire, ſeuered from it by the river Tamis: on the Weſt, Oxfordſhire; from the North it hath Northamptonſhire, and from the Eaſt firſt Bedfordſhire, then Hertfordſhire, and afterward Middleſex. The Countrie generally is of a rich plentifull ſoile, and paſſing full of inhabitants, who chiefely employ themſelues in grazing of cattaile. It is deuided into two parts, whereof the one bending into the South and Eaſt, and riſing into hilles, they call *Chilterne*, in the Engliſh-Saxon C tongue Clyꝛepn: the other lying under it Northward is named the *Vale*.

Chiltern got that name according to the very nature of the ſoile of Chalkie marle, which the ancient Engliſh men termed *Cylt* or *Chilt*. For, all of it mounteth aloft with whitiſh hilles, ſtanding upon a mixt earth of clay and chalke clad with groues and woods, wherein is much Beech, and it was altogether unpaſſable in times paſt by reaſon of trees, untill that *Leofſtane Abbot of Saint Albans* did cut them downe, becauſe they yeelded a place of refuge for theeues. In it, where the *Tamis* glideth at the foote of thoſe hilles with a winding courſe, ſtandeth *Marlow*, a prety towne of no meane credite, taking name of the ſaid chalke commonly termed *Marle*: which being ſpred upon corne ground eaten out of heart with long tillage doth quicken the D ſame againe, ſo as that after one yeeres reſt it never lieth fallow, but yeeldeth againe vnto the husband man his ſeed in plentifully meaſure.

Chiltern.

Marlow.

Neere vnto this, a rill ſheaddeth it ſelfe in the Tamis, making way through low places, and where it turneth hath a towne vpon it called *High Wickham* or *Wicombe* rather, which happily thereof tooke the name, conſidering that the German Saxons terme any winding reach of river and ſea, a *Wick*, and *Combe* a low Valle. And very many places we meete withall in England named in that reſpect. This towne for largeneſſe and faire building is equall to the greateſt townes in this ſhire, and in that it hath a Major for the Head-Magiſtrate worthily to be preferred before the reſt. About the time of the Normans comming in, *Wigod of Wallengford* was Lord both of E the *Burgh* of *Wicomb*, and alſo of the *Villa forinſeca* (I ſpeake according to the record of the ancient *Inquiſition*) that is, *The out Hamlet or Bery*. After whoſe death King Henrie the Firſt laid it vnto the Crowne. But King Iohn at the length, deuided the ſaid Out *Berry* betweene *Robert de Vi-pount* and *Alane Baſſet*. North off *Wicomb* mounteth up a loft the higheſt place of this region, and thereof it retaineth ſtill the Britiſh name *Pen*. For the head or eminent top of a thing is with them called *Pen*: and hence it is that the *Pennine Alpes*, the *Apennine* and many mountaines among vs tooke their names. Neere vnto this *Wickham* or *Wicomb* is *Bradenham* ſeated in a very commodious & wholſome place, which now is become the principall habitation of the Barons of *Windeſor*: (concerning whom I haue alreadie ſpoken in Bark- F ſhire) euer ſince that in the memorie of our fathers *William* Lord *Windſor* ſeated himſelfe heere, whoſe father S. *Andrew* deſcended from the old ſtemme of ancient Barons King Henrie the Eighth dignified with the honor of Baron *Windeſor*.

Wickham.

Tamis hauing entertained the ſaid *Rill* commeth downe with a rolling ſtreame by *Aeton* famous for a College, the nource garden (as it were) or plant plot of good letters, which that moſt vertuous and godly Prince K. Henrie the ſixt, as I haue already

See in Barkſhire.

Digitized by Google

said, first founded. And some few miles forward the river *Cole* entreth into Tamis, A which running heere betweene Buckinghamshire and Middlesex giveth name unto the towne *Colbroke*: which was that PONTES, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention, as the distance on both sides from *Wallingford* and *London* doth witnesse: Neither is there any other place else in the way that leadeth from *Wallingford to London* to which the name of *Pontes*, that is, *Bridges*, might be more fitly applied. For, this *Cole* is heere parted into foure chanels over, which stand as many Bridges for the commodity of passengers; whereof that it tooke this name, the very signification of the word doth plainly shew, like as *Gephyræ* a towne in *Boætia*, and *Pontes* another in France, where the Countie of *Ponthieu*, our *Tunbrig*, and others are so B called, of *Bridges*. This Countie of *Ponthieu* (to note so much by the way) descended to the Kings of England in the right of *Aeleanor* the wife of King Edward the First, who by her mothers right was sole and entier heire of the same. *Cole* by these severall partitions of his streames compasseth in certaine pleasant Ilands, into which the Danes fled in the yeere of our Lord 894. when *Aelfred* preassed hard upon them, and there by the benefite of the place defended themselves, untill the English for want of provisions were forced to breake up siege and leaue them. At this divorce and division of the waters *Eure* or *Euer* a little towne sheweth it selfe, which when King Richard the first had given unto Sir *Robert Fitz-Roger*, Lord of *Clavering*, his younger sonnes of this place assumed their surname, to wit, *Hugh*, from C whom the Barons of *Eure*; and *Robert* from whom the familie of *Eure* in *Axolme* is sprung and spred. Farther within land, are these places, which I may not passe over, *Burnham* better knowen by the *Hodengs*, *Huntercombs*, and *Scadamores*, who were Lords thereof and of *Beacons-field*, successiuely by inheritance, than by it selfe. *Stoke Pogeis*, so called of the Lords thereof in old time named *de Pigeis*, and from them hereditarily devolved upon the *Hastings*: of whose race Edward *Baron Hastings of Loughborrow* founded heere an Hospitall for poore people, making himselfe one of their societie, and his nephew by the brother *Henrie* Earle of Huntingdon built a very faire house: and *Fernham*, the very same, if I be not deceived, which was cal D led *Fernham Roiall*: and which in times past, the *Barons Furnivall* held by service *of finding their Soveraigne Lord the King upon the day of his Coronation a glove for his right hand, and to support the Kings right arme the same day all the while he holdeth the regall verge or Scepter in his hand*. From the *Furnivalls* it came by the daughter of *Thomas Nevill*, unto the *Talbots* Earles of Shrewsbury, who although by exchange they surrendred up this Manour unto King Henry the Eight, yet they reserved this honorable office still to them and their heires for ever.

This *Cole* carrieth downe with him another riveret also, which somewhat aboue from the West sheddeth it selfe into it: upon it we saw first *Missenden*, where stood a religious house that acknowledged the *D'Oilies* their founders and certaine Gentle- E men surnamed *De Missenden* their especiall benefactours vpon a vow for escaping a ship-wracke. And then in the Vale *Amersham*, in the Saxon tongue Agmundesham which vaunted it selfe not for faire buildings nor multitude of inhabitants, but for their late Lord *Francis Russell* Earle of Bedford, who being the expresse pateme of true piety and nobleneſse lived most deerely beloved of all good men. But the principall seat of the Earles of Bedford is called *Cheineis*, standing more East-ward, where both *Iohn* the first Earle out of this family, and that noble *Francis* his sonne lie entombed together. Unto which adjoineth on the one side *Latimers*, (so named of the Lords thereof, I meane those more ancient Barons *Latimer*) before time called *Islehamsted*, where Sir *Edwin Sands* Knight, who tooke to wife the onely daughter of F the Baron *Sands*, dwelt, while he liued in a very faire house, and on the other *Chesham Bois*, where, and at *Druiton Beauchamp* the family of *Cheneis* hath anciently flourished.

Colbroke. Pontes.

I. Rosse. Amersham.

Cheneys.

Latimers.

From hence I passed scarse three miles Northward, but I came to the ridge of *Chilturne-hils*, which devideth the whole region a crosse from the South-west to the North-east, passing by many villages and small townes, among which that of greatest note

A note is Hamden, which gave name to an ancient and well spred family in these parts. In the very East corner of these hils *Ashridge* a retiring house sometime of the Kings standeth vpon an ascent; where *Edmund* Earle of Cornewall sonne to *Richard* King of the Romans founded a religious house for a new order of religious men in those daies, called * *Bon-Hommes* by him first brought into England: Who professed the rule of S. *Augustine*, and were according to the maner of the maner of the *Eremitans* clad in skie coloured garments. From this ridge or edge of the hils, there is a large prospect every way downe into the Vaile beneath, which I said was the other part of the shire. This almost throughout is a plaine champion, standing likewise upon a B clay-soile, stiffe, tough, and fruitfull; with pasture medowes most plentifull of grasse and fodder; feeding innumerable flockes of sheepe, whose soft and passing fine fleeces are in request even as farre as to the Turkish nations in Asia. But it is all naked and bare of woods, unlesse it be on the West side, where among others is Bernewood whose forresters surnamed *de Borstall* were famous in former times. About this forrest the yeere after *Christs* nativity 914. the Danes furiously raged: and then happily it was, that the ancient Burgh was destroied, whose antiquity Romane coined peeces of mony there found doe testifie; which afterwards became the roiall house of King Edward the *Confessor*: But now it is a Country Village, and in stead of *Buri-Hill*, they call it short, *Brill*. In this Vale although it be exceeding full of townes and villages, C yet very few of them are memorable, and those either upon the river *Tame* or *Vsa*, that is, *Use* not farre from *Tame*, which watereth the South part of the Vaile. Vpon the rising of a prety hill standeth a faire Mercat towne well occupied, and compassed about with many most pleasant greene medowes and pastures, commonly called *Ailesbury*, of which, the whole Vaile is tearmed the *Vale of Ailesbury*. The English-Saxons called it Aeglesburge, when *Cuthwulf* the Saxon won it in the yeere of our Lord 572. For the Brittish name, whereby it was knowen before, in continuance of time is utterly lost. Famous it hath beene in times past especially for *Edithes* sake there fostered, who having obteined of her father *Frewald* this towne for her dowry, foorthwith by perswasion of the religious people bad the world and her husband farewell, D and taking herselfe to the *Veile* for opinion of holinesse and devotion in that most pregnant and fruitfull age of Saints, became wonderfully renowned, euen as far as to working of myracles, together with her sister *Eadburg*: of whose name there is a little towne among the hils as yet called *Eadburton*. In the time of King *William* the Conqueror it was a Mannour of the Kings: and certaine yard-lands were heere given by the King, with this condition, that the possessor or holder thereof (marke yee nice and dainty ones) *should finde litter for the Kings bed when the King came thither*. In the raigne of Edward the first, certaine Gentle men named *de Ailesbury*, who bare for their armes *Azure, a Crosse Argent* were by report (but I know not how truely) the Lords thereof; Certaine it is, they were in those daies men of the better sort and of E great good note, and such as by marriage with the daughter and heire of the *Cathaignes* (who were in times past Lords of *Meddleton Cathaignes*) came to a faire and goodly inheritance, which at last by heires generall came to the * *Chaworths*, the *Staffords* of *Grafton* &c. But now, the greatest name and reputation that it hath is by grazing & feeding of cattaile; very much beholden also it is unto Iustice *Baldwin*, who not onely adorned it with publike ædifices, but also made a passing faire causey to it (where the way was very deepe and cumbersome) for three miles or there about in length.

Asheridge.

Good-men.

The Vale.

Brill.

Or *Isa*.

Ailesbury.

*De Cadurcis.

Quarendon.

Heere round about in every side flocks of sheep pasture most plenteously in mighty numbers, loden with fleeces, to the great gaine and commodity of their Masters es- F pecially at *Querendon*, a Lordship belonging to Sir *Henry Lee* an honourable Knight of the order of the Garter, *Eythorp*, which sometime was the *Dinhams* and now the *Dormers* Knights, also *Winchindon* appertaining likewise to the family of the *Godwins* Knights, &c.

Lower we meet with nothing memorable upon *Tame*, vnlesse *Chiardesley* be (as many thinke it is) the place which was called in the Saxon-tongue *Cerdick-slega*, of *Cerdie*

Digitized by Google

Cerdic the Saxon, who fought a very sharpe and bloudy battaile there with the Britans. Neere unto it standeth *Credendon*, now *Crendon*, which was the Capitall house belonging to the Honour of *Giffard*, for so were those lands termed which fell unto *Walter Giffard* at the Conquest of England, whose sonne the second Earle of Buckingham and *Ermingard* his wife, built the Abbay of *Noteley* thereby in the yeere 1112. But his cousen *Hugh de Balebec*, from whom by the females the Earles of Oxford are descended, held of him no small possessions in these parts. And the ruines of *Bolebec Castle* are seene hard by within the Parish of *Whitchurch*. Neere unto which is *Aseot*, the principall Mansion house of the *Dormers* from whence descended the *Dutches* of *Feria* in Spaine, and others of noble note.

Crendon.

Notesly.

Vicounts Bolebec.

A

B

Usa or *Ouse*, in times past *Isa*, and the second *Isis*, which with a soft and still streame passeth through the North part of this Province arising in Northampton-shire, and presently from his head, when being yet but small he closely entereth into this shire, runneth beside *Bittlesden*, which *Robert de Mapertshall* Lord of the place gave vnto *Osbert de Clinton* Chamberlaine to King Henry the first a powerfull Courtier, that he might not be punished as a fellon for stealing away one of the Kings hounds. But he restored it unto him againe with a cousen of his in marriage: yet lost he the same in the hot broile of the civill war under King Stephen; and *Ernald Bois* by way of a benefite and curtesie received it at the hands of *Robert* Earle of Leicester: And hee in the yeere of Christ 1127. founded there a little Monastery for the *Cistertien* Monks. Then *Ouse* saluteth Buckingham the Shire towne, which, as *Martan* saith, King Edward the * elder in the yeere of our Lord 915. fortified with a rampire and sconces on both bankes, against the invasions and assaults of the Danes. Yet was it of no great name, as it may seeme, in the first age of the Normans, seeing that in the reigne of King *Edward* the Confessour, (as we read in William Conquerors *Domesday* booke) *it discharged it selfe for one Hide and no more, and had but six and twenty Burgeses.* As for the Towne it is seated vpon a low ground, but the river *Ouse*, very commodious for Mils encircleth it about save onely on the North side. The Castle standing in the middest raised upon an hill cast up, whereof no reliques in maner are now to be seene, devideth the towne as it were in twaine. The greater part of the towne beareth North, wherein standeth the Towne-house, the other toward the South is the lesse, wherein is the Church, and that of no great antiquity: but in it was the Shrine of S. *Rumald* a child, who being borne in *Kings-Sutton* a Village thereby was canonized by our forefathers for a child-Saint, and much famed with many myracles.

Bittlesden. The Register of the Abbay.

De Bosco.

* Before the Conquest.

C

D

From hence *Ouse* hasteneth faire and softly into the North, and more Eastward from the river, neere unto the woods, yee have a sight of *Whaddon*, the habitation in times past of the *Giffords*, who were by inheritance keepers of *Whaddon Chase* under the Earle of *Ulster*: and from whom it came to the *Pigots*, who passed it away by saile and alienation. There standeth now an house of the warlicke familie of the *Greys*, Barons of *Wilton*, who held the *Mannour* neere adioining named *Acton*, by *Serieantie of keeping one Gerfalcon of their Soueraigne Lord the King.* Whereupon that familie of the *Greys* hath for their *Badge or Cognisance a falcon Seiant vpon a glove.*

Whaddon.

Barons Grey of Wilton.

E

Not farre from hence is *Thornton* an habitation of the *Tirelles*, and *Saulden*, where is a faire and louely house built by Sir *John Forteseue* a right honorable Knight and deeply learned withall, who for his wisdome was Chancellor of the Exchequer and Duchie of Lancaster, and of the privie Counsell to Queene *Elizabeth*, and King *James*. On the other side of the river and not farre from the banke stand neighbourlike, *Stow* a house of the familie of *Temple*, *Leckhamsted* an habitation of the *Greenwaies*, *Lillinstone* likewise the seat of the ancient familie *De-Hairell*, commonly called *Dairell*; and *Luffeld*, where in times past was founded a Monasterie by *Robert* Earle of Leicester: but by reason that the Monkes were all consumed with the plague, the house was utterly left desolate. Somewhat higher on the South side of the river upon the very banke; standeth *Stony-Stratford*, a towne of all the rest most frequented, named so of Stones, *The Street way*, & a *Fourd*: For, the houses are built of a certaine rough stone which is digged forth in great abundance at *Caversham* hard by,

F

and

Digitized by Google

A and it ſtandeth upon the publicke Street commonly called *Watling ſtreet*, which was a *Militarie* high way made by the Romanes, and is evidently to be ſeene yet beyond the towne with the banke or cauſey thereof, and hath a fourd but now nothing ſhallow, and hardly paſſable. The towne is of good bigneſſe, and ſheweth two Churches, and in the mids a Croſſe, though it be none of the faireſt, erected in memoriall of Queene *Aeleonor* of Spaine, wife to Edward the Firſt with the Armes of England, *Caſtile and Leon* &c. alſo of the Earldome of *Ponthieu*, whereof ſhe was heire: And where ſometimes there had beene a Fourd, the river *Ouſe* hath a ſtone bridge over it, which keepeth in the river that was wont, when it ſwelled with winter flouds, to
B break out & overflow the fields with great violence. But upon the banke of the other ſide which riſeth ſomewhat higher the towne ſometime ſtood, as the inhabitants themſelues report. And there hard by, is *Paſham*, a place ſo called of paſſing over the river, ſo that it may ſeeme in times paſt to haue beene that paſſage, which King Edward the Elder kept againſt the Danes, whiles he fortified *Torcester*: But this paſſage or Ferrey became quite forlet after that the Bridge was built at *Stony-Stratford*. Now, if I ſhould gueſſe that LACTORODVM, which *Antonine* the Emperour mentioneth ſtood heere; beſide the ſituation upon the *Militarie High way* of the Romanes, and the diſtance from other places, the ſignification alſo of the old name LACTORODVM fetched out of the Britiſh language, maketh for me & favoureth my conjecture. *Lactorodum.*
C Which name accordeth paſſing well with this new Engliſh name. For, both names in both languages were impoſed of Stone, and Fourd. From hence *Ouſe* runneth hard by *Wolverton* anciently *Wulwerington* the ſeat of an ancient familie ſo ſurnamed: whoſe lands are named in Records, *The Baronie of Wulwerington*, from whom it came to the houſe of the *Longvilles* of ancient deſcent in theſe parts: and by *Newport Painell.* which tooke that name of Sir *Fulcod Painell* the Lord thereof, and was from him devolved to the *Barons Someries of Dudley*, who heere had their Caſtle. Then, by *Terringham*, (which gave both name and habitation to a worſhipfull houſe and of great antiquity) it goeth to *Oulney* a meetly good mercate towne. This farre and a little further reacheth the County of Buckingham by *Vſe* the limit and bound ther-
D of. Leach in the Britiſh toung ſignifieth ſtones, *Rid* and *Ryd* a Fourd. *Wolverton. Newport. Paynell.*

The firſt Earle of Buckingham, ſo farre as hitherto I could obſerue, was *Walter* ſurnamed *Giffard*, ſonne to *Osbern de Bolebec*, a man of great name and reputation among the Normans: Who in a Charter of King Henrie the Firſt is cited among the witneſſes thereto by the name of Earle of *Buckingham*. After him followed his ſonne bearing the ſame name, who in the booke of *Abbindon* Abbay is called *Earle Walter the yonger*, and died iſſueleſſe in the yeere 1164. Afterward in the reigne of Henrie the ſecond, that famous *Richard Strangbow* Earle of Pembroch called Conquerour of Ireland, who derived his deſcent from the ſiſter and heir of *Walter Giffard* the ſecond in certaine publicke inſtruments bare this title. Then for a long time
E after lay this title as it were out of uſe and quite loſt, untill that in the yeere 1377. King Richard the Second conferred this honor upon his Unkle *Thomas* of *Woodſtock*, of whom I have already ſpoken among the Dukes of Gloceſter. Of this *Thomas* his daughter married unto *Edmund* Earle of Stafford was borne *Humfrey* Earle of Stafford, created Duke of Buckingham, with an invidious precedence before all Dukes of England by King Henrie the Sixt, in whoſe quarrell he ſpent his life, fighting moſt valiantly in the battaile at Northampton. After him ſucceeded his grandchild *Henrie*, by his ſonne *Humfrey*, who made way for King Richard the Third the vſurper unto the Kingdome, and ſtreightwaies practiſed to depoſe him: for that he would not reſtore unto him the inheritance of the *Bohuns* by hereditarie right be-
F longing unto him: but hee being intercepted loſt his head for it: and found (but all too late) that Tyrants very often hew downe the ſtaires and ſteps whereby they aſcended: His ſonne *Edward* being reſtored againe through ſpeciall favour of King Henrie the ſeuenth, by the wicked ſlights and practiſes of Cardinall *Wolſey* fell into diſgrace with K. Henrie the Eighth, & being condemned of high treaſon, for that among Earles of Buckingham.

Digitized by Google

among other matters he had consulted with a wizard about succession of the Crown, was beheaded, a noble man exceeding much missed and lamented of good men. Which when the Emperour *Charles* the fifth heard, he said, as (it is written in his life) *That a butchers dogge had devoured the faireſt back in all England: alluding to the name Buckingham*, and the said Cardinall who was a Butchers sonne. Ever since which time the splendour of this most noble familie hath so decaied and faided, that there remaineth to their posterity the bare title onely of Barons of *Stafford*, whereas they were stiled before, *Dukes of Buckingham, Earles of Stafford, Hereford, Northampton, and Perch; Lords of Brecknock, Kimbalton, and Tanbridge.*

A

B

C

There are reckoned in this small shire Parishes 185.

D

BEDFORD-

E

F

Digitized by Google

BEDFORD-SHIRE.

BEDFORD-SHIRE is one of the three Counties, which we ſaid the *Cattieuchlani* inhabited: On the Eaſt-ſide and the South it joineth to Cambridge-ſhire and Hertford-ſhire, on the Weſt to Buckingham-ſhire, and on the North to Northampton-ſhire and Huntingdon-ſhire, and by the river OVSE croſſing over it is divided into two parts. The North-ſide thereof is the more fruitfull of the twaine and more wooddy: the other toward the South, which is the greater, ſtandeth upon a leaner ſoile but not altogether unfertile. For it yeeldeth foorth abundantly, full, white and bigge barley. In the mids it is ſomewhat thicke of woods, but Eaſtward more drie ground and bare of wood.

Ouſe, where it entereth into this ſhire, firſt viſiteth *Turvy* the Lord *Mordants* houſe, who are beholden to King Henry the Eighth for their Barony: For he created *Iohn Mordant* a wiſe and prudent man, who had wedded the daughter and one of the coheires of *H. Vere* of Addington, Baron *Mordant*; then runneth it by Harwood a Village, in old time called *Hareleſwood*, where *Sampſon*, ſurnamed *Fortis* founded a Nunnery, and where in the yeere of our redemption 1399. a little before thoſe troubles and civill broiles wherewith England along time was rent in peeces, this river ſtood ſtill, and by reaſon that the waters gave backe on both ſides, men might paſſe on foot within the very chanell for three miles together, not without wondering of all that ſaw it, who tooke it as a plaine preſage of the diuiſion enſuing. Afterward it paſſeth by *Odill* or *Woodhill*, ſometimes *Wahull*, which had his Lords ſurnamed alſo *De Wahul* men of ancient Nobility (whoſe Barony conſiſted of xxx. knights fees in diverſe countries) & had here their caſtle, which is now hereditarily deſcended to Sir *R. Chetwood* Knight; as the inheritance of the *Chetwoods* came formerly to the *Wahuls*. From hence Ouſe no leſſe full of crooked crankes and windings, than *Meander* it ſelfe, goeth by *Bletneſho*, commonly called *Bletſo*, the reſidence in times paſt of the *Pateſhuls*, after of the *Beauchamps*, and now of the honourable family of *S. Iohn*, which long ſince by their valour attained unto very large and goodly poſſeſſions in *Glamorganſhire*, and in our daies through the favour of Q. Elizabeth of happy memory, unto the dignity of Barons when ſhe created Sir *Oliver* the ſecond Baron of her creation, L. S. *Iohn* of *Bletneſho* unto whom it came by *Margaret Beauchamp* an inheritrice wedded firſt to Sir *Oliver S. Iohn*, from whom theſe Barons deriue their pedigree, and ſecondly to *Iohn* Duke of Somerſet, unto whom ſhe bare the Lady *Margaret* Counteſſe of Richmond, a Lady moſt vertuous and alwaies to be remembred with praiſes; from whoſe loines the late Kings and Queenes of England are deſcended.

Barons Mordant.

See Hypodigma pag. 153.

The waters deuided.

Wahull.

Bletſho.

Barons S. *Iohn de Bletneſho.*

From hence *Ouſe* haſteth by *Brumham* a ſeat of the *Dives* of very ancient parentage in theſe parts to Bedford, in the Saxon-tongue Bedanford, the principall towne, and whereof the Shire alſo taketh name: and cutteth it ſo through the mideſt, that it might ſeeme to be two ſeverall townes but that a ſtone bridge ioineth them together. A towne to be commended more for the pleaſant ſituation and ancienty thereof, then for beauty or largeneſſe, although a man may tell fiue Churches in it. That it was Antonines LACTODORVM, I dare not as others doe, affirme: conſidering that it ſtandeth not upon the Romans Military road way, which is the moſt certaine marke to finde out the ſtation and Manſions mentioned by *Antonine*: neither are there heere any peeces of Romane money ever digged up, as far as I can learne. I haue read that in the Brittiſh tongue it was named *Liſwidur* or *Letidur*: but it may ſeeme to haue been tranſlated ſo out of the Engliſh name. For *Lettuy* in the Britiſh language ſignifieth *Common Innes*, and ſo *Letidur*, *Innes upon a river*: like *Bedford* in Engliſh, *Beds* or *Innes at a fourd*. *Cuthwulf* the Saxon, about the yeere of our ſalvation,

Bedford.

*Places to giue entertainment by the way unto travellers, Bayting and lodging places.

Digitized by Google

vation, 572. beneath this towne ſo vanquiſhed the Britans in an open picht field, A
that then preſently upon it, finding themſelves over matched, yeelded up many townes into his hands. Neither ſhould it ſeeme that the Saxons neglected it: For *Offa* the moſt puiſſant King of the *Mercians* chooſe heere (as we read in *Florilegus*) for himſelfe a place of ſepulture; whoſe tombe the river *Ouſe* ſwelling upon a time and carrying a more violent and ſwifter ſtreame than ordinary in a floud ſwouped cleane away. Afterwards alſo when it was raſed downe and lay along by occaſion of
* Before the Conqueſt. the Daniſh deprædations, *K. Edward the Elder repaired it, and laid unto it upon the South-ſide of the river a prety townlet, which in that age, as we finde in the beſt copy of *Hoveden*, was called *Mikſgat*. In the time of King Edward the Confeſſor, as B
we read in that booke which King William the Conqueror cauſed to be written when he tooke the ſurvey of England. *It defended it ſelfe for halfe an Hundred in wars expeditions, and ſhipping. The land belonging to this towne was neuer hided.* After this it ſuffered far more grieuous calamities under the Normans: For when * *Pain de Beauchamp* the third Baron of Bedford had built heere a Caſtle, there aroſe not any ſtorm
* Paganus. of civill war but it thundred upon it ſo long as it ſtood. *Stephen*, when with breatch of his oath he intercepted to himſelfe the Kingdome of England, firſt forced this Caſtle, and with very great ſlaughter of men won it: afterwards when the Barons had taken armes againſt King Iohn, *William de Beauchamp* Lord therof, and one of the Captaines of their ſide, ſurrendred it unto their hands: But a yere or two after, *Falco de Breaut* laid C
ſiege thereto, and forthwith the Barons yeelded, and the King in free gift beſtowed it upon him. Yet the unthankefull man raiſed up a world of war againe upon King Henry the third: He pulled downe Churches to ſtrengthen this Caſtle, and exceedingly damnified the territory adjoyning, untill the King beſieged it; and when after threeſcore daies he had quelled the ſtubborne ſtomackes of theſe rebels, brought this neſt and nourſe of ſedition into his owne hands.

It will not be, I hope, diſtaſtfull to the reader, if I ſet downe heere the maner of aſſaulting this Caſtle out of a writer who then lived, and ſaw it: to the end we may underſtand with what deviſes and engines that age (as wittie well neere as ours to worke men miſchiefe) uſed in their ſeages of townes. *On the East-ſide* D
(ſaith hee) there was planted one Petrarie and two Mangonells which daily played upon the Towre, and on the Weſt ſide two Mangonells which battered the old towne: alſo one Mangonell on the South part, and another on the North, which made two breaches and entries in the next walles. Beſides theſe there were two frames or engines of timber made by Carpenters, erected higher above the top of the Tower and Caſtle for Shootters in brakes, & for diſcoverers. There were moreover there many frames wherein ſhootters out of Braks & ſlingers were ſet in await: Furthermore there was a frame or engin there, called the Cat,
Cattus. *under which the pioners and underminers had their ingreſſe and egreſſe, whiles they digged under the walles of Towre and Caſtle. Now, was this Caſtle taken by foure aſſaults. In the firſt was the Barbican wonne: in the ſecond, the out Ballie. At the third, fell the wall* E
downe neere the old Towre by the meanes of the Miners, where, by the helpe of a chinke or breach with great daunger they became poſſeſſed of the inner Ballie: At the fourth, the Miners put fire under the Towre, ſo that the ſmoke brake forth, and the Towre was rent aſunder in ſo much as the clifts and breaches appeared wide, and then the enimies yeelded themſelves. Of theſe *Mangonells, Patraries, Trabucks, Bricols, Eſpringolds*, and of that which our anceſtors termed the *Warwolfe*, by which before that *Gunnes* were deviſed, they diſcharged volies of mighty huge ſtones, with great violence: and ſo brake through ſtrong walles, much might heere be ſaid, were they not beſide my purpoſe. But my author proceedeth thus: *Falco remained excommunicate untill he reſtored unto* F
the King the Caſtle of Plumpton and Stoke-Curcy, with his plate of gold and ſilver both, and ſuch monie as that hee had: and from thence was led to London. Meane while the Sheriffe had commandement to demoliſh and raſe the towre and out Ballie. As for the inward Ballie, when the Bulwarks were caſt downe, and both trench and rampier laid levill with the ground, it remained unto William Beauchamp for to dwell in: The ſtones were granted unto the Chanons of Newenham and Chaldwell, and of Saint Pauls Church in Bedford.

Digitized by Google

A *Bedford*. Neither yet for all this is there any thing here more worth the seeing, than the remaines of this castle on the East side of the towne, hanging over the river.

On both sides of Bedford stood two prety & verie faire religious houses, *Helenstow* now *Eustow* on the South part, consecrated by *Iudith* wife to *Waltheof* Earle of Huntingdon unto *Helena* Great *Constantines* mother, and to sacred virgins: on the East, *Newenham*, which *Roise* the wife of * *Paine de Beauchamp* translated thither from Saint *Paules* within Bedford. * Pagani.

Ouse is not gone farre from hence, but hee seeth the tokens of a decaied castle at *Eaton*, which was another seat of the familie *de Beauchamp*, and bids Bedfordshire B farewell hard by *Bisſemed*, where *Hugh de Beauchamp*, and Roger his brother founded a little monasterie for the Chanons of *Saint Austines order*, as appeareth by the Popes Bull. These stand on the farther side of *Ouse* which yet before from the South is augmented with a nameleſſe * brooke, at whose confluents is to bee seene *Temesford*, well knowne by reason of the Danes standing campe, and the castle there, which they then built, when they vvintering in campe, lay sore upon this countrie, and threvv downe the Britans Fort (as it is thought) The place whereof, now called *Chesterfield* and *Sandie*, sheweth oftentimes peeces of Roman coine, as expresse tokens of the antiquity thereof: Neither doe some doubt by the verie situation, but that this was that SALENAE, which *Ptolomee* ascribeth to the *Catti-* C *euchlani*, if *Salndy* bee the name, as divers haue avouched unto mee. Heere I overpasse *Potton* a little mercat towne, because I finde nothing of it, but that *Iohn Kinaston* gaue it and the lands adjoining freelie unto *Thomas* Earle of Lancaster. Neither haue I reason to make many words of such places as bee situate upon this *Brooke*, to wit, *Chicksand*, where *Paine de Beauchamp* built a little monasterie. *Shelford* a mercat, *Warden* more inward where was a house of *Cistertian* monkes, and was mother to the Abbaies of *Saulterey*, *Sibton* and *Tiltbey*, *Biglswarde* much spoken of and frequented for the horse Faire there, and the stone bridge. From whence *Stratton* is not farre the mansion place in times past of the Barons *Latimer*, afterward of the *Enderbeis*, and from them hereditarily until our time of the *Pigotts*.

* Some call it Ivell.

Acton.

Salenæ seemeth to be that which Antonius called Sullomaca.

Potton.

Chicksand.

Stratton.

D Five miles from the head of this brooke in the verie hart and midest well neere of the shire, standeth *Ampthil* upon an hil, a parcell of the Barony of *Kainho* heeretofore and lately a stately house, reseembling a castle, and environed with Parks, built by Sir *Iohn Cornwale* Baron *Fanhop*, in the reigne of Henry the Sixth with the spoiles wonne from the French; whose goods, as I haue read, when Edward the Fourth had confiscated for taking part with the familie of *Lancaster*, and indited him, or this house rather, as *Fanhop* himselfe saith, of high treason; forthwith it was granted unto *Edmund Grey* Lord of *Ruthin*, and afterwards *Earle of Kent*: whose grand-child *Richard* passed both it and *Ruthin* over to king Henrie the Seaventh, and he annexed the same unto the kings Sacred Patrimonie, as the Civilians terme E it, or as our Lawiers use to say, unto the Crowne, and shortly after with the lands appertaining it was made *the Honour of Ampthil*. From hence more Northward lieth *Haughton Conqueſt*, so called of a worshipfull and ancient familie, which a long time dwelt therein: Westward is *Woburn*: where now is a free schoole founded by *Francis* Earle of Bedford: and where sometime flourished a notable monasterie built by *Henrie de Bolebit* for *Cistertians*, who himselfe entred into their order: Under which, at *Aspley Gowiz*, there is a kinde of earth, men say, that turneth wood into stones: and for proofe and testimony thereof, I haue heard say, there was a wooden ladder to be seene in that monastery, that having lien a good while covered all over in that earth, was digged forth againe al stone. More into the East, *Tuddington* shew- F eth a faire house, goodly to bee seene, which Sir *Henry Cheiney* made by Queene *Elizabeth* Baron *Cheney of Tudington built*, and shortly after died *Sans-issue*, where also in old time *Paulin Pever* a Courtier, and Sewer to K. Henry the Third (as *Mathew Paris* witnesseth) *built a strong house with the Haul, chappel, chambers, and other houses of stone, and the same covered with lead, with orchards also and parkes to it, in such sort, as it caused the beholders to wonder thereat.*

Ampthil or Amethull.

Haughton Conqueſt. Woburn.

Earth turning wood into stone.

Digitized by Google

v. supra 375.

Wee were not gone forward farre from hence but wee came to *Hockley* in the *Hole*, ſo named of the miry way in winter time verie troubleſome to travelers: (For the old Engliſhmen our progenitors called deepe myre *Hock*, and *Hocks*.) So paſſing along fields ſmelling ſweet in Sommer of the beſt beanes, which with their redolent ſavour doe dull the quick ſent of hounds and ſpaniels not with out fuming and chafing of hunters; we mounted up by a whitiſh chalkey hill into the *Chiltern*, and ſtreightwaies were at *Dunſtable*.

Dunſtable.

This towne ſeated in a chalky ground, well inhabited, and full of Innes, hath foure ſtreetes anſwering to the foure quarters of the world: in every one of which (notwithſtanding the ſoile bee moſt drie by nature) there is a large pond of ſtanding water, for the publicke uſe of the inhabitants. And albeit they bee fed onely by raine water, yet they never faile nor become drie. As for ſpring-veines there are none to bee found unleſſe they ſinke welles or pits foure and twenty cubits deepe. In the mideſt of the towne is a *Croſſe* or *Columne* rather to bee ſeene with the Armes of England, Caſtle and Ponthieu engraven thereon, adorned alſo with Statues and Images, which king Edward the Firſt erected as hee did ſome others in memoriall of *Aeleonor* his wife all the way as hee conveied her corps out of Lincoln-ſhire with funerall pompe to Weſtminſter. That this Dunſtable was the verie ſame Station which the Emperour *Antonine* in his *Itinerarie* calleth MAGIONINIVM, MAGIOVINIVM and MAGINTVM no man needs to make doubt, or to ſeeke it elſe where. For, beſides that it is ſituat upon the Romanes high way, there are peeces of the Roman Emperors monies found other whiles in the fields adjoining round about by the ſwine-heards, which as yet they terme, *Madning mony*: and within a little of the verie deſcent of the *Chiltern hils* there is a militarie modell raiſed up round with a rampier and ditch, ſuch as *Strabo* writeth the Britans townes were, conteining nine acres of ground, which the people uſe to call *Madning-boure* & *Madin-boure*: in which verie name with a little change MAGINTVM moſt plainly ſheweth it ſelfe. But when the ſaid MAGINTVM, by the iniurie of warre or time was decaied, king Henry the Firſt here reedified a towne, built a roiall houſe at Kings-bury, and planted a Colonie to repreſſe the boldneſſe of theeues that here beſet the waies & lay in wait, as the private hiſtorie of the Priory, that himſelfe founded for the ornament of this his Colonie, doth evidently beare witneſſe. But heare the verie words out of that private Hiſtorie, although they ſavour of the Barbariſme of that age. *Note that the plot of ground where the two high waies Watling and Ikening meete, was firſt by Henrie the elder king of England * cleered, to keepe under and bridle the wickedneſſe of a certaine moſt notorious theefe named* Dun, *and his companions, and of that* Dun *the ſaid place was named Dunſtable. The King our Lord built there the burgh of Dunſtable, and made for him ſelfe a roiall Manour, or houſe neere under that place. The King had in the ſame towne both Faire and mercat. Afterwards, hee founded a Church, and by authoritie of Pope* Eugenius *the Third, placed therein Regular Chanons: and feoffed the ſaid Religious Chanons in the whole Burgh by his Charter, and beſtowed upon them verie many liberties.*

Magiovinium.

* Sartabatur. Or clenſed by ſtocking up.

supra 64.

As for *Leighton Buzzard* on the one ſide of Dunſtable, and Luton on the other neither haue I reade, nor ſeene any thing memorable in them, vnleſſe I ſhould ſay that at *Luton* I ſaw a faire church but the Quier then rooſeleſſe, and overgrowen with weedes; and adioining to it an elegant chappell founded by *I. Lord Wenlock*, and well maintained by the familie of *Rotheram* planted here by *Thomas Rotheram* Archbiſhop of Yorke, and Chauncellour of England in the time of King Edward the Fourth.

Dukes, Earles and Barons of Bedford. Franciſcus Alovertus.

As touching the Lords, Dukes, and Earles of Bedford. Firſt, there were Barons of Bedford out of the familie of *Beauchamp*: who by right of inheritance vvere Almners to the Kings of England upon their Coronation day. Whoſe inheritance being by femals parted among the *Mowbraies, Wakes, Fitz-Ottes &c.* King Edward the Third created *Engelrame de Coucy* Earle of Sueſons in France, ſonne to *Engelrame* Lord of *Coucy*, and his vvife daughter to the Duke of Auſtria, the firſt Earle of Bedford,

Digitized by Google

Bedford, giving unto him his daughter in marriage. Afterwards King Henrie the
A Fifth advaunced *Bedford* to the title of a Dukedome: and it had three Dukes: the first was Iohn, the third ſonne of king Henrie the Fourth, who moſt valiantly vanquiſhed the French men in ſea fight at the mouth of * *Seyne*, and afterwards (being *Regent of France*) ſlaine in a battaile on land, before *Vernoil*, who was buried in *Roan*, and together with him all the Engliſhmens good fortune in France. At which time he was *Regent of France, Duke of Bedford, Alaunſon and Anjou, Earle of Maine, Richmond and Kendall, and Conſtable of England*. For ſo was his ſtile. Whoſe monument when Charles the Eighth King of France came to ſee, and a noble man ſtanding by *adviſed him to raſe it, Nay anſwered he, let him reſt in peace now beeing dead, of whom*
B *in warre whiles hee lived all France had dread*. The ſecond Duke of Bedford was George *Nevill* a verie child, ſonne to Iohn Marqueſſe *Mont-acute*, both whom king Edward the Fourth ſo ſoone as hee had raiſed them to that tipe of honours, threw downe againe, and that by authority of the Parliament; the father, for his perfidious diſloyaltie in revolting from him; the ſonne, in diſlike of his father: Howbeit there was a colourable pretenſe made, that his eſtate was to weake for to maintaine the port and dignity of a Duke: and becauſe great men of high place if they bee not welthy withall, are alwaies grievous and iniurious. The third was *Iaſper of Hatfield*, Earle of *Pembroch*, honoured with that title by his Nephew king Henry the Seauenth, for that he was both his vnckle, and had delivered out him of extreame
C dangers: who being aged and a bachelar, departed this life, ſome ten yeares after his creation.

* *Sequana.*

But within the remembrance of our fathers it fell backe againe to the title of an Earldome: what time as king Edward the Sixth created *Iohn Lord Ruſſell* Earle of Bedford: after whom ſucceeded his ſonne Francis, a man ſo religious and of ſuch a noble courteous nature, that I can never ſpeake ought ſo highly in his commendation, but his vertue will farre ſurpaſſe the ſame. He left to ſucceed him Edward his Nephew by his ſonne Sir *Francis Ruſſell*, who was ſlaine a daie or two before his father departed this life by Scotiſhmen in a tumult upon a *True-day* in the midle
D marches. 1585.

This ſmall province hath pariſhes. 116.

E

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HERTFORD-SHIRE.

HERTFORD-SHIRE, which I ſaid was the third of thoſe that belonged to the *Cattieuchlani*, lieth on the Eaſt and partly on the South ſide of Bedfordſhire: The Weſt-ſide is encloſed with Bedfordſhire and Buckinghamſhire: the South with Middleſex, the Eaſt with Eſſex, and the North with Cambridge-ſhire. A ritch country in corne fields, paſtures, medowes, woods, groues, and cleere riverets. And for ancient townes it may contend with the neighbours even for the beſt: For, there is ſcarſely another ſhire in all England that can ſhew more good townes in ſo ſmall a compaſſe.

In the verie limit thereof Northward, where it boundeth upon Cambridgeſhire, ſtandeth *Roiſton*, a towne well knowne, but of no antiquity: as beeing riſen ſince the Normans daies. For one Dame *Roiſe*, a woman in that age of right great name *whom ſome thinke to haue beene Counteſſe of Norfolke, erected there about a Croſſe in the high way, (which was thought in that age a pious worke to put paſſengers in minde of Chriſts paſſion) whereupon this place was for many yeares called *Roiſes-Croſſe*, untill that *Euſtach de Marc* adjoined thereto a little Monaſtery in the honour of *Thomas* of Canterbury: for then, were Innes built, and by little and little it grew to be a towne, which in ſtead of *Roiſes Croſſe* was called *Roiſton*, that is, *Roiſes* towne: unto which king Richard the Firſt granted a *Faire* at certaine ſet times and a mercat; Now, it is very famous and paſſing much frequented for malt: For, it is almoſt incredible, how many buyers and ſellers of corne, how many Badgers, yea and corne-mongers or regraters flocke hither weekely every mercat daie, and what a number of horſes loden doe then fill the high waies on everie ſide.

Roiſton. Chronicles of Dunſtable. *Others ſay ſhee was the wife of Richard de Clare.

Over Roiſton Southward is mounted *Tharfield* among the high hils, an antient habitation of the familie of *Berners*, deſcended from *Hugh de Berners*, unto whom in recompenſe of his valiant ſervice in the Normans conqueſt, king William the Conquerour granted faire lands in *Everſdon* within the county of Cambridge. And in ſo great worſhip and reputation flouriſhed his poſterity, that Sir *Iohn Bourchier*, who married the right heire at common law of that familie, beeing promoted by king Edward the Fourth to the honour of a Baron, tooke his addition thereof and was ſtiled *Baron Bourchier of Berners*, and uſually Lord *Berners*.

Tharfield. Berners.

Upon this confineth *Nucelles*, belonging in times paſt to the houſe of the *Rocheſters* or *Roffes*: but all the repute and glorie that it hath aroſe from the inhabitants thereof afterwards, namely the Barons of Scales deſcended out of Norfolke, but yet the heires of Roffe. For King Edward the Firſt gaue unto Sir *Robert de Scales* in regard of his valourous ſervice in the Scotiſh warres, certaine lands to the value in thoſe daies of three hundered markes by the yeare, and called him among the Barons to the Parliament. Their Eſchocheon *Gules with ſixe eſcallops argent* is ſeene in many places. They flouriſhed unto king Edward the Fourth his daies, at what time the onlie daughter and heire of this familie was wedded unto Sir *Anthonie Widevile* Earle *Rivers*; whom beeing advanced by his owne glorious proweſſe and the kings marriage with his ſiſter, the malicious hatred and envie of his enemies moſt vilanouſlie over wrought, and brought to utter deſtruction. For, King Richard the Third beheaded him, innocent man as hee was. And, when as ſhe died without iſſue, the inheritance was parted in king Henrie the Seavenths time betweene *Iohn* Earle of Oxford, who by the *Howards*, and Sir William *Tindale* knight, who by the *Bigods of Felbridge*, were found next couſens and coheires. The Manour of *Barkway* hereby appertained alſo to thoſe Lords *Scales*, a well knowne throughfare. Beyond which is *Barley* that imparted ſurname to the ancient, and well allied familie of the *Barleies*; and on this ſide *Aneſtie*, which was not long ſince the inheritance

Nucelles. The familie of Roffes.

Barons de Scales.

Aneſtie.

Digitized by Google

inheritance of the house of Yorke, and in elder times the Castle there was a nest of rebels, wherefore *Nicolas* of Anesty Lord thereof, was expresly commanded by King Henry the Third to demolish so much of it as was raised since the Barons wars against his father King Iohn. But now time hath wholy raised it all. A

cl. 2. *H.* 3. *m.* 11.

Aſhwell. To returne, though disorderly, East-ward is *Aſhwell*, as one would say, *The well or fountaine among the Aſhes*: a Country towne of good bigneſſe and full of houſes, situate on a low ground in the very North edge of the shire; where there is a source of springs bubling out of a stony banke overshadowed on every side with tall ashes, from whence there floweth at certaine vaines continually running such store of water, that forthwith being gathered within bankes it carrieth a streame able to driue a Mill and all of a sudden, as it were, groweth to a good big river. Of these wels and ashes together, as most certaine it is that the English-Saxons impoſed this new name *Aſhwell*: so I have beene sometime of this opinion, that the ancient Britans, who, as *Gildas* witnesseth, *heaped divine honours upon hils, rivers, fountaines, and groves*, from the very same thing and in the same sense called it *Magiouinium*, and that it was the same which *Antonine* named MAGIONINIVM. But time hath now discovered a more certaine truth, neither am I ashamed to change mine opinion in this point, seeing I take no pleasure at all in mine owne errour. And yet to prove the ancientnesse of this towne the large quadrant adjoining, enclosed with a trench and rampire maketh much, which by the Roman peeces of coin digged up there oftentimes, sheweth whose worke it was, and in that * booke, wherein aboue 500. yeares since King William the Conquerour tooke the review and account of all the townes in England, it is in plaine words tearmed a *Burgh*. B

*Domesday. C

Southward we saw *Merkat-Baldock*, situate upon a whitish soile, wherein as also in *Hitchin* hard by, we read of no antiquity. Then is there seated in a well-husbanded and good ground *Wimondley* an ancient and famous Lordship, held by the most honourable tenure with us, which our Lawyers terme *Grand-Sergeanty*: namely, that the Lord thereof should serue unto the Kings of England upon their Coronation day the first cup, and be as it were the Kings Cup-bearer. Which honorable office in regard of this Lordship, certaine Noble Gentlemen called * *Fitz-Tek* held in the beginning of the Normans reigne; from whom by a daughter it came unto the *Argentons*. These fetched their name and pedegree from *Dauid de Argenton* a Norman and a martiall Knight, who under King William the Conquerour served in the wars, and they in remembrance heereof gave for their Armes *Three Cups Argent in a shield Gueules*. But at last, for want of issue male in King Henry the sixth his daies, *Elizabeth Argenton* the sole and entier inheretrice, brought it unto her husband Sir *William Allington* Knight, with faire lands thereby and this dignity, from whom Sir *Giles Allington* now the heire of this family is the seuenth, a young Gentleman right courteous and of a generous nature, who I hope will give some new lustre by his vertues unto the ancient worship of his house.

Grand-Sergeantie.

Fitz-Tec.

Argentons. D

Hard by and neere unto the roade high-way, betweene *Steuenhaugh* and *Knebworth* the seat of the worshipfull house of the *Littons* descended from *Litton* in Darby-shire, I saw certaine round hils cast up and raised by mans hands, such as the old Romans were wont to reare for souldiers slaine in the wars, of which the captaine himselfe laied the first turfe. Unlesse some man would rather say they had a reference to the bounds: For such like little hils in old time were reared to signifie the bounds of lands, under which they used to lay ashes, coles, lime, bricke, and tile beaten to powder, &c. as I will shew else-where more at large. E

In the County of Northampton.

Beneath this, more Southward, the river *Lea*, by our forefathers named Ligean, hath his head: who with a mild course passeth downe, first, by *Whethamsted* a towne plentifull in wheat, whereof it tooke name; which place, *Iohn of Whethamsted* there borne & thereof named, a man in King Henrie the Sixt his daies much renowned by his due desert of learning, made of more estimation. From thence running by *Brocket Hall*, the residence in late time of the *Brockets* Knights, approcheth neere unto *Bishops Hatfield* situate upon the fall and hanging of a little hill: in the upper part F

whereof

Digitized by Google

A whereof stood a house of the Kings, now the Earle of Salisburies, in times past belonging to the Bishops of *Ely*, whereupon it was named *Bishops Hatfield*, which *Iohn Morton* Bishop of *Ely* reedified. For in this place King *Eadgar* gave unto the Church of *Ely* fortie hides of land. Afterwards it passeth under *Hertford*, in which some copies of *Bede* is named *Herudford*, where he treateth of the *Synode* there holden in the yeere of our Salvation 670. which name some interprete: *The red ford*, others, *The ford of Harts*. This towne in William the Conquerours time, discharged it selfe for tenne hides and in it were 26. Burgesses, and at that time *Ralfe Limsey* a noble man built heere a Cell for Saint *Albans* Monkes. But now it is neither greatly inhabited nor B much frequented: and in this respect most of all commended, because it is ancient. For why? it hath given name to the whole County, and is reputed the Shire-towne. A Castle it hath upon the river *Lea*, built, as men thinke, by King Edward the Elder, and enlarged first by the house of *Clare*, whereunto it belonged. For *Gislebert of Clare* about King Henrie the Second daies, was accounted Earle of this *Hertford*, and *Robert Fitz-walter*, of the same house of *Clare*, what time as *Stephen* seized into his hands all the Castles of England whersoever, avouched franckly even to *Stephen* his face, as we read in *Mathew of Paris*, that the keeping of this Castle by ancient right appertained unto himselfe. Afterwards it was laid unto the Crowne: and King Edward the Third granted unto *Iohn of Gaunt* his sonne, then Earle of Richmond, who C afterward was Duke of Lancaster, *this Castle with the towne and Honor of Hertford: where* (as the very words runne in the Graunt) *he might according to his estate keepe house and decently make his aboade.*

Bishops Hatfield.

From hence *Lea* falleth downe forthwith to *Ware*, so named of a barre or dam made to stay water streames, which our ancestors called a *Weare* or *Ware*. This towne, even at the very first did much harme unto *Hertford*, and afterwards by reason it became so greatly hanted, darkened, as it were, the light thereof.

For, when the Barons warre against King Iohn was waxed hote, this *Ware* presuming much upon their Lord the Baron *Wake*, turned London high way to it, where as before it was but a little village, and knowne by a Frierie which he founded: neiD ther was it lawfull to passe that way with any carts, considering that the bridge was chained up, the keyes whereof were in the custodie of the Bailife of *Hertford*. Neere about which time *Gilbert Mareschall* Earle of Pembroch a principall and most potent Peere of the Realm, proclaimed heere a disport of running on horsback with launces, which they call *Tourneaments*, under the name of *Fortunie*, making a scorne of the Kings authority, whereby such *Torneaments* were inhibited. To which place when a great number of the nobility & gentry were assembled, it fortuned that himselfe as he ranne at tilt, by occasion that his flinging horse brake bridle & cast him, was trampled under foote and so pittifully died. These Iusts or *Torneaments* were certaine publicke exercises of Armes and more than flourishes, practised among noble gentlemen, E and instituted (if we beleeve *Munster*) in the yeere of our Lord 934. having also speciall laws therto belonging, which you may find in the said *Munster*: & the same exercises were used a long time in such an outrageous maner, and with such slaughter of Gentlemen in all places, but in England most of all, since that King *Stephen* brought them in, that by divers decrees of the Church they were forbidden, upon paine, that whosoever therin were slaine should want Christian buriall in Church or Churchyard; and heere with vs King Henrie the Third by advise of his Sages made an act of Parliament, that their heires who trangressed in this kind, should be disinherited. Howbeit, contrary to the said law so good and wholsome, this naughty and wicked custome was practised a great while, and grew not quite ont of use beF fore the happie daies of King Edward the Third.

Tournaments.

Matth Paris Anno 1248.

Betwixt these two townes, *Hertford* and *Ware*, distant scarse two miles a sunder, *Lea* is encreased by two rilles from the North: *Asserius* termeth them *Minerun* and *Beneficium*. I would guesse that to be *Beneficium* upon which standeth *Benington*, where the notable familie of *Bensted* had in old time a little Castle: and also *Wood-*

Wood-hall.

hall

Digitized by Google

Butler. *hall* an habitation of the *Butlers*, who being branched from Sir *Ralph Butler* Baron of *Wem* in Shropshire, and his wife heire to *William Pantulfe* Lord of *Wem*, were Lords of *Pulri-bach*, and enriched much by an heire of Sir *Richard Gobion*, and another of *Peletot* Lord of this place, in the time of King Edward the Third. I take *Mimeran* to be the other broke whereupon *Pukerich* is seated, which by the grant of King Edward the First, at the mediation of *William le Bland* had a mercate and Faire granted to it. Whereupon also neighboureth *Standon* with a seemely house built by Sir *Ralph Sadleir* Chauncellour of the Dutchy of Lancaster, priuy Counsellour to three Princes, and the last Knight Baneret of England: a man so aduanced for his great services, and staied wisdome. A

Standon.

At the backe of *Pukerich*, *Munden Furnivall* sheweth it selfe, a place to be remembred if it were but for this, that *Geffrey* Earle of *Britaine* gave it to *Gerard de Furnivall* (of whom also it bare the name) a younger sonne of *Furnivall* of *Shefsfeld*. But now let vs returne to the river *Lea* and the towne of *Ware*, unto which the Danes being come with their light pinnaces, and Shallops raised a fort, as the said *Asserius* reporteth, which when King *Aelfred* could not winne by force, hee by digging three severall chanels, turned a side the water of *Lea*, that they might not returne with their vessels; So as ever since it stood the neighbour inhabitants in small or no stead; untill being brought of late unto his ancient chanell, it is become more commodious for the carriages of all commodities, &c. *Lea* is not gone forward farre from *Ware* when hee entertaineth a riveret named *Stort* from the East, which first runneth downe out of *Essex* by *Bishops Stortford*, a small towne fenced sometime with a little Castle set upon a mount cast up of purpose, within a pretie Iland: which Castle King *William* the Conquerour gaue unto the Bishops of London: and of those Bishops it came to be so called; but King *John* for hatred to Bishop *William* overthrew it. From thence it maketh his way by *Sabridgworth* a parcell of the *Honor* of Earle *William Mandeuile*, and sometime the possession of *Geffrey Say*, neere *Shingle-hall* honested by the owners, the *Leuenthorpes* of ancient gentry. Soon, not farre from *Honsdon* forfaited by Sir *William Oldhall* to the Crowne in the time of K. Henrie the Sixt, which gaue a title of *Baron Hunsdon* to Sir *Henrie Cary*, through the favour of Queene *Elizabeth*, unto whom he was Lord Chamberlaine, as who verily, besides his deiscent from the royall familie of the Dukes of Somerset was by his mother *Marie Bolen* cousen german to the said Queene. *Lea* having thus admitted into him this reveret, hasteneth now with a merry glee to the *Tamis*, vnder *Hodesdon* a faire through Faire, to which *H. Bourchier* Earle of *Essex* having a faire house at *Base* therby (while it stood) procured a Mercat: & then as it were in gratulatorie wise saluteth *Theobalds*, commonly called *Tibaulds*, which our *Nestor* of Britaine, the right honorable Baron *Burghley*, late Lord high Treasurer of England built: an house, if one respect the workmanship none more faire and elegant, if the gardens, orchards, and walkes bedight with with groves, none more pleasant: unto whom especially this river willingly acknowledgeth it selfe beholden for the recovery againe of his ancient chanell. B C D E

Bishops Stortford. Castle of Way-more.

Hodesdon.

Theobalds.

But returne we now to places more within the Country, and of greater antiquity. From *Hertford* twelve miles Westward, stood VEROLAMIVM, a Citie in times past very much renowned, and as greatly frequented, *Tacitus* calleth it VERVLAMIVM, *Ptolomee*, UROLANIVM & UEROLAMIVM, well knowen this is in these daies, neere unto S. *Albans* in *Caisho* Hundred, which the CASSII of whom *Cæsar* maketh mention in all probability, held and inhabited.

Verolamium. Saint Albons.

The Saxons named it Watlinga-ceaster, of the famous high-way *Watlingstreet*, and also Weolam-ceaster. Neither hath it as yet lost that ancient name, for commonly they call it *Verulam*, although there remaineth nothing of it to be seene, beside the few remaines of ruined walles, the checkered pavements, and peeces of Roman coine other whiles digged up there. It was situate upon the gentle descent or side of an hil Eastward, fenced about with passing strong walles, a double rampire and deepe trenches toward the South: and Eastward watered with a brooke, which in F

old

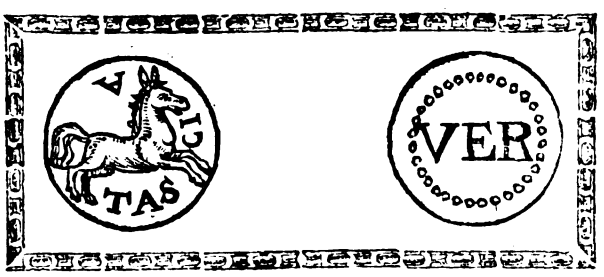
Digitized by Google

A old time made a great meere, or ſtanding poole. Whereby it was gueſſed that this was the very ſame towne of *Caſſibelaunus* fortified with vvoods and mariſhes, which *Cæſar* wan: For there vvas not to be ſeene any other poole or meere in this tract, to my knowledge. In *Nero* his time it was counted a MVNICIPIVM: whence it is that in *Ninius* his Catalogue of cities, it is named *Caer-Municip*. So that probable it is, that this was the very ſame CAER MVNICIPIVM, which *Hubert Goltzius* found in an old inſcription. Theſe *Municipia* were townes endowed with the right of Romane Citizens, and this name came a *Muneribus capiendis*, that is, of publike offices and charges in the Common-wealth: and they had, for their *States* and *Degrees*, *Decurions*, that is, Gentlemen, and *Commons*: for their publike Councell, a *Senate* and *People*: For their Magiſtrates and Prieſts, *Duum-virj*, *Trium-virj* to ſit in iudgement and miniſter juſtice, CENSORS, AEDILES, *Quæſtors* and *Flamins*. But whether this *Municipium* or towne enfranchiſed were with ſuffrages or without, a man cannot eaſily affirme. A *Municip* with ſuffrages they tearmed that which was capable of honourable offices: like as that other they called without ſuffrage, which was not capable. In the reigne of the ſame *Nero*, when *Bunduica* or *Boadicia* Queene of the *Iceues* in her deepe loue of her country, and conceived bitter hatred againſt the Romans, raiſed bloudy and mortall war upon them, it was raſed and deſtroied by the Britans, as *Tacitus* recordeth. Hence it is that *Suetonius* wrot thus: *To theſe miſchiefes ſo great proceeding from the Prince, there happened (to mend the matter) a grieuous loſſe in Britain, wherein two principall towers of great importance, with much ſlaughter of Romane Citizens and Allies, were put to the ſack & ſpoiled.* Nevertheleſſe it flouriſhed againe and became exceeding famous and paſſing well frequented: yea and I have ſeene old antiquities of mony ſtamped, as it ſeemeth heere, with this inſcription, TASCIA, and on the reverſe VER. Which that learned ſearcher of Venerable antiquity *David Powell*, Doctour in Divinity interpreteth to be the *Tribut of Verulamium*. For *Taſc*, as he teacheth me in the Britiſh or Welch tongue ſoundeth as much as *Tribute*, *Taſcia* a *Tribut Penny*, and *Taſcyd* the chiefe collector of *Tribute*. But loe heere is the very peece of mony portraied for you to ſee, which heeretofore alſo I have exhibited.

Caſſibelines towne.

Municipia. - pt 703.

Verulam and Maldon.



E Some would have this mony to be coyned before the coming in of the Romans: but I beleeve them not. For I have alwaies thought them to be tribute mony, which being impoſed upon the poll and the lands were yeerely exacted and gathered by the Romans, as I have ſaid before. For before that the Romans came, I can ſcarſe beleeve the Britans coined or ſtamped any money. Yet I remember what *Cæſar* writeth of them: *And they uſe*, ſaith he, *braſſe mony or rings of iron weighed to a certaine poiſe*. Where the ancient bookes have *Lanceis Ferreis*, for which the *Criticks* put in *Laminis Ferreis*, that is, *plates of iron*. But let my pen returne againe to the matter propoſed, for my meaning is not heere to weave the ſame web ſtill. As for *Verulam*, it was famous for nothing ſo much as for bringing foorth *Alban* a citizen of ſingular holineſſe and faith in Chriſt, vvho vvhen *Diocleſian* went about by exquiſite torments to vvipe Chriſtian religion quite out of the memory of men, was the firſt in Britain that with invincible conſtancy and reſolution ſuffered death for Chriſt his ſake. Whereupon he is called our *Stephen*, and the * *Protomartyr* of Britain, yea and *Fortunatus Preſbyter* the Poet wrot thus of him,

See pag. 97. Britans coines.

F

*Albanum

*Alban Martyr.

Digitized by Google

Albanum egregium fœcunda Britannia profert. A

Fruitfull Britan bringeth foorth
Alban a Martyr of high worth.

And *Hiericus* a French man, who flouriſhed 700. yeeres ago, of the ſame *Alban* and his executioner miraculouſly ſtricken blinde, made theſe verſes,

In the life of S. German.

Millia pœnarum Chriſti pro nomine paſſus,
Quem tandem rapuit capitis ſententia cæſi,
Sed non lictori ceſſit res tuta ſuperbo,
Vtque caput Sancto, ceciderunt lumina ſæuo.

Thouſands of torments vvhen he had endur'd for Chriſt his ſake
At length he died by dome thus given. [his head away to take] B
The Tortor proudly did the feat, but cleere he went not quit;
That holy Martyr loſt his head, this cruell wretch his ſight

In reproch of this Martyr and for the terrour of Chriſtians, as wee finde in an old * *Agon* of his, the Citizens of *Verulam* engraved his Martyrdom in a Marble ſtone, and inſerted the ſame in their walles. But afterwards when the bloud of Martyrs had conquered Tyrants cruelty, the Chriſtians built a Church, as *Bede* ſaith, of *wondrous workman-ſhip*, in memoriall of him: and *Verulam* carried with it ſo great an opinion of religion, that therein was holden a *Sinode* or *Councell* in the yeere of the worlds redemption 429. when as the *Pelagian Hereſie*, by meanes of *Agricola* ſonne to the Biſhop *Severianus* had budded foorth a freſh in this Iland, and polluted the Britiſh Churches ſo, as that to averre and maintaine the truth they ſent for German Biſhop of Auxerre, and Lupus Biſhop of Troies out of France: who by refuting this hereſie gained unto themſelues a reverent account among the Britans: but chiefly German, who hath thorowout this Iland many churches dedicated to his memory. And neere unto the ruined wals of this raſed citie, there remaineth yet a chappel bearing *S. Germans* name ſtill, although it be put to a prophane uſe: in which place he openly out of the Pulpit preached Gods word, as the ancient records of S. *Albans* church do teſtifie.

* A Legend of his paſſion and Martyrdome.

S. Germant Chappell.

C

Which German (as *Conſtantius* flouriſhing in that time writeth in his life) commanded the Sepulchre of Saint *Albane* to be opened: *and therein beſtowed; certaine reliques of Saints, that whom one heaven had received, ſhould alſo in one Sepulcher be together lodged.* Thus much I note by the way, that yee may obſerue and conſider the faſhions of that age. Not long after, the Engliſh-Saxons wonne it: but *Vther* the Britan, ſurnamed for his ſerpentine wiſdome, *Pendragon*, by a ſore ſiege and a long recovered it. After whoſe death, it fell againe into their hands. For, we may eaſily gather out of *Gildas* words, that the Saxons in his daies were poſſeſſed of this Citie. *God, ſaith he, hath lighted unto vs the moſt cleere lamps of holy Saints, the Sepulchres of whoſe bodies, and places of their martyrdome, at this day (were they not taken away by the wofull diſſeuerance which the barbarous enemie hath wrought amongſt vs, for our many grieuous ſinnes) might kindle no ſmall heat of divine charity in the minds of the beholders: Saint Alban of Verulam, I meane &c.* When *Verulam* by theſe warres was vtterly decaied, *Offa* the moſt mighty King of the Mercians built juſt over againſt it about the yeere of our Lord 795. in a place which they called *Holmehurſt*, a very goodly and large Monaſtery in memorie of Saint *Alban*, or as we read in the very Charter thereof, *Vnto our Lord Ieſus Chriſt, and Saint Alban Martyr, whoſe reliques Gods grace hath reuealed in hope of præſent proſperity, and future happines:* and forthwith with the Monaſterie there roſe a towne, which of him they call Saint *Albans*. This King *Offa* and the ſucceeding Kings of England, aſſigned unto it very faire and large poſſeſſions, and obtained for it at the hands of the Biſhops of Rome as ample priviledges, which I will relate out of our *Florilegus*, that yee may ſee the profuſe liberallity of Princes toward the Church. Thus therefore writeth he. *Offa the moſt puiſſant King gave unto Saint Alban the Protomartyr, that towne of his ancient demeſne which ſtandeth almoſt twenty miles from Verulam and is named * Vneſlaw, with as much round about, as the Kings written deedes at this day doe witneſſe, that are to be ſeene in the foreſaid Monaſterie: which Monaſterie is privileged with ſo great liberey, that it alone is quite from*

D

E

F

* Peradventure Wineſlow.

Digitized by Google

A *from paying that Apostolicall custome and rent, which is called Rom-scot: whereas neither King nor Archbishop, Bishop, Abbat, Prior, nor any one in the Kingdome is freed from the payment thereof. The Abbat also, or Monke appointed Archdeacon under him, hath pontificall iurisdiction over the Priests and Lay-men of all the possessions belonging to this Church, so as hee yeeldeth subjection, to no Archbishop, Bishop, or Legate, save onely to the Pope of Rome. This likewise is to be knowen, that Offa the Magnificent King granted out of his Kingdome a set rent or imposition called* * Rom-scot *to Saint Peters Vicar, the Bishop of Rome, and himselfe obtained of the said Bishop of Rome that the Church of Saint Alban the Protomartyr of the English nation, might faithfully collect, & being so collected reserve*

* That is, of every house a penney.

B *to their proper use, the same Rom-scot throughout all the province of Hertford, in which the said Church standeth. Whence it is, that as the Church it selfe hath from the King all roiall priviledges, so the Abbot of that place for the time being hath all pontificall ornaments.* Pope *Hadrian* also the fourth who was borne hard by *Verulam* granted this indulgence unto the Abbats of this Monasterie (I speake the very words out of the Priviledge) *that as Saint Alban is distinctly knowen to be the Protomartyr of the English nation: so the Abbat of this Monasterie should at all times among other Abbats of England in degree of dignitie be reputed first and principall.* Neither left the Abbats ought undone that might serve either for use or ornament: who filled up with earth a mighty large poole under *Verlam*, which I spake of. The name whereof yet remaineth still heere in a cer-

C taine street of the towne named *Fish-poole-streete*. Neere unto which street, because certaine ankers were in our remembrance digged up, divers have verily thought (induced thereunto by a corrupt place in *Gildas*) that the river *Tamus* sometimes had his course and chanell this way. But of this *Meere* or *Fish pool*, haue heere what an old Historian hath written. *Abbot Alfricke for a great peece of money purchased a large and deepe pond, (an evill neighbour and hurtfull to Saint Albans Church) which was called Fish-poole, appertaining to the Kings: And the Kings officers and fishers molested the Abbay, and burdened the Monkes thereby. Out of which poole he the said Abbot in the end drained and derived the water, and made it dry ground.*

If I were disposed upon the report of the common people to reckon up what great

D store of Romane peeces of coine, how many cast images of gold and silver, how many vessels, what a sort of modules or Chapters of pillars, and how many wonderfull things of antique worke, haue beene digged up, my words would not carry credit: The thing is so incredible. Yet take with you some few particulars thereof, upon the credite of an ancient *Historiographer Ealred the Abbot in the reigne of King Eadgar, having serched for the ancient vaults under ground at Verulam, overthrew all. About the yeere of Christ 960. and stopped up all the waies with passages under ground, which were strongly and artificially arched over head: For, they were the lurking hooles of whores and theeves. He leuelled with the ground the ditches of the Citie and certaine dennes, into which malefactours fled as unto places of refuge. But the whole tiles, and stones which he found fit*

E *for building, hee layd aside. Neere unto the banke they did light upon plankes of oke with nailes driven into them, cemented with stone-pitch: also the tackling and furniture of ships as anchors halfe eaten with rust, and ores of fire.* A little after he writeth. *Eadmer his successour went forward with the worke that Ealfred beganne, and his pioners overthrew the foundations of a pallace in the mids of the old Citie, and in the hollow place of a wall as it were, in a little closet, they hapned upon bookes covered with oken boords and silken strings at them: whereof one contained the life of Saint Albane written in the British tongue; the rest the ceremonies of the Heathen. When they opened the ground deeper, they met with old tables of stone, with tiles also and pillars, likewise with pitchers and pots of earth made by pot-*

F *ters and turners worke: vessels moreover of glasse containing the ashes of the dead &c. To conclude, out of these remaines of Verulam, Eadmer built a new Monasterie to Saine Albane.* Thus much for the antiquity and dignity of *Verulam*: now have also with you for an over-deale in the commendation of *Verulam* an * *Hexastich* of *Alexander Necham*, who 400. yeeres since was there borne.

* Six verses.

Vrbs insignis erat Verolamia, plus operosa
Arti, naturæ debuit illa minus.

Septennem

Digitized by Google

Pendragon Arthuri patris hæc obsessa laborem
Septennem spreuit ciue superba suo.
Hic est martyrij roseo decoratus honore
Albanus, ciuis, inclita Roma, tuus.

The famous towne whilom cald Verolame,
To Nature ought lesse than to painfull art;
When *Arthurs* Syre *Pendragon* gainst it came,
With force of Armes to worke her peoples smart;
His seven yeeres siege did never daunt their heart.
Heere *Alban* gain'd the Crowne of Martyrdome,
Thy Citizen sometime ô noble Rome.

And in another passage.

Hic locus ætatis nostræ primordia nouit
Annos fœlices, lætitiæque dies.
Hic locus ingenuus, pueriles imbuit annos
Artibus, & nostræ laudis origo fuit.
Hic locus insignis, magnósque creauit alumnos,
Fœlix eximio Martyre, gente, situ.
Militat hîc Christo noctes & dies labori
Inuigilans sancto religiosa chors.

This is the place that knowledge tooke of my nativity,
My happie yeeres, my daies also of mirth and loility.
This place my childhood trained up in all arts liberall,
And laid the groundworke of my name and skill poeticall.
This place great and renowned Clerkes into the world hath sent:
For Martyr blest, for nation, for site, all excellent.
A troupe heere of religious men serve Christ both night and day,
In holy warfare taking paines, duly to watch and pray.

Saint Albans. *Verolamium* at this day being turned into fields: The towne of Saint *Albans* raised out of the ruins thereof flourisheth; a faire towne and a large, and the Church of that Monasterie remaineth yet for bignesse, beauty and antiquity, to be had in admiration: which when the Monkes were thrust out of it, was by the townesmen redeemed with the summe of 400 pound of our mony, that it might not be laied even with the ground, and so it became converted into a parish Church: and hath in it a very goodly font of solide brasse, wherein the Kings children of Scotland were wont to be baptized, which Font, Sir *Richard Lea* Knight Master of the Pioners, brought as a spoile out of the Scottish warres, and gave unto the said Church, with this lofty and arrogant inscription.

CVM LÆTHIA OPPIDVM APVD SCOTOS NON INCELEBRE, ET EDINBVRGVS PRIMARIA APVD EOS CIVITAS INCENDIO CONFLAGRARENT, RICHARDVS LEVS EQVES AVRATVS ME FLAMMIS EREPTVM AD ANGLOS PERDVXIT. HVIVS EGO TANTI BENEFICII MEMOR NON NISI REGVM LIBEROS LAVARE SOLITVS, NVNC MEAM OPERAM ETIAM INFIMIS ANGLORVM LIBENTER CONDIXI. LEVS VICTOR SIC VOLVIT. VALE. ANNO DOMINI. M. D. XLIII. ET ANNO REGNI HENRICI OCTAVI XXXVI.

When

When Leeth a towne of good account among the Scots, and Edinbrough their chiefe Cittie were on a fire. Sir *Richard Lea* Knight saved mee from burning, and brought mee into England. And I beeing mindfull of this so great a benefit, whereas before I was wont to serue for baptising of none, but Kings Children, haue now willinglie offered my service even to the meaneſt of the Englisſh Nation. *Lea* the victour would haue it so. Farewell. In the yeare of our Lord M. D. XLIII. and of the Reigne of King Henrie the Eighth. XXXVI.

But to the matter. As antiquity consecrated this place to bee an altar of religion: so Mars also may seeme to haue destined it for the verie plot of bloudie battaile; For, to let other particulars goe by, when England under the two houses of Lancaster and Yorke bereft, as it were, of vitall breath was readie through civill warre to sinke downe and fall in a sound, the chiefe captaines of both sides joyned battaile twise with reciprocall variety of fortune in the verie towne. First, Richard Duke of Yorke gaue the Lancastrians heere a sore overthrow, tooke King Henrie the Sixth captiue, and slue many honourable personages. Foure yeares after the Lancastrians under the conduct of Queene *Margaret* wonne heere the field, put the house of Yorke to flight, and restored the king to his former liberty. 1455.

About this towne (that I may let passe the mount or fortification which the common sort vseth to call *Oister-hils* and I take to have beene the campe of *Ostorius* the famous Lieutenant of Britaine) the Abbots in a pious and devout intent erected a little Nunnery at *Sopwell*, and *Saint Iulians Spittle* for *Lepres*, and another named *Saint Mary de pree* for diseased women: neere unto which they had a great Mannour named *Gorombery*: where Sir *Nicolas Bacon* Lord Keeper of the Great Seale of England built an house beseeming his place and calling. To this adjoyneth *Reaborn*, which is by interpretation *Red-water*, and yet the vvater running thereby (from *Megrate* sometime a religious house, now a seat of the *Ferrers* out of the house of *Groby*) is no more red than is the *Red-sea*. This Redborne in times past vvas a place renovvned and resorted unto in regard of *Amphibalus* the Martyrs reliques heere found, vvho instructed Saint Alban in the Christian faith, and for Christs sake suffered death under *Diocleſian*. At this daie well knowne, for that it is seated upon that common and militarie high way which wee call *Watling-street*, and hath hard-by *Wenmer* called also *Womer*, a brooke that never breaketh out and riseth, but it foretelleth dearth and scarcity of corne, or else some extremity of daungerous times, as the vulgare people doe verily beleeue. Neere unto this *Redborne* I haue some reason to thinke that the Station *Duro-Co-Brivæ* stood, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention, although the distance of places gainesaith it. For, as *Redborn* in our language, so *Dur-coh* in the British is all one in signification, with *Redwater*. And verily the trueſt conjectures that wee can make of ancient places, are from antique Inscriptions from the lying of Iourneies everie waie, from the analogie and similitude of their names, and from rivers and lakes adioyning: although they answere not iust to the exact account of miles betweene place and place, considering that the numbers may verie soone bee corruptlie put downe, and the waies for shorter passage are as easily altered.

* De Prato of the Medow.

Redborn.

Duro-co-brivæ.

Certes it cannot otherwise be, but that *Dur-Co-Brive* stood where that Romane

Digitized by Google

Rode-waie passeth over this water, to wit under *Flansted*: for even there, by the high way side, there is a good bigge spring breaking out of the ground about seauen Italian miles from *Verlam*: (for which seaven, through the careleſſe negligence of the transscribers, twelue hath crept in). Which booke presently, whiles it is yet but small cutteth the high way crosse, and although it carry here no name at all, yet beneath Saint Albans town it is called *Col*, which is neare to the name *Co*. As for that BRIVA, which is an adjection to many names of places, it signified, as I suppose, among the old Britans and Gaules, *a bridge*, or *a passage*, seeing it is found onely where there are rivers. In this Island there was one or two *Durobrivæ*, that is to say, if I bee not deceived Water passages; in *Gaules*, *Briva-Isaræ* now *Pontoise*, where in times past they passed over the river* *Isara*, *Briva-Oderæ*, where they passed over *Oderam*, and *Samarobriva* (for this is the true name) where there was passage over the river *Some*.

Briva what it is.

*Yſere.

Flamsted.

Some what aboue *Flamsted* sheweth it self upon the hill, which in the time of king Edward the Confessour, Leofstane the Abbat of Saint Albans gaue unto three knights, *Turnot*, *Waldese* and *Turman*, for to defend and secure the country thereby against theeues. But William the Conqueror tooke it from them, and gaue it to Roger of *Todeney* or *Tony*, a noble Norman, whose possession it was, but by a daughter it was transferred at length to the *Beauchamps* Earles of Warwick.

Hemsted.

From hence I went downe Southward to *Hempsted* a little mercate towne called *Hehan-Hamsted* (when king *Offa* gaue it unto the monastery of Saint Albans) situat among the hils by a riveret side, which floweth anon into another, that runneth downe by *Beckhamsted*. Where the nobles of England, who deviſed how they might shake off the new yoake of the Normans, assembled them selves togither by the perswasion of *Fretherike* Abbat of Saint Albans: and unto whom William the Conqueror repaired (as wee reade in the life of the same *Fretherike*) fearing, least hee should loose the kingdome with shame, which hee had gotten with the effusion of so much bloud. And after much debating of matters in the presence of the Archbishop *Lanfrank*, the king for the preservation of his peace swore upon all thereliques of Saint *Albans* Church, and by laying hand upon the Holy Gospells unto Abbat *Fretherick*, who ministred the oth, to obserue and keepe inviolably the good and approved ancient lawes of the kingdome, which the holie and devout kings of England his predecessours, and king Edward especially ordeined. But most of those Peeres and Nobles hee forthwith evill entreated, turned out of all their possessions, and bestowed this Towne upon *Robert* Earle of *Moriton*, and *Cornewall* his halfe brother: Who fortified the castle heere with a duple trench and rampier: In which Richard king of Romans, and Earle of *Cornwall* full of honours and yeeres changed this life for a better. For default of whose issue and offspring king Edward the Third in the end made over this castle with the towne unto Edward his eldest sonne, that most warlicke prince, whom hee created Earle of *Cornwall*. Now that castle is nothing else but broken wals and a rude heape of stones: aboue which Sir *Edmund Cary* knight, and Mr of the Kings Iewell house descended from the familie of the *Caryes of Cockington*, and the *Beauforts* Dukes of Somerset built of late a verie goodlie and most pleasant house. In the verie towne it selfe nothing is worth sight saue onelie the schoole, which *Iohn Incent* Deane of Paules in London, a natiue of this place, founded.

Berkhamsted.

Kings Langley.

More into the South, standeth *Kings Langley*, sometime the kings house, in which was borne, and thereof tooke name *Edmund* of *Langley* king Edward the Third his sonne, and Duke of Yorke: where there was a small cell of Friers preachers, in which that silly and miserable Prince King Richard the Second, after he had beene wickedly deprived both of kingdome and life, was first buried, and soone after translated to Westminster; requited there by way of amends a tombe and brasen image for the losse of a kingdome. Iust in a maner over against this, there is another *Langley* also, which because it belonged to the Abbats of Saint Albanes is called *Abbots Langley*: wherein was borne *Nicholas* surnamed *Break-speare*, afterwards Bishop of Rome,

Abbots Langley.

Digitized by Google

Rome, knowne by the name of Pope *Hadrian* the Fourth: who was the First that taught the *Norwegians* to the Christian faith, and represſed the Cittizens of Rome aſpiring to their ancient freedome; whoſe ſtirrup alſo as hee alighted from his horſe, *Frederik* the Firſt Emperor of the Romans held, and whoſe breath was ſtopped in the end with a flie that flew into his mouth. Somewhat lower I ſaw *Watford* and *Rickemaneſworth*, two mercate townes: concerning which I haue read nothing of greater antiquity than this, that king *Offa* liberally gaue them unto Saint Alban; as alſo *Caiſhobery* next unto *Watford*. In which place Sir *Richard Moriſin* knight, a great learned man, and who had beene uſed in Embaſſages to the mightieſt Princes, under king Henrie the Eighth and king Edward the Sixth began to build an houſe; which Sir *Charles* his ſonne finally finiſhed.

Pope Hadrian the Fourth. pa. 419.

Watford.

Caiſhobery.

More into the Eaſt, the Romans militarie high way went directly from London to *Verolam* by *Hamſted-heath*, *Edgeworth* and *Elleſtre*: neere unto which at the verie ſame diſtance where *Antonine* the Emperour in his *Itinerarie* placeth SVLLONIACAE, to wit, twelue miles from London and nine From *Verolam*, there remaine yet the markes of an ancient Station, and much rubiſh or rammel is digged up at an hil which in theſe daies they call *Brockley-hil*. But when the Romans Empire ceaſſed in this Iſland, as Barbariſme by little and little crept in, whiles all partes ſmoked with the Saxons warre, this, as every thing elſe, laie a great while relinquiſhed, untill that a little before the Normans comming in, *Leofſtane* Abbot of Saint Albans reſtored it. For hee, as wee find written in his life, *Cauſed the thicke and ſhady woods, which lie from the edge of * Chiltern unto London; eſpeciallie where the kings high waie called Watlinſteet laie to be cut up, the rugged places to be levelled, bridges to bee built, and the uneven waies to bee made plaine and ſafer for paſſage*. But about three hundered yeares ſince, this waie was after a ſort againe forſaken, by reaſon that another waie through licence of the Biſhops of London was laied open through *High-gate* and *Bernet*. This *Bernet*, for the beaſt mercat there kept, beginneth now to bee famous, but it was more renowned for a field there fought, when in the warre betweene the two families of Lancaſter and Yorke, England dared to doe againſt her owne bowells, whatſoever ambitious treachery and diſloialty would command. For, upon *Gledeſmore* hard by, even on Eaſter daie in the morning there was a bloudie battaile moſt fiercely fought, and that with variable fortune for a great while, by reaſon that a moſt thicke miſt covered the face of the ground. But in the end the victorie fell happily unto King Edward the Fourth, by occaſion that *Richard Nevil* Earle of Warwicke was there ſlaine, whom as the favourable indulgence of Fortune made over-ſtout and bold, yea and dangerous unto kings: ſo his death freed England from all feare of civill warres. *Bernet* hath for his neighbours *Mimmes* a ſeat of a worſhipfull familie of the *Coningesbies* deſcended to them by *Frowick* from the *Knolles*, ancient poſſeſſours thereof; and *North-hal*, where *Ambroſe Dudley* laſt Earle of Warwicke raiſed a ſtately houſe from the foundations.

Sulloniacæ, Salenæ in Ptolemee, but miſ-placed.

* Ciltriæ.

Bernet.

*

Mimmes.

North-hall.

This County of *Hertford* had Earles out of the familie *de Clare*, who notwithſtanding were oftener called Earles of *Clare*, from *Clare* in Suffolke their principall ſeat. The firſt to my knowledge was *Gilbert*, who under the title of Earle of *Hertford* is put downe as a witneſſe in a Charter of King Stephens. Likewiſe *Roger de Clare* in the time of King Henrie the Second is in the Red-booke of the Exchequer named Earle of *Hertford*.

Earles of Hertford. pa. 462.

Likewiſe his ſucceſſours, whom you may ſee in there places. But ſeeing both by right of inheritance, and alſo through the princes favour they attained to the Earledome of Gloceſter, they bare both titles iointly, and were called unto Parliaments by the name of Earles of *Gloceſter* and *Hertford*. And *Richard de Clare* who died in the yeare of our Lord 1262. is in plaine termes by *Florilegus* of Weſtminſter called Earle of *Gloceſter* and of *Hertford*, where hee reporteth this Epitaph compoſed for him in that age, to his greate commendation.

See the Earles of Gloceſter and in Suffolke.

Digitized by Google

Hic pudor Hippolyti, Paridis gena, ſenſus Vlyſſis,
Aeneæ pietas, Hectoris ira jacet.
Chaſt *Hyppolite*, and *Paris* faire, *Vlyſſes* wiſe and ſlie,
Aeneas kinde, fierce *Hector* here iointly entombed lie.

A

But not long ſince King Henrie the Eighth honoured Sir *Edward de Saint Maur* or *Seymer* with the title of Earle of *Hertford*, who alſo was created Duke of *Somerſet* by king Edward the Sixth. After whom ſucceeded in this Earledome his ſonne bearing the ſame name, a right honourable perſonage and a ſingular lover of Learning.

B

C

This countie hath pariſhes. 120.

TRI D

E

F

Digitized by Google

TRINOBANTES.

THey, whom Cæsar calleth TRINOBANTES, Ptolomee and Tacitus, TRINOANTES, were next neighbours to the Cattieuchlani, inhabiting in those countries, which now having changed their names are commonly termed Middlesex and Essex. Whence that ancient name sprung, I dare not verily so much as guesse, unlesse it come of the British word Tre-Nant, which is as much as towns in a vale. For this whole region in a maner lieth low in a valley upon the Tamis. But I doe not greatly please my selfe in this my conjecture. And yet they that inhabited Galloway in Scotland, lying altogether lowe in vallies were of old time in the British tongue called Noantes and Novantes, and in the Vale of Rheine, in french named Le Vaule, the people in old time called Nantuates, had both their aboade and their name thence: so that this conjecture of mine may seeme as probable as that of others, who over curiously haue derived Trinobantes, of Troy, as a man would say Troia Nova, that is, New Troy. But I wish them well, and that heerein they may please themselves. These were in Cæsars time of all these countries well neere the strongest City or State (for, evermore he termeth by the name of Civitas, a whole people living under the same lawe) and their King in those daies, was Immanuentius, who being slaine by Cassibelinus, his sonne Mandubratius saving his life by flight, went into Gaule to Cæsar, and putting himselfe under his protection returned with him into Britaine. At which time these Trinobantes petitioned Cæsar by their Ambassadors, that he would defend Mandubratius from the injuries of Cassibelinus, and resend him to the State, that he might be governour and beare rule over them: which being done, they gave forty Hostages, and were the first of all the Britans that yeelded themselves under his allegeance. This Mandubratius, that I may note so much by the way, is evermore called by Eutropius, Bede, and the later writers, Androgeus. But whence this diversitie of the name should arise, I am altogether ignorant: unlesse that bee true, which I haue learned from a very skilfull man in the British historie and language both, that this name Androgeus was given unto him for his lewdnesse and perfidious treason. For, the signification of wickednesse doth most plainly shew it selfe in it: And in the Booke of Triades, among the three Traitours of Britaine, he is counted the most villanous; in that he was the first that made way to bring the forraine Romans into Britaine, and betraied his country. After Mandubratius, when as now

See among the Coines, the peece stamped with TASCNOVANEL.

Civitas, that is, *Citie*, what it signifieth in *Cæsar*.

Androgeus.

Digitized by Google

by reason of hote ciuill wars, Britain was neglected of the Romans and left unto his own Princes and lawes, certaine it is that Cunobeline *ruled as King in these parts, of whose coine I exhibit heere unto you one or two peeces, although I haue already shewed the very same and others heeretofore.* A

B

C

Suetonius. Adminius *this mans sonne banished by his father fled with a small retinue about him to the Romane Emperour Caius Caligula, and yeelded himselfe. Which so puffed up the young Emperours minde, that as if all the Iland had absolutly and wholly yeelded into his hands, he sent glorious letters to Rome, admonishing oftentimes the bearers thereof not to deliuer them unto the Consuls, but in the Temple of Mars, and in a frequent assembly of the Senate. When Cunobelinus was dead, Aulius Plautius by commission from* Claudius *the Emperour set upon this country. One of* Cunobi-

Fasti Capitolini. linus *his sonnes named* Togodumnus *he slew, and another called* Catacratus *he ouerthrew in the field, ouer whom also, as we finde in the* Capitollin Record of the Romane Triumphes, *he rode* Ovant *in triumph: and that, with so great honour as* Suetonius *writeth, that* Claudius *the Emperour went side by side with him both in his going to the Capitoll and also in his returne from thence. And he himselfe shortly after transporting his forces hither, brought these parts within few Monthes into the forme of a Prouince. Thence-foorth the* Trinobants *rested a while in peace, but that under the Empire of* Nero *they priuily entered into a conspiracy with the* Iceni *to shake off the Romans yoke. But* Suetonius Paulinus, *as* Tacitus *recordeth, quickly quenched this flame of sedition with a great effusion of Britans bloud. When the Romane Empire was at length come to an end in Britaine,* Vortigern *the Britan, gaue to the Saxons (who kept him prisoner) for his ransome this country with others, as* Ninnius *writeth: and it had his peculier Kings for a long time together, but such as held by homage sometimes of the Kentish Kings, sometimes of the* Mercians. *Among whom* Sebert *in the yeere 603. was the first that became a Christian: and* Suthred *the last King, who being vanquished by* Egbert *in the yeere 804. left the Kingdome unto the West-Saxons: But heereof elsewhere more largely: Now let us survey the very Country.*

D

E

F

MIDLE-

Digitized by Google

MIDLE-SEX.

MIDLE-SEX taketh name of the Middle-Saxons, becauſe the inhabitants thereof were in the mids betweene Eaſt-Saxons, Weſt-Saxons, South-Saxons, and thoſe whom that age called *Mercians*. It is ſevered from Buckinghamſhire by the river *Cole* which the Britains called *Co*, on the Weſt-ſide, from Hertford-ſhire on the North-ſide by a knowen crooked limite, from Eſſex on the Eaſt with the river *Lea*, from Surrey & Kent on the South by the *Tamis*. It being compriſed within ſhort bounds lieth out in length, where it is longeſt twenty miles, and in the narroweſt place it is ſcant twelue miles over. For aire paſſing temperat, and for ſoile fertile, with ſumpteous houſes and prety townes on all ſides pleaſantly beautified: and every where offereth to the view many things memorable. By the river *Cole*, where it entereth firſt into this ſhire, we ſaw *Breakeſpear* an ancient houſe belonging to a family ſo ſurnamed, out of which came Pope *Hadrian* the fourth, of whom ere while I ſpake: then, *Haresfeld*, in old time *Herefelle*, the poſſeſſion in King William the Conquerours daies of Richard the *ſonne of Counte Giſlebert. More Southward, *Uxbridge* anciently *Woxbridge* a towne of later time built, and full of Innes, ſtretcheth out in length. Beneath which is *Draiton*, reedified by the Barons *Paget*; *Colham*, which from the Barons *Leſtrange* came to the Earles of Darby: and *Stanwel* ever ſince the Normans comming in, unto our fathers daies the habitation of the family of *Windeſore*. And not far from hence, *Cole* after it hath made certaine ſcattering medowllands, at two ſmall mouthes falleth into *Tamis*. Along the ſide whereof, as a Germane Poet in this our age pretily verſified,

Tot campos, Sylvas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos
Artifici dextrâ excultos, tot vidimus arces,
Ut nunc Auſonio Tamiſis cum Tybride certet.

So many fields and pleaſant woods, ſo many princely Bowres,
And Palaces we ſaw beſides, ſo many ſtately towres,
So many gardens trimly dreſſed by curious hand which are,
That now with Romane Tyberis the Tamis may well compare.

Breakſpeare.
Pope *Hadrian* the 4.
Haresfield.
* Fitz-Giſlebert.
Vxbridge.

At the very firſt entrance, *Stanes* in the Saxon tongue Stana offereth it ſelfe to our ſight, where *Tamis* hath a woodden bridge over it. This name it tooke of a meere-ſtone heere in times paſt ſet up to marke out the iuriſdiction that the Citie of London hath in the river. Neere unto this ſtone is that moſt famous Medow *Runingmead* commonly called *Renimed*: in which the Baronage of England aſſembled in great number in the yeere 1215. to exact their liberties of King Iohn. Whereof in the marriage of *Tame* and *Iſis* the Poet wrote thus, ſpeaking of the *Tamis* that runneth hard by.

Stanes.
Runingmead

Sublait hic pratum, quod dixit Renimed *Anglus,*
Quo ſedere duces armis anniſq; verendi,
Regis Iohannis cuperent qui vertere ſceptrum,
Edwardi Sancti dum leges juraq; vellent
Principe contempto tenebroſo è carcere duci:
Hinc ſonuere tubæ pluſquam ciuilia bella,
Venit & hinc refugus noſtras Lodouicus in oras.

Hence runnes it hard by Medow greene, in Engliſh RENIMED,
Where cloſe in counſell ſat the Lords, as well for armour dred
As ancient yeeres right reverend: who ſought their ſoveraigne King
Iohn to depoſe from regall throne: Whiles that they ment to bring
(Contemning Prince) S. Edwards lawes and liberties againe,

Inure,

Digitized by Google

Inure, which had long time forlet a quite forgotten laine. A
Hence more than civill warres, alovvd the trumpets ganne to ſound,
Hence Levvis of Fraunce, vvho ſoone retir'd, ſet foot on Engliſh ground.

From thence it paſſeth by *Coway-ſtakes* at *Lalam*, where we ſaid that *Cæſar* croſſed over the *Tamis*, and the Britans fenſed the banke and fourd againſt him with ſtakes, whereof it had the name. *Tamis* paſſing downe from thence ſeeth aboue it *Harrow*, the higheſt hill of all this country, under which Southward there lie for a long way together exceeding rich and fruitfull fields, eſpecially about *Heſton* a ſmall village that yeeldeth ſo fine floure for manchet that a long time it hath ſerued for the Kings mouth. Within a little of it is *Hanworth*, where ſtands a prety houſe of the Kings, B which King Henrie the Eighth took exceeding delight in, as being a retiring place for his ſolace and voluptuous pleaſure. Afterwards it runneth hard by *Hampton Court* a roiall palace of the Kings, a worke in truth of admirable magnificence built out of the ground by *Thomas Wolſey* Cardinall, in oſtentation of his riches, when for very pride, being otherwiſe a moſt prudent man, he was not able to mannage his minde. But it was made an *Honor*, enlarged and finiſhed by King Henrie the Eighth ſo amply, as it containeth within it fiue ſeverall inner Courts paſſing large, environed with very faire buildings wrought right curiouſly, and goodly to behold. Of which *Leland* writeth thus:

Harrow-hill.

Hanworth

Hampton Court.

Eſt locus inſolito rerum ſplendore ſuperbus, C
Alluiturque vaga Tamiſini fluminis vnda,
Nomine ab antiquo iam tempore dictus Avona.
Hîc Rex Henricus taleis Octauius ædes
Erexit, qualeis toto Sol aureus orbe
Non vidit.

A Stately place for rare and glorious ſhew
There is, which Tamis with wandring ſtreame doth dowſſe;
Times paſt, by name of Avon men it knew:
Heere Henrie the Eighth of that name, built an houſe D
So ſumpteous, as that on ſuch an one
(Seeke through the world,) the bright Sunne never ſhone.

And another in the *Nuptiall Poeme of* Tame *and* Iſis.

Alluit Hamptonam celebrem quæ laxior vrbis
Mentitur formam ſpaciis; hanc condidit aulam
Purpureus pater ille grauis. grauis ille ſacerdos
Wolſæus, fortuna ſuos cui felle repletos
Obtulit, heu tandem fortunæ dona dolores.

He runnes by HAMPTON, which for ſpatious ſeat
Seemes Citie-like: Of this faire and courtly Hall E
Firſt founder was a Prieſt and prelate great
Wolſey, that grave and glorious Cardinall:
Fortune on him had pour'd her gifts full faſt,
But Fortunes Bliſſe, Alas, proved Bale at laſt.

And now with a great winding reach the river bendeth his courſe Northward by *Giſtleworth*, for ſo was that called in old time, which now is *Thiſtleworth*. Where ſometime ſtoode the palace of Richard King of Romans and Earle of Cornwall, which the Londoners in a tumultuous broile burnt to the ground.

Thiſtleworth.

From hence *Sion* ſheweth it ſelfe, a little Monaſterie ſo named of the moſt holy mount *Sion*: Which King Henrie the fifth, when he had expelled thence the Monkes F aliens, built for religious Virgins to the honor of our Sauiour, the virgine Marie, and Saint *Briget* of *Sion*: like as he founded another on the rivers ſide over againſt it for the Carthuſian Monkes, named Ieſu of *Bethelem*. In this *Sion*, hee appointed to the glorie of God ſo many Nuns, Prieſts, and lay brethren devided a part within their ſeverall wals, as were in number æquall to Chriſt his Apoſtles & Diſciples: upon whom when he had beſtowed ſufficient living he provided by a law, that contenting themſelves

Digitized by Google

A themſelves therewith, they ſhould take no more of any man: but what overplus ſoever remained of their yeerely revenew, they ſhould beſtow it upon the poore. But after that in our fathers time thoſe religious Votaries were caſt out, & it became a retiring houſe of the Duke of Somerſet, vvho plucked downe the Church, & there began a nevv houſe. Vnder this the ſmall water *Brent* iſſueth into the Tamis, vvhich ſpringing out of a pond vulgarely called *Brouſ-well*, for *Brentwell*, that is, in old Engliſh *Frog-well*, paſſeth downe betvveene *Hendon*, vvhich Archbiſhop *Dunſtan* borne for the aduancement of Monkes, purchaſed for ſome few golden *Bizantines*, which were Imperiall peeces of gold coined at *Bizantium* or *Conſtantinople*, & gaue to the Monkes
B of Saint *Peter of Weſtminſter*: and *Hamſted-hilles* (from whence you haue a moſt pleaſant proſpect to the moſt beautifull Citie of London, and the louely countrie about it.) Ouer which the ancient Roman militatie way led to *Verulam* or Saint *Albans* by *Edgeworth*, and not by *High-gate* as now, which new way was opened by the Biſhops of London about ſome 300. yeeres ſince. But to returne, *Brent* into whom all the ſmall rillets of theſe parts reſort, runneth on by *Brentſtreat*, an Hamlet to whom it imparted his name, watereth *Hanger-wood*, *Hanwell*, *Oiſterly parke*, where Sir *Thomas Greſham* built a faire large houſe: and ſo neere his fall into the *Tamis* giueth name to *Brentford* a faire throughfaire, and frequent mercat.

Bezantes Bizantines of ſilver valued at two ſhillings anciently.

Neere which in the yeere 1116. King Edmond ſurnamed *Ironſide*, ſo fiercely charC ged upon the Danes whom he compelled by force to retire from the ſiege of London, that as faſt as their horſes could make way, they fled, not without their great loſſe. From *Stanes* hitherto, all that lieth betweene London highway (which goeth through *Hounſlow*) and the *Tamis* was called the *Forreſt or Waren of Stanes*, untill that King Henrie the Third, as in his Charter we read; *Diſforreſted and diſwarened it*. Then by the *Tamis* ſide is *Fulham*, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Fullonham, that is, *The place of Foules*: the greateſt credite and honor where of is the Biſhop of Londons houſe ſtanding their conveniently, not farre from the Citie, albeit not ſo healthfully. Alſo *Chelſey*, ſo named of a ſhelfe of Sand in the river *Tamis* as ſome ſuppoſe, but in Records it is named *Chelche-hith*: a place garniſhed with faire and ſtately houſes, by
D King Henrie the Eighth, by *William Powlet* the firſt Marqueſſe of Wincheſter, and by others.

Fulham.

Chelſey, as one would ſay, Sheltsey.

But LONDON, the Epitome or Breviary of all Britain, the ſeat of the Britiſh Empire, and *the Kings of Englands chamber*, ſo much overtoppeth all theſe, as according to the Poet, *Inter viburna Cupreſſus*, that is, the *Cypreſſe-tree* among ſmal twigges. *Tacitus*, *Ptolomee*, and *Antonine* call it LONDINIVM, and LONGIDINIVM: *Ammianus* LVNDINVM and AVGVSTA; *Stephen* in his Cities ΛΙΝΔΟΝΙΟΝ, our Britans *Lundayn*; the old Saxons London ceaſtep, London-byrig, London-byc: ſtrangers *Londra* and *Londres*: the inhabitants *London*: Fabulous writers *Troia nova*, that is, *New Troy*, *Dinas Belin*, that is, *Belins City*, and *Caer Lud* of King Lud, whom they
E write to have reedified it and given it the name. But theſe new names and originall derivations together with *Eraſmus* his conjecture, who deriveth it from *Lindum* a Citie in the Iſle *Rhodes* I willingly leave to ſuch as well like it. For mine owne part, ſeeing that *Cæſar* and *Strabo* doe write that the ancient Britains called thoſe woods and groves by the names of Cities and Townes, which they had fenced with trees caſt downe and plaſhed to ſtoppe up all paſſage: ſeeing alſo I have vnderſtood that ſuch woods or groves are in the Brittiſh tongue named *Llwyn*, I encline a little to the opinion that *London* thence tooke name, as one would ſay, by way of excellency *The City*, or *A Citie thicke of trees*. But if heerein I faile of the truth, let me with good leave give my coniecture (and heere would I have no man to charge me with inconF ſtancy while I diſport in conjecture) that whence it had the fame, thence alſo it tooke the name, even from ſhips, which the Britains in their language call *Lhong*: ſo that *Londinum* may ſeeme to ſound as much as a *ſhip-Rode*, or *City of ſhips*. For, the Britains tearme a City *Dinas*, whence the *Latines* have fetched their *Dinum*. And hence it is, that elſe-where it is called LONGIDINIVM, and in the funerall ſong or *Dump* of a moſt ancient Britiſh **Bard*, *Lhong-porth*, that is, *an harbour or haven of ſhips*; & by this

London.

Britans townes.

Dinas.

*Poet.

this very terme *Bononia*, or *Bolen* in France, which *Ptolomee* calleth *Geſſoriacum Navale*, in the Britiſh *Gloſſarie* is named *Bolung-long*. For, many Cities have drawen their names from *Ships*, as *Naupactus*, *Nauſtathmos*, *Nauplia*, *Navalia Auguſti &c.* But of theſe none hath better right to aſſume unto it the name of a *ſhip-Rode*, or *Haven*, than our London. For, in regard of both Elements moſt bleſſed and happy it is, as being ſituate in a rich and fertile ſoile, abounding with plentifull ſtore of all things and on the gentle aſcent and riſing of an hill, hard by the *Tamis* ſide, the moſt milde Merchant, as one would ſay, of all things that the world doth yeeld: which ſwelling at certaine ſet houres with the Ocean-tides, by his ſafe and deepe chanell able to entertaine the greateſt ſhips that be, daily bringeth in ſo great riches from all parts, that it ſtriveth at this day with the Mart-townes of Chriſtendome for the ſecond priſe, & affoordeth a moſt ſure and beautiful road for ſhipping. A man would ſay that ſeeth the ſhipping there, that it is, as it were, a very wood of trees disbranched to make glades and let in light: So ſhaded it is with maſts and ſailes.

Who was the firſt founder, is by long time growen of knowledge, and in truth very few Cities there are that know their owne firſt founders, conſidering they grew up to their greatneſſe by little and little. But as other cities ſo this of ours fathereth her originall upon the *Trojanes*, as verily beleeving that *Brutus* the Nephew in the third deſcent of Great *Aeneas* was the builder thereof. But whoſoever founded it, the happie and fortunate eſtate thereof hath given good proofe, that built it was in a good houre and marked for life, and long continuance. And that it is for antiquity honorable, *Ammianus Marcellinus* giveth us to underſtand, who called it in his times, and that was 1200. yeares agoe, an old towne: and *Cornelius Tacitus* in like maner, who in *Nero* his daies 1540. yeares ſince, reported it to have been a place *very famous for freſh trade, concourſe of Merchants, and great ſtore of victuals and all things neceſſary.* This onely at that time was wanting to the glory thereof, that it had the name neither of *Free City* nor of *Colony*. Neither verily could it have ſtood with the Romans profit, if a City flouriſhing with merchandize ſhould have enjoied the right of a *Colonie* or *Free City*. And therefore it was, as I ſuppoſe, that they ordained it to be a *Præfecture*: For ſo they tearmed townes where Marts were kept and Iuſtice miniſtred: yet ſo as that they had no Magiſtrates of their owne, but rulers were ſent every yeere to governe in them, and for to miniſter law, which in publike matters, namely of tax, tributes, tolles, cuſtomes, warfare &c. they ſhould have from the Senate of Rome. Hence it cometh that *Tacitus*, the Panegyriſt, and *Marcellinus* call it onely a Towne. And although it was not in name loftier, yet in welth, riches, and proſperity it flouriſhed as much as any other, yea and continued in maner alwaies the ſame under the dominion of Romans, Engliſh-Saxons, and Normans, ſeldome or never afflicted with any great calamities. In the reigne of *Nero*, when the Britains had conſpired to recover and reſume their liberty under the leading of *Boadicia*, the Londoners could not withall their weeping and teares hold *Suetonius Paulinus*, but that after he had levied a power of the Citizens to aide him, he would needes diſlodge and remove from thence, leaving the City naked to the enemie: who foorthwith ſurpriſed and ſlew ſome few, whom either weakneſſe of ſex, feebleneſſe of age, or ſweetneſſe of the place had deteined their. Neither had it ſuſteined leſſe loſſe and miſery at the hands of the French, if it had not ſodden ely and beyond all expectation by Gods providence beene releeved. For when *C. Alectus* had by a deceitfull wile made away *C. Carauſius* a *Cliue-lander*, who taking vantage of our rough ſeas, of *Dioclesians* dangerous warres in the Eaſt, and withall preſuming of the French, and moſt venterous Mariners and ſervitours at ſea, had withheld to himſelfe the revenewes of Britaine and Holland, and borne for the ſpace of ſix yeeres the title of Emperour *Auguſtus*, as his coines very often found heere doe ſhew: when *M. Aurelius Aſclepiodotus* likewiſe had in a battaile ſlaine *Alectus* in the third yeare now of his uſurpation of the imperiall purple & ſtate; thoſe French, who remained aliue after the fight, haſting to London forthwith would haue ſacked the Cittie, had not the *Tamis*, which never failed to helpe the Londoners, verie fitly brought in the Romane ſouldiers, who by reaſon of a fogge

Præfecturæ.

C. Carauſius. Panegyrice, pronounced before Conſtantius Cæſar, and untruely entituled, unto Maximian.

Frankes put to the ſword.

Digitized by Google

A fogge at sea were severed from the nauie. *For, they put the Barbarians to the swoord all the Citie over, and thereby gaue the Cittizens not onely safety by the slaughter of their enemies but also pleasure in the beholding of such a sight.* And then it was, as our Chronicles record, that *Lucius Gallus* was slaine by a little brookes side, which ran through the middle almost of the City, and of him was in British called *Nant-Gall*, in English *Walbrooke*: which name remaineth still in a street, under which there is a sewer within the ground to ridde away filth; not farre from *London-stone*, which I take to haue beene a *Millarie*, or *Milemarke*, such as was in the mercat place of Rome: From which was taken the dimension of all journeys every way, considering it is in the very B mids of the City, as it lieth in length. Neither am I perswaded that *London* was as yet walled. Howbeit within a little while after, our Historics report, that *Constantine the Great* at the request of his mother *Helena*, did first fense it about with a wall made of rough stone & British bricks, which tooke up in compasse three miles or there about: so as it enclosed the modell of the Citie, almost foure square but not equall on every side, considering that from West to East it is far longer, then from South to North. That part of this wal which stood along the *Tamis* side is by the continuall flowing & washing of the river fallen downe & gone. Yet there appeared certaine remaines thereof in King Henry the seconds time, as *Fitz-Stephen*, who then lived, hath written. The rest now standing is stronger toward the North, as which not many C yeeres since was reedified by the meanes of Iotceline L. *Major* of *London*, became of a sodaine new, as it were, and fresh againe. But toward East and West, although the Barons in old time during their warres repaired and renewed it with the Iewes houses then demolished, yet is it all throughout in decaie. For Londoners, like to those old Lacedemonians laugh at strong walled cities, as cotte houses for women, thinking their owne City sufficiently fensed when it is fortified with men and not with stones. This wall giveth entrance at seven principall gates, (for wittingly I omit the smaller) which as they have beene newly repaired, so they have had also new names given unto them.

London stone. *Militarium.*

Hellens money oftentimes found under the walles.

The wall.

1474.

The gates.

On the West side there be two: to wit Lud-gate of King Lud, or Flud gate, as Le- D land is of opinion of a little floud running beneath it (like as the Gate *Fluentana* in Rome) built againe of late from the very foundation: and *Newgate* the faireſt of them all, so called of the Newnesse thereof, where as before it was termed *Chamberlangate*, which also is the publicke Goall or Prison. On the Northside are foure; *Alderſgate* of the antiquity, or as others would haue it, of * *Aldrich* a Saxon: *Creple-gate*, of a spittle of lame creples sometime adjoining thereunto: *More-gate* of a moorie ground hard by, now turned into a field and pleasant walkes: which gate was first built by *Falconer* Lord *Maior* in the yeere of our Lord 1414: & *Bishopsgate* of a Bishop, which gate the Duch Merchants of the Stiliard were bound by covenant, both to repaire and also to defend at all times of danger and extremity. On the East side there E is *Aldgate* alone, so named of the oldnesse, or *Elbegate*, as others terme it, which at this present is by the Cities charge reedified. It is thought also that there stood by the *Tamis* beside that on the bridge two gates more, namely, *Belings-gate*, a wharfe now, or a key for the receit of ships, and *Douregate*, that is, The *Water-gate*, commonly called *Dowgate*.

1586.

Aldrich.

Esterlings.

Where the wall endeth also toward the river there were two very strong forts or Bastilions: of which the one Eastward remaineth yet usually called, *The Tower of London*: in the British tongue, *Bringwin*, or *Tourgwin* of the whitenesse. A most famous and goodly Citadell, encompassed round with thicke and strong walles, full of loftie, and stately Turrets, fensed with a broad and deepe ditch, furnished also with F an armorie or magazine of warlicke munition, and other buildings besides: so as it resembleth a big towne: and a man may truly suppose, that those two Castles which *Fitz-Stephen* recorded to haue beene at the East-side of this Citie went both to the making of this one. The other Fort was on the West side of the Citie, where *Fleete*, a little reveret (whence *Fleete streete* tooke name) now of no account, but in times past able to beare vessells, as I have red in the *Parliament Rolls* sheddeth it selfe into

The tower.

to

Digitized by Google

to the *Tamis*. *Fitz-Stephen* called this the *Palatine tower or caſtle*: and they write, A
that in the reigne of William the Conquerour it was conſumed by fire. Out of the
ruins whereof, both a great part of Paules Church was newly built: and alſo in the
very plot of ground where it ſtood, *Robert Kilwarby* Archbiſhop of Canterbury
founded a religious houſe for *Dominican Freers* (whereupon we call the place *Blacke
Freers.*) Whereby, a man may eaſily gueſſe of what bigneſſe it was. Howbeit there
ſtood in that place in the daies of King Henrie the ſecond (*Gervaſe of Tilburie* in his
booke entituled *Otia Imperiatia* is mine author) two forts or caſtles built with wals
and rampiers: *The one whereof belonged to Bainard, the other to the Barons of Montfichet
by right of ſucceſsion.* But nothing remaineth of them at this day. Yet ſome thinke, that B
Pembroch houſe was a peece of them, which we terme *Bainards Caſtle*, of *William Bai-*
Pat. 6. I. m. 21. *nard* a noble man Lord of *Dunmow*, whoſe poſſeſſion ſometime it was, whoſe ſucceſ-
ſours the *Fitz-walters* were in right of inheritance the Enſigne bearers of the Citie of
London, and amongſt them *Robert Fitz-walter* had licence of King Edward the
Firſt to ſell the ſite of *Bainards Caſtle* to the ſaid Archbiſhop Robert.

Neither was this Citie at that time walled onely, but alſo when the Flamin or Pa-
gan prieſt was taken away, and Chriſtian religion eſtabliſhed under that good Em-
perour, a Biſhop was enſtalled in his roome. For, it appeareth, that at the Counſell
of Arles which in the yeere of grace 314. was held under Conſtantine the Great, the
Biſhop of London was preſent. For, he ſubſcribed, as is to be ſeene in the firſt Tome C
of the Councels in this maner: RESTITVTVS *Biſhop in the Citie of London, out of the
Province of Britaine:* which *Reſtitutus* and his ſucceſſors had their ſeat and reſiance,
as ſome affirme, at Saint *Peters in Cornhill*. Heere after, London flouriſhed in ſuch
honor, that it beganne to be called AVGVSTA, and by that name was famous under
the Emperor *Valentinian*. For, *Ammianus Marcellinus* in his 27. booke writeth thus:
London called *Auguſta*. *And going forward to London an ancient towne, which the poſterity called Auguſta:* and in
the 28 booke. *He went from Auguſta, which men of old time called Lundi*, whence it
came, that when after *Conſtantines* time there was a mint appointed therein. (For
A mint. we read in his peeces of mony, which he ſtamped in honor of his father *Conſtantius*, D
and in others, this inſcription P. LON. S. that is, *Pecunia Londini ſignata*, that is,
L. high Treaſurer. *Monie ſtamped at London*) he that had the charge and ouer ſeeing thereof under the
* *Comes ſacrarum Largitionum*, is in the booke of *Notice* termed *Præpoſitus Theſauro-
rum Auguſtenſium in Britania*, that is, *Provoſt of the Treaſury of Auguſta, or London in
Britaine*. For this name AVGVSTA was a name full of much dignitie, full of Majeſtie.
And both founders and repairers of Cities when they either hoped or wiſhed, that
ſuch Cities would become flouriſhing and powerfull, gaue them ſignificative
names of good fortune. But among the moſt auſpicious names that be, none is more
magnificent, none more auſpicate than AVGVSTA. For, this of AVGVSTVS, that
moſt gracious and mighty Emperor *Oſtavianus* tooke unto himſelfe not without the E
judgement of the beſt learned. *Surnamed he was*, ſaith *Dio*, *Auguſtus, as one of great
Majeſtie above the nature of man. For, what things be moſt honorable and ſacred, are called*
AVGVSTA; Neither had *London* this name for ſo high an honor without the Li-
cence of the Romane Emperours. For that names could not be impoſed to cities
without licence, *Virgill* noteth in that verſe of his:

Vrbem appellabant, permiſſo nomine, Aceſtam.

The Citie, by permiſſion, ACESTA they did name.

But as continuance of time hath out worne this ſo honorable a name of *Auguſta*:
ſo it hath confirmed that other more ancient name, *Londinum*. Whiles it enjoied the
foreſaid name *Auguſta*, it ſcaped faire from deſtruction by a rebellious rout of ran- F
ſackers: but *Theodoſius* the father of *Theodoſius* the Emperour did cut them in peeces
whiles they were encombred with their ſpoiles, and entred, as *Marcellinus* ſaith, *with
exceeding great ioy in triumphant maner into the Citie diſtreſſed before and overwhelmed
with grievous calamities*. And marching with his armie from thence, he by his valiant
proweſſe ſo freed Britain from thoſe intolerable miſeries & dangers wherwith it was
beſet, that the Romans, as witneſſeth *Symmachus*, honored him among other ancient
worthies

Digitized by Google

A worthies and men of honorable renowne, with the ſtatue of a man of armes. Not long after, when the Romans Empire in Britaine was come to an end, in that publicke deſtinie and fatall fall of the whole State, it fell into the Engliſh-Saxons hands: but in what ſort, it is not agreed upon among writers. For mine owne part, I am of opinion, that *Vortigern*, to redeeme himſelfe being taken priſoner, delivered it for his ranſome unto *Hengeſt* the Saxon: conſidering that it belonged to the Eaſt Saxons, whoſe country, as writers doe record, *Vortigerne* upon that condition made over unto *Hengiſt*.

At which time the ſtate of the church went to wrake and endured ſore
B afflictions, the paſtours were either ſlaine or forced to flie, their flockes driven away, and after havock made of all, as well church goods as others, *Theon* the laſt Biſhop of London of Britiſh bloud, was faine to hide *the holie reliques of Saints*, for a memoriall (as mine author ſaith) and not for any ſuperſtition. But although Reliques hidden for a remembrance.
thoſe daies of the Engliſh Saxons were ſuch as that a man might truely ſay: *Mars* then brandiſhed and ſhooke his weapons, yet was London never the leſſe, as *Bede* teſtifieth, a towne of trade and traffique, *Frequented with many nations reſorting thither by ſea and land*. But afterwards, when a more gracious gale of peace breathed favourably upon this wearied Iſland, and the Engliſh Saxons beganne to profeſſe Chriſtianitie, it alſo beganne a freſh to flouriſh againe. For, *Aethelbert* 610.
C King of Kent, under whom *Sebert* reigned in this tract, as it were, his vaſſal and by courteſie, founded heere a Church and conſecrated it to Saint *Paul*, which beeing eftſoones reedified and repaired became at length moſt ſtately and magnificent, endowed alſo with faire livings and revenewes, wherewith are mainteined, a Biſhop, a Deane, and Chaunter, a Chancellour, and a Treaſurer, fiue Archdeacons, thirty Præbendaries, and divers others. Saint Paules Church.

The Eaſt part of this Church, which ſeemeth to bee the newer and curiouſly wrought, having under it a verie faire arched vault, which alſo is Saint Faithes Church, was begunne of the ruines of that *Palatine Caſtle* (which I ſpeake of) by *Maurice* the Biſhop; about the yeare of our Lord 1086. when as before time it
D had beene conſumed by a wofull accidentall fire: whereof, William of *Malmesburie* writeth thus: *The beautie thereof is ſo magnificent, that it deſerveth to bee numbered in the ranke of moſt excellent edifices: ſo large is that arched vault underneath, and the Church abeue it of ſuch capacity, that it may ſeeme ſufficient to receive any multitude of people whatſoever. Becauſe therefore* Maurice *carried a minde beyond all meaſure in this project, hee betooke the charge and coſt of ſo laborious a peece of worke unto thoſe that came after. In the end when* B. Richard *his ſucceſſours had made over all the revenewes belonging unto the Biſhoprick to the building of this Cathedrall Church, ſuſteining himſelfe and his familie otherwiſe in the meane while, hee ſeemed in a manner to have done juſt nothing: ſo that hee ſpent his whole ſubſtance pro-*
E *fuſely here about, and yet ſmall effect came thereof.* Biſhop.

The Weſt part, as alſo the Croſſe-yle are ſpatious, high built, and goodlie to bee ſeene by reaſon of the huge pillers and a right beautifull arched rouſe of ſtone. Where theſe foure parts croſſe one another and meete in one, there riſeth uppe a mightie bigge and loftly towre, upon which ſtood a ſpire ſteeple covered with leade, mounting up to a wonderfull height: for it was no leſſe than fiue hundered and foure and thirty foote high from the ground; which in the yeare of our Lord 1087. was ſet on fire with lightning, and burnt, with a great part of the Cittie: but beeing rebuilt, was of late in mine owne remembrance, when I was but a Child, fired againe with lightning, and is not as yet reedified;
F The meaſure alſo and proportion of this ſo ſtately building, I will heere put 1560.
downe out of an old writer, which you may, if it pleaſe you, reade: *Saint Pauls Church conteineth in length ſixe hundered ninetie foote: the breadth thereof is one hundered and thirtie foote: the height of the Weſt arched rouſe from the ground carrieth a hundered and two foote: and the new fabrique from the ground is foure ſcore and eight foote high. The ſtoneworke of the ſteeple from the plaine ground riſeth in height*

Digitized by Google

two hundered and threescore foote: and the timber frame uppon the same is two hunde- A
red seventy foure foote high &c.

The Temple of Diana.

That there stood of old time a Temple of *Diana* in this place some haue coniectured, and arguments there are to make this their conjecture good. Certaine old houses adjoining are in the ancient records of the Church called *Dianaes Chamber*: and in the church-yard, while Edward the First reigned, an incredible number of Ox-heads were digged up, as wee finde in our Annals, which the common sort at that time made a wondering at, as the Sacrifices of Gentiles: and the learned

Sacrifice of Bulls.

know, that *Taurapolia* were celebrated in the honour of *Diana*. I my selfe also when I was a boy, haue seene a stagges head sticking upon a speare-top, (a ceremony B
suiting well with the Sacrifices of *Diana*) carried round about within the verie Church in solemne pompe and procession, and with a great noise of Horne-blowers. And that Stagge or Hart which they of the house *de Bawde* in Essex did present for certaine lands that there held, as I haue heard say, the Priests of this Church arraied in their sacred vestiments and wearing garlands of floures upon their heads, were wont to receiue at the steps of the quire.

Now whether this were in use before those *Bawds* were bound to exhibite such a stagge, I wote not: but surely this rite and ceremony may seeme to smell of *Dianas* worship and the gentiles errours, more than of Christian religion. And verily no man neede to doubt, that from them certaine strang, and foraine and C
heathenish rites crept into Christian religion. Which ceremonies the first Christians, (as mankind is naturally a pliant sectary to superstition) either admitted, or else at the first tolerated, thereby to traine and allure the Heathen, from Paganisme by little and little to the true service and worship of God.

But ever since this church was built, it hath beene the See of the Bishops of *London*: and the First bishop that it had under the English (about fiftie yeares after that *Theon* of the British nation was thrust out) was *Melitus* a Romane consecrated by *Austin* Archbishop of Canterbury. In honour of which *Austin*, flat against the decree of Pope Gregorie the Greate, the ensignes of the Archbishopricke, and the Metropolitane See, were translated from London to Canterbury. D

Who were buried in Paules Church. About the yeare 680.

Within this Cathedrall church, (to say nothing of Saint *Erkenwald*, and the Bishops) there lie buried *Sebba* king of the East Saxons, who gaue over his kingdome for to serue Christ; *Etheldred* or *Egeldred*, *who was an oppressour rather than a ruler of this kingdome, cruell in the beginning, wretched in the middle, and shamefull in the end: so outrageous he was in his connivencie to a parricidie committed, so infamous in his flight and effeminacie, and so miserable in his death.*

1016. William Malmsbury.

Henry *Lacy* Earle of Lincolne; Iohn of Gaunt Duke of *Lancaster*, Sir Simon *de Burlie* a right noble knight of the Garter executed by encroched authority without the kings assent, Sir Iohn *de Beauchamp*, *Lord warden of the Cinque-ports*; Iohn Lord *Latimer*, Sir Iohn *Mason* knight; William *Herbert* Earle of *Pembroch*, Sir E
Nicholas *Bacon* Lord keeper of the great Seale of England, a man of a deepe reach and exquisit judgement; Sir Philip *Sidney*, and Sir Francis *Walsingham*, two famous knights &c. and Sir Christopher *Hatton* Lord Chancellour of England, for whose perpetuall memorie Sir William *Hatton* his Nephew by sister, descended from the auncient familie of the *Newports*, whom he adopted into the name of *Hatton*, dutifullie erected a sumpteous monument, wel beseeming the greatnesse of his adoptiue father.

Besides this church, there is not to my knowledge any other worke of the Englisn Saxons extant in London to bee seene: for why? they continued not long in perfect peace; considering that in short space the West-Saxons subdued the F
East-Saxons; and *London* became subject to the *Mercians*. Scarcely were these civill warres husht, when a new tempest brake out of the North: I meane the Danes, who piteously tore in peeces all this country, and shooke this City sore. For the Danes brought it under their subjection: but *Aelfred* recovered it out of their hands, and after hee had repaired it, gaue it unto *Aetheldred* Earle of the

Mercians,

Digitized by Google

Mercians, who had married his daughter. Yet those wastfull depopulators did what they could afterwards many a time to winne it by siege; but **Canut* especially, who by digging a new chanell attempted to turne away the *Tamis* from it. Howbeit evermore they lost their labour; the Citizens did so manfully repulse the force of the enemie. Yet were they not a little terrified still by them, untill they lovingly received and saluted as their King, William Duke of *Normandie*; whom Gods destined to bee borne for the good of England against those spoilers. Presently then, the windes were laid, the clowds disparcled, and golden daies in deed shone upon it: Since when it never susteined any great calamity to speake of: but through the speciall favour and indulgence of Princes obteined verie large and great Immunities, beganne to bee called *The Kings Chamber*, and so flourished a new with fresh trade and traffique of merchants, that William of *Malmesburie* who lived well neere about that time, tearmed it *a noble and welthie Citie, replenished with ritch Citizens, and frequented with the commerce of occupiers and factors comming out of all lands*. And *Fitz-Stephen* living also in those daies, hath left in writing, that London at that time counted a hundered and twentie two parish-churches, and thirteene Covents of religious Orders: also that when a muster and shew was made of able men to beare armes, they brought into the field under their collours fortie thousand foote men, and twentie thousand horsemen.

*Or Cnute.

Then was it enlarged with new buildings, and the spatious Suburbes stretched forth from the gates a great length on every side: but westward especially which are the greatest, and best peopled: In which are twelue Innes, ordeined for students of our common law: whereof foure beeing verie faire and large belong to the iudiciall Courts, the rest two the Chancerie: besides to Innes moreover for the Serieants at Law. Heerein such a number of young gentlemen doe so painefullie plie their bookes, and studie the law, that for frequencie of students, it is not inferiour either to *Angiers*, *Cane*, or *Orleance* it selfe, as Sir *Iohn Forteſcue* in his small treatise of the lawes of England doth witnesse. The said foure principall houses, are *The Inner Temple*; the *Middle Temple*, *Graies Inne*, and *Lincolns Inne*. Those two former named, stand in the verie place where in times past, during the reigne of King Henrie the Second, *Heraclius* Patriarch of Ierusalem consecrated a Church for *Knights Templars*, which they had newlie built according to the forme of the *Temple*, neere unto the *Sepulchre* of our Lord at Ierusalem. For, at their first institution about the yeare of our Lord 1113. they dwelt in part of the *Temple* hard by the Sepulchre, whereof they were so named, and vowed to defend Christian religion, the Holy-land, and Pilgrimes going to visite the Lords *Sepulchre*, against all Mahometans, and Infidels; professing to liue in chastitie and obedience; whereupon all men most willingly and with right loving hearts embraced them: so that, through the bounteous liberality of Princes and devout people, having gotten in all places verie faire possessions, and exceeding great wealth, they flourished in high reputation for piety and devotion: yea and in the opinion, both of the holinesse of the men, and of the place King Henrie the Third, and many Noble men desired much to bee buried in their Church among them. Some of whose Images are there to bee seene, with their legges acrosse. For so they were buried in that age that had *Taken upon them the Crosse* (as they then termed it) to serue in the Holy-land, or had vowed the same. Among whom was *William Marshall* the elder a most powerfull man in his time, William and Gilbert his sonnes Marshalles of England and Earles of Penbroch. Upon William the elder his tombe I some yeares since read in the upper part *Comes Penbrochiæ*, and upon side this verse.

Innes of the Court.

The New Temple.

Old Temple where now stands Southampton house in Holborne.

Templars.

Miles eram Martis, Mars multos vicerat armis.

Of *Mars* I was a doughty knight,
Mars vanquished many a man in fight.

But in processe of time, when with insatiable greedinesse they had hoorded great

* Guil. Tyrius.

wealth by withdrawing tithes from churches, appropiating ſpirituall livings to themſelves, and other hard meanes; their ritches turned to their ruine. For thereby their former pietie was after a maner ſtifled, they fell at iarre with other religious orders, their profeſſed obedience to the Patriarch of *Ieruſalem* was reiected, envie among the common ſort was procured, which hope of gaine among the better ſort ſo enkindled, that in the yeare of our ſalvation 1312. this order was condemned of impiety, and by the Popes authority utterly aboliſhed. Howbeit their poſſeſſions were by authority of the Parliament aſſigned to the *Hoſpitalier knights* of *Saint Iohn* of *Ieruſalem*, leaſt that ſuch lands given to pious and good uſes, againſt the Donours will ſhould bee alienated to other uſes. And yet it is apparent out of ancient writings, that this place, after the expulſion of the *Templers*, was the ſeat and habitation of Thomas Earle of Lancaſter, and of Sir *Hugh Spenſer* king Edward the Second his minion: afterwards of Sir *Aimer de Valence* Earle of *Pembroch*, and in the end turned into two Colledges or Innes of Lawyers. Of the reſt of theſe Innes, I haue found nothing at all by reading: But the generall voice goeth, that the one was the dwelling houſe of the Lord *Greies* of *Wilton*, and the other of the Earles of *Lincolne*.

A

The ſtatute as touching the Templars Lands. 17. Edward. 2.

B

* See Hoſpitilars afterwards.

Nere vnto this king Henrie the Third erected betweene the *New* and the *Old* Temple *an houſe of Converts*, for the maintenance of thoſe that were converted from Indaiſme to the Chriſtian truth: which king Edward the Third appointed afterwards for rolls and records to be kept therein, and thereof at this daie it is called *The Rowls*.

C

The Roules.

Theſe ſuburbes with houſes ſtanding cloſe together, and ſtately habitations of the nobles, and great men of the land along the *Tamis* ſide, reach out as farre as to Weſtminſter. Among which theſe are the moſt memorable here: *Bride-well*, where king Henry the Eighth built a roiall houſe for the entertainment of Charles the Fifth, Emperor: but now it is an houſe of correction: *Buckhurſt* houſe, or *Salisbury court*, belonging ſometime to the Biſhops of Salisbury: the *White Freers*, or *Carmelite Freers*: The *Temples* whereof I ſpeake: Then without the Bars *Eſſex houſe*, built by the Lord *Paget*: *Arondel houſe* before called *Hampton place*, and *Somerſet houſe* built by Edward *Semer* Duke of Somerſet: *The Savoy*, ſo named of Peter Earle of Savoy, who there dwelt, which Q. Æleonor wife to King Henrie the Third purchaſed of the fraternity of *Mont-joy*, and gaue it to her ſonne Edmund Earle of Lancaſter. Whoſe poſterity dwelt in it a long time untill that King Henrie the Seaventh dedicated it as an hoſpitall for the poore: *Worceſter-houſe*, late *Bedford-houſe*, *Salisburie-houſe*, *Durham-houſe*, built by *Antonie Beeke* Biſhop of Durham, and Patriarch of Ieruſalem, and thereby the onely ornament of this part the *Britain-Burſe*, built by the Earle of Salisburie, and ſo named by King *Iames*: *Yorke-houſe* In times paſt, *Bath-houſe*, and *Northampton-houſe* now begun by H. Earle of Northampton. But what meane I to name theſe places?

D

* Montis-Iouis.

E

Εισι ὁλως ὐδενος ἀλλα τυχης.

None claime them wholy for their owne:
Fortune diſpoſeth them every one.

Weſtminſter.

By this ſuburbes *Weſtminſter*, which ſome time was more than a mile diſtant, is conioined ſo cloſe vnto the City of London, that it ſeemeth a member thereof: whereas it is a City of it ſelfe, having their peculiar magiſtrates and priviledges. It was called in times paſt *Thorney*, of *Thornes*: but now *Weſtminſter*, of the *Weſt* ſituation, and the *Monaſtery*. Moſt renowned it is for that Church, the *Hall of Iuſtice*, and the Kings palace.

This Church is famous eſpecially by reaſon of the Inauguration and Sepulture of the kings of England. *Sulcard* writeth, that there ſtood ſometimes a Temple of *Apollo* in that place, and that in the daies of *Antoninus Pius* Emperor of Rome it fell downe with an earth-quake. Out of the remaines whereof, *Sebert* King of the Eaſt-Saxons erected another to Saint Peter, which beeing by the Danes overthrowne Biſhop *Dunſtane* reedified, and granted it to ſome few Monkes.

F

But

Digitized by Google

A But afterwards, King Edward ſurnamed the Confeſſor with the tenth penny of all his revenewes built it new for to be his owne ſepulture, and a Monaſtery for Benedictine Monkes; endowing it with livings and lands lying diſperſed in diverſe parts of England. But liſten what an Hiſtorian ſaith who then lived: *The Devout King deſtined unto God that place, both for that it was neere unto the famous and welthy citie of London; and alſo had a pleaſant ſituation amongſt fruitfull fields and greene grounds lying round about it: and withall the principall river running hard by, bringing in from all parts of the world great variety of wares and merchandize of all ſorts to the citie adjoyning. But chiefly for the love of the chiefe Apoſtle, whom he reverenced with a ſpeciall and ſin-*
B *gular affection: He made choiſe to have a place there for his owne ſepulchre: and thereupon commanded, that of the tenthes of all his rents, the worke of a noble edifice ſhould be gone in hand with, ſuch as might beſeeme the Prince of the Apoſtles: To the end, that he might procure the propitious favour of the Lord after he ſhould finiſh the courſe of this tranſitory life, both in regard of his devout piety, and alſo of his free oblation of lands and ornaments, wherewith he purpoſed to endow and enrich the ſame. According therefore to the Kings commandment, the worke nobly began and happily proceeded forward: neither the charges already diſburſed or to be diſburſed are weighed and regarded, ſo that it may be preſented in the end unto God and S. Peter worth their acceptation.* The forme of that ancient building read if you pleaſe out of an old Manuſcript booke: *The principall plot or*
C *ground-worke of the building ſupported with moſt lofty arches is caſt round with a foure ſquare worke & ſemblable joincts. But the compaſſe of the whole, with a double arch of ſtone on both ſides is enclоſed with joind-worke firmely knit and united together every way. Moreover the Croſſe of the Church which was to compaſſe the mid quire of thoſe that chaunted unto the Lord, and with a twofold ſupportance that it had on either ſide to uphold and beare the lofty top of the tower in the mids, ſimply riſeth at firſt with a low and ſtrong arch: then mounteth it higher with many winding ſtaires artificially aſcending with a number of ſteps: But afterward with a ſingle wall it reacheth up to the roofe of timber well and ſurely covered with lead.* But after an hundred and threeſcore yeeres King Henry the third ſubverted this fabrick of King Edwards, and built from the very foundation a new
D Church of very faire workmanſhip, ſupported with ſundry rowes of marble pillars, and the rowfe covered over with ſheetes of lead: a peece of worke that coſt fifty yeeres labour in building, which Church the Abbots enlarged very much toward the Weſt end: and King Henry the ſeventh for the burial of himſelfe, and his children adjoyned thereto in the Eaſt end a Chappell of admirable artificiall elegancy (*the wonder of the world*, Leland calleth it: for a man would ſay that all the curious and exquiſite worke that can be deviſed, is there compacted: wherin is to be ſeene his own moſt ſtately magnificall monument all of ſolide & maſſie copper. This church when the Monkes were dri-ven thence from time to time was altered to & fro with ſundry changes. Firſt of all it had a Deane & Prebendaries: ſoone after one Biſhop & no more,
E namely *T. Thurlebey*, who having waſted the Church Patrimony ſurrendred it to the ſpoile of Courtiers, and ſhortly after were the Monks with their Abbot ſet in poſſeſſion againe by Queene Mary: and when they alſo within a while after were by authority of Parliament caſt out, the moſt gracious Prince Queene Elizabeth converted it into a *Collegiat Church*, or rather into a Seminary and nurſe-garden of the Church, appointed twelue Prebendaries there, and as many old ſoldiers paſt ſervice for Almeſ-men, fourty ſcholers, who in their due time are preferred to the Univerſities, and from thence ſent foorth into the Church, and common-weale &c. Over theſe ſhee placed *D. Bill* Deane, whoſe ſucceſſour was *D. Gabriel Goodman*, a right goodman indeed and of ſingular integrity, an eſpeciall Patron of my ſtudies.

F Within this Church are entombed (that I may note them alſo according to their dignity and time wherein they died) *Sebert* the firſt of that name, and firſt Chriſtian King of the *Eaſt-Saxons*: *Harold* the baſtard ſonne of *Canutus* the Dane, King of England, *S. Edward* King and Confeſſor, with his wife *Edith*: *Maud*, wife to King Henry the firſt, the daughter of *Malcolme* King of Scots: King Henry the third, and his ſon, King Edward the firſt with *Aeleonor* his wife, daughter to *Ferdinando* the firſt King

Princes entered in Weſtminſter Church.

Digitized by Google

of Castile and of Leon. King Edward the third, and *Philippa of Henault* his wife: King Richard the second and his wife *Anne*, sister to *Wenzelaus* the Emperour: King Henry the fifth with *Catharine* his wife, daughter to *Charles* the sixth King of France: *Anne*, wife to King Richard the third, daughter to *Richard Nevill* Earle of Warwicke: King Henry the seventh with his wife *Elizabeth*: daughter to King Edward the fourth, and his mother *Margaret* Countesse of *Richmond*: King Edward the Sixth: *Anne* of *Cleve* the fourth wife of King Henry the Eighth: Queene Mary: And whom we are not to speake of without praise, The love and joy of England Queene ELIZABETH of Sacred memory, our late Soveraigne and most gratious Lady, a Prince matchlesse for her heroicke vertues, wisdome, and magnanimity above that sex, rare knowledge, & skill in the tongues, is heere intombed in a sumptuous & stately monument, which King *Iames* of a pious minde erected to her memory. But alas, how little is that monument in regard of so noble and woorthy a Lady? who of her selfe is her owne monument and that right magnificent.

Queene Elizabeth.

For, how great she was, RELIGION REFORMED, PEACE VVEL GROVNDED, MONEY REDVCED TO THE TRVE VALEVV, A NAVIE PASSING VVEL FVRNISHED IN REDINESSE, HONOVR AT SEA RESTORED, REBELLION EXTINGVISHED, ENGLAND FOR THE SPACE OF XLIIII. YEERES MOST VVISELY GOVERNED, ENRICHED AND FORTIFIED; SCOTLAND FREED FROM THE FRENCH, FRAVNCE RELIEVED, NETHERLANDS SVPPORTED, SPAINE AVVED, IRELAND QVIETED, AND THE VVHOLE GLOBE OF THE EARTH TVVISE SAILED ROVND ABOVT, may with praise and admiration testifie one day unto all posterity, and succeeding ages.

Dukes, Earles, and other Nobles entombed in Westminster.

Of Dukes and Earles degree, their lie heere buried: *Edmund* Earle of Lancaster second sonne of King Henrie the Third, and his wife *Aveline de Fortibus* Countesse of *Albemarle*, William and Audomar of *Valence* of the familie of *Lusignian*, Earles of Pembroch, *Alphonsus*, *John*, and other children of King Edward the First, *John* of *Eltham* Earle of Cornwall, sonne to King Edward the second, *Thomas* of *Woodstocke* Duke of Glocester the youngest sonne of King Edward the Third, with other of his children, *Aeleanor* daughter and heire of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of Hereford and of Essex wife to *Thomas* of *Woodstocke*, the young daughters of Edward the Fourth, and King Henrie the Seuenth, Henrie a child two moneths old sonne of King Henrie the Eighth, *Sophia* the daughter of King Iames, who died, as it were, in the very first day-dawning of her age, *Phillippa Mohun* Duches of Yorke, *Lewis* Vicount *Robsert* of *Henault* in right of his wife, *Lord Bourchier*, *Anne* the young daughter and heire of *John Mowbray* Duke of Norfolke promised in marriage unto Richard Duke of Yorke younger sonne to King Edward the Fourth, Sir *Giles Daubeney* Lord Chamberlaine to King Henrie the Seuenth, and his wife of the house of the *Arundels* in Cornwall, *I. Vicount Wells*, *Francis Brandon* Dutches of Suffolke, *Marie* her daughter, *Margaret Douglasse* Countesse of *Lennox*, grandmother to Iames King of Britaine, with *Charles* her sonne, Winifrid *Bruges* Marchioness of Winchester, *Anne Stanhop* Dutches of Somerset and Iane her daughter, *Anne Cecil* Countesse of Oxford daughter to the Lord *Burghley* Lord high Treasurer of England, with Mildred *Burghley* her mother, *Elizabeth Berkley* Countesse of Ormund, *Francis Sidney* Countesse of Sussex, *Thomas Butler*, Vicount *Thurles* sonne and heire to the Earle of Ormond.

Besides these, Humfrey Lord *Bourchier* of Cromwall, Sir *Humfrey Bourchier* sonne and heire to the Lord *Bouchier* of *Berners* both slaine at *Bernet Field*, Sir *Nicholas Carew*, Baron *Carew* Baroness *Powisse*, *T.* Lord *Wentworth*, *Thomas* Lord *Wharton*, *John* Lord *Russell*, Sir *T. Bromley* Lord Chancellor of England, *Douglas Howard* daughter & heire generall of H. Vicount *Howard* of *Bindon* wife to Sir *Arthur Gorges*, *Elizabeth* daughter and heire of Edward Earle of Rutland wife to *William Cecil*, Sir *John Puckering* Lord Keeper of the great seale of England, *Francis Howard* Countesse of Hertford, *Henrie* and *George Cary*, the father and sonne Barons of *Hunsdon* both Lords Chamberlaines to Queene Elizabeth the heart of *Anne Sophia* the tender daughter of *Christopher Harley*, Count *Beaumont* Embassadour from the King of France

A France in England, bestowed within a small guilt Vrne over a pyramid. Sir *Charles Blunt* Earle of Devonshire, Lord Lieftenant generall of Ireland. And (whom in no wise we must forget) the prince of English Poets *Geffrey Chaucer*: as also he that for pregnant wit and an excellent gift in Poetrie of all English Poets came neerest unto him, *Edmund Spenser*. Beside many others of the Cleargie, and Gentlemen of qualitie.

Their was also another College or Free-chapell hard by consisting of a Deane, and twelve Chanons, dedicated to Saint *Stephen*: which King Edward the Third in his princely magnificence repaired with curious workmanship and endowed with faire possessions, so as hee may seeme to haue built it new what time as he had with
B his victories ouercome and subdued all France, to calling to minde (as we read the Charter of the foundation) *and pondering in a due waight of deuout consideration the exceeding benefits of Christ, whereby of his owne sweet mercy and pity he preuenteth vs in all occasions, deliuering vs, although without all desert, from sundry perils, and defending vs gloriously with his powerfull right hand against the violent assaults of our aduersaries with victorious successes: and in other tribulations and perplexities wherein we haue exceeding much beene encombred, by comforting vs and by applying and in-powering remedies vpon vs beyond all hope and expectation.* There was adjoining heereto a Palace, the ancient habitation of the Kings of England from the time of King Edward the
C Confessor: which in the reigne of King Henrie the Eighth, was burnt by casuall fire to the ground. A very large, stately, and sumpteous Palace this was, and in that age *for building incomparable, with a vawmure, and bulwarks for defense:* The remaines whereof, are the Chamber, wherein the King, the nobles, with the Counsellers and officers of state, doe assemble at the high court of Parliament, and the next unto it, wherein anciently they were wont to beginne the Parliaments, knowen by the name of *Saint Edwards painted chamber*, because the tradition holdeth that the said King Edward therein died. FitzStephens

The higher house.

But how sinfull an act, how bloudy, how fowle, how heinous, horrible, hideous, and odious both to God and man, certaine brute and savage beasts in mens
D shape enterprised of late, by the deuise of that Archtraitour *Robert Catesby*, with undermining, and placing a mighty deale of gunpowder under these edifices against their Prince, their country and all the States of the Kingdome, and that under an abominable pretence of religion, my very heart quaketh to remember and mention: nay, amazed it is and astonied but to thinke onely into what inevitable darknesse, confusion, and wofull miseries, they had suddenly in the twinckling of an eie plunged this most flourishing realme and common-welth: But that which an ancient Poet in a smaller matter wrote, we may in this with griefe of mind utter: The Treason of Robert Catesby.

Excidat illa dies æuo, ne postera credant
Secula, nos certè taceamus, & obruta multa
E *Nocte tegi propriæ patiamur crimina gentis.*

That cursed day forgotten be: no future age beleeve
That this was true: let vs also at least wise now that liue
Conceale the same, and suffer such designes of our owne nation
Hidden to be and buried quite in darknes of oblivion.

Adioyning unto this is the *Whitehall*, wherein at this day the *Court of Requests* is kept. Beneath this is that *Hall*, which of all other is the greatest, and the very *Prætorium* or haul of Iustice for all England. In this are the Iudiciall Courts, namely: *The Kings Bench*, *The Common Plees*, and *The Chancery*: And in places neere thereabout, *The Star-chamber*, the *Exchequer*, *Court of Ward*, and *Court of the Dutchy of Lancaster*, Westminsters hall.

F &c. In which at certaine set times (we call them *Tearmes*) yearely causes are heard and tried: whereas, before King Henry the third his daies, the Court of common Law and principall Iustice was unsetled and alwaies followed the Kings court. But he in the *Magna Charta* made a law in these words: *Let not the Common Pleas follow our Court, but be holden in some certaine place.* Which notwithstanding some expound thus: *That the Common pleas from thence forth be handled in a Court of the owne by it* William Lambert.

selfe

Digitized by Google

Built — *selfe a part*, and not in the Kings Bench, as before. This Iudgement Hall which we A
now have K. Richard the Second built out of the ground, as appeareth by his armes
engraven in the ſtone-worke, and many arched beames (when he had plucked downe
the former old Hall that K. William Rufus in the ſame place had built before) and
made it his owne habitation. For Kings in thoſe daies ſat in judgement place in their
owne perſons: And they are indeed the ΔΙΚΑΣΠΟΛΟΙ, that is *Iudges, Whoſe mouth*
Prov. c. 16. (as that Royall writer ſaith) *ſhall not erre in iudgement*. But the foreſaid Pallace, after
Burnt — it was burnt downe in the yeere of our Lord 1512. lay deſolate, and King Henry the
Eighth tranſlated ſhortly after the Kings ſeat from thence to an houſe not farre off,
which belonged but a while before to *Cardinall Wolſey*, and is called *White Hall*. This B
while a call. houſe is a Princely thing: encloſed of the one ſide with a Park that reacheth alſo to
another houſe of the Kings named *S. Iames* (where anciently was a Spitle for maiden
lepres) built by King Henry the Eighth, on the other ſide with the *Tamis*. A certaine
Poet termed the foreſaid houſe according to the Engliſh name thereof *Lucan* in
Latine, as appeareth in theſe verſes:

——Regale ſubintrant
Leucæum Reges (dederant memorabile quondam
Atria, quæ niveo candebant marmore, nomin)
Quod Tamiſis *prima eſt cui gloria paſcere cygnos*
Ledæos, rauco pronus ſubterluit æſtu. C

To Roiall Palace Kings enter in, ſometime LEVCAEVM hight.
(This famous name thoſe Courts it gave that ſhone with marble white.)
Hard under it with loe-ſound ſtreame *Tamis* downe apace doth glide,
A river feding ſwannes, wherein he takes eſpeciall pride.

Hard by, neere unto the *Mues* ſo called, for that it ſerved for to keepe Hauks and
The Mues. now is become a moſt faire ſtable for the Kings horſes, there remaineth a monument
in memoriall of that moſt pious and kind Queene *Aeleonor*, erected by the King Ed-
ward the firſt her moſt deerely beloved husband: and certes the memorie of her lo-
ving kindneſſe ſhall remaine worthy to be conſecrated to æternitie. For ſhe, the
The loue of a wife. daughter of *Ferdinand* the Third, King of *Caſtile*, being given in marriage to Edward D
the firſt King of England, accompanied him into the *Holy land*: where, when as he was
ſecretly forelaide, *and by a certaine Moore wounded with an envenomed ſword, and by all*
the remedies that Phiſitians could deviſe was not ſo much eaſed as afflicted: ſhe tooke her to
Rodericus Toletanus lib. 1 *a cure ſtrange I muſt needs ſay and never heard of before, howbeit full of love and kind*
affection. For, her husbands wounds infected with the poiſon, and which by reaſon of the
malignitie thereof could not be cloſed and healed, ſhe day by day licked with her tongue, and
ſucked out the venemous humor which to her was a moſt ſweet liquor. By the vigour and
ſtrength whereof, or to ſay more truly, by vertue of a wives lowely fidelity ſhe ſo drew unto
her all the ſubſtance of the poiſon, that the wounds being cloſed, and cicatrized, hee became E
perfectly healed, & ſhe caught no harme at all. What then can be heard more rare, what more
admirable than this womans faithful loue? That a wives young thus annointed, as I may ſo ſay,
with faith and loue to her husband, ſhould from her well beloved drawe thoſe poiſons, which
by an approved Phyſitian could not be drawne: and that which many and thoſe right exqui-
ſit medicines effected not, the loue onely and piety of a wife performed. Thus much of
Weſtminſter jointly with London (although as I haue ſaid, it is a Citie by it ſelfe,
and hath a ſeverall iuriſdiction from it) becauſe with continued buildings it ſo joi-
neth thereto, that it may ſeeme to be one and the ſame Citie.

Moreover, at the Weſt end of the Citie, other Suburbs runne a great way in
length, with goodly rowes of houſes orderly ranged, as namely *Holborne* or rather F
Holborne. more truly *Oldborn*: wherein ſtood anciently the firſt houſe of the *Templers* onely in
the place now called *Southampton houſe*. But now there ſtand certaine Innes, or Col-
leges of ſtudents in the Common law: and a Citie-habitation of the Biſhops of
Ely, well beſeeming Biſhops to dwell in: for which they are beholden to *Iohn de Hot-*
ham Biſhop of *Ely* under King Edward the Third.

At the North ſide likewiſe there bee ſuburbs adnexed to the City, wherein *Iordan*
Briſet

Digitized by Google

A *Briſet* a man verie wealthie and devout built an houſe *for the knights Hoſpitalers of Saint Iohn of Ieruſalem*, which grew in time ſo great, that it reſembled a Palace: and had in it a very faire church and a toure-ſteeple raiſed to a great height with ſo fine workemanſhip, that while it ſtood, it was a ſingular beauty and ornament to the City. Theſe knights *Hoſpitalers* at their firſt inſtitution, about the yeare 1124. and long after, were ſo lowly all the while they continued poore, that their governor was ſtiled *Servant to the poore ſeruitours of the hoſpital of Ieruſalem*, like as the maſter of the *Templars*, who ſhortly after aroſe, was termed *The humble Miniſter of the poore Knights of the Temple*. This religious order was inſtituted ſhortly after *Geffery* of *Bollen* had B recouered Hieruſalem. The brethren whereof ware a white croſſe vpon their vpper blacke garment, and by ſolemne profeſſion were bound to ſerue pilgrimes, and poore people in the Hoſpitall of *Saint Iohn* at Hieruſalem, and to ſecure the paſſages thither, they charitably buried the dead, they were continuall in praier, mortified themſelues with watchings and faſtings, they were curteous and kinde to the poore whom they called their *Maſters*, and fed with white bread, while themſelues lived with browne; and carried themſelues with great auſterity. Whereby they purchaſed to themſelues the loue and liking of all ſorts, and through the bounty of good Princes and priuate perſons admiring their piety, and proweſſe, they roſe from this low degree to ſo high an eſtate, and great riches, that after a ſort they wallowed in C wealth. For they had about the yeere of our Lord 1240. within Chriſtendome nineteene thouſand Lordſhips or Manours: like as the *Templars* nine thouſand (the reuenewes and rents whereof in England fell afterwards alſo to theſe Hoſpitalers.) And this eſtate of theirs growen to ſo great an height made way for them to as great honours, ſo as their *Prior* in England was reputed the * Prime Baron of the land and able with fulneſſe and aboundance of all things to maintaine an honourable Port untill that King Henry the Eighth aduiſed by them, which reſpected their priuate profit, gat their lands and liuings into his owne hands, like as he did of the Monaſteries alſo. Albeit it was then declared that ſuch religious places being of moſt pious intent conſecrated to the glory of God, might haue beene according to D the Canons of the Church, beſtowed in exhibition and almes for Gods Miniſters, releeſe of the poore, redemption of Captives, and repairing of Churches. Neere unto it, where now is to be ſeen a ſightly circuit of faire houſes, was the *Charter-houſe*, founded by S. *Walter Many* of Henault, who with ſingular commendation ſerued under K. Edward the Third in the French wars: and in that place heeretofore was a moſt famous cemitery, or buriall place in which in a plague time at London, were buried in the yeere 1349. more then 50000. perſons: a thing recorded to poſterity by an inſcription which continued there a long time engraven in Braſſe.

On this North-weſt ſide likewiſe London hath other great ſuburbs, and there ſtood in old time a * watchtowre or militarie fore-fenſe, whence the place was of an Ara- E bick worde called *Barbacan*, and by the gift of King Edward the Third became the dwelling houſe of the *Vffords*; from whom by the *Willoughbies* it came to Sir *Pengrine Bertey*, Lord *Willoughbey* of *Eresby*, a man noble and generous, and one of *Mars* his broode.

Neither leſſe ſuburbs runne out on the North-eaſt and Eaſt. In the fields of which ſuburbs, whiles I was firſt writing theſe matters, there were gotten out of the ground many vrnes, funerall veſſells, little Images, and earthen pots, wherein were ſmall peeces of mony coined by *Claudius*, *Nero*, *Veſpaſian &c.* Glaſſe vials alſo and ſundry ſmall earthen veſſels, wherein ſome liquid ſubſtance remained which I would thinke to bee either of that ſacred oblation of wine and milke, which the ancient Romanes F uſed when they burnt the dead, or elſe thoſe odoriferous liquors that *Statius* mentioneth.

Pharÿg; liquores
Arſuram lauere comam.

And liquid baulmes from Ægipt-land that came,
Did waſh his haire that redy was for flame,

Saint Iohns Hoſpitalers after called Knights of the Rhodes and now of Malt.

Templars

*Lord of S. Iohns.

Charter-houſe

Barbacan. *Galeottus Martius.*

This place the Romanes appointed to burne & burie dead bodies, who according A
to the law of the xij. tables carried coarſes out of their Cities, and enterred them by
the high waies ſides, to put paſſengers in minde that they are, as thoſe were, ſubiect
to mortalitie: Thus much of that part of the Citie which lieth to the land.

London Bridge.

Now for that ſide where the river runneth, toward the South banke thereof, the
Citizens made a bridge alſo over the water reaching to that large *Burrough of South-
warke*, whereof I haue already ſpoken; Firſt, of wood in that place where before
time they uſed for paſſage a ferry bote in ſtead of a bridge. Afterwards, under the
reigne of King Iohn they built a new bridge with admirable wormanſhip of ſtone B
hewen out of the quarry, upon 19. Arches, beſides the draw-bridge, and ſo furniſh-
ed it on both ſides with paſſing faire houſes joining one to another in maner of a
ſtreet, that for bigneſſe and beauty, it may worthily carrie away the priſe from all
the Bridges in Europe.

See of Southwarke, in Surhrey.

Saint Saviour Suffolkhouſe.

In this *Burgh of Southworke*, to ſpeake onely of things memorable, there ſtood
ſometime a famous Abbay of Monkes, of Saint *Benets* order, called *Bermondſey*, con-
ſecrated in times paſt unto our Saviour, by *Aldwin Childe* Citizene of London: alſo
a Statly houſe built by *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolke, which having ſerued his
turne but a ſmall time, was ſhortly after pulled downe.

S. Thomas Hoſpitall.

Theſe are extant, Saint *Thomas Hoſpitall*, reedified or founded rather by the Ci-
tie of London, for the ſuſtenance of feeble and impotent perſons: The Priorie of the C
bleſſed Virgine Marie, called Saint *Marie Over Rhe* becauſe it ſtandeth beyond the
river of *Tamis* in regard of London, erected by *William Pont del Arche* a Norman
for blacke Chanons. The Biſhops houſe of Wincheſter built by *William Giffard* Bi-
ſhop, for his ſucceſſors, about the yeere of our Lord 1107. From which along the
Tamis banke their runneth Weſtward a continued raunge of dwelling houſes: where
within our fathers remembrance was the *Bordello* or *Lupanarie*, for ſo the Latines
terme thoſe little roomes or ſecret chambers of harlots wherein they filthily proſtitu-
ted their bodies to ſaile, becauſe they after the maner of ravening ſhe-wolves catch
hold of ſilly wretched men and plucke them into their hooles. But theſe were prohi-
bited by King Henrie the Eighth, at which time England was growen to exceſſive D
laſciviouſneſſe and roiot; which in other nations are continued for gaine, under a
ſpecious ſhew of helping mans infirmity: Neither, of theſe ſtrumpets and brothel-
houſes, doe I thinke that this place in our tongue tooke the name *Stewes*, but of thoſe

Stewes.

Ponds or *Stewes*, which are heere for to feed Pikes and Tenches fat, and to ſcoure
them from the ſtrong and muddy fenniſh taſt. Heere haue I ſeene pikes-panches o-
pened with a knife to ſhew their fatneſſe: and preſently the wide gaſhes and wounds
come together againe by the touch of tenches, and with their gluttinous ſlime per-
fectly healed up. Among theſe buildings there is a place in maner of a Theater for
baiting of *Beares and Buls with Dogges*: and certaine Kenels appointed ſeverally for

Band-dogges or Maſtiues.

E
Band-dogges or Maſtiues, which are of that ſtrength, and ſo ſure of bit, that three of
them are able to take and hold downe a beare, and foure a Lion: ſo that the Poet in
old time reported truly of our dogges, in theſe words:

Taurorum fracturi colla Britanni.

The Britiſh dogges are able well,
To breake the neckes of buls ſo fell.

Like as he that ſaid, they *were more fierce than the dogges of Arcadian kind, which are
thought to be engendred of Lions.*

What time as the bridge was thus made betweene London and this Burrough,
the Citie was not onely enlarged; but alſo an excellent forme of Common-welth F
was therein ordeined, and the Citizens reduced into certaine diſtinct Corporations

Societies or Companies of Citizens.

and Companies. The whole City divided into ſix and twenty wards: and the Coun-
ſell of the Citie conſiſted of as many ancient men, named of their age in our tongue
Aldermen, as one would ſay, *Senatours*, who each one have the overſeeing and rule of

Tribus. Wards.

his ſeverall ward: and whereas in ancient time they had for their head-Magiſtrate, a
Portreve, that is, a governour of the City, King Richard the Firſt ordeined two *Bal-*

* Or Portgrave.

lives:

Digitized by Google

A *lives:* inſtead of whom ſoone after King Iohn granted them liberty, to chuſe by their voices yeerely out of the twelue principall companies a Maior for their chiefe Magiſtrate: alſo two *Sheriffes*, whereof the one is called the Kings, the other the Cities Sherife. This forme of common-wealth being thus eſtabliſhed it is incredible to tell how much London grew, and groweth ſtill in publike and alſo privat buildings, whiles all the Cities of England beſides decreaſe. For, to ſay nothing of that beautifull peece of worke, the *Senate houſe* named *Guild Hall*, built by Sir *Thomas Knowles* Major: *Leaden Hall*, a large and goodly building, erected by *Simon Eire*, to be a common Garner in time of dearth to pull downe the price of corne; the merchants meeting place ſtanding upon Pillars, which the common people call the *Burſe*, and Queen B Elizabeth with a ſolemne ceremony named *The Royall Exchange*, for the uſe of Merchants, and an ornament to the citie, ſet up by Sir *Thomas Greſham* Citizen and Knight; a magnificent worke verily, whether you reſpect the modull of the building, the reſort of Merchants from all Nations thither, or the ſtore of wares there. Which Sir *Thomas Greſham*, being withall an exceeding great lover of learning, conſecrated a moſt ſpatious houſe his owne habitation to the furtherance of learning, and inſtituted there profeſſours of *Diuinity*, *Law*, *Phyſicke*, *Aſtronomie*, *Geometrie*, and *Muſicke*, with liberall ſalaries and ſtipends; to the end that London might be a place not onely furniſhed with all ſorts of traficke, but alſo with the liberal arts and ſciences. To C paſſe over the Houſe of the *Society of the Hanſe*, commonly called the *Stilard*, as the *Eaſterlings yard*, and the waters conveighed by pipes under the ground, into all parts of the Citie, and very goodly conducts or ceſterns caſtellated to receive the ſame: alſo the new conveiance of water deviſed by the skilful travell of *Peter Maurice* a German; who by meanes of a forſer or wheele, with pipes placed at a certaine levell, brought water of late out of the *Tamis* into a great part of the city; To omit all theſe, I ſay, it is ſo adorned every where with churches, that RELIGION and GODLINES ſeeme to have made choiſe of their reſidence heerein. For the churches therin amount to the number of one hundred twenty and one, more verily then *Rome* it ſelfe (as great and holy as it is) can ſhew. Beſides *Hoſpitals* for diſeaſed perſons, it D maintaineth alſo ſix hundered Orphane children or there about, in *Chriſts-Church Hoſpital*, and poore people, upon contribution of Almes about 1240. &c. A long time it would aske to diſcourſe particularly of the good lawes and orders, of the laudable gouernment, of the port and dignity of the Major and Aldermen, of their forward ſervice and loialty to their Prince, of the citizens courteſie, the faire building and coſtly furniture, the breed of excellent and choiſe wits, their gardens in the Suburbs full of dainty arbours, and banqueting rowmes, ſtored alſo with ſtrange hearbs from forrain countries, of the multitude, ſtrength and furniture of their ſhips, the incredible ſtore of all ſorts of Merchandiſe (two hundred thouſand broad clothes, beſide other *Antwerp* alone hath received from hence every yeere) and of the ſuperabundance of E all things which belong to the furniture or neceſſity of mans life. For, right truely wrote that *Hadrianus Junius* in his Philippeis:

Prætor or Major. 1411. 1405. The Burſe. 1567. Royall Exchange. Greſhams Colledge. *Guicciardin.*

Tecta ſibuſq; refertum
Londinum, & ſi fas, numeroſo ciue ſuperbum,
Larga vbi fœcundo rerum vndat copia cornu.

Thicke built with houſes *London* is, with riches ſtuffed full,
Proud, (if we may ſo ſay) of men that therein live and dwell,
Wherein moſt plenteous wiſe abound all things that tongue can tell.

F

And Iul. *Scaliger* in his Poem of *Cities*.

Vrbs animis, numeroque potens, & robore gentis.

For peoples, courage, numbers, powre, it is a city ſtrong.

And another Poet hath powred out theſe verſes alſo, concerning London, if you deigne to read them,

LONDINVM

LONDINVM *gemino procurrit littore longè* A
Aemula materna tollens sua lumina Troiæ
Clementer surgente jugo dum tendit in ortum:
Vrbs peramana situ, cæloq; soloq; beata.
Vrbs pietate potens, numeroso cive superba,
Vrbsq; Britannorum quæ digna BRITANNIA *dici.*
Hæc noua doctrinis Lutetia, mercibus Ormus,
Altera Roma viris, Chrysea secunda metallis.

Along both bankes out stretched farre the City LONDON lies B
Resembling much her mother Troie, a loft she lifts her eies,
Whiles on a gentle rising hill she beareth toward East:
A City pleasant for her site, in aire, and soile much blest.
Religious, and populous: and hence she looks on hie
And well deserues for to be cal'd the Britans *Britanie.*
For learning *new Lutetia, Ormus* for trade and wealth
A second *Rome* for valiant men, *Chryse* for plate, and health.

In this maner likewise versified *Henry of Huntingdon* in praise of London, while K. Stephen reigned, about 400. yeeres since: C

Ibis & in nostros dives Londonia *versus,*
Quæ nos immemores non sinis esse tui.
Quando tuas arces, tua mœnia mente retracto,
Quæ vidi, videor cuncta videre mihi.
Fama loquax & nata loqui, moritura silendo,
Laudibus erubuit fingere falsa tuis.

Thou also shalt of verses ours *Rich London* have thy part, D
For why? we cannot thee forget, so great is thy desart
When I thinke of thy stately towers, thy faire and spacious wall
Which I have seene, me thinks therewith I see no *lesse then all.
This pratling fame, that's borne to prate, and talk'd shee not would die,
In all the praise that goes of thee hath bash'd to tell onely.
Another Poet in like maner pleasantly plaied upon *London* in this sort:

Hæc urbs illa potens, cui tres tria dona ministrant
Bacchus, Apollo, Ceres, pocula, carmen, ador.
Hæc urbs illa potens, quam Iuno, Minerva, Diana
Mercibus, arce, feris, ditat, adornat, alit. E

This is that City strong to which three gifts are given by three:
By *Bacchus, Ceres*, and *Phabus*, Wine, Wheat, and Poetree
This place sterne *Pallas, Iuno* Queen, *Diana* Hunters-feer
Adorn's, enricheth, and doth feed, with towers, with wares, with deere.

But in a more grave note and serious stile, a friend of mine and a praise worthy person, Master Iohn Ionston, professour of divinity in the Kings University of *S. Andrewes.* F

VRBS AVGVSTA, *cui calumq;, solumq;, salumq;*
Cuiq; favent cuncti, cuncta elementa bonis.
Mitius haud usquàm cælum est, uberrima Tellus
Fundit inexhausti germina læta soli.
Et pater Oceanus Tamisino gurgite mistus,
Convehit immensas totius orbis opes.

Regali

Digitized by Google

A *Regali cultu; ſedes clariſsima Regum,*
Gentis præſidium, cor, anima, atque oculus.
Gens antiqua, potens virtute & roborè belli,
Artium & omnigenûm nobilitata opibus.
Singula contemplare animo, attentuſq; tuere,
Aut Orbem aut Orbis dixeris eſſe caput.

This City well AVGVSTA call'd, to which (a truth to ſay)
Aire, Land, Sea, and all Elements, ſhew favour every way.
The wether no where milder is, the ground moſt rich to ſee,
B Doth yeeld all fruits of fertill ſoile, that never ſpent will bee.
And Ocean, that with *Tams* ſtreame his flowing tyde doth blend
Conveis to it commodities, all that the world can ſend.
The noble ſeat of Kings it is for port and roialty,
Of all the realme the ſenſe, the hart, the life, and lightſome ey.
The people ancient, valorous, expert in chivalry,
Enriched with all ſorts and meanes of Art and myſterie
Take heedfull view of every thing, and then ſay thus in briefe,
This either is a world it ſelfe, or of the world the cheife.

C But of theſe and ſuch like particulars *Iohn Stowe* Citizen of London, and a famous Chronicler hath diſcourſed more at large, and more exactly in that his Survey of London, which hee lately publiſhed.

Now will I take my leaue of my deere natiue country, and bid *London* a diew, after I haue given this onely note, that the Pole is here elevated fiftie one degrees, and foure and thirty ſcruples, and the Meridian diſtant from the fartheſt Weſt-point three and twentie degrees and fiue and twenty ſcruples. That the * *Fidicula* ſymbolizing in nature with *Venus* and *Mercurie*, is the *Topick ſtarre* which glanceth upon the *Horizon*, but never ſetteth; and the *Dragons head* is reputed by *Aſtronomers* to bee the *Vertical ſtarre* over head. *Orpheus harpe a ſtar.

D * From London, the *Tamis* watering *Redcliff*, ſo called of the *Red-cliffe*, a prety fine towne and dwelling place of ſailers, as hee fetcheth almoſt a round compaſſe with a great winding reach, taketh into him the *River Lea* at the Eaſt bound of this County, when it hath collected his divided ſtreame and cheriſhed fruitfull marſh-medowes. Upon which there ſtandeth nothing in this ſide worth the ſpeaking of. For, neither *Aedelmton* hath ought to ſhew, but the name derived of Nobility; nor *Waltham*, unleſſe it bee the *Croſſe* erected there for the funerall pompe of Queene *Aeleonor* wife to King Edward the Firſt, whereof alſo it tooke name. Onely *Enfeld* a houſe of the Kings is here to be ſeene, built by Sir Thomas *Lovel* knight (of the order E of the Garter and one of King Henrie the Seaventh his priuie counſell) and *Durance* neighbour thereunto a houſe of the *Wrothes* of ancient name in this Countie. To *Enfeld-houſe*, *Enfeld-chace* is hard adioining, a place much renowned for hunting: the poſſeſſion in times paſt of the *Magnavils* Earles of Eſſex, afterwards of the *Bohuns* who ſucceeded them: and now it belongeth to the *Duchie* of *Lancaſter*, ſince time that Henry the Fourth King of England eſpouſed one of the daughters and coheires of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of Hereford and Eſſex of that ſurname. And there are yet to bee ſeene, in the mideſt well nere of this chaſe, the rubbiſh and ruines of an old houſe, which the vulgar ſort ſaith was the dwelling place of the *Magnavills* Earles of Eſſex. As for the title of *Midle-ſex*, the kings of England haue vouchſafed it to F none, neither Duke, Marquis, Earle, or Baron.

* Or Beyond Radcliffe. Iſle of Dogs

Edmonton. Walcham Croſſe.

Enfield chaſe.

In this County, without the City of London, are reckoned
Pariſhes much about. 73.
Within the City, Liberties, and Suburbes. 121.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A

ESSEX.

B THe other part of the *Trinobantes*, toward the East called in the English Saxon tongue Eaſt-Seaxa and Eaſt-Seax-rcipe, in the Norman language *Exſſeſa*, of the ſituation toward the East, and the Saxons which inhabited it, and commonly *Eſſex*, is a country large in compaſſe, fruitfull, full of woods plentifull of Saffron, and very wealthy: encircled, as it were, on the one ſide with the maine ſea, on the other with fiſh-full rivers, which alſo doe afford their peculiar commodities in great abundance. On the North ſide, the river *Stour* divideth it from *Suffolk*, on the East the Ocean windeth it ſelfe into it: On the South part, the *Tamis* being now growne great ſecludeth it from Kent like as in the Weſt part the little river *Ley* from *Midleſex*, and *Stort* or *Stour* the leſſe which runneth into it, from *Hertfordſhire*. In deſcribing of this country, according to my method begun, firſt I C will ſpeake of the memorable places by *Ley* and the *Tamis*, afterwards of thoſe that be further within, and upon the Sea-coſt.

By *Ley*, in the the Engliſh Saxon tongue Lyʒean, there ſtretcheth out a great way in length and bredth a foreſt ſerving for game, ſtored verie full with deere, that for their bigneſſe, and fatneſſe withall, haue the name aboue all other. In times paſt called it was by way of excellency *Foreſta de Eſſex*, now *Waltham Forreſt*, of the towne *Waltham*, in the Saxon ſpeech Wealo-ham, that is, *A wild or wooddy habitation*. This ſtandeth upon *Ley*, where, by dividing his chanell he maketh divers Eights or Iſlands, and is not of any great antiquity to make boaſt of. For, when the kingdome of the Saxons beganne to decay, one *Tovie*, a man of great wealth and authority, as wee D reade in the private hiſtorie of the place, *The Kings Staller*, that is, *Standerd bearer, for the abundance of wild beaſts there, firſt founded it, and planted threeſcore and ſixe indwellers therein*. After his death *Athelſtane* his ſonne quickly made a hand of all his goods and great eſtate: and king Edward the *Confeſſor* gaue this towne to *Harold* Earle *Goodwins* ſonne: and ſtreight waies an Abbay was erected there, the worke and tombe both of the ſaid *Harold*. For, hee beeing crept up by the errour of men and his owne ambition to Regall dignity built this Abbay in honour of an *Holie Croſſe* found farre Weſtward, and brought hither, as they write, by miracle. Herein made he his praiers and vowes for victorie when he marched againſt Normans, and beeing ſoone after ſlaine by them, was by his mother, who had with moſt ſuppliant E ſuite craved and obteined at the Conquerours hands his corpes, heere entombed. But now it hath a Baron, namely Sir Edward *Deny*, called lately unto that honour by king *Iames* his writ. Over this towne upon the riſing of an hill ſtandeth *Copthall*, and yeeldeth a great waie of, a faire ſight to feed mens eyes. This was the habitation in time paſt of *Fitz-Aucher*, and lately of Sir *Thomas Heneage* Knight, who made it a verie goodly and beautifull houſe. Nere unto this river alſo was ſeated, no doubt, DVROLITVM, a towne of antique memorie, which the Emperour *Antonine* maketh mention of, but in what place preciſely, I am not able to ſhew. For, the ancient places of this County, I tell you once for all bee forehand) lie hidden ſo enwraped in obſcurity that I, who elſe where could ſee ſome-what, heere in, am F here more than dim-ſighted. But if I may giue my gueſſe, I would thinke that to haue beene DVROLITVM, which reteining ſtill ſome marke of the old name, is called at this day *Leyton*: that is, *The towne upon Ley*, like as *Durolitum* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth, the *Water Ley*. A ſmall village it is in theſe daies, inhabited in ſcattering wiſe, fiue miles from London, for which fiue, through the careleſſe negligence of tranſcribers is crept into *Antonine* XV.

Waltham Foreſt.

Wa'tham Abbay.

Baron Deny.

Copthall.

Durolitum.

Digitized by Google

That there was a common passage heere in times past over the river, a place nigh unto it called *Ouldford* seemeth to proue, In which when Queene *Mawd* wife to king Henrie the First hardly escaped daunger of drowning; shee gaue order that a little beneath, at *Stretford*, there should bee a bridge made over the water. There, the river brancheth into three severall streames, and most pleasantly watereth on every side the greene medowes: wherein I sawe the remaines of a little monasterie which *William Montfichet*, a Lord of great name of the Normans race built, in the yeare of our Lord 1140: and forth-with *Ley* gathering it selfe againe into one chanell mildely discharged it selfe in the *Tamis*, whereupon the place is called *Leymouth*. A B

Berking. Roding, the river. The Booke of Ely.

The *Tamis* which is mightily by this time increased, doth violentlie carry away with him the streames of many waters, hath a sight (to speake onelie of what is worth remembrance) of *Berking*, which *Bede* nameth *Berecing*, a Nunnery founded by *Erkenwald* Bishop of London, where *Roding* a little river entreth into the *Tamis*. This running hard by many villages imparteth his name unto them, as *Heigh Roding*, *Eithorp Roding*, *Leaden Roding &c.* of the which, *Leofwin* a noble man gaue one or two in times past, to the Church of *Ely*, for to expiate and make satisfaction for the wicked act hee had committed in murdering his owne mother: then, by

Chipping Angre.

Angre, whereupon a verie high hill are the tokens of a Castle built by *Richard Lucy* Lord chiefe Iustice of England in the reigne of Henrie the Second: of which C

Liber Inq. de Rifarijs.

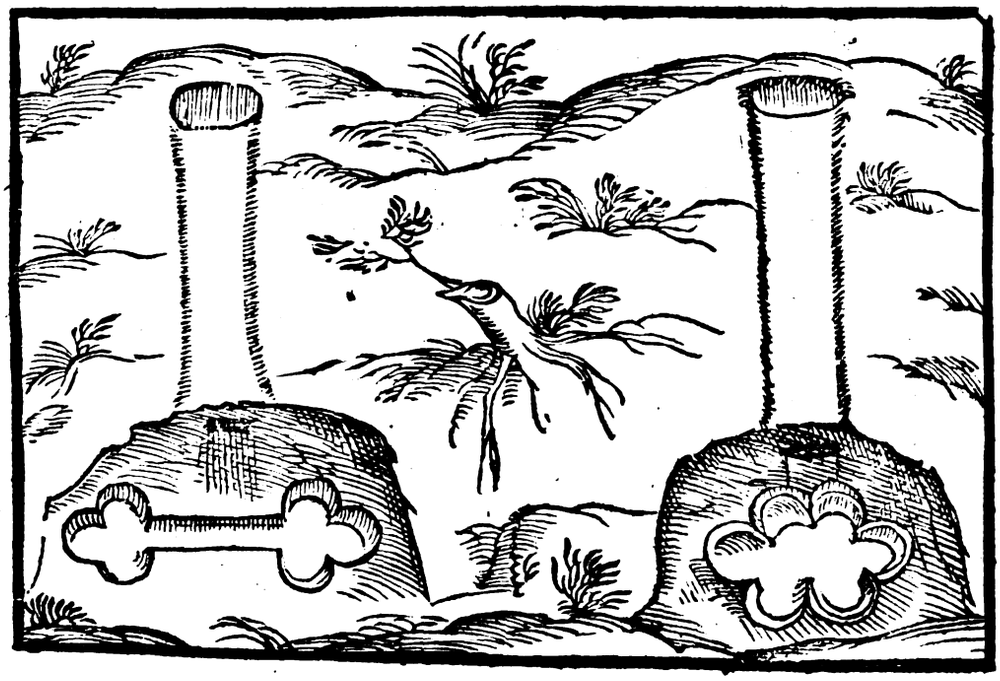
familie, a daughter and one of the heires, king Iohn gaue in marriage to *Richard Rivers*, who dwelt hard by at *Stranford Rivers*.

*

So it passeth by *Lambourn Manour*, which is held by service of the Wardstaffe, vz. *to carrie a load of strawe in a Carte with sixe horses, two ropes, two men in harnesse to watch the said Ward-staffe when it is brought to the towne of Aibridg, &c.* and then by *Wansted Parke*, where the late Earle of Leicester built much for his pleasure. From the mouth of this *Roding*, this *Tamis* hasteneth through a ground lying verie flat & low, and in most places otherwhiles overflowen, (whereby are occasioned strong and unholsome vapours exceeding hurtfull to the health of the neighbour Inhabitants) to *Tilbury*: neere unto which there be certaine holes in the rising of a chalky hill, sunke into the ground tenne fathom deepe, the mouth whereof is but narrow, made of stone cunningly wrought but within they are large and spatious, in this forme, which he that went downe into them described unto me after this manner. D

Marshes.

Ho'es cut out.



E

F

Of

Digitized by Google

A Of which I haue nothing elſe to ſay, but what I haue delivered already. As for *Tilbury*, (*Bede* nameth it *Tilaburg*) it conſiſteth of ſome few cotages by the *Tamis* ſide, yet was it in ancient time the ſeat of Biſhop *Chad*, when about the yeare of our ſalvation 630. hee ingrafted the East-Saxons by baptiſme into the church of Chriſt. Afterwards, this river paſſing by places lying flat and unholſome, with a winding returne of his water, ſevereth the Iſland CONVENNON, which alſo is called COVNOS, (whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention) from the firme land. This hath not yet wholie forgone the old name, but is called *Canvey*. It lieth againſt the coaſt of Eſſex, from *Leegh* to *Hole Haven*, fiue miles in length: ſome part whereof appertaineth to the Collegiat church of *Weſtminſter*. But ſo low, that often B times it is quite over flowen, all ſaue hillocks caſt uppe, upon which the ſheepe haue a place of ſafe refuge. For, it keepeth about foure hundered ſheepe, whoſe fleſh is of a moſt ſweet and delicate taſte, which I haue ſeene young lads taking womens function, with ſtooles faſtened into their buttockes to milke, yea and to make cheeſes of Ewes milke in thoſe dairy ſheddes of theirs, that they call there, *Wiches*.

In Kent pag. 334. Tilbury.

Convennos the Iſle.

Canvey.

There adjoyne to this Iſland along in order, firſt *Beamfleot*, *fortified with deepe and wide trenches* (as ſaith *Florilegus*) *and with a Caſtle, by Haſting the Dane*, which king *Aelfred* wonne from them: Then *Hadleigh*, ſometime the Caſtle of *Hubert de* C *Burgo*, afterwards of *Thomas of Woodſtock* Duke of *Glocester*, now defaced with ruines: and in the laſt place *Leegh*, a proper fine little towne and verie full of ſtout and adventurous ſailers: with *Pritlewel* faſt by where *Swein de Eſſex* built long ſince a Cell for Monkes. And heere the land ſhooteth forward to make a Promontory, which they call *Black-tayle Point*, and *Shobery Neſſe* of *Shoberie* a village ſituate upon it, which ſometime, was a citie an *Haumet* named Sceobirig. For, in the old Annales of the Engliſh Saxons wee read thus, *The Danes beeing driven from Beamfleot, goe to a City ſeated in Eaſt-ſex, called in the Engliſh tongue Sceobirig and there built themſelves a ſure and ſtrong Fort*. Heere by reaſon that the bankes on both ſides ſhrinke backe, the *Tamis* at a huge and wide mouth rowleth into the ſea. D This doth *Ptolomee* terme *Aeſtuarium* TAMESAE, and corruptly in ſome other, copies TEMESAE, and we commonly, the *Tamis Mouth*.

Beamfleat.

S. Shobery.

Anno. 894.

More inward is *Rochford* placed, that hath given name to this *Hundered*: Now, it longeth to the Barons *Rich*, but in old time it had Lords of ancient nobilitie ſurnamed thereof: whoſe inheritance came at length to *Butler* Earle of *Ormond* and *Wiltſhire*, and from them to Sir Thomas *Bullen*, whom King Henrie the Eighth created Vicount *Rochford*, and afterward Earle of *Wiltſhire*, out of whoſe progenie ſprung that moſt gracious Queene ELIZABETH, and the Barons of *Hunſdon*.

Rochford.

Lord Rochford.

Heere I heard much ſpeech of a *Lawleſſe Court* (as they called it) holden in a ſtrange manner about *Michaelmaſſe*, in the firſt peepe of the daie upon the firſt E cocke crowing, in a ſilent ſorte; yet with ſhrowde fines eftſoones redoubled, if not anſwered, which ſeruile attendance, they ſay was impoſed upon certaine tenants there-about for conſpiring there at ſuch an vnſeaſonable time, to raiſe a commotion. But I leaue this knowing neither the originall, nor the certaine forme thereof. Onelie I heard certaine obſcure barbarous rimes of it. *Curia de Domino Rege tenetur ſine lege. Ante ortum ſolis, luceat, niſi polus &c. not worth remembring.*

*

Lawleſſe-Court.

Leaving the *Tamis* banke, and going farther within the country, yea from Weſt to Eaſt, theſe places of name aboue the reſt ſtanding thus in order ſhew themſelues.

Havering an ancient retiring place of the kings, ſo called of a ring, which in that place F a *Pilgrime* delivered as ſent from *S. Iohn Baptiſt* (for ſo they write) unto K. Edward the *Confeſſor*: *Horn-church*, named in times paſt *Cornutum Monaſterium*, that is, *the Horned Minſter*, for there ſhoot out at the Eaſt end of the Church certaine points of leade faſhioned like hornes: *Rumford*, the glorie whereof dependeth of a ſwine mercat; & *Giddy-hall*, an houſe adjoyning to it, which belonged to that Sir Thomas *Cook* Major of London, whoſe great riches hoorded up togither wrought him his greateſt danger.

Havering.

Rumford. See the Annales.

Digitized by Google

For, being judicially arraigned, (innocent man as he was) of high treason, and through the incorrupt æquity of iudge *Markham* acquit in a most dangerous time, yet was he put to a very grievous fine, and stript in manner of all that he was worth: *Brentwood* called by the Normans *Bois arse*, in the same sense, and by that name King Stephen granted a Mercat and a faire there, to the Abbot of *S. Osith*; and many yeares after Isabell Countesse of *Bedford* daughter to King Edward the Third built a Chappell to the memory of S. Thomas of *Canterbury*, for the ease of the inhabitants: *Engerstone* a towne of note for nothing else but the Mercat and Innes for travailers. A

Brent-wood.

Heere am I at a stand, and am halfe in a doubt whether I should now slip as an abortive fruite that conjecture, which my minde hath travailed with. Considering there hath beene in this tract the City CAESAROMAGVS, and the same doubtlesse in the Romans time of especiall note, and importance; for, the very name, if there were nothing else, may evict so much, signifying as it doth *Cæsars city*, as DRVSOMAGVS the City of *Drusus*, which also should seeme to have beene built in the honour of *Cæsar Augustus*. For, *Suetonius*, writeth thus, *Kings, that were in amity and league, founded every one in his owne Kingdome Cities named Cæsareæ in honour of Augustus*. What if I should say that CAESAROMAGVS did stand neare vnto *Brentwood*, would not a learned reader laugh at me, as one Soothsayer doth when he spieth another? Certes, no ground I have nor reason to strengthen this my conjecture from the distance thereof, seeing the numbers of the miles in *Antonine* be most corruptly put downe, which nevertheless agree well enough with the distance from COLONIA and CANONIVM. Neither can I helpe my selfe with any proofe by the situation of it upō the Romane high-way, which in this enclosed country is no where to be seene. Neither verily there remaineth heere so much as a shadow or any twinkling shew of the name CAESAROMAGVS, unlesse it be (and that is but very slender) in the name of an *Hundred*, which of old time was called *Ceasford*, and now *Cheasford Hundred*. Surely, as in some ancient Cities the names are a little altered, and in others cleane changed: so there be againe, wherein one syllable or twaine at most be remaining: thus CAESARAVGVSTA in Spaine is now altered to be *Saragosa*: CAESAROMAGVS in France, hath lost the name cleane and is called *Beauois*, and CAESAREA in *Normandie*, now *Cherburg*, hath but one syllable left of it. But what meane I thus to trifle, and to dwell in this point? If in this quarter heereby, there be not CAESAROMAGVS, let others seeke after it for me: It passeth my wit, I assure you, to finde it out, although I have diligently laid for to meet with it with net, and toile both of eares and eies. B C D

Cæsaromagus called in the Itinerary table, BAROMAGVS.

Beneath *Brentwood* I saw *South-Okindon*: where dwelt the *Bruins* a family as famous as any one in this tract: out of the two heires female whereof, being many times married to sundry husbands, *Charles Brandon* Duke of Suffolke, the *Tirels*, *Berners*, *Harlestones*, *Heveninghams* and others descended. And of that house there be males yet remaining in South-hampton-shire. Also, *Thorndon*, where Sir *John Petre* Knight raised a goodly faire house, who now was by our Soueraigne King *Iames* created Barō *Petre* of *Writtle*. That *Thorndon* was in times past the dwelling place of a worshipfull family of *Fitzlewis*: the last of which name if we may beleeue the common report, by occasion that the house happened to be set on fire in the time of his wedding feast, was pittiously himselfe therein burnt to death. *Burghsted*, & more short *Bursted*, that is, the place of a *Burgh*, which name our forefathers vsed to give unto many places that were of greater antiquity. This I once supposed to have beene CAESAROMAGVS: and what ever it was in old time, it is at this day but a good country towne neere unto *Byliricay*, a mercat towne of very good resort. Likewise *Ashdowne*, sometimes *Assandun*, that is, as *Marian* interpreteth it, the *Mount of Asses*, where long since a bloudy battaile was fought, in which King Edmund surnamed *Ironside* had at the beginning a good hand of the Danes and put them to rout, but streight waies the fortune of the field turning about, he was so defeited that he lost a great number of the English Nobility. In memoriall of which battaile we read that King *Canutus* the Dane built a Church afterward in that place, what time as E F

South Okindon. Bruin.

Thorndon. Baron Petre.

Ashdown.

upon

Digitized by Google

A upon remorse and repentance for the bloud which he had shed he erected, Chappels in what part soever he had fought any field, and shed Christian bloud.

Not farre from these, is *Raleigh*, a prety proper towne: & it seemeth to be *Raganeia* in *Domesday booke*, wherin is mention made of a Castle that *Suenus* heere built, in which also we read thus: *There is one Parke and six Arpennes of vinyard, and it yeeldeth twenty Modij of wine if it take well.* Which I note the rather, both for the French word *Arpenn* and also for the wine made in this Isle. This *Suenus* was a man of great name and of noble birth, the sonne of *Robert*, sonne of *Wimarc*, but father to *Robert* of *Essex*: whose son was that Sir *Robert de Essex* who in right of inheritance was the B Kings Standard bearer, and who for that in a light skirmish against the Welsh, he had not onely cast of his courage, but also cast away his standard; being chalenged for treason, vanquished in duell, or combat; and therof thrust into a *Cloystre*, forfeited a goodly patrimony, and livelod, which was confiscate to King Henry the second, and helped to fill his coffers. As for the Barony, it lay dead from that time a great while in the Kings hands, untill Sir *Hubert de Burgh* obtained it of King *Iohn*.

Arpen. Wine. *Radulphus de Diceto* The family of the Essex.

Aboue this the shores retiring backe by little and little admit two creekes of the Ocean entring within them: the one, the neighbour inhabitants call *Crouch*, the other *Blackwater* (which in old time was named *Pant*.) In the said *Crouch*, by reason of the waters division, there lie scattered foure Ilands carrying a pleasant greene hew, C but by occasion of inundations, growne to be morish and fenny, among which these two be of greatest name, *Wallot* and *Foulnesse*: that is, *The Promontorie of foules*, which hath a Church also in it: and when the sea is at the lowest ebbe, a man may ride over to it. Betweene these Creekes lieth *Dengy Hundred*, in ancient times *Dauncing*, passing plentifull in grasse, and rich in cattaile, (but sheepe especially) where all their doing is in making of cheese: and their shall yee haue men take the womens office in hand and milke ewes: whence those huge thicke cheeses are made that are vented & sould not only into all parts of England but into forraine nations also, for the rusticall people, labourers, and handicraftes men to fill their bellies, & feed upon. The chiefe towne heereof at this day is *Dengy*; so called as the inhabitants are per- D swaded, of the Danes, who gave name unto the whole *Hundred*: Neere unto which is *Tillingham*, giuen by *Ethelbert* the first Christian King of the English-Saxons, unto the Church of Saint *Paul* in London: and higher up to the North shore, flourished sometimes a Citie of ancient record, which our Forefathers called *Ithancestre*. For, *Raulph Niger* writeth thus out of S. *Bede*. *Bishop Chad baptised the East Saxons neere to Maldon in the City of Ithancestre, that stood upon the banke of the river Pant, which runneth hard by Maldon, in Dengy province; but now is that Citie drowned in the river Pant.* To point out the place precisely I am not able, but I nothing doubt that the river called *Frosshwell* at this day, was heeretofore named *Pant*: seeing that one of the springs thereof is called *Pantswell*, and the Monkes of *Coggeshal*, so termed it. E Doubtlesse, this *Ithancester* was situate upon the utmost Promontorie of this *Dengy Hundred*, where in these daies standeth Saint *Peters upon the wall*. For, a long this shore much a doe haue the inhabitants to defend their grounds with forced bankes or walles against the violence of the Ocean, ready to inrush upon them. And I my selfe am partly of this minde, that this *Ithancester* was that OTHONA where a Band of the *Fortenses* with their Captaine, in the declination of the Romane Empire, kept their station or Guard under the *Comes* or Lieutenant of the *Saxon shore*, against the depredations of the Saxon Rovers: For the altering of OTHONA to ITHANA, is no hard straining: and the situation thereof upon a Crecke into which many rivers are discharged, was for this purpose very fit and commodious, and yet heere remai- F neth a huge ruin of a thicke wall, whereby many Romane coines haue beene found.

Dengy hundred. Essex cheese.

It seemeth not amisse to set downe, how King Edward the Confessour graunted by a briefe Charter the keeping of this *Hundred* to *Ranulph* * *Peperking*, which I will willingly heere annex, to the end that we, who sift every pricke and accent of the law, may see the upright simplicity and plaine dealing of that age. And thus goeth the

The Normans call him Pevorell.

Digitized by Google

the tenour of it, as it was taken forth of the Kings Records in the Exchequer, but by often exemplifying and copying it out, some words are mollified and made more familiar. A

In the Records Saint Hilary terme. E.2.17. in the The keeping of the Treasurer and Chamberlaine of ths Exchequer.

Iche Edward Koning
Have given of my Forrest the keeping.
Of the *Hundred of Chelmer and Dancing*,
To *Randolf Peperking* and to his kindling:
With heorte and hinde, doe and bocke,
Hare and Foxe, catt and brocke,
Wild fowell with his flock,
Partrich, fesant hen and fesant cock: B
With green and wilde stob and stocke.
To kepen and to yemen by all her might,
Both by day and eke by night:
And hounds for to hold
Good and swift and bolde:
Four greahounds and six racches,
For hare and fox, and wild cattes.
And therefore ich made him my booke:
Witnes the Bishop *Wolston* C
And booke ylered many on,
And *Swein* of *Essex* our Brother
And teken him many other,
And our *Stiward Howelin*
That by sought me for him.

This was, the plaine dealing, truth, and simplicity of that age, which used to make all their assurances of whatsoever, in a few lines, and with a few gilt Crosses: For, before the comming in of the Normans, as we read in *Ingulphus*, writings *Obligatorie were made firme with golden Crosses and other small signes or markes: but the* D *Normans beganne the making of such Bills and Obligations, with a print or seale in wax, set to with every ones speciall signet under the expresse entituling of three or foure witnesses. Before time many houses and land thereto passed by graunt and bargaine without script, Charter, or Deede, onely with the Landlords sword or helmet, with his horne or cup. Yea and many tenements were demised with a spurre, or horse-cury-combe, with a bowe, & some with an arrow.*

Seales or signets first taken up among Englishmen.

Into the Creeke of *Blackwater*, which as I said, closeth the North side of this *Hundred*, and is stored with those dainty oysters, which we call *Walfleot oysters*, their runne two rivers that water a great part of the Shire, *Chelmer* & *Froshwell*. The river *Chelmer* flowing out of the inner part of the country which is woody, runneth downe E first by *Thaxted*, a little mercate towne seated very pleasantly upon an high rising hill; also by *Tiliey*, where *Maurice Fitz-Gilbert* founded in times past a small Abbay, unto *Estannes ad Turrim*, now *Eston*, which noble Gentleman surnamed *De Lovaine* inhabited, as descended from *Godfrey of Louaine* brother to Henrie the Sixth of that name Duke of *Brabant*, who being sent hither to keepe the Honor of *Eye*, his posterity flourished among the Peeres of this Realme to the time of King Edward the Third, when the heire generall was married into the house of *Bourchier*.

Thence it glideth downe to *Dunmow*, of old time called *Dunmawg*, and in the Tax booke of England *Dunmaw*, a towne pleasantly situate upon an hill with a prety gentle fall. Where, one *Iuga* founded a Priorie in the yeere 1111. But *William Bainard*, of whom *Iuga* held (thus we find it written in the private history of this Church) F *the village of little Dunmow, by felony lost his Baronie, and King Henrie the First gave it to Robert the sonne of Richard, sonne to Gislebert Earle of Clare*, and to his heires, *with the Honor of Bainards Castle in London: which Robert at that time was King Henries Sewar.* These be the very words of the author: neither doe I thinke it lawfull for me to alter

see Chaucer in the wife of Baths prologue p. 280 in my old booke, concerning the Abbot of Bacc. or

A or reforme them otherwise than they are, although there be in them some Ἀνπχρονισμος, that is, a putting or mistaking of one time for another, a thing that we meet with otherwhiles in the best Historiographers. For, their had not beene, as then any Earle of *Clare* in the familie of *Clare*.

Now let vs for a while digresse and goe a side a little on either hand from the river. Not farre from hence is *Plaisy* seated, so called in French of *Pleasing*, in times past named *Estre*, the habitation both in the last yeeres of the English-Saxons, and also afterwards, of the great *Constables* of England, as witnesseth *Ely booke*. At this towne the first *William Mandevil* E. of Essex beganne a Castle, and two Princes of
B great authority, *Thomas of Woodstocke* Duke of *Gloceſter* and Earle of Essex who founded heere a College, and *John Holland* Earle of *Huntingdon* brother to King Richard the second by the mothers side, deprived of lost honorable title of *Duke of Exceſter*, when they could not keepe a meane betweene froward stubbernesse and servile obsequiousnes, found thence their subversion. For Thomas, upon his rash & headstrong contumacie was on a sudden violently carried from hence to *Calice* and there smothered: and Iohn, for a seditious conspiracie was beheaded in this place by King Henrie the Fourth, that he might seeme to haue beene justly punished by way of satisfaction for the said Thomas of *Woodstocke*, of whose death he was thought to be the principall practiser, and procurer. From thence passeth *Chelmer* downe not
C farre from *Leez*, a little Abbay of old time founded by the *Gernons*, which at this day is the chiefe seat of the Barons *Rich*, who acknowledge themselves for this dignitie beholden to Richard *Rich* a most wise and iudicious person; Lord Chancellor of England under King Edward the Sixth, who in the first yeare of his reigne created him Baron *Rich*. A little beneath, standeth *Hatfield Peverell*, so denominated of *Randulph Peverell* the owner thereof, who had to wife a lady of incomparable beauty, in those daies; the daughter of *Ingelricke* a man of great nobility among the English-Saxons: This Ladie founded heere a College, which now is in maner quite plucked downe, and in a window of the Church, whereof their remaineth still a small part, lieth entombed. She bare unto her husband *William Peverel Castellane* of *Dover*, Sir
D *Payne Peverel* Lord of *Brun* in the county of *Cambridg*: & unto King *William* the Conquerour whose paramore she was, *William Peverel* Lord of *Nottingham*. But now retume we to *Chelmer*, which by this time speedeth it selfe to *Chelmerford* commonly *Chensford* (where, by the distance of the place from CAMALODVNVM, it may seeme that old CANONIVM sometimes stood). This is a good bigge towne situate in the hart of the shire betweene two rivers, who as it were, agreed heere to joyne both their streames together: to wit *Chelmer* from the East, and another from the South, the name whereof if it be *Can*, as some would haue it, we haue no reason to doubt, that this was CANONIVM.

Barons Rich.

The booke of Saint *Martins* in London.

Canonium.

Famous it was within the remembrance of our fathers in regard of a small religi-
E ous house built by *Malcome* King of Scots, now of note onely for the *Assises* (for so they call those Courts of Iustice wherein twise a yeere the causes and controversies of the whole County are debated before the Iudges.) It beganne to flourish, when *Maurice* Bishop of *London*, unto whom it belonged, built the bridges heere in the reigne of Henrie the First, and turned London way thither, which lay before through *Writtle*, a towne right well knowen for the largenesse of the Parish: which, King Henrie the Third graunted unto *Robert Brus* Lord of *Anandale* in Scotland: (whose wife was one of the heires of *Iohn* surnamed *Scot* the last Earle of Chester) for that he would not haue the Earledome of Chester to be devided among the di-
F staves: and King Edward the Third, when as the posterity of the *Bruses* forsooke their allegeance, bestowed it upon *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of *Hereford and of Essex*. But now of late, when King Iames at his entrance to the Kingdome bestowed Baronies bountifully vpon select persons, he created Sir *Iohn Petre* a right respective Knight, *Baron Petre of Writtle*. Whose father Sir *William Petre* a man of approved wisdome and exquisite learning, memorable not so much for those most honorable places and offices

Digitized by Google

ces of State which he bare, (as who was of the privie Counsell to King Henrie the Eighth, King Edward the Sixt, Queene Marie, and Queene Elizabeth, and sent oftentimes in Embassage to forraigne princes) as for that being bred and brought vp in good learning, hee well deserved of learning in the Vniuersitie of Oxford, and was both pittifull and bounteous to his poore neighbours about him, and at *Engerstone*, where he lieth buried. A

Frosh-well the river, more truly called *Pant*, & neere to his mouth, *Black-water* issuing out of a small spring about *Radwinter* that belonged to the Barons of *Cobham*, after it hath gone a long course and seene nothing but *Bocking* a fat Parsonage, it commeth to *Cogeshall* a mercate towne, well knowne in times past for a Priorie of *Cluniacke* Monkes built by King Stephen, and the habitation of ancient Knights thence surnamed *De Cogeshall*, from whose heire generall married into the old family of *Tirell*, their branched farre a faire propagation of the *Tirells* in this shire and elsewhere. Then goeth on this water by *Easterford*, some call it *East-Sturford*: and leauing some mile of *Whitham* a faire through-faire and built by King Edward the Elder, in the yeere 914. which also afterward was of the Honour of *Eustace* Earle of *Bollen*; meeteth at length with *Chelmer*. Which now passing on whole in one chanell not farre from *Danbury* mounted upon a high hill, the habitation for a time of the family of the *Darcies*, runneth hard by *Woodham-walters*, the ancient seat of the Lords *Fitz walters*: who being nobly descended were of a most ancient race, derived from *Robert* the younger sonne of Richard sonne to Earle *Gislebert*: but in the age more lately foregoing, translated by a daughter into the stocke of the *Ratcliffes*, who being advanced to the Earldome of *Sussex* dwell now a little from hence in *New Hall*, a stately and sumptuous house. This *New Hall* appertained sometime to the *Butlers* Earles of *Ormond*, and then hereditarily to Sir *Thomas Bollen* Earle of *Wiltshire*, of whom King Henrie the Eighth getting it by way of Exchange, inlarged it to his exceeding great charges, and called it by a new name *Beaulieu*, which for all that was never currant among the people. After this, *Chelmer* with other waters running with him, being divided by a river-Iland, casting of that name, and now being called of some *Black-water* and of others *Pant*, saluteth that ancient *Colonie* of the Romanes CAMALODVNVM, which many hundred yeeres since adorned this shore. Ptolomee termeth it CAMVDOLANVM, *Antonine* CAMVLODVNVM and CAMOLVDVNVM: But *Plinie*, *Dio*, and an old Marble stone, induce vs to beleeve that *Camalodunum* is the right name. In the seeking out of this Citie, good God, how dimsighted haue some beene, whereas it bewraied it selfe by the very name and situation; and shewed it selfe cleerely to them that are halfe blind: A number haue searched for it in the West part of this Isle, as that good man, who thought himselfe to carrie, as one would say, the Sunne of antiquity in his owne hand: others in the furthest part of Scotland: others wholly addicted in opinion to *Leland* affirmed it to be *Colchester*: when as (the name scarce any whit maimed) it is called at this day, in steed of CAMALODVNVM, *Maldon*, in the Saxon tongue Maledune, and Mealdune, the greate part of the word remaining yet entire in & use. Neither hath the expresse remaine of the name onely perswaded me to this, but also the distance set downe in *Plinie* from *Mona*, and the very situation in the ancient Itenerarie Table doe afford a most evident proofe thereof. That this name was imposed upon CAMALODVNVM, of the God CAMVLVS, I hardly dare imagine. Howbeit that *Mars* was worshipped under this name *Camulus*, both an old stone at Rome in the house of *Collotians*, and altars discovered with this Inscription CAMVLO DEO SANCTO ET FORTISSIMO, that is, To CAMVLVS THE HOLY AND MOST MIGHTY GOD, doe jointly proue. And in an antique coine of *Cunobellinus*, whose roiall palace this was, (as I haue already said) I haue seene the portraict stamped of an head having an helmet on it, also with a speare, which may seeme to be that of *Mars*, with these letters, CAMV. But seeing this peece of money is not now ready at hand to shew, I exhibite heere unto you other expresse portraicts of *Cunobellinus* his peeces, which may be thought to haue reference to this *Camalodunum*.

B

C

D

E

F

Cogeshall. Tirell.

Easterford. Whitham.

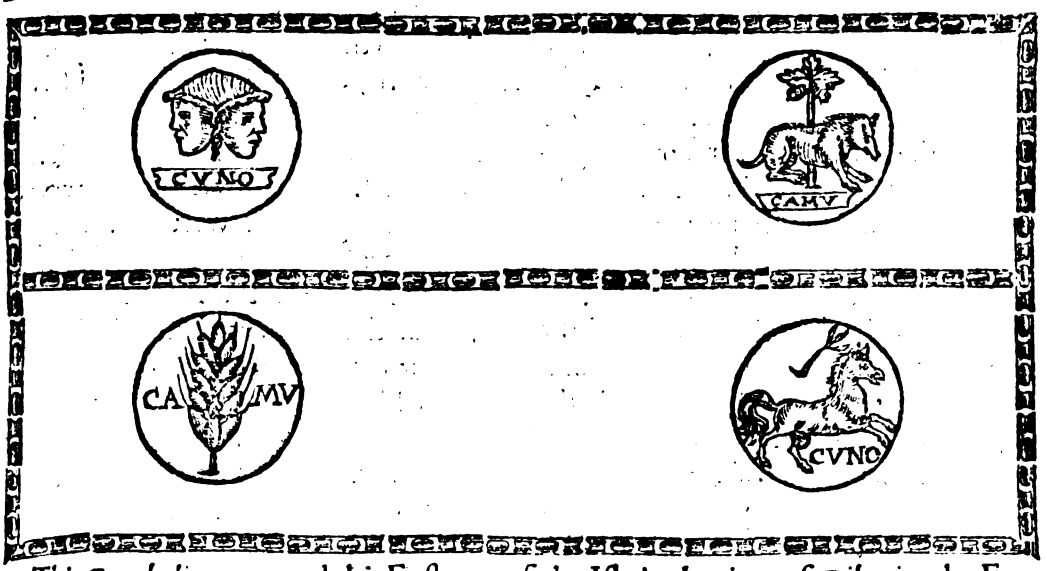
Camalodunum.

Maldon.

Camulus a God.

This

Digitized by Google



This *Cunobelin* governed this East part of the Isle in the time of *Tiberius* the Emperour, and seemeth to have had three sonnes, *Admimus*, *Togodumnus*, and *Cataeratus*. *Admimus* by his father banished, was interteined by *Caius Caligula* the Emperour what time as he made his ridiculous expedition into *Batavia*, that from thence he might blow, and breath out the terrour of his owne person over into Britaine. As for *Togodumnus*, *Aulus Plautius* in a set battaile defaited and slew him, and over *Cataeratus*, whom, as I said, he discomfited and put to flight, he rode ovant in petty triumph. This is that *Plautius*, who at the perswasion of *C. Berrœus*, the Britane a banished man (for there never want quarels one or other of war) was the first after *Julius Cæsar* that attempted Britaine under *Claudius*: whom *Claudius* himselfe, having shipped over the legions, followed in person with the whole power of the Empire, and with Elephants (the bones of which beasts being found, have deceived very many) he passed over the *Tamis* and put to flight the Britans, who upon the bancke received and encountred him as he came toward them; and won with rase this *Camalodunum* the Kings seat. For which exploit after he had named his sonne BRITANNICVS, and beene himselfe oftentimes saluted *Imperator*, within six monthes after he set first forth in his voyage, returned to *Rome*. But heereof have I written before more at large, neither list I to iterate the same in this place.

Claudius in Britannia.

When *Camalodunum* was thus brought under the Romans subjection, *Claudius* planted a *Colony* there with a strong band of old tried souldiers, and in memoriall heereof ordeined peeces of mony to bestamped with this inscription: COL. CAMALODVN. Out of which it is gathered, that this happened in the XII. yeere of his Empire, and in the yeere 52. after the Birth of Christ. And in regard of those old experienced souldiours of the fourteenth legion called *Gemina Martia Victrix*, whom *Tacitus* tearmeth the *Subduers of Britaine*, brought thither and placed in it, it was named COLONIA VICTRICENSIS, and the inhabitants *Cives Romani*, that is, *Citizens of Rome*, in an old Inscription, which I heere present to you.

CN. MVNATIVS. M. F.
PAL. AVRELIVS
BASSVS PROC.
AVG.
PRÆF. FABR. PRÆF. COH.
III. SAGITTARIORVM, PRÆF.
COH. ITERVM II. ASTVRVM,
CENSITOR CIVIVM ROMA-
NORVM COLONIÆ VICTRI-
CENSIS QVÆ EST IN BRI-
TANNIA CAMALODVNI, &c.

Digitized by Google

A *Colony* (if it may be materiall to know so much) is a *Company of men* that be all brought into one certaine place, built with houses to their hands, which they are to have and hold by a certaine right. For the most part, old soldiours that had served long, were brought to such a place, both that them selves might be provided for, and maintained, and also be ready in all extremity to helpe against rebels, and enforme withall the provincials in their duties by law required. These *Colonies* also were of great estimation, as being pety resemblances and images, as it were, of the city of Rome. Moreover they had their peculiar Magistrates both superior and inferior: Of which because others have written sufficiently, I neede not to stand either upon them, or such like points. In this first *Colony* that the Romans planted in Britain, there was a temple built unto * *Divus Claudius*, *Tacitus* teameth it, *The Altar of eternall dominion*, Whereof *Seneca* maketh mention in his Play, after this maner. *A small matter it is*, saith hee, *and not sufficient, that Claudius hath a Temple in Britain which the Barbarous nation adoreth, and praieth unto, as to a God.* There were Priests also elected in honor of him, by name *Sodales Augustales*, which under a shew of *Religion* lauishly consumed the Britans goods. But after tenne yeeres, fortune turned her wheele and downe went this *Colony*. For, when those old soldiours brought into these territories which they had won, exercised extreame cruelty vpon these silly people, the burning broiles of warre which before were quenched brake out into flames, with greater flashes. The Britans under the leading of *Bunduica*, who also is called *Boodicia*, by maine force sacked and set on fire this *Colonie*, lying unfortified and without all fence, and within two daies won the said Temple whereinto the souldiers had thronged themselues. The Ninth Legion comming to aide they put to flight, and in one word slew of Roman citizens and associates together threescore and tenne thousand. This slaughter was foretold by many prodigies. The Image of *Victory* in this city was turned backeward and fallen downe: In their Senate house strange noises were heard: The Theater resounded with howlings and yellings: Houses were seene under the water of *Tamis*, and the Arme of the sea beneath it over flowed the bankes as read as bloud to see to, which now (for what cause I knowe not) we call *Blacke water*, like as *Ptolomee* termed it IDVMANVM *æstuarium*, under which is couched a signification of *Blackneſſe*: for *Ydu*, in the British tongue soundeth as much as *Black*. Yet, out of the very embers, the Romans raised it againe: For, *Antonine* the Emperour made mention of it many yeeres after. Howbeit in the English-Saxons government it is scarse mentioned: Onely *Marianus* hath written, that Edward the sonne of *Aelfred* repaired *Maldun* when it was sore shaken by the furious rage of the Danes, and then fortified it with a Castle. William the Norman, Conquerour of England, as we read in his * Commentarie, *had in this towne* 180. *houses in the tenure and occupation of Burgesses, and* 18. *mansions wasted.* But at this day, for the number of the inhabitants, and the bigneſſe, it is worthily counted one of the principall townes in all Essex, and in Records named, *The Burgh of Maldon.*

Servius.

* Deified.

The altar and Temple of Claudius.

Dio saith foureſcore thousand.

Idumæus.

* Domesday.

It is an haven commodious enough, and for the bigneſſe very well inhabited, being but one especiall street descending much about a mile in length. Vpon the ridge of an hill answerable to the termination of *Dunum* which signified *an hilly, and high situation*, wherein I saw nothing memorable, vnleſſe I should mention two silly Churches, a desolate place of *White Friers*, and a small pile of Bricke built not long since by *R. Darcy*, which name hath beene respectiue heere-about.

Hence passing down ouer the brackish water divided into two streamlets, by *Highbridg*, I sought for an ancient place which *Antonine* the Emperor placed six miles from *Camalodunum*, in the way toward Suffolke, and called it AD ANSAM.

some say this is Stanchaster in this County.

This I have thought to have beene some bound belonging to the Colonie of *Camalodunum*, which resembled the fashion of *Ansa*, that is, *The handle or eare of a pot.* For, I had read in *Siculus Flaccus*, *The territories lying to Colonies were limited with divers and sundry markes: In the limits their were set up for bound markes, heere one thing, and there another: in one place little images, in another long earthen vessels: heere you should haue little sword blades, there square stones or Lozenges pointed, and else where according*

The bounds of Colonies.

Digitized by Google

A cording to Vitalis and Arcadius, *they were ſtones mere like flagons and ſmall wine pipes:* why might not therefore a ſtone faſhioned like the handle of a pot be ſet for a bound? Seeing that *Antonie* according to his wonted manner called it *Ad Anſam*, and not *Anſa?* But how religiouſly and with what ceremoniall complements, theſe bound markes were in old time ſet, I will by way of digreſſion ſet downe heere out of the ſame *Siculus Flaccus. When they were to place their bound-markes, the verie ſtones themſelues they did ſet upon the firme ground, hard by thoſe places wherein they ment to pitch them faſt, in pittes or holes digged for the purpoſe, they annointed them and with vailes and garlands bedecked them. This done, in thoſe pits wherein they were to put them, after ſacrifice made, and an unſpotted beaſt killed, upon burning firebrands covered over in the* B *graue, they dropped in bloud, and thereupon they threw frankincenſe and corne, Honie combes alſo and wine with other things, as the manner is to ſacrifice unto Gods of bounds and limites, they threw after the reſt into the ſaid pitte. Thus when all theſe viands were conſumed with fire, they pitched the foreſaid bound-markes upon the hot aſhes thereof, and ſo with carefull diligence faſtened them ſtrongly, and rammed them round about with fragments of ſtones, that they might ſtand the ſurer.* But in what place ſoever this AD-ANSAM was, I betake my ſelfe againe to my former opinion for the ſignification of the word: namely, that *Ad Anſam* was either a bound marke, or onely, a reſting place or ſome Inne by the high way ſide under ſuch a ſigne: and that I collect C by the diſtance to haue beene neere unto *Cogeſhall*. Neither were they any things elſe but bound markes or Innes, that in the Romane age were named after the ſame forme of ſpeech, *Ad Columnam*, *Ad fines*, *Ad tres tabernas*, *Ad Rotam*, *Ad ſeptem fratres*, *Ad Aquilam minorem*, *Ad Herculem &c.* that is, *At the piller*, *At the* Cogeſhall. *Bounds*, *At the three Taverns*, *At the wheele*, *At the ſeaven bretheren*, *At the leſſe Aegle*, *At Hercules &c.*

And therefore to ſearch more curiouſlie into theſe matters, were nothing elſe but to hunt after the windes. Yet I will heere impart what I incidentlie happened upon in a private note, while I was inquiſitiue heere-about for AD-ANSAM. *In a place called* Weſtfield *three quartes of a mile diſtant from* Cogeſhall *and* D *belonging to the Abbay there, was found by touching of a plough a great braſen potte. The ploughmen ſuppoſing it to haue beene hidde treaſure, ſent for the Abbot of* Cogeſhall *to ſee the taking uppe of it; and hee going thither mette with* Sir Clement Harleſton, *and deſired him alſo to accompanie him thether. The mouth of the potte was cloſed with a white ſubſtance like paſt or claie, as hard as burned bricke, when that by force was remooued, there was found within it an other potte but that was of earth; that beeing opened there was found in it a leſſer potte of earth of the quantitie of a Gallon couered with a matter like veluet, and faſtned at the mouth with a ſilk-lace. In it they found ſome whole bones and many peeces of ſmall bones wrapped up in fine ſilke of freſh colour, which the Abbot tooke for the reliques of ſome Saints,* E *and laied uppe in his* Veſtuary. But this by way of digreſſion, leaving it to your conſideration.

From *Malden* the ſhores drawne backe intertaine the ſea in a moſt large and pleaſant bay, which yeeldeth exceeding great ſtore of thoſe oyſters of the beſt kinde, which wee call *Walfleot*. And (that our coaſts ſhould not bee defrauded of their due fame and glorie) I take theſe to bee thoſe verie ſhores, which, as *Plinie* ſaith, ſerued the Romanes Kitchins: ſeeing that *Mutianus* giveth unto Britiſh oyſters the third place after thoſe of *Cizicum*, in theſe verie words of his: *The oyſters of* Cizicum *bee greater than thoſe that come from* Lucrinum, *and ſweeter than they of Britain.*

F But neither at that time, nor afterwards, when *Sergius Orata* brought thoſe *Lucrine oyſters* into ſuch name and great requeſt, did the Britiſh ſhores, as hee *Lib. 9. cap. 54.* ſaith, *Serue Rome with oyſters*. So that hee may ſeeme to haue given the chiefe price unto Britiſh oyſters. Neither thinke I were thoſe oyſters other than theſe which *Auſonius* called *Mira*, that is, *Wonderfull*, in this verſe to *Paulinus*:

Digitized by Google

Mira Caledonius nonnunquam detegit æstus. A
The Britiſh tides ſometimes lay bare,
Thoſe oyſters huge, that wonderous are.

But, of theſe oyſters and of their pits or ſtewes in this coaſt I will giue thoſe leaue to write, who beeing deinty toothed are iudicious clerkes in Kitchenrie.

Into this creeke, beſide other rivers, *Coln* ſheddeth himſelfe, which growing to an head out of divers ſprings in the North part of this County, paſſeth by the towne of *Hedningham* or *Hengham*, commonly called *Heningham*, where was a goodly faire proper Caſtle in times paſt, and the ancient habitation of the Earles of *Oxford* who procured a mercat thereunto. Over againſt which, upon the other ſide of the river B ſtandeth *Sibble Heningham*, the place, as I haue heard ſay, wherein was borne Sir *Iohn Hawkwood* (the Italians corruptly call him *Aucuthus*) whom they ſo highly admired for his warlicke proweſſe, that the State of *Florence* in regard of his notable demerites adorned him with the ſtatue of a man of armes and an honorable tombe, in teſtimony of his ſurpaſſing valour and ſingular faithfull ſervice to their ſtate. The Italians reſound his worthy Acts with full mouth, and *Paulus Iouius* in his *Elogia* commendeth him. But for my part it may ſuffice to adde unto the reſt this **Tetraſtichon* of *Iulius Feroldus*,

Hawkwood. Hawkwood *Anglorum decus, et decus additæ genti,*
Italicæ, Italico præſidium q; ſolo. C
Vt tumuli quondam Florentia, ſic ſimulachri,
Virtutem Iouius donat honore tuam.
The glorie prime of Engliſhmen, then of Italians bold,
O Hawkwood and to Italie a ſure defenſiue hold:
Thy vertue *Florence* honored ſometime with coſtly graue,
And *Iouius* adorn's the ſame now with a ſtatue braue.

*4. Verſes.

This renowned Knight thus celebrated abroad, was forgotten at home, ſaue that ſome of his kinde ſouldierly followers founded a Chanterie at *Caſtle Heningham* for him and for two of his militarie companions, *Iohn Oliver* and *Thomas Newenton* D Eſquiers.

* 14 H. 4.

From hence the river *Coln*, holding on his courſe by *Hawſted*, which was the ſeat of the familie of the *Bourchiers*, whence came Robert *Bourchier* Lord Chauncellour of England in the time of King Edward the Third, and from him ſprang a moſt honorable progenie of Earles and Barons of that name. Thence by *Earles Coln* (ſo called of the Sepulture there of the Earles of Oxford) where *Aubry de Vere* in the time of king Henry the Firſt founded a little Monaſtery and became himſelfe a religious Monke; it comes to COLONIA, whereof *Antonine* the Emperor maketh mention, and which he noteth to be a different place from the Colonie *Camalodunum*. Now whether this tooke name of a *Colonie* hither brought, or of the river *Coln*, *Apollo* himſelfe had neede to tell us: I would rather deriue it from the river, ſeeing, as I doe, E that many little townes ſituate upon it, are named *Coln*. A *Earles Colne*, *Wakes Colne*, *Colne Engaine*, *Whites Colne*, bearing the names all of their Lords. The Britaines called this *Caer Colin*, the Saxons Colecaſtep, and wee *Colcheſter*. A proper and fine burrough it is, well traded and pleaſantly ſeated, as being ſituat upon the brow of an hill, ſtretching out from Weſt to Eaſt, walled about, beautified with 15. Churches, beſides that large and ſtately one, without the walles, which *Eudo Sewar* to king Henrie the Firſt conſecrated unto *Saint Iohn*, now ruinated, and converted into a private dwelling houſe. In the mideſt of the towne, there is a Caſtle now yeelding to time ready to fall: which, as our Hiſtorians write, *Edward* the ſonne of *Aelfred* firſt F raiſed from the ground, what time as he repaired *Colcheſter* defaced with warres and long after *Maud* the Empreſſe gaue it to *Alberic Vere* to aſſure him to her partie.

Colonia. Colcheſter. 1105.

The infinite deale of auncient coine daily gotten out of the ground there doth moſt plainly ſhew that this flouriſhed in the Roman time in happy eſtate. Yet haue I light of no peeces more ancient than of *Gallienus*. For, the moſt were ſuch as had upon them the Inſcriptions of the *Tetrici*, & the *Victorini*, of *Poſthumus*, *C. Caraſius*, *Conſtantine*

Digitized by Google

A *Constantine*, and the Emperours that followed him. The inhabitants affirme, that *Flavia Iulia Helena* the mother of *Constantine the Great* was borne and bred there, being the daughter of King *Coel*: and in memory of the Crosse which shee found, they give for their Armes *a Crosse enragled betweene foure Crownes*: whence it is, that our *Necham* as touching her, and this place came out with these verses, although *Apollo* was not greatly his friend therein, Helen Great Constantines mother.

Effulsit sydus vitæ, Colcestria *lumen*
Septem Climatibus lux radiosa dedit.
Sydus erat Constantinus, *decus imperiale,*
B *Servijt huic flexo poplite Roma potens.*

From out of thee, ô *Colchester*, there shone a Star of life
The raies whereof to Climats seven gave great and glorious light,
This Star was *Constantine the Great*, that noble Emperor,
Whom *Rome* in all obedience lay prostrate to adore.

Verily she was a woman of life most holy, and of invincible resolution and constancy in propagation of Christian Religion: Whereupon in ancient inscriptions she is every where named PIISSIMA, and VENERABILIS AVGVSTA, that is, Most DEVOVT, and VENERABLE EMPRESSE. Beneath this, where the *River Colne* runneth into the sea, standeth to be seene *S. Osithes* a little town, whose ancient name, which was *Chic*, is growne out of use by reason of *Osith* the virgin of royall parentage, who being wholy devoted to the service of God, and stabbed there to death by the Danish Pirates, was of our ancestors honoured for a Saint: and in her memoriall *Richard* Bishop of *London* about the yeere 1120. built a religious house, of Regular Chanons. But now it is the chiefe seate of the right honourable Lords *Darcy*, called *De Chich*, whom King Edward the Sixth advanced to the honour of Barons when he created Sir *Thomas Darcy* his Counsellour, Vicechamberlain, and Captane of the Gard, L. *Darcy* of *Chich*. *S. Osith.* *Chic.* Barons Darcy of *Chich.*

From hence the shore shooting out, buncheth foorth as farre as to the Promontorie *Nesse*, which in the English-Saxon tongue is called Eadulphes-ness. What hath beene found in this place, have heere out of the words and credit of *Ralph* the Monke of *Coggeshall*, who wrot 350. yeeres agoe. *In King Richards time, on the Seashore, at a village called Eadulphnesse, were found two teeth of a certaine Giant, of such a huge bignesse, that two hundred such teeth as men have now a daies might be cut out of them. These saw I at Coggeshal* (quoth he) *and not without wondering.* And such another Giantlike thing (I wot not what) as this, was in the beginning of Queene Elizabethes raigne digged up by *R. Candish* a Gentleman, neere unto this place. Neither doe I denie, but there have beene men, that for their huge bodies, and firme strength were wonderous to behold: whom God, as S. *Austin* saith, would have to live upon the earth, thereby to teach us, that neither *beauty of body, ner talnesse of stature, are to be counted simply good things, seeing they be common as well to Infidels as to the godly.* Yet may we very well thinke, that which *Suetonius* hath written, namely that the huge limmes of monstrous Sea-creatures elsewhere, and in this kingdome also, were commonly said and taken to have beene Giants bones. D Nesse. Giants. Giants bones. E

From this Promontory, the shore bendeth backe by little and little to the mouth of *Stoure*, a place memorable for the battaile at sea there fought betweene the English and Danes in the yeere 884. where now lieth *Harewich* a most safe road, whence it hath the name: For, hare-pic in the English-Saxon tongue, betokeneth a *Station*, or a creeke where an army encamped. The towne is not great, but well peopled, fortified by Art and nature, and made more sensible by Queene Elizabeth. The salt water so creeketh about it, that it almost insulateth it, but thereby maketh the springs so brackish, that there is a defect of fresh water, which they fetch some good way off. Harewich. F

This is the *Stour*, that running betweene Essex and Suffolke serveth as a bound to them both, and on this side watereth nothing else but rich and fruitfull fields.

Digitized by Google

But not farre from the head therof ſtandeth *Bumſtead*, which the family of *Helion* held A by *Baronie*, from whom the *Wentworthes* of *Gosfield* are deſcended.

Barklow. And what way this country looketh toward Cambridge-ſhire *Barklow* ſheweth it ſelfe, well knowen now, by reaſon of foure little hils or *Burries* caſt up by mans hand: ſuch as in old time were wont to be raiſed (ſo ſome would have it) as tombes for ſoldiers ſlaine, whoſe reliques were not eaſie to be found. But when a fifth, and ſixt of them were not long ſince digged downe, three troughes of ſtone were found, and in them broken bones of men, as I was informed. The country people ſay that they were reared after a field there fought againſt the Danes. For, *Dane-wort* which with bloud-red berries, commeth up heere plenteouſly, they ſtill call by no other name than *Daneſ-bloud*, of the number of Danes that were there ſlaine, verily beleeving B that it bloweth from their bloud.

Ancient tombes Daneſ-bloud.

Walden. A little below ſtandeth upon an hill *Walden* of *Saffron*, called *Saffron Walden*, among the fields looking merily with moſt lovely *Saffron*. A very good Mercat town incorporated by King Edward the ſixth with a Treaſurer, two Chamberlaines and the Commonalty. Famous it was in times paſt for a Caſtell of the *Magnavilles* (which now is almoſt vaniſhed out of ſight) and an *Abbay* adjoyning, founded in a place very commodious in the yeere 1136. wherein the *Magnavilles* founders thereof were buried. *Geffrey de Magnavilla* was the firſt that gave light and life (as it were) to this place. For *Mawde* the Empreſſe in theſe words (out of her very Patent I copy them) C gave unto him Newport (a good bigge towne this is hard by). *For ſo much as he was wont to pay that day whereon (as her words are) my father King Henry was alive and dead: and to remove the mercat from* Newport *into his Caſtell of Walden, with all the cuſtomes that before time in better maner appertained to that Mercat, to wit in Toll, paſſage & other cuſtomes, and that the waies of* Newport *neere unto the water banke be directed ſtreight according to the old cuſtome into Walden, upon the ground forfited to me: and that the Mercat of* Walden *be kept upon Sunday and Thurſday: and that a Faire be holden at* Walden *to begin on Whitſonday even, and to laſt all the Whitſon weeke.* (And From that time, by occaſion of this Mercat, for a great while it was called *Cheping Walden*). Alſo as it is in the Booke of *Walden* Abbay, *he the ſaid* Geffrey *appointed* Walden *to be the principal* D *place and ſeat of his Honour and Earledome for him and his ſucceſſours. The place where he built the Abbay had plenty of waters, which riſing there continually doe run and never faile. Late it is ere the ſunne riſeth and ſhineth there, and with the ſooneſt he doth ſet and carry away his light, for that the hilles on both ſides ſtand againſt it.*

Commonly called Mandeuilles.

That place now they call *Audley End*, of Sir *Thomas Audley* Lord Chancellour of England, who changed the Abbay into his owne dwelling houſe. This *Thomas*, created by King Henry the eight *Baron Audley of Walden*, left one ſole daughter and heire Margaret, ſecond wife to *Thomas Howard* Duke of Norfolke, of whom he begat *L. Thomas*, *L. William*, Lady *Elizabeth*, and Lady *Margaret*. The ſaid *Thomas* emploi- E ed in ſundrie ſea-ſervices with commendation Queene Elizabeth ſummoned by writ unto the *High Court of Parliament*, among other Barons of the Realme, by the name of *Lord Howard of Walden*. And King *Iames* of late girded him with the ſword of the Earledome of *Suffolke*, and made him his Chamberlain: who in this place hath begunne a magnificent building. Neere to another houſe of his at *Cheſterford*, there was a towne of far greater antiquity, hard by *Icaldun*, in the very border of the ſhire, which now of the old *Burgh*, the ruſticall people uſe to call *Burrow Banke*, where remaine the footings onely of a towne lying in maner dead, and the manifeſt tract of the very walles. Yet will I not ſay, that it was VILLA FAVSTINI, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth in this tract: and albeit

Baron Awdley of Walden.

1597.

Burrow-bank.

Ingrata haud leti ſpatia detinet campi,
Sed rure vero, barbaroq; lætatur:

F

It takes not up large ground that yeelds no gaine,
But country like, is homely rude and plaine:

Yet dare not I once dreame that this is that *Villa Fauſtini*, which in theſe and other verſes is by that pleaſant and conceited Poet *Martiall*, depaincted

in

Digitized by Google

A in his *Epigrams*. The fieldes heere on every ſide (as I ſaid) ſmell ſweetly, and ſmile pleaſantly with *Saffron* (a commodity brought into England in the time of King Edward the Third.) This in the moneth of Iuly every third yeare, when the heads thereof have beene plucked up and after twenty daies ſpitted or ſet againe under mould, about the end of September they put foorth a whitiſh blew flower, out of the middle whereof there hange three red fillets of *Saffron* (wee call them *Chives*) which are gathered very early in the morning before the ſunne riſing, and being plucked out of the flower, are dried at a ſoft fire. And ſo great increaſe commeth heereof that out of every acree of ground there are made foureſcore or an hundred pounds B weight of ſaffran, while it is moiſt: which being dried yeeld ſome twenty pound in weight. And that, which a man would marvell more at, the ground which three yeeres together hath borne Saffran, will beare aboundance of Barly eighteene yeeres together without any dunging or manuring, and then againe beare Saffran as before, if the inhabitants there hath not miſinformed me, or I miſconceived them. Saffron.

More into the South is *Clavering* ſeated, which King Henry the Second gave unto Sir *Robert Fitz-Roger* (from whom the family of *Evers* are iſſued). The poſterity of this Sir *Roger*, after they had a long time taken their name of their fathers fore-name, or Chriſten-name according to that ancient cuſtome, as *Iohn Fitz-Robert*, *Robert* C *Fitz-Iohn* &c. afterwards, by the commandement of King Edward the Firſt, they aſſumed from hence the name of *Clavering*. But of theſe I am to ſpeake in Northumberland. *Stanſted Montfichet* heere alſo putteth up the head: which I will not paſſe over in ſilence, conſidering it hath beene the Baronie or habitation in times paſt of the family *De Monte Fixo*, commonly *Mont-fichet*, who bare for their Armes *three Cheverus Or, in a ſhield Gueles, and were reputed men of very great nobility*. But five of them flouriſhed in right line: and at the laſt three ſiſters were ſeized of the inheritance, *Margaret* wife of *Hugh De Bolebec*, *Aveline* wedded to *William De Fortibus* Earle of *Aumarle*, and *Philip* wife to *Hugh Playz*. The poſterity male of this *Hugh* flouriſhed within the remembrance of our great Grandfathers, and determined in a D daughter married to Sir *Iohn Howard* Knight; from whoſe daughter by Sir *George Vere*, deſcended the Barons *Latimer*, and the *Wingfeldes*. Barons of Clavering. See in Northumberland. Barons *Montfichet*. The *Montfichet* Coat of armes. *Playz*.

And a little below, is *Haſlingbury* to be ſeene, the reſidence of the Barons *Merley*: of whom I ſhall ſpeake more in Norfolke. And cloſe to this, ſtandeth an ancient Fort or Military enſe thereof named *Walbery*: and more Eaſt-ward *Barrington Hall*, where dwelleth that right ancient family of the *Barringtons*, which in the reigne of King Stephen the Barons of *Montfichet* inriched with faire poſſeſſions, and more enobled their houſe in our fathers remembrance by matching with one of the daughters and coheires of Sir *Henry Pole* Lord *Montacute*, ſonne of Margaret Counteſſe of *Salisbury*, deſcended of the bloud royall. Haſlingbury. Barington.

E Neither is *Hatfield Regis*, commonly called of a broad ſpread Oke, *Hatfield Brad-Oake* to be omitted, where *Robert Vere* Earle of *Oxford* built a Priory, and there lieth entombed croſſe-legged with a French inſcription, wherein he is noted to be firſt of that name *Robert*, and third Earle of *Oxford*. Hatefeld Brad-oke.

After the comming in of the Normans, *Maude* the Empreſſe, *Lady of the Engliſh* (for ſo ſhee ſtiled herſelfe) created *Geffrey De Magnavilla*, uſually called *Mandevil*, ſon to *William* by *Margaret* daughter and heire of *Endo* the *Steward* or *Shewar*, the firſt Earle of *Eſſex*, that ſhe might ſo by her benefits oblige unto her a man both mighty and martiall. Who in thoſe troubleſome times under King Stephen deſpoiled of his eſtate made an end of his owne turbulent life with the ſword. And hee verily for F his wicked deedes (as I finde in an old writer) *juſtly incurred the worlds cenſure and ſentence of excommunication: in which while he ſtood, he was deadly wounded in the head at a little towne called* Burwel. *When he laie at the point of death ready to give his laſt gaſpe there came by chance certaine Knights Templars, who laid upon him the habit of their religious profeſſion ſigned with a red croſſe, and afterwards when he was full dead, taking him up with them, encloſed him within a Coffin of lead, and hunge him upon a tree in the* Earles of Eſſex. *p.* 450. Regiſter of Walden. *p.* 490.

Digitized by Google

Orchard of Old Temple at London. For in a reverent awe of the Church they durſt not burie him, becauſe he died excomunicated. After him ſucceeded *Geffrey* his ſonne, who was reſtored by Henrie the Second to his fathers honours and eſtate for him, and his heires; but hee having no children left them to his brother *William*, who by his wife was alſo Earle of *Albemarle*, and died likewiſe in his greateſt glory iſſueleſſe. Some yeares after king Iohn promoted *Geffrey Fitz-Petre*, Iuſticer of England, a wiſe and graue perſonage unto this honour in conſideration of a great maſſe of money and title by his wife *Beatrice* the eldeſt daughter of *William de Say*, who was the ſiſters ſonne of that great *Geffrey de Magnavill*, the firſt Earle of Eſſex. This *Fitz-Petre*, a man (as an old author writeth) *Paſsing well monied had formerly dealt with the Biſhop of Elie the kings chiefe Iuſticer, for a great peece of money preſently paid and by intreaty beſide; and then claimed, and demaunded the Earledome in his wiues right, as being the daughter of William Say eldeſt brother to Geffrey Say. Who gaue him full Seiſin thereof, (againſt Geffrey Say) and required the money that hee promiſed: which within a ſhort time he received of him every penny wel and truly paid, for to bee brought into the kings coffers. Thus being admitted, and confirmed by the Kings letters patent, he held and poſſeſſed it taking Homage of all that held of him in Knights ſeruice.* And ſo was girt with the ſword of the Earledome of Eſſex by K. Iohn at the ſolemnity of his Coronaton. This *Geffrey Fitz-Petre* was aduaunced to the high eſtate of *Iuſticer of England* by King Richard the Firſt, when hee remooued *Hubert* Archbiſhop of Canterbury from that office by the Popes peremptorie commands: for that Biſhops ought not to intermedle in ſecular affaires. This place the ſaid *Geffrey Fitz-Petre* executed with great commendation preſerving by his wiſdome the Realme from that confuſion which it after fell into by King Iohns vnaduiſed carriage. His two Sonnes *Geffery* and *William*, aſſumed unto them the ſurname of *Magnavill* or *Mandevill*, and enjoied this honour ſucceſſiuely. As for *Geffrey*, hee by his wife was Earle of Gloceſter alſo, and beeing a young man loſt his life at a Turneament. William tooke part with *Lewis of France* againſt king Iohn, and departed out of this world without iſſue. Theſe being thus dead childleſſe, their ſiſters ſonne *Humfrey de Bohun* Earle of Hereford and high Conſtable of England, ſucceeded in their roome.

A B C D

Regiſter of Walden Monaſtery.

Of this mans poſterity male, their ſucceeded many yeares together one after another, Earles of *Hereford* and of *Eſſex*: of whom I will ſpeake among the Earles of Hereford, ſeeing that they wrote themſelues Earles of *Hereford* and of *Eſſex*. *Aeleonor* the eldeſt daughter of the laſt of theſe *Bohuns*, beeing given in marriage together with the title of *Eſſex* unto *Thomas of Woodſtock* Duke of *Gloceſter*, bare unto him a daughter named *Anne*, who had for her firſt husband *Edmund* Earle of *Stafford*, from whom came the Dukes of *Buckingham*: and for her ſecond Sir *William Bourchier*, unto whom King Henrie the Fifth gaue the Earledome of *Ew* in Normandie. This William of her bodie begat *Henrie Bourchier*, whom king Edward the Fourth inveſted in the dignity of the Earledome of *Eſſex*, in regard hee had married his aunt, and was deſcended from Thomas of *Woodſtock*. Hee had to ſucceede him another Henrie, his grand-child, who beeing caſt out of the ſadle by a flinging horſe, loſt his life, leaving behind him one onely daughter *Anne*, who beeing then little reſpected, King Henrie the Eighth preſently and all at once made *Thomas Cromwell*, (whom hee had uſed as his inſtrument to ſuppreſſe and aboliſh the Popes authority) Earle of *Eſſex*, Lord Great Chamberlaine of England and knight of the Order of Saint George: whom before for his reaching politicke head, hee had made Baron *Cromwell of Okcham*, *The Kings Vicar General in Spiritual matters, and Lord of the priuy Seale*: and all theſe honours were heaped upon him within the compaſſe of fiue yeares.

See the Earles of Hereford.

Eliz. ſiſter to Rich. Duke of Yorke.

E F

But in the Fifth month after hee was Earle, hee loſt his head and ſo had the enterlude of his life a bloudy *Cataſtrophe*, as moſt of theſe have, who are buſie managers of the greateſt affaires. And then the ſame King thought Sir *William Parr*, upon whom hee had beſtowed in marriage *Anne* the onely daughter and heire of the foreſaid Henry *Bourchier*, worthy alſo to bee entituled Earle of *Eſſex*.

But

Digitized by Google

A But at the laſt, after *Parr* was dead without iſſue, Walter *D' Eureux* Vicount *Hereford*, whoſe great grandmother was *Cecilie Bourgchier* ſiſter to *Henrie Bourgchier* whom I named right now, through the gracious favour of Queene *Elizabeth* received this dignity of the Earledome of *Eſſex*, and left it to his ſonne *Robert*. Who beeing adorned with ſingular gifts of nature, and ſupported beſides with the ſpeciall favour of his moſt gracious Prince, grew ſo faſt unto ſuch honour, that al England conceived good hope hee would haue fully equalled, yea and farre ſurpaſſed the greateſt vertues and praiſes of all his progenitours. But (alas) whiles hee was carried away with popularity, and made haſt to out goe his hopes, hee caſt B himſelfe headlong into deſtruction: as many more haue done, who deſpiſing that which might come by patience with ſecuritie, haue made choiſe to haſten thereto before time with their finall overthrow.

But our moſt gratious Soveraigne King *Iames* of his roial benignity hath reſtored his ſonne *Robert* to his bloud, and honours by Parliament authority.

C

There be counted in this County Pariſh Churches. 415.

D

E

ICENI.

F

Digitized by Google

ICENI.

THe Region next unto the Trinobantes which afterwards was called East-England, and containeth Suffolke, Norfolk, and Cambridge-shire with Huntingdon-shire, was inhabited in times past by the ICENI, called elsewhere amisse TIGENI: and in Ptolomee more corruptly SIMENI: whom also I have thought heeretofore to have beene in Cæsar by a confused name, termed CENIMAGNI: and so to thinke induced I was, partly by that most neere affinity betweene these names ICENI, and CENI-MAGNI, and in part by the consent of Cæsar and Tacitus together. For Cæsar writeth that the Cenimagni yeelded themselves unto the Romans: which Tacitus recordeth that the Iceni likewise did, in these words: They willingly joined in amity with us. But (that which maketh most to the cleering of this point) in a Manuscript old booke for CENIMAGNI, we finde written with the word devided in twaine, CENI, AGNI. For which if I might not be thought somewhat too bould a Critick, I would read instead thereof ICENI, REGNI. Neither verily can you find the Cenimagni elsewhere in all Britain, if they be a diverse people from the Iceni and Regni. But of this name ICENI, there remaine in this tract very many footings, if I may so tearme them, as Ikensworth, Ikenthorpe, Ikbortow, Iken, Iksning, Ichlingham, Eike, &c. Yea and that high street-way, which went from hence, the Historians of the former age every where doe name Ichenild-Street, as one would say, the Icenes street.

Sup. p. 64 — Ichenild street.

What should be the reason of this name (so love me Truth) I dare not guesse, unlesse one would fetch it from the Wedge-like-forme of the country, and say, it lieth Wedgwise upon the sea. For the Britans in their language call a Wedge Iken, and for the same cause a place in Wales, by the Lake or Meere Lhintegid, is of that forme named Lhan-yken, as Welsh-Britans enformed me: and in the very same sense a little country in Spaine (as Strabo writeth) is cleped SPHEN, that is, The wedge, and yet the same seemeth not to resemble a wedge so neere, as this of ours doth.

Sphen.

A mighty nation this was, as saith Tacitus, and after they had betaken themselves to the protection of the Romans, never shaken nor troubled unto Claudius his time. For then, when as Ostorius the Romane Lieutenant raised fortifications upon the rivers, and disarmed the Britans, they assembled their forces and made head against him: but after, that the Romanes had broken through the rampier, wherewith his

A they had fenſed themſelves, they were vnquiſhed not without great ſlaughter. In which fight verily, they performed many worthy acts, and M. Oſtorius the Lieutenants ſonne wonne the honour of ſaving a Citizens life. When this warre was thus huſht, ſcarce 13. yeeres had gone over their heads, when a new tempeſt of warre aroſe vpon theſe occaſions. Praſutagus King of theſe Iceni, to ſecure (though it were with the hurt of his owne private eſtate) his kinred from calamity, ordained by his laſt will and teſtament Nero the Emperour to be his heire, ſuppoſing that by this obſequious ſervice of his (let Tacitus ſpeake forme a while) his kingdome and
B houſe both ſhould be ſafe from all iniury: which fell out cleane contrary: ſo that his kingdome was waſted by the Centurions, and his houſe by ſlaves, as if they had beene ſubdued by force. And now firſt of all, his wife Boodicia, who alſo is called Bunduica was whipped, and her daughters deflowred. All the principall men of the Iceni, as though they had received the whole Country in free gift were ſtript of their goods, and turned out of their ancient inheritance: thoſe alſo of the Kings ſtocke and bloud accounted no better than bondſlaues. By occaſions of which grievous injuries and for feare of greater indignities (for ſo much they had beene reduced into the forme of a pro-
C vince) in all haſt they tooke armes, having with all ſollicited the Trinobantes to rebellion, & others alſo who had not as yet beene inured to bondage: Theſe by privie conſpiracies agreed to reſume their liberty, being incenſed with moſt bitter & deadly hatred againſt the old ſoldiours planted at Maldon aboue ſaid. Thus beganne a moſt dangerous war to kindle, which was ſet more on a light fire by the greedy covetouſneſſe of Seneca, who about that time exacted with extremitie 400000. Seſterces, an hundred times told, (which amount to three hundred thouſand pounds of our money) ſo encreaſed by his biting vſurious contracts.

Seneca his vſurie in Britannie.

D In this warre, that I may be briefe, that Boodicia, whom Gildas ſeemeth to call the crafty Lioneſſe, wife to Praſutagus, ſlew outright of Romanes and their aſſociates foure ſcore thouſand, raiſed Caimalodunum their Colonie, and the free towne Verulamium. The ninth Legion ſhe diſcomfited, and put to flight Catus Decianus the Procuratour: but at length ſhe being put to the worſt by Suetonius Paulinus in a pitched field, with an invincible courage and reſolution died (as Tacitus writeth) by drinking a cup of poiſon; or as Dio ſaith, by ſickneſſe. In the heat of this warre, Xiphilinus recordeth out of Dio, that the Britans eſpecially worſhipped the God-
E deſſe VICTORIE under the name of ANDATES, which the Greeke booke in another place calleth Andraſtes: alſo that in her ſacred grove, they ſacrificed priſoners aliue in moſt barbarous and ſavage maner. And yet the Britans in theſe daies acknowledge no ſuch name of Victorie, neither know I what the meaning of it ſhould be, unleſſe, as the Latins haue called Victorie Victoriam, a vincendo, that is, of winning: the Sabins acunam, ab Vevacuando, that is, of emptying and making riddance: and the Grecians NIKHN, ἀπὸ τῆς νικᾶσθαι, that is, of not yeelding or giving backe: ſo the Britans named it Anaraith, of over-
F throwing; For, ſo they terme a miſchieuous and deadly overthrow. But thus much ſlightly by the way. From thoſe times ever ſince no mention is there in authors of the Iceni, neither can any thing by reading be found, but that the Romanes, when their Empire went apace to decay, did ſet a new officer over the ſea coaſts along theſe and other countries to reſtraine the piracies and robberies of the Saxons, whom, as I haue

Andates or Andraſtes. The Goddeſſe Victoric.

In Kent.

ſaid

* Earle or Lieutenant. *said heeretofore, they called* * Comes of the Saxons shore along Britaine. A

* Seuen kingdomes. *But when the English Saxons now had established their* * Heptarchie *in this Iland, this prouince became part of the Kingdome of* East Angles, *which of the site thereof Eastward they named in their language,* Eaꝛꝺ-angle-þýꝺ, *that is,* The Kingdome of East English: *and it had for the first King thereof,* Vffa, *whence his successours were a long time called* Vff Kines, *who seeme to haue beene vassalles sometimes to the Kings of* Mercia, *and sometimes to the Kings of* Kent. *Whose of-*

East-Angle.

Vff kines.

spring being come to an end in Saint Edmund; *the Danes ouerran this country most* B *piteously for the space of fifty yeeres or there about, afflicting it with all the calamities that accompany the warres: untill that King Edward the Elder having subdued them united it at length to his owne Kingdome of the West Saxons. But afterwards, it had peculiar Presidents and Gouernours: which honorable place at the first comming in*

Raulph Presiden. of East-Angle.

of the Normans, and a while after one Raulph *borne in the lesser Britaine held; a man of a perfidious disposition and disloyall, who at the celebration of a marriage in most sumptuous maner, wickedly with many moe conspired the death of William the* C *Conquerour: but in vaine it was to hope for secrecie and trust, among so many privie to the conspiracy: For, it was discouered, and he deprined of his dignity was attainted, and the rest beheaded. But these things are to be handled more at large by the Historians: and now let vs goe in hand with that which belongeth properly, to our purpose, that is, the places themselues. What kind of country this was, behold how* Abbo Floriacensis, *who liued in the yere of Christ* 970. *hath pictured it out in these words:*

" *This part which is called* East Angle *or* East England *is renowned, as for other*
" *causes, so in this regard, that it is watered almost on euery side: being on the South-*
" *east and East enuironed with the Ocean, and on the North-east with huge Fennes soked* D
" *in moisture, which rising by reason of the levell ground from the mids in maner of all*
" *Britaine, for the space of an hundred miles and more doth descend with the greatest*
" *riuers into the Sea. But of that side which lieth Westward the Prouince it selfe is*
" *continuate to the rest of the Iland, and therefore passable throughout: but, least it*
" *should be overrunne with the often irruptions and breakings in of enemies, it is fen-*
" *sed along with a banke like unto a wall, and a trench. Inwardly the soile is fruitfull en-*
" *ough, and the country of a passing fresh hue, with pleasant Orchards, Gardens, and*
" *groues, most delectable for hunting, notable for pastures, and not meanly stored with* E
" *sheepe and other cattell. I say nothing of the fishfull riuers, considering that of the*
" *one side the Sea licketh it with his tongue, and of the other side there are by reason of*
" *the broad fennes and wide marishes an infinite number of pooles two or three miles o-*
" *uer. Which Fennes doe afford to a multitude of Monkes their wished priuate rety-*
" *rings of a recluse and solitarie life: wherein as long as they are enclosed, they neede not*
" *the solitarinesse of any desert wildernesse.* Thus farre Abbo.
"

Suffolke, F

Digitized by Google

SOVTH-FOLKE or SVFFOLKE.

VFFOLKE, which we muſt ſpeake of firſt, in the Saxon tongue Suð-folc, that is, *South-folke*, or people in reſpect of *Norfolke*, hath on the Weſt ſide Cambridgeſhire, on the South the river *Stour*, which divideth it from Eſſex: on the Eaſt ſide the German ſea, and on the North two little rivers; *Ouſe the leaſt*, *and Waveney*, which flowing out as it were of the ſame fountaine, runne divers waies, and ſever it apart from Norfolke. A large country it is, and full of havens, of a fat and fertile ſoile, (unleſſe it be Eaſtward) being compounded (as it is) of clay and marle: by meanes whereof, there are in every place moſt rich & goodly corne fields, with paſtures as battable, for grazing and feeding of cattell. And great ſtore of cheeſes are there made, which to the great commodity of the inhabitants are vented into all parts of England: Nay into Germanie, France, and Spaine alſo, as *Pantaleon* the Phiſitian writeth, who ſtucke not to compare theſe of ours for colour, and taſt both with thoſe of *Placentia*: but he was no dainty toothed ſcholar out of *Apicius* ſchoole. Neither be their wanting woods heere, which haue beene more plentifull, and parkes; for many their are lying to Noble mens and Gentlemens houſes repleniſhed with game.

Cheeſes.

This Countie was divided politically into three parts: whereof one is called the *Geldable*, becauſe out of it there is gathered a Tribute: a ſecond, Saint *Edmunds liberty*, for that it belonged to his Abbay: the third Saint *Audries liberty*, becauſe it appertained to *Ely Abbay*, unto which our Kings in times paſt granted certaine territories with *Sach* and *Soch*, as ſaith *Ely Booke*, *without any exception either of Eccleſiaſticall or ſecular juriſdiction*. But let vs ſurvey it *Chorographically*, and beginning at the Eaſt ſide take a view of the better and more remarkable places.

Where it lieth Weſt and toward Cambridgeſhire, in the very limite ſtandeth *Ixning*, more famous in times paſt than now. For *Audre* the Virgine K. *Annas* daughter and canonized for a Saint, was heere borne, *Raulph* alſo Earle of this Eaſt England heere entred into conſpiracie againſt William the Conquerour, and *Hervey* the firſt Biſhop of *Ely* made a cauſey or highway from hence to *Ely*.

Nouum mercatum.

But now, for that *Newmercate* is ſo nere, whither men reſort with their wares & cõmodities more frequently, it hath begun to decay. That this *Newmarket* is a towne of late daies built, the very name it ſelfe doth import: and it is ſituate in ſuch ſort, that the South part therof belongeth to Cambridgeſhire, the North ſide to Suffolke: and both of them haue their ſeuerall ſmall Churches: whereof this acknowledgeth *Ixning*, the former *Ditton or Dichton*, for their mother. Heereof I haue found by reading nothing, but that under King Henrie the third, Sir *Rober L'Iſle* gaue one part of it in franke marriage with his daughter *Caſſandra* unto Sir *Richard de Argenton*, from whom the *Alingtons* are deſcended.

Newmercate. Newmarket Heath.

Heere lieth out a great way round about, a large plaine, named of this towne, *Newmarket Heath*, conſiſting of a ſandy and barren ground yet greene withall, wherein is to be ſeene that wonderfull dich, which, as if it had beene caſt by the devill, the common ſort call *Devils dike*, whereas in very truth, moſt certainly it is knowne to be one of them, wherwith the inhabitants, as (*Abbo* writeth) fenſed themſelves againſt the inrodes of their enemies, as ſhall be ſhewed more at large when we are come to Cambridgeſhire. Yet in the meane time, I am heere to advertiſe the reader, that the leaſt of all theſe diches ſheweth it ſelfe two miles from hence betweene *Snaile-well* and *Moulton*.

More within the Countrie is that renowned towne of Saint *Edmund* which in the Saxons age, men called Bedepic-ȝueopd: and in the time of the Britans, as it ſhould ſeeme, was that VILLA FAVSTINI, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention: For of that

S. Edmunds Bury.

opinion

Digitized by Google

opinion was *Talbot* a man right skilfull in antiquities, and very much conuerſant in this part of England. The diſtance alſo, as well from the *Iciani*, as from *Colonia* in *Antonine* agreeth well enough: And as *Villa* in the Latin tongue ſignifieth ſome Gentlemans houſe ſtanding vpon his land, ſo Gueorð, in old Engliſh betokened the ſame. For, that *Abbo* aforeſaid, interpreteth *Bedericſ-gueord*, by theſe words *Bedericī Cortis*, that is, *Villa*, that is to ſay *Bedericſ Court, Farme, or manſion houſe*. Beſides that, the Engliſhmen may ſeeme to haue brought the ſignificancie of that Latine word into their owne language: For as *Fauſtinus* in latin implieth a certaine meaning of proſperity: ſo doth *Bederic* in the German tongue, as writeth that moſt learned *Hadrianus Iunius*, where he interpreteth the name of *Betorix* (who in *Strabo* was the ſonne of *Melo* the *Sicambrian*,) *Full of happineſſe and fauour*. But if theſe were diuers perſons, I willingly confeſſe that I am ignorant, who that *Fauſtinus*, and who this *Bedericus* was. Sure I am that it was not that VILLA FAVSTINI which *Martiall* in his Epigrames depainteth: and if I ſaid it was the habitation of that *Beric*, who being driuen out of Britaine, as *Dio* writeth, perſwaded the Emperour *Claudius* to warre vpon the Britans, I ſhould not beleeue my ſelfe. But whatſoeuer it was, if it be not that *Fauſtini Villa*, yet ſeemeth it to haue beene of famous memorie, conſidering that when Chriſtian religion beganne to ſpring up in this tract, King *Sigebert* heere founded a Church; and *Abbo* called it *Villam regiam*, that is, *A royall towne*: But after that the people had tranſlated hether the body of *Edmund* that moſt Chriſtian King, whom the Danes with exquiſite torments had put to death, and built in honor of him a very great Church wrought with a wonderfull frame of timber, it beganne to be called *Edmundi Burgus*, commonly Saint *Edmundbury*, and more ſhortly, *Bury*: and flouriſhed marvailous much. But eſpecially ſince that K. *Canutus* for to expiate the ſacrilegious impiety of his father *Suenus* againſt this Church, being affrighted with a viſion of Saint *Edmunds*, built it againe of a new worke, enriched it, offered his owne crowne vnto the holy martyr, brought into it Monkes with their Abbot, and gaue vnto it many faire and large Manours, and among other things the towne it ſelfe full and whole: ouer which the Monkes themſelves by their Seneſchall had rule and iuriſdiction. Whereupon, *Ioſcelin de Branklond* a Monke of this houſe, writeth thus: *The men as well without the Burgh as within are ours, and all within Banna Leucarenioy the ſame libertie.*

Guord or worth.

Beric the Britan.

A B C D

Afterwards, *Herveie* the Sacriſt comming of the Norman bloud, compaſſed it round about with a wall, whereof their remaine ſtill ſome few reliques, and Abbot *Newport* walled the Abbay. The Biſhop of Rome endowed it with very great immunities and among other things granted, *That the ſaid place ſhould be ſubject to no Biſhop in any matter, and in matters lawfull depend vpon the pleaſure and direction of the Archbiſhop*. Which is yet obſerued at this day. And now by this time the Monkes abounding in wealth erected a new Church of a ſumptuous and ſtately building, enlarging it every day more than other with new workes; and whiles they laid the foundation of a new Chappell in the reigne of Edward the Firſt, *There were found* (as *Everſden* a Monke of this place writeth) *The walles of a certaine old Church built round, ſo as that the altar ſtood (as it were) in the mids, and we verily thinke, ſaith he, is was that, which was firſt built to Saint Edmunds ſeruice*: But what maner of towne this was, and how great the Abbay alſo was while it ſtood, heare *Leland* ſpeak, who ſaw it ſtanding: *The Sunne* (ſaith hee) *hath not ſeene either a Citie more finely ſeated, (ſo delicately ſtandeth it vpon the eaſie aſcent or hanging of an hill, and a little riuer runneth downe on the Eaſt ſide thereof:) or a goodlier Abbay, whether a man indifferently conſider, either the endowment with reuenewes, or the largeneſſe, or the incomparable magnificence thereof. A man that ſaw the Abbay would ſay verily it were a Citie: ſo many gates there are in it, and ſome of braſſe, ſo many Towres, & a moſt ſtately Church: Vpon which attend * three others alſo ſtanding glorioufly in one and the ſame Churchyard, all of paſſing fine and curious workmanſhip.* If you demaund how great the wealth of this Abbay was, a man could hardly tell, and namely how many gifts and oblations were hung vpon the tumbe alone of Saint *Edmund*: and beſides, their came in, out of lands and reuenewes, a thouſand fiue hun-

Malmesburienſis.

Euerſden.

* Now but two.

E F

dred

Digitized by Google

A dered and three score pounds of old rent by the yeare. If I should relate the broiles severally that from time to time arose betweene the townesmen and the Monkes (who by their * Steward governed the townesmen) and with how great rage they fell together by the eares, purposedly to kill one another, my relation would seeme incredible. But as great a peece of worke as this was, so long in building and still encreasing, and as much riches as they gathered togither for so many yeares with S. *Edmunds shrine*, and the monuments of *Alan Rufus* Earle of *Britaine* and *Richmond*, *Sir Thomas* of *Brotherton* sonne to King Edward the first Earle of *Norfolke*, and *Marshall of England*, *Thomas of Beauford*, Duke of *Excester*, W. Earle of *Stafford*, Marie

B Queene *Dowager* of *France* daughter to King Henrie the Seaventh, and many other worthie personages there entombed; were by King Henrie the Eighth vtterly overthrowne. What time as at one clap hee suppressed all Monasteries; perswaded thereto by such as under a goodlie pretense of reforming religion preferred their private respects and their owne enriching before the honour of Prince and countrie, yea and before the Glorie of God himselfe. And yet there remaineth still lying along the carcasse, as one would say, of that auncient monument, altogether deformed, but (for ruines I assure you) they make a faire and goodlie shew, which who soever beholdeth, hee may both wonder there at, and withall take pity thereof. England also, that I may note this also by the way if ever else it had

C losse by the death of any man, susteined here one of the greatest. For, that father in deed of his Country *Humfrey* Duke of *Gloucester* a due observer of justice, and who had furnished his noble witte with the better and deeper kinde of studies, after hee had under King Henrie the Sixth governed the kingdome fiue and twentie yeares with great commendation, so that neither good men had cause to complaine of, nor evill to finde fault with, was here in Saint *Saviours* hospitall brought to his end by the spitefull envie of *Margaret of Lorain*. Who seeing her husband King Henrie the Sixth, to be a man of a silly simple minde and faint harted, to the end she might draw into her owne hands the managing of the State, divised and plotted this wicked deed: but to her owne losse, and this Realme, in the highest degree. For *Normandie* and

D *Aquitane* were thereby shortely after lost, and warres more then civil enkindled in England.

Nere unto this *Saint Edmunds Bury*, is *Rushbroke* to bee seene, the habitation of the worshipfull familie of the *Iermins*, knights: and not farre from thence *Ikesworth*, where there stood an auncient Priorie founded by *Gilbert Blund*, a man of great nobility and Lord of *Ikesworth*, whose issue male by the right line, ended in William, that in King Henrie the Third his daies was slaine in the battaile at *Lewis*, and left two sisters his heires, *Agnes* wife to *William de Creketot*, and *Reise* wedded to *Robert de Valenijs*. Afterward, both here, at *Haulsted* neere by *Rougham*, and else-where, the

E familie of *Drury*, (which signifieth in old English, *A Pretious iewell*) hath beene of great respect and good note, especially since they married with the heires of *Fresil*, and *Sexham*.

More Northward is Saint *Genevefs Fernham*, in this regard memorable, for that *Richard Lucy* Lord cheife Iustice of England tooke prisoner there in a pight field Robert Earle of *Leicester*, making foule worke and havock here; and withall put to the sword aboue ten thousand Flemings, whom he had levied & sent forth to the depopulation of his Country. Hard by, I had the sight of two verie faire houses

F the one built by the *Kitsons* Knights, at *Hengraue*, the possession in times past of *Edmund de Hengraue*, a most renowned *Baron* under king Edward the First: the other at *Gulsurth*, erected by Sir *Nicholas Bacon* Knight, sonne unto that Sir *Nicholas Bacon*, Lord keeper of the great seale of England: who for his singular wisdome and most sound iudgement, was rightworthily esteemed one of the two supporters of this kingdome in his time. And not farre off standeth *Lidgate* a small village, yet in this respect not to bee passed over in silence, because it brought into the world *Iohn Lidgate* the monke, whose wittes may seeme to haue beene framed and shapen by the very Muses themselues: so brightly re-shine in his English verses, all the plea-

*Or Seneschal.

Humfrey Duke of Gloucester, *he was buried at St Albans*

Ikesworth. Blund.

Drury.

1173.

Hengraue. Culsurth. Sir Nicholas Bacon.

Lidgate. Iohn Lidgate

Digitized by Google

sant graces and elegancies of speech, according to that age. Thus much for the more memorable places on the west side of Suffolke. A

On the South side wee saw the river *Stour*, which immediatly from the verie spring head spreadeth a great *Mere*, called *Stourmeer*: but soone after drawing it selfe within the bankes runneth first by *Clare* a noble village: which had a castle but now decaied, and gaue name to the right noble familie of the *Clares*, descended from Earle *Gislebert* the *Norman*: and the title of Dukedome unto *Leonel* King Edward the Thirds sonne, who after hee had married a wife out of that house was entituled by his father, *Duke* of *Clarence*. For hee of this place with a fuller sound, than that of *Clare*, was stiled *Duke* of *Clarence*, (like as before him the sons of Earle *Gislebert* & their successours, were hence surnamed *De Clare*) and called Earles of *Clare*. Who died at * *Languvill* in *Italie*, after hee had by a second marriage, matched with a daughter of *Galeacius* Vicount of *Millain*: and in the Collegiat Church here lieth enterred: as also *Ioan Acres* daughter to K. Edward the first, married to *Gislebert de Clare* Earle of *Gloceſter*. Here peradventure the Readers may looke, that I should set down the Earles of *Clare* so denominated of this place, and the Dukes of *Clarence*, considering they haue beene alwaies in this realme of right honourable reputation: and verilie so will I doe in few words, for their satisfaction in this behalfe. Richard the sonne of Gislebert Earle of * *Augy* in Normandie served in the warres under King William when hee entred England, and by him was endowed with the townes of *Clare* and *Tunbridge*. This Gislebert begat foure sonnes, namely *Gislebert*, *Roger*, *Walter*, and *Robert*; from whom the *Fitz-walters* are descended. Gislebert by the daughter of the Earle of *Clercmont* had issue Richard, who succeeded him; *Gislebert*, of whom came that noble *Richard* Earle *of Pembroch* and Conquerour of *Ireland*; and Walter. Richard the First begotten sonne was slaine by the Welshmen and left behind him two sonnes *Gilbert* and *Roger*. Gilbert in King Stephens daies was Earle of *Herford*: howbeit both hee and his successours are more often and commonly called *Earles of Clare*, of this their principall seat and habitation, yea and so many times they wrote themselues. After him dying without issue, succeeded his brother Roger, whose sonne Richard tooke to wife Amice the daughter and one of the heires to William Earle of *Gloceſter*, in right of whom his posterity were Earles of *Gloceſter*. And those you may see in their due place. But when at length their issue male failed, *Leonel* Third sonne of King Edward the Third, (who had married Elizabeth the daughter and sole heire of *William de Burgh* Earle of *Vlſter*, begotten of the bodie of *Elizabeth Clare*) was by his father honored with this new title, *Duke of Clarence*.

But when as hee had but one onely daughter named *Phillippa* wife to Edmund *Mortimer* Earle of *March*, King Henry the Fourth created Thomas his owne younger sonne Duke of *Clarence*, who beeing withall Earle of *Albemarle*, High Steward of England and gouernor of Normandie, and hauing no lawfull issue was slaine in *Anjou* by the violent assault of Scots and French. A long time after, king Edward the Fourth bestowed this honour upon his owne brother George, whom after grievous enmity and bitter hatred, he had received againe into favour and yet at the last made an end of him in prison, causing him, as the report currently goeth, to be drowned in a Butte of malmesey. A thing naturally engraffed in men, that whom they haue feared, and with whom they haue contended in matter of life; those they hate for ever, though they bee their naturall brethren.

From *Clare*, by *Long-Melford*, a verie faire Almes-house lately built by that good man Sir William *Cordal* Knight, and Maister of the *Rolls*, *Stour* passeth on, and commeth to *Sudbury*, that is to say, the *South-Burgh*, and runneth in maner round about it, which men suppose to haue beene in old time the chiefe towne of this shire, and to haue taken this name in regard of *Norwich*, that is, *The Northren Towne*. Neither would it take it well at this daie to bee counted much inferiour to the townes adioyning: for, it is populous and wealthy, by reason of clothing there, and hath for the chiefe Magistrate, a *Major*, who everie yeare is chosen out of seaven Aldermen. Not farre,

Stoke Clare.

Earles of Clare.

* *Ad Albam Pompiam.*

* *Auensis.* or *Ewe.*

Guiliel. Gemiticensis. Lib. 7. c. 37.

Rob. Montensis.

Dukes of Clarence.

1421.

Sudbury.

Digitized by Google

A farre from hence distant, is *Edwardeston*, a towne of no great name at this daie, but yet in times past it had Lords therein dwelling of passing great honour, of the surname of **Mont-chensie*: out of which family Sir *Guarin Montchensie* married the daughter and one of the heires of that mighty *William Mareschall*, Earle of *Pembroch*, and of her begat a daughter named *Ioan*, who unto the stile of her husband *William de Valentia* of the family of *Lusignie* in France, brought and adioyned the title of Earle of *Penbroch*. But the said Sir *Guarin Mont-chansy*, as he was a right honorable person, so he was a man exceeding wealthy, in so much as in those daies they accounted him the most potent Baron, and the rich *Crassus* of England. For his last will and testament amounted unto two hundred thousand Markes, no small wealth as the standard was then. From a younger brother or cadet of this house of *Montchensie*, issued by an heire B general the family of the *Waldgraues*, who have long flourished in Knightly degree at *Smalebridg* neerer to *Stoure*, as another family of great account in elder ages at *Buers*, which was thereof surnamed.

Edwardeston.
* Barones.
Monte-chensie.
Minor Histor. Matth. Paris.
Waldgrave.
Buers.

A few miles from hence *Stour* is enlarged with *Bretan* a small brooke, at one of whose heads is seene *Bretenham*, a very slender little towne, where scarse remaineth any shew at all of any great building: and yet both the neere resemblance & the signification of the name partly induced me to thinke it to be that COMBRETONIVM whereof *Antonine* the Emperour made mention in this tract. For like as *Bretenham* in C English signifieth *an habitation, or Mansion place by Breton*, so *Combretonium* in British, or Welsh betokeneth a *Valley, or a place lying somewhat low by* Breton. But this in *Peutegerius* his table is falsly named COMVETRONVM, and ADCOVECIN. Somewhat Eastward from hence is *Nettlested* seene, of whence was Sir *Thomas Wentworth*, whom King Henry the Eighth adorned with the title of Baron *Wentworth*, and neere thereto is *Offton*, that is to say, *The towne of Offa* King of the *Mercians*, where upon a clay hill lie the ruines of an ancient Castle, which they say *Offa* built after he had wickedly murdered *Aethelbert* King of the *East-Angles*, and usurped his Kingdome.

Cumbretonium.
Bretenham.
Barõs Wentworth.

But to returne to the River *Breton*. Upon another brooke that joyneth therwith D standeth *Lancham*, a pretty Mercat, and neere it the Manour of *Burnt-Elleie*, whereunto King Henry the Third granted a Mercat at the request of Sir *Henry Shelton* Lord thereof, whose posterity a long time heere flourished. *Hadley*, in the Saxons language headleye, is watered with the same brook: a town of good note in these daies for making of clothes: and in old time much mentioned by our Historians, because *Guthrum* or *Garmo* the Dane was heere buried. For, when *Aelfred* brought him to this passe, that he became Christian and was baptized, he assigned unto him these countries of the *East-Angles*; that he might (to use the words of mine authour) *cherish them by right of inheritance under the allegiance of a King which he had overrun by robbing and ransacking.*

Lancham.
Hadley.
Guthrum or Garmo the Dane.

From hence *Breton* speedeth it selfe by *Higham*, whence the family of *Higham* is so named, to *Stour*, which joyntly in one streame run not far from *Bentley*, where the E *Talmachs* of a celebrat ancient house flourished for a long time, and after a few miles neere unto *Arwerton* the house long since of the family of the *Bacons*, who held this Manour, and *Brome*, by conducting all the fontemen of *Suffolke* and *Norfolke* from *S. Edmunds dike* in the warres of *Wales*. Now it belongeth to the *Parkers* hereditarily, who by the fathers side derive their descent from the Barõs *Morley*, & by the mothers from the *Calthrops*, a family sometime of great account in these parts. Beneath this *Stour* falleth into the Ocean; and at the very mouth thereof, the river *Orwell* or *Gipping* discharged it selfe together with it.

Bentley.
Arwerton.

This river springeth up in the very navell or centre, as one would say, of this shire, out of two fountaines, the one neere to *Wulpit*, the other by *Gipping* a small village. *Wulpet* is a Mercat towne, and foundeth as much as, *The Woolues pit*, if we F may beleeue *Nubrigensis* who hath told as prety and formall a tale of this place, as is that fable called the TRVE NARRATION of *Lucian*: namely, how two little boies (forsooth) of a greene colour, and of Satyrs kinde, after they had made

Wulpet.
Vera narratio.

Digitized by Google

along journey by passages under the ground, from out of another world from the *Antipodes* and Saint *Martins* land, came up heere: of whom if you would know more, repaire to the authour himselfe, where you shall finde such matter as will make you laugh your fill, if you have a laughing spleene. I wot not whether I were best to relate heere, into what a vaine hope of finding gold at *Norton* hard by, a certaine credulous desire of having, enticed and allured King Henry the Eight; but the digging and undermining there sufficiently shew it, although I say nothing. But betweene *Gipping* and *Wulpet* upon an high hill remaine the tokens of *Hawghlee* an ancient Castle, taking up much about two acres of ground. Some affirme this to have beene called *Hagoneth Castle*, which belonged to *Ralph le Broe*, and that in the yeere 1173. it was by *Robert* Earle of *Leicester* won and overthrowen in the intestine war betweene King Henry the second, and his vnkindly disloiall sonne.

Norton. Hagoneth. A B

Upon the same river are seene two little Mercat townes, *Stow* and *Needham*, and not far from the banke, *Hemingston*: in which *Baldwin Le Pettour* (marke his name well) held certaine lands, by Serjeanty, (the words I have out of an old booke) for which on Christmas day, every yeere before our soveraigne Lord the King of England he should performe one *Saltus*, one *Suffletus*, and one *Bumbulus*, or, as we read elsewhere, his tenour was, *per saltum, sufflum, & pettum*, that is, if I understand these tearmes aright. *That he should daunce, puffe up his cheekes making therewith a sound, and besides let a cracke downeward.* Such was the plaine and jolly mirth of those times. And observed it is, that unto this Fee, the Manour of *Langhall* belonged.

Farter. Aprety conceited tenure. C

Neere unto the mouth of this river we saw *Ipswich*, in times past *Gippwich*, a faire towne resembling a City, situate in a ground somewhat low: which is the eie (as it were) of this shire, as having an haven commodious enough; fenced in times past with a trench and rampire, of good trade and stored with wares, well peopled, and full of inhabitants, adourned with foureteene Churches, and with goodly, large and stately ædifices. I say nothing of foure religious houses now overturned, and that sumptuous and magnificent Colledge which Cardinall *Wolsey* a Butchers sonne of this place, heere began to build, whose vast minde reached alwaies at things too high. The body politicke, or corporation of this towne consisteth, as I was enformed, of twelue *Burgesses* (*Portmen* they terme them) out of whom are chosen yeerely for the head magistrates two *Baillives*, and as many Iustices out of foure and twenty others. As touching the Antiquity thereof so farre as ever I could observe, the name of it was not heard of before the Danish invasion, whereof it smarted: For in the yeere of salvation 991. the Danes sacked and spoiled it, and all the sea coast with so great cruelty that *Siritius* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Nobles of England thought it the safest and best course they could take, to redeeme and buy their peace of them for the summe of ten thousand pounds. Nevertheless, within nine yeeres, they made spoile of this towne againe, and presently thereupon the Englishmen valiantly encountred them in the field, but through the cowardly running away of one man alone, named *Turkill*, as writeth *Henry* of *Huntingdon* (for in matter of war things of small weight otherwise, are of right great moment, and sway very much) our men were put to flight, and let the victory slip out of their hands. In the reigne of S. Edward, as we find in the *Surrey booke of England*, *out of this towne Queene Edena had two parts, and Earle* Guert *a third part: & Burgesses there were eight hundred, paying custome to the King.* But after the Normans had possessed themselves of England, they erected a pile or Castle heere, which *Hugh Bigod* defended for a good while against Stephen the vsurping King of England, but surrendred it in the end: This fort is now quit gone, so as there remaine not so much as the ruines thereof. Some say it was in the parish of *Westfield* hard by, where is to be seene the rubbish of a Castle, and where old *Gipwic*, as men say, stood in times past. I thinke verily it was then demolished, when K. Henry the second laied *Walton Castle* neere unto it even with the ground. For it was a place of refuge for *Rebels*, and heere landed those three thousand Flemings whom the Nobles of England had called in against him, what time as he unadvisedly

Ipswich. D

Domesday booke. E

Walton. F

A adviſedly he had made Prince Henry his ſonne King, and of æquall power with himſelfe: and the yong man knowing no meane, would be in the higheſt place or none, ſet upon a furious deſire of the kingdome, moſt unnaturally waged war againſt his owne father. Albeit theſe Caſtles are now cleane decaied and gone, yet this ſhore is defended ſufficiently with an huge banke, they call it *Langerſton*, that for two miles or thereabout in length lieth foorth into the maine ſea, as he ſath, not without great danger and terrour of ſuch as ſaile that way: howbeit the ſame ſerveth very well for fiſhermen to dry their fiſhes, and after a ſort is a defenſe unto that ſpatious and wide Haven of *Orwell*. And thus much for the South part of this ſhire. Langerſton.

B From hence the curving ſhore (for all this Eaſt part lieth full againſt the ſea) ſhooting foorth Northward ſtraight-way openeth it ſelfe to the * *Deben*, a riveret having his ſpring head neere unto *Mendleſham*; unto which towne, the Lord of the place *H. Fitz-Otho*, Maſter of the Mint, purchaſed the liberty of Mercat and Faire: by whoſe heires there fell no ſmall poſſeſſions unto the *Boutetorts* Lords of *Wily* in *Worceſterſhire*, and from them againe in the reigne of Richard the Second, unto *Frevil*, *Barkley* of *Stoke*, *Burnel*, and others. Others call it Thredling. Boutetort.

This river *Deben* firſt floweth hard unto the little Mercat towne *Debenham*, and giveth it the name, which others would have to be called more truly *Depenham*, for that the waies every where about it, by reaſon of a clay ground and the ſame over moiſt, are very deepe and comberous. From thence it runneth by *Vfford* the ſeat in C times paſt of Robert *de Vfford* Earle of *Suffolk*, and by a towne over againſt it on the other ſide of the river named *Rendeliſham*, that is, as *Beda* interpreteth it, *Rendils Manſion place*, where *Redwald* King of the Eaſt Saxons kept vſually his court, who was the firſt of all his nation that was baptiſed, and received Chriſtianity; but afterwards, ſeduced by his wife, he had in the ſelfe ſame Church, as ſaith *Beda*, one Altar for Chriſts religion, and another for ſacrifices unto *Devils*. In this place alſo *Swidelm* a King of theſe *Eaſt-Angles* was likewiſe after wards baptiſed by Biſhop * *Chadda*. Rendeliſham. * Cedde.

From hence the river *Deben* paſſeth downe to *Woodbridge*, a little towne beawtified with faire houſes; where at certaine ſet tmes are holden aſſemblies for *Saint* D *Audrees Liberty*: and after it hath gone ſome few miles, is received into the Ocean at *Bawdſey* haven.

By this time now the ſhore creepeth by little and little Eaſtward to the mouth of the river * *Ore*, which runneth neere to *Framlingham Caſtle* belonging ſometime to the *Bigods* by the bounty of King Henry the Firſt: and forthwith on the Weſt ſide thereof ſpreadeth (as it were) into a lake. A very faire and beautifull Caſtle this is, fortified with a banke, ditch, and walles of great thickneſſe, wherein are thirteene towers; and inwardly furniſhed with buildings right commodious and neceſſary. * Some name it Winchell. Framlingham.

From hence it was that in the yere of our redemptiõ 1173. what time as K. Henry the E Second his rebellious ſonne tooke armes againſt his father, *Robert* Earle of *Leiceſter*, with his mercenary Flemings infeſted this Country farre and neere: from this Caſtle alſo in the yeere 1553. Queene *Mary* entred upon her Kingdome for all the ambitious fretting and fuming of *Iohn Dudley* Duke of *Northumberland* againſt King Henry the Eigl:th his daughters.

Then commeth the River to *Parrham* a little towne, the Lord whereof *William* *Willoughby* King Edward the Sixth honoured with the eſtate of a Baron: and afterwards running by *Glemham*, which gave name to an ancient family deſcended from the *Bacons* and *Brandons*; at *Oreford*, that tooke the name of it, diſburdeneth himſelfe into the ſea. A bigge towne this was and of great reſort, fenſed alſo with a caſtell F of a reddiſh ſtone, and appertained in times paſt to the *Valoineis*, and afterwards to the *Willoughbeies*, but complaineth at this daie of the Seas vnkindneſſe which ſhrinketh backe from it by little and little, and beginneth to envy the commodity of an Haven unto the towne. Neither have I any thing elſe to ſay of *Oreford* unleſſe it pleaſe you to runne over theſe few words of *Ralph Cogeſhall* an old writer. Parrham. Barons Willoughbey of Parrham. Oreford.

Digitized by Google

In King Henries the Seconds daies, saith hee, when Bartholmew Glanvile kept the Castle A
of Oreford, *it happened that the Fishermen caught a wilde man within their nets, who in*
all parts and members of his body resembled a man, had haire on his head, a huge beard
with a Piloe devant, *about the breast exceeding hairy and rough: who notwithstanding*
slipt awaie secretly to the sea and was never seene after: So that it may be verie true,
which is so rife with the common people, *That there is nothing bred in any part of*
Nature, but the same also is in the sea: and that it is not altogether a faigned fable,
that *Plinie* hath reported of a *Triton* taken on the shore of *Portugall*, and of the sea-
man caught in the streights of *Gibraltare*.

Tritons and Monsters of the sea.

Not much higher, lieth *Aldborough* for situation right safe and very plea- B
sant within *Slaughden vale*, where from the East the sea and from the West the ri-
ver beateth. This name *Aldburgh*, is by interpretation the *Old Burgh*, or as others
would haue it, *The Burgh upon the river Ald*. Now it is an harbour verie commodi-
ous for sailers and fishermen, and thereby well frequented, and acknowledgeth the
Ocean sea to bee favourable unto it, how spitefull soever and malicious it is to other
townes in this coast. Neere unto it, what time as in the yeare 1555. by reason of
vnseasonable weather the corne throughout all England was choked and blasted
in the eare, there grew pease miraculously among the rocks, without any earth at all
about them about the end of September, and brought downe the price of corne.
Yet the wiser sort of men doe say that pulse beeing cast upon the shore by ship- C
wracke is wont otherwhiles to come uppe againe there, so that the thing is not
to be thought miraculous: But, that the like usually everie yeare grow of their owne
accord among the stones on the shore of Kent, I haue shewed alreadie.

Aldburgh.

Pease growing out of the Rocks.

From hence coasting along the shore, at ten miles end, wee met with *Dunwich*,
in the English Saxon tongue *Dunmoc*, whereof *Beda* maketh mention: where *Felix*
the *Burgumdium* that reduced the *Eastangles* againe into the faith, when they were
backesliding from Christ, in the yeare of Grace 630. placed an Episcopall See
whose successours for many yeares together were Bishops over all *East England*.
But *Bise* the Fourth Bishop after *Felix*, when hee became verie aged and sicklie
withall, beeing not able to discharge so great a iurisdiction, divided it into two D
Sees: the one continued still in this *Dunwich*, the other hee placed in *North Elmham*, a
little town. In the reigne of William the *Conquerour*, *Dunwich* had in it two hundred
and sixe and thirtie burgesses: an hundered poore people: it was valued at fiftie
pounds, and three score thousand herings, of gift. For, so wee reade in *Domes-*
daie booke. In the foregoing age, it was well peopled and frequented with inhabi-
tants: famous also for a Mint therein: and in the reigne of Henrie the Second, as
William of *Newborough* writeth, *It was a towne of good note, and full stored with sun-*
drie kindes of riches. At which time when England was all on a light fire with
new stirres and broiles, it was so fortified, that it made *Robert* Earle of *Leicester* af-
fraied, who with his army over-ranne all the parts there-about at his pleasure. But E
now by a certaine peculiar spite and envie of Nature, that suffereth the greedy sea
to haue what it will and encroch still without all end, the greatest part thereof is vio-
lently carried away with the waues, and by reason that the Bishops many yeares a-
goe translated their seat to another place, it lieth (as it were) desolate. A little
aboue it, the river *Blith* voideth it selfe into the sea, on whose banke Southward wee
saw *Blithborow* a small towne, which for no other thing is memorable, but be-
cause *Anna* a Christian king was there buried, whom *Penda* the *Mercian* slew in
a pitched field. It was beautified by King Henrie the First with a Colledge of Cha-
nons, who granted the same as a *Cell* to the Chanons of Saint *Osiths*. And it was
made a mercate by the meanes of *Iohn* Lord of *Clavering*, unto whom King Edward F
the Second gaue this libertie together with the Faire. And verily a goodly inheri-
tance hee had in this tract, as who derived his descent from the daughter and heire
of *William* * *Cheney*, who held the Baronie of *Horsford* in the countie of Norfolke, and
erected the little Abbay at *Sibton*.

Allectum or Halecum.

Blithborrow.

* De Casineto.

Here

Digitized by Google

A Heere the Promontorie *Eaſton-Neſſe* ſhooteth out, and reacheth farre into the East, which is deemed to bee the fartheſt East point in all Britaine; *Ptolomee* calleth it Εξοχὴ, or EXTENSIO. And that you may not doubt, that this is the verie ſame which wee call *Eaſton*, bee it knowne unto you, that *Eyſteney* in the Britiſh tongue is the ſame that in Greeke Εξοχὴ, and in Latine *Extenſio*, that is, *A ſtretching forth*: although this name may ſeeme with as good probability to haue beene impoſed in our Engliſh language, of the ſituation Eaſtward. Vpon the point of this promontorie ſtandeth *Eaſton* a village of fiſhermen well neere eaten up by ſea, and on South ſide of this Promontorie, *Southwold* lieth in the plaine, full againſt the open ſhore of the ſea: A towne well enough frequented through the benefit of an haven B that the river *Blith* emptying it ſelfe there into the ſea maketh; and at every high water it is ſo environed with the waues, that it ſeemeth to bee an Iſland, and a man would wonder that it is not overflowne. In ſo much as when I ſaw the manner thereof I called that ſaying of *Cicero* into my remembrance: *What ſhould I ſpeake of the ſea tides about* Spaine *and* Britain *and of their flowing and ebbing at certaine times? Surely, they cannot bee without the hand of God, who hath reſtrained and gaged the waues within their bounds*. More within the land *Wingfield* ſheweth it ſelfe, where the walles of a Caſtle halfe downe are to be ſeene: which hath given name to a familie in this tract that is ſpred into a number of branches, and is beſides for knighthood and auncient gentilitie renowned, and thereof it was the principall ſeat: C Alſo *Dunnington*, which ſtandeth much upon the Lord thereof Sir *Iohn Philips*, father to that Sir *William* who married the daughter and heire of Baron *Bardolph*, whoſe daughter and heire likewiſe Iohn Vicount *Beaumont* tooke to wife: But now the habitation it is of the auncient familie of the *Rouſſes*. Not farre from hence ſtandeth *Huntingfield*, which had a Baron of that name in King Edward the Third his time, and neere unto it *Heueningham*, the reſidence of the familie off *Heveningham*, Knights: who are knowne to bee of verie great antiquity: and not farre of ſtandeth *Haleſworth*, in times paſt *Healſworda*, an ancient towne of the *Argentons*, and now of the *Alingtons*: unto which Sir Richard *Argenton* obteined at D the hand of King Henrie the Third the liberty of a mercate.

I gaue you to underſtand before, that two ſmall rivers, *Ouſe* the leaſt, and *Waveney* on the North ſide, divided this Countrie from Norfolke; which riverets riſing out of a mariſh ground by *Lophamford*, from two ſprings but a little a ſunder one from another, take their courſes diverſe waies with creekes full of ſhallow fourds. Along by *Ouſe* which runneth Weſtward, there is nothing in this quarter to bee ſeene worth the report. By *Waveney* ſide that tendeth Eaſtward, firſt is *Hoxon* in times paſt *Hegilſdon* ennobled by reaſon of *King Edmunds Martyrdom*. For E there the moſt cruell and bloodie Danes (that I may uſe the words of *Abbo*) *having bound the moſt Chriſtian King to a tree, for that hee would not renounce Chriſtianitie, ſhot him in with ſharpe arrowes all his bodie over, augmenting the paines of his torment with continuall piercing him with arrow after arrow, and thus inflicted wound upon wound, ſo long as one arrow could ſtand by another*: And as a Poet of middle time verſified of him.

Iam loca vulneribus deſunt, nec dum furioſis
Tela, ſed hyberna grandine plura volant.

Though now no place was left for wound, yet arrowes did not faile,
Theſe furious wretches; ſtill they flie thicker than winter haile.

In which place afterwards ſtood a verie faire houſe of the Biſhops of *Norwich*, untill they exchaunged it not long ſince for the Abbay of Saint *Benet*. Hard by, at F *Brome*, dwelt a long time the familie of *Cornwalleis*, of knights degree: of whom Sir *Iohn Cornwal* was Steward of Edward the Sixth his houſe hould while he was Prince; and his ſonne Sir *Thomas*, for his wiſdome and faithfulneſſe became one of the privie counſell to Queene *Marie*, and *Controller* of her roiall houſe. Beneath it lieth *Eay*, that is, *The Iſland*; ſo called, becauſe it is watered on every ſide with brookes, where are to bee ſeene the rubbiſh, ruines, and decaied walles of an old Caſtle that

Eaſton Neſſe.
Extenſio.
A promontory.
Lib. 2. de Natura Deorum.
Wingfield.
Philips.
Huntingfield.
Heuningham.
Haleſworth.
King Edmunds Martyrdom.
Hoxon.
Cornwalleis.
Eaye.

Digitized by Google

that belonged to *Robert Malet* a Norman Baron. But after that he under King Henry A
Liber inquisitionum. the first was deprived of his dignity, because he sided with *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*
By intrusion reaping the commodities thereof. against the King, the said King bestowed this Honour upon *Stephen* Earle of *Bullen*, who, being afterwards the *Vsufructuary* King of England left it unto his sonne *William* Earle of *Warren*. But after he had surrendred his state to King Henry the second, and lost his life in the expedition of *Tholose*, the King held it in his owne hands
a° 1159. untill that King Richard the first conferd it upon Henry the fifth of that name Duke of *Brabant* and of *Lorain*, together with King *Stephens* neice by his daughter, who had been a professed *Nunne*. Long time after, when it was now devolved againe upon the Kings of England, King Edward the Third gave it, as I have read, to Sir *Robert* B
Vfford Earle of *Suffolke*.

Bedingfield. Neither must I passe over in silence *Bedingfield* neere adjoyning, which gave the name to a worshipfull and ancient family, that received very much reputation and credit from the heire of the family of *Tudenham*. From thence by *Flixton*, in stead
Flixton. of *Felixton*, so named of *Felix* the first Bishop of these parts, like as many other places
Bungey. in this shire, the river *Waveney* runneth downe to *Bungey*, and spreadeth it selfe in maner round about it; where *Hugh Bigod* fortified a Castle both by artificiall workmanship, and also by naturall situation, when as the seditious Barons tossed all England to and fro with stormes of rebellion. Concerning which Castle, as imprenable, he was wont to vaunt in these termes: C

> Were I in my Castle of *Bungey*
> upon the River of *Waveney*,
> I would ne care for the King of *Cockeney*.

Yet notwithstanding afterwards he obtained at the hands of King Henry the Second (by giving him a great summe of mony and pledges withall of his loialty) that it
Mettingham. might not be overthrowen & raised. Not far thence from the banke, you may see *Mettingham*; where, upon a plaine, Sir *Iohn* surnamed *De Norwich* Lord of the place built a fower square Castle and a Colledge within it, whose daughter, and in the end the D
heire of the same family, *Robert de Vfford* aforesaid, Earle of *Suffolke* tooke to wife with a goodly inheritance.

Now *Waveney* drawing neerer unto the sea whiles he striveth in vaine to make him-
Luthingland. selfe a two-fould issue into the Ocean, the one together with the river *Yare*, and the other by the meere *Luthing*, maketh a prety big *Demy Isle* or *Biland*, which some name *Lovingland*, others more truely *Luthingland*, of *Luthing* the lake spreading in length and bredth; which beginning at the Ocean shore is discharged into the river
Lestoffe. *Yare*. At the entrance whereof standeth upon the sea, *Lestoffe*, a narrow and little towne: and at the issue of it *Gorlston*, where I saw the towre steeple of a small suppressed, Friery which standeth the sailers in good steed for a marke. Within the land, hard E
Somerley towne. by *Yare* is situate *Somerley* towne, the habitation in ancient time of *Fitz-Osbert*, from whom it is come lineally to the worshipfull ancient family of the *Iernegans* Knights of high esteeme in these parts: farther up into the land where *Yare* and *Waveney* meet in one streame, there flourished *Cnobersburg*, that is, as *Bede* intetpreteth it, *Cnobers*
Cnoberi vibs. *City*, we call it at this day *Burgh-Castle*. Which, as *Bede* saith, was a most pleasant Castle, by reason of woods and sea together, wherein a Monastery was built by *Fursey* a holy *Scot*: by whose perswasion *Sigebert* King of the *East-Angles* became a Monke and resigned up his Kingdome: who afterwards being drawne against his will out of this Monastery, to encourage his people in battaile against the *Mercians*, toge- F
ther with his company lost his life. In that place now there are onely ruinous wals in forme, as it were, foure square, built of flint stone and British Bricke, but all ouergrown with briers and bushes: among which otherwhiles are Romane peeces of coines gotten foorth: So that it may seeme to have been one of those fortifications that the Romans placed vpon the river *Yare* to represse the piracies of the Saxons: or rather that it was the ancient GARIANONVM it selfe, where the *Stablesian Horsmen* had their

Station

Digitized by Google

A *Station*, and kept ward at the declination of the Romane Empire in Britaine.

Suffolke hath had Earles and Dukes out of ſundry families. There be of the later writers, who report, that the *Glanvils* in times paſt were honoured with this title: But ſeeing they ground upon no certaine authority, wheras men may eaſily miſtake, and I haue found nothing of them in the publicke records of the Kingdome, they muſt pardon me if I beleeve them not, untill they produce more certainty. Yet in the meane while I confeſſe, that the family of the *Glanvils* in this tract was of right good note and high reputation. Neither haue I hitherto learned by witneſſes of credite, that any one was entituled Earle of this province ſeverally before the daies of King B Edward the Third, who created Sir *Robert Vfford* Earle of Suffolke a man much renowned both in peace and warre, the ſonne of Sir *Robert Vfford* Steward of the Kings houſe under King Edward the Second, by *Cecilie de Valonijs* Ladie of *Orford*. After him ſucceeded his ſonne *William*, who having foure ſonnes that were taken away by untimely death during his life, died himſelfe ſuddenly in the Parliament houſe as he was about to report the minde of the Commonalty. And then Sir *Robert Willoughby*, *Roger* Lord *Scales*, and Henrie *Ferrars* of *Groby* the next of his bloud and his heires, divided the inheritance betweene them. Afterward King Richard the Second promoted *Michael De-la-Pole* to this title, & made him L. Chancellor of C England. Who, as *Thomas Walſingham* writeth, *imploied himſelfe more in trafficke and merchandiſe, (as having beene a merchant and a merchants ſonne) than in martiall matters.* For he was the ſonne of *William De la-pole*, that firſt *Maior* of *Kingſton* vpon *Hull*, and for his wealthy eſtate, adorned by King Edward the Third with the dignity of a *Baneret*. But when as in the proſperous confluence of ſo many aduancements, the mans nature was not capable of ſo great fortunes, he was enforced by his aduerſaries enuie to depart out of his country, and ſo died a baniſhed man. His ſonne *Michael* being reſtored, died at the ſiege of *Harflew*, and againe within one moneth his ſonne *Michael* was ſlaine in the battaile of *Agincourt* leauing daughters only. Then William his brother ſucceeded, whom King Henrie the Sixt ſo fauoured that he made him alſo Earle of *Penbroke*, and then Marqueſſe of *Suffolke*, to him and the heires D maſles of his body. *And that both hee and the heires of his body ſhould carry the golden rod having a doue in the top thereof, on the coronation day of the King of England: and the like rod or verge Yuory at the coronation of the Queenes of England*: And afterwards he aduanced the ſame William for his great ſeruice and deſerts to the honor and title of Duke of *Suffolke*. Certes hee was an excellent man in thoſe daies, famous, and of great worth. For whereas his father and three brethren had in the French warres loſt their liues for their countrie; he, as we find in the Parliament Rols of the 28. of K Henrie the Sixth, in the ſame war ſerved full 34. yeeres: For ſeventeene yeeres together he never returned home from warfare; being once taken priſoner when hee was as yet no better than a priuate Knight, he paid downe for his ranſome twenty thou- E ſand pounds of our Engliſh money: he was of the Kings privie Counſell 15. yeeres; and a Knight of the Order of the Garter 30. Hereupon, as hee ſtood in eſpeciall grace and favour with his Prince, ſo hee incurred therefore the greater envy of the common people, and ſome emulatours: being grieuouſly charged with treaſon and miſpriſions. And therefore called before the King and Lords of the Parliament, after he had anſwered the Articles obiected, referred himſelfe to the Kings order. Whereupon the Chancellour by the Kings commandment pronounced, that wheras the Duke did not put himſelfe vpon his Peeres, the King touching the Articles of treaſon, would be doubtfull, and as for the Articles of miſpriſion, not as a Iudge by ad- F uice of the Lords, but as one to whoſe order the Duke had ſubmitted himſelfe, did baniſh him the realme and all other his dominions for fiue yeeres. But when he was embarked for France, he was by his adverſaries intercepted upon the ſea & beheaded. He left a ſonne named *Iohn De-la-Pole*, who wedded King Edward the fourth his ſiſter, and of her begat Iohn Earle of *Lincolne* by King Richard the Third proclaimed heire apparant of the Crowne: whoſe ambitious minde puffed vp and giddy therewith could

Dukes and Earles of Suffolke.

Inquiſit. 5. Rich. 2.

Leland, in his Commentary upon his Cygnea Canetio.

Walſingham pag. 358.

Regiſt Monall *de Melſa*. See Hull in Yorkſhire.

Digitized by Google

could not contain it self, but soone after brak out against K. Henrie the Seuenth, to his own destruction (for in the battel at Stoke he was quickly slain) to his fathers death also, (who for very griefe of heart ended his daies) & to the utter ruine of the whole family, which together with them was in a sort extinguished & brought to nothing. For, his brother Edmund being Earle of *Suffolke* fled into Flanders: began there to conspire and stirre vp rebellion against King Henrie the Seuenth, who, albeit hee feared him, would seeme to fauour him, and as a Prince better contented with repentance than punishment, freely pardoned him for sundry offences, that he might winne him. But after he was thus fled, his estate was forfeited, and the King neuer thought himselfe secure from his practises, vntill he had so farre prevailed with Philip Duke of Burgundie, that he was delivered into his hands (against the law of hospitality toward strangers, as some then gaue out) vpon solemne promise in the word of a Prince that his life should be spared. Nevertheless he was kept close prisoner, and after executed by King Henrie the Eighth (who thought himselfe not tied to his fathers promise) what time as he first minded to make warre upon France, for feare least in his absence some troubles might be raised at home in his behalfe, yet his younger brother S. *Richard de la Pole* a banished man in France, usurped the title of Duke of *Suffolke*: who being the last male (to my knowledge) of this house, was slaine in the battaile of *Pavie* (wherin Francis the first, King of France was taken prisoner in the yeere of our Lord 1524.) fighting manfully among the thickest of his enemies. For whom, in consideration of his singular valour, and high parentage the Duke of *Burbon* himselfe, although hee was his enemie, made a sumptuous funerall, and honoured the same with his presence in mourning blacke. In the meane time, King Henrie the Eighth adorned Sir *Charles Brandon*, vnto whom hee had given in marriage his owne sister *Marie* widdow, and Dowager to *Lewis* the twelft King of France, with the title of Duke of Suffolke, and granted to him all the Honours, and Manours which Edmund Earle of Suffolke had forfeited. After whom succeeded Henrie his sonne a child, and after him his brother *Charles*: who both died of the English swet vpon one day in the yeere 1551. Then King Edward the Sixth honoured with that title *Henrie Grey* Marquesse *Dorset*, who had married *Francis* their sister: but hee enjoying the same but a small time lost his head in Queene Maries daies for complotting to make his daughter Queene, and was the last Duke of *Suffolke*. From that time lay this title of *Suffolke* void, untill that very lately King Iames aduanced to that honor *Thomas Lord Howard of Walden*, the second sonne of *Thomas Howard* Duke of *Norfolke*, whom for his approued fidelity and vertue he also made his Lord Chamberlaine, in his first entrie into the kingdome.

A

B

C

D

But not on the wife.

E

The Parishes in this County amount to the number of 575.

F

NORTH-

Digitized by Google

NORTH-FOLKE.

NORTH-FOLKE, commonly *Norfolke*, which is by interpretation, people of the North, lieth Northward of Suffolke, from which it is divided by those two little rivers which I spake of, *Ouse the least*, and *Waueney*, running divers waies: on the East & North side the German Ocean which is plētifull of fish beateth upon the shores with a mighty noise: On the West, the greater *Ouse*, a river disporting himselfe with his manifold branches and divisions secludeth it from Cambridgeshire. It is a region large and spatious, and in maner all throughout a plaine champion, unlesse it be where there rise gently some prety hils; passing rich, exceeding full of sheepe, and stored with conies: replenished likewise with a great number of populous villages: for, beside xvij mercate townes, it is able to shew villages and country townes 625: Watered with divers rivers and brookes, and not altogether destitute of woods. The soile, according to the variety of places, is of a divers nature: Some where, fat, ranke and full of moisture, as in *Mersh-land* and *Flegg*: otherwhere, but Westward especially, leane, light, and sandy: elsewhere, standing upon clay and chalke. But the goodnesse of the ground a man may collect by this (whence *Varro* willeth vs to gather it) that the inhabitants are of a passing good complexion: to say nothing of their exceeding wily wits, and the same right quicke in the insight of our common lawes: in so much, as it is counted, as well now, as in times past, the onely country for best breed of Lawyers: so that even out of the meanest sort of the common people, there may be found not a few, who, if their were nothing else to beare action, are able to fetch matter enough of wrangling controversies, even out of the very prickes, titles, and accents of the Law. But least, whiles I desire brevity, I become long by these digressions which may distaste; I will turne my penne from the people to the places; and beginning at the South side, runne over briefly those which are more memorable, and of greater antiquitie.

Vpon the least *Ouse*, where *Thet* a small brooke breaking out of Suffolke, meeteth and runneth with him, in a low ground, was seated that ancient Citie SITOMAGVS; which *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention of, corruptly in the Fragments of an old Choragraphicall table called SIMOMAGVS, and SINOMAGVS now *Thetford*, in the Saxon language Ðeotford, in which remaineth part of the former name with the addition of the English word *Ford*. For, like as *Sitomagus* in the British tongue implieth a Citie by the river *Sit*, which now is *Thet* (for *Magus* as *Plinie* sheweth, signified a Citie). so *Thetford* in English betokeneth the *Ford of Thet*; neither are these two names *Sit* and *Thet* much unlike in sound. There are in it at this day but few inhabitants, although it be of a good bignesse; but in times past it was very populous; and beside other tokens of antiquity it hath still to be seene a great mount raised to a good height by mens hands; fenced with a double rampier, and as the report goeth, fortified in ancient time with walles; Which was a Romane worke as some thinke, or rather of the English Saxons Kings, as others would haue it, under whom it flourished a long time. But after it was sacked, first by *Sienus* the Dane, who in rage set it on fire in the yeere 1004; an six yeeres after being spoiled againe by the furious Danes, it lost all the beauty and dignity that it had. For the recovery whereof, Bishop *Arfast* remoued his Episcopall See from *Elmham* hither, and Bishop William his successour did all he could to adorne and set it out: so that, under King Edward the *Confessour*, there were counted in it 947 *Burgesses*, and in William the Conquerours time 720 Mansions: whereof 224 stood void, and the chiefe Magistrate was ruled a *Consul*, which name may intimate that it was a Romane towne. But when Bishop

Sitomagus. Thetford. Magus.

Digitized by Google

Biſhop *Herbert* (ſurnamed *Loſenga*, for that he was compoſed of *Leaſing* and *Flatery*) A
the third prelate that by evill meanes & Symonie climbed up to this dignity, had removed his ſeat from hence to *Norwich*, it fell againe to decay, and as it were languiſhed. Neither could it ſufficiently be comforted for the abſence of the Biſhop, by the Abbay of *Cluniac* Monkes, which by his meanes was built. This Abbay, *Hugh Bigod* built out of the ground: For ſo writeth he in the Inſtrument of the foundation. *I* Hugh Bigod *Steward to King* Henry, *by his graunt and by the adviſe of* Herbert *Biſhop of Norwich, have ordained Monkes of the Order of Cluny, in the Church of S. Mary which was the Epiſcopall ſeat of Thetford, which I gave unto them, and afterwards founded another more meet for their uſe, without the towne.* Howbeit even then, the greateſt part B
of the City that ſtood on the hithermore banke by little and little fell to the ground: the other part although it was much decaied, yet one or two ages agoe flouriſhed with ſeven Churches, beſides three ſmall religious houſes, whereof the one was, by report erected in memoriall of the Engliſhmen and Danes ſlaine heere. For hard by as our Hiſtorians doe record, *Edmund* that moſt holy king a little before his death fought ſeaven houres and more with the Danes not without an horrible ſlaughter, and afterwards gave over the battaile on even hand; ſuch was the alternative fortune of the field that it drave both ſides paſt their ſenſes.

By *Wavency* the other river of thoſe twaine, that bound this ſhire and runneth Eaſtward, not farre from the ſpring head thereof, are ſeene *Buckenham* and *Keninghall*. C
This which may ſeeme to haue the name left unto it of the *Iceni*, is the ſeat of that moſt honorable family of the *Howards*, whoſe glory is ſo great, that the envie of *Buchanan* cannot empaire it. As for the other, ſo named, as I take it of Beech trees which the Saxons called *Bucken*; it is a faire and ſtrong Caſtle, built by *William de Aubigny* the Norman, (unto whom the Conquetour had given the place) & by his heires that were ſucceſſiuely Earles of *Arundell*, it deſcended to the *Tatſalls*, and from them by
The family of the Knevets. *Caly* and the *Cliftons* unto the family of the *Knevets*. Theſe are of an ancient houſe and renowned ever ſince Sir *John Knevet* was Lord Chancellour of England under King Edward the Third, and alſo honourably allied by great marriages. For over and beſide theſe of *Buckenham*, from hence ſprang thoſe right worſhipfull Knights, Sir *Thomas Knevet* Lord *Knevet*, Sir *Henrie Knevet* of *Wiltſhire*, and Sir *Thomas Knevet* of *Aſhellwell Thorp* & others. This *Aſh. llwell Thorp* is a little towne nere adjoining, which from the *Thorpes* in times paſt of Knights degree, by the *Tilneis* and the L. L. *Bourchiers of Berners*, is devolved at length hæreditarily unto that Sir *Thomas Knevet* be-
Barons Bourchiers of Berners. forenamed. As for that *Buckenham*, aforeſaid, it is holden by this tenure and condition, that the Lords thereof ſhould at the Coronation of the Kings of England be the Kings *Butlers* that day. Like as, (a thing that may beſeeme the noting) in *Charleton* a little neighbour village, *Raulph de Carleton* and ſome one other, held lands by this ſervice, namely, *To preſent an hundred Herring-pies or paſties, when Herings firſt come in, unto their ſoveraigne Lord the King, whereſoever he be in England.* E

But this river neare to his ſpring runneth by and by under *Diſce*; now *Dis*, a prety towne well knowne; which king Henrie the Firſt gaue frankely to Sir *Richard Lucy*, and hee ſtreightwaies paſſed it over to *Walter Fitz-Robert* with his daughter: of whoſe poſterity *Robert Fitz-Walter* obteined for this place the libertie of keeping mercat, at the hands of King Edward the Firſt. From thence, although *Wavency* bee on each ſide beſet with townes, yet there is not one amongſt them that may boaſt of any antiquity: unleſſe it bee *Harleſton* a good mercat, and *Shelton* that ſtandeth farther of, both which haue given ſurnames to the ancient families of the *Sheltons* and *Harleſtons*: but before it commeth to the ſea, it coupleth it ſelfe with the river *Yare*, which the Britans called *Guerne*, the Engliſhmen *Gerne* and *Iere*, of Alder F
trees, no doubt, ſo termed in Britiſh wherewith it is over ſhadowed. It ariſeth out of the mids of this countrie, not far from *Gernſton* a little towne that tooke name thereHengham. Lord of Rhia. of, and hath hard by it *Hengham*, which his Lords, deſcended from *John Mareſcall* (nephew by the brother to *William Mareſcall* Earle of *Penbroch*) upon whom King John beſtowed it with the lands of *Hugh de Gornay*, a traitour, and alſo with the

daughter

A daughter and coheire of *Hubert de Rhia*. From this *Mareſcals* it paſſed in revolution of time, unto the Lord *Markis*, and from them by *Lovell* unto the *Parkers*, now Lords *Morley*. A little from hence is *Sculton*, otherwiſe called *Burdos* or, *Burdalois*, which was held by this tenure, *that the Lord thereof on the Coronation daie of the Kings of England, ſhould bee chiefe Lardiner*. Joint-neighbour to *Sculton* is *Wood-Riſing* the faire ſeate of the familie of *Southwells*, which received the greateſt reputation and encreaſe from Sir *Richard Southwell* privie councellour to king Edward the Sixth; and his brother Sir *Robert* Maiſter of the Rowles. Sculton. Wood riſing.

More Eaſtward is to be ſeene *Wimundham*, now ſhort, *Windham*, famous for the *Albineys* Earles of *Arundell*, there enterred: whoſe anceſtour and progenitor *William D'* Windham.

B *Albiney*, Butler to king Henrie the Firſt founded the Priory, and gaue it to the Abbay of Saint *Albans* for a *Cell*, which afterward was advanced to an Abbay. Upon the ſteeple whereof, which is of a great height, William *Ket* one of the Captains of the Norfolke Rebels, in the yeare of our Lord 1549. was hanged on high. Neither would it be paſſed over in ſilence, that fiue miles from hence ſtandeth *Attilborrough*, the ſeate of the *Mortimers*, an ancient familie, who beeing different from thoſe of *Wigmor*; bare for their Armes, *A ſhield Or, Semè de flourès de Lyz Sables*, and founded heere a Collegiat Church, where there is little now to bee ſeene. The inheritance of theſe *Mortimers* hath by marriage long ſince accrued to the *Ratcliffs*, now Earles of Suſſex, to the familie of *Fitz-Ralph*, and to Sir *Ralph Bigot*. But returne wee Attilborrough. Mortimers.

C now to the river.

The ſaid *Yare* holdeth not his courſe farre into the Eaſt, before he taketh *Wentſum* a riueret (others call it *Wentfar*) from the South, into his ſtreame: upon which, neere unto the head thereof, there is a foure ſquare rampier at *Taiesborrough*, conteining foure and twentie acres. It may ſeeme to haue beene a campe place of the Romans, if it bee not that which in an old Chorographicall table or Map publiſhed by *Marcus Welſerus*, is called AD TAVM. Somewhat higher, upon the ſame river, ſtood VENTA ICENORVM, the moſt flouriſhing City, (for a little one) in times paſt of all this people; but now having loſt the old name, it is called *Caſter*. And no mervaile, that of the three VENTAE, Cities of Britain, this onely loſt the name, ſee- Venta Icenorum. Caſter.

D ing it hath quite loſt it ſelfe. For, beſide the ruines of the walles, which containe within a ſquare plot or quadrant, about thirty acres, and tokens appearing upon the ground where ſometimes houſes ſtood, and ſome fewe peeces of Romane money which are now and then there digged up, there is nothing at all remaining. But out of this ancient VENTA, in the ſucceeding ages, *Norwich* had her beginning, about three miles from hence, neere unto the confluents of *Yare* and another nameleſſe river (ſome call it *Bariden*) where they meet in one: which river with a long courſe running in and out by *Fakenham*, which king Henry the Firſt gaue to Hugh *Capell*, and K. Iohn afterward to the Earle of *Arundel*; and making many crooked reaches, ſpeedeth it ſelfe this way by *Attilbridge* to *Yare*, and leaueth *Horſford* North from it: Horſford.

E where a Caſtle of *William* * *Cheneys*, who in the reigne of Henry the Second, was one of the great Lords and chiefe peeres of England, lieth overgrowne with buſhes and brambles. This NORWICH is a famous City, called in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Nop'ðpic, that is, *a Northerly Creek*, if *Wic* among the Saxons ſignifieth the creeke or Cove of a river, as *Rhenanus* ſheweth unto us: for, in this verie place the river runneth downe amaine with a crooked and winding compaſſe: or, *a Northren Station*, if *Wic*, as *Hadrianus Iunius* would haue it, betokeneth a ſure and ſecure ſtation or place of aboad, where dwelling houſes ſtand jointly and cloſe together: or a *Northerly Caſtle*, if *Wic* ſound as much as a Caſtle, as our * Archbiſhop *Alfrick* the Saxon hath interpre- * De Caſineto. Norwich. Wic in the Saxons tongue what it ſignifieth.

F ted it. But, if I ſhould with ſome others bee of opinion that *Norwich* by a little turning is derived from *Venta*, what ſhould I doe but turne a wrie from the verie truth? For, by no better right may it chalenge unto it ſelf the name of *Venta*, than either *Baſil* in Germany, the name of AVGVSTA, or *Baldach* of BABYLON. For, like as *Baldach* had the beginning of *Babylons* fall; and *Baſil* ſprang from the ruine of *Auguſta*: even ſo our *Norwich* appeared and ſhewed it ſelfe, though it were late, out of that ancient *In the Engliſh Saxon Grammer. Auguſta Rauracorum.

Digitized by Google

VENTA, which, the Britiſh name therof *Caer Guntum* in Authors, doth proue where- A
in, like as in the river *Wentſum* or *Wentſar* the name of *Venta* doth moſt plainly diſ-
cover it ſelfe. For, this name *Norwich* wee cannot reade of any where in our Chro-
nicles before the Daniſh warres.

So farre is it off, that either *Cæſar* or *Guiteline* the Britain built it, as they write who are more haſty to beleeue all than to weigh matters with ſound iudgement. But now, verily, by reaſon of the wealth, the number of Inhabitants, and reſort of people, the faire buildings, and faire Churches, and thoſe ſo many, (for it conteineth about thirtie Pariſhes) the painefull induſtrie of the Citizens, their loialty towards their Prince, and their courteſie unto ſtrangers, it is worthily to bee raun-ged with the moſt celebrate Cities of Britain. It is right pleaſantly ſituate on the B
ſide of an hill two and fiftie degrees and fortie ſcrupuls from the *Aequator*, and foure and twentie degrees and fiue and fiftie ſcrupuls in Longitude. The forme is ſomewhat long: lying out in length from South to North a mile and an halfe: but carrying in breadth, about halfe ſo much, drawing it ſelfe in by little and little at the South end in manner, as it were, of a cone or ſharpe point. Compaſſed it is about with ſtrong walles (in which are orderly placed many turrets, and twelue gates) un-leſſe it bee on the Eaſt-ſide; where the river (after it hath with many windings in and out watered the North part of the Citie, having foure bridges for men to paſſe to and fro over it) is a fence thereto, with his deepe chanell there, and high ſteepe bankes. In the verie infancie, as I may ſo ſay, of this City, when *Etheldred* a wit- C
leſſe and vnaduiſed Prince reigned, *Sueno* or *Swan* the Dane who raunged at his pleaſure through England with a great rable of ſpoiling ravenours, firſt put it to the ſacke, and afterwards ſet it on fire. Yet it revived againe, and as wee reade in that *Domeſday booke* wherein William the *Conquerour* tooke the review of all England, there were by account in King Edward the *Confeſſours* time, no fewer than one thou-ſand three hundred and twentie Burgeſſes in it. At which time (that I may ſpeake out of the ſame booke) *It paid unto the King twenty pounds, and to the Earle ten pounds: and beſide all this twentie ſhillings, and foure prebendaries, and ſixe Sextars of Hony; alſo a beare and ſixe dogs for to bait the beare: but now it paieth ſeauentie pounds by weight to the King, and an hundred ſhillings for a* * *Gerſume to the Queene; and an ambling palfrey:* D
*Fine, as ſome take it. *alſo twenty pounds Blanc to the Earle, and twenty ſhillings for a Gerſume by tale.* But while the ſaid King William reigned, that flaming fire of fatall ſedition, which *Raulph* Earle of Eaſt England had kindled againſt the King, ſettled it ſelfe here. For, when hee had ſaved him ſelfe by flight, his wife together with the French Britons endu-red in this place a moſt grievous ſiege even to extreame famine: yet at length dri-ven ſhe was to this hard pinch that ſhe fled the land, and this Citie was ſo empaired, that ſcarce 560. Burgeſſes were left in it, as wee reade in that *Domeſday booke*. Of this yeelding up of the City *Lanfrank* Archbiſhop of Canterbury maketh mention in his Epiſtle to king William, in theſe words. *Your Kingdome is purged of theſe vilanous and filthy Britons, The Caſtle of Norwich is rendred up into your hands. And the Britons* E
who were therein and had lands in England, having life and limme granted unto them, are ſworne within fortie daies to depart out of your realme, and not enter any more into it without your leave and licence. From that time beganne it againe to recover it ſelfe by little and little out of this diluge of calamities, and Biſhop *Herbert* whoſe good name was cracked for his foule Simony, tranſlated the Epiſcopall See from *Thetford* hi-ther, and built up a verie faire Cathedral Church on the Eaſt ſide & lower part of the City, in a certaine place then called *Cow-holme*, nere unto the Caſtle. The firſt ſtone whereof in the reigne of king William *Rufus*, and in the yeare after Chriſts nativity 1096. himſelfe laid, with this inſcription. F

DOMINVS HERBERTVS POSVIT PRIMVM LAPIDEM IN NOMINE PATRIS, FILII, ET SPIRITVS SANCTI. AMEN.

That is.

LORD

Digitized by Google

A LORD [BISHOP] HERBERT LAID THE FIRST STON IN THE NAME OF THE FATHER, THE SONNE, AND HOLY GHOST, AMEN.

Afterwards, he procured of Pope *Paschal* that it should be established, and confirmed for the *Mother Church of Norfolke and Suffolke*: he endowed it bountifully with as much lands, as might sufficiently maintaine three score Monkes, who had there faire and spacious Cloysters. But after that they were thrust out by King Henry the Eight, there were substituted for them a Deane, six Prebendaries and others. The B Church being thus built and an Episcopall see there placed, the towne now (as saith William of *Malmesbury*) *became of great name for frequent trade of Merchants and resort of people. And in the 17. yeere of King Stephen, as we read in old Annals, Norwich was founded a new, became a well peopled City, and was made a Corporation.* And most certaine it is out of the Kings Records, that King Stephen granted it unto his sonne William for his *Appennage*, as they tearme it, or inheritance. Out of whose hands King Henry the Second shortly after wrested it by composition and kept it for himselfe: And albeit his Sonne Henry, called the younger King, when he aspired ambitiously to the kingdome, had made a large promise thereof unto *Hugh Bigod* Earle of *Norfolke* whom he had drawen to side with him. At which time *Bigod* taking part with the younge King, who could not containe his hope of the Kingdome within C the bounds of dutie and equitie, most grieuously afflicted and oppressed this citie: and then as it is thought reedified that Castle standing within the very City upon an high hill neere unto the Cathedrall Church, which being compassed with a ditch of a wonderfull depth seemed in those daies impregnable. Which notwithstanding, Lewis the French-man, with whom the seditious Barons of England combined against King Iohn, won it easily by siege. Now, that *Bigod* reedified this castle I verily beleeue, because I haue seene *Lions Saliant* engraven there in a Stone after the same forme that the *Bigods* used in times past in their seales: of whom also there was one that in his seale used a *Crosse*. These things fell out in the first age (wee may say) of *Norwich*.

D But in the age next ensuing, it encreased mightily & flourished, by reason that the Citizens grew to be passing wealthy, who exhibited a supplication in the Parliament house unto King Edward the First, that they might be permitted to wall their City about, which they afterwards performed to the exceeding great strengthning and honour thereof. They obteined moreover of K. Richard the Second, that the Worsted made there might be transported: and in the yeere 1403. K. Henry the Fourth, granted that they might choose every yeere a *Major* in steed of their *Bailiffes*, which before were the principall Magistrates. They built likewise a passing faire *Towne-house* in the very middest of the City neere unto the Mercat-place, which on certaine E set daies is furnished exceeding well with all things necessary for mans life. And verily much beholden it is unto the *Netherlanders, that being weary of Duke *de Alba* his cruelty, and hating the bloudy Inquisition, repaired hither in great numbers and first brought in the making and trade of saies, baies, & other stuffes now much in vse. But why should I stand long upon these things, when as *Alexander Nevill* a Gentleman well borne and very learned hath notably described all these matters, together with the story of their Bishops, the orderly succession of their Magistrates, and the furious outrage of that most villanous Rebell *Ket* against this City? This onely will I adde, that in the yeere 1583. the Citizens conveighed water out of the river through pipes by an artificiall instrument or water-forcer up into the highest places F of the City. Heere I might iustly commence an action both against *Polydor Virgill* an *Italian*, and also against *Angelus Capellus* a *Frenchman*, and put them to their answer before the Tribunall of venerable Antiquity, why they have avouched that the ancient ORDOVICES, who be seated, as it were in another world, inhabited this *Norwich*. I would have the same mery action also against our country man *D. Caius*, but that I know for certaine that the good old man, right learned though he were, was blinded in this point with the naturall loue of this his owne native country. Neither have I

*Or Dutchmen of the Low countries.

Digitized by Google

more to say of *Norwich* unlesse it may please you to runne over these verses of M. *Iohn Ionston* a Scotish-Britan written of the same. A

Vrbs speciosa situ, nitidis pulcherrima tectis,
Grata peregrinis, delitiosa suis.
Bellorum sedes, trepido turbante tumultu,
Tristia Neustriaco sub duce damna tulit.
Victis dissidijs, postquàm caput arduа calo
Extulit, immensis crevit opima opibus.
Cultus vincit opes, & cultum gratia rerum,
Quam bene? si luxus non comitetur opes. B
Omnia sic adeò sola hac sibi sufficit, ut si
Fors regno desit, hac caput esse queat.

A City seated daintily, most faire built she is knowen,
Pleasing and kinde to strangers all, delightfull to her owne.
The seat of war whiles civill sturs and tumults yet remain'd,
In William the Normans daies, she grievous losse sustain'd.
These broiles and jarres once past, when as her head aloft againe
She bare, in richnesse infinite and wealth she grew amaine.
Her port exceeds that wealth, and things all superfine, this port
How happy were it, if excesse with such wealth did not sort. C
So all sufficient in her selfe, and so complete is shee,
That if neede were, of all the Realme the mistresse shee might bee.

From *Norwich*, the river *Yare* having entertained other beackes and brookes as guests, yet all under his owne name, passeth on still with many winding crookes very full of the fishes called *Ruffes*, which name because in English it soundeth like to *Rough*, *D. Caius* named it aptly in Latine *Aspredo*, that is, *Rough*. For, it is all the body over, rough and hath very sharpe & pricky finnes: it delighteth in sandy places; for shape and bignesse like unto a perch; in colour browne and duskish aboue, but palish yellow beneath: marked by the chawes with a double course of half-circles: the eie for the upper halfe of it of a darke browne, for the nether somewhat yellowish like delayed gold, the ball and sight thereof blacke. This speciall marke by it selfe it hath, that there is a line goeth along the backe, and fastened to the body (as it were) with an overthwart thred, all to be spotted over the taile and finnes with blacke speckes: which finnes when the fish is angry stand up and bristle stiffe and strong: but when the anger is alaied they fall flat againe. The meat of this *Ruffe* resembleth that of the Perch, much commended for holsomnesse; and for eating tender & short. D

A Ruffe. *De Rariorum animalium, Historia.*

* When *Yare* is gone past *Claxton*, where there stands a Castlet built round, which Sr *Thomas Gawdy* Knight Iustice of the Common Plees of late repaired, it receiveth a brook which passeth by nothing memorable but *Halles-hal*, & that only memorable for his ancient owner Sir *James Hobart* Atturney Generall and of the Privy Counsell to King Henry the Seventh (by him dubbed Knight at such time as he created Henry his sonne Prince of *Wales*) who by building from the ground the faire Church at *Loddon* being his parish Church, Saint Olaues bridge over Waveney that diuideth Norfolke and Suffolke, the cawsey thereby, and other workes of piety, deserved well of the Church, his country, and the Common-weale, and planted three houses of his owne issue, out of the second wherof Sir *Henry Hobart* his great Grandchild now likewise Atturney Generall to King *Iames* is lineally descended. Now *Yare* approching nearer to the sea, runneth downe Southward, that so it may shed it selfe more gently into the salt sea waves, & thereby maketh a little languet of land like a tongue thrust out, which it selfe of one side watereth, and the sea on the other beateth upon. On this languet I saw standing in a most open plaine shore, *Yarmouth*, in the English-Saxon Gar-muð, and Ier-muð, that is *Yares-mouth*, a very convenient haven, and as faire a towne, beautifully built and passing well fensed both by the naturall strength of the place and also by the skilfull industry of mans art. For although it be environed almost round with water, on the West side with the river which hath a draw bridge over it, and from other partes with the Ocean, unlesse it bee E F

Halles-hall. Hobart.

Garienis Ostium. Yarmouth.

Northward

Digitized by Google

A Northward where there is firme land: yet is it in moſt ſightly maner encloſed with a good ſtrong wall, which together with the river make a ſquare forme of foure ſides, but ſomewhat long: upon which wall, beſide towres, there is caſt a mount toward the Eaſt, from whence the great peeces of Ordnance uſe to thunder and flaſh all about into the ſea under it, which is ſcarce 60. paces off. It hath indeed but one Church, yet the ſame is very large, having a paſſing high ſpire ſteeple to adorne it, built by *Herbert* Biſhop of *Norwich* hard by the North gate: under which are to be ſeene the foundations brought above ground of a goodly peece of worke to enlarge the ſame. That this was that old towne GARIANONVM, where, in times paſt, the *Garianonum.*
B *Stableſian Horſemen* kept their ſtanding watch and ward againſt the barbarous enimies, I dare not affirme; neither doe I thinke that *Garianonum* was where *Caſter* is now (in times paſt the faire ſeat of Sir *Iohn Faſtolfe*, a moſt martiall Knight, and now appertaining to the *Paſtons*) albeit it is much celebrated among the inhabitants for the antiquity thereof, and the fame goeth that the river *Yare* had another mouth or paſſage into the ſea under it.

But, as I am perſwaded that GARIANONVM ſtood at *Burgh-Caſtle* in Suffolke, which is on the other banke about two miles off, ſo I am eaſily induced to thinke, that both *Yarmouth* aroſe out of the ruines thereof, and alſo that the ſaid *Caſter* was one of the Roman forts, placed alſo upon the mouth of *Yare*, that now is ſtopped
C up. For, like as the *North Weſterne winde doth play the Tyrant upon *Holland* *Caurus.
over againſt it, and by drift of ſhelves and Sand-heapes hath choked the middeſt of the *Rhene-Mouthes*: even ſo the *North-Eaſt winde afflicteth and annoieth this Coaſt, and driveth the ſand on heapes, ſo as it may ſeeme to have dammed up this mouth alſo. *Aquilo.

Neither will it be preiudiciall to the Truth, if I ſhould name our *Yarmouth*, GARIANONVM, being ſo neere adjoining as it is, unto the old *Garianonum*: conſidering that *Garienis* the river, whence it tooke the name, having now changed his chanell, entreth into the maine ſea a little beneath this towne, which it hath alſo given name unto: For, I muſt needs confeſſe, that this our *Yarmouth* is of later memorie. For,
D when that ancient *Garianonum* aforeſaid was decayed, and there was no garriſon to defend the ſhore, *Cerdick* a warlike Saxon landed heere (whereupon the inhabitants at this day call the place *Cerdikeſand*, and the writers of Hiſtories, *Cerdik-ſhore*) and after he had made ſore warre upon the *Iceni*, tooke ſea and ſailed from hence into the Weſt parts, where he erected the kingdome of the Weſt Saxons. And not long after, the Saxons in ſteed of *Garianonum*, founded a new towne in that moiſt and wateriſh ground, neere the Weſt ſide of the river and named it *Yarmouth*: But finding the ſituation thereof not to be healthfull, they betooke themſelues to the other ſide of the river called then of the ſame *Cerdicke*, *Cerdikſand*, and built this new towne, in which there flouriſhed in King Edward the *Confeſſour* his daies 70. Burgeſſes, as we find re-
E corded in the *Notitia* of England. After this, about the yeere of our redemption 1340, the townesmen ſtrengthned it with a wall, and in ſhort ſpace it grew ſo rich and puiſant, that oftentimes in ſea fights they ſet upon their neighbours of *Leſtoff*, yea and the *Portmen*, for ſo they termed the inhabitants of the Cinque ports, not without much bloud ſhed on both ſides. For they were moſt ſpitefully bent againſt them, haply for being excluded out of the number of the Cinque ports, & deprived of theſe priviledges which old *Garianonum* or *Yarmouth*, and their anceſtours, enjoied under the *Comes of the *Saxon ſhore* in elder times. But this their ſtoutneſſe was repreſſed *Lieutenant.
at length and taken downe by the Kings authority: or as ſome thinke, their luſty cou-
F rage became abated by that moſt grievous and lamentable plague, which in one yeere, within this one little towne brought 7000. to their graves. The which is witneſſed by an ancient latin *Chronographicall Table* hanging up in the Church, wherein are ſet downe alſo their warres with the *Portmen* and *Leſtoffians* aforeſaid.

Since that time, their hearts haue not beene ſo hauty, nor their wealth ſo great, to make them bold: howbeit painfully they follow the trade of Merchandiſe, Herrings.

Cerdicus the Saxon. Cerdik ſand

William Worceſter. *Domſday booke.

*Portuenſes.

Digitized by Google

Halecum. and taking of Herrings (which the learned thinke to be *Chalcides* and *Leucomanides*) a kinde of fish more plentifull heere than in any other coast of the world againe. For, A
it may seeme incredible how great a faire, and with what resort of people, is holden here at the feast of *Saint Michaell*, and what store of herrings and other fish is then
Portuenses. bought and sold. At which time, they of the *Cinque-Ports* abouesaid by an old order and custome, appoint their *Bailiffs*, *Commissioners*, and send them hither, who, that I may speake out of their owne *Patent* or *Commission*, *togither with the magistrates of this towne, during the time of the free faire, hold a Court, for matters concerning the faire, doe execute the Kings justice, and keepe the Kings peace.* As for the haven below the towne, it is verie commodious both for the inhabitants, and for *Norwich-men* also: but for feare that it should be barred and stopped up, they wrestle as it were, to their B
great cost and charges, with the maine sea: which to make them amends and to restore what it hath eaten and swallowed up elsewhere in this shore, hath by heaping of earth and sand together, cast up here of late a prety Island.

The river Thyrn. At this mouth also, another river, which some call *Thyrn* sheddeth it selfe together with *Yare* into the sea: This river springing up neere unto *Holt* a towne so called of an *Holt* or *tuft of trees*, and for the mercat well knowne, running about fiue miles distant from *Yare*, holdeth on a joint course a great way and keepeth pace with him,
Blickling. Ailesham. by *Blickling*, now the seat of the ancient familie of *Clere* who in former times dwelt at *Ormesby*; and by *Ailesham* a mercat towne of good resort, where the Earle of
* *Athole* in Scotland had lands not farre from *Worsted*, where as I reade, the Stuffe
Worsted. Worsted Stuff. *Worsted*, in so great request amongst our ancestours, was first made; and hence so C
named, as *Dornicks*, *Cameric*, *Calecut* &c. had in like manner their denomination from the places where they were first invented, and made. Then passeth *Thirn* neare
Saint Benets in the Holme. the decaied great Abbay called Saint *Benet in the Holme*: which *Knut* the *Dane* built, and the monkes afterward so strengthned with most strong wals and bulwarks, that it seemed rather a Castle than a Cloister. In so much, that William the *Conqueror* could not winne it by assault, untill a monke betraied it into his hands upon this condition, that himselfe might be made Abbot thereof. Which was done accordingly: but forthwith; this new Abbot for beeing a traitour, (as the inhabitants D
make report) was hanged up by the kings commandement, and so justly punished for this treason. But the ground in this Island or Holme is so fenny and rotten, that if a man cut up the strings and rootes of trees, and shrubs there growing, in floteth aloft on the water, and is ready to follow one whither he will haue it. And some there be who thinke, by the perwinkles and cocles that other while are digged up there;
Ludham. Clipsby. that the sea had broken in thither. From thence runneth this river downe by *Ludham*, an house of the Bishops of *Norwich*, and by *Clipsby*, which gave name to a family of ancient note in his tract, and streightway vniteth his owne streame with the *Yare*. From the mouth of *Yare* the shore goeth directly (as it were) North, to *Winterton* a point or cape very well knowne to sailers, which tooke that name, I suppose, of the cold and winterly situation. For, it lieth full upon the Ocean, the father of winds and E
cold, who with exceeding violence rusheth against the bankes and piles that are opposed against him. Howbeit, the country adiojning round about, in many mens opi-
A most fat and batle ground. nion hath the fattest soile and softest mould of any country in all England, as which asketh least labour, and yeeldeth most fruit. For, with a silly jade, (as *Plinie* writeth of *Bizacium* in *Africke*) and a poore old woman at one side of the yoake drawing the plough, it is easily broken up, and eared. From *Winterton* immediatly the shore turning Westward, the sea retireth, without any bearing out in maner at all, along a flat and low coast, as farre as to *Eccles*, which is almost overflowed and drowned with the
Bronholme. Ocean. From thence it carrieth an higher shore, by *Bronholme* sometime a Priorie F
founded and enriched by G. *Glanvill*, and seated upon the sharpe top of an hill, the Crosse whereof our ancestours had in holy reverence, I know not for what miracles.
* Next it is *Paston* a small townlet which yet hath giuen surname to a family growne
Paston. Gimmingham. great, both in estate and alliance, since they matched with an heiresse of *Beary* and *Maultbye*. Not farre hence is *Gimmingham*, which with other Manors, Iohn Earle

of

Digitized by Google

A of *Warren* and *Surrie* gaue in times past to Thomas Earle of *Lancaster*, and by *Cromer* where the neighbour inhabitants with great expense went about to make an havenet, but to small purpose; the Ocean so furiously plaied the tyrant and made resistance. Thence the shore runneth forth to *Wauburne-hope*; a Creeke fortified in our time, so called of *Wauburne* a little towne, unto which by the incercession of *Oliver de Burdeaux*, King Edward the Second granted the libertie of keeping a mercat: Next unto it is *Clay*; and over against it with a little river running betweene, *Blackney*, our country man *Bale* calleth it *Nigeria*, a famous house of *Carmelite Friers* in this late age afore going, built by Sir Robert *de Roos*, Sir Ro- Blackney.
B bert *Bacon*, and Iohn *Bret*: out of which came Iohn *Baconthorp*, so named of the 1321.
place of his nativity, (which now is the habitation of the *Heidons*, an ancient race Iohn Baconthorp.
of knights degree) A man in that age of such variety and depth withall of excellent learning, that hee was had in exceeding great admiration among the Italians, and commonly called *The Resolute Doctor*. Whence it is, that *Paulus Pansa* thus writeth of him. *If thy minde stand to enter into the secret powre of the Almighty and most mercifull God, no man hath written of his essence more exactly. If any man desireth to learne the causes of things, or the effects of Nature; if hee wish to know the sundrie motions of heaven, and the contrary qualities of the Elements, this man offereth himselfe as a store-house to furnish him: The Armour of Christian Religion, of better proofe* The Resolute Doctor.
C *and defence than those of Vulcans making against the Iewes, this resolute Doctour alone hath delivered &c.* When you are past *Wauborn*, the coast lieth more low and flat, as farre as to Saint *Edmunds Point*, cut through and distinguished with many a rillet; and hardly defended from the injurie of the sea by heapes of sand which they use Meales or Miles.
to call *Meales*, opposed against it.

More within the Country is *Walsingham* scarce foure miles from hence: where- Walsingham.
upon it is that of the vicinity unto the sea *Erasmus* calleth it *Parathalassia*. Verie famous now is this village by reason of the best Saffron growing there: but of late time as much renowned through all England for a pilgrimage to our *Ladie* the *Virgin Marie*: whom hee who had not in that former age visited and presented with
D offerings, was reputed irreligious. But this shall *Erasmus* an eye-witnesse describe in his owne verie words. *Not farre from the sea*, (saith hee) *about foure miles, there standeth a towne living almost of nothing else but upon the resort of pilgrimes. There is a Colledge of Chanons, yet such, as unto whom the Latinists haue given the addition of Re-* Regulares.
gulares, a middle kinde betwixt Monkes and those Chanons whom they terme Secular: This Colledge hath scarce any other revenewes than from the liberality of the said Virgin. For certaine of the greater presents and oblations are laied up and preserved. But if there bee any money offered or aught else, of small value, that goeth unto the maintenance of the Covent and their Head or president, whom they call Prior. The Church is faire and neat; yet in it the Virgin dwelleth not: that honour, forsooth, shee hath done unto her
E *Sonne: shee hath her Church by her selfe, but so, as that shee may bee on the right hand of her Sonne. Neither doth shee dwell heere for all this, for why, the building is not yet finished, and the place hath a through light and ayre on all sides, with open dores and wide open windowes; the Ocean-sea withall, the father and foster of Winds is hard by. In that Church, which I said was unfinished, there is a small chappell, but all of wood, whereinto on either side at a narrow and little dore are such admitted as come with their devotions and offrings. Smal light there is in it, and none other in manner but by tapers or wax-candles, yeelding a most deinty and pleasant smel. Nay if you looke into it, you would say it were the habitation of heavenly Saints in deed, so bright shining it is all over with precious stones, with gold and silver.* But within the memory of
F our fathers, when King Henry the Eighth had set his minde and eye both, upon the riches and possessions of Churches, all this vanished quite away. Touching *Walsingham*, I haue nothing else to say more, but that the familie of the *Walsinghams*, knights (as they will haue it that curiously search after Genealogies) fetched first their name and originall from hence: Out of which house flourished that Sir *Francis Walsingham*, Secretarie unto Queene Elizabeth, a man

as

as of deepe insight, so also of as rare and painfull industry in the weightiest affaires of the Realme. But hardby it at *Houghton*, flourished sometime the noble family of the *Neirfords*, who by matching in mariage with* *Parnel de Vallibus* (who had about *Holt*, *Cley*, and elsewhere a goodly inheritance) was greatly enriched. But now let vs looke backe againe to the shore. A

Houghton. The Neirfords. * Petronilla Vaulx.

Neere unto *Walsingham* Westward, upon the sea side, was that ancient towne BRANNODVNVM, where when the Saxons first molested Britajne with their invasions, *The Dalmatian Horsemen* laie in *Garison* under the *Lieutenant of the Saxon Shore*. But now it is a country village, reteining nought but the remaines of that name, and shewing a trench and rampire (the neighbour inhabitants call it the Castle) that conteineth within it a plot of ground much about eight acres, and is named *Brancaster*, where peeces of Romane mony are many times gotten out of the earth. Very commodiously was there a garison planted in this place: for at S. *Edmunds Chappell* neere adjoining, and *Hunstanton*, built by that holy King *Saint Edmund*, the coast draweth backe into the South, and so admitteth a larger creek for the sea to enter into, lying open for pirats, into which many rivers also doe void themselves. As for *Hunstanton* it is to be remembred in this regard if there were nothing else, for that it hath beene the Habitation of the family of *Le Strange*, Knights by degree, ever since that in the reigne of Edward the Second, *Iohn* Baron *Le Strange* of *Knockin*, gave the same unto *Hamon* his younger brother. B C

Brannodunum. Brancaster. Hunstanton. Le-Strange.

The catching of hawkes, and the plentifull fishing, the *Iet* and *Amber* also found oftentimes in this shore I wittingly omit, seeing that there is great store of these things elsewhere along this tract. Yet *Sharnborn* in this coast is not to be omitted both for that *Fœlix* the Burgundian who brought these East Englishmen to the Christian faith and state of perpetuall felicity, built in this place the second Church of Christians in this Country (for the first, he founded at *Babingley* where he landed) as also because it is verily thought and that by the faithfull testimony of old deeds and evidences, that an old Englishman Lord of this place before the comming of the Normans, by vertue of sentence given judicially in open Court by William *Conquerour* himselfe, recovered this Lordship against *Warren*, unto whom the Conquerour had given it. Which argument they enforce hard, who would prove that the said William entred upon the possession of England by covenant and agreement, and not by right of war and conquest. D

Sharnborn. Fœlix a Bishop.

The foresaid *Creeke* or *Bay*, our country men call the *Washes*, *Ptolemee* termed it AESTVARIVM METARIS, haply for *Malthraith*, by which name the Britans called the like Frithes and Armes of the sea in other places: neither doth it signifie among them any other thing than an Arme of the sea vncertainly changing the chanell such as this is: Upon this, where the River *Ouse* striveth forcibly against the Ocean, standeth *Linne*, peradventure so named of the waters broad spreading; For that doth *Lhyn* import in the* British tongue. A large towne this is encompassed with a deepe trench and wals for the most part thereof, divided by two smal rivers that have fifteene bridges or thereabout over them: and although it be of no great antiquity and not long since called *Linnum Episcopi*, that is, *Bishops Linne*, because it appertained to the Bishops of Norwich, untill King Henry the Eighth his daies, for it had beginning out of the ruines of an elder towne which stood over against it in *Marshland*, & is at this day called *Old Linne* and *Linnum Regis*, that is, *Kings Linne*; yet by reason of the safe Haven which yeeldeth most easie accesse, for the number also of Merchants there dwelling, and thether resorting, for the faire and the goodly houses, the wealth also of the townesmen, it is doubtlesse the principall towne of this shire except *Norwich* onely. It hath likewise most large franchises and immunities, which the inhabitants bought with their owne bloud of King Iohn, whiles they tooke part with him and defended his quarrell, who ordeined there a *Major*, and delivered unto them his owne sword to be caried before him, yea and gave unto them a silver cup all gilt, which they still doe keepe. These their liberties being afterwards lost, they redeemed not without bloud also, of King Henry the Third, when siding with him E F

The Washes. Metaris Æstuarium. Lynne. * Welch.

and

Digitized by Google

A and ſerving under his banner, they fought an unfortunat battaile againſt the outlawed Lords in the Iſle of *Ely*, as the booke of *Ely* and *Mathew Paris* doe both iointly witneſſe.

Over againſt *Linne*, on the farther ſide of the river lieth *Merſhland*, a little moiſt merſh country, as the name implieth, divided and parted every where with ditches, trenches & furrows to draine & draw the waters away: a ſoile ſtanding upon a very rich and fertile mould, and breeding aboundance of cattaile: in ſo much as that in a place commonly called *Tilneyſmeth* there feed much about 30000 ſheep: but ſo ſubject to
B the beating, and overflowing of the roaring maine Sea, which very often breaketh, teareth, and troubleth it ſo grievouſly, that hardly it can be holden off with chargeable wals and workes. The places of greater note in this *Merſhland*, are theſe: *Walpole*, which the Lord of the place gave in times paſt unto the *Church of Ely* together with his ſonne, whom he made a Monke there: *Wigenhall*, the poſſeſſion of *I. Howard* in the reigne of Edward the firſt, whoſe poſterity ſpred, and became a moſt honorable and noble family, whereof I haue already ſpoken: *Tilney*, whence in old time the ſtocke of the *Tilneys*, Knights, tooke name; and Saint *Maries* the ſeat of the ancient race of the *Carvils*. Tilney. S. Maries.

Now have we paſſed along all the Sea-coaſt. As for the inner part of the country, there are alſo very many townes toward the Weſt ſide, but becauſe they be of later
C memory, I will briefely runne them over. Neere to *Linne* upon an high hill ſtandeth *Riſing-caſtle*, almoſt matchable to the Caſtle of *Norwich*; the ſeat in times paſt of the *Albineys*; afterwards of *Robert de Monthault*, by one of the ſiſters and coheires of *Hugh Albiney* Earle of *Arundell*; and at laſt the manſion place of the *Mowbrays*; who, as I have learned, came out of the ſame houſe that the *Albineys* did. But now, after long languiſhing, as it were, by reaſon of old age, the ſaid Caſtle hath given up the ghoſt. Below it is *Caſtle-acre*, where was ſometimes the habitation of the Earles of *Warren*, in a Caſtle now halfe downe, on a little rivers ſide: which carrying no name, ariſeth not farre from *Godwicke* a lucky good name, where there ſtands a ſmall
D houſe, but greatly graced by the Lord thereof, Sir *Edward Coke* Knight, a man of rare endowments of nature, and as in the Common lawes much practiſed, ſo of deepe inſight therin, which all England both took knowledge of whiles he diſcharged the function of Attourney Generall many yeeres moſt learnedly, and now acknowledgeth whiles being Lord chiefe Iuſtice of the *Common Plees*, hee adminiſtreth juſtice as vprightly and iudiciouſly. Neither is he leſſe to be remembred, for that he loueth learning, and hath well deſerved of the preſent and ſucceeding ages by his learned labours. Reports.

This riveret or brooke with a ſmall ſtreame and ſhallow water runneth Weſtward to *Linne*, by *Neirford*, that gave name to the familie of the *Neirfords* famous in times Neirford.
E paſt, and by *Neirborrough*: where neere unto the houſe of the *Spilmans*, Knights, upon a very high hill is to be ſeene a warlike fort of paſſing great ſtrength and of ancient worke, ſo ſituated, as it hath a very faire proſpect into the country about it. After, upon the ſaid brooke is ſeated *Penteney*, a prety Abbay the ordinary buriall place in ancient time of the Noble men and gentlemen in this tract.

Neere unto it lieth *Wormegay*, commonly *Wrongey*, which *Reginald de Warren* bro- Wormegay.
ther of *William de Warren* the ſecond Earle of *Surrie* had with his wife, of whom as I have read, the ſaid Earle had the donation or *Maritagium* (as they uſe to ſpeake in the law phraſe) and by his ſonnes daughter ſtreightwaies it was tranferred to the *Bar-* Bardolphs
dolphs, who being Barons of great nobility, flouriſhed a long time in honorable ſtate, Barons.
F and bare for their Armes *Three cinque-foiles Or in a ſhield Azur*, The greateſt part of whoſe inheritance together with the title came to Sir *William Phellps*, and by his daughter paſſed away to the *Vicount Beaumont*. More Eaſtward are ſeated, *Swaffham* a mercat towne of good note, ſometime the poſſeſſion of the Earle of *Richmond*: *Aſhele Manour*, by tenure whereof the *Haſtings* and *Greies* Lords of *Ruthin* had the charge of table clothes and linnen uſed at the ſolemne Coronation of the Kings of England: *North Elmham*, the Biſhops See for a good time, when as this province

was

Digitized by Google

was divided into two Dioceſes: *Dereham*, wherein *Withburga* King *Annas* daughter was buried: whom becauſe ſhe was piouſly affected, farre from all riotous exceſſe, and wanton lightneſſe, our anceſtours accounted for a Saint. Next unto which is A
Greſhenhall. Elſing. Folliots. *Greſhenhall*, and adjoining thereto *Elſing*, the poſſeſſions in ancient time of the *Folliots*, men of great worth and dignity, which in right of dowrie came by a daughter of *Richard Folliot* to Sir *Hugh de Haſtings*, deſcended out of the family of *Abergevenny*: and at length by the daughters and heires of *Haſtings* the laſt, *Greſhenhall* aforeſaid fell unto Sir *Hamon le Strange* of *Hunſtanton*, and *Elſing* unto *William Browne* the brother of Sir *Antonie Browne* the firſt *Vicount Mount-acute*. In this quarter alſo is *Ick-borrough*, which *Talbot* ſuppoſeth to have beene that ICIANI, whereof *Antonine* ſpeaketh. Neither have I cauſe to write any more of theſe places. And now I thinke it is good time to ſet downe the Earles and Dukes of Northfolke, that I may proceede to Cambridgeſhire. B
Ickborrough. *Iciani.*

William the Conquerour made one *Raulph* Governour of *Eaſt-England*, that is to ſay, of *Norfolke*, *Suffolke*, and *Cambridgeſhire*, who forthwith gaping as I ſaid, after an alteration and change in the ſtate, was diſpoſſeſſed of that place. After certaine yeeres, in the reigne of *Stephen*, *Hugh Bigod* was Earle of *Norfolke*: For, when peace was concluded betweene Stephen and Henrie Duke of *Anjou*, who became afterwards King Henrie the ſecond, by expreſſe words it was provided, that William King Stephens ſonne ſhould have the whole Earldome of *Northfolke*, excepting among other things, The third peny of that County, whereof *Hugh Bigod* was Earle. Whom notwithſtanding King Henrie the Second created Earle againe, of the third peny of *Norfolke and Norwich*. Who dying about the 27. yeere of Henrie the Second, Roger his ſonne ſucceeded, who, for what cauſe I know not, obtained at the hands of King Richard the Firſt a new Charter of his creation: Him ſucceeded his ſonne *Hugh*, who tooke to his wife Mawde the eldeſt daughter and one of the heires of *William Mareſcall* Earle of *Pembroch*. By whom he had iſſue one ſonne named *Roger*, Earle of *Norfolke* and *Mareſcall of England*, who at Tournament having his bones put out of joint, died without iſſue: and another, called *Hugh Bigod* Lord chiefe Iuſtice of England ſlaine in the battaile of *Lewis*: whoſe ſonne *Roger* ſucceeded his Vncle in the Earldome of *Norfolke* and dignity of *Mareſcall*: but having incurred through his inſolent contumacy the high diſpleaſure of King Edward the Firſt, was compelled to paſſe away his honors and well neere his whole inheritance into the Kings hands to the uſe of *Thomas of Brotherton* the Kings ſonne, whom he had begotten of his ſecond wife Margaret ſiſter to *Philip the Faire*, King of France. For thus reporteth the Hiſtorie, out of the Librarie of Saint *Auſtens* in *Canterbury*. In the yeere 1301. *Roger Bigod Earle of Norfolke ordained King Edward to be his heire: and he delivered into his hands the rod of the Marſhals office with this condition, that if his wife brought him any children he ſhould without all contradiction receive again all from the Ki. & hold it peaceably as before: and the King gave unto him* 1000 *pounds in money, and a thouſand pound land during his life, together with the Marſhalſhip, and the Earldome.* But when he was departed this life without iſſue King Edward the Second, honored the ſaid *Thomas of Brotherton* his brother, according to the conveiance aforeſaid, with the Titles of *Marſhall* and Earle of *Norfolke*. Whoſe daughter Margaret called *Marſhalleſſe* and Counteſſe of *Norfolke* wife to *Iohn* Lord *Segrave*, King Richard the Second created in her abſence Dutcheſſe of *Norfolke* for terme of life: and the ſame day created *Thomas Mowbray* the daughters ſonne of the ſaid Margaret, then Earle of *Notingham*, the firſt Duke of *Norfolke*, *To him and his heires males*; unto whom he had likewiſe granted before the State and ſtile of *Earle Marſhall of England*. C D E F
Earles and Dukes of Norfolke.
Compoſition betwixt King Stephen and Henrie Duke Anjou.
Parliament 21 Rich. 2.

This is he, that before the King was challenged and accuſed by Henrie of *Lancaſter* Duke of *Hereford*, for vttering inconſideratly certaine reprochfull, and derogatorie words againſt the King. And when they were to fight a combat, at the very barre and entry of the Liſts, by the voice of an Herauld it was proclaimed in the Kings name, *That both of them ſhould be baniſhed, Lancaſter for ten yeeres, and Mowbray for ever*: who afterwards ended his life at *Venice*, leaving two ſonnes behind him in

England.

Digitized by Google

A England. Of which, Thomas Earle *Marſhall* and of *Nottingham*, for no other title uſed he, was beheaded for ſeditious plotting againſt Henrie of Lancaſter, who now had poſſeſſed himſelfe of the Crowne by the name of King Henrie the Fourth. But his brother and heire Iohn, who through the favour of King Henrie the Fift was raiſed up, and for certaine yeeres after called onely *Earle Marſhall* and of *Nottingham*, at laſt in the very beginning of Henrie the Sixth his reigne, *By authority of Parliament and by vertue of the patent granted by King Richard the Second, was declared, Duke of Norfolke, as being the ſonne of Thomas Duke of Norfolke* his father, and heire to Thomas his brother. Rot. Parl. 1. Hen. 6.

B After him ſucceeded Iohn his ſonne, who died in the firſt yeere of Edward the fourth: and after him likewiſe Iohn his ſonne, who whiles his father lived was created by King Henrie the Sixth Earle of *Surrie* and of *Warren*. Whoſe onely daughter *Anne*, Richard Duke of *Yorke*, the young ſonne of King Edward the Fourth tooke to wife, and together with her received of his father the titles of Duke of *Norfolke*, Earle *Marſhall*, *Earle of Warren and Nottingham*. But after that he and his wife both were made away in their tender yeares, Richard the Third, King of England conferred this title of the Duke of *Norfolke*, and the dignity of Earle *Marſhall* upon Iohn Lord *Howard*, who was found next coſen in bloud & one of the heires to the ſaid *Anne* Dutcheſſe of *Yorke* and *Norfolke*; as whoſe mother was one of the daughters of that firſt *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*, and who in the time of King Edward the Fourth was ſummoned a Baron to the Parliament.

C This Iohn loſt his life at *Boſworth field*, fighting valiantly in the quarell of King Richard, againſt King Henrie the Seuenth. His ſonne Thomas, who being by King Richard the Third created Earle of *Surrie*, & by King Henrie the Seventh made Lord Treaſurer, was by Ki. Henrie the Eighth reſtored to the title of Duke of *Norfolke*, & his ſonne the ſame day created Earle of *Surrie*: after that by his conduct, Iames the Fourth, King of the Scots was ſlaine, and the Scotiſh power vanquiſhed at *Branxton*. In memoriall of which victorie the ſaid King granted to him and his heires males for ever, that they ſhould beare *in the midſt of the Bend in the Howards Armes, the whole halfe of the vpper part of a Lyon Geules, pierced through the mouth with an arrow, in the due colours of the Armes of the King of Scots*. Floddon field. p. 816.

D I tranſlate it *Verbatim* out of the Patent. After him ſucceeded his ſonne Thomas as well in his honours, as in the office of Lord Treaſurer of England, and lived to the time of Queene Marie, toſſed too and fro betweene the reciprocall ebbes and flowes of fortune, whoſe grand ſonne Thomas (by his ſonne Henrie, the firſt of the Engliſh nobility that did illuſtrate his high birth with the beauty of learning) being attainted for purpoſing a marriage with Marie the Queene of Scots, loſt his life in the yeere of our Lord 1572. and was the laſt Duke of *Norfolke*. Since which time his ofspring lay for a good while halfe dead: but now watered and revived with the vitall dew of King Iames, reflouriſheth very freſhly. See in the Adages of Hadrianus Iunius, Achilleum Votum.

E

In this Province there be Pariſh Churches about 660.

F

CAMBRIDGE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A

CAMBRIDGE-SHIRE.

AMBRIGE-SHIRE, called in the English-Saxon Grentbrigrcyne lyeth more inward, and ſtretched out in length Northward. On the Eaſt it butteth upon Norfolke and Suffolk, on the South upon the *Eaſt-Saxons* or Eſſex, and Hertfordſhire, on the Weſt upon Bedford & Huntingdon ſhires, and Northward upon Lincoln-ſhire: being divided into two partes by the river *Ouſe* which croſſeth it overthwart from Weſt to Eaſt.

B

The lower and South-part is better manured, and therefore more plentifull, beeing ſome-what a plaine, yet not altogether levell, for the moſt part or all of it rather (ſaue onely where it bringeth forth ſaffron) is layd out into corne fields, and yeeldeth plentifully the beſt barly; of which ſteeped in water and lying wet therein untill it ſpurt againe, then, after the ſaid ſprout is full come, dried and parched over a kill, they make * ſtore of mault: By venting and ſending out whereof into the neighbour-countries, the inhabitants raiſe verie great gaine. The farther and Northren part, becauſe it is fenniſh ground,

*Byne. Mault.

C by reaſon of the many flouds that the rivers cauſe, and ſo diſperſed into Iſlands, is called *The Iſle of Ely*, a tract paſſing greene, freſh and gay by reaſon of moſt plenteous paſtures: howbeit after a ſort hollow, by occaſion of the water that in ſome places ſecretly entreth in; yea and other while when it overfloweth, ſurroundeth moſt part of it.

Along the Weſt ſide of the lower part, runneth one of the two high waies made by the Romans, (*Ely* booke calleth it *Ermingſtreet*) which paſſeth forth right to *Huntingdon* through *Roiſton*, that ſtandeth in the verie edge and entry of the Shire, a towne well knowne, yet but of late built, whereof I haue already ſpoken: alſo by *Caxton* in times paſt the ſeat of the Baronie of Stephen *de Eſchallers*, and from whoſe poſterity in the reigne of king Henry the Third it deſcended to the *Frevills*, and from

Roiſton. See in Hertfordſhire. Caxton.

D them by the *Burgoins* to the *Iermins*. Neither is *Gamlinghay* far diſtant from hence, where dwelt the *Avenells*, whoſe inheritance came by marriage to the ancient familie of Saint *George*, (out of which there flouriſhed many knights ſince the time of king Henry the Firſt) at *Hatley*, which of them is called *Hatley Saint George*. Aboue *Caxton* before mentioned is *Elteſley*, where was in elder ages a religious houſe of holie Virgines; among whom was celebrated the incertaine memory of Saint *Pandionia* a daughter of a Scotiſh king, as the tradition is. But long ſince they were tranſlated to *Hinchinbroke*. And againe aboue *Elteſley* was the Priorie of *Swaſey* founded for Black monkes by *Alan la Zouch* brother to the Vicount of *Rohan* in the *Leſſer Britaine*, and was the common ſepulture a long time for the familie of *Zouch*.

Hatley Saint George.

*

E More Weſtward a little river runneth through the middle of this part, which iſſuing downe out of *Aſhwel*, haſteneth from South to North with many turnings, to joine it ſelfe with the *Ouſe*, running by *Shengay* (where be the goodlieſt medowes of this Shire) a *Commanderie* in old time of the knights *Templars*; which *Shengay*, Sibyl the daughter of *Roger Mont-gomerie* Earle of *Shrewsbury*, and wife of *I. de Raines* gaue unto them in the yeare 1130. nor far from *Burne Caſtle*, in ancient times the Baronie of *Picot* Sheriff of this Shire, and of the *Peverels*, from whom by one of the daughters, this and other poſſeſſions came unto Sir *Gilbert Pech*: the laſt of whoſe houſe, after he had otherwiſe advanced his children by his ſecond wife, ordeined King Edward the

Shengay. A Commandery.

Burne. Barones de Burne.

Barnwell Hiſtorie. The King heire to private perſons.

F First, to bee his heire. For, in thoſe daies the Noble men of England brought into uſe againe the cuſtome of the Romans under their Emperours, which was to nominate them their heires, if they were in any diſfauour with their Soveraignes.

But in the Barons warre in King Henrie the Third his daies, this Caſtle was burnt downe, beeing ſet on fire by *Ribald L' Iſle*: At which time *Walter de Cottenham* a reſpective perſon, was hanged for rebellion.

Digitized by Google

By what name writers termed this river, it is a queſtion: ſome call it *Granta*, others *Camus*. And unto theſe I rather incline: both for that the courſe thereof is ſomewhat crooked; for, ſo much doth *Cam* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifie, whence a certaine crooked river in Cornwall is named *Camel*; and alſo becauſe that ancient towne CAMBORITVM, which *Antonine* the Emperour mentioneth in his third iourney of Britain, ſtood upon this river as I am well neere induced to beleeue, by the diſtance, by the name, and alſo by the peeces of Romane money found heere nigh unto the bridge in great ſtore. For, CAMBORITVM, ſignifieth *A fourd at Camus, or a Fourd with crooked windings*. For *Rith* in our Britiſh or Welſh tongue betokeneth *A Fourd*, which I note to this end, that the Frenchmen may more eaſilie perceive and ſee what is the meaning of *Auguſtoritum*, *Darioritum*, *Rithomagus*, and other ſuch like in France. Howbeit the Saxons choſe rather, to call our *Camboritum*, Grantceſter, Granta-ceaſtep and Granta-ceaſtep, which name it keepeth ſtill: but whence it was derived, I can not yet ſee. If I ſhould fetch it from *Gron* a Saxon word that ſignifieth *a fenny place*, I might perhaps goe wide: And yet *Aſſerius* termed, once or twice, certaine fenniſh and mariſh grounds in Somerſetſhire, by a mungrell name halfe Saxon and halfe Latine, *Gronnas paludoſiſsimas*: and verie well knowne it is, that a City in Weſt Friſland, which is ſituate in ſuch a ground is named *Groningen*. But let other hunt after the derivation of this name. About the yeare of Chriſt 700. this was a little deſolate City, as ſaith *Bede*, whiles hee reporteth, that neere unto the walles, there was found a little trough or coffin, very cunningly and finely wrought of marble, and covered moſt fitly with a lidde of the like ſtone. But now a ſmall village it is: one part whereof, Henrie *Lacie* Earle of Lincolne gaue unto his baſe ſonne Henrie, with this condition, that his ſonnes and their poſterity (which a good while ſince bee cleane worne out) ſhould haue no other Chriſtian name but Henry: the other part, Henrie the Sixth king of England comming out of the houſe of *Lancaſter*, into whoſe hands the patrimonie of Earle *Lacie* fell, granted unto his kings Colledge in Cambridge: which was either a part or elſe a plant of that ancient *Camboritum*, ſo nere it commeth unto it both in ſituation and name. Neither can I eaſily beleeue, that *Grant* was turned into *Cam*; for, this might ſeeme a deflexion ſome what too hardly ſtreined, wherein all the letters but one are quite ſwallowed up. I would rather thinke, that the common people reteined the terme of the ancient name of *Camboritum*, or of the river *Cam*, although writers uſed more often the Saxon name *Grantbridge*. This City which being the other Univerſity of England, the other eye, the other ſtrong-ſtaie, as it were, thereof, and a moſt famous mart & ſtore-houſe of good literature and Godlineſſe, ſtandeth upon the river *Cam*, which after it hath in ſporting wiſe beſprinkled the Weſt ſide thereof with many *Iſlets*, turning into the Eaſt, divideth it into two parts, and hath a bridge over it, whence aroſe this later name *Cambridge*. Beyond the bridge is ſeene a large & ancient Caſtle, which ſeemeth now to haue lived out his full time, & *Maudlen College*. On this ſide the bridge, where ſtandeth the greateſt part by far ſo the City, you haue a pleaſant ſight everywhere to the eye, what of faire ſtreets orderly raunged, what of a number of churches, and of 16. Colledges, ſacred manſions of the *Muſes*, wherein a number of great learned men are maintained, and wherein the knowledge of the beſt arts, and the skil in tongues ſo flouriſh, that they may be rightly counted the fountaines of literature, religion, & all knowledge whatſoever, who right ſweetly bedew and ſprinkle, with moſt holeſome waters the gardens of the Church and *Common-wealth* through England. Neither is there wanting any thing here, that a man may require in a moſt flouriſhing *Vniverſitie*, were it not that the ayre is ſomewhat unhealthfull ariſing as it doth out of a fenny ground hard by. And yet peradventure, they that firſt founded an Univerſity in that place, allowed of *Platoes* iudgement. For, he being of a verie excellent & ſtrong conſtitution of bodie choſe out the *Academia*, an unholſome place of *Attica*, for to ſtudie in, that ſo the ſuperfluous rankeneſſe of bodie which might overlaie the minde, might bee kept under by the diſtemperature of the place. Nevertheleſſe, for all this, our forefathers, men of ſingular wiſdome dedicated this place, and

Camboritum.

Rith what it ſignifieth in Britiſh and French.

Granteceſter.

Cambridge.

A B C D E F

Digitized by Google

A and not without divine direction unto learned Studies, and beautified it with notable workes and buildings.

And least we should seeme in the worst kind vnthankefull to those singular patrons of learning, or rather, that I may vse the words of *Eumenius*, toward the *parents of our children*: let us summarily rehearse both themselves, and the Colledges also which they founded and consecrated to good literature, to their honorable memory, and that out of the *Cambridge Story*. The report goeth, that *Cantaber* a Spaniard, 375 yeeres before the nativity of Christ, first began and founded this Universitie; Also that *Sebert* King of the East-Angles restored it againe in the yeere after Christs birth 630. Afterwards being other whiles overthrown & destroied with the Danish storms, B it lay a long time forlorne and of no account, vntill all began to revive under the Normans government.

Colledges.

see fo. 188.

John Caius.

And not long after, Innes, Hostels and Halles were built for scholers, howbeit endowed with no possessions. But *Hugh Balshame* Bishop of *Ely* in the yeere 1284. built the first Colledge called *Peter-house*, and endowed it with lands: whose example these ensuing did imitate and follow: *Richard Badew* with the good helpe and furtherance of Lady Elizabeth *Clare* Countesse of *Vlster*, in the yeere 1340. founded *Clare Hall*: Lady Mary *S. Paule* Countesse of *Pembroch* in the yeere 1347. *Pembroch Hall*: The *Guild* or Society of *Corpus Christi Brethren*, *Corpus Christi Colledge*, which is called also *S. Benets Colledge*: *William Bateman* Bishop of *Norwich*, about the yeere C 1353. *Trinity Hall*: Edmund *Gonevil* in the yeere 1348. and *Iohn Caius* Doctor of Physicke in our time, *Gonevil* and *Caius Colledge*: Henry the Sixth King of England erected *Kings Colledge* in the yeere 1441. whereunto he joyned a Chapell, which may rightly be counted one of the faireſt buildings in the whole world. His wife *Margaret* of *Anjou*, in the yeere 1443. built *Queenes Colledge*: *Robert Woodlark* professor of Divinity in the yeere 1459. *S. Katharines Hall*: *Iohn Alcocke* Bishop of *Ely* in the yeere 1497. was the founder of *Iesus Colledge*: Lady *Margaret* Countesse of *Richmond* mother to King Henry the Seventh, about the yeere 1506 erected *Christs Colledge*, D and *S. Johns*, enlarged now in goodly maner with new buildings: Sir *Thomas Audley* Lord Chancellour of England, in the yeere 1542. built *Maudlin Colledge*; which Sir *Christopher Wray* Lord chiefe Iustice of England hath lately bewtified with new buildings, and endowed with greater possessions: And that most puissant King, Henry the Eight, in the yeere of our salvation 1546. made *Trinity Colledge* of three others, to wit, of S. *Michaels House* or *Colledge*, which *Hervey Stanton* in the reigne of Edward the Second built, of *Kings Hall* founded by King Edward the Third, and of *Fishwicks Hostell*. Which Colledge, that the Students might inhabit more pleasantly, is now repaired, nay rather new built, with that magnificence, by the carefull direction of *Thomas Nevill* D. of Divinity, Master of the said Colledge, & Deane of *Can-* E *terbury*, that it is become a Colledge for stately greatnesse, for uniforme building and beauty of the roomes, scarce inferiour to any other in Christendome: and he himselfe may be accounted in the judgement even of the greatest Philosopher *Truly* *ΜΕΓΑΛΟΠΡΕΠΗΣ, for bestowing so great cost in publike and not in his owne private uses. Also, wherein I congratulate our age, and our selues in the behalfe of good learning, that honourable and prudent man Sir *Walter Mildmay* Knight, one of the Privy Counsell to Queene Elizabeth, who founded a new Colledge in the honour of *Evannell*: and Lady Frances *Sidnèie* Countesse of *Sussex*, in her last will gave a legacy of 5000. pounds to the building of a Colledge, that should be called, *Sidney-Sussex*, which is now fully finished.

mate to Arman de Valoynes. fo. 489.

*Decently magnificent.

Barnwell.

Historia Barnwellensis.

Het passe heere little Monasteries and Religious houses because they were of small F note, unlesse it were *Barnwell Abbey*, which Sir *Reine Peverell* a worthy and valiant warriour, *Standard-bearer* to Robert Duke of Normandy in the holy warre against Infidels, translated, in the reigne of Henry the First, from S. *Giles Church*, where *Picot* the Shiriffe had ordained secular Priests, unto this place, and brought into it thirty Monkes, for that himselfe at that time was thirty yeeres of age. The reason of that name *Barnwell*, you may reade, if it please you, out of the private Historie

Digitized by Google

* Pagan nut. of that place, in these words: * Sir *Payne Peverell obtained of King Henry the first, a certaine plot of ground without the Burgh of Cambridge? Out of the very middest of that place there sprung up certaine fountaines very pure and lively, which in English they called Barnwell in those daies, as one would say the wels of Barnes*, that is, *children; For that boies and youthes meeting once a yeere there on the even of Saint Iohn Baptists Nativity, after the English maner exercised themselves in wrestling and other sports & pastimes befitting their age, yea and merrily applauded one another with songs and minstralsie. Whence it came, that for the number of boies and girles running thether and there playing, grew to be a custome, that on the suddaine a multitude of buyers and sellers repaired thether.* A

Neither was *Cambridge*, (albeit it was consecrated to the *Muses*) altogether free from the furies of *Mars*. For, when the Danes robbed and spoiled up and downe, many times they wintered heere: and in the yeere of redemption 1010. when *Sueno* the Dane, by most cruell and terrible tyranny, bare downe all before him, they spared not the honour of the place, nor the *Muses*, (which we read that *Sylla* yet did at *Athens*) but pitifully burnt and defaced it all. Nevertheless, at the first comming in of the Normans, it was sufficiently peopled. For, thus wee read in the Domsday booke of King William the Conquerour. *The Burrough of Grentbridge is divided into ten wards, and hath 387. mansion houses. But eighteene houses were destroyed for building of the Castle*, what time, as the said King William the first determined to overawe the English every where (whom lately he had conquered) with Castles, as it were with bridles of servitude. Afterwards in the Barons warre, it sustained great losse by the out-lawed Barons out of the Isle of *Ely*: therefore Henry the Third to represse their outrages caused a deepe ditch to be cast on the East side, which is still called Kings ditch. B C

Heere happily there is a secret expectation of some, that I should give mine opinion as touching the antiquity of this Vniversity. But I will be no dealer in this case: For, I meane not to make comparison betweene these two most flourishing Universities of ovrs, to whom I know none equall. Howbeit, I feare me, they have builded Castles in the aire and thrust upon us devises of their owne braines; who extolling the antiquity thereof far aboue any probability of truth, have written that this *Cantaber* of Spaine streight after Rome was built, and many yeeres before the Nativity of Christ erected this university. True and certaine it is, that whensoever it was first ordeined, it was a seat of learning about the time of King Henry the First. For, thus we read in an old Additament of *Peter Blessensis* unto *Ingulph*. *Abbot Ioffred sent over to his Manour of Cotenham neere Cambridge, Gislebert his fellow Monke, and professour of Divinity, with three other Monkes: who following him into England, being throughly furnished with Philosophicall Theoremes, and other primitive sciences, repaired daily to Cambridge: and having hired a certaine publike barne, made open profession of their sciences, and in short space of time drew together a great number of scholers. But in the second yeere after their comming, the number of their scholers grew so great, as well from out of the whole country as the towne; that the biggest house and barne that was, or any Church whatsoever sufficed not to receive them all. Whereupon sorting themselves apart in severall places, and taking the Vniversity of Orleance for their patern, early in the morning, Monke Odo a singular Grammarian and Satyricall Poet read Grammer unto boies: and those of the younger sort assigned unto him, according to the doctrine of* Priscian *and of* Remigius *upon him. At one of the clocke,* Terricus *a most witty and subtile Sophister taught the elder sort of youngmen, Aristotles Logicke, after the Introductions of Porphyrie and the Comments of Averroes. At three of the clocke Monke* William *read a Lecture in Tullies Rhetoricke & Quintilians Flores: But the great Master Gislebert, upon every sonday, and Holy-daies, preached Gods word unto the people. And thus out of this little fountaine, which grew to be a great river, we see how the City of God now is become enriched, and all England made fruteful, by meanes of very many masters and Teachers proceeding out of Cambridge, in maner of the holy Paradise &c.* D E F

Ioffred made Abbot of Crowland. Anno 1109.

Studium Aurelianense.

But

A But at what time it became an *Vniuersity by authoritie*. *Robert de Remington* shall tell you. *Vnder the reigne* (saith he) *of Edward the first, Grantbridge of a Schoole was made an Vniuersity, (such as Oxenford is) by the Court of Rome.* But what meane I thus vnadvisedly to step into these lists? Wherein long since two most learned old men have encountred one with another: unto whom verily, as to right learned men I am willing to yeeld up my weapons, and vaile bonnet with all reverence. The *Meridian* line cutting the *Zenith* just over Cambridge, is distant from the furthest West point twenty three degrees, and twenty five scruples. And the *Arch* of the same *Meridian* lying betweene the *Aequator* and Verticall point, is fiftie two degrees and
B 11. scruples.

Cam from *Cambridge* continuing his course by *Waterbeach* an ancient seat of Nuns, which Lady *Mary* S. *Paul* translated from thence to *Denny* somewhat higher but nothing healthfuller, when in a low ground he hath spread a Mere, associateth himselfe with the river *Ouse*.

But to returne, hard under *Cambridge* Eastward neere unto *Sture* a little brooke is kept every yeere in the moneth of September, the greatest Faire of all England, whether you respect the multitude of buyers and sellers resorting thether, or the store of commodities there to be vented. Hard by, whereas the way was most comberous and troublesome to passengers to and fro, that right good and praise-worthy man
C *G. Herui* Doctor of the Civill Law and M. of Trinity Hall in *Cambridge*, made not long since with great charges, but of a godly and laudable intent, a very faire raised causey, for three miles or thereabout in length, toward *Neumercat*.

Stourbridge Faire.

Neare unto *Cambridge* on the South-East side; there appeare aloft certaine high hilles, the Students call them *Gogmagog-Hilles*: *Henry* of *Huntingdon* tearmed them *Amœnissima montana de Balsham*, that is, *The most pleasant mountaines of Balsham*, by reason of a little Village standing beneath them, wherein, as he writeth, the Danes left no kinde of most savage cruelty unattempted. On the top of these hilles, I saw a fort intrenched, and the same very large, strengthned with a threefold rampire: an hold surely in those daies inexpugnable, as some skilfull men in feats of war
D be of opinion, were it not that water is so farre off. *Gervase* of *Tilbury* seemeth to call it *Vandelbiria*. *Beneath Cambridge* (saith he) *there was a place named Vandelbiria, for that the Vandals wasting the parts of Britaine, with cruell slaughter of Christians, there encamped themselues: where, upon the very top of the hill they pitched their tents; there is a plaine enclosed round with a trench and rampire, which hath entrance into it but in one place, as it were at a gate.*

Gogmagog Hils.

A militarie fort.

Wandlesbury.

Touching the Martiall spectre, or spritethat walked heere, which he addeth to the rest, because it is but a meere toyish and fantasticall devise of the doting vulgar sort, I willing over-passe it. For it is not my purpose, to tell pleasant tales, and tickle eares.
E In the Vale under these hilles is *Salston* to be seene, which from the *Burges* of *Burgh-Green*, by *Walter De-la-Pole* and *Ingalthorp*, came unto Sir *Iohn Nevil* Marquesse *Mont-acute*, and by his daughter and one of his heires, to the *Hudlestones*, who have lived heere in worship and reputation.

Salston.

More Eastward, first we meet with *Hildersham*, belonging somtimes to the *Bustlers* and now by marriage to the *Parises*: Further hard by the woods, is *Horsheath* situate, the possession whereof is knowen by a long descent to have pertained unto the ancient families of the *Argentons* and *Alingtons*, of whom elsewhere I have written, and is now the habitation of the *Alingtons*. Adjoyning heereunto is *Castle Camps*, the ancient seat also of the *Veres* Earles of *Oxford*, which *Hugh Vere* held (as the old
F booke of Inquisition records) *That he might be the Kings Chamberleine*: whereas notwithstanding most true it is, that Henry the first King of England granted unto *Aubrie de Vere* that office, in these words: *The principall Chamberlaineship of all England in fee and inheritance; with all the dignities, liberties, and honors thereto belonging, as freely and honorably, as Robert Mallet held the same*, &c. The Kings notwithstanding ordeined sometimes one, & sometimes another at their pleasure to execute this office.

Horsheath.

See in Hertfordshire. Castle Camps

Magistra Cameraria Anglie. Lord Great Chamberlain.

Digitized by Google

* Inq.6.E.2. The Earles of Oxford alſo, that I may note it incidently, by the heire of R. *Sandford* held the Manours of *Fingrey* and *Wulfelmeſton* by ſerieanty of Chamberlainſhip to the Queenes at the Coronation of the Kings. A

Ditches. Not farre from hence are ſeene heere and there thoſe great and long ditches, which certainly the *Eaſt Angles* did caſt, to reſtraine the *Mercians*, who with ſudden inrodes were wont moſt outragiouſly to make havocke of all before them. The firſt of theſe beginneth at *Hinkeſton*, runneth Eaſtward by *Hilderſham* toward *Horſheath*, about fiue miles in length. The ſecond neere unto this, called *Brentditch* goeth from *Melborne* by *Fulmer*.

Where *D. Hernies* cawſey which I mentioned, endeth, there appeareth alſo a third forefence or ditch caſt up in old time: which beginning at the Eaſt banke of the river *Cam* reacheth directly by *Fenn-Ditton*, or more truly *Ditch-ton* (ſo called of the very *Ditch*) betweene great *Wilberham* and *Fulburn*, as farre as to *Balſham*. At this day this is called commonly *Seaven mile Dyke*, becauſe it is ſeven miles from *Newmercate*: B

Fleamdyke. in times paſt, *Fleam-dyke* in old Engliſh, that is, *Flight dyke*, of ſome memorable flight there, as it ſeemeth. At the ſaid *Wilberham* ſometimes called *Wilburgham*, dwelt

De Inſula. **De Rubeo monte.* in times paſt the Barons *Liſle* of **Rong-mount*, men of ancient nobility: of whom, Iohn, for his martiall proweſſe was by King Edward the Third ranged among the firſt founders of the order of the Garter: & of that family there yet remaineth an heire male, a reverend old man and ful of children, named *Edmund Liſle*, who is ſtil L. of this place. C

More Eaſt from hence fiue miles within the country, is to be ſeene the fourth forefence or *Dicth*, the greateſt of all the reſt, with a rampier thereto; which the common people wondering greatly at, as a worke made by devils and not by men, uſe to call *Devils-dyke*: others, *Rech-dyke*, of *Rech* a little mercate towne, where it begin-

Divels Dyke. neth. This is, doubtleſſe, that, whereof *Abbo Floriacenſis* when he deſcribeth the ſite of Eaſt England, writeth thus. *From that part whereas the ſunne inclineth Weſtward, the Province it ſelfe adjoineth to the reſt of the Iſland, and is therefore paſſable: but for feare of being overrunne with many invaſions and inrodes of enimies, it is fortified in the front with a banke or rampier like unto an hugh wall, and with a trench or ditch below in the ground.* This for many miles together cutteth overthwart that Plaine which is D called *Newmarket-heath*, where it lay open to incurſions, beginning at *Rech*: above which the country is fennie, and therefore impaſſable: and it endeth neere to *Cowlidge*, where the paſſage by reaſon of woods was more cumberſome. And it was the limite as well of the Kingdome, as of the Biſhopricke of the *Eaſt Angles*. Who was the author of ſo great a peece of worke, it is uncertaine. Some later writers ſay it

Abbo died anno.1003. Canutus began his reign *Anno. 1018.* *Anno.905.* was King *Canutus* the Dane: whereas notwithſtanding, the ſaid *Abbo* made mention of it, who died before that *Canutus* obtained the Kingdome of England: and the Saxon Chronicle, where it relateth the rebellion of *Athelwolph* againſt King Edward the Elder, calleth it ſimply *Dyke*; and ſheweth, *That King Edward laid waſt whatſoever lieth betweene the Dyke and the river Ouſe, as farre as to the North Fennes*: al- E ſo that *Aethelwold the rebell, and Eohric the Dane, were at that time ſlaine there in battaile.* But they who wrote ſince *Canutus* times, termed it, Saint *Edmunds limit*, and Saint *Edmunds dyke*; and verily thinke, that King *Canutus* caſt it up, who being moſt devoted to Saint *Edmund* the *Martyr* granted unto the religious Monkes of Saint *Edmunds Bury* (for to make ſatisfaction for the wicked cruelty of *Swan* his father wrought upon them) very great immunities, even as farre as to this *Dyke*: whence it is, that *William* of *Malmesbury* in his booke *Of Biſhops* writeth thus, *The Cuſtomers and Toll gatherers, which in other places make foule worke and outrage, without reſpect or difference of right and wrong, there in humble maner on this ſide Saint Edmunds Dike, ſurceaſe their quarrels and braules.* And certaine it is that theſe two fore-fences laſt named F were called Saint *Edmunds Dykes*. For, Mathew *Florilegus* hath recorded, that the ſaid battaile againſt *Aethelwolph*, was fought betweene the two *Dykes of Saint Edmund*.

Burwell. Nere unto *Rech*, ſtandeth *Burwel*, a Caſtle in later times of the Lord *Tiptoft*, which, in thoſe moſt troubleſome times of king Stephen *Geffrey Mandevill* Earle of *Eſſex*, who

p. 453

A who by violent invaſion of other mens poſſeſſions loſt much honour, valiantly aſſaulted: untill that being ſhot through the head with an arrow, he delivered thoſe countries from the feare they had ſtood in a long time.

Scarce two miles off, ſtands *Lanheath*, where for theſe many yeares the *Cottons*, right worſhipfull gentlemen of knights degree haue dwelt: From which *Wicken* is not farre diſtant, which came to the familie of the *Peytons* by a daughter and coheire of the *Gernons* about Edward the Thirds time, as afterward *Iſleham* deſcended to them by a coheire of *Bernard* in Hen. the Sixt time, which knightly family of *Peytons* flowred out of the ſame male-ſtock, whence the *Vfforas* Earles of *Suffolk* deſcended, as appeareth by their Coate-armour, albeit they aſſumed the ſurname of *Peyton* ac-
B cording to the uſe of that age, from their Manour of *Peyton-hall* in *Boxford* in the Countie of Suffolke. Lanheath. Wicken. Iſleham. Peyton.

Vpon the ſame Dyke alſo, is ſeated *Kirtling*, called likewiſe *Catlidg*, famous in theſe daies by reaſon of the principall houſe of the Barons *North*; ſince Queene *Marie* honoured Sir *Edward North*, with that title for his wiſdome: but in times paſt it was famous for a Synode held there, what time as the Clergy men were at hote ſtrife among themſelues about the celebration *of the feaſt of Eaſter*. 977. Kirtling. Barons North.

The higher and Northerly part of this Shire is wholy divided into river Iſles: and beeing diſtinguiſhed by many ditches, chanels, and draines, with a pleaſant greene hew all Summer time contenteth the eyes of the beholders: but in winter wholy in
C maner over-covered with water, farther every way than a man is able to ken, reſembleth in ſome ſort a verie ſea. The Fennes and Iſle of Ely.

They that inhabited this fenniſh Country and all the reſt beſide, (which from the edge and borders of Suffolke, as farre as to *Wainflet* in Lincolnſhire conteineth three ſcore and eight miles, and millions of acres lying in theſe foure Shires, Cambridge, Huntingdon, North-hampton and Lincolne) were in the Saxons time called *Girvij*, that is, as ſome interpret it, *Fen-men, or Fen-dwellers*. A kinde of people according to the nature of the place where they dwell rude, uncivill, and envious to all others whom they call *Vpland-men*: who ſtalking on high upon ſtilts, apply their mindes, to graſing, fiſhing, and fowling. The whole region it ſelfe, which in winter ſeaſon
D and ſometime moſt part of the yeare is overflowed by the ſpreading waters of the rivers *Ouſe*, *Grant*, *Nen*, *Welland*, *Glene*, and *Witham*, having not loades, and ſewers large enough to voide away: But againe when their ſtreames are retired within their owne chanels, it is ſo plenteous and ranke of a certaine fatte groſſe and full hey, (which they call *Lid*) that when they haue mowen downe as much with the better as will ſerve their turnes, they ſet fire on the reſt and burne it in November, that it may come up againe in greater abundance. At which time a man may ſee this fenniſh and moiſt tract on a light flaming fire all over every way, and wonder thereat. Great plenty it hath beſides of turfe and ſedge for the maintenance of fire: of reed alſo for to thatch their houſes, yea and of alders, beſide other wate-
E rie ſhrubs. But chiefly it bringeth forth exceeding ſtore of willowes both naturally and alſo for that being planted by mans hand they haue ſerved in good ſteed, and often cut downe, with their manifold encreaſe, and infinit number of heires (to vſe *Plinies* word) againſt the violent force of the waters ruſhing againſt the bankes. Whereof alſo as well here, as in other places there be Baskets made, which ſeeing the Britans call *Baſcades*, I for my part, that I may note ſo much by the way, doe not underſtand the Poet *Martiall* in that *Diſtichon* unleſſe he meaneth theſe, among the *Preſents* and *Gifts* ſent to and fro. Girvij.

F *Barbara depictis veni* Baſcauda *Britannis,*
Sed me jam mavult dicere Roma ſuam.
By barbarous name, a Baskaud I from painted Britans came,
But now Rome faine would call me hers, although I be the ſame.

Beſides al this the herb, *Scordiũ*, which alſo is called *Water Germãder*, groweth plenti- Scordium.
fully

fully here hard by the diches sides: but as for these fenny Ilands, *Fœlix* a writer of good antiquity hath depainted them forth in these words. *There is a fen of exceeding great largenes which beginning at the banks of the river* Gront, *arising somwhere with sedge plots in other places with blacke waters yeelding a duskish vapour, with woods also among the Isles, and having many winding turnes of the banke, reacheth out in a very long tract, from South to Northeast as farre as to the Sea.* And the very same fenne *William* a Monke of *Crowland* in the life of *Guthlak* hath thus described in verse.

Est apud Angligenas à Gronta flumine, longo
Orbe per anfractus stagnosos, & fluviales,
Circumfusa palus, Orientalisq; propinqua
Littoribus Pelagi, sese distendit ab Austro
In longum versus Aquilonem, gurgite tetro
Morbosos pisces vegetans, & arundine densa
Ventorum strepitus, quasi quadam verba susurrans.

A spatious Fen in England lies from *Gront* that rivers side,
Among the winding crankes of lakes and rivers far and wide,
Y'spred, and neere unto the banks of Easterne sea doth stretch,
It selfe; and so from Southern side a long North Eastward reach.
In muddie gulfe vnwholsome fish it breeds: as reeds doe shake
There growing thick, of winds as words a whispering noise they make.

Ioyne heereunto if you please thus much out of Henry of *Huntingdon*: *This Fenny country* (saith he) *is passing rich and plenteous, yea and beautifull to behold, watered with many rivers running downe to it, garnished with a number of meres both great and small, trimly adorned likewise with many woods and Ilands.* And for a finall conclusion of this matter, take with you also these few words of *William* of *Malmesbury* speaking of his time. *So great store there is heere of fishes that strangers comming hither make a wonder at it, and the inhabitants laugh thereat, to see them wonder. Neither is Water foule lesse cheape, so that for one halfe penny and under, five men at the least may not onely eat to slake hunger and content nature, but also feed their fill of fish and foule.*

As touching the drying up of this Fenny-country, what discourse and arguing oftentimes there hath bene either by way of sound & holsome counsaile, or of a goodly pretence and shew of a common good, even in the High Court of Parliament, I list not to relate. But it is to be feared least (that which often hath happened to the *Pontine Marishes* of *Italie*) it would come againe to the former state. So that many thinke it the wisest & best course according to the sage admonition in like case of *Apollo* his Oracle. *Not to entermeddle at all with that which God hath ordeined.* Upon the naturall strength of this place and plenty of all things there, seditious rebels have often presumed; and not onely the English when they banded themselues against *William Conquerror*, but the Barons also whensoever they were out-lawed, from hence troubled and molested their Kings. But evermore they had ill successe, albeit otherwhiles they built fortresses both at *Eryth* & also at *Athered*, at this day *Audre*, where the easiest entrance is into this Isle. And even yet, neere unto *Audre* is to be seene a military rampire of a meane height, but of a very large compasse, which they call *Belsars-hils*, of one *Belisar*, I wot not who.

Pausanias in Corinth.

Audre.

Part of this fenny country that lieth more South and is the greatest by farre, which also is counted of this Shire, was named in the English Saxon tongue Elig, now *The Isle of Ely*, of the chiefe Iland, which name *Bede* hath derived from *Eeles*, and thereupon some tearmed it *Insulam anguillariam*, that is, *The Isle of Eeles*. Polydore Virgil fetcheth the originall thereof from the Greek word Ελος, that signifieth *Marish*, others from *Helig* a Brittish word betokening *Willowes* or *Sallowes*, wherewith it doth most of all abound. Part of this region, we read that one *Tombert* a Prince of the Southern *Girvij* gave as a dowry to his wife *Audrye*, who after she had left her second husband

Ely.
Saint Etheldreda commonly, S. Audrye.

A husband *Egfrid*, King of the *Nordan humberland*, being fully resolued to serve Christ, built a Monasterie for *Nunnes Votaries* in the principall Iland of these, properly called Elig, which was then reckoned at fixe hundred *Hides or Families*; and of this Monasterie, she also her selfe the first Abbesse. Yet was was not this the first Church in the Fenny countrie. For, the booke of *Ely* recordeth, that Saint *Austen* of Canterbury founded a Church at *Cradiden*; which, *Penda* the *Mercian* afterwards raised: and *William of Malmesbury* reporteth, that *Fælix* Bishop of the East English had his first See at *Soham*, which yet is within the Dioceſſe of *Norwich*. *Soham*, saith he, *is a village situate neere unto a fenne, which was in times past dangerous for those that would passe into*
B *Ely by water now by reason of a way or causey made through the fenny ground overgrowen with reeds, men may goe over thither by land. There be remaining still the tokens of a Church destroyed by the Danes, which with the ruines thereof overwhelmed the inhabitants, who were burnt together with it.* At which time also that Monasterie of Saint *Audrie* was overthrowen by the furious Danes: but *Ethelwold* Bishop of Winchester reedified it: For hee, by a composition betweene the King and him, bought the whole Iland a new, and having cast out the Priests thence, stored it with Monkes, unto whom King *Edgar*, as we read in his letters patents, granted within the *Fennes*, *jurisdiction over the secular causes of two Hundreds, and without the Fennes, of two Hundreds and an halfe in Wichlaw, within the Province of the East Angels, which*
C *are called at this day, The liberties of Saint Audrie.* Afterwards Kings and great noble men enriched it with large revenewes: and Earle *Brithnoth* especially, *Being now ready to ioine battaile with the Danes in the yeere 999. gave unto the Church of of Ely, Somersham, Spaldwic, Trumpinton, Ratmdum, Heisbury, Fulburn, Tincrston, Triplstow, and Impetum*, (for that the Monks had in magnificent maner entertained him) in case he should loose his life in that battaile. But, his fortune was to die at *Maldun*, after he had fought with the Danes 14. daies together. And so rich was this Monasterie, that the Abbot thereof, as witnesseth *Malmesburie*, *laid up every yeere in his owne purse a thousand and foure hundred pounds.* And Richard the last Abbot, sonne to Earle *Gilebert*, being ouer-tipled, as it were, with wealth, disdaining to be under the
D Bishop of Lincoln, dealt with the King, what by golden words, as the Monkes write, and what by great suite and politicke meanes, that a Bishops See might be erected heere: which, he prevented by death, obtained not. Yet soone after, King Henrie the First having gotten allowance from the Pope, made *Hervele*, who had beene Bishop of *Bangor* and by the Welshmen cast out of his owne seat, the first Bishop of *Ely*: unto whom and to his successors he laied for his Dioceſſe *Cambridgeshire*, which had belonged before unto the Bishop of Lincolne, and confirmed certaine Royalties in these Ilands. To the Bishops of Lincolne, from whose jurisdiction he had taken away this Iland and Cambridgeshire, hee granted for to make amends, *The Manour*
E *of Spaldwic*: or as the booke of *Ely* hath, *The Manour of Spaldwic was given unto the Church of Lincoln for ever, in exchange for the Bishops superintendency over the County of Cambridge. Hervele* being now made Bishop, sought by all meanes possible to augment the dignity of his Church.

Saint Audries Libertie.

Ely booke.

Hee obtained that it might be every where *Toll-free* (these are the very words of the booke of *Ely*): *He set it free from the yoke of service of watch and ward, that it owed to the Castle of Norwich*: he made a way from *Exning* to *Ely*, through the fennes, six miles in length; he beganne the faire palace at *Ely* for his successours, and purchased to it faire lands and not a few Lordships. And his successours by abridging the number of Monkes) for, from threescore and ten they brought them downe to fortie) flowed with riches and wealth in great abundance even unto our time; and their
F festivall and solemne holidaies they celebrated with so sumptuous provision and stately pompe, that they wonne the praise and prize from all the Abbaies in England: whereupon a Poet also in that age wrote these verses not unproperly.

Præ'sis alijs, Elienſia feſta videre,
Eſt, quaſi præ'sa nocte, videre diem.

See,

Digitized by Google

See, after others, *Ely* feasts, and surely thou wilt say, A
That having seene the night before, thou seest now the day.

The Church likewise, which now beganne for age and long continuance to decay, they built up by little and little, and brought it to that ample stately lineſſe which now it hath: For, large it is, high, and faire, but somewhat defaced, by reason of Noblemens and Bishops tombes (not without most shamefull indignity) are broken downe. And now in stead of that great Covent of Monkes, there are established a Deane, Prebendaries, a Grammar schoole, wherein 24. children are maintained, and taught. Foure speciall things there are about this Church, that the common
The Lantern. people talke much off: *The Lanterne* on the very top thereof, just over the quire, supported with eight pillars, and raised upon them right artificially, by *Iohn Hotham* the Bishop. Under the Church towards the North, standeth Saint Maries Chapell a singular fine peece of worke, built by *Simon Montacute*, Bishop. On the South side, there is an huge heape of earth cast up round of a great heigth, which they call the *Mount*, having had a wind mill upon it. And lastly, a Vine bearing fruit in great plenty, which now is withered and gone. These foure, a Monke of this place in times past knit up within this *Rhyme*.

Hæc sunt Eliæ,
Lanterna, Capella Mariæ,
Atque molendinum,
Nec non deus vinea vinum.

These things you may at *Ely* see,
The Lantern, Chapell of Saint Mary,
A wind-mill mounted up on hie,
A vine-yard yeelding wine, yeerely.

As for *Ely* it selfe, it is no small Citie, nor greatly to be counted off, either for beauty, or frequency and resort, as having an vnwholsome aire by reason of the fens round about, although it be seated somewhat higher. Neere to it is *Downham*, where the Bishop hath his retiring house with a Parke: neere to *Downham* is *Crowney*, the ancientest seat of the familie surnamed for their habitation heere, *L'isle* and *De Insula*, and D
first planted heere by *Nigellus*, the second Bishop of *Ely* their allies in the time of King Henrie the First, as is set downe in a Lieger booke of Ely. *Chateris* or *Cheterich* is not farre hence Westward, where *Alwena* a deuout woman founded a Nunnery vpon a coppid ground encompassed with fennes, while her husband founded *Ramsey*. But higher Northward amidst the fennes, there stood another Abbay of very great
Thorney. name, called *Thorney*, of thornes and bushes that grow thicke about it, but in times past *Ankerige of Ankers* or Eremites living there solitarily; where as we find in *Peterborrough* booke, *Sexwulph* a deuout and religious man built a monasterie with little cels for *Eremits*; Which being afterwards by the Danes throwen downe, *Aethelwold* Bishop of Winchester (that he might promote the Monasticall profession) re-edified, E
stored it with Monkes, and compassed it round about with trees. The place, as writeth *William of Malmesbury*, *Representeth a very Paradise; for that in pleasure and delight it resembleth heauen it selfe: in the very marishes bearing trees, that for their streight talnesse, and the same without knots, striue to touch the starres; a plaine is there as euen as the sea, which with greene grasse alloreth the eie, so smooth and level, that if any walke along the fields they shal find nothing to stumble at. There is not the least parcel of ground that lies wast and void there. Heere shall you find the earth rising some where for apple trees, there shall you have a field set with Vines, which either creepe upon the ground, or mount on high upon poles to support them. A mutuall strife there is betweene Nature and husbandry, that what the one forgetteth, the other might supply and produce. What will be said of the faire and beautifull buildings, which it is a wonder to see how the ground amid those fennes and marishes, so firme and sound, doth beare with sure and stedfast foundations? A wonderfull solitary place is there afforded to Monkes for quiet life, that so much the more constantly settle their minds upon heavenly things for that they see men very seldome, and so are they seene in there state more mortified and lower brought. A wonder it is to have a woman* F

seene

A *ſeene there: if come men thither; there is rejoicing as at ſo many Angels. In a word, I may truly ſay, that this Iſland is an Hoſtell of chaſtity, an harbour of honeſty, and a ſchole or colledge of divine Philoſophie.*

Touching *Wisbich*, the Biſhop of *Elies* Caſtle, about 13. miles off, ſituate among the fennes, and rivers, and made of late a priſon to keepe the Papiſts in hold, I have nothing elſe to ſay, but that this towne togither with *Walepol*, was in old time given by the owner thereof unto the monaſterie of *Ely*, what time as he conſecrated *Alwin* his little ſonne there to live a monkes life: that King William the Firſt built a Caſtle there, when the outlawed Lords made rodes out of this fenny country: & that in the B yeere of our ſalvation 1236. when the Ocean being diſquieted with violent winds, for two daies continually together had beaten upon the ſhore, made an exceeding wide breach and overwhelmed both land and people. But the Caſtle of bricke that now is ſeene there, *John Morton* Biſhop of *Ely* built within the remembrance of our great grandfathers: who alſo drew as ſtreight as a line in this fenny country a ditch, which they call the *Newleame* for better conveiance and carriage by water, that by this meanes the towne being well frequented might gaine the more and grow to wealth. Which fell out quite contrary: For, it ſtandeth now in no great ſteed, & the neighbor inhabitants complaine that the courſe of *Nen* into the Sea by *Clowcroſſe*, is by this meanes altogether hindered and ſtopped.

Wisbich. Walepole. Newleame. Clowcroſſe.

C The firſt Earl of *Cambridge* that I can find, was William the brother of *Ranulph* Earl of *Cheſter*, as we read in a Patent or inſtrument of Alexander Biſhop of Lincoln, bearing date in the yeare 1139. Afterwards, thoſe of the royall bloud in Scotland that were Earles of *Huntingdon*, we may thinke to have beene Earles of *Cambridge* alſo: For that it appeareth certainly out of the Records of the realme, that *David* Earle of *Huntingdon* received the third penny of the County or Earldome of *Cambridge*. Long time after King Edward the Third advanced Sir *Iohn of Henault* brother to William the third Earle of *Holland* and of *Henault* to this honor, for the love of Queene *Philip* his wife, who was coſin to the ſaid Iohn. For whoſe ſake alſo when Iohn was revolted from him and tooke part with the French, he honoured with the ſame title William D Marques of *Iuliers*, the ſaid Queene Philips ſiſters ſonne. After the death of theſe two Forainers, King Edward the third tranſlated this dignity to his fifth ſonne *Edmund* of *Langley*, which after he had held foure yeeres (my warrant I have out of an old manuſcript. being in the hands of that skilfull Antiquarie *Francis Thinn*) *the Earle of Henault couſin to Queene Philip, came into Parliament houſe, put in a claime for his right, and returned backe well contented.* The ſaid Edmund of *Langley*, afterwards Duke of *Yorke*, had two ſonnes, Edward Duke of *Yorke*, who for a certaine time held the Earldome of *Cambridge*, and was ſlaine in the battaile of Agincourt: and Richard, by the grace and favour of King Henrie the Fifth, and conſent of his brother Edward, was E created Earle of *Cambridge*. But when he (ungratefull and ambitious man that hee was) contriued the deſtruction of that good and noble Prince, and ſo loſt his head; the title of *Cambridge* died the ſame day that he did, or lurked at leaſt wiſe among other titles of his ſonne Richard, who was afterwards Duke of *Yorke* and reſtored to his bloud and eſtate, as being couſen and heire to his Unkle Edward Duke of *Yorke*.

Earle of Cambridge.

This ſhire containeth Pariſhes 163.

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

HVNTINGDON-SHIRE.

NExt vnto Cambridge-shire, lieth HVNTINGDON-SHIRE, in the Saxon tongue *huntedunercyne*; so situate, that Southward it confineth vpon Bedfordshire, Westward vpon Northampton-shire: like as Northwards, where by the river * *Avon* it is parted; and Eastward, vpon Cambridge-shire, a country good for corne and tillage: and toward the East, where it is fenny, verie rich and plentiful for the feeding of cattaile: elsewhere right pleasant, by reason of rising hils and shady groues: For, the inhabitants report, that in ancient times, it was throughout beset with woods: and certaine it is, that it was a *Foreſt*, vntill that king Henry the Second, in the beginning of his reigne disforested it, (as wee finde in an old Perambulation) all saue *Waybridge*, *Sapple* and *Herthei*, which were *woods of the Lords demaine, and remaine still forests.*

* Or Auſon, i. Nen.

The South part thereof, the river *Ouſe* (that I haue so often spoken of) runneth by, & bedecketh with floures. On which river among other of lesse note, there stand some townes of good note. First, after it hath left Bedfordshire, & is entred into this County, it visiteth Saint *Neots*, commonly called *Saint Needs*, so named of one *Neotus*, a man both learned and holy; who trauailed all his life time in propagating of Christian religion, whose body was translated from *Neotstok in Cornwal* hither, and in honor of him, *Alfrick* converted the palace of Earle *Elfride* vnto a monastery. The which, Dame *Roisia* wife to Richard Lord of *Clare*, shortly after the comming in of the Normans enriched with many faire possessions. But before it was named *Ainulphsbury* of one *Ainulph* likewise an holy and devout man, which name continueth still also in one part of it. A little beneath this, at *Aileweſton* a verie small village, there are two little springs, the one fresh, the other somewhat brackish: of which the neighbours giue out, that this is good against scabs and leprosie, the other against the dimnesse of the eye-sight. From thence not farre, *Ouſe* passeth to *Bugdon* a proper faire house of the Bishops of *Lincolne*, and so by *Hinchingbrok*, a religious house sometimes of *Nuns* whom king William the Conquerour translated hither from *Eltesley* in Cambridgeshire, and now the dwelling house of the *Cromwells*, knights; commeth to *Huntingdon*, in the English Saxon tongue, as *Marianus* reporteth, *Huntandunum*, in the publicke seale *Hunterſdune*, that is, *the hil or downe of Hunters*, as Henry *Archdeacon* of this place, who flourished 400. yeares since, interpreteth it: whence it vsed in their seale, *an Hunter*; and *Leland* our countriman alluding thereunto, hath coined a new Latin word for it, namely *Venantodunum*. This is the chiefe towne of all this shire, (to which it hath given also the name) *farre excelling all the townes about it*, the same *Archdeacon* saith, *as well for ligh:some and pleasant situation, as for the beauty and faire shew that it hath it selfe: as well also for the vicinity of the Fens as for great store of Deere and fish.* In K. Edward the Confessour time, (that I may note so much out of *Domeſday booke*) There were in this Borrough foure Ferlings, that is, quarters or wards: In two of them were 116. Burgesses, paying custom and gelt, and vnder them 100. *Bordarij*; in the other two 111. Burgesses for al customes & the kings gelt. It is seated vpon the North-banke of *Ouſe*, somewhat high, stretching out in length Northward, adorned with 4. Churches: and it had a little Abbay founded by *Maude* the Empresse and Eustace *Lovetoft*: the ruines whereof Eastward I haue seene hard vnder the towne. By the river nere vnto the bridge, which is faire built of stone, the mount & plot of a Castle, is to be seene, which in the yeare of our redemption 917. K. Ed. the *Elder* built a new: & *David* the Scotishman, vnto whom, as an ancient historiographer writeth K. Stephe had given the Burrough of *Huntingdon* for an augmentation of his estate, enlarged with many new buildings & bulwarks: but in the end K. Henry the 2. both because it

Saint Needs.

Ainsbury. p. 405.

Holsome and medicinable wels.

Huntingdon.

Digitized by Google

was a place of refuge for seditious rebels, and for that the Scots and the Saint *Lizes* had oftentimes raised quarels and contention about it, to cut off al occasions of strife, laid it even with the ground; when as he, provoked with their unreasonable variance swore an oth, that neither they of Saint *Lizes* nor the Scotishmen should quarrel any more for it. From these Castle hils, where there is a goodly prospect a great way off, a man may behold below a medow which they call *Portsholme*, environed round about with the river *Ouse*, the same verie exceeding large, and of all others that the sunne ever shone upon, most fresh and beautiful: whereof in the spring time this may be truely said:

Ver pingit vario gemmantia prata colore:
The pleasant Spring faire floures doth yeeld,
Of divers colours, in this field:

With such a delectable variety of gaye colours it pleaseth and contenteth the eye. On the hither banke over against *Huntingdon*, standeth the mother as it were thereo, from whence it had his originall, called in *Domesday booke Godmundcester*, and at this daie *Good-man-chester*, for *Gormoncheſter*: A verie great country towne, and of as great name for tillage; situate in an open ground, of a light mould, and bending to the sunne. Neither is there a towne againe in all England that hath more stout and lusty husbandmen, or more ploughs agoing: For, they make their boast that they haue in former time received the kings of England as they passed in their progresse this waie, with nine score ploughs, brought forth in a resticall kinde of pompe for a gallant shew. Verily, of our nation, there be none that apply their mindes so seriously as they doe to husbandry (which *Columella* termeth the nere cousin of *Wisdome*) whether you respect their skill therein, or their ability to beare the expenses, and their willing minde withall to take the paines. *Henrie of Huntingdon* before named, calleth it a *Village*, in his daies, *not unlovely*: and truely writeth, *that in times past it had beene a noble City*. For, to say nothing of Romane peeces of coine oftentimes there ploughed up, nor of the distance in the old Itineracie, the verie signification of the name may probably proue, that this was the verie same City, which *Antonine* the Emperour termed DVROLIPONTE, amisse, insteed of DVROSIPONTE. For *Duroſi-ponte* (pardon mee I pray you for changing one letter) soundeth in the British tongue, *A Bridge over the water Ose*. And that this river is named indifferently and without distinction, *Vse*, *Ise*, *Ose* and *Ouse*, all men confesse. But when this name was under the Danes quite abolished, it beganne to be called *Gormonceſter*, of *Gormon* the Dane, unto whom after agreement of peace king *Aelfred* graunted these Provinces. Hereto, this old verse giveth testimonie.

Godmanchester.

Durosiponte.

Gormonis a caſtri nomine, nomen habet.
Gormoncheſter, at this houre,
Takes the name of *Gormons towre*.

This is that *Gormon* of whom *Iohn Picus* an old Author, writeth in this wise: *King Aelfred conquered and subdued the Danes, so that they gaue what hostages hee would for assurance, either to bee packing out of the Land, or else to become Christians. Which thing also was effected. For, their King Guthrum, whom they call Gormond, with thirtie of his Nobles and welneere all his people was baptized; and adopted by Aelfred as his Sonne, and by him named* Athelstan. *Whereupon hee remained heere: and the provinces of the East-English and of the North-humbrians were given to him: that continuning in his allegeance, under the Kings protection, he might cherish and also maintaine them as his inheritance, which he had formerly overrun with spoile and robberie.* Neither would this be omitted, that some also of those ancient writers haue termed this place *Gumiceſter*, and *Gumicaſtrum*, avouching withall, that *Machutus* a Bishop had heere his Episcopall *See*. And by the name of *Gumiceſter* King Henry the Third graunted it to his sonne Edmund Earle of Lancaster.

Ouse making hast speedily from hence, when he was about to enter into *Cambridgeshire*, passeth through most delightsome medowes hard by a proper and faire towne, which sometime in the English-Saxon tougue was called *Slepe*, and now *S. Ives*, of

Saint Ives.

Ivo

Digitized by Google

A *Ivo a Persian* Bishop, who, as they write, about the yeere of Christ 600. travailed through England, preached diligently the word of God, and to this towne, wherein he left this life, left also his name. From whence notwithstanding shortly after the religious persons translated his bodie to *Ramseie Abbay*.

Turning aside from hence scarce three miles, we saw *Somersham* a faire dwelling Somersham.
house, of late daies belonging to the Bishops of *Ely*, which Earle *Brithnot* in the yeere 991. gave to *Ely* Church, and *Iames Stanley*, the lavish, and expensfull Bishop, enlarged with new buildings. A little above that most wealthy Abbay *Ramsey* was situate amiddest the fens, where the rivers become standing waters, when they have once
B founda soft kinde of soile.

The discription of this place have heere if it please you, out of the private History of this Abbay. *Ramsey*, that is, *The Rams Isle, on the West-side (for on other sides fennish grounds through which one cannot passe, stretch out farre and wide) is severed from the firme ground almost two bow-shots off by certaine uneven and quaggie miry plots. Which place being wont in times past to receive gently within the bosome and brinks thereof, vessels arriving there with milde gales of winde in a shallow river onely: now through great labour and cost after the foule and durty quagmires aforesaid were stopped up with heapes of wood, gravell and stones together, men may passe into on foote on the same side upon a drie causey: and it lieth out in length almost two miles, but spreadeth not all out so much in*
C *bredth: which notwithstanding is beset round about with beautifull rowes of Alder-trees, and reed plots, that, with fresh greene canes and straight bulrushes among, make a faire and pleasant shew; and before it was inhabited, garnished and bedecked all over with many sorts of trees, but of wild ashes especially, in great abundance. But now after longer tract of time, part of these groves and woods being cut downe, it is become arable ground of a very fat and plentifull mould; for fruite rich, pleasant for corne, planted with gardens, wealthy in pastures, and in the spring time, the medowes arraied with pleasant floures smile upon the beholders: and the whole Iland seemeth embroidred, as it were, with variety of gay colours. Besides that, it is compassed all about with Meres full of eeels, and pooles repleni-shed with fish of many sorts, and with foule there bred and nourished. Of which* Meres,
D *one is called after the name of the Iland* Ramsey Mere, *farre excelling all the other waters adjoyning, in beauty and fertility, on that side where the Isle is counted bigger and the wood thicker, flowing daintily by the sandy banke thereof, yeeldeth a very delectable sight to behold: in the very gulfes whereof by casting as well of great wide mashed nets, as of other sorts, by laying also of hookes baited, and other instruments devised by fishers craft, are caught oftentimes and drawen certaine pikes of an huge and wonderfull bigneſse, which the inhabitants call* Hakeds: *and albeit the foulers doe continually haunt the place and catch great store of young water foule, yet there is abundance alwaies that remaineth untaken.* Ramsey Mere. Hakeds.

Furthermore that Historie sheweth at large, how *Ailwin* a man of the bloud royall,
E and for the speciall great authority and favour that he had with the King, surnamed *Half-Koning*, that is, *Halfe King*, being admonished and mooved thereunto by a Fishers dreame built it; how *Oswald* the Bishop furthered and enlarged it; how Kings and others endowed it with so faire revenewes, that for the maintenance of threescore Monkes it might dispend by the yeere seven thousand pounds of our English mony. But seeing it is now pulled downe and destroyed, some may thinke I have already spoken overmuch thereof. Yet heereto I will annexe out of the same authour the Epitaph of *Ailwins* tombe, for that it exhibiteth unto us an unusuall and strange tile of a Dignity.

F

HIC REQVIESCIT AILWINVS INCLITI REGIS EADGARI COGNATVS, TOTIVS ANGLIÆ ALDERMANNVS, ET HVIVS SACRI COENOBII MIRACVLOSVS FVNDATOR.

Digitized by Google

HERE RESTETH AILWIN COSIN TO THE NOBLE KING EADGAR, ALDERMAN OF ALL ENGLAND, AND OF THIS HOLY ABBAY THE MIRACVLOVS FOVNDER.

A

From hence to *Peterborough*, which is about ten miles off, King *Canutus*, becauſe trauailing that way and finding it very comberſome by reaſon of ſwelling brooks and ſlowes, with great coſt and labour made a paued cauſey, which our hiſtorians call B
Kingſdelfe. *Kings-delfe*, not farre from that great lake *Wittleſmere*. And as this Abbay did adorne the Eaſt ſide of the ſhire, ſo, the middle thereof was beautified by *Saltrie*, which the
Sawtry, commonly. ſecond Simon *de Sancto Lizio* Earle of *Huntingdon* built. From which not farre, is
Cunnington. *Cunnin ton*, holden anciently of the *Honour of Huntingdon*: where, within a foure
Saltrie. ſquare trench, are to be ſeene expreſſe remains of an ancient caſtle, which, as alſo *Saltrie*,
Turkill the Dane. was by the gift of *Canutus*, the ſeat of *Turkill* that Dane, who abode heere among the Eaſt Engliſh, and ſent for *Sueno* King of Denmarke to make ſpoile of England. After whoſe departure, *Waldeof* the ſonne of *Siward* Earle of *Northumberland* enjoied it, who married *Iudith* niece to William the Conqueror by his ſiſter on the mothers ſide: by whoſe eldeſt daughter it came to the royall family of Scotland. For C
ſhe, by a ſecond marriage, matched with David Earle of *Huntingdon* (who afterwards obtained the Kingdome of Scotland) being the younger ſonne of *Malcolm Can-mor*, King of Scots, and of Margaret his wife deſcended of the royall line of the Engliſh Saxons: For, ſhe was niece to King Edmond *Iron-ſide* by his ſonne Edward ſurnamed, *The Baniſhed*. David had a ſonne named Henrie, and Henrie had another named David Earle of *Huntingdon*, by one of whoſe daughters, Iſabell, *Cunnington* and
Edwardus Exul. *Bruſe* or *Bruis.* other lands by right of marriage deſcended to Sir *Robert Bruſe*: from whoſe eldeſt ſonne Robert ſurnamed the Noble, IAMES King of great Britaine lineally deriveth his deſcent: and from *Bernard* his younger ſonne, unto whom this *Cunnington* with
p. 526. 769. *Exton* fell, Sir *Robert Cotton* Knight is lineally deſcended; who over and beſide o- D
ther vertues, being a ſingular lover and ſercher of antiquities, having gathered with great charges from all places the monuments of venerable antiquitie, hath heere begunne a famous Cabinet, whence of his ſingular courteſie, he hath often times given me great light in theſe darkſome obſcurities.

Moſſes. But theſe quarters, conſidering the ground lying ſo low, and for many monethes in the yeere ſurrounded and drowned, in ſome places alſo floting (as it were) and hoven up with the waters, are not free from the offenſiue noiſomnes of meres and the unholeſome aire of the fennes. Heere for ſix miles in length and three in breadth that
Wittleſmere Lake. cleere deepe and fiſhfull Mere named *Wittleſ-mere* ſpreadeth it ſelfe, which as other E
Meres in this tract, doth ſometimes in calmes and faire weather ſodainly riſe tempeſtuouſly, as it were into violent water-quakes to the danger of the poore fiſhermen, by reaſon, as ſome thinke, of evaporations breaking violently out of the bowels of the earth. As for the unhealthineſſe of the place, whereunto onely ſtrangers, and not the natives there are ſubiect, who live long and healthfully; there is amends made, as they account it, by the commodity of fiſhing, the plentifull feeding, and the abundance of turfe gotten for fewell. For, King *Cnut* gave commandment by *Turkill* the Dane, of whom eare while I ſpake, *that to every village ſtanding about the Fennes, there ſhould be ſet out a ſeverall Marſh: who ſo divided the ground, that each Village by it ſelfe ſhould have in proper vſe and occupation ſo much of the very maine Marſh, as the firme ground of every ſuch village touched the Marſh lying juſt againſt it. And he ordained, that no Village might either digge or mow in the Marſh of another without licence, but that the paſture therein ſhould lie all in common*, that is, *Horne under horne, for the preſervation of peace and concord among them.* But thus much of this matter. F

The little Hiſtory of Ely. When the Sonnes and ſervants of the ſaid King *Cnut*, ſent for from *Peterborough* to *Ramſey*, were in paſſing over that Lake, *There fell upon them, as they were cheere-*

fully

Digitized by Google

A *full under saile and lifting up their voices with lamentable shoutings, most untoward and unhappie winds, wherewith a turbulent and tempestuous storme arose, that enclosed them on everie side, so that laying aside all hope, they were in utter despaire of their life, securitie, or any helpe at all. But such was the mercifull clemencie of Almightie God, that it forsooke them not wholy, nor suffered the most cruell gulfe of the waters to swallow them up all quite, but by his providence sawe of them hee delivered mercifully out of those furious and raging waues: but others againe according to his just and secret judgement hee permitted amidest those billowes to passe out of this fraile and mortal life.* The foundation of Saltry.

And when the fame of so fearefull a daunger was noised abroade and come to the kings eares, there

B *fell a mighty trembling and quaking upon him: but beeing comforted and relieved by the counsaile of his Nobles and friends, for to prevent in time to come all future mishaps by occasion of that outrageous monster, hee ordeined that his souldiours and servants with their swords and skeins should set out and marke a certaine ditch in the Marshes lying thereby, betweene* Ramseie *and* Wittlesey, *and afterwards that workemen and labourers should skoure and cleanse them: whereupon, as I haue learned of ancient predecessours of good credite, the said ditch by some of the neighbour inhabitants tooke the name* Swerdesdelfe, *upon that marking out by swords: and some would haue it to be termed Cnouts-delfe according to the name of the same King.* Swerdesdelf differing from Kings Delfe.

Yet commonly at this day they call it *Steeds dike:* and it is counted the limit and bound betweene this County and

C Cambridge-shire.

In the East side of this shire, *Kinnibantum Castle*, now called *Kimbolton*, the habitation in times past of the *Mandevils*, afterwards of the *Bohuns* and *Staffords*, and at this day of the *Wingefelds*, doth make a faire shewe. Under which was *Stoneley* a prety Abbay founded by the *Bigrames*. A little from hence is *Awkenbury*, which King Iohn gaue to David Earle of *Huntingdon*: and Iohn surnamed the *Scot*, his sonne, unto Sir Stephen *Segraue*: of whom I am the more willing to make mention, for that he was one of those Courtiers who hath taught us, *That there is no power alwaies powerfull.* Hardly and with much adoe he climbed to an eminent and high estate, with great thought and care he kept it, and as sodainely he was deiected from it: *For,*

D *in his youth, of a Clerke he became a knight, and albeit he was but of meane parentage, yet through his industrie toward his later daies so enriched and advanced that being ranged with th' great Peeres of the Realme, he was reputed chiefe Iustice of England, & managed at his pleasure after a sort all the affaires of state.* But in the end hee lost the kings favour quite, and to his dying day lay close in a cloister: *and who before time from a clerkship betooke himselfe through arrogancy to secular service, returning againe to the office of a clerke, resumeathe shruen crowne which he had forsaken without the counsell and aduise of the Bishop.* Kimbolton. Stephen Segraue. Math. Paris.

Not farre from hence is *Leighton*, where Sir *Gervase Clifton* knight, lately made Baron *Clifton*, beganne to build a goodly house, and close to it lieth *Spaldwick*, which king Henrie the First gaue unto the Church of *Lincoln* for amends

E of a losse, when hee erected the Bishoprick of *Ely*, taken out of the Diocese of *Lincoln*, as I haue before shewed. Leighton. Elton.

But where the river *Nen* entteth into this Shire, it runneth fast by *Elton* the seat of the ancient familie of the *Sapcots*, wherein a private Chappel of singular workemanship and most artificial glasse windowes, erected by Ladie Elizabeth *Dinham* the widow of Baron *Fitz-warin*, married into the said familie. But a little higher, there

F stood a little City more ancient than all these, neere unto *Walmsford*: which *Henrie of Huntingdon* calleth *Caer Dorm* and *Dormcester upon the river Nen*, and reporteth to haue beene utterly raced before his time. This was doubtlesse that DVROBRIVAE, that is, *the river passage*, that *Antonine* the Emperour speaketh of, and now in the verie same sense is called *Durnford* neere unto *Chesterton*, which beside peeces of ancient coine daily found in it, sheweth apparent tokens of a City overthrowne. For, to it there leadeth directly from *Huntingdon* a *Roman Port way*: and a little aboue *Stilton*, which in times past was called *Stuchilton*, it is seene with an high banke, and in an ancient Shiron Charter termed *Ermingstreat*. This street now runneth here through the middest of a foure square forte, the North side whereof was fenced with Walmsford. Durobrivæ. Stilton. Ermingstreet.

Digitized by Google

wals, all the other sides with a rampire of earth onely. Neere unto which were digged up not long since cofins or sepulchres of stone in the ground of *R. Bevil*, of an ancient house in this shire. Some verily thinke that this City tooke up both bankes of the river; and there be of opinion that the little village *Caster* standing upon the other banke, was parcell thereof. Surely to this opinion of theirs maketh much the testoimny of an ancient story, which sheweth that there was a place by *Nen* called *Dormund-caster*, in which when *Kinneburga* had built a little Monastery, it began to be called first *Kinneburge-caster*, and afterwards short *Caster*. This *Kinneburga* the most Christian daughter of the Pagan King *Penda*, and wife to *Alfred* King of the *Northumberlands (changed her Princely state into the service of Christ*, if I may use the words of an ancient writer) *and governed this Monastery of her owne, as Prioresse or mother of the Nunnes there.* Which afterwards, about the yeere of salvation 1010. by the furious Danes was made levell with the ground. But where this river is ready to leave this county, it passeth hard by an ancient house called *Bottle-bridge* (so is it now termed short for *Botolph-bridge*) which the *Draitons* & *Lovets* brought from *R. Gimels* by hereditary succession into the family of the *Shirleies*. And to this house adjoyneth *Overton*, now corruptly called *Orton*, which being by felony forfait and confiscate, *Neele Lovetoft* redeemed againe of King Iohn: and the said *Noeles* sister and coheire being wedded unto *Hubert* aliâs *Robert de Brounford*, brought him children, who assumed unto them the surname of *Lovetoft*.

Caster in Northamptonshire.

Bottle bridge.

Nigellus.

This County of Huntingdon when the English-Saxons Empire began now to decline, had *Siward* an Earle by office, & not inheritance: For as yet there were no Earls in England by inheritance, but the Rulers of Provinces, after the custome of that age were tearmed *Earles*, with addition of the Earledome of this or that Province wherof they had the rule for the time: as this *Siward* whiles he governed this County was called Earle of *Huntingdon*; whereas afterwards being Ruler of *Northumberland*, they named him Earle of *Northumberland*. He had a sonne named *Waldeof*, who under the title of Earle had likewise the government of this Province, standing in favour as he did with *William* the *Conquerour*, whose niece *Iudith* by his sister of the mothers side, he had maried, but by him beheaded for entring into a conspiracy against him. *The eldest daughter of this* Waldeof (as *William Gemiticensis* reporteth) Simon de Senlys *or* S. Liz *tooke to wife, together with the Earldome of Huntingdon, and of her begat a son named Simon. But after that the said Simon was dead, David brother to* Maud *the* Holy, *Queene of England* (who afterwards became King of Scots) *married his wife by whom he had a sonne named* Henry. But in processe of time, as fortune and Princes favour varied, one while the Scots, another while the *Sent Lyzes* enioyed this dignity: First *Henry* the sonne of *David* aforesaid: then *Simon S. Lyz* sonne of *Simon* the first: after him *Malcolm* King of Scots, sonne to *Earle Henry*: and after his death *Simon Sent Lyz* the third who dying without issue, *William* King of *Scots* and brother to *Malcolm* succeeded: for, so wrot he that then lived, *Raphe de Diceto in the yere* 1185. *When Simon* (saith he) *the sonne of Earle Simon was departed without children, the King restored the Earldome of Huntingdon with the Pertinences vnto* William *King of the Scots.* Then his brother *David*, and *Davids* sonne *John* surnamed *Scot*, Earle of *Chester*, who dying without issue, and Alexander the second that had married the daughter of our King Henry the Third, having for a time borne this title, the Scots by occasion of incident warres, lost that honour, and with it a very faire inheritance in England. A good while after King Edward the Third created Sir *William Clinton* Earle of *Huntingdon* who died issueless: And in his roome there was placed by King Richard the Second, *Guiscard* of *Engolisme*, a Gaskoin, who was his gouernour in his minority: and after his death succeeded *Iohn Holland*, *Iohn* his sonne (who was stiled *Duke of Excester, Earle of Huntingdon and Ivory, Lord of Sparre, Admirall of England and Ireland, Lieutenant of Aquitaine, and Constable of the Tower of London*) and his sonne likewise Henry, successiuely, who were Dukes also of *Excester*. This is that very same Henry Duke of *Excester* whom *Philip Comines*, as himselfe witnesseth, saw begging bare foot in the Low Countries, whiles he stood firme & fast unto the house

Earles of Huntingdon.

See the Earles of Northampton.

In the last booke c. 16. *John Forden in Scotochronicol.* c. 43. 6. & 39.

Matth. Paris. 1243.

See Dukes of Excester. Pat. 26. H. 6.

of

A of *Lancaſter*, albeit he had married King Edward the Fourth his owne ſiſter. Then, Thomas *Grey*, who became afterward Marqueſſe *Dorſet*, a little while enjoied that honour. Alſo it is evident out of the Records, that *William Herbert* Earle of *Pembroch* brought in againe the Charter of creation, whereby his father was made Earle of *Pembroch*, into the Chancery for to be cancelled: and that K. Edward the Fourth in the ſeventeenth of his reigne created him Earle of *Huntingdon*, at ſuch time as hee granted the title of *Pembroch* to the Prince his ſonne. Afterward king Henry the Eighth conferred that honor upon *George* L. *Haſtings*: after whom ſucceeded his ſon *Francis*, and after him likewiſe his ſonne Henrie, a right honorable perſonage, commended both for true nobility and piety. But whereas he died without iſſue, his bro-
B ther Sir George *Haſtings* ſucceeded: and after him his grandchild Henrie by his ſonne, who at this day enjoieth the ſaid honour.

C

In this little ſhire are numbered Pariſhes: 78.

D

CORI-

E

F

Digitized by Google

CORITANI.

NOw must we passe on to the CORITANI, who beyond the ICENI dwelling further within the land, and spreadding themselves very farre through the mediterranean part of the Iland, inhabited as farre as to the German Ocean, to wit in these countries which now are commonly called NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE, LEICESTER-SHIRE, RVTLAND-SHIRE, LINCOLN-SHIRE, NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE, and DERBY-SHIRE. With the Etymologie of this their name I will not once meddle, for feare least putting downe incertainties for certaine and vndoubted truths, I may seeme to slip into an errour. For, although this people were spred farre and wide, which GVR-TATI signifieth in the British tongue, yet if I would boldly avouch, that these were thence called CORITANI, should I not play hazard at all aventure? Let them, for me, guesse more safely, who can more happily. As for me, I will in the meane time according to my purpose survey as diligently as I may these shires which I have now named, each one by it selfe orderly in their severall places.

NORTH-

A

NORTHAMPTON-SHIRE.

THis Countie of NORTHAMPTON, in the English Saxon tongue Noph-amptun-scire, and *Northamton-shire*, commonly called *Northamptonshire*, situate in the very middle and heart, as it were, of England, from the Southwest side, where it is broadest, drawing it selfe narrower by little and little, reacheth out in length to the North-east: On the East lie Bedford and Huntingdon-shires: on the South Buckingham & Oxford-shires: Westward Warwickshire: and Northward Rutlandshire, and Lincolnshire, separated from it by *Avon* the lesse, and *Welland*, two rivers. The East side thereof, from *Ouse* to *Dowbridge*, one of the *Romane high waies* which they call *Watling streat* runneth through: The middle and East part the river *Nen*, which by writers is named also *Aufona*, with his gentle streame parteth in twaine. A champian country it is, exceeding populous, and passing well furnished with Noblemens and Gentlemens houses, replenished also with townes and Churches, in so much as in some places there are twenty, and in others thirty steeples with spires or square towres within view at once. The soile very fertile both for tillage and for pasture, yet nothing so well stored with woods, unlesse it be in the further and hither sides. But in every place, as else where also in England, it is ouer-spread and as it were beset with sheepe: which according as that *Hythodæus* merrily said, *Were wont to be so gentle and fed with so little; but now in our daies, as the report goes, beginne to be so ravenous and wild, that they devour men, they wast and depopulate fields, houses, and townes.* Vtopia of Sir *Thomas More.*

On the South border, where the river *Ouse* so often mentioned first springeth, in a place rising with an easie ascent, and out of which there walme springs in great plenty, standeth *Brakley*, as one would say a place full of *Brake* or *Ferne*; in old time a famous market towne and staple as it were for wool: which how large and wealthy it was, it maketh now demonstration to travailers, onely by the ruins thereof; and by a *Major*, whom it hath for the chiefe magistrate. The *Zouches* Lords of the place, founded a Colledge there: from whom it came successively as a possession in marriage right unto the *Hollands* and the *Lovels*. But when L. *Lovell* in King Henrie the Seventh his time was attainted, the *Stanleies* became Lords of it by the Kings gift. But the Colledge there, at this day ruinous, belongeth to the students of *Mawdlen Colledge in Oxford*, who use it for a retyring place. Neither came this place to the least name and reputation that it had, by occasion of the memorie of Saint *Rumbald* a young infant, who, as we find written in his life, being a Kings sonne, so soone as ever he was borne, after he had spoken I know not what holy words, and professed himselfe to be a Christian, was forthwith baptised, and so presently died, & being canonized by the people amongst the Saints, had his commemoration kept both heere and at Buckingham.

From hence Northward, when we had gone six miles forward, and all the way well wooded, first we saw *Astwell*, where Sir *T. Billing* sometime Lord chiefe Iustice in the Kings Bench with great state dwelt: from whom it descended hereditarily to the *Shirleis* by the ancient family of the *Lovels*: then *Wedon* and *Wapiham*, which the family of the *Pinkeneys* held by Baronie, untill that H. *de Pinkney* ordained King Edward the first his heire. Whom being a right good and excellent Prince many evill men made their heire; whereas (according to *Tacitus*) a good father maketh no Prince, but a bad one, his heire. Then came we streight waies to TRIPONTIVM, which *Antonine* the Emperour mentioneth, though not in due place: For I am of opinion, that this was the very same, which now we call *Torcester*: and to prove it, there be some arguments of moment as yet remaining. If *Trimontium in Thracia* had that name of three hils, *Triturrita* in *Tuskane* of three towres, and *Tripolis* likewise Baronie of the Pinkneys.

wise of three Cities conjoined in one; I have no reason to doubt, that this TRIPONTIVM of ours, might be so called of three bridges. And heere at this *Torceſter* the *Romane Port way* which in many places most evidently sheweth it selfe betweene it and *Stony-stratford*, is cut through by three speciall chanels or streames that the little river there devideth it selfe into; which in times past, like as at this day had of necessitie there severall bridges over them. Now, if you aske a Britan, how he saith in British [*Three bridges*] you shall heere him by and by answere [*Tair ponte*]: and there be certaine honest men, from whom I have received heere peeces of Romane coine, that constantly avouch, the true name of this place to be *Torceſter*, and thinke it was so called of *Towres*. Howbeit *Marianus* nameth it *Touceſter*, if the booke be not faulty, in whom we read, that this towne was so fortified in the yeere of our redemption 917. that the Danes by no meanes could winne it by assault: and that King Edward the Elder afterwards compassed it about with a stone wall; yet we with all our seeking could see no tokens of any such wall. Onely there is a mount remaining cast up with mens hands, they call it *Burihill*, now turned into private mens gardens, and planted on every side with cherie trees. And very time it selfe hath so conquered and subdued the towne, that beholden it is to the situation, to the name, and old coines other whiles heere found, for that esteeme which it hath of antiquity. For, no memorable thing there is in it but one onely Church that it hath; and the same is a large and faire building, wherein *D. Sponde* sometime the Parson thereof, by report, a good benefactor to Church and towne both, lieth entombed within a tombe of fine and curious workmanship. But hard by, at *Eſton-Neſſon*, there is to be seene, a faire and beautifull dwelling house belonging to the Knightly family of the *Farmors*.

The river that watereth *Torceſter*, as it goeth from hence toward *Ouſe*, runneth beside *Grafton*, which now is reputed an *Honor of the Kings*, but in times past was the seat of the family *de Widdeuil*: out of which came Richard, a man highly renowned for his vertue and valour: who for that he tooke to wife *Iaquet* the widow of Iohn Duke of *Bedford*, and daughter to Peter of *Luxenburgh*, Earle of Saint *Paul*, without the Kings licence, was by King Henrie the Sixth fined at a thousand pounds of our money. Yet afterwards hee advanced the same Richard to the honorable title of Baron *Widdeuil de Rivers*. With whose daughter *Dame Elizabeth*, King Edward the Fourth secretly contracted marriage: and verily hee was the first of all our Kings since the Conquest that married his subject. But thereby, he drew upon himselfe and his wives kinsfolke a world of troubles, as yee may see in our histories. The said Richard *Widdeuil* Lords of *Rivers*, *Grafton*, & *de la Mote*, by King Edward the Fourth now his sonne in Law, was erected (these be the very words out of the Charter of his creation) *to be Earle Rivers, by cincture of the sword, To have unto him and his heires, with the Fee of* 20. *pounds, by the hands of the Sherife of Northampton*. And soone after he was with exceeding great honor ordained High Constable of England (I speake out of the Kings Patent it selfe) *To occupie, manage, and execute that Office, either by himselfe, or by sufficient Deputies for terme of life, receiving yeerely two hundred pounds out of the Exchequer, with full powre and authoritie to take examinations, and to proceede in causes of and concerning the crime of high treason, or the occasion thereof: also to heare, examine, and in due time to determine the causes & businesses aforesaid, with all and singular matters arising from them, incident to them, or conjoined therewith, even summarily, and in any place whatsoever be'ow, without noise or formall order of judgement, onely upon sight of the truth of the fact, and with the Kings hand and power, if it shall be thought meete in our behalfe, without all appeale*. Moreover about that time he was made Lord Treasurer of England. But hee having enjoied these honors a small while, was soone after in the quarell of the King his sonne in law aforesaid, taken in the battaile at *Edgcote*, and beheaded. And albeit, in his sonnes this ofspring, as it were halfe dead, tooke an end, what time as Antonie Earle *Rivers* was by Richard the third made shorter by the head, Richard also and his other brethren dead without issue: yet from the daughters there did spred forth most faire and fruitfull branches. For, out of them flowred, the royall race and line of England, the Marquesses of *Dorcet*, the Earles of *Essex*,

Parliament 27. H. 6.

7. Edw. 4. Constable of England.

Earles

A Earles of *Arundel*, Earles of *Worcester*, Earles of *Derbie*, the last Duke of *Buckingham*, and Barons of *Stafford*.

Iust behind *Grafton* lieth *Sacy Forrest* stored with deere and fit for game. More Eastward, the country all over is besprinkled with villages and little townes, among which, these are of greatest name, *Blisworth*, the habitation of the *Wakes* descended from that honorable race of the Barons of *Wake* and *Estotevile*: *Pateshull*, which gave name to the most worshipfull family in times past of the *Pateshuls*: *Greenes-Norton*, so named of the *Greenes* men in the fore-going age right famous for their wealth: But it was called in foretime (if I be not deceiued) *Norton Dany*, which those *Greenes* B held by Knights service, as also a moitie of *Asheby Mares* in this Countie, by service *To list up their right hand toward the King vpon Christmas-day euery yeare, whereseoever the King shal be in England.* Also *Wardon*, an Hundred, which had Lords descended from Sir *Guy of Reimbudcourt* a Norman, whose inheritance came by the *Folliots* to *Guiscard Leddet*, whose daughter *Christian* bare unto her husband *Henrie de Braibrooke* many children: yet *Guiscard* the eldest of them tooke to him the surname of *Leddet* from his mother. But shortly after, those faire lands and possessions were by the femals parted betweene *William* and *Iohn*, both *Latimers* of *Corby*. From *Iohn*, the *Griphins* in this shire, and from *William* those *Latimers*, Barons of good antiquity, in Yorkshire, deduced their descent.

Sacy Forrest. *Foresta de Sacceto.*

Fines 18. Rich. 2.

C Higher into the country Northward is the head of the river *Ausona* (for *Avon* in the British tongue is a generall name of all rivers) which the people dwelling thereby call *Nen*: and from the West side of the shire, holdeth on his course with many reaches of his bankes, after a sort through the middle part of this shire; and all the way along it doth comfortable service. A notable river, I assure you, and if I have any sight into these matters, fortified in times past with garisons by the Romans. For, when as that part of Britaine on this side the river, was now in *Claudius* the Emperors time brought subject to the Romane government, so as the inhabitants thereof were called *Socij Romanorum*, that is, *The Romans consorts or associats*, & the Britans dwelling beyond the river oftentimes invaded this their country, and with great violence made D incursions, and spoiled much: when as also that the Associates themselues who could better endure the Romans commands, than brooke their vices, otherwhiles conspired with those on the further side of the river: *P. Ostorius* (as saith *Tacitus*) *cinctos castris Antonam* (*Ausonas* I would read if I might be so bold) *& Sabrinam cohibere parat*, that is, if I understand the place a right, He by placing forts and garisons, hard by the rivers *Antona*, or *Ausona* rather, and *Severn*, determined to restraine and keepe in those Britans on the further side; and these that were provincials and associates, from conjoyning their forces together, and helping one another against the Romans. Now what river this ANTONA should be no man is able to tell. *Lipsius* the very *Phœbus* of our age hath either driven away this mist, or else verily a cloud E hath dimmed mine eie sight. He pointeth with his finger to *Northampton*: and I am of opinion that this word *Antona* is closely crept into *Tacitus*, insteed of *Ausona*, on which Northampton standeth. For the very navill, heart and middle of England is counted to be neere vnto it, where out of one hill spring three great rivers running divers waies: *Cherwell* into the South; *Leame*, Westward, which as it maketh speed to *Severn*, is straight waies received by a second *Auson*; and this *Ausona* or *Nen* Eastward. Of which, these two *Ausons* so crosse England overthwart, that whosoever comes out of the North parts of the Iland must of necessity passe over one of these twaine. When *Ostorius* therefore had fortified *Severne*, and these two *Aufons*, he had no cause to feare any danger out of Wales, or the North parts, to befall F unto his people, either Romans, or associates; who at that time had reduced the nerest and next part of the Iland onely into the forme of a Province: as elsewhere *Tacitus* himselfe witnesseth. Some of these forts of *Ostorius* his making, may those great fortifications and militarie fenses seeme to be, which are heere seene at *Gildsborough* and *Dantrey*, betweene the springheads of the two *Aufons* which runne divers waies, and where onely there is passage into the hither part of Britaine without any rivers

to

to hinder it. That fort at *Gildsborough*, is great and large, but this at *Dantrey* is greater and larger: For, being foure square, upon an high hill from whence all the country beneath may be seene farre every way about, & having on the East side a mount, which they call *Spelwell*, it encloseth within a banke cast up by mans hand, more than one hundred acres of ground or thereabout. Within which the country people other whiles find coined peeces of money of the Roman Emperours, as proofes of the antiquitie thereof. Much deceived are they therefore, who will needs have it to be a worke of the Danes, and that of them, the towne under it, was named *Dantrey*: which being a through-fare well knowen at this day by reason of the Innes there, had a religious house of the *Austen Friers*, that Sir H. *de Faweſley* founded, as I have read. B

At the head of *Ausona* or *Nen*, standeth *Catesby* that gave name to an ancient family, but now of foule tainted memorie, for a most horrible and damnable complot, never in any age exampled, which that *Robert Catesby* of *Ashby S. Leger*, the shame and indelible staine of his house and name, detestably breathing forth sauage cruelty in barbarous wise, and compassing impiously the destruction of Prince and Country, devised lately under a specious pretext of religion.

Of whom, let all times be silent, least by making mention of him, the foule staine and blot of our age appeere unto posterity; at the naming whereof we cannot chuse but with horror grieue and grone againe, seeing the very dumbe and liveleſſe creatures seeme to be moved and troubled at so hellish villanie imagined by him and his C complices. Hard by it, is *Faweſley*, where have dwelt a long time the *Knightleies* worshipfull Knights descended from those more ancient *Knightleies* of *Gnewshall* in the County of Stafford: and more Eastward hard by *Nen*, as yet very small, there is *Wedon in the street*, sometimes the royall seat of *Wolpher* King of the *Mercians*, and converted into a Monasterie by his daughter *Werburg* a most holy Virgine: of whose miracles in driving away geese frō hence, some credulous writers have made many a tale. Verily I should wrong the *Truth*, if I should not thinke, (albeit I have thought other wise) that this *Wedon* is the very station that *Antonine* the Emperour nameth BANNAVENNA, BENNAVENNA, BENNAVENTA, & once corruptly ISANNAVENTA: notwithstanding there now remaine no expresse tokens of that name, considering how D Time changeth all, both names and things. For the distance from the next stations and baiting townes which were in ancient times, answereth just: and in the very name of BANNAVENNA, the name of the river *Auſon*, the head whereof is neere unto it in some sort doth plainly discover it selfe. Likewise, the *high port-way* or Romane *Street* goeth directly from hence Northward with a bridge or causey oft broken and worne out; but most of all over against a Village named *Creek*, where it was of necessity that there should be a bridge: but in other places the bridge sheweth it selfe also as far as to *Dowbridge*, neere *Lilborne* most apparantly.

Bannavenna, which untruly is, called *Isannaventa* and *Isanavatia*.

Somwhat more Northward we saw *Althorp*, the habitation of the *Spenſers* knights, allied to very many and those most honourable and worshipfull families: out of which E house Sir *Robert Spenſer* the fifth Knight in a successiue continued descent, a respectiue lover of vertue and learning, was by ovr most gratious Soveraigne King *Iames* advanced to the honour of Baron *Spenſer of Wormeleighton*. Hard by *Althorp*, *Holdenby house*, a faire patterne of stately and magnificent building maketh a faire glorious shew, which Sir *Christopher Hatton* one of Queene *Elizabeths* privy Counsell, Lord Chancellour of England, and Knight of the Order of the Garter, built upon the lands and inheritance of his great grand mother, heire unto the family of the *Holdenbeis*, for the greatest and last monument, (as himselfe afterwards was wont to say) of his youth: A man, to say nothing of him but that which in truth is due, for religion and godlinesse right devout, of approved faithfulnesse to the State, of incorrupt equi- F tie: for almesdeeds of all others most bountifull; and one, (which is not the least part of his praise) that was most willing and ready to support and maintaine learning. Who, as he lived a godly life, so as godly he slept in Christ: yet his commendation made knowne by the lightsome testimonie of letters, shall shine forth more cleerely than by that gorgeous monument right well beseeming so great a personage, which

Althorp, or *Oldthorp*. Baron Spenser.

Sir Christopher Hatton. He died anno 1591.

Sir

Digitized by Google

A Sir *William Hatton*, his adopted sonne, consecrated to his memory, in the Church of Saint *Paule* in London.

Beneath these places *Nen* passeth on forward with a still and small streame, and anone taketh in a small brooke from the North, and is thereby augmented: where, at the verie meeting and confluence of both, a City called after the river *Northampton*, & short, *Northampton*, is so seated, that on the West side it is watered with the brooke, and on the South side with the foresaid *Nen*. Which City I was of late easily induced to thinke, to haue beene that ancient BENNAVENTA; but if my conjecture missed the truth, the confession of my errour may salue it. As for the name, it may seeme to haue beene imposed of the situation thereof upon the North B banke of the river *Auson*. The Citie it selfe which seemeth to haue beene built all of stone, is, I assure you, for houses verie faire, for circuit of good largenesse, and walled about: and from the wall yee haue a goodly prospect every way to a wide and spacious plaine country. Northampton.

On the West side, it hath an old Castle, and the verie antiquity thereof giveth a grace unto it, built by *Simon de Sancto Lizio*, commonly called *Senlyz*, the first of that name Earle of Northampton: who also joyned unto it a beautifull church called *Saint Andrews*, for a place of his owne buriall: and, as men say, re-edified the towne: *Simon* also the younger, his sonne, founded without the towne a Monastery commonly called * *De la prey*, for Nunnes. During the Saxons *Heptarchie*, it seemC eth to haue lien forlorne and of none account, neither haue writers made any where mention of it, in al those depredations of the Danes, unlesse it were when *Sweno* the Dane in a furious and outragious moode made most cruelly havock throughout all England: for then, as *Henrie* of *Huntingdon* recordeth, it was set on fire and burnt to the ground. In the reigne of Saint Edward the Confessor, there were in it, as we finde in the survey booke of England, LX. *Burgesses in the Kings Domaine, having as many Mansions*: Of these, in King William the Conquerours time, *Foureteene lie waste and voide, and fortie and seauen remained. Over and above these, there* D *were in the new burrough fortie Burgesses in the domaine of King William*. After the Normans time, it valiantly withstood the siege laied unto it by the Barons, when they disquieted and troubled the whole realme with iniurious wrongs and slaughters, beeing maliciously bent against king Iohn for private causes; which notwithstanding they so cloked with pretenses of religion and the common good, that they tearmed themselues, *The Armie of God and the holy Church*: at which time, they say, that trench and rampier was made, which they call *Hunshil*: but it stood not out with like successe against Henry the Third their lawfull king, as it did against these Rebels: For, when those Barons being nuzzelled up in sedition, and rebellion from hence displaied their banners & sounded the battaile against him, hee made a breach through E the wall, and soone wonne it by assault. After this, diverse times, like as before the kings held their Parliaments here, because it standeth very nere in the midest of England: and in the yeare after Christ was borne 1460. heere was a wofull and bloudy field fought; wherein (such was the civil division of England in it selfe) *Richard Nevil* Earle of Warwick, after many a noble man slaine led away captiue that most unhappy king Henry the Sixth in a piteous spectacle, who was now the second time taken prisoner by his subiects. To conclude, the *Longitude* of Northampton our Mathematicians haue described by 22. degrees and 29. scruples: and the *Latitude* by 52. degrees and 13. scruples. From hence *Nen* maketh hast away by *Castle Ashby*, where *Henry L. Compton* began to build a faire sightly house: close unto which lieth *Yardley Hastings*, so named of the *Hastings*, sometimes Earles of *Pembroch*, unto whom it F belonged. And to turne a little aside, I may not omit *Horton*, when as K. Henry the 8. created Sir *W. Par* L. therof vncle and Chamberlane to Q. Catharin *Par*, *Baron Par of Horton*, which honor shortly vanished with him whē he left only daughters, who were maried into the families of *Tresham*, and *Lane*. But to returne: *Nen* goeth forward to *Mercat Wellingborow*, in old time *Wedlingborough*, and *Wodlingborough*, made a mercat by K. Iohn at the suit of the monks of Crowland; where there runneth into it a riveret comming down by *Rushton* and *Weston*, belonging to the *Tresiams*, by *Geddington*

1075. Register of Saint Andrews.

* De Pratis.

Gods host or Armie.

Yardley. Lord Parr. of Horton.

Digitized by Google

also where the K. had a Caſtle, & where there remaineth yet a Croſſe erected in the honor of Q. *Æleonor* wife to King Edward the Firſt: by *Boughton* the ſeat of the *Montacutes* Knights: by *Kettering* a Mercat towne well frequented, neere unto which ſtandeth *Rouwell* much talked of for the horſe faire there kept: by *Barton* likewiſe the Barony (If I miſtake not the name) of *Alune de Dinant*: For, King Henry the Firſt gave unto him a Barony of that name in this ſhire, for that in ſingle fight he had ſlaine the French Kings champion at *Gizors*: and by *Harrouden*, the Lord whereof named Sir *Nicolas Vaulx* Captaine of *Guines* in *Picardy*, King Henry the Eighth created Baron *Vaulx* of *Harrowden*. A

Kettering.

The booke of Inquiſit. In the Exchequer.

Baron Vaulx.

From hence goeth the *Anſon* or *Nen* to *Higham*, a towne in times paſt of the *Peverels*, and after by them of the *Ferrers*, from whom it is named *Higham Ferrers*: who had heere alſo their Caſtle: the ruines and rubbiſh whereof are yet ſeene neere unto the Church. But, the excellent ornament of this place was *Henry Chicheley* Archbiſhop of Canterbury, who built All-ſoules Colledge in Oxford, and an other heere, wherein he placed ſecular Clerks, and Prebendaries, and with all an Hoſpitall for the poore. Then runneth it by *Addington* the poſſeſſion in old time of the *Veres*, and by *Thorpſton* commonly called *Thrapſton*, belonging likewiſe to them: and over againſt it *Draiton*, the houſe in the foregoing age of Sir *H. Greene*: but afterwards by his daughter, of *Iohn* and *Edward Staffords*, Earles of Wiltſhire; but now the habitation of the Lord *Mordaunt* unto whom it deſcended hereditarily from thoſe *Greens* noble Gentlemen and of right great name in this country in their time. B C

Higham Ferrers.

Matthew Parker.

Then runneth it, in maner round about a proper little towne which it giveth name unto, *Oundale* they now call it corruptly in ſtead of *Avondale*: where there is nothing worth ſight, but a faire Church, & a free ſchoole for the inſtruction of children, and an Almeſhouſe for poore people, founded by Sir *William Laxton*, ſometime *Major of London*. Neere adjoyning to this, ſtands *Barnewell*, a little Caſtle, which now of late Sir *Edward Mont-acute* of the ancient family of the *Mont-acutes*, as may be collected by his *Armes*, hath repaired and beautified with new buildings. In times paſt it was the poſſeſſion of *Berengary le Moigne*, that is, *Monke*, and not, as ſome thinke, of *Berengary* of *Anion*, the great Clerke, whoſe opinion of the Sacrament of the Lords ſupper, was condemned in a Sinode of an hundred and thirteene Biſhops aſſembled by the Biſhop of *Rome*. D

Oundale.

Barnwell.

After this, it paſſeth on by *Fotheringhay Caſtle*, environed on every ſide with moſt pleaſant Medowes, which in the raigne of Henry the Third, when the ſtrong holds encouraged the Lords and nobles to revolt, *William* Earle of *Aumarl* ſurpriſed upon the ſodaine, and laied all the Country about it waſt, as *Matthew* of *Paris* recordeth. At which time it belonged unto the Earles of *Huntingdon* who were of the royal race of Scotland. A good while after, K. Edward the third aſſigned it, as it were, for an inheritance or appennage as the French tearm it, unto his ſon *Edmund* of *Langley*, Duke of Yorke, who reedified the Caſtle, and made the higheſt fortification or Keepe thereof in forme of an horſe-fetter-locke, which both of it ſelfe, and with a Faulcon in it, was his Deuiſe, Empreſe, or Badge; as implying that he was locked up from all great hope, as a younger brother. His ſonne *Edward* Duke of *Yorke* in the ſecond yeere of *Henry* the Fift his reigne, and in the yeere of Chriſt 1415. (as appeareth by an inſcription there in rude and Barbarous verſes) founded a paſſing faire Collegiat Church, wherein himſelfe, when he was ſlaine in the battaile at *Agincourt*, as alſo *Richard* Duke of *Yorke*, his brothers ſonne, who loſt his life at *Wakfield*, and his wife *Cecelie Nevil*, had ſtately and ſumptuous tombes, which were profanely ſubverted together with the upper part of the Church, in King Edward the Sixth his time. Yet in memoriall of them, Queene Elizabeth comming thither commanded two Monuments to be erected in the nether part of the Church, that now ſtandeth: which notwithſtanding, (ſuch was their pinching and ſparing that had the charge of this worke) are thought ſcarce beſeeming ſo great Princes deſcending from Kings, and from whom Kings of England are deſcended. E F

Fotheringhay

Cecily Dutcheſſe of York.

* The forme of the *Keepe* beforeſaid built like a fetter-lock occaſioneth me to digreſſe a little, & I hope with your pardon, when the graveſt authours in as ſmal matters have done

Fetter-lock.

Digitized by Google

A done the like: Edmund of Langley Duke of Yorke who built that *Keepe*, and garnished the glasse-windowes there with fetter-locks, when he saw his sons being young scholers gazing upon the painted windows, asked them what was Latine for a fetter-lock? They studying and looking silently one upon another, not able to answer: If you cannot tell me, saith he, I will tell you, *Hic, hæc, hoc Taceatis*, that is, *Hic, hæc, hoc, be silent and quiet:* and therewithall added, *God knoweth what may happen hereafter.* This King Edward the Fourth his Great-grand child reported publickly, when he having atteined the crown created Richard his younger sonne Duke of Yorke, and then commanding that he should vse for his Badge the Fetter-locke open to verifie the pre-
B sage of his Great-grand father. But this by the way.

The said *Cecilie* mother to King Edward the Fourth saw plainly within the compasse of a few yeares what disports vnruly and powerfull Fortune (pardon the word, for I acknowledge that God ruleth all) maketh herselfe out of the miseries of the mighty. For she saw Richard Duke of Yorke her husband, even then when he thought himselfe sure of the Kingdome, and her sonne the Earle of *Rutland*, slaine together in a bloudy fought field, and some few yeares after her eldest sonne Edward the Fourth enioying the regall Crowne, deprived of the same, recovering it againe, and taken away by untimely death, when he had before made away her second sonne and his owne brother *George* Duke of *Clarence*. After that, she saw her other sonne *Richard*
C Duke of Gloceſter aspiring to the crowne and making way to it by that lamentable murdering of his nephewes, and slandering of her his owne mother, (for he charged her openly with the greatest dishonor incident to a Lady:) and afterward she saw him when he was possessed of the Kingdome, within a while slaine in battaile: And these her miseries were so linked together, that the longer she lived the greater sorrow she felt, and every day was more dolefull than other. As for that disastre which even heere befell unto another most mighty Prince *Mary* Queene of Scots, I had leifer it should be enwrapped up in silence, than once spoken of: Let it be forgotten quite, if it be possible: if not, yet be it hidden, as it may in silence. Under the best Princes some there are who being once armed with authority, know how by secret slights to set a
D goodly shew and faire pretense of conscience and religion, therby to cloke their owne private designes: And there be againe, that sincerely and from the heart tender true religion, their Princes security, yea and (which is the highest rule and law of all) the publike safety. Neither can it be denied, but that even the best Princes themselues are otherwhiles violently caried away, as good Pilotes with tempests, against their wils whither they would not. But what they doe as Princes and Kings, let vs leave to God who onely hath powre over kings.

Durobriva.

Nen beeing now come unto the skirts of Huntingdon-shire, running under a faire stone bridge at *Walmesford*, passeth by DVROBRIVAE, a right ancient City, which beeing called in the English Saxon tongue *Dormanceſter*, as I sayd be-
E fore, tooke up a great space of ground on both bankes of the river in both Counties. For, the little village *Caſter* which stands a mile off from the river, may seem to haue beene a part of it, by the pauements there found, wrought checker wise with small square quarels; although on the Church wall wee reade this inscription bearing date of a later time.

Caſter.

XV. KL. MAII DEDICATIO HVIVS ECCLESIAE MCXXIIII.

THE FIFTEENTH DAY BEFORE THE KALENDS OF MAIE, IN THE YEARE ONE THOVSAND ONE HVNDRED TWENTIE FOVRE, [WAS] THE DEDICA-
F TION OF THIS CHVRCH.

And doubtlesse, of greater name and note it was: for, in the corne fields adioyning, which in steede of *Dormanton*, they call *Normanton fields*, so many peeces of Romane coine are turned out of the ground, that a man would verilie thinke they had beene sowed there: and two rode-waies, whereof the causeys are yet evident to bee seene, went from hence, the one called *Forty-foot-way*,

Digitized by Google

becauſe it was forty-foot-broade, unto *Stanford*: the other named *Long-ditch* and *High-ſtreat* by *Lollham-bridges*, (bridges I aſſure you of great antiquity, whereof eleven arches are in ſight, now chinking and chawning for age) through *Weſt Deeping*, into Lincoln-ſhire. At the very diviſion and parting of theſe two Port-waies ſtandeth *Vpton* highly ſituate, whereupon it tooke alſo that name: where Sir *Robert Wingfield* Knight, deſcended from that ancient family of the *Wingfields*, which hath brought foorth ſo many worſhipfull and worthy Knights, hath a faire houſe with moſt louely walkes.

Lollham-bridges.

Upton.

From DVROBRIVAE the river *Auſon* or *Nen* paſſeth on to *Peterburgh* ſeated in the very angle or nouke of this ſhire, where writers report there hath beene a gulfe or whirlpole in the river, of exceeding great depth, called *Medeſwell*, and a towne hard by it named thereupon *Medeſwelhamſted* and *Medeſhampſted*; which towne, as we read in *Robert de Swapham, was built in an excellent fine good place, having of the one ſide fennes, and paſſing good waters, and of the other many goodly woods, medowes, and paſtures: faire and beautifull to the eie every way, and not acceſſable by land ſave onely on the weſt ſide. The river* Nen *runneth by at the South ſide of the Burrough; in the middle of which river, there is a place as it were a gulfe ſo deepe and cold withall, that even in ſummer no ſwimmer is able to ducke or dive unto the bothom. Yet is it never for all that frozen over in Winter: for there is a ſpring there, whence the water welleth out. This place they called in old time Meddeſwell; untill that* Wolpher *King of the Mercians built there a Monaſtery in honour of Saint Peter.* And ſeeing the place was all a mariſh-ground, *he laied the foundation*, as that *Robert* writeth, *with mighty huge ſtones, ſuch as eight yoke of Oxen would hardly draw one of them, which I ſaw with mine owne eyes*, ſaith hee, *when this Monaſterie was deſtroied*. Afterward, of this Monaſterie dedicated to Saint *Peter*, it began to be called PETRIBVRGVS, or PETROPOLIS, that is, *Peterborow* or *Burgh*, and the ſaid Monaſtery was very famous and renowned. The originall occaſion, and the building whereof, I haue thought it worth my labour briefly to put downe, out of the ſaid *Robert de Swapham*, a writer of good antiquity. *Peada*, the ſonne of *Penda*, who was the firſt Chriſtian king of the *Mercians*, in the yeare of grace 546. for the propagation of Chriſtian religion, laid the foundation of a monaſtery at *Medeſhamſted* in the *Girvians* or *Fen-country*, which hee could not finiſh, for that by the wicked practiſe of his mother, he was made away.

Peterborough.

After *Peada* ſucceeded his brother *Wolpher*, *who beeing moſt averſe from Chriſtian religion, murdered* Wolphald *and* Rufin *his owne ſonnes with cruel and barbarous immanitie*, becauſe they had devoted themſelues unto Chriſt, and embraced his religion. But himſelfe ſome few yeares after, embracing Chriſtian religion, for to expiat and waſh away the ſtaine of that his impiety with ſome good and godly worke, ſet in hand to build up this Monaſterie which his brother had begunne: which through the helpe of his brother *Etheldred*, of *Kineburga* alſo and *Kineſwith* his ſiſters, beeing fully finiſhed in the yeare of our Lord 633. hee conſecrated unto Saint *Peter*, endowed it with ample revenewes, and ordeined *Sexwulfi* a right Godly and devout man (who principally adviſed him to this worke) the Firſt Abbat thereof.

This Monaſterie flouriſhed afterward, and had the name and opinion in the world of great holineſſe, for the ſpace of two hundered and fourteene yeares or thereabout, untill thoſe moſt heavy and wofull times came of the Danes, who made ſpoile and waſt of all: For, then were the monkes maſſacred, and the Monaſterie quite overthrowne lay buried, as one would ſay, many yeares together in the owne rubbiſh and ruines. At the laſt, about the yeare of our Lord 960. *Ethelwold* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, who wholy gaue himſelfe to the furtherance of monaſticall profeſſion began to re-edifie it, having the helping hand eſpeciall of K. *Eadgar*, and *Adulph* the kings Chancellor, who upon a prick of conſcience and deepe repentance, for that hee and his wife together lying in bed aſleepe had overlaied and ſmothred the little infant their onely ſon, laid upon the reedifying of this monaſterie all the wealth he had: and when it was thus rebuilt, he became Abbat thereof.

From

A From which time, it was of high eſtimation and name, partly for the great riches it had, and in part for the large priviledges which it enjoied: although in the reigne of William the Conquerour, *Herward* an Engliſhman being proclaimed traitour and outlawed, made a rode out of the *Iſle of Ely* and rifled it of all the riches that it had gathered together: againſt whom *Turold* the Abbot, erected the fort *Mont-Turold*: Yet was it eſteemed exceeding wealthy euen unto our fathers daies, when, king Henrie the Eighth thruſt out the Monkes in all places, alleaging that they declining from the ordinances, which thoſe holy and ancient Monkes held, waſted in riot and exceſſe the goods of the Church, which was the Patrimonie and inheritance B of the poore; and in their places erected here a Biſhoprick aſſigning thereunto this county & *Rutlandſhire* for his Dioceſe: and placed withall a Deane and certaine Prebendaries. So that of a monaſterie it became a Cathedrall Church, which if you well conſider the building, is for the very antiquity thereof, goodly to behold. The fore-front carieth a majeſtie with it, and the Cloiſters are very large, in the glaſſe windowes whereof is repreſented the hiſtorie of *Wolpher* the founder, with the ſucceſſion of the Abbots. Saint Maries Chappel is a goodly large building, ful of curious worke, and the quire faire: wherein two as infortunate Queenes as any other, *Katharine* of *Spaine* repudiated by K. Henry the Eighth, and Marie Queene of Scotland being enterred, found reſt and repoſe there, from all their miſeries.

Mont-Turold.

C Beneath *Peterburgh*, the river *Aufon* or *Nen*, which by this time is gone from his ſpring-head much about forty fiue miles, and carrieth a long with him all rils, brookes, and land flouds occaſioned by raine, that hee hath taken into his chanels, is divided ſundry waies. And finding no way to cary his ſtreame, by ſpreading his waters all abroad in winter time, yea and other whiles moſt part of the yeare, overfloweth all the plaine country, ſo as it ſeemeth to bee nothing but a vaſt ſea lying euen and level, with ſome few Iſlands that beare up their heads and appeere aboue the water. The cauſe of ſuch inundation the people inhabiting thereby, alledge to bee this, for that of the three chanels or draines, by which ſo great ſtore of water was wont to be iſſued into the ſea, the firſt that went directly into the ſea by *Thorney Abbay*, and then a part by *Clow Croſſe* and *Crowland*: the ſecond alſo by the trench cut D out by *Morton* Biſhop of Ely, called the *New leam*, and then by *Wiſbich*; haue along time beene forlet and neglected: and ſo the third which goeth downe by *horſey-bridge*, *Witleſmer*, *Ramſey-mere* and *Salters-load*, is not able to receiue ſo much water: whereby it breaketh forth with more violence upon the flats adioyning. And the country complaineth for treſpaſſe done unto them, as well by thoſe that haue not ſcoured the ſaid draines, as by them that haue turned the ſame aſide to their private uſes: and as the *Reatines* ſaid ſome time, ſo doe they, *That Nature herſelfe hath well provided for mans vſe; in that ſhee hath given all rivers their courſes, and iſſues; and aſwell their in-lets into the Sea, as their heads and ſpringes*. But thus much of this matter E may ſeeme to ſome over-much.

The Fennes.

In this place is the County leaſt in breadth: for, betweene *Nen* and the river *Welland* the one limite on the North ſide, there are ſcarce fiue miles. Upon *Welland*, which *Aethelward* an old writer called *Weolod*, neere unto the ſpring head, is *Braibrok Caſtle*, built by *Robert May*, *alias*, *De Braybroke*, a moſt inward minion of king Iohn: whoſe ſonne Henrie having married *Chriſtian Ledet* an inheritrice of a great eſtate, his eldeſt ſonne adopted himſelfe into the ſurname of the *Ledet*: from one of whoſe Nieces by his ſonne, as I ſaid before, it came unto the *Latimers*, and by them unto the *Griphins*, whoſe inheritance now it is. Neere unto it among the woods I ſaw ſome few reliques of a Monaſterie, called in times paſt *De Diviſis*, and afterward *Pipwell*; F which *William Butteville* in founded in the reigne of Henrie the Second for *Ciſtertian* monkes. From thence might *Rockingham* bee ſeene, were it not for the woods, a Caſtle ſometime of the Earles of *Aumarle*, built by king William Conqueror, at what time *it was a waſt*, (as wee finde in his *Domeſday booke*) fortified with rampiet and Bulwarkes, and a duple range of battlements, ſituate upon the ſide of an hill within a woody foreſt, which thereupon is named *Rockingham foreſt*.

Braibroke. Lords of Braibroke.

Pipwell.

Rockingham.

Digitized by Google

Haringworth. See *Ashby De la-Zouch*, in Leicetter-shire. Barons Zouch *De Cantelupo.

After this it runneth beside *Haringworth* the seat in old time of the *Cantlows* and now of the Lord *Zouch*: who descended from *Eudo* a younger sonne of *Alan de la Zouch*, *of Ashby De la Zouch*, haue growne up to a right honorable familie of Barons; whose honour and state was much augmented by mariage with one of the heires of *Cantlow*, as also with an other of Baron *Saint Maur*, who likewise drew his pedigree from the heire of the Lord *Zouch de Ashby*, and the *Lovels* Lords of *Castel-Cary* in Somerset-shire. A

Deane.

Here also I saw *Deane*, belonging in ancient times to the *Deanes*, afterwards to the *Tindals*, which place is worth the remembrance, if it were but for this, that it is now a proper and faire dwelling house of the *Brudenells*: out of which familie Sir *Edmund Brudenel*, late deceased, was a passing great lover and admirer of venerable Antiquity. B

Barons de Engain.

The familie likewise of *Engain*, which was both ancient and honorable had their seat hereby at *Blatherwic* (where now the *Staffords* of knights degree inhabit, who descended from *Ralph* the first Earle of *Stafford*) and those *Enguines* chaunged their Castle named *Humel* before time, into a Monasterie called *Finisheved*. Their issue male failed about two hundred years since: but of their heires the eldest was wedded unto Sir *Iohn Goldington*, the second to Sir *Laurence Pabenham*, and the third to Sir *William Bernak*, a right worthy knights.

Or Hymell.

Apthorpe.

Here also is to bee seene *Apthorp*, the seat of a most worthy knight, Sir *Anthonie Mildmay*, whose father Sir *Walter Mildmay*, late one of Queene Elizabeths privie counsell, for his vertue, wisdome, piety, and bountie to learning and learned men, by founding *Emanuel Colledge* in Cambridge, hath worthily deserved to bee registred among the best men in this our age. C

Thornhaugh.

Hard by standeth *Thornhaugh* sometimes belonging to the familie *De Sancto Medardo*, contracted into *Semare*, and now to the right honorable Sir *William Russel*, sonne to Francis Earle of *Bedford* descended from *Semare*, whom King Iames for his vertues and faithfull service in Ireland whiles hee was Lord Deputy there, advanced to the dignity of *Baron Russel of Thornhaugh*.

Welledon. Basset of Welledon.

Neither is the towne *Welledon* to bee passed over in silence, considering that it went in old time for a Baronie, which by Mawde the daughter and heire of *Geffrey de Ridell* (who together with king Henrie the First his sonne was drowned) did descend to *Richard Basset* sonne of *Ralph Basset*, Lord Iustice of England, in whose race it continued unto king Henry the Fourth his daies: For then, by the females it accrued to the *Knevets* and *Alesburies*. D

Welland beeing past *Haringworth* goeth to visit *Colliweston*, where Ladie Margaret Countesse of Richmond, king Henry the Seaventh his mother built a goodly faire and stately house: Under which, the neighbour inhabitants use to digge great plenty of slate stones for their buildings. From whence *Wittering Heath*, a plaine, runneth out farre into the East, wherein the people there dwelling, report, that the Danes long since were discomfited in a memorable battaile and put to flight. Now by this time is *Welland* come to *Burghley* whereof the most prudent and right honorable Councellour *Sir William Cecil*, Lord high Treasurer of England, yea a singular treasure and supporter of the same, received the title of *Baron Burghley*, for his great good deserts, at the hands of Queene ELIZABETH. Which title hee adorned with the lustre of his vertues, and beautified this place with magnificent sumptuous buildings, adjoining thereto a large Parke encompassed about with a stone wall of a great circuite. Beneath it, there are ancient quarreis of stone at *Bernack*, out of which the Abbaies of Peterburgh and of Ramseie were built. For heere (to write the verie words out of the historie of *Ramseie*) *The toyling strength of the Quarriers is often tried and held to worke: yet ever still there remaineth worke for them behinde, wherein they beeing refreshed betweene whiles with rest, may bee exercised and kept in ure*. And thus wee reade in the Charter of king Edward the Confessour: *In consideration of foure thousand Eeles in Lent, the Monkes of Ramsey shall have out of the Territorie of Saint Peter so much square astiler stone, as they neede, at Berneck, and of rough building stone for wals, at Burch*. Under *Berneck* that *high-way* made

Slate stones.

Burghley. *

E

F

Digitized by Google

A made by the Romans, which the neighbour inhabitants, of the breadth that it carrieth, call *The fourty foot-way*, from *Caster* to *Stanford* cutteth and divideth this shire, and is to be seene with an high causey, especially by the little wood of *Bernak*, where it hath a beacon set upon the very ridge, and so runneth foorth along by *Burghley Park* wall toward *Stanford*. Fortifoot-way.

Some fiue miles hence, *Welland* running downe by *Maxey Castle*, belonging sometime to the noble house of *Wake*, and by *Peng-Kirke*, (where, in the primitive Church of the English Nation, *Pega* an holy woman who gave name to that place, and sister of S. *Guthlak*, with other Nuns and deuout virgins by their life and example gave good documents of piety and chastity; commeth to the Fennes so often mentioned. And for as much as the banke on the South side thereof is in many places neglected, the river lieth sore upon the lands there about with great detriment: and thus being put out of his owne channell that before time went by *Spalding*, he entereth closely into *Nen* or *Auson*, and over-chargeth it exceedingly. Maxey. Peng-Kyrk. Ingulfus.

B

Now the lesse *Avon*, which is the other of the limits, as I said, of this shire Northward, but serveth for a limit onely about fiue or six miles in length, breaking out of the ground at *Avon-well* by *Naseby*, neere by the Spring-head of *Welland*, runneth Westward by *Suleby* sometimes an Abbay of Black-Monkes, and by *Stanford* upon *Avon*, the habitation of the *Caves* family, out of which there is spread a notable offspring with many branches in all that tract adjoyning: also by *Lilborne*, the seat in times past of the *Canvilles*. Which, that it hath beene in old time a Mansion place or Station of the Romans, I am induced to thinke, by the site thereof hard by one of their Port-waies, by the ancient trenches there, and a little piked hill cast up: into which when of late daies some digged in hope of old hid treasure, in stead of gold they found coles. And when this river being as yet but small is once gone under *Dowbridge*, it leaveth *Northampton-shire* and entreth *Warwick-shire*. By those coles digged foorth from under the said hill, what if I should conjecture that this hill was raised up for a limit or bound-marke, seeing *Siculus Flaccus* writeth, that either ashes, or coles, or pot-sherds, or broken glasses, or bones halfe burnt, or lime, or plaster, were wont to be put under land-markes and limits: and *S. Augustine* writeth thus of coles: *Is it not a wonderfull thing* (saith he) *whereas considering coles be so brickle, that with the least blow they breake, with the least crushing they are crushed; yet no time, be it never so long conquereth them: in so much as they that pitch Land-markes and limits, were wont to couch them under-neath, to convince any litigious fellow whatsoever, that should come never so long time after, and avouch that a limit was not there pitched.* And so much the rather incline I to this my coniecture, because they that have written of limits, doe write that certaine hillocks or piles of earth which they tearmed *Botontines*, were set in limits: so that I suppose most of these mounts and round hils which we every where see and call *Burrowes*, were for this purpose raised, and that ashes, coles, pot-sherds &c. may be found under them, if they digged downe a good depth into the earth. Stanford. The Caves. Bounds or Meere marks in old time. *Lib. de Civit. Dei* 21. c. 4. Botontines. Hence peradventure come our *Buttings*.

C D E

The first Earle that this County had to my knowledge, was *Waldeof* (sonne of that warlike *Siward*) who being also Earle of Huntingdon, for his disloyall treachery unto William the Conquerour, lost his head: leaving two daughters onely behind him, by *Iudith* the Conquerours niece by a sister of his mothers side. *Simon de Saint Liz*, being skornfully rejected by *Iudith* the mother for that he was lame-legged, married *Mawd* the eldest daughter, and he built Saint *Andrewes* Church and the Castle at *Northampton*. After him succeeded his sonne, *Simon* the *Second*, who a long time was in suite about his mothers possessions with *David* King of Scots his mothers second husband: and having sided with King *Stephen*, in the yeere of our Lord 1152. departed this life with this testimoniall that went of him: *A youth full fraught with all vnlawfull wickednesse, and as full of all vnseemely lewdnesse.* His sonne *Simon* the *Third*, having gone to law with the Scots for his right to the Earledome of *Huntingdon*, wasted all his estate, and through the gratious goodnesse of King Henry the Second, maried the daughter and heire of *Gilbert de Gaunt* Earle of *Lincolne*: and in the end having recovered the Earldom of *Huntingdon*, and disseized the Scots, died childlesse Earles of Northampton. The life of Waldeof.

F

in

Digitized by Google

in the yeere 1185. Whereas some haue lately set downe Sir *Richard Gobion* to haue beene Earle of *Northampton* afterward; I finde no warrant thereof either in Record, A or History: Onely I finde, that Sir *Hugh Gobion* was a ringleader in that rebellious rable which held Northampton against King Henry the Third, and that the inheritance of his house came shortly after by mariage to *Butler of Wood-hall*, and *Turpin* &c. But this is most certaine that King Edward the third created *William de Bohun* a man of approved valour, Earle of Northampton: and when his elder brother *Humfrey de Bohun*, Earle of *Hereford and of Essex*, High Constable also of England, was not sufficient in that Warlike age, to beare that charge of the Constable, he made him also High Constable of England. After him his sonne *Humfrey* succeeding in the Earledome of *Northampton*, as also in the Earldomes of *Hereford and of Essex*, for that his unckle died with issue, begat two daughters; the one bestowed in mariage upon B *Thomas* of *Woodstock*, the youngest sonne of King Edward the Third; the other upon *Henry of Lancaster*, Duke of *Hereford*, who afterwards attained to the crowne by the name of K. Henry the Fourth. The daughter of the said *Thomas* of *Woodstock* brought by her marriage this title of *Northampton* with others, into the family of the *Stafords*. But when they afterwards had lost their honours and dignities, King Edward the Sixth honoured Sir *William Parr* Earle of *Essex*, a most accomplished Courtier, with the title of *Marquisse* of *Northampton*: who within our remembrance ended this life issuelesse. And while I was writing and perusing this worke, our most sacred Soveraigne King *Iames* in the yeere of our salvation, 1603. vpon one and the same day advanced Lord *Henry Howard* brother to the last Duke of *Norfolke*, a man of rare and C excellent wit, and sweet-fluent eloquence, singularly adorned also with the best sciences, prudent in Counsell, and provident withall, to the state of *Baron Howard* of *Marnehil*, and the right honourable name, title, stile, and dignity of *Earle of Northampton*.

D

There belong vnto this shire Parishes 326.

E

LEICES-

F

Digitized by Google

LEICESTER-SHIRE.

ON the Northside of *Northampton-shire* boundeth LEICESTER-SHIRE, called in that booke wherin William Conqueror did set downe his survey of England, *Ledcester-shire*: a champian country likewise throughout, bearing corne in great plenty, but for the most part without woods. It hath bordering upon it on the East side, both *Rutlandshire* and *Lincolneshire*, on the North *Nottingham* & *Derbieshires*; and *Warwickshire* on the West. (For, the high rode way made by the Romanes called *Watlingstreet*, directly running along the West skirt, seperateth it from *Warwickshire*:) and on the South side, as I noted even now, lieth *Northamptonshire*. Through the middle part thereof passeth the river *Soar* taking his way toward the *Trent*: but over the East part a little river called *Wreke* gently wandereth, which at length findeth his way into the foresaid *Soar*.

On the South side, where it is divided on the one hand with the river *Avon* the lesse, and on the other with the river *Welland*, we meete with nothing worth relation, unlesse it be, on *Wellands* banke, (whiles he is yet but small and newly come from his head) with *Hauerburgh* commonly called *Harborrow*, a towne most celebrate heereabout for a faire of cattaile there kept: and as for *Carleton*, as one would say, the husband-mens towne, (that is not farre from it) wherein (I wote not whether it be worth the relating) all in maner that are borne, whether it be by a peculiar propertie of the soile, or the water, or else by some other secret operation of nature, have an ilfavoured, untunable, and harsh maner of speech, fetching their words with very much adoe deepe from out of the throat, with a certaine kind of wharling.

Watling-street.

That Romane streete way aforesaid, (the causey whereof being in some other places quite worne and eaten away, heere most evidently sheweth it selfe) passeth on directly as it were by a streight line Northward, through the West side of this province. The very tract of which street I my selfe diligently traced and followed even from the *Tamis* to *Wales*, purposely to seeke out townes of ancient memorie: (laugh you will perhaps, at this my painfull and expensfull diligence, as vainly curious:) neither could I repose my trust vpon a more faithfull guide for the finding out of those said townes which *Antonine* the Emperour specifieth in his *Itinerary*. This *Street-way*, being past *Dowbridge*, where it leaveth Northamptonshire behind it, is interrupted, first with the river *Swift*, that is indeed but slow, although the name import swiftnesse, which it maketh good onely in the winter moneths. The bridge ouer it now called *Bransford* and *Bensford bridge*, which heere conjoined in times past this way, having beene of long time broken downe, hath beene the cause that so famous a way for a great while was the lesse frequented; but now, at the common charge of the country, it is repaired. Vpon this way lieth of the one side, Westward, *Cester-Over*, (but it is in Warwickshire) a place worth the naming, were it but in regard of the Lord thereof Sir *Foulke Grevill*, a right worshipfull and worthy Knight: although the very name it selfe may witnesse the antiquity, for, our ancestors added this word *Cester* to no other places but only Cities. On the other side of the way Eastward, hard by the water *Swift* which springeth neere *Knaptoft* the seat of the *Turpins* a Knightly house descended from an heire of the *Gobions*, lieth *Misterton* belonging to the ancient family of the *Poulteneis*, who tooke that name of *Poulteney* a place now decaied within the said Lordship. Neere to it is *Lutterworth* a mereate towne the possession in times past of the *Verdons*; which onely sheweth a faire Church which hath beene encreased by the *Feldings* of Knights degree and ancient gentrie in this shire. That famous *John Wickliffe* was sometime person of this Church, a man of a singular, polite, and well wrought wit, most conversant also in the holy Scripture: who for that he had sharpned the neb of his pen against the Popes authority the Church of Rome,

Cester-Over.

Cester.

Lutterworth.

John Wickliffe died 1387

and

Digitized by Google

and religious men, was not onely in his life time moſt grievouſly troubled, but alſo A
one and forty yeeres after his death, his dead corps was cruelly handled, being by
warrant from the *Councell of Siena* turned out of his graue and openly burned. Nei-
A ſpring turning ſtrawes and ſtickes into ſtones. ther is it to be forgotten that neere to this towne is a ſpring ſo cold that within a
ſhort time it turneth ſtrawes and ſtickes into ſtones.

From that *Benſford bridge*, the fore-ſaid old High way goeth on to High-croſſe, ſo
called, for that thereabout ſtood ſometime a Croſſe, in ſteed of which, is erected
now a very high poſt with props and ſupporters thereto. The neighbours there dwel-
ling reported unto me, that the two principall high-waies of England did heere cut
one another overthwart, and that there ſtood a moſt floriſhing Citie there, named
Cley Ceſter. Cleyceſter, which had a Senate of Aldermen in it, and that *Cleybrooke*, almoſt a mile B
Cleybrooke. off, was part of it: alſo, that on both ſides of the way, there lay under the furrowes of
the corne fields great foundations and ground workes of foure ſquare ſtone: alſo that
peeces of Roman money were very often turned up with the plough: although a-
bove the ground, as the poet ſaith, *Etiam ipſa periere ruinæ*, that is, *Even the very ruins
are periſhed and gone*. Theſe preſumptions together with the diſtance of this place from
Bennones. BANNAVENTA or *Wedon*, which agreeth juſt, and withall the ſaid Bridge, leading
hitherward, called *Benſford*, are inducements unto me to thinke verily, that the ſtati-
on BENNONES, or VENONES, was heere, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth
next beyond BANNAVENTA, eſpecially ſeeing that *Antonine* ſheweth how the way
divided it ſelfe heere into two parts, which alſo goeth commonly currant. For, North- C
eaſtward, where the way lieth to Lincolne, the Foſſe way leadeth directly to RATAE
and to VERNOMETVM, of which I will ſpeake anon: and toward the Northweſt,
Watling ſtreet goeth as ſtreight into *Wales* by MANVESSEDVM, whereof I ſhall write
in his due place in *Warwickſhire*.

Higher, yet neere the ſame ſtreetſide ſtandeth *Hinkley*, which had for Lord of it,
Hugh Grantmaiſmill a Norman, high Steward or Seneſchall of England, during the
reigns of King *William Rufus*, & Henrie the firſt. The the ſaid *Hugh* had two daugh-
ters, *Parnell*, given in marriage to *Robert Blanch-mains* (ſo called of his faire white
hands) Earle of Leiceſter, together with the High-Stewardſhip of England; and
Alice, wedded to *Roger Bigot*. Verily, at the Eaſt end of the Church, there are to be D
ſeene trenches and rampiers, yea and a mount caſt up to an eminent height, which
the inhabitants ſay was *Hughes* Caſtle. Three miles hence ſtandeth *Boſworth*, an an-
cient mercat town, which liberty together with the Faire S. *Richard Harecourt* obtai-
ned for it at the hands of King Edward the Firſt. Under this towne in our great grand-
fathers daies the kingdome of England lay hazarded upon the chance of one battaile:
For, Henrie Earle of Richmond, with a ſmall power encountred there in pitched
field King Richard the Third, who had by moſt wicked means uſurped the kingdome:
and whiles he reſolved to die the more valiantly, fighting for the liberty of his coun-
try, with his followers and friends, the more happy ſucceſſe he had, and ſo overcame E
and ſlew the vſurper: and then being with joyfull acclamations proclaimed King in
the very mids of ſlaughtered bodies round about; he freed England by his happy va-
lour from the rule of a Tyrant, and by his wiſdome refreſhed and ſetled it being ſore
1487. Richard the Third ſlaine. diſquieted with long civill diſſentions. Wherupon *Bernard Andreas of Tholous*, a Poet
living in thoſe daies, in an *Ode* dedicated unto King Henrie the Seuenth, as touching
the *Roſe* his Deviſe, writ theſe verſes, ſuch as they are:

Ecce nunc omnes poſuere venti
Murmuris, præter Zephyrum tepentem:
Hic roſas nutrit, nitidoſque flores
Veris amœni. F

Behold now all the winds are laid,
But *Zephyrus* that blowes full warme:
The Roſe, and faire ſpring-floures in mead
He keepeth freſh, and doth no harme.

Other

A Other memorable things there are none by this *Street*, unlesse it be *Asshbye de la Zouch*, that lieth a good way off: a most pleasant Lordship now of the Earles of Huntingdon, but belonging in times past to the noble family *De la Zouch*, who descended from *Alan Vicount* of *Rohan* in *Little Britaine*, and *Constantia* his wife daughter to *Conan le Grosse* Earle of Britaine and *Maude* his wife the naturall daughter of Henrie the first. Of this house *Alane De la Zouch* married one of the heires of *Roger Quincy* Earle of Winchester, and in her right came to a faire inheritance in this Country. But when he had judicially sued *John* Earle of *Warren*, who chose rather to try the title by the sword point than by point of lawe, hee was slaine by him even in Westminster Hall, in the yeere of our Lord 1269: and some yeeres after, the B daughters and heires of his grandsonne transferred this inheritance by their marriages into the families of the Saint *Maures*, of *Castle Cary*, and the *Hollands*. Yet their father first bestowed this *Asshby* vpon Sir *Richard Mortimer* of *Richards Castle* his cosin, whose youngest issue thereupon tooke the surname of *Zouch*, and were Lords of *Asshby*. But from *Eudo* a younger sonne of Alane who was slaine in Westminster hall, the Lords *Zouch of Harringworth* branched out, and have beene for many descents, Barons of the Realme. Afterward in processe of time *Asshby* came to the *Hastings*, who built a faire large and stately house there, and Sir *William Hastings* procured vnto the towne the liberty of a Faire in the time of King Henrie the Sixt. Heere I may not passe over the next neighbour *Cole-Ouerton*, now a seat of the *Beaumontes* descended from C Sir *Thomas Beaumont* Lord of *Bachevill* in Normandie, brother to the first Vicount. This place hath a *Cole* prefixed for the fore-name which Sir *Thomas*, as some write, was he, who was slaine manfully fighting at such time as the French recouered *Paris* from the English in the time of K. Henry the Sixt. This place of the pit-coles, (being of the nature of hardned *Bitumen*, which are digged up to the profit of the Lord, in so great a number that they serve sufficiently for fewell to the neighbour dwellers round about farre and neere.

* Barons Zouch. De Asshby.

The family of the Hollands.

Pit-cole or stone cole.

I said before that the river *Soar* did cut this shire in the middle, which springing not farre from this *Street*, and encreased with many small rils and brooks of running water, going a long Northward with a gentle streame, passeth under the West and D Northside of the chiefe town or Citie of this County, which in writers is called *Legecestria*, *Leogora*, *Legeaceaster*, and *Leicester*. This towne maketh an evident faire shew both of great antiquity and good building. In the yeere 680. when *Sexwulph* at the commandement of King *Etheldred* divided the kingdome of the *Mercians* into Bishoprickes, he placed in this an Episcopall See, and was himselfe the first Bishop that sat there: but a few yeeres after, when the See was translated to another place, this dignity had an end, & therewith the stately part of the towne by little and little was empaired, untill that *Edelfleda* a most vertuous and noble Lady in the yeere after our Saviours Nativity 914, repaired and strongly walled it new about; in so much as *Matthew of Paris* in his lesser Story wrote thus, *Legeceaster is a right wealthy Citie and* E *notably well fenced with an indissoluble wall, which if it had a strong foundation were inferiour to no Citie whatsoever.* About the Normans entring into this land, it was well peopled and frequented, yea and had very many Burgesses in it; out of whom they were bound by an ancient custome (as we read in William the Conquerours booke) *To send twelue with the King so oft as he went in person to the warres: But if he made a voiage by sea against his enimies, they sent foure horses to carry armour as farre as to London. This Citie payd yeerely to the King 30 pounds by tale, and twenty in ora*, that is, * *by weight, also 25. measures called Sextaries of hony*. But in the time of King Henrie the Seconds reigne, it was sore ouerpressed with a world of great and grievous calamities, & the wals throwne downe, what time as *Robert* surnamed *Bossu*, (that is, *Crouch back*) Earle of Leicester conspired and rebelled against the King. Which *Matthew of* F *Paris* sheweth in these words: *For the obstinate stubbornesse of Earle Robert spurning against the King, the Noble City of Leicester was besieged and ouerthrowne by King Henry, and the wall which seemed indissobuble, was utterly cast downe all round about.* For, that I may adde thus much out of the lesser historie aboue said, *when the wall of the Citie*

Leicester.

* Or in ore.

Digitized by Google

Citie wanting a good foundation was undermined, and the props that sustained it at length A
burnt, the peeces and fragments of the wall fell down, which even to this day (such is the in-
dissoluble tenacity and stiffnesse of the matter) remaine fast, and retaine the bignesse of round
rocks. Miserable also was the imposition of a fine upon the Citizens at that time, and their banishment as lamentable; who having obtained by paying summes of money licence to depart, tooke sanctuary for extreame feare in Saint *Albans* and Saint *Edmundsbury*. The castle likewise was dismantled of all fortifications, which verily was a large and strong peece. Beneath which, there is a very faire Hospitall or house for receit of poore people, and a Collegiat Church wherein Henrie Earle of Lancaster, and Henrie of Lancaster his sonne, who was the first Duke of Lancaster, lie buried. B
For, the said Duke when he was now stepped farre in yeeres, of a pious minde built this hospitall for the maintenance of poore folke, and to that end dedicated it. Concerning which, *Henrie Knighton of Leicester* who lived in that age, writeth thus in his storie. *Henrie the first Duke of Lancaster built a Collegiat Church and an hospitall without the South-gate of Leicester; wherein he ordained a Dean with 12. Canons prebendaries, as many Vicars, and other officers, an hundred poore and feeble people, & ten poore able women to give attendance upon the said feeble folke; and this hospitall he endowed with sufficient re-*
* *venewes.* As for this hospitall it continueth in some good state, as an other Bede-house in the towne built by *W. Wigeston*. But the Collegiat Church which was a magnificent worke, and the greatest ornament of Leicester was demolished when religious C
houses were granted to the King.

At the other side of the Citie among most goodly and pleasant medowes which the river *Soar* watereth, there was an Abbay, called of that place, *De Pree*: of which, the said *Knighton* hath written thus, *Robert de Bossu Earle of Leicester* (when he begun Gerondon Abbay for Cistertians) *founded the Monasterie of S. Marie* De Pratis, *at Leicester, endowed it richly with lands, possessions and Revenews, and himselfe with the*
* *Amicie* *consent of* * *Amice his wife became a* * *Chanon Regular in the same, and, for the space of*
* Or priest. *fifteene years, in habite of a Chanon served God there, and so slept in the Lord*; That thus forsooth, he might make amends by repentance in a Chanons weed of that offence, D
which beforetime hee had committed by rebelling with a traiterous minde against his liege Prince. What name *Leicester* had in the Romans time, it is not knowne: In the Catalogue of *Ninnius*, I thinke it to bee that, which is called *Caer Lerion*: But, that *Leir* a king, of whom there goe many tales, built it, they that will, may beleeue it for mee. But the situation thereof upon the *Foss-way*, and the distance both from BENNONES and VEROMETVM, agreeth so just with the description of *Antonine*, that I cannot but thinke it to bee that RATAE which *Ptolomee* nameth RAGAE, although there is neither tippe nor toe remaining in it of the name RATAE: unlesse peradventure it be in that old long dich and rampier which they call *Rawdikes*, scarce
Or Roaddikes halfe a mile without the South gate.
E
Here am I at a stand, and looke about mee what way to follow for the seeking out of ancient townes. *Ranulph* a Monke of Chester recordeth, that the *ancient street way went through the wasts from hence to Lincolne*, but hee telleth us not, through what *Wasts*. The common voice goeth that it went onstill full North through Nottingham-shire: *Antonine* the Emperor (if I haue any in sight at all) seemeth to insinuate, that it passed North-east-ward through this County into Lincoln-shire. And verily, this way there are places of antique memorie that by some of their remaines and tokens shew themselues: but the other way, I could not my selfe ever as yet meete with any; what others haue done I know not, and would willingly learne.

North-west from *Leicester*, and not farre off is *Grooby* a large Lordship and Manour, F
which from *Hugh Grantmaisnil* whom King William the Conquerour had enriched with great possessions and revenewes, came by the Earles of Leicester, and the *Quincies*, unto the house of the *Ferrers*: out of which the Lord *Ferrers* of *Grooby* flourished
Ferrers and Greys *de Grooby*.
a long time in the honourable state of Barons: and in the end, Isabell the only daughter remaining of the right line, brought it by her mariage into the name of the *Greies*, from whence it fell againe at the last by attainder into the Kings hands. But

whiles

Digitized by Google

A whiles I was reviſing of this worke, our ſoueraigne Lord King Iames reſtored Sir *Henry Grey* a worthy knight to the ancient honor of his noble progenitors, creating him Baron *Grey of Grooby* in the firſt yeare of his reigne.

Now let us returne to the river *Soar*, which being paſt Leiceſter, firſt giveth name to *Montſorell*, or rather *Mont-Soar-hill*, a name compounded of Norman and Engliſh both: which now is famous onely for a mercate there kept: but in old time moſt renowned for the caſtle, ſeated upon a ſteepe and craggie hill, hanging over the river, which before time belonged to the Earles of Leiceſter, but after wards to *Saer de Quincy* Earle of Wincheſter in the Barons warre; at this daie nothing but a rude Mont-Sore-hill.

B heape of rubbiſh: For, in the yeare 1217. the inhabitants of the towne, when after a long ſiege they had wonne it, *raſed it downe to verie ground, as beeing the Devils neſt, and a Den of theeves, roobers, and rebells*. Somewhat higher on, the other ſide of the river ſtandeth *Barrow*; where is digged lime, commended aboue all other for the ſtrong binding thereof. After, ſome few miles from thence, *Soar* while hee ſeeketh *Trent*, leaueth Leiceſter-ſhire, a little aboue *Cotes* now the habitation of the familie of *Skipwith* originally deſcended out of Yorke-ſhire, and enriched many yeares ſince with faire poſſeſſions in Lincolne-ſhire, by an heire of *Ormesbie*. On the oppoſite banke of *Soar* ſtandeth *Lough-borrough* a mercat towne, which adorned one onely man with the name of Baron, to witte, Sir *Edward Haſtings*; and that in the *Hiſtoria Minor.* * Skipwith. Lough-borrough.

C reigne of Queene Marie. But when ſhee, of whom hee was moſt deerely loved, departed this life, hee taking a loathing to the world was not willing to liue any longer to the world; but wholy deſirous to applie him ſelfe to Gods ſervice, retired into that hoſpitall which hee had erected at *Stoke Pogeis* in Buckingham-ſhire; where with poore people hee lived to God, and among them finiſhed the courſe of his life devoutly in Chriſt. That this *Lough-borrow* is that towne of the kings named in the Saxon tongue Liegan burge, which as *Marianus* ſaith *Cuthwulph* tooke from the Britans in the yeare of Chriſt 572. the neere affinity of the name may yeeld ſome proofe. But now among all the townes of this ſhire it rightfully chalengeth the ſecond place next unto Leiceſter, whether a man regard either the bigneſſe

D or building thereof, or the pleaſant woods about it. For, within verie little of it, the foreſt of *Charnwood* or *Charley* ſtretcheth it ſelf out a great way, wherein is ſeene *Beaumanour Parke*, which the Lords of *Beaumont* (as I haue heard) fenſed round about with a ſtone wal. Theſe *Beaumonts* deſcended from a yonger ſon of *Iohn County of Brene* in France, who for his high honour, and true valor was preferred to marrie the heire of the kingdome of Ieruſalem, and with great pompe crowned king of Ieruſalem in the yeare of our Lord 1248. Hence it is that wee ſee the Armes of Ieruſalem ſo often quartered with thoſe of *Beaumont* in ſundrie places of England. Sir *Henrie Beaumont* was the firſt that planted himſelfe in England about the yeare 1308. who Charnwood foreſt. * De Bello monte. Beaumont.

E advanced to the marriage of an heire of *Alexander Comine* Earle of *Boghan* in Scotland (whoſe mother was one of the heires of *Roger Quincy* Earle of *Wincheſter*) entred upon a verie goodlie and faire inheritance, and ſo a great familie was propagated from him. Hee in the reigne of Edward the Third, for certaine yeares was ſummoned to the Parliament, by the name of *Earle of Boghan*, and *Iohn* Lord *Beaumont* in the reigne of Henrie the Sixth was for a time Conſtable of England, and the firſt to my knowledge, that in England received at the Kings hands the ſtate and title of a *Vicount*. But when William the laſt Vicount was dead without iſſue, his ſiſter was wedded to the Lord *Lovel*, and the whole inheritance afterwards, which was rich and great, by attainder of *Lovel* fel into the hands of K. Henry the Seventh. The firſt Vicount of honor in England.

In this North part, wee meete with nothing at all worth the naming, unleſſe it be

F a little religious houſe, which *Roiſe Verdon* founded for Nunnes and called it *Grace-Dieu*, now belonging to a yonger houſe of the *Beaumonts*: and where the *Trent* runneth, hard by, is *Dunnington*, an ancient Caſtle built by the firſt Earles of Leiceſter: which afterwards came to *Iohn Lacy* Earle of Lincolne, who procured unto it from King Edward the Firſt the priviledge of keeping a Mercat and Faire. But when as in that great proſcription of the Barons under King Edward the Second the hereditaments

by Eustace Baron of Hacon conſtable of Chester. for Dunnington. vide Dugd.

for many say he died 1240. 24 H3.

It was Henry de Lacy Erle of Lincolne who 61 purchased this market and faire, and left it to his son Iohn & he gave it to Thomas Erle of Lanc: Record: Turr Lond: Cart 51. m. 15.

Digitized by Google

taments of Thomas Earle of Lancaſter, and *Alice Lacy* his wife were ſeiſed into the King hands, and alienated in divers ſorts, the King enforced her to releaſe this Manour unto *Hugh Le Deſpenſer* the younger. A

The Eaſt part of this ſhire which is hilly and feedeth great numbers of ſheepe, was adorned with two places of eſpeciall note; VERNOMETVM or VEROMETVM, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour hath made mention, and *Burton Lazers*, both in the ages fore-going of very great name and reputation. VERNOMETVM, which now hath loſt the name, ſeemeth to have ſtood (for I dare not affirme it) in that place, which at this day men call *Burrowhill* and *Erd-burrow*: For, betweene VEROMETVM and RATAE, according to *Antonine* his reckoning are twelue Italian miles; and ſo many well neere there be, from Leiceſter to this place. B

Vernometum. or Verometum.

The name *Burrow* alſo that it hath at this day came from Burgh, which in the Saxon tongue ſignifieth, a place fortified, and vnder it is a towne called *Burrough* belonging to an old family of Gentlemen ſo ſurnamed. But, (that which maketh moſt for proofe) in that very place there riſeth up an hill with a ſteepe and upright aſcent on every ſide, but South Eaſtward: in the top whereof appeare the expreſſe tokens of a towne deſtroyed, a duple trench, and the very tract where the wals went, which encloſed about eighteene acres of ground within. At this day it is arable ground, and in nothing ſo famous, as in this, that the youth dwelling round about were wont yeerely to exerciſe themſelves in wreſtling and other games in this place. And out of the very name a man may conjecture, that there ſtood there ſome great Temple of the Heathen Gods. For, VERNOMETVM in the ancient *Gauls* language, which was the ſame that the old Britans tongue, ſoundeth as much as *A great Temple*; as *Venantius Fortunatus* in his firſt booke of his Songs plainly ſheweth, writing of *Vernometum* a towne of *Gaule* in theſe verſes. C

What *Vernometum* ſignifieth in the ancient language of the Gaullois.

Nomine Vernometum voluit vocitare vetuſtas,
Quod quaſi fanum ingens Gallica lingua ſonat.

In elder time this place they term'd by name of VERNOMET,
Which ſounds in language of the *Gauls*, as much as *Temple Great.*

As for *Burton*, ſurnamed *Lazers*, of *Lazers* (for ſo they uſed to tearme folke infected with the *Elephantiaſie* or *Leproſie*) was a rich Spittle-houſe, or Hoſpitall, under the Maſter whereof, were in ſome ſort all other ſmall Spittles or Lazer-houſes in England, like as himſelfe alſo was vnder the Maſter of the *Lazers* in Hieruſalem. It was founded in the firſt age of the Normans, by a common contribution over all England, and the *Mowbraies* eſpecially did ſet to their helping hands. At which time the Leproſie which the learned tearme *Elephantiaſis*, (becauſe the skins of Lepres are like to that of Elephants) in grieuous maner by way of contagion ran over all England. For, it is verily thought that this diſeaſe did then firſt creepe out of *Aegypt* into this Iland: which eſt-once had ſpread it ſelfe into *Europe*: firſt of all in *Pompeius Magnus* his daies: afterwards, under *Heraclius*, and at other times as we may ſee in the Hiſtories, whether by celeſtiall influence, or other hidden cauſes I leaue to the Learned. But ſo far as I could hetherto read it did never ſet foote in England before that time. Beſides theſe places before named of great name and marke, wee muſt not over paſſe neither *Melton Mowbray* neere unto this *Burton*, a Mercat towne bearing name of the *Mowbraies* ſometime Lords thereof, wherein is nothing more worth the ſeeing, than a faire Church; nor *Skeffington*, ſtanding farther off, which as it hath given name to a worſhipfull family, ſo againe it hath received worſhip and credit from the ſame. D E

Burton Lazers.

Leproſie in England.

Melton.

Skeffington.

(The river that watereth this part of the Shire, is by the inhabitants about it called the *Wreken*, along which upon reſemblance of the name I have ſought VERNOMETVM, but in vaine. This *Wreken* gathereth a ſtrong ſtreame by many lively brookes reſorting unto it, whereof one paſſeth by *Wimondham* an ancient habitation of a younger branch of the houſe of the Lords *Barckleis*, well increaſed by an heire of *Dela-Laund*, and ſo on by *Melton Mowbray* before mentioned, by *Kirkby Bellers*, (where there was a Priory) having that addition of the *Bellers*, a reſpectiue, rich, and noble family in their time, by *Brokesby* a ſeat now of the F

Wimondham.

Villiers

Digitized by Google

A *Villiers* of an old Norman race, and descended from an heire of *Bellers*: which *Brokesby* imparted formerly the surname to the *Brokesbyes* of especiall antiquity in these parts. Then the *Wreken* speedeth by *Ratcliffe* high mounted upon a cliffe and within few miles conjoyneth it selfe to *Soar*, neere unto *Mont-Soar-hill*, before mentioned. Brookesby.

What soever of this Shire lieth beyond the *Wreken* Northward, is not so frequently inhabited, and part of it is called the *Wold*, as being hilly without woods, wherein *Dalby* a seat of the old family of the *Noels*, of whom I shall speake elsewhere, and *Waltham on the Wold*, a meane Mercat, are most notable. Through this part as I have heeretofore informed passeth the *Fosse-way*, made by the Romans from *Lewing Bridge*, by *Segrave* B which gaue surname to the honourable family often mentioned, and thus *Lodgeomhill Wold* toward the *Vale of Belvoir*, but the tract thereof as yet I know not.

This Shire hath beene more famous from time to time by reason the Earles thereof have beene notorious. And seeing it had under the Saxons gouernours Earles by inheritance, I will first reckon them up in order, as *Thomas Talbot* a skilfull Antiquary hath deliuered me a note of them out of the Kings Records. In the time of *Ethelbald* King of the *Mercians*, and in the yeare of our redemption 716. *Leofrick* was Earle of Leicester, whom there succeeded in direct line *Algar* the first, *Algar* the second, *Leofrik* the second, *Leofstane*, *Leofrick* the third buried in Coventry, *Algar* the third, who had issue two sonnes, *Ædwin* Earle of March, *Morkar* Earle of Northumber- C land, and a daughter named *Lucie*, first maried to *Ivon Talboys* of *Anjou*, afterwards to *Roger of Romara*, who begat of her *William* of *Romara* Earle of Lincolne. Now when as the issue male of this Saxon familie failed, and the name of the Saxons was troden (as it were) under-foot, *Robert Beaumont* a Norman Lord of *Pont Audomar* and Earle of *Mellent*, (after that Simon an officiary Earle of Leicester was dead) obtained his Earledome in the yeare of our Lord 1102. at the bountifull hand of King Henrie the First: which Robert, *a man for skill and knowledge excellent, faire spoken, subtile, wise, and witty, and by nature wily, who while he lived in high and glorious estate, an other Earle* D *caried away his wife from him: Whereupon in his old age being much troubled in minde, he fell into deepe melancholy.* After him succeeded from father to sonne three *Roberts*, the first surnamed *Bossu* because he was crook-backed, who after he had rebelled against King Henry the First, weary of his loose irregular life, became a Chanon Regular; the second surnamed *Blanch-maines* of his lilie-whitehands, who sided with the young King against King Henry the Second, and died in the expedition of King Richard the First to the Holy-land; the third surnamed *Fitz-Parnell*, because his mother was *Parnell daughter and one of the heires to *Hugh Grant-maisnill* the last, in whose right he was Seneschall or Steward of England, and died issueles in the time of King Iohn. Earles of Leicester. The words of Henry Huntingdon in his Epistle *de Contemptu mundi*. p. 520. Petronilla.

E A few yeeres after, *Simon Montfort* descended from a base sonne of Robert King of France, who had maried the sister of *Robert Fitz-Parnell*, enjoied this honour. But after that he and his were expelled in the yeere 1200. as wholy deuoted to the French, *Ranulph* Earle of Chester atteined unto this dignity, not in right of inheritance, but by his Princes favour. Howbeit, afterwards *Simon Montfort* sonne of the fore-said Simon obtained this honour, when *Almarik* his eldest brother surrendred up his right before King Henry the Third. This *Simon*, stood in so gratious favour with King Henrie the Third, that he called him home againe out of France when he was banished, heaped upon him great wealth, admitted him to the Earledome of Leicester, graunted to him the Stewardship of England, and to honour him the more gave him his owne sister in mariage. But he, thus over-heaped with honourable benefits, when F he had no meanes to requite them (such is the perverse wilfulnesse of men) began hatefully to maligne him, yea & did most wickedly molest the good K. having so well deserved, making himselfe ringleader to the rebellious Barons, and with them raising horrible tempests of civill warre, in which himselfe also at length was overthrowen and slaine. *Matth. Paris* See Eoue-sham in Worcestershire.

Digitized by Google

As for his honours and possessions, king Henrie the Third gaue and granted them to Edmund his owne younger sonne Earle of Lancaster. So afterward this honour lay as it were obscured among the titles of the house of *Lancaster*: and Mawde the daughter of Henrie duke of Lancaster beeing married to Henrie Duke of *Bavaria* Earle of *Henault*, *Holland*, *Zeland &c.* added unto his other titles, this of Earle of Leicester also: For, in the Charter dated the fiue and thirty yeare of king Edward the Third, hee is in plaine termes stiled *William Earle of Henhault and of Leicester*: yea and, as wee finde in the *Inquisition* made *Anno* 36. of the said king Edward the Third, shee by the name of *Dutchesse of Bavaria*, held the Castle, Manour, and Honour of Leicester. After whose decease without issue, that honor reverted to Iohn of *Gaunt* Duke of Lancaster, who had wedded Blanch the other sister of *Mawd*. From which time it became united to the House of Lancaster, vntill in our remembrance it reflourished in L. *Robert Dudley*, who was by Queene *Elizabeth* girt with the sword of the Earldome of *Leicester*, and extraordinarily fauoured: whereupon the States Generall of the united Prouinces in their great troubles chose him triumphantly for their absolute gouernour, and soone after as contemptuously reiected him, reseruing all soueraignity to themselves. But after a short time he passed out of this transitorie life in the yeere 1588. leaving the fame onely of his greatnesse behind him.

In the great Register of the Duchie.

A B C

Within this Shire are 200. *Parish Churches.*

D

RVTLAND.

E F

Digitized by Google

RVTLAND-SHIRE.

RVTLAND, in the old English Saxon tongue Roteland, is environed within Leicester-shire, unlesse it bee on the South-side, where it lieth upon the river *Welland*, and on the East side where it butteth upon Lincoln-shire. A Countrie nothing inferiour to Leicester-shire either in fruitfull qualitie of soile, or pleasantnesse; but in quantity onelie, as being the least County of all England. For, lying in forme almost round like a circle, it is in compasse so farre about, as a light horseman will ride in one day. Whence it is, that the Inhabitants tell a tale of I wote not what king, who should giue to one *Rut* so much land as hee could ride about in one day: and that hee, forsooth, rode about this shire within the time appointed, and so had it given him, and named it by his owne name *Rutland*. But let such fables be packing: I would not haue the truth prejudiced with an extravagant tale.

And whereas the earth in this shire is every where red, and so red that even the sheepes fleeces are thereby coloured red: whereas also the English-Saxons called *Red* in their tongue *Roet* and *Rud*; may wee not suppose that this Country was named *Rutland*, at one would say a *Redland*? for, as saith the Poet: The name of Rutland.

Conveniunt rebus nomina sæpè suis.
The names, as often times we see,
With things them selues full well agree.

Now, that places in all nations have had their names of rednesse, *Rutlan* Castle in Wales, built on a shore of red earth, *Redbay*, *Redcliff*, *Redland*, The *Red Promontory*, *The Red-Sea* also betwixt *Ægypt* and *Arabia*, *Erythræa* in *Ionia*, and a number besides may proove most evidently: So that there is no cause why we should give credit to fables in this behalfe. As for this little County, it may seeme to have beene ordained a Shire or County but of late daies. For, in King Edward the Confessours time, it was counted a part of Northampton-shire; and our Historiographers who wrote three hundred yeeres agoe and upward, reckoned it not in the number of Shires.

Wash or *Guash*, a little river, which runneth from the West Eastward through the middle of it, divideth it in twaine: In the hithermore or South part riseth *Uppingham* vpon an high ascent; whence that name was imposed; not memorable for any thing else, but because it is counted a well frequented Mercat towne, and hath for to shew a proper schoole, which together with another at *Okeham* *R. Ihonson* a Minister of Gods word, in a good and laudable intent, for the training up of children in good literature lately erected, with the mony that he had gotten together by way of collection. Under this standeth *Dryfloke*, which in no wise is to be passed over with silence, considering it hath beene the habitation from old time of a right ancient race of the *Dighyes*: which (I grieve to utter it, but all men know it) hath now caught a deepe steine by Sir *Euerard Digby* drawen into that curfed crew, who most horribly complotted with one deuilish flash of hellish gunpouder to blow up both Prince, and Country. More Eastward upon the river *Welland* I saw nothing remarkble, vnlesse it be *Berohdon*, now *Barodon*, which *Thomas Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke* held, with *South Leffingham*, now *South Luffenham*, and other Hamelets, by service to to be the Kings Chamberlaine in the Exchequer. Uppingham. Fines 14. Edw. 3.

On the further part beyond the river, among the hils, there spreadeth below a verie pleasant and fruitfull vale, named at this daie *The vale of Catmose*, happily of

Coet maes, which signifieth in the British tongue *a fieldful of woods*. In the midest A
whereof *Okeham* sheweth it selfe, which by the like reason may seeme to haue
taken the name from *Okes*: where, hard by the Church which is large and faire,
remaine the crackt and decaying wals of an old Castle: which, *Walkelin de Ferrarijs* built in the first times of the Norman kings. And that it hath beene the dwelling-place of the *Ferrars*, besides the credit of writers, and generall report, the great horse shoes, which in times past that familie gaue in their armes, fastned upon the gate and in the hall, may sufficiently proue. Afterwards it belonged to the Lords of *Tatteshall*: But when King Richard the second had promoted Edward, the
duke of Yorkes sonne, to the Earledome of Rutland, hee gaue unto him this Ca- B
stle also. But within our fathers remembrance it befell unto *Thomas Cromwel*, and
was reputed the feat of his Baronie: whom King Henrie the Eighth advanced to
Barons Cromwell. See Earles of Essex. the highest pitch of dignity: and streightwaies when by his plotting and attempting of many matters he had cast himselfe into the tempestuous stormes of envie and displeasure, bereft him on a sodaine both of life and dignity.

Burly. Over against it Eastward, there standeth *Burly* most daintily seated, and overlooking the vale: A stately and sumptuous house now of the *Haringtons*, who by marrying the daughter and heire of *Colepeper*, became Lords of so faire an inheritance; that ever since they haue flourished in these parts, like as before time the
Colepepers had done, unto whom by M. *Green* the wealthy and goodly Liuelod of the C
Bruses in part had descended. As for those Bruses, being men of the chiefe Nobility in England, they were engraffed into the roiall stocke and familie of Scotland: out of whom by Robett the eldest brother, the race roiall of Scotland are sprung: like as by Bernard the yonger brother, the *Cottons of Connington* in Huntingdon shire (of
p: 500. whom I haue written already) and these *Haringtons*. In which regard and gratious respect king Iames advanced Sir *Iohn Harington* branched from that stem that the ancient Lords *Harington*, to the title of Baron *Harington of Exton*, a towne adiacent, where
Baron Harington. hee hath also an other faire house.

Moreover, on the East side, by the riuer *Guash*, stand *Brigtasterton*, whereof I will
say more afterward, and *Ribal*: where, when superstition had so bewitched our an- D
The Faulkoners Saint. cestours, that the multitude of their pety Saints, had well neere taken quite away the true God, one *Tibba* a pety Saint or Goddesse, reputed to bee the tutelar patronesse of hauking, was of foulers and faulkoners worshipped at a second *Diana*:
Baron Cecill de Essendon. *Essendon* also is neere adioining; the Lord whereof Sir *Robert Cecil*, a good sonne of a right good father (the strength and stay of our common-wealth in his time) was by King Iames created *Baron Cecil of Essendon* in the first yeere of his reigne.

This little country K. Edward the Confessor, by his last wil & testament bequeathed
Earles of Rutland. unto his wife *Eadith*, yet with this condition; that after her death it should come to Saint Peter of Westminster. For, these be the very words of the said testament. *I will, that after the death of Queene Eadgith my wife*, ROTELAND *with all the appertenances thereto, be given to my Monastery of the most blessed Saint Peter, and be yeelded up without delay for ever into the Abbot and to the Monkes there serving God*: yet king William the Conquerour cancelled and made voide this testament who reserving a great part of it to himselfe diuided the rest betweene Countesse *Iudith*, whose daughter was married to David king of Scots, *Robert Mallet*, *Oger*, *Gislebert of Gaunt*, Earle *Hugh*, *Aubrey* the *Clerk*, and others: And unto Westminster, first hee left the Tithes, afterwards the Church onely of *Okeham* and parcels thereunto appertaining. E

This Countie hath not had many Earles. The first Earle of Rutland, was Edward, the first begotten sonne of *Edmund of Langley* duke of Yorke, created by king F
Richard the Second upon a singular favour that hee cast unto him during his fathers life, and afterwards by the same king advanced to the honour of duke of *Aumarle*. This young man, wickedly projected with others a practise to make awaie king Henrie the Fourth, and streight waies with like levity discovered the same: But after his fathers death, beeing duke of Yorke lost his life fighting couragiously

Digitized by Google

A couragiouſly amid the thickeſt troupes of his enimies in the battaile of Agin-court. Long time after, there ſucceeded in this honour Edward the little young ſonne of Richard Duke of Yorke, and he together with his father, during thoſe deadly broiles of civill war, was ſlaine in the battaile fought at Wakefield.

Many yeares after, King Henrie the Eight, raiſed up Sir *Thomas Manners*, to be Earle of Rutland, who in right of his Grand-mother Æleonor was poſſeſſed of a goodly and faire inheritance of the Barons *Roos*, lying in the countries round about, and elſwhere. In his roome ſucceded his ſonne Henry, and after him likewiſe Edward his ſonne, unto whom if I ſhould ſay nothing elſe, that commendation of the Poet was moſt aptly and truly appliable.

B

——Nomen virtutibus æquat,
Nec ſinit ingenium nobilitate premi.

His name ſo great with vertues good, he matcheth equally,
Nor ſuffreth wit ſmuthring to lie under Nobility.

But he, by over haſty and untimely death, being received into Heaven, left this dignity unto Iohn his Brother: who alſo departing this life within a while, hath for his ſucceſſor, Roger his ſonne, anſwerable in all points to his ancient and right noC ble parentage.

D

This ſmall ſhire hath Pariſhe Churches 48.

E

LINCOLN.

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LINCOLNE-SHIRE.

Pon Rutland on the East side, confineth the County of LINCOLNE, called by the English-Saxons Lincollſcyꝑe, & by the Normans *Nicol-ſhire* after their firſt comming into the land, with ſome trãſpoſition of letters, but vſually LINCOLN-SHIRE. A very large country, as reaching almoſt three ſcore miles in length, and carrying in ſome places above thirty miles in bredth: paſſing kind for yield of corne, and feeding of cattaile, well furniſhed and ſet out with a great number of townes, and watered with many rivers. Upon the Eaſtſide, where it bendeth outward with a brow fetching a great compaſſe, the German Ocean beateth on the ſhore: Northward it reacheth to *Humber* an arme of the ſea: on the Weſt ſide it butteth upon Nottinghamſhire: & on the South it is ſeuered from Northamptonſhire by the river *Welland*. This whole ſhire is divided into three parts, whereof one is called *Holland*: a ſecond *Keſteuen*, and the third *Lindſey*. *Holland*, which *Ingulph* termeth *Hoiland* lieth to the ſea, and like unto that *Holland* in *Germanie*, it is ſo throughly wet in moſt places with waters, that a mans foote is ready to ſinke into it, and as one ſtandeth upon it, the ground will ſhake and quake under his feet: and thence it may ſeene to have taken the name: unleſſe a man would with *Ingulph* ſay that *Hoiland* is the right name, and the ſame impoſed upon it, of Hay which our progenitours broadly called *Hoy*.

Metaris æſtuarium. The waſhes.

This part throughout beareth upon that ebbing and flowing arme of the ſea, which *Ptolome* calleth METARIS, in ſteed of *Maltraith*, and we at this day, *The Waſhes*. A very large arme this is and paſſing well knowen, at every tide and high ſea covered all over with water, but when the ſea ebbeth, and the tide is paſt, a man may paſſe over it as on dry land, but yet not without danger. Which, King Iohn learned with his loſſe. For, whileſt he journied this way, when he warred upon the rebellious Barons, the waters ſuddenly brake in upon him, ſo that at *Foſſe-dyke*, and *Welſtream* he loſt all his carriage and princely furniture as *Matthew of Weſtminſter* writeth.

This Country which the Ocean hath laied to the land, as the inhabitants beleeue, by ſands heaped and caſt together, they it terme *Silt*, is aſſailed on the one ſide with the ſaid Ocean ſea, and in the other with a mighty confluence of waters from out of the higher countries, in ſuch ſort, that all the winter quarter the people of the country are faine to keepe watch and ward continually, and hardly with all the bankes and dammes that they make againſt the waters, are able to defend themſelves from the great violence and outrage thereof. The ground bringeth forth but ſmall ſtore of come, but plenty of graſſe, and is repleniſhed abundantly with fiſh and water-foule. The ſoile throughout is ſo ſoft, that they uſe their horſes vnſhod: neither ſhall you meet ſo much as with a little ſtone there, that hath not beene brought thither from other places: nevertheleſſe, there be moſt beautifull Churches ſtanding there built of foure ſquare ſtone.

Certaine it is, that the ſea aforetime had entred farther up into the Country, and that appeareth by thoſe bankes formerly raiſed againſt the waterwaves then in-ruſhing, which are now two miles off from the ſhore, as alſo by the hilles neere *Sutterton*, which they call *Salt-Hills*. But, of freſh water there is exceeding great want in all places: neither have they any at all but raine water and that in pits, which if they be of any great depth, preſently become brackiſh, if ſhallow, they dry up as ſoone. Neither are there Quickſands wanting, which have a wonderfull force to draw to them and to hold faſt, as both ſhepheards and their poore ſheepe alſo find other whiles not without danger.

Salt-hilles.

Quickſands.

This *Holland* or *Hoiland* (whether you will) is divided into two parts. The *Lower* and the *Higher*: The *Lower* hath in it foule and ſlabby quavemires, yea and moſt troubleſome

troubleſome fennes, which the very inhabitants themſelves for all their ſtilts cannot A
ſtalke through. And conſidering that it lieth very low and flat, fenſed it is of the one
ſide againſt the Ocean, on the other from thoſe waters which overwhelme the upper
part of the Iſle of Ely, with mighty piles and huge bankes oppoſed againſt the ſame.
Of which, *Southybanke* is of greateſt name; which leaſt it ſhould have a breach made
throught it with that infinite maſſe of water that falleth from the South part, when
the rivers ſwell, and all is overflowen by inundation, the people watch with great
care and much feare, as againſt a dangerous enimie. And yet for the draining away
of this water, the neighbour inhabitants at the common charges of the country be-
ganne to make a new chanell at *Clowcroſſe* in the yeere 1599. Neere unto this banke B
Crowland. aforeſaid, we ſaw *Crowland*, which alſo is called *Croyland*, a towne of good note a-
mong the *Fenne-people*, the name whereof ſoundeth, as *Ingulph* the Abbot of this place
interpreteth it, as much as *A raw and muddy land*: A place, as they write, much han-
ted in times paſt with I wot not what ſprits and fearefull apparitions, before that
Guthlake a right holy and devout man led there an Eremits life. In whoſe memorial
Aethelbald King of the *Mercians* founded to the honor of God at his great charges,
in the yeere of our Salvation 716. an Abbay very famous both for opinion of the reli-
gious life of the Monkes, & alſo for their wealth. Concerning which, take heere, if you
pleaſe, theſe verſes of *Fælix* a Monke of good antiquity, out of the life of *Guth-* C
lake.

Nunc exercet ibi ſe munificentia regis,
Et magnum templum magno molimine condit.
At cum tam mollis, tam lubrica, tam malè conſtans
Fundamenta palus non ferret ſaxea, palas
Præcipit infigi quercino robore cæſos,
Leucarumque nouem ſpatio rate fertur arena;
Inque ſolum mutatur humus, ſuffultaque tali
Cella baſi multo ſtat conſummata labore.

His bounty now the King doth there beſtow, D
An Abbay faire with much expenſe to reare.
But ſeeing that the wateriſh fenne below,
Thoſe ground-workes laid with ſtone uneath could beare,
(So quaving ſoft and moiſt the Baſes were)
He cauſed piles made of good heart of oke,
Pitch't downe to be with maine commanders ſtroke.
Then nine leagues off, men ſand in barges brought,
Which once faſt ramm'd by painfull workmans hand,
Of rotten earth good ſolide ground was wrought; E
On which for ay ſuch workes might firmly ſtand:
And thus by this deviſe of new plantation,
The Church ſtands firme and hath ſure foundation.

The Divels of Crowland. If I ſhould exemplifie unto you out of that Monke, the divels of *Crowland*, with
their blabber lips, fire-ſpitting mouths, rough and skaly viſages, beetle heads, terrible
teeth, ſharpe chins, hoarſe throats, blacke skinnes, crump-ſhoulders, ſide and gor-
bellies, burning loines, crooked & hawm'd legs, long tailed buttocks, & vgly miſhapes,
which heeretofore walked and wandered up and downe in theſe places, and very F
much troubled holy *Guthlake* and the Monkes, you would laugh full merily; and I
might be thought a ſimple ſily-one full worthily. Howbeit, in regard of the admira-
ble ſituation of this place, ſo farre different from all others in England, and conſide-
ring the Abbay was ſo famous, I am well content to dwell a while in the deſcription
of theſe particulars. Amid moſt deepe fennes and ſtanding waters in a muddy and
miry ground this *Crowland* lieth ſo ſhut up & divided round about from all entrance,
that there is no acceſſe to it, unleſſe it be on the North and Eaſt ſide, and that by nar-
row cauſies. Seated it is for all the world, if I may reſemble great and ſmall things to-
gether,

Digitized by Google

A gether, like unto *Venice*. Three ſtreets it hath and thoſe ſevered one from another by water courſes betweene, planted thicke with willowes, and raiſed upon piles or poſts pitched and driven downe deepe into the ſtanding waters, having over them a triangle bridge of admirable workmanſhip, under which for to receive the fall of the waters meeting in one confluence, the inhabitants report there was a pit ſuncke of a mighty depth. Now, whereas beyond the bridge in *ſolum mutatur humus* (as that Monke ſaid) that is, *The mould is chaunged, and is become firme and ſolid ground*, there ſtood in times paſt that famous Abbay, and the ſame verily taking up but a ſmall plot of ground: about which, all (ſave where the towne ſtandeth) is ſo rotten and moo-
B riſh, that a man may thruſt a pole downe right thirty foote deepe: and round about it every way is nothing but a plot of reeds; and next unto the Church a place planted with alders. Howbeit, the towne is well enough peopled with inhabitants, who have their cattaile a great way from the towne, and when they are to milke them; they goe in little punts or boats that will cary but two apeece, (which they call *Skerries*:) yet the moſt gainfull trade they have is by taking fiſh, and catching of water foule; and that is ſo great, that in the moneth of Auguſt, they will ſpred a net and at once drawe three thouſand mallards and wild ducks and ſuch like together: and theſe pooles or watery plots of theirs, they uſe to terme their Corne fields: for, they ſee no corne growing in five miles any way. In regard of this their taking of fiſh and
C foule they paid yeerely in times paſt to the Abbat, as now they doe to the King, three hundred pounds of our money.

The private hiſtory of this Abbay I liſt not to relate (ſeeing it is commonly extant and to be ſeene) out of *Ingulph* now printed and publiſhed: yet my minde ſerves me well, briefely to record, that which *Peter of Bloys* Vice-chancellour to King Henrie the ſecond reported at large, as touching the new building of this Abbay in the yeere of our redemption 1112: to the end, that by this one preſident we may learne, by what meanes and helpes, ſo mighty, ſo huge, and ſo faire religious houſes were raiſed and built up in thoſe times. *Ioffrid the Abbat* obtained of the Archbiſhops and Biſhops in England, *An Indulgence for a third part of penance enjoined for ſinnes com-*
D *mitted, unto every one that helped forward ſo holy a worke.* With this Indulgence hee ſent out Monkes every way and all-about to gather money: wherewith when he was now ſufficiently furniſhed, to the end that he might have an happy beginning of this worke from ſome happy names of lucky preſage, he ſolemnly appointed the day of Saint *Perpetua*, and of Saint *Felicity*, on which hee would lay the firſt foundation. At which day there came flocking in great numbers, the Nobles, the Prelates, and Commons of all the Country thereabout. After the celebration of divine ſervice, and Anthems ſung in parts, Abbat *Ioffrid* himſelfe layed the firſt *Corner ſtone* Eaſtward; then the noble men and great perſons every one in their degree couched their ſtones, and upon the ſaid ſtones ſome laid money, others their ſealed Deeds of lands, aduou-
E ſons of Churches, of tenths of their ſheepe, and of the tithes of their Churches, of certaine meaſures of wheat, and of a certaine number of workmen, as maſons and Quarriers, whom they would pay. The Common ſort again and Townſhips for their parts, offred with cheerefull devotion, ſome money, others one daies labour every moneth untill the worke were finiſhed, ſome the building of whole pillars, others of the baſes to the ſaid pillars, and others againe to make certaine parts of the wals, ſtriving a vie who ſhould doe moſt. This done, the Abbat after hee had in a ſolemne ſpeech commended their deuout bounty to ſo holy a worke, granted unto every one of them the fraternity of his Abbay, and the participation beſides of all Spirituall
benefits in that Church: as praiers, bleſſings &c, and ſo when hee had entertained
F them with a very ſumptuous feaſt, hee gave them his bleſſing and diſmiſſed them cheerefully euery man to his owne home. But I will dwell no longer in this matter. But heereby you may ſee how by ſmall contributions great workes aroſe. From *Crowland* there goeth a *Cawſey* planted on both ſides with willowes, betweene the river *Welland* and the deepe mariſhes, Northward: upon which, two miles from *Crowland*, I ſaw the fragment of a *Piramis* with this Inſcription.

AIO

Digitized by Google

AIO ꝺANC
PЄTRA ꝏ
GVTꝺLACVꝰ
ꝺABET SI-
BI ꝏЄTAꝏ.

I SAY, THAT
SAINT GVTH-
LAKE,
THIS STONE HIS
BOVND DOTH
MAKE.

Spalding.

Higher yet upon the ſame river is ſeated *Spalding*, encloſed round about with riverets and drajnes, a fairer towne, I aſſure you than a man would looke to finde in this tract among ſuch ſlabbes and water-plaſhes: where *Ivo Talbois*, whom *Ingulph* elſewhere calleth Earle of *Anjou*, gaue an ancient Cell to the Monkes of *Angiers* in France. From hence as farre as to *Deeping*, which is ten miles off, *Egelrick* Abbot of *Crowland*, afterwards Biſhop of *Durham*, made for the eaſe of travailers, as ſaith *Ingulphus, through the mideſt of a vaſt foreſt, and of moſt deepe fens, a ſound cauſey of wood and ſand*, after his owne name called *Elrich-road*; which notwithſtanding at this daie is not to be ſeene.

In higher *Hoiland* that bendeth more into the North, firſt wee haue in ſight *Kirkton*, ſo named of the Church, which is paſſing faire: and then, where the river *Witham* hemnd in ſtrongly with bankes on both ſides runneth in a maine and ful ſtreame toward the ſea, flouriſheth *Boſton*, more truely named *Botolphs-towne*. For, it caried that name from one *Botolph* a moſt holy and devout Saxon, who at *Icanhoe*, as *Bede* witneſſeth, had a monaſterie. A famous towne this is, ſtanding on both ſides of the river *Witham*, which hath over it a wooden bridge of a great heigth; and well frequented by the meanes of a commodious haven unto it: the market place is faire and large, and the Church maketh a goodly ſhowe, as well for the beautifull building as the greatneſſe thereof: the towre-ſteeple of it, which riſeth up to a mighty heigth, doth, as one would ſay, ſalute paſſengers and travailers a great way off, and giveth direction alſo to the ſailers. A lamentable overthrow it ſuſteined in the reigne of Edward the firſt. For, when bad and ruffian-like behaviour ruſled at that time over all England, certaine military luſty fellowes having proclaimed heere a Iuſts or running at Tilt, at a Faire-time, when there was much reſort of people thither, came apparelled in the habit of Monkes and Chanons, ſet fire on the towne in moſt places thereof, brake in upon merchants with ſodaine violence, tooke away many things by force, burnt a great deale more; in ſo much as our Hiſtorians write, that (as the ancient writers record of *Corinth* when it was deſtroied) molten gold & ſilver ran downe in a ſtreame togither. Their ring-leader *Robert Chamberlan*, after hee had confeſſed the act, and what a ſhamefull deed had beene committed, was hanged: yet could hee not bee wrought by any meanes to diſcloſe his complices in this foule fault. But happier times raiſed *Boſton* againe out of the aſhes, and a ſtaple for wooll here ſetled, did verie much enrich it, and drew thither merchants of the *Hanſe Society*, who had here their *Guild*. At this daie it is for building faire, and by good trade rich. For, the Inhabitants giue themſelues both to merchandiſe and alſo to graſing. Neere unto this was the Baronie *de Croeun* or *de Credonio*, out of which familie, *Alan de Croeun* founded the Priorie of *Freſton*; and at length *Parnel* heire of the familie being twice married transferred no ſmall inheritance, firſt to the *Longchamps*, which came the *Pedwardins*; and ſecondly to Iohn *Vaulx*, from whom the Barons *Roos* are deſcended. Beyond it ſcarce ſixe miles, reacheth *Holland*: all which *Ivo Talboys* of *Anjou* received at the bountifull hands of King William the Conqueror, but

Boſton.

Robbers in Monkes habits.

Stiliard.

The Regiſter of Freſton.

Barons of Burton *Croeun.*

De vallibus.

Herward

Digitized by Google

A *Herward* an English man, of good hope and full of dourie courage, beeing sonne to *Leofrick* Lord of *Brane* or *Burne* not brooking his insolencie, when hee saw his owne and his Country-mens safetie now endangered; after hee had received the cincture with a militarie Belt by *Brann* Abbot of *Peterborrough*, whose stomacke rose also against the Normans, raised warre against him, oftentimes put him to flight, and at length carried him away captiue, and suffered him not to bee ransomed but with such conditions that hee might bee received into the kings favour, wherein hee died his liege man. For so deserved his valour, which is alwaies commended even in a verie enimie. His daughter beeing wedded to Hugh *Enermeue* B Lord of *Daping* enjoied his lands, which afterwards, as I understand, was devolued upon the familie of *Wake*, which beeing mightily enriched with the possessions of the *Estoteuills*, was of right great honour in these parts, untill the reigne of Edward the Second: for then, by an heire Generall, their inheritance came by right of marriage unto *Edmund of Woodstocke* youngest sonne to king Edward the First, and Earle of Kent. But of a younger sonne, the ancient familie of the *Wakes* of *Blisworth* in Northampton-shire yet remaining is descended.

Herwardus Anglus.

Ingulph of Crowland.

Barons de Wake.

The second part of this Country commonly called *Kesteven*, and by *Aethelward* an ancient author, *Ceostefne wood*, adjoyning to *Holland* on the West side; is for aire farre more holsome, and for soile no lesse fruitfull. Greater this is and larger than the other, yea and garnished everie where with more faire townes. At C the entrie thereinto upon the river *Welland* standeth *Stanford*, in the Saxon tongue Stean-ford, built of rough stone, whence it hath the name. A towne well peopled and of great resort, endowed also with sundrie immunities, and walled about; *It gaue Geld or Tribute*, as wee reade in Domesday booke, *for twelue hundreds and an halfe, in the armie, shipping, and Danegeld, and in it were six wards.* What time as king Edward the elder fortified the South bankes of rivers against the Danes breaking by force into the land out of the North parts, *Marianus* recordeth, that hee built a verie strong Castle just over against this towne also on the South banke (which now is called *Stanford Baron*) yet there appeareth not any one token thereof at this daie: for, that Castle which in time of the civill warre Stephen D strengthened against Henrie of *Anjou*, was within the towne, as both the generall report holdeth, and the verie plot also whereon it stood as yet remaining, sheweth. But soone after, the said Henrie, beeing now King of England, *gaue the whole towne of Stanford, which was in his demaine, excepting the fees or Feifs of the Barons and knights of the same towne, unto Richard de Humez or Hometz, who was Constable to the king, his Soueraigne Lord, for his homage and service.* And the same afterwardes, *held William Earle of Warren by the will and pleasure of King Iohn.*

Stanford.

See Burghley in the County of Northampton.

Under the reigne of Edward the Third, an Vniversitie, and publicke profession E of good learning beganne heere; which the Inhabitants count no small credit unto them. For, when there was such hote debate and contention betweene the Northren and Southren students at Oxford, a great number of Scholers withdrew themselues hither but after a small while they returned upon the kings Proclamation to *Oxford*, and as they sodainelie beganne, so they ended as soone this new University. And thence forward provided it was by oth, *That no student in Oxford should publickly professe or reade at Stanford to the preiudic of Oxford.* Nevertheless it flourished with fresh trading and merchandise, untill the civill warre, betweene the two houses of *Lancaster* and *Yorke*, grewe so hote, that the Northren soldiours breaking into the towne destroied all with fire and sword. Neither could it ever F since that time fully recover the ancient dignity. And yet now it is in good estate: and the civill government thereof consisteth of an *Alderman and foure and twentie Burgesses his brethren.* Beautified it is with seven parish Churches or there about, and sheweth an old Hospital & that a very faire house founded by William *Browne* a Burgesse there, besides another new one on this side of the Bridge lately built by that *Nestor of Britaine, Sir William Cecill* Baron *Burghley*, what time as hee raised that stately

An Academy or Universitie begun at Stanford.

Digitized by Google

and sumptuous house at *Burghley*, whereof I have spoken already in *Northampton-shire*, who lieth entered heere in a goodly and gorgeous tombe within the Parish Church of Saint *George*; a man (to say nothing else of him) who by course of nature, and for his owne glory lived long enough, but in regard of his country died ouer-soone. A

*Commonly called High-Dike.

Although some tokens remaining of antiquity, and *the *High-street*, made by the Romans, which so soone as you are without the towne leadeth you the direct way into the North, may sufficiently shew, that sometimes there was a Ferry or Water-fare heere. Yet that this towne should be that GAVSENNAE, which *Antonine* the Emperour placeth not far from hence; the said tokens of Antiquity doe not affoord sufficient proofe. But seeing that a mile from hence there is a little Village called *Bridg-casterton* (which very name carieth with it the marke of Antiquity) where the river *Guash* or *Wash* crosseth the said *High-street*; the affinity of this name *Guish* with *Gausennæ*, and the distance also making not against it, hath made me to thinke that *Gausennæ* was it which now is called *Bridg-casterton*, untill time bring truth to light. If I should thinke, that *Stanford* grew out of the ruines of this towne, and that this part of the shire was named *Kesteven* of GAVSENNAE, like as another part, *Lindsey*, of the City *Lindum*, let this I pray you, be but mine opinion, and judge ye thereof accordingly. It is supposed that this *Gausennæ* was overthrowen, when (as *Henry Archdeacon of Huntingdon* writeth) the Picts and Scots had spoiled all the country, as farre as to *Stanford*: where, *Hengist* and his English-Saxons with their unwearied force and singular prowesse hindered the passage of those furious nations, so that after many of them were slaine, and more taken prisoners; the rest betooke themselves to flight. But let us proceed to the rest. B

Gausennæ.

Bridg-Casterton.

On the East side of *Kesteven* which bendeth toward *Holland*, as wee goe Northward, these places stand in order: First, *Deping*, that is to say, (as *Ingulfh* interpreteth it), *Deepe Medow*: Where, *Richard de Rulos*, Chamberlaine to *William* Conqueror, *excluding the river Welland with raising up an high banke (for that it often overflowed) and building upon the said Banke many tenements, made a great Village.* This *Deping*, or *Deepe Medow*, was very fitly so called, for, the plaine lying under it, and which taketh up in compasse many miles, is of all this fenny country the deepest, and the very receptacle of most waters. And that which a man would mervaile at, it lieth farre under the chanell of the river *Glen*, which being held in with forced bankes, passeth by from out of the West. Then have you *Burne*, well known by occasion that King Edmond was crowned and the *Wakes* had a Castle there, who obtained unto this towne, from King Edward the First, the liberty of a Mercat. C

Deping.

Deping fen.

Burne.

More Eastward is *Irnham*, a seat of the Barony in times past of Sir *Andrew Lutterell*. Beyond it is *Sempringham*, famous in these daies by reason of that passing faire house, which Edward Lord *Clinton*, afterwards Earle of *Lincolne* built; but renowned in old time for the religious order of the *Gilbertines*, instituted by *Gilbert* Lord of the place: for he, *a wonderfull man, & in custodia mulierum gratia singularis*, that is, *of singular grace in taking charge of women*, in the yeere after Christs nativity 1148. contrary to *Iustinians* Constitutions, which forbad *Double Monasteries*, that is to say, of men and women together; howbeit, well backed with the authority of *Eugenius* the third, Bishop of *Rome*, ordeined a Sect consisting of men and women; which so grew and encreased, that himselfe laied the foundations of thirteene religious houses of this Order, and whiles he lived had in them 700. *Gilbertine Brethren*, and eleven hundred *Sisters*; but no honester then they should be, if we may beleeve *Nigel*, a scoffing Poet in those daies, who wrot thus of them. D

Lutterell.

Sempringham.

Gilbertine Freers and Sisters.

Harum sunt quædam steriles, quædam parientes,
Virgineoque tamen nomine cuncta tegunt.
Quæ pastoralis baculi dotatur honore,
Illa quidem melius, fertiliusque parit.

E

F

Vix

A *Vix etiam quævis ſterilis reperitur in illis,*
Donec eis ætas talia poſſe negat.
Some barrein are of theſe, ſome fruitfull bee,
Yet they by name of Virgins cover all:
More fertile ſure and better beareth ſhee,
Who bleſt is once with croyſier paſtorall:
Now, ſcarce of them is found one barrein Doe,
Till age debarre, whether they will or no.

Then ſee you *Folkingham*, which alſo is now a Lordſhip of the *Clintons*, the Barony
B in times paſt of the *Gaunts*, who were deſcended from *Gilbert de Gaunt*, nephew to *Baldwin* Earle of *Flaunders*, unto whom by the liberality of King William the Conquerour there fell great revenewes. For, thus we read in an old Manuſcript: *Memorandum, that with* William Conqueror *there came in one* Gilbert de Gaunt, *unto whom the ſaid* William *gave the Manour of* Folkingham, *with all the appertenances and the Honour thereunto belonging: and they expelled a certaine woman named* Dunmoch. *Of the ſaid* Gilbert *came one* Walter De Gaunt *his ſonne and heire, and of the ſaid* Walter *came* Gilbert de Gaunt *his ſonne and heire, alſo* Robert de Gaunt *a younger ſonne. And from the ſaid* Gilbert *the ſonne and heire, came* Alice *his daughter and heire, who was eſpouſed to Earle Simon, and ſhe gave many tenements to religious men,*
C *and died without heire of her owne body. Then deſcended the inheritance to* Robert de Gaunt *aforeſaid her unkle: and of the foreſaid* Robert *came* Gilbert *his ſonne and heire, and of the aforeſaid, came another* Gilbert *his ſonne and heire, and of the aforeſaid, came another* Gilbert *his ſonne and heire, who gave the Manor of* Folkingham *with the appertenances to Edward the ſonne of Henry King of England.* This *Gilbert* as we finde in the *Plees*, out of which this Pedigree is prooved, *claimed ſervice againſt* Wil. de Scremby. And at length it came by gift of the Prince to Sir *Henry Beaumont:* For, moſt certaine it is, that he held it in the reigne of Edward the Second.

Lords of Folkingham.

Pl. 27. H. 3. Rot. 13. Linc.

Neere unto this, is *Screkingham*, remarkable for the death of *Alfrik* the ſecond,
D Earle of *Leiceſter*, whom *Hubba* a Dane ſlew. Of which place, it ſeemeth that *Ingulph* ſpake, writing thus: *In* Keſteven *were ſlaine three great Lords or petty Kings of the Danes, whom they buried in a Village which was called before*, Laundon, *but now for the Sepulture of three Kings*, Tre-King-ham. And more into the Eaſt, is *Hather*, in this regard only to be mentioned, that the *Buſſeis* or *Buſleis* heere dwel, who deduce their race from *Roger de Buſly* in the Conquerours time. Then *Sleford*, a Caſtle of the Biſhops of *Lincolne*, built by *Alexander* the *Biſhop*: where Sir *Iohn Huſſy* the firſt and
E laſt Baron of that name created by King Henry the Eighth, built himſelfe an houſe: who having unwittingly and unadviſedly in the yeere 1537. engaged himſelfe with the common people in a tumultuous commotion, what time as the firſt diſſention brake out in England about religion, loſt his head. Not many miles from hence ſtandeth *Kime*, which gave name to a noble family called *De Kime*: but the poſſeſſion of the place came at length to the *Vmfranvils*: of whom three were called to the Parliament by the name of the Earles of *Anguſe* in *Scotland*. But the firſt of them, the learned in our common lawes would not acknowledge to be Earle, (for that *Anguſe* was not within the limits of the realme of England) untill he produced openly in court the Kings writ, by vertue whereof he had beene ſummoned by the K. to the Parliament, under the title of *Earle of Anguſe*. From the *Vmfravils* this came unto the family of *Talbois*, of whom *Gilbert* was created by King Henry the Eighth Baron *Talbois*, whoſe
F two ſonnes dying without iſſue, the inheritance was by the females transferred to the *Dimocks*, *Inglebeies*, and others. More Weſtward we ſaw *Temple Bruer*, that is, as I interpret it, *Temple in the Heath*. For it ſeemeth to have beene a Commaundery of the *Templers*: conſidering that the decaied broken walles of the Church there are ſeene in forme of the *New Temple* at London. Hard to it lieth *Blankenay*, the Barony in times paſt of the *D'eincourts*, who flouriſhed ſucceſſiuely a long time one after another

Inqui. 4. E. 2. Screkingham.

Buſſy. Sleford.

Baron Huſſy.

Kime.

Earles of Anguſe.

Temple Bruer.

Barons D'eincourt.

Digitized by Google

from the Normans comming in unto K. Henrie the Sixth his time: For then, their male line determined in one William, who had two sisters for his heires, the one married to Sir *William Lovell*, the other to Sir *Ralph Cromwell*. The more willingly have I made mention of this family, to give satisfaction in some measure unto the longing desire of Edmond Baron *D'eincourt*, who long since being carefull and earnest about the preservation of the memory of his name, as having no male issue, put up an humble petition to King Edward the Second, *Whereas hee fore-saw that his surname and armes after his death would be quite forgotten, and yet hartily desired that after his decease they might bee still remembred, that hee might bee permitted to enfeoffe whomsoever it pleased him, both in his Manours and Armes also.* Which request hee obtained, and it was graunted under the kings letters Patents: yet for all that is this surname now quite gone (to my knowledge) and had it not beene continued by the light of learning, might haue beene cleane forgotten forever.

Inquis. 21. H. 6.

Patent. 10. Ed. 2.

In the West part of *Kesteven* and the verie confines of this shire and Leicestershire, standeth *Belvoir*, or *Beauvoir Castle*, so called of the faire prospect (what name so ever it had in old time) mounted upon the top of a good steepe hill, built by *Robert de Todeneie* a Norman Nobleman, who also beganne the little monasterie adjoining, from whom by the *Albeneies* out of little Britaine, and the Barons *Roos*, it came by inheritance to the *Mannors* Earles of *Rutland*: of whom the first, that is to say, Thomas, as I haue beene enformed, raised it up againe with new buildings from the ground, when as it had for many yeares lien buried as it were in his owne ruins. For, in despite of Thomas Lord *Roos*, who tooke part with King Henrie the Sixth, it was much defaced by William Lord *Hastings*, unto whom (after that the said Baron *Roos* was attainted) king Edward the Fourth had graunted it with verie faire lands. But Edmund Baron *Roos* sonne of the said Thomas, by the gratious favour of King Henrie the Seventh recovered this ancient inheritance againe. About this Castle are found the *Stones* called *Astroites*, which resemble ittle starres joyned one with another, wherein are to bee seene at everie corner fiue beames or raies, and in everie raie in the middest is small holowneſſe. This Stone among the Germans got his name of *Victorie*, for that, as *George Agricola* writeth in his Sixth booke of *Mineralls*, they are of opinion, that whosoever carrieth it about him shall winne his suite and get victorie of his enimies. But whether this stone of ours, as that in *Germanie*, beeing put in vineger, will stirre out of his place, and turne it selfe some what round, I could never yet make triall. Under this Castle lieth a vale and presenteth a most pleasant prospect thereunto, whereupon it is commonlie called, the *Vale of Belver*, which is verie large and passing pleasantlie beautified with cornefields, and no lesse rich in pastures; lying stretched out in three shires, of *Leicester*, *Nottingham* and *Lincolne*.

Belvoir or Bever Castle.

Tony.

Stones Astroites.

The vale of Beaver.

If not in this verie place, yet hard by it, in all probabilitie, stood that MARGIDVNVM, which Antonine the Emperour placeth next after VERNOMETVM, as both the name and the distance also from VERNOMETVM and the towne PONT or *Paunton*, betweene which *Antonine* placeth it, may most plainely shew. It should seeme that ancient name *Margidunum* was borowed from *Marga* and the situation of it: For, *Marga* among the Britans is a kinde of earth named *Marle* wherewith they nourished and kept their grounds in heart: and DVNVM, which signifieth an hill, agreeth onelie to places higher mounted than others. And yet in this Etymologie of the name I am in a doubt, seeing that *Marle* in this place is verie geason or skant (happily because no man seeketh for it) unlesse the Britans by the name of *Marga* tearmed *Plaster-Stone*, which is digged uppe hard by, as I haue learned: the use whereof in white pargetting and in making of Images, was of especiall request among the Romans, as *Plinie* witnesseth in his *Naturall Historie*.

Margidunum.

Marga. i. Marle Dunum.

Witham a river plentifull in pikes but carring a small streame, watereth this part of the Shire and on the North-side encloseth it. It hath his beginning by a little

Rivet Witham.

Digitized by Google

A little towne of the same name, not farre from the ruins of *Botham Castle*, which, as we find in an old Pedigree King William the first gave to Stephen Earle of *Albemarle* and *Holdernesse*, that he might from thence have wherewith to feed his sonne, as yet a little infant, with fine wheat bread (considering that in Holderneſse they did eate in those daies oten bread onely, although they use now such kind of bread little or nothing at all.) But in the reigne of King Henrie the Third; when *William de Fortibus* Earle of *Aumarle* rebellioully kept this Castle, and thence forraied and wasted the country about it, it was laid well neere even with the ground. Afterward, this was the capitall seat, as it were, if the Baronie of the *Colvils*, who a long time flouriſhed in very great honour: but the right line had an end under King Edward the Third: and B then the *Gernons* and those notable *Bassets of Sapcot*, in right of their wives entred upon the inheritance. Bitham. Matthew Paris. Colvill.

This river *Witham* presently beneath his head hath a towne seated hard by it named *Paunton*, which standeth much upon the antiquity thereof, where are digged up oftentimes pavements of the Romans wrought with checker worke: and heere had the river a bridge over it in old time: For, that this is the towne AD PONTEM, which *Antonine* the Emperour placed seven miles distant from MARGIDVNVM, the name *Paunton*, together with the distance not onely from *Margidunum* but also from *Crococalana* doth easily convince: for in *Antonine*, that town was called CROCOCALANA, which at this day is named *Ancaster*, and is no more but a long street, through C which the *High-way* passeth: whereof the one part not long since belonged to the *Veseies*, the other to the *Cromwells*. At the entrie into it on the South part, we saw a rampier with a ditch, and certaine it is, that aforetime it had beene a Castle: like as on the other side Westward, is to bee seene a certaine summer standing campe of the Romans. And it may seeme that it tooke a British name from the situation thereof. For, it lieth under an hill: and *Cruc-maur* in British signifieth a *Great hil*, like as *Cruc-occhidient*, *a mount in the West*, as we read in *Giraldus Cambrensis*, and *Nennius*: But what should be the meaning of that *Calana*, let others looke. The memory of antiquity in this towne is continued and maintained by the *Romane Coines*, by the vaults under ground often times discovered, by the site upon the *High-street*, and by those fourD teene miles that are betweene it and *Lincolne* through a greene plaine, which we call *Ancaster-Heath*; for, just so many doth *Antonine* reckon betweene *Croco-calana* and *Lindum*. But now returne we to the river. Paunton. Ad Pontes. Crococalana. Ancaster.

After *Paunton*, wee come to *Grantham*, a towne of good resort, adorned and set out with a schoole built by Richard *Fox* Bishop of *Winchester*, and with a faire Church, having a spire-steeple of a mighty heigth, whereof there goe many fabulous tales. Grantham.

Beneath it, neere unto *Herlaxton* a little village, a brasen vessell in our fathers time was turned up with a plough, wherein a golden helmet of a most antique fashion was found, set with precious stones: which was given as a present to *Catherine of* E *Spaine*, wife and Dowager to king Henrie the Eighth. From hence *Witham* passeth with a long course North-ward not farre from *Somerton Castle*: which *Antonie Bece*, Bishop of *Durham* built, and gaue to king Edward the First: but a little after it was bestowed upon Sir *Henrie de Beaumont*, who about that time came into England and beganne the familie of the Lords *Beaumont*: which in the foregoing age in some sort failed, when as the sister and heire of the last Vicount was married to Iohn Lord *Lovel de Tichmersh*: But of this house I haue spoken before in *Leicester-shire*. From thence, the river bending by little and little to the South-East, and passing through a fenny Country, dischargeth it selfe into the *Germane sea* beneath *Boston*, after F it hath closed in *Kesteven* on the North. A golden Helmet. Somerton. Durham booke. Lords of Beaumont.

On the other side of *Witham*, lieth the third part of this shire, named *Lindsey*, which, of the chiefe Citie of the Shire *Bede* called *Lindisi*: and beeing greater than *Holland* and *Kesteven*, butteth with a huge bowing front upon the Ocean, beating upon the East and North sides thereof. On the West part it hath the river *Trent*, and is severed from *Kesteven*, on the South by that *Witham* aforesaid, and the *Fosse Dike* ancient- Lindsey.

Digitized by Google

Foſſe dike. Hoveden.

ly caſt and ſcoured by King Henrie the firſt for ſeauen miles in length from *Witham* into *Trent*, that it might ſerve the Citizens of *Lincolne* for carriage of neceſſaries by water. A

Torkſey.

Where this *Dike* entreth into *Trent*, ſtandeth *Torkſey*, in the Saxon language Turcepig, a little towne, & in theſe daies of ſmall account, but in ancient times verie famous. For, before the Normans comming in, as wee finde in that booke where-

Domeſday booke.

in King William the First ſet downe his ſurvey of England, there were numbered in it two hundred Burgeſſes, who enjoied many privileges, on this condition, that they ſhould tranſport the kings Embaſſadours whenſoever they came this way in their owne Barges along the *Trent*, and conduct them as farre as YORKE. But B where this *Dike* joyneth to *Witham*, there is the Principall City of this Shire placed: which *Ptolomee and Antonine* the Emperour called LINDVM, the Britans LIND-COIT, of the woods (for which wee finde it elſe where written amiſſe *Luit-coit*)

Lindum. Lincoln. Collis an hil.

Bede, LINDA-COLLINVM, and LINDECOLLINA CIVITAS, whether it were of the ſituation upon an hill, or becauſe it hath beene a *Colonie*, I am not able to avouch. The Saxons termed it Lindo-collyne, and Lind-cyllan-ceaſtep, the Normans moſt corruptly *Nichol*, wee *Lincoln*, and the Latine writers *Lincolnia*: whereupon Alexander *Necham* in his booke intituled, *Divine wiſdome*, writeth thus,

Lindiſiæ columen Lincolnia, ſive columna,
Munificâ fœlix gente, repleta bonis. C
Lincoln the ſtay or piller ſure of Lindſey thou maiſt bee,
Bleſt for they people bounteous, and goods that are in thee.

Others will haue it to take that name of the river *Witham*, which they ſay was called by a more ancient name *Lindis*, but they haue no authority to warrant them. Neither am I of their judgement: For, *Necham* is againſt it, who foure hundred yeares agoe called the ſaid river *Witham* in this verſe.

Trenta *tibi piſces mittit* Lincolnia, *ſed te*,
Nec dedigneris, Witham a *parvus adit*.
The *Trent* unto thee ſendeth fiſh, O *Lincoln*, well we ſee; D
Yet little *Witham*, ſcorne it not, a riveret comes to thee.

I for my part would rather derive it from the Britiſh word *Lhin*, which with the Britans ſignifieth a *Lake*. For, I haue beene enformed of the Citizens, that *Witham* below the Citie, by *Swanpole* was broader than now it is, and yet is it at this daie of a good breadth: and to ſay nothing of *Lindaw* in Germaine, by the *Lake Acronius*, and of *Linternum* in *Italie* ſtanding by a *Lake*; I ſee that in our Britaine, *Tal-lhin*, *Glan-lhin*, and *Lhinlithquo*, are townes by lakes ſides. This Citie it ſelfe beeing large, well inhabited and frequented, ſtandeth upon the ſide of an hill, E where *Witham* bendeth his courſe Eaſt ward, and beeing divided with three ſmall chanels, watereth the lower part of the Citie. That the ancient LINDVM of the Britans ſtood on the verie toppe of the hill, which had a verie hard aſcent uppe to it, and reached out beyond the gate called *Newport*, the expreſſe tokens of a rampier and deepe Ditches which are yet verie evident, doe plainelie ſhew.

In this Citie, *Vortimer* that warlicke Britan, who many a time diſcomfited the Saxons and put them to flight, ended his daies, and was heere, contrary to his owne commandement, buried. For, hee was in a full and aſſured hope perſwaded, that if hee were enterred in the ſea ſhore, his verie ghoſt was able to protect F the Britans from the Saxons, as writeth *Ninius*, the diſciple of *Elvodugus*. But the Engliſh Saxons after they had raſed this old *Lindum*, firſt poſſeſſed themſelues of the South ſide of the hill, at the foote whereof they built, as it ſeemeth, the gate yet ſtanding compiled of vaſt ſtones; and with the ruines of that more ancient towne fortified it. Afterwards they went downe lower to the river ſide, built in a place that was called *Wichamforde*, and walled it about on that ſide which is

not

Digitized by Google

A not ſenſed by the river: At which time, as ſaith *Bede*, *Paulinus preached the word of God unto the Province of Lindſey, and firſt of all converted unto the Lord, the Governour or Prevoſt of Lincoln-city, whoſe name was* Blecca, *with his family. In which very City, he built alſo a Church of goodly ſtone-worke, the roofe whereof being either fallen for want of repaire, or caſt downe by the violent hand of enemies, the walles are ſeene ſtanding to this day.* After this the Danes won it by aſſault once or twice: Firſt, thoſe troupes of ſpoiling mates, out of whoſe hands King Edmund *Ironſide* wreſted it by force: then *Canutus* from whom *Æthelred* regained it, when upon his returne out of Normandy, he valiantly forced *Canutus* to abandon the town, and beyond all hope recovered England
B which before was loſt. In the reigne of Edward the Confeſſor, there were in it, as *Domeſday booke* recordeth, *a thouſand and ſeventy Manſions, with lodgings to give entertainment, and twelue Lage men having Sac, and Soc.* But in the Normans time, as ſaith *William of Malmesbury*, *It was one of the beſt peopled Cities of England, and a place of trafficke and merchandiſe, for all commers by ſea and land*: and as the ſame Domeſday booke ſaith, *there were at that time counted and taxed in this City* 900. *Burgeſſes: and many Manſions were laied waſt,* 166. *for the Caſtle, and other* 74. *without the precinct of the Caſtle, not through the oppreſſion of the Sheriffe and his Miniſters, but by reaſon of miſhap, poverty, and caſualty by fire.* The ſaid K. William the Conqueror for the ſtrengthning of it and terrour of the Citizens, raiſed a paſſing large and ſtrong Caſtle upon the brow of the hill: and almoſt at the very ſame time, *Remigius* Biſhop of *Dorcheſter* for to give credit and ornament thereto tranſlated hither his Epiſcopall ſeat from *Dorcheſter*, which was in the moſt remote corner of his diceceſſe and a ſmall towne.
C And when by this time that Church which *Paulinus* had built was quite gone to decay, the ſame *Remigius having purchaſed certaine houſes with grounds lying unto them, in the very higheſt place of the City, neere unto the Caſtle* (as Henry of *Huntingdon* ſaith) *mounting up aloft with high and ſtately towers, built in a ſtrong place a ſtrong Church, in a faire plot a faire Church, and dedicated it to the Virgin of Virgins; notwithſtanding the Archbiſhop of Yorke was enraged thereat, who chalenged to himſelfe the propriety of the*
D *ſoile: and in it ordeined* 44. *Prebendaries. Which Church afterwards being ſorely defaced with fire*, as he ſaith, *Alexander that moſt bountifull Biſhop of Lincolne repaired, with skilfull and artificiall workmanſhip.* Of whom *William* of *Malmesbury* reporteth, *becauſe for his little low ſtature he was a dwarfe among men; his minde laboured to riſe aloft and ſhew it ſelfe to the world, with outward workes.* And as concerning his bounty a Poet of that time among other things wrot thus.

Qui dare feſtinans gratis, ne danda rogentur,
Quod nondum dederat, nondum ſe credit habere.

Who haſtning frankly for to giue, for feare that folke ſhould crave,
E He never thought that he had that which yet he never gave.

Beſides theſe two Biſhops already mentioned *Robert Bloet* who ſat there before *Alexander*, *R. de Beaumeis*, *Hugh a Burgundian* and their ſucceſſours, by little and little brought this Church, which could not be one Biſhops worke, to the ſtately magnificence that now it carrieth. Certes, as it is built, it is all throughout not onely moſt ſumptuouſly, but alſo paſſing beautifull, and that with rare and ſingular workmanſhip: but eſpecially that fore-front at the Weſt end, which in a ſort raviſheth and allureth the eies of all that iudiciouſly view it. In this Church, although there be divers Monuments of Biſhops and others, yet theſe onely ſeeme memorable: That of Copper wherein the bowels of that right noble and vertuous Queene *Æleonor* wife
F to King Edward the Firſt are beſtowed, who died at *Hardby* in this Shire: as alſo theſe following, wherein lie enterred Sir *Nicolas Cantlow*, one or two of the family of *Burgherſh*: Lady *Catherine Swinford* the third wife of *Iohn* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaſter* and mother of the houſe of *Somerſet*, with whom lieth buried *Ioan* her daughter, ſecond wife to *Raulph Nevill* the firſt Earle of *Weſtmerland*, who enriched her husband with many happy children.

The

Digitized by Google

The Bishops Diœcesse of *Lincolne* not content with those streit limits, where- A
Sidnacester. with the Bishops of *Sidnacester*, who had Episcopall Iurisdiction over this shire contented themselves in the Primitive Church of the English Nation, conteined under it so many countries, as that the greatnesse thereof was burdenous unto it: And although King Henry the Second tooke out of it the Province of *Ely*, and King Henry the Eighth the Bishopricks of *Peterbourgh*, and of *Oxford*, yet still at this day it is counted the greatest Diœcesse by farre of all England, both for jurisdiction and number of shires: and the Bishop hath in his Diœcesse one thousand two hundred fourty seven Parish Churches.

Many and great Bishops since *Remigius* his time have governed this See, whom to B
reckon up is no part of my purpose. For, I will not insist either upon *Roberti Bloet*, from whom King William *Rufus* wrung 50000. pounds, for securing his title in the very City of *Lincolne* it selfe, which was found defectiue: nor upon that prodigall and profuse *Alexander*, who in exceeding stately buildings was so excessively delighted:
R. Houeden. ne yet upon *Hugh* the *Burgundian* Canonized a Saint, whose corps King Iohn, *with his nobles and frindes about him, to performe* (as mine authour saith) *a dutifull seruice to*
Grosthead, he died ann. 1233. *God and that holy S. late Bishop*, carried upon their shoulders to his buriall. Howbeit, the memory of two Prelates I must needs renew afresh: the one is *Roberti Grosteste*, a man so well seene both in literature and in the learned tongues, in that age, as it is
Matth. Paris. *Anonymus Chronographus.* incredible: and to vse the words of one then living, *A terrible reprouer of the Pope, an* C
aduiser of his Prince and Soueraigne, a louer of veritie, a corrector of Prelates, a director of Priests, an instructer of the Clergy, a maintainer of scholers, a Preacher to the people, a diligent searcher into the Scriptures, a mallet of the Romanists &c. The other is mine owne Præceptor, whom in all duty I must ever loue and honour, that right reverend Father *Thomas Cooper*, who hath notably well deserved both of all the learned and also of the Church, in whose schoole I both confesse and rejoice that I receiued education. The City it selfe also flourished a long time: being ordeined by King Ed-
The Staple. ward the Third for the *Staple*, as they tearme it, that is, the Mart, of Wooll, Leather, Lead &c. Which although it hath not beene over-laied with any grievous calamities, as being once onely set on fire; once also beseeged in vaine by King Ste- D
phen, who was there vanquished and taken prisoner, forced also and won by King Henry the Third, when the rebellious Barons, who had procured *Lewis of France* to chalenge the Crowne of England, defended it against him, without any great dammage; yet incredible it is how much it hath beene empaired by little and little, conquered as it were with very age and time: so that of fifty Churches which it had standing in our Great-grandfathers daies, there are now remaining scarce eighteene. It is remoued, that I may note this also, from the *Æquator*, 53. degrees and 12. Scruples: and from the West point, 22. Degrees and 52. scruples.

As that *Street-way* called *Highdike* goeth on directly from *Stanford* to *Lincolne*, so
Highdike. from hence Northward it runneth with an high and streight causey, (though heere E
and there it be interrupted) forward for tenne miles space to a little Village called the *Spittle in the Street*, and beyond: By the which as I passed, I obserued moreover, about three miles from *Lincolne*, another High-Port-way also, called *Ould-street*, to turne out of this High dike Westward, carrying a banck likewise euident to be seene, which, as I take it, went to AGELOCVM, the next baiting towne, or place of lodging, from LINDVM, in the time of the Romans. But I will leaue these, and proceed in the course that I have begun.

Witham being now past *Lincolne*, runneth downe not far from *Wraghye*, a member
Barons of Trusbut. of the Barony called *Trusbut*, the title whereof is come by the Barons *Roos* unto the *Mannours* now Earles of *Rutland*. Then approcheth it to the ruines of a famous Ab- F
Bardney. bay in times past called BEANDENA, or *Peartaneu*, commonly *Bardney*; where, *Bede*
Oswalds banner. writeth, that *King Oswald was entombed, with a Banner of gold and purple hanged ouer his tombe*. The writers in the foregoing age, thought it not sufficient to celebrate the memory of this most Christian worthy King *Oswald*, unlesse unto his glorious exploites they stitched also ridiculous miracles. But that his hand remained heere uncorrupted

Digitized by Google

A uncorrupted many hundred yeeres after, our anceſtours have beleeved, and a Poet of good antiquity hath written in this wiſe,

Nullo verme perit, nulla putredine tabet
Dextra viri, nullo conſtringi frigore, nullo
Diſſolui feruore poteſt; ſed ſemper eodem
Immutata ſtatu perſiſtit, mortua viuit.

The mans right hand by no worme periſht is,
No rottenneſſe doth cauſe it putrifie;
B No binding cold can make it ſtarke, ywis,
Nor melting heat, diſſolve and mollifie;
But alwaies in one ſtate perſiſt it will
Such as it was: though dead, it liveth ſtill.

This Abbay, as writeth *Peter of Bloys*, *being ſometime burnt downe to the ground by the Danes furious outrage, and for many revolutions of yeeres altogether forlorne, that noble and devout Earle of Lincolne Gilbert de Gaunt reedified, and in moſt thankfull affectionate minde aſsigned vnto it with many other poſſeſsions, the tithes of all his Manours whereſoever throughout England.* Then, is *Witham* increaſed with *Ban* a little river, which In the Appendix of Ingulph.
C out of the mids of *Lindſey* runneth downe, firſt by *Horne Caſtle*, which belonged in times paſt to * *Adeliza* of *Condie*, and was laid even with the ground in the reigne of Stephen, afterwards became a capitall ſeat of the Baronie of *Gerard de Roos*, and pertaineth now, as I have heard, to the Biſhop of *Carlile*: From thence, by *Scivelby*, a Manour of the *Dimockes* who hold it hereditarily devolved upon them from the *Marmions*, by Sir I. *Ludlow*, and that by ſervice, (to uſe now the Lawyers words,) *Of Grand Seriantie, viz. That whenſoever any King of England is to be crowned, then the Lord of this Manour, for the time being, or ſome one in his nam (if himſelfe be unable) ſhall come well armed for the warre, mounted upon a good horſe of ſervice, in preſence of the ſoveraigne Lord the King upon his Coronation day; and cauſe proclamation to be made,*
D *that if any man will avouch that the ſaid ſovraigne Lord the King, hath not right to his kingdome and crowne, he will be preſt and ready to defend the right of the King, of his kingdome, of his crowne and dignity, with his body, againſt him, and all others whoſoever.* Somewhat lower, *The Ban at Tatteſhall* a little towne ſtanding in a mariſh country, but very commodiouſly, well knowne by reaſon of the Caſtle, built for the moſt part of bricke, and the Barons thereof, runneth into *Witham*. They write that *Eudo* and *Pinſo* two noblemen of Normandie, loving one another entirely as ſworne brethren, by the liberall gift of King William the Conquerour received many Lordſhips and faire lands in this tract, which they parted ſo, as that *Tatteſhall* fell to *Eudo*, which he held by Baronie, from whoſe poſterity it came by *Dryby* and the *Bernaks* unto Sir
E *Raulph Cromwell*, whoſe ſonne bearing the ſame name, and being under King Henrie the Sixth Lord Treaſurer of England, departed out of this world without iſſue: but unto *Pinſo* fell *Eresby* which is not farre of: From whoſe progenie, the inheritance deſcended by the *Becks* unto the *Willoughbeys*: unto whom there came alſo an encreaſe both of honor, and alſo of faire Livelods by their wives, not onely from the *Vffords* Earles of *Suffolke*; but alſo from the Lords of *Welles*, who brought with them very faire poſſeſſions and lands of the family *de Engain* Lords of ancient Nobility, and from the firſt comming in of the Normans of great powre in theſe parts. Among theſe *Willoughbeis* one excelled all the reſt in the reigne of Henrie the Fifth, named Sir *Robert Willoughbey*, who for his martiall proweſſe was created Earle of
F *Vandoſme* in France & fro theſe by the mothers ſide deſcended *Peregrine Berty*, Baron *Willoughby of Eresby*, a man for his generous minde & military valour renowned both in France, & the Low-countries. *Witham* now approching neere unto the Sea, entertaineth out of the North another ſmall nameleſſe river; at the ſpring head whereof ſtandeth *Bullingbroke Caſtle*, ſituate upon a low ground, and built of a ſoft and crumbling ſtone by *William de Romara* Earle of *Lincolne*, taken from *Alice Lacey* by

Hornecaſtle.
* Alice.
Dimockes.
Inq. 23. E 3.
The kings Champion.
Fines Micha. Anno 1. H 6.
Tatteſhall.
Cromwell.
Eresby.
Lords Willoughbey.
Lords Wels.
Lords de Engain.

King

Digitized by Google

King Edward the Second, becauſe ſhe maried againſt his will; and ennobled in that it was the Birth-place of King Henrie the Fourth, who thereof was named *Henrie of Bollingbroke*. At which time it beganne to be reckoned among thoſe *Honorable Manours*, which are termed *Honours*. And *Witham*, after it hath received this riveret, having paſſed through *Boſton*, as I have ſaid, diſchargeth it ſelfe at length into the German ſea. A

Bollingbroke

From the mouth of *Witham* the ſhore ſhutteth forth with a mighty ſwelling bent into the German ſea, as farre as to *Humber* a great Arme of the Sea, being every where ſlaſhed and indented with many ſmall waſhes and places which the ſalt water breaketh into: and hath but few townes vpon it, becauſe there be few havens there: and the ſhelves or barres of ſand lie every where anenſt the land. Yet of theſe few townes which take up this coaſt, ſome be memorable: and *Wainfleet* eſpecially, if it were but for this cauſe onely, that it bred *William Wainfleet* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, a worthy Prelat, founder of *Mawdlen Colledge in Oxford*, a man that ſingularly well deſerved of learning. Then *Alford*, which for the mercate is beholden to *Lion* Lord *Welles*, who obtained for it this priviledge from King Henrie the Sixth. This family of *Welles*, was very ancient and honorable: and the laſt of that name had to wife a daughter of King Edward the Fourth, and being by King Henrie the Seventh created Vicount *Welles*, died having no iſſue. But the inheritance, by the Females came to the *Willoughbeys*, *Dimockes*, *De la Launds*, *Hoes*, and others. More inward are *Driby* and *Ormesby* neighbour townes, which gaue ſurnames to two great families in their times; from the *Dribyes* deſcended the elder Lords *Cromwell*, now determined, and from *Ormesbyes* the houſe of *Skipwith*, ſtil continuing. After this, ye have *Louth* a little mercate towne well frequented, which had the name of *Lua* a ſmall river, that runneth under *Cokerington* the capital place in times paſt of the Barronie of *Scoteney*. And then *Grimsby*, which our *Sabins* or conceited perſons dreaming what they liſt, and following their owne fanſies, will have to be ſo called of one *Grime* a merchant, who for that he had brought up a little foundling of the Danes roiall bloud named *Haveloke*, when it had beene caſt forth to periſh, or to take his lucke or fortune, is much talked of, together with *Haveloke* that lucky foſter-child of his: who having beene firſt a skullen in the Kings kitchin, and afterwards promoted to the marriage of the Kings daughter for his heroycall valour in feats of armes, & I wot not what, worthy exploits. A narration right wel beſeeming and meeteſt for them that take pleaſure to paſſe out the long nights with telling of old wives tales. But the honour and ornament of this place was the right reverend Doctor *Whitgift* late Archbiſhop of Canterbury, a peerleſſe prelate for pietie, and learning in our daies. B C D

Wainfleet. Alford. Baron Welles. * Grimsby.

Scarce ſix miles from hence, more within the country there ſheweth it ſelfe an ancient Caſtle, which at this day is called *Caſtor*, in the old Engliſh Saxons tongue Ðuanz-caſtep, and *Thong-caſter*, in Britiſh *Caer Fgarry*: in both languages it is aptly named ſo of the thing, to wit, of an hide cut into pieces, like as *Byrſa*, that *Caſtle* or *Citadell* of the *Carthaginians* ſo well knowen. For, our *Annales* record, that *Hengiſt* the Saxon, after he had vanquiſhed the *Picts* and *Scots*, and received very large poſſeſſions in other places, obtained alſo in this tract of *Vortigern*, ſo much ground as he could compaſſe round about with an oxe hide cut out into very ſmal laners, that we call *Thongs*, wherin he founded and built this caſtle. Whence it is that one, who hath written in verſe a Breviarie of the Britiſh Hiſtorie, turned *Virgils* verſes in this maner. E

Caſtor. Thong-caſter. Byrſa.

*Accipit & ſolum facti de nomine *Thongum,*
Taurino quantum poterat circundare tergo.

*In Virgil, Byrſam.

And ground he tooke, which *Thong* he cal'd when he did firſt begin,
As much as he, a bull hide cut could well encloſe within. F

From *Grimsby*, the ſhore draweth in with a great reach to make way for to admit *Humber*, by *Thornton* a religious houſe in times paſt inſtituted for the worſhip of God, by *William the Groſſe* Earle of *Aumarle*: alſo by *Barton*, where there is a very notable

Thornton Colledge.

Digitized by Google

A notable Ferry or passage over into Yorkshire. Hard by, *Ankam* a little muddy river, and therefore full of *Eeles*, emptieth it selfe into *Humber*: neere unto the spring-head whereof is *Merket-Rasin*, so called of a mercate there well resorted unto. Somewhat higher stand *Angotby*, now corruptly called *Osgotby* belonging in times past to the family of *Seniars*, from whom it descended hereditarily to the *Airmins*: also *Kelsay*, a Lordship in old time of the *Hansards*, men of great name in this shire, from whom in right of the wives it came to the family of the *Ascoghs*, Knights. But after this, *Ankam* hath a bridge over it, at *Glanford*, a small mercate towne, which the common people, of the said bridge, so commonly call *Brigg*, that the true name is almost quite forgotten. Next unto it, within a Parke I saw *Kettleby* the seat of the worshipfull ancient family of the *Tirwhits*, Knights, descended from *Geruil Oxenbridge*, and *Ethingham*. But in times past it was the habitation, as a man may gather by the name, of one *Ketell* (which was in the time of the Saxons and Danes an usuall name). For *Bye* in the English-Saxon language signifieth *A dwelling place*, and *Byan*, *To dwell*: whence it is that so many places both elsewhere in England, and heere especially in this shire doe end in *Bye*.

Barton upon Humber.

Kettleby.

Tirwhitt.

Bye what it is.

All this *Tract* over, at certaine seasons, good God, what store of foules (to say nothing of fishes) is heere to be found! I meane not those vulgar birds which in other places are highly esteemed and beare a great price, as *Teales*, *Quailes*, *Woodcocks*, *Pheasants*, *Partridges* &c. but such, as we have no Latin names for, the very delicate dainties, indeed, of service, meates for the Demigods, and greatly sought for by these that love the tooth so well; I meane, *Puits*, *Godwits*, *Knotts*, that is to say, *Canutus* or *Knots birds*, (for, out of Denmarke they are thought to fly thither); *Dotterells*, so named of their dotish foolishnesse, which being a kind of birds as it were of an apish kind, ready to imitate what they see done, are caught by candle light according to foulers gesture: if he put forth an arme, they also stretch out a wing: lets he forward his legge, or holde up his head, they likewise doe the same in brutish; what ever the fouler doth, the same also doth this foolish bird until it be hidden within the net. But these things I leave to their observation, who either take pleasure earnestly to hunt after Natures workes, or being borne for to pamper the belly delight to send their estates downe the throat.

Delicate foules.

Knotts.

Dotterells.

More Westward, the river *Trent* also after he hath ended his long course, is received into the *Humber*, after it hath with his sandy banks bounded this shire from *Fossebrige* hither; having runne downe first not farre from *Stow*, where *Edwine* the wife of Earle *Leofrick*, built a Monasterie, which for the low site that it had under the hills, *Simeon of Dunelme* saith to have beene founded *Vnder the Promontorie of Lincolne*. Then, neere unto *Knath*, now the habitation of Baron *Willoughby of Parham* in times past of the family of the *Bardolfs*, *Darcies*, who had very much encrease both in honor and also of possessions by the daughter and heire of the *Meinills*. This family of the *Darcies* proceeded from another more ancient, to wit, from one whose name was *Norman de Adney* or *Darcy de Nocton*, who flourished in high estimation under King Henrie the Third; and whose successours unto this day remaine at *Aswarby* in this County. But this dignity is now verie neere extinct, for that the last *Norman* in the right line which is more ancient, left behind him onely two daughters: of which the one was married to *Roger Pulhedam*, the other to *Peter of Limbergh*.

Stow.

Knath.

Darcy *de Nocton* and *Knath*.

Fines 29. E. 3.

Then ranne the *Trent* downe to *Gainsborrow*, a towne ennobled by reason of the Danes ships that lay there at rode, so also for the death of *Swanus* King of Denmarke, who after he had robbed and spoiled the country, as *Matthew Westminster* writeth, being heere stabbed to death by an unknowne man, suffered no punishment at length for his wicked deeds and villanies. Many yeeres since this, it became the possession of Sir *William de Hansard* Earle of *Pembroke*, who obtained for it of King Edward the First, the liberty to keepe a Faire. From whom it came by the Scottish Earles of *Athol*, and the *Beloes*, descended the Barons of *Bourchier*, who heere dwelt: concerning whom I have written already in *Essex*. In this part of the shire stood long since the City *Sidnacester*, which afforded a See to the Bishops of this *Tract*, who

Gainsborrow.

Barons Borrough.

Sidnacester.

were

were called the Bishops of *Lindisfars*: But this City is now so farre out of all sight and knowledge, that together with the name the very ruines also seeme to haue perished, for by all my curious enquirie, I could learne nothing of it. A

Neither must I overpasse, that in this quarter, at *Melwood* there flourished the familie of *Saint Paul*, corruptly called *Sampoll*, knights; which I alwaies thought to haue beene of that ancient *Castilion* race of the Earles of *Saint Paul* in France. But, the Coat-Armour of *Luxemburgh*, which they beare, implieth that they are come out of France since that the said *Castilian* stocke of *Saint Paul*, was by marriage implanted into that of *Luxemburgh*, which happened two hundred yeares since or there about. Saint Paule. B

Aboue this place the rivers of *Trent*, *Idell* and *Dane* doe so disport themselues with the division of their streames, and marshes caused by them and other springs, as they enclose within them the river-Island of *Axelholme*, in the Saxon tongue Eaxalholme, which is a parcell of *Linclon-shire*. It carrieth in length from South to North ten miles, and in bredth not past halfe so much. The flat and lower part of it toward the rivers is marish ground, and bringeth forth an odoriferous kinde of shrub, which they tearme *Gall*. It yeeldeth also Pets in the mores, and dead rootes of firwood which in burning give a ranke sweet savour. There also haue beene found great and long firre-trees while they digged for pet; both within the isle, and also without, at *Laughton* upon *Trent* banke, the old habitation of the family of *D'alanson*, now contractly called *Dalison*. The middle parts of this isle, where it riseth gently with some ascent, is frutefull and fertile, and yeeldeth flax in great aboundance: also the *Alabaster-stone*, and yet the same being not very solide but brittle, is more meet for pargetting and plaster-worke, than for other uses. The chiefe towne called in old time *Axel*, is now named *Axey*, whence, by putting to the Saxon word *Holme*, which they used for a River-Iland, the name no doubt was compounded. But scarce deserveth it to be called a towne, it is so scatteringly inhabited: and yet it is able to shew the plot of ground where a Castle stood, that was raised in the Barons warre, and which belonged to the *Mowbraies*, who at that time possessed a great part of the Isle. Axelholme. Galls, a shrub. * C Alabastrites. D

In the yeere 1173. as writeth an old Chronographer, *Roger de Mowbraie forsaking his allegeance to the Elder * King, repaired the Castle at Kinard Ferry in the Isle of Axholme, which had beene of old time destroyed. Against whom a number of Lincolneshire men making head, when they had passed over the water on barges, laid siege to the castle, forced the Constable thereof and all the souldiours to yeeld, and ouerthrew the said Castle.* Somewhat higher is *Botherwic*, the Lord whereof Sir *Edmund Sheffeld*, King Edward the Sixth created the first Baron *Sheffeld* of *Botherwic*: who for his country spent his life against the rebels in Norfolke, having begotten of *Anne Vere* the Earle of Oxfords daughter, a sonne named Iohn, the second Baron, and father to Edmund now Lord Sheffeld, a right honorable Knight of the Garter, President of the Councell established in the North. But more into the North I saw *Burton Stather* standing upon the other side of *Trent*, whereof I haue hitherto read nothing memorable. E

* Henrie the second, in regard of his sonne whom he made King with him.

This Shire glorieth in the Earles which haue borne title thereof. After *Egga* who flourished in the yeere 760. and *Morcar* both Saxons, and who were Earles by office onely, *William de Romara* a Norman, was the first Earle after the Conquest, in whose roome being dead (for neither his sonne, whereas he died before his father, nor his grand-child enjoied this title) King Stephen placed *Gilbert de Gaunt*: After whose decease *Simon de Saint Liz*, the younger, the sonne of Earle *Simon*, (you read the very words of *Robert Monten sis*, who lived about that time) *Wanting lands, by the gracious gift of King Henrie the Second tooke his only daughter to wife, with her his honour also.* After this, *Lewis of France*, who was by the seditious Barons brought into England got a foot and *Gilbert* out of the family *de Gaunt*, with the sword of the Earldome of *Lincolne*: but when the said *Lewis* was soone after expelled the land, no man acknowledged him for Earle, and himselfe of his owne accord relinquished that title. Then *Ranlph* the sixt Earle of Chester obtained this honor of King Henrie the Third, who Earles of Lincolne. F

a little

A a little before his death gaue unto *Hawiſe or Avis his ſiſter* (the wife of *Robert de Quincy*) by Charter, the Earledome of Lincoln; *ſo farre forth as appertained unto him, that ſhee might bee Counteſſe thereof:* For in this tenor runne the verie words of the Charter. She likewiſe beſtowed it upon Iohn *de Lacy* Conſtable of *Cheſter*, and the heires whom hee ſhould beget of the bodie of Margaret her daughter. This Iohn had iſſue Edmund, who dying before his mother left this honour for Henrie his ſon to enjoy, who was the laſt Earle of that line: For when his ſonnes were taken away by untimely death, and he had but one little daughter onely remaining aliue named *Alice*, he affianced her, being but nine yeares old, to Thomas the ſonne of Edmund
B Earle of *Lancaſter*, with this condition, *That if hee ſhould fortune to die without heires of her body, or if they happened to die without heires of their bodies, his Caſtles, Lordſhips, &c. ſhould in Remainder come to the heires of Edmund Earle of Lancaſter for ever.* But the ſaid Alice had no child at all by her husband Thomas: But when Thomas her husband was beheaded, ſhee that by her light behaviour had not a little ſteined her good name, tooke Sir *Eubul le Strange*, with whom ſhe had lived before time too familiarly, for her husband, without the aſſent and privity of her Soveraigne; who being hereat highly offended, ſeized her poſſeſſions into his owne hands. Yet both Sir *Eubul Strange*, and Sir *Hugh Frene* her third husband, are in ſome Recordes named Earles of Lincolne. After Alice, now verie aged, was departed this life without iſſue, Hen-
C rie Earle of Lancaſter Nephew to Edmund aforeſaid by his ſecond ſonne, entred upon her large and faire patrimony by vertue of that conveiance (which I ſpake of before) and from that time it accrued to the *Houſe of Lancaſter*. Howbeit the Kings of England at their pleaſure haue beſtowed the name and honour of Earles of Lincolne, as, King Edward the Fourth gaue it to Sir *John De la Pole*: and king Henrie the Eighth to *Henry Brandon*, both the ſonnes of the Dukes of *Suffolke*, who both ended this life without iſſue; the firſt ſlaine in the battaile at *Stooke*, and the other taken away by the ſweating ſickneſſe. Afterward Queene Elizabeth promoted Edward Baron *Clinton* Lord high Admirall of England, to the ſaid honor, which
D his ſonne Henry enjoieth at this day.

lib. Monaſter. de Stanlow. of Knocking.

2. Edw. 2.

Eſcaet. 1. E. 3 N. 134.

See Dukes of Suffolk.

Anno 14. *Elizabetha.*

There are in this Shire Pariſhes much about 630.

E

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

NOTTINGHAM-SHIRE.

Vpon the West side of Lincoln-shire confineth the County of NOTTINGHAM, in the English-Saxon tongue Snottengaham-scyne, and in English *Nottingham-shire*, being far lesse in quantity; limited Northward with York-shire, Westward with Darby-shire, and in some parts with York-shire, and on the South side with Leicester-shire. The South and East parts thereof are made more fruitfull by the Noble and famous river *Trent*, with other riverets resorting unto it. The West part is taken up with the Forrest of *Shirewood*, which stretcheth out a great way. This part because it is sandy, the inhabitants tearme *The Sand*, the other, for that it is *Clayish*, they call the *Clay*: and so have divided their Country into these two parts.

The river *Trent*, in the old English-Saxon tongue Tpeontа (which some Antiquaries of small note and account have called *Triginta* in *Latine*, for the affinity of the French word *Trent* that signifieth that number *Triginta*, that is, *Thirty*) having gone a long journey, so soone as he is entred into this shire, & hath run first by *Steanford*, where I have learned there be many tokens remaining of old antiquity, and peeces of Roman money oftentimes found; and then by *Clifton*, which hath given both habitation and surname also to the ancient family of the *Cliftons*, much inriched by one of the heires of *Cressy*, taketh in from the West the little river *Lin*, which rising neere unto *Newsted*, that is, *New place*, where sometime King Henry the Second founded a small Abbay, and which is now the dwelling house of the ancient family of the *Burons*, descended from *Ralph de Buron*, who at the first comming in of the Normans flourished in great state, both in this conntry and also in Lancashire; runneth hard by *Wallaton* rich in veines of cole, where Sir *Francis Willoughby* a Knight nobly descended from the *Greis* Marques Dorset, in our daies built out of the ground with great charges (yet for the most part levied out of his Cole-pits) a stately house with artificiall workmanship, standing bleakely, but offering a very goodly prospect to the beholders far and neere.

The river Trent. Lin a riveret. Byron. * Wollaton.

Then runneth it by *Linton* or *Lenton*, much frequented and famous in old time for the Abbay there of the *Holy Trinity*, founded by *William Peverell*, the base sonne of King William the Conqueror; but now all the fame is onely for a Faire there kept. Where, on the other banke at the very meeting well neere of *Lin* and *Trent*, the principall towne that hath given name unto the Shire is seated upon the side of an hill now called Nottingham, (by softning the old name a little) for Snottengaham; for, so the English-Saxons named it of certaine caves and passages under the ground, which in old time they hewed and wrought hollow under those huge and steepe cliffes, which are on the South side hanging over the little river *Lin*, for places of receit and refuge, yea and for habitations. And thereupon *Asserius* interpreteth this Saxon word Snottengaham in Latine *Speluncarum domum*, that is, *An house of Dennes or Caves*; and in the British *Tui ogabauc*, which signifieth the very selfesame. The towne for the naturall site thereof is right pleasant: as where, on the one hand lie faire and large Medowes by the rivers side, on the other, rise hils with a gentle and easie ascent: & is plentifully provided of all things beside, necessary for mans life. On the one side *Shirwood* yeeldeth store of wood to maintaine fire; although many use for that purpose stinking pit cole digged forth of the ground: on the other, *Trent* serveth it abundantly with fish. And hence hath been taken up this od barbarous verse.

Lenton. Nottingham.

*Limpida fi lua focum, * Triginta dant tibi piscem.*

Shire-wood yeelds me fuell for fire, * Trent.

As *Trent* yeelds fish, what I require.

At a word, for largenes, for building, for 3. faire Churches, a passing spacious & beautiful mercat place, and a most strong Castle, it maketh a goodly shew. The said Castle

Digitized by Google

is mounted upon a huge & steepe worke on the West side of the City, in which place it is thought that Castle stood in times past upon whose strength the Danes presuming held out against the siege of *Aethered* and *Aelfrid* so long, untill they frustrat of their purpose brake up their siege, trussed up bagge and baggage and dislodged. For when the Danes had taken this Castle, *Burthred* king of the *Mercians* (as mine author *Asserius* writeth) *and the Mercians, addresse their messengers to Aethered king of the West Saxons and to Aelfred his brother, humbly beseeching them to come and aide them, that so they might give battaile unto the fore-named armie, which request they also easily obtained. For, those two brethren slacking no whit their promise, having levied from all parts a mighty armie, assembled their forces, entred* Mercia, *and seeking with one accord jointly to encounter the enimy, come as farre as to* Snottenga-ham. *And when the Painims keeping themselues within the defense of the Castle refused to give battaile, and the Christians with all their force could not batter the wall, after peace concluded betweene the Paganes and Mercians, those two brethren with their bands returned home.* But after this, king Edward the elder, built the village *Bridgeford* just over against it, and compassed the towne about with a wall, which now is fallen downe; and yet the remaines thereof I haue seene on the South side. And within very few yeares after, in King Edward the *Confessors* time, as wee reade in *Domesday booke*, there were numbered in it one hundred and seventy three Burgesses, *and from the two Minters, there were paid forty shillings to the King. Also the water of Trent, the* Fosse dike, *and the waie toward Yorke were warded and kept, that if any man hindered the passage of vessels, hee was to make amends with the payment of foure pounds.*

As for the Castle which now wee see, it may bee well of great name in regard both of the founder, and the worthinesse also of the worke: for William of Normandie built it to bridle the English; and so strong it was, as *William of Neuborough* writeth, *as well by naturall situation as hand-labour, that it is held impregnable (if it may haue sufficient men to defend it) vnlesse it be by famine.* Afterward also King Edward the Fourth bestowed great cost in the repairing of it, and beautified it with faire buildings: whereto King Richard also the Third set to his helping hand. Neither for all the changes and alterations of times, hath it vndergone the common condition or destiny incident to such great Castles, being never forced and won by assault. Once was it in vaine besieged by Henry of *Anjou*, at which time the soldiers lying in garison set fire upon the buildings joyning unto it. Once also it was suddenly surprised by Earle *Robert de Ferrars* in the Barons war, who spoiled the inhabitants of all their goods. The Castellanes report many stories of David King of the Scots prisoner in it, and of *Roger Mortimer* Earle of *March*, taken here in a hollow secret passage under the ground, who because he prised his faith & loialty to his country lighter than Scotish gold, & with a vast minde designed other mischiefes, was afterwards hanged. Certes, in the first base court of the Castle wee went downe by many steps or staires with candle light into a vault under the ground and certaine close roomes wrought out of the verie rocke, in the walles whereof are engraven the stories of Christs passion and other things, by the hand (as they say) of *David* the second, King of Scots, who was there imprisoned. But in the upper part of the Castle which riseth up aloft upon a rock, we came also by many staires into another cane likewise under the ground, which they cal *Mortimers Hole*, for that in it the foresaid Roger *Mortimer* lay hidden, when as being guilty to himselfe of wickednesse hee stood in feare of his life.

1175 Reg. Hoveden. Pag. 307.

Mortimers hole.

As for the position of Nottingham, it seeth the North Pole elevated fifty three degrees, and hath the Meridian two and twenty degrees and foureteene minutes distant from the utmost point of the West, whence Geographers beginne to measure the Longitude.

Pier pount. *De Petra ponte.*

From hence the *Trent* runneth with a milde streame and passeth forward by *Holme*, called of the Lords thereof *Holme Pierpunt*, whose family is both ancient and noble, and out of which Robert *Pierpaunt* was summoned by king Edward the Third unto the high Court of Parliament, among the Barons of the kingdome; unto *Shelford* where Ralph Hanselin founded a Priorie, and the Lords *Bardolph* had

Baronie of Shelford.

a man-

A a mansion but now the seat of that worshipfull stocke of the *Stanhopes*, knights; whose state in this tract hath growne great and their name renowned since they matched with an heire of *Mallovell*. From whence he runneth downe with a rolling streame to *Stoke*, a little village, but well knowne for no small overthrow and slaughter that there happened: when Sir Iohn *Delapole* Earle of *Lincoln*, who beeing by king Richard the Third declared heire apparent to the Crowne, seeing by the comming of King Henry the Seventh himselfe debarred of the hope of the kingdome, here in behalfe of a counterfeit Prince rebelliously opposed himselfe against a lawfull king, and so resolutly with his friends and followers lost his life. Not farre from hence is *Thurgarton* where Sir *Ralph D'eincourt* founded a Priorie, and somewhat higher B *Southwell* sheweth it selfe aloft, with a Collegiat Church of Prebendaries consecrated to the blessed *Virgin Marie*, a place not verie faire in outward shew, I must needes say, but strong, ancient, and of great fame. Which, as they write, *Paulinus* the First Archbishop of Yorke founded, after hee had baptised the inhabitants of this shire in the river *Trent*, and so regenerated them to Christ. Since which time, the Archbishops of Yorke haue had here a very faire and stately palace and three parkes stored with Dere adjoyning thereto. That this is the City which *Bede* calleth *Tio-vul-Finga-ceſter*, I doe the more stedfastly beleeue, because, those things which hee hath reported of *Paulinus* baptizing in the *Trent* nere unto *Tio-vul-Finga ester*, the private History of this Church constantly avoucheth to haue beene done in this very C place. From thence out of the East, *Snite* a little brooke runneth into *Trent*, which being but small and shallow watereth *Langer*, a place of name in regard of the *Tibetots* or *Tiptofts* Lords thereof, who afterwards became Earles of *Worceſter*: also *Wiverton*, which from *Heriz* a worshipfull man long since in these parts, came by the *Erets* and *Caltoſtes* unto the *Chaworthes*, who fetch their name out of the *Cadurci* in France, and derive their pedigree from the Lord of *Walchervill*.

Suthwell.

Tio-vul-Fingaceſter.

Tiptofts.

Chaworths.

*Cahors in Quercy.

Now doth *Trent* divide it selfe, nere *Averham* or *Aram* an ancient habitation of the *Suttons* gentlemen of respective worth, and runneth hard under a good great towne called *Newark*, as one would say, *The new work*, of the new castle, *which castle so fresh & of so beautifull building*, as Henry of *Huntingdon* tearmeth it, *Alexander* that bountifull D minded Bishop of *Lincoln* built: which Prelate, that I may use the words of an ancient Historian, *carrying a most braue and gallant minde, builded both this castle and another also with most profuse and lauish expense. And because such manner of sumptuous buildings little became the gravity and dignity of a bishop, hee to take awaie the envie and hard conceit of the world for such building and to expiat, as it were, the offence that grew thereby, founded as many monasteries and filled them with religious Bretheren.* Nevertheless, this vaine prodigality and lavish spending that was in a militarie Bishop, was pursued afterwards with condigne punishment. For, king Stephen, who laboured nothing more than to establish his tottering estate in his kingdome by seizing into his hands all the strongest holds thereof, brought this Prelate, what with hard impri- E soning, and, in a sort, with famishing him, to that passe, that will'd hee nill'd hee, at length he yeelded up unto him both this Castle, and that other at *Sleford* in Lincolnshire. Neither is there any other memorable matter here to be related, but that king Iohn finished in this place the most wearisome course of his troublesome life; and king Edward the Sixth incorporated it of one Alderman, and twelue Assistants. From hence the river gathering himselfe againe into one chanell, runneth directly Northward, beset on both sides with villages; neither affoordeth it any matter worth remembrance before it come to *Littleborrough*, a little towne in deed and truely answering to the name, where, as there is at this day a Ferrie much used, so F there was in times past that station, whereof *Antonine* the Emperour once or twice made mention, and which according to sundry copies is called AGELOCVM or SEGELOCVM.

1216.

Littleborough.

Agelocum or Segelocum.

This towne haue I heretofore sought for in vaine, about the Country adjoyning: but now I am verily perswaded and assured that I haue found it out, both for that it standeth upon the old port *High-waie*, and also because the field lying to it

Digitized by Google

sheweth expresse tokens of walles ; and besides affordeth unto plowmen every A
day many peeces of the Roman Emperours coine ; which because swine many
times rooting into the ground turne up with their snouts, the country people call
Swines-penies. Who also according to their simple capacity are of opinion, that
their fore-fathers in times past fensed and mounded that field with a stone-wall a-
gainst the water of *Trent* that useth in Winter-time to overflow and make great
flouds.

In the West part of this Shire, which they tearme *The Sand*, and where *Erwash*
a little riveret hieth a pace into *Trent*, *Strelley*, in old time *Strellegh* sheweth it selfe, B
a place that gave both surname and habitation to the family of the *Strelleies*, com-
monly called *Sturleyes*, Knights ; one of the most ancient houses in all this Coun-
Shirewood. try. More inward, the Forest *Shirewood* (which some expound by these Latine names
Lampida Sylva, that is, *a Shire* or *Cletre wood* ; others *Præclara Sylva*, in the same
sence and signification) in ancient times over-shadowed all the Country over with
greene leaved branches, and the boughes and armes of trees twisted one within ano-
ther, so implicated the woods together, that a man could scarcely goe alone in the
beaten pathes: But now the trees grow not so thicke, yet hath it an infinite number
of fallow Deere, yea and Stagges with their stately branching heads feeding within
Mansfield. it. Some townes also : among which *Mansfield* carrieth away the name, as main-
taining a great Mercat passing well served, and aswell frequented. The name of C
which towne, they that delineat the pedegree of the *Graves* of the great family of
Mansfield in Germany, use as an argument to prove the same, and set downe that the
first Earle of *Mansfield* was one of King *Arthurs* Knights of the Round Table,
borne and bred at this *Mansfield*. Indeed our Kings used in old time to retyre them-
selves hether for the love of hunting: and, that you may read the very words out of
an ancient *Inquisition*, W. Fauconberge, *tenebat Manerium de Cukeney in hoc Comita-
tu in Sergientia, per Servitium ferrandi Palfredum Regis quando Rex veniret ad Mans-
field*, that is, W. Fauconberge *held the Manour of Cukeney in this County in Sergien-
cie, by service to shooe the kings palfrey when the king came to* Mansfield. And the he-
* reditarie Forresters or Keepers of this forrest of *Shirewood* were men in their times of D
high estimation, *viz.* Sir *Gerarde de Normanvile* in the time of the Conquest, the
L. Everinham. *Cauzes* and *Birkins*, by whose heire it came to the *Everinghams*. Of which family Sir
Adam Everingham was summoned to Parliaments in the reignes of king Edward the
Second, and king Edward the Third: At which time they were seated at *Laxton*, anci-
Lexinton. ently called *Lexinton*, where also flourished a great family so surnamed, whose heires
were maried into the houses of *Sutton of Auerham* and *Markham*.

Out of this wood there spring many riverets that runne into the *Trent* : but *Idle* is
Idle the river. thought to be the cheife: upon which nere unto *Idleton* in the yeare 616. that felicity
and prosperous successe which for a long time had accompained *Ethered* that most
puissant king of the Northumberland, was overtaken and forsooke him quite. For, E
whereas before time hee had alwaies fought his battailes most fortunatly, heere (for-
tune turning her wheele) hee was by *Redwald* king of the *East Angles* vanquished and
slaine, who in his roome made *Edwin* then banished from the kingdome, due unto
him from his ancesters, soveraigne ruler over the Northumbers. This little river *Idle*
Markham. runneth downe not farre from *Markham*, a village verily but small to speake of, yet
He was displaced for not condemning Mr Burdett of wayward. Journ: 24. p: 442. 466. Holinshed p: 1381. in the speech of Burdett with the rest of the Lords to the King Richard 2d. gaue it name to the familie of the *Markhams*, which for worth and antiquity hath
bin verie notable, being descended from one of the heires of *Cressy*, & formerly from
an heire of *Lexinton*, as I lately shewed. The greatest ornament of this family was
Sir *Iohn Markham*, who sitting Lord chiefe Iustice of England, guided the helme of
Iustice with so even an hand and so great equity (a thing that I would haue you to F
read in the English histories) that his honor and glorie shall never perish. Six miles
from it Westward, is *Workensop*, a towne well knowne for the liquorice that there
Workensop. Liquorice. groweth and prospereth passing well : famous also for the Earle of *Shrewsburies*
house which within our remembrance *George Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsburie* built with
that magnificence, as beseemeth so great an Earle, and yet such as was not to bee
envied

A envied. This *Workenſop* from the *Lovetofts* firſt Lords thereof, under the Normans reigne, deſcended by the *Furnivalles* and *Nevil*, unto the *L. Talbots* with a very goodly inheritance. Of which *Lovetofts*, *G. Lovetoft* in the time of King Henry the Firſt, founded heere an Abbay, the ruines whereof I have ſeene toward the Eaſt ſide of the towne, amidſt moſt pleaſant and plentifull paſtures: and the Weſt part of the Church ſtandeth ſtill paſſing faire to be ſeene with two tower ſteeples. A little higher upon the ſame river I ſaw *Blithe* a famous Mercat towne, which *Bulley* or *Buſly*, a Noble man of the Normans blood, forfeited with a Caſtle: but now the very rubbiſh thereof is hardly to be ſeene, time ſo conſumeth all things. But the Abbay there, was founded by *Roger Buſly* and *Foulke De Liſieurs*: and this is the fartheſt towne almoſt B in Nottinghamſhire, Northward, unleſſe it be *Scroby* a little towne of the Archbiſhops of *Yorke*, ſituate in the very confines and frontires of York-ſhire,

S. Mary of Radford.

Blithe.

William ſurnamed the *Conqueror* appointed over this ſhire *William Peverell* his baſe ſonne, not with the title of Earle, but of Lord of *Nottingham*: who had a ſonne that died before his father, and he likewiſe had a ſonne of the ſame name, whom King Henry the Second diſinherited, for that hee went about to poiſon *Ranulph* Earle of *Cheſter*. Much about this time *Robert de Ferrarijs*, who rifled and ranſacked *Nottingham*, in a *Donation* which he made unto the Church of *Tuttesbury*, ſtiled himſelfe thus, *Robertus Comes iunior de Nottingham*, that is, *Robert the younger Earle of Nottingham*. But afterwards King *Richard* the Firſt gave and confirmed unto his bro- C ther *Iohn* the Earledome and Caſtle of *Nottingham* with all the Honour of *Peverell*. Many yeeres after, K. Richard the Second honored *Iohn L. Mowbray* with this title of Earle of *Nottingham*; who dying a young man without iſſue, his brother *Thomas* ſucceeded after him: He being by King Richard the Second created Earle *Mareſhall* and Duke of *Norfolke*, and ſoone after baniſhed, begat *Thomas* Earle *Mareſhal*, whom King Henry the Fourth beheaded; and *Iohn Mowbray*, who, as alſo his ſonne and Nephew, were likewiſe Dukes of *Norfolke* and Earles of *Nottingham*. But when as their male iſſue failed, and that Richard the young ſonne of King Edward the Fourth, being Duke of *Yorke* had borne this title with others by his wife the heire of the *Mowbraies*, but a ſmale while, King Richard the Third honored *William* Vicont *Barkley* de- D ſcended from the *Mowbraies* with this title of Earle of *Nottingham*: and whereas he died without iſſue, King Henry the Eight beſtowed the ſame honour vpon his illegitimate ſonne *H. Fitz-roy*, when he created him Duke of Richmond; but he departed this life in the flower of his age, leaving no child. Afterward this title lay extinct, vntill in the yeere of our Lord 1597. Queene Elizabeth by ſolemne inveſtiture adorned therewith *Charles* Lord *Howard* of *Effingham*, and High Admiral of England, deſcended from the *Mowbraies*, in regard of his ſervice (as appeareth in the Charter of his Creation) right valiantly and faithfully performed againſt the Spaniſh *Armado* in the yeere 1588. as alſo at the winning of *Caliz* in Spaine, where he was Lord Generall of the forces by ſea, like as the Earle of *Eſſex*, of thoſe by land. E

Lords and Earls of Nottingham. *Lib. M. Linton.* *Matth. Paris* p. 126. See Earles of Darby. *Matth. Paris* p. 204. *Hoveden. pag.* 373. b.

Inq. 6. Rich. 2. See Dukes of Norfolke.

There are in this Country Pariſh Churches 168.

F

DARBY-

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

DARBY-SHIRE.

DARBY-SHIRE, called in old English-Saxon *Deorby-scire*, lieth close to Nottingham-shire Westward, confining with Leicester-shire upon the South side, like as with Stafford-shire on the West, and Yorkshire in the North, resembling, as it were, the forme of a Triangle, but not with equall sides. For, whereas about the point of it lying Southward it is scarce six miles broad, it so enlargeth and spreadeth it selfe on both sides, that where it looketh into the North it carrieth much about thirty miles in breadth. The river *Derwent* that runneth along the middest of it, divideth it after a sort in two parts, which river breaking out of the North limit thereof and taking his course Southward, sometimes with his blacke waters stained with the soile and earth that it passeth by, rumbleth downe apace into the *Trent*: For, *Trent* overtwarteth the said narrow point, that I spake off, lying Southward. The East side and the South parts are well manured, not unfruitfull, and besides, well stored with parkes: The West part beyond *Derwent* which they call the *Peake* being all of it hilly, or a stony and craggie ground, is more barraine: howbeit rich in lead, yron, and coles, which it yeeldeth plentifully, and also foedeth sheepe very commodiously.

In the South corner the first place worth the naming that offreth it selfe to sight, is *Greisely castle*, more than broken downe, which together with a little Monasterie was founded in times past in honor of *Saint George*, by the *Greiseleies* Lords thereof, who fetching their descent from William the sonne of Sir *Niele of Greiseley*, about the very Conquest of England by the Normans, have flourished vnto these daies in great worship, the which they have not a little augmented long since by marrying with the daughter and heire of the ancient family of *Gasteneys*. Upon the river *Doue*, which untill it entreth into *Trent* divideth this country from Staffordshire, we meete with nothing in this shire but small country villages, and *Asshburne* a mercate towne, where the house of the *Cokains* flourished a long time; and *Norbury*, where the right ancient family of the *Fitz-Herberts* haue long inhabited: out of which, Sir *Anthonie Fitz-Herbert* hath deserved passing well of the knowledge and profession of our Common law: Not farre from which is *Shirley* an ancient Lordship of the well renowned family of the *Shirleys*, who derive their pedigree from one *Fulcher*: vnto whom, beside the antiquity of their house, much honor and faire lands have accrued by marriage with the heires of the *Breoses*, the *Bassets of Brailesford*, the *Stumpes*, *Lovets &c.* And heere stand round about many places which have given name and habitation to worshipfull families: as *Longford*, *Bradburne*, *Kniveton*, from whence came those *Knivetons* of *Mercaston* and *Bradley*: of which house Sainct *Loe Kniveton* is one, to whose iudicious and studious diligence I am deeply endebted: also *Riddelston*, where the *Cursons* dwelt, as all out *Crokhall*. But whether Sir *Robert Curson* Knighted by King Henrie the Seventh, made a Baron of the Empire by Maximilian the Emperor in the yere 1500. for his singular valour, and thereupon by King Henrie the Eighth made a Baron of England with a liberall pension assigned, was descended from these *Cursons*, I dare not affirme. Hereby is *Radbourne*, where Sir *John Chandos* Knight, Lord of the place, laide the godly foundation of a great and stately house: from whom by a daughter it came by hereditarie succession unto the *Poles*, who dwell heere at this day. But these particularities I leave for him who hath undertaken the full description of this shire.

But upon *Trent*, so soone as ever he hath taken to him the river *Doue*, is *Repandunum* to be seene, for so doe our Historie-writers call it, the Saxons named it *Hrepandun*, and we at this day *Repton*, which from a great and faire towne is become a poore small village. For, in old time very famous it was, by reason both of the buriall of *Aethelbald*

Greisly Castle.

The familie of the Greisleys.

The family of the Shirleys.

Baron Curson.

Repton.

Digitized by Google

Aethebald that good King of the *Mercians*, who through the treachery of his owne people loſt his life, and of the other Kings of *Mercia*: as alſo for the unfortunate calamity of *Burthred* the laſt King of the *Mercians*, who when hee had enjoied his kingdome partly by way of entreaty and partly by meanes of briberie, full twenty yeeres, was heere deprived of his Kingdome by the Danes, or rather freed and exempted from the glittering miſerie of princely State, and ſo became an example to teach men in how tickliſh and ſlippery a place they ſtand which are underpropped onely with money. Then not farre from *Trent* is *Melborn* a Caſtle of the Kings now decaying, wherein Iohn Duke of *Burbon* taken priſoner in the battaile of *Agincourt* was detained 19. yeeres under the cuſtodie of Sir *Nicolas Montgomerie* the younger. Scarce five miles hence Northward, the river *Derwent* hath his walke; who in the utmoſt limit, as I ſaid before, of this ſhire Northward deriving his head out of the *Peak hils*, being one while ſtreitned betweene crags, and ſometimes another while watering and cheriſhing the freſh greene meddows, by moſſie and moriſh grounds holdeth on his courſe for thirty miles or there about directly, as it were, into the South. Howbeit in ſo long a courſe hee paſſeth by nothing worth looking on, except *Chatteſworth*, a very large, faire and ſtately houſe, which *Sir William Candiſh*, or *Cauendiſh*, deſcended out of that ancient houſe of *Gernon in Suffolk*, began, and which his wife Elizabeth, and after Counteſſe of *Shrewsbury*, hath of late with great charges fully finiſhed.

King Burthred.

Melborn.

Chatteſworth. Cauendiſh.

But where *Derwent* turneth ſomewhat Eaſtward, when it is once paſt *Little Cheſter*, that is, *Little City*, where old peeces of Roman money are often times gotten out of the ground, *Darby* ſheweth it ſelfe, in the Engliſh-Saxon tongue named Nopꝺhwopꝺhig, and by the Danes (as *Athelward* that ancient writer witneſſeth) *Deoraby*, the chiefe towne of all this ſhire: which name, being taken from the river *Derwent* and contracted from *Derwentby*, it hath beſtowed upon the whole County. A proper towne it is, none of the leaſt, not without good trade and reſort unto it. On the Eaſt ſide of it, the river *Derwent* making a verie faire ſhew, runneth downe carrying a full and lofty ſtreame under a beautifull ſtone bridge, upon which our devout forefathers erected a faire Chappell, which now is neglected and goeth to decay: Through the South part thereof runneth a pretie cleere riveret which they call *Mertenbrooke*. Fiue Churches there bee in it: Of which the greateſt named *All Hallowes*, dedicated to the memorie of *All-Saints*, hath a tower ſteeple that for height and ſingular fine workemanſhip excelleth. In which Church, the Counteſſe of *Shrewsburie*, of whom erewhile I ſpake, truſting her ſelfe better than her heires, providently erected a ſepuchre for her ſelfe, and as religiouſly founded an Hoſpitall hard by, for the maintenance of twelue poore folke, eight men and foure women.

Memorable in old time was this place, becauſe it had beene a lurking hole and a *Rendevous* for the Danes, untill *Ethelfleda* that victorious Lady of the *Mercians*, by a ſuddaine forceable ſurpriſe, made a ſlaughter of the Danes and became Miſtreſſe of it. In the time of King Edward the *Confeſſor*, as we find in *Domeſday booke*, it had 143. Burgeſſes, whoſe number notwithſtanding decreaſed ſo, that in William the Conquerours reigne there remained onely an hundred: *And theſe paid unto the king at the feaſt of Saint Martin* 12. * *Trabes of Corne*. But now all the name & credit that it hath, ariſeth of the *Aſſiſes* there kept for the whole ſhire, & by the beſt nappie ale, that is brewed there: a drinke ſo called, of the Daniſh word *Oela* ſomewhat wreſted, and not of *Alica*, as *Ruellius* deriveth it: The Britans termed it by an old word *Kwrw*, in ſteede whereof *Curmi* is read amiſſe in *Dioſcorides*; where hee ſaith, that the *Hiberi* (perchance he would have ſaid *Hiberni*, that is, *The Iriſhmen*) in lieu of wine uſe *Curmi*, a kind of drinke made of *Barly*. For, this is that *Barly-wine* of ours, which *Iulian* the Emperor, that *Apoſtata*, calleth merrily in an *Epigramme*, Πυρογενῆς ζύθος Βρεττανικὸν πόμα. This is the ancient and peculiar drinke of the Engliſhmen and Britans, yea and the ſame very wholſome, howſoeuer *Ecarte of Aurenches* the Norman, Arch-poet to King Henrie Third, did in his pleaſant wit merrily jeſt upon it in theſe verſes.

* Thraues of corne, as it ſhould ſeeme.

Ale.

Cerviſia in latin, Curmi in Dioſcorides: Ale in Engliſh, of *Oel*, a Daniſh word.

Neſcio

Digitized by Google

A *Nescio quod Stygiæ monstrum conforme paludi,*
Ceruisiam plerique vocant: nil spissius illa
Dum bibitur, nil clarius est dum mingitur, vnde
Constat, quòd multas faces in ventre relinquit.
Of this strange drinke, so like to Stygian lake,
(Most tearme it Ale) I wote not what to make:
Folke drinke it thicke, and pisse it passing thin,
Much dregges therefore must needs remaine within.

B Howbeit, *Turnebus* that most learned Frenchman maketh no doubt, but that men using to drinke heereof, if they could avoid surfetting, would live longer than those that drinke wine: and that from hence it is, that many of us drinking Ale live an hundred yeeres. And yet *Asclepiades* in *Plutarch* ascribeth this long life to the coldnesse of the aire, which keepeth in and preserveth the naturall heat in bodies, when he made report, that the Britans lived untill they were an hundred and twenty yeeres old. Turnebus de Vino.

But the wealth of this towne consisteth much of buying of corne and selling it againe to the mountaines: for all the inhabitants be as it were a kind of huckſters, or badgers. Not farre from hence doth *Derwent* carry his streame, where by *Elwaston* Sir *Raulph Montjoye* had lands, in the time of Edward the first: from whence came
C Sir *Walter Blunt*, whom King Edward the Fourth aduanced to the honor of Baron *Montjoye* with a pension: whose posterity have equalled the nobility of their birth with the ornaments of learning: and principally among them, *Charles*, late Earle of *Deuonshire*, Baron *Montjoy*, *Lord Lieutenant generall of Ireland, and Knight of the order of the Garter*. Beneath this *Elwaston*, *Derwent* disburdeneth himselfe into the chanell of Trent, which within a while admitteth into it the river *Erewash*, that in this part serveth as a limit to divide this country from *Nottinghamshire*. Nere unto this river standeth *Riseley*, a possession of the *Willoughbies*: of which family was that Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, as I have heard say, who whils he endevored to discover the *Frozen Sea* nere
D unto *Wardhous* in *Scandia*, was frozen to death together with his company, in the same ship. Hard by it also is *Sandiacre*, or as others will have it, *Sainct Diacre*, the seat of the family of the *Greies of Sandiacre*: whose inheritance Sir *Edward Hilary* in right of his wife was first possessed of; and whose sonne became adopted into the name of the *Greies*: and a few yeeres after, the one of his daughters and heires wedded to Sir *John Leake*, and the other to *John Welsh*. Barons Montjoye. Greies of Sandiacre.

On the East side of this shire there follow in order Northward these places, *Codenor* in old time *Coutenoure Castle*, which belonged to the Barons *Grey*, called thereupon Lords *Grey of Codenor*; whose inheritance in the foregoing age came to the *Zouches* by the marriage that Sir *John de la Zouch* the second sonne of William Lord
E *de la Zouch of Haringworth*, contracted with Elizabeth the heire of Henrie *Greie* the last *Lord of Codenor*. Then, *Winfeld*, a very great and goodly *Manour*, where *Raulfe* Lord *Cromwell* in the reigne of Henrie the Sixth built a sumptuous and stately house, for those daies. After it, you see *Alffreton*, which men thinke to have beene built by King *Alfred*, and of him to have taken that name: which towne had also Lords, entituled thereupon, *de Alfreton*: of whom the second named *Robert*, the sonne of *Ranulph*, built in the most remote angle and nouke of this shire the little Abbay *De Bello capite*, commonly called *Beau-chiefe*; but a few yeeres after for default of heires males the family of *Chaworth* and the *Lathams* in *Lancashire* possessed their inheri-
F tance, by two daughters. These bare for their Armes, *Two Cheverons*, as they tearme them, *Or in a shield Azur*: which very same coat the *Musards*, that is, *The doubters and deluiers who were called Barons of Staveley in this County*, changing the colours only gave, who during the reigne of King Edward the First had an end in Sir *Nicolas Musard*: and his eldest sister was married to *Ancher Freschevill*, whose posterity flourisheth heere still at this day. Higher yet in the very East frontier of this county, upon a rough and a craggie soile standeth *Hardwic*, which gave name to a family in Codenor castle. Barons Grey of Codenor. Alfreton. The Barons of Alfreton coat of armes. Staveley. Freschwell commonly.

which

Digitized by Google

which possessed the same: out of which descended Lady Elizabeth Countesse of *Shrewsbury*, who beganne to build there two goodly houses joining in maner one to the other, which by reason of their lofty situation shew themselves, a farre off to be seene, and yeeld a very goodly prospect. This now giveth the title of Baron to Sir *William Cavendish* her second sonne, whom King Iames of late hath honored with the honor of Baron *Cavendish of Hardwic*. A

Baron Cauendish.

More inward in the Country, is seated *Chester-field* in *Scardale*, that is, in a *Dale* compassed in with cragges and rockes: For, such rockes the Englishmen were wont to tearme *Scarres*. Both the new name it selfe, and the ruines of the old Walls doe prove, that this *Chester-field* was of good antiquity: but the ancient name thereof is by continuance of time worne out and quite lost. King Iohn made it a free Burrough when he gave it to *William Briewer* his especiall favourite. In writers it is famous only by occasion of the war betwixt King Henry the Third and his Barons, wherein *Robert Ferrars* the last Earle of *Darby* of that name, being taken prisoner and deprived of his honour by authority of the Parliament, lived afterwards as a private man: and his posterity flourished with the title onely of Barons. Hard to this *Chesterfield* Westward lieth *Walton*, which from the *Bretons* came hereditarily by *Loudham* to the *Folianbs* men of great name in this tract: and Eastward *Sutton*, where the *Leaks* held a long time a worshipfull port, in Knights degree. B

Walton.

Sutton.

A little from hence is *Bolsover* an ancient Castle, situate somewhat with the highest: which belonged to the *Hastings* Lords of *Abergavenney*, in right of exchange with King Henry the Third: who being altogether unwilling that the Earledome of *Chester*, unto whom this Castle had appertained, should be divided and bestowed among distaves, assigned here and there other possessions unto the sisters of *Iohn Scot* the last Earle. C

The West part beyond *Derwent*, which throughout riseth high and peaketh up with hils & mountaines, whence in old time it was called in the old English tongue Peac-lond, and is at this daie, haply for that cause, named the *Peake* (for, that word among us signifieth to appeare aloft) is severed from Stafford-shire by the *Dowe* a most swift and cleere river, of which I shall speake hereafter. This part although in some place it hath craggy, rough and bare scarres, and cragges; yet by reason that under the upper crust of the earth there is limestone which supplieth a batling fruitfull slugh, or humour, there bee in it greene grassie hils and vales, which bring forth full oates, and feed safely both droues of greater beasts, and also many flockes of sheepe: For, there is no more danger now from wolues which in times past were hurtfull and noisome to this Country; and for the chasing away and taking of which some there were that held lands here at *Wormhil*, who thereupon were surnamed *Wolvehunt*, as appeareth plainely in the Records of the Kingdome: But so plentifull it is of lead, that the *Alchymists*, who condemne the Planets as convict of some crime unto the mettall mines, haue upon a ridiculous error written, that *Saturne*, whom they make the Lord and Dominatour of lead, is liberally affected to England, in granting lead; but displeased with France, to which hee hath denied the same. And verily, I thinke that *Plinie* spake of this Country when he said this, *In Britaine in the very crust of the ground, without any deepe mining, is gotten so great store of lead, that there is a law expressely made of purpose, forbidding men to make more than to a certaine flint.* For, in these mountaines, fertile lead stones are daily digged up in great aboundance, which upon the hill tops lying open to the West winde, neere unto *Creach and Workes-Worth* (which hereupon tooke name of the lead-workes) when the Westerne winde beginnes to blow (which winde of all others they haue by experience found to hold longest) they melt with mighty great fires of wood into lead, in troughes or trenches which they digge of purpose for it to runne into, and so make it up into *Sowes*. Neither onely lead, but *Stibium* also called in the Apothecaries shops *Antimonium*, is heere found by it selfe in veines: which minerall the women of *Greece* used in old time to colour their eye-browes with, whereupon the Poet *Ion*, in Greeke tearmeth it ὀφθαλμοκόρον. Milstones likewise are heere hewed out, as also grindle- D E

The Peake.

Wolves.

Inq. 2. Ed 2.

Lead.

Brodæus.

Antimonie.

Milstones.

Digitized by Google

A grinde-ſtones and whetſtones, to giue an edge vnto iron tooles: and ſometimes in theſe mines or quarries is found a certaine white *Fluor* (for ſuch ſtones comming out of *Mines*, that bee like vnto precious ſtones, learned miner all men call *Fluores*) which for all the world reſembleth *Chriſtall*. Grindſtones. Whetſtones. Fluores. Chryſtall.

Beſides *Workes-worth*, lately mentioned, wee meet with neuer another place worth the remembrance, vnleſſe it be *Haddon* by the riuer *Wie*, the ſeat for many yeares togither of the *Vernons*, who as they were very ancient ſo they became no leſſe renowned in theſe parts, in ſo much as Sir *George Vernon* knight, who lived in our time, for his magnificent port that hee caried, the open houſe that hee kept, and his commen- Vernon.

B dable hoſpitality, gat the name among the multitude of a *Pety King* in the *Peak*. By his daughters and heires a goodly and great inheritance was transferred vnto Sir Iohn *Mannours* ſonne of Thomas Earle of *Rutland*, and to Sir Thomas *Stanley* ſonne of Edward Earle of *Darby*. There adioyneth vnto this, *Bakewell* vpon the ſame riueret, which among theſe hils maketh it ſelfe way into *Derwent*. This was by the Saxons called Baddecanwell: And *Marianus* writeth, that king Edward the *Elder* erected there a Burrough. Now whether it borrowed this name or no of the Buxton.

hote waters, which the ancient Engliſhmen, as alſo the Germans in their language termed *Bade* and *Baden*, whence came *Baden* in Germany and *Buda* in *Hungarie*, I know not. Certes, at the ſpring head of *Wie* not farre from hence, there riſe and walme

C vp nine fountaines of hote waters, the place at this day is called *Buxton well*: which being found by experience holſome for the ſtomach, ſinowes, and the whole bodie, George Earle of *Shrewsbury* lately beautified with buildings, and ſo they are begunne againe to bee reſorted vnto, by concurſe of the greateſt gentlemen and of the nobility. At which time that moſt vnfortunate Lady, Mary Queene of *Scots* bad farewell vnto *Buxton* with this *Diſtichon*, by a little change of *Cæſars* verſes concerning *Feltria*, in this wiſe.

Buxtona *quæ calidæ celebrabere nomine lymphæ,*
Fortè mihi poſthac non adeunda, vale.

D Buxton, that of great name ſhalt be, for hote and holſome baine,
Farewell, for I perhaps ſhall not thee ever ſee againe.

But that theſe hote waters were knowne in old time, *The port-way* or *High paued ſtreet* named *Bath-gate*, reaching for ſeuen miles togither from hence vnto *Burgh* a little village doth manifeſtly ſhew. Neere vnto this *Burgh* there ſtandeth vpon the top of an hill an old Caſtle ſometimes belonging to the *Peverels*, called *The Caſtle in the Peake*, and in Latin *De Alto Pecco*, which King Edward the Third togither with 46. Ed. 3.

a Manour and an Honour, gaue vnto his ſonne Iohn duke of *Lancaſter*, what time as hee ſurrendered the Earledome of *Richmond* into the Kings hands. Vnder which,

E there is a caue or hole within the ground, called, ſaving your reverence, *The Devils Arſe*, that gapeth with a wide mouth, and hath in it many turnings and retyring roomes: wherein, for ſooth, *Gervaſe of Tilbury*, whether for want of knowing the truth, or vpon a delight hee had in fabling, hath written, that a Shepheard ſaw a verie wide and large Country with riverets and brookes running here and there through it, and huge pooles of dead and ſtanding waters. Notwithſtanding, by reaſon of theſe and ſuch like fables, this *Hole* is reckoned for one of the wonders of England: neither are there wanting the like tales of another caue, but eſpecially of that which is called *Elden Hole*, wherein there is nothing to bee wondered at, but that it is of an huge wideneſſe, exceeding ſteepe, and of a meruailous depth. But Devils Arſe in Peake. Elden hole.

F whoſoever haue written that there ſhould bee certaine tunnels and breathing holes, out of which windes doe iſſue, they are much deceived: Neither doe theſe verſes of *Alexander Neckam*, which hee wrote as touching the *Meruailes* of England agree to any of theſe two holes.

Eſt ſpecus Aeolijs ventis obnoxia ſemper,
Impetus è gemino maximus ore venit.

The peke is deuided into the Aaa - wight, & low peke. Cogitur

Digitized by Google

Cogitur iniectum velamen adire ſupernas
Partes, deſcenſum impedit aura potens.

A Cave, to ſtrong Æolian winds alwaies enthrald there is,
From two-fold tunnell maine great blaſts ariſe and never miſſe:
A cloth or garment caſt therein, by force a loft is ſent,
A mighty breath, or pourfull puffe doth hinder all deſcent.

But all the memorable matters in this high and rough ſtony little country, one hath compriſed in theſe foure verſes.

Mira alto Pecco *tria ſunt, barathrum, ſpecus, antrum;*
Commoda tot, plumbum, gramen, ovile pecus.
Tot ſpecioſa ſimul ſunt, Caſtrum, Balnea, Chatsworth:
Plura ſed occurrunt, quæ ſpecioſa minùs.

There are in *High Peake* wonders three,
A deepe hole, Cave and Den:
Commodities as many bee,
Led, Graſſe, and Sheepe in pen.
And Beauties three there are withall
A Caſtle, Bath, *Chatſworth:*
With places more yet meet you ſhall
That are of meaner worth.

* To theſe wonders may be added a wonderful well in the *Peake Forreſt* not far from *Buxtons* which ordinarily ebbeth and floweth foure time in the ſpace of one houre or thereabout, keeping his iuſt tides: and I know not whether *Tidſwell* a Mercat town heereby hath his name thereof.

A ſtrange well. Th. Fitz-Herbert. p. 223.

The *Peverels* who I have ſaid before were Lords of *Nottingham* are alſo reported to have beene Lords of Darby. Afterward King Richard the firſt, gave and confirmed unto his brother *Iohn* the Counties and Caſtles of *Nottingham, Lancaſter, Darby &c. with the Honours thereto belonging, with the honour alſo of Peverell.* After him theſe were Earles of Darby out of the family of *Ferrars* (ſo far as I am able to gather out of the Regiſters of *Tutbury, Merival,* and *Burton Monaſteries*) *William Ferrars,* ſon to the Daughter and heire of *Peverell,* whom King Iohn with his owne hand, (as we finde in an ancient Charter) inveſted Earle of *Darby*: William his ſonne who bruſed with a fall out of his Coach died in the yeere 1254. And this Williams ſonne, Robert; who in the Civill war loſt this title and a great eſtate by forfaiture, in ſuch ſort as that none of his poſterity, although they lived in great port and reputation, were ever reſtored to that honour againe: But moſt of this Roberts poſſeſſions King Henry the Third paſſed over unto Edmund his owne younger ſonne: and King Edward the Third (I write out of the very Originall Record) by authority and adviſe of the Parliament, ordeined Henry of *Lancaſter,* the ſonne of Henry Earle of *Lancaſter,* Earle of *Darby*, to him and his heires, and withall aſſigned unto him a thouſand markes yeerely during the life of his father Henry Earle of *Lancaſter.* From that time this title was united to the line of *Lancaſter*, untill King Henry the Seventh, beſtowed the ſame upon Thomas L. *Stanley*, who before had wedded Margaret the Kings mother, to him and the heires males of his body. He had for his ſucceſſor his grandſon Thomas begotten by George his ſonne of Ioan the heire of the Lord *Strange* of *Knocking*: this Thomas had by the ſiſter of George Earle of Huntingdon, Edward, the third Earl of this family, highly commended for hoſpitality and affability, who by the Lady Dorothy daughter to the firſt Thomas Howard Duke of *Norfolke*, begat Henry the fourth Earle, eſts-once honorably employed, who left by Lady Margaret daughter of Henry Earle of *Cumberland*, Ferdinand, and William ſucceſſiuely Earles of Darby. Ferdinand

Lords and Earles of Darby. Simon Dunelm. Hovenden. Matth. Paris 204.

Chart. antiq. 1. Iohan.

A nand died in ſtrange maner, in the flower of his youth, leaving by Margaret his wife daughter of Sir *Iohn Spenſer* of *Althorp* three daughters, Anne married to *Grey Bruges* Lord *Chandos*, Francis wife to Sir *Iohn Egerton*, and Elizabeth wife to Henry Earle of Huntingdon. William the ſixth Earle now enioyeth that honour having iſſue by Elizabeth daughter to Edward late Earle of Oxford.

B

AND thus much of the Counties of Nottingham and Darby: of which they inhabited a part who in *Bedes* time were called *Mercij Aquilonares*, that is, *The Northren Mercians*, for that they dwelt beyond the *Trent* northward: and they held, as he ſaith, *the land of ſeven thouſand families.*

Northren Mercians.

C

This County holdeth in it Pariſhes 106.

D

E

F

CORNAVII.

HAving now travailed in order through the Countries of the ancient CORITANI, I am to survey the regions confining, which in ancient time the people called CORNABII or CORNAVII inhabited: The derivation or Etymologie of whose name let others sift out. As for my selfe, I could draw the force and signification of that word to this & that diversly; but seeing none of them doth aptly answere to the nature of the place, or disposition of the people, I chuse rather to reject them, than here to propound them. According therefore to my purpose, I will severally runne over those Provinces which after Ptolomees description the CORNAVII seeme to have possessed, that is to say, Warwick-shire, Worceſter-shire, Stafford-shire, Shrop-shire and Cheshire. In which, there remaineth no footing at this day, of the name Cornavij, although this name continued even untill the declining state of the Romane Empire. For, certaine Companies and Regiments of the CORNAVII served in pay under the later Emperours, as wee may see in the Booke of Notitia Provinciarum.

WARWICK.

A

WARWICK-SHIRE.

B THE County of WARVVICK, which the old Engliſh Saxons as well as we called *Warwick ſhire*, being bounded on the Eaſt-ſide with Northampton ſhire, Leiceſter-ſhire and the *Watling ſtreet way*, which I ſpake of: on the South with Oxford-ſhire and Gloceſter-ſhire, on the Weſt, for the greateſt part with Worceſter ſhire, & on the North-ſide with Stafford-ſhire, is divided into two parts, the *Feldon* and *Woodland*, that is, into a plaine champian, and a woody country: which parts, the river *Avon* running crookedlie from North-eaſt to South-weſt, doth after a ſort ſever one from the other.

The *Feldon*, lieth on this ſide *Avon* Southward, a plaine champian country, and being rich in corne and greene graſſe, yeeldeth a right goodly and pleaſant proſpect to them that looke downe upon it from an hill which they call *Edge-hill*. Where this hill endeth neere unto *Wormington*, wee ſaw a round fort or militarie fenſe caſt up of a good bigneſſe, which, as others of that kinde, wee may well thinke to haue C beene made for the preſent, and not long to continue, by occaſion of ſome enemies that in times paſt were readie to invade thoſe parts. Of the redy ſoile heere, come the names of *Rodway* and *Rodley*: yea and a great part of the verie *Vale* is thereupon termed *The vale of Red-horſe*, of the ſhape of an horſe cut out in a red hill by the Country people hard by *Pillerton*.

Feldon.

The vale of Redhorſe.

Shipſton in Worceſterſhire.

In this part the places worth naming are *Shipſton* and *Kinſon*, the one in times paſt a mercat of *Sheepe*, the other of *Kine*, whereupon they gat thoſe names: alſo *Compton in the Hole*, ſo called for that it lieth hidden in a valley under the hils; yet hath it delights and pleaſures about it, and from thence a noble familie hath taken the name: out of which the moſt excellent Prince Queene *Elizabeth* advanced Sir Hen-D ry *Compton* to the honour of a Baron in the yeare of our redemption 1572. Likewiſe *Wormeleighton*, ſo highly commended, and notorious for good Sheep-paſture, but now much more notable ſince that King Iames created that moſt right worſhipfull Sir Robert *Spenſer*, of whom I haue already ſpoken, Baron *Spenſer* of *Wormleighton*. Moreover, *Shughury*, where the ſtones called *Aſtroites*, reſembling little ſtarres, are found, which the Lords of the place ſurnamed thereupon *Shughury*, haue long ſhewed in their Coat Armour: *Southam* a mercat towne well knowne: as alſo *Leamington* (ſo called of *Leame* a ſmall brooke that wandereth through this part of the ſhire) where there boileth out a ſpring of ſalt water: and *Vtrhindon*, now *Long Ichingdon*, and *Harbury*. Neither verily are theſe two places memorable for any o-E ther cauſe, but for that *Fremund* ſonne to King *Offa* was betwixt them villanouſly in times paſt ſlaine by thoſe that forelaied him, a man of great renowne and ſingular piety to God ward, unto whom nothing elſe procured envie and euil will, but becauſe in an unhappie time hee had by happie conduct quelled the audacious courage of his enemies. Which death of his notwithſtanding turned to his greater glorie. For, beeing buried at his fathers Palace, now called *Off-Church*, hee liveth yet unto poſterity, as who beeing raunged in the Catalogue of our Saints hath among the multitude received divine honours: and whoſe life is by an ancient writer ſet out in a good Poeme, out of which let it bee no offence to put downe theſe F few verſes following touching the murderer, who upon an ambitious deſire of a kingdome, ſlew him.

Kinton.

Compton.

p. 508.

Shughury.

Stones *Aſtroites* — v. Boethius de gemmis Sigſtean. c. 2, c. 148.

See in Lincoln-ſhire.

Leamington.

Off-Church.

Non ſperans vivo Fremundo, regis honore,
Optato ſe poſſe frui, molitur in eius

Digitized by Google

Immeritam tacitò mortem, gladioq; profanus A
Irruit exerto ſeruus, Dominique tacentis
Tale nihil veritum ſæuo caput amputat ictu.
Talis apud * Wydford *Fremundum palma coronat,*
Dum ſimul & ſontes occîdit, & occidit inſons.

* In ſome copies *Radford.*

Paſt hope, whiles *Fremund* liv'd, to ſpeed of wiſhed regalty,
All ſecret and unworthy meanes he plots to make him die.
With naked ſword, prophane ſlaue he, aſſaileth cowardly
His Lord unwares, and as he lay beheads him cruelly.
At *Widford* thus Prince *Fremund* did this glorious crowne attaine, B
Whiles ſlaying guilty folke, at once, himſelfe is guiltleſſe ſlaine.

Foſſe-way. Thus much of the *Feldon*, or champion part, which, that ancient *Foſſe-way* (a thing that would not bee overpaſſed) cutteth overthwart: the ridge whereof is

Peito. ſeene in paſtures lying now out of the way, neere unto *Cheſterton* the habitation of that ancient familie of the *Peitoes*, out of which was that *William Peito*, a Franciſcane Frier, whom Paul the Fourth, Pope of Rome, of ſtomach to worke Cardinall *Pole* diſpleaſure (wou'd you thinke theſe heavenly wights were ſo wrathfull) created, though in vaine, Cardinall and Legate of England having recalled Cardinal *Pole* to Rome before, to bee accuſed and charged as ſuſpected corrupt in religion: But Queene *Marie*, albeit ſhee were moſt affectionatly devoted to the Church of Rome, interpoſed or rather oppoſed her ſelfe ſo, that *Peito* was forbidden to enter into England, and the powre Legatine left entier and whole to Cardinall *Pole*. Heere I wot not whether it would bee materiall to relate, how in the reigne of Edward the Fourth certaine writers in bookes of purpoſe penned made complaint of *Covetouſneſſe*, how that ſhee having aſſembled heere about flocks of ſheepe as a puiſſant powre of armed forces, beſieged many Villages well peopled, draue out the husbandmen, wonne the ſaid villages, deſtroied, raſed, and depopulated them in ſuch miſerable ſort heere about, that one of the ſaid writers a learned man in thoſe daies cried out with the Poet in theſe termes.

Roſſe and T. B. againſt the deſtroiers of villages.

C D

Quid facerent hoſtes capta crudelius urbe?
What could more cruelly be done,
By enemies, to Cities wonne?

But neere unto the river *Avon*, where carrying as yet but a ſmall ſtreame he cloſely entereth into this County, firſt offereth it ſelfe *Rugby* having a Mercat in it ſtanding chiefely of a number of Butchers. Then *Newenham Regis*, that is, *Kings Newenham* ſtanding upon the other ſide of the river, where three fountaines walme out of the ground ſtreined, as it ſhould ſeeme, through a veine of Alum; the water whereof carrying both colour and taſt of milke, is reported to cure the ſtone: Certes, it procureth urine abundantly, greene wounds it quickly cloſeth up and healeth, being drunke with ſalt it looſeth, and with ſuger, bindeth the belly.

Newenham Regis. Holſome wells.

E

Bagginton. After it, *Bagginton*, which had a Caſtle to it, and belonged ſometime to the *Bagottes*, as noble a familie then, as moſt other. Within a little whereof ſtandeth

Stoneley. *Stoneley*, where King Henrie the Second founded an Abbay; and juſt over againſt it ſtood in old time a Caſtle upon *Avon* called *Stoneley-holme*, built in *Holmeſhul*, which was deſtroied when the flaming broiles of Daniſh warres under King *Canutus* caught hold of all England.

Regiſter of Stoneley Abbay.

F

Warwick. Then runneth *Avon* unto the principall towne of the whole ſhire, which wee call *Warwicke*, the Saxons Wappyng-wyc, *Ninnius* and the Britans *Caer Guaruic*, and *Caer Leon*. All which names, conſidering they ſeeme to haue ſprung from *Guarth* a Britiſh word which ſignifieth a *Gariſon*, or from Legions, that were

Digitized by Google

A were set in certaine places for guard and defence thereof, have in some sort perswaded mee (although in these Etymologies I love rather to be a *Scepticke* than a *Critick*) that this is the very towne of Britaine, which the Romans called PRAESIDIVM, where, as we finde in the *Noticia*, or *Abstract* of *Provinces*, the Captaine of the *Dalmatian* horsemen abode under the command of *Dux Britanniæ*. This Cohort or band was enrolled out of *Dalmatia*; and (to note thus much by the way) such was the provident wisdome and forecast of the Romans, that in all their Provinces they placed forraine souldiers in garison, who by reason of their diversity as well of maners as of language from the naturall inhabitants, could not joyne with them in
B any conspiracy: for (as he writeth) *Nations not inured to the bridle of bondage, easily otherwise start backe from the yoake imposed upon them.* Hereupon it was that there served in Britajne, out of *Africke* the *Moores*; out of *Spaine* the *Astures* and *Vettones*; out of *Germany* the *Batavi*, *Nervij*, *Tungri*, and *Turnacenses*; out of *Gaul* the *Lingones*, *Morini*; and from other remoter places, *Dalmatians*, *Thracians*, *Alani* &c. as I will shew in their proper places: But now to the matter. Neither let any man thinke that the Britans got that word *Guarth* from the Frenchmen, seeing the originall is an Hebrew word (if we may beleeue *Lazius*) and in that Originall most Nations doe accord.

Præsidium.

Florus lib 4. c. vlt.

Forraine Souldiors in Provinces.

But that this was PRAESIDIVM, that is, *The Garison towne*, both the Author-
C rity of our Chronicles teacheth, which report that the Romane Legions had their aboad heere; and the site also it selfe in the very navel and mids almost of the whole Province doth imply. For equally distant it is of the one side from the East Coast of Norfolke, and on the other side from the West of Wales, which kind of situation PRAESIDIVM a towne of *Corsica*, had, standing just in the middest of the Iland.

And no marvaile is it that the Romans kept heere *Garison* and a standing company of souldiers, seeing it standeth over the river *Avon* upon a steepe and high rocke, and all the passages into it are wrought out of the very stone. That it was fortified with a wall and ditches it is apparent; and toward the South West it sheweth a Castle passing strong, as well by Nature as handy-worke, the seat in times past of the Earles
D of Warwicke. The towne it selfe is adorned with faire houses, and is much bound to *Ethelfled*, Lady of the *Mercians*, who repaired it (when as it was greatly decaied) in the yeere 911. In very good state also it was upon the Normans entring into this land, and had many Burgesses, as they tearme them: and twelue of them, as we finde written in King William the Conquerors Domesday booke, *were bound to accompany the King of England into his warres. Hee that upon warning given went not, paied an hundred shillings to the King: but if the King made a voyage by sea against his enemies, they sent either foure Boteswans, or foure pound of Deniers. In this Burgh the King hath in his Demeines one hundred and thirteene Burgesses, and the Kings Barons have an hundred and twelue.* *Roger* the second, of the Normans bloud, Earle of
E *Warwicke*, built afterwards in the very hart of the towne a most beautifull Church to the blessed *Virgin Mary*: Which the *Beauchamps* that succeeded adorned with their tombes: but especially *Richard Beauchamp*, Earle of *Warwicke*, and Governour of *Normandy*, who died at *Roan* in the yeere 1439. and after a sumptuous funerall solemnized, in this Church lieth entombed in a magnificent tombe with this Inscription.

F

Pray

Digitized by Google

A

Pray deuoutly for the ſoule whom God aſſoile of one of the moſt worſhipfull Knights in his daies of manhood and cunning, Richard Beauchampe *late Earle of Warwicke, Lord Deſpenſer, of Bergavenny, and of many other great Lordſhips, whoſe body reſteth heere under this tombe, in a full faire vault of ſtone, ſet in the bare Roche. The which viſited with long ſickneſſe in the Caſtle of Rohan, therein deceaſed full Chriſtianly the laſt day of Aprill, in the yeere of our Lord God* 1439. *hee being at that time Lieutenant Generall of France, and of the Duchie of Normandy, by ſufficient authority of our Soueraigne Lord King Henry the ſixth. The which body by great deliberation and worſhipfull conduct by ſea & by land, was brought to Warwick the fourth of October, the yeere aboueſaid, and was laied with ful ſolemne exequies in a faire cheſt made of ſtone in the Weſt dore of this Chappell, according to his laſt will and teſtament, therein to reſt till this Chappell by him deviſed in his life were made: the which Cappell founded on the Roche, and all the members thereof his executors did fully make and apparel, by the authority of his ſaid laſt will and teſtament. And thereafter by the ſaid authority they did tranſlate worſhipfully the ſaid body into the vault aforeſaid. Honored be God therefore.*

B

C

D

Blacklow hill, which others call Gaverſden.

Neere vnto *Warwicke* Northward is *Blaclow hill* to be ſeene, on which *Piers de Gaueſton*, whom King Edward the Second had raiſed from a baſe and low eſtate to be Earle of *Cornwall*, was by the Nobles of the Kingdome beheaded: who preſuming of the Kings favour and fortunes indulgence, tooke unto him ſo great and licencious liberty, that when he had once corrupted the Kings heart, he deſpiſed all the beſt men, and proudly ſeized upon the eſtates of many, and as he was a crafty and old beaten fox ſowed diſcords and variance betweene the Prince and the Peeres of the Realme.

Guy-cliffe.

Under this hill, hard by the river *Avon* ſtandeth *Guy-cliffe*, others call it *Gib-cliffe*, E the dwelling houſe at this day of Sir *Thomas Beau-foe* deſcended from the ancient Normans line, and the very ſeat it ſelfe of pleaſantneſſe. There have yee a ſhady little wood, cleere and criſtall ſprings, moſſy bottomes and caves, medowes alwaies freſh and greene, the river rumbling here and there among the ſtones with his ſtream making a milde noiſe and gentle whiſpering, and beſides all this, ſolitary and ſtill quietneſſe, things moſt gratefull to the Muſes. Heere, as the report goes, that valiant Knight and noble Worthy ſo much celebrated, Sir *Guy* of *Warwick*, after he had born the brunt of ſundry troubles, and atchieved many painful exploits, built a Chappell, led an Eremits life, and in the end was buried. Howbeit, wiſer men doe thinke, that the place tooke that name of later time by far, from *Guy Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke*; F and certaine it is, that *Richard Beauchamp* Earle of *Warwicke* built Saint *Margarets Chappell* heere, and erected a mighty and giantlike ſtatue of ſtone, reſembling the ſaid *Guy*.

I. Roſſe of Warwicke. Guy of Warwicke.

Charle-cot.

Avon now runneth downe from *Warwicke* with a fuller ſtreame by *Charle-cot*, the habitation of the renowned ancient family of the *Lucies* Knights, which place long agoe

Digitized by Google

A goe descended hereditarily to them from the *Charlcots*: who upon a pious and devout minde founded a religious house at *Thellisford*, for entertainment of poore folke and pilgrims: For, that little river was called *Thelley*, which by *Compton Murdacke*, the possession sometime of the *Murdackes*, and now of the *Vernaies*, Knights, and by this, *Thellisford* goeth into *Avon*, which within a while runneth hard by *Stratford*, a proper little mercate town, beholden for all the beauty that it hath to two men there bred and brought up, namely, *Iohn of Stratford* Archbishop of Canterburie, who built the Church; and Sir *Hugh Clopton* Major of London, who over *Avon* made a stone bridge supported with foureteene arches, not without exceeding great expenses. This *Hugh* was a yonger brother, out of that ancient family which from *Clopton* a Manour adjoining borrowed this surname, since the time that Walter *de Cocksfeld* called *Knight Mareschall* setled and planted both himselfe and his successours at *Clopton*. The inheritance of these *Cloptons* is in our time descended to two sisters coheires: the one of which is married to Sir *George Carew* Knight, Vicechamberlaine to our most gracious Lady Queene *Anne*: whom King Iames hath entituled *Baron Carew of Clopton*, and whom I am the more willing to name with honour in this respect, if there were none other, for that he is a most affectionat lover of venerable antiquity. Neither seeth *Avon* any other memorable thing upon his bankes, but *Bitford* a mercate towne, and some country villages being now ready to enter into Worcestershire.

Stratford upon Avon.

Baron Carew of Clopton.

C Now let vs enter into the *Woodland*, which beyond the river *Avon* spreadeth it selfe Northward much larger in compasse than the *Feldon*: and is for the most part thicke set with woods; and yet not without pastures, corn-fields, and sundry mines of Iron: This part, as it is at this day called *Woodland*, so also it was in old time knowen by a more ancient name *Arden*, but in the selfesame sense and signification, as I thinke. For, it seemeth that *Arden* among the ancient Britans and Gaules signified a *Wood*; considering that we see a very great wood in France named ARDEN, a towne in Flanders hard by another wood, called *Ardenburg*, and that famous wood or forest in England by a clipped word likewise cleped DEN: to say nothing of that DIANA, which in the ancient inscriptions of Gaule is surnamed ARDVVENA and ARDOINA

Woodland.

Arden.

Diana Ardwena.

D that is, if I doe not mis-conceive, *Of the wood*; and was the same *Diana* which in the inscriptions of Italy went under the name of NEMORENSIS Of this forest, *Turkill of Arden*, who flourished heere in all honor under King Henrie the first, tooke his name: and his ofspring which was of great worship and reputation, spred very much over all England for many yeeres successively ensuing. In the West side of this country, the river *Arrow* maketh hast to joine himselfe in society with *Avon*, by *Studly castle*; belonging some time to Iohn the sonne of *Corbutio*. But whether this river *Arrow* tooke name of swiftnesse, as *Tigris* in *Mesopotamia* (for *Arrow* with us, like as *Tigris* among the Persians, betokeneth a shaft) or contrariwise, of the still streame and slow course, which *Ar* in the old French and British tongue implied, let other men

Studly.

E looke who have better obserued the nature of this river.

Vpon this river standeth *Coughton*, the principall Mansion house of the *Throckmortons* a family of Knights degree, which being spred into a number of faire branches, and fruitfull of fine wits, flourished in this tract especially, ever since they matched in marriage with the daughter and heire of *Speney*. Not farre from hence is *Ousley*, which also was in ancient time well knowne by the Lords thereof, the *Butlers*, Barons of *Wem*; from whom it was devolved hereditarily to the *Ferrars* of *Ousley*. Whose inheritance, within a short time, was divided betweene Iohn Lord of *Greistocke* and Sir *Raulph Nevill*. Beneath it, upon *Arrow*, standeth *Beauchamps-Court* so named of

Coughton.

Throckmorton.

Ousley.

Beauchamps Court.

F Baron *Beauchamp of Powicke* from whom by the onely daughter of Edward *Willoughbey*, sonne to *Robert Willoughbey* Baron *Broke*, it came to Sir *Foulque Grevill* a right worshipfull person both for his Knights degree, and for kind courtesie: whose onely sonne, carrying likewise the same name, hath consecrated himselfe so to true Vertue and Nobility, that in nobility of minde he farre surmounteth his parentage and unto whom for his exceeding great deserts toward me, although my heart is not able either

Grevills.

Digitized by Google

ther to expresse or render condigne thankfulnesse, yet in speech will I ever render thankes, and in silence acknowledge my selfe most deeply endebted. A

Under this towne there runneth into *Arrow*, the river *Alne*, which holding on his course through the woods, passeth under *Henley* a prety mercate towne; a Castle joining whereunto belonged to the family of the *Mont-forts*, being noble men of great name, which for the pleasant situation among the woods they called by a French name *Bell-desert*, but this together with the ruins is now buried quite and scant to be seene at all. These were descended not from the *Almarian* family of the *Montforts* of France, but from *Turstan de Bastanberg* a Norman: whose inheritance passed away at length by the daughters unto the Barons of *Sudley*, and to the *Frevills*. In the very B place where *Arrow* and this *Alne* doe meete together, we saw *Aulcester*, by *Matthew Paris* called (and that more rightly) *Allencester*, which the inhabitants affirme to have beene a most famous and ancient towne, and thereupon they will have the name to be *Oulcester*. This, (as we read in an old Inquisition) *was a Frank-burogh of our Lord King Henrie the First, & the same King gave that Burogh to Robert Corbet for his service, and when the said Robert died, it came by descent to Sir William of Botereux, and to Sir Peter Fitz-Herbert: and when William of Botereux died, the moity of that Burogh fell by descent into the hand of Sir Reginald of Botereux as to the heire, who now holdeth it: and when Peter Fitz-Herbert died, that moity descended into the hand of Herbert, the sonne of Peter: which Herbert gave it to Sir Robert de Chaundoys*: But now it is decaied and of C a very great towne become a small mercate of wares and trade. Howbeit exceeding much frequented for the Corne-faire there holden. This hath for a neere neighbour *Arrow* according to the name of the river, whose Lord *Tho. Burdet* for his dependence vpon *George* Duke of *Clarence*, words vnaduisedly vttered, and hardly construed through the iniquitie of the time, lost his life. But by his grand daughter married to *Edward Conway* brother to Sir *Hugh Conway* of Wales a gracious fauorit of King Henrie the Seventh, the Knightly family of the *Conwaies* have ever since flourished and laudably followed the profession of Armes.

Henley.

Aulcester.

A booke in the Exchequer.

*

Arrow. Burdet.

But East from the river, and higher among the woods, which now begin to grow thin, stand these townes under-named, *Wroxhal*, where *Hugh de Hatton* founded a little D Priorie; *Badesley* belonging in times past to the *Clintons*, now to the *Ferrars*: Also *Balshall*, sometimes a Commandery of the Templars, which Roger *de Mowbray* gave unto them; whose liberality to the order of Templars was so great, that by a common consent in their Chapiter they made a decree, that himselfe might remit and pardon, any of the brotherhood whomsoever, in case he had trespassed against the statutes and ordinances of that order, and did withall before him acknowledge the crime: yea and the Knights of the order of *Saint Iohn of Ierusalem*, unto whom the Templars possessions in England were assigned over (for our ancestours in those daies held it a deadly sinne to prophane things consecrated to God) granted in token of thankfulnesse unto *Iohn Mowbraie of Axholme*, the successour of the foresaid *Roger*, that E himselfe and his successours in every of their Covents and assemblies should be received and intertained alwaies in the second place next unto the King.

Wroxhall. Badesley. Balshall.

Register of the Templars, and order of Sir John of Ierusalem.

See the Statute of Templars.

More North-east, where wild brookes meeting together make a broad poole among the parkes, and so soone as they are kept in with bankes runne in a chanell, is seated *Kenelworth*, in times past commonly called *Kenelworde*, but corruptly *Killingworth*: and of it taketh name a most ample, beautifull and strong Castle, encompassed all about with parkes, which neither *Kenulph*, nor *Kenelm*, ne yet *Kinegliſe* built, as some doe dreame, but *Greffrey Clinton* Chamberlaine unto King Henrie the First, and his sonne with him (as may be shewed by good evidences) when he had founded there before a Church for *Chanons Regular*. But Henrie his nephew in the second de- F gree, having no issue, sold it unto King Henrie the Third, who gave it in franke marriage to *Simon Montfort* Earle of Leicester together with his sister *Aeleonor*. And soone after when enmity was kindled betweene the King and Earle *Simon*; and hee slaine in the bloudy warres which he had raised vpon faire pretexts against his Soveraigne, it endured six months siege, & in the end was surrendred up to the King afore-

Kenelworth commonly Killingworth.

said,

Digitized by Google

A said, who annexed this Castle as an inheritance to *Edmund* his sonne Earle of Lancaster. At which time, there went out and was proclaimed from hence an Edict, which our Lawyers use to call *Dictum de Kenelworth*, whereby it was enacted, *That whosoever had tooke armes against the King should pay every one of them five yeeres rent of their lands &c.* A severe, yet a good and wholsome course, without effusion of bloud against rebellious subiects, who compassing the destruction of the State, built all their hopes upon nothing else but dissentions. But this Castle through the bountifull munificence of Queene *Elizabeth*, was given and granted to *Robert Dudleie* Earle of Leicester, who, to repaire and adourne it, spared for no cost: in so much as if a man consider either the gallant building, or the large parkes, it would scorne (as it were) to be
B ranged in a third place amongst the Castles in England.

Next after this, to keepe on the journey that my selfe made, I saw *Solyhill*: but in it, setting a side the Church, there is nothing worth sight: Then, *Bremicham*, full of inhabitants, and resounding with hammers and anvils, for the most of them are Smiths. The lower part thereof standeth very waterish: the upper riseth with faire buildings: for the credite and praise whereof, I may not reckon this in the last place, that the Noble and martiall family of the * *Bremichams* Earles of *Louth &c.* in Ireland fetched their originall and name from hence. Then, in the utmost skirt of this shire North-west ward, *Sutton Colfeild* standing in a woddy and on a churlish hard soile, glorieth of *Iohn Voisy* Bishop of Excester there borne and bred: who in the
C reigne of King Henrie the Eighth, when this little town had lien a great while as dead, raised it up againe with buildings, priviledges, and a Grammer schoole. As I went downe from hence Southward I came to *Coleshull*, a towne sometime of the *Clintons*, and to *Maxstocke Castle* neighbouring to it, which acknowledged by a continuall line of hereditarie succession for his Lords, the *Limsies*, who were also Lords of *Wolverley*, the *Odingsells* that came out of Flanders, and the *Clifons*, men of greatest worth and worship in their times.

Bremicham.

* Or Birmnighams.

Lower yet, in the mids of this *Woodland* standeth *Coventrey* so called, as we take it, of a *Covent of Monkes*, considering that we tearme in our tongue such a brotherhood, a *Covent and Covenn*: and it is oftentimes in our Histories and *Pontificall Decrees* named *Coventria*: as for example in this one passage: **Vel non est compos sui Episcopus Conventrensis, vel nimis videtur à se scientiam repulisse.* Yet there be, that would have this
D name to be taken from that little brooke that runneth within the Citie at this day called *Shirburn*, and in an ancient Charter of the Priorie, is written *Cuentford*. Well, whence so ever it was so called; in the foregoing age, growing wealthy by clothing and making of caps, it was the onely mart and Citie of trade in all these parts, frequented also and peopled more than ordinarily a midland place: as being a Citie very commodiously seated, large, sweet, and neat, fortified with strong walles; and set out with right goodly houses: among which there rise up on high two Churches of rare workmanship, standing one hard by the other, & matched, as it were, as concur-
E rents, the one consecrated to the *Holy Trinity*, the other to *Saint Michaell*. Yet hath it nothing within it, that one would say is of great antiquity. And the most ancient monument of all, as it may seeme, was the Monasterie or Priory, the ruins whereof I saw neere unto those Churches: which Priory King *Canutus* founded first for religious Nunnes, who when they were within a while after throwen out, in the yeere 1043. *Leofricke* Earle of the * *Mercians enlarged, and in maner built a new, with so great a shew and bravery of gold and silver* (these be the very words of *William Malmesbury*) *that the wals seemed too narrow for to receive the treasure of the Church, & the cost bestowed there was wonderfull to as many as beheld it: for, out of one beame were scraped 50. markes of silver.* And he endowed it with so great livings, that Robert *de Limsie*, Bishop of Lich-
F field and Chester translated his See hither, as it were to the golden sand of *Lydia*: to the end (for so writeth the said *Malmesbury*) *that out of the very treasure of the Church he might by stealth convey, wherewith to fill the Kings hand, wherewith to avoid the Popes businesse, and wherewith to satisfie the greedinesse of the Romanists.* But this See, few yeeres after was removed againe to *Lichfield*: yet so, as that one and the selfesame Bishop, carried

Honorium 3. cap. 14. Decret.

* The Bishop of Coventrie is either beside himselfe, or seemeth to have reiected knowledge and learning, too too much.

* Of midle England.

Digitized by Google

carried the name both of *Lichfield* and of *Coventry*: The first Lord of this Citie, so farre as I can learne, was this *Leofricke*, who being very much offended and angrie with the Citizens, oppressed them with most heavy tributes, which he would remit upon no other condition, at the earnest suite of his wife *Godiva*, unlesse she would her selfe ride on horse-backe naked through the greatest and most inhabited street of the Citie: which she did in deed, and was so covered with her faire long haire, that (if we may beleeue the common sort) she was seene of no bodie, and thus she did set free her Citizens of *Coventry* from many payments for ever. From *Leofricke* it came into the hands of the Earles of *Chester*, by *Lucie* his sonne *Algars* daughter: for, she had beene married to *Ranulph* the first of that name, and the third Earle of *Chester* out of this line: who granted unto *Coventrie* the same liberties that *Lincolne* had, and gave a great part of the Citie unto the Monkes: the rest and Chilmore, which is the Lords Manour hard by the Citie, hee reserved to himselfe and to his heires. After whose death, when for want of issue male, the inheritance was divided betweene the sisters, *Coventry* came at length mediately by the Earles of *Arundell* unto *Roger Mont-hault*, whose grand sonne *Robert*, passed over all his right, *for default of issue male of his body begotten, unto Queene Isabell mother to King Edward the third: To have and to hold during the whole life of the Queene herselfe, and after her decease to remaine unto Iohn of Eltham the said Kings brother, and to the heires of his body begotten, and for default, the remainder to Edward King of England &c.* For thus is it to be seene in the *Fine*, in the second yeere of King Edward the Third. Now, the said *Iohn of Eltham* was afterwards created Earle of *Cornwall*, and this place became annexed to the Earldome of *Cornwall*. From which time it hath flourished in great state: Kings have bestowed sundry immunities upon it, and King Edward the Third especially, who permitted them to chuse a Major and two Bailifes, and to build and embatle a wall about it: also King Henrie the Sixth, who laying unto it certaine small townes adjoining, granted, *That it should be an entier County corporate by it selfe*, (the very words of the Charter runne in that sort) *in deed and name, and distinct from the County of Warwicke*. At which time in lieu of Bailifes he ordained two Sherifes, and the Citizens beganne to fortifie their Citie with a most strong wall: wherein are beautifull gates: and at one of them called *Gosford gate*, there hangeth to be seene a might great *Shield bone of a wild Bore*, which any man would thinke that either *Guy of Warwicke* or else *Diana* of the Forest (*Arden*) slew in hunting, when he had turned up with his snout that great pit or pond, which at this day is called *Swansewell*, but *Swinsewell* in times past, as the authority of ancient Charters doth prove.

Lords of Coventry. 1050. Florilegus.

A B C D

As touching the longitude of this Citie, it is 25. degrees, and 52. scruples: and for the latitude it is 52. degrees, and 25. scruples. Thus much of *Coventry*: yet have you not all this of me, but (willingly to acknowledge by whom I have profited) of *Henrie Ferrars* of *Baddesley*, a man both for parentage, and for knowledge of antiquity very commendable; and my especiall friend: who both in this place and also else where hath at all times courteously shewed me the right way when I was out, and from his candle, as it were, hath lightned mine.

E

Neere unto *Coventry* North-west ward are placed *Ausley castle* the habitation in times past of the *Hastings*, who were Lords of *Abergevenney*: and *Brand*, the dwelling place in old time of the *Verdons*: Eastward standeth *Calonghdon*, commonly *Caledon*; the ancient seat of the Lords *Segrave*, from whom it descended to the Barons of *Berkley*, by one of the daughters of *Thomas Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolke*. These *Segraves* since time that *Stephen* was Lord chiefe Iustice of England, flourished in the honorable estate of Barons, became possessed of the *Chaucombes* inheritance, whose Armes also they bare, *viz. A Lion rampant, Argent crowned Or, in a shield Sable.* But Iohn the last of them maried Margaret Duchesse of *Northfolke*, daughter of Thomas *Brotherton*; and begat Elizabeth a daughter, who brought into the Family of the *Mowbraies* the dignity of *Marshall of England*, and title of Duke of *Norfolke*. *Brinklo* also is not farre from hence, where stood an ancient Castle of the *Mowbraies*, to which many possessions and faire lands thereabout belonged: But the very rubbish

Ausley. Brand. Caledon.

Barons Segrave.

Segraves Coat of Armes.

Brinklo Castle.

F

Digitized by Google

A rubbish of this Castle time hath quite consumed; as *Combe Abbay* is scant now apparent which the *Camvills* and *Mowbraies* endowed with possessions, and out of the ruines and reliques whereof, a faire house of the Lord *Harringtons* in this very place is now raised. As you goe East-ward, you meet anon with *Cester-Over*, whereof I spake incidently before, belonging to the *Grevills*: neere unto which the *High port-way watling-street*, dividing this shire Northward from *Leicester-shire*, runneth on forward by *High-crosse*, whereof also I haue already written, neere unto *Nun Eaton*, which in ancient time was named *Eaton*. But when *Amice* wife to Robert *Bossu* Earle of *Leicester*, as *Henry Knighton* writeth, had founded a *Monastery of Nunnes*, B *wherein her selfe also became professed*, it beganne of those Nunnes to bee called *Nun-Eaton*. And famous it was in the former ages by reason of those religious Virgines holinesse, who deuoting themselues continually to praiers, gaue example of good life. Combe Abbay.

A little from this there flourished sometimes *Astley-Castle*, the principall seat of the familie of *Astley* out of which flourished Barons in the time of King Edward the First, Second, and Third: the heire whereof in the end was the second wedded wife of *Reginald* Lord *Grey* of *Ruthin*; from whome came the *Greies* Marquesses of *Dorset*: some of whom were enterred in a most fine and faire Collegiat Church which Thomas Lord *Astley* founded with a Deane and C Secular Chanons. Astley, or Estley. Baron Astley.

Somewhat higher, hard by *Watling-street* (for so with the common people wee call the *High-waie* made by the Romans) where as the river *Anker* hath a stone bridge over it, stood MANDVESSEDVM a verie ancient towne, mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour, which beeing not altogether deprived of that name is now called *Mancester*, and in *Ninnius* his Catalogue *Caer Mancegued*. Which name, considering there is a stone-quarry hard by, I may ghesse was imposed upon it, of the stones digged forth and hewed out of it. For, out of the *Glossaries* of the British tongue, wee finde, that *Main* in the British language signified a *Stone*, and *Fosswad* in the Provinciall Rome to digge out: which D beeing joyned together, may seeme verie expressely to import that ancient name MANDVESSEDVM. But what, how great, or how faire soever it hath beene in old time; a verie small village it is at this daie, conteining in it scarce foureteene dwelling houses and those but little ones, and hath no monument of antiquity to shew, beside an ancient mount which they call *Old-Curte*. For on the one side, *Atherstone* a mercate towne of good resort, where there stood a Church of Augustine Friers, now turned into a Chappell (which nevertheless acknowledgeth *Mancester Church* for her mother) and *Nun-Eaton* on the other side, by their vicinity haue left it bare and emptie. Close unto *Atherstone* standeth *Mery-Vale*, where *Robert Ferrars* erected a Monastery to God and the blessed *Virgin Ma-* E *ry*, wherein himselfe enwrapped in an Ox-hide for a shrouding sheet was interred. Manduessedum. Mancester. Merivall.

Beyond these, Northeastward is *Pollesworth*, where *Modwena* an Irish virgin, of whom there went so great a fame for her holie life, built a religious house for Nunnes, which R. *Marmion* a noble man repaired, who had his Castle hard by at *Stippershull*. Neere unto this place also there flourished in the Saxons daies, a towne that now is almost quite gone, called then SECANDVNVM, and at this day *Seckinton*, where *Aethelbald* King of the *Mercians* in civill warre about the yeere of our Lord 749. was stabbed to death by *Beared*: and soone after *Offa* slew *Beared*, so that as by bloudy meanes he invaded the kingdome, of *Mercia*, hee likewise lost the same so dainely. Pollesworth. Seckinton.

F It remaineth now that wee reckon up the Earles of Warwick: for, to passe over *Guare*, *Morind*, *Guy* of Warwick, of whose actes all England resoundeth, and others of that stampe, whom pregnant wits haue at one birth bred and brought forth into the world: Henrie the sonne of *Roger de Beau-mont*, and brother to Robert Earle of *Mellent*, was the first Earle descended of Normans bloud: who had married Mar- Earles of Warwick.

garet the daughter of *Ernulph de Heſdin* Earle of *Perch*, a moſt mighty and puiſſant A man.

Out of this family, there bare this honourable title, *Roger* the ſonne of *Henry*, *William* the ſonne of *Roger*, who died in the thirtieth yeere of King Henry the Second, *Walleran* his brother, *Henry* the ſonne of *Walleran*, *Thomas* his ſonne, who deceaſed without iſſue in the 26. yeere of King Henry the Third, leaving behind him *Mar-*
Placita E. 3. Rotulo 234. *gery* his ſiſter, who being Counteſſe of *Warwicke*, and barraine, departed this life: yet her two husbands, firſt, *Iohn Mareſchal*, then *Iohn de Pleſſetis* or *Pleſſy*, in their wives right and through their Princes favor mounted up to the honorable dignity of Earles of *Warwicke*. B

Now when theſe were departed without any iſſue by that *Margery*, *Wallerand* uncle unto the ſaid *Margery* ſucceeded them: After whom, dying alſo childleſſe, his ſiſter *Alice* enjoyed the inheritance: Afterwards her ſonne *William*, called *Malduit* and *Manduit* of *Hanſlap*, who left this world and had no children. Then *Iſabel* the ſaid *William Malduits* ſiſter being beſtowed in marriage upon *William de Beauchamp* Lord of *Elmeſly*, brought the Earldome of *Warwicke* into the family of the *Beauchamps*; who, if I deceive not my ſelfe, for that they came of a daughter of *Vrſus de Abtot*, gave the
Rot. Parl. 23. H. 6. Beare for their cogniſance, and left it to their poſterity. Out of this houſe there flouriſhed ſix Earles and one Duke; *William* the ſonne of *Iſabell*, *Iohn*, *Guy*, *Thomas*, *Thomas* the younger, *Richard*, and *Henry*, unto whom King Henry the Sixth graunted C this preheminence and prerogatiue without any precedent, to be the firſt and chiefe Earle of England, and to carry this ſtile, *Henricus Præcomes totius Angliæ, & Comes Warwici*, that is, *Henry chiefe Earle of all England, and Earle of Warwicke*: he nominated him alſo *King of the Iſle of Wight*, and afterwards created him Duke of *Warwicke*, and by theſe expreſſe words of his Patent, granted, *That he ſhould take his place in Parliaments and elſwhere next unto the Duke of Norfolke and before the Duke of Buckingham*. One onely daughter he had named *Anne*, whom in the Inquiſitions we finde
24. H. 6. entituled *Counteſſe* of *Warwicke*, and ſhe died a child. After her ſucceeded *Richard Nevil* who had married *Anne* ſiſter to the ſaid Duke of *Warwicke*, a man of an undaunted courage, but wavering and untruſty, the very tenniſſe-ball, in ſome ſort, of D fortune; who although he were no King, was above Kings, as who depoſed King Henry the Sixth (a moſt bountifull Prince to him) from his regall dignity, placed Edward the Fourth in the royall throne, and afterwards put him downe too, reſtored Henry the Sixth againe to the Kingdome, enwrapped England within the moſt woefull and lamentable flames of civill war, which himſelfe at the length hardly quenched with his owne bloud. After his death *Anne* his wife by act of Parliament was excluded and debarred from all her lands for ever, and his two daughters, heires to him, and heires apparant to their mother, being married to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, and
An. 12. Ed. 4. Dead by Parliament. *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter*, were enabled to enioy all the ſaid lands, in ſuch wiſe as if the ſaid *Anne* their mother were naturally dead. Whereupon the name, ſtile and ti- E tle of Earle of *Warwicke* and *Sarisbury* was granted to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, who ſoone after was unnaturally diſpatched by a ſweet death in a Butt of Malueſey by his ſuſpicious brother King Edward the Fourth: His yoong ſonne *Edward* was ſtiled Earle of *Warwicke*, and being but a very child was beheaded by King Henry the Seventh to ſecure himſelfe and his poſterity.

Period of the civill war betweene Lancaſter and Yorke. The death of this *Edward* our Anceſtors accounted to be the full period, and finall end of the long laſting war between the two royall houſes of *Lancaſter* and *Yorke*. Wherein, as they reckoned, from the twenty eighth yeere of Henry the Sixth unto this, being the fifteenth of Henry the Seventh, there were thirteene fields fought, three Kings of England, one Prince of Wales, twelue Dukes, one Marques, F eighteene Earles, with one Vicont, and twenty three Barons, beſides Knights and Gentlemen, loſt their liues. From the death of this yoong Earle of Warwicke this title lay aſleepe, which King Henry the Eighth feared as a fire-brand of the State, by reaſon of the combuſtion which that *Richard Nevil*, that whip-king

(as

Digitized by Google

A (as ſome tearmed him) had raiſed, untill that King Edward the Sixth conferred it upon *Iohn Dudley*, that derived his pedigree from the *Beauchamps*, who, like unto that *Richard* abouesaid, going about in Queene *Maries* daies to turne and tranſlate Scepters at his pleaſure, for his traiterous deepe ambition loſt his head. But his ſonnes, firſt *Iohn*, when his father was now Duke of *Northumberland*, by a curteous cuſtome uſually received held this title for a while: and afterwards *Ambroſe* a moſt worthy perſonage, both for warlike proweſſe and ſweetneſſe of nature through the fauour of Queene Elizabeth received in our remembrance, the honour of Earle of *Warwicke* to him and his heires males, and for defect of them, to *Robert*

B his brother, and the heires males of his body lawfully begotten.

This honour *Ambroſe* bare with great commendation, and died without children in the yeere one thouſand fiue hundred eighty nine, ſhortly after his brother *Robert* Earle of Leiceſter.

***

C

In this County there be Pariſh Churches 158.

v. Sidney Mar. Clauſ. — f: 221 — concerning Henry D. of Warwick.

D

E

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

WORCESTER-SHIRE.

THe ſecond region of the ancient CORNAVII, having now changed the name, is called in Latin *Wigornienſis Comitatus*, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Wiꝛe-ceaꝛtep-ꝛcyꝛe, & now commonly of the principall towne in it WORCESTER-SHIRE: the inhabitants whereof, togither with thoſe who joyning unto them round about in *Bedes* daies, before that England was divided into Shires, were termed *Wiccij*. Which name, if it were not given them of the river having ſo many windings, which they dwell by (for ſuch turnings and curving reaches of a river, the Engliſh Saxons, as I haue already ſaid, called *Wic*) may ſeeme to haue beene derived of thoſe *Salt pits*, that the old Engliſhmen in their language named *Wiches*. For, there bee here very notable *Salt-pits*, and many ſalt ſprings often times haue beene found, which notwithſtanding are ſtopped up, becauſe it was provided (as wee read) that for the ſaving of woods ſalt ſhould not be boiled but in certaine places. Neither let it ſeeme ſtrange, that places haue their names given them from *Salt-pits*, conſidering that we may meet with many ſuch here and there in every Country, and our Anceſtors the Germans, as *Tacitus* writeth, had a religious perſwaſion and beliefe, that ſuch places approch neereſt to heaven, and that mens praiers were no where ſooner heard of the Gods.

Wiccij.

Salt-pits.

This County, on which *Warwick-ſhire* confineth on the Eaſt, Glocester-ſhire on the South, bounded Weſt-ward with Hereford-ſhire and Shrop-ſhire, North-eaſt with Stafford-ſhire, to ſay all in one word, hath ſo temperate an aire and ſoile ſo favourable, that for healthfulneſſe and plenty, it is not inferior to their neighbour countries, and in one part for deinty cheeſe ſurpaſſeth them: yeelding ſuch ſtore of peares, as none other the like; and albeit they are not ſo pleaſing to theſe deinty and delicate mouthes, yet out of their winiſh juice, they make a baſtard kinde of wine called *Pyrry*, which they drinke very much, although it bee (as other drinkes of that kinde) both cold and full of winde. Neither is it if you reſpect waters, leſſe pleaſant and commodious: for, in every place there be paſſing ſweet rivers, which affoord in great abundance the moſt delicate kinds of fiſhes. And to let thoſe run by that are of leſſe account, *Severn* that noble and renowned river carieth his ſtreame along, through the mideſt of the ſhire, from North to South: and *Avon*, that commeth downe out of *Warwick-ſhire* to meet with *Severn*, watereth the South part thereof.

Kings Norton.

Pyrry.

Severn, firſt of all at his verie entry, paſſeth betweene *Kidderminſter*, and *Beawdley*. This *Beawdley* worthily ſo called for the Beautifull ſite thereof, ſtandeth moſt pleaſantly upon the hanging of an hill; and hovereth over the river on the Weſt ſide: of late daies well knowne for the admirable tallneſſe of trees growing in the foreſt of *Wyre* adjoining, which now in manner bee all gone. Whence our Poet and Antiquarie *Leland* wrote thus.

Kidderminſter.

Beawdley.

Delicium rerum Bellus Locus, *undiq; floret.*
Fronde coronatus Viridante tempora Sylva.
Beawdley a fine and deinty thing, is goodly to be ſeene,
All dight about with guirland freſh of *Wire* that foreſt greene.

But now is this little towne in ſpeech and requeſt onely for the pleaſantneſſe and beauty of it ſelfe; and withall for the Kings houſe *Tiken-hall*: which King Henry the Seventh built to bee a retyring place for Prince *Arthur*, at which time hee granted ſome liberties to *Beawdley*. But farther from the river banke, Eaſtward is *Kidderminſter* over againſt it, called alſo *Kidelminſter*, a faire towne and hath a great Mercate of all commodities, well frequented, parted in twaine by the little river *Stowre* that runneth through it: and the greateſt ornaments now belonging

Digitized by Google

thereto are first, a passing beautifull church, wherein some of the worshipfull family of the *Corkseis* lie buried, and the goodly gallant house of the *Blounts* of Knights degree, descended from those of *Kinlet*: but in old time this place was of most note for the Lords therof, the *Bissets*, men in their time right honorable: whose rich possessions being at length dismembred and divided among sisters, came partly to the Barons of *Abergevenney* and in part to a *Lazarhouse of women* in *Wilt-shire*, which one of the said sisters, being her selfe infected with the *Leprosie* built for them that had the same disease, and enriched it with her owne patrimony and childs part. Afterwards it came to haue a Baron, for king Richard the Second created Sir *Iohn Beauchamp* Steward of his household, Baron *Beauchamp of Kidderminster*, by letters Patents; and is accounted the first Baron so created. But hee soone after by the Barons (who togither with the Commons rose, and contemning the Kings authority, called as many as were most deere unto the King to giue an account for their misgouernment of the Commonweale) was with other right worthy persons, in malice to the King, condemned and beheaded.

Severn turning his course somewhat awry from thence, saluteth *Hertlebury* a Castle of the Bishops of *Worcester* not far distant, & goeth amaine to *Holt Castle*, so called of a very thick wood there, belonging sometime to the *Abbots*; after, to the *Beauchamps*; who springing from William *Beauchamp* surnamed the *Blinde Baron*, grew up afterwards to be a most honorable family; the inheritance whereof descended at length to *Gyse* and *Penyston*: from hence runneth *Severne* downe, feeding such a number of fresh water Lampries, as that Nature may seeme in this place to haue made a very pond or Stew for them: such as the Romans deuised in ancient times when they grew lauish in roiotous excesse. These fishes we call *Lampries* of the Latin word *Lampetra*, as one would say of licking the rocks, are like to *Eeles*, slippery and blakish, howbeit beneath on their bellies, somewhat blew: on either side of their throates they receiue and let in water at seuen holes, for that they want gils altogither. Most commendable they are in the spring time, as being then very sweet: for, in Summer, the inner nerue or string, which stands them in steed of a back bone, waxeth hard. The Italians make them more delicate in tast, by a speciall and peculiar seasoning: For they take a Lamprie and in Malvesy kill it, the mouth they close up with a nutmeg, fill all the holes with as many cloues: and when it is rolled up round, putting thereto filbard-nut kernels stamped, crums of bread, oile, malvesey, and spices, they boyle it with great care and certeine turnings over a soft and temperate fire of coles in a frying pan. But what haue I to doe with such cookery and *Apicius*?

Beneath *Holt*, *Severn* openeth his East banke to let in the river *Salwarp* comming a pace toward him. This hath his first veines out of *Lickey* hill most eminent in the North part of this Shire, neare unto which at *Frenkeley* the family of the *Litletons* was planted by *Iohn Litleton*, *alias Westcote* the famous Lawier, Iustice in the Kings Bench in the time of King Edward the Fourth, to whose Treatise of Tenures the students of our Common Law are no lesse beholden, than the Ciuilians to *Iustinians Institutes*. But to returne: This *Salwarp* which we speake of runneth downe by *Bromesgroue* a mercate towne not of the meanest reckoning and not farre from *Grafton* the seat of a yonger familie of the Talbots, since K. Henry the Seventh gaue it to Sir *Gilbert Talbot*, a yonger son of Iohn, the Second Earle of *Shrewsbury*: whom also for his martiall valour and singular wisdome hee admitted into the society of the Order of the Garter, and made Gouernor of *Callis*. Then runneth *Salwarp* downe to *Droitwich* (*Durt-wich* some terme it, of the salt pits and the wettish ground on which it standeth, like as *Hyetus* in *Bœtia* tooke name of the durty situation) where three fountaines yeelding plenty of water to make salt of, diuided a sunder by a little brooke of fresh water passing betweene, by a peculiar gift of nature spring out: out of which most pure white salt is boiled for sixe moneths every yeare, to wit, from Midsommer to Midwinter, in many set fornaces round about. Wherewith what a mighty deale of wood is consumed, *Fekenham forest* (where trees grew sometime thicker) and the woods round about, if men hold their peace, will by their thinnesse, make manifest more

Baron Beauchamp of Kidderminster.

Hertlebury.

Holt, in old English, woods.

Lampries.

Litleton.

Grafton.

Durt-wich.

Salt springs.

Fekenham-forest.

A more and more. But if I should write that the learned Canonist *Richard de la Wich* Bishop of Chichester, here borne, obteined with his fervent praiers these salt springs out of the bowells of the earth; I feare me, least some might thinke me both over injurious to the providence of God, and also too credulous of old wiues traditions. Yet were our ancestours in their pious devotion so hasty of beleefe, that they did not onely give credit hereto, yea and record it in their writings, but in consideration also hereof, yeelded unto that Prelate in some sort divine honour, when Pope *Vrban* the fourth had for his sanctity, and sincere integrity of life canonized him a Saint. But before that ever this *Richard* was borne, *Gervase* of *Tilbury* wrot thus of these salt springs, though not altogether truely. * Richard de la Wich.

B *In the Bishoprick of Worcester there is a country towne not farre from the City named Wich, in which at the foot of a certaine little hill, there runneth a most fresh water: in the banke whereof are seene a few pits or wells, of a reasonable depth, and their water is most salt. When this water is boiled in Caudrons, it becommeth thick and turneth into passing white salt, and all the Province fetcheth and carrieth it, for that betweene Christmas and the feast of S. Iohn Baptists Nativity, the water floweth most salt. The rest of the yeere it runneth somewhat fresh, and nothing good for to make salt: and that which I take to be more wonderfull, when this salt water is runne sufficiently for the vse of the country, scarcely ouerfloweth it many whit: Also when the time is once come of the falling, the same is nothing at all allaied for all the vicinity of the fresh river water, neither is it found in any place neere unto the sea.* Moreover in the very Kings book which we call *Domesday*, we read thus: *In* Wich *the King and Earle have eight salt pits, which in the whole weeke wherein they boiled and wrought, yeelded on the Friday sixteene* Bullions.

C *Salwarp* having now entertained a smale brooke descending from *Chedesley*, where anciently the family of *Foliot* flourished, as afterward at *Longdon*, maketh hast to *Severne* which hath not passed foure miles farther, before he runs hard by Worcester the principall City of this Shire; where he seemeth to passe with a slower stream, as it were, admiring, and wondering thereat all the while he passeth by: and worthy it is I assure you of admiration whether you respect either the Antiquity, or the beauty thereof. Ceres, for antiquity the Emperour *Antonine* hath made mention of it Worceſter.

D under the name of Branonivm, and *Ptolomee* (in whom through the negligence of the transcribers it is misplaced) under the name of Branogenivm, after which name the Britans call it yet *Caer Wrangon*. In the Catalogue of *Ninnius*, it is named *Caer Guorangon*, and *Caer Guorcon*, the old English-Saxons afterward called it Weogaine-ceaſtep, and Wine-ceaſtep; I dare not say of *Wire* that woody forrest which in old time stretched farre. Since the Conquest, the Latin writers named it *Vigornia* and *Wigornia*. Which name *Ioseph the Monke of Excester* a right elegant Poet in those daies was one of the first that used (if my memory faile me not:) I meane him that is published under the name of *Cornelius Nepos*, in these his elegant verses unto *Baldwin* Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Branogenium.

E *In numerum iam crescit honor, te tertia poscit*
Insula, iam meminit Wigornia; Cantia discit,
Romanus meditatur apex, & naufraga Petri,
Ductorem in medijs expectat cymba procellis.

A mitre third now waits for thee, for still thine honour growes,
Thee *Wigorne* still remembreth, now *Canterbury* knowes:
The See of Rome doth thinke of thee, and Peters ship in feare
Of wracke, amid the boistrous stormes expects thee for to steare.

Probable it is, that the Romans built it, what time as they planted cities at certain

F spaces and distances along the East banke of *Severn*, to keepe in the Britans beyond *Severn*, like as they did in Germany on the South banke of *Rhone* to represse the incursions of the Germans. It standeth, in a place rising somewhat with a gentle ascent, by the rivers side that hath a faire bridge with a tower over it: *prowdly bearing it selfe in old time*, as I finde it written in an ancient Manuscript roule, *of the Romans wall*: and even now also it is well and strongly walled. But the fame and reputation that it now

hath

Digitized by Google

hath, ariſeth from the Inhabitants, who are many in number, courteous and wealthy by the trade of clothing; from their faire and neat houſes; from the number alſo of Churches, but moſt of all from the biſhops See, which *Sexwulph* Biſhop of the *Mercians* erected there in the yeere of Chriſt 680. having built a Cathedrall Church at the Southſide of the City, which hath beene often repaired, and which the Biſhops and Monkes by little and little have drawen out in length Weſtward, almoſt to the very brinke of *Severn*. Truly it is a paſſing faire and ſtately building adorned with the Monuments and Tombes of King Iohn, Arthur Prince of Wales, and divers of the *Beauchamps*; and in theſe daies, it is no leſſe notable by the Deane and Chapter, whom they call Prebendaries placed therein, than it was in times paſt for the Monkes, or the Cloiſter Prieſts. For, preſently upon the firſt foundation, like as in other religious houſes of England, maried Prieſts were placed heere; who carrying a long time a great opinion of holineſſe governed the Churches, vntill that *Dunſtane* Archbiſhop of *Canterbury* had decreed in a Synode, *That from thence forward the religious men in England ſhould liue a ſingle life*. For then *Oſwald* Biſhop of this City who promoted the Monaſticall life as buſily as any whoſoever, remooved the Prieſts, and brought in Monkes. Which King *Eadgar* teſtifieth in theſe words. *The Monaſteries as well of Monkes, as of Virgins haue beene deſtroied, and quite neglected throughout England, which I haue now determined to repaire to the glory of God, for my ſoules health, and ſo to multiply the number of Gods ſeruants and handmaides. And now already I haue ſet up ſeuen and forty Monaſteries with Monkes and Nunnes in them; and if Chriſt ſpare me life ſo long, I am determined in offering my deuout munificence to God, for to proceed to fifty, euen the juſt number of a Iubilee. Wherupon, at this preſent, that Monaſtery which the reuerend Biſhop Oſwald in the Epiſcopall See of* Wipe-cear-tep *amply enlarged to the honour of Mary the holy mother of God, and by caſting out thoſe Clerks &c. hath with my aſſent and fauour appointed there Monkes the religious ſeruants of God; I my ſelfe doe by my royall authority confirme, and by the counſel & conſent of my Peeres and Nobles, corroborat and conſigne to thoſe religious men liuing a ſole and ſingle life &c.* Long time after when the ſtate of the Church and Clergy here, partly by the Danes incurſion, and in part by civill diſſentions, was ſo greatly weakened and brought upon the very knees, that in lieu of that multitude of religious perſons whom *Oſwald* had heere placed, skarce twelue remained: *Wolſtan* Biſhop of this Church about the yeere of the worlds redemption 1090. put to his helping hand, raiſed it up againe, & brought them to the number of 50. yea and built anew Church for them. *Wolſtan* I ſay, a man not ſo learned (the times then were ſuch) but of that ſimple ſincerity without all hypocriſie, ſo ſevere alſo and auſtere of life, that as he was terrible to the wicked, ſo he was venerable to the good, and after his death the Church regiſtred him in the number of Saints. But King Henry the Eighth ſuppreſſed and expelled the Monks after they had in all plenty and fulneſſe lived more than 500. yeeres, and in their roomes he ſubſtituted a *Deane* and *Prebendaries*, and withall erected a Grammar-ſchoole for the training up of youth. Hard by this Church the bare name and plot of a Caſtle remaineth, which (as wee read in *William* of *Malmesburies* booke of Biſhops) Vrſus *appointed Sheriffe of Worceſterſhire by William the Conqueror, built under the very noſe and in the mouth well neare of the Monkes, in ſo much as he cut away from them a part of their Church-yard.* But this Caſtle through the iniquity of time and caſualty of fire was conſumed many yeeres ago. The City it ſelfe alſo hath been burnt more than once: as being ſet one fire in the yeere of Chriſt 1041. by *Hardy-Cnute*, who exceedingly incenſed againſt the citizens, becauſe they had ſlaine his *Huſcarles* (for ſo they tearmed thoſe domeſticall gatherers of the Danes tribute) did not onely ſet fire on the City, but ſlew the Citizens every mothers ſonne, unleſſe it were thoſe that ſaved themſelves in Beuepleg an Iland compaſſed in with the river. Howbeit, as we finde written in King William the Conquerors booke, in King Edward the Confeſſours time, *It had many Burgeſſes, and for fifteene Hides diſcharged it ſelfe: when the Mint went, every Minter gave twenty ſhillings at London for to receive coyning ſtamps of mony.* In the yeere 1113. a skarfire that came no man knew how, burnt the Caſtle, caught alſo with the flames to the roofes of the Church.

Maried Prieſts. Regiſter of Worceſter Church. Ann. 964.

S. Wolſtan.

Marianus. Huscarles.

Digitized by Google

A Church. Likewise in the reigne of Stephen, in the time of civill wars it was twice on fire: but most dangerously when King Stephen, who had to his owne damage given this City unto *Walter and* Earle of *Meulent*, seized it into his owne hands: howbeit he was not able at that time to win the Castle. Nevertheless it raised it selfe up againe out of the ashes in a goodlier forme alwaies than it had before: & flourished in a right good state of civill government, governed by two Bailifes chosen out of 24. Citizens, two Aldermen, and two Chamberlaines, with a Common counsell consisting of 48. Citizens. As touching the Geographicall position of this Citie, it is distant in Longitude from the West Meridian 21. degrees and 52. Minutes: and the
B North pole is elevated 52. degrees and 12. Minutes.

Anno 15. Stephen R.

From Worcester the river *Severn* running on still Southward, passeth beside *Powicke*, the seat in times past of Sir *Iohn Beauchamp*, whom King Henrie the Sixth raised up to the state of a Baron: and within a small time, the semall heires brought the inheritance to the *Willoughbies* of *Broke*, the *Reads*, and the *Lygons*: then runneth it through most rich and redolent medowes by *Hanley Castle*, belonging sometimes to the Earles of *Gloceſter*, and by *Vpton* a mercate towne of great name: where peeces of Romane money are often times found. Not farre from hence upon the banke on the right hand, the *Severn* beholdeth *Malvern-Hills*, hills in deed or rather great and high mountaines, which for the space of seven miles or thereabout, doe as it
C were by degrees rise higher and higher, dividing this shire from the County of *Hereford*. On the brow of which *Hills*, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of *Gloceſter* did cast a ditch in times past, to make a partition betweene his possessions & the lands of the Church of *Worceſter*; a peece of worke which is at this day seene not without wonder. Over against those hils, and in like distance almost from the other banke, *Bredon Hills* being far lesse, yet in emulation, as it were, to match them, mount aloft: among which *Elmsley Castle* belonging sometimes to *Vrsus* or *Vrso D' Abtot* maketh a goodly shew: by whose daughter and heire *Emeline*, it came hereditarily to the *Beauchamps*. At the foote of these hils lieth *Bredon* a village, concerning the Monasterie whereof *Offa* King of the *Mercians* saith thus: *I Offa King of the Mercians will give land containing*
D *seven times five acres of Tributaries unto the Monasterie that is named Breodun in the Province of the Wiccij, and to the Church of blessed Saint Peter Prince of the Apostles there and in that place standing, which Church Eanwulph my grandfather erected to the praise and glory of the everliving God.*

Hanley. Vpton. Malvern-hilles. Bredon hilles. Elmesley castle. Bredon. The booke of Worceſter.

Under these *Bredon hils* Southward you see two villages named *Washborns* (whence came the surname to a very ancient and worshipfull family in this tract) standing in a parcell of this province dismembred as it were from the rest of the bodie: of which kind there be other parcels heere and there skattering all about. But what should be the cause, I am not able to resolve, unlesse haply those that in old time were governours, adjoined to their government their owne lands that lay neere unto the regi-
E on which they then governed. Now *Avon*, from above runneth downe and speeds himselfe to *Severn*, who in this shire watereth *Eovesham*, so called, as the Monkes write, of one *Eoves*, *Swinheard* to *Egwin* Bishop of *Worcester*, whereas before time, the name of it was *Eath-home* and *Heath-field*. A very proper towne situate upon a hill arising from the river: in the Suburb, as it were, whereof, was sometime *Bengeworth Castle* at the bridge head; which Castle *William de Audevili* the Abbot recovered by law against *William Beauchamp*; utterly raced it, and caused the place to be hallowed for a Church-yard. A towne this is, well knowen by reason of the Abbay, which that noble *Egwin*, with the helpe of King *Kinred* the sonne of *Wolpher* King of the *Mercians* founded about the yeere of our Lord 700: knowen likewise for the vale un-
F der it, named thereof, *The vale of Evesham*; which for plentifull fertilitie hath well deserved to be called the Garnary of all these countries; so good and plentifull is the ground in yeelding the best corne abundantly. But most knowen in elder time by occasion of the great overthrow of the Barons and our *Catoline*, *Simon Muntfort*, Earle of *Leiceſter*. For, this man being of a lewd disposition and profound perfidiousnesse, hath taught us that which another truly said, *That good turnes are so long acceptable, as*

Washborne. Parcels of shires severed from the rest of the body. Eouesham. The booke of Evesham monastery. About the yeere 1157. The vale of Evesham. Simon Montfort.

they

Digitized by Google

they may be requitable. For, when King Henrie the Third had with full hand heaped upon him all the benefits he could, yea and given him his owne sister in marriage, what other fruit reaped he of his so great bounty, but most bitter and deadly hatred; For, he raised a most dangerous warre, hee spoiled shamefully a great part of England; under pretense of restoring the common-wealth and maintaining liberty: neither left he any thing vndone, to bring the King under, to change the State, and of a Monarchie to bring in an Oligarchie. But in the end, after that fortune had for a good while favourably smiled vpon him, he was slaine at this place with many others of his complices by the prowesse of Prince Edward: and forthwith, the stinke of lawlesse rebels, being as it were pumped and emptied out of the common-weale, joifull peace which hee had banished, shone againe most comfortably on every side. Upon the same river hard by, standeth *Charleton*, the possession sometime of the ancient familie of *Hansacres*, Knights, but now of the *Dinleies* or *Dingleies*, who being descended from that ancient stocke of the *Dinleies* in Lancashire, came vnto this by hereditary succession. More beneath, in the primitive Church of our English nation, there was another place wherein religious men lived to God, then called Flecbanbyrig, now, *Flatbury*: and neere unto it *Pershor*, in the English Saxons language Pepiycopan, taking the name from *Peares*: which, as we read in that worthy Historiographer *William of Malmesburie, Egelward Duke of Dorset, a man bearing no nigardly mind, but exceeding liberall, founded and finished in King Eadgars time. But what detriment hath it sustained? one part of it the ambition of the rich seised upon, another part oblivion hath buried; but the greatest portion King Edward the Confessour, and King William bestowed upon the Church of Westminster.*

Charleton.

Flatbury. Pershor.

Then receiveth *Avon* a riveret from the North, vpon which standeth *Hodington* a seat of the *Winters*, out of which were *Robert Winter* and his brother *Thomas*, who when as they were of the hellish damned crew in the Gunpouder treason, let their memory lie damned. From thence *Avon* running gently downe by *Strensham* the habitation of the *Russels*, Knights by degree, of ancient descent, in the end out-ladeth his owne streame into *Severn*.

Neere to these places, on this South-side, is *Oswaldslaw Hundred*, so called of *Oswald* Bishop of Worcester, who obtained it for himselfe of King *Eadgar*. The immunity whereof, when William Conquetour made a survey and taxation of all England, was registred in the *Domesday booke*, after this maner: *The Church of Saint Mary of Wircester hath the Hundred called Oswaldslaw wherein lie 300. Hides, out of which the Bishop of the same Church by ancient order and custome hath all the revenewes of Soches and all customes or duties there, appertaining to the Lords victuall, and the Kings service and his owne: so that no Sherife may hold there any action or suit, neither in any plea nor in any other cause whatsoever. This witnesseth the whole Countie.*

Oswaldslaw Hundred.

A place there is about this shire, but precisely where it should be, is not certainly knowen, called Augurtynerace, that is, *Augustines oke*, at which *Augustine* the Apostle of the Englishmen & the Bishops of Britaine met, and after they had disputed and debated the matter hotely for a good while, touching the celebration of *Easter*, preaching Gods word also to the English nation, and of administring Baptisme according to the rites of the Romane Church, in the end when they could not agree they departed on both sides with discontented minds, vpon their dissenting opinions.

Augustines oke.

Anno *Christi* 603.

This Province since the Normans comming in, had for the first Sheriffe, *Vrsus* or *Vrso de Abtot*, unto whom and his heires, King William the Conquerour granted that office together with faire and large possessions. After him succeeded his sonne Roger, who (as William of *Malmesbury* the Historiographer reporteth) *enioying his fathers possessions, through the high displeasure and indignation of King Henrie the first was dispossessed thereof; because in a furious fit of anger he had commanded one of the Kings officers to be killed.* But this Sherifedome was by *Emeline*, this Rogers sister, translated hereditarily into the family of the *Beauchamps*. For, she was married to *Walter Beauchamp*, whom King Stephen, after he had put downe *Miles of Gloucester*, ordained Constable of England. Within some few yeeres King Stephen created *Walleran* Earle of *Mellent* twin-brother

Earles of Worcester. Or, D'abtot.

A twin brother to *Robert Bossu* Earle of Leicester, the first Earle of Worcester, having given unto him the Citie of Worcester: who afterwards became a Monke and died at *Pratellæ* in Normandie, in the yeere 1166. As for his sonne Robert, who had wedded the daughter of Reginald Earle of *Cornwall*, and advanced the Standard of rebellion against King Henrie the second, and Peter his sonne, who in the yeere 1203. revolted to the French, neither of them vsed the title of Worcester, but onely of *Mellent*, so farre as ever I could yet read. For King Henrie the Second who succeeded Stephen, would not easily suffer that any under him should enjoy the honors received from Stephen an vsurper, and his enimie. For (as I find in the Annales of *Waverley Abbay*) *hee put downe those imaginary and counterfait Earles, among whom King* B *Stephen had inconsiderately distributed, and given away all the revenewes pertaining to the Exchequer.* Neither to my knowledge, was there any one that bare the title of the Earldome of Worcester, untill the daies of King Richard the Second. For he bestowed it upon Sir *Thomas Percy*, who, when he conspired against King Henrie the Fourth, was taken at the battaile of Shrewsbury, & there beheaded. Then Sir *Richard Beauchamp* descended from the *Abtots*, received afterward this honor at the hands of King Henrie the Fifth. Who shortly after in the French warre lost his life at the siege of *Meaux in Brye*, leaving one onely daughter married to Sir *Edward Neuil*, from whom descended the late Lords of *Abergevenny*. Afterward King Henrie the Sixth created *Iohn Tiptoft*, Earle of Worcester: But when he presently taking part with C King Edward the Fourth, had applied himselfe in a prepostorous obsequiousnesse to the humor of the said King, and being made Constable of England plaied the part, as it were, of the butcher in the cruell execution of diverse men of qualitie, himselfe, when as King Henry the Sixth was now repossessed of the crowne, came to the block. Howbeit, his sonne Edward recovered that honor when King Edward recovered his Kingdome: But after that this Edward died without issue, and the inheritance became divided among the sisters of the said *Iohn Tiptoft* Earle of Worcester, of whom one was married to the Lord *Roos*, an other to Sir *Edmund Ingoldesthorpe*, and the third to the Lord *Dudley*; Sir *Charles Somerset* naturall sonne to Henrie Duke of *Somerset*, Lord Herbert, & Lord Chamberlaine to King Henrie the Eighth, was by him crea- D ted Earle of Worcester. After whom succeeded in lineall descent, Henrie, William, and Edward who now flourisheth, and among other laudable parts of vertue and nobility, highly fauoureth the studies of good literature.

Robert de Monte.

Orig. 1. H. 7. R. 36.

There are in this Shire Parishes 152.

E

STAFFORD-

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

STAFFORD-SHIRE.

THE third region of the old CORNAVII, now called STAFFORD-SHIRE; in the English Saxons language Midland Engliſhmen. Midland Engliſhmen. STAFFORDSCYRE, the inhabitants whereof becauſe they dwelt in the middeſt of England, are in *Bede* termed *Angli Mediterranei*, that is, *Midland Engliſhmen*, having on the East Warwick-ſhire and Darby-ſhire, on the South ſide Worceſter-ſhire, and Weſtward Shropp-ſhire bordering upon it, reacheth from South to North in forme of a *Lozeng*, broader in the middeſt and growing narrower at the ends. The North part is full of hils and ſo leſſe fruitfull: the middle being watered with the river *Trent* is more plentifull, clad with woods and embroidered galantly with corne fields and medowes: as is the South part likewiſe, which hath coles alſo digged out of the earth and mines of Iron. Iron. But whether more for their commoditie or hinderance, I leaue to the inhabitants who doe, or ſhall beſt underſtand it.

In the South part in the verie confines with VVorceſter-ſhire upon the river *Stour* ſtandeth *Stourton Caſtle*, ſometimes belonging to the Earles of VVarwicke, the natall place of Cardinall *Pole*; and then *Dudley Caſtle* towereth up upon an hill built Dudley caſtle. and named ſo of one *Dudo*, or *Dodo* an Engliſh Saxon, about the yeere of our ſalvation 700. In King VVilliam the Conquerors daies, as we finde in his *Domeſday Booke*, *William Fitz-Auſculph* poſſeſſed it: afterwards it fell to noble men ſurnamed *Somery*; and by an heire generall of them to Sir *Richard Sutton* knight deſcended from the *Suttons* of Nottingham-ſhire: whoſe poſterity commonly called from that time Lords of *Dudley*, but ſummoed to Parliament firſt by king Henry the Sixth, grew up to a right honorable familie.

Under this lieth *Penſneth chace*, in former times times better ſtored with game, wherein are many cole-pits, in which, as they reported to me, there continueth a fire begunne by a candle long ſince through the negligence of a grover or digger. The ſmoke of this fire, and ſometime the flame is ſeene, but the ſavour oftener ſmelt: and other the like places were ſhewed unto me not farre off. North-weſt-ward upon the confines of *Shrop-ſhire*, I ſaw *Pateſhull* a ſeat of the *Aſtleies* deſcended from honorable progenitours; and *Wroteſley* an habitation of a race of Gentlemen ſo ſurnamed, out of which Sir *Hugh Wroteſley*, for his approved valor, was choſen by K. Edward the Third knight of the Garter, at the firſt inſtitution, and ſo accounted one of the founders of the ſaid honorable Order. Next after this, the memorable places that we meet with Chellington. Giffards. in this tract, more inwardly, are theſe, *Chellington*, a faire houſe and mannour of the ancient familie of the *Giffards*: which in the reigne of Henry the Second *Peter Corbuhn* gaue to *Peter Giffard*, upon whom alſo Richard *Strongbow*, that Conquerour of Ireland, beſtowed in free-gift *Tatlmelin* and other poſſeſſions in *Ireland*. *Theoten hall*, which is by interpretation, *The habitation of Heathens, or Pagans*, at this Tetnall. day *Tetnall* embrued with Daniſh bloud in the yeere 911. by king Edward the elder in a bloudy battaile. *Vlfrunes Hampton*, ſo called of *Wulfruna* a moſt godly and devout woman, who enriched the town (called before ſimply *Hampton*) with a religious houſe: and ſo for *Wulfrunes-hampton* it is corruptly called *Wulver Hampton*: The greateſt name and note whereof, ariſeth by the Colledge there, annexed to the Deane of *Windſor*. *Weadesbury*, in theſe daies *Weddsborrow* fortified in old time, by *Acthelfled* Lady of the *Mercians*: and *Walſhall* a mercate towne, none of the meaneſt. Neere unto which the river *Tame* carrieth his ſtreame, which riſing not farre off, for certaine miles wandereth through the Eaſt part of this ſhire ſeeking after *Trent*, neere unto *Draiton Baſſet*, the ſeat of the *Baſſets*, who ſpringing out from

Wolverhampton. Weddsborrow. Tame river. Draiton Baſſet.

Bassets. *Turstan* Lord of this place in the reigne of Henrie the first, branched forth into a great and notable familie. For, from hence as from a stocke flourished the *Bassets of Welleden*, of *Wiccomb*, of *Sapcot*, of *Cheddle*, and others. But of this of *Dratton*, Raulph was the last, who beeing a right renowned Baron had married the sister of Iohn *Mont-fort* duke of *Britain*, and in the reigne of Richard the Second died without issue. A

Tamworth. Then *Tame* passing through the bridge at *Falkesley* (over which an ancient high way of the Romans went) runneth hard under *Tamworth*, in the Saxon tongue Tamaweopð, *Marianus* calleth it *Tamawordia*, a towne so placed in the confines of the two shires, that the one part which belonged sometime to the *Marmions*, is counted of Warwick-shire, the other which perteined to the *Hastings*, of *Stafford-shire*. As for the name, it is taken from *Tame* the river running beside it, and of the English Saxon word Weorð, which signifieth a *Barton*, *Court*, or *Ferme-house*, and also, an *Holme* or *River-yland*, or any place environed with water: seeing that *Keyserwert* and *Bomelswert* in Germanie, betoken as much as *Cæsars Isle* and *Bomels Isle*. Whiles the *Mercians* kingdome stood in state, this was a place of their Kings resiance and as wee finde in the *Lieger Booke* of *Worcester*, a towne of very great resort and passing well frequented. Afterward, when in the Danes warre it was much decaied, *Aethelfled* the Lady of *Mercia* repaired and brought it againe to the former state: also *Edith* King *Eadgars* daughter, who refusing marriage, for the opinion that went of her for holinesse was registred in the roll of Saints, founded here a little house for Nuns or veiled Virgins, which after some yeeres, was translated to *Polleswort* by the *Marmions* of Normandie, Lords hereof; at what time they erected heere a Collegiat Church, wherein are seene some of their sepulchres; and builded a faire Castle, which from them by the *Prevills* came to the house of those *Ferrars*, that descended from a younger brother of the Barons *Ferrars* of *Groby*. Those *Marmions* as wee finde written, were by inheritance the kings Champions of England. For whensoever any new King of England is crowned, the heire of this familie was bound to ride armed in complet harneis upon a barbd horse into the Kings hall, and in a set forme of words challenge to combat with whosoever durst oppose himself against the Kings right and title. And verily it appeareth upon Records, that *Alexander Frevil*, under King Edward the Third, by the same service, held this Castle. Howbeit at the Coronation of king Richard the Second, when *Baldwin Frevil* exhibited his petition for the same, it was ajudged from this familie to Sir *Iohn Dimock* his competitor, descended also from *Marmion*, as producing better Records and evidences. B C D

The Kings Champion.

1541.

See in Lincoln-shire.

Ioqui. 2. E. 3.

Watling street. At *Falkesley bridge* aforesayd (that I may retyre a little) that Romane *High way Watling street*, of which I haue already spoken and must often speake, entreth into this shire, and cutting it through (as it were by a streight line) goeth Westward into *Shropp-shire*. Which streete I haue I assure you throughly viewed and perused, to finde out that ETOCETVM which *Antonine* the Emperour setteth downe for the next station from MANVESSEDVM or *Mancester* in Warwick-shire: and surely by good happe I haue now found it; and freely confesse that heretofore I was farre wide and quite out of the way. For, just at the same distance that *Antonine* setteth betweene MANVESSEDVM, and ETOCETVM, I lighted upon the carkasse of an old little towne upon the said *High way*, and scarce a mile Southward from *Lichfield*, a Bishops See right well knowne. The name of the place at this daie is in our common language, *Wall*, of the reliques of an old wall there remaining and taking up much about two acres of ground, which they call, *Castle croft*, as one would say the *Castle field*. Over against which on the other side of the streete the inhabitants relate by a tradition from their forefathers, that there stood an ancient towne, destroied long before the Conquest. And they shewe the verie place, where by the maine foundation they ghesse the Temple there stood, and with all they produce peeces of money, coined by the Romane Emperors and found there, as most certaine testimonies in this behalfe. But (that which maketh most for the proofe hereof) from hence leadeth the Romane way called *Watling streete*, with a faire

Etocetum. E

Wall. F

Digitized by Google

A a faire, apparent, and continued cauſey, in maner, throughout, untill it bee broken off with the river *Penck*, and hath upon it a Stone-bridge at PENNOCRVCIVM, ſo named of the river, juſt at the ſame diſtance that *Antonine* ſetteth downe. Which hath not yet laied away ſo much as the name, for in ſteed of PENNOCRVCIVM it is now called *Penck-ridge*. But at this day it is little better than a village, famous for an horſe faire which the Lord of the place *Hugh Blunt*, obtained of King Edward the Second. From hence, that way hath nothing memorable upon it in this ſhire, but a little way off is *Brewood* a mercat towne, where the Biſhops of this Dioceſe had an habitation before the Conqueſt: and then neere unto *Weſton* is
B a cleere poole ſpred very broad, by which that notable way holdeth on a direct courſe to *Oken-Tate* in Shrop-ſhire.

Penck-ridge.

Now are wee to viſite the middle part of this ſhire which *Trent* watereth: in the deſcription whereof, I purpoſe to follow the courſe and windings of the river, from the very ſpring and head thereof, as my beſt guide. *Trent* that by his due right chalengeth to himſelfe the third place among all the rivers of England, runneth out of two fountaines beeing neere neighbours together in the North part of this ſhire among the moores. Certaine unskilfull, and idle headed, haue dreamed that it was ſo named of *Trent* a French word that ſignifieth *Thirty*, and thereupon alſo haue feigned, that thirty rivers runne into it, and as many kindes of fiſhes liue therein, the
C names whereof the people dwelling thereby were wont to ſing in an Engliſh rhime: neither make they doubt to aſcribe that unto this *Trent*, which the *Hungarians* avouch of their river *Tibiſcus*, namely, that two parts of it are water, and the third fiſh.

The river Trent.

From thoſe moores *Trent* trickleth downe firſt Southward fetching many a compaſſe, not farre from *New caſtle under Lime*, ſo called of another more ancient Caſtle that flouriſhed in times paſt hard by at *Cheſterton under Lime*: where I ſaw tottered and torne the walls of a Caſtle; which by the gift of King Iohn, belonged firſt unto Ranulph Earle of *Cheſter*, and afterwards by the bounteous favour of king Henrie the Third, unto the houſe of *Lancaſter*. Thence by *Trent-ham*, ſometime *Tricing-ham*, a little monaſterie of that holy virgin Saint *Werburg* of the bloud roi-
D all, hee haſteneth to *Stone* a mercat towne, which having the beginning in the Saxons time, tooke that name of the *Stones*, that our Anceſters after a ſolemne ſort had caſt on a heape to notifie the place where *Wolpher* that heatheniſh king of the *Mercians*, moſt cruelly ſlew his two ſonnes *Wulfald* and *Rufin*, becauſe they had taken upon them the profeſſion of Chriſtianity.

New caſtle under Lyme.

Trentham.

Stone.

In which place when poſterity in memoriall of them had conſecrated a little Church, ſtreight waies there aroſe and grew up a towne, which of thoſe ſtones, had the name *Stone* given unto it, as the *Hiſtorie* of *Peterborrough* hath recorded. Beyond *Stone* runneth *Trent* mildly by *Sandon*, the ſeat in times paſt of the *Staffords*, moſt worthie knights, but lately by inheritance from them, of *Sampſon Erdeſ-*
E *wick*, a verie great lover, and diligent ſearcher of venerable Antiquity, and in this regard no leſſe worthy of remembrance than for that he is directly in the male line deſcended from Sir *Hugh Vernon* Baron of *Shipbroc*, the name beeing changed, by the uſe of that age according to ſundrie habitations, firſt into *Holgraue*, and afterwards into *Erdeſwicke*.

Erdeſwick.

Names altered according to divers habitations.

Heere *Trent* turneth his courſe aſide Eaſtward, and on the South hath *Canocwood*, commonly called *Cankwood*, ſpred farre and wide, and at length interteineth the river *Sow*, which breaketh out in a hard country neere *Healy Caſtle*, built by the Barons of *Aldelegh*, or *Audley*, unto whom *Hervey* Lord *Stafford* gaue
F that place; *like as Theobald Verdon*, gaue *Aldelegh* it ſelfe.

Cankwood.

LL. Audley.

This hath beene a familie of high reſpect and great honour, and of the ſame ſtem out of the which the *Stanleies* Earles of Darby deriue their deſcent. Strange it is to read, what lands King Henry the Third confirmed unto *Henry Audeley*, which were beſtowed upon him by the bountie of the Peres; yea & private Gentlemen, not onely in England but alſo in Ireland, where *Hugh Lacy* Earle of Ulſter gaue him lands with

Digitized by Google

the Conſtableſhip of Ulſter. So that doubtleſſe he was either a man of rare vertue, or A
a gracious fauourite, or a great Lawyer; or elſe all iointly. His poſteritie matched in
mariage with the heires of the Lord *Giffard* of *Brimsfeild*, of Baron *Martin* Lord of *Ki-*
meis, *and Barſtaple*; and a younger brother of this houſe with one of the heires of the
Earle of Gloceſter, and was by King Edward the Third created Earle of Gloceſter.
About which time Iames Lord *Audley* flouriſhed in chiualrie, who (as the French
write) being grieuouſly wounded in the battaile at *Poitiers*, when the blacke Prince
with many comfortable commendations had given him 400. markes of yeerely reve-
nues; he beſtowed the ſame forthwith vpon his foure Eſquiers, who alwaies valiantly
attended him, and ſatisfied the Prince, doubting that his gift was too little for ſo great B
ſervice, with this anſwere, dutifully acknowledging his bountie: *It is meete that I doe*
well for them who deſerved beſt of me. Theſe my Eſquiers ſaued my life amidſt my enemies:
And God be thanked, my anceſtors haue left me ſufficient reuenues to maintaine me in your
ſervice. Whereupon the Prince approving this prudent liberality, both confirmed his
gift to his Eſquiers, & aſſigned him moreover lands to the valew of ſix hundred Marks
yeerely. But by his daughter one of the coheires to her brother, the title of Lord
Audley came afterward to the *Touchets*, and in them continueth. Neither muſt I
heere paſſe over in ſilence an houſe in this tract called *Gerards Bromley*, both for the
magnificence thereof, and alſo becauſe it is the principall ſeat of Sir *Thomas Ge-*
rard, whom King Iames in the firſt yeere of his reigne created Baron *Gerard* of C
Gerards Bromley.

This *Sow* as it were a parallel river unto *Trent* runneth even with him, & keeping an
equall diſtance ſtill from him, by *Chebſey*, which had in times paſt for Lords thereof
Haſtange. the *Haſtangs* reputed among the prime Nobilitie in the time of King Edward the
firſt; nor farre from *Eccleſhall* the habitation of the Biſhop of *Lichfeld*, and *Ellenhall*
Noel. which was ſometime the ſeat of the *Noels* a worſhipfull houſe, who founded heere a
Harcourt. Monaſterie at *Raunton*, and from whom it deſcended hereditarily to the *Harcourts*,
who being of the ancient Norman nobility, flouriſhed a long time in great dignitie.
But yet of the male heires of the *Noels* there remaine ſtill Sir *Edward Noel* of *Dalby* in
Leiceſter-ſhire, and the *Noels* of *Wellesborow* in *Leiceſter-ſhire*, with others. Then run- D
Strafford. neth *Sow* under *Stafford*, in times paſt called *Statford*, and before time *Betheney*,
Capgraue. where *Bertelin* reputed a very holy man led in ancient times an Eremits life in ſer-
ving God. And King Edward the Elder built on the South banke of the river a Ca-
Marianus. ſtell in the yeere of Chriſt 914. What time as King William the Conquerour re-
giſtred the ſurvey of all England, as we read in his *Domeſday Booke*, *The King had in it*
onely 18. *Burgeſſes in his owne domaine, and* 20. *manſions of the honor of the Earle: it paid*
for all cuſtomes nine pounds of deniers, and had thirteene Chanons, Prabendaries who held
in franke Almoine: and the King commanded a Caſtle to bee made, which now is deſtroy-
ed. But then, as now alſo, it was the head towne of the whole Shire: howbeit the
greateſt credite and honor thereof came from *Stafford Caſtle* adjoining, which the E
Barons of *Stafford*, of whoſe progenie were the Dukes of Buckingham, built for their
owne ſeat, who procured of King Iohn that it was made a Burrough with ample li-
berties, cauſed it to be partly fenſed with a wall, and erected a Priorie of Blacke
chanons to the honor of Saint *Thomas* of *Canterbury*: Beneath which, the riveret
Penke, which gave name to *Pennocrucium* or *Penkridg*, whereof I have already ſpo-
ken, joineth with that *Sow* aforeſaid. And neere unto the confluence of *Sow* and
Tickshall. *Trent* ſtandeth *Ticks hall*, the dwelling place of the *Aſtons*, a family which for anti-
quity, kinred and alliance, is in theſe parts of great name.

Trent having harboured the ſe rivers in his chanell, paſſeth now through the mids
Chartley. of the Shire with a gentle ſtreame, taking a view of *Chartley Caſtle* ſtanding two F
miles aſide from the banke on the left hand: which Caſtle came from *Ranulph*
Earle of *Cheſter*, who built it, unto the *Ferrars* by Agnes his ſiſter, whom
William *Ferrars* Earle of *Darby* had married: out of whoſe race the Lords
LL. Ferrars of Chartley. *Ferrars* of *Chartley* flouriſhed: and *Anne* the daughter of the laſt of them
brought

A brought this honour as her dowry unto Sir Walter *D' Eureux* her husband: from whom Robert *D' Eureux* Earle of *Essex* and Lord *Ferrars* of *Chartley* is lineally descended.

On the right side of the river about the same distance, standeth most pleasantly among the woods, *Beaudesert*, the lodge in times past of the Bishops of *Lichfield*, but now the house the of L. *Paget*. For Sir William, *Paget*, who for his approved wisdom both at home and abroad, stood in high favour with King Henrie the Eighth, & King Edward the Sixth; and obteined at their hands faire possessions, was by the said King Edward the Sixth created Lord *Paget* of *Beaudesert*. He was (that I may note so much B out of his Epitaph) Secretarie, and privie Counsellour to King Henry the Eighth, and appointed by his Testament Counsellour and aidor to king Edward the Sixth, during his minority. To whom he was Chauncellor of the Dutchy of Lancaster, Controller of the house, and by him made, as I said, Baron, and knight of the Garter, as by Queene Marie Lord Privy Seale: Whose grandsonne William is now the fourth Baron *Pagets* and for his vertue and studies of the best arts, is an honour to his house, and in this respect deserveth to be honorably remembred.

Beaudesert. L. L. Paget.

From thence may you descrie *Lichfield*, scarce foure miles from this right-side bank of *Trent*. *Bede* calleth it *Licidfeld*, which *Rosse* of *Warwick* interpreteth, *Cadaverum campus*, that is, *The field of dead bodies*, & reporteth that a number of Christians were there C martyred under the persecutor Diocletian. This City is low seated, of a good largenes and faire withal, divided into two parts with a shallow poole of cleere water: which parts notwithstanding joyne in one by the meanes of two bridges or causeies made over, that haue their sluces, to let out the water. The South part, which is on the hither side is the greater, consisting of divers streets, hath in it the schole, & an hospital of St *John*, founded for releife of the poore. The farther part is the lesse, but beautified with a very goodly Cathedrall Church, which beeing round about compassed with a faire wall castle-like, and garnished beside with faire houses of Prebendaries, and with the Bishops palace also, doth mount upon high with three pyramids or spires of stone making an excellent shew, and for elegant, and proportionall building yeeldeth to few Cathedrall Churches. D

Licheficld.

In this place many ages past, a bishops See was established, for in the 606. yeere after the worlds redemption, *Oswie* King of *Northumberland*, having vanquished the *Mercians*, as then Pagans, for the propagation of Christs true religion, built heere a Church, and ordeined *Duina* the first bishop: whose successours found such favour at their Princes hand, that they had not onely the prehemince among all the bishops of the *Mercians*, and the greatest possessions given unto them for their use, as *Cankwood* or *Canock* a very great wood, and other faire lands and Lordships; but also this Church had an Archbishop that sat in it, namely *Eadulph*, unto whom Pope *Adrian* granted an Archiepiscopall Pall, and subjected under him all E the Bishoppes of the *Mercians* and East Angles; mooved thereunto with golden reasons by *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, to spite *Lambert* the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who had promised to aide *Charles the Great*, if hee would invade England. But this Archiepiscopall dignity died together with *Offa* and *Eadulph*. But, among all the Bishops of this See * *Chadd* was of greatest fame, and canonized a Saint for his holinesse, who, as *Bede* saith, when roiotous excesse had not yet possessed the hearts of Bishops, *made himselfe a mansion house standing not farre remote from the Church, wherein hee was wont secretly to pray and reade, together with a few, that is to say, seven or eight religious men, as oft as hee had any vacant time from painefull preaching and ministery of the word unto the people*. In those daies, Lichfield *was a small* F *towne farre short of the frequency of Cities; the Country about it full of woods: and a little river runneth hard by it. The Church was seated in a narrow roome, evidently shewing the meane estate and abstinence of our ancestours*. When as in the Synode holden in the yeere of our Lord 1075. it was forbidden that Bishops Sees should lie obscure in meane and small townes, *Peter* Bishop of *Lichfield* translated his See to *Chester*: but *Robert Linsey* his successour removed the same unto *Coventry*.

About the yeere. 779. History of Rochester.

* Cedda.

Wil. Malmesbury. A.

Digitized by Google

A little after, *Roger Clinton* brought it backe againe to *Lichfield*, and beganne to build in the yeere of Christ 1148. this most beautifull Church in the honour of the blessed virgin Mary at *Saint Ceda*, or *Chad*: and repaired the Castle which now is utterly vanished. As for the towne, it was made first an Incorporation in our fathers remembrance by king Edward the Sixth, by the name of Baliffs & Burgesses. It seeth the Pole Artick elevated two and fiftie degrees and two and fortie minutes: and from the farthest point of the West counteth one and twenty degrees and twenty minutes. This Poole of *Lichfield* beeing by and by kept and restreined within bankes, and spreading broader the second time, but gathering againe into a chanell is quickly swallowed into *Trent*, who continueth his course East-ward, untill hee meereth with the river of *Tame* from the South: with whom *Trent* being now coupled, turneth aside his streame Northward through places that yeeld great store of Alabaster, that hee might the sooner entertaine *Dow*, and so almost insulateth or encompasseth *Burton*, a towne in times past of name, by reason of workers in Alabaster, a Castle of the *Ferrars* built in the Conquerors time, an ancient Abbay founded by *Vlfrick Spot* Earle of *Mercia*, and the retyring place of *Modwen* that holy Irish woman, who there dedicated her selfe first to the service of God. Concerning which Abbay, the Leger-Booke of *Abingdon* recordeth thus. *A certaine servitour of King* Ætheldred *named* Ullrick Spot, *built the Abbay of Burton, and gaue unto it al the inheritance that came by his father, esteemed worth seaven hundred pounds, and that this his donation might stand good and sure, he gaue unto King* Ætheldred *three hundred Mankus of gold for his confirmation, and to every Bishop fine mankus, and beside to* Alfrick *Archbishop of Canterbury, the towne* Dumbleton. Whereby we may understand, that there was a golden world then, and that gold swaied much yea in Church matters, and among church men. In this Abbay, the said *Modwen*, whose holinesse was much celebrated in this tract, lay buried, and upon her tombe were engraven for an Epitaph these verses.

Alabaster. Burton upon Trent.

Who also it named Modwen.

1004

Ortum Modwennæ dat Hibernia, Scotia finem.
Anglia dat tumulum, dat Deus astra poli.
Prima dedit vitam, sed mortem terra secunda,
Et terram terræ tertia terra dedit:
*Auffert Lanfortin quam *terra Conallea profert,*
Fœlix Burtonium virginis ossa tenet.

* Tir Conell.

In Ireland Modwen who began, in Scotland tooke her end,
England on her a tombe bestow'd, to heaven God did her send:
The first of these lands gaue her life, the second wrought her death,
And earth to earth in decent sort, the third land did bequeath.
Lanfortin taketh that away, which once *Tir-Conell* gaue,
Burton blest, whose hap it is this virgines bones to haue.

Nere unto this *Burton*, betwixt these three rivers *Dove*, *Trent* & *Blith* the which watereth and nameth *Blithfield* a faire house of the ancient and worthy family of the *Bagots*; *Needwood* a very large wood and full of parks spreadeth it selfe. Wherein the nobility and gentlemen dwelling there about, take their joily pleasure and disport themselues in hunting. Thus much of the places in the midle part of this shire.

The river Blith. Needwood forest.

The North part riseth up and swelleth somewhat mountainous, with moores and hilles, but of no great bignesse, which beginning here, runs like as *Apennine* doth in *Italie*, through the mideſt of England with a continued ridge, rising more and more with divers tops and cliffs one after another even as far as to Scotland, although oftentimes they change their name. For here they are called *Mooreland*, after a while the *Peak*, *Blackstone edge*, then *Craven*, anon as they go further *Stanmore*, and at length being parted diversly, as it were into hornes, *Cheviot*. This *Mooreland*, so called for that it riseth higher into hils and mountaines, and is withall lesse fruitfull (which kinde of places we cal in our language *Moores*) is a smal country verily, so hard, so comfortlesse, bare, & cold, that it keepeth snow lying upon it a long while: in so much as that of a little country village named *Wotton* lying here under *Weverhil* the neighbor inhabitants haue this rime rife in their mouth, as if God, forsooth, had never visited that place.

Mooreland.

Wotton

Digitized by Google

A *Watton* under *Wever*,
Where God came never.

Yet in ſo hard a ſoile it breedeth and feedeth beaſts of large bulke, and faire ſpread. The people heere dwelling obſerve, that when the winde ſitteth Weſt, it is alwaies raine: but the Eaſt and Southwind, which in other places brew and broach raine, bring faire weather, unleſſe the winde turne from Weſt into the South: and this they aſcribe unto the vicinity of the Iriſh ſea. Out of theſe *Moores* moſt rivers in this ſhire doe ſpring, but the chiefe are, *Dove*, *Hanſe*, *Churnet*, *Teyn*, *Blith*, and *Trent* himſelfe who receiveth every one of them, and conveieth them all to the ſea. *Dow* or *Dove*, whoſe bankes are reared out of ſolid hard lime ſtone, which they burne and uſe for compaſt to manure and enrich their fields withall, doth ſwiftly run along the moſt part of the Eaſt ſide of this County and ſeparateth it from Darby-ſhire, holding on his courſe in a Cleyiſh channell without any beds or ſhelves of mudde, through a ſoile conſiſting of the ſaid Lime-ſtone: from whence it ſucketh out ſuch fertility, that in the very middeſt of Winter, the Medowes on both the bankes ſides carry a moſt pleaſant and freſh greene hew: but if it chance to ſwel above the bankes and overflow the Medowes in April, it battelleth them like another *Nilus*, and maketh them ſo fruitfull that the inhabitants uſe commonly to chant this joyfull note. The river Dove.

B In Aprill *Doves* floud,
Is worth a Kings good.

C This river in twelue houres ſpace uſeth ſo to riſe, that it harieth and carrieth away with it ſheepe and other cattaile, to the great terrour of the people dwelling thereby: but within the ſame time againe it falleth, and returnes within his owne bankes: whereas *Trent* being once up and over his bankes floweth upon the fields fower or fiue daies together: but now come we to the rivers that run into it. The firſt is *Hans*, which being ſwallowed up under the ground, breaketh up againe three miles off. Then admiteth he the fellowſhip of the river *Churnet*, who paſſeth by *De-la-Cres Abbey*, built by *Ranulph* the third of that name Earle of *Cheſter*: by *Leike* alſo a well known Mercat towne, and by *Aulton* a Caſtle in times paſt belonging to the Barons *Verdon* (who founded heere the Abbay of *Crexden*) from whom by the *Furnivals* it D deſcended to the *Talbots* Earles of *Shrewsbury*. A little below runneth *Teyn* a ſmall brooke into *Dove*; which having his head not far from *Cheddle* the ancient ſeat of the *Baſſets*, who derive their pedigree from the *Baſſets* of *Draiton*, creepeth on in ſuch a winding and crooked chanell that within one mile I was faine to paſſe over it foure times. Neere unto it in *Checkly Church-yard*, there ſtand three ſtons upright erected in maner of *Pyramides*; two of them have little images engraven upon them: but that in the middeſt is higheſt. The inhabitants report by tradition, that a battaile was fought there between two hoſts, of which the one was armed, the other vnarmed; and that in it were three Biſhops ſlaine, in memorial of whom theſe ſtons were ſet up. But what Hiſtorical truth indeede lieth heerein enfolded, I know not as yet: As for *Blith*, E it hath in this *Moreland Caſtell* a Caſtle, ſituate upon it, which Sir *William Careſwell* built with great ponds having their heads made of ſquare ſtones, and *Draicot*, which gave ſurname to a family of great antiquity in this County. Hans. Churner. De-la-cres. Aulton. Teyn. Checkley.

But *Dove* after it hath received *Tine* having a faire bridge made over it of moſt hard-ſtone, and defended with piles runneth under *Vtceſter*, in the Saxons tongue Vttoxeſeter, an *Vttoxather*, ſituate upon the ſide of an hill with a gentle aſcent: a towne more rich in gay flowring medowes, and in cattaile, than faire built; which before I ſaw it (the name was ſo favourable to my conjecture) I thought, in vaine, to have beene the ancient Etocetum. But now, time hath taught me more certeinty. After this, when *Dove* is now come neerer unto *Trent*, it viſiteth *Tutbury Caſtle*, in times paſt a large and ſtately thing, which alſo is called *Stutesbury*, and from an Alabaſter hill top on which it ſtands, threatneth, as it were, the whole country vnderneath. It was built together with a little Monaſtery by *Henry de Ferrars* a Noble man of *Normandy*, unto whom King William the Firſt had given great lands and revenewes in this ſhire: all which *Robert de Ferrars* Earle of *Darby* loſt after he had re- Vtceſter. Tutesbury.

volted

volted a second time from King Henry the Third. For, this Robert, when, after many troubles which he had raised in the Barons war, he was received into the Kings favour, and had bound himselfe with a corporall oth in expresse and formall words *that he would continue ever after loiall to his liege Lord*, yet was the man of such a stirring and restlesse spirit, that to breake and knap in peeces quit that fortune which he could not bend, he put on armes against his Soveraigne, and being at length taken prisoner (that I may use the very words of the Record, *according to the forme of his obligation*) made this great forfaiture is of his fortunes and dignities. There is in some place of this shire a *lake*, if *Alexander Necham* deceive vs not, into which no wild beast will in any wise enter: but since the place is uncertaine and the thing it selfe more uncertaine, I will onely put downe underneath these his verses, before which he prefixed this Title.

In his booke entituled the praises of Divine wisdom.

De Lacu in Staffordia.

Rugitu Lacus est eventus præco futuri,
Cujus aquis fera se credere nulla solet.
Insict odora canum virtus, mors insit acerba,
Non tamen intrabit exagitata lacum.

Of a Lake in *Staffordshire*.

A Lake there is that roreth loud, whereby things are fore-showne,
The water whereof once to take wild beasts were never knowne.
Let hounds, let death pursue apace them for to overtake,
For all this chase and hot pursuite, none enter will the Lake.

Gervase of Tilbury.

Of another Poole or Lake also in this Country thus writeth *Gervase* of *Tilbury* in his *Otia Imperialia*, unto *Otho* the fourth. *In the Bishopricke of Coventry and County of Stafford, at the foot of an hill, which the inborne people of the Country have named* Mahull, *there is a water spred abroad in maner of a Meere, in the territory of a Village which they tearme* Magdalea. *In this Meere or Marsh there is a most cleere water (and an infinite number of woods beside joyning one unto another) which hath such an effectuall vertue in refreshing of bodies, that so often as hunters have chased Stagges and other Deere untill their horses be tired, if in the greatest heat of the scorching sunne they tast of this water, and offer it unto their horses for to drinke, they recover their strength of running againe which they had lost, and become so fresh, as one would thinke they had not run at all.* But whereabout this is I cannot yet learne by all my diligent inquiry.

Earles and Barons of Stafford.

As for the title of *Stafford*, it remaineth ever since *Robert de Stafford*, whom King William of *Normandy* enriched with great possessions, even untill our time in his line and progeny. A family as noble and ancient as any other: but upon which fortune hath otherwhiles by turnes both frowned and fauoured. For, first they were Barons of *Stafford*, then five of them Earles of *Stafford*, *Ralfe* created by King Edward the Third, Earle of *Stafford*, who married the heire of Sir *Hugh Audley* Earle of *Glocester*, *Hugh* his sonne who died in Pilgrimage at *Rhodes*, and his three sonnes successively, *Thomas*, and *William*, both issulesse, and *Edmund* who married the daughter and heire of *Thomas* of *Woodstock* Duke of *Buckingham*. Afterward three of them were Dukes of *Buckingham* and Earles of *Stafford*, &c. as is before shewed. By the attainder of the last of them, those so great inheritances which their most honourable mariages brought unto them, floted away as it were, and scattered heere and there. In lieu whereof hath ensued a more secure quietnesse, which can never cohabite with Greatnesse.

See Dukes of Buckingham.

There are accounted in this shire Parishes 130.

SHROPP-

Digitized by Google

SHROPP-SHIRE.

THe fourth country of those, which, as it seemeth, the CORNAVII in times past inhabited, the English-Saxons called Scipyp-scyne and Shrobbe-scyne, wee *Shropp-shire*, and the Latinists *Comitatus Salopiensis*, is farre greater than the rest in quality, and not inferiour to them either for plenty or pleasure. On the East side it hath Staffordshire, on the West Montgomery-shire, and Denbighshire, on the South side Worcester, Hereford, and Radnor-shires, and on the North *Cheshire*. It is repleniſhed with townes and Castles standing thicke on every side; by reason that it was a Frontier country, or (that I may use the terme of *Siculus Flaccus*) *Ager arciſinius*, in regard of repelling and repressing the Welshmen in the marches bordering heereupon: whereupon our Ancestours by an ancient word, named the Confines of this Shire toward Wales the *Marches*, for that they were bounds and limits betweene the Welsh and English, and divers noble men in this tract were called *Barons* of the *Marche*, and *Lords Marchers*, who had every one in their territorie a certaine peculiar iurisdiction, and in their owne Courts ministred law unto the inhabitants, with sundry priviledges and immunities, and this among other, that writs out of the Kings Courts, should in certaine cases have no place nor runne among them. Nevertheleſſe, if any controversie arose about a Lordship it selfe, or the limites of Lordships, they were to resort unto the Kings Courts of iustice. These also were in times past named in Latin Records *Marchiones de Marchia Walliæ*, as *Marquesses of the Marches of Wales*, or *Lords Marchers*, as appeareth evidently by the *Red booke* in the Kings Exchequer, where we read, how at the Coronation of Queene *Aeleonor*, wife to King Henrie the Third, *Marchiones de Marchia Walliæ &c.* that is, *The Marquesses of the Marches of Wales, (or Lord Marchers) Iohn Fitz-Alane, Raulph Mortimer, Iohn of Monmouth, and Walter Clifford, in the name of the Marches, said it was the right of the Marches to find siluer speares, and to bring them for to support the foure square purple silke cloth at the Coronation of kings and Queenes of England.* But the happy tranquility of peace betweene Wales and England, and the Kings authority hath by little and little abrogated all those royalties, prerogatiues, and priviledges, which the Lords Marchers enioied, and insolently exercised over the poore inhabitants in the Marches.

The Marchers.

L. Marchers. Marchiones in old histories.

The Canopy.

Neither yet doe I thinke (I thought good to say so much afore-hand) that all this Country belonged anciently to the CORNAVII, but that part onely which is on this side *Severn*: as for that on the farther side of *Severn*, it pertained to the ORDOVICES, who inhabited heere a great country in this tract: a parcell wherof, as also some little territories on this side *Severn*, which belonged unto the Lords Marchers, were not long since laid to this Shire by authority of the Parliament. For, into these two parts the whole Shire may be fitly divided, seeing that the river *Severn* cutteth it through in the mids from the West to the South-east.

27. Hen. 8.

In that part beyond *Severn*, the river *Temd*, in British *Tefidiauc*, for some space maketh the South limite, into which at length the river *Colun*, in British *Colunwy*, and called contractly *Clun*, issueth it selfe. This river *Clun* breaking forth farther within the country, not farre from a pretty towne well frequented, named *Bishops Castle*, (because it belonged to the Bishops of *Hereford* whose Diocesse and iurisdiction is large in this Shire) giveth name to * *Clun Castle* which, the *Fitz-Alans* descended from one *Alan* the sonne of *Flaold* a Norman (who were afterwards Earles of *Arundell*) built, when they were Lords Marchers against the Welshmen, & annoyed them with continuall inrodes into their country. But, where it meeteth with *Temd*, among divers doubtfull fords, there mounteth up an hill of a very ancient memorie, which they

Clun river

Bishops castle.

* Coluno castrum. Clun castle.

Digitized by Google

Caer Caradoc. they call *Caer Caradoc*, becauſe about the yeere of our Salvation 53. *Caratacus* a moſt
King Caratacus, Tacitus. noble and renowned Britiſh King, raiſed in the front of it a mighty wall or rampier A
of Stone, and with his people reſolutely made it good againſt *Oſtorius* Lieutenant for
the Romanes and the Legionarie Roman ſouldiers. Vntill the Romans having forci-
bly broken through that fence of ſtones ſo rudely laid, (the remaines whereof are to be
ſeene at this day) forced the vnarmed Britans to quit the place, and flie up to the
mountains. *Caratacus* himſelfe notwithſtanding eſcaped by flight, but his wife, daugh-
ter, and brethren were taken priſoners: And he afterwards, (as adverſity in no place
findeth ſafety) being delivered into the hands of *Oſtorius* by Queene *Cartiſmandua*
(unto whoſe protection he had committed himſelfe) was carried away to Rome, af- B
ter he had vexed and wearied the Romanes in a long and troubleſome war. Where he
obtained pardon for himſelfe and his, of *Claudius* the Emperour, not by way of any
See the 43. and 44. page. baſe ſuppliant entreaty, but by a generous and honorable liberty of ſpeech. For the
winning of this hill and taking of this King captive, it was decreed, that *Oſtorius*
ſhould have Triumphall ornaments: neither did the Senate judge the taking of *Cara-*
tacus leſſe honorable, than when *Publius Scipio* ſhewed *Siphax*, and *L. Paulus* preſen-
ted *Perſes*, two vanquiſhed Kings in triumphant maner at Rome. And although the
compiler of our Hiſtorie hath made mention neither of this warre, nor of this wor-
thy Britaine, yet the memorie thereof is not quite gone with the common people.
For, they confidently give out by tradition, that a King was diſcomfited and put to C
flight upon this hill: and in the Britiſh booke entituled *Triades*, among three of the
With the ſtrong arme. moſt renowned Britans for warlicke exploits, *Caradauc* * *Vrichfras* is named firſt; ſo
that, as I think, we ſhold make no doubt, but that he was this very *Caratacus*. Then *Lud-*
Ludlow. *low*, in Britiſh formerly named *Dinan*, & in later ages *Lys-tuyſoc*, *i.* the *Princes Palace*,
ſtandeth upon an hill at the meeting of the ſame *Temd* with the river *Corve*, a towne
more faire than ancient. *Roger Montgomerie* firſt laid unto it a caſtle no leſſe beauti-
full, than ſtrong, which hangeth over *Corve*, and then raiſed a wall about the towne
that taketh about a mile in compaſſe. But when his ſonne Robert was attainted, King
Henrie the Firſt kept it in his owne hands: and afterwards, when it was beſieged, it
valiantly endured the aſſaults of King Stephen: and during that ſtrait ſiege, Hen- D
Iron hookes, 1139. rie ſonne of the King of Scots, being plucked from his ſaddle with an yron hooked en-
gine, had like to have beene haled violently within the towne wals, had not Stephen
in perſon reſcued him, and with ſingular valour delivered him from ſo great a dan-
ger. After this, King Henrie the Second gave this caſtle together with the vale un-
derneath along *Corve*, which commonly is called *Corveſ-dale*, to Sir *Fulke of Dinan*.
Ienevile. Afterwards it belonged to the *Lacies* of Ireland, and by a daughter fell to Sir *Geffrey*
de Ienevile a *Poictevin*, or, as ſome will have it, of the houſe of *Lorain*: from whoſe
heires it deſcended againe by a daughter to the *Mortimers*, and from thence hereditarily to the Crowne. Then the inhabitants in proceſſe of time, built in the very bo-
ſome of the towne, and on the higheſt ground a very faire Church, and the onely E
Church they have. And ſo it beganne to be of great account and to excell other
neighbour townes adjoining. And although by King Stephen, *Simon Montfort*, and
King Henrie the Sixth it ſuffred much damage in the civill warres, yet it alwaies
flouriſhed againe: and now eſpecially, ever ſince that King Henrie the Eighth or-
The Councell in the Marches. dained the Councell of the *Marches*, not unlike to thoſe Parliaments in France: the L.
Preſident wherof doth for the moſt part keepe Courts and Terme here: which a man
could hardly have ſeene at any time without Suits, whether it were for the great
ſtate and authority that it carried, or becauſe the Welſhmen and Marchmen are ſo
forward and hote to goe to law. This *Councell* conſiſteth of the *Lord Preſident*, ſo ma-
nie counſellers as it ſhall pleaſe the Prince to appoint, a *Secretarie*, an *Attorney*, a *Sol-* F
licitour, and the foure *Iuſtices* of the Counties in Wales.

Burford. Somewhat lower, upon the river *Temd*, is ſeene *Burford*, which from Theodo-
Cornwaile. ricke *Saie* and his poſterity, came unto *Robert Mortimer*; and from his poſterity like-
wiſe unto Sir *Geffrey Cornwaile*, who derived his deſcent from Richard Earle of
Cornwall and King of the *Alemans*: and his race even unto theſe daies hath flou-
riſhed

Digitized by Google

A rished under the name of Barons of *Burford* (but not in the dignity of Parliamentarie Barons) whereas it is holden (as we read in the Inquisition) *of the King, for to find fyue men for the Armie of Wales, and by service of a Baronie.* As for those (that I may note thus much by the way) who held an entier and whole Baronie, they were commonly in times past reputed Barons; and as some learned in our Common lawes are of opinion, Baron and Baronie, like as Earle and Earldome, Duke and Dukedome, King and Kingdome, were *Conjugata*; that is, *Originally yoke fellowes.* When *Temd* now is leaving Shroppshire behind it, not farre from the bankes thereof, there raise themselves up Northward certaine hils of easie ascent, *Clechill* they call them, much commended for yeelding the best barly in great plenty, neither are they without yron mines: at the descent whereof, in a village called *Cleybury*, Hugh *Mortimer* built a castle, which King Henrie the Second forthwith so raised (because it was a noursery of sedition) that scarce there remaine any tokens thereof at this day: also hard by standeth *Kinlet* where the *Blunts* flourished. Their name in this tract is very great, so surnamed at first of their yellow haire; the family noble and ancient, and the branches thereof farre spread. Then saw we on the right-hand banke of *Severn*, *Brug Morfe* (commonly, but corruptly called *Bridg-North,*) so called of *Burgh* or *Burrough*, and *Morfe*, a forest adjoining, whereas before time it was named simply *Burgh.* A towne fortified, with wals, a ditch, a stately Castle, and the *Severn*, which betweene the rockes runneth downe with a great fall: seated also upon a rocke, out of which the waies leading into the upper part of the towne were wrought out. *Achelfleda* Lady of the *Mercians* first built it, and *Robert de Belesme* Earle of Shrewsburie walled it: who, trusting to the naturall strength of the place rebelled against King Henrie the First, like as afterward *Roger Mortimer* against King Henrie the Second: but both of them with ill successe; for they were both forced to yeeld, and submit themselves, absolutely to the Kings commaunde. At the siege of this Castle, (as we read in our Annales) King Henrie the Second being levelled at with an arrow, had beene shot therewith quite through the body, had not Sir *Hubert Syncter* a noble and trusty servitour to the King interposed himselfe, and to save the King received both the arrow and his deaths wound withall.

Before time also Sir *Raulph de Pichford* bare himselfe so valiantly heere, that King Henrie the First gave unto him the little *Burgh* hard by, *To hold by service, for to find dry wood for the great chamber of the castle of Burgh against the comming of his soveraign Lord the King.* *Willeley* or *Willey* is not farre from hence, the habitation in old time of Sir *Warner de Willeley*, from whose posterity by the *Harleis* and *Peshall*, it came to the notable family of *Lacon*; advanced by marriage long since with the heire of *Passelew*, and of late by the possession of Sir *I. Blunt* of *Kinlet.*

There be in like maner other townes and castles heere and there in this tract, as *Newcastle*, *Hopton castle*, *Shipton*, and upon the river *Corve*, *Corvesham*, which *Walter Clifford* had by the gift of King Henrie the Second, also *Brancroft* and *Holgot*, commonly *Howgate*: which belonged sometime to the *Manduits*, then, to *Robert Blunt* Bishop of *Bath*, and afterwards to the *Lovells*. More higher, are *Wenlocke*, now knowen for the lime, but in King Richard the Seconds time for a mine of copper there: But much more knowen in the Saxons daies for a most ancient Nunnerie, where *Milburga* that most holy Virgin lived in great devotion, and was entombed: the which Nunnerie Earle *Roger de Montgomerie* repaired and repleniished with Monkes. In later times Sir *John Winell*, called also *Wenlocke* because he heere inhabited, for his faithfull service to King Henrie the Sixt, was by him aduanced to the state and honor of Baron *Wenlocke*, and elected Knight of the Garter; in whose cause hee manfully lost his life in the battaile of Tewkesbury, leaving no issue: but from his cosin and heire generall the *Lanleys* of this County are lineally descended. A little more West is *Acton Burnell*, a castle of the *Burnels*, and after of the *Lovells*, made famous by the Court of Parliament there held in the time of King Edward the First. This family of the *Burnells* was in old time of great name and antiquity, very much enriched also by that Bishop aforenamed. But it failed and had an end in the reigne

Inquis. 40. Ed. 3.

Baron and Baronie Coniugata.

Clechill.

Blunt in the Norman language signifieth yellow haire of the head.

Bridg North.

* De Sancta Clara.

Lib. Inquis.

Willey or Willeley.

Lib. Inquis.

Wenlock.

William Malmesbury.

Or Wiuell.

Lord Wenlocke.

Clauſ. 17. Edw. 4.

Acton Burnell.

: others say this was wayld by K: E 4 — and by him made a Baron of and being on the part of H 6 agst E 4 at Tuskbury fight and either treacherously or cowardly was killd upon it by the D: of Somerset then Generall for H 6 — v. Hollingshed Ao 11 E 4 fo: f: 1335, 1338 1339. Speed f. 696. Martin f: 223. Trussell f: 193, 194 Ao 1472.

Digitized by Google

of Edward the second, when *Mawde* the heire was married unto *Iohn Lovell* first, and secondly to *Iohn Handlow*, whose sonne *Nicolas* assumed to himselfe the name of *Burnell*: from whom the *Ratcliffes* Earles of Sussex and others draw their pedigree. A

Langley. Scarce a mile from hence standeth *Langley*, seated very flat and low in a parke full of woods, the dwelling place of the *Leas*, which may well challenge to be ranged among the families that are of the better worth and greater antiquitie in this tract.

Condover. Next unto these is *Condover*, a manour sometime of the *Lovells*, but of late, the possession of *Thomas Owen*, *Iustice of the Commonpleas* and a very great lover of learning. But he now hath taken his quiet sleepe in Christ, and left his sonne Sir *Roger Owen*, for his manifold learning, a right worthy sonne of so good a father. This is holden of the King, as we read in the Records, *In chiefe, to find two footmen one day in the armie of Wales, in time of warre.* Which I note heere once for all, to this end, that I may give to understand, that gentlemen and noble men heere about held their inheritances of the Kings of England by this tenure to be ready in service with souldiers for defence of the Marches, whensoever there should be any warre betweene England and Wales. B

Pichford. Neere unto this, there is a little village named *Pichford*, that imparted the name in times past to the ancient family of *Pichford*: now the possession of R. *Oteley*, which our ancestours (for that they knew not pitch from *Bitumen*) so called,

A fountaine of pitch, or Bitumen. of a fountaine of *Bitumen* there in a private mans yard; upon which there riseth and swimmeth a kind of liquid *Bitumen* daily, skumme it off never so diligently, even as it doth in the lake *Asphaltites* in *Iewrie*, in a standing water about *Samosata*, and in a spring by *Agrigentum* in *Sicilie*. But whether this be good against the falling sicknesse, & haue a powerfull property to draw, to close up wounds &c. as that in Iewrie, none that I know as yet hath made experiment. C

Pouderbach. More Westward, you may see *Pouderbach castle*, now decaied and ruinous, called in times past *Pulrebach* the seat of Sir *Raulph Butler* a younger sonne of *Raulph Butler* Lord *Wem*, from whom the *Butlers of Woodhall* in Hertfordshire are lineally descended.

Stipperstons. * Or Welshmen. Beneath this, *Huckstow forest*, spreadeth a great way among the mountaines: where, at *Stipperstons hill* there be great heapes of stones, and little rockes as it were; that rise thicke together: the * Britans call them *Carneddau tewion*. But whereas as these seeme naturall I dare not with others so much as coniecture, that these were any of those stones which *Giraldus Cambrensis* seemeth to note in these words: *Harald in person being himselfe the last footeman in marching with footemen, and light armours, and victualls answerable for service in Wales, valiantly went round about and passed through all Wales, so as that he left but few or none alive. And for a perpetuall memory of this victorie, you may find very many stones in Wales erected after the antique maner upon hillockes, in those places wherein he had beene conquerour, having these words engraven.* D

HIC FVIT VICTOR HARALDVS.
Heere was Harald conqueror. E

Caurse. More Northward, *Caurse castle* standeth, which was the Baronie of Sir *Peter Corbet*; from whom it came to the Barons of Stafford: and

Routon. *Routon castle* neere unto it, the most ancient of all the rest, toward the West borders of the shire, not farre from *Severn*, which castle sometimes belonged to the *Corbets*, and now to the ancient familie of the *Listers*. Before time it was the possession of *Iohn le Strange of Knocking*; in despite of whom *Lhewellin* prince of Wales laid it even with the ground, as we read in the life of Sir *Fulke Fitz-Warin*. F

Rutunium. It flourished also in the Romans time under the same name, tearmed by *Antonine* the Emperour, RVTVNIVM. Neither can we mistake heerein, seeing both the name and that distance from VRICONIVM a towne full well knowen, which he putteth downe, doe most exactly agree. Neere unto this are *Abberbury Castle* and *Watlesbury*, which is come from the *Corbets* to the notable family

A familie of the *Leightons* Knights. As for the name, it seemeth to haue taken it from that high port-way called *Watlingstreet*, which went this way into the farthest part of Wales (as Ranulph of *Chester* writeth) by two little townes, of that streete called *Strettons*: betweene which in a valley, are yet to bee seene the rubbish of an old castle called *Brocards Castle*, and the same set amidest greene medowes, that before time were fish-pooles. But these castles with others which I am scarce able to number and reckon up, for the most part of them are now ruinate not by the furie of warre, but now at length conquered even with secure peace, and processe of time. Brocards Castle.

Now crossing over *Severne* unto that part of the shire on this side the river, which
B I sayd did properly belong to the ancient CORNAVII. This againe is divided after a sort into two parts by the river *Terne* running from the North Southward: so called, for that it issueth out of a very large poole in Stafford-shire, such as they of the North-partes call *Tearnes*. In the hither part of these twaine, which lieth East, nere to the place where *Terne* discharged his waters into *Severn* stood the ancient VRICONIVM (for so *Antonine* the Emperor termeth it) which *Ptolomee* calleth VRIOCONIVM, Ninnius *Caer Vruach*, the old English Saxons Wreken-Ceaſter, wee *Wreckecter* and *Wroxceſter*. This was the chiefe City of the CORNAVII, built as it seemeth by the Romans, what time as they fortified this banke of *Severn* in this place where the river is full of fourds, as it is not elsewhere lower toward the mouth thereof. But this bee-
C ing sore shaken in the Saxons warre, fell to utter decay in the Danish broiles: and now it is a verie small country towne of poore husbandmen, and presenteth often times to those that taire the ground, Roman coines, to testifie in some sort the antiquitie thereof. Besides them I saw nothing of antiquitie but in one place some few parcels of broken walles (which the common people cal *The old Worke of Wroxceter*) This wall was built of rough stone distinguished outwardly with seven rowes of British brickes in equall distance, and brought up with arched worke inwardly. Uricònium. Wroxceſter.

I coniecture, by the uneven ground, by the rampires and the rubbish of the wall here and there on either side, that the Castle stood in that very place where these ruines remaine. But where the plot of the City lay (and that was of a great com-
D passe) the soile is more blackish than elsewhere, and plentifully yeeldeth the best barly in all this quarter. Beneath this City that port-way of those Romanes, knowne by the name of *Watling-ſtreet*, went, as I haue heard say, directlie (albeit the ridge thereof now appeareth not) either through a fourd or over a bridge (the foundations whereof were of late, a little higher, discovered, when they did set a weare in the river) unto the *Strattons*, that is to say, *Townes upon the ſtreete*, whereof I spake even now. The ancient name of this decaied VRICONIVM, sheweth it selfe verie apparantly in an hill loftily mounting neare thereunto, called *Wreken hill* (some writers terme it *Gilberts hill*) from the top whereof, which lieth in a plaine pleasant levell, there is a verie delightfull prospect into the countrie beneath on everie side. Strattons. Wrcken-hill.

E This hill runneth out in his high length a good space, as it were attired, on the sides, with faire spread trees. But under it, where *Severn* rolleth downe with his streame, at *Bulatwas*, commonly *Bildas*, there flourished a faire Abbay, the Sepulture in times past of the noble familie of the *Burnels*, Patrons thereof. Higher into the Country there is a Mansion or Baiting towne named *Watling-ſtreet* of the situation upon the foresaid *Rode way* or *ſtreete*. And hard by it are seene the reliques of *Castle Dalaley*, which after that Richard Earle of *Arundell* was attainted, King Richard the Second by authority of the Parliament annexed to the *Principalitie* of *Cheſter*, which hee had then erected. Bildas. Dalaley.

And not farre from the foote of the forefaid *Wreken*, in an hollow valley, by that
F high streete before mentioned, *Oken-yate*, a little village well knowne for the plentifull delfe there of pit-cole, lieth so beneath; and just at the same distance as *Antonine* placeth VSOCONA both from VRICONIVM and also from PENNOCRVCIVM that no man needs to doubt, but that this *Oken-yate* was that VS-OCONA. Neither doth the name it selfe gainesay it: for, this word *Vs*, which in the British tongue signifieth *Lowe*, may seeme added for to note the low situation thereof. On the other side, Vſocona. Oken-Yate.

Digitized by Google

Charleton. beneath this hil, appeareth *Charleton Caſtle*, in ancient times belonging to the *Charle-* A
Tong. *tons*, Lords of *Powis*: and more Eaſtward next of all unto Stafford-ſhire, *Tong-Caſtle*, called in old time *Toang*, which the *Vernons* not long ſince repaired, as alſo the Col-ledge within the towne, which the *Pembridges*, as I haue read, firſt founded. Nei-ther haue the inhabitants any thing heremore worth ſhewing, than a bell for the big-neſſe thereof verie famous in all thoſe parts adjoining. Hard to this, lieth *Albright-ton*, which in the reigne of King Edward the Firſt, was the ſeat of Sir *Ranulph de Pich-ford*, but now of the *Talbotts*, branched from the familie of the Earles of *Shrewsbury*. But aboue *Tong* was *Lilleſhul* Abbay in a woodland countrie, founded by the familie of *Beaumeis*, whoſe heire was married into the houſe of *De La Zouch*. But ſeeing there B is little left but ruines, I will leaue it and proceed forward.

Draiton. Beyond the river *Terne*, on the brinke thereof ſtandeth *Draiton*, where in the ciuill warres betweene the houſes of *Lancaſter* and *Yorke*, a field was fought that coſt many
1459. a gentleman of *Cheſ-ſhire* his life. For they, although the battaile was given up almoſt on euen hand, when they could not agree among themſelues but tooke part with both ſides, were ſlaine by heapes and numbers on either ſide. Beneath this *Draiton*, and nere enough to *Terne*, lieth *Hodnet*, wherein dwelt ſometimes Gentlemen of the
Inq. 2. 10. E. 2. ſame name, from whom hereditarily it is come by the *Ludlows* unto the *Vernons*. It was held in times paſt, *of the Honour of Mont-Comery, by ſervice, to bee ſeneſchall or Steward of the ſame honour*. After this, *Terne*, having paſſed hard by certaine little C rurall townes, taketh in unto him the riveret *Roden*, and when hee hath gone a fewe miles further, neere nnto *Vriconium*, of which I ſpake euen now, falleth into the *Se-vern*. Upon this *Roden*, whiles hee is but new come from his ſpring head, ſtandeth
Wem. *Wem*, where are to be ſeene the tokens of a Caſtle long ſince begun there to be built.

This was the Baronie, after the firſt entrie of the Normans, of *William Pantulph*, from whoſe poſterity it came at length to the *Butlers*, and from them by the *Ferrars* of *Ouſley*, and the Barons of *Greyſtock*, unto the Barons *D'acre* of *Gilleſland*. Within a little of this, upon an high hill well wooded, or upon a cliffe rather which ſome-time was called *Radcliffe*, ſtood a Caſtle mounted aloft, called of the reddiſh ſtone
Redcaſtle. *Red-caſtle*, and in the Normans language *Caſtle Rous*, the ſeat in old time of the *Aud-* D
leies, through the liberall bountie of Lady *Maude Le Strange*. But now there re-maineth no more but deſolate walles, which yet make a faire ſhew. Scarce a mile from hence lieth all along the dead carcaſſe, as it were, of a ſmall City now well neere conſumed. But the peeces of Romane money, and thoſe brickes which the Romanes uſed in building there found, doe teſtifie the antiquity, and founders there-of. The neighbour inhabitants uſe to call it *Bery*, as one would ſay *Burgh*, and they report that it was a moſt famous place in King Arthurs daies, as the common ſort aſ-cribe whatſoeuer is ancient and ſtrange to King Arthurs glory.

Morton Cor-bet. Then, upon the ſame river *Morton Corbet*, anciently an houſe of the familie of *Turet*, afterward a Caſtle of the *Corbets*, ſheweth it ſelfe, where within our remem- E
brance, *Robert Corbet*, carried away with the affectionate delight of Architecture, began to build in a barraine place a moſt gorgeous and ſtately houſe, after the Itali-ans modell: But death prevented him, ſo that hee left the new worke unfiniſhed and the old caſtle defaced. Theſe *Corbets* are of ancient nobility in this ſhire, and held Lordſhips by ſervice, of *Roger Montgomery* Earle of this county, about the comming
Corbet, a forename. in of the Normans, for *Roger* the ſon of *Corbet* held *Huelebec*, *Hundeſlit*, *Acton*, *Fern-leg &c.* Robert, the ſonne of *Corbet*, held land in *Vleſtanton*, *Rotlinghop*, *Branten* and *Vdecot*. And in later ages this family farre and fairely propagated received encreaſe
* both of reuenue & great alliance by the marriage of an heire of *Hopton*. More South-ward ſtandeth *Arcoll* the habitation of the *Newports* knights of great worſhip, deſ- F
cended from the Barons Grey of *Codnor*, and the Lords of *Mothwy*: and nere unto it is *Hagmond Abbay*, which the Lords *Fitz Alanes* if they did not found, yet they moſt eſpecially endowed.

Not much lower upon *Severn* ſtandeth moſt pleaſantly, the famouſeſt Citie (for ſo it was called in Domeſday Booke) of this ſhire (riſen by the ruine of *Old Vriconium*)

which

A which wee at this day call *Shrewsbury* and *Shrewsbury*, having mollified the name, wheras our Anceſtours called it Scrobbeſ-byriz, for that it was anciently a very thicket of ſhrubs upon an hill. In which ſenſe both the Greekes tearmed their *Beſſa*; and our Welſh-Britans named this alſo *Pengwerne*, that is, *The high plot planted with Alders*, and a Palace ſo named continued here a long time. But whence it is that it is called now in the Britiſh tongue *Ymwithig*, and by the Normans *Scropesbery*, *Slopesbery*, and *Salop*, and in the Latin tongue *Salopia*, I am altogither ignorant unleſſe it ſhould bee the ancient name *Scobbes-beng* diverſely diſtorted and disjointed. Yet ſome skilfull in the Britiſh tongue, thinke verily it is called *Ymwithig*, as one would ſay *Placentia* or *Plaiſance*, of a Britiſh word *Mewithan*, and that their Poets the *Bardi* ſo named it, becauſe of all others, it beſt pleaſed the Princes of Wales in times paſt. It is ſeated upon an hill of a reddiſh earth, and *Severn*, having two verie faire bridges upon it, gathering himſelfe in manner round in forme of a circle, ſo compaſſeth it, that were it not for a ſmall banke of firme land, it might goe for an Iſland. And thence it is that *Leland* the *Antiquarian* Poet wrote thus. Shrewsbury.

B

Edita Penguerni latè faſtigia ſplendent,
Vrbs ſita lunato veluti mediamnis in orbe,
Colle tumet modico, duplici quoq; ponte ſuperbit,
Accipiens patriâ ſibi linguâ nomen ab alnis.

C

The buildings hie of *Shrewsbury* do ſhine both farre and nere;
A towne within a river ſet; an Iland as it were,
Mounted upon a prety hill, and bridges hath it twaine,
The name it tooke of Alder trees in Britiſh tongue, &c.

Neither is it ſtrengthned only by nature, but fortified alſo by art: for *Roger of Montgomery*, unto whom by the Conquerors gift it was allotted, pulling downe 50. houſes or there about, built a ſtrong ſtately caſtle on the North ſide upon a riſing rocke; and *Robert* his ſon when he revolted from K. Henry the firſt, walled it about, on that ſide

D where it was not fenſed with the river, which notwithſtanding never, that I know of, ſuffered aſſault or hoſtility but once in the Barons war againſt King Iohn. At the firſt entring of the Normans it was a city well inhabited and of good trade. For, as we read in *Domeſday Booke*, *In King Edward the Confeſſors time it paied gelt according to an hundred Hides*: In the Conquerours time, *it paied yeerely ſeven pounds and ſixteene ſhillings de Gablo*: *They were reckoned to bee two hundred and fifty two Citizens*: *whereof, twelue were bound to watch about the Kings of England when they lay at this City, and as many to accompany them when they went forth on hunting.* Which I would verily thinke to have beene ordained, becauſe not many yeeres be-

E fore *Edricke Streona* Duke of the *Mercians*, a man notoriouſly diſteined with wickedneſſe, lay in wait heere for Prince *Aſhelm*, and ſlew him as he rode on hunting. At which time (as that booke ſheweth) the cuſtome was in this Citie, *That a woman taking, howſoever it were, a husband, if ſhe were a widdow, gaue unto the King* 20. *s. if a maid, tenne, in what maner ſoever ſhe tooke a man.* But to returne unto our matter, the ſaid Earle *Roger* not onely fortified it, but alſo adorned it with other buildings both publicke and private, yea and founded a very goodly Abbay to the honour of Saint *Peter* and Saint *Paule*, unto which he granted many poſſeſſions, and therewith, Saint *Gregories* Church, *And namely in that tenour*, (I exemplifie the words out of the private hiſtory of the ſaid Abbay) *That when the Chanons who held Prebends therein ſhould*

F *any of them die, the ſaid Præbends ſhould come unto the demaine and poſſeſſion of the Monkes.* Whereupon aroſe no ſmall controverſie: For, the ſonnes of the ſaid Chanons ſued the Monkes at law, that they might ſucceede in their fathers Præbends. For, at that time, the Chanons and Prieſts in England were married, and it grew to be a cuſtome, that Eccleſiaſticall livings ſhould deſcend by inheritance to the next of the bloud. But this controverſie was decided under King Henrie the Firſt, and Prebends paſſing hereditarily.

Digitized by Google

concluded it was, that the heire ſhould not ſucceede in Eccleſiaſticall livings; yea A
and about that time lawes were enacted touching the ſingle life of Prieſts. Soone
after in proceſſe of time, other Churches alſo were heere erected. For, to ſay no-
thing of the houſes or Frieries of *Dominicans*, *Franciſcans*, and *Auguſtine Freers*, which
the *Charltons*, *Ienevills*, and *Staffords* founded, there were two Collegiat Churches
erected, Saint *Chadds* with a Deane and tenne Præbendaries, and Saint *Maries* with
a Deane likewiſe and nine Præbendaries. And even at this day, a faire and goodly
Citie it is well frequented and traded, full of good merchandiſe, and by reaſon of the
Citizens painfull diligence, with cloth making and traffique with Welſhmen, rich
and wealthy. For, hither, almoſt all the commodities of Wales, doe conflow as it B
were to a common Mart of both nations. Whereupon it is inhabited both with
Welſh and Engliſh ſpeaking both languages: who among other things deſerve eſ-
peciall commendation for this, in that they have ſet up a Schoole for the training
up of children, wherein were more ſchollers in number, when I firſt ſaw it, than in
any one ſchoole throughout all England againe: unto which *Thomas Aſton* the firſt
head Schoolmaſter a right good man procured by his meanes a very honeſt Salarie
and Stipend for the teachers. It ſhall not now I hope be impertinent to note, that
when diuerſe of the Nobilitie conſpired againſt King Henrie fourth with a purpoſe
* to advance *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of *March* to the Crowne, as the vndoubtfull and
Battaile of Shrewsbury. right heire, whoſe father King Richard the Second had alſo declared heire apparent:
1463. and Sir *Henrie Percy* called *Hote-ſpurre* then addreſſed himſelfe to giue the aſſault C
1403. to Shrewsbury: upon a ſoudaine all their deſignes were daſhed, as it were, from a-
boue. For the King with ſpeedie marches was upon his backe before hee ima-
gined. To whom yet the young *Hote-ſpurre* with courageous reſolution gaue bat-
taile, and after a long and doubtfull fight, wherein the Scotiſhmen, which follow-
ed him, ſhewd much manly valour, (when the Earle of Worceſter his vnckle, and
the Earle of *Dunbar* were taken) he deſpairing of victorie ranne vndaunted upon his
owne death amideſt the thickeſt of his enemies. Of this battaile the place is called
Battailefield. *Battailefield*. Where the king after victory erected a chappell and one or two prieſts,
to a praie for their ſoules, who were there ſlaine. As for the poſition of this *Shrewſ-* D
bury, it is from the Iſlands *Azores* twenty degrees, and ſeven and thirty minutes diſt-
ant in Longitude, and from the Æquinoctial line two and fiftie degrees and three and
fifty minutes in Latitude.

From out of this City (I wot not whether it may be thought worth my labour, or
pertinent to my purpoſe to relate ſo much) brake forth the laſt time, namely in the
The Britiſh ſweat, or ſweating ſickneſſe. yeere of our ſalvation 1551. that diſmal deſeaſe *The Engliſh ſweat*, which preſently diſ-
perſed over the whole realme, made great mortality of people eſpecially thoſe of
middle age: for, as many as were taken ſodainly with this ſweat, within one foure and
twenty houres either died or recovered. But a preſent remedy was found, namely that
ſuch as in the day time fell into it, ſhould preſently in their clothes, as they were, goe E
to bed; if by night and in bed, ſhould there reſt, lie ſtill and not ſtirre from thence
for foure and twenty houres: provided alwaies, that they ſhould not ſleepe the while
but by all meanes be kept waking. Whereof this diſeaſe firſt aroſe, the learned of Phy-
ſicians know not for certaine. Some ſtrangers aſcribe it to the ground in England,
Hieronymus Fracaſtorius. ſtanding ſo much upon plaſtre (and yet it is but in few places of that nature.) *In*
certaine moiſt conſtitutions of weather (ſay they) it happeneth that vapours riſe out of that
kinde of ſoyle, which although they bee moſt ſubtile, yet they are corrupt, which cauſe
likewiſe a ſubtile contagion, and the ſame is proportionate either unto the ſpirits or to
the thinne froth that floateth upon the bloud. But what ſo ever the cauſe is, no doubt
there is an Analogie betweene it and the ſubtile partes of bloud: by reaſon whereof F
within one daie the patient either mends or ends. As for the cauſe let other ſearch:
for mine owne part, I haue obſerved that this maladie hath runne through Eng-
land thrice in the age aforegoing; and yet I doubt not, but long before alſo, it
did the like (although it were not recorded in writing:) firſt, in the yeere of our
Lord 1485. in which King Henrie the Seventh began his reigne, a little after a great

conjunction

A conjunction of the superior planets in *Scorpio*. A second time yet more mildly, although the plague accompanied it, in the thirtieth three yeere after, *anno* 1518. upon a great opposition of the same planets in *Scorpio* and *Taurus*, at which time it plagued the Netherlands and high Almaine also. Last of all, three and thirtie yeeres after that, in that yeere 1551. when another conjunction of those planets in *Scorpio* tooke their effects. But perhaps I haue insisted too long herein; for, these may seeme vaine toies to such as attribute nothing at all to celestial influence, and learned experience.

Neere unto this citie, *Severne* fetcheth many a compasse, turning and winding
B in and out, but specially at *Rossall*, where hee maketh such a curving reach that hee commeth well nere round and meeteth with himselfe. Here about is that most ancient kinde of boat in very great use which in the old time they called in Latine *Rates* commonly, to wit, *Flotes*, certaine peeces of timber joined together with rough plankes and rafters running overthwart, which serue to convey burdens downe the river with the streame: the use and name whereof our countrimen haue brought from *Rhene* in *Germanie*, and tearme them as the Germans doe *Flotes*. By the river side, stand *Shrawerden*, a Castle sometime of the Earles of *Arundell*, but afterwards, belonging to Sir *Thomas Bromley*, late Lord Chancellor of England: *Knocking Castle*, built by the Lords *Le Strange*, from whom it descended hereditarily unto the
C *Stanleies* Earles of *Darbie*; and neere unto it *Nesse*, over which there mounteth up right a craggie cliffe, with a caue much talked of: which togither with *Cheswarden*, King Henrie the Second gaue unto *Iohn Le Strange*; from whom by divers branches are sprung the most honorable families of the *Stranges de Knocking*, *Avindelegh*, *Ellesmer*, *Blackmere*, *Lutheham* and *Hunstanston* in *Norfolke*. Now from those of *Knocking*, when as the last died without any issue male, the inheritance descended by *Ioan* a sole daughter, and the wife of *George Stanley*, unto the house of *Darby*. Farther from the river, even upon the West frontier of the shire, lieth *Oswestre*, or *Oswaldstre*, in British *Croix Oswalds*, a little towne enclosed with a ditch and a wall, fortified also with a pretie castle: and in it there is great trafficke, especially of
D Welsh cottons of a slight and thinne webbe, which you may call in Latin *Lewidensas*, whereof there is bought and sold heere every weeke great store. It hath the name of *Oswald* King of the *Northumbers* (whereas before time it was called *Maserfield*) whom *Penda* the *Pagan* Prince of the *Mercians* both slew heere in a bloudy battaile, and after hee had slaine him, with monstrous cruelty tare in peeces. Whence a Christian Poet of good Antiquity versified thus of him.

Flotes.

Shrawerden.

Knocking.

Nesse.

Barons Le Strange.

20. Ed. 4.

Oswestre.

Welsh Cottons.

642.

Cujus et abscissum caput, abscissosq; lacertos;
Et tribus affixos palis pendere cruentis
E *Penda jubet: per quod reliquis exempla relinquit*
Terroris manifesta sui, regemq; beatum
Esse probet miserum: sed causam fallit utramq;.
Vltor enim fratris minimè timet Oswius illum,
Imò timere facit: nec Rex miser, imò beatus
Est, qui fonte boni fruitur semel et sine fine.

Oswald slaine.

Whose head and limbs dismembred thus, that bloudy *Penda* takes,
And causeth to be hanged up, fast fixed on three stakes:
F His meaning was here by to strike a terror to the rest,
And make him seeme a wretched wight, who was a king much blest.
But this his purpose fail's in both. *Oswy*, his brother deare,
In his revenge was not affraid but rather makes him feare:
Nor miserable is this Prince, but happy we may say,
Who now enjoy's the spring of good, and shall enioy for aye.

Digitized by Google

See in Northumberland.

This towne seemeth to haue had the first originall from deuotion and religion: for, the Christians of that age, counted it a most holy place; and *Bede* hath recorded, that here where *Oswald* was slaine, strange miracles haue beene wrought. But *Madoc* brother of *Meredue* (as *Caradoc* of *Lancarvan* writeth) built it, and the Norman *Fitz-Allans*, who were Lords afterwards thereof, and Earles of *Arundell*, walled it about. The Eclipses of the sunne in *Aries* haue beene most dangerous unto it: for, in the yeeres of our Lord 1542. and 1567. when the Eclipses of the sunne in *Aries* wrought their effects, it suffered very grieuous losse by fire. And namely after this later eclipse, the fire spred it self so far, that there were burnt within the towne and suburbes about two hundred houses. A little beneath this Northwestward there is an hill entrenched round about with a threefold ditch (they call it *Hen-Dinas*, that is, *The old palace*) The neighbour dwellers say confidently, it hath beene a citie: but others there bee that thinke it was the *Campe* of *Penda*, or *Oswald*. Scarce three miles from hence standeth *Whittington*, a castle not long agoe of the *Fitz-Guarins*, who deduced their pedigree from *Sir Guarin de Metz*, a *Lorainois*: but he tooke to wife the daughter and heire of *William Peverell*, who is reported to haue built *Whittington*, and begat *Fulke* the father of that most renowned Sir Fulke *Fitz-Warin*, of whose doubtfull deedes and variable adventures in the warres our ancestours spake great wonders, and Poemes were composed. In the reigne of Henry the Third, *I finde that licence was granted unto Foulk Fitz-Warin to strengthen the Castle of* Whittington, *in competent manner, as appeareth* out of the Close rolles in the fifth of King Henry the Third. The dignity of these Barons *Fitz-Warins*, had an end in an heire female, and in the age aforegoing passed by *Hanford* unto the *Bourchiers* now Earles of *Bath*. Beneath this *Whittington*, one *VVrenoc* sonne of *Meuric* held lands, who for his service ought to be *Latimer*, that is, *Truchman* or *Interpreter*, betweene the English and the Welshmen. This note I out of an old Inquisition, that men may understand what the said name *Latimer* importeth: which no man almost knew heretofore, and yet it hath beene a surname very currant and rife in this kingdome. At the Northwest border of this shire, there offer themselues to bee seene, first *Skenton* the seat of the respectiue familie of the *Needhams*; *Blakemere* an ancient Manour of the Lords *le Strange*; and then *Whitchurch*, or *Album Monasterium*, where I saw some monuments of the *Talbots*, but principally of that renowned English *Achilles* Sir Iohn *Talbet* the first Earle of *Shrewsbury* out of this house: whose Epitaph, that the reader may see the forme of the Inscriptions, according to that age, I will here put downe, although it is little beseeming so worthy and heroicall a knight.

Whittington

The life of Fulke, written in French.

Barons Fitzwarin.

Latimer what it signifieth.

VVhite-Church. Album Monasterium.

ORATE PRO ANIMA PRAENOBILIS DOMINI, DOMINI IOANNIS TALBOTT QVONDAM COMITIS SALOPIAE, DOMINI TALBOTT, DOMINI FVRNIVALL, DOMINI VERDON, DOMINI STRANGE DE BLACK-MERE, ET MARESCALLI FRANCIAE, QVI OBIIT IN BELLO APVD BVRDEVVS. VII. IVLII, M. CCCC. LIII.

That is:

Pray for the soule of the right Noble Lord, Sir *Iohn Talbot*, sometimes Earle of Shrewsburie, Lord *Talbot*, Lord *Furnivall*, Lord *Verdon*, Lord *Strange de Black-Mere*, and Mareshall of France: Who died in the battaile at Burdews. VII. IVLII, M. CCCC. LIII.

Vnto this family of the *Talbots* there accrewed by marriage-right the inheritance of the Barons *Le Strange* of *Blackmere*, who were surnamed *Le Strange* commonly, and *Extranei* in Latin Records, for that they were strangers brought hether by King Henrie the Second, and in short time their house was farre propagated. These of *Blask-*

Digitized by Google

A *Blackmere* were much enriched by an heire of *W. de Albo-monaſterio*; or this *Whit-Church*, and alſo by one of the heires of *Iohn* Lord *Giffard of Brimsfeild*, of ancient nobility in Gloceſter-ſhire, by the onely daughter of *Walter* Lord *Clifford*.

More Weſtward lieth *Elleſmer* a little territorie, but rich and fruitfull, which, as the Chronologie of *Cheſter* teſtifieth, King Iohn gaue with the Caſtle, to *Lhewellin* Prince of North-Wales in marriage, with *Ioane* his baſe daughter. Afterwards in the time of King Henrie the Third it came to the family of the *Stranges*. But now it hath his Baron Sir *Thomas Egerton*, a man whom for his ſingular wiſdome and ſincere equity Queene *Elizabeth* choſe to be Lord Keeper of the great Seale, and King Iames making him Lord Chancellour advanced to the higheſt honour of the long B roabe, and withall adorned with the honorable title of Baron of *Elleſmer*.

Elleſmer. 1205.

Baron of Elleſmer.

Now let us briefely adde ſomewhat of the Earles of *Shrewsbury*: *Roger de Beleſmo*, otherwiſe, *Montgomerie*, was created the firſt Earle of *Shrewsbury* by King William the Conquerour, unto whom he alotted alſo the greateſt part of this Shire. After him ſucceeded firſt, his eldeſt ſonne *Hugh*, ſlaine in Wales without iſſue. Then Robert another of his ſonnes, a man outrageouſly cruell toward his owne ſonnes and hoſtages, whoſe eies with his owne hands he plucked out and gelded. But afterwards being convict of high treaſon, hee was kept in perpetuall priſon by King Henrie the Firſt, and ſo ſuffred condigne puniſhment for his notorious wickedneſſe. Then was his Earldome made over unto Queene *Adeliza* for her dowry. Many ages after, C King Henrie the Sixth in the 20. yeere of his reigne, promoted to this honor Iohn Lord *Talbot*, whom both Nature bred, and his diſpoſition inured unto warlicke proweſſe. And in the 24. yeere of his reigne hee beſtowed moreover upon the ſame Iohn, whom in the Patent he calleth Earle of *Shrewsbery*, and of *Weisford*, the title of Earle of *Waterford*, the Baronie of *Dongarvan*, and the *Seneſchalſie or Stewardſhip of Ireland*. But when he was ſlaine at *Caſtilion vpon Dordon* neare *Burdeaux* together with his younger ſonne Sir *Iohn Talbot Vicount L'iſle*, after he had foure and twenty yeeres together marched with victorious armes over a great part of France; his ſonne Iohn by the daughter and one of the heires of Sir *Thomas Neuill* Lord *Furnivall*, ſucceeded: who ſiding with the houſe of Lancaſter was ſlaine fighting valerouſly in the D foreſront of the battell of Northampton. From him by a daughter of the Earle of *Ormond* came Iohn the third Earle of *Shrewsbury*, & Sir *Gilbert Talbot* captaine of *Callis*, from whō the *Talbots of Grafton* deſcended. This third Iohn had by his wife Katharin daughter to H. Duke of Buckingham, George the fourth Earle, who ſerved King Henrie the Seventh valiantly and conſtantly at the battaile of *Stoke*. And he by Anne his wife, daughter of William Lord *Haſtings*, had Francis the fifth Earle who begat of Marie daughter to Th. Lord *Dacre* of Gilleſland, George the ſixt Earle a man of approved fidelity in weighty affaires of State, whoſe ſonne Gilbert by his wife Gertrud daughter to Th. Earle of Rutland, the ſeventh Earle maintaineth at this day his place left unto him by his anceſtours, with right great honor and commendati-E on for his vertues.

Earles of Shrewsbury.

H. Huntingdon in his booke of the miſeries of life.

See in Ireland. p. 449. 20.

In this region there are Pariſhes much about 170.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A

CHES-SHIRE.

THe fifth and last of those countries, which in old time the CORNAVII held, is the County of *Chester*; in the Saxon tongue Ceaſtep-ſcyre, commonly *Chesshire*, and *The Countie Palatine of Chester* (for that the Earles thereof had Roialties and princely priviledges belonging to them; and all the inhabitants owed alleagance and fealty to them, as they did to the King.) As for this tearme *Palatine*, that I may rehearse againe, that which I haue said before of this name, was in times past common to all those, who bare any Office in the Kings court or palace: and in that age *Comes Palatinus*, was a title of dignitie conferred upon him who before was *Palatinus*, with authoritie to heare and determine causes in his owne territorie; and as well his Nobles, whom they called *Barons*, as his *Vassals* were bound to repaire unto the Palace of the said Count, both to give him advise and also to giue their attendance, and furnish his Court with their presence.

B

Countie Palatine. *supra 167.*

Petr. Pithæus in the description of Campaine.

C This country (as William of *Malmesbury* saith) *Is scarce of corne, but especially of wheat, yet plentifull in cattaile and fish.* Howbeit *Ranulph the Monke of Chester*, affirmeth the contrary: *Whatsoever Malmesbury dreamed (saith he) vpon the relation of others, it aboundeth with all kind of victuals, plenteous in corne, flesh, fish, and salmons especially, of the very best: it maintaineth trade with many commodities, and maketh good returne. For why, in the confines thereof it hath salt pits, mines, and mettals.* And this moreover will I adde: the grasse and fodder there, is of that goodnesse and vertue, that cheeses be made heere in great number of a most pleasing and delicate taste, such as all England againe affourdeth not the like; no, though the best dayriwomen otherwise and skilfullest in cheese making be had from hence. And whiles I am writing this, I cannot chuse but meruaile by the way at that which *Strabo* writeth, *That in his time some Britans could not skill of making cheese:* and that *Plinie* afterwards wondered: *That barbarous nations, who lived of milke, either knew not or despised, for so many ages, the commodity of cheese, who otherwise had the feat of crudding it to a pleasant tartnesse, and to fat butyr.* Whereby it may be gathered, that the deuise of making cheese came into Britaine from the Romans. But howsoever this region in fertility of soile commeth behind many countries in England, yet hath it alwaies bred and reared more Gentry than the rest: For, you have not in all England againe any one province beside, that in old time either brought more valerous Gentlemen into the field, or had more families in it of Knights degree. On the Southside it is hemmed in with Shroppshire, on the Eastside with Staffordshire, & Darbyshire; on the North with Lancashire, and on the West, with Denbigh and Flint-shires. Toward the North-west it runneth far into the sea with a long cantle * or Promontory, which being enclosed within two Creekes receiveth the Ocean on both sides entring into the land: into which two Creekes also all the rivers of this Shire doe discharge themselves. Into that creeke which is more Westerne passeth the river *Dee* that divideth the country from Denbighshire: into that on the East-side, both *Wever*, which runneth through the mids of the Shire, and *Mersey* also, that parteth it from Lancashire, issue themselves. Neither see I any better way of describing this County, than if I follow the very tracts of these rivers. For, all the places of greatest note, are situate by the sides of them. But before I enter into any particular description, I will first propose out of *Lucian* the Monke, thus much in commendation of Chesshire: for he is a rare author and lived a little after the Conquest. *If any man be desirous* (saith he) *either fully, or as neere as may be, to treat of the inhabitants, according to the disposition of their maners, in respect of others that live in sundry places of the realme. They are found to be partly different from the rest of English, partly better, and partly equall vnto them.*

D

E

F

Ioh. Tilius.

The most commendable cheeses.

* Wirrall.

Lucian the Monke, of the praise of Chester.

But

But they seeme especially (the best point to be considered in a generall triall of maners) in feasting friendly, at meat cheerefull, in giving entertainment liberall, soone angry but not much, and as soone pacified, lauish in words, impatient of seruitude, mercifull to the afflicted, compassionate toward the poore, kind to their kinred, spary of their labour, void of dissimulation and doublenesse of heart, nothing greedy in eating, farre from dangerous practises, yet by a certaine licentious liberty, bold in borowing many times others men goods. They abound in woods and pastures, they are rich in flesh and cattaile, confining on the one side upon the Welsh Britans, and by a long entercourse and transfusion of their maners, for the most part like unto them. This also is to be considered, in what sort the Country of Chester enclosed vpon one side with the limite of the wood Lime, by a certaine distinct priviledge from all other Englishmen is free, and by the Indulgences of Kings and excellencies of Earles hath beene wont in assemblies of the people to attend upon the Earles sword rather than the Kings Crowne: and within their precinct to heare, and determine the greatest matters with more liberty. Chester it selfe is a place of receit for the Irish, a neighbour to the Welsh, and plentifully serued with corne by the English: Finely seated, with gates anciently built, approued in hard and dangerous difficulties. In regard of the riuer and prospect of the eie together, worthy according to the name to be called a Citie: garded with watch of holy and religious men, and, through the mercy of our Saviour, alwaies fenced and fortified with the mercifull assistance of the Almighty.

Deva. * The river Dee.

The river* *Dee*, called in Latin *Deva*, in British *Dyffyr-dwy*, that is, the water of *Dwy*, breeding very great plenty of Salmons, ariseth out of two fountaines in Wales; and thereof men thinke it tooke the name: for *Dwy* in their tongue signifieth *Two*. Yet others, obseruing also the signification of the word, interpret it *Black-water*, others againe, *Gods water*, or *Diuine water*. But although *Ausonius* noteth that a *Spring* hallowed to the *Gods* was named *Diuvona* in the ancient Gaules tongue (which was all one with the British) and in old time all rivers were reputed, Διοπετεῖς, that is, *Descending from Heaven*, yea and our Britans yeelded divine honour unto rivers, as *Gildas* writeth, yet I see not why they should attribute Divinitie to this river *Dwy* above all others. The *Thessalians*, as we read, gave to the river *Peneus* divine honor, for the pleasantnesse thereof; the *Scithyans* to *Danubius* for the largenesse; the Germans to Rhene because it was counted a judge in the question of true and undefiled wedlock: But wherefore they should impose a divine name, vpon this river I see no reason, as I said before; unlesse peradventure, because now and then it changed the chanell, and thereby foreshewed a sure token of victorie to the inhabitants upon it, when they were in hostility one with another, according as it inclined more to this side or to that, after it had left the chanell: for, thus hath *Giraldus Cambrensis* is recorded, who in some sort beleeved it: Or else, because they obserued that contrarie to the wonted maner of other rivers, upon the fall of much raine it arose but little, and so often as the South wind beateth long upon it, it swelleth and extraordinarily overfloweth the grounds adjoining. Peradventure also the *Christian Britans* thought the water of this river to be holy: For, it is written, that when they stood ready to joine battaile with the English Saxons and had kissed the earth, they dranke also very devoutly of this river, in memoriall of *Christs* most sacred and pretious bloud. But, *Dee* which seemeth to rush rather than to run out of Wales, no sooner is entred into Chesshire but he passeth more mildly with a slower streame by BONIVM, in some written copies of *Antonine*, BOVIVM, a Citie that had beene of great name in that age, and afterward a famous Monasterie. Of the Chore or quire whereof, it was called by the Britans *Ben-chor* and *Banchor*, of the ancient English Bancopna-bypiȝe, and *Banchor*, and among many good and godly men, it fostered and brought up (as some write) that most wicked Arch-heretick *Pelagius*, who iniuriously derogating from the grace of God, troubled along time the West Church with his pestiferous Doctrine. *Prosper Aquitanus* in this verse of his, termeth him the British adder, or Land-snake.

Divona.

Bonium.

Banchor.

v. Anglo-Saxon Wars. fol. 98, 99.

Pestifero vomuit coluber sermone Britannus.

A British snake, with venemous tongue,
Hath vomited his poison strong.

Neither

A Neither have I made mention of him for any other reason, but because it is beloueable to each one to know vices and venims. In this Monasterie, as saith *Bede*, *there was such a number of Monkes that being diuided into seuen portions, which had euerie of them a seuerall head and ruler ouer them; yet euery one of these had no fewer than three hundred men who were wont to liue all of their handy labour.* Of whom *Edilfred* King of the Nordan-humbers slew 2. hundred, because they had implored in their prayers Christs assistance for the Christian Britans against the English-Saxons, then infidels. The profession of this Monastical life (that I may digres a little) began, when pagane Tyrans enraged against Christians pursued them with bloudy persecutions. For then good deuout men, that they might serue God in more safety and securitie, B withdrew themselues into the vast wildernesse of Ægypt, and not (as the Painims are wont with open mouth to giue out) for to enwrape themselues willingly in more miseries because they would not be in miserie.

Monkery.

Rutilius Claudius.

Where they scattered themselues among mountaines and deserts, liuing in caues and little cells heere and there in holy meditations. At first solitarie and alone, whereupon in Greeke they were called *Monachi*, that is, *Monkes*: but after they thought it better (as the sociable nature of mankind required) to meete together at certaine times to serue God, and at length they beganne to cohabite and liue together for mutuall comfort, rather then like wilde beasts to walke up and downe in the deserts. Their profession was to pray, & by the labour of their own hands to get liuing C for themselues, and maintenance for the poore, and withall they vowed pouertie, obedience, and chastity. *Athanasius* first brought this kind of Monkes consisting of laymen into the West Church. Whereunto after that Saint *Austen* in *Afrike*, Saint *Martin* in *France*, and *Congell* in *Britaine* and *Ixeland* had adioined the function of regular *Clergy*. It is incredible, how farre and wide they spred, how many and how great *Cœnobies* were built for them, so called of their communion of life; as also Monasteries, for that they kept still a certaine shew of solitarie liuing: and in those daies none were more sacred and holy than they, and accordingly they were reputed; considering how by their praiers to God, by their example, Doctrine, labour, and industry, they did exceeding much good not onely to themselues, but also to all man-D kind. But as the world grew worse and worse, so those their holy maners, as one said, *rebus cesserè secundis*, that is, *Gaue backward in time of prosperity.* Now let me returne vnto my matter, craving your pardon for this short digression.

After these daies, this Monasterie fell vtterly to ruin; for, in the time of William of *Malmesbury* who liued presently after the Normans comming in, *There remained heere, as he saith, so many tokens of Antiquity, so many walles of Churches half downe, so many windings and turnings of gates, such heapes of rubbish and rammel, as hardly a man should haue found elsewhere.* But now is left to be seene scarcely the face and outward shew of a dead Citie or Monasterie, and the names onely remaine of two gates *Port Hoghan* and *Port Cleis*, which stand a mile asunder, betweene which are found E very oft peeces of the Romanes money. But, that I may tell you of one thing, this Bonium or *Banchor* is not reckoned within this County but in Flintshire; a peece whereof severed (as it were) from the rest lieth here betweene Chesshire and Shroppshire.

That Banchor of which Saint Bernard speaketh in the life of Malachie was in Ireland.

Bonium or Banchor is of Flintshire.

Dee, where he entreth first into this shire seeth above him not farre from his banke, *Malpas*, upon an high hill: which had in it a Castle; and for the bad, narrow, and combrous way was tearmed in Latin *Mala platea*, that is, *Ilstreet*, & thence also tooke this later name *Mal-pas* from the Normans, whereas in times past the Englishmen, almost in the very same sense, called it *Depenbach*. The Baronie hereof Hugh Earle of Chester gave to *Robert Fitz-Hugh*: In the reigne of Henrie the second, *William Patricke* the sonne of *William Patricke* held the same: of whose line *Robert Patricke* F standing outlawed, lost it. After some few yeeres *David* of *Mal-pas* by * a writ of *Recognisance*, gat the one halfe of that towne which was *Gilbert Clerkes*: But a great part of this Baronie went afterwards hereditarily to those *Suttons* that are Barons of *Dudley*: and a part also thereof came to Urian *Sampier*. And from Philip a younger sonne of *David of Mal-pas*, is descended that worthipfull family of the *Egertons*, who

Out of the Roll of Domesday of Chesshire.

Barons of Malpas.

* *Per breue recognitionis.*

Digitized by Google

who tooke this name from the place of their habitation: like as from other places, A diverſe Gentlemen of this race received the ſurnames *Cotgrave*, *Overton*, *Coyngton*, and *Golborn*. As touching the name of this place, give me leave before I depart hence, in this ſerious worke, to inſert a prety jeſt out of *Giraldus Cambrenſis*. *It happened*, ſaith he, *in our daies, that a certaine Iew travailing towards Shrewsbury, with the Archdeacon of this place, whoſe ſurname was Peche, that is, Sinne, and a Deane named Devill; when he heard by chance the Archdeacon telling, That his Archdeaconry began at a place called Il-ſtreet, and reached as farre as to Mal-pas toward Cheſter: He conſidering and underſtanding withall as well the Archdeacons ſurname as the Deanes, came out with this pleaſant and merry conceit, Would it not be a wonder* (quoth he) *and my fortune very good, if ever I get ſafe againe out of this country, where Sinne is the Archdeacon, and the Devill the Deane; where the entrance into the Archdeaconry is Il-ſtreet, and the going forth of it, Mal-pas.* B

Itinerar. lib. 2. cap. 13.

Shoclach. From hence *Dee* runneth downe amaine by *Shoclach*, where ſometime was a Caſtle, by *Aldford*, belonging in times paſt to the *Arderns*; by *Pouleſourd*, where in the reigne of Henrie the third, Sir *Raulph* of *Ormesby* had his Caſtle, and by *Eaton* the ſeat of the famous family of *Groſ-venour*, that is, *The great Hunter*, whoſe poſterity now corruptly goe under the name of *Gravenor*.

Groſvenour.

Somewhat higher, upon the ſame river neere unto *Dee-mouth*, which *Ptolomee* calleth SETEIA for *Deia*, ſtandeth the noble Citie which the ſaid *Ptolomee* named C
Deunana. DEVNANA, *Antonine* the Emperour DEVA, of the river, the Britans *Caer-Legion*, Deva. *Caer-Leon Vaur*, *Caer-Leon ar Dufyr Dwy*, and by way of excellencie *Caer*, like as our anceſtours, the Engliſh Saxons Legea-ceaſtep, *of The Legions campe*, and we more Cheſter. ſhort, *Weſt-Cheſter*, of the Weſt ſituation, and ſimply *Cheſter*, according to the verſe.

Ceſtria de caſtris nomen quaſi Caſtria ſumpſit.
Cheſter of *Caſtra* tooke the name,
As if that *Caſtria* were the ſame.

For, theſe Britiſh names, without all doubt were derived from the *Twentieth Legion* named *Victrix*: This legion in the yeere that *Galba* the Emperour was the ſe- D
cond time Conſull, together with *Titus Vinius*, was tranſported over into Britaine, which being out of awe and therefore dreaded of the Lieutenants, as well thoſe which had beene Conſuls as Pretours, had *Iulius Agricola* appointed Lieutenant over it by *Veſpaſian* the Emperour; was at length placed and ſeated in this City which I ſuppoſe was not built many yeeres before, and ſet as one would ſay at the backe of the ORDOVICES, to reſtraine them: although there are ſome, who avouch it to be of greater antiquity, as they ſay, than the moone: as founded forſooth by *Leon-Vaur* the Giant, I know not how many hundred yeeres before. But the very name it ſelfe might giue the checke unto theſe triuiall antiquaries, and withhold them from ſo groſſe an errour. For, they cannot deny, but that *Leon-Vaur* in Britiſh ſignifieth E
a great Legion. Now, whether it ſtands more with reaſon and equity, that a Citie ſhould take name of a *Great Legion*, than of *Leon* a Giant, let the learned judge; ſeeing, that in the part of Spaine called *Tarraconenſis*, there is a realme now called *Leon* of the ſeventh Legion *Germanica*; conſidering alſo, that the twentieth Legion, which they teamned *Britannica*, *Valens Victrix*, and ſome falſely *Valeria Victrix*, abode in this Citie, as *Ptolomee*, *Antonine*, and the ancient coine of *Septimius Geta* doe proue: by which, it appeareth for certaine, that this Citie alſo was a Colonie: For, in the reverſe or back-ſide thereof ſtandeth this Inſcription COL. DIVANA LEG. XX. VIC-
Cheſter, a Colonie of the Romans. TRIX. But to teſtifie the Romanes magnificence, there are remaining indeede at this day very few tokens, beſide pavements of foure ſquare checker worke: howbe- F
it in the former ages it preſented many: which, *Ranulph* a Monke of this Citie ſhall tell you out of his Polychronicon in theſe his owne words. *There be waies heere under the ground vaulted maruelouſly with ſtone worke, chambers having arched roufes over head, huge ſtones engraven with the names of ancient men: heere alſo are ſometimes digged uppeeces of money coined by Iulius Cæſar and other famous perſons, and ſtamped with their inſcriptions*

Digitized by Google

A *inscriptions. Likewise* Roger of Chester in his *Policraticon*, *When I behold (saith he) the groundworke of buildings in the streets laid with monstrous big stones, it seemeth that it hath beene founded by the painfull labour of Romans or Giants, rather than by the sweat of Britans.* This Citie built in forme of a quadrant, foure square, is enclosed with a wall that taketh up more than two miles in compasse, and hath eleven parishes. But that of Saint *Iohns* without the Northgate was the faireſt, being a ſtately and ſolemne building, as appeareth by the remaines, wherein were anciently Prebendaries, and, as ſome write, the Biſhops See. Neere unto the river ſtandeth the Caſtle upon a rockie hill, built by the Earles: where the *Courts Palatine*, and the *Aſsiſes*, as they call

B them, are kept twice a yeere.

The houſes are very faire built and along the chiefe ſtreets are galleries or walking places, they call them *Rowes* having ſhops on both ſides, through which a man may walke dry from one end unto the other. But it hath not continued evermore in one tenor of proſperity. First it was raſed by *Egfrid* K. of *Northumberland*, then by the Danes, yet reedified againe by *Aedelfled* Lady of the *Mercians*: and ſoone after it ſaw King *Eadgar* in magnificent maner triumphing over the Britiſh Princes. For, ſitting himſelfe in a barge at the fore-decke, *Kennadie* King of the *Scots*, *Malcoline* K. of *Cumberland*, *Macon* King of *Mann* and of the Ilands, with all the Princes of Wales brought to do homage, and like watermen working at the Ore, rowed him along the river *Dee*, in a triumphant ſhew, to his great glory and joy of the beholders.

The Rowes.

Marianus, Scotus.

About the yeere. 960.

C Certaine yeeres after, and namely about the yeere of our redemption 1094. when as in a devout and religious emulation, as one ſaith, Princes ſtroue avie, *that Cathedrall Churches and Minſters ſhould bee erected in a more decent and ſeemelie forme, and when as Chriſtendome rouzed as it were her ſelfe, and caſting away her old habilimentes, did put on everiewhere the bright and white robe of the Churches*; Hugh the firſt of the Norman bloud, that was Earle of *Cheſter*, repaired the Church which Earle *Leofrick* had formerlie founded in honour of the *Virgin Saint Werburga*, and by the adviſe of *Anſelm*, whom hee had procured to come out of Normandie granted the ſame unto monkes. And now, it is notorious for the tombe of Henrie the Fourth, Emperour of *Almaine*, who as they ſay gaue over his empire and lived heere

D an Eremites life; and for the Biſhops See, therein eſtabliſhed. Which See immediatly after the Normans conqueſt, *Peter* biſhop of *Lichfield*, tranſlated from *Lichfield* hither: but when it was brought to *Coventrie*, and from thence into the ancient ſeat againe, Weſt-cheſter lay a long time bereft of this Epiſcopall dignity, untill in our fathers daies King Henrie the Eighth, having thruſt out the monkes, ordeined Prebendaries, and reſtored a Biſhop againe, under whom for his Diœceſe hee appointed this Countie, Lancaſhire, Richmond &c. and appointed the ſame to bee within the Province of the Archbiſhop of Yorke. But returne wee now to matters of greater antiquity. When as now the ſaid Cathedrall church was built, the Earles

E that were of the Normans line, fortified the citie both with walles and caſtle. *For as the Biſhop held of the King that which belongeth to his Biſhoprieke* (theſe are the words of *Domeſday-booke* made by King William the Conquerour) *ſo the Earles with their men held of the King wholy, all the reſt, of the Citty. It paide Geld or tribute for fifty hides: and foure hundred thirty and one houſes were thus Geldable: and ſeaven Mint-maiſters. When the King himſelfe in perſon came thither every* Carrucata *yeelded unto him two hundred Heſthas, and one tun full of Ale, and one* Ruſca *of butyr.* And in the ſame place, *for the reedification of the City wall and the bridge, the Proveſt gaue warning by an edict, that out of every Hide in the County one man ſhould come: and looke whoſe man came not, his Lord or Maiſter was fined in fortie ſhillings to the King and the Earle.* If I

F ſhould particulate the ſcuffings and skirmiſhes hereabout betweene the Welſh and Engliſh in the beginning of the Normans time, their inrodes and outrodes, the often ſcarfyres of the Suburbs of *Hanbrid* beyond the bridge, whereupon the Welſhmen call it *Treboeth*, that is, *The burnt towne*, as alſo the wall made there of Welſh mens ſculls that went a great length, I ſhould ſeeme to forget my ſelfe and thruſt my ſickle into the Hiſtorians harveſt.

Churches repaired. Rodulphus Glaber.

Digitized by Google

But ever ſince the ſaid time, hath *Cheſter* notablie flouriſhed, and king Henry the Seventh made it a County by it ſelfe incorporate. Neither wanteth any thing there that may be required in a moſt flouriſhing City, but that the Ocean being offended and angrie (as it were) at certaine Mills in the very chanell of the river *Dee*, hath by little withdrawne himſelf backe, and affoordeth not unto the citie the commoditie of an haven, as heretofore. The *Longitude* of this place is twentie degrees and three and twentie ſcruples: the *Latitude* three and fiftie degrees and eleven ſcruples. If you deſire to know more touching this citie, haue here theſe reports out of *Lucian* that monke aboueſaid, who lived almoſt fiue hundered yeeres agoe. *Firſt it is to bee conſidered, that Cheſter is built as a Citie, the ſite whereof inviteth and allureth the eye, which beeing ſituate in the VVeſt partes of Britaine, was in times paſt a place of receipt to the Legions comming afarre off to repoſe themſelues, and ſerved ſufficientlie to keepe the keies, as I may ſay, of Ireland, for the Romans, to preſerue the limite of their Empire. For, beeing oppoſite to the North-eaſt part of Ireland, it openeth waie for paſſage of ſhips and mariners with ſpred ſaile paſſing not often but continuallie to and fro, as alſo for the commodities of ſundrie ſortes of merchandiſe. And whiles it caſteth an eye forward into the Eaſt; it looketh toward not onelie the See of Rome and the Empire thereof, but the whole world alſo: ſo that it ſtandeth forth as a kenning place to the view of eyes: that there may bee knowne valiant exploites, and the long traine and conſequence of things; as alſo whatſoever throughout the world hath beene done by all perſons, in all places, and at all times: and what ever hath beene yll done may alſo bee avoided and taken heed of. VVhich Citie having foure gates from the foure cardinall windes on the Eaſt ſide, hath a proſpect toward* India, *on the VVeſt toward Ireland, North-Eaſtward the greater Norway, and Southward that ſtreit and narrow Angle, which diuine ſeverity, by reaſon of civill and home-diſcords, hath left unto the Britans. VVhich long ſince by their bitter variance haue cauſed the name of Britaine to bee changed into the name of England. Over and beſide, Cheſter hath by Gods gift a river to enrich and adorne it; the ſame faire and fiſhfull, hard by the Citie walles: and on the South ſide a rode and harbour for ſhippes comming from Gaſcoine, Spaine, and Germanie, which with the helpe and direction of Chriſt, by the labour and wiſdome of merchants, repaire and refreſh the heart of the City with many good things: that wee beeing comforted every waie by our Gods grace, may alſo drinke wine often, more frankelie and plentuouſlie: becauſe thoſe Countries enjoy the frute of the Vineyards aboundantlie; Moreover the open ſea ceaſeth not to viſite it everie daie with a tide, which according as the broad ſhelues and barres of ſands are opened or hidden by tides and ebbes inceſſantlie, is wont more or leſſe either to ſend or exchange one thing or other, and by his reciprocall flow and returnes, either to bring in or to carrie out ſomewhat.*

From the Citie, Northweſtward, there ſhooteth out a languet of land, or promontorie of the maine-land into the ſea, encloſed on the one ſide with *Dee mouth*, Wirall. on the other ſide with the river *Merſey*: wee call it *Wirall*: the Welſh Britans, for that it is an angle, terme it *Kill-gury*. In old time it was all foreſt and not inhabited, as the dwellers report, but King Edward the Third diſforeſted it: Yet now, beſet it is with townes on everie ſide: howbeit more beholden to the ſea than to the ſoile: for, the land beareth ſmall plentie of corne, the water yeeldeth great ſtore of fiſh. At the entrie into it on the South ſide ſtandeth *Shotwich* a caſtle of the Kings, upon the ſalt water: Vpon the North ſtandeth *Hooten*, a mannour, which in King Richard the Second his time, came to the *Stanleies*, who fetch their pedigree from *Alane Sylveſtre* upon whom Ranulph the firſt of that name, Earle of *Cheſter*, conferred the *Bailly-wick* of the *Foreſt of Wirall*, by delivering unto him an home. Cloſe unto this is *Poole*, from whence the Lords of the place that Law, what it is. haue a long time flouriſhed, tooke their name: and hard by it, *Stanlaw*, as the monkes of that place interpret it, a *Stony hill*: where, John *Lacy Conneſtable* of *Cheſter* founded a little monaſterie, which afterwards by reaſon of inundations was tranſlated to 1173. *Whaley* in *Lancaſhire*.

In the utmoſt brinke of this Promontorie, lieth a ſmall, hungrie, barren and ſandie Iſle

A Ile, called *Il-bre*, which had sometime a little cell of monkes in it. More within the Country and Eastward from *Wirall*, you meet with a famous forest, named the *Forest of Delamere*, the Foresters whereof by hereditary succession, are the *Dawns of Pakinton*, descended of a worshipfull stocke, from *Ranulph de Kingleigh*, unto whom Ranulph the First, Earle of *Chester* gaue that *Forestership*, to bee held by right of inheritance. In this forest, *Aedelfled*, the famous Mercian Lady, built a little citie called Caer-lunt, that is, by interpretation, *Happy towne*, which now having quite lost it selfe hath likewise lost that name, and is but an heape of rubbish and rammell, which they call, *The Chamber in the Forrest*. And about a mile or two from hence, are to be seene the ruines of *Finborrow*, another towne built by the same Lady *Aedelfled*. Il-bre. Finborrow.

B Through the upper part of this forest, the river *Wever* runneth, which ariseth out of a Poole in the South side of the shire at *Ridly*, the dwelling house of the respectius and ancient familie of the *Egertons*: who flowered out of the Barons of *Malpas*, as I haue said. Nere hereunto is *Bunbury* contractly so called for *Boniface Bury*, for Saint Boniface was the patron Saint there, where the *Egertons* built a Colledge for priests. Over against which is *Beeston* which gaue surname to an ancient familie, & where upon a steepe rising hil, *Beeston Castle* towereth aloft with a turretted wall of a great circuit. This castle the last Ranulph Earle of *Chester* built: whereof *Leland* our countrie man being rapt both with a Poeticall and Prophetical fury, writeth thus. Ridly. Beeston.

C

Assyrio rediens victor Ranulphus ab orbe,
Hoc posuit Castrum terrorem gentibus olim
Vicinis, patriaque sua memorabile vallum.
Nunc licet indignas patiatur fracta ruinas,
Tempus erit quando rursus caput exeret altum,
Vatibus antiquis si fas mihi credere vati.

When Ranulph from Assyria return'd with victorie;
As well the neighbour Nations to curbe and terrifie,
D As for to fense his owne country, this famous Fort he rais'd,
Whilom a stately thing, but now the pride thereof is raz'd.
And yet though at this present time, it be in meane estate
With crackes and breaches much defac'd, and foulie ruinate;
The day will come when it againe the head aloft shall heaue,
If antient prophets I my selfe a prophet, may beleeue.

But to returne to the river, *Wever* first holdeth his course Southward, not farre from *Woodhay*, where dwelt a long time that family of the *Wilburhams* knights in great reputation; also by *Bulkeley* and *Cholmondley* which imparted their names to worE shipfull houses of knights degree; not farre off on the one hand from *Baddeley* the habitation in times past of the ancient familie *de Praerijs*: of the other, from *Cumbermer*, in which *William Malbedeng* founded a little religious house. Where this river commeth to the South limit of this shire, it passeth through low places; wherein, as also elsewhere, the people finde often times and get out of the ground, trees that haue lien buried, as it is thought, there, ever since Noahs floud. But afterwards, watering fruitful fields, he taketh to him out of the East a riveret by which standeth *Wibbenbury*, so called of *Wibba*, king of the *Mercian*. Hard to it lie, *Hatherton*, the seat in old time of the *Orbeies*, then of the *Corbetts*, but now of the *Smithes*; *Dodinton*, the possession of the *Delveses*; *Batherton*, of the *Griphins*; *Shavinton* of the *Wodenoths* F (who by that name may seeme to haue descended from the English-Saxons) beside the places of other respectiue families wherewith this County everywhere aboundeth. From thence runneth *Wever* downe by *Nant-wich*, not farre from *Middlewich*, and so to *Northwich*. These are verie famous *Salt-wiches*, fiue or sixe miles distant asunder, where brine or salt water is drawne out of pittes, which they Woodhay. Bulkley. 1134. Trees under ground. Salt pits.

Digitized by Google

powre not upon wood while it burneth; as the ancient *Gaules* and *Germans* were A
wont to doe, but boile over the fire, to make ſalt thereof. Neither doubt
I, that theſe were knowne unto the Romans, and that from hence was uſuallie
paied the *Cuſtome for ſalt* called *Salarium*. For, there went a notable high way from
Middlewich to *Northwich*, raiſed with gravell to ſuch an hight, that a man may
eaſilie acknowledge that it was a worke of the Romans, ſeeing that all this coun-
trie over, gravaile is ſo ſcarce: and from thence at this daie it is carried to private
mens uſes.

Mathew Paris writeth, that King Henrie the Third ſtopped up theſe *Salt-pits*,
when in hoſtile manner hee waſted this ſhire: becauſe the Welſhmen, ſo tumultu- B
ous in thoſe daies, ſhould not haue any victuals or proviſion from thence. But
when the faire beames of peace beganne once to ſhine out, they were opened a-
Nantwich. gaine. *Nantwich*, which the river *Wever* firſt viſiteth, is reputed the greateſt and
and faireſt built towne of all this ſhire after Cheſter; the Britans call it *Hellath wen*,
that is, *The white Wich* or *Salt pitte*, becauſe the whiteſt ſalt is there boiled: and ſuch
as writ in Latine named it *Vicus Malbanus*, haplie of one William named *Malbe-
deng* and *Malbanc*, unto whom, at the Normans Conqueſt of England, it was allot-
ted. It hath one onelie ſalt pitte, they call it the *Brine pitte*, about ſome foure-
teene foote from the river, out of which they convey ſalt water by troughes of
wood into houſes adioyning, wherein there ſtand little barrels pitched faſt in the C
ground, which they fill with that water, and at the ringing of a bell, they beginne
to make fire under the leades; whereof they haue ſixe in everie houſe, and there-
in ſeeth the ſaid water: then certaine women, they call them *Wallers* with little
wooden rakes fetch up the ſalt from the bothom, and put it in baskets, they call
them *Salt barowes*, out of which the liquor runneth, and the pure ſalt remaineth.
The Church (and but one they haue) is paſſing faire, and belonged, as I haue heard,
unto the Abbay of *Cumbermer*: from hence, *Wever* holding on his courſe crooked
enough, is augmented with a brooke comming out of the Eaſt, which runneth down
from *Crew*, a place inhabited in old time by a notable familie of that name. And far-
Calveley. ther yet from the Weſt ſide of the river, *Calveley* ſheweth it ſelfe, which gaue D
both habitation and name to the worthie familie of the *Calveleys*, out of which in
the reigne of Richard the Second, Sir Hugh *Calveley* knight, was for his chivalrie
in France ſo renowned, that there occurred no hardie exploit but his proweſſe would
goe through it. From thence *Wever* hieth apace by *Minſhull*, the houſe of the
Vale roiall. *Minſhulls*, and by *Vale Roiall*, an Abbay founded by King Edward the Firſt in a moſt
Northwich. pleaſant valley, where now dwelleth the ancient familie of the *Holcrofts*, unto *North-
wich*, in Britiſh called *Hellath Du*, that is, *The Black ſalt pitte*: where alſo verie neere
the brinke of the river *Dan*, there is a moſt plentifull and deepe Brine-pit, with ſtaires
made about it, by which they that draw water out of it in lether buckets, aſcend
halfe naked into the troughes, and powre it thereinto, by which it is carried into the E
wich houſes, about which there ſtand on everie ſide many ſtakes and piles of wood.
Here *Wever* receiveth into his chanell the river *Dan*, whoſe tract and ſtreame I will
now follow.

This *Dan* or more trulie *Daven*, flowing out of thoſe hils which on the Eaſt ſide ſe-
ver Stafford-ſhire from Cheſhire, runneth along to CONDATE a towne mentioned
by *Antonine* the Emperour, now called corruptly *Congleton*, the middle whereof the
little brooke *Howty*, on the Eaſt ſide *Daning-ſchow*, and Northward *Dan* it ſelfe, water-
eth. And albeit this towne for the greatneſſe and frequency thereof, hath deſerved
to have a Maior and ſix Aldermen, yet hath it but a chappell and no more: and the
ſame made of timber, unleſſe it be the quire and a little Towre-ſteeple, which ac- F
knowledgeth *Aſtbury* about two mile off, her mother-Church: which verily is a ve-
ry faire Church, the Weſt-porch whereof is equall in height to the very Church as
high as it is, and hath a ſpire ſteeple adioining thereto. In the Church-yard lie two
portraictures of Knights upon ſepulchres, in whoſe ſhields are two Barres. But for
that they be without their colours, hardly can any man ſay, whether of the *Bretons*,
Manwarings,

A *Manwarings* or *Venables*, which are the most noble families in those parts, and in deede such *Barres* doe they beare in their coates of armes, but in divers colours.

Then commeth *Dauen* to *Davenport*, commonlie *Damport*, which hath adopted into her owne name a notable familie: and *Holmeschappell*, a towne well knowne to waifaring men: where within the remembrance of our Grandfathers, *I. Needham* built a bridge: Neere unto which, at *Ruddheath* there was sometime a place of refuge and Sanctuary as well for the inhabitants of this shire as strangers, who had trespassed against the lawes, that there they might abide in security for a yeere and a day. Then runneth it under *Kinderton* the old seat of the ancient race of the *Venables*; who ever since the first comming in of the Normans have bin of name and reputation here, &
B commonly are called *Barons* of *Kinderton*. Beneath this, Southward, the little river *Croco* runneth also into *Dan*, which flowing out of the *Poole* called *Bagmere* passeth by *Brereton*: which, as it hath given name to the worshipfull, ancient and numerous familie of the *Brereons* knights, so Sir William *Brereton* knight, hath of late added verie much credit and honour to the place, by a magnificent and sumptuous house that hee hath there built. A wonder it is that I shall tell you, and yet no other than I haue heard verified upon the credit of many credible persons, and commonlie beleeved: That before any heire of this house of the *Brereions* dieth, there bee seene in a poole adjoining, bodies of trees swimming for certaine daies together. Like unto that which *Leonardus Vairus* reporteth from the testimonie of Cardinal *Granvell*, namely, that neere unto the Abbay of Saint *Maurice* in *Burgundie*, there is a fish
C pond in which are fishes put according to the number of the monkes of that place: And if any one of them happen to bee sicke, there is a fish seene also to floate, and swimme aboue the water halfe dead: and if the monke shall die, the said fish a few daies before dieth. *Lib. 2. de Fascino.*

As touching these matters, if they bee true, I wote not what to say: for, I am no Wisard to interpret such strange wonders: But these and such like things are done either by the holie tutelar Angels of men, or else by the devils who by Gods permission might ilie shew their power in this inferiour world. For, both the sorts of them being intelligent natures, upon a deliberate purpose and to some certaine end, and
D not for nought, worke strange things. The Angels seeke after and aime at the safetie and health of man-kinde: the devils contrariwise plot to mischieue, vexe, or else to delude them. But all this may seeme impertinent to our purpose. Angels. Devils.

Croke the riveret aforesaid, being past *Brereton*, within a while after visiteth *Middlewich*, neere unto his confluence with *Dan*, where there bee two wells of salt water parted one from the other by a small brooke; *Sheathes* they call them: the one stands not open, but at certaine set times, because folke willingly steale the water thereof, as beeing of greater vertue and efficacie. From hence runneth *Dan* to *Bostoke*, in times past *Botestoc*, the ancient seat of the familie of
E the *Bostokes* knights, which by the marriage with *Anne* onelie daughter of Raulph, sonne and heire to Sir *Adam Bostoke* knight, passed together with a verie great liuelode unto Sir Iohn *Savage*. Out of this ancient house of the *Bostoks*, as out of a stock, sprung a goodlie number of the same name, in Ches-shire, Shropp-shire, Barkshire and elsewhere. Middlewich. Bostock.

When as *Dan* now, beneath *Northwich* that I spake of, hath united his streame with *Wever*, then *Wever* runneth forthright, and taketh in from the East, *Pever*, that floweth hard by *Pever* and giveth it the name: where, that ancient notable familie of *Meinilwarin*, commonlie *Manwaring* is seated; out of which Raulph married the daughter of Hugh *Kevelioc* Earle of Chester, as appeareth by an
F old Charter in the custodie of Raulph the heire now of the same house. Pever.

From thence speedeth *Wever* by *Winington* which gaue both habitation and name to the ancient familie of the *Winingtons*; and not farre from *Merbury*, which being so called of a *Mere* under it, conferred likewise the name upon that respectiue ancient familie of the *Merburies*. Hence the river holdeth on his course neere unto *Dutton*, the inheritance of that great and worthie familie of *Duttons*, who Dutton.

Digitized by Google

derive their descent from one *Hudard*, allied to the Earles of *Chester*: and who by an old order and custome haue great authority over all the pipers, fidlers, and minstrels of this province, ever since that one of the *Duttons*, a young gentleman full of spirit and actiue withall, having hastily gathered a tumultuary power of those kinde of people, valiantly delivered Ranulph the last Earle of *Chester* from danger when hee was beset with Welsh enemies. Neither must I passe over in silence *Nether Whitley* in this tract, out of which came the *Tuschetts* or *Towchetts*, who are now Barons *Audley*. By this time *Wever* aforesaid flowing betweene *Frodesham* a Castle of ancient note and *Clyston*, now *Rock-Savage*, an house of the *Savages* new built, who here by marriage attained to rich and faire revenewes; entreth at length into *Mersey mouth*. And this is so called of the river *Mersey*, which running as a bounder betweene *Chesshire* and *Lancashire*, is there at length discharged into the sea, after it hath among other small townes of meaner note watered *Stockport*, which had sometime a Baron, of the Earles of Chester, and *Warburgton* so named of S. *Werburgh*, the habitation of a familie thereof surnamed, but branched from the *Duttons*: Hereby it interteineth the river *Bollin* out of that spatious forest of *Maclesfield*. Upon this *Bollin* standeth *Maclesfield* one of the fairest townes of this Countie, which gaue name unto that *Forrest*: where T. *Sauage*, first *Bishop* of *London*, and afterwards *Archbishop* of *Yorke*, built a Colledge, wherein some of that race of the *Savages* lie entombed: also *Dunham*, which from Sir *Hamon* of *Massey*, by the *Fittones* and *Venables* descended hereditarily unto the familie of *Booth*. From thence *Mersey* commeth to *Thelwall* before it bee farre past *Knotsford*, that is, *Canutus his foord*; which is divided into the uper and the nether: also to *Lee*; from whence there is a familie bearing the same surname, that is not onely of gentle bloud and of especiall note, but also farre and fairely propagated into a number of branches. As for *Thelwall*, now it is an obscure village, but in times past a large towne, built by King Edward the elder, and so called, as *Florilegus* witnesseth, of bodies of trees the boughes being cut off, firmely fastened in the ground wherewith hee walled it round. For the Saxons in their tongue called the *Trunkes and bodies of Trees*, Del, and a *Wall*, as wee doe now.

Chronicle of Walles.

Towchet.

Rock-Savage

Maclesfield.

Thelwall.

At the verie mouth of the river standeth *Runkhorne*, founded in the same age by Lady *Edelfleede* commonly called *Elfled*, and brought now by the mutability of Time to a few cotages. This Lady *Edelfleda* (to tell you at once, of whom I haue oft made mention) sister to king Edward the elder, and wife to *Ethelred* a pety king of the *Mercians*, after her husbands death, governed the *Mercians* in most dangerous & troublesome times, for eight yeeres, with high commendation: touching whom these laudatory verses in praise of her, we read in the history of Henry of *Huntingdon*.

Runkhorne. Elfled or Ethelfled.

O Elfleda potens, o terror virgo virorum,
Victrix naturæ, nomine digna viri.
Te, quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
Te mutare decet, sed solam, nomina sexus,
Tu regina potens, Rexque trophæa parans,
Iam nec Cæsarei tantum meruere triumphi,
Cæsare splendidior virgo virago, Vale.

O mighty *Elfled*, virgin pure, that men d'oest terrifie,
And nature passe, right worthy you in name a man to be.
To grace thee more, dame Nature once thee shap'd a maiden braue,
But vertue thee hath caused now the name of man to haue.
It thee becom's, but thee alone, the name of Sex to change:
Of Great Queenes and triumphant Kings thou standest in the range.
From *Cæsars* triumphes for desert thou bear'st away the bell,
No *Cæsar* ever was thy match: Thus, *Manly-maide*, fare well.

Beneath

Digitized by Google

Beneath *Ruthborne*, somewhat within the country, *Haulton*, the towne and Castle both shew themselves; which *Hugh Lupus* Earle of Chester gave unto *Niele Norman*, to be by tenure & service constable of Chester: by whose posterity, through the variable change of times, it is come unto the House of *Lancaster*. Neither would this be over passed in silence, that William the said *Nieles* sonne, founded the Abbay adjoining, at *Norton*, which now appertaineth to the *Broks* of ancient descent. Whether I should place in this Shire, nor elsewhere the CANGI, an ancient nation of Britaines, that have beene so much and so long sought for, I have as long and as much doubted: For continuance of time hath now so obscured them, that hitherto by no footings they could be traced and found out. And albeit *Iustus Lipsius* that Flowre of exquisite learning taketh me for a Iudge heerein, I frankly confesse, I know not what judgement to give, and rather would I commend this office of judging to any other man, than assume it to my selfe. Yet nevertheless, if CEANGI and CANGI were the same; as why not? it may be probable enough, that they were seated in this tract. For, whiles I perused these my labours, I understood by some of good credit, that there were heere upon the very shore gotten out of the ground twenty sowes of lead long in forme, but foure square. On the upper part whereof in an holow surface is to be read this inscription.

IMP. DOMIT. AVG. GER. DE CEANG.

But on the other.

IMP. VESP. VII. T. IMP. V. COSS.

In the yeere of Christ 78.

Which monument seemeth to have beene erected for a victorie over the *Cangi*. Heereto maketh also the very site upon the Irish sea: For, thus writeth *Tacitus* in the 12. booke of his *Annales*. Whiles *Nero* was Emperor, *There was an armie led by Ostorius against the Cangi: the fields were wasted, booties raised every where, for that the enimies durst not come into the field: but if they attempted closely and by stealth to cut off the armie as it marched, they paid for their deceitfull cunning. Now were they no sooner come neere unto the Sea-coast toward Ireland, but certaine tumults and insurrections among the Brigantes, brought the Generall backe.* But by the inscription above said, it should seeme that they were not subdued before *Domitians* time: and then by computation of the times; when as that most warlicke *Iulius Agricola* was Propretour in Britaine. *Ptolomee* likewise placed the Promontorie KATTANΩN, that is, of the *Cangi* on this shore. Neither dare I seeke elsewhere than in this tract that Station CONGANII, where, in the declining estate of the Roman Empire, a Company or band called *Vigiles*, that is, *Watchmen*, with their Captaine under the *Dux Britanniæ*, kept watch and ward. Notwithstanding I leave to every man for me his owne judgement heerein, as in all things else of this nature.

Anno 51.

Touching the Earles, that I may passe over the English-Saxons, Earls only by office, & not by inheritance: K. William the first created hugh surnamed *Lupus*, son to the Vicount of *Auranches* in Normandy the first hereditary Earle of *Chester* & Count-Palatine, *& gave unto him & his heires all this county to be holden as freely by his sword, as the King himselfe held England by his Crowne* (For these are the words of the Donation:)

Earles of Chester.

Who

who forthwith appointed under him these Barons, viz. *Niele* Baron of *Haulton*, whose posterity afterwards tooke the name of *Lacies*, for that the *Lacies* inheritance had fallen unto them, and were Earles of *Lincolne*: Robert Baron of *Mont-hault*, *Seneschall* of the Countie of *Chester*, the last of whose line, having no issue, ordained by his last will *Isabell* Queene of England and Iohn of *Eltham* Earle of *Cornwall*, his heires: *William Malbedeng* Baron of *Malbane*, whose nephewes daughters, by mariage brought the inheritance to the *Vernons* and *Bassets*: *Richard Vernon* Baron of *Shipbroke*, whose inheritance for default of heires males in the end came by the sisters unto the *Wilburhams*, *Staffords*, and *Littleburies*: *Robert Fitz-Hugh* Baron of *Malpas*, who, as it seemeth, died, as I said before, without issue: *Hamon de Masey*, whose possessions descended to the *Fittons of Bollin*: *Gilbert Venables* Baron of *Kinderton*, whose posterity in the right line have continued and flourished unto these our daies: N. Baron of *Stockeport*; to whom at length the *Warrens* of *Pointon*, budded out of the honorable family of the Earles of *Warren* and *Surrie*, in right of marriage succeeded. And these were all the Barons of the Earles of Chester that ever I could hitherto find: Who, as it is written in an old booke, *Had their free Courts of all Plees and Suits or Complaints, except those Plees which belong unto the Earles sword.* And their office was, To assist the Earle in Counsell, to yeeld him dutifull attendance, and often times to repaire unto his Court for to doe him honor, and, as we find in old parchement records, *Bound they were in time of warre in Wales, to find for every Knights fee, one horse with caparison and furniture, or else two without, within the Divisions of Chesshire: Also, that their Knights and Freeholders should have Corslets and * Haubergeons, and defend their * Foees by their owne bodies.*

Barons to the Earles of Chester.

* Haubergella.
* Lands and possessions.

After *Hugh* the first Earle beforesaid, succeeded Richard his sonne, who in his tender yeares perished by ship-wracke, together with William the onely sonne of King Henrie the First, and other noble men betweene Normandie and England in the yeere 1120. After Richard, succeeded *Ranulph de Meschines*, the third Earle, sonne to the sister of Earle *Hugh*: and left behind him his sonne *Ranulph*, named *de Gernonijs*, the fourth Earle of Chester, a warlicke man, and who at the siege of Lincolne tooke King Stephen prisoner. *Hugh* surnamed *Keuelioc*, his sonne was the fifth Earle, who died in the yeere 1181. and left his sonne *Ranulph* named *de Blundevill* the sixth Earle; who after he had built the Castles of *Chartley* and *Beeston*, and the Abbay also *De la Cresse*, died without children, and left foure sisters to be his heires, *Maude* the wife of David Earle of *Huntingdon*, *Mabile* espoused to William *D' Albeney* Earle of *Arundell*, *Agnes* married to William *Ferrars* Earle of *Darby*, and *Avis* wedded to Robert *de Quincy*. After *Ranulph* the sixt Earle, there succeeded in the Earldome Iohn surnamed the *Scot*, the sonne of Earle *David* by the said *Maude* the eldest daughter. Who being deceased likewise without any issue, King Henrie the Third casting his eie upon so faire and large an inheritance, laid it unto the *Domain of the Crowne*, and assigned other revenewes elsewhere to the heires: not willing, as the King himselfe was wont to say, that so great an estate should be divided among distaves. And the Kings themselves, in person, after that this Earldome came unto their hands, for to maintaine the honor of the *Palatineship*, continued here the ancient rights & Palatine Priviledges, and Courts, like as the Kings of France did in the County of *Champan*. Afterward, this honor of Chester was deferred upon the Kings eldest sonnes, and first unto Edward, King Henrie the Third his sonne; who being taken prisoner by the Barons and kept in ward delivered it up for his ransome unto *Simon Montford* Earle of Leicester: But when Simon was soone after slaine, it returned quickly againe unto the blond Royall; and King Edward the Second summoned his eldest sonne, being but a child, unto the Parliament by the titles of Earle of Chester, and Flint. Afterwards, K. Richard the Second by authority of the Parliament, made it of an Earldome a Principality, & to the same Principality annexed the Castle of *Leon* with the territories of *Bromfield* and *Yale*, *Chircke Castle* with *Chircke land*, *Oswalds-street Castle*, the whole hundred & eleven towns belonging to that castle, with the castles of *Isabell* & *Delaley*, & other goodly lands, which, by reason that Richard Earle of *Arundel* stood

p. 593.

then

Digitized by Google

A then proscript and outlawed, had bin confiscate unto the Kings Eschequer: and King Richard himselfe was stiled *Prince of Chester*: but within few yeeres after, that title vanished away, after that King Henrie the Fourth had once repealed the lawes of the said Parliament, and it became againe a County or Earldome Palatine: and at this day retaineth the jurisdiction Palatine: and for the administration thereof, it hath a Chamberlaine who hath all jurisdiction of a Chancellour within the said Countie Palatine, a Iustice for matters in Common plees, and plees of the Crowne, to be heard and determined in the said County, two Barons of the Exchequer, Sergeants at Lawe, a Shiriffe, an Attourney, an Eschetour &c. And

B the inhabitants of the said County for the enioying of their liberties were to pay at the change of every owner of the said Earldome a summe of money (about 3000. markes) by the name of a *Mize*, as the Countie of *Flint* being a parcell thereof about 2000. markes, if I haue not bin mis-informed.

C

This County containeth about 68. Parishes.

D

Now

E

F

Digitized by Google

The Kingdome of the Mercians.

NOw have I superficially surveied the regions of the CORNAVII, which together with the CORITANI, DOBVNI, and CATVELLANI, made that Kingdome in the Saxons Heptarchie, which they called Myrcnaric, and Mearc-lond, the Latine writers *Mercia* of Mearc, an old Englisch word, that signified a *Limite*; for, all the other Kingdomes bordered and confined upon it. This was the largest Kingdome by farre of all the rest, begun by *Crida* the Saxon, about the yeere of our Lord 586, augmented by *Penda*, who extended the marches therof every way, and within a while after instructed in Christian religion. But having come to the full period, within the revolution of 250. yeeres, fell at last, into the dominion of the West-Saxons, after that the Danes had spoiled, weakned, and wasted it many yeeres in all maner of barbarous hostility.

SILVRES.

I Thinke it now my beſt way, before I treat of the other parts of England, to digreſſe a while and turne a little aſide toward Wales, called in Latin Cambria, or Wallia, where the ancient Britans have yet their ſeat and abode: neither ſhall I in ſo doing, as I thinke, digreſſe, but directly follow the order of nature. For, it lieth adiacent to the CORNAVII and ſeemeth, as it were, of right and equity to demand, that it may be ſpoken of in due courſe and place: eſpecially ſeeing the Britans or Welſh, the inhabitants thereof, enjoy the ſame lawes and rights that we doe, and have long ſince beene engraffed and incorporate with vs into our Common-wealth.

WALES therefore, which name comprised in times paſt before the Conqueſt, the whole country beyond Severn, but afterward reached not ſo farre, was when the Romanes ruled in Britaine, inhabited by three ſorts of people, the SILVRES, DIMETAE, and ORDOVICES. For, theſe held not onely the twelue ſhires, as they call them, of Wales, but thoſe two alſo beyond Severn, Herefordſhire, and Monmouth-ſhire, which haue beene now long reckoned among the Counties of England. And to begin me firſt with thoſe that we firſt come unto and which lie next unto vs: the SILVRES, according to Ptolomees deſcription, inhabited thoſe regions which in Welſh are called by one name Deheubarth, that is, the Southpart, and at this day by new names, Herefordſhire, Radnorſhire, Brecknockſhire, Monmouthſhire, and Glamorganſhire, wherein are as yet ſome remains alſo of the name SILVRES. As for the derivation of that name, I haue nothing that ſorteth with the nature of the nation. But touching the originall of the people, Tacitus gheſſeth by their coloured faces, their countenances, their curled haire, and their ſituation over againſt Spaine, that they had their originall from the Spaniards: But Florianus del campo a Spaniard flatly affirmeth it, who troubleth and toileth himſelfe exceedingly to find the Silures in Spaine, and thruſts upon us, I know not what, of Soloria and Siloria in Biſcaie. But to ſpeake of the nature of theſe Silures: they were a nation very great (for as we may gather out of Plinie and Tacitus they ſeeme to haue poſſeſſed all South-wales) fierce, valiant, given to war, impatient of ſeruitude, forward to adventure with a reſolution (the Romanes call it Pervicacia) and who would not be brought in either with faire meanes or foule; in all and every of which qualities their poſterity haue in no point as yet degenerated

Wales.

Silures. Dimetæ. Ordovices.

Tacitus.

Digitized by Google

rated from their anceſtors. When the Romanes upon an ambitious deſire of rule did A
ſet upon them, they truſting to the proweſſe & ſtrength of King Caratacus, *prouoked alſo and exaſperated with a word that* Claudius *the Emperour let fall, who had ſaid,* Theſe were ſo to be deſtroied, and their name to be extinguiſhed as the Sugambri had beene rooted out aforetime, *annoied the Romanes with ſo dangerous a warre, by intercepting their bands of auxiliarie forces, by putting to flight that Legion ouer which* Marius Valens *was captaine, and by waſting the lands of their Aſſociates; that* P. Oſtorius Proprætor of Britaine *being tired* B
with trauaile and with the ſenſe of theſe griefes and troubles gaue up his ghoſt. Veranius *alſo gouernour under* Nero, *aſſailed them in vaine: For, whereas we read in* Tacitus; illum modicis excurſibus ſylvas populatũ eſſe, *that is,* That he made ſpoile and forraied the woods with ſmall outrodes; *read in lieu of* Sylvas, *that is,* woods, Siluras, *that is,* The Silures, *as our friend that moſt learned* Lipſius *doth, and you ſhall read aright. Yet was not this warre huſht and finiſhed before the time of* Veſpaſian. *For then,* Iulius Frontinus *ſubdued them by force, and kept them under with bands of Legionarie ſouldiours. But whereas a* C
countryman of ours hath wreſted this verſe of Iuvenall *againſt* Criſpine, *to theſe* SILVRES.

magnâ qui voce ſolebat,
Vendere municipes fractâ de merce Siluros.

Silures miſtaken for Siluros.

who with lowd voice, was wont, and knew full well,
Of broken ware, his country fiſh, the Sturgeons for to ſell.

As though our Silures being taken priſoners were ſet to ſale at Rome: upon my credite he hath not attained to the right and proper ſenſe of the Poet: For by that word Siluros *he that will read the place and weigh it well, ſhall eaſily perceiue he ſpake of fiſhes, and not of men.* D

E

HEREFORD.

F

Digitized by Google

HEREFORD-SHIRE.

THe County which wee call HEREFORD-SHIRE, and the Britains name *Ereinue*, lying in compasse round, as it were a *Circle*, is bounded on the East-side with VVorcester and Glocester-shires, on the South with Monmouth-shire, on the West side with Radnor, & Brecknor-shires, and on the North with Shrop-shire; This Country besides that it is right pleasant, is for yeelding of corne, and feeding of cattaile, in all places most fruitfull; and therewith passing well furnished with all things necessary for mans life: In so much, as it would skorne to come behinde any one country throughout all England for fertility of soile, and therefore say that for three W. W. W. wheat, woll, and water it yeeldeth to no shire of England. And verely, it hath also divers notable rivers, namely *VVye-Lug* and *Munow*, which after they haue watered the most flowring meddowes and fruitfull corne fields, at length meet together and in one chanel passe on to the *Severn* sea.

The river Munow.

Munow springing out of *Hatterell hilles*, which resembling a chaire doe rise aloft, and fense this shire on the Southwest, as it descendeth downe, first strugleth to passe through by the foote of the said hilles to BLESTIVM, a towne which *Antonine* the Emperour so placeth that for situation and distance it can be no other then that, which standing by the side of this river is in Brittish called *Castle Hean*, that is, *The Old Castle*, and in English, *The Old Towne*: A poore small Village now, but this new name is a good proofe for the antiquity thereof: for, in both tongues it soundeth as much as an *Old Castle* or towne. Next unto this *Old towne*, *Alterynnis* lieth in maner of a *river-Island*, insulated within waters: the seat in old time of that ancient family of the *Sisills* or *Cecils*, knights, whence my right honorable Patron, accomplished with all the ornaments of vertue, wisdome, and Nobility, Sir William *Cecil*, Baron of *Burghley*, and Lord high Treasurer of England derived his descent.

Blestium.

Old towne.

Alterynnis.

The seat of the Cecils.

From hence, *Munow* turning Eastward, for a good space separateth this country from Monmouth-shire and at *Castle Map-harald*, or *Harold Ewias*, is encreased with the river *Dor*. This *Ewias Castle* (that I may speake out of K. William the first his booke) was repaired by *Alured of Marleberg*. Afterwards it pertained to one *Harold* a Gentleman, who in a *shield argent bare a Fesse Geules betweene three Estoiles Sable for his armes* of whom it beganne to bee called *Harold Ewias*: But *Sibyll* his neice in the second degree & one of the heires, by her marriage transferred it to the Lords of *Tregoz*, from whom it came at length to the Lords of *Grandison* descended out of Burgundie. But of them elsewhere. Now the said *Dor*, which running downe from the North by *Snodhil* a *Castle*, and the Barony sometime of *Robert Chandos* (where is a quarrie of excellent marble) cutteth through the midest of the *Vale*, which of the river the Britans call *Dissirin Dore*: but the Englishmen, that they might seeme to expresse the force of that word turned it the *Gilden Vale*, which name it may by good right and justly haue, for the golden, wealthy and pleasant fertility thereof. For, the hils that compasse it in, on both sides are clad with woods; under the woods lie corne fields on either hand, and under those fields most gay & gallant meadowes: then runneth in the midest betweene them a most cleare and christal river, on which Robert Lord of *Ewias* placed a faire mountaine, where in most of the nobility and Gentry of these parts were entertained.

Harold Ewias.

The family of Ewias.

Their coat of Armes.

Tregoz and Grandison.

Pag. 286.

Snod hill.

Marble.

Gilden vale.

Part of this shire, which from this *Vale* declineth and bendeth East ward, is now called *Archenfeld*, in *Domesday booke*, *Archenfeld*, which, as our Historians write was laid waste with fire and sword by the Danes in the yeere 915. at what time *Camalac* also a Britain Bishop was caried away prisoner. In this part stood *Kilpeck* a Castle of great name: and the seat it was of the noble familie of the *Kilpecks*, who were as some say the *Champions* to the Kings of England in the first age of the Normans: And I my selfe also will easily assent unto them. In the reigne of Edward the First, there dwelt

Archenfeld.

Kilpeck.

dwelt heere Sir *Robert Wallerond*, whose nephew *Alane Plugenet* lived in the honorable state of a Baron. In this *Arcenfeld* likewise, as we read in *Domesday booke*, A certaine revenewes by an old custome were assigned to one or two Priests, on this condition that they should goe in Embassages for the Kings of England into Wales; and to use the words out of the same booke, *The men of Arcenfeld, whensoever the army marcheth forward against the enimy by a custome make the Avantgard, and in the returne homward, the Rereward.*

The river Wy. Clifford Castle.

As *Munow* runneth along the lower part of this shire, so *Wy* with a bending course cutteth over the middest; upon which river in the very West limit *Clifford Castle* standeth; which, *William Fitz-Osbern* Earle of *Hereford built upon his owne Waste* (as it B is in King *William* the Conquerors booke) *but Raulph de Todenay held it.* Afterward it seemeth to haue come unto *Walter* the sonne of *Richard Fitz-Punt* a Norman; for he was surnamed *De Clifford*, and from him the right honorable family of the Earles of *Cumberland* doe truly deduce their descent. But in the daies of King Edward the first, *Iohn Giffard* who maried the heire of *Walter L. Clifford* had it in his hands. Then *Wy* with a crooked and winding streame rolleth downe by *Whitney*, which hath given name to a worshipfull family, and by *Bradwardin Castle*, which gave both originall and name to that famous *Thomas Bradwardin* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who for his variety of knowledge, and profound learning, was in that age tearmed *The Profound Doctour*: and so at length commeth to *Hereford* the head City of this C County.

The Clifford. *Inquis. 26. E. 1.*

The Profound Doctour.

How farre that little region *Arcenfeld* reached I know not, but the affinity betweene these names, *Ercinue*, *Arcenfeld*, the towne ARICONIVM, of which *Antonine* in the description of this tract maketh mention, and *Hareford* or *Hereford*, which now is the chiefe City of the Shire, have by little and little induced me to this opinion, that I thinke euery one of these was derived from ARICONIVM. Yet doe I not thinke that *Ariconium* and *Hereford* were both one and the same: but like as *Basil* in Germany chalenged unto it the name of *Augusta Rauracorum*, and *Baldach* in *Assyria* the name of *Babylon*, for that as the one had originall from the ruines of *Babylon*, so the other from the ruines of *Augusta*: even so this *Harisfold* of ours, (for D so the Common people call it) deriued both name and beginning, in mine opinion, from his neighbour old ARICONIVM, which hath at this day no shape or shew at all of a towne: as having beene by report, shaken to peeces with an earth-quake. Onely it reteineth still a shadow of the name, being called *Kenchester*, and sheweth to the beholders some ruines of walles, which they tearme *Kenchester walles*; about which are often digged up foure square paving stones of Checker worke, British brickes, peeces of Romane mony and other such like remaines of Antiquity. But *Hereford*, her daughter, which more expresly resembleth the name thereof, standeth East-ward scarce three Italian miles from it, seated among most pleasant medowes and as plentifull corne fieldes, compassed almost round about with rivers, on the E North side and the West with one that hath no name, on the South side with *Wy*, that hasteneth hither out of Wales. It is thought to have shewed her head first what time as the Saxons Heptarchy was in the flowre and prime, built as some write by King Edward the elder: neither is there, as farre as I haue read, any memory thereof more ancient. For, the Britans, before the name of *Hereford* was knowne, called the place *Trefawith*, of *Beech trees*: and *Hereford* of an *Old way*; and the Saxons themselues Fepn-leg *ofsprins*. The greatest encrease, if I be not deceived, that it had, came by religion and by the Martirdom of *Ethelbert* King of the East England. Who when he wooed himselfe the daughter of *Offa* K. of the *Mercians*, was villanously for- laid and murdered by the procurement of *Quendred*, *Offaes* wife, respecting more the F countries of the East England, than the honest and honorable match of her daughter: which *Ethelbert* being registred in the Catalogue of *Martires*, had a church litle built and dedicated unto him by *Milfrid* a petty K. of the Country, wherein when a Bishops See was established, it grew to great welth, first, through the deuout liberality of the *Mercians*, and then of the West Saxons kings: for they at length were possessed

Kenchester.

793. S. Ethelbert Martyr.

of

A of this City, as may bee gathered out of William of *Malmesbury*, where he writeth, *That Athelstan the West Saxon brought the Lords of Wales in this City to so hard passe, that by waie of Tributes they were to pay everie yeare (beside hounds and haukes) twenty pounds of gold and three hundred pound of silver by weight.* This citie as farre as I can reade, had never any misfortune, unlesse it were in the yeare of our Lord 1055. wherein *Gruffith* Prince of South Wales, and *Algar* an English man, rebelling against King Edward the *Confessour*, after they had put to flight Earle *Ralph*, sacked the citie, destroied the Cathedrall church, and led away captiue *Leofgar* the Bishop. But Harold streight waies after that hee had daunted their audacious courage, B fensed it, as *Florisciensis* saith, with a broade and high rampier. Hence it is, that *Malmesbury* writeth thus in his treatise of Bishops; *Hereford is no great Citie; and yet by the heigth of those steepe and upright bankes cast up, it sheweth that it hath beene some great thing*; and, as wee reade in the *Domesday booke* of king William the Conquerour: *there were in all but an hundered and three men within the walles and without.*

The Normans afterwards neere the East end of the church along the side of *Wy*, built a mighty great and strong castle: the worke, as some report, of Earle *Miles*, which now yeeldeth to Time, and runneth to ruine. After this, they walled the citie about. Bishop *Reinelm*, in the reigne of Henry the First founded that beautifull C Cathedrall church, which now we see there, whose successours enlarged it by adioining thereto a proper Colledge for priests, and faire houses for the Prebendaries. For, besides the bishop who hath 302. churches in his *Diœcese*, there are in this church, a Deane, two Archdeacons, a Chaunter, a Chauncellour, a Treasurer and eight and twenty Præbendaries. In the church, I saw in manner no monuments, but the Bishops tombes. And I haue heard that Thomas *Cantlow* the Bishop, a man of noble birth, had here a verie stately and sumptuous sepulcher, who for his holinesse being canonized a Saint, went within a little of surmounting that princely Marble King *Ethelbert*, such was the opinion of singular piety and deuotion. Geographers measure the position or site of this City by the *Longitude* of twenty degrees and foure D and twenty scruples: and by the *Latitude* of two and fiftie degrees and six scruples.

Wy is not gone full three miles from hence, but he intercepteth by the way the riuer *Lug*, who running downe a maine out of *Radnor hils*, with a still course passeth through the mids of this country, from the North-west to the South-east. At the first entrance, it seeth a farre off, *Brampton Brian Castle*, which, a famous family named heereof *de Brampton*, wherein the forname was usually *Brian*, held by continuall succession unto the time of King Edward the First: but now, by the female heires it is come to R. *Harleie*: neerer at hand it beholdeth *Wigmore*, in the English Saxons tongue Wynginga-mere, repaired in elder times by King Edward the elder, afterward fortified by William Earle of Hereford with a Castle, *in the waste of a ground* (for so E read wee in *Domesday booke*) *which was called Merestun, in the tenure of Radulph de Mortimer*, from whom those *Mortimers* that were afterwards Earles of *March* lineally descended, of whom, you may read more in *Radnorshire*. Three miles off, there is another neighbour castle, called *Richards Castle*, the possession first of the *Sayes* then of the *Mortimers*, and afterwards of the *Talbots* by hereditary succession. At length, by the heires of Sir *Iohn Talbot*, the inheritance was divided betweene Sir *Guarin Archdeacon* and Sir *Matth. Gurnay*. Beneath this castle, Nature, who no where disporteth her selfe more in shewing wonders, then in waters, hath brought fourth a pretie well, which is alwaies full of little fish bones, or as some thinke, of small frog bones, although they be from time to time drawne quite out of it, whence it is F commonly called *Bone well*. And not farre off, is placed *Croft Castle*, the possession of that very ancient family of the *Crofts* Knights, who have there now a long time flourished in great and good esteeme.

Thence passeth *Wy* to *Lemster*, which also was called *Leon minster*, and *Lions Monastery*, of a Lyon that appeered to a religious man in a vision (as some have dreamed) But whereas the Britans call it *Llun Lieni*: which signifieth a *Church of Nunnes*,

Brampton Brian.

Wigmore.

Barons Mortimer.

Richards Castle.

Lords of Richards Castle.

Bone well.

Lemster.

Digitized by Google

and that it is certainely knowne, that *Merewale* a king of the *Merciens*, builte here a church for *Nunnes* (that afterwards became a *Cell* belonging to the *Monastery* of *Reading*) to seeke any other original of the name, than from those Nunnes: what were it else but to hunt after the windes? Yet there want not some, who deriue it from *Lug*, whereof the best kinde groweth here. The greatest name and fame that it hath at this day is of the wool in the territories round about it, (*Lemster Ore* they cal it) which setting aside that of *Apulia* and *Tarentum* all Europe counteth to bee the verie best. So renowned also it is for wheat, and bread of the finest floure, that Lemster bread and *Weabley* Ale (a towne belonging to the noble familie *D' Eureux*) are growne unto a common proverbe. By reason of these commodities the mercates at *Lemster* were so frequented, that they of *Hereford* and *Worcester* complaining that the confluence of people thither impaired their mercates, procured that by roiall authority the mercat day was changed. Now haue I nothing more concerning *Lemster*, but that *William Breosa* Lord of *Brecknock*, when hee revolted from King Iohn, did set it on fire and defaced it. As for that *Webley* aforesaid, it is situate more within the country and was the Baronie of the *Verdons*: the first of which house named *Bertram de Verdon* came into England with the Normans; whose posterity by marriage with an inheretrice of *Lacies of Trim* in Ireland, were for a good while hereditary constables of Ireland: and at last the possessions were by the daughters deuolued to the *Furnivalls*, *Burghersh*, *Ferrars* of *Groby*, *Crop-hulls*, and from the *Crophulls* by the *Ferrars* of *Chartly*, unto *D' Eureux* Earles of *Essex*. Nere neighbours unto *Webley*, more Westward are these places, *Huntingdon Castle*, the possession in times past of the *Bohuns* Earles of *Hereford* and of *Essex*: *Kinnersley*, belonging to the ancient familie *De la-bere*, and *Erdsley*: where the ancient familie of the *Baskervills*, have long inhabited, which bred in old time so many worthy Knights, who deduce their pedigree from a neice of Dame *Gunora* that most famous Lady in Normandy, and long agoe flourished in this county and *Shropshire* adjoyning, and held, (that I may note so much by the way) the *Hamelet* of *Lanton* in *chiefe*, *as of the Honour of* Montgomery, *by the service of giving to the King a barbd-headed arrow, whensoeuer he commeth into those parts to hunt in Cornedon Chace.*

Lemster Ore The best wool. Lemster bread and Webley Ale.

Webley.

Barons Verdons.

Basservile. See Gemition. *lib. viii.*

Fin. Hilarij. 20 Ed. 3.

Lugg hasteneth now to *Wy*, first by *Hampton*, where that worthy knight Sir *Rouland Lenthal*, who (beeing maister of the *Wardrobe* unto King Henry the Fourth had married one of the heires of Thomas Earle of *Arundel*) built a passing faire house, which the *Coningesberies* (men of good worship and great name in this tract) haue now a good long time inhabited: then, by *Marden*, and *Southton*, or *Sutton*: of which twaine, *Sutton* sheweth some small remaines of King *Offaes* palace, so infamous for the murdring of *Ethelbert*: and *Marden* is counted famous for the tombe of the said *Ethelbert*, who had lien heere a long time without any glorious memoriall, before that hee was translated to *Hereford*.

Marden. Sutton.

Neere unto the place where *Lug* and *Wy* meet togither, Eastward, a hill which they call *Marcley hill*, in the yeere of our redemption, 1571. (as though it had wakened upon the sodaine out of a deepe sleepe) rouzed it selfe up, and for the space of three daies togither mooving and shewing it selfe (as mighty and huge an heape as it was) with roring noise in a fearefull sort, and overturning all things that stood in the way, advanced it selfe forward to the wonderous astonishment of the beholders: by that kinde of earthquake which as I deeme naturall philosophers call *Brasmatias*. And not farre from this hill, toward the East also, under *Malvern hills* (which in this place bound the East part of this shire) standeth *Ledbury* upon the river *Ledden*, a towne well knowne, which *Edwin* the Saxon, a man of great powre, gaue unto the church of Hereford, being assuredly perswaded that by Saint *Eltheberts* intercession he was delivered from the palsey. Touching the militare fort on the next hill, I need not to speake, seeing that in this tract which was in the marches, and the ordinary fighting ground plot, first betweene the Romans and Britans, afterwards betweene the Britains and the English, such holds and entrenchments are to be seene in many places. But *Wy* now carying a ful streame, after it hath entertained *Lug* runneth

Marcley hill.

A mountaine mooving.

downe

A downe with more bendings and bowings, first by *Holm Lacy*, the seat of the ancient and notable familie of *Scudamore* unto which accrewed much more worship by marriage with an heire out of the race of *Evias* in this shire, and *Huntercombe* &c. elsewhere. From hence passeth *Wy* downe betweene *Rosse*, made a free Burrough by king Henry the Third, now well knowne by reason of iron Smiths and *Wilton* over against it, a most ancient castle of the *Greis*, whence so many worthy Barons of that name haue drawne their originall. This was built as men say by Hugh *de Long-champ*, but upon publick and certaine credit of Records it appeareth, that King Iohn gaue *Wilton with the Castle* to H. *de Longchamp*; and that by marriage it fell to William *Fitz-Hugh*, and likewise not long after to Reinold *Grey* in the daies of King Edward the B first. Now, when *Wy* hath a little beneath saluted *Godrick Castle*, which King Iohn gaue unto William Earle *Mareschall*, and was afterward for a time the principall seat of the *Talbots*, hee speedeth himselfe to *Monmouth shire*, and biddes *Hereford-shire* Fare-well.

Scudamore or Escudamor. p. 617.

Wilton. Baron Grey de Wilton.

Goderich Castle.

When the state of the English-Saxons was now more than declining to the downe-fall, Ralph sonne to Walter *Medantinus* by Goda King Edward the *Confessours* sister, governed this Countie, as an officiall Earle: But hee infamous for base cowardise, was by William the Conquerour removed, and William *Fitz-Osbern* of *Crepon* a martiall Norman who had subdued the Isle of Wight, and was nere allied to the Dukes of Normandy, was substituted in his place: When hee was slaine in C assistance of the Earle of Flanders, his sonne Roger surnamed *De Bretevill* succeeded, and soone after for conspiracie against the Conquerour was condemned to perpetuall prison, and therein died leaving no lawfull issue. Then King Stephen granted to Robert *Le Bossu* Earle of Leicester who had married Emme or *Itta* (as some call her) heire of *Bretevill* (to use the words of the Graunt) *the Burrough of Hereford, with the Castle, and the whole County of Hereford*, but all in vaine. For Maude the Empresse who contended with King Stephen for the Crowne, advanced *Miles* the sonne of Walter Constable of Gloceſter unto this honour, and also granted to him *Constabulariam Curia sua*, i. *The Constableship of her Court*, whereupon his posteritie were Constables of England, as the Marshalship was granted at the first, by the D name of *Magistratus Mareschalsiæ Curiæ nostræ*. Howbeit, *Stephen* afterwards stript him out of these honours which he had received from her.

Earles of Hereford.

Constables of England.

This Miles had five sonnes; Roger, Walter, Henrie, William, and Mahel, men of especiall note, who were cut off every one issueless by untimely death, after they had all but William, succeeded one another in their fathers inheritance. Unto Roger King Henry the Second among other things gaue, *The Mote of Hereford with the whole Castle and the third penie issuing out of the revenewes of Plees of the whole County of Hereford, whereof hee made him Earle*. But after Roger was deceased, the same King, if wee may beleeue *Robert Abbot De Monte*, kept the Earledome of E Hereford to himselfe.

The eldest sister of these named Margaret, was married to *Humfrey Bohun* the third of that name, and his heires were high Constables of England, namely, Humfrey *Bohun* the Fourth; Henry his sonne, unto whom King Iohn granted *twenty pounds yeerely to bee received out of the third penny of the County of Hereford, whereof hee made him Earle*. This Henrie married the sister and heire of William *Mandevil* Earle of *Essex*, and died in the fourth yeere of Henrie the Third his reigne: Humfrey the Fifth his sonne, who was also Earle of *Essex*: whose sonne Humfrey the Sixth of that forename died before his father, having first begotten Humfrey the Seventh by a daughter and one of the heires of William *Breos* Lord of *Brecknock*: His sonne Humfrey F the Eighth was slaine at *Burrowbrig*, leaving by Elizabeth his wife, daughter unto K. Edward the First and the Earle of *Hollands* widow, among other children namely, Iohn *Bohun*, Humfrey the Ninth, both Earles of *Hereford* & *Essex*, & dying without issue: & Willi. Earle of *Northampton*, unto whom Elizabeth a daughter and one of the heires of *Giles* L. *Badlesmer*, bare Humf. *Bohun* the tenth and last of the *Bohuns* who was

1156.

2. Par. Chart. an. 1. Reg. Ioan. Matth. Paris Ioan. The booke of Walden. The booke of Lanthony monastery.

Earle of *Hereford*, *Essex*, and *Northampton*, *Constable besides of England*: who left two daughters, Æleonor the wife of Thomas of *Woodstock* duke of *Glocester*, & Mary, wed- A
ded to Henry of *Lancaster* Earle of *Darby*, who was created Duke of *Hereford*, and af-
Henry the Fourth king of England. terwards crowned K. of England. But after this, Edward *Stafford* last duke of *Buckingham* was stiled Earle of *Hereford*, for that he descended from Thomas of *Woodstock* his daughter, who was after remarried to Sir William *Bourchier* called Earle of *Ew*. And in our memorie, King Edward the Sixth honored Walter *D' Eureux*, the Lord *Ferrars* of *Chartley* descended by the *Bourgchiers* from the *Bohuns*, with the title of Vicount *Hereford*, whose grand-sonne Walter Vicount *Hereford*, Queene Elizabeth created B
afterwards Earle of Essex.

C

There are contained in this County Parishes 176.

D

RADNOR.

E

F

Digitized by Google

A

RADNOR-SHIRE.

Pon *Hereford-shire*, on the North-West joineth *Radnor-shire*, in the British tongue, *Sire Maiſeueth*; in forme three square, and the farther West it goeth, the narrower ſtill it groweth. On the South-ſide, the river *Wy* ſeperateth it from *Brecknock-shire*, and on the North part, lieth *Montgomery-shire*. The East & South parts therof be more fruitful than the reſt, which lying uneven and rough with mountaines; is hardly bettered by painfull husbandry: yet it is ſtored well enough with woods, watered with running rivers, and in ſome places with ſtanding meres. The East-ſide hath to beautifie it, beſides other caſtles of the Lords *Marchers*, now all buried well neere, in their owne ruins, *Caſtle Paine*; built and ſo named of *Paine* a Norman; and *Caſtle Colwen*, which; if I be not deceived, was ſometime called the *Caſtle of Maud in Colewent*. For, a very famous caſtle that was; and Robert *de Todeney* a great noble man, in the reigne of Edward the ſecond was Lord of it. It is verily thought, that it belonged aforetime to the *Breoſes*, Lords of *Brechnoc*, and to have taken the name from *Maude* of Saint *Valerie*, a very ſhrewd, ſtout, and malapert ſtomack-full woman, wife to William *Breos*, who diſcovered a rebellious minde againſt King Iohn. Which caſtle being caſt downe by the Welſh, King Henrie the Third in the yere 1231, reedified ſtrongly with ſtone, and called it in deſpight of Lhewellin Prince of Wales *Maugre Lhewellin*. But of eſpeciall name is *Radnor* the principall towne of the whole Shire, in Britiſh *Maiſeueth*, faire built, as the maner of that country is, with thatched houſes. In times paſt it was firmely fenſed with a wall and caſtle: but after that *Owen Glendowerdwy* that notable rebell had burnt it, it beganne by little and little to decreaſe, and grow to decay, taſting of the ſame fortune that the mother thereof did before, I meane *Old Radnor*, called in Britiſh *Maiſeueth hean*, and for the high ſituation *Penerag*; which in the reigne of King Iohn, *Rheſe Ap Griffin* had ſet on fire. If I ſhould ſay, that this *Maiſeueth* or *Radnor* was that ancient Citie MAGI, which *Antonine* the Emperor ſeemeth to call MAGNOS, where, as we find in the booke of *Notices*, the cõmander of the *Paeenſian* regiment lay in garriſon, vnder the Lieutenant, or L. General of Britaine, in the reigne of *Theodoſius the younger*; in mine own opinion ſurely, and perhaps in other mens conceit alſo, I ſhould not vary from the Truth. For, we read in writers of the middle age, of inhabitants of this coaſt called MAGESETAE; alſo of Earles *Maſegetenſes* and *Mageſetenſes*: and the diſtance, if it be counted, both from *Gobannium* or *Abergavenny*, and alſo from *Brangonium* or Worceſter, differeth ſcarce an haire bredth from *Antonines* computation. Scarce three miles Eaſtward from hence, you ſee *Preſtaine*, in Britiſh *Lhan Andre*, that is, Saint *Andrews Church*; which of a very little village within the memorie of our grand fathers, is by the meanes of *Richard Martin* Biſhop of Saint *Davids*, growne now to be ſo great a mercate towne and faire withall, that at this day it dammereth and dimmeth the light in ſome ſort of *Radnor*. From whence alſo ſcarce foure miles off, ſtands *Knighton*, a towne able to match with *Preſtaine*, called in Britiſh, as I have heard ſay *Trebuclo*, in ſteed of *Trefyclaudh*, of a famous ditch lying vnder it, which *Offa* King of the *Mercians* with admirable worke and labour, cauſed to be caſt from *Dee-Mouth* unto *Wy-mouth*, by this towne, for the ſpace of foureſkore and ten miles, to ſeparate the Britans from his Engliſhmen: whereupon, in Britiſh it is called *Claudh Offa*, that is *Offaes ditch*. Concerning which, Iohn of *Salisbury* in his *Polycraticon* writeth thus. *Harald ordained a law, that what Welſhman ſo ver ſhould be found with a weapon, on this ſide the limite which he had ſet them, that is to ſay, Offaes Dike, he ſhould have his right hand cut off by the Kings officers.*

B

C

D

E

F

Caſtle Colwen, or Mauds Caſtle in Colwent.

Matth. Paris.

Radnor.

Owen Glendour.

Mageſetæ.

Preſtaine.

Knighton.

Offa dike.

When yee are paſt this place, all the ground that lieth toward the West and South

South limits, being for the most part baren, leane, and hungry, is of the inhabitants A
called *Melienith*, for that mountaines be of a yellowish colour. Yet remaine there
many footings as it were of castles, to be seene heere and there, but especially *Kevenles* and *Timbod* which standing upon a sharpe pointed hill, *Llwellin* Prince of
Wales overthrew in the yeere 1260.

This *Melienith* reacheth as farre as to the river *Wy*, which cutteth overthwart the
West corner of this shire', and being hindered in his streame with stones lying in his
way, upon a sudden for want of ground to glide on, hath a mighty and violent
downfall: whereupon the place is teamed, *Raihader Gowy*, that is, *The fall or Fludgats of Wy*: And I cannot tell, whether thereupon that British word *Raihader*, the B
Englishmen forged this name first for the whole shire, and afterwards for the chiefe
towne. By this *Floudgate* or fall of the water there was a Castle which *Rhese Prince of Southwales* (as we read) repaired under King Richard the first. Hard by, there is in
some sort a vast and wide wildernesse, hideous after a sort to behold, by reason of the
Vorige:n. turning and crooked by-waies and craggy mountaines, into which as the safest place
of refuge, *Vortigern* that pestilent wretch and bane of his native country, odious both
to God and man, and (whose memorie the Britans may wish damned) withdrew
himselfe, when after he had called the Saxons into this Iland and in horrible incest
married his owne daughter. And heere he fell at length too too late into serious con-
sideration of the greatnesse of his vile and wicked acts. But by revenging fire from C
heaven, the flying dart of God above, he was burnt with his Citie *Cær Guortigern*,
Lewellin. which he had heere built for his refuge. And not farre from hence, as if the place had
beene fatall, not onely this *Vortigern* the last Monarch of British bloud, but also *Llewellin* the last Prince of Wales of the British race being forelaid, was slaine by *Adam Francton* in the yeere of our redemption 1282. Of the said *Vortigern*, *Ninnius* nameth
a little country heere *Guortiger-maur*; neither is that name as yet altogether lost:
but of the Citie, there remaineth no memorie at all, but out of writers. Some are of
opinion, that *Guthremion Castle* arose out of the ruins and rubbish thereof, which in
the yeere 1201. the Welsh for malice they bare to *Roger L. Mortimer* and in spight of
Guarthenion. him laid even with the ground. Moreover, this part of the country was in old time D
called *Guarthenion*, as *Ninnius* testifieth, who wrote, that the said wicked *Vortigern*,
when he was plainly and sharply reproved by that godly Saint *German*, did not onely
not turne from his lewd and licentious life to the worship and service of God, but al-
Guarsh in British, slander and *Eniawn*, iust. so let flie slanderous speeches against that most holy man: *Wherefore, Vortimer the sonne of Vortigern*, as *Ninnius* saith, *for the slander which his father had raised of Saint German, decreed, that he should have the land as his owne for ever, wherein he had suffered so reprochfull an abuse: whereupon, and to the end that Saint German might be had in memorie, it was called Guarthenion, which signifieth in English, A slander iustly retorted.*

Earles of March. 620. A. The *Mortimers*, descended from the niece of *Gonora* wife of Richard the first, Duke
of Normandie, were the first Normans that having discomfited the English Saxon E
Edricke Sylvaticus, that is, *The wild*, wonne a great part of this little country to
themselves: And after they had a long time bin eminent above all others in these parts,
at length King Edward the Third about the yeere of Salvation 1328. Created *Roger Mortimer* Lord of *Wigmore*, Earle of this Welsh limite, or, according to the common
speech, Earle of *March*, who soone after was sentenced to death, because he had insul-
ted upon the Common-wealth, favoured the Scots to the prejudice of England,
conversed over familiarly with the Kings mother, and contrived the destruction and
The booke of Lanthony Abbay. death of King Edward the Second, the Kings father. He by his wife *Ioan Ienevell*,
(who brought him rich revenewes, as well in Ireland as in England) had Edmund his F
sonne who felt the smart of his fat hers wickednesse, and lost both patrimonie
and title of Earle. Howbeit, his sonne Roger was fully restored, recovered the title of
Earle of *March* and was chosen a fellow of the order of the Garter, at the first institu-
See Earles of Vlster. tion thereof. This Roger begat of *Philip Montacute*, Edmund Earle of *March*: and he
tooke to wife Philip the onely daughter of *Leonell* Duke of *Clarence* the third sonne of
King Edward the Third, wherby came unto him the Earldome of *Vlster* in Ireland &
the

Digitized by Google

A the Lordſhip of *Clare*. After he had ended his life in Ireland where he governed with great commendation; his ſonne Roger ſucceeded being both Earle of *March* and *Vlſter*, whom King Richard the ſecond declared heire apparent, and his ſucceſſour to the Crowne, as being in right of his mother the next and vndoubted heire. But he dying before King Richard, left iſſue, Edmund and Anne. Edmund, in regard of his royall bloud and right to the Crowne ſtood greatly ſuſpected to Henrie the Fourth, who had uſurped the Kingdome; and by him was firſt expoſed unto dangers, in ſo much as he was taken by *Owen Glendour* a rebell, and afterward wheras the *Percies* purpoſed to advance his right, he was conveied into Ireland, kept almoſt twenty yeres priſoner in the Caſtle of *Trim* ſuffering all miſeries incident to Princes of the bloud
B while they lie open to every ſuſpicion; and there through extreame griefe ended his daies; leaving his ſiſter Anne his heire.

She was married to Richard Earle of Cambridge, in whoſe right, his heires and poſterity were Earles of *March*, and made claime to the Kingdome, which in the end alſo they obtained, as we will ſhew in another place. In which reſpect King Edward the Fourth created his eldeſt ſonne being Prince of Wales, Duke of *Cornwall &c.* Earle of *March* alſo, for a further augmentation of his honor. As for the title of *Radnor*, no man ever bare it to my knowledge.

See in Yorkſhire, toward the end.

C

In this are Pariſhes 52.

D

BRECHNOCK.

E

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BRECHNOCK-SHIRE.

BEneath *Radnor-shire* Southward lieth *Brechnock-shire*, in the British *Brechineau* so named, as the Welshmen relate, of a Prince named *Brechanius*, whom they report to have had a great, and an holy ofspring, to wit, twenty foure daughters all Saints. Farre greater this is than *Radnor-shire*, but thicker set with high hils; yet are the valleies fruitfull every where. On the East side it is bounded with *Herefordshire*. On the South with *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan shires*: and on the West with *Caermardenshire* But seeing there is nothing memorable or materiall to the description of this small province, which is not set downe by the curious diligence of *Giraldus Cambrensis* who was an *Archdeacon* heereof above 400. yeeres since. I thinke I may doe well for my selfe to hold my peace a while, and to admit him with his stile into the fellowship of this labour.

Brecknocke, saith he, in his booke called *Itinerarium Cambriæ*, *is a country having sufficient store of Corne; and if there be any defect thereof, it is plentifully supplied out of the fruitfulnesse of England bordering so neere upon it; a country likewise well stored with pastures and woods, with wild deere and heards of cattaile, having abundance beside of fresh water fish, where with Vske on the one side and Wy on the other serveth it: For, both these rivers are full of Salmons and Trouts, but Wy of the twaine is the better, affording the best kind of them which they call Vmbras. Enclosed it is with high hils on every side, unlesse it be on the North part. In the West it hath the mountaines of Cantenbachan: On the South side likewise the Southern mountaines, the chiefe whereof is called Cadier Arthur, that is, Arthurs Chaire, of the two tops of the same (for it is διπετες that is, shaped with two tapes) resembling the forme of a Chaire. And for that the Chaire standeth very high and upon a steepe downfall, by a common tearme it was assigned to Arthur the greatest and mightiest King of the Britans. In the very pitch and top of this hill, there welleth forth a spring of water: And this fountaine in manner of a well is deepe, but foure square, having no bracke or riveret issuing from it, yet are there trouts found therein. And therefore having these barres on the South side, the aire is the colder, defendeth the country from the excessive heat of the Sunne, and by a certaine naturall wholsomnesse of the aire, maketh it more temperate. But on the East side the mountaines of Talgut and Brias doe as it were further fence it.*

On the North side, as he said, it is more open and plaine, namely where the river Wy severeth it from *Radnorshire*, by which stand two townes well knowen for their antiquity, *Buelth* and *Hay*. *Buelth* is pleasantly situate with woods about it, fortified also with a Castle, but of a later building, by the *Breuses* called *Mortimers*, when as *Robert Courtpas* had raised the ancient Castle. Now, the market mucht forted unto maketh it more famous there about, but in times past it seemeth to have been of the owne worth of great name, because *Ptolomee* observed the position thereof according to the *Longitude* and *Latitude* (who called it *Bulleum Varar. Solarbal.* Of this towne the country lying round about it, being rough and full of hils, is named *Buelth*: wherein, when as the Saxons were now spoiling and harrying the whole Land, and *Vortigern* had withdrawen himselfe into these parts, *Vtherius* his sonne called all as Lord, by the permission of *Aurelius Ambrose* as *Nennius* writeth, who in his chapter of *Marvails*, reporteth I wot not what wonderous thing heere, of a heape of stones, wherein, forsooth, was plainly to be seene the footing of King *Arthurs* hound. And as for *Hay*, which in British is called *Trefeithle*, that is, *The towne in a grove of Hasels*, it is the very utmost skirt of the shire next unto *Herefordshire*, it standeth hard by the river *Wy* well known, as it seemeth to the Romans, whose coines is often digged up there, and it sheweth also by the ruines that in old time it was walled. But

Bulleum.

Hay.

being

being now as it were decaied it complaineth of that moſt lewd rebell *Owen Glendowerdwy* for his furious outrages, who in waſting and ſpoiling all theſe countries, moſt villanouſly did depopulate it and ſet it on fire. A

As this river *Wy* waſheth the North ſide of this ſhire, ſo doth *Vske* a notable river likewiſe runne through the middeſt thereof, which *Vske* ſpringing out of the *Blacke-Mountain*, paſſeth a long with a ſhallow ſtreame, beſide *Brechnock* the ſhire towne, ſtanding in the very hart in maner of the countrey, which the Britans call *Aber-Hodney*, becauſe the two rivers *Hodney* and *Vske* doe meet in that place. That this town was inhabited in the Romans time, appeareth by the coines of Romane Emperours now and then digged up heere. *Bernard Newmarch*, who conquered this little ſhire, built heere a goodly great Caſtle, which the *Breoſes* and *Bohuns* repaired: and in our fathers remembrance King Henry the Eight in the friery of the *Dominicans* appointed a Collegiat Church of fourteene Prebendaries, which he tranſlated hither from *Aberguilly* in *Caer-Marden-ſhire*. Brecknock. B

Two miles hence Eaſtward, there ſpreeds it ſelfe abroad a large poole, which the Britans call *Linſavethan* and *Linſavathen*, that is, *A lake of ſtanding water*: *Giraldus* tearmeth it *Clamoſum*, that is, *Clamorous*, or *Crying loud*, becauſe it maketh a ſtrange noiſe like thunder, as often as the Yce thereon doth thaw. In Engliſh we name it *Brecknock-Meere*. Two miles it is in length and as much in bredth: breeding in times paſt many Otters, now full of Pearches, Tenches, and Eeles, which the Fiſhers rowing in ſmall pliant botes doe take. Linſavethen Meere. Brecknock Meere. C

Leueney a little river, after it is run into this Poole keepeth his owne hew and colour ſtill by himſelfe; as diſdayning to be mingled therewith, (which the very colour ſheweth) is thought to carry out his owne water entertained a while there by the way, and no more than he brought in with him. It hath beene a currant ſpeech of long continuance among the neighbours there about, that where now the *Meere* is, there was in times paſt a City, which being ſwallowed up in an earth quake, reſigned up the place unto the waters. And beſide other reaſons, they alleage this for one, that all the high waies of this ſhire come directly hither on every ſide. Which if it be true, what other City ſhould a man thinke ſtood by the river *Leveney*, than LOVENTIVM, which *Ptolomee* placeth in this tract: and in no place hitherto could I finde it (albeit I ſearched diligently for it) either by the name, or ſituation, or ruines remaining. Loventium. D

Marianus Scotus (which I had almoſt forgotten) ſeemeth to call this Lake *Bricenaw Meere*, who recordeth that *Edelfled* the *Mercian* Lady, in the yeere 913. entred into the land of the Britans to win by aſſault a Caſtle at *Bricenau-Meere*; and that ſhe tooke there the King of the Britans wife priſoner. Whether this Caſtle were *Brechnock* it ſelfe or *Caſtle Dinas*, which ſtandeth over it upon a rockey hill, and which the higher it riſeth the ſlenderer and ſmaller it becommeth, it is not certainly known. But that *Blean Leveney Caſtle* hard by, was the chiefe place of the Barony, that *Petre Fitz-Herbert* the ſonne of *Herbert* Lord of *Dean-foreſt* by *Lucy* the daughter of *Miles* Earle of *Hereford* held, appeareth evidently upon Record. Bricenaw Meere. Brecknock. Blean Leveney. E

In the reigne of King *William Ruſus*, *Bernard Newmarch* the Norman, a man both hardy and politicke withall, having leavied a great army of Engliſhmen and Normans together, was the firſt that entred into this territory by force and armes, won it and wreſted it out of the Welſhmens hands by bloudy encounters, raiſed fortreſſes heere for his fellow ſouldiers (among which the chiefe were the *Aubreeis*, *Gunters*, *Hauerds*, *Waldbeofes* and *Prichards*) allotted lands and Lordſhips, and that he might ſet ſure footing, and eſtabliſh his ſeat among the Welſh, who repined maliciouſly at him, he tooke to wife *Neſta* the daughter of *Gruffin*: who being a woman of a ſhamleſſe and revengefull ſpirit, both bereft her ſelfe of her owne good name, and alſo defeated her ſonne of his inheritance. For, when *Mabel* the ſaid *Bernards* onely ſonne, did ſhake up in ſome hard and ſharp termes a young Gentleman, with whom ſhe vſed more familiarly than was beſeeming: ſhe, as the Poet ſaith, *iram atque animos a crimine ſumens*, growing angry and ſtomackfull upon this imputation, tooke her corporall oath before King Henry the Second, and proteſted that her ſonne *Mabel* was Lords of Brechnock. F

begotten

A begotten in adultery, and not by *Bernard* her husband: whereupon *Mabel* being disinherited, Sibyl his sister entred upon that faire inheritance, and with the same enriched her husband *Miles*, Earle of *Hereford*. But after that fiue sons of *Miles* died without issue, this *Brechnock-shire* in the partition of the inheritance fel to *Bertha* his daughter: who by Philip *de Breos* had a sonne William *de Breos* Lord of *Brechnock*, upon whom the seditious spirit and shrewd tongue of his wife drew a world of calamities. For when shee had with her intemperate and unbridled language contumeliously abused king Iohn, the king thereupon (because her husband William was very deepely indebted unto him) fell to bee quick and rigorous in demanding the debt: But he, not able to make paiment, after hee had shifted it off many times, and by breaking B daie, still made default, in the end mortgaged unto the King three of his castles; namely *Haie*, *Brecknock* and *Radnor* and put them into his hands. But soone after, levying certaine forces, such as hee could muster up in hast, upon a sodaine surprised them, slew the garison souldiors and wrested the said peeces perforce from them, burnt the towne of *Lemster*, and thus killing, slaying and driving away booties, hee made foule worke and havoock every way, withall such outrages as rebells doe commonly commit. But when the King pursued him, hee conveied him selfe and all that he had into Ireland, complotted and combined with the Kings enemies there: yet under a colour, as if he would make submission, he came unto the King upon protection & assurance given of safety when he was upon his returne into Ireland. And C notwithstanding many goodly promises of the contrary, hee raised new stirres and troubles eftsoones in Wales: But forced in the end to leaue his natiue Country, hee died a banished man in France. As for his wife being taken prisoner, and famished in prison (the extremest miserie that can befall unto man or woman) shee paied most deerely for her wicked and malapert tongue. His sonne *Giles*, Bishop of *Hereford*, by the favour and consent of King Iohn; having recovered his fathers inheritance neglecting his nephew the right heire, left it unto his brother *Reginald*, whose sonne William, *Lhelin* Prince of Wales having taken him in wel with his wife, hanged. But by the daughters of that William, the *Mortimers*, *Cantelows*, & *Bohuns* Earles of *Hereford* D entred upon a great and goodly inheritance. And this *Brechnock* fell in partition unto the *Bohuns*, and in the end by them unto the *Staffords*: and when Edward *Stafford* duke of Buckingham was attainted, many very goodly revenewes fell unto the King in this shire, and else-where.

Called also Braus and Breus.

p: 623. 634. &c.

Red booke in the Exchequer.

E

It reckoneth parishes. 61.

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A

MONMOVTH-SHIRE.

B Beneath *Brechnock* and *Hereford-shire* Southward, lieth the County of *Monmouth*, commonly called in English *Monmouthshire*, in times past *Went-set* and *Wents-land*, in British *Guent*, of an ancient City so called. It is enclosed on the North-side with the river *Munow* that separateth it from *Hereford-shire*: on the East side with *Wy* running betweene it and *Glocester-shire*: on the West with the river *Remneie*, which severeth it from *Glamorgan-shire*, and on the South with the *Severn* sea, where into the said rivers togither with *Vske*, that cutteth through the midest of the Country, are discharged. As for commodities necessary to mans life, it hath not only sufficient for it self, but also affordeth them in plentifull manner to the neighbours adjoining. The East part is full of grasse and woods: the West is somewhat hilly and stony, yet not unthankfull to the husbandman. *The people*, as saith *Giraldus* writing of his owne age, *most inured to martial conflicts, is in feats of strength and valour right commendable, and for skill of archery and shooting farre surpassing any country in Wales.*

C In the utmost angle called *Ewias* toward the Northwest, not farre from the river *Munow*, among *Hatterell hils* which because they rise up in heigth like a chaire, they call *Munith Cader*, there stood *Lanthony* a little ancient Abbay, which Walter *Lacy* founded; unto whom William Earle of *Hereford* gaue faire lands heere, and from whom are descended those renowned *Lacies*, worthily reputed among the most noble Conquerours of *Ireland*. The situation of which Abbay *Giraldus Cambrensis*, who knew it better than I, shall pensile it out unto you for mee. *In the most deepe valley of Ewias, saith hee, which is about an arrow-shoote over, standeth a Church of Saint Iohn Baptist, enclosed on everie side in a round compasse, with hilles mounting up into the ayre, covered with lead, and built sightly, as the Nature of the place would permit,* D *with an arched roofe of stone, in a place where had stood aforetime a poore Chappel of Saint David the Archbishop, adorned onelie with wild mosse, and wreathes of clasping Ivie. A fitte place for true religion, and of all the monasteries in the Island of Britaine most convenient for Canonicall discipline, beeing founded first by two Eremits in the honour an Eremits, farre remooved from all stirres and noise of people, in a certaine desert and solitarie nooke, seated upon the river* Hodney *running along the botome of the vale, Whereof and of* Hodney *together, it is called* Lanhodeny: *For*, Lhan *signifieth, a Church or Ecclesiastical place. But if we will speake more exquisitely, it may bee said, that the proper name of that place is in Welsh* Nanthodeny: *For even to this day, they that dwell there about call it* Lhan Devi Nanthodeney. *That is*, Davids Church *upon the river* E Hodeney. *Now, the raine, which mountaines breed, falleth here verie often, the windes blow strong, and all winter time almost it is continuallie cloudy and misty weather. And yet notwithstanding (such is the healthfull temperature of the ayre, which the grosser it is, the gentler and milder it is) and verie seldome there are any diseases heere. The cloisterers sitting heere in their cloistures, when to refresh and breath them selues they chance to looke up, they see on everie side of them, over the high roufes and ridges of their houses, the tops of the hilles touching as it were the skie, and the verie wilde Deere for the most part, whereof there is heere great store, feeding aloft (as one would say) in the farthest* Horizon *or kenning of their sight. And it is betweene one and three of* F *the clocke, or there about in a faire cleere daie, ere they can see heere the bodie of the sunne, so much adoe hee hath to get aboue the hille toppes by that time.* And a little after. *The fame that went of this place drew Roger Bishoppe of Salisbury hither, beeing then the cheife governour of the Realme under the King, who when hee had a good while considered with admiration, the Nature of the place, the desert solitarinesse, the eremiticall state and condition of the religious men there serving God without complayning, together*

Ewias Lacy.
Lanthony.
Barons Lacy.
Saint Iohn Baptist.
Hodney.

Digitized by Google

with their conuerſation in every reſpect without murmuring and grud-ging, returned home to the King, and making report vnto him of ſuch things there as were worth relation, when he had ſpent the moſt part of the day in commendation of the foreſaid place; at length knit vp all the praiſes thereof in this one word: What ſhould I ſay more, quoth he, All the Treaſure both of King and Kingdome, will not ſuffice to build this cloiſture: when as therefore he had held a good while as wel the King as the whole Court in ſuſpenſe, wondering as they did at this ſpeech, at length hee expounded the darke riddle of his words, by meaning the cloiſtures of thoſe hills, wherewith it is enclоſed on every ſide. But hereof enough, if not too much.

Groſſemont. Skinffrith.

By the river *Munow* are to be ſeene *Groſſemont* and *Skinffrith Caſtles* belonging in times paſt by the grant of King Iohn to the *Breoſes*, afterwards to *Hubert de Burgh*, Earle of Kent, who, that hee might calme the Court-tempeſts of diſpleaſure and for the renewing of peace and recouering former fauour, reſigned both theſe and withall *Blanc-Caſtle* and *Hanfield* into the hands of King Henry the Third.

Hiſtoria Minor Matth. Paris.

In the other corner North-eaſt-ward, *Munow* and *Wy* at their confluence doe compaſſe almoſt round about the chiefe town of the ſhire, & giue it the name. For in the Britiſh tongue it is called *Mongwy*, and in ours *Monmouth*. On the Northſide, where it is not defended with the rivers, it was fortified with a wall and ditch. In the mideſt of the towne hard by the mercate place ſtandeth a caſtle, which, as it is thought, Iohn, Baron of *Monmouth* built, from whom it came to the houſe of *Lancaſter*, after that King Henry the Third had taken from him all his inheritance; for that hee had ſided with the Barons and ſtood rebelliouſly againſt him, or rather, as wee read in the Kings prærogatiue, becauſe his heires had giuen their faith & allegeance to the Earle of Britaine in *France*. And euer ſince that time, the towne hath flouriſhed and bin of name in regard of their priuiledges and immunities granted vnto them by the family of *Lancaſter*. But for no one thing is it ſo much renowned, as for this, that it was the birth place of King Henry the Fifth that triumpher ouer France, and the ſecond ornament of Engliſh Nation. That Henry I ſay, who by force of armes and militarie proweſſe maugre the French, conquered France and brought Charles the Sixth King of France to that extremity, that after a ſort he ſurrendred vp his crown vnto him. In regard of whoſe ſucceſſe and fortunate exploits in warre, Iohn *Seward* a Poet in thoſe daies not of the loweſt ranke, in a ioily lofty verſe thus ſpeaketh to the Engliſh.

Ite per extremum Tanain, pigroſque Tirones,
Ite per arentem Lybiam, ſuperate calores
Solis, & arcanos Nili deprendite fontes,
Herculeum finem, Bacchi tranſcurrite metas;
Anglii iuris erit quicquid complectitur orbis.
Anglis rubra dabunt pretioſas aquora conchas,
Indus ebur, ramos Panchaia, veliera Seres:
Dum viget Henricus, dum noſter viuit Achilles,
Eſt etenim laudes longè tranſgreſſus auitas.

Paſſe on to *Tanais* faire remote, to frozen Northren coſt:
Through *Libye* drie, beyond the line where Sunnes heat parcheth moſt.
On forth and finde where all the ſprings of *Nilus* hidden lie,
Thoſe pillers fixt by Hercules, and bounds that mount on hie
Surpaſſe; the Limit-markes alſo which father *Bacchus* pight;
For why? what all the earth containes is vnder Englands right.
To Engliſh ſhall the *Red-ſea* yeeld the pretious pearely wilke
Indy yvory, ſweet frank-incenſe *Panchaa*, *Seres* ſilke;
So long as Henry flouriſheth and our *Achilles* liues
For he the praiſes farre ſurmounts of all that liv'd before.

Geffrey Ap-Arthur, or of Monmouth.

Monmouth glorieth alſo that *Geffrey Ap Arthur* or *Arthurius* biſhop of *Aſaph* the compiler of the Britiſh hiſtory was borne & bred there a man, to ſay a truth wel skilled in

A in antiquities, but, as it seemeth, not of antique credite, so many toies and tales hee every where enterlaceth out of his owne braine as hee was charged while hee lived, in so much as now he is ranged among those writers, whom the Roman church hath censured to be forbidden.

From hence *Wy* with many windings and turnings runneth downe Southward, yeelding verie great plenty of delicate Salmons from September to April. And is at this day the bound betweene Glocester-shire and Monmouth-shire, in times past betweene the Welsh and Englishmen, according to this verse of *Nechams* making.

Inde vagos vaga Cambrenses, hinc respicit Anglos.

B By wales on this side runneth *Wy*,
And of the other England he doth eye.

Who, when he is come almost unto his mouth, runneth by *Chepstow*, that is, if one interprete it after the Saxons tongue, a *Mercat*: The Britans call it *Castle-went*. A famous towne this is and of good resort, situate upon the side of an hill, rising from the verie river, fortified round about with a wall of a large circuite, which includes within it both fields and or-chyards. It hath a verie spatious castle situate over the river: and just against it stood a Priory: the better part whereof beeing pulled downe, the rest is converted into a Parish Church. As for the bridge that standeth over *Wy*, it is of timber and verie high built, because the river at every tide riseth to Chepstow.

C a great heigth.

The Lords hereof were the Earles of *Pembroch* out of the familie of *Clare*, who of *Strighull Castle* their seat a little way off, were commonly called Earles of *Strighull* and of *Pembrock*. The last of whom named Richard, a man of an invincible courage, and having wonderfull strong armes and long withall, surnamed *Strongbow*, because he shot in a bow of exceeding great bent, and did nothing but with strong arme, was the first that by his valour made way for the English into Ireland. By a daughter of his it came to the *Bigots* &c. but now it belongeth to the Earles of *Worcester*. This towne is not verie ancient to speake of. For, many there be that constantly affirme, and not without good reason, that not many ages agoe it had his Earles of Strigul or Pembrock. Somerset

D beginning from VENTA a verie ancient citie, that in the daies of Antonine the Emperour flourished about foure miles hence Westward and was named VENTA SILVRVM, (as one would say) the Principall citie of the *Silures*: Which name neither hostile fury nor length of time hath as yet discontinued: for it is called even as this day *Caer went*, that is, *The City went*. But, as for the citie it selfe, either time or hostility hath so carried it away, that now were it not only for the ruinate wals, the checker worke, pavements, and peeces of Roman money, it would not appeere there was such a city. It tooke up in compasse about a mile: on the South side a great part of the wal standeth, and there remaine little better than the rubbish of three bulwarks. And yet of how great account it was in ancient times, wee may gather, if it were but by this, Venta. Caer-went.

E that before the name of *Monmouth* once heard of, all this whole country was of it, called *Guint*, *Went-set* and *Wents-land*. Moreover, as we read in the life of *Tathaius* a British *Saint*, it was an *Academie*, that is to say, a place dedicated to the studie of good letters, which the said *Tathaie* whom King *Caradock* the son of *Inirius* procured to come thither out of the desert wildernesse, governed with great commendation, and there founded a church. The Booke of Landaffe church.

Five miles from hence Westward, is seated *Strighull Castle*, at the foote of the mountaines, we cal it at this day *Strugle*, the Normans named it *Estrighill*: which as we read in K. William the First his *Domesday booke*, William *Fitz-Osbern* Earle of *Hereford* built: and afterwards it became the seat of the Earles of *Pembrock* out of the Strighul castle.

F house of *Clare*. Whereupon they were usually called Earles of *Strighul*, as I even now intimated.

Beneath these places upon the *Severn-sea*, nere unto *Wy-mouth*, standeth *Portskeweth*, which *Marianus* nameth *Poteseith*: who hath recorded, that Harald in the yeere 1063. Portskeweth.

erected a fort there against the Welshmen, which they streightwaies under the conduct of *Caradock*, overthrew. And adioining to it is *Sudbrok*, the church wherof called *Trinity* Sudbrcke.

Digitized by Google

Trinity Chappell ſtandeth ſo neere the ſea, that the vicinity of ſo tyrannous a neighbour, hath ſpoiled it of halfe the Church-yarde, as it hath done alſo of an olde fortification, lieng thereby, which was compaſſed with a triple ditch and three rampiers as high as an ordinary houſe, caſt in forme of a bowe, the ſtring whereof is the ſea-cliffe. That this was a Romane worke the Britaine brickes, and Roman coynes there found are moſt certaine arguments, among which, the Reverend father in God Francis B. of *Landaff* (by whoſe information I write this) imparted unto mee of his kindneſſe one of the greateſt peeces that ever I ſaw coined of Corinthian copper by the City of *Elaia* in the leſſer *Aſia* to the honour of the Emperour *Severus* with this Greeke inſcription ΑΥΤ. ΚΑΙ. Λ. CΕΠΤΙ. CΕΒΗΡΟC ΠΕΡ, that is, THE EMPEROVR CAESAR. LVCIVS SEPTIMIVS SEVERVS PERTINAX. And in the Reverſe, an horſeman with a Trophæe erected before him, but the letters not legible, ſaue vnder him ΕΛΑΙΤΩΝ. that is, *Of the Elaians*, which kinde of great peeces the Italians call *Medaglioni*, and were extraordinary coines, not for common uſe, but coined by the Emperours either to bee diſtributed by the waie of Largeſſe in triumphes, or to be ſent for tokens to men well deſerving, or elſe by free cities to the glorie and memory of good Princes. What name this place anciently had, is hard to be found, but it ſeemeth to haue beene the port and landing place for *Venta Silurum* when as it is but two miles from it.

Coine of Severus.

Medailes.

Then *Throgoy*, a little river neere unto *Caldecot* entreth into the *Severn ſea*, where we ſaw the wall of a caſtle that belonged to the high Conſtables of England: and was holden by the ſervice of Conſtableſhip of England. Hard by, are ſeene *Wondy* and *Penhow*, the ſeats in times paſt of the noble family of Saint *Maur*, now corruptly named *Seimor*. For, G. *Mareſhall* Earle of *Pembrock* about the yeere of our Lord 1240. was bound for the winning of *Wondy* out of the Welſh mens hands, to aide William *Seimor*. From him deſcended Roger *de Saint Maur* knight, who married one of the heires of *I. Beauchamp of Hach*, a very noble Baron, who derived his pedegree from Sibyl heire unto William *Mareſhall*, that moſt puiſſant Earle of *Pembrock*, from William *Ferrars* Earle of *Derby*, from Hugh *de Vivon*, and William *Mallet*, men in times paſt moſt highly renowned.

Inq. 3. E. 1.

Woundy.

The family of Saint Maur or Seimor.

The nobilitie of all theſe and of others beſides, as may bee evidently ſhewed, hath met togither in that right honorable perſonage Edward *Saint Maur* or *Seimor*, now Earle of *Hartford*, a ſingular favorer of vertue and good learning, worthy in that behalfe to be honored and commended to poſterity.

The Moore.

An Inundation in Ianuary. 1607.

Beneath this, lieth ſpred for many miles togither a merſh, they call it the *Moore*, which, when I lately reviſed this worke, ſuffered a lamentable loſſe: For when the Severn ſea at a ſpring tide in the change of the Moone what beeing driven backe for three daies together with a Southweſt winde, and what with a verie ſtrong pirrie from the ſea troubling it, ſwelled and raged ſo high, that with ſurging billowes it came rolling and in-ruſhing amaine upon this tract lying ſo low, as alſo upon the like flates in *Somerſet-ſhire* over againſt it, that it overflowed all, ſubverted houſes and drowned a number of beaſts, and ſome people with all. Where this merſh coaſt bearing out by little and little runneth forth into the ſea; in the verie point thereof ſtandeth *Goldclyffe* aloft, that is, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *A Golden cliffe, ſo called, becauſe the ſtones there, of a golden colour, by reverberation of the Sunne ſhining full upon them, glitter with a wonderfull brightneſſe: neither can I bee eaſilie perſwaded* (ſaith hee) *that Nature hath given this bigneſſe in vaine unto the ſtones, and that there ſhould bee a flowre heere without fruit, were there any man that would ſerch into the veines there, and uſing the direction of Art enter in the inmoſt and ſecreteſt bowels of the Earth.*

Gold-cliffe.

Neere to this place there remaine the reliques of a Priorie, that acknowledge thoſe of *Chandos* for their founders and patron. Paſſing thence by the meriſh country, wee came to the mouth of the river *Iſca*, which the Britans name *Vsk* and *Wiſk*, and ſome writers terme it *Oſca*. This river as it runneth through the mideſt, as I ſaid before, of this County, floweth hard by three townes of eſpeciall antiquity.

River Uske.

The

A The first, in the limite of the shire North-west, *Antonine* the Emperour calleth GOBANIVM, at the very meeting of *Vske* and *Gevenny*: whereof it had the name: and even at this day, keeping the ancient name, as it were, safe and sound is tearmed *Aber-Gevenny*, and short *Aber-genny*, which signifieth the confluents of *Gevenny* or *Gobanny*. Fortified it is with wals and a Castle, which as saith *Giraldus* of all the Castles in Wales hath beene most defamed and stained with the foule note of treason. First, by William, Earle *Miles* his sonne, afterwards by *William Breos*: for both of them after they had trained thither, under a pretense of frendship, certain of the Nobles and chiefe gentlemen of Wales, with promise of safe conduct, vilanously slew them. But they escaped not the just judgement and vengeance of God. For, *William Breos*, after he had beene stripped of all his goods, and lost his wife and some of his children, who were famished to death, died in banishment: the other William, being brained with a stone, whiles *Breulais Castle* was on fire, suffred in the end due punishment for his wicked deserts. The first Lord to my knowledge of *Aber Gevenny* was one Sir *Hameline Balun* who made *Brien* of *Wallingford* or *Brient De L'isle* called also the *Fitz-Count* his heire. He having built heere a Lazarhouse for his two sonnes that were Lepres, ordained Walter the sonne of Miles Earle of *Hereford*, heire of the greatest part of his inheritance. After him succeeded his brother Henrie, slaine by the Welshmen, who seized upon his lands, which the Kings Lieutenants and Captaines could not defend without great perill and danger. By a sister of this Henrie it C descended to the *Breoses*, & from them in right of marriage, by the *Cantlowes* to the *Hastings*, which *Hastings* being Earles of Penbroke enioied it for diverse descents; and *Iohn Hastings* having then no child borne deuised both it, and the Earldome of Penbroke as much as in him lay to his cosin Sir *William Beauchamp*, conditionally that he should beare his Armes. And when the last *Hastings* ended his life issuelesse, Reginald Lord *Grey of Ruthin* being found his heire, passed over the Baronie of *Abergeuenny* to the said *William Beauchamp* who was summoned afterward to Parliament by the name of *W. Beauchamp de Abergeuenny*. He entailed the said Baronie, reserving an estate to himselfe and his wife, and to the lawfull issue masle of their bodies; and D for default of such issue, to his brother *Thomas Beauchampe* Earle of *Warwicke* and his heires masles. This *William Beauchampe* Lord of *Abergeuenny*, had a sonne named Richard, who for his Martiall valour was created Earle of *Worcester*, and slaine in the French warres, leaving one onely daughter, whom Sir *Edward Neuill*, tooke to wife. Since which time the Neuills have enioyed the honorable title of the Barons of *Abergeuenny* (howbeit the Castle was by vertue of the entaile aforesaid detained from them along time.) The fourth Baron of this house dying in our remembrance, left one onely daughter *Marie*, married to Sir *Thomas Fane* Knight, betwixt whom being the heire generall: and *Edward Nevil* the next heire male (unto whom by a will and the same ratified by authority of the Parliament, the Castle of *Abergevenny* and the greatest part of the lands was fallen) there was great competition, for the E title of *Abergevenny* argued in the high Court of Parliament in the second yeere of King Iames; and their seuerall claimes debated seven severall daies by the learned counsell of both parts, before the Lords of the Parliament. Yet when as the question of precise right in law was not sufficiently cleered, but both of them in regard of the nobility and honour of their family were thought of every one right worthy of honorable title; and whereas it appeared evidently by most certaine proofes, that the title as well of the Baronie of *Abergevenny*, as of *Le Despenser* appertained hereditarily to this family. The Lords humbly and earnestly be sought the King; that both parties might be enobled by way of restitution, who gratiously assented thereunto. Heere- F upon the Lord Chancellour proposed unto the Lords, first whether the heire male should have the title of *Abergevenny* or the heire femall: & the most voices carried it, that the title of the Barone of *Abergevenny* should be restored unto the heire male. And when he propounded secondly, whether the title of the Baronie *Le Despenser* should be restored unto the female, they all with one accord gave their full consent. Which being declared unto the King, he confirmed their determination with

Abergevenny. marked. p: 358. ÷ 329.

marked p: 358.

p: 640.

Lords of Abergevenny.

Clause 4 Edw. 3.

clause 19 th 21 #6.

sept 330.

v. 2 ry: 33 12 ry: 70.

with his gratious approbation and royall assent. Then was *Edward Nevill* by the Kings writ called unto the Parliament by the name of Baron *Abergevenney*, and in his Parliament Robs betweene two Barons, as the maner is, brought into the house, and placed in his seat above the Baron *Audley*. And at the very same time, were the letters Patents read, whereby the King *restored, erected, preferred &c. Mary Fane, to the state, degree, title, stile, name, honour, and dignity of Baronesse Le-Despenser, To have and to hold the foresaid State and unto the above named Mary and her heires, and that her heires, successively should bee Barons Le-Despenser &c.* And upon a new question moved, unto whether the Baronie of *Abergevenny*, or the Baronie *Le-Despenser*, the priority of place was due. The Lords referred this point to the Commissioners for the Office of the Earle *Mareschall* of England, who after mature deliberation and weighing of the matter, gave definitive sentence for the Baronie *Le Despenser*, set downe under their hands and signed with their seales, which was read before the Lords of the Parliament, and by order from them entered into the Iournall Booke, out of which I have summarily thus much exemptified: *John Hastings* (for I haue no reason to passe it over in silence) *held this Castle by homage, Wardship, & Mariage when it hapned* (as we read in the Inquisition) *and if there should chance any warre betweene the King of England and the Prince of Wales, he was to keepe the country of Over-went at his owne charges in the best maner he can, for his owne commodity the Kings behoofe, and the realme of Englands defense.*

Baroncsse Le Despenser.

6. Ed. 2.

A B

Burrium.

The second little Citie which *Antonine* named BVRRIVM, and setteth downe twelve miles from *Gobannium*, standeth where the river *Birthin* and *Vske* meete in one streame. The Britans at this day, by transposing of the letters, call it *Brunebegy* for *Burenbegie*, and *Caer Vske*: *Giraldus* tearmeth it *Castrum Oscæ*, that is, *The Castle of Vske*, and we Englishmen, *Vske*. At this day it can shew nothing but the ruins of a large and strong Castle, situate most pleasantly betweene the river *Vske*, and *Olwy* a riveret, which beneath it runneth from the East by *Ragland*, a faire house, of the Earle of *Worcesters*, built castle-like.

C

Vske.

Somerset's

Supt 204.

Isca Legionis Caer Lheon ar Vske.

The third Citie which *Antonine* nameth ISCA, and LEGIO SECVNDA, is on the other side of *Vske* twelve Italian miles just distant from BVRRIVM, as he hath put it downe. The Britans call it *Caer Lleon*, and *Caer* LEON *ar Vske*, that is, *The Citie of the Legion upon Vske*, of the second Legion *Augusta*, which also is called *Britannica Secunda*. This Legion being ordained by the Emperour *Augustus*, and translated by *Claudius* out of Germaine into Britaine, under the conduct of *Vespasian*, being ready at his commande, when hee aspired to be Emperour, and which procured the Legions in Britaine to take his part, was heere at last placed in garrison by *Iulius Frontinus* (as it seemeth) against the *Silures*. How great this ISCA was in those daies listen unto our *Girald* out of his booke called *Itinerarium Cambriæ* who thus describeth it out of the ruins. *It was an ancient and Authenticke Citie excellently well built in old time by the Romanes with bricke wals. Heere may a man see many footings of the antique nobility and dignity it had; mighty and huge palaces with golden pinacles in times past, resembling the proud stateliness of the Romans, for that it had bin founded first by Roman Princes, and beautified with goodly buildings. There may you behold a giantlike towre, notable and brave baines, the remaines of Temples, and Theatres, all compassed in with faire wals, which are partly yet standing. There may one find in every place, as well within the circuit of the wall, as without, houses under ground, water pipes and Vaults within the earth, and (that which you will count among all the rest worth observation) you may see every where hote houses made wondrous artificially, breathing forth heat very closely at certaine narrow Tunnells in the sides. Heere lie enterred two noble Protomartyrs of greater Britaine, and next after Alban and Amphibalus the very principall heere crowned with Martyrdome namely Iulius and Aaron: and both of them had in this Citie a goodly Church dedicated unto them. For, in ancient times there had beene three passing faire Churches in this Citie: One of Iulius the Martyr, beautified with a choire of Nunnes devoted to the service of God: A second founded in the name of blessed Aaron his companion, and ennobled with an excellent order of Chanons. Amphibalus also, the Teacher of*

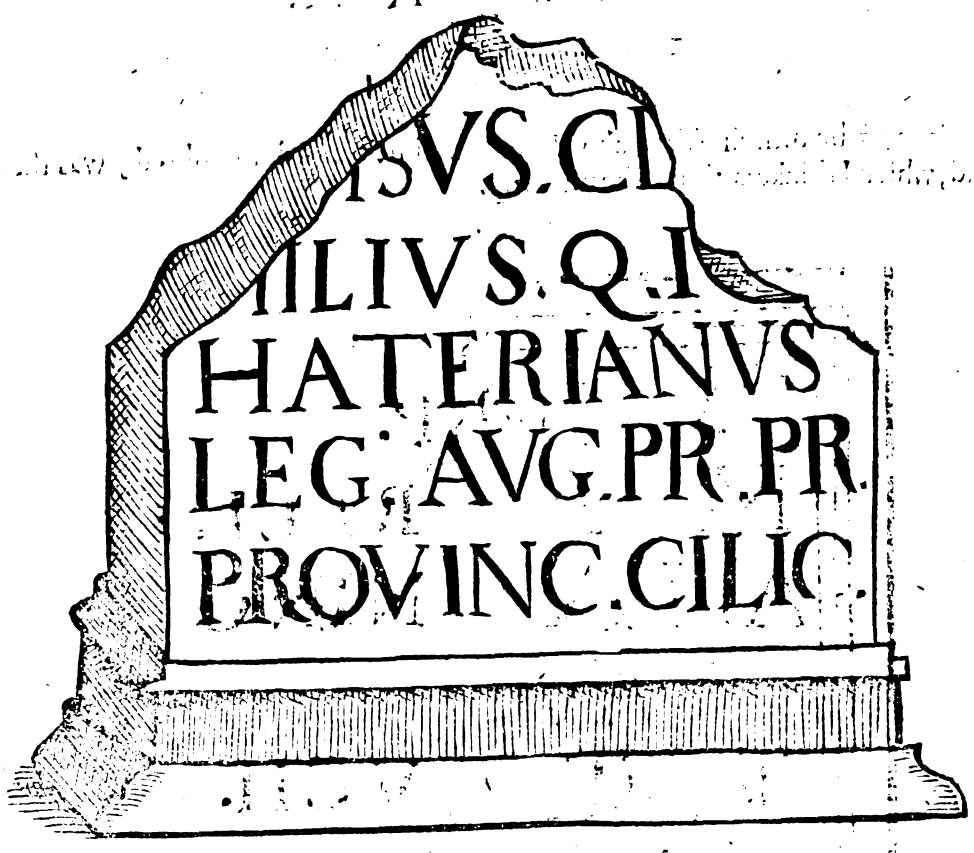
D E F

Saint

A *Saint Alban and a faithfull informer of him unto faith was borne heere. The site of the Citie is excellent, upon the river Oske, able to beare a prety Vessell at an high water from the Sea, and the Citie is fairely furnished with woods and medows: Heere it was that the Roman Embassadours repaired unto the famous Court of that great King Arthur. Where Dubritius also resigned the Archiepiscopall honor unto David of Menevia, when the Metropolitane See was translated from hence to Menevia.*

Thus much out of *Giraldus*. But for the avouching and confirming of the antiquity of this place, I think it not impertinent to adioin here those antique inscriptions latly digged forth of the ground, which the right reverend father in God *Francis Godwin* Bishop of *Landaffe*, a passing great lover of venerable Antiquity and of all good
B Literature, hath of his courtesie imparted unto me. In the yeere 1602. in a medow adjoining, there was found by ditchers a certaine image of a personage girt and short trussed, bearing a quiver (but head, hands and feete were broken off) upon a pavement of square tile in checker worke: also a fragment of an altar with this inscription engraven in great capitall letters three inches long, erected by *Haterianus* the Leiutenant Generall of *Augustus* and Propretour of the Province *Cilicia*.

C



D

E

The next yeere following, hard by, was this table also gotten out of the ground, which proveth that the foresaid image was the personage of *Diana*: and that her Temple was repaired by *Titus Flavius Posthumius Varus*, an old souldier happly of a band of the second Legion.

These Inscriptions are to be seene at *Mathern* in the Bishop of *Landaffes* house.

F

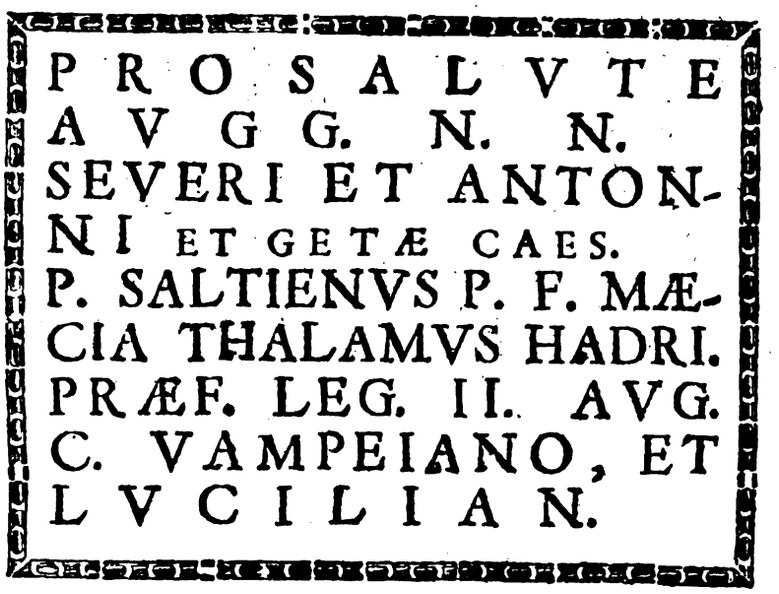
T. FL. POSTVMIVS VARVS
V. C. LEG. TEMPL. DIANÆ
RESTITVIT.

Veteranus Cohortis.

Also,

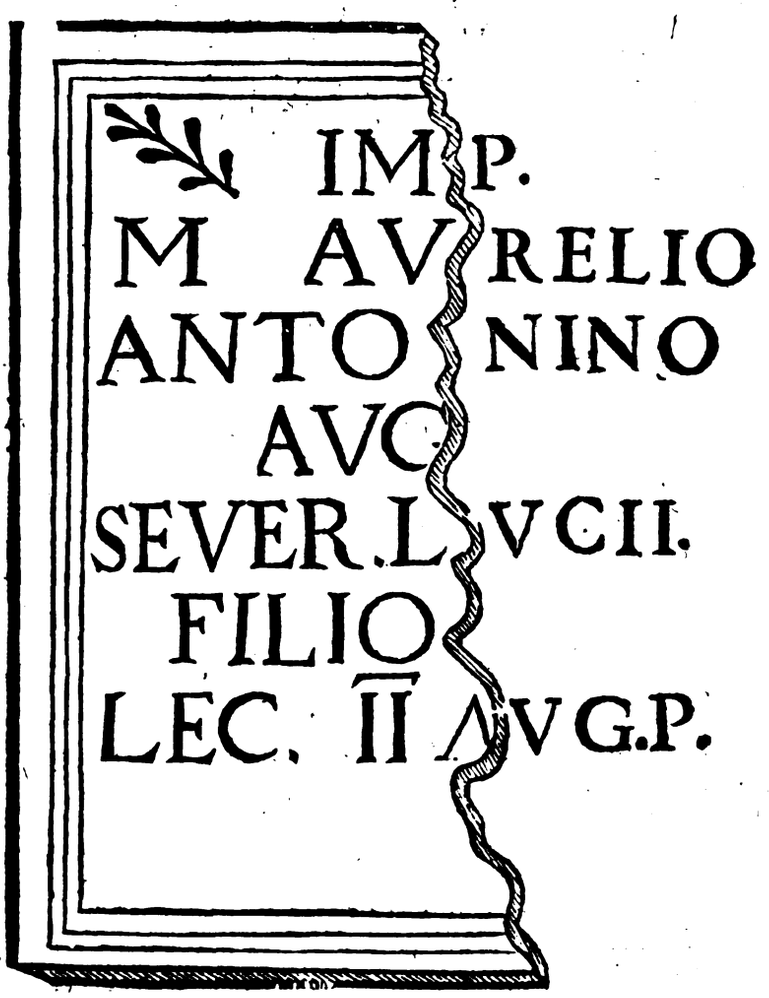
Digitized by Google

Also, a votive Altar, out of which GETA the name of Cæsar may seeme then to have beene rased, what time as he was made away by his brother *Antonine Bassianus*, and proclaimed an Enimie, yet so, as by the tract of the letters it is in some sort apparent:



In printed copies, *Clandius Pompeianus* and *Lollianus Avitus Coss. Anno Christi* 210.

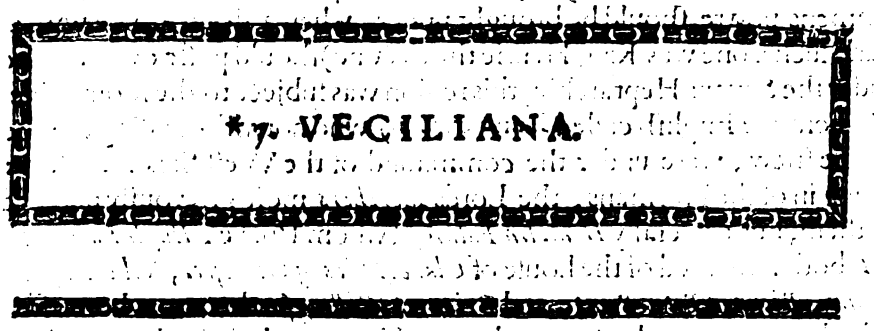
This most beautifull Altar also though maimed and dismembred, was there found, which I thinke is thus to be made up.



Also,

Digitized by Google

Also these fragments.



*Centurio.

VIII.

7. VALER.
MAXSIMI.

Moreover a little before the comming in of the English Saxons, *there was a Schoole heere of* 200. *Philosophers, who being skilfull in Astronomie and all other arts, diligently observed the course and motion of the starres, as wrote Alexander Elsebiensis*, a rare Author and hard to be found; out of whom *Thomas Iames* of Oxford (a learned man and a true lover of bookes who wholy addicted to learning, and now laboriously searching the Libraries of England, to the publicke good purposeth that (God blesse his labour which will be to the great benefit of all Students) hath copied out very many notes for me. In the reigne of Henrie the second (what time *Giraldus* wrote) it seemeth that this Citie was of good strength. For *Trwith* of *Caer Leon* a courageous and hardly Britan, defended it a great while against the English, untill he was vanquished by the King, and so disseized of the possession thereof. But now, that it may serve for an ensample, that as well Cities have fatall periods of their flourishing state, as men of their lives; it is decaied, and become a very small towne, which in times past was of that greatnesse & reaching out so farre in length on both sides of the river, that Saint *Julians*, an house of the late Sir *William Herbert* Knight, was, by report, sometime within the very Citie, where Saint *Julius* the Martyrs Church stood, which now is much about a mile out of the towne. Also, out of the ruins thereof a little beneath, at the mouth of *Vske*, grew up *Newport*, which *Giraldus* nameth in Latin *Novus Burgus*, a towne of later time built, and not unknowne, by reason of the Castle and commodiousnesse of the harbour: in which place there was in times past some one of these Roman high waies or streets, whereof *Necham* hath made mention in these verses,

Thomas Iames.

Newport.

Intrat, & auget aquas Sabrini fluminis Osca,
Praceps, testis erit Iulia Strata *mihi*.

Vske into *Severn* headlong runnes and makes his streame to swell,
Witnesse with me is *Iulia street*, that knoweth it full well.

This *Iulia Strata*, was no doubt some *Port-highway* and (if we may be allowed to make a conjecture) what great absurdity were it to say, that it was cast up and made by *Iulius Frontinus* the vanquisher of the *Silures*? There creepeth, saith *Giraldus, in the bounds of this New-burgh or Newport a little river named Nant Pencarn, which cannot be waded and passed over but at certaine Fourds, not so much for any depth that the water is of, as for the hollownesse of the Channell, and the easy mud in the botome: and it had of old a fourd named Rydpencarn*, that is, *The fourd under the top of a rocke*. Which when Henrie the second King of England chanced at a venture to passe over, even then

Digitized by Google

then when it was almoſt growen out of remembrance, the Welſhmen, who were A
over credulous in beleeving of Propheſies, as if now all had beene ſure on the Kings
ſide, and themſelves hopeleſſe of all helpe, were quite out of heart and hope of good
ſucceſſe, becauſe *Merlin Silveſter*, the Britiſh *Apollo*, had propheſied, that then the
Welſhmens powre ſhould be brought under, when a ſtout Prince with a freckled
face (and ſuch a one was King Henrie the Second) ſhould paſſe over that foord.

Under the Saxons Heptarchie, this region was ſubject to the mountaine Welſh-
men (whom the Engliſh called Dun-ſettan) who notwithſtanding, as the ancient
Dun-ſettan. lawes doe ſhew, were under the commaund of the Weſt Saxons. But at the firſt
comming in of the Normans, the Lords *Merchers* moſt grievouſly plagued and an- B
noied them, but eſpecially *Hamelin Balun*, of whom I ſpake, *Hugh Lacy*, *Walter* and
Gilbert, both ſurnamed of the houſe of *Clare*, *Miles of Gloceſter*, *Robert Chandos*, *Pain*
Fitz-Iohn, *Richard Fitz-Pont*, and *Brien* of *Wallingford*: unto whom after that the
Kings had once given whatſoever they could get and hold in this tract by ſubduing
the Welſh, ſome of theſe before named by little and little reduced under their
ſubjection the upper part of this ſhire which they called *Over-went*:
others the lower part which they tearmed *Nether-went*.
And this ſhire is not accounted among the
Shires of Wales.

C

D

This ſhire containeth Pariſh Churches 127.

E

GLAMORGAN.

GLAMORGAN-SHIRE.

THe laſt Country of the *Silures* was that, I thinke, which wee at this day call *Glamorgan-ſhire*, the Britans *Morganuc*, *Glath-Morgan*, and *Glad Vorganuc*, that is, *The Region of Morganus*: ſo named, as moſt ſuppoſe, of one *Morgan* a Prince, as others thinke of *Morgan* an *Abbay*. But if I derived it from *Mor*, which in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *The ſea*; I know not verily whether I ſhould dally with the truth or no? Howbeit, I haue obſerved that a towne in little Britaine ſtanding upon the ſea-coaſt, now called *Morlais*, was of *Ptolomee* and the ancient *Gaules* termed *Vorganium* or *Morganium* (for M. and V. conſonant are often changed one for another in this tongue) and whence I pray you but from the ſea? And this our Morganuc alſo lieth upon the ſea: for, ſtretching out directly more in length, than it ſpreadeth in bredth, on the South-ſide it is accoſted with the Severn ſea. But where it looketh toward the Land, it hath on the Eaſt-ſide *Monmouth-ſhire*, on the North *Brechnoch-ſhire*, & on the Weſt *Caermardenſhire* bordering upon it.

Whence came the name of Glamorgan.

The North part by reaſon of the mountaines is rough and unpleaſant, which as they bend downe Southward by little and little become more mild and of better ſoile; and at the foote of them there ſtretcheth forth a plaine open to the South-Sunne, in that poſition of ſituation which *Cato* judged to bee the beſt, and for the which, *Pliny* ſo highly commendeth *Italy*. For, this part of the Country is moſt pleaſant and fruitfull, beautified alſo on every ſide with a number of townes.

Ieſtine a great Lord in the reigne of William *Rufus*, after he had rebelled againſt *Rheſe* his Prince, and not able to make his part good with him, very raſhly, and inconſiderately (which hee afterward repented too late) ſent *Enion* a noble man to whom he had affianced his daughter; to procure Robert *Fitz-Haimon* ſonne to *Haimon Dentatus* Lord of *Corboil* in Normandy, to come out of England and aide him againſt *Rheſe*: who forthwith having muſtered certaine forces, and taking for to aſſociate him in this journey twelue knights, firſt gaue *Rheſe* Battaile and ſlew him, and afterwards being allured with the fertility of the Country, whereof beforehand hee made full account to be Lord, turning his powre upon *Ieſtine* himſelfe, becauſe hee had not kept touch with *Enion* nor performed his promiſe, eaſily thruſt him out of his ancient inheritance, and ſhared the Country among his companions. The hard and baraine hill Country hee granted to the ſaid *Enion*, the more fertile parts hee devided betweene him and thoſe twelue knights whom hee termed *Peres*, on this condition, *that they ſhould hold them in fee, and vaſſallage of him as their cheiſe Lord, to maintaine one another in common with their aides and auxiliary forces; to defend every one his owne ward in his Caſtle of Caerdiff, and to be preſent and aſſiſt him in his courts in the adminiſtration of Iuſtice*. It ſhall not bee amiſſe to put downe their names out of a little pamphlet, which Sir Edw. *Stradling* or Sir Edw. *Maunſel* both knights men of ancient deſcent & moſt skilful in Antiquity, I wot not whether (for it goeth abroad under both their names) wrote concerning this matter. And theſe be their names.

The Subduing of Glamorganſhire.

Robert Fitz-Haimon.

12. Knights.

Caerdiff.

p. 646.

William of London, or *de Londres*.
Richard Granvil.
Pain Turbervill.
Oliver Saint Iohn.
Robert de Saint Quintin.
Roger Bekervil.
William Eſterling, for that he was borne in *Germanie*, whoſe heires are now called *Stradlings*.
Gilbert Humfravvill.

Digitized by Google

Richard Siward.
Iohn Fleming.
Peter Soore.
Reinald Sully.

The river *Remnie* falling from the mountaines, is the limite on the East side, whereby this Country is divided from *Monmouth-shire*; and *Remni* in the British tongue signifieth to *Divide*.

Not farre from it where the river holdeth on his course through places hardly passable, among the hills, in a marish ground are to bee seene the tottering wals of *Caer-phillis Castle*, which hath beene of so huge a bignesse, and such a wonderfull peece of worke beside, that all men wel nere say, it was a garison fort of the *Romans*. Neither will I denie it, although I cannot as yet perceiue by what name they called it: and yet it may seeme to haue beene ere edified a new, considering it hath a chappell built after the Christians maner (as I was enformed by Iohn *Sanford* a man singular well learned, and of exact judgement) who diligently tooke view of it. In later ages it was the possession of the *Clares* Earles of *Gloceſter* descended from *Fitz Haimon* aforesaid; neither do any of our Chronicles make mention thereof before K. Edward the Seconds time. For then, after that the Spensers by underhand practises had set the King, Queene, and Barons at debate, the Barons besieged a long time *Hugh Spenser* the yonger whom they called *Hugolin* herein, & could not prevaile. By this river also (but the place, is not certainely knowne *Faustus* a very good sonne, as *Ninnius* writeth, of *Vortigern* so bad a father, built a great *Place*; where, with other holy men hee praied daily unto God; that him selfe, whom his father, committing most abominable incest had begotten of his owne daughter might not be punished grievously for his fathers faults, also that his father might at length repent heartily, and his native Country be eased from the bloudy wars of the Saxons. A little beneath, hath *Ptolomee* placed the mouth of RATOSTABIVS or RATOSTABIVS, using a maimed word in steed of *Traith Taff*, that is, *The sandy Trith of the river Taff*. For, there the said river *Taff*, sliding downe from the hilles, runneth toward the sea by *Landaff*, that is, *the Church by Taff*, a small Citie and of small reputation, situate somewhat low, yet a Bishops See, having within the Diœceſſe 154. parishes, and adourned with a Cathedrall Church consecrated to Saint *Telean* Bishop of the same: which Church *German* and *Lupus*, French Bishops, then erected, when as they had suppressed the hæresie of *Pelagius* that was dangerously spred all Britaine over, and preferred *Dubricius* a most holy man to be the first Bishop there, unto whom *Meuricke* a British Lord freely gave all the land that lieth betweene the rivers *Taff* and *Elei*. From hence goeth *Taff*, to *Caer diff* called of the Britans *Caerdid* a proper fine towne (as townes goe in this country) and a very commodious haven: which the foresaid *Fitz-Haimon*, fortified with a wall and Castle, that it might bee both a seat for warre and a Court of Iustice: wherein, beside a band of choise soldiers those twelve Knights were bound to keepe Castle-gard. Howbeit a few yeeres after, *Ivor Bach* a British *Mountainer*, a little man of person but of a great and resolute courage, marching with a band of men by night, without any sturre suddenly suppriſed, tooke prisoner William Earle of *Gloceſter*, *Fitz-Haimons* daughters sonne, together with his wife and young sonne, and detained them in hold with him, untill he had made him full satisfaction for all wrongs and losses. But how, *Robert Curthose* William the Conquerours eldest sonne, a man over venterous and foole hardy in Warlicke exploits, quite put by his hope of the Crowne of England by his younger brethren and bereft of both his eies, lived untill hee was an old man in this Castle, you may see if you please in our Historians, and understand with all, that roiall parentage is neuer assured either of ends, or safe securitie.

Caer Phillí.

The mouth of Ratostabius Traith Taff.

Landaff.

Caerdiffe.

History of Landiff.

Robert Curthose Duke of Normandy.

Scarce three miles from the mouth of *Taff*, in the very bending in of the shore, there lie aflote as it were two small, but pleasant Ilands, separated one from another and from the maine land with narrow in-lettes of the sea. The hithermore is called *Tullie*, of the towne right over against it; which tooke the name,

Sully, haply so called of the Silures.

Digitized by Google

A name, as it is thought, of Robert *Sully* (for it fell to his part in the diuision) if you would not rather haue him to take his name of it. The farthermore is named *Barry*, of *Baruch* an holy man buried there, who as hee gaue name to the place, so the place gaue the surname afterwards to the Lords thereof. For that noble familie of Vicounts *Barries* in *Ireland* had their originall from hence. *In a rocke, or cliffe hereof by the sea side, saith Giraldus, there appeereth a very little chinck into which if you lay your eare you shall heere a noise as it were of Smithes at worke, one while the blowing of bellowes, another while the striking of sledge and hammer, sometime the sound of the grindstone and iron tooles rubbing against it, the hissing sparkes also* B *of steele-gads within holes, as they are beaten, yea and the puffing noise of fire burning in the furnace. Now, I should easilie bee perswaded that such a sound may come of the sea-water closely getting into the rocke, were it not the same continued as well when the sea ebbeth at a low water when the shore is bare, as it doth at an high water when it is full sea.* Not unlike to this was the place which *Clemens Alexandrinus* maketh mention of in the seuenth booke of his *Stromata* in these words. *They that haue written histories doe say, that in the Isle of Britaine, there is a certaine hole or caue under the bottome of an hill, and on the toppe thereof a gaping chaune or chinke: And whensoever the winde is gathered into that hole, and tossed too and fro in the wombe or contavity thereof, there is heard aboue a sound of cymballs. For, the winde driuen backe giues the stronger sound.*

Barry.

A wonderfull caue or hole.

C Beyond these Illands, the shire runneth directly westward, and giveth entrance and passage to one river, upon which more within land, standeth *Cowbridge* (the Britans, of the *Stone-bridge* call it *Pont-van*) a mercate towne, and the second of those three which *Fitz-Haimon* the Conqueror kept for himselfe. Now, whereas *Antonine* the Emperor in this very coast, at the same distance from Isca, placed Bovivm, which also is corruptly red Bomivm, my conjecture liked me so well, that I haue beene of opinion, this towne was the said Bovivm: but seeing that three miles from hence there standeth *Bouerton*, which fitly accordeth in sound with *Bovium*, so loue me truth, I dare not seeke for Bovivm elsewhere. And that it is no D strange and new thing that places should be fitted with names from Kine & Oxen, I report mee to *Bosporus* in *Thacia*, *Bouianum* in *Samnium*, and *Bauli* in *Italie*, as it were, *Boalia*, if wee may beleeue *Symmachus*. But let this one argument serue for all; fifteene miles from Bovivm, hath *Antonine* placed, euen with a latine name the towne Nidvm, which although our Antiquaries haue beene this great while a hunting after in vaine: yet, at the verie same distance there sheweth it selfe *Neath*, a towne very well knowne, retaining still the old name, in manner whole and sound: and here at *Lantwit*, that is, *The Church of Iltut*, that joyneth close thereto, are seene the foundations of many houses, for it had divers streetes in old time. A little from hence in the very bout well neere of the shore standeth Saint *Donats Castle*, a E faire habitation of the ancient and notable familie of the *Stradlings*: neere unto which, were very lately digged up, antique peeces of Roman money, but those especially of the thirty *Tyrants*, yea and some of *Aemilianus* and *Marius*, which are seldome found. The river *Ogmor* somewhat higher, maketh him selfe way into the sea, falling downe from the mountaines by *Coitie*, which belonged sometimes to the *Turbevills*, afterwards to the *Gamages*, and now to Sir Robert *Sidney* Vicount *Lisle*, in right of his wife: also by *Ogmor Castle*, which came from the familie of *London* to the Duchy of *Lancaster*. *Some few miles, from hence there is a well* at *Newton* (as Sir Iohn *Stradling* a verie learned knight hath signified unto mee) *a little towne, on the banke of the river Ogmor Westward, an hundred paces well neere from Severn* F *side, in a sandie plaine. The water thereof is none of the cleerest, yet pure enough and good for use: It never springeth and walmeth up to the brinke, but by certaine staires folke goe downe into the well. At any flowing of the sea (in summer time) you shall hardlie getto up a dish full of water: Whereas if you come anon when it ebbeth, you may well lade uppe water with a good bigge bucket or paile. The like instability remaineth also in Winter time, saving that it is nothing so evident, by rea-*

Cowbridge.

Bovium.

Neath.

Saint Donats.

Stradling.

Antique peeces of coine.

Ogmor river.

A fountaine ebbing and flowing.

Sandfords well.

Digitized by Google

ſonne of the veines of water comming in from above by ſhewres, and otherwiſe. Many of A
the inhabitants there about men of good credite conſtantly avouched thus much unto mee.
But I, diſtruſting Fame, that often time doth but prate, went my ſelfe of late once or twice
to the ſaid well. For even then had I great deſire to write thus much unto you. When
I was firſt come unto the place, and had ſtaied the third part of an houre vewing and conſi-
dering every thing (while Severn ſurged and roſe high, and no body came thither to draw)
the water was fallen about three ynches. I goe my waies. And not long after when I was
returned againe, I finde it to be riſen a foote higher. The compaſſe of this well beneath with-
in the walles is almoſt ſix foote. Concerning which my Muſe alſo enditeth this Ditty.

B

Te Noua-Villa *fremens, odioſo murmure Nympha*
Inclamat Sabrina: Soloque inimica propinquo,
Euomit infeſtas ructu violenter arenas.
Damna pari ſentit vicinia ſorte: ſed illa
Fonticulum cauſata tuum. Quem virgo, legendo
Littus, ad amplexus vocitat: latet ille vocatus
Antro, & luctatur contra. Namque æſtus utrique eſt
Continuo motu refluus, tamen ordine diſpar.
Nympha fluit propiùs: Fons deſluit. Illa recedit.
Iſte redit. Sic liuor ineſt & pugna perennis.

C

With troublous noiſe and roaring loud, the Severn Nymph doth cry,
New-towne, on thee; and bearing ſpite unto the ground thereby,
Caſts up and ſends with violence maine drifts of hurtful ſand.
The neighbour-parts feell equall loſſe, by this her heavy hand:
But on thy little well ſhe laies the weight, which ſhe would woo
And faine embrace; as Virgin ſhe along the ſhore doth goe.
Call'd though he be, he lurkes in den, and ſtriveth hard againe,
For, ebbe and flow continually by tides they keepe, both twaine
Yet diverſly: for as the Nymph doth riſe, the ſpring doth fall
Go ſhe back, he com's on, in ſpite and fight continuall.

D

A fountaine at Cales or Cadix.

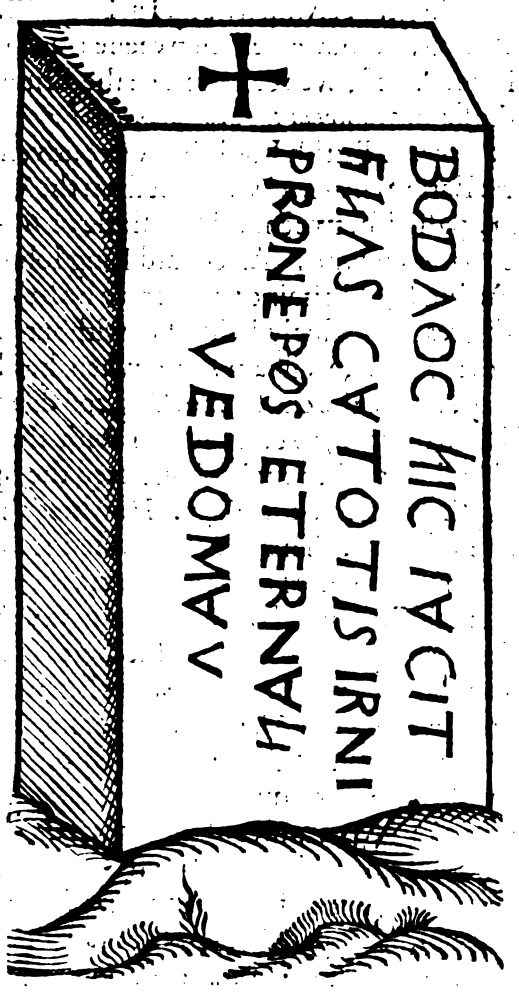
The like fountaine *Polybius* reporteth to bee at *Cadys*, and this reaſon hee giveth thereof, namely *that the winde or aire, when it is deprived of his wonted iſſues, returneth within forth, and ſo by ſhutting and ſtopping up the paſſages and veines of the ſpring, keepeth in the waters, and contrariwiſe when the ſurface thereof is voide and empty of water the veines of the ſource or ſpring are unſtopped and ſet free, and ſo the water then boileth up in great abundance.* From hence coaſting along the ſhore, you come within the ſight of *Kineſeage*, the caſtle in old time of *Fitz-Haimon* him ſelfe; alſo of *Margan*, hard by the ſea ſide, ſometime an Abbay founded by William Earle of *Glocester*, but now the habitation of the worſhipfull family of the *Maunſells*, knights. Neere unto this *Margan*, in the very top of an hill called *Mynyd Margan*, there is erected of exceeding hard grit, a monument or graue-ſtone, foure foote long, and one foote broad with an Inſcription, which whoſoever ſhall happen to read, the ignorant common people dwelling there about, giue it out upon a credulous error, that hee ſhall be ſure to die within a little while after. Let the reader therefore looke to him ſelfe, if any dare read it; for, let him aſſure himſelfe that he ſhall for certaine die after it.

E

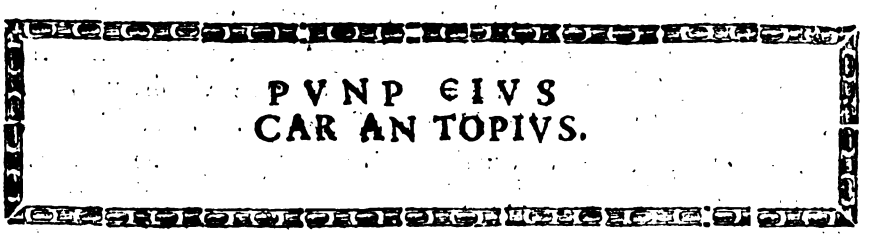
F

Thoſe

Digitized by Google



Thoſe latter words I read thus, *Aeternali in domo*, that is, *In an eternall houſe*: For, Sepulchres in that age, were termed AETERNALES DOMVS, that is, *Aeternall habitations*. Moreover, betweene *Margan* and *Kingſeage* by the high way ſide, there lieth a ſtone foure foote long with this Inſcription. Aeternal habitations.



Which the Welſh Britans by adding and changing letters, thus read and make this interpretatiõ, as the right reverend Biſhop of *Landaff* did write to me, who gaue order that the draught of this Inſcription ſhould bee taken likewiſe for my ſake. PIM BIS AN CAR ANTOPIVS, that is, *The fiue fingers of friends or neighbours killed us*. It is verily thought to be the Sepulchre of Prince *Morgan*, from whom the Country tooke name, who was ſlaine, as they would haue it, eight hundred yeeres before Chriſts nativity. But Antiquaries know full well, that theſe Characters and formes of letters be of a farre later date.

After you are paſt *Margan*, the ſhore ſhooteth forth into the North-eaſt, by *Aber-Avon*, a ſmall mercatetown upon the river *Avons mouth* (whereof it tooke the name) to the river *Nid* or *Neath* infamous for a quick-ſand, upon which ſtands an ancient town of the ſame name, which *Antonine* the Emperour in his *Itinerary* called NIDVM. Which, when *Fitz-Haimon* made himſelf Lord of this Country, fell in the partition to Richard *Granvills* ſhare, who having founded an Abbay under the very townes ſide, and conſecrated his owne portion to God and to the Monkes, returned againe to his Nidus flu. i the river Neath. Nidum the towne Neath.

Digitized by Google

owne ancient and faire inheritance, which he had in England.

Loghor. Gower.

Beyond this river *Neath*, whatsoever lieth betweene it and the river *Loghor*, which boundeth this shire in the West, we call *Gower*: the Britans and *Ninnius*, *Guhir*: wherein, as he saith, the sonnes of *Keian the Scot planted themselues, and tooke up a large roome*, untill that by *Caneda* a British Lord they were driven out. In the reigne of Henrie the first, Henrie Earle of *Warwick* wonne it from the Welsh, but by a conveiance and composition, passed betweene *William* Earle of *Warwick* and King Henrie the Second, it came to the crowne. Afterward King Iohn gaue it unto William *Breos* who had taken Arthur E. of Britaine prisoner, to be held *by service of one knight for all service*: and his heires successiuely held it not without troubles unto King Edward the Seconds daies: for then, William *Breos*, when hee had alienated and sold this inheritance to many, and in the end by mocking and disapointing all others, set Hugh *Spenser* in possession thereof, to curry favour with the King. And this was one cause, among other things, that the Nobles hated the Spensers so deadly, and rashly shooke off their allegiance to the King. Howbeit this *Gower* came to the *Mowbraies* by an heire of *Breos*. This is now divided into the East part and the West. In the East part *Swinesey*, is of great account, a towne so called by the Englishmen, of *Sea-Swine*: but the Britans *Aber-Taw* of the river *Taw* running by it; which, the foresaid Henry, Earle of *Warwick* fortified. But there is a towne farre more ancient than this by the river *Loghor*, which *Antonine* the Emperor called LEVCARVM, and we, by the whole name, *Loghor*. Where, a little after the death of King Henry the First, *Howel ap Meredic* invading the Englishmen on a sodaine, with a powre of the mountainers slew divers men of quality and good account. Beneath this, lieth *West-Gower*, and by reason of two armes of the sea winding in, on either side one, it becommeth a *Biland*, more memorable for the fruitfulnesse, than the townes in it, and in times past of great name, in regard of *Kined* canonized a Saint, who lived heere a solitarie life: of whom if you desire to know more read, our country man *Capgraue*, who hath set out his miracle with great commendation.

Th. Walsingh.

Booke of Neth Monastery.

Ioh. R. 3.

Swinsey.

Leucarum Loghor.

Since this Country was first conquered by the English. The Lords thereof were those that lineally descended from *Fitz-Haimon*, as Earles of *Glocester*, *Clares*, *Spensers*, *Beauchamps*, and one or two *Nevills*: and by a daughter of *Nevill*, who came likewise of the *Spensers* bloud, Richard the Third K. of England: But when he was slaine K. Henry the Seventh entred upon the inheritance of this Country, and gaue it to his unkle Iaspar Duke of *Bedford*: and when hee died without issue, the King resumedit unto his owne hands, and left it to his Sonne King Henrie the Eighth: whose sonne King Edward the Sixth sold the greatest part thereof to Sir William *Herbert*, whom hee had created Earle of *Pembrock* and Baron of *Cardiff*. But of the race of those twelue Knights there remaine onely in this shire the *Stradlings*, a notable house and of long continuance, the *Turbervills*, and some of the *Flemings*: the greatest man of which house dwelleth at *Flemingston*, now corruptly called *Flemston*, as one would say, *Flemingstone* which tooke the name of them. And in England, there are remaining yet the Lord *Saint Iohn of Bletso*, the *Granvills* in *Deuonshire*, and the *Sywards*, as I am enformed, in *Somerset-shire*. The issue male of all the rest is long since extinct and worne out, and their lands by daughters passed over to divers houses with sundrie alterations.

Lords of Glamorganshire.

Parishes 118.

Digitized by Google

A

B

DIMETAE.

C PLinie *was of opinion that the* SILVRES *inhabited also the other part beside of this country, which bearing out farther Westward, is called in English by some,* Westwales, *& containeth* Caermarden-shire, Pembrockshire, *and* Cardiganshire: *But* Ptolomæe, *who knew Britaine farre better, placed heere another people, whom he called* DIMETAE, *and* DEMETAE. Gildas *likewise and* Ninnius *both, have used the name of* DEMETIA *for this tract. Whereupon, the Britans that inhabit it, changing M. into F. according to the propriety of their tongue commonly call it at this day* Dised. West Wales.

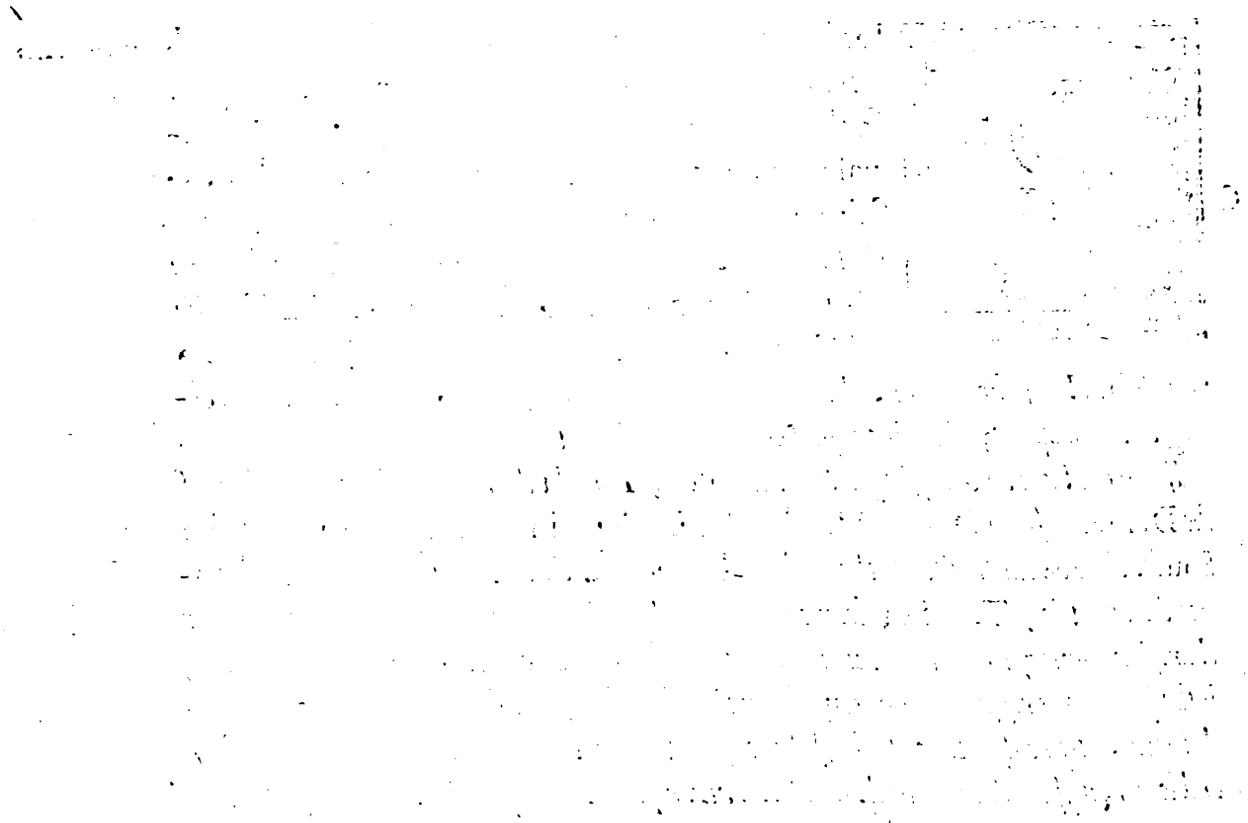
If it would not be thought strained curiosity, I would derive this denomination of the Demetæ, *from* Deheu Meath, *that is,* A plaine champion toward the
D South: *like as the Britans themselves have named all this South-wales,* Deheubarth, *that is,* The South part: *yea and those verily who inhabited another champion country in Britaine were called in old time,* Meatæ. *Neither, I assure you, is the site of this region disagreeing from this signification: For, when you are come hither once, by reason that the high hilles gently setle downward, and grow still lower and lower, it spreadeth by little and little into a plaine and even champion country.*

E

CAERMARDEN.

F

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

CAERMARDEN-SHIRE.

CAERMARDEN-SHIRE, is plenteous enough in corne, ſtored abundantly with cattaile and in ſome places yeeldeth pit cole for fewell. On the Eaſt ſide it is limited with *Glamorgan*, and *Brecknock-ſhires*, on the Weſt with *Pembrockſhire*, on the North with *Cardigan-ſhire* ſevered from it by the river *Tivie* running betweene, and on the South with the Ocean, which with ſo great a bay or creeke getteth within the land, that this country ſeemeth as it were for very feare to have ſhrunke backe, & withdrawne it ſelfe more inwardly. Caer Marden-ſhire.

Upon this *Bay*, *Kidwelly* firſt offreth it ſelfe to our ſight, the Territorie whereof, *Keiant* the Scot his ſonnes held for a time, untill they were driven out by *Cuneda* the Britan. But now it is counted part of the inheritance of the Dutchy of *Lancaſter* by the heires of *Maurice* of London or *De Londres*: who making an outroad hither out of *Glamorgan-ſhire*, after a dangerous war made himſelfe Lord heereof, and fortified old *Kidwelly* with a wall and Caſtle to it, which now for very age is growen to decay and ſtandeth, as it were, forlet and forlome. For, the inhabitants having paſſed over the little river *Vendraeth Vehan*, built a new *Kidwelly*, entiſed thither by the commodity of the haven; which notwithſtanding being ~~at this day~~ choked with ſhelves and barres, is at this preſent of no great uſe. Whiles *Maurice* of London invaded theſe parts, *Guenliana* the wife of Prince *Gruffin*, a ſtout and reſolute woman in the higheſt degree, to recover the loſſes and declining ſtate of her husband, came with diſplayed banner into the field and fiercely aſſailed him, but the ſucceſſe not anſwerable to her courage, ſhe with her ſonne *Morgan*, and other men of eſpeciall note (as *Girald* recordeth) *was ſlaine in battaile*. By *Hawis* or *Avis* the daughter and heire of Sir Thomas of London: this paſſing faire and large patrimonie, together with the title of Lord of *Ogmor* and *Kidwelly* came unto Patricke *Chaworth*, and by his ſonne Patrickes daughter, unto Henrie Earle of *Lancaſter*. Now the heires of the ſaid *Maurice* of London (as we learn out of an old inquiſition) *for this inheritance, were bound to this ſervice, that if their Soveraigne Lord the King, or his chiefe Iuſtice came into the parts about Kidwelly with an armie, they ſhould conduct the foreſaid armie with their banners and their people through the mids of Nethland as farre as to Loghar*. A few miles beneath *Kidwelly*, the river *Tovie*, which *Ptolomee* calleth TOBIVS falleth into the the Sea, after he hath paſſed through this region from North-eaſt to South, firſt by *Lanandiffry*, ſo called, as men thinke, of rivers meeting together; which *Hoel* the ſonne of *Rheſe* overthrew for malice that he bare unto the Engliſh: then by *Dinevor*, a princely caſtle, ſtanding a loft upon the top of an hill, and belonging unto the Princes of South-wales whiles they flouriſhed: and laſt of all, by *Caer-Marden*, which the Britans themſelves call *Caer-Fyrdhin*, *Ptolomee*, MARIDVNVM, *Antenine* MVRIDVNVM, who endeth his Iourneies there, and through negligence of the tranſcribers is in this place not well uſed. For they have confounded the *Iourneys* from *Galena* to *Iſca*, and from *Maridunum* to *Viriconium*. This is the chiefe Citie of the country, for medowes and woods pleaſant, and in regard of antiquity to be reſpected; *Compaſſed about very properly*, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *with brick-walls, which are partly yet ſtanding upon the famous river Tovy*, able to beare ſmall ſhips, although there be now a barre of ſand caſt up againſt the very mouth thereof. In this Citie was borne the **Tages* of the Britans, I meane *Merlin*: For like as *Tages* being the ſonne of an evill Angell taught his countrimen the *Tuſcans* the art of Sooth ſaying, ſo this *Merlin* the ſonne of an *Incubus* Spirit, deviſed for our Britans propheſies, nay rather meere phantaſtical dreames. Whereby, in this Iland he hath beene accounted among the credulous and unskilfull people a moſt renowned *Proph.t*. Straight after the Normans entring into

Kidwelly.

Guenliana, a woman of manly courage.

Lords of Ogmor and Kidwely.

River Tovie.

Dinevor.

Maredunum. Caer merdin.

Merlin.

* *Diuinour or* Prophet.

Digitized by Google

into Wales, this Citie was reduced (but I wote not by whose conduct) under their subjection, and for a long time sore afflicted with many calamities and distresses, being oftentimes assaulted, once or twice set on fire, first by *Gruffin ap Rise*, then by *Rise* the said *Gruffins* brother: at which time, *Henrie Turbervill* an Englishman succoured the castle, and heawed downe the bridge. But afterwards by the meanes of *Gilbert de Clare*, who fortified both the walles thereof, and the castles adjoining, it was freed from these miseries: and being once eased of all grievances, and in security, endured afterwards more easily from time to time the tempests of warre and all assaults: And the Princes of Wales of the English bloud, I meane the first begotten sonnes of the Kings of England, ordained heere their *Chauncery* and *Exchequer*, for all South-wales. A B

Cantred Bitham. Cantred.

Neere unto this Citie on the Eastside lieth *Cantred-Bichan*, that is, *The lesse Hundred* (for the Britans terme, a portion of land that containeth 100. villages a *Cantred*) in which, beside the ruins of *Careg Castle* situate upon a rocke, rising on every side steepe and upright, there are many under-mines or caves of very great wideness within the ground, now covered all over with green-sord and turfe, wherein it is thought the multitude unable to beare armes hid themselves, during the heate of warre, there is also heere a fountaine, that as *Giraldus* writeth, *Twice in foure and twentie houres ebbing and twice flowing resembleth the unstable motions of the maine Sea.*

Caves under the ground.

Cantred maur.

But on the North-east side, there stretcheth it selfe a great way out, *Cantredmaur*, that is, *The great hundred*, a most safe refuge for the Britans in times past, as being thicke set with woods, combersome to travaile in, by reason the waies are intricate by the windings in and out of the hils Southward stand *Talcharn* and *Lhan-Stephan Castles* upon rockes of the Sea, which are most notable witnesses of martiall valour and proesse as well in the English as in the Welsh. Beneath *Talcharn*, *Taff* sheddeth it selfe into the Sea, by the side whereof was in times past that famous *Twy Gwin ar Taf*, that is, *The white house upon the river Taf*, because it was built of white hazels for a summer house: where, in the yeere of our redemption, 914, * *Hoel*, surnamed *Dha*, that is, *Good*, Prince of Wales, in a frequent assembly of his States (for there met there beside others, of the Cleargie one hundred and fortie) abrogated the ancient ordinances, and established new lawes for his subjects, as the Procœme to the very lawes themselves doe witnesse: In which place afterward, a little Abbay named *White land*, was built. Not farre from whence is *Kilmayn Lhoyd*; where, of late daies certaine country people hapned upon an earthen vessell, in which was hourded a mighty deale of Romaine coine, of embased silver: from the time of *Commodus* the Roman Emperour who first embased silver, unto the fifth Tribuneship of *Gordian* the third, which fell just with the yeere of Christ 243. Among these, were certaine pieces of *Helvins Pertinax*, of *Marcus Opellius*, of *Antoninus Diadumenianus*, of *Iulius Verus Maximus* the sonne of *Maximinus*, of *Celius Balbinus*, of *Clodius Pupienus*, of *Aquilia Severa* the wife of *Elagabalus* and of *Sall. Barbia Orbiana*, which among Antiquaries are of greatest price and estimation, as being most rare of all others. Now it remaineth that I should relate, how upon the river *Tivy*, that separateth this County from *Cardigan-shire*, there standeth *New-castle* (for so they call it at this day) which Sir *Rhise ap Thomas* that warlicke Knight who assisted Henrie the seventh when he gat the Crowne, and was by him right worthily admitted unto the Societie of the Knights of the Garter, renewed: whereas before time it was named *Elmelin*. VVhich name, if the Englishmen gave unto it of *Elme-trees*, their conjecture is not to be rejected, who wil have it to be that LOVENTIVM of the DIMETAE, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention: For, the Britans call *Elmes Llwiffen*. But when as I can find by no record in histories, which if the Normans first wrested this country out of the hands of the Princes of VVales, I am to proceed now orderly to the description of Pembrok-shire. C D E F

Cantred Bitham. Cantred.

Caves under the ground.

Talcharn. Lhan-Stephan.

Taff river.

* Hælius.

Whiteland.

Peeces of Roman coine.

New castle.

Loventium.

It hath Parishes 87.

PENBROCK-

Digitized by Google

A

PENBROKE-SHIRE.

THe Sea now retyring South-ward, and with a mighty compaſſe and ſundry baies incurving the ſhores, preaſſeth on every ſide upon the Countie of PENBROKE, commonly called Penbrockſhire, which in the old bookes is named **The lawfull County of Pembroch*, and of ſome, *Weſt-wales*; unleſſe it be in the Eaſt ſide, vvhere *Caermardenſhire*, and on the North, where a part of *Cardiganſhire* boundeth upon it. A country plentifull in corne ſtored with cattaile, and full of marle, and ſuch kind of fatty earth to make the ground fertile, and not deſtitute of pit cole. *This Land*, as ſaith *Giraldus*, *is apt to beare wheat, plentifully ſerved with ſea-fiſh and ſaleable wine, and (that which is farre above the reſt, by reaſon that Ireland confineth ſo neere upon it) of a very temperate and wholſome aire.*

* *Legalis Comitatus.*

B

Tenby.

First and formoſt upon the ſhore deſcending Southward, *Tenby* a proper fine
C towne well governed by a Major, and ſtrongly walled toward the land, looketh down into the ſea from a drie cliffe, very famous becauſe it is a commodious road for ſhips, and for abundance alſo of fiſh there taken; whereupon in the Britiſh tongue it is called *Tenby-y-Piſcoid*, and hath for Magiſtrates a Maior and a Bailiffe. From thence the ſhore giving backe VVeſtward, ſheweth the reliques of *Manober Caſtle*, which *Giraldus* calleth *the manſion of Pyrhus*, in whoſe time, as himſelfe writeth, *It was notably fortified with towres and bulwarkes, having on the Weſt ſide a large haven, and on the Northweſt and North under the very walles, an excellent fiſh-poole, goodly to behold, as well for the beauty thereof, as the depth of the water.*

Manober Caſtle.

From hence runneth the ſhore along not many miles continuate, but at length
D the land ſhrinketh backe on both ſides giving place unto the ſea, which encroching upon it a great way, maketh the haven which the Engliſhmen call *Milford haven*, than which there is not another in all Europe more noble or ſafer, ſuch variety it hath of nouked bayes, and ſo many coues and creeks, for harbour of ſhips, wherewith the bankes are on every ſide indented, and that I may uſe the Poets words:

Milford Haven.

Hic exarmatum terris cingentibus æquor,
Clauditur & placidam diſcit ſervare quietem.

The ſea diſarmed heere of winds, within high banke and hill,
Encloſed is, and learnes thereby to be both calme and ſtill.

For, to make uſe of the mariners words and their diſtinct termes, there are reckoE ned within it 16. Creekes, 5. Baies, and 13. Rodes, knowen every one by their ſeverall names. Neither is this haven famous for the ſecure ſafeneſſe thereof more, than for the arrivall therein of King Henrie the Seventh a Prince of moſt happy memory, who from hence gave forth unto England then hopeleſſe the firſt ſignall to hope well, and raiſe it ſelfe up, when as now it had long languiſhed in civill miſeries, and domiſticall calamities within it ſelfe. Upon the inner more and Eaſt creeke of this haven, in the moſt pleaſant country of all Wales, ſtandeth Penbroke the Shire-towne, one direct ſtreet vpon a long narrow point all rock, & a forked arme of *Milford* haven ebbing and flowing cloſe to the Towne walles on both ſides. It hath a Caſtle but now ruinate, and two Pariſh-churches within the walles, and is incorporate of a
F Maior, Baliues and Burgeſſes. But heare *Giraldus* who thus deſcribeth it, *A tongue of the Sea ſhooting forth of Milford haven, in the forked end, encloſeth the principall towne of the whole country, and chiefe place of Dimetia ſeated upon the ridge of a certaine craggy and long ſhaped rocke: And therefore, the Britans called it* Penbro, *which ſignifieth as much as a head of the Sea, and we in our tongue* Penbroke. *Arnulph of Montgomery brother to Robert Earle of Shrewſbury, firſt in the time of King Henrie the firſt fortified*

this

this place with a Caſtle, a very weake and ſlender thing, God wote, of ſtakes and turfes, which afterwards he returning into England delivered unto Girald of Windeſor, his Conſtable and Captaine, to be kept with a gariſon of few ſoldiers: and immediatly, the Welſhmen of all Southwales laid ſiege unto the ſaid Caſtle. But ſuch reſiſtance made *Girald* and his companie, more upon a reſolute courage than with any forcible ſtrength, that they miſſed of their purpoſe and diſlodged. Afterwards, the ſaid *Girald* fortified both towne and Caſtle; from whence hee invaded the countrie, round about it, far and neere: and at length, that as well his owne eſtate, as theirs that were his followers and dependants, might the better grow to greatneſſe in theſe parts he tooke to wife *Neſta* ſiſter to *Gruffin* the Prince, of whom he begat a goodly faire Progeny, by the which (as ſaith that *Giraldus* who deſcended from him) the *Engliſhmen both kept ſtill the Sea-coſts of South-Wales, and wonne alſo the walles of Ireland*. For, all thoſe noble families of *Giralds* or *Giraldines* in Ireland, whom they call *Fitz Gerald*, fetch their deſcent from the ſaid *Girald*. In regard of the tenure of this caſtle and towne, of the Caſtle and towne likewiſe of *Tinbigh*, of the *Grange* of *Kinges wood*, of the Commot of *Croytarath*, and of the Manors of *Caſtle Martin* and *Tregoire*, *Reinold Grey* at the Coronation of King Henrie the Fourth made ſuit to carry the ſecond ſword: but in vaine: for, anſwere was made, that thoſe Caſtles and poſſeſſions were in the Kings hands, as *Penbroke* towne ſtill is.

The beginning of the Giralds familie in Ireland.

p. 638.

The Roll of Services.

Vpon another creeke alſo of this haven, *Carew Caſtle* ſheweth it ſelfe, which gave both name and originall to the notable family *de Carew*, who avouch themſelves to have beene called aforetime, *de Montgomery*; and haue beene perſwaded, that they are deſcended from thar *Arnulph de Mont-gomery*, of whom I ſpake erewhile. p. 651.

Carew caſtle.

Into this haven there diſcharge themſelves with their out-lets joined almoſt in one, two rivers, which the Britans tearme *Gledawh*, that is if you interpret it, Swords: whereupon themſelves uſe to tearme it *Aber dugledhaw*, that is, *The out let of two ſwords*. Hard by the more Eaſterly of them ſtandeth *Slebach*, a Commandery in times paſt of Saint *Iohns Knights of Ieruſalem*, which with other lands, *Wizo* and *Walter* his ſonne, gave in old time unto that holy order of Knighthood, that they might ſerve as Gods Knights to recover the holy Land. That part of this country which lyeth beyond the haven, and hath onely theſe two rivers to water it, the Britans doe call *Ros*, making the name anſwerable to the thing, for that it lieth for the moſt part all low on a flat, and greene plaine.

Gledawgh.

This tract was inhabited by *Flemings* out of the Lowcountries, who by the permiſſion of King Henrie the Firſt were planted heere, when the Ocean by making breaches in the bankes had overwhelmed a great part of the ſaid Low-countries. Theſe are diſtinctly knowen ſtill from the Welſh, both by their ſpeech and manners, and ſo neere joined they are in ſociety of the ſame language with Engliſhmen, who come nigheſt of any nation to the low Dutch tongue, that this their little countrie is tearmed by the Britans *Little England beyond Wales*. *A nation this is*, as ſaith *Giraldus*, *ſtrong and ſtout, and continually enured in warres with the Welſh: a nation moſt accuſtomed to ſeeke gaine by clothing, by trafficke alſo and merchandiſe by ſea and land, undertaking any paines and perills whatſoever. A nation of very great powre, and as time and place requireth, ready by turnes to take plough in hand and till the ground, as ready alſo to goe into the field and fight it out: And that I may adde thus much moreover; a nation moſt loyally devoted to the Kings of England, and as faithfull to Engliſhmen*: and vvhich in the time of *Giraldus*, was wonderfull skilfull in Sooth-ſaying by the Inſpection of Beaſts inwards: vvhoſe vvorke alſo is heere ſeene (as they are a people paſſing induſtrious) namely *The Flemiſh Highway* reaching out a great length. The Welſhmen have many a time banded all their forces in one, and to recover this country belonging ſometimes unto their anceſtors, haue violently ſet upon theſe *Flemings* and overrunne their lands, ſpoiling and vvaſting where ever they went: yet they moſt courageouſly have alwaies from time to time defended their eſtates, their name, and life. Whereupon concerning them, and King *William Rufus*, the Hiſtorian *Malmesbury* writeth thus. *Many a time and often King William Rufus had but*

Flemings in Wales.

Little England beyond Wales.

ſmall

Digitized by Google

small successe against the Welshmen: which they can very well witnesse, considering that
they were otherwise best practised and fortunate in all adventures of warre. But I take it, that
as the Britons fled the ground, and sharpnesse of the aire maintained their rebellion, so
the same amended his valure. But King Henry who now reigneth, a man of an excellent
wit found meanes to frustrate all their devises, by placing Flemings in their Country, who
might bee alwaies ready to represse and keepe them in. And in the fifth booke, *King*
Henry with many a warlike expedition went about to force the Welshmen, who euer and
anon rose up in rebellion, for to yeeld and submit them selues: and resting in the end
upon this good and holsome policie, for to take downe and abate their swelling pride, hee
brought ouer thither all the Flemings that dwelt in England. For, a number of them
who in these daies, in regard of his mothers kinred by her fathers side flocked thither, were
closely harboured in England, in so much as they for their multitude seemed burdensome un-
to the realme. Wherfore, he sent them altogether with their substance, goods, wives, and chil-
dren vnto Ros a country in Wales, as it were into a common mansion, thereby both to purge
and ridde his owne Kingdome, and also to quaile and represse the rash boldnesse of his ene-
mies there. By the more westward of these two rivers, is *Herford West*, called by the Englishmen in times past *Herreford*, and by the Britans *Hulphord*, a faire towne and of great resort, situat upon an hil side, having scarce one euen street, but is steepe one way or other, which being a County by it self, hath for Magistrates, a *Major*, a *Sheriff*, and two *Bailiffs*. The report goeth, that the Earles of *Clare* fortified it with rampier and wall on the North side, and wee read that Richard Earle of *Clare* made R. *Fitz-Tancred*, *Castellan* of this Castle. Harford west. Filium Tancredi.

Beyond *Ros*, there shooteth out with a mighty front farre into the West Ocean, a great Promontorie, which *Ptolemee* called Octopitarvm, the Britans *Pebidiauc*, and *Cantred Deui*; we, Saint *Davids land*. A stony, barraine, and unfruitfull ground, as *Giraldus* saith, *Neither clad with woods, nor garnished heere and there with riders, nor yet adorned with meadows; lying alwaies open to winds euery way and stormes.* Yet a resting place for most holy men, and a nurserie of them. For, *Calphurnius* a Britaine priest, as some (I know not how truly) have written, heere in the vale of *Ros* begat of his wife *Concha* sister to Saint *Martine of Tours*, *Patricke* the Apostle of Ireland and *Deui* a most religious Bishop translated the Archiepiscopall see from *Isca Legionum* into the most remote and farthest angle heereof, even to *Menew*, or *Menevia*: which afterwards the Britans, of his name called *Tay Dewy*; that is, *Dewi his house*, the Saxons Dauy's Mynster, the Englishmen at this day Saint *Davids*; and was for a long time an Archbishops See. But by occasion of a pestilence that contagiously raged in this country, whereby the Pall was translated into little Britaine in France, to *Dole*, and this Archiepiscopall dignity had an end. Yet in the foregoing ages the Welshmen commenced an action heere about against the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Metropolitane of *England and Wales*, but they were cast in the law. What this Saint *Davids* was and what maner of thing in times past, a man can hardly tell, considering it hath beene so often by pirates rased. But now it is a very small and poore Citie, and hath nothing at all to make shew of, but a faire Church dedicated to Saint *Andrew*, and *Dauid*: which, having beene many times overthrowen, *Peter* the Bishop, in the reigne of King Iohn, and his successours, erected in that forme which now it sheweth, in the vale (as they teame it of *Ros*) under the towne: and hard by it standeth the Bishops pallace, and faire houses of the Chaunter (who is next unto the Bishop, for there is no Dean heere) of the Chauncellor, Treasurer, and foure Archdeacons who be of the number of the XXII. Canons, all enclosed round within a strong and seemely wall, whereupon they call it the *Close*. Saint Davids. Saint Patrick. Saint Davids Land. Ostipitarum.

This Promontorie thrusteth it selfe so far Westward, that in a cleere Sunshine day a man may from thence see *Ireland*, & from hence is the shortest cut to *Ireland*: & by *Plinies* measure, which he took (as was) to the *Silures* (for, he thought that the *Silures* reached thus far) thirty miles. But that this land ran out farther, and that the form of the promontory hath bin changed, it may bee gathered out of these words of *Giraldus*. *What time* (saith he) *as King Henry the Second made his abode in Ireland, by reason of an extraordinary violence of stormes, the sandy flankes of this coast were laide bare*

Bodies of trees in the sea.

as farre as to the very hard ground, and the face of the earth which had lien couered many ages before was discouered. Also the trunkes of trees standing in the very sea, that had afore time bin lopped on euery side, yea and the strokes of axes, as if they had bin giuen but yester day were seene apparently. Yea and the earth shewed most blacke, and the wood withall of the said trunkes like in all the points to Hebene: so as it seemed now no more but a lopped groue: as well espoused throughout the wonderfull changes of things; either haply from the time of Noahs flood, or long after; but, doubtlesse, long ago, as worne by little and little and so swallowed up with the rage of the sea getting alwaies more ground & washing the earth away. A

Neither were these two lands severed here with any great sea betweene as may appeere by a word that K. William *Rufus* cast out: who when he kenned Ireland from the rocks and cliffs of this Promontory, said (as we read in *Giraldus*) *that he could easily make a bridge with English ships, on which he might passe ouer sea on foote into Ireland.* B

Falcons.

A noble kinde of falcons haue their Aires here and breed in the rocks, which King Henry the Second, as the same *Giraldus* writeth, was wont to prefer before al others. For, of that kinde are those, if the inhabitants thereby doe not deceiue mee, which the skilful faulconers call *Peregrines*: for, they haue (that I may vse no other words than the verses of *Augustus Thuanus Esserius* that most excellent Poet of our age in that golden booke entituled Hieracosophion!

Depressus lapitis vertex, oblonga, toto
Corpore pennarum series, pallentia crura,
Et graciles digitis sparsi, vncus, rotundus.

Head flat and low, the plume in rewes along
The body laid: legges pale and wan are found.
With slender clawes and talons there among
And those wide spred: the bill is howked round. C

Keimes Barony, Fisgard. p. 201.

But from this Promontorie, as the land draweth backward, the sea with great violence and assault of waters inrusheth vpon a little region called *Keimes*, which is reputed a *Barony*. In it standeth, First, *Fishgard*, so called in English of the taking of fish, in British *Aber-gwain*, that is, *the mouth of the riuer Gwain*, situate vpon a steepe cliff,

New-port.

where there is a very commodious harbour and rode for ships: then, *Newport* at the foote of an high mountaine by the riuer *Neverns side*, in British *Tref-drueth*, i. *the towne vpon the sands*, and in Latine Records *Nouus Burgus*; which, *Martin of Tours* built, his posterity made an incorporation, adorned with priviledges, and set ouer it for gouernment a *Portgreve* and *Bailine*: erected also for themselues a Castle ouer the towne, which was their principall seat. Who founded likewise *Saint Dogmaels Abbay* according to the order of *Tours*, by the riuer *Tiuy* low in a vale environed with hils, unto which the Borrough adjoyning (as many other townes unto Monasteries) is beholden for the original thereof. This Barony, *Martin of Tours* first wrested out of the Welshmens hands by force & armes, from whose heires successiuely called *Martins*, it came by marriage to the Barons of *Audley*, who held it a long time, untill that in the reigne of Henry the 8. William *Owen* that derived his pedigree from a daughter of Sir Nicolas *Martin* knight, after long suite in law for his right, in the end obtained it, and left it to his sonne George: who being a singular lover of venerable antiquity hath enformed mee, that in this Barony ouer and aboue three Borroughs, *Newport*, *Fishgard*, and Saint *Dogmaels*, there are twenty knights fees, and twenty sixe parishes.

Saint Dogmael the Welsh call him Saint Tegwel.

Lords of Keimes. p. 484.

Martins.

E

Kilgarran.

More inward, vpon the riuer *Tiuy* aforesaid is *Kilgarran*, which sheweth the reliques of a castle built by *Girald*: but being at this day reduced unto one only street, it is famous for nothing else but the most plentifull fishing of Salmon. For there, haue you that notable *Salmon Leap*, where the riuer from on high falleth downright,

Salmons leap.

and the *Salmons* from out of the Ocean coueting to come up further into the riuer, when they meet with this obstacle in the way, bend backe their taile to the mouth, other whiles also to make a greater leap up, hold fast their taile in the mouth, and as they unloose them selues from such a circle, they giue a jirke, as if a twig bended into a rondle were sodainly let go, and so with the admiration of the beholders mount & whip themselues aloft from beneath, as *Ausonius* hath most elegantly written. F

Net

A *Nec te paniceo rutilantem viscere Salma,*
Transferim, latæ cujus vaga verbera caudæ
Gurgite de medio summas referuntur in undas.

Nor can I thee let passe, all red within,
(Salmon) that art, whose jerkes and friskes full oft,
From mids of streame and chanell deepe therein
With broad taile flirt, to floating waues a loft.

There haue beene divers Earles of Penbroke out of sundry houses. As for *Arnulph* of *Montgomery*, who first wonne it, and was afterwards outlawed, and his Castellan *Girald*, whom King Henry the First made afterward President over the whole Country, I dare scarcely affirme that they were Earles. The first that was stiled Earle of Penbroke was Gilbert, surnamed *Strongbow* sonne of Gislebert *de Clare*, in the time of King Stephen. And he left it unto his sonne Richard *Strongbow*, the renowned Conqueror of Ireland, who as *Giraldus* saith, was descended *ex clara Clarensium familia*, that is, *out of the noble family of Clare*, or *Clarence*. His onely daughter *Isabell* brought the same honour to her husband William named *Mareschal* (for that his ancestours had beene by inheritance *Mareschals of the Kings Palace*) a man, most glorious both in war & peace, and protector of the kingdome in the minority of K. Henry the Third. Concerning whom this pithie Epitaph is extant in *Rodburn's Annales*. Earles of Penbrok.

B *Sum quem Saturnum sibi sensit Hibernia, Solem*
Anglia, Mercurium Normannia, Gallia Martem.

C Whom Ireland once a *Saturn* found, England a *Sunne* to be,
Whom Normandie a *Mercury*, and France *Mars*, I am he.

After him his fiue sonnes were successiuely one after another Earles of *Penbroke*, *viz.*, William called *the younger*; *Richard*, who after he had rebelled against King Henry the Third went into Ireland, where he was slaine in battaile; *Gilbert*, who in a tournament at *Ware* was unhorsed and so killed; *Walter*, and *Anselm*, who enioyed the honor but a few daies, who every one dying in a short space without issue, King Henry the Third inuested in the honor of this Earledome, William *de Valentia*, of the house of *Lusignian in Poictou* his brother by the mother side, who had to wife *Ioan* the daughter of *Gwarin de Mont-chensy*, by the daughter of the foresaid William *Mareschal*. After William of *Valence*, succeeded his sonne *Aimar*, who under King Edward the first was *Regent of Scotland* whose eldest sister Elizabeth, and one of his heires wedded unto Iohn Lord *Hastings*, brought this dignity unto a new family: for, Laurence *Hastings* his grandson, L. of *Weisford* and *Abergeveny* was made Earle of *Penbrock* by vertue of K. Edw. the Third his brieffe. The copie wherof I thinke good to set downe here, that we may see what was the right by heires generall in these honorary titles. Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. *The King, to all unto whom &c. Greeting. Know yee, that the good præsage of circumspection & vertue, which we haue conceiued by the towardly youth & happy beginnings of our most welbeloved Cousin Laurence* D *Hastings, induce us worthily to countenance him, with our especiall grace & favor, in those things which concerne the due preservation and maintenance of his honor. Wheras therfore, the inheritance of* Aimar of Valence *sometime Earl of Penbrok (as he was stiled) deceased long since without heire begotten of his body, hath beene devolved unto his sisters, proportionably to be devided among them and their heires: because we know for certaine, that the foresaid Laurence who succeedeth the said Aimar in part of the inheritance, is descended from the elder sister of Aimar aforesaid, and so by the avouching of the learned with whom we consulted about this matter, the prerogative both of name & honor is due unto him. We deeme it just and due, that the same Laurence claiming his title from the elder sister, assume* F *& haue the name of Earle of Penbroke, which the said Aimar had whiles hee lived. Which verily wee, as much as lieth in us, confirme, ratifie, and also approue unto him: willing and granting, that the said Laurence, haue and hold the prerogatiue & honor of Earle Palatine in those lands which he holdeth of the said Aimars inheritance, so fully and after the same maner, as the same Aimar had & held them, at the time of his death. In witnesse the King, at* Mont-Martin, *the thirteenth day of October, and in the thirteenth of our reigne.*

See Pag. 407.

After Laurence succeeded his sonne Iohn, who beeing taken prisoner by the Spaniards in a battaile at sea, and in the end ransomed, died in France in the yeere 1375. A
After him followed his sonne Iohn, who in a running at Tilt at *Wodstock* was slaine by Sir Iohn *Saint Iohn* casually in the yeere 1391. And it was obserued that for fiue generations together in this family (I know not by what destinie) the father never saw his sonne. Now, for default of his issue, there fell very many possessions and faire reuenewes into the Kings hands, as our Lawiers use to speake: and the Castle of *Penbrock* was granted unto Francis *At-Court*, a courtier in especiall great fauour, who thereupon was commonly called Lord of *Penbrock*. Not long after, Humfrey sonne to King Henry the Fourth before he was Duke of *Gloceſter*, receiued this title of his brother King Henry the Fift, and before his death King Henry the Sixth B
granted the same in reuersion (a thing not before heard of) to William *De-la-Pole* Earle of Suffolk, after whose downefal, the said King, when he had enabled Edmund of *Hadham*, and Iasper of *Hatfeild*, the sonnes of Queene Katharin his mother to bee his lawfull halfe brethren; created Iasper, Earle of Penbroke, and Edmund, Earle of Richmond with præheminence to take place aboue al Earls. For kings haue absolute authority in dispensing honours. But King Edward the Fourth depriving Iasper of al his honors by attaindour and forfeiture, gaue the title of Penbrok to Sir William *Herbert* for his good service against Iasper in Wales, but he shortly after lost his life at the battaile of *Banbury*. Then succeeded his sonne, bearing the same name, whom king Edward the Fourth when he had recouered the kingdome, inuested in the Earldome of *Huntingdon*, and bestowed the title of *Penbrok*, being surrendred, vpon his eldest sonne and heire Edward *Prince of Wales*. C

Some write that Iohn Duke of Bedford was first for a short time Earle of Penbroke.

A long time after King Henry the Eighth inuested Anne *Bollen* (to whom he was affianced) *Marchioneſſe* of *Penbroke* with a mantle & coronet in regard both of her nobility, and also her vertues (for so runne the words of the Patent). At length King Edward the Sixth adorned Sir William *Herbert* Lord of *Caerdiffe* with the title of Earl of *Penbroke*: after whom succeeded his sonne Henry who was *Lord Preſident of Wales* under Queene *Elizabeth*. And now his sonne William richly accomplished with all laudable endowments of body and minde enioyeth the same title. This familie of the *Herberts* in these parts of *Wales* is honorable, and of great antiquity. As lineally propagated from Henry *Fitz-Herbert* Chamberlaine to king Henry the First, who married the said kings Paramor, the mother of Reginald Earle of *Cornwal*, as I was first enformed by Robert *Glouer* a man passing skilfull in the study of *Genealogies*, by whose untimely death that knowledge hath susteined a great losse. D

E

There are in this shire Parishes 145.

CARDIGAN.

F

Digitized by Google

CARDIGAN-SHIRE.

FRom *Saint Davids Promontorie* the ſhore beeing driven backe a ſlope Eaſtward, letteth in the ſea within a vaſt and crooked baye, upon which lieth the third region of the *Dimeta*, in Engliſh called CARDIGAN-SHIRE, in Britiſh *Sire Aber-Tivi*, by old Latin writers *Ceretica* (if any man thinke) of King *Caratacus*, this may ſeeme a conjecture proceding out of his owne braine, and not grounded upon any certaine authority; and yet we read that the worthy *Caratacus*, ſo worthily renowned was the ſoveraigne ruler in theſe parts. A plaine and champion Country it is Weſtward, where it lieth to the ſea, as alſo on the South ſide, where the river *Tivy* ſeperateth it from *Caermarden-ſhire*: But in the Eaſt and North ſides, which bound upon *Brecknock* and *Montgomerie-ſhires*, there is a continued range, or ridge of hills that ſhoot along, yeelding goodly paſture ground, under which there bee ſpred ſondrie large pooles. That in ancient times this ſhire, as the reſt alſo of Wales, was not planted and gamiſhed with Cities but with little cottages, it may bee gathered by that ſpeech of their Prince *Caratacus*, who being taken priſoner, when hee had throughly viewed the glorious magnificence of *Rome*, *What meane you* (ſaith he) *when yee haue theſe and ſuch like ſtately buildings of your owne, to covet our ſmall cotages?* Howbeit, the places here of moſt antiquity let us briefly view over.

Cardigan-ſhire.

King Caratacus.

Zonaras.

The river *Tivy*, which *Ptolomee* calleth TVEROBIVS, but corruptly, in ſteed of *Dwr-Tivius*, that is, *the river Tivy*, iſſueth out of the poole *Lin-Tivy*, beneath the hils whereof I ſpake before: firſt combred, as it were, with ſtones in the way, and rumbling with a great noiſe without any chanel, and ſo paſſeth through a very ſtony tract (nere unto which at *Roſſe*, the mountainers keepe the greateſt faire for cattaile in all thoſe parts, untill it come to *Strat-fleur*, a monaſtery long ſince of the *Cluniack* monkes, compaſſed about with hils. From thence, being received within a chanel, it runneth downe by *Tregaron*, and *Lhan-Deui-breui*, built and ſo named in memoriall of *David* Biſhop of *Menevia*, where he in a frequent *Synode* refuted the Pelagian hereſie ſpringing up againe in Britaine, both by the holy ſcriptures and alſo by a miracle, while the earth whereon hee ſtood as he preached, aroſe up under his feete, by report, to an hillock. Thus farre and ſomewhat farther alſo *Tivy* holdeth on his courſe Southward to *Lan-Beder* a little metcate towne. From hence Tivie turning his ſtreame Weſtward carieth a broader chanell, and neere unto *Kilgarran* falleth downe right headlong (as it were) from a loft, and maketh that Salmons Leape, whereof I ſpake ere while. For, exceeding great ſtore of Salmons it yeeldeth, and was in times paſt the onely Britiſh river, as *Giraldus Cambrenſis* was of opinion, that had *Bevers* in it. This Beaver is a creature living both on land & water, footed before like a dog and behinde like a gooſe, with an aſh-coloured skin ſomewhat blackiſh, having a long taile, broad and griſtly, which in his floting he uſeth in lieu of a ſterne. Concerning the ſubtile wilineſſe of which creatures, the ſaid *Giraldus* hath obſerved many things, but at this daie none of them are here to be ſeene.

Tuerobius the river.

Roſſe.

Stratfleur.

Kilgarran.

The Salmons leap.

p. 654.

Caſtores Bevers.

Scarce two miles from hence ſtandeth upon a ſteepe banke *Cardigan*, which the Britans name *Aber-Tivy*, that is, *Tivy-mouth*, the ſhire towne, ſtrongly fortified by Gilbert the ſonne of Richard *de Clare*, which afterwards being by treaſon yeelded up, *Rhiſe Ap Gruffin* raſed; when hee had taken priſoner Robert *Fitz-Stephen*, whom ſome call *Stephanides*: who (after hee had ſtood a long time at the devotion of the Welſhmen, his heavy friends for his life, beeing at length delivered on his condition, that he ſhould reſigne up into their hands all his poſſeſſions in Wales) was the firſt of the Norman race that with a ſmall powre of men, fortunately ſet foote in Ireland, and by his valour made way for the Engliſh to follow, and ſecond him for ſubduing Ireland under the crowne of England.

Cardigan.

Fitz-Stephens.

Digitized by Google

The river Stuccia.

From *Tivy* mouth, the shore gently giveth back, and openeth for it self the passage of many riverets; among which in the upper part of the shire, STVCCIA, wherof *Ptolomee* maketh mention, is most memorable, when as the name of it continueth after a sort, whole at this day, being called in common speech, *Ystwith*: at the head wherof are veines of lead, and at the mouth the towne *Aber-y-stwith*, the most populous and plentuous place of the whole shire, which that noble Gilbert *de Clare* also fensed with walles, and Walter *Bec* an Englishman defended a great while against the Welsh right manfully. Hard hereunto lieth *Lhan Badern vaur*, that is, *The Church of Patern the great*, who being borne in little Britaine, as we read in his life, *both governed the Church by feeding*, and *fed it by governing*. Unto whose memorie the posterity consecrated here as well a church, as also an Episcopall see. But the Bishoprick, as Roger *Hoveden* writeth, *quite decayed* many yeares since when the people had wickedly slaine their pastour.

Ystwith.

The river Ridol.

At the same mouth also the river *Ridol* discharged it self into the Irish sea. This river, descending out of *Plinlimon*, an exceeding steepe and high hill, that encloseth the North part of the shire, and powreth out of his lap those most noble rivers *Severn* and *Wy*, whereof I haue already often spoken. And not much aboue *Y-stwith mouth*, the river *Deui* that serveth in steed of a limite betweene this and *Merionith-shire*, is lodged also within the sea.

Lords of Cargidan-shire.

Scarce had the Normans setled their kingdome in Britaine, when they assailed this coast with a fleete by sea, and that verily with good successe. For, by little, and little, in the reigne of K. William *Rufus*, they wrested the maritime coasts out of the Welshmens hands: but the greatest part thereof they granted unto *Cadugan Ap Blethin*, a right wise and prudent Britain: who was highly esteemed, and of great powre throughout all Wales, and evermore shewed much favour and friendship to the English. But when his sonne *Oën*, a furious and heady yong man, who cold at no hand away with peace, infested the Englishmen and Flemings newly come thither with continuall invasions, the unhappy father was fined with the losse of his lands, and punished for the offenses of his sonne, who was himselfe also constreined to relinguish his natiue Country and to flie into Ireland. Then this *Cardigan-shire* was given by K. Henry the First unto Gilbert *de Clare*, who placed garisons and fortified Castles there. But *Cadugan* with his sonne *Oën* received into favour againe by the English, recovered also his owne lands and inheritance. But Oen returning to his old bias and rebelling afresh, was slaine by Girald the Castellan of *Penbrock*, whose wife *Nesta* he had carried away and ravished. And his father being had away into England, long expected for a change of better fortune, and at length in his old age being restored to his owne home and friends, was upon the sodaine by *Madoc* his nephew stabbed through his body. After this, Roger *de Clare* through the liberality of King Henry the Second had *Cardigan-shire* bestowed upon him: but when Richard *of Clare*, his nephew, if I bee not deceived, whiles hee came hither by land was slaine by the Welsh, *Rhise* Prince of Southwales, having made a great massacre of English and driven them out, at length with his victorious army became Lord thereof: nevertheless it fell againe by little and little into the hands of the English without any bloudeshed.

There are in this shire parishes. 64.

Digitized by Google

ORDEVICES.

THese countries of the Silures and Dimeta, which wee have hitherto travailed over, the Posteritie, when Wales was subject to three Princes, called in their tongue Deheu-barth, that is, The part lying on the right hand: and Englishmen, South-wales, as hath beene said before. The other two principalities, which they terme Guineth and Powis, wee North-wales and Powisland, were inhabited in ancient times by the ORDOVICES, who also be named ORDEVICES, ORDOVICAE, and in some places although most corruptly, Ordolucæ. A puissant and courageous nation, by reason they keepe wholly in a mountanous country, and take heart even of the soile; and which continued the longest free from the yoke both of Romans and also of English dominion: neither was it subdued by the Romanes, before the daies of the Emperour Domitiane: (For, then Iulius Agricola conquered almost the whole nation) nor brought vnder the English before the daies of King Edward the First. For a long time they lived in a lawlesse kind of libertie, as bearing themselves bould both upon their owne valour, and the strength of the country, hard to be wonne: and which may seeme after a sort naturally accomodated for ambushments, and to prolong warres. Ordovices.

To lay out and limite the bounds of the ORDEVICES in a generalitie, is not so hard a matter; but to set downe the true Etymologie and reason of their name, I thinke it very difficult. Yet haue I conceived this coniecture, that seeing they were seated over the two rivers Deui, that arising from two springs neere together, take their course divers waies; and considering that Oar-Deui in their British tongue signifieth Vpon, or, aboue Deui, they were thence named Ordevices: like as the Aruerni had that name, because they dwelt upon the river Garumna, the Armorici their name, for that they inhabited upon the Sea-side, and the Horesci theirs, because their inhabitation was upon the river Eske. Neither is the very name of Ordevices quite vanished without any remaines therof, in this tract: For, a great part of it which lieth to the Sea-side, is yet by the inhabitants usually called Ardudwy, whereof it may seeme the Romanes have made these tearmes Ordouic and Ordevices carrying a softer and gentler sound. But, the whole country (excepting one small shire) is called of the Latin writers by one name of a later stampe, Guinethia, and Venedotia, and of the Britans Guineth, and the same, from

Veneti. Guineth. * Vannes.

from the * Veneti *of* Armorica *as some thinke, who, as* Cæsar *writeth*, Were wont very oft to saile unto Britaine. *But if I might be allowed to change one onely letter, I would suppose, that this name was knowen to the Greekes, and to* Pausanias, *who in his* Arcadica *recordeth, that* Antoninus Pius *the Emperour grieuously punished the* Brigantes, *for that they had made inrodes into* GENOVNIA a province of the Romanes in Britaine. *Certes, if it might be lawfull to read* Genouthia, *for* Genounia, *so neere in sound commeth that word to* Guinethia, *and this* Guinethia *bordereth so neere to the* Brigantes, *that unlesse* Pausanias *ment this region, let* Sibylla *her selfe declare where it was, and what it should bee. But these Countries belonged to the old* ORDEVICES *which are now called in English by new names*, Montgomeryshire, Merioneth-shire, Caernaruon-shire, Denbigh-shire, and Flintshire.

Genounia.

MONTGOMERY-

MONTGOMERY-SHIRE.

MONTGOMERY-SHIRE, in Britiſh *Sire Tre-Faldwin*, ſo called of the principall towne therein, bounded on the South-ſide with *Cardigan* and *Radnor-ſhires*, on the Eaſt with *Shropſhire*, on the North with *Denbigh-ſhire*, and on the Weſt with *Merionith*: although it hath many an high hill in it, yet by reaſon of plentifull Valleis, it is a good country as well for corne as paſture: and in old time a fruitfull breeder of the beſt kind of horſes, which, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *by natures workmanſhip pourtraying, as it were, in a picture their noble ſhapes, were very commendable as well for the* * *Majeſtie of their making and big limmes; as for their incomparable ſwiftneſſe.* In the utmoſt corner of this ſhire Weſtward, where it endeth point wiſe in maner of a cone or pine apple, ſtandeth *Machleneth*, haply that which the Romans called MAGLONA: where under the Generall of Britaine in the time of the Emperour *Theodoſius* the Younger lay in Garizon the Captaine of the regiment of the *Solenſes*, for to repreſſe and keepe under the mountainers: and two miles from hence neere unto *Penall*, there is a place to be ſeene, named *Keven Caer*, that is, *The backe or ridge of a Citie*, where peeces of Romane coine are other whiles digged up, and a circular forme of walles of no ſmall circuit, are apparently ſeene by the remaines.

* *Membroſa ſua maieſtate.*

Five miles hence, the *Hil Plinlimon* whereof I ſpake, raiſeth it ſelfe up to a wonderfull height, and on that part where it boundeth one ſide of this ſhire, it powreth forth SABRINA, the greateſt river in Britaine next to *Thamis*, which the Britains tearme *Haffren*, and Engliſhmen *Severn*. Whence the name was derived I could never read. For, that ſeemeth to ſmell of a fable, which *Geffrey* hath deviſed of the *Virgin Sabrina* therein drowned, and which a late Poet following his ſteps hath delivered thus in verſe.

The head of Severn.

Severn.

In flumen præcipitatur Abren,
Nomen Abren fluuio de virgine, nomen eidem
Nomine corrupto, dein de Sabrina datur.

Into the ſtreame was *Abren* headlong caſt;
The river then taking that Virgins name,
Hight *Abren*, and thereof *Sabrin* at laſt,
Which tearme in ſpeech corrupt implies the ſame.

This river immediatly from his ſpring-head maketh ſuch a number of windings in and out in his courſe, that a man would thinke many times he returns againe to his fountaine: yet for all that hee runneth forward, or rather ſlowly wandereth through this Shire, *Shropſhire*, *Worceſterſhire*, and laſt of all *Glocester-ſhire*, infuſing a certaine vitall moiſture into the ſoile every where as he paſſeth, untill at length hee mildely diſchargeth himſelfe into the *Severn ſea*. But in this ſhire it being overſhadowed with woods, after much ſtrugling hee getteth out Northward by *Lanidlos*, *Trenewith*, or *Newtowne*, and *Caer-fuſe*, which, as they ſay, is both ancient, and enioieth alſo ancient priviledges; and not farre from his Eaſt banke, leaveth behind him the Caſtle, and towne of *Montgomery* upon the riſing of a rocke, having a pleaſant plaine under it. The Engliſhmen named the Caſtle *Montgomery*, and the Latins *Mons Gomericus*, of *Roger de Montgomery* Earle of *Shrewsbury*; who winning much land heereabout from the Welſh, built it, as we find in *Domeſday booke*. But when his ſonne Robert was attainted for rebellion, King Henrie the Firſt gave this

Newtowne.

Caſtle,

Digitized by Google

Castle, & the honor of *Montgomery* to *Baldwin Bollers* in marriage with *Sibill* of *Falais* his niece. According to whose name the Welshmen cal the town standing a litle from the Castle, *Tre-Faldwin*, that is, *Baldwins towne*. From this *Baldwin* descended *Vital Engain* who claimed this Honor as right heire in the time of K. Henrie the Third. About which time, the said King Henrie the Third raised it up againe out of the very ashes: For, the Welsh had slaine the garison soldiers and overthrowen it; and so it lay desolate for many yeeres, and *Florilegus* fableth, *That he, of the situation of the place then first named it Montgomery.* Certaine it is, that the said King then granted by his Patent, *That the Burrough of Montgomery should be a free Burrough, with other Liberties.* Now the *Herberts* are heere seated, branched out from a brother of Sir *William Herbert* the first Earle of Penbroke of that name. A B

Anno xj.

Corndon hil. Hard by this, *Corndon Hill* mounteth up to a very great height, in the top whereof are placed certaine stones in a round circle like a coronet, whence it taketh that name, in memoriall as it should seeme of some victorie. A little higher, *Severn* glideth downe by *Trellin*, that is, *The towne by a poole*, whereupon it is called *Welch Poole* in English. It hath a Castle joining unto it on the South-side, called *Castle Coch* of a kind of reddish stone wherewith it is built, which within the compasse of one wall, containeth two Castles: the one belonged to the Lord of *Powis*, the other to the Baron *Dudley*. *Cadugane* the sonne of *Blethin*, that renowned Britan, of whom I spake, whiles he was busie about the building of this Castle, was, as we find in the Epitome of *Lancarbanensis*, slaine by his nephew *Madocke*. Right over against this Castle on the other side of the river, standeth *Buttington*, well knowen by reason of the *Danes* wintering there; out of which, *Adhered* Earle of the *Mercians* expelled them in the yeere of Christ 894. as *Marianus* writeth. *Severn* being past these places, tumeth by little and little Eastward, that he may the sooner entertaine the small river *Tanet*, which being once received into his society, he goeth on forward to Shropshire.

Welch poole.

Red castle.

C

That MEDIOLANVM a towne of the *Ordovices*, which both *Antonine* the Emperour, and *Ptolomee* speake of, stood in this shire, I am in a maner perswaded, vpon probabilitie. The footings whereof, I have sought after with all diligence, but little or nothing have I found of it; For time consumeth the very carcasses even of Cities. Yet if we may ground any conjecture upon the situation, seeing the townes which *Antonine* placeth on either side, be so well knowen, to wit, BONIVM, now *Bangor* by *Dee* on the one side, and RVTVNIVM, now *Rowton castle* on the other side (for he setteth it twelve Italian miles distant from this, & from the other twenty) The lines of *Position*, if I may so tearme them, or of the distance rather, doe cut one another crosse betweene *Matrasall* and *Lan-vethlin*, which are scarce three miles asunder, and shew as it were demonstratively the site of our *Mediolanum*. For, this cannot chuse but be an infallible way to find out the situation of a third place, by two others that are knowen, when as there are neither hils interposed, nor any troublous turnings of the waies. As for this *Matrasall*, which standeth five miles Westward from *Severn*, although it be now but a bare name, was some time the regall seat of the Princes of *Powis* (which may bee an argument thereof) and the same much spoken of by writers, who record, that after the Princes had once forspoken it, *Robert* * *Vipont* an Englishman built a Castle. But *Lan-vethlin*, that is, *Vethlins Church*, being a little mercate towne, although it be somewhat farther off from the crosse-meeting of the said lines, yet commeth it farre neerer in resemblance of name to *Mediolanum*. For, of *Methlin*, by the propriety of the British tongue, is made *Vethlin*, like as of *Caer-Merden*, is come *Caer Verden*, and of *Ar-mun*, *Arvon*. Neither doth *Methlin*, more jarre & disagree in sound from *Mediolanum*, than either *Millano in Italie*, *Le Million* in *Xantoigne*, or *Methlen* in the *Low-countries*, which cities no man doubteth were all in times past knowen by the name of *Mediolanum*. Which of these conjectures commeth neerer to the truth, judge you: for me it is enough to give my guesse. If I should say, that either Duke *Medus*, or Prince *Olanus* built this *Mediolanum* of ours, and those cities of the same name in *Gaule*, or that whiles they were D E F

Matrasall.

* *De veteri Ponte.*

Lan-vethlin.

Digitized by Google

A were a building *Sus mediatim Lanuta*, that is, *That a ſow halfe fleeced with woole*, was digged up, might I not be thought (thinke you) to catch at clouds, and fiſh for Niſles. Yet notwithſtanding the Italians write as much of their *Mediolanum*. But ſeeing that moſt true it is, that theſe Cities were built by nations of the ſame language (and that the *Gaules* and *Britans* ſpake all one language I have proved already) it is probable enough, that for one, and the ſame cauſe they had alſo one and the ſame denomination. Howbeit, this our *Mediolanum*, in nothing ſo farre as I know, agreeth with that of Italie, unleſſe it be, that both of them are ſeated upon a plaine betweene two riverets: and a learned Italian derived the name of their *Mediolanum* hence, be-
B cauſe it is a Citie ſtanding in the mids betweene *Lanas*, that is, *little rivers*, according to his owne interpretation. But this may ſeeme overmuch of MEDIOLANVM, which I have ſought heere, and abut *Alceſter* not farre off.

This Countie hath adourned no Earle with the name, title, and honor thereof untill of late, our Soveraigne King Iames created *Philip Herbert*, ſecond ſonne of Henrie Earle of Penbroke by *Marie Sidney*, for the ſingular love and affectionate favour toward him, and for the great hope that he conceived of his vertues, both Baron *Herbert of Shurland*, and alſo Earle of *Montgomery*, vpon one and the ſame day at Greenwich in the yeere 1605. But, the Princes of *Powis*, deſcended from the third ſonne of *Rotherike* the great, held this ſhire with others in a perpetuall line of ſucceſſion (although *Roger* and *Hugh* of *Montgomery*, had encroched upon ſome part
C thereof) untill the daies of King Edward the Second. For then *Oen ap Gruffin*, *ap Guenwinwyn*, the laſt Lord of *Powis* of the Britiſh bloud (for the name of Prince had long before beene worne out of uſe) left one onely daughter named *Hawiſe*, whom Sir *John Charleton* an Engliſhman, the Kings * *Valect* married, & in right of his wife, was by King Edward the Second made Lord of *Powiſe*; who (as I have ſeene in very many places) gave for his Armes, *a Lion Geules Rampant, in a ſhield Or*, which he receaued from his wifes Progenitours. Of his poſterity there were foure males that bare this honorable title, untill that in Edward, the ſucceſſion of males had an end: for he, the ſaid Edward, begat of *Aeleonor* the daughter and one of the heires of *Tho-*
D *mas Holland* Earle of Kent, *Iane*, wife to Sir *John Grey* Knight, and Ioice married unto *John* Lord *Tiptoft*, from whom the Barons of *Dudley* and others derive their deſcent. The ſaid Sir *John Grey*, for his martiall proeſſe, and by the bountifull favour of King Henrie the fifth, received the Earldome of *Tanquervill* in *Normandie*, *to have unto him and his heires males, by delivering one Baſsinet at the Caſtle of Roan every yeere on Saint Georges day*. This Iohn had a ſonne named Henrie, Lord of *Powis*, in whoſe race the title of *Powis* with the honour thereof continued vntill Edward *Grey* died well neere in our time, leaving no iſſue lawfully begotten.

Earle of Montgomery

ſee Sumtill Hiſtory page 178.

Princes of Powiſe.

Lords of Powiſe.

* Servitour or Gentleman of the privy Chamber.

Dupli. Norm. 6. Henr. 5. Earle of Tanquervill.

E

This ſhire hath Pariſhes 47.

F

MERIONETH-

Digitized by Google

MERIONETH-SHIRE.

FRom the backside of Montgomery-shire, *Merioneth-shire*, in British *Sirt-Verioneth*, in Latin *Mervinia*, & as *Giraldus* calleth it *Terra filiorum Canani*, that is, *Canans sons Land*, reacheth to that crooked Bay, I spake of, and to the maine sea, which on the West side beateth so sore upon it, that it is verily thought to haue carried away by violence some part thereof. Southward, for certaine miles together it is severed from *Cardigan-shire*, by the river *Dovy*; on the North it boundeth upon *Caer-narvon*, and *Denbigh-shires*.

As for the in-land part, it so riseth with mountaines standing one by another in plumps that, as *Giraldus* saith, *it is the roughest and most unpleasant Country to see to, in al Wales. For, it hath in it mountaines of a wonderfull height, yet narrow and passing sharpe at the top in manner of a needle, and those verily not scattering, here and there one, but standing very thicke together, and so even in height that shepheards talking togither, or railing one at another on the tops of them, if happely they appoint the field to encounter & meet together, they can hardly doe it from morning till night.* But let the reader herein relie upon *Giraldus* credit. Great flockes of sheepe graze all over these mountaines, neither are they in danger of wolues, who were thought then to haue beene ridde quite out of all England and Wales, when King Eadgar imposed upon *Lhewall* Prince of these Countries to present three hundred wolues yeerly unto him by way of Tribute. For, when, as William of *Malmsbury* writeth, *hee had for three yeeres performed this, at the fourth yeere, he gaue over, upon his protestation, that hee could finde no more.* Yet long time after this, there remained some still, as appeereth for certaine, by irreprovable testimonies of Record.

Mountaines exceeding high.

Wolues in England destroied.

See Derbyshire and Yorke-shire.

The inhabitants, who for most part wholy betake themselues to breeding & feeding of cattaile, and liue upon white meates, as butter, cheese &c. (how ever *Strabo* mocked our Britans in times past, as unskilfull in making cheese) are for stature, cleere complexion, goodly feature, & lineaments of body, inferiour to no nation in Britain: but they haue an ill name among their neighbours, for being to forward in the wanton loue of women, and that proceeding from their idlenesse. They haue but few townes: Eastward where *Dovy* runneth, standeth *Mouthwy* a Commot very well knowne, which fell for a childes part of inheritance to William, alias *Wilcock* of *Mouthwy*, a younger sonne of *Gruffith Ap Gwenwynwin* Lord of *Powis*: and by his sons daughter it came unto Sir Hugh *Burgh*; and by his sonnes daughters likewise unto the families of *Newport*, *Leighton*, *Lingein*, and *Mitton*, of especiall respect in these parts. Where the river *Avon* runneth downe more Westward, there is *Dolegethle* a little mercat town, so called of the vale wherein it is built. Hard by the sea in the little territory named *Ardudwy*, the castle *Arlech*, in times past, named *Caer Colun* standeth advanced upon a very steepe rock, & looketh down into the sea from aloft, which being built, as the inhabitants report, by King Edward the First; tooke name of the situation. For, *Arlech* in the British tongue signifieth as much, as upon a *Stony rocke*. Whiles England was disiointed, and lay torne with civil broiles, *David Ap Ierkin Ap Enion* a noble gentleman of Wales, who tooke part with the house of *Lancaster*, defended it stoutly against K. Edward the Fourth: until that Sir William *Herbert* Earle of *Penbrock* making his way with much adoe through the midest of these mountains of Wales, no lesse passable than the *Alpes*, assaulted this castle in such furious thundering manner, that it was yeelded up into his hands. Incredible it is almost what a cumbersom journy he had of it, and with what difficulty he gat through, whiles he was constreined in some places to climbe up the hils creeping; in others, to come downe tumbling, both hee and his company together. Whereupon, the dwellers thereabout call that way at this day *Le Herberts*.

Mouthwy.

Dolegethle.

Herberts way.

Digitized by Google

A little higher, in the verie confines of the ſhires, two notable armes of the ſea enboſom themſelues within the land, *Traith Maur*, and *Traith Bachan*, that is, *the Greater waſh, and the Leſſe*. A

Faſtineeg. And not farre from hence, neere unto a little village called *Faſtineog*, there is a ſtreet or *Port-way* paved with ſtone, that paſſeth through theſe combersome and in manner, unpaſſable mountaines. Which, conſidering that the Britans name it Helens ſtreet. *Sarn Helen*, that is, *Helens ſtreet*, it is not to bee thought, but that *Helena* mother to *Conſtantine* the Great, who did many ſuch like famous workes throughout the Roman Empire, laied the ſame with ſtone. Neither ſtandeth farre from it *Caer-Gai*, that is, the *Caſtle of Caius*, built by one *Caius* a Roman, touching whom the common B people dwelling thereby report great wonders.

The Sources of Dee. In the Eaſt ſide of the ſhire, the river *Dee* ſpringeth out of two fountaines, whence ſome thinke it tooke the name, for, they call it *Dwy*, which word importeth alſo among them the number of two (although others would needes haue it ſo termed of ſome Divinity, other of the blacke colour) and forthwith paſſeth entier and whole through *Lhuntegid*, in Engliſh *Pimble-Meare*, and *Plenlin-meare*; a lake ſpreding far Pimble-meare. in length and bredth: and ſo runneth out of it with as great a ſtreame as it entred in. For, neither ſhal a man ſee in Dee the fiſhes called *Guiniad*, which are peculiar to Guiniad fiſhes. the *Meare*, nor yet *Salmons* in the *Meare*, which nevertheleſſe are commonly taken in the river. But ſee if you pleaſe the deſcription of this Lake or Meare, in verſe by the C Antiquarian Poet.

Hiſpida quà tellus Merviniareſpicit Eurum,
Eſt locus antiquo Penlinum nomine dictus,
Hic lacus illimeis in valle Tegeius alta
Latè expandit aquas, & vaſtum conficit orbem,
Excipiens gremio latices, qui fonte perennt
Vicinis recidunt de montibus, atque ſonoris
Illecebris captas demulcent ſuauiter aures:
Illud habet certè lacus admirabile dictu D
Quantumuis magna pluuia non æſtuat: atqui
Aere turbato, ſi ventus murmura tollat,
Extreſcit ſubitò rapidis violentior vndis,
Et tumido ſuperat contemptas flumine ripas.

On th' Eaſt ſide of *Merioneth*, a Country rough that is,
A place there lies by ancient name cleped *Penlin*, ywis.
Whereas, within a valley deepe, there ſpreadeth farre a lake
With waters cleere without all mud, which compaſſe huge doth take.
Receiving ſundry pirles to it and many a running rill,
That ſpring and fall continually from every neighbour hil. E
And, with ſhrill noiſe and pleaſant ſounds allured eares doe fill
And verily a wonder 't is, of this lake ſtrange to tell,
Although the raine powre downe amaine, the waters never ſwell.
But if the aire much troubled be, and windes aloft doe blow,
It ſwells at once, no ſtreame ſo much, and bankes doth overflow.

Bala. On the browe, or edge hereof ſtandeth *Bala* a little towne, endowed with many immunities, but peopled with few inhabitants, and as rudely and unhandſomely built, nevertheleſſe it is the chiefe mercate towne for theſe mountainers.

Hugh Earle of *Chester* was the firſt of the Normans that tooke this Country, and held it with planting garriſons, what time as he kept *Gruffin Ap Conan*, that is, the Son of *Conan* priſoner. But *Gruffin* afterwards recovered it with the reſt of his principality, and left it unto his heires, untill it came unto the fatall Periode, and ſo ended in *Lhewellin*. F

It reckoneth Churches. 37.

Digitized by Google

CAERNARVON-SHIRE.

ABoue *Merionith-ſhire*, lieth that Country which the Britans call *Sir Caer-ar-von*, and Engliſhmen CAER-NARVON-SHIRE, of the principall towne therein; and before that Wales was laied out into ſhires, they termed it, by the name of *Snowden-Foreſt*, and the Latin hiſtorians *Snaudenia*, of that *Foreſt*; and *Ar-vonia*, out of the Britiſh name becauſe it hath *Mona*, that is, *Angleſey* juſt over againſt it. The North ſide and the Weſt butteth upon the Iriſh ſea: the South-ſide is encloſed with *Merioneth-ſhire*, and the East with *Denbigh-ſhire*, from which it is ſevered by the river *Conwy*. On that part which looketh toward the ſea, eſpecially where it ſhooteth forth a great way Southweſt with a Promontorie and ſtretcheth out the ſhores with crooked turning full againſt OCTOPITARVM, or Saint *Davids Land*, it is of a verie fruitfull ſoile and garniſhed all a long with prety townes. Conway river.

As for the more in-land part of the ſhire, Nature hath loftily areared it up farre and nere with mountaines ſtanding thick one by another, as if ſhe would here haue compacted the joints of this Iſland within the bowells of the earth: and made this part thereof a moſt ſure place of refuge for the Britans in time of adverſitie. For, there are ſo many roughes and rocks, ſo many vales full of woods, with pooles heere and there croſſing over them, lying in the way betweene, that no armie nay not ſo much as thoſe that are lightly appointed, can finde paſſage. A man may truely, if hee pleaſe, terme theſe mountaines, the Britiſh *Alpes*: for, beſides that they are the greateſt of the whole Iſland, they are no leſſe ſteepe alſo with cragged and rent rockes on every ſide than the *Alpes* of Italie, yea and all of them compaſſe one mountaine round about, which over-topping the reſt ſo towreth up with his head aloft in the aire, as hee may ſeeme not to threaten the skie, but to thruſt his head up into heaven. And yet harbour they the Snow, for, all the yeere long, they bee hory with ſnow, or rather with an hardened cruſt of many ſnowes felted together. The Alpes of Britany.

Whence it is, that all theſe hilles are in Britiſh by one name termed *Craig Eiry*, in Engliſh *Snow-don*, which in both languages, ſound as much as *Snowye Mountaines*: like as *Niphates* in *Armenia*, and *Imaus* in *Scythia*, tooke their names, as *Plinie* witneſſeth of *Snow*. Nevertheleſſe, ſo ranke are they with graſſe, that it is a very common ſpeech among the Welſh, *That the mountaines* Eiry *will yeeld ſufficient paſture for all the cattaile in Wales, if they were put upon them together.* Snow don hilles.

Concerning the two *Meare* on the toppe of theſe, in the one of which floteth a wandering Iſland, and in the other is found great ſtore of fiſhes, but having all of them but one eye a peece, I will ſay nothing leſt I might ſeeme to foſter fables: although ſome confident upon the authority of *Giraldus*, haue beleeued it for a verity. Yet certaine it is that there bee in the very top of theſe mountains pooles in deed and ſtanding waters: whereupon *Gervaſe* of *Tilbury* in his booke entituled *Otia Imperialia*, writeth thus.

In the land of Wales within the bounds of great Britain, there be high hilles that haue laied their foundations upon moſt hard rockes, and in the toppe thereof the earth is cruſted over with ſuch a coate of materiſh moiſture, that whereſoever a man doe but lightlie ſtrike his foote, hee ſhall perceiue the ground to ſtirre the length of a ſtones caſt from him: whereupon when the enemies come, the Welſh with their agility and nimbleneſſe lightly leaping over that boggie ground, either avoide the enemies aſſaults, or to their loſſe reſolutely expect their forces. Theſe mountainers Iohn *Salisbury* in his *Polycraticon*, by a new forged Latin name termed *Nivicollines*, that is, *Snow-down inhabitants* of whom in King Henry the Second his daies he wrote thus. Nivicollini.

Digitized by Google

The *Snow-downe Britans make inrodes, and beeing now come out of their Caves and lurking holes of the woods, enlarge their borders, possesse the plaines of the noble men: and whiles themselues looke on, they assault, they winne, and ouerthrow them, or else keepe the same to their owne behoufe; because our youth, which is so deintily brought up, and loues to be house-birds and to liue lazie, in the shade, beeing borne onely to devour the fruits of the earth and to fill the belly, sleepes untill it be broad day light &c.* A

But come we downe now from the mountaines into the champian plaines, which becauſe wee finde no where elſe but by the ſea ſide, it may ſuffice to coaſt onely along the ſhore. The Promontory which I ſaid before ſhooteth out toward the South-

Canganum. weſt, is in *Ptolomee* called according to the diverſity of copies, CANGANVM, IANGANVM, and LANGANVM. Which is the trueſt name I know not, but LANGANVM B

Lhein. it may ſeeme; conſidering that the inhabitants name it at this day *Lhein*, which runneth forth with a narrow and even by-land, having larger and more open fields than the reſt of the Country, and the ſame yeelding barley moſt plentuouſly. Two little townes it ſheweth and no more, that are memorable. Farther within upon

Pulhely. the creeke, is *Pullhely*, that is, *that ſalt Meare or Poole*: more outward, by the Iriſh ſea

Nevin. (that beateth upon the other ſide of the Biland) is *Nevin*, a village having a mercate kept in it: wherein the Nobility of England in the yeere of our Lord 1284. in a triumph over the Welſh did celebrate the memory of Arthur the great, as *Florilegus* writeth, *with Iuſtes, Tournaments and feſtivall pomp*. If any other townes flouriſhed C

The life of Gruffin. here, then were they deſtroied, when Hugh Earle of *Cheſter*, Robert of *Rudland*, and Guarin of *Salop*, entring into this Country firſt of all the Normans, ſo waſted this promontory, that for the ſpace of ſeven whole yeeres, it lay diſpeopled and deſolate.

From *Nevin*, the ſhore pointed and endented with one or two elbowes lying out into the ſea tendeth Northward, and then turning afront North-eaſt, by a narrow

Menai. ſea or Frith (they call it *Menai*) it ſevereth the *Iſle Angleſey* from the firme land.

Segontium. Upon this ſtraight or narrow ſea ſtood SEGONTIVM, a City which *Antonine* the Emperour maketh mention of: ſome reliques of the walles I ſaw neere unto a little

Lhan Beblin. Church built in honour of Saint *Pulblicius*. It tooke the name of a river running D by the ſide of it, which yet at this day is called *Seiont*, and iſſueth out of the poole *Lin-Peris*. In which, there is a kinde of fiſh peculiar to that water, and ſeene no

Tor-coch fiſhes. where elſe, called by the dwellers there *Tor-coch*; of the bellie that is ſomewhat red. Now, ſeeing that in an ancient copie of *Ptolomee*, SETANTIORVM PORTVS is here placed, which according to other copies is ſet farther of, if I ſhould reade in ſteed of it, SEGONTIORVM PORTVS, that is, *the haven of the Segontians*, and ſay it ſtood upon the mouth of this river, I ſhould perhaps aime at the truth: if not, yet ſhould I obtaine pardon for my conjecture of a courtuous reader.

This Citie *Ninnius* called *Caer Cuſtenith*; and hee that wrote the life of *Gruffin* the ſonne of *Conan*, recordeth, *that Hugh Earle of Cheſter built a Caſtle in* Hean Caer E Cuſtenith, *that is*, as the Latin Interpreter tranſlateth it, *in the ancient Citie of Conſtantine the Emperour*. And Mathew of *Weſtminſter* writeth (but let him make it good if hee can) *that the bodie of Conſtantius, father to Conſtantine the Great was heere found in the yeare of our Lord* 1283. *and honourably beſtowed in the Church of the new Citie by the commandement of King Edward the Firſt*. Who out of

Caer-narvon the ruines of this towne, at the ſame time raiſed the Citie Caer-narvon ſome what higher, upon the rivers mouth, ſo, as that on the Weſt and North-ſides it is watered therewith. Which, as it was called *Caer-narvon* becauſe it ſtandeth right over againſt the Iſland *Mona* (for ſo much doth the word import) ſo, it hath communicated that named unto the whole Country; for, hereupon the Engliſh men call it F *Caer-narvon-ſhire*. This is encompaſſed with a verie ſmall circuite of walles about it and in manner round, but the ſame exceeding ſtrong, and to ſet it the better out, ſheweth a paſſing faire Caſtle which taketh up the whole Weſt ſide of it. The private buildings (for the manner of that Country) are ſightly enough, and the inhabitants for their courteſie much commended, who thinke it a point of their

glorie,

Digitized by Google

A glorie, that King Edward the First, founded their City; that his sonne King Edward the Second was heere borne and surnamed of *Caer-narvon*; who also was of the English line the first *Prince of Wales*; and also the Princes of Wales had heere their *Chauncerie*, their *Exchequer*, and their *Iustice for North-Wales*. About seven miles hence by the same narrow sea standeth *Bangor* or *Banchor* low seated, enclosed on the South side with a mountaine of great heigth, on the North with a little hill: so called *Ab choro pulchro*, that is, *of a faire quire*, or as some would haue it, *quasi Locus Chori*, that is, as if it were *the place of a quire*. Which beeing a Bishops See, hath within the *Diocese* thereof 96. parishes. The Church, was consecrated unto *Daniel* sometime Bishop thereof: but that which now standeth is of no especiall faire building: for, Owen *Glendowerdwy* that most notorious rebell, who had purposed utterly to destroy all the Cities of Wales, set it on fire, for that they stood for the King of England, & defaced, the ancient Church, which albeit of Henry *Deney* Bishop of the same repaired about the time of King Henry the Seventh, yet it scarcely recovered the former dignity. Now the towne is small, but in times past so large, that for the greatnesse thereof it was called *Banchor Vaur*, that is, *Great Banchor* and Hugh Earle of *Chester* fortified it with a Castle, whereof I could finde no footings at all, though I sought them withal diligent inquiery: But that castle was situate upon the verie entry of the said narrow sea. Over the *Menay*, or streight hereby, King Edward the First, that hee might transport his army into *Mona*, or *Anglesey* (whereof I must C treat anon in due order) went about with great labor to make a bridg, but al in vaine. Albeit, *Suetonius Paulinus* conveighed over his Romane soldiors long before into *Mona*, his horsemen at a fourd, and the footemen in little flat botomed boates, as we read in *Tacitus*. From hence the shore raising it self with a bending ascent, runneth on by *Penmaen-maur*, that is, *the great stony head*, a very exceeding high & steepe rock, which hanging over the sea when it is floud, affourdeth a very narrow path way for passengers, having on the one side huge stones, over their heads, as if they were ready to fall upon them, on the other side the raging Ocean lying of a wonderfull steepe depth under it. But after a man hath passed over this, together with *Pen-maen bychan*, that is, *the lesser stony head*, he shall come to an open broad plaine, that reacheth D as farre as to the the river Conwey, which limiteth this shire on the East side. This river in *Ptolomee* after a corrupt manner of writing Greeke, is called Toisovivs, for Conovivs. It issueth out of a poole of the same name in the South border of the shire, and beeing pent in, and, as it were, strangled runneth apace with in a very narrow chanell, as farre almost as to the mouth thereof, breeding certaine shelfishes, which being conceived of an heavenly deaw, bring forth pearles; and there giveth hee name unto the towne Conovivm which *Antonine* mentioneth. And although it now lie al along, & that name there be utterly extinct, yet by a new name it doth covertly implie the antiquity. For a very final and poore village stand- E ing among the rubbish thereof is called *Caer hean*, that is, *the ancient City*. Out of the spoile and ruines whereof, King Edward the First built a new towne at the very mouth of the river, which thereupon they call *Aber-Conwey*, that is, *the Mouth of Con-wey*; which place Hugh of *Chester* had before time fortified. But this *New Conovium*, or *Aber-Conwey*, being strongly situated and fenced both with wals, & also with a very proper castle by the rivers side, deserveth the name rather of a prety City than of a towne, but that it is not replenished with inhabitants.

Banchor as one would say Penchor that is, a principall Quire as others thinke.

The life of Griffin.

Pen. maen-maur.

Conwey river.

Perles.

Conwey towne.

Opposite unto this towne, and yet on this side of the river which is passed by ferry, and not by bridge, reacheth out a huge Promontory with a bending elbow (as if nature purposed to make there a road and harbour for ships) which is also counted part I of this shire, and is named *Gogarth*: wherein stood *Diganwy*, an ancient City just over the river *Conwey*, where it issueth into the sea: which was burnt many yeeres ago with lightning. And I am of opinion, that it was the City Dictvm; where, under the later Emperours the Captaine over the band of the *Nervians Dictenses* kept their gard. And for that, afterwards it was called *Diganwy*, who seeth not that the said *Ganwey* came of *Conwey*, and from thence the English name *Ganoc*? For,

Gogarth.

Dictum.

Diganwy. Ganoc.

Digitized by Google

For, so was that Castle called, which afterwards King Henry the Third built in that place to bridle the Welsh.

Streight after the Normans comming into this Island, *Gruffin ap Conan*, governed this Country, who being not able to represse the English troupes who swarmed into Wales, yeelded otherwhiles unto the tempest: and at length when with his integrity and uprightnesse he had regained the favour of King Henry the First, he easily also recovered his owne lands of the English, and left them to his heires successiuely, untill the time of *Lhewelyn ap Gruffith*, who when he had provoked his owne brethren with wrongs, and the Englishmen with inrodes, was brought to this passe, that hee held this hilly Country together with the *Isle Angleſey* of King Edward the First as Tenant in Fee, and paied for it yeerely a thousand Markes. Which conditions afterward when hee would not stand unto, and following rather his owne and his brothers stubburne wilfulnesse, than any good hope to prevaile, would needes put all once againe to the hazard of warre, he was slaine, and so both ended his owne life and withall the British government in Wales.

It hath in it parish Churches. 68.

THE

THE ISLE MONA, or of ANGLESEY.

THe county of *Caer-Nar-von*, which I laſt ranne through, tooke name as I ſaid erewhile, of the chiefe towne therin: and the ſaid towne, of the *Iſle Mona* which lieth over againſt it: and requireth, as it were of right, that I ſhould treat of it in his due place, which unwillingly heeretofore (I confeſſe) I referred to the out Ilands: whereas, by right it is to be placed among the Shires. This Iſle called of the Romans MONA, of the Britans *Mon*, and *Tir-Mon*, that is, *the land of Mon*, and *Ynis Dowil*, that is, *A ſhadowy or darke Iſland*, of the ancient *Anglo-Saxons* Monez, and at laſt, after that the Engliſhmen became Lords of it Engler-ea, and Anglerey, as one would ſay, *The Engliſhmens Iland*, being ſevered from the continent of Britaine with the ſmall narrow ſtreight of *Menai*, and on all parts beſides beatten upon with that ſurging and troublous Iriſh ſea, lieth in forme unequall; in length from Eaſt to Weſt reaching out twenty miles, in bredth ſcarce 17. And albeit, as *Giraldus* ſaith, *the ground may ſeeme dry and ſtony nothing ſightly and unpleaſant, and for the outward quality reſembleth wholy the land Pebidiauc, that lieth hard unto Saint Dauids: yea for the inward gift of nature, it is far unlike. For, above all the coaſts of Wales it is without compariſon moſt plentifull of wheat, in ſo much as by way of a Proverbe they are wont to ſay of it in the Welſh language*, Mon Mam Cymbry, *which is as much in Engliſh, As* Mon *is the mother of Wales: becauſe when all other countries round about doe faile, this alone with the exceeding fat ſoile, and plentifull encreaſe of corne was wont to ſuſtaine all Wales.* In cattaile alſo it is paſſing rich, and ſendeth out great multitudes. It yeeldeth alſo grind-ſtones, & in ſome place an earth ſtanding upon Alum; out of which ſome not long ſince beganne to make Alum and Coperoſe. But when they ſaw it not anſwerable to their expectation at firſt, without any farther hope they gave over their enterpriſe.

Mona. Angleſſey.

This is that moſt notable *Iſle* MONA, the ancient ſeat of the *Druides*, attempted firſt by *Paulinus Suetonius*, and brought under the Roman Empire by *Iulius Agricola*. This *Suetonius Paulinus* under the reigne of *Nero*, as *Tacitus* writeth, *made all preparation to invade the Iſle Mona inhabited by ſtrong and ſtout nation, & then the receptable of fugitives. He built Flat-bothom veſſels, becauſe the ſea is ſhalow, the landing-ſhore uncertaine. Thus their footmen paſſed over, and after them the horſemen following by the ſhallow fourd, or ſwimming where the waters were deepe with their horſes. Againſt them ſtood the enemies armies on the ſhore thicke ſet in aray, well appointed with men and weapons, and women alſo running in, too and fro among them, like furies of hell, in mourning attyre, their haire about their eares, and with firebrands in their hands. Round about them alſo were the Druida, who lifting up their hands to heaven and powring out deadly curſes, with the ſtrangeneſſe of the ſight, ſo daunted the ſoldiours, as they ſtood ſtock-ſtill, and not able to ſtire their joints, preſented their bodies unto wounds. At length, what with the exhortation of their Captaine, and what with encouraging and animating one another not to feare a flocke of franticke women, and fanaticall perſons, they diſplaied and advanced forward their Enſignes: Downe they goe with all in their way, and thruſt them within their owne fires. Which done, gariſons were p'aced in their townes, and the groves conſecrated to their cruell ſuperſtitions cut downe: For they accompted it lawfull to ſacrifice with the bloud of captives, and by inſperſion of mans fibres and bowells to know the will of their Gods. But as Paulinus was buſie in theſe exploits, newes came unto him*

Druidæ.

Digitized by Google

him of a ſudden revolt through the whole province, which ſtayed his enterpriſe. After- A
wards, as the ſame *Tacitus* writeth, *Iulius Agricola, purpoſed with himſelfe to ſub-*
due the Iland Mona, from the poſſeſſion whereof, as I ſaid before Paulinus was revoked
by a generall rebellion of all Britaine: But (as in a purpoſe not prepenſed before) veſſells
being wanting, the policie and reſoluteneſſe of the Captaine divided a paſſage over, cau-
ſing the moſt choiſe of the Auxiliaries, to whom all the ſhallowes were knowen, and who
after the uſe of their country were able in ſwimming to governe themſelves with their
armour and horſes; laying aſide there carriage, to put over at once and ſuddenly to in-
vade them. Which thing ſo amazed the enemies who ſuppoſed they would paſſe over by
ſhipping and therefore attended for a fleet, and the tide, that they beleeved verily no-
thing could bee hard or invincible to men that came ſo reſolute to warre. Whereupon they B
humbly entreated for peace and yeelded the Iland. Thus by this ſervice Agricola became
famous indeed, and of great reputation.

Many ages after, it was conquered by the Engliſhmen, and tooke their name, as being called in old time in the Saxons language Englej-ea, now commonly *Angleſey*, as one would ſay, *The Engliſhmens Iland*. But ſeeing that *Humfrey Lhuid* in a very learned Epiſtle to that learned *Ortelius*, hath reſtored this Iland to the due name and dignity, there is no reaſon that any man heere ſhould require my diligence. Yet thus much will I adde unto the reſt. When the Empire of the Romans in Britaine now was in declining and going downward, ſome out of Ireland, entred in by ſtealth into this Iſle alſo and neſtled there. For, beſides certaine mounts of earth entrenched C
about, which they call *the Iriſhmens cotages*, there is a place alſo, named *Yn Hericy Gwidil* of the Iriſhmen, who as we find it recorded in the booke of *Triades*, under the leading of *Sirigus*, put the Britans to flight in that place.

Neither was it grievouſly infeſted onely by the Engliſhmen, but alſo by the *Norvegians*. Likewiſe in the yeere of our redemption 1000. King *Aethelreds* fleet having ſkoured the ſeas round abount the ſaid Iſle, waſted it in all hoſtile maner. After this, the two Norman Hughes, the one Earle of Cheſter, and the other Earle of *Shrewsburie* greatly afflicted it, and built Caſtle *Aber-Llienioc* for to reſtraine and keepe under the Inhabitants. But *Magnus* the Norwegian arriving heere at the D
very ſame time, ſhot the ſaid Hugh Earle of *Shrewsbury* through with an arrow, and after hee had ranſacked the Iland, departed. The Engliſhmen moreover afterward from time to time invaded it, untill that King Edward the firſt brought it wholly under his ſubjection. There were in ancient time reckoned in it 363. Villages, and even at this day it is well peopled. The principall towne therein at this time is *Beaumariſh*, which King Edward the firſt built in the Eaſt-ſide of the Iſle upon a mariſh ground, and for the ſituation thereof gave it this goodly faire name, whereas before time it was called *Bonover*, who alſo fortified it with a caſtle, which notwithſtanding may ſeeme never to have beene finiſhed: the governour whereof is the right worſhipfull Sir *Richard Bulkley* Knight, whoſe courteſie toward me when I E
came to viſite theſe places, I cannot chuſe but evermore acknowledge with moſt hearty thankfulneſſe.

Lhan-vays. Hard unto *Beau-Mariſh*, lieth *Lhan-vays*, a famous religious houſe in times paſt of the *Friers Minors*, unto whom the Kings of England ſhewed themſelves very bountifull *Patrons*, as well in regard of the Friers holineſſe, who there converſed, as alſo becauſe there (that I may ſpeake out of the publicke records of the Kingdome)
2. Pars Pat. anno 2. H. 5. were buried, a daughter of King Iohn, a ſonne of the King of the Danes, the bodies alſo of the Lord *Clifford*, and of other Lords, Knights, and Squires, who in the time of the noble and renowned Kings of England, were ſlaine in the warres againſt the Welſh. F

Newburg. The next town in name to *Beau-Mariſh*, is *Newburg* called in Britiſh *Roſſur* ſtanding ten miles off Weſtward, which having bin a long time greatly annoyed with heaps of ſand driven in by the ſea, complaineth that it hath loſt much of the former ſtate
Aber-fraw. that it had. *Aber-fraw* is not far from hence, which is now but an obſcure & meane

towne,

Digitized by Google

A towne, yet in times past it excelled all the rest farre in worth and dignity, as having beene the Royall seat of the Kings of *Guineth*, or North-wales. And in the utmost Promontorie Westward, which wee call *Holy-head*, there standeth a little poore towne, in British *Caer-Guby* so named of *Kibie* a right holy man, and a disciple of S. *Hilarie* of *Poitiers*, who therein devoted himselfe to the service of God, and from whence there is an usuall passage over into Ireland. All the rest of this Iland is well bespred with villages, which because they have in them nothing materially memorable, I will crosse over into the Continent, and view Denbigh-shire.

Holy-head. Saint Kibie.

As touching the Ilands adjoining to Anglesey, See among the British Iles.

B

C

D *In this County there are reckoned Parishes 74.*

DENBIGH-

E

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

DENBIGH-SHIRE.

ON this side of the river *Conwey*, DENBIGH-SHIRE, in Welch *Sire Denbigh*, retyreth more within the country from the Sea, and shooteth Eastward in one place as farre as to the river *Dee*. On the North North-west, first the the Sea for a finall space, and then Flintshire, on the West *Merionith* and *Montgomery shires*, on the East *Cheshire*, and *Shropshire* incompasse it. The West part is barraine, the middle, where it lieth flat in a vally, most fruitfull. The East side when it is once past the valley, hath not nature so favourable unto it, but next unto *Dee*, it findeth her farre more kind.

The West part, but that it is somewhat more plentifull and pleasant toward the sea side, is but heere and there inhabited, and mounteth vp more with bare and hungry hils: but yet the painfull diligence and witty industrie of the husbandmen hath begunne a good while since to overcome this leanesse of the soile, where the hils settle any thing flattish, as in other parts of Wales likewise. For, after they have with a broad kind of spade pared away the upper coat, as it were, or sord of the earth, into certaine turfes, they pile them up artificially on heapes, put fire to them and burne them to ashes, which being throwen upon the ground so pared, and flayed, causeth the hungry barainesse thereof so to fructifie, that the fields bring forth a kind of Rhie or Amel corne in such abundance as it is incredible. Neither is this a new devise thus to burne ground, but very ancient, as we may see in *Virgil* and *Horace*. Among these hilles there is a place commonly called *Cerigy Drudion*, that is, *The stones of the Druids*, and certaine little columnes or pillers are seene at *Tvoellas*, with inscriptions in them of strange characters, which some imagine to have beene erected by the *Druides*: and not farre from *Clocainog*, this Inscription is red in a stone.

AMILLIN
TOVISATOC.

By the vale side where these mountaines beginne now to wax thinner, upon the hanging of a rocke standeth *Denbigh*, called of our Britans by a more ancient name, *Cled Fryn yn Rosse*, that is, *A rough hill in Rosse*, for so they call that part of the Shire: which King Edward the First gave with other faire lands and possessions to Davie the brother of *Llewellin*. But when hee soone after being found guilty of high treason was beheaded, *Henrie Lacie* Earle of Lincolne obtained it by the grant of the said King Edward: and he fortified it with a wall about, not large in circuit, but strong, and on the South side with a proper castle, strengthned with high towres. In the well whereof, after that his onely sonne fortuned to be drowned, the most sorrowfull father conceived such griefe, that hee gave over the worke and left it unfinished. And after his death, the towne with the rest of the possessions descended unto the house of Lancaster by his daughter *Alice*, who survived: From whom notwithstanding it came first through the liberality of King Edward the Second (when the said house was dejected) unto *Hugh Spenser* Earle of Winchester; then, to *Roger Mortimer* by covenant and composition with King Edward the Third: and the said *Mortimers* Armes are to be seene upon the chiefe gate. But after that he was executed, it with the Cantreds of *Rosse*, and *Rienvinoc &c.* were granted to *William Montacute* after Earle of *Salisbury*, for suppressing of *Mortimer*, and shortly after it was restored unto the *Mortimers*, and by them at length descended to the family of *Yorke*. At which time, they of the house of Lancaster for the malice they bare unto Edward the fourth, devoted to the family of *Yorke*, did much hurt unto it. And then, either

Denbigh.

because

because the inhabitants like not the steep situation therof (for the cariage up & down A
was very incommodious) or by reason that it wanted water, they remoued downe
from thence by little and little, so as that this ancient towne hath now few or none
dwelling in it. But a new one farre bigger than it sprung up at the very foote of the
hill: which is so well peopled and inhabited, that by reason, that the Church is not
able to receiue the multitude, they beganne to build a new one in the place where
the old towne stood, partly at the charges of their Lord Robert Earle of *Leicester*,
and partly with the mony which they have gathered of many well disposed through-
out England: For, the said Robert, in the yeere 1564. was created by Queene *Eli-*
zabeth Baron of Denbigh, to him and the heires of his body lawfully begotten. Nei- B
ther is there any one Baronie in all England that hath more gentlemen holding
thereof in fee, and by service.

Diffrin Cluid. Now are we come into the very hart of the shire, where Nature having removed the
hilles out of the way on both sides, to shew what she could doe in a rough country,
hath spred beneath them a most beautifull pleasant vale reaching 17. miles in length
from South to North, and fiue miles or thereabout in bredth, which lieth open one-
ly toward the sea and the cleering North wind: otherwise environed it is on euery
side with high hilles, and those from the Eastside, as it were embatled. For such is
the wonderfull workmanship of nature, that the tops of these mountaines resemble
in fashion the battlements of walles. Among which the highest is *Moil-elly*, on the C
top whereof I saw a warlicke fense with trench and rampier; also a little fountaine
of cleere water. This vale for wholsomenesse, fruitfulnesse and pleasantnesse excel-
leth. The colour and complexion of the inhabitants is healthy, their heads are
sound and of a firme constitution, their eie sight continuing, and never dimme and
their age long-lasting and very cheerefull. The vale it selfe, with his greene med-
dowes, yellow corne-fields, villages, and faire houses standing thicke, & many beau-
tifull Churches, giveth wonderfull great contentment to such as behold it from a-
boue. The river *Cluid*, encreased with beckes and brookes resorting unto it from the
hilles on each side, doth from the very spring-head part it in twaine running through
the midst of it, whence in ancient time it was named *Strat Cluid*; For, *Marianus* ma- D
keth mention of a King of the *Strat-Clud of the Welsh*: and at this day it is common-
ly called *Diffryn Cluid*, that is, *The vale of Cluid*: wherein, as some have recorded,
certaine Britans which came out of Scotland, after they had driven forth the Eng-
lish, erected a pettie Kingdome. On the East banke of *Cluid*, in the South part of the
vale, standeth *Ruthin* in Latin writers *Ruthunia*, in British *Ruthun*, the greatest market
Cluid-river. towne in all the vale, full of inhabitants, and well replenished with buildings; fa-
mous also not long since by reason of a large & very faire Castle able to receiue and
entertaine a great household. Which with the towne, Reginald Grey to whom King
Edward the First granted it, and *Roger Grey* built, having obtained licence of the
King, the Bishop of Saint *Asaph*, and the parson of the Church of *Lhan-Ruth*, in E
whose parish the place is sited. Unto him in recompense for his part of the good ser-
vice performed against the Welsh King Edward the First had given in maner the
whole vale: and it was the seat of his heires, men of great honor, and at length stiled
with the title of Earle of Kent, untill that *Richard Grey* Earle of Kent and L. of *Ruthin*
having no issue nor care of his brother Henrie, passed away for a sum of mony this his
ancient inheritance unto King Henrie the Seventh: But of late daies the bounteous
magnificence of Queene ELIZABETH bestowed it upon *Ambrose Dudley* Earle of
Warwicke, together with rich reuenewes in the Vale.

When you ascend out of the vale Eastward, you come to *Yale*, a little hilly coun- F
try, and in comparison of the regions beneath and round about it passing high, so
that no river from elswhere commeth into it, & it sendeth forth some from it. By rea-
son of this high situation it is bleake, as exposed to the winds on all sides. Whether it
tooke that name of the riveret *Alen*, which rising first in it, undermineth the ground
and once or twice hideth himselfe, I know not. The mountaines are full of neat,
sheepe, and goats: the vallies in some places plenteous enough of corne, especially
Eastward,

Digitized by Google

A East, on this side of *Alen*. But the more Westerly part is not so fruitfull, and in some places is a very heath, and altogither barraine. Neither hath it any thing memorable, saue onely a little Abbay, now wholy decaied, but standing most richly and pleasantly in a vale, which among the woody hils cutteth it selfe overthwart in maner of a crosse, whereupon it was called in Latin *Vallis Crucis*, that is, *the vale of the Crosse*, and in British *Lhane-Gwest*. Valle Crucis. Vale of the Crosse.

From hence more Eastward, the territory called in Welsh *Mailor Gymraig*, that is, *Welsh Mailor*, in English *Bromfield*, reacheth as far as to the river *Dee*. A smal territory, but verie rich & pleasant, plentiful withal of lead, especially nere unto *Moinglath*,
B a little towne which tooke the name of mines. Heere is *Wrexham* to bee seene, in the Saxons togne Wpittlep-ham, much spoken of for a passing faire towre steeple that the Church hath, and the Musical Organs that be therein. And nere unto it is *Lecnis Castrum*, happily so called of the twenty *Legion* denominated *Victrix*, which a little higher on the other banke of *Dee* lay garrisoned: now it goeth commonly under the name of *Holt*: and is thought to haue beene re-edified of late by Sir William *Stanley*, and long since by Iohn Earle of Warren, who being a guardian of trust unto *Madock* a Welsh Lord, conveighed falsly from his ward, this Lordship togither with *Yale* unto himselfe. But from the Earles of *Warren*, it came unto the *Fitz-Alans* Earles of *Arundel*, and from them to Sir William *Beauchamp Baron of Abergeveney*, and afterward to Sir William *Stanley* Chamberlane to King Henry the Seventh, who contesting with his soveraigne about his good services (when hee was honorably recompensed) lost his head, forgetting that soueraignes must not bee beholding to subjects, how soever subiects fancy their owne good services. Lead. Wrexham. Holt. — see below d. *

Beneath *Bromfield*, Southward lieth *Chirke*, in Welsh *Gwain*, being also very hilly, but wel knowne in elder ages for two Castles, *Chirk*, which gaue it the name, built by Roger *Mortimer*, and *Castle Dinas Bran*, situate in the hanging of a mighty high hill pointed in the top: where of note there remaineth nothing but the very ruines. The common sort affirme, that *Brennius* the Generall of the *Galles* both built and so named it: others interpret the name to this sense, *The Castle of the Kings palace*. For,
D *Bren* in British signifieth a *King*: whence perhaps that most puissant King of Gaules and Britans both, was by way of excellency called *Brennus*: But others againe draw this name from the high situation upon an hill, which the Britans terme *Bren*, and in mine opinion this their conjecture carrieth with it more probability. In the time of King Henry the Third, it was the mansion place of *Gruffith ap Madoc*, who when hee tooke part with the English against the Welsh, was wont heere to make his abode: but after his death, Roger *Mortimer* who had the charge and tuition of his sonne *Llewellin*, like as Iohn Earle of Warren, of whom I spake seized *Bromfield*; so he seised also this *Chirck*, into his possession. Chirke. Castle Dinas Bran. Bren. Brennus.

E When the state of the Welsh by reason of their owne civill dissensions, and the invasions of English, now ready to ruine, could not well subsist, The Earles of *Chester* and of *Warren*, the *Mortimers*, *Lacy*, and the *Greies*, that I spake of, first of all the Normans brought this little Country of Denbigh by little and little into their owne hands and left possession thereof to their heires. Neither was it made a shire before King Henry the Eighth his daies: at which time *Radnor*, *Brechnock* and *Montgomerie*, by authority of the Parliament were ordained to be shires.

F

In this shire there be Parishes 57.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

FLINT-SHIRE.

RIght over against *Denbigh-shire* North-east ward lieth FLINT-SHIRE, a small territory, more in length than in bredth: hemmed in on the North-side with the Irish-sea, or rather with an arme of the same: on the East with *Cheshire*, on other parts with *Denbigh-shire*. It is not mountain Country to speake of, yet rising somewhat with the bearing up of hilles, and gently falleth and stoopeth it selfe downe with fruitfull fields, which towards the sea, especially every first yeere that they bee new broken uppe and sowne, beare in some places barley, in others wheat, but generallie throughout rie with twenty fold increase and better, and afterwards foure or five crops together of otes.

In the Confines of this shire and *Denbigh-shire*, where the hils grow more flat and plaine with a softer fall, and an easier descent downe into the vale, in the verie gullet and entry thereof, the Romans placed a little City named VARIS, which Varis.
Antonine the Emperour placeth nineteene miles from CONOVIVM. This without Bod-vari.
any maime of the name is called at this day *Bod-Vari*, that is, *Mansion Vari*, and the next little hill hard by which the inhabitants there about commonly call *Mosly Gaer*, that is, *The Mountaine of the City*, sheweth the footings of a City in deed, that hath beene destroied. But what the name should signifie it appeereth not. I for my part haue beene of opinion else where, that *Varia* in the old British language signified a *Passage*, and accordingly haue interpreted these words *Durnovaria* and *Isannevaria*, *The passage of a water*, and *the passage of Isanna*. And for this opinion of mine maketh well the situation of VARIS in that place where only there lieth open an easie passage betwixt the hils. And not three miles from hence standeth *Caer-* Caer-wisk.
wisk, the name whereof although it maketh some shew of antiquity, yet found I nothing ancient there, nor worth the observation.

Beneath this VARIS, or *Bodvari*, in the vale glideth *Cluid*, and streightwaies *Elwy* a little riveret conioineth it selfe with it, where there is a Bishops see. This place the Britans call, according to the river *Llan-Elwy*, the Englishmen of *Asaph* Saint Asaph.
the Patron thereof Saint *Asaph*. And the Historiographers, *Asaphensis*. Neither is the towne for any beauty it hath, nor the Church for building or braverie memorable: yet some thing would bee said of it, in regard of antiquity.

For, about the yeere of our redemption 560. *Kentigern* Bishop of *Glasco*, bee- Cargraue.
ing fled hither out of Scotland placed heere a Bishops See, and erected a monasterie, having gathered together sixe hundred three score and three in a religious brotherhood. Whereof three hundred beeing unlearned did giue themselues to husbandry, and as many moe to worke and labour within the monasterie, the rest to divine service. Whom hee divided so by Covents, that some of them should continually giue attendance in the Church to the service of God. But when hee returned into Scotland, hee ordained *Asaph* a most Godly and upright man governour over this monasterie, of whom it tooke the name which now it hath. The Bishop of this See hath under his iurisdiction about 128. parishes, the Ecclesiasticall benefices whereof, were wont to bee bestowed, when the See was voide by the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, without interruption untill the time of King Henry the Eighth, and that by his Archiepiscopall right, which now is counted a regality. For so we read in the history of Canterbury.

Aboue this, *Ruthlan*, taking the name of the ruddy and red banke of *Cluid*, on which Ruthlan.
it stands, maketh a good shew with a Castle, but now almost consumed by very age.

Digitized by Google

Lhewellin Ap Sisil Prince of Wales, first built it; and Robert surnamed *de Ruthland*, Nephew of Hugh Earle of *Chester*, was the first that by force wonne it from the Welsh, as beeing Captaine Lieutenant to the said Hugh, who fortified it with new workes, and bulwarkes: Afterward (as *Rob. Abbat de Monte* hath written) King Henry the Second, when hee had repaired this Castle gaue it unto Hugh *Beauchamp*. A

Beneath this, *Cluid* straightwaies emptieth it selfe into the sea; And albeit the valley at the very mouth seemeth to carrie a lower levell and to lie under the sea, yet the water never overfloweth into the vale; but as it were, by a naturall obstacle, staieth within the very brinkes of the shore, not without the exceeding great admiration of Gods providence. From hence the shore tending by little and little Eastward, shooteth forward first by *Disart Castle*, so called because it was situate on the rising of a cliffe, or as some would haue it, as it were *Desert*: then by *Basing werke*, which also King Henry the Second granted unto Hugh *Beauchamp*. B

Basing-Werk.

Haly-well. Saint Winefrid.

Beneath this, we saw the little towne *Haly-well*, as one would say *Holy-well*, where there is that fountaine frequented by Pilgrimes for the memoriall of the Christian Virgin *Winefride*, ravished there perforce and beheaded by a tyrane, as also for the mosse there growing of a most sweet and pleasant smell. Out of which well there gusheth forth a brooke among stones, which represent bloudy spottes upon them; and it carrieth so violent a streame that presently it is able to driue a mill. Over the very well there standeth a Chappell built of stone right curiously wrought, whereunto adjoineth a little Church, in a window whereof is portraied and set out the history of the said *Winifride*, how her head was cut off, and set on againe by Saint *Benno*. Nere unto this place in the time of *Giraldus*, who yet knew not this well, there was, as him selfe writeth, *a rich veine and gainefull mine of silver, where men in seeking after silver pierced and pried into the very bowels of the Earth.* C

This part of the Country, because it smileth so pleasantly upon the beholders with a beautifull shew, and was long since subject unto Englishmen, the Welsh named *Teg-Engle*, that is, *Faire England*. But whereas one hath termed it *Tegenia*, and thought that the *Igeni* there planted themselues, take heede I advise you, that you bee not overhasty to beleeue him. Certes, the name of the *Iceni* wrong put downe heere deceived the good man. Then upon the shore, you may see *Flint Castle*, which King Henry the Second beganne, and King Edward the First finished: and it gaue the name unto this shire: where King Richard the Second circumvented by them who should haue beene most trusty, was cunningly induced to renounce the crowne as vnable for certaine defectes to rule; and was delivered into the hands of Henry of Lancaster Duke of Hereford, who soone after claimed the Kingdome and crowne beeing then voide by his cession, as his inheritance descended from King Henry the third, and to this his devised claime the Parliament assented, and he was established in the kingdome. After *Flint* by the East border of the shire, nere to Cheshire, standeth *Hawarden* commonly called *Harden-Castle*, not far from the shore; out of which when *David Lhewelins* brother had led away prisoner, Roger *Clifford, Iustice of Wales*, hee raised there by a most bloudy warre against himselfe and his people, wherein the Princedome of the Welsh nation was utterly overthrowne. But this castle anciently holden by the Seneschal ship of the Earles of *Chester*, was the seat of the Barons *de Mount-hault*, who grew up to a most honorable familie, and gaue for their Armes in *A shield Azure a Lion rampant Argent*: and bettered their dignity and estate by marriage with *Cecilie* one of the coheires of Hugh D' *Albency* Earle of *Arundell*. But in the end, for default of male issue Robert the last Baron of this race, made it over as I haue said already, to *Isabel* Queene of *England* wife to King Edward the Second. Howbeit the possession of the Castle was transferred afterward to the *Stanleys*, now Earles of *Darbie*. D E F

Flint.

Harden.

Barons of Mont-hault. Or *De monte Alto.*

Through the South part of this shire lying beneath these places aboue named, wande-

Digitized by Google

A wandereth *Alen* a little river: neere unto which in a hill hard by *Kelken*, a small village, there is a well, the water whereof at certaine set times riseth and falleth, after the manner of the sea-tides. Upon this *Alen*, standeth *Hope Castle* in Welsh *Caer Gurle*, in which King Edward the First retired himselfe when the Welshmen had upon the sodaine set upon his soldiers being out of array: and where good milstones are wrought out of the rocke: also, *Mold*, in Welsh *Guid Cruc* a castle, belonging in ancient time to the Barons of *Monthault*: both which places shew many tokens of Antiquity. Hope castle. Milstones. Mold.

Neere unto *Hope*, a certaine gardiner, when I was first writing this worke, digB ging somewhat deepe into the ground, happened upon a very ancient peece of worke, concerning which there grew many divers opinions of sundry men: But hee that will with any diligence reade *M. Vitruvius Pollio*, shall verie well perceiue, it was nothing else but a Stouph or hote house begunne by the Romans, who as their riotous excesse grewe together with their wealth, used bathes exceeding much. In length it was fiue elns, in bredth foure, and about halfe an eln deepe, Enclosed with walles of hard stone, the paving laied with bricke pargetted with lime morter: the arched rouse over it supported with small pillers made of bricke, which rouse was of tiles pargetted over likewise verie smooth, having holes heere and there through it, wherein were placed certaine earthen pipes of potters worke, by C which the heat was conveied, and so as hee saith, *Volvebant hypocausta vaporem*, that is, *the Stuples did send away a waulming hote vapor*. And who would not thinke this was one of these kindes of worke which *Giraldus* wondered at especially in *Isca*? writing thus as hee did of the Romans workes. *That* (saith hee) *which a man would judge among other things notable, there may you see on every side stouphs made with mervailous great skill, breathing out heat closely at certaine holes in the sides, and narrow tunnels*. Whose worke this was the tiles there did declare beeing imprinted with these wordes LEGIO XX. that is, *The twentieth Legion*, which, as I haue shewed alreadie before, abode at *Chester* scarce sixe miles a side from hence. Baths or hote waters.

D Neere unto this river *Alen*, in a certaine streight set about with woods standeth *Coles-hull*, *Giraldus* termeth it *Carbonarium collem*, that is, *Coles Hill*, where when King Henry the Second had made preparation with as great care as ever any did, to giue battaile unto the Welsh, the English by reason of their disordered multitude drawing out their battailions in their rankes, and not ranged close in good array, lost the field and were defeited: yea and the very Kings standerd was forsaken by Henrie of *Essex*, who in right of inheritance was Standard-bearer to the Kings of England. For which cause hee beeing afterwards charged with treason, and by his challenger overcome in combate, had his goods confiscate and seized into the kings hands, and hee displeased with himselfe for his cowardise, put on a E coule, and became a monke. Coles-hal. p. 443.

Another little parcell there is of this shire on this side the river *Dee*, dismembred, as it were from this, which the English call *English Mailor*. Of this I treated in the County of Chester, whiles I spake of *Bangor*: and there is no reason to iterate the same heere which hath beene already spoken of before. Neither doth it affourd any thing in it worth the reporting, unlesse it bee *Han-mere*, by a Meres side, whereof a right ancient and respectiue familie there dwelling, tooke their surname. English Mailor. Ha-mere.

The Earles of *Chester* as they skirmished by occasions, and advantage of opportunity with the Welsh, were the first Normans that brought this Country under F their subjection, whereupon wee reade in ancient recordes. *The County of Flint appertaineth to the dignity of the sword of Chester*: and the eldest sonnes of the K. K. of England were in old time styled by the Title of Earles of Chester and of Flint. But notwithstanding King Edward the First, supposing it would bee very commodious both for the maintenance of his owne powre and also to keepe under the Welsh, held in his owne hands both this and all the sea coast of Wales. As for the Earles of Chester.

Digitized by Google

The prudent policy of Edward the first.

in-land Countries, hee gaue them to his Nobles as hee thought good: following herein the policy of the Emperour *Augustus*, who undertooke himselfe to governe the provinces that were strongest and lay out most, but permitted *Proconsuls* by lot to rule the rest. Which he did in shew to defend the Empire, but in very deed to haue all the armes and martiall men under his owne commande.

In this County of Flint there be Parishes in all. 28.

PRINCES

PRINCES OF WALES.

AS concerning the Princes of Wales of Britiſh bloud in ancient times, you may reade in the Hiſtorie of Wales publiſhed in print: For my part I thinke it requiſite and pertinent to my intended purpoſe to ſet downe ſummarily thoſe of latter daies, deſcended from the roiall line of England.

King Edward the Firſt, vnto whom his father King Henrie the Third had granted the Principalitie of Wales, when hee had obtained the Crowne, and *Llewellin Ap. Gryffith* the laſt Prince of the Britiſh race was ſlain, & therby the ſinewes as it were of the principalitie were cut: in the twelft yeere of his reigne, vnited the ſame vnto the Kingdome of England: And the whole prouince ſware fealty and allegeance vnto Edward of *Caernaruon* his ſonne whom hee made Prince of VVales. But King Edward the Second conferred not vpon his ſonne Edward, the title of Prince of Wales, but onely the name of *Earle of Cheſter* and of *Flint*, ſo farre as euer I could learne out of the Records, and by that title ſummoned him to Parliament being then nine yeres old. K. Edward the Third firſt created his eldeſt ſonne Edward ſurnamed the *Blacke Prince* the Mirour of Chiualrie (being then Duke of Cornwall and Earle of Cheſter) Prince of Wales by ſolemne inueſture, with a cap of eſtate, and Coronet ſet on his head, a gold ring put vpon his finger, and a ſiluer vierge deliuered into his hand, with the aſſent of the Parliament: who in the very floure of his martiall glory was taken away by vntimely death too too ſoone, to the vniuerſall griefe of all England. Afterwards King Edward the Third inueſted with the ſaid honour Richard of *Burdeaux* the ſaid Princes ſonne, as heire apparent to the Crowne who was depoſed from his Kingdome by King Henrie the Fourth, and hauing no iſſue was cruelly diſpatched by violent death. The ſaid King Henrie the Fourth at the formall requeſt of the Lords and Commons beſtowed this Principalitie with the title of Cheſter and Flint, with ſolemne inueſture, & a kiſſe in full Parliament vpon his eldeſt ſonne, who glorioufly bare the name of King Henrie the Fifth. His ſonne King Henrie the Sixth who at his fathers death was an infant in the cradle, conferred likewiſe this honor which he neuer had himſelfe, vpon his yong ſonne Edward, whoſe vnhappy fortune it was to haue his braines daſhed out cruelly by the faction of Yorke, being taken priſoner at *Tewkesbury* field. Not long after King Edward the Fourth hauing obtained the Crowne created Edward his yong ſonne Prince of Wales, who was afterwards in the lineall ſucceſsion of Kings, Edward the Fifth of that name. And within a while after his Vnkle King Richard the Third who made him away, ordained in his roome, Edward his owne ſonne, whom King Edward the Fourth had before made Earle of Salisbury,

See pag. 114.

See pag. 164.

Afterward a golden vierge was vſed.

but

Digitized by Google

but hee died quickly after. Then King Henrie the seuenth first created A
his eldest sonne *Arthur*, Prince of Wales, and when he was dead, Henrie,
his other sonne well knowen in the world by the name of King Henrie
the eight. Every one of these had the Principality of Wales giuen unto
them by the foresaid solemne inuesture, and delivery of a Patent, *To hold
to themselves and their Heires, Kings of England.* For Kings would not be-
reave themselves of so excellent an occasion to doe well by their eldest
sonnes, but thought it very good pollicie by so great a benefit to ob-
lige them when they pleased. Queene Marie, Queene Elizabeth, and B
King Edward, the children of King Henrie the Eighth, although they
never had investiture, nor Patent, yet were commonly named in their
order Princes of Wales. For, at that time, Wales was by authority of
27.H.8. Parliament so annexed and united to the Kingdome of England, that
both of them were governed under the same law: or, that you may
read it abridged out of the Act of Parliament. The Kings country or
" dominion of Wales shall stand and continue for euer incorporated, v-
" nited, and annexed, to and with the realme of England and all and sin- C
" gular person and persons borne and to be borne in the said principali-
" tie, countrie, or dominion of Wales, shall haue, enioy, and inherit all
" and singular freedomes, liberties, rights, priuiledges, and lawes, within
" this Realme, and other the Kings dominions, as other the Kings sub-
" iects naturally borne within the same, haue, enioy, and inherit: and the
" lawes, ordinances, and statutes of the Realme of England for euer, and
" none other shall be had, vsed, practised, & executed in the saide country,
" or dominion of Wales, and euery part thereof, in like manner, forme, D
" and order, as they be and shall be in this Realme, and in such like maner
" and forme, as heereafter shall be further established and ordained. This
" Act, and the calme commande of King Henrie the Seuenth preparing
way for it, effected that in a short time, which the violent power of o-
ther Kings armes, and especially of Henrie the fourth with extreme ri-
gour also of lawes, could not draw on in many yeeres. For euer sithence
the British nation hath continued as faithfully and dutifully in their
loyall allegiance to the Crowne of England, as any other part of the E
Realme whatsoeuer. Now am I to returne out of Wales into England,
and must goe vnto the *Brigantes*.

BRIGANTES. F

Digitized by Google

BRIGANTES.

BRITAINE, *which hitherto hath, as it were, launched out with huge Promontories, looking on the one side toward Germanie, on the other side toward Ireland, now as if it were affraid of the Sea violently inrushing upon it, withdraweth it selfe farther in, and by making larger separations of lands retyreth backe, gathered into a farre narrower breadth. For, it is not past one hundred miles broad from coast to coast, which on both sides passe on in a manner with streight and direct shores Northward, as farre as to Scotland. All this part wellneere of the Iland, whiles the Romane Empire stood upright and flourished in Britaine, was inhabited by the* BRIGANTES. *For,* Plinie *writeth, that they dwelt from the East sea to the West. A nation this was right valiant, populous withall, & of especially note among ancient Authors, who all doe name them,* BRIGANTES, *unlesse it be* Stephanus *onely, in his booke* Of Cities; *who called them* BRIGAE: *in which place, that which he wrote of them is defective at this day in the bookes, by reason that the sentence is unperfect. If I should thinke that these were called* Brigantes, *of* Briga, *which in the ancient Spanish tongue signified* A Citie, *I should not satisfie my selfe; seeing it appeereth for certaine out of* Strabo, *that it is a meere Spanish word. If I were of opinion with* Goropius *that out of the Low Dutch tongue, they were termed* Brigantes, *as one would say* Free-hands, *should I not obtrude upon you his dreames for dainties? Howsoever the case standeth, our Britans, or Welshmen, if they see any of a bad disposition, & audaciously playing lawlesse and leawd parts, use to say of them by way of a common merry quippe,* Wharret Brigans, *that is,* They play the Brigants. *And the Frenchmen at this day, alluding as it seemeth to the ancient language of the Gaules, usually terme such leawd fellowes* Brigans *like as Pirats shipes,* Brigantins. *But whether the force of the word was such in old time in the Gaules or Britans language, or whether our* Brigantes *were such like men, I dare not determine. Yet, if my memorie faile me not* Strabo *calleth the Brigantes (a people about Alpes)* Grassatores, *that is,* Robbers, *and* Iulius *a* Belgian *a young man of desperat boldnesse, who counted power, authority, honestie, and vertue to be nothing but naked names, is in* Tacitus *surnamed* Briganticus. *With which kind of vice, our old* Brigantes *may seeme to have beene tainted, when they so robbed and spoiled the neighbour inhabitants, that the Emperour*

Brigantes, whereof they tooke name.

See Pasquier in Les Recherches de France. lib. 6. cap. 40.

Digitized by Google

Emperour Antoninus Pius *for this cause tooke away a great part of their country from them, as* Pausanias *witnesseth, who writeth thus of them:* Ἀπετέμνετο ὁ Ἀντωνῖνος ὁ εὐσεβὴς καὶ τῶν ἐν Βρεττανίᾳ Βριγάντων τὴν πολλὴν, ὅτι ἐπεστράτευόν τε καὶ ὅτι συνῆψαν πόλεμον Γενουνίαις ταῖς ὑπὸ Ῥωμαίοις, *that is*, Antoninus Pius cut the Brigantes in Britaine short, of a great part of their country, becauſe they beganne to take armes and in hoſtile maner to inuade *Genunia*, a region ſubject to the Romanes. *Neither will any, I hope, take this as a reproch: Surely, I ſhould ſeeme farre unlike my ſelfe, if I ſell now to taxe ignominouſly any priuate perſon, much leſſe a nation. Neither was this counted a reprochfull imputation in that warlicke age when all nations reckoned that their right, which they could winne, or hold by might and dint of ſword.* Roberies, *ſaith Cæſar*, among the Germans are not noted with infamie, ſuch I meane as are committed without the borders of every State, and they allow the practiſe thereof to exerciſe their youth withal, and to keepe them from ydleneſſe. *And for a reaſon not unlike, the* Pæones, *among the Greekes are ſo called,* quia Percuſſores, *that is,* becauſe they were cutters: *The* Quadi *among the Germans, and the* Chaldæi *likewiſe, are reported to haue gotten thoſe names, becauſe they uſed to robbe and kill.*

Reinerus Reineccius.

Now, in that Florianus Del-Campe, *a Spaniard, hath with to much affectation derived our* Brigantes *from Spaine into Ireland, and from thence into Britaine, grounding upon no other conjecture, but that he found the Citie* Brigantia *in his owne country Spaine, he hath I feare me, ſwarued from the Truth. For, in caſe our* Brigantes *and thoſe in Ireland had not the ſame name both for one cauſe, I had rather with my friend, the right learned* Thomas Savil *judge, that as well diuers of our* Brigantes, *as alſo others nations of Britaine, from the firſt comming of the Romans hither, departed into Ireland, ſome for deſire of quietneſſe and eaſe; others, that the Lordly dominion of the Romans might not be an eieſore unto them: & others againe, becauſe they would not by their good will looſe that liberty in their old age, which by nature they were endowed with in their childhood. But, that* Claudius *the Emperour was the firſt of all the Romans who ſet upon theſe our* Brigantes, *and brought them under the Romane dominion,* Seneca *in his Play ſheweth by theſe verſes.*

Yet are they in Ireland called Brigantes in ſome Copies.

Ille Britannos
Vltra noti littora Ponti & cæruleos
Scuta *Brigantes*, dare Romulæis colla catenis
Iuſsit, & ipſum nova Romanæ jura ſecuris
Tremere Oceanum.

The Britans ſuch as ſeated are beyond the knowen Sea-coaſt,
And Brigants *with blew peinted ſhields, he forced with his hoaſt,*
To yeeld their neckes in Romane chaines, as captiue to be led;
And euen the Ocean this new powre of Romane-ax to dred.

And yet I haue beene of this mind, that they were not then conquered, but committed themſelues rather into the tuition and protection of the Romans. For, that which he poetically endited, the Hiſtoriographers doe not mention. And Tacitus *recordeth how by occaſion at that time of certaine diſcords riſen among the* Brigantes, Oſtorius *who now made preparation for new warres, was hindered and pulled backe, which he with the execution of a few, eaſily appeaſed. At which time, the*

Brigantes,

Digitized by Google

A Brigantes had Cartiſmandua, a right noble and puiſſant Lady for their Queene, who intercepted Caratacus, and delivered him into the Romans hands. Hereupon enſued welth of welth and proſperity, roiotous and incontinent life: in ſo much, as forſaking her husband Venutius his bed, ſhe joined herſelfe in marriage with Velloca-
tus his Eſquire, and made him King. Which foule fact was the overthrow ſhortly af-
ter of her houſe, and thereby a bloudy and mortall warre was enkindled. The love and affection of the country went generally with the lawfull husband, but the Queenes un-
B temperate luſt and cruelty were peremptorie, in maintaining the adulterer. She, by crafty plots and miſchievous meanes intercepteth the brother and kinſfolke of Venu-
tius. Venutius againe for his part pricked forward with ſhamefull diſgrace, by the helpe of friends whom he procured, and the rebellion withall of the Brigantes themſelves, brought Cartiſmandua into great extremities. Then, upon her inſtant Cartiſmandua. Tacitus.
unto the Romans for aide, gariſons were ſet, Cohorts and wings of foote and horſe were ſent, which after ſundry skirmiſhes with variable event delivered her per-
ſon out of perill: yet ſo, as that the Kingdome remained to Venutius, and the warre
C with the Romanes: who were not able to ſubdue the Brigantes before the time of Veſpaſian. For, then Petilius Cerealis having invaded this country, fought many battailes, and ſome of them very bloudy: and either conquered, or elſe waſted a great part of the Brigantes. Whereas Tacitus writeth, that this Queene of the Brigantes delivered Caratacus priſoner unto Claudius the Emperour, there is in that excellent author a manifeſt ὑστερολογία: and the ſame noted a good while ſince * The putting of one time for another.
by Iuſtus Lipſius deeply inſighted in underſtanding old Authors. For, neither was this Caratacus Prince of the Silures and Ordevices led in pompe at that tri-
D umph of Claudius, nor yet Caratacus the ſonne of Cunobelinus (for ſo is he called in the Roman Faſti, whom Dio nameth Catacratus.) Of whom Aulus Plauti-
us, if not in the very ſame yeere, yet in the next following triumphed by way of O-
vation. But let others ſift out theſe matters, & ther of I have already ſaid ſomwhat. In the Emperour Hadrians time, when, as Aelius Spartianus ſaith, The Bri-
tans could not be contained under the Romans dominion, it may ſeeme that theſe our Brigantes revolted from the Romans and made a turbulent inſur-
rection. For, had it not beene ſo, there was no cauſe why Iuvenall who then li-
E ved ſhould thus write.

Dirue Maurorum attegias, & caſtra Brigantum.

Downe with the Moores ſheepe cotes and folds,
Downe with the Brigantes forts and holds.

Neither afterward in the time of Antoninus Pius, was their courage, as it may ſeeme, very much abated, when he tooke away part of their territories from them,
F becauſe they had mad rodes, as I have ſaid before, into Genunia, or Guinethia, a province confederate with the Romans.

If I durſt by our Critickes good leave (who in theſe daies preſuming ſo much of their great wits are ſupercriticall) me thinkes, I could heere cleare Tacitus of a fault or two, which ſitteth cloſe to him, as concerning the Brigantes. The one is

in

in the twelfth book of his Annales, *where I would read,* (*for* Venutius out of the State of the Iugantes) out of the State of the Brigantes: *which* Tacitus *himselfe seemeth to insinuate in the third booke of his Histories. The other, in the life of* Agricola. The Brigantes, *saith he,* under the leading of a Woman, burnt the Colonie &c. *Where truth would haue you read,* The Trinobantes. *For he speaketh of Queene* Boadicia, *who had nothing to doe with the* Brigantes. *But, the* Trinobantes, *she* stirred *indeed to rebellion, and burnt the Colonie* * Camalodunum.

A place in Tacitus corrected.

* *Maldon.*

But, this country of theirs so exceeding large, which the further it goeth the narrower it waxeth, riseth on high in the mids with continued ridges and edges of hils, (*as Italie is raised up with* Apennius) *which make a partition betweene those Counties into which it is now divided. For, beneath those hils toward the East and the German Sea, lieth York-shire, and the Bishopricke of Duresme; and on the West side, Lancashire, Westmerland, and Cumberland, all which countries in the first infancie of the English-Saxons Empire, where contained within the Kingdome of the* Deiri. *For, they call these Countries, the Kingdome of the Nordanhumbers, and devided them in two parts;* Deira, *called in that age* Deirland, *which is neerer unto us and on this side* Tine: *and* Bernicia, *which lying beyond* Tine, *reached as farre as* Edenbotrough Frith *in Scotland: which parts although they had their severall Kings for a long time, yet at length grew all to be one kingdome. And, that I may note this one thing by the way, whereas in the life of* Charles the Great *it is red thus,* Eardulph King of the Nordanhumbers, that is, De-Irland, being driven out of his country unto Charles the Great &c. *we must read jointly,* Dierland, *and understand the place of this country, and not of* Ireland, *as some haue misconceiued.*

A B C D

YORK-E

F

Digitized by Google

YORKE-SHIRE.

THe County of YORKE, in the Saxon tonge Ꮭuerpic-ſcyre, Ꮭeforpic-ſcyre, & Ebora-ſcyre, commonly YORKE-SHIRE, the greateſt Shire by far, of al England, is thought to bee in a temperate meaſure fruitfull. If in one place there bee ſtonie and ſandy barraine ground, in another place there are for it cornfields as rich and fruitfull: if it be voide and deſtitute of woods heere, you ſhall finde it ſhadowed there with moſt thicke foreſts: ſo providently uſeth nature ſuch a temperature, that the whole country may ſeeme by reaſon alſo of that variety more gracefull and delectable. Where it bendeth Weſtward, it is bounded with the hilles, I ſpake off, from Lancaſhire and Weſtmorland.

On the North-ſide it hath the Biſhopricke of Durham, which the river *Tees* with a continued courſe ſeparateth from it. On the Eaſt-ſide the Germaine ſea lieth ſore upon it: and the South-ſide is encloſed firſt with Cheſhire and Darby-ſhire, then with Nottingham-ſhire, and after, with Lincoln-ſhire; where that famous arme of the ſea *Humber* floweth betweene, into which all the rivers well neere that water this ſhire empty themſelues, as it were, into their common receptacle. Humber.

This whole ſhire is divided into three partes: which according to three quarters of the world are called *The Weſt-Riding*, *The Eaſt-Riding*, *The* and *North-Riding*. Weſt-Riding, for a good while is compaſſed in with the river * *Ouſe*, with the bound of Lancaſhire, and with the South limits of the ſhire, and beareth toward the Weſt and South. *Eaſt-Riding*, looketh to the Sunne-riſing and the Ocean, which together with the river *Derwent* incloſeth it. *North-Riding* reacheth Northward, hemmed in, as it were, with the river *Tees* with *Derwent* and a long race of the river *Ouſe*. In that Weſt part, out of the Weſterne mountaines or hils in the confines, iſſue many rivers which *Ouſe* alone, entertaineth every one & carrieth them all with him unto *Humber*. Neither can I ſee any fitter way to deſcribe this part, than to follow the ſtreames of *Done*, *Calder*, *Aire*, *Wherfe*, *Nid* and *Ouſe*, which ſpringing out of theſe hilles, are the rivers of moſt account, and runne by places likewiſe of greateſt importance. * Firſt called Vre and Your. Weſt. riding.

The river *Danus*, commonly called *Don*, and *Dune*, ſo termed, as it ſhould ſeeme for that it is carried in a chanell ſome-what flat, ſhallow and low by the ground (for ſo much ſignifieth *Don* in the Britiſh language) after it hath ſaluted *Wortley*, which gaue ſurname to a worſhipfull family, as alſo *Wentworth* hard by, whence beſide other gentlemen as well in this Country, as elſe where, the Barons of *Wentworth* haue derived both their originall and name; runneth firſt by *Sheafield* a towne of great name (like as other ſmall townes adjoyning) for the Smithes therein (conſidering there bee many iron mines there about) fortified alſo with a ſtrong and ancient Caſtle, which in right line deſcended from the *Lovetofts*, the Lords *Furnivall*, and *Th.* Lord *Neuil* of *Halumſhire*, unto the *Talbots*, Earles of Shrewsbury. From thence *Don* clad with alders, and other trees goeth to *Rotheram*, which glorieth in Thomas *Rotheram* ſometime Archbiſhop of Yorke, a wiſe man, bearing the name of the towne, beeing borne therein, and a ſingular benefactor thereunto, who founded and endowed there a Colledge with three ſchooles in it to teach children writing, Grammar, and Muſicke, which the greedy iniquity of theſe our times hath already ſwallowed. The river Don. Wortley. Wentworth. Sheafield. Furnivall. Rotheram.

Then looketh it up to *Connisborow* or *Conines-borrough* an ancient caſtle, in the Britiſh tonge *Caer Conan*, ſeated upon a rock, into which, what time as *Aurelius Ambroſius* had ſo diſcomfited and ſcattered the Engliſh Saxons at *Maisbelly*, that they tooke Connisborow. Florilegus. 487.

Digitized by Google

them to their heeles, and fled every man the next way hee could finde, *Hengeſt* A
their Captaine retyred himſelfe for ſafety: and few daies after brought his men forth
to battaile before the Campe againſt the Britans that purſewed him, where hee
fought a bloudy field to him and his: For, a great number of men were there cut
in peeces: and the Britans having intercepted him, chopt of his head, if we may
beleeue the Britiſh Hiſtory rather than the Engliſh-Saxon Chronicles, which re-
port that he being outwome with travell and labour, died in peace. But this *Conings-*
borough in latter ages was the poſſeſſion of the Earles of *Warren*. Afterwards, he
runneth under *Sprotburg* the ancient ſeat of that ancient family of the *Fitz-Williams*
The family of Fitz-Williams. Knights, who are moſt honourably allied and of kin to the nobleſt houſes of Eng- B
land, and from whom deſcended Sir *William Fitz-Williams* Earle of *Southhampton*,
in our fathers remembrance, and Sir *William Fitz-Williams* late Lord Deputy of Ire-
land. But in proceſſe of time this is fallen to the *Copleys*, like as *Elmeſly* with other
poſſeſſions of theirs in this tract, are come by right of inheritance to the *Sauils*.

From hence *Done* running with a divided ſtreame hard to an old towne, giveth it
Dan-caſtre. his owne name, which we at this day call *Dan-caſter*, the Scots *Don-caſtle*, the Sax-
ons Dona-ceaſtep, *Ninius*, *Caer Daun*, but *Antonine* the Emperour DANVM, like
as the booke of *Notices*: which hath recorded that the Captaine of the Criſpinian
Horſemen, lay there in Gariſon under the Generall of Britajne. This about the
yeere of our Lord 759. was ſo burnt with fire from heauen, and laie ſo buried under C
the owne ruines, that it could ſcarce breath againe. A large plot it ſheweth yet,
where a Citadell ſtood, which men thinke was then conſumed with fire: in which
place I ſaw the Church of S. Georges, a faire Church, and the onely Church they
haue in the towne.

Beneath this towne Southward ſcarce fiue miles off is *Tickhill*, which I am not
willing to omit, an old towne, fenſed with as old a Caſtle, large enough, but having
onely a ſingle wall about it, and with an high mount whereon ſtandeth a round
Tickhill. Keepe. It carried in old time ſuch a dignity with it, that the Manours and Lords
belonging thereto were called *the Honour of Tickhill*. In the reigne of Henry the
Firſt *Roger Buſly* held the poſſeſſion thereof: Afterwards the Earles of *Ewe* in Nor- D
Plac. anno. 3. Ioan. Reg. Pl. M. 4. H. 3. mandy were long ſince Lords of it by the gift of King Stephen. Then King Richard
the Firſt gave it unto Iohn his brother. In the Barons warre *Robert de Vipont* deteined
it for himſelfe, which that he ſhould redeliuer unto the Earle of *Ewe*, King Hen-
ry the Third put into his hands, the Caſtle of *Carleol*, and the County. But when
the King of France would not reſtore unto the Engliſh againe their poſſeſſions in
France, the King of England retained it to himſelfe, when as *Iohn* Earle of *Ewe* in
the right of *Alice* his great Grandmother claimed of King Edward the Firſt reſtitu-
tion thereof. At length *Richard* the Second King of England liberally gave it unto
Iohn of *Gaunt* Duke of Lancaſter.

But now by this time *Done* that often riſeth heere and overfloteth the fields, ga- E
thering his divided waters into one ſtreame againe, when he hath for a while run
in one channell through *Hatfeld Chace* (where there is great game and hunting of
red Deere) being divided eft-ſoone, ſpeedeth himſelfe on the one hand to *Idel* a ri-
ver in Nottinghamſhire, on the other to *Are*, that he and they together may fall
into *Humber*. In which very place there are environed with theſe riuers *Diche-march*
Marſhland. and *Marſhland*, little Merſh Countries or River-Ilands rather, taking up in circuit
much about fifteene miles, moſt plentifull of greene graſſe, paſſing good for fee-
ding of Cattell, and on every ſide gamiſhed, as it were, with prety townes.
Yet ſome of the Inhabitants are of opinion, that the land there, is hollow and
hanging, yea and that, as the waters riſe, the ſame alſo is heaued up: a thing that F
Pomponius Mela hath written concerning *Antrum* an Iſle in France.

But among thoſe Beakes and Brookes that conveie their ſtreames hither, I muſt
Noſthill. Saint Oſwalds. not overpaſſe *Went*, which floweth out of a ſtanding Poole neere unto *Noſthill*,
where ſometime ſtood an Abbay conſecrated to *Oſwald*, both a King and a Saint
which *A.* Confeſſour to King Henry the Firſt re-edified. But ſince the diſſolution it
hath

Digitized by Google

A hath beene the dwelling house of the *Gargraues*, knights of especiall good respect.

Calder springing in the very confines of Lancashire, runneth along certaine townes of no account; among which, at *Gretland* in the toppe of an hill (whereunto there is no ascent but of one side, was digged up this Votiue Altar; erected, as it should seeme, to the tutelar God of the whole State of the *Brigants*: which altar was to be seene at Bradley, in the house of the right worshipfull Sir Iohn *Savill* Knight, Baron of the Eschequer, but now among Sir Robert *Cottons* Antiquities. The river Calder.

On the other side.

B

DVI CI. BRIG.
ET NVM. AVGG.
T. AVR. AVRELIAN
VS DD PRO SE
ET SVIS. S. M. A. G. S.

ANTONINO
III. ET GET. COSS.

Anno Christ 209. — 209

That is, *To the God of the whole Communalty and state of the Brigantes, and to the* C *sacred Maiestie of the Augusti*, Titus Aurelius Aurelianus *hath dedicated for himselfe and his.* (The letters that bee last of all, passe my skill altogither) *When Antonine the third time, and Geta were Consuls.*

Now whether that DVI, be *God*, whom the Britans now call *Diw*, or a peculiar local God, or *Genius* of the *Brigantes*, I leaue for to be discussed by them, that are better learned: *Like as the soules are diuided and distributed among them that are borne* (saith Symmachus) *euen so are Fatal Genij, among nations, And the diuine minde allotteth sundry keepers and guardians to particular Countries.* For, thus they were in old-time perswaded in their diuinity, and thus they beleeued. And, to say nothing of forraine nations, whose historie is very full of such peculiar and locall Gods; D the Britans had in that part which now is called ESSEX, ANDATES: in Cumberland, BELLO-TVCADRVS: in Northumberland VITERINVS, and MOGONTVS, as shall appeere more evidently out of those Inscriptions, which I will set downe in due place. *Servius Honoratus* likewise hath well and truely observed, that these *Locall* or *Topick Gods* doe never passe unto other Countries. But to returne unto the river *Calder*: which when by the comming in of other waters he is growne bigge and carrieth a fuller streame, hath a faire bridge over it at *Eland*: neere unto which, at *Grimscarre*, were brickes found with this inscription. DVI. The Genij of Places. Lib. Ep. 40.

E

COH. IIII. BRE.

For, the Romans flourishing in military prowesse, in great wisdome and pollicie exercised both their Legions and Cohorts in time of peace, to withstand Idlenesse; by casting of ditches, making of high-waies, baking of brickes, building of bridges &c. Vopiscus in Probus.

F *Calder* afterward among the very hils leaveth on the left hand *Halifax* a most famous towne, lying from West to East upon the steepe descent of an hill. And not many ages since, tooke it this name; whereas before time it was called *Horton*, as some of the Inhabitants doe report, who tell this prety story also, touching the alteration of the name. Halifax. Some would haue it to bee called aforetime, the Chappell in the Groue.

A certaine Clerke, as they call him, was farre in loue with a maiden who

Digitized by Google

when he might not haue his purpose of her, for all the faire meanes and entis- A
mentes hee could use, his loue beeing turned unto rage (vilanous wretch that hee
was) cut off the maides head: which beeing hung afterwards upon an Eugh tree,
the common people counted as an hallowed relique, untill it was rotten, yea and
they came devoutly to visit it, and every one gathered and carried away with him a
branch or sprig of the sayd tree. But after the tree was bare and nothing left but the
very stock (such was the credulity of that time) it maintained the opinion of reve-
rence and religion still. For, the people were perswaded, that the little veines that
are stretched out and spred betweene the barke and bodie of the eugh tree in man-
ner of haires or fine threads, were the very haires in deed of the virgins head. Here- B
upon, they that dwelt there about repaired on pilgrimage hither, and such resort
there was unto it, that *Horton* beeing but a little village before, grew up to a great
Fax what it is. towne, and was called by a new name *Halig-Fax*, or *Hali-fex*, that is, *Holy haire*. For,
the Englishmen dwelling beyond *Trent*, called the haire of the head *Fax*. Whence
also there is a familie in this Country, of gentlemen, named *Faire-fax*, of the faire
bush of their haire. They therefore, which by resemblance of the name gather this
Halifax law. to bee Ptolomees *Olicana*, bee farre deceived. Now this place is become famous
as well among the multitude by reason of a law there, whereby they behead
streightwaies whosoever are taken stealing: as also amongst the learned: for they
report that *Ioannes de Sacro Bosco* the Author of the *Sphare*, was here borne: yet more C
famous it is, for the greatnesse of the Parish, which reckoneth in it eleuen Chappels;
whereof two, bee Parish-chappels, and to the number of twelue thousand people
therein. So that the inhabitants are wont to giue out, that this parish of theirs
mainteineth more men and women, than other living creatures of what kinde soe-
ver. Whereas you shall see elsewhere in England, in the most fruitfull and fer-
tile places, many thousands of sheepe, and very few men, as if folke had given
place to flockes of sheepe and heards of neat, or else were devoured of them.
Moreover, the industrie of the inhabitants heere is admirable, who in a barraine
soile, wherein there is no commodious, nay scarce any dwelling and living at all,
haue so come up and flourished by clothing (a trade which they tooke to not aboue D
three score and tenne yeere agoe at the farthest) that they greatly enrich their
owne estates, and winne the praise from all their neighbours: yea, and haue pro-
Almond-bu- ved the saying to bee true, *That barrain places giue a good edge to industry*: and that
ry. hence it is, that *Norimberg* in Germany, *Venice* and *Genua* in Italie, and *Limoges* in
France, situate all in barain places are become right flourishing Cities. Sixe miles
from hence and not farre from the right side of the river *Calder*, neere unto *Al-
mond-bury* a little towne, standing upon an high and steepe hill which hath no
easie passage on even ground unto it but of one side, are seene the manifest tokens
of a rampier, some ruines of walles and of a Castle, which was garded about with
a triple strength of forts and bulwarkes. Some will haue this also to haue beene E
OLICANA: But the truth saith otherwise, and namely that it is CAMBODVNVM,
which *Ptolomee* calleth amisse CAMVLODVNVM, and *Beda* by a word divided,
Cambodu- CAMPO-DVNVM.
num.

This is proved by the distance thereof, on the one side from MANCVNIVM,
on the other from CALCARIA, according to which *Antonine* placeth it.
Moreover it seemeth to haue flourished in very great honour, when the English
Saxons first beganne to rule. For, the Kings towne it was, and had in it a Ca-
thedrall Church built by *Paulinus* the Apostle of these partes, and the same dedi-
Arth. York. cated to Saint Alban: whence in steede of *Albon-bury*, it is now called *Almon-
bury*. But when *Ceadwall* the Britan and *Penda* the *Mercian* made sharpe warre F
upon *Edwin* the Prince of these Countries, it was set on fire by the enemie, as *Beda*
writeth, which the very adust and burnt colour as yet remaining upon the stones
doth testifie. Yet afterwards there was a Castle built in the same place, which
King Stephen, as I haue red, confirmed unto Henry *Lacy*.

Hard

Digitized by Google

A Hard unto it lieth *Whitley*, the habitation of an ancient and notable familie of *Beaumont*, which notwithstanding is different from that house of the Barons and Viconnts *Beau-mont*, yet it was of great name in this tract before their comming into England. Whitley.

Calder now leaving these places behinde him, and having passed by *Kirkley* an house in times past of religious Nunnes, and the tombe of *Robin Hood* that right good and honest Robber (in which regard he is so much spoken of) goeth to *Dewsborough* seated under an high hill. Whether it had the name of Dvi that tutelar God of the place, of whom I wrote a little before, I am not able to say: Surely the B name is not unlike, for it soundeth as much as *Duis Burgh*, and flourished at the verie first infancie, as it were, of the Church springing up amongst the Englishmen in this Province: for, I haue heard, that there stood a Crosse heere with this Inscription. Kirkley. Dewsborough.

PAVLINVS HIC PRÆDICAVIT ET CELEBRAVIT.

C that is,

PAVLINVS HERE PREACHED AND CELEBRATED DIVINE SERVICE.

D And that this *Paulinus* was the first Archbishop of Yorke, about the yeere of our redemption 626. all Chronicles doe accord. From hence *Calder* running by *Thornhill* (which from knights of that surname is descended to the *Savills*) passeth hard by *Wakefield* a towne famous for clothing, for greatnesse, for faire building, a well frequented mercate, and a bridge: upon which King Edward the Fourth erected a beautifull chappell, in memoriall of those that lost their liues there in battaile. The possession some time this was of the Earles of *Warren and of Surry*, as also *Sandall* Castle adjoyning, which Iohn Earl of *Warren* (who was alwaies fleshly lustfull) built, when hee had used the wife of Thomas Earle of Lancaster more familiarly then honesty would require, to the end he might deteine and keepe E her in it securely, from her husband. By this townes side, when the civill warre was hote heere, in England and setled in the very bowels thereof, Richard Duke of Yorke, father to king Edward the Fourth (who chose rather to hazard his fortune: than to stay the good time thereof) was slaine in the field by those that tooke part with the house of Lancaster. The Tract lying heere round about for a great way together, is called *The Seigniory or Lordship of Wakefield*, and hath alwaies for the Seneschal or Steward one of the better sort of Gentlemen dwelling thereby. Which office the *Savills* haue oftentimes borne, who are heere a very great and numerous familie, and at this daie Sir *Iohn Savill* knight beareth it, who hath a very sightly faire house not farre off at *Howley*, which maketh a goodly shew. *Calder* is F gone scarce fiue miles farther, when hee betaketh both his water and his name also to the river *Are*. Where, at their very meeting together standeth betweene them *Medley*, in times past Mede-ley, so called for the situatiō, as it were, in the midest between two rivers. The feat it was in the age aforegoing, of Sir Robert *Waterton* Mr. of the horse to K. Hen. the Fourth, but now of Sir *Iohn Savil* a right worshipfull knight, and a most worthy Baron of the kings Exchequer, whom I acknowledge full gladly Wakefield. 1460. The Savils. Medley. Howley.

Digitized by Google

in his loue and courteſie to haue fauored me, & out of his learning to haue furthered this worke. This riuer *Are* ſpringing out of the bothom of the hil *Pennigent*, which among the Weſterne hils mounteth aloft aboue the reſt, doth forthwith ſo ſport himſelfe with winding in and out, as doubtfull whether hee ſhould returne backe to his ſpring head, or runne on ſtill to the ſea, that my ſelfe in going directly forward on my way was faine to paſſe ouer it ſeuen times in an houres riding. It is ſo calme, and milde, and carrieth ſo gentle and ſlow a ſtreame, that it ſeemeth not to runne at all but to ſtand ſtill, whence I ſuppoſe it tooke the name. For, as I haue ſaid before, *Ara* in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth *Milde*, *Stil*, and *Slow*: whereupon that ſlow riuer in France *Araris* hath his name. The Country lying about the head of this riuer, is called in our tongue *Craven*, perchance of the Britiſh word *Crage*, that is, *a Stone*. For, the whole tract there, is rough all over and vnpleaſant to ſee to, which craggie ſtones, hanging rockes, and rugged waies: in the mideſt whereof, as it were in a lurking hole, not farre from *Are*, ſtandeth *Skipton*: and lieth hidden and encloſed among ſteepe hilles, in like manner as *Latium* in Italie, which *Varro* ſuppoſeth to haue beene ſo called, becauſe it lieth cloſe vnder *Apennine* and the *Alpes*. The towne (for the manner of their building among theſe hilles) is faire enough, and hath a very proper and a ſtrong Caſtle, which Robert *de Rumeley* built, by whoſe poſterity it came by inheritance to the Earles of *Aumarle*. And when their inheritance for default of heires fell by eſcheat into the Kings hands, Robert *de Clifford*, whoſe heires are now Earles of Cumberland, by way of exchange obtained of King Edward the Second both this Caſtle, and alſo faire lands round about it every way, delivering into the kings hands in lieu of the ſame, the poſſeſſions that he had in the *Marches of Wales*.

The riuer Are.

Araris in France.

Craven.

Skipton.

Latium.

When *Are* is once paſt *Craven*, hee ſpreadeth broader and paſſeth by more pleaſant fields lying on each ſide of it, & *Kigheley* among them, which gaue name to the worſhipfull familie of *Kigheley*, ſo ſurnamed thereof. Of which family, Henry *Kigheley* obtained of King Edward the Firſt for this Manner of his *The liberty of a mercate and faire, and free warren. So that no man might enter into thoſe lands to hunt and chace in them, or to take any thing that pertained to the Warren, without the licence and good will of Henry himſelfe and his ſucceſſours*. Which was counted in that age for a ſpeciall fauour, and I note it once for all, that we may ſee, what *Free warren* was. But the male iſſue of this family in the right line ended in Henry *Kighley of Inskip*. Howbeit, the daughters and heires were wedded to William *Cauendiſh*, now Baron *Cauendiſh* of *Hardwick*, and to Thomas *Worſeley* of *Boothes*. From hence *Are* paſſeth beſide *Kirkſtall*, an Abbay in times paſt of no ſmall reckoning, founded by Henry *Lacy*, in the yeere 1147. and at length viſiteth *Leedes*, in the Saxon tongue Loyder, which became *a houſe of the Kings*, when CAMBODVNVM was by the enemy burnt to the ground: now a rich towne by reaſon of clothing, where *Oſwy* K. of Northumberland put to flight *Penda* the *Mercian*: *And*, as Bede ſaith, *this was to the great profit of both nations: for, he both deliuered his owne people from the hoſtile ſpoiling of the miſcreants, and alſo conuerted the* Mercians *themſelues to the grace of Chriſtian faith*. The very place wherein they joyned battraile, the writers call *Winwidfield*, which name I ſuppoſe was given it of the victory: like as a place in *Weſtphalia*, where *Quintilius Varus* with his legions was ſlaine, is in the Dutch tongue called *Winfield*, that is, *The fields of victory*, as that moſt learned man and my very good friend Abraham *Ortelius* hath obſerued. The little region or Territory about it, was in times paſt by an old name called *Elmet*: which *Eadwin* King of Northumberland, the ſonne of *Aella*, after he had expelled *Cereticus* a Britiſh King, conquered in the yeere of Chriſt 620. Herein is digged limeſtone every where, which is burnt at *Brotherton*, and *Knottingley*, and at certaine ſet times, as it were, at faires, a mighty quantity thereof is conueied to *Wakefield*, *Sandall*, and *Stanbridge*: and ſo is ſold vnto this Weſterne Country which is hilly and ſomewhat cold, for to manure and enrich their corne fields. But let vs leaue theſe things to husbandmen: as for my ſelf I profeſſe my ignorance therein, and will goe forward as I beganne.

Kighley. Libera Warrena. Free Warren.

Leedes.

Winwidfield.

Elmet.

Ninius.

Calxviva.

At

Digitized by Google

At length *Are* entertaineth *Calder* aforesaid with his water as his guest, where
A neere unto the meeting of both rivers, standeth *Castleford* a little village, *Marianus* Castleford.
nameth it *Casterford*: who reporteth, that the Citizens of Yorke slew many of King *Ethelreds* armie there, whom in their pursuite they set upon and charged heere and there at aduantages; what time as hee invaded and overranne this country for breaking the alleagence they had sworne unto him. But in *Antonine*, this place is called by a more ancient name LEGEOLIVM and LAGETIVM: Wherein beside Legeolium.
expresse and notable tokens of antiquity, a mighty number of Romaine peeces of money (the common people there tearme them; *Saracins head*) were found at *Beanfield* (a place so called now of Beanes) hard by the Church: The distance also from
B DAN and YORKE, betweene which hee placed it; doth most cleerly confirme as much: to say nothing of the situation thereof hard by the Romans High streat, and last of all for that *Roger Hoveden* in plaine termes calleth it *A City*.

From hence *Are* being now bigger, after it hath received *Calder* unto it, leaveth on the left hand *Brotherton* a little towne; in which Queene *Margaret*, turning thither out of the way as she road on hunting, was delivered of child, and brought forth unto her husband King Edward the First, Thomas *de Brotherton*, so named of the place, who was afterward Earle of Norfolke, and Mareshall of England. And not farre beneath, *Are* after it hath received into it *Dan*, looseth himselfe in *Ouse*. On the
C right hand, where a yellower kind of marke is found, which being cast and spred upon the fields maketh them beare come for many yeres together, he passeth by *Pontfract*, commonly called *Pontfret*, situate not farre from the river bank, which towne T. de Castleford.
gat life, as it were, by the death of old *Legeolium*. In the Saxons time it was called
= *Kirkby*, but the Normans of a broken bridge named it in French *Pontfract*. Upon this occasion, as it is commonly thought, that the wooden bridge over *Are* hard by, was broken, when a mighty multitude of people accompanied William Archbi- Saint William of Yorke.
shop of Yorke (King Stephens sisters sonne) newly returned from Rome. Whereby a great number fell into the river, and yet by reason that the Archbishop shed many a teare at this accident, and called upon God for helpe: there was not one of them
D that perished. Seated it is in a very pleasant place, that bringeth forth Liquirice and skirworts in great plenty, adourned also with faire buildings, and hath to shew a stately Castle as a man shall see, situate upon a rocke no lesse goodly to the eie, than safe for the defence, wel fortified with ditches and bulwarkes. *Hildebert Lacie* a Nor- Lacy the Norman.
man, unto whom King William the first, after that *Alricke* the Saxon was thrust out, had given this towne with the land about it, first built this Castle. But *Henrie Lacy* Placit. 11. H. 3.
his nephew, *came into the field at the battaile of Trenchbrey* (I speake out of the Pleas) *against King Henrie the First: wherefore he was disseised of the Baronie of Pontfract, and the King gave the Honor to Wido de Lavall, who held it untill King Stephens dates: at which time, the said Henrie made an entry into the Baronie, and by mediation of the King*
E *compounded with Wido, for an hundred and fifty pounds.* This Henrie had a sonne named Robert; who having no issue, left *Albreda Lizours his sister by the mothers side, and not by the father, to be his heire, because he had none other so neere in bloud unto him: whereby she*, after *Roberts death, kept both inheritances in her hand, namely of her* brother *Lacies, and her father Lizours.* And these be the very words of the booke of the Monasterie of *Stanlow*. This *Albreda*, was married to *Richard Fitz Eustach*, Con- See Earles of Lincolne.
stable of Chester, whose heires assumed unto them the name of *Lacies*, and flourished under the title of Earles of Lincolne. By a daughter of the last of these *Lacies*, this goodly inheritance by a deede of conveiance was devolved in the end to the Earles of Lancaster, who enlarged the Castle very much, and Queene Elizabeth
F likewise bestowed great cost in repairing it, and beganne to build a faire Chappell. Thomas Earle of Lancaster.
This place hath beene infamous for the murder and bloud shed of Princes: For, Thomas Earle of Lancaster, the first of Lancastrian house that in right of his wife possessed it, stained and embrewed the same with his owne bloud. For, King Edward the Second to free himselfe from rebellion and contempt shewed upon him a good example of wholsome severity, and beheaded him heere. Whom notwithstanding

ſtanding the common people enrolled in the Beadroll of Saints. Here alſo was that Richard the Second King of England; whom King Henrie the Fourth depoſed from his Kingdome with hunger, cold, and ſtrange kinds of torments, moſt wickedly made away. And heere King Richard the Third cauſed Antonie Earle *Rivers*, King Edward the Fifth his Vnkle by the mothers ſide, and Sir *Richard Grey* Knight, halfe brother to the ſame King by the mothers ſide, both innocent perſons, to looſe their heads. For the Vſurper feared, leaſt thoſe courageous and reſolute men would ſtop his paſſage, aſpiring as he did by wicked meanes to the Crowne: As for the Abbay, which the *Lacies* heere founded for religious perſons, and the Hoſpitall which Sir *Rob. Knolles* erected for poore people, I let paſſe wittingly, ſeeing there is ſcarce any rubbiſh now remaining of thoſe good workes. A B

From Legeolivm or *Caſtleford* above ſaid, leaving behind vs *Shirburne* a little towne but well inhabited, which tooke name of the cleere bourne or riveret, and which King *Athelſtane* graunted unto the Archbiſhops of Yorke, by the high ridge or port way raiſed up of a great heigth, we came to *Aberford*, a little village ſituate upon the ſaid way, famous onely for making of pinnes, which by womens iudgement are eſpecially commended as the beſt. Vnder this the little river *Coc* (in bookes, named *Cokarus*) runneth, and in the deſcent downe thereunto, the foundations of an old Caſtle, which they call *Caſtle Cary*, are to be ſeene. Scarce two miles from hence, at the ſpring head of *Coc*, ſtandeth *Barwic in Elmet* the roiall houſe or ſeat, by report, in times paſt of the Kings of Northumberland, which was environed about with walles, as the very ruins and ruble thereof ſeeme to teſtifie. On the other ſide is placed *Heſſelwood* the principall ſeat of that worthy and right ancient family of the *Vavaſours*, who by their office (for the Kings *Valvaſors* in times paſt they were) tooke to them this name: and in the latter daies of King Edward the firſt Sir *William Vavaſor*, was called among other Barons of the Realme unto the high Court of Parliament, as appeereth in the very writs, as they call them, of Summons. Under this place lieth that moſt famous delfe or quarry of ſtone, called *Peters poſt*, for that with the ſtones hewed out of it, by the liberall grant of the *Vavaſors*, that ſtately and ſumpteous Church of Saint *Peters* at Yorke was reedified.

Aberford.

Cary Caſtle Barwic in Elmet.

Heſſelwood. Vavaſores or Valvaſores.

Petres-poſt.

C D

From *Aberford* the ſaide riveret *Coc* ſpeedeth immediatly to the river *Wherf*, as it were, ſad, ſorrowfull, and with heavy cheere, in deteſtation of all civile warres, ſince time that he ranne all died with Engliſh bloud. For, upon his banke neere unto *Towton* a little country Village, was (as I may truly ſay) that our Engliſh *Pharſalia*. In no place ever ſaw our England ſuch puiſſant forces, ſo much gentry and nobilitie together: a hundred thouſand fighting men, and no fewer, of the one ſide and the other: Never were their leaders and Captaines of both parts more fierce, hardy, and reſolute, never more cheerefull and forward to fight; who upon Palme Sunday, in the yeere 1461. in battaile array with banner diſplaied, entred the field and encountred. And when they had continued a doubtfull and variable fight a great part of the day, at length the Lancaſtrians not able to abide any longer the violence of their enimies (the chiefe cauſe of whoſe overthrow was the diſordered vnwealdineſſe of their owne armie) turned backe and fled a maine: And thoſe that tooke part with Yorke, being eager upon execution, followed them in chaſe ſo hotely, that they had the killing of a number of noble men and gentlemen, and thirty thouſand Engliſhmen were that day left dead in the field. But I leaue this to the Hiſtorians. Somwhat lower, neere unto *Shirburne*, at *Huddleſton* a little village, is a famous Stone quarry, out of which the ſtones when they are newly heawen be very ſoft, but after they be ſeaſoned with wind and weather, they become of themſelves exceeding ſolid and hard. But (to returne) *Coc* making no long courſe ſheadeth himſelfe into *Wherf*.

The battaile at Towton.

A quarry of ſtone.

E F

This *Wherf* or *Wharf*, in the Engliſh Saxons language Guerp, commeth downe out of *Craven*, and for a great while runneth in a parallel diſtance even with *Are*. If a man ſhould thinke the name to be wreſted from the word *Guer*, which in Britiſh ſignifieth *Swift and Violent*, verily, the nature of that river concurreth with his opi-

The river Wherf.

nion;

Digitized by Google

A nion; For, he runneth with a ſwift and ſpeedy ſtreame, making a great noiſe as hee goeth, as if he were froward, ſtubborne, and angry; and is made more fell & teaſty with a number of ſtones lying in his chanell, which he rolleth and tumbleth before him in ſuch ſort that it is a wonder to ſee the maner of it, but eſpecially when hee ſwelleth high in winter. And verily it is a troubleſome river and dangerous even in ſummer time alſo, which I my ſelfe had experience of, not without ſome perill of mine owne, when I firſt trauailed over this country. For, it hath ſuch ſlippery ſtones in it, that an horſe can have no ſure footing on them, or elſe the violence of the water carrieth them away from under his feete. In all his long courſe which
B from the ſpring head unto *Ouſe* is almoſt fifty miles, he paſſeth onely by little townes of no eſpeciall account: running downe by *Kilneſey Cragge*, the higheſt and ſteepeſt rocke that ever I ſaw in a midland Country by *Burnſall*, where S. William *Craven* Knight and Alderman of London there borne, is now building of a Stone bridge: who alſo hard by, of a pious minde and beneficiall unto his country hath of late founded a Grammar ſchoole; alſo by *Barden-Towre*, a little turret belonging to the Earle of Cumberland, where there is round about good ſtore of game and hunting of fat Deere: by *Bolton*, where ſometime ſtood a little Abbay: by *Bethmeſley*, the ſeat of the notable family of *Claphams*, out of which came *Iohn Clapham* a worthy Warriour, in the Civile broiles betweene Lancaſter and Yorke. From thence com-
C meth he to *Ilekely*, which conſidering the ſite in reſpect of Yorke out of *Ptolomee*, and the affinity of the name together, I would iudge to be OLICANA. Surely that it is an old towne (beſide the Columnes engraven with Roman worke lying in the Churchyard and elſewhere) and was in Severus time reedified by the meanes of *Virius Lupus*, Lieutenant Generall and Proprætor then of Britaine, this inſcription lately digged up hard by the Church doth plainly ſhew.

Kilnſey Crag.

Olicana.

Ilekely.

* Of him VI. pian maketh mention lib. 2. *de Vulgari & pupillari ſubſtitutione.*

IM. SEVERVS.
AVG. ET ANTONINVS
CAES. DESTINATVS
RESTITVERVNT, CVRANTE VIRIO LVPO. *LEG. EORVM *PR. PR.

* *Legato.*
* *Pro-prætore.*

That the ſecond Cohort of the *Lingones* abode heere, an Altar beareth witneſſe, which I ſaw there, vpholding now the Staires of an houſe, and having this inſcription ſet upon it by the Captaine of the ſecond Cohort of the *Lingones*, to VERBEIA,
E haply the Nymph or Goddeſſe of *Wherf*, the river running thereby, which river they called VERBEIA as I ſuppoſe, out of ſo neere affinity of the names.

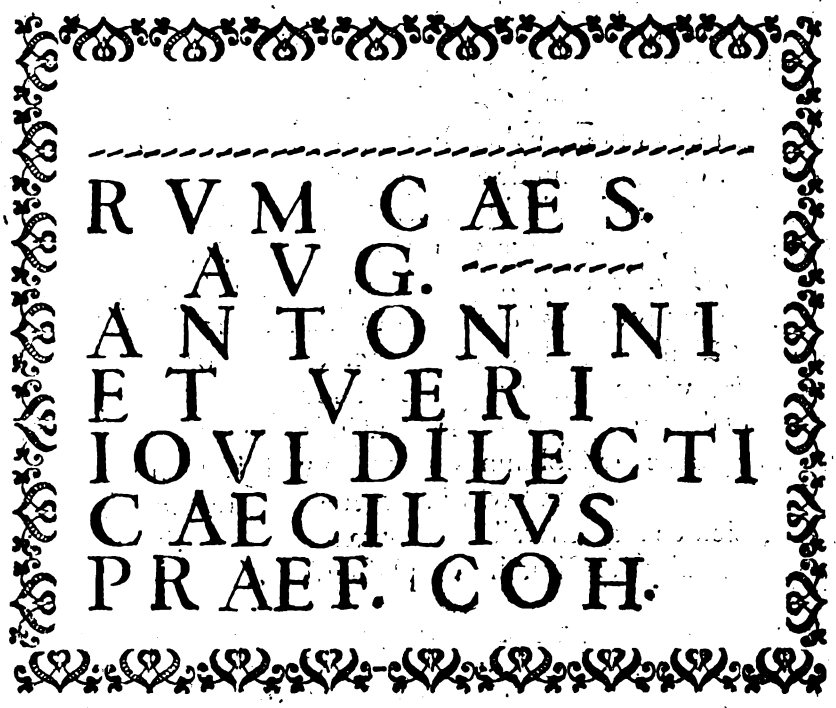
VERBEIÆ
SACRVM
CLODIVS
FRONTO
PRÆF. COH.
II LINGON.

For,

Digitized by Google

For, *Rivers*, as Gildas writeth, *in that age, had by the blind and ignorant people of Britaine, divine honours heaped upon them.* And Seneca sheweth, that in times past, Altars were erected unto them: *We worship*, saith he, *The heads of great rivers, and the sudden breaking forth of an huge river out of an hidden and secret place hath altars consecrated unto it.* Againe, *All waters*, as *Servius Honoratus* saith, *had their severall Nymphs, to take the rule and protection of them.* Moreover in a wall of the Church is fastened this broken and unperfect inscription.

Epist. 41.



But in the very Church it selfe, whiles I sought diligently for monuments of Romaine antiquity, I found nothing but the image in stone all armed, of Sir *Adam Midlton*: who seemeth to have flourished under King Edward the first, and whose posterity remaineth yet in the country heereby, at *Stubham*.

Otley.

More beneath standeth *Otley* a towne of the Archbishops of Yorke: but it hath nothing memorable, unlesse it be one high and hard craggy cliffe, called *Chevin*, under which it is situate. For, the ridge of an hill, the Britans terme *Chevin*: whence I may coniecture that that continued ridge of mountaines in France, where in old time they spake the same language that Britans did, was called *Gevenna and Gebenna*. After this, *Wherf* runneth hard by, with his bankes on both sides reared up, and consisting of that *Limestone* which maketh grounds fat and fertile: where I saw *Harewood* Castle of good strength, which by the alteration of times, hath often changed his Lords.

Chevin.

Chevin what it signifieth.

Gevenna.

Harewood.

Long since it belonged to the *Curcies*; but by Alice an inheritrice it came to *Warin Fitz-Gerold*, who had taken her to wife; whose daughter Margerie and one of his heires, being endowed with a very great estate of living, was first married unto *Baldwin de * Ripariis*, the Earles sonne of Devonshire, who died before his father: afterwards to *Falque de Brent*, by the beneficiall favour of King Iohn, for his approued service in pilling, polling, and spoiling most cruelly. But when at length Isabell *de * Ripariis* Countesse of Devonshire departed this life without issue: This Castle fell unto *Robert de Lisle* the sonne of *Warin*, as unto her cousin in bloud and one of her heires: in the end by those of *Aldberrough*, it descended to the *Rithers*, as I am enformed by *Francis Thinn*, who very diligently and iudiciously hath a long time hunted after Pedigree antiquities. Neither is *Gawthorp* adioining heereby to be concealed in silence, when as the ancient family of *Gascoignes* descended out of *Gascoigne*

Placit. 1. Ioan. Rot. 10. in D. Monstr. le Droit. 35. E. 1.

* Rivers or Redvers.

A *coigne* in France as it seemeth, hath made it famous both with their vertue and antiquitie. Gascoignes.

From hence runneth *Wherf* hard by *Wetherby*, a mercate towne of good note, which hath no antiquity at all to shew, but a place only, beneath it (they cal it usually now, *Saint Helens* fourd) where the high Roman street crossed over the river. From thence he passeth downe by *Tadcaster*, a very little towne, yet I cannot but thinke as well by the distance from other places, as by the nature of the soile, and by the name, that it was CALCARIA. For, it is about nine Italian miles from Yorke, according as *Antonine* hath set CALCARIA. Also the limestone which is the very soader and binder of all morter, and hardly elsewhere in this tract to be found, heere is digged B vp in great plenty and vented as farre as to Yorke and the whole countrie bordering round about, for use in building. Considering then that the said Lime, was by the Britans and Saxons in old time, and is by the Northren Englishmen called after the Roman name *Calc* (*For, that imperious citie Rome, imposed not their yoke onely, but their language also upon the subdued nations*) seeing also that in the *Code* of *Theodosius*, those bee tearmed *Calcarienses* who are the burners of limestone: it may not seeme absurd, if the Etymologie of the name be fetched from *Calx*, that is, *Chalke or Lime*: even as *Chalcis*, of χαλκος, that is, *brasse*, *Ammon of* Ἄμμος, that is, *Sand*, *Ptelcon*, of πτελεα, that is, *Elmes*, and *Calcaria* a Citie of *Cliveland*, haply of *Calx*, that is, *Lime*, tooke their names: especially seeing that Bede calleth it also *Calca-ceaster*. Where he C reporteth, that Heina the first woman in this country that put on the Vaile and religious habite of a Nunne, retyred herselfe a part to this Citie, and therein made her abode. Moreover, an hill neere to the towne is called *Kele-bar*, in which there lieth couched somewhat of the ancient name. Neither are there other arguments wanting, to prove the antiquity therof: For, to say nothing how it is situate upon a port high way, there be peeces of the Roman Emperours money oftentimes digged up, and the tokens of the trenches and bankes that compassed it about, the plot also where an old castle stood, yet remaining out of the reliques whereof, not many yeeres agoe was a bridge built, which when *Wherf* is once passed under, he becommeth more still, and so gently intermingleth his water with *Ouse*. And verily a thing D it is in my judgement to be wondered at, That *Wherf* being encreased with so many waters, in summer time runneth so shallow under this bridge, that one comming hether about mid sommer, when hee saw it, pretily and merrily versified thus:

Wetherby.

Tadcaster.
Calcaria.

Calcarienses. *De Decurionibus* L. 27.

The Romain Languag in Provinces. *Augustin. lib. 19. de Civitate Dei.*

Nil Tadcaster *habet Musis, vel carmine dignum,*
Prater magnificè structum sine flumine pontem.
Nought hath *Tadcaster* worth my Muse, and that my verse deserv's,
Unlesse a faire bridge stately built, the which no river serv's.

Itinerarium, T. Edes.

E But had he come in winter time, he should have seene the bridge (so great as it was) scarce able to receiue so much water. But Naturall philosophers know full well, that both wels and rivers according to the seasons, and the heat or cold, without or within doe decrease or encrease accordingly. Wherupon in his returne he finding heere durt for dust, and full current water vnder the bridge, recanted with these verses.

Quæ Tadcaster erat sine flumine, puluere plena;
Nunc habet immensum fluuium, & propulcre lutum.

The river Nid.

Somewhat higher *Nid* a muddy river runneth downe, well beset with woods on I either side, out of the botome of *Craven* hils, first by *Niderdale*, a vale unto which it giveth name: and from thence carrieth his streame by *Rippley* a mercate towne, where the *Inglebeys* a family of great antiquity, flourished in good reputation. Afterwards, with his deepe chanell he fenseth *Gnaresburg* commonly called *Knarsborow Castle*, situate upon a most ragged and rough rocke, whence also it hath the name: which, *Serle de Burgh*, unkle by the father side to *Eustace Vescy* built, as the

Rippley.

Knarsborrow castle.

tradition

tradition holdeth: Afterward it became the ſeate of the *Iſtoteviles*, and now is coun A
ted part of the lands, belonging to the Dutchy of Lancaſter. Under it there is a well,
in which the waters ſpring not up out of the vaines of the earth but diſtill and trickle
Dropping well. downe dropping from the rockes hanging over it, whence they call it *Dropping well*:
A well turning wood into ſtone. into which what wood ſo ever is put, will in ſhort ſpace be covered over with a ſtonie
barke and turne into ſtone, as it hath beene often obſerved. In the territorie thereby
Liquirice groweth in great abundance, & a yellower and ſofter kind of marle is there
found, paſſing good to make the ground fertile. The Keeper or chiefe ranger of the
Foreſt adjoining, was in times paſt one *Gamell*: whoſe poſterity, of their habitation at
Screven aſſumed the name of *Screven*: and from them deſcended the *Slingsbei*, who B
received this forreſterſhip of King Edward the firſt, and to this day live heere in great
and good regard. *Nid* having paſſed by theſe places not farre from *Alerton*, the
ſeat of a very ancient and ſignale family of the *Maliveries*, who in old Deeds and re-
cords are called *Mali-Leporarij*, goeth on a little way, and then meeting *Ouſe*, aug-
menteth the ſtreame of *Ouſe* by his confluence.

As for *Vre*, he alſo ſpringing out of theſe Weſterne hilles, but on the other ſide of
the country, in *North-Riding*, when by this name he hath watered the North part
of the Shire, a little before he commeth to *Rippon*, ſerveth for the limite dividing
the North and Weſt *Ridings* one from another. This *Rippon*, in the Saxon tongue
Hrippun, being placed betweene *Vre* and *Skell* a rill, is beholden to religious houſes C
for all the dignity it had, and eſpecially to a Monaſterie built in the primitive Church
of the Engliſh-Saxons by Wilfride Archbiſhop of Yorke, and that with *ſuch arched
and embowed Vaults, with ſuch floorings and Stories of ſtone worke, with ſuch turnings and
windings in and out of Galleries* (ſo ſaith William of *Malmesbury*) *that it was wonder-
full*: Which, the Danes afterward, being ſo violent and outragious that they ſpared
neither God nor man, raced, together with the towne. Yet flouriſhed it againe, re-
paired by meanes of *Odo* Archbiſhop of Canterburie: who being a very great mai-
ſter of Ceremoniall miſteries, tranſlated from hence to Canterbury the reliques of
Wilfride. But ſince the Normans arriuall, it proſpered moſt, when the Caſtles as
one ſaith, of Monkes beganne to bee built in greater number: For then both the D
towne grew famous partly under the chiefe Magiſtrate, whom they call by an old
Wakeman Saxon word, *Wakeman* as one would ſay, *Watchman*, and partly by their induſtry in clo-
thing which at this day is much deminiſhed: and the monaſterie likewiſe under the
tuition and protection of the Archbiſhops of Yorke beganne marveilouſly to reflou-
riſh. Beſides, a very faire Church was there alſo built, at the charitable charges of
the Noblemen and Gentry dwelling there about, and of their owne Treaſurer:
which with three high Spire-ſteeples doth welcome thoſe that come to the towne,
and did as it were æmulate in workmanſhip, the wealthy Abbay of Fountaines,
built within the ſight of it by *Thurſtin* Archbiſhop of Yorke. On the one ſide of this
Church we ſaw a little College of ſinging men, which *Henric Bath* Archbiſhop of E
Yorke erected: on the other ſide a very great mount of earth called *Hilſhow*, caſt up,
Saint Wilfrides Needle. as they report, by the Danes. Within the Church, Saint *Wilfrides Needle*, was in
our grandfathers remembrance, very famous: A narrow hole this was, in the
Crowdes or cloſe vaulted roome under the ground, whereby womens honeſtie was
tried: For, ſuch as were chaſt did eaſily paſſe through, but as many as had playd falſe,
were miraculouſly, I know not how, held faſt and could not creepe through. The Ab-
bay Fountaines aforeſaid, moſt pleaſantly ſeated in a right plentifull country, and
hauing lead mines neere it, had the originall from twelve præciſe Monkes of Yorke,
who fervently, zealous, to ſerve God in a more ſtrict kind of life, forſooke their cloi-
ſtures and addicted themſelves to the ordinances of Saint *Bernard*. For whom, after F
they had reaped many Harveſts of troubles, *Thurſtine* Archbiſhop of Yorke built
this Abbay, which was acknowledged an immediat daughter of *Clarevalle*, and in
a few yeares became a mother to many others, as *Kirkſtall*, *Salley*, *Meaux*, *&c.* I have
made more willingly mention of theſe, becauſe S. *Bernard* in his Epiſtles ſo highly
approved their life, and diſcipline.

Nor

A Not farre beneath, there ſtandeth by *Vre* a little towne called *Barrow bridge*, of the bridge that is made over the river: which is now built very high and faire of ſtone worke, but in King Edward the Second his time, it ſeemeth to haue beene of wood. For, wee read, that when the Nobles of England diſquieted this king and troubled the ſtate, Humfrey *Bohun* Earle of Hereford in his going over it; was at a chinke thereof thruſt through the body about his groine, by a ſouldiour lying cloſe under the bridge. Neere unto this bridge Weſtward, wee ſaw in three divers little fields, foure huge ſtones, of pyramidall forme, but very rudely wrought, ſet as it were in a ſtreight and direct line. The two Pyramides in the middeſt whereof the Pyramides.

B one was lately pulled downe by ſome that hoped, though in vaine, to finde treaſure did almoſt touch one another: the vtter more ſtand not far off, yet almoſt in equall diſtance from theſe on both ſides. Of theſe I haue nothing elſe to ſay, but that I am of opinion with ſome, that they were monuments of victorie erected by the Romans, hard by the high ſtreet that went this way. For I willingly overpaſſe the fables of the common people, who call them the *Deuills Bolts* which they ſhot at Divels bolts.

ancient cities and therewith overthrew them. Yet will not I paſſe over this, that very many and thoſe learned men thinke they are not made of naturall ſtone in deed, but compounded of pure ſand, lime, vitriol (whereof alſo they ſay there bee certaine ſmall graines within) and ſome unctuous matter. Of ſuch a kinde there were in Rome

C ciſterns, ſo firmely compact of very ſtrong lime and ſand, as *Pliny* writeth, that they ſeemed to be naturall ſtones.

A little Eaſtward from this bridge, Is-vrivm Brigantvm an ancient city, ſo Is-Vrium.

called of the river *Vre* running by it, flouriſhed in ancient times, but was raſed to the very ground many ages paſt. Nevertheleſſe the village riſen up neare the place, giveth teſtimony of the antiquity thereof, for it is called *Ealdburg* and *Aldborrow*. Aldborrow *i.* Old borrow.

But, in that very plot of ground where the ſaid citie ſtood, are now arable grounds & paſtures, ſo that ſcarce any footing thereof doth apeare. Surely, the verie credite of writers ſhould haue had much adoe to make us beleeue, that this had beene Is-vrivm, but that Vre the rivers name, the Romane coine dayly digD ged up, and the diſtance according to *Antonines* account betwixt this and Yorke, warranted it. For, by that *Vre* (which the Saxons afterward named *Ouſe* becauſe it hath entertained *Ouſburne* a little river) is gone ſixteene Italian miles from hence, hee ſtinneth through the city Eboracvm or Ebvracvm, which *Ptolomee* in the ſecond booke of his *Great Conſtruction* calleth Brigantivm (if the ſaid booke Eboracum. Yorke.

bee not corrupted) becauſe it was the chiefe city of the *Brigantes*. *Ninnius* calleth it *Caer Ebraue*, the Britains *Caer Effrog*, the Saxons Euoppic and Eoppopic, and wee at this day, *Yorke*.

The Britiſh hiſtory reporteth, that it tooke name of King Ebraud the founder: yet giue mee leaue to deeme conjecturally, without the prejudice to others E that the name Eb-vracvm is derived from nothing elſe but from the river *Vre*, ſo that it ſoundeth as much as by *Vre*, or along the ſide of *Vre*; for, even ſo the Ebvrovices in France, were ſeated by the river *Eure*, neere unto *Eureux* in Normandie: Semblably the Ebvrones in the Netherlands, neere unto the river *Oure* in the Dioceſe of Liuick: and Eb-lana in Ireland ſtandeth hard by the river *Leſny*. This is the ſecond city of England, the faireſt in all this country, & a ſingular ſafegard and ornament both, to all the North-parts. A pleaſant place, large, and ſtately, well fortified, beautifully adorned as well with priuate as publike buildings, rich, populous, and to the greater dignity thereto it hath an Archiepiſcopall See. *Vre*, which now is called *Ouſe*, flowing with a gentle ſtreame from the North part Southward F cutteth it as it were in twaine, and divideth it, as it were, into two cities, which are conjoined with a ſtone bridge, having the mighteſt arch one of them, that ever I ſaw.

The Weſt part, nothing ſo populous, is compaſſed in with a verie faire wall and the river together, foureſquarewiſe, and giveth entrance to thoſe that come thither at one onely gate, named *Mikel Barre*, as one would ſay, *The great gate*. From

Digitized by Google

which a long ſtreet and a broade, reacheth to the very bridge, and the ſame ſtreete A
beſet with proper houſes having gardens and orchards planted on the back-ſide on either hand, and behinde them fieldes even hard to the walles, for exerciſe and diſports. In the South angle whereof which they and the river make betweene them, I ſaw a mount, raiſed, as it ſeemeth, for ſome caſtle to be built upon it, called *the old Bale*; which, William *Melton* Archbiſhop, as wee reade in the Archbiſhops liues *ſtrongly enclоſed, firſt, with thicke planckes, eighteene foot long; afterward with a ſtone-wall*: yet there is nothing of all that, now to bee ſeene.

The Eaſt ſide wherein the houſes ſtand very thicke and the ſtreetes bee narrower, in forme reſembleth as it were a lentill, and is fortified alſo with very ſtrong walles B
Foſſ-river. and on the South-eaſt, defended with the deepe chanell of *Foſſe* a muddy river, which entring into the heart of the citie by a blinde way, hath a bridge over it, with houſes ſtanding upon it ſo cloſe ranged one by another, that any man would judge it, to bee not a bridge, but a continued ſtreete; and ſo a little lower runneth into *Ouſe*: where at their confluence, and meeting together, right over againſt the mount that I ſpake of, King William the Conquerour in a very convenient place raiſed a moſt ſtrong caſtle to awe the Citizens. Upon which, time hath now a great while without empeachment wrought his will; ever ſince that Engliſhmen fell to neglect ſtrong holds, as receptacles for thoſe whoſe hearts would not ſerue to fight in open field. C

On this ſide alſo toward the North-eaſt, ſtandeth the Cathedrall church dedicated to Saint Peter, an excellent faire fabrique, and a ſtately; neere unto which, without the walles of the city, but yet cincloſed within walles and by the river, flouriſhed a renowned Abbay called *Saint Maries*, which *Alan* the Third, Earle of Little Britan in Armorica and of Richmund, built and endowed with rich livings: but
The Manour. now it is converted into the Princes houſe, and is commonly called *The Manour*.

Whence I ſhould fetch the originall of Yorke but from the Romans I cannot tell, ſeeing the Britans before the Romans comming had no other townes, than woods fenſed with trenches and rampier, as *Cæſar* and *Strabo* unreprovable authors D
doe teſtifie: To ſay nothing therefore of King Ebrauk, whom ſome men both curious and credulous, as it ſhould ſeeme, haue imagined out of the name of *Eboracum* (for ſo is Yorke in Latin termed) to haue beene the founder thereof: moſt certaine it is, that the *Sixt Legion Victrix*, which Hadrian there Emperor brought out of Germany over into Britaine was placed here in garizon. And that it was a Colonie of the Romans, it appeereth both by the authority of *Ptolemee*, and *Antonine*, and alſo by an ancient Inſcription, which I ſaw in a certaine Aldermans houſe therein theſe words.

E

M. VEREC. DIOGENES IIIII VIR
COL. EBOR. IDEMQ. MORT. CIVES
BITVRIX HÆC SIBI VIVUS FECIT.

As alſo by a peece of money coined by the Emperor *Severus*, in the reuerſe whereof wee read.

F

COL. EBORACVM. LEG. VI. VICTRIX.

But

A But how it is, that *Victor* in his Historie of the Cæsars, hath called Yorke *Municipium* or free towne of Britaine, being, as it was a Colony, I require farther time to deliberat thereupon, unlesse it were, that the inhabitants of Yorke, like as sometime the *Prenestines* did chose rather from a Colonie to be brought unto the state of a free-Burgh. For, Colonies having, as *Agellius* writeth, lawes, customes and rights at the will of the people of Rome and not at their owne pleasure, seemed more obnoxious, and their condition not so free: whereas free Cities, such as in Latin are named *Municipia*, used rights, lawes and orders of their owne, and the Citizens or Burgesses thereof were partakers with the people of Rome in their honorable offices onely, & B bound of necessity to nothing else. No mervaile therefore, if Colonies were changed into free boroughs. But to what end stand I upon this point? This difference of the name is not in the story of the Emperors so exactly observed, but that one and the selfe same place is called both a *Colony*, and a *Municipium*, or free city. Howbeit out of that peece of mony I dare not constantly affirme, that Severus first conducted and planted this Colonie, seeing that *Ptolomee* and *Antonine*, himselfe writeth it was the seat of the sixth legion in the *Antonines* time. But we read that Severus had his palace in this City, and here at the houre of death gaue up his last breath with these words: *I entred upon a state every where troublesome, and I leaue it peaceable even to the Britains*. His body was carried forth here to the funerall fire by the soldiors, after the C military fashion, and committed to the flames, honoured with Iusts and Turneaments of his soldiours and his owne sonnes, in a place beneath this City Westward nere to *Ackham*, where is to bee seene a great mount of earth raised up, which as Raulph *Niger* hath recorded, was in his time, of Severus, called *Sivers*. His ashes being bestowed in a little golden pot, or vessell of the Porphyrite stone, were carried to Rome, and shrined there in the monument of the *Antonines*. At which time there was in this city the temple of Goddesse *Bellona*. For, Spartianus speaking of *Severus* and this very city, saith thus. *When Severus returned and came into the City, purposing to offer sacrifice, he was led first of all to the Temple of Bellona, by the errour of a rusticall Augur or Soothsaying priest*. At which time the *Tribunall* or Iustice Haul of this city was D in this respect most happy, because therein sat to minister justice that Oracle of the law, *Aemilius Paulus Papinianus*, as *Forcatulus* witnesseth. And from this place it was, for certaine, that *Severus* and *Antoninus* Emperours beeing consulted in a case or question of Right, gaue forth their Imperiall constitution *De rei Vindicatione*. An hundered yeeres or thereabout after the death of *Severus*. *Fl. Valerius Constantius* surnamed *Chlorus*, an Emperour surpassing in all vertue and christian piety, who came hether *when the Gods*, as the Panegyrist saith, *called him now to the inmost entry and dore of the earth*, ended his life also in this city and was deified, as we may see by ancient coines. And albeit *Florilegus* recordeth, that his tombe was found in Wales, as I haue said; yet men of credite haue enformed me, that in E our fathers remembrance, when Abbaies were suppressed and pulled downe, in a certaine vault or crowdes or a little chappell under the ground wherein Constantius was supposed to haue beene buried, there was found a lampe burning: for, *Lazius* writeth, that in ancient time they preserved light in Sepulchres, by resolving gold artificially into a liquid and fatty substance; which should continue burning a long time and for many ages together.

That Victor whom Andrew Scot set forth of late.

Severus.

The Temple of Bellona.

L.I.C. Constantius

This Emperour begat of his former wife *Helena* CONSTANTINE THE GREAT, THE DELIVERER OF ROME CITY, as ancient inscriptions giue testimony, THE FOVNDER OF PEACE, AND THE REPAIRER OF THE COMMON VVEALTH: Who was present in Yorke at his fathers last gaspe, and forwith proclamed Emperour, *The soldiours*, as the Panegyricall oratour saith, *regarding rather the good of the state, than private affections, cast the purple robe upon him, whiles hee wept and put spurs to his horse, to avoide the importunity of the army attempting and requiring so instantly to make him Emperour: But the happinesse of the state overcame his modesty*. Whence it is that the Author of the Panegyrical oration crieth out in these words, *O fortunate Britaine and now blessed aboue all lands, which first sawest Constantine Emperor*.

Constantine the Great.

Digitized by Google

Hence it may be gathered, in what, & how great estimation Yorke was in those daies, seeing the Roman Emperours Court was there held. For, our owne country writers record, that this City was by Constantius adorned and graced with an Episcopall See: But yet, that *Taurinus* the Martyr Bishop of *Eureux* sat heere and governed, I will not say as others doe. For, Vincentius out of whom they sucked this error, would by his own words convince me of untruth. But when the Romans were departed and had left Britaine for a prey to Barbarous nations, this City sore afflicted with many calamities, suffered her part also of miseries, and was little or nothing better about the end of the Scotish and Saxons warres, than a poore small shadow of a great name. For, when *Paulinus* preached Christian religion to the English Saxons in this country, it lay so desolate, that there remained not so much as a chappell in it, for King Edwin to bee baptized in. Who in the yeere after Christs birth 627. built a little oratorie of woode: and when as afterward hee went in hand with building a greater Church of stone, scarce had hee laied the foundation thereof, when he was prevented by death and left it to be finished by his successour Oswald. Ever since that time, the Ecclesiastical dignity in this Church encreased, and by a Pall sent unto it from Honorius the Pope, became a Metropolitane City; which beside twelue Bishoprickes in England, exercised the powre of a Primate over all the Bishops of Scotland. But many yeeres since, Scotland withdrew it selfe from this her Metropolitane: and the Metropolitane City it selfe hath so devoured other Bishoprickes adjoyning, beeing but little to say truth and of small account, that it hath now but foure within the ~~owne~~ Dioceese, namely, the Bishoprickes of Durham, of Chester, of Carlile, and of Man, or *Sodorensis* in the Isle of Man. And the Archbishop Egbert, who flourished about the yeere of our salvation 740. erected at Yorke, *a most famous Library, the Cabinet as I may so terme it* (these bee the words of William of Malmesbury) *and closet of all liberall Artes*. Touching which Librarie, Alcwin of Yorke scholemaster to Charles the Great, first founder of the University of *Paris*, and the onely Honour of this City, in an Epistle to the said Charles wrote thus. *Giue mee the bookes of deeper and more exquisite scholasticall learning, such as I had in mine owne Country by the good and most devout industry of the Archbishop Egbert. And if it please your wisdome, I will send backe some of your owne servants, who may exemplifie out of them all those things that bee necessary, and bring the flowres of Britaine into France, that there may not bee a garden of learning enclosed onelie within Yorke walles; but that streames of Paradise may bee also at Towrs.*

Vincentij Speculum historiale.

pall. inpett 336.

Scotland in times past, subject to the Archbishop of Yorke.

See in Scotland.

A Library. Flaccus Alcwinus or Albinus flourished. anno. 780.

Then also it was that Princes bestowed many and great livings and lands upon the Church of Yorke, especially *Vlphus* the sonne of *Toral* (I note so much out of an old booke, that there may plainly appeere a custome of our ancestour in endowing Churches with livings). *This* Vlphus *aforesaid ruled in the West part of* Deira, *and by reason of the debate that was like to arise betweene his sonnes the elder and the yonger, about their Lordships and Seignories after his death, forthwith hee made them all alike. For, without delay hee went to Yorke, tooke the horne with him out of which hee was wont to drinke, filled it with wine, and before the Altar of God and blessed Saint Peter Prince of the Apostles, kneeling upon his knees hee dranke, and thereby enfeoffed them in all his lands and revenewes.* Which horne was there kept as a monument (as I haue heard) untill our fathers daies.

affirmed to a church.

I might seeme to speake in derogation of the Clergie, if I should report what secret heart-burnings, or rather open enmities flashed out betweene the Archbishops of Yorke and of Canterbury upon worldly ambition; whiles with great wast of their wealth, but more losse of their credite and reputation, they bickered most egerly about the Primacie. For, *the Church of Yorke*, as he writeth (*inferiour thoughit were unto that of Canterbury in riches*) *yet being equall in dignity, aiteit of later time founded: and advanced on high with the same powre that Canterbury hath, confirmed also with the like authority of Apostolical priviledges, tooke it ill to be subject unto that of Canterbury by vertue of a Decree of Alexander of Rome*, who ordained, *That the Church of Yorke ought to be subject unto Canterbury, and in all things to obey the constitutions of the Arch-*

Digitized by Google

A *Archbishop therof*, as Primate of *all Britain in such matters as appertaine to Christian religion*. Cõcerning the Archbishops of Yorke, it is no part verily of my purpose to write any thing here, although there be very many of them who deserue for their vertue and piety to be renowned. Let it suffice to note in a word, that from Paulinus the first Archbishop, consecrated in the yeere of our redemption 625. there haue sitten in that See three score and fiue Archbishops, vnto the yeere 1606. in which D. Tobie *Matthew* a most reuerend Prelate, for the ornaments of vertue and piety, for learned eloquence, and continuall exercise of teaching, was translated hether from the Bishoprick of Durrham. The Sixty Sixth Archbishop.

B This Citie for a time flourished very notably vnder the English Saxons dominion, vntill the Danes like a mighty storme thundring from out of the North-east, defaced it againe with merueilous great ruines, and by killing and slaying disteined it with bloud, which, that Alcuine aforesaid in his Epistle to Egelred King of Northumberland may seeme to haue presaged before, *What signifieth* (saith he) *that raining of bloud which in Lent we saw at Yorke the head City of the whole Kingdome, in Saint Peters Church, to fall downe violently in threatning wise from the top of the roufe, in the North part of the house, and that in a faire day. May it not be thought, that bloud is coming upon the Land from the North parts?* Verily soone after it was embrued with bloud, and did pine away with most miserable calamities, when the Danes spoiled, wasted, and murthered all where euer they came. And verily in the yeere 867. the

C wals were so battered and shaken by reason of continuall warres, that Osbright and Ella Kings of Northumberland, whiles they pursewed the Danes easily brake into the City: who being both of them slaine in a most bloudy battaile in the very midest of the City, left the victory vnto the Danes. Whereupon William of Malmesbury writeth in this manner. *Yorke, alweies exposed first to the rage of the Northren Nations, susteined the Barbarous assaults of the Danes, and groaned beeing pitcously shaken with manifold ruines.* But as the very same Author witnesseth, K. Athelstone wonne it perforce out of the Danes hands, and ouerthrew the Castle quite, which they had here fortified. Neither for all this, was it altogether free from warres in the times next ensuing whiles that age ranne fatall for the destruction of cities.

D But the Normans, as they ended these miseries, so they made almost a finall hand of Yorke also. For, when the sonnes of *Sueno* the Dane had landed in these parts with a Danish fleete of 240. saile, the Normans lying in garrizon, who kept two forts within the City, fearing least the houses in the suburbes might stand the enemy in steed to fill vp the ditches withall, set them on fire: but by reason the winde rose highly, the fire was so carried and spred throughout that City, that now it was set a burning, when the Danes breaking in vpon them made pitifull slaughter in euery place, hauing putting the Normans to the sword, and keeping aliue William *Mallet* and Gilbert *Gant* two principall persons, that they might be tithed with the soldiors. For, euery tenth man of the Normans they chose out by lot, to be executed. Where-

E upon King William the Conqueror was so incensed with desire of reuenge, that he shewed his cruelty vpon the citizens by putting them all to death, as if they had taken part with the Danes: and vpon the citie it selfe by setting it on fire a fresh; and as William of Malmsbury saith, *hee so depopulated and defaced the villages adioyning, and the sinews of that fertile region were so cut by the spoiles there committed and bootes raised, and the ground for the space of three scorce miles lay so vntilled, that if a stranger had then seene the Cities that in times were of high account, the towres which with their lofty tops threatned the skie, and the fields that were rich in pastures, hee could not but sigh and lament, yea and if an ancient inhabitant had beheld the same, hee could not haue knowne them.* How great Yorke had beene afore-time, *Domesday booke* shall tell you in these words. *In King Edward the Confessours time, there were in Yorke City sixe Diuisions or Shires, besides that of the Archbishops. One was layd waste, for the Castles or forts. In the fine Diuisions were 1418. dwelling mansions to giue entertainement*: And, *in the Archbishops shire or Division 200. dwelling Mansions likewise.* After these wofull ouerthrowes our Country man *Necham* thus versified of it. Alfred of Beverley, in the Library of the Lord Burghley Treasurer of England. Decimation, i. Execution of every tenth man.

F

Visito quam fælix Ebraucus condidit vrbem
Petro se debet pontificalis apex
Ciuibus hac toties viduata, nouisque repleta,
Diruta prospexit mœnia sæpe sua.
Quid manus hostilis queat, est experta frequenter,
Sed quid? nunc pacis otia longa fouent.

The City that Great *Ebrauk* built, I come now for to view,
Whereof the See pontificall, is to Saint Peter due.
This, many times laid desolate, and peopled new hath beene,
Her wals cast downe and ruinate full often hath it seene.
What mischeife hostile hands could worke, not once nor twice it found,
What then? since now, long time of peace, doth keepe it safe and sound.

For, in his time, when after these troublesome stormes a most pleasant calme of peace presently ensewed, it rose of it selfe againe and flourished a fresh, although the Scots and Rebels both, did often times make full account to destroy it. But under the reigne of K. Stephen, it caught exceeding great harme by casualty of fire, wherin were consumed the Cathedrall church, the Abbay of S. Mary and other religious houses: yea and that noble and most furnished library (as it is thought which Alcuin hath recorded to haue bin founded by Archbishop Egeldred his Præceptour. As for the Abbay of S. Mary it quickly recovered the former dignity by new buildings: but the Cathedral Church lay longer ere it held up head againe, & not before K. Edw. the first his time: For then, *Iohn Roman* Treasurer of the Church laid the foundation of a new worke, which his son Iohn, *William Melton*, and *Iohn Thoresby*, all of them Archbishops, brought by little and little to that perfection and beauty which now it sheweth, yet not without the helping hand of the nobility and gentry thereabout, especially of the *Percies* and the *Vavasours*, which the Armes of their houses standing in the very Church; and their Images at the West gate of the Church doe shew, *Percies* pourtraied with a peece of timber, and *Vavasours* with a stone in their hands, for that the one supplied the stone, the other the timber for this new building. This Church as he reporteth who wrote the life of *Aeneas Sylvius*, who was *Pope Pius* the second, and that upon the Popes owne relation, *for workmanship and greatnesse, is memorable over all the world, and the Chappell most lightsome, the glasse windowes whereof are fast bound betweene pillers that bee most slender in the mids.* This chapell is that most dainty and beautifull Chapter house, in which this verse stands painted in golden letters.

Commentar. of Pope Pius. *Lib. prim.*

Vt Rosa flos florum, sic est Domus ista Domorum.
The floure of floures, a Rose men call:
So is this house of houses all.

About the same time also, the Citizens fensed the city round about with new walles and many towres and bulwarkes set orderly in divers places, yea and ordeined very good and holsome lawes for the government thereof. King Richard the Second granted it to be a County *incorporate* by it selfe, and King Richard the Third began to repaire the castle. And that nothing might be wanting, King Henry the Eighth within the memory of our fathers, appointed here a Councell not unlike to the Parliaments in France, for to decide and determine the causes and controversies of these North parts according to equity and conscience, which consisteth of a Lord President; certaine Counsellers at the Princes pleasure, a Secretarie and under officers. As touching the Longitude of Yorke our Mathematicians have described it to be two and twenty degrees and twenty fiue scruples: the Latitude 54. degrees and 10. scruples. Hitherto haue we treated of the West part of this shire and of Yorke Citie, which is reckoned neither in the one part, nor the other, but enjoyeth peculiar liberties, and hath iurisdiction over the territorie adjoining on the West side. Which they call the Libertie of *Ansty*, others the *Ancienty* of the Antiquitie

The Councel established in the North.

Digitized by Google

A quitie' but others have derived it very probably from the Dutch word *Anſtoſſen*, which detokeneth limits. And now for a concluſion have heere what M. *Iohn Ionſton* of Aberden hath but a while ſince written in verſe, of York.

Præſidet extremis Arctoæ finibus oræ
Vrbs vetus, in veteri facta ſubinde noua.
Romanis Aquilis quondam Ducibuſque ſuperba.
Quam poſt barbaricæ diripuere manus.
Pictus atrox, Scotus, Danus, Normannus, & Anglus
Fulmina in hanc Martis detonuere ſui.
B *Poſt diras rerum clades, totque aſpera fata,*
Blandiùs aſpirans aura ſerena ſubit.
LONDINVM *caput eſt, & regni vrbs prima Britanni:*
EBORACVM *à prima iure ſecunda venit.*

In parts remote of Northren tract, there ſtands as ſoveraine,
A Citie old, but yet of old eftſoones made new againe.
Whilom of Romaine legions and Captaines proud it was:
But ſince by forces barbarous ſacked and ſpoiled, alaſſe.
The Picts ſo fierce, the Scots and Danes, Normans and Engliſhmen,
Gainſt it their bolts of dreadfull warre have thunderd now and then
C Yet after ſundry bitter blaſts, and many a curſed clap,
A milder gale of peacefull daies, hath brought it better hap.
Of Britiſh kingdome LONDON is chiefe ſeat and principall,
And unto it there goes by right Yorke Citie next of all.

Ouſe now leaving Yorke, being other whiles diſquieted & troubled with that whirling encounter of contrary waters, and forceable eddies which ſome call *Higra*, runneth downe through *Biſhops Thorpe*, called Saint *Andrews Thorpe*, before that *Walter Grey* Archbiſhop of Yorke purchaſed it with ready money, and to prevent the Kings Officers who are wont rigorouſly to ſeize upon Biſhops Temporalties when the See is vacant, gave it to the Deane and Chapter of Yorke, with this con-
D dition that they ſhould alwaies yeeld to it his Succeſſours. Of whom, *Richard Le Stcrope* Archbiſhop of Yorke, a man of a firie ſpirit, & ready to entertaine rebellion, was condemned in this very place, of high treaſon by King Henrie the fourth, againſt whom he had raiſed an inſurrection. Afterward *Cawood* a caſtle of the Archbiſhops ſtandeth upon the ſame river, which King *Athelſtan*, as I have read, gaue unto the Church: Iuſt againſt which on the other ſide of the river lieth *Ricall*, where *Harald Haardread* arrived with a great fleet of Danes. Then *Ouſe* paſſeth hard by *Selby* a little towne, well peopled and of good reſort; where King Henrie the firſt was borne, and where his father King William the firſt built a faire Abbay in memorie of Saint *German*, who happily confuted that venemous Pelagian hæreſie, which of-
E ten times (as the ſerpent *Hydra*) grew to an head againe in Britaine. The Abbats of this Church, as alſo of Saint Maries in Yorke, were the only Abbats in the North-parts that had place in the Parliament houſe. And ſo *Ouſe* at length ſpeedeth away to *Humber*, leaving firſt *Eſcricke* a ſeat of the *Laſcelles* ſomtimes, to be remembred for that K. Iames aduaunced S. *Thomas Kniuet* the owner therof L. *Kniuet* to the honor of Baron *Kniuet* of *Eſcrick*, in the yere 1607. And afterward paſſing by *Drax*, a religious houſe of Chanons founded there by S. *William Painell*, & whereas William of *Newburgh* writeth Philip of *Tollevilla* had a caſtle moſt ſtrongly fenſed, with rivers, wods, and mariſhes about it, which he, confident upon the courage of his folowers, and his proviſion of victuals and armour, defended againſt King Stephen; vntill it was won
F by aſſault.

Biſhops Thorp.

Cawood.

L. Kniuet.

EAST-

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

EASTRIDING.

Eastriding

EAST-RIDING the second part of this region, wherein *Ptolomee* placed the PARISI, lieth Eastward from Yorke. On the North side and the West, it is bounded with the river * *Darwent*, that runneth downe with a winding course: on the South with the Salt water of Humber, & on the East with the German Ocean. Vpon the Sea side and along *Darwent* the soile is meetly good and fertile: But in the mids it is nothing else but an heape of hilles rising up on high, which they call *Yorkes wold*. *Darwent* springing not farre from the shore, first taketh his way Westward: then, he windeth into the South by *Aiton* and *Malton*; whereof, because they belong to the North part of the Shire, I will speake in due place. No sooner is hee entred into this quarter, but downe he runneth not farre from the ruins of the old Castle *Montferrant*. The Lords whereof were in times past the *Fossards*, men of noble parentage & welthy withall: But when *William Fossard* ward to the King, being committed unto *William le Grosse* Earle of *Aumarle* as to his guardian, and now come to his yeeres, abused his sister; the Earle in wreckfull displeasure for this fact of his, laid this Castle even with the ground, and forced the young Gentleman to forsake his country. Howbeit, after the Earles death, he recovered his inheritance againe, and left one onely daughter behind him: who being married unto R. *de Tornham*, bare a daughter maried to Peter *de* * *Mauley*: whose heires and successours being bettered in their estate by this inheritance of the *Fossards*, became great and honorable Barons. Not farre from hence is situate upon the river side, *Kirkham*, as one would say of Church place: For, a Priory of Chanons was there founded by *Walter Espec* a man of high place and calling, by whose daughter a great estate accrewed to the family of the L. *Rosses*. Then, but somewhat lower, *Darwent* had a Citie of his owne name, which *Antonine* the Emperour calleth DERVENTIO, and placeth it seven miles from YORKE. The booke of *Notices* maketh mention of a captaine over the companie *Derventienſis* under the Generall of Britaine, that resided in it: and in the Saxons Empire it seemeth to have beene that towne, where the King used to lie; which *Bede* saith, was situate neere unto the river *Doroventio*. In which, as he also writeth, *Eanmer*, that murderous villaine thrust at Edwin King of Northumberland with a sword and had runne him through, but that one of his men stepped betweene, and saved the Kings life with the losse of his own. Yet could I never haue said precisely which was the very place, had not that most judicious *Robert Marshall* given me a light thereof. For, he gave me to understand, that just at the very same distance from Yorke which I spake of, there stands hard upon the river *Darwent*, a little towne named *Auldby*, that is, if you interpret the Saxon word, *The old Habitation*: where, are extant yet in sight some tokens of antiquity, and upon a very high hill neere unto the river, the rubbish of an ancient fortification, so that it cannot chuse, but to have beene the said Citie *Derventio*. From hence glideth the river hard under *Stanford-Bridge*, which also of the battaile there fought is called *Battlebridge*. For, at that bridge, *Harald* King of England, after a great execution done upon the Danes slew in a pight field *Harald Hardread* King of Norway, who with a fleete of 200. saile grieuously annoied the Isle of Britaine, and was now landed at *Richall*, spoiling and wasting all in his way. The King of England who having the honour of the field, found among the spoiles such a masse of gold, as that twelve lustie young men, had much a doe to carry it on their backes, as *Adam Bremenſis* recordeth. This field was foughten scarce nine daies before the arriuall of William Conquerour, what time the dissolute and riotous life

Mont ferrant Historie of Meaux.

* de Malolacu.

Battlebridge

Digitized by Google

life of the Englishmen, seemed to foretell their imminent overthrow and destruction. But of this I have spoken before. A

Derwent, which when it is encreased with raine, and as it were provoked to anger doth often time contemne his bankes and surround the medowes lying about it, passing from hence by *Wreshil* a proper and a strong Castle, which Sir *Thomas Percy* Earle of Worcester built, runneth a maine under *Babthorpe*, which yeeldeth both name & habitation to a worshipfull family of Knights degree: and so at length dischargeth himselfe into *Ouse*. Out of this stocke it was (for let us not thinke much to tell of those who performed faithfull service to their Prince and country) that both father and sonne fighting together under the banner of King Henrie the Sixth lost B their lives in the battaile of Saint Albans, and were there buried together with this Epitah:

Cum patre Radulpho Babthorp iacet ecce Radulphus
Filius, hoc duro marmore pressus humo,
Henrici Sexti dapifer pater Armiger eius,
Mors satis id docuit, fidus vterque fuit. &c.

Behold where two *Raulph Babthorps*, both the Sonne and father lie,
Under a stone of marble hard, enterrd in this mould drie: C
To Henrie Sixth the father Squire, the Sonne he Sewer was,
Both true to Prince, and for his sake they both their life did passe.

Howden. And now *Ouse* by this time carrying a fuller streame, runneth neere *Howden* a mercate towne, famous not so much for any beauty in it, or great resort thereto, as because it hath given name to a little Territorie adjoining, called of it *Howdenshire*, and had therein not long since a prety collegiat Church of fiue Prebendaries: unto which joineth the Bishops house of Durrham who have great lands thereabout. One of which, namely *Walter Skirlaw*, who flourished about the yeere of our Lord 1390. as we read in the booke of Durrham, *built a very great and large steeple to this Church,* D *that if there happened by chance any inundation, it might serve the inhabitants for a place of refuge to save themselves in.* And not farre from hence stands *Metham*, which gave Metham. both surname and habitation also to the ancient house of the *Methams*.

Abus. Humber. Now the river *Ouse* being very broad, swift and roring besides, out poureth his streame into the Frith or salt water Abvs: For so calleth *Ptolomee* that arme of the Sea, which the English Saxons and we tearme *Humber* whereof also the country beyond it, by a generall name was called *Northumberland*. Both these names may seeme to have beene drawne with some little change, from the British word *Aber*, which among them signifieth the mouth of a river: and I would thinke it was imposed upon this river by way of excellencie; because *Vre* or *Ouse* having entertained E and lodged many rivers, carieth them all with him along into this, yea and other rivers of right great name are empted into it. And verily it is one of the broadest armes of the sea and best stored with fish in all Britaine. It riseth high as the Ocean, at every tid floweth, and when the same ebbeth and returneth backe, it carieth his owne streame and the current of the sea together most forcibly and with a mighty noise, not without great danger of such as saile therein, whence *Necham* writeth thus of it.

Fluctibus aquoreis nautis suspectior Humber,
Dedignans Vrbes visere rura colit.
More fear'd of shipmen *Humber* streame, than waves of sea so deep; F
Disdaining cities great to see, neere country townes doth keepe.

And following the British Historie, as if it had beene so called of a King of the Hunnes, he addeth this moreover.

Hunnorum

Digitized by Google

A *Hunnorum princeps oſtendens terga Locrino*
Submerſus, nomen contulit Humbris aquæ.
A prince of Hunnes, whiles that he ſhewed his backe to Locrine brave,
Was drowned heere, and ſo the name, to *Humber* water gave.

Touching whom another Poet alſo,

Dum fugit; obſtat ei flumen, ſubmergitur illic;
Deq; ſuo tribuit nomine nomen aquæ.
Whiles he turn'd backe, and tooke his flight, the river ſtopt the ſame,
B There drownd was he, and then of him the water tooke the name.

Neither were there indeed any cities ſeene to ſtand by this Arme of the Sea in Nechams daies: but before and after, there flouriſhed one or two Cities in theſe places. Under the Roman Empire, not farre from the banke, by *Foulneſſe* a river of ſmal account, where *Wighton* a little towne of husbandry well inhabited is now ſeene, ſtood, as we may well thinke, in old time DELGOVITIA: and that I may not take hold of the diſtance from DERVENTIO for a proofe, both the reſemblance, and the ſignification alſo of the name, doe concurre. For, *Delgwe* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth *The Statues or Images of the Heathen Gods*, and in a ſmall village adjoining to
C this little towne, there was a temple of Idols even in the Saxons time, of exceeding great name, and requeſt: which, of thoſe Heathen gods was then tearmed *Godmundingham*, and now is called in the ſame ſenſe **Godmanham*. Neither doubt I, but Bede. * Gods Church of habitation. that even when the Britans flouriſhed, it was ſome famous Oracle much frequented, when ſuperſtition ſpred, & ſwaying among all nations had wholy poſſeſſed the weak minds of ignorant people. But when Paulinus preached Chriſt, unto Northumberland men, *Coy-ſi*, who had beene a Pontife or Biſhop of the heathen rites and ceremonies, after hee had once embraced Chriſtian religion, *Firſt of all profaned this Temple the very habitation of impiety*, by launcing a ſpeare againſt it, yea hee deſtroyed it, and as *Bede* writeth, *Set it on fire*, with all the encloſures and Iſles belonging to it. From hence, ſome thing more Eaſtward, the river *Hull*
D bendeth his courſe to *Humber*, which river hath his ſpring head neere unto *Drif-* Driſeild. *feild*, a village well knowne, by reaſon of the tombe of Alfred that moſt learned King of Northumberland; and the mounts that be raiſed heere and there about it. The ſaid river haſteneth thitherward, not farre from *Leckenfielde*, an houſe of the *Percies* Earles of Northumberland: neere unto which, ſtandeth the dwelling place of a very famous and ancient progenie of the *Hothams* at *Schorburg*; together with the rubbiſh of an old Caſtle of *Peter Mauley* at *Garthum*. And now approcheth the river *Hull* neerer unto *Beverley*, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue called Beuep-leza, which *Bede* ſeemeth to name, the Monaſterie in *Deirwaud*, that is, *In the word of the Deiri*, Beverley.
E a great towne, very populous and full of trade. A man would gueſſe it by the name and ſituation to be PETVARIA PARISIORVM, although it affordeth nothing of Betnaria. greater antiquity, than that Iohn ſurnamed *de Beverley*, Archbiſhop of Yorke, a man as *Bede* witneſſeth, both godly and learned, after he had given over his Biſhopricke, as weary of this world, came hither, & ended his life in contemplation, about the yeere of our redemption 721. The Kings held the memoriall of this Iohn ſo ſa- The life of Iohn of Beverley. cred and reverend, eſpecially King Athelſtan who honored him as his tutelar Saint, after hee had put the Danes to flight, that they endowed this place with many and thoſe very great priviledges, and *Athelſtane* granted them liberties in theſe generall Pat 5. H. 4.
F words, *Als free make I thee, as heart may thinke, or eie may ſee*. Yea and there was granted unto it the priviledges of a Sanctuarie, ſo that bankrupts and men ſuſpected of any capital crime worthy of death, might be free & ſafe there from danger of the law. In which there was erected a Chaire of ſtone with this inſcription.

HÆC

HAÆC SEDES LAPIDEA *Freedstooll* DICITVR. i. PACIS CATHEDRA, AD QVAM REVS FVGIENDO PERVENIENS OMNIMODAM HABET SECVRITATEM.

That is,

This seat of Stone is called *Freedstool*, that is, *The chaire of Peace*, unto which what offender soever flieth and commeth, hath all maner of security.

Heereby, the towne grew great, & daily there flocked hither a number to dwell as inmates; and the townesmen for conveiance of commodities by sea made a chanell for a water course out of the river *Hull* sufficient to carry boats and barges. For the chiefe Magistracie there, it had twelve wardens: afterwards Governours and Wardens. And now, by the gracious grant of Queene Elizabeth, a Major and Governours. More Eastward, there flourished *Meaux* Abbay, so called of one Gamell borne at *Meaux* in France, who obtained it at William the Conquerours hands for a place to dwell in: and heere was founded an Abbay for the Monkes of the Cluniacke order by William *Le Grosse* Earle of Aulbemarle, to be released of his vow that he had made to visite Ierusalem. A little lower runneth out in a great length *Cottingham*, a country towne of husbandry, where by licence granted from King Iohn, *Robert Estotevill* the Lord thereof built a Castle now utterly fallen to ruine. Which Robert, was descended from *Robert Grondebeofe*, or *Grandebeofe* a Baron of Normandie, and a man of great name and reputation: whose inheritance fell by marriage to the Lord *de Wake*, and by a daughter of Iohn *de Wake* it came to Edmund Earle of Kent, who had a daughter named Ioane wife unto that most warlicke Knight Edw. Prince of Wales, who so often victoriously vanquished the French in divers places. The river *Hull* aforesaid, after it hath passed six miles from hence sheddeth himselfe into *Humber*, and neere unto his mouth hath a towne of his owne name called Kingston *upon Hull*, but commonly *Hull*. This towne fetcheth the beginning from no great antiquity: For, King Edward the first, who in regard of his Princely vertues deserveth to bee ranged among the principall and best Kings that ever were, having well vewed and considered the opportunity of the place which before time was called *Wike*, had it by right of exchange from the Abbat of *Meaux*, and in lieu of the* *Beasts stalls* and *sheepe pastures*: as I conceive it which there he found, built a towne that he named *Kingston*, as one would say, *The Kings towne; and there*, as we read in the records of the Kingdome, *hee made an haven and free Burgh, the inhabitants thereof also, free Burgesses, and he granted divers liberties to them.* And by little and little it rose to that dignity, that for stately and sumpteous buildings, for strong blockhouses, for well furnished ships, for store of Merchants and abundance of all things it is become now the most famous towne of Merchandise in these parts. All which the inhabitants ascribe partly to *Michael De la-Pole*, who obtained their priviledges for them, after that King Richard the Second had promoted him to the honor of Earle of Suffolke, and partly their gainfull trade by Island fish dried and hardned which they terme *Stockfish*: whereby they gathered a maine masse of riches. Hence it came to passe, that within a little while, they fenced their Citie with a bricke wall, strengthened it with many Towres and Bulwarkes, where it is not defended with the river: & brought such a deale of cobblestones for ballais to their ships, that therewith they have paved all the quarters and streets of the towne most

Hull river.

The register of Meaux Abbay.

Cottingham.

Estotevill.

Wake.

Kingston upon Hull.

Placit. Anno. 44. Edw. 3. Ebor. 24.

* *Pro Vaccariis & Bercariis.*

Digitized by Google

A most beautifully. For the cheife Magistrate it had (as I haue beene enformed) first a *Warden* or *Custos*: then *Bailiues*; afterward a *Major* and *Bailiues*: and in the end they obtained of K. Henry the Sixth that they might haue a *Major* and a *Sherife*, and that the very towne should be a County, as our lawiers vse to say *incorporate by it self*. Neither will I thinke it much to note, although in Barbarous tearmes, out of the booke of *Meaux* Abbay, as touching the Major of this City. William De la Pole *knight, was before time a merchant at Ravens-rod, skilfull in merchandise and inferiour to no English merchant whatsoever. He making his aboade afterwards at King-ston upon Hull, was the first Major that ever the said towne had: hee beganne also and founded the monastery* B *of Saint Michel hard by the said King-ston, which now is an house of the Carthusian or Charter-house monkes. And hee had for his eldest sonne* Sir Michael De la Pole *Earle of Suffolke, who caused the said Monasterie to bee inhabited by Carthusian monkes. And verily* William de-la Pole *aforesaid, lent many thousand pounds of gold unto King Edward, whiles he made his abode at Antwerp in Brabant, wherefore the King in recompence of the said gold, made him Lord chiefe Baron of his Exchequer, conferred upon him the whole Seignorie or Lordship of Holderneſſe, togither with other lands belonging unto the Crowne; and that by the Kings Charter, yea & ordained that he should be reputed a Baneret.* Yet if any man make doubt hereof, the Recordes I hope may satisfie him fully, in which *William De la Pole* is in plaine tearmes called *Dilectus Valectus, et Mercator* C *noster*, that is, *Our welbeloved valect* and *our Merchant*, now, *Valect*, to tell you once for all, was in those daies an honorable title as well in France as in England: but afterwards applied unto servants and gromes: whereupon when the Gentry rejected it, by changing the name they began to be called *Gentlemen of the Bedchamber*.

De la Pole.

Cl. 5. E. R. 3. M. 28.

Valectus or Valetus. I. Tisius.

From *Hull*, a Promontorie runneth on forward and shooteth out a farre into the sea, which Ptolomee calleth OCELLVM, wee *Holderneſſe*, and a certaine monke, *Cauam Deiram*, as it were, *the hollow Country of the Deirians*, in the same signification that *Cœlosyria* is so tearmed, as one would say *Holow Syria*. In this Promontory, the first towne wee meet with in the winding shore is *Headon*, in times past (if wee list to beleeue fame that useth to amplifie the truth and which for my part I will D not discredite) risen to exceeding great account by the industry of merchants and sea-fairing men: from which (so uncertaine is the condition as well of places as of people) it is so much fallen by the vicinity of *Hull*, and the choaking up of the haven which hath emproverished it, that it can shew scarce any whit of the ancient state it had. Although King Iohn *granted unto Baldwin Earle of Aulbemarle* and *of Holderneſſe, and to his wife Hawis, free Burgage heere, so that the Burgers might hold in free Burgage, with those customes that Yorke and Nichol*, that is, *Lincolne*. Yet now it beginneth by little and little to reviue againe in hope to recover the former dignity.

Ocellum. Holderneſſe.

Headon.

There standeth hard by the Promontorie, an ancient towne, which *Antonine* the E Emperour called PRAETORIVM, but wee in our age *Patrington*, like as the Italians haue changed the name of a towne sometime called *Prætorium*, into *Petrovina*. That I doe not mistake herein, both the distance from DELGOVITIA, and the very name yet remaining doth proue: which also in some sort implieth, that this is the very same that in Ptolomees copies is written PETVARIA corruptly, for *Prætorium*. But whether this name were given it, either from *Prætorium*, that is, *the hall of Iustice*, or from some large and stately house, such as the Romans tearmed *Prætoria*, it doth not appeere for certaine. The inhabitants glorie much yea as touching their Antiquity and the commodiousnesse of the haven in ancient times: and they may as well glorie for the pleasantnesse thereof. For, it hath a most delectable pro- F spect: on the one side lieth the maine sea brimme upon it, on the other *Humber* a famous arme of the sea; and over against it the fresh and greene skirtes of Lincoln-shire. The high way of the Romans from the Picts wall which *Antonine* the Emperor followed, here endeth. For, Ulpian hath written, that such high waies commonly end at the sea, at rivers, or at Cities.

Prætorium. Patrington.

Somewhat lower standeth *Winsted*, the habitation of the *Hildeards* knights of an-

Digitized by Google

Winsted. Barons de Rosse.

cient descent: and higher into the Country, *Rosse*: from whence the honorable family of the Barons *Rosse* tooke their name, like as they were seated there in times past: and hard by the sea-side, *Grimstons-garth*: where the *Grimstons* for a long time haue lived in good reputation: and a little from hence standeth *Rise*, the mansion house in old time of certaine noble men bearing the name of *Faulconberg*. And then, in the very necke of the promontorie, where it draweth in most narrow into a sharpe point, and is called *Spurnhead*, is KELNSEY a little village: which plainely sheweth that this is the very OCELLVM mentioned by *Ptolomee*: for, as from OCELLVM *Kelnsey* is derived: so *Ocellum* doubtlesse, was made of *Y-kill*, which as I haue said before signifieth in the British tongue a Promontory or narrow neck of land.

Ravenspur. and Ravensburg. Kelnsey.

From *Spurn-head*, the shore withdraweth it selfe backe by little and little, and gently bending inward shooteth Northward by *Overthorne* and *Witherensey* two little Churches, called of the sisters that built them *Sisters kirks*: and not farre from *Constable-Burton*, so called of the Lords thereof, who beeing by marriages linked to right honorable houses, flourish at this day in great worship: and out of which familie Robert (as wee read in the booke of the Abbay of *Meaux*) was one of the Earle of Aulbemarls knights, who being aged and full of daies tooke upon him the Crosse and went with King Richard in his voiage toward the holy land. Then, by *Skipsey*, which *Drú* the first Lord of *Holderneſſe* fortified with a Castle, When the shore beginneth to spread againe and beare out into the sea, it maketh roome for a bay or creeke, that Ptolomee calleth EYAIMENON GABRANTOVICORVM, which the Latin Interpreters haue translated, some PORTVOSVM SINVM, that is, *the harborous Creeke*; others, SALVTAREM, that is, *the safe Creeke*. But neither of them both better expresseth the nature of the Greeke word, than the very name of a little village in the nouke thereof, which wee call *Sureby*. For, that which is safe and sure from danger, the Britans and French men both, terme *Seur*, as wee Englishmen (*sure*) who peradventure did borrow this word from the Britans. There is no cause therefore, why wee should doubt, but that this creeke was that very EYAIMENON of the GABRANTOVICI, who dwelt there abouts. Hard by, standeth *Bridlington* a towne very well knowne by reason of Iohn of *Bridlington* a poeticall monkish prophet, whose ridiculous propheſies in Rhyme I haue read albeit they were not worth the reading. And not farre from hence, for a great length toward *Driffield*, was there a ditch cast up and brought on by the Earles of *Holderneſſe*, to confine and bound their lands, which they called *Earles Dyke*. But whence this little nation here inhabiting were named GABRANTOVICI, I dare not search, unlesse happily it were of goates which the Britans tearme *Gaffran*, and whereof there is not greater store in al Britain than here about. Neither ought this derivation of the name to seeme absurd, seeing that *Aegira* in Achaia boroweth the name of goates, *Nebrodes* in Sicily of fallow Deere, and *Boetia* in Greece, of Kine & Oxen. That little Promontory which with his bent made this creeke, is commonly called *Flamborough head*, and in the Saxon tongue Fleam-burg by Authors, who write, that Ida the Saxon, who first subued these Countries, arrived here. Some thinke it tooke the name from a watchtowre which did by night put forth a flame or burning light for to direct sailers into the haven. For, the Britans retaine yet out of the provinciall language this word, *Flam*: and Mariners paint this creeke in their sea-cards with a blazing flame on the head. Yet others are of opinion, that this name arrived in this Island with the English out of *Angloen* in Denmarke, the ancient seat of the English nation; for, there is a towne called *Flemsburg*, and that the Englishmen from hence called it so: like as the Gaules, as *Livie* witnesseth, tearmed *Mediolanum*, that is, *Millan*, in Italie, after the name of *Mediolanum* in Gaule, which they had left behinde them. For, there is a little village in this Promontory named *Flamborrough*, where an other notable house of the *Constables* had anciently their seat, which some do deriue from the *Lacies* Constables of Chester. Beeing in these partes I could learne nothing for all the enquirie that I made, as touching the bournes commonly called

Sisters Kirkes. Constable.

Simus salutaris. Sueby.

Gabrantovici.

Flamborough head.

Flamborough.

Constable de Flamborough.

Vipseys

Digitized by Google

A *Vipſeys*, which (as Walter of *Heminburgh* hath recorded) flow every other yeere out of blind ſprings and runne with a forcible and violent ſtreame toward the ſea neere unto this Promontory. Yet take here with you, that which William Newbrigenſis, who was borne neare that place writeth of them. *Thoſe famous waters which commonly are called Vipſeys, riſe out of the earth from many ſources not continually, but every ſecond yeere, and beeing growne unto a great bourn runne downe by the lower grounds into the ſea. Which when they are dry, it is a good ſigne: for, their breaking out and flowing is ſaid to be an infallible token portending ſome dearth to enſue.* Vipſeys waters.

From thence the ſhore is drawne in', whereby there runneth forth into the ſea a certaine ſhelfe or ſlang, like unto an out-thruſt tongue, ſuch as Engliſhmen in old
B time termed a *File*, whereupon the little village there *Filey* tooke name: and more within the land you ſee *Flixton*, where, in King Athelſtanes time was built an *Hoſpitall, for the defenſe* (thus word for word it is recorded) *of way-faring people paſſing that way from Wolues, leaſt they ſhould bee devoured*. Whereby it appeereth for certaine, that in thoſe daies Wolues made foule worke in this tract, which now are no where to be ſeene in England, no not in the very marches toward Scotland; and yet within Scotland there be numbers of them in moſt places. Wolues.

This little territory or Seigniory of *Holderneſſe*, King William the Firſt gaue to Drugh *Buerer* a Fleming, upon whom alſo hee had beſtowed his Niece in marriage; whom when hee had made away by poiſon and thereupon fled to ſaue himſelfe,
C hee had to ſucceed him Stephen the ſonne of Odo, Lord of *Aulbemarle* in Normandy who was deſcended from the Earles of Champaigne: whom King William the Firſt becauſe hee was his nephew by the halfe ſiſter of the mothers ſide, as they write, made Earle of *Aulbemarle*: whoſe poſterity in England retained the title, although *Aulbemarle* be a place in Normandy. His ſucceſſor was William ſurnamed *Le Groſſe*: whoſe onely daughter *Avis* was married to three husbands one after another, namely to William *Magnavill* Earle of Eſſex, to Baldwine *De Beton*, and William *Forts*, or, *de Fortibus*, by this laſt husband only ſhe had iſſue William, who alſo had a ſonne named William. His onely daughter *Avelin*, beeing the wedded wife of Edmond *Crouchback* Earle of Lancaſter, died without children. *And ſo*,
D as we read in the booke of *Meaux* Abbay, *for default of heires*, the *Earledome of Aulbemarle and honor of Holderneſſe, were ſeized into the Kings hands*. Howbeit in the ages enſuing K. Richard the Second created Thomas *of Woodſtock* his unkle, and afterwards Edward *Plantagenet* Earle of *Rutland*, the Duke of Yorkes ſon, Duke of *Aulbemarle*, in his fathers life time: likewiſe King Henry the Fourth made his owne ſonne Thomas, Duke of Clarence and Earle of *Aulbemarle*: which title King Henry the ſixth afterward added unto the ſtile of Richard *Beauchamp* Earle of Warwicke, for the greater augmentation of his honour. Earles of Aumarle and Holderneſſe. Fitz-Odo. An ancient Genealogy or pedigree. Craſſus. Gibboſus.

E

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A

NORTH-RIDING.

B

Carce two miles aboue *Flamborrough-head*, beginneth the *North-Riding* or the North part of this Country, which affronting the other parts, and beginning at the sea, is streatched out Westward, and carrieth a very long tract with it (though not so broad) for threescore miles togither, even as farre as to *Westmorland*: limited on the one side with *Derwent*, and for a while with the river *Vre*, on the other side with *Tees* running all along it, which on the North coast seperateth it from the Bishoprick of Durham. And very fitly may this part bee divided into, *Blackamore*, *Cliveland*, *Northallverton-shire* and *Richmond-shire*. Northriding.

That which lieth East, and bendeth toward the sea is called *Blackamore*, that is, *The black mooriſh land*: For it is mountanous and craggy. The sea-coast thereof, hath *Scarborrough* castle, for the greatest ornament a very goodly and famous thing, in old time called Sceap-burg, that is, *A burgh upon the Scar*, or *steepe rocke*. Scarborrough castle.

C The description whereof, haue here out of William of *Newburgh* his history. *A rocke of a wonderfull height and bigneſſe, which by reaſon of ſteepe cragges and cliffes, almoſt on every ſide is unacceſſible, beareth into the ſea; wherewith it is all compaſſed about, ſaue onely a certaine ſtreight in manner of a gullet, which yeeldeth acceſſe, and openeth into the Weſt: having in the toppe a very faire, greene, and large plaine conteining about three ſcore acres of ground or rather more; a little well alſo of freſh water ſpringing out of a ſtony rocke. In the foreſaid gullet or paſſage, which a man ſhall haue much a doe to aſcend up unto, ſtandeth a ſtately and princelike Towre: and beneath the ſaid paſſage beginneth the City or Towre, ſpreading two ſides South and North, but having the fore part Weſtward:*

D *and verily it is fenſed afront with a wall of the owne: but on the Eaſt fortified with the rock of the Caſtle: and both the ſides thereof are watered with the ſea. This place* William Le Groſſe, *Earle of Aulbemarle and Holderneſſe vewing well, and ſeeing it to bee a convenient plot for to build a Caſtle upon, helping Nature forward with very coſtly worke cloſed the whole plaine of the rocke with a wall, and built a towre in the very ſtreight of the paſſage: which beeing in proceſſe of time fallen downe,* King Henry *the Second cauſed to bee built in the ſame place a great and goodly Caſtle; after hee had now brought under the Nobles of England, who during the looſe government of King* Stephen *had conſumed the lands of the Crowne: but eſpecially amongſt others, that William aboue ſaid of Aulbemarle, who had in this tract ruled and reigned like a King, and poſſeſſed himſelfe of*

E *this place as his owne.*

Touching the moſt project boldneſſe of Thomas *Stafford*, who to the end hee might overthrow himſelfe with great attempts, with a few French men ſurpriſed this Caſtle of a ſodaine in Queene Maries reigne and held it for two daies togither, I neede not to ſpeake: ne yet of *Sherleis*, a gentleman of France, who having accompained him, was judicially endited and convict of high treaſon, albeit he was a forrainer, *becauſe hee had done againſt the duty of his allegeance*, the peace then betweene the Kingdome of England and of France beeing in force. Theſe are matters better knowne than that the world can take notice of them by any writings of mine. See Dier. 144.

Yet may this ſeeme a thing worth my labour and expedient, to note, how the Hollanders and Zelanders uſe to take mervelous plentie of herrings (call them in Latin *Halèces*, *Leucomenida*, or *Chalcides*, which of them you pleaſe) upon this coaſt, and make a very gaineful trade thereof, having anciently firſt obtained licence by an ancient cuſtome, out of this caſtle. For the Engliſhmen granted licence to fiſh, reſerving the honour to themſelues, but reſigning for lazineſſe, as it were, the profit unto ſtangers. For, it is almoſt incredible, what infinite ſummes of money the Hollanders raiſe unto themſelues by this their fiſhing in our ſhore. The gaineſull fiſhing for Herrings.

F

Digitized by Google

These Herrings (pardon mee I pray you if briefly by way of digression I doe make mention of Gods goodnesse towardes us) which in our great grandfathers daies kept as it were their station onely about Norway: now in our time not without the divine providence, swimme yeerely round about this Isle of Britain by skulles in wonderfull great numbers. About Midsommer they shoole out of the deepe and vast Northen-sea to the coasts of Scotland, at which time becausse they are then at the fattest, they be streight waies sold: Thence come they to the English East coast, and from the middest of August unto November, is the best and most plentious taking of them betweene *Scarborrough*, and Tamis mouth. A

Afterwards by force of some great storme, they are carried into the British sea, and there untill Christmas offer themselues to the fishers nettes; from hence dividing themselues and swimming along both sides of Ireland, after they haue coasted round about Britaine, they take their course into the Northren Ocean, as their home, and there settle themselues as it were and rest untill Iune: where after they haue cast their spawne and brought forth a yong frie, they returne againe in mighty great skulles and so march about these Isles. Whiles I am writing hereof, that comes into my minde which sometimes I read in Saint Ambrose. *Fishes* (saith hee) *by infinite numbers, meeting, as one would say, by common consent out of many places from sundry creekes of the sea, with a joint flote, as it were, make toward the blastes of the North winde, and by a certaine direction and instinct of Nature hast into that sea of the Northren partes. A man that sawe the manner of them would say a certaine tyde were comming downe from the current, they rush so forward and cut the waues, as they passe, with a violent powre, through Propontis into Pontus Euxinus.* But to my matter againe. B C

Hexameron. lib. 5. cap. 10.

From thence, the shore endented and interlaced with rockes, bendeth in, as farre as to the river *Teise*, and by a compasse that the said shore fetcheth, there is made a bay about a mile broade, which of that outlaw *Robert Hood*, so much talked of, wee call *Robin Hoods Bay*. For hee (as Iohn *Major* the Scotishman writeth) flourished in the reigne of Richard the First; and the said Author setteth him out with this commendation, that *hee was in deede an Arch-robber, but the gentelleſt theefe that ever was*. Then DVNVS SINVS, a creeke mentioned by *Ptolomee* streight-waies by giving backe of the shore on both sides sheweth it selfe; neere unto which standeth *Dunesley* a little village, and hard by it, *Whitby*, in the English Saxon tongue Streanes-healc; which *Beda* expoundeth to bee, *the Bay of a Watch-towre*. Neither will I call that interpretation into question, although in our language it doth resemble *Sinum Salutis*, that is, *the Bay of health*; so, that I would say this very same was *Salutaris Sinus*, that is, *The Bay of safety*, but that the situation in the Geographer did perswade mee otherwise. Here are found certaine stones faschioned like serpents folded and wrapped round as in a wreathe even the very pastimes of Nature disporting her selfe: who, as one saith, when shee is wearied as it were with serious workes, forgeth and shapeth some things by way of game and recreation. A man would thinke verily they had beene sometime serpents, which, a coate or crust of stone had now covered all over. But people to credulous ascribe this to the Praiers of Saint *Hilda*, as if shee had thus transformed and changed them: who in our Primitiue Church withstood to her powre the shoring and shaving of Priests, and the celebration of Easter according to the order of Rome, when a Synod was helden touching these matters in the yeere of our Lord 664. in the Abbay which shee had built in this place, and whereof her selfe was first Governesse. Vnto whose holinesse also they ascribe, that those wilde geese, which in wintertime flie by flockes unto Pooles and Rivers that are not frozen over, in the South partes; whiles they flie over certaine fields heere adjoyning, soudainely fall downe to the ground, to the exceeding great admiration of all men: a thing that I wold not haue related, had I not heard it from very many persons of right good credit. But such as are not given to superstitious credulity, attribute this unto a secret propriety of this ground, & to an hidden dissent betweene this soile and those geese, such

The river Teese.

Robbin Hoods Bay.

Dunum.

Dunsley. Whitby.

Stony serpents of Hildas.

Geese falling downe.

D E F

Digitized by Google

A such as is betweene wolves and Squilla rootes. For prouident Nature hath infused such like secret mutuall combinations, and contrarieties, which the learned terme *Sympathies* and *Antipathies*, as all men acknowledge, for their preservation. Afterwards *Edelfleda* King Oswins daughter enriched this Abbay with most large revenewes, where also she solemnized her fathers funerall obsequies. But at length the Danes robbing and spoiling where ever they came, utterly overthrew it: and although *Serle Percie* reedified it, being immediatly upon the comming in of the Normans head-ruler of the same; yet now it scarce affordeth any footing at all of the ancient dignity. Hard by, upon a steepe hill, howbeit betweene two others higher

B than it, toward the sea, stood by report, the Castle of *Wada* a Saxon Duke, who in that confused Anarchie of the Northumbers, and massacre of Princes and Nobles, having combined with those that murdred King Ethered; gave battaile unto King Ardulph at *Whalley* in Lancashire: but with so disasterous successe, that after his owne powre was discomfited and put to flight, himselfe was faine to flie: and afterwards by a languishing sickenesse ended his life; and heere within the hill betweene two entire and solide stones about seven foote high lieth entombed: which stones because they stand eleven foote asunder, the people doubt not to affirme, that hee was a mighty Giant. Neere unto this place, long time after, Peter * *de Malolacu*

C built a Castle, which being full as it were of grace and beauty he named in French *Moult-Grace*, as we read in the historie of *Meaulx*, but because it became a most grievous yoke unto the neighbour inhabitants: the people maisters alwaies of our usuall speech, by change of one letter termed it *Moult-grave*, by which name although the reason thereof be not so well knowen, the world takes knowledge of it. This *Peter de Malolacu*, commonly called *Mauley* (that I may in this point satisfie the curious) borne in Poictou in France, married the onely daughter of Robert *de Turnham*, in the reigne of King Richard the first: in whose right he entred upon a very great inheritance heere: after whom succeeded in order seven Peters called Lords *Mauley*: who give for their Arms a *Bend Sables in an escocheon Or*. But when the seventh died issueless, this the Manours of *Dancaster*, *Bainton*, *Brideselle &c.* were parted by the si-

D sters, betweene the families of the *Saluains* and *Bigots*.

Neere unto this place, as elsewhere in this shore, is found Blacke amber or *Geate*: Some take it to be *Gagates*, which in old time they held to be one of the rare gems and pretious stones. It groweth among the cliffes and rockes, where they chinke and gape a sunder. Before it be polished, it is of a reddish and rustie colour: but after it be once polished, it becommeth, as saith *Solinus*, as a * Gemme of a bright radiant blacke colour. Touching which, *Rhemnius Palamon* out of *Dionysius Afer* thus versifieth.

Duke Wade from whom the families of the Wades deriue.

* Mauley.

Moul-grave castle.

Barons of Mauley. 709.

Gagates. Geat.

* Others are of opiuion that our pit cole or stone cole was the old *Gagates*.

E *Præfulget nigro splendore Gagates.*
Hic lapis ardescens austro perfusus aquarum,
Aſt oleo perdens flammas, mirabile visu
Attritus rapit hic teneras seu succina frondes.

The *Geat* is blacke and shineth passing bright,
Which Stone in water dipt and drencht, takes fire and burneth light.
In oyle, a wonder for to see, the flame is quickly done,
And like to Amber rub it hard, small stickes it catcheth soone.

F And *Marbodaus* in his little booke of pretious stones,

Nascitur in Lycia lapis, & prope gemma Gagates,
Sed genus eximium fœcunda Britannia mittit,
Lucidus & niger est, leuis & lauissimus idem:
Vicinas paleas trahit attritu calefactus,
Ardet aqua lotus, restinguitur unctus oliuo.

Geat

Geat is a Stone, and Gemme well neere, that men in Lycia find, A
But fruitfull Britan yeelds the best simply of all that kind.
Of colour blacke, yet bright it is, most smoth and light withall;
Well rubbed and enchaus'd thereby, thin strawes and fescues small
That are neere hand it drawes thereto: it burns in water drencht,
Annoint the same with fatty oyle, the flame streightwaies is quencht.

Heare also what *Solinus* saith: *In Britaine there is great store of Gagates, or Geat, and an excellent stone it is: If you demaund the colour, it is a bright radiant blacke: if the quality, it is in maner nothing weighty: If the nature, it burneth in water, and is quenched with oyle: if the vertue, being made hote with rubbing, it holdeth such things as are applied thereto.* From *Whitby* the shore gives backe Westward: by which lieth *Cleveland*, taking that name as it seemeth of steep bankes, which in our language we call *Cliffes*; for, there runne all along the side thereof cliffie hils; at the foote of which, the country spreadeth into a plaine full of fertile fields. B

Cleveland.

Upon the shore, *Sken-grave* a little village is much benifited by taking great store of fish: where also, by report, was caught a Sea-man about 70. yeeres since, that for certaine daies together fed of raw fishes: but espying his opportunity escaped away unto his proper element again. Whensoever the winds are laied, and that upon still wether the sea is most calme, and the water lieth as one would say levell and plaine without any noise: there is heard heere many times on a sudden a great way off, as it were, an horrible and a fearefull groning: at which time the fishermen dare not launch out farre into the deepe, as beleeving according to their shallow reach, that the Ocean is a fell & cruel beast, and being then very hungry desireth greedily in that sort to deuoure mens bodies. Beneath *Sken-grave*, is situate *Kilton Castle* within a parke, which belonged sometime to the habitation of the *Thwengs*, whose patrimonie descended to the Barons of *Lumley*, *Hilton* and *Daubeneie*: And there joineth almost close unto it *Skelton* Castle, appertaining to the ancient family of the Barons *Brus*, who derive their descent from *Robert Brus* the Norman. The said Robert had two sonnes, Adam Lord of *Skelton*, & Robert of *Anan-dale* in Scotland: from whom is descended the roiall stem of Scotland. But *Peter Brus* the fifth Lord of *Skelton* died without issue, and left his sisters to inherite: namely *Agnes*, wife to *Walter Falconberg*: *Lucie*, wedded to *Marmaduke Thweng*, of whom is come the Baron *Lumley*: Margaret, married to *Robert Ros*; and Laderina to *John Belle-eau*, men in that age of honorable reputation. The heires successively of *Walter Falconberg* flourished a long time; but in the end by a female, the possessions came to Sir *William Nevil*, who was a redoubted Knight for martiall proesse, and by King Edward the fourth aduaunced to the title of Earle of Kent. And his daughters were bestowed in marriage upon Sir *John Coigniers*, *N. Bechowing*, and *R. Strangwaies*. C D

Brius of Skelton.

Barons Falconberg.

of Kendall p. 759.

6 Edw.

Neere unto *Hunt-cliffe*, and not farre from the shore there appeere aloft at a vale water certaine rockes, about which the fishes that we call *Seales*, short (as some thinke) for *Sea-veales*, meete together in droves to sleepe and sunne themselves: and upon that rocke which is next unto the shore, there lieth one, as it were to keepe the Centinell: and as any man approcheth nere, he either by throwing downe a big stone, or by tumbling himselfe into the water with a great noise, giveth a signall to the rest to looke unto themselves and get into the water. Most affraid they be of men: against whom when they chafe them, they being destitute of water fling backward with their hinder feete a cloud, as it were, of sand and gravell stones, yea and often times drive them away: For women they care not so much: and therefore whosoever would take them, use to bee clad in womens apparell. In the same coast are found stones, some of a yellowish, others of a reddish colour, and some againe with a rough east crust over them of a certaine salt matter, which by their smell and tast make shew of Coperose, nitre, and brimstone: & also great store of Marquesites in colour resembling brasse. E F

Hardby, at *Huntly Nabb*, the shore that lay for a great way in length open, riseth

now

Digitized by Google

A now up with craggy rockes, at the rootes wherof there lie ſcattering heere and there ſtones of divers bigneſſe, ſo artificially by nature ſhaped round in maner of a Globe, that one would take them to be big bullets made by the turners hand for ſhot to bee diſcharged out of great ordinance. In which, if you breake them, are found ſtony ſerpents enwrapped round like a wreath, but moſt of them are headles. Then ſee you from thence *Wilton* Caſtle, ſometime the *Bulmers*: and above it at *Dobham* the river *Tees* voideth into the Sea after it hath lodged ſundry rivers, & at the laſt one that is nameleſſe, beſide *Yare* a mercate towne well knowen, which river watereth *Stokeſley*, a little mercate towne, likewiſe that hath a long time appertained to the noble B family of *Eure*. Beneath which places, *Wharton* Caſtle belonging in times paſt to the Barons *Menill*, and *Harlſey* to the family of *Hotham* and afterward to *Stragwaies*, now wreſtle with old age, and hardly hold up their heads.

Yare. Stokeſley.

The mouth of *Tees* aforeſaid, ſuſpected in times paſt of ſailers, is now found to be a ſure road and harbour: and to give direction for ſafe acceſſe and entrance unto it, there are erected on both ſides thereof within our remembrance high turrets with light. Foure miles from this *Tees* mouth, ſtandeth *Gisburgh* on high; now a ſmall towne, but whiles it ſtood in flouriſhing eſtate, it was right glorious for a very faire and rich Abbay, built by Robert *de Brus*, Lord of the place, about the yeere of our Salvation 1119, and for the common buriall place of all the gentry and nobility C in this tract; which alſo brought forth Walter *de Heminford* no vnlearned Hiſtoriographer. This verily is a paſſing good place, and may well for pleaſantneſſe, delightſome variety, and rare gifts of Nature, contend with *Puteoli* in Italy, which in regard of healthy ſituation it alſo farre excelleth. The aer is mollified and made more mild by the mountaines ſeated betweene it, and what way the ſea yeeldeth a cold and winterly diſpoſition: the ſoile fruitfull and plenteous in graſſe affordeth delectable floures a great part of the yeere, & richly aboundeth with vaines of mettall and Alum-earth of ſundry colours, but eſpecially of ocher and murray, likewiſe of iron, out of which they have now begunne to try very good Alum, and Coperoſe. Which with learned skill and cunning not many yeeres ſince, Sir *Thomas Chaloner* Knight D (a learned ſercher into natures workes, and unto whoſe charge, our moſt high and mighty King hath committed his ſonne Prince Henrie, the lovely joy and delight of Britaine) firſt diſcouered, by obſerving, that the leaves of trees were of a more weake greene colour heere than in other places; that the oakes had their rootes ſpreading broad but very eb within the ground, the which had much ſtrength but ſmall ſtore of ſappe, that the earth ſtanding upon cley, and being of divers colours, whitiſh, yellowiſh, and blew, was never frozen, and in a cleere night, glittered in the pathes like unto glaſſe. Not farre off, *Ounsbery* or *Roſebery Topping* mounteth up a mighty E height, and maketh a goodly ſhew a farre off, ſerving unto ſailers for a marke of direction, and to the neighbour inhabitants for a prognoſtication: For, ſo often as the head thereof hath his cloudy cap on, lightly there followeth raine; whereupon they haue a Proverbiall Rhime, *when Roſebery Topping weares a cap. Let Cliveland then beware a clap.* Neere unto the top of it, out of an huge rocke there floweth a ſpring of water medicinable for diſeaſed eies: & from hence there is a moſt goodly and pleaſant proſpect downe into the vallies below lying a great way about, to the hils full of graſſe, greene meddowes, delightſome paſtures, fruitfull corne fields, riverets ſtored with fiſh, the river *Tees* mouth full of rodes and harbours, the ground plaine and open without danger of innudation, and into the ſea with ſhips therein under ſaile. Beneath it, ſtandeth *Kildale*, a Caſtle of the *Percies* Earles of Northumberland: and F more Eaſtward *Danby*, which from *Brus* alſo by the *Thwengs* came unto the Baron *Latimers*, from whoſe heire deſcended the *Willoughbeies*, Barons of *Brooke*. But this *Danby* with other poſſeſſions was ſold to the *Nevills*, of which family Sir *George Nevill* was by King Henrie the Sixth called among Barons to the Parliaments, under the name of Lord *Latimer*, in whoſe progenie and poſterity this dignity hath continued unto our daies. There remaineth nothing elſe heere for me to note, but that the Barons *Meinill* held certaine lands in this ſhire of the Archbiſhops of Canterbury,

Gisburgh.

Ounsbery hil or Roſebery. Topping.

The Hiſtory of Canterbury.

Digitized by Google

terbury, and for the same, the *Coigniers*, *Strangwaies* and *Darcies*, descended from A
them, are bound to performe certaine service to the said Archbishops. And whereas,
the King of England by his Prerogative *shall have the Wardship* (these bee the very
Prærogativæ Reg. 17. Ed. 2. words of the Prærogative) *of all their lands who hold of him in chiefe by Knights service, of which themselves as tenants shall be seized in their Demesne as of Fee, the day whereon they die, of whomsoever they held by the like service, so that themselves notwithstanding hold of the King any tenement of the ancient demesne of the Crowne, unto the full and lawfull age of the heire: Yet are excepted these Fees and others of the Archbishop of Canterbury and the Bishop of Durrham, betweene Tine and Tees &c. so that they may have the Wardship of such lands, although else where they held of the King.* B

Farther within the country among the mountaines of *Blackamore*, there offereth it selfe (besides wandering beakes and violent swift brookes, which challenge the vallies every where, as their owne to passe through) no memorable thing, unlesse it be *Pickering*; a good bigge towne belonging to the Dutchy of Lancaster, situate upon an hill and fortified with an old Castle, unto which a number of small villages lying there round about doe appertaine: whereupon the country adjoining is commonly called *Pickering Lith*, *The Liberty of Pickering*, and *Forest* of *Pickering*, the which King Henrie the Third gave unto his younger sonne Edmund, Earle of Lancaster. Wherein, neere unto the river *Darwent* standeth *Atton*, that gave name unto the right noble family of the *Attons* Knights, descended from the Lords *Vescy*: C
the inheritance of which family, was by the daughters parted betweene Edward Saint *John*, the *Evers*, and the *Coigniers*. Now from Edward Saint *John* a great portion thereof came by a daughter to Henrie *Bromflet*. Which Henrie verily was sommoned to the High court of Parliament by these expresse termes, else where not to be found in Summons. *Our Will is, that both yee and your heires males, of your body lawfully issuing, be Barons of Vescy.* Afterwards, that title passed away by a daughter to the *Cliffords*. On the other side, foure miles from *Pickering*, neere unto *Dow*, a swift running riveret, lieth *Kirkby-Morside* hard unto the hilles, whereof it had that name, a mercate towne not of the meanest reckoning, and the possession sometime of the *Estotevilles*. D

27. Hen. 6. Bromfleet Lord Vescy.

Behind these, Westward, *Rhidal* lieth low, a goodly, pleasant and plentifull vale adorned with three and twenty Parish-churches, through the mids whereof runneth the river *Rhie*: *A place* (as saith William of *Newborrough*) *waste*, *desolate*, and full of *horrour*, before that Walter *Espec* had granted it to the Monkes of the *Cluniack* order, and founded there an Abbay. In this vale is *Elmesley* seated, which, if I deceive not my selfe *Bede* called *Vlmetum*; where, that Robert called *de Rosse*, surnamed *Fursan* built a Castle; nere unto which the river *Recall* hideth it selfe under the ground. More beneath, hard by the river side standeth *Riton*, an ancient possession of the ancient familie of the *Percihaies*, commonly named *Percies*. From thence *Rhie* carrieth with him the streames of many a brooke into *Derwent*, which watereth in this E
vale *Malton* a mercate towne well knowne and frequented, for corne, horses, fish, and implements of husbandry: where are to be seene the foundations of an old Castle, belonging, as I have heard say, in old time to the *Vescies*, Barons in these parts of great estate and honor. Their pedigree as appeereth evidently by the Kings records, is derived from *William Tyson*, who being Lord of *Malton* and of *Alnewicke* in Northumberland, was slain in the bataile at Hastings against the Normans. Whose onely daughter was given in marriage to Ivo *de Vescy* a Norman, and he left behind him his only daughter likewise named *Beatric*, with whom *Eustach* ~~the son of Fitz John~~ * *with one cie* contracted marriage, who in the reigne of Stephen founded the religious houses at *Malton*, *and Watton*. For, ~~his second~~ wife daughter to *William*, Con- F
stable of *Chester*, was Ladie of *Watton*. William the sonne of Eustach by Beatrice, being ripped out of his mothers wombe, assumed unto him the name of *Vescy* and the Armes, a *Crosse floury Argent*, *in a shield Gueles*. This William begat of Beatrice daughter to Robert *Estotevill* of *Knaresburg*, two sonnes, Eustach *de Vescy*, who tooke to wife Margaret daughter to William King of the Scots, and Sir Warin *de Vescy*

Escaetria 8. Edw. 2. n. 63. Barons Vescy

* *Monoculi.*

Lord

A Lord of *Knapton*. As for Eustach, father hee was of William, who begat Iohn, that died without issue; and William, so renowned for his exploites in Ireland; and these changed the Armes of their house, into a shield Or with a crosse Sables. But William, after that his legitimate sonne Iohn, died in the warre of Wales, granted unto King Edward certaine lands in Ireland, that his illegitimate sonne William surnamed of *Kildare*; might inherite his fathers estate. And he ordeined Anthony *Bec* Bishop of Durrham his feofie in trust to the use of his sonne: but he was scarce trusty as touching *Alnewic*, *Eltham* in Kent, and other lands; which he is reported to haue conueied indirectly to his owne use. This illegitimate sonne young *Vescy* was slaine B in the Battaile of *Sterling* in Scotland. And at length the title fell backe unto the line of the *Attons*, considering that Margaret the only daughter of Sir *Gwarin vescy* was wedded unto *Gilbert de Atton*. But, heereof enough if not too much, and of it I haue spoken before. Neere unto this vale there flourished two famous Abbaies, *Newborrough* (unto which we are endebted for William of *Newborrough*, a learned and diligent writer of the English Historie) now, the habitation of the worshipfull family of *Bellasise*, descended out of the Bishopricke of Durrham: and *Bellelanda* commonly *Biland*, both founded and endowed by *Robert Mowbray*. This family of the *Mowbraies* was for powre, nobility, and wealth comparable to any other, and C possessed very faire lands with the Castles of *Slingesby*, *Threske*, and others in this Tract. The originall of this race if you desire to understand, I will compendiously set it downe. When Roger *de Mowbray* Earle of Northumberland, and R. * *de Grunde-beofe* for their disloialtie were disseized of all their possessions, King Henrie the First bestowed a great part thereof upon Nigell, or Niele *de Albenie* of the same family that the *Albeneis* Earles of Arundell were descended; a man of very high birth in Normandie, who had bin Bowbearer to King *William Rufus*: and so enriched him thereby, that he held in England 140. Knights fees, and in Normandie 120. He commanded also that Roger his sonne should assume the name of *Mowbray*: from whom flowred out the *Mowbraies* Earles of Nottingham, and Dukes of Norfolke. To these *Mowbraies* also belonged in times past *Gilling* Castle standing hard by: but D now unto that ancient and worshipfull family, which of their faire bush of haire got their name *Fairfax*. For *Fax* in the old English tongue signifieth haires, or the haire of the head: whereupon our progenitours called a Comet or blasing starre, *A Faxed Starre*, like as a place, whereof I have spoken before, *Haly-fax*, of holy haires.

The Vescyes coate of Armes. Matth. Paris. M.S.

Mowbraie.

In other places he is named *De Fronte-bovis*

The Register of Fountains Abbay.

Fair-fax. Fax.

Then beneath these, Southward, lieth *Calaterium Nemus*, commonly called, *The Forest of Galtres*, shaded in some places with trees, in other some a wet flat, full of moist and moorish quavemires: very notorious in these daies by reason of a solemne horse running, wherein the horse that out runneth the rest hath for his prise a little golden bell. It is almost incredible what a multitude of people E conflow hither from all parts to these games, and what great wagers are laid on the horses heads for their swift running. In this Forest standeth *Creac*, which Egfrid King of Northumberland in the yere 684, gave with three miles round about unto Saint Cuthbert: by whom it came to the Church of Durrham. Scarce foure miles hence is situate most pleasantly among little woods and groves *Sherry-Hutton*, a very proper Castle built by Sir *Bertrand Bulmer*, and reedified by *Raulph Nevil*, the first Earle of Westmorland. Neere unto which standeth *Hinderskell* a little Castle, built by the Barons of *Greystocke*, which others call *Hunderd-skell*, of a number of fountaines that spring up and rise there.

A solemne Horse running.

Behind the hilles Westward, where the country spreedeth it selfe out againe into a more fresh and plaine champion, lieth *Alverton-shire*, commonly called *Northal-* F *lerton-shire*, a little countrie watered with the riveret *Wiske*, and taking the name of *Northalverton* a towne, sometime called Ealfertun, which is nothing else but a long broad street; howbeit, having in it on S. Bartholomewes day the greatest Faire of Kine & Oxen, and of most resort, that ever I saw in all my life. King *William Rufus* gave this with the territorie adjoining unto the Church of Durrham, to the Bishops of which See it is very much beholden. For, William *Comin* who by force held the

North-Alverton-shire.

Bishopricke

Digitized by Google

Bishopricke of Durrham, built the Castle there, and granted it unto his nephew, which now is in maner quite decaied and gone. The Bishops likewise his successours granted unto it certaine liberties and immunities. For, in the Booke of Durrham we read *that Hugh Pudsey Bishop of Durrham fortified the towne, having obtained licence of the King, that among those vnlawfull castles, which by commandement were then destroyed in many places of England, this onely should have the priviledge to stand still: which notwithstanding, the King commaunded afterward to be layd even with the ground.* Cap. 126.

Battaile of Standard.

Hard by this, was that field foughten, which they commonly call the *Battaile of the Standard*: in which, Daving King of Scots, who with his unexampled cruelty had made this country almost a wildernesse, was after so great a slaughter of his people put to flight; that then and never before our countrimen thought they were fully revenged. For, that indeed came to passe in this battaile, which Raulfe the Bishop said, when before the battaile in an oration he encouraged the English to flight: *A confused multitude vntrained, is an impediment to it selfe, in prosperous successe to hurt others; and in adverse fortune, to escape it selfe.* This was called, *The battaile of the Standard*, because the English keeping themselves close together about the standard received the first onset and shock of the Scotish, endured it, & at length put them to flight. And this *Standard*, as I have seene it pictured in ancient bookes, was a mighty huge chariot supported with wheeles, wherein was set a pole of a great height in maner of a mast, and vpon the very top thereof stood a crosse to be seene, and under the crosse hung a banner. This when it was aduanced was a token, that euery one should prepare himselfe to fight, and it was reputed as an holy and sacred altar that each man was to defend with all powre possible, resembling the same for all the world that *Carrocium* of the Italians, which might never be brought abroad but in the greatest extremitie and danger of the whole state.

Within this litle shire also, *Threske* commonly called *Thruske* is worth to bee mentioned: which had sometime a most strong Castle out of which *Roger Mowbray* displaied his banner of rebellion, & called in the king of Scots to the overthrow of his owne native country: what time as King Henrie the Second had rashly and inconsideratly digged, as it were, his owne grave, by investing his sonne King, in equall authority with himselfe. But this rebellion was in the end quenched with bloud, and this Castle quite dismantled: so that beside a ditch and rampier, I could see nothing there of a Castle. Another firebrand also of rebellion flamed out heere in the reigne of Henrie the seventh. For when the unruly commons tooke it most grievously that a light subsidie granted by the States of the Kingdome in Parliament, was exacted of them, and had driven away the Collectors thereof, forthwith (as it is commonly seene that Rashnes speeding once well can never keep a mean nor make an end) they violently set upon *Henrie Percy*, Earle of Northumberland, who was Lieutenant of these parts, and slew him in this place: and having *Iohn Egremond* to be their leader, tooke armes against their country and their Prince: but a few daies after they felt the smart of their lawlesse insolencie greivously and justly as they had deserved. Heere hard by are *Soureby* and *Brakenbake*, belonging to a very ancient and right worshipfull family of the *Lascelles*: also more Southward *Sexay*, sometime of the *Darels* (from whence a great family branched) & afterwards the *Dawnies* who for a long time flourished heere maintaining the degree and dignity of Knights right worthily.

Earle of Northumberland slaine by Rebells. 1489.

The first and onely Earle of Yorke (after *William Mallet*, and one or two *Estotevils* of the Norman bloud, who they say were Sheriffes by inheritance) was *Otho* sonne to *Henry Leo* Duke of *Bavar* and Saxony, by *Maude* the daughter of Henry the Second, King of England, who was afterwards proclaimed Emperour and stiled by the name of *Otho* the fourth. From whose brother William, another sonne of *Maud*, are descended the Dukes of Brunswicke and Luneburgh in Germaine, who for a token of this their kinred with the Kings of England give the same Armes that the first Kings of England of Norman bloud bare, to wit two Leopards or Lions Or, in a sheild Gueles. Long after, King Richard the Second created Edmund of *Langley*, fift

Earles and Dukes of Yorke.

sonne

A sonne of King Edward the Third, Duke of Yorke: who by a second daughter of Peter King of Castile and of Leon had two sonnes. Edward the eldest, in his fathers life time, was first Earle of Cambridge, afterwards Duke of *Aumarle*; and in the end Duke of Yorke; who manfully fighting in the battaile at *Agincourt* in France lost his life, leaving no children: and Richard his second sonne Earle of Cambridge; who having married Anne sister of Edmund *Mortimer*, whose grand-mother likewise was the onely daughter of Leonell Duke of Clarence, and practising to advance Edmund his wiues brother to the roiall dignity, was streightwaies intercepted and beheaded, as if hee had beene corrupted by the French to destroy King
B Henry the Fifth.

Earle of March.

Sixteene yeeres after, his sonne Richard, was restored in bloud through the exceeding, but unadvised favour of King Henry the Sixth: *as beeing sonne to Richard Earle of Cambridge brother to Edward Duke of Yorke, and cousin also to Edmund Earle of March.* And now beeing duke of Yorke, Earle of *March* and of *Vlster*, Lord of *Wigmore*, *Clare*, *Trim*, and *Conaght*, he bare himselfe so loftie, that shortly he made claime openly in Parliament, against King Henry the Sixth, as in his owne right, for the crowne: which he had closely affected by indirect courses before in making complaintes of the misgovernment of the state, spreading seditious rumours, scattering libels abroade, complotting secret conspiracies, and stirring up tumults, yea
C and open warres: laying downe his title thus; as being the sonne of Anne *Mortimer*, who came of Philip the daughter and sole heire of Leonel Duke of Clarence, third sonne of King Edward the Third, and therefore to bee preferred by very good right, in succession of the Kingdome, before the children of Iohn of *Gaunt* the fourth sonne of the said Edward the Third. And when answere was made unto him, that the Nobles of the realme and the Duke himselfe had sworne allegeance unto the King, that the Kingdome by authority of Parliament had beene conferred and entailed upon Henry the Fourth and his heires; that the Duke claiming his title from the Duke of Clarence never tooke upon him the Armes of the Duke of Clarence, that Henry the Fourth held the crowne in right from King Henry the Third;
D hee easily avoided all these allegations: namely, that the said oth unto the king taken by mans law was in no wise to bee performed, when as it tended to the suppression of the truth and right, which stand by the law of God: That, there was no need of Parliamentary authority to entaile the crowne and kingdome unto the Lancastrians, neither would they themselues seeke for it so, if they had stood upon any right thereunto. As for the *Armes* of the Duke of Clarence which were his by right hee forbare of purpose to giue them untill then; like as he did, to claime his right to the Imperiall crowne: And as for the right or title derived from King Henry the Third, it was a meere ridiculous deuise and manifest untruth to cloake the violent usurpation of Henry the Fourth, and therefore condemned of all men. Albeit these
E plees in the behalfe of the Duke of Yorke stood directly with law: yet, for remedie of imminent dangers the matter was ordered thus by the wisedome of the Parliament: That Henry the Sixth should enjoy the right of the kingdome for tearme of life only and that Richard duke of Yorke should bee proclaimed heire apparant of the kingdome, he and his heires to succeed after him: provided alwaies, that neither of them should plot or practise ought to the destruction of the other. Howbeit the duke immediatly was transported so headlong with ambition, that he went about to preoccupate and forestall his owne hopes, and so he raised that deadly warre between the houses of Yorke and Lancaster, distinguished by the white and red rose, wherein himselfe soone after lost his life at *Wakefield*, K. Henry the Sixth was fouretimes taken
F prisoner, and in the end despoiled both of his kingdome and life. Edward Earle of *March* sonne to the said Richard, obteined the crowne, and being deposed from the same, recovered it againe (thus inconstant fortune disported her selfe, lifting up and throwing downe Princes at her pleasure) many Princes of the roiall bloud, and a number of the Nobility lost their liues: those hereditary and rich Provinces in

Parliament 10. Henr. 6.

Out of the Rols of the Parliament 39. of Hen. the 6.

Warre betweene the house of Lancaster and Yorke, or the red Rose and the white.

See page 570.

Digitized by Google

France belonging to the Kings of England were loſt, the wealth of the realme wholy waſted, and the poore people thereof overwhelmed with al manner of miſery. Edward now beeing eſtabliſhed in his roiall throne, and in the ranke of Kings carrying the name of Edward the Fourth, gaue unto Richard his ſecond ſonne the title of Duke of Yorke, who together with King Edward the Fift his brother was by their unkle Richard the Third murdered. Then King Henry the Seventh granted the ſame title unto his yonger ſonne, who afterwards was crowned king of England by
1604. the name of Henry the eight. And even now of late King Iames inveſted Charles his ſecond ſonne (whom before, hee had created in Scotland Duke of *Albany*, Marqueſſe of *Ormond*, Earle of *Roſſe* and Baron of *Ardmanoch*) a child not full foure yeeres of age, Duke of Yorke, *by cincture of a ſword, impoſition of a cap and coronet of gold upon his head, and by delivering unto him a verge of gold:* after he had according to the order with due complements made the day before, both him and eleven more of Noble parentage, Knights of the *Bath*.

Reckoned there are in this County Pariſhes 459. under which be very many chappels for number of inhabitants equall unto great Pariſhes.

RICH-

RICHMOND-SHIRE.

THereſt of this Country which lieth toward the North-weſt and carrieth a great compaſſe, is called *Richmond-ſhire*, or *Richmount-ſhire*, taking the name from a Caſtle, which Alan Earle of little Britaine had built: unto whom William the Conquerour gaue this ſhire (which before time belonged to Eadwin an Engliſhman) by theſe ſhort letters Patents as it is ſet downe in the booke of *Richmond Fees*. *I William ſurnamed Baſtard, King of England, doe giue and grant unto thee my Nephew Alane Earle of Britaine, and to thine heires for ever, all and every the manour houſes and lands which late belonged to Earle Eadwine in Yorkeſhire, with the knights fees and other liberties and cuſtomes, as freely and in as honorable wiſe, as the ſaid Eadwin held the ſame: Given at our leaguer before the City of Yorke.* He was his ſonne in law.

This ſhire moſt of it lieth very high, with ragged rockes and ſwelling mountaines, whoſe ſloping ſides in ſome places beare good graſſe, the bottomes and vallies are not altogether unfruitfull. The hilles themſelues within, are ſtored with lead, pit-coale, and coper. For, in *a Charter* of King Edward the Fourth, there is mention made of a *Mine* or *Delfe* of *copper*, neere unto the very towne of Richmond. But couetouſneſſe, which driveth men even as far as to hell hath not yet perced into theſe hils, affrighted perchance with the difficultie of carriage: whereas there haue beene found on the tops of theſe mountaines, as alſo in other places ſtones like unto ſea winkles or cockles and other ſea fiſh, if they bee not the wonders of nature, I will with *Oroſius* a Chriſtian Hiſtoriographer deeme them to be undoubted tokens of the generall deluge that ſurrounded the face of the whole earth in Noahs time. *When the ſea* (ſaith he) *in Noahs daies overflowed all the earth, and brought a generall floud, ſo that the whole globe thereof, being therewith ſurrounded and covered, there was one face, as of the firmament, ſo alſo of the ſea. The foundeſt writers moſt evidently teach, That all mankinde periſhed, a few perſons excepted, who by vertue of their faith were reſerved aliue for offspring & propagation. Howbeit even they alſo haue witneſſed that ſome there had beene, who although they were ignorant of the times paſt, and knew not the Author himſelfe of times, yet gathered conjecturally as much by giving a gueſſe by thoſe rough ſtones, which we are wont to finde on hilles remote from the ſea, reſembling Cockes and Oyſters, yea and oftentimes eaten in hollow, with the waters.* Copper, lead and ſtone cole, or Pitcole. Stone cockes and wilkes.

Where this Country bordereth upon Lancaſhire, amongſt the mountaines it is in moſt places ſo waſt, ſolitary, unpleaſant, and unſightly, ſo mute and ſtill alſo, that the borderers dwelling thereby haue called certaine riuerets creeping this waie, *Hel-becks*. But eſpecially that, about the head of the river *Vre*, which having a bridge over it of one entier ſtone falleth downe ſuch a depth, that it ſtriketh in a certaine horror to as many as looke downe. And in this tract there be ſafe harbors for goates and Deere, as well red as fallow, which for their huge bigneſſe with their ragged and branching hornes are moſt ſightly. Hell-becks.

The river *Vre*, which we haue often ſpoken of before, hath his fall here out of the Weſtern mountaines; and firſt of all cutting through the mideſt of the vale called *Wenſedale*, whiles it is yet but ſmal as beeing neere unto his ſpringhead, where great flocks of ſheepe doe paſture, and which in ſome places beareth lead ſtones plentifully, is increaſed by a little river comming out of the South called *Baint*, which with a great noiſe ſtreameth out of the poole *Semer*. At the very place where theſe rivers meet, and where there ſtand a few ſmall cotages which of the firſt bridge made over *Vre*, they call *Baintbrig*, there lay in old time a garizon of the Romans: whereof the very reliques are at this day remaining. For, on the top of an hill, which of a fort, or *Burge* they now call *Burgh*, appeere the groundworkes of an an- Wenſedale.

Digitized by Google

cient hold, conteining about fiue acres of ground in compasse; and beneath it East- A
ward, many tokens of some old habitation and dwelling places. Where, amongst many other signes of Roman antiquity, I haue seene of late this fragment of an antique inscription in a very faire letter, with *Winged Victory* supporting the same.

IMP CÆS. L. SEPTIMIO
PIO PERTINACI AVGV.-- B
IMP CÆSARI.M. AVRELIO
APIO FELICI AVGVSTO--

The name of Geta rased out.

BRACCHIO CAEMEN-
TICIVM VI NERVIO- C
RVM SVB CVRA LA SE-
NECINON AMPLISSI-
MIO PERI L. VI SPIVS
---PRAE LEGIO.---

D

Bracchium.

By this we may guesse, that the said hold at *Burgh*, was in times past named BRACCHIVM, which before time had beene made of turfe, but now built with stone and the same laied with good morter. Also, that the Sixth Cohort of the *Nervians* lay there in garison, who may seeme to haue had also their place of Summer aboade in that high hill hard by fensed with a banke and trench about it, which now they tearme *Ethelbury*. And not long since, there was digged up the statue of Aurelius Commodus the Emperor: who, as *Lampridius* writeth, was surnamed by his flattering clawbackes, BRITANNICVS, even when the Britans would haue elected an Emperor against him. And then it may seeme, was this statue of his set up, when hee E
prizing himselfe more than a man, proceeded to that folly, that hee gaue commandement he should be called, *The Roman Hercules, Iupiters sonne*. For, he was portraied in the habite of *Hercules*, and his right hand armed with a club: under which there lay, as I haue heard, such a mangled inscription as this, broken heere and there with voide places betweene: the draught whereof was badly taken out, and before I came hither was utterly spoiled.

The statue of Emperor Commodus.

---CÆSARI, AVGVSTO
MARCI AVRELII FILIO

F
SEN IONIS AMPLISSIMI
VENTS PIVS.

The

A This was to be ſeene in *Nappa*, an houſe built with turrets, and the cheife ſeat of the *Medealfs*, thought to be at this day the greateſt family for multitude of the ſame name, in all England: for, I haue heard that Sir Chriſtopher *Medcalfe* Knight, and the top of this kinred beeing of late high-Sherife of the ſhire, accompained with three hundred men of the ſame houſe all on horsback and in a livery, met and receiued the Iuſtices of *Aſſizes*, and ſo brought them to Yorke. From hence runneth *Vre* downe a maine, full of *Creifiſhes*, ever ſince Sir *Chriſtopher Medcalfe* in our remembrance brought that kinde of fiſh hither out of the South part of England: and betweene two rockes, whereof the place is named *Att-ſcarre*, it runneth head long

The great family of the Medcalfes.

Creifiſhes.

Bolton caſtle.

B downe, not far from *Bolton*, a ſtately caſtle, the ancient ſeat of the Barons *Scrops*, and which Richard Lord *le Scrope*, and Chancellour of England under King Richard the Second built with exceeding great coſt: and now bending his courſe Eaſtward, commeth to *Midelham*, the *honour*, whereof (as wee read in the Genealogie or Pedigree of the *Nevills*) Alan Earle of Richmond beſtowed upon his younger brother *Rinebald*, with all the lands, which before their comming belonged to *Gilpatrick* the Dane. His nephew by his ſonne Raulph, named Robert *Fitz-Ralph*, had all *Weniſedale* alſo by gift of Conan Earle of Britaine & of the Richmond: and at *Midleham* raiſed a moſt ſtrong caſtle. His ſonne Ranulph erected a little Abbay for Chanons at *Coverham* (called now ſhort, *Corham*) in *Coverdale*: whoſe ſonne Ralph

Barons le Scrope.

Midleham.

Lords of Mildeham.

Genealogia antiqua.

C had a daughter named Mary, who beeing wedded to Robert Lord *Nevill* with this marriage, tranſlated this very faire and large inheritance as her portion into the family of *Nevils*. Which Robert *Nevill* having had many children by his wife, was taken in adultery unknowne; and by the husband of the adultreſſe: being for revenge bereft of his genitours, ſhortly after died with extremity of paine.

Cove:ham.

Then *Vre* after it hath paſſed a few miles forward watereth *Iervis* or *Iorvalle* Abbay of Ciſtertians founded firſt at *Fors*, and after tranſlated hither by Stephen Earle of Britaine, and Richmond, but now wholy ruinated; and after that, *Maſham*, which

Maſham.

was the poſſeſſion of the *Scropes* of *Maſham*; who as they ſprung from the ſtocke of the *Scropes of Bolton*, ſo they were by marriages ingraffed againe into the ſame. On

D the other ſide of this river but more inward ſtandeth *Snath*, the principall houſe of the Barons *Latimer*, who derived their noble deſcent from George *Nevill*, younger ſonne of Ralph *Nevil* the firſt Earle of Weſtmorland, and hee received this title of honour from King Henry the Sixth; when as the ancienter houſe of the *Latimers* expired in a female; and ſo by a continued ſucceſſion they haue flouriſhed unto theſe our daies: when for default of male iſſue of the laſt Baron *Latimer*, that goodly and rich inheritance was divided among his daughters, married into the families of the *Percies*, *Cecils*, *D'anvers* and *Cornwallis*. Neither are there any other places in this part of the ſhire worth the naming that *Vre* runneth by, unleſſe it be *Tanfeld*, the habitation in times paſt of the *Gernegans* Knights: from whom it deſcended to the

Snath.

Barons Latimer.

Tanfeld.

E *Marmions*: the laſt of whom left for his heire Amice Second wife to Iohn Lord *Grey of Rotherfeld*: by whom he had two ſonnes; Iohn that aſſumed the ſurname of *Marmion* and died iſſueleſſe: and Robert who left behinde him one onely daughter and ſole heire Elizableth, wife to Sir Henry *Fitz-Hugh*, a noble Baron.

Marmions. Inq 6.H.6.

After this, *Vre* interteineth the river *Swale*, ſo called (as Th. *Spot* writeth) of his ſwiftneſſe, unlading it ſelfe, into it with a maine and violent ſtreame: which *Swale* runneth downe Eaſtward out of the Weſt mountaines alſo, ſcarce fiue miles aboue the head of *Vre*: a river reputed very ſacred amongſt the ancient Engliſh, for that in it, when the Engliſh Saxons firſt embraced Chriſtianity, there were in one day baptized with feſtivall joy by *Paulinus* the Archbiſhop of Yorke, a-

Swale a ſacred river.

See peg. 136.

F boue tenne thouſand men, beſides women and little children. This *Swale* paſſeth downe along an open vale of good largeneſſe, which of it is called *Swal-dale*, having good plenty of graſſe, but as great want of wood: firſt, by *Marrick*, where there ſtood an Abbay, built by the *Aſkes* men in old time of great name: alſo by *Mask*, a place full of lead ore.

Marrick.

Then runneth it through *Richmond*, the cheife towne of the Country, having but

Richmond.

Digitized by Google

a ſmall circuit of walles, but yet by reaſon of the ſuburbs lying out in length at three gates well peopled and frequented. Which, Alan the firſt Earle thereof built, repoſing ſmall truſt in *Gilling* (a place or manour houſe of his hard by) to withſtand the violence of the Danes and Engliſh, whom the Normans had deſpoiled of their inheritance, and hee adorned it with this name, as one would ſay, *The rich mount*: hee fenſed it with a wall and a moſt ſtrong caſtle, which beeing ſet upon a rock, from an high looketh downe to *Swale*, that with a mighty rumbling noiſe ruſheth rather then runneth among the ſtones. For, the ſaid houſe or manour place of *Gilling* was more holy in regard of devout religion, than ſure and ſtrong for any fortification it had, ever ſince that therein (*Beda* called it *Gethling*) Oſwy King of Northumberland being intertained gueſt-wiſe, was by his hoſt forelaied and murthered: for the expiation whereof, the ſaid monaſtery was built, highly accounted of among our anceſtours.

Gilling. A

B

Ravenſwath. More Northward, *Ravenſwath* caſtle ſheweth it ſelfe compaſſed with a good large wall, but now fallen, which was the ſeat of the Barons named *Fitz-Hugh*, extracted from the ancient line of the Engliſh nation: who were Lords of the place before the Normans Conqueſt, & lived in great name unto K. Henry the Seventh his daies, enriched with faire poſſeſſions by marriage with the heires of the noble houſes of *Furneaux*, and *Marmion*: which came at laſt by the females unto the *Fienes* Lords *Dacres* in the South, and to the *Parrs*. Three miles beneath Richmond, *Swale* runneth by that ancient City which *Ptolomee* and *Antonine* call CATVRACTONIVM and CATARRACTON, but Bede *Catarractan*, and in another place, the village nere unto *Catarracta*: whereupon I ſuppoſe it had the name of *Catarracta*, that is, *a Flud-fall*, or *water-fall*, conſidering hard by there is ſuch a fall, but nerer unto Richmond; where, *Swale* ruſheth rather than runneth as I haue ſaid with fooming waters, meeting here and there with rockes, whereby his ſtreame is interrupted and broken. And wherefore ſhould he call it the towne nere unto *Catarracta*, if there were not there a water-fall? That it was in thoſe daies a moſt famous City may be gathered out of *Ptolomee*: becauſe hee tooke there an obſervation of the heavens poſition: for, in the ſecond booke and 6. chapter of his *Great Conſtruction*, he deſcribeth and ſetteth downe the 24. Parallele, through *Catarractonium* in Britaine, and maketh it to bee diſtant from the *Aequator* 57. degrees: yet in his Geographical tables he defineth the longeſt daie to be 18. Æquinoctiall houres: ſo that by his owne calculation and account, it is diſtant from the Æquator 58. degrees. But at this day, as ſaid that Poet.

B

p. 316. Caturactonium. Catarick. C

D

——Magnum nil niſi Nomen habet.
Nothing hath the ſame
But onely a great name.

Catarrick bridge. For it is but a ſmall village, called *Catarrick* and *Catarrick-bridge*; howbeit well knowne both by the ſituation thereof nere unto the High ſtreet way which the Romans made, that here paſſeth over the river; and alſo by the heapes of rubbiſh heere and there diſperſed, which carry ſome ſhew of antiquity, eſpecially about *Kettercikſwart* and *Burghale*, ſomewhat farther off from the bridge, and more Eaſtward hard by the river, where we beheld a mighty mount and foure bulwarkes raiſed as it were with exceeding great labour up to a great height. What ſorrow it ſuſteined in times paſt at the Picts and Saxons hands, when with fire and ſword they made foule havock of all the Cities in Britaine, I cannot certainely tell: but it ſeemeth to haue flouriſhed after the Saxon Empire was eſtabliſhed: (Although *Bede* in every place calleth it *Vicum*, that is, a village) untill that in the yeere 769. it was ſet on fire and burnt by *Eanred* or *Beanred* the Tyrant, who pittifully mangled the Kingdome of Northumberland. But both he ſtreight after miſerably periſhed by fire; and *Catarractoninum* alſo began to reviue againe out of the very aſhes: for, in the 77. yeere after King Etheldred ſolemnized heere his marriage with the daughter of Offa King of the Mercians. Notwithſtanding, it continued not long in good and flouriſhing eſtate: for, in that confuſion immediatly enſuing of the Danes who laied all waſt, it was quite deſtroied.

E

F

Swale

Digitized by Google

A *Swale* driueth on with a long course, not without some lets heere and there in his streame, not farre from *Hornby Castle*, belonging to the family of *Saint Quintin*, which afterwards came to the *Cogniers*: and seeth nothing besides fresh pastures country houses, and villages, unlesse it be *Bedal*, standing by another river running into him: which *Bedall* glorieth much of a Baron it had named Sir *Brian Fitz-Alan* who flourished in the daies of King Edward the First, in regard of his worth, and his ancient nobility, as descended from the Earles of Britaine, and Richmond: But for default of heires males, the inheritance came by the daughters, to *Stapletons*, and the *Greies* of *Rotherfeld*. By this time *Swale* having left Richmondshire behind, cometh neerer unto *Vre or Ouse*, where hee visiteth *Topcliffe* the chiefe seat of the *Percies*;

Hornby.

Fitz-Alan for Alan surnamed le Sauage the 4th Lord Richmond, had to wife the 2d by name Bryan Alan father to Alan Lord of Bedall. Dugd. Baron. p. 82.

B *Marianus* calleth it Taben-clipe; who writeth, that in the yeere of our Redemption 949, the States of Northumberland bound themselves there by an oath of allegiance unto K. Eldred the West-Saxon. And at the very confluence of these rivers standeth *Mitton*, a small village, but remarkable by no small slaughter. For, the Scotish in the yeere 1319, when the pestilence had consumed in maner all the manhood of England, having made an inrode thus farre robbing and ransacking all where they came, soone discomfited and put to flight no small powre of priests and country people, which the Archbishop of York had led forth, with banner displaied into the field. But to returne backe againe to our matter. From CATARACTONIVM, the high street or Port way divided it selfe in twaine: where it taketh North ward, it leadeth

C by *Caldwell* and *Aldburgh*, which betokeneth *an old Burrowgh*. By what name it was knowen in ancient times I cannot easily guesse. By the great ruins it should seeme to have beene some notable place: and neere at hand there is seene a ditch by *Stanwig* a little village, that runneth eight miles in length betweene the river *Tees* and *Swale*. Where the said high way goeth Northwestward about twelve miles off you meet with *Bowes*, which also is written *Bowgh*; now, a little village: where in the ages aforegoing the Earles of Richmond had a prety Castelet, a certaine custome called *Thorough-toll*, and their *Furcas* i. power to hang. But that in old time it was called in *Antonines* Itinerarie, LAVATRAE and LEVATRAE, both the account of distance, and the site thereof by the high street, which heere is evidently

Caldwell. Aldburgh.

D apparent by the ridge thereof, doe easily prove. But, that which maketh much to confirme the antiquitie of it, is an ancient large Stone in the Church, sometimes used by them for an altar stone, with this inscription upon it, to the honor of *Hadrian* the Emperour.

E

IMP. CÆSARI DIVI TRAIANI PARTHICI. Max filio
DIVI NERVÆ NEPOTI TRAIANO. Hadria
NO AVG. PONT. MAXIM. ----------
COS. I. --- P. P. COH. IIII. F. ---
IO. SEV.

This fragment also was there digged up,

F

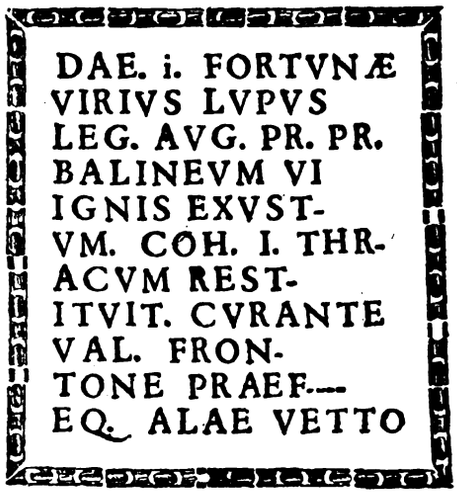
NOL. CAE
FRONTINVS.
COH. I. THRAC.

Whiles

Digitized by Google

Whiles vnder *Severus* the Emperour, *Virius Lupus* ruled as Lieutenant Generall and Proprætor of Britaine, the first Cohort of the *Thracians* lay heere in garizon: for whose sake, he reedified the Bath or Hote house: as appeereth by this inscription, which from hence hath beene translated to *Cunnington*, unto the house of that right worshipfull and learned Sir *Robert Cotton*, Knight. A

Forte *Dee Fortunæ.*



B

C

Heere must I cause them to forgoe their error, who by this inscription falsely copied forth, whiles they red vntruly BALINGIVM, for BALINEVM, are of opinion, that the name of the place was BALINGIVM. But if a man looke neerer to the words, hee shall find it most evidently engraven in the stone BALINEVM: which word they used in old time, as the learned know, for BALNEVM, that is, A BATH, or Hotehouse: who also are not ignorant that souldiers, as well as others, used ordinarily to bath, both for health, and cleanlinesse: as who every day, before they did eate, in that age were wont to bath: as also, that such like bathing houses both publicke and private were made every where with so great cost and superfluous excesse, *That he thought himselfe poore and a very begger, who had not the walles of his bathing house resplendent with great and costly embossed Glasses.* In which Bathes men and women both, washed one with another: albeit this had oftentimes beene prohibited as well by the Imperiall lawes, as the Synodall decrees.

Bathes.

Balineum or *Balneum.*

Seneca.

D

In the declining estate of the Roman Empire the Company or Band of the *Exploratores*, with their Captaine kept their station heere, under the dispose of the Generall of Britaine: as appeereth for certaine out of the NOTICE of Provinces, where it is named LAVATRES. But whereas such Bathes as these, were called also in Latin *Lavacra*, some Criticke, no doubt, will pronounce, that this place was named LAVATRAE in steed of LAVACRA: yet would I rather have it take the name of a little river running neere by, which, as I heare say, is called *Laver*. As for the later name *Bowes*, considering the old towne heere was burnt downe to the ground (as the inhabitants with one voice doe report) I would thinke, it grew upon that occasion. For, that which is burnt with fire the Britans still at this day, doe terme *Boeth*; and by the same word, the Suburbes of Chester beyond the river *Dee*, which the Englishmen call *Hanbridge*, the Britans or Welshmen name *Treboeth*, that is, *The burnt towne*, because in a tumult of the Welshmen it was consumed with fire.

Stane More.

E

Heere beginneth to rise that high hilly and solitary country exposed to wind and raine, which because it is stony, is called in our native language *Stane more*. All heere round about is nothing but a wild desert, unlesse it be an homely Hostelrie, rather than an Inne, in the very mids thereof, called the Spitle on Stanmore, for to entertaine waifaring persons, and neere to it is a fragment of a crosse, which we call *Rerecrosse*, the Scots *Reicrosse*, as one would say, *The Kings Crosse*. Which Crosse, *Hector Boetius* the Scottish writer recordeth to have beene erected as a meere stone confining England and Scotland; what time as King William the Conquerour granted

F

Spittle on Stane-more.

Rerecrosse.

Digitized by Google

granted Cumberland unto the Scots on this condition, that they ſhould hold it of him as his tenants, & not attempt any thing prejudiciall or hurtfull to the Crowne of England. And a litle lower, upon the Romās high ſtreet, there ſtood a little fort of the Romans built foure ſquare, which at this day they call *Maiden-caſtle*. From whence, as the Borderers reported, the ſaid High way went with many windings in and out, as farre as to *Caer Vorran* in Northumberland. Maiden-Caſtle.

There haue beene diuers Earles of *Richmond* according as the princes fauour enclined, and thoſe out of diuers families: whom I will notwithſtanding ſet downe as exactly and truly as I can, in their right order. The firſt Earles were out of the house of little Britaine in France, whoſe deſcent is confuſedly intricate amongſt their owne writers, for that there were two principall Earles at once, one of *Haulte Britaine*, and an other of *Baſe Britaine* for many yeares; and euery on of their children had their part in Gauell kind, and were ſtiled Earles of Britaine without diſtinction. But of theſe the firſt Earle of *Richmond*, according to our writers and Records, was Alane ſurnamed *Feregaunt*, that is, *The Red*, ſonne of *Hoel* Earle of *Britaine*, deſcended from *Hawiſe* great Awnt to *William* Conquerour, who gaue this country unto him by name of the lands of Earle *Eadwin* in *Yorkſhire*, and withall beſtowed his daughter upon him by whom he had no iſſue. He built *Richmond Caſtle*, as is before ſpecified, to defend himſelfe from diſinherited and outlawed Engliſhmen in thoſe parts: and dying left Britaine to his ſonne Conan *Le Groſſe* by a ſecond wife. But *Alan* the *Blacke* ſonne of *Eudo* ſonne of *Geffrey* Earle of Britaine and Hawiſe aforeſaid, ſucceeded in Richmond, and he having no child, left it to *Stephen* his brother. This *Stephen* begat *Alan* ſurnamed *Le Sauage* his ſonne and ſucceſſour, who aſſiſted King *Stephen* againſt *Maude* the Empreſſe in the battaile at Lincolne, and married *Bertha* one of the heires of Conan *Le Groſſe* Earle of Hault Britain by whom he had Conan *Le Petit* Earle of both Britaines by hæreditary right, as well as of Richmond. Hee by the aſſiſtance of King Henrie the Second of England diſpoſſeſſed *Eudo* Vicount of *Porhoet* his father in lawe who vſurped the title of Britaine in right of the ſaid *Bertha* his wife: and ended his life leaving onely one daughter *Conſtance* by Magaret ſiſter to Malcolne King of Scots. *Geffray* third ſonne to King Henrie the Second of England was aduanced by his father to the marriage of the ſaid *Conſtance*, wherby he was Earle of Britaine, and Richmond; and begat of her *Arthur* who ſucceeded him, and as the French write was made away by King Iohn his vncle. True it is indeede, that for this cauſe, the French called King Iohn into queſtion, as Duke of Normandie: And notwithſtanding he was abſent, and not heard once to plead, neither confeſſing ought, nor convicted, yet by a definitiue ſentence they condemned him, & awarded from him, Normandie and his hæreditarie poſſeſſions in France: Albeit himſelfe had promiſed, under ſafe conduct to appeere in perſonally at Paris, there, to make anſwere as touching the death of Arthur: who as a Liege ſubject had bound himſelfe by oath to bee true and loyall unto him, and yet ſtarted backe from his allegeance, raiſed a rebellion, and was taken priſoner in battaile. At which time this queſtion was debated; whether the Peeres of France might give judgement of a King annointed, and therefore ſuperiour? *conſidering that a greater dignity drowneth the leſſer; and now one and the ſame perſon was both King of England and Duke of Normandie.* But whither doe I digreſſe? After Arthur, theſe ſucceeded orderly in the Earldome of Richmond. *Guy* Vicount of *Thouars*, unto whom the foreſaid *Conſtance* was ſecondly married. *Ranulph* the third, Earle of Cheſter, the third husband of the ſaid *Conſtance*. Peter of *Dreux*, deſcended from the bloud roiall of France; who wedded *Alice* the onely daughter of *Conſtance* by her husband abovenamed *Guy*. Then vpon diſlike of the houſe of Britaine, Peter of *Sauoy*, Vnkle by the mothers ſide unto *Eleonor* the wife of King Henrie the Third, was made Earle of Richmond, who for feare of the Nobles and Commons of England that murmured againſt ſtrangers preferred to honours in England, voluntarily ſurrendred up this Honour which was reſtored to Iohn Earle of Britaine ſonne to Peter of *Dreux*. After whom ſucceeded Iohn his ſonne, the firſt Duke of Britaine, who

Earles of Richmond.

Guil. Gemit. L. 7. c. 34. Eudo. ſ. p: 727.

Booke of Richmond Fees. Regiſter of Swaley.

Ouerius de S. Martino is about this time named Earle of Richmond.

Normandie awarded away from the K. K. of England.

who wedded *Beatrice* daughter to Henrie the third King of England. Whose sonne Arthur was Duke of Britaine, and as some write, Earle of Richmond. Certes, Iohn of Britaine his younger brother, immediatly after the fathers death, bare this honorable title. And he added unto the ancient Armes of *Drewx* with the *Canton* of Britain, the Lions of England in *Bordeur*. He was Gardian of Scotland under K. Edward the Second, and there taken and detained prisoner for three yeeres space, and died at length without issue, in the reigne of Edward the third. And Iohn Duke of Britaine, his nephew, the sonne of Arthur succeeded in this Earldome. After his decease without children, when there was hote contention about the Dutchie of Britaine, betweene Iohn Earle of *Montford* of the halfe bloud, and *Ioane* his brothers daughter and heire of the whole bloud married to Charles of *Bloys*: King Edward the Third affecting the said Iohn Earle of *Montfort*, & to strengthen his owne party in France, fauoured the title of the said Iohn Earle of *Montfort* for that he was a man and nerer in degree, and therefore seemed to haue better right and to be preferred before his Niece (to whom the Parlament of France had adjudged it) & which is more for that he sware fealty to him as King of France, for the Dutchie of Britaine. In these respects hee granted the Earldome of *Richmond* unto the said Iohn vntill he might recouer his owne possessions in *France*, which being soone after recovered by aid of the English, the said King bestowed it vpon Iohn of *Gaunt* his sonne. And he afterward surrendred it againe into the King his fathers hands for other possessions. Who forthwith created Iohn Earle of *Montfort* Duke of Britaine surnamed the *Valiaunt Earle of Richmond* vnto whom he had giuen his daughter to wife, that therby he might more surely oblige vnto him a warlike person, and then ill affected to the French. But in the fourth yeere of Richard the second he by authority of the Parliament forfaited his Earldome because he adhered vnto the French King against England: howbeit he kept still the bare title, and left it vnto his posterity: But the possession was granted to Dame Ioane of *Britaine* his sister, and the widdow of Ralph *L. Basset of Drayton*. After her decease first *Ralph Neuill* Earle of *Westmorland*, had the Castle and Earledome of *Richmond for the tearme of his owne life*, by the gift of King Henry the fourth. And after him Iohn Duke of *Bedford*. Then King Henrie the Sixth conferred the title of Earle of *Richmond* vpon Edmund of *Hadham* his halfe brother by the mothers side, with this speciall and peculiar prerogatiue, *To take his place in Parliament next vnto Dukes*. After him succeeded Henrie his sonne who was King of England by the name of Henrie the Seventh. But during his exile George Duke of *Clarence*, and Richard Duke of *Gloceſter* receiued the Signiorie of *Richmond*, but not the title from their brother King Edward the fourth. Last of all Henrie the base sonne of King Henrie the eighth was by his father inuested Duke of *Richmond* who departed this life without issue 1535. As for S. Tho. *Grey* who was made Baron of *Richmount* by King Henrie the Sixth, was not Lord of this *Richmond*, but of a place in Bedfordshire called *Rugemound*, and *Richmount Greies*.

Robert *de Arthois* was not Earle of Richmond as Froſſard writeth, but of Beaumont. The booke of Tenures or Fees of Richmond.

Duke of Richmond.

A B C D E

There are contained in this shire parishes 104. *beside Chapells.*

F

BISHOPRICKE.

Digitized by Google

A

BISHOPRICK OF DVRHAM.

THe *Bishopricke of Durham or Duresme*, bordering on the North-side upon Yorkshire is shaped in fashion of a triangle, the vtmost angle whereof is made up, toward the West, where the Northren Limit and the Spring-head of *Tees* doe meete. One of the sides which lieth Southward is bounded in with the continued course of the river *Tees* running downe along by it: the other that looketh Northward, is limited first, with a short line, from the vtmost B point to the river *Derwent*, then, with *Derwent* it selfe, untill it hath taken unto it *Chopwell* a little river, and afterward with the river *Tine*. The Sea coast fastioneth out the Base of the Triangle which lieth Eastward, and the German Ocean with a mighty roaring, and forcible violence beateth thereupon.

On that part where it gathereth narrow to the Westerne angle, the fields are naked and barraine, the woods very thinne, the hilles bare without grasse, but not without mines of yron. As for the Vallies, they are reasonably grassie, and that high hill which I tearmed the *Apenine* of England, cutteth in twaine this angle. But on the East part or Base of the Triangle, as also on both sides, the ground being well C manured, is very fruitfull, and the increase yeeldeth good recompense for the husbandmans toile: it is also well garnished with meddowes, pastures, and corn-fields, beset every where with townes and yeelding plenty of Sea coale, which in many places we use for fewell. Some will have this coale to be an earthy blacke *Bitumen*, others, to be *Gagates*, and some againe the *Lapis Thracius*; all which, that great Philosopher in Mineralls, *George Agricola*, hath prooved to be one and the same thing. Surely this of ours, is nothing else but *Bitumen*, or a clammy kind of cley hardned with heat under the earth, and so throughly concocted: For, it yeeldeth the smell of *Bitumen*, and if water be sprinkled upon it, it burneth more vehemently and the cleerer: but, whether it may be quenched with oile, I have not yet tried. And if the D Stone called *Obsidianus* be in our country, I would take that to be it, which is found in other places of England, and commonly called *Canole cole*: For, it is hard, bright, light, and somewhat easie to be cloven peece meale into flakes, & being once kindled it burneth very quickly. But let us leave these matters to those that search more deeply into Natures closets. *Obsidianus lapis Canel cole.*

All this country with other territories also thereto adjoining the Monasticall writers tearme the *Land, or Patrimonie of Saint Cuthbert*. For, so they called whatsoever belonged to the Church of *Durrham*, whereof *S. Cuthbert* was the Patron: who in the primitiue state of the English Church, being Bishop of *Lindefarn*, led all his life in such holinesse and so sincerely, that he was enrolled among the English Saints. Our E Kings also, and Peeres of the realme, because they verily perswaded themselves that he was their Tutelar Saint and Protectour against the Scots, went not onely in pilgrimage with devotion to visite his bodie (which, they beleeved to have continued stil sound & uncorrupt) but also gave very large possessions to this Church, & endowed the same with many immunities. King Egfride bestowed upon Cuthbert himselfe whiles he lived, great revenewes in the very Citie of Yorke, and *Creake* also whereof I spake, and the Citie *Luguballia*, as we read in the historie of *Durrham*. King *Aelfred* and *Guthrun* the Dane, whom hee made Lieutenant of Northumberland, gave afterwards *all the lands betweene the rivers Were and Tine unto Cuthbert, and to those who ministred in his Church, to have and to hold for ever, as their rightfull possession.* (These bee the very words in effect of an ancient booke) F *whence they might have sufficient maintenance to live upon, & not be pinched with poverty: over and besides, they ordained his Church to be a safe Sanctuarie for all fugitiues: that whosoever for any cause fled unto his corps, should have peaceable being for 37. daies, and the same liberty never for any occasion to be infringed or denied.* Edward and Athelstan, Kings; Saint Cuthberts Patrimonie.

Digitized by Google

Kings; Knute also or *Canutus* the Dane, who came on his bare feete to Cuthberts tombe, not onely confirmed but enlarged also these liberties. In like maner King William the Conquerour, since whose time it hath alwaies beene deemed a *County Palatine*: yea and some of the Bishops, as Counts Palatines have engraven in their seales a Knight or man at armes in complet harnesse sitting upon an horse all trapped, with one hand brandashing a sword, and in the other holding out the Armes of the Bishopricke. A

The Bishops also have had their roialties and princely rights, so that the goods of outlawed & attainted persons out of the Kings protection, fell into their hands & not into the Kings: yea and the commons of that province standing upon their priviledges have refused to serve in warre under the King in Scotland. For, they pleaded (the Storie of Duresme shall speake for me) *That they were Haliwerke folkes, and held their lands to defend the Corps of Saint Cuthbert; neither ought they to goe out of the precincts of the Bishopricke, namely beyond Tine and Teese, for King or Bishop.* But King Edward the First, was the first that abridged them of these liberties. For, when as he interposed himselfe as Arbitratour betweene the Bishop *Antonie Bec*, and the Priour who contended most egerly about certaine lands, and they would not stand to his award, *he seised*, as saith mine author, *the libertie of the Bishopricke into his owne hand, and there were many corners serched, many flawes found, and the Liberty in many points much impaired.* Howbeit, the Church afterward recovered her rights, and held them inviolate unto the daies of King Edward the Sixth; unto whom, upon the dissolution of the Bishopricke, the States in Parliament granted all the revenewes and liberties thereof. But forthwith Queene Marie by the same authoritie repealed this Act, and restored all things safe and sound unto the Church againe, which it enjoieth at this day. For, the Bishop, *Iames Pilkinton* of late time entred his action against *Queene* ELIZABETH, about the possessions and goods of *Charles Nevill* Earle of Westmorland & of others that stood attainted for treason in this precinct, because they had most wickedly levied warre against their native country: and hee the said Bishop had followed the suit to a triall, if the authority of Parliament had not interposed and adjudged the same for that time, unto the Queene, because to her exceeding great charges she had delivered both Bishop and Bishopricke from the outrage of the rebells. But leaving these matters, let us proceede forward to the description of places. B C D

The river Teise, or Teisis.

The river that boundeth the South part of this country, is called by Latin writers *Teisis*, and *Teesa*, commonly *Tees*: by *Polydore Virgill* the Italian (whose minde ranne of *Atheſis* in his owne country Italie) without any reason, *Atheſis*. In *Ptolomee* it seemeth to be called, TOTAΣIΣ and TVESIS: and yet I thinke that in him it is removed out of his propet place through the negligence of transcribers. For, considering that he hath placed TVESIS and TINA in the more remote part of Britaine, where the Scots now inhabite; and seeing that this region is enclosed within *Tees* and *Tine*; If I durst, as a Criticke, correct that ancient Geographer, I would recall them home againe hither into their owne places, though they have beene long displaced, and that with the Scots good leave I hope, who have no rivers upon which they can truly father these names. TEES springeth out of that Stonie country called *Stanemore*, and carrying with him away in his chanell along, many brookes and beckes on each side, and running through rockes (out of which at *Egleston*, where there is a marble Quarroy, and where *Conan* Earle of Britaine, and Richmond founded a small Abbay) first beateth upon *Bernard Castle*, built and so named by *Bernard Balliol* the great grandfathers father of *Iohn Balliol* King of the Scots. But this *Iohn Balliol*, whom King Edward the first had declared King of Scotland, lost the same with other his possessions, because he had broken his allegeance which he sware unto Edward. At which time the King being highly displeased with *Antonie* Bishop of Durham, tooke this Castle (as witnesseth the booke of Duresme) *with the appertinences thereto from him, and conferred the same upon the Earle of Warwicke: as Herkes also and Hertnes, which hee gave unto Robert Clifford: Kewerston also, which he bestowed upon Geffrey of Hertpole, which* E

Digitized by Google

A *the Biſhop had by the forfeiture of Iohn Baliol, Robert Bruſe*, and *Chriſtopher Seton*. But a few yeeres after, Lewis *Beaumount* the Biſhop, a man roially deſcended, but altogether unlettered, brought his action for this caſtle and the reſt of thoſe poſſeſſions, and obtained his ſuite, by vertue of judgement given in this tenour, *The Biſhop of Durham ought to haue the forfeiture of warres within the liberties of his Biſhoprick, as the King hath it without*. Hard by it is *Stretlham* ſeene, where dwelt for a long time the worſhipfull familie of the *Bowes*, Knights: who from time to time in the greateſt troubles haue performed paſſing good ſervice to Prince and Country; and deriue their pedigree from W. *de Bowes*, unto whom, as I haue read, *Alanus Niger* Earle of
B Britain and Richmond granted, *that hee might giue for his Armes, The* Scutcheon of Britain with three bent* Bowes *therein*. Stretlham. Bowes. * Ermin.

Not full fiue miles from hence, ſtandeth ſomewhat farther from *Tees* banke *Standrop*, which alſo is called *Stainthorpe*, that is, *Stony village*, a little mercate towne, where there was a Collegiat Church, founded by the *Nevills*, and was their Burial-place. Neare unto it is *Raby*, which Cnut or Canute the Daniſh King gaue freely unto the Church of Durham together with the land lying round about it, and *Stanthorpe, to bee held for ever*. Since which time, as mine Author informeth mee, the *Familie of the Nevills*, or *De nova villa*, *held Raby of the Church*, *paying yeerely for*
C *it foure pounds and a ſtagge*. Theſe *Nevilles* deduce their deſcent from Waltheof Earle of Northumberland, out of whoſe poſteritie, when Robert the ſonne of *Maldred*, Lord of *Raby* had married the daughter of Geffrey *Nevill* the Norman (whoſe grandſire Gilbert *Nevill* is reported to haue beene Admirall to King William the Conquerour) their ſucceeding progenie tooke unto them the name of *Nevilles*, and grew up into a moſt numerous honorable, and mighty houſe: who erected heere a great and ſpatious caſtle, which was their firſt and principall ſeat. Theſe two places *Stainthorpe*, and *Raby* are ſevered one from another onely by a little rill which after ſome few miles runneth into *Tees*, neere unto *Selaby*, where now is the habi-
D tation of the *Brakenburies*, a familie of right good note both in regard of their owne antiquity, as alſo for their marriages contracted with the heires of *Denton* and of *Wicliff*. Raby-caſtle. The family of the Nevils See in Weſtmorland. Selaby.

Tees paſſing on from thence by *Sockburne*, the dwelling houſe of the ancient and Noble familie of the *Coigniers*, out of which were the Barons *Coigniers of Horneby* (whoſe inheritance much bettered by matching in marriage with the heires of the Lord *Darcy of Metuill*, and of William *Nevill* Earle of Kent, and Lord of *Fauconberg*, is deſcended from them in the memorie of our fathers, to the *Athersſtons* and the *Darcies*) holdeth his courſe neere unto *Derlington*, a mercate towne of
E good reſort, which *Seir*, an Engliſh Saxon the ſonne of *Vlph*, having obteined leaue of King Etheldred gaue unto the Church of Durham: and Hugh *Pudſey* adorned it with a faire Church and other ædifices. Barons Coigniers. Derlington.

In this towne field are three pittes of a wonderfull depth, the common people tearme them *Hel-Kettles*, becauſe the water in them by the *Antiperiſtaſis* or reuerberation of the cold aire ſtriking thereupon, waxeth hote. The wiſer ſort and men of better judgement doe thinke, they came by the ſinking downe of the ground ſwallowed up in ſome earth-quake, and that by a good probable reaſon. For,
F thus wee reade in the Chronicles of *Tinmouth*. *In the yeere of our Lord* 1179. *on Chriſtmas day*, at Oxenhall *in the Territory of Derlington*, *within the Biſhopricke of Durham*, *the ground heaued it ſelfe up aloft like unto a high towre*, *and ſo continued all that daie as it were unmoueable*, *untill the euening: and then*, *fell with ſo horrible a noiſe*, *that it made all the neighbour dwellers afraide: and the earth ſwallowed it up and made in the ſame place a deepe pitte*, *which is there to bee ſeene for a teſtimonie*, *unto this daie*, That theſe pittes haue paſſages under the ground Biſhop Cuthbert Tonſtall firſt obſerved, by finding that gooſe in the river *Teeſe*, which hee for the better triall and experience of theſe pittes, had marked and let downe into them. Hell Kettels Deepe pits. Earth quake.

Beyond *Derlington*, *Tees* hath no townes of any great account ſtanding upon it, but Certaine Gentlemen called Sur.

Digitized by Google

Teis i. upon Teis, some. time flourished here.

but gliding along the skirtes of greene fieldes, and by country villages, winding in and out as he passeth; at length discharged himselfe at a large mouth into the Ocean, whence the base or bothom of the Triangle aforesaid towardes the sea beginneth. A

Gretham.

From hence the shore coasteth Northward, holding on entire still, saue that it is interrupted with one or two little brookes and no more, nere unto *Gretham*; where Robert Bishop of Durham having the Manour given freely nnto him by Sir Peter *de Montfort*, founded a goodly Hospitall. Next unto it is *Claxton* which gaue name unto a family of good and ancient note, in this tract: whereof, I haue beene the more willing to make mention, because of the same house was T. *Claxton*, an affectionate lover of venerable antiquity. From thence, the shore shooteth forth into the sea with one onely promontory scarce seven miles aboue *Tees* mouth, on B

Hartlepole.

which standeth very commodiously *Hartlepole*, a good towne of trade, and a safe harbour for shipping. *Bede* seemeth to call it Heoptu, which Henry of *Huntingdon*, interpreteth *the Harts or Stagges Island*, where hee writeth, that *Heiu* a religious woman founded a monasterie in times past. If *Heorteu* bee not rather the name of that

A promontory in our language is called Nesse.

little territorie, which the Booke of Duresme seemeth to implie and in another place calleth *Heort-nesse*, because it lieth out somewhat farre into the sea. From this for fifteene miles together the shore beeing in no place broken off, but here and there embrodered as it were and garnished with townes, smileth pleasantly upon C

The river Vedra, or Were.

those that saile that way, untill it openth it selfe to make roome for the river Vedra; for, so *Ptolomee* calleth that, which *Bede* nameth *Wirus*, the Saxons peopz; and we *Were*. This river first groweth into one out of three riverets *Burdonhop Wel-hop* and *Kel-hop* in the vtmost part of this country Westward: which when they are

Witton. Barons Evers. or D'Eure.

joyned in one chanel is called by one name *Were*, and speedeth into the East, by vast moores and heathes, by great parkes of the Bishops, and by *Witton* a little castle or pile belonging to the Lords *Evers*, who are noble men in this Country of great antiquity, as descended from the Lords of *Clavering* and *Warkworth*, as also from the *Vescyes* and the *Attons*, by daughters: renowned for their martiall proesse, which Scotland may well witnesse. For, King Edward the First, gaue unto them D for their valiant service *Kettnes* a little towne in Scotland, and King Henry the Eighth within our fathers remembrance honoured them in that respect with the title of Barons.

Then *Were* after a few miles taketh into him from the South *Gaunlesse* a riveret; where, at the very meeting of them both togither, there standeth upon a high hill

Auk-land.

Aukland so called of Okes (like as *Sarron* in Greece) which sheweth an house of the Bishops stately built with turrets by Antonie *Bec*, and withall a beautifull bridge, made by Walter *Skirlaw* a Bishop of Durham about the yeere 1400. who also enlarged this house and built the bridge over *Tees* at *Yare*. From hence *Were* turneth his course Northward, that he might water this shire the longer, and then forthwith E looketh up to the remaines of an ancient City not now a dying, but dead many yeeres agoe, standing on the brow of a hill: which *Antonine* the Emperour called

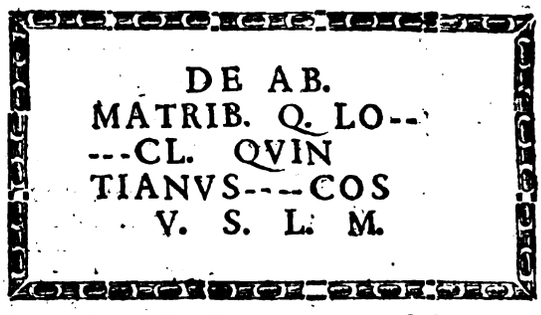
Vinovium. Binchester.

Vinovivm, *Ptolomee* Binovivm, in whom it is so thrust out of his owne place, and set as it were in another climate, that it would for ever haue lien hid, had not *Antonine* pointed at it with his finger. Wee call it at this day *Binchester*, and it hath in it a very few houses: yet it is very well knowne to them that dwell there about, both by reason of the heapes of rubbish, and the reliques of walles yet to be seene, as also for peeces of Romaine coine often digged up there, which they call *Binchester Pennies*, yea and for the Inscriptions of the Romans, amongst which I hapened of late when I was thereupon an Alter with this Inscription. F

DE

Digitized by Google

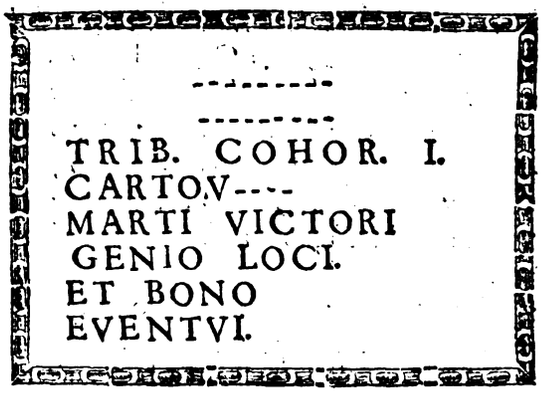
A



As concerning the Mother Goddesses. See in Lancashire.

Anno Christi. 236. *Votum solvit libens. merito.i.* Paid his vow willingly and duly.

B Another ſtone alſo was heere lately gotten out of the ground, but defaced with voide places, where the letters were worne out: which notwithſtanding, if one beheld it wiſhly ſeemeth to ſhew this inſcription.



C

Neither haue I red any thing elſe of it, but that an old booke maketh mention, how the Earles of Northumberland, long ſince plucked away this with other villages from the Church, what time as that accurſed and unſatiable hunger after gold ſwallowed up alſo the ſacred patrimony of the church.

D On the other Banke of *Were*, among the mounting hilles appeereth *Branſpeth* caſtle, which the *Bulmers* built, and the daughter of Sir Bertram *Bulmer* coupled in mariage unto Geffrey *Nevil*, adjoyned with other great poſſeſſions unto the familie of the *Nevills*. Within a while after *Were* runneth downe much troubled and hindered in his courſe with many great ſtones apparent aboue the water, which unleſſe the river doe riſe and ſwell with great ſtore of raine, are never over covered: and upon which (a thing that hapneth not elſe where) if yee powre water, and temper it a little with them, it ſucketh in a ſaltiſh quality. Nay, that which more is, at *Butterby* a little village, when the river in ſummer time is very ebbe and ſhallow, there iſſueth out of thoſe ſtones a certaine ſalt reddiſh E water, which by the heat of the Sunne waxeth ſo white, and with all groweth to a thicke ſubſtance, that the people dwelling thereby gather from hence ſalt ſufficiently for their uſe.

Branſpeth Caſtle.

Salt-ſtones

And now the river, as though it purpoſed to make an Iſland, compaſſeth almoſt on every ſide the cheife City of this Province ſtanding on an hill, whence the Saxons gaue it the name *Dunholm*. For, as you may gather out of *Bede*, they called an hill *Dun*, and a river Iſland *Holme*. Hereof, the Latin writers haue made DVNELMVM, the Normans *Dureſme*, but the common people moſt corruptly name it *Durham*. It is ſeated on high, and paſſing ſtrongly withall, yet taketh it up no great circuit of ground; ſhaped in forme, as one would ſay, of an egge, environed on every ſide F ſaue on the North with the river, and fortified with a wall. Toward the South-ſide almoſt, whereas the river fetcheth it ſelfe about, ſtandeth the Cathedrall church a loft, making a ſolemne and a ſightly ſhew with an high towre in the mideſt and two ſpire at the Weſt end.

Dunelmus. Durham, or Dureſme.

In the mideſt there is a caſtle placed, as it were betweene two ſtone bridges over the river, the one Eaſtward, the other Weſt-ward. From the caſtle Northward is ſeene a ſpatious mercate place and Saint Nicholas church: from whence there

Digitized by Google

runneth out a great length North-east a Suburbe compassed on two sides the river: like as others on both sides beyond the river, which lead unto the bridges, and every of them haue their severall Churches. A The originall of this City is of no great antiquity. For, when the distressed Monkes of *Lindisfarn* driven hither, and thither by the Danes warres, wandered up and downe without any certaine place of abode with the corps of Saint Cuthbert, at length here they settled themselues by divine direction, about the yeere of our salvation 995. But heere the whole matter out of mine author of Durrham. *All the people accompanying the corps of that most holy father Cuthbert came into Dunholm, a place verily strong of it selfe by nature, but not easily to bee inhabited as beeing wholy beset on every side with a most thicke wood: onelie in the middest was a little plaine, which was wont to bee tilled and sowed with corne:* B *where Bishop Aldwin built afterwards a faire Church of stone. The foresaid Prelate therefore, through the helpe of all the people and the assistance of Vthred Earle of Northumberland, stocked up all the wood and in short time made the whole place habitable. To conclude, the people generally from the river* Coqued *as farre as to* Tees, *came right willingly, as well to this worke, as after that to build a Church: and untill it was finished ceased not to follow that businesse devoutly. Wherefore after the wood was quite grubd up, and every one had their mansion places assigned out by lot; The said Bishoppe in a fervent loue to Christ and Saint Cuthbert, upon an honest and Godly intent beganne (no small peece of worke) to build a Church, and endevoured by all meanes to finish the same.* Thus farre mine author. C

Not many yeeres after, those Englishmen who could not endure the insolent command of the Normans, presuming upon the naturall strength of the place, chose it for their cheife hold and seat of resistance, yea and from thence troubled the Conqueror not a little. For, William *Gemeticensis* writeth thus. *They went into a part of the Country which for waters and woods was inaccessible, raising a Castle with a most strong trench and rampier, which they called* Dunholme: *out of which making many rodes sundry waies, for a certaine space they kept themselues close there, waiting for the comming of Swene King of the Danes.* But when that fell not out according to their expectation, they provided for themselues by flight: and King William comming to Durham, granted many priviledges for establishing the liberty of the Church, and built D the castle whereof I spake, on the highest part of the hill, which afterwards became the bishops house: and the keies thereof when the Bishoprick was voide, were wont by an ancient custome to be hanged upon Saint Cuthberts shrine.

When this castle was once built, Willi. of *Malmesbury* who lived about that time, describeth this city in these words. *Durham is a prety hill rising by little and little from one plaine of the valley with a gentle ascent, untill it come to bee a mount: and although by reason of the rough and steepe situation of the rockes, there is no way for the enemie to enter it; yet they of these daies haue erected a Castle upon the hill. At the very foot and botom of the Castle, runneth a river, wherein is great store of fish, but of* Salmons E *especially.* At the same time well neere (as that ancient booke reporteth) William *de Careleph* the bishop, who gathered againe the dispersed monkes hither (for, the Danes in every place had overthrowne their cloistures) pulled downe that Church which Aldwin had formerly built and beganne the foundation of another of a fairer worke, which his successor Ralph finished. And after that, Nicholas *Feruham* Bishop, and Thomas Melscomb Prior, adjoyned a new fabrique or frame unto it, in the yeere of Christ 1242. And a good while after. W. *Skirlaw* the Bishop, built at the West end of the Church a faire peece of worke which they call *Gallilee*, whereinto hee translated the marble tombe of *Venerable Bede*. In which place Hugh *Pudsey*, beganne in times past an house, *wherein* (I use the F wordes of an ancient booke) *women might lawfullie enter, that whereas they had not corporall accesse unto the more secret holy places; yet they might haue some comfort by the beholding of the holy mysteries.*

Gallilee.

For no woman might enter into Durham Church.

But, that Ralph the Bishop aforesaid, as our Historian writeth, *reduced the place betweene the Church and the Castle, which had beene taken up with many dwelling houses,*

into

Digitized by Google

A *into a plaine and open ground; for feare leaſt either any anoyance by filth, or dangers by fire, might come nere unto the Church. And all be it the City was ſtrong enough by the naturall ſite, yet hee made it more ſtrong, and ſtately with a wall, reaching in length from the chancell of the Church, unto the keepe and towre of the caſtle:* Which wall now by little and little giveth place unto time, and never that I could heere, ſuffered any aſſault of enemie.

For, when David *Brus*, King of Scots, had forraied the Country with fire and ſword, as farre as to *Beanparke* or *Beereparke*, which is a parke nere unto the City, whiles King Edward the Third beſieged Calais, Henry *Percy* and William *Zouch* Archbiſhop of Yorke, with their companies of men muſtered up in haſt, encountered the Scots, and ſo couragionſly charged them, that having taken the King priſonor they ſlew the moſt of the firſt and ſecond battaile; and put the third to a feareſull flight: neither ſtaied they at moſt ſteepe and combersome places, untill they recovered their owne holds. This is that famous battaile, which our people call the *Battaile at Nevills Croſſe*. For, the cheifeſt of the Scottiſh Nobility beeing ſlaine and the King taken priſoner at this field, they were enforced to yeeld much ground within their confines, yea and to render many Caſtles. But this may ſuffice as touching *Durham*: which I will take my leaue of, if you thinke good, with a *Diſtichon* of Necham, and an *Hexaſtichon* of I. Ionſton.

Bere parke. 1346.

Battaile of Nevils croſſe.

C *Arte, ſituque loci munita Dunelmia ſalue,*
Qua floret ſanctæ relligionis apex.

VEDRA *ruens rapidis modò curſibus, agmine leni,*
Seque minor celebres ſuſpicit vrbe viros
Quos dedit ipſa olim, quorum & tegit oſſa ſepulta;
Magnus vbi ſacro marmore BEDA *cubat.*
Se iactant aliæ vel relligione, vel armis;
Hæc armis cluit, hæc relligione potens.

D Durham by art and ſite of place well fenſed now farewell,
Where for devout religion the Mitre doth excell.

The river WERE that ranne moſt ſwift ere while, with ſtreame now ſoft
And chanell leſſe, to famous men in towne lookes up aloft;
Whom once it bred: and of whoſe bones in graue it is poſſeſt:
Where under ſacred marble ſtone, Great *Beda* now doth reſt
Of Armes or of Religion, may other boaſt, I grant,
For Armes and for Religion both, this City makes her vaunt.

E Concerning the Monkes that were caſt out at the ſuppreſſion of the Abbaies, the twelue Prebendaries and two Arch-Deacons placed in this Church, and the Priors name changed into the dignity of a Deane, I neede not to ſay any thing: for, they are yet in freſh memorie. And unwilling I am to remember how this Biſhopricke was diſſolved by a private Statute, and all the poſſeſſions thereof given to Edward the Sixth, when private greedineſſe eadged by Church men did grind the Church, and withdrew much from God, wherewith Chriſtian pietie had formerly honoured God. But Queene Marie repealed that ſtatute and reſtored the ſaid Biſhopricke withall the poſſeſſions, and franchiſes thereof, that God might enioy his owne. The Longitude of this City is 22. degrees. The Latitude 54. degrees and 57. minutes.

F Beneath *Durham*, that I may not overpaſſe it, ſtandeth Eaſtward a very faire Hoſpitall, which Hugh *Pudſey* that moſt wealthy Biſhop, and Earle of Northumberland, ſo long as it was, *Beeing very indulgently compaſſionate to Lepres* (as Neubrigenſis writeth) *built with coſt* (*I muſt needes ſay profuſe enough*) *but in ſome ſort not*

Shirburne Hoſpitall.

Digitized by Google

so honest: as who layd no small deall of other mens right (so great was his powre) upon this devotion, whiles hee thought much to disburse sufficient of his owne. Howbeit hee assigned unto it revenewes to maintaine threescore and fiue Lepres, besides Masse Priests. A

From Durham *Were* carrieth his streame Northward with a more direct course, by *Finchdale*; where, in the reigne of King Henry the Second *Goodrick* a man of the ancient Christian simplicity, and austerity wholy devoted to the service of God, led a solitary life and ended his daies: beeing buried in the same place, wherein, as that William of *Neuborrow* saith, *he was wont either to lie prostrate whiles he praied, or to lay him downe when hee was sicke.* Who with this his devout simplicity, drew men into so great an admiration of him, that R. brother unto that rich Bishop Hugh *Pudsey* built a Chappell in memorriall of him. B

Finchdale.

From thence *Were* passeth by *Lumley* Castle standing within a parke, the ancient seat of the *Lumleies*, who descended from *Liulph*, a man in this tract of right great Nobility in the time of King Edward the Confessour, who married *Alagitha* the daughter of *Aldred* Earle of Northumberland. Of these *Lumleies*, Marmaduke assumed unto him his mothers coate of Armes (in whose right he was seized of a goodly inheritance of the *Thweng*) namely, *Argent of Fesse Gueles betweene three Poppinjaes Vert*, whereas the *Lumlies* beforetime had borne for their Armes, *Six Popiniayes Argent, in Gueles.* For shee was the eldest daughter of Sir Marmaduke *Thweng* Lord of *Kilton*, and one of the heires of Thomas *Thweng* her brother. But Ralph sonne to the said Marmaduke was the first Baron *Lumley*, created by King Richard the Second: which honour Iohn the Ninth from him enjoied in our daies a man most honorable for all the ornaments of true Nobility. C

Lumley. Barons Lumley.

Iust over against this place, not farre from the other banke of the river standeth *Chester upon the Street*, as one would say, *the Castle or little City by the port way side*: the Saxons called it Concerten: whereupon, I would deeme it to bee CONDERCVM, in which as the booke of *Notices* recordeth, the first wing of the *Astures*, in the Romains time kept station and lay in garizon, within the *Line* or præcinct (as that booke saith) of the WALL. For it is but a few miles distant from that famous WALL, whereof I am to speake hereafter. The Bishops of Lindisfarne lived obscurely heere with the corps of Saint Cuthbert, whiles the raging stormes of the Danes were up, for the space of an hundred and thirteene yeeres. In memorie whereof, when Egelricke Bishoppe of Durham laied the foundation of a new Church in that place, hee found such a mightie masse of money buried within the ground, as is thought by the Romanes, that wallowing now in wealth, hee gaue over his Bishopricke: and beeing returned to Peterborrow whereof hee had beene Abbot before, made causeys through the fennes and raised other workes, not without exceeding great charges. D

Chester upon the street. Condercum.

And a long time after Anthony *Bec*, Bishop of Durham and Patriarch of Ierusalem erected here a Collegiat Church, a Deane, and seven Prebends. In which church, the Lord *Lumley* aboue said placed and ranged in goodly order the monnments of his Ancestors in a continued line of succession even from *Liulph* unto these our daies; which he had either gotten togither out of monasteries that were subverted, or caused to bee made a new. And further within, almost in the middest of the Triangle, there is another little village also knowne of late by reason of the Colledge of a Deane and Prebendaries founded by that Antony *Bec* at *Lanchester*, which I once thought to haue beene LONGOVICVM a station of the Romanes. E

But let us returne unto *Were*, which now at length turneth his course Eastward, and running beside *Hilton* a Castle of the *Hiltons*, a familie of ancient gentry; uenteth his waters with a vast mouth into the sea at *Wiran-muth*, as *Bede* tearmeth it, now named *Monkes Were-mouth*, because it *belonged to the Monkes*. Touching which mouth or out-let, thus writeth William of *Malmsburie*. *This Were where hee entereth into the sea, entertaineth shippes brought in with a faire gale of winde, within the gentle and quiet bosome of his out-let. Both the bankes whereof, Benedict* F

Hilton Castle.

Bishop

A Biſhop *beautified with Churches and built Abbaies there, one in the name of Saint Peter and the other of Saint Paule. The painfull induſtry of this man hee will wonder at, who ſhall read his life; for that he brought hither great ſtore of bookes, & was the firſt man that ever procured Maſons and Glaſiers for windowes to come into England.* Glaſiers firſt in England.

Five miles higher, the river *Tine* doth alſo vnlade it ſelfe, which together with *Derwent* for a good way lineth out (as it were) the North ſide of this country. Vpon *Derwent* which hath his ſpring head neere vnto the top of the Triangle, there ſtandeth nothing of note, vnleſſe it be a little Village which now they call *Ebcheſter*, of Ebcheſter. *Ebba* a Virgin of the bloud roiall of the Northumbers, of whom there went ſo great a Saint Ebba;

B name and opinion for her ſanctimonie and devotion about the yeere 630, that being Canonized among the Saints, ſhe hath many Churches in this Iland dedicated vnto her, which the common ſort vſually call *Saint Tabbs*, for *Saint Ebbes*. Saint Tabbs.

But by *Tine* there is ſituate a memorable towne called *Gateſhead* in the Engliſh Saxon tongue Gaet ſheſeð, and by Latin Hiſtorians, *Capræ Caput*, which is the ſame, as one would ſay, *Goates head*: and is as it were the *Suburbs of Newcaſtle*, ſtanding on the hether ſide of *Tine*, whereunto alſo it was annexed by King Edward the Sixth, when the Biſhopricke was diſſolued. But Queene Marie ſoone after reſtored it againe vnto the Church. The common people thinke it is farre more ancient than *New-caſtle* it ſelfe And if I alſo, ſhould ſay, that this and *New-caſtle* together (for one

C towne it may ſeeme in old time to have beene, divided onely by the river) was that *Frontier* ſtation, which vnder the later Emperours they called Gabrosentvm, and was kept by the ſecond Band of the *Thracians*, and that it retained ſtill the ancient name in ſenſe and ſignification, whereas, *New-caſtle* hath gotten once or twice a new name, I hope my opinion would be nothing diſſonant from the truth: For, *Gaffr* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth a *Goat*, and *Hen* in ordinary ſpeech is vſed for *Pen*, which betokeneth an *Head*: and in the very ſame ſignification our old Hiſtoriographers terme it in Latin *Capræ Caput*, like as *Brunduſium*, in the *Meſſapians Language* tooke that name, from a *Stags head*. I would thinke that this name was given vnto this place, by occaſion of ſome Inn that had a Goats head for

D the ſigne: even as *Gallus Gallinaceus*, that is, *The Houſecocke*, *Tres Sorores*, that is, *Three ſiſters*, and *Pirum*, that is, *The Peare*, *Places in Africke*, *Spaine*, *and Italie*, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention: which, of ſuch ſignes (as ſome learned men ſuppoſe) tooke their names. And our Hiſtorians all with one accord, name this towne *Capræ Caput*, when they record, that *Walcher* Biſhop of Durham, whom King William the firſt had made Governour over Northumberland with the authority of an Earle, was ſlaine in this place by the furious multitude, for miſgoverning the country.

Beneath this towne, almoſt at the very mouth of *Tine*, is to be ſeene *Girwy*, now Iarrow. *Iarrow*, the native ſoile of venerable *Bede*, where alſo in ancient times flouriſhed a Girwy. Bede.

E little Monaſtery: The founder whereof and the time of the foundation, this inſcription ſheweth, which is yet extant in the Church wall.

DEDICATIO BASILICÆ
S. PAVLI VIII. KL. MAII.
ANNO XVI. ECFRIDI REG.
CEOLFRIDI ABB. EIVSDEMQ.
ECCLES DEO AVCTORE,
CONDITORIS ANNO IIII.

F

Theſe greater Churches when the Saving light of Chriſt ſhone vpon the world (let it not ſeeme impertinent to note ſo much by occaſion of the word *Baſilica*) were tearmed Basilicae, for that the *Baſilicæ* of the Gentiles which were large and ſpatious Hauls, wherein Magiſtrates ſat in judgement and miniſtred Iuſtice, were converted into Chriſtians Churches. Whence *Auſonius* wrote thus, *Baſilica olim negotijs* Baſilicæ.

Digitized by Google

tysplena &c. The *Basilica* [*or Haull of Iustice*] *in times past full of businesses, is now as full of Prayers and vowes:* or else because they were built in forme somewhat long, in maner of those *Basilicæ.* A

S. Bede. Heere our *Bede*, the singular glory and ornament of England who for his piety and learning got the surname of VENERABILIS, bestowed all diligence, as himselfe saith, in meditation of the Scriptures, and amidde the most boisterous billowes and surging waves of Barbarisme wrote many most learned volumes. *When he was once dead, there was buried with him,* as William of *Malmesbury* saith, *all the knowledge well neere of Acts and monuments, untill our time.* For, *when there succeeded ever one more lazie than another, the heat of good studies was abated, and cooled through the whole land.* And the Danes for their part, plagued this holy place in such wise, that shortly after the Conquest, when some in these countries went in hand to restablish the Monkes againe, and *Walcher* the Bishop assigned this place for them; *Onely walles,* as saith mine author, *were standing without any rouse, and it scarcely retained any signe of the ancient dignity: howbeit for all that, they framing a rouse over head of rough hewen wood such as they could get, and thatching it with straw, beganne to celebrate divine service therein.* B

Bishops of Durham. I neede not to make a Catalogue of the Bishops of Durham who are reputed Count-Palatines. Let it suffice to intimate thus much, that since the first time, a See was heere erected, in the yeere of our redemption 995, there have sitten in it 35. Bishops unto our daies. Of which these were most eminent: *Hugh Pudsey* nobly descended, and allyed to King Stephen: who for a thousand and thirteene pounds presently disbursed, purchased of King Richard the first, the County of Northumberland for his life; and *Sathbrege,* to his successours for ever, and built that goodly Hospitall whereof I spake: betweene whom and the Archbishop there arose a most bitter controversie, *Whiles* (as he writeth of them) *hic præesse ille non subesse, & neuter prodesse contenderet,* that is, *One would be superior, the other would not be inferior, and neither of them would doe any good.* *Antonie Bec*, Patriarch of Ierusalem, who spent infinite summes of money, upon vast buildings, and glorious furniture. *Thomas Wolsey* Cardinall, who in his high prosperity wanted nothing but moderation (but his Historie is sufficiently knowen.) And *Cuthbert Tunstall*, who died in our time, for singular knowledge in the best Sciences, sincere holinesse of life, and great wisedome approved in domesticall, and forraine imploiments, was (without offence be it spoken) æquiualent to them all, and a singular ornament to his native countrie. C D

See the Earles of Northumberland.

In this province and in Northumberland beside very many Chappels, are counted parish Churches 118. E

LANCA-

Digitized by Google

A

LANCA-SHIRE.

Must now turne the course of my journey another way, unto the rest of the BRIGANTES, who were planted on the farther side of the hilles toward the Irish sea: and first unto Lanca-shire, which I goe unto (God speede me well) after a sort somewhat against my will: For I feare me that I shall not satisfie my selfe, and much lesse the reader. For very few things fell out to my desire, when I trauailed over the greatest part thereof, the old names in every place haue bin so worne out by the continuall assault of Time. But least I might be thought to neglect the harty good Lancashiremen, I will proceed, in hope that Gods assistance, which hitherto hath beene fauourable unto me, will not now faile me.

B

Under those mountaines, which (as I haue often said heeretofore) shoote along through the middle of England, and interpose themselues as vmpiers & Bounders between diuerse shires, Lancashire lieth toward the West, in the English Saxon tonge Loncar-ten-peyne, commonly tearmed *Lonka-shire Lanca-shire*, and *The County Palatine of Lancaster*, because it is notably known by the title of a County Palatine. It is so enclosed betweene Yorkshire on the East side, and the Irish Sea on the West, that on the South side where it boundeth upon Cheshire it is broader, and by little and little the more Northward it goeth, where it confineth upon *Westmorland*, the narrower it groweth. And there, by an Arme of the Sea insinuating it selfe, is interrupted, and hath a good part of it which butteth upon *Cumberland*, beyond the said Arme.

C

Where the ground is plaine and champion, it yeeldeth good store of barly and wheat: that which lieth at the botome of the hilles, is better for otes: The soile euery where is meetely good and tolerable, unlesse it be in certaine moist places and

D

unwholsome called *Mosses*, which notwithstanding make amends for these their discommodities, with more plentifull commodities. For, if their upper coate bee paired away, they yeeld certaine unctuous or fattish * *Turffes* for fewell, and some times vnder-grownd trees, or which haue lien along time buried there. Underneath also in diuers places they affoord abundance of marle, which serueth in steed of mucke to enrich their grounds. Whereby, the soile that in mans opinion was held most unapt to beare corne, beginneth now to be so kind and arable, that it may be justly thought, mens idlenesse in times past was greater than any natural barainnesse of the soile. But a man may judge of the goodnesse of the soile, partly by the constitution and complexion of the inhabitants, who are to see to, passing faire and beau-

Mosses.
* *Cespites.*

E

tifull, and in part, if you please, by the cattaile. For, in their kine and oxen which haue goodly heads and faire spread hornes, and are in body well proportionate withall, you shall find in maner no one point wanting, that *Mago* the Carthaginian doth require, as *Columella* specifieth out of him.

Lankashire beuses.

On the South part, it is separated from Cheshire with the riuer *Mersey* which springing forth of the midland hilles, hauing passed a little from his head, becommeth a bound to distinguish the Shires, & with a slow current runneth Westward, calling as it were, other riuers (to use the words of the Poet) *into his skie coloured and Azure lappe*, and forthwith gladly biddeth welcome unto *Irwell* from the North,

F

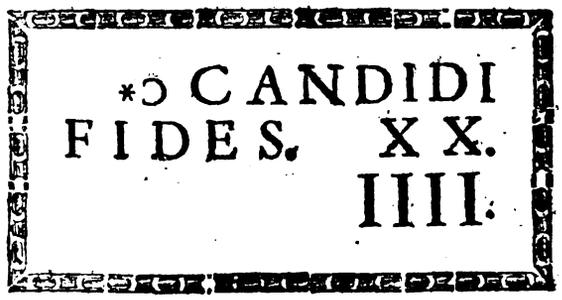
which riuer bringeth along with him all the riuers of this Eastern part. Among these, *Roch* is of greatest name, which hath standing upon it in the Vale, *Rochdale* a mercate towne well frequented; like as *Irwell* it selfe hath situate upon it *Bury* a mercate towne nothing inferiour to the other: and hard by, whiles I carefully sought for COCCIVM, mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour, I saw *Cockley*, a chapell built of timber, beset round about with trees: Also *Turton* Chappell among very steepe downfalls, and overgrowen unpleasant places: *Turton* towre, and *Entwessell* a pro-

Roch-dale.

Cockley.

per

per faire house: which had in times past Gentlemen of that name, as *Turton* is the A
seate at this day of the right ancient family of *Orell*. But, where *Irke* and *Irwell* meet
together, on the left hand bank raised of a reddish kind of ston, scarce three miles frō
Mersey, flourished that town of right great antiquity which we now call *Manchester*,
Mancunium. and *Antonine* the Emperour called MANCVNIVM, and MANVCIVM, according to
the variety of the Copies. This retaining the first part of his ancient name, farre
excelleth the townes lying round about it, for the beautifull shew it carieth, for re-
sort unto it, and for clothing: in regard also of the mercate place, the faire Church,
and Colledge, founded by Thomas Lord *De-la-ware*, a priest (the last heire male of
temp. H. 5. edition 1600. his family) and summoned to the Parliament among the Lords temporall by the B
name of *Magister Thomas De-la-ware*. For he descended from the *Greleies*, who were
the ancient Lords of this towne and by Ioane sister of the said Sir Thomas,
it came to *Wests* now Lords *De-la-ware*. But, in the foregoing age, this towne was of
farre greater account, both for certain wollen clothes there wrought and in great re-
quest commonly called *Manchester Cottons*, and also for the libertie of a Sanctuary,
which under King Henrie the Eighth, was by Parlamentary authority, translated
to Chester. In a parke of the Earle of Derbies neare adjoining, called *Alparke*,
where the brooke *Medlocke* entreth into *Irwell*, I saw the plot and ground worke of
an ancient Fortresse built foure square, commonly called *Mancastle*: which I will
not in any wise say, was that ancient MANCVNIVM, it is contained in so narrow a C
peece of ground, but rather the Fort of *Mancunium*, and station of the Romans where
they kept watch and ward: at which I saw this ancient inscription in a long stone
to the memorie of *Candidus* a Centurion.



** Centuricnis.* D

As for this other, *Iohn Dee* that most famous Mathematician, and Warden of
Manchester Colledge, who had a sight of the same heere, copied it out for me.

E

Both which may seeme erected in honor of those Centurions, for their loyaltie
and honesty so many yeeres approoved.

In the yeere of our Salvation 920, King Edward the Elder, as *Marianus* writeth,
sent an armie of *Mercians* into Northumberland, *To reedifie the Citie of Manchester,* F
and to place a garison there (for it belonged formerly unto the Kings of North-
berland) and seemeth to have beene quite destroied in the Danish warre: against
whom, because the inhabitants had borne themselves as valiant men, they will have
their towne to be called *Manchester*, that is, as they expound it, *The Citie of Men*, and
in this conceit which implieth their owne commendation, they wonderfully please
and

A and flatter themselves. But full little knowe the good honest men, that MANCVNIVM was the name of it in the Britans time, so that the Etymologie thereof, out of our English tongue, can by no meanes seeme probable. I for my part therefore would derive it rather from *Main* a British word which signifieth a Stone: For, upon a stony hill it is seated, and beneath the very towne, at *Colyhurst*, there are most good and famous quarries of stone.

But, to returne againe. *Mersey* now by this time carrying a fuller streame by reason of *Irwell* consociating with him, holdeth on in his journey toward the Ocean, by *Trafford*, from whence the *Traffords* a family of great good note tooke their name as they had their habitation: also by *Chatmosse*, a low mossie ground, lying a great Trafford.
B way in length and bredth: a good part whereof, the brookes swelling high within our fathers remembrance carried quite away with them not without much danger: Whereby, the rivers were corrupted, and a number of fresh fish perished. In which place now lieth a vale somewhat low, watered with a little brooke, and trees have beene discovered lying along. So that it may be thought, when the ground lay neg- Mosses whence they
lected, and the chanells were not skoured in those open and flat valleies for riverets come.
and brookes to passe away, but the water-lades stopped up either through negligence, or depopulation: that then all the grounds that lay lower than others, became such boggy plots, as we call *Mosses*, or else standing Meeres. Which if it bee true, we neede not mervaile that so many trees in the like places every where
C throughout England (but in this shire especially) ly overwhelmed, and as it were, buried. For, when their rootes were loosened through overmuch moisture, the trees could not chuse but fall, and in such soft ground sinke and be quite swallowed up. They that dwell there abouts, assay and trie with poles and spits, where they ly hidden, and when they light upon them marke the place, digge them out, and use them for fire wood: For they burne cleere & give light, as well as torch wood which happly is by reason of a bituminous and clammy fat earth wherein they lie: whence the common sort take them for firres: which notwithstanding *Cæsar* denieth to have grown in Britaine. I know it is an opinion currant with the most, that these trees Firre trees in *Cæsars* time grew not in Britaine.
over turned with the force of waters, have lien ever since *Noahs* floud, when the
D world was drowned, and so much the rather, because they are elsewhere digged out of very high places: and yet they denie not, but those high grounds are very marish and watersh.

Such mighty trees also are found oftentimes in Holland, a country of Germanie: which the learned men there, suppose were either undermined by waves working into the Shore, or by winds driven forward and brought unto those lower and moist places; where they setled and sunke downe. But let the curious company of Philosophers search into these matters to whom I commend them, and to their further inquiery, whether there are not Subterranean trees growing under earth; as well as plants and other creatures. After *Chatmosse*, *Holcroft* sheweth it selfe, which, as it af- Holecroft.
E forded the seat, so it gaue the name also, to that right ancient family of the *Holcrofts*: whose estate in old time was much amended by marriage with one of the heires of *Culchit* a place seated hard by, which Gilbert *de Culchit* held, *Of the Fee of Almaricke Butler*, as he himselfe did of the Earle of *Ferrars*, in King Henrie the Third his time. Whose eldest daughter and heire, when *Richard Fitz-Hugh* of *Hindley* had married, he assumed to himselfe the name of *Culchith*: like as his brother Thomas, who wedded the second daughter, was of the possession, called *Holcroft*: another also by the same reason was named *de Peasfalong*, and a fourth *de Riseley*. Which I note, that the reader may understand, how our Ancestours, as they were in
I other things constant and grave, so in leaving and taking up names out of their possessions, they were as vaine and variable as might be. But even in other parts of England also, this was in old time a thing in usuall practise.

Heere lie there round about every way little townes, which (as throughout this whole Countie, and Cheshire, and other Northren parts) as they imparted their names to worshipfull houses, so they to have their Lords even unto these daies, men

of

Digitized by Google

of the very ſame name with them. As for example, *Aſton of Aſton: Atherton of Atherton, Tilleſley of Tilleſley, Standiſh of Standiſh, Bold of Bold, Hesket of Hesket, Worthington of Worthington, Torbec of Torbec &c.* And an endleſſe peece of worke it were to name them one by one, neither is it any parr of my purpoſe to recken up all families of name and worſhip, but to take a view and ſurvey of the more ancient places. And as vertue and wealth laied the foundations of theſe and ſuch like families in theſe North countries, and elſewhere (that I may ſpeake it once for all) and provident moderation with ſimplicity ſtanding contented with their owne eſtate; both preſerved and encreaſed them: So, in the South part of England, roiotous expenſe and ſuperfluity, vſurious contracts, voluptuous and vicious life, together with indirect courſes and crafty dealings; have in ſhort ſpace utterly overthrowen moſt flouriſhing houſes, in ſo much as men complain, that the ofspring of the ancient gentrie hath now a long time faded. But families as plants haue their times of encreaſing and decreaſing, I and overpaſſing this, will follow on with the courſe of *Merſey*, which now by this time runneth downe by *Warrington*, a towne knowen by reaſon of the Lords thereof ſurnamed * *Butlers*, who obtained of King Edward the Firſt the liberty of a mercate for it: From which, Northward, *Winwicke* is not farre diſtant: a place among other fat Benefices of England of greateſt name: in the upmoſt part of the Church whereof, are red theſe rude verſes engraven in an old Character, concerning King *Oſwald*.

* *Pincerna.*

Winwicke.

Hic locus Oſwalde quondam placuit tibi valde
Northanhumbrorum fueras Rex, nuncq; Polorum
Regna tenes, loco paſſus Marcelde *vocato.*
This place ſometime thee pleaſed well, *Oſwald*,
King thou hadſt beene once of Northumberland,
Thou ſufferedſt in a place *Marcelde* cald,
Thy Kingdome now is heaven, that ay doth ſtand.

From *Warrington*, the river *Merſey* ſpreading abroad, and ſtreightwaies drawing in himſelfe againe, with a wide and open outlet, very commodious for merchandiſe entreth into the Iriſh Sea, where *Litherpoole*, called in the elder ages Liuer-pole, commonly *Lirpoole* is ſeated, ſo named, as it is thought, of the water ſpreading it ſelfe in maner of a Poole: whence there is a convenient paſſage over into Ireland and much frequented, and in that reſpect more notorious, than for any antiquity. For, there is no mention extant thereof any where in ancient writers, but that Roger of *Poictiers*, who was Lord, as they ſpake in thoſe daies, of the *Honour of Lancaſter*, built a caſtle heere. Whereof the worthy family of the *Molineaux* Knights haue had the cuſtodie now a long time, whoſe chiefe ſeat is hard by at *Sefton*, which, the ſaid Roger of *Poictiers* gaue unto *Vivian de Molineaux*, ſhortly after the firſt entrie of the Normans. For, all that territorie betweene the two rivers *Ribel and Merſey*, the ſame *Roger* held: as appeareth euidently by the authenticall Record of *Domeſday booke*. Neere unto *Seſton*, *Alt* a little river ſeeketh a way into the Sea, and when he hath found it, giueth name a ſmall village *Altmouth* ſtanding by, and hath *Ferneby* neere unto it: wherein the moiſt and moſſie ſoile turffes are digged up, which ſerve the inhabitants for fewell and candle light. Vnder the ſaid Turffes, there is a certaine dead and blackiſh water, upon which there ſwimmeth, I wot not what unctuous matter, and in it ſwimme little fiſhes that are caught by the diggers of turfe: So that we may ſay, there be fiſhes digged heere out of the earth, no leſſe than about *Heraclea*, and *Tios* in *Pontus*. And no mervaile, ſeeing that in ſuch watery places fiſhes otherwhiles ſeeking for moiſture get under the ground, and men goe a fiſhing with ſpades. But, that in *Paphlagonia* many and thoſe good fiſhes are gotten by digging in places nothing watery, there is ſome ſecret and peculiar reaſon thereof in nature: and pleaſantly wrote *Seneca*, *why ſhould not fiſhes enter and paſſe into the land, if we paſſe over the Sea.*

p. 755.

Fiſhes digged out of the ground.

From

A From hence the open ſhore ſhooteth out with a great bent, and more within land from the ſea ſtandeth *Ormeskirke* a mercate towne; well knowne by reaſon of the ſepulture there, of the *Stanleys* Earles of Derby, whoſe cheife ſeat *Latham*, is hard by, a ſtately houſe, which they haue enlarged continually ever ſince King Henry the Fourth his daies, what time Sir Iohn *Stanley* knight, father to Iohn, Lord deputy of Ireland, deſcended of the ſame ſtemme whence the Barons *de Audley*, married the daughter and heire of Sir Thomas *Latham* a right noble knight, who brought to him for her dowrie this faire inheritance with many other poſſeſſions. And from that time haue the *Stanleies* planted their ſeat heere: of whom, Thomas, the B ſonne of Thomas Lord *Stanley* was by King Henry the Seventh created Earle of Derbie: and had iſſue by Eleonor *Nevill* daughter to the Earle of Salisbury, George Lord *Strange*, for hee had wedded Ioan the onely daughter and heire of Iohn Baron *Le Strange* of *Knockin*, who dying in his fathers life time begat a ſonne named Thomas, the ſecond Earle of Derby, unto whom, Anne the daughter of Edward Lord *Haſtings* bare Edward, the third Earle of Derbie who begat of Dorothea daughter of Thomas *Howard* Duke of Norfolke, Henry, the fourth Earle: who married Margaret daughter of Henrie *Clifford* Earle of Cumberland, mother unto Ferdinando the fifth Earle lately deceaſed, and to William now the ſixth Earle who ſucceeded his brother: but I forget my ſelfe now when as I haue formerly remembered as C much.

Ormeskirk.

Stanleys Earles of Derby.

Dugleſſe a riveret, creepeth and ſtealeth along quietly by this place; nere unto which our Noble Arthur, as *Ninnius* writeth, put the Saxons to flight in a memorable battaile. At the head hereof ſtandeth the towne *Wiggin*, called, in ancient times Wibiggin, of which name I haue nothing elſe to ſay, but that in Lancaſhire they call buildings and houſes *Biggins*: neither of the towne, but that it is faire and a *Corporation* alſo with a Major and Burgeſſes: and the perſon of the church as I haue learned, is Lord of the towne. Hard by it *Holland* ſheweth it ſelfe, out of a younger brother whereof that moſt Noble and renowned race of the *Hollands* Earles of Kent and D Dukes alſo of Surry and Exceſter fetched both their originall and their ſurname. But the daughter and heire of the eldeſt brother who flouriſhed heere in knights degree, being in the end married into the houſe of the *Lovells*, brought unto them an addition of poſſeſſions with her armes, vz. *in a ſhield Azur * floretè Argent a Lion rampant gardant Arg.* Neere unto the mouth of *Dugleſſe* is *Merton*, a very great and large poole, which emptieth it ſelfe into this river, and then ſtreight waies meeteth with the river *Ribell*, neare his out-let, for this is the next river after *Merſey*, that runneth into the ſea, and hath not yet loſt quite his former ancient name, for, *Ptolomee* calleth the ſalt water or arme of the ſea, here, Bellisama, & we *Ribell*; perhaps by addition of the Saxon word *Rhe* unto it, that ſignifieth a *River*. This river comming with a quick and haſty ſtreame out of the hils in Yorke-ſhire, taketh his courſe firſt E Southward, by three exceeding high mountaines, *Ingleborrow hil* at the ſpring head, which I wondered at to ſee how it aſcendeth as it were by degrees with a huge and mighty ridge Weſtward and at the furtheſt end mounteth up into the aire as if an other hil were ſet upon the head of it: *Penig nt*, haply ſo called of his whitiſh & ſnowy top, for ſo *Pengwin* ſignifieth in the Britiſh tongue: and he riſeth aloft with an huge bulke. Howbeit not altogither ſo high as the other. But when *Ribell* commeth into Lancaſhire (for thoſe two ſtand in Yorke-ſhire) *Pendle hill* advanceth it ſelfe up to the skie, with a lofty head, and in the verie top thereof bringeth forth a peculiar plant, which, as though it came out of the clowds, they tearme *Clowdes-bery*. But F this mountaine is moſt notorious for the harme that it did not long ſince to the country lying beneath it, by reaſon of a mighty deale of water guſhing out of it: as alſo for an infallible prognoſtication of raine, ſo often as the top thereof is covered with a miſt. Of theſe hils I haue made mention the more willingly, both becauſe they are the higheſt in our *Apennine* whence commeth this vulgar Rhime.

Dugleſſe a riveret.

Wiggin.

Biggin, what it is.

The family of the Hollands.

The Hollands coat of Armes.

*With floures de Lyz.

Bellisama.

Penigent.

Pendlehill.

Clowdesbery.

Ingleborrow, Pendl and *Penigent*
Are, the higheſt hills betweene Scotland and Trent.

Digitized by Google

Penninæ Alpes.

As alſo, that the reader may underſtand, as I ſaid before, why the higheſt *Alpes* were called of the old Gaules *Pennina*, and why the very top of the hils, named *Pennum*, and *Apennini* were of them ſo teamed. For *Pen* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth the tops of hils. By an out corner or parcell of *Pendle hill*, ſtandeth *Clithero* caſtle built by the *Lacies* nere unto *Ribell*, and a neighbour unto it *Whaley*, in the Saxon tongue Walale3, famous for the monaſtery that the ſaid *Lacies* founded, which was tranſlated from *Stanlaw* in Cheſhire hither in the yeere 1296. where, in the yeere 798. duke *Wade* unfortunately gaue battaile to Ardulph king of Northumberland, at *Billangho*, which is more ſhort called *Langho*. This *Ribell* no ſooner turneth into the Weſt, but imparteth his name to a ſmall towne, which in our age is called *Ribleche-ſter*: where are digged up from time to time ſo many monuments of Romaine antiquity, ſtatues, peeces of coine, Pillers, Piedeſtals & Chapters of pillers, heathen altars, Marble-ſtones and inſcriptions, that the inhabitants may ſeeme not without cauſe to haue this hobling rhyme ſo rife in their mouthes.

Pen in Britiſh what it is.
Clithero.
Whalley.
Riblecheſter.

It is written upon a wall in Rome,
Ribcheſter was as rich as any towne in Chriſtendome.

And the port high waies came directly hither, raiſed up with eminent cauſeis: one from Yorke, another out of the North, through *Bowland-Forreſt* a ſpacious peece of ground, which as yet is moſt evidently to be ſeene for many miles together. But the country folke haue ſo disfigured the inſcriptions, that although I did ſee many, yet could I ſcarce read one or two of them. At *Salesbury hall*, an houſe of that ancient family of the *Talbots*, ſtanding neare by, I ſaw the baſe or foot of a piller with this inſcription.

DEO
MARTI, ET
VICTORIÆ
D D. AVGG.
ET. CC---NN

In a wall neare unto it, there is an other great ſtone infixed, ſhewing in the fore-part *Cupid* and another little image: out of the backe ſide or reverſe whereof, this was exemplyfied for me: but the inſcription carrieth no ſenſe with it, which becauſe it troubled me a long time, I will ſet downe here underneath, to ſee what the opinion of other men is of it.

SEOESAM
ROLNASON
OSALVEDN
AL. Q. Q. SAR.
BREVENM
BEDIANIS
ANTONI
VS MEG. VI.
IC. DOMV
ELITER.

For mine owne part, I can make nothing elſe thereof, but that moſt of theſe words were the Britiſh names of places adjoyning. In the yeere 1603. when I went a ſecond time to ſee this place, I hapned upon the greateſt and faireſt Altar that ever I ſaw dedicated to the *Mother Goddeſſes* by a Captaine of the *Aſturians* with this inſcription.

DE

Digitized by Google

A

DEIS MATRIBVS
M. INGENVI-
VS ASIATICVS
B DEC. AL. AST.
SS. LL. M.

In the house of Thomas Rhodes.

*Huply, Decurio Alæ Asturum, susceptum, solvit (s. votum) libens, Lubens merito.

C Concerning these DEABVS, or DEIS MATRIBVS, that is, *Mothers Goddesses*, what they were I cannot finde out with all my searching (for, in the volumes of Inscriptions gathered through the world, saue in another Alter besides found among us, they are not mentioned as farre as I remember. Onely I read that *Enguium* a little towne in Sicilie, was ennobled for the presence of the MOTHER GODDESSES, wherein were shewed certaine speares, and brasen helmets, which *Metio* and *Vlysses* consecrated to those Goddesses.

Deæ Matres. Mother Goddesses.

See in the Bishopricke of Durham. Plutarch in M. Marcellus.

Another little altar I saw there, cast out among rubbish stone, with this inscription.

D

PACIFE
RO MARTI
ELEGAVR
BA POS
VIT EX VO
TO.

E So small a one this was, that it may seeme to haue beene some poore mans little alter to cary with him to and fro, serving onely to burne and offer incense or salt and meale upon it: whereas that other, was farre bigger and made for to sacrifice and offer greater beasts upon it. In these altares the posterity no doubt imitated *Noah*, even after they had fallen away and revolted from the true worship of God. Neither erected they altars to their Gods onely, but also unto their Emperors by way of servile flattery, with this impious title NVMINI MAIESTATIQVE EORVM, that is, *Vnto their* GODHED, *and Majesty*. Vnto these they kneeled in humble manner, these they clasped about and embraced as they praied: before these, they tooke their othes: and in one word, in these and in their sacrifices consisted the maine substance of all their religion, so farre forth, that whosoever had no altar of their owne, they were thought verily to haue no religion, nor to acknowledge any God at all.

Altares of the Gentiles 8. Genes.

Moreover very lately and but the other day, a stone was digged up here, wherein was engraven the naked portract or image of a man on horsebacke, without saddle, without bridle, with both hands seeming to launce his speare, and ready to ride over a naked man lying downe along at his foote, who holdeth before I wot not what foure square peece. Betweene the horse and him that

Digitized by Google

Haply. C. AL. for, Centurio Alæ Sarmatarum.

lieth along are these letters D.M. and under him so lying, are read these words CAL. SARMATA. All the letters beside, which were many, are so worne out and gone, that they could not be read, neither list I to guesse any farther what they were. That, ALA SARMATARVM, that is, a wing of Sarmatian horsemen abode in this place, it may seeme, as well by that former inscription, as by this, that many yeeres before was found hard by. A

Out of William Lambards notes.

HIS. TERRIS. TEGITVR.
AEL. MATRONA QV-----
VIX. AN. XXVIII. M. II. D. VIII.
ET. M. IVLIVS MAXIMVS. FIL.
VIX. AN. VI. M. III. D. XX. ET CAM
PANIA. DVBBA. MATER
VIX. AN. L. IVLIVS. MAXIMVS
-----ALÆ. SAR. CONIVX
CONIVGI. INCOMPARABILI
ET. FILIO. PATRI. PIENTIS
SIMO. ET SOCERÆ. TENA
CISSIMÆ MEMORIÆ. P. B C

But hence haue wee no light at all toward the finding out of the ancient name of this place which now is in question, unlesse it hath now & then changed the name, which other whiles usually happeneth. For, in this place *Ptolomee* hath set RIGODVNVM: if for RIBODVNVM, the name is not altogether unlike to *Ribbleshester*: and just at this distance from *Mancunium*, that is, Manchester, that is to say 18. miles off, doth Antonine place COCCIM, which also in some copies we read GOCCIVM.

Ribodunum.

Coccium.

But when the flourishing fortune of this City, having runne the full and fatall period was faded, either by warre, or earthquake, as the common sort doe thinke, somewhat lower where *Ribell* suffereth the violence of the flowing tides of the sea, and is called of the Geographer BELLISAMA ÆSTVARIVM, that is, the salt-water BELLISAMA, nere unto *Peneworth*, where in the *Conquerors* reign there was a little castle (as appeereth by the Records of the said King) out of the fall of *Riblechester* arose in steed of it her daughter *Preston*, a great, and (for these Countries) a faire town, and wel inhabited, so called of religious men, for in our speech the name soundeth as much as *Priests towne*. Beneath this *Ribell*, *Derwen* a rill commeth in with his water: and the first mercate towne that he watereth is *Black-borne*, so called of the *Black-Water*, which towne belonging in times past to the *Lacies*, gaue name unto *Blackburne shire* a little territory adjoyning; from thence it runneth by *Houghton towre*, which communicated the name unto a notable family that long time dwelt in it: and by *Waleton* which William Lord of Lancaster King Stephens sonne, gaue unto Walter *de Walton*: and afterward it was the possession of the ancient race of the *Langtons*, who descended from the said *Waltons*. But now let us returne. D E F

Peneworth: otherwise called Peneverdant.

Preston.

Houghton.

Walton.

The said *Preston*, whereof I spake, is by the common people called *Preston* in *Auderneſſe*, for *Aemundesnesse*, for, so the English Saxons tearmed this part of the shire: which lying betweene the two rivers *Ribel* and *Cocar* streatcheth out with a promontorie in manner of a nose: which afterwards, they also called *Aemundernesse*. Wherein *were no more but sixteene villages inhabited* in King William the Conquerours time; *the rest lay west*, as wee reade in *Domesday booke*: and Roger of *Poictiers* held the same.

Ander-nesse.

755.

But afterwards it belonged to Theobald *Walter*: from whom the *Bottelers* of Ireland deriue their beginning: for, thus wee read in a Charter of K. Richard the First, *Know yee, that wee haue given, and by this present Charter confirmed unto Theobald Walter,*

A *Walter, for his homage and ſervice, Agmonderneſſe full and whole, with all the apperte-nances &c.* This part yeeldeth plenty of oates, but not ſo apt to bere barly: Howbeit it is full of freſh paſtures eſpecially to the ſea ſide, where it is partly Champion ground, and thereupon it ſeemeth that a good part of it is called *The File*, for *the Feild* (and yet in the Kings Rolls it goeth under the Latin name LIMA, that is, *a File*, namely that Smithes toole or Inſtrument wherewith Iron or any other thing is ſmoothed. But becauſe elſe where it is mariſh ground, they hold it not very holſome. *Wie*, a little river ſpeedily cutting over this part, commeth rolling downe out of *Wierdale* a very ſolitary place, and runneth by *Grenhaugh Caſtle*, which Thomas *Stanley* the firſt Earle of Derby out of this familie, built: what time as hee B ſtood in feare of certaine outlawed gentlemen of this ſhire; whoſe poſſeſſions King Henry the Seventh had freely given unto him. For, many an aſſault they gaue him, and other whiles in hoſtile manner made inrodes into his landes, untill the moderate carriage of the good and worthy man, and proceſſe of time pacified theſe quarrelles.

The file.

Grenhaugh Caſtle.

Heere along the ſea ſhore, you may ſee in many places, heapes of ſand, whereupon they powre water, untill it gather a ſaltiſh humor which afterwards with turfes they boile untill it be white ſalt. There be alſo here uncertaine ſands not to be truſted, but ready to catch and ſwallow, they call them *Quick-ſands*, ſo dangerous for travailours, whiles at a low water when tide is paſt they ſeeke to goe the nereſt way, C that they had neede to take very good heed leaſt in going a foote (I uſe *Sidonius* his wordes) they ſuffer not ſhipwracke and be caſt away on the land. But eſpecially about the mouth of *Cocar*, where, as it were, in a field of *Syrts* or *Quick-ſands*, *Cokar ſand Abby*, an Abbay not long ſince of the Cluniack monkes, built by Ranulph *de Meſchines*, but open to the violence of windes, ſtoode betweene the mouthes of *Cocar* and *Lune* or *Lone* and hath a bleake proſpect into the wide Iriſh ſea. This river *Lone* commonly called *Lune*, ſpringing out of the mountaines of Weſtmorland, running Southward in a chanell now broad, now narrow with many a reach in and out hindring his ſtreame, enricheth the dwellers thereby in Summer time with great ſtore of Salmons: which becauſe they delight in cleere water, and eſpecially in ſhallow places that are ſandy, come up thicke togither into this and other rivers of this D coaſt. As ſoone as *Lune* is entred into Lancaſhire, *Lacc*, a little brooke from out of the Eaſt joyneth his ſtreame with it. In which place now ſtandeth *Over-Burrow*, a verie ſmall village of husbandmen; which, as the inhabitants enformed mee, had beene ſometimes a great City and tooke up all thoſe large fields betweene *Lacce* and *Lone*, and after it had ſuffered all miſeries, that follow famine, was driven to compoſition through extremity: This tradition they received from their anceſtours, delivered as it were from hand to hand unto them. And in very truth by divers and ſundry monuments exceeding ancient, by engraven ſtones, pauements of ſquare checker worke, peeces of Romane coine, and by this new name *Borrow*, E which with us ſignifieth a *Burgh*, that place ſhould ſeeme to bee of great antiquity. But if it recover the ancient name, it may thanke other and not me, although I haue ſought as narrowly, & diligently for it, as for Ants pathes: neither is any man to thinke, that the ſeverall names of every towne in Britain are preciſely noted and ſet downe, in *Ptalomee*, *Antonine*, *The Notice of Provinces* and other approved and principall Authors. But, if a man may goe by gueſſe, I would willingly thinke, that it was BREMETONACVM (which *Ierome Surita* a Spaniard in his notes upon *Antonine* deemeth truely, to be a different place from BREMENTVRACVM) and that by the diſtance from COCCIVM, or *Rible-cheſter*.

A new maner of making ſalt.

Quick-ſands.

The river Lune or Lone.

Salmons.

Over-burrow.

Bremetonacum.

F From this *Burrow*, the river *Lune* runneth beſide *Thurland Tunſtalls*, a fortreſſe built by Sir Thomas *Tunſtall*, in the time of King Henry the Fourth when the King *had given him Licence to fortifie and Kernel his manſion houſe*, that is, to embatle it: alſo by *Hornby* a faire caſtle, which glorieth much of the firſt founder N. *de Mont Begon*, and of the Lords thereof *The Harringtons*, *and Stanleies*, Barons *Stanleyes* of *Mont Eagle*, deſcended from Thomas *Stanley* the firſt Earle of Derby, of that houſe,

Kernellare what it is.

Hornby Caſtle.

Barons Mont-Aegle.

Digitized by Google

and advanced to that title by King Henry the Eight of whom the third and the laſt named William, left behinde him his onely daughter and heire Elizabeth, wife to Edward *Parker Baron Morley*, mother to Sir William *Parker*, whom in that regard King Iames commanded to be ſummoned to Parliament by the title of Lord *Mont-Eagle*, and whom wee and all our poſterity may acknowledg, to haue beene borne for the good of all Britain. For, by a ſhort letter obſcurely penned and ſecretly ſent unto him, and by him duetifully diſcovered, in a happie houre was detected, at the very laſt houre in maner, when the whole ſtate was at the point to periſh by the moſt horrible and deteſtable treaſon, that ever any barbarous impiety could contriue what time certaine Godleſſe, & irreligious monſters of men maſking under the mantle of religion, having beſtowed a great quantitie of gunpowder under the Parliament houſe, ſtood ready with match in hand to giue fire thereto, for to blow up both Prince and Country with one blaſt in a moment.

The Gunpowder treaſon.

Lone having paſſed on ſome few miles from hence, commeth within the ſight of *Lancaſter*, ſtanding on his South banke, the cheife towne of this region: which the inhabitants more truly call *Loncaſter*, as the Scots alſo, who name it *Loncaſtell* of the River *Lone*. Both the name ſtill remaining, and the river running under it, doe argue in ſome ſort, that it is LONGOVICVM, where, under the Lieutenant Generall of Britain, as wee finde in the *Notice of Provinces*, a company of the *Longovicarians*, who of the place borrowed that name, kept their ſtation. Although the towne at this day is not very well peopled, nor much frequented, and all the inhabitants thereof are given to husbandry: for, the territorie al round about is well manured, lying open, freſh and faire, and not voide of woods: yet for proofe of Romaine antiquity, they finde other whiles peeces of the Emperours coine, eſpecially, where the Friery ſtood: for there, they ſay was the plot upon which the ancient City was planted, which, the Scots after they had with a ſodaine outroad waſted all in their way, in the yeere of our Redemption 1322. ſet on fire and burnt. Since which time they haue begunne to build neerer unto a greene hill by the river ſide, on which ſtandeth the caſtle, great I cannot ſay, nor of any antiquity, but faire and ſtrong. And hard by it ſtandeth upon the heigth of the hill, the onely Church they haue where the monkes aliens had in times paſt a cell founded by Roger of *Poictiers*. A little beneath which, by a faire bridge over *Lone*, in the deſcent and ſide of the hill where it is ſteepeſt, hangeth a peece of a moſt ancient wall of Romain worke ſeeming ready to reele; *Wery wall* they call it, after a later Britiſh name, as it ſhould ſeeme, of this towne. For, they called it *Caer Werid*, as one would ſay, *The Greene City*, happily of that freſh greene hill. But I leaue this to others. Iohn Lord of *Moriton* and of *Lancaſter*, afterwards King of England, *confirmed by Charter to his Burgeſſes of Lancaſter, all the liberties which hee had granted unto the Burgeſſes of Briſtoll*. And King Edward the Third in the ſixe and thirty yeere of his reigne, *granted unto the Major and Bailiues and Commonaltie of the towne of Lancaſter, that Plees and Seſſions ſhould not elſe where bee holden*. This towne ſeeth the Pole Arcticke (that I may note ſo much) elevated foure and fiftie degrees and fiue minutes: and ſtandeth remooved from the utmoſt line of the Weſt, twentie degrees and forty eight minutes in Longitude.

Lancaſter.

Whiles I looked round about from the top of the ſaid caſtle hil to ſee the mouth of *Lone*, that iſſueth it ſelfe into the ſea a little lower, *Forneſſe* the other part of this ſhire appeered in ſight, which the ſea hath after a ſort violently rent a part from the reſt. For, when as the ſhore did from hence ſhoote out a maine way into the Weſt, the Ocean, as it were much diſpleaſed, and angry hereat, obſtinately ceaſed not to ſlaſh and mangle it, nay, which is more, hath with his fell flowing at boiſterous tides devoured the ſhore: and thereby maketh three wide creekes or bayes: namely, *Kent-ſand*, at which the river *Ken* powreth it ſelfe forth, *Leven-ſand* and *Dudden-ſand*: betweene which (two) the land beareth out ſo much, that thereupon it tooke the name. For, with us in our language, *For-neſſe* & *Foreland* is al one with the Latin *Promontorium anterius* (that is, *a Fore-promontory*) All this part unleſſe it

Fourneſſe.

be

Digitized by Google

A be hard by the ſea ſide, mounteth up aloft with high topped hilles and huge fels ſtanding thicke together (which they terme *Forneſſ-fells*. Among which the Britans lived ſafe a great while, truſting upon theſe ſtrong naturall fenſes: although the victorious Engliſh Saxons made way through all in the end. For, in the yeere 228. after there comming in, I gather that the Britans had their abode heere, becauſe Egfride King of Northumberland, gave unto Holy Saint *Cuthbert*, the land called *Carthmell*; and all the Britans in it (thus we find written in his life) and it is very well knowen that *Carthmell* is a part of this ſhire by *Kentſand*, and a little towne in it retaineth yet the ſame name: Wherein *William Mareſchall* the elder, Earle of Penbroch built a B Priorie and endowed it with living. If you read in *Ptolomæe* ΣΕΤΑΝΤΙΟΡΥΜ λιμὴν that is, *The Setantians Mere*, as ſome Copies have: and not *Setantiorum* λιμὴν that is, *The Setantians Haven*, I durſt boldly avouch, that theſe Britans heere were called SETANTII. For, among theſe mountaines the greateſt ſtanding water in all England now called *Winander-mere*; in the Engliſh Saxon Winpaðpe-mep (happly of his winding and turning in and out) lieth ſtreatched out for the ſpace of tenne miles or there about with crooked bankes, and is all paved (as it were) with ſtone in the bothom: in ſome places of wonderfull depth, and breeding a peculiar kind of fiſh found no where elſe, which the inhabitants there by call *A Chare*. And a little vil- C lage ſtanding hard by, carieth the name thereof: In which, Eathred King of Northumberland in the yere of Chriſt 792. when he had by force fetched King Elfwolds ſonnes out of Yorke and ſlue them, that by his owne wickednes, and their bloud, he might ſecure the Kingdome to himſelfe, and his.

Carthmell.

The fiſh Chare.

Winander-mer.

Betwixt this Mere and the river *Dudden*, the promontorie runneth out, which we commonly call *Forneſſe*, and hath the Iland *Walney* as a fore fence or countremure lying a long by it, with a ſmall arme of the ſea betweene: The gullet or entry into which, is defended with a fort called *the Pile of Fouldrey*, ſtanding in the mids of the waves upon a rocke, erected there, by the Abbot of *Forneſſe* in the firſt yeere of King Edward the Third.

D As for the Promontorie it ſelfe, there is nothing worth the ſight in it, unleſſe it be the ruins of a monaſterie of Ciſtertian Monkes, called Forneſſe Abbay, which, Stephen Earle of Bullen, afterwards King of England, in the yeere of our redemption 1127. built in a place called ſometime *Bekenſgill*, or tranſlated rather from *Tulket in Anderneſſe*. Out of the Monkes whereof, and from no place elſe (as they themſelves have reported) the Biſhops of the Iſle of *Man* (that lieth juſt over againſt) were by an ancient cuſtome wont to be elected: as having beene the mother (as it were) of many Monaſteries in the ſaid *Man*, and in Ireland. More Eaſtward ſtandeth *Aldingham* an anciẽt hæreditament belonging to the family of the *Haveringtons*, or *Harringtons*; unto whom it came from the *Flemmings*, by the *Cancefelds*: and whoſe inheri- E tance deſcended by a daughter unto *William Bonvill* of Somerſetſhire, and at laſt by him unto the *Greies* Marqueſſes of Dorſet. And ſomewhat higher is *Vluerſton*, in this regard not to be paſſed over in ſilence, for that King Edward the third gave a moity thereof unto Sir *Iohn Coupland* a moſt brave Warriour: whom alſo he advaunced to the dignity of a Banaret, becauſe in the battaile at Durham, he tooke David the ſecond, King of the Scots priſoner. But after his deceaſe, the ſame King granted it with other faire lands in this tract, and the title alſo of Earle of Bedford, unto *Ingelram* Lord *Coucy* of France, as who had married his daughter Iſabell, and whoſe anceſtours in right of *Chriſtiana Lindſey* had great revenewes in England.

The booke of Fourneſſe.

Aldingham. Harringtons.

Touching the noble men which have borne the title of Lancaſter, there were in F the firſt infancie of the Norman Empire three ſtiled *Lords of the Honour of Lancaſter*, namely Roger of * *Poicton*, the ſonne of *Roger Mont-gomery*, who was ſurnamed *Pictavenſis* as William of *Malmesbury* writeth, becauſe hee had married a wife from out of *Poicton* in France. But when he had by his perfidious diſloialty loſt this honour,

Lords of Lancaſter.

* *Pictavenſis, or of Poictiers* 1. 712. f. 746. b. c.

Digitized by Google

honour, William the ſonne of King Stephen, and Earle of *Moriton* and *Warren*, had the ſame given unto him by his father. After whoſe death King Richard the Firſt beſtowed it upon his brother Iohn, who was afterward King of England. For, thus we read in an old Hiſtorie; *King Richard declared his ſingular loue to his brother Iohn. For, beſide Ireland and the Earldome of Moriton in Normandie, hee heaped upon him ſo many dignities in England, that he was in maner a Tetrarch there: Finally hee conferred upon him Cornwall, Lancaſter, Notingham, Derbie with the countrey adioining, and manie more beſide.* A good while after King Henrie the Third the ſonne of Iohn, firſt advanced Edmund his ſecond ſonne called by ſome Crouth-backe to the title of Earle of Lancaſter, unto whom hee conueied and made over, the inheritances and honors of *Simon Montfort* Earle of Leiceſter, *Robert Ferrars* Earle of Derbie, and Iohn of *Monmouth*, becauſe they had riſen and rebelliouſly borne armes againſt him: and he gaue this *Honor of Lancaſter* unto him in theſe words, *The Honour, County, Caſtle* and *Towne of Lancaſter, with the Cow-paſtures and foreſts of Wireſdale, & Lownſdale, New caſtle vnder Lime. The Manour, Foreſt and Caſtle of Pickering, The Manour of Scaleby, the towne of Gomiceſter and the rents of the towne of Huntendon &c.* After he the ſaid Edmund had miſſed the Kingdome of *Sicilie*, in which the Pope had inueſted him in vaine by a ring, and not without ridiculous diſgrace to the Engliſh nation cauſed in honor of him certaine peeces of gold to bee ſtamped with this title, AIMVNDVS REX SICILIAE, hauing firſt cunningly ſuckt a great maſſe of money from the credulous King in this regard. This Edmund (when his firſt wife *Auelina* daughter and heire to William *de Fortibus* Earle of *Albemarle* was dead, iſſueleſſe, who neuertheleſſe in her will had made him her heire (married Blanch of *Artois*, of the roiall family of France, to his ſecond wife, and by her had Thomas, Henrie, and Iohn that died an infant. Thomas was the ſecond Earle of Lancaſter, who tooke to wife Alice, the onely daughter and heire of *Henrie Lacy* Earle of Lincolne; who by her deede paſſed over unto the houſe of Lancaſter her owne inheritance and her mothers, that which belonged to the family of *Long Eſſee*, who were Earles of Salisbury, like as her father the ſaid *Henrie Lacy* had made the like conueiance before of his owne lands, in caſe Alice ſhould die without iſſue, as it afterward hapned. But this Thomas, for behaving himſelfe inſolently toward his Soueraigne Edward the ſecond, and ſtill ſupplying fewell to civill warres, being taken priſoner in the field, loſt his head, leaving no iſſue. Howbeit, when this ſentence of death pronounced againſt him, was afterwards by authority of Parliament reverſed, becauſe had hee not his triall by his Peeres according to the lawe, and Great Charter; his brother Henrie ſucceeded after him in all his poſſeſſions and honours. He alſo was aduanced in eſtate by his wife Maude daughter and ſole heire of Sir *Patricke* * *Chaworth*, who brought unto him not onely her owne patrimonie, but alſo great inheritances in Wales, of Mauric of *London*, and of *Siward*, from whom ſhe deſcended. This Henry left behind him Henrie his onely ſonne, whom King Edward the Third from an Earle raiſed unto the honor of a Duke: and he was ſecond man of all our Nobility, which receaued the name of Duke. But hee, having no iſſue male departed this life, leaving behind him two danghters, *Maude* and *Blanch*, betweene whom the inheritance was diuided. *Maude* was married to William of *Bauaria*, who was Earle of Holland, Zeland, Friſland, Henault, and in his wives right, of Leiceſter. And when as ſhe deceaſed without children, Iohn of *Gaunt*, ſo called becauſe he was borne at *Gaunt* in Flaunders, fourth ſonne of King Edward the Third, who had married *Blanch* the other daughter of Henrie aforeſaid entred upon the whole inheritance: & now being for wealth equiualent to many Kings, and created withall by his father Duke of Lancaſter, he obtained alſo at his hands great roialties; for hee, having related what noble ſervice he had performed to his country at home and abroad in the warres, preferred the County of Lancaſter, to the dignity of a *County* Palatine

Walter Hemingford. Ro. Hoveden pag. 373. b.

Earle of Lancaſter, King of Sicilie.

* *De Cadurcis.*

Dukes of Lancaſter.

A B C D E F

A Palatine, by his letters Patent, the tenour whereof runneth in this wise. *We have granted, for us and our heires unto our foresaid sonne, that he may have for tearme of his life his Chancery, within the County of Lancaster, and his writs to be sealed under his owne seale, to be appointed for the office of the Chauncellour: also Iustices of his owne, as well to hold Plees of the Crowne, as also other plees whatsoever touching common Law: also the hearing and deciding of the same, yea and the making of all executions whatsoeuer, by vertue of their owne writs and officers there.*

Moreover all other liberties and Roialties whatsoever to a County Palatine belonging, as freely and in as ample maner, as the Earle of Chester within the same County of Chester
B *is knowne to have &c.* Neither was he Duke of Lancaster onely, but also by his marriage with *Constance* the daughter of Peter King of *Leon* and *Castile*, hee for a time was stiled by the name of King of *Leon* and of *Castile*. But by a composition, he gave this over: and in the thirteenth yeere of King Richard the Second, by consent of Parliament was created Duke of *Aquitaine* to haue and hold the same for tearme of life of the King of England, as King of France; but to the vniuersall dislike of *Aquitaine* repining, and affirming that their Signiorie was inseparably annexed to the Crowne of England. At which time his stile ranne thus, *Iohn, sonne to the King of England, Duke of Aquitaine, and of Lancaster, Earle of Derbie, Lincolne, and Leicester,*
C *and high Steward of England.* John of Gaunt King of Castile.

After him, Henrie of *Bollingbroke*, his sonne, succeeded in the Dukedome of Lancaster, who when he had dispossessed Richard the second and obtained the Kingdom of England. He considering that being now King he could not beare the title of Duke of Lancaster, and vnwilling that the said title should be discontinued, ordained by assent of Parliament that Henrie his eldest sonne should enioy the same, and be stiled *Prince of Wales, Duke of Aquitaine, Lancaster, and Cornwall; and Earle of Chester:* and also that the liberties and franchesies of the Dutchy of Lancaster, should remain to his said sonne seuered from the Crowne of England: and to make better assurance to himselfe his heires and successours in these inheritances, by authority of Parliament he ordained in these words. *Wee, not willing that our said Inheritance or the liber-*
D *ties of the same, by occasion of this present assumption upon vs of our regall state and dignitie, should be in any thing changed, transffered, diminished, or impaired; will, that the same our inheritance with the foresaid rights and liberties thereof, be kept, continued, and held fully and wholly; to vs and our said heires in the said Charters specified, in the same maner and forme, condition and state, as they descended and came unto vs: and also with all and every such liberties and franchises and other priviledges, commodities, and profits whatsoever, in which our Lord and father whiles he lived had and held it for terme of his owne life, by the grant of Richard late King. And by the tenour of these presents, of our owne certaine knowledge, with the consent of this our present Parliament, we graunt, declare, de-*
E *cree, and ordaine for vs and our heires, that as well our Dutchy of Lancaster, as all other things and every one, Counties, Honours, Castles, Manours, Fees or Inheritances, Advocations, possessions, Annuities and Seignories whatsoever, descended unto us, before the obtaining of our Regall dignity, howsoever and wheresoever, by right of inheritance in service, or in reversion, or any way whatsoever, remaine for ever to vs and our said heires specified in the Charters aboveseid, in forme afore said.* King Henrie the Seventh.

After this, K. Henry the Fifth by authority of Parliament disseuered frō the Crown and annexed unto this Dutchy, a very great and large inheritance, which had descended unto him in right of his mother Dame Marie, who was daughter and one of the heires of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of Hereford. In this forme and estate it remained under Henrie the Fifth, and Henrie the Sixth: but King Edward the Fourth in the
F first yeere of his reigne, when he had in Parliament attainted and forfaited Henrie the Sixth, appropriated it, as they use to speake, unto the Crowne, that is to say unto himselfe, & his heires Kings of England: From which King Henrie the Seventh notwithstanding Parliament Rowle. 1. H. 4.

Digitized by Google

notwithstanding forthwith separated it. And so continueth hauing seuerall officers, namely, *A Chauncellor, an Attorney, a Receiver, a Clerke of the Court, six Assistants, a Messenger, two Auditours, 23. Receivers, and three Supervisors &c.* A

B

There are counted in this shire beside very many Chappells, Parishes 36. and no more: but those wonderfull populous, and which for multitude of inhabitants, farre exceed the greatest parishes elsewhere. C

D

WEST-

E

F

Digitized by Google

WEST-MOR-LAND.

BEyond the furtheſt part of Lancaſhire more Northward, lieth another leſſer country of the *Brigantes* called by late Latin writers *Weſtmaria*, & *Weſtmorlandia*, in our tongue *Weſt more-land*, & of ſome later Latin writers *Weſtmoria*: bounded on the Weſt and Northſide with *Cumberland*, on the Eaſt with Yorkſhire and the Biſhopricke of Durrham. Which becauſe it lieth all of it among moores and high hilles reaching one to another (for our Apennine waxeth heere broader and brooder ſtill as it runneth) and was for the moſt part vn-manured, came by this name in our language. For, ſuch barren places, which cannot eaſily by the painfull labour of the husbandman bee brought to fruitfulneſſe, the Northren Engliſhmen call *Moores*: and *Weſt-more-land* is nothing elſe with us, but *A Weſtern-moorish country*. Let that dreame therefore, as touching King *Marius* be excluded out of the ſchoole of reverend antiquity, who for ſooth, as our Chronicles have dreamed, ſubdued the Picts and called this country after his owne name.

The more Southerly part of this ſhire, contained in a narrow roome betweene the river *Lone* and *Winander mere*, is reputed fruitfull enough in the valleis, although it can ſhewe many felles, with rough & ſtony rockes lying ever bare without graſſe: and is all tearmed by one name, *The Baronie of Kendale* and *Candale*, that is, *The Dale by Can*: for it tooke name of the *river Can*, which running rough vpon ſtones cutteth through it: On the Weſt banke whereof ſtandeth *Kandale* or *Kendale*, called alſo *Kirke by Kindale*, a towne of very great trade and reſort, with two broad and long ſtreets croſſing the one over the other, and a place for excellent clothing and for induſtrie ſo ſurpaſſing, that in regard thereof it carrieth a great name: For, the inhabitants have great trafficke and vent of their wollen clothes throughout all parts of England. They count it alſo much for their credite, that it hath dignified Barons and Earles with the title thereof. As for their Barons they were the ofspring of *Iuo Talboys*: of whoſe race, William, by conſent of King Henrie the Second called himſelfe, *William of Lancaſter*, whoſe Neice and heire, was wedded unto Gilbert the ſonne of Roger *Fitz-Reinfrid*, by whoſe daughters (after her ſonne William was dead) the inheritance went to *Peter Brus* Lord of *Skelton* the ſecond of that forename, and unto *William Lindeſay*; from whom by the mothers ſide, as we learne out of the Lieger booke of *Forneſſe Abbay*, Ingelram Lord of *Coucy* in France fetched his deſcent. By which *Peter Brus* his daughter, the ſiſter and heire of *Peter Brus* the third, came this Baronie to the *Roſſes of Werke*, & from them by right of inheritance, this poſſeſſion was devolved upon the *Parres* of whom Sir *William Par* was made Lord *Par* by King Henrie the Eight. As for the Caſtle the ancient ſeat of theſe Lords ſtanding over againſt the towne, it runneth to decay through age, and neglect. As for Earles of *Kendale* there haue beene three in number: Iohn Duke of Bedford, advanced to that honor by his brother King Henrie the Fifth: Iohn Duke of Somerſet, and Iohn *de Foix*, of that moſt noble and honorable family of the *Foix* in France, whom King Henrie the Sixth for his faithfull ſervice in the French warres had preferred to that dignity. Whence perhaps it is, that ſome of this houſe of *Foix* in France, retaine the name ſtill of *Candale*. As for any glory elſe of antiquity, *Kendall* to my knowledge challengeth none. And yet I was once of opinion, that it was CONCANGIA ſtation place ſometimes of the Romanes: But time hath now inſtructed me better. Somwhat beneath in the river *Can*, are two *Catadupæ*, or water falls, where the waters have a downfall, with a mighty noiſe; the one is by *Levens* a little village; the other more Southward neere to *Beth m*, which to the neighbour inhabitants are as good as true prognoſtications: For, when that which ſtandeth North from them ſoundeth

The Baronie of Kendale.

Lords of Kendale.

Hiſtorie of Fourneſſe.

The family of Lancaſter.

L. Par of Kendale.

Earles of Kendale.

Catadupa or *Forſes*.

Digitized by Google

ſoundeth more cleere and aloud in their eares they looke certainly for faire wether: A
when that on the South ſide doth the ſame, they expect no other than ſhewers of
raine and foggy miſts. Thus much for the South and narrower part of this region
which Weſtward is bounded with the river *Winſter* and the ſpatious Lake *Winander-*
mere, whereof I ſpake ere while: and Eaſtward with the river *Lone* or *Lune*.

At the upper corner of *Winander-mere*, lieth the dead carcaſſe as one would ſay of
an ancient Citie, with great ruins of Walles, and many heapes of rubbiſh one from
another, remaining of buildings without the wals yet to be ſeene. The fortreſſe
thereof was ſomewhat long, fenſed with a ditch and rampire: for it tooke up in
length 132 ells, and in bredth 80. That it had beene the Romans worke is evident, B
by the Britiſh brickes, by the morter tempered with little peeces of bricke among,
by ſmall earthen pots or pitchers, by ſmall cruets or vialls of glaſſe, by peeces of
Roman money oftentimes there found, and by round ſtones as much as milſtones or
quernſtones; of which layed and couched together they framed in old time their co-
lummes, and by the paved high waies, leading unto it. Now, the ancient name
thereof is gone, unleſſe a man would gueſſe at it, and thinke it were that AMBO-
Ambleſide. Amboglana. GLANA, whereof the booke of Notices maketh mention, ſeeing at this day it is cal-
led *Ambleſide*.

On the Eaſt ſide, the river *Lone* ſerveth for a limite, and after his name, the tract
lying about it is called *Lonſdale*; the principall towne whereof is *Kirkby Lonſ-dale*, C
whither all the people round about repaire to Church and mercate. Above the
Spring-head of *Lone*, the country ſpreadeth broader and the hilles ſhoot out with
many turnings, betweene which there lie ſome vallies mervailous ſteepe and deepe
withall, with many hollow places in maner of caves. Among theſe hilles, that no-
tableriver *Eden*, which *Ptolomee* calleth ITVNA, ſhewing his head firſt in Yorkſhire,
carrying a ſmall and faint ſtreame in the beginning, but afterwards growing by lit-
tle and little bigger, with ſundry beckes ſtill augmenting it, ſeeketh a way North-
weſt, by *Pendragon Caſtle*, which hath nothing left unto it unconſumed by time, be-
ſides the bare name, and an heape of ſtones: From thence hee paſſeth by *Wharton*
Baron Wharton. *Hall*, the ſeate of the Barons *Wharton*, of whom the firſt was Sir *Thomas Wharton*, ad- D
vanced to that dignity by King Henrie the Eigh, thwhom ſucceeded his ſonne of the
ſame name: and after him Philip that now liveth, the third Baron, a right honora-
ble perſon. Afterwards it runneth downe by *Kirk-by Stephen*, a mercate towne well
knowen, and both the *Muſgraves*, two little villages, which gave name unto that
martiall and warlicke family of the *Muſgraves*: out of which in the reigne of King
Edward the third, *Thomas Muſgrave* flouriſhed, and was by ſolemne write of ſum-
mons called to the Parliament in the ranke of Barons: and theſe *Muſgraves* had their
Heartly caſtle principall habitation in *Heartly* Caſtle adjoining.

Heere *Eden* doth, as it were, make ſtay with his ſtreame, to give meeting unto o-
ther pety rivers: upon one of which ſcarce two miles off, from *Eden* it ſelfe ſtood E
VERTERAE a towne of ancient memorie, mentioned by Antonine the Emperour
and the booke of Notices: wherein it is notified, that in the declining age of the
Romane Empire, a Romane Captaine made his abode there with a band of the *Di-*
rectores. But now the towne is decaied and become a ſmall poore village fenſed
with a little Fortreſſe, and the name turned into *Burgh*: For it is commonly named,
* *Burgus ſub-* * *Burgh under Stanemore*. For in the time of the later Emperours (and willing I am
ſaxeto. to note ſo much once for all) little caſtles meete for warre occaſions, and furniſhed
Burgh under Stanmore. with ſtore of corne, beganne to be teamed *Burgi*, that is, *Burghs* by a new name,
Burgus. which after that the Empire was tranſlated into the Eaſt, the Germans and others
Vegetius. lib. 4. cap. 10. may ſeeme to have borrowed of the Greeke word πυργος. Hence alſo came the name F
of *Burgundians*, becauſe they inhabited *Burghs*; for ſo, in that age they uſed to call
thoſe dwelling places which were planted heere and there, along limites and mar-
ches. Neither have I red any thing elſe of that *Burgh*, but that in the beginning of
the Norman government, the Northern Engliſh conſpired heere againſt William
the Conquerour. That this *Burgh* was VERTERAE I dare be bold to affirme, be-
cauſe

Digitized by Google

A cause the distance thereof from *Levatræ* of the one side, and from *Brouonacum* on the other, being reduced into Italian miles doth exactly agree with *Antonines* numbers: and for that the high streete of the Romans as yet evidently apparent by the ridges thereof, leadeth this way to BROVONACVM by ABALLABA, whereof mention is made in the booke of *Notices*, which hath hitherto kept the ancient name so well, that it doth most evidently descrie and shew it selfe, yea and in some sort remooue all doubt. For we call it short in steed of ABALLABA *Apelby*. Memorable is it, for the antiquity and situation onely. In the Romans time, no doubt, the *Aurelian Maures* kept a station there: it standeth also in a pleasant site, encompassed B for the most part with the river *Eden*: but so slenderly inhabited, and the building so simple, that were it not that by reason of the antiquity it had deserved to be counted the cheife towne of the shire, and to haue Sessions *and Assises* kept in the castle, which is the common goale for malefactours, it would be little better than a village. For, all the beauty of it lieth in one broad street, which from North to South riseth with an easie ascent of the hill: in the upper part whereof standeth the castle aloft, environed wholy almost with the river. In the nether end of it is the church: and therby a schoole, which Robert *Langton* and Miles *Spenser*, Doctors of the law founded, the Maister whereof is Reginald *Bainbrige*, a right learned man who gouerneth the same with great commendation; and who of his courtesie hath exemplified for C me many antique inscriptions, and brought some hither into his garden. Neither verily was it for nought, that William of *Newborrogh* calleth this towne, and *Burgh, Princely Holds*, where he writeth that William King of Scots, surprised them on the sodaine, a little before himselfe was taken prisoner at *Alnewick*. Which King Iohn afterwards having recovered, gaue liberally, unto Robert *Vipont* in consideration of his singular good service to him and the state. From hence the river with his full course passeth directly North-west by *Buley* a castle of the Bishops of Carlil, and by *Kirby Thore*, under which are seene great ruins of an old towne, and peeces of Romane coine otherwhiles digged up, and not long since this inscription.

Aballaba.
Apelby.

D

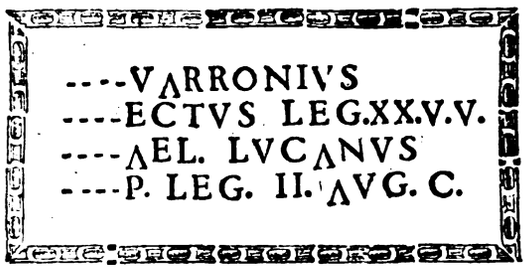
DEO
BELATVCAD-
RO LIB VOTV
M. FECIT.
IOLVS.

But tract of time hath quite out-worn the old name, and it is called at this day *Whealop-Castle*. If I might without præiudice to the Iudges of antiquity, I would say it were GALLACVM mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which *Antonine* nameth GALLATVM, E the distance of iourneies accord so well, and the name doth not altogither gainesay. For, what words the Britans began with GALL, the English turned into *Wall*. Thus they called GALENA, *Wallingford*, and *Gall Seuer, Wall of Sever, Gall-dour, Wallbroke &c.* Doubtlesse it was a place in old time of better note, seeing that from hence there leadeth a paued streete (*Maiden way* they call it) to *Caer-Vorran* neare the Picts wall 20. miles or thereabout in length by fells, wastes, & moores. Along which F street I would willingly thinke, were placed those Stations and Mansions mentioned by *Antonine* in the ninth iourny of Britain, although no man is able precisely to say in what places they stood: and no mervaile, considering that Time, which deuoureth and consumeth all things, hath continually fed upon their carcasses so many ages together. Not far from *Whellop*, hard by *Crawdundale*, there are euident remaines of ditches, trenches, and mounts cast up: and among them this Roman inscription (the draught whereof Reginold *Bainbrig* before named, head schoolemaster of *Applebey* tooke out for me) was ingraven in a craggy rock: the forepart of which was quite eaten out with continuance of time, or thrust out by the roote of a tree there growing.

Whellop castle.
Gallatum.
Mayden-way.

Digitized by Google

A



That is to say, by my reading----*Varronius Præfectus legionis viceſimæ valentis victricis*---- *Aelius lucanus Præfectus legionis ſecundæ Auguſtæ, caſtrametati ſunt*---- *Varronius* captaine of the xx. legion *valens victrix*---- *Aelius Lucanus* Captaine of the ſecond legion *Auguſta*, encamped, or did ſome ſuch thing. For the twenteth legion called *Valens victrix*, which kept reſidence at DEVA, that is, *Weſtcheſter*: and the ſecond legion named *Auguſta*, that abode at ISCA, that is, *Caer-Leon* in Wales, may ſeeme to haue beene emploied againſt the enemies in theſe partes, and heere to haue ſtaied and kept their ſtanding campe for a time, and that their Captaines or Colonells in memoriall hereof engraved this upon the cragge. The iuſt time I may not eaſily ſet downe. Yet to the pointing out of the verie time there remaine to bee ſeene upon a rocke thereby, theſe great capitall letters engraven CN. OCT. COT. COSS. But in the Conſular Rolles among all the Paires of Conſulls, I can meete with no ſuch names. Yet haue I obſerved thus much, that from the time of *Severus* unto *Gordian* and afterwards, the letter A in all the inſcriptions of that age, every where in this Iſland, wanteth the overthwart little line or ſtroke, and is made thus Λ.

B C D E

A. for A.

Eden holdeth on his courſe from hence, not farre from *Howgill* caſtle belonging to the familie of the *Sandfords*: but the Romane highway goeth ſtreight into the Weſt by *Whinfield*, a large parke ſhaded with trees, hard by BROVONIACVM, ſtanding twenty Italian miles or ſeventeene Engliſh miles from VERTERAE: as *Antonine* hath ſet it, who alſo hath called it *Brocovum*, like as the booke of Notices, *Broconiacum*; which ſpecifieth, that a company or band of *Defenſors* had heere their abode. The beauty and buildings of this towne, although time hath conſumed; yet the name remaineth almoſt untouched, for wee call it *Brougham*. Here the river *Eimot*, flowing out of a great Lake, & for a good ſpace dividing this ſhire from Cumberland, receiveth the river *Loder* into it: nere unto the ſpring head whereof, hard by *Shape*, in times paſt *Hepe*, a little monaſtery built by Thomas the ſonne of *Goſpatrick*, ſonne of *Orms*, there is a well or fountaine which after the manner of *Euripus* ebbeth and floweth many times in a day: alſo there be huge ſtones in forme of Pyramides, ſome 9. foote high, and foureteene foote thicke ranged directly as it were in a rowe for a mile in length, with equall diſtance almoſt betweene, which may ſeeme to haue bin pitched & erected, for to continue the memoriall of ſome act there atchieved: but what the ſame was, by injurie of time it is quite forgotten. Hard by *Loder*, there is a place bearing the ſame name, which, like as *Stricland* nere unto it, hath imparted their names to families of ancient gentry and worſhip. Somewhat aboue, where *Loder* and *Eimot* meet in one chanell, in the yeere of our Lord 1602. there was a ſtone gotten out of the ground erected in the honor of *Conſtantine the Great*, with theſe words.

Northern men call that a whin, which the the Southern men A burr. Brovoniacum. Brougham.

F

IMP.

Digitized by Google

A

IMP.
C. VAL.
CONSTA-
NTINO
*PIENT.
AVG.

B

*Pientissimo Augusto.

When *Eimot* hath serued a good while for a limit betweene this shire and Cumberland, nere unto *Isan-parles*, a rocke full well knowne unto the neighbour inhabitants, whereunto nature hath left difficult passage, and there framed sundry caues and those full of winding crankes, a place of safe refuge, in time of danger: he lodgeth himselfe after some few miles both with his owne streame and with the waters of other rivers also, in *Eden*, so soone as he hath entertained *Blencarne* a brooke that boundeth this county on Cumberland side: Nere unto which, I haue heard there be the strange ruines of an old Castle, the people call them the hanging walles of *Marcantonihy*, that is, *Of Marke Antonie*, as they would haue it.

Isan-patles.

Hanging walles of Marke Antony.

As for such as haue borne the title of Westmorland; the first Lord, to my knowledge, was Robert *De Vipont*, who bare Gueles, *sixe Annulets Or in his Coate Armour.* For King Iohn gaue unto him, *the Balliwick and reuenewes of Westmorland, by the seruice of foure knights*, whereupon the *Cliffords* his successors untill our daies, held the office of the *Sherifdom* of *Westmorland*. For, *Robert de Vipont*, the last of that name left behinde him only two daughters, Isabel wife to Roger Lord *Clifford*, and Idonea married unto Sir Roger *Leybourne*. Long time after, K. Richard the Second, created Ralph *Nevill* of *Raby* the First Earle of Westmorland a man of the greatest and most ancient birth of English nobility, as descended from Ucthred Earle of Northumberland: whose heires successiuely by his former wife Margaret daughter to the Earle of Stafford, flourished in that honour, untill that Charles by his wilfull stomack, and wicked conspiracy casting off his allegiance to Queene Elizabeth, and covering treason under the mantle of religion, most shamefully dishonored that most noble house, and fowlly steined his owne reputation by actuall rebellion in the yeare 1599. Whereupon he fled into the Low countries, led a miserable life, and died as miserably. The said first Earle, to note so much incidently, by his second wife Catharine daughter to Iohn of *Gaunt* Duke of Lancaster had so faire issue, and the name of *Nevill* thereby so greatly multiplied, that almost at one & the same time there flourished out beside the Earle of Westmorland, an Earle of Salisbury, an Earle of Warwicke, an Earle of Kent, Marquesse *Montacute*, a Duke of Bedford, Lord *Latimer*, and Lord *Abergauenny*, all Nevills.

Fines Term. Mich. R. 6. H. 8. Vipounts Armes.

Earles of Westmorland.

1599.

C D E F

In this shire are conteined Parishes 26.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A

CVMBER-LAND.

Eſtward, Northward from *Weſtmorland* lieth CVMBERLAND, the vtmoſt region this way of the Realme of England, as that which on the North ſide boundeth vpon Scotland: on the Southſide and the Weſt the Iriſh ſea beateth vpon it: and Eaſtward aboue Weſtmorland it butteth vpon Northumberland. It tooke the name of the inhabitants, who were the true and naturall Britans, and called themſelues in their owne language *Kumbri* and *Kambri*. For, the Hiſtories teſtifie, that the Britans remained heere a long time, maugree the Engliſh Saxons, howſoeuer they fretted and ſtormed thereat: yea and *Marianus* himſelf recordeth as much, who tearmed this Country *Cumbrorum terram*, that is, *The land of the Cumbri, or Britans*: to ſay nothing of the places that every where here, beare Britiſh names, as *Caer-Luel, Caer-dronoc, Pen-rith, Pen-rodoc. &c.* Which moſt euidently declare the ſame, and as cleerely prooue mine aſſertion.

B

The Country although it be ſomewhat with the coldeſt, as lying farre North, and
C ſeemeth as rough by reaſon of hilles, yet for the variety thereof it ſmileth vpon the beholders, and giueth contentment to as many as trauaile it. For, after the rockes bunching out, the mountaines ſtanding thicke togither, rich of mettal mines, and betweene them great meeres ſtored with all kindes of wild-foule, you come to prety hilles good for paſturage and well repleniſhed with flockes of ſheepe; beneath which againe you meet with goodly plaines ſpreading out a great way, yeelding corne ſufficiently. Beſides all this the Ocean driuing and daſhing vpon the ſhore affourdeth plenty of excellent good fiſh, and vpbraideth, as it were, the Inhabitants there abouts, with their negligence, for that they practiſe fiſhing no more than they doe.

Copeland.

The South part of this ſhire is called *Copeland*, and *Coupland*, for that it beareth up
D the head aloft, with ſharpe edged and pointed hilles, which the Britans teanne *Copa*: or as others would haue it, named *Copeland*, as one would ſay *Coperland*, of rich mines of copper therein.

Millumcaſtle.

In this part, at the very mouth of the riuer *Duden*, whereby it is ſeuered apart from Lancaſhire, ſtandeth *Millum Caſtle*, belonging to the ancient houſe of the *Hodleſtones*; from whence as the ſhore fetcheth about with a bent Northward, two riuers very commodiouſly encloſe within them, *Ravenglaſſe*, a ſtation or roade for ſhips, where alſo, as I haue learned, were to bee ſeene, Roman inſcriptions: ſome will haue it called in old time *Aven-glaſſe*, as one would ſay, *the blew riuer*, and they talke
E much of King *Eueling*, that heere had his Court and roiall palace. One of theſe riuers named *Eske* ſpringeth vp at the foote of *Hard-knot*, an high ſteepe mountaine, in the top whereof were diſcouered of late huge ſtones and foundations of a caſtle not without great wonder, conſidering it is ſo ſteepe and vpright, that one can hardly aſcend vp to it.

Raven-glas.

Hard-Knot nere Wrinoſe.

Somewhat higher, *Irt* a little riuer maketh way toward the ſea, wherein the muſcles and cochles, after they haue with a kinde of yawning or gaping ſucked in dew, which they luſt after to conceiue by bring forth, pearles, or to ſpeake as the Poet doth, *Shell-beries*, which the inhabitants thereby ſearch after at a low water: and
F our Lapidaries and Iewellers buy of the poore needy people for a little, but ſell againe at an high rate: of theſe and ſuch like, *Marbodæus*, ſeemeth to ſpeake in this verſe.

Irt a riueret.

See Plinie.

Pearles.

Gignit et inſignes antiqua Britannia baccas.
And Britanie of ancient fame,
Breeds and brings forth perle of great name.

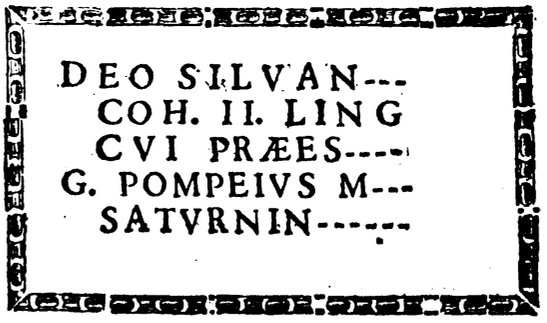
Digitized by Google

Saint Bees. Now by this time the ſhore treandeth out more, and more and encloſeth Weſtward, where it maketh a little promontory, which the common ſort for *Saint Bega*, call *Saint Bees*. For, *Bega* a devout and religious Iriſh woman, led there a ſolitary life, unto whoſe holineſſe are aſcribed certain vaine miracles, as the taming of a wild bul, & the procuring of a mighty deepe ſnow, which in the longeſt Summer day, by her praiers, fell, and lay thicke upon the valleies and tops of hilles. Scarce a mile hence ſtandeth *Egremont Caſtle* on the top of an hill, the ſeat in times paſt of William *de Meſchines*; unto whom King Henry the Firſt gaue it, *to hold by one knights ſervice*, and *that he ſhould ſerue at the Kings Commandement in the army for Wales & Scotland*. Who left behinde him a daughter, the wife of William *Fitz-Duncan*, of the bloud roiall of Scotland: by whoſe daughter alſo, the inheritance came into the familie of the *Lucies*: from them likewiſe by the *Moltons* and *Fitz-Walters*, the title of *Egremont* deſcended unto the *Ratcliffes* Earles of Suſſex. And yet Sir *Thomas Percy* through the favour of King Henry the Sixth enjoied it for a time, being ſummoned to the Parliaments, by the name of *Th. Percy of Egremont*.

Egremont Caſtle. Lords of Copeland. Liber Inq. A B

The ſea ſide fenſed. From hence the ſhore, drawing it ſelfe backe by little and little, and as it appeereth by the heapes of rubbiſh it hath beene fortified all along by the Romans, whereſoever there was eaſie landing. For, it was the outmoſt bound of the Roman Empire, and the Scots lay ſoreſt upon this coaſt and infeſted it moſt, when (as it were with continuall ſurges of warre) they flowed and flocked hither by heapes out of Ireland. And certaine it is that *Moresby* a little village, where is a roade for ſhips, was one of theſe fortifications. For there are many monumentes of antiquity, as vaultes under the ground, great foundations; many caues, which they uſe to tearme *Picts-Holes*, many fragments of ſtones with inſcriptions engraven in them are there often times found in the ground: of which, upon one I read this, LVCIVS SEVERINVS ORDINATVS, on another, COH. VII. And this Altar I ſaw lattely digged out there, with a little horned image repreſenting *Sylvanus*, erected to his honor by the ſecond Cohort of the *Lingones*.

Moresby. C

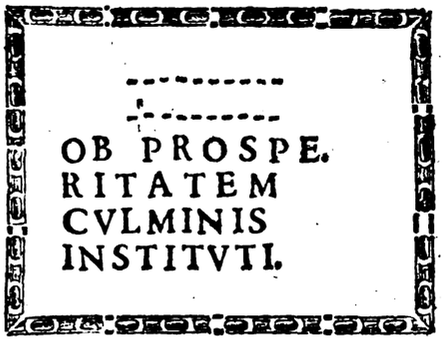


D

Deo Sylvano Cohors ſecunda Lingonum, cui præeſt. G. Pompeius M. Saturninus.

As alſo this fragment, which I. *Fletcher* Lord of the place tranſcribed out for mee and ſent unto me.

E



Morbium. But no ſtone hitherto hath beeene found, that aſſureth us that it was MORBIVM, where the *Cataphractarij* horſemen, or men at armes ſerved, notwithſtanding the name in ſome ſort implieth as much. Neither is *Hay-Caſtle* which I ſaw hard by, to be paſſed over with ſilence, a place verily to be regarded for antiquity ſake, which by report of the inhabitants belonged ſucceſſiuely in elder time to Gentlemen ſurnamed *Moresby* and *Diſtinton*. F

Hay caſtle.

After

Digitized by Google

A After this, the river *Derwent* hideth himselfe in the Ocean; which having his first beginning in *Borrodale*, a vally hemmed in with crooked hilles, creepeth betweene the mountains called *Derwent Fels*; wherin, at *Newlands* & elsewhere, copper mines were discovered by *Thomas Shurland* and *Daniel Hotchstatter* a German of *Auspurge*, in our daies: and yet the same these knowen before, as appeareth by closse rowles of King Henrie the Third n. 18. Vpon the discoverie of these mines, there was a memorable case in law betweene the late QVEENE ELIZABETH of sacred memorie, & *Thomas Percie* Earle of Northumberland, in whose Lordship they were found: but in regard of the Queenes roiall prærogative, and for that there were in B them, veines of gold & silver they were adiudged to the Queene. But hereby it is wel seene, how untrue it was, that *Cicero* wrote in his Epistles unto *Atticus*: *This is for certaine knowen*, saith he, *that there is not in the Iland Britaine so much as one scruple of silver.* Neither would *Cæsar*, if he had knowen of these mines, have written, *That the Britans had use of coper brought into them from other parts beyond sea*, seeing that the mines, not onely serve all England over, but also afford great plenty beside, that is carried yeerely forth of the Realme.

Copper or brasse mines.

Veines of gold and silver.

See Ployden Reports, *p.* 310

Heere also is commonly found that mineral kind of earth or hardned glittering stone (we cal it *Black-lead*) with which painters use to draw their lins & make pictures of one colour in their first draughts: which whether it bee *Pnigitis* or *Melanteria*, C spoken of by *Dioscorides*, or Ochre, a kind of earth so burnt with heat, that it becommeth blacke, or whether it were unknowen unto the old writers, I cannot certainly averre, and let others for me search it out. *Derwent*, after it hath passed through these hilles, spreadeth abroad into a large lake, *Bede* tearmeth it *prægrande Stagnum*, that is, *a very great poole*: wherein are three Ilands eminent above the water: The one hath an house in it of the *Ratcliffes*, a family of Knights degree: the second is inhabited by the Dutch Minerall men: the third is thought to be that, wherein as *Bede* writeth, Saint *Herbert* lived an Heremeticall life. On the very skirt of this botome, in a pleasant soile, compassed about with deawy hilles, and fensed on the North side with that high mountaine *Skiddaw*, lieth *Kesswike*, a little towne which D K. Edward the First made a Mercate by the procurement of S. Thomas of *Derwentwater* Lord of the place from whō it lineally descended to the family of the *Radcliffs*. It was well knowen many yeeres agoe by reason of the mines of copper, as we may see in a certaine Charter of King Edward the Fourth, and is at this day much inhabited by Minerall men, who haue heere there smelting house by *Derwent* side which with his forcible streame, and their ingenious inventions serveth them in notable steede for easie bellowes workes, hammer workes, forge workes, and sawing of boords, not without admiration of such as behold it. As for that mountaine *Skiddaw* aforesaid, it riseth up to such an heigth with two heads like unto *Parnassus*, & with a kind of emulation beholdeth *Scruffell* hill before it in *Anandale* within Scotland, that E from these two mountaines, according as the misty clouds arise or fall, the people thereby dwelling, make their prognostication of the change of wether, and commonly sing this note.

Kesswike.

Skiddaw hill.

—— If Skiddaw hath a cap
Scruffell wots full well of that.

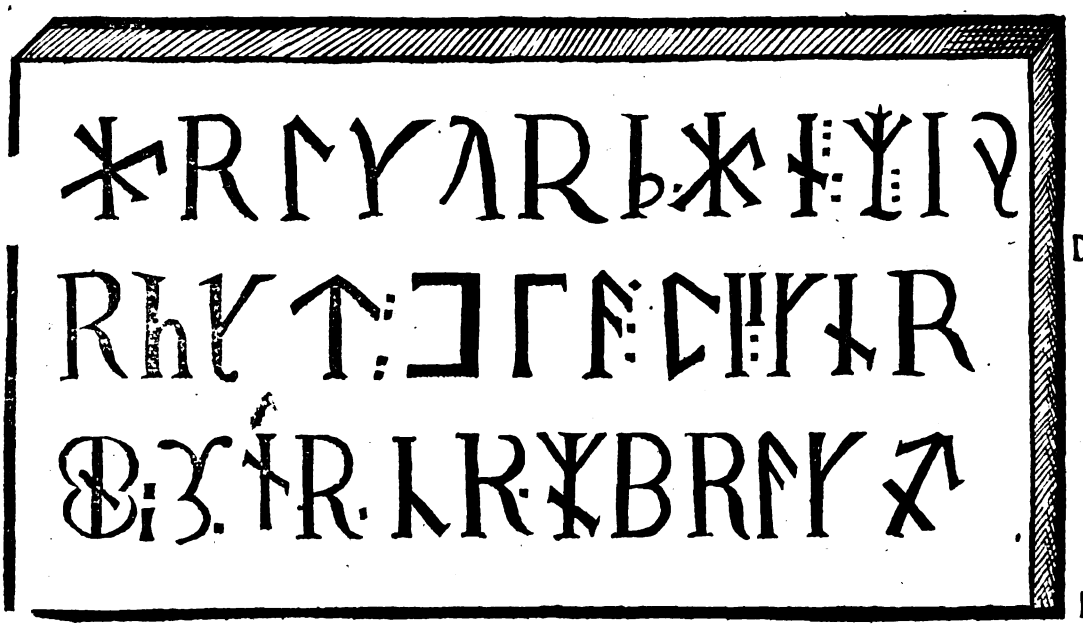
Like as there goes also this usual byword concerning the heigth as well of this hil, as of other twaine in this tract,

F *Skiddaw, Lauuellin, and Castlcand,*
Are the highest hils in all England.

From hence *Derwent* sometimes within a narrow chanell, other whiles with a broader streame speedeth him very fast Northward, to entertaine *Cockar*. Which when they meete, doe incompasse, almost round about, *Cokermouth* a mercate

towne

towne of good welth, and a Caſtle of the Earles of Northumberland. The towne is A
built faire enough, but ſtandeth ſomewhat with the loweſt betweene two hilles:
upon the one of which the Church is ſeated, and upon the other right over againſt
it, a very ſtrong Caſtle: the gate whereof carrieth in the Front the Armes of the
Moltons, Humfranvills, Lucies, and Percies. Oppoſite unto this beyond the river two
miles off, lieth the carcaſſe of an ancient Caſtle, called *Papcaſtle*, which by a num-
Guaſmoric. ber of monuments laieth claime to bee a Romaine antiquity: whether this were
Guaſmoric, which as *Ninnius* writeth, King *Vortigern* built neere unto *Lugubalhia*,
and the Engliſhmen of old time called *Palme-caſtle*, I cannot ſo eaſily affirme. Where
among many monuments of Antiquity was found a broad veſſell of a greeniſh ſtone B
artificially engraven with little images: which whether it had beene a Laver to waſh
in, or a Font, or, as one calleth it, *Sacrarium Regenerationis*: for which purpoſe it ſerveth
now at *Brid-kirke*, that is, at S. *Brigids Church* hard by, I dare not ſay. But I haue read
that Fonts were adourned with the Pictures of holy men, to the end that ſuch as were
Epiſt al Severum. baptized might afterward have before their eies, whoſe deedes they were to imitate
as ſaith *Pontius Paulinus*. For in the firſt plantation of Chriſtianity among the Gen-
tiles, ſuch onely as were of full age, after they were inſtructed in the principles of
of Chriſtian religion, were admitted to Baptiſme. And that but twice in the yeere;
at Eaſter, and Whitſontide, except vpon vrgent neceſſitie. At which times they
Catechmenoi or Hearers. which were to be baptized were attired in white garments exorciſed, and exſuffled, C
with ſundry ceremonies, which I leaue to the learned in Chriſtian antiquities: but
this Font we ſpeake of is thus inſcribed.



D

E

But what they ſignifie, or what nations characters they ſhould be, I knowne not:
let the learned determine thereof. The firſt and the eight differ not much from that
which in the time of the Emperour *Conſtantine* the Great, Chriſtians uſed for the
name of Chriſt. The reſt informe, though not in ſound, come very neere unto thoſe
which are ſeene in the tombe of *Gormon* a King of the Danes at *Ielling* in Denmarke,
the which Peter of *Lindeberge* did put forth, in the yeere 1591.

Theſe places which erewhile I have named, together with a fourth part of the Ba-
ronie of *Egremond, Wigton, Lewſewater, Aſpatric, Vldal &c.* a right faire and goodly
inheritance, *Maude Lucy* (who was the heire of *Anthony Molton* or *De Lucy* her bro- F
Armes of the Lucies and Percies. ther) gave unto her husband, *Henrie Percie* Earle of Northumberland: and albeit ſhe
had no iſſue by him, yet made ſhe the family of the Percies her heires, upon this con-
* Pikes. dition, *That they ſhould beare quarterly the Lucies Armes ſc. three * Luces Argent in
a ſhield Gueles, with their owne Armes*: or that I may uſe the words of the Originall,
* Luces. *On condition, to give their owne armes Gueles with three * Luces Argent, together with*
the

Digitized by Google

A *the Armes of Percy, Or, A Lion-Azur quarterly*; and the same condition by a fine levied.

Afterwards, *Derwent* having gathered his waters into one streame, entreth into the Ocean at *Wirkinton*, a place famous for taking of Salmons: and now the seat of the ancient family of the *Curwens* Knights, who fetch their descent from *Gospatric* Earle of Northumberland, and their surname they tooke by covenant and composition from *Culwen* a family in Galloway, the heire whereof they had married; and heere have they a stately house built Castlelike, and from whom (without offence or vanitie be it spoken) my selfe am descended by the mothers side. Culwen, commonly Curwen.

B From hence some thinke there was a wall made to defend the shore in convenient places, for foure miles, or there about, by *Stilico* the potent commander in the Roman state, what time as the Scots annoyed these coasts out of Ireland. For, thus speaketh Britaine of herselfe, in *Claudian*. Vnder Honorius and Arcadius.

Me quoque vicinis pereuntem gentibus, inquit,
Muniuit Stilico, totam cùm Scotus Hibernem
Mouit, & infesto spumauit remige Thetis.
And me likewise at hands (quoth she) to perish, through despight
Of neighbour Nations *Stilico* fenced against their might,
C What time the Scots all Ireland mov'd offensive armes to take &c.

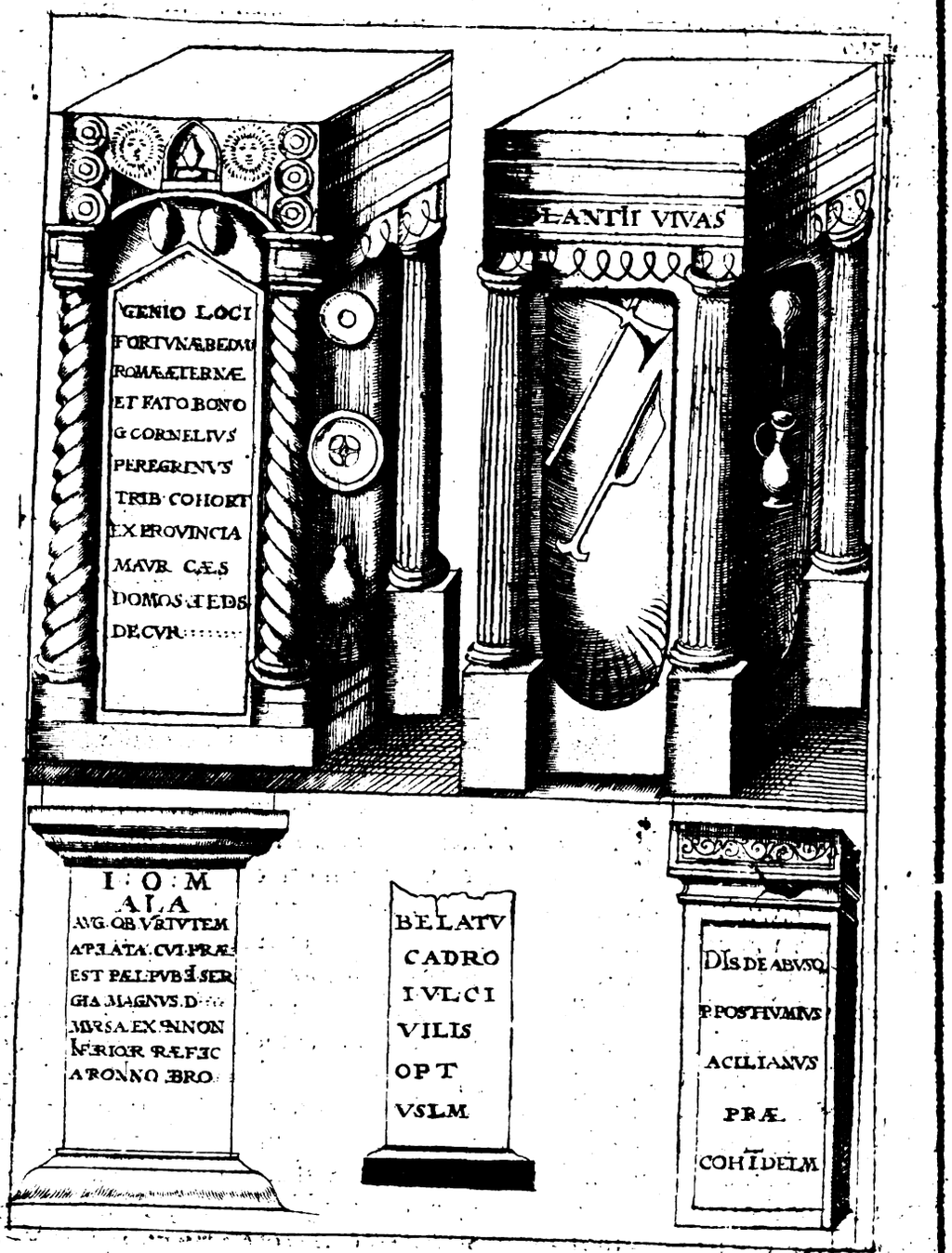
There are also as yet, such continued ruins and broken walles to be seene as farre as to *Elne Mouth*, which river holding no long course hath at his spring head *Ierby*, a good big mercate towne standing upon it. I iudge it to have beene that ARBEIA, where the *Barcarij Tigrienses* kept their standing guard: and at his mouth, *Elenborrough* that is the *Burgh* upon *Elen*, where the first band of the *Dalmatians* together with their Captaine in old time made their abode. The neere resemblance of the name *Elenborough* with OLENACVM where the *First Herculean Winge* lay in Garrison in the time of *Theodosius* the younger, is some motiue to thinke that this was Olenacum.

D that OLENACVM, but yet I dare not affirme it. Seated it was upon the height of a hill: and hath a goodly prospect farre into the Irish sea: But now, Corne growes where the towne stood, nevertheless many expresse footings thereof are evidently to be seene: The ancient vaults stand open, and many altars, stones with inscriptions, and Statues are heere gotten out of the ground. Which, I. *Senhous* a very honest man, in whose grounds they are digged up, keepeth charily, and hath placed orderly about his house. In the mids of his yard their standeth erected a most beautifull foure square Altar of a reddish stone right artificially in antique worke engraven five foote or there abouts high, with an inscription therein of an excellent good

E letter: But loe the thing it selfe all whole, and every side thereof, as the draught was most lively taken out by the hand of Sir *Robert Cotton* of *Connington*, Knight, a singular lover of antiquity, what time as he and I together, of an affectionate love to illustrate our native country, made a survey of these coasts in the yeere of our redemption 1599. not without the sweet food and contentment of our mindes. And I cannot chuse but with thankfull heart remember, that very good and worthy Gentleman not onely in this regard that most kindly hee gave vs right courteous and friendly entertainment, but also for that being himselfe well learned, he is a lover of ancient literature, and most diligently perserveth these inscriptions, which by others that are unskilfull and unlettered be streight waies defaced, broken, and converted

F to other vses to exceeding great prejudice and detriment of antiquity.

VOLANTII



Digitized by Google

A In the Inſcription all is as plaine as may be: onely in the laſt line ſave one (ET and ÆDES) are red by implication of the letters: the laſt part being maimed may haply be amended in this wiſe DECVRIONVM ORDINEM RESTITVIT &c. Theſe *Decurions* were in free townes (called *Municipia*) the ſame that Senators were in Rome and Colonies, ſo called, becauſe they executed the office of *Curia*, whereupon they were named alſo *Curiales*, who had the ordering and managing of civile offices. Decuriones. Iſidor. lib. 9. cap. 4.

On the back-ſide of this Altar in the upper edge and border thereof, are red as you ſee, theſe two words VOLANTII VIVAS: which doe perplex me, neither can I ex-
B pound them, unleſſe the *Decurions*, Gentlemen, and Commons (for of theſe three ſtates conſiſted a *Municipium*, or free Corporation) added this as a well wiſhing, and votiue inſcription unto *G. Cornelius Peregrinus* (who reſtored Houſes, habitations and Decurions) that ſo bounteous and beneficiall a man VOLANTII VIVERET, that is, might live at *Volantium*. Hence I ſuppoſe, if conjecture may carry it, that VOLANTIVM in times paſt was the name of this place. Underneath are engraven inſtruments belonging to Sacrifice, An ax or Cleaver, and a chopping Knife. On the left ſide a Mallet and a great baſon: in that on the right-ſide, a platter, a diſh, and a peare, if my ſight ſerve me well: or as other would haue it, a drinking cup or
C jugg. For theſe were veſſels ordained for Sacrifices; and others beſide as a Cruet, an Incenſe pan or Cenſer, a footleſſe pot, the Prieſts miter &c. Which I have ſeene expreſly portraied upon the ſides of other Altars in this tract. The Second Altar which I have heere adioined was digged up at *Old Carlile*, and is now to be ſeene in the *Barhouſes* houſe at *Ilkirke*: an inſcription it had with that intricate connexion of letters one in another, as the graver hath heere very lively portraied: And thus it ſeemeth they are to be read. Volantium.

Ioui optimo Maximo. Ala Auguſta ob virtutem appellata, cui præeſt Publius Aelius, Publij filius Sergia Magnus de Murſa ex Pannonia inferiore Præfectus. Aproniano (& Vnder Commodus Anno Chriſti 193.
D fortaſſe) *Bradua Conſulibus.*

Vnto moſt gracious and mighty Iupiter. The Wing, named for their vertue *Auguſta*, the Captaine whereof is *Publius Aelius*, ſonne of *Publius*, *Magnus*, of *Murſa*: From out of the lower *Pannonia*, *Præfect*. When *Apronianus*, and (haply) *Bradua* were conſuls.

The third Altar, with an inſcription to *Belatucadrus* the tutelar God of the place, is in this wiſe to be red.

E *Belatucadro Iulius Ciuilis Optio*, id eſt, Excubijs Præfectus, *votum ſoluit libens meritò.*
Vnto *Belacutadrus*, *Iulius Ciuilis Optio*, that is, *Prefect over the watch and ward, hath performed his vow, willingly and duly.*

In the fourth Altar, which is of all the reſt the faireſt, there is no difficulty at all, and this is the tenour of it.

Dis, Deabuſque Publius Poſthumius Acilianus Præfectus Cohortis primæ Delmatarum.
To the Gods and Goddeſſes, *Publius Poſthumius Acilianus Præfect or Captaine of the firſt Cohort of the Dalmatians.*

F Such Altars as theſe (neither neede we thinke much to obſerve thoſe ancient rites, which now long ſince the moſt ſacred Chriſtian religion hath chaſed away and baniſhed quite) they were wont to crowne with greene branches, like as they did the Beaſts for Sacrifices and themſelves: & then they uſed with Frankincenſe and wine to make ſupplication, to kill, and offer their ſacrifices: yea and their maner was to enhuile or anoint the very altars all over. Concerning the demoliſhing and overthrow Gentiles or Heathen altars. See in Lancaſhire.

Digitized by Google

throw of which, as Christian religion came in place and beganne to prevaile, *Prudentius* the Christian Poet thus wrote. A

Exercere manum non pœnitet, & lapis illic
Si ſtetit antiquus, quem cingere ſueuerat error
Faſciolis, aut gallinæ pulmone rigare,
Frangitur ---

Men thought not much their hands thus to employ,
And if in place ſome antique ſtone there ſtood,
Which folke were wont in error, with much ioy
To garniſh round with ribbands, and with bloud
Of Hens to inbrue they brake it in that mood. B
Theſe inſcriptions likewiſe heere under, I ſaw there.

PRO SA----------
ANTONINI AV-PII F-----
P. AVLVS -P. F. PALATINA
POSTHVMIVS ACILIANVS
PRÆF. COH. I. DELMATAR.

Publij filius. C

*D M
INGENVI. AN. X.
IVL. SIMPLEX PATER
*F C.

D M
MORI REGIS
FILII HEREDES
EIVS SVBSTITVE
RVNT VIX. A. LXX.

Dijs Manibus.

Faciendum curavit. D

HIC EXSEGERE FATA
--ENVS SC GERMA--
--S REG VIX. AN--
S VIX AN----
--------IX----------

D M
LVCA. VIX
ANN
IS XX.

D M
IVLIA MARTIM
A, VIX. AN
XII III D. XX. H.

There is a ſtone alſo heere ſeene workmanly cut and erected for ſome victorie of the Emperours, in which two winged *Genij* hold up betweene them a Guirland: as heere is repreſented. E

F

That

Digitized by Google

A That is, *for the victorie of the August. [or Emperours] our Lords.*

When the ſhore hath paſſed on right forward a little way from hence, it bendeth ſo backe againe with an arme of the ſea retiring inward, that it may ſeeme to bee that MORICAMBE, which *Ptolomee* ſetteth heere: the nature of the place and the name doe ſo juſt agree. For a crooked creeke it is of ſalt water, and *Moricambe* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth a crooked ſea. Hard by this, David the firſt King of Scots built the *Abbey de Holme*, commonly called *Holme Cultrain*: and the Abbots thereof erected *Vlfa* a fortreſſe neere unto it, for a treaſury and place of ſurety to lay up their bookes, charters and evidences, againſt the ſodain invaſions of the Scot-

B tiſh: wherein the ſecret workes, they ſay, of Michael the Scot, lie in conflict with mothes, which Michael profeſſing here a religious life, was ſo wholly poſſeſſed with the ſtudy of the mathematickes and other abſtruſe arts, about the yeere of our Lord 1290. that beeing taken of the common people for a Necromancer, there went a name of him (ſuch was their credulity) that he wrought diverſ wonders and miracles. Beneath this Abbay, the brooke called *Waver* runneth into the ſaid arme of the ſea, which brooke taketh into it the riveret *Wiza*, at the head whereof lie the very bones and pitifull reliques of an ancient citie, which ſheweth unto us, that there is nothing upon earth, but the ſame is ſubject to mortality. The neighbours call it at this day *Old Carlile*. What name it had in old time I know not, unleſſe it were

C CASTRA EXPLORATORVM, that is, *The Eſpialls or Diſcoverers Caſtle*. The diſtance put downe by *Antonine* (who doth not ſo much ſeeke after the ſhorteſt waies, as reckon up the places of greater note and name) as well from *Bulgium* as *Lugo-vallum* ſuiteth thereto verie aptly, the ſituation alſo to diſcover and deſcry a far off is paſſing fit and commodious: for, ſeated it is upon the top of a good high hill, from whence a man may eaſily take a full view of all the country round about. Howbeit, moſt certaine it is, that the wing of horſemen, which for their valour was named AVGVSTA, and AVGVSTA GORDIANA kept reſience here in *Gordian* the Emperours time as appeareth evidently by theſe inſcriptions which I ſaw hard by.

Moricambe.

Holme Cultrain.

Michael Scotus.

Caſtra Exploratorum.

See as touchin the Areans afterward in the Picts Wall.

Ala Auguſta Gordiana at Il-Kirk.

D

*IOM
ALA AVG. OB
----RTVT. APPEL. CVI
PRÆEST TIB. CL. TIB. F. P
IN- G- N IVSTINVS
PRÆF. *FVSCIANO
II SILANO II COS.

DM
MABLI
NIVS SEC
VNDVS
*EQVIS
ALE AVG
STE STIP

E

**Iovi Optimo Maximo.*

This votiue altar alſo of a rude ſtone was erected for the happy health of the Emperour Gordian the Third, & his wife *Furia Sabina Tranquilla*, and their whole familie by the troupe of horſemen ſurnamed *Auguſta Gordiana* when *Æmilius Chriſpinus* a native of Africa governed the ſame under *Nonnius Philippus* Lieutenant generall of Britaine in the yeere of Chriſt 243. as appeareth by the Conſuls therein ſpecified.

F

Digitized by Google

*I O M
PRO SALVTE IMPERATORIS
M. ANTONI GORDIANI. P. F.
INVICTI AVG ET SABINIAE TVR
IAE TRANQVILE CONIVGIEIVS TO
TAQVE DOMV DIVIN. EORVMA
LA AVG. GORDIA. OB VIRTVTEM
APPELLATA POSVIT: CVI PRÆEST
AEMILIVS CRISPINVS PRAEF.
EQQ. NATVS IN PRO AFRICA DE
TVIDRO SVB CVR. NONNII PH
LIPPI LEG. AVG. PROPRETO-----
ATTICO ET PRETEXTATO
COSS.

Anno Christi. 243.

From hence also were altars brought, which are erected in the high way by *Wigton*, in the sides whereof are to bee seene, a drinking cup Or mazar, a footlesse pot, a mallet, a boll &c. all vessels appertaining to sacrifice. But time hath so worne out the letters, that nothing can bee read. And not farre from hence just by the high street way, there was digged up a long rude stone in manner of a columne which we saw at *Thoresbey*, with this inscription to the honour of Philip the Emperour, and his sonne, who flourished about the yeere of our Lord 248.

Wigton.

Thoresby.

IMP CAES.
M. IVL
PHILIPPO
PIO FELI
CI
AVG
ET M. IVL. PHI
LIPPO NOBILIS
SIMO CAES
TR. P. COS---

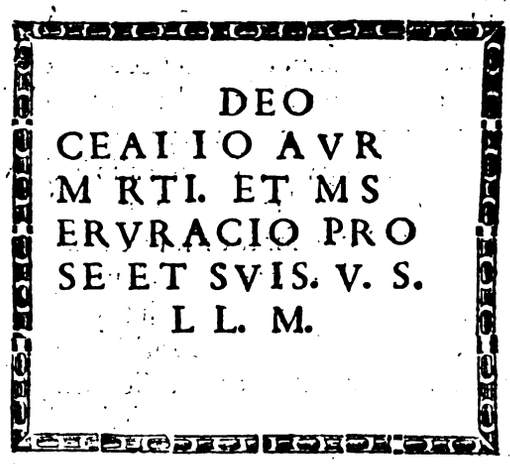
This also with others Oswald *Dikes* a learned minister of Gods word copied out for me, and now is to bee seene in the house of T. *Dikes* Gentleman at *Wardal*.

DEO
SANCTO BELA
TVCADRO
AVRELIVS
DIATOVA *ARAE
XVOTO POSVIT
LL. MM.

*For, *Aram ex voto.*

Like

A Likewiſe an other ſuch like altar to a private tutelar God of the place, was there found with this imperfect inſcription.



Beſides an infinite number of pety images, ſtatues of horſemen, Ægles, Lions, Ganimedes, and many other monuments of antiquity, which are dayly diſcovered. Something higher, a little promontory ſhooteth out, and a great frith or arme of C the ſea lieth under it, beeing now the common limit confining England and Scotland, ſerving in times paſt to make a ſeparation betweene the Roman Province, and the Picts. Upon this, ſtandeth that ancient towne BLATVM-BVLGIVM (happily of *Bulch* a Britain word, that ſignifieth a ſeparation) From which, as from the moſt remot place, and the limite of the Roman province, *Antonine* the Emperor begin-neth his journeies through Britaine. The inhabitants at this day call it *Bulneſſe*: and as ſmall a village as it is, yet hath it a pile, and in token of the antiquity thereof, beſides the tracts of ſtreetes, ruinous walles; and an haven now ſtopped up with mud; there led a paved high way from hence along the ſea-ſhore, as farre as to *Elen Borrough*, if we may relie upon report of the by-dwellers.

Which the Scots call Solway Frith.

Blatum-Bulgium.

Bulneſſe.

D Beyond this a mile (as is to bee ſeene by the foundations at a nepe tide) beganne that WALL, the moſt renowned workes of the Romans, which was the bound in times paſt of the Roman province; raiſed of purpoſe to ſeclude and keepe out the barbarous nations, that in this tract, were evermore *barking and baying* (as an ancient writer ſaith) *about the Roman Empire*. I mervailed at firſt, why they built here ſo great fortifications, conſidering that for eight miles or there about there lieth oppoſite a very great frith and arme of the ſea: but now I underſtand, that at every ebbe the water is ſo low, that the borderers and beaſt-ſtealers may eaſily wade over. That the forme of theſe ſhores hath beene changed, it doth evidently appeere by the tree-rotes covered over with ſand a good way off from the ſhore, which often-E times at a low ebbe, are diſcovered with the windes. I know not whether I may relate here, which the inhabitants reported concerning trees without boughes, under the ground, oftentimes found out here; in the moſſes, by the direction of deaw in Summer: for, they haue obſerved, that the deaw never ſtandeth on that ground under which they lie.

The Beginning of the Picts Wall.

Solway Frith.

Trees within the ground.

By the ſame Frith, more within the land, ſtandeth *Drumbough Caſtle*, belonging of later time to the Lords of *Dacre*, a ſtation in times paſt of the Romans. Some will haue it to haue beene EXPLORATORVM CASTRA, notwithſtanding the diſtance utterly controuleth it. There was alſo an other ſtation of the Romans beſide it, which now beeing changed into a new name is called *Burgh upon Sands:* F whence the territorie adjoyning is named the *Baronie of Burgh*, the which R. *Meſchines* Lord of Cumberland gaue unto Robert de *Trivers*: but from him it came to the *Morvills*: the laſt of which houſe named Hugh, left behinde him a daughter who by her ſecond husband Thomas *de Molton*, had iſſue Thomas *Molton*, Lord of this place: whoſe ſonne Thomas, by marriage with the heire of Hubert *de Vaulx* adjoined *Gilleſ-land* to his poſſeſſions: which in the end

Burgh upon ſands.

1307.

Called Morvills de Burgh upon Sands.

Liber. Inq.

Digitized by Google

were devolved all unto Ranulph *Dacre*, who married M. the heire of *Moulton*. A
But for no one thing was this little Burgh upon Sands more famous, than, that
Edward the First. King Edward the First, that triumphant conquerour of his enemies was heere taken out of this world by untimely death. A right noble and worthy Prince to whom God proportioned a most princely presence and personage, as a right worthy seat to entertaine so heroicall a minde. For hee not onely in regard of fortitude and wisdome, but also for a beautifull & personall presence was in all pointes answerable to the height of roiall majestie, whom fortune also in the very Prime and floure of his age, inured to many a warre, and exercised in most dangerous troubles of the state, whiles she framed and fitted him for the Empire of Britaine: which hee being B
once crowned King, managed and governed in such wise, that having subdued the Welsh, and vanquished the Scots, hee may most justly bee counted the second ornament of Great Britaine. Under this *Burgh*, within the very Frith where the salt
Solway Frith. water ebbeth and floweth, the Englishmen and Scotish, by report of the inhabitants fought with their fleetes at full sea, and also with their horsemen and footemen at the ebbe. A thing which may seeme no lesse mervailous than that which *Plinie* hath reported not without wonder of the like place in *Caramania*. This arme of
The river Ituna or Eden. the sea both nations call *Solway Frith*, of *Solway* a towne in Scotland standing upon it. But *Ptolomee* more truely tearmeth it ITVNA. For, *Eden* that notable river, which wandereth through Westmorland and the inner partes of this shire, powreth
History of Malrosse. C
forth into it a mighty masse of water, having not yet forgotten, what a doe it had to passe away strugling and wrestling as it did, among the carcasses of freebutters, lying dead in it on heapes, in the yeere of salvation 1216. when it swallowed them up loden with booties out of England, and so buried that rable of robbers under his waues.

This river *Eden* when it is entred into this shire, receiveth from the West the river *Eimot*, flowing out of *Vlse* a great lake heretofore mentioned: nere unto the banke
Dacre. whereof, hard by the riveret *Dacor*, standeth *Dacre Castle*, of signale note, for that
Barons Dacre. it hath given surname to the honorable familie of the Barons *Dacre*: and mentioned anciently by *Bede*, for that it had a monasterie in those daies; as also by William of D
Malmesbury, in regard that Constantine King of Scots and *Eugenius* or *Ewain* King of Cumberland yeelded themselues there togither with their kingdomes unto Athelstane King of England upon condition to be protected by him.

Not much higher, and not farre from the confluence of *Eimot* and *Loder*, where is seene that round trench of earth, which the country people tearme *Arthurs Table*, stands *Penrith*, which is, if you interpret it out of the British language, *The Red head or hill*. (For, the soile, and the stones there are of a redish colour) but commonly called *Perith*. A little towne and of indifferent trade, fortified on the West side with a castle of the Kings, which in the reigne of King Henry the Sixth was repaired out of the ruines of a Roman fort thereby called *Maburg*, adorned with a proper church: E
and the mercate place is large, with an edifice of timber therein for the use of those that resort thither to mercate, garnished with beares at a ragged staffe, which was the devise of the Earles of Warwicke. It belonged in times past unto the Bishops of Durham: But when Antony *Bec* the Bishop, over weening himselfe with over much wealth, waxed proud and insolent, King Edward the First, (as wee finde in Durham booke) *tooke from him Werke in Tividale, Perith, and the Church of Simondburne*. But for the commodious use of this towne William *Stricland* Bi-
Perith. shop of Carlile, descended from a respectiue ancient race in this tract, at his owne charges caused a chanell for a water course to be made out of *Petter-rill*, that is, *the little Petter*, which nere unto the bank had *Plumpton* park, a very large plot of ground F
Called in old time Haia de Plompton. which the Kings of England allotted in old time for wild beasts, but King Henry the Eighth disparked it, and wisely appointed it, for habitation of men, as beeing in the verie merches well neere, where the Realmes of England and Scotland confine one upon the other. Iust by this place, I saw many remaines of a decaied towne, which they there for the vicinity thereof, doe now call *Old Perith*:

I for

Digitized by Google

A I for my part would deeme it to bee PETRIANAE. For, the fragment of an antique inscription erected by VLPIVS TRAIANVS EMERITVS an old discharged; and pensionary souldiour of the *Petreian* wing doth convince and prooue, that the wing *Petriana* made abode heere. But, behold both it and others which wee copied out here. Petriana.

B

GADVNO
VLP TRAI
EM. AL. PET
MARTIVS.
*F P. C.

D M.
AICETV OS MATER
VIXIT * A XXXXV.
ET LATTIO FII VIX
A XII. LIMISIVS
CONIV. ET FILIÆ
PIENTISSIMIS
POSVIT.

* Annos.

* Haply, Filiæ endum procuravit.

C
D M
FL. MARTIO SEN
IN * C. CARVETIOR
QVESTORIO
VIXIT AN XXXXV
MARTIOLA FILIA ET
HERES PONEN
*----------CVRAVIT.

* Peradventure, in Cohorte.

D * Dum

D M. CROTILO GERMANVS VIX
ANIS XXVI. GRECA VIX ANIS IIII
VINDICIANVS * FRA. ET FIL. TIT. PO.

* Fratri & filiæ Titulum posuit.

E Aftet that *Eden* hath now given *Eimot* enterteinment, hee turneth his course Northward, by both the *Salkelds*, watering as hee goes obscure small villages, and fortresses. Amongst which at the lesse *Salkeld*, there bee erected in manner of a circle seventie seaven stones, every one tenne foote high, and a speciall one by it selfe before them, at the very entrance riseth fifteene foote in height. This stone the common people there by dwelling, name *Long Megge*, like as the rest, her daughters. And within that ring or circle, are heapes of stones, under which they say, lie covered the bodies of men slaine. And verily, there is reason to thinke that this was a monument of some victory there atchieved, for no man would deem that they were erected in vaine.

F From thence passeth *Eden* by *Kirk-Oswald*, consecrated to Saint Oswald; the possession in old time of that Sir *Hugh Murvill*, who with his associates slew Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury: and in memoriall of this fact, the sword which hee then used was kept there along time; and so goeth on by *Armunthwayte* a Castle of the *Skeltons*, by *Corby* castle belonging to the worthie and ancient family Kirk Oswald. Armunthwayte. Corby Castle.

Wetherall. familie of the *Salkelds*, well advanced by marriage with the heire of *Roſeill*; by *Wetherall*, ſometime a little Abbay or Cell, which acknowledged the Abbay of Saint Marie in Yorke for her mother; where within a rocke are to bee ſeene certaine little habitations or cabins hewed hollow for a place of ſure refuge in this dangerous countrie. Thence, by *Warwic* (VIROSIDVM, as I ſuppoſed) where the ſixt Cohort of the *Nervians* in old time held their ſtation within the limite of that *Wall* againſt the Picts and Scots: and there in the later age was built a very ſtrong bridge of ſtone, at the charges of the *Salkelds* and *Richmonds*: by *Linſtock* caſtle alſo belonging to the Biſhop of Carlile in the Barony of *Crosby*, which, *Waldeof* the ſonne of Earle *Goſpatrick*, Lord of *Allerdale* granted unto the church of Carlile. And now by this time, *Eden* beeing ready to lodge himſelfe in his owne arme of the ſea, taketh in two rivers at once, namely *Peterill* & *Caud*, which keeping an equal diſtance aſunder march along from the South, and hold as it were a parallell pace juſt togither. By *Peterill*, beſide PETRIANAE, which I ſpake of, ſtandeth *Greiſtock*, a caſtle belonging not long ſince to an honorable houſe, which derived their firſt deſcent from one Ranulph *Fitz-Walter*: of which line, William called *De Greyſtock* wedded Mary a daughter and one of the coheires of Sir Roger *Merley* Lord of *Morpath*: and hee had a ſonne named Iohn, who beeing childleſſe, by licence of King Edward the Firſt conveighed his inheritanee to Ralph *Granthorpe*, the ſonne of William, and his aunts ſonne by the father ſide: whoſe male progeny flouriſhed along time in honor with the title of Lord *Greiſtock*, but about King Henry the Seventh his daies expired and came to an end, and ſo the inheritance came by marriage unto the Barons of *Dacree*: and the femall heires generall of the laſt Baron *Dacre*, were married unto Philip Earle of Arundell, and Lord William *Howard*, ſonnes of Thomas *Howard* late Duke of Norfolke.

Linſtock. Crosby. Olenacum. Greyſtock. The ancient Genelogie, Barons de Greyſtock.

Upon *Caud*, beſide the coper mines neere unto *Caudbeck*, ſtandeth *Highgate* a caſtle of the *Richmonds*, of ancient deſcent, and a proper fine caſtle of the Biſhops of Carlile, called the *Roſe caſtle*: it ſeemeth alſo that CONGAVATA, was here about in which the ſecond Band of the *Lergi* ſeryed in garizon: for, *Congavata* in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth, *The valley by Gavata*, which now is called ſhort *Caud*. But the very place where this towne ſtood I cannot preciſely point out. Betwixt the meeting of theſe rivers, the ancient City *Carlile*, is paſſing commodiouſly and pleaſantly ſeated, garded on the North ſide with the chanell of *Eden*, on the Eaſt with *Peterill*, on the Weſt with *Caud*: and beſide theſe naturall fenſes it is fortified with ſtrong walls of ſtone, with a caſtle, and a *Citadell* as they tearme it. In faſchion it lieth ſomewhat long, running out from Weſt to Eaſt: On the Weſt ſide is the caſtle of a good large compaſſe, which King Richard the Third, as appeereth by his Armes, repaired. In the mideſt almoſt of the City, riſeth on high the Cathedrall church, the upper part whereof being the newer, is very artificially and curiouſly wrought: yet the nether part is much more ancient. But on the Eaſt ſide it is defended with the *Citadel*, that K. Henry the Eight built ſtrongly with ſundry bulwarkes. The Romans and Britans called this city LVGV-VALLVM, and LVGV-BALLIVM, or LVGV-BALIA: the Engliſh Saxons, *Luell* as *Bede* witneſſeth: *Ptolomee*, as ſome thinke, LEVCOPIBIA. *Ninnius*, *Caer Lualid*: the ridiculous propheſies of the Britans, tearmed it *The City of Duball*; we, *Carlile*, and Latine writers by a newer name, *Carleolum*. For, our Hiſtoriographers accord with common conſent, that *Luguballia* and *Carleolum* were the ſame. But, in ſearching out the Etymology thereof, good God, how hath *Leland* beſturred him, beeing in the end driven to this point, that hee thought verily, *Eden* was called *Lugus*, and *Ballum* came from *Vallis*, that is, *a vale*, ſo that *Lugu ballum* ſoundeth as much as the *Vale* by *Lugus*. But I, if ſo bee I may alſo hatch a conjecture, would rather ſuppoſe, but without præiudice, that the ſaid termination *Vallum* and *Vallis*, are derived from that moſt famous militare *Vallum* or Trench that ſtandeth apparent a little from the citie. For, that Picts Wall, which was afterwardes ſet upon the Trench, or rampire of *Severus* appeereth ſomewhat beyond the river *Eden*, which now hath a wooden bridge over it, neere unto a little village

Mines of Braſſe. Congavata. Carlile. Luguvallum.

Digitized by Google

A village called *Stanwicke*, and went over the very river iuſt againſt the Caſtle: where within the chanell of the river mighty ſtones, the remaines thereof, are yet extant. Alſo *Lugus* or *Lucus* amongſt the ancient *Celts* or Gaules, who ſpake the ſame language that once Britans did, ſignifieth a *Towre* as we may learne by *Pomponius Mela*. For, that which in *Antonine* is named LVGO-AVGVSTI, hee calleth TVRRIM AVGVSTI, that is, *The Towre of Auguſtus*: ſo that *Lugu-Vallum*, is as much to ſay, as the *Towre or Fort by the wall*. From this originall, if the Frenchmen had derived *Lugu-dunum*, as it were *The towre on an hill*, and *Lucotecia*, for ſo in old time they called that Citie which we doe *Lutetia*, that is, *Paris*, as it were, *The faire* B *Towre* (For ſo thoſe words ſignifie in the Britiſh tongue) peradventure they had aimed neerer unto the marke, than in fetching the one from *Lutum*, that is, *Dyrt*, and that other from *Lugdus* an imagined King. That this *Carlile* flouriſhed in the time of the Romans; divers tokens of antiquitie now and then digged up there, and the famous mention of it in thoſe daies doe ſufficiently proove. After the furious outrages alſo of the Picts and Scots were allayed, it retained ſome part ſtill of the ancient dignitie and was counted a Citie. For, in the yeere of Chriſt 619, *Egfrid* King of Northumberland paſſed a gift unto that holy Saint *Cuthbert* in this forme, *I have given unto him alſo the Citie called, Lugubalia,* and 15 *miles round about it*. At which C time alſo it was walled ſtrong. *The Citizens*, ſaith Bede, *brought Cuthbert to ſee the walles of their Citie, and a fountaine or well in it, built in times paſt according to the wonderfull workmanſhip of the Romans*. Who at the very ſame time as ſaith the booke of Durham, ordained there a *Covent of Nunnes, with an Abbeſſe, & Schooles*. Afterwards being defaced and brought to exceeding ruin by the Danes, it lay about 200 yeeres buried under his owne aſhes: untill it beganne againe to flouriſh, under the government and fauour of King William *Rufus*, who repaired it with new edifices, built the Caſtle, and placed a Colonie there firſt of Flemmings (whom ſtreightwaies upon better adviſe hee removed into Wales) but afterwards of Southern Engliſhmen. Then was there ſeene, as William of *Malmesburie* writeth, *a Dining chamber after the* D *Romane faſhion built of ſtone and arched with vaults, ſo that no ſpitefull force of tempeſts, nor furious flame of fire could ever ſhake or hurt it; In the foreſront whereof was this Inſcription* MARII VICTORIAE, that is, *To the victorie of Marius*. This *Marius* ſome will needs have to be *Arviragus* the Britan, others, that *Marius*, who being proclamed Emperor againſt *Gallienus*, was named to be of wonderfull ſtrength, that as writers report of him, *He had in his fingers no vaines but all ſinewes*, yet have I learned, that another making mention of this ſtone, ſaith it was not inſcribed MARII VICTORIAE, but MARTI VICTORI, that is, *To victorious Mars*: which perhaps may better content ſome, and ſeeme, to come neerer unto the truth. * *Carlile*, being now better peopled and of greater reſort, had, as they write, for Earle, or more truly for Lord there- * Or *de Milcenis*.
E of, *Ralph* * *Meſchines*. From whom came the Earles of Cheſter: and at the ſame time, being raiſed by King Henrie the Firſt to an Epiſcopall dignity, had *Artulph* for the firſt Biſhop. Which, the monkes of Durham have written, was preiudiciall to their Church when *Ranulph* (ſay they) *Biſhop of Durham was baniſhed, and the Church had none to defend her, certaine Biſhops laid Carlile and Tividale to their Dioceſes*. But, how the Scotiſh under the reigne of Stephen wonne this Citie, and King Henrie the ſecond recovered it: How alſo King Henrie the Third committed the Caſtle of *Carlile* and the County to *Robert Vipont*: How likewiſe in the yeere 1292. it was burnt together with the Cathedrall Church and the Suburbs: and how *Robert Brus* King of Scots, in the yeere 1315. laid ſiege unto it in vaine, you may find in the common F Chronicles. And yet it ſeemes it would quit my paines, to adjoine heere two inſcriptions that I ſaw heere, the one in *Thomas Aglionby* his houſe neere unto the *Citadell*, but made in the worſe age.

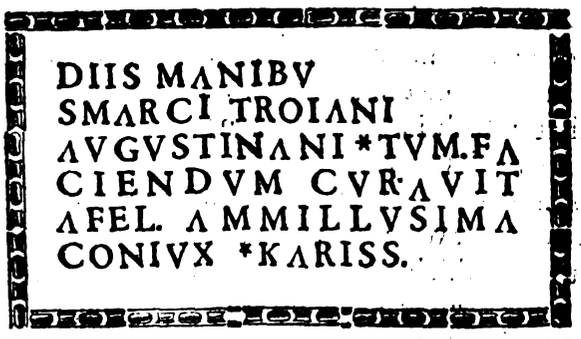
Lucus and *Lugus* what they ſignifie among the Britans and old Gauls.

Lugdunum. *Lucotecia* or *Lutetia* in France.

The old Itinerarie lately imprinted, ſheweth that *Lugdunum* implieth, a *Deſirable hill*.

DIIS

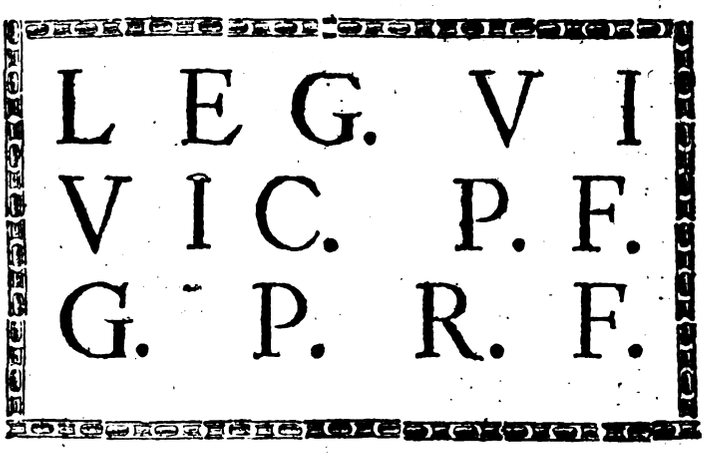
Digitized by Google



*Tumulum.

*Carissima.

Where unto is adjoined the image of a man of Armes on horsbacke armed at all peeces, with a launce in his hand. As for the other; it standeth in the Gardens of *Thomas Middleton*, in a very large and faire letter thus.



Which is, as I guesse, *Legio Sexta, Victrix, Pia Felix:* the rest let some other decipher.

Andrew, Harcla Earle of Carlile.

The onely Earle that *Carlile* had, was Sir Andrew *de Harcla*, whom King Edward the Second created Earle (that I may speake out of the very originall instrument of his Creation) *For his laudable & good service performed against Thomas Earle of Lancaster, & other his abetters, in vanquishing the Kings enemies and disloiall Subjects, and in delivering them up into the Kings hands when they were vanquished, girt with a sword and created Earle under the honour and name of the Earle of Carlile:* Who notwithstanding proved a wretched Traitour himselfe unthankfull and disloyally false both to his Prince and country: and being afterwards apprehended, was with shame and reproch payed duly for the desert of his perfidious ingratitude, degraded in this maner: first by cutting off his spurres with an hatchet, afterwards disgirded of his militarie * Belt: Then dispoiled of his shoes and gantlets, last of all and was drawen, hanged, beheaded and quartered.

* Or girdle.

As for the position of Carlile, the Meridian is distant from the utmost line of the West 21. degrees and 31. Minutes, and elevation of the North poole 54. degrees and 55. Minutes, and so with these Encomiasticall verses of M. I. *Ionston*, I bid *Carlile* a due.

CARLEOLVM.

Romanis quondam statio tutissima signis,
Vltima q; Ausonidum meta, laboſq; Ducum
E ſtecula latè vicinos proſpicit agros,
Hinc ciet & pugnas, arcet & inde metus.
Gens acri ingenio, ſtudijs aſperrima belli.
Doctaque bellaci figere tela manu.

Scotorum

Digitized by Google

A *Scotorum Reges quondam tenuere beati;*
Nunc iterum priſcis additur imperijs.
Quid? Romane putas extrema hîc limina mundi?
Mundum retrò alium ſurgere nonne vides?
Sit vidiſſe ſatis, docuit nam Scotica virtus
Immenſis animis hîc poſuiſſe modum.

CARLILE.

B Vnto the Roman legions ſometimes the ſureſt Station;
The fartheſt bound and Captaines toile of that victorious Nation.
From proſpect high, farre all abroad it lookes to neighbour fields;
Hence fight and skirmiſh it maintaines, and thence all danger ſhields.
People quicke witted, fierce in field, in martiall feats well ſeene;
Expert likewiſe right skilfully to fight with weapons keene.
Whilom the Kings of Scots it held, whiles their State ſtood upright,
And once againe to ancient crowne it now reverts by right.
What Romaine *Cæſar*, thinkeſt thou, the world hath heere an end?
And ſeeſt thou not another world behind yet doth extend.
C Well maiſt thou ſee this and no more: for Scotiſh valour taught,
Such hauty minds to gage themſelves, and heere to make defaut.

If you now croſſe over the river *Eden*, you may ſee hard by the banke, *Rowcliffe*, a little Caſtle erected not long ſince by the Lords *de Dacres*. For the defenſe of their Tenants. And above it, the two rivers *Eske* and *leven* running jointly together enter at one out-gate into the *Solway Frith*. As for *Eske*, he rumbleth downe out of Scotland, and for certaine miles together confeſſeth himſelfe to be within the Engliſh dominion, and entertaineth the river *Kirſop*: where, the Engliſh and Scotiſh parted aſunder of late not not by waters but by mutuall feare one of another, have made
D paſſing good proofe on both ſides of their great valour and proeſſe. Neere this river *Kirſop*, where is now ſeene by *Nether* by a little village with a fewe cotages in it, there are ſuch ſtrange and great ruins of an ancient Citie, and the name of *Eske* running before it doth ſound ſo neere, that we may imagine ÆSICA ſtood there: wherein the Tribune of the firſt band of the *Aſtures* kept watch and ward in old time againſt the Northern enemies. But now dwelleth heere the chiefe of the *Grayhams* family, very famous among the Borderers for their martiall diſpoſition: and in a wall of his houſe, this Roman inſcription is ſet up, in memoriall of *Hadrian* the Emperour, by the Legion ſurnamed *Auguſta Secunda*. Grayhams.

E

IMP. CÆS. TRA.
HADRIANO
AVG.
LEG. II. AVG. F.

F But where the River *Lidd* and *Eske* conioine their ſtreames, there was ſometimes, as I haue heard, *Liddel Caſtle* and the Baronie of the *Eſtotevills*, who *held lands in Cornage; which, Earle Ranulph, as I read, in an old Inquiſition, gave unto Turgill Brundas*: But, from *Eſtotevill* it came hereditarily unto the *Wakes*, and by them unto the Earles of Kent of the bloud roiall. And Iohn Earle of Kent graunted it unto King Edward the Third, and King Richard the Second unto Iohn of *Gaunt* Duke of Lancaſter. Baronie of Liddel. Lideſdale.

Digitized by Google

ster. Beyond this river *Eske*, the land for certaine miles together, is accounted ng A
Battaile at Solom mosse. 1542. lish ground: wherein *Solom Mosse* became very famous, by reason especially of so many of the Scottish nobility taken there prisoners in the yeere 1543: What time as the Scottish resolute to set upon Sir *Thomas Wharton* Lord warden of the English marches: so soone as they understood that their King had committed the command of the armie to *Oliver Sincler* (whom they disdained) they conceived such indignation thereat, that with their owne shame and losse, breaking their arraies in tumultuous maner they made a generall confusion of all: which, the English beholding from the higher ground, forthwith charged violently upon them, and put them to flight: many they toke prisoners, who flinging away their weapons, yeelded B themselues after some few souldiers on both sides slaine, into the hands of the English, and of the borderers. Presently whereupon, *James* the fifth, King of Scots was so disiected, that weary of his life, he died for very sorrow. The Land there about is called *Batable* ground, as one would say, *Litigious*; because the English and the Scotish haue litigiously contended about it. For the inhabitants on both sides as borderers in all other parts, are a military kind of men nimble, wilie alwaies in readines for any service, yea & by reason of often skirmishes passing wel experienced. *Leven*, the other river whereof I spake, springing in the limite just of both Kingdomes, runneth by no memorable place, unlesse it be *Beucastle* (as they commonly call it) a Castle of the Kings, which standing in a wild and solitarie country, hath beene defended onely by C a ward of souldiours. But this in publicke Records is written *Bueth-castle*, so that the name may seeme to have come from that *Bueth*, who about King Henrie the First his daies, after a sort ruled all in this tract. Certaine it is that in the reigne of Edward the third, it was the Patrimonie of Sir Iohn of *Strivelin* a Baron, who married the daughter and one of the heires of Adam of *Swinborn*. In the Church, now much decaied, there is laied for a grave stone this old inscription translated thither from some other place.

Batable ground.

Leven.

LEG. II AVG FECIT D

In the Churchyard, there is erected a Crosse about 20. foote high, all of one entier foure square stone, very artificially cut and engraven, but the letters are so wome and gone, that they cannot be red. But whereas the Crosse is chequy in that maner as the shield of Armes belonging to the family of *Vaulx* sometime Lords in this tract we may well thinke that it was erected by them. E

More into the South, and farther within the country lieth the Baronie of *Gillesland*, a little region so encombred, by reason of sudden rising brookes, which they call *Gilles*, that, I would have deemed, it tooke the name of them; had I not red in a booke belonging to the Abbay of *Lanercost*, that one *Gill Fitz-Bueth*, who is called also *Gilbert* in a Charter of King Henrie the second, held it as Lord in old time, of whom it is probable this name was rather giuen to it. Through this *Gillesland*, the *wall of Severus*, that most famous monument of all Britaine, runneth streight as it
Scalby castle. were by a line from *Carlile* Eastward, by *Stanwickes*, a little village, by *Scalby castle* belonging in times past to the *Tilliols* (sometimes a name in this tract of good worship and reputation) from whom it came to the *Pickerings*: then *Cambec* a small F brooke runneth under the wall: Neere unto which the Barons of *Dacre* built *Askerton castle*, a little pile, where the governour of *Gillesland*, whom they call *Land-Sergeant*, had a ward. Beneath the wall, it conioineth it selfe with the river *Irthing*, where standeth *Irthington the chiefe Manour*, as they terme it, of this Baronie of *Gil-*

Askerton.

lesland:

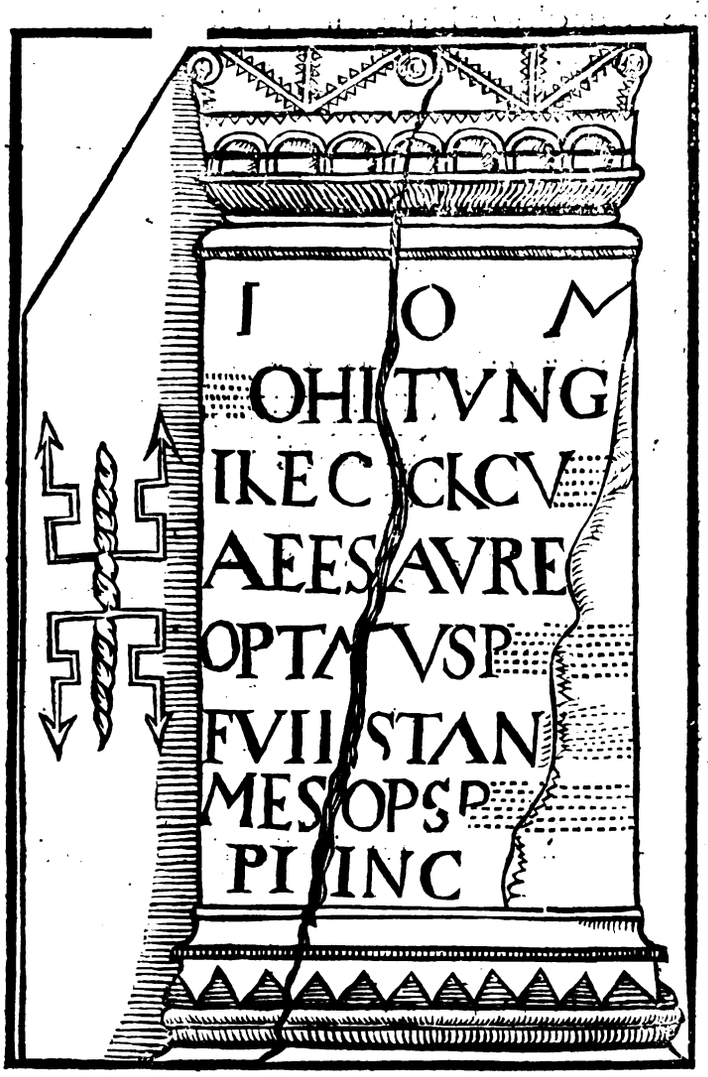
Digitized by Google

A *lesland*: And great ruins are heere to be seene at *Castle-steed*. Neere unto it, is *Brampton* a little merçate towne, which we suppose to be BREMETVRACVM, at the very line and range of the wall, for, it is scarce a mile from the said wall: where, in times past, lay the first Band of the *Tungri* out of Germanie in the declining state of the Roman Empire, and a company of *Armaturæ*, under the generall of Britaine. These were horsmen armed at all peeces. But whether these *Armatures* were *Duplar* or *Simplar*, it is doubtfull. *Duplar* or *Duple Armaturæ* they were called in those daies, who had Duble alowances of Corne: *Simplar*, that had but single. Neither verily must I overpasse in silence, that hard by *Brampton*, there mounteth up an high hill, fortified B in the very top with a trench: they call it the *Mote*; from which there is a faire prospect every way into the country. Beneath this and by *Castle-steeds*, like as at *Trederman* joining unto it, were found these inscriptions exemplified for me by the hand of the right honorable Lord *William Howard of Naworth*, third sonne unto Thomas late Duke of Norfolke, a singular lover of venerable antiquity and learned withall, who in these parts in right of his wife, a sister and one of the heires of the last *Lord Dacre*, enioieth faire possessions.

Brampton *Brementuracum.*

Armaturæ veget lib. 2. cap. 7.

C



D

E

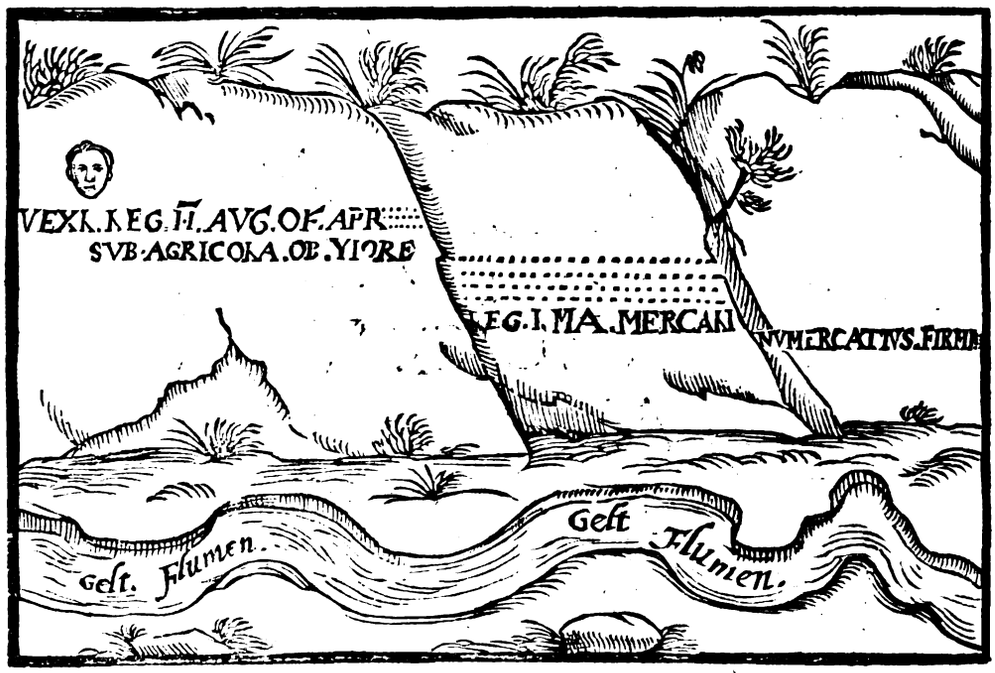
F This stone also was found there in an old Hotehouse: wherein by ill fortune the name of the Emperours Lieutenant, and Proprætour of Britaine is worne out.

Digitized by Google

A

B

Neere to *Brampton*, *Gelt* a riveret runneth downe, by the banke whereof in a crag called *Helbecke*, are read these antiquities (wherin the words hang not well together) erected as it seemeth by a Lieutenant of the second Legion *Augusta*, under *Agricola* the Proprætour: and others beside which the injurie of time hath enuied us. C



* Perhaps, Pro-prætore.

D

E

In the same rocke these words also are red, written in a more moderne and newer letter.

OFFICIVM ROMANORVM.

This *Gelt*, empteth himselfe into the river *Irthing*, which with a swift and angry streame holdeth his course by *Naworth Castle*, belonging unto the Lord *William Howard* aforesaid who now repaireth it: but lately to the Barons of *Dacre*, of whom when the last died in his tender yeares, *Leonard Dacre* his Vnkle, who chose rather to try the title of inheritance with his Prince by force of armes, than with his neices bywager of law, seized into his hands this Castle, and levied a band of rebells against his Prince: whom, the Lord of *Hunsdon* with the garizon souldiors of Berwick F

soone

Digitized by Google

A soone discomfited and put to flight: in which conflict many were slaine, but more ranne away: amongst whom Leonard himselfe escaped. But of him more in my Annales. Neerer unto the wall beyond the river *Irthinge*, was lately found this faire votiue altare erected to the *Goddesse Nymphe* of the *Brigantes* for the health of the Empresse *Plautilla* wife to *M. Aurelius Antoninus Severus*, and the whole Imperiall family by *M. Cocceius Nigrinus* a Treasurer to the Emperour, when *Lætus* was second time Consull: with intricate connexion of letters which I read thus. *

B DEÆ NYMPHÆ. BRIGantum
QVOD VOVERAT PRO
SALVTE PLAVTILIÆ COningis INVICTÆ
DOMini MOSTRI INVICTI
IMP. M. AVRELij SEVERI
ANTONINI PII. FELicis CÆ Saris
AVGusti TOTIVSQVE DO
MVS DIVINÆ EIVS
M. COCCEIVS NIGRINVS
C Questor AVGusti Numini DEVOTVS
LIBENS SVSCEPTVM Soluit
LAETO II.------

In the yeare of Christ 216.

Hereby was the *Priorie of Lanercost* founded by R. *de Vaulx* Lord of *Gilleſland*: and hard by the wall, *Burd Oſwald*. Beneath which where that Picts wall passed over the river *Irthing* by an arched bridge, was the station of the first band *Aelia Dacica*, or of the *Dacians* (the place is now named *Willoford*) which the booke *of Notice of Provinces*, and many altars bearing inscriptions to *Iupiter Optimus Maximus*, reared by that Cohort heere doe plentifully proue: Of which I thought good to adde these unto the rest, although time hath almost worne them out. D

Rom. 4. 785.

*I. O. M.
COH. I. AEL.
DAC. CVI
PRAE | | | | |
IG | | | | | | |
E | | | | | | |

I. O. M.
OH. I. AEL. DA
C.--C.--A. GETA
IRELSAVRNES

Iovi optimo Maximo.

I. O. M.
CoH. I. AEL
DAC. C. P.
STATV LoN
F GINVS, TRIB.

PRO SALVTE
D. N MAXIMIANO
*FOR------CAE
VA----------

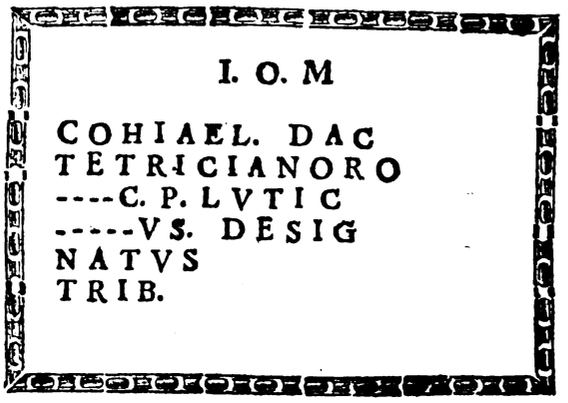
----------OAED

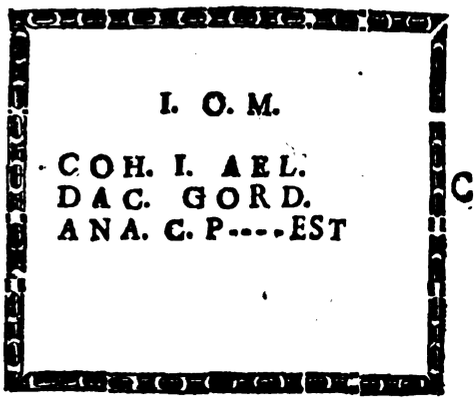
*Fortissimo Cæsari.

Digitized by Google

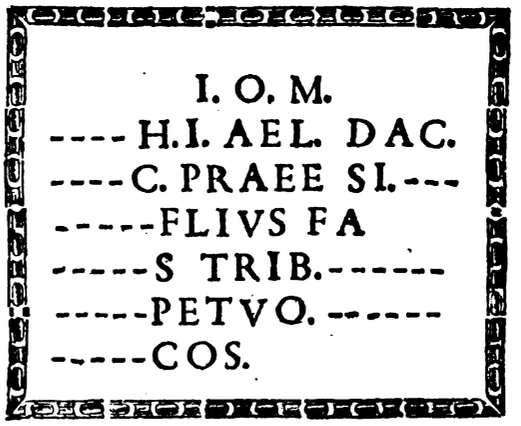
A

B





C



D

The first Lord of Gillesland that hitherto I haue read of, was William, *Meschines*, the brother of Ralph Lord of Cumberland (I meane not that William brother to Ranulph Earle of Chester, from whom came Ranulph *de Ruelent*, but the brother of Ralph) yet could hee never wrest it wholy out of the Scots hands: for, *Gill* the sonne of *Bueth*, held the greatest part of it by force and armes. After his death, King Henry the Second, gaue it to Hubert *de Vaulx*, or *de Vallibus*, whose shield of Armes was *Chequy Or & Gueles*. His sonne Robert founded and endowed the Priorie of *Lanercost*. But the inheritance after a few yeeres was by marriage translated to the *Moltons*, and from them by a daughter to Ranulph Lord *Dacre*, whose line hath flourished unto our daies in very great honour. Having now in some sort surveied the maritime coasts and more inward parts of Cumberland. The side that lieth more Easterly, being leane, hungry, and a waste, remaineth to be viewed: and yet it sheweth nothing but the spring-head of *South Tine* in a mooriſh place, and an ancient Romane high way eight els broad, paved with great stone, (commonly called *Mayden Way*) which leadeth out of *Westmorland*: and where the riveret *Alon*, and the aforesaid *South Tine* meete togither in one chanell, by the side of an hill

E

F

Lords of Gillesland. Out of an old Missal. Also R. Cook Clarenceux calleth him Radulph. i. Raulph. So doth Manuscript bookes of Fountaines and Holme.

father to that Ranulph Erle of the for.

p. 755.

Maiden way.

Digitized by Google

A hill of gentle descent, there remaine yet the footings of a very great and ancient towne: which was toward the North enclosed within a fourefold rampier, and Westward, with one and on halfe: the name of the place is now *Whiteley Castle*: and for to testifie the antiquity thereof, there remaineth this imperfect inscription, with letters inserted one in another after a short and compendious manner of writing, whereby we learne that the third Cohort of the *Nervians* erected there a Temple unto the Emperor *Antonine*, sonne of *Severus*.

B

IMP. CAES. Lucij Septimi Seueri Arabici, Adiabenici, Parthici, Max. Fil. Divi Antonini Pij Germanici Sarma. Nep. Divi Antonini Pii Pron. Divi Hadriani Abn. Divi Traiani Parth. Et Divi Nervæ Adnepoti. M. Avrelio Antonino Pio Fel. Avg. Germanico Pont. Max. Tr. Pot. --X-- Imp. ---- Cos. IIII. P. p. --- Pro Pietate Aede--- Voto---- Commvni Cvrante---------- ---------- Legato Avg. Pr----Coh. III. Nervio------ Rvm--- G.R.Pos.

C

Whereas therefore, the third Cohort of the *Nervij* served in this place, which Cohort the booke of *Notices* in a later time placeth at Alione, or as *Antonine* D nameth it Alone, and the little river running underneath is named *Alne*, if I should thinke this were Alone, it might seeme rather probable than true, considering the injurie of devouring time, and the furie of enemies haue long agoe outworne these matters out of all remembrance. Alone.

Albeit when the state of the Romane Empire decaied most in Britaine, this Country had beene most grievously harried and spoiled by the Scots and Picts, yet it preserved and kept longe the ancient and naturall inhabitants the Britans, and late it was ere it became subjects to the English Saxons. But when againe the English Saxons state sore shaken by Danish warres ranne to ruine, it had peculiar Governors, called Kings of Cumberland, unto the yeere of our Lord 946. at what time as the E Flowre-gatherer of Westminster saith, *King Edmund by the helpe of Leoline Prince of Southwales, wasted & spoiled all Cumberland, and having put out the eyes of both the sons of Dunmail King of that same province, hee granted that kingdome unto Malcolm King of Scots, to bee holden of him, that hee might defend the North partes of England by land and sea, from the inrodes and invasions of the common enemies.* Whereupon the eldest sons of the Kings of Scotland were for a while under the English Saxons and Danes both, called the Præfects, or Deputy Rulers of Cumberland. But when England had yeelded it selfe into the hands of the Normans, this part also became subject unto them: and fell unto the lot of *Ralph de Meschines*, whose eldest sonne Ranulph, was Lord of Cumberland, and partly in his mother right, and partly by his Princes favour togither, Earle also of Chester. But King Stephen, to purchase favour F with the Scottes, restored it unto them againe, that they should hold it of him and the Kings of England. Howbeit, K. Henry the second who succeeded after him, perceiving that this over-great liberality of Stephen was prejudiciall both to himself & his realme, demanded again of the Scot Northumberland, Cumberland and Westmorland: *And the K. of Scots* (as *Newbrigensis* writeth) *wisely considering that the King*

Kings of Cumberland. *Florilegus.

Captaines or Rulers of Cumberland.

Digitized by Google

of England had in thoſe partes both the better right and alſo greater powre, although hee might haue pretended the oth, which he was ſaid to haue made vnto his grandfather David, what time he was knighted by him: yet reſtored he the foreſaid marches according to his demand fully and wholy, and receiued of him againe the Earledome of Huntingdon, which by ancient right apperteine to him. A

Earles of Cumberland.

As for Earles of Cumberland, there were none before the time of King Henry the Eight, who created Henry Lord *Clifford* (who derived his pedigree from the Lords *Vipont*) the firſt Earle of Cumberland: who of Margaret the daughter of Henry *Percy* Earle of Northumberland begat Henry the ſecond Earle; he by firſt his wife, daughter to Charles *Brandon* Duke of Suffolke, had iſſue Margaret Counteſſe of *Derby*: B and by a ſecond wife the daughter of Lord *Dacre of Gilleſland*, two ſonnes, George and Francis. George the third Earle a renowned for ſea-ſervice, armed with an able bodie to endure travaile, and a valerous minde to undertake dangers, died in the yeere 1605. leaving one onely daughter the Lady Anne now Counteſſe of *Dorſet*. But his brother Sir Francis Clifford ſucceeded in the Earledome, a man, whoſe ardent and honorable affection to vertue is anſwerable in all points to his honourable parentage.

As for the Wardens of the Weſt-marches anent Scotland in this County, which were Noblemen of eſpeciall truſt, I neede to ſay nothing; when as by the vnion of both kingdoms under one head, that office is now determined. C

This ſhire reckoneth beſide chappels, 58. Pariſh Churches.

VALLVM

VALLVM.

SIVE

MVRVS PICTICVS.

That is,

THE PICTS WALL.

THrough the high part of Cumberland, ſhooteth that moſt famous Wall (in no caſe to bee paſſed over in ſilence) the limite of the Roman province, *the Barbarian Rampier, the Fore-fence* and *Encloſure*, for ſo, the ancient writers tearmed it, being called in *Dion*, Διατείχισμα, that is, a Croſſe wall, in Herodian, χῶμα, that is, A Trench or Foſſe, caſt up, by *Antonine*, *Caſſiodore* and others VALLVM, that is, the Rampier, by *Bede* MVRVS, that is, the Wall: by the Britans *Gual-Sever*, *Gal-Sever*, *Bal*, *Val* and *Mur-ſever*, by the Scottiſh, *Scottiſhwaith*, by the Engliſh, and thoſe that dwell thereabout, the *Picts Wall* or the *Pehits Wall*, the *Keepe wall*, and ſimply by way of excellency, *The Wall*.

Frontier fenſes or Forts, writers termed Cluſuræ becauſe they excluded the enemies, and Prætenturæ, becauſe they were ſet againſt or affront the enemies. See P. Pithœus in Adverſarijs. *lib.* 1. cap. 14.

Beds Eccleſiaſt Hiſt. l. 1. c. 5.

When the ambitious and valiant Romans finding, by the guidance of God and aſſiſtance of vertue, their ſucceſſe in all their affaires aboue their wiſhes; had enlarged their Empire every way ſo, as that the very unwealdineſſe thereof beganne now to be of it ſelfe fearefully ſuſpected; Their Emperors thought it their beſt and ſafeſt policy to limite and conteine the ſame within certaine bounds: for, in wiſdome they ſaw, *That in all greatneſſe there ought to be a meane, like as the heaven is ſelfe reacheth not beyond the limited compaſſe, and the ſeas are toſſed to and fro within their owne precincts.* Now thoſe limites or bounds, according to the natures of the places, were either natural, as the ſea, greater rivers, mountaines, waſts and deſert grounds: or artificiall, as Frontier-fenſes, namely trenches or dykes, caſtles, keeps or fortreſſes, wards mounds and baricadoes by trees cut downe & plaſhed, bankes, rampiers and walles: along which were planted gariſons of ſouldiours againſt the Barbarous nations confining. Whence it is, that we read thus in the *Novella* of *Theodoſius* the Emperor, *Whatſoever lieth included within the powre and regiment of the Romans, is by the appointment and diſpoſe of our anceſtoſs defended from the Incurſions of Barbarians with the rampier of a Limit.* Along theſe limits or borders, ſouldiors lay gariſoned in time of peace within Frontier-caſtles and cities: but when there was any feare of waſt and ſpoile from bordering nations, ſome of them had their field-ſtations within the Barbarian ground, for defence of the lands: others made out-rodes into the enemies marches to diſcover how the enemies ſtirred, yea, and if good occaſion were offered, to encounter with them before they came to the Limites.

The Limits or Bounds of the Empire.

Tit. 43.

Vallo Limitis.

Hence come ſtationes Agrariæ in Vegetius.

In this Iſland, the Romans when they perceived that the farther parts of Britaine lying North, were cold & a rough barraine ſoile, & inhabited by the Caledonian Britans & Barbarous nations, in ſubduing whereof they were ſure to take much paines, & reape very ſmall profit, built at ſundry times divers fore-fenſes, as well to bound as to defend the province. The firſt of theſe ſeemeth to haue bin made by *Iulius Agricola*, when hee fortified with holds and garizons that narrow ſpace of ground, that lieth betweene *Edenburrough Frith*, and *Dunbretten Frith*, which afterwards was eftſons ſtrengthned.

The firſt Foreſenſe.

Bodotria and Clotta.

When TERMENVS the God of bounds who would not giue place to Iupiter himſelfe was ſo enforced to yeeld to Hadrian the Emperor, that he withdrew the Limite of the Roman Empire in the Eaſt to the river *Euphrates*, whether for envie to Traians

S. Auſtin de Civ. Dei. L. 4. c. 19.

The ſecond Fore-fenſe.

Digitized by Google

glorie under whom the Empire extended farthest, or for feare; hee likewise with- A
drew the limits foureſcore miles or there about within this Iſland to the river *Tine* and there made the ſecond Fore-fence. *Hee*, ſaith *Spartianus*, *brought a wall on, for foureſcore miles in length (which ſhould diuide the Barbarians and the Romans aſunder) raiſed with great ſtakes or piles pitched deepe in the ground and faſtned togither in manner of a mural or military mound for defenſe*, as may be gathered out of that which followeth in *Spartianus*. And this is that Fore-fenſe wherewith we are now in hand: For, it goeth out in length lxxx. Italian miles. About which were PONS ÆLIVS, CLASSIS ÆLIA, COHORS ÆLIA, ALA SABINIANA, which tooke their names from *Aelius Hadrianus* and *Sabina* his wife. And that Scottiſh Hiſtoriographer, who wrote B
Rota Temporum. *The wheele of Times* writeth thus: *Hadrian, was the firſt of all that made a rampier or wall of an huge and wonderfull bigneſſe like unto a mountaine, all of turfes digged out of the ground, with a ditch lying to it a fronte, from the mouth of* Tine *unto the river* Eske, that is, *from the Germain ſea unto the Iriſh Ocean*: which *Hector Boetius* accordingly witneſſeth in the ſame words.

The third Fenſe. *Lollius Vrbicus*, Lieutenant of Britaine under the Emperor *Antoninus Pius*, by his fortunate fights did enlarge the bounds againe, as farre as to that firſt Frontier fenſe, that was made by *Iulius Agricola*, and even there raiſed up a third fenſe with a wall. *He*, ſaith *Capitolinus*, *Vanquiſhed the Britans, and having driven out the Barbarians made another wall of turfes, beyond* that of *Hadrianus*. The honour of which warre happily C
diſpatched and finiſhed in Britaine, *Fronto*, as the Panegyricall Oratour ſaith, aſcribed unto Antonine the Emperor, and hath teſtified, that He, *although ſitting ſtill at home in the very palace of Rome, had given charge and commiſſion to another generall for the warre, yet like unto the Pilot of a Galley ſitting at the ſterne, and guiding the helme, deſerved the glorie of the whole voiage and expedition*. But, that this Wall of *Antoninus Pius*, and of his Lieutenant *Lollius Vrbicus* was in Scotland, ſhalbe proved hereafter.

The fourth Fenſe. When the *Caledonian* Britans, whiles *Commodus* was Emperor, had broken through this wall, *Severus* neglecting that farre and huge big country, made a fortification croſſe over the Iſland from *Solway Frith* to *Tinmouth*, in that very place (if I haue any judgement) where *Hadrian* made his wall of ſtakes and piles; and of mine opinion is D
Hector Boetius, *Severus*, ſaith hee, *commanded Hadrians wall to bee repaired with Bulwarks of ſtone and Turrets, placed in ſuch convenient diſtance, as that the ſound of a trumpet, though againſt the winde, might be heard from the one unto the other*. And in another place. *Our Chronicles report, that the wall begunn by Hadrian, was finiſhed by Severus*. Alſo *Hierom Surita* a moſt learned Spaniard, who writeth, *That the Fenſe of Hadrian, was extended farther by Sept. Severus with great fortifications, by the name of Vallum*. Semblably, *Guidus Paucirolus*, who affirmeth, *that Severus did but reedifie and repaire the Wall of Hadrian, beeing fallne downe. Hee, ſaith Spartianus, fenſed Britaine (which is one of the chiefe actes recorded in his time) by erecting up a wall overthwart the Iſland, to the bound of the Ocean on both ſides the Iſle. Whereupon hee got* E
the title of BRITANNICVS. *After he had driven out the enemies*, as ſaith Aurelius Victor, *he fenſed Britaine, ſo far forth as it was commodious unto him &c.* As alſo *Spartianus*. Againe, Eutropius, *To the end that he might fortifie with all ſafety and ſecurity, the provinces which he had recovered, he made a wall for* 35. or rather more truly, 80. *miles in length, even from ſea to ſea: That part of the Iſland which hee had recovered*, as *Oroſius* writeth, *he thought good to ſever from other untamed Nations by a rampier or wal. And therefore he caſt a great ditch and raiſed a moſt ſtrong wall, fortified with many turrets for the ſpace of an hundred and twenty two miles, from ſea to ſea*, with whom *Bede* agreeth, who will not willingly here that *Severus* made a wall; for that he laboreth to proue, that a wall is made of ſtone, and a rampier, named *Vallum*, of ſtakes or piles that
Murus. Vallum. be called *Vall*, and of turffs (whereas in very truth *Vallum* and *Murus*, that is, a wal, be indifferently uſed one for another) And yet *Spartianus* called it *Murus*, that is, a wall and ſhould ſeeme to ſhew, that hee made both a wall and a trench, by theſe words *Poſt murum apud vallum in Britania miſſum &c.*

Howbeit wee gather out of *Bede*, that the ſaid *Vallum* or Rampier, was nothing

Digitized by Google

A thing else but a wall of turffes: and no man can truly say, that the wall of *Severus* was built of stone. But haue heere the very words of *Bede* himselfe. *Severus hauing gotten the victorie in ciuill warres at home, which had fallen out to be very dangerous, was drawn into Britaine vpon generall reuolt almost of all the allies there. Where, after great and sore battailes many times fought, when he had regained part* Lib. 1. c. 5.
of the Iland, he thought good to haue the same diuided from other wild and untamed nations, not with a wall, as some thinke, but with a rampier. For, a wall is made of stone: But
a rampier whereby Camps are fortified to repell the force of enimies, is made of Turffes cut
out of the earth round about, but raised high in maner of a wall aboue ground: so, that
B *there be a ditch or trench afront it, where out the turffes were gotten; vpon which are*
pitched piles of very strong timber. And so Severus cast a great ditch, and raised a most
strong rampier strengthened with many turrets thereupon, from sea to sea. Neither is it knowen by any other name in *Antonine*, or the Notice of Prouinces, than by *Vallum*, that is, *a Rampire*, and is in the British tongue tearmed *Guall-Sever*. Heereto wee may annex the authority also of Ethelward our ancienst writer next vnto *Bede*, who as touching *Severus*, hath these words. *He aid cast a ditch or trench crosse ouer the Iland from sea to sea; within it also he built a wall with turrets and bulwarkes.* Which afterwards hee calleth *Fossam Severiam*, that is, *Severs fosse or ditch*: like as we read in the most ancient Annales of the English-Saxons, Seuerus Bryttenland mid diccum
C ymb ealne ealond sæ oð sæ, that is, *Severus foregirded and fenced Britain with a dike from sea to sea*. And other later writers in this wise, Seuerus on Brytene geworhte healfne tunrum ealne sæ to sæ, that is, *Severus in Britaine made and finished a wall of turffes or a rampier from sea to sea*. *William of Malmesburie* likwise nameth *it a famous and most notorious trench.* In which very place, two hundred yeeres after or much there about, a wall of stone was set up, whereof I am to speake anone.

Whereas *Eutropius* hath set downe the length of it to be 35. miles, *Victor* 32. and other Authors 132. I suppose some faults haue crept into the numbers. For the Iland is not so broad in that place, although a man should take the the measure of the wall as it stood winding in and out, rising also and falling heere and there: Nay, if one
D should reduce it into Italian miles he should find little aboue foureskore, as *Spartianus* hath truly reckoned them. Some fewe yeeres after, this *Munition*, as it seemes, was forlet. Howbeit, when *Alexander Severus* the Emperour, as we read in *Lampridius*, *had once given vnto the Capitaines, & souldiors of the marches, those grounds and lands which were wonne from the enimies, so that they should be there proprietie, if their heires serued as souldiers, and that they should neuer returne to any priuate men; supposing they would goe to the warres more willingly, and take the better care, if they should defend their owne peculiar possessions.* Note these words well, I pray you: for hence may be deduced either a kinde of *Feudum*, or the beginning of *Feuds*. After this the Romans marching beyond the wall, and building themselues Stations within the
E out-land and Barbarian soile, fortifying also and furnishing them accordingly, enlarged the limits of the Roman Empire againe, as far as to *Eden borough Frith*. Nevertheless the sauage and barbarous people, neuer ceasing to assaile them vpon aduantges, drave them backe now and then, as far as to *Severus Trench*.

Why lands were given to the Captaines of the Marches.

Diocletian the Emperour had a prouident eie to these limits, vnder whom when as the whole commaund in Britaine was committed vnto *Carausius*, for that he was reputed the fitter man to warre against these warlike nations, he did set vp againe the Fore-fense betweene *Dumbritton Frith* & *Edenborrow-Frith*, as I will shew in place conuenient. The first that ever had blame for neglecting these limites was Constantine the great. For, thus writeth *Zosimus*, *Whereas the Roman Empire by the prouidence of Diocletian was in the vtmost marches thereof every where surely fenced, with*
F *towns, Castles and Burghs; and all their military companies made their abode in them, it was impossible for the barbarous nations to passe in, but they were so met with all at every turne by forces there set to repell them backe. Constantine abolishing this munition of Garisons, placed the greater part of the souldiers, whom hee had remoued from out of the marches, in townes that had no neede of garisons and defense. So hee*

left

Digitized by Google

left the marches open to the inrodes of Barbarous nations, without garisons, and pestered the Cities that were at peace and quiet with a sort of souldiers, wherby most of them are now already become desolate, and the souldiers themselves addicted to Theatricall sports and pleasures grew by his meanes debosshed. To conclude, and simply to speake in one word, he it was that gave the first cause and beginning, that the state of the Empire runneth to wrecke and ruin. A

Marcellinus lib. 38. About the yeere 367.

The country that lay betweene these Enclosures or fore-fenses. *Theodosius* father unto *Theodosius* the Emperour recovered: He reedified and repaired the cities, strengthned the garison castles, and the limits with such watch, and ward, and fortifications, yea and when hee had recovered the province, restored it to the ancient estate, in such wise, as that it had a lawfull Governour by it selfe, and was afterward in honour of *Valentinian* the Emperour called VALENTIA. *Theodosius* also his sonne having now by his owne vertue attained unto the imperiall maiestie, had a provident care of these limits, & gave commandement, that the * Maister of the Offices, should yeere by yeere give advise and advertisement unto the Emperour, how all things went with the souldiers, and in what sort the charge of Castles, holds, and forefenses was performed. But when the Roman Empire beganne once to decay apparently, and the Picts together with the Scots, breaking through the wall of Turffes by *Edenborrow-frith*, cruelly wasted and overranne these parts; the Roman legion sent to aide the Britans under the leading of *Gallio* of *Ravenna*, after they had driven away and quite removed the Barbarians, being now called backe againe for the defense of France, exhorted the Britans (these be the very words of *Gildas* and *Bede*) *to make a wall overthwart the Iland betweene the two seas, which might serve for a defence to keepe off the enimies: and so returned home with great triumph. But the Ilanders fall to building of a wall as they were willed, not so much with stone as with turffes, considering they had no workman to bring up so great a peece of worke, and so they did set up one good for nothing. Which*, as Gildas saith, *being made by the rude and unskilfull common multitude, without any one to give direction, not so much of stone as of turffe, served them in no steed.* As touching the place where this wall was made, *Bede* proceedeth to write in this maner: *They raised it betweene the two Friths, or Armes of the sea, for the space of many miles, that where the fense of water failed, there by the helpe of a rampier they might defend the borders from the invasion of enimies.* And such a forefense, reaching a great length secured *Assyria* from the inrodes of foraine nations, as *Ammianus Marcellinus* writeth. And the *Seres* at this day, as we read in *Osarius*, fortifie their vales and plaine champion with walles, that they might therby shelter and defend themselves from the violent incursions of the Scithians. *Of which worke there made*, saith *Bede*, *that is to say, of a most broad and high rampier, a man may see the expresse and certaine remaines to this day. Which beginneth almost two miles from a Monasterie called Abercurning, Eastward, at a place named in the Picts language Pennahel, in the English tongue Penueltun, and reaching Westward, endeth neere the Citie Alcluid. But the former enimies, no sooner perceived that the Roman souldiers were returned, but presently sailing thither by water, breake through the bounds into the marches, kill and slay all before them, and what ever stood in their way, they went downe with it, under foote they over-trample it, as if it had bin standing corn ready for harvest. Wherupō Embassadors were dispatched againe to Rome, making piteous mone, and with teares craving aide, that their miserable country might not utterly be destroyed, nor the name of a Roman province, which had so long time flourished among them wax contemptible, being now overwhelmed with the outrage of strange nations. Heerevpon a Legion was sent over, which being arrived unlooked for toward Winter, made great slaughter of the enimies: as for the rest that were able to shift away and escape, they drave beyond the seas, who before time made it a practise every yeere, while no souldiers made head against them, to passe over the said seas, and raise booties.* Now by this time, the Romaines were retyred backe unto the wall or Rampier of *Seuerus*, & *Perlineam Valli* (as the booke of *Notices* tearmeth it which was written toward the latter end of *Theodosius* the younger his reigne) that is on both sides as well within as without the wall, they kept a standing watch and ward

* *Magister Officiorum.*

Lib. c. 12.

The wall betweene Edenborrough Frith and Dunbritton Frith.

About the yeere of Christ 420.

Alcluid calleth it the Breviary of Theodosius.

in

Digitized by Google

A in their ſeverall Stations appointed, namely five wings of Horſemen with their Captaines; 15. Cohorts of foote men with their Colonels: one band, and likewiſe one ſquadron. Which I have mentioned and will againe in due place. As touching the time immediatly enſuing, *Bede* goeth forward to relate in theſe words. *Then the Romans denounced unto the Britans, that they could endure no longer to be out toyled and wearied with ſuch painfull voiages and expeditions for defenſe of them, adviſing them to take weapon in hand themſelves, and endeavour to fight with the enimie, who could not by any meanes be ſtronger than they, unleſſe themſelves would giue way to idleneſſe and become feeble therewith: Moreover the Romans, becauſe they thought this alſo might ſerve their ables in ſome ſteed, whom they were forced to leave, placed a wall of ſtrong* B *ſtone from ſea to ſea, directly betweene the cities, which had beene built there for feare of the enimies (where, Severus alſo in times paſt had made a rampier)* Heere will I alſo put downe the words of Gildas, from whom *Bede* borrowed all this. *The Romans directly levell a wall after their uſuall maner of building, not like unto the other, at the common and private charges, adjoining unto them the poore and miſerable naturall home borne inhabitants, from ſea to ſea betwixt the Cities, which chaunced to have beene placed there for feare of the enimies.* And now heare what *Bede* ſaith againe: *Which wall, that hath beene hetherto famous and conſpicuous, they with publicke and private coſt, having with them the Britans helping hand alſo, built eight foote broad and twelve foote high, in a* C *direct line from Eaſt forward to Weſt, as is evident even at this day to the beholders.* Out of which words of *Bede* you may ſee that a great learned man, whiles he thinketh to hit the birde in the eie, hath miſſed the marke, ſtreining and ſtriving mightily to prove againſt *Boetius* and other Scottiſh writers, that *Severus* his wall of Turffe, was in Scotland. Doth not *Bede* write in plaine tearmes, after he had ſpoken of the Earth-wall, at *Abercurning* in Scotland, that a wall was reared of ſtrong ſtone where *Severus* had made his of turfe? and where I pray is that wall of ſtone but in this place, betweene *Tine-mouth* and *Solwey frith?* where was then that wall of *Severus?* As for the wall, there are yet ſuch expreſſe tokens of it in this place, that you may tracke it as it were all the way it went: and in * the *Waſts*, as they tearme them, I my ſelfe have beheld with my owne eies on either ſide, huge peeces thereof ſtan- D ding for a great way together, onely wanting their battlements.

Soldiours placed in gariſons and along the wall.

* *In Vaſtis.* The waſts.

Verily I have ſeene the tract of it over the high pitches and ſteepe deſcents of hilles, wonderfully riſing and falling: and where the fields lie more plaine and open, a broad and deepe ditch without, juſt before it, which now in many places is grounded up: and within a banke or militarie highway, but in moſt places interrupted. It had many towres or fortreſſes about a mile diſtant from another, which they call *Caſtle ſteeds*; and more within, little fenſed townes tearmed in theſe daies *Cheſters*, the plots or ground workes whereof are to be ſeene in ſome places foure ſquare: alſo turrets ſtanding betweene theſe, wherein ſouldiers being placed might diſcover the enimies, and be ready to ſet upon them: wherein alſo the *Areani* might have E their Stations, whom the foreſaid *Theodoſius*, after they were convicted of falſhood diſplaced and removed from their Stations. *Theſe Areani* (as *Marcellinus* ſaith) *were a kind of men ordained in old time, whoſe office it was, to runne a great way to and fro from place to place to intimate or give intelligence unto our Leaders; what ſturre and noiſe there was abroad among the neighbour nations.* So that the firſt founders of this wall, may ſeeme to have beene directed by his counſell, who wrote unto *Theodoſius* and his ſonnes, as touching Military affaires in this maner. *Among the commodities of State and Weale publicke, right behouefull is the care concerning the Limits, which in all places doe gard and encloſe the ſides of the Empire: The defenſe wherof, may be beſt aſſured* F *by certain caſtles built neare together; ſo that they be erected with a ſteedy wall and ſtrong towres a mile aſunder one from another: Which munitions verily the Land-lords ought to arreare without the publicke charge by a diſtribution of that care among themſelves, for to keepe watch and ward in them and in the field foreſenſes, that the peace and quiet of the Provinces being garded round about therewith, as with a girdle of defenſe, may reſt ſafe and ſecure from hurt and harme.*

Areani, certaine diſcoverers lib. 28.

The

Digitized by Google

The dwellers heereabout talke much of a braſen trunke (whereof they found pieces now and then) that ſet and fitted in the wall artificially, runne betweene every Fortreſſe, and Towre, ſo, as that if any one in what towre ſo ever conveied the watchward into it, the ſound would have beene carried ſtreightwaies without any ſtay to the next, then to the third, and ſo to them all one after another, and all to ſignifie at what place the aſſault of the enimie was feared. The like miraculous deuiſe of the Towres in *Bizantium*, *Xiphiline* relateth out of *Dion* in the life of *Severus*. But ſince the wall now lies along, & no pipe remaineth there, many tenants hold farmes and lands of our Kings heere round about, in *Cornage*, as our Lawyers ſpeake, that is, that they ſhould give knowledge unto their neighbours of the enimies approaching by winding of an horne: which ſome thinke had the firſt originall, from an ancient cuſtome of the Romans: *who alſo were bound to goe by the Kings Bracer in the army and ſervice for Scotland* (Theſe be the words of the Records) *as they marched forthin the Vantward; as they returned home, in the Rereward.*

Cornage.

But that I may follow the tract of this wall more directly in particular, it beginneth at the Iriſh ſea, hard by BLATVM BVLGIVM or *Bulneſſe*, and goeth on along the ſide of *Solwey frith*, and ſo by *Burgh upon ſands* unto LVGVVALLVM or *Carlile*, where it paſſeth over *Eden*. From thence it runneth forth, and hath the river *Irthing* beneath it, croſſing over *Camberke* a little brooke running crooked with many turnings in and out, where are great tokens to be ſeene of a fortification. After this having cut over the rivers *Irthing and Poltroſſe*, it entreth into Northumberland, and among the mountaines hudled together, goeth along by the ſide of the river which they call *Sonth-Tine*, without any interruption (ſave only that it is divided by *North-Tine*, wherein ancient times there was a bridge over it) as farre as to the German Ocean: as I will ſhew in due place, when I am come once into Northumberland.

Yet this admirable worke could not avert and keepe out the tempeſtuous ſtormes of forraine enimies: But when the Roman armies were retired out of Britaine, the Picts and Scots aſſaulting the wall upon the ſudden with their engins and hooked weapons, pluckt and puld downe the gariſon ſouldiers, brake through the fenſe, and overranne Britaine farre and neere, being then diſarmed, and ſhaken with civill broiles, and moſt miſerably afflicted with extreame famin. But the moſt wofull and lamentable miſerie of theſe heavie times, *Gildas* a Britan, who lived not long after, penſilleth out lively in theſe words. *As the Romans were returning homeward, there appeere ſtriving who could come firſt, out of their Caroches in which they had paſſed over the vale * Stitica, like unto duskiſh ſwarmes of wormes comming forth of their little caves with moſt narrow holes at noone day in ſummer, and when the heat of the ſunne is at the higheſt, a rabble of Scots and Picts, in maners partly different, but in one and the ſame greedy deſigne of bloudſhed. And having knowledge once that our friends and aſſociates were retired home, & had denied ever to returne againe, they with greater confidence and boldneſſe than before time, attempt to poſſeſſe themſelves of all the North ſide, and the utmoſt part of the land from out of the Inlanders hands, as farre as to the very wall. Againſt theſe invaſions, there ſtands placed on high in a Keepe, a laſie crew unable to fight, unfit (God he knowes) for ſervice, trembling and quaking at the heart, which night and day ſat ſtill as benummed, and ſturred not abroad. Meane while the hooked engines of their naked and bareſhanked enimies ceaſe not, wherewith the moſt miſerable inhabitants, were plucked downe from the walles and daſhed againſt the hard grownd. This good yet did ſuch an untimely death, unto theſe that thus loſt their lives, that by ſo quicke a diſpatch & end, they were freed from the view of moſt piteous paines & imminent afflictions of their brethren and children. What ſhould I ſay more? when they had left the cities and high wall, they were againe driven to flie and hide themſelves; and being thus diſperſed, in more deſperate caſe they were than they had bin before. The enimies likwiſe preſſe ſtil ſorer upon them, and ſcmblably haſten bloudy carnage and ſlaughters one in the necke of another. And even as lambs are torne in peeces by butchers, ſo are theſe lamentable inhabitants by the enimies; inſomuch as their aboad and continuance together, might be well compared to wild beaſts. For, both they preyed one upon another, and by robbing alſo forbare not the*

The highland Scots at this day call their little barges Carroches

* The Paris edition hath Scytica Vallem, and meaneth happly, the Scottiſh ſea.

Digitized by Google

A *the ſhort pittance of food that the poorer ſort of the inhabitants had for their owne ſmall ſuſtentation: and alſo theſe outward calamities were encreaſed with domeſticall commotions, ſo that by reaſon of ſo great robbing, pilling and ſpoiling, the whole country wanted the ſtay of all kind of food, ſave onely that, which they gat by hunting to comfort their poore pining bodies.*

But this is worth the obſervation, that as by the wiſdome of the Romans this wall was ſo built, that it had two very great rivers neere to it on the inner ſide (as it were) for another defenſe, namely *Tine* and *Irthing*, that are divided one from the other with a very narrow parcell of ground: So on the other ſide the Barbarous people B were ſo cunning, that in the ſame place eſpecially they made their firſt entrance betwixt theſe rivers where they might have free paſſage farther into the heart of the province without hinderance of any river: according as we will ſhew by and by in Northumberland. The fabulous tales of the common people concerning this wall I doe wittingly and willingly overpaſſe. Yet, this one thing which I was enformed of by men of good credite I will not conceale from the reader. There continueth a ſetled perſwaſion among a great part of the people there about, and the ſame received by tradition: that the Roman ſouldiers of the marches did plant heere every where in old time for their uſe, certaine medicinable herbes for to cure wounds: whence it is that ſome Empiricke practitioners of Chirurgery in Scotland, flocke hither every C yeere in the beginning of ſummer to gather ſuch Simples and wound herbes, the vertue whereof they highly commend as found by long experience, and to be of ſingular efficacie.

The policie and wiſdome of the Romans in ſetting of this wall.

Plants medicinable and wholſome.

D

OTTADINI

E

F

Digitized by Google

OTTADINI.

After the Brigantes, *Ptolomee placeth those who according to the divers readings in Copies are called* OTTALINI, OTTADENI *and* OTTADINI: *Instead of all which names, I would, if I durst presume so far, with a very easie alteration, substitute* OTTATINI *that it might signifie,* On the farther side of, *or above the river* Tine. *And so verily would the name of the Inhabitants be consonant with the position and site of the country. For, these are planted beyond* Tine. *And the Welsh-Britans at this day call a country in Wales beyond the river* Conwey, Vch Conwey: *beyond the hilles,* Vchmynith: *beyond the wood,* Vch-Coed: *beyond the river* Gwirway, Vch-Gwyrway. *Neither can it be, I assure you, altogether absurd, if after the same maner they termed this country beyond* Tine, Vch Tin: *whence the Romans may seeme to have framed this name* OTTADINI, *by a word somewhat disiointed, but more smooth and pleasanter to the eare. And whereas,* Xiphilinus *reporteth out of* Dio, *that all the Britans that dwelt neere unto the wall, which we spake of even now, were called* Μαιάτας *or* MAEATAE, *good reason it is that we should think these our* Ottadini *dwelling by the said wall, were among those* Mæatæ, *who in that memorable revolt and rebellion of the Britans, called in the* Caledonians *to assist them and take armes with them. At which time* Severus *the Emperour commaunded his souldiers peremtorilie to kill all the Britans, using these verses of Homer.*

MAEATAE.

Μὴ τις ἀπεφυγέῃ αἰὴν ὀλέθρον
Χεῖρας θ' ἱμείρεσθαι, μηδ' ὃν πινα γαστέρι μητηρ
Κοῦρον ἐόντα φέροι, μηδ' ὃς φυγοι αἰπὺν ὀλέθρον.

Let none skape cruell death,
Nor dint of sword: no not the child unborne
In mothers wombe that lies: his death is sworne.

But the tempestuous storme of this rebellion was caulmed by the death of Severus, *who in his very preparation for warre died at Yorke.*

Long

Digitized by Google

A *Long after, this Country seemeth to haue beene a part of* VALENTIA. *For* Valentia.
so Theodosius *called it in honour of Valentinian the Emperour, after hee had subdued the barbarous people, and recovered this tract or* Province *which before had beene lost.*

But these ancient names were quite worne out of use in the English Saxon warre, and all the Countries lying North on the other side of the Arme of the sea called Humber, *beganne by a Saxon name to bee called* Norþan-humbra-ric, *that*
B *is,* The Kingdome of Northumberland: *which name notwithstanding, beeing now cleane gone in the rest of the Shires, remaineth still, as it were, surviving, in Northumberland onely. Which when that state or kingdome stood, was knowne to bee a part of the Kingdome of* Bernicia *which had peculiar pettie Kings, and reached from the river* Tees *to* Eden-borough Frith.

C

D

E

F

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A

NORTH-HVMBER-LAND.

Orth-umber-land, which the Englisth Saxons called Norþan-humbe-lond lieth after a sort enclosed in fashion of a Triangle, but not with equall sides. The South-side is shut in with *Derwent* running into *Tine*, and with *Tine* it selfe, where it butteth upon the Bishopricke of Durham. The East side the German sea lieth & beateth upon it. But the West side which reacheth out from South-west to North-east, is first parted from Cumber-land afterward with Cheviot and hills linked one to another, & lastly with the river *Twede*, it affronteth Scotland, and so was the limit of both kingdomes: over which were set in this County two governors: the one called L. Warden of the Midle Marches, the other of the East marches. The ground it selfe for the most part rough, & hard to be manured, seemeth to have hardened the inhabitants, whom the Scots their neighbours also made more feirce and hardy, while sometimes they keepe them exercised in warres, and other whiles in time of peace intermingle their manners among them, so that by these meanes they are a most warlike nation, & excellent good light horsemen. And wheras they addicted themselues as it were wholy to *Mars* and Armes, there is not a man amongst them of the better sort, that hath not his little towre or pile: and so it was divided it was into a number of *Baronias*: the Lords whereof in times past before King Edward the First his daies went commonly under the name Barons, although some of them were of no great living. But a wise and politicke devise this was of our Ancestours, to cherish and maintaine martiall proesse among them in the marches of the kingdome, if it were nothing else, but with an honorable bare title. Howbeit this title came to nothing among them, what time as under King Edward the First, those onely beganne to enjoie the name and honor of *Barons*, whom the Kings summoned unto the high Court of Parliament by speciall summons. Toward the sea and *Tine*, by diligence and good husbandry, it becommeth very fruitfull; but else where it is more barraine, rough and as it were un-manurable. And in many places, those stones *Lithanthraces*, which wee call *Sea coles*, are digged up in great plenty to the great gaine of the inhabitants, and commodity of others.

B C D

Wardens of the Marches.

Rank-riders.

Very many Baronies in Northumberland.

Sea-coles.

The hithermore part bending toward the South-west, and called *Hexam shire*, acknowledged a long time the Archbishop of Yorke for the Lord thereof, and chalenged unto it selfe, by what right I know not, the priviledge of a County Palatine: But after it became of late annexed unto the crowne land, upon an exchange made with Robert the Archbishop, by authority of Parliament it was laied unto the County of Northumberland, that it should bee subject to the same iurisdiction, and in all causes haue recourse to the high Sherife thereof.

Hexam shire.

E

South Tine (a river so called if wee may beleeue our Britans, for that by reason of his narrow bankes hee is streight pent in, for so signifieth *Tin*, as they say, in the British tongue) having his spring-head in Cumberland neere unto *Alsten-more*, where there was an ancient coper mine, holding on his course by *Lambley*, sometime a Nunnerie built by the *Lucies*, and now with flouds for the most part undermined and fallen downe: also by *Fetherston-Haugh* the seat of the ancient and wel-descended family of *Fetherston*, when hee is come as farre as *Bellister Castle*, turning Eastward runneth directly forward with the WALL, which is in no place three miles distant from it toward the North.

The river South-Tine.

F

For, the *Wall* having left Cumberland behind it, and crossed over the *Irthing*, passed likewise with an arch over the swift riveret *Poltrosse*, where I saw within the wall high mounts of earth cast up, as it were, to over looke and discover the country. Nere this standeth *Thirl-wale Castle*, which is not great but strongly built, yet it gaue both

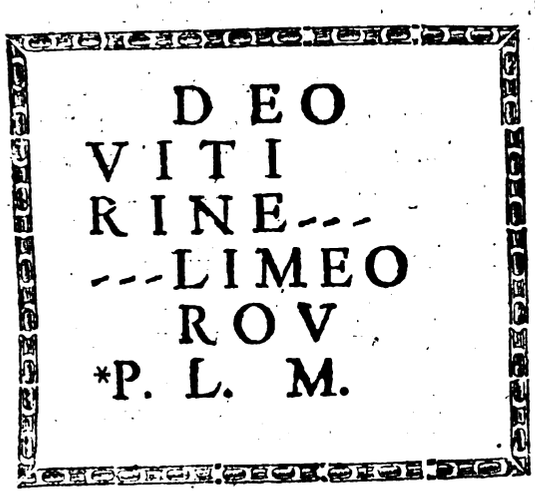
Digitized by Google

habitation and surname, to the ancient and noble familie, which was first called *Wade*: where the Picts and Scottish made their passage into the Province betweene *Irthing* and *Tine* (and that verily upon good forecast) in that place where they had free entrance by reason of no river in their way, into the in more partes of England. But you shall better understand this, and the name of the place out of Iohn *Fordon* the Scottish Historian, whose words it will not bee amisse, as I thinke, to set downe here, because the booke is not every where to bee had. *The Scottes* (saith hee) *when by conquest they had gotten the possession of those Countries, which are on this side the Wall, toward Scotland, beganne to inhabite them; and having of a sodaine raised a sort of the Country people, with their mattockes, pickaxes, rakes, three tined forkes and spades, make wide gappes and a number of holes in it, by which breaches they might passe in and out readilie at their pleasure. Of those holes therefore, this mound of the wall afterward tooke the name* Thirlwall, *which it hath at this day in this place; for in the English tongue that very place is called* Thirlwall, *which is as much as a wall pierced through.* Then sawe we *Blenkensop*, which gaue name unto a generous family, as also their habitation in a right pleasant country Southward; which was part of the *Baronie* of Sir Nicholas of *Bolteby*, a Baron of renowne in the time of King Edward the First.

Ioh. Fordon. Scoto. Chronicon.

When you are past *Thirlwall*, the said wall openeth it selfe unto the raging river *Tippall*, where in the descent of an hill, a little within the wall, is to bee seene the ground worke of a castle of the Romans in forme foure square, every side whereof taketh an hundred and fortie paces. The very foundations likewise of houses and trackes of streetes appeere still most evidently to the beholders. The *Rank-riders, or taking men* of the borders doe report, that a great port-way paved with flint and bigge stone led from hence through wastes unto *Maiden Castle in Stanemore*: Certes, it passed directly to *Kirkby Thor*, whereof I spake. A poore old woman that dwelt in a little poore cottage hard by, shewed unto us an ancient little altar-stone in testimonie of some vow, with this inscription unto VITIRINEVS, a tutelar God, as it seemed of the place.

Caer Vorran.

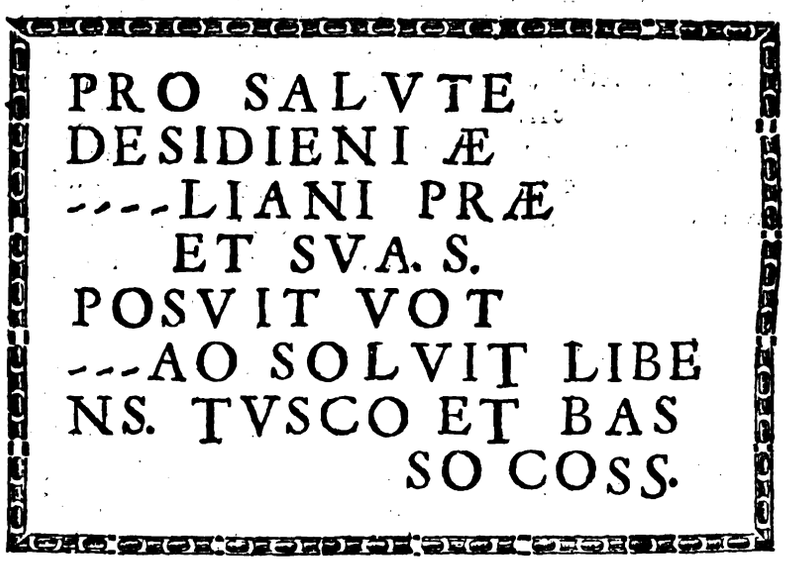


Posuit libens merito.

This place is now named *Caer Vorran*: what it was in old time, it passeth my wit to finde out, seeing that amongst all the stations mentioned along the range of the *Wall*, there is not one commeth neere unto it in name; neither haue wee any light out of inscriptions to lead us thereunto. What ever it was, sure the wall thereby was both strongest and highest by farre: for, scarce a furlong or two from hence, upon a good high hill, there remaineth as yet some of it to bee seene fifteene foot high and nine foote thicke, built on both sides with foure square ashler stone, although *Bede* reporteth it was not aboue twelue foot in higth.

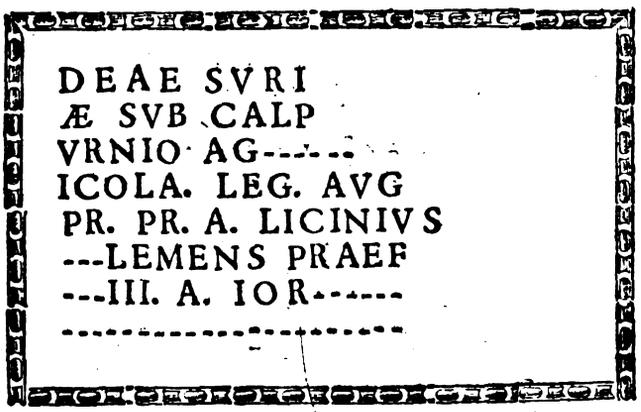
From hence the wall goeth forward more a slope, by *Inerton*, *Forsten*, and *Chester in the Wall*, neere to *Busy-Gapp* a place infamous for theeving and robbing: where stood some castles, Chesters they call them, as I haue heard (but I could not with safety take the full survey of it, for the ranke robbers there about) As for *Chester*, the

A the neighbors told us that it was a very great building, so that wee may well thinke it to haue been that Second ſtation of the *Dalmatians*, which is called in the old booke of *Notice*, MAGNA, where this inſcription was found upon an ancient altar.


PRO SALVTE
DESIDIENI Æ
----LIANI PRÆ
B ET SVA. S.
POSVIT VOT
---AO SOLVIT LIBE
NS. TVSCO ET BAS
SO COSS.

Anno Chriſt. 259.

C This broken and unperfect altar likewiſe brought from thence, wee read at *Melkrig*, where now women beat their buckes on it.


DEAE SVRI
Æ SVB CALP
VRNIO AG-----
ICOLA. LEG. AVG
PR. PR. A. LICINIVS
---LEMENS PRAEF
D ---III. A. IOR------

These two inſcriptions are yet to bee ſeene in Sir Robert Cottons houſe at Connington.

Which if I were able to read, thus would I willingly read it, and the draught of the letters maketh well for it. *Deæ Suriæ, ſub Calphurnió Agricola Legato Auguſti, Propretore Licinius Clemens Præfectus*, that is, *Vnto the Goddeſſe Suria, vnder Calphurnius Agricola Lieutenant of Auguſtus and Proprator, Licinius Clemens the Captaine.* This *Calphurnius Agricola* was ſent by *Antoninus Philoſophus* againſt the Britans, what time as there was likely to be warre in Britaine, about the yeere of Chriſt 170.

The Goddeſſe Suria.

Capitolinus. Some will haue her to be Iuno, others Venus.

E At which time, ſome *Cohort* under his command erected this altar unto THE GODDESSE SVRIA, whom with a turreted crowne on her head, and a Tabber in her hand, was ſet in a coach drawn with Lions, as *Lucian* ſheweth at large in his *Narration of the Goddeſſe Suria*. Which Goddeſſe alſo Nero, albeit hee contemned all religion, eſpecially worſhipped for a time; and ſoone after ſo aviled and deſpiſed, that hee defiled her with his urine.

Suetonius in Nero. cap. 56.

From hence we ſaw *Willymoteſ-wicke*, the ſeat of a reſpected familie of the *Ridleies*; and hard by it the river *Alon*, running with a ſurging ſtreame and riſe of waters into *Tine*, namely when both the *Alons* are met togither in one chanell. By the

Alon river.

F Eaſterne of the two *Alons*, there is to bee ſeene a towne, now called *Old-towne*, but what the old name was, will not eaſily bee found. Now to the wall againe. The next ſtation upon the wall, beyond *Buſye-gap* is called *Seaven-ſhale*: the name wherof if any man would thinke with me, to come from the wing *Saviniana* or *Sabiniana*, I might the more confidently ſay, that it was that HVNNVM, where *the Notice of Provinces* reporteth the wing *Sabiniana* kept watch and ward.

Seaven-ſhale.

Digitized by Google

Gallana. Then, beyond *Carraw* and *Walton*, ſtands *Walwick*, which ſome coniecturally would haue to be GALLANA in *Antonine*: in all which places there be euident remaines of old fortifications. A

North-Tine. Here there runneth through the wall *North Tine*, which being now come downe a maine out of the mountaines in the marches of England and Scotland, firſt as hee

Tin-dale. paſſeth Eaſtward, watereth *Tindale*, a place taking the name of him, and in the end receiuing into his boſome the riuer *Rhead*, which ſpringing out of *Readſquire*, a ſteepe

True plane. mountaine, where often times was the *True-place*, that is, a place of parly and conference for the Eaſt marches (for, the LL. Wardens of the Eaſt marches to both kingdomes, were wont here to decide matters and controuerſies betweene the borderers) giueth his owne name to a dale too too voide of inhabitants by reaſon of de- B

Rhedeſdale. predations.

Both theſe dales breed noteable light horſemen: and both of them haue their hilles hard by, ſo boggy and ſtanding with water in the top, that no horſemen are able to ride through them: whereupon (and that is wonderfull) there by many very

Lawes. great heapes of ſtone, called *Lawes*, which the neighbour inhabitants bee verily perſwaded, were in old time caſt up and laid togither, in remembrance of ſome there ſlaine. In both of them alſo, there bee many ruinous remaines of old caſtles. In *Tindale* are *Whitcheſter*, *Delaley*, *Tarſet*, ſometimes belonging to the *Comins*. In C *Rheadſdale*, are *Rocheſter*, *Green-cheſter*, *Rutcheſter*, and ſome others, whoſe ancient names are aboliſhed and loſt by the injurie of long time. But ſeeing that at *Rocheſter* which ſtandeth neerer into the head of *Rhead*, in the brow of a rocky high mountaine, that ouer looketh the Country underneath a great way (whence it ſeemeth to haue taken this new name) there hath beene found an antique altar among the rubbiſh of an old caſtle with this inſcription.

*i Duplares Numeri exploratorum Bremenſi Aram inſtituerunt Numini eius Capione Charitino Tribuno votum ſoluerunt libenter merito.

D. R. S.
*DVPL. N. EXPLOR.
BREMEN. ARAM.
INSTITVERVNT
N EIVS C CAEP
CHARITINO TRIB
V S L M.

D E F

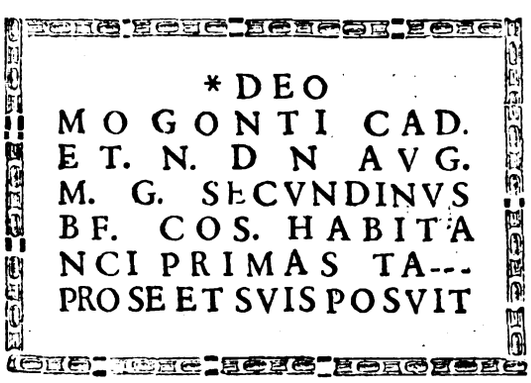
May

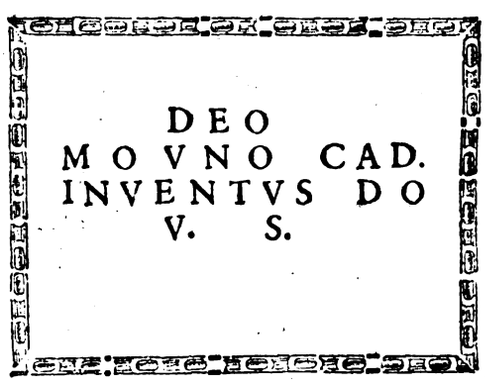
A May we not hence gueſſe, that BREMENIVM, for which there hath beene made ſo long and great ſearch, was heere? whereof *Ptolomee* hath made mention in this very ſite and poſition of the country, and from which *Antonine* the Emperour beginneth the firſt journey of Britaine? as from the utmoſt limit of the Romane Province in Britaine at that time. And the limits or Bounds of a Dominion were ſeas, great rivers, Mountaines, Deſert lands and unpaſſable, ſuch as be in this tract. Trenches alſo with their rampiers, walles, mounds of trees cut downe or plaſhed, and Caſtles eſpecially built in places more ſuſpected and daungerous than others: to all which there are to be ſeene remaines heere every where about. Certes, when the Barba-
B rous nations, after they had broken through the wall of *Antoninus Pius* in Scotland, harried all over the country and laid all waſt before them, and the wall of *Hadrian* lay neglected unto the time of *Severus*, we may well thinke, that even heere was ſet downe the limit of the Roman Empire: and that from hence the old Itenerarie which goes about under the name of *Antoninus* beganne thus, *A limite*, that is, *From the Bound.* As for that which is ſet to it, *id eſt*, *A Vallo*, that is, *From the wall or rampier*, may ſeeme a Gloſſe put down by the tranſcribers, conſidering that BREMENIVM is foreteene miles Northward diſtant from the ſaid wall: unleſſe it may ſeeme to have beene one of thoſe out Fieldſtations, which as I ſaid even now, were placed within the Barbarians ground, beyond the Wall.

C Scarce fiue miles from old BREMENIVM Southward, ſtandeth *Otterburne*, where there was a field moſt valiantly fought betweene the Scottiſh and Engliſh; in which the victorie waved alternatively too and fro three or foure times, and fell in the end to the Scottiſh. For Sir *Henrie Percy*, for his overforward ſpirit and youthfull heat, by-named *Hot-Spure*, who had the leading of the Engliſh, loſt 15. hundred of his men in fight and was himſelfe led away priſoner: *William Douglas* alſo the leader of the Scots, with moſt of his companie was ſlaine, ſo that the Martiall valour of both nations was never more illuſtrious.

There is alſo another towne beneath of ancient memorie, which *Rhead* watereth, or rather hath now well neere waſhed away: they call it at this day *Riſingham*,
D which is in the ancient Engliſh and German language, *The Giants Habitation, as Riſingberg in Germanie, The Giants Hill.* Many ſhewes are there, and thoſe right evident of antiquitie. The inhabitants report, that *God Magon* defended and made good this place a great while againſt a certaine *Soldan*, that is, an *Heathenish Prince*; Neither is this altogether a vaine taile. For that ſuch a God was heere honored & worſhipped, is plainly proved by theſe two altar ſtones lately drawen out of the river there, with theſe Inſcriptions.

E





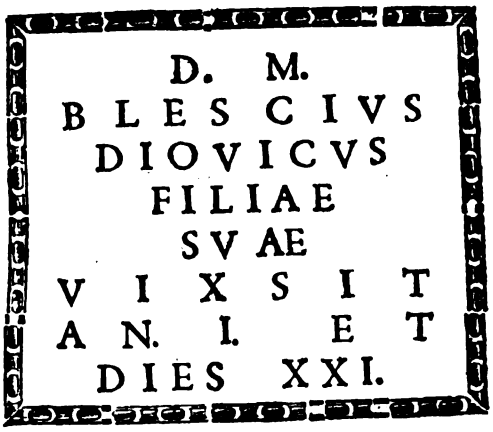
** Deo Mogonti Cadenorum & numini Domini noſtri Auguſti M. G. Secundinus Beneficiarius Conſulis Habitanci Primas tam proſe & ſuis poſuit.*

Out of the former of theſe, we may in ſome ſort gather, that the name of the
F place was HABITANCVM: and that he who erected it, was * *Beneficiarius* to a Conſull, and Primate beſide of the place. For certaine it is out of *Codex Theodoſij*, that the chiefe Magiſtrates of Cities, townes, and Caſtles were called *Primates*. Now, whether this God were the Tutelar and appropriate *Genius* of the *Gadeni*, whom *Ptolomee* placed as next neighbours to the *Ottadini*, I cannot averre: let others ſift and ſearch it out. Moreover, theſe Inſcriptions alſo were heere found: for, which, with

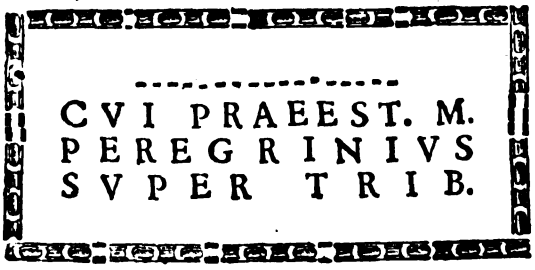
Primas.
* Either promoted to that place by him, or by a diſpenſation exempt from ſouldiours ſervices.

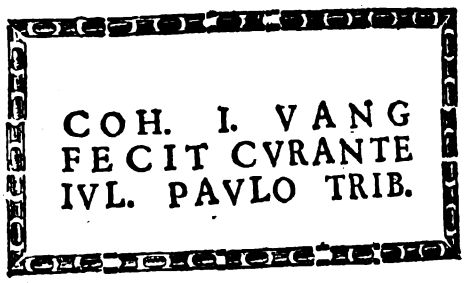
Digitized by Google

with others, we are to thank the right worshipfull Sir *Robert Cotton of Conuington* Knight who very lately both saw them copied them out, and most kindly impar- A ted them to this worke.

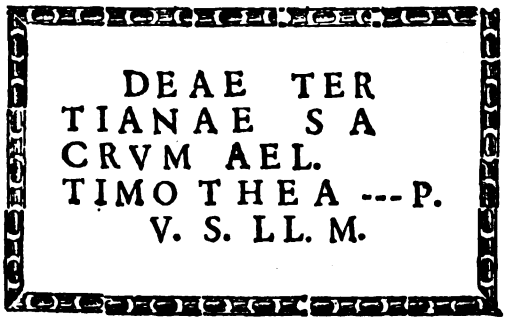

D. M.
BLESCIVS
DIOVICVS
FILIAE
SVAE
VIXSIT
AN. I. ET
DIES XXI.

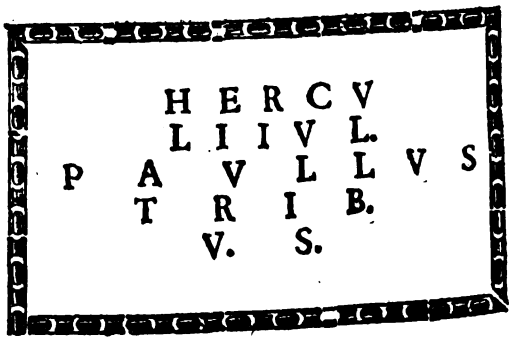
B


.....
CVI PRAEEST. M.
PEREGRINIVS
SVPER TRIB.


COH. I. VANG
FECIT CVRANTE
IVL. PAVLO TRIB.

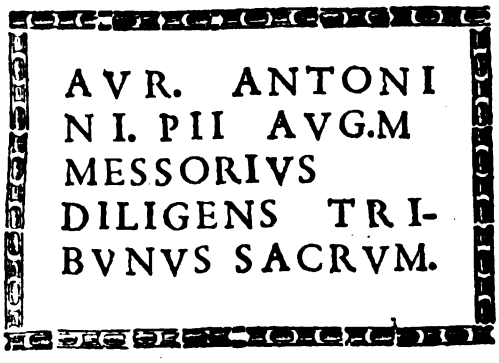
C


DEAE TER
TIANAE SA
CRVM AEL.
TIMOTHEA --- P.
V. S. LL. M.


HERCV
LIIVL.
PAVLLVS
TRIB.
V. S.

D

E


AVR. ANTONI
NI. PII AVG.M
MESSORIVS
DILIGENS TRI-
BVNVS SACRVM.

F

Deo

Digitized by Google

A

DEO·INVICTO
HERCVLI·SACR
B L·AEMIL·SALVANVS
TRB·COH·IVANGI
V·S · P·M·

Cohors prima Vangionum.

C

ICOSCIPRE·
N·AVRL·CAST
D VETVS TAECNABS

* Vetustate conlabsum.

And, that which farre surmounteth all the rest for curious workmanship, a long table in this forme artificially engraven, set up by the fourth Cohort of the Gauls-Horsmen, and dedicated to the sacred Maiestie of the Emperours.

E

F

Sed

Digitized by Google

But now leaving these particularities, *Rhead* a little lower carrieth both his owne A
streame, and also other swelling brookes, that he receaueth vnto him by the way
into *Tine*, and so farre reacheth *Rhedesdale*. Which as we find in a booke of the
Testa Nevilli. Kings Exchequer the *Vmfran Vills hold of ancient feofament by regall power and service, that they should keepe the vale from theeves and robbers.*

Heere every way round about, in the * *Wasts* as they tearme them, as also in *Gil-*
lesland, you may see, as it were, the ancient *Nomades*, a martiall kind of men; who
from the moneth of Aprill vnto August, ly out skattering and sommering, (as they
terme it) with their cattaile, in little cottages here and there, which they call *Sheales*
and *Shealings*. Then, *North Tine* aforesaid passing downe by *Chipches* a towne be- B
longing sometime to the *Vmfranvills*, afterward to the *Herons* and not farre from
Swinborne a little Castle or Pile (which gaue name vnto a worthy family, and was
in old time parcell of the *Baronie* of the *Hairuns*, now commonly called *Heron*, a war-
licke generation now a seat of the *Woderingtonss*; & so commeth to the *Wall*, running
under it beneath *Collerford*, where a bridge of arches was made over, and where
now are seene the ruins of a large castle. Which if it were not CILVRNVM, wher-
in the second wing of the *Astures* lay in garison: it was hard by at *Scilicester in the*
wall: where, after that *Sigga a noble man*, had treacherously murdred *Ethwald* King
of North-Humberland, there was a Church built by the faithfull Christians in ho- C
nor of Saint Cuthbert and King *Oswald*: whose name so obscured the light of the o-
ther, that the old name being quite gone, it is now called Saint *Oswaldes*. This *Os-*
wald King of Northumberland, being at the point to give battaile vnto Cedwall the
Britaine (for so *Bede* calleth him, whom the Britans themselves named *Caswallon*)
King as it seemeth of Cumberland, erected a Crosse, and humbly vpon his knees,
praied vnto Christ, that hee would vouchsafe his heavenly aid vnto his devoted ser-
vants: and presently with a lowd voice cried vnto the armie in this wise: *Let us all*
kneele downe, and beseech the Almighty, living, and true God, of his mercy to defend us
from our proud and cruell enimie. No signe (saith *Bede*) *doe we find of Christian faith, no*
Church, no altar thorough out the whole nation to have bin erected, before that this New-
leader & conducter of an armie, directed thereto by faithfull devotion, did set up this signe
of the holy Crosse, when he was to fight against a most savage and bloudie enimie. For, when D
Oswald perceived in this battaile the present assistance of Christ, which he had so
earnestly implored, streightwaies he became a professed Christian, and sent for *Ai-*
dan the Scot to catechise and instruct his people in the Christian religion: The very
place of victorie was called heafenfield, that is *Heaven-field*, which at this day in the
same sense, as some will have it, is named *Haledon*. Concerning which, haue heere
these verses such as they be, out of the life of the said *Oswald*.

Tunc primùm sciuit causam cur nomen haberet E
Heafenfeld, *hoc est cœlestis Campus, & illi*
Nomen ab antiquo dedit appellatio gentis
Præterita, tanquam belli præsaga futuri:
Nominis & causam mox assignauit ibidem
Cœlitùs expugnans cœlestis turba scelestam.
Neue senectutis ignauia posset honorem
Tam celebris delere loci, tantique triumphi,
Ecclesiæ fratres Hangustaldensis adesse
Deuoti, Christumque solent celebrare quotannis.
Quòque loci persistat honos in honore beati
Oswaldi Regis, ibi construxere Capellam. F

Then wist he first and not before, why this place tooke the name
Of *Heafenfield*, that is, the field of Heaven: for the same
By those that liv'd in elder time, vnto it given had beene
As if by skill divine they had this future warre fore-seene.
And even the reason of this name, he there streightwaies expressed,

For

Digitized by Google

A For that from heaven an heavenly troupe, a wicked crew suppreſſed.
Now, that in time through negligence the fame might not miſcary
Both of the place ſo memorable and this ſo noble victorie,
The Monkes of Hanguſtald-Church in great devoutneſſe heere,
Are wont to be, and Chriſt to praiſe duly from yeere to yeer.
And that the honor of this place might ſtill remaine entier
In honor of Saint *Oſwald* King, they built a Chappell there.

And another in praiſe of him wrote in that unlearned age, not unlearnedly
B thus.

Quis fuit Alcides? quis Cæſar Iulius? aut quis
Magnus Alexander? Alcides ſe ſuperaſſe
Fertur. Alexander mundum, ſed Iulius hoſtem:
Se ſimul Oſwaldus, & mundum vicit, & hoſtem.
What was to *Oſwald Hercules?* what *Iulius Cæſar?* what
Great *Alexander? Hercules* is named much, for that
Himſelfe he wonne: *Xander* the world: *Iulius* made foes to flie,
Oſwald at once conquer'd himſelfe, the world, and enimie.

C Beneath Saint *Oſwalds* both *Tines* meete in one, after that *South-Tine* (which keepeth juſt pace in parallele as it were with the wall, about two miles from it) hath paſſed by *Langley Caſtle*, where ſometimes, under King Iohn, Sir *Adam de Tindale* had his *Baronie*, which afterwards came to Sir *Nicolas Bolteby*, and of late belonged to the *Percies*; and at *Aidon* runneth under the wooden weake bridge, and ſhaking through the violence of the ſtreame *Tine*, by this time being now broader and broader continueth his courſe in one chanell apace toward the Ocean, by *Hexham*, *Hexham. Axelodunum.*
which *Bede* calleth *Hanguſtald*, but the old Engliſh-Saxon, hextoldeſham. That this was named in the Romans time AXELODVNVM: (where the firſt Cohort of the
D *Spaniards* had their ſtation, both the name implieth, & the high ſituation upon an hil anſwerable to the name, when as the ancient Britans called an Hill, *Dunum.*) But as *Dunum.*
touching this, heare what *Richard Prior* of this place ſaith, who flouriſhed 500. yeeres agoe. *Not farre from the river Tine Southward, there ſtandeth a towne, now in theſe daies verily but of meane bigneſſe and ſlenderly inhabited, but in times paſt, as the remaines of antiquity doe beare witneſſe, very large and ſtately. This place, of the little river Hextold running downe by it, and ſwelling otherwhiles like unto a floud with a ſwift ſtreame, is named Hextoldeſham: which towne Etheldreda the wife of King Egfrid gave unto Saint Wilfrid in the yeere 675. that hee ſhould exalt it with an Epiſcopall See; who built there a Church, that for the artificiall frame and paſſing beauty went beyond all the*
E *Minſters in England.* Take with you alſo, that which William of *Malmesbury* wrote, *This was Corwn-land, when Wilfrid the Biſhop exchanged with Queene Etheldreda other lands. It was wonderfull to ſee what buildings were erected there with mighty high walles, and how they were ſet out, and contrived with divers turnings in & out by winding ſtaires, all poliſhed and garniſhed by the curious workmanſhip of Maſons and Pargetters, whom the hope of his liberality had allured from Rome; ſo that theſe buildings carried a ſhewe of the Romaines ſtately magnificence, and ſtood very long ſtrugling with Time.* The foreſaid King *Egfrid* placed an Epiſcopall See in this little citie. But, that dignity after the eighth Biſhop vaniſhed cleane away, whiles the Daniſh warres were at the hoteſt. And ſo ever ſince it was counted onely a Manour or townſhip belonging to the
F Archbiſhops of Yorke, before the exchange made with King Henry the eighth; wherby they reſigned up their right. This place was alſo renowmed by reaſon of that bloudy battaile, wherein *Iohn Nevill* Marqueſſe *Montacute*, encountred the leaders of the Lancaſtrian faction with much courage, and with greater ſucceſſe put them to flight: and therefore was created Earle of Northumberland by King Edward the Fourth. But now all the glory that it hath, is in that ancient Abbay, a part whereof

is

Digitized by Google

is converted into a faire dwelling house, belonging to Sir *Iohn Foster* Knight. As for the Church, it standeth whole and sound, save that the West end onely thereof is pulled downe: and I assure you a right stately and sumpteous building it is: within the quire whereof, is to be seene an ancient tombe of a noble man, of that warlike family of the *Vmfranvills*, as appeereth by his Escutcheon of Armes, lying with his legges a crosse. After which fashion in those daies were they onely enterred (that I may note so much by the way) who tooke upon them the crosse, and were marked with the badge of the crosse for sacred warfare, to recover the *Holy land* from the Mahometanes and Turkes. Hard by the East end also of this Church, upon the brow of an hill, are erected two most strong bulwarkes of free stone, which belong, as I have heard, unto the Archbishop of Yorke.

Men buried with their legges a crosse.

From hence we went Eastward, and came to *Dilston* a mansion house of the *Ratcliffes*: In old evidence it is found written *Diuelston* of a little river running into *Tine*, which *Bede* called *Devilesburn*, where as hee writeth, *Oswald* having the faith of Christ for his armour and defense, in a set battaile slew *Cedwalla* the Britan that wicked and horrible Tyrant, who had already slaine two Kings of Northumberland, and depopulated the country all over. On the other banke of *Tine*, lieth CVRIA OTTADINORVM, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention; it may seeme by the distance thereof to bee CORSTOPITVM in *Antonine*, called at this day, of the Bridge, *Corbridge*, in *Houedons Annales*, *Corobrige*, and in Henrie of *Huntingdon*, *Cure*. It can shew nothing now but a Church, and a little towre hard by, which the Vicars of the Church built, and wherein they dwell. Howbeit there remaine still sundry reliques of antique worke; among which King Iohn searched for ancient treasure, supposed to haue beene buried there: But hee was overtaken in his owne vanity, and deceived of his great expectation, no lesse than Nero, when hee searched for the hidden wealth of *Dido* at Carthage. For, nothing found hee but stones signed with brasse, iron and lead. But who so shal see the heape of rubbish that lieth thereby, and is called *Colecester*, will soone say, it was some hold of a Roman garrison. Forward still upon the same banke, wee saw *Biwell* a proper faire castle, which in the reigne of King Iohn was the Baronie of Sir Hugh *Bälliol*; *for which he did owe, to the Ward of Newcastle upon Tine, thirty Knights* [seruice.]

Bede lib. 3. cap. 1.

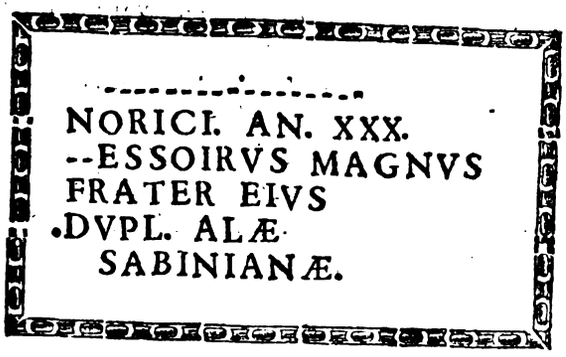
Treasure in vaine. Hoveden. Tacitus. Colecester.

Beneath this Castle, there is a very goodly Weare for the catching of Salmons: and two solid piles of most firme stone, which in times past supported the bridge, stand up in the midest of the river. From hence Tine running underneath, looketh up to *Prudhow Castle*, in ancient bookes written *Prodhow*, situate very pleasantly upon the ridge of an hill. This may I guesse to haue beene PROTOLITIA, which also is called PROCOLITIA, the station of the first band of the *Batavians*, till Time tell me more and instruct mee better. But it is famous in this regard, that in King Henry the Second his daies, it valiantly gaue the check unto William King of Scots laying seege unto it: when, as William of *Newborrough* writeth, *hee had taken great paines to no purpose*, to his losse, and hurt. Afterwards, it belonged to the *Vmfranvils*, men of great estimation, among whom Sir Gilbert *Vmfranvill* flourishing in the profession of armes, in right of his wife atteined the title of Earle of Anguish in Scotland in the raign of K. Edward the First, and left that honour to his posterity. But Eleonor daughter to the sister, and heire of the last Earle was married at length into the familie of *Talebois*: and afterward this Castle by the Princes bountifull guift came to the Duke of Bedford.

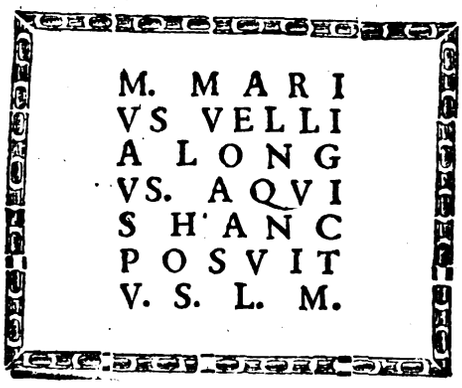
But to retire to the *Wall*. Beyond Saint *Oswalds*, there are seene in the wall, the foundations of two forts which they call *Castle-steeds*: then a place named *Portgate*; where there stood a gate in the wall, as may appeere by the word, that in both languages importeth as much. Beneath this, more within the country, is *Halton-Hall*: where flourisheth the family of the *Carnabies*, in great name for their antiquity and militarie prowesse: neere unto which is seated *Aidon Castle*, sometimes part of the Baronie of that Hugh *Balliole* before named. But for as much as many places about

A about the wall cary this name *Aidon*, and the very same signifieth a *Militare Winge*, or a troupe of horsemen in the British tongue, of which sort there were many winges placed along the Wall (as plainely appeareth by the booke of Notices) in their stations; I would haue the reader throughly to consider, whether this name was not thereupon impoſed upon theſe places, like as *Leon*, upon thoſe townes, where the Legions had their ſtanding campe. Well, hard by, there was digged up the fragment of an antique ſtone, wherein is the expreſſe portrait or image of a man lying in bed, leaning upon his left hand, and with the right touching his right knee, with theſe inſcriptions.

B



C



D Then, the river *Pont* having his ſpring head more outwardly, and running downe nere to *Fenwick-Hall*, the dwelling houſe of the worthy and martiall familie of the *Fenwickes*, for certaine miles together gardeth the wall, and upon his banke had for a defenſe in gariſon the firſt Cohort of the *Cornavij*, at a place called PONS AELII, built as it ſeemeth by *Aelius Hadrianus* the Emperor, now called *Pont-eland*: as which, King Henry the Third, in the yeere 1244. concluded a peace; and nere unto this the firſt Cohort of the *Tungri* had their abode at *Borwick*, which in the *Notice of Provinces* is called BORCOVICVS. From *Port-gate* the wall runneth along to *Waltowne*, which, ſeeing the ſignification accordeth ſo well with the name, and that E it ſtandeth twelue miles from the Eaſt ſea, I beleeue verily it is the ſame roial towne, which *Bede* called ADMVRVM, wherein Segbert King of the Eaſt Saxons was by the hands of Paulinus baptized and received into the church of Chriſt. Neere unto this was a fortification, called *Old Wincheſter*, I would gladly take it to be that VINDOLANA, which that Booke of *Notice* ſo often cited, recordeth to haue beene the Frontier-ſtation in times paſt of the fourth *Cohort of the Gaules*. And then haue yea *Roucheſter*, where we beheld very plainly the expreſſe footings in forme foure ſquare of a garizon caſtle, that joyned hard to the wall. Neere unto it *Headon* ſheweth it ſelfe, which was part of the Barony of Sir Hugh *de Bolebec*, who fetched his deſcent F by his mother from the noble Barons of *Mont-Fichet*; and had iſſue none but daughters matched in wedlock with Ralph Lord *Greiſtock*, I. *Lovell*, *Huntercomb*, and *Corbet*.

Fenwick.

Pons Ælij
Pont-Eland.

Borrovicus,
Borwic.

Walton.

Ad-Murum.

Vindolana.
Old Wincheſter.

Barony de Bolebec.

Now where the wall and *Tine* almoſt meet together, *New-Caſtle* ſheweth it ſelfe glorioufly, the verie eye of all the townes in theſe partes, ennobled by a notable haven, which *Tine* maketh, beeing of that depth, that it beareth very tall ſhips, and ſo defendeth them, that they can neither eaſily bee toſſed with tempeſts,

New-caſtle upon Tine.

Digitized by Google

nor driven upon ſhallowes and ſhelues. It is ſituate on the riſing of an hill, very vneven, upon the North-banke of the river (which hath a paſſing faire bridge over it.) On the left hand whereof ſtandeth the Caſtle: after that, a ſteepe and vpright pitch of an hill riſeth: on the right hand you haue the Mercat place, and the better part of the Citty in regard of faire buildings. A

From whence the aſcent is not eaſie to the upper part, which is larger by farre. It is adorned with foure churches, and fortified with moſt ſtrong walls that haue eight gates in them, with many towres, what it was in old time it is not knowne. I would ſoone deeme it to haue beene GABROSENTVM, conſidering that *Gateſhead* the ſuburbe, as it were, thereof, doth in the owne proper ſignification expreſſe that Britiſh name *Gabroſentum* derived from Goates, as hath beene ſaid before. The *Notice* alſo of Provinces placeth *Gabroſentum* and the ſecond Cohort of the Thracians in it, within the range of the wall. And moſt certaine it is, that both the Rampier and the Wall went through this city, and at *Pandon gate* there remaineth, as it is thought one of the turrets of that wall. Surely, for workemanſhip and faſhion it is different from the other. B

Gabroſentum.

More over whereas it was named before the Conqueſt *Monk-Cheſter*, becauſe it was as it ſeemeth in the poſſeſſion of Monkes; this addition *Cheſter* which ſignifieth a place fortified, implieth that it was anciently a place of ſtrength. But after the Conqueſt of the *New Caſtle*, which Robert the ſonne of William the Conqueror built out of the ground, it got this new name *New-Caſtle*, and by little and little encreaſed merveilouſly in wealth, partly by entercourſe of trafficke with the Germans, and partly by carrying out ſea coles, wherewith this Country aboundeth, both into foraine Countries, and alſo into other parts of England. In the reigne of Edward the Firſt, a rich man chanced to bee haled away priſoner by the Scottiſh out of the middle of the towne: who after hee had ranſomed him ſelfe with a great ſumme of money, beganne with all ſpeed to fortifie the ſame: and the reſt of the inhabitants moved by his example finiſhed the worke, and compaſſed it with faire ſtrong walles. Since which time, it hath with ſecurity avoided the force & threates of the enemies, & robbers, which ſwarmed al over the country; & withal fel to trading and merchandiſe ſo freſhly, that for quick commerce and wealth it became in very flouriſhing eſtate; in which regard King Richard the Second granted that a ſword ſhould bee carried before the Maior, and King Henry the Sixth made it a County, *incorporate by it ſelfe*. It is diſtant from the firſt Meridian or Weſt line 21. degrees and 30. minutes, and from the Æquinoctiall line toward the North pole 34. degrees and 57. minutes. As touching the ſuburbs *of Gateſhead*, which is conioined to New-caſtle with a faire bridge over the river, and apperteineth to the Biſhops of Durham, I haue al-ready written. Now in regard of the ſite of New-caſtle, and the aboundance of ſea-cole vented thence, unto which a great part of England and the Low Countries of Germaine are beholden for their good fires, read theſe verſes of Maiſter Iohn *Ionſton* out of his Poem of the Cities of Britaine. C D E

NOVVM CASTRVM.

Rupe ſedens celſâ, rerum aut miracula ſpectat
Natura, aut ſolers diſtrahit illa alijs.
Sedibus æthereis quid fruſtrà quaeritis ignem?
Hunc alit, hunc terra ſuſcitat iſta ſinu.
Non illum toruo terras qui turbine terret;
Sed qui animam terris, detque animos animis.
Eliquat hic ferrum, æs, hic aurum ductile fundit,
Quos non auri illex conciet vmbra animos?
Quin (aiunt) auro permutat bruta metalla.
Alchimus hunc igitur prædicat eſſe deum.
Si deus eſt, ceu tu dicta diuine Magiſter,
Hæc quot alit? quot alit Scotia noſtra Deos? F

NEVV-

Digitized by Google

A

NEVV-CASTLE.

Seated upon high rock ſhee ſees dame Natures wonders ſtrange,
Or elſe to others wittily doth vent them for exchang.
In vaine why ſeeke yee fire to fetch from heaven to ſerue your turne?
The ground here either keepes it cloſe, or quickly makes it burne.
Not that which folke with ſtony flaſh or whirlewind grim afrights,
But giveth life to earthly things, and mindes to living wights.
B This melteth iron, braſſe, and gold ſo pliable and ſoft,
What mindes th' allectiue ſhade of gold ſtirres not, nor ſets aloft?
Nay more than ſo, men ſay it doth dull mettals change to gold,
To ſay therefore, he is a God our Alchimiſts are bold.
If God he be, as thou giv'ſt out (Great Maiſter) of thy word
How many Gods then doth this place, and our Scotland afford.

Scarce three miles hence (for I over paſſe *Goſſeford*, which was the Baronie in old time of Richard *Sur-Teis*, who came up under King Henry the First, and lived in in great honour) ſtandeth a village named *Wallſend*. The very ſignification of the name ſheweth, that this was a ſtation of the Second Cohort of *Thracians*, which in C the Booke of *Notices* is called VINDOBALA, in *Antonine*, VINDOMORA: for it may ſeeme, that in the provinciall language of the Britans, as the latter of them betokened *The Walls-end*, ſo the former, the *Rampiers-end*, conſidering that long ſince they tearmed a *Wal*, *Mur*, and a *Rampier*, *Bal*, *Val*, and *Gual*.

Barons Sur Teis.

Vindobala. Vindomora. Walls end.

Neither is it credible that the Rampier or Wall reached any farther; ſeeing that beyond this place there are no tokens thereof: and *Tine* beeing now very neere unto the Ocean, with his exceeding deepe chanell ſerveth in ſteed of a moſt ſtrong fenſe. Yet ſome there be who thinke, that the rampier and not the wall went as farre as to the very *mouth of Tine* which is called *Tinmouth*; and ſtifly affirme, that it was termed D *Pen-bal-crag*, that is, *the head of the rampier in the rocke*: whom I will not contradict. But I durſt almoſt avouch, that this was in the Romans time TVNNOCELLVM, ſeeing that *Tunnocellum* foundeth as much *as the Promontorie of Tunn or Tine*, where the firſt *Cohort Aelia Claſſica*, enrolled (as it is propable by the very name) by *Aelius Hadrianus* the Emperour, was in pay for ſea ſervice. For, the Romans had certaine light Foiſts or Pinnaces, termed *Luſoriæ* upon the rivers in the marches: as well to repreſſe the outrodes of them that dwelt thereby, as to quit them with like in rodes, as we may ſee in the bookes of *Theodoſius his Code*, under the title, *de Luſorijs Danubij*, that is, touching *The pinnaces of the river Danow*. Under the Saxons Heptarchy it was called Tunnacæſtep, not of *Tunna* the Abbot, as *Bede* writeth, but doubtleſſe E of the river; and a little monaſterie it had, which was oftentimes rifled by the Danes: But now it is called *Tinmouth Caſtle*, and takes great glorie in a ſtately and ſtrong caſtle, *which*, as an ancient writer ſaith, *on the Eaſt and North-ſide is unpoſſible to bee entered, by reaſon of a mighty high rocke over the ſea, and in other places ſuch is the height of it, that it needes but ſmall defenſe*: Whereupon, Robert *Mowbray* Earle of Northumberland, made choiſe of it for his ſtrongeſt hold, when hee rebelled againſt King William *Rufus*. But, as commonly it falleth out with rebells, he had but ill ſucceſſe: who being forthwith very ſtreightly beſieged, with drew him ſelfe into a monaſtery hard by, which was counted a Sanctuary, and therefore not to be forced and broken; nevertheleſſe he was drawne out thence, and kept a long time cloſe F priſoner in mifery; a juſt reward for his ſo perfidious treachery.

Tinmouth.

Tunnocellum.

Naves Luſoriæ.

Code.

Now muſt I coaſt along the ſhore. On the backe ſide of the Promontory, on which *Tinmouth* is ſituate, next unto *Seton*, which under King Henry the Third was part of the Barony *Dela-vall*; *Seghill* ſheweth it ſelfe called in old time SEGEDVNVM, a ſtation of the third Cohort of the *Lergi*, by the wall or Rampier: and verily SEGEDVNVM, in Britiſh, is all one with *Seghill* in Engliſh.

Seton.

Segedunum. Seghill.

Digitized by Google

Some few miles from hence, the ſhore maketh roome for the river *Blith* to fall into A
the ſea; which river, watering *Bolſey*, belonging in times paſt to the *Midletons*,
and *Ogle* a Caſtle of the Barons *Ogle*, is heere togither with the river *Pont* diſcharged
into the ſea.

Barons Ogle. Theſe *Ogles*, from the very beginning of Edward the Fourth his reign, flouriſhed in
the dignity of Barons, enriched by marrying the heires of Sir *Bertram Bothall*, of A-
lan *Heton* and of *Alexander Kirkby*. The iſſue male of theſe Barons went out lately,
and expired in Cuthbert the ſeventh Baron of that houſe: who begat two daugh-
ters, Ioan married to Edward *Talbot* a younger ſonne of George Earle of Shrewsbu-
ry, and Catharine wife to Sir Charles *Cavendiſh* knight. B

Wents-beck. A little higher, the river *Wents-beck* is ſwallowed up of the Ocean; it runneth be-
Barony of Mitford ſide *Mitford*, which King Iohn and his *Rutars* ſet on fire, when in moſt greivous
manner they over ranne theſe Countries. That age called forraine and willing
Rutarij or Ruptarij Alias de Breant. ſouldiours, *Rutars* whom Falques de *Brent* and Walter *Buc* brought out of the Low
Countries and from other parts to aide King Iohn. *Brent* a wilde madbraine, was
at length baniſhed out of the Realme: But *Buc* a more ſtaied man after hee had
done the King ſtout ſervice, had given unto him by the King, poſſeſſions in Yorke-
ſhire and Northamptou-ſhire: and his race flouriſhed there, untill that Iohn *Buc*
was attainted under King Henry the Seventh, whoſe great grand-ſon is Sir George
Buc knight, a man well learned, of great reading, and Maiſter of the Kings Revells; C
who (for I take pleaſure to profeſſe by whom I haue profited) hath obſerved many
things in hiſtorie, and gently imparted the ſame to mee. This was ſometimes the
Baronie of William *Berthram*, whoſe iſſue male, ſoone had an end in Roger his grand-
ſonne; and his three daughters inheretrices were beſtowed in marriage upon Sir
Norman *Darcy*, T. *Penbury*, and William of *Elmeley*.

Morpeth. From thence *Wents-beck* paſſeth through *Morpeth*, a famous little towne. For, on
the North banke of the river is the towne ſituate, and on the South banke ſtandeth
the Church, and the Caſtle by it upon a ſhady hill beſet with trees; which together
with the towne came from Sir Roger *Merley*, whoſe Barony it was, unto the Lords of
Greyſtock; and ſo from them to the Barons *Dacre of Gilleſland*. Nothing I haue of a- D
ny antiquity to ſay of this towne but that in the yeere of Chriſt 1215. it was ſet on
fire by the inhabitants themſelues in ſpiteſull malice to king Iohn. From hence the
Hiſtor. Malroſſe. river *Wents-beck* paſſeth by *Bothall Caſtle*, and the Barony ſometimes of Richard *Ber-
thram*, from whoſe poſterity it was devolved unto the Barons of *Ogle*: Upon the bank
whereof, I haue thought this great while (whether truely or upon a bare ſuppoſall I
Glanoventa. know not) that in old time GLANOVENTA ſtood, which was fortified by the Ro-
mans, with a gariſon of the firſt Cohort of the *Morini*, for defenſe of the marches.
Which, the very ſituation doth as it were perſwade, and the rivers name, togither
with ſignification of the ſame induceth mee to thinke. For, it is ſeated within the E
raunge of the Rampire or wall, even where the Booke of *Notices* placeth it: the ri-
vers name is *Wantſ-beck*, and GLANOVENTA in the Britiſh tongue ſignifieth the
Shore or Bank of Venta. Whence alſo *Glanon* a city in France upon the ſea ſhore, wher-
of Pomponius *Mela* hath made mention, may ſeeme to haue drawn that appellation.

Not farre hence, to let paſſe little piles and towres of leſſe account, is to bee ſeene
Withrington nere unto the ſhore, *Withrington*, or *Woderington*, in the Engliſh Saxon tongue, of old
time called Wiþringtun, an ancient Caſtle, which gaue the name unto the *With-
rington's* Gentlemen of good birth, and Knights, whoſe valour in the warre hath
Coqueda the river. beene from time to time remarqueable. Then the river *Coquet* falleth into the
ſea, which ſpringing among the rough and ſtony mountaines of *Cheviot*, not farre
from his head, hath *Billeſdun* upon it; from whence ſprang the ancient familie of F
the *Selbeies*: and ſome-what lower South ward, *Harbottle*, in the Engliſh Saxons
Harbottle. tongue Þeabotteleȝ, that is, *The ſtation of the Armie*, whence the familie of the
Harbottels deſcended, that in the afore-going ages flouriſhed.

A Caſtle it had in times paſt, but in the yeere of our ſalvation 1314. the
Haliſton. Scottes raſed it. Cloſe unto this ſtandeth *Halyſton*, as one would ſay, *Holyſtone*,
where

Digitized by Google

A where the report goeth, that *Paulinus* in the primitiue Church of the English nation baptized many thousands. And at the very mouth of *Coquet*, *Warkworth* a proper faire Castle of the *Percies* standeth & defendeth the shore, where, there is a chappell wonderfully built out of a rocke hewen hollow, and wrought without beames, rafters, or any peeces of timber. This Castle King Edward the Third gaue vnto Henry *Percie*, together with the Manour of *Rodbury*. Aforetime, it had beene the Baronie of Roger *Fitz Richard*, by the gift of Henry the Second King of England, who gaue also vnto his sonne, *Clauering* in Essex, whereof at the commandement of King Edward the First, they assumed vnto them the surname of *Clavering*, B leauing the ancient manner of taking their names, from the fore name or Christian name of the father: for, before that time they were surnamed according to the fore-name of the father, as Robert *Fitz Roger*, Roger *Fitz-Iohn* &c. Part of this inheritance the *Nevills* entred vpon by *Fine* and Couenant, who afterwards were Earles of Westmorland; and part of it a daughter named Eue inherited, who was wedded to Sir Th. *Vfford*; from whose posterity it came hereditarily vnto the *Fienes* Barons of *Dacres*. But from the younger sonnes, branched the Barons of *Euers*, the *Everts* of *Axholme*, and the *Clauerings* of *Kalaly* in this County, and others. Hard vnto this also lieth *Morwick*, which may likewise boast of the Lords it had, whose issue male had an end about the yeare of our Lord 1258. And so the inheritance passed ouer by C the daughters vnto the *Lamleis*, *Seimors*, *Bulmers* and *Roscells*.

The shore after this, openeth it selfe to giue passage vnto the riuer ALAVNVS, which beeing not yet bereft of that name, whereby it was knowne vnto *Ptolomee*, is called short, *Alne*: Vpon the banke whereof, besides *Twifford*, that is, *A Duble fourd* (where was holden a solemn Synod vnder King Egfrid) and *Eslington*, the habitation of the *Collingwoods* (men renowned for their warlike exploites) there sheweth also it selfe *Alan-wic* in the English Saxon tongue Ealn-pic, now commonly called *Anwick*, a towne ennobled by the victorie of Englishmen (wherein our ancestors shewed such valour and proweſſe that they tooke William King of Scots and presented him prisoner vnto King Henrie the Second) and fortified besides with a good-D ly castle: which when Malcome the Third, King of Scots, had by long siege enforced to such extreamity, that it was at the point now to be yeelded vp, hee was slaine by a souldior, that making semblance to deliver vnto him the keies of the Castle hanging at the head of a speare, ranne him into the body with it. And with all, his sonne Edward, whiles to reuenge his fathers death he charged vnadvisedly vpon the enemie, was so wounded, that hee died thereof shortly after. This was a Baronie sometimes belonging to the *Vescies*. For, King Henry the Second gaue it vnto Eustach *Fitz-Iohn*, father to William *Vesci*, to bee held by the service of twelue knights. Sir *Iohn Vesci*, of this race returning out of the sacred warre in the holy-land, E was the first that brought with him into England the Friers *Carmelits*, and built for them a Covent heere in *Holme* a desert place, not vnlike to mount *Carmel* in *Syria*. William the last of the *Vescies*, made Antonine *Bec* bishop of Durham his feofie vpon trust, that hee should deliver this castle with all the lands lying thereto, vnto his base sonne, the onely child that hee left behind him; but the Bishop falsly conveied away from him the inheritance, and for ready money sold it vnto William Lord *Percy*: since which time it hath ever more belonged to the *Percies*.

From hence the shore making divers angles and pointes, passeth by *Dunstaburge*, a Castle belonging to the Duchy of Lancaster, which some haue untruely supposed to be *Bebban*; for, *Bebbane* standeth higher, and in steed of Bebbanburg is now called *Bamborrow*. Our *Bede* where hee reportes that this Castle was besieged, and burnt F by Penda King of the Mercians, writeth that Queene *Bebba* gaue it this name. But the *Flourgatherer* recordeth, that Ida the first King of Northumberland built it, which hee fenced first with great stakes or piles of timber, and afterward with a wall. But, take heere with you the description thereof out of Roger *Hoveden*. *Bebba* (saith hee) *is a most strong City, not very great, but containing the space of two or three fields, having into it one hollow entrance, and the same*

Warkworth.

Rot Parliament 5. Ed. 3. Clavering.

Morwick.

Aulne river.

Alnewick.

1174.

1097.

Testa Nevill. Carmelites.

History of Durham.

Dunstaburg. Bebban.

Bamborrow.

raised on high with staires after a wonderfull maner, and on the pitch of an hill, a verie faire Church, and Westward on the toppe thereof, there is a well set out with mervelous A *workmanship, sweet to drinke of and most pure to see to.*

But in our age it is counted a castle rather than a citie, yet so bigge and large, as that it may seeme to match with a city. Neither went it for any other but a castle, when King William *Rufus* having raised over against it a towre called *Mal-voisin*, gaue assault continually to *Mowbraie*, while hee rebelled and lurked there, who at length privily stole away and escaped by flight. The greatest part of the beauty thereof was lost long time after, in the civill warre, when *Bressie* the Norman a redoubted souldiour, who sided with the house of Lancaster, exercised his rage against it very outragiously. Since then it hath beene sore beaten with time, and the windes together, which haue blowne by drifts an incredible deale of sand of the sea into the fortresses. Hereto adjoyneth *Emildon*, sometime the Baronie of *Iohn Le Viscont*, but *Rametta* the heire of that house sold away the possessions to Simon *de Montfort* Earle of Leicester. In this was borne Iohn *Duns*, called *Scotus*, because hee was descended of Scotish bloud, who being brought up in Merton Colledge at Oxford, became wonderfull well learned in Logicke, and in that crabbed and intricate Divinity of those daies: yet as one still doubtfull and unresolved, hee did overcast the truth of religion with mists of obscurity. And with so profound and admirable subtility, in a darke and rude stile, hee wrote many workes, that hee deserved the title of *the Subtile Doctor*: and after his owne name erected a new sect of the *Scotists*. But hee C died pitifully, beeing taken with an Apoplexie and overhastily buried for dead; whiles upon returne of life, nature (though too late) was about to discusse the violence of the disease; and hee, making meanes in vaine by a lamentable noise to call for helpe, after hee had a long time knocked his head against the graue stone, dashed out his owne braines and at last yeelded up his vitall breath. Whereupon a certaine Italian wrote thus of him.

*Male Vicina.

Viscounts.

B

Io. Scotus the subtile Doctor departed in the yeere. 1300.

Paul. Iouius in Elogijs Doctorum.

Quæcunq; humani fuerant, iurisque sacrati,
In dubium veniunt cuncta vocante Scoto.
Quid? quod & in dubium illius sit vita vocata,
Morte illum simili ludificante stropha.
Quum non antè virum vitâ jugularit ademptâ,
Quàm viuus tumulo conditus ille foret.

D

All learning taught in humaine bookes, and couch'd in holy writ,
Dan Scotus darke and doubtfull made by subtilty of wit.
No mervaile that, to doubtfull termes of life him selfe was brought,
Whiles with like wile and subtil tricke, death on his body wrought. E
When as her stroke to kill out right she would not him vouchsaue,
Untill the man (a piteous case) was buried quicke in graue.

That he was borne here in England, I avouch it out of his owne manuscript works in the Librarie of Merton Colledge in Oxford, and upon their faithfull testimony, which conclude in this manner Explicit Lectura &c. that is, *Thus endeth the Lecture of the Subtile Doctor in the Vniversity of Paris, Iohn Duns borne in a certaine little village or hamlet within the Parish of Emildon called Dunston, in the County of Northumberland perteining to the house of the Scholars of Merton Hall in Oxford.*

The river Twede.

On this shore forward, there is nothing to be seene worth relation, but the *Holy Iland* (whereof I will write in due place) untill a man come to the mouth of *Twede*, F which parteth England and Scotland a great way a sunder, and is called the East Limite: and thereupon our Necham thus writeth, insinuating that the hither part of Scotland was called *Pict-land*.

Anglos à Pictis seiungit limite certo
Flumen, quod Tuedam pristina lingua vocat.

The

Digitized by Google

A The river *Twede*, a certaine bound,
Divids * *Pict-land* from English ground.

This river breaking forth at a number of Springs, out of the mountaines of Scotland, wandereth a great while with many a crooked winding in and out, among the ranke riders and borderers (to give them no worse tearme) whose maner is, as one saith, to try their right by the swords point. But when he is come hard to a village called *Carram*, waxing a great deale bigger by reason of many waters fallen unto him, he beginnes to distinguish the Confines of the Kingdomes. And when he hath watered *Werke*, a Castle often assaulted by the Scotish, belonging in times past to B the *Rosses*, and now to the *Graies*, who by feats of armes have wonne much honor, he is encreased more with the streame of *Till*, a river that hath two names. For, at the head, which is in the innermore part of this country, it is called *Bramish*, and upon it standeth *Bramton*, a little village, very obscure and almost of no reckoning: from whence it goeth Northward by *Bengeley*, which together with *Brampton* it selfe, with *Broundum*, *Rodam* (which hath given name to a stock in this tract of good note) *Edelingham &c.*, was in King Henrie the Third his time the Baronie of Patricke Earle of *Dunbar*: who also as we read in the booke of Inquisitions, was *Inborow* and *Outborow* betweene England and Scotland, that is to say, if I mistake it not, he was to allow and observe in this part, the ingresse and egresse of those that travailed too C and fro betweene both Realmes. For, Englishmen in ancient time called in their language, an Entry, and fore Court or Gatehouse, Inbopou. Higher somewhat standeth *Chuelingham*, now called *Chillingham* hard by the river, which like as *Horton* not farre distant from it, had their Castles belonging to the *Greies*, ever since that those two families of the *Greies* were conjoined in one by marriage.

Then lieth neere unto it *Wolloner*, a Baronie, which King Henrie the First gave to *Robert* * *Muschamp*, who bare Azure three Butterflies or Papilions Argent: of whose race descended Robert, who in Henrie the third his reigne, was reputed the mightiest Baron in these North parts. But the inheritance was quickly dismembred and parted among the females: one of whom was married unto the Earle of D *Strathern* in Scotland, a second to Sir William *de Huntercombe*, and a third to *Odonell Ford*. Then the river of *Glen* from out of the West augmenteth *Till* with his waters and nameth the vale that he runneth through, *Glendal*. Touching this little river, *Bede* writeth thus: *Paulinus comming with the King and Queene into a Mannour or house of the Kings*, called *Ad Gebrin* (*at this day Yeverin*) *abode with them 36. daies there, employed wholy in the Cathechizing and baptizing: during all which time he did nothing from morning, but instruct the people resorting to him in the saving word of Christ, and being thus instructed hee baptised them to the forgiveneſſe of their sinnes in the river of Glen, which was hard by. This house was in the time of the succeeding Kings neglected and another made for it in a place called Melmin*: but at this day *Melfeld*.

E Heere within a little of *Brum-ridge*, by *Brumeford*, K. Athelstan fought a pitched field, with *Aulafe* the Dane, *Constantine* K. of Scots, and *Eugenius* or *Owein* Prince of Cumberland, with so fortunate successe, that this battaile was most famous farre and neere, yea and triumphantly described by the Historians and Poets of that time in the highest degree with stately stile and lofty verse in the language of that age, as well in barbarous Latin.

Heere *Bramish* loosing his owne name, comes to be called *Till*, and first saluteth *Ford Castle* belonging sometime to the warlicke and valiant house of the *Herons*, now to the family of the *Carrs*: then *Etall*, where, the family surnamed *De Manerijs* or *Manours* sometimes inhabited, reckoned in the ranke of worshipfull Knights, out F of which flourished the right honorable Earles of Rutland at this day. Many small castles and piles in this tract I wittingly let passe: For, an endlesse peece of worke it were to goe through them all one by one, considering it is certaine, that in King Henrie the Second his time, there were eleven hundred and 15. Castles in England.

Carram.

Werk.

River Barmish.

Bramton.

Inborow and Outborow what they signifie. *vt Scotland fo. 11.*

Wollouer.

* *de Musco campo.*

Fin. 35 H. 3. Grendale lib. 2. cap. 14.

Melfe'd.

The battaile of Brunford.

See Henrie Huntingdon. William Malmesbur. and Ingulph.

Fort.

Etall.

Castles 1115. in England.

Digitized by Google

Right over against this *Ford* Westward, there mounteth aloft an high hill called *Floddon* neere *Bramton*, memorable in regard of Iames the fourth, King of Scots, who was there slaine, and his armie overthrowen: who, whiles King Henrie the eight lay at the siege of Tournay in France, marched forward in great courage and greater hope with Banner displaied against England. But *Thomas Howard* Earle of Surrie, arraunged in good order of battaile, valiantly in this place received him: where the fight continued sharpe and hote on both parts, untill the night came upon them, uncertaine as then, whether side had the victorie. But the day ensuing manifested both the Conquerour and conquered: and the King of Scots himselfe with many a mortall wound, was found among the heapes of dead bodies. And heereupon was granted a new augmentation unto the Armes of the *Howards*, as I haue formerly specified. p. 403.

Twede having now entertained *Till*, runneth downe with a fuller streame by *Norham* or *Northam*, in old time called *Vbbanford*, a towne belonging to the Bishops of *Durham*. For, *Egfrid* the Bishop built it, and *Raulph* his successour erected a Castle upon the top of an high steepe rocke, and fortified it with a trench: in the utmore wall whereof, which is of greater circuit, are placed sundry turrets in a Canton toward the river: within, there is another enclosure or wall much stronger: in the mids of which, there riseth up the Keepe of great heigth: But the secure peace of our age, hath now a long time neglected these fortifications, albeit they stand in the borders. Vnder it lieth the towne in a plaine Westward, and hath in it a Church, wherein was enterred *Ceolwulph* King of Northumberland, unto whom *Venerable Bede* dedicated his booke of the *Ecclesiasticall historie of England. And who afterwards renouncing the world, became a Monke in Lindiffarn Church, and served as a Christian souldiour for the Kingdome of heaven, and his body was conveied after that into the Church of Norham.* Also when the Danes harried and spoiled the *Holy Iland*, where Saint Cuthbert, whom *Bede* so highly extolleth, both sat as Bishop and lay buried: and some went about by a devout and religious kind of stealth to transport his bodie over, by occasion that the winds were against them, *They laid the sacred body downe with due honour at Vbbanford*, (whether it were an Episcopall See or no, it is uncertaine) *Hard by the river Twede, and there it lay for many yeeres together, untill the comming of K. Etheldred.* Of this, and of other things I had information (for I will never conceale by whom I have found any good) by *George Carleton* borne heere, as who was the *Castellanes* sonne of this place; whom for that I have loved in regard of his singular knowledge in Diuinitie (which he professeth) and in other more delightfull literature, and am loved againe of him, I were not worthy I assure you of love, if I did not acknowledge thus much. Beneath *Norham*, at *Killey* a little village hard by, were found, as I have heard old men say in our grandfathers remembrance, the ornaments or Harnish of a Knights belt, and the hilt of a sword, of massie gold, which were presented unto *Thomas Ruthall* then Bishop of *Durham*.

William Malmesbury. lib. 1. *de Gestis Pontificum* In printed bookes corruptly yee, read Bubbeford.

A little lower appeereth the *Mouth of Twede*; upon the farther side whereof standeth *Berwicke* the utmost towne in England, and the strongest hold in all Britaine. Which name some derive from one *Berengarius* a Duke, whom they never heard of, unlesse it were in a dreame. *Leland* fetcheth it from *Aber*, which in the British tongue signifieth *the mouth of a river*, so that *Aberwic* should sound as much as *The towne by the rivers mouth.* But he that knowes what *Berwic* in the Charter of our Kings signifieth, wherein nothing is more common than these words, *I give C. and D.* that is, *such and such Townes, cum suis Berwicis*, surely he must needs understand the true Etymologie of this *Berwicke.* For mine owne part, I cannot conjecture what it meaneth, unlesse it be a Village or Hamlet annexed, as it were a parcell of the Demesne, unto some place of greater reckoning. For in the Donations of Edward the Confessor, *Totthill* is called the *Berwicke* of *Westminster*, and *Wandlesworth* the *Berwicke* of *Patricseie*, and a hundred such. But to what end is all this? Surely, we doe but loose this labour, if, as some will have it, the name thereof were in old time Beonnica-pic, in

Ingulph expoundeth Berwicke, a Manour.

Digitized by Google

A in the English Saxon tongue, that is, *The towne or village of the Bernicians*. Now that these countries were named *Bernicia*, it is better knowen, than can bee said, and I have already notified as much. But whence so ever it hath the name, it is so situate that it shooteth farre into the sea, in so much as it is well neere compassed about with the sea, and *Twede* together. And seated betwixt two most mighty Kingdomes, as *Plinie* hath reported of *Palmyra* in *Syria*, it was the first thing alwaies, that both nations tooke care of whensoever they were at any discord: so that since the time that King Edward the First of that name, first wrested it perforce out of the Scots hands, the Scots have oftentimes repossessed it, and the Englishmen as often
B recovered it from them againe. But let us heere (if you please) abridge the Historie thereof. Of this *Berwicke* I have read nothing of greater antiquity than this, that William King of Scots being taken prisoner in the field by the English, delivered it up unto our King Henrie the Second, for his enlargement out of prison, on this condition, that unlesse by a certaine day appointed, he paid a summe of money for his ransome, it should belong unto the Crowne of England for ever; and presently, as it is in the *Polychronicon of Durham*, the said King Henrie fortified it with a Castle. Howbeit, King Richard the First, upon paiment of the money released it againe unto the Scottish. Afterwards King Iohn, as we read in the Historie of *Melrosse*, *wonne both the towne and Castle of Berwicke, what time as he with his Rutars burnt Werke, Roxburgh, Mitford, and Morpath*, yea and laid all *Northumberland waste, becaufe the Barons of Northumberland had done homage at Felum to Alexander King of the Scots*. Many
C yeeres after, when *Iohn Baliol* King of Scots had broken his oath, King Edward the first in the yeere of salvation 1297. brought *Berwicke* under his subjection: yet within a little while after, when the fortune of warre beganne to smile upon the Scots, they surprised it standing for let and neglected, but streightwaies it was yeelded up, and the English became Maisters of it. Afterward, in that loose reigne of King Edward the Second, *Peter Spalding* betraied it unto *Robert Brus* King of the Scots, who hotely assaulted it: and the English laid siege unto it in vaine, untill that our *Hector*
D King Edward the Third in the yeere of Christ 1333. setting valiantly upon it, wonne it as happily. Howbeit in the reigne of Richard the second, certaine Scottish robbers upon a sudden suppriſed the Castle: but within nine daies, *Henrie Percie* Earle of Northumberland regained it. Scarce seven yeeres were ouerpassed, when the Scots recovered it againe, not by force, but by money: For which cause, the said *Henrie Percie*, Governour of the place was accused of high treason: but he, with money likewise corrupted both their faith and fortitude, and streightway got it in his hands againe. A great while after, when England was euen pyning by reason of civill warre, King Henrie the Sixth being now fled the realme into Scotland surrendred it up into the hands of the Scot, for to be secured of his life and safty in Scotland. But
E after twenty two yeeres were expired, Sir *Thomas Stanley* not without losse of his men, reduced it under the commaund of King Edward the Fourth. Since which time, our Kings have at divers times fortified and fenced it with new workes: but especially Queene Elizabeth, who of late to the terrour of the enimie, and safegard of her state, enclosed it about in a narrower compasse within the old wall, with an high wall of stone most strangly compacted together, which she hath so forewarded againe, with a counter scarse, a banke round about, with mounts of earth cast up by mans hand, and open terraces above head, that either the forme of these munitions, or strength thereof, may justly cut of all hope of winning it. To say nothing all this while of the valour of the garison soldiers, the store of great Ordinance and furniture of warre which was wonderfull. He that was wont to be cheife Governour of this
F towne (that I may note thus much also) was alwaies one of the wisest and most approved of the nobility of England: and withall Warden of these East marches anent Scotland. The Longitude of this towne, as our Mathematicians have observed is 21. degrees and 43. minutes: the Latitude 55. degrees and 48. minutes. And by this inclination and position of the heaven, the longest day is 17. houres and 22. minuts and

the

Digitized by Google

the night but six houres & 38. minutes: so that there was no vntruth in *Servius Honoratus*, when he wrote thus, *Britanni lucis dives &c*, that is, *Britaine is so plentiful of day light, that it affordeth scarce any time for the nights*: neither is it any mervaile that souldiers without other light doe play heere all night long at Dice, considering the side light that the Sunne beames cast all night long: And therefore this verse of *Iuuenal* is true:

Britaine hath day plenty.

Minima contentos nocte Britannos.
The Britans who with least night stand content.

Concerning Berwicke haue heere now for an Overdeale, these verses of Maister I. *Ionston*.

Scotorum extremo sub limite, meta furoris
Saxonidum: gentis par vtriusque labor.
Mille vices rerum, quæ mille est passa ruinas,
Miram, quî potuit tot superesse malis:
Quin superest, quin extremis exhausta ruinis,
Funere sic creuit firmior vsque suo:
Oppida vt exæquet iam munitissima. Civis
Militis & censum, & munia Martis obit.
Post quàm seruitio durisque est functa periclis,
Effert letitiæ signa serena suæ:
Et nunc antiquo felix se iactat honore,
Cùm reddit Domino debita iura suo:
Cuius ab auspicijs vnita Britannia tandem
Excelsum tollit libera in astra caput.

Afront the bound of Scotish ground, where staid the furious broile
Of English warres; and Nations both were put to equall toile.
Now wonne, then lost, a thousand turnes it felt of fortunes will,
After so many miseries, wonder, it standeth still.
And still it stands: although laid wast it were and desolate,
Yet alwaies after every fall it rose to firmer state.
So that for strength, best fensed townes it matcheth at this day
The Citizens were souldiers all, and serv'd in wars for pay.
But after service long perform'd and hard adventures past,
Of joy and mirth the gladsome signes it putteth forth at last.
And now her ancient honor she doth vaunt in happy plight,
When to her Sovereigne Lord she yeelds all service due by right.
Whose blessed Crowne united hath great Britain now at last,
Whereby her head she lists on high, since quarels all be past.

The Commentarie of *Pius Secundus*, set fourth in the name of *Iohn Gebelin*.

That which *Aeneas Sylvius*, or Pope *Pius* the Second, who when hee was a private person was Embassadour into Scotland about the yeere 1448. hath reported in his owne life by him selfe penned, and published under the name of another, touching the borderers that dwelt there round about, I thinke good heere to put downe, considering that as yet they haue nothing degenerated.

There is a river (saith hee) *which spreading broad from out of an high hill confineth both the lands: This river when Aeneas had fried over, and turned aside into a great village about Sunne setting, where he supped in a countrie-mans house, with the Priest of the place, and his hoast many sorts of gruels and potage, hens, and geese were set on the bord, but no wine nor bread at all, and all the men and women of the village came running thither, as it were to see some strange sight: and as our countrymen are wont to wonder at Blackemores*

A *Moores or men of Inde, so they stood gasing and gaping, as astonied, at Aeneas; asking of the priest what countrymen he was, upon what busines he came? and whither he were a Christian or no? Now Aeneas having beene enformed before, at what scarcitie of victuals hee should find in those parts, had received at a certaine Abbay some loaves of white bread, and a rundlet of red wine; which when they were brought forth, the people made a greater wonder than before, as who had never seene either wine or white bread. There approched unto the table great bellied women, and their husbands who handling the bread and smelling to the wine, craved some part thereof, and their was no remedie but to deale and give all away among them. Now, when we had sitten at supper untill it was two houres within night, the priest and our hoast together with the children and all the men, left Aeneas, and*
B *made hast away; for, they said, they were to flee for feare of the Scots, unto a certaine vile that stood a great way off; which Scots, at a low water when the tide was past, used to passe over the river and fall to boot-haling. But they would in no wise take Aeneas with them, although he entreated them very instantly; no nor any woman, albeit amongst them there were many both young maides and wives passing faire: For, they are perswaded verily, that the enimies will doe them no hurt, as who reckon whoredome no hurt nor evill at all. So Aeneas remaines there alone with two servants & his guide, in company of an hundred women: who sitting round in a ring, with a good fire in the mids before them, fell to hetchel and dresse hemp, sat up all night without sleepe, and had a great deale of talke with his interpreter. When the night was farre spent, what with barking of dogs and gagling of*
C *geese, a mighty noise and outcry was made: Then all the women slipped forth divers waies, his guide also made shift to be gone, & al was of an hurry, as if the enimies had bin come. But Aeneas thought it his best course to expect the event within his bedchamber (& that was a stable) for feare least if he had runne forth of doores, knowing not the way, he should have become a prey and booty to him that should first meete him. But see, streightwaies the women returned with the Interpreter, bring word all was well, and that they were friends and not enimies were come thether.*

There have beene in this country certaine pety nations called *Seouenburgenses*, and *Fisburgingi*; but to point out precisely the very place of their abode in so great obscurity, passeth my skill: Neither can I define whether they were Danes or Englishe. But *Florentius of Worcester*, published by the right honorable Lord *William*
D *Howard*, writeth, *That when there was an assembly or Parliament holden at Oxenford, Sigefirth and Morcar, the worthier and mightier ministers of the Seouenburgenses, were secretly made away by Edrike Streena, Also that Prince Edmund against his fathers will married, Alfrith the wife of Sigefrith, and having made a journey to the Fisburgings, invaded Sigeferth his land, and brought his people in subjection to him.* But let other inquire farther into these matters.

Scovenburgensey. Fisburgenses. 1013.

Clitonem. Prince of Fisburgings. 1015.

This region (of North-humberland) being brought under the Englishe Saxons dominion, by *Osca* Hengists brother, and by his sonne Iebusa, had first officiall governors under the fealty to the Kings of Kent. After that, when the Kingdome of the *Bernicij* whom the Britans call *Guir a Brinaich*, as it were, *Mountainers*, was erected; that
E which reached from *Tees* to the *Scottish Frith*, was the best part thereof, and subject to the Kings of North-humberland: who having finished their period, whatsoever lay beyond *Twede*, became Scottish and was counted Scotland; Then Egbert King of the West-Saxons laied it to his owne kingdome, when it was yeelded up to him. Afterwards King Aelfred permitted the Danes to possesse it, whom Athelstane some few yeeres after dispossessed and driue out: yet after this, the people set up Eilrick the Dane for their king, whom King Ealdred forthwith displaced and expelled. From which time forward, this Country had no more Kings over it, but such as governed it, were termed Earles: Amongst whom, these are reckoned up in order successiuely in our Histories, *Osulfe, Osluke, Edulph, Waldeof* the elder, *Vchtred, Adulph Alred, Siward, Tostie, Edwin, Morcar, Oseulph*, and that right valiant *Siward*, who as
F he lived in armes, so would he die also armed. *Then his Earldome and these parts were given unto Tostie the brother of Earle Harold; but the Earldomes of Northampton and*

Kings Dukes and Earles of Northumberland. *Bernicij.*

Huntington,

Digitized by Google

Huntingdon, with other lands of his, were assigned to the Noble Earle Waldeof his sonne and heire. These words of *Ingulphus* have I put downe because some denie that hee was Earle of Huntingdon. And now will I adde moreover to the rest, that which I have read in an old manuscript memoriall of this matter, in the Librarie of *Iohn Stow* a right honest Citizen, and diligent Antiquarie of the Citie of London. *Copso* being made Earle of Northumberland by the gift of King William *Conquerour*, expelled *Osculph*, who notwithstanding within a few daies after, slew him. Then *Osculph* being runne through with a lavelin by a theefe, ended his life. After this, *Walcher*, purchased the Earldome of the Conquerour, who not long after deposed him from that honour; and then succeeded after him *Waldeof Sywards* sonne. His fortune was to loose his head; and in his roome was placed *Walcher* Bishop of Durham, who like (as *Robert Comin* his successor) was slaine, in a tumultuous commotion of the common people. Afterwards *Robert Mowbray* attained to the same honor, which hee soone lost through his owne perfidious treachery, when he deuised to depriue King *William Rufus* of his roiall estate, & to advance Stephen Earle of Albemarle a sonne to the Conquerors sister there unto. Then K. Stephen made Henrie the sonne of David King of Scotland (as we read in the *Poly Chronicon* of Durham) Earle of Northumberland: whose sonne also William, that afterwards was King of Scots, writ himselfe William *de Warrenna* Earle of Northumberland: for, his mother was descended out of the family of the Earles of Watren, as appeereth out of the booke of *Brinkburn* Abbay. After some few yeeres King Richard the First passed away this Earldome for a summe of money unto *Hugh Pudsey* Bishop of Durham for tearme of his life, scoffing that he had made a young Earle of an old Bishop. *But when the said King was imprisoned by the Emperour, in his returne out of the Holy-land; and Hugh for his delivery had contributed onely 2000. pounds of silver, which the King tooke not well at his hands, because he was deemed to have performed but a little, whom he understood to have raised and gotten together a huge masse of money, under pretense of his ransome and release, he deuested and depriued him of his Earldome.* After which time, the title of the Earldome of Northumberland lay discontinued about an hundred and fourescore yeeres.

Percies descended from Charlemaine.

But at this day the familie of the *Percies* enjoieth the same, which familie beeing descended from the Earles of Brabant, inherited together with the surname of *Percie* the possessions also of *Percie*, ever since that Ioscelin of *Louain*, younger sonne of Godfrey Duke of *Brabant*, the true issue of the Emperour of Charles the Great by *Gerberga*, the daughter of Charles, a younger brother to Lothar the last King of France of the line of Charles, tooke to wife Agnes the daughter and sole heire of William *Percy*: of which William the great grandfather William *Percy*, comming into England with King William the *Conquerour*, was rewarded by him, for his service with lands in *Tatcaster*, *Linton*, *Normanby* and other places. Betweene this Agnes and Ioscelin it was covenanted, that hee should assume the name of *Percies*, and reteine still unto him the ancient Armes of *Brabant*, vz. *A lion azure* (which the Brabanters afterwards changed) *in a shield Or*. The first Earle of Northumberland out of this familie was Henrie *Percy*, begotten of Marie daughter to Henry Earle of Lancaster, who beeing descended of ancient bloud, and renowned for his martiall prowesse, was rewarded also by King Edward the Third with faire possessions in Scotland, created Earle of North-humberland by King Richard the Second on the day of his Coronation, and much enriched by his second wife Dame Maud *Lucy* (although by her hee had no issue) upon a fine levied unto her that hee should beare quarterly the Armes of the *Lucies* with his owne; and lived in great honour, confidence, and favour with King Richard the Second. Yet full badly hee requited him againe for all this singular good demerits. For, in his adversity hee forsooke him, and made way for Henry the Fourth to the kingdome, who made him Constable of England, and bestowed upon him the *Isle of Man*: against whom, within a while, hee feeling the corrosiue and secret pricke of conscience, for that King Richard

see p. 312

Digitized by Google

A Richard by his meanes was injustly deposed, and besides taking at the heart indignantly, that *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of March the true and undoubted heire of the Kingdome and his neere ally, was neglected in prison, he conceiued inward enemitie, grieuously complaining, and charging him with periury, that whereas hee had solemnly sworne to him, and others that he would not challenge the Crowne, but onely his owne inheritance, and that King Richard should be governed during his life by the good aduice of the Peeres of the realme: he to the contrarie, had by imprisonment, & terror of death enforced him to resigne his Crowne; & vsurped the same by the concurrence of his faction horribly murthering the said King, & defraud-
B ding *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of March of his lawfull right to the Crowne, whom he had suffred to languish long in prison vnder *Owen Glendowr*; reputing those traitours, who with their owne money had procured his enlargement. After the publication of these complaints, he confident in the promises of his confederates, who yet failed him, sent his brother Thomas Earle of Worcester, and his couragious sonne Henrie surnamed *Hot-Spurre*, with a powre of men against the King, who both lost their lifes at the battaile of *Shrewsbury*. Whereupon he was proclaimed Traitour & attainted; but shortly after by a kind of connivency receiued againe into the Kings fauour (unto whom hee was a terror) yea and restored too all his lands and goods, saue onely the *Isle of Man*, which the King resumed into his owne hands. Howbeit within
C a while after, being now become popular and over forward to entertaine new designes, and having procured the Scots to bandy and joine with him in armes, himselfe in person entred with banner displaied into the field against the King as an Vsurper, and on a sudden at *Barrhammore* in a tumultuary skirmish in the yeere 1408. was discomfited and slaine by *Thomas Rokesby* the high Sherife of Yorke-shire. Eleven yeeres after, Henrie this mans nephew by his sonne *Henrie Hote-Spur* (whose mother was Elizabeth daughter to *Edmund Mortimer* the elder, Earle of March, by *Philippa* the daughter of *Leonel* Duke of Clarence) was restored in bloud and inheritance by authority of Parliament, in the time of King Henrie the Fifth: which
D *Henrie Percy*, whiles he stoutly maintained King Henrie the Sixth his part against the house of Yorke, was slaine at the battaile of *Saint Albans*, like as his sonne Henrie, the third Earle of Northumberland, who married *Aeleonor* the daughter of Richard Lord *Poinings*, *Brian*, and *Fitz-Payn*, in the same quarell lost his life in the battaile at *Towton*, in the yeere 1461. The house of Lancaster being now kept under and downe the wind, and the *Percies* with it troden under foot, King Edward the Fourth, made *Iohn Nevill* Lord *Montacute*, Earle of Northumberland: but he after a while surrendred this title into the Kings hands, and was created by him Marquesse *Montacute*. After this, *Henrie Percy*, the sonne of *Henrie Percy* aforesaid, recouering the fauour of King Edward the Fourth obtained restitution in bloud & heriditaments,
E who in the reigne of Henrie the Seuenth was slaine by the country people, that about a certaine leuie of money exacted by an Act of Parliament, rose up against the Collectours and Assessours thereof. After him succeeded *Henrie Percy* the fifth Earle, whose sonne Henrie by a daughter and Coheire of Sir *Robert Spenser*, and Aleonor the daughter likewise and Coheire of *Edmund Beaufort* Duke of Somerset, was the sixth Earle; who (having no children, and his brother Thomas being executed for taking armes against King Henrie the Eighth in the first difference about religion) as if now that family had beene at a finall end for ever) prodigally gave away a great part of that most goodly inheritance unto the King and other. Some few yeeres after, Sir *Iohn Dualey* Earle of Warwicke got to himselfe the title of Duke of Northumberland by the name of *Iohn Earle of Warwicke, Marshall of England, Vicount*
F *Liste, Baron Somery, Basset, and Ties, Lord of Dudley, Great Master, and Steward of the Kings house*; when as in the tender age of King Edward the Sixth, the Chieftaines and leaders of the factions, shared titles of honour among themselues, their fautors, and followers. This was that Duke of Northumberland, who for the time, like unto a tempestuous whirlewind, beganne to shake and teare the publicke peace of the state,

Iohn Harding Manuscript.

p. 724.

Digitized by Google

state, whiles he with vast ambition plotted & practised to exclude Marie and Elizabeth the daughters of King Henrie the Eighth from their lawfull right of succession, and to set the Emperiall Crowne vpon Lady *Iane Grey*, his daughter in law (being seconded therein by the great Lawyers who are alwaies forward enough to humour and sooth up those that be in highest place). For which, being attainted of high treason, he lost his head, and at his execution embraced and publickly professed Poperie, which long before either seriously or colorably for his own advantage, he had renounced. When he was gone, Queene Marie restored *Thomas Percy* nephew unto Henrie, the sixth Earle, by his brother Thomas, unto his bloud, and by a new Patent created him, first, *Baron Percy*, and anon, Earle of *Northumberland*, *to himselfe and the heires males of his body*, *and for default thereof*, *to his brother Henrie and his heires males*. But this Thomas the seventh Earle, for his treason to Prince and Country, under maske of restoring the Romish religion againe, lost both life and dignity in the yeere 1572. Yet, through the singular favour and bounty of Queene Elizabeth, according to that Patent of Queene Marie, his brother Henrie succeeded after him, as the eight Earle. Who in the yeere 1585. ended his daies in prison, and had for his successor, Henrie his sonne by Katherin the eldest daughter and one of the heires of *Iohn Nevill* Lord *Latimer*, the ninth Earle of Northumberland, of this family.

3. & 4. Philip and Marie.

A B C D

Parishes in Northumberland about 46.

B

E

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

SCOTLAND.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A

B

SCOTLAND.

C Now am I come to SCOTLAND, *and willingly I assure you, will I enter into it; but withall lightly passe over it. For, I remember well that said saw,* In places not wel knowne, lesse while we must stay: *as also the Admonition of that Grecian,* ΞΕΝΟΣ ΩΝ ΑΠΡΑΓΜΩΝ ΙΣΘΙ. *that is,* Art thou a stranger? Be no Medler. *And verily I should play an unadvised part, if I would insist long in that, wherein I am but little conversant. But yet, seeing Scotland also ioieth in the name of* BRITAINE, *let it be lawfull for mee (reserving the due honour to the Scotish) according to my purpose, having, boldly undertaken to illustrate* BRITAN, *to proceed with their good favour, leaue*

D *and licence, and by withdrawing a side in some sort the curtaine of obscure antiquity, to point out with my finger, if I shalbe able, some places of ancient note, and memorie. Certes, I assure my selfe that I shall bee easily pardoned in this point, the people them selues are so courtuous and well meaning, and the happinesse of these daies so rare and admirable, since that by a divine and heauenly opportunity is now fallen into our laps, which wee hardly ever hoped, and our Ancestours so often and so earnestly wished: Namely, that Britaine so many ages disioigned in it selfe and unsociable, should all throughout like one uniforme City, under one most sacred and happie Monarch, the*

E *founder of perpetuall peace, by a blessed Vnion bee conjoyned in one entire bodie. Who beeing through the propitious goodnesse of Almighty God elected, borne, and preserved to the good of both nations; as hee is a Prince of singular wisdome and providence, and fatherly affected to all his subiects, doth so cut off all causes and occasions of feare, of hope, of revenge, complaint, and quarell, that the dismale* DISCORD *which hath set these nations (otherwise invincible) so long at debate, might be stiffled, and crushed for ever; and sweet* CONCORD *triumph ioyously with endlesse comfort, when (as one sometime sung this tenour)* Iam cuncti Gens una su-

F mus, *that is,* Wee all one nation are this day, *whereunto as a* Chorus *both nations resound,* Et simus in ævum, *that is,* God grant wee may so bee for aye.

But before my penne commeth to Scotland, thus much I thinke it good to advertise the reader afore hand, that I leaue the first originall of the Scottish nation to their

Digitized by Google

own Historians: also the primitiue derivation of their name, to the learned among them A
banishing al conjectures whatsoever of others, which either hasty credulity or careleſſe
negligence hath forged, as well in the late foregoing age, as in theſe our daies. And ac-
cording to the ſame order which I kept before in England, I will premiſe ſome few
lines, touching the Diviſion of Scotland, the States of the Kingdome, and the Tri-
bunalls or Courts of Iuſtice: then, will I breifly touch the ſituations and Commodities
of the ſoile in every ſeverall Region: what places there bee of greater fame and
name, & what families more noble & notable than the reſt, haue moſt flouriſhed with B
the title and honour of Earles and Barons of the Parliament, ſo farre forth, as hither-
to I could finde by reading or enquiry: And that ſo circumſpectly with ſuch an ho-
neſt deſire and ſincere affection to truth, that I hope I ſhal not giue offence to the ma-
licious; and with ſo compendious brevity, that I will not prevent their curious
diligence, who are in hand to ſet out theſe matters with a fuller
penſill, and to poliſh the ſame with more liuelie and
laſting collours.

C

D

THE

E

F

Digitized by Google

THE DIVISION OF SCOTLAND.

THe North part of the Iſland of Britaine, was of old time inhabited through out by the Picts, who were divided into two Nations, The DICALIDONII, and VECTVRIONES: of whom I haue ſpoken alreadie out of *Ammianus Marcellinus*. But when the Scots, became Lords and Rulers over all this part, it was ſhared into ſeven partes among ſeven Princes, as wee finde in a little ancient pamphlet, touching the diuiſion of Scotland, in theſe words, and old names.

The firſt part conteined *Enegus* and *Maern*.
The ſecond, *Athedl* and *Goverin*.
The third *Stradeern with Meneted*.
The fourth was *Forthevet*.
The fift, *Mar* with *Buchen*.
The ſixth, *Muref* and *Ros*.
The ſeaventh, *Cathanes*, which, *Mound*, a mountaine in the mideſt divideth, running on forward from the Weſt ſea to the Eaſt.

Then afterwardes the ſame author reporteth, according to the relation of Andrew Biſhop of Cathanes, that the whole kingdome was diuided likewiſe into ſeaven Territories.

The firſt from Frith, in the Britiſh tongue, called by the Romans *Worid*, and now *Scotwade*, to the river *Tae*.
The ſecond, to *Hilef*, according as the ſea fetcheth a compaſſe, to a mountaine in the North-eaſt-part of *Strivelin* named *Athran*.
The third from *Hilef* to *Dee*.
The fourth from *Dee* to the the river *Spe*.
The fifth from *Spe*, to the mountaine *Brunalban*.
The ſixth *Mures* and *Ros*.
The ſeventh, the kingdome *Argathel*, as it were the border and skirt of the Scots. Who were ſo called of Gathelgas their captaine.

Alſo according to the habitation of the people, Scotland is now divided into *Highlandmen* and *Lawland-men*: Theſe being more ciuil uſe the Engliſh language and apparaill: the other which are rude & unruly, ſpeake Iriſh, & go apparailed Iriſhlike, as I haue already ſaid. Out of this diuiſion I exclude *the Borderers*, becauſe by reaſon of peace ſhining now upon them on every ſide, by a bleſſed and happy Vnion they are to be ranged and reckoned in the very heart and mideſt of the Britiſh Empire, as who beginne to bee weary of warres and to acquaint them ſelues with the delightfull benefits of peace.

Highlandmen. Lawlandmen. Borderers.

Moreouer, according to the ſituation and poſition of the places the whole kingdome is diuided into two partes: the South, on this ſide the river *Tay*, and the North beyond *Tay*, beſides a number of Iſlands lying round about. In the South part theſe countries are more remarkeable then the reſt.

Teifidale.	*Arran.*
Merch.	*Clydesdale.*
Lauden.	*Lennox.*
Liddesdale.	*Stirling.*
Eskedale.	*Fife.*
Annandale.	*Strathern.*
Niddesdale.	*Menteith.*
Gilloway.	*Argile.*
Carrick.	*Contire.*
Kyle.	*Lorn.*
Cunningham.	

In the North part are reckoned these Countries.

Loquabrea.	*Baquhan.*
Braidalbin.	*Murray.*
Perth.	*Rosse.*
Athol.	*Sutherland.*
Anguish.	*Cathanes.*
Mern.	*Strathnaauern.*
Marr.	

These are subdivided againe according to their civill government into counties which they cal *Shiriffdomes*, *Seneschalsies*, commonly *Stewarties*, and *Bailiwickes* Or *Bailerries*.

Counties or *Shiriffe-domes.*

Edenburgh.	*Perth.*
Linlythquo.	*Clackmannan.*
Selkirk.	*Kinros.*
Roxburgh.	*Fife.*
Peblis.	*Kincardin.*
Berwick.	*Forfair.*
Lanark.	*Aberdene.*
Renfrew.	*Bamff.*
Dunfreis.	*Elgin.*
Wighton.	*Forres.*
Aire.	*Narne.*
Bute.	*Innerness.*
Argyle and.	*Cromartie.*
Tarbet.	*Orknay and*
Dunbarton.	*Shetland.*

Seneschalsies or *Stewarties.* *Menteith.* *Strahern.* *Kircadbricht.* *Annandall.*

Bailywickes or *Baileries.* *Kile.* *Carick.* *Cunninghim.*

Hadington, a *Constablerie.*

Bishopricks. As touching the administration of that divine citie and commonwealth, which we terme the Church, like as the Bishops in all the world besides, had no certaine dioeceses, before that Dionisius Bishop of Rome about the yeere 268. did set out dioeceses for Bishops: so the Bishops of Scotland executed their Episcopall functions in what place soever they came, indifferently, and without distinction, untill the time of King Malcolm the Third, that is, about the yeere of our redemption 1070. at which time the dioeceses were confined within their bounds and limits.

After-

A Afterwards, in processe of time: this Hierarchie, or Ecclesiasticall government was established in Scotland. Two Archbishops, one of Saint *Andrews*, the other of *Gasco*: whereof the former is counted Primate of all Scotland: Vnder whom there be eight Bishoprickes.

Dunkeld. *Brechin.*
Aberdan. *Rosse.*
Murray. *Cathaines.*
Dunblan. *Orkney.*

B Vnder the Archbishop of *Glasco* there be onely three.

* *Candida Casa*, or *Galloway*. * Whiterne.
Lismore, or *Argile*.
The Iles.

THE STATES OR DEGREES OF SCOTLAND.

C THe Republicke or Common-wealth of the Scots, like as that of Englishmen, consisteth of a King, the Nobility, or Gentry, and Commons.

The King, that I may use the words of their owne Records is *Directus totius Dominus*, that is, *The Direct Lord of the whole Domaine or Dominion*, and hath roiall authority and iurisdiction over all the States and degrees, as well Ecclesiasticall as Lay, or Temporall.

Next unto the King is his eldest sonne, who is called PRINCE OF SCOTLAND, and by a peculiar right, Duke of *Rothsay*, and *Seneschall*, or Steward of *Scotland*. But all the rest of the Kings children are named simply *Princes*.

Among the Nobles, the greatest and most honorable were in old time, *The* Thanes.
D *Thanes*, that is, those who (if my iudgement be ought) were ennobled onely by the office which they administred. For, the word, in the ancient English Saxon tongue, signifieth, *The Kings Minister*. Of these, they of the superior place were called *Abthans*: the inferior, *Vnder Thanes*. But these names by little and little grew out of use, ever since that King *Malcolm* the third, conferred the titles of Earles and Barons, after the maner receaued from the English, upon Noble men of good desert. Since when, in processe of time, new titles of honors were much taken up, and Scotland as
E wel as England, hath had Dukes, Marquesses, Earles, Vicounts and Barons. As for the title of Duke, the first that brought it into Scotland, was King Robert the third about the yeere of Salvation 1400: like as the Honorable titles of Marquesse and Vicount, were first brought in by our most gracious Soveraigne King Iames the Sixth. These are counted Nobles of the higher degree, and have, both place and voice in the Parliaments, and by a speciall name are called *Lords*, like as also the Bishops.

Among the Nobles of a lower degree, in the first place are ranged Knights who Knights.
verily are doubbed with greater solemnity than in any other place throughout all Lairds.
Europe, by taking of an oth, and are proclaimed by the publicke voice of an Heralt. Gentlemen.
Of a second sort are they who are tearmed *Lairds* and *Barons*; among whom none
F were reckoned in old time but such as held immediatly from the King, lands in *Chef*, and had *jus furcarum*, that is, *power to hang &c.* In the third place are all such as being descended from worshipfull houses, and not signall with any e speciall dignitie, be tearmed *Gentlemen*. All the rest, as Citizens, Merchants, Artisans, &c. are reputed among the Commons.

THE

Digitized by Google

A

THE IVDICATORIES or COVRTES OF IVSTICE.

Parliament.

THe ſupreme Court as well for dignity as authority, is accounted the Aſſembly of the States of the Kingdome, which is called by the very ſame name, as it is in England, *A Parliament:* and hath the ſame very power as abſolute. It conſiſteth of three States, of B Lords *Spirituall*, namely Biſhops, Abbots, and Priors: and of Lords *Temporall*, to wit Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Vicounts and Barons: and Commiſſioners for Cities and Burghs. Vnto whom were adjoined not long ſince, for every County alſo two cõmiſſioners. It is appointed and ſolemnly called by the King at his pleaſure, at a certaine ſet time, before it bee holden. When theſe States above ſaid are aſſembled, and the cauſes of their aſſembly delivered by the King or the Chancellour; the Lords *Spirituall* chooſe out apart by themſelues eight of the Lords *Temporall*. Semblably, the Lords *Temporall* make choiſe of as many out of the Lords *Spirituall*. Then, the ſame all jointly together nominate eight of the Commiſſioners for the Counties, and as many of the Commiſ- C ſioners for the free Bourroughs regall, which make up in all the number of 32. And then, *theſe* * *Lords of the Articles* (ſo they are termed) together with the Chancellor, Treaſurer, Keeper of the Privy Seale, Kings Secretarie &c. doe admit or reiect, everie bill propoſed unto the States, after they have beene firſt imparted unto the King. Being allowed, by the whole aſſembly of the States, they are throughly weighed and examined: and ſuch of them as paſſe by the greater number of voices, are exhibited unto the King; who by touching them with his Scepter, pronounceth that he either ratifieth and approveth them, or diſableth and maketh the ſame void: But if any thing diſliketh the King, it is raſed out before.

* *Domini pro Articulis.*

The Second Court, or next unto the Parliament, is the *Colledge of Iuſtice*, or as D they call it, *The Seſſion*, which, King Iames the Fifth 1532. inſtituted after the forme of the Parliament of *Paris*, conſiſting of a Preſident, 14. Senatours, ſeven of the Cleargie: and as many of the Laity (unto whom was adjoined afterward the Chancellor, who hath the chiefe place, and five other Senatours) three principall Scribes or Clerkes, and as many Advocates as the Senatours ſhall thinke good. Theſe ſit and miniſter Iuſtice, not according to the rigor of law, but with reaſon & equity, every day (ſave onely on the Lords day and Monday) from the firſt of November to the fiftenth of March; & from Trinity Sunday unto the firſt Calends of Auguſt. All the ſpace betweene, as being the times of ſowing, and harveſt, is vacation, and inter- E miſſion of all ſuits and law matters. They give judgement according to the Parliament Statuts and Municipall lawes; & where they are defectiue, they haue recourſe to the Imperiall ciuill law.

The Seſſion.

There are beſides in every County inferiour civill Iudicatories or Courts kept, wherein the Sheriffe of the ſhire, or his deputy, decideth the controverſies of the inhabitants, about violent Ejections, intruſions, dammages, debts &c. From which Courts and judges, in regard of hard and unequall dealing, or elſe of alliance & partiality; they appeale ſometime to the Seſſion. Theſe Sheriffes are all for the moſt part hereditary. For, the Kings of Scots, like as of England alſo, to oblige more ſurely unto them the better ſort of Gentlemen by their benefits and favours, made F in old time theſe Sheriffes, heritable and perpetuall. But the Engliſh Kings ſoone perceiving the inconveniences thereby enſuing, of purpoſe changed this order and appointed them, from yeere to yeere. There be civill Courts alſo in every regality, holden by their Bailives to whom the Kings haue graciouſly granted roialties: as alſo in free Bourroughs, by the Magiſtrates thereof.

There are likewiſe Iudicatories, which they call *Commiſſariats*, the higheſt whereof

is

Digitized by Google

A is kept at Edenburgh: in which, before foure Iudges, actions are pleaded, concerning Willes, and Teſtaments, the right of Eccleſiaſticall benefices, Tithes, Diuorces, and ſuch other Eccleſiaſticall cauſes. In every other ſeuerall part almoſt throughout the Kingdome, there ſitteth but one iudge alone in a place about theſe matters.

In Criminall cauſes, the Kings chiefe Iuſtice holdeth his Court for the moſt part at Edenburgh (which office the Earles of *Argile* haue executed now for ſome yeeres.) And he doth depute two or three Lawyers, who haue the hearing and deciding of Capitall actions concerning life and death, or of ſuch as inferre loſſe of lims, or of all goods. In this Court, the Defendant is permitted, yea in caſe of high treaſon, to entertaine a Counſellor or advocate to pleade his cauſe. Courts of Criminall matters.

Moreover, in Criminall matters there are ſometimes by vertue of the Kings commiſſion and authority, Iuſtices appointed for the deciding of this or that particular cauſe.

Alſo, the Sheriffes in their territories, and Magiſtrates in ſome Burghs, may ſit in judgement, of Man ſlaughter (in caſe the man-ſleere be taken within 24. houres after the deede committed) and being found guilty by a Iury, put him to death; But if that time be once overpaſt, the cauſe is referred and put over to the *Kings Iuſtice*, or his Deputies. The ſame priuiledge alſo ſome of the Nobility and gentry enjoy, againſt theeues taken within their owne iuriſdictions. There be likewiſe that haue ſuch Roialties, as that in Criminall cauſes they may exerciſe a iuriſdiction within their owne limits, and in ſome caſes, recall thoſe that dwell within their owne limits and liberties from the Kings Iuſtice: howbeit with a caution and proviſo interpoſed, *That they iudge according to Law.*

Thus much briefely haue I put downe, as one that hath but ſleightly looked into theſe matters, yet by the information of the iudicious Knight Sir *Alexander Hay*, his Maieſties Secretarie for that Kingdome who hath therein given me good light. But as touching SCOTLAND, *what a noble Country it is, and what men it breedeth* (as ſometimes the Geographer wrote of Britaine) *there will within a while more certaine and more euident matter be deliuered; ſince that moſt high and mighty Prince hath ſet it open now for vs, which had ſo long time beene ſhut from vs.* Meane while I will come unto the deſcription of Places, the proiect that I intended eſpecially.

GADENI, or LADENI.

VPon the *Ottadini*, or Northumberland, bordered as next neighbours the ΓΑΔΕΝΟΙ, that is, GADENI, who alſo by the inverſion or turning of one letter upſide downe, are called in ſome Copies of Ptolomee LADENI, ſeated in that country which lieth betweene the mouth of the riuer *Twede* and Edenburgh *Forth:* and is at this day diuided into many pety countries: the chiefe whereof, are *Teifidale*, *Twedale Merch*, and *Lothien*, in Latine *Lodeneium*, under which one generall name alone, the writers of the middle time compriſed all the reſt.

TEIFIDALE.

TEifidale that is to ſay, *the Vale by the riuer Teſie*, or *Teuiat*, lying next unto England among the edges of high craggy hilles, is inhabited by a warlicke nation, which by reaſon of ſo many encounters in foregoing ages betweene Scotiſh & Engliſh, are alwaies moſt ready for ſeruice & ſudden inuaſions. The firſt place among theſe that we meete with, is *Iedburgh*, a Bourrough well inhabited and frequented, ſtanding neere unto the confluence of

of *Teifie* and *Ied*, whereof it tooke the name: also *Mailros*, a very ancient Monastery, A
wherein at the beginning of our Church were cloistered Monkes of that ancient order and institution, that gaue themselues to praier, and with their hand labour earned their living; which holy King David restored and repleniſhed with Ciſtertian
Roxburgh. Monkes. And more Eastward, where *Twede* and *Teifie* joine in one streame, *Roſburg* sheweth it selfe, called also *Roxburg*, and in old time MARCHIDVN, becauſe it was a towne in the Marches; where stands a Castle, that for naturall situation, and towred fortifications was in times past exceeding strong. Which beeing surpriſed and held by the Engliſh, whiles Iames the Second King of Scots encircled it with a siege, hee was by a peece of a great ordinance that brake, slaine untimely in the B
very floure of his youth, a Prince much miſſed and lamented of his subjects. As for the castle, it was yeelded; and beeing then for the moſt part of it laied even with the ground, is now in manner quite vaniſhed and not to beeseene. The Territory adjoyning, called of it, the *Sherifdom* of *Roxburg*, hath one hereditarie Sheriffe, out of the familie of the *Douglaſſes*, who is usually called the *Shrif of Teviot Dale*. And now hath *Roxburg* also a Baron, *Robert Kerr*, through the favour of King Iames the Sixth out of the family of the *Kerrs*, a famous houſe and spred into a number of branches as any one in that tract: out of which the *Fernherſts* and others inured in martiall feats, haue beene of great name.

Twede afore said, runneth through the middeſt of a Dale taking name of it, repleniſhed with sheepe, that beare wooll of great requeſt. A very goodly river this C
is, which springing more inwardly Eastward, after it hath passed, as it were, in a streight chanell, by *Drimlar* Castle; by *Peblis* a mercate towne which hath for the Sherif thereof Baron *Zeſter*, like as *Selkirk* hard by, hath another out of the familie of *Murray* of *Fallohill*, entertaineth *Lauder* a riveret, at which appeereth *Lauder*, together with *Thirleſtan*: where stands a very faire houſe of Sir Iohn *Mettellan* late Chancellor of Scotland, whom for his singular wiſdome King Iames the sixth created Baron of *Thirleſtan*. Then *Twede* beneath *Roxburg*, augmented with the river of *Teviot* reſorting unto him, watereth the Sherifdom of *Berwick* throughout, a great part whereof is poſſeſſed by the *Humes* (wherein the cheife man of that fami- D
lie exerciseth now the iuriſdiction of a Sherif) and so passeth under *Berwick* the strongeſt towne of Britain (whereof I haue spoken already) where he is exceeding ful of Salmons, and so diſembogeth it selfe into the sea.

MERCHIA, MERCH or *MERS.*

MERCH which is next, and so named becauſe it is a march country, lieth wholy upon the German sea. In this, first *Hume* Caſtle sheweth it selfe, the ancient poſſeſſion of the Lords of *Home* E
or *Hume*, who beeing deſcended from the familie of the Earles of Merch, are growne to be a noble and faire spred familie: out of which, Alexander *Hume*, who before was the first Baron of Scotland and Sherif of Berwick, was of late advanced by Iames
Earle Hume. King of great Britaine to the title of Earle *Hume*. Neere unto which lieth *Kelſo*,
Kelſo. famous sometime for the monaſtery, which with thirteene others, King David the First of that name built out of the ground for the propagation of Gods glory, but to the great empairing of the crowne land.

Then is to be seene *Coldingham*, which *Bede* calleth, the *City Coldana*, and the city F
Coldingham. of *Coludum*, happily COLANIA mentioned by *Ptolomee*, a place conſecrated many
Colania. ages since unto profeſſed Virgins or Nunnes, whoſe chaſtity is recorded in ancient bookes. For that they together with Ebba their Prioreſſe, cut off their owne noſes and lips, chooſing rather to preſerue their virginity from the Danes, than their beauty and favour: and yet for all that, the Danes burnt their monaſterie and them with all. Hard by is *Faſt-caſtle*, a castle of the Lords *Humes*; so called, for their firmeneſſe

and

Digitized by Google

A and ſtrength thereof, at the Promontory of the ſaid Saint *Ebbe*, who beeing the daughter of *Edilfria* King of Northumberland, when her father was taken priſoner, got hold of a boat in *Humber*, and paſſing along the raging Ocean landed heere in ſafty, became renowned for her ſanctimonie, and left her name unto the place. But this *Merch*, is mentioned in the Hiſtoriographers a great deale more for the Earles thereof, than for any places therein: who for martiall proeſſe were highly renowned, and deſcended from *Goſpatricke* Earle of Northumberland, whom after he was fled from *William Conqueror* of England, *Malcom Canmor*, that is, *With the great Head*, King of Scotland, entertained, enriched him with the caſtle of *Dunbar*, and honored with the Earldome of *Merch*. Whoſe poſterity, beſids other goodly & faire lands
B in Scotland, held (as appeereth plainly in an old Inquiſition) the Baronie of *Bengeley* in Northumberland, that they ſhould be *Inborrow*, and *Vtborrow*, betweene England and Scotland. What the meaning ſhould be of theſe tearmes let others gueſſe; what my coniecture is I have ſaid already. In the reigne of King Iames the Firſt, George *de Dunbar* Earle of Merch, by authority of Parliament, for his fathers rebellion loſt the *Propriety and poſſeſsion both of the Earldome of Merch, and the Seignorie of Dunbar*. And when as he proved by good evidences and writings brought forth, that his father had beene pardoned for that fault by the Regents of the Kingdome, he was anſwered againe, that it was not in the Regents powre to pardon an offence againſt the State; and that it was expreſſely provided by the lawes, that children
C ſhould vndergoe puniſhment for their fathers tranſgreſſions, to the end that being thus heires to their fathers raſhnes, as they are to their goods and lands, they ſhould not at any time in the haughty pride of their owne powre, plot any treaſon againſt Prince or country. This title of Earle of *March*, among other honorable titles was given afterward to Alexander Duke of *Albanie*, and by him forfaited. And in our remembrance, this title of honor was revived againe in Robert, the third brother of Mathew Earle of *Lennox*, who being of a Biſhop of *Cathanes* made Earle of *Lennox*, reſigned up that title ſoone after unto his nephew, then created Duke of *Lennox*: and he himſelf in lieu thereof received of the King the name and ſtile of the Earle of *Merch*.

D

LAVDEN, or LOTHIEN.

LOTHIEN, which is alſo called *Lauden*, named in times paſt, of the *Picts*, *Pictland*, ſhooteth out along from *Merch*, unto the *Scottiſh ſea, or the Forth*, having many hilles in it, & little wood; but for fruitfull cornfields, for courteſie alſo and civility of manners, commended above all other countries of Scotland. About
E the yeere of our ſalvation 873. Eadgar King of England (betweene whom and Keneth the third, King of Scots, there was a great knot of alliance againſt the Danes common enimies to them both) reſigned up his right unto him in this *Lothien*, as Matthew the * Flour-gatherer witneſſeth: and to winne his heart the more unto him, *He gave unto him many manſions in the way, wherein both he and his ſucceſſours, in their comming unto the Kings of England and in returne homeward might be lodged: which unto the time of King Henrie the Second continued in the hands of the Kings of Scotland*. In this *Lothien*, the firſt place that offereth it ſelfe unto our ſight upon the ſea ſide is *Dunbar*, a paſſing ſtrong caſtle in old time, and the ſeat of the Earles of *Merch* aforeſaid, who thereup-
F on were called Earles of *Dunbar*: a Peece many a time wonne by Engliſh, and as often recovered by the Scotiſh. But in the yeere 1567. by authority of the States in Parliament it was demoliſhed, becauſe it ſhould not be an hold and place of refuge for rebels. But Iames King of great Britaine conferred the title & honor of Earle of *Dunbar*, upon Sir *George Hume* for his approved fidelity, whom he had created before Baron *Hume of Barwicke, to him, his heires, and Aſsignes*. Hard by, *Tine* a little river

Lauden.

* Florilegus.

Earles of Dunbar.

Digitized by Google

ver after it hath runne a ſhort race, falleth into the ſea; neere unto the ſpring-head whereof, ſtandeth *Zeiſter*, which hath his Baron out of the family of the *Hates* Earles of Aroll, who alſo is by inheritance Sherife of the little territorie of *Twedall* or *Peblis*. By the ſame riveret, ſome few miles higher, is ſeated *Hadington* or *Hadina*, in a wide and broad plaine: which towne the Engliſh fortified with a deepe and large ditch, with a mure or rampier alſo without, foure ſquare, and with foure bulwarks at the corners, and with as many other at the inner wall: & Sir *James Wilford* an Engliſh man valiantly defended it againſt *Deſsie* the Frenchman, who with tenne thouſand French and Dutch together fiercely aſſaulted it, untill that by reaſon of the plague which grew hote among the gariſon-ſouldiers, Henrie Earle of Rutland comming with a roiall armie, raiſed the ſiege, removed the French, and having laid the munitions levell, conducted the Engliſh home. And now of late, King Iames the ſixth, hath ranged Sir *Iohn Ramſey* among the Nobles of Scotland, with title and honour of Vicount Hadington, for his faithfull valour; as whoſe RIGHT HAND was the DEFENDER OF PRINCE & COVNTRY, in that moſt wicked conſpiracie of the *Gourees* againſt the Kings perſon. Touching this *Hadington*, thus hath Maiſter I. *Ionſton* verſified.

1548.

Vicount Hadington.

Planities prætenſa iacet prope flumina Tinæ,
Fluminis arguti clauditur iſta ſinu.
Vulcani & Martis quæ paſſa incendia, fati
Ingemit alterno vulnere fracta vices
Nunc tandem ſapit icta. Dei præcepta ſequuta
Præſidio gaudet iam potiore Poli.

Before it, lies a ſpatious plaine, the Tine his ſtreame hard by,
In boſome of that river ſhrill, this towne encloſ'd doth lie.
Which having ſuffered grievous ſmart of fire and ſword by turnes,
Grones under theſe misfortunes much, and for her loſſes moumes.
But now at length ſelfe-harmes have made it wiſe, and by Gods lore
Directed, helpe it hath from heaven which ſteedeth it much more.

Athelſtanford.

Within a little of *Hadington* ſtandeth *Athelſtanford*, ſo called of *Athelſtane* a chiefe leader of the Engliſh, ſlaine there with his men about the yeere 815. But, that he ſhould be that warlicke Athelſtane which was King of the Weſt-Saxons, both the account of the times and his owne death doe manifeſtly controule it.

Bodotria.

Tantallon.

Above the mouth of this *Tine*, in the very bending of the ſhore ſtandeth *Tantallon* Caſtle; from whence *Archibald Douglaſſe* Earle of Angus wrought Iames the fifth, King of Scots, much teen and trouble. Heere by retyring backe of the ſhores on both ſides is roome made for a moſt noble arme of the ſea, and the ſame well furniſhed with Ilands, which by reaſon of many rivers encountring it by the way, and the tides of the ſurging ſea together, ſpreadeth exceeding broad; *Ptolomee* calleth it BODERIA, TACITVS BODOTRIA, of the depth, as I gueſſe; the Scots. The *Forth* and *Frith*, we *Edenburgh Frith*; others, the *Freſian ſea* and the *Scotiſh Sea*, and the *Eulogium*, *Morwiridh*. Vpon this, after you be paſt *Tantallon*, are ſeated, firſt,

Dyrlton.

North-Berwicke, a famous place ſometime, for an houſe there of religious *Virgins*: & then *Dyrlton*, which belonged in times paſt to the notable family of the *Haliburtons*, & now to S. *Thomas Ereskin* Captain of the gard whom Iames K. of great Britain for his happy valour in preſerving him againſt the traiterous attempts of *Gowrye* firſt created Baron of *Dirlton*, and afterward advanced him to the honorable title of *Vicount Felton*, making him the firſt Vicount that ever was in Scotland. Againſt theſe places, there lieth in the ſea, not farre from the ſhore, the Iland *Bas*, which riſeth up, as it were, all one craggy rocke and the ſame upright & ſteep on every ſide: yet hath it a Blockhouſe belonging to it; a fountaine alſo and paſtures: but it is ſo holowed with the waves working upon it, that it is almoſt pierced thorough. What a multitude of ſea foules, and eſpecially of thoſe geeſe which they call *Scoutes* and *Soland*

Vicount Felton.

geeſe

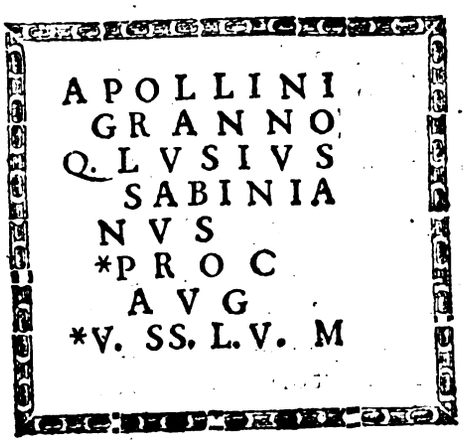
Digitized by Google

A geese, flocke hither at their times (for, by report, their number is such, that in a cleere day they take away the sunnes light) what a sort of fishes they bring (for, as the speech goeth, a hundred garizon souldiours that here lay for defense of the place, fed upon no other meat but the fresh fish that they brought in) what a quantity of stickes and little twigges, they get togither for the building of their nests, so that by their means the inhabitants are abundantly provided of fewell for their fire; what a mighty gaine groweth by their fethers and oyle: the report thereof is so incredible, that no man scarcely would beleeue it, but he that had seene it. Soland Geese which seeme to bee Plinies Picarinæ.

Then, as the shore draweth backe, *Seton* sheweth it selfe; which seemeth to haue Seton.
B taken that name of the situation by the sea side, and to haue imparted the same unto a right noble house of the *Setons* branched out of an English family, and from the daughter of King Robert *Bruis*: out of which, the Marquesse *Huntley*, Robert Earle of *Wentoun*, Alexander Earle of *Dunfirmling*; advanced to honors by K. Iames the Sixth, are propagated. Earle of Wentoun.

After this, the river *Eske* dischargeth it selfe into this Frith when it hath runne by Borthwick.
Borthwic (which hath Barons surnamed according to that name, and those deriving their pedigree out of Hungarie) by *Newbottle*, that is, *The new building*, sometimes a Newbottle.
faire monasterie, now the Baronie of Sir Marke *Ker*: by *Dalkeith*, a very pleasant habi- Dalkeith.
tation of the late Earles of *Morton*, and *Musselborow* hard under which, in the yeere Musselborow
C of our Lord 1547. When Sir Edward *Seimor* Duke of Somerset, with an armie roiall had entred Scotland to claime and chaleng the keeping of a covenant made, concerning a marriage betweene Marie Queene of Scotland, and Edward the Sixth King of England, there hapned the heavyest day that ever fell to the adventurous youth of the most noble families in all Scotland, who there lost their liues. Here I must not-overpasse in silence this inscription, which Iohn *Napier* a learned man, hath in his Commentaries upon the *Apocalyps* recorded to haue beene heere digged up, and which the right learned knight Sir Peter *Young*, teacher and trainer of King Iames the Sixth in his youth, hath in this wise more truely copied forth.

D



E

* *Procurator.*

* *Votum susceptum solvit Lubens merito.*

* Who this *Appollo Granus* might bee, and whence hee should haue this name, not one to my knowledge of our graue Senate of Antiquaries hitherto could ever tell: But, if I might bee allowed from out of the lowest bench to speake what I thinke, I would say that Apollo *Granus* amongst the Romans, was the same that Apollo Grannus.
* Ἀπόλλων Ἀκερσεκόμης, that is, *Apollo with long haire* amongst the Greekes: for, *Isidor* calleth the long haire of the Gothes, *Grannos*. But here I may seeme to wander
F out of my way, and therefore will returne to it.

Lower yet, and neere unto the Scotish *Forth*, is seated EDENBVROVGH, which Edenborrow.
the Irish Scots call *Dun Eaden*, that is, *The towne Eaden*, or *Eden Hill*, and which no doubt, is the very same that *Ptolomee* named Σφηνόπυργον Πέρατων, that is, *The Winged Castle*, for, *Adain* in the British tongue signifieth a wing; and Edenborrow

Digitized by Google

(a word compounded out of the Britiſh and Saxon language) is nothing elſe but A
The Burgh with wings. From Wings therefore wee muſt fetch the reaſon of the name: and fetched it may be, if you thinke good, either from the *Companies of Horſemen*, which are called *Wings*, or elſe from thoſe *Wings* in Architecture, which the great Maſter builders terme *Pteromata*, that is, as *Vitruvius* ſheweth, *two Walles* ſo riſing up in heigth, as that they reſemble a ſhew of Wings: Which, for that a certaine City of *Cyprus* wanted, it was called in old time (as wee read in the Geographers) *Aptera*, that is, *Without Wings*. But if any man beleeue, that the name was derived from *Ebrauk* a Britaine, or from *Heth* a Pict, good leaue haue hee for me, I will not confront them with this my coniecture.

This City in regard of the high ſituation, of the holſome aire and plentifull ſoile, B
and many Noble mens towred houſes built round about it, watered alſo with cleere ſpringing fountaines, reaching from Eaſt to Weſt a mile out in length, and carrying halfe as much in bredth, is worthily counted the cheife citie of the whole Kingdome; ſtrongly walled, adourned with houſes as well publike as private, well peopled and frequented, by reaſon of the opportunity from the ſea which the neighbour haven at *Leth* affourdeth. And, as it is the ſeat of the Kings, ſo is it the oracle alſo, or cloſet of the Lawes, and the very Pallace of Iuſtice. For, the high Courts of Parliament are heere for the moſt part holden for the enacting or repealing of lawes: alſo the Seſſion, and the Court of the Kings Iuſtice, and of the Commiſſariat, whereof I haue ſpoken already, are here ſettled and kept. C

On the Eaſt ſide, hard unto the Monaſterie of *Saint Croſſe* or *Holy ruide*, is the Kings palace, which King David the Firſt built: over which, within a parke ſtored with game, riſeth an hill with two heads, called of *Arthur* the Britaine, *Arthurs Chaire*. On the Weſt ſide, a moſt ſteepe rocke mounteth up aloft to a ſtately heigth every way, ſaue onely where it looketh toward the City: on which is placed a Caſtle with many a towre in it, ſo ſtrong, that it is counted imprenable, which the Britans called *Caſtle Myned Agned*, the Scots, *The Maidens Caſtle* and the *Virgins Caſtle*, of certaine young maidens of the Picts roiall bloud who were kept there in old time, and which may ſeeme in truth to haue beene that *Caſtrum Alatum*, or *Caſtle with* AVVING, aboue ſaid.

How Edenborrow in the alternatiue fortune of warres was ſubject one while to D
the Scots, and another while to the Engliſh, who inhabited this Eaſt part of Scotland, untill it became wholy under the Scots dominion about the yeere of our ſalvation 960. what time the Engliſh Empire ſore ſhaken with the Daniſh wars lay, as it were, gaſping and dying.

How alſo, as an old booke, *Of the diviſion of Scotland*, in the librarie of the right
Oppidum Eden. honourable Lord *Burghleie*, late high Treaſurer of England ſheweth, *Whiles Indulph reigned the towne of Eden was voided and abandoned to the Scots unto this preſent day*, E
as what variable changes of reciprocall fortune it hath felt from time to time, the Hiſtoriograpers doe relate, and out of them yee are to bee enformed. Meane while, read if you pleaſe theſe verſes of that moſt worthy man Maiſter I. Ionſton in praiſe of *Edenborrow*.

Monte ſub accliui Zephyri procurrit in auras
Hinc Arx celſa, illinc Regia clara nitet.
Inter vtramque patet ſublimibus ardua tectis
Vrbs armis animis, clara, frequenſq; viris.
Nobile Scotorum caput, & pars maxima Regni,
Penè etiam gentis integra regna ſua. F
Rara artes, & opes, quod mens optauerit, aut hic
Inuenias, aut non Scotia tota dabit.
Compoſitum hic populum videas, ſanctumque Senatum,
Sanctáque cum puro lumine iura Dei.
An quiſquam Arctoi extremo in limite mundi

Aus

Digitized by Google

A *Aut hæc aut paria his cernere posse putet?*
Dic hospes, postquàm externas lustraveris urbes,
Hæc cernens oculis credis an ipse tuis?

Vnder the rising of an hill, Westward there shootes one way
A castle high; on th' other side, the Kings house gorgeous gay.
Betweene them both the city stands, tall buildings shew it well,
For arm's, for courage much renown'd, much people therein dwell.
The Scots head city large and faire: the kingdomes greatest part,
B Nay, even the Nations kingdome whole well neere, by just desart.
Rare arts and riches: what ones minde can wish is therein found,
Or else it will not gotten be throughout all Scottish ground.
A civill people here a man may see, a Senate graue,
Gods holy lawes with purest light of preachers here yee haue.
In parts remote of Northren clime would any person ween,
That ever these or such like things might possibly be seene?
Say Travailer, now after that thou forraine towne hast knowne,
Beholding this, beleevest thou these eies that are thine owne?

C A mile from hence, lieth *Leth*, a most commodious haven, hard upon the river *Leth*, which when *Dessey* the Frenchman for the security of *Edenburrow* had fortified, by reason of many men repairing thither, within a short time, from a meane village it grew to bee a bigge towne. Againe, when Francis the Second King of France had taken to wife Marie the Queene of Scots, the French men who in hope and conceit had already devoured Scotland, and beganne now to gape for England, in the yeere 1560. strengthened it with more fortifications. But Elizabeth Queene of England sollicited by the Nobles of Scotland that embraced the reformed religion, to side with them, by her puissance and wisdome effected that both they returned into France, and these their fortifications were laied levell with the D ground, and Scotland ever since hath beene freed from of the French. Lyth.

Where this *Forth* groweth more and more narrow, it had in the midest of it the citie *Caer-Guidi*, as *Bede* noteth, which now may seeme to be the Island named *Inch-Keith*. Whether this were that VICTORIA which *Ptolomee* mentioneth, I will not stand to proove: although a man may beleeue, that the Romans turned this *Guidh* into *Victoria* as well as the Isle *Guith* or *Wight* into *Victesis* or *Vecta*: certes, seeing both these Islands bee dissevered from the shore, the same reason of the name will hold well in both languages. For, *Ninius* hath taught us, that *Guith* in the British tongue betokeneth a separation. More within, upon the same *Forth* is situate *Abercorn*, in *Bedes* time a famous Monasterie, which now by the gracious favour of E King Iames the Sixth, giveth unto Iames *Hamilton*, the title of the Earle of *Abercorn*. And fast beside it, standeth *Blackneesse* Castle, and beneath it Southward the ancient city LINDVM, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention: which the better learned as yet call *Linlithquo*, commonly *Lithquo*; beautified and set out with a very faire house of the Kings, a goodly Church, and a fishfull lake; of which Lake it may seeme to haue assumed that name: for, *Lin*, as I haue already shewed, in the British tongue, soundeth as much as *a Lake*. A Sheriffe it had in times past by inheritance out of the familie of the *Hamiltons* of *Peyle*: and now in our daies it hath for the first Earle Sir Alexander *Leuingston*, whom King Iames the sixth raised from the dignity of a Baron, wherein his Ancestours had flourished a long time, to the honour of an Earle: like F as within a while after hee promoted *Mark Ker* Baron of *Newbottle* aforesaid, to the title of Earle of *Lothien*. Caer Gvidi. Earle of Abercorn. Black-nesse. Linlithquo. Earle of Linlithquo. Earle of Lothien.

Digitized by Google

A

SELGOVÆ.

BEneath the GADENI, toward the South and West, where now are the ſmall territories of *Lideſdale*, *Euſdale*, *Eskdale* *Annandale* and *Nidiſdale*, ſo called of little rivers running through them, which all looſe themſelues in *Solway Frith*, dwelt in ancient times the SELGOVÆ, the reliques of whoſe name ſeeme unto mee, whether unto others I know not, to remaine in that name *Solway*. B

Liddeſdale. In *Lideſdale*, there riſeth a loft *Armitage*, ſo called becauſe it was in times paſt dedicated to a ſolitarie life; now it is a very ſtrong Caſtle, which belonged to the *Hepburns*, who draw their originall from a certaine Engliſhman a priſoner, whom the Earle of March for delivering him out of a daunger, greatly enriched; Theſe were Earles of *Bothwell*, and a long time by the right of inheritance Admiralls of Scotland. But, by a ſiſter of Iames Earle of *Bothwell* the laſt of the *Hepburns*, married unto Iohn Prior of *Coldingham*, baſe ſonne to King Iames the Fifth (who begat too too many baſtards) the title and inheritance both, came unto his ſonne. Hard by, is *Brankenſey*, the habitation of the warlike familie of *Baclugh* ſurnamed *Scot*: beſide many little piles or forts of militarie men every where. In *Euſdale*, I would deeme, by the affinity of the name, that old UZELLVM mentioned by *Ptolomee*, ſtood by the river *Euſe*. C

Hepburnes Earles of Bothwell. Brakenſey. Backlugh.

Euſdale. Vxellum.

In *Eskdale*, ſome are of opinion that the HORESTI dwelt, into whoſe borders *Iulius Agricola*, when hee had ſubdued the Britans inhabiting this tract, brought the Roman Armie: eſpecially, if wee read *Horeſci*, in ſteed of *Horeſti*. For *Ar-Eſc* in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth, *a place by the river Eske*. As for *Aeſica* in *Eskdale*, I haue ſpoken of it before it England, and there is no cauſe wherefore I ſhould iterate the ſame.

Eskedale. Horeſci.

D

ANNANDALE.

Annandale. VNto this on the Weſt ſide adjoyneth ANNADALE, that is, *The vale by the river Annan*: into which the acceſſe by-land is very difficult. The places of greater note herein are theſe, a caſtle by *Lough-Maban*, three partes whereof are environed with water, and ſtrongly walled: and the towne *Annandale*, at the very mouth almoſt of the river *Annan*. Which loſt all the glory and beauty it had, by the Engliſh warre in the reigne of Edward the Sixth. E

Lough Maban.

The Ionſtons. In this territorie, the *Ionſtons* are men of greateſt name: a kinred even bred to warre; betweene whom and the *Maxwels* there hath beene profeſſed an open enmity over long, even to deadly feude and bloudſhed: which *Maxwels* by right from their anceſtours haue the rule of this Seneſchalſie, for ſo it is accounted. This vale, *Eadgar* King of Scots, after hee was reſtored to his kingdome by auxiliarie forces out of England, gaue in conſideration and reward of good ſervice, unto Robert *Bruſe* or *Brus* Lord of *Cliueland* in Yorke-ſhire; who with the good favour of the King beſtowed it upon Robert his younger ſonne, when him ſelfe would not ſerue the King of Scots in his warres. From him flowered the *Bruſes* Lords of *Annandale*, of whom Robert *Brus* married Iſabel the daughter of William King of Scots by the daughter of Robert *Avenall*: his ſonne likewiſe, Robert the third of that name, wedded the daughter of David Earle of Huntington and of *Garioth*; whoſe ſonne Robert ſurnamed *The Noble*, when the iſſue of Alexander the Third, King of Scots failed, chalenged in his mothers right the Kingdome of Scotland, before

The Stewartry of Annandale.

The Bruſes.

Digitized by Google

A before Edwatd the First King of England, *(as the direct and superiour Lord of the Kingdome of Scotland(* so the English giue it out) or, an honorable Arbitratour,(for so say the Scots) *as beeing neerer in proximitie in degree and bloud, to King Alexander the Third and Margaret, daughter to the King of Norway, although hee were the sonne by a second sister: who soone after resigning up his owne right granted and gaue over to his sonne Rebert Brus Earle of Carrick, and to his heires*(I speake out of the very originall) *all the right and claime, which hee had or might haue to the Kingdome of Scotland.* But the action and suite went with Iohn *Balliol*, who sued for his right, *as descended of the eldest sister, although in a degree farther of:* and sentence was given in these words,
B *For that the person more remote in the second degree descending in the first line, is to bee preferred, before a neerer in a second line, in the succession of an inheritance that can not be parted.* Howbeit, the said Robert, sonne to the Earle of *Carrick* by his owne vertue at length recovered the Kingdome unto himself, and established it to his posterity. A Prince, who as he flourished notably in regard of the glorious ornaments of his noble actes, so hee triumphed as happily with invincible fortitude and courage, over fortune that so often crossed him.

NIDISDALL.

C CLose unto *Annandale* on the West side, lieth NIDISDALE, sufficiently furnished with corne-fields and pastures; so named of the river *Nid*, which in *Ptolomee* is wrongly written NOBIVS, for NODIVS, or NIDIVS: of which name there bee other rivers in Britaine full of shallow fourdes & muddy shelues, like as this *Nid* is also. It springeth out of the Lake *Logh-Cure*, by which flourished CORDA a towne of the *Selgovæ*. Hee taketh his course first by *Sauqhuer* a castle of the *Creighons*, who a long time kept a great port; as enioying the dignity of the Barons of *Sauqhuer*, and the authority besides of here-
D ditarie Sheriffes of *Nidisdale*: then, by *Morton*, which gaue title of Earle to some of the familie of *Douglas*: out of which others of that surname haue their mansion and abiding at *Drumlanrig*, by the same river: nere unto the mouth whereof standeth *Dunfreys*, betweene two hills, the most flourishing towne of this tract; which hath to shew also an old castle in it: famous for making of wollen clothes, and remarkable for the murder of Iohn *Commin* the mightiest man for manred and retinew in all Scotland; whom Robert *Brus* for feare he should fore-close his way to the kingdome ranne quite through with his sword in the church, & soone obteined his pardon from the Pope, for committing that murder in a sacred place. Neerer unto the mouth, *Solway* a little village reteineth still somewhat of the old name of *Selgovæ*. Upon
E the very mouth, is situate *Caer Laverock*, which *Ptolomee* I suppose called CARBANTORIGVM, accounted an imprenable fort, when King Edward the First accompained with the floure of English nobility besieged and hardly wonne it: but now it is a weake dwelling house of the Barons of *Maxwell*, who beeing men of an ancient and noble linage, were a long time Wardens of these West marches, and of late advanced by marriage with the daughter one of the heires of the Earle of Morton; whereby Iohn Lord *Maxwell* was declared Earle of *Morton*: as also by the daughter and heire of *Heretis* Lord *Toricles*, whom I. a younger sonne tooke to wife, and obtained by her the title of Baron *Heretis*. Moreover, in this vale by the Lake side lieth *Glencarn*, whence the *Cuninghams*, of whom I am to write more in place convenient,
F bare a long time the title of Earle.

The riuer Nid.

Gorda.

Creightons Barons de Sauquer.

Earles of Morton.

Dunfreis.

Caer Lavarock.

Barons Hereis.

Clencar.

This *Nidisdale* together with *Annandale* nourisheth a warlike kind of men, who haue beene infamous for robberies and depredations: for, they dwell upon *Solway Frith*, a fourdable arme of the sea at low waters, through which they made many time outrodes into England for to fetch in booties, and in which the inhabitants there about on both sides with pleasant pastime and delightfull sight on horseback

Salmons.

Digitized by Google

with ſpeares hunt Salmons, wherof there is aboundance. What maner of *Cattaile-ſtealers* theſe bee that inhabite theſe vales in the marches of both kingdomes, Iohn *Leſley*, himſelfe a Scottiſh man and Biſhop of *Roſſe* will tell you in theſe words. *They goe forth in the night by troupes out of their owne borders, through deſert by-waies and many winding crankes. All the day time they refreſh their horſes and recreate their owne ſtrength in lurking places appointed before hand, until they be come thither at length in the darke night where they would bee. When they haue laied hold of a booty backe againe they returne home likewiſe by night, through blind waies onely, and fetching many a compaſſe about. The more skilful any leader or guid is to paſſe through thoſe wilde deſerts, crooked turnings and ſteepe downe-falls in the thickeſt miſts and deepeſt darkeneſſe, hee is held in greater reputation as one of an excelling wit. And ſo crafty and wily theſe are, that ſeldome or never, they forgo their booty and ſuffer it to be taken out of their hands, unleſſe it happen other whiles that they bee caught by their adverſaries following continually after and tracing them directly by their footing according as quick ſenting Slugh-hounds doe lead them. But, ſay they bee taken; ſo faire ſpoken they are and eloquent, ſo many ſugred words they haue at will ſweetly to plead for them, that they are able to moue the judges and adverſaries both, be they never ſo auſtere and ſevere, if not to mercy, yet to admiration and ſome commiſeration withall.*

The behaviour of Scottiſh borderers.

NOVANTES, GALLOWAY.

FRom *Nidiſdale* as you goe on Weſtward, the NOVANTES inhabited in the vales, all that tract which runneth out far and wide toward the Weſt between the ſea & *Dunbritain Frith*, or *Clydsforth*: yet ſo indented and hollowed with nowkes and creekes, that here and there it is drawne into a narrow roome: and then againe in the very utmoſt skirt it openeth and ſpreadeth it ſelfe broad at more liberty; whereupon ſome haue called it the CHERSOMESVS, that is, *The Biland, of the* NOVANTES. But at this day their country conteineth *Galloway*, *Carick*, *Kyle* and *Cunningham*.

Galloway.

Galloway, in the Latin writers of the middle time *Gaelwallia* and *Gallouidia*, ſo called of the Iriſh, who in times paſt dwelt there, and terme themſelues ſhort in their owne language *Gael*; is a country riſing up every where with hills, that are better for feeding of cattaile than bearing of corne: the inhabitants practiſe fiſhing as well within the ſea lying round about them, as in little rivers and the Loches or meeres in every place ſtanding full of water at the foote of the hills: out of which, in September they take in Weeles and Weere-nets an incredible number of moſt ſweete and ſavery eeles, whereby they make no leſſe gaine than other do by their little nagges, which for being well limmed, faſt knit and ſtrongly made for to endure travaile, are much in requeſt and bought from hence. Among theſe, the firſt place that offereth it ſelfe, by the river DEA mentioned in *Ptolomee*, which keeping the name ſtill ful and whole, they call *Dee*, is *Kircoubright* the moſt commodious port of this coaſt, and the ſecond Stevartie of Scotland, which belongeth alſo to the *Maxwels*: then, *Cardines*, a fort, ſet upon a craggy and high rocke, by the river *Fleet*, and fenſed with ſtrong walles. Neere unto it the river *Ken*, corruptlie read in *Ptolomee* IENA, runneth into the ſea: after it, is *Wigton* an haven towne, with a narrow entrance unto it, betweene the two rivers, *Bluidnoo* and *Crea*, which alſo is counted a Sheriffdome, over which *Agnew* is *Shirif*. In times paſt it had for Earle, Archibald *Douglaſſe*, renowned in the French warre, and at this day by the favour of King Iames the Sixth, Iohn Lord *Fleming*, who deriveth his pedigree from the ancient Earles of *Wigton*.

Galloway nagges.

The river Dee.

Kircoubright.

Earles of Wigton.

Neere unto this *Ptolomee* placed the City LEVCOPIBIA, which I know not, to ſay truth, where to ſeeke. Yet the place requireth, that it ſhould bee that Epiſcopall ſeat of *Ninian*, which *Bede* calleth *Candida Caſa*, & the Engliſh and Scotiſh in the very

Leucopibia.

Digitized by Google

very same sense *Whit-herne*: what say you then, if *Ptolomee* after his maner translated that name in Greeke Λευκὴ οἰκία that is, *White houses* (in steed whereof the * transcribers have thrust upon vs *Leutopibia*) which the Britans tearmed *Candida Casa*. In this place, *Ninia* or *Ninian* the Britan, an holy man, the first that instructed the South-Picts in Christian faith, in the reigne of the Emperor *Theodosius* the younger, had his seat and built a Church consecrated to the memorie of Saint *Martin*, after a maner unusuall among the Britans, as *Bede* saith, who wrote that the English in his time held this country, and when the number of the faithfull Christians multiplied, an Episcopall See was erected at this *Candida Casa*. A little higher, there is a Biland hauing the sea insinuating it selfe on bothe sides with two Bayes, that by a narrow necke it is adjoined to the firme land: and this is properly called CHERSONESVS and PROMONTORIVM NOVANTVM, commonly the *Mull of Galloway*.

Hern a house or habitation.
* Or Copiers.

Beyond this, Northward, there is a Bay taking a great compasse and full of Ilands, into which very many rivers on every side doe out lade themselues. But first of all, from the very cape or top of the Promontory, is ABRAVANVS, which being set a little out of his owne place, is so called of *Ptolomee*, for *Aber-Ruanus*, that is, *The mouth of Ruan*. For, at this day that river is named *Rian*, and the lake out of which it floweth, *Logh-Rian*, exceeding full of Herings and stone fishes.

This *Galloway* had in times past Princes and Lords over it: of whom the first recorded in Chronicles was *Fergus*, in the reigne of Henrie the first, King of England, who gave for his Armes *A Lion rampant Arg, crowned Or in a shield Azur*: who after many troubles that he had sturred, was driven to this exigent by King Malcolm, that he gave his sonne *Vthred* to the King for an hostage, and himselfe weary of this world tooke the habit of a Chanon at *Holy Rood* house in Edenburgh. As for *Vthred*, *Gilbert* his younger brother tooke him prisoner in battaile, and when hee had cut out his tongue, and plucked his eies forth of his head, he cruelly bereaved him both of life and inheritance. But within some few yeeres, when *Gilbert* was dead, *Vthreds* sonne recovered his fathers inheritance, who of a sister of *William Morvill* Constable of Scotland, begat Alan, Lord of *Galloway*, and Constable of Scotland: This Alan, by Margaret the eldest daughter of David Earle of Huntingdon had *Dervolgilda* wife to *Iohn Balliol*, and the mother of Iohn *Balliol* King of Scotland, who contended with *Robert Brus* for the Kingdome of Scotland; and by a former wife, as it seemeth, he had *Helen* married to *Roger Quincy*, Earle of Winchester, who thereby was Constable of Scotland, like as *William Ferrars* of *Groby* the Nephew of the said Roger by a daughter and one of the heires. But these Englishmen soone lost their inheritance in Scotland, as also the dignity of Constable: which the *Comnins* Earles of *Bucquan* descended likewise from a daughter of *Roger Quincy* obtained; untill it was translated unto the Earles of *Arroll*. But the title of the Lords of *Galloway* fell afterward to the family of the *Douglasses*.

Lords of Galloway.

Constables of Scotland.

CARRICTA.

CARRICT.

NOw followeth *Carrict* upon *Dunbritain Frith* faire to be seene with fresh pastures; supplied both by land and sea with commodities aboundantly. In this province *Ptolomee* placed RERIGONIVM a Creeke, and RERIGONIVM a towne. For which BERIGONIVM is read in a very ancient copie of *Ptolomee* printed at Rome in the yeere 1480: So that we cannot but verily thinke, it was that which now is called *Bargeney*. A Lord it hath out of the family of the *Kennedies*, which came forth of Ireland in the reigne of *Robert Brus*, and is in this tract of high birth spred into many branches, and of great powre. The chiefe of which Linage is Earle of *Cassile*: For, this is the name of a Castle wherein he dwelleth by the river *Dun*: upon the banke whereof he hath also another

Berigonium, *Bargenie*.

Digitized by Google

another Caſtle, named *Dunnur*: and he is the hæreditarie Bailive of this Country. A
For, this *Carrict*, together with *Kyle* and *Cunningham*, are counted the three *Bailleries* of Scotland, becauſe they that governe theſe with an ordinary powre and juriſdiction are called *Ballives*, by a tearme that came up in the middle times, and among the Greekes, Sicilians and Frenchmen ſignifieth a *Conſervatour* or *Protector*. But, in the age aforegoing, *Carrict* had Earles: For, to ſay nothing of *Gilberts* of *Galloway*, ſonne unto whom King William gave all *Carrict to be poſſeſſed for ever*, we read that *Adam* of *Kilconath* was about the yeere 1270. Earle of *Carrict*, and died ſerving in the Holy-land: whoſe onely daughter *Martha* fell extremely in love with *Robert Brus* a beautifull young Gentleman, as ſhe ſaw him hunting, thereupon B
made him her husband, advanced him with the title of Earle and with poſſeſſions: unto whom ſhe bare *Robert Brus* that moſt renowned King of Scots, from whom the Royall line of the Kings is deſcended. But the title of the Earle of *Carrict* being left for a time to the yonger ſonnes of the family of *Brus*, afterwards among other honors encreaſed the ſtile of the Princes of Scotland.

Earles of Carrict. Booke of Malroſſe.

KYLE.

MOre inward, from *Clids-forth*, followeth KYLE, plentifull in all C
things, and as well inhabited. In *Bedes Auctarium* it is called *Campus Cyel*, that is, *The Feild Cyel*, and *Coil*: where, it is recorded, *That Eadbert King of Northumberland annexed this with other territories unto his owne Kingdome. In Ptolomees* time, there was knowen a place heere named VIDOGARA, haply *Aire*, which is a *Sherifdome*, hath a townelet alſo of merchandiſe, and a well knowen port, by a little river of the ſame name. Touching which, I can thinke of no better thing to write, than theſe verſes ſent unto me from Maiſter *Iohn Ionſton*.

Anno 750.

D

ÆRA, ſiue ÆRIA.

Parua vrbs, aſt ingens animus in fortibus haret,
Inferior nulli nobilitate virûm.
Aeris è campis haurit puriſſima cœlum
Incubat & miti mollior aura ſolo.
Aeria *hinc, non Æra priùs, credo, illa vocata eſt,*
Cum duris quid enim mollia iuris habent?
Infera cum ſuperis quod ſi componere fas eſt,
Aurea *fors dici debuit illa prius*

E

A Citie ſmall, but yet great minds in valiant bodies reſt:
For nobleneſſe of Gentlemen, matching the very beſt.
Out of the fields what aire it draw's, is right pure, freſh and kind
The ſoile is milde, and upon it there breath's a gentle wind.
Hence I ſuppoſe AERIA firſt not *Aera* cald it was,
For what haue Elements to doe with matters hard, as Braſſe?
But to compare low things with high, if that I may be bold,
Then haply well it ſhould haue beene nam'd AVREA of old.

F

Beſides the river *Aire*, there be other two riverets that water this litle territorie, having many villages ſkattering along their bankes: namely, *Longar*, neere unto which the *Cauſords*; and *Ceſnocke*, by which the *Cambels* (families in this tract, of good worſhip) dwell: upon the banke whereof, ſtandeth *Vchiltre* caſtle the ſeat of the *Stewarts*, that are of the bloud roiall, as who iſſued from the Dukes of *Albanie*;

and

Digitized by Google

A and there upon are the Barons of *Vchiltrey*, out of which house was that noble *Robert Stewart*, who kept continually with the Prince of *Condie* as an unseparable companion & was with him slaine in France in battaile. The government of *Kyle* belongeth by an heritable right to *Cambells of Louden*, as Bailife thereof.

CVNNINGHAM.

B CVNNINGHAM adjoining to *Kyle* on the East side and the North, butteth upon the same Forth so close, that it restraineth the breadth thereof, which hetherto lay out and spred at large. The name, if one interpret it, is as much as the *Kings Habitation*, by which a man may guesse how commodious and pleasant it is. This territorie is watered with *Irwin*, that divideth it from *Kile*: at the spring-head well neere whereof, *Kilmarnocke* shewweth it selfe, the dwelling place of the Barons *Boides*: of whom in the reigne of Iames the first, Thomas by a prosperous gale of court fauour was advanced to the authoritie of Regent or *Vice Roy*, Robert his sonne, to the dignity of Earle of *Aran* and C marriage with the Kings sister. But soone after, when the said gale came about and blew contrary, they were judged enemies to the State: Robert also had his wife taken from him and given unto *Iames Hamilton*; their goods were confiscate, fortune made a game of them, and when they had lost all, they died in exile. Howbeit, their posterity recovered the ancient honor of Barons, and honorably enioy it at this day. At the mouth of the river *Irwin*, standeth *Irwin* a Bourough, with an haven so barred up with shelves of sand, and so shallow withall, that it can beare none other vessels, but small barkes and boates: *Ardrossan* also a pile belonging to the *Montgomeries*, more above, standeth higher over the Creeke: this is a very ancient and famous family as any other, who have to shew for witnesse of their warlicke proesse *Poununy* a D fort built with the ransome money of Sir *Henrie Percy* surnamed *Hot-Spurre*, whom I. *Montgomerie* with his owne hand tooke prisoner in the battaile at *Otterburn*, and led away captiue. Not farre from *Ardrossan* is *Largis*, embrued with the bloud of the Norwegians by King Alexander the third. From whence, as you follow the shore bending and giving in, you meet with *Eglington* a faire Castle, which was the possession of certaine Gentlemen highly descended of the same surname: from whom it came by marriage unto the *Montgomeries*, who therby receaued the title of Earles of *Eglington*. But whence the said surname should come, a man can hardly tel: this I know, that out of Normandie it came into England: and that divers families there were of the same name: but that in Essex, from which Sir *Thomas Montgome-* E *rie*, Knight of the order of the Garter descended in the reigne of Edward the fourth, gave Armes alittle different from these.

Montgomeries Earles of Eglington.

This noble linage is faire and farre spread, and out of those of *Geuan*, was that *Gabriell de Lorges*, called Earle of *Montgomerie*, Captaine of the gard of Scots (which Charles the fifth King of France instituted for defence of his owne person and his successors, in testimonie of their fidelity and his loue toward them) who in running at tilt slew Henrie the second King of Fraunce, by occasion that a broken splint of his speare, where the helmet chanced to be open, entred at his eie and pierced into his brain; & afterwards in that civill warre, wherein all France was in a broile, whiles he tooke part with the Protestants, he was apprehended & beheaded. But the *Cunninghams* in this tract are counted to be the greater & more numerous family, the chiefe F whereof, enioying the honour of Earle of *Glencarn* dwelleth at *Kilmaurs* and fetcheth his descent out of England, and from an English gentleman, who together with other killed Thomas Archbishop of Cantorburie; how true it is I know not, but they ground haply upon a probable conjecture taken from an Archbishops pall which the *Cunninghams* give in their coat of Armes.

Cuninnghams Earles of Glencarn.

ISLE

Digitized by Google

ISLE GLOTTA or ARRAN.

WIthin the ſight of *Cunningham*, among many ſundry other Ilands GLOTA the Iſle mentioned by *Antonine* the Emperour beareth up his head in the very *Forth* & ſaltwater of the river *Glota* or *Cluyd*, called at this day *Arran*, of a Caſtle bearing the ſame name. Inwardly it mounteth up altogether with high riſing hils, at the botome and foote whereof, along the ſhore it is wel inhabited. The firſt Earle heereof, that I can read off, was *Robert Boide*, whoſe wife and Earldome together, when *Boide* was baniſhed the realme, Iames L. *Hamilton*, as I ſaid, erewhile, obtained and his poſterity enioyed, the ſame Earldome, ſaving that of late Sir *Iames Steward* apppointed guardian to *Iames Hamilton* Earle of *Arran* when he was ſo defectiue in underſtanding that he could not manage his eſtate, tooke this title in the right of being Guardian.

Earles of Arran.

Neere unto this ſtandeth *Buthe*, ſo called of a little religious Cell which *Brendanus* founded (for ſo is a little Cell tearmed in the Scotiſh tongue) In this Iland is *Rothſay* Caſtle, which giveth the title of Dukedome unto the King of Scots eldeſt ſonne, who is borne Prince of Scotland, Duke of *Rothſay*, and *Seneſchall* of Scotland, ſince time that King Robert the third inveſted Robert his eldeſt ſonne, *Duke of Rothſay*, the firſt in Scotland that ever was created Duke. With which title alſo Queene Mary honored Henrie Lord *Darly*, before ſhe tooke him to be her husband. Then ſhew themſelves *Hellan*, ſometimes called *Hellan Leneow*, that is, as *Iohn Fordon* interpreteth it, *The Saints Ilands*, and *Hellan Tinoc*, that is, *The Swines Iland*, with a great number of other Ilands of leſſe note and reckoning in the ſame *Forth*.

Rothſay Dukedome.

DAMNII, CLVYDSDALE &c.

BEyond the NOVANTES, more inward, by the river *Glotta* or *Cluyd*, and farther ſtil even to the very Eaſt ſea, dwelt in times paſt the DAMNII in thoſe countries if I have any judgement (for in things ſo farre remote from our remembrance, and in ſo thicke a miſt of obſcurity, who can ſpeake of certainty?) which are now called *Cluydſdale*, *The Baronie of Renfraw*, *Lennox*, *Strivelinſhire*, *Menteth* and *Fife*.

Neere unto the head of *Cluyd* in *Crawford Moor*, among the wild waſts, certaine husbandmen of the country, after great ſtore of violent raine hapned to find certaine ſmall peeces like ſcrapings of gold, which have this long time given great hope of much richeſſe, but moſt of all in our daies, ſince that Sir *Beamis Bulmer* under tooke with great endevour to find out heere a mine of gold. Certes, there is Azur-gotten forth every day without any paines in manner at all. Now the Caſtle of *Crawford* together with the title of the Earle of *Crawford*, was by Robert the ſecond, King of Scots, given unto Sir *Iames Lindeſey*, who by a ſingle combat performed with Baron *Welles* an Engliſhman wonne high commendation for his valour. Theſe *Lindeſeies* have deſerved paſſing well of their country and are of ancient nobility, ever ſince that Sir *William Lindeſey* married one of the heires of *William* of *Lancaſter* Lord of *Kandale* in England, whoſe neice in the third degree of lineall deſcent was married into the moſt honorable family of *Coucy* in France.

Earles of Crawford.

Digitized by Google

A France. *Cluyd*, after he hath from his ſpring head with much ſtrugling got out Northward, by Baron *Somervills* houſe, receiveth unto him from out of the Weſt the river *Douglaſſe* or *Douglaſſe*, ſo called of a blackiſh or greeniſh water that it hath: which river communicateth his name both to the vale through which he runneth called *Douglaſdale*, and alſo to *Douglaſſe* caſtle therein: which name, that caſtle likewiſe hath imparted unto the family of the *Douglaſſes*. Which I aſſure you is very ancient, but moſt famous ever ſince that Sir *Iames Douglaſſe* ſtucke very cloſe at all times as a moſt faſt friend unto King *Robert Brus*, and was ready alwaies with ſingular courage, reſolution, and wiſdome to aſſiſt him claiming the Kingdome in moſt troubleſome and dangerous times: and whom the ſaid King Robert charged
B at his death to carry his heart to Ieruſalem, that he might be diſcharged of his vow, made to goe to the Holy-land. In memoriall whereof the *Douglaſſes* have inſerted in their Coate of Armes a mans Heart. From which time this family grew up to that powre and greatneſſe, and namely after that King David the Second had created William, Earle of *Douglaſſe*, that they after a ſort awed the Kings themſelves. For, at one time well neere, there were ſix Earles of them, namely of this *Douglaſſe*, of *Angus*, of *Ormond*, of *Wigton*, of *Murray* and of *Morton*: among whom, the Earle of *Wigton* through his martiall proweſſe and deſert, obtained at the hands of Charles the ſeventh king of France, the title of Duke of *Tourain*, & left the ſame to two Earles of *Douglaſſe* his heires after him.

Baronie Somervills.

Douglaſſe.

C Above the confluents of *Douglaſſe* & *Cluyd* is *Lanric* the hæreditarie Sheriſdome of the *Hamiltons*, who for their name are beholden unto *Hamilton* caſtle, which ſtandeth ſomewhat higher upon *Cluids* banke in a fruitfull and paſſing pleaſant place; but they referre their originall, as they haue a tradition, to a certaine Engliſhman ſurnamed *Hampton*, who having taken part with *Robert Brus* received from him faire lands in this tract. Much increaſe of their welth and eſtate came by the bounteous hand of King Iames the third, who beſtowed in marriage upon Sir *Iames Hamilton*, his owne eldeſt ſiſter whom he had taken perforce from the Lord *Boide* her husband together with the Earldome of *Arran*; but of honors and dignities, by the States of the Kingdome who after the death of King Iames the fifth ordained *Iames Hamil-*
D *ton*, grand ſonne to the former Iames, Regent of Scotland, whom Henrie alſo the ſecond, King of France aduaunced to be Duke of *Chaſteau Herald* in *Poictou*: as alſo by King Iames the ſixth, who honoured his ſonne Iohn with the title of Marqueſſe of *Hamilton*, which honourable title was then firſt brought into Scotland.

Sheriſdome of Lanric.

Marqueſſe Hamilton.

The river *Glotta or Cluyd* runneth from *Hamilton* by *Bothwell*, which glorieth in the Earles thereof, namely *Iohn Ramſay* whoſe greatneſſe with King Iames the third was exceſſiue, but pernicious both to himſelfe and the King; and the *Hepburns*, whom I haue already ſpoken off, and ſo ſtreight forward with a ready ſtreame through *Glaſcow*, in ancient times paſt a Biſhops ſeat, but diſcontinued a great while, untill that King William reſtored it up againe: but now it is an Archbiſhops
E See and an Vniverſity: which Biſhop *Turnbull* after he had in a pious and religious intent built a colledge in the yeere 1554. firſt founded. This *Glaſcow* is the moſt famous towne of Merchandiſe in this tract. For pleaſant ſite, and apple trees, and other like fruit trees much commended: having alſo a very faire bridge ſupported with eight Arches. Of which towne I. *Ionſton* thus verſified.

Earles of Bothwell.

Non te Pontificum luxus, non Inſula tantùm
Ornauit, diri quæ tibi cauſſa mali,
Glottiadæ quantum decorant te, Glaſcua, Muſæ,
F *Quæ celſum attollunt clara ſub aſtra caput.*
GLOTTA *decus rerum, piſcoſis nobilis vndis,*
Finitimi recreat iugera læta ſoli.
Aſt Glottæ *decus, & vicinus gloria terris*
Glaſcua *fœcundat flumine cuncta ſuo.*

The

The ſumptuous port of Biſhops great hath not adourn'd thee ſo, A
Nor mitre rich, that hath beene cauſe of thine accurſed woe,
As *Cluyds* Muſes grace thee now, O *Glaſcow* towne: for why?
They make thee beare thy head aloft up to the ſtarry skie.
Cluyd the beauty of the world, for fiſhfull ſtreame renown'd
Refreſheth all the neighbour fields that ly about it round.
But *Glaſcow*, beauty is to *Cluyd*, and grace to countries nie:
And by the ſtreames that flow from thence, all places fructifie.

Reinfraw Baronie.

Along the hithermore banke of *Cluid*, lieth the Baronie of *Reinfraw*, ſo called of the principall towne, which may ſeeme to be RANDVARA, in *Ptolomee*, by the river B
Cathcart; that hath the Baron of *Cathcart* dwelling upon it, carrying the ſame ſurname and of ancient nobility; neere unto which (for this little province can ſhew a goodly breed of nobilitie) their border *Cruikſton*, the ſeat in times paſt of the Lords of *Darley*, from whom by right of marriage it came to the Earles of *Lennox*, whence Henrie the father of King Iames the ſixth was called Lord *Darly*: *Halkead*, the habitation of the Barons of *Ros*, deſcended originally from Engliſh bloud, as who fetch their pedigree from that *Robert Ros* of *Warke*, who long ſince left England & came under the alleagance of the King of Scots: *Paſlay*, ſometimes a famous Monaſterie founded by Alexander the ſecond of that name, high Steward of Scotland, which for a gorgeous Church & rich furniture was inferiour to few; But now by the bene- C
ficiall favour of King Iames the ſixth, it yeeldeth both dwelling place and title of Baron to Lord *Claud Hamilton* a younger ſonne of Duke *Chaſteu Herald*: And *Sempill*, the Lord whereof Baron *Sempill*, by ancient right, is Sherife of this Baronie: But the title of Baron of *Reinfraw*, by a peculiar priviledge doth appertaine unto the Prince of Scotland.

Baron Sempill.

Baronſ de Ros.

Paſley.

LENNOX.

D
ALong the other banke of *Cluyd* above *Glaſcow*, runneth forth *Levinia* or LENNOX Northward, among a number of hilles cloſe couched one by another, having that name of the river *Levin*, which *Ptolomee* calleth, LELANONIVS and runneth into *Cluyd* out of *Logh Lomund*, which ſpreadeth it ſelfe heere under the mountaines twenty miles long and eight miles broad, paſſing well ſtored with variety of fiſh: but moſt eſpecially with a peculiar fiſh that is to be found no where elſe (they call it *Pollac*) as alſo with Ilands, concerning which many fables have beene forged, and thoſe riſe among the common people. E

As touching an Iland heere that floateth & waveth too and fro, I liſt not to make queſtion thereof. For, what ſhould let, but that a lighter body and ſpungeous withall in maner of a pumiſh ſtone, may ſwimme above the water? and *Plinie* writeth, How in the Lake *Vadimon*, there be Ilands full of graſſe, and covered over with ruſhes and reeds, that float up and downe. But I leaue it unto them that dwelling neerer unto this place, & better knowe the nature of this Lake, whether this old *Diſtichon* of our *Necham* be true or no.

Ditatur fluuijs Albania, ſaxea ligna
Dat Lovnund multa frigiditate potens. F
With rivers Scotland is enrich'd, and *Lomund* there a Lake,
So cold of nature is, that ſtickes it quickly ſtones doth make.

Round about the edge of this Lake, there be fiſhers cottages, but nothing elſe memorable, unleſſe it be *Kilmoronoc*, a proper fine houſe of the Earles of *Caſſiles* on the

A the East side of it, which hath a most pleasant prospect into the said Lake. But at the confluence where *Levin* emptieth it selfe out of the Lake into *Cluyd* standeth the old City called *Al-Cluyd*. *Bede* noteth, that it signified, (in whose language I know not) as much as *The rocke Cluyd*. True it is, that *Ar-Cluyd* signifieth in the British tongue, *vpon Cluyd, or vpon the rocke*, and *Cluid* in ancient English sounded the same that, a *Rock*. The succeeding posterity called this place *Dunbritton*, that is, *The Britans towne* (and corruptly by a certaine transposition of letters, *Dunbarton*) because the Britans held it longest against the Scots, Picts and Saxons. For, it is the strongest of all the castles in Scotland by naturall situation, towring up on a rough, craggy and two headed rocke, at the very meeting of

B the rivers in a greene plaine. In one of the tops or heads aboue said, there standeth up a lofty watch towre or keepe: on the other, which is the lower, there are sundry strong bulwarks. Betweene these two tops on the North side, it hath one onely ascent, by which hardly one by one can passe up, and that with a labour by grees or steps, cut out aslope travers the rock. In steed of diches, on the West side serveth the river *Levin*, on the South, *Cluid*, and on the East a boggy flat, which at every tide, is wholy covered over with waters, and on the North side the very upright steepenesse of the place is a most sufficient defense. Certaine remaines of the Britans presuming of the natural strength of this place and their owne man-hood who,

C as Gildas writeth, *gat themselues a place of refuge in high mountaines and hills, steepe and naturally fensed, as it were, with rampiers and ditches, in most thicke woods and forrests, in rockes also of the sea*, stood out and defended themselues here after the Romans departure for three hundred yeeres, in the midest of their enemies. For, in *Bedes* time, as himselfe writeth, it was the best fortified city of the Britans. But in the yeere 756. Eadbert King of Northumberland, and Oeng King of the Picts with their joint forces enclosed it round about by siege, and brought it to such a desperate extremity that it was rendred unto them by composition. Of this place, the territorie round about it is called the *Sheriffdome of Dunbarton*, and hath had the Earles of *Lennox* this long time for their Sheriffes, by birthright and inheritance.

Al-Cluyd. *Lib. 1. c. 12.*

Dunbritton.

Britannodunum.

R. Hoveden.

D As touching the Earles of *Lennox* themselues, to omit those of more ancient and obscure times, there was one Duncane Earle of *Lennox* in the reigne of Robert the Second, who died and left none but daughters behind him. Of whom one was married to Alan *Steward*, descended from Robert, a younger sonne of Walter the second of that name High Steward of Scotland; and brother likewise to Alexander Steward the second, from whom the Noblest and Roiall race of Scotland hath beene propagated. This surname Steward was given unto that most noble familie in regard of the honourable office of the Stewardshippe of the kingdome, as who had the charge of the Kings Revenewes. The said Alan had

Earles of Lennox.

Steward.

E issue Iohn, Earle of *Lennox* and Robert, Captaine of that company of Scotishmen at Armes which Charles the Sixth K. of France first instituted in lieu of some recompence unto the Scottish nation which by their valour had deserved passing well of the Kingdom of France; who also by the same Prince, for his vertue sake was endowed with the Seignorie of *Aubigny in Auvergne*. Iohn had a sonne named *Mathew* Earle of Lennox, who wedded the daughter of Iames *Hamilton* by Marion daughter to King Iames the Second: on whom hee begat Iohn Earle of *Lennox*: he taking armes to deliver King Iames the Fifth out of the hands of the *Douglasses* and the *Hamiltons*, was slaine by the Earle of *Arran* his unkle on the mothers side. This Iohn was father to Mathew Earle of *Lennox*, who having sustained sundry troubles in France and Scotland, found fortune more friendly to him in England, through the

A tronpe of Scots in France.

F favour of King Henry the Eight, considering that hee bestowed upon him in marriage his Neice, with faire lands. By the meanes of this happie marriage, were brought into the world, Henrie and Charles.

Henry, by Mary Queene of Scots had issue IAMES the Sixth, King of Britaine by the propitious grace of the eternal God, borne in a most auspicate & lucky houre, to knit and unite in one body of an Empire, the whole Island of Britaine, divided as wel in it self, as it was heretofore from the rest of the world, and (as wee hope and

Iames King of Britan.

Digitized by Google

pray) to lay a most sure foundation of an everlasting security, for our heires, and the posterity. As for Charles, he had issue one onely daughter *Arbella*, who aboue her sex hath so embraced the studies of the best literature, that therein shee hath profited and proceeded with singular commendation, and is comparable with the excellent Ladies of old time. When Charles was dead, after that the Earledome of *Lennox*, whereof he stood enfeoffed, was revoked by Parliamentary authority in the yeere of our Lord 1579. and his unkle by the fathers side Robert Bishop of Cathanes, had some while enjoied this title (in lieu whereof hee received at the Kings hands the honour of the Earle of March) King Iames the Sixth conferred the honorable title of Duke of *Lennox* upon *Esme Steward* sonne to Iohn Lord *D'Aubigny* yonger brother to Mathew aforesaid Earle of *Lennox*, which Lodowic *Esme* his sonne at this day honorably enjoieth. For, since the time of Charles the Sixth, there were of this line Lords of *Aubigny* in France, the said Robert before named, and Bernard or Eberard under Charles the Eight and Lewis the twelfth, who is commended with great praise unto posterity by P. *Iouius*, for his noble acts most valerously exploited in the warre of Naples, a most firme and trusty companion of King Henry the Seventh when he entred into England. Who used for his Empresse or deuise a Lion betweene buckles, with this Mot DISTANTIA JVNGIT; for that by his means, the Kingdomes of France and of Scotland severed and disioined so farre in distance, were by a streighter league of friendship conjoined; like as Robert *Steward* Lord *D'Aubigny* of the same race, who was Marshall of France under King Lewis the eleventh, for the same cause used the roiall Armes of France, with *buckles*, Or *in a border Gueules*: which the Earles and Dukes of *Lennox* haue ever since borne quarterly with the Armes of *Steward*.

Lords of Aubigny or Obigny.

Paradine.

STIRLING Sherifdome.

UPon Lennox North-eastward bordereth the territory of STERLING, so named of the principall towne therein, for fruitfull soile, and numbers of gentlemen in it, second to no province of Scotland. Heere is that narrow land or streight, by which *Dunbritton Frith* and *Edenborrough Frith* (that I may use the termes of this our age) piercing farre into the land out of the the West and East Seas, are divided asunder, that they meete not the one with the other.

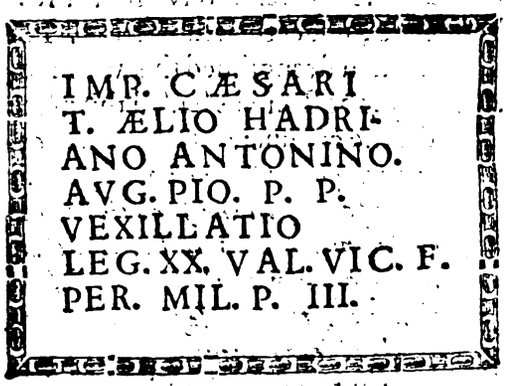
Which thing *Iulius Agricola*, who marched hitherto and beyond, first obserued; and fortified this space betweene with garrisons, so as all the part of Britaine in this side was then in possession of the Romans, and the enemies removed and driven, as it were, into another Island, in so much as *Tacitus* judged right truely, *There was no other bound or Limite of Britaine to bee sought for*. Neither verily in the time ensuing, did either the VALOVR of Armies, or the GLORIE of the Roman name, which scarcely could bee staied, set out the marches of the Empire in this part of the world farther, although with inrodes they other whiles molested and endammaged them. But after this glorious Expedition of *Agricola*, when himself was called back, Britaine, as saith *Tacitus*, became *for-let*, neither was the possession kept still, thus farre: for, the *Caledonian Britans* draue the Romans backe as farre as to the river *Tine*: in so much as *Hadrian*, who came into Britaine in person about the fortieth yeere after, and reformed many things in it, went no farther forward, but gaue commandement, that the GOD TERMINVS, which was wont to giue ground unto none, should retire back-ward out off this place, like as in the East, on this side Euphrates. Hence it is that Saint *Augustin* wrote in this wise: *God* TERMINVS, *who gaue not place to Iupiter, yeelded unto the will of Hadrianus, yeelded to the rashnesse of Iulian, yeelded to the necessity of Iouian*. In so much as Hadrian had enough to doe, for to make a wall of turfe betweene the rivers *Tine* and *Esk*, well neare an hundred miles Southward on this side *Edenborrough Frith*.

God Terminus. *Augustin. De Civitate Dei lib. 4. cap. 29.*

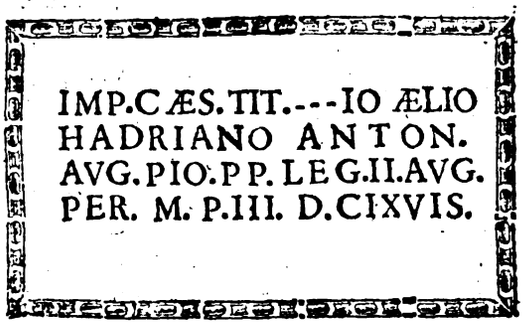
But

A But *Antoninus Pius*, who beeing adopted by Hadrian bare his name, ſtiled thereupon TITVS ÆLIVS HADRIANVS ANTONINVS PIVS, under the conduct of *Lollius Vrbicus*, whom he had ſent hither Lieutenant, repelled the Northern enemies backe againe beyond BODOTRIA or *Edenborrough Forth*, and that by raiſing another *wall of turfe*, namely beſide that of *Hadrianus*, as *Capitolinus* writeth. Which wall, that it was reared in this very place, whereof I now ſpeake, and not by *Severus* (as it is commonly thought) I will produce no other witneſſes, than two ancient inſcriptions digged up here; of which the one faſtned in the wall of an houſe at *Cader*, ſheweth how the ſecond Legion *Auguſta*, ſet up the wall for the ſpace of three miles and more: the other, now in the houſe of the Earle Marſhall at *Dunotyr*, B which implieth, that a band of the twentieth legion *Victrix*, raiſed the ſaid wal three miles long. But ſee here the very inſcriptions themſelues as *Servatius Riheley* a Gentleman of Sileſia, who curiouſly travailed theſe countries, copied them out for mee.

The wall of Antoninus Pius.



C



At *Cadir*, where this latter inſcription is extant, there is another ſtone alſo erected by the Second Legion *Auguſta*, wherein within a Laurell garland ſupported by two little images reſembling victory, are theſe letters.

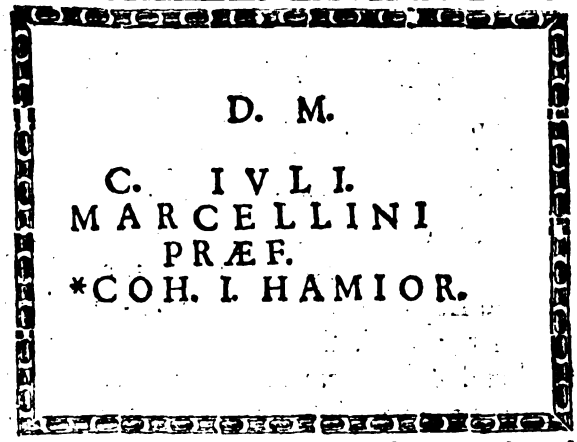
D

E

And in a village called *Miniabruch*, out of a Miniſters houſe there was remooved this inſcription into a Gentlemans houſe, which is there new built out of the ground.

F

Digitized by Google



A

*Cohors prima Hamiorum.

B

But when the Northern nations in the reigne of *Commodus*, having passed once over this wall, had made much wast and spoile in the Country, the Emperour *Severus*, as I haue already said, repaired this wall of *Hadrian*. Howbeit afterwards the Romans brought eftsoones the country lying betweene, under their subjection. For *Ninius* hath recorded, that *Carausius* under Diocletian strengthned this wall another time, and fortified it with seven castles. Lastly, the Romans fenced this place (when *Theodosius* the younger was Emperour) under the conduct of *Gallio of Ravenna*. Now, saith Bede, *they made a turfe wall, rearing it not so much with stone as* C
Lib. 1. c. 12. *with turfes (as having no cunning artificer for so great a peece of worke) and the same to no use, betweene two Friths or Armes of the sea, for many miles in length: that, where the fense of water was wanting, there by the helpe of a wall they might defend their borders from the invasion of enemies: of which worke, that is to say, a very broade and high wall a man may see to this day most certaine and evident remaines.*

This wall beganne, as the Scots in these daies giue out, at the river Aven, that
Ninius. goeth into *Edenborrow Forth*, and having passed over the riveret *Carron*, reacheth unto *Dunbritton*. But *Bede*, as I said ere while, affirmeth that it beginneth in a place called *Pen vaell*, that is, in the Picts language as much as, *The head of the wall*, in the Britans tongue *Pen-Gual*, in English *Penwalton*, in Scottish, *Cevall*; all which D
Abercorn. names no doubt are derived from *Vallum* in Latin: and he saith, That place is almost two miles from *Abercuruig* or *Abercurving*. And it endeth, as the common sort thinke, at *Kirk-Patrick*, the native soile (as some writeth) of Saint Patrick the Irishmens Apostle, neere unto *Cluyd*: according to *Bede* at *Alcluid*; after Ninius, at the City *Pen Alcloyt*, which may seeme all one.

Grahams dyke. Now, this wall is commonly called *Grahams dyke*, either of *Graham* a warlike Scot, whose valour was especially seene when the breach was made through it, or else of the hill *Grampie* at the foote whereof it stood. The author of *Rota Temporum* calleth it the wall of *Aber-corneth*, that is, *of the mouth of the river Corneth*: where, in *Bedes* time, *There was a famous monasterie standing; as hee hath recorded, up-* E
on English ground, but neere unto that frith or arme of the sea which in those daies severed the Lands of the English and the Picts.

Hard by this wall of turfe, what way, as the river *Carron* crosseth this Shirisdome of Sterling, toward the left hand are seene two mounts cast up by mans hand, which
Duni pacis. they call *Duni pacis*, that is, *Knolles of peace*, and almost two miles lower, there is an ancient round building, foure and twenty cubits high and thirteene broad, open in the top, framed of rough stone without lime, having the upper part of every stone so tenanted into the nether, as that the whole worke rising still narrow, by a mutuall interlacing and clasping upholdeth it selfe. Some call this the Temple of God
Arthurs Oven. TERMINVS, others *Arthurs-Oven*, who father every stately and sumptuous thing upon *Arthur*. Others againe, *Iulius Hoff*; and suppose it to haue beene built by *Iulius Cæsar*. But I would thinke rather, that *Iulius Agricola* built it, who fortified this frontier part; were it not that *Ninius* had already enformed us, that it was erected by *Carausius* for a Triumphall arch. For, *hee*, as *Ninius*, writeth, *built upon the banke of Caron a round house of polished stone, erecting a Triumphall Arch in*

memoriall

Digitized by Google

A *memoriall of a victorie: hee reedified also the wall and ſtrengthened it with ſeuen Caſtles.* In the mideſt ſpace betweene *Duni pacis* and this building, on the right-hand-banke of *Carron*, there is yet to be diſcerned a confuſed face of a little ancient City: where the vulgar people beleeueth, there was ſome times a roade for ſhips, who call it *Camelot*, by a name that is rife in King Arthurs booke; and they contend, but al in vaine, to haue it that *Camalodunum*, which *Tacitus* mentioneth. But it would ſeeme rather by the name of the river *Carron* running underneath, to haue beene CORTA DAMNIORVM, which *Ptolomee* mentioneth in this tract. And now take with you that which George Buchanan that excellent Poet wrote of the limite of the Roman Empires at *Carron*. Coria Damnorum.

B

Roma ſecurigeris prætendit mania Scotis,
Hic ſpe progreſſus poſitâ, Carronis ad undam
Terminus Auſenij ſignat, diuerſa regni.

'Gainſt warlike Scots with axes arm'd, a mighty frontier wall,
The Romans raiſ'd. And limit there, which TERMINVS they call,
Nere *Carron* ſtreame, now paſt all hope more Britiſh ground to gaine
Markes out the Roman Empires end; whence they to turn were faine

In this territorie of *Sterling* on the Eaſt ſide, there ſheweth it ſelfe *Caſtle Callendar*, Callendar.
C belonging to the Barons of *Leuingſton*. And the familie of the Barons *Fleming* dwelleth hard by at *Cumbernald*, which they received at the hands of King Robert *Brus*, for their ſervice valiantly and faithfully performed in defenſe of their country: whereby alſo they attained unto the hereditarie honour to be Chamberlains of Scotland. And even very lately, the favour of King Iames the Sixth, hath honoured this houſe with the title of Earle, what time as he created I. Baron *Fleming* Earle of *Wigton*. In a place nere adjoyning, ſtandeth *Elpheingſton*, which likewiſe hath his Barons, advanced to that dignity by King Iames the Fourth. And where *Forth* full of his windings and crooked crankes runneth downe with a rolling pace and hath a bridge over him, ſtandeth *Sterlin*, commonly called *Striuelin* and *Sterlin Borrough*; where, on the very brow of a ſteepe rocke, there is mounted on high a paſſing ſtrong caſtle of the Kings, which King Iames the Sixth hath beautified with new buildings, and whereof this long time the Lords of *Ereskin* haue beene Capitaines, unto whom the charge and tuition of the Princes of Scotland during their minority hath beene otherwiles committed. Whereas ſome there bee, that would haue the good and lawfull money of England, which is called *Sterling* money, to take the name from hence, they are much deceived: for, that denomination came from the Germans, of their Eaſterly dwelling, termed by Engliſhmen *Eſterlings*; whom Iohn King of England firſt ſent for to reduce the ſilver to the due fineneſſe and puritie: and ſuch moneys in ancient writing are evermore found by the name of *Eſterling*.
E But concerning *Sterlin* towne the verſes that I. Ionſton hath made, ſhall ſupplie all the reſt. Barons Leuingſton. Fleming Earle of Wigton. Sterling money.

Regia ſublimis celſa deſpectat ab arce
Pendula ſub biferis mœnia ſtructa jugis.
Regum auguſta parens, Regum nutricula natis,
Hinc ſibi Regifico nomine tota placet.
Hoſpita ſed cuiuis quouis ſub nomine, amicus
Sive es, ſeu non es, hoſpes an hoſtis item.
Pro lucro cedit Damnum. Diſcordia triſtis
F *Heu quoties procerum ſanguine tinxit humum?*
Hoc uno infœlix, at fœlix cœtera, nuſquam
Latior aut cœli frons, geniuſue ſoli.

A regall pallace ſtately ſet, beholds from mount aloft,
Towne wall, built hanging on the ſide of hill with double coſt.

Digitized by Google

The sacred mother unto Kings, of Kings babes eke the nource, A
Hence is it that she prides her selfe in Kings names and no worse.
But entertaineth every one, by name it skils not what,
A friend or foe, friend guest or no; shee reakneth nought of that:
In steed of gaine this tum's to losse. Besides, how oft alas,
Hath discord foule with Nobles bloud stein'd hence both ground & grasse?
In this alone unhappy she; else not: nor shall yee finde,
Else where the aire more mild and cleere, or soile of better kinde.

Banoc-bourn. About two miles hence, the *Banoc-bourn* runneth between exceeding high banks on both sides, and with a very swift streame in winter, toward the *Forth*: a bourne B most famous for as glorious a victory as ever the Scots had, what time as Edward the Second King of England was put to flight, who was faine to make hard shift and in great hast and feare to take a boat and saue his life; yea and the most puissant army which England had before sent out, was discomfited through the valiant prowesse of King Robert *Bruse* in so much as for two yeeres after, the English came not into the Alauna. field against the Scots. About *Sterlin*, *Ptolomee* seemeth to place ALAVNA, which is, either neare the little river *Alon*, that here entreth into the *Forth*, or else, by *Alway* an house of the *Ereskins*, who by inheritance are the Sheriffes of all this territory without the Burgh. But I haue not yet read of any one dignified by the title of Earle C of Sterlin.

CALEDONIA.

WHat so ever part of Britain lieth Northward beyond *Grahames Dyke*, or the wall of *Antoninus* Pius before named, & beareth out on both seas, is called by *Tacitus* CALEDONIA, like as the people therof, *Britans inhabiting* CALEDONIA. Ptolomee divideth them into many nations, as CALEDONII, EPIDII, VACOMAGI, &c. Who were all of them afterward for continuing their D ancient maner and custome of peincting their bodies, named by the Romans and the Provinciall people, PICTS: divided by *Ammianus Marcellinus* into two nations, the DICALEDONES and VECTVRIONES, touching whom I haue spoken already before. Howbeit in the approved and best writers, they goe all under the name of *Caledonians*: whom I would thinke to haue beene so called of *Kaled* a British word that signifieth *Hard*, and in the plurall number maketh *Kaledion*: whence the name *Caledonij*, may be derived, that is to say, *hard, rough, uncivill* and *a wilder kind of people*: such as the Northren nations for the most part are: who by reason of the rigorous cold of the aire, are more rough and fierce, and for their abundance of bloud more bold and adventurous. Moreover, beside the position of the E climate, this is furthered by the nature & condition of the soile, which riseth up all throughout with rough and rugged mountainers: and mountainers verily, all men know and confesse, to be hardy, stoute, and strong. But, whereas *Varro* alleageth out of *Pacuvius*, that *Caledonia breadeth and nourisheth men of exceeding bigge bodies*, I would understand the place rather of *Caledonia* the region of *Epirus*, than this of ours: although ours also may justly challeng unto it selfe this commendation. A-
Caledon Forest. mong this was the *Wood* CALEDONIA, termed by *Lucius Florus*, *Saltus Caledonius*, that is, The forest of *Caledonia*, spreading out a mighty way, and impassable by reason of tall trees standing so thick, divided also by *Grampe* hil, now called *Grantzbaine*, that is, *the Crooked bending mountaine*. That Vlysses arrived in *Caledonia* (saith *Solinus*) *appeareth plainely by a votiue altar with an inscription in Greeke letters*, but I would F
Vlysses his Altar. judge it to haue beene rather erected to the honour of Vlysses, than reared by Vlysses himselfe: *Martiall* the Poet likewise in this verse maketh mention of *Caledonian*
Caledonian beares. *beares.*

Nuda Caledonio sic pectora præbuit Vrso.

Thus

A Thus yeelded he his naked breſt,
To beare of Caledon forreſt.

Plutarch alſo hath written, that Beares were brought out of Britaine to Rome, and had there in great admiration: whereas notwithſtanding, Britaine for theſe many ages paſt hath bred none. What *Caledonian* monſter, that ſhould be, whereof *Claudian* wrote thus,

—— Caledonio velata Britannia monſtro.

With monſter *Caledonian* Britaine all attired.

To tell you truth, I know not. Certes, it nouriſhed in times paſt a number of white
B wild buls, with thicke manes in maner of Lions (but in theſe daies few) and thoſe very cruell, fierce, and ſo hatefull of mankind, that for a certaine time they abhorre whatſoever they had either handled or breathed upon: yea, they utterly skorne the forcible ſtrength of dogges; albeit Rome in times paſt wondered ſo much at the fiercenesſe of Scottiſh doggs, that it was thought there, they were brought thither within yron grates and cages. Well, this tearme and name CALEDONII, grew ſo rife with Roman writers, that they uſed it for all Britaine, and for all woods of Britaine whatſoever. Heereupon *L. Florus* writeth, that Cæſar followed the Britans unto the *Caledonian woods*, and yet he neuer ſaw them in his life: Hence alſo *Valerius Flaccus* writeth thus to *Veſpaſian* the Emperour. Caledonian bulls.

C *—— Caledonius poſtquam tua carbaſa vexit*
Oceanus. that is, the Britiſh Ocean.

Hence likewiſe it is, that *Statius* verſified thus unto *Criſpinus* ſonne of *Vectius Volu-ſus* Propretour of Britaine about the time of *Vitellius*.

Quanta Caledonios attollet gloria campos,
Cùm tibi longæuus referet trucis incola terræ;
Hîc ſuetus dare iura parens, hoc ceſſite turmas
D *Affari, ille dedit, cinxítque hæc mœnia foſſa;*
Belligeris hæc dona deis, hæc tela dicauit:
Cernis adhuc titulos, hunc ipſe vacantibus armis
Induit, hunc regi rapuit thoraca Britanno.

How much renowned ſhall the fields of *Caledonia* bee,
When as ſome old inhabitant of that fierce land to thee
Shall in theſe tearmes report and ſay? behold, thy father oft
Was wont in Iudgement heere to ſit: upon this banke aloft,
To th'armed troups to ſpeake: it was he that walled this fort
That built thus ſtrong, and it with ditch entrenched in this ſort.
E By him to Gods of warre theſe gifts & arm's were conſecrate,
The titles (lo) are extant yet himſelfe this brave breſt plate
In time of battaile did put on: this cuirace finally,
In fight he pluckt by force of armes from King of Britannie.

But in theſe as in other things I may ſay,

Creſcit in immenſum facunda licentia vatum.
Poeticall licence is boundleſſe.

F For neither *Cæſar*, nor *Volanus* ſo much as ever knew the *Caledonians*. In *Plinies* time, as himſelfe witneſſeth, thirty yeeres almoſt after *Claudius*, the Romaines with all their warlicke expeditions had diſcovered no farther in Britaine than to the Vicinity of the *Caledonian* wood. For *Iulius Agricola* under Domitian was the firſt, that entred *Caledonia*: whereof at that preſent *Galgac* was Prince (who is named *Galanc ap Liennanc* in the booke of * *Triplicites* among the three worthies of Britaine) a man Galgacus the Britan. * *Triadum.*

of

of a mighty ſpirit and ſtout ſtomacke: who having put to flight the ninth Legion, in exceeding heat of courage joined battaile with the Romans and moſt manfully defended his country ſo long, untill fortune rather than his owne valour failed him. For then, as he ſaith, *Theſe Northern Britans beyond whom there was no land, and beſide whom none were free*, were the utmoſt nation verily of this Iland, like as *Catullus* called the Britans the vtmoſt of all the world, in that verſe unto *Furius*.

Cæſaris viſens monumenta magni
Gallicum Rhenum, horribiles, & vltimoſq; Britannos.

Great *Cæſars* Monuments to ſee in his memoriall,
The Rhene in Gaull, and Britans grim, the fartheſt men of all.

Argetocoxus. In the daies of *Severus*, as we read in *Xiphilinus*, *Argetecox* a pety Prince reigned over this tract, whoſe wife being rated and reviled as an adultereſſe by *Julia* the Empreſſe, frankly and boldly made this anſwere: *We Britaine Dames have to doe with the braveſt & beſt men: and you Romaine Ladies, with every lewd baſe companion ſecretly.*

FIFE.

Clarkmans. IN this large country of the *Caledonions*, beyond the Territorie of *Sterlin*, whereof I wrote laſt, and two countries or Sherifdomes of leſſe note, *Clackmans*, over which a Knight named *de Carſſe*: and *Kinroſſe*, over which the Earle of *Morton*, are Sheriffes, FIFE a moſt goodly Biland, wedged, as it were, betweene the two armes of the Sea, *Forth* and *Tau*, ſhooteth out farre into the Eaſt. This land yeeldeth plenty of corne and forage, yea and of pit coles: the ſea beſides other fiſhes, affordeth Oiſters and ſhelfiſh in great abundance: and the coaſts are well beſpred with prety townlets repleniſhed with ſtout and luſty mariners. In the South-ſide heereof by *Forth*, firſt appeereth Weſtward *Cul-ros*, which giveth the title of a Baronie to Sir *I. Colvil*: then, ſtandeth *Dunfermling* a famous monaſterie in old time, both the building and buriall place of King *Malcolm* the third. But now it giveth both name and honor of an Earle unto Sir *Alexander Seton* a moſt prudent Councellor, whom lately Iames King of great Britaine worthily raiſed from Baron of *Fivy* to be Earle of *Dunfermling* and Lord Chancellour of the realme of Scotland. Then *Kinghorne* ſtandeth hard upon the *Forth*, from which place Sir Patricke *Lion*, Baron *Glamys* lately received at the bountifull hand of King Iames the Sixth, the title and honor of an Earle. After this, there is upon the ſhore, *Diſert*, ſituate on the riſing of an hill, from whence there lieth an open Heath of the ſame name, where there is a good large place which they call, *The Cole-plot*, that hath great plenty of an earthy *Bitumen* and partly burneth, to ſome damage of the inhabitants. Unto it adjoineth *Ravins-Heuch*, as one would ſay, *They ſteepe hill of Ravens*, the habitation of the Barons *Seincler*. Above it, the river *Levin* hideth himſelfe in the *Forth*: which river running out of the Lake *Levin*, wherein ſtandeth a Caſtle of the *Douglaſſes* now Earles of *Morton*, hath at the very mouth of it, *Wemmis Caſtle*, the ſeat of a noble family, bearing the ſame ſurname: which King Iames the ſixth hath of late honored with the dignity of a Baron. From hence the ſhore draweth backe with a crooked and winding tract unto *Fif-neſſe*, that is, *The Promontorie, or Noſe of Fife*. Above it Saint *Andrews* an Archiepiſcopall Citie hath a faire proſpect into the open maine ſea. The more ancient name of the place, as old memoriales witneſſe, was *Regimund*, that is, *Saint Regulus mount*: in which we read thus, *Oeng or Vng King of the Picts, graunted unto God and Saint*

Dunfermling Earle of Dunfermling.

Earle of Kinghorn.

Diſert.

River Levin.

Wemmis.

Saint Andrews.

Saint Regulus.

Digitized by Google

A *Saint Andrew, that it should be the chiefe and mother of all Churches in the Picts Kingdome.* Afterward there was placed heere an Episcopall See; the Bishops wherof like as all the rest within the Kingdome of Scotland were consecrated by the Archbishop of Yorke, untill at the intercession of King Iames the Third, by reason of so many warres betweene the Scottish and Englishmen, Pope *Sixtus* the Fourth ordained the Bishop of Saint *Andrews* to bee Primate and Metropolitan of all Scotland; and Pope *Innocentius* the eight boimd him and his successours to the imitation and precedent of the Metropolitane of Canterburie, in these words, *That in matters concerning the Archiepiscopall state, they should observe and firmely hold the offices, droites* Ex camera Apostolica lib. 24 fol. 24.
B *and rights of Primacy, and such like Legacy, and the free exercise therof, the honours, charges, and profits: and that they should endevour to performe inviolably the laudable customes of the famous Metropolitane Church of Canterburie, the Arch-Bishop whereof is Legatus Natus of the Kingdome of England &c.* Howbeit, before that, *Laurence Lundoris* and *Richard Coruel* Doctors of the Civill law, publickly professed heere good literature, laid the foundation of an Vniversity: which now for happy encrease of learned men, for three colledges, and the Kings Professours in them, is become highly renowned. In commendation whereof Maister *Ionston* the Kings professour there in Divinity, hath made these verses.

C

FANVM REGVLI, sive ANDREAPOLIS.

Imminet Oceano, paribus descripta viarum
Limitibus, pingui quàm benè septa salo?
Magnificis opibus staret dum gloria prisca
Pontificum, hîc fulsit Pontificalis apex.
Musarum ostentat surrecta palatia cælo,
D *Delicias hominum, deliciásque Deûm.*
Hîc nemus umbriferum Phœbi, Nymphaque sorores
Candida quas inter præsitet Vranie.
Quæ me longinquis redeuntem Teutonis oris
Suscipit, excelso collocat inque gradu.
Vrbs nimium fœlix, Musarum si bona nosset
Munera, & æthery regna beata Dei.
Pelle malas pestes urbe, & quæ noxia Musis
Alme, Deus coeant Pax, Pietasque simul.

E

SAINT REGVLVS Or S. ANDREWS.

Seated it is hard by the sea at even and equall bounds,
Of streates; how well enclosed besides with fat and fertile grounds?
Whilom, when prelats state was great and glorious withall,
There flourish'd heere in sumpteous port a See pontificall.
F Now Schooles it shew's and Colledges, both Gods and mans delight,
To Muses which be dedicate and built to stately height.
Heere *Phœbus* hath his shady grove; heere dwell the Sisters nine,
And chiefe of them the Lady bright, *Vranie* divine.
Who when I was returned from farre coasts of Germanie,
With welcome kind heere did me place in chaire of high degree.

Most

Digitized by Google

Most happy towne, wist it what were the gifts of learning true, A
The blessed Kingdome if withall of God in heaven it knew.
All plagues, good God; all nocive things to Muses, hence repell
That in this Citie, Godlinesse and Peace may jointly dwell.

Falkland. Hard by, there looseth it selfe in the sea, *Eden* or *Ethan* a little river, which springing up neere unto *Falkland* (belonging in times past to the Earles of *Fife*, but now a
Studer. retyring place of the Kings, very well seated for hunting pleasures and disports) runneth under a continued ridge of hilles, which devide this country in the mids, by
Struthers (a place so called of a *Reed plot*) a Castle of the Barons *Lindsey*; and by B
Cuper. *Cupre* a notable Bourough, where the Sheriffe sitteth to minister justice. Concerning which the same I. *Ionston* hath thus versified.

CVPRVM FIFÆ.

ARVA *inter nemorisque vmbras & pascua læta*
Lenè fluens vitreis labitur Eden *aquis.*
Hùc veniat si quis Gallorum à finibus hospes,
Gallica se hic iterum fortè videre putet.
Anne etiam ingenium hinc & feruida pectora traxit?
An potius patrijs hauserit illa focis? C

By rich corn fields, by shady woods and pastures fresh among,
The river *Eden* glideth soft, with cristall streame along.
Hither to come from coasts of France if any stranger chance
Heere haply may he thinke he hath a sight againe of France.
What: drew this place from thence their wit, and spirit hote trow yee?
Or rather had the same at first by native propretie?

Now, where the shore turneth inward a front Northward, hard by the salt water of *Tau*, there flourished in old time two goodly Abbaies, *Balmerinoch*, built by D
Queene *Ermengard*, wife to King William, daughter of Vicount *Beaumont* in France. But lately King Iames of great Britaine advanced Sir *Iames Elphinston* to the honor
Balmerinoch. of Baron *Balmerinoch*: and *Lundoris*, founded among the woods by David Earle of Huntington, and at this day the Baronie of Sir *Patricke Lesley*. betweene which stan-
Lundoris. deth *Barbrich*, the habitation of the Earle of *Rothes*, strongly built castle wise. But as touching the townes of *Fife* planted along the sea side, have heere now if it please you, these verses of Maister *Ionston*.

Oppida sic toto sunt sparsa in littore vt vnum E
Dixeris; inque vno plurima iuncta eadem
Littore quot curuo Forthæ *voluuntur arenæ,*
Quotque vndis refluo tunditur ora salo;
Pene tot hìc cernas instratum puppibus æquor,
Vrbibus & crebris pene tot ora hominum.
Cuncta operis intenta domus, fœda otia nescit;
Sedula cura domi, sedula cura foris.
Quæ maria & quas non terras animosa iuuentus
Ah fragili fidens audet adire trabe?
Auxit opes virtus, virtuti dura pericla
Iuncta etiam lucro damna fuere suo. F
Quæ fecere viris animos, cultumque dedere;
Magnanimis prosunt damna, pericla, labor.

Who sees how thicke town's stand upon this coast, will say anone,
They are but one, and yet the same all joined in that one.
How many sands on crooked shore of *Forth* are cast by tides,

Or

A Or billowes at the ſeas returne beat hard upon bankes ſides.
So many ſhips well nere you may heere ſee to ſaile or ride,
And in thoſe townes ſo thicke, almoſt as many folke abide.
In every houſe they ply their worke: no idle drones they are:
Buſie at home with diligence, buſie abroad with care.
What ſeas or lands are there to which a voiage for to make,
In britle barkes, will not their youth courageous undertake.
By valour be they growne to welth, yet valour, meet with paines,
And perils too: ſome loſſes to haue they had with their gaines.
Theſe things haue made them valiant: civill withall and courteous:
B Loſſe, perill, painfull toile availe all ſuch as be magnanimous.

The governour of this province, like as of all the reſt in this Kingdome, was in times paſt a *Thane*, that is, in the old Engliſh tongue, *The King's Miniſter*: as it is alſo at this day in the Daniſh language: but *Malcolm Canmore* made *Macduffe*, who before was *Thane of Fife*, the firſt hereditarie Earle of *Fife*: and in conſideration of his good deſert and ſingular ſervice done unto him, granted that his poſterity, ſhould have the honor, to place the King when he is to be crowned, in his chaire; to lead the Vant gard in the Kings armie, and if any of them ſhould happen by caſualty to kill either Gentleman or commoner, to buy it out with a peece of money. And not C farre from *Lundoris*, there is to be ſeene a Croſſe of ſtone, which ſtanding for a limit betweene *Fife* and *Strathern*, had an inſcription of barbarous verſes, and a certain priviledge of *Sanctuary*, that any Manſlear allied to *Mac-duffe* Earle of *Fife* within the ninth degree, if he came unto this Croſſe & gave nine kine with an * heipher, ſhould be quit of manſlaughter. When, his poſterity loſt this title, I could never yet find. But it appeereth out of the Records of the Kingdome, that King David the ſecond, gave unto *William Ramſey* this Earldome with all and every the immunities, and law which is called *Clan-Mac-Duffe*: and received it is for certaine, that the linage of the *Wemeſies*, and *Douglaſſe*, yea and that great kinred *Clan-Hatan*, the chiefe whereof is *Mac-Intoskech*, deſcended from them. And the moſt learned I. *Skerne* D Clerke of the Kings regiſter of Scotland, hath taught me in his ſignifications of words, that Iſabell daughter and heire to *Duncane* Earle of *Fife*, granted upon certaine conditions unto Robert the third King of the Scots for the uſe and behoufe of *Robert Stewart* Earle of *Menteth*, the Earledome of *Fife*: who being afterwards Duke of Albanie and affecting the Kingdome with cruell ambition cauſed David the Kings eldeſt ſonne to be moſt pitifully famiſhed to death which is higheſt extremity of all miſerie. But his ſonne *Murdac* ſuffred due puniſhment for the wickedneſſe both of his father and his owne ſonnes, being put to death by King Iames the firſt for their violent oppreſſions, and a decree paſſed, that the Earledome of *Fife* ſhould be united unto the Crowne for ever. But the authority of the Sheriffe of *Fife* E belongeth in right of inheritance to the Earle of *Rothes*.

Earles of Fife.

* Coplins dash.

1424. 1426.

Earles of Rothes.

STRATHERN.

AS farre as to the river *Tau*, which boundeth *Fife* on the North-ſide, *Iulius Agricola*, the beſt Propretour of Britaine under Domitian the worſt Emperour, marched with victorious armes in F the third yeere of his warlicke expeditions having waſted and ſpoiled the nations thitherto. Neere the out-let of *Tau*, the notable river *Ern* intermingleth his waters with *Tau*: which river beginning out of a Lake or Loch of the ſame name, beſtoweth his owne name upon the country through which he runneth: For, it is called *Straith Ern*, which in the ancient tongue of the Britans, ſignifieth the *Vale along Ern*. The banke

The river Ern.

Digitized by Google

banke of this *Ern* is beautified with *Drimein Caſtle*, belonging to the family of the Barons of *Dromund*, advanced to higheſt honors ever ſince that King *Robert Stewart* the third tooke to him a wife out of that linage. For, the women of this race have for their ſingular beauty and well fauoured ſweete countenance, wonne the prize from all others, inſomuch as they have beene the Kings moſt amiable paramours. Vpon the ſame banke *Tulibardin* Caſtle ſheweth it ſelfe aloft, but with greater joility, ſince that by the propitious favour of King Iames the ſixth, Sir *Iohn Murray* Baron of *Tulibardin* was raiſed to the honor and eſtate of Earle of *Tulibardin*. Upon the other banke, more beneath, *Duplin* Caſtle, the habitation of the Barons *Oliphant*, reporteth yet what an overthrow (the like to which was never before) the Engliſhmen that came to aide King Edward *Balliol*, gave there unto the Scots; in ſo much as the Engliſh writers in that time doe write, that they wonne this victorie not by mans hand, but by the power of God: and the Scotiſh writers relate, how that out of the family of the *Lindeſies* there were ſlaine in the field foureſkore perſons, and that the name of the *Haies* had bin quite extinguiſhed, but that the chiefe of that houſe left his wife behind him great with child. Not farre from it ſtandeth *Innermeth*, well knowen by reaſon of the Lords thereof, the *Stewarts* out of the family of *Lorn*. *Inch-Chafra*, that is, In the old Scotiſh tonge, *the Iſle of Maſſes*, hereby may be remembred when as it was a moſt famous Abbay of the order of Saint *Auguſtin* founded by the Earle of *Strathern* about the yeere 1200.

Barons of Dromund.

Earles of Tulibardin.

Duplin.

Baron Oliphant.

When *Ern* hath joined his water with *Tau* in one ſtreame, ſo that *Tau* is now become more ſpatious, he looketh up to *Abernith* ſeated upon his banke, the roiall ſeat in old time of the Picts and a well peopled Citie: which, as we read in an ancient fragment, *Nectane King of the Picts gave unto God and Saint Brigide untill the day of Dome, together with the bounds thereof, which lie from a ſtone in Aberirrent, unto a ſtone nigh to Carfull*, that is, *Loghfoll, and from thence as farre as to Ethan*. But long after, it became the poſſeſſion of the *Douglaſſes* Earles of *Anguſe*, who are called Lords of *Aberneth*; and there ſome of them lie enterred.

The firſt Earle of *Strathern*, that I read off, was *Maliſſe* who in the time of King Henrie the third of England married one of the heires of *Robert Muſchamp* a potent Baron of England. Long afterward *Robert Stewart* in the yeere 1380: Then, David a younger ſonne of King Robert the ſecond, whoſe onely daughter given in marriage to *Patricke Graham* begat *Mailiſe* or *Meliſſe Graham*, from whom King Iames the firſt tooke away the Earledome as eſcheated after that he underſtood out of the Records of the Kingdome, that it was given unto his mothers grandfather, and the heires males of his body. This territory as alſo that of *Menteih* adjoining, the Barons *Dromund* governe hereditarily by *Seneſchals* authority, as their Stewarties.

Earles of Strathern. Fines 35. H. 3. m. 1.

Menteith, hath the name of *Teith*, a river, which alſo they call *Taich*, and thereof, this little province they tearme in Latin *Taichia*: upon the banke of which, lieth the Biſhopricke of *Dunblan*, which King David the firſt of that name erected. At *Kirkbird*, that is Saint *Brigids* Church the Earles of *Menteith* have their principall houſe or Honour: as alſo the Earles of *Montroſſe* comming from the ſame ſtocke, at *Kinkardin* not farre off. This *Menteith* reacheth, as I have heard, unto the mountaines that encloſe the Eaſt-ſide of the *Logh* or lake Lomund. The ancient Earls of *Menteth*, were of the family of *Cumen* which in times paſt being the moſt ſpred and mightieſt houſe of all Scotland, was ruinated with the ouer-weight and ſway thereof: but the latter Earles were of the *Grahams* line, ever ſince that Sir *Mailiſe Graham* attained to the honor of an Earle.

Menteith Stewartry. Dunblan.

Earles of Menteith.

ARGATHELIA

A

ARGATHELIA, Or ARGILE.

BEyond the Lake *Lomund* and the West part of *Lennox*, there spreadeth it self nere unto *Dunbriton Forth* the large country called, *Argathelia*, & *Argadia* in Latin, but commonly ARGILE more truely *Argathel* and *Ar-Gwithil*, that is, *Neere unto the Irish*; or, as old writings haue it, *The Edge or border of Ireland*: For, it lieth toward Ireland; the inhabitants whereof, the Brians terme *Gwithil* and *Gaothel*. The country runneth out in length and breadth, all mangled with fishfull pooles: and in some places with rising mountaines very commodious for feeding of cattaile, in which also there range up and downe wild kine and red Deere: but along the shore it is more unpleasant in sight, what with rockes, and what with blackish baraine mountaines. In this part, as *Bede* writeth, *Britaine receiued after the Britans and Picts, a third nation of Scots in that country where the Picts inhabited: who comming out of Ireland under the leading of Reuda either through friendshippe or by dint of sword planted heere their seat amongst them, which they still hold. Of which their leader they are to this very daie called Dalreudini: For, in their language,* Dal, *signifieth* (a part). And a little after; *Ireland* (saith hee) *is the proper Country of the Scots; for, beeing departed out of it they added unto the Britans and Picts a third nation in Britaine. And there is a verie great Bay or arme of the sea: that in old time seuered the Nation of the Britans from the Picts: which from the West breaketh a great way into the land, where standeth the strongest City of all the Britans euen to this day, called Alclith. In the North part of which Bay, the Scots aforesaid when they came, gotte themselues a place to inhabite.* Of that name *Dalreudin*; no remaines at all, to my knowledge, are now extant, neither finde wee any thing thereof in writers, unlesse it bee the same that *Dalrieta*. For, in an old pamphlet, touching the diuision of Albanie; wee read of one *Kinnadie* (who for certaine, was a King of Scots and subdued the Picts) these very words; *Kinnadie two yeeres before hee came into Pictauia (for so it calleth the Country of the Picts) entred upon the Kingdome of Dalrieta.* Also, in an historie of later time there is mention made of *Dalrea* in some place of this tract, where King Robert Brus fought a field unfortunately.

B C D E F

Dalreudini, Dal. Boet. Scot. hist. lib. 1. f. 3.

Dalrieta.

Dalrea.

That Iustice should be ministred unto this Province by Iustices Itinerant at *Perth*, whensoeuer it pleased the King, King Iames the Fourth by authority of the States of the Kingdome enacted a law. But the Earles themselues haue in some cases their roialties: as beeing men of very great command and authority, followed with a mighty traine of reteiners and dependants: who deriue their race from the ancient Princes and potentates of *Argile* by an infinite descent of Ancestours, and from their castle *Cambell* tooke their surname: but the honour and title of Earle was giuen unto them by King Iames the Second, who, as it is recorded, inuested *Colin* Lord *Cambell*, Earle of Argile, in regard of his owne vertue and the worth of his familie. Whose heires and successours standing in the gracious favor of the Kings, haue beene Lords of *Lorne* and a good while Generall Iustices of the Kingdome of Scotland, or, as they use to speake *Iustices ordeined in Generall*, and Great Maisters of the Kings roiall household.

Earles of Argile.

Digitized by Google

A

CANTIRE.

Logh Fin. *Ogh Fin*, a lake breeding ſuch ſtore of herings at a certaine due ſeaſon as it is wonderfull, ſevereth *Argile* from a Promontorie, which for thirtie miles together growing ſtill toward a ſharpe point thruſteth it ſelfe forth with ſo great a deſire toward Ireland (betwixt which and it, there is a narrow ſea ſcarce thirteene miles over) as if it would conjoine it ſelfe. B

Epidium. *Ptolomee* termeth this, the Promontorie EPIDIORVM, betweene which name and the Iſlands EBVDAE lying over againſt it, there is, in my conceit, ſome affinity. At this day, it is called in the Iriſh tongue (which they ſpeake in all this tract) CAN-TYRE, that is, *The lands Head*. Inhabited by the *Mac-Conells*, a familie that heere ſwaieth much, howbeit at the pleaſure and diſpoſe of the Earle of *Argile*, yea and other whiles they make out their light pinnaces and gallies for Ireland, to raiſe booties and pillage, who alſo hold in poſſeſſion thoſe little provinces of Ireland which they call *Glines* and *Rowts*. This Promontorie lieth annexed to *Knapdale* by ſo thinne a necke (as beeing ſcarce a mile broade and C the ſame all ſandie) that the mariners finde it the nerer way to convey their ſmal veſſels over it by land. Which I hope a man may ſooner beleue, than that the *Argonauts* laid their great ſhip *Argos* upon their ſhoulders, and ſo carried it along with them,

Plinius. fiue hundred miles from *Aemonia* unto the ſhores of *Theſſalia*.

LORN.

SOmewhat higher toward the North lieth LORN, bearing the D beſt kinde of barly in great plenty, and divided with *Leaue* a

Berogonum. vaſt and huge lake: by which ſtandeth *Berogonum* a caſtle, in which ſometime was kept the Court of Iuſtice *Or Seſſion*: and not farre from it *Dunſtafag*, that is, *Stephens Mount*, the

Logh-Aber. kings houſe in times paſt: aboue which *Logh Aber* a Lake, inſinuating it ſelfe from out of the Weſtern ſea windeth it ſelfe ſo farre within land, that it had conflowed together with *Neſſe* another Lake running into the Eaſt ſea, but that certaine mountaines betweene kept them with a verie little partition aſunder. The cheifeſt place of name in this tract is *Tarbat* in Logh *Kinkeran*: where King Iames the Fourth ordeined a Iuſtice and Sheriffe E to adminiſter juſtice unto the inhabitants of the out Iſlands. Theſe countries

1503. and thoſe beyond them, in the yeere of our Lords Incarnation 605. the *Picts* held: whom *Bede* calleth the *Northern Picts*, where hee reporteth, that in the ſaid

Lib. 3. cap. 4. yeere *Columbane a Prieſt and Abbat, famous for his Monkiſh profeſſion and life came out of Ireland into Britaine to inſtruct theſe in Chriſtian religion that by meanes of the high rough ridges of the mountaines, were ſequeſtred from the Southern countries of the Picts*: and that they, in lieu of a reward, *allowed unto him the Iſland* Hij *over againſt them, now called, I-Comb-Kill*, of which more in place convenient. The Lords of *Lorna* in the age aforegoing were the *Stewarts*: but now, by reaſon of a femall their heire, the Earles of *Argile*; who uſe this title in their honourable ſtyle. F

BRAID

Digitized by Google

A

BRAID ALBIN or ALBANIE.

MOre inwardly where the inhabitable, lofty, and rugged ridges of the Mountaine *Grampius* beginne a little to slope and settle downward, is situate BRAID-ALBIN, that is, *The heighest part of Scotland*: for they that are the true and right Scots in deed, call Scotland in their mother tongue *Albin*; like as that part B where it mounteth up higheſt *Drum-Albin*, that is, *the Ridge of Scotland*. But in an old booke, it is read *Brun Albin*, where wee finde this written; *Fergus Filius Eric &c.* that is, *Fergus the sonne of Eric was the first of the seede or line of Chonare, that entred upon the Kingdome of Albanie, from Brun-Albain unto the Irish sea and Inch-Gall. And after him the Kings descended from the seede or race of Fergus reigned in Brun-Albain or Brunhere unto Alpin the sonne of Eochall.* Albanie.

But this *Albanie* is better knowne for the Dukes thereof than for any good guifts that the soile yeeldeth. The first Duke of *Albanie* that I read of, was Robert Earle of *Fife*, whom his brother King Robert the Third of that name advanced to that ho- C nour, yet hee (ungratefull person that he was) pricked on with the spirit of Ambition famished to death his sonne David that was heire to the crowne. But the punishment due for this wicked fact, which himselfe by the long-sufferance of God felt not, his son Mordac the second Duke of *Albanie* suffered most greivously, being condemned for treason and beheaded, when hee had seene his two sonnes the daie before executed in the same manner. The third Duke of Albanie was Alexander, second sonne to King Iames the second, who beeing *Regent of the Kingdome, Earle of March, Marr, and Garioth, Lord of Annandale and of Mann*, was by his owne bother King Iames the Third outlawed, and after hee had beene tormoiled with many troubles, in the end, as hee stood by to behold a lusts and Tourneament in Paris, chanced to bee wound- D ded with a peece of a shattered launce, and so died. His sonne Iohn, the fourth Duke of Albanie, Regent likewise and made Tutor to King Iames the Fifth, taking contentment in the pleasant delights of the French Court, after hee had wedded there the daughter and one of the heires of Iohn Earle of *Auverne & Lauragueze*, died there without issue. Whom in a respectiue reverence to the bloud roiall of the Scots, Francis the First, King of France, gaue thus much honour unto, as that he allowed him place betweene the Archbishop of *Langres*, and the Duke of *Alenson*, Peeres of France. After his death, there was no Duke of *Albanie*, untill that Queene Marie in our memorie conferred this title upon Henry Lord *Darly*, whom within some few daies after shee made her husband, like as King Iames the Sixth granted E the same unto his owne second sonne Charles beeing an Infant, who is now Duke of Yorke. *and since King of England.* Dukes of Albanie. Tilles.

There inhabite these regions, a kinde of people, rude, warlicke, ready to fight querulous, & mischeeuous: they be commonly termed *High-landmen* who being in deed the right progeny of the ancient Scots, speake Irish, and call themselues *Albinich*; their bodies be firmely made and well compact, able withall and strong, nimble of foote, high minded, inbread and nuzeled in warlick exercises or robberies rather, and upon a deadly fued and hatred most forward and desperate to take revenge. They goe attired Irish-like in stript or streaked mantles of divers collours, wearing thicke and long glibbes of haire, living by hunting, fishing, fowling, and stealing. In F the warre, their armour is an head-peece or Morion of iron, and an habergeon or coate of maile: their weopons bee bowes, barbed or hooked arrowes, and broade backswordes: and beeing divided by certaine families or kinreds which they terme *Clannes*, they commit such cruell outrages, what with robbing, spoiling and killing, that their savage cruelty hath forced a law to bee enacted, whereby it is lawfull. That if any person out of any one Clanne or kinred of theirs, hath tres- Highland-men.

Digitized by Google

Parliament. 1581. passed ought and done harme, whosoever of that, Clanne or linage chance to bee A taken, hee shall either make amends for the harmes, or else suffer death for it, when as the whole *Clan*, commonly beareth feud for any hurt received by any one member thereof, by execution of lawes, order of iustice, or otherwise.

PERTHIA or Perth Shirisdome.

B

The river Tau. OVt of the very bosome of Mountaines of *Albanie*, *Tau* the greatest river of all Scotland issueth: and first runneth a maine through the fields, untill that spreading broad into a lake full of Islands, he restreineth and keepeth in his course. Then gathering himselfe narrow within his bankes into a chanell, and watering *Perth*, a large, plentiful and rich country, he taketh in unto him *Amund* a small river comming out of *Athol*.

Athol. This *Athol*, that I may digresse a little out of my way, is infamous for witches and C wicked women; the country, otherwise fertile enough, hath valleies bespred with

Caledon wood. forests: namely where that WOOD CALEDONIA dreadfull to see to for the sundry turnings and windings in and our therein, for the hideous horror of darke shades, for the Burrowes and dennes of wilde bulles with thicke manes (whereof I made mention heretofore) extended it selfe in old time farre and wide every way in these parts. As for the places heerein they are of no great account, but the Earles thereof are very memorable.

Thomas a younger sonne of Rolland *of Galloway* was in his wiues right Earle of

Esrles of Athol. *Athol*, whose sonne Patricke was by the *Bissets* his concurrents murdered in feude at Hadington in his bedchamber, and forthwith the whole house wherein hee lodged burnt, that it might bee supposed he perished by casualty of fire.

Chroniron Vailcosse. In the Earldome, there succeeded David *Hastings*, who had married the aunt D by the mothers side of Patricke: whose sonne that David surnamed *of Strathbogy* may seeme to bee, who a little after in the reigne of Henry the Third King of England beeing Earle of *Athol*, married one of the daughters, and heires of Richard base sonne to Iohn King of England, and had with her a very goodly inheritance in England. Shee bare unto him two sonnes, Iohn Earle of *Athol*, who beeing of a variable disposition and vntrusty, was hanged up a loft on a gallowes fiftie foote hight; and David, Earle of *Athol* unto whom by marriage with one of the E daughters and heires of Iohn *Comin* of *Badzenoth*, by one of the heires of *Aumar de Valence* Earle of Penbroch, there fell great lands and possessions. His sonne David who under King Edward the Second was other whiles amongst English Earles summoned to the Parliaments in England, and under King Edward, *Balliol* made Lord Lieutenant Generall of Scotland, was vanquished by the valourous prowesse of Andrew de *Murray* and slaine in battaile, within the Forest of *Kelblen* in the yeere of our Lord 1335. And his sonne David left two yong daughters onely, Elizabeth wedded unto Sir Thomas *Percie* from whom the Barons of *Burrough* are descended, and Philip married to Sir Thomas *Halsham* an English Knight. Then fell the title of *Athol* unto that Walter *Stewart* sonne to King Robert the Second, who crueltie murdered Iames the First, King of Scotland, and for F this execrable cruelty suffered most condigne punishment accordingly: in so much as *Aeneas Sylvius* Embassadour at that time in Scotland, from Pope Eugenius the Forth gaue out, this speech; *That hee could not tell whether hee should giue them greater commendations that revenged the Kings death: Or brand them with sharper censure of condemnation, that disteined themselues with so barions a paricidie.*

After some few yeeres passed betweene, this honour was granted unto Iohn *Stewart*

Digitized by Google

A *wart* of the family of *Lorne*; the ſonne of Iames, ſurnamed *The Black Knight*, by Ioan the widow of King Iames the Firſt, daughter to Iohn Earle of *Somerſet* and Neice to Iohn of Gant Duke of Lancaſter, whoſe poſterity at this day enjoy the ſame.

Tau bearing now a bigger ſtreame, by receiving *Almund* unto him, holdeth on his courſe to *Dunkelden*, adorned by King David with an Epiſcopall See. Moſt writers grounding upon the ſignification of that word, ſuppoſe it to be a towne of the *Caledonians*, and interprete it, *The mount or Hill of Hazeles*, as who would haue that name given unto it of the Hazel trees in the wood *Caledonia*. From hence the *Tau* goeth forward by the carkaſſe of *Berth* a little deſolate City, remembring well Dunkelden. Berth.

B enough what a great loſſe and calamitie hee brought upon it in times paſt, when with an extraordinary ſwelling floud, hee ſurrounded all the fields, laied the goodlie ſtanding corne along on the ground, and carried headlong away with him this poore City with the Kings child and infant in his cradle and the inhabitants therein. In ſteed whereof, in a more commodious place, King William builded *Perth*, which ſtraightwaies became ſo wealthy, that *Vecham* who lived in that age, Perth. verſified of it in this manner.

Tranſis ample Tai *per rura, per oppida, per* Perth,
Regnum ſuſtentant iſtius vrbis opes.

C By villages, by townes, by *Perth*, thou runn'ſt, great *Tay*, amaine,
The riches of this Citie *Perth* doth all the realme ſuſtaine.

But the poſterity enſuing called it of a Church founded in honour of Saint Iohn, *Saint Iohns towne*: and the Engliſh, whiles the warres were hote betwene the *Bruſes* and the *Baliols*, fortified it with great bulwarkes, which the Scots afterwards, for Saint Iohn Towne. the moſt part, overthrew and diſmantled it themſelues. Howbeit, it is a proper prety City, pleaſantly ſeated betweene two Greens: and for all that ſome of the Churches be deſtroied, yet a goodly ſhew it maketh: ranged and ſet out in ſuch an uniforme manner, that in every ſeveral ſtreet almoſt, there dwell ſeveral artificers by

D themſelues and the river *Tau* bringeth up with the tide, ſea commodities by lighters: whereupon I. Ionſton ſo often now by me cited, writeth thus.

PERTHVM.

Propter aquas Tai liquidas, & amœna vineta,
Obtinet in medio regna ſuperba ſolo.
Nobilium quondam Regum clariſſima ſedes,
Pulchra ſitu, & pinguis germine diues agri
Finitimis dat iura locis, morem que modumque
E *Huic dare, Ius illis hac meruiſſe dari*
Sola inter patrias incincta eſt mœnibus vrbes,
Hoſtibus aſſiduis ne vaga præda foret.
Quanta virum virtus, dextra qua præmia norunt
Cimber, Saxo ferox, & genus hectoridum
Felix laude noua, felix quoq; laude veuſta,
Perge recens, priſcum perpetuare decus.

PERTH.

Nere to the waters cleere of *Tai*, and pleaſant plaines all greene,
F In middle ground betweene them ſtands *Perth*, proudly like a Queene.
Of Noble kings, the ſtately ſeat and palace once it was,
Faire for the ſite, and ritch withall for ſpring of corne and graſſe.
To neighbour places all, it doth lawes, cuſtomes faſhions giue,
Her praiſe, to giue; theirs, to deſerue the ſame for to receiue:

Of

Digitized by Google

Of all the Cities in theſe parts walled alone is ſhe: A
Leaſt ſhe to foes continuall a ſcambling prey might be.
What Knights ſhe bred, and what rewards they wonne to knighthood due,
Danes, Saxons feirce, bold Britans eke the Trojans of-ſpring knew.
Happy for praiſes old, happie for praiſes new of late,
New as thou art, thine honour old ſtriue to perpetuate.

Earle of Perth. And now of late King Iames the Sixth hath erected it to the title of an Earldome, having created Iames, Baron *Dromund* Earle of Perth.

Baron Methwen. Vnto *Perth* theſe places are neare neighbours, *Methven*, which, Margaret an Engliſh Lady, widow unto King Iames the Fourth, purchaſed with ready mony for her third husband Henry *Steward* deſcended of the roiall blond, and for his heires; and withall obteined of her ſonne King Iames the Fifth for him the dignity of a Baron. B

Rethuen or Reuven. More beneath is *Rethuen* a caſtle of the *Rethuens*, whoſe name is of damned memory, conſidering that the three ſtates of the kingdome hath ordeined, that whoſoever were of that name ſhould forgoe the ſame and take unto them a new: after that the *Rethuens* brethren in a moſt curſed and horrible conſpiracie had complotted to murder their ſoveraigne King Iames the Sixth, who had created William their father Earle of *Goury*, and afterward beheaded him being lawfully convicted when he would inſolently preſcribe lawes to his ſoveraigne. But of men condemned to perpetuall oblivion I may ſeeme to haue ſaid over much, although it concerneth poſterity alſo for a Caveat, that wicked generations be notified, as wel as noyſome weeds, and venemous plants. C

Goury. As for the Country *Goury* aforeſaid, famous for the corne fields and ſingular fertility of the ſoile, it lieth more plaine and flat along the other banke of *Tay*. In this

Scone. tract over againſt *Perth*, on the farther ſide of *Tay*, ſtandeth *Scone*, a renowned monaſtery in old time and of reverend reſpect for the coronation therein of the Kings of Scotland: ſince that time K. *Keneth* having hard by put the Picts for the moſt part to the ſword placed a ſtone heere encloſed within a chaire of wood for inauguration of the Kings of Scotland that had bin tranſported out of Ireland into *Argile*: which D ſtone Edward the Firſt, King of England, cauſed to be conveied unto Weſtminſter. Touching which I haue put downe this propheſie ſo rife in every mans mouth, ſince it hath now proved true and taken effect, as very few of that ſort doe.

Ni fallat fatum, Scoti quocunq; locatum
Inveniunt lapidem, regnare tenentur ibidem.
Except old ſawes be vaine,
And wits of wiſards blind:
The Scots in place muſt raigne:
Where they this ſtone ſhall finde.

Baron of Scone. But now *Scone* giveth title of Baron of *Scone* to Sir David *Murray* whom K. Iames E for his good ſervice advanced lately to that honor.

Arrol. Earles of Arrol. Where *Tay* now growen bigger enlargeth himſelfe, there appeareth over it *Arrol*, the habitation of the noble Earles of *Arrol*, who ever ſince the *Bruiſes* daies, haue beene by inheritance the Conſtables of Scotland: and verily they deduce an ancient pedigree from one *Hay*, a man of exceeding ſtrength and excellent courage: who together with his ſonnes, in a dangerous battaile of Scots againſt the Danes at *Longcarty*, caught up an Oxe yoke, and ſo valiantly and fortunately withall, what with fighting, and what with exhorting, reenforced the Scots at the point to ſhrinke and recule, that they had the day of the Danes, and the King with the States of the king- F dome aſcribed the victory and their owne ſafety unto his valour and proweſſe. Wherupon in this place, the moſt battle and fruitful grounds were aſſigned unto him & his heires; who in teſtimony hereof, haue ſet over their coat a yoke for their creſt, o-

Huntly caſtle. ver their Armes, *Three Eſcotcheons Geules in Argent*: touching *Huntley* caſtle, that joyneth unto it, I haue nothing to write, but that it hath given title to a very potent, great, and honorable family: whereof I am to ſpeake hereafter.

ANGVSIA,

Digitized by Google

A

ANGVSIA, or ANGVS.

BY the out-let or mouth of *Tay*, and more within, beside the river *North-Eske*, *Anguis*, called by the naturall and true Scots *Aeneia*, lyeth extended with goodly fields bearing wheat and corne of all kinds plentifully, with large hilles also and pooles, forrests, pastures, and meedowes, and also garnished with many forts and castles.

B In the very first entry into it from *Gowry*, standeth *Glamis*, a castle, and the Baronie of a family surnamed *Lions*, which arose to honor and reputation, ever since that Sir I. *Lion* standing in the high favour of King Robert the Second, received this and the dignity of a Baron with the Kings daughter, for her marriage portion, & therewith, as I find written, the surname of *Lion*: with a Lion in his Armes, within a Treassure Floury, as the Kings themselves do beare, but in different colours: like as Sir *Patrick*, *Lion* Lord *Glamys*, who now liueth, was advanced very lately by King Iames the Sixth of that name to the honor of the Earle of *Kinghorn*.

Barons Glamys.

C Not farre hence standeth *Forfare*, where for the administration of iustice, the Barons *Greies* are hereditary Sheriffes, who being descended from the *Greies* of *Chillingham* in the county of Northumberland, came into Scotland with King Iames the first, at his returne out of England; upon the first of whom named *Andrew*, the King of his bounteous liberality bestowed the Seignorie of *Foulis*, together with *Helen Mortimer* in marriage for his advancement.

Forfar Sheridome.

Hard by the mouth of *Tay* is situate *Dundee*, sometimes called *Alectum*: others terme it in Latin *Taodunum*; a towne verily of great resort and trade, and the Constable whereof by a speciall priviledge is Standerdbearer to the King of Scots. *Hector Boetius* who was heere borne expounded this name *Dundee* by way of allusion, to

Io. Skene de Verbor. Significat.

Hector Boetius.

D *Donum Dei*, that is, *Gods gift*. This *Hector* in the reflourishing time of learning, wrote the Scottish historie elegantly, and that out of such hidden and farre fetched monuments of antiquity, that *Paulus Iouius* wondered in his writings, there should be records exstant for above a thousand yeeres, of these remote parts of the world, Scotland, the *Hebrides* and the *Orcades*: considering that Italie the nource of fine wits, for so many ages after the Goths were cast out, was defectiue of writers and records. But of this place, Maister *Ionston* borne not farre from it, writeth thus.

TAODVNVM, or DEIDONVM.

E

Quà Notus argutis adspirat molliter auris,
Hâc placidè coeunt Taus *&* Oceanus.
Hic facili excipiens venientes littore puppes
Indigenis vasti distrahit orbis opes.
Sepe dolis tentata, & belli exercita damnis,
Inuictis animis integra praestat adhuc.
Fama vetus creuit cum Religione renatâ,
Lucis & hinc fulsit pura nitela aliis.
F Alectum *dixere priùs; si maxima spectes*
Commoda, fors Donum *dixerit esse* Dei.
Tu decus aternum gentisque vrbisq; Boeti,
Cetera dic patriæ dona beata tua.

DONDEE

Digitized by Google

DONDEE or DVNDEE.

Where Southwind with his whistling blasts, aloft doth mildly blow,
There *Tay* with streame and Sea with tide, doe friendly meete below.
And heere *Dundee*, ships under saile harbring in gentle road,
The wide worlds-wealth to Inlanders both sells and sends abroad.
By wiles betraied, by force assailed oft times like to have beene,
With heart undanted to this day it stands sound to be seene.
With new spring of Religion, her old fame more did grow:
Hence shone pure light, hence to the rest cleere beames full bright did show.
At first, *Alectum* clep'd it was. But if you marke withall,
Her gifts so great, perhaps you will it * *Donum Dei* call.
Thou *Booth* now, this peoples praise and Cities joy for ay,
The blessings all besides of thine owne native place shalt say.

* Gift of God.

Brochty Crag. 1547.

From hence standeth within sight, *Brochty-cragge*, a good fortresse, which the English garison-souldiers manfully defended and made good for many moneths together, what time as in their affectionate love to a perpetuall peace, they desired and wished for a marriage betweene Marie heire appatant of Scotland, and Edward the Sixth King of England; and upon promise thereof demanded it by force of armes: and in the end of their owne accord abandoned the said piece. Then there lieth full against the open Ocean, *Aberbroth*, short, *Arbroth* a place endowed with ample revenewes, and by King William dedicated in old time to Religion, in honor of Thomas of Canterburie; beside which the * *Red-head* shooteth into the deepe sea, and is to be seene a farre off: Hard by, *South-Eske* voideth it selfe into the Ocean; which river flowing a maine out of a Lake, passeth by *Finnevim* Castle, well knowen by reason of the *Lindesaeis* Earles of *Crawford* keeping residence there; of whom I have already written. Then upon the said river standeth *Brechin*, which King David the first adourned with a Bishops See, and at the very mouth thereof, *Mont-rose*, as one would say the *Mount of Roses*, a towne in times past called *Celurca*, risen by the fall of another towne bearing the same name, which is seated betweene the two *Eskes*, and imparteth the title of Earle to the family of the *Grahams*. Concerning which towne, *Ionston* hath these verses.

Arbroth. Red-head. * *A promontorie.*

Brechin.

Mont-Rose.

CELVRCA siue MONS ROSARVM.

Aureolis vrbs picta rosis: mons molliter vrbi
Imminet, hinc vrbi nomina facta canunt:
At veteres perhibent quondam dixisse Celurcam,
Nomine sic prisco & nobilitata nouo est.
Et prisca atque noua insignis virtute, virúmque
Ingenijs, patriae qui peperere decus.

MONT-ROSE.

With Roses gay the towne is deckt: an easie Mount withall
Stands neere the same: and hence, they say, MONT-ROSE folke did it call.
In former times by ancient name *Celurca* men it knew,
Ennobled this you see it is by name, both old and new:
Both old and new renowne it hath for proesse and for wit,
Of men that have their country grac'd and honor wonne to it.

Not farre from hence is *Boschain*, belonging to the Barons of *Ogilvy*, of very ancient nobility lineally descended, from *Alexander* Sheriffes of *Angus*, who was slaine in the bloudy battaile at *Harley* against the *Mac-Donald* of the out Isles.

Boschain.

As

As touching the Earles of *Angus*. *Gilchriſt* of *Angus* renowned for his brave exploits under King Malcom the fourth, was the firſt Earle of *Angus* that I read off. About the yeere 1242. *Iohn Comin* was Earle of *Angus*, who died in France; and his widow (happly inheretrice to the Earledome) was married to Sir *Gilbert Vmfranvill* an Engliſhman. For, both he and his heires ſucceſſiuely after him were ſommoned to the Parliaments in England (untill the third yeere of King Richard the ſecond) by the title of Earles of *Angus*. Howbeit the Lawyers of England refuſed in their Brieves and inſtruments to acknowledge him Earle: for that *Angus* was not within the Kingdome of England: untill he had brought forth openly, in the face of the Court, the Kings writ and warrant, wherin he wa ſommoned to the Parliament, by the name of Earle of *Angus*. In the reigne of *David Brus*, *Thomas Stewart* was Earle of *Angus*, who by a ſudden ſurpriſe wonne *Barwicke*, and ſtreightwaies loſt it; yea and within a while after died miſerably in priſon at *Dunbritton*. But the *Douglaſſes*, men of hauty mindes and invincible hearts, from the time of King Robert the third, have beene Earles of *Angus* (after that *George Douglaſſe* had taken to wife the Kings daughter) reputed the chiefe and principall Earles of Scotland, and to whom this office belongeth to carrie the regall crowne before the kings at all the ſolemne aſſemblies of the kingdome. The ſixth Earle of *Angus* out of this ſtocke, was *Archebald*, who eſponſed Margaret daughter to Henrie the ſeventh K. of England, and mother to Iames the fifth King of Scots, by whom he had iſſue Margaret wife to *Matthew Stewart* Earle of *Lennox*, who after her brothers deceaſe that died childleſſe, willingly reſigned up her right and intereſt in this Earledome unto Sir *David Douglaſſe* of *Peteindreich* her unkles ſonne by the fathers ſide, and that with the conſent of her husband and ſonnes; to the end, that ſhe might bind the ſurer unto herſelfe by the linke alſo of a beneficiall demerite, that family which otherwiſe in bloud was moſt neere; what time as Henrie her ſonne went about to wed Marie the Queene; by which marriage KING IAMES our ſoveraigne the mighty Monarch of great Britaine was happily borne to the good of all Britaine.

Earles of Angus.

MERNIS.

THeſe regions were in *Ptolemeis* time inhabited by the VERNICONES, the ſame, perhaps, that the VECTVRIONES mentioned by *Marcellinus*. But this their name is now quite gone, unleſſe we would imagine ſome little peece thereof to remaine in *Mernis*. For many times in common ſpeech of the Britiſh tongue, V. turneth into, M.

This ſmall province *Mernis* abutting upon the German Ocean, and of a rich and battle ſoile, lieth very well, as a plaine and levell Champion. But the moſt memorable place therein is *Dunnotyr*, a Caſtle advanced upon an high and unacceſſible rocke, whence it looketh downe to the vnderflowing ſea, well fenſed with ſtrong walles and turrets; which hath beene a long time the habitation of the *Keiths*, of an ancient and very noble ſtocke, who by the guidance of their vertue became hereditarie Earles Mareſchals of the kingdome of Scotland, and Sheriffes of this province. In a porch or gallerie heere, is to be ſeene that ancient inſcription which I mentioned even now, of a companie belonging to the twentieth legion; the letters whereof, the right noble and honorable Earle now living, a great lover of antiquity, cauſed to be guilded. Somewhat farther from the ſea ſtandeth *Fordon*, graced in ſome ſort and commendable in regard of Iohn *de Fordon*, who being borne heere, deligently and with great paines compiled *Scoti Chronicon*, that is, *The Scotiſh Chronicle*: unto wl.oſe laborious ſtudies the Scotiſh Hiſtoriographers are very much indebted: but more glorious and renowned in old time, for the reliques of Saint *Palladius*, beſtowed and ſhrined ſometime, as it is verily thought, in this place; who in the yeere 431. was by Pope *Caleſtinus*, appointed the Apoſtle for the Scotiſh nation.

Dunotyr.

Keith.

Earles Marſhall.

Fordon. Sheriſdome of Kinkerdin or Mernis.

Saint Palladius.

MARRIA

A

MARRIA, or MAR.

FRom the sea in the mediterranean or inland parts above *Mernis*, MAR enlargeth it selfe, and runneth forward threeskore miles or there about: where it lieth broadest Westwards, it swelleth up with mountaines, unlesse it be where the rivers, *Dee*, which *Ptolomee* calleth DIVA, and *Done*, make way for themselves and enfertile the fields. Upon the bank of *Done*, *Kildrummy* standeth as a faire ornament to the country, being the ancient seat of the Earles of *Marre*: and not farre distant from it, the habitation of the Barons *Forbois*, who being issued from a noble and ancient stocke, assumed this surname; whereas before time they were called *Bois*, after that the heire of that family had manfully killed a savage and cruell Beare. But at the very mouth of this river, there be two townes, that giue greater ornament, which of the said mouth that in the British tongue they call *Aber*, borowing one name, are divided a sunder by one little field lying betweene: the hither more of them, which standeth neerer to *Dee* mouth, is much ennobled by an Episcopall dignity (which King David the First translated hither from *Murthlake*, a little village) by faire houses of the Chanons, an hospitall for poore people, and a free Grammer schoole; which, *William Elphinston* Bishop of the place in the yeere 1480. consecrated to the training up of youth, and is called *New Aberdon*: The other, beyond it named *Old Aberdon*, is most famous for the taking of Salmons. But I. *Ionston* a native hereof in these his verses depeinteth *Aberdon* thus.

Kildrummy.

Barons Forbois.

Salmons.

B

C

ABERDONIA.

Ad Boream porrecta iugis obsessa superbis,
Inter connatas eminet vna Deas.
Mitior algentes Phœbus sic temperat auras,
Non æstum vt rabidum, frigora nec metuas.
Fœcundo ditat Neptunus gurgite, & amnes
Piscosi: gemmis alter adauget opes:
Candida mens, frons læta, hilaris, gratissima tellus
Hospitibus: morum cultus vbique decens.
Nobilitas antiqua, opibus subnixa vetustis,
Martiaque inuicto pectore corda gerens.
Iustitiæ domus, & studiorum mater honoris
Ingenio ars, certant artibus ingenia.
Omnia ei cedunt, meritos genetricis honores
Pingere non vlla Ars, ingeniumue valet.

D

E

Beset with lofty tops of hilles, and Northward lying spred
Among her sister-townes, alone she beareth up her head.
The warme Sun-beames such temper give to sharpnesse of the aire,
That neither skorching heat you need, nor pinching cold, to feare.
The sea, the fishfull rivers eke, with plenteous gulfes and streames
Make this place rich, and one of them enricheth it with gemmes.
Plaine-hearted men, of lightsome lookes, and cheerefull, passing kind
To strangers: decent every thing neate you shall there find.
Their noble gentry ancient, their livings ancient were
And their demesnes: undanted hearts and martiall mindes they beare.
The Iustice Hall: as mother kind, she honors due doth deigne
Professions all; art strives with wit, and wits with arts againe.
All short of her. But praises all of this my genitresse
That shee deserv's, no wit, nor art is able to expresse.

F

Digitized by Google

A It is almoſt uncredible what abundance of * Salmons as wel theſe rivers, as others alſo in Scotland, on both ſides of the realme doe breed: This fiſh was altogether unknowne unto *Plinie*, unleſſe it were that *Eſox* of the Rhene: but in this North part of Europe paſſing well knowne, *ſhining and glittering* (as he ſaith) *with his read bowels*. In Autumne they engender within little rivers, and in ſhallow places for the moſt part, what time they caſt their ſpane and cover it over with ſand: and then are they ſo poore and leane, that they ſeeme to have nothing elſe in maner but their ſmall bones. Of that ſpawne in the ſpring next following, there comes a frie of tender little fiſhes, which making toward the ſea, in a ſmall time grow to their full bigneſſe; B and in returning backe againe to ſeeke for the rivers wherein they were bred, they ſtrive and ſtruggle againſt the ſtreame, and looke whatſoever lieth in their way to hinder their paſſage, with a jerke of their taile and a certaine leape (whence happly they had their name Salmons) to the wonder of the beholders, they nimbly whip over, and keepe themſelves within theſe rivers of theirs, untill they breed. During which time it is enacted by law they ſhould not be caught, namely from the feaſt of the Aſſumption of our Lady to the feaſt of Saint *Andrew* in Winter. And it ſhould ſeeme they were reputed among the greateſt commodities of Scotland, when likewiſe it was ordained that they ſhould not be ſold unto Engliſhmen but for Engliſh gold, and no other contentation. But theſe matters I leave for others.

* Bede and our writers called them in Latin, *Iſici*.

C To come now unto the Earles of *Marre*. In the reigne of Alexander the third, William Earle of *Marre* is named among thoſe that were ſore offended and diſpleaſed with the King. Whiles *David Brus* reigned, *Donald* Earle of *Marre* Protector of the Kingdome, was before the battaile at *Dyplin* murdred in his bed by *Edward Balliole* and the Engliſhmen that came to aide him: whoſe daughter Iſabell King *Robert Brus* tooke to be his former wife, on whom he begat *Marjorie* mother to *Robert Stewart* King of Scots. Under the ſame David there is mention alſo made of Thomas Earle of *Marre*, who was baniſhed in the yeere 1361. Likewiſe in the reigne of Robert the third, *Alexander Stewart* is named Earle of *Marre*, who in the battaile at *Harley* againſt the Ilanders loſt his life in the yeere 1411. In the daies of King Iames D the firſt, we read in *Scoto chronicon* thus: *Alexander* Earle of *Marre died in the yeere* 1435. *The baſe ſonne of Alexander Stewart Earle of Bucquan, ſonne to Robert the ſecond King of Scots after whom, as being a baſtard, the King ſucceeded in the inheritance.* Iohn the ſecond ſonne of King Iames the ſecond afterwards bare this title, who being convict for attempting by art magicke to take away the king his brothers life, was let bloud to death. And after him *Robert Cockeran* was promoted from a Maſon to this dignity by king Iames the third, and ſoone after hanged by the Nobility. Since which time this honorable title was diſcontinued untill that Queene Marie adorned therewith Iames her baſtard brother: and not long after, when it was found that by ancient right the title of Earle of *Marre* appertainted to Iohn Lord *Ereskin*, in lieu of E *Marre* ſhe conferred upon him the honour of Earle *Murray*, and created *Iohn Ereskin* a man of ancient and noble birth Earle of *Marre*; whoſe ſonne bearing the ſame Chriſtian name now enjoieth alſo the ſame dignity, and is in both realmes one of the kings privie Counſell.

Earles of Marre.

Scotochronicon. lib. 12. cap. 33.

BVCHANIA.

or

BVQVHAN.

F THe Taizali mentioned by *Ptolomee* in ancient time inhabited where now *Buquhan*, in Latin *Boghania* and *Buchania*, above the river *Done* beareth forth toward the German ſea. Some derive this later name a *Bobus*, that is, *From Oxen and Kine*, whereas notwithſtanding the ground ſerveth better to feed ſheepe, whoſe woole is highly commended. Albeit the rivers in this coaſt every where breed

Digitized by Google

River Ratra. breed great ſtore of Salmons, yet doe they never enter into the river *Ratra*, as *Buchanan* hath recorded: Neither let it bee offenſiue, if I cite his teſtimonie, although his bookes by authoritie of Parliament in the yeere 1584. were forbidden: *becauſe many things in them contained, are to be daſhed out.* Who alſo hath written, *That on the banke of Ratra there is a cave neere unto Stangs Caſtle, the nature whereof ſeemeth not to be paſſed over. The water diſtilling by drops out of a Naturall Vault, preſently turneth into Pyramidall ſtones, and were not the ſaid cave or hole otherwhiles rid and cleanſed by mans labour, the whole ſpace as far as up to the Vault would in ſhort time be filled therewith. Now the ſtone thus engendred is of a middle nature betweene yce and hard ſtone: for it is brittle and eaſie to crumble, neither groweth it ever to the ſolidity and hardneſſe of marble.* Concerning thoſe *Claike geeſe*, which ſome with much admiration have beleeved to grow out of trees both upon this ſhore and elſe where, and when they be ripe to fall downe into the ſea, it is ſcarce worth the labour to mention them. That there be little birds engendred of old and rotten Keeles of ſhips, they can beare witneſſe, who ſaw that ſhip wherein *Francis Drake* ſailed about the world, ſtanding in a docke neere the *Tamis*: To the outſide of the Keele whereof a number of ſuch little birds without life and fethers ſtucke cloſe. Yet would I gladly thinke that the generation of theſe birds, was not out of thoſe logges of wood; but from the very Ocean, which the Poets tearmed *the father of all things.*

An admirable Water.

Claik-geeſe.

Amber. A mighty maſſe likewiſe of Ambar as big as the body of an horſe, was not many yeeres ſince caſt upon this ſhore. The learned call it *Succinum*, *Gleſſum*, and *Chryſo-Electrum*: and *Sotacus* ſuppoſed that it was a certaine juice or liquor which diſtilleth out of trees in Britaine, and runneth downe into the ſea, and is therein hardned. *Tacitus* alſo was of the ſame opinion, when he wrote thus: *I can verily beleeve, that like as there be trees in the ſecret and inward parts of the Eaſt, which ſweat out Frankincenſe and balme, ſo in the Ilands and other countries of the Weſt, there be woods and groves of a more fatty and firme ſubſtance, which melting by the hote beames of the Sunne approching ſo neere, runneth into the ſea hard by, and by force of tempeſts floteth up to the ſhores againſt it.* But *Serapio* and the Philoſophers of later times write that it ariſeth out of a certaine clammy and bituminous earth under the ſea, and by the ſea ſide, and that the billowes and tempeſts caſt up part therof a land, and fiſhes devour the reſt. But I digreſſe extravagantly, I will into my way againe, and ſince I acknowledge my fault, let my confeſſion purchaſe pardon.

Concerning the maners of the Germans.

Earles of Buquhan. In the reigne of King Alexander the ſecond, *Alexander Comin* roſe up to the honor of Earle of *Buquhan*, who married the daughter and one of the heires of Roger *de Quincy* Earle of Wincheſter in England, and his neice by a ſonne brought the ſame title unto Henrie *de Beaumont* her husband: for he, in King Edward the third his daies, had his place in the Parliament of England by the name of Earle of *Buquhan*. Afterwards, *Alexander Stewart* ſonne to King Robert the ſecond, was Earle of this place; unto whom ſucceeded Iohn, a younger ſonne of Robert Duke of *Albanie*, who arriuing in France with ſeven thouſand Scotiſhmen to aide Charles the ſeventh King of France, bare himſelfe valiantly and performed ſingular good ſervice againſt the Engliſhmen, and that with ſo great commendation, as having victoriouſly ſlaine Thomas Duke of *Clarence* brother to Henrie the fifth King of England at *Baugy* and diſcomfited the Engliſh, hee was made Conſtable of France. But in the third yeere following, when the Fortune of warre turned, he with other moſt valiant Knights, to wit, *Archebald Douglaſſe* Earle of *Vigton*, and Duke of *Touraine &c.* was vanquiſhed at *Vernoil* by the Engliſh and there ſlaine. Whom notwithſtanding, as that Poet ſaid.

The valour of Scots in the warres of France.

——aternùm memorabit Gallia cives
Grata ſuos, titulos quæ dedit & tumulos.

France thankfully, will ay recount as citizens of her owne,
On whom both titles glorious, and tombs ſhe hath beſtowne.

Certes, whereas under the K.K. Charles the ſixth and ſeventh, France was preſerved, and *Aquitain* recovered, by thruſting out the Engliſh, the Frenchmen cannot

chuſe

A chose but acknowledge themselves much beholden to the fidelity and fortitude of the Scotish. But afterwards King Iames the first gave the Earldome of *Buchan* unto *George* of *Dunbar*, moved thereto upon pity and commiseration, because he had deprived him before of the Earldome of *March* by authority of Parliament, for his fathers crime: and not long after, Iames the sonne of Iames *Stewart* of *Lorn* surnamed the *Black Knight*, whom he had by Q. Ioan sister to the Duke of Somerset, and widdow to King Iames the first, obtained this honour and left it to his posterity: but for default not long since of heires male, it came by a daughter married to *Robert Douglas* a younger brother of *Douglas* of *Lochlevin* to the family of the *Douglases*.

From *Buquhan*; as the shore bendeth backward and turneth full into the North,
B lieth *Boina*, and *Bamff* a small Sherifdome, also *Aiuza* a little territory of no especiall account, and *Rothamay* Castle the dwelling place of the Barons of *Salton*, surnamed *Abernethy*. Beneath these lieth *Strath-bolgy*, that is, *the Vale by Bolgy*, the habitation in times past of the Earles of *Athol*, who of it assumed their surname; but now the principall seat of Marquesse *Huntly*. For this title King Iames the sixth conferred upon *George Gordon*, *Earle Huntley*, *Lord Gordon*, and *Badzenoth*, a man of great honour and reputation, for his ancient nobleness of birth, and the multitude of his dependants and followers; whose ancesters descended from the *Setons*, by Parliamentary authority tooke the name of *Gordon* (when as Sir *Alexander Seton* had taken to wife the daughter of Sir *Iohn Gordon* Knight, by whom he had a large and rich inhe-
C ritance) and received the honour of the Earle of *Huntly* at the hands of King Iames the second in the yeere 1449.

Boen. Barons of Salton Strathbolgy. Marquesse Huntley.

MORAVIA, or *MURRAY*.

Vacomagy. Murray bay. *Sinus Varatis*

THE VACOMAGI remembred by *Ptolome* anciently inhabited on the further side of *Crantz baine-mountaine*, which, as it were, in a continued range by hils hanging one by another driveth out his ridge with many a winding as far as to *Murray Frith*, where now lieth *Murray*, in Latin *Moravia*, celebrated for the fertility,
D pleasant site, and commodity of fruitfull trees. By this Province *Spey* a famous river maketh his issew into the sea, wherein he lodgeth, when he hath watered *Rothes Castle*: whence the family of the *Lesleys* tooke the title of Earle, ever since that K. Iames the second conferred the honor of Earle of *Rothes* upon Sir *George Lesley*: cõcerning this *Spey*, our Poet *Newham* hath thus written.

The river Spey. History of Iohn Lesley Bishop of Rosse.

Spey loca mutantis præceps agitator arenæ,
Inconstans certas nescit habere vias.
Officium Lintris orbis subit, hunc regit audax
Cursus Labentis nuta fluenta sequens.

Spey raising heaps of sands a maine, that shift oft times their place,
E In constant he, doth change eftsoones, and keeps no certaine race.
A panier serves heere for a boate: some venterous swaine it guides,
Who followeth still the rivers course while downe the stream it glides.

The river Loxa.

The river Loxa mentioned by *Ptolome*, which now is called *Losse*, hideth himselfe in the sea hard by, neere unto which *Elgina* appeereth, in which and in *Forres* adjoyning I. of *Dunbar* of *Cumnock* descended from the stocke of the Earles of *March* hath his iurisdiction as Sherif by inheritance. But where it is now redy to enter into the Sea, he findeth a more plaine and soft soile, and spreadeth abroad into a Meere full of swans, wherein the Hearbe *Olorina* plentifully groweth, he hath *Spiny* Castle
F standing upon it; whereof now the first Baron is *Alexander*, of the linage of the *Lyndsays*: like as *Kinlosse* also a neighbour by, sometimes a famous Monastery (some call it *Kill-flos*, of certaine flowers miraculously there springing upon a sodaine, when the carcase of King *Duff* murdred and hidden in the same place was found) hath also for the Lord thereof *Edward Brus* M. of the Rols in England, and of the Kings Maiesties Privie counsell: whom King Iames the Sixth created Baron *Brus* of *Kinlosse*.

Baron of Spiny.

Baron Kinlos

Digitized by Google

Thus much for the ſhore. More inward, where now ſtandeth *Bean Caſtle* (thought to bee BANATIA that *Ptolomee* mentioneth) there was found in the yeere 1460. a veſſell of marble artificially engraven, and full of Romane coine. Hard by, is *Narom* or *Narne* an heritable Sherifdome, of the *Camels of Lorne*; where there ſtood within a Biland, a fortreſſe of a mighty heigth, built with wonderfull bulwarkes, and in times paſt defended by the Daniſh forces againſt the Scotiſh. A little off, is *Logh-Neſſe*, a very great Lake, as reaching out 23. miles in length; the water whereof is ſo warme, that even in this cold and frozen climate, it never freezeth: from which, by a very ſmall *Iſthim* or partition of hils, the Logh *Lutea* or *Louthea*, which by *Aber*, letteth it ſelfe forth into the Weſt ſea, is divided. Nere unto theſe Loghs, there ſtood in old time two notable fortifications, the one named *Innernes*, the other *Innerlothea*, according to the names of the ſaid Loghs. *Innernes* hath for Sheriff thereof by right of Inheritance the Marqueſſe *Huntley*, who is of great command heereabout. But haue here what M. Ionſton hath written iointly of theſe two.

Banatia. Narne Shirifdome. Logh-Neſſe. Innerneſſ.

A B

INNERNESSVS, & INNERLOTHEA.

Imperij veteris duo propugnacula quondam,
Primaque regali mœnia ſtructa manu.
Turribus oppoſitus aduerſo in limine ſpectat
Hæc Zephyrum, Solis illa orientis equos.
Amnibus hinc atque hinc cincta, vtraque piſcibus amnes
Fœcundi. hæc portu perpete tuta patet.
Hæc fuit, at iacet heu, iam nunc ſine nomine tellus
Hoſpita quæ Regum, eſt hoſpita facta feris.
Altera ſpirat adhuc tenuis ſufflamina vitæ,
Quæ dabit & fati turbine victa manus.
Dic vbi nunc Carthago potens? vbi Martia Roma?
Troiaque & immenſæ ditis opes Aſiæ?
Quid mireris enim mortalia cedere fatis
Corpora? cum videas oppida poſſe mori.

C D

INNERNES, and INNERLOTHEA.

Two mighty forts and holds theſe were in ancient kingdomes daies,
The firſt wall'd fenſes, as they ſay, that hand of Kings did raiſe.
Affront with towres oppoſ'd they ſtand; for, one of them regards
The Weſtern winde, but th' other lookes the Sun-riſing towards.
On both ſides they their rivers haue, and rivers full of fiſh:
One hath an haven frequented aye, and ſafe as heart can wiſh.
Such was it once; but now Alas, to waſt and deſert fields
Is turn'd, and that which lodged Kings, to wilde beaſts harbour yeelds.
The other yet draw's breath though deepe, and ſhewes that it doth liue,
But ouermatch'd, to deſtinie at length bucklers giue.
What's now become of Carthage great? where is that martiall Rome?
Where Troy? of wealthy Aſia the riches all and ſome?
No mervaile now that mortall weights to death be ſubject, why?
Becauſe you plainely ſee that townes and Cities great may die.

E F

Earles of Murray.

Under the reigne of Robert *Brus*, Thomas *Randolph* his ſiſters ſonne, who in his Countries behalfe undertooke exceeding great paines and moſt greivous quarrels, was highly renowned by the title of Earle of *Murray*. Under King Robert the Second, Iohn of *Dunbarre*, tooke to wife the Kings daughter, to make amends

for

A for her devirgination, received this Earldome of *Murray* with her in marriage. Under King Iames the Second William *Creichton* Chancelour of the Realme and Archebald Douglas grew to great variance and ægte contention about this Earledome, when as against the lawes and ancient customes, *Douglas* who had married the younger daughter of Iames of *Dunbar* Earle of Murray; was preferred to the Earldom before *Creighton* who had wedded the elder, & that through the powrefull authority that William Earle *Douglasse* had with the King: which was so great that he advanced not onely him to the Earledome of *Murray*, but also another brother to the Earledome of *Ormund*, and made two cousines of his, Earles, the one of *Angus*, and the other of *Morton*. But this greatnesse of his, not to bee trusted upon, because it was excessiue, turned soone after to his owne confusion. Vnder King Iames the fifth his owne brother whom hee appointed his vicegerent in the government of the Kingdome, enjoied this honour: and within our remembrance, Iames the base sonne of King Iames the Fifth, received this honour of Queene Marie his sister; but he requited her basely; when conspiring with some few of the Nobility, hee deposed her from her Roriall estate and kingdome; a fowle precident and preiudiciall to all Kings and Princes. Which notwithstanding was revenged, for shortly after hee was shot through with a bullet. His onely daughter brought this title unto her husband Sir Iames Stewart *of Downe*, who was also of the bloud roiall from the
B Dukes of *Albanie*: who beeing slaine by his concurrents left his sonne Iames to succeed him in this honour.
C

LOQHVABRE.

WHatsoever beyond the *Nesse* bendeth to the West coast, and adjoineth to the Lake *Aber*, is thereupon called *Loghuabre*, that is in the ancient tongue of the Britans, *The mouth of the Lakes*: as what lieth toward the North, is commonly *Rosse*.

D *Loqhuabre* is full of fresh pastures and woods, neither is without yron mines, but not so free in yeald of corne; but for most fishfull pooles and rivers scarce inferiour to any country thereabout. At *Logh-Lothey*, *Innerlothey* fensed with a fort, and well frequented with Merchants, was of great name and importance in times past, but being razed by the piracies and warres of Danes and Norwegians, it hath lien for these many ages so forlet, that there remaneth scarce any shew of it: which, those verses that I alledged even now, doe imply. *Loqhuabre* hath had, so farre as I have read, no Earls: but about the yeere of our salvation 1050. there was a *Thane* over it of great fame and much spoken off, named *Banqhuo*, whom *Macbeth* the bastard, when with murder & bloud-
E shed he had usurped the crowne, being fearefull and suspitious, caused to be made away: for that he had learned by a Propheste of certaine wise women, that his posterity, when the line of *Macbeth* was expired and extinct, should one day obtaine the Kingdome, and by a long successiue descent reigne in Scotland. Which verily hath fallen out accordingly. For, *Fleanch* the sonne of *Banqhuo*, who unknowen in the darke escaped the traines laid for him, fled into Wales: where for a time hee kept himselfe close; and having taken to wife *Nesta* the daughter of *Griffith ap Lewellin* Prince of *North-wales*, begat Walter; who returning into Scotland, with so great fame of his fortitude represted the rebellion of the Ilanders, and with as great wisdome managed the Kings revenewes in this tract, that the King made him Seneschall; whom they commonly call *Stewart*, of the whole Kingdome of Scotland.
F Whereupon, this name of Office, imposed the surname *Stewart* unto his posterity: who spreading throughout all parts of Scotland into a number of noble branches, after many honors heaped upon them, have flourished a long time, and from out of them, three hundred yeeres agoe and thirty, *Robert Stewart* by Marjorie his mother, daughter to King *Robert Brus*, obtained the Kingdome of Scotland:

Innerlothe.

Thane of Loqhuabre, Banqhuo.

The beginning of the Stewarts family.

Digitized by Google

and now lately Iames *Stewart* of that name the Sixth King of Scots, by Margaret his great grandmother daughter to King Henry the Seventh (the divine powre of that most high and almighty Ruler of the world so disposing) is ascended with the generall applause of all nations, to the heigth of Monarchicall Maiestie over all Britaine, and the Isles adiacent. A

ROSSIA.

The people Cantæ.

THe Province Rosse, so called by an old Scottish word, which some interprete to be a *Promontorie*, others a *Biland*, was inhabited by the people named Cantae (which terme in effect implieth as much) in the time of *Ptolomee*. This extendeth it selfe so wide and large, that it reacheth from the one sea to the other. What way it beareth upon the *Vergivian* or Western Ocean, by reason of huge swelling mountaines advancing their heads aloft, and many woods among them, it is full of stagges, roe buckes, fallow Deere, and wild foule: but, where it butteth up the German sea, it is more louely bedect with come fields and pastures, and withall, much more civill. In the very first entrance into it, *Ardmanoch* no small territory, whereof the second sonnes of the Kings of Scotland beare the title, riseth up with high mountaines, that are most trusty preservers of snow. As touching their heigth, some haue reported unto me strange wonders: and yet the ancient Geometers haue written, that neither the depth of sea, nor heigth of hils exceed by the plumb line tenne stadia, that is, one mile and a quarter. Which notwithstanding, they that haue beheld *Tenariffe*, amongst the *Canarie* Islands which is fifteene leagues high, and sailed withall the Ocean neere unto them, will in no wise admit for truth. In this part standeth *Lovet Castle* and the Barony of the worthy family of the *Frasers*, whom for their singular good service for the Scottish kingdome, King Iames the Second accepted into the ranke of Barons; and whom the *Clan-Ranalds* a most bloudie generation, in a quarrel and braule between them, had wholy destroied every mothers sonne, but that by the providence of God, fourescore of the principall persons of this family left their wiues at home all great with child, who being delivered of so many sonnes, renewed the house and multiplied the name againe. But at *Nesse mouth* there flourished sometimes *Chanonry* so called of a rich Colledge of Chanons, whiles the Ecclesiasticall state stood in prosperity, in which there is erected a See for the bishop of *Rosse*. Hard by, is placed *Cromarty*, where *Vrqhuart* a gentleman of noble birth, by hereditary right from his ancestours ministreth justice as Sheriffe to this Shirisdome: and this is so commodious and safe an harbourours for any fleet be it never so great, that both Sailers, and Geographers, name it Portvs-salvtis, that is, *The haven of safety*.

Baron of Ardmanoch.

The heigth of hils and depth of sea. Plutarch. in Pub. Æmilius, concerning Olimpus.

Portus Salutis.

Aboue it is Littvs Altvm, whereof *Ptolomee* maketh mention, called now as it seemeth *Tarbarth*: for, there in deed the shore riseth to a great heigth, enclosed on the one side with *Cromer* a most secure and safe haven, and on the other with Celnivs now *Killian* the river: and thus much of the places toward the East Ocean. Into the West sea, the river Longvs mentioned in *Ptolomee*, at this day named *Lough Longus*, runneth: then, the Cerones, anciently dwelt, where now is *Assinshire*, a country much mangled with many inlets and Armes of the sea inbosoming it selfe with manifold commodities.

Litus Altum.

The river Celnio.

Cerones.

As for the Earles of *Rosse*, it is full of difficulty to set them down in order successiuely out of writers. About foure hundred yeers past, we read, that *Ferqhuard* flourished & enjoied this title: But for default of issue male, it came by a daughter to Walter *Lesley*, who for his noble feats of armes courageously atchived under Lewis the Emperour, was worthily named *The Noble knight*, hee begat Alexander Earle of *Ross*, and a daughter married unto Donald Lord of the *Islands Hebrides*. This Alexand had issue one onely daughter, who made over by her deed all her owne title

Earles of Rosse.

and

A and right unto Robert Duke of *Albanie*: whereat, the ſaid Donald of the Iſlands, being highly enchaufed, and repining, ſtiled himſelfe in the reigne of Iames the Third, *King of the Iſlands and Earle of Roſſe*, having with fire and ſword laied waſt his natiue country far and nere. At length, the ſaid King Iames the Third, by authority of Parliament, in the yeere 1476. annexed the Earledome of *Roſſe* to the crowne; ſo, as it might not be lawfull for his ſucceſſours to alienate by any meanes from the crowne, either the Earledome it ſelfe or any parcell thereof, or by any deviſe to grant the ſame unto any perſon, ſaue onely to the Kings ſecond ſonnes lawfully borne: whence it is, that Charles the Kings ſecond ſonne, Duke of Yorke, at this day holdeth and en-
B joieth the title of Earle of *Roſſe*.

SVTHERLAND.

C BEyond *Roſſe*, *Sutherland* looketh toward the Eaſt Ocean a land more meete to breede cattaile than to beare come: wherein there be hils of white marble (a wonderfull thing in this ſo cold a climate) but of no uſe almoſt, conſidering exceſſe in building and that vaine oſtentation of riches is not yet reached to theſe remote regions. Here is *Dunrobin*, a caſtle of very great name, the principall ſeat of the ancient Earles of *Sutherland*, deſcended, if I be not deceived, out of the familie of Murray. Among whom, one William under King Robert *Brus* is moſt famous, who married the ſiſter of the whole bloud to K. David, and had by her a ſon, whom the ſaid David declared heire apparant of the crowne, and compelled his nobles to ſwear unto him allegeance: but he, within a little after departed without iſſue, and the Earledome in the end came by a daughter and heire hereditarily unto A. *Gordon*, one of the line of the Earles of *Huntly*.

Mountaines of white marble.

Dun-Robin.

Earles of Sutherland.

CATHANES.

D HIgher lieth CATHANES, butting full upon the ſaid Eaſt-ſea bending inward with a number of creakes & compaſſes which the waues as it were indent: In which dwelt in *Ptolomees* time the CATINI, but written falſlie in ſome copies CARINI, among whom the ſelfe ſame *Ptolomee* placeth the river *Ila*, which may ſeeme to be the *Wiſle* at this day. The inhabitants of this province raiſed their greateſt gaine and revenewes, by grazing and raiſing of cattaile and by fiſhing. The cheife Caſtle therein is called *Girnego*, in which the Earls of *Catneſſe* for the moſt part make their aboad.
E The Biſhops ſea is in *Dornock* a little meane towne otherwiſe, where alſo King Iames the Fourth appointed the Sherife of *Catneſſe* to reſide, or elſe at *Wik*, as occaſions ſhould require, for the adminiſtration of iuſtice.

Catini a people.

The Earles of *Catneſſe* in ancient times were alſo Earles of the *Orcades*; but at laſt they became diſtinct, and by the eldeſt daughter of one *Maliſe* given in marriage to William *Seincler* the Kings Pantler, his heires ſucceſſiuely came to bee Earles of *Catneſſe*, and doe ſtill enjoie the ſame honor.

Earles of Cathneſſe.

STRATH-NAVERN.

F THe utmoſt and fartheſt coaſt of all Britaine, which with the front of the ſhore looketh full againſt the North point, and hath the mideſt of the greater beares-taile, which, as *Cardan* was of opinion cauſeth tranſlations of Empires, juſt over head, was inhabited, as we may ſee in *Ptolomee*, by the CORNABII, among whom hee placeth the river NABEVS, which names are of ſo

Cornabij. The river Nabe.

Digitized by Google

here affinity; that the nation may seeme to haue drawne their denomination from A
the river that they dwelt by: neither doth the modern name *Strath-Navern*, which
signifieth the *Valley by Navern* iarre altogether in sound from them. The country it
Wolues. selfe is for the soile nothing fertile, and by reason of the sharpe and cold aire lesse in-
habited: and thereupon sore haunted and annoied by most cruell wolues. Which in
such violent rage not only set upon cattaile to the exceeding great dammage of the
inhabitants, but also assaile men with great danger, and not in this tract onely, but
in many other parts likewise of Scotland, in so much, as by vertue of an act of Parlia-
ment, the Sheriffes and inhabitants in every Country are commanded to goe forth
The longest daies. thrice a yeere a hunting, for to destroy the wolues and their whelpes. But (if in this B
so Northerly a country, this be any comfort to speake of) it hath of all Britaine againe
the shortest night and the longest day. For by reason of the position of heaven
here distant from the Æquinoctiall line 59. degrees and forty minutes, the longest
daie conteineth 18. houres and 25. scruples; and the shortest night not aboue 5.
houres and 45. scruples. So that the Panegyrist is not true in this, who made report in
times past, *That the sunne in manner setteth not at all, but passeth by, and lightly glanceth
upon the Horizon, happily relying upon* this Authority of *Tacitus*, *for that the extreme
points and plaine levels of the earth, with their shade so low raised up no darkenesse at all*
But more truely Plinie (according to true reason) where hee treateth of the longest
daies according to the inclination of the Sunnes circle to the Horizon. *The longest* C
daies (saith he) *in Italie are* 15. *houres, in Britannie* 17. *where the light nights doe proue
that undoubtedly by experience, which reason forceth credibly, that in Midsommer daies
when the sonne approcheth neere to the Pole of the world, the places of the earth under the
Pole haue day* 6. *moneths, though the light hauing but a narrow compasse, the night contrari-
wise when he is farre remote in middle winter.*

In this utmost tract, which *Ptolomee* extendeth out farre East, whereas indeed it
beareth full North (for which Roger *Bacon* in his Geography taxed him long since)
where Tacitus said, *That an huge and enorme space of ground running still forward to the
farthest point groweth narrow like a wedge.* There runne out three Promontories men-
tioned by the old writers: namely BERVBIVM, now called *Vrdehead*, neere to *Bern-* D
Berubium. *wale* a village: VIRVEDRVM, now *Dunsby* otherwise named *Duncans-bay*, which is
Virvedrum. thought to be the most remote promontory of Britain: ORCAS, now named *How-*
Orcas. *burn*, which *Ptolomee* setteth over against the Islands *Orcades*, as the vtmost of them
Tarvisium, or Tarvodunum in Marcianus. all, This also in *Ptolomee* is called TARVEDRVM, and TARVISIVM, and so named
Tarvus what it is. if my conjecture faile mee not, because it is the farthest end of Britain: For *Tarvus*
Shetland. in the British tongue hath a certaine signification of ending, with which I accor-
dingly will end this booke: purposing to speake of the out-Isles *Orcades*, *Hebudes* or
Hebrides, and of *Shetland* in their due place.

E

---

*THus haue I breifely runne ouer Scotland, and verily more breifly, than the worth of so
great a kingdome requireth: neither doubt I but that some one or other will set it
forth more at large and depeinct it (as I said) with a more flouri∫hing pen∫ill, in greater
certeinty, and upon better knowledge; when as our most mighty Monarch now ope-
neth those remote places hitherto fore-closed from vs. Meane while, if I haue at any
time dropt a slepe (for the most watchfull may sometimes bee taken napping) or if some
error in this vnknowne tract hath misleade me from the truth (as nothing is more rife
and easie than error) I hope the courteous Reader will pardon it, upon my acknowledge-
ment; and of his kindenesse recalling me from error, direct me in the right way to the
truth.*

IRELAND

Digitized by Google

IRELAND,
AND
THE SMALLER ILANDS
IN THE BRITISH
OCEAN.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE BRITISH OCEAN.

NOw haue I rather passed over than thoroughly surveied, all BRITAINE, namely those two most flourishing Kingdomes ENGLAND and SCOTLAND: And whereas I am now to crosse the seas for IRELAND, and the rest of the Isles, if I præmise some few lines touching the British sea, I hope, it shall not seeme a crooked course, or an extrauagant digression. The British sea.

BRITAINE is incompassed round about with the vast and open maine Ocean, which ebbeth and floweth so violently with maine tides, that as Pytheas of Marsiles hath reported, it swelleth 80. cubits about Britaine: and Saint Basile hath tearmed it Mare Magnum &c. that is, The great Sea and dreadfull to Sailers: yea and Saint Ambrose wrote thus of it, The great Sea not adventured on by sailers, nor attempted by mariners is that, which with a roaring and surging current environeth Britaine, and reacheth into farre remote parts and so hidden out of sight, as that the very fables have not yet come thither. Certes, this sea sometimes overfloweth the fields adjoining, otherwhiles againe it retireth and leaveth all bare, and that I may use the words of Plinie, by reason of this open largenesse, it feeleth more effectually the force and influence of the Moone, exercising her powre thereupon, without impeachment: And it floweth alwaies up within the land with such violence, that it doth not onely drive backe the streames of rivers, but also either overtaketh and surpriseth beasts of the land, or else leaveth behind it those of the sea. For there have bin seene in every age to the great astonishment of the beholders, so many and so huge Sea-monsters left on drie land upon our shore, that Horace sang this note not without good cause. Lib. Hexameron. cap. 3. British sea in times past vnknowen.

Belluosus qui remotis
Obstrepit Oceanus Britannis.

The Ocean, of Sea-monsters fraight with store,
Vpon the Britans farre remote doth rore.

And Iuvenall *in the like tune.*

Quanto Delphino Balæna Britannica maior.

Digitized by Google

As much as Whales full huge, that uſe to breede
In Britiſh Sea, the Dolphins doe exceede.

And ſo great an adventure and exploit it was thought, but to croſſe onely this our Sea, that Libanius *the Græcian Sophiſter, in a Panegyricall oration unto* Conſtantinus Chlorus, *cried out in theſe words* ἐχείρωσα πρόπαλιν μείζω φαλάσσας ἢ πάλαι. *that is*, This voiage into Britaine ſeemed comparable to the greateſt triumph. *And* Iulius Firmicus, *not that famous Aſtrologer, but another that was a Chriſtian, in a little Treatiſe* of the errour of profane religions, *written unto the Emperours* Conſtans, *and* Conſtantius, *brake out into this exclamation.* In Winter time (a thing that never was done before nor ever will be done againe) yee trampled under your oares the ſwelling and raging billowes of the Britiſh Ocean. The waves of the ſea unknowen, in a maner, before time unto us, then trembled and quaked: and the Britans were terrified at the ſudden preſence of the Emperour. What will yee more? The very elements yeelded themſelves as conquered unto your valerous vertues.

Iul. Firmicus.

The famous learned man Iulius Scaliger *in his Poeticalls affirmeth that* Caurus *the Northweſt wind ariſeth and bloweth from out of this Britiſh ſea, and that againſt the opinion of Lucan, who wrote thus.*

The wind *Caurus.*

Primus ab Oceano caput exeris Atlantæo
Caure, mouens æſtus.

From Ocean call'd Atlanticke, Caur thou firſt
Thy head doſt ſhew, making ſeas fell and curſt.

Certes in Ireland he keepes foule worke and playes the tyrant; and Cæſar *writeth that a great part of the yeere he ſtands in this coaſt.*

The old twiggen or wicker-ſhips of the Britans.

But whereas ſome write that in this our Sea ſhips were firſt deviſed and uſed, I am not diſpoſed to beleeve them. But Plinie *witneſſeth that the Britans uſed ſmall wicker veſſels covered over with hides (which at this day they tearme Corraghs) and with* Plinie *accordeth Lucane who verſifieth in this wiſe.*

Primùm cana ſalix madefacto vimine paruam
Texitur in puppim, cæſóque induta iuuenco,
Vectoris patiens tumidum ſuper emicat amnem:
Sic Venetus ſtagnante Pado, fuſoque Britannus
Nauigat Oceano.

At firſt, wet twigges of willow grey, that long in ſoake had laine,
And covered over cloſe with hide of Oxe or Bullocke ſlaine.
(But wrought before unto the forme of litle barke or boat)
Vſed to carry paſſengers, the ſwelling ſtreames afloat.
Thus over Po *that river large ſailes the Venetian,*
And thus the Britan maketh way upon the ſpatious Ocean.

Semblably

A *Semblably* Solinus Polyhiſtor. In the ſea betweene Britaine and Ireland they ſaile in wicker bothoms, which they cover round about with Ox hides. And how long ſoever as the courſe holdeth, ſo long the ſailers forbeare food.

As for the commodities which this ſea affordeth, the warmth whereby it comforteth and cheriſheth the earth, the vapors wherewith it nouriſheth the aire and bedeweth the fields; touching alſo the great varietie of fiſhes that it breedeth, as Salmons B (*which* Bede *calleth* Iſicios, *as Plinie* Eſox) *Plaice, Pungers, Cods, Hadockes, Whitings, Herrings, Baſſe Maccarell, Mullets, Turbits, Scales, or ſea Calves, Rochets, Soles, Pilchardes, Raiſiſh, or Scale, Thornbacke, Oyſters, Lobſters, Crabfiſh, and an infinite number of others, whereof it maintaineth and feedeth innumerable skuls and beds: it is not materiall to ſpeake, they are ſo well knowne. Yet the Pearles are not to be overpaſſed in ſilence which King* Iubas *reporteth to bee ſhaped round,* Pearles. *& to ſwimme in the Britiſh ſea by flocks, or ſwarmes in maner of bees following their Captaine and leader.*

C *And* Marcellinus, *when he had ſpoken of the Perſian and Indian perles:* which kind of gemme (*ſaith he*) we are not ignorant to be engendred and gathered in the Creekes of the Britiſh ſea, although they be not of that beauty and worth. *Which although they be accounted by* Plinie, *ſmall ones and ill coloured, yet* Suetonius *writeth, that* Cæſar *made his voiage into Britaine in hope of them: and that they were of ſuch bigneſſe, as he tooke the peiſe of ſome of them by hand, and dedicated a breſt plate made of them unto* Venus Genitrix, *which hee alſo witneſſed by a ſubſcription.* Origene *likewiſe as touching theſe Pearles writeth thus*: Sea pearles, ſuch as bee moſt notable, are found among the D Indians, but the beſt are bred in the Red-ſea: In the next place are thoſe pearles which are taken in the Britiſh Ocean: but of a third ſort, and inferior in goodneſſe not to thoſe firſt only, but alſo to theſe of the ſecond degree, are they that be found in *Boſphorus* neere *Scythia. And after a few lines.* But that kind which they ſay is gotten in Britaine, for the ſuperficiall colour verily ſomewhat reſembleth a golden hew, but cloudy it is and troubled, and for the luſtre with the dimmeſt. *Furthermore, our* Venerable Bede, *writing of the ſhelfiſhes of this our Sea*: Among them (*ſaith* E *he*) there be * Muſcles, wherein they find encloſed oftentimes the beſt * *Muſcula.* pearle of all colours, of purple, violet, & greene, but eſpecially of bright white. There be cochles alſo in exceeding great abundance wherewith they die a ſcarlat colour: The moſt beautifull red hew whereof, no heat of Sunne nor injurie of raine is ever able to make pale: but the * older it is, the fairer it ſheweth. *And* Tertullian *reproving the laviſh exceſſe and ſuperfluity in his time,* If ambitious pride (*ſaith he*) may be main- * *Vetuſtior. Venuſtior.* tained from the Britiſh or Indian ſeas, there is a kind of ſhelfiſh more F pleaſant in taſt, I ſay not than the purple fiſh or oiſter; but than the very Scallop it ſelfe.

This ſea which generally is called MARE BRITANNICVM, *and* OCEANVS CALEDONIVS, *according to the diverſe ſituation of places hath ſundry and diſtinct names.*

Eaſtward

Digitized by Google

Eastward, where it hath Germanie opposite unto it, they call it the GERMAN *sea: Northward, it is tearmed the* Hyberborean *sea: which ancient writers reported untruly*, to be dead, dull, and heavy for the oare, and in that respect not raised with winds: *and* Tacitus *beleeved it was so; belike, because as he writeth*, the Lands, and Mountaines be rare, which minister cause and matter of tempests, and for that a deepe masse of continuat sea, is more slowly stirred to worke, & rage. *On the West side it is named the* OCEANVS DEVCALEDONIVS, *and* VERGIVIVS: *both South and West from Ireland. But all the way that it runneth betweene Britaine and Ireland, the* HIBERNICVS, *that is*, IRISH *sea, and by Sea-men at this day*, S. Georges Chanel. And ancient writers have recorded that it rageth all the yeere long with surging billowes and counter seas, and never is at rest, nor navigable unlesse it be in some few Summer daies. *But Southward where it inter-floweth France & Britain, it is properly called the* BRITISH *sea, & by the common mariners*, The Chanel: *by English sailers*, THE SLEEVE, *and in the same sense*, Le Manche *in french, because it groweth narrow in maner of a sleeve. And this name of the* BRITISH-SEA, *extended as farre as to Spaine, as writeth* Pomponius Mela, *being himselfe also a Spaniard, where hee reporteth, that the* Pyrene Mountaine *runneth forth into the* BRITISH OCEAN.

A

B

Iulius Solinus.

C

Lib. 2. c. 4.

Moreover there be certaine Ilands, which, as it were for a shew, Nature hath besprinkled along these seas: fewer toward the East and South parts: but Westward and Northward more in number. For there, by their thicke standing together, they do after a sort garnish the sea, yea and depaint it, as it were, with their colours in most pleasant sort. But for as much as Ireland *farre excelleth all the rest, in regard of the greatnesse thereof, and frequencie of resort thereto, it requireth by due right, that it should first be treated of.*

D

HIBERNA

E

Digitized by Google

HIBERNIA, IRELAND.

IN the *Vergivian* sea, which name is derived not *à vergendo*, that is, *of bending towards*, as some are of opinion, but of *Mor-weridh*; for, this name the Britans give it; or els of *Fangi*, by which name the Irish men call it, the most famous Iland HIBERNIA, that is to say, IRELAND, encloseth the West side of Britaine; an Iland which in times past challenged the third place amongst all the Iles of the then knowen world. For thus, as touching Ilands, writeth the ancient Geographer, Τῶν νήσων ... μεγίστη ἡ πρὸς ἕω, μετ' αὐτὴν ἡ ΒΡΕΤΑΝΝΙΚΗ, τρίτη ἡ πρὸς Βρεταννίαν, ἡ ΟΥΕΡΝΙΑ, that is, Of all Ilands, for greatnesse, the Indian TAPROBANE is prime and principall; next after it BRITAINE; and in a third degree, another British Iland, named HIBERNIA, that is, Ireland; and thereupon *Ptolemee* called it LITTLE BRITAINE.

The Ocean *Vergivius.*

Libro Magnæ Constructionis.

This Isle by *Orpheus*, *Aristotle*, and *Claudian* is named IERNA; by *Iuvenall* and *Mela* IVVERNA; by *Diodorus Siculus* IRIS; by *Martian of Heraclea* OYERNIA; by *Eustathius* OYERNIA and BERNIA; by the native inhabitants, *Erin*; by the Britans *Yuerdon*, and of English men *Ireland*. Whence these names have had their originall, sundry and divers opinions have been conceived from time to time as in a doubtfull matter. Some derive *Hibernia* from *Hiberno tempore*, that is, from the Winter season; others from *Hiberus* a Spaniard; and some againe, from the river *Iberus*: the author of the booke entituled *Enlogium*, from Duke *Irnalph*; *Postellus*, a fancifull man, when he read *Pomponius Mela* publikely in Paris, because he would seeme to have a reach beyond other men, fetcheth the originall thereof from the Hebrewes: so that *Irin* should be as much as *Iurin*, that is, the Iewes land: *The Iewes*, forsooth, saith he, *being most-wise Sages and learned Philosophers, knowing by their learning that the Empire of the world should be setled in the strongest Angle, which lieth West, seazed upon those parts, and Ireland with the first: The Syrians also and Tyrians, to lay the foundation of their future Empire, endevoured all they could to inhabit those Regions.* Pardon me, I pray you, if I dare not subscribe heereto, no nor give my consent to that opinion most received, as touching the *Winter season* aforesaid; although I have read, that in this Iland the aire upon every winde is colde and Winterlike. As for *Hibernia*, *Iuuerna*, and OVERNIA, they came doubtlesse from IERNA, spoken of by *Orpheus* and *Aristotle*: And the same *Ierna*, as also *Iris*, *Yuerdhon* and *Ireland*, from *Erin*, the terme that the inhabitants use. From this *Erin* therefore, a word proper unto the Nation, the originall must be deduced. Heere I, with those great Philosophers, ἐποχὴν, that is, *I hold off and suspend my iudgement*: neither know I what to divine and ground my conjecture upon; unlesse, peradventure, that name may come from *Hiere*, an Irish word, which with them signifieth the West, or a Western coast, whence *Erin* may seeme to be derived, as one would say, A Western countrey. Of this opinion have I been, a good while since, induced thereto with my owne conceit and flattering conjecture, both because it lieth furthest Westward of any region in all Europe (as being no more than twelve degrees distant from the utmost West point) as also, for that the river running in the most remote West part of this Iland, is in *Ptolemee* called IERNUS, like as the promontorie or cape bearing out farthest West in Spaine, (from whence our Irish men came) is named by *Strabo* IERNE, and as the next river unto it, which also is most West of all the rivers in Spaine, is called by *Mela* IERNA. Moreover, by reason of the Western situation, Spaine is named *Hesperia*, and that West Cape in Africk, *Hesperium cornu*,

Digitized by Google

cornu, yea and even in Germanie, these countries, *Westrich*, *Westphalen*, &c. have their denomination from that position and site: so that it is no marvell, if Ireland were termed *Erin* of the Western situation. Besides these names of Ireland which I have spoken of, the Irish *Bards* or Poets have usually taken up in their ballads these termes, *Tiruolas*, *Totidanan* and *Banno*, as the most ancient names of this Iland, but upon what reason I wot not, unlesse *Banno* were that *Bannomanna* which *Plinie* mentioneth out of *Timæus*, whiles his pen coasteth along the outmost sides and skirts of Europe, and the shore of the Northren Ocean on the left hand from Scythia, even as farre as Cadis in Spaine. For, what countrey that same *Bannomanna* should be, the Geographers have not yet found out. But *Bian* in Irish signifieth *Sacred* or *Holy*: and verily *Festus Avienus* calleth Ireland SACRAM INSULAM, that is, *The holy Iland*, in that little booke entituled ORAE MARITIMAE, that is, *The Sea coasts*, which he compiled out of most ancient Geographers, namely *Hecataus of Miletum*, *Hellanicus of Lesbos*, *Philaus of Athens*, *Caryandæus*, *Dausymachus of Samos*, *Damastes*, *Euctemon*, and others. But I will write downe his verses; for when he had spoken of the Ilands *Oestrymides*, thus he versifieth:

Bannomanna.

The holy Iland.

Ora Maritima.

Ast hinc duobus in SACRAM, *sic insulam*
Dixere prisci, solibus cursus rati est.
Hæc inter undas multum cespitem jacit,
Eam q. late gens Hibernorum colit.
Propinqua rursus insula Albionum patet.

But to the SACRED Isle (for so
They us'd to call it long ago)
From hence a course who so desires,
Iust two dayes sailing it requires.
Much turfe it casts the waves among,
And Irish dwell therein along.
Now very neere to it againe,
The Albions isle is kenned plaine.

Ogygia. In his booke *de facie in Luna*, that is, of the Spot in the moone.

If that OGYGIA, which *Plutarch* placed on the West side of our Britaine were not ὄνομα but ὄνειαρ, not a vaine dreame, but a matter in truth, he may seeme by that name plainly to point at Ireland, although the reports that he so sadly telleth of it be meere poeticall fictions and *Milesian toies*. Neither can any man redily tell, why they called it *Ogygia*? unlesse haply of the antiquity; For the Grecians termed nothing by the name of *Ogygia* but that which was very ancient. And *Robert Constantine* seemeth to have shot wide all the world over, when he affirmeth that CERNE mentioned in *Lycophron* was our Ireland, for *Lycophron* himselfe, and *Tzetzes* that commenteth upon him, doe place *Cerne* toward the sun rising: and all the best learned men thinke it to be *Madagascar*, situated as it were in another world, right under the Tropique of *Capricorne*, right over against *Aethiopia*. Thus much touching the names of Ireland, yet so, as we remember withall to take this by the way, that in these later times it was called also SCOTIA, that is, *Scotland* by *Isidor* and *Bede*, of the Scots who inhabited it: and that thence the name of Scotland, together with the Scots themselves came into Britaine. But of this we have spoken already once before, and therefore have no cause to repeat here.

Isle Cerne.

Hibernia called Scotia.

This Iland is stretched out from South to North, not broader than it is long, as *Strabo* hath recorded, but shaped in forme of a lentile, or an egge, nor of twentie dayes sailing, as *Philemon* in *Ptolemee* hath set it downe: but according to the later writers, it taketh up three hundred miles and no more in length, and is scarcely one hundred and twentie miles broad. On the East side it hath England severed from it with a troublous and tempestuous sea, which is called the *Irish sea*: on the West the

The state of Ireland.

huge

Digitized by Google

A huge main Westerne Ocean, on the North the Deucaledonian sea, and on the South the Vergivian sea worke [illegible]

The Country, if you would heare *Giraldus Cambrensis* to speake, *is uneven, full of hils softe, wateriish and boggy, wilde and overgrowne with woods, lying open to the Winds, and so full of Meeres or Loghs, that almost in every place ponds and standing waters even upon the mountaines. The aire* (as *Mela* saith) *is nothing good and favourable for ripening of corne: but the ground is so ranke of grasse, and the same not onely fresh and long, but sweete also withall, that the cattaile may fill their bellies in a small peece of the day, and unlesse they bee kept from grazing, and suffered to feed long together, their bellies will burst.* Hence it is, that they haue such an infinite number of cattaile, as being indeed the chiefe and principall wealth of the Inhabitants, and many goodly flockes of sheepe, which they sheare twice a yeare, and make of their course wool rugges or shagge mantles, Caddowes also or Coverlets, which are vented into foraine countries. They haue likewise excellent good horses (we terme the *Hobies*) which haue not the same pace that other horses in their course but a soft and round amble seting one legge before another very finely. Their haukes also are right commendable; but these, as all other living creatures (besides men, women and Greyhounds) are smaller here than in England. Now, as well the aire as the ground is excessive moist, whence it is that very many there be sore troubled with loosenesse and rhewmes, but strangers especially: yet for the staying of the same, they have an * *Aqua vitæ* of the best which inflameth a great deale lesse, and drieth much more than ours. Whereas *Giraldus* writeth, that *those which are borne heere sicken never of any of the three kinds of fevers*, it is daily found by experience to be false. As for the land it selfe (that I may use the testimony here of the said *Giraldus*) *it is of all countries most temperate, Neither doth any frying heat of Cancer drive folke to seeke shade, nor thilling cold of Capricorne call them in to the fire: but all times in maner, by reason of the pleasantnesse and temperat disposition of the aire, have a gentle kinde of warmth.*

Giral. Cambrensis in Topographia, Hibernie.

Cattaile.

Irish mantles and rugges.

Horses called Hobies.

Haukes.

Diseases.

*Vske-bah.

Of Bees there are such numbers, that they be found, not onely in hives but also within the bodies of trees and holes of the earth. Likewise, it hath vines, but more for shade, than for any fruit they yeeld. For no sooner is the sunne passed out of *Leo*, but cold blasts heere in this our clime are wont presently to follow, and in Autumne the after-noone heats are lesse effectuall and shorter both heere and in our Britaine, than to give the full and kinde ripening unto Grapes. Besides this, there is no snake in this country, nor any venemous thing whatsoever. Howbeit much noisance they have every where by Wolves: and that I may speake all at a word, whether a man respect the fertility of the soile, or the commodiousnesse of sea and havens, or the inhabitants themselves, who are stout, hardy, warlike, witty, proper men of bodie and goodly feature, of a wonderous soft skinne, by reason also of the tendernesse of muskles passing nimble; the Iland aboundeth in so many blessings, that *Giraldus* said not without just cause, *That Nature had cast into this Western Kingdome of* Zephyrus, *a more grabious eie than ordinary.* Now in that otherwhiles there goeth of it an ill name, it is for that the inhabitants are in some places wilde and very uncivill, who in a mervailous contrariety of nature, both love idlenesse and withall hate quietnes: who also are immoderatly given to fleshly lust, and that over-soone. For among the wilder sort, they bestow their maidens in marriage, as ripe and ready for husbands, when they be once ten or twelue yeeres of age. Neither will they by any meanes stay for a competent maturity of yeeres: a thing observed in all other countries. But as touching the maners and qualities of the Irish nation I will discourse more at large in the end of this booke. And now, if it please you, give Ireland the hearing, while she speaketh of herselfe and her commodities, in these verses of that most learned man *Hadrianus Iunius*.

Why Grapes are not ripe in Britaine.

Illa ego suum Graijs olim glacialis Ierne
Dicta, & Iasoni à puppis benè cognita nautis:
Quæ Tartheſſiacâ præpar ſe tingere ſales

Flumine conſpicio, Cauro ſubiecta procaci
Cui Deus, & melior rerum naſcentium origo
Ius commune dedit cum Creta altrice tenantis,
Noxia ne noſtris diffundant ſibila terris
Terrifica creti tabo Phorcynidos anguis.
Et fortè illati compreſſis faucibus atris
Viroſo pariter vitam cum ſanguine ponant.
En ego cum regni ſceptro, Mauortia bello
Pectora, & horriferas hominum, nil fingo, figuras,
Qui curſu alipedes norint præuertere cervos,
Dedico, piſcoſoſque lacus, volucrumque paludes
Omnigenûm luſtris fœtas, ſtannique fodinas,
Et puri argenti venas, quas terra refoſſis
Viſceribus manes imos viſura recludit.

I am that frozen Iſle, which Greekes once did *Ierne* call,
Well knowne to Argo Iaſons ſhip and to her ſailers all.
Which ſubject unto *Caurus* curſt haue ſunne more nere in ſight,
When in *Tarteſſus* floud he ſets and ſeemes to drench his light.
Whom God and better Nature hath ſecured from this feare
(A gift imparted eke to *Crete* which Iupiter did reare)
That ſnakes of grim Meduſaes bloud ſo filthy that were bred,
Should dare in theſe my coaſts to hiſſe, and hurtful venome ſpred.
And ſay, that ſome by chance there were brought thither of that brood,
Throtled anone they looſe at once their life with poiſon'd bloud.
Lo here with regall ſcepter I, preſent moſt martiall mindes
And dreadfull ſhapes, (I fable not) of men who harts and hinds
So ſwift of foote in running can out-ſtrip and leaue behind,
With fiſhfull lakes beſides and fennes, where foules of every kind
Their eiries haue and harbours ſafe: moreover, Delfs of tin:
Rich mines likewiſe of ſilver pure, which wondrous farre within,
The earth hath kept, whoſe bowels now digg'd up for men to prie
As if ſhe ment even hell to ſee, ſhe ſhew's them to the eye.

Ireland, why called Ogygia.

If that be true which the Iriſh Hiſtoriographers record, this Iſland was not without cauſe by *Plutarch* termed *Ogygia*, that is, *very ancient*. For, they fetch the beginning of their hiſtories from the moſt profound and remote records of antiquity; ſo that in compariſon of them, the Antientneſſe of all other nations is but novelty, and, as it were, a matter of yeſterday. They write, that one *Cæſarea* Noah his Niece, inhabited it before Noahs floud: Then, that *Bartholanus* a Scythian came hither about three hundred yeeres after the ſaid Noahs Floud, and fought right doughty battailes with Giants: That many yeeres after *Nemethus* a Scythian arrived heere, and forthwith was caſt out by the Giants: After this, that *Dela* with certaine Grecians ſeized upon this Iſland, and ſoone after, that *Gaothel* with *Scota* his wife, daughter to Pharao King of Ægypt landed here, and nominated after his wiues name the Iſland *Scotia*, and according to his owne name the language, *Gaothela*: and that, about the time of the Iſraelits departure out of Ægypt. And the Britiſh hiſtorie reporteth, how ſome few ages after, *Hiberus* and *Hermion* (*Ever* and *Erimon*, the Iriſh writers terme them) the ſonnes of *Mileſius* King of Spaine, by the ſufferance of Gurguntius King of the Britans, planted colonies in this country, after it had beene diſpeopled by a peſtilence. My purpoſe is not either to averre theſe reports for true, nor yet to refute them: In ſuch things as theſe let Antiquity bee pardonable, and enioie a prerogatiue.

Surely, as I doubt not but that this Iſland became inhabited even of old time, when as man-kinde was ſpred over all quarters of the world: ſo it is evident, that the firſt inhabitantes thereof paſſed thither out of our Britaine: For (to ſay nothing of an infinit number of Britiſh words in the Iriſh tongue, together with the ancient

A ancient names which favour of a Britiſh originall); *The Natures of the people and their fashions*, as *Tacitus* ſaith, *differ not much from Britaine*: of all ancient writers it is called *A Britiſh Iſland*: *Diodorus Siculus* termed *Irin* a part of Britaine: and *Ptolomee* named the ſame, BRITANNIA PARVA, that is, *Little Britaine*, as you may ſee, if you liſt to compare his *Geographicks* with his booke of *Great Conſtruction*. And the Epitome of *Strabo* calleth the Inhabitants in plaine words, BRITANS: The old Geographers alſo nameth it *The Britans Iſland*: yea and *Feſtus Avienus* ſheweth this out of *Dronyſius Afer*, when he treateth of Britiſh Iſlands, in theſe verſes. Britans the firſt inhabitants of Ireland. Little Britaine.

Eminùs hîc alia gelidi prope flabra Aquilonis
B *Exuperant undas, & vaſta cacumina tollunt,*
Ha numero gemina, pingues ſola, ceſpitis ampli,
Conditur occidui quà Rheni gurgitis unda,
Dira Britannorum ſuſtentant agmina terris.

Here other Iſlands nere unto the chilling North-winds blaſt
The waues of ſea ſurmount aloofe, and ſhew their mountaines vaſt,
In number twaine: their ſoile is fat, their ground both large and wide
What way the Weſterne Rhene his gulfe and waters deepe doth hide:
Theſe Lands-feirce Britan-troupes mainteines, and thereon they abide.

C Neither is there any other country, out of which by reaſon of the vicinity they might paſſe over more commodiouſly into Ireland than out of our Britaine: from whence there is the like paſſage thether, in reſpect of the ſpace of ſea betweene, as is out of France into Britaine. But, afterwards, when the Romans had enlarged their Empire every way, many there were, no doubt, who out of Spaine, Gaule and Britane withdrew them ſelues hither, that they might ſhake of that intollerable yoke of the Romans ſlavery: Neither doe ſome otherwiſe underſtand theſe words of *Tacitus*: *Ireland being ſituate in the middeſt betweene Spaine and Britainie, lying alſo very fitly for the French ſea, would aptly haue united to the great uſe and advantage of the one and the other, the ſtrongeſt members of the Empire together: the landing places and*
D *ports whereof, by entercourſe of traffick, were better knowne than thoſe of Britane*: And albeit, *Iulius Agricola* alſo kept with him a pety King or *Prince* of *Ireland* who was driven thence by occaſion of civill diſſention, that hee might haue the more advantageous opportunity thereby to invade the Iſland, which hee thought would be ſubdued and held with legion and a ſmall powre of Aid-forces; and was perſwaded withall, that the ſame would availe much for the affaires of Britaine, in caſe the Roman forces were planted every where, and hope of liberty baniſhed, as it were, farre out of ſight; yet wee reade not that the Romans gaue any attempt that way. Notwithſtanding ſome are verily perſwaded, that they aſſaied the conqueſt of it, and do gather the ſame hardly out of this place of *Iuvenal*.

E *——— Arma quid vltra*
Littora Iuverna promouimus, & modò captas
Orcadas, et minima contentos nocte Britannos?

Why warred we paſt Iriſh coaſts, and the *Orkneis* lately wonne,
Beyond the Britans eke that haue leaſt night, and longeſt Sunne?

Yet the Panegyricall oration pronounced before *Conſtantius* the Emperor, implieth that Ireland was under his government: *Britaine* (ſaith hee) *is ſo recovered, that even thoſe nations alſo, which joine upon the coaſts of the ſame Iſland, are become ſubject &*
F *obedient unto your command*. Alſo we find written in the Chronicles of later hiſtorians, that Ireland together with Britaine and Thule, at the diviſion of the Empire fell unto Conſtanſtine the ſonne of Conſtantine the Great. And that very fond fable of *Cæſarea* Noachs niece, carrieth before it the name of *Cæſars* ſo, as that therein may ſeeme covertly couched the comming of ſome *Cæſar* into Ireland. Howbeit I can hardly Cæſarea.

Digitized by Google

Romane Conqueſts.

perſwade my ſelfe to beleeue, that this Country at any time became ſubject to the A
Romans. But a bleſſed and happy turne had it beene for Ireland, if it had at any time
beene under their ſubjection. Surely, it had then beene reduced from barbariſme to
civility. For, whereſoever the Romans were victours, they brought them whom they
conquered, to civility: neither verily in any place elſe throughout Europe was there
any civility, learning, and elegance, but where they ruled. And very inconſiderately
alſo they may ſeeme to haue neglected this Iſland. For, from hence (to the plague
and ſpoile of Britaine) brake out moſt dangerous enemies: which *Auguſtus* ſeemeth
to haue foreſeene, when he tooke ſo ſmall care of Britaine, for the danger which hee
preſaged to hover, and approch from the nations round about adjoining. But when B
the Roman Empire beganne now to decay, the nation of the Scots or Scythians
(for, *in times paſt*, as *Strabo* writeth, *al people Weſtward were termed Celto-Scythæ*) grew
mighty in Ireland, and beganne to bee renowned. Furthermore under the Empe-
rors *Honorius*, and *Arcadius*, it was inhabited by the Scotiſh nations, as *Oroſius* hath
written. Whereupon, *Claudian* living in the ſame age wrote thus.

Scotorum cumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.
Yce-frozen Ireland wept amaine,
To ſee the Scots on heapes lie ſlaine.

And in another place. C

Totam cùm Scotus Hiberniam
Movit ——
What time as Scots did make,
All Ireland armes to take.

Iriſhmen out of Spaine.

For, from hence it was that the Scots made their forcible invaſions into Britaine,
and hither they were otherwhiles with great loſſes and overthrowes repulſed. But
whence they came into Ireland, *Ninnius* a diſciple of *Elvodugus*, an author of good
antiquity ſhall enforme you by his owne words. Who lived as himſelfe witneſſeth in
the yeere 830. under Anaraugh King of *Anoleſey* and *Guineth* or North Wales. For, D
after he had related, that in the third age of the world, the Britans came into Bri-
taine, and in the fourth age, the *Sythians* or Scots into Ireland: hee proceedeth thus:
Laſt of all came the Scots from the parts of Spaine into Ireland. But the firſt that arrived
In other co-pies Tholan-us. *there, was Partholanus, with a thouſand men and women together, and they grew after, to*
be foure thouſand: and there fell a mortality among them, ſo that in one weeke they all di-
ed, and there remained of them not ſo much as one aliue. The ſecond that landed in Ireland
was one Nemeth, *the ſonne of Aguomenes, who, by report, ſailed upon the ſea one yeere*
and an halfe: and afterward when he had ſuffered ſhipwrack fell with an haven in Ireland:
and he returned into Spaine: and after that came three ſonnes of a Spaniſh knight, with E
thirty Ciules with them, and in every Ciule thirty wiues, and they continued there for the
ſpace of one yeere. Laſt of all came Elam-Hoctor, and dwelt there with all his progenie
and generation even to this day. With this *Ninnius*, accordeth Henry of *Hunting-*
don. The Britans (ſaith he) *in the third age of the World came into Britaine: and the Scots*
in the Fourth into Ireland.

And how ever theſe reports be not moſt certaine, yet ſure it is, that they came out of
Spaine into Ireland: and part of them departing thence, came, and added a third nation
unto the Britans an Picts in Britaine. The received opinion of the Iriſh is agreable
hereunto, for they moſt willingly acknowledge themſelues, to be an offſpring of the
Spaniards. Neither verily can it bee a marvaile, that a number of them withdrew F
themſelues into Ireland out of the North part of Spaine, which as *Strabo* writeth is
moſt baraine, and wherein men liue moſt miſerably. Out of thoſe words of *Ninnius*
a man may ſee, that thoſe entries made of *Bartholanus* and *Nemethus*, which fabu-
louſly they fetch ſo farre off out of moſt profound and remote antiquity, are
to bee drawne backe unto later times. Neither is it needefull for mee to note
againe, that this Iſland was of the Scotiſh inhabitance called SCOTIA.

Not

Digitized by Google

A Not many yeeres after, these Scots in Ireland beganne to professe Christianity, although they would needs appropriate unto themselves that history out of *Rufinus*, concerning the conversion of the *Hibernians* in *Asia*, and *Celestin* Pope of Rome sent unto these Scots *Palladius* the Bishop. Whereupon *Prosper Aquitanus* writeth in this maner against *Collator*: *Celestin delivered the Britans from the Palagian horesie, when he secluded certaine enemies of grace who held their owne native country, even from that unknowne part of the Ocean: and having ordained a Bishop among the Scots, whiles he laboured to keepe an Iland of the Romans in the Catholicke faith, he brought also a barbarous nation to be Christian.* Yet *Ninnius* writeth, that *Palladius* being taken away by untimely death in Britaine effected nothing: who also reporteth out of the Irish writers, that Christian religion was published and preached throughout Ireland by Anno Christi 431. Palladius. Vincent. lib. 9. cap. 7.

B Saint *Patricke*. For he being a Britan borne, and that as some will in *Cluidsdale*, allied also to Sir *Martin* of *Toursin*, and a Disciple of Saint *German*, was appointed successour by Pope *Celestin* to *Palladius* deceased, who with so good successe taught and sowed the seede of Christian religion over all Ireland, that hee converted the greatest part by farre thereof unto Christ, and deserved the name of the Apostle of the Irish Nation. Touching whom, an ancient writer *Hiericus Antisiodorensis* in his booke of Saint *Germans* miracles: *For as much as* (saith he) *the glory of a Father appeareth bright in the governance of his owne sonnes, among many sonnes whom we beleeve Saint German had in Christ, and Disciples in religion, it shall suffice by way of compendious brevity to insert heere the mention of one onely, and the same of all others most famous:*

C *namely Patricke, as the whole course of his acts declareth, the peculiar Apostle of the Irish nation, wholly addicted for 18. yeeres unto his most holy discipline, out of the veine of so worthy a fountain drew no meane knowledge & learning in the heavenly scriptures. Whom also that most divine and godly Bishop, considering to be in religion magnanimous, in vertues excellent, and in learning powerfull: and deeming it meerefully, that so strong and able an husbandman should live idle in the tillage and ordering of the Lords Corn-field, directed him unto holy Celestine Pope of Rome, by Segetius a Priest of his, who should give testimonie unto the Apostolicall See, of Ecclesiasticall honesty in the behalfe of that right excellent man. Being therefore approved with the judgement, supported with the authority, & lastly strengthned with the blessing of him, he made a voiage into Ireland,*

D *and being peculiarly appointed an Apostle of that nation, as he then lightned them with his Doctrine and miracles, so now also and for ever adorneth them with wonderfull priviledges of his Apostleship.* The Irish scholars of Patricke profited so notably in Christianitie, that in the age next following, Ireland was tearmed *Sanctorum Patria*, that is, *The native country of Saints*, and the Scotish monkes in Ireland and Britaine highly excelled for their holinesse and learning, yea and sent out whole flockes of most devout men into all parts of Europe: who were the first founders of *Luxeul* Abbay in Burgundie, of *Bobie* Abbay in *Italie*: of *Wirtzburge* Abbay in *Francland*, of Saint *Gallus* in *Sweitzerland*, of *Malmesbury*, *Lindisfarn*, *and of many other Monasteries in Bri-* Monkes of Ireland holy men and learned.

E *taine*. For, out of Ireland came *Celius Sedulius* a Priest, *Columba*, *Columbane*, *Colman*, *Aidan*, *Gallus*, *Kithan*, *Maidulph*, *Brendan*, and many other celebrated for their holy life and learning. Of these Monkes, is that *Henric* above named of *Auxerre* to be understood when he writeth thus to the Emperour Charles the *Bald*: *what should I speake of Ireland, which setting light by the dangers of sea, flitteth all of it well neere with whole flocks of Philosophers unto our shores? Of whom so many as are more skilfull and learned than the rest, doe voluntarily banish themselves, to attend dutifully upon the most wise Salomon, and be at his commande.*

F This Monasticall profession, although but then newly come up, was far different in those daies from that of our time. They, desired to be that indeede which they were named to be; they were far from colourable dealing, or dissembling: Erred they in any thing? it was through simplicity, not through lewdnesse, much lesse of wilfull obstinacy. As for welth & these worldly things, they so highly cõtemned them that they did not only not seek after, but also refused the same, thogh they were offred unto thẽ

descended

Digitized by Google

descended by inheritance. For, a notable Apophthegme was that of Columbane (a monke of Ireland) who, as the Abbat *Walafride* writeth, *When Sigebert King of the Franckners delt very earneſtly with him, and that by way of many faire and large promiſes, that he ſhould not depart out of his Kingdome*; anſwered him after the ſame ſort, as *Euſebius* hath reported of *Thaddeus*, namely, *That it became not them to embrace other mens riches, who for Chriſts ſake had forſaken their owne.* And the Biſhops of Britaine ſeeme no leſſe to have deſpiſed riches; ſeeing they were ſo poore, that they had nothing of their owne: For, as we read in *Sulpitius Severus*, *Three Biſhops of Britain, in the Councel holden at Rimine for want of their own, lived of the publicke charges.* The Engliſh Saxons alſo in that age conflowed & reſorted from all parts into Ireland, as it were, to the mart of good learning: and hence it is, that we read ſo often in our writers, concerning Holy men thus; *Such a one was ſent over into Ireland for to be trained up in learning*: and in the life of *Sulgen* who flouriſhed 600 yeeres agoe.

Contempt of riches.

A B

Exemplo patrum commotus amore legendi
Ivit ad Hibernos, Sophiâ, mirabile, claros.
The fathers old he following, for love to read good workes
Went unto Iriſh men who were (ô wonder) famous Clarkes.

And from thence it may ſeeme our forefathers the ancient Engliſh learned the maner of framing their letters, and of writing; conſidering that they uſed the ſelfe ſame character, which the Iriſh commonly uſe at this day.

C

English Saxons ſeeme to have had their letters and writing from the Iriſh.

And no cauſe have we to mervaile, that Ireland which now for the moſt part is rude, halfe-barbarous, and altogether voide of any polite and exquiſite literature, was full of ſo devout, godly and good wits in that age, wherin good letters throughout all Chriſtiendome lay neglected and halfe buried; ſeeing, that the Divine providence of that moſt gratious and almighty ruler of the world, ſoweth the ſeeds and bringeth forth the plantes of Sanctity and good arts, one-whiles in one nation and other whiles in another, as it were in garden beds and borders, and that in ſundry ages: which being removed and tranſlated hither and thither, may by a new grouth come up one under another, proſper, and be preſerved to his owne glory, and the good of mankind.

Arts and piety ſowed among nations in ſundry ages.

D

But the outrage of warres by little and little quenched theſe hote affections and ſtudies of holineſſe and good literature. For, in the yeere 644. after Chriſts nativitie, Egfrid King of Northumberland, with fire and ſword made ſpoile and havocke of Ireland, a nation moſt friendly unto England: For which cauſe *Bede* chargeth him after a ſort in moſt grave and important termes. Afterward, the *Norwegians* under the leading of *Targeſe* their Captaine, ſpoiled and waſted the country in moſt lamentable maner for the ſpace of 30. yeeres: But when he was once ſlaine by a traine and ambuſh laid for him, the inhabitants fell upon the *Norwegians* and made ſuch a bloudy maſſacre of them, that ſcarce any one ſurvived to be a meſſenger of ſo great a ſlaughter. Theſe *Norwegians* were no doubt thoſe *Normans*, who as *Rhegino* ſaith, in the time of Charles the Great, *ſetting upon Ireland, an Iſle of the Scots, were by the Scots put to flight.* After this, the *Ouſtmans*, as one would ſay, *Eſterlings* or *Eaſtmen*, came out of the ſea coaſts of Germanie into Ireland; who having entred into certaine Cities, under the pretence of great trafficke, in a ſhort ſpace raiſed a moſt dangerous warre. About the very ſame time in maner, *Eadgar* that moſt puiſſant King of England, conquered alſo a great part of Ireland: For, thus we read in a certaine Charter of his: *Vnto whom God of his gracious favour hath granted together with the Empire of England; dominion over all the Kingdomes of the Iſles lying in the Ocean, with their moſt ſtout and fierce Kings even as farre as to Norway, yea and to ſubdue under the Engliſh Empire the greateſt part of Ireland with her moſt noble City Dublin.*

Ouſtmanni, who happly are thoſe that *Tacitus* nameth *Aeſtiones*, and *Eginardus*, *Aiſti*.

E F

After theſe tempeſteous foraine warres were allaied, there followed a moſt greivous ſtorme of civill diſſention at home, which made way for the Engliſh to conquere Ireland. For, Henrie the ſecond King of England, taking occaſion and opportunity

Digitized by Google

A tunity, by the privie dislikes, heart burnings, and malicious emulations among the Irish Princes, grew into a serious deliberation with the Nobles of England in the yere of Salvation 1155, about the conquest of Ireland, for the behoofe of his brother *William* of *Anjou*: But through the counsell of his mother *Maude* the Empresse, this project was reiected unto another time. Howbeit, not many yeeres betweene, *Dermicius*, the sonne of *Murchard* (*Dermot Mac Morrog* they call him) who reigned over the East part of Ireland, which in Latin is called *Lagenia*, and commonly *Leinster*, being for his tyrannie and lustfull leawdnesse thrust out of his Kingdome (for he had ravished the wife of *O Rorcke*, a petty King of *Meth*,) obtained aide & forces of Hen- Dermot Mac Morrog.

B rie the second King of England, to be restored into his Kingdome againe: and made a covenant with Richard Earle of *Pembroch*, surnamed *Strongbowe*, of the house of *Clare*; that hee for his part should aide him in the recovering of his Kingdome; and that himselfe would assure unto the Earle together with his daughter *Eua* the said Kingdome in succession after him. Hereupon, the said Earle having forthwith mustered up and raised an armie of Welsh and English together, and joigned unto him to accompany him in the warres, the *Fitz-Giralds*, *Fitz-Stephans* and other gentlemen out of England and Wales, restored his father in law *Dermot* into his former Kingdome againe: and within few yeeres gat by conquest so great a part of Ireland into his owne hands, that his powre became now suspected to the King of England; Richard Strongbow.

C who by proclamation, & that with grievous menaces recalled home the said Earle and his followers out of Ireland, and unlesse they obeied without delay, pronounced them traytors and their goods confiscate. Whereupon, the Earle granted unto the King by covenant and writing, whatsoever he either inherited in right of his wife, or won with his sword, & as his tenant in vassailage, received from him the Earldomes of *Weisford*, *Ossorie*, *Caterlogh* and *Kildare with certaine Castles*. Then King Henrie the Second, having gathered a powre together in the yeere of Christ 1172. sailed over into Ireland, and obtained the Princely title of soveraigne rule of the Iland. Henrie the second entreth Ireland.

For, the States of Ireland passed over unto him all their rule and powre, namely, *Rothericke O Conor Dun*, that is, *The Browne*, *Monarch of Ireland*, Girald. Cambr. and a Manuscript in the hands of Baron Houth.

D *Dermot Mac Carti* King of *Corke*, *Donald O Bren* King of *Limiricke*, *O Carell King of Vriel*, *Macshaglin* King of *Ophalie*, *O Rorke* King of *Meth*, *O Neal* King of *Vlster*, with the rest of the Nobles and their people: and the same under their Charters subscribed, signed, delivered, and transmitted to Rome. Which was ratified and confirmed moreover by a Patent of Pope *Hadrian*, by a ring deliuered unto him in token of his inuesture, and also by the authority of certaine provincial *Synods*. This King Henrie afterward delivered up the *Seignory of Ireland*, into the hands of his sonne *Iohn*: which conveiance Pope *Vrban* confirmed by his *Bull, and in testimonie of his confirmation sent him a Coronet of Peacocks feathers broided and embrodred with gold*. Whom, after he was once established in his Kingdome, divers authors af-

E firme, to have granted by his Charter or Patent, Ireland and England both, unto the Church of Rome to be held of it ever after in fee, and to have received it againe from the Church, as a *Feudataria*: also to have bound his successours to pay three hundred markes unto the Bishop of Rome: But that most worthy and famous Sir *Thomas Moore*, who tooke the Popes part even unto death, affirmeth this to bee false: For he writeth, that the Romanists can shew no such grant; that they never demaunded the foresaid monie; and that the Kings of England never acknowledged it. But by his leave, as great a man as he was, the case stood otherwise, as evidently appeereth by the Parliament Records, the credite whereof cannot be impugned. For, in an assembly of all the States of the Realme, in the reigne of Edward

F the third, the Lord Chancellour of England proposed and related, that the Pope would judicially sue the King of England as wel for the *Homage*, as the tribute which was to be yeelded for England and Ireland: to the performance whereof King *Iohn* in times past had obliged himselfe and his successors: and of this point, which hee put to question, required their opinion. The Bishops desired to have a day by themselves for to consult about this matter: the Nobles likewise and the people or *Communalty*.

Digitized by Google

munalty. The day after, they all met, and with one generall accord ordained and A
enacted: *That forasmuch as neither King Iohn, nor any other King whatsoever, could impose such servitude upon the Kingdome but with the common consent and assent of a Parliament; which was not done: and whatsoever he had passed, was against his oth at his coronation by him in expresse words religiously taken before God: Therefore, in case the Pope would urge this matter, they were most ready to the uttermost of their power, to resist him resolutely, with their bodies and goods.* They also who are skilfull in scanning and sifting every pricke and tittle of the Lawes, cry out with one voice, *That the said Grant or Charter of King Iohn was voide in Law, by that clause and reservation in the end thereof; Saving unto us and our heires, all our Rights, Liberties and Regalities.* But
this may seeme beside my text. B

Ever since King Iohns time, the Kings of England were stiled *Lords of Ireland*, untill that King Henry the eighth in the memory of our fathers was in a Parliament of Ireland, by the States thereof declared *King of Ireland*, because the name of *Lord* seemed in the judgement of certain seditious persons nothing so sacred and ful of majestie as the name of *King*.

This name and title of the Kingdome of Ireland were by the Popes Authoritie (what time as Queene Mary in the yeere 1553, had by her Embassadours in the name of the Kingdome of England tendred obedience unto the Pope Paul the fourth) confirmed in these wordes. *To the laud and glory of almighty God, and his most glorious mother the Virgin Mary: to the honour also of the whole court of heaven, and the* C
exaltation of the Catholike faith, at the humble request and suite made unto us by King Philip and Queene Mary about this matter: wee with the advise of our brethren, and of plenary powre Apostolicall by our Apostolicall authority erect for ever Ireland to be a Kingdome and endow, dignifie, and exalt with the title, dignity, honor, faculties, rights, ensignes, prerogatiues, preferments, preeminencies royal, and such as other Realmes of Christians haue, use, and enjoy, and may haue, use, and enjoy, for the times to come.

And seeing that I haue hapned upon those Noblemens names, who first of all English, gave the attempt upon Ireland and most valiantly subdued it under the imperial crowne of England, lest I might seeme upon envie to deprive both them and their D
posterity of this due and deserved glory, I will set them downe heere out of the Chauncerie of Ireland, according as the title doth purport.

The names of them that came with Dermat Mac Morog *into Ireland.*

Richard Stronghow Earle of Pembroch, who by Eve the daughter of Morrog the Irish petie King aforesaid, had one only daughter, and shee brought unto *William Mareschall* the title of the Earledome of *Pembroch*, with faire lands in Ireland, and a goodly issue, five sonnes, who succeeded one another in a row, all childlesse: and as many daughters, which enriched their husbands, *Hugh Bigod* Earle of *Norfolke*, *Guarin Mont-chensey*, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of *Glocester*, *William Ferrars* Earle of *Derby*, and *William Breose*, with children, honors and possessions. E

Robert Fitz-Stephen.
Harvey de Mont-marish.
Maurice Prendergest.
Robert Barr.
Meiler Meilerine.
Maurice Fitz-Girald.
Redmund nephew of Fitz-Stephan.
William Ferrand.
Miles de Cogan. F
Richard de Cogan.
Gualter de Ridensford.
Gualter and *Alexander*, sonnes of *Maurice* Fitz-Girald.

William

Digitized by Google

A *William* Notte.
Robert Fitz-Bernard.
Hugh Lacie.
William Fitz-Aldelm.
William Macarell.
Humfrey Bohun.
Hugh de Gundevill.
Philip de Hasting.
Hugh Tirell.
David Walsh.
Robert Poer.
B *Osbert* de Herloter.
William de Bendenges.
Adam de Gernez.
Philip de Breos.
Griffin nephew of Fitz-Stephen.
Raulfe Fitz-Stephen.
Walter de Barry.
Philip Walsh.
Adam de Hereford.

C To whom may be added out of *Giraldus Cambrensis*,
John Curcy.
Hugh Contilon.
Redmond Cantimore.
Redmond Fitz-Hugh.
Miles of S. Davids, and others.

The Government of the Kingdome of Freland.

D EVer since that Ireland became subject unto England, the Kings of England have sent over thither to manage the state of the Realme their Regents or Vicegerents, whom they termed in those writings or letters Patents of theirs (whereby authoritie and jurisdiction is committed unto them) first, * *Keepers* of Ireland: then afterwards according as it pleased them, *Iustices of Ireland, Lieutenants, and Deputies.* Which authoritie and jurisdiction of theirs is very large, ample, and roiall; whereby they have E power to make warre, to conclude peace, to bestow all Magistracies and offices, except a very few, to pardon all crimes, unlesse they be some of high treason, to dub Knights, &c. These *letters Patents* when any one entreth upon this honorable place of government, are publikely read, and after a solemne oth taken in a set forme of words before the Chauncelour, the sword is delivered into his hands, which is to be borne before him, he is placed in a chaire of estate, having standing by him the Chauncellour of the Realme, those of the privie Counsell, the Peeres and Nobles of the kingdome, with a King of Armes, a Serjeant of Armes, and other officers of State. And verily there is not (looke throughout all Christendome againe) any F other Vice-Roy, that commeth neerer unto the majestie of a King, whether you regard his jurisdiction and authoritie or his traine, furniture, and provision. There be assistant vnto him in Counsell, the Lord Chauncellour of the Realme, the Treasurer of the kingdome, and others of the Earles, Bishops, Barons and Iudges, which are of the privie Counsell. For Ireland hath the very same degrees of States that England hath, namely, Earles, Barons, Knights, Esquiers, &c.

The Vice-roys of Ireland.

* *Custodes*, or Wardens.

The states of Ireland.

The

The Courts of Iuſtice, or Tribunals of Ireland.

THe ſupreme Court of the Kingdome of Ireland, is the *Parliament*, which at the pleaſure of the Kings of England, is uſually called by the Deputie, and by him diſſolved: although in the reigne of King Edward the Second, a Law was enacted. *That every yere there ſhould be Parliaments holden in Ireland*, which ſeemeth yet not to have beene effected. There be likewiſe foure Tearmes kept, as in England, yeerely: and there are fiue Courts of Iuſtice; *The Star-chamber, The Chauncery, The Kings Bench, The Common Pleas, and the Exchequer.* There are alſo *Iuſtices of Aſſiſes*, of *Niſi Prius*, and *of Oyer and Determiner*, according as in England; yea and *Iuſtices of Peace* in every county for the keeping of peace. Moreover, the King hath his Serjeant at law, his Attourney Generall, his Sollicitour, &c.

Parlamentum Clauſ. anno. 12. The Tribunals of Ireland.

Over and beſides in the more remote Provinces, there be gouernours to miniſter Iuſtice, as a principall Commiſſioner in Connaught; and a Preſident in Mounſter, who have to aſſiſt them in commiſſion certaine Gentlemen and Lawyers, and yet every of them are directed by the Kings Lieutenant Deputy. As for the common lawes, Ireland is governed by the ſame that England hath. For we read in the Recordes of the Kingdome thus, *King Henry the Third in the 12. yeere of his raigne, gaue commandement to his Iuſtice of Ireland, that calling together the Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Barons, and Knights, he ſhould cauſe there before them to red, the Charter of King Iohn: which he cauſed to bered accordingly: and the Nobles of Ireland to be ſworne, as touching the obſeruation of the lawes and cuſtomes of England, and that they ſhould hold and keepe the ſame.* Nevertheleſſe the meere Iriſh did not admit them, but reteined their owne *Brehon lawes* and leud cuſtomes. And the Kings of England vſed a connivence therin vpon ſome deepe conſideration; not vouchſafing to communicate the benefit of the Engliſh lawes but upon eſpeciall grace to eſpeciall families or ſects, namely the *O Neales, O Conors, O Brien, O Maloghlins* and *Mac Murough*, which were reputed of the bloud Royall among them. The *Parlamentary* or *Statute Lawes* alſo of England being tranſmitted, were uſually in force in Ireland unto the time of K. Henry the Seuenth. For in the tenth yeere of his reign, thoſe were ratified and confirmed by authority of Parlament in Ireland in the time of Sir *Edw. Poinings* government, but ever ſince they have had their Statutes enacted in their owne Parlaments. Beſides theſe civill Magiſtrates, they have alſo one military *Officer* named the *Mareſhal*: who ſtandeth heere in great ſteed to reſtraine as well the inſolency of ſoldiours, as of rebels, who otherwhiles commit many and great inſolencies. This office the Barons de *Morley* of England bare in times paſt by inheritance, as appeereth by Records, for King Iohn gaue it to bee held by right of inheritance, in theſe very expreſſe words. *We have given and granted unto Iohn Mareſchal for his homage and ſervice, our Mareſhalſhip of Ireland with all appertenances. We have given alſo unto him for his homage and ſervice, the Cantred, in which ſtandeth the towne of Kilbunny, to have and to hold unto him and his heires of vs* and *our heires.* From whom it deſcended in the right line to the Barons of *Morley*. This Mareſhall hath under him his *Proveſt Marſhall*, and ſometime more than one according to the occaſions and troubles of the time, who excerciſe their authority by limitation under the great ſeale of Ireland with Inſtructions. But theſe and ſuch like matters I will leave to the curious diligence of others. Touching the order of Iuſtice and Government among thoſe more uncivill and wild Iriſh, I will write ſomewhat in place convenient, when I ſhall treat of their maners.

Mareſhall of Ireland.

Anno. 9. R. Ioannis.

THE DIVISION OF IRELAND.

Diviſion of Ireland.

IRELAND according to the manners of the inhabitants is divided into two parts: For they that refuſe to be under lawes and doe live without civility, are tearmed *The Iriſhry*, and commonly, *The Wilde Iriſh*: but ſuch as being more civill do reverence the authority of laws & are willing to appeere in court and judicially to be tried, are named *Engliſh-Iriſh*,

Digitized by Google

A *Iriſh*, and their country goeth under the tearme of *The Engliſh pale*, becauſe the firſt Engliſhmen that came thither, did empale for themſelves certaine limits in the Eaſt part of the Iland, and that which was moſt fruitfull: Within which there be even at this day, thoſe alſo that live uncivilly enough, and are not very obedient unto the lawes: like as others without the pale are as courteous and civill as a man would deſire. But if we looke into higher times according to the ſituatiō of the country, or the number rather of governours in old time, it containeth fiue portions (for it was ſometimes a *Pentarchie*) namely *Mounſter*, Southward: *Leinſter*, Eaſtward: *Connacht* in the Weſt: *Vlſter* in the North, and *Meth*, well nerre, in the very middeſt.

B In Mounſter are theſe Counties: *Kerry.* *Deſmond.* *Cork.* *Waterford.* *Limirick.* *Typperary with the County of holy Croſſe in Tipperary.*

In Leinſter be theſe Counties: *Kilkenny.* *Caterlough.* *Queenes County.* *Kings County.* *Kildare.* *Weiſhford.* *Dublin.*

C In Meth are theſe Counties: *Eaſt Meath.* *Weſt Meath.* *Longford.*

D In Connaght are theſe Counties: *Twomand.* *Galloway.* *Majo.* *Slego.* *Letrim.* *Roſcoman.*

In Vlſter be theſe Counties: *Louth.* *Cauon.* *Fermanagh.* *Monaghan.* *Armagh.* *Doun.* *Antrim.* *Colran.* *Tir-Oen.* *Tir-Conell* or *Donegall.*

E The Eccleſiaſticall State of Ireland was ordered anciently by Biſhops; whom either the Archbiſhop of Canterburie conſecrated, or they themſelves one another. But in the yeere 1152, as we read in *Philip Flatesbury*, *Chriſtianus* biſhop of *Liſmore* Legate of all Ireland, held a moſt frequent and honourable councell at *Mell*, whereat were preſent the Biſhops, Abbats, Kings, Captaines, and Elders of Ireland. In which, by authority Apoſtolicall, and by the counſell of Cardinals, with the conſent of Biſhops, Abbats, and others, there in Conſiſtorie he ordeined foure Archbiſhopricks in Ireland, *Armach*, *Dublin*, *Caſtle*, and *Tuem* or *Toam*. Eccleſiaſtical Iriſdiction.

F The Biſhopricks which were Dioceſſans under theſe, ſeeing that now ſome of them are by the covetous iniquitie of the times aboliſhed, others confounded, and conjoined, others againe tranſlated another way, I am diſpoſed here to put downe (according as they were in olde time) out of an ancient Roman PROVINCIALL, faithfully exemplified out of the originall.

Digitized by Google

A

Under the Archbishop of Armagh Primate of all Ireland, are the Bishops of —

- *Meath*, or — *Elnamirand.*
- *Dune*, aliâs — *Dundalethglas.*
- *Chlocor*, otherwise — *Lugundun.*
- *Conner.*
- *Ardachad.*
- *Rathbot.*
- *Rathluc.*
- *Daln-Liquir.*
- *Dearrih* or *Derry.*

To the Archbishop of Dublin are subject the Bishops of

- *Glendelach.*
- *Ferns.*
- *Osserie* alias — *De Canic.*
- *Lechlin.*
- *Kil-dare* alias — *Dare.*

B

Under the Archbishop of Cassile are the Bishops of —

- *Laonie* or — *De Kendalnan.*
- *Limric.*
- *The Isle Gathay.*
- *Cellumabrath.*
- *Melite* or of *Emileth.*
- *Rosst* aliâs *Roscree.*
- *Waterford* aliâs — *De Baltisordian.*
- *Lismore.*
- *Clon*, aliâs — *De Cluanan.*
- *Corcage*, that is, *Cork.*
- *De Rosalither.*
- *Ardefert.*

Unto the Archbishop of Tuam or Toam are subject the Bishops of —

- *Duac* aliâs — *Killmacduoc.*
- *Mage.*
- *Enachdun.*
- *De Cellaiar.*
- *De Rosconmon.*
- *Clonfert.*
- *Achad.*
- *Lade* aliâs *Killaleth.*
- *De Conany.*
- *De Killmunduach.*
- *Elphin.*

C

D

MOMONIA or MOVNSTER.

MOMONIA, in Irish *Mown*, and in ordinary construction of speech, *Wown*, in English *Mounster*, lieth Southward open to the *Vergivian* sea; separated in some place from *Connaght* by the river *Siney* or *Shanon*, and elswhere from *Lemster* by the river *Neor*: in times past it was divided into many parts, as *Towoun*, that is, *North-Mounster*, *Des-woun*, that is, *South-Mounster*; *Hierwoun*, that is, *West-Mounster*; *Mean-woun*, that is, *Middle-Mounster*; and *Vrwoun*, that is, *The Front of Mounster*: but at this E day, into two parts, that is, into *West-Mounster*, and *South-Mounster*. In the *West-Mounster* there dwelt in old time the LUCENI, the VELABRI, and UTERINI: in the South, the OUDIAE or VODIAE, and the CORIONDI: but at this day it is distinguished into seven Counties, *Kerry*, *Desmond*, *Cork*, *Limiric*, *Tipperary*, *Holy Crosse*, and *Waterford*.

Where Ireland lieth out most Westward, and treanding toward the Cantabrian Ocean, looketh afarre off Southwest, with a large inter-space to *Gallitia* in *Spaine*, there inhabited in old time the VELABRI and LUCENI, as *Orosius* writeth. The

Luceni. LUCENI of Ireland (who may seeme to have had their name and beginning from the LUCENSII of *Gallitia*, in the opposite coast of Spaine, and of whose name some F reliques still remain in the Baronie of *Lyxnaw*) were seated as I suppose in the Countie of *Kerry*, and in *Conoglogh* hard-by upon the banke of the river *Shanon*.

THE

Digitized by Google

A

THE COVNTY OF KERRY.

THe County of *Kerry* neere unto the mouth of *Shanon*, runneth forth like a little tongue into the sea, beaten on with barking billowes on both sides: a country mounting aloft with woody, wild, and solitary mountaines: betweene which, there lie many vallies, in some places garnished with corn-fields, in others, beset also thicke with woods. This is reputed a County *Palatine*, and the Earles of *Desmond* had in it the dignitie and priviledges of a *Count-Palatine*, and that by the bountifull gift of K. Edward the third; *who granted unto them all Regall liberties, except foure Pleas*, namely, of *Burning*, *Rape*, *Forstall*, and *Treasure Trouue*, *with the Profit* growing *de Croccis*, *reserved for the Kings of England*. But through the licentious iniquitie of the men, who neither would, nor knew how to use this libertie, it became of late a very sinke of mischiefes, and a common receptacle for rebels. In the entrance into this country there is a territorie called *Clan-Morys*, of one *Moris* descended from the stocke of *Raimund le Grosse*, whose heires successively were called the Barons of *Lixnaw*. A litle river now nameless (which the situation in some sort implieth to be DVR in *Ptolomee*) cutteth through the mids of this running by *Trayley a small towne*, laid now in maner desolate, (where the Earles of *Desmond* had an house.) Hard by, standeth *Ardart*, where the Bishop called of *Ardefert*, a poore one God wot, hath his poore See. In the fartheſt point well neere of this, where it maketh a promontorie, there sheweth it selfe on the one side *Dingle*, a commodious port, on the other side *Smerwic* Sound, a road for ships, for so they terme it short; in steed of S. *Mary-wic*: at which, of late, when Girald Earle of *Desmond* a man notorious for deepe treacherie to his Prince and country, wickedly wasted *Mounster* with continuall harrying and raising booties out of the fields, there arrived certaine companies of Italians and Spaniards, sent underhand to aid him from Pope Gregory the thirteenth and the King of Spaine; who heere fortifying a place which they called *Fort del Ore*, made their bragging bravadoes, and thundred out many a terrible threat. But the most noble and martiall Baron Arthur Lord *Grey*, Lord Deputie, with his very comming and first onset that he made upon them, decided the matter and ended the quarrell: For immediately they yeelded themselves, and the most part of them were put to the sword, which was in pollicie thought the wisest and safest course, considering in what tickliſh termes the state of this Realme then stood, and how the rebels in every place were up in armes. And the Earle of *Desmond* himselfe at length in his fearefull flight being forced to take the woods hard by for his refuge, was soone after in a poore cotage by a souldiour or two rushing in upon him, first wounded, and afterwards being knowen, cut shorter by the head, and so paid woorthily for his perfidious treason, and the wasting of his country.

B C D E

Clan-Morys. *p. 81.*

The river Dur.

Bishopricke of Ardart.

Dingle.

Smerwic.

Arthur Baron Grey.

1583.

Heere some man happly would thinke it not correspondent to the gravitie of this worke if I should but relate, what a ridiculous opinion hath fully possessed the minds of a number of the Irishry, yea and perswaded them verily to beleeve that he who in that barbarous Pharoh and out cry of the Souldiers which with great straining of their voice they use to set up when they joine battaile, doth not cry and hout as the rest doe, is suddainly caught up from the ground, and carried, as it were, flying in the aire, into these desert vallies, out of any country of Ireland whatsoeuer: where he eateth grasse, lappeth water, knoweth not in what state he is, good or bad, hath some use of reason but not of speech; but shalbe caught at length with the helpe of houndes, and the hunters, and brought home to their owne homes.

Aridiculous conceit.

F

Digitized by Google

DESMONIA. or DESMOND.

A

Velabri.

BEneath thoſe ancient Lvcenі lieth Desmond ſtretched out farre and wide toward the South, called in Iriſh *Deſmown*, in Latin *Deſmonia*, inhabited in ancient times by the Vellabri and Iberni, which in ſome copies are written Veriні. As for theſe Velabri, they may ſeeme ſo named of Aber, that is, *ſalt water waſhes*, for that they dwelt upon ſuch Friths, divided one from another by many and thoſe notable armes of the ſea running betweene: whence alſo the *Artabri* and *Cantabri* in Spain had their denomination. Among theſe armes of the ſea, three promontories beſide *Kerry* aforeſaid, with crooked & winding ſhoares runne out into the Southweſt, and thoſe the inhabitants termed in old time *Hierwoun*, that is, *Weſt-Mounſter*. The firſt of them, betweene *Dingle*-bay and the river *Mair*, is named *Clan-Car*, and hath a caſtle built at *Dunkeran* by the *Carews* of England. In this dwelt *Donel Mac Carty More*, Lord of the Iriſh bloud: who in the yeere 1566, reſeigned up unto Queene Elizabeths hands his poſſeſſions and lands, and tooke them againe of her, to hold the ſame after the Engliſh maner by fee, doing homage and fealtie. And at the ſame time he was created Baron of *Valentia*, (an Iſland adjoyning) and Earle of *Clan-Car*. A man in this tract of great name and power, a moſt deadly foe in times paſt of the *Fitz-Giralds*, who diſſeized his auncеſtours, kings (as he ſtifly avoucheth) of Desmond, of their ancient ſeat and habitation. But long enjoied not he this honour: and having but one onely daughter legitimate, he matched her in mariage with *Florence Mac Carty*, and departed out of this life an aged man.

B

1565. Barons of Valen tia. Earle Clan-Carr.

C

The ſecond promontorie encloſed within two baies, *Maire* and *Bantre*, is named *Beare*, ſtanding for the moſt part upon hungrie gravell, and a leane ſtony ſoile: In which, live *O Swillivant Beare*, and *O Swillivant Bantre*, deſcended both of one and the ſame ſtocke, men of great nobilitie in their conntry.

Beare.

O Swilivant.

The third is called *Eraugh*, lying betweene *Bantre* and *Balatimore* or *Baltimore*, a Bay or Creeke paſſing well knowne by reaſon of the abundance of Herings taken there: whereunto reſorteth every yeere a great fleet of Spaniards and Portugals, even in the mids of winter to fiſh for Cods. In this the *O Mahons* by the beneficiall gift of M. Carew received faire lands and Lordſhips. This is it that *Ptolomee* calleth Notivm, that is, the *South-Promontorie*: at this day named *Miſſen-head*, under which (as we may read in him) the river Iernvs is diſgorged into the Ocean. But what name the ſaid river now hath, in ſo great obſcuritie I hardly dare divine, unleſſe it be that which they call *Maire*, and runneth hard under *Dunk-eran* aforeſaide. Neither wot I how to gueſſe at thoſe people, whom the ſame *Ptolomee* placeth upon theſe promontories, ſeeing that according to the varietie of copies they have ſundry names, as Iberni, Ovterni, Iberi and Iverni, unleſſe peradventure, like as their neighbours the Lvcenі and Congani did, they flitted hither from among the *Iberi* of Spaine. Well this name of *Deſmond* in the foregoing ages ſtretched farre and wide in this tract, even from the ſea unto the river *Shanon*: and was called alſo *South-Monſter*. The *Fitz-Giralds* deſcended out of the houſe of *Kildare*, having ſubdued the Iriſh, became Lords heere of very large and goodly poſſeſſions; & of them *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* (unto whom Tho. *Carew* heire unto the Signorie of Deſmond, had before paſſed away his right of *Deſmond*) was in the third yeere of King Edward the third created the firſt Earle of Deſmond. Among whoſe poſterity many there were, great men for their valour and wealth, whoſe credit alſo and reputation reached farre. But a badde name there went and ſtill doth of Iames, who having excluded his nephew from the inheritance, entred himſelfe by force vpon it, and impoſed upon the people thoſe moſt grievous tributes of *Coyne*, *Livery*, *Cocherings*, *Bonaghty*, &c. For the maintenance of Galloglaſſes and ſouldiers to ſpoile and harry the country. Which when his ſonne Thomas exacted and gathered of the poore people, he was by the commandement of Iohn *Tiptoft* Deputie Lieutenant, beheaded

D

O Mahon.

Notium Promontorium. The river Iernus.

E

Earles of Demond

F

Digitized by Google

A beheaded in the yeere 1467, and ſo ſuffered due puniſhment for his owne and his fathers wickednesse. Howbeit, when his children were reſtored againe, in their ofſpring this honor continued, and deſcended in right of inheritance unto *Girald* that *Rebell*, whom erewhile I named, who wilfully ouerthrew a moſt noble and potent family. And when he was attainted by Parlamentorie authority, *Deſmond* was adjudged and annexed to the Crowne land, reduced into the ranke of Counties, and a Sheriffe was ordained to governe it from yeere to yeere. Nevertheleſſe in the laſt rebellion the rebels erected a titularie Earle, and againſt him Queene Elizabeth granted the title of Earle of *Deſmond* vnto *Iames Fitz-Girald* ſonne to the foreſaid rebell, who ſhortly after died iſſueleſſe in the yeere 1601. They that heerein beare the greateſt name and moſt puiſſance, are of the race of the *Giraldines*, or *Fitz-*
B *giralds*, although they have for ſundry reſpects aſſumed unto themſelves divers ſurnames.

VODIÆ, and CORIONDI.

AFter the *Iberi*, there dwelt far in the country the OTΔIAI, who are tearmed alſo VODIAE, and VDIAE: the footing of which name doth more expreſſely ſhew it ſelfe in *Idou* and *Idouth*, two ſmall territories: like as the name of the CORIONDI, in the County of *Corke* bordering upon them. Theſe nations inhabited the Counties
C of *Corcke*, *Tipperary*, *Limiricke*, & *Waterford*.

Vodiæ, a people.

Coriandi, a people.

COMITATVS CORCAGIENIS, commonly called *THE COVNTY OF CORKE.*

THe *County of Corcke*, which in old time was reputed a Kingdome, compriſed the whole tract along the ſea from *Liſmore* unto Saint *Brend*, where it affronteth *Deſmond* Weſtward; hath in the midland
D parts thereof *Muskeray*, a wild and woody conntry; wherein *Cormac Mac-Teg* is of great name: and toward the ſea coaſt *Carbray*, in which the *Mac-Carties* beare the moſt ſway. By the ſea ſide, the firſt place that we meet with is *Roſſe*, a road and port in times paſt well frequented; but now leſſe reſorted unto by reaſon of a bar of ſand. From thence with a narrow neck runneth out a biland, called the *Old head of Kinſale*, neere unto which the family of the *Curcies* flouriſhed in ancient times, famous for their wealth; deſcended from a brother of *Iohn Curcy* the Engliſh man that ſubdued *Vlſter*: and out of which there remaineth heere ſtill *Curcie Baron* of *Ringrom*: but at this day (this is the world) of weake and meane eſtate.
E After it, at the mouth of the river *Bany*, in a fertile ſoile and well wooded, ſtandeth *Kinſale* a very commodious port and a towne fortified with old walles: under which in the yeere 1601. the Kingdome of Ireland lay a bleeding, and put it was upon the hazard, as it were, of one caſt of a die whether it ſhould be ſubject to England or Spaine: what time as the Iland was endangered both with foraine and domeſticall warre: and eight thouſand old trained ſouldiers under the conduct of *Don Iohn D'Aquila*, had of a ſudden ſurpriſed and fortified it, confident upon the cenſures and excommunications of *Pius* the fifth, *Gregorie* the thirteene, and *Clement* the eight,
F Popes of Rome diſcharged like thunder bolts upon Queene Elizabeth, and preſuming confidently upon the aids of rebels who had ſent for them, under a goodly ſhew of reſtoring religion (which in this age and variance about religion is everywhere pretended for to maske and cloke moſt ungracious and wicked deſignes.) But Sir *Charles Blunt Baron Montjoy*, Lord Deputy, preſently belaied it round about both by ſea and land, albeit his ſouldiers were tired, toiled out, and the ſeaſon of the yeere moſt incommodious, as being midwinter: and withall, made head alſo againſt a ta-

Muskeray. Carbray.

Spaniards landed in Ireland, and from thence driven.

Digitized by Google

ble of rebels whom the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, *O Donel*, *Mac-Gwyre*, and *Mac-Mahound* had A raiſed and gotten thither; and with ſuch valor and fortitude ſo fortunately daunted and repreſſed their malapert boldneſſe, that with one victorie hee both had the towne with the Spaniards in it yeelded unto him, and alſo wreſted, as it were, out of the hands of all Ireland throughout: now, at the point of revolt (for they that deliberate are revolted already) both ſword and fire. On the other ſide of the river from Kerry wherry. *Kinſale* lieth *Kerry-Wherry*, a little territorie, of late belonging to the Earles of *Deſmond*. Iuſt before which, runneth the river, that Ptolemee calleth DAVRONA, Giraldus Cambrenſis, by changing only one letter, *Sauranus* and *Saverenus*, which iſſuing out of *Muskerey* mountaines, paſſeth along by that principall Citie of the Countie graced with an Epiſcopall dignity (whereunto is annexed the Biſhops See of B *Clon*) which *Giraldus* nameth *Corragia*, Engliſhmen *Corcke*, and the naturall inhabitants of the country *Coreach*: encloſed within a circuit of walles in forme of an egge, with the river flowing round about it and running betweene, not paſſable through but by bridges, lying out in length, as it were, in one direct broad ſtreet and the ſame having a bridge over it: Howbeit, a prety towne of merchandiſe it is, well peopled, and much reſorted unto: but ſo beſet on every ſide with rebels neighbouring upon it, that they are faine to keepe alwaies a ſet watch and ward, as if they had continuall ſiege laid unto their Citie, and dare not marrie their daughters forth into the country, but make marriages one with another among themſelves; whereby all the Citizens are linked together in ſome degree or other of kindred and affinity. There- C port goeth that *Brioc* that moſt devout and holy man (who in that fruitfull age of Saints flouriſhed among the Gauls, and from whom the Diœceſe of *Sanbrioch* in Britaine *Armorica* commonly called S. *Brieu* tooke the name) was borne and breed heere?

Beneath *Corcke* the river parting in twaine, environeth a large and very pleaſant Iland, over againſt the principall dwelling houſe of that moſt ancient and noble family of the *Barries*, which thereupon is called *Barry Court*. For, that family is derived from Robert *de Barry* an Engliſhman, a perſonage of great worth, and renowned: *who notwithſtanding choſe rather among the firſt to be chiefe indeed, than to ſeeme chiefe: who in the winning of Ireland receaued wounds and hurt, and the firſt man he was* D *in Ireland that manned and brought the Hauke to hand.* His poſterity by their long approued loialty, and martiall proeſſe deſerved to receive of the Kings of England, Vicount Butiphant. firſt the title of *Baron Barry*, afterwards of *Vicount Butiphant*, and for their great lands and wealth, gat among the people the ſurname *Barry more*, that is, *Barry the Great*. Be-low *Barry-Court*, the river *Saueren*, hard by *Imokelly* a faire poſſeſſion long ſince of the Earle of *Deſmond*, looſeth it ſelfe in the Ocean affording at the very mouth commodious harbours, and havens.

As *Saveren* watereth the neither part of this Country, ſo *Broodwater*, called in times paſt *Aven more*, that is, *The Great River*, moiſteneth the upper: upon which Baron Roch Vicount Fermoy. inhabiteth the Noble familie *of Roch*, which beeing tranſplanted out of England E hath growne up and proſpered here very well and now enjoieth the title of *Vicount Fermoy*. Certaine it is, that in the reigne of Edward the Second, they were entituled with the honour of Parliament-Barons, conſidering that George *Roch* was fined in two hundered markes, becauſe upon ſummons given hee came not to the Parliament at *Dublin*: where *Broodwater* (which for a good while runneth as a bound betweene this County and the County of *Waterford*) entring into the ſea maketh an haven, ſtandeth *Yoghall*; no great towne, but walled round about, built Yoghall. in faſhion ſomewhat long and divided in two partes: The upper, which is the greater part, ſtretching out Northward, hath a Church in it, and without the wall a little Abbay; which they call *North Abbay*: the nether part, reaching Southward, F called the *Baſe-towne*, had alſo an Abbay, called *South Abbay*: and the commodiouſneſſe of the haven which hath a well fenſed Kay belonging unto it, and the fruit- The Kay. fullneſſe withall of the Country adjoining, draweth merchants unto it, ſo as it is well frequented and inhabited, yea and hath a Major for the head magiſtrate.

Thus

Digitized by Google

A Thus farre in theſe daies reacheth the County of *Corke*, which in times paſt, as I ſaid even now was counted a Kingdome, and went farther, as which conteined within it *Deſmond* alſo. This kingdome King Henry the Second gaue and granted unto Sir Robert *Fitz-Stephen*, and to Sir Miles *de Cogan* in theſe words, *Know yee, that I haue granted the whole Kingdome of Corck, excepting the City and Cantred of the Ouſtmans, to hold, for them and their heires of me, and Iohn my ſon by the ſervice of 60. knights.* And the Carewes of England were heires to that *Fitz-Stephen*, from whom Sir George *Carew* now Baron *Carew of Clopton* lineally and directly deriveth his deſcent; who not long ſince was the Lord Preſident of *Mounſter*, and in ſome of theſe obſcure Iriſh matters (which I willingly acknowledge) hath directed mee by the light of
B his knowledge.

The kingdome of Corke.

THE COVNTY OF WATERFORD.

ON the Eaſt coaſt of Ireland the County of WATERFORD extendeth it ſelfe between the rivers *Broodwater*, Weſt: *Shour* Eaſt, *The Ocean* from the South, and the County of *Tiperary* Northward: A goodly country, as well for pleaſant ſight as fertile ſoile. Vpon *Broodwater*, ſo ſoone as it hath left *Corck-county* behinde it, *Liſmor* ſheweth it ſelfe,
C well knowne for an Epiſcopall See in it; where Chriſtian ſat ſometime the Biſhop, and Legat of Ireland about the yeere 1148. a Prelate that deſerved paſſing well of the Iriſh Church, trained in his youth at *Clarevall* in the ſame cloiſture with Saint *Bernard* and Pope *Eugenius*.

Liſmor. Chriſtian a Biſhop.

But now, ſince that the poſſeſſions in manner all haue beene alienated, it is united unto the Biſhoprick of *Waterford*. But neere unto the mouth of the ſaid river, ſtandeth *Ardmor* a little towne, ſo called becauſe it ſtandeth nere the ſea, of which and of this river, *Necham* long ſince verſified thus.

Vrbem Liſmor *pertranſit flumen* Auenmor,
Ardmor *cernit vbi concitus æquor adit.*

Ard-mor.

The river named *Aven-Mor* through *Liſmor* towne doth runne,
Ardmor him ſees, and there apace to ſea he ſpeeds anon.

D The little territory adjoyning unto it, is called *Deſſee*, the Lord whereof one of the family of *Deſmond*, received in our remembrance the honourable title of *Vicount Deſſee*, but for that hee had no iſſue male, it vaniſhed with him in a ſhort time. Not farre from hence ſtandeth *Dungarvan* upon the ſea, a towne well fortified with a caſtle, and as commodious by reaſon of the roade for ſhips: which togither with the Baronie of *Dungarvan* King Henry the Sixth bountifully granted unto Iohn *Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury*: but afterward ſeeing it ſtood handſomely to that part of *Mounſter*, which was to be brought under, and reduced to order, it was by authority of Parliament annexed to the Emperiall *Crowne* of the Kings of England for ever.

Deſſee. Dungarvan.

E Nere unto it flouriſhed the *Poërs* of ancient nobility (from the very firſt time that Ireland was conquered by the Engliſh) & afterward advanced to the honorable title of the Barons of *Curraghmore*. But upon the banke of the river *Shour*, Waterford the chiefe and principal City of this County maketh a goodly ſhew. Concerning which, old *Necham* writeth in this wiſe.

Poërs, Barons of Curragh-more. Waterford.

Suirius *inſignem gaudet ditare* Waterford,
Aequoreis vndis aſſociatur ibi.
The river *Shour*
Hath great deſire, faire Waterford rich to make:
For, in this place, hee hies apace,
F His courſe with ſea to take.

This City, which the Iriſh & Britans cal *Porthlargy*, the Engliſh *Waterford*, was built by certaine Pirats of Norway; and although it ſtandeth in an aire ſomewhat groſſe, and upon a ſoile not very fruitfull, and the ſtreetes therein bee with the narroweſt thruſt cloſe and pent togither; yet ſuch is the convenience and commodiouſneſſe

of

Digitized by Google

of the haven, that for wealth, freſh trading, and frequent reſort, it is the ſecond City A
in all Ireland, and hath alwaies ſhewed a ſingular loialty, fidelity, and obedience
to the Imperiall crowne of England. For ever ſince that Richard Earle of *Pembrok*
wanne it, it hath continued ſo faithfull, and quietly diſpoſed, that it perſormed at all
times ſafe and ſecure peace unto the Engliſh on their backes, whiles they went on
in the conquering of Ireland. Whence it is, that the Kings of England haue gran-
ted unto it very many and thoſe right large Franchiſes, which King Henry the
Seventh augmented, and confirmed, becauſe the citizens had demeaned them-
ſelues moſt manfully and wiſely againſt that *Mock-Prince Perkin Warbeck*, who bee-
ing a young man of baſe condition, by hoiſing up the full ſailes of impudence went B
about to mount up aloft unto the Imperiall diadem, whiles hee a meere ſubomed
counterfeite tooke upon him to bee Richard Duke of *Yorke*, the ſecond ſonne of
King Edward the Fourth.

Earle of Waterford. This Countie of *Waterford* together with the citie, King Henry the ſixth gave un-
to Iohn *Talbot* Earle of *Shrewsbury* aforeſaid, by theſe words, which becauſe they te-
ſtifie the valerous vertue of that moſt martiall knight, to the end that vertue might
have the due honour thereto belonging, I thinke it woorth my labour, and haply
any man elſe would deeme no leſſe, to put downe out of the *Record*, which
may be Engliſhed thus: *We therefore*, ſaith the King, *(after other eloquent termes pen-
ned by the Secretaries of that age, when there was but ſimple Latin) weighing with due* C
conſideration the valiant prowesſe of our moſt deere and faithfull couſin, Iohn Earle of
Shrewsbury *and of* Weisford, *Lord Talbot, Furnivall*, and *Le Strange, ſufficiently
tried and approoved even unto his old age in the warres aforeſaid, upon his body no leſſe
bedeawed with ſweat many a time than embrued with bloud; and conſidering in
what ſort our Counte and Citie of* Waterford *in our land of Ireland, the Caſtle, Seigno-
rie, Honour, Land, and Baronie of Dungarvan, and all the Lordſhips, Lands, Honours and
Baronies with the pertinences within the ſame County, which by forfaiture of Rebels, by
reverſion or deceaſe of any perſon or perſons, by Eſchaet, or any other title of law, ought to
come into our hands or our progenitours, or in the ſame to be: by reaſon of the hoſtile in-
vaſions of our enemies and Rebels in thoſe parts, are become ſo deſolate, and lie ſo much ex-* D
*poſed to the ſtorles of warre, wholly as it were waſted, that they turne vs to no profit
but haue and doe redound oftentimes to our detriment: in this regard alſo, that by the
ſame our Couſin our foreſaid Land of Ireland may the more valiantly be defended in thoſe
partes againſt ſuch attempts and invaſions of our enemies and rebells, doe ordeine, pro-
mote and create him Earle of Waterford, togither with the ſtile, title, name, and honour
thereto belonging. And becauſe, as the highneſſe of his ſtate and degree groweth, all
things conſequently of neceſſity grow withall, upon our ſpeciall grace, certaine knowledge,
and meere motion, and for the eſtate of the Earle himſelfe our Couſin, to bee mainteined in
more decent manner, wee haue given, granted, and by theſe our letters confirmed unto the
ſame Earle, the County aforeſaid, togither with the foreſaid ſtile, title, name, and honour* E
*of Earle of Waterford: yea and the foreſaid City, with the fee ferme of the ſame, the Ca-
ſtles, Lordſhips, Honours, Lands, and Baronies with the pertinences within the County:
likewiſe all and every ſort the Maners, Hundreds, Wapentakes &c. all along the ſea coaſt,
from the towne of Toghall unto Waterford City aforeſaid. To haue and to hold the fore-
ſaid County of Waterford, the ſtile, title, name and honor of Earle of Waterford, and the City
Waterford aforeſaid, the Caſtle, Seignory, Honour, Land and Barony of Dungarvan: and all
other Lordſhips, Honours, Lands and Baronies, within the ſaid County: as alſo all and e-
very the foreſaid manours, Hundreds &c. unto the aboue named Earle and the heires
males iſſuing out of his body, (to haue I ſay and to hold) of us and our heires, by homage,*
Stewward of Ireland. *fealty, and the ſervice of beeing and to bee our Seneſchall, or Steward and that his heires bee* F
*the Seneſchals of Ireland to us and our heires, throughout our whole land of Ireland, to doe;
and that bee doe, and ought himſelfe to doe in the ſame his office, that which his predeceſ-
ſours, Seneſchalls of England were wont to doe hitherto in that office, for ever. In wit-
neſſe whereof &c.*

But when as (whiles the Kings of England and the Nobles who had large and goodly

A goodly poſſeſſions in Ireland, were much buſied and troubled along time; firſt with the warres of France, and afterward with civill warres at home) Ireland lay in manner neglected, and the State of Engliſh there falling ſtill to decay, was now in manner come to nothing: but the Iriſhry, by occaſion of the others abſence grew exceeding mighty: for to recover theſe loſſes and to abate the powre of the Iriſh, it was ordeined and enacted by the States of the Realme in Parliament; that the Earle of *Shrewsbury*, For his abſence and careleſneſſe in mainteining of his owne, ſhould An. 28. Henr. 8. ſurrender into the hands of the King and his ſucceſſours the Earldome and towne of Waterford: the Duke of *Norfolke* likewiſe, the Baron *Barkley*, the heires generall of p. 82.
B the *Earle of Ormond*, and all the *Abbats, Priors &c.* of England who had any Lands ſhould ſurrender up all their poſſeſſions unto the king and his ſucceſſors for the ſame abſence and neglect.

THE COVNTY OF LIMERICK.

HItherto haue wee gone over the Maritime Counties of *Mounſter*: two there remaine yet behind that be in-lands: *Limerick* and *Tipperary*, which wee are now to goe unto. The county of LIMERICK lieth behinde that of Corcke Northward, betweene *Kerry*, the river *Shanon* and the county of *Tipperary*. A fertile country, and well peo-
C pled, but able to ſhew very few places of any good account and importance. The more Weſtern part of it is called *Conilagh*; Wherein among the hils, *Knock-Patric*, Conilagh. Knoc-Patric. that is, *Patricks hill*, mounteth up of a mighty height, & yeelding a pleaſant proſpect into the ſea, beholdeth a farre off the river *Shanon*, falling with a wide and waſt mouth into the *Vergivian* or *Ocean*: Under which hill a ſept of *Fitz-Giralds* or *Giraldines* lived honourably a long time, untill that Thomas, called the *Knight of the Valley*, or *of the Glin*, when his graceleſſe ſonne that wicked firebrand ſuffered death (for to ſet villages and houſes a fire is by the lawes of Ireland high treaſon) becauſe himſelfe adviſed his ſonne and ſet him on to enter into theſe lewde actions, by authority Knight of the Valley. *Anno xi. Reg.* Elizab.
D of the Parliament was diſſeized of his goodly and large poſſeſſions. The head-City of this County is *Limerick*, which, *Shanon* a moſt famous river by parting his chanell, compaſſeth round about.

The Iriſh call it *Loumeagh*, and the Engliſh *Limirck*. A Biſhops See this is, and Limirick. a very famous mart towne of *Mounſter*; firſt forcibly wonne by *Reimundo* the *Groſſe* p. 74. an Engliſhman, the ſonne of William *Girald*, afterwards burnt by *Dunenald* an Iriſh pety King of *Thuetmond*: and then in proceſſe of time Philip *Ureos*, an Engliſhman was enfeoffed in it, and King Iohn fortified it with a caſtle. At this daie it is counted two townes. The upper (for ſo they call it) wherein ſtand the Cathedrall Church and the caſtle, hath two gates opening into it, and each of them a
E faire bridge unto it of ſtone, with bulwarkes and little draw bridges: the one leading into the Weſt, the other into the Eaſt: unto which the nether towne joyneth, fenſed with a wall, with a caſtle alſo thereto, and a foregate at the entrance into it. More into the Eaſt ſtandeth *Clan-William*: ſo named of the Sept or kinred of Clan-William. *William*, who came out of the familie *de Burgo* (The Iriſh call it *Burke*) which dwelleth therein: and out of which houſe Queene Elizabeth conferred upon William, who ſlew Iames *Fitz-Moris* that tempeſtuous troubler of his country, the title and honour of Baron of *Caſtel-Conel*, (where Richard the *Red* Earle of *Vlſter* had Baron of Caſtle Conell. ſtrengthned a caſtle) togither with a yeerely penſion; as a reward of his valour, and to his comfort and meede for the loſſe of his ſonnes ſlaine in that encounter.

F In the South part of this county is *Kil-Mallo*, the ſecond towne next to *Limirick*, both for wealth and for number of inhabitants; enclоſed alſo with a wall about it: Likewiſe *Adare*, a little towne in old time fortified, ſtanding upon the ſame river; which ſtreightwaies emptieth it ſelfe into *Shanon*: hard unto which lieth *Clan-Gibbon*; the Lord whereof Iohn *Fitz-Girald*, called Iohn *Oge Fitz-Iohn Fitz-Gibbon*, & for the grey haires of his head, *The white Knight*, was attainted by Parliament Clan-Gibbon.

for

Digitized by Google

for his wicked acts: but his ſonne through the clemency of Queene Elizabeth was A
13. Elizab. restored to his full eſtate. Of great note and name aboue the reſt in this tract, be-
Fitz-Geralds. ſides thoſe *Bourks Giraldines*, and *Fitz-Giralds*, are the *Laceys*, *Browns*, *Hurleys*, *Cha-ceys*, *Sapells*, and *Pourcells* all of the Engliſh race: alſo the *Mac-Shees*, *Mac-Brien O-Brian &c.* of Iriſh breede.

THE COVNTY OF TIPPERARY.

THE County *Tipperary* Weſtward is bounded with *Limirick-ſhire* aforeſaid and the river *Shanon*: Eaſtward with the county of *Kilkenny*: toward the South with the Counties of *Corck* and *Waterford*; and *North*, with the territorie of the *O Carolls*. The B
South part is an exceeding fertile country, and yeeldeth corne abundantly, fourniſhed alſo ſufficiently with good & frequent buildings. The Weſt part of it, the river *Glaſon* paſſeth through,
Emeley. and watereth with a long courſe: not farre from the banke whereof ſtandeth *Emely* or *Awn*, a Biſhoppes See, which hath beene in times paſt, by report, a City very populous, and of great reſort. Through the mideſt of it runneth the Noble river *Shower* or *Swire*, which ſtreaming out of *Bladin Hill*, ſpeeding through
The Lower Oſſerie. the lower *Oſſerie* (which by the bountifull favour of King Henry the Eighth entituleth the *Butlers* Earles of *Oſſerie*) and through *Thurles* which honoureth them with
22 H 8. The County of Holy Croſſe of Tipperary. the dignity of Vicounts, firſt goeth unto *Holy Croſſe*, a right famous Abbay C
in times paſt (whence the Country alſo adjoyning is commonly termed the County of the *Holy Croſſe of Tipperary*) and enjoieth certaine peculiar freedomes granted in honour of a peece of Chriſts Croſſe there ſometimes preſerved. *The whole*
Wood of the Croſſe. *world* (ſaith Saint *Cyrill*) *is full of peeces of this wood: and yet by a continuall miracle* (as *Paulinus ſaith*) *it hath never beene impaired.*

Thus were Chriſtians perſwaded in ancient times. And incredible it is, what a confluence there is even yet of people continually upon devotion hither, as unto an holy place. So firmely doth this nation perſevere in the old religion of their forefathers, which the careleſſe negligence of their prelates and ignorance together, hath beyond al meaſure encreaſed, when as there be none to inſtruct and teach them D
otherwiſe. Then *Shour* paſſeth beſide *Caſsile*, beautified with an Archiepiſcopal dig-
Caſſile. nity by *Eugenius* the third, Biſhop of Rome, which had under it in times paſt many biſhops as Suffraganes: From thence runneth the river downe, ſprinkling Iſlands here
Baron de Cahir. and there in the way, a fetcheth a compaſſe about *Cahir Caſtle*: which out of the familie of the *Butlers* hath a Baron advanced to that dignity by Queene Elizabeth: but his ſonne ſtained himſelfe with perfidious diſloialty, and ſuffered for it, when as the Caſtle was by the Earle of Eſſex taken in the yeere 1599. and him
Clomell. ſelfe caſt into priſon. Then holding on his courſe by *Clomell* a mercate towne well frequented and fenſed, as alſo by *Carick Mac-Griffin*, ſituate upon a rocke, whereof al-
Earle of Carick. ſo it tooke name (the habitation of the Earles of *Ormund*, which together with the E
honor of Earle of *Carick* King Edward the Second granted unto Edmund *Boteler or*
Ann. 9. Ed 2. *Butler*) it leaveth Tipperary behind it, and ſerveth inſteed of a limite to confine the Counties of *Waterford* and *Kilkenny*.

Thus much of the places in the South ſide of this County. As for that which lieth Northward, leane it is, and very barraine, peaking up with high tops of mountaines,
Ormond. and twelue aboue the reſt, as it were, hudled up together, which they terme *Phelemge Modona*. This part in latin is called *Ormondia*, in Iriſh *Orwowon*, that is, *The Front of Mounſter*: in Engliſh *Ormond*, and moſt men name it very corruptly *Wormewood*. All
Butlers Earles of Ormond. An. 2. E. 3. the name and glorie whereof ariſeth from the Earles, of whom there hath beene a F
number ſince Iames *Butler*, upon whom and his heires King Edward the Third conferred this title of honour for terme of life, *With the Roialty alſo and other liberties with Knigh's Fees in the County of Tipperary*, the which his poſterity through the favour of
Earle of Tipperary. the kings of England ſtill enjoy: whence this County is reputed *Palatine*, and hee of ſome was *ſtiled Earle of Tipperary*.

The

Digitized by Google

A The anceſtours of this Iames were in old time the *Butlers* (an honorable office) of Ireland: and from thence came this ſurname *Le Boteler* or *Butler* impoſed upon them: and certaine it is that they were linked in moſt neere alliance unto Saint *Thomas Becket* Archbiſhop of Canterburie (as who derive their deſcent from his ſiſter): and that after he was murdered, they were by King Henrie the ſecond removed into Ireland, who ſuppoſed that he ſhould disburden himſelfe of the worlds hatred for that fact, in caſe he advanced the Kinsfolke and Allies of the ſaid Thomas to rich revenewes, and high honors.

The firſt Earle of Ormond in this family, was Iames ſonne to Edmund Earle of *Caricke*, who wedded the daughter of *Humfrey Bohun* Earle of *Hereford*, whom hee B had by a daughter of King Edward the firſt: And heere was his firſt ſtep unto this honor: Heereupon Iames his ſonne by this marriage, came to be commonly named among the people, *The noble Earle*. The fifth Earle of theſe, named Iames (that I may not ſtand particularly upon every one) received at the hands of King Henrie the ſixth the title and honor of Earle of *Wiltſhire* to him and to the heires of his body: who being Lord Deputy of Ireland, as divers others of this race, and Lord Treaſurer of England; ſtanding attainted by King Edward the Fourth was ſtreightwaies apprehended and beheaded: but his brethren Iohn and Thomas likewiſe, proclaimed traytors, kept themſelves cloſe out of the way: Iohn died at Ieruſalem without iſſue. Thomas through the ſpeciall favour of King Henrie the ſeventh, was in the end C reſtored to his bloud: who departed this life in the yeere 1515. leaving behind him two daughters, Anne maried to Sir *Iames de Sancto Leodegano*, called commonly *Sellenger*: & Margaret, unto Sir *William Bollein*: who bare unto him Sir *Thomas Bollein*: whom King Henrie the Eighth created firſt Viſcount *Rochfort*, afterwards Earle of *Wiltſhire* and of *Ormund*, and afterward tooke *Anne Bollein* his daughter to wife; who brought forth for England, Queene Elizabeth, a Prince of moſt happy memorie and with all thankfulneſſe to bee alwaies remembred by the Engliſh and Iriſh. When *Thomas Bollein* was dead leaving no iſſue male, Sir *Pierce Butler*, a man of great powre in Ireland deſcended of the Earles race, whom Henrie the Eighth had beforetime created Earle of *Oſſerie*, attained alſo to the title of *Ormund*, and left the ſame unto his ſonne Iames, who had iſſue by the daughter and heire of Iames D Earle of *Deſmond* a ſonne named Thomas Earle of *Ormund* now living, whoſe faith and loyalty hath beene paſſing well tried and approved in many troubles and dangerous affaires: who alſo hath joined in marriage his onely daughter unto *Theobald Butler* his brothers ſonne, whom King Iames hath advaunced lately to the title of Vicount *Tullo*.

Whereas ſome of the Iriſh and ſuch as would be thought worthy of credit, doe affirme, that certaine men in this tract are yeerely turned into Wolves; ſurely I ſuppoſe it be a meere fable: unleſſe happly through that malicious humour of predominant unkind Melancholie, they be poſſeſſed with the malady that the Phiſitians call E Λυκανθρωπία, which raiſeth and engendreth ſuch like phantaſies, as that they imagine themſelves to be transformed into Wolves. Neither dare I otherwiſe affirme of thoſe metamorphiſed *Lycaones* in *Liveland*, concerning whom many writers deliver many and meruailous reports.

Wolfe men.

The diſeaſe *Lycanthropia.*

Thus farre as touching the Province of *Mounſter*, for the government whereof Queene Elizabeth, when ſhee bethought herſelfe moſt wiſely, politickly, and princely, which way ſhe might procure the good and wealth of Ireland, ordained a *Lord Preſident* to be the reformer and puniſher of inconſiderate raſhneſſe, the directour alſo and moderator of dutie, together with one Aſſiſtant, two learned Lawyers, and a Secretary: and the firſt Preſident that ſhe made, was Sir *Warham, S. Leger* Knight a man of great experience in Iriſh affaires. F

LAGENIA

LAGENIA, or LEINSTER.

A

THe second part of Ireland, which the inhabitants call Leighnigh, the Britans Lein, the English Leinster, and Latin writers Lagenia, and in the ancient lives of the Saints, Lagen, lieth all of it on the Seaside Eastward, bounded toward Mounster with the river Neor (which notwithstanding in many places it passeth beyond) on Connaght side for a good space, with Shanon, & toward Meath, with the peculiar knowne limits. The Country is fertile and fruitfull, the aire most mild and B temperate, and the people there inhabiting come neerest of all other to the gentle disposition and civill conversation of England their neighbour Iland, from whence they are for the most part descended. In Ptolemees daies therein were seated the BRIGANTES, MENAPII, CAVCI, and BLANI: and peradventure from these Blani, are derived and contracted, these later and moderne names Lein, Leinigh, and Leinster. But now it is devided into the Counties of Kilkenny, Caterlogh, Queenes County, Kings County, Kildare, Weisford, and Dublin: to say nothing of Wicklo, and Fernes which either be already, or else are to be laid thereto.

BRIGANTES, or BIRGANTES.

C

THe BRIGANTES seeme to have planted themselves betweene the mouth of the river and the confluents of Neor and Barrow, which in Ptolemee is called BRIGVS. Now because there was an ancient Citie of the Brigantes in Spaine, named BRIGANTIA, Florianus del Campo, laboureth tooth & nail to fetch these BRIGANTES out of his own country Spain. But if such a conjecture may take place, others might with as great probability dreive them from the Brigantes of Britaine, a nation both nere and also exceeding populous. But, if that be true, which I find in certaine Copies, that this people were called BIRGANTES, both hee and D the other have missed the marke: For, that these tooke their denomination of the river BIRGVS, about which they doe inhabite, the very name is almost sufficient to perswadeus. These BRIGANTES, or BIRGANTES, whether you will, dwelt in the Counties of Kilkenny, Osserie and Caterlogh, watered all with the river BIRGVS.

THE COVNTY OF *KILKENNY.*

County of Kilkenny.

THe County of Kilkenny is bounded West, with the County of Tipperarie: East, with the counties of Weisford and Caterlogh: South, with E the County of Waterford. North, with Queenes County, and Northwest, with Vpper Osserie. A country that with townes and castles on euery side maketh a very goodly shew, and for plenty of all things surpasseth the rest. Neere unto Osserie the mighty and huge mountaines Sleiew Bloemy, which Giraldus calleth Bladinæ Montes, with their rising tops mount up to a wonderfull heigth: out of the bowels whereof, as from their mothers wombe, issue the rivers, Shour aforenamed, Neor, and Barrow: which running downe in severall chanels, before they enter into the Ocean, joine hand in hand altogether, whereupon they in old time teamed them the Three Sisters.

Vpper-Osserie. Baron of Vpper Ossery.

The Neor commonly called also Neure, runneth in maner through the mids of F Kilkenny County: and when it is passed with a forward course by the Vpper Osserie, (the first Baron wherof was Barnabas Fitz-Patricke promoted to that honor by King Edward the Sixth) and hath watered many fortresses on both sides, floweth beside Kilkenny, which is as much to say, as the Cell or Church of Canic; who for the sanctimonie of his solitarie life in this country, was highly renowned: A proper, faire, and wealthy

Digitized by Google

A wealthy Burrough towne this is, and farre excelling all other midland Boroughes in this Iland: Divided into the Irish towne and the English towne. The Irish towne is, as it were, the Suburbs, and hath in it the said *Canickes* Church, which both gave name unto it, and now also affourdeth a See unto the Bishop of Osserie. But the English towne is nothing so ancient, built, as I haue red, by Ranulph the Third, Earle of *Chester*, and fortified with a wall on the West side, by Robert *Talbot* a Noble man, and with a castle, by the *Butlers*. And sure it is, that in the division of Lands betweene the daughters of William *Mareschal* Earle of *Penbroth*, it fell vnto the Third daughter, whom Gilbert *Clare* Earle of *Gloceſter* married.

B Somewhat beneath the same *Neore*, standeth a little walled towne, named in English *Thomas Towne*: in Irish, *Bala-Mac-Andan*, that is, *The towne of Antonies sonne*: For, it tooke both names of the Founder Thomas *Fitz-Anthonie*, an English man, who flourished under King Henry the Third, whose heires are yet acknowledged the Lords thereof. Beneath this towne the river *Callan* voideth his streame into *Neore*: upon which standeth the third Burrough or Incorporate towne of this County, bearing the same name *Callan*. Like as *Inise-Teog*, which is the fourth.

Thomas Towne.

Callan.

Inis Teog.

The familie of *Butlers* hath spred and branched farre and wide throughout this County, men that with much honour bare a great port, and for their worth and vertues were adourned with the titles of Earles of *Carick Ormund*, *Wilshire* in England, C and *of Osserie*, as is before said: and at this day there remaine of their line, beside the Earle of *Ormund*: *Vicount Thurles*, and *Knight of the Order of Saint George*, *Vicount Montgarret*, *Vicount Tullo*, The Barons of *Dunboyn* and of *Cahyr*, a goodly race also and progenie of Noble Gentlemen. The rest of the Gentry in this tract that are of better birth and parentage bee likewise of English descent, as the *Graces*, *Walshes*, *Lovells*, *Foresters*, *Shortels*, *Blanch-felds*, or *Blanchevelstons*, *Drilanas*, *Gomerfords &c.*

THE COVNTY OF CATERLOGH.

D THe County of Caterlogh, by contraction *Carlogh*, toward the Sunne rising adjoineth to the County of *Kilkenny*, wholy, in manner, situate betweene the rivers *Barrow* and *Slane*; of a fertile soile and shaded well with woods; hath two townes in it of better note and importance than the rest, both standing upon the West banke of *Barrow*: namely *Caterlogh*, which Leonel Duke of *Clarence* beganne to wall; and *Bellingham* a most renowned Lord Deputie fortified with a castle; Also *Leighlin*, called in Latine *Lechlinia*, where there was an Episcopall Chaire, now vnited to the See of *Fernes*. These townes haue both of them their wards or garizons, and Constables over them. And whereas the greatest part of this County belonged in right of Inheritance vnto the *Howards* Dukes of *Norfolke* (who by the Earles of *Warren* drew their descent from the eldest E daughter of William *Mareschall* Earle of *Penbroch*) King Henry the eight by a generall consent of the States of the Realme tooke vnto himselfe, both from them and also from other Noblemen, yea and from Monasteries in England, all their lands and possessions in Ireland; for that the Lords thereof by neglecting in their absence their owne private estates carelesly, brought therewith the publicke state into danger, as is already shewed. p. 81.

The Statute of Abtentes. 28 H8. p. 81. 155.

From hence *Barrow* passeth through the Baronie *Ydron*, which by right belonged to the *Carews* for Sir Iohn *Carew* an English knight, died seised thereof in the time of King Edward the Third: and which, Peter *Carew* within our memorie recoF vered as it were by a writ of remitter, after it had beene vnlawfully vsurped, and a long time in the occupation of vnjust deteiners.

Barony Ydron.

Vpon the river *Slane* appeereth *Tullo*, memorable in this regard, that King Iames hath lately honoured Theobald *Butler*, the Earle of *Ormunds* brothers sonne, with the title of *Vicount Tullo*. The *Cavanaghs* dwell a great many of them every way heere abouts, who beeing descended from *Devenald* a younger sonne, as they say; the Bastard of *Dermot* the last King of *Leinster*, are spred and branched out into a

Cavanaghs.

Digitized by Google

very great ſept, or linage, a Warlicke generation renowned for their good horſmanſhip, and who as yet, though they bee exceeding poore beare themſelues in ſpirite anſwerable to their ancient Nobility. But being at deadly feud amongſt themſelues, for I wote not what manſlaughters, which many yeeres agoe they committed one upon another, they daily worke their owne miſchiefe by mutual wrongs & hurts. When as the Engliſh had ſet ſome of theſe to overſee and manage the poſſeſſions they had in this part of Ireland, about King Edward the Seconds time, they by little and little uſurped the whole country to themſelues, and aſſumed the name of *O Mores*, and taking into their ſocietie the *Tolos* and *Brenes*, by little and little diſſeized the Engliſh of all the territorie betweene *Caterlogh*, and the Iriſh ſea.

O More. Out of a pamphlet of Patrick Finglas.

Among theſe is the confluence of *Neore* and *Barrow*, which after they haue travailed in a ioint ſtreame ſome few miles from hence in one chanell, preſent both their name, and their waters unto their eldeſt ſiſter the *Shour*, which ſtreightwaies is ſwallowed up at a mouth full of rockes within the gulfe of the Ocean: where on the left hand their ſhooteth out a little promontory with a narrow necke, that ſheweth a prety high towre unto the ſailers erected by the merchants of *Roſſe*, what time they were in their proſperity, for their direction, and ſafer arrivall at the rivers mouth.

Hooke-Towre.

QVEENES COVNTIE.

Leaſe.

ABoue *Caterlogh* toward the Northweſt there ſpeadeth out a little country full of woods and bogges, named, in Iriſh *Leaſe*, and QVEENES *County* in Engliſh; which Queene Mary ordeined to be a County, by commiſſion giuen unto Thomas *Ratcliff* Earle of *Suſſex* then Lord Deputy, who reduced it into the termes of civill order and government: whence it is, that the chiefe towne thereof is called *Mary-Burgh*: where certaine garizon ſouldiors with their Seneſchall keepe ward, and haue much a doe to defend themſelues againſt the *O Mores* (who beare themſelues as the ancient Lords thereof) againſt *Mac-Gilpatric*, the *O Dempſies* and others: miſcheiuous and tumultuous kind of people, who daily practiſe and plot all they can to annoy the Engliſh, and to ſhake off the yoke of Lawes. For to ſubdue this wilde and hoſtile part of the country, at the firſt entry of the Engliſh thither, *Meilre* was ſent: For whom, Hugh *Lacy* governour of Ireland erected one Caſtle at *Tahmelio*, like as a ſecond at *Obowy*, a third likewiſe upon the river *Barrow*, and a fourth at *Norrach*. But among the reſt, hee fortified *Donemaws*, an ancient Caſtle, ſtanding in the moſt plentifull part of the territory, which came hereditarily unto the *Breoſis* Lords of *Brecknocke* by *Eua* the younger daughter of William *Mareſchall* Earle of *Penbroch*, and what way as *Barrow*, which riſing out of *Slew Blomey* hilles Weſtward, runneth ſolitarie alone amongſt the woods, hee viſiteth that ancient RHEBA, mentioned by Ptolomee, which keeping the name ſtill entire is called at this day *Rheban*: but in ſteed of a city it is altogether, as one ſaith πόλις ἄπολις, that is, *A City Cityleſſe*, or *The remains of that which was a City*: even a few little cotages with a fortreſſe: Notwithſtanding it giveth the title of a Baronet unto that Nobleman Nicholas of Saint *Michael*, the Lord thereof, who is commonly called, *The Baronet of Rheban*.

Mary Burgh.

Donemaws.

Rheba.

Baronet of Rheban.

KINGS COVNTY.

ILike as the *Queenes County* aforeſaid, was ſo named in honor of Queene Mary, ſo the territory bordering next unto it Northward, divided with *Barrow* running betweene, and called in times paſt *Offaly*, was in honor of Philip King of Spaine her husband termed *Kings County*, and the principall towne in it *Philips towne*: where is placed a *Seneſchall* with a ward: and diverſe Gentlemen of Engliſh bloud are heere planted, namely the *Warrens*, *Her-berts*, *Colbeis*, *Mores*, and *Leiceſters*: amongſt the Iriſh ſepts of *O Conor*, unto whom a great part hereof in old time belonged; *Mac Coghlan*,

Offalie.

Philips towne.

Digitized by Google

A *Coghlan, O Maily, Fox*, and others ſtand ſtoutly in defence of the lands wonne by their anceſtours, and left unto them. Now theſe naturall Iriſh inhabitants grumble and complaine, that their livings and patrimonies have beene taken from them, and no other lands aſſigned, and ſet out for them to live in: Hence it is, that taking hold of every occaſion to make uprores, they put the Engliſh dwelling among them to much trouble ever & anon: yea and oftentimes in revengefull minds feſtered and poiſoned with hoſtile hatred, they breake out furiouſly into open, and actuall rebellions.

THE COVNTY OF KILDAR.

B OVer againſt theſe, all along Eaſtward, affronteth the County of *Kildar* a moſt rich and plentifull country: concerning the paſtures whereof *Giraldus Cambrenſis* vſeth theſe verſes of *Virgill.*

Et quantum longis carpunt armenta diebus,
Exiguâ tantum gelidus ros nocte reponit.
And looke how much when daies are long the beaſts by grazing eate,
So much cold dewes make good againe by night when t'is not great.

Klidar. Saint Brigid.

The chiefe and head towne of this ſhire is *Kildar*, much honored and graced in
C the firſt infancie of the Iriſh Church, by reaſon of Saint *Brigid* a Virgine right venerable and highly eſteemed of for her devotion and virginity (I meane not that *Brigid* which about 240. yeeres agoe erected that order of the ſiſters or Nunnes of Saint *Brigid*: namely that within one monaſterie, both Monkes and maidens ſhould live, divided a ſunder by walles, and ſuffered onely one to ſee another) but an other *Brigid* of greater antiqnity by farre; as who was a Diſciple of Saint *Patricke*, of great fame and renowne throughout Ireland, England, and Scotland. Whoſe miracles and fire never going out, but kept by Nunnes, as it were, in that ſecret Sanctuary of *Veſta*, and of the aſhes that never encreaſe, are mentioned by writers. This *Kildar* is adorned with an Epiſcopall See, named in the Popes letters in old time, *Epiſcopatus Darenſis*. After the entrance of the Engliſh into Ireland it was the habitation
D of Richard Earle of *Penbroch*, then of *William Mareſchall* his ſonne in law, that married his daughter, Earle of *Penbroch* likewiſe: by whoſe fourth daughter *Sibyll*, it came to *William Ferrars* Earle of *Derby*, and by his daughter likewiſe begotten of her, unto William Lord *Veſcy*: Whoſe ſonne *William Veſcy*, Lord chiefe Iuſtice of Ireland, ſtanding in tearmes of diſfauour and diſgrace with King Edward the Firſt, for certaine quarrels arriſing betweene him & Iohn the ſonne of *Thomas Fitz-Girald*, p. 160.
and being bereft of his onely ſonne lawfully begotten, granted & ſurrendred *Kildare* and other his lands in Ireland unto the King, ſo that he might enfeoffe his baſe ſonne
E ſurnamed *De Kildare*, in his other lands in England. And a little while after, the ſaid Iohn, ſonne of *Thomas Fitz-Girald*, whoſe anceſtours (deſcended from *Girald Windeſor, Caſtellan* of *Penbroch*) had with paſſing great valour performed moſt painefull ſervice in the conqueſt of this Iland, was by Edward the ſecond King of England Ch. 9. Ed 2. N. 12.
endowed with the Caſtle and Towne of *Kildar*, together with the title and name of Earle of *Kildare*.

Theſe *Fitz-Giralds*, or as they now tearme them the *Giraldines*, are a right noble family, and for their exploits highly renowned: by whoſe valour, as one ſaid, *The Engliſhmen both kept the ſea coaſts of Wales, and alſo forced and wonne the walles of Ire-*
F *land.* And verily this houſe of *Kildare* flouriſhed along time without taint of honor and name (as which never bare armes againſt their Prince) untill that *Thomas Fitz-Girald* the ſonne of *Girald Fitz-Girald Earle of Kildare*, and Lord Deputie of Ireland under King Henrie the Eighth, hearing that his father ſent for into England, and accuſed for miſgoverning Ireland, was put to death; upon this light and falſe rumour, unadviſedly and raſhly carried away with the heat of youth, put himſelfe

Digitized by Google

into armes againſt Prince and Country, ſollicited the Emperour Charles the fifth to enter and ſeize upon Ireland, waſted the land farre and neere with fire and ſword, laid ſiege to Dublin, and killed the Archbiſhop thereof: For which outrages, ſhortly after he with five of his unkles were hanged, when his father for very ſorrow was dead before. Howbeit Queene Marie reſtored the family unto their bloud and full eſtate, when ſhe advanced *Girald* brother unto the aforeſaid Thomas to be Earle of *Kildare* and Baron of *Offalie*: He ended this life about the yeere 1685. his eldeſt ſon *Girald* died before his father leaving one only daughter, maried to Sir *Robert Digby*: Henrie his ſecond ſonne ſucceeded, who when he had by his wife L. Francis daughter to Charles Earl of Nottingham only two daughters, *William* the third ſon ſucceeded in the Earledome, who was drowned in paſſing into Ireland in the yeere 1599. having no iſſue. And then the title of Earle of *Kildare* came to *Girald Fitz-Girald* ſonne to Edward their Vnckle, who was reſtored to his bloud in linage to make title by deſcent lineall or collaterall from his father and brother, and all his anceſtours, any attaindour or corruption of bloud to the contrary notwithſtanding. There be alſo in this County theſe places of better note than the reſt; *Naas* a mercate towne, *Athie* upon the river *Barrow*: *Mainoth*, a Caſtle belonging to the Earls of *Kildare*, and a towne unto which King Edward the firſt, in favour of *Girald Fitz-Moris* granted a mercate and Faire: *Caſtle Martin*, the chiefe ſeat of the family of *Fitz-Euſtace*: which deſcending from the *Poers* in the County of *Waterford*, for their valour received the honor of a Parliament-Barons, beſtowed upon *Rowland Fitz-Euſtace* by King Edward the fourth, together with the Manour of *Port-leſter*, and the title of Vicount *Baltinglas*, at the hands of King Henrie the eighth: which dignities with a faire patrimonie *Rowland Fitz-Euſtace*, ſeduced by the religious prætext into rebellion, and flying his country loſt by attaindour under Queene Elizabeth. The families heere remaining, beſides the *Giraldines*, that be of higher birth above others, fetch their deſcent alſo out of England, namely the *Ougans*, *De-la-Hides*, *Ailmers*, *Walſhes*, *Boiſels*, *Whites*, *Suttons* &c. As for the Giants daunce, which they talke of that *Merlin* by art magicke tranſlated out of this territorie unto Salisbury plaine, as alſo of that moſt bloudy battaile which ſhall be one day, betweene the Engliſh and the Iriſh at *Molleghmaſt*, I willingly leave unto the credulous lovers of fabulous antiquity, and the vaine beleevers of propheſies. For, my purpoſe is not, to give fond tales the telling. Theſe be the midland Counties of Leinſter, now are we to goe unto thoſe by the Sea ſide.

1585.

Barons Fitz-Euſtace. Pat. 2. Ed. 4.

THE COVNTY OF WEISFORD.

BEneath that mouth, at which, *Barrow*, *Neore*, and *Shoure*, the ſiſter-like rivers, having embraced one another and joined hands, are laid up in the Ocean, there ſheweth it ſelfe Eaſtward in a promontorie where the ſhore fetcheth a compaſſe round, the County of *Weisford or Wexford*. In Iriſh, County *Reogh*, where *Ptolomee* in times paſt placed the MENAPII. That theſe *Menapians* came hither from the *Menapij*, a nation in low Germanie, that dwelt by the Sea coaſts, the name doth after a ſort implie. But whether that *Carauſius* were of this or that nation, who taking upon him the imperiall purple robe ſeized upon Britaine againſt the Emperour Diocleſian, I leave to others. For, *Aurelius Victor* calleth him a *Citizen of Menapia*, and the Citie *Menapia* is placed by the Geographers not in thoſe Low-countries of Germanie but in Ireland. In this County, upon the river *Barrow*, there flouriſhed ſometimes *Roſſe*, a great Citie, well traded by merchants and peopled with inhabitants, fenſed with a wall of great compaſſe by Iſabell daughter to the Earle *Richard Strongbow*: and that is the only monument which now it ſheweth. For, by reaſon of diſcord & home broiles betweene the Citizens and the religious orders, it is a good while ſince brought in mauer to nothing.

Carauſius.

More Eaſt, *Duncannon*, a Caſtle with a gariſon, ſtandeth over the river, ſo as that it

Digitized by Google

A it is able to command the river, that no ships should passe either to *Waterford*, or to *Rosse*: and therefore it was thought good pollicie, to fortifie this place when the Spaniards hovered and gaped for Ireland, in the yeere 1588. From thence, at the very mouth of the river, there runneth out a narrow necke of land, which presenteth unto the sailers an high Turret, erected by the Citizens of *Rosse*, when they were in flourishing estate, that they might more safely enter into the rivers mouth. A little from hence standeth *Tintern*, upon the shore with many winding creekes; where *William Mareschal* Earle of *Penbroch* founded a notable Abbay, and called it *De Voto*, for that he had vowed to God, to erect an Abbay, when he was tossed in a sore and B dangerous tempest: and being after shipwracke cast up a land in this place, performed it heere according to his vow. Tintern' Monasterie.

This very Promontorie *Ptolemee* calleth HIERON, that is, *Holy*: and in the same signification, I would make no doubt, but the inhabitants also called it. For, the utmost towne thereof, at which the Englishmen landed, & set first foote in this Iland, they named in their native language *Banna*, which soundeth all one with *Holy*. Hieron a Promontorie

From this *Holy point*, the shore turning full upon the East, runneth forth along Northward; over against which there lie flats and shallowes in the sea that indanger many a ship, which the Mariners call *The Grounds*. In this place *Ptolemee* setteth the river MODONA, & at the mouth thereof the Citie MENAPIA which are so stript C out of their names, that I am out of all hope in so great darkenesse to discover any twy-light of the truth. But seeing there is one onely river that voideth it selfe in this place, which cutteth this County as it were just in the mids, and is now called *Slane*: seeing also at the very mouth thereof, where it maketh a Poole, there is a towne by a Germane name called *Weisford*, the Head place of the whole County, I may the more boldly conjecture, that *Slane* was that MODONA, and *Weisford*, MENAPA; and so much the rather, because this name is of a later date, to wit a meere German, and given unto it by those Germans, whom the Irish tearme *Oustmans*. This towne is, for bigneſse inferiour to many, but as memorable as any: because it was the first in all Ireland, that when *Fitz-Stephan* a most valiant Captaine assaulted it, yeelded D it selfe unto the protection of the English; and became a Colonie of the English: Whence this whole territorie is passing well peopled with English: who to this very day use the ancient Englishmens apparell and their language, yet so, as that they haue a certaine kind of mungrell speech betweene English and Irish. *Dermot*, who first drew the Englishmen over into Ireland, granted this and the territorie lying to it, unto *Fitz-Stephan* for ever: who begunne a Burgh hard by at *Carricke*: and albeit the place were strong by naturall situation, yet he helped it by art. But when as the said *Fitz-Stephan* had surrendred up his right into the hands of King Henrie the Second, he made it over to Richard Earle of *Penbroch*, that he should hold it in Fee from him and the Kings of England as superiour Lords. From whom by the Earles E *Mareschals*, the *Valences* of the *Lusignian* line in France, and the *Hastings*, it descended to the *Greies* Lords of *Ruthin*, who commonly in ancient Charters are named Lords of *Weisford*: although in the reigne of King Henrie the Sixth, *John Talbot* is once called in the Records Earle of *Shrewsburie* and of *Weisford*. Touching this river, take with you this verse, such an one as it is, of *Nechams* making. 1. p. 80.

Ditat Enisc*o*rtum, *flumen quod* Slana *vocatur*,
Hunc cernit Weisford *se sociare sibi*.
The river which is called *Slane* enricheth *Enisc*ort,
And this said river, *Weisford* sees, gladly with him to sort.

F For, *Enisc*ort a Burrough or Incorporate-towne, is seated upon it. More inward by the same rivers side, yee have *Fernes* knowen onely for the dignity of an Episcopal See in it; which in old time the *Giraldines* fortified with a Castle. Hard by, but beyond the river *Slane*, dwell the *Cavenaghes*, *Donels*, *Montaghs* and *O Moores*, Irishmen of a stirring and tumultuous spirit: and among them the *Sinottes*, *Roches*, and *Peppards*, Englishmen: On this side *Slane*, the men of greatest name be the *Vicounts Mont-Garret*: of whom the first was Edmund *Butler* a younger sonne of Pierce Earle

Digitized by Google

of *Ormund*, adorned with that title by Edward the Sixth, and many more of the same surname; the *Devereuxes*, *Staffords*, *Chevers*, *Whites*, *Forlongs*, *Fitz-Harris*, *Browns*, *Hores*, *Hales*, *Cods*, *Maylers*, all of the English race and bloud, like as be most of the common people. A

CAVCI.

Cauci.

THe CAVCI, who were likewise a people inhabiting the Sea coast of Germany, seated themselves next unto the *Menapij*, but not so farre distant a sunder as those in Germany. Their country lying upon the B
O Tooles. O Birns. sea was that which the *O Tooles* and *O Birns*, families of Irishry dwell in, men fed, and maintained by wickednesse and bloudshed, impatient of rest and quietnesse; and who presuming upon the strength of their holds and fastnesses carry an obstinate minde against all lawes, and implacable hatred to English. For, the repressing of whose audacious outrage, and to strengthen the authority of lawes, there hath beene serious consultation had by most prudent and politike persons in the yeere 1578. that these small territories should be reduced into the forme of a County: and set out they were into six *Baronies* within certaine appointed limits, which should make the County of *Wicklo* or *Arcklo*. For, a place
Arklo. this is of greatest name, and the Earles of *Ormonds* Castle, who write themselves a- C
mong other honorable titles in their stile, *Lords of Arcklo*: under which Castle, that river which *Ptolomee* calleth OVOCA falleth into the sea making a creeke, and as *Giraldus Cambrensis* writeth, *The nature of this river is such, that as well when the sea floweth as when it ebbeth in this Creeke it retaineth still the taste of the naturall freshnesse, saving his owne water entier and void of all brackishnesse, even as farre as to the maine sea.*

COMITATVS DVBLINIENSIS.
The County of Diuelin.

BEyond the CAVCI inhabited the EBLANI; where now lieth the D
County of DVBLIN or DIVBLIN: which on the East side is wholly washed with the Irish Sea: on the West, bounded with the county of *Kildare*: on the South joyning to the little territories of the *O Tooles* and *O Birns* and those which they tearme the *Glinnes*, and limi-
Glynnes. ted Northward with the County of *Meath* and *Nanny*, a little river: The soile thereof bringeth forth come abundantly, and yeeldeth grasse and fodder right plenteously, besides it is well stored with all sorts of living creatures that are gotten by hunting and hauking for the table: but so destitute, for the greatest part, of woods that in most places they use a clammy kinde of fat turfe, or Sea-cole out of England, for their fewell. In the South part thereof, which is lesse inhabited and more uncivill, and riseth up heere and there with an hilly ridge, full enough of woods, and under which lie hollow vallies shaded with trees, which they call *Glynnes*; every place is sore annoied with the two pernicious & mischievous Septs or Kinreds of the *O Tooles* and the *O Birnes*. Among these *Glynnes*, appeareth the Bishopricke of *Glandilaw*, but utterly desolate, ever since it was annexed to the Archbishoprike of *Divelin*. All this county besides, is passing well repleni shed with inhabitants and townes, and for welthy port, and a certaine peculier fineneſse and neatnesse that they use, surpasseth all other parts of Ireland, and is divided into fiue distinct Baronies, namely *Rath down*, *New castle*, *Castle-Knoc*, *Cowloc*, and *Bal-rodry*, which notwithstanding I am not able to goe through as I would, for that their bounds are unknown to mee.

First therefore will I runne along the sea coast only, and from thence, as the courses of the rivers lead me, survey the more in-land places: for, there is no part of this
Wicklo lately made a county, 1606. County twenty miles from the shore. To beginne then at the South side, the first place that sheweth it selfe upon this coast is *Wicklo*: where there standeth over the narrow

Digitized by Google

A narrow haven a rocke, enclosed within a strong wall, in steed of a castle, over which, as divers other Castles besides of this kingdome, there can none by authority of Parliament bee set as Constable, but an Englishman borne, because to the hurt of the State, the Irish men that were Constables, had both defended the same badly, and also by a certaine connivency suffered the prisoners to make escapes. As touching this haven, harken what *Giraldus* saith, who termeth it *Winchiligillo*. *There is an haven at Winchiligillo, on that side of Ireland where it lieth neerer unto Wales; that ordinarily and usually at every ebbe of the sea receiveth waters flowing into it: and againe at every returne of tide, dischargeth and voideth the said water which it entertained; and when as the sea in the ebbe hath now by the going away of the tide forsaken the Creeke yet the river that runneth in, by every chinke and winding cranke, becommeth bitter and salt, with continuall brackishnesse.*

B Then, from the top of an hill, *New-castle* looketh into the sea, and seeth the shelues of sand, which they call *The Grounds* lying opposite a great way in length: Howbeit, betweene them and the shore, it is reported to bee seven fathom deepe of water. A little higher, where the riveret *Bray* commeth into the sea, appeareth *Old-Court* the possessions of the *Walshes* of *Caryckmain*, who as they are of ancient stocke and gentry, so their familie hath shot forth many branches in this tract. Next unto it is *Powers* or *Poërs-Court*, belonging in times past, as appeereth by the name, unto the *Poërs*: a large and great castle, untill that *Tirlaugh O Toole*, after hee had revolted and rebelled, undermined and overthrew it. From *Bray mouth* the shore

C for to let in a creeke bendeth and windeth it selfe inward, and at the very bent of the elbow, lieth a little Island called *Saint Benets*, belonging to the Archbishop of *Divelin*.

This *Creeke* or *Bay* is called *Dublin Haven*, into which *Liffy* the noblest river of this county out-powreth his streame: who albeit his spring head where hee riseth, bee but fifteene miles from his mouth, yet with so many winding crankes hee fetcheth such a compasse; that first hee turneth into the South by Saint *Patrickes* land; then Westward, afterwards North; watering the county of *Kildare* and at length into the East by *Castle-Knoc*, the Baronie in times past of the *Tirills*, whose inheritance by the femals was devolved upon other, about the yeere 1370. and so by *Kilmai-*

D *nam*, an house in old time of *Saint Iohns* Knights of Ierusalem, now converted to a retyring place of the L. L. Deputies. This *Liffy* doubtlesse is mentioned by *Ptolomee* but through carelesnesse of the transcribers banished out of his owne due place. For, the river LIBNIVS is set downe in the Copies of *Ptolomee* at the very same latitude or elevation of the Pole, in the other part of the Iland, where there is no such river at all: but let him if it please you by a writ of recovery, returne out of exile now to his owne City EBLANA, from whence unjustly hee hath been for a time alienated: and take withall, if you thinke good these verses of *Necham* as touching this river.

Visere Castle-Knoc *non dedignatur* * Aven-Liff, * That is, the river Liff.

E *Istum* Dublini *suscipit unda maris.*

To see and visite *Castle-Knock*, *Liffi* doth not disdeine,
At *Dublin* ready is the sea, this streame to enterteine.

For, seated it is seven miles from his mouth: which, alone Fame may celebrate for all the cities of Ireland. This is that very city, which *Ptolomee* called EBLANA, we DIVELIN, the Latine writers *Dublinium* and *Dublinia*: the Welsh Britans *Dinas Dulin*, the English Saxons in times past *Duplin* and the Irish *Bala-cleigh*, that is, *The towne upon hurdles*: for, men say when it was built, the foundation was laied upon Hurdles, the place was so fennish and mooriish: like as *Hispalis* or *Sivill* in Spaine,

F which *Isidore* reporteth to haue beene so named, because it stood in a marish ground upon piles and stakes deepely pitched into the earth. For the antiquity of *Dublin*, I finde no certeinty: but that very ancient it is, the authority of *Ptolomee* perswadeth mee to thinke. *Saxo Grammaticus* writeth, how it was pitifully rent and dismembred in the Danish warres: afterwards it came under the subjection of Eadgar King of England, which his Charter before mentioned confirmeth wherein hee calleth it

The Grounds.

Old Court.

Poërs Court.

Liffy river which Giraldus calleth Aven Liff.

Eblana. Dublin.

the

Digitized by Google

the moſt *Noble City* of Ireland. Then the Norwegians poſſeſſed themſelves of it; A Whence in the life of *Gryffith Ap Cynan* Prince of Wales, we read, that *Harald* of Norway when he had ſubdued the greateſt part of Ireland, built *Develin*. This may ſeeme to be that *Harald Harfager*, that is, With the faire lockes or treſſes who was the firſt King of Norway, whoſe line in deſcent goeth thus in the life of *Gryffith*: *Harold begat a ſonne named Auloed: Auloed begat another Auloed, he had a ſonne named Sitric King of Develin: Sitric he begat Auloed; whoſe daughter Racwella was mother to Gryffith Ap Cynan borne at Dublin, whiles Tirlough reigned in Ireland.* But this is extravagant. *Develin* at length when the Engliſh firſt arrived in Ireland, yeelded unto their valour, and by them was manfully defended, when *Auſculph* Prince of the *Dublinians*, and afterwards *Gottred* King of the Iſles fiercely on every ſide aſ- B ſaulted it: within a while after a Colony of Briſtow-men was deduced hither, unto whom King Henry the ſecond granted this City (happily at that time diſpeopled) for to inhabite, *with all the Franchiſes and free Cuſtomes, which the men of Briſtow have*, and that by thoſe very words which I have alleaged. Sithe which time it hath flouriſhed every day, more and more, and in many tumultuous times and hard ſtreights given notable proofe of moſt faithfull loyalty to the Crowne of England.

Who alſo is named *Abloicus*. *Aulafus* and *Olaus*.

This is the roiall City and ſeat of Ireland, a famous towne for Merchandize, the chiefe Court of Iuſtice, in munition ſtrong, in buildings gorgeous, in Citizens po-

Ioſcelin of *Furnes* in the life of S. Patricke. *Lib.* 2. *rerum Anglicar. c.* 26.

pulous. An old writer calleth it, a City, *in regard of the people noble, of the ſite moſt pleaſant, by reaſon of the ſea and river meeting together, rich and plentifull in fiſh: For* C *traffícke famous; for the green plaine delightfull and lovely; beſet with woods of maſt-bearing trees, environed about with Parkes harbouring Deere.* And William of *Newborrow* of it writeth thus, *Divelin a maritime citie, is the mother city of all Ireland, having to it a haven paſſing well frequented, for traffícke and entercourſe of Merchants matchable with our London.* Seated it is in a right delectable and holeſome place: for to the South yee have hils mounting up aloft, Weſtward an open champion ground, and on the Eaſt the ſea at hand and in ſight: the River *Liffy* running downe at North-Eaſt affordeth a ſafe roade and harbour for ſhips. By the river ſide, are certaine

Kaies.

Wharfes or Kaies, as we tearme them, whereby the violent force of the water might be reſtrained. For, this verbe [*Caiare*] in old writers ſignified to *Keepe in*, to *reſtrain* D and *repreſſe*: which that moſt learned *Scaliger* hath well * noted. A very ſtrong wall of rough building ſtone reacheth hence along by the ſides of it (and the ſame toward the ſouth fortified alſo with rampires) which openeth at ſix gates, from whence there run forth Suburbs of a great length.

* Vpon Auſonius *l.* 2. *c.* 22

Dammenſis.

Toward the Eaſt, is *Dammes* gate, and hard by ſtandeth the Kings caſtle on high, moſt ſtrongly fenſed with ditches, towers, and an Armorie, or Store-houſe built by Henry *Loundres* the Archbiſhop, about the yeere 1220. In the Eaſt Suburbs neere unto Saint Andrew the Apoſtles Church, Henry the Second King of England, as *Heveden* reporteth, *cauſed a roial Pallace* (or rather a Banquetting houſe) *to be erected for himſelfe, framed with wonderfull workmanſhip moſt artificially of ſmoothed watles after* E *the manner of this country; Wherein himſelfe with the Kings and Princes of Ireland kept a ſolemne feſt upon Chriſtmas day.*

Al-hallowes. An Vniverſity begun. 1591. 13. May was the foundation laid. 1593 Scholars were firſt admitted.

From hence is to be ſeene juſt over againſt it a beautifull Colledge (in which place there ſtood in old time the Monaſtery of *All-Hallowes*) conſecrated unto the name of the holy and indiviſible Trinity, which for the exerciſe and poliſhing of good wits with good literature, Queene Elizabeth of moſt happy memory endowed with the privilidges of an Vniverſity; and being furniſhed of late with a notable Library, giveth no ſmall hope, that both religion and all the exquiſit and liberall ſciences wil returne eft-ſoones after their long exile, to Ireland, as to their ancient home F (unto which, as unto a Mart of Arts and good learning, ſtrangers ſometime uſed to flocke and repaire). And verily in the reigne of Edward the Second *Alexander Bicknor* Archbiſhop of *Divelin* began to recall the profeſſion of learning hither, having obtained from the Pope the priviledges of an Vniverſity, and erected alſo publike Lectures, but the troubleſome times that preſently enſued, interrupted the laudable

1320. A Manniſcript of Baron Hoult.

A dable enterprise of that good man. The North gate openeth at the bridge built with arched worke of new hewen stone by King Iohn, and this joineth *Oustmantowne* to the City. For, heere the *Oustmans*, who came over as *Giraldus* writeth, out of Norway and the parts of the Northren Islands, planted themselues, as the Annals beare record about the yeere of salvation 1050.

In this Suburbe stood in times past the goodly Church of *Saint Maries* of *Oustmanby* (for so in a Charter of King Iohn it is called) an house also, founded for Preaching Friers, called of them *Black Freers*; unto which of late daies haue beene translated the Iudiciall Courts of the kingdome. In the South quarter of the City stand two gates, *Ormunds gate* and *Newgate* (which is their common house of correction)
B These leade unto the longest Suburbe of all called *Saint Thomas streete*, and a magnificent Abbay of the same name, called *Thomas Court*, founded, and endowed in times past with very ample revenewes by King Henry the Second, for the expiation of the murther of Thomas Archbishop of *Canterbury*. Into the South openeth *Paules gate*, and that which taketh the name of *Saint Nicholas*, making way into *Saint Patrickes* Suburbe: wherein standeth the Archbishops Palace, knowne by the name of *Saint Sepulchres*: and a most stately Church dedicated unto Saint *Patrick*, right goodly to bee seene with faire embowed workes, stone pavements, an arched roofe over head of stone worke, and a very high towre steeple. What time this Church was first built, it is, to say truth, uncerteine. That Gregorie King of the Scots
C came unto it about the yeere 890. the Scotish historie doth record. The same afterward being much enlarged by Iohn King of England, was ordeined first to bee a Church of Prebends by Iohn *Comyn* Archbishop of Dublin in the yeere 1191. and Pope *Celestine* the Third confirmed the same. Then after him, Henry *Loundres* his successour in the Arch-Bishoprick augmented it with *dignities of Personages* (for, I may be bold to use here the founders words) *and framed it conformable to the immunities, orders, and approved customes of the Church of Salisbury*. But in our daies it maintaineth a Deane, a Chaunter, a Chauncellour, a Treasurer, two Arch-Deacons and two & twenty Præbendaries; *The onely light and lampe* (that I may not conceale the most ample testimony which the Parliament of the kingdome giveth unto it) *of all Godly and Ecclesiasticall discipline and order in Ireland*.

Thomas Court.

Statut. Parli. 18. Hen. 8. c. 15.

D There is another Cathedrall Church also standing in the very heart of the Citie, which being consecrat unto the *Holy Trinity*, is commonly called *Christs Church*, touching the building thereof, thus we read in the ancient Records of the same Church: *Sitric King of Dublin, the sonne of Ableb Earle of Dublin, gaue unto the blessed Trinity, and to Donatus the first Bishop of Dublin, a place to found a Church in, unto the holy Trinity, and not onely so, but gold and silver also hee bestowed sufficiently, for the building of the Church and the whole Close*. This was done in the yeere 1032. in which, as *Lancarvanensis* avoucheth, *Sitric* the sonne of *Ableie* (for so he calleth him) lived and flourished in great name. The worke begunne by *Donatus*, *Laurence* Archbi-
E shop of *Dublin*, *Richard Strongbow Earle of Penbroch* commonly called Earle of *Srigulia* (whose tomb is here to be seene repaired by Sir *Henrie Sidney* Lord Deputy) *Robert Fitz-Stephan*, and *Reimund Fitz-Girald* finished. Hard at the South side of this Church, there standeth a stately *Towne-hall* built of foure square stone, and called the *Tolestale*, where causes are tried before the Major of the Citie, and where the Citizens use to hold their Sessions, and publicke assemblies, for it enioieth many immunities. In times past this Citie had for the chiefe Magistrate a *Provost*. But in the yeere of our redemption 1409. King Henry the Fourth granted them licence to chuse every yeere a *Major* and two *Bailifs*: also that the *Major* should have a guilt sword carried before him for ever. But afterwards, King Edward the Sixth
F changed the Bailiffes into Sherifs. Neither wanteth any thing heere which a man can wish for in a most flourishing City, save only that an heape of sand which the ebbing and flowing of the sea casteth up into the mouth of *Liffy*, doth so dam up and bar the haven, that it is not able to bring up any great vessels but at high water. Thus much of *Dublin*, for the most part of which I acknowledge my selfe beholden unto

Tole-stale.

the

Digitized by Google

the diligence and learning of Iames *Vsher* Chancellor of S. Patrickes Church, whose A
variety of knowledge and iudgement, are far above his yeeres.

As touching Robert *Vere* Earle of Oxford, whom King Richard the Second,
Marqueſſe of Doublin. a Prince too too laviſh in giving honourable Titles, made Marqueſſe of *Dublin*, and afterwards Duke of Ireland, I haue ſpoken already, and reaſon I haue none, to repeate the ſame here. Yet I will note thus much which I haue ſince happened vpon in the Recordes. When as King Richard aforeſaid had advanced that Robert *Vere* Earle of Oxford to bee Marqueſſe of Dublin, and had given to him the Signiorie of
* *Pr.p.Pat. anno 9. Rich.2. m.1.* Ireland during his life: hee deſirous to augment his honour by more enobliſhing him with honourable Armes, granted alſo that as long as hee ſhould liue, and hold B the ſaid Signiory, hee ſhould beare theſe Armes; *Azure* 3. *Crownes Or in a Bordur*, in his Standards, Pennons, Coate-armours, and other things wherein Armes are to be ſhewed in all Marſhall matters, and elſewhere at his pleaſure. But this grant was ſoone after recalled and thoſe Armes aboliſhed.

Where the River *Liffy* lodgeth himſelfe in the Ocean, *Houth* ſtandeth, compaſſed in manner round about with the ſea: of which, the Noblemen ſurnamed *Saint Laurence*, and dwelling there, become named *Barons of Houth*; men of rare felicity, for
Saint Laurence Barons of Houth. that in ſo long a deſcent of their line (for, they are able to derive their pedigree from the time of King Henry the Second) there hath of them, by report, none beene attainted of high treaſon, none left ward in his minority. And within a little of this C
Malchid. place is *Malchide*, or *Molachid* ennobled by the Lords thereof, the *Talbots*, Engliſh by their firſt originall.

More within the country, Northward, there adioyneth hard to the county of *Dublin*, *Fingall*, that is, if you interpret it out of the Iriſh-language, *a nation of forrainers*,
Fingall. (for they uſe to nominate the Engliſh *Gall*, as one would ſay, ſtrangers, and *Saiſſones*, as it were, *Saxons*) a little country, but very good and paſſing well husbanded; even the garner and barn of this kingdome, ſo great ſtore of corne it yeeldeth every yeere. And heere the ſoile ſtriveth after a ſort with the painfull labour of the husbandman, which in other places throughout this Iland lying neglected, without tillage, and manuring, ſeemeth to make a very grievous complaint of the inhabitants ſloth, and D lazineſſe. There are planted every where throughout this County, right worſhipfull families nobly deſcended of Engliſh bloud, and namely beſides thoſe which I haue already mentioned, *The Plunkets*, *Barnwells*, *Ruſſells*, *Talbots*, *Dillons*, *Nettervills*, *Holywoods*, *Lutterells*, *Burnells*, *Fitz-Williams*, *Gouldings*, *Vſhers*, *Cadleys*, *Finglaſes*, *Sarfelds*, *Blackneys*, *Cruceys*, *Baths* &c.

Thus farre forth ſummarily of *Leinſter*, which in old time reached no farther. Now, I wote not whether it bee worth the laughing at, or the relating, that Thomas
Th. Stukeley. *Stukeley* when hee had in England and Ireland both, made ſhipwracke of his good name, credite, and fortunes, having wound himſelfe out of the daunger of the lawes eurried ſuch favour with Pope Gregorie the thirteenth, what with making many faire promiſes, and what with bragging of great matters, that hee received at his
Marqueſſe of Leinſter. hands theſe titles, *Marqueſſe of Leinſter*, *Earle of Weisford* and *Caterlogh*, *Vicount Murrough*, *and Baron of Roſſe and Ydron*. With which titles he being puffed up in pride, whiles hee thought to conquere Ireland, went a ſide into Africk, and there with the three Kings that were ſlaine in one battaile made up the interlude of his life with an honeſt cloſe, and *Cataſtrophe*.

MIDIA or MEDIAMETH.

THe reſt of the Country of the *Eblani* was in ancient times a kingdome, and the fifth part of Ireland, within their owne native language they call *Miſh*, the Engliſh *Meth*, *Giraldus* nameth it in Latin *Midia* and *Media*, perhaps, becauſe it is in the very middle of the Iſland. For, they ſay that *Killair* a caſtle in theſe parts which ſeemeth to be in *Ptolomee* LABERVS, is as it were, the Navill of Ireland
Laberus. And

A And the very name implieth no leſſe: For, *Lair* in the Iriſh tongue ſignifieth *The Middle*. This *Meth* lieth ſtretched out from the Iriſh ſea as farre as to the river *Shunon*: For the ſoile thereof, as ſaith *Bartholomæus Anglicus*: *Fertile it is in corne, paſture ground and Cattaile; plentifull in fiſh, fleſh, and other victuals of white meates: Butter, cheeſe, and milke: watered alſo, with rivers. The ſituation is delectable to the eie, and an wholſome aire. In regard of woods and mariſhes in the skirts and borders, it hath a very hard acceſſe and entrie unto it: And therefore, conſidering the multitude of people, the ſtrength of caſtles, and townes, it is commonly called for the peace thereof* the CHAMBER of IRELAND. Within the memorie of our fathers, becauſe the country was
B too large for to be governed by one Sheriffe, and to the end that Iuſtice might with more facility be miniſtred, it was diuided by authority of Parliament in the 38. yeere of King Henrie the Eighth, into two parts, namely the County of *Eaſt-Meth*, and the County of *Weſt-Meth*.

THE COVNTY OF EAST-METH.

C THE County of EAST-METH is environed round about, with the county of *Kildar*, *South*: with the County of *Dublin* and the ſea, Eaſt; with the territorie of *Louth*, North, and with the County of *Weſt Meath*, on the Weſt. The whole is divided into 18. Baronies: *Dueleke, Scrine, Slane, Margallen, Navan, Kenles, halfe the Baronie of Fower nere to Kenles, Killalon, Demore, Cloue, Moylagh, Logherne, Oldcaſtle, Luyn, Moyfeuraraghe, Deeſe, Rath-touth* and *Dunboyn*.

Boyn, which *Ptolomee* calleth BVVINDA, *Giraldus* BOANDVS, a noble river, ſpringing out of the North ſide of the *Kings County*, runneth through this *County*. In the hither part on this ſide *Boyn*, theſe are the places memorable: *Galtrim*, where the *Huſeys* haue dwelt a long time: *Killin Caſtile*, which *Hugh Lacy*, *Cuſtos* of Ireland under King Henrie the Second built; and *Dunſany*, which have their Parliament-Barons, noble men of ancient deſcent out of the family of the *Plonkets*, which
D others fetch out of *Denmarke*: but they beare the very ſame Armes in ſundry colours, which *Alan Plonket* of *Kilpecke* in England did: who alſo under King Edward the Firſt lived in the dignity and port of a Baron. Now this houſe of the *Plonkets* in Ireland came up and grew to be of high eſtimation, ever ſince that Sir *Chriſtopher Plonket* a valiant and wiſe man (Deputy, as they tearme him, unto Richard Duke of Yorke, Lord Lieutenant in King Henrie the Sixth his time) was advanced to the dignity of Baron of *Killin*, which fell unto him by his wife heire to the family of the *Cuſakes*: & his ſecond ſonne by his own worth & valor obtained the title of Baron *Dunſany*. On the farther ſide of *Boyn*, are *Trimletſtoun*, which hath his Baron out of the family of the *Barnwells* (for, King Edward the Fourth promoted Sir *John Barnwell* to Barnwell. Baron Trimletſtoun.
E the honor of a Parliamentary Baron) *Gormanſton*, which now hath had honorable Vicounts, men of good deſert in the Common-wealth, deſcended from the line of the *Preſtons* (as it is verily thought) in Lancaſhire; and *Slane*, which is able likewiſe to ſhew Barons thereof out of the family of the *Flemings*: and among them ſtands *Aboy* a mercate towne well inhabited, and of good reſort, upon the river *Boyn*: Baron Slane. which when it hath paſſed beſide *Glan-Iores*, that is, *The Land of the ſonnes of George* (this George was of the *Birminghams* progenie, whoſe heire by marriage brought a faire inheritance with the caſtle of *Carbray* unto the *Preſtons*) runneth under *Trim* a prety towne of trade, and one of the better ſort, where *William Pepard* erected a
F caſtle. This was an ancient Baronie of the *Lacies*, which accrewed unto the titles of the Dukes of Yorke, who ſtiled themſelves, *Lords of Trim*. Then floweth it beſide *Navan*, which hath a *Baron* or *Baronet*, but not of the Parliament houſe, and affordeth for the moſt part a dwelling houſe unto the Biſhop of the Diœceſe, who hath now no Cathedrall Church, but doth all with the aſſent of the Clergy of *Meth*. Navan. Baronet of Navan.

His See ſeemeth to have beene at *Cluanarard*, which is called alſo *Clunart*, where *Hugh Lacy* in times paſt built a caſtle: For, in the letters Apoſtolicall we read him thus, Biſhop of Meth.

Digitized by Google

thus, *Episcopus Midensis sive Cluanerardensis*, that is, *The Bishop of Meth or Cluanrard*, and corruptly as it is to be thought, in a Romane *Provincial*, *Elnaminand*. *Boyn* now by this time carrying a fuller streame, after it hath with an hasty course swiftly passed on certaine miles, neere unto *Dradagh* emptieth himselfe into the sea. Of this swift running, what if I should thinke this *Boyn* tooke his name. For, *Boan* both in Irish and in British also signifieth, *Swift*, and our Poet *Necham* of this river hath thus verified. A

Ecce Boan *qui* Trim *celer influit, istius undas*
Subdere se salsis Drogheda *cernit aquis.*
Lo *Boin*, that swiftly unto *Trim* doth runne; and marke withall:
How at *Tredagh* his streame into the salt-sea-gulfe doth fall. B

The men of greatest reputation and name in this County, besides those whom I rehersed before, to wit, *The Polnkets*, *Flemings*, *Barnwells*, and *Husseys*, are the *Darceys*, *Cusakes*, *Dillons*, *Birminghams*, *De-la-Hides*, *Nettervills*, *Garuyes*, *Cadells*, *and others*, whom if I doe name not at all; or if I reckon either these or others elsewhere not in their owne ranke, according to their worth and degree, I desire no imputation may be laid upon me therefore.

THE COVNTY OF WEST-MEAH.

THe County of West-Meth, so called in respect of the other aboue said, unto which it adjoineth on the West side, reacheth unto the river *Shanon*, and lieth betweene the *Kings County*, South; and *Louzford County*, North: unto which it is not willing to giue place, either in fertility of soile, multitude of inhabitants, or any thing else whatsoever, unlesse happily it bee inferiour in civility of maners. *Molingar* by authority of Parliament, was ordeined to be the head and principall shire towne, because it lieth, as it were, in the very midest: & the whole country is laied forth into twelue Hundreds or Baronies, vz. *Fertulegh*: where the *Tirells*; *Ferbille*, where the *Darcyes* dwel: *Delvin*, which adorneth the old Noble stock of the *Nogents* (who came first out of England) with the title of a Parliament Baron: These are descended from that Sir Gilbert *Nogent*, whom Hugh *Lacy* the Conqueror of *Meth*, for his courageous and valiant service in the wars of Ireland, rewarded both with these lands and those also of *Furrie*, as that most learned Gentleman Richard *Stanihurst* hath recorded: *Fourrie* aforesaid, as also *Corkery*, where the *Nogents* dwell; *Moyassell*, where the *Tuts* and *Nogents*; *Maghertiernan* where very many of the *Petits* and the *Tuts*; *Moygoisy* where the *Tuts* and *Nangles*; *Rathcomure*, where the *Daltons*; *Magirquirke*, where the *Dillons*, all propagated from English bloud doe inhabite: *Clonlolan*, where the *O-Malaghlins*, of the old roiall line of *Meth*; *Moycassell*, where the *Magohigans*, meere Irish beare sway: and others whose very names cary an harsh sound of more barbarousnesse: which notwithstanding, even as *Martiall*, the Poet when he had reckoned up certaine barbarous Spanish names of places, beeing himselfe a Spaniard said, *That hee liked them better* than British names, so the Irish loue these rather than the English: in so much as one of their great Potentats gaue it out, that hee would in no wise learne the English tongue, for feare he should in speaking English, get a wry mouth. Thus the crowe thinkes her owne birds faireſt, and we all are given to like our owne to well, even with the disdaine and contempt of others.

Molingar. C

Barons Deluin. D

Nogents. E

This *Meth* had in times past Kings or pety Princes rather to rule it. And as we read that Monarch or Sole King of Ireland, *Slany*, caused the revenewes of *Meth* to be assigned and appropriat to the furnishing of his royall table. But when the Englishmen had once set fast footing in Ireland, Hugh *Lacy* subdued a great part therof, and King Henry the second enfeoffed him in it, and made him *Lord of Meth*, who whiles he was building of a Castle at *Derwarth*, and holding his head downe to prescribe a Carpenter somewhat that he would have done, had by him his head stricken off with his ax.

Lords of Meth. F

This

A This Hugh begat two ſonnes, Hugh Earle of *Vlſter* of whom I will ſpeake heereafter: and *Walter* Lord of *Trim*, who begat *Gilbert* that died before his father. By the daughters of this *Gilbert*, *Margaret* and *Maud*, the one part by the *Genevils*, who were (as they write) of the houſe of *Lorrain*; and by the *Mortimers*, came to the Dukes of *Yorke*, and ſo to the Kings domaine or Crowne: for Peter *de Genevill*, ſonne to that *Maud* begat *Ioan* eſpouſed to Roger *Mortimer* Earle of *March*: and the other part by *Margaret* wife to Iohn Lord *Verdon*, and by his heires who were Conſtables of Ireland, was devolved at length upon divers families in England, as *Furnivall*, *Burgherſh*, *Crophul*, &c. Genevils. 1471. p. 163. 165. Conſtables of Ireland.

B

THE COVNTY of LONGFORD.

VNto *Weſt Meth* on the Northſide joyneth the County of LONGFORD (reduced into this ranke of Counties a few yeeres ſince by the provident pollicy of Sir Henry *Sidney* Lord Deputy) called before time *Anale*, inhabited by a numerous Sept of the *O-Pharols*: of which houſe there be two great men & Potentates; one ruleth in the South part named *O-pharoll Boy*, that is, *The Yellow*: the other in the North, called *O-pharoll Ban*, that is, *the white*. And very few Engliſhmen are there among them, and C thoſe planted there but of late. Anale. O-Pharoll.

Along the ſide of this County paſſeth *Shannon* the nobleſt river of all Ireland, which as I have ſaid runneth betweene *Meth* and *Connaught*, *Ptolomee* nameth it SENVS, *Oroſius* SENA, and ſome copies SACANA, *Giraldus*, *Flumen Senenſe*: but the people dwelling thereby call it *Shannon*, that is, as ſome expound it, *The ancient river*. He ſpringeth out of *Therne hils* in the County *Le Trim*, and forthwith cuting through the lands Southward, one while overfloweth the bankes and enlargeth himſelfe into open Pooles: and otherwhiles drawes backe againe into narrow ſtraights, and after he hath run abroad into one or two Lakes, gathering himſelfe within his bankes, valeth bonet to MACOLICVM, now called, MALC, (as the moſt learned Geogra- Macolicum. D pher, *Gerard Mercator* hath obſerved) whereof *Ptolomee* hath made mention, and then by and by is enterteined by another broad *Mere* (they call it *Lough Regith*) the name and ſituation whereof doth after a ſort imply, that the City RIGIA, which *Ptolomee* placeth there, ſtood not far off from hence. But when he hath once gotten beyond this Poole and draweth himſelfe to a narrower chanell within the bankes, there ſtandeth hard upon him the towne *Athlon*, of which I will write in place convenient. River Senus or Sineus. Shannin and Shannon. Malc. Rigia.

From thence, *Shannon* having gotten over the Water-fall at *Killoloe* (whereof I muſt ſpeake anon) being now able to beare the biggeſt ſhips that are, in a divided channel, as it were with two armes claſpeth about the City *Limirick*, whereof I have E ſpoken already. From hence, *Shannon* paſſing on directly for threeſcore miles or therabout in length, bearing a great breadth, and making many an Iland by the way, ſpeedeth himſelfe Weſtward; and in what place ſoever he becommeth ſhallow and affordeth fords at an ebbe or low water, there were planted little forts with wardes (ſuch was the carefull providence of our forefathers) to reſtraine the inroades of prey taking robbers. And ſo at length he runneth and voideth out at an huge mouth into the Weſt Ocean beyond *Knoc Patric*, that is, *Patricks Hill*: for ſo *Nechams* tearmeth that place in theſe his verſes of *Shannon*, Which others call *Mare Brendanicum*.

Fluminibus magnis lætatur Hibernia, Sineus
Inter Connatiam, *Momoniamque fluit.*
F *Tranſit per Muros* Limirici, Knoc Patric *illum*
Oceani clauſum ſub ditione videt.

Ireland taks ioy in rivers great, and *Shannon* them among
Betwixt *Connaught* and *Munſter* both, holds on his courſe along
He runneth hard by *Limirick* ways: *Knoc Patric* then at laſt
Within the gulfe of th' Ocean, doth ſee him lodged faſt.

Digitized by Google

CONNACHTIA, or CONAGHT.

THe fourth part of Ireland, which beareth Westward, closed in with the river *Shannon*, the out-let of the Lake or *Lough Erne*, which some call *Trovis*, others *Bana*, and with the maine Western sea, is named by *Giraldus Cambrensis*, *Conachtia* and *Conacia*, in English *Conaght* and in Irish *Conaughty*. In ancient times, as we may see in *Ptolomee*, it was inhabited by the GANGANI, who also are named CONCANI, AVTERI and NAGNATAE. Those CONCANI or GANGANI, like as the LVCENI their next neighbours that came from the *Lucensij* in Spaine, may seeme both by the affinity of name and also by the vicinity of place to have beene derived from the CONCANI in Spaine; who in *Strabo* are according to the diversity of reading named CONIACI and CONISCI: whom *Silius* testifieth in these verses following, to have beene at the first Scythians, and to have usually drunke horses bloud (a thing even of later daies nothing strange among the wilde Irish)

Gangani. Concani. Auteri. Nagnatæ.

Et qui Massagetem monstrans feritate parentem,
Cornipedis fusa satiaris Concane vena.
And *Concane* though in savageneſse that now resembling still
Thy parents old the *Massagets*, of horse-bloud drink'st thy fill.

And beside him, *Horace*

Et letum equino sanguine Concanum.
And *Concaine*, who thinkes it so good
To make his drinke of horses bloud.

Unlesse a man would suppose this Irish name *Conaughty*, to be compounded of CONCANI and NAGNATAE. Well, this Province as it is in some place fresh and fruitfull, so by reason of certaine moist places (yet covered over with grasse) which of there softnesse they usually tearme *Boghes*, like as all the Iland besids every where, is dangerous, and thicke set with many and those very shady woods. As for the sea coast, lying commodious as it doth with many baies, creekes, and navigable rivers, after a sort it inviteth and provoketh inhabitants to navigation: but the sweetnesse of inbred idlenesse doth so hang upon their lazy limmes, that they had rather get their living from dore to dore, than by their honest labours keepe themselves from beggery. *Conaught* is at this day divided into these counties, *Twomond* or *Clare*, *Gallway*, *Maio*, *Slego*, *Letrim* and *Rosceman*.

The ancient CONCANI above said, held in old time the more Southerly part of this *Conaught*, where now lie *Twomond* or *Clare*, the County *Gallway*, *Clan-Richards* Country and the *Barony* of *Atterith*.

TWOMOND or THE COVNTY CLARE.

THe *Women* or *Twomond*, which *Giraldus* calleth *Thuetmonia*, the Irish *Twe woun*, that is, *The North-Mounster* (which although it lie beyond the river *Shannon* yet was counted in times past part of *Mounster*, untill Sir Henry *Sidny* Lord Deputy laid it unto *Conaught*) shooteth out into the sea with a very great Promontory growing by little and little thin and narrow. On the East and South sides it is so enclosed with the winding course of the river *Shannon*, which waxeth bigger and bigger, like as on the West part with the open maine sea, and on the North side confineth so close upon the County *Gallway*, that there is no comming unto it by land, but through the *Clan-Ricards* territory. This is a country wherein a man would wish for nothing more, either from sea or soile; were but the industry of the inhabitants correspondent to the rest; which industry

A induſtry Sir *Robert Muſcegros* an Engliſh Nobleman, Richard *Clare* and *Thomas Clare* younger brethren of the ſtocke of the Earles of *Gloceſter* (unto whom King Edward the firſt had granted this country) ſtirred up long ſince, by building townes and caſtles, and by alluring them to the fellowſhip of a civil converſation; of whoſe name the chiefe towne *Clare*, now the dwelling place of the Earle of *Twomond*, tooke denomination, as alſo the whole tract, of it called the county of *Clare*. The places of greater note and name than the reſt, are *Kilfennerag* and *Killaloe* or *Laon*, the Biſhops ſeat. This in the Roman Provinciall is tearmed *Epiſcopatus Ladenſis*, where there ſtands a rocke in the mid chanell of the river *Shannon*, from which the water ruſh-
B eth downe a maine with a great fall and noiſe, and by ſtanding thus in the way as a bar hindreth the river that it can carry veſſels no further, which if it were cut downe or a draine made about it, the river were able to bring up veſſels much higher, to the great commodity of all the neighbour inhabitants.

Killaloe.

Catarracta.

Not far from the banke of *Shannon*, is ſeated *Bunraty* for which Sir Robert *Muſcegros* obteined from King Henry the Third the liberty of a Mercate and Faire, and when he had fortified it with a Caſtle, gave it at length unto King Edward the Firſt, who granted both this towne and the whole territory unto Richard *Clare* aforeſaid. And ſeven miles from thence, appeareth *Clare* the principall towne, at a Creeke (flowing up out of *Shannon*) full of Ilands: and theſe twaine are the onely Mercat
C townes heere, and thoſe but ſmall ones. Moſt of the Engliſh who were in times paſt brought hither to inhabit, are either rooted out, or become degenerate and growen Iriſh: But they who carry the whole ſway heere at this day, be of the Iriſh blood as *Mac-Nemors*, *Mac-Mahon*, *O-loughton*, and the mightieſt by far of all other, the *O-Briens*, deſcended from the ancient Potentates or Kings of *Conaught*, or as themſelves give it forth, from the Monarchs of Ireland. Of theſe, *Morogh O-Brien* was the firſt Earle of *Twomond* created by King Henry the Eight for tearme of life and after him to *Donough* his brothers ſonne, and his heires; who at the ſame time being made Baron of *Ibarcan*, ſucceded in the Earldome and was ſlaine by his brother Sir *Donel*, *O Brien*. *Connogher*, *O-Brien Donaghs* ſon, was the third Earle, and father to *Donaugh*
D now the fourth Earle, who hath ſhewed ſingular good proofe of his faithfull loialty and couragious valour unto his Prince and Country in moſt dangerous times to his ſingular commendation.

Bunraty.

Clare.

Earles of Twomond.

THE COVNTY OF GALLWAY.

THe County of Gallvvay meereth, South upon *Clare*, Weſt upon the Ocean, North upon the County *Maio*; and Eaſt upon the river *Shannon*. A land very thankeful unto the induſtrious husbandman, and no leſſe profitable unto the Shepheard. The Weſt ſhore endented in
E with ſmall in-lets and out-lets, or armes of the ſea, hath a border all along of greene Ilands and rugged rocks ſet orderly, as it were in a rew: among which, foure Ilands called *Arran*, make a Barony, and many a fooliſh fable goes of them, as if they were the Ilands of the living wherein none doe die: alſo *Inis Ceath*, well knowen in times paſt by reaſon of the Monaſtery of *Colman* a devout Saint founded for Scots and Engliſhmen: & *Inis-Bouind*, which *Bede* interpreteth out of the Scottiſh tongue, to ſignifie *The Iſle of white Heighfers*, whereas it is a meere Brittiſh word. But the Engliſhmen ſoone forſooke the Monaſtery, when the Scots and they could not well agree together. Further within lieth a Lake called *Logh-Corbes* (where
F *Ptolomee* placeth the river Avsoba) ſpreading out twenty miles or thereabout in length, and 3. or 4. in breadth, being navigable, and garniſhed with three hundred petty Ilands full of graſſe and bearing Pine-trees, which lake when it reacheth neere the ſea growing narrow into a river runneth under *Gallway*, in the Iriſh tongue *Galliue*, named ſo (or elſe I cannot tell) of the *Gallaci* in *Spaine*. The very principall City of this Province, and which would thinke hardly to be reckoned the third in Ireland. Surely a very proper and faire Citie it is, built almoſt round & in maner tower-like of en-

Ilands of Arran.

Bed. l. 4. c. 4. Eccleſiaſt. Hiſt.

Lough-Corbes.

Gallwey.

Digitized by Google

trie, and ſome ſtone, and hath beſide to ſet it out a Biſhoppes See: and withall A through the benefit of the haven and roade aboue ſaid under it, being well frequented with merchants hath eaſie and gainefull trafficke, by exchange of rich commodities both by ſea and land.

The battaile of Knocktoe. 1516.

Not full foure miles from hence ſtandeth *Knoc-toe*, that is, *the Hill of axes*, under which, that Noble Girald *Fitz-Girald* Earle of *Kildare*, and by times for the ſpace of three and thirty yeeres Lord Deputie of Ireland, diſcomfited and put to flight after a bloudy overthrow, the greateſt rable of Rebels that ever was ſeene before in Ireland, raiſed and gathered togither, by William *Burk*, *O-Bren*, *Mac-Nemare*, and *O-Carrall*.

Aterith.

Not farre from hence, Eaſtward, ſtandeth *Aterith* (in which remaine ſome footings of the name of AVTERI) commonly called *Athenry*, encloſed round about B with a wall of great circuit, but ſlenderly inhabited. It glorieth much of that warlike Baron thereof, Iohn de *Bermingham* an Engliſhman: out of which familie the Earle of *Louth* deſcended: but theſe *Berminghams* of *Aterith*, being now as it were degenerate into barbarous Iriſhry, ſcarce acknowledge themſelues to haue beene Engliſh originally. The Septs or Kinreds of the Iriſh here, that be of the better ſort, are *O-Kelleis*, *O Maiden*, *O-Flairtes*, *Mac-Deruis* &c.

Birmingham.

Clan-Ricard. Earles of Clan-Ricard.

Clan-Ricard, that is, *The ſonnes, kinred, or Tribe of Richard*, or *The Land of Richards ſonnes*, confineth upon theſe, and lieth to this County. The name it tooke, after the Iriſh maner, from one *Richard* of an Engliſh familie, called *de Burgh*, that became afterwards of moſt high renowne and name in this tract, and out of which King Henry C the Eight created Vlick *Burgh* Earle of *Clan Ricard*: whoſe eldeſt ſonne carrieth the title of Baron *Dun-Kellin*. His ſonne Richard was the Second Earle, whoſe children begotten of ſundry wiues ſtirred up many troubles to the griefe of her father, the overthrow of their owne country, and themſelues. After Richard, who died an old man, ſucceeded his ſonne *Vlick* the third Earle, and father to Richard the fourth Earle now living, whoſe faſt fidelity and ſingular fortitude hath to his great praiſe evidently appeered, when the Engliſh and their whole eſtates in Ireland were in greateſt danger. In this territorie is the Archbiſhops See of *Toam*, unto which in old time many Biſhops were ſubiect: but at this day the Biſhoprickes of *Anaghony*, *Duac*, *and Majo* are annexed unto it. The Biſhoprick likewiſe of *Kilmacough*, which in the D old Provincial, unleſſe the name be corrupt, is not mentioned, as alſo of *Clonfert* are ſeated in this part, and as I haue heard, united to the See of *Toam*.

Archbiſhoprick of Toam, or Tuen.

THE COVNTY OF MAIO.

THe County *Maio*, on which the Weſtern-Ocean, beateth, lies bounded South, with the County of *Gallway*; Eaſt, with the County *Roſcoman*; and North, with the County of *Slego*. A fertile Country and a pleaſant, abundantly rich in Cattaile, Deere, Hawkes and plenty of hony: taking the name of *Maio* a little City, with a Biſhops See in it, which in the Roman Pro- E vinciall is called *Mageo*. But that Epiſcopall ſeat is now annexed to the Metropolitane of *Toam*; and the neighbour inhabitans repaire for Eccleſiaſticall iuriſdiction to the Biſhop of *Killaley* in the Barony of *Tir-Auley*.

Majo.

Killaley. Biſhoprick of Killaley.

In this *Maio*, if I deceiue not my ſelfe, *Colman* a biſhop of Ireland, built, as *Bede* writeth, a Monaſterie for thirty men or there about of the Engliſh Nation trained in the profeſſion of the monaſticall life, whom he brought out of England into Ireland. But here what *Bede* ſaith. *Colman found a place in the Iſle of Ireland meete for building of a monaſtery, named in the old Scotiſh tongue Magio. And he bought a part of it which was not much, of the Earle, unto whoſe poſſeſſion it belonged, to found a Monaſtery therein: but with this condition annexed unto the ſale, that the Monkes reſtant* F *there, ſhould pray unto the Lord for him alſo that permitted them to haue the place. Now when hee had ſtreight waies erected this monaſtery, with the helpe of the ſaid Earle and all the neighbour inhabitants, hee placed the Engliſhmen there, leaving the Scots behinde in the Iſle Bouind. Which very monaſtery is inhabited at this day by Engliſhmen: for, the*

Lib. 4. cap. 4.

Digitized by Google

A *the same it is, which now of a small one growen to bee great, is usually termed* In Mago. *And having now this good while turned all to better orders, it containeth a notable covent of Monkes who beeing assembled there together out of the Province of England, according to the example of the reverend fathers, under Regularity and a Canonicall Abbat liue in great continency and sincerity with the labour of their owne hands.*

About the yeare of our Lord 1115. this monasterie was reedified, and flourished in King Iohns time, who by his Patent confirmed many farmes and faire lands unto it. Neither verily is the there any other place, that I can finde memorable, unlesse it be *Logh-Mesk* a good large and fishfull *Lake*, in two small Ilands whereof stand Logh-Mesk.

B sure forts, that belonged to the familie of *Burk*. This county is not so famous for the townes therein as the Inhabitants, who are either of the Irish race, as *O-Mayles*, *Ioies* and *Mac-vadus*; or of the Scotish out of the Ilands *Hebrides*, and out of the sept of *Donell*, whereupon they bee called *Clan-Donilles*, *all Galloglasses*, and as it were, Galloglasses. doughty mercinary soldiors, who fight with two edged axes, and be armed with habergeons or coates of maile, procured in times past to come hither by the rebells, and endowed here with lands: or else of English bloud, as the said *Burkes*, *Iordans*, descended from one *Iordan* of *Excester*, *Nangles* of *Castlough*, *Prendergest* of *Clan-Morris*. But the most puissant be those *Burkes*, who after a sort are beholden both for their first beginning, and also for their glory unto William a yonger brother of Wal-

C ter de *Burgo* or *Burk* of *Vlster*. This William, highly renowned for his militarie prowesse being led away prisoner into Scotland, and leaving his wife behinde him for an hostage, when hee was restored to his owne home, by his manhood recovered *Conagh*: (out of which in his absence all the English had beene expelled by *Phelim O-Conor*) having slaine in the field the said *Phelim O Conor*, *Mac Dermond*, *Tego* and *Kelly*, and was himselfe at last, in reveng, killed by *Cormac Mac-Dermond*. His grandsonne Thomas, by his sonne Edmund surnamed *Albanach* (because he was borne in Scotland) when he saw the goodly and rich inheritance of his owne familie, translated by a female unto Leonell Duke of *Clarence*, tooke it to the heart, and therefore raising a powre of lewd lawlesse and desperate persons (who will bee never wanting

D in Ireland nor else where) by force and wrong seized the Patrimony of the Earles of *Vlster* in this County into his owne hands, and after the name of that Grandfather of his, whose glorious fame and gracious authority was then fresh in remembrance, called himselfe *Mac-William*, that is, *the sonne of William*. And his posterity under that Mac-William who also is called Mac-William Eughter. name and title usurped a tyrannie in these partes, raging upon themselues other whiles, with mutuall iniuries, and oppressing the poore people a long time with extorting, pilling and spoiling: in so much as they left scarce one village or house in the Country unrased and unrifled. This powrefull violence of theirs Sir Richard *Bingham* principal Commissioner, or governor of *Conaght*, a man resolute, seuere and valiant fit for such a fierce and fell province, thought not to be endured. For, he well

E vnderstood beeing prudent and politicke, that these iniust oppressions, pollings and pillings were the principall causes of the rebellions, of barbarousnesse, and base beggery of Ireland, yea and that they drew the people away from their due obedience and allegeance to their Prince, so, as that they would acknowledge no other soveraigne than their owne Lords and Captaines: he therefore to establish (what hee might) the roiall powre and authority there, and to overthrow this tyrannicall government of this *Mac William* and of others getting head, emploied with all diligence his whole care and cogitations to the uttermost: and albeit he had from time to time many imputations, suggestions, and complaints eagerly vrged upon him,

F both before Queene Elizabeth and also the Lord Deputy, yet proceeded hee in his purpose. Contrariwise, those of the familie of *Burke*, their followers and dependants, that refused to obey the lawes, tooke armes, and drewe to band and side with them, the Septs of the *Clan-Donells*, *Ioies* and other, who distrusted themselues and their owne powre. Whom *Bingham* the Governour soone scattered, and having forced their forts, drave them into woodes and lurking hooles, untill the Lord Deputy taking pittie of them upon their hum-

Cuttings, Coyne, Liverey &c. Cause of Rebellions in Ireland. Richard Bingham.

1172. 1173.

Digitized by Google

ble ſupplication commanded by his Miſſives that they ſhould bee received upon tearmes of peace. But they who by war had troubled the peace, and knowing not how to lay down war for ſweetneſſe of peace, were no ſooner relieved and raiſed as it were from death, but they tooke armes againe, entred afreſh into actuall rebellion, drave booties every where, and made foule uprores in all places; crying out, *That they would ſet vp their* Mac-William *or elſe ſend for one out of Spaine; That they would not admit a Sherif, nor yeeld obedience to lawes*; and heerewith they cloſly procured the Scottiſh Ilanders from out of the *Hebrides* to come over for to aid them, promiſing them faire lands and poſſeſſions, whereupon the Lord Deputy commanded the Governour to repreſſe and bridle this their exceſſiue and malapert inſolence. He then immediately, when they rejected all equall and indifferent conditions offered unto them, aſſembled an armie, and purſued them ſo hotly through the woods and forreſts, that after ſix or ſeven weekes being grievouſly hunger-bitten, they moſt humbly ſubmitted themſelves. At which very time the auxiliary forces of the Scots aforeſaid came ſeeking through deſert by-waies, and untravailed out waies as cloſely as they could, to come into the County of *Maio*: but the Governor with continuall journeis affronted them by night and day ſo neere, and followed upon them ſo hard, that in the end he intercepted them at *Ardnary*, and valiantly giving the charge, put them to flight, after hee had killed and drowned in the river *Moin*, about three thouſand of them: A happy victory this was and of great conſequence, both for the preſent and future times: whereby the rebellion together with the title of *Mac-William* was extinguiſhed, *Donell Gormy* and Alexander *Carrough*, the ſonnes of Iames *Mac-Conel* and thoſe Ilanders who moſt of all had plauged Ireland were ſlaine. Theſe occurrents have I briefely ſet downe out of my *Annales* (impertinent though they be to my intended purpoſe) which for their worthineſſe ought more at large to be penned by ſome Hiſtoriographer.

THE COVNTY of SLEGO.

SOmewhat higher lieth the County of *Slego*, a plenteous and battle country for feeding and raiſing of cattell, wholly alſo coaſting upon the ſea. Betweene it and *Vlſter*, Northward runneth the river TROBIS, which *Ptolomee* calleth RAVIVS, as an out-let of the Lake *Erne*: it is ſevered from the neighbour Counties *Le Trim* and *Roſcomon*, by the comberous *Curlew hils*; and the river *Suc* divideth it in twaine. In ſome place heereabout, *Ptolomee* ſetteth the City NAGNATA; but what City it was, it paſſeth my wit to finde out. He hath placed alſo the river LIBNIVS in this tract, which through the rechleſneſſe of the tranſcribers, I reduced even now from out of exile to Dublin his owne City. But that place which *Ptolomee* heere pointeth out, is now called THE BAY OF SLEGO, a road full of harbours under *Slego*, the principall place of this County: where ſtandeth a Caſtle, the ſeat at this day of the *Sept of O-Conor*, who of it take their addition of *Slego*, and fetch their pedigree, as they ſay themſelves, from that *Rotheric O-Conor Dun*, who being a great man and of much puiſſance, bare himſelfe as Monarch of Ireland, what time as the Engliſh entred firſt into Ireland, & hardly yeelded himſelfe unto K. Henry the ſecond, although in words he profeſſed ſubmiſſion: & oftentimes raiſing tumults (as an author without name of that age writeth) uſed ever & anon to cry out and ſay, That theſe words following of *Adrian* the Pope in his Patent or Charter made unto the King of England were prejudiciall unto him: *Enter you into that Iland, and execute whatſoever ſhall concerne the glory of God, and the ſalvation of that Land: and let the people of the ſaid land receive you and honour you as their Lord*: Vntill ſuch time as Pope *Alexander* the third by a new Bull or Charter of his, had confirmed in like maner unto the Kings of England their right to Ireland: for then became he more tractable and condeſcended unto more equall conditions, as I ſhall ſhew anon. After theſe *O Conors*, the greateſt men of name in this Territory are *O Don*, *O Haris*, *O Ghar*, and *Mac-Donagh*.

Nagnata.

Se Diploma. l. 2 c. 6. Giral. Cambren. de expugnatio. Hibern. p. 787.

THE

Digitized by Google

A

THE COVNTY of LE-TRIM,

THe County of *Slego*, Eastward, is enclosed with *Breany*, the Possession of the ancient family of *O-Rorck*; which drew their descent from *Rotherick* Monarch of Ireland, whom they by contraction (which they take pleasure in) terme *Rorck* untill that *Brien O Rorck* Lord of *Breany* and *Mintetolise*, fed with vaine hopes by Pope Sixtus Quintus and the King of Spaine, had perfidiously cast off his allegeance to Queene Elizabeth, and taken armes: who being streightwaies chased into Scotland, and sent backe into England, suffered for his inconsiderate rashnesse due punishment upon the gallowes, and his lands were adjudged to the Crowne. This *Breany*, by *John Perot* Lord Deputie, was made a County, and of the chiefe towne, called *Le-trim*: which riseth up throughout with hilles, full of ranke grasse, yet not so, as that it should be altogether true which *Solinus* reporteth of Ireland: *Namely, that it is so full of forage, that unlesse cattaile were kept other whiles from grasing, their fulnesse would endanger them.* And so much cattaile it feedeth, that within the little circuit which it hath, it may reckon at one time above a hundred and twenty thousand head of beasts. In this standeth *Achonry* Bishopricke, united now to the See of *Elphin*. And *Shannon* the Soveraigne of all rivers in Ireland, hath heere his spring-head; which being one while narrower, and another while broader, with divers turning and winding reaches that he makes, washeth and watereth of either side, as I have said, many a country. The principall families be, *O Rorcke*, *O Murreies*, *Mac Lochleims*, *Mac Glanchies*, and *Mac Granelles*, all mere and starke Irish. Whereas *John Burgh*, sonne to Richard the Earle of *Clan-Ricards* was created by Queene Elizabeth Baron *Le-trim*, who was afterward slaine by his envious concurrents. I cannot say, whether he had that title of this *Le-trim*, or of some other place in this Kingdome.

B

C

THE COVNTY OF ROSCOMAN.

VNder the County of *Letrim* Southward, lieth ROSCOMAN, ordeined to be a County by Henry *Sidney* Lord Deputie: lying out a good length but narrow; closed up betweene the two rivers *Suc* Westward: and *Shanon* Eastward, and on the Northside bounded with *Curlew* mountaines. A territorie it is for the most part plaine, fruitfull, feeding many heards of cattaile, and with meane husbandry and tillage yeeldeth plenty of corne. Where it beareth Northward, the steepe mountaines of *Curlew* perke up aloft, and those impassable, untill by the carefull industry of *George Bingham* there was a way cut out: which *Curlews* not long since became more notorious for the disasterous death of Sir *Conners Clifford*, and (by his default) for the slaughter with him of most valiant and experienced souldiers. In this County are reckoned foure Baronies. Under *Curlew hilles*, by the river *Shanon*, the Baronie of *Boyle* first commeth in view: where was founded in times past a famous Abbay, in the yeere 1152. together with the Abbay of Beatitude: and *Mac Dermot* ruleth all there, as Lord; then by the river *Suc*, lieth the Baronie *Balin Tober*; where *O Conor Dun* is of the greatest commaund: and upon it ioineth *Elphen* an Episcopall See. Somewhat lower is *Roscoman*, the Baronie of *O Conor Roo*, that is, *Conor the Red*, wherin is seated the chiefe towne of the whole Countie, fenced in time past with a Castle by *Robert Vfford* Lord Iustice of Ireland; but all the houses are meane & thatched; and more Southward, *Athlone* the Baronie of the *O Kellies*, so named of the head towne: which hath a Castle and ward in it; also a most beautifull bridge of heawen stone, which to the great terrour of seditious rebels, Queene ELIZABETH in our memorie appointing *Henrie Sidney* Lord Deputie of Ireland overseer thereof, caused to be built; with a purpose to constitute in that place (as most fittest of all others in Ireland to represse seditions) the seat of residence for the Lords Deputies, and thus much for the Counties of *Contagh*.

D

E

F

Curlew hilles.

p. 139 &c.

Baronie of Boyle.

Balin Tober.

LORDS

Digitized by Google

LORDS OF CONAGHT.

AS for the Lords of *Conacht*, we find it recorded in the Iriſh hiſtories, that *Turlogh O Mor O Conor* ruled abſolutely in old time this Country, and divided it wholly betweene his two ſonnes, *Cahel* and *Brien*. But at the Engliſhmens firſt arrivall into Ireland, *Rothcritke* bare rule; who ſtyled himſelfe Monarch of Ireland, yet being put in feare with the great preparation for the Engliſh warre hanging ſo neere over his head, he betooke himſelfe into the protection of King Henrie the Second, without trying the hazard of battaile. But when as forthwith he brake his allegeance, and revolted, *Miles Cogan* was the firſt Engliſhman that gave the attempt upon *Conaght*, yet ſped he not in his enterpriſe. Howbeit, that King of *Conaght* aboveſaid, was driven to this exigent, as to acknowledge himſelfe the King of Englands *Liege man, to ſerve him faithfully as his man, and to pay unto him yeerely of every tenth beaſt, one hide mercateable &c.* And King Iohn granted, that the third part of *Conaght* ſhould remaine unto him ſtill, to be held hæreditarily for an hundred markes. But *William Fitz-Adelm*, whoſe poſterity are called in Latin *de Burgo*; *and Burke or Bourke* in Iriſh, *Robert Muſcegros*, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of *Gloſter*, and William *de Bermingham*, were the firſt Engliſh that fully ſubdued this country, and laboured to bring it to civill govemment. And *William Bourke* and his line all poſteritie, being called Lords of all *Conaght*, governed this province together with *Vlſter* for a long time in great peace and tranquillity, yea and raiſed thereout rich revenews, untill the onely daughter of *William Burke*, ſole heire in groſſe of *Conaght and Vſter both*, was matched in marriage with *Leonell* Duke of *Clarence*, King Edward the thirds ſonne. But when as he abode for the moſt part in England, and the *Mortimers* his heires and ſucceſſours looked but negligently to their patrimonie and inheritance in Ireland, the *Bourkes* there allies whom they had appointed as overſeers of their lands, taking the advantage of their Lords abſence, and preſuming upon the troubles in England, deſpiſing the authority of lawes, entring into alliance with the Iriſh, and contracting marriage with them, ſeized upon all *Conaght* to their owne behoofe; and degenerating by little and little have laid downe Engliſh civility, and taken up Iriſh behaviour. Whereof ſome who fetched their pedigree from *Richard Burke*, were called *Clan-Ricard*: others, *Mac William Oughter*, that is, *The upper*: others, *Mac William Eughter*, that is, *The Lower*: even as they who in the County of *Maio* were of greateſt powre and authority affected to be tearmed ſimply *Mac-William*, as being a name full of honor, glory and authority, becauſe they deſcended from William *De Burgo*, or *Burke*, whom I mentioned erewhile, vnder countenance of which name they for a long time tyrannized over the poore inhabitants with moſt grieuous exactions.

Rog. Houeden. Anno 1175. pag. 312.

p. 101.

VLTONIA or VLSTER.

ALL the land beyond the mouth of the river *Boyn*, *Meath*, *the County Longford* and the mouth of the river *Rauie* that ſtretcheth Northward, is counted the fifth part of Ireland, called in Latin *Vlstonia* and *Vlidia*, in Engliſh *Vlſter*, in Iriſh *Cui Guilly*, that is, *The Province Guilly*, and of our Welſh Britans, *Vlw*. Which Province was wholly inhabited in *Ptolemees* time, by the VOLVNTII, DARNI, ROBOGDII and ERDINI. A large country, beſpred with many and thoſe very large loghes or lakes, ſhaded with many and thicke woods, in ſome places fruitfull, in others baraine; howbeit, freſh and greene to ſee to in every place, and repleniſhed with cattaile. But, as the country for want of manuring is growne to be rough, ſo the

Digitized by Google

A the naturall diſpoſitions of the people, wanting civill diſcipline are become moſt wilde and barbarous. Yet to the end that they might bee kept within the bounds of their duty who were wont to breake in ſunder all bands of æquity, of honeſty, and of duty, the hether part of it was in times paſt divided into three Counties, *Louth*, *Down*, and *Antrimme*: and now the reſt is laid out into ſeven new Counties, that is to ſay, *Cauon*, *Fermanagh*, *Monaghan*, *Armagh*, *Colran*, *Tir-Oen*, and *Donegall* or *Tir-Conell*, by the provident care of Sir Iohn *Perot* L. Deputy: who being a notable and worthy man, well acquainted with the humours and hauty ſpirits of the Province, foreſeeing that no pollicy would ſerue better to appeaſe the tumults of Ireland, than to reduce theſe parts of Vſter into order, and to keepe them downe; going thither B in a dangerous and tickliſh time, when the King of Spaine hovered and gaped both for Ireland and England; with his gravity and authority, whiles by barring all wrongs, hee did cut off the cauſes and quarels of warre, brought all the Potentates or Capitaines of Vlſter to this paſſe, that willingly they ſuffered their Seignories to bee divided into Counties, and Sheriſs to bee appointed for the government thereof. But hee beeing within a while after recalled home and climbing ſtill higher unto honours; the heavy diſpleaſure and envie of ſome, whom hee was not able to counterpoiſe, and his owne laviſh tongue togither for unadviſedly hee had let flie ſomewhat againſt the Princes Majeſtie (which to impaire in word, is a capitall matter) plunged him headlong ere hee was ware upon his deſtruction, as I C haue declared elſe-where more amply.

Iohn Perot Lord Deputy. 1585.

THE COVNTY OF LOVTH.

THe County of Lovth, in ancient bookes written *Luua* and *Luda*, called in the Iriſh tongue *Iriel* or *Vriel* (if that bee not rather a part of this territorie) ſituat beyond *Meth* and the mouth of the river *Boyne*, turning full upon the Iriſh ſea, runneth out with a ſhore much winding into the North; the ſoile whereof is ſo full of forage, and ſo fruitfull, that it ſoone anſwereth and recompenſeth the huſ- D band mans toile and charges.

Vriel, in Latine Vrgalia.

Neere unto *Boynes* mouth, is ſeated *Drogheda* or *Droglida*, in Engliſh *Tredagh*, a fine towne, well peopled and frequented, ſo called of the bridge, and divided by the river *Boyne* running through it. Unto which, King Edward the Second for Theobald *Verdons* ſake granted licence for a mercate and faire; the Kings confirmed many and great liberties; and among other a Mint. Neere unto this ſtandeth *Melliſont* Abbay founded by *Donald* a King of *Vriel*, and much praiſed by Saint *Bernard*: which Queene Elizabeth (when as the religious Monkes were before thruſt out) gaue unto Sir Edward *More* of Kent, for his good deſerts both at home, and abroad in the warres.

Tredagh.

Melliſont Abbay.

E *Ardeth* ſeven miles from hence is a drie in-land towne well knowne: and aboue it *Dundalk* with a commodious haven, and in times paſt ſtrongly walled; which Edward *Brus* brother to the King of Scots, who had proclamed himſelfe King of Ireland, burnt: but hee within a while after, was with eight thouſand two hundred of his men ſlaine neare thereabout. And in our remembrance, *Shan O Neale* laied ſiege unto it; but ſtreight waies hee was forced with ſhame enough to diſlodge. Eight miles from hence ſtandeth *Carlingford* a port alſo of good requeſt and reſort; neither bee there to my knowledge any other places in this County worth the naming.

Dundalk.

Carlingford.

F This *Louth*, had for Earle Sir Iohn *Birmingham* an Engliſhman, whom in reward of his martiall valour, when hee had diſcomfited and in a pitcht field ſlaine that Edward *Brus*, who aſſuming the title of King of Ireland for a time had made foule work with fire and ſword in Ireland, King Edward the Second advanced to the honour of Earle of *Louth*, *to haue unto him and his heires males: and withall the dignity of Baron of* Athenry, *to him and his heires*. But this honourable title as it beganne, ſo it ended in

Birmingham who alſo is called Brimicham.

Pat. 12 or 15 E 2 m. 12.

Earle of Louth.

Digitized by Google

in him; for he that in warre vanquiſhed his enimies, was ſoone after in a tumult of A
rebellious people vanquiſhed and ſlaine by his owne men in this territorie, with ma-
ny other of his ſurname, leaving no iſſue behinde him. But in our fathers remem-
brance, King Henry the Eighth honored Sir Oliver *Plonket* with the title of Baron
Baron Louth. *of Louth*. There remaine in this county, the *Verdons*, *Tates*, *Clintons*, *Bellews*, *Dow-
dals*, *Gernons*, *Hadſors*, *Wottons*, *Brandons*, *Mores*, *Warrens*, *Chamberlanes*, and very ma-
ny beſides of Engliſh bloud: and of the Iriſh, the *Mac-Mathons*, *&c.*

THE COVNTY OF CAVON.

East Breany. NExt unto *Louth* to the Weſt, lieth the County of CAVON, called in B
times paſt, Eaſt *Braenny*, the habitation of the *O-Reileys*, who vaunt
themſelues to haue had their beginning of the *Ridleys* in England,
whereas in their whole courſe and manner of life, they bee meere I-
O Reiley. riſh. Theſe *O-Reileys*, not long ſince were of great powre in horſe-
men: but to the end they might be that way leſſe powrefull, Sir Henry *Sidney* in his
pollicy divided their county into ſeven Baronies: whereof the Lords out of that fa-
milie ſhould immediatly hold the ſame by ſervice, in fee, from the crowne of Eng-
Kilmore land. They dwell ſcattering in piles and forts, not in townes: A biſhop they haue
Biſhoprick. of their owne and him a poore one, God he knoweth; whoſe See is at *Kilmore*: and
yet is not hee ſo poore as thoſe Iriſh Biſhops were, who had no other rents and re- C
venews than three milch kine, which the pariſhioners exchanged for others new
Poore Bi- milch, when they went dry according as *Adam Bremenſis* from their owne relation
ſhops. when they returned by Germany out of Italy, learned, and put downe in writing.

THE COVNTY of FERMANAGH.

BEyond *Cavon* Weſt and North, FERMANAGH preſenteth it ſelfe:
where ſometimes the ERDINI dwelt, a contry full of woods and very
boggiſh. In the mids whereof, is that moſt famous and the greateſt
Meere of all Ireland, *Logh-Erne*, ſtretching out 40. miles, bordred a-
bout with ſhady woods, and paſſing full of inhabited Ilands: whereof D
Lough-Ern. ſome conteine an hundred, two hundred and three hundred Acres of ground: ha-
ving beſides ſuch ſtore of Pikes, Trouts, and Salmons, that the fiſhermen complaine
oftener of too great plenty of fiſhes, and of the breaking of their nets, than they
doe for want of draught. This Lake ſpreadeth not from Eaſt to Weſt (as it is de-
ſcribed in the common Maps) but as I have heard thoſe ſay who have taken a long
and good ſurvey thereof; firſt, at *Bal-Tarbet* which is a little towne fartheſt North of
any in this County of *Cavon*, it ſtretcheth from South to North fourteene miles in
Bal-tarbet. length and foure in bredth. Anon it draweth in narrow, to the bigneſſe of a good
river for ſix miles; in the chanell whereof ſtandeth *Inis Killin*, the principall Caſtle in
this tract, which in the yeere 1593. was defended by the rebels, and by *Dowdalla* E
moſt valiant Captaine won. Then turning Weſtward, it enlargeth it ſelfe moſt of
all, twenty miles long, and ten broad, as far as to *Belek*: neere unto which is a great
Belek. downefall of water, and as they tearme it, that moſt renowned *Salmons Leap*. A
common ſpeech is currant among the inhabitants thereby, that this Lake was once
firme ground, paſſing well husbanded with tillage, and repleniſhed with inhabi-
tants; but ſodainly for their abominable buggery committed with beaſts, overflo-
wen with waters and turned into a Lake. *The Almighty God* (ſaith Giraldus) *Crea-
tor of Nature, judged this land privy to ſo filthy acts againſt Nature, unworthy to hold,
not onely the firſt inhabitants, but any others for the time to come.* Howbeit this wicked F
neſſe, the Iriſh *Annales* lay upon certaine Ilanders one of the *Hebrides*, who being
fled out of their owne Country lurked there: Among the Lords in this tract, *Mac-
Gwir* was moſt noble and powerfull, vntill he overthrew himſelfe and his ſtate in the
late rebellion. And they that be of that Sept dwell on both ſides, yet ſo as that thoſe
beyond the Lake are reckoned of *Vlſter*, and they on this ſide of *Conaght*.

THE

Digitized by Google

A

THE COVNTY MONAGHAN.

ALong the *Lough-Erne* on the East side stretcheth out the *County Monaghan*, mounting aloft with hils, well attired with woods, but knowen by no town at all (unlesse it be *Monaghan*, which imparted the name unto the whole countrey) It is divided into fiue Baronies, & containeth *Iriel, Dartre, Ferey, Loughty* (which by authority of Parlament were for rebellion, given away from the *Mac-Mahons*) with the litle territory *Dentmain*, which Queene Elizabeth bestowed upon Walter *De Eureux* Earle of *Essex*.

Those *Mac-Mahons*, that is, if we interpret it out of the Irish language, *The Sons of Vrsus*, or the Beare, ruled heere as tyrannicall Lords a long time, and derive their Genealogy from Walter *Fitz-Vrse*, who embrued his hands with the bloudy murdering of Thomas Archbishop of Canterbury. The most puissant of these, after the maner of that Nation, tooke upon him to Lord it over the rest, and by way of excellency was tearmed *Mac-Mahon*. About which preheminence when as of late daies they of that Sept or Family were at most bitter debate by way of hard words, open armes, foule practises, yea & close corruptions, Sir William *Fitz-William* the L. Deputy came hither among them, and judicially convented *Hugh-Roe Mac-Mahon*, whom he by his authority had set up in this Signiory, and being upon his triall condemned of treason, caused him to be hanged; and to the end that he might suppresse for ever both the name and Soveraignety of *Mac-Mahon*, he divided the territory betweene the kinred of the said Hugh, and certaine Englishmen, to have and to hold after the English Tenure, to them, and theirs.

Mac-Mahon.

B

Fitz-Vrse.

1590.

C

THE COVNTY ARMAGH.

ON the East side againe lieth out in length the County of *Armagh*, so as that it is compassed as it were about, with the river *Neury* by East, with the County of *Louth* by South, and with the *Black-water* by North. A County as I have sundry times heard the Earle of Denshire Lord Lieutenant Generall say, that for a most rich and battle soile passeth all other parts of Ireland, in so much as if any compost be laid upon it to make it more fruitfull, it skorneth and disdaineth, as one would say, the same, and becommeth barraine. The first place in it that we meet with, is *Fewes*, a little territory belonging to *Turlogh Mac-Henry*, one of the family of *O-Neal*, thicke set with woods and by reason of loughes and bogges unpassable. Then have you *Orry*, as scarce of woods, where dwelleth *O-Hanlon*: and the fort *Mont-Norris*, built by *Charles, Baron Montjoy* when he was Lord Deputy, and so named in honour of Sir Iohn *Norris* under whom he had served first, and was trained in military discipline. Eight miles from hence neere unto the river *Kalin*, *Armach* maketh a poore shew albeit it is the Archiepiscopall see, and Metropolitane of the whole Iland. The Irish talke much, that it was so called of Queene *Armacha*: but in mine opinion it is the very same that *Bede* nameth *Dearmach*; and out of the Scottish or Irish language interpreteth it, *The field of Okes*. But it was named *Drumsailech* before that *Saint Patricke* had built there a *proper faire City, for site, forme, quantity*, and *compasse, modelled out*, as he saith, *by the appointment and direction of Angels*. That Patricke, I say, who being a Britan borne, and Saint Martins sisters sonne, named at his Baptisme *Sucat*, was sould into Ireland, where he became Heard-man to King *Milus*, afterwards was named by S. German whose disciple he was, *Magonius*, as a *Nourse-father* out of British word, and by Pope *Celestine*, *Patricius*, as a *Father of the Citizens*; and by him sent over to catechize Ireland in the Christian faith. Which notwithstanding some had received there before, as we may gather out of an old Synodall, wherein is urged the testimony of *Patricke* himselfe against that Tonsure or shaving of Priests which had beene used before his time in Ireland; whereby they were shaven onely on the fore part of the head, and

Charles Blunt L. Montjoy.

D

Fewes.

Orry.

Mont-Norris

p. 134.

E

Armach.

S. Patricke, *Vita Patricij.*

Marianus Scotus.

F

The Irish shaving.

and not on the Crowne. Which maner of shaving he seemeth by way of contempt A
to father upon a certaine Swinheard of King *Lagerius* the sonne of *Nell*: and the writers of that age cried out, that it was *Simon Magus* his shaving and not *S. Peters*. In this place about the yeere of our salvation 610. *Columbane* built a most famous Monastery, *Out of which verymany Monasteries afterwards were propagated by his disciples, both in Britaine and in Ireland.* Of this *Armach* S. *Bernard* writeth thus. *In honour of Saint Patricke the Apostle of Ireland, who heere by his life time ruled, and after death rested; it is the Archiepiscopall seat and Metropolitane City of all Ireland, and of so venerable estimation in old time, that not onely Bishops and Priests, but Kings also and Princes in generall, were subject to the Metropolitane thereof in all obedience, and he alone governed* B
them all. But through the devilish ambition of some mighty Potentates, there was taken up a very bad custome, that this holy See should be obtained and held in hereditary succession, neither suffered they any to be Bishops, but such as were of their owne Clan, Tribe, and Family. Neither prevailed this execrable succession a little, but continued this wicked maner for the space well neere of fifteene generations.

See Bed. l. 5. c. 22.

S. Bernard in the life of Malachie.

When in processe of time, the Ecclesiasticall discipline in this Iland was growne loose, so as in townes and Cities, there was translations and plurality of Bishops according to the will and pleasure of the Metropolitane: for reformation of this abuse, *Iohn Papirio* a Cardinall was sent hither from Pope *Eugenius* the fourth, as a nameless writer then living, wrote in these words. *In the yeere of our Lord* 1142. *Iohn Papyrio a Cardinall sent from Eugenius the fourth, Bishop of Rome, together with Christian Bishop of Lismore Legate of all Ireland, came into Ireland. The same Christian held a solemne counsell in Mell, at which were present, all the Bishops, Abbots, Kings, Dukes, and Elders of Ireland: By whose consent, there were established foure Archbishoprickes, namely, of Armach, of Dublin, of Cassile, and Toam. Wherein sat and ruled at the same time, Gelasius, Gregorius, Donatus,* and *Edanus*: *And so the Cardinall, bestowing his blessing upon the Cleargy returned to Rome.* For, before that time, the Bishops of Ireland were wont to be consecrated by the Archbishopes of *Canterburi*, in regard of the Primacie which they had in Ireland. This did the Citizens of *Dublin* acknowledge, when they sent Gregorie elect Bishop of *Dublin*, unto *Raulph* Archbishop of *Canterburie* for to be consecrated, by these words, *Antecessorum vestrorum Magisteria &c.* that is, *Into the Magistacie of your Predecessours, we willingly submitted our* (Prelats) *from which we remember that our Prelats have received their dignity Ecclesiasticall &c.* Which appeereth for certaine out of letters also bearing date of greater antiquity, namly of *Murchertach* King of Ireland written unto *Anselme* (Archbishop) of *Canterburie*, for the ordaining and enstalling of the Bishops of *Dublin* and of *Waterford*: likewise of King *Gothriche* unto *Lanfranke* his predecessour, in the behalfe of one *Patricke* a Bishop: of *Lanfranke* also unto *Therdeluac* a King of Ireland, unto whom he complaineth, *That the Irishmen forsake and leave at their pleasure their wedded wives, without any Canonicall cause, and match with any others, even such as be neere of kin, either to themselves or the said forsaken wives: & if another man with like wickednesse hath cast of any wife, hir also rashly and hand over head they ioine with, by law of marriage or fornication rather, an abuse worthy to be punished.* With which vices, if this nation had not beene corrupted even unto these daies of ours, both the right of lineall succession among them had beene more certaine, and as well the gentry as the communalty had not embrued themselves so wickedly with the effusion of so much bloud of their owne kinred, about their inheritances and legitimation, neither had they become so infamous in these respects among foraine nations. But these matters are exorbitant of themselves, and from my purpose. C D E F

Long had not that Archepiscopall dignitie & Primacie beene established, when *Vivian* the Popes Legate confirmed the same againe; so that their opinion may seeme to be worthy of discredite and confutation, who affirme, that the Archbishop of *Armach* hath in regard of antiquity the priority and superiour place of the Archbishop of Canterburie in the Generall or *Oecumenicall* Councells; whereas by the first institution he is by many ages the latter. Neither according to the antiquity

of

Digitized by Google

A of places are the ſeats in Councells appointed. *But all Prælates, of what degree ſoever they be, ſit among their Colleagues, according to their owne ordination, enſtalling, and promotion.* *Lib. 1. Caremoniarũ Sacrarum. Sect. 14*

What time as that *Vivian* was Legate in Ireland, Sir *Iohn Curcy* ſubdued *Armach*, and made it ſubject to the Engliſh: And yet did he no harme then, but is reported to have beene very good and bountifull unto the Church men that ſerved God there, and he reedified their Church, which in our memorie was fiered, & foully defaced by the rebell *Shan O Neal*, and the Citie withall, ſo that they loſt all the ancient beauty and glory, and nothing remaineth at this day but very few ſmall watled cota-
B ges, with the ruinous walles of the Monaſterie, Priorie, and Primats pallace. Among the Archbiſhopes of this place, there goes the greateſt fame and name of Saint *Malachie*, the firſt that prohibited Prieſts marriage in Ireland, a man in his time learned and devout, and who tooke no leſſe of *the native barbarouſneſſe of that country, than ſeafiſhes ſaltneſſe of the ſeas*, as ſaith, Saint *Bernard*, who wrote his life at large: alſo *Richard Fitz-Raulfe*, commonly called *Armachanus*, is of famous memorie, who turned the edge of his ſtile about the yeere 1355. againſt the mendicant Freers, as deteſting in Chriſtians ſuch Voluntarie begging. Neere to *Armach* upon a riſing hill remaine the reliques of an old Caſtle (*Owen-Maugh* they call it) which was, as they ſay, the ancient habitation of the Kings of *Vlſter*. More Eaſt, glideth the *Black-wa-*
C *ter* (in the Iriſh tongue *More*, that is, *Great*) which is the limit betweene this ſhire and *Tir-Oen*: whereof I am to ſpeake in due place. In this country and about it, *Mac-Genis*, *O Haulon*, *O Hagan*, and many of the ſept of *O-Neal*, aſſuming unto them ſundry additions and bynames, carry all the ſway after a ſort, and over-rule the reſt.

THE COVNTY OF DOWN.

D NOw followeth Eaſtward the County of DOVVN, and that verily large and fertile in ſoile, ſtretched out even as farre as to the Iriſh ſea; reaching on the Northſide to the lake *Eaugh*, by a new name called *Logh-Sidney*, and on the South to the County of *Louth*, from which the river *Newry* ſevereth it. Vpon this river, in the very firſt entrance into this ſhire within our remembrance, Sir *Nicolas Bagnall* Mareſchall of Ireland, who by his conduct atchieved heere diverſe exploits, and reduced the country to more civility, built and fortified a towne of the ſame name. Hard by it, the river called *Bantheleſſe*, iſſuing out of the deſert mountaines of *Mourne*, paſſeth through the country of *Eaugh*, which belongeth to the family of *Mac Gynnis*: Betweene whom and the *O-Neales* who tyrannized in *Vlſter*, there fel in times paſt a controverſie, whether they were vaſſals to *O Neale* and whether they ſhould find their followers and ſoldiers victuals &c. (this kind of ſervice they call *Bonoghty*) This hath unto it an Epiſco-
E pall See at *Dromore*, above which at the edge of *Logh Eaugh*, are the tracts of *Kilwlto* and *Kilwarny*, much encombred with woods and bogges. Theſe lie inwardly. But by the maritime coaſt, the ſea doth ſo wind it ſelfe in, and with ſundry creeks and bayes encroch within the land, yea and the Logh or Lake dilateth it ſelfe beſide *Dyffrin* a valley full of woods, the inheritance in old time of the *Mandevils*, afterwards of the *Whites*, in ſuch ſort that it maketh two Bilands; *Lecall*, Southward, and *Ardes* Northward. *Lecall* a rich and battle ground, beareth out fartheſt into the Eaſt of any part of Ireland, and is the vtmoſt Promontory or cape thereof, which the
F Mariners now tearme Saint *Iohns Foreland*, *Ptolomee* calleth it ISANIVM, perhaps of the Britiſh word *Iſa*, which ſignifieth *Loweſt*. In the very ſtreight whereof flouriſhed DVNVM, wherof *Ptolomee* alſo made mention (though not in the right place) now named *Down*, a towne of very great antiquity, and a Biſhops See, renowned by the tombe of Sant *Patricke*, Saint *Brigid*, and Saint *Columbe*, upon which was written this rude rhiming diſtichon:

Iſanium the Promontory. *Dunum.* *Down.*

Hij tres in Duno, tumulo tumulantur in uno,
Brigida, Patricius, atque Columba pius.

Digitized by Google

At *Doun* these three lie buried in one tombe
Brigid, *Patricke*, and that devout *Columb*. A

Which monument of theirs, as the bruite runneth, was demolished by the Lord *Leonard Grey*, Deputy under King Henry the Eighth: and sure it is, that when he was arraigned for misgoverning, and condemned therefore to death, among other imputations he was charged that he had profaned this Cathedrall Church of Saint *Patricke*. But as touching the Sepulcher of Saint *Patricke*, the religious Priests were at variance, like as the Cities of *Greece* in times past strove about the native country of the Poet *Homer*: These of *Downe* challeng it to themselves, and that upon the authoritie of the verses aforesaid: those of *Armagh* put in their claime out of the B words of Saint *Bernard* which erewhile I alledged: The Monkes of *Glastenbury* in England averred it to be with them, and that, out of the old Records and evidences of their Abbay: and some Scots have likewise avouched, that as he was borne nere unto *Glasco*, so likwise he was enterred there at *Kirk-Patricke*. Into this *Down*, Sir *Iohn Curcy*, that Martiall Englishman and (for a Warrior) extraordinarily devout to Godward, after he had brought this country in subjection unto him, was the first that brought in the Benedictine Monkes: and hee translated the Monasterie of *Cariche*, which *Mac Neal*, *Mac Eulef* King of *Vlster* had founded in *Erinaich* nere unto S. *Finins* Fountaine, into the Isle called after his name *Inis-Curcy*, & endowed the same with lands assigned for it. For, before time the Monkes of Ireland, as those of ancient C times in Egypt, whose maner and order that devout man *Congell*, that is, by interpretation, *A faire pledge*, brought over into Ireland, being wholly given to prayer earned for themselves and the poore, their living, with the labour of their owne hands. Howbeit, these Monasticall orders and customes (as all humane things) continued not long, when their maners and carriage grew to be worse, and riches had by little and little polluted piety, which, as a mother, had formerly bred them. *Robert Abbat* of *Molisme* in *Burgundie* studied and endeavored earnestly in times past to reduce & set on foote againe the said ancient Discipline: *& perswaded his own Disciples to live with their handy labour, to leave Tithes and Oblations unto the Priests that served in the Diœcesse, to forbeare wearing of Breeches made of woven cloth, or of leather. But they labouring to the contrary, refused flatly to goe from the customes observed in the Monasteries of the West parts of the world, which were knowne for certaine, to have beene instituted and ordained by Saint Maure scholler to Saint Benet, and by Saint Columban.* But I have digressed too farre, now will I returne againe. By the sea-side stand *Arglas*, where Saint *Patricke* by report, founded a Church: and *Strangford* called in old time *Strandford*, a safe harbour where the river *Coyn* with a great and violent streame breaketh into the Sea. Neere unto which, in the Biland *Lecale* Queene Mary in her great bounty unto Noblemen liberally gave lands unto the Earle of *Kildare*,. And heere, of the English race the *Russells*, *Audleys*, *Whites*, and the *Bagnalls* who came thither last, stoutly defend, among the wild and fierce Irish, E not without danger, what they and their ancestours wonne in these parts.

Saint Patricks Sepulcher.

Robert *de Monts*, *de Immutatione Ordinis Monachorum.*

Ardes the other Biland called *The Andes* lieth over against it to the North, severed with a small chanell out of the *Logh-Coin*, which on the West side encloseth it, like as the sea on the East side, and the Bay of *Knoc-Fergus*, on the North. You may resemble it to the bent of the arme, which, by a very narrow *Isthim* or necke of land groweth to the rest of the Iland like as an arme to the shoulder. The soile is every where passing good and bountifull, but onely in the mids, where lieth out for twelve miles or thereabout in length, a moist, flat, and boggy plaine. The shore is sufficiently bespred with small villages: and in times past had a most renowned Monasterie, at the Bay of *Knoc-Fergus*, of the same institution order and name, as was that right F ancient and famous Abbay in England neere unto *Chester*, I meane, *Banchor*. Out of whether of these twaine that Archhereticke *Pelagius* came, it is uncertain, whiles some will needs have him to spring from hence, others from that in Britaine: but neither of them grounding upon any certaine warrant of authority. Howbeit, certaine

Banchor Abbay.

Digitized by Google

A certaine it is, that he was of Britaine, as may appeere by other testimonies, as also by this distichon of *Prosper Aquitanus*, inveying against his impiety. Pelagius the Arch heretick.

I procul insana impietas, arteſque malignas
Aufer, & authorem comitare excluſa Britannum.
Avaunt farre hence impiety, and leawd arts take with thee:
Once gone, with Britiſh ſire of thine, keepe alwaies companie.

In the life of Malachias.

But touching this place, heare what Saint *Bernard* ſaith: *A rich and mighty man*
B *gave a place called Banchor unto Malachie, to build or rather to reedefie there a Monaſterie. It had beene, ywis, a moſt noble houſe before time under the firſt founder and father Congell, breeding many thouſand Monkes, and the head likewiſe of many Monaſteries. A holy place in truth, and a breeder of many Saints, moſt plenteouſly fructifying unto God: ſo that one of the ſonnes of that holy congregation named Luan, is reported to have beene the founder of an hundred Monaſteries. Which I have beene more willing to relate, that by this one, the reader may give a gueſſe, what a mighty multitude there was beſide. Thus at length the ſprouts thereof repleniſhed Ireland and Scotland. From out of which Saint Columbane comming up to theſe parts of ours heere in France, built the Monaſterie at Luxouium, which grew to a mighty multitude. And ſo great an Abbay, by report, this*
C *was, that the ſolemnity of divine ſervice held out continually in one quire after another: ſo that there was not one moment of time, night or day, without ſinging praiſes. Take all this to be ſpoken of the ancient glory of Banchor Monaſterie. Malachia both in regard of the noble name that it bare, and of the ancient dignity, eſpecially liked this place although it was deſtroyed; as minding to replant it like unto a certaine garden or Paradiſe, as alſo becauſe many bodies of Saints ſlept there. For, to ſay nothing of thoſe that were buried in peace, it is reported, that 900. in one day were ſlaine by Pirats. Verily, the poſſeſſions belonging to that place were great: But Malachias contenting himſelfe onely with the ſite of the Holy place, ſurrendred the poſſeſſions and lands wholly to another: for, from the time that the Monaſterie was deſtroyed, there wanted not one to hold it with the livings*
D *thereto belonging: For they were ordained by election alſo, and called Abbats, keeping ſtill in name, though it were not ſo in deede as it had beene in old time. And when many gave adviſe not to alienate the poſſeſſions, but to retaine the whole together unto themſelves, this profeſſor of poverty, agreed not thereto, but cauſed according to the cuſtome one to bee choſen, for to hold the ſame, reſerving onely to himſelfe and his, the place, as I have before ſaid. Moreover within a few daies there was the Oratorie or Church finiſhed, of timber peeces, made ſmooth, but fitly and firmely knit together (a Scottiſh kind of worke, faire and beautifull enough.) Afterwards Malachie thought it good to have a Church built of ſtone, proportioned like to thoſe which he had ſeene built in other countries. And when he had*
E *begunne to lay the foundation, the native inhabitants of the Country beganne to make a wonder thereat, becauſe there were not found in that land as yet ſuch maner of buildings: And thereupon one cried out, O good Sir, what meane you to bring in this new faſhion into our Countries? Scots we are and not French. What vanity is this? what neede was there of ſuch worke, ſo ſuperfluous, ſo proud, and ſo glorious?*

Biſhopricke of Coner.

More inward hard by the Lake is the Biſhops See of *Conereth* or *Coner*, where ſat the ſaid *Malachie* as Biſhop: But what maner of flocke this ſo holy a paſtour fed, liſten unto Saint *Bernard*. *Malachie, in the thirtieth yeere almoſt of his age, was brought in and preſented a Conſecrated Biſhop of Conereth, for this was the Cities name. Now when as he beganne to execute his function according to his office, then perceived this man of God, that it was his lot to come not unto men, but unto beaſts. No where had he to that*
F *time experience of ſuch, in the moſt barbarous parts that ever he came unto: No where had he found for maners ſo froward, for rites ſo develiſh, for faith ſo impious, for lawes ſo barbarous, for diſcipline ſo ſtifnecked, and for life ſo filthy. Chriſtians they were in name, and Paganes in deede. Tithes and firſt fruits they gave none: lawfull marriage they contracted none: confeſſions they made none, to crave or to give pennance there could be found juſt none: And Miniſters of the Altar there were very few or none: but what needs many*

Digitized by Google

words? where the very paucity and fewneſſe among the Lay Perſons, was in maner idle and imployed about nothing? No fruit was to be expected by their duties and functions among ſo leawd a people. For in the Churches there was heard neither voice of preacher nor ſound of ſinging. What ſhould the Lords champion doe in this caſe? either he muſt yeeld with ſhame, or bicker in jeopardie. But hee, who acknowledged himſelfe to be a Sheapherd, and not an hireling, choſe rather to ſtand to it than to flie; ready to give his life for his ſheepe, if it ſo behooved. And albeit they were all wolves and no ſheepe, in the mids of wolves hee ſtood as a fearles Shepheard: by all meanes caſting about, how to make of wolves ſheepe. Thus wrote Saint *Bernard*; and little better can he that is Biſhop there at this day, ſay, as I heare, of his wilde flocke hereabout. A

Savage. This *Ardes*, the *Savages*, an Engliſh familie in times paſt held in poſſeſſion: amongſt whom there goeth a great name of him, who ſaid no leſſe ſtoutly than pleaſantly when hee was mooved to build a caſtle for his defence *That hee would not truſt to a caſtle of ſtones, but rather to a caſtle of bones*, meaning thereby his owne bodie. Afterward, the *O-Neals* wreſted it out of their hands: who beeing attainted of high treaſon, by permiſſion of Queene Elizabeth, Sir Thomas *Smith* Knight, and the Queenes Secretary planted a Colonie there, not long ſince: a worthie adventure, but it ſped unhappily. For, after great expenſes deffraied, the Iriſh, by a traine caught his baſe ſonne, whom hee had made Captaine and ruler thereof, and cruelly caſt him to hungry dogges: for which barbarous cruelty, thoſe moſt wicked wretches ſuffered afterward moſt grievous puniſhment accordingly, beeing killed and given unto Wolues to bee devoured. Aboue *Ardes*, Weſtward the more Southern *Clan-boy*, that is, the *Yellow Nation* or *Sept*, or *the kinred of Hugh the Yellow*, a country very full of woods, reacheth as farre as to the bay of *Knock-Fergus*, inhabited by the Sept of the *O-Neales*, and is counted the fartheſt territorie of this County of *Downe*. B C

Vpper Clane-Boy.

THE COVNTY of ANTRIM.

Knoc-Fergus. THe next County in order unto *Louth* Northward, is that of ANTRIM, ſo called of *Antrim* a baſe townelet of ſmall reckoning at all, had it not imparted the name unto the whole country, which lieth betweene the Bay of *Knoc-Fergus*, *Logh-Eaugh*, and the river *Ban*. This Bay of *Knoc-Fergus* which *Ptolomee* tearmeth VINDERIVS, tooke name of a towne ſituate upon it, which the Engliſh call *Knoc-Fergus*, the Iriſh, *Carig-Fergus*, that is, the *Rock of Fergus*, of that moſt renowned *Fergus*, who firſt brought the Scotiſh out of Ireland into Britaine, there drowned. This is well inhabited and more frequented than the reſt in this coaſt, by reaſon of the commodious haven, although the blockhouſes thereto be unfiniſhed, having a fortreſſe pitched upon an high rocke, a ward of garizon ſouldiours to keepe the country in awe and good order, with an ancient Palace converted now into a magazin. Hard by it lieth the *Nether Clane-boy*, which alſo was the habitation of *O-Neales*, notable for the death of that moſt leawd Rebell *Shan* or *Iohn O-Neal*, who after many robberies and ſacrileges committed, beeing in one or two skirmiſhes under the leading of Sir Henry *Sidney* Lord Deputy, vanquiſhed and weakened, was brought to that exigent, that hee was reſolued to goe unto the Deputy with an haker about his necke and ſubmiſſly to craue pardon: but being perſwaded by his *Scribe*, to ſeeke firſt for aide of certaine Scots of the Iſlands, who under the conduct of Alexander *Oge*, had encamped themſelues here, and preied in the country, he came unto them, who gaue him friendly interteinment, and preſently maſacred him and all his company in revenge of their kinſfolke whom hee had beforeſlaine. By whoſe death, the warre being ended, and himſelfe withall thoſe that went into the field with him attainted, Queene Elizabeth granted this *Claneboy* unto Walter *D' Eureux* Earle of Eſſex, who croſſed over the ſeas hither, and, I wot not, whether under a goodly colour of honour (for choſen hee was Governour of *Vlſter* and *Mareſchal* of Ireland) hee was by the polliticke practiſe of ſome D

Neather Clane-Boy.

Courteours

A Courteours finely packed away into a Country alwaies rebellious and untamed. But whiles with the expenſe of a mighty maſſe of money, hee went about to reduce it to good order, after hee had beene croſſed and toſſed with many troubles both at home and abroade in the warres, hee was by untimely death taken out of this world, leaving unto all good men a wonderfull miſſe of himſelfe, and this Country unto the *O-Neales* and *Brian Carragh*, of the *Mac-Conells* race, who ſince that time haue gone together by the eares, and committed many murders one upon another, about the ſoveraignty of this Seignory.

Neere unto *Knoc-Fergus* there is a By-land, with a narrow necke (as it were) annexed to the maine, which notwithſtanding is called the *Iſle of Magie*, taking up B foure miles in length and one in bredth: wherein, as ſome ſuppoſe, flouriſhed that Monaſterie of *Magio* ſo highly praiſed by *Bede*: whereof I haue made mention before in the County of *Majo*. Iſle of Magie.

Then the *Glinnes*, that is, the *Valleys*, beginne at *Older Fleet* a bad roade for ſhips, and runne out a great length upon the ſea. This country belonged in ancient times to the *Biſſets* Noblemen of Scotland, who when upon private grudges and quarells they had made away Patrick Earle of *Athol*; were baniſhed hither, and through the beneficiall favour of Henry the Third King of England, received Lands here. For, Iohn *Biſſet*, who died in the beginning of Edward the Firſt his reigne, had large poſſeſſions heere, and under King Edward the Second, Hugh *Biſſet* for re- C bellion loſt ſome of them. But in our fathers daies; the Highland Iriſh Scots, out of *Cantire* and the *Hebrides*, under the leading of Iames *Mac-Conell* Lord of *Cantire* in Scotland, made an entry upon the ſame, and he laying claime thereto challenged it, as deſcended from the *Biſſets*. Howbeit *Shan O-Neale* having ſlaine their Capitaine eaſily chaſed them away. Yet returned they, and in this tract committed continually robberies and outrages in cruell manner, yea and mainteined ſeditious commotions, untill that even of late Sir Iohn *Perot* Lord Deputy of Ireland brought firſt *Donell Goran* (who togither with his brother Alexander was ſlaine by Sir Richard *Bingham* in Conaght) and afterward *Agnus Mac Conel*, the ſonnes of Iames *Mac-Conel*, to that paſſe, that they betooke themſelues to the Queene of Englands D protection, and upon their humuble ſuite received at her hands this county to bee held of her by ſervice under certaine conditions, namely to beare armes within Ireland under none other but the Kings of England, and to pay yeerely a certaine number of cowes and haukes &c. Glinnes. Biſſets. Iames Mac-Conell.

Aboue this, as farre as to the river *Bann*, all the tract is called *Rowte*, the ſeat of the *Mac-Gutllies*, a familie of good reputation in their country: which, notwithſtanding the violence of the Iſlander Scots, and their continuall depredations, hath driven them into a narrow corner: For, *Surley Boy*, that is, *Charles the Ye'low*, brother unto Iames *Mac-Conel*, who poſſeſſed himſelfe of the *Glines*, became alſo in ſome ſort Lord hereof: untill that Sir Iohn *Perot* Lord Deputy, having wonne *Donluſe* Caſtle, a very E ſtrong pile, ſeated upon a rocke that hangeth over the ſea, and ſevered from the Land with a deepe ditch, diſpoſſeſſed him and all his. Which for all that, hee recovered the next yeere following by treaſon, after hee had ſlaine *Carie* the Captaine thereof, who manfully defended himſelfe. But the Lord Deputy ſending againſt him Captaine *Meriman* an approved warrior who ſlew the two ſonnes of Iames *Mac-Conel*, and Alexander this *Surley Boys* ſonne, ſo courſed him from place to place, *and drave away his cattaile the onely riches he had* (for, hee was able to number of his owne ſtocke 50000. cowes) ſo that *Surley Boy* rendred *Donluſe*, came to *Dublin*, and in the Cathedrall Church openly made his ſubmiſſion, exhibited a ſupplication craving mercy, and afterwards being admitted into the Lord Deputies Great Cham- F ber, ſo ſoone as hee ſaw the Picture of Queene Elizabeth upon a table, once or twice flung away his ſword, fell downe at her feet, and devoted himſelfe unto her Majeſty. Whereupon being received into favour and ranged among the ſubjects of Ireland, he abjured and renounced openly in the Courts of Chancery and Kings Bench all ſervice and allegeance to any foraine Kings whatſoever: and hee had given unto The Rowte. Mac-Guilly. Surley Boy Chairly Boy. Donluſe.

Digitized by Google

him by the bounteous liberality of Queene Elizabeth, foure territories (*Toughes* they call them) lying from the river *Boys* unto the *Bay*, *Donseverig*, *Loghill*, and *Balla-monyn*, *with the Constableship* of *Donluse Castle*, *to him and the heires males of his bodie*, *to hold of the Kings of England* with these conditions, That neither hee nor his, nor yet his posterity, serue in the warres under any foraine Prince without Licence; That they keepe their people from all depredations: That they furnish and finde twelve horsemen, and fortie footmen, at their owne charges for fortie daies in time of warre; and present unto the Kings of England a certaine number of cowes and hawkes yeerely &c. A

THE COVNTY OF COLRAN. B

BEyond the *Glynnes*, West, standeth *Krine*, which now they call the County COLRAN, of the principall towne therein, It lieth betweene the river *Ban* and *Lough-foile*, and confineth South upon the County of *Tir-Oën*. This *Ban* a passing faire river as *Giraldus* saith (which the name also witnesseth) rising out of the Mountaines of *Mourne* in the County of *Downe*, carrieth himselfe and his name into *Lough Eaugh* or *Lough-Sidney* a large Lake: which name for all that, after thirty miles or thereabout (for of so great length that Lake is esteemed to be) at his going forth in the end he resumeth againe at *Tome* Castle, and being beset and shadowed along the sides with woods, by *Glancolkein*, where by reason of thicke woods, & unpassable bogges there is the safest place of refuge for the Scottish Ilandes and the Rebels (and which the English felt who pursued *Surley Boy* whiles he lurked heere) carying a proud streame, entereth into the sea: breeding Salmons in aboundance above any other river in all Europe: because as some thinke it passeth all the rest for cleerenesse, in the which kinde of water Salmons take speciall delight. In this part, the *O Cahans* were of greatest authority, the principall person of which family *O Cahan* is thought to be one of the greatest of those Potentates or *Vraights*, as they terme them, that ought service unto *O Neal* the Tyrant of *Vlster*: As who in that barbarous election of *O-Neal*, which with as barbarous ceremonies is solemnized in the open aire upon an high hil, performeth this honorable service forsooth as to fling a shooe over the head of the elected *O-Neal*. Howbeit, he is not of power sufficient to restrain the Scots Ilanders, who to save charges at home every yeere in Summer time flocke hither out of those hungry and barraine Ilands (where is nothing but beggery) to get their living; ready upon every occasion and opportunity to maintaine rebellions; in so much as provided it hath beene by law, under paine of high treason, that no person call them into Ireland, nor give them lodging, or entertainement.

River Ban. C

Glan-Colkein.

Salmons.

O. Cahan. Vraights. The Election Of O-Neale. D

Scottish Ilanders.

But this County with other confining is escheated to the King: who gratiously purposing a civill plantation of those vnreformed, and waste parts is pleased to distribute the said lands to his civill subjects, and the City of London hath undertaken to plant Colonies heere. E

THE COVNTY OF TIR-OEN.

BEneath *Colran* lieth Southward the County of TIR-OEN, in old bookes named also *Tir-Eogain*, that is, if a man interpret it, *The land of Eugenius*, which name the Irish have contracted into *Eogain* and *Oën*. This is altogether upland from the sea, divided toward the Sunnes setting by the river *Liffer* from *Tir-Conell*, toward the rising with the *Logh Eaugh* from the County of *Antrim*, and Southward with the *Blackwater*, which in Irish they call *Aven More*, F

that

Digitized by Google

A that is, *The great Water*, from the County of *Armagh*. A country though rough and rugged, yet fruitfull and very large, as which lieth out threescore miles in length, and thirty in breadth: divided by the Mountaines called *Sliew Gallen*, into the *Vpper Tir-Oen* Northward, and the *Nether* Southward. Vpper-Tir-Owen.

In it are first *Cloghar* a Bishopricke, and that a slender one; then *Dunganon*, the chiefe habitation of the Earles, which through the favour of King Henry the Eight gave the title of Baron unto *Matthew* sonne to the first Earle of *Tir-Oen*. And verily this is an house fairer built than commonly they be in this Country, but hath beene oftentimes by the Lords themselves defaced with fire, because it should not be burnt Bishopricke of Cloghter. Dunganon. Baron of Dunganon.

B by the enemy: also *Vhlogahell*, where *O-Neal* that most proudly ruleth and oppresseth *Vlster* was wont to be inaugurated after that barbarous maner and tradition of the Country: And the Fort at *Black-water* or the *River More*, which hath susteined the variable changes and chances of warre, whiles there was no other way into this country, being the place of refuge for the Rebels: But now it is neglect ever since there was found another Ford more below, at which on both sides of the river, Charles Lord Montjoy, Deputy erected new Sconces, when with hot war hee pursued the rebels in these parts. Who likewise at the same time raised another garison-fort, called by his owne name *Mont joy*, at the *Lake Eaugh* (*Logh Sidney* in honor of *Henrie Sidney*, souldiers now tearme it) which encloseth the West side of this Fort of black-water.

C shire, and is made, or much encreased by the river *Bann*, as I have said. Surely this is a goodly and beautifull *Lake*, passing fishfull, and very large, as stretching out thirty miles or thereabout, as the Poet saith.

——*Dulci mentitur Nerea fluctu.*
Fresh water though it bee,
A Sea folke thinke they see.

And considering the variety of shew upon the bankes, the shady groves, the medowes alwaies greene, the fertile corne fields, if they be well manured; the bending

D and hanging hilles, and the rills running into it, fashioned and shaped for pleasure and profite even by Nature herselfe, who seemeth as it were to be very angry with the inhabitants therby, for suffering all to grow wild and barbarous through their lasie litherneſſe. In the vpper *Tir-Oen*, stands *Straban* a Castle well knowne, wherin dwelt in our daies *Turlogh Leinigh* of the sept of *O-Neals*: who after the death of *Shane O-Neale* as I shall shew anone, by election of the people attained to the dignity of *O-Neal*: also some other Piles and Fortresses of smaller reckoning, the which (like as elsewhere in this Iland) be no more but towres with narrow loope-holes rather than windowes, unto which adjoine Hauls made of turfes, and roufed over

E head with thatch: having unto them belonging large Courts or yards fenced round about with ditches and hedges of rough bushes for defense of their cattaile against Cowe-stealers. But if this county have any name or glory at all, it is wholly from the Lords thereof, who have ruled heere as Kings and Tyrants rather: of whom there were two Earles of *Tir-Oen*, namely *Con O-Neale*, and *Hugh* his nephew by his sonne *Matthew*. But of these I will speake more at large by and by, when I am to to treat of the Earles and Lords of *Vlster*.

THE COVNTY OF DONEGALL

F or

TIR-CONELL.

WHatsoever remaineth now behind in *Vlster* toward the North and south, was possessed in ancient times by the ROBOGDII, & VENNICNII: but at this day it is called the County of DONEGALL or TIRCONELL, that is, as some interpret it, *The land of Cornelius*, or as others, *The land of Conall*; and in truth, *Marianus* plainly nameth it,

Conallea.

Digitized by Google

Conallea. The County is all in a maner champian and full of havens, as bounded with A
the sea on the North and West sides beating upon it, and disioyned on the East from
Tir Oën with the river *Liffer*, and from Conaght with the Lake *Erne*. *Liffer* nere unto
his spring head, enlargeth his streame, and spreadeth abroad into a *Lake*, wherein ap-
peereth aboue the water an Island; and in it hard by a little Monastery, a very nar-
row vault within the ground, much spoken of, by reason of, I wot not what fearefull
walking spirits, and dreadfull apparitions, or rather some religious horrour: Which
caue, as some dreame ridiculously, was digged by *Vlisses*, when hee went downe to
parlee with those in hell.

Patricks Purgatory. The Inhabitants terme it in these daies *Ellan u' Frugadory*, that is, *The Isle of Purgatory*, and *Saint Patricks purgatory*. For, some persons devoutly credulous, affirme, B
that Patrick the Irishmens Apostle, or else some Abbat of the same name, obtained
by most earnest praier at the hands of God, that the punishments & torments which
the Godlesse are to suffer after this life, might here bee presented to the eye: that so
hee might more easily root out the sinnes which stuck so fast to his Countrimen the
Irish; and withall their heathenish errors. But seeing that this place is named in
Regia, Reglis. Saint Patricks life, *Reglis*, I would deeme it to bee the other REGIA that *Ptolomee*
mentioneth: and the very situation of it in the Geographer: implieth no lesse. Be-
sides this *Patricks Purgatorie*, their was another Purgatorie also of Sir *Brendan* in this
Island; but since I could not finde out the place, take here with you that only which I
found, namely *Nechams Tetrastichon* of it. C

Asserit esse locum solennis fama dicatum
Brendano, quo lux lucida sæpe micat.
Purgandas animas datur hic transire per ignes,
Vt digna facie iudicis esse queant.

If common fame say true, a place of Brendan taking name,
There is: and often times cleere lights doe shine within the same.
The soules haue licence here to passe through Purgatory fire,
That worthily before that Iudge, they may at length appeere.

D

Where this river *Liffer* augmented by other waters comming unto it, approach-
eth nerer to the sea, it spreadeth out againe into a Lake, which *Ptolomee* called LO-
GIA, and now they usually terme it *Logh Foyle* and *Logh Der*, whereupon *Necham*
hath these verses.

Lough Der *aquis diues Lacus est, Vltonia novit:*
Commodus indigenis utilitate placet.

Lough-Der a Lake in waters rich: This *Vlster* knoweth well,
Commodious, and pleasing much those that about it dwell.

Derry. Hard by this, there flourished sometime *Derry* a monasterie, and Episcopall See; E
Where, in the yeare 1566. Edward *Randolph* renowned for his long service in the
warres spent his life in the behalfe of his Country to his everlasting fame, and gaue
Shane O-Neal (who had then assembled and armed all the powre he could possibly a-
gainst the English) such an overthrow, as that he could never after recover the losse
he then susteined. But now of late, Sir Henry *Docwra* knight, who in the warres of
Ireland quit him so well, that with great praise hee hath approved his singular valour,
and martiall skill, brought hither first a garizon, and afterwards planted heere a Co-
lony, to bridle the Earle of *Tir-Oëns* insolent pride: and established and settled the
same with so good orders, that it both standeth in good steed for helpe against the
Robogdij. Rebells and also traineth the barbarous people to their duties. The ROBOGDII F
placed aboue LOGIA held all that Northren sea coast of Ireland, where *O-Dog-
herty* an obscure Potentate had great sway. Amongst these, *Robogh* a little Episco-
pall towne reteineth the expresse footings of the old name, *Robogdij*. Which should
Robogdium Promontory. be that promontory ROBOGDIVM, unlesse it bee *Faire Foreland*, I know not. From

hence

Digitized by Google

A hence the utmoſt ſhores all rockie bend backe againe by the mouth of *Swilly* Lake, which *Ptolomee* ſeemeth to call ARGITA.

Beyond theſe more Weſtward were the VENNICNII ſeated, where *Mac Rwyn Faid*, *Mac Swyn Netoeth*, and *Mac Swyn Bannigh* have great lands and large poſſeſſions. Among theſe, *Ptolomee* placeth the river VIDVA, which now is called *Crodagh*, and the Promontory VENNICNIVM which they now call *Rames-head*, and the Foreland BORAEVM, now S. *Helens Head*. Vennicnij. River Vidua. Boreum Promontory.

Upon the ſhore, as it twineth backe from hence Southerly, *Calebeg* affourdeth an Haven and commodious harbour for ſailers: then appeare the ruines and rubbiſh of *Sligah Caſtle*, which *Maurice Fitz Girald* Lord Inſtice of Ireland built about the yeere 1242. when he had made himſelfe Lord of this Country. But *Iohn Fitz-Girald* the B firſt Earle of *Kildare* was diſpoſſeſſed of this Caſtle and a goodly inheritance in this tract, fined alſo in a great ſum of mony, for that he had raiſed a civill and dangerous war againſt the Earle of *Viſter*. Sligah.

Lower yet and not far from the mouth of *Logh Earne*, *Donegal*, that is, The towne of the *Gallicians* of Spaine, with an Abby ſheweth it ſelfe, whence this County when it was made a County, tooke the name. Donegall.

There have beene rulers over this territory for theſe many ages they of the houſe of *O Donel*, and thoſe extracted from the ſame ſtocke that the family of *Oneals*: neither had they any other title than *O-Donell*, and Lords of *Tir-Conell*. For the getting of which title, and that they might be by a certaine election of the people inaugurated with their due complements at a ſtone beſide *Kilmacrenan*, they were at deadly C diſcord, and committed outrages one upon another, untill that King Iames not long ſince by his honourable Letters Patents conferred the *honour, title, and ſtile of Earle Tir-Conell* upon *Rory O-Donell* the brother of that *Hugh* the rebell, who being fled out of his Country died in Spaine, and this *Rory* his ſucceſſour practiſing new treaſon againſt King Iames his advancer upon the terrour of a guilty conſcience fled the Realme in the yeare 1607. and died at *Rome*. Odonell.

The ancient inhabitants of this *Vlſter*, like as the reſt of all Ireland throughout, were by one name in times paſt cleped SCOTI, and from hence caried they over with them the name of Scots into the North parts of Britain. For as *Giraldus* writeth, D *about the yeere of Salvation foure hundred, ſix ſcore of Mured King of Vlſter ſeized upon the North parts of Britain, whereupon it was by a ſpeciall and peculiar name called* SCOTIA. And yet it appeareth by the Scotiſh *Annales*, that this hapned long before. Alſo *Ferguſe* the ſecond, who reeſtabliſhed the Kingdome of Scots in Britain came from hence, unto whom *Patricke* had propheſied by way of Divination or Soothſaying in theſe words: *Although thou ſeemeſt at this day baſe and contemptible in the eies of thy brethren, thou ſhalt ſhortly be the Prince and Lord of them all.* And to avow the credit and authority of this prediction, the ſaid writer addeth moreover and ſaith. *No long ſpace of time after this*, Fergus *according to the Holy mans propheſie, obteined* E *the ſoveraignty in all that land, & his ſeed raigned for many generations together. From his ſtemme proceeded that moſt Valorous King Edan, the ſonne of Gabran, who ſubdued Scotland that is called Albanach, whoſe poſterity in linall deſcent and ſucceſſion reigneth there ſtill.* Scoti. In the life of S. Patrick.

The firſt Engliſhman that in the reigne of King Henry the Second attempted this Country was Sir Iohn *Curcy*, who having by force won *Downe* and *Armach*; either by dint of ſword conquered, or by ſurrender gat the whole into his owne hands, and was the firſt that was ſtiled Earle of *Vlſter*; but when his great exploits and fortunate atcheivements had wrought him ſuch envie, that through his owne vertues and o- F ther mens vices he was baniſhed out of the Realme, Hugh *Lacy*, the ſecond ſonne of Hugh *Lacy* Lord of *Meth*, who had commandement to purſue him by force and armes, was by King Iohn appointed his ſucceſſour, being created *Earle of Vlſter, by the ſword*, of which honour notwithſtanding the ſame King afterwards deprived him for his tumultuous inſolency: and he was in the end received into favour againe. But for the ſounder teſtimony heereof, it were good to exemplifie the ſame *word* Earles of Vlſter. *Ann. 7. Ioannis.*

for

Digitized by Google

for word out of the Records of Ireland. Hugh de Lacy (omtime Earle of Vlſter, held al Vlſter (exempt & ſeperate from all other counties whatſoever) of the Kings of England in chiefe by ſervice of three Knights ſo often as the Kings ſervice was proclaimed: & he held al Pleas in his own court, that pertain to a Iuſtice and Sheriff, & held a Court of Chauncery of his own &c. And afterward all Vlſter came into the hands of our ſoveraign Lord K. Iohn by the forfaiture of the foreſaid Hugh: unto whom after that, K. Henry the third diſmiſed it for terme of the ſaid Hughs life. And when Hugh was deceaſed, Walter de Burgo did that ſervice unto Lord Edward K. Henry his ſon, Lord of Ireland before he was King. And the ſame Lord Edward feoffed the aforeſaid Walter in the ſaid land of Vlſter, to have and to hold, unto the ſame Walter and to his heires, by the ſervice aforeſaid, as freely and wholly as the above named Hugh de Lacy held it, excepting the Advowſons of Cathedrall Churches and the demeſne of the ſame, alſo the Pleas of the Crowne, to wit, Rape, Foriſtall, Fyring, and Treaſure Trouue, which our ſoveraigne Lord King Edward retained to himſelfe and his heires. This Walter *de Burgo*, who was Lord of *Conaght* and Earle of *Vlſter*, begat of the onely daughter of Hugh *de Lacy*, Richard Earle of *Vlſter*, who after he had endured many troubles and calamities died in the yeere 1326. Richard had iſſue Iohn *de Burgo*, who departed this life before his father, having begotten upon Elizabeth ſiſter & one of the heires of *Gilbert Clare* Earle of *Gloceſter*, *William*; who ſucceeded after his grandfather. This William being ſlaine by his owne men when he was young, left behind him a little daughter his onely child, who being married unto *Leonell* Duke of *Clarnce* beare one daughter likewiſe, the wife of *Edmund Mortimer* Earle of *March*, by whom the Earledome of *Vlſter* and Signiorie of *Conaght* came unto the *Mortimers*, and from them together with the Kingdome of Eangland unto the houſe of Yorke: and afterward Edward the fourth King of England adjoined it unto the Kings *Domaine* or *Crownland*.

See page 624. and 725.

And when as at the ſame time England was divided into ſides and factions, whiles the civill warre grew hote, and the Engliſh that abode heere returned out of *Vlſter* into England to follow the factions, *O Neal* and others of Iriſh bloud ſeized theſe countries into their owne hands, and brought them to ſuch wildneſſe and ſavage barbariſme, as it exceeded: In ſo much as this province which in times paſt paied a mighty maſſe of money unto their Earles, ſcarcely ever ſince yeelded any coine at all unto the Kings of England.

Ireland neglected.

And verily in no one thing whatſoever (pardon this my over-boldnes) have the Kings of England beene more defective in pietie and policie, than that they have for theſe ſo many ages ſeene ſo ſlightly to this Province, yea and to all Ireland, in the propagation of religion, eſtabliſhing the weale publicke, and reducing the life of the inhabitants to civility: whether it was for careleſſe neglect, ſparing, or a forecaſt of dammage, or ſome reaſon of ſtate, I am not able to ſay. But that theſame may be no longer thus neglected, it ſeemeth of it ſelfe by good right to importune moſt earneſtly, being an Iland ſo great, ſo neere a neighbour, ſo fruitfull in ſoile, ſo rich in paſtures more than credible, beſet with ſo many woods, enriched with ſo many mineralles (if they were ſearched) watered with ſo many rivers, environed with ſo many havens, lying ſo fit and commodious for ſailing into moſt wealthy countries, and thereby like to be for impoſt and cuſtome very profitable: and to conclude, breeding and rearing men ſo abundantly as it doth, who conſidering either their minds, or their bodies, might be of ſingular emploiment for all duties and functions as well of warre as of peace, if they were wrought and conformed to orderly ciuilitie.

Digitized by Google

A *I intimated even now, that I would ſpeake touching the* O-Neales *who carried themſelves as Lords of* Vlſter; *and I promiſed not long ſince a friend of mine, that I would write of their rebellions raiſed in our age. And verily I will performe my promiſe, unto his* Manes, *whom whiles hee lived I obſerved with all reſpect, and being now in heaven I will not forget. Thus much onely will I promiſe by way of præface, that I have compendiouſly collected theſe matters out of my* Annales, *and heere conioined them which there are ſeuered and divided according to their ſeuerall times: and withall that whatſoever I ſhal write, is not vpon uncertain rumors, but gathered ſummarily from out of their owne hand writings, who managed thoſe affaires, and were*
B *preſent in the actions: And this will I doe with ſo ſincere an affection to the truth, and ſo uncorrupt fidelity, that I doubt not, but I ſhall haue thankes at their hands who love the Truth and deſire to vnderſtand the late affaires of Ireland, and not incurre the blame of any, unleſſe they be ſuch as having done ill, take it not well if themſelves be accordingly cenſured.*

C

THE O-NEALES, and *Their rebellions in our time.*

D TO ſay nothing of that Great Neale who ruled by force and armes in *Vlſter*, and a great part of Ireland before the comming of Saint *Patricke*, nor of thoſe in the midle times, who were but of meane note and memoriall to ſpeake of; this familie, after the arriuall of the Engliſh in Ireland, lay cloſe and obſcure, in remote lurking corners, unleſſe it were when *Edward Brus* brother to *Robert* King of Scotland, named himſelfe King of Ireland. For then, in a troubleſome time, *Douenald O-Neale* ſtarted and rouſed himſelfe out of his lurking holes, and in his miſſiues unto the Pope uſed this title in his ſtile, *Douenald O-Neal King of Vlſter, and in right of in-*
E *heritance the undoubted heire of all Ireland:* But after theſe ſturres and troubles were laid, this new King ſoone vaniſhed away: and *Dovenalds* poſterity pluckt in their hornes and hid their heads, untill that, whiles England was all in a combuſtion, kindled by the furious firebrands of civill warres betweene the houſes of Yorke and Lancaſter for the imperiall Crowne; thoſe Engliſh that ſerved and lived heere, abandoning *Vlſter*, & committing it to the keeping of the *O-Neals*, returned home to follow the factions. For then, *Henrie O-Neal*, the ſonne of *Oën* or *Eugenius O-Neal*, eſpouſed the daughter of Thomas, Earle of *Kildare:* and his ſonne *Con-More*, that is, *Con the Great*, married the daughter of *Girald* Earle of *Kildare* his mothers brother.

Scoto-Chronicon lib. 11. cap. 26.

F Theſe ſupported by the powerfull authority of the Earles of *Kildare* (who verily for many yeeres were Deputies of Ireland) carried their heads aloft, tyrannizing cruelly upon the people, & tranſported with the inſolent ſpirit of pride, diſdained all the titles of Prince, Duke, Marqueſſe, and Earles, in compariſon of the name of *O-Neal*. *Con* the ſonne of *Con*, ſurnamed *Bacco*, becauſe he halted, ſucceeded his father in the

Digitized by Google

the dignity of *O-Neale*, who curſed all his poſterity, in caſe they either learned to A
ſpeake Engliſh, or ſowed wheat, or built houſes: beeing ſore affraied, leaſt by theſe
inducements the Engliſh might bee allured to enter againe into their Lands and
poſſeſſions: often ſaying that language bred converſation, and conſequently their
* confuſion, that wheat gaue ſuſtenance with like effect: and by building they ſhould
doe but as the crowe doth, make her neſt, to bee beaten out by the hawke.

When as the greatneſſe of this Con *O-Neale* became very much ſuſpected of
King Henry the Eight, and the Kings power, having now troden under foot the fa-
milie of *Kildare*, in whoſe rebellion *O-Neale* had engaged himſelfe deepe, grew
dreadfull to *O-Neale* alſo: into England he comes, and there renouncing the name
of *O-Neale*, put his whole eſtate into the Kings hands: which within a while after B
was granted againe by letters Patent under the great ſeale of England, to hold as in
fee, togither with the title of the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, to him and to Matthew his falſe
reputed ſonne and to the heires of their bodies lawfully begotten. And Matthew
at the ſame time was created *Baron of Dunganon*. This Mathew beeing taken untill
he was fifteene yeeres old for the ſonne of a black ſmith in *Dundalk*, was by the ſaid
Shan or Iohn O-Neal. Smiths wife, whom *Con* had ſometime kept as his concubine, tendred unto *Con* as
his owne ſonne, and hee accepted him for his owne ſonne in deed, rejected Iohn
(*Shan* they call him) with the reſt, whom he had begotten on his owne lawfull wife.
Hereupon *Shan*, ſeeing a baſtard preferred before him, ſo much made of, and
highly honoured, ſodainely ſet his heart wholy againſt his father, and withall burned C
in ſuch hatred with moſt bitter malice againſt Mathew, that hee murdered him out
of the way, and ſo plagued and vexed his father with injurious indignities, whiles he
went about to depriue him of his Seignorie, diſſeized him of his dwelling houſe,
and ſtript him out of all hee had, that the old man for very thought and griefe of
heart pined away, and died. Streight waies *Shan* being choſen, proclaimed and inau-
gured *O-Neal*, by an old ſhoe caſt over his head, ſeized upon his fathers inheritance,
and with all diligence ſought after the ſonnes of Mathew, that hee might bee ſecu-
red from them; but they were fled and gone. Howbeit *Brian* the eldeſt ſonne
not long after was ſlaine by *Mac-Donel Totan* one of the *O-Neals race*, ſuborned as
ſome giue it out, by *Shan* to doe that feat. *Hugh and Cormack* by the meanes and D
helpe of the Engliſh eſcaped, and yet remaine aliue. *Shan* hauing thus gotten all
into his owne hands (as hee was a man cruell and barbarous) beganne to exerciſe
exceſſiue cruelty over the great men of Vlſter, and made his vaunt, that *Mac-Gen-
nys*, *Mac-Guyr*, *Mac-Mahon*, *O Reali*, *O-Hanlon*, *O Cahan*, *Mac-Brien*, *O Hagan*, *O Quin*,
Mac Canna, *Mac-Cartan*, and all the *Mac Donels*, the *Galloglaſſes* were his ſubjects, and
vaſſalles.

And when as Sir Henry *Sidney* Iuſtice for the time being, in the abſence of the
Earle of *Suſſex* Lord Deputy, expoſtulated with him about theſe points, he anſwe-
red, that he, the undoubted and lawfull ſonne and heire of *Con O-Neal*, as being E
borne of his lawfull wife, had entred upon his fathers inheritance: that *Matthew* was
a Blacke-Smiths ſonne of *Dundalke*, and by the ſaid Smith begotten, and borne after
his mariage with *Aliſon* his wife, yet craftily obtruded upon *Con* as his ſonne, ther-
by to intervert another way and to alienate the inheritance and honour of *O-Neale*:
which howſoever hee would endure, yet none beſides of the Sept of *O-Neals* would
ever beare and diſgeſt. As for the letter Patent of King Henry the Eight, they were
of no validity, conſidering that *Con* had no right in that hee ſurrendered into
the Kings hands, longer than his owne life: neither could hee ſurrender up the ſame
without the conſent of the Nobles and people of Vlſter by whom hee had beene
elected *O-Neale*: Neither were ſuch Patents of any force, unleſſe there were an F
undoubted heire apparent of the familie authentically ſignified before by inquiſiti-
on and the oth of twelue men: Which in this matter was never certified. Alſo,
that himſelfe was by law both of God and man the true heire, as beeing the firſt
begotten ſonne of his father, lawfully borne in wedlocke; that with the gene-
rall aſſent and conſent of Peeres and people he was choſen, declared, and proclaimed

O-Neale

Digitized by Google

A *O-Neale* according to the ancient law of *Tanistry*, whereby a man at his full yeeres is to be preferred before a Boy, and an Vncle before that Nephew, whose grandfather survived the father: neither had he arrogated unto himselfe any authority over the Peeres or Nobles of *Vlster*, other than his ancestours (as hee was able to proue by plaine proofes produced) had exercised in times past out of minde most rightfullie.

Howbeit, soone after he outraged and overthrew *O-Raylie* in the field, tooke *Callogh O-Donell* Lord of *Tir-Conell* prisoner, and cast him with his children into prison; carried away his wife, on whom hee begat children in adultery, seized upon his fortresses, lands, and goods, and bare himselfe as absolute King of all Vlster.

Thomas Earle of Sussex Lord Deputy.

But so soone as Thomas Earle of *Sussex* the Lord Deputy came with a powre in-
B to the field for to abate this insolency of his, hee was strangely terrified, and by the perswasion of Girald Earle of *Kildare*, whom Queene Marie had restored to his former estate, came into England unto Queene Elizabeth, cast himselfe prostrate at her feet in al submissiue and humble maner, & being received withal courtesie, after he had promised his allegiance, returned home; and for a while in his feeding & apparel conformed himself to all kind of civility: he assailed the Scottish & draue them quite out of Vlster, slew Iames *Mac Conell* their leader, kept himselfe and al his people in good order, and the poorer sort he carefully protected from wrongs: Howbeit, he tyrannized most cruelly and insolently over the Nobility: who when they had craved aide of the Lo. Deputy for to represse his intolerable violence, he thereupon growing
C more outrageous, in furious maner with fire and sword draue *Mac-Guir* Lord of *Fermanagh* (who underhand had accused him) out of house and home, set fire upon the Metropolitane Church of *Armach*, and burnt it, yea and laied siege unto *Dundalik* on every side; but his enterprise was made frustrate through the valour of the soldiers there in garizon, and William *Sarfeild* Major of *Dublin*, who went forth against him with the very floure of choise Citizens. Howbeit the neighbour Countries round about he harried and spoiled in all maner of hostility.

Sir Henry Sidney Lord Deputy. 1565.

Then Sir Henry *Sidney* the Deputy, to restreine and bridle the boldnesse of the man, came himselfe in person with an Armie into the field against him, and by politicke forecast sent before, Edward *Randolph* an old approved and renowned Co-
D ronell with seven ensignes of foote men and a cornet of horsemen by sea, into the North side of Ireland; who encamped at *Dirry* by Logh foil, that he might charge upon the backe of the Rebell. Which hee fearing, came thither speedily with all the powre and forces that hee had, to remooue him; But *Randolph* in a pitcht field gaue him battaile, and there manfully fighting, with honour lost his life in his Countries service, but gaue him withall such an overthrow, that never after he was able to make head againe: and beeing elsewhere in light skirmishes foiled and by little and little forsaken of his owne followers, he was minded with an halter tied about his necke humbly to beseech the Lord Deputy his protection
E and mercy. But beeing by his Secretarie perswaded first to try the friendship of the Scottes, who under the conduct of Alexander *Oge*, that is, the younger, held their standing summer campe in *Claneboy*, having sent before hand *Surley Boy* Alexanders brother, whom he had kept prisoner a long time, to prepare the waie; he came unto them with the wife of *O-Donell* whom he kept: was kindely welcomed and admitted with some few into a tent; where after they had beene in their cups, they brake out into a brawle about *Iames Mac-Conell* Alexanders brother, whom *Shan* had slaine, and also about the honestie of Iames his sister, whom *Shan* had married and cast off: by which time Alexander *Oge*, and his brother *Mac-* 1567.
F *Gillaspic* being hote set upon revenge, after a signall given, with their drawen swords set upon *Shan*, & with many a wound hacked and hewed him to death: whereby the Province recovered, after grieuous oppressions and warre, the benefites of wished peace.

Within a while after, a Parliament was holden at *Dublin*, where by the authority of all the States of the Realme there assembled, *Shan* was attainted, and in all the

Digitized by Google

Seignories lands, and goods which hee and his followers had, were inveſted in Queene Elizabeth her heires and ſucceſſours. And a law was enacted, that from that day forward no man ſhould aſſume unto him the name and title of *O-Neale*: And yet ſhortly after, *Turlogh-Leinigh* a brothers ſonne of *Con-Mor O-Neal* aforeſaid, tooke it upon him by a popular election, being a man farre ſtept in yeeres, and therefore more calme and quiet, and ſo much the rather, becauſe hee ſtood in feare of *Shan O-Neales ſonnes*, and *Hugh* Baron of *Dunganon*, the ſonne of Mathew, although he had given unto the ſaid *Hugh* his daughter in marriage; whom hee notwithſtanding quickly after did caſt off and repudiat, taking an other wife. This *Turlogh* beeing moſt obſequious and dutifull unto the Queene of England, put the Engliſh to no trouble at all, but hee moleſted *O-Donell* his neighbour and the Scots of the Iſlands, and in an encounter ſlew Alexander *Oge*, who had killed *Shan O-Neal*.

Hugh O-Neal Earle of Tir-Oën.

Hugh the ſonne of Mathew, commonly called Baron of *Dunganon*, who had lived a long time one while concealed in his owne country, other whiles in England in the retinew of Noble men, began now to put himſelf forth, and to raiſe himſelfe out of that obſcure condition, when Elizabeth had given him command of a company of horſemen in the war againſt the Earle of *Deſmond* then in rebellion, and aſſigned to him a penſion of a thouſand Markes by the yeere. In that warre hee acquited himſelfe valiantly in all places againſt the Rebels; and at length exhibited a ſupplication in the Parliament houſe. That by vertue of letters patents, granted unto his Grandfather by King Henry the Eight, he might be admitted to the title and place of the Earle of *Tir-Oën*, and ſettled in his anceſtours inheritance. The title and place of Earle *Tir-Oën* was preſently granted: but as touching the inheritance, conſidering that upon the forfaiture and attainture of *Shan O-Neal*, the Kings of England were inveſted therein, the matter was referred unto Queene Elizabeth, who moſt bountifully granted the ſame unto him *for his faithfull ſervice performed and to be performed*. Yet ſo, as that the country ſhould be firſt ſurveied, and laied out into ſeverall diviſions: one or two places fit for garizons reſerved, & namely the fort at *Blackwater*: that good order might be taken for the maintenance of the ſonnes of *Shan* and *Turlogh*, and that he ſhould not be permitted to haue any authority at al againſt the noblemen his neighbours without the County of *Tir-Oen*. Theſe conditions he moſt willingly accepted, & rendred very great thankes, accordingly promiſing to perform whatſoever he was able with diligence, authority, ſtudy, and endeavor, in regard of ſo great benefits received: and verily hee failed not in his promiſe, nor omitted any duty that might be expected from a moſt loyall ſubject. A body hee had able to endure travaile, watching, and faſting: his induſtry was ſingular, his courage in warre great, and anſwerable to the moſt important affaires: good skill hee had in martiall feats, and a profound wit, and deepe reach to diſſemble and carry his buſineſſe cloſely: in ſo much as even then, ſome there were who gaue this prediction of him, that he was borne, either to the exceeding good, or as great hurt of Ireland. And ſuch proofes he made of his valour and fidelity, that *Turlogh Leinigh* at the Queenes interceſſion, reſigned up unto him his government upon certaine conditions. After whoſe deceaſe, hee uſurped unto himſelfe the title of *O-Neal*, which by law was a capitall crime, but excuſed himſelfe colourably, becauſe others ſhould not enter upon the ſame: & promiſed ſolemnely to renounce it quite, yet laboured he moſt earneſtly that he might not be urged thereunto by any oth.

1588. Not long after, when that moſt puiſſant *Armada* of Spaine, which had in vaine giuen the attempt upon England, was put to flight, many ſhips in their returne homeward were caſt away and loſt in the *Vergivian* ſea, and many of the Spaniards after ſhipwrack were caſt on ſhore; ſome of whom *Tir-Oën* is reported to haue enterteined and lodged, yea & to haue conſulted and complotted with them about entring into a ſecret confederacy with the King of Spaine. For which practiſe, Hugh *Ne Gaveloc*, that is to ſay, *Hugh in the Fetters* (ſurnamed ſo becauſe he had beene kept ſo long in fetters) a baſe ſonne of *Shan O-Neal* informed againſt him, and that upon no

Digitized by Google

A no light but pregnant presumptions: whom the Earle afterward intercepted, and commanded to be strangled, but hardly could he finde any one, that for the reverent regard of the *O-Neals* bloud, would lay hands upon him. For which barbarous and inhumane murdering of his cousin german, he was charged in England; but the Queene of her roiall clemency, and for the hope that shee had conceived of the Earle craving with repentance forgiuenesse of this fault, and submitting himselfe to diuerse good orders, for his obedience, pardoned him to the great griefe of some good men. But this soone after more grieved him, yea pricked (as it were) and sore galled him, that the Deputy had suppressed the name of *Mac Mahon* in the country next adjoining unto him; and withall, to abate and weaken the powre
B of that mighty family, had divided the country among many. Hee I say hereupon conceived a feare, lest the same would befal unto him; & other Chieftanes of *Vlster*. At which very time, there began some secret grudges, and heart burnings to arise betweene the Earle, and Sir Henry *Bagnall* the Marshall, whose sister the Earle had carried away and married. The Earle complained, that whatsoever hee had with the losse of his bloud and painefull travaile reduced to the obedience of the Prince, the Marshall and not he, reaped the fruit and gaine thereof: that the Marshall by suborning most base & vile persons as witnesses, had falsely brought him into question for high treason, had incited Sir William *Fitz-Williams* then Lord Deputy his deadly enemy by corruptions and bribery to worke his destruction; and that he lay in waite to
C take away his life. And in very truth the Deputies information against the Earle found credit in the Court of England, untill the said Earle wrote his letters and offred, judicially to be tried either in England or in Ireland. This is for certaine known, that much about this time, he together with the chiefery, or greatest men of *Vlster* by secret parlees combined in an association, that they would defend the Romish religion (for Religion now a daies is made the mantle for all rebellion) that they would, in no wise admit Sheriffes or garizon soldiors in their territories, and mutually maintain one anothers right, yea and withstand al wrongs offered by the English. The first champion thrust forward to sound the alarum, was *Mac-Gwyr*, a man of a turbulent spirit: He by way of preying all before him maketh a roade into *Conagh*, accompa-
D nied with *Gauran* a Priest, who beeing ordeined by the Pope Primate of Ireland, commanded him in the name, and with the helpe of God to try his fortune, and to fight the Lords battaile assuring him of most happy successe: yet fell it out otherwise: for, *Mac-Gwir* through the valor of Sir Richard *Bingham* was discomfited, and put to flight, and the Primate with others slaine. Soone after, *Mac-Gwir* brake out into open rebellion; whom, the Earle himselfe (together with the Marshall) in a shew of dutifull attendance pursued, and in this service with great commendation of his forwardnesse was wounded in the thigh. Howbeit wholy intentiue to provide for his owne security, he intercepteth the sons of *Shan O-Neal*, and makes them sure for doing any harme: neither would he by any meanes (being requested thereto) set them
E at liberty: but minding another matter, maketh most grievous complaints of the injuries offered unto him by the Deputy, the Marshall, and the garizon soldiers, which notwithstanding, within a while after he carried so covertly, that as if he had forgotten all quarels, he came under safe conduct unto the Deputy, submitted himselfe, & after hee had professed all manner of dutifull obedience returned home with great commendation. When as now Sir William *Fitz-Williams* the Lord Deputy was revoked home out of Ireland, Sir William *Russel* succeeded in that office. Vnto him repaired the Earle of his own accord, exhibited an humble submission upon his knees to the Lord Deputy, wherein he dolefully expressed his great griefe that the Queene had conceived indignation against him, as of one vndutifull and disloiall. Hee ac-
F knowledged that the late absenting himselfe from the state was disagreable to his obedience; albeit it was occasioned by some hard measures of the late Lord Deputie as though hee and the Marshal had combined for his destruction.

He acknowledged that the Queene advanced him to high title, and great livings, that she ever vpheld him, and enabled him, that shee, who by grace had advanced

Digitized by Google

him was able by her force to subvert him, and therefore if hee were voide of gratitude, yet he could not bee so voide of reason as to worke his owne ruine. Furthermore he made liberall promises that he would most willingly do whatsoever should be enjoyned him, (which hee also had promised in his letters sent unto the Lords of the Counsell in England) and earnestly besought that he might bee received into favour againe with the Queene as before time, which he had lost, not by any desert of his owne; but through the forged informations and suggestions of his adversaries. At the same time, *Bagnal* the Marshall was present in the place, who exhibited articles against the Earle and accused him, that hee had underhand suborned and sent *Mic guir* with the Primate aboue named into *Conaght*, that hee had complotted secretly with *Mac-Guir*, *O-Donel* & other conspirators, and had aided them by *Cormac-Mac Baron* the Earles brother, and *Con* the Earles base son & some of his servants in the wasting of *Monaghan* and besieging of *Inis-Killin* and by means drawn away the Captaines of *Kilulto* and *Kilwarny* from their loialty and obedience to the Queene. Hereupon it was seriously debated among the Counsellors of the kingdome, whether the Earl shold be staied to make his answere or no? The Deputy thought good, that he should be deteined. But when it was put to question generally, the more part either upon a vaine feare, or forward inclination to favour the Earle, were instant to haue him dismissed & the matter to be put off unto a further day of hearing, pretending certaine waighty considerations, and that the Articles exhibited were without proofe or time. Thus the Deputie in a sort was forced to yeeld to the experience of the Councel, and the Earle was permitted to depart, & his accusers there present had no audience. Which troubled and disquieted the Queene not a little, considering that his wicked designements and acts were now apparent to every one, and the Queene her selfe had given warning a fore hand, that hee should bee deteined untill he had cleered himselfe of those imputations.

The Earle being now returned home, when he heard that a new supply of soldiors was comming out of England, and thirteene hundred besides of old servitors out of the Low-countries, who had served in little Britaine under Sir Iohn *Norris*, and that the English entended now to possesse themselues of *Balashanon* and *Belik*, Castles upon the mouth of *Logh-Earn*, he being privy to himselfe of his owne evill purposes and carrying a guilty conscience, on a sodaine assaileth the fort at *Blackwater*, by which the entry lay into *Tir-Oën* his owne country, and had it surrendred up unto him. And at the very same instant in maner (hee wavering in his minde) with one breath (as it were) by his letters offereth unto the Earle of *Kildare* his helpe against the wrongs done by the Deputy, and withall promiseth the Earle of *Ormond* & Sir Henry *Wallop* Treasurer of the kingdome, to continue firme in his allegeance, yea and beseecheth in his letters Sir Iohn *Norris* appointed Lord General, that he might be more mildly dealt with, nor against his will be driven headlong upon the dangerous rockes of disloialty. But these letters unto *Norris*, Bagnall the Marshall intercepted, and (as the Earle complained afterward) suppressed to his greatest prejudice & hurt. For, immediatly he, and his confederates were proclamed traitors both in Irish, and English, & pardon offered to all such as had been seduced by false perswasions to take their parts and would now relinquish them & submit themselues to the Queene. At which time there were accounted to be with the Rebel in Vlster about a thousand horsemen, and 6280. footmen: and in Conaght 2300. who were al at the Earles command, very many of them trained soldiors: as who had beene exercised in armes, ever since that Sir Iohn *Perot* Lord Deputy had appointed to every Lord and Chieftain of Vlster a certaine number to be exercised in their weapons for to resist the Irish Scots of the Islands: or else had beene emploied in the warres of the Low countries, whom hee in no provident policy for the future time had caused to bee transported thither.

1595. *Die.* 12. *Iunij.*

And verily the English forces were equivalent in numbers, which were commanded by Sir Iohn *Norris*: for the Queene had selected him as a man of especiall trust and reputation to bee vsed martially in such iourneys as the Deputie himselfe in person could not vndertake, in consideration that hee had performed diverse honorable

Digitized by Google

A honorable ſervices was now Preſident of *Mounſter*, and had formerly commanded the Britain companies which were to ſerve principally in this action. Yet atchieued he no memorable exploite by reaſon of private miſconſtructions, ſuſpicious ſurmiſes, and diſlikes conceived betweene him and the Deputy. Onely the time was ſpent in preying truce making, and friuolous parlies. And without doubt the Martiall men on both ſides were well content to have the war drawne out in length, and the Earle fed himſelfe every day with hope of ſuccour out of Spaine.

But among all theſe parlies, that was moſt memorable, which the two Commiſſioners Sir Henry *Wallop* Treaſurer of that Realme, and Sir Robert *Gardener* Chiefe
B Iuſtice, moſt grave perſonages and of approved wiſdome, had with the Earle of *Tir-Oen* and *O-Donell*: at which the, yand others of the Rebels both laied open their grievances and exhibited alſo their petitions.

The Earle complained, that Sir Henry *Bagnal* the Mareſchal had cunningly withdrawen unto himſelfe the fruit of his labours; that with lies and indirect meanes, and ſubtile fetches he had thruſt him out of the Queenes favour, and after a ſort brought him into diſgrace: That to his great hindrance and prejudice, he had intercepted his letters written unto the Lord Deputy, unto *Norris*, and others; and ſtill deteined and withheld from him his wives portion, and heerewith he proteſted: That he never negotiated with forraine Princes, before he was proclaimed Traitour.

C Now, he exhibited his petitions in moſt humble maner. That he, and all his followers might be pardoned for their crimes; That they might be reſtored to their former eſtates, that they might exerciſe freely their owne religion (& yet that had been alwaies tollerated) That the Mareſchall ſhould pay unto him a thouſand pounds of lawfull mony of England for the dowry of his wife now deceaſſed: That no Garizon ſouldiers, Sheriff, or other officer ſhould be appointed within his County and Earledome; That the company of fifty horſemen which he had led, with the Queenes pay thereunto, might be reſtored unto him, and that thoſe who had robbed and ſpoiled his people might be puniſhed accordingly.

O-Donell for his part, when he had rehearſed his fathers and anceſtours fidelity to
D the Kings of England, complained nevertheleſſe, that Captaine *Boin* was ſent from *Perot* the Lord Deputy with a band of ſoldiours into his Province under a colour of teaching his people civility, who being kindely entertained by his father, and having certain townes aſſigned unto him, offered all maner of iniurious indignity and rigour unto his father, and advanced a certaine baſtard to the dignity of *O-Donell*: Alſo that the ſaid Deputy by ſending a Barke ſecretly intercepted him, thruſt him (innocent man) into priſon, & there unjuſtly kept him in dureſſe, until that by the Almighties goodneſſe he was delivered: Item that the Deputy *Fitz-Williams*, laid up faſt in cloſe priſon for ſeven yeeres together Sir *Owen O-Toole*, the ſecond man next to *O Donell* in this tract, notwithſtanding he was giltleſſe, and ſent for upon promiſe of his
E ſafe conduct: and that he oppreſſed his neighbours in *Fermanaugh*, with intollerable wrongs: neither could himſelfe deviſe any other meanes for his owne ſafety & ſecurity then to releeve his next neighbours thus vexed and moleſted. He likewiſe made the ſame requeſt that the Earle did, and moreover demanded certaine fortreſſes and lands in the county of *Slego*, which he challenged in right to be his inheritance, *Shan Mac Brian Mac Phelim O-Neal* laid downe his complaints, That Walter Earle of Eſſex had wrongfully taken from him the Iſle of *Magy*, and Sir Henry *Bagnall* the Barony of *Maughery-Mourn*, both of them his ancient inheritance: That he was himſelfe impriſoned, untill that by enforcement he had reſigned his right unto *Bagnall*, beſide
F other injuries infinite done unto him by the Garizon ſouldiers of *Knoc-Fergus*. *Hugh Mac-Guir* made a great matter of the inſolent outrages committed by the Garizon ſouldiers next unto him, in driving away his cattell as booties, and withall that the Sheriff who was ſent into his territories, had cut off the head of his next kinſman, and ſpurned it under foot.

Brian Mac-Hugh-Oge, *Mac Mahon* and *Ever Mac-Couley* came in with theſe their complaints, That over and aboue other wrongs Sir *William Fitz-Williams* the Deputy

for great gifts and preſents, had ſetled *Hugh Roe* in the dignity of *Mac-Mahon*: and ſoone after, for that with banner diſplaied after the maner of the country he demanded a mulct or fine which he had impoſed, hanged him up, and granted his inheritance unto ſtrangers, thereby to extinguiſh the name of *Mac-Mahon*. In a word, they were petitioners every one ſeverally, for the ſame things that I have above rehearſed. When ſome of theſe their demaunds were thought reaſonable, and others againe to be referred unto the Queenes conſideration; The Commiſſioners alſo on the other ſide, propoſed certaine Articles unto the Rebells, that they ſhould lay downe their armes, diſperſe their forces, acknowledge ſubmiſſively their diſloialties, admit Sheriffes in their governments, reedifie the Forts they had defaced, ſuffer the garriſons to live without diſturbance, make reſtitution of ſpoiles taken, confeſſe upon their oath how farre they have dealt with forraine Princes, and renounce all forraine aide, &c.

But theſe ſeemed ſo vnreaſonable to them in their conceit, being now growne inſolent, that after agreement of a Ceſſation from armes for a ſhort time, they departed on all hands; whereas the Queene, both then, and afterwards, as well to ſpare the effuſion of bloud, as to ſave expenſe of money was willing enough to condeſcend unto any conditions of peace, that might have ſtood with the honor of her Majeſtie.

Lord Generall of the Armie.

The time of Ceſſation once expired, *Norris* (unto whom alone by the Queenes commaundement, the command of the militare forces was conferred in the Deputies abſence) marched with his armie againſt the Earle. Howbeit the Deputie joined with him, and with ſo great a terrour to the rebels, went forward as farre a *Armach*: ſo that the Earle leaving the Fort at *Blackwater*, ſet fire upon the villages all round about; and the towne of *Dunganon*, yea and plucked downe a great part of his owne houſe there, who bewailing now his owne eſtate as quite undone and paſt all recovery, he thought of nothing, but how to hide his head: when as they had marched ſo farre (they ſtayed there for default of victuals) and having proclaimed the Earle traitour within his owne territorie, and placed a garizon in the Church of *Armarch*, returned backe. In their returne, the Earle diligently attendeth and accoſteth them a farre off (yet they ſtrengthened the gariſon at *Monaghan*) and when they were come neere unto *Dundalke*, the Deputie according to the purport of her Maieſties Commiſſion, rendred the proſequution of the warre unto *Norris*, & after many words paſſed to and fro betweene them with all the complements of kindneſſe and courteſie that might be, he retireth to *Dublin*, and providently looketh to the State of *Leinſter*, *Conaght*, and *Mounſter*.

Norris ſtaied in *Vlſter*, but atchieved no exploit anſwerable to the expectation raiſed of ſo worthy a Warriour: whether it were upon æmulation to the Deputie, or that Fortune altered and went backward (as who in the end is wont to croſſe great Commanders) or in favour of the Earle, unto whom he was as forward in kind affection as the Deputie was eſtranged from him. For, *Norris* ſeemed to blame the Deputie in ſome meaſure: for that intertaining an hard opinion of the Earle, his reſolution was to make no peace with him; for he in no wiſe would be otherwiſe perſwaded, but that he triffled out the time and made delaies for the nonce, expecting aide & ſuccour ſtill out of Spain: whereas *Norris*, in the meane while, more favourable to him, and credulous withall, had conceived very good hope to bring the Earle to conditions of peace; which hope he, working vnderhand, ſo fed and fomented ſtill in *Norris*, as that he alſo preſented unto him a feigned ſubmiſſion, ſubſcribed with his owne hand and ſigned, yea and humbly upon his knees craved pardon. Yet for all this, in the meane time he dealt by his ſpying agents and curreours earneſtly and ſecretly with the King of Spaine: what with writing, and what with praying to have aide from him: ſo farre forth, as that there were ſecretly ſent one or two meſſengers from the Spaniard to the rebels, with whom it was agreed, that in caſe the King of Spaine ſent at the time prefixed a competent armie able to vanquiſh the Engliſh, they would joine their owne forces; and if in the meane time he furniſhed them

Digitized by Google

A them with munition and proviſion for warre, they would reject all conditions of peace whatſoever. To theſe covenants, *O Rorke*, *Mac-William*, and others ſet to their hands, but not the Earle himſelfe being providently cautelous, and yet no man doubts but his conſent was thereto. And the letters which the King of Spaine wrote backe full of great promiſes, hee in outward ſhew of dutifull ſervice, ſent unto the Deputie, and withall relying himſelfe upon aſſured hope of helpe from Spaine, ſtarteth backe from that written ſubmiſſion aforeſaid, and faithfull promiſe made to *Norris*: for which, *Norris* through his owne credulity thus deluded, & engaged, taketh him up in hote & bitter tearmes, as if hee had gulled him. But he knowing well enough, how to temporize and ſerve the time, entreth againe into a parlie with *Norris* and *Fenton* the Secretary: and ſo by giving hoſtages, a peace ſuch as it was (or ra-
B ther covenants of agreement) was concluded: which ſoone after with the like levitie as before, he brake; alleaging for his reaſon and excuſe, that he could not otherwiſe thinke, but he was deceitfully dealt with, becauſe the Deputie and *Norris* agreed ſo badly; becauſe alſo the Deputie was diſcontented with them that in his behalfe travailed with him about peace, as though the Deputie deſired nothing but warre, conſidering that the troupes of horſemen were ſupplied out of England, the King of Spaines letter aboveſaid detained, and the Mareſchall his moſt heavie enemie, even then was returned with new commiſſion out of England.

Heereupon therefore hee falleth to harrie and waſt the countries confining, to burne townes and villages, to rouſe and drive away booties: but within a while
C pricked with ſome remorſe of conſcience for ſuch outrages committed, and hearing beſids, that there was a peace like to be treated betweene England and Spaine, hee ſued once againe for a parlie, & conditions of peace: it yrkes me to runne through all the cloakes of his diſſimulation in particular. But to be ſhort, when he was in any danger of the Engliſh, in ſemblance, countenance and words from teeth outward he ſo masked himſelfe under the vizard of ſubmiſſion, and prentended ſuch repentance for his former miſdemeanors, that he ſhifted off and dallied with them ſtill, untill they had forſlipt the opportunitie of purſuing him, and untill of neceſſity the forces were to be diſſolved and withdrawen. Againe ſuch was the ſlouthfull negligence of the Captaines in Ireland, the thrifty ſparing in England, the inbred lenitie of the
D Queene who wiſhed that theſe flames of rebellion (for, warre it was not to be called) might be quenched without bloud, that his faire words and pretenſes were beleeved, yea and hope otherwhiles was offred unto him of pardon, leaſt his peeuiſh pervicacy ſhould be more and more enkindled.

In the yeere 1597. when as by this time all *Vlſter* throughout beyond *Dundalke*, except ſeven Caſtles with wards, namely, *Newry*, *Knoc-Fergus*, *Carlingford*, *Greene Caſtle*, *Armach*, *Dondrom*, and *Olderfleet*) yea and in maner all *Conaght*, was revolted; Thomas Lord *Burrough*, a man full of courage and polliticke withall, was ſent Lord Deputie into Ireland. And about that time Sir *Iohn Norris* diſtaſting himſelfe
E and the new Deputie ended his life. Baron Burrough. Lord Deputie. 1597.

At which time the Earle beſeeched by his letters a Ceſſation of armes; and verily it ſeemed good pollicie to graunt it for a moneth. After the moneth expired, the Deputie brought his forces together, and, which was thought to ſtand with his profit and honor both, at his firſt entry into government, araunged them in order of battaile againſt the Earle: and albeit hee was welcomed by the Earle with a doubtfull and dangerous peece of ſervice within the ſpace of the *Moiry*, yet made hee way through by his valour, and moſt valiantly wonne the Fort at *Blackewater* repaired and reenforced by the rebells, by which the way lieth into the County of *Tir-Oen*,
F and which beſids woods and mariſhes, was the onely ſtrength that the rebells had: and by this firſt attempt gave good proofe, that if the warre were well proſecuted, they might eaſily be vanquiſhed. The very ſame day whereon this Fort was taken, whiles the Deputie together with his armie were giving thankes unto God for this victorie, ſuddenly an allarum was given, and the enemie ſhewed himſelfe from an hill hard by: againſt whom, Henrie Earle of *Kildare* preſently marched, with a cornet

Digitized by Google

net of horſe and certaine of the better ſort of Gentlemen voluntaries; and ſetting upon them, put them to flight. Yet were there ſlaine of the Engliſh part, Francis *Vagham* brother to the L. Deputies wife, R. *Turner* Serjeant Major a doughty and approoved ſervitour, two of the Earle of *Kildares* foſter bretheren: whoſe death he tooke ſo heavily, that himſelfe within few daies after for greefe of heart ended his life. For there is no love in the world comparable by many degrees to that of foſter-brethren in Ireland. A

But many more were wounded, and among the reſt Sir Thomas *Waler*, highly commended for his Martial forwardneſſe. After that this Fort was with new munitions reenforced; no ſooner had the L. Deputy withdrawen his army from thence, but the rebels waving now betweene hope, feare, and ſhame, thought it their beſt and ſafeſt courſe ſtreightly to beſiege it: For the Earle ſuppoſed it was the moſt important place to offend and annoy them, as that both his honour and fortunes were for ever at their downe-ſet if he might not recover it. With a ſtrong power therefore he beleagured it round about. Againſt whom the Deputy ſtreightway ſetteth forward and marcheth without intermiſſion: but alas, marching on thus in his full paſe to victory, hee was arreſted by violence of ſickneſſe, and cut off by untimely death, leaving a great miſſe of him to the State, and ſecurity to the ranging rebels. Certes, if he had lived longer, by the iudgement of wiſemen, he had abated their inſolencies, and the State had not beene plunged into ſo great perils. B

The Rebels underſtanding of the Deputies death, became exceeding ſtout and bold, and ſo eft-ſoones with mighty outcries and furious violence aſſaulted the Fort, but repulſed alwaies they were with the greater loſſe: they that gave the Scallado were throwen downe headlong, and moſt of them, by the Garizon ſoldiours ſallying reſolutely upon them borne down & troden under foot, in ſo much as diſtruſting now to maine force, they changed their copy and determined to protract the ſiege; being perſwaded that they within had victuals but for few daies; and beſides, they conceived good hope that the Garizon ſouldiours for very want would be wavering in their alleagance and turne traitours. But through the ſingular valour of Thomas *Williams* the Captaine, and of the band within, the place was manfully defended: who having ſuffered hunger, ſharpe fights, and all extremities, after they had eaten up their horſes, were driven to plucke up the weeds growing among the ſtones for their food, and endured all the miſeries that might be. C D

Now by this time the government was by authority from the Queene committed unto the Earle of *Ormund* under the title of *Lieu-tenant Generall of the Armie*, unto the Chancellor and Sir Rob. *Gardiner*. Then *Tir-Oën* recapitulateth in a long letter unto the ſaid Lievtenant all his greivances afore ſpecified: and leaving not out the leaſt inſolency either of ſouldiours, or of Sherifs, coldly excuſeth his breach of Covenants with Sir Iohn *Norris*. But principally he complaines, that *Feogh-Mac-Hugh*, a neere aſſociate and kinſman of his had beene perſecuted and executed: and in the end, That his letters unto the Queene were in England intercepted and ſuppreſſed: as alſo, that thoſe impoſitions & Compoſitions laid both upon the Nobles and Commons were intollerable. He addeth more over and ſaith, he ſaw full well, that all the territories of the Nobility and Gentry of Ireland, would ſhortly be parted and ſhared among the Counſellors, Lawyers, Souldiors and Notaries. And heerewith he cloſely ſendeth ſuccour unto the ſonnes of *Feogh*, *Mac-Hugh* that they might kindle new coles in *Leinſter*. So that now, every man might ſee, that this war was begun, to no other end (whatſoever was pretended) but to extirpat the Engliſh quite out of Ireland. E

All this while the Earle continued his ſiege about the Fort at *Black-water*; for the raiſing whereof, The Lieutenant Generall of the Army (for there was no Deputy as yet ſubſtituted) ſent the moſt choiſe troupes, fourteene Enſignes under the conduct of Sir Henry *Bagnall*, the Mareſchall, and the bittereſt adverſary the Earle had: upon whom as he marched with divided troupes, the Earle eadged with fretfull malice aſſailed moſt furiouſly neere unto *Armagh*, and forthwith (the Mareſchall againſt whom F

1598.

Digitized by Google

A whom he had bent all his force, being slaine amongst the thickest of his enemies) as he obtained a most joyous triumph over his private adversary, so he went away with a glorious victory over the English.

And verily, since the time that they set first footing in Ireland, they never had a greater overthrow; wherein thirteene valiant Captaines lost their lives, and fifteene hundred of the common-souldiers; who being rowted, and put to shamefull flight, as they were disparkled all over the fields were cut in peeces: and such as remained alive, laid the fault reprochfully, not upon their owne cowardize, but their chiefe leaders unskilfulnesse (a thing now a daies ordinary). Immediately upon this, fol-
B lowed the yeelding up of the Fort at *Blackwater*: when as the Garizon souldiers having held out with loyalty in heart, and weapon in hand unto extreame famine, being now driven to exceeding great distresse, saw all hope lesse of succour and relieefe. A notable victory this was, and of great consequence to the rebels; who furnished themselves heereby with armour and victuals: and now the Earle renowned all Ireland over, and magnified in every place as the founder of their freedome, above all measure swelled with hauty arrogancy: and sent into *Mounster*, *Ouny-Mac-Rory-Og-O-More*, & *Tirel* (who although by his first original he were of English bloud; yet none so maliciously bent against the English name as he) with 4000. preaying rogues: against whom Sir Thomas *Norris*, President of that Province, advanced forward with
C a strong power as far as to *Kilmalock*: but before hee saw the enemy he dispersed his forces, and retyred backe to *Corck*.

Which when the Rebels understood, having a great rable of most leaud raskals flocking from all parts unto them, they fell to wast the Country, to drive booties before them, to ransake and burne where ever they went the Castles, houses, and farme places of the English; and most cruelly in all places to kill them: Iames *Fitz-Thomas* one of the family of the Earles of *Desmond* they set up as Earle of *Desmond*; yet so, as he should hold as tenant in Fee of the *O-Neall* or Earle of *Tir-Oën*: and thus after a Month, when they had kindled this fire, and set all in a flame in *Mounster*, they returned backe looden with rich booties. The Earle by this time in his letters to the King
D of Spaine faileth not to resound his owne victories with full mouth; and therewith beseecheth him not to give eare and beleeve (if happily he should heere any Englishmen report, that he desired peace): for why, he had hardned his heart against all conditions of peace, were they never so indifferent, and would most firmely keepe his faithfull promise made unto the said King. Yet in this while wrought he meanes of intercession by letters and messengers eft-soones sent unto the Earle of *Ormond*, (but all colourably) about a submission, and his demands withall were most unreasonable.

Robert Earle of Essex Lord Lievtenant. 1599.

In this desperate estate stood Ireland when Queene Elizabeth chose *Robert* Earle
E of Essex (then glorious for the winning of *Cadis* in Spaine) in regard of his approoved wisdome, fortitude, and fidelity, Lieutenant and Gouernour generall of Ireland, to repaire the detriments and losses there susteined, with most large and ample authority added in his Commission, *To make an end of the war*; and that which by importunity, as it were, he wrested from her, To remit and pradon all crimes even of high treason: which alwaies in the Patents of every Lord Deputy were thus in these very words before time restreined (*all Treasons and treacheries touching our owne person, our heires, and successours excepted.*) And verily with good and provident forecast he obtained the authority to patdon crimes of this kinde, considering that Lawyers doe
F resolve and set downe; That all Rebellions whatsoever, touch the Princes person. There was committed to his charge as great an army as hee required, roially furnished, and provided, and such as Ireland had never seene the like before, that is, sixteen thousand footmen; and thirteene hundred horsemen: which number was made up after twenty thousand compleat: And he had speciall charge given him, without regard of all other Rebels whatsoever to bend the whole puissance and force of the war upon the Arch-Rebell the Earle of *Tir-Oën*, as the head of all the rest, and with all speed to presse hard upon him with Garizons planted at *Lough-Foyle*, and *Bala-*

Shanon:

Digitized by Google

Shannon: a thing that himselfe had alwaies thought most important & inaccusatory A
tearms charged, & challenged the former Deputies for their neglect in that behalfe.

Thus hee honorablie accompanied with the flowre of Noble gallants, and well wishing acclamations of the common people, yet with a strange thunder clap in a cleare Sun-shine day he setteth forward from London toward the end of March: and being sore tossed and reiected with an adverse tempest, at length arrived in Ireland. Where having after the maner, received the Sword, presently contrary to his charge and commission, by the advise of some of the Counsell of State there (who too much regarded their owne particular) hee neglecting the Arch-Rebell, advaunced forward withall his powre against pettie Rebels in *Mounster*; and having taken *Cahir*, a castle of *Edward Butlers* Baron of *Cahir* (into which being environed a- B
bout with the river *Showr*, certaine seditious persons had betaken themselves) and driven away a number of cattaile, he made himselfe terrible to all the country farre and wide, and despersed the rebels every way into woods and forrests. Yet in this while he received no small foile and overthrowe by the cowardise of some who served under Sir *Henrie Harington*, whom he punished very severely by martiall Discipline. Neither returned he before the latter end of Iulie, with his souldiers wearied, sickly, and their number more than a man would beleeve, diminished.

When upon his returne he understood, that the Queene was displeased at this expedition of his so costly, and yet damageable, and that shee urged still a journey into *Vlster* against the Earle, and no other; in his missiues unto her Majesty, he transferred C
all the fault from himselfe upon the Counsell of Ireland, unto whom for their manifold experience in the affaires of Ireland hee could not chuse but condescend: promising and protesting most faithfully to set forward with all speed into *Vlster*. Scarce were these letters delivered, when he dispatcheth others after them, wherein he signifieth, that upon necessity he must turne his journey aside into *Ophalie* neere to Dublin against the *O-Conors*, and the *O-Moiles*, who were there risen, and in armes, whom he quickly, and fortunately vanquished with light skirmishes.

Now returning, and having taken a review of his armie, he found it so weakened, and impaired, that by his letters subscribed with the hands of the Counsellers of Ireland, hee craved a new supply of a thousand souldiers for his expedition into *Vlster*, D
which he promised to vndertake speedily with solemne protestations.

Being now fully resolved to turne the whole warre upon *Vlster*, he commaunded Sir *Coigniers Clifford* governor of *Conaght*, to goe with certain bands lightly appointed toward *Bellike*, to the end that the Earles forces might be distracted one way, whiles he himselfe set upon him another way. *Clifford* forthwith putting himselfe on his journey with a powre of 1500. commanded his souldiers out-toyled with travailing so farre, and having but small store of gunpouder, to passe over the mountaines of *Curlew*: And when they had gotten over the most part of them, the Rebels under the leading of *O Rorcke* assailed them on the sudden. The English easily at the first E
caused them to recule; and marched on forward in their journey: but when the enemies perceived once, that they were at a default already for gunpouder, they charged them a fresh, and for that they were tyred with so long a march, and not able to make resistance, put them to flight, slew many of them, and among the rest *Clifford* himselfe, together with Sir *Alexander Ratcliffe* of *Ordsall*. Meane while, that supply which the Lord Lieutenant required was levied in England, and transported: some few daies after, he gave the Queene to understand by other letters, that hee could for this yeere performe no more, than with a thousand and three hundred foomen, and three hundred horse goe to the frontiers of *Vlster*. Thither came he about the thirteenth day of September: before whom the Earle with his forces two daies together from the hilles made a Bravado, and shewed himselfe: and in the end send- F
ding *Hagan* before, he requested the Lieutenant, that they might parlie together: which he refused to doe; answering, that if the Earle would talke with him, he should find him the next morrow in the head of his troupes. On which day after a light skirmish made, a horsman from out of the Earles troupes with a lowd voice delivered

Digitized by Google

A as a meſſage that the Earle was not willing to fight, but to parly with the L. Lievtenant: yet in no wiſe at that inſtant. The day following as the L. Lievtenant was marching forward *Hagan* meeteth him, who declareth that the Earle humbly deſired to have the Queenes mercy and peace, and beſought withal, that he might have but audience for a while: which if he would grant, then would he with all reverence, and obſervance expect him at the Fourd of the river hard by, (*Balla-Clinch* they call it.)

This Fourd is not far from *Louth*, the head towne of the County, and neere unto the Caſtle of Gerard *Fleming*. Thither ſent the L. Lievtenant before ſome of purpoſe to diſcover the place. Who found the Earle at the ſaid Fourd, and he told them, that
B although the river was riſen, yet might a man be eaſily heard from one ſide to the other. Heereupon the L. Lieutenant having beſtowed a troupe of horſmen in the next hill thereby came downe alone; the Earle riding his horſe into the water up to the belly, in dutifull and reverent ſort ſaluteth the Lievtenant, being on the banke ſide, and ſo with many words paſſing to and fro betweene them, without any witneſſes by to heare them, they ſpent almoſt an houre. Then both of them retire unto their companies: and *Con* a baſe ſonne of the Earles following hard after the L. Lieutenant beſought him in his fathers name that certaine principall perſons of his traine might be admitted to a conference. The L. Lieutenant aſſented thereto, ſo they were not above ſix. Then fourthwith the Earle taking with him his brother *Cormoc*,
C *Mac Gennys*, *Mac Guir*, *Ever Mac Cowley*, *Henry Ovington* and *O-Quin*, ſheweth himſelfe at the Fourd. Unto them the L. Lievtenant came downe, accompaned with the Earle of *Southampton*, *Sir Gorge Bourchier*, Sir *Warrham St. Leger*, Sir Henry *Danvers*, Sir *Edward Wingfeld* and Sir *William Conſtable* Knights. The Earle ſaluteth them every one with great courteſie; and after ſome few words betweene them paſſed, thought good that certaine Commiſſioners ſhould the next day following treate of peace: between whom it was agreed, that there ſhould be a truce from that very day for ſix weeks, & ſo forward from ſix weeks to ſix weeks unto the firſt of May: yet ſo, as it might be free for both ſides, after fourteene daies warning given aforehand, to begin war afreſh. And if that any Confederate of the Earles would not yeeld his aſ-
D ſent heereto, he left him unto the L. Lievtenant to proſecute him at his pleaſure. 8. September 1599.

Whiles theſe things were a doing, thoſe letters of the Lord Lieutenant which I ſpake of erewhile, were deliuered to the Queene by *Henrie Cuffe* (a man very learned but as unfortunate.) Which when ſhe had peruſed through, and underſtood thereby, that her Lieutenant, with ſo great an armie, in ſo long time, and with the expenſe of ſo much money had effected juſt nothing, nor would doe ought that yeere; ſhe being highly offended thereat, writeth backe againe to himſelfe, and to the Counſellers of Ireland in theſe tearmes. That his proceeding anſwered neither her direction, nor the worlds expectation, that ſhe could not but mervaile much, why the
E Lieutenant by prolonging thus from time to time, and by finding meanes ſtill of further delay, had loſt thoſe excellent opportunities which he had, of proſecuting war upon that Arch-Rebell: conſidering that himſelfe whiles he was in England adviſed nothing elſe, but to proſecute the Earle himſelfe, and none but him; yea and in his letters otherwhiles ſeriouſly promiſed to doe the ſame. She expoſtulated, wherefore he had made thoſe vnprofitable journeys (even againſt his owne judgement when it was found) into *Mounſter* and *Ophalie*, whereof he had not certified her, nor given ſo much as any notice before they were undertaken? which otherwiſe ſhe would expreſſely have contremaunded. If his armie were now broken, weake, and much empaired, why undertooke he not the action upon the enemie, whiles it was
F entire, ſtrong and complete? If the ſpring had not been a fit ſeaſon for to make war in *Vlſter*, wherefore was the ſummer, wherefore was the Autumne neglected? What was there no time of the yeere meet for that war? Well, ſhe now foreſaw that her Kingdome of England muſt be impoveriſhed beyond all meaſure by ſuch expenſes, her honour blemiſhed among forrain Princes, and the Rebels incouraged by this unfortunate ſucceſſe: yea they that ſhall pen the Story of this time, will deliver unto poſterity, that ſhe for her part was at great charge to hazard her Kingdome of Ireland,

Digitized by Google

land, and that he had taken great paines and had left nothing undone, to prepare for A
many purposes which perished without undertaking, if now at length he tooke not a
course for the maine prosecution of the war. In tart tearmes therefore, she admo-
sheth both him, and the Counsellers of the Kingdome, to looke more considerately to
the good of the State, and not from thence forward to be transported contrary waies
by indirect counsaile; commanding them withall to write, into what case they had
brought the Kingdome of Ireland; and carefully to foresee, that all inconveniences
from thence forth might be diligently prevented.

28. Septemb. 1599. The L. Lievtenant startled or rather galled with these letters, speedeth in all hast, and sooner than any man would have thought into England, accompanied with some men of quality, and well and early in a morning comming upon the Queene at B
unwares; whiles she was most private and in her bed chamber, presents himselfe upon his knees unto her, who after she had welcomed him with a short speech (& not with that countenance as heeretofore) commanded him to withdraw himselfe unto his owne chamber, and there to keepe. For the Queene was highly offended with him, both because hee contrary to her commandement had left his charge so sodainly without her leave, and before he had setled the State: and also had treated with the rebels to her dishonour privately and upon equall tearmes with condition of tolerati-on of religion, and to her disservice, when as the Rebels made profit of all cessations: and moreover that he had agreed upon such a cessation as might every fourth-night be broken; whereas it was in his power by the authority that he had, to make a finall C
end with the Rebels, and to pardon their treason and rebellion.

What befell him afterwards in England, and how it appeared by pregnant pre-sumptions and some evidence that he aimed at other matters than war against Re-bels, whiles he could not finde in his heart to remit private distastes for the publike good, and relied too much upon popularity (which is alwaies momentany, and never fortunate) it is impertinent to this place, neither take I pleasure so much as to remem-ber the same.

The said cessation was scarcely once or twice expired, when the Earle of *Tir-Oën* drew his forces together, and addresseth himselfe againe to war. Unto whom there was sent from the State Sir William *Warren* to know of him wherefore he brake the D
Cessation that was made? Unto whom in the swelling pride of his hart he haughtily answered, That he had not broken the Cessation considering he had given fourteene daies warning before, that he ment to renew the war: & that he had just cause to war a fresh: for why? he understood that the L. Lievtenant, in whom he had reposed all his hope and whole estate, was committed in England: Neither would he have any thing to doe from thence forth with the Counsellours of the Kingdome, that had dealt before time so craftily and deceitfully with him. And as for the Cessation, would he never so faine, he could not revoke it, because he had already entred ano-ther course, and appointed *O-Donel* to goe into *Conaught*, and other of his confede-rates into other parts. E

In this meane space, there ran among the Rebels rumours very rife (and the Earle of *Tir-Oën* questionles was the authour) that there should be within a while the grea-test and strangest alteration that ever were in England; and lewd persons began daily to encrease both in number and in courage. For they that were of the Irishry as-pired now to their ancient freedome and Nobility, contrariwise good and honest men of the English bloud were much deiected and discouraged, seeing so great ex-penses of the Prince came to nothing: who also complained one unto another, that they had beene of late excluded as meere strangers from bearing offices in the com-mon-Weale. But the Earle, all in a glorious ioylity giveth it out every where, and that with open mouth, That he would recover the liberty both of Religion and of his Country: he receiveth in every place busie and tumultuous persons into his protecti-on; he sends them succour and aide, strengthneth and comforteth the distrustfull, stoutly streineth and setteth to his helping hand to subvert the English government in Ireland: being drawen on and fed with hope which the King of Spaine by sen-

ding

Digitized by Google

A ding now and than munition, and ſome money made ſhew of, and the Pope by promiſes and indulgences maintained, as having ſent unto him before, the plume of a Phœnix: happily becauſe Pope *Vrban* the third had ſent in times paſt a little Coronet platted with peacocks fethers unto *Iohn* King Henry the Second his ſon, when he was inveſted Lord of Ireland.

And now triumphantly glorying of his victories, to the end that he might make a goodly ſhew of his greatneſſe in every place, and by his perſonal preſence ſet that fire to burne out light, which in his abſence hee had kindled in *Mounſter*; under a faire and religious pretence of viſiting a little peece of wood of Chriſts Croſſe (which is thought to be kept in the Monaſtery of the holy Croſſe in *Tipperary*) in Mid-winter
B thither hee goes a pilgremage, and ſent out into the grounds of true and faithfull ſubjects a number of preying robbers, under the conduct of *Mac-Guir*: He by chance hapned upon *Sir Warrham Saint Leger*, who runne him through with his lance, and was withall at the ſame inſtant himſelfe runne through by him. Whoſe funeralls when the Earle had performed, hee haſteneth home ſooner than all men looked for, as having heard, that the Earle of *Ormond* appointed *Generall of the Armie* was raiſing of a powre from al parts, and that Sir Charles *Blunt*, Baron *Montjoy* appointed the Lord Deputy, was comming. Vnto whom the Queene before time had purpoſed in her minde this government: but Robert Earle of Eſſex (who for to pleaſure militarie men and to deſerue the better of them, into whoſe loue he ſtudiouſly
C infinuated himſelfe, ſought, though covertly, to compaſſe the ſame himſelfe) wholy oppoſed againſt him, as if he, the ſaid Lord *Mountjoy*, had ſeene no ſervice, nor beene experienced in the warres, more than in the Netherlands, had no followers and dependants, nor much aforehand with the world, and overmuch bookiſh. He arriveth in Ireland in the moneth of February, without any great noiſe and ſtir, accompanied with a ſmall traine, and ſo entered upon the Government. Now, hee found the ſtate of Ireland very diſtreſſed or rather deſperatly ſicke, and paſt all hope of recovery, yea at the point, as it were, to giue up the ghoſt: for, every good & honeſt meaning minde was diſmaied to ſee ſuch a confluence of calamities without all hope of remedie or any alleviation at all: but the worſt ſort, ſeeing all to goe
D well on their ſide, and proſper ſtill to their deſire, rejoiced and applauded one the other, and the Earle himſelfe without any reſiſtance had paſſed through the whole length of the Iſland in triumphant manner, even from the utmoſt part of *Vlſter, into Mounſter*. The Rebells moreover, to terrifie the Deputy now at his firſt comming, ſtrucke up an Al' arme in the very Suburbes of *Dublin*: But hee, full of good courage, deſired nothing more than to ſet upon the Earle himſelfe, who as hee had intelligence given him, was to returne out of *Mounſter*. Muſtering up therefore in all haſt ſuch a powre as hee could (for, the companies of choiſe ſouldiours were in *Mounſter* alreadie with the Earle of *Ormond*) hee haſtened to ſtop the Earles paſſage in *Fereal*, and there to giue him battaile. But the Earle by
E celerity and quicke ſpeed prevented him, beeing privily enformed of the Deputies deſignes: For, certaine there were even of the Queenes counſell there, who alwaies highly favoured and tendered his proceedings.

Charles Blunt Lord Deputy. 1600.

The Deputy beeing returned to *Dublin*, was wholy buſied in muſtering of the old ſouldiours, that ſhould bee ſent by ſhipping to *Logh-Foile* and *Bala ſhanon* neere unto the mouth of *Logh-Earn*, that by placing garizons there, they might make ſallies upon the Earle both on backe and ſides; as alſo about ſending aide unto the garizon ſoldiours in *Leaſe* and *Ophaly*, a matter, by reaſon of ſo many enemies round about, of great danger and difficulty.

In the beginning of Maie, the Deputy put himſelfe on his march toward *Vlſter*,
F with this purpoſe to divert the Earle another way, whiles Sir Henry *Docwra* at *Logh-foile*, and Sir Mathew *Morgan* at *Bala-Shanon* planted the garizons: which they with ſmall adoe effected, for Sir Henry *Docwra* tooke *Logh-foile*, and Sir Iohn *Bolle*, who accompanied him, tooke *Don-a-long* and *Lhiffer* caſtles, ſuppreſſing the rebelles with diverſe overthrowes.

Digitized by Google

Whiles the Earle was every day kept occupied by the Deputy with light skirmiſhes, wherein hee evermore had ſo bad ſucceſſe, that he perceived now the fortune of warre was turned, and himſelfe driven backe into his owne corners. The Lord Deputy, beeing returned in Mid-Iune, when as the garizons aforeſaid were placed accordingly, required out of England certaine companies of ſouldiors and victuals, for to beſtow and plant a garizon alſo in theſe parts at *Armagh*, thereby to bring the Rebels within a ſtreighter compaſſe. A

Meane while hee tooke a journey into *Leaſe*, which was the place of refuge and receite of all the rebells in *Leinſter*; where hee ſlew *Ony-Mac-Rory-Og* the cheife of the *O-Mores* familie, a bloudy, bold, and moſt deſperate young man; who of late had made ſo foule a ſturre in *Mounſter*: him I ſay hee ſlew with other moſt wicked and miſcheivous rebelles: and after hee had laied their fields waſt, hee chaſed them into woods and foreſts ſo, as that in thoſe partes they were ſcarcely ever after ſeene. When as now new ſuccours were come out of England, although hee wanted both corne and money, the Æquinox was paſt, and winter weather beganne already in that climate, yet marched he forward to the very entrance of *Moyery*, three miles beyond *Dondalk*. This paſſage is naturally the moſt cumberſom of all others well neere in Ireland: which the Rebells had fortified and blocked up with palliſadoes and fenſes, with ſtakes pitched into the ground, with hurdles joyned together and ſtones in the mideſt, and turfes of earth betwixt the hilles, woods, and boghes, quite overthwart on both ſides, with great skill and greater induſtry, yea and manned the place with a number of ſouldiors. Beſides theſe difficulties in his way, the weather alſo was paſſing rigorous, by reaſon of much raine that fell continually for certaine daies togither, whereby the rivers ſwelling high and overflowing their bankes, were altogither unpaſſable. B C

But when the waters were fallen, the Engliſh couragiouſly brake through thoſe palliſadoes or fenſes aforeſaid, and having beaten backe their enemies, and overcome all difficulties, the Lord Deputy placed a gariſon eight miles from *Armagh* (for at Armagh the Rebells had eaten up and conſumed all) which in memorie of Sir Iohn *Norris* under whom hee had his firſt rudiments in the profeſſion of Armes, hee commanded to be called *Mount Norris*: over which he made Captaine E. *Blany* a ſtout and valiant Gentleman, who afterwards in this part, like as Sir Henry *Docwra* in the other, troubled the rebells ſore, and with all kept them forcibly in awe. In his returne (that I may paſſe over with ſilence the skuffling skirmiſhes which happned every daie) the Rebells in the paſſe neere unto *Carlingford*, where they had ſtopped up the way, in a memorable overthrow, were diſcomfited, and put to fearefull flight. D

Some few daies after, the Lord Deputy becauſe hee would looſe no time, entred in the very mideſt of winter the *Glinnes*, that is, the vallies in *Leinſter*, a ſecure receptacle of rebelles, where having waſted the Country, he brought *Donell Spanioh*, *Phelim Mac-Feogh*, and that tumultuous and pernicious Sept of the *O Tooles* unto ſubmiſſion, and tooke hoſtages of them. Afterward, hee went as farre as *Fereall*, and draue *Tirell* the moſt approved warrior of all the Rebelles, out of his owne holds, or as they call it *Faſtneſſes*, (a place full of Boghs, and beſet thicke with buſhes) into Vlſter. Now by this time by fetching many a compaſſe was he come victorious in every place, as far as to the frontier of *Vlſter*: which hee entred, and firſt having ſlaine the two ſonnes of *Euer Mac Cowly*, hee laied the territory of *Fernes* waſt, and ſent out Sir Richard *Moriſon* to ſpoile the *Fues*. In *Breany* hee placed a garizon, by the conduct of Sir *Oliver Lambard*: and turning downe to *Tredagh*, hee received into his protection and mercy ſuch of the principall Rebels as ſubmitted themſelues, namely *Turlogh Mac-Henry* a great man and Potentate in *Fues*, *Ever-Mac-Cowly*, *O-Hanlon*, who glorieth in this, that by inheritance he is Standerdbearer to the Kings of *Vlſter*, and many of the *Mac-Mahons*, and *O-Realies* who delivered up for hoſtages their deareſt friends and kinsfolke. The ſpring now approaching, before all the forces were aſſembled and come togither, the Lord Deputie marcheth E F

to

Digitized by Google

A to *Moyery*, where by cutting downe the woods, he made the way passable, and there erected a fort: out of *Lecall* he expelled the *Mac-Geniſſes* who uſurped lands there: and reduced all the Rebells fortreſſes and holds about *Armagh* to his obedience: *Armagh* alſo he fortified with a garizon: And ſo farre went he forward, that hee remooved the Earle from *Black-water* (who had very artificially encamped himſelfe there) and purpoſed ſomewhat lower to ſet up a fort.

About which time many ſignified unto him by letters for certainty, that which he had heard before bruited by a common rumor ſtill more and more encreaſed, namely that the Spaniards were arrived in *Mounſter*. So that now he was of neceſſity to deſiſt and giue over this proſecution in Vlſter, and Ireland was to be defended, not B ſo much from inward rebellion, as from foraine enimies. And yet, leaſt what he had already recovered ſhould be loſt againe, after he had ſtrengthened the garizons, he ſpeedily poſteth into *Mounſter*, journeying continually with one or two companies of horſe, commanding the Captaines of the footmen to follow hard after.

For, whiles he was earneſtly buſied about the warre in *Vlſter*, the Earle, and his aſſociates the Rebels of *Mounſter* by their Agents, a certaine Spaniard elect Archbiſhop of *Dublin* by the Pope, the Biſhop of *Clonfort*, the Biſhop of *Killaloe*, and *Archer* a Jeſuite, had obteined at length, with prying, intreating, and earneſt beſeeching at the King of Spaines hand, that ſuccour ſhould bee ſent into *Mounſter* to the C Rebels, under the conduct of Don Iohn *D' Aquila*, upon aſſured hope conceived, that all *Mounſter* would ſhortly revolt, and the Titulare Earle of *Deſmond*, and *Florens Mac-Carty* joyne great Aides unto them: But Sir George Carew the L. Preſident of *Mounſter*, had providently before intercepted them and ſent them over into England.

Thus *D' Aquila* arrived at *Kinſale* in *Mounſter* with two thouſand Spaniards old ſouldiors and certaine Iriſh fugitiues, the laſt day of October: and ſtreightwaies having publiſhed a writing, wherein hee glorioufly ſtileth himſelfe, with this title, [MAISTER *Generall and Capitaine of the Catholick King in the warre of God, for holding and keeping the Faith in Ireland*] endeavoreth to make the world beleeue, That D Queene Elizabeth by the definitiue ſentences of the Popes, was deprived of her kingdomes, and her ſubjects abſolved and freed from their oth of allegeance, and that hee and his men were come, to deliver them out of the devills chawes, and the Engliſh tyranny: And verily with this goodly pretenſe, hee drew a number of lewd and wicked perſons, to band and ſide with him.

The Lord Deputie having gathered togither all the Companies of ſouldiours that hee could, prepareth himſelfe to the ſiege: and Sir Richard *Leuiſon* the Vice-Admirall, ſent out of England with one or two of the Queenes ſhippes to impeach all acceſſe, fore cloſeth the haven. The Engliſh when they had now encamped themſelues, beganne from land and ſea to thunder with their ordinance upon the E towne, and more ſtreightly to beleaguer it round about: which ſiege notwithſtanding was by and by not ſo forcibly urged: for that, on the one ſide *Leviſon* with the ſea ſouldiours was ſent before againſt two thouſand Spaniards newly landed at *Bere-haven*, *Baltimor*, and *Caſtle Haven*, of whoſe ſhippes hee ſunke fiue: On the other ſide the Preſident of *Mounſter* at the ſame time was diſpatched with certaine troupes to gette the ſtart of *O-Donell*, who was now approaching, that hee ſhould not joyne with that new ſupplie of the Spaniards. But hee, when as now all the Country was over frozen, had by ſpeedie journeyes in the night through blinde by-waies, gotten to thoſe Spaniards newly arrived, and was not ſo much as once ſeene.

F Some few daies after, the Earle of *Tir-Oën* alſo himſelfe came with *O-Rork*, *Raimund Burk*, *Mac-Mahon*, *Randall Mac-Surley*, *Tirell*, the Baron of *Lixnaw* and the moſt ſelect, and choiſe of all the Rebels: unto whom when *Alphonſo O Campo*, the leader of the new-come Spaniards had joyned his forces, they muſtered themſelues ſixe thouſand footemen and fiue hundred horſe ſtrong: in a confident hope of victory: becauſe they were more in number, freſh, and better furniſhed with all kinde of

Digitized by Google

meanes: whereas contrariwise, the English were out-wearied with the inconveniences that follow a winter-siege, excluded from victuals; and their horses besides with travaile and hunger together, altogether unserviceable. A

In these difficulties and distresses, the Deputy consulteth with the Captaines, what was to be done? Some thought the best way was to breake up the siege, to retire into *Corke*, and not to hazard the whole realme upon the fortune of one battaile: Contrariwise, the Deputy adviseth and perswadeth to persist, and not to degenerate from the approved vertue of their ancestors: adding that valiant men could not haue a more wished opportunity presented unto them, than that which was now fallen into their laps; namely, either to spend their lives with glorie, or to vanquish their enemies with honour. He urgeth therefore and plieth the siege with all the powre he had, with raising platformes, and continual battering he plaied upon the towne, and withall fortifieth his campe with new trenches. B

Upon the one and twenty day of December, the Earle of *Tir-Oën* sheweth himselfe with his horse upon an hill about a mile from the campe: and there encamping himselfe, maketh a bravado, likewise the next day in the same place: the night following, both the Spaniards sallied forth of the towne, and the Irish also assaied to steale into the towne, but both were forced to retire. On the three and twenteth day, the English men discharge their greater peeces, upon the towne, as if they had not cared for the Earle now so neere at hand, and the very same day were the letters of *D' Aquila* unto the Earle intercepted: wherein hee importuned *Tir-Oën*, that the Spaniards newly arrived might be put into the towne, and that they might assaile the campe on both sides. C When the moone was ready to set under the horizon, the Deputy commanded Sir Henry *Poer* to leade forth into the field eight ensignes of old souldiours, and to make a stand on the West side of the campe. Sir Henry *Greame*, who that night had the charge of the horsemen that watched, very earely in the morning advertised the Deputy, that the enemies for certaine would advance forward, for that a great number of their matches were lighted. Hereupon the al' arme was given throughout the campe, and companies placed, whersoever there was any way to the towne.

The Lord Deputy himselfe, with the President of *Mounster*, and Sir Richard *Wingfeld* Marshall, marcheth toward the watch, and withall by the advise of Sir Olivar *Lambart*, chooseth out a plot, wherein hee might giue battaile to the enemies: Thither were brought the Ensignes, & Regiments of Sir Henry *Folliot* and Sir Olivar *Saint Iohn*, with sixe hundered sea souldiours under the conduct of Sir Richard *Levison*. D But the Earle of *Tir-Oën* who resolved (as afterwards it was knowne) to haue brought into *Kinsale* by darke night the new supplie of Spaniards, and eight hundred Irishmen, when hee saw now the day to breake, and beheld withall the Marshall and Sir Henry *Danvers* with the powre of horsemen: and *Poër* with the Companies of old souldiors at the foote of the hill, beeing disappointed of his hope, stood still, and soone after by his bagpipers sounded the retraite. E No sooner was the Deputy certified of this retrait of his so confused and disordered, but hee commanded the pursuit, and himselfe advanced before the vantgard, to marke the manner of their retrait, and according to the present occasion to resolve what to doe: but so thicke a mist with a storme beside fell upon the earth, that for a time they could not see before them.

Within a while after, the weather cleering up againe, hee observed that they retired hastily for seare in three great battailons, and with the horsemen placed behinde at their backes; hee fully determined therefore to charge upon them, having sent backe the President of *Mounster* with three companies of horsemen into the campe, to restreine the Spaniards, if happily out of the towne they should sally and breake out upon them. F And the Lord Deputie himselfe followed after the Rebelles, with such speed in their retraite, that hee forced them to stand in the brinke of a bogge, whereunto there was no accesse but at a fourd: but when those horsemen that kept the fourd, were by the valour of the Marshall and

Digitized by Google

A and the Earle of *Clan-Ricard* diſcomfited, and put to rout the other and couragiouſly gave the onſet upon the maine troupes of the enemies horſmen; Which charge when Sir William *Godolphin*, who had the leading of the Deputies horſe, Sir Henry *Danvers*, *Minſhaw*, *Taff*, *Fleming*, and Sir Iohn *Barkley* Sergeant Major of the Camp, who ioyned with them, redoubled with ſo great alacrity; that the Rebels preſently brake, & fell in diſorder. But it was not thought good to follow the chaſe; but gathering their forces and power together, they charged upon the maine battaile now in feare & wavering; which they alſo brake. *Tirell* with his company and the Spaniards all this while kept their ſtanding, and made their ground good: againſt whom the Deputy putteth forward his rereward; and that he might accompliſh not onely the
B part of a leader in commanding, but alſo of a ſouldiour in fighting, with three companies of *Oliver S. Iohns* whereof Captaine *Roe* had the conduct, chargeth violently upon them, and ſo brake their arraies, that in great diſorder and confuſion they reculed backe & betooke themſelves to the Iriſh, by whom they were preſently left unto the edge of the ſword, and routed by the troupe of the Deputies horſemen, whereof Sir William *Godolphin* had the leading. Then *Tir-Oën O-Donel* and the reſt on all ſides put to flight, flung away their weapons, and made what ſhift they could to ſave themſelves. *Alphonſo O Campo* was taken priſoner with three other Captains of the Spaniards, and ſix enſigne bearers; ſlaine there were one thouſand and two hundred; niene enſignes taken, whereof ſix were Spaniſh. Of the Engliſh part ſcarce two men
C loſt their lives, many were wounded, and among them Sir Henry *Danvers*, Sir William *Godolphin*, and *Croſt*: So little coſt this ſo great a victory. The L. Deputy after he had ſounded the retreat, and rendred thankes unto almighty God for this victory among the dead bodies of the enemies lying thicke in heapes; gave the order of Knight-hood to the Earle of *Clan-Ricard* for his right valiant ſervice in this battell: and thus with lucky acclamations returned victour into his campe, which he found ſafe and ſound from all dangers. For the Spaniards within the towne, ſeeing all places every way made ſure with guardes, and having experience before time, that all falleis were to their loſſe, kept themſelves at home in carefull expectation of the event.

D A noble victory this was, and in many regards important, whereby Ireland moſt miſerably diſtreſſed and ready to revolt, was retained; the Spaniards ejected, the Arch-rebell *Tir-Oën* repulſed into his ſtarting holes in *Vlſter*, *O-Donell* driven into Spaine, the reſt of the rebellious rable ſcattered into ſundry parts, the Princes regall authority by daunting the lawleſſe inſolency recovered, and within a while after a ſecure peace throughout the Iland firmely eſtabliſhed.

The morrow after, the L. Deputy commanded Captaine *Bodley* the Trench-maſter, who both in the fortifications and alſo in the battaile had manfully borne himſelfe, to finiſh the Mount begun, and to raiſe bankes and rampites neerer unto the enemy: about which when there had beene ſix daies ſpent, *D' Aquila* in his letters
E ſent by his Drum Major to the Deputy, craved that ſome Gentleman of credit might be ſent into the towne, with whom he might parly.

For this purpoſe was Sir William *Godolphin* choſen: Unto whom *D' Aquila* ſignifieth, that he had found the L. Deputy although he were his moſt ægre enemy, yet an honorable perſon, the Iriſh of no valour, rude and uncivill, yea and (that which he ſore feared) perfidious and falſe: That he was ſent from the King of Spaine his M. to aide two Earles, and now he doubted whether there were any ſuch in *Rerum Natura*; conſidering that one tempeſtuous puffe of warre had blowne the one of them into Spaine, the other into the North, ſo as they were no more to be ſeene. Willing therfore he was to treat about a peace, that might be good for Engliſh, and not hurtfull
F to Spaniards: albeit he wanted nothing requiſit, to the holding out of a ſiege, and expected every day out of Spaine freſh ſupplies to finde the Engliſh worke and trouble enough. To be briefe, being as they were on both ſides diſtreſſed, and weary of ſiege, they grew to this agreement upon the ſecond day of Ianuary, That the Spaniards ſhould yeeld up *Kinſale*, the Forts, and Caſtle at *Baltimore*, *Berehaven*, and

Digitized by Google

Caſtle Haven, unto the L. Deputy, and ſo depart with life, with goods, and their Ban- A
ners diſplaied; that the Engliſhmen ſhould allow them ſhipping, paying the full price
therefore, wherein they might at two ſeverall paſſages ſaile over into Spaine: Alſo
if they hapned in their returne homeward to arrive at any Port in England, that they
might be kindly entertained: and in the meane time whiles they remained in Ireland
waiting for windes, have all neceſſaries for ſuſtenance miniſtred unto them, for their
ready mony.

Theſe things thus concluded, the Spaniards after certaine daies fitted with a good
gale of winde ſet ſaile from the coaſt of Ireland with diſhonour, as having their
companies much impaired, and weake. Meane while the Earle of *Tir-Oën* in feare- B
full flight got him away making as great journeis as poſſibly he could, through un-
knowen by-waies, and recovered his lurking holes in *Vlſter*, after he had loſt moſt of
his men, whom the rivers riſen and running violently by reaſon of Winter flouds had
ſwallowed up. And afterwards hee could not take his reſt without care, no not ſo
much as breath without feare; whiles carrying an evill and burdened conſcience he
dreaded the due reward of his deſerts, and diſtruſted every one, in ſo much as he
ſought from day to day new blinde corners, and the ſame ſtreightwaies he abando-
ned. The Deputy to refreſh his wearied ſoldiors, beſtoweth them abroad in gariſons,
and after he had ſetled the State in *Mounſter*, returneth to *Dublin*; And when the
Winter ſeaſon was paſt, he by a gentle and eaſie march (thereby to ſpread a greater C
terrour all abroad) returneth into *Vlſter* with an armie well appointed: that he might
with Forts and Gariſons planted round about, belay the Rebels on every ſide, as it
were, within net and toile. When he was come as far as to *Black-water*, he tranſ-
ported his army upon floats, and having found a Fourd unknowen before, beneath
the old fort, he erected a Fort upon the very banke, which after his owne Chriſtian
name he called *Charle-Mont*. At which time the Earle of *Tir-Oën* being affrighted,
ſet fire on his owne houſe at *Dunganon*. Then marcheth the Deputy forward from
thence to *Dunganon*: and after he had encamped himſelfe, ſo ſoone as Sir Henry
Docwra was come unto him from *Logh-Foile* with his company, he ſent out his ſoul-
diers every way: Then might you have ſeene the corn-fields ſpoiled, the villages on D
every ſide and houſes, ſo many as they could deſcrie, ſet on fire and burned, and boo-
ties out of all parts harried. The Forts in *Logh-Crew*, *Logh-Reogh*, and *Mogher Leowe*,
(where Sir Iohn *Barkley* a moſt valiant Martiall man was ſhot through with
a bullet) were yeelded up, he planted a Garizon at *Logh Eaugh*, or *Logh Sidney*,
which after the title of his owne honour he named *Mont-joy*, and gave unto Sir Ar-
thur *Chicheſter* (who by the demerite of his vertue is now Lord Deputy of Ireland)
the charge and command thereof, another likewiſe at *Monaghan*, which he com-
mitted unto Sir Chriſtopher *S. Laurence:* who being leaders of great experience and
greater courage, what with often ſalleis and what with traverſe journeis made too E
and fro, ſo courſed and croſſed the rebels, that they ſeeing themſelves environed with
Garizons planted round about them, and every day hemmed in, and penned in more
ſtreightly; that now like wilde beaſts of a raskal kinde they muſt ſeeke holes and lurke
among the thickets in Foreſts, and woods: moſt of them changed their copie, and
as their fortune, ſo their fidelity altered: and every one of them began ſecretly to ſub-
mit themſelves to the Deputy, ſtriving a vie who ſhould be firſt; muttering and com-
plaining cloſely of *Tir-Oën*, that he had engaged the ruine of the whole nation for his
own private diſcontentments, that this war was only neceſſary to him, but moſt per-
nicious to them: neither was the Earle ignorant that both the force & fidelity alſo of
his people and followers was now ſore ſhaken: He determined therefore to prevent F
the worſt, as being weary of miſerie and calamity, and yet in ſome hope alſo of life,
which ſometimes overmatch the ſtouteſt. By moſt ſubmiſſive letters therefore ſent
now and then to the Queene, wherein with earneſt praiers and teares he beſought
pardon for his fault, caſting himſelfe downe in humble and lowly wiſe; and ſhe ob-
ſerved in him ſuch tokens of true repentance that (as ſhe was a moſt milde & merciful
Prince) ſhe gave authority unto the L. Deputy to take him to mercy and favour, in

caſe

Digitized by Google

A caſe he earneſtly craved it. And crave it he did (when he had heard ſo much from thoſe that affected & loved him) continually by the moſt earneſt mediation of *Arth Mac Baron* his brother, and others: and being often rejected, at length in the moneth of February, after he had promiſed abſolutely, and without any condition to ſubmit his life and all that he had, unto the Queene; the Deputy, who had ſome intelligence out of the Court in England from his inward friends, that the Queene, now farre ſtept in yeeres was dangerouſly ſicke, condeſcended that the Earle might repaire unto *Melliſont*: and thither forthwith came he out of his lurking hooles, in all ſpeed, accompanied with one or two and no more. Being admitted into the chamber of
B preſence (where the L. Deputy with a number of martiall men about him was ſet in a chaire of eſtate, in the very entry of the place) he in poore and foule array, with a dejected countenance, bewraying his forlorne eſtate falleth downe upon his knees, and when he had ſo kneeled a while, the Lord Deputy ſignified unto him, that hee ſhould approch neerer, whereupon he roſe up, and after he had ſtepped in lowly maner ſome few paces forward he kneeled downe again, & caſt himſelfe proſtrate like a a moſt humble ſuppliant. Hee acknowledgeth his ſinne to God, and fault unto his moſt gracious Prince and ſoveraigne Ladie Queene Elizabeth, in whoſe royall clemencie and mercy lay the onely hope that he had now remaining, to whoſe pleaſure he permitteth wholy and abſolutely his life and whole eſtate. He moſt demiſely
C beſeecheth, that whoſe bountifull favour in times paſt, and mighty powre now of late, he had felt and found, he might now have experience of her merciful lenity, and that he might be for ever the example of her princely clemencie. For, neither was his age as yet ſo unſerviceable, nor his bodie ſo much diſabled, ne yet his courage ſo daunted, but that by his valiant and faithfull ſervice in her behalfe, he could expiate and make ſatisfaction for this moſt diſloiall rebellion. And yet, to extenuate his crime, he beganne to ſay, that through the malicious envie of ſome, hee had beene very hardly and unreaſonably dealt with. As he was enforcing this point further, the
D Deputie interrupted him, and cut of his ſpeech, and after a few words delivered with great authority (which in a martiall man doth ſtand in ſteed of eloquence) to this effect, that there was no excuſe to be made for ſo grievous and heinous a crime, with few other words; he commanded him to withdrawe himſelfe: and the next day carried him away with him toward *Dublin*, purpoſing to bring him from thence into England before Queene Elizabeth, that ſhe might determine at her pleaſure what to doe with him. But in this meane time, that moſt excellent Princeſſe, a little after that ſhe had intelligence (that nothing might be wanting to the accompliſhment of her glory) how this rebellion was extinguiſhed, which had not a little diſquieted her, departed godly and peaceably out of this tranſitorie life into the eternall.

Thus the warre of Ireland, or the rebellion rather of the Earle of *Tir-Oen*, begun upon private grudges and quarrels intermedled with ambition; cheriſhed at firſt
E by contempt, and ſparing of charges, out of England; ſpred over all Ireland (under the coulorable pretenſe of reſtoring libertie and Romiſh religion) continued by untoward emulation of the Engliſh, & covetouſneſſe of the old ſouldiers; protracted by the ſubtill wiles and feigned ſubmiſſions of the Earle; by the moſt combrous and diſadvantageous difficultie of the Countrie, and by a deſperate kinde of people, ſaving themſelves more by good footmanſhip, than their valour; confirmed through the light credulitie of ſome, and the ſecret favour of others that were in place of authoritie; harmed with one or two fortunate encounters, fed and fomented with Spaniſh money and Spaniſh ſupplies, in the eight yeere after it firſt brake out, under the happie direction of Queene Elizabeth of ſacred memorie, and the fortunate
F conduct of the Lord Deputie Sir *Charles Blunt*, Baron of *Mont-joy*, (whom afterwards in regard heereof King Iames created Earle of *Devonſhire*) was moſt happily diſpatched, and firme peace, as we hope, for ever eſtabliſhed.

THE

A

THE MANERS OF THE IRISHRY, *BOTH OF OLD AND OF LATER TIMES.*

The Maners of the Irishry or wilde Irish

THe place requireth now, that I should adde somewhat of the maners of this people: and that verily will I doe; as touching their ancient behaviour out of ancient Historiographers; and concerning the later, out of a moderne writer both learned and diligent, who hath set downe these matters most exactly. B

As concerning the Irish of ancient times, when as they were, as all other nations beside in this tract, barbarous and savage, thus much have old authors recorded.

μολυφάγοι but in the Epitome, κονφάγοι, that is, feeding upon herbes and weeds.

Strabo in his fourth Booke, *Of Ireland* (saith he) *I can deliver nothing for certeine, but that the inhabitants thereof are more rude than the Britains: as who, both feede upon mans flesh, and also devour exceeding much meat: yea, and they thinke it a point of honesty to eate the bodies of their dead parents, and wantonly to have company not onely with other mens wives, but even with their owne mothers and sisters. Which things verily we relate so as having no witnesses heereof, that be of sufficient credit. Certes the report goes, That the maner is of the Scythians, to eat mans flesh; and it is recorded of the* C *Gaules, Spaniards, and many more besides, that by occasion of urgent necessitie and extremities of siege, they have done the same.*

Pomponius Mela in his third booke writeth thus; *The inhabitants are uncivill, ignorant of all vertues, and utterly void of religion.*

Solinus in the 24. chapter, *When they have atchieved any victorie, the blood of those that are slaine, they first drinke, and then besmeare their faces with it: Right and wrong is all one with them. A woman lying in childbed, if she have at any time brought foorth a man-childe, laieth the first meat she gives it upon her husbands sword, and with the very point thereof putteth it softly into the infants mouth, in hansell as it were of the nourishment it shall have heereafter: and with certeine heathenish vowes wisheth, That it may die* D *no otherwise, than in warre and by the sword. They that endevour to be more handsome and civill than the rest, make their sword handles gaie with the teeth of great Whales and such sea monsters; for they be as white as Ivory.* And why? the men take a principal pride and glory in the keeping of their weapons faire, and bright.

But these fashions savour of greater antiquity. Their conditions of the middle time *Giraldus Cambrensis* hath heere and there treated of, and out of him others: But now for their later demeanour, take them heere with you, out of that foresaid Modern writer a studious and painefull man, and that in his owne words: who, as I collect, was named *I. Good*, brought up in Oxford, by profession and calling a Priest, and who about the yeere of our Lord 1566. taught the Schoole at *Limirick*. But first, I will E breisely premise, according to my promise made even now, somewhat as touching the maner of the Iurisdiction that is used among the Mere Irish out of others.

O-prefixed to the names of Noblest men in Ireland, by way of excellency.

Their great men and Potentates whose names have the fourth vowel [O] put before them as a marke of preeminence and excellency, as *O-Neal, O-Rork, O-Donel &c.* and many of the rest to whose name [*Mac*] is prefixed have peculier rights and privilidges of their owne, whereby they dominere and Lord it most proudly, and what with tributes, exactions, paiments, and impositions upon their subjects for their souldiours, *Galloglasses*, *Kearnes* and *Horsemen*, whom they are to finde and maintaine, they so prey upon their goods and estates, and oppresse them at their owne pleasure, that the condition of all those which live under them is most miserable: and so often F as there be any civill wars risen among them, they sucke out of them their very marrow and hart bloud.

Brehons.

These Nobles or Potentates aforesaid, have their Lawyers belonging unto them, whom they tearme *Brehons*, like as the Gothes named theirs, *Bellagines*: who being

A ing a ſort of moſt vnlearned men, vpon certaine ſet daies, on the top of ſome exceeding high hill, ſit to miniſter juſtice vnto the neighbour inhabitants, betweene ſuch as are at variance and goe to law. Before which Iudges, the Plaintifes with a pitiful voice make moane, & complain of the wrongs offered vnto them: the defendants ſtand firmely vpon their deniall. If any be convict evidently of theft, they give ſentence either to make reſtitution of the ſame, or recompenſe by a fine impoſed vpon them. Theſe Potentates alſo have their Hiſtorians about them, who write downe their acts and deeds, they haue their Phiſitians alſo, and Rymers, whom they call *Bards*, yea and their harpers, who haue every one of them their ſeverall livelods and lands ſet out for them: and of theſe, there be in each territorie, ſeverall profeſſours and thoſe liable to ſome certaine & ſeverall families: that is to ſay, the *Brehons* be of Profeſsions hæreditary.

B one ſtocke and name, the Hiſtorians of another, and ſo of the reſt: who inſtruct their owne children or kinſmen, every one in their owne art, and have ſome of them alwaies to be their ſucceſſors. Now, among theſe great Lords and Nobles, there is no hæreditarie right of ſucceſſion obſerved, but whoſoever of any principall houſe is of greater puiſſance in regard of ſtrength, retinewes of followers, and boldneſſe, he by a certaine faction or election of the people in that province uſurpeth the Lordſhip and ſoverainty over the reſt; quite excluding the ſonnes, nephewes, and next in bloud of the party deceaſed: and ſo with certaine complements of barbarous ceremonies, is enthronized in the open aire vpon a litle hil for that purpoſe appointed vpon a Stone for a chaire of eſtate. At which time alſo, by a certain law, called *Taniſtry*,

C there is ſometime nominated and declared a ſucceſſour, who is termed *Taniſt*, I wote not whether by a word borrowed from the Danes, among whom as among the Northren inhabitants of Britaine, *Thane* was a long time uſed for a noble man and the Kings eſpeciall officer. Taniſtry.

But whereas I haue incidently happened of better obſervations concerning this this *Brehon* law and *Taniſtry* diligently collected by Sir *Iohn Davis* his Maieſties Atturney generall in Ireland, I hope I may with his good leave, impart ſome of them to publicke knowledge in his owne words.

The ſeveral countries or territories poſſeſſed by the Iriſhry were in number 60. and upwards and ſome being greater and ſome leſſe, did in extent and ſcope of land con-
taine two parts of the Kingdome at leaſt, in every one of theſe countries there was
D a chiefe Lord or Captaine, & under him a *Taniſt* which was his ſucceſſor apparent: both theſe were elected of the country, who commonly made choiſe of ſuch as were moſt actiue, and had moſt ſwordmen and followers depending vpon him. The chiefe Lord had certaine lands in Demeſne which were called his *Loghtÿ*, or menſall lands in Demeſne where he placed his principal officers namely his *Brehon*, his *Marſhall*, his Cupbearer, his Phiſitian, his Surgeon, his Chronicler, his Riner, and others: which offices and profeſſions were hæreditarie and peculiar to certaine ſepts and families.

E He had alſo ſmall rents of money, and Cowes, and cuſtomarie duties of Oatemeale, Butter, and the like out of the lands in the Countrie, except the lands of the Church, and ſuch of his kinſmen and followers to whom hee granted a ſpeciall diſcharge or freedome. Beſides he had a generall tallage or cutting high or low at his pleaſure vpon all the inheritance, which hee tooke commonly when he made warre either with his neighbours, or againſt the Crowne of England, or made a iourney to the ſtate, or gaue any entertainment: ſo as the whole profits of the countrie were at his diſpoſition when hee liſted: and ſoe made the inhabitants like the villaines of England, vpon whom their Lords had power *Tallier Haut* and *Bas*, as the
F phraſe of our law is, whereupon the Engliſh call this kind of exaction by the name of cutting. This chiefe Lord had his Coſharies vpon his tenants, that is he & his would lie vpon them vntill they had eate vp all their prouiſions, he would likewiſe imploy vpon them his horſemen, his kerne, his horſe boyes, his dogges boyes, and the like to be fed and maintained by them, which kept the poore people in continuall ſlauerie and beggery.

The

The *Taniſt* had alſo a ſpeciall portion of land, and certaine Cheifrie proper to the *Taniſt*, and within the limits of his portion he had alſo his cuttings and his *Ceſhiries*: the reſt of the land being diſtributed among ſeuerall ſepts, every ſept had a Cheefe or *Canſinie*, as they called him with a *Taniſt* of that ſept, but which were choſen by the chiefe Lord or Captaine of the countrie, and had likewiſe their ſeuerall portions and Cheifries. Theſe Captainſhips or Cheifries were not partable, but were entirely enioyed by ſuch as were elected thereunto. A

All the reſt of the lands except the portions of the Cheefes and *Taniſts* deſcended in courſe of Gauelkind, and were partable among the Males only; in which diuiſion the baſtards had their portions aſwell as the Legitimate.

For offences and matters criminall, none was ſo heinous or of ſo high a nature as that it was capitall, for treaſon againſt the chiefe Lord and murder were fineable, the fine they called an *Ericke*, which was aſſeſſed by the Lord and his *Brehons*. B

In caſe of treaſon the Lord had all the fine, in caſe of murder the Lord had one moietie, and the kindred of the partie ſlaine the other moietie: ſo as they neuer forfeited their poſſeſſions or their lands for any offence: Howbeit their lands were ſeiſed by the Lord for their fines, untill the ſame were leuied thereupon and then reſtored. Rape was finable in like ſort, but theft deſerued praiſe and reward if the ſtealth were brought into the countrie; becauſe the Lord had a ſhare, and the countrie thereby became the richer.

But the theft committed in the countrie and carried out, if the thiefe were apprehended before his friend made offer of his fine he was commonly puniſhed with death. But the Lord in that caſe might take an *Ericke* if he would. C

Vpon the ſtealth of any cattell if the owner followed the tract (wherein the Iriſh are incredible cunning, inſomuch as they will find the ſame by the bruiſing of a graſſe in the ſummer time) if the party unto whoſe land the tract is brought cannot make it off to ſome other land, he is to anſwere the ſtealth to the owner. And this being an Iriſh law or cuſtome, is at this day obſerued both by the Engliſh and Iriſh, the ſame being ratefied by an act of Counſell in the Earle of Suſſex his government as fit and neceſſarie for that Kingdome.

The *Brehons* aſſiſted by certaine Schollers who had learned many rules of the ciuill and Cunon law rather by tradition then by reading, gaue iudgement in all cauſes and had the eleauenth part of the thing adiudged for their fee and the chiefe Lords Marſhall did execution. D

Theſe are the principall rules and grounds of the *Brehon* law which the makers of the Statutes of *Kilkenny* did not without cauſe call a leaude cuſtome, for it was the cauſe of much leaudneſſe and barbariſme. It gaue countenance and encouragement to theft, rape, and murder, it made all poſſeſſions uncertaine, whereby it came to paſſe that there was no building of houſes, and townes, nor education of children in learning or ciuility, no exerciſe of trades, or handicrafts, no improuement or manuring of lands, no induſtry or vertue in vſe among them, but the people were bred in looſeneſſe and idlenes, which hath beene the true cauſe of all the miſcheifes and miſeries in that Kingdome. E

Now forward, take with you the obſervations of the ſaid *Good*: and thus much will I ſpeake before hand for the man, that in nothing hee ſhooteth at reproch, but aimeth all at truth, and ſpeaketh onely of thoſe uncivill and meere Iriſh, that ly ſhrowded in the utmoſt coaſts, and haue not as yet ſuited themſelves with civill qualities and conditions.

And to ſpeake in generall of them all, this Nation is ſtrong of bodie, and paſſing nimble, ſtout and haughty in heart, for wit quicke, martiall, prodigall, and careleſſe of their lives, enduring travail, cold, and hunger, given to fleſhly luſt, kind and curteous to ſtrangers, conſtant in love, in enmitie implacable, light of beleefe, greedie of glory, impacient of abuſe and injurie: and as he ſaid in old time, in all affections moſt vehement and paſſionate: *If they be bad, you ſhall no where meete with worſe: if they be good, you can hardly find better.* F

Girald. Cambren.

Generally,

Digitized by Google

A Generally, they give unto their children when they come to holy baptisme profane names, adding alwaies somewhat to the name, taken either from some event, or an old wife, or else some colour, as red, white, blacke: or else from a disease, scab, and preldnesse, or from one vice or other, as theefe, proud &c. and albeit they be of all men most impatient of reproch, yet these noble men of theirs, even they that have the letter [O] prefixed to their names, disdaine not those additions. The name of the Parent, or any of the same kinred then living, it is not lawfull to give unto children: for, they are perswaded, that their death is hastened thereby. But when the father is dead, then the sonne assumeth his name, least the name should be lost: and if any Auncestour of that name were a redoubted warriour, the like proesse and valour is expected from him. This opinion is encreased by their Poets, Bardes, or Rymers, who keepe the exploits of those ancient Progenitours recorded in wri-
B ting, which they peece out with many high praises and fables devised of their owne braine; whereby these Rymers or Bards grow rich. For, new wedded brides, and women in child-bed thinke themselves discredited, if they bestow not upon one of these Praise-Praters, the best garments they have. Mothers, after six daies that they be brought a bed, company with their husbands a fresh, and put forth their young babes to nource.

They that be of the more noble parentage shall have a number of nources repaire unto them streight waies from farre, which make suit for the nourcing of the infant; and of these foster-children they make more account than of their owne which they beare. And although they are most intemperate, by reason of the distemperature of the aire, and the moisture both of the ground, & of their meats; in regard also that all law is exiled; & albeit
C they thinke it is a shame for themselves to give their owne children the brest, yet for this their nurcelings sake, both man and wife abstaine from carnall company together. And if they doe otherwise, they entertaine another nource under them at their owne charges. And nources there be among them as many well neere as there are young wenches for their servants: and to have the suckling of the little child, they count a sufficient reward for being naught of their bodies. Now, if this infant fortune to be sicke, they all to besprinckle it with the stalest urine they can get; and for a preservatiue against all misfortunes, they hang about the childrens neckes, not onely the beginning of Saint Iohns Gospell, but also a crooked naile taken out of an horses shoe, or else a piece of a wolves skinne. And for that purpose, as well nources as infants, weare girdles platted of womens haire. To their lovers
D also, it is knowne, they send bracelets finely wrought of these haires: whether their minde is herein of Venus girdle called Cestos, I wote not: The Foster fathers, take much more paines, bestow more goods by farre, and shew greater love unto their foster children than they doe to their owne children: From them, these children not so much by due claime of right receive, as by force wrest, even with taking stresses and driving away booties, apparell, maintenance for their pleasures, money wherwith to buy them armour, yea and to spend in all kind of their lewdnesse, their dowries also and stockes of cattaile. All those that haue beene nourced by the same women, love one another more deerely, repose greater trust in them, than if they were their naturall whole brethren and sisters; insomuch as in compari-
E son of these and for their sakes, they even hate their naturall brethren and sisters.

Be they reproved at any time by their owne parents? they fly to these their foster-fathers and being hartened by them, breake out oftentimes even unto open warre against their said parents: taking instructions from them to all lewd and vilanous prankes, they become most ungracious and desperate. Semblably, the nources traine up those maidens which they reare, to all obscurity and filthinesse. If any of these foster children chance to fall sicke, a man would not beleeve how quickly their nources heere of it, yea though they dwell many a mile off, how pensively they attend and watch by the sicke body night and day: To conclude the greatest corruptions of Ireland, are thought to spring from these foster-fathers & nour-
F ces, and from nought else.

That these Irish people are both of an hoter and moister nature than other nations, we may well conjecture. And this we gather by their wonderfull soft skinne: which doubtlesse commeth as well by the nature of the soile, as by certaine artificiall bathings and exercise that they use. By reason also of the same tendernesse of their muskles, they excell in nimblenesse and flexibility of all parts of the body, as it is incredible. Given they are to idlenesse

above

aboue all things: they reckon it the greateſt riches to take no paine, and count it the moſt A
pleaſure to enioy liberty. Delighted they are aboue meaſure in muſicke, but eſpecially in the harpe with wire-ſtrings, which they warble upon with their nimble fingers moſt melodiouſly. Doe any of them betake themſelves to religion? a wonder it is to ſee how they mortifie and keepe their bodies under, with a deuout kind of auſterity, watching, praying, and making themſelues leane with much faſting: ſo that it is no mervaile which is written of their monkes in the age afore-going. Yea the very women and young maidens faſt duly upon every Wedneſday and Saturday, throughout the whole yeere. Some of them alſo faſt upon Saint Catharines feſtivall day: and this they faile not to doe upon Chriſtmas day if it ſo fall out, euen when they be moſt grieuouſly ſicke. Some make this to be the cauſe for maidens, that they may be ſped with good husbands, for wiues, that they may change for a B
better marriage, either by the death of their husbands, or by forſaking them, or at leaſt wiſe by alteration of their conditions. But they that haue once giuen themſelues ouer to leawdneſſe, are more leawd than leawdneſſe it ſelfe. Their garments they die with the barkes of trees, that Engliſh men name Alders: they uſe alſo Elder-berries to colour their woole yellow. With the boughes, barke and leaues of the poplar tree bruiſed and ſtamped, they ſtaine their large wide ſhirts with a ſaffran colour which now are almoſt out of uſe, and adding thereunto the rine of the wild Arbut tree, ſalt together, with ſaffran. And whatſoeuer they die, they doe not ſo much boile it long ouer the fire, as drench and ſteepe the ſame for certaine daies togither among other things in cold vrine of man or woman, that the yellow colour may be more durable. C

They account it no ſhame or infamy to commit robberies, which they practiſe euery where with exceeding cruelty, when they goe to robbe, they powre out their praiers to God, That they may meete with a booty: *and they ſuppoſe, that a cheat or booty is ſent unto them from God as his gift: neither are they perſwaded, that either violence, or rapine, or manſlaughter diſpleaſeth God: For, in no wiſe would he preſent unto them this opportunitie, if it were a ſinne; nay a ſinne it were if they did not lay hold upon the ſaid opportunitie. You ſhall heare theſe Cutthroats and Incendiaries come out with theſe words,* God is mercifull, and will not ſuffer the price of his bloud to be of no effect in me. *Moreouer, they ſay, that they walke in their fathers ſteps; that this maner of life was left unto them: alſo, that it were a diſparigement of their nobility, if they would get their liuing by handie labour, and forbeare committing ſuch facts. As they are ſetting forth to a boot-haling, or to doe any other buſineſſe, they marke whom they meet firſt in the morning: if they ſpeed well, they lay for to meete with him oft: if otherwiſe, they heedfully auoid him. To ſleepe and ſnore in a moſt ſtormie night, and not to diſpatch a verie long way by night on foot, nor to aduenture upon any daunger whatſoeuer in ſpoiling and robbing, they take to be tokens of a baſe and abiect minde.* D

Of late daies, they ſpare neither Churches nor hallowed places, but thence alſo they fil their hands with ſpoile: yea and ſomtimes they ſet them on fire and kill the men that there lie hidden: And the cauſe hereof, is the moſt filthy life of their Prieſts, who of churches make E
profane houſes, and keepe harlots, who follow them whether ſoeuer they goe; but when they are caſt off, ſeeke cunning deuiſes to doe miſchiefe by poiſons. The Prieſts Lemmons and their baſtards, abide within the circuit of a Church, drinke untill they be drunke, lie together, ſhed bloud, and keepe up their cattell there.

Among thoſe wild Iriſh, there is neither diuine ſeruice; nor any forme of Chappell but outwardly: no Altars at all, or elſe they be filthily polluted: the image of the Rood or Croſſe defaced, if there be any at all. The ſacred veſtiments are ſo foule and naſty that they would make one to caſt up his ſtomacke: The Altar portable without any croſſes emprinted upon it, and by ſome abuſe or other polluted. The Miſſal or Maſſe booke all torne, and bereft of the Canon: yet the ſame is tendred to all othes and periuries; the Chalice of lead without a couer to it, the ſmall veſſels for wine made of a horne. The Prieſts minde nothing but gathering F
of goods and getting of children.

The Perſons play the Vicars, and that of many Pariſhes together: they make a great ſhew of the Canon-Law, but haue never a iot of learning.

They haue their children to ſucceed them in their Churches, for whoſe illegitimation they

are

Digitized by Google

A *are dispensed with. These will not take the order of Priest-hood, but commit the charge to the Curates without any stipend, that they may live by the booke,* that is, *upon some small gift or oblation at the Baptisme, Inunction, and Burial, wherewith God wote, they live most bare and miserable.*

These Priests sonnes that follow not their studies, proove for the most part notorious theeves. For they that carry the name of Mac-Decan, Mac-Pherson, Mac Ospac, that is, The Deanes or Deacons son, the Persons son, and the Bishops sonne, *are the strongest theeves that bee, and the more able by their parents liberality, to raise a power of unrulie rebels, and the rather, because following their fathers steps they maintaine Hospitality.*

B *As for the daughters of these Priests, if their fathers be living, they are set forth with good portions in case they wed: But if their fathers be dead, either they beg, or prostitute their bodies.*

At every third word it is ordinary with them to lash out an oth, namely by the Trinity, by God, by S. Patrick, by S. Brigid, by their Baptisme, by Faith, by the Church, by my God-fathers hand, and by thy hand. *And albeit by these they sweare, with the sacred Bible, or Missal laid most religiously upon their bare heads, yea and be forsworne: yet if one say, they stand in danger of damnation for perjury, you shall heere them streightweies crie aloud,* The Lord is mercifull, and will not suffer the price of his bloud shed for me, to be of no effect in me. Never shall I goe to hell, repent I, or repent I not. But for

C the performance of promise and that a man may beleeve them, *these three points with them be of greatest weight to binde them. First, if one sweare at the alter touching the booke lying open, and the same laid on the crown of his hed. Secondly, if he take to record some Saint whose crooked staf, or bell, he toucheth and kisseth. Thirdly, if he sweare by the hand of an Earle, or of his owne Lord, or some mighty person: For then if he be convict of perjury, by the two former he incurreth infamie: but in case he be forsworne by the third, the said mighty man will wring from him perforce a great summe of mony, and a number of Cowes; as if by that perjury the greatest abuse and injury that might be, were offered unto his name. For Cowes are their onely wealth and of greatest esteeme. Touching which cattale, this seemeth not unworthy the observation.*

D *Most certaine it is (as he writeth) that Cowes in Ireland give no milke, unlesse their owne Calfe be set by their side alive, or else the skin of the dead Calfe stuffed with straw, so as it may carry the resemblance of a live-one, for in that skin they acknowledge the sent, as it were, of their owne wombe. If a Cow goe dry or hold up their milke, they send for a witch, who by herbes may cause her to cast her love upon another Cowes calfe, that so she may give downe her milke.*

Towne-dwellers seldome make any contract of marriage with them of the Country, and these passe their promise not for present, but for the future time: or else give assent without any deliberation: whence it is, that for every light falling out, they part asunder, the husband to another woman, the wife to another husband; neither is it ever knowen for cer-

E *tainty whether their contracts have beene true or false, before they give up their last gaspe. Hence rise contentions about the possession of lands, hence grow robberies, depredations, manslaughters, and deadly hatred. The women that are cast off goe to witches for counsell, who are thought verily to bring upon the former husband or his new married wife, either barainnesse, or impotency in the act of generation, or else most dangerous diseases. For all of them are mervelously prone to incest, and nothing is there so common as divorces under pretence of conscience. The women as well as the men make very great account of the haire or glibbes of their heads, especially if they be of a golden colour and long withall: For they shew and lay them out plated to the full length in a bravery, and suffer them when they are*

F *finely and trimly curled to hange downe: when in the meane time they wrap in foulds and rols about their heads many els of the finest linnen or sendal. This kinde of Coronet or headtire they all weare that are able to get it, after their childebirth, whether it be in wedlocke, or by playing the whores.*

To these may be added a number of superstitions. I cannot tell whether the wilder sort of the Irishry yeeld divine honour unto the Moone; for, when they see her first after the

Digitized by Google

change, commonly they bow the knee, and say over the Lords praier, and so soone as they A
haue made an end, they speake unto the Moone with a lowd voice in this manner: Leaue
us as whole and sound as thou hast found us. They take unto them Wolues to bee their
Godsibs: whom they tearme Chari Christ, praying for them and wishing them well, and
so they are not affraid to bee hurt by them. The shoulder blade bone of a sheepe, when the
flesh is cleane taken from it, they use to looke through, and thereby foretell of some corse
shortly to bee carried out of that house, if they spie any darke and duskish spotte in it. They
take her for a wicked woman and a witch what ever shee bee, that commeth to fetch fire
from them on May day (neither will they giue any fire then, but unto a sicke body, and
that with a curse). For because, they thinke the same woman will the next summer
steale awaie all their butter. If they finde an hare amongst their heards of cattaile on the B
said May daie; they kill her, for, they suppose shee is some old trot, that would filch away
their butter. They are of opinion, that their butter if it bee stollen will soone after bee
restored againe, in case they take away some of the thatch that hangeth over the house of the
doore, and cast it into the fire. And upon these Calends or first day of May, they fully beleeue,
that to set a greene bough of a tree before their houses, will cause them to haue great abun-
dance of milke all summer long.

In their townes, when any magistrate entreth first upon his office, the wiues along the
streets, and the maidens out of windowes, bestrew them and their followers with wheat and
salt. And before they sow their seed in the corne field, the goodwife or Mistresse of the
house sendeth salt to the said field. That the Kites may not swoupe awaie their chickens, C
they hange up in some place of the house roufe the eg-shels out of which the said chickens
were hatched. To rubbe their horse heeles, or to currie their bodies with a curry-
combe, or to gather grasse to meate them with, it is not lawfull upon a Saturday;
whereas, they will not sticke to doe all this upon other daies bee they never so high and
festivall.

If they never giue fire out of the house unto their neighbours, they are perswaded
their horses shall liue the longer, and continue sound.

If the owners of horses eat egges, they must looke unto it, that they bee even in number, o-
therwise their horses will be in danger. Horse-breakers and horse keepers are forbidden to
eate egges. A custome there is also among them, that horsemen after they haue eaten egges, D
doe wash their hands. When an horse is dead, they hang up his feet and legges in the house,
yea their verie houfes are esteemed as an hallowed and sacred relique.

In no case must you praise an horse or any other beast, untill you say, God saue him, or
unlesse you spit upon him. If any harme befall the horse within three daies after, they
seeke him out that praised him, that hee may mumble the Lords praier in his right eare.
They thinke there be some that bewitch their horses with looking upon them: and then
they use the helpe of some old hagges, who saying a few praiers with a lowde voice, make
them well againe. There is a certaine small worme, breeding in their horses feete, which
creeping on still by little and little breedeth a great many of the same kinde, and cor-
rupteth the bodie: against this worme, they send for a wise woman, who is brought E
to the horse on two severall Mon-daies, and one Thurs-day. Shee breatheth upon the
place where the worme lieth: and after shee hath rehersed a charme, the horse recovereth.
This charme they teach many for a peece of money, making them to sweare, that they will not
reveal it to any body.

Against all maladies and mischeifs whatsoever, the woman haue effectuall enchaunt-
mentes, or charmes, as they suppose: divided and parted amongst them, each one her sever-
all enchantment, and the same of divers forces: unto whom every man according as his
mischance requireth, speedeth himselfe for helpe. They say alwaies both before and
after their charmes, a Pater Noster, and an Ave Maria.

When any man hath caught a fall upon the ground, forthwith hee starteth uppe F
againe on his feete, and turneth himselfe round three times toward his right hand,
with his sworde, skein, or knife hee diggeth into the earth, and fetcheth up a turfe,
for that, they say, the earth doth yeilde a spirite: and if within some two or three
daies

A daies he fell ſicke, there is ſent a woman skilfull in that kinde unto the ſaid place, and there ſhe ſaith on this wiſe. I call thee P. from the Eaſt and Weſt, South, and North, from the foreſts, woods, rivers, meeres, the wilde wood-fayries, white, redde, blacke &c. And withall, bolteth out certaine ſhort praiers: then returneth ſhe home unto the ſicke party, to try whither it bee the diſeaſe called Eſane, which they are of opinion is ſent by the Fairies: and whiſtereth a certain odde praier with a Pater Noſter into his eare, putteth ſome coles into a pot ful of faire water, and ſo giveth more certaine iudgement of the deceaſe, than many of our phyſicians can.

Their warre faire conſiſteth of horſemen, of ſouldiours ſet in the rere gard, whom they terme Galloglaſſes, who fight with moſt keene hatchets, and of light armed footmen called Galloglaſſes. Kernes.

B Kernes, whoſe ſervice is with dartes and skeanes. To giue an acclamation, and ſhout vnto every footman or horſeman as he goeth out of the gate, is counted lucky; and fortunate: hee who hath no ſuch applauſe is thought to haue ſome miſcheife portended unto him. In warre they uſe the bagpipe in ſteed of a trumpet; they cary about them Amulets, they recite certain praiers, and in joyning battaile they crie as loud as poſsible they can, Pharroh (I ſuppoſe this to be that military Barritus which Ammianus ſpeaketh of) with this perſwaſion, that he who crieth not as loud as the reſt, ſhal haue this accident befall unto him, ſo dainlie to bee taken up from the ground, and carried, as it were, flying in the aire (avoiding ever after the ſight of men) into a certaine vaile in Kerry, as I haue ſaid before. Barritus.

Such as viſite and ſit by one that lieth ſicke in bed; never ſpeake word of God, nor of the
C ſalvation of his ſoule, ne yet of making his will; but all to put him in hope of his recovering: If any one call for the ſacrament, him they count paſt hope and recovery. The wiues paſſe not for any will-making, becauſe it is growne now to bee a common cuſtome, that a third part of the goods ſhall bee given unto them, and the reſt to bee divided by even portions among the children; ſaving that when they come to enter upon the inheritance, he that is mightieſt, catcheth away the beſt ſhare. For he, that is ſtrongeſt, be he unkle or nephew, moſt times ſiezeth upon the inheritance, and ſhutteth the children out of all. When one lieth ready to die, before hee is quite gone; certaine women hired of purpoſe to lament, ſtanding in the meeting of croſſe high-waies; and holding their hands all abroad, call unto him, with certaine out-cries fitted for the nonce, and goe about to ſtay his ſoule as it laboureth to get forth
D of the bodie, by reckoning up the commodities that hee enjoyeth of worldly goods, of wiues, of beauty, fame, kinſfolke, friends, and horſes; and demanding of him, why hee will depart, and whither? and to whom? yea they expoſtulate with his ſoule, objecting that ſhe is unthankefull. At length they piteouſly make moane and ſay, that the ſoule now readie to leaue the bodie, is going away to theſe kinde of haggiſh women that appeere by night and in darkeneſſe: But after it is departed once out of the bodie, they keepe a mourning and wailing for it, with loud howling and clapping of their hands together. Now they follow the corps when it goes to buriall, with ſuch a peale of out-cries, that a man would thinke the quicke as well as the dead paſt all recoverie. In theſe wailings and lamentations, the nources, daughters and concubines make the greateſt a doe and are moſt vehement.
E Neither doe they mourne with leſſe ſorrow and heavineſſe, for thoſe that are ſlaine in battaile, than ſuch as die of ſickneſſe: although they affirme, that they haue an eaſier death, who looſe their liues in fighting in the field, or in robbing. Yet notwithſtanding, they raile upon their enemies with moſt ſpitefull words, and continue for a long time deadly hatred againſt all of that Sept and kinred.

They ſuppoſe that the ſoules of ſuch as are deceaſed, goe into the company of certaine men, famous in thoſe places, touching whom they reteine ſtill fables and ſongs, as of Giantes, Fin-Mac-Huyle, Osker Mac-Oſhin, and they ſay, that by illuſion they often times doe ſee ſuch.

As for their meates, they feed willingly upon herbs, & watercreſſes eſpecially; upon Muſhromes Shamroots & rootes: ſo that *Strabo* not without good cauſe ſaid they were πονφάγοι, i. *Eaters of herbs*, for which in ſome copies is falſly read πολυφάγοι, i. *Great Eaters*. They delight alſo in butter tempered with ote meale, in milke, whey, beefe-broth, and fleſh oftentimes without any bread at all. As for the corne Watercreſſes. Shamroots.

Digitized by Google

that they haue, they lay it up for their horſes provender, for whom verily they are e- A
ſpecially carefull. When they be hunger-bitten in time of dearth, they diſdaine not to devour raw fleſh, after they haue preſſed out the bloud thereof: and for to concoct and digeſt it, they ſwill in and powre downe the throat Vskebah draught after draught. They let their kine bloud alſo, which when it is growne to a gelley and ſtrewed over with butter, they eat with good appetite.

They goe for the moſt part bare headed: unleſſe it be when they put on an head-peace. The haire of their head they weare long, and nothing ſet they greater ſtore by, than the glibbes or treſſes of their haires; and to haue the ſame plucked or twitched, they take it for a contumelious indignity. They uſe linnen ſhirts and thoſe verily exceeding large, with wide ſleeues and hanging ſide downe to their very knees, B
which they were wont to ſteine with ſaffron. Littel jackets they haue of wollen, and thoſe very ſhort: breeches moſt plaine and cloſe to their thighs. But they caſt over theſe, their mantells or ſhagge Rugges, which *Iſidore* ſeemeth to cal *Heteromalle*, with a deepe fringed purfle, and the ſame deintily ſet out with ſundry colours: within which, they lappe themſelues in the night, and ſweetly ſleepe on the very ground. Such alſo doe the women caſt over the ſide garment that they weare downe to the foote, and with elnes (as I ſaid) of Sendall rolled up in wreathes, they rather load than adorne their heads: like as they doe their neckes with chaines and carkaneth, their armes alſo with bracelets. Theſe are the manners of the wilde Iriſh, out of our author: In the reſt, for the moſt part all, that inhabite the Eng- C
liſh pale (as they terme it) there is no point of courteſie and civility wanting: for which, they are beholden the Engliſh conqueſt: and for much more might the whole Iſland be beholden unto it, in caſe upon a certaine peeviſh and obſtinate loue they beare unto their owne country faſchions, they had not ſtopped their eares and ſhut up their hearts againſt better gouernance. For, the Iriſhry are ſo ſtifly ſettled in obſerving of the old rites of their country, that not only they cannot be with-drawn from them, but alſo are able eaſily to draw the Engliſh unto the ſame (ſo prone is mans nature to entertaine the worſt) that one would not beleeue in how ſhort a time ſome Engliſh among them degenerate and grow out of kinde. D

E

THE

F

Digitized by Google

A PRAEFACE TO THE ANNALES OF IRELAND.

THus far forward was the Printers presse a going when the Honourable Lord William Howard of Naworth, for the love that he beareth unto the studies of Antiquity, willingly imparted unto me the Manuscript Annales of Ireland, from the yere of our Salvation M C L I I. unto the yere M C C C L X X, Which I thought good to publish; considering that after Giraldus Cambrensis, there is nothing to my knowledge, extant better in this kind; and because, so noble and worthy a person whose they were by right in private before, permitted so much. Unto whom, the very same thankes in maner are dulie to be yeelded for bringing them to light, that were to be given unto the author himselfe, who first recorded them in writing. And albeit, they are penned in a stile somewhat rude and barrain (as those times required) yet much matter is therein contained, that may illustrate the Irish Historie, and would have given good light unto me, if they had not come to my hands so late. Take them heere therefore truely and faithfully exemplified, even as I found them, with all their imperfections and faults; and if you have any better impart them with semblable courtesie unto us: If not, make use of these with us: untill some one come forth and shew himselfe, that wil helpe us to a fuller Chronicle, and happilie continue the same in length even unto our daies with more elegancie of phrase, which verily would be no painfull worke to be performed.

Digitized by Google

THE ANNALES OF IRELAND.

ANno Domini. MCLXII. Gregory the firſt Archbiſhop of Dublin, a man praiſe worthy every way, ſlept in the Lord: after whom ſucceeded holy Laurence *O-Thothil*, who was Abbot of S. Kemnus de Glindelagh. Thomas is made Archbiſhop of Canterbury.

MCLXVI. Rothericke *O-Conghir*, Prince of Connaght was made King and Monarch of Ireland.

MCLXVII. Died Maude the Empreſſe. The ſame yeere Almaricke King of Ieruſalem tooke Babylon. And in the ſame yeere, Dermoc *Mac-Murrogh* Prince of Leinſter, whiles *O-Rork* King of Meth was in a certaine expedition, carried away his wife, who was willing enough to be raviſhed. For herſelfe made meanes to be taken as a prey, as we finde in Cambrenſis.

MCLXVIII. Donate King of *Vriell* founder of Mellifont Monaſtery, departed in Chriſt. In the ſame yeere Robert *Fitz-Stephen*, neither unmindfull of his promiſe, nor a breaker of his faith, came into Ireland with thirty Knights.

MCLXIX. Earle Richard of Stroghul, ſent before him into Ireland a certain yoong Gentleman of his owne family named Remund, with ten Knights about the Calends of May. The ſame yeere, the ſaid Earle Richard accompanied with two hundred Knights or thereabout, and others to the number, as one would ſay, of a thouſand, arrived on the even of S. Bartholomew the Apoſtle. Which Richard verily, was the ſonne of Gilbert Earle of Stroghul, that is, Chippeſtow, ſometime Strogull. This Richard alſo was the ſonne of Iſabell aunt by the mothers ſide of K. Malcome, and William King of Scotland and of David the Earle a Gentleman of good hope: and the morrow after the ſame Apoſtles day, they tooke the ſaid City: and there, *Eva*, Dermots daughter was lawfully joyned in mariage unto Earle Richard, and her father gave her.

MCLXXI. S. Thomas Becket Archbiſhop of Canterbury was ſlaine. In the ſame yeere the City of Dublin was by the Earle and his company taken. And the ſame yeere was founded the Abbay *De Caſtro Dei*, that is, of Gods Caſtle.

MCLXXI. Dermot *Mac-Morrogh*, full of daies, was taken out of this world at Fernys, about the Kalends of May.

MCLXXII. The courageous King Henrie, with 500. Knights arrived at Waterford, and among other things gave Meth unto Sir Hugh Lacy. The ſame yeere was founded the Abbay *de Fonte Viuo*.

MCLXXIIII. Gelaſius Archbiſhop of Armagh, the firſt Primate of Ireland, an holy man, aged and full of daies reſted in Chriſt. This Gelaſius, is ſaid to be the firſt Archbiſhop, that wore the firſt pall. But others before him, were in name onely called Archbiſhops and Primates, for the reverent regard & honour of Saint Patricke, as being the Apoſtle of that Nation: whoſe See was from the beginning had of all men in ſo great reverence, that not only Biſhops and Prieſts & thoſe of the Cleargie, but Kings and Princes uniuerſally were ſubject to the Biſhop thereof in all obedience. After whom ſucceeded in the Archbiſhopricke, Gilbert, a Prelate of good memorie.

MCLXXV. William King of Scotland was taken priſoner at Alnewicke.

MCLXXVI. Bertram Verdon founded the Abbay of Crokiſdenne.

MCLXXVII. Earle Richard about the Kalends of May died at Dublin, and was buried in the Church of the holy Trinity at Dublin. The ſame yeere Vivian a Prieſt, Cardinall entituled of Saint Stephan in Mount Cælius, came as Legat of the Apoſtolicall See into Ireland, ſent from Pope Alexander.

MCLXXVIII.

Digitized by Google

A MCLXXVIII. The ninth day before the Calends of December, the Abbay *de Samaria* was founded. The ſame yeere was founded *Roſe Vale*, that is, *Roſſglaſſe*.

MCLXXIX. Miles Cogan, and Ralph the ſonne of Fitz-Stephan, his daughters husband, were ſlaine betweene Waterford and Liſmore &c. as we read in *Cambrenſis*. The ſame yeere, Hervie Mont-Mariſh, entred the Monaſterie of Saint Trinity in Canterburie: who founded the Monaſterie of Saint Marie *de Portu*, that is, *of Donbroth*.

MCLXXX. The Abbay of the Quire of Benet was founded. The ſame yeere was founded the Abbay of Geripount. The ſame yeere, Laurence Archbiſhop of Dub-
B lin, upon the 18. day before the Calends of December happily ſlept in the Lord within the Church of Saint Marie of Aux. After whom ſucceeded Iohn Cumin an Engliſh man borne in England at Eueſham, choſen with good agreement and accord, by the Cleargy of Dublin (the King by his induſtry procuring the ſame) and confirmed by the Pope: which Iohn afterwards founded the Church of Saint Patricke in Dublin.

MCLXXXIII. The order of the Templars and Hoſpitaliers is confirmed. The ſame yeere is founded the Abbay *de lege Dei*, that is, *Gods law*.

MCLXXXV. Iohn the Kings ſonne, Lord of Ireland by his fathers gift, came into Ireland in the 12. yeere of his age: in the thirteenth yeere after his fathers com-
C ming: after the comming of Fitz-Stephan the fifteenth, in the 14. yere from the comming of Earle Richard: and in the ſame fifteenth yeere returned.

MCLXXXVI. The order of the Cartuſians and of the Grandians is confirmed. In the ſame yeere Hugh Lacy was killed at Deruath treacherouſly by an Iriſhman; becauſe the foreſaid Hugh would build a caſtle there: and as he was teaching of an Iriſhman how to labour with an yron toole, to wit, a *Pykax*; when Hugh bowed himſelf forward, he ſtrok him to the ground with both hands, & as he held down his head, the ſaid Iriſhman with an axe chopt of Hugh Lacy his head: and there was an end of the conqueſt. In the ſame yeere Chriſtian, Biſhop of Liſmore, ſometime Legate of Ireland, an earneſt follower of the vertues which hee had ſeene and heard of his
D devout father Saint Bernard, and Pope Eugenius a venerable man, with whom hee was in the Probatory at Clarevall, who alſo ordained him to be the Legate in Ireland, after his obedience performed, within the monaſterie of *Kyrieleyſon*, happily departed to Chriſt. Ieruſalem was taken with the Lords croſſe, by the Soldan and the Saracens, after many Chriſtians ſlaine.

MCLXXXVII. Vpon the Calends or firſt day of Iuly, was the Abbay of Ynes in Ulſter founded.

MCLXXXIX. Henrie Fitz-Empreſſe departed this life: after whom ſucceeded his ſonne Richard, and is buried in Font-Ebrard. In the ſame yeere was founded the Abbay, *de Colle victoriæ*, that is, *of Cnokmoy*.

E MCXC. King Richard, and King Philip make a voiage into the holy land.

MCXCI. In the Monaſterie of Clarevall, the tranſlation of Malachie Biſhop of Armagh was honorably celebrated.

MCXCII. The Citie of Dublin was burnt.

MCXCIII. Richard King of England in his return from the holy land, was taken priſoner by the Duke of Auſtrich, and hee made an end by compoſition with the Emperour, to pay for his ranſome one hundred thouſand markes, and with the Empreſſe, to pay thirty thouſand: alſo, with the foreſaid Duke, 20. thouſand markes, in regard of an obligation which he had made unto them for Henrie Duke of Saxonie. Now, hee remained in the Emperours priſon, a yeere, ſix moneths and three daies: For
F whoſe ranſome, all the Chalices in maner throughout England were ſold. In the ſame yeere was founded the Abbay *de Iugo Dei*, that is, *of Gods Yoke*.

MCXCIIII. The Reliques of S. Malachie Biſhop of Clareval, were brought into Ireland, and with all honor that might be, receiued in the Monaſterie of Melliſont and the reſt of the Monaſteries of the Ciſtertien order.

MCXCV. Matthew Archbiſhop of Caſſile Legate of Ireland, & Iohn Archbiſhop of Dublin

I think this is miſplaced for at Hoveden 668 Rich. I. it was the ſame Hugh Lacy that was murdered at Derpatrick sept. 1186. and not in the next year. See Holinſh. Chr. p. 70. 41 42.

Digitized by Google

Dublin carried away the corps of Hugh Lacy the conquerour of Meth, from the Iriſh: and ſolemnely enterred it in the Monaſterie of Bleſſednes, that is, *Bettj*. But the head of the ſaid Hugh was beſtowed in the Monaſterie of Saint Thomas in Dublin. A

MCXCVIII. The order of Friers Preachers began in the parts about Tolouſe, by Dominicke the ſecond.

MCXCIX. Richard King of England died: After whom ſucceeded Iohn his brother who was Lord of Ireland & Earle of Mortaigne: which Iohn ſlew Arthur the lawful heire, ſonne of Geffrey his whole brother.

And in this manner died *Richard*, when King Richard beſeeged the Caſtle of *Chaluz* in litle Britaine, wounded he was to death with an arrow by one of thoſe in the ſaid Caſtle, named Bertram Gurdon. And when he deſpaired of his life, he demiſed the Kingdome of England and all his other lands unto his brother to keepe. All his Iewells and one fourth part of his Treaſure he gaue unto his Nephew Otho, and another fourth part of his treaſure he gaue, and commanded to bee dealt among his ſervants and the poore. Now when the ſaid Bertram was apprehended & brought before the King, the K. demanded of him in theſe termes: what harme haue I done thee that thou haſt ſlaine me? Unto whom without any manner of feare, hee anſwered. Thus thou killedſt my father and two of my brethren with thine owne hand, and me alſo thou wouldeſt now haue killed: Take therefore what revenge ſo ever thou wilt of me, for, I paſſe not, ſo thou maiſt be ſlaine, that haſt wrought ſo many miſchiefs to the world. Then the King forgaue him his death, and commanded that he ſhould bee let goe at liberty and to giue him beſides one *hundred ſhillings* ſterling. But after the King was dead: ſome of the Kings Miniſters ſlaied the ſaid Bertram and hung him up. And this King yeelded up his vitall breath the eight day before the Ides of Aprill, which fell out to be the fourth daie of the weeke before Palme-Sunday, and the eleventh day after he was wounded: and buried hee was at Font Ebrad, at the feete of his father. Touching whoſe death a certaine verſifier ſaith thus. B C D

Iſtius in morte perimit formica leonem.
Proh dolor, in tanto funere mundus obit.
In this mans death, it is well ſeene, the Ant a Lion ſlaies,
And in ſo great a death (alas) the world doth end her daies.

The Corps of which King Richard is divided into three parts. Whence was this verſe made.

Viſcera Carceolum, Corpus Fons ſervat Ebrardi,
Et Cor Rhothomagum Magne Richarde tuum. E
Thy bowels onely, Carceol keeps, thy Corps Font-Everard,
And Roan hath keeping of thy heart, O Puiſſant Richard.

When King Richard was departed this life, his brother Iohn was guirt with the ſword of the Duchy of Normandy by the Archbiſhop of Rhoan, the ſeventh day before the Calends of Maie next enſuing after the death of the foreſaid King: which Archbiſhop did ſet upon the head of the ſaid Duke a Circle floure with golden roſes in the top round about. Alſo upon the ſixth day before the Calends of Iune, he was annointed and crowned King of England: all the Lords and Nobles of England being preſent, within the Church of Saint Peter in Weſtminſter, upon the daie of the Lords Aſcenſion: and afterwards was Iohn King of England called to a Parliament in France, by the King of France, to anſwere as touching the death of his Nephew Arthur: and becauſe he came not, he deprived him of Normandy. The ſame yeere was the Abbay of Commerer founded. F

MCC. Cathol Cronerg King of Conaght founder of the Monaſtery *de Colle Victoria*, that is, of the Hill of Victorie, is expelled out of Conaght. The ſame yeere

was

A was founded, the Monasterie *de Voto*, that is, Tynteme, by William Marshall, Earle Marshall and of Pembroch, who was Lord of Leinster, to wit of Weisford, Offerie, Caterlagh and Kildare, in regard and right of his wife: who espoused the daughter of Richard Earle of Stroghul, and of Eue the daughter of Dermot-Mac-Murogh. But because the foresaid William Earle Marshall was in exceeding great jeopardy both day and night in the sea, he vowed a vow unto our Lord Iesus Christ, that if he might be delivered from the tempest, and come to land, he would make a Monastery unto Christ and Mary his mother: and so it came to passe, when hee was come safe to Weisford, he made, I say the Monastery of Tyntern, according to his vow, and called it the Monastery *De voto*, that is, of the vow. In the same yeere was founded the Monastery *de Flumine Dei*, that is, of Gods river.

B MCCII. Gathol Cronerg or Crorobdyr, King of Conaght was set againe in his kingdome. The same yeere is founded the house of Canons or Regular Priests, of S. Mary, by Sir Meiler Fitz-Henry.

MCCIII. The Abbay of S. Saviour, that is, *Dowisky*, being founded, was in this yeere and the next following built.

MCCIIII. There was a field fought betweene Iohn Curcy Earle of Vlster, and Hugh Lacy at Doune: in which battaile many on both sids lost their lives. But Iohn Curcy had the upper hand in fight. Afterwards upon the Sixth day of the weeke being Good-Friday, when the foresaid Iohn was unarmed, and went by way of Pilgrimage barefoot and in his linnen vesture a visiting the Churches, as the maner is,
C treacherously he was taken prisoner by his owne people for a peece of mony given in hand and for a greater reward to be given afterward for a recompense; and so was delivered unto Hugh Lacy. But he bringeth him unto the King of England, who gave unto Hugh Lacy the Earledome of Vlster & the Seigniory of Conaught, which belonged unto Iohn Curcy. Then Hugh Lacy being Earle, rewarded all the foresaid Traitours that had betraied Iohn Curcy and gave unto them gold, and silver more or lesse: But straight-waies hung up all the Traitors aforesaid and tooke away all their goods: and so Hugh Lacy ruleth over all Vlster, and Iohn Curcy is condemned to perpetuall prison, because he had before time beene a Rebell to Iohn King of England, and would not doe him homage, and besides blamed him about the death
D of Arthur the rightfull heire unto the Crowne: But whiles he was in prison and in extreame poverty, having but little allowance, and the same course and simple, for to eat and drinke, he said, O God, wherefore dealest thou thus by me, who have built and reedified so many Monasteries for thee and thy Saints? Now when he had many times wailed and made loud moane in this wise, and therewith fell a sleep; The Holy Trinity appeared unto him, saying: Why hast thou cast me out of mine owne seat, and out of the church of Doune, & placed there my S. Patrick the Patron of Ireland? (Because indeed, Iohn Curcy had expelled the Secular Canons or Priests out of the Cathedrall Church of Doune, and brought the Blacke Monks of Chester and placed
E them in the said Church: And the Holy Trinity stood there in a fairely shrine of seat: and Iohn himselfe tooke it downe out of the Church, and ordeined a Chappell for that image, and in the great Church set up the the image of S. Patrick which displeased the most High God): Therefore the said God: Know thou well, that thou shalt never enter into thy Seigniory in Ireland.

Howbeit, in regard of other good deeds that thou hast done, thou shalt with honour be delivered forth of prison: which also came to passe. And now by this time, there arose a contention betweene Iohn King of England, and the King of Fraunce, about a Seigniorie and certaine Castles: and this suit or contrauersie still depending,
F the King of Fraunce offred unto him a Giant or Champion to fight for his right. Then the King of England called to remembrance his most valiant Knight Iohn Curcy, whom upon the information of others, he had before cast into prison; The King therefore sent for Iohn Curcy, and asked him, if he were able to helpe and stand him in steed in a combat: then Iohn answered and said I will not fight for thee, but for the right of the Kingdome: for which afterward hee undertooke to doe his endevour

deavor in ſingle fight: and ſo refreſhed himſelfe with meate, drink, and bathing, and A
tooke the vertue of his owne fortitude and ſtrength: and a day was appointed be-
tweene theſe Gigants or Champions, namely betweene Iohn Curcy and the other.
But when the Champion of Fraunce heard of his exceeding great feeding and of his
ſtrength, hee refuſed the combat, and then was the ſaid Seignorie given unto the
King of England: Then the King of Fraunce requeſted to ſee a ſtroke given by the
hand of Iohn Curcy: and he ſet a ſtrong & doughty good morion full of maile upon a
great blocke or log of wood: and the fore-ſaid Iohn taking his ſkeine or ſword, and
looking backe round about him with a ſterne and grim countenance, ſmote the mo-
rion through from the very creſt downeward into the blocke, and the ſword ſtucke
in the wood ſo faſt, that no other man but himſelfe was able to plucke out the B
ſword: then Iohn at the requeſt of the Kings eaſily pluckt it forth. And the kings de-
maunded of the foreſaid Iohn, wherfore he looked behind him with ſo grime a coun-
tenance before he gave the ſtroke; who anſwered, that if he had failed in giving that
ſtroke, he would have ſlaine them all, as well kings as others. And the kings gave
unto him great gifts: yea and the king of England rendred unto him alſo his Seignio-
rie of Vlſter: But Iohn Curcy attempted 15. times to ſaile over ſea into Ireland: but
was alwaies in danger, and the wind evermore againſt him: wherefore he waited a
while among the Monkes of Cheſter. At length hee returned into France and there
reſted in the Lord.

MCCV. The Abbay of Wetheney in the County of Lymericke was founded by G
Theobald the ſonne of Walter Butler, Lord of Karryke.

MCCVI. The order of Freers Minors was begunne neere the Citie Aſſiſa, by Saint
Francis.

MCCVIII. William Breos is expelled out of England and commeth into Ire-
land, England is interdicted for the tyrannie of king Iohn of England. Likewiſe a
great overthrow and ſlaughter hapned at Thurles in Mounſter, committed upon the
Lord Iuſtice of Irelands men, by Sir Geffery Mareys.

MCCX. Iohn king of England came into Ireland with a great fleet and a puiſſant
armie: and for that the ſonnes of Hugh Lacy, to wit the Lord Walter Lord of Meth
and Hugh his brother exerciſed tyrannie upon the Commons, & eſpecially becauſe D
they ſlew Sir Iohn Curſon, Lord of Rathenny and Kilbarrocke (for, they heard
that the foreſaid Iohn accuſed them unto the king) therfore I ſay the king drave the
foreſaid ſonnes of Hugh Lacy out of the land: and they fled into Fraunce, and ſerved
in the Monaſterie of Saint Taurin, as unknowne, working about cley and bricke
and ſometime in garden, as Gardiners; but at length they were knowen by
the Abbat of the ſaid monaſterie: and the ſaid Abbat entreated the king for them,
becauſe he had baptized his ſonnes and was Godſib unto him as a Godfather many
times: and Walter Lacy paid two thouſand and five hundred markes. And Hugh
Lacy paid a great ſumme of money unto the king for this raunſome, and at the re- E
queſt of the ſaid Abbat reſtored they were againe unto their former degree and
Seignorie. And Walter Lacy brought with him Iohn the ſonne of *Alured*, that is,
Fitz-Acory, ſonne to the foreſaid Abbats whole brother, and he made him knight
and gave unto him the Seignorie of Dengle and many other Lord ſhips. Item, hee
brought Monkes with him out of the ſame monaſterie, and gave unto them many
fermes, and the Cell called Foury in regard of charity, thankfulneſſe, and counſell:
and Hugh Lacy Earle of Vlſter made a Cell for Monkes, and endowed them in Vl-
ſter in a place called..... But Iohn king of England having taken many pledges and
hoſtages as well of Engliſh as of Iriſh, and hanged a number of malefactours upon
Iebbits, and ſetled the State of the land, returned into England the ſame yeere that F
he came thither.

MCCXI. Sir Richard Tuit by the fall of a towre at Alone, was cruſhed and whin-
dred to death. This Richard was founder of the Monaſterie *de Grenard*.

MCCXII. The Abbay of Grenard was founded. In the ſame yeere died Iohn Co-
myn Archbiſhop of Dublin, and was buried within the quire of the Church of the
ſucceeded

A Holy Trinity: who was founder of Saint Patrickes Church of Dublin: after whom succeeded Henrie Londres, who is called Scorch Villeyn, by occasion of a certaine act of his: for that one day he called his tenants before him, to answere by what tenure they held of him. And those tenants shewed their deeds and charters. But hee commanded the charters or deeds of these husband men his tenants to be burned: and then the Freeholders evermore called him Henrie Scorch-Villeyn: which Henrie Archbishop of Dublin was Iustice of Ireland, and built Dublin castle.

MCCXIII. William Petit and Petre Messet departed this life. This Petre Messet was Baron of Luyn hard by Trym; but because he died without heire male, the inheritance passed unto three daughters: The eldest of whom the Lord Vernail married, the Second, Talbot wedded and the other Lounders espoused: and so they parted the inheritance betweene themselves.

B

MCCXIX. The citie of *Damieta*, in the Nones of September was about the still time of midnight miraculously wonn, so that in the forcing and taking therof, there was not one Christian lost his life. In the same yeere died William Mareshall the Elder, Earle Mareshall and of Pembroch, who begat on the daughter of Richard Strongbow Earle of Stroghul five sonnes; the name of the first sonne was William; the name of the second Walter; the name of the third Gilbert; the name of the fourth Anselme; the name of the fifth Richard: who was slaine in the warre of

C Kildare: and every one of these fiue sonnes was Earle after their father by succession in their fathers inheritance: and none of these had issue, wherefore the inheritance went away unto the sisters, namely the daughters of their father: the first was named *Maude Mareschall*, the second Isabell Clare, the third *Eua Breos*; the fourth *Iohan Mount Chensey*, the fifth *Sibill Countesse Ferrers*. Hugh Bigod Earle of Norfolck espoused *Maude Mareschall*, and he in right of his wife was Earle Mareschall of England: which Hugh begat Raufe Bigod, father of Iohn Bigod, who was the sonne of the Lady *Bertha Furnival*; also Isabell Lacy, wife to Lord *Iohn Fitz Gefferey*: and when Hugh Bigod Earle of Northfolke was dead, shee bare Iohn *de* Guaren Earle of Surry, and his sister Isabell Albeney Countesse of Arundell. *Gilbert Clare*

D Earle of Gloceſter espoused Isabell the second sister, who betweene them had issue Richard *de Clare* Earle of Gloceſter: and she was mother to the Lady *Anise* Countesse of Denshire, who was mother of Isabell wife to the Lord Robert Brus Earle of *Carryche* in Scotland, and was afterwards king of the same Scotland. Of *Eua Brus* the third sister, was begotten *Mawde*, who was the mother of the Lord *Edmund Mortymer*, and mother to the Lady *Eue Cauntelow*, mother of the Lady *Milford Mohun*, who was mother of Dame Eleanor, mother to the Earle of Hereford.

This place is corrupted in the copie.

The Lord *Guarin Mont Chensey* espoused *Iohan Mareschall* the fourth sister, of whom came *Iohan Valens*. Sibyll the Countesse of Ferrers, to wit the fourth, had issue fiue daughters: The first, *Agnes Vesey*, mother to the Lord Iohn, and the Lord William

E Vesey: the second *Isabell Basset*: the third *Ioan Mohun* wife to the Lord *Iohn Mohun* sonne of the Lord Reginald. The fourth, *Sibill Mohun* wife to Lord *Fraunces Bohun* Lord of *Midhurst*. The fifth *Eleanor Vaus*, who was wife unto the Earle of Winchester. The sixth *Agatha Mortimer*, wife to the Lord *Hugh Mortimer*. The seuenth *Maude Kyme* Lady of *Carbry*. All these aboue said as well males as females are of the Genealogie of the said William Earle Mareschall.

MCCXX. The Translation of S. Thomas of Canterbury. In the same yeere died the Lord Meiler Fitz-Henry, founder of the house of Connall, who is buried in the Chapter house of the same house.

MCCXXIIII. The Castle of Bedford was besieged, and the Castle of Trim in

F Ireland.

MCCXXV. Roger Pippard died, and Anno MCCXXVIII. died William Pippard sometime Lord of the Salmons-Leap. There departed likewise Henry Londres, *alias*, Scorchvilleyn Archbishop of Dublin, and is enterred in the Church of the Holy Trinity at Dublin.

MCCXXX. Henry King of England gave unto Hubert Burk, the Iusticeship of Ireland

Digitized by Google

" land, and the third penny of Rent, and made him Earle of Kent. And afterward, the A
" ſame Hubert was impriſoned : and great trouble aroſe betweene the King and his
" ſubiects, becauſe he adhered to ſtrangers more than to his owne naturall people.
" MCCXXXI. William Mareſchall the younger, Earle Mareſhall and of Pem-
" broke died, who is buried within the Quire of the Freers Preachers in Kilkenny.
" MCCXXXIIII. Richard Earle Mareſhall and of Pembrock or Strughul, on the
" firſt day before the Ides of April was wounded in battaile, upon the plaine of Kildare:
" and ſome few daies after died in Kilkenny : and there hard by his naturall whole bro-
" ther, to wit William, lieth buried within the quire of Freers Preachers, of whom it is
" thus written. B
" *Cujus, ſub foſſa Kilkenia continet oſſa.*
" Whoſe bones beſtow'd in grave ſo deep.
" Kilkenny towne doth ſafely keep.
"

" MCCXL. Walter Lacy Lord of Meth departed this life in England, leaving be-
" hinde him two daughter his heires: whereof Sir ~~Theobald~~ John Verdon maried the firſt,
" and Geffery Genevile eſpouſed the ſecond.

The whole " MCCLII. The Caſtle of Slegah was built by Morice Fitz-Gerald Iuſtice of
yeere out of " Ireland. King Edward the Firſt marched into Wales with a great army and ſent to
an old frag- " the ſaid Iuſtice that he would come to him with ſome forces out of Ireland, who ac- C
ment. " cordingly came with the flower of the Engliſh in Ireland, and Phelin O Conor who
" was then King of Conacht in his company and ſhortly returned with victory and ho-
" nour. Afterward the ſaid Iuſtice preied the country Tirconnell and gave a moiete
" thereof to Cormac Mac-Dermot Mac-Rory, and carried with him pledges for the
" other moiety and left them in the caſtle of Sleagh. Another expedition was made
" by the ſaid Iuſtice and the Engliſh; firſt he came to Sleigagh, thence to Hohoſſero-
" vie Mac-Morin the Tueſday after the feaſt of Peter and Paul, and Cormac-Mac-
" Dermot Mac-Rorye accompanied them. At that time O Donnel aſſembled all Ki-
" neoill Conail againſt them at the ford of Ath-Shany ſo that he permitted neither D
" Engliſh nor Iriſh to paſſe over the ford : wherupon the Engliſh reſolved to ſend Cor-
" mac Mac-Rory O-Conor with a company of horſe into the champion Weſtward
" and they returned by an higher plaine over the Moores Eaſtward to the ford of
" Quylvain upon the water Earne, ſo that O-Donnel knew nothing of thoſe compa-
" nies of horſe untill he ſaw them on that ſide of the river that he himſelfe encamped,
" and when he ſaw the Engliſh, at his backe he encountred them, but his army was
" put to rout, and Moyls Haghlin O-Donnel commonly called King of Kineoil Conail
" was ſlaine with Gylly Cauinelagh Obugill and Mac-Derley King of Oreſgaell with
" the principall men of Kineoil Conail. And many of the army of the ſaid Iuſtice were
" drowned as they paſſed over the water of *Fin* Northward and among them in the E
" reſcuing of a prey there were ſlaine *Atarmanndaboge*, Sir W. Brit Sherif of Conacth
" and the yongue knight his brother. And afterward the ſaid army ſpoiled the coun-
" try and left the Signiory of *Keneoil Conail* to *Rory O-Coner* for that time.
" There was another expedition alſo by the ſaid Iuſtice into *Tirconnell* and great
" ſpoiles made, and *O-Canamayn* was expelled out of *Kenoilgaine*, and he left the terito-
" ry *Kenail Conail* with *Gorry Mac-Donald O-Donnel*.
" There was another expedition alſo by the ſaid Iuſtice into *Tireogaine* againſt *O-*
" *Neale* but he gave pledges for the preſeruation of his country.
" There was another expedition be the ſaid Iuſtice in Leinſter againſt the Iriſhry
" whom he pittifully outraged, and ſpoiled their land. F
" In another expedition alſo the ſaid iuſtice deſtroyed *Kenoilgaine*, and all *Vlſter* in diſ-
" pite of *O-Neale* tarrying three nights at *Tullaghoge*.
" MCCXLIII. *Hugh Lacy* Earle of *Vlſter* died, and is buried at *Crag-fergous* in the
" covent of the freers Minours, leaving a daughter his heire: whom Walter Burk, who
" was Earle of *Vlſter* eſpouſed. In the ſame yeere died Lord *Girald Fitz-Moris*, and
" Richard *Burk*.

MCCXLVI. An

A MCCXLVI. In Earthquake over all the West about 9. of the clocke. ,,
MCCXLVIII. Sir Iohn *Fitz-Geffery* knight, came lord Iustice into Ireland. ,,
MCCL. Lewis king of France and William Long Espee, with many other are taken ,,
prisoners by the Saracens. In Ireland, Maccanewey, a sonne of Beliol was slaine in ,,
Leys, as he well deserved. ,,
MCCLI. The Lord Henry Lacy was borne. Likewise upon Christmas day, *Alex-* ,,
ander king of Scotland a child eleven yeers old, espoused at Yorke *Margaret* the king ,,
of Englands daughter. ,,
MCCLV. *Alan de La Zouch* is made lord justice, and commeth into Ireland. ,,
MCCLVII. The lord *Moris* or *Maurice Fitz-Gerald* deceasseth. ,,
MCCLIX. Stephen Long Espee commeth lord justice of Ireland: The Greene ,,
B castle in Vlster is throwne downe. Likewise William Dene is made lord justice of ,,
Ireland. ,,
MCCLXI. The lord Iohn *Fitz-Thomas*, and the lord *Maurice* his sonne, are slaine in ,,
Desmond by *Mac-Karthy*: likewise William *Dene*, lord justice of Ireland dejected, af- ,,
ter whom succeeded in the same yeere Sir *Richard Capell*. ,,
MCCLXII. *Richard Clare* earle of Gloceſter died: *Item*, *Martin Maundevile* left this ,,
life the morrow after Saint Bennets day. ,,
MCCLXIIII. *Maurice Fitz-Gerald*, and *Maurice Fitz-Maurice* tooke prisoners *Ri-* ,,
chard Capell, the lord *Theobald Botiller*, and the lord Iohn *Cogan*, at Triſtel-Dermot. ,,
C MCCLXVII. David Barry is made lord justice of Ireland. ,,
MCCLXVIII. *Comin Maurice Fitz-Maurice* is drowned. *Item*, Lord *Robert Vfford* is ,,
made lord justice of Ireland. ,,
MCCLXIX. The castle of Roscoman is founded. Richard of Exceſter is made lord ,,
justice. ,,
MCCLXX. The lord Iames Audeley came lord justice into Ireland. ,,
MCCLXXI. Henry the kings sonne of *Almain* is slaine in the Court of Rome. The ,,
same yeere reigned the plague, famine and the sword, and most in Meth. Item, ,,
Nicholas de Verdon and his brother Iohn are slaine. Walter Burk or de Burgo earle ,,
of Vlster died. ,,
MCCLXXII. The lord Iames Audeley, justice of Ireland, was killed with a fal from ,,
D his horse in Twomond: after whom succeeded lord *Maurice Fitz-Maurice* in the ,,
office of chiefe justice. ,,
MCCLXXIII. The lord Gefftey Genevile returned out of the holy land, and is ,,
made justice of Ireland. ,,
MCCLXXIIII. *Edward* the sonne of king Henry, by the hands of *Robert Kelwarby* ,,
a Frier of the Order of preaching Friers, and archbishop of Canterbury, upon Saint ,,
Magnus the Martires day, in the church of Westminster was annointed K. of *England* ,,
and crowned, in the presence of the lords & nobles of al *England*: whose Protestation ,,
and oth was in this forme. I *Edward* sonne and heire to king Henry, professe, protest & ,,
E promise before God and his Angels, from this time forward to keepe without respect ,,
the law, justice, and peace unto the holy church of God, and the people subject unto ,,
me, so far forth as we can devise by the counsel of our leige and loial ministers also to ,,
exhibite condigne & canonical honor unto the Bishops of Gods church, to preserue ,,
inviolably whatsoever hath beene bestowed by emperors and kings upon the church ,,
committed unto them, and to yeeld due honor unto Abbats and the lords Vessels, ,,
according to the advise of our leiges &c. So helpe me God, and the holy Gospels of ,,
the Lord. In the same yeere died the lord *Iohn Verdon*: likewise the lord *Thomas Clare* ,,
came into Ireland. *Item*, *William Fitz-Roger*, Prior of the Hospitalers with many o- ,,
thers are taken prisoners at Glyndelory: and more there slaine. ,,
F MCCLXXV. The castle of Roscoman is erected again. In the same yeere *Maydagh* ,,
was taken prisoner at Norragh by Sir Walter Faunte. ,,
MCCLXXVI. *Robert Vfford* is made lord justice of Ireland the second time: Gef- ,,
frey Genevile gaue place and deported. ,,
MCCLXXVII. O-Brene is slaine. ,,

Digitized by Google

MCCLXXVIII. The lord David Barry died. Likewise the lord Iohn Cogan. A

MCCLXXIX. The lord Robert Ufford entred into England, and appointed in his roome frier Robert Fulborne, bishop of Waterford, in whose time the money was changed: likewise the Round table was holden at Kenilworth by the lord *Roger Mortimer*.

MCCLXXX. *Robert Vfford* returned out of England, lord Iustice as before. Also the wife of *Robert Vfford* deceassed.

MCCLXXXI. *Adam Cusack* the younger slew *William Barret* and many others in Connaght. *Item*, Frier Stephen Fulborn is made justice of Ireland. *Item*, The lord *Robert Vfford* returned into England.

MCCLXXXII. *Moritagh* and *Arte Mac-Murgh* his brother are slaine at *Arclow* on the even of Saint Mary Mawdlen. Likewise the lord *Roger Mortimer* died. B

MCCLXXXIII. The city of *Dublin* was in part burnt, and the Belfray of Saint Trinity church in *Dublin*, the third day before the Nones of Ianuary.

MCCLXXXIIII. The castle of Ley was taken and burnt by the Potentates or lords of Offaly; the morrow after Saint Barnabe the Apostle his day. *Alphonsus* the kings sonne twelue yeeres old, changed his life.

MCCLXXXV. The lord Theobald Botiller died the sixth day before the Kalends of October in the castle of *Arclowe*, & was buried there in the covent of the Freers preachers. Item, *Gerald Fitz-Maurice* was taken prisoner by his owne Irish in Offalie, and *Richard Petit* and Saint-*Doget* with many other: and a great overthrow was given at *Rathode* with much slaughter. C

MCCLXXXVI. Norragh and Arstoll with other townes were one after another continually burnt by *Philip Stanton*, the 16. day before the Calends of December. In these daies *Alianor* Queene of *England* mother of king Edward tooke the mantell & the ring at *Ambresbury*, upon the day of *Saint Thomas* his translation, having her dower in the kingdome of England confirmed by the Pope to be possessed for ever. Likewise, *Calwagh* is taken prisoner at Kildare. The lord Thomas Clare departed this life.

MCCLXXXVII. *Stephen Fulborne* Archbishop of *Tuam* died: after whom there succeeded in the office of lord chiefe justice for a time, Iohn Sampford archbishop of *Dublin*. In the same year the king of Hungary forsaking the christian faith became an Apostata: and when he had called fraudulently, as it were, to a parliament the mightier potentates of his land, Miramomelius a puissant Saracene came upon them with 20. thousand soldiors carrying away with him the king withall the christians there assembled on the even of Saint Iohn Baptists day: as the christians therfore journeied, the weather that was cleere and faire turned to be cloudy: and sodainely a tempest of haile killed many thousands of the Infidels together: The christians returned to their owne homes, and the Apostata king alone went with the Saracenes. The Hungarians therefore crowning his sonne king, continued in the Catholicke faith. D E

MCCLXXXIX. Tripolis a famous city was laied even with the ground, not without much effusion of christian bloud; and that by the Soldan of Babilon: who commanded the images of the Saints to bee drawne and dragged at horses tailes in contempt of the name of Christ through the city newly destroied.

MCCXC. *Inclyta Stirps Regis Sponsis datur ordine legis.*

In lawfull guise [by hand and ring]
Espoused is the kings of-spring.

The lord Gilbert Clare tooke to wife the ladie Ioan, a daughter of the lord king Edward, in the Abbay or Covent church of Westminster: and the marriage was solemnely celebrated in the moneth of Maie: and Iohn, the duke of Brabant his sonne married Margaret the said kings daughter also in the church aforesaid, in the moneth of Iuly. The same yeere the lord William Vescy was made Iustice of Ireland, entering upon the office on Saint Martins day. *Item*, O Molaghelin king of Meth is slaine. F

Digitized by Google

A MCCXCI. Gilbert Clare, the ſonne of Gilbert and of the lady Ioan of Acres, was borne the eleventh daie of May in the moming betimes. *Item*, there was an armie led into Vlſter, againſt O-Hanlon and other Princes hindering the peace, by Richard earle of Vlſter, and William Veſcy Iuſtice of Ireland. *Item*, the lady Elianor ſometime Queene of England and mother of king Edward, died in the feaſt of *Saint Iohn* Baptiſt, who, in the religious habite which ſhee deſired, led a laudable life for the ſpace of foure yeeres, eleven monthes and ſixe daies within the Abbay of Ambresby, where ſhe was a profeſſed Nun. *Item*, there reſounded certaine rumors in the eares of the lord Pope Martin, on the even of *Saint Mary Maudlen*, as touching the city Acon in the holy land, which was the only refuge of the Chriſtians; namely that it
B was beſieged by Milkador the Soldan of Babylon and an infinite number of his ſoldiors; and that it had bin moſt feircely aſſaulted about forty daies, to wit, from the eight day before the Ides of April unto the fifteen Calends of Iuly. At length the wal was plucked down by the Saracens that aſſaulted it, and an infinite number of them entred the city, many Chriſtians beeing ſlaine, and ſome for feare drowned in the ſea. The Patriarch alſo with his traine periſhed in the ſea. The king of *Cypres*, and *Otes Grandiſon*, with their companies pitifully eſcaped by a ſhip. *Item*, Granted there was unto the lord Edward king of *England*, by the lord Pope Martin, the tenth
C part of all the profits of eccleſiaſticall benefices for ſeven yeeres in Ireland, toward the releife of the holy land. *Item*, the eldeſt ſonne of the earle of Clare was borne.

MCCXCII. Edward king of *England* eftſoones entred *Scotland* and was elected king of *Scotland*. Lord Iohn Bailol of Galwey obteined the whole kingdome of *Scotland* in right of inheritance, and did homage unto the lord Edward king of *England* at New-caſtle upon Tyne, on *Saint Stephens* day. Florentius earle of Holland, Robert Brus earle of *Carrick*, Iohn Haſtings, Iohn Comyn, Patrick Dunbar, Iohn Veſcy, Nicholas Soules and William Roos, who all of them in that kingdome, ſubmitted themſelues to the judgement of the lord king Edward.

Item, A fifteene of al ſecular mens goods in Ireland was granted unto the ſoveraign lord king of England, the ſame to be collected at the feaſt of *Saint Michael*. *Item*, *Sir*
D *Peter Geneville* knight, died. *Item*, *Rice ap Meredyke* was brought to Yorke, and there at horſes tailes drawne &c.

MCCXCIII. A generall and open war there was at ſea, againſt the Normans. *Item*, No ſmall number of the Normans by fight at ſea was ſlaine by the Barons of the Ports of *England* and other their *Coadiutours*, betweene Eaſter and Whitſontide. For which cauſe, there aroſe war betweene *England* and *France*: whereupon Philip king of France directed his letters of Credence unto the king of *England*, that he ſhould make perſonall appearance at his Parliament, to anſwere unto Queſtions, which the ſame king would propoſe unto him: whoſe mandate in this behalfe beeing not fulfilled, ſtreight waies the king of France declaring by the counſell of the French, the
E king of *England* to be outlawed, condemned him. *Item*, Gilbert *Clare* earle of Gloceſter entred with his wife into Ireland about the feaſt of *Saint Luke*.

MCCXCIIII. William Monteſort in the kings counſel holden at Weſtminſter before the king died ſodainly; which William was the Dean of Saint Paules in London, in whoſe mouth the Prelats, Biſhops and Clergy putting their words which hee was to utter, & doubting how much the king affected and deſired to haue of every one of them, & willing by him to be certified, in whom alſo the king repoſed moſt truſt, being returned to the king, and making haſt before the king to deliver expreſly a ſpeech that he had conceived, became ſpeechleſſe on a ſodaine and fel down to the ground and was carried forth by the kings ſervants in their armes in pitteous manner. In re-
F gard of which ſight that thus happened, men ſtrucken with feare gaue out theſe ſpeaches: ſurely this man hath beene the Agent and Procuratour, that the *Tenths* of eccleſiaſticall benefices ſhould bee paied to the king; and another author and procurer of a Scrutinie made into the fold and flocke of Chriſt, as alſo of a Contribution granted afterwards to the king crying againſt William. *Item*, the city of Burdeaux with the land of Gaſcoigne adioyning, was occupied or held by the miniſters of

Digitized by Google

» the king of France conditionally: but unjuſtly and perfidiouſly deteined by the king A
» of France: for which cauſe, Iohn Archbiſhop of *Dublin* and certaine other Lords of
» the Nobility, were ſent into *Almaine* to the king thereof: and after they had their
» diſpatch and anſwere in *Tordran*, the Lord Archbiſhop being returned into England
» ended his life upon *Saint Leodegaries* day. The bones of which Iohn Samp-
» ford, were enterred in the church of Saint Patrick in *Dublin*, the tenth day before the
Calends of March.

» The ſame yeere there aroſe debate betweene Lord William *Veſey* Lord Iuſtice of
» Ireland for the time beeing, and the Lord *Iohn Fitz Thomas*: and the ſaid Lord Wil-
» liam *Veſey* croſſed the ſeas into England and left Sir William Hay in his ſteed Iuſtice B
» of Ireland: but when both of them were come before the king to fight a combat;
» under an Appeal for treaſon, the foreſaid William *Veſey* fled into France and would
» not fight. Then the king of England gaue all the Seigniories and Lordſhips which
» were the Lord William *Veſeyes* unto Sir *Iohn Fitz-Thomas*: to wit *Kildare*, *Rathem-*
» *gan* and many others.

» The ſame yeere Gilbert *Clare* Earle of Gloceſter returned out of *Ireland* into
» *England*: likewiſe, *Richard* Earle of Vlſter, ſoone after the feaſt of *Saint Nicholas* was
» taken priſoner by *Sir Iohn Fitz-Thomas*, and kept in ward within the caſtle of *Ley*,
» unto the feaſt of *Saint Gregorie* the Pope: whoſe enlargement was then made by
» the counſell of the Lord the King in a Parliament at *Kilkenny*: for the taking of C
» whom, the foreſaid Sir *Iohn Fitz-Thomas* gaue all his lands, to wit, *Slygah* with the
» pertenances, which he had in *Connaght*.

Item, the caſtle of Kildare was won. Kildare and the country round about it is ſpoi-
» led by the engliſh and the iriſh. *Caluagh* burnt all the Rolls and Tallies of the earle.
» Great dearth and peſtilence there was throughout *Ireland* this yeer and the two next
» enſuing. *Item*. Lord William Odyngzele, is made iuſtice of *Ireland*.

» MCCXCV. Edward king of *England* built the caſtle de Bello-Mariſco, that is, Beau-
» maris in Venedocia, which is called, mother of *Cambria*, and of the common ſort
» *Angleſey*: entring unto the ſaid *Angleſey* ſtreight after Eaſter; and ſubduing the Ve- D
» nodotes, that is, the able men of *Angleſey* under his dominion: and ſoone after this
» time, namely after the feaſt of Saint *Margaret*, *Madock* at that time the elect (Prince)
» of Wales, ſubmitting himſelfe to the kings grace and favour, was brought by *Iohn*
» *Haverings* to *London*, and there ſhut up priſoner in the towre, expecting the kings
» grace and benevolence. This yeere died lord William Odingzele iuſtice of *Ireland*,
» the morrow after *Saint Mary* of *Aegipt*: whom ſucceeded ſir Thomas *Fitz-Maurice*
» in the iuſtice-ſhip.

» *Item*, about the ſame time the *Iriſh* of *Leinſter* waſted *Leinſter*, burning New-caſtle
» with other townes. *Item*, Thomas *Torbevile* a traitour of the king and the realme be-
» ing convicted, was drawne through the mideſt of *London* lying along proſtrate, E
» guarded with foure tormentours diſguiſed under vizards, taunting and reviling him,
» and thus in the end was hanged upon a iebbit in chaines, ſo as his carcaſe might not
» be committed to ſepulture, but kites, carraine crowes and ravens celebrated his fu-
» nerals. This Thomas was one of them which at the ſiege of the caſtle of Rions were
» taken priſoners and brought to Paris. Who ſpake unto the Peeres of France and
» ſaid, that hee would betray the king of England into their hands: and leaving there
» his two ſonnes for hoſtages returned from the parts beyond-ſea, joyning himſelfe un-
» to the king of England and his counſell: relating unto them all, how craftily he eſca-
» ped out of priſon: and when hee had gotten intelligence of the kings deſignement
» and the ordering of the kingdome, hee put all in writing and directed the ſame unto F
» the Provoſt of Paris. For which, being in the end convicted, he received the ſentence
» of iudgement aforeſaid.

» *Item*, about the ſame time, the Scottes having broken the bond of peace,
» which they had covenanted with the lord *Edward* king of *England*, made a new
» league with the king of France: and conſpiring togither roſe up in armes againſt
» their owne ſoveraigne lord and king *Iohn Baiioll*, and encloſed him within the

In-land

Digitized by Google

A Inland partes of Scotland, in a caſtle environed and fenſed round about with mountaines. They elected unto themſelves after the maner of Fraunce twelve Peeres, to wit, foure Biſhops, foure Earles, and foure Lords of the Nobility: By whoſe will and direction all the affaires of the kingdome ſhould be managed. And this was done in deſpite and to diſgrace the king of England, for that againſt the will and conſent of the Scots, the ſaid Iohn was by the king of England ſet over them to be their Soveraigne. Item, the king of England brought an armie againe toward Scotland in Lent following, to repreſſe the raſh arrogancie and preſumption of the Scots againſt their owne father and king. Item, *Sir Iohn Wogan* was made Iuſtice of Ireland, and the Lord *Thomas Fitz-Maurice* gave place unto him: Item the ſaid Iohn Wogan Iuſtice of Ireland made peace and truce to laſt for two yeeres betweene the
B Earle of Vlſter, and *Iohn Fitz-Thomas*, and the *Geraldines*. Item, in theſe daies about the feaſt of Chriſt his Nativity, *Gilbert Clare* Earle of Gloceſter finiſhed this life. Item, the king of England ſendeth his brother Edmund with an armie into Gaſcoigne.

MCCXCVI. The Lord Edward king of England the third day before the Calends of Aprill, to wit, vpon Friday that fell out then to be in Eaſter weeke wonne Berwicke: wherein were ſlaine about 7000. Scots: and of the Engliſh one onely Knight, to wit, Sir *Richard Cornwall*, with ſeven footmen, and no more. Item, ſhortly after, namely, upon the fourth of May, he entred the caſtle of *Dunbar*; and tooke priſoners of the enimies about fortie men alive, who all ſubmitted themſelves
C to the Kings grace and mercy: having before defeited the whole armie of the Scots, that is to ſay, ſlaine ſeven hundred men of armes: neither were there ſlaine of the Engliſh men in that ſervice as well of horſe men as of footmen, but ... footemen onely.

Item, upon the day of Saint Iohn before Port-Latin, no ſmall number of Welſhmen, even about fifteene thouſand, by commandement of the King went into Scotland to invade and conquer it. And the ſame time, the great Lords of Ireland, to wit, Iohn Wogan Iuſtice of Ireland, *Richard Bourke* Earle of Vlſter, *Theobald Butler*, and *Iohn Fitz-Thomas* with others, came to aide, and ſailed over ſea into Scotland. The King of England alſo entertaining them upon the third day before the Ides of
D of May, to wit, on Whitſonday, made a great and ſolemne feaſt in the caſtle of Rokesburgh to them and other Knights of England: Item, upon the next Wedneſday, before the feaſt of Saint Barnabe the Apoſtle, hee entred the towne of Edenburgh, and wonne the caſtle before the feaſt of Saint Iohn Baptiſt, and ſhortly after, even in the ſame ſummer, were all the caſtles within the compaſſe of Scotland rendred up into his hands: Item, the ſame Lord Iohn Balliol King of Scotland came, though unwilling, upon the Sunday next after the feaſt of the tranſlation of Saint Thomas the Archbiſhop, to the King of England, with Earles, Biſhops, and a great number of Knights beſide, and ſubmitted themſelves unto the Kings grace and will, ſaving
E life and limme, and the Lord *Iohn Balliol* reſigned up all his right of Scotland into the King of England his hand, whom the Lord the King ſent toward the parts about London under ſafe conduct.

Item Edmund the King of Englands brother died in Gaſcoigne.

MCCXCVII. *Lord Edward*, King of England ſailed over into Flanders with a powre of armed men, againſt the King of France for the warre that was raiſed betweene them: where after great expenſes and much altercation, a certaine forme of peace was concluded betweene them, with this condition, that they ſhould ſubmit themſelves unto the ordinance of the lord the Pope.

F From the one ſide and the other were ſent certaine meſſengers to the Court of Rome, but whiles King Edward abode in Flanders, William Walleis, by the common counſell of the Scots came with a great armie to the bridge of Strivelin; and gave battle unto Iohn Earle Warren: in which battaile on both ſides many were ſlaine, and many drowned. But the Engliſhmen were diſcomfited and defaited. Upon which exploit all the Scots at once aroſe & made an inſurrection as wel Earles

Digitized by Google

" as Barons againſt the King of England. And there fell diſcord betweene the King of A
" England, and Roger Bigod Earle Mareſchall: but ſoone after, they were agreed.
" And *Saint Lewis*, a Frier minor, ſonne of the King of *Sicilie*, and Archbiſhop of Co-
" lein, died. Alſo the ſonne and heire of the King *de Maliagro*, that is, *of the Majoricke*
" *Ilands*, inſtituted the order of the Freers Minors at the information of *Saint Lewis*,
" who ſaid, *Go and doe ſo*. Item, in Ireland, *Leghlin* with other townes were burnt by the
" Iriſh of *Slemergi*.

" Item, *Calwagh O-Hanlan* and *Tneg Mac-Mahon* are ſlaine in *Vrgale*.

" MCCXCVIII. Pope Boniface the fourth, the morrow after the feaſt of the A-
" poſtles Peter, and Paul, after all tumults were appeaſed; ordained and confirmed a
" peace betweene the king of England and the king of Fraunce, with certaine con- B
" ditions that after followed. Item, *Edward* king of England ſet forth with an armie
" againe into *Scotland* for to ſubdue the ſcots under his dominion. Item, there were
" ſlaine in the ſame expedition, about the feaſt of *Saint Marie Mawdlen*, many thou-
" ſands of the ſcots at Fawkirke. The ſunne the ſame day appeered red as bloud over
" all *Ireland*, ſo long as the battaile continued at Fawkirke aforeſaid. Item, about the
" ſame time, the lord king of England feoffed his knights in the Earldomes & Barons
" of the ſcots that were ſlaine. More, in *Ireland* peace and concord was concluded be-
" tweene the Earle of Ulſter, and lord *Iohn Fitz-Thomas*, about the feaſt of the A-
" poſtles *Simon* & *Iude*. Alſo on the morrow after the feaſt of the 7. *Saints* ſleepers, the
" ſunne beames were changed almoſt into the colour of bloud even from the mor- C
" ning: ſo that all men that ſaw it wondered thereat. Moreover, there died *Sir The-*
" *mas Fitz-Maurice* knight, and *Sir Robert Bigod*, ſometime lord cheiſe juſtice of the
" Bench. Item, in the Citie *Artha*, as alſo in *Reathe* in the parts of *Italie*, whiles
" Pope Boniface abode there at the ſame time, there hapned ſo great an earthquake,
" that towres and pallaces fell downe to the ground. The Pope alſo with his Cardi-
" nales fled from the Citie much affrighted.

" Item, upon the feaſt of the *Epiphany*, that is, *Twelfe day*, there was an earthquake,
" though not ſo violent, in *England* from Canterbury as farre as to Hampton.

" MCCXCIX. *Lord Theobald Botiller* the younger departed this life in the Manour D
" *de Turby* the ſecond day before the Ides of May: whoſe corps was conveied toward
" *Weydeney*, that is, *Weney* in the County of *Limeric* the ſixth day before the Calends
" of Iune.

" Item, Edward king of England, tooke to wife the Lady Margaret ſiſter to the
" noble king of France in the Church of the holy Trinity in Canterbury about the feaſt
" of the holy Trinity. Item, the Soldan of Babylon was defaited with a great armie of
" Saracens by Caſſian king of the Tartars.

" MCCXCIX. The day after the feaſt of the Purification of the bleſſed Virgin Ma-
" rie, there were an infinite number of the Saracens horſemen ſlaine, beſide the foote-
" men who were likewiſe innumerable. Item, in the ſame yeere there was a battaile E
" or fight of dogges in Burgundie at Genelon caſtle: and the number of the dogges
" was 3000: and every one killed another, ſo that no dogge eſcaped alive but one a-
" lone. Item, the ſame yeere many Iriſhmen came to trouble and moleſt the Lord
" Theobald Verdon, to the Caſtle of Roch, before the feaſt of the Annuntiation.

" MCCC. The Pollard money is forbidden in England and Ireland. Alſo in the Au-
" tumne Edward King of England entred Scotland, with a powre of armed men: but at
" the commandement of Pope Boniface he was ſtaied, and hee ſent ſolemne meſſen-
" gers unto the Court [of Rome] excuſing himſelfe of doing any injurie. Item, Thomas
" the Kings ſonne of England was the laſt day of May borne at Brotherton of Margaret
" ſiſter to the King of France. Item, Edward Earle of Cornewall died without leaving F
" behind an heire of his owne body, and was enterred in the Abbay of Hayles.

" MCCCI. Edward King of England entred into Scotland with an army: unto
" whom ſailed over ſea Sir Iohn Wogan iuſtice of Ireland, and Sir Iohn Fitz-
" Thomas, Peter Bermingham and many others to aid the King of England. Alſo a
" great part of the citie Dublin was burnt, together with the church of S. *Warburga* on

S. Columbs

Digitized by Google

A S. *Columbs* day, at night. More, Sir Geffrey Genevil eſpouſed the daughter of Sir Iohn Montefort: and Sir Iohn Mortimer eſpouſed the daughter and heire of Sir Peter *Genevil.* And the Lord Theobald Verdon eſpouſed the daughter of the Lord Roger Mortimer. At the ſame time the men of Leinſter made war in Winter burning the the towne of *Wykynlo* and *Rathdon* with others: But they eſcaped not unpuniſhed: becauſe the more part of their ſuſtenance was burnt up, and their cattail loſt by depredation: and the ſame Iriſh had beene utterly almoſt conſumed, but that the ſeditious diſſention of certaine Engliſhmen was an hindrance thereto. Item, a defeature and ſlaughter was made by the *Teolans* upon a ſmall company aſſembled of the *Brenies*; in which were ſlaine almoſt three hundred Robbers. Item, Walter Power waſted a great part of *Mounſter*, burning many ferme houſes.

B MCCCII. There died the lady *Margaret* wife to Sir *Iohn Wogan* Iuſtice of *Ireland* the third day before the *Ides* of *April*: and in the weeke following *Maud Lacy* wife to Sir *Geffery Genevil* died: alſo Edward *Botiler* recovered the *Manour de*S. Boſco*, with the pertenances from Sir Richard *Ferenges* Archbiſhop of Dublin, by a concord made betweene them in the kings bench after the feaſt of *S. Hilary*.

* Happily Holywood.

Item, the Flemings gave an overthrow at *Courteray* in *Flanders* unto the army of the French the Wedneſday after the feaſt of the Tranſlation of *S. Thomas*, wherein were ſlaine; the Earle of *Arthois*, the Earle of *Aumarle*, the Earle of *Hue*, *Ralph Neel* Conſtable of France, *Guy Nevil*, Mareſchall of *France*, the ſonne of the Earle C of *Hennaund*, *Godfrey Brabant* with his ſonne, William *Fenys* and his ſonne: *Iames S. Paul* loſt his hand; and fourty Baronets loſt their lives that day, with knights, Eſquires and others ſans-nombre.

Item, the Tenths of all Eccleſiaſticall benefices in *England* and *Ireland* were exacted by Boniface the Pope for three yeeres, as a ſubſidy to the Church of Rome againſt the king of *Arragon*: alſo upon the day of the Circumciſion, Sir *Hugh Lacy* raiſed booties from *Hugh Vernail*. In the ſame yeere *Robert Brus* then Earle of *Carrik* eſpouſed the daughter of *Sir Richard Bourk* Earle of *Vlſter*. Item, *Edward Botiller* eſpouſed the daughter of Sir *Iohn Fitz-Thomas*: alſo the city of *Burdeaux* with other cities lying round about it, which by the ſedition of the Frenchmen had beene at any time alienated from *Edward* king of *England*, were reſtored unto him againe D upon *S. Andrewes* even by the induſtry of the L. *Haſtings*.

MCCCIII. The Earle of *Vlſter*, to wit, *Richard Bourk*, and *Sir Euſtace Power*, entred *Scotland* with a puiſſant army: but after that the Earle himſelfe had firſt made thirty three knights in the caſtle of Dublin, he paſſed over into *Scotland* to aide the king of *England*.

Item, *Gerald* the ſonne and heire of *Sir Iohn Fitz-Thomas* departed out of this world. In the ſame yeere Pope Boniface excommunicated the king and Queene of France and their children. He renewed alſo all the Priviledges granted at any time unto the Univerſity of Paris: and ſtreight after the Pope was taken priſoner, and kept E (as it were) in priſon three whole daies. And ſoone after the Pope died: likewiſe the Counteſſe of *Vlſter* deceaſed. Alſo *Wulfran Welleſly*, and *Sir Robert Percivell* were ſlaine the 11. day before the Calends of November.

MCCCIIII. A great part of Dublin was burnt, to wit the Bridg-ſtreet with a good part of the Key, and the church of the Freers Preachers, and the church of the Monkes with no ſmall part of the Monaſtery about the *Ides* of *Iune*, to wit, on the Feaſt day of *S. Medard*. Alſo the firſt ſtone of the Friers Preachers quire in Dublin was laid by *Euſtace* Lord *Power* on the feaſt of *S. Agatha* virgin.

Likewiſe after the Feaſt of the Purification of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, the King of France invaded *Flanders* againe in propet perſon, with a puiſſant armie. Then F bare he himſelfe bravely in the war, and fought manfully ſo long, untill two or three horſes of ſervice were ſlaine under him: but at laſt he loſt his cap that under his helmet was put upon his head: which the Flemings taking up carried by way of ſcomfull deriſion upon a launce as a banner, and in all the famous faires of *Flanders*, put it

out

Digitized by Google

out at the high window of some place or stately house like the signe of an Inne or Ta- A
verne, and shewed it in token of victory.

MCCCV. Iordan Comyn with his complices slew *Moritagh O-Conghir* King of *Offalie*, and *Calwagh* his whole brother, and certaine others in the court of Sir *Peirs Brymgeham* at *Carrick* in *Carbrey*: likewise Sir *Gilbert Sutton*, Seneschal of *Weisford* was slaine by the Irish neere unto a village [*or House*] of Haymund Grace, which Haymund verily in the said skirmish manfully carried himselfe, but stoutly escaped.

Item, in Scotland, the Lord Robert *Brus* Earle of *Carrick*, forgetting his oath made to the King of England, slew Sir Iohn *Rede Comyn* within the Cloisture of the *Friers Minors* of Dunfrese, and soone after caused himselfe to be crowned King of Scotland by the hands of two Bishops, to wit, of *S. Andrewes* and of *Glasco*, in the B
towne of Scone, to the confusion of himselfe and of many others.

MCCCVI. A great discomfiture was made in Offalie neere unto the castle of *Geshill* on the Ides of Aprill, upon *O-Conghor* by *O-Dympcies*: in which was slaine *O-Dympcey*, Leader of the Regans with a great traine accompanying him. Also *O-Brene* King of *Towmond* died. Item, *Donald Oge Mac Carthie* slew *Donald Ruff*, that is, the Red King of Desmond. Item, a lamentable defaiture fell upon the part of Piers Brymegham the fourth day before the Calends of May in the Marches of Meth. Item, Balymore in Leinster was burnt by the Irish; where, at the same time Henry Calfe was slaine: and there arose war betweene the English and the Irish in *Leinster*: for C
which cause, there was assembled a great army from divers parts of Ireland to bridle the malice of the Irish in *Leinster*: in which expedition, Sir Thomas *Mandevil* knight and a brave warriour, had a great conflict with the Irish, neere to *Clenfell*: in which conflict he behaved himselfe valiantly, untill his horse of service was slaine: and won much praise and honour by saving many a man and himselfe also. Item, M. Thomas Cantock Chancellour of Ireland was consecrated Bishop of *Ymelasen*, in the church of the Holy Trinity at Dublin with great honor: at whose consecration were present the elders of all Ireland: where there was so sumpteous and so great a feast made, first unto the rich and afterwards to the poore, as the like had never beene heard of before in Ireland. Item, Richard *Feringes* Archbishop of Dublin died in the Vigile D
of Saint Luke, after whom succeeded Master Richard *Haverings* who occupied the Archbishopricke almost five yeeres by Apostolicall dispensation. Who, also resigned up his Archbishopricke: After whom succeded Iohn *Leth*.

The occasion and cause of his giving over; (as the Arch-Deacon of Dublin of good memorie his Nephew hath reported) was this, for that one night he dreamed, that a certaine Monster heavier than the whole world stood eminently aloft upon his brest: from the weight whereof he chose rather to be delivered, than alone to have all the goods in the world: but when he wakened he thought with himselfe, this was nothing else but the Church of Dublin: the fruits whereof hee received, and tooke no paines for the same. As soone as he could therefore, he came unto the Lord the Pope, of whom he was much beloved, and there E
renounced and gave over the Archbishopricke. For hee had, as the same Arch deacon avouched, fatter benefices and livings than the Archbishopricke came unto.

Item, Edward King of England in the feast of *Pentecost*, that is, *Whitsontide*, made Edward his sonne knight in London: at which feast were dubbed about 400. knights: and the said Edward of *Caernarvan* newly knighted, made threescore knights of those abovesaid: and kept his feast in London at the New Temple, & his father gave unto him the Dutchy of Aquitaine.

Item, the same yeere, in the feast of *Saint Potentiana*, the Bishop of Winchester, F
and the Bishop of Worcester by commandement from the Lord the Pope, excommunicated Robert Brus the pretended king of Scotland, and his confederates, for the death of *Iohn Rede Comyn*. In the same yeere upon *Saint Boniface* his day, *Aumar de Valence* Earle of Pembroch, & lord Guy Earle ..... slew many Scots, and the

Lord

A lord *Robert Brus* was defaited without the town of *Saint Iohns*. And the same yere a- "
bout the feast of the Nativity of *Saint Iohn Baptist*, king Edward went toward Scot- "
land by water from Newarke to Lincolne. "

Item, the same yeere, the Earle of Asceles, and the lord *Simon Freysell*, and the "
Countesse of Carricke, the pretended Queene of Scotland, daughter of the Earle "
of Ulster, were taken prisoners. The Earle of Asceles and the lord *Simon Freysell*, "
were first torne and mangled. As for the Countesse, she remained with the king in "
great honor: but the rest died miserably in Scotland. "

Item, about the feast of the Purification of the blessed Virgin Marie, two bre- "
B thren of Robert Brus professing piracie, went out of their Galleys a land to prey, and "
were taken with sixteene Scots besides: and those two themselves were torne and "
tormented at Carlele, the rest hanged upon iebbits. "

Item, upon *Saint Patrickes* day, there was taken prisoner in Ireland *Mac-Nochi* "
with his two sonnes, neere unto New-castle, by *Thomas Sweterby*: and there *Lorran* "
O-boni a most strong theefe was beheaded. "

MCCCVII. The third day proceeding the Calends of Aprill, was *Murcord Bal-* "
lagh beheaded neere unto *Marton* by *Sir David Caunton* a doughty knight: and "
soone after was *Adam Dan* slaine. "

Also a defaiture and bloudy slaughter fell upon the English in Connaght by Os- "
C cheles, on *Philip*, and *Iacob* the Apostles day. "

Item, the preading Brigants of *Offaly* pulled downe the castle of Cashill and upon "
the Vigill of the translation of Saint Thomas, they burnt the towne of Ly, and "
besieged the castle; but soone after they were removed by *Iohn Fitz-Thomas*, and "
Edward Botiller. "

Item, Edward king of England departed this life: after whom succeeded in the "
kingdome his sonne Edward, who most solemnly buried his father at Westminster, "
with great reverence and honor.

Item, the lord Edward the younger tooke to wife the *Lady Isabell* daughter of "
the French King in *Saint Maries* Church at Bologne: and shortly after they were "
D both crowned in the Church of Westminster. "

Item, the Templars in the parts beyond sea, being condemned (as it was said) of "
a certaine hæresie, were apprehended and imprisoned by the Popes Mandat. In *Eng-* "
land likewise they were all taken the morrow after the feast of the *Epiphany*. Also in "
Ireland they were arrested the morrow after the feast of the Purification and laid up "
in prison. "

MCCCVIII. The second day before the Ides of Aprill died the Sir Peter or Peirs "
Bermingham, a noble vanquisher of the Irish.

Item, on the fourth day before the Ides of May was burnt the Castle of *Kenir*, "
and certaine warders in it slaine, by William Mac-Balthor and *Cuygnismi Othothi-* "
E *kes*, and his abetters. "

More, on the sixt day proceeding the Ides of Iune, *Lord Iohn Wogan Iustice* of *Ire-* "
lond was defaited with his armie neere *Glyndelory*: where were slaine *Iohn* called "
Hogelyn, *Iohn Northon*, *Iohn Breton*, with many other. Also, the sixteenth day going "
before the Calends of Iuly, were burnt *Dolouan*, *Tobyr*, and other townes and villa- "
ges bordering upon them, by the foresaid malefactours. "

Item, in England shortly after, was holden a great Parliament at London; wher- "
in arose a dissension and in maner a mortall conflict betweene the King and the Ba- "
rons, occasioned by Peirs Gaueston, who was banished out of the Kingdome of "
F England the morrow after the feast of Saint Iohn Baptist his Nativitie: and hee pas- "
sed over sea into Ireland about the feast of the Saints Quirita and Iulita, together "
with his wife and sister, the Countesse of Gloceſter, and came to Dublin with great "
pompe, and there made his abode.

Moreover William Mac-Baltor a strong theefe and an Incendiarie was condem- "
ned, and had judgement in the Court of the Lord the King in Dublin before the "
chiefe Iustice Lord Iohn Wogan, upon the twelfe day proceeding the Calends of "
September: "

other copyes of Edmund. p. 163. b. r. Hollingshed p. 49.

Digitized by Google

" September: and was drawen at horſes tailes unto the gallowes, and there hanged A
" according to his deſerts.
" Item, in the ſame yeere, there was erected a certaine ceſterne of marble, to re-
" ceive water from the conduct head, in the Citie of Dublin, ſuch an one as never was
" there before: by the diſpoſe and providence of Maiſter Iohn Decer then Major of
" the Citie of Dublin, who of his owne money deffraied the charges for the building
" thereof: and the ſame Iohn a little before the time, cauſed a certaine bridge to be
" made beyond the river *Aven-Liffy* neere unto the Priorie of Saint Wolſtan: alſo
" the Chappell of Saint Marie to the Freers Minours, and there lieth he buried: the
" Chappell likewiſe of Saint Marie, to the Hoſpitall of Saint Iohns in Dublin &c.
" Item, the ſame Iohn Decer was very beneficiall to the Covent of the Freers B
" Preachers in Dublin: to wit, in making one Columne of ſtone in the Church, & gi-
" ving one great broad Altar-ſtone, with the ornaments thereto belonging.
" More, upon the ſixth day of the Weeke, he entertained the Freers & tabled them
" at his owne charges (thus ſay Elders to the younger) in regard of charity.
" More, in the Autumne, *Lord Iohn Wogan* ſailed over the *ſea* unto the Parliament of
" England: in whoſe place, the *Lord William Burke* was made Cuſtos of *Ireland*.
" Item, the ſame yeere, in the Vigil of Simon and Iude the Apoſtles day, the Lord
" Roger Mortimer arrived in *Ireland* with his wedded wife, the right heire of *Meth*, the
" daughter of the Lord Peter, ſon of Sir Geffery *Genevil*: they entred, I ſay, into *Ire-*
" *land* and tooke *Seiſin* of *Meth*, Sir Geffrey *Genevil* yeelding unto them, and entring C
" into the order of the Friers preachers at *Trym* the morrow after the day of S. Edwards
" the Archbiſhop.
" Alſo, *Dermot Odympcy* was ſlaine at *Tully* by the ſervants of Sir Peter or Peirs *Ga-*
" *veſton*.
" More, Richard *Burgo* or *Burk* Earle of *Vlſter* kept a great feaſt at Whitſontide in
" *Trym*, and dubbed Walter *Lacy* and Hugh *Lacy* knights. And on the even of the As-
" ſumption, the Earle of *Vlſter* came againſt Piers *Gaveſton* Earle of *Cornwall*, at
" *Tradag*. And at the ſame time he went backe againe and tooke his paſſage into
" Scotland.
" Item, in the ſame yeere, Maud the earle of *Vlſters* daughter ſailed over into *Eng-* D
" *land* to contract mariage with the earle of Gloceſter: and ſoone after within one
" Moneth the earle and ſhe eſpouſed one the other.
" Alſo, Maurice *Caunton* ſlew Richard *Talon*: and the Roches killed the foreſaid
" Maurice.
" Item Sir David *Caunton* is hanged at Dublin.
" Item, Odo the ſonne of Catholl *O-Conghir* ſlew Odo *O-Conghir* King of *Con-*
" *naght*.
" Item, *Athi* is burnt by the Iriſh.
" MCCCIX. Piers *Gaveſton* ſubdued the *O-Brynnes*, Iriſhmen, and reedified the
" new Caſtle of Mackingham, and the Caſtle of Kemny: he cut downe and clenſed E
" the Pas betweene Kemny Caſtle and Glyndelaugh, mawgre the Iriſh: and ſo de-
" parted and offered in the church of S. Kimny.
" The ſame yeere Lord Piers *Gaveſton* paſſed the ſeas over into England on the Vi-
" gil of S. Iohn Baptiſts Nativity.
" Item, the wife of the Earle of *Vlſters* ſonne, daughter unto the Earle of Gloceſter,
" upon the 15. day of October arrived in *Ireland*.
" Alſo on Chriſtmas even the Earle of *Vlſter* returned out of England, and landed at
" the Port of *Tradagh*.
" More, on the feaſt of the Purification of the Bleſſed Virgin Mary, Sir Iohn *Bone-*
" *vile* neere unto the towne of *Arſtal* was ſlaine by Sir Arnold *Power* and his compli- F
" ces: and buried at *Athy* in the church of the Freers preachers.
" Item, a Parliament was held at *Kilkenny* in the Octas of the Purification of the Bleſ-
" ſed Virgin Mary, by the Earle of Ulſter and Iohn Wogan Lord Iuſtice of *Ireland* and
" other Lords: wherein was appeaſed great diſcord riſen betweene certaine Lords of
Ireland:

Digitized by Google

A *Ireland*: and many Proviſoes in maner of Statutes were ordeined, commodious and profitable to the land of *Ireland* if they had beene obſerved.

Item, ſhortly after that time, returned *Sir Edmund Botiller* out of *England*, who there at London was before Knighted.

Item, there croſſed the ſeas into *England* out of *Ireland*, the earle of *Vlſter* Roger *Mortimer*, and *Sir Iohn Fitz-Thomas*.

Item, *Sir Theobald Verdon* died.

MCCCX. King Edward and *Sir Piers Gaveſton* tooke their journey toward *Scotland* to fight againſt Robert *Brus*.

Item, in the ſaid yeere, great dearth there was of corne in Ireland: an eranc of Wheat was ſould for 20. ſhillings and above.

B Alſo, The Bakers of Dublin for their falſe weight of bread, ſuffered a new kinde of torment which was never ſeene there before; for that on S. *Sampſon* the Biſhops day, they were drawen upon hurdles through the ſtreets of the City at horſes tailes.

More, in the Abbay of S. Thomas Martyr at Dublin, died *Sir Niele Bruin* Knight, Eſchaetour to the Lord the King in Ireland: whoſe body was committed to the earth at the Friers minors, with ſo great a pompe of tapers and wax lights as the like was never ſeene before in Ireland.

The ſame yeere a Parliament was holden at Kildare, where Sir Arnold *Power* was acquit for the death of the Lord *Boneville*, becauſe he had done this deed in his owne defenſe. p. 165. f.

C Likewiſe on S. *Patricks* day, by aſſent of the *Chapter*, M. *Alexander Bickenore* was elected Archbiſhop of Dublin.

Item, the Lord Roger *Mortimer* returned into Ireland within the Octaves of the Nativity of the bleſſed Virgin Mary.

Alſo the ſame yeere, the Lord Henry Lacy Earle of Lincoln died.

MCCCXI. In Thomond at Bonnorathy, there was a wonderfull and miraculous diſcomfiture given by the Lord Richard Clare, unto the ſide of the Earle of *Vlſter*: Which Lord Richard aforeſaid, tooke priſoner in the field the Lord William *Burk*, and Iohn the ſonne of the Lord Walter *Lacy*, and many others. In which battaile verily there were ſlaine a great number as well of the Engliſh as the Iriſh, the 13. day before the Calends of Iune.

D Item, *Taſſagard* and *Rathcante* were invaded by the robbers, to wit, the *O-Brines* and *O-Tothiles* the morrow after the Nativity of S. Iohn Baptiſt. Whereupon ſoone after, in Autumne, there was a great army aſſembled in *Leinſter*, to make head and fight againſt the ſaid robbers, lurking in Glindelory and in other places full of woods.

Alſo, a Parliament was holden at London in Auguſt, betweene the King and the Barons, to treat about the State of the kingdome, and of the Kings houſhold, according to the ordinance of ſixe Biſhops, ſix Earles, and ſix Barons, as they might beſt

E provide for the good of the Realme.

Item, on the ſecond day before the Ides of November, the Lord Richard Clare ſlew ſix hundred of Galegalaghes.

More, on All Saints day next going before, Piers Gaveſton was baniſhed the Realme of England, by the Earles and Barons: and many good Statutes neceſſarie for the common wealth, were by the ſame Lords made. Which Piers, abjured the Realme of England about the feaſt of All Saints; and entred into Flanders: foure moneths after the ſaid Piers returned preſently upon the Epiphany, and by ſtealth entred into England, keeping cloſe unto the Kings ſide, ſo that the Barons could not

F eaſily come neere unto him. And he went with the King to Yorke, making his abode there in the Lent: whereupon, the Biſhops, Earles and Barons of England, came to London for to treat about the State of the Kingdome: for feare leaſt by occaſion of Piers his returne, the Common wealth ſhould bee troubled with commotions.

Item,

Digitized by Google

" Item, Sir Iohn Cogan, Sir Walter Faunt, and Sir Iohn Fitz-Rery Knights died, A
" and were buried in the Church of the Friers Preachers at Dublin.
" Item, Iohn Mac-Goghedan is ſlaine by O-molmoy.
" Item, William Roch died at Dublin with the ſhot of an arrow by an Iriſh
" mountainer.
" Item, Sir Euſtace Power knight, died.
" Item, in the Vigill of Saint Peters Chaire, beganne a riot in Vrgaly by Robert
" Verdon.
" Item, Donat O-Brene is traiterouſely ſlaine by his owne men in Tothomon.
" MCCCXII. Sir Peter or Piers Gauerſton entred the caſtle of Scardeburgh, re-
" ſiſting the Barons. But ſoone after the Calends of Iune, he yeelded himſelfe unto B
" Sir *Aumare Valence*, who had beſieged him; yet upon certaine conditions named
" before hand: who brought him toward London: but by the way he was taken priſo-
" ner at Dedington by the Earle of Warwicke, and brought to Warwicke: whereup-
" on, after counſell taken by the Earles and Barons, he loſt his head the thirteenth day
" before the Calends of Iulie: whoſe bodie lieth buried in the coventnall Church of
" the Friers Preachers, at Langley.
" Item, Iohn Wogan Lord juſtice of Ireland, led forth an armie, to bridle the ma-
" lice of Robert Verdon and his abettours: which was miſerably defaited the ſixth day
" before the Ides of Iuly: in which fight were ſlaine *Nicolas Avenel*, *Patricke Roch* and
" many others: for this fact, the ſaid Robert Verdon, and many of his complices yeel- C
" ded themſelves unto the kings priſon at Dublin, in expectance of fauour and par-
" don.
" Alſo, on Thurſday, the morrow after Saint Lucie Virgin, in the ſixth yeere of
" king *Edward*, the Moone was wonderfully ſeene of divers colours: on which day
" determined it was, that the order of Templers ſhould be aboliſhed for ever.
" More, in Ireland Lord *Edmund Botiller* was made the Lieutenant of Lord Iohn Wo-
" gan juſtice of Ireland: which *Edmund* in the lent following beſieged the *O-Brynnes*
" *in Glyndelory*, & compelled them to yeeld: yea and brought them almoſt to confuſi-
" on, unleſſe they had returned the ſooner unto the peace of the Lord the king.
" Item, the ſame yeere, on the morrow after Saint Dominicks day, *Lord Maurice* D
" *Fitz-Thomas* eſpouſed *Katherin* daughter of the earle of Vlſter, at Green-caſtle. And
" *Thomas Fitz-Iohn* eſpouſed another daughter of the ſame earle the morrow after
" the *Aſſumption*, in the ſame place.
" Alſo, the Sunday after the feaſt of the exaltation of the Holy Croſſe, the
" daughter of the earle of Gloceſter, wife to the *Lord Iohn Burke* was delivered of a
" ſonne.
" MCCCXIII. Frier Roland Ioce Primate of Ardmach arrived at the Iland of
" Houth the morrow after the annuntiation of the bleſſed Virgin Mary: & riſing in the
" night by ſtealth tooke up his Croiſier, and advanced it as farre as to the Priorie of E
" Grace Dieu: whom there encountred certaine of the Archbiſhop of Dublins ſer-
" vants, debaſing and putting downe that Croiſier, and the Primate himſelfe of Ard-
" magh, they chaced with diſgrace and confuſion out of Leinſter.
" Item, a Parliament was holden at London, wherein little or nothing was done
" as touching Peace: from which Parliament the king departed, and tooke his journey
" into France, at the Mandate of the King of France: and the king of England with
" many of his nobles tooke the badge of the Croſſe.
" Alſo the lord Iohn Fitz-Thomas Knighted Nicolas Fitz-Maurice & Robert Clon-
" hull, at Adare in Mounſter.
" More, on the laſt day of may, Robert Brus ſent certaine Gallies to the parts of Ul-
" ſter with his rovers to make ſpoile: whom the men of Ulſter reſiſted and manfully F
" chaſed away: It is ſaid, that the ſame Robert arrived with the licenſe of the Earle, to
" take truce.
" Item, in the ſame ſummer Maiſter Iohn Decer, a Citizen of Dublin, cauſed a ne-
" ceſſarie bridge to be made from without the towne of Batyboght, unto the Cauſey
" of

Digitized by Google

A of the *Mil poole of Clontarf*, whereas before time the passengers that way were much endangered. But after he had deffraied great charges thereabout by reason of a mighty inundation and floud, the bridge with the arches fell downe.

Also, Maister Iohn Leekes, archbishop of *Dublin* in the feast of *Saint Laurence* ended this mortall life. Then in a schisme and division of sides were elected for to bee archbishop of *Dublin*, Maister Walter Thornbury the kings chancellor in Ireland, and Maister *Alexander* Bicknore Treasurer of Ireland: but *Walter Thornbury* was drowned, and many others, to wit, about one hundred fifty and sixe tooke the sea and the night following were all drowned. At the time of the foresaid Walters

B death, *Alexander Bicknore* expected at home the Popes favor. The same *Alexander* was made archbishop of *Dublin*. *Item*, the lord *Miles Verdon* espoused the daughter of the lord *Richard Excester*. *Item*, the same yeere the lord *Robert Brus* overthrew the castle of *Manne*, and vanquished the lord *Donegan*, *O-Dowill* on *Saint Barnabes* day. And the lord Iohn Burck, heire unto *Richard* earle of Vlster died at Galwey on the feast of Saint Marcellus and Marcellianus.

Also, the lord Edmund Botiller dubbed thirty knights in *Dublin* castle on sonday and Saint Michaels day.

MCCCXIIII. The knights Hospitaliers had the lands given unto them of the Templars in Ireland.

C *Item*, Sir Iohn Parice is slaine at Pount. Also, lord Theobald Verdon came lord Iustice of Ireland on Saint Sylvesters day.

Item, Sir Gefferey Geneville a frier, died the twelfth day before the Calends of November and was buried in his owne order of the frier preachers of Trym: who was lord also of the liberty of Meth.

More, in the same yeere and upon Saint Mathew the Apostles day, Loghseudy was burnt: and on the friday following, the lord Edmund Botiller received his commission, to be lord Iustice of Ireland.

D MCCCXV. On Saint Iohn Baptists day, the earle of Gloceſter had his deaths wound given him and died, when many others, as it were, without number were slaine in Scotland, and more taken prisoners by the Scots. For which cause the Scots became bold and carried their heads aloft: and gat good land and Tributes out of Northumberland.

Item shortly after this, came the Scots and besieged the towne of *Carlile* where Iames *Dowglas* was squized to death by misfortune of a certaine wall falling upon him.

The same yeere, the Scots not contented with their owne land, arrived in the North part of Ireland at Clondonne, with six thousand fighting men and expert warriors, to wit, Edward *Brus* whole brother to Robert King of Scots, and with him the Earle of Morreff, Iohn Meneteth, Iohn Steward, the Lord Iohn Cambel, *Thomas*

E *Randolfe*, *Fergus Andressan*, Iohn *Bosco* and Iohn *Bisset*, who seized *Vlster* into their hands and drave the Lord Thomas *Mandevile* and other leige men out of their owne possessions.

The Scots entred Ireland first on S. Augustines day, that was the Englishmens Apostle, in the moneth of Mayneere unto *Crag fergus* in *Vlster*: betweene whom and the English the first conflict was neere unto the Banne: in which the earle of *Vlster* was put to flight: there were taken prisoners, William *Burk*, Iohn *Stanton*, and many others, and the Scots having slaine a number of the english prevailed and had the day.

The second conflict was at *Kinsys* in *Meth*, wherein Roger Mortimer with his fol-

F lowers was put to flight.

The third conflict was at Skethers hard by *Arstoll* the morrow after the conversion of S. Paul, wherein the Englishmen were chaced and the Scots had the better hand. And the foresaid *Edward Brus*, soone after the feast of Philip and Iacob, caused himselfe to be crowned King of Ireland: and they tooke Greene Castle, and left their men there, whom the Dublinians quickly after expelled, and recovered the

Digitized by Google

" ſaid Caſtle to the Kings behoofe, and finding Sir Robert Coulragh the Keeper of the A
" Caſtle there brought him with them to Dublin : who being impriſoned and put to
" ſhort diet ended his daies.
" Item, upon Peter and Paul the Apoſtles day came the Scots before Dundalk, and
" won the towne, ſpoiled and burnt it, killing as many as made reſiſtance: and a great
" part of *Vrgale* was burnt by the Scots. The Church of the Bleſſed Virgin Mary in
" *Atterith*, being full of men, women and little children was burnt by the Scots and
" Iriſh.
" In the ſame yeere the Lord *Edmund Botiller*, juſtice of Ireland, about the feaſt of
" S. Mary Maudlen, aſſembled together a mighty powre out of *Mounſter*, *Leinſter* and
" other parts: and the earle of *Vlſter* on the contrary ſide, as it were, comming from B
" the parts of Conaght with an infinite armie met alltogether about Dundalke, and
" conſulted among themſelves to kill the Scots; but how it is not knowen : the Scots
" fled, otherwiſe, as hope was, they had beene taken priſoners.
" Which done, the earle of *Vlſter*, with the foreſaid juſtice and other great Lords
" tooke in hand, after they had ſlaine the Scots, to bring the Lord Edward *le Brus*
" quicke or dead to Dublin : which Earle followed them in chaſe as far as to the wa-
" ter of Branne, and afterwards the ſaid Earle retyred backe toward Coyners : which
" the ſaid *Brus* perceiving, warily paſſed over the ſaid water and followed him: whom
" with ſome others of the Earles ſide he put to flight, having wounded George *Roch*,
" and ſlaine others, namely Sir Iohn Stanton, and Roger de *Sancto Boſco*, that is, C
" *Holy-Wood* : likewiſe on the part of *Brus* many were ſlaine : and the Lord William
" *Burk* was taken priſoner the tenth day of the Moneth of September : and the Earle
" was defaited neere unto Coyners : and then, the Iriſh of Connaght and Meth roſe
" up in armes againſt the King and againſt the Earle of Ulſter, and burnt the Caſtle of
" Atholon and of Raudon and many other Caſtles in the ſaid war of Coyners. The Ba-
" ron of Donell bare himſelfe there right valiantly: but he loſt much goods there: and
" the ſaid Scots manfully chaſed them as far as to Cragfergus: and there on the Earles
" ſide they fled, and ſome entred the Caſtle and valiantly kept it: and afterwards came
" Mariners from the Havens and Port townes of England and on a night ſurpriſed the
" Scots, and ſlew forty of them, and had away their tents and many things elſe. And D
" the morrow after the exaltation of the holy Croſſe; the Earle of Morreff paſſed the
" ſea into Scotland and tooke the Lord William *Brus* with him, ſeeking for more war-
" like and armed men, with foure Pirats ſhips full of the goods of Ireland: whereof one
" was ſunke; all which time, the ſaid *Brus* laid ſiege to the Caſtle of Cragfergus. At
" the ſame time, Cathil Roge raſed three Caſtles of the Earles of Ulſter in *Connaght*,
" and many townes in the ſame *Connaught* he burnt and ſacked. And at the ſame time,
" the ſaid mariners went to the ſaid caſtle, and the Lords there skirmiſhed, and in the
" meane time ſlew many Scots; at which time Richard *Lan de O-ferivill* was by a cer-
" taine Iriſhman ſlaine.
" Item, afterwards upon S. Nicolas day, the ſaid *Brus* departed out of *Cragfergus*, E
" unto whom the earle of *Moreff* preſented himſelfe with 500. men unto the parts a-
" bout *Dundalk* they came together: and to them many fled, and ſome gave unto them
" their right hands : and from thence they paſſe on to *Nobee*, where they left many of
" their men about the feaſt of S. Andrew the Apoſtle : And *Brus* himſelfe burnt *Kenlys*
" in *Meth*, and *Grenard* Abbay : and the ſaid Monaſtery he rifled and ſpoiled of all the
" goods in it : Alſo *Finnagh* and *New-Caſtle* he burnt, and all that country : and they
" kept their Chriſtmas at *Loghſudy*, and then burnt it. And after this, they marched
" forward by *Totmoy* unto *Rathymegan* and *Kildare*, and the parts about *Triſteldermot*
" and *Athy* and *Reban*, not without loſſe of their men. And then came *Brus* to *Skethy* F
" neere *Arſcoll* in *Leinſter* : where there encountred him in fight the Lord Edmund
" *Botiller* Iuſtice of Ireland, and Sir Iohn *Fitz-Thomas*, and Thomas *Arnald Power* and
" other Noble-men of *Leinſter* and of *Mounſter* : In ſo much as one of thoſe Lords with
" his army was ſufficient to vanquiſh the ſaid Edw. and his forces. But there aroſe a diſ-
" cord among them: and ſo beeing diſordered & in confuſion they leaue the field unto
the

Digitized by Google

A the ſaid Edward, according to that which is written, *Every Kingdome diuided in it ſelfe ſhalbe made deſolate*. There alſo was ſlaine a noble eſquire and faithfull to the king and the realme, Haymund Grace; and with him Sir William Prendregeſt, Knight. On the Scots part were ſlaine Sir Fergus *Andreſſon*, Sir Walter Morrey and many others: whoſe bodies were buried at *Athy* in the *Covent* of the Friers Preachers.

Afterwards, the ſaid Brus in his returne toward Meth burnt the caſtle *de Loy*: and then the ſaid Scots depart away from Kenlis in Meth, againſt whom the lord *Roger Mortimer* came with a great armie, well neere 15000. but, as it is thought, not true and faithfull amongſt themſelues, but now confederate with the lord *Roger*: who about three of the clock began to flie and turned their backes: and principally
B the *Lucies*, leaving the lord Roger alone with a few: whom it behoued then, to flie toward *Dublin*, and to *Sir Walter* Cuſake at the caſtle of *Trim*, leaving with the Scots that country, and the towne of Kenlis.

Alſo, at the ſame time, the Iriſh of the ſouth, to wit, the O-Tothiles and the O-brynnes, burnt all the ſouth-country, namely *Arclo*, *Newcaſtle*, *Bree*, and all the villages adjoyning. And the O-Morghes fired and waſted part of the *Leys* in Leinſter, whom for the moſt part the lord Edmund Botiller Iuſtice of Ireland ſlew, whoſe heads to the number of foureſcore were brought to the caſtle of *Dublin*.

Item, in the ſame yeere about the feaſt of the purification of the bleſſed Virgin
C Mary, certaine lords of Ireland, and the lord Fitz Thomas, the lord Richard Clare, lord Iohn Pover, and the lord Arnald Pover, for to eſtabliſh peace and greater ſecurity with the king of England, came to Sir Iohn Hothom, aſſigned there by the ſaid king of England, which ſaid lords and Nobles ſware to hold with the king of England come life come death, and to their powre to quiet the country and make peace, and to kill the Scots. For the performance whereof by the leaue and helpe of God they gaue hoſtages and ſo returned: which forme if other nobles of the land of Ireland would not keepe, they were generally held for the Kings enemies.

Item, there died Sir Iohn Biſſet. And the church of the new towne of Leys with the ſteeple & belfray was by the Scots burnt. The Scots wonne the caſtle of North-
D burgh in Vlſter.

Alſo Fidelmic O Conghir, king of Connaght ſlew Rorke the ſonne of Cathol O-Conghir.

More, Sir William *Maundevile* died: and the Biſhop of *Conere* fled to the caſtle of *Crag-fengus* and his Biſhopricke was liable to an Interdiction: and Sir Hugh *Antonie*, is killed in *Connaght*.

Item, in the ſame yeere, on *Saint Valentines* day, the Scots abode nere Geſhil and Offaly: and the armie of the Engliſh about the parts of Kildare: and the Scots, endured ſo great famine, that many of them were ſtarued to death: and for the ſame
E cauſe they tooke their way cloſely toward *Fowier* in *Meth*. The ſondaie following, ſo feeble they were, what with hunger and what with trauaile, that moſt of them died.

And afterwards the nobles came vnto the Parliament, and did nothing there; but as they returned, ſpoiled all the country: and the lord *Walter Lacy* came to *Dublin*, for to cleere himſelfe of an imputation (touching his credite) laied vpon him, and to render hoſtages vnto the lord the king as other nobles had done: and the ſame time *Edward Brus* peaceably abode in Vlſter.

Item, the O-Tothiles, and O-Brynnes, the Archibauldes and Harolds conſpired
F and banded togither: the towne of Wicklo and the whole country they laid waſte.

And in the firſt weeke of Lent, the earle of Moreff ſailed ouer into *Scotland*, and Brus held Plees in Vlſter, and cauſed many to be hanged.

Alſo in the mideſt of Lent, Brus held Plees and ſlew the Logans, and tooke Sir *Alan Fitz-Watin*, and carried him into *Scotland*.

Digitized by Google

" Alſo in the ſame yeere, *Fennyngher O-Conghir* ſlew Cale-Rothe and with him of A
" Galloglahes and others about three hundred. The ſame yeere, in midlent wheat
" was ſold for eighteene ſhillings, and at Eaſter following for eleven ſhillings.
" MCCCXVI. Lord Thomas Mandevile, with many others came from *Tredagh* to
" *Crag-fergus* upon Maundy Thurſday, and joined battaile with the Scots, put them
" to flight, and ſlew thirty of the Scots: and afterwards on Eaſter even, the ſaid lord
" Thomas with his men charged upon the Scots, and ſlew many of them about the
" Calends: and there was ſlaine the ſaid lord Thomas Maundevile in his own country,
" in defenſe of his right.
" *Item*, in the partes of Connaght many Iriſh were ſlaine, by lord *Richard Clare* and B
" lord *Richard Bermingham*.
" *Item*, on Saturday after the lords *Aſcenſion*, *Donnyger O-Brynne* a ſtrong theeſe
" with twelue of his confederates was ſlaine by Sir William Comyn & his followers,
" keepers of the peace, whoſe heads were carried to Dublin.
" *Item*, the Dundalkers made a rode againſt O-Hanlan, and ſlew of the Iriſh a-
" bout two hundred: and *Robert Verdon* a warrelike eſquire, there loſt his life.
" *Item*, at Whitſontide the ſame yeere, Richard Bermingham ſlew of the Iriſh in
" Mounſter about three hundred or more: and afterwards at the feaſt of the Nativity
" of Saint Iohn Baptiſt, came Brus to the caſtle of *Crag-Fergus*, and commanded the
" keepers to render up the caſtle unto him, according to the covenant betweene them
" made, as hee ſaid, who anſwered, that they ought in deed ſo to doe; and willed him C
" to ſend thirty of his men about him: and required that he would grant them within
" life and limme: who did ſo: and after they had received thirty Scots into the caſtle,
" they ſhut them up and kept them in priſon.
" At the ſame time the Iriſh of O-mayll went towards the parts of Tullogh, & fought
" a battaile: whereupon of the Iriſh were ſlaine about foure hundred: whoſe heads
" were ſent to Dublin: and wonders were afterwards ſeene there. The dead, as it were,
" aroſe, and fought one with another, and cried out *Fennokabo*, which was their ſignal.
" And afterward about the feaſt of the tranſlation of *Saint Thomas*, there were rigged
" and made ready eight ſhips and ſet out from Tredagh to Cragfergus with victuals.
" Which were by the earle of Vlſter much troubled for the delivery of William Burk D
p. 172 " who had beene taken with the Scots: and the ſaturday following, there were made
" friends and united, at *Dublin*, the earle of Vlſter and the lord *Iohn Fitz-Thomas*, and
" many of the nobles ſworne and confederate to liue and die for the maintenance of
" the peace of Ireland.
" The ſame yeere, newes came out of Connaght, that O-Conghir ſlew many of
" the Engliſh, to wit, lord *Stephen* of Exceſter, *Miles Cogan*, and many of the Barries
" and of the Lawleis, about foureſcore.
" *Item*, the weeke after Saint Laurence feaſt, there aroſe in *Connaght* foure Iriſh Prin-
" ces to make warre againſt the Engliſh: againſt whom came the lord William Burk,
" the lord *Richard Bermingham*, the lord of *Anry* with his retinew of the country: and G
" of the ſame Iriſh about eleven thouſand fell upon the edge of the ſword neere unto
" *Anry*: which town was walled afterwards with the money raiſed of armor and ſpoile
" gotten from the Iriſh: becauſe every one of the Engliſh that had double armors of
" the Iriſh, gaue the one halfe deale toward the wals of the towne *Anry*. Slaine were
" there Fedelmic O-Conghir, a pettie king or Prince of *Connaght* and O Kelley, & ma-
" ny other Princes or Potentates. Iohn Huſee a butcher of *Anry* fought there, who the
" ſame night at the requeſt of his lord of *Anry* ſtood among the dead to ſeeke out and
" diſcover O-Kelley: which O-Kelley with his *Coſtrell* or eſquire roſe out of their lurking
" holes and cried unto the fore-ſaid man, to wit, Huſee, come with mee and I will F
" make thee a great lord in my country. And Huſee anſwered, I will not goe with
" thee, but thou ſhalt goe to my lord Richard Bermingham. Then ſaid O-Kelly.
" Thou haſt but one ſeruant with thee, and I haue a doughty eſquire, therefore
" come with mee, that thou maiſt bee ſafe: unto whom his owne man alſo ſaid:
" Agree and goe awaie with O-Kelley that wee may bee ſaved and enriched, becauſe
they

A they are ſtronger than wee. But the ſaid Iohn Huſee firſt killed his owne ſervant, and O-Kelley and his eſquire: and cut off all their three heads, and carried them to his lord Richard Bermingham: and that Bermingham gaue vnto the ſaid *Iohn Huſee* faire lands and dubbed him knight, as he wel deſerved.

The ſame yeere about the feaſt of Saint Laurence, came O-Hanlan to *Dundalk*, for to deſtreine, and the *Dundalkers* with their men killed a number.

Item, on monday next before the feaſt of the nativity of *Saint Mary*, came *David O-Tothill* with foure more, and hid himſelfe ſecretly all night long in *Coleyn* wood: which the *Dublinians* and the Sir William *Comyn* perceiving, went forth and manfully purſued them for ſixe leagues, and ſlew of them about ſeventeene, and wounded
B many to death.

Alſo, there ranne tumors to *Dublin*, that the lord Robert Brus king of Scotland entred Ireland to aide Edward Brus his brother: and the caſtle of *Crag Fergus* in Vlſter was beſieged by the foreſaid Scots. The monaſteries of *Saint Patrick of Dune* and of *Seball* and many other houſes as well of Monkes, as of regular preaching friers and Minors, were ſpoiled in Vlſter by the Scots.

Item, the lord William Burke, leaving his ſon for an hoſtage in Scotland is ſet free. p: 101. 172.
The church of Brught in Vlſter being in maner full of folke of both ſexes, is burnt by the Scots and Iriſh of Vlſter.

C At the ſame time newes came from *Crag-fergus*, that thoſe which kept the caſtle for default of victuals, did eate hides and lether, yea & eight Scots who before were taken priſoners: great pitty and griefe, that no man relieved ſuch.

And the friday following newes were brought, that Thomas the ſonne of the earle of Vlſter was dead.

Alſo the ſunday following the feaſt of the nativity of the bleſſed Virgin, died lord *Iohn Fitz-Thomas* at *Laraghbrine* nere vnto *Maynoth*, and hee was buried at Kildare among the Friers Minors. Of which lord Iohn *Fitz-Thomas*, it is ſaid, that a little before his death, hee was created earle of Kildare: after whom ſucceeded his ſonne and heire the lord Thomas *Fitz-Iohn*, a prudent and wiſe perſonage.

D And afterwards newes came that the caſtle of *Crag-fergus* was rendred to the Scots, and granted there was to the keepers of it life and limme.

Alſo vpon the day of the exaltation of the holy croſſe, *Conghar* and *Mac-keley* were ſlaine, with fiue hundred of the Iriſh by the lord William Burke and Richard Bermingham in *Connaght*.

Item, on monday before Holloughmas, happened a great ſlaughter of the Scots in Vlſter, by Iohn *Logan*, and Hugh *Biſſet*: to wit, one hundred with duble armor, and two hundred with ſingle armor.

The number of thoſe men of armes that were ſlaine in all was three hundred beſide footmen.

E And afterward in the Vigil of *Saint Edmund* king, there fell a great tempeſt of winde and raine, which ouerthrew many houſes, and the ſteeple of *Saint Trinity-church* in *Dublin*, and did much harme on land and ſea. Alſo in the Vigil of *Saint Nicholas*, *Sir Alan Stewart*, taken priſoner in Vlſter by *Iohn Logan* and Sir *Iohn Sandale*, was brought vnto the caſtle of *Dublin*.

In the ſame yeere newes arrived out of England, that the lord king of England and the earle of *Lancaſter* were at variance, and that they were deſirous one to ſurprize the other: for which cauſe the whole land was in great trouble.

Item, in the ſame yeere, about the feaſt of *S. Andrew* the Apoſtle, ſent there were
F to the court of Rome, the lord Hugh *Deſpenſer*, & the lord *Bartholmew Baldeſmere*, the Biſhop of Worceſter and the Biſhop of Ely about important affaires of the lord king of England, for ſcotland: who returned into England about the feaſt of the purification of the bleſſed Virgin Mary.

Alſo, after the ſaid feaſt, the *Lacies* came to *Dublin*, and procured an inquiſition to proue that the Scots by their meanes came not into Ireland: which inquiſition acquitted them. Whereupon they had a charter of the lord the king, of peace

Digitized by Google

" and upon the Sacrament given unto them, they tooke an oath to keepe the peace of A
" the lord King of England, and to their powre to destroy the Scots.
" And afterwards, even in the same yeere after the feast of Shrovetide, the Scots
" came secretly as farre as to Slane, with twenty thousand armed men; and the armie
" of Ulster joyned with them, who spoiled the whole Country before them.
" And after this, on Monday next before the feast of *Saint Matthias* the Apostle, the
" Earle of Ulster was taken in the abbay of *Saint Marie*, by the Major of the Citie of
" Dublin, to wit, Robert Notingham, and brought to the castle of Dublin, where hee
" was kept in hold a long time, and the chamber wherein he lay was burned, and seven
" of the said Earles men were there killed.
" In the same weeke, and upon the Vigill of *Saint Matthias*, came Brus with his B
" armie toward Dublin: and because he had quickly intelligence of the said Earles ap-
" prehension, hee tooke his journey toward the castle of Knocke, and entred the said
" castle, and tooke the Lord Baron of the same, namely the lord Hugh Tirell and his
" wife, who for a peece of money were delivered.
" And the same night, by common consent, the men of Dublin for feare of the Scots
" burnt *Saint Thomas* street; and with the said fire the Church of *Saint Iohn* with the
" chappell of S. Marie Maudlen was by casualty burnt: yea & all the *Suburbs* of Dublin
" were set on fire, together with the Monasterie of *Saint Marie*: and the Church of
" *Saint Patricke* in Dublin was by the said villaines spoiled.
" Item, the said Major with the Communalty destroyed the Church of *Saint Savi-* C
" *our*, which is the place of the Friers Preachers: and carried away the stones of the
" same place toward the building of the Citie wall, which hee then enlarged on the
" North side above the Key: because the wall at first went along by the Church of
" *Saint Owen*, where a towre is to be seene beyond the gate, and in the Vintners street
" appeereth another gate: But afterwards the King of England commanded the Ma-
" jor and Communalty to make a covent Church of Friers as before. And after the
" feast of Saint Matthias, Brus understanding that the Citie was strongly walled
" and fortified, tooke his journey toward the Salmon leape, and there they pitched
" their tents, namely Robert Brus, King of the Scots, Edward Brus, the Earle of Mor-
" rey, *Iohn de Menteth*, the Lord *Iohn Steward*, the lord Philip Mountbray, and abode D
" there foure daies, and burnt part of the towne, brake downe the Church and spoi-
" led it, and afterwards marched on toward the Naas: and the *Lacies* against their
" oath conducted them and gave them counsell: and *Sir Hugh Canen* appointed Wa-
" din White his wives brother to be their guide through the country, and they came
" to the Naas, and sacked the towne, brake into the Churches, opened the tombes in
" the Church-yard to seeke for treasure, and did much mischiefe whiles they remained
" there for two daies together. And afterwards they went on toward Tristeldermot, in
" the second weeke of Lent, and destroyed the Friers minours, the bookes, vestiments
" and other ornaments they had away, and then departed from thence to Baligave-
" ran: and from Balligaveran leaving the towne of Kilkenny, they came as farre as E
" Kallan, about the feast of *Sain Gregorie* the Pope.
" At the same time there came letters from the lord Edmund Botiller justice of Ire-
" land, the lord Thomas Fitz-Iohn then earle of Kildare, the lord Richard Clare, the
" lord *Arnold Power* and the lord Maurice Fitz-Thomas, for the delivery of the earle
" of Vlster by Mainprise, and by a writte of the Kings: about which nothing was
" then done.
" And afterward the Vlster men came with an armie, about two thousand, and cra-
" ved the Kings aide for to destroy the Scots, as they said; for which cause the Kings
" standerd was delivered unto them: and when they had it, they did more harme F
" than the Scots, and fell to eating of flesh all Lent long, and wasted in manner the
" whole country: whereby they purchased the curse of God and man.
" *Item*, A great overthrow was given unto the Irish, nere unto the desert of *Dermot*,
" that is, *Trastil Dermot*, by Edmund Botiller.
" Also the same Edmund Botiller lord justice of Ireland for the time beeing gaue a
great

Digitized by Google

A great overthrow to O-Morgh at Balilethan. Then Brus with the Scots marched forward as farre as Limericke. But after that the braveſt forces of the Engliſh in Ireland were aſſembled togither at Ledyn, they retired privily by night from the caſtle of Conniger.

And aboute Palme-Sunday, there came newes to Dublin, that the Scots were at Kenlis in Oſſorie, and the Nobles of Ireland at Kilkenny, and there levied a powre to ſet forward againſt Brus: and the Monday following, the King gaue commandment to the men of Vlſter to ſpeed them againſt the Scots, whoſe leader and head the earle of Kildare, to wit, Thomas Fitz-Iohn was appointed to bee: and ſo they put themſelues on their journey: and then was the Brus at Caſhill, and hee marched
B from thence to Nanath, and there abode; and all the lands of the lord Buttler hee burnt and deſtroied quite.

MCCCXVII. Upon Mandy Thurſday, the Lord Edm. *Botiller* the Lord juſtice of Ireland, and Sir Thomas *Fitz-Iohn* Earle of *Kyldare* becauſe the King gave unto them the juriſdiction and liberty of the county of *Kildare*, alſo Richard *Clare* with the army of *Vlſter*, Sir Arnold *Power* Baron of *Donnoyll*, *Maurice Roch-fort*, *Thomas Fitz-Mor is* and the *Cauntons* with their Retinew aſſembled themſelves togither about the *Scots*: and for one whole weeke abode about them and did nothing: whoſe forces were reckoned to be about 30000. ſtrong. And afterwards upon Thurſday in Eaſter
C weeke, arrived Roger Mortimer at *Yoghall*, with the Kings power, becauſe he was Lord juſtce, and the Monday following ſpeedily tooke his journy toward the army, and ſent his letters unto Edmund *Botiller* late (as it hath beene ſaid) juſtice, that he ſhold attempt nothing againſt the Scots before his comming: But before that Mortimer came, *Brus* was forewarned by ſome to depart from thence: who the night following tooke his journey toward *Kildare*, and afterwards in the weeke following every one of the Engliſh returned hence into their country: and the armie of *Vlſter* came to the *Naas*.

And at the ſame time, two meſſengers were diſpatched from the citie of Dublin,
D who paſſed the ſeas toward the King of England to aske advise, and to advertiſe as touching the State of *Ireland*, and about the deliverance of the earle of Ulſter.

Alſo at the ſame time, the Lord Roger Mortimer juſtice of *Ireland*, and the Nobles of *Ireland* were at *Kilkenny* to diſpoſe of *Brus*, but nothing effected they there at that time.

And about a moneth after Eaſter, *Brus* advanced with his army about 4. leagues neere unto Trim in a certaine wood, and there ſtaied a weeke and more to refreſh his men, who with hunger and travaile were almoſt periſhed, and for that many of them died there.

And afterwards on Philip and Iacob the Apoſtles day, the ſaid *Brus* entred on his iourny toward *Vlſter*: and after the ſaid feaſt came the Lord Roger *Mortimer* juſtice
E of *Ireland* to Dublin, accompanied with the Lord *Iohn Wogan* and Sir Fulk *Warin*, with thirty Knights and their traines: and they held a Parliament with all the Lords and Potentates of the land at *Kilmaynan*: but did nothing there ſave onely treat about the deliverance of the Earle of Ulſter.

And on the Sunday before the feaſt of our Lords Aſcenſion, there repaired againe unto the Parliament at Dublin, the ſaid Nobles of the Land, and there they delivered the Earle of Vlſter by Mainpriſe and Hoſtages and upon an Oth: And the ſaid Earle having an oath tendered unto him ſwore upon the Sacrament that he would never worke or procure by himſelfe or by any of his friends and followers harme or
F grievance upon the occaſion of his apprehenſion unto the Citizens of Dublin, but that which himſelfe might by order of law obteine or get againſt the offenders or tranſgreſſours in that behalfe, and thereupon he had time and day untill the feaſt of the Nativity of S. Iohn Baptiſt: at which day he came not.

Alſo in the ſame yeere, Corne and other victuals were exceeding deere. A Cranok of Wheat was ſold for three and twenty ſhillings and wine for eight denires: and the whole land in maner was waſted by the Scots and Vlſter-men: yea many houſ-

houlders

Digitized by Google

» houlders and ſuch as had ſuſteined and releeved a number of folke were driven to A
» begge: and a number were famiſhed: So great alſo was the death and dearth to-
» gether, that the poore were pined with famine and many died.
» At the ſame time came meſſengers to Dublin out of England, with Grants of
» pardon which they had at their will and pleaſure: but before their comming the fore-
» ſaid Earle was delivered: and at the feaſt of Pentecoſt, Mortimer the Lord chiefe ju-
» ſtice tooke his journy towards *Tredagh*, and from thence to *Trim*, and ſent his letters
» for the Lacies to repaire unto him, who contemptuouſly refuſed to come.
» And afterwards, Sir Hugh *Crofts* Knight, was ſent unto the Lacies to treat about a
» peace, who by them was ſlaine, the more pity. And after that, Mortimer L. Iuſtice B
» aſſembled his army againſt the *Lacies*, who ſeized upon their goods, cattaile, and
» treaſure, and brought them to finall deſtruction, ſlew many of their men and chaced
» them into the parts of *Connaght*.
» And it was ſaid, that Sir Walter *Lacy* went foorth as farre as to *Vlſter* to ſeeke
» *Bruce*.
» Item, in the towne of S. Cinere in Flanders, about the feaſt of Pentecoſt, the
» Lord *Aiumar Valence* and his ſonne were taken priſoners and conveied into *Almain*.
» And the ſame yeere on Munday after the feaſt of the Nativity of S. Iohn Baptiſt, the
» Potentates of *Ireland* aſſembled themſelves to the Parlament at Dublin: and there
» was the Earle of *Vlſter* enlarged, who tooke his oath and found mainpriſers or C
» ſureties to anſwer the writs of law, and to purſue the Kings enemies, both Iriſh and
» Scots.
» Item, upon the day of the *Saints Proceſſe* and *Martinian*, *Sir Iohn Atly* encountred
» at ſea *Thomas Dover* a right ſtrong theefe, and tooke him, and about fourty of his
» men well armed he ſlew, and his head he brought with him to Dublin.
» Alſo upon the day of the tranſlation of S. Thomas *Sir Nicholas Bolſcot* came out of
» England with newes, that two Cardinals were come from the Court of Rome into
» England to treat concerning a peace; and they brought a Bull to excommunicate
» all the troublers of the peace of the Lord the King of England. D
» Likewiſe the Thurſday next before the feaſt of S. *Margaret*, Hugh and Walter La-
» cies were proclaimed ſeducers and felons to the King, becauſe they had advanced
» their Banner againſt the peace of the Lord King of England.
» More, on the ſunday following, the Lord Roger *Mortimer* Iuſtice of *Ireland*, tooke
» his journey to Tredagh with all his ſouldiours.
» At the ſame time the Vlſter-men raiſed a booty neere unto *Tredagh*: and the
» men of *Tredagh* went out and fetched the booty backe againe: Where was ſlaine
» *Miles Cogan* with his brother: and ſix other great Lords of Ulſter were taken priſoners
» and brought to the Caſtle of Dublin.
» And afterwards *Mortimer* the Lord juſtice, aſſembled his army againſt *O-Pervill*, E
» and commanded the *Mal-paſſe* to be cut downe, and deſtroied all his houſes: and af-
» terwards the ſaid *O-Fervil* rendred himſelfe to the peace and put in hoſtages.
» Alſo the Lord Roger *Mortimer* juſtice tooke his journey toward *Clony*, and made
» an inquiſition or inqueſt, as touching *Sir Iohn Blound*, [to wit, White] of *Rathregan*:
» which inqueſt accuſed the ſaid *Iohn*: whereupon he was of neceſſity to fine for two
» hundred marks: & afterward on Sonday after the feaſt of the Nativity of bleſſed Ma-
» rie, the ſaid *Mortimer* with a great power marched againſt the Iriſh of *O-Mayll*, and
» came to *Glinſely*, where many were ſlaine both of Iriſh and Engliſh; But the Iriſh
» went away with the worſt; and ſoone after came *O-brynn*, and rendred him-
» ſelfe to the peace of the King. And Roger *Mortimer* with his company came to the F
» Caſtle of Dublin.
» And upon the day of Simon and Iude the Apoſtles, the Archbales had peace by
» mainpriſe of the Earle of Kildare.
» And at the feaſt of *Saint Hilarie* following, there was a Parliament holden at Lin-
» colne, about a treaty of Peace betweene the Lord King of England, and the Earle of
Lancaſter, and betweene the Scots: And the Scots continued in Peace, and by reaſon

of

Digitized by Google

A of that Parliament, the Archbishop of Dublin, and the Earle of Ulster staied in England by the Kings commandement. And about the feast of the Epiphanie, there came newes to Dublin that *Sir Hugh Canon* the Kings justice in his bench, was slaine by Andrew Bermingham, betweene Naas and *Castle-Martin*.

Item, at the feast of the Purification of the blessed virgin Mary, there came the Pops Bulls; so that Alexander *de Bicknar* was confirmed and consecrated Archbishop of Dublin: and those Buls were red & published in the Church of the *holy Trinity*. And at the same time was read another Bull; that the Lord Pope ordained peace betweene the Lord King of England, and the lord *Robert Brus* King of Scotland for two yeeres: to which time the said *Brus* refused to condescend and agree. These things passed about the feast of *Saint Valentine*.

B *Item*, the Sunday following came the lord *Roger Mortimer* to *Dublin*, and dubbed *John Mortimer* Knight with foure of his fellowes: and the same day Mortimer kept a great feast in the castle of Dublin.

Item, at the same time, a great slaughter was made of Irishmen in Connaght through a quarrell betweene two Lords or Princes there: and slaine there were of both sides about foure thousand men: and afterwards there was taken great revenge upon the men of Vlster, who in the time that the Scots spoiled and preadded in Ireland, had done much harme, and eate flesh in Lent not of necessity: therefore much tribulation came upon them; insomuch as they did eate one another: so that of ten thousand there remained about 300. and no more: who escaped in manner all, for to be punished. And heere appeered the vengeance of God.

C Item, it was reported of a truth, that some of the foresaid evill doers, were so hunger starved, that in Church-yards they tooke the bodies out of their graves, and in their Sculs boiled the flesh and fed thereupon, yea and women did eate their owne children for starke hunger.

MCCCXVIII. In the Quindene of Easter, newes out of England arrived in Ireland, that the towne of Berwicke was betraied, and taken by the Scots: and afterwards in the same yeere, Maister Walter Islop the kings treasurer in Ireland, landed, and brought letters to the Lord Roger Mortimer, that he should addresse himselfe to repaire unto the King; who did so, and substituted the Lord William Archbishop of Cashil Custos of Ireland, who at one and the same time, was Lord Iustice of Ireland,

D Lord Chancellour and Archbishop.

And afterward, at the three weekes end after Easter, there came newes to Dublin, that the lord Richard Clare was slaine, and with him foure Knights, namely Sir Henrie Capell, Sir Thomas Naas, Sir Iames Cannon, and Sir Iohn Caunton: also Adam Apilgard with foure score other men, by *O-Brene*, and *Mac-Carthy*, on the feast of Saint *Gordian* and *Epimachus*. And it was reported, that the said *Lord Richard* his bodie was in despitefull malice cut into small peeces. But his reliques were enterred in *Limericke* among the Friers Minors.

E *Item*, on *Sunday* in *Mense Paschæ*, that is, *A moneth after Easter*, *Iohn Lacy* was led forth of the castle at Dublin and brought to Trim, for to be araigned and to heare and receive his judgement there; who was adjudged to be strait dieted, and so he died in prison.

Item, the Sunday before the *Lords Ascention*, lord *Roger Mortimer* sailed over into England: but paied nothing for his victuals that he had taken up in Dublin and elsewhere, which amounted to the valew of one thousand pounds.

Also, the same yeere about the feast of *Saint Iohn Baptist*, the great grace and mercy of God was shewed: in that wheat which before was sold for fifteene shil-

F lings, was now not worth above seven shillings, and oates were bought for five shillings: great plenty there was of wine, flesh and fish: and that in such sort, that about *Saint Iames* day there was new bread to be had of new corne: a thing that never or seldome had beene seene before in *Ireland*: and this was a signe of Gods tender mercy, and all through the prayer of the poore and other faithfull folke.

Item, the Sunday after the feast of Saint Michaell, newes came to Dublin, that

"Lord Alexander Bykenore then the Kings iuſtice in Ireland and Archbiſhop of Dub- A
"lin was arrived at Yoghall. On Saint Denis day he came to Dublin, and with great
"proceſſion and honorable pompe of the religious perſons and of others, as well of
"the Clergie as the Laity, he was received.

"Item, on Saturday, falling out to be the feaſt of Pope Calixtus, a field was fought
"betweene the ſcots and Engliſh of Ireland, two leagues from the towne of Dun-
"dalke: to which battaile came of the ſcots part, the Lord Edward Brus (who named
"himſelfe King of Ireland) the lord Philip Mowbray, the lord Walter Soules, the
"lord Alan Steward with his three brethren: alſo *Sir Walter Lacy*, *Sir Robert*, and
"*Sir Aumer Lacy*, *Iohn Kermerdyne*, and *Walter White*, and about 3000. others. A-
"gainſt whom came into the field of the Engliſh ſide, the lord Iohn Bermingham, B
"*Sir Richard Tuit*, *Sir Miles Verdon*, *Sir Hugh Tripton*, *Sir Herbert Sutton*, *Sir Iohn Cu-*
"*ſacke*, *Sir Edward*, and *Sir William Birminghams*: and the Primate of *Armagh*, who
"aſſoiled them all: *Sir Walter Larpulke*: and certaine came from Tredagh to the num-
"ber of twenty well appointed and choiſe ſouldiers, whom Iohn Mau-pas accompa-
"nied: and ſo they joined the ſaid battaile. The Engliſh were the firſt that entered
"with great vigour upon the front and vaward, where the ſaid Iohn Maupas, manful-
"ly and with much honor in this conflict ſlew the lord Edward Brus: which Iohn alſo
"was found ſlaine upon the body of the ſaid Edward: and all the ſcots in maner were
"killed up, even to the number of two thouſand or thereabout: whereby few of the
"ſcots eſcaped, beſide the lord Philip Mowbray, who alſo was wounded to death: C
"and Sir *Hugh Lacy*, *Sir Walter Lacy* with ſome few others that were with them made
"ſhift hardly to ſave themſelves. This fortuned betweene Dundalk and Faghird.
"Now, the head of the foreſaid Edward, the ſaid lord *Iohn Birmingham* brought unto
"the ſaid lord King of England: upon whom the King beſtowed at the ſame time, the
"Earldome of Louth to him and to his heires males, and the baronie of *Aterith*. And
"one quarter, with the hands and heart of the foreſaid Edward, were carried to Dub-
"lin, and the other quarters divided and ſent to other places.

"MCCCXIX. The lord Roger Mortimer returned out of England and is eftſoones
"made Lord iuſtice of Ireland. The ſame yeere at the feaſt of All Saints, came a Bull D
"from the Pope to excommunicate Robert Brus King of Scotland at every Maſſe. Al-
"ſo the towne of Athiſell and a great part of the country, was burnt by the Lord Iohn
"Fitz-Thomas, whole brother of the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas*. In this yeere the fore-
"ſaid *Iohn Bermingham* was created Earle of Louth. Alſo the Stonebridge of Kil-
"Coleyn was built by Maiſter *Moris Iacke*, Canon of the Cathedrall Church of Kil-
"dare.

"MCCCXX. In the time of Pope Iohn the 22. and of the lord Edward ſonne to King
"Edward, which Edward after the comming of Saint *Auſtin* into England was the
"25. King, alſo under *Alexander Bicknore* then *Archbiſhop* of Dublin, beganne the
"Univerſity of the ſaid Citie of Dublin. The firſt that proceeded Maiſter in the ſame E
"Univerſity was Frier William Hardite, of the order of preaching Friers: which
"William under the ſaid *Archbiſhop*, ſolemnely commenſed Doctor in Diuinity. The
"ſecond Maiſter that proceeded in the ſame faculty, was Frier Henry Cogry, of the or-
"der of the Friers Minors: the third Maiſter that went forth was William Rodyard
"Dean of the Cathedrall Church of Saint Patricke in *Dublin*, who ſolemnelie com-
"menſed Doctor in the Canon law. And this William was made the firſt Chauncel-
"lour of the ſaid Vniuerſity. The fourth Maiſter in ſacred Theologie or *Divinity*, that
"went out, was Frier Edmund Kermerdin. Item, Roger Mortimer lord Iuſtice of Ire-
"land returned into England leaving in his place the lord Thomas Fitz-Iohn then
"Earle of Kildare.

"Item, the Lord Edmund Botiller entred into England, and ſo came to Saint F
"Iames.

"Alſo the bridge of the towne of Leghelyn was built by Maiſter *Moris Iacke* Canon
"of the Cathedrall Church of Kildare.

"MCCCXXI. A very great overthrow with much ſlaughter of the *O-Conghors*, was
given

A given at Balibogan the ninth day of May, by the men of Leinſter and of Meth.

Item, the Lord Edmund Botiller died in *London*, and lieth buried at Balygaveran in Ireland. Alſo *Iohn Bermingham* Earle of *Louth*, is made *Lord Iuſtice in Ireland*. Likewiſe *Iohn Wogan* departed this life.

MCCCXXII. *Andrew Bermingham*, and Nicolas *de La-Lond*, Knight, and many others are ſlaine by *O-Nalan* on *Saint Michaels* day.

MCCCXXIII. A truce is taken betweene the King of England and Robert Brus King of Scotland for 14. yeeres. Alſo, *Iohn Darcy* came chiefe Iuſtice of Ireland. Item, Iohn the firſt begotten ſonne of the *Lord Thomas Fitz-Iohn*, Earle of Kildare,

B in the ninth yeere of his age, ended this life.

MCCCXXIIII. Nicolas Genevile, ſonne and heire to the *Lord Simon Genevile*, departed out of this world, and was buried in the Church of the Friers Preachers of Trym. Item, there hapned a great wind on twelfe day at night.

Item a generall murraine there was of Oxen and Kine in *Ireland*.

MCCCXXV. *Richard Ledrede* Biſhop of Oſſorie cited Dame Alice Keryll upon her peruerſe hereticall opinion, and cauſed her to make perſonall appearance before him: and being examined, as touching ſorceries, he found by an enqueſt that ſhe had practiſed ſorceries: among which this was one foule fact of hers, that a certaine ſpirit named *Robyn Artyſſon* lay with her: and that ſhe offered unto him, nine red

C cockes at a ſtone bridge, in a certaine foure Croſſe high way.

Item, that ſhe ſwept the ſtreets of *Kilkenny* with beeſoms, betweene *Complin* and *Courefew*, and in ſweeping the filth toward the houſe of William *Vtlaw* her ſonne by way of conjuring, mumbled theſe words.

Vnto the houſe of William my ſonne,
Hie all the wealth of *Kilkenny* toun.

Now the complices of the ſaid Alice and thoſe that agreed unto this diveliſh and wretched practiſe of hers, were one Pernill of *Meth*; and Baſilia the daughter of the ſame Pernil. When the aboue named Alice was by inquiſition attainted of theſe foreſaid imputations, the Biſhop puniſhed her by the purſe, and cauſed her utterly to ab-

D jure all ſorcery and witch-craft. But when afterwards ſhe ſtood convict eft-ſoones of the ſame crime, herſelfe with the foreſaid Baſilia fled, but was never after found: As for the ſaid Pernill, ſhee was burnt at *Kilkenny*: but at the houre of death, ſhe avouched, that the foreſaid Willam deſerved death as wel as herſelfe: affirming, that he, for a yeere and a day, wore the divels girdle upon his bare body: Whereupon, the Biſhop cauſed the ſaid William to be apprehended and laid in priſon for eight or nine weekes within the Caſtle of *Kilkenny*: and by the Biſhops decree and appointment he had two men to give attendance and to miniſter unto him, with expreſſe commandement, not to ſpeake unto him but once a day, nor to eat or drinke with him. At length, the ſaid William by the helpe of the Lord Arnold *Poër* Seneſchall

E of the County of *Kilkenny*, was delivered forth of priſon, and the foreſaid William gave a great ſumme of mony unto the above named Arnold, to impriſon the Biſhop aforeſaid. The Lord Arnold before named, cauſed the Biſhop aforeſaid to lie in priſon about three Moneths.

Now, among the goods and implements of the ſaid *Alice*, there was a certaine holy Wafer-cake found, having the name of the Divell imprinted upon it; there was found alſo a box and within it an ointment, wherwith ſhe uſed to beſmeere or greaſe a certaine peece of wood called a Coultree: which being thus annointed the ſaid *Alice* with her complices could ride and gallop upon the ſaid Coultree whetherſoever they would all the world over through thick and thin, without either hurt or hin-

F drance. And becauſe the foreſaid things were ſo notorious: *Alice* was cited againe to appeare at Dublin, before M. Deane of the Church of S. Patrick, there to finde greater favour. Who there made her appearance and craved a day of anſwer under a ſufficient mainpriſe and ſuretyſhip, as it was thought: But, ſhe was no more to be ſeene; for by the counſell of her ſonne and others, that were not knowen, was ſhe kept hidden in a farme-houſe or village until the winde ſerved for England, and ſo ſhe paſſed

passed over: and never was it knowen whither she went. Now because it was found A
by the inquisition and recognizance of the said Parnell condemned to be burnt, that
William *Vtlaw* was consenting to his mother in her sorcery and witch-craft: the Bi-
shop caused him to be arrested and taken by the Kings writ, and to be kept in prison:
who in the end through the supplication of great Lords was set free: yet with this
condition, that he should cause the church of S. Maries in *Kilkenny* to be covered all
over with lead and to doe other almesdeeds by a certaine time; which almesdeeds,
if hee performed not within the said tearme, then he should be in the same state
wherein he stood when he was taken by vertue of the Kings Processe.

MCCCXXVI. A Parliament was holden at Whitsontide in Kilkenny: unto which B
Parliament came the lord Richard Burke the Earle of Vlster, although he was some-
what weake and crazie: thither repaired also all the lords and Potentates of Ireland:
and there the said Earle made a great and noble feast unto the lords and the people.
Afterwards, the lord Earle taking his leave of those Nobles and lords, went to *A-*
thissell, where he ended his life. And a little before the feast of Saint Iohn Baptist hee
was there enterred. The lord William Burke became his heire.

MCCCXXVII. There arose a quarrell and a fray, betweene the lord Moris Fitz-
Thomas, and the lord *Arnald Power*: and the lord Moris had in his traine and com-
pany, the lord Botiller and the lord William Bermingham: and the lord *Arnald*
had in his retinew the Bourkeins: of whom the said lord *Morrice Fitz-Thomas* slew C
many, and some he chased into Connaght.

In the same yeere after Michaelmas, the lord Arnald came to aide the *Bourkeins*:
and by occasion of certaine rude and uncivill tearmes which the *Lord Arnald* had
given out, in calling him Rymour, the said Morice raised an armie againe, and to-
gether with Botiller and the said William Bermingham with a puissant hoast burnt
the lands and possessions of the said *Lord Arnald* in *Ofath*. Also the said William
Bermingham fired the lands and Manour houses of the *Lord Arnald Power* in Moun-
ster; and Kenlys in Offerie hee burnt: so that the lord *Arnald* was forced to fly with
the Baron of Donnyl to Waterford: and there they remained a moneth, untill that D
the Earle of Kildare then Lord Iustice of Ireland, and others of the Kings Counsell
tooke a day betweene them: which day the *Lord Arnald* kept not, but came to Dub-
lin and passed the seas into England about the feast of the Purification: and after
that *Arnald* had sailed over, the said *Moris Botiller* and the lord William Berming-
ham, with a great armie came, spoiled, harried and burnt the lands of the said *Ar-*
nald: and by reason of those puissant forces that they had led, and the many mis-
chiefes which they had done, the kings Ministers of his Counsell feared least hee
would besiege Cities: and therefore the Cities made provision with more war-
ding and watching the while betweene. And when the said lord *Moris Botiller*, and
William heard, that the Cities made such provision and preparation before hand, E
they gave intelligence unto the Kings Counsell that they would come to Kilkenny,
and there cleere themselves, that they never thought to doe any noisance to the
lands of their soveraigne Lord the King, but onely to be revenged of their enemies.
Unto which Parliament came the Earle of *Kildare* then justice of Ireland, the Prior
of *Kilmaynon* to wit Roger Outlaw Chauncellour of *Ireland*: Nicolas Fastoll justice
in the Bench and others of the kings Counsell: and the foresaid [*Moris* and *William*]
demaunded the kings Charter of peace, but they of the kings Counsell warily
making them answere tooke day, unto the moneth after Easter, that they might
with their fellowes of the Counsell, treat upon this point.

In the same yeere before lent, the Irish of *Leinster* gathered themselves together, F
and set up a certaine King, namely Donald, the sonne of *Arte Mac-Murgh*. Who be-
ing made king, determined to set up his Banner two miles from Dublin: and after-
wards to passe through all the lands of Ireland. Whose pride and malice God seeing,
suffered him to fall into the hands of the lord *Hemie Traharn*: who brought him to
the Salmons leaps, & had of him 200. pound for his lives ransome: & then led him to
Dublin: to waite there untill the kings Counsell could provide and take order what

to

Digitized by Google

A to doe with him: and after his taking many inſortunities lighted upon the Iriſh of Leinſter, to wit, the lord Iohn Welleſley tooke David O-Thothiell priſoner and many of the Iriſh were ſlaine.

The ſame yeere, *Adam Duff* the ſonne of *Walter Duff* of Leinſter, and of the kinred of the O-Tothiles, was convicted: for that againſt the Catholicke faith, hee denied the Incarnation of Ieſus Chriſt, and held, that there could not be three perſons and one godd: and he affirmed, that the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary, mother of our lord, was an harlot: hee denied alſo the reſurrection of the dead: and avouched that the ſacred ſcriptures were fables and nothing elſe: and he imputed falſity upon the ſacred Apoſtolicall See. For which and for every of theſe articles, the ſame *Adam*
B *Duff* was pronounced an hereticke and blaſphemer: whereupon, the ſame *Adam* by a decree of the church was on the monday after the Outas of Eaſter the yeere 1328. burnt at Hoggis [Greene] by *Dublin*.

MCCCXXVIII. On tueſday in Eaſter weeke, Thomas Fitz-Iohn earle of Kildare & juſtice of Ireland died: after whom, ſucceeded in the office of juſtice frier Roger Outlaw Prior of Kilmaynok. The ſame yeere David O-Tothill, a ſtrong theefe, and enemy to the king, a burner of churches and deſtroier of people was brought forth of the caſtle of *Dublin* to the Tolſtale of the city before Nicholas Faſtoll and Elias Aſhbourne juſtices in the (kings) Bench: which juſtices gaue him his judgement,
C that he ſhould firſt be drawne at horſes tailes through the mideſt of the city unto the *Gallowes* and afterwards be hanged upon a jebbet, which was done accordingly. *Item*, in the ſame yeere, the lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* raiſed a great army to deſtroy the Bourkeyns and the *Poërs*. The ſame yeere alſo, the lord William Bourk was knighted at London on Whitſonday, and the king gaue unto him his Seignory. Alſo in the ſame yeere, *Iames Bottiller* in England eſpouſed the daughter of the earle of Hereford and was created earle of Ormond, who before was called earle of Tiperary.

The ſame yeere a Parliament was holden at Northampton: where many of the lords and nobles of England aſſembled: and a peace was renewed betweene Scotland, England and Ireland by marriages betweene them: and it was ordeined, that
D the earle of Vlſter with many nobles of England ſhould goe to Barwick upon Tweede to the eſpouſals and aſſurance making.

The ſame yeere after the ſaid eſpouſals and contract made at Barwicke, the lord Robert Brus king of Scotland, and the lord William Burk earle of Vlſter, the earle of Meneteth and many of the Scottiſh nobility arrived at Cragfergus peaceably, and ſent unto the juſtices of Ireland and to the Counſell, that they would come to Green caſtle, to treat about a peace of Scotland and Ireland. Now, becauſe the ſaid juſtices of Counſell failed to come as the ſaid king deſired, he tooke his leaue of the earle of Vlſter and returned into his owne country after the feaſt of the aſſumption of the bleſſed Virgin Mary. And the earle of Ullſter came to *Dublin* unto the Parliament,
E and there ſtaied ſixe daies and made a great feaſt, and after this went into Connaght.

The ſame yeere, about the feaſt of Saint Katherin Virgin, the Biſhop of Oſſerie certified the kings Counſell there that Sir Arnald Pover was convicted before him upon divers articles of perverſe hereſie. Whereupon, at the ſuit of the ſaid Biſhop, the ſaid Sir Arnald by vertue of the kings writ was arreſted and laied up in the caſtle of *Dublin*: and a day was given unto the biſhop, for to come unto *Dublin* to follow the foreſaid ſuit and action againſt the foreſaid lord *Arnald*: who made his excuſe, that hee could not then come, becauſe his enemies lay in waite for his
F life in the way: whereupon the kings Counſell knew not how to make an end of this buſineſſe: and ſo the lord *Arnald* was kept in dureſſe within the caſtle of *Dublin*, until the Parliament following, which was in midlent: where, all the nobles of Ireland were preſent.

In the ſame yeere Frier Roger *Vtlaw*, Prior of the Hoſpitall of Saint Iohn of Ieruſalem in Ireland, Lord Iuſtice and Chancellor of Ireland, was diſfamed by the ſaid Biſhop, and ſlandered to be a favourer of Hereſie, a Counſellour alſo and abbettor of

Digitized by Google

" the ſaid Lord Arnold in his hereticall naughtineſſe. And becauſe his perſon was thus A
" villanouſly defamed, the ſaid Prior went to the Counſell of the King and put up a
" petition, that he might purge himſelfe; Whereupon they of the Kings Counſell
" tooke adviſe, and upon conſultation had, granted unto him, that he might make his
" purgation: And they cauſed it to be proclaimed for three daies, That if there were
" any perſon, who would follow ſuite and give information againſt the ſaid Frier Roger
" he might come in and put in his purſuite: But no man was found to follow the mat-
" ter. Whereupon at the procurement of Sir Roger the Frier, there went out the
" kings writ to ſummon the Elders of Ireland. To wit Biſhops, Abbots, Priors, and
" foure Majors of foure Cities, namely Dublin, Corke, Lymerick and Waterford, and B
" of Tredagh: alſo the Sheriffs and Seneſchals, yea and the Knights of the Shire with
" the Free-holders of the County that were of the better ſort, for to repaire unto Dub-
" lin: And there were choſen ſix examiners in the ſaid cauſe, to wit, M. William *Red-*
" *yard* Deane of the Cathedrall Church of Saint Patrick in Dublin, the Abbot of Saint
" Thomas, the Abbat of Saint Maries, the Prior of holy Trinity Church in Dublin, M.
" Elias *Lawles*, and M. Peter *Willebey*: Theſe Inquiſitours convented thoſe that were
" cited: and they examined every one ſeverally by himſelfe: Which examinats all up-
" on their oathes depoſed, that he was honeſt and faithfull, a zelous embracer of the
" faith, and ready to die for the faith: and in regard of this great ſolemnity of his pur-
" gation, the ſaid Frier Roger made a royall feaſt to all that would come.
" Alſo the ſame yeere in Lent died the ſaid L. *Arnald Power* in the Caſtle of Dublin, C
" and laie a long time unburied in the houſe of the Preaching Friers.
" MCCCXXIX. After the feaſt of the *Annuntiation* of the bleſſed Virgin Mary, the
" Nobles of *Ireland* came unto the Parliament at Dublin, to wit, the Earle of *Vlſter*,
" the Lord Thomas *Fitz-Moris*, the Earle of *Louth*, William *Bermingham*, and the reſt
" of the Lords: and a peace was renewed there betweene the Earle of *Vlſter*, and the
" Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas*: and the ſaid Lords with the Kings Counſel ordeined there,
" that the Kings peace ſhould be fully kept: ſo that every Noble man and Chiefetain
" ſhould keepe in his owne ſept, retinew, and ſervants, and the ſaid Earle of *Vlſter* made
" a great feaſt in the Caſtle of Dublin: and the Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas* the morrow D
" after kept a great feaſt within the church of *Saint Patrick* in Dublin: and Frier Roger
" *Outlaw* juſtice of *Ireland* feaſted likewiſe upon the third day at *Kylmaynon*, and ſo they
" departed.
" The ſame yeere on the Vigill of *Saint Barnabee* the Apoſtle, *Sir Iohn Bermingham*
" Earle of *Louth* was ſlaine at *Balybragan* in *Vrgal*, by thoſe of *Vrgal*: and with him
" Petre *Bermingham* the ſaid Earles legitimate and whole brother, alſo Robert *Ber-*
" *mingham* the ſame Earles putative brother, *Sir Iohn Bermingham* the ſonne of his bro-
" ther Richard Lord of *Anry*, William *Finne Bermingham*, the Unkles ſonne by the
" mothers ſide of the foreſaid Lord of *Anry*, *Simon Bermingham* the ſame Willams
" ſonne, *Thomas Bermingham* the ſonne of *Robert* of *Conaght*, *Peter Bermingham* the E
" ſonne of *Iames* of *Conaght*, *Henry Bermingham* of *Conaght*, and *Richard Talbot* of
" *Malaghide* a valiant man in armes, and two hundred with them whoſe names are not
" knowen.
" Item, after the foreſaid ſlaughter, the Lord *Simon Genevile* his men invaded the
" country of *Carbry*, for to ſpoile and harry them, in regard of their robberies and man
" ſlaughters committed many times in *Meth*: but before the ſaid invaſion, they of *Car-*
" *bry* aroſe, and ſlew of the ſaid Simons men threeſcore and ſixteene.
" Alſo the ſame yeere on the morrow after holy Trinity Sunday there came to *Dub-*
" *lin*, Iohn *Gernon* and Roger *Gernon* his brother in the behalfe of thoſe of *Vrgal*, and
" made humble requeſt, that they might ſtand to be tried at the Common Law. And F
" on Tueſday which was the morrow after the feaſt of Saint Iohn Baptiſt, Iohn and Ro-
" ger hearing that the Lord William *Bermingham* was comming, departed out of *Dub-*
" *lin*. The ſame yeere, on the Vigill of Saint Laurence, the lord Thomas Botiller went
" with a great powre into the parts of Ardnorwith, and there encountred the ſaid lord
" Thomas Williams Mac-Goghgan with his forces: and there was the ſaid L. Thomas
ſlaine

Digitized by Google

A to the great losse of the land of Ireland, and with him were killed the lord Iohn Ledewich, Roger Ledewich, Thomas Ledewich, Iohn Nangle, Meiler Petit, Simon Petit, David Nangle, Sir Iohn Waringer, Iames Terel, Nicholas White, William Freines, Peter Kent, Iohn White, and togither with them one hundred and forty men, whose names are unknowne. And on the tuesday next before the feast of Saint Bartholomew, the body of the said lord Thomas Botiller was conveied to *Dublin*, and bestowed in the house of the preaching friers, but as yet not buried: and the sunday next ensuing the feast of the beheading of *Saint Iohn Baptist*, the said lord Thomas his corps was very honorably carried through the city, and enterred in the church of the preaching friers: and the wife of the said lord Iohn that day made a feast.

In the same yeere Iohn lord *Darcy* came justice of Ireland the second time: and
B the said lord Iohn espoused the lady Ioan *de Burk* Counteſſe of Kildare, the third day of July, at *Maynoth*.

Item, Philip Stanton is slaine. Also, Henty lord Traham is treacherously taken in his owne house at Kilbego by Richard the sonne of Philip Onolan.

More the lord *Iames Botiller* earle of Ormond burnt Foghird against Onolan, for the foresaid Henries sake brother of Botiller.

The same yeere, on wednesday next after the feast of the Ascension of the blessed Virgin Mary, Iohn lord *Darcy* justice of Ireland went toward the partes of Newcastle, of *Mac-Kingham* and *Wikelow*, against the *O-Brynnes*: and the monday following, certaine of *Lawles* were slaine and many wounded, and namely *Robert Locam*
C was hurt, and of the Irish the better sort were slaine, many likewise wounded and the rest fled. But *Murkad O-Brynne* yeelded himselfe an hostage togither with his sonne, unkle, and unkles sonne, and they were brought to the castle of *Dublin*. But afterwards delivered for other hostages, the better sort of their sept and kinne.

The same yeere, the lord justice, namely the Iohn *Darcy* and those of the kings Counsell in Ireland, about the feast of the Circumcision of our lord, charged the lord *Moris Fitz Thomas* of *Desmond*, that himselfe should come into the field with his forces for to vanquish the kings enemies: giving him to understand, that their soveraigne lord the king, would provide for to defray the charges of him and of his army: and the said *Moris* came with his powre, and Briene O-Brene was in his company: and their armie consisted of tenne thousand men: and the said lord *Moris* ad-
D vanced with his army first against the O-Nolanes, vanquished them, gat a great booty, and wasted their lands with fire: and the O-Nolanes fled, and afterwards delivered hostages who were sent unto the castle of *Dublin*. And afterwards the said lord *Moris* made a journey against the O-Morches, who did put in their hostages, for to keepe the kings peace. The same time, the castle of Ley which O-dympcy had won and kept, was rendred up to the said *Moris*. The same yeere after the Epiphany of our lord, Donald Arts Mac-Murgh made an escape out of the castle of *Dublin* by a cord which one *Adam Nangle* had bought for him: which *Adam* afterwards was
E drawne and hanged.

MCCCXXX. Mighty winds were up in divers places, about the feast daies of *Saint Katherine*, *Saint Nicholas* and of the Nativitie of our lord by which winde, part of the wall of a certaine house fell down and killed the wife of Sir *Miles Verdon* with his daughter, on Saint Nicholas even; such winds as the like were never seene in Ireland.

Item, there was such an inundation of the water of Boyn, as never had beene knowne before: by which floud, al the bridges as well of stone as of timber standing over the said water were utterly cast downe, unlesse it were Babe bridge. The water also carried away divers milles, and did much hurt to the friers minors of Trym and
F Tredagh, in breaking downe their houses. The same yeere, about the feast of Saint Iohn Baptist, there began a great dearth of corne in Ireland, and continued unto Michaelmas. *Item*, a cranoc of wheat was sold for 20. shillings: also a cranoc of otes for eight shillings, & one cranoc of peason, beanes and of barley for 8. shillings. And this dearth hapned by occasion of abundance of raine: so that much of the standing corne could not be reaped before the feast of Saint Michaell.

Digitized by Google

" The ſame yeere, the Engliſh of Meth made a ſlaughter of the Iriſh (to wit, of *Mac-* A
" *Goghigans* people) about lent, nere unto Loghynerthy, whereupon the ſaid *Mac-*
" *Goghigan* in anger burnt in thoſe parts 15. ſmall villages and ſacked them: which the
" Engliſh ſeeing, gathered themſelues togeather againſt him, and of his men ſlew one
" hundred, and among whom were ſlaine three lords ſonnes of the Iriſh.
" *Item*, the lord William Burgh Earle of Vlſter led forth an army out of Vlſter into
" Mounſter againſt Briene O-Brene.
" Alſo the ladie Ioan Counteſſe of Kildare was at Maynoth delivered of William
" her firſt ſonne, that the lord Iohn *Darcy* had by her, whiles the lord Iohn abode in
" England.
" *Item*, Reymund Lawles is ſlaine treacherouſly at Wickelowe. B
" More, a parliament was holden at Kilkenny, by Frier Roger Vtlaw the Prior of
" Kylmainon, then Lieutenant under the lord Juſtice, at which were preſent, *Alexan-*
" *der* archbiſhop of *Dublin*, the lord William earle of Vlſter, the lord Iames earle of Or-
" mund, and the lord William Bermingham, and Walter Burk of Conaght: and every
" of them with a great powre ſet forward to expel Briene O-Brene out of Urkiff neere
" Caſhill.
" Alſo, Walter Burk with his armie of *Connaght* harried the lands of the lord *Mo-*
" *ris Fitz-Thomas*, bringing backe with him the booty to Urkiff.
" *Item*, the lord earle of Vlſter, and the earle of *Deſmond*, namely the lord *Moris*
" *Fitz-Thomas* (for this is the firſt time that I call him earle) are appointed to the ſafe C
" keeping of the Marſhall, at Lymeric by Frier Roger Vtlaw Iuſtice of Ireland. But
" the earle of *Deſmond* by a wile eſcaped out of the cuſtodie of the ſaid Marſhall and
" went his way.
" MCCCXXXI. The lord Hugh Lacy with the kings pardon and peace entred Ire-
" land. Alſo, the earle of Vlſter entred England.
" Alſo there was given an overthrow to the Iriſh in Okenſeley by the Engliſh the
" one and twenty day of April.
" *Item*, the ſame day, on the Vigil of Saint Marke the Euangeliſt, the O-Tothely,
" came to Tanelagh, and robbed *Alexander* archbiſhop of *Dublin*, tooke away three D
" hundred ſheepe, and ſlew Richard White and other honeſt men of his company.
" Then ran rumors to *Dublin* of that depredation and ſlaughter: and *Sir Philip Bryt*
" knight, and frier *Moris Fitz-Gerald* knight of the order of knights Hoſpitalers, *Ham-*
" *nud Archdekyn*, *Iohn Chamberlane*, *Robert Tyrell*, and the two ſonnes of *Reginald Ber-*
" *newall*, and many others, but eſpecially of the retinew of the lord archbiſhop of *Dub-*
" *lin* were by a traine or ambuſh ſlaine by *David O-Tothill* in *Culiagh*.
" Alſo the lord William Bermingham led forth a great army againſt the foreſaid I-
" riſh, and did much harme unto them, but more would haue done, had he not beene
" empeached by the falſe promiſes of the Iriſh.
" *Item*, thoſe of the Engliſh pale at Thurles gaue a great overthrow unto Briene O- E
" Brene and ſlew many of the Iriſh, in the moneth of May.
" *Item*, at Finnagh in Meth the Engliſh of the ſaid pale defeited the Iriſh upon the
" eleventh day of June.
" Alſo, when famine encreaſed much in Ireland, the mercy of God ſo diſpoſed, that
" upon the ſeven and twenty day of June there came to land a mighty multitude of
" great ſea fiſhes, to wit, Thurlhedis, ſuch as in many ages paſt had never beene ſeene,
" which by the eſtimation of many men amounted to the number of fiue hundred:
" and this hapned nere unto *Connyng* and the water called *Dodyz* in the haven of *Dub-*
" *lin*, about evening: and *Anthony* lord *Lucy* then Juſtice of Ireland with his owne peo-
" ple and certaine citizens of *Dublin*, amongſt whom was *Philip Cradock*, killed of the F
" foreſaid fiſhes aboue two hundred, and no man was forbidden to carry away, the
" ſame Juſtice giving order therefore.
" *Item*, *Antony* lord *Lucy* juſtice of Ireland ordeined a common Parliament at
" *Dublin* in the Vtas of *Saint Iohn Baptiſt*: unto which certaine of the ancients of the
" land came not. Then the ſaid juſtice remooved to Kilkenny, proroging the

ſaid

Digitized by Google

A said Parliament, from the foresaid Octaves unto the feast of *Saint Peter ad Kincala*. Vnto which place, there repaired the lord Thomas Fitz-Thomas and many other noples of the land, who came not in before, submitting themselues to the kings grace and mercy. And the king, for his part as much as concerned himselfe under a certeine forme of pardon gratiously forgaue all the mischeifs committed by the foresaid persons, in the land.

Also the castle of Fernis is taken by the Irish perfidiously, and burned in the month of August.

Item, the said lord Moris Fitz-Thomas of Desmond is taken by order from the counsell at Lymerick by the said lord Justice; the morrow after the assumption of the
B blessed Virgin Marie, & with the Justice brought to the castle of *Dublin*, the seventh day of October.

Item, Henry Maundevile is apprehended in the month of September, and led to the castle of *Dublin*, by vertue of a warrant from *Simon Fitz-Richard* Justice in the [kings] Bench.

Item, Walter Burck, with his two brethren of whole bloud are taken in *Connaght* by the earle of Vlster in November, and conveied by the same earle unto the castle of North-burg, in the month of February.

Also, the lord William Bermingham, with his son Walter Bermingham are attach-
C ed at *Clomell*, by the said Justice in the moneth of February, notwithstanding the kings charter of pardon given unto them before, by the Iustice aboue named, and are brought unto the castle of Dublin the nineteenth day of April.

Item, the Irish of Leinster made spoile of the English and burnt churches, and in the church of Freineston they burnt about fourescore men and women, and a certaine chaplaine of the said church arraied in his sacred vestiments and with the body of our lord they repelled backe with their javelins when he would haue gone forth, and burnt him with the rest in the church. These newes came unto the eares of the lord Pope, who sent his Bull or briefe unto the archbishop of *Dublin*, commanding him to excommunicate the said Irish and all their adherents, together with their re-
D tinew and followers, and to interdict their lands. Now, the archbishop fulfilled the commandement of the lord Pope: but the said Irish, contemning the said Bull, excommunication, interdiction and chastisement of the church, and continuing still in their wickednesse, drew themselues againe togither and inuaded all the county of Weisford, as farre as to *Carcarne*, and spoiled the whole country. Whom the English made head against, to wit, *Richard White*, and *Richard Fitz-Henry*, with the Burgesses of Weisford and other English: slew of the Irish about foure hundred: and many others of them, as they fled were drowned in the river which is called *Slane*.

MCCCXXXII. William Bermingham is put to death and hanged at *Dublin* by the said lord justice, the eleventh day of July: and Walter his sonne is set free. The fors-
E said *Sir William* was a noble knight, & among many thousand knights, most renowned and excellent for feats of armes, alas the day, great pity it was of him: for who relating his death can forbeare teares? But at length entered hee was in *Dublin* among the preaching friers. Also, the castle of Bonraty was forced and rased to the very ground by the Irish of Totomon in Iuly. Also the castle of Arclo, by the said justice, with the citizens of *Dublin* and the helpe of the Englsh within the pale was won from the Irish, and in the kings hand, on the eight day of August, and in part is newly erected. Also the lord *Antony Lucy* justice of Ireland is put out of his Office, and re-
F tumeth into England with his wife and children in the month of November. In whose place also is set *Iohn* lord *Darcy* justice of Ireland: and hee entred Ireland the thirteenth day of February. *Item*, the English of the pale gaue a great ouerthrow to Briene O-Brene and Mac-Karthy, and slew many Irish in the parts of Mounster. *Item* there deceassed Iohn Decer a citizen of *Dublin*, and lieth buried in the church of the Freers Minors: a man that did many good deeds. Also a certaine Maladie named *Mauses* reigned all over Ireland as well in old folke men and women, as in young and little ones.

Digitized by Google

Item, the hoſtages abiding in the Caſtle of *Lymerick* ſlew the Conſtable of the ſame Caſtle, and ſeized the Caſtle into their owne hands: but after that the Caſtle was recovered by the Citizens, the ſame hoſtages were put to the ſword and killed. Likewiſe the hoſtages tooke the Caſtle of *Nenagh*: and when part of it was burnt, recovered it was againe, and the hoſtages were reſerved. A

Alſo one P... of Wheat about Chriſtmas was commonly ſould for 22. ſhillings: and ſtreight after Eaſter and ſo forward, for twelue pence.

Item, the Towne of New-caſtle of Lions was burnt and ſacked by the *O-Tothils*.

MCCCXXVIII. The Lord Iohn Darcy arrived L. Iuſtice of Ireland at *Dublin*. Item, *O-Conghirs* loſt a great booty, two thouſand Cowes and above, by the *Berminghams* of *Carbery*. B

Item the L. Iohn Darcy juſtice of Ireland cauſed the Pas at *Ethergovill* in *Offalie* to be cut downe, againſt *O-Conghir*.

Item, the Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmond* is taken forth of the priſon of *Dublin*, after he had beene empriſoned one yeere and a halfe, having gotten many Mainpriſers firſt, even the greateſt and nobleſt perſonages of the land to be bound for him, in the forfeiture of life, loſſe of al their goods, if then the ſaid Lord Moris attempted ought againſt the King, and if thoſe Nobles aboveſaid preſented not his perſon unto the King for his demerits.

Alſo William *Burk* Earle of *Vlſter*, betweene the New-towne and *Cragfergus* in *Vlſter* was traiterouſly (the more pitty) ſlaine by his owne company, in the twentieth yeere of his age and the ſixt day of the Moneth *Iune*, Robert the ſonne of *Mauriton Maundevil* was he that gave him his firſt wound. Upon the hearing of which rumors the Earles wife being then in the parts of *Vlſter* with her daughter and heire preſently embarked and went over into England. After whoſe murdering, Iohn Lord *Darcy* Lord chiefe juſtice of Ireland, to revenge the Earles death, by adviſe of all the States of the land aſſembled in the ſaid Parliament, forthwith with his armie tooke his journey, and by ſhip arrived at *Cragfergus* upon the firſt day of Iuly. Now the people of the Country rejoycing at the Lord juſtice his comming, and thereby taking hart unto them againſt the murderers of the ſaid Earle of *Vlſter*, with one aſſent roſe up to revenge the killing of him, and in a pitched field obtained victory: Some they tooke priſoners, others they put to the ſword. The things thus diſpatched the ſaid juſtice with his ſaid armie went into Scotland leaving in his place M. Thomas *Burgh* Treaſurer at that time of Ireland. C D

Item, many Nobles of the land and the Earle of *Ormond* with their retinew and followers aſſembled together at the houſe of the Carmelit (Friers) in *Dublin* the 11. day of Iune, and during this ſaid Parliament, whereas they were going out of the Court-yard of the ſaid Friers, ſodainly within the preaſſe of the people *Murchard* or *Moris* the ſonne of *Nicholas O-Tothill* was there murdered. At whoſe ſodaine killing all the elders of the land fearing and ſuppoſing there was ſome treaſon, were ſtrucken with an extraordinary and ſtrange affright, and much troubled. And he that killed the ſame *Murchard* ſtoutly eſcaped all their hands: but neither the party himſelfe nor his name they ever knew. E

Alſo Iohn Lord Darcy returned juſtice of Ireland.

Item, *Sir Walter Bermingham*, ſonne to the Lord William *Bermingham* is delivered out of the caſtle of *Dublin*, in the moneth of February.

More, the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earl of *Deſmond* by a fall off his Palfrey brake his legge.

Item, it fell out to be a faire and drie Summer in ſo much as at the feaſt of *Saint Peter ad vincula* bread made of new Wheat was eaten and a Peck of Wheat was ſould for ſixpence in *Dublin*. F

Alſo Sir Reimund *Archdekon* Knight and many others of the ſame kinred were ſlain in *Leinſter*.

MCCCXXXVII. In the Vigil of Saint Kalixt Pope, ſeven Partridges (& unknowen it is what ſpirit moved them) leaving the plaine field made way directly unto the city of

Digitized by Google

A of *Dublin*, and flying moſt ſwiftly over the mercate places ſetled on the top of the Brew houſe: belonging to the Canons of holy Trinitie in Dublin. To which ſight ſome Citizens came running, and wondered much at ſo ſtrange a prodigie. But the boyes of the citie caught two of them alive, a third they killed. And the reſt skared therewith mounting up higher tooke their ſwift flight and eſcaped into the fields, over againſt them. Now, what this accident (not heard of in the ages before) did portend, I leave to the judgement of thoſe that are cunning and skilfull.

Alſo Sir Iohn Charleton Knight and a Baron, with his wife, ſonnes, and daughters, and his whole familie came at the feaſt of Saint Calixtus Pope, as chiefe juſtice of Ireland: and of his ſonnes and houſhold ſome died.

Alſo Lord Thomas Charleton, Biſhop of Hereford & brother in the whole bloud
B unto the ſaid juſtice, came the ſame day with his brother, as Chauncellour of Ireland, together with Maiſter Iohn Rees treaſurer of Ireland, and Doctor in the Decretals, bringing with them many Welſhmen to the number of two hundred, and arrived in the haven of Dublin.

Alſo whiles Iohn Charleton was Lord juſtice and held a Parliament at *Dublin*, *Doctor David O-Hirraghey* Archbiſhop of Ardmagh being called to the Parliament, made his proviſion for houſekeeping in the Monaſterie of Saint Mary nere unto *Dublin*: but becauſe he would have had his *Croiſyer* before him, hee was impeached by the Archbiſhop and his Clerkes, and permit him they would not.

Item, the ſame yeere, died the ſame David Archbiſhop of *Ardmagh*: after whom
C ſucceeded *Doctor Richard Fitz-Ralph* Deane of *Lichfield*, a notable Clerke; who was borne in the towne of *Dundalke*.

Item, Iames Botiller the firſt Earle of Ormond departed this life the ſixth day of Ianuary, and lieth buried at Balygaveran.

MCCCXXXVIII. Lord *Iohn Charleton* at the inſtigation of his whole brother, to wit, Thomas Biſhop of Hereford, is by the king diſcharged of his Office, and returneth with his whole houſhold into England: and Thomas Biſhop of Hereford, is by the king ordained *Cuſtos* and juſtice of Ireland.

Item, Sir Euſtace Pouer, and Sir Iohn Pouer his Vnkle, are by the ſaid juſtice brought out of Mounſter to Dublin, and committed to priſon in the caſtle, the third
D day of February.

Alſo, in the parts of Ireland the froſt was ſo vehement that *Aven-Liffie*, the river of Dublin was ſo frozen, that very many danced and leaped upon the yce of the ſaid river, they plaied at [Foot] ball and ranne courſes there: yea they made fires of wood and of turfe upon the ſame yce, and broyled herrings thereupon. This yce laſted very many daies. And as for the ſnow alſo in the parts of Ireland that accompanied the ſame froſt a man need not ſpeake any more, ſeeing it was knowen to lie on ſuch a wonderfull depth. This hard time of weather continued from the ſecond day of December unto the tenth day of February: the like ſeaſon was never heard of
E before, eſpecially in Ireland.

MCCCXXXIX. All Ireland was generally up in armes. Item, an exceeding great ſlaughter there was of the Iriſh and a number of them drowned, even 1200. at the leaſt, by the meanes of the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmond* and the reſt of the *Geraldines* in the parts of *Kernige*.

Item, the *Lord Moris Fitz-Nicolas*, Lord of *Kernige*, was apprehended and impriſoned by the *Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Deſmond*: and died in priſon, being put to ſtrait diet, for that he openly went out and rebelled with the ſaid Iriſh, againſt the Lord King of England, and againſt the Lord Earle.

F Item, a number of the *O-Dymcies* and other Iriſh were killed and drowned in the water of Barrow by the Engliſh, and the hote purſuit of the Earle of *Kildare*.

Alſo a great booty of cattaile of ſundry ſorts, and ſuch a booty as had not beene ſeene in the parts of *Leinſter*, by the ſaid Lord Thomas Biſhop of Hereford and juſtice of Ireland, and with the helpe of the Engliſh of that country was taken from the Iriſh in the parts of Odrone, in the end of February.

MCCCXL.

Digitized by Google

MCCCXL. The ſaid Biſhop of Hereford and juſtice of Ireland, being ſent for by A
the king, returned into England the tenth day of Aprill, leaving in his place
Frier Roger Outlawe Priour of Kylmaynon. Alſo this Sir Roger Lord Priour of
Kylmainon, juſtice and *Chauncellour* of the ſaid land died the thirteenth day of Fe-
bruary.

Item, the king of England graunted by his letters patents unto *Iohn Darcy* the of-
fice of Lord juſtice of Ireland for tearme of life.

MCCCXLI. Sir Iohn Moris knight came Lord juſtice of Ireland in the moneth of
May, as Lieutenant unto Iohn Darcy in the foreſaid land.

Item, this wonderous prodigie following, and ſuch as in our age had not beene
heard of before, hapned in the County of *Leiceſter*: where a certain waifaring man B
as he travailed in the kings high way, found a paire of gloves fit, as he thought, for
his owne ture: which as he drew upon his hands, forthwith in ſteed of a mans voice
and ſpeech, hee kept a ſtrange and mervailous barking like unto a dogge: and from
that preſent, the elder folke and full growen, yea and women too throughout the
ſame County barked like big dogges: but the children and little ones waughed as
ſmall whelpes. This plague continued with ſome 18. daies, with other a whole
moneth, and with ſome for two yeeres. Yea this foreſaid contagious maladie en-
tred alſo into the neighbour ſhires and forced the people in like maner to barke.

Alſo, the King of England revoked all thoſe gifts and grants that by him or his fa-
ther had beene conferred by any meanes upon any perſons whatſoever in Ireland, C
were they Liberties, lands, or other goods: for which revocation great diſpleaſure
and diſcontent aroſe in the land: and ſo the land of Ireland, was at the point to have
beene loſt for ever, out of the King of Englands hand.

Item, by the Kings Counſell there was ordained a generall Parliament of Ireland
in the moneth of October. To the ſame Parliament *Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of
Deſmond came not. Before which time, there was never knowen ſo notable and
manifeſt a diviſion in Ireland: betweene thoſe that were Engliſh by birth, and
Engliſh in bloud. The Majors beſides of the Kings Cities in the ſame land, toge-
ther with all the better ſort of the nobility and gentry of the ſaid land with one con-
ſent upon mature deliberation and counſell had; among other their Concluſions, D
decreed and appointed a common Parliament at Kilkennie in November, to the uti-
litie and profit both of the King and the land beforenamed: without asking any
counſell at all of the Lord juſtice and the kings officers aforeſaid in this behalfe.

Now, the Lord juſtice and the reſt of the kings Miniſters, in no wiſe preſumed to
come unto the ſame Parliament at Kilkenny. The elders therefore of the
land aforeſaid, together with Auncients and Majors of the Cities, agreed and or-
dained as touching ſolemne Embaſſadors to be ſent with all ſpeed unto the king of
England, about releeving the State of the land, and to complaine of his Miniſters in
Ireland, as touching their unequall and uniuſt regiment of the ſame, and that from
thence forth they neither could not would endure the realme of *Ireland* to be ruled E
by his Miniſters, as it had wont to be. And particularly they make complaint of the
foreſaid Miniſters by way of theſe Queſtions.

Imprimis, How a land full of warres could be governed by him that was unskil-
full in warre?

Secondly, how a Miniſter or Officer of the kings, ſhould in a ſhort time grow to ſo
great wealth?

Thirdly, how it came to paſſe, that the King was never the richer for Ireland?

MCCCXLII. The eleuenth day of October, when the moone was eleven daies old,
there were ſeene by many men at *Dublin* 2. Moones in the firmament well and early F
before day. The one was according to the courſe of Nature in the Weſt and appee-
red bright: the other to the quantity of a round loafe appeered in the Eaſt, caſting
but a meane and ſlender light.

MCCCXLIII. S. Thomas ſtreet in *Dublin* was caſually burnt with fire upon the
feaſt of S. Valentine Martyr.

Item,

Digitized by Google

A Item, the 13. day of Iuly, the Lord Ralph *Vfford* with his wife, the Counteſſe of *Vlſter* came Lord chiefe iuſtice of Ireland: Vpon whoſe entering, the faire wether changed ſodainly into a diſtemperature of the aire, and from that time there enſued great ſtore of raine with much abundance of tempeſtuous ſtormes, untill his dying day. None of his predeceſſours in the times paſt, was (with griefe be it ſpoken) comparable unto him. For this iuſticer bearing the office of iuſtice-ſhip, became an oppreſſor of the people of Ireland, a robber of the goods both of Clergy and Laity, of rich and poore alike: a defrauder of many under the colour of doing good: not obſerving the rights of the church, nor keeping the Law of the Kingdome, offering wrongs to the naturall inhabitants, miniſtring iuſtice to few or none, and altogether diſtruſting (ſome few onely excepted) the inborne dwellers in the land. Theſe things
B did hee ſtill, and attempted the like miſled by the counſell and perſwaſion of his wife.

Item, the ſaid iuſtice, entring into Vlſter in the moneth of March through a Pas called *Emerdullan*, was feirely ſet upon by *Mac-Carton*, the which *Mac Carton* verily having encountred with the ſaid iuſtice, ſpoiled him of his cloathes, mony, uten ſils, ſilver, plate and horſes: yea and ſlew ſome of his men. But in the end, the foreſaid iuſtice with the helpe of the men of *Ergale* gat the victory, and entred into the parts of *Vlſter*.

C MCCCXLV. The ſeventh of *Iune*, a common Parliament was holden at *Dublin* unto which the Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas* came not.

Item, the Lord Raulph *Vfford* iuſtice of *Ireland*, after the feaſt of S. Iohn Baptiſt, with the Kings Standerd raiſed (yet without the aſſent of the Elders of the land) againſt the Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas* Earl of *Deſmond*, marcheth forward into Mounſter, and there ſeized into the Kings hand the Earles lands: and theſe lands ſo ſeized letteth out to farme unto others for a certaine yeerely rent, to be carried unto the King.

Item, the ſaid iuſtice being in the parts of Mounſter delivered unto Sir William *Burton* Knight two writs: the one whereof, the ſaid William ſhould deliver unto the Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Kildare*: The contents of which was this, That upD on paine of forfaiting all his lands, he ſhould with all ſpeed repaire unto him to aid the King and him, with a ſtrong power: Now in the other writ conteined it was, that the ſaid Sir William ſhould apprehend the ſaid Earle of *Kildare*, and ſo apprehended commit him to priſon. But Sir William ſeeing that this could not poſſibly be brought about and effected accordingly by himſelfe, with coulorable words framed for the nonce perſwaded the ſaid Earle, whiles he was preparing himſelfe with his army, and levying a powre unto the foreſaid iuſtice, that before his departure out of the Country, he ſhould repaire unto the Kings Counſell at *Dublin*, and that by the unanimity and joint counſell of the ſame ſo deale as to provide for the ſafe keeping of his owne lands in his abſence: And if after that any hurt ſhould befall unto his lands
E whiles he was abſent, it would be imputed unto the Kings Counſell and not to him. The Earle therefore giving credit unto the Knights words, and thinking of no treacherous practiſe in this behalfe diſpoſed and addreſſed himſelfe to come unto *Dublin*. When he was come altogither ignorant of any treachery toward, whiles himſelfe ſat in conſultation with others of the Kings counſell in the Exchequer-court, ſodainly he was by the ſaid Sir William betraied, attached or arreſted and apprehended, and brought to the caſtle of the ſaid city and there clapt up in priſon.

Item, the ſaid iuſtice entred with his army the parts of *O-Comill* in *Munſter*, and by a treacherous deviſe taketh two caſtles of the Earle of Deſmonds, to wit, the caF ſtle of *Ynyskiſty* and the caſtle of the *Iland*, in which caſtle of the *Iland*, thus taken, the knights being within the ſame caſtle, namely Sir Euſtac *le Pore*, Sir William *Graunt*, and Sir Iohn *Cotterell*, were firſt drawen and afterward in October openly hanged untill they were dead.

Alſo the ſaid Earle of *Deſmond* with ſome other of his Knights, were by the ſaid iuſtice baniſhed. The foreſaid iuſtice having atcheived theſe exploits in *Mounſter*, returned

returned in the Moneth of November with his company unto his wife then great A
with child, remaining at *Kylmaynen*, which is neere to *Dublin*: over and besides those
things which had beene done against the Laity by inditing and emprisoning some of
them, & turning them out of their goods, he also caused the ecclesiasticall persons as
well Priests as Clarks, to be endited, and standing endited, attached and imprisoned
them, and fetched no small summes of mony out of their purses.

Item, as touching the grants and demises of their lands, to wit, whom before he
had deprived of their lands he bestowed the same upon divers tenants (as hath beene
said) as also the very writings concerning those grants, so sealed as they were by him
and with the Kings seale, he revoked, tooke the same from them, cancelled, defaced B
and wholly anulled them.

Item, all the mainpernours of the said Earle of *Desmond*, in number twenty six as
well Earles, as Barons, Knights and others of the Country, whose names be these,
To wit, Lord William *Burk* Earle of *Vlster*, Lord Iames *Botiller* Earle of *Ormond*,
Sir Richard *Tuit* Knight, Sir Eustac *Le Poer* Knight, Sir Gerald *De Rochfort* Knight,
Sir Iohn *Fitz-Robert Poer* Knight, Sir Robert *Barry* Knight, Sir Moris *Fitz-Gerald*
Knight, Sir Iohn *Welleſley* Knight, Sir Walter *Lenſaunt* Knight, Sir Roger *De La Rokell*
Knight, Sir Henry *Traharn* Knight, Sir Roger *Pover* Knight, Sir Iohn *Lenſaunt* Knight,
Sir Roger *Pover* Knight, Sir Matthew *Fitz-Henry* Knight, Sir Richard *Wallis* Knight,
Sir Edward *Burk* Knight; The sonne of the Earle of *Vlster*, David *Barry*, William
Fitz-Gerald, Fulke *Aſh*, Robert *Fitz-Moris*, Henry *Barkley*, Iohn *Fitz-George Roch*, C
and Thomas *De Lees de Burgh*: their owne travailes and proper expenses which some
of them with the said iustice in his war had beene at, and in pursuing the said Earle
of *Desmond*, notwithstanding; he by definitive sentence deprived of their lands and
disinherited, and awarded their bodies to the Kings pleasure, excepting foure persons
onely of all the forsaid sureties whose names be these, William *Burk* Earle of *Vlster*,
Iames *Botiller* Earle of *Ormond*, *&c.*

MCCCXLVI. Upon Palme-sunday, which fell out to be the ninth day of *April*,
the above named Lord Raulph *Vfford* iustice of *Ireland* went the way of all flesh. For
whose death his owne dependants together with his wife sorrowed not a little: for
whose death also the loyall subjects of *Ireland* rejoice no lesse: the Clergy and peo- D
ple both of the land, for joy of his departure out of this life with merry harts doe leap,
and celebrate a solemne feast of Easter. At whose death, the flouds ceased, and the
distemperature of the aire had an end, and in one word, the common sort truly and
hartily praise the onely sonne of God. Well, when this iustice now dead, was once
fast folded within a sheet and Coffin of lead: the foresaid Countesse (with his trea-
sure not worthy to be bestowed among such holy reliques) in horrible greese of heart
conveied his bowels over into England there to be enterred.

And againe, in the Moneth of May, and on the second day of the same Moneth,
behold a prodigious wonder sent, no doubt, miraculously from God above: For lo, E
she that before, at her comming entred the City of *Dublin* so gloriously with the
Kings armes and ensignes, attended upon with a number of souldiers in her guard and
traine along the streets of the said City, and so from that time forward (a smal while
though it were) living royally with her friends about her, like a Queene in the Iland
of *Ireland*: now at her going forth of the same city privily by a posterne gate of the
Castle, to avoid the clamour of the common people calling upon her for debts, in her
retyre homeward to her owne country departed in disgrace, sad and mournfull with
the dolefull badges of death, sorrow and heavinesse.

Item, after the death of the said iustice of *Ireland*, the Lord Roger *Darcy* with the
assent of the Kings Ministers and others of the same land, is placed in the Office of iu- F
stice for the time.

Also the Castles of *Ley* and *Kylmehede*, are by the Irish taken and burnt in the mo-
neth of *April*.

Item, *Lord Iohn Moris*, commeth Chiefe iustice of Ireland the fifteenth day of
May.

Also

Digitized by Google

A Alſo the Iriſh of Ulſter gaue a great overthrow unto the Engliſh of Urgale, wherin were ſlaine three hundred at the leaſt, in the moneth of Iune. Alſo, the ſaid Lord *Iohn Morus* juſtice of Ireland, is diſcharged by the king of England, from that office of juſticeſhip; and the Lord Walter *Bermingham* ſet in the ſame Office by the foreſaid king: and a little after the foreſaid ſlaughter committed, entreth with Commiſſion into Ireland in the moneth of Iune.

Item, unto the *Lord Moris Fitz-Thomas* Earle of Deſmond the maintenance of peace for a certaine time is granted by the king of England. Which being granted, upon the Vigill of the exaltation of the holy Croſſe, hee together with his wife and
B two ſons take ſea at the haven of Yoghall and croſſeth over into England, where he followeth the law hard, and requireth inſtantly to have juſtice for the wrongs done unto him by the Raulph Ulford late Lord juſtice of Ireland above named.

Item, unto the ſaid Earle, by commandement and order from the Lord king of England, there are granted from his entrance into England twenty ſhillings a day, and ſo day by day ſtill is allowed for his expenſes.

Alſo, the Lord Walter Bermingham juſtice of Ireland, and the Lord *Moris Fitz-Thomas*, Earle of *Kildare* roſe up in armes againſt *O-Merda* and his complices, who burnt the Caſtle of Ley and *Kilmehed*: and they with their forces valiantly ſet upon and invade him and his complices, ſpoiling, killing and burning, in ſo much as the
C ſaid *O-Morda* and his complices (although at the firſt they had manfully & reſolutely made reſiſtance there with many thouſands of the Iriſh) after many wounds and a great ſlaughter committed, were conſtrained in the end to yeeld; and ſo they ſubmitted to the kings grace and mercy, and betake themſelves full and whole unto the ſaid Earles devotion.

MCCCXLVII. The Earle of *Kildare* with his Barons and knights goeth unto the king of England in the moneth of May, to aid him lying then at the ſiege of Caleys.

Alſo the towne of Caleys was by the inhabitants upon the fourth day of Iune rendred up into the king of Englands hands.

D Item Walter Bonevile, William Calſe, William Weleſley, and many other noble gentlemen and valiant knights, as well of England as of Ireland died of the ſickneſſe in Caleys.

Alſo, *Mac-Murgh*, to wit; *Donald Mac-Murgh* the ſonne of *Donald Art Mac-Murgh*, king of *Leinſter* upon the fifth day of Iune is treacherouſly ſlaine by his owne people.

More, *Moris Fitz-Thomas*, Earle of *Kildare* is by the king of *England* made knight.

Alſo the towne called *Monaghan*, with all the territorie adjoining, is by the Iriſh burnt on the feaſt day of S. Stephen Martyr.

E Item, Dame Ioaue Fitz-Leoues, ſometime wife to the Lord Simon Genevile departed this life, and is buried in the Covent Church of the Friers Preachers at Trym, the ſecond day of Aprill.

MCCCXLVIII. And in the 22. yeere of King Edward the third, reigned the firſt peſtilence, and moſt of all in Ireland, which had begunne afore in other Countries.

Item, in this yeere, Walter Lord *Bermingham* Lord juſtice of Ireland came into England and left *Iohn Archer Prior* of *Kylmainon* his Lieutenant in his roome. And he returneth againe the ſame yeere juſtice as before: and the King conferred upon the ſame Walter, the Baronie of Kenlys which is in Oſſerie, becauſe hee led a great
F armie againſt the Earle of Deſmond, with Raulfe Ulford, as before is ſaid: which Baronie belonged in times paſt unto the Lord *Euſtace Power*, who was attainted and hanged at the Caſtle of the Iſle.

MCCCXLIX. Lord Walter Bermingham the beſt juſtice of Ireland that ever was, gave up his office of juſticeſhip; after whom ſucceeded the Lord Carew Knight and Baron both.

MCCCL.

Digitized by Google

MCCCL. And in the 25. yeere of the foresaid King Edward, Sir Thomas Rokesby A
Knight was made Lord justice of Ireland.

Item, Sir Walter *Bermingham* Knight Lord *Birmingham*, that right good justice sometimes of Ireland died in the Even of Saint Margaret Virgin in England.

MCCCLI. Kenwrick *Sherman* sometime Major of the Citie of Dublin died, and was buried under the Belfray of the Preaching Friers of the same City: which Belfray and Steeple himselfe erected, and glazed a window at the head of the Quire, and caused the roufe of the Church to be made with many more good deedes. In the same Covent he departed I say the sixt day of March: and at his end he made his will or Testament amounting to the valew of three thousand markes: and bequeathed many good Legacies unto the Priests of the church, both religious and secular, B
that were within twenty miles about the City.

MCCCLII. Sir Robert *Savage* Knight began in *Vlster* to build new Castles in divers places and upon his owne Manours: who while he was a building said unto his sonne and heire Sir Henry *Savage*, let vs make strong walles about us, least happily the Irish come and take away our place, destroy our kinred, and people and so we shall be reproched of all Nations: Then answered his sonne, where ever there shalbe valiant men, there is a Castle and Fortresse too, according to that saying: *The Sons encamped*, that is to say valiant men are ordeined for war; and therefore will I be among such hardy men, and so shall I be in a Castle: and therewith said in his vulgar speech, A Castle of *Bones* is better than a Castle of *Stones*: Then his father in a fume C
and chase gave over his worke, and swore an oath that he would never build with stone and morter; but keepe a good house, and a very great family and retinew of servants about him: but he propheſied withall, that hereafter his sonnes and posterity should grieve and waile for it: which indeed came to passe: for the Irish destroyed all that country for default of Castles.

MCCCLV. And in the thirty yeere of the same King, Sir Thomas *Rokesby* Knight went out of his office of justice the six and twenty day of Iuly: after whom succeeded Moris *Fitz-Thomas* Earle of *Desmond*, and continued in the office untill his death.

Item, upon the day of Saint Paules conversion, the same Lord Moris *Fitz-Thomas* D
died justice of Ireland in the Castle of *Dublin*, not without great sorrow of his friends and kinsfolke, and no lesse feare and trembling of all other Irish that loved peace. First, he was buried in the quire of the Preaching Friers of Dublin: and at last entered in the Covent Church of the Friers Preachers of *Traly*. This man was a righteous justicer, in that he stucke not to hange up those of his owne bloud for theft and rapine, and misdemeanours, even as soone as strangers: and chasticed the Irish very well.

MCCCLVI. And in the one and thirty yeere of the foresaid King, Sir Thomas *Rokesby* was made the second time justice of Ireland, who tamed the Irish very well and paied as well for the victuals he tooke, saying, I will eat and drinke out of Treen E
vessels, and yet pay both gold and silver for my food and apparel, yea and for my pensioners about me.

The same yeere died that Sir Thomas, justice of Ireland, within the Castle of *Kilka*.

MCCCLVII. Also in the two and thirty yeere of the same Kings reigne, Sir Almarick *de Saint Amand*, was made chiefe justice of Ireland, and entred into it.

At this very time beganne a great controversie, betweene Maister Richard *Fitz-Ralfe* Archbishop of *Armagh*, and the foure Orders of the begging Friers: but in the end the Friers got the maistry, and by the Popes meanes caused the Archbishop F
of Armagh to hold his peace.

MCCCLVIII. In the 33. yeere of the same King Sir *Almarick* Sir *Amand* chiefe justice of *Ireland* passed over into England.

MCCCLIX. In the 34. yeere of the same king *Iames Botiller* Earle of Ormond was made chiefe justice of *Ireland*.

Item,

Digitized by Google

A Item, the Lady *Ioan Burke* Counteſſe of Kildare departed this life on Saint Georges day: and was buried in the Church of the Friers Minors of Kildare, neere unto her husband, the Lord *Thomas Fitz-Iohn*, Earle of Kildare.

MCCCLX. And in the 35. of the foreſaid King, died Maiſter *Richard Fitz-Ralfe* Archbiſhop of *Armagh* in *Hanault* the ſixteenth day of December: whoſe bones were conveied into *Ireland* by the reverend father *Stephen* Biſhop of *Meth* to be beſtowed in *Saint Nicolas* Church at *Dundalke*, where he was borne: But doubted it is whether they were his bones or ſome other mans.

Item, Sir *Robert Sauage* a doughty knight dwelling in Ulſter departed this life: who with a few Engliſhmen ſlew of the *Iriſh* three thouſand neere unto *Antrim*: but be-
B fore that he went forth to that battaile, hee tooke order that there ſhould be given unto every Engliſhman one good draught or Pot of wine or ale, whereof hee had a number of hogſheads and barels full: and the reſt he ſaved againſt the comming of his friends: he cauſed alſo to be killed ſheepe, oxen, tame foule crammed fat, wild foule, and for veniſon red Deere: that they might be dreſſed and made ready for ſuch as returned winners out of the field, whoſoever they were. And he was wont to ſay, a ſhame it were, if gueſts ſhould come and not find what to eate and drinke. But when it pleaſed God to give the Engliſh victorie, he invited them all to ſupper,
C and they rejoiced with thankſgiving: and himſelfe ſaid, I give God thankes: For better it is thus to keepe it than to let it runne forth upon the ground, as ſome gave me counſell. Buried he was in the covent Church of the Preaching Friers of Conlrath, neere to the river of Banne.

Alſo, the Earle of Ormund Lord juſtice of Ireland entred England: in whoſe place *Moris Fitz-Thomas*, Earle of *Kildare*, was made Lord juſtice of *Ireland*, by this Charter and Commiſſion as appeereth *Omnibus ad quos &c.* that is, *To all whom theſe letters ſhall come unto Greeting*: know yee that we have committed to our ſweet and faithfull ſubject, *Moris* Earle of *Kildare*, the office of our L. juſtice of our land of *Ireland*: and our land of *Ireland* with the Caſtle and all pertenances thereto, to keep and governe ſo long as it ſhall pleaſe us: and to receive at our Exchequer in *Dublin*,
D yeerely, ſo long as he ſhall remaine in that office, fiue hundred pounds: for which he ſhall keepe that office and land, and he ſhall be himſelfe one of the twenty men in armes (whom he ſhall finde) with as many horſes armed continually, during our foreſaide commiſſion. In witneſſe whereof &c. Given by the hands of our beloved in Chriſt, Frier Thomas *Burgey* Prior of the Hoſpitall of S. Iohn of *Ieruſalem* in *Ireland*, our Chancellour of *Ireland*: at *Dublin* the thirtieth day of March, and of our reigne the thirty fiue yeere. Alſo *Iames Botiller* Earle of *Ormond* came againe out of England Lord juſtice of Ireland, as before, unto whom the Earle of Kildare reſigned up the office of juſticeſhip.

MCCCLXI. Leonell, Earle of Ulſter, in right of his wives inheritance, and being
E the kings ſonne of England, came into Ireland as the kings Lieutenant, and arrived at Dublin the eigth day [of September] being the feaſt of the bleſſed Virgins nativitie, bringing his ſecond wife Elizabeth, daughter and heire of the Lord William Burke Earle of Ulſter.

In the ſame yeere was the ſecond peſtilence. There died in England Henrie Duke of Lancaſter, the Earle of March, the Earle of Northamton.

Alſo on the ſixth day of Ianuary, *Mons Doncref* a Citizen of *Dublin* was buried in the Churchyard of the Friers Preachers of the ſame Citie: unto which covent or brotherhood, he gave forty pounds toward the glazing of their Church.

Item, there departed out of this life the *Lady Ioane* Fleming, wife to the Lord
F *Geffrey Trevers*, and the *Lady Margaret Bermingham* wife to the *Lord Robert Preſton*, on the Vigill of *Saint Margaret*, and were buried in the covent Church of the preaching Friers of Tredagh.

Alſo, the Lord Walter Bermingham the younger, died on *Saint Laurence* day, who diuided his inheritance betweene his ſiſters, the one part thereof the foreſaid Preſton had for his ſhare.

Digitized by Google

"*Item*, the foreſaid *Lord Leonell*, after hee was entred into *Ireland* and had reſted A
"ſome few dayes, made warre upon *O-Brynne*, and proclaimed throughout his armie,
"that no man borne in *Ireland* ſhould come neere unto his campe: and an hundred
"of his owne Penſioners were ſlaine. Leonell ſeeing this, forthwith reduced the whole
"people as well of England as of *Ireland* into one, and ſo hee proſpered: and ſtrucke
"many battailes round about in all places with the *Iriſh*, by the helpe of God and the
"people of *Ireland*. Hee made alſo many knights of Engliſh and Iriſh: and among
"them, *Robert Preſton*, *Robert Holiwood*, *Thomas Talbot*, *Walter Cuſacke*, *Iames de*
"*La Hide*, *Iohn Aſh* or *de Fraxius*, *Patricke*, and *Robert Aſh*, or *de Fraxius*, and many
"beſides.

"Alſo, he removed the Exchequer from Dublin to Carlagh, and gave fiue hundred B
"pounds to the walling of that towne.

"Item, on the feaſt of *Saint Maur Abbat*, there roſe a mighty wind, that ſhooke and
"overthrew *Pinnacles*, *Batlements*, *Chimneys*, and other things higher than the reſt,
"trees without number, divers ſteeples and namely the Steple of the Preaching
"Friers.

"MCCCLXII. Alſo, in the 36. yeere of the ſame king, the Church of *Saint Patricke*
"in Dublin through negligence was ſet on fire and burnt, the eight of Aprill.

"MCCCLXIIII. And in the 38. yere of the foreſaid King, the lord Leonell Earle of
"Ulſter entred England the 22. of *Aprill*, and left his Deputy-juſtice of Ireland, the
"Earle of Ormond: and the ſame Leonell Duke of Clarence returned the eight of C
"December.

"MCCCLXV. Alſo in the 39. yeere of the ſaid king, the ſame Leonell Duke of Cla-
"rence paſſed over into England, leaving behind him Sir *Thomas Dale* knight his De-
"puty-Cuſtos, and Iuſtice of Ireland.

"MCCCLXVII. Great warre beganne betweene the *Berminghams* of *Carbry* and
"the men of Meth, becauſe many robberies by the foreſaid were committed in Meth.
"Then Sir *Robert Preſton* knight, and Lord chiefe Baron of the Exchequer ſet a ſtrong
"guard in the caſtle of *Carbry*, and laid forth a great deale of money, againſt the kings
"enemies, to defend his owne right, in regard of his wife.

"Item, *Gerald Fitz-Moris* Earle of Deſmond was made Lord juſtice of Ireland. D

"MCCCLXVIII. And in the 42. yeere of the ſame king, in *Carbry*, after a certaine
"Parliament ended betweene the Iriſh and Engliſh, there were taken priſoners, Frier
"*Thomas Burley* Prior of *Kylmaynon*, the kings Chauncellour in Ireland, *Iohn Fitz-*
"*Reicher* Sheriffe of *Meth*, Sir *Robert Tirell* Baron of Caſtle-knoke with many beſides,
"by the Berminghams and others of *Carbry*. Then Iames Bermingham who had
"beene kept in the caſtle of Trim in yron manacles and fetters as a traytour, was deli-
"vered out of priſon, in exchange for the foreſaid Chancellour: the other were put to
"their ranſomes.

"Item, the Church of Saint Maries in Trim was burnt with the fire of the ſame Mo-
"naſterie. E

"Alſo in the Vigill of Saint Luke the Euangeliſt, the *Lord Leonell* Duke of Clarence
"died at *Albe* in *Pyemont*. Firſt he was buried in the Citie of Papie, hard by Saint
"*Auguſtin* the Doctor: and afterward enterred at *Clare* in the covent Church of *Au-*
"*ſtin* Friers, in England.

"MCCCLXIX. And in the 43. yeere of the foreſaid king, Sir William Windeſore
"knight a doughty man in armes and courageous, came as the kings Lieutenant into
"Ireland the twelfth day of Iuly: unto whom gave place in the Office of juſtice-ſhip,
"Gerald *Fitz-Moris* Earle of Deſmond.

"MCCCLXX. And in the 44. yeere of the ſame king, beganne the third peſtilence F
"and the greateſt in Ireland, in which died many noble men and gentlemen, Citizens
"alſo, and children innumerable.

"The ſame yeere, *Gerald Fitz-Moris* Earle of *Deſmond*, the Lord *Iohn Nicolas* and
"the Lord *Thomas Fitz-Iohn* and many other noble perſons were taken priſoners upon
"the ſixth of Iuly, neere unto the Monaſtery of *Maio*, in the County of Limericke by

O-Breen

Digitized by Google

A O-Breen and Mac-Comar of Thomond; and many were slaine: in regard of which occurrent, the said lieutenant went over to Limericke to the defense of Mounster, leaving the warres against the O-Tothiles and the rest in Leinster.

In this yeere died, lord Robert Tetel Baron of castle Knocke, the lady *Scolastica* his wife, and their sonne and heire: by reason whereof, Ioan Terel and Maude Terel, sisters of the said Robert parted the inheritance betweene themselues.

Item, there departed this life, lord Simon Fleming Baron of Slane, lord Iohn Cusak Baron of *Colmolyn*; and *Iohn Tailour* sometime Major of *Dublin*, a rich and mighty monied man.

B *That which followeth was copied out of the Manuscript Chronicles of Henry Marleburgh.*

MCCCLXXII. Sir Robert Asheton came lord justice of Ireland.

MCCCLXXIII. Great watring there was betweene the English of Meth, and O-Ferdle, in which warre many of both sides were slaine.

Item, in May, lord Iohn Husse Baron of Galtrim, Iohn Fitz-Richard Sheriff of Meth, and William Dalton, in Kynaleagh were killed by the Irish.

MCCCLXXV. Thomas archbishop of Dublin died: and in the same yeere was

C Robert of Wickford consecrated archbishop of *Dublin*.

MCCCLXXXI. There departed this life Edmund Mortimer the kings lieutenant in Ireland, earle of March and Ulster, at Cork.

MCCCLXXXIII. There was a great pestilence in Ireland.

MCCCLXXXV. The bridge of the city of *Dublin* fell downe.

MCCCXC. Robert Wickford archbishop of *Dublin* died.

The same yeere *Robert Waldeby* archbishop of *Dublin*, of the order of Austen friers, was translated.

MCCCXCVII. There hapned the translation and death of frier *Richard Northalis* archbishop of *Dublin*, one of the Carmelits order.

D Also in the same yeere *Thomas Crauley* was consecrated archbishop of *Dublin*.

The same yeere the lord *Thomas Burgh* and the lord *Walter Bermingham* slew six hundred of the Irish and their captaine *Mac-Con*.

Item, Roger earle of March, lieutenant of Ireland wasted the country of *O-Bryn* with the helpe of the earle of *Ormond*: and dubbed there seven knights, to wit, Christopher Preson, Iohn Bedeleu, Edmund Loundris, Iohn Loundris, William Nugent, Walter de la Hyde and Robert Cadell, at the forcing and winning of a most strong Manor house of the said O-Bryn.

MCCCXCVIII. Upon the Ascension day of our lord; the Tothills slew forty English;

E among whom, Iohn Fitz-William, Thomas Talbot, and Thomas Comyn were killed, which was a pitifull mishap.

In the same yeere on Saint Margarets day, Roger earle of March the kings lieutenant, was with many others slaine at Kenlys in Leinster, O-Bryn and other Irish of Leinster, in whose place and office Roger Grey is chosen justice.

In the same yeere upon the feast of *Saint Marke* Pope and Confessor, came to *Dublin* the noble duke of Sutherey, as the kings lieutenant in Ireland: with whom at the same time arrived *Maister Thomas Crauley*, archbishop of *Dublin*.

MCCCXCIX. And in the 23. yeere of king Richard, upon Sunday which fel out to be the morrow after *Saint Petronill* or *Pernill* the Virgins day, the same glorious king *Richard* arrived at *Waterford* with two hundred saile.

F *Item*, the sixth day of the same weeke, at *Ford* in *Kenlys* within the county of *Kildare*, were slaine of the Irish two hundred, by *Ienicho* and other English: and the morrow after the *Dublinians* made a rode into the country of O-Bryn & slew of the Irish 33. and foure score men and women with their little children they tooke prisoners.

The same yeere, the said king came to *Dublin* the fourth daie before the Calends of Julie: where hee heard rumours of Henrie the duke of Lancaster his

Digitized by Google

" his comming into England: wherupon himself passed over with speed into England. A
" MCCCC. In the first yeere of King Henry the fourth, at Whitsontide, the constable
" of Dublin castle and many others encountred the Scots at sea before Stranford in
" Vlster: whereupon fell out a lamentable accident, for that many of the English were
" slaine and drowned there.
" MCCCCI. In the second yeere of King Henry the fourth, Sir John Stanley the
" K. Lieutenant passed over into England in the month of May, leaving in his roome,
" Sir William Stanley.
" In the same yeere, upon the Vigil of Saint Bartholomew, there entred into Ire-
" land Stephan Scroope, as deputy to the lord Thomas of Lancaster, the Kings lieu- B
" tenant in Ireland.
" The same yeere on the day of Saint Brice Bishop and confessor, the lord Thomas
" of Lancaster the Kings sonne arrived at *Dublin*, lieutenant of Ireland.
" MCCCCII. On the fifth of July, was the church of the friers preacher at *Dublin* de-
" dicated by the archbishop of *Dublin*: and the same day John Drake the Maior of
" *Dublin*, with the citizens and men of the counrry, slew in battaile of the Irish, neere
" unto Bree, 493. and were victorious over the Irish.
" The same yeere in the month of September, a parliament was holden at *Dublin*:
" at which time in Uriel, Sir Bartholomew Verdon, James White, Stephen Gernon,
" and their complices, slew John Dowdal Sheriff of Louth.
" MCCCCIII. In the fourth yeere of king Henry (the fourth) and in the moneth of C
" of May, was killed Sir Walter Beterley a valiant knight, then Sheriffe there and with
" him thirty men.
" In the same yeere about the feast of Saint Martin, there passed over into England
" Thomas the kings sonne, leaving Stephen Scroop his Deputy, who also himselfe up-
" on the first day of lent, returned into England: and then the lords of the land chose
" the earle of Ormond lord justice of Ireland.
" MCCCCIIII. In the fifth yeere of King Henry died *John Cowlton* archbishop of
" *Armagh* the fifth of May; whom Nicholas Fleming succeeded. The same yeere
" on Saint Vitalis day, began a parliament at *Dublin* before the earle of Ormond then D
" lord justice of Ireland: wherein were confirmed the Statutes of Kilkenny and of *Dub-*
" *lin*: also the charter for Ireland.
" In the same yeere, Patricke Savag in Vlster was treacherously slaine by *Mac-Kil-*
" *mori*: and *Richard* his brother given for an hostage, who likewise was murdred in pri-
" son, after he had paied two hundred Markes.
" MCCCCV. In the sixth yeere of king Henry, and in the month of May, were taken
" three Scotish Galions or Barkes, two at Green-castle, and one at Dalkay, with the
" captaine Thomas *Mac-Golagh*.
" The same yeere, the merchants of Tredaght entred Scotland, tooke pleadges and
" preies. E
" The same yeere, Stephen Scroope crossed the seas into England, leaving the earle
" of Ormond lord justice of Ireland.
" And the same yeere, in the month of June, the *Dublinians* entred Scotland at *Saint*
" *Ninians*, and there behaved themselues manfully: then landed they in Wales and
" did much hurt to the Welshmen there: yea and carried a way the shrine of *Saint*
" *Cubie* unto the church of the Holy Trinity in Dublin.
" Also, the same yeere on the Vigill of the blessed virgin, died James Botiller earle of
" Ormond whiles he was lord justice (to the griefe of many) at Baligauran: unto whom
" there succeeded in the office of lord justice, Gerald earle of Kildare.
" MCCCCVI. And in the seventh yeere of King Henry, on *Corpus Christi* day the *Dub-*
" *linians* with the people of the Country about them manfully overcame the Irish, F
" and killed some of them: they tooke three ensignes, and carried away divers of their
" heads to *Dublin*.
" The same yeere, the Prior of Conall fought valiantly in the plaine of Kildare
" and vanquished two hundred Irish well armed, killing some and putting others

to

Digitized by Google

A to flight: there were in the Priors company not aboue twenty Engliſh: and thus God regardeth thoſe that repoſe truſt in him.

In the ſame yeere, after the feaſt of Saint Michael, Sir Scroop Deputy juſtice under the lord Thomas the kings ſonne lieutenant of Ireland, entred into Ireland.

The ſame yeere died Pope Innocentius the ſeventh, after whom ſucceeded Pope Gregory.

The ſame yeere, beganne a Parliament at *Dublin* on Saint Hilaries day, which ended at Trym in Lent: and *Meiler Bermingham* ſlew *Cathol O-Conghir* in the end of February, and *Sir Gefferey Vaulx* a noble knight in the County of Carlagh died.

MCCCCVII. A certaine Iriſh man, a moſt falſe villaine, named *Mac-Adam Mac-*
B *Gilmori* (who cauſed fortie churches to bee deſtroied) one that was never chriſtened, and therefore termed *Corbi*, tooke Patricke Savage priſoner, and received of him for his ranſome two thouſand markes, and yet killed him afterwards with his brother Richard.

The ſame yeere, in the feaſt of the exaltation of the Holy Croſſe, *Stephen Scroop*, Deputy under *Thomas* the kings ſonne lieutenant of Ireland, accompanied with the earles of Ormond and Deſmond, and the Prior of Kylmaynon with many out of Meth, ſet forth from *Dublin*: and in hoſtile manner invaded the land of *Mac-Murgh*: where the Iriſh had the better of the field in the forepart of the day: but afterwards they were manfully by the ſaid captaines repulſed: where *O-Nolam* with his ſonne and others, were taken priſoners. But hearing then and there, that the
C Burkeins and O-Keroll in the county of Kilkenny had for two daies together done much miſcheiſe, ſodainely the ſaid captaines rode in all haſt with bridle on horſe neck unto the towne of Callan, and there meeting with the ſaid enemies manfully put them to flight. O-Keroll, and to the number of eight hundred they killed in the place.

The ſame yeere *Stephen Scroop* ſailed over into England, and *Iames Butler* earle of Ormond was by the country choſen lord juſtice of Ireland.

MCCCCVIII. The ſaid L juſtice held a Parliament at *Dublin*, in which Parliament were confirmed the Statutes of *Kilkenny* and of *Dublin*: and a Charter granted under the great ſeale of England, againſt *Parveyouris*.

D The ſame yeere, the morrow after *S. Peters* day *ad Vincula*, the Lord Thomas of *Lancaſter* the Kings ſonne, arrived as Lievtenant of *Ireland* at *Cartingford*, and in the weeke following came to *Dublin*: and arreſted the Earle of *Kildare* as he came unto him, with three of his houſe: and all his goods he loſt by the ſervants of the ſaid Lieutenant: and in the Caſtle of *Dublin* he impriſoned him, untill he made paiment of 500. marks for a fine.

The ſame yeere on *Saint Marcellus* day, died the Lord *Stephen Scroop* at *Triſtell Dermot*.

E The ſame yeere, the ſaid Thomas of *Lancaſter* was wounded at *Kylmainok* and hardly eſcaped death: and afterwards cauſed Proclamation to be made, that whoſoever by his tennures owed ſervice to the King ſhould appeare at *Roſſe*. And after *S. Hillaries* feaſt, he held a Parliament at *Kilkenny*, for to have a Tallage granted. And afterwards upon the third day before the Ides of March, he paſſed over into England, leaving the Priour of *Kylmainon* his Deputy in *Ireland*.

In this yeere, Hugh *Mac-Gilmory* was ſlaine at *Cragfergus* within the Oratory or Church of the Friers Minors, which Church hee before had deſtroyed, and broken the glaſſe windowes thereof for to haue the iron barres therin, at which his enemies,
F to wit, the Savages, entred.

MCCCCIX. In the tenth yeere of king Henry and in the month of June *Ianico* of *Artoys* with the Engliſh ſlew foureſcore of the Iriſh in Vlſter.

MCCCCX. On the thirteenth of June began a Parliament at *Dublin* and continued three weekes, the Prior of Kylmainon ſitting as lord juſtice.

The ſame yeere on the tenth day of July the ſame juſtice beganne the caſtle of

Digitized by Google

" Mibracly in O-Feroll, and built De la Mare: and a great dearth there was of corne. A
" In the ſame yeere, the juſtice entred the land of O-Bryn with a thouſand and fiue
" hundred kernes: of whom eight hundred departed unto the Iriſh: and had not the
" *Dublinians* beene there, there would haue beene wailing and many a woe: and yet
" *Iohn Derpatrick* loſt his life there.
" MCCCCXII. About feaſt of Tiburce and Valerian, O-Conghir did much harme
" to the Iriſh in Meth, and tooke priſoner 160. men.
" The ſame yeere O-Doles a knight, and Thomas Fitz-Moris Sheriff of *Limerik* kil-
" led one another.
" In the ſame yeere, the ninth of June, died Robert *Monteyn* Biſhop of Meth, after
" whom ſucceeded *Edward Dandiſey* ſometime Archdeacon of *Cornwall*. B
" MCCCCXIII. The ſeventh of October, there landed in Ireland at *Cloncarſe*, *Iohn*
" *Stanley* the kings Lieutenant in Ireland, who died the ſixth of January in *Atterith*.
" The ſame yeere after the death of *Iohn Stanley* lord Lieutenant, Thomas *Crauley*
" archbiſhop of *Dublin* was choſen on the eleventh day of february lord juſtice of Ire-
" land. A parliament eftſones began at *Dublin* the morrow after Saint Matthias the
" Apoſtles day & laſted fifteene daies: during which time, the Iriſh fell to burning in
" divers places as they had done often in Parliament times; wherefore a tallage was
" demanded but not granted.
" MCCCCXIIII. The Engliſh ſlew of the Iriſh, the O-Mordries and O-Dempſies
" nere to *Kilka*, even whiles the juſtice of Ireland *Thomas Crauley* archbiſhop of *Dub-* C
" *lin* went in Proceſſion at *Triſtelderмot*, praying with his clerks: and his ſervants with
" their countrymen overthrew of the Iriſh an hundred.
" Vpon the feaſt day of *Saint Gordian* and *Saint Epimachus*, a foile or diſcomfiture
" was given to the Engliſh of Meth, and there was ſlaine *Thomas Maurevard*, Baron of
" *Scrin*: and taken priſoners there were *Chriſtopher Fleming*, *Iohn Dardys*, and many o-
" thers ſlaine by *O-Conghir* and the Iriſh.
" In the vigill of *Saint Martin*, arrived the lord Iohn Talbot lord Furnivall, as Lieu-
" tenant of Ireland, at *Dalkay*.
" MCCCCXV. In the month of November, died Robert Talbot a nobleman, who D
" walled the Suburbs of Kilkenny.
" *Item*, after the feaſt of *Al-Saints* died frier Patricke Baret biſhop of Ferne, and a
" Canon of Kenlis, where he was buried.
" MCCCCXVI. On the feaſt day of Gervaſſe and Prothaſius, the lord Furnivall had
" a ſonne borne at *Finglas*. About this time, the reverend lord *Stephen Fleming*
" archbiſhop of *Armagh* departed this life: unto whom ſucceeded Iohn *Suanig*. And
" at the ſame time the lord biſhop of *Ardachard*, frier *Adam Lyns* of the order of prea-
" ching friers.
" *Item*, on Saint Laurence day, died Thomas Talbot lord of *Furnivall*, lately borne
" at *Finglas*, and is enterred in the Quire of the preaching friers church of *Dublin*, with E
" in the covent of the ſaid preachers: a parliament was holden at *Dublin*, in the time
" whereof the Iriſh fel upon the Engliſh and ſlew many of them, among whom Tho-
" mas Balimore of Baliquelan was ſlaine.
" This Parliament laſted in that place ſixe weekes and then was removed to Trym
" the eleventh day of May, and there it continued eleven daies: and granted there was
" unto the Lieutenant a ſubſidy of foure hundred markes.
" MCCCCXVII. On the even of Philip and Iacob Apoſtles, Thomas Crauley arch-
" biſhop of *Dublin* paſſed over into England, and died at Farindon: hee was buried
" in the New colledge at Oxford: a liberall man hee had beene and an almes-giver, a
" great cléarke, a doctor in Divinity & excellent preacher, a builder of the places wher- F
" in he dwelt, beautifull, ſumpteous, of ſanguine complexion, and tall of ſtature: ſo that
" in his time it might well be ſaid unto him. Faire art thou and of a goodly preſence a-
" boue the ſonnes of men, grace is ſeated all over thy lips for the eloquence of thy
" tongue. Foureſcore yeeres old he was, and for the ſpace almoſt of twenty yeeres he
" governed the church of *Dublin* peaceably.

MCCCCXVIII.

Digitized by Google

A MCCCCXVIII. The feaſt of the annuntiation of our Lady fell out to be on good Friday and ſtreight after Eaſter, the Lord Deputy ſpoiled the Tenants of Henrie Crus and Henry Bethat.

Item, at Slane, on the day of Saint Iohn, and Saint Paul, were arreſted the Earle of Kildare, Sir Chriſtopher Preſton, and Sir Iohn Bedleu, and committed to ward within the caſtle of Trym, becauſe they were deſirous to common with the Prior of *Kylmaynon*. The fourth of *Auguſt*, died Sir Mathew Huſee Baron of Galtrim: who lieth buried at the Preaching Friers in Trim.

MCCCCXIX. The eleventh of May, Edmund Brel ſometime Major of Dublin departed this life, and was buried at the Friers preachers of the ſame Citie. A-Counſell roiall was holden at Naas: and there a ſubſidy of 300. Markes was granted
B to the Lord Lieutenant.

At the ſame time died Sir *Iohn Loundres*. On the fifth day of the weeke falling out to be Mandie Thurſday, *O-Thoill* tooke 400. kine that belonged to Balimore, ſo breaking the peace againſt his oath.

The fourth of May, *Mac-Morghe* chiefe Captaine of his owne Sept and of all the Iriſh in Leinſter, was taken priſoner. And the ſame day Hugh Cokeſey was made knight.

The laſt day of May, the Lieutenant, the Archbiſhop of Dublin and the Major together, raſed the caſtle of Kenini.

C The morrowe after the feaſt of Proceſſus and Martinian, the Lord William Burgh and other of the Engliſh ſlew 500. of the Iriſh, and tooke O-Kelly priſoner.

On the feaſt of Mary Magdalen, the Lieutenant Iohn Talbot paſſed over into England, leaving for his Deputy the Archbiſhop of *Dublin*: carrying with him the curſes of divers, for that he payd little or nothing for his victuals, and was endebted unto many.

About the feaſt of Saint *Laurence*, divers there were that died in Normandie, and by name, Frier Thomas Botiller Prior of Kilmainon with many others.

After whom ſucceeded in the Prioty; Frier Iohn Fitz-Henry. The Archbiſhop being Deputy, fell upon the Scohies, and ſlew of the Iriſh 30. neere unto Rodi-
D ſton.

Item, upon the Ides of February, died Frier Iohn Fitz-Henry Prior of Kylmainon: whom ſucceeded, Frier *William Fitz-Thomas*, elected and confirmed the morrow after Saint Valentines day.

Alſo, the morrow after the feaſt of Saint Peter in *Cathedra*, the *Lord Iohn Talbot* lord of Furnivall yeelded the place into the hands of the *Lord Richard Talbot Archbiſhop* of *Dublin*, who afterward was choſen lord juſtice of *Ireland*.

MCCCCXX. Vpon the fourth day of *Aprill*, the *Lord Iames Butler* Earle of *Ormond* arrived at Waterford, Lieutenant of *Ireland*: and quickly cauſed a combat to
E be fought betweene two of his couſins: of whom the one died in the field, and the other was carried forth of the place ſore hurt and lamed, unto Kilkenny. On Saint Georges feaſt day, the ſame Lieutenant, held a Counſell at *Dublin*, & ſummoned a Parliament there. And in the meane while hee raiſed great booties from *O-Raly*, *Mac-Mahon*, and *Mac-Guyr*: And the eight day of Iune beganne a Parliament at *Dublin*, and there were graunted unto the *Lieutenant* 700. markes: and that Parliament continued for 16. daies: and the ſame was prorogued unto the Monday after Saint *Andrewes* day: alſo in the foreſaid Parliament were caſt up the debts of the *Lord Iohn Talbot* late *Lieutenant*, which aroſe to a great ſumme.

F Alſo the morrow after Saint *Michaels* day, died *Michaell Bodley*.

On the Vigil of *Saint Fraunois*, there departed this life *Frier Nicholas Talbot*, *Abbot* of *Saint Thomas* the Martyr in *Dublin*. After whom ſucceeded Frier Iohn Whiting.

The morrow after the *Apoſtles Simon*, and *Iudes* day, was the caſtle of *Colnolin* taken by Thomas *Fitz-Geffery*.

Alſo

Alſo in the Vigill of S. Katherine Virgin, Botiller the ſonne and heire of the Earle of Ormond was borne. A

Item, on Monday after the feaſt of *Saint Andrew* the *Apoſtle*, the ſaid Parliament beganne at *Dublin*, and continued 13. daies: and granted there was to the Lieutenant there three hundred markes: and the Parliament was adjourned eſtſoones unto the Monday after *Saint Ambroſe* day.

Then rumors reſounded, that the *Lord Thomas Fitz-Iohn* Earle of *Deſmond* died at Pariſe on *Saint Laurence* feaſt day; and was buried there at the friers Preachers covent, the King of England being preſent at his funerals. After whom ſucceeded in that Seignorie Iames Fitz-Gerald his Vnkle by the fathers ſide, who had three times thruſt him out of his patrimonie: and laid an imputation upon him that hee was a prodigall ſpendthrift, and had waſted his patrimonie both in Ireland and England: and that he gave or would give lands to the *Abbay* of *Saint Iames*, at Kemiſham. 1421. The Parliament beganne upon prorogation the third time at *Dublin* the Monday after the feaſt of *Saint Ambroſe*: and there certaine perſons were ordained to be ſent in meſſage to the king, as touching the redreſſe of the land, namely the *Archbiſhop* of *Armagh* and Sir *Chriſtopher Preſton* knight. B

At the ſame time Richard O-Hedian Biſhop of Caſſell was accuſed by Iohn Geſe Biſhop of Liſmore and Waterford, upon thirty Articles laid to his charge. After all that, he charged him, that hee made very much of the Iriſh, and loved none of the Engliſh: that he beſtowed no benefice upon any Engliſh man: and gave order likewiſe unto other Biſhops, that they ſhould not conferre the leaſt living that was upon them. C

Item, that he counterfaited the king of Englands ſeale, and the kings letters patents, that he went about to make himſelfe king of Mounſter: alſo that hee tooke a ring away from the image of *Saint Patricke*, which the Earle of *Deſmond* had offered, and beſtowed it upon an harlot of his: beſide many other enormities, which hee exhibited in writing. And the Lords and Commons were much troubled betweene theſe twaine.

Now in the ſame Parliament, there was debate betweene *Adam Pay*, Biſhop of *Clon*, and another Prelate: for that the ſaid *Adam* went about to unite the others Church unto his, but the other would not, and ſo they were ſent and referred unto the Court of Rome, and this Parliament laſted XVIII. daies. D

In the Nones of May there was a ſlaughter committed by *O-Mordris* upon the family or retinew of the Earle of *Ormond*, Lievtenant, neere unto the Monaſtery of *Leys*, where were ſlaine of the Engliſh 27. The principall parties were *Purcell* and *Grant*. Then gentlemen of good birth were taken priſoners: and 200. fled unto the foreſaid Monaſtery, and ſo were ſaved.

In the Idees of May, died Sir Iohn *Bodley* Knight, and *Geffery Galon* ſometime Major of *Dublin*, and was buried in the houſe of the Preaching Friers of the ſame Citie. E

About this time *Mac-Mahon* an Iriſhman played the diuell in *Vrgal*, waſting and burning where ever he went.

The ſeventh of *Iune* the Lievtenant entred into the country, to wit, of *Leys* againſt *O-Mordis*, and led thither a moſt puiſſant army, having the killing of his enemies for foure daies together, and untill the Iriſh promiſed all peace and quietneſſe.

Unto the feaſt of *Michael* the *Archangel*, Thomas *Stanley* accompanied with all the Knights and Squires of Meth and Iriel, tooke *Moyle O-Downyll* priſoner: and ſlew others, in the 14. yeere of king Henry the ſixth his reigne. F

Thus far forth were continued the Annales of Ireland which came to my hands, and upon which I have beſtowed theſe few pages

Digitized by Google

A *pages, to gratifie them that may delight therein. As for the nice and deintie readers who would have all writings tried to the touch of* Auguſtus *his daies, I know they can yeeld no pleaſing reliſh to them, in regard of the harſh words and the ſapleſſe dry ſtile, familiar unto that age wherein they were penned. Neverthleſſe, I would have thoſe to remember,*
B *That* HISTORY both beareth, brooketh, and requireth the Authours of all ages: *Alſo*, that they are to looke as well for reall and ſubſtantiall knowledge from ſome, as for the verball and literall learning from others.

C

THE SMALER ILANDS IN THE BRITISH OCEAN.

NOw will I at length way anchor and ſet ſaile out of *Ireland*, and launching fourth take ſurvey of the *Ilands* ſcattered heere and there along the coaſts of *Britain*. If I durſt repoſe any truſt in
D my ſelfe, or if I were of any ſufficiency, I would ſhape my courſe to every one. But ſith it is my purpoſe to diſcover and inlighten Antiquity: ſuch as are obſcure and of leſſe account I will lightly coaſt by: and thoſe that carry any ancient name and reckoning above the reſt, I will enter and viſit, yea and make ſome ſhort ſtay in them, that now at laſt in a good and happy houre they may recover their ancienty againe.

And that in this voiage I may at firſt ſet out orderly and take a ſtreight and direct courſe, I will, to begin, ſaile out of Ireland into the Severn ſea, and by the Iriſh ſea (after I have doubled the utmoſt point of Scotland) follow my courſe down into the
E Germain Ocean, and ſo from thence through the Britiſh ſea (which extendeth as far as to Spaine) hold on my race as proſperouſly as I can. But I am afraide, leaſt this my ſhip of Antiquity, ſteared by me ſo unskilfull a Pilot, either run and be ſplit upon the rockes of errours, or elſe be overwhelmed with the waves of ignorance, yet venter I muſt. Τόλμα, ſaith *Antiphilus* τῶν ἀρχόντων that is, *Adventure is a good Sea Captaine*: and he that ſaileth the ſame voyage a ſecond time, may happly ſpeed much better and finiſh his deſired courſe.

Firſt and formoſt, becauſe it ſeemeth not impertinent to my matter, I wil ſet down what *Plutarch* out of a fabulous nartation of *Demetrius* (who ſeemeth to have lived in *Hadrians* time) reporteth generally as touching the Ilands lying neere to Britaine.
F *Demetrius made report, That moſt of thoſe Ilands which coaſt upon Britaine, lie deſert, deſolate and ſcattering heere and there: whereof ſome were dedicated to the* Dæmones, *and* Heroes: *alſo that himſelfe by commiſſion from the Emperour, ſailed toward one that was neereſt of thoſe deſert Iles for to know and diſcouer ſomewhat: the which he found to have in it few inhabitants, and thoſe he underſtood were reputed by the Britans ſacred and Inviolable. Within a while after he was landed there, the aire and weather (as he ſaid) became*

came foully troubled, many portenteous ſignes were given by terrible tempeſts, with extraordinary ſtorms, flaſhing and violent lightnings and fiery impreſſions: which after they were appeaſed, the Ilanders certified him, that ſome one of great eminency was dead. And a little after. *Now he ſaid moreover, that there was a certaine Iland there wherein Saturne was by Briareus cloſed up and kept in priſon ſound aſleepe (for ſleepe was the meanes to hold him captive) about whoſe perſon there were many Dæmones at his feet, that ſtood attending as ſervitours.* Thus they tooke pleaſure in old time, as now alſo at this day, boldly to deviſe ſtrange wonders and tales of places farre remote in a certaine ſecure veine of lying as it were by authority. A

In the narrow ſea of Severn, there peep up firſt of all two ſmall Ilands, whereof the one, becauſe it lieth flat and with an even ground, is by us called *Flatholme*, in the ſame ſenſe that *Planary* is named Italy: the other *Step-holme*, becauſe it riſeth ſteepe, in the Britiſh tongue *Reoric*: both of them, when the Britans bare rule, were tearmed *Echni*: like as in our age *Holmes*: for ſo the Anglo-Saxons called greene plaines enclоſed within water: neither were they in ancient times famous for any thing elſe, but for that the Danes lay there at road: and for the tombe of one *Gualchus*, a Britan of ſingular devoutneſſe, whoſe Diſciple *Barruch* left his name to the Iland *Barry* in Wales (as an ancient monument of the church of *Landaff* witneſſeth) which Iland in like maner hath given name to a noble houſe of the *Barrayes* in *Ireland*. B

This hath lying hard to it, the little Iland *Silly* upon the coaſt of the ancient *Silures*, of whoſe name it ſeemeth to retaine ſtill, more than a ſhadow; like as a ſmall towne over againſt it, in *Glamorgan-ſhire*: yet dare I not avouch it to be *Silura* or *Inſula Silurum*, the Iland that *Solinus* mentioneth, ſeeing there be other Ilands bearing the ſame name; yet, farre diſtant from the *Silures*. C

From thence we come to *Caldey*, in the Britiſh *Imis-Pix*, lying nere unto the ſhore; and to *Londey* farther within the ſea, over againſt *Caldey*, & belonging unto *Devonſhire*; from the promontory or cape wherof, named *Hert-neſſe*, it lieth 14. miles. Larger this is counted of the twaine, howbeit reported to be not much more than two miles long and one mile broad; ſo encircled with rockes and cliffes round about, that there is no avenue unto it but in one or two places. A fort or ſconſe it had: the ruins wherof, like as of Saint Helens Chappell, are yet to be ſeene. That it had beene in time paſt eared with the plough, the ridges and furrowes in it doe evidently ſhew: now all the commodity and profit that it yeeldeth doth ariſe from ſea foule, whereof it hath great ſtore. Trees it hath none but ſtinking Elders, which the Stares haunt in ſuch multitudes, that uneth for their dung there is any comming to them. But what meane I to ſtand hereupon? conſidering that *Sir Thomas De la-Mere* Knight (in reporting how that ſilly king Edward the ſecond, when his froward and unreaſonable wife, together with the Unruly Barons thundred out threats and denounced terrible menaces, was minded to withdraw himſelf hither, as to a place of refuge) hath in old time deſcribed it in this wiſe: *Londay* (ſaith he) *is an Iland lying in the mouth of Severn two miles long over way, full of pleaſant paſtures: it affordeth Connies in great ſtore: Doves and ſtares (which Alexander Necham termeth Ganimedes birds) it hath continually from time to time ready to lay: it ſerveth the inhabitants beſides, with freſh water, walming abundantly out of ſprings, though it ſelfe be on all ſides compaſſed with the ſea. One way of entrance it hath into it, wherein can two men hardly goe afront together on foote: On every part beſides, the dreadfull rockes bearing out a mighty heigth, hinder all ingreſſe. But ſcarcely doe our Hiſtorians make any mention of it, ſave only how William de Mariſco a moſt leaud and miſchievous rover in the reigne of king Henry the third, from hence ſore infeſted theſe coaſts in times paſt: and that in King Edward the third his daies it was part of the Lutterells inheritance.* D E

From thence in the very bent and turning of Pembrochſhire, we meete with *Greſholme*, *Stockholme*, and *Scalmey*; in which is plenty of graſſe, & wild thyme groweth very freſh and pleaſant. The day was, when I thought *Scalmey* to have beene that SILIMNVS which Plinie in old time wrote of; but the truth hath now made me change my opinion. For, that SILIMNVS of Plinie (as the affinity of the word implieth) F

Greſholme Stockholme and Scalmey. Silimnus.

Digitized by Google

A implieth) ſeemes to be Ptolemee his LIMNI. That this heere is the Britans *Lymen*, the word it ſelfe (if I ſhould ſay nothing) ſheweth evidently, which the Engliſhmen by a new name have now a daies tearmed *Ramſey*. This lieth full againſt the Epiſcopall ſea of Saint *Davids*, whereunto it belongeth, and was in the foregoing ages very famous for the death of one *Iuſtinian* a moſt holy man; who after he had withdrawne himſelfe hither out of little Bretaine in Fraunce, in that age that brought forth ſo many Saints, and led a long time an Eremits life, wholly devoted to the ſervice of God, being in the end ſlaine by a page, was regiſtred in the roll of Martyrs. In whoſe life we find it oftentimes written, *Lemeneia inſula*. Which denomination verily, together with the Britiſh name *Limen*, by which name it is knowen unto the
B Britans themſelves, checketh and taxeth his drowzineſſe who maketh the Iland lying next above it to be Ptolemees *Limnon*: which the Britans now, name *Enhly*, and Engliſh *Berdſey*, as one would ſay the *Iſle of Birds*. But that this ſhould be it, that *Ptolemee* calleth EDRI, and *Plinie* ANDROS or ADROS (as it is in ſome place read) I durſt more boldly gueſſe by the ſignification of the word: for, *Ader* in the britiſh tongue ſignifieth a *Byrd*, and in the very ſame ſenſe the Engliſhmen afterward called it *Berdſey*. As for *Enhly*, it is a name of a later ſtampe, and came by occaſion of a certaine holy and devout man, who heere lived as an Eremite.

For, this Iland, which toward the Eaſt mounteth aloft with an high promontory,
C but Weſtward lieth plaine, and is of a fertile mould harboured in old time ſo many holy men, that beſide *Dubrith* and *Merlin* the Caledonian, ancient hiſtories record there were twenty thouſand Saints buried heere. Next unto this lieth MONA, that is, *Angleſey*, which the Britans alſo name *Mon*, *Tir-Mon*, and *Ynis Dowyll*, that is, *A darke or ſhady Iland*, the Saxons Monezey, whereof I have treated already in the page 671.

To *Mone* or Angleſey there adjoine three ſmaller Ilands, *Moyl-Rhoniad*, that is, *The Iſle of Seales*, upon the North-weſt; which after it had beene withheld by certaine that unjuſtly ſeized upon it, from the Biſhops of *Bangor*, unto whom it belonged, *Henrie Deney* Biſhop of *Bangor* (as we read in the hiſtorie of Canterbury) with a
D fleet manned with ſouldiers in King Henrie the ſeventh his time, recovered. Eaſtward lieth *Ynis Ligod*, that is, *The Iſle of mice*: and more beneath, *Preſt-home*, that is, *The Iſle of Prieſts*: and nothing ſaw we in it but the towre ſteeple of *Saint Cyriacs* chappell, which ſheweth it ſelfe to the beholders a farre off. Incredible it is, what the neighbours report of the infinite multitude of ſea-foule that heere doe breed: as alſo what they tell of a Cauſey or banke which went from hence through the ſea to the foot of that huge mountaine *Pen-Maen-Maur*, for their uſe who of devotion went on pilgrimage to viſit this place, held in times paſt ſo holy and religous. I paſſe over *Lambey* a little Iland oppoſite unto this toward the coaſt of Ireland, although our Metall-men have to their great charges ſought there of late for Alum.

E More Northward lieth that *Mona* whereof *Cæſar* maketh mention, in the mids of the cut, as he ſaith, betweene Britaine and *Ireland*.

Ptolemee, tearmeth it MONOEDA, as one would ſay *Mon-eitha*, that is, if I may be allowed to conjecture, *The more Remote Mona*, to put a difference betweene it and the other Mona, that is, *Angleſey*: *Plinie*, MONABIA, *Oroſius* MENAVIA, and *Bede Menavia Secunea*, that is, *The ſecond Menavia*, where he tearmeth *Mona* or *Angleſey*, *Menavia Prior*, that is, *The former Menavia*, and calleth them both, *Ilands of the Britans*: in which writers notwithſtanding, it is read amiſſe *Mevania*: *Ninius* who alſo goeth abroad under the name of *Gildas*, nameth it *Eubonia* and *Manaw*. The
F Britans *Menow*, the inhabitants *Maning*, and we Engliſhmen, *The Yle of Man*: ſtretched out juſt in the mid levell (as ſaith *Girald Cambrenſis*) betweene the Northren coaſts of *Ireland* and Britaine; about which Iſle, and namely to whether of the two countries it ought of right to appertaine, there aroſe no ſmall doubt among thoſe in ancient times. At length the controverſie was taken up in this maner. For as much as this land foſtered venemous wormes brought over hither for triall, adiudged it

was

was by a common cenſure and dome, to lie unto Britain. Howbeit, the inhabitants both in language and manners come nigheſt unto the Jriſh, yet ſo as they therwith ſavour ſomewhat of the qualities of Norvegians. A

It lieth out in length from North to South much about thirty Italian miles: but reacheth in breadth, where it is wideſt, ſcarce above fifteene miles, and where it is narroweſt eight. In *Bedes* daies it conteined in it three hundred families, like as *Angleſey*. 96.: but now it numbreth ſeventeene Pariſh Churches. Flax and hempe it beareth abundantly: it hath freſh paſtures, and fields by good manuring plenteous of Barley, and Wheat, but of Oates eſpecially: whence it is that the people there eat moſt of all Oten bread: Store of cattell every where and mighty flockes of ſheepe: but both their ſheepe and other cattell alſo be ſmaller of body there, like as in *Ireland* neighbouring upon it, than in England, and nothing ſo faire headed. And conſidering it hath few or no woods at all, they uſe for fewell a kinde of clammy turfe, which as they are digging out of the earth, they light many times upon trees buried under the ground. B

In the middeſt it riſeth up with hils ſtanding thicke, the higheſt whereof is *Sceafull*; from whence a man may ſee on a cleere and faire day *Scotland*, *England*, and *Ireland*. Their chiefe towne they count *Ruſſin*, ſituate on the South-ſide, which of a Caſtle wherein lieth a Garizon, is commonly called *Caſtle-Towne*: where, within a little Jland Pope Gregory the fourteenth inſtituted an Epiſcopall See: the Biſhop whereof named *Sodorenſis* (of this very Jland as it is thought) had juriſdiction in times paſt over all the Jlands, Weſt Jriſh Jles or *Hebrides*, but exerciſeth it now onely upon that Jland, and is himſelfe under the Archbiſhop of *Yorke*. Howbeit, he hath no place nor voice in the aſſembly of the States of England in Court of Parliament, *Duglaſſe* is the beſt peopled towne and of greateſt reſort; becauſe the haven is commodious and hath a moſt eaſie entrance; unto which the Frenchmen and other forrainers uſe to repaire with their Bay-ſalt, having trafficke with the Jlanders and buying of them againe leather, courſe wooll and poudred Beefe. C

But on the Southſide of the Jle ſtand *Bala-Curi* (where the Biſhop for the moſt part is reſiant) and the *Pyle*; a Block-houſe ſtanding in a little Jland; where alſo there are ſouldiours in Garizon. Alſo before the very ſouth point, there lieth a prety Jland called the *Calfe of Man*, wherein are exceeding great ſtore of ſea foule called *Puffins*, and of thoſe duckes and drakes which (breeding of rotten-wood as they ſay) the Engliſhmen call them *Bernacles*, the Scots *Clakes*, and *Soland Geeſe*. D

Bernacles.

That which heere followeth, J will ſet downe out of a letter which that learned and reverend father in God John *Meryk* Biſhop of this Jle wrot unto me. *This Iland, for cattaile, for fiſh, yea and for Corne, rather through mens induſtry than by any goodneſſe of the ground hath not onely ſufficient for it ſelfe, but alſo good ſtore to ſend into other Countries. Yet happier it was for the government thereof, as being defended from neighbour enemies by ſouldiours preſt and ready, at the expences of the Earle of Darby, upon which he imploied the greateſt part of his yeerely revenew in this Iſle. All controverſies are decided without writings or any charges by certaine Iudges; whom they choſe from among themſelves, and call Deemſters. For the Magiſtrate taketh up a ſtone and when he hath given it his marke, deliver eth it unto the plaintif who by vertue of it citeth his adverſary and witneſſes. If there fall out any doubtfull caſe and of greater importance, it is referred to twelue men whom they tearme The Keyes of the Iland.* It hath certaine Coroners, and thoſe they call *Annos*, who ſtand inſteed of Sheriffes and execute their office. The eccleſiaſticall Iudge doth cite perſons and determine cauſes, within eight daies they ſtand to his award, or they are clapt up in priſon. E

They had, as I have heard ſay, as a peculier language of their owne, ſo alſo their peculiare lawes, which are ſignes of a peculiar Seignory. There Eccleſiaſticall lawes, next after this Canon Law, come neereſt unto the Civil. Vpon any Iudge or Clerks of the Court for making of proceſſe or drawing Inſtruments the people never beſtoweth ſo much as one pennie. As for that which Engliſh writers report of miſchiefes done by witchcraft and ſorcery, it is meere falſe. They that are of the wealthier ſort and hold faire poſſeſſions, and for their F

good

Digitized by Google

A *good housekeeping, and honeſt carriage, are conformable to imitate the people of Lancaſter. The women whitherſoever they goe out of their dores, guird themſelves about (as mindfull of their mortallity) with the winding ſheet that they purpoſe to be buried in. Such of them as are by law condemned to die, are ſowed within a ſacke and flung from a rocke into the ſea. They are all of them in this Iſle as farre from the cuſtomary practiſe of theeving or begging from dore to dore, as may be: wonderfull religious, and moſt redy everie one to entertaine the forme of the Engliſh church. The diſorders as well civill as eccleſiaſtical of their neighbour nations they deteſt: and whereas the whole Iſle is divided into two parts, South and North: this in common ſpeech reſembleth the Scotiſh, the other the Iriſh.*

Happily it were woorth my labour if I ſhould heere inſert a little Hiſtory of this
B Iland, which Truth of due demandeth at my hands, that ſo I may keepe alive and in remembrance ſtill, the Acts heertofore atchieved; which if they be not buried, yet are waxen old, and have as it were one foote in the grave of oblivion. That the Britans held this Iland, as they did all Britaine, it is confeſſed by all. But when the Nations from the North, like violent tempeſts overflowed theſe South parts, it became ſubject to the Scots. For under the Emperours *Honarius* and *Arcadius* (as we read in *Oroſius*) it was inhabited as wel as Ireland by the Scottiſh Nations: and *Ninnius* hath written that one *Biule* a Scot was Lord of it. But (as the ſame writer recordeth) the Scots were driven out of all the Britiſh Countries and Ilands by *Cuneda*,
C Grandfather of *Maglocunus*, whom *Gildas* (for the foule worke that he made in theſe *Ilands*) tearmed the *Dragon of the Iles*. After this, *Edwin* king of *Northumberland*, brought this Iland, like as the foreſaid *Angleſey*, under the ſubjection of the Engliſh; if we underſtand them both by the name of *Menaviæ*, as writers perſwade vs: at which time it was reckoned an Iland of the Britans. But when the North had ſent abroad his brood the ſecond time, I meane the Normans, Danes, and Norwegians: theſe Norwegians who with their manifold roberies and roveries did moſt hurt from the Northern ſea, tooke up their haunt into this Iland and the *Hebrides*, and therein erected Lords and Pety-kings, whoſe breife hiſtory I wil heere put downe word for word out of an old Manuſcript, leaſt it ſhould be utterly loſt, which is entituled *The Cro-*
D *nicle of Man*, ſeeming to have beene written by the Monkes of the Abbay of *Ruſſin*, which was the principall place of religion in this Iſle.

A CHRONICLE OF THE KINGS OF MAN.

E ANno Dominj, MLXV Edward of bleſſed memory, King of England, departed this life: after whom ſucceeded in the Kingdom *Harald* the Son of *Godwin*; againſt whom *Harald Harfager* King of *Norway* came into the field and fought a battaile at *Stainford-bridge*; and the Engliſh obtaining the victory put them all to flight: out of which chaſe *Godred*, ſurnamed *Crovan*, the Son of *Harald* the *Black*, of *Iſeland*, came unto *Godred* the ſonne of *Syrric*, who then reigned in *Man*, and by him was honorably received.

The ſame yeere, William the BASTARD conquered England: and *Godred* the
I ſonne of *Syrric* died, after whom ſucceeded his ſonne *Fingal*.

MLXVI. *Godred Crovan* aſſembled a great fleet and came to *Man*, fought with the people of the land; but was overcome and put to rout. A ſecond time he rallied his forces and his fleet, ſailed into *Man*, joyned battaile with the Manksmen, was vanquiſhed and driven out of the field: A third time, he gathered a great multitude together, and by night arrived in the Haven called *Ramſa*, and hid three hundred men

Digitized by Google

within a wood, which ſtood upon the hanging hollow brow of an hill called *Scacafel*. A
Now when the ſunne was riſen, the Manksmen put their people in order of battaile,
and with a violent charge encountred with *Godred*. And when the fight was hot,
thoſe three hundred men ſtarting out of the ambuſh behind their backes, began to
foile the Manksmen and put them to the worſt, yea and forced them to flie. Now,
when they ſaw themſelves diſcomfited, and no place for them of refuge to eſcape,
(for the Sea water comming in with the tide had filled the channell of *Ramſa* river,
and the enimies on the other ſide followed the chaſe hard): they that then remained
alive tooke up a pittiful crie and beſought *Godred* to ſave their lives. And he moved
with compaſſion pittying their wofull calamity, (as who for a certaine time had
beene nourced and brought up among them) ſounded the retraite, and forbad his B
hoaſt to purſue them any longer.

Godred the morrow after propoſed this choiſe unto his owne army, whether they
would rather divide *Man* among themſelves and therein dwel, or onely take the ſub-
ſtance and pillage of the country, and ſo returne unto their owne homes? But they
choſe rather to waſt and ſpoile the whole Iland, and with the goods thereof to enrich
themſelves, and ſo returne home. But *Godred* himſelfe with thoſe few Ilanders that
remained with him inhabited the South part of the Iland, and granted to the re-
maines of the Manksmen the North part, with this covenant and condition, That
none of them ſhould at any time venture and preſume to challenge any part of the
land by right of inheritance. Whereby it came to paſſe that even unto this day, the C
whole Iſle is the Kings domain alone, and all the revenewes therof belonging unto the
crown. *Godred* then reduced *Dublin* & a great part of *Leymiſtir* under his ſubiection.
As for the weſtern ſcotiſh, he ſo overawed them, as that no man who built ſhip or cog
boat durſt drive into it above three nailes. Now he reigned ſixteene yeeres, and di-
ed in the Iland that is called *Yle*. He left behind him verily three ſonnes, *Lagman*, *Ha-
rald* and *Olave*.

Lagman the eldeſt taking upon him the Kingdome, reigned ſeven yeeres. And
Harald his brother a great while rebelled againſt him, but at length being taken pri-
ſoner by *Lagman*, he had his members of generation cut off, and his eies plucked out
of his head. After this *Lagman* repenting himſelfe that he had pulled out his bro- D
thers eies, gave over the Kingdome of his owne accord, and wearing the badge of
the Lords Croſſe, tooke a journey to Ieruſalem, in which he died.

MLXXV. All the Nobles and Lords of the Iſlands, hearing of the death of *Lagman*
diſpatched their Embaſſadours to *Murecard O-Brien* King of Ireland, requeſting that
he would ſend ſome induſtrious and woorthy man of the bloud Royall to be their
King, untill *Olaue Godred* ſonne came to full age. The King very willingly yeelded
to their requeſts, and ſent unto them one *Dopnald* the ſonne of *Tade*, warning and
charging him to governe the Kingdom (which by right belonged to another) with
all gentleneſſe and modeſty. But he after he was come to the Crowne, not weigh-
ing of the charge that his Lord and M. gave him, abuſed his place and Lorded with E
great tyranny, and ſo committing many outrages and villanies, reigned cruelly three
yeeres. Then all the Princes of the Ilands agreed together in one conſpiracy, roſe up
againſt him, and expelled him out of their coaſts. Who fled into Ireland and never
looked them in the face after.

MLXXVII. One *Ingemund* was ſent from the King of *Norway*, to take upon him
the dominion of the Ilands: and when he was come to the Iſle *Levdus*, he ſent meſ-
ſengers to all the Nobles of the Ilands, with a commandement that they ſhould
meet together and ordaine him their King: Meane while, himſelfe with his compa-
ons did nothing elſe but rob, ſpoile, make good cheere and banquet, diſhonour and F
abuſe maried wives, deflower young maidens, yea and give himſelfe over to filthy
pleaſures and fleſhly luſts. But when tidings heerof came to the Nobles of the Ilands
now aſſembled to make him King, they were ſet on fire with furious wrath and ſped
themſelves in all haſt toward him: and ſurpriſing him in the night burnt the houſe
wherin he was, & with fire and ſword made a quick diſpatch of him and his company.

MXCVIII.

Digitized by Google

A MXCVIII. The Abbay of S. Mary at *Ciſtertium* or *Ciſteaux*, was founded. Anti-
och was won by the Chriſtians: And a Comet or blazing ſtar appeared. The ſame
yeere there was a field fought between thoſe of the Iſle of *Man*, at *Stantwat*: and the
Northren men gat the victory: In which battaile were ſlaine Earle *Other* and *Mac-*
Maras, generals of both the ſides. In the ſame yeere, *Magnus* King of *Norway*, the
ſon of *Olaue*, ſonne of *Harald Harfager*, deſirous to trie whether the corps of *S. Olaue*
King and Martyr remained uncorrupt, commanded that his tombe ſhould be ope-
ned: And not withſtanding the Biſhop and Clergy withſtood it, the King himſelfe
came boldly thither, and by force that he brought with him cauſed the Coffin to be
opened: now, when he had both ſeene and handled the body uncorrupt and nothing
periſhed, ſodainly there was a great feare fell upon him, and in all haſt he departed
B thence. The next night following *Olaue* King and Martyr appeared unto him in a
dreame ſaying thus: Chuſe thou one of theſe two things, either to loſe thy life and
kingdome both within thirty daies; or to depart from *Norway* and never ſee it again.
When the King awakened, he called unto him his Princes and Elders, and declared
unto them his dreame and viſion; And they being ſore afraid, gave him this counſel,
to depart withall ſpeed out of *Norway*. He without delay cauſed a fleet to be rigged
and put in redineſſe, of an hundred and threeſcore ſaile, and cutteth over to the Iſles
of *Orkney*, which he forthwith ſubdued, and making way by dint of ſword thorowout
C all the Iſles, and bringing them to his ſubjection, went forward ſtill as far as to *Man*,
and when he was arrived and landed, he came unto S. *Patrikes* Iſle, to ſee the place
wherein the field had beene fought a little before, betweene the Manksmen, becauſe
as yet many of their bodies that were ſlaine lay there unburied. Now when he ſaw
this moſt goodly, and beautifull Iland it pleaſed his eie, and he choſe it to ſeat him-
ſelfe therein; built fortreſſes in it, which unto this day carry his name. And thoſe of
Galway he held in ſo great aw, that he compelled them to cut downe wood for tim-
ber and to bring it unto the ſhore, that therewith he might build his Forts and bul-
warkes. To *Angleſey*, then called *Monia* (an Iland in wales) he ſailed, and found
in it two Earles by the name of *Hughs*: the one he ſlew, the other he put to flight,
and ſubdued the Iland. But the Welſhmen preſented him with many gifts, and ſo
D he bad them farwel and returned unto *Man*. Vnto *Murcard* king of Ireland he ſent his
ſhoes, and commanded him to carry them on his ſhoulders through the middeſt of
his houſe on Chriſtmas day, that he might thereby underſtand, he was ſubiect unto
King *Magnus*. Which the Iriſhmen as ſoone as they heard of it tooke grievoſly, & diſ-
dained exceeding much. But the King following a wiſer courſe, I had rather ſaith
he, not onely carry his ſhooes, but alſo eat them, than king *Magnus* ſhould deſtroy
one Province in Ireland. He fullfilled therefore his commandement, and honourab-
ly entreated his meſſengers. Many preſents alſo hee ſent over by them unto King
Magnus, and entred into league with him. Theſe meſſengers beeing returned unto
their lord, related unto him many things touching the ſituation of Ireland, the plea-
E ſantneſſe thereof, the abundance of corne and holſomneſſe of aire. When Mag-
nus heard this, ſtraightwaies hee thought of nothing elſe but to conquere Ireland,
and bring it wholy under his dominion. Hee commanded therefore his men to
prepare a navy. And himſelfe in perſon ſetting forward with ſixteene ſhips, deſi-
rous to take a view of the country, as hee unwarily departed a ſide from his ſhip-
ping, was ſoudainely compaſſed about by the Iriſh, and ſo loſt his life togither with
all thoſe in manner that were with him. And hee was buried hard by Saint Pa-
tricks church in Doun. He reigned ſixe yeeres: after whoſe death the Princes of the
Ilands ſent for Olave the ſonne of Godred ſurnamed *Crovan*, who lived in the Court
F of Henry king of England, ſonne of King William.

MCII. Olaue, the ſonne of Godred *Crovan* aforeſaid, beganne his reigne and
reigned fortie yeere: a peaceable Prince, having al the kings of Ireland and Scotland
to bee his confederates. Hee tooke to wife Affrica the daughter of Ferguſe of
Gallway: of whom he begat Gadred. By his concubines he had Regnald, Lagman
and *Harald*, beſide many daughters, whereof one was wedded to Summerled Prince

Digitized by Google

" of *Hererga idel*, who was the cause of the ruine of the whole Kings of the Ilands. On A
" her he begat foure sonnes, *Dulgall*, *Raignald*, *Engus* and *Olaue*.
" MCXXXIII. There hapned so great an Eclipse of the Sun, upon the fourth Nones
" of August, that the day was turned into night.
" MCXXXIIII. *Olaue* gave unto *Yuo* Abbat of *Furnes* a plot of his land in Man, to
" build an Abbay, in a place called *Russin*: and both enriched with revenewes and en-
dowed with privilidges the estate of the church in the Ilands.
" MCXLII. *Godred*, *Olaues* son saileth over sea to the King of Norway, whose name
" was *Hinge*, and did his homage unto him, and staied there being honourably enter-
" tained of him. The same yeere three sonnes of *Harald Olaues* brother (who had beene
" brought up in *Dublin*) raising a great number of men together and all those who B
" were fled from the King, came to Man, demanding of the same King to have the one
" moiety of the whole kingdome of the Ilands to be given unto them. But the King,
" when he had heard their demand, being willing to pacifie them, answered, That he
" would take counsell of the matter. Now when they had appointed the time and
" place where the counsell should be held, in the meane while those most lewd and
" wicked villaines complotted among themselves the Kings death. At the day appoin-
" ted both parts met at the haven which is called *Ramsa*, and sat in order by rewes, the
" king with his counsell on the one side, and they togither with their companie on the
" other. And *Reginald* (who was to dispatch him) was in the mids betweene, and stood
" talking apart with one of the Peeres of the land. But when the king had called him C
" and he was come unto him, he turned toward the king as though he would salute
" him, and therewith lifting up a glittering ax a great height, at one blow cut off the
" Kings head. And forthwith as soone as they had committed such a bloudy murder
" they devided the land among themselues: and after some few daies, having gathe-
" red a navie together, sailed over to Galway, desirous to bring it also under their sub-
" jection: But those of Galway sticking close and round together, gave a faire onset,
" and joyned battaile with them. They by and by turning their backes fled in great
" disorder to Man: And as for all the Galwaymen that dwelt therin, some of them they
" slew, others they expelled.
" MCXLIII. *Godred Olaues* son returning out of *Norway* was created King of *Man*, D
" and to avenge his fathers death, he caused two of *Harolds* sons, to have their eies pul-
" led out, and slew the third.
" MCXLIIII. *Godred* begun his reigne, and reigned thirty yeeres. In the third yeere
" of his reigne, the people of *Dublin* sent for him and created him king of *Dublin*, a-
" gainst whom *Mare-card* king of *Ireland* raised war, and encamping himselfe before
" the Citie which is called *Coridelis*, sent his halfe brother (by the mother side) *Osibeley*,
" with three thousand men of armes to *Dublin*, who was by *Godred* and the Dublini-
" ans slaine, and all the rest put to flight. These exploits atchieved *Godred*, returned to
" *Man*, began to use tyranny, and turned noblemen out of their inheritances, whereof
" one called *Thorfin*, *Oters* Son, mightier than the rest, came to *Sumerled* and made E
" *Dubgall Sumerled* sonne, king of the Islands, subduing unto him many Ilands. When
" *Godred* had intelligence of these things by one Paul, he prepared a navie, and setteth
" forward to meet with *Sumerled*, who was comming with a fleet of 80. saile. And in
" the yeere 1156. there was a battaile fought at sea, on Twelfe day at night, and after
" many a man slaine on both sides, the next day after they grew to a pacification,
" and devided among themselves the kingdome of the Ilands: and so it became two
" severall kingdomes from that very day unto this present time. And this was the cause
" of the overthrow of the kingdome of the Isles, since time that *Sumerleds* son sei-
" zed upon it.
" MCLVIII. *Sumerled* came to *Man* with a fleet of 53. sail: put *Godred* to flight & wa- F
" sted the Iland. *Godred* then crossed over to Norway, to seek for aid against *Sumerled*.
" MCLXIIII. *Sumerled* gathered together a fleet of 1000. and 60. ships & arrived at
" *Rhinfrin*, coveting to subdue all Scotland: But by the just iudgement of God, he was
" vanquished by a few, togither with his son & an infinite number of people, there slain.
" The

Digitized by Google

A The same yeere there was a field fought at *Ramsa* between *Reginald* brother of *Godred*, and them of Man: and by the deceitfull practise of a certaine Earle, those of Man were put to flight.

Then *Reginald* began to raigne and on the fourth day after, came *Godred* upon him out of *Norwey* with a great multitude of armed men, and tooke his brother *Reginald*, whom he bereft both of his eies, and of his genitall members. The same yeere died *Malcolm* K. of Scotland, and his brother William succeeded him in the Kingdome.

MCLXVI. Two Comets or Blazing-stars appeared before Sun-rising in the Moneth of August, the one in the South, the other in the North.

B MCLXXI. Richard Earle of *Penbrock* sailed over into Ireland and subdued *Develin* with a great part of Ireland.

MCLXXVI. Iohn *Curcy* conquered *Vlster*, and *Vivian* Legat of the Apostolicke Sea came into Man, and caused King *Godred* to be lawfully espoused unto his wife *Fhingola*, daughter of *Mac-Lotlen*, son to *Murkartac* King of Ireland, to wit, the mother of *Olaue* then three yeeres old. *Sylvan* the Abbat married them: unto whom the very same day *Godred* gave a peece of land at *Mirisceoge*, where he built a Monastery; but at length the ground was together with the Monkes granted to the Abbay of *Russin*.

C *Reginald* sonne to *Eac-Marcat*, one of the royall bloud, comming into Man with a great band of men in the Kings absence, at the first conflict put to flight certain warders that kept the shore, and killed about 30. men. Afterwards the Manksmen gathering their forces together, the same day slew him and almost all his company.

MCLXXXIII. *O-Fogolt* was Sheriffe of Man.

MCLXXXV. There fell out to be an eclipse of the Sun on Saint Philip and Iacobs day.

MCLXXXVII. On the fourth Ides of November died *Godred* King of the Ilands: and the next summer was his body translated to the Isle of *Hy*. He left behind him three sonnes, *Reginald*, *Olaue*, and *Ivar*. In his life he ordeined his sonne *Olaue* to be D his heire, because he onely was borne in lawfull wedlock. But the people of Man, seeing that *Olaue* was now scarce ten yeeres old, sent for Reginald out of the Isles, and set him up for their King.

MCLXXXVIII. *Reginald Godreds* son began to raigne over the Ilands: and *Murchard* a man of great power throughout all the kingdome of the Isles was slaine.

MCXCII. A battaile was fought betweene *Reginald* and *Engus* the sonnes of *Sumerled*, but *Engus* won the victory. The same yeere was the Abbay of *Russin* translated to *Dufglas*: but after foure yeeres the Monks returned to *Russin*.

MCCIII. Michael Bishop of the Isles died at *Fontans*, after whom succeeded *Nicolas*.

E MCCIIII. Hugh *Lacy* came with an army into *Vlster* and gave Iohn *Curcy* battaile, tooke him prisoner, and conquered *Vlster*. Afterward, he set Iohn at liberty: who came to King *Reginald*: and he honourably entertained him, because he was his brother in law: for Iohn *Curcy* had taken to wife *Affrica Godreds* daughter: who founded the Abbay of *S. Mary de Iugo Domini*, and was there buried.

MCCV. Iohn *Curcy* and *Reginald* King of the Isles having entred into *Vlster* with one hundred ships, in the haven which is called *Stranford*, slackly beseeged the fortresse of *Rath*: but Walter *Lacy* comming upon them with an army, put them to flight: after this, *Curcy* never recovered his land.

MCCX. *Engus Sumerleds* sonne, was with three of his sonnes slain.

F Iohn King of England at the same time brought a navie of 500. saile to Ireland and subdued it: who sending a certaine Earle named *Fulk* unto *Man*, in one fortnight and a day wholy in a manner wasted it: and taking hostages returned thence into their country. King *Reginald* and his Nobles were not in Man.

MCCXVII. Nicolas Bishop of the Ilands departed this life and was buried in *Vlster* within the house of *Benchor*, after whom succeeded *Reginald*.

Heere I thinke good to write somewhat againe of Olaue and Reginald, Brethren.

REginald gave unto his brother *Olaue* the Isle called *Lodhus*, which is said to be larger than the rest of the Ilands: but slenderly inhabited because it stands much upon mountaines, is stony besides, and almost all unfit for tillage. The inhabitants therof live for the most part by hunting and fishing. *Olaue* therefore went to possesse himselfe of this Iland, and dwelt in it, leading a poore life. And when he saw it would not suffice to maintaine himselfe and his army, he came boldly unto his brother *Reginald* who then made his abode in the Ilands, and spake unto him in this maner. Brother, saith he, My Soveraigne Lord the King, Thou knowest that the Kingdome of the Ilands belonged unto me by inheritance, But since the Lord hath elected thee to sway the Scepter thereof, I envy thee not, nor take it grievously that thou art exalted to that royall dignity. Now thus much I hartily beseech thee, that thou wouldest provide me some portion of land in the Isles, wherein I may live honestly according to mine estate. For, the Iland *Lodhus* which thou gavest unto me is not sufficient to sustaine me. *Reginald* his brother after he had given him the hearing, said he would take Counsell upon the point: and the morrow after, when *Olaue* was sent for and came in place to parle of the matter, *Reginald* commandeth that he should be apprehended and brought unto William King of Scotland: that with him he might be kept in prison: And *Olaue* lay prisoner in Irons and chaines almost seven yeeres. In the seventh yeere died William King of Scotland, after whom succeeded his sonne *Alexander*. Now before his death he gave commandement that all prisoners should be set free. *Olaue* therefore being enlarged and at liberty came to *Man*: and soone after, accompanied with no small traine of Noblemen, he went to S. Iames: and after he was thus returned *Reginald* his brother caused him to marry a noble mans daughter of *Kentyre*, even his owne wives whole sister, named *Lauon* and gave him *Lodhus* in possession to enjoy. Some few daies after *Reginald* Bishop of the Ilands, having called a Synod, Canonically divorced *Olaue* the sonne of *Godred* and *Lauon* his wife, as being the couzen-german of his former wife. After this *Olaue* wedded *Scristine* daughter of *Ferkar* Earle of *Rosse*.

For this cause *Reginalds* wife, Queene of the Ilands was wroth, and directed her letters in the name of *Reginald* the King, into the Isle *Sky*, unto *Godred* her son that he should kill *Olaue*. As *Godred* was devising meanes to worke this feat, and now entring into *Lodhus*, *Olaue* fled in a little Cog-boat unto his father in law, the Earle of *Rosse* aforesaid. Then *Godred* wasteth and spoileth *Lodhus*. At the same time *Pol* the sonne of Boke Sheriff of *Sky*, a man of great authority in all the Ilands, because he would not give his consent unto *Godred* fled & together with *Olaue* lived in the Earle of *Rosses* house: and entring into a league with *Olaue* they came both in one ship to *Sky*. At length having sent forth their spies and discoverers, they learned that *Godred* laie in a certaine Iland called S. Columbs Isle, having very few men with him misdoubting nothing. Gathering therefore about them all their frinds and acquaintance with such voluntaries as were ready to joyne with them, at midnight with five ships which they drew from the next Sea-shore, distant from the Iland aforesaid some two forlongs, they beset the Isle round about. *Godred* then, and they that were with him, rising by the dawning of the day and seeing themselves environed on every side with enemies, were astonied: But putting themselves in warlike armes assaied right manfully to make resistance, but all in vaine. For about nine a clock of the day *Olaue* and *Pol* the foresaid Sheriff set foot in the Iland with their wholl army: and having slaine all those whom they found without the enclosure of the Church, they tooke *Godred*, put out his eies and guelded him. Howbeit, to this deed *Olaue* did not yeeld his consent, neither could he withstand it, for *Bokes* sonne, the Sheriff aforesaid. For this was done in the yeere 1223.

The

A The Summer next following, Olaue, after he had taken hoſtages of all the Lords and potentates of the Iſles, came with a fleet of 32. ſaile toward Man, and arrived at *Rognolfwaht*. At this very time Reginald and Olaue divided the Kingdome of the Ilands betweene themſelves, and Man was given to Reginald over and beſide his owne portion, together with the Title of King.

Olaue the ſecond time having furniſhed himſelfe with victuals from the people of Man, returned with his companie to his portion of the Iland. The yeere following, Reginald taking with him Alane Lord of Galway, went with his ſoldiers of Man to the Iland-parts, that hee might diſſeize his brother Olaue of that portion of land
B which he had given unto him, and bring it under his owne dominion. But becauſe the Manksmen were not willing to fight againſt Olaue and the Ilanders for the love they had to them, Reginald and Alan Lord of Galway returned home without atchiving their purpoſe. After a little while, Reginald under pretenſe of going to the Court of his Soveraigne Lord the King of England, tooke up of the people of Man an hundred markes, but went in very deede to the Court of *Alan* Lord of Galway. At the ſame time, hee affianced his daughter unto the ſonne of *Alan* in marriage. Which the Manksmen hearing, tooke ſuch a ſnuffe and indignation thereat, that they ſent for Olaue and made him their King.

MCCXXVI. Olaue recovered his inheritance, to wit, the Kingdome of Man and of
C the Ilands which his brother Reginald had governed 38. yeeres & reigned quietly two yeeres.

MCCXXVIII. Olaue accompanied with all the Nobles of Man, and a band of the ſtrongeſt men of the country, ſailed over unto the Ilands. A little after, *Alan* Lord of Galway, and Thomas Earle of *Athol*, and King Reginald, came unto Man with a puiſſant armie: all the South part of Man they waſted, ſpoiled the Churches, and ſlew all the men they could lay hold of, ſo that the South part of Man was layd in maner all deſolate. After this, returned *Alan* with his armie into his owne country, and left his bailiffes in Man, to gather up for him the tributes of the country. But King Olaue came upon them at unwares, put them to flight and recovered his owne
D kingdome. Then the people of Man which before time had beene diſperſed every way, began together themſelves to gather, and to dwell with confidence & ſecurity.

In the ſame yeere, came King Reginald out of Galway unlooked for, at the dead time of night in Winter, with five ſhips, and burnt all the ſhipping of his brother Olave, and of the Lords of Man at Saint Patrickes Iland: and ſuing to his brother for peace, ſtayed forty daies at the haven of *Ragnoll-wath*. Meane while he wonne and drew unto him all the Ilanders in the South part of Man: who ſware they would venture their lives in his quarell, untill hee were inveſted in the one halfe of the Kingdome: on the contrary part Olaue, had the Northen men of the Iſle to ſide with him: and upon the 14. day of February, at a place called *Tingualla*, there was a battaile
E ſtrucke betweene the two brethren: wherin Olaue had the victorie: and King Reginald was by ſome killed there without his brothers knowledge. And certaine Rovers comming to the South part of Man waſted and harried it. The Monkes of *Ruſsin* tranſlated the body of King Reginald unto the Abbay of S. Mary *de Fournes*, and there enterred it was in a place which himſelfe had choſen for that purpoſe. After this went Olaue to the King of Norway, but before that he was come thither, Haco, King of Norway ordained a certaine noble man named *Husbac*, the ſonne of *Owmund*, for to be King of the Sodorien Jlands, & called his name *Haco*. Now the ſame Haco together with Olaue and Godred Don, Reginalds ſonne, and many Norwegians came unto the Ilands, and at the winning of a fort in the Iland Both, *Haco* chan-
F ced to be ſmit with a ſtone, whereof he died, & lieth buried in Iona.

MCCXXX. Olaue came with *Godred Don* and the Norwegians to Man: and they divided the Kingdome among themſelves: Olaue held Man: and Godred being gone vnto the Jlands was ſlaine in the Iſle Lodhus: ſo obtained Olaue the Kingdome of the Jſles.

MCCXXXVII. On the twelfth Calends of Iune died Olaue the ſonne of Godred king

" King of Man, in Saint Patrickes Iland: and was buried in the Abbay of *Ruſsin*. Hee A
" reigned eleven yeeres, two by his brothers life, and nine after his death.
" Harold his ſonne ſucceeded him, being 14. yeeres of age and reigned 12. yeeres.
" In the firſt yeere of his reigne, he made a journey to the Jlands, and appointed Lo-
" glen his couſin, Cuſtos of Man. In the Autumne following, Harald ſent three ſonnes
" of *Nell*, namely Dufgald, Thorquill Mormore, and his friend *Ioſeph* to Man, for to
" conſult about affaires. On the 25. day therefore, they meete at *Tingull*: and by oc-
" caſion of a certaine envious quarell that aroſe betweene the ſonnes of *Nell* and Log-
" len, there was a ſore fight on both ſides, wherein were ſlaine Dufgald, Mormore, and
" the foreſaid Ioſeph. In the ſpring enſuing, King Harald came to the Jſle of Man, and
" Loglen, as he fled toward Wales, periſhed by Shipwracke, with Godred Olaues B
" ſonnes his foſter child and pupill, with 40. others.
" MCCXXXVIII. Goſpatricke and Gilleſcriſt the ſonne of *Mac-Kerthac*, came from
" the King of Norway into Man; who by force kept Harald out of Man, and tooke tri-
" butes to the Kings behoufe of Norway, becauſe he refuſed to come unto the King of
" Norwayes court.
" MCCXL. Goſpatric died and is buried in the Abbay of *Ruſsin*.
" MCCXXXIX. *Harald* went unto the king of Norway, who after two yeres confirmed
" unto him, his heires and ſucceſſours under his ſeale, all the Ilands which his predeceſ-
" ſours had poſſeſſed.
" MCCXLII. Harald returned out of Norway to Man, and being by the inhabi- C
" tants honorably received, had peace with the Kings of England and of Scotland.
" Harald like as his father before him, was by the King of England dubbed Knight,
" and after he had beene rewarded with many gifts returned home. The ſame yeere,
" he was ſent for by the King of Norway and married his daughter.
" And in the yeere 1249. as hee returned homeward with his wife, and Laurence,
" King elect of Man, and many other nobles and gentlemen, he was drowned in a tem-
" peſt nere unto the coaſts of Radland.
" MCCXLIX. Reginald the ſonne of Olaue, and brother to Harald beganne his
" reigne the day before the Nones of May, and on the thirtieth day thereof was ſlaine
" by one Yvar a Knight and his company, in a medow nere unto the Holy Trinity D
" Church, on the South ſide: and lieth buried in the Church of S. Marie of *Ruſsin*.
" At that time, Alexander King of Scots rigged and brought together many ſhips,
" meaning to ſubdue the Jland: and in the Iſle Kerwaray he died of an ague.
" Harald the ſonne of Godred Don uſurped the name of King in the Ilands: all the
" Nobles of Harald King Olaves ſonne he baniſhed, and placed in their ſteed all the
" Princes and peeres that were fled from the ſaid Harald.
" MCCL. Harald the ſonne of Godred Don, being by miſſives ſent for, went unto
" the King of Norway, who kept him in priſon becauſe he had unjuſtly intruded him-
" ſelfe into the Kingdome.
" The ſame yeere, there arrived at *Roghalwaght*, *Magnus* the ſonne of Olave, and E
" Iohn the ſonne of Dugald, who named himſelfe King: but the people of Man taking
" it to the heart that Magnus was not nominated, would not ſuffer them to land there:
" many of them therefore were caſt away and periſhed by ſhipwracke.
" MCCLII. Magnus the ſonne of Olave came to Man, and was made King: The
" next yeere, he went to the king of Norway, and ſtayed there a yeere.
" MCCLIIII. Haco King of Norway ordained Magnus, Olaves ſonne, king of the
" Iſles, and confirmed the ſame unto him and his heires, and by name unto his brother
" Harald.
" MCCLVI. Magnus king of Man; went into England, and was knighted by the king F
" of England.
" MCCLVII. The church of S. Maries of *Ruſsin* was dedicated by Richard of Sodore.
" MCCLX. Haco King of Norway, came unto the parts of Scotland, and without any
" exploit done, turned to the Orkneys: where, at Kirwas he endeth his daies and lieth
" enterred at *Bergh*.

MCCLXV.

Digitized by Google

A MCCLXV. Magnus, Olaues ſonne king of Man and of the Jlands departed this life at the Caſtle of *Ruſsin*, and was buried in the Church of S. Marie *de Ruſsin*.

MCCLXVI. The kingdome of the Ilands was tranſlated, by reaſon of Alexander king of Scots.

That which followeth was written in another hand, and of a later character.

MCCLXX. *The ſeventh day of October, a navy ſet out by Alexander King of Scots, ar-*
B *rived at* Roghalwath: *and the next morrow before Sun-riſing a battaile was fought be-tweene the people of Man and the Scots, in which were ſlaine of the Manksmen* 537: *wher-upon a certaine verſifier playd thus upon the number.*

L. decies X. ter, & penta duo cecidere,
Mannica gens de te, damna futura cave.
L. Ten times told, X. thrice, with fiue beſide and twaine,
Ware future harmes, I reed, of thy folke Man, were ſlaine.

MCCCXIII. *Robert King of Scots beſieged the Caſtle of* Ruſſin, *which* Dingawy
C Dowyll *held againſt him: but in the end the King wonne the caſtle.*

MCCCXVI. *On the Aſcenſion day, Richard* le Mandevile *and his brethren with o-ther Potentates of Ireland, arrived at* Ramaldwath, *requeſting to be furniſhed with vic-tuals and ſilver, for that they had beene robbed by the enimies warring upon them conti-nually. Now when the comunalty of the country had made anſwer, that they would not give them any: they advanced forward againſt thoſe of Man, with two troups or ſquadrons, un-till they were come as farre as to the ſide of* Warthfell *hill, in a field, wherein* Iohn Man-devile *remained, and there in a fought battaile the Iriſh vanquiſhed the Manksmen, ſpoiled the Iland and rifled the Abbay of* Ruſſin: *and after they had continued in the Iland one whole moneth, they returned home with their ſhips fraught with pillage.*

D Thus endeth the Chronicle of the K K. of Man.

The Proceſſe or courſe of the Hiſtorie following, I will now continue ſummarly out of other writers.

E WHen Alexander the third, king of Scots, had gotten into his hands the We-ſterne Ilands, partly by way of conqueſt, and in part for ready money paid un-to the king of Norway, hee attempted the Ile of Man alſo, as one of that number; and through the valiant proweſſe of Alexander Stewart brought it under his domi-nion: yea and placed there a pety king or Prince, with this condition, that he ſhould be ready alwaies at his commande to ſerve with ten ſhips in his warres at ſea. How-beit, Marie the daughter of Reginald king of Man (who was become the Liege man of Iohn king of England) entred her ſuit for the Iland before the king of England: but anſwere was made unto her, that ſhe ſhould demaund it of the king of Scots, for that he then held it in poſſeſſion. And yet her grand child, Iohn Waldebeof (for the
F ſaid Marie married into the houſe of Waldebeofe) ſued for his ancient right in Par-liament, holden in the 33. yeere of king Edward the firſt, before the king of England, as the ſuperiour Lord of the kingdome of Scotland. But, none other anſwere could he have than this (if I may ſpeake the words out of the very authenticall Records) *Se-quatur coram Iuſtitiarijs de Banco Regis &c.* that is, *Let him ſue before the Iuſtices of the Kings bench, let him be heard, and let Iuſtice be done.* But that which he could not ob-

taine

Digitized by Google

taine by right, Sir *William Monteacute*, his kinſman (for come he was of the race of the kings of Man) wonne by his ſword. For with a band of Engliſh muſtered up in haſt, he drave all the Scots out of the Iland. But being by this warre plunged deeply in debt, and not having wherewith to make ſome payment thereof, he mortgaged it for ſeaven yeeres, to *Antonie Bec* Biſhop of Durham and Patriarch of Ieruſalem, and made over the profits and revenewes thereof unto him: yea and ſoone after, the king granted it unto the ſaid *Antonie* for tearme of life. Afterwards, king Edward the ſecond paſſed a grant thereof unto his minion Piers *Gaueſton*, what time as he created him Earle of Cornwall: and when the ſaid Piers was rid out of the way, he gave it unto *Henry Beaumont*, with all the domaine and regall iuriſdiction thereto belonging. But ſhortly after, the Scots under *Robert Brus* recovered it; & *Robert Randulph* that right warlicke Scot like as a long time after, *Alexander* Duke of *Albany*, uſed to ſtile themſelves *Lords of Man:* & bare the ſame cote of armes, as did the later kings of Man, namely, three armed legges of a man, linked together, and bending in the hammes: ſuch for all the world, as the Iſle *Sicilia* gave the three legges naked in like forme in her coines of money in old time, to ſignifie three Promontories. Notwithſtanding, before time, the kings of Man uſed for their armes, as we haue ſeene in their Seales a ſhip, with the ſaile hoiſed up, with this title in the circumference, *Rex Mannie & Inſularum*, that is, *King of Man and of the Ilands.* Afterward about the yeere 1340. *William Montacute* the younger, Earle of Salisbury wreſted it by ſtrong hand and force of armes from the Scotiſh: who in the yeere of our Lord 1393. as *Thomas Walſingham* ſaith, ſold for a great ſumme of money, *Man, with the crowne thereof*; unto *William Scrope*. Who being for high treaſon beheaded and his goods confiſcate, it came unto the hands of Henrie the fourth king of England: who granted this Iland unto *Henry Percy* Earle of Northumberland (as a conqueror triumphing over *William Scorpe*, whom he as yet a private perſon had intercepted and beheaded, when he aſpired to the Crowne) with this condition: that himſelfe and his heires, ſhould when the kings of England were enſtalled and crowned, carry before them that ſword, which the ſaid Henrie wore by his ſide, what time he came backe againe out of exile into England, commonly called *Lancaſter ſword*. But I thinke it good to ſet this down out of the Record in the very words of the king himſelfe. *De noſtra grat. a ſpeciali dedimus.* that is, *Of our ſpeciall grace, we haue given and granted unto Henrie Earle of Northumberland, the Iſle, Caſtle, Pile, and Seignorie of Man, and all the Ilands and Lordſhips to the ſaid Iſle belonging, which were Sir William le Scrops, Knight, now deceaſed, (whom in his life time we conquered and haue decreed him ſo to be conquered) and which by reaſon of our conqueſt of him, we tooke into our hand as conquered: which conqueſt verily and Decree in our preſent Parliament, with the aſſent of the Lords Temporall in the ſame Parliament being, as touching the perſon of the foreſaid William, and all, the lands, tenements, goods, and chattells of his, as well within our Kingdome, as without, at the petition of the Communalty of our Kingdome, ſtand confirmed &c. To haue and to hold unto the ſaid Earle and his heires &c. by ſervice of carrying at the daies of our Coronation, and of our heires, at the left ſhoulder, and the left ſhoulders of our heires, either by himſelfe or a ſufficient and honorable Deputy of his, that ſword naked which we ware, and were girt with, when we arrived in the parts of Holderneſſe, called* Lancaſter ſword &c.

Annales of Th. Otterborn. Anno 7. Hen. 4.

But in the fifth yeere following, the ſaid Henrie Percie entred into open rebellion, and the king ſent Sir *Iohn Stanley*, and *William Stanley* to ſeize the Iſle and caſtle of Man, the inheritance whereof hee granted afterward to Sir *Iohn Stanley*, and his heirs, by Letters Patent with the Patronage of the Biſhopricke &c. And ſo his heires and ſucceſſours. Who were honoured the title of Earles of Derby, were commonly called *Kings of Man.*

From Man, untill we come to the *Mull of Gallaway*, we meet with none but very ſmall Iſlands: But, after we be once paſt it, in the ſalt water of GLOTTA, or *Dunbriton Frith* appeereth the Iland GLOTTA, whereof *Antoninus* maketh mention, which the Scots now call *Arran*: wherof the Earles of *Arran* in Scotland were ſtiled; & neighbouring unto it is that, which was in times paſt named *Rotheſia*, now *Buthe*

of

Digitized by Google

A of a ſacred Cell which Brendan erected (for ſo they tearme a little Cell, in Scottiſh) thence come we to *Hellan*, in times paſt called *Hellan Leneaw*, that is, as *Iohn Fordan* interpreteth it, *The Iſle of Saints:* and to *Hellan Tinoc*, that is, *The Iſle of Swine:* and theſe Ilands are ſeene in the ſame Frith or Forth. But of theſe I haue ſpoken before.

Without this Bay or Frith lie a number of Jlands very thicke together, which the Scots themſelves that inhabite them, call *Inch-Gall*, that is, happly, *The Iſles of the Gallicians*: the Engliſh and the reſt of the Scots, *The Weſterne Iſles*, The writers of the former age, HEBRIDES, but the ancient *Ethnickes*, *Bettoricæ*, and *Giraldus* other where, *Inchades* and *Leucades: Plinie*, *Solinus* & *Ptolemee* name them EBVDAS,

B HEBVDAS, and EGADES, which names haue ſome conſonant affinitie with *Epidium* the promontory of Britaine oppoſite unto them, and an Iſle among theſe ſo named. The reaſon of the name I cannot picke out, unleſſe I ſhould thinke they were ſo called, becauſe there groweth heere no corne or graine.

For, *Solinus* writeth, that the inhabitants of theſe Ilands are not acquainted with corne, and live onely upon fiſh and milke, and *Ebeid* in Britiſh, ſoundeth as much as without corne. The inhabitants, as ſaith the ſame *Solinus*, have no skill or knowledge of corne, they live of fiſh and milke onely. They all have but one king: For, how many ſo ever they be, they are ſevered one from another by a narrow enterflow of the Sea betweene. Scottiſh or Weſterne Iſles.

C The king hath nothing that hee may ſay is his owne: all things are common to them all: and held hee is to equity by certaine lawes: and leaſt hee ſhould for covetouſneſſe ſwarue aſide from the truth, by his poore eſtate he learneth juſtice, as who hath no houſe, furniture and proviſion of his owne, but all his maintenance is from the common coffer.

No woman is he allowed to have in propriety, but by turnes he taketh for to uſe, whomſoever he fancieth, whereby he neither can have his wiſh, nor hope of children.

Of theſe Ilands, the common people affirmeth, there be 44. whereas, in truth, there are many more. *Plinie* wrote that there were 30. of them. But Ptolemee

D reckoneth up but fiue. The firſt is RICINA, *Plinie* calleth it RICNEA, *Antoninus* RIDVNA, now tearmed *Racline*: and I think it ſhould be read in *Antonine Riclina*: for [cl] eaſily maketh a [d] by joining a [c] at the backe unto it. A ſmall Jland, this is, butting full upon Jreland; knowne unto the ancient writers, for that it lieth in the very narrow ſea, betweene Jreland and Scotland: famous at this day for no cauſe elſe, but for the overthrow and ſlaughter of the Scottiſh Iriſh, who otherwhiles poſſeſſed themſelves of it; and were thruſt out by the Engliſh, under the conduct of Sir William Norris in the yeere 1575. The next is EPIDIVM; which, by the name, I would gueſſe, with that excellent Geographer Gerard Mercator, lay neere unto the promontorie of the *Epidij*, and to the ſhore. And ſeeing there ſtandeth apparently in

E the ſame ſituation, an Iland called *Ila*, of good largeneſſe and of a fruitfull plaine and champion ſoile, I dare avouch, that this was, *Epidium*, or the Iſle of the *Epidij*; for, in ſome places it is read Επιδιον. This carrieth in length 24. miles, and is 16. miles broad: ſo plentifull of cattaile, wheat, & heards of red deere, that it was the ſecond ſeat next unto Man, for the King of the Jlands, as it is at this day of the *Mac-Connells*, who heerein have their Caſtle at Dunyweg. Betwixt *Ila* and Scotland lieth *Iona*, which *Bede* tearmeth *Hy* and *Hu*, given by the Picts unto the Scottiſh Monkes, for propagating and preaching of the Goſpell among them: where ſtood a Monaſterie, famous by reaſon of the Scotiſh Kings tombes and the frequent converſing of holy men therein: among whom, *Columba* the Apoſtle of the Picts was the principall: of

F whoſe Cell, the Iland alſo is called *Columb-Kill*, like as the man alſo himſelfe: by a compound name, was tearmed *Columbkill*, as *Bede* witneſſeth. And heere at length, as ſome will have it, a Biſhops ſeat was ordained, in *Sodore*, a little towne, whence all the Iſles were called alſo, *Sodorenſis*; for, that it is reckoned to be in his Diœceſſe. Then have you MALEOS, that Ptolemee writeth of, now called *Mula*: whereof *Plinie* ſeemeth to make mention, when he ſaith, *Mella is reported to be 25. miles larger*

than

Digitized by Google

than the reſt. For, ſo we read in the moſt ancient edition of *Plinie* printed at Venis, A whereas in the Vulgar copies, in ſteed of *Reliquarum Mella*, is read, *Reliquarum nulla*, that is, *None of the reſt &c.* The Eaſterne HEBVDA now called *Skie*, from hence lieth out in a great length over againſt the ſhore or coaſt of Scotland: the Weſterne HEBVDA bending more Weſtward, is now called *Lewis* (the Lord whereof is *Mac-Cloyd*) & in the ancient hiſtorie of Man is named *Lodhus*, full of ſteep & craggy little hilles, ſtony, & very ſlenderly inhabited: howbeit the largeſt of the all; from which, *Euſt* is diſioined with a very narrow waſh. All the reſt ſave onely *Hyrtha*, are of ſmall account, being either very ſtonie, or elſe inacceſſible by reaſon of craggy cliffes, and skarce clad with any green-ſord. Yet the Scots purchaſed all theſe with their ready money of the Norwegians (as I have ſaid before) as if they had beene the very B buttreſſes or pillers of the Kingdome: although they reape very ſmall commodity thereby: conſidering that the inhabitants, the ancient true Scots or Iriſh, being men of ſtout ſtomackes and deſperate boldneſſe, will by no meanes be ſubiect to the ſeverity of lawes, or awed by juſtice. As touching their maners, apparell and language, they differ nothing at all from the wild Iriſhry of whom we have ſpoken before: ſo that we may eaſily know thereby, that they be one and the ſelfe ſame nation originally. They that beare the ſway and doe rule in theſe Ilands are the families of *Mac-Conel*, *Mac-Alen*, whom others tearme *Mac-Ien*, *Mac-Cloyd* of *Lewis*, and *Mac-Cloyd of Harich*. But the mightieſt houſe of them all is that of the *Mac-Conells*, who glory in their pedigree, as derived from *Donald*, who in the reigne of *Iames* the C third, ſtiled himſelfe *King of the Ilands*, and with all kind of cruelty in moſt ſavage and barbarous maner plagued Scotland: which notwithſtanding, his ſonne being outlawed paid deerely, as forced to ſubmit his whole eſtate abſolutely unto the Kings will and pleaſure, and had of his gift ſome poſſeſſions aſſigned to him in *Cantire*. In the foregoing age of this ſtocke their flouriſhed *Donel Gorme*, *Mac-Conell*, that is, *The Blewe*, happly ſo ſurnamed of his apparel. He had iſſue two ſonnes, *Agnus Mac-Conell*, and *Alexander*, he who leaving this baraine and hungry *Cantir*, invaded the *Glinnes* in Ireland. *Agnus Mac-Conell* aforeſaid, was father of *Iames Mac-Conell* ſlaine by *Shan O Neal*, and of *Surley Boy*; upon whom Queene Elizabeth of her bounty beſtowed lands in *Rout* within Ireland. *Iames Mac-Conell* had iſſue *Agnus* D *Mac-Conell*, of whom I have ſpoken before, betweene whom and *Mac-Clen*, there was ſuch a deepe and inveterate hatred, that the force of conſanquinity was never able to quench the fuid: but that they polluted themſelves moſt wickedly with one anothers bloud. From theſe *Hæbudes*, if you hold ſailes along by the ſhore toward the North-eaſt, you may at length diſcover the ORCADES, now called ORKNEY being thirty Ilands or there about, ſundred by the Ocean which hath his walke and currant betweene them. A certaine ancient fragment ſo calleth them, as one would ſay *Argat*, that is, as the ſame interpreteth it, *Above the Getes*: but I would rather expound it, *Above Cath*: for, it lieth over againſt *Cath*, a country of Scotland, which of the Promontory they uſe to call *Cathneſſe*: the inhabitants whereof ſeeme to be named E amiſſe by Ptolemee CARINI for CATINI. In *Solinus* his time no man dwelled in them, but overgrowen they were *Vinceis* or *Iunceis*, *herbis*, that is, *With binding or ruſhy weeds*: but now, inhabited indeede they are, yet deſtitute of woods, bearing barley good ſtore, and altogether without wheat. Among theſe, *Pomonia* famous for an Epiſcopall See, is the principall: called by *Solinus* POMONA *Diutina*, for the length of the daies there: now the inhabitants tearme it *Mainland*, as if it were the continent or maine; adorned with the Biſhops ſeat in *Kirkwale* a little towne, & with two caſtles: it yeeldeth plenty of tinne and of lead. OCETIS alſo is reckoned by Ptolemee in number of theſe, which now we gueſſe to be named *Hethy*.

But whether *Hey*, which is counted one of theſe, be Plinies DVMNA or no, I could F never yet reſolve. Surely if it be not, I would thinke, that *Faire Iſle*, the onely towne whereof (for it hath but one) they call *Dumo*, is that *Dumna* rather than with *Becanus* iudge *Wardhuys* in *Lappeland* to be it. *Iulius Agricola*, who firſt of all ſailed round about Britaine with his fleet, diſcovered out of theſe Iſles of *Orkney*, which till that time

Digitized by Google

A time were unknowen and ſubdued them, if we may beleeve *Tacitus*, but queſtionleſſe they were knowen in the time of *Claudius* the Emperor, for *Pomponius Mela* who then lived mentioneth them. Yet doubtleſſe *Oroſius* is vntrue in that he writeth that *Claudius* conquered them, & ſo far is it off that *Claudius* ſhould conquer them (which is avouched in S. *Hieroms* Chronicles) that *Iuvenal* in *Hadrians* time not long after *Agricola* wrot thus of them.

Arma quid ultra
Littora Iuvernæ promovimus, et modo captas
Orcades, & minima contentos nocte Britannos?

B

Why warred we paſt Iriſh coaſts, and Orkneys lately wun?
Beyond the Britans, where there is leaſt night and longeſt Sun?

Afterward when the Romans Empire in Britaine was vtterly decaied, now the Saxons, as it ſeemeth, were ſeated in them: for *Claudian* the Poet plaied upon them in theſe tearmes.

——Maduerunt Saxone fuſo.
C Orcades.——

With Saxons bloud that there were ſlaine
The *Orkneys* was imbrued againe.

Ninnius alſo writeth, that *Octha* and *Ebiſſus* Saxons, who ſerved for pay under the Britans, ſailed round about the Picts with 40. *Cyules*, that is, *Flyboats* or *Roaving Pinnaces*, and waſted the *Iles of Orkney*. After this, they came into the hands of the Norwegians (whence it is, that the inhabitants ſpeake the Gothes language) by the grant of *Donald Ban*, who after the death of his brother *Malcom Can-Mor*, King of
D Scots, by excluding his nephewes, had uſurped the Kingdome, that by their helpe, he might be aſſiſted in that intended ambition: and the Norwegians held the poſſeſſion of them unto the yeere of ſalvation 1266. for then, *Magnus* the fourth of that name, King of *Norway*, being by the Scots that warred upon him brought to diſtreſſe ſurrendred them up againe unto *Alexander* the third King of the Scots by covenant and compoſition, which *Haquin* King of the Norwegians confirmed unto King Robert *Brus*, in the yeere 1312. And at length in the yeere 1498. *Chriſtian* the firſt, King of *Norway* and of *Denmarke*, renounced all his right for himſelfe and his ſucceſſours, when he affianced his daughter unto Iames the third King of Scots, and made over all his intereſt to his ſaid ſonne in law and his ſucceſſours: and for the ſtronger
E aſſurance thereof, the Popes confirmation was procured to ratifie the ſame.

To ſay nothing of the Earles of *Orkney*, that were of more ancient times, who alſo in right of inheritance obtained the Earldomes of *Cathneſſe* and of *Strathern*, at the laſt the title of *Orkney* came by an heire female unto Sir William *Sent-cler*: and William the fourth of this line called *The prodigall Earle*, for waſting his patrimony, was the laſt Earle of this race. Howbeit, his poſterity enjoyed the honour to be *Baron Sent-cler*, unto theſe daies. And the title of *Cathnes* remaineth ſtill in the poſterity of his brother. But within our remembrance this honourable title of the Earle of *Orkney* and Lord of *Shetland* was conferred upon Robert a baſe ſon of King Iames the fifth; and Patrick *Steward* his ſonne enjoyeth the ſame at this preſent. Earles of Orkney.

F Beyond the Iles of *Orkney* and above Britaine, the author of that ancient Commentary upon *Horace*, placeth the *Fortunate Ilands*, wherein as they write, none dwel but devout and juſt men, and the Grecians in their verſes celebrate the pleaſantneſſe and fertility of the place, calling them the *Elyſian fields*: But as touching theſe *Fortunate Iſles*, take with you, if you pleaſe, another relation of that od fabulous Grecian, *Iſacius Tzetzes* out of his notes upon *Lycophron*: *In the Ocean* (ſaith he) *is there a*

Digitized by Google

British Iland, betweene West Britaine and Thule that looke toward the East. Thither men A *say the soules of the dead are transported over: For on the shore of that sea wherein the Iland of Britain lieth, there dwelt fisher-men, subiect unto the French but paying them no tribute, because (as they say) they ferry over the soules of folke departed. When these fishermen returne home in the evening: within a while after, they heare some knocking at the dore, and heare a voice calling them unto their work. Then rise they, and to the shore they goe, not knowing what causeth them for to goe, where they see boates prepared, but none of their owne, and no men in them: which when they be entred into, they fall to their oares, and feele the weight of the said boates, as if they were loden with men, but see no body. After that, with one push, they come to a British Iland in a trice, whereas otherwise in shippes of their owne they could hardly get thither with a day and nights sailing. Now when they are* B *come into the Iland, then againe they see no creature, but heare a voice of those that receive them that are a ship bord, and count them by the kinred of father and mother, yea and call them one by one according to their dignity, art, and name. But they, after that the shippe is discharged of her load returne home againe with one yerke of their oares. Hence it is, that many men thinke these be the Ilands of blessed ghostes.*

Of the same stampe also may that Poeticall Geographer seeme to be, of whom *Muretus* maketh mention in his Variety of readings: who hath written, that *C. Iulius Cæsar* went thither once in a great galley, with an hundred men a board: & when he was willing to haue seated himselfe there (as being wonderously delighted with the incredible pleasantnesse of the place) hee was full against his will, and strugling C what he could to the contrary, thrown out by those invisible inhabitants.

Thule. Five daies and nights sailing from the Isles of *Orkney*, Solinus placeth THVLE: An Iland, if any other, often celebrated by the Poets, whensoever they would signifie any thing very remote and farre off, as if it were the furthest part of the whole world. Hereupon saith Virgill, *Tibi seruiat ultima Thule*, that is, *Let Thule most remote thee serve*: Seneca, *Terrarum ultima Thule*, that is, *Thule the furthest land that is*: Iuvenall, *De conducendo loquitur jam Rhetore Thule*, that is, *Now Thule speakes, how Oratours to hire*: Claudian, *Thulen procul axe remotam*, that is, *Thule farre remote under the Pole*, and in another place, *Ratibusque impervia Thule*, And Thule whither ships can passe: Statius, *Ignotam vincere Thulem*, that is, *To conquere Thule all unknowne*: And *Ammianus Marcellinus*, by way of an Adage or proverbiall speech, useth it in these words, *Etiam si apud Thulem moraretur*, that is, *Although he made his abode even in Thule*: To passe over other testimonies, give me leave yet to note thus much moreover, that the said Statius used Thule, for Britaine, in these his verses. D

Thule for Britaine.

Cærulus haud aliter cùm dimicat incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumuenit acta couino.
Even so the Blew inhabitants of Thule, when they fight,
Environ battailes, marching on with sithed chariots might. E

As also in this place of his Poem entituled *Sylvæ*, as it seemeth:

—— refluo circumsona gurgite Thule.
Thule that doth resound amaine,
With Sea which ebbes and flowes againe.

Suidas writeth, that it tooke the name of *Thules* a King of Ægypt: *Isidore*, of the Sunne: *Reynerus Reneccius*, of the Saxon word *Tell*, that is, *A Limit*, as if it were the bound of the North and West.

But yet for all this, *Synesius* doubteth, whether there were any *Thule* or no; and F our *Giraldus Cambrensis* writeth, that it is no where extant to be seene: and the better sort of learned men are of sundry judgements concerning it. Most of them have affirmed *Island*, that is subiect to extreame sharp cold and continuall winter, to have beene called in times past *Thule*.

Island.

But

A But *Saxo Grammaticus*, *Crantzius*, *Milius*, *Iovius*, & *Peucerus* are of a contrary opinion. Neither am I ignorant, that the vast and huge country of *Scandia* is described by *Procopius* under the name of *Thule*. But if that be true which the most learned *Peucer* hath recorded in his booke entituled *De Dimensione terræ*; that is, *Of the measuring of the Earth*, That sailers call *Shetland*, *Thilonsel* (neither dare I impeach his credit) then surely we have found *Thule*, and the matter is now at an end and questionlesse. For this Shetland is an Isle under the Scotish dominion, environed with other Islets, and the same is nipped with frost and chilly cold, lying open also on every side unto bitter stormes; the inhabitants whereof, like as those of Island use in steede of bread-corne, dried fish and the same braied and beaten, which we call Stockfish. And although it B have not the North-pole so elevated, that there is continuall day six moneths together, as *Pitheas of Marsils* hath feigned of *Thule* (for which he is justly taxed by *Strabo*): and this hapneth not to Island it selfe, where there is in manner a continuall Winter, and an intolerable setled cold: yet that a man should thinke this *Shetland* to have been *Thule*, first the situation therof in *Ptolemee* may induce him, being set 63. degrees from the *Aequinoctial*, as *Thule* is in *Ptolemee*: againe for that it lieth betweene Norway and Scotland, where *Saxo Grammaticus* placeth *Thule*: then because it is two daies sailing distant from the point of *Caledonia* or *Cathnes*, according to which distance *Solinus* placeth *Thule*: Also, *Tacitus* saith, that the Romans kenned *Thule* a far off as they sailed round about Britain by the *Orcades*: Lastly because it fa- C ceth the shore of *Bergæ* in *Norway*, against which place *Thule* lieth according to *Pomponius Mela*; in which Author the reading is corruptly *Belgarum littori*, in steed of *Bergarum*. For, *Bergæ* a Citie in Norway lieth over against *Shetland*: and *Pliny* nameth in this tract Bergos, which I doubt not but it is that little Country, wherein Bergæ flourisheth, like as no man will deny that Norway is Nerigon specified by *Pliny*. But enough of this *Thule*, which snow and Winter weather, as one saith, hath hidden from the ancient writers, and from us too, I assure you: neither is any one of them able to say, which of the Northren Ilands they meant, when they spake so much of *Thule*. As touching the length of daies in that unknowen Iland, *Festus Avienus*, when he treated of Britaine, translated out of *Dionysius* these verses.

Lib. 2. belli. Gothici.

Shetland which some call Hethland

Bergos.

Nerigon.

D

Longa dehinc celeri si quis rate marmora curret,
Inveniet vasto surgentem gurgite Thulen;
Hic cum plaustra Poli tangit Phœbeius ignis,
Nocte sub inlustri rota Solis fomite flagrat
Continuo, clarumque diem nox æmula ducit.

From hence if one with pinnace swift along the seas doth saile,
Thule above the Ocean vast to finde he shall not faile:
E Heere, when about the Northren pole the Suns fyre doth sejoume.
The night is lightsome, and his wheeles continually do burne,
The night, I say, resembling day faire light makes soone returne.

Which *Pomponius Mela* likewise hath noted in these words. *Opposite unto the coast of* Bergæ *lieth* Thule; *an Iland much renowned both in Greeke poems and in oures also. In it, for that the sun riseth and is to set far of, the nights verily are short; But in Winter time, as elsewhere, darke; in Summer light: because at that time he mounteth very high, although his body be not seene, yet with his neere brightnesse he doth lighten the parts next unto him. But about the Solstice there be no nights at all, by reason that he being then more apparent, not onely casteth bright beames from him: but sheweth also the greatest part of himselfe.*

F Above these Ilands the sea is termed, *The slow, frozen, and icy sea*, for that it is so rough by occasion of the heaps of Ice, and scarce navigable.

The frozen sea, or Cronium.

It is also named of Ancient writers CRONIVM, or *Cronian sea* of *Saturne*; because heere in a British Iland, as *Plutarch* recordeth, there goeth a tale, how Saturne is kept sleeping in a deepe cave or botome of a golden pumish stone: that he is by Iupiter cast into a most deepe and dead sleepe which serveth instead of bonds: that birds bring him *Ambrosia* the divine meat, with the odoriferous smel whereof all the place is perfumed: Also that he hath many spirits or dæmones attending about him as servitours, who reverence him, serve him, and attend upon him: By which prety fable, (unlesse I be deceaved) is covertly couched by a *Mythiology* that there lie hidden in these Ilands, veines or mines of Mettals, over which *Saturne* is president which notwithstanding are forlet, and out of request for want of wood to maintaine the fornaces.

Now beneath *Thule*, Southward, the German sea spreadeth it selfe wide, wherein as *Pliny* affirmeth, there lie dispersed the seven ACMODAE, *Mela* tearmeth them HAEMODES; But seeing it is knowen for certaine, that these be Ilands belonging to Denmarke in the Codan Gulfe, namely *Zeland*, *Fuynen*, *Lagland*, *Muen*, *Falster*, *Layland* and *Femeren*, there is no cause wherefore I should say any more; neither of the Isle GLESSARIA or ELECTRIDA, so called of Amber cast up there out of the Sea: which *Sotacus* supposed to drop forth of trees in Britain. But seeing that the ancient Germans called Amber *Glesse*, willing enough I am to thinke with that most learned man, *Erasmus Michael Latus*, that the Iland *Lesse*, hard by Scagen, or Promontory of Denmarke, was in times past called GLESSARIA. Now within the German sea on that side where it beateth upon Britaine, apeere very few Ilands, unlesse they be those that lie in Edenburrowgh Frith, namely, *May*, *Basse*, *Kith*, and *Inche Colme*, that is, *Columbs Isle*. On the coast of Northumberland, over against the river *Lied*, one sheweth it selfe, namely *Lindisfarn*: the Britans call it *Inis Medicante*, which, that I may use *Bedes* words, *as the sea ebbeth and flowceth at his tides, is twise aday inundated and compassed about with water in maner of an Iland, and twice likewise made continent to the land, as the shore is laid bare again*: whereupon he aptly termed it, a *Demy Iland*. The West part of it being the narrower, and lest unto conies, joyneth to the East side by a very small spange of land: and this part which bendeth toward the South is much broader, having a prety towne in it with a Church, and a Castle: where sometimes had beene that Episcopal See which *Aidan* the Scot (called thither to preach the Christian faith unto the people of Northumberland) instituted, as being much delighted with the solitary situation, as a most fit place of retire. In this small Iland there sat eleven Bishops. But afterwards when the Danes rifled and robbed all the Sea-coasts, the Episcopall See was translated to Durham. Vnder the towne, there is a good commodious haven, defended with a Block-house situate upon an hill toward the South East.

Lindisfarne.

Holy Iland.

This, for the habitation therein of holy Monkes, is called in English *Holy Iland*. Concerning which, *Alcuin* in an epistle unto *Egelred* King of Northumberland writeth thus. *A place more venerable than all the places in Britaine is left to the spoile of Pagans and Miscreants: and where after the departure of S. Paulinus from Yorke, Christian religion in our Nation first began; there it hath felt the first beginning of misery and calamity.*

Farn Isle.

Seven miles from hence South-Eastward, *Farn Isle* sheweth it selfe distant almost two miles from *Banborrow* Castle, enclosed within the most deepe Ocean and encircled about with craggy clifts, and this hath also in the middle well nere, a Fort belonging to it. Even in that place, as the report goeth, where *Cuthbert* Bishop of *Lindisfarn*, that *Tutelar* Saint and Patron of the Northren Englishmen, to the end he might wholy give himselfe to the service of God, *built*, as *Bed* saith in his life, *a City fitting his government, and erected houses in this City sorting well thereto. For the whole building stood almost round in compasse, reaching from wall to wall the space of foure or five perches. The wal it selfe on the Coast side was more than a mans height: for on the inside with hewing downe into a mighty rock, he had made it far higher, sufficient to withhold and keep in the wanton lasciviousnes either of eies or thoughts, & to elevate the whole intention*

Bede in the life of Cuthbert.

Digitized by Google

A *intention of the minde up to heavenly desires, in such sort as that the devout inhabitants thereof could out of his mansion place behold nothing but the heaven. Which wall verily he made not of cut squared stone, or of bricke; nor laid the same with strong morter but raised altogether of coble and unpolished rough stones, and turffe betweene, which with digging he had taken out of the middest of the place. Of which stones verily, some were of that huge bignesse, as foure men were uneth able to lift one of them. Within this Mansion he had two houses, a Chappell, and a dwelling roume for common uses. The wals whereof he brought up of very natural earth, by digging much of it within and without round about, or else by paring it up. And roufes over them of timber without allforme and straw thereupon. Moreover, at the Haven of this Iland, there stood a greater house, wherein the*
B *brethren that came to visit him might be entertcined and lodged, and not farre from it a* fountaine meet for their uses. Upon this, there adjoyne other smaller Ilands toward the North, as *Widopens*, *Staple Iland*, which lieth two miles off, *Bronsman*, and two lesser than these, which they call the *Wambes*.

After these, the Iland commonly called *Coquet*, lieth right before the mouth of the river *Coquet*, wherein is a plentifull veine of Sea-cole. Neither are there any more Ilands to be seen in this Coast: but over against it be the *Saxonum Insulæ*, that is, *The Saxons Ilands*, now named *Heilich lant*, that is, *The Holy-Ilands*, and they lie, as it were, in a continued range along East and West Frislands: Among which that was best knowen unto the Roman Captains, which *Strabo* called BIRCHANIS, *Pliny* BIRCHANA, and the Romans FABARIA, of the resemblance of a certaine
C Graine or Pulse comming up there of the owne accord: which that I may restore it againe to the due place (although it be nothing pertinent to my purpose) the very name it selfe witnesseth to be that *Borkun* which lieth over against the mouth of *Ems*. Somewhat lower upon the shore of Holland, where in ancient time was the mouth of *Rhene*, the foundations of a most ancient Store-house, Magazin or Armory are covered over with the waves, which being very seldome discovered and laide bare at a low eb of the Ocean, sheweth both an admirable spectacle of reverend antiquity, and also a most noble modell and forme of building; which, *Abraham Ortelius* the repairer of ancient Geography and my entire and inward friend hath preserved out of the maine Ocean by his exact discription thereof. I have mentioned this
D the more willingly because the Hollanders call it in their language *Huis te Britten*, that is, *the British house*, so that it belongeth at least wise in name to Britain, and therfore not impertinent to my purpose. For as it is evident & cõfessed of all, that the Emperour *C. Caligula*, when he intended the conquest of Britaine, in that ridiculous voiage of his, built it for a watch-towre: so an ancient Inscription there digged up doth testifie, that the Emperour *Septimius Severus*, after it was fallen to decay rebuilt it. But whence it was named *Britten*, let him tell that best can guesse. Probable it is that it tooke this name from the Britans: for that *Bretta* the natall place of Philip *Melanchthon* tooke name of the Britans, he himselfe was fully perswaded: and that *Mounts* in *Heinault* were of the Britans tearmed *Breten*, we have read elsewhere. But
E yet (that I may speake as *Plinie* doth) seeing he mervaileth why the Herbe that is peculier unto Holland as growing no where else, is called *Britannica*; unlesse perhaps, *those that bordered upon the Ocean dedicated it unto Britaine so neere unto it*: so for my part I wonder as much, why this towre should be tearmed *Britannica*, or *Bretten*, unlesse the Holanders consecrated it to our Britain, lying opposite unto it. *Pliny* calleth a place in Picardy *Portum Morinorum Britannicum*, that is, *The British haven or Port of the Morines*, either for that they tooke ship there to passe over into Britain, or because it kenned Britain over against it on the other side of the sea. Why then should not this towre by the same reason be called *Britannica* or *Breten*? For that the
F Britans often arrived heere, and that from hence out of Germany there was a common passage into Britain, it is most certaine; considering that *Zosimus* hath given the iust measure of the sea betwixt Britain and this mouth of *Rheine*, to be 900. stadia over, as though it had beene an usuall passage: and written beside, that come was wont to be brought by ships out of Britaine to this place, and from thence with barges and boates haled up the Rhene against the streame to serue the Roman garisons:

Saxon Ilands. Lib. 7.

Birchanis.

Borkun.

The British Armory or Store-house.

Holland coast.

Briten huis.

Portus Morinorum Britannicus.

The Chamaui dwelt thereby, as appereth out of the Embassages of Eunapius.

Digitized by Google

seeing that *Iulian* the Emperour built Garisons as *Marcellinus* saith, *wherein might be* A
inned and kept the corne that the Britans usually transported thither.

At which time, this said *Armory* may seeme to have beene converted into a
Burgus what it is. Garner or Store-house for Corne, and of the said British Corne tearmed *Britannicum*: and so much the rather, because in the old Records of Holland, we finde it written *Britanburg*: for that age tearmed Castles standing commodiously, and such as were stored with plenty of Corne, *Burghs*, as we read in the history of the Burgundians. Moreover, what if the Britans (that in this doubtfull matter, I may run out of one conjecture to another) sometimes held it in their owne hands, and so adopted it into their owne name? Considering they invested Magnus *Maximus*, whom some name Clemens *Maximus* in the purple Robe, and proclaimed him Emperour against B
Gratian? For he arrived at this mouth of *Rhene*. If againe, it had not as yet taken this
Zosimus l. 4. name *Britannicum*, what if the Saxons tearmed it *Huis te Britten*, for that they tooke ship from hence into *Britaine* when they annoied our shores with their *Cyules*? for so they tearmed their Pinnaces or Brigantines. Verily *Zosimus* sheweth that the Saxons after they had driven out the *Frankers* called *Salij*, planted themselves in *Batavia*, that is, *Holland*: and that from thence they put over by multitudes into *Britaine*,
Saxons in Holland. Ianus Douza In his Nomenclator. it is most cleere and evident. Which also as I said before, *Ianus Douza*, a noble Gentleman indeed and passing well learned, in his *Ode of Leyden* seemeth to imply: yet
Britten an Herbe. heare againe, lest I might seeme too forward and lavish in setting fourth the glory of Britaine; considering, That the right learned Hadrian *Iunius*, borne and C
bred in Holland, hath fetched the originall of the Herbe *Britannica* from *Britten* a word of his owne country, because it groweth plentifully upon those turffes which they call *Britten*, and whereof they raise great bankes and dikes against the violence of the encroching Ocean; it will be no absurdity, if one should reduce this *Huis te Britten*, unto the same originall: and suppose it to have beene so called because it was fensed with bankes of turffe, or of *Britten*, set opposite against the forcible surges of the waves; which when the surges if the sea had once pierced and overthrowen, it may seeme to have borne downe this house also. But let them see to these matters who have a deeper insight into the nature of the word and the situation of the place: and pardon me withall, if heere I have thrust my sicle into anothers harvest. D

Zeland. In that Coast, there be also Isles of *Zeland* compassed about with the rivers *Scaldt*
See pag. 333. & 441. Toliapis. Caunus. Canvey. See in Essex. Shepey. *Maese*, and the *Ocean*, Touching which I will only adde thus much, That the name of *Valachria* (for of these this is the chiefe) as Lemnius *Levinus* conjectureth, came from our Welshman. Over against Zeland, *Tamis* the goodliest and noblest river of Britain dischargeth himselfe into the sea: in which place *Ptolomee* setteth TOLIAPIS and CAVNA, or CONVENNON. Of *Toliapis* which I suppose to be *Shepey*, see in Kent. Of *Convennos* I have spoken in Essex in the page 441.

More Eastward without Tamis mouth, there lieth along before the Iland *Tenet*, a place full of shelves and sands, and very dangerous for saylers, which they call *Goodwins sands*, where our Annales doe record, that in the yeere 1097. an Iland which E
Goodwin Sands. was the patrimony of *Goodwin* Earle of Kent, was quite swallowed up and sunke in the sea: Concerning which, Iohn *Twin* writeth thus. *This land was very fruitfull, and full of plenteous pastures, lying somewhat lower and more flat than Tenet; out of which, there was a passage by boat or barge three or foure miles long. This Iland in an unusuall tempest of winds, and boisterous fury of stormy raines, and uncouth rage of the sea, was drowned, and lieth overwhelmed with sand cast up after an incredible manner, and without all recovery is turned into a middle or doubtfull nature of land and sea. For I wot well what I say, because one while it wholy floteth, and another while at a low water after an eb, it beareth walkers upon it.* Happily this is *Toliapis*, unlesse you had rather read *Thanatos*, for *Toliapis*, and in some Copies we read it *Toliatis*, of which we have treated in F
Some call it Lomea. Kent. See the 345. page.

In this very place, the huge vastnesse of the sea gathereth into such a streight, that the gullet of the Ocean betweene the firme land of France and Britain, is not aboue thirty miles over, which Streights some call the *Narrow sea* of Britain, others of
The Brittish narrow Sea. France (and the bound it is of the British sea) which by little and little removeth the

shores

Digitized by Google

A shores farther a sunder, that were in maner meeting together, and by the driving backe of the lands on both sides equally, floweth betweene Britaine and France from East to West. At this beginneth the *British Sea*: wherein first you meete with the Jland, or byland rather, *Selsy*; in the English Saxon tongue, Seolʃ-ea, that is, according to *Bede*, *The Iland of Sea-calves*, which in our tongue we call otherwise *Seales*. But heereof I have spoken already in the page 308.

Somewhat higher, lieth the Isle *Vecta*, in the British tongue *Guith*, in the Saxon, Wuiᵹ-land, and Wicʃ-ea, for the Saxons tearmed an Iland ea, wee *The Isle of Wight*, and *Whight*. Whereof also I have written before in the 273. page.

B. Of *Port-land* likewise, which now is no Iland, but annexed to the continent, I haue treated heeretofore in Dorsetshire in the page 210.

Hence will I cut over to the shore of France just against it; where from *Beer-fleet* in Normandie unto the mids of the Chanell, the sea, by the Mariners saying, is paved, as it were, and overspred with rockes and cragges: among which, William sonne to King Henrie the first, and heire both of England and of Normandie, whiles he crossed the seas out of Normandie into England, in the yeere of Salvation 1120. was by wofull shipwracke, together with his sister, his base brother and others, of the floure of Nobility, drowned. Whereupon a Poet of that age thus versified.

C *Abstulit hunc terra matri maris vnda nouerca,*
Proh dolor, occubuit Sol Anglicus, Anglia plora:
Quaq; prius fueras gemino radiata nitore,
Extincto nato viuas contenta parente.
Him, from the land his mother kind, the Sea a stepdame caught;
Now Englands Sunne, alasse, is set: weepe England, weepe for thought
And thou that didst enjoy the beames of twofold light before,
Since Sonne is gone, content thy selfe with father and no more

Funus plangendum, priuat lapis æquoris vnus,
D *Et ratis vna suo principe regna duo.*
O dolefull day: one rocke in Oceanmaine,
One barke, of Prince bereaveth kingdomes twaine.

And another Poet at the same time, hammered out these verses touching that shipwracke.

Dum Normannigenæ Gallis claris superatis,
Anglica regna petunt, obstitit ipse Deus:
Aspera nam fragili dum sulcant æquora cymba,
Intulit excito nubila densa mari.
E *Dumq; vagi cæco rapiuntur tramite nautæ,*
Ruperunt imas abdita saxa rates.
Sic mare dum superans tabulata per vltima serpit
Mersit rege satos, occidit vrbis honos.
Whiles Normans after victories of Noble Frenchmen wonne,
Make saile for England, God himselfe withstood them all anon.
For as the rough and surging waves they cut with brittle barke,
He brought upon the troubled sea thicke fogges and weather darke.
Whiles sailers then in coasts unknowen were driven and hal'd, astray
F Upon blind rockes their ships were split and quickly cast away.
Thus when saltwater entred in, and upmost hatches caught,
Drown'd was that Roiall progenie, worlds honor came to naught.

More Westward, certaine Ilands affront France, yet under the Crowne of England: and first of all, upon the coast of Normandie, ot the *Lexoby* (whom our Britans or Welshmen tearme *Lettaw*, as one would say *Litterales*, that is, *Coast-men*, lieth *Alderney*,

Digitized by Google

Alderney. *Alderney*, which in the Records is named *Aurney*, *Aureney* and *Aurigney*: so that it A
may seeme to be that ARICA, which in *Antonine*, according to the King of Spaines
copie is reckoned among the Isles of the British sea. Others hold it to be that EBO-
DIA or EVODIA whereof *Paulus Diaconus* onely hath made mention, who had small
skill of this coast; which he placeth thirty miles from the shore of *Seine*, and telleth
of a rumbling & roaring noise of waters falling into a gulfe or Charibdis that is heard
* a far off. This *Alderney* lieth in the chiefe trade of all shipping passing from the Ea-
sterne parts to the West: three leagues distant from the coast of Normandie, thir-
ty from the neareſt part of England, extended from South East to the North West,
and containeth about eight miles in circuit, the South shore consisting of high cliffes.
The aire is healthfull, the soile sufficiently rich, full of fresh pastures and cornfields: B
yet the inhabitants poore through a custome of parting their lands into small par
cels by Gavelkind. The towne is situate well neere in the midst of the Isle having a
Parish Church and about 80. families, with an harbour called *Crabbie* some mile off.
On the East side there is an ancient fort, & a dwelling house built at the charge of the
Chamberlans: For the fee farme of the Isle was granted by Queene Elizabeth to G.
Chamberlane son to Sir Leonard Chamberlane of Shirburne in Oxfordshire when
he recovered it from the French. And vnder this fort, the sand with violent drifts from
the Northwest overlaied the land, so that now it serveth thereabout, most for conies.

I know not whether I were best to relate of a Giants tooth, one of the grinders,
which was found in this Iland, of that bigge size, that it equalled a mans fist; seeing C
Saint Augustine writeth of one, that himselfe saw so bigge, that if it were cut in
small peeces to the proportion of our teeth, it seemed it might have made an hun-
dred of them.

Hence Westward there runneth out a craggy ridge of rockes, which haue their
seuerall eddies, and therefore feared of the Mariners, who tearme them *Cas-*
Casquettes. *quettes*. (Out of one of the which properly named *Casquet* there gusheth a
* most sweet spring of freshwater to the great comfort of the Iland-fishermen
beating up and downe heereabout. At these, to remember incidently (that
the memorie of a well deseruing patriot may not perish) the fleet which *Iohn Phili-*
pot Citizen of London set forth and manned at his owne priuate charges, had a glo- D
rious victorie over a rable of pirates who impeached all traffique, taking their capi-
taine and fifteene Spanish ships that consorted with them. Which worthy man also
maintained 1000. souldiours at his owne pay for defense of the realme against the
French who sore infested the Southern coast in the beginning of the reigne of King
Richard the second, to omit his great loanes to the K. and other good and laudable
offices to his country. Under these, lieth Southward, CAESAREA, wherof *Antonine*
hath written, scarce twelve miles distant from *Alderney*, which name, the French-
men now haue clipped so short, as the Spaniards haue CAESARAVGVSTA in
Gerney. Spaine: for they, call it *Gearzey*, like as *Cherburgh*, for *Caesarisburgus*, and *Saragosse*, for E
Caesar augusta. *Gregorius Turonensis* calleth it, *The Iland of the sea that lieth to the Citie*
Constantia, where he reporteth, how *Pretextatus* Bishop of *Roan* was confined hi-
ther: like as *Papirius Massonius* termeth it, *The Isle of the coast of Constantia*, because
it butteth just upon the ancient City *Constantia*, which may seeme in *Ammia-*
nus to be named CASTRA CONSTANTIA, and in the foregoing ages, *Moritonium*.
Castra Constantia. Moritonium. For *Robert Montensis* writeth thus: *Comes Moritonij, id est Constantiarum*: if that be
not a glosse of the transcriber. For, *Moritonium*, which now is *Mortaigne*, is farther
distant from the sea.

This Isle is thirty miles or there about in compasse, fenced with rockes & shelves,
which are shallow places, dangerous for such as saile that way. The ground is fertile F
enough, bearing plenty of sundry sorts of corne, and breeding cattaile of divers
kinds: but sheepe especially, and most of them with faire heads carrying foure
hornes a peece. The aire is very wholsome and healthy, not subject to any other di-
seases but agues in September, which thereupon they tearme *Settembers*, so that
there is no being for Phisicians heere. And, for that it is scarce of fuell, in steed of
fire

Digitized by Google

A fire wood they vſe a kind of Sea weed which they call *Vraic*, deemed to be that *Fucus Marinus* which *Plinie* mentioneth, and groweth every where about in craggy Ilands, and on rockes moſt plenteouſly. This being dried at the fire ſerveth for to burne, with the aſhes whereof (as it were with Marle and the fat of the Earth) they dung commonly their fields and fallows, & therby make them very battle and fruitfull. Neither are they permitted to gather it, but in the Spring and ſummer ſeaſon; and then, upon certaine daies appointed by the Magiſtrate. At which time, with a certaine feſtivall mirth, they repaire in numbers from all parts to the ſhore with their carres, as alſo to the rockes neere unto them they ſpeed themſelves a vie with their fiſherbotes. But whatſoever of this kind the ſea caſteth up, the poore may gather for
B their owne uſe. The inward parts of the Iſle gently riſe and ſwell up with prety hilles: under which lie pleaſant vallies watered with riverets, and planted with fruitfull trees but aple trees eſpecially, of which they make a kind of drinke. Well ſtored it is with farme places and villages, having within it twelve Pariſhes, & furniſhed on every ſide with creekes and commodious rodes: among which, the ſafeſt is that in the South part of the Iſle, betweene the two little townes, Saint *Hilaries*, and Saint *Albans*: which harbour hath alſo a little Iland belonging to it fortified with a gariſon, having no way of acceſſe unto it: wherein, by report, Saint *Hilarie* Biſhop of *Poictiers* after he had beene baniſhed hither, was enterred. For, the towne dedica-
C ted to his name juſt over againſt this Iland is accounted the principall towne, both in regard of the mercate and trafficke there, as alſo of the Court of Iuſtice which is there eſtabliſhed. On the Eaſt-ſide, where it faceth the Citie *Conſtantia*, there is ſeated upon a ſteep rocke a moſt ſtrong Caſtle, with an haughty name called *Mont Orgueil*, which is much beholden unto King Henrie the fifth who repaired it. The Gouernour of the Iſle is Captaine thereof, who in times paſt was called the *Cuſtos* of the Iſle, and in Henrie the third his reigne had a yeerely penſion of 200. pound. On the South ſide, but with longer diſtance betweene, Saint *Malo* is to be ſeene, having taken that new name of *Maclou* a very devout man where before time it was called the Citie *Diablintum*, and in the ancient Notice ALETVM: For in a Manuſcript of *Iſidor Mercator*, we read thus in expreſſe tearmes, *Ciuitas Diablintum &c.* that is, *The*
D *Citie Diablintum which by another name is called Aletum.* As for the inhabitants, they freſhly practiſe the feat of fiſhing, but giue their minds eſpecially to husbandry: & the women make a very gainfull trade by knitting of hoſe, which we call *Iarſey Stockes* or *Stockings.*

As touching the politicke ſtate thereof, a Gouernour ſent from the King of England is the chiefe Magiſtrate: hee appointeth a Bailiffe, who together with twelve Iurates or ſworne Aſſiſtants, and thoſe choſen out of the twelve ſeverall Pariſhes, by the voices of the Pariſhioners, ſitteth to miniſter juſtice in Civill cauſes: in criminall matters, he ſitteth but with ſeven of the ſaid ſworne aſſiſtants, and in cauſes of
E Conſcience to be decided by equity and reaſon with three.

Vraic.
Fucus Marinus

Sarnia.
Garnſey.
Haply *Granaby* a tranſpoſition of letters, which the *Notitia* placeth in the Tract of Armorica.
Smyris.

Twenty miles hence North-weſt, lieth another Iland which Antonine the Emperour in ancient time named SARNIA, we at this day *Garnſey*, lying out Eaſt and Weſt in faſhion of an harpe, neither in greatnes nor in fruitfulneſſe comparable to *Ierſey*: for it hath in it only ten Pariſhes: yet is this to be preferred before it, becauſe it foſtereth no venemous thing therin, like as the other doth. It is alſo better fortified by naturall fenſes, as being encloſed round with a ſet of ſteepe rockes, among which is found that moſt hard and ſharpe ſtone *Smyris* (which we tearme *Emerill*) where-
F with Goldſmiths & Lapidaries clenſe, burniſh and cut their precious ſtones, & glazers alſo divide and cleave their glaſſe. Likewiſe it is of greater name, for the commodiouſneſſe of the haven and the concurſe of merchants reſorting thither. For, in the fartheſt part well neere Eaſtward, but on the South-ſide, it admitteth an haven within an hollow Bay bending inward like an halfe moone, able to receive tall ſhips; upon which ſtandeth Saint Peters, a little towne built with a long and narrow ſtreet, well ſtored with warlike munition, and ever as any war is toward mightily repleniſhed with Merchants. For by an ancient priviledge of the Kings of England, heere

is

is alwaies a continuall truce, as it were: and lawfull it is for Frenchmen and others, A how hote ſoever the war is, to have repaire hither to and fro without danger, and to maintaine entercourſe of trafficke in ſecurity. The entry of the haven, which is rockie, is fortified on both ſides with caſtles. On the left hand there is an ancient bulwarke or blockhouſe, and on the right hand over againſt it, ſtandeth another (called *Cornet*) upon an high rocke, and the ſame at every high water compaſſed about with the ſea. Which in Queene Maries daies, Sir *Leonard Chamberlan*, governour of the Iland, as alſo under Queene Elizabeth, Sir *Thomas Leighton*, his ſucceſſour, cauſed to be fortified with new workes. For, heere lieth for the moſt part the governour of the Iland, and the gariſon ſouldiers: who will in no hand ſuffer Frenchmen, & women to enter in. On the Northſide there is *La-vall* a biland adjoining unto it, B which had belonging thereto a covent of religious perſons, or a Priory. On the Weſt part neere unto the ſea, there is a lake, that taketh up a mile and halfe in compaſſe, repleniſhed with fiſh, but carpes eſpecially, which for bigneſſe and pleaſant taſt are right commendable. The inhabitants are nothing ſo induſtrious in tilling of the ground as thoſe of *Iarſey*, but in navigation and trafficke of merchandiſe, for a more uncertaine gaine they be very painfull. Every man by himſelfe loveth to huſband his owne land, ſo that the whole Iland lieth in ſeverall, and is divided by encloſures into ſundry parcels: which they find not onely profitable to themſelves, but alſo a matter of ſtrength againſt the enimie. Both Ilands ſmile right pleaſantly upon you, with much variety of greene Gardens and orchards: By meanes whereof, they C uſe for the moſt part a kind of wine made of aples, which ſome call *Siſira*, and we *Sydre*. The inhabitants in both places are by their firſt originall, either Normans or Britans and ſpeake French: yet diſdaine they to be either reputed or named French; and can very well be content to be called Engliſh. In both Ilands likewiſe they burne *Vraic* for their fuell, or elſe ſea coles brought out of England: and in both places they have wonderfull ſtore of fiſh, and the ſame maner of civill government.

Normandie loſt.

Theſe Ilands with others lying about them belonged in old time to the Dukedome of Normandie, but when as Henrie the firſt King of England had vanquiſhed his brother Robert in the yeere of our Lord 1108. he annexed that Dukedome and theſe Ilands unto the kingdome of England. Since which time, they have continued ſtill D in loyalty unto England, even when Iohn King of England being endited for murdering Arthur his nephew, was by a definitive ſentence or arreſt of confiſcation depriued of his right in Normandie, which he held in chiefe of the French King, yea moreover when the French had ſeized upon theſe Iſles, hee through the faithfull affection of the people twice recovered them. Neither revolted they when Henrie the third King of England had for a ſumme of money, ſurrendred his whole intereſt and right in Normandie. And ever ſince, they have with great commendation of their conſtancy perſiſted faithfull unto the Crowne of England, and are the onely remaines, that the Kings of England have of the ancient inheritance of William the Conquerour, and of the Duchie of Normandie: although the French other- E whiles have ſet upon them, who from the neighbour coaſt of France, haue hardly this long time endured to ſee them appertaine not to France but to England. And verily *Euan* a Welſh gentleman deſcended from the Princes of Wales, and ſerving the French King ſuppriſed *Garnſey* in the time of King Edward the third: but

Tillet.

ſoone loſt it. And alſo in the reigne of King Edward the fourth, as appeereth by the records of the Realme, they ſeized upon the ſame: but through the valour of Richard Harleſton, valect of the Crowne (for ſo they tearmed him in thoſe daies) they were ſhortly diſſeized, and the King in recompenſe of his valorous ſervice gave unto him the Captainſhip both of the Iland and of the Caſtle. And in the yeere 1549. when F England under King *Edward* the ſixth a childe, was diſtreſſed with domeſticall troubles, *Leo Strozzi* Captaine of the French Gallies gave the attempt to invade it, but with the loſſe of many of his men had the foile, & deſiſted from his enterpriſe.

As touching the Eccleſiaſticall iuriſdiction, they were under the Biſhop of *Conſtance* in Normandy, untill that he in our remembrance refuſed to abjure the Popes

authority

A authority in England (as our Biſhops doe). Since which time, they were by Queene Elizabeth ſevered from the Diœceſſe of *Conſtance*, and united for ever to the Diœceſſe of Wincheſter, ſo as the Biſhop of Wincheſter and his ſucceſſours execute every thing appertaining to the Epiſcopall iuriſdiction: yet their Eccleſiaſticall diſcipline is conformable to the Church of *Geneva*, which the French Miniſters haue brought in. As for the civill cuſtomes of theſe Ilands, I could now note ſome of them out of the Kings Records, namely, *How King Iohn inſtituted twelve Coroners ſworne to keepe the pleas and rights belonging to the Crowne, and granted for the ſecurity of the Ilanders, that the Bailiffe henceforth by adviſe of the Coroners, might plead without writ of a new deſſeiſin made within the yeere, of the death of any anceſtours and predeceſſours* B *within a yeere, of dowry likewiſe within a yeere &c. Moreover, that the ſaid Iuries may not delay their iudgements beyond the tearme of one yeere: likewiſe that in Cuſtomes and other things they ſhould be dealt withall, as naturall inborne inhabitants and not as ſtrangers or forrainers.* But theſe points I think good to leaue unto others, who may ſearch more curiouſly into particulars. Generally, the cuſtomes of Normandy take place heere in moſt caſes.

Touching *Serke* a little Iland, that lieth betweene theſe above named, walled about, as it were, with mighty ſteepe rockes, in which I. *de S. Owen of Iarſey* (whoſe antiquity of deſcent ſome avouch (I know not upon what credit & authority) from before Saint *Owens* time, by commiſſion from Queene Elizabeth, and for his owne C commodity, as the report goeth, made a plantation, whereas before time it lay deſolate: as touching *Iethow*, which for the uſe of the Governour of *Garnſey* ſerveth in ſteed of a parke, to feed cattaile, to keepe Deere, conies, and pheſants: as alſo touching *Arme*, which being larger than the other, was firſt a ſolitary place for Regular Chanons, and after for the Franciſcane Friers; ſeeing they are not mentioned by the old writers, I have no reaſon to ſpeake much of them. Serke.

After theſe, upon the ſame coaſt, LIGA, whereof *Antonine* maketh mention, ſhooteth up his head, which retaineth the name ſtill and is now called *Ligon*. Then, lie there ſpred and ſcattered ſeven Ilands, tearmed by *Antonine* SIADAE, of the number: for *Saith* in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth ſeven; which the Frenchmen at this day tearme *Leſt Iſles*: and I ſuppoſe theſe *Stades* to be corruptly called *Hiadate* by *Strabo*: for, from theſe, as hee ſaith, it is not a daies ſailing into the Iland of Britaine. From theſe SIADAE to BARSA, whereof *Antonine* alſo hath made mention, there is the diſtance of ſeven furlongs: The Frenchmen call it *The Iſle de Bas* and Engliſh *Baſepole*: For, the Britans tearme that *Bas*, which is ſhallow, and the Mariners by ſounding find the ſea in this place to be more ebbe and ſhallow: as which lieth not above ſeven or eight fathoms deepe: whereas along all the ſhore beſide, the ſea carrieth 12. 18. and twenty fathoms of water, as we may ſee in their Hydrographicall cards. Howbeit, betweene theſe Ilands and *Foy* in Cornwall this our Britiſh ſea, as mariners have obſerved, is of a mighty depth which they meaſure to be in the chanell fifty eight fathoms deepe, or there about. From hence I will now E cut over to the coaſts of our owne Britaine, and keeping along the ſhore, as I paſſe by *Idiſton*, *Mouſhole*, & *Longſhips* (which be rather infamous and dangerous rockes than Ilands) at the very utmoſt point of Cornwall, lieth *Antonines* LISIA, now called of them that dwell thereby *Lethowſow*; but of others *The Gulfe*, ſeene onely at a low water when the tide is returned. I take this to be that *Liſia* which ancient writers doe mention; becauſe *Lis* (as I have heard among our Britans in Wales) ſignifieth the ſame. For, *Liſo* ſoundeth as much as to make a noiſe with a great rumbling or roaring, ſuch as commonly we heere in *Whirlepits*: and in that place the currant or tide of the Ocean ſtriveth a maine with a mighty noiſe both Northward and Eaſtward to get out, as being reſtreined and pent in, betweene Cornwall and the F Ilands which *Antonine* calleth SIGDELES, *Sulpitius Seuerus* SILLINAE, Solinus SILVRES, Engliſhmen *Silly*, the low country Sea-men, *Sorlings*, and the ancient Greeke writers tearme HESPERIDES, and CASSITERIDES. For, *Dionyſius Alexandrinus* named them *Heſperides* of their Weſterne ſituation, in theſe verſes. Set. Iles.

Barſa.

Baſepole.

Where the Britiſh ſee is deepeſt.

Liſia by tranſpoſition of letters *Silia*.

Digitized by Google

A

.....αὐτὰρ ὑπὲρ ἀκρην
Γρωὶ ἴην ἐνέπουσι κάρηνα ἔμεν Ευρωπείης
Νήσους δ' Εσπερίδας, τὰς δὴ κασσιτερόιο γενέθλη,
Αρπτικὶ ναιουσιν ἀγαυῶν παῖδες Ιβήρων.

Which Priſcian tranſlated thus:

* Sacrum promontorium.

*Sed * ſummam contra Sarcam, cognomine dicunt*
Quam caput Europæ, ſunt ſtanni pondere plenæ
Heſperides, *populus tenuit quas fortis Iberi.*

Which may be Engliſhed thus.

Now juſt beneath that Iſle which *Sacred* High,
And head of Europe, men are wont to call,
The Ilands nam'd *Heſperides* doe lie,
And thoſe well ſtor'd with Tin a rich mettall.
But would yee know the people? then note well,
The glorious wealthy Spaniards therein dwell.

B

These alſo, *Feſtus Avienus*, in his poeme entituled *Oræ Maritimæ*, that is, *The ſea coaſts*, called *Oſtrymnides*; touching which, he inſerted theſe verſes, as they are found in the Pariſe edition, and the notes upon the ſame:

Non uſque navibus: we read in the Notes of Pariſe.

In quo inſulæ ſeſe exerunt Oeſtrymides
Laxè iacentes, & metallo diuites
Stanni atque plumbi: multa vis hic gentis eſt,
Superbus animus, efficax ſolertia,
Negotiandi cura iugis omnibus
Noluſque cumbis turbidum latè fretum
Et beluoſi gurgitem Oceani ſecant;
Non hi carinas quippe pinu texere
Facere moremnon abiete, vt vſus eſt,
Curuant phaſello: ſed rei ad miraculum
Nauigia iuncti is ſemper aptant pellibus,
Corioque vaſtum ſæpe percurrunt ſalum.

C

Wherein, the Iſles *Oeſtrymnides* doe ſpread,
And ſhew themſelves broad lying all about,
In mettals rich as well of tin as lead:
The people ſtrong, their ſtomackes high and ſtout,
Active and quicke, freſh merchants all throughout:
No troublous waves in Frith or Ocean maine,
Of monſters ful, with ſhips cut they in twaine.
For why? no skill at all have they to frame,
Of Pine tree, keels for barke or galion:
Nor know they how to make ores to the ſame,
Of fyrre or maple wood, where ſailes are none,
As others uſe: But, which is wonder one,
Of ſtitched hides they all their veſſels make,
And oft through ſea in lether, voiage take.

D

E

Like veſſels unto which were uſed in this our Sea, in the yeere of ſalvation 914. For we read of certaine devout men, that in a *Carab* (or carogh) made of two tanned hides onely and an halfe, ſailed out of Ireland into Cornwall. Afterwards alſo of the ſaid Ilands the ſame *Avienus* wrote thus:

Tartesiiſque in terminos Oeſtrymnidum
Negotiandi mos erat, Carthaginis
Etiam colonis

F

Thoſe of Tarteſſus eke, as well,
As they in Carthage towne that dwell,
Were wont to trade for merchandiſe,
To skirts of Iſles *Oeſtrymnides.*

Other

A Other Greeke writers termed these, *Cassiterides*, of Tinn: like as Strabo nameth a certaine place among the *Drangi* in Asia, CASSITERON, of *Tinn*: and *Stephanus* in his booke of Cities reporteth out of *Dionysius*, that a certaine Iland in the Indian sea was called CASSITERA, of Tinn. As for that MICTIS, which *Plinie* citeth out of *Timæus*, to bee sixe-daies sailing inward from Britain, and to yeeld mines of white lead; that it should be one of these, I dare scarcely affirme. Yet am I not ignorant, that the most learned *Hermolaus Barbarus* read it in manuscript bookes, *Mitteris* for *Mictis*, and doth read for *Mitteris*, *Cartiteris*. But that I should avouch these to be those CASSITERIDES so often sought for, the authority of the ancient writers, their
B site, and the mines of Tinn, are motiues to perswade me. Full opposite unto the *Artabri*, saith *Strabo* (over against which the West parts of Britaine doe lie) *appeere those Ilands Northward which they call Cassiterides, placed after a sort in the same clime with Britaine.* And in another place: *The sea betweene Spaine and the* Cassiterides *is broader than that which lieth betweene the* Cassiterides *and* Britaine. *The* Cassiterides *looke toward the coast of* Celtiberia *saith* Solinus: *And* Diodorus Siculus, *In the Ilands, next unto the Spanish sea, which of* Tinn *are called* Cassiterides. Also *Eustathius*; *There be ten Islands called* Cassiterides *lying close togither Northward:* Now, seeing these Iles of *Silly*, are opposite unto the *Artabri*, that is, *Gallitia* in Spaine, seeing they bend directly North from them; seeing they are placed in the same clime with Bri-
C taine, seeing they looke toward the coast of *Celtiberia*, seeing they are disioyned by a farre broader sea from Spaine than from Britaine, seeing they are next unto the Spanish sea, seeing they lie hard one by another toward the North, and ten onely of them be of any good account, namely *Saint Maries*, *Annoth*, *Agnes*, *Samson Silly*, *Brefer*, *Rusco* or *Trescaw*, *Saint Helens*, *Saint Martins* and *Arthur*, and that which is most materiall, seeing they haue veines of Tinn; as no other Iland haue beside them in this tract, & considering that two of the lesse sort, to wit, *Minan Witham* and *Minuisisand*, may seeme to haue taken their name of *Mines*, I would rather thinke these to bee CASSITERIDES, than either the *Asores*, which beare too far West, or *Cisarga* with *Olivarius*, that lieth in maner close unto Spaine, or even Britaine it self with *Ortelius*;
D considering there were many *Cassiterides*; and *Dionysius Alexandrius* after hee had treated of the *Cassiterides*, writeth of Britaine a part by it selfe.

If any man by reason of the number deny these to be CASSITERIDES, for that they be more than ten, let him also number the *Hæbudes* & the *Orcades*; and if after the account taken, hee finde neither more nor fewer with *Ptolomee* than fiue *Hæbudes* and thirty *Orcades*, let him search in any other place but where they are now extant, and with all his searching by reckoning of the numbers, I know for certaine hee shall not easily finde them. But the ancient writers had no certaine knowledge of these most remote parts and Ilands of the earth in that age, no more than wee in these daies of the Iles in the Streights of *Magellane*, and the whole tract of *New Guiny*.

E And that *Herodotus* had no knowledge of these, it is no mervaile: for, himselfe confesseth, that he knew nothing for certaine, to make report, of the farthest parts of Europe. But lead was brought first from hence into Greece. Lead, saith *Plinie* in his eight booke, and in the chapter of the first inventours of things, *Midacritus* first brought out of the Island *Cassiteris*. But as touching these Islands, listen what *Strabo* saith in his third booke of Geography toward the end. *The Ilands Cassiterides lee in number ten, neere one unto another, situate in the deepe sea, Northward from the haven of the* Artabri. *One of them is desert, the rest are inhabited by men wearing blacke garments, clad in side coates, reaching downe to their ankles, guirt about the brest, and going with staues like unto the Furies in Tragedies. They liue of their cattaile,*
F *straggling and wandering after a sort, as having no certaine abiding place. Metall mines they haue of tinne and of lead, in lieu whereof and of skinnes and furs they receiue by exchange from the Marchants, earthen vessels, salt, and brasen workes. At the beginning, the Phænicians onely traded thither from* Gades, *and concealed from others this their navigation.*

But when the Romans followed a certaine Maister of a shippe (that they themselues

Digitized by Google

might learne this traffique of Merchandise) hee upon a spitefull envy, ranne his ship for A
the norce upon the sands, and after hee had brought them that followed after into the same
daunger of destruction, himselfe escaped the shipwracke, and out of the common Treasury
received the worth of the commodities and wares that hee lost. Howbeit, the Romans af-
ter they had tried many times, learned at length the voiage hither. Afterwards, Pub-
lius Crassus *when hee had sailed thither, and seene how they digged not verie deepe in*
these mines, and that the people were lovers of peace and lived quietly, desirous also to saile
upon the sea; hee shewed the feat thereof to as many as were willing to learne: although
they were to saile a greater sea than that, which reacheth from thence to Britaine.

But to discourse no farther whether these were the ancient *Cassiterides*, or no, and B
to returne to *Silly*. There bee about a hundred forty and fiue Ilands carrying this
name, all clad with grasse, or covered with a greenish mosse, besides many hideous
rockes, and great craggy stones raising head aboue water: situate as it were in a cir-
cle round, eight leagues from the lands end or utmost point of Cornewall West
South-west. Some of them yeeld sufficient store of corne, but all of them haue a-
bundance of conies, cranes, swannes, herons and other sea foule. The greatest of
them all is that, which tooke the name of Saint *Marie*, having a towne so named,
* and is about eight miles in compasse, offereth a good harbour to sailers in a sandie
bay wherein they may ancker at sixe, seuen, and eight fatham; but in the entrie lie
some rockes on either side. It hath had anciently a castle which hath yeelded to
the force of Time. But for the same Queene Elizabeth in the yeere 1593. when the C
Spaniards called in by the leaguers of France began to nestle in Little Britaine, built
Stella Maria. a new castle with faire and strong ravelines and named the same *Stella Maria* in re-
spect both of the ravelines which resemble the raies of a starre, and the name of the
Isle; for defense whereof shee there placed a garrison under the command of Sir
Francis Godolphin.

Doubtlesse these are those Ilands, which (as Solinus writeth) *a troublous and rough*
narrow sea separateth by the space of two or three houres sayling from the coast of the Dan-
mony, & the inhabitants whereof obserue the custome of ancient times. They haue no faires
nor mercats, and refuse mony; they giue and take one thing for another, they prouide D
themselues of necessaries, by waie of exchange rather than by prising and giuing of mo-
ney; they serue the Gods deuoutly: both men and women will bee counted wizards and
skilfull in foretelling things to come.

Eustathius out of *Strabo* termeth the inhabitants *Melanchlanos*, because they
were clad in blacke garments reaching downe to the ankles: and as *Sardus* was per-
swaded, they depart out of this world for the most part so long livers, that they desire
to liue no longer. For, from the top of a rocke (as hee saith) they throw themselues
into the sea, in hope of a more happie life: which, doubtlesse, was the perswasion of
the Britaine *Druides*.

Hither also the Roman Emperors were wont to send persons condemned to work E
in the mines. For, *Maximus* the Emperour, when hee had condemned *Priscillanus*
to death for heresie, commanded his sectaries and disciples, *Iustantius* a Bishop of
Spaine and *Tiberianus*, after their goods were confiscate to bee carried away into
the Ilands of *Sylly*: and *Marcus* the Emperor banish him, that in the Commotion of
Cassius had propheſied and uttered many things, as it were, by a divine instinct of
the Gods, into this Iland, as some are verily perswaded, who willingly for *Syria in-*
sula, read *Sylia insula*, that is, *the Isle of Silly*, considering the Geographers as yet
know no such Iland as *Syria*. This confining or packing away of offendors into Ilands,
Vlpian *lib. 7. de* Mathema-ticis. was in those daies a kinde of exile: and the Governors of Provinces might in that
manner banish, if they had any Ilands under them: if not, they wrote unto the Em-
peror, that himselfe would assigne some Iland for the party condemned: neither was F
it lawfull without the privity of the Prince, to translate else whither, or to bury the
bodie of him that was thus banished into an Iland.

In the writers of the middle time, wee finde not so much as the name of
these

Digitized by Google

A these Ilands of *Sylly*, but onely that king Athelstane subdued them, and after his returne built a church in honour of Saint *Beriana* or *Buriena*, in the utmost promontory Westward of Britan, where he landed.

Full against these on the French coast, lieth *Plinies* AXANTOS, an Ile right before the *Ossismi*, or Britaine *Armorin*, which keeping still the name whole, is called *Vshant*: *Antonine* termeth it VXANTISSENA in which one word, two Ilands grew togither, to wit, VXANTIS and SENA. For, this Iland, lieth somewhat lower, now called *Sayn*, which butting full upon *Brest*, is named in some copies SIAMBIS, and of *Plinie*, corruptly, *Sounos*: about which from East to West, for seven miles togither or there about, there shoot forth a number of rocks rather than Ilands, standing very thick togither. Touching this *Sain*, take with you that which *Pomponius Mela* reporteth. SENA (saith hee) *lying in the British sea opposite unto the shores of the* Ossismi, *is famous by reason of the Oracle of a French God: whose shee-priestes, vowing perpetuall virginity, are said to be nine in number: the French men call them* Zenas *or* Lenas *(for, so read I with Turnebus, rather than* Gallitenas) *and men are of opinion, that they being endued with especiall endowments of nature, are able by enchantments, to trouble the sea and raise up winds, to turne themselues into what living creatures they list, to heale al those maladies, which with others are incurable, for to know also and to foretell things to come &c.*

Axantos Vshant.

Siambis.

Mariners call it the Seame.

C Beneath these, there lie other Ilands in length, namely, *Isles aux Mottons*, nere unto *Pen-Mac*, that is, *the horse head*; *Gleran* over against old *Blavic* (which at this day is *Blanet*) *Grois* and *Belliste*, all which *Plinie* calleth VENETICAE. For, they lie opposite unto the *Veneti* in little Britaine, who I wote not whether they were so named, as one would say, *Fishermen*: for *Venna* in the ancient language of the Galls seemeth to signifie so much. These *Strabo* supposeth to haue beene the founders and stockfathers of the Venetians in Italy: who writeth also, that they intended to haue given *Cæsar* battaile at sea, when he minded the conquest of Britaine. These Ilands VENETICAE, some out of *Dionysius Afer* terme NESIDES, whereas in the Greeke booke we read Νησιαδων πλους, that is, *the Tract of the Ilands*. Of which, *Prisican* out of him, writeth thus:

Veneti. Insulæ Venetiæ.

Nesidæ. Vannes. Venna Carolus Charles Fishing: as Helgardus saith.

D

Nec spatio distant Nesidum littora longè,
*In quibus vxores * Amnitum Bacchica sacra*
Concelebrant hederæ foliis, tectaque corymbis.
Non sic Bistonides Absinthi ad flumina Thraces
Exertis celebrant clamoribus ἀγετε ἀγετε.

* Samnitum.

Nor distant farre from hence, the shores doe lie,
Of Ilands, which *Nesides* many call:
Wherein the wiues of Amnites solemnly,
Concelebrate their high feasts Bacchanall
E With Ivy leaues and beries cover'd al.
The Thracian dames make not so loud a cry,
At Bacchus feast, the river Absynts by.

Which *Festus Avienus* also hath expressed in these verses.

Hinc spumosus item ponti liquor explicat æstum,
Et breuis è pelago vertex subit: hîc chorus ingens
Fœminei cœtus pulchri colit Orgia Bacchi,
Producit noctem ludus sacer: æra pulsant
Vocibus & crebris latè sola cælibus vrgent.
Non sic Absynthi propè flumina Thraces, & alma
F *Bistonides, non quà celeri ruit agmine Ganges,*
Indorum populi sata curant festa Lyæo.

From hence likewise the foming sea displai's his swelling tide,
And from the deepe, short whirle puffs rise. Here, by the water side,
A mighty sort of women meet, the feast of Bacchus faire
To celebrate: their sacred sports last all night long. The Aire

Digitized by Google

Rings over head with voices shrill: and under foot, the ground
With many a frisk and stamp of theirs in dancing doth resound.
Like noises make not Thracian Dames, the *Bistonwiues*, I say
Along *Absynthus* river, while they use to sport and play:
Nor Indians nere swift *Ganges* streame farre in such frantick wise
What time to God Liæus they their set feasts solemnize.

Bacchus.

Now, that *Belisle* is one of these foresaid *Nesides*, the authority of *Strabo* from the faithfull report of other, doth proue sufficiently. For, it lieth before the mouth of the river *Loire*: and *Ptolomee* placed the SAMNITÆ in a coast of France opposite unto it. For thus writeth *Strabo*. *Moreover* (they say) *there is a little Island in the Ocean lying not farre in the deepe sea, full against the mouth of Liger is: that in it inhabite the wiues of the* Samnitæ, *which are inspired with the instinct or divine powre of* Bacchus, *and by ceremonies and sacrifices procure the fauour of* Bacchus: *that no man cometh thither: but themselues taking their barkes saile awaie and company with their ownehusbands, and so returne againe into the Island. Also that a custome it is among them, to take away the rouse of their temple yeerely, and to cover it againe the very same daie before the Sunne setteth; every one of the women bringing their burden: and looke which of them letteth her burden fall, shee is by the others torne in peeces: and that they gathering together the peeces as they goe unto the temple, make not an end before they bee out of this furious fit: and that it alwaies usually happeth, that one of them by falling downe of her burthen is thus torne peece meale.*

Thus old Authors, writing of the utmost parts of the world, tooke pleasure to insert prety lies and frivolous fables. But what things are reported of Ceres and Proserpine, they carry with them, saith hee, more probability. For, the report goeth of an Island neere unto Britaine, wherein they sacrifice to these Goddesses after the same manner that they doe in Samothrace.

Then follow the *Isles Aux Mottouns, Gleran, Grois, Belle-isle*, upon the coast of little Britaine, *Neirmoustier*, and *L'isle de Dieu*; upon the coast of *Poictou*, and *Lisle de Re*, Islands full well knowne and much frequented for the plenty that they yeeld of bay salt: but for as much as they are not once mentioned by the ancient *Geographers*, it may be sufficient for me that I haue named them. Onely the next Island at this day knowne by the name of *Oleron*, was knowne to Pliny by the name of VLIARVS, which lieth, as he saith, in the bay of *Aquitaine* at the mouth of the river *Charonton*, now *Charent*, and had many immunities granted from the kings of England, then dukes of *Aquitaine*. At which time it so flourished for marine discipline and glory that these seas were governed by the lawes enacted in this Iland in the yeere 1266. no lesse then in old time the Mediterranean sea by the lawes of *Rodes*.

Oleron.
Vliarus.

Lex Rhodia.

Hitherto haue I extended the *British sea* both upon the credite of *Pomponius Mela* who streatcheth it to the coast of Spaine, and upon the authority of the lord Great Admiral of England, which extendeth so far. For the kings of England were, and are rightful lords of al the North and West sea-coasts of France (to say nothing of the whole kingdome and crowne of France) as who, to follow the tract of the sea-coast wan the county of *Guines*, *Merke* and *Oye* by the sword, were true heires to the county of *Ponthieu* and *Monstreuil* by Eleanor the wife of king Edward the First the onely heire thereof. In like maner most certaine heires to the *Duchie* of *Normandy*, by king William the Conquerour, and thereby superior lords of *Little Britaine* dependant thereof; vndoubted heires of the counties of *Aniou*, *Touraine*, and *Maine* from king Henry the Second, whose patrimony they were: likewise of the county of *Poictou*, and Dutchy of *Aquitaine*, or *Guyenne* by Eleanor the true heire of them, wife to the said Henry the Second; to omit the counties of *Tholouse*, *March*, the homage of *Auergue* &c. Of all which the French by their arrestes of pretended forfeitures, and confiscations haue dessеized the crowne of England, & adnexed them to the crowne of France; taking advantage of our most unhappie, civill dissentions, whereas in former ages the French kings were so fore-closed by these territories, as they had no accesse at all to the Ocean.

Admirall of of England.

Hereditary territories in France belonging to the crowne of England.

Nothng

Digitized by Google

A Nothing remaineth now, ſeeing my penne hath with much labour ſtrugled and ſailed at length out of ſo many blind ſhelues and ſhallowes of the Ocean and craggy rocks of antiquity, ſaue onely this, that as ſeamen were wont in old time, to preſent *Neptune* with their torne ſailes, or ſome ſaued planks according to their vow; ſo I alſo ſhould conſecrate ſome monument unto the ALMIGHTY and MOST GRACIOVS GOD, and to VENERABLE ANTIQVITY: which now right willingly and of duty I vow, & God willing in convenient time I will performe & make good my vow. Mean while, I would haue the Reader to remember, that I haue in this worke wraſtled with that envious and ravenous enemy TIME, of which the Greeke Poet ſung very aptly
B in this note.

Ἀγαλέης φέρεται πολιὸς χρόνος, ἀλλὰ παρέρπων,
Καὶ φωνὰς κλέπτει φθεγγομένων μερόπων.
Καὶ μὴ φαινομένους τοὺς φαινομένους ἀφανίζει.
Καὶ τὰ φαινόμενα, τὰ φανερὸν φροφέρει.

Hore-headed TIME ſtill ſlowly creeps, but as he ſlie doth walke;
The voices he as ſlely ſteales of people as they talke:
Unſeene himſelfe, thoſe that be ſeene he hides farre out of ſight,
And ſuch againe as are not ſeene he bringeth forth to light.

But I for my part am wont ever and anon to comfort my ſelfe with this Diſti-
C chon of *Mimnermus*, which I know to be moſt true.

Τλῆθι δαμεὶς φρένα τέρπε, λύπης λεχέων δ' ἀπολίπτων
Ἄλλος πὰρ σὲ κακῶς ἄλλον ἀμείνονα ἐρεῖ.

Heart take thine eaſe:
Men hard to pleaſe
Thou haply maiſt offend,
Though one ſpeake ill
Of thee, ſome will
D Say better: there an end.

SOLI DEO GLORIA.

Digitized by Google

THE SHIRES OF ENGLAND.

Barke-ſhire.	279	Mildeſex.	419
Bedford-ſhire.	399	Monmouth.	631
Buckingham-ſhire.	393	Northforlk.	471
Cambridge-ſhire.	485	Northampton-ſhire.	505
Cheſ-ſhire.	601	Nottingham-ſhire.	547
Cornewall.	183	Northumberland.	799
Cumberland.	765	Oxford-ſhire.	373
Darby-ſhire.	553	Richmond-ſhire.	727
Deuon-ſhire.	199	Rutland-ſhire.	525
Dorſet-ſhire.	210	Shrop-ſhire.	589
Durham.	735	Somerſet-ſhire.	220
Eſſex.	439	Stafford-ſhire.	581
Gloceſter-ſhire.	357	Suffolk.	459
Hant-ſhire.	258	Suſſex.	306
Hereford-ſhire.	617	Surrey.	294
Hertford-ſhire.	405	Warwick-ſhire.	561
Huntington ſhire.	497	Weſtmorland.	759
Kent.	324	Wilt-ſhire.	241
Lanca-ſhire.	745	Worceſter-ſhire.	573
Leiceſter-ſhire.	517	Yorke-ſhire.	689
Lincolne-ſhire.	529		

THE SHIRES OF WALES.

Angleſey.	671	Flint-ſhire.	679
Brecknock.	627	Glamorgan-ſhire.	641
Cardigan-ſhire.	657	Merioneth-ſhire.	665
Carmarden-ſhire.	649	Mountgomery.	661
Carnaruon-ſhire.	667	Penbrooke-ſhire.	651
Denbigh-ſhire.	675	Radnor-ſhire.	623

The

Digitized by Google

The first Index or Table, seruing from the beginning of BRITAIN to the end of ENGLAND.

A

A The first letter, thus shaped, A. 762.c
Aaron a martyr. 73.f. 636.f
Ab-adam a Baron. 364.d
Aballaba. 761.a
Abendon or Abington. 279.d
Aber. 21.f
Aber Avon. 645.f
Aberbury castle. 592.f
Aber Conwey. 669.e
Aberford. 696.b
Aberfraw. 672.f
Abergevenny. 635.a
Abergevenny castle defamed for treason. 635.b
Abergevenny lords. ib.
Abtots, a family. 579.b
Abus, the same that Humber. 710.d
Academia in Attica. 486.f
Accabler. 21.f
Ackmancester. 234.d
Acmunderness. 752.e
Actons. 364.a
Acton Burnel. 591.f
Adam de Portu. 269.a
Ad Ansam. 448.c
Adeliza Queene her praises. 309.a
Aden what it signifieth. 117.e
Aderborne a river. 245.d
Adington. 510.b
Ad Lapidem. 262.d
Adminius. 418.c
Admirals court. 180.b
Ad murum. 819.e
Adraste a goddesse among the Britains. 31.c
Adrian the Emperor in Britain. 65.d
Ad Rotam, &c. 449.c
Adulph reedifieth Peterburgh abbey. 512.f
Aeleonor K. Edward the First his wife. 397.a
Aeleonor K. Henry the Third his widow liueth in a Nunrie. 254.c
Aeleonor Cobham. 304.a
K. Aelfred, a Prince much troubled. 224. b. c. First Monarch of England. 158.c. Second founder of Oxford Universitie. 376.b
Aelfritha K. Edgars wife. 254.c 262.b. a cruell and hatefull stepdame. 211.d
Aelward Meaw, that is to say, white. 217.b
Aeneus Sylvius, that is, Pope Pius Secundus. 818.e
Aequity courts in England. 178
Aequivocation of Adam bishop of Hereford. 363.b
Aesica. 781.d
Aestiy. 21.f
Aeternalis Domus what it is. 645.d
Aethelbald the good king of the Mercians. 554.a. stabbed to death. 569.e
Aethiopians why so named. 23.c 26.b
Aethling, that is, the Prince. 164. 614.a
Aeton. 393,f
Aeton or Etonschoole. 288.f
Agelocum. 545.f
Iul. Agricola Lieutenant of the twentieth legion in Britain. 53.e. Propretour in Britain. 54.b. discomfiteth the Ordovices. 54. c.d. conquereth Anglesey. ib. his civill and politicke government in Britain. 54.f. his martiall skill. 55. his other vertues and behavior. 55. 56. he vanquisheth the Caledonians. 57. his patience. 57. his Oration to his souldiers. 59. his victorie. 61. his modestie. 62
Agrippina the Empresse her hautie minde. 44.e.f
Aidon castle. 808.f
Ailesburies gentlemen. 395.d
Ailesburie. 395.c
Ailesford. 331.f
Ailwin Healf Koning. 499.e
Ainsbury or Ainulphsbury. 497.c
Ainulph a religious man. ib.
Airmins a family. 543.a
Akemanstreet-way. 377.b
Alabaster stone. 544.c
Alabaster stone about Burton upon Trent. 586.b
Alan a river. 194.c. 246.d
Alan the sonne of Flaold. 589.f
Alaricus king of the Goths. 86.b
Alaun a river. 259.c. 813.c
Alban a country. 126.c
Albanes whence they tooke their name. 26.b
S. Alban of Verlam our Stephen and Protomartyr of Britain. 73.f. 409.f
Albanie. 126
S. Albans a town. 408.e
S. Albans church & town. 410.c 412.d
S. Albans battails. 413.c
Albenies Earles of Sussex. 320.e
Albinus. 126
Albina. 24.b
Albinus created Caesar. 68. hee usurpeth the Empire. 69. is slaine. ib.
Albion. 1. 23. whence it tooke name. 24.a
Albrighton. 594.a
Alchester. 377.b
Alcwin a learned English Saxon. 137.f. 704.c
Alborow. 701.c. 731.c. 466.a
Aldelme Abbat. 244. a singular scholar and a devout man. ib.
Aldersgate in London. 423.d
Aldgate in London. 423.e
Aldingham. 755.d
Ale the ancient English mens drinke. 554.f
Alen a river et. 676.f. 681.f
Alexander of Hales a great clerke. 365.a
Alexander the bountifull bishop of Lincolne. 383. e. 539.d profuse in building. 549.d
K. Alexander the Great never in Britain. 32.d
Alfreton. 555.e
Algar earle. 379.a
Alheale. 14.d
Alford in Lincolnshire. 542.b
Alingtons a familie. 489.e. knights. 406.d
Alipius. 79
Allabany. 126
Allectus his treacherie. 73. is vanquished and slaine. ib.
Allobrogæ. 19
Almans whence they tooke their name. 26.b. 124
Almondbury. 692.d
Alne river. 566.a. 813.c.
Alnwick or Anwich. 813.c.
Alon a river. 801.e
Alone. 794.d
Alpes of Britain. 667.e
Alpes why so called. 24
Alresford. 262.e
Alsoule College in Oxford. 382
Alsten more. 799.e
Alt a river. 748.e

Althorp. 508.d
Altars of the Gentiles and their Religion. 751.d.e
Alterynnis. 617.c
Altmouth a towne. 748.e
Alverton shire. 723.e
Alum made. 217.a
Alum earth discovered by Sir Th. Chaloner knight. 721.d
Alured. See Ælfred.
Alwena a devout woman. 494.d
Ambacti. 16
Amboglana. 760.b
Ambleside. ibid.
Ambresbury. 254.b
Ambro. what it is. 127
Ambrones. ibid.
Ambrosius Aurelius. 128
Ambrosius Aurelianus. 254.b
Amersham. 394.e
Amphibalus a martyr. 636.f
Ampthil. 401.d
Anas a river. 297.a. why so called. 245.c.
Ancaster. 537.b
Ancaster heath. 537.d
Andate or Andates a goddesse among the Britains. 31. 457.e
Andradswald. 306.c
Andragathius a traitour drowneth himselfe. 83
Anderida the weald. 329.d
Andernesse. 752.e
Androgeus, Cynobelinus his sonne, the same that Mandrubatius. why so called. 417.e
Anesty in Hertfordshire. 405.f
Angel a Province in Dania. 130
Angels. 610.c
Ri. Angervil Philobiblos. 381.f
Angles or Englishmen whence they came. 130
Anglesey 671 why so called 672.c conquered by king Edward the first. ibid.d. invaded by Suetonius Paulinus. 49
Angotby. 545.a
Angre. 440.b
Ankam a river. 543.a
Ankre the river. 569.c
Anne wife to king Richard the second. 297.d
Anne Bullen mother to Queene Elizabeth. 256.f
Anna a Christian king. 466.a
Annius Viterbiensis. 24
Anselm against Priests mariage. 201.b
Ansty or Ancienty liberty. 707.a
Ant or Anton a river. 260.e
Antivestæum. 187
Anthony. 193
Antoninus Pius Britannicus. 66
Philosophus. ibid.
Anubis Latrans. 17
Apelby. 761.a
Apennini. 18
Apollinaris an herbe. 98
Appropriat churches what they be, and how many. 161
Apthorp. 514.c
Aquila his propheſie. 214.e
Aquileia the city commended. 83
Aquitania why so called. 27
Ar. 21
Ara. ibid.
Arar. 20
Araris a river in France. 694.a
Arat. 20.
Arbeia. 769.c
Arches a court. 181
Archbishop of Canterbury. 136
Archbishops three in Britaine, 155. In England two. 160
Arconfield. 618.a
Archdeacons. 222.e
Archdeaconries in England how many. 161
Archigubernius. 66
Arduduy. 665.e
Arcol. 594.e
Are a river. 693.f. why so called. 694.a
Arians what they were. 81
Arelate. 21
Aremorica. 19
Arfast bishop of East England. 471.f
Ardenforest. 358.b
Arden a forest in Warwickeshire. 565.c
Arderns a family. 604.b
Argentons. 406.d.489.e
Arians condemned. 77
Arianisme in Britaine. 78
Ariconium. 618.d
Aristobulus mentioned by Saint Paul, in Britaine. 68
Arlech castle. 665 e
Armanthwaite. 777.f
Armaturæ what they were. 783.
Armes of Ailsburies. 395.d
Armes of Will. de Albeney. 320.e
Armes of the Alfretons Barons. 555.e. of the Bainards. 271.d of the Argentons. 406. d. of the Bardolphs. 481. e. of the Blewets. 271.d. of the Bowes. 737.b. of the Bohuns. 211.f. of Brabant. 820.e. of Charleton Lord of Powis. 663.c. of Colchester. 451.a. of Cusanz. 271.d. of Ela Countesse of Salisbury. 249.d. of the Ferrars. 526.a. of Sir Hen. Guilaford 352.b. of Harold. 617.d. of Hollands knights. 749. d. of Th. Howard Duke of Norfolk. 483. c. Of the first Kings of England of Norman bloud. 724. of the Lucies. 768.f. of Lumlies 742.b. of the Mauleis. 719. of Montfichets. 453 of the Monthaults. 690.e. of the Mortimers de Attilborough. 473.b. of the Musards. 555.f. of the Muschamps. 815.c. of Saier Quincy and Roger his sonne. 267.
Armes of the Percies. 768. of the Percies and Lucies. ibid. of Redvers Earles of Denshire. 207.e. of the Scales. 405.e. of the Segraues, 568. f. of the Sturmes. 254.f. of the Lord Stourton. 245.b. of Vaulx. 786.e. of Vermandors. 304.b of Vescy. 723.a. 722.f. of Vipont. 763. of Warren Earle. 304.b
Armie of God and Holy Church. 509.d
Armorica what it signifieth. 111
Armorica. 19.12
Armorican Britons whence they came. 5
Arnulph of Montgomery conquerour of Penbrochsh. 655.a
Arrow a river. 565.d
Arrow a towne. 565.a
Arthur a British Prince. 128
Arthurs place of Nativitie and death. 194
Ap. Arthur a writer. 632.f
Arthurs battaile against Mordred. 194
Arthurs sepulchre. 227.f
Arthurs epitaph. 230.a.b
Arthurs table. 776.d
K. Arthurs palace. 221.b
Artisans or Craftsmen. 177
Arvandus his children killed. 262. d. 276.a
Arviragus. 62
Arundell Earles. 309.310
Th. Arundel Baron of Wardour 246.a. Count of the Empire. ib
Arundale. 308.d
Arundels knights. 193
Arwerton. 463.e
S. Asaph a bishops See. 679.d
S. Asaph a godly and upright man. ibid.e
Ascohes knights 543.a
Ascot. 396.a
Asbbie Mares. 507.b

Digitized by Google

Asshbie de la Zouch. 519.a
Asshburnham. 317.e
Asshburne in the Peake. 553.d
Asshle manour. 481.f
Asshdown, 442.f
Asshridge. 395.a
Asshford. 335.d
Asshwell. 406.a
Asshwell Thorp. 472.d
Askerton castle. 782.f
Askes a family. 729.f
Asserius a learned Monk. 378.c
Assises what they are. 445.e
Astbury. 608.f
Astley castle. 569.b
Astleies Barons. 569, b
Astleies a noble family. 581.d
Astleis Knights. 217.a
Astons a family. 584.e
Th. Aston the first head-schoolemaster of Shrewsbury. 596.b
Astroites a stone. 536.c
Astwell. 505.e
Athelney. 224.b
Athelwold murdered by Edgar. 262.b
Atherston. 569.d
Attrebatij. 278
Attacotti. 79.127
Attal-Sarisin. 185
Attilbridge. 473.d
Attilburgh. 473.b
Attila the scourge of God. 197.a
Atton a place and family. 722.b
Avallon an Iland. 225.e
Aubrey a family. 628.e
Audience court. 181
Audre causey. 459.d
Audre. 492.e
S. Audre or Etheldreda. 492.f
S. Audries Liberties. 493.c
Aventon. 258.d
Aven a river in Hantshire. 258.e
Avens a family 485.d
Averham or Aram a place. 549
Auson river. See Nen.
Augusta. See London.
Augusta what they be. 424.d
Augustus Cæsar intended a voyage into Britaine. 39. he neglecteth Britaine. ibid.
Augustine Apostle of the English nation. 336.d 136. where enterred. 337.f. S. Augustines crosse. 342.a. Augustines oke. 578.d.e
Aulus Atticus slaine. 61.
Aulus Plautius sent into Britaine, 40. his exploits there. 41
Mercate Aultun. 269.a
Awdleys or Aldeleghs, Barons. 583.c
Henry Awdley. 583.f 584.a
Iames Lord Awdley. 584.a
Awdley end. 452.d
Baron Awdley of Walden. 452.d
Awkenbury 501.c
Awkland. 738.d
Aulaf the Dane adopted. 261.f
Aulbemarle Earles. 715.b
Auldby. 709.e
Aulcester. 566.b
Aulton castle. 587.c
Avon a river in Somersetshire. 236.c
Avon what it signifieth. 358.a
Avon a river in Wiltshire. 242.a
Avon river the lesse. 515.b. 517
Avon a river in Wales. 665.e
Avon-well. 515.b
Aure a yellow or golden colour. 26
Aurelius Conanus a tyrant. 113
Aurelius Ambrose. 259.a
Aurenches or de Abrincis. 349.b
Ausley castle. 588.e
Anst-cliue. 363.d
S. Austins Church in Canterburie. 337.e
Ax a river. 206.f
Axan minster. 206.f
Axelholme an Isle. 544.b

B

Ablac. 373.c
Babthorp, name of a place and familie. 710
Babthorps father and sonne. ib. b
Bacons a family. 463.e
Sir Nicholas Bacon: L. Keeper. 461.f
Iohn Baconthorpe the resolute Doctor. 479.b
Bad. 21
Badbury hill. 216.e
Baddeley. 607.e
Bartholmew Lord Badilsmere. 334- 331.d
Badesley. 566.d
Baggington. 562.e
Bagots. 586.e
Bagmere Poole. 609.b
Baines or Bathes much used. 732
Bainards castle in London. 424.b
Bainards. 243.f
Bailliol colledge in Oxford. 381.c
Baine a river. 727.f
Bainhams 359.a
Baintbrig. ibid.
Baskewell a river. 557.b
Bala a towne. 666.e
Baldach. 473.f
Baldock. 406.c
Baldwine a Iustice. 395.e
Baldwine le Pettour. 464.b
Balshall a Commander of the Templars. 566.d
Bamborow. 813.e
Bampfeilds a family. 203.e
Bampton. 207.b
Ban a river in Lincolnshire. 541
Banbury. 376.a
Banchor or Bangor Monasterie. 603.a
Bannavenna, that is, Wedon. 508
Bannes Downe. 234.b
Bandogs or Mastiues. 434.e
Banerets, what title of Gentrie. 171.a
Baram Down. 345.a
Barangi. 154
Barbacan in London. 433.d
Bard. 4.14.15
Bard. 19.
Bardolphs Lords, their tenures of certaine lands. 302.d
Bardus. 19
Bardney Abbay. 540.f
Bardolphs Barons. 481.e. 548.f
Bariden a riuer. 473.d
Barkley Barons 239.a
William Vicount Barkley Earle of Notingham. 551.c
Barklow. 452.a
Bark-shire. 129 279
Barkway. 405.f
Barnard castle. 736.e
Saint Barnard Colledge in Oxford founded. 382.b. reedified. 383.b
Barley a towne and family. 405.f
Barly the best. 485.b
Barnwel Abbay. 487.f. Castle. 510.c
Barnet. 415.e
Barnet field. 415.d
Barry an Island. 643.a
Barries Vicounts in Ireland. 643
Baringtons a family. 453.d
Barington Hall. ibid.
Baro what it signifieth. 168
Barons what degree of honor 168. spiritual Barons of parliament, see plenty fo. f: 170.
Baronies many in Northumberland. 799.e
Barons to Count-Palatines. 601
Barons to the Count Palatine of Chester. 612.a. their office. ib.
Barow. 521.b
Barows or Burrows. 255.b
Barton upon Humber. 542.f
Baruch an holy man. 643.a
Bascaads or Baskets. 491.e
Basilica. 743.f
Basile. 473.f
Basing. 269.b. the honour of the Barons S. Iohn Poinings and Powlets.

Basing

Digitized by Google

Basing Stoke. 269.b
Basing Werk. 680.b
Baskervils worthy knights. 620.c
Bassets a notable familie. 581.f
Bassets of Welledon. 514.d
Bassets of Brailesford. 553.d
Baston. 21
Batable ground. 782.a
Bateau. 21.
Baterſey. 303.a
Batherton. 607.e
Bathgate. 557.
Bath Earles. 235.a
Bath Knights. 172. their dubbing. ibid.
Bath Citie. 233.b. the hote Waters thereof. ibid.
Battaile Bridge, alias Stanford Bridge. 709.e
Battaile Abbay founded. 317.b
Battaile of the Standard. 724.a
Battaile field. 596.c
Battaile at Nevils croſſe. 741.b.
Battaile at Solon Moſſe. 782.a
Battaile a towne. 317.c
Bauchada. 19
Bawdes a family in Eſſex. 426.b
Bawdſey haven. 465.d
Beachy point 313.d
Beacons. 272.d
Beavons of Southhampton. 250.e
Beamfleot. 441.b
Beare the badge of the Earles of Warwicke. 570.b
Beanfield. 695.a
Beauchamps. 375. 399.d
Henry Beauchamp Earl of Warwicke and of England his ſtile. 570. b. Duke alſo of Warwick. ibid.
Iohn Beauchamp Baron of Keddermiſter. 574. b
Richard Beauchamp Earle of Warwicke. 563. e. his tombe and epitaph. 564.a
Beauchampes Barons, Lordes Brooke. 223.f
William Beauchamp the blind Baron. 574.b
Beauchamps court. 565.f
Beauchamp Aaron of Powich. 565.f
Beauchiefe Abbay. 555.e
Beaucliffe. 313.d
Beaudley. 573.e
Beaudeſert. 585.a
Sir Thomas Beaufoe of ancient deſcent. 564.e
Iohn de Beaufort Earle of Sommerſet. 230. refuſeth the title of Marqueſſe Dorſet. 217.d
Beafortes Dukes of Sommerſet. 414.e
Beaulieu. 260.b
Beaumanour parke. 521.d
Beaumariſh. 672.d
Beaumeis. 594.a
Iohn Beaumont the firſt Vicount in England. 521
Beaumonts of Cole Orton auncicently and highly deſcended 519
Beaumont a family in Yorkeſhire 693.a
Rob. Beaumont of Pont Audomar Earle of Mellent and of Leceiſter. 523.c
his race or progenie. ib.e
Beauior or Beluior caſtle. 536.b
Beauvoir or Belvoir Vale. 535.d
Bebba. 813.f
Bebham. ib.e
Ant. Bec or Beck Biſhop of Durham vntruſty to his ward. 328.a.723.a
Tho. Becket ſlaine by Courteours 337.b
Becco. 20
Beda. 6.a learned Engliſhman. 137
Beda venerabilis. 744.a
Bedw. 19
Beddington. 302.c
Bedfordſhire. 399
Bedford town. 399.e
Bedford Lords, Earls & Dukes 402.f
Iohn Duke of Bedford his ſtyle and monument. 403.a
Bedifoyd. 208.a
Bedingfeild a place and family 468.b
De la Beech knights. 282.e
Beeſton a caſtle and family. 607.b
Saint Bees. 766.a
Saint Bega a devout Iriſh woman ib
Beichiad. 19
Belerium what cape. 1
Belgæ in Gaule and Britaine. 219.b. whence ſo named. ib.d
K. Beleus his Habergeon. 11
Robert de Belesmo rebelleth. 591.d. a cruell man. 599.b
Belliſma æſtuarium, a frith. 752
Belliſter caſtle. 799.e
Belin, Melin & Phelin, all one. 98
Belingsgate in London. 423.e
Belinuntia. 98
Belinus a god. ibid. what it ſignifieth. 391.e
Belleland or Biland. 723.b
Bellaſiſe a family. 723.b
Bellers a noble family ſometime. 522.f
Bellotucadrus. 691.d
Benefician, what towne. 478.f
Benedictine Monks. 226.d
Benington. 407.f
S. Benno. 680.c
S. Bennauenta, is Weden. 508.c.d
S. Bennit in the Holme an Abbay. 478.c
Bengley. 815.b
Ben-Gorion. 125
Benſted a family. 407.f
Benſbury, for knebenſbury. 302.f
Benſon. 388.d
Bently. 463.e
Bere park or Beau park nere to Durham. 741
Bericus a traitour to Britain. 40
Berengarius le Moigne, that is, Monke. 510.c
Berkhamſted. 414.a
Bermingham or Bremicham, a towne and family. 567.b
Bermondſey Abbay. 434.b
Bernack. 514.e
Benrers a family. 405.d
Bernicia. 817.a. 797.b
Bernwood. 393.c. 399
Berohdon or Baradon. 525.f
Beroſus confuted. 10
Berry by Wicomb. 393.e
Berſtaple. 208.b
Bertelin an Eremite. 584.d
Berwick towne. 816.e
Berwics what they be. 816.f
Berwic in Elmet. 696.b
Bery. 594.d
Bery Pomerie. 202.a
Betula or Betulla. 19
Betheney, See Stafford
Betony. 20
Beverley a towne. 711.d
Iohn of Beverley. ib.
Bevers in Tivy river what creatures they be. 657.e
Beverſton caſtle. 364.d
Beuſes of Lancaſhire. 745.e
Bevils a family. 192. 502.a
Bezants or Bezantines what they be. 421.a
Bibroci. 286.d
Bie what it ſignifieth. 543.b
Begleſwade. 401.e
Bigod, the name of Rollo the Norman. 144
Hugh Bigod, L. chiefe Iuſtice of England. 482.c
Hugh Bigod Earle of Norfolke. 482.b
Bigod, the name of hypocrites and

Digitized by Google

and superstitious. 144
Bigods a family. 465.d
Bigots a family. 633.c
Bigrames a family. 501.c
Billesdun. 812.f
Biland or Belleland. 723.b
Th. Billing Lord chiefe Iustice of the Kings bench. 505.e
Bindon. 212.f.b
Bincheſter. 738.e
Bincheſter pennies. ibid.
Binbrige Iſle. 274.a
Birdlip hill. 365.f. 366.c
Birinus the Apoſtle of the West-Saxons. 384.e
Birling. 332.d
Birthin a river. 636.c
Birtport or Burtport, 210.e
Biſcaw wonne. 188
Biſham. 286.b
Biſhops of Durham. 735
Biſhops of Bath and Wells. 232.c
Biſhops caſtle. 189.e
Biſhops Thorps. 707.c
Biſhops whether they might hold caſtles. 244.c
Biſhops gate in London. 423.d
Biſhops their place and precedency in England. 161
Biſſemed. 401.b
Biſſets an honourable familie. 245. 574.a
Bittleſden. 396.d
Bitumen, that is, Sea cole 735.c
Biwell caſtle. 808.c
Bihan caſtle. 537.a
Bithric Lords of Glocester. 368
Bizacium in Africke. 478.e
Blackborne. 752.d
Blackburneſhire. ibid.e
Blacklow hill. 564.d
Blackelead. 767.b
Blackemere a Baronie. 598.d
Blacekmore foreſt. 213.f
Blackeamore, 717.b
Blacketaile Poinct. 213
Blackewater a Creeke. 443.a
Rob. Blanchmains. 518.b
Blackeney. 479.a
Mercate Blandford. 215.e
Blatum Bulgium. 775.c
Blean Leveney caſtle. 628.d
Blatherwicke. 514.b
Blechindon. 377.a
Blencarn a brooke. 763.c
Blenkenſop a place and family. 800.b
Bleſtium. 617.c
Blickling. 478.b
Bletſo. 399.d
Blewets. 224.e
Bliſworth. 507.a
Blith. 551.a
Blith a river. 586.d. 466.e. 812.a
Bliphborough. 466.e
Blithfield. 586.e
Charles Blount or Blunt, Lord Montjoy Earl of Devonſhire. 208.d
Blounts or Blunts of Kinlet. 574
why ſo called. 591.b
Blunts Barons Montjoy. 555.c.
Gilbert Blund. 461.d.
Boadicia or Bunduica wife to K. Prasutagus. 49.
Boadicia, or Bunduica a noble and warlike Lady. 406.e.51. is vanquiſhed & poiſoneth herſelfe. 52.
Becking a fat Perſonage. 446.a
Bolton Malherb. 331.b
Bodine what he conceiveth of the name Britaine. 5
Sir Th. Bodley a ſingular benefactor to Oxford libraries. 382.c
Bodman. 191. Boduari. 679.c
Beeth what it ſignifieth. 732.c
Bohuns Earles of Hereford &c. 621.e
Humfrey de Bohun Earle of Eſſex. 454
Hugh de Bolebec. 396.a
Bolebec Baronie. 809.e
Bolebec Caſtle. 396.a
Bolerium. 187
Bollin a river. 610.b
Bollingbrooke. 541.f
Bolſouer Caſtle. 556.c
Bonoſus a notorious bibber hangeth himſelfe. 71
Boniface. ſee Wimfride
Borvill Lord. 206.c. 231.b. his calamities. ib.c
Bolton caſtle. 729.a
Borrodale. 767.a
Bone-well. 619.f
Bonhommes a religious order 395.a.
Bonhommes Colledg. 244.
Bonium. 602.e
Booth a family. 610.e
Borſarſe alias Brentwood. 442.
Borwick. 809.d
Borrovicus. ib
Boſcaſtle. 195
Boſeham. 306.f
Boſtoke a place and family. 609.d
Boſton. 532.c
burnt and ranſacked. 532.d
Bothal caſtle. 812.d
Boſworth towne. 518.d
Boſworth field. 518.d
Botereux caſtle. 195
Botereux a family. 566.b
Botherwic. 544.d
Botontines. 515.d
Bottlebrig or botolph bridg. 502
Boughton. 510.a
Bouium. 643.c
Bourchiers Earls of Bath. 598.c 207.e
Bourchier Baron of Berners. 405.d
Bourchiers de Berners Lords. 472.d
Bourchiers an honorable family 450.d
Bowes or Bough a worſhipfull family. 731.c. 737.a. why ſo called. 732.e
Bowland foreſt. 750.b
Bowtetorts a family. 465.b
Boxley. 332.b
Brache. 19
Bradenham. 393.e
Brance. 19
Brati. ibid.
Bradburn a place and family. 533
Bradford. 244.f
Bradewardin a place. 618.c
Bradwardin the profound Doctor 618.c
Bradſtons auncestors of Vicount Montacute and Baron Wentworth. 364.a
Braibrooke caſtle. 513.e
Braibrookes Barons. 513.e
Brackley. 505.d
Braibrook. 329.e
Brakenbake. 724.e
Brackenburies a family of good note. 737.c
Brambles. 274.e
Brampton. 783.a
Bramton. 815.b
Bramton Brian caſtle. 619.c
Bramiſh a river. 815.b
Baucaſtre. 408.a
Brian de Brampton. 619.c
Brand. 568.e
Brandons a family in Suffolke. 465.a
Branſpeth caſtle. 739
Branonium. 575.d
Charles Brandon Duke of Suffolke. 470.c
Brannodunum. 480.a
Bransford or Bensford-bridge. 517.e
Braſon weapons. 188
Braſen noſe Colledge in Oxford. 383.a
Braſmatias, a kinde of Earthquake. 620.e
Bray. 286.d. Lord Bray. 297.b

Digitized by Google

The breach by Greenwich. 328.a
Nicolas Breakspeare. that is, Pope Adian the fourth. 414.f
Breakspeare a place and family. 419.b
Brechanius his 24 daughters all Saints. 627.a
Breden forest. 224.a
Breeden hils. 577.c
Breedon a village. ibid.
Breertons a family. 608.f. their death foreshewed. 609.b
Breerton a place. 609
Brechnockshire. 627.
Brechnock towne. 628.a
Brechnock meere. ibid.
Brecknock Lords. ibid.
Brechnock made a shire. 677.e
Bremenium. 803
Brember castle. 313.b
Bremetonacum. 753.c
Bremicham or Bermingham a town and famille. 567.
Bren what it signifieth. 677
Bremin, what it is. 33
Brennus. 677
Brennus a renowned king. 33
Bretenham. 463.b
Breton a river. ibid.
Brent a river. 421
Brent. See Faikes de Brent.
Brentmarsh. 230.e
Brentford. 421
Brentwood. 442.a
Brentwell or Brounswell. 421
Breoses Barons. 113.c.201.f
Breoses a family. 553.d
Will. de Brees, or Braus a strong Rebell. 629.b
Breoses Lords of Brechnock. 623
Bretons a family, 556.b
Bretts. 128.f
Breusais. 138.f
Brian, who so called. 117
Bridlington. 714d
Iohn of Bridlington. ibid.
Brewood. 583.a
Bricols. 400.e
Bridge Casterton. 534.b
Bridgford by Nottingham. 548
Brig for Glansford. 543.a
Brigantes in Britaine rebelled. 43
Brigantes. 685. wherof they tooke name. ibid.
Brill for Burihill. 395.b
Brient Eitz Conty. 282.a
Brients. 202.c.d
Brients Barons 215.d
Brinklo. 568.f
Brienston. 215.e
Brimsfeild. 365.f
Bridgewater. 225.a
Earle of Bridgewater. 225.c
Bridkirk. 768.b
Briewer Baron. 222.e
Bristell or Bristow, a citie. 237.a the reason of the name. ibid.b
Brit the Primitiue of the Britains. 26
Brit or Brith the first name of the Britains. 25
Brith, what it signifieth. 26
Britaine or Britanny whence it tooke name. 27. why late discouered and knowne. 33. mentioned by Lucretius, first of any Latin writer. ib. twice Schoole-Mistres to France. 138
Britaine the great, that is, England. 155
Britaine the lesse, that is, Scotland. 155
Britaine how divided. 154. 155
Britaine what names it hath, 1. the site thereof, 2. the forme of it. ibid. why called another world. 24. the diuision and compasse of it. 2.4
Britaine hath sundry names. 23. the position thereof in respect of the Heauens. 4. how fruitfull and commodious. 3. her first inhabitants. 4. the name. 5
Britaine under what signe or Planet. 182
Britaine protracted in womans habite. 24. the Roman world. 45. discoured to be an Iland. 61 a province Presidial. 62. How it was governed under and after Constantine the Great. 62. 76. how it became subiect to the Romans. 62. infected by Barbarians. 79. brought to ciuilitie. 63. called Romania, and Romaine Ile. 88
Britains ruin and downfall. 107
Britaine & France whether euer coniоined. 346.a
Britains came first out of Gaule. 11.12
Britans, in Religion, language and maners agree with the Gauls. 13.14.15.16.17
Britans employed by Cæsar in base seruices. 38
Britans generally rebell. 49. their grieuances. ibid.
Britans cast off the Romans yoke. 86
Britans how they may derive their descent from the Troians 88
Britans in Armorica. 110
Britans of Wales and Cornewale 112.113
Britans send Embassadours to the Saxons. 128
Britans retaine their ancient language. 23
Britans long liued. 555.b
Britans painted themselues blue with wood. 20
Britans maners and customes out of Iulius Cæsar. 29. out of Strabo. ibid. out of Diodorus Siculus. 29. out of Pomponius Mela. ibid. out of Cornelius Tacitus. 30. out of Dio Nicæus. ibid. out of Herodian. ibid. out of Pliny. 31. out of Solinus. ibid.
Britaine Burse. 428.d
Britannica the herbe. See Scorby or Scurnigrasse.
Britannicians what they were. 111
Briten huis. 40
Brithin a kind of drinke. 5
British tongue full of Greeke words 28
British States submit to Cæsar. 37
British Iles mentioned by Polibius. 33
Of British Perle a brestplate. 38
British names import colours. 26
British townes what they were. 29
Britwales or Welshmen. 113
Briua what it signifieth. 414
Brockets knights. 406.f
Brocovum. 762.d
Broge. 19
Brokesby a place. 522.f. a family. 523.a
Brome. 467.f
Bromesgraue. 574.e
Bromefield. 677.a
Walter Bronscorn Bishop of Excester. 190
Brookes a family of ancient descent. 611.a
Brooke, L. Cobham. 329.c
Barons Brooke. 244.c
Bronholme. 478.e
Brougham. 762.d
Brotherton. 695.b
Sir Anthonie Browne first Vicont Montacute. 481.b
Sir Ant. Browne Marquesse Montacute. 222.d
Broughton. 376.e
Broughton in Hantshire. 262.c
Brundenels a family. 514.b
Bruges Baron Chandos. 365.b
Bruin a family. 442.b
Brug-morse

Brug-morfe or Bridge-North. 591.b
Robert Brus the noble. 500.e
Baron Brus of Skelton. 720.c
Bruſes a noble family. 526.b
Brutus 5. why ſo called. 8
Bucken, that is, Beech trees. 393
George Buck 22.d
Buchonia & Buckenham. 393.a
Buckinghamſhire. 393
Buers a family. 463.b
Walter Buc and his race. 812.b
Buckingham town. 396.c. Earles 397.d
Buckhurſt Baron. 320
Buelth. 627.e
Bugden. 497.d
Bulchobaudes. 79
Buldewas or Bildas. 593.e
Bulkley a towne and family. 607
Anne Bullen or Bollen Marchioneſſe of Penbroch. 655.e
Bullen or Bollen Earle of Wiltſhire. 256.e
Bullen or Bollogne in France, the ſame that Geſſoriacum and Bononia. 348.d
Th. Bullen Earle of Wiltſhire died for ſorrow. 257
Bulleum Silurum. 627.e
Bulley or Buſley a noble Norman. 551.a
Bulverith. 316.e
Buly caſtle. 761.c
Bulneſſe. 775.c
Bumſted Helion. 452.a
Bungey. 468.b
Burdos or Burdelois. 473.a
Burford in Shropſhire. 590.f
Burnt Elly. 463.d
Burgeſſes. 177
Burgh vnder Stanemore. 760
Burgh caſtle. 468.e
Burgh Clere. 272.e
Burgi what they were. 760.f
Burly a faire place. 526.b
Burons an ancient family.
Burrium. 636.c
S. Buriens in Cornwal. 188. why ſo called. ibid.
Burnel Baron. 330.c
Burceſter. 377. 337.b
Burdet 566.c
Bunbury for Boniface burry. 607
Burgherſh alias Burgwaſh. 320
Bartholomew Burgwaſh a Baron 320.b
Burghley. 514.e
Burgh. 727.f
Burghſted. 442.e
Burgh or Burrow Barons. 543.f
Burne a Barony. ibid.
Burnels a family. 591.f
Burrowes what they are. 515.e
Burrow banke. 452.e
Burrow hill. 522.a
Burrow bridg. 701.a
Burrow a town. 522.b
Baron Burrow or Burgh. 303.f
Burrough a towne and family. 522
Burrough of Southwarke. 303.d
Burthred the laſt king of Mercians. 554.a
Burſe of London or Roiall Exchange. 439.b
Burgh upon Sands. 775.e
Burgundians brought into Britaine. 71
Burton Lazers. 522.a
Burton upon Trent. 586.b
Burwell caſtle. 490
Buriall of men with legs a croſſe. 808.a
Bury Abbay. 460.e
Buſtlers a family. 489.e
Buſleys or Buſſeses a family. 535
Buſy Gap. 800.f
Butlers of Wem. 592.c
Butler of Woodhall. 592.c
Butler Earle of Wiltſhire. 256.d
Butlers a family. 748.b
Butlers or Botelers of Ireland. 752.f
Butterby. 739
Butſiet. 20
Buttington. 662
Burton wel. 557.c
Byliricay. 442.e

C

CAbla. 21
Cadbury. 221.c
Cadier Arthur or Arthurs chair an hill. 627.c
Cadocus Earl of Cornwall. 197.b
Cadugan ap Blethin. 658.c. 662c a renowned Britaine
Carulus & Carulum. 24
Ceſars entry into Britaine. 343.c where he paſſed over the Tamis. 295.e
Ceſaromagus. 442.b
Ceſarea the name of manie Cities 442.b
Iul. Ceſar his temperance and ſmall port. 38
his patience. ib
conquered not Britaine. 38
he neglected Britaine. ib
Ceſares. 164
Caer what it ſignifieth. 204.a
Caer Caradock an Hill. 590.a
Caer Cuſteineth 668.d.
Caerdiff. 642.d
Caerfuſe. 661.e
Caer Gai. 666.a
Caer Guby. 673.a
Caer Guortigern. ibi.
Caerhean ibid.
Caer Leon. ibid.
Caermardenſhire. 649
Caermarden city. 649.e
Caernarvonſhire. 667
Caernarvon-towne. 668.e
Caer Palladur. 270.a
Caer Philli caſtle. 642.a
Caer Segonte. 270.a
Caer Vorran. 800.e
Caerwent 733.d
Caer wisk. 679.d
Caihaignes a family. 395
Caius Ceſar ment over de Britane, 40. his vanitie, his voiage thither. 41. his triumph over Britaine. 42
Cainſham. 236.e
Calaterium nemus. 723.d
Caiſhoberry. 415.a
Calc. i. lime. Calcaria. 699.a
Calder the riuer. 691.a
Caldwell. 731.c
Caledonians make head againſt the Romans. 56
Calonghdon. 568.e
Calphurnius Agricola. 66
Calſhot or Caldſhore. 260.d
Calueley a place and worthy family. 608.d
Sir Hugh Calueley a valiant knight. 608.d
Callais no auncient towne. 348.b
Caltbrops a family. 463.e
Cam a river, why ſo called. 486.a
Cam. 21
Camalet. 221.b. Camalet townes. ib.c
Camalodunum. 43. loſt. 50
Cambodunum 449. Camb-alan-riuer. 194
Camboritum. 486.a
Camden or Camp-den 364.f
Camden the Author his opinion of the name of Britannia, and the original of Britans. 9.
Cambridge in Glocesterſhire. 362.c
Cambridge ſhire. 485
Cambridge defaced and burnt. 488.b
Cambridge towne and Vniverſitie 486.c
when it became an Vniverſitie 489.a
Camulus a God. 446.e

Digitized by Google

Camell a river. 194
Camelsford. ibid
Candish or Cavendish. 554.b
Camois Barons. 312.e
Candocus see Cadocus.
Cambridge Earles. 495.e
Camvills a family. 569.a
Camur. 21. Candetum. 20
Cangi a people in Britaine. 611.b
231.a. subdued. 43
Cank-wood. 583.e
Canterium. 19. Cantroed. 20
Cantelowes an honorable family. 514.a
Cantlow. 201.f
Th. Cantlow a Bishop and Saint 619.c
Cantium what cape. 1
Canterbury Colledge in Oxford. 381.d
Canterbury. 336.c. Canterbury Archbishops Primates of Britain. 338.e
Cantred what it is. 650.b
Cantred Bitham. ib
Cantred Maur. 650.c
Can a river. 759.c.445.d
Cancefeilds a family. 755.d
Candale or Kendale a Barony. 759.c
Canel Cole. 735.d
Canonium is Chelmesford. 445.d
Cantabri and Scithians of like manners. 121
Canvey Isle. 441.a
Cantaber a Spaniard founder of cambridge vniuersitie. 487.a
Canutus his Apophth. 261.e
Carvills a family. 515.c
Capgrave his legends. 646
Capitatio a Tribute. 100
Caradauc Vrichfas. 590.c
King Caradock. 633.e.f. deliuered vnto Ostorius. 590.a taken prisoner by Queen Cactismana 44. his vndaunted courage. ib
Caratacus Prince of the Dimetæ 657.e.43
Caranton. 220
Cardiganshire. 657. Lord there of. 658.c
Cardigan towne. 657.e
Careg castle. 650
Carleton a towne and family. 472.d
Carews of Surry. 302.c
Carews a family. 652.c
Carew castle. ib
Carew of Anthony. 198.d
Carewes a noble family. 202.e. 282.d
Caries. 202.e
R. Carew. 193
Carew Baron of Clopton. 565.b
Careston. 517.c
Carlile. 778.d. Old Carlile. 773.b. Carlile had one Earle 780.d
Carnabies a family. 808.f
Carthismandua wife to Venusius a stout lady. 48. her loose life and adultery. 53
Carmelite Friers. 351.e. brought first into England. 813.d
Carthmell. 755.a
Caribec. 121
Caresbrook. 275.c
Careswell a castle and family. 587
Carausius vsurpeth the Empire 72. gouerneth Britaine wel. ib. slaine by Allectus. 72
Carus & Carinus Emperors. 73
Carminow. 190
Carrs a family. 815
Carr a riuer. 210.c
Carmouth. 210.b
Carram. 815.a
Carvills a family. 481.a
Carvilius. 37
Henry Cary Baron of Hunsden. his high and noble descent. 408 408.d
Sir Edmund Cary knight of high descent. 414.e
Cassibelinus Generall of the Britaines armie. 36
Cassibellinus or Cassiavelanus encountereth Cæsar and the Romans. 37. is repulsed. ib. treateth about peace with Cæsar. 37
Cassii. 391.c. why so called. ib.f
Caster. 473.d
Caster in Huntingdonshire. 502.a
Castigand an high hill. 501.d
Castle in the Peake. ib. 502.a
Castls Acre. 481.c. 557.d
Castle Ashby 509.e
Castle Camps. 488.f. 489.f
Castle Cary. 696.b
Castle Coch. 662.b
Castle Colwen or of Maudin Colewent. 623.b
Castle Creft by Lichfeild. 582.e
Castle Comb. 243.e
Castle Dinas Bran 677.c
Castle Dinas. 628.d
Castleford. 695.a
Castle Gard. 345.a. 201.c
Castle Paine. 623.b
Castlesteeds. 783.b. 793.d. 808
Caster
Castor. 542.d
Catadunæ or waterfalls. 759.f
Castellan Denis. 194
Catesby a towne. 508.b. an ancient family. ib. tainted by Rob. Catesby of Ashbie Saint Leger. 508.b. ib. 431.d
Catheri Hereticks. 84
Catlidge. 491.b
Catmose a vale. 525.f
Caterna. 18
Caterva. ibi.
Cattieuchlani. 391
Catarick. 730.c.d
Caturactonium. 730.c
Caturfa. 18
Caud a river. 778.b
Caudbeck. 778.c
Sir Will. Cavendish or Candish Baron of Hardwick. 556.a
Caves, a family. 515.b
A Caue wonderfull in Glamorganshire. 643.b
Caurse castle. 592.e
Causeies or highwaies in Britain. 63. what names they haue in divers authors 64. by whom and how they were made 64. In Italy and elsewhere 64.
Cawood. 707.d
Caxton. 485.c
Cecily Nevill, mother to king Edward the fourth. 511.b. an vnfortunate Lady. ibid. b.c. her tomb subverted. 510.e
Rob. Cecil Baron of Essendon, Viscount Cranburn. 217.c
Rob. Cecil earle of Salisbury. 250.e
Thomas Cecil earle of Exceter 206.a
Sir Wil. Cecil baron Burghley. 514.e
Cedos, Cæsar. 18
Centuries, see hundreds.
Celtæ, whence derived. 20.
Cerdick a warlike Saxon. 477.d
Cerdick sand. ibi.
Cerdick shore. ib.
Cerastis. 184
Cerealis vanquished 50. hee conquered the Brigantes. 54
Cerne Abbay. 212.b
Cerygy Drudion. 675.c
Cester an addition to cities. 517.
Cester Over. ib.
Cley-Cester. 518.b
Chad a famous bishop of Lichfield. 585.c. 441.a
Canonized a Saint. ib.
Sir Thomas Chaloner a learned knight. 721.d

Chambre

Castelli in Engleterra Longe: H 2 1115. f: 815.

Digitized by Google

Chambre in the foreſt. 607.a
Chamberlains ſometime Tankervils. 389.d
Chamberlainſhip of England. 489.f
Rob. Chamberlain an Archrobber. 531.e
Champernouns or Campernulhs. 201.c
Iohn Chandos made Baneret. 171.365.b
Chandos Baron. 365.b
Chariot fight of the Britans. 36
Charing croſſe. 432.c.
Charles the eight king of France his Apophthegm. 403.a
Charleton in Worceſterſhire. 578.b
Charleton caſtle. 594.a
Charletons Lords of Powis. ib.
Charlecot a place. 564.f. a family. 565.a
Charnewood or Charley foreſt. 521.d
Charta de Foreſta. 293.e
Charter houſe in London. 433.d
Chartley caſtle. 584.f
Chare, a fiſh. 755.d
Chateries or Cheatriſh. 494.d
Chatmoſſe. 747.a
Chatteſworth. 554.b
Chaucer our Engliſh Homer borne at woodſtock. 375.f
Chaucombs, a family. 568 e
Chaumonds. 196.b
Chauncerie. 80
Chauncellour. 180
Chaworths a family. 395.e. 555. deſcended from Cahors in Quercy. 549.c
Cheapen what it ſignifieth. 243.d
Cheardſley. 395.f
Cheaſford hundred. 442.c
Cherkley. 587.d
Cheadſe. 587.d
Chellington. 581.e
Chelmer river. 444.d
Chelmerford or Chenceford 445
Chelſey. 421.c
Cheney Baron of Horſford. 466
Chencies or Cheimies an houſe 394.a
Sir Henry Cheiney Baron. 401
Chepſtow. 633.b. Lords thereof ibid.c
Cherry trees brought into Britain. 324.b
Chertford. 258.e
Chertſey. 294. the monaſtery thereof founded. 294.d
Cherwel the river 373. b. his head. 507.e
Cheſil a banke or ſandrige. 210. e
Cheeſes of the beſt. 601
Cheſhire. 601
Countie Palatine. 601.b
Cheſham bois. 394.f
Cheſterfield 452, e in Scardale. 556
Cheſter earles. 611.f
Cheſter earle Count Palatine 612.a, what barons he had under him. ibid.
Cheſter earldome made a principality. 612.f
Cheſter, or Weſt Cheſter city. 604.c
Cheſter, and Cheſhiremen deſcribed. 602.a
Cheſters what they are. 793, d
Cheſter in the wall. 800, f
Cheſter upon the ſtreet. 742.c
Little Cheſter. 554.c
Cheſterton under Lime. 583.c
Chetwoods a family. 399.d
Chevalry court. 190.
Chevin. 698.d
Cheviot hills. 812.e
Chic, or Chick, the old name of Saint Oſiths. 451.c
Chidleys. 203.a
Chicheley, Archbiſhop of Canterbury. 510.b
Chicheſter. 307.c. earles of Chicheſter. ibi.f
Chicksand. 401.c
Chillingham. 815.c
Chilterne 389.c. 393.c. why ſo called. ibi.
Chippenham. 243.d
Chirke. 677.c
Chriſts church in Hantſhire. 259.c
Chriſtianity flouriſheth in Britain. 75. 67. 68.
Chriſts church in Oxford. 383.a
Chriſanthus Biſhop of the Novatians. 84
Churne the river. 366.a
Churnet a river. 587.c
Cholmondley a towne and family. 607.d
Chopwel a riveret. 735.b
Chriſts church in Canterbury. 337.b
Cirnceſter. 366.b
Cinque ports. 318. a. which they be. 325
Cilurnum. 806.b
Cimbrica Cherſoneſus. 129
Citizens. 177
Ciſsbury. 312.d
Ciſtertien Monkes. 295.a
Civilis a deputy in Britaine. 80
Civitas or citie what it ſignifieth in Caſar. 417.d
Cities by what ceremonies built by Romans. 102
Iohn Clapham a brave warriour. 697. b
Clare a noble village. 462. a noble family of Earles. ibid. b
Clarence. 462. b. Dukes thereof. ibid.
Claridon. 250.e
Clares Earles of Gloceſter. 330
Richard de Clare his commendation. 416.a
Earles of Clare whence ſo ſtiled. 415.e
Claudia Ruſina, a Britiſh Ladie. 62.68
Claudius Cæſar honoured as a God in a Britaine. 448.b
Clauſentum. 261.a
Claudius Cæſar firſt that vanquiſhed the Britains. 45. hee brought the South part of Britain to be a Province. 101
Claudius Contentus. 341.e
Clavering. 453.b
Clavering the name of Fitz Richard. 81.a
Claxton. 738.a
Claxtons a family. ibid.
Clay-Hill. 245.d
Clemens Maximus an Vſurper. 341.c
Clee Hill. 591.a
Cleres a family. 478.b
Cley brooke. 518.b
Cliftons a family in Notingham. 547
Sir Gerva Cſe liſton, Baron Cliſton. 502.d
Cliff a towne. 329.d
Clifford caſtle. 618.a
Cliffords Earles of Camberland. 618.b
Clintons a family Earles of Lincolne. 545.
Clipsby a town and family. 478.d
Clithero caſtle. 750.a
Clives ad Hoo. 329.d
Cliveland. 720.b
Clopton a towne & family. 565
Clodius Albinus propretor in Britain. 67
Cloudesbury. 749.e
Cluid a river in Wales. 676.c
Cluid a river. 679.d
Clun caſtle. 589.e
Clun or Colun, a river. ibid.e
Clyto, that is, the Prince. 164. an Addition given all the kings ſonnes. ibid.

Caiſar why call'd Baſilica 748.

Digitized by Google

Cnobersburg. 468.e
Cnouts or Canuts delf. 501.b
Cobham town. 329.c
Cobham Barons. ibid.b
Lords Cobham of Sterborrow. 303.e
Coc, a river. 696.b
Coch or Coccus. 19
Coch what colour. 26
Coccium. 745.f
Cocker a river. 767.f
Cockington. 202.e
Cockley chappel. 745.f
Cockseies a worshipfull family. 574.a
Codanus Sinus, that is, the Oost sea. 141
Codenor castle. 555.d
Cænobies what they are. 603.c
Cogans. 207.c
Cogeshal a towne. 446.a
Cogeshal a family. 446.b
Coine antique of Æmilianus & Marius &c. 643.e
Coined peeces of embased silver. 65.a.d
Coines British and Roman in Britain. 88.&c.
Coinage of Tinn. 186
Coigniers a noble family. 737.d
Coigniers Barons. ibid.
Coitie. 643.e
Cokains a family. 553.d
Coker a river. 753.c
Cokersand Abbay. ibid.
Cokermouth. 767.f
Sir Edward Coke knight. 481.c
his commendation. ibid.
Cokerington. 542.c
Cole a river. 394.a
Col a river decre Saint Albans. 414.d
Colbrook. 394.a
Colepits on fire. 581.d
Coles give evidence of ancient mere-markes. 515.d
Coles-Hull or Hill. 681.d
Colesbul. 567.c
Cole Overton, or Cole Orton why so called. 519.c
Colbrand the Giant. 267.a
Collingston. 514.d
Colchester. 450.e
Colecester. 808.c
Colham. 419.c
Colingwoods a warlike family. 813.c
Collerford. 806.b
Colne a river. 450.a
Carles Coln. ibid.
Wakes Coln. ibid.
Whites Coln. ibid.
Calne a towne. ibid.
Coln Engain. ibid.
Colepepers a family. 526.b
Colonies. 703.a
Colonie what it is. 448.a
Colvils. 537.a
Columbe a river. 203.a
Columbton. ibid.
Saint Columbs. 193
Comata. 20
Comati. ibid.
Comb what it signifieth. 207.b 393.d
Comb Marton. 20.a
Comb. 21
Comb Abbay. 569.a
Combat appointed between Henry of Lancaster and Thomas Mowbray duke of Norfolke. 428, f. Betweene Roger Bishop of Salisbury, and Willi. Montacute earle of Salisbury. 249.a. Betweene Edmond and Cnute. 360.b
Comes Britanniarum. 76
Comes Littoris Saxonici. 76. 325.a
Comes Sacrarum Largitionum. 77
Comes privatarum. ibid.
Comes a title of dignity. 166
Comites what they were at first 165. See more in earles.
Comitatus Cæsaris. 166
Comius Atrebas or of Arras. 35.37
Commodus the Emperor. 66
Common Plees Court. 178
Compton in the Hole. 561.c
Sir Henry Compton Baron. 561.
Compton Murdack. 565.a
Compesition betweene King Stephen and Henry duke of Anieu. 482.b
Composition of names. 27
Concani a nation in Cantabria. 121
Condate. 608.e
Condercum. 742.c
Condover. 592.a
Congar. 231.d
Congersbury. 231.d
Congleton. 608.e
Conqueſts a family. 401.e
Willi. Cannings his monuments. 237.f
Coningsbees. 415.d. a family of good name and worth. 620.d
Connisborow castle. 689.f
Constable Burton. 714.b
Constables a great family. ibid.
High Constables of England. 621.c
Constantius Chlorus riddeth Britain of usurpers. 73. elected Emperor. 74. espoused Helena mother of Constantine the great. 74. putteth her away. ibid. weddeth Theodora. 74.a Godly Emperor. ibid. died at Yorke. ibid. buried there. 703
Constantin the Great, Emperor. 74. his warlik exploits. 75. advanceth christian religion. 75. proclaimed Emperor in Yorke 703. e. f. his renowned titles. 76. first entituled Dominus Noster. 76. taxed for subverting the Roman Empire. ibid. altereth the State of the government. ibid.
Constantine the younger ruleth Britain. 77. slaine by his brother Constans. ibid.
Constans an Emperiall Monke. 264.c. 85. is killed. ibid.
Constans Emperour in Britain. 77. holdeth a councell at Sardica. ibid. killed by Magnentius. ibid.
Constantius the yonger Emperor. ibid. favoureth Arianus. 78. holdeth a councell at Arimimum. 79
Constantine created Emperor in Britain for the name sake. 270.d. 85. his exploits. ibid. his gourmandise. ibid.
Constantine a tyrant among the Danmonii in Britain. 113
Constitutions of Clarindon. 251.
Conwey a river. 667.b. 669.d
Conwaie a towne. 669.e
Convocation. 181
Converts their house. 428.b
Sir Th. Cooke a rich Maior of London. 441.f
Counts Palatine. See earles.
Th. Cooper Bishop of Lincolne. 540.c
Copes, a family. 376.e
Copper or brasse mines. 767.a
Coperas made. 217.a
Copland or Coupland. 765.d
John Copland or Coupland, a braue warrior. 755. e, made Baneret. 171.
Coquet the river. 812.e
Copthall. 439.e
Corbets a great family. 592.e 594.e
Corbet a forename. ibid.
Sir Willi. Cordall knight. 462.c
Corinæa and Corinæus. 184

Digitized by Google

Cornineus & Gogmagog. 200.c
Coritani. 504
Corndon hill. 662.b
Cornelius Nepos, for Ioseph of Exceſtre. 32
Cornavii. 614.560
Cornovaille in little Britain 184
Cornage. 787.a
Cornwalleis a family. 467.f
Cornwailes of Burford highly deſcended. 590.f
Cornwall a dukedome. 198. c. why ſo called. 184
Cornwallians ſoone ſubiected to the Saxons. 114
Cerpus Chriſti Colledge in Oxford. 383.a
Court Barons. 168
Corniſhmens maners. 186
Corniſh Chough. 188
Corham in Coverdale. 729
Corbridge. 808.b
Corby caſtle. 777.f
Corſtopitum. ibid.
Corve a river. 590.c
Corveſdale. ibid.
Coway ſtakes. 296.a
Cowling caſtle. 329.d
Coſham. 443.e
Coughton. 565.e
Covinus. 18
Coſtrells. See eſquires.
Coy-ſi a convert Biſhop of the heathen. 711.c
Coteſwold, why ſo called. 364.c
Henry Courtney Marqueſſe of Exceſter. 206.a
Courtneys knights. 206.b. earles of Denſhire. 207. 208. Courtneys. 190.f
Cottons, knights. 313.e
Coverts, knights. 313.e
Cottons of Cambridgeſhire knights. 491.a
Cottons of Cunnington. 526.c
Sir Robert Cotton of Cunnington a learned knight, highly deſcended. 500.d
Covetouſneſſe complained of. 562.e
Coventry. 567.c
Coventry Lords. 568.a
Councell of the Marches. 590.e
Cow, a towne Weſt and Eaſt. 274.c
Cowbridge. 643.c
Cradiden. 493.a
Cranburn. 217.b
Crecan or Crey a river. 328.f
Creeke Lade. 241.e
Credendon or Credon. 396.
Creplegate in London. 423.d
Creſſy, a family. 550.e
Crevequeurs. 331.c
Crawdundale. 761.f
Crew, a place & notable family. 608.c
Creden a river. 203.d
Crediantun or kirton. ibid.
Craven. 694.b
Creak in Cliveland. 723.e
Le Craux. 21
Croco or Croke a river. 609.b
De Croeun or de Credonio a Barony. 532.f
Crococalana. 537.b
Croidon. 302.b
Cromwells, knights. 497.d
Sir Th. Cromwell. 526. b. earle of Eſſex. 454.e
Cromer. 479.a
Croft caſtle. 619.
Crofts knights, an ancient family. 619.f
Crophuls a family. 620.c
Crouch, a Creeke. 443.b
Crowland. 530.b
Crowland Abbay. 530. the foundation and building of it. 531. c. d. e
Cruc Maur. 537.c
Cruc Occhidient. ibid.
Cuckmere. 315.d
Cucul. 19
Saint Cudman. 313.c
Cuentford a brooke in Coventry. 567.d
Culchith. 747.e
Culfurth. 461.e
Cumberland. 765.
Kings & earles of Cumberland. 788.a
Cumbermer Abbay. 607.e. 799
Cumero. 21
Cuneglaſus a Tyrant in Britain. 113
Cuno what it ſignifieth. 98
Cunobelinus. 418.a
Cunobelin. 447.b
Curia Ottadinorum. 818.b
Curiales what they were. 771.a
Curſons a family. 553.e
Sir Rob. Curſon Baron Imperiall. 553.e
Robert Curthoſe an unfortunate Prince. 361.d
Curcies. 221.a
Iohn Curcie his vertues. ibid.
Curtius Montanus a deinty toothed glutton. 342.e
Saint Cuthberts partimony. 735
Saint Cuthbert Biſhop of Lindefarn. ibid.
Cworwf. 20
Curwens knights. 769.a
Cuſtodes or Captaines in every ſhire. 159
Cuthred, king of the Weſt Saxons. 373.f
Cyprus called Keraſtis. 184
Cyrch. 18
Cythariſtes. 21

D

Dabernoun. 297.b
D'acre Barons of Gilleſland. 594.c
Dacre caſtle. 776.c
D'acre, Baron. 776.c
Leonard D'acre a traitour & Rebel. 784.f
Dacor a river. 776.c
D'airells or D'Hairells. 369.e
Dalaley caſtle. 593.
Daliſon or D'alanſon a family. 544.e
Dalreudini. 126
Dan or Daven, a river. 608.d
Danby. 721.f
Danbury. 446.b
Dancaſtre. 690.b
Danewort. See Walwart.
Danes infeſt the coaſts of England. 139. why ſo called. 141 they land in England. &c. 142
Danes maſſacred by the Engliſh. 143
Their Deteſtable ſacrifice. 142
Danegelt a tribute. 142
Danmonii. 183. whence their name commeth. ibid.
Daning-ſchow a riveret. 608.e
Danteſey, a towne. 243.c
Danteſeys knights. ibid.
Dantrey towne. 508.a. The fort there. ibid.
Henry Baron Danvers of Danteſey. 243.e
Darby ſhire. 553
Darby towne. 554.c
Darby Lords and earles. 558.d
Darcies de Nocton. &c. 543.e
Darcies Barons de Chich. 451.c
Darent river. 328.d
Darenford or Dartford. 328.e
Darwent a river and city. 709
Davenport or Damport a place and notable family. 609.a
Saint Davids land. 653.c
Saint Davids, an Archbiſhops See. 653.d
David Biſhop refuteth the Pelagians. 657.b

Digitized by Google

Dautry, or de alta rupe. 312.b
Dawns of Vkinton, foresters of Delamere. 607.a
Deben a river. 465.b
Debenham or Depenham. ibid.
Dee a river. 594. c. whence so called, 602. c. Dee-mouth. 604.b
Dee head. 666.b
Devonshire or Denshire. 199.a. Walter, and Robert Deureux earles of Essex. 455.a
Iohn Dee, a famous Mathematician. 746.c
Decimes. See Tithings.
Decuman a Saint. 220.e. murdered. ibid.
Decuriones what they were. 771
Saint Decombs. 220.e
Deale or Dole. 343.a
Deanries how many in England. 161
Deanforest. 358.b
Deane a place. 514.a
Deanes a family. ibid.
Deifying of Roman Emperours. 70
Deiri, that is, Hol-der-Nesse. 136
De la-mares. 233.a
De la mere forest. 607.a
De-la-pree, a Nunnery. 509.b
D' eincourts Barons of Blankenay. 535.f
Edmund Daron D'eincourt desirous to perpetuate his name. 536.a
De la cres Abbay. 587.c
Iohn De la Pole earle of Lincoln, slaine. 549.a. 388.f
De la bere, an ancient family. 620.c
D'elveseyes, a family. 607.e
Delgovitia. 711.b
Delgwe what it signifieth. 711.b
De la val Baronie. 811.f
De la ware. 364.c
Dench-worths townes. 281.a
Denelage. 153.159
Dengy, or Dauncing hundred. 443.c
Dengy towne. ibid.
Dengy Nesse. 352.a
Dennington castle. 284.a
Edward Deny Baron of Waltham. 439.b
Denisses. 206.c
Denbigh-shire. 675
Denbigh towne. 675.d
Denbigh Baron. 676.b
Denbigh made a shire. 677.e
Depford. 326.c
Depenbach. 603.e
Deping. 534.e
Derlington. 737.d
Derwen a river. 752.d
Derwent a river. 553.b
Derwent fells. 767.a
Deorhirst. 360.a
Deorham or Derham. 364
Dercoma. 20
Derechel. 21
Dereham. 482.a
Derchesu. 21
Dert a river. 201.d
Dertinton. 201.e
Dertmore. 201.d
Dertmouth. 202.c
Despencer, a noble family. 320.b
Hugh le Despencer. 267.c
Despensers Barons. 636.a
Devia river. 258
Devy bishop of Saint Davids. 226
Deverril, why so called. 245
Dewsborrough. 693.a
Devonshire earles. 207.c
Despota. 164
Dianaes chamber. 426.a
Digbies an ancient race. 525.e
Sir Everard Digby. 525.f
Alane de Dinant Baron of Burton. 510.a
Dimeta. 647
Dimocks a worshipfull family. 535.f. 541.c
Dimocks the Kings champions 541.c
Dilston a towne. 808.b
Dinever castle. 649.c
Dinleys or Dingleys, a family. 578.b
Dishmarch. 690.e
Ditches or Fore-fenses in Cambridgeshire. 490.a
Dinhams a family. 395.f. 207.b or Dinants.
Aul. Didius lieutenant in Britain. 48
Dicalidones, or Deucalidones rather, why so called. 117
Dignities ecclesiasticall how many in England. 161
Diamonds in Cornwall. 186
Diamond or Diamants neere Bristoll. 239.a.b
Dictum. 669.f
Diganwy. ibid.
Diocesses under every seuerall Bishop. 160.161
Disce or Dis a towne. 472.e
Distentoni, gentlemen. 766.f
Disart castle. 680.b
Dive a family. 399.e
De Divisis a monastery. 513.e
Division of countries threefold. 154
Divils or Devilsburne a river. 808.b
Divils or Devils dike. 459. 490.c
Divils or Devils. 609.c
Divils or Devils bolts. 701.b
Divona. 17
Divitiacus, a mighty Prince. 34
Dobuni. 354. whence so named. ibid.
Dodo or Dudo an English Saxon. 581. 359.c
Dod of S. Quintins a writer. 142
Dodington. 607.e
Dogs of Britaine. 263.d. 126.of Scotland.
S. Dogmael or S. Tehwell. 654.d
D'oilyes of Hoch Horton, Barons 375.b
Dolegethle. 665.e
Dolphins. 164
Domesday booke. 153
Domitian tormented with envie. 61
Don or Dune a river. 689.d
S. Donats castle. 643.e
Dor, a river. 176.d
Dormceaster. 501.e
Dormers knights. 395.f. 396.a
Dornford. 501.e
K. Dorn his pence. 212.b
Dorchester. 384.b. 212.e
Dorsetshire: 209
Dorset Marquesses and Earles. 217.e
Dotterell, a bird. 543.e
Dove or Dow a river. 587.b
Dover. 344.b
Dover castle. ibid.
Dovy a river. 665.
Dowbridge upon Watlingstreet 508.d
Dowgate or Dourgate in London 423.e
Downes. 313.d
Downham. 494.e
Draicot a towne in Staffordshire, and a family. 587.e
Dragons in Banners. 195
Sir Francis Drake. 200.e. where borne. ibid. his navigation. ibid.
Draiton. 419.e
Draiton in Shropshire. 594.b
Draiton Beauchamp. 394.f
Draiton Basset. 581.f
Draiton in Northamptonshire. 510.b
Drax a village. 707.e
Driby a towne and family 542.e
Drisfield. 711.d

Digitized by Google

Droit-wich or Durtwich. 574.e
Dropping well. 700 a
Druidæ. 4. 12. 13. 14. the Etymologie of their name. 14
Druidæ in Britain did service in war. 49. they held one God. 68
Druidæ seated in Anglesey. 671.d
Drumbough castle. 775.e
Druries a family. 461.e
Dryfstocke. 325.e
Duddensand. 754.f
Dudden a river. 581.c
Ambrose Dudley Earle of Warwicke. 571.a
Iohn Dudley Earle of Warwicke beheaded. ibid.
Dudleys 280.e
Iohn Dudley duke of Northumberland his stile and demeanor.
Dudley Castle. 581. 821.e.f
Rob. Dudley Earle of Leicester. 524.b
Dulcitius a redoubted captaine. 80
Dulverton. 220.c
Duina first Bishop of Lichfield. 585.d
Dugleſſe a riveret. 749.c
Dun a notorious theefe. 402.d
Dunbriton frith. 56
Dunham. 610.c
Dunmaw. 444.f
Dunnington. 521.f. 567.c
Dunſtable 402.a. the crosse there ibid.
Dunſter castle. 220.d
Dunſtan Abbot. 227.d
Dunſtan putteth downe married Priests. 576.b. 243.d
Dunſtaburg. 812.e
Dunſley. 718.d
Dunſhavill. 243
Dunum. 21. 247
Dunwich. 466. c. a Bishops See. ibid.
Dunus Sinus. 718. d
Iohn Duns alias Scotus. 814.b
Durobrivæ 501.e
Dur and Dour, beginnings and terminations of places what they signifie. 209.d
Durham citie. 739.e
Durham Colledge in Oxford founded. 381.f. reedified. 383
Durham Bishopricke a County Palatine. 736.a
Durſley. 364.c
Durance an house of the Wroths. 437.e
Durocobrivæ. 413.e
Durnovaria what it signifieth. 212.c
Duroſiponte. 498.d
Durotriges whence derived. 209
Dũ, what colour. 26
Duiton a place and worthy family 602.f
Dwr. 20
Dux Britanniæ. 76
Dux or Duke what title of honor. 164. under a Count or Comes. ib
Dux and Comes the same. ibid.
Dux or Duke a title of charge. ibid. a title of honour. 165
Dukes inveſture or creation. ibid.
Dukes hereditary. ibid.

E

Eadburga a Lady profeſſed religions. 395.c
Eadburton a towne. ibid.
Eadelmton or Edmunton. 437.d
K. Eadgar ſtyled Monarch of whole Albion, his triumph. 605.b
K. Eadgar the Peaceable. 130.a
Eadred ſtiled King of Great Britaine. 139.a
Ealburg. 701.e
Ealdermen. 164
Ealphege a learned Prieſt married. 201.b
Ealpheg Archbiſhop of Canterbury executed 326.d
Earle what title of honour. 165
Earles by office. 502.c
Earles or Eorles hereditary. 166
Earles how created. ibid.
Earle Apoſtolicall. 239.e
Earle Imperiall. ibid.
Earles Coln. 450.d
Earles dike. 714.d
Earth. 155
Earth turning wood into ſtone. 401.e
Earth a rampier in Cornwall. 189
Eaſton Neſſe. 467.a
Eaſt-riding. 709
Eaſt-Angles. 456. 458.
Eaton in Bedfordſhire. 401.a
Earth by divers occaſions altered. 1
Eatons what they be. 63
Eaye. 467.f
Saint Ebba an holy virgin. 743.a
Ebcheſter. ib.
Ebiſſa. 128
Eboracum or Eburacum, that is, Yorke, why ſo called. 702.d
Eccles. 478.e
Eccleſhall. 584.c
Eccleſiaſticall livings hereditarie. 595.f
Echingham Baron. 320
Eclipſes of the Sunne in Aries diſaſterous to Shrewsburie. 598.a
Edelfleda or Elfleda, a noble Ladie. 610.d
Eden a river. 776. 760.c
Edenborgh frith. 56
Edgecombs. 193
Edge an hill. 561.b
Edgar Eathling or Aethling. 146
Edmdon. 244.e
Edith virgin, a Saint. 582.b
Edith King Eadgars daughter. 246.d
Edith a Lady profeſſed. 395.c
Edmund of Langley his deviſe and preſage. 510
Edmund Crouchbacke King of Sicilie deluded by the Pope. 756.b
K. Edmunds Martyrdom. 467
Saint Edmund a moſt Chriſtian King and Martyr. 460.c
S. Edmunds liberty. 459.c
S. Edmunds bury. ibid.
S. Edmunds dike. 490.f
Edmund king of England piteouſly ſlaine. 364.a
K. Edmund Ironſide. 143
Edmund of Woodſtocke Earle of Kent. 353.a
Edrick Streona. 595.d
Edrick Sylvaticus. 624.e
K. Edward the Confeſſour where borne. 377.a
Edward Confeſſour. 143.b
Edward Earle of Warwicke beheaded. 670.e
Edward the Firſt, King of England his praiſes. 776.a
Edwardſton. 463.a
K. Edward the Second entombed 361.a. murdered. 363.b
K. Edward the Third his vertues. 297.d. a moſt renowned Prince. 278
Edwin the Prince made away by his brother Athelſtan. 213.e
Egbert calleth his kingdome England. 138. vanquiſheth the Danes. 143
Effingham. 296.f
Egelricke a wealthy Biſhop of Durham. 742
Egertons whence deſcended. 603
Egleſton. 736.e
Egremond an arch-rebell. 724.d
Egremont caſtle. 766.a
The Eight. 360.b
Eimot a river. 762.d
Ela Counteſſe of Salisbury. 244.a
Queene Elizabeth an excellent Prince. 256. f. her vertues. 292.

Ely - 491, 492 &c

Digitized by Google

292. 297. 298. her tombe. 430.b
Ellandunum. 446.d
Elen a river. 769.c
Elden hole. 557.e
Elenborough. 769.c
Elephants bones found in Britain. 447.c
Ellen hall. 584.c
Elsot his conceit of the name of Britaine. 5
Ellesmer a Barony. 599.a
Sir Th. Egerton Baron Ellesmer ibid.
North Elmham a Bishops See. 466.d
Elmeley. 650.e
Elmesley. 722.d
Elmet a territory. 694.e
Elmore. 362.b
Elesley. 485.d
Elnemouth. 769.c
Elcutherus Pope. 67
Elrichroade. 532
Elsing. 482.a
Eltham. 327
Eston. 501.e
Elvan. 67
Elwy a river. 679.d
Emildon. 814.b
Emme mother to King Edward Confessour cleereth her selfe of incontinency. 211
Enderbies. 401
Hugh Enermeue of Deping. 533
Englishmen converted become zealous Christians. 137. Studious in Liberal Sciences. ibid.
Enfield. 437
English names what they signifie and imply. 139
Engelrame de Coucy first Earle of Bedford. 402.f
England. 138
English Saxons returne into Germany. ibid. brought thither military knowledge, learning and religion. ibid.
Engins to assault in old time. 400
England full of vices. 143
England diuided into Counties or Shires by Ælfred. 158
Litle England beyond Wales. 652
English men whence they tooke name. 138
Englishmen the guard of the Emperors of Constantinople. 154
English tongue of what continuance. 133
English Maior. 681.e
Entweissel name of a place and Gentlemen. 746.a
Equites Aurati, that is, Knights, whereupon so called. 174
Erdburrow. 522
Erdesley. 620.e
Erdeswick. 583.e
Eriry mountaines. 667.d
Ernald Bois or de Bosco. 396.b
Erewash a river. 555.c
Eryngum in Cornwal. 186.
Escrick. 707.e
Eske a river. 765.e. 781.c
Eslinton. 813.c
Espringolds. 400.d
Eresby. 541.e
Erminstreet. 64 or Ermingstreet. 485.c. 501.f
Erminsul or Irmunsull. 64.
Esquires what degree of Gentry 176.
Esquires of fiue sorts. 176
Steph. de Eschalers a Baron. 485.c.
Essex. 439
Essex Earles. 453
Essex Cheeses. 443.c
Essexes Knight. 283.f
Henry de Essex became a Monk. 681.d
Essex, a family. 443.a
Essendum. 18.
Essendon. 526.d
Esterford or East-Sturford. 446.
Ester or Easter celebrated on the Lords day onely. 118
Eston aliàs Estanues ad turrim. 444.e
Eston Nesson. 506.c
Estotovils an honourable family. 533.b
Estre aliàs, Plaisy. 445.a
Ethered vanquished and slaine. 550.e
Esturmies or Sturmies. 254.f
Ethelbert an unsufficient king. 143.
Ethelbert King, Martyr. 618.e
Etocetum. 582.e
Ethelbury. 728.d
K. Etheldred. a vertuous Prince 216.b. his tombe. ibid.
Ethelward a writer. 130.
Covesham, Evesham or Eisham. 577.e
Eudo Sewer to K. Henry the first. 459.e
Eudo a noble Norman. 541.d
Evel a towne. 221.b
Evelmouth. 225.d
Evenlode a river. 376.b
Vale of Eisham or Evesham. 577.
Ever or Eure a towne. 394.b
Evers Barons. ibid.c
Everingham a Baron. 550.d
Evers Barons whence descended. 453.b.
Evers of Axholm. 813.b
Evers noble Barons. 738.e
Ewelme or Newelme. 388.e
Ewias. 631.c
Ewias Castle. 617.d
Eustach de Hach a Baron. 246.b
Eustow aliàs, Helenstow. 401.a
Exchequer Court. 177. 178
Ex a river. 203.b
Exceter colledge in Oxford. 381
Exceter. 203.f
Exteter Dukes. 205.d
Exceter Marquess. 206.a
Exceter Earle. 206.a
Exminster. 206.b
Exmore. 203.c
Eythorp in Buckingham-shire. 395.f

F

Of Faculties the court. 181
Fairefax a family of gentlemen. 692.b. 723.d
Falco or Falques Brent a faithlesse man. 400.c. 812.b
Falcons of the best kind. 644.b
Falkesley bridge. 582.a.d
Falemouth. 189.
Fanhop Baron. 401.d
Farendon. 279.e
Farmors Knights. 506.e
Fastineog. 666.a
Fastidius a Bishop of Britain. 84
Faulconbergs Barons. 720. 714.a
Faustus a good sonne of a bad father. 642.c
Fawey. 190
Fawsley. 508
Faux what it signifieth. 692.
Fekenham Forrest. 574.f
Feldings Knights. 519.f
Fenwick Hall. 809.d
Fenwicks a family. ibid.
Ferrars Barons of Grooby. 520.f
Henry Ferrars of Baddesley a gentleman well descended and as well seene in Antiquities. 568.d
Rob. Ferrars how enterred. 569
Lord Ferrars of Chartley. 584.f
Fernham Roiall. 394.d
Fernham why so called. 294.e
Fetherston Haugh. 799.e
Fetherstons a family. ibid.
Fettiplaces a family. 220.c. 281
Feversham. 334.d
Fieldon a part of Warwick-shire. 561.b. 223.a

Fiens

Feldon. 561.b
Fens or Fienlesse. 223.a.316.b
Fienes, Barons Dacres. 813.b
Sir Richard Fienes or Fenis Baron Say and Sele. 376.f
The File. 753.a
File what it signifieth. 715.a
Files. ibid.
Filioll. 217.c
Finberrow. 607.b
Finchdale. 742.a
Firr trees found in Axelholm. 544.b
Fisburgings. 819.c
A Fish poole or Mere by Saint Albans dried up. 411.c
Fishes with one eye a peece. 667
Fishgard. 654.c
Fish pond foreshewing the death of Monks. 609.c
Fittons a family. 610
Fitz-Alans earles of Arundel. 309.310.589.f
Fitzherbets an ancient family. 553.d
Sir Anthony Fitzherbert. ibid. a most famous Lawier. 359.b
Fitz Hugh, Baron. 730.d
Fitz Harding Lord of Berkley. 362.d
Robert Fitz Haimon slaine. 368
Fitz Teke. 406.c
Robert Fitz Stephen the first of Norman race that attempted Ireland by way of Conquest. 657.f
Rob. Fitz Walter de Clare. 407.
Fitz Walters Barons. 446.c
Fitz Walters ensigne bearers of London. 215.d
Fitz Lewis a family. 442.e
Geffrey Fitz Peter earle of Essex. 454.b. a worthy Iusticer of England. ibid.c
Fitz Stephen a writer. 427.b
Fitz Paine Baron. 215.d
Fitz Warins. 281,b
Sir Fulque Fitz warin, 598,b
Fitz Williams an ancient family, 690,a
Rich. Fitz Punt a Norman. 618
Fewry Fitz Roy, earle of Nottingham & duke of Richmond. 551,d
Flamborough head. 714.e
Flamstead. 414,b
Flatbury. 578,b
Flavius Sanctus. 341,d
Fleame dike or Flight dike. 490
Fleet a riveret in London, 423.f
Flemings a family. 646,e
Fleming. 202.d.755.d
Flemingston or Flemston a towne 646.e
Flemings planted in Wales. 154. 652.d
Flemish high way in Wales. 652
Flint shire. 679
Flint castle. 680,d
Flint earles. 681.f
Flixton. 715,b
Flixton or Felixton. 468.b
Floddon an hill. 816.a
Floddon field. ibid.
Florus a Poet. ibid.
Flotes a kinde of boates. 597.b
Felix Bishop of East England. 466.c.480.c
Fluer found in Darbyshire. 557
Foix a family. 759
Foliambs a great family. 556.b
Foliots a familie. 575.c 482.a
Folkingham. 535.a
Folkstone. 349.b
A Font of Brasse in Saint Albans Church. 412.d
Foreatulus his conceit of the name Britaine. 5
Fordington. 212.d
Ford castle. 815.e
The Foreland of Kent. 342.d
Fornesse. 754.e
Fornesse Fels. 755.a
Sir Iohn Fortescue. 396.e
Forses or waterfalls. 759.f
Forefenses. 789. the first. ibid. the second. 790. a. the third. ibid. b. the fourth. 16.c
Forest what is and why so called. 293.c
Forest lawes. ibid.d
Forests in Sussex. 320.d
Fortune a Turneament. 407.d
Fortunate Ilands. 4
Forty foot way. 511.f.515.a.64
Fosse dike. 537.f
Fosse wad what it is. 569.c
Fosse a river. 702.b
Fosse way. 562.b
The fosse. 366.a.64.
Foules delicate. 543.b.c
Fossards a family. 709.b
Fotheringhay Castle. 510.d
Pile of Fouldrey. 755.c
Foulnesse a river. 711.b
Foulnesse an Isle. 443.c
A fountaine ebbing and flowing. 643.f.650.b
Fountaines Abbay. 700.e
Fowy. 190
Fracastorius his opinion of stone-fish. 363.c
Framlingham castle. 465.d
Fraomarius K. of the Almans. 79
Frankners in Britain. 72. destroied. 73
Frederick the first Emperour, held Pope Adrian the fourth, his stirrup. 415.a
Franks a people of Germany. 122 where they dwelt. 130
Freedstol. 712.a
French or Gaulish provinces cast off the Roman yoake. 86
Free warren what it was. 694.d
Frea or Frico a Saxon Goddesse. 135. how portraied. ibid.
Fremund vilanously slaine. 561.e registred a Saint. ibid.
Fremantle. 272.c
Frechevils or Freshwels a family. 555.f
Fresh water Isle. 274.a
Fretherick Abbat of Saint Albans. 414.c
Frevils a family. 582.c.d
Friday. 135
Frideswide a Saint. 378.a
Frisones come into Britain. 131
Frodesham castle. 610.a
Frome river, or Frau. 212.a
Frompton. bid.
Iul. Frontinus his exploit against the Silures. 54
Froshwel a river. 443.d.444.d
Frowen Shoale. 347.c
Fulham. 411.c
Funarius, a name of Gratianus. 77.
Furnivalls a noble family. 587.c
Furnivall Barons. 394.d

G

GAbrantovici, why so called 714.d
Gabrosentum. 743.c.810.a
Gael. 121
Gasate. 18
Gages. 315.c
Gaidelach. 121
Gaideli, that is, Scots. 123
Gainsborough. 543.c
Gaiothel. 121
Gaiothlac. ibid.
Gal a sweet smelling shrub. 544
Gallath why so called. 23. whence derived. 20
Galba. ibid
Galle. 22
Galls. 22

Digitized by Google

The Table of England.

Gauls commended. 22. their exploits. ibid.
Gauls named Gomeri and Cimbri. 11. their religion. 12
Galgacus a valiant Britan. 47 his oration. 58
Gallana. 802.a
Gallatum. 761.d
Galtres forest. 723.d
Galnius. 20
Gamages, a family. 643
Gamelinghay. 485.d
Ganoc. 669.f
Gaol. 22
Gargraves, knights. 691.a
Garianonum. 477.a.b
Garlick growing in plenty. 213.d
Order of the Garter. 278.c
Garumna. 20
Garw. ibid.
Gascoignes an ancient family. 698.f
Gasehound. 263.f
Gastencies, a family. 553.c
Gateshead. 743.b
Gavelkind. 325.d
Gaunlesse a river et. 738.d
Gaunts Barons of Folkingham. 535.a
Gawthorp. 698.f
Geat or Black Ambre. 719.d
Geheme. 21
Geddington. 509.f
Geduey or Godrey Moore. 230.c
Geduch. 13
Geffray ap Arthur, or of Monmouth. 5. his narration of Brutus and the name of Britain discussed. 5.b
Geldable a part of Suffolke. 459.c
Gelt a river. 783.b
Genew what it signifieth. 190
Saint Genovefs Fernham. 461.e
Genounia a Province in Britain. 66
Gentlemen. 177
George duke of Clarence murdred. 462.e. drowned in a butt of Malvesey. 510.e
Saint Germain in Britain. 132 192. 410.c. he rebuketh Vortiger. 624.d. preached against Pelagians. 378.f. 707.d
Germans called Scythians. 122
Germans whence they tooke their name. 26
German words agreeing with the Persian. 129
Gernegans knights. 729.d
Gernons a family. 537.b
Gernston. 472.f
Gerrards Bramley, an house and Baronie. 584.b
Gerrard de Rodes. 541.c
Gerrard a Baron. 584.c
Gessi. 18
Gessum. ibid.
Gesforiacum. 348. a.d. it is Bologne or Bullen. ibi.d
Geveny or Gevenny a river. 635
Gevissi. 294.c
Giants in Cornwall. 186
Giants teeth and bones. 451.d
Giddy hall. 441.f
Giffards a family. 581.e
Giffards. 365.f
Giffards earles of Buckingham. 397.d
Giffards Barons. 396.a. 541.b
Gilbertines a religious order. 534.c
Gildas. 8. a learned professor. 378.f
Gilden vale. 617.e
Gilleland Barony. 782.e
Gilleland Lords. 786.e
Gilling. 730.a
Gillingham forest. 214.d
Gilbourgh. 507. f. a fort there. 508.a
Gipping see Orwell.
Gipping a village. 463
Girald of Windesor a valiant Captaine. 652.a
Giraids or Giraldines a noble & renowned family. 652.b
Giraldus Cambrensis Archdeacon of Brecknock. 627.b
Giraldus Cambrensis. 8
Girwy. 743
Girvii what people. 491.c
Gisburgh. 721.b
Gises a family. 362.b
Gislebert of Clare earle of Hertford, 407.b
Githa earle Goodwins wife. 207.b
Glanoventa. 812.d
Glanvills a family. 469.a
Glasse. 19
Glasse houses. 306.e
Glamorgan shire. 641.a
Glanford a towne. 543.a
Glasiers first brought into England. 743.a
Glastenbury Abbay. 226.a
Glastum, that is, woad. 19
Glawn. ibid.
Gledaugh. 652.c
Gledian. 215.f
Glemham, a towne and familie. 465.e
Glen, a river. 534.d. 815.d
Glendal. ibid.
Gloceſter shire. 357.a
Gloceſter city. 360.d
Gloceſter earle. 368.a.d.&c.
Gloceſter dukes. 369.c
Gloceſter Haul in Oxford built and enlarged. 382.a
Gluis. 20
Godiva the wife of earle Leofrick. 543.d. she freed Coventry from Tributes. 568.a
Gods house. 268.c
Godstow Nunnery. 376.b
Godmanchester. 498.b
Godmanham. 711.c
Godolcan or Godolphin hill. 189
Godrick or Goodrick a good and devout man. 742.a
Godrus a Danish K. Christened. 223
Godwin or Goodwin Sands. 340.f
Godwin or Goodwin the earle of of Kent his treachery. 295.c his aquivocation. 307. a. his fraudulent fetch to get Barkley. 362.a
Gold-Cliff. 634.e
Gold and silver veines. 767.b
Golden Harnish found. 816.a
Gold and silver mines in Cornwal. 186.
Gomer and his posterity. 10
Gomer what it signifieth. 10
Goodwick. 481.a
Gorlois Prince of Cornwal. 195.
Gorlston. 468.d
Gorges a family. 364.a
Gormo or Guthrum the Dane. 463.d
Gormod. 21
Gormon the Dane. 498.d
Gorombery. 413.d
Goropius Becanus what he thinketh as touching the name of Britain. 5.
Goths language hath some resemblance of Welsh and Duch. 123
Government of the Roman Empire under and after Constantine the Great. 76
A Goth depainted. 123
Goths a noble Nation. 123.
Goths and Vandals the same. ibi. they came from the Geta. 130.
Gourmand. 21.
Gournaies or Gornayes. 222.e
Matthew Gournay. 222.f. 364.
Hugh de Gornay a traitour. 472.
Gouttes what they are. 237.b
Gower. 646.a
Grace Dieu, sometime a Nunnery 521.f

Digitized by Google

Grafton. 506.
Grefton in Worcestershire. 574.e
Grandebeof a Baron of Normandy. 712.c
Grandison Lord his discent. 286.b
Grandison Lords. 617.d
Iohn Grandison Bishop of Exceter. 203. b. 206.d
Grand-Scargeanty. 406.c
Grant a river. 486.a
Grantcester. 486.b
Grantham. 537.d
Hugh Grant maismill, or Grantmaisnill. 518.c
Granvill. 645.f
Granvils a family. 646.
Gratianus surnamed Funarius and why. 77. perfidiously slaine by Andragathius. 81.
Gratianus a Britan declared Emperour by the Army. 84.
Gravesend. 329.b.
Grayhams a family. 781.
Gregory the great a meanes of the Englishmens conversion to Christ. 136
Greleyes a family. 746.b
Greeklade, see Creeklade.
Greeks inhabited the Coasts, and along the Isles. 27
Greekes arrived in Britain. 28
Greisley Castle. 553.c
Greisleys an ancient family. 553.c
Grenvils. 196.a
West Greenewitch. 326.d. Greenwich. 326. d
Greenes a wealthy family. 507.a
Greenes Norton. ibid
Greenes noble gentlemen. 510.c
Grenhaugh Castle. 753.a
Gresham Colledge. 435.b
Greshenhal. 482.a
Greve what it signifieth. 330.a
Sir Foulk Grevil a worthy knight 517.e
Sir Foulk Grevil father and son worshipfull Knights. 565.f
Greys of Grooby. 520.f
Sir Henry Grey Baron Grey of Grooby. 521.a
Greys of Sandacro. 555.d
Greys Earles of Kent. 322. 555.c
Th. Grey of Ruthin Marquesse Dorset. 217.e
Henry Grey Marquesse Dorset and Duke of Suffolk. 217.f
470.c. beheaded. 217
Greyes Barons of Wilton, 396.d.
their badge. 621.a. 396.d
Iohn Grey Earle of Tankervil. 663.d
Greystocks Barons. 778.a
Greystock Castle. 778.b
S. Grimbald. 378. c.
Grimsby. 542.c
Grimstons-garth. ibid.
Grimstons a family. 714.a
Griphins a family. 507.b. 607.c
Grismunds toure. 366.d
Gron and Gronnes what they signifie. 486.b
Grooby. 520.f.
Grossemont Castle. 630.b
Grossvenours, commonly called Gravenours, a famous family. 604.b
Grosthead or Grosteſt a worthy Bishop of Lincoln. 540.b.c.
Ground most fat and battle. 478
Ground burnt for tillage. 675.c
Grussin ap Conan a noble Prince of Wales. 670.a
Guadiana. 297.a
Guaine. 21
Gwain. ibid.
Gualt what it signifieth. 20
Guarth what it signifieth. 563.b
Guarthenion why so called. 624
Guash, See wash.
Gueda wife to earle Goodwin. 363.b
Guenliana a woman of manly courage. 649.c
Grerif. 21
Guerir. ibid.
Gwif. 19.
Guild hall in London. 435.a
Guilford. 295.b
Guilfords a family. 352.b
Guineth Vrane. 19
Guineth. 659.f
Guiniad fishes. 666.b
Guiscard of Engolisme. 502.c
Gundulph bishop of Rochester. 333.a
Gunora a Norman Lady. 620.c
Gunpowder treason. 754.a
Gunters a family. 628.f.
Guorong what it signifieth. 325.c
Guortimer defaiteth Hengist & the Saxons. 332. a. where buried. 340 a
Guvia. 19
Gwin, a colour. 26
Guoloppum. 132
Guy Brient a Baron. 212.e
Sir Guy of Warwick. 267.a. 564
Guy cliff, or Gibcliff. 564.e
Gynacia. 263.c

H

HAcomb. 202.e
Hadseigh. 441.b
Hadley. 463.d
Pope Hadrian the fourth choked with a flie. 415.a
Hadugato a Duke or Leader of the English Saxons. 138
Hagmond Abbay. 594
Haile a river. 193
Haduloha. 138
Haimon Dentatus. 641.c
Robert Fitz Haimon subdueth Glamorganshire. 641.d
Hakeds a kind of Pikes. 499
Haledon. 806.d
Hales Monastery. 197.e. 365.a
Halesworth. 467.c
Halifax. 691.f
Halifax law. 692.b
Halton hal. 808.f
Halyston. 812.f
Hamden a town and family. 395
Hameldon hils. 215.c
Hamon. 260.f
Sir Hamon Mascy 610.c
Hampton in Herefordshire. 620
Hampton Court. 420.b
Hamsted hils. 421.b
Hanging wals of Mark Antony. 763.c
Hanley Castle. 577.b
Hanmere a place and family. 681
Hannibal never warred in Britain. 32
Hans a river. 587.c
Hansacres a family. 578.b
Hansards a family. 543.a
Hantshire. 258.
Hanwell. 376.e
Hanworth. 420.b
King Harald slaine. 317.a
Harald Lightfoot. 379.b
Harald Haardred. 707.d
Harald the Bastard. 143.
Harald Goodwins sonne usurpeth the crowne of England. 145.
His worthy and princely parts. 146.
Harborrow or Haaburgh. 517.c
Harbotle a place and family. 812.f.
Andrew of Harcla Earl of Carlile a traitour, degraded, &c. 780.c
Harcourts. 584.c
Harden or Hawarden. 680.e
Hardes ancient gentlemen. 329.d
Harde-Cnut his death. 303.b.
his immoderat feasting. ibid
Th. Harding. 208.e
Fitz Hardings Barons of Barkley 223.a
Hard Knot a mountaine. 765.e
Hardwick a towne. 555.f. and a family.

Digitized by Google

family. ibid.
Haresseild 419.c
Harford West. 653.b
Haringtons or Haveringtons a family. 755.d
Haringtons Barons. 526.b. of old descent. ibid.
Harington Lord. 206.e
Sir Iohn Harington Baron Harington of Exton. 520 ibid.
Haringworth the honour of the Zouches Barons. 414.a
Harleston. 472.e
Harlestons a family. ibid.
Harold Ewias. 617.d.
Harold a Gentleman. 617.d
Harptree. 223.d
Harrow on the hill. 420.a
Harrowden. 510.a
Hartlepole. 738.b
Harts Hall in Oxford. 381.d
Harewich. 451.e
Harewood Castle. 698.e
Haslingbury. 453.d
Hastings a noble family in times past. 584.c
Hastings Lords of Abergevenny. 568.e
Hastings Baron of Loughborow. 394.c
Sir Edward Hastings sole Baron thereof. 521.b
Baron Hastings and Hoo. 319.b
Sir William Hastings Lord Hastings. 318.f
Hastings great Gentlemen in Sussex. ibid.
Hastings a towne whence it tooke the name. 317.f
Rape of Hastings. 318.d. Lords thereof. ibid.
George Lord Hastings first of that name Earle of Huntingdon. 503.a
Hatfield Bradock. 453.e
Bishops Hatfield. 406.f
Hatfield Poveril. 445.c
Hatherton. 607.e
Hatfield Chace. 690.e
Hatley S. George. 485.d
Hatterel hils. 631.c
Sir Christopher Hatton Lord Chauncellour of England. 508 his Commendation. ibid. his Monument. 509.a
Havelock a foundling. 542.d
Haverds a family. 628.e
Haudelo, Lord Burnell. 330.e
Havering. 441.e
Hawghton Conqueſt. 401.e
Hawghlee Castle. 464.a
Sir Iohn Hawkwood. 450.b
Haulton a towne and Castle. 611
Haure. 21
The Haw. 200
Hawsted. 450.d
Hawthorn at Glastenbury. 227.e
Hay a towne. 627.f
Hay Castle. 766.f
Headon a town. 713.c
Healy Castle. 583.e
Hartly Castle. 760.d
Heavensield. 806.d
Hebrews called Hueſi wherefore. 23
Heidons or Heydons Knights. 479.b
Sir Christopher Heidon. 326.c
Heil an Idol of the Saxons. 212.
Heilston or Hellas. 189.
Heina a religious votary. 699.c
Heitsbury. 245.d
Heiu a religious woman. 738.b
Helbecks. 727.e
Helbeck a crag. 784.b
Helena the mother of Constantine the Great borne at Colchester. 451.a
Helena a devout Empresse. 74.
Helenum. 187
Helion a family. 452.a
Hel-Kettles deepe pits. 737.e
Helmet of gold found. 537.e
Helvius Partinax employed in Britain. 66
Proprator in Britan. 67
Hemingston. 464.a
Hempe the best. 210.d
Hempsted. 414.e
Hen-Dinas. 588.b
Heneti whence they tooke name. 26
Hengham Lords. 472.f
Hengist and Horsa brethren. 127. they signifie an horse. ibid.
Hengrave. 461.e
Hengston hill. 196.d
Heningham. 450.a
Henly in Arden. 566.a
Henly hundred. 389.a
Henly upon Tamis. 389.b
King Henry the sixth his vertues enterred and translated 294.d
King Henry the seventh his vertues. 297.f
Henry the fourth Emperour, enterred in Chester. 605.c
Henry of Lancaster claimeth the Crowne of England. 680.d
Henry Fitz-Roy. 240.b
King Henry the second his commendation. 284.e
Henry Prince rebelleth against King Henry the second his father. 465.a
Henry the seventh proclaimed King. 518.e
King Henry the sixth twice taken prisoner by his owne subiects. 509.e
Heortes. 738.b
Heorthus. 135
Heptarchie of the Saxons described, with severall sowes under every Kingdome. 157
Heptarchie of the Saxons, 136 reduced to a Monarchy. 138
Herbert Bishop of Norwich. 475.a
Herbert Losenga Bishop. 472.a
Herbert Baron of Shurland. 334.b
Herberts Earles of Penbroch. 359.a
Sir Phillip Herbert Baron of Shurland & Earle of Montgomery. 663.b
Herberts an honorable family in Wales. 656.d
Le Herbert, a way in Wals. 665.f
Hercules whether ever any. 207.a
Herefordshire. 617
Hereford Citie. 618.a
Hereford Earles. 621.b.c.&c.
Hereford Duke. 622.a
Hereford Viscounts. ibid.
Hering fishing by Hollanders &c. 717.f
Herings in Yarmouth. 478.a
Herings frequent our coast. 718.a
Herlaxton. 537.d
Herons or Heirons a family. 806.b.815.e
Herletta. 197.b
Herme. 64.
Herst Monceaux. 315.a
Herst what it is. ibid.
Hertlebury Castle. 574.b
Hertfordshire. 405
Hertford towne. 407.a
Hertford Earles. 415.a called Earles of Clare. ibid.
Hertypoint. 207.b
Doctor Hervey his Causey. 489.c
Hervey, first Bishop of Ely. 493.d
Herward a valiant Englishman. 533.a
Hesion. 420.a
Hesus. 17.
Hesselwood. 696.c
Heus. 17.

Digitized by Google

Heveningham a towne and family. 467.c
Hexham shire. 799.d
Hexam shire. 799.d
Hextold a river. 807.d
Hextoldesham. ibid.
Heyford Warin. 377.a
Heyford Purcell. 377.a
Hides a family. 281.a
Hide what it is. 158.339.a
Highgate Castle. 778.c
High Crosse. 518.a
High Dike a streeteway. 534.a
64
Highridge. 64
Highham a towne and familie. 463.c
Higham Ferrars. 510.b
High-land men. 119.126
Higra 707.c. What it is. 357.e
Saint Hilda, a shee Saint, and her miracles. 718.e
Hills erected, for what purpose. 406.e
Hildersham. 489.e
Hildeards ancient Knights. 713.f
Hilton a Castle and family. 742.e
Himilco never in Britaine. 33.
Hinchingbrooke. 497.d
Hinderskel or Hunderdskell a Castle. 723.e
Hinkley a Barony. 518.c
Hith or Hide a towne. 349.b
Hith what it signifieth. ibid.
Hitching. 406.c
Ho. 329.c
Baron Ho. 318. 319
Hoes a family. 542.c
Hobarts knights, and Attorneys Generall to Kings. 476
Sir Edward Hoby knight. 286.b 334.a
Hobelars. 272.275.b
Hocke and Hocks old English for mire and durt. 402.a
Hoch Norton. 375.a
Hockley in the hole. 402.c
Hodde hils. 215.c
Hodesdon. 408.d
Hodington. 578.c
Hodlestons an ancient family, 696.e.765.d
Hodengs a family. 394.c
Hodnet a towne and family. 594.b
Hodney a river. 628.a
Hoel the good Prince of Wales. 650.c
Holburne or Oldburn. 432.f
Holcrofts an ancient family. 608.d
Holcroft a place and family. 747.d
Holderneſſe a promontory. 713.c
Holdenby house. 508.e
Holderneſſe a promontory. 713.c
Holderneſſe honor. 715.b
Holes within the Ground. 440.d
Holland a part of Lincoln-shire. 529. why so called. ibid.
Hollands a great family. 519.b and most noble. 749
John Holland of Denshire. 205.a his coate of armes. ibid.d
John Holland Duke of Exceter and Earle of Huntingdon. 205.d
Henry Holland Duke of Exceſter, ibid. his miserable case. ibid.f
John Holland halfe brother to king Richard the second, beheaded at Plaisi. 445.b
Hollands, knights. 353.b
Hollands earles of Kent. ibid.
John Holland the yonger his stile. 502.f
Henry Holland Duke of Exceſter his fall. 502.f
Thomas Holland earle of Kent and duke of Surey. 304.e. beheaded. 304.e
Holme Cultrain Abbay. 773.a
Holmesdale. 294.b
Holme Pier Pount. 548.f
Holme castle. 296.f
Holmes chappel, a towne. 609.a
Holme Lacy. 621.a
Holt in Denbighshire. 677.b
Holt castle. 594,b
Holly head. Holt 478. 673.a
Holy Island. 814.e
Hooten. 606.e
Hope castle. 681.a
Horn church. 441.f
Horn castle. 541.c
Hornby castle. 753.f
Honorius Emperor. 83. succoureth the distressed Britans against invasion of Barbarians. 86
Honriaci what souldiours. 118
Honoriani. 127
Horse running. 723.d
Horse, the badge or cognisance of the old Dukes of Saxonie. 135
Horse-heath. 489.e
Horton. 691.f
Hote-Spur. 596.e
Hothams a family. 711.d.721
Howards a Noble familie. 472.c
Henry Lord Howard, earle of Northampton. 516.e
Henry Baron Howard, of Marnhil. 215.e
Charles lord Howard earle of Nottingham. 551.d
Tho. Viscount Howard of Bindon. 213.a
Howards earles of Suxrey. 304.e
Thomas lord Howard of Walden. 452.e. 470.d. earle of Suffolke. ibid.
William lord Howard of Naworth. 783.b
John lord Howard, duke of Norfolke, the first of that house. 483 slaine. ibid.
Thomas Howard his sonne vanquished the Scots. 483.c
Henry Howard earle of Surry a learned Nobleman. ibid.
Tho. Howard last duke of Norfolke. ibid.
Houden and Houden-shire. 710.c
Houghton. 480.a
Howgill castle. 762.c
Howley. 693.e
Howty, a brooke. 608.e
Hubert de Burgh earle of Kent. 352
Hubba the Dane. 208.f
Hubbestow. ibid.
Huckstow forest. 592.c
Huddleston. 696.e
Hueſt. 23
Hugh the Norman. 212. d. a traitour. 205.a
Hugolin, or Hugh Spenser. 642.b
Hugh earle of Shrewsbury slain. 672.d
Hull the river. 711.c
Hull, the towne. 712.d
Humfrey Duke of Glocester and his stile. 369.c. The good duke and a favorer of learning. 382 his death. 561.e
Humber an arme of the sea. 689. 542.c
Humel or Hymell castle. 514.b
Hundreds or Centuries appointed. 158.d
Hungerbourne. 255.c
Hungerfords. 195
Hungerford towne. 282.e
Hungerford Barons. 245. d. 282

Hospitalers of St. John of Jerusalem a v: f. 433.

Digitized by Google

Hunibald a bald writer. 6
Hunſhil a fort. 509.d
Hunſtanſton. 418.b
Hunſdon, a Barons ſeate. 408.c
Hunt Cliffe. 720.e
Huntercombs, a family. 394.c 815.d
Huntingdon Caſtle in Hereford ſhire. 620.c
Huntingdon ſhire. 497.e
Huntingdon towne. 497.d
Huntingdon Earles. 502.c
Huntingfeld towne and baron. 467.c
Huntly Nab. 720.f
Hurling. 186
Hurlers. 192
Hurſt Caſtle. 260.d
Huſcarles what they be. 576.e
Huſſy the firſt and laſt Baron of that name. 535.d
Hyeritha a Shee-Saint. 208.b

I.

IAmes the ſixth of Scotland, ſtiled King of great Britaine. 141. *a mild and gracious Prince.* 298.b
Iames the fourth King of Scotland, ſlaine. 483.c
Th. Iames of Oxford a ſtudious Antiquarian. 639.c
Ianus with two foreheads. 97
Iaphets progenie how it was propagated. 10
Iarrow. 743.d
Iberi whence they toke name. 26
Iccius portus, *in France a port townelet.* 36
Iceni. 456
Ichnild-ſtreet. 64. 456.d
Iceni in Britaine diſcomfited. 43
Idle a river. 550.d
Iermins knights. 461.d
Iermegans knights. 468.e
Ierby a towne. 769.c
Iervis or Iorvalle Abbay. 729.e
Ieruſalem in hand to be reedified. 79.
Ieſtine a rebell againſt Prince Rheſe. 641.e
Ieſus of Bethlems houſe. 297.e 420.f
Ieſus Colledge in Oxford. 383.b
Iohn Iewell Biſhop of Salisbury. 208.e. *a profound Clerke.* 248.e
S. Iies. 193
Ikborough. 482.b
Ikenild ſtreet. 45 6. 64
Ikening ſtreet. 402.d
Ikeſworth. 461.d
Ilands of what uſe. 478.d
An Iland floating. 478.d
Iſle of Ely. 485.c. *whyſo called.* 492.f
Il-bre, an Iſle. 607.a
Ileeſter, or Ivelceſter. 221.e
Ilfarcomb. 207.a
Ilkley. 697.c
Il-ſtreet 603.e
K. Ina: 226.c
Innes of Court and Chauncery in London. 427.e
Inborow what it is. 815.b
Incubi. 17
Infants of Spaine. 164.
Inglebeys a family. 535.f. 699.f
Ingleborne. 242.e
Ingleborrow Hil. 749.e
Inglefields an ancient family. 284.c
Inglini bipenniferi. 154
Inis wen. 24
Inſula Ceruli. ibid.
Inundations in Monmouth ſhire, and Somerſet ſhire. 634.d
Ioan the faire maide of kent. 353.b
Ioan de Acres. 369.b
Iohannes de Sacro boſco. 692.e
Iohn of Weathamſted. 7
Iohn Earle of Athol cruelly executed. 336.a
Iohn of Gaunt his ſtile. 757.b
King Iohn his ſword at Lin. 480.f
King Iohn called iudicially into queſtion in France, and endited for murdering his Nephew Arthur. 733.d
Saint Iohns knights of Ieruſalem. 428.a. 433.a
Ioſeph of Arimathea. 68
Ioſeph Iſcanus a Poet. 204.d
Ioſeph Scaliger. 10
Ipres towre. 319.d
Wil. de Ipres. 332.c. *Earle of kent* 352.e
Ipſwich or Gipwich. 464.c
Ireland: the ſite thereof. 56
Irke a river. 746.a
Irchenfield or Archenfield. 617.e
Irt a riveret. 765.e
Irmunſull. See Ermin. 64
Irthing a river. 782.f
Irthington. 745.e
Irwell a river. 745.e
Iron or Tron mines. 581.b
Iſa, a river ſee Viſa.
Iſabell de Fortibus. 207.e
Iſan parles a rock. 763.b
Iſc river. See Ex.
Iſca Daumoniorum. 203.f
Iſca Silurium. 204.a
Iſcaw. 20
Iſis haire or Iſidis plocamos. 211
Iſis a river. 241.c
Iſis a river in Glocesterſhire. See Ouſe.
Iſlip. 377.a
Simon Iſlip. 332.c
Iſ-urium Brigantum. 701.c
Ithancester. 443.d
Itium is whitſan, not Callais. 348
Iudeal de Totenais. 201.f
Ivel the river. 221.b
Iulham or Chilham. 336.b
Iulia ſtreet. 639.e
Iulian the Apoſtata uſurpeth the Empire. 79. *is declared Ceſar.* 78
Iulius Ceſar attempteth Britain. 34
Iulius a Martyr in Britain. 73. 636.e
Iullaber. 336.b
Ivo Talboys of Anion. 532.f
Ivo a Perſian Biſhop. 499.a
A Iury of 12. men. 153.
Iuſtices of the Forreſt. 293.e
Iuſtices ordained by Aelfred. 158.
Iuſtices of Peace inſtituted by K. Edward the third. 160.
Iuſtices of Aſſiſes. 160. 179
Iuſtice, or chiefe Iuſticer of England. 178
Iuſtices Itinerant. 179
Iuſtices in Eyre. ibid
Iuſtices of Goale delivery. ibid.
Iuſtices of Niſi prius. ibid.
Iute a people in Germany. 128. *why ſo called.* 130.
Ixning. 459.d

K

KAderne. 18
Kainho a Barony. 401.d
Katharine Dowager of Spain enterred. 513.
Keian a Scot. 649.b
Keidelſton. 553.e
Keimes a Barony. 654.e
Keina, a devout virgin. 236.f
Keirch. 20
Kelhop a riveret. 738.c
Kelnſey. 714.a
Kelſey. 543.a
Ken a river. 753.f
Kenchester. 618.d
Kendale, or Kirkby Kendal. 759
Kendale Barons and Earles. ibid.
K. Kenelm a Saint. 365.e
Kenelworth, or Killingworth. 566
Kenelworth Caſtle. ibid.
Dictum de Kenelworth. 567

Digitized by Google

Kenet the river. 255.a
Keninghal. 472.c
Kenswalcſh vanquiſheth the Britans. 221.d
Kent. 323. why ſo called. ibid.
Kentiſhmen right courteous and valiant. 324.c
Kent Earles. 352.d
Kentiſh Pety-kings or Potentates. 37
Kent-ſand. 753.f
Kentigern Biſhop of Glaſco. 679.c
a great Clerke. 378.f
Kernaw. 183
Kervellare, what it is. 753.f
Keſar, for Ceſar. 326.c
Keſteven a part of Lincolnſhire. 533.b
Koſton. 326.c
Keſwicke. 763.c
Ket a rebell, hanged. 473.b
Kettel, the name of a family. 543.b
Kettleby. 543.a
Kettering. 510
Keven. 21
Keven Caer. 661.c
Kevenles Caſtle. 624.a
Kevin. 21.
Saint Kibie an holy man. 673.a
Kidderminſter. 573.f.a. Barony. 514.a
Kidwelly. 649
Kildale caſtle. 721.e
Kighley, a place and family. 693
Kilgarth. 192
Killey. 816.e
Kilgarran. 654.e
Killingworth, See Kenelworth.
Kilmain Lhoyd. 650.d
Kilnſey Crag. 697.b
Kilpeck a caſtle and family. 617
The Kings Champions. ibid.
Kilton caſtle. 720.c
Kime a noble family. 535.e
Kimbolton or Kimbibantum caſtle. 501.c
Kindreton. 610.b
Kindreton Barons. 609.b
Kined a Saint. 646.c
Kinefeage caſtle. 644.d
King what it ſignifieth. 163. his ſoveraigne powre &c. ibid. his roial prærogatiues. 163
Kings of England made heires to their ſubiects. 485.e.f
Kings in Britain during the Romans Empire there. 67
The Kings Courts of Iuſtice. 177
Kings Bench. 178
Kingſton Lacy. 216.f
Kings Cleare. 272.c
Kings knight or Thane. 293.e
Kinſtone upon Tamis. 297.b
Kings Delfe. 500.b
Kingſton upon Hull. 712.d
Kings Ditch by Cambridge. 488.c
Kings wood Abbay. 364.c
Kinneburga. 502.b
Kinnerſley. 620.c
Kinton. 561.c
Kirkham. 709.d
Kirkby Bellers. 522.f
Kirkby Morſide. 722.c
Kirkby the ſame, that Pontfret. 695.c
Kirkby Lonſdale. 760.c
Kirkby Stephen. ibid.d
Kirby Thore. 761.c
Kirk Oſwald. 777.f
Kirkton. 532.c
Kirſop a river. 781.d
Kirtling. 491.b
Kirton. 203.d
Kits Coty houſe. 332.b
Kitſons knights. 461.e
Knariſborow caſtle. 699.f
Knebworth. 406.e
Knevets a family. 472.c,d
Knevet or Knivet, Baron of Eſcrik. 707.e
Knight what degree of Gentry. 170
Knights ſimply ſo called. 173
Knights of foure ſorts. 171
Knights Banarets. ibid.
Knights of the Bath. 172
Knights dubbed by earles. 174
Knight a title of dignity. 175
Knights how dubbed. 176
Knights Bachelars. ibid.
Knights twelue, employed in the Conqueſt of Glamorgan-ſhire. 641.e.f
Knightleys ancient knights. 508
Knighton. 623.e
Kniveton a place and family. 553.e
Knocking caſtle. 597.b
Knoll. 328.a
Knolls Barons de Rotherfield. 389.e
Knots a deinty foule. 543.c
Knotſford a towne. 610.c
Knute the Hardy, or Hardy Knut. 143
Knute king of the Danes vanquiſheth Ethelbert. 143
Kowain. 18
Kumero. 10
Kumbri or Kambry. 765.b
Kumari. ibid.
Kumeraeg. ibid.
Kurw, a Britiſh drinke. 31

L

Laberius Durus ſlaine by Kentiſhmen.
Lac a riveret. 753.d
Lacie. 213.d
Lacies Conquerours of Ireland. 631.c
Lacie the Norman. 695.d
Iohn Lackland, who hee was. 255.f
Lacon, a family. 591.d
Lactorodum ſeemeth to be Stony Stratford. 397.b
Lalianus an uſurper in Britaine murdred. 71
Latavia. 111
Lati. ibid.
Latus a valiant Captaine. 69.
Leford, by contraction, Lord. 168
Laine. 19
Laks in Staffordſhire of a ſtrange nature. 588.b.c
William Lambard commended. 323.b
William Lambard his hoſpitall. 327.f
Lambith. 303.b
Lambley Nunnery. 799.e
Lamborne. 283.f
Lambourn Manour. 440.c
Lampreies. 574.c
Lane the name of a family. 509.f
Lanandiffry. 649.d
Lancaſhire. 745
Lancaſter or Loncaſter towne. 754.b
Lancaſter Lords. 755.f
Lancaſter Earles. 756
Lancaſter Dukes. 757.
Lancham. 463.d
Lanchester. 742.e
Landaff. 642.d
Landes end. 188
Lanercoſt Abbay or Priory. 782.c 785.c
Langerſton. 465.a
Abbots Langley. 414.f
Kings Langley. 414.f
Langley. 592.a
Langho. 750.a
Langtons a family. 752.e
Langanum. 668.b
Lanheath. 491.a
Lapis Tituli. See Stonar.
Laſcelles a family. 707.c.724.e
Latham. 749.a
Latimer what it is. 598.c
Latimers, a towne. 394.e

Latimers

Latimers de Corby, a family. 507.b
Latimers, Lords. 721.f.729.d
Latimer a surname. 598.c
Lavatre. 732.d
Laver a river. ibid.e
Lasellin an high hill. 767.f
Lawleyes, a family. 591.f
Lawlesse Court. 441.e
Lawes of England in a tripartite division. 153.
Law-courts of England. 177
Lawes, that is, Heapes of stones. 802.b
De la Lawnds, a family. 542.c
Laurence Noel, repayrer of our Saxons language. 188
Laxton or Lexinton a towne and name of a family. 550
Layth. 21.
Lea or Ley a river. 406.e
Lea, the name of a family. 592.d
Leach. 21
Lead of Darbyshire. 556.e
League. 21
Leakes Knights. 556.b
Leam, the river. 507.e
Leam a brooke. 561.d
Leamington. 561.d
Learminster. 17
Leckhamsted. 396.e
Leddets, a family. 507.b
Long-Leat. 245.a
Ledden a river. 620.e
Ledbury a towne. ibid.
Lee, Knight. 280.c
Lee a place and family. 610.c
Sir Henry Lee. 395.f
Leeds Castle. 331.c
Leeds. 694.e
Leegh. 441.c
Leez. 445.c
Legeolium. 695.a
Leibourne. 332.c
Leiden Castle built by Hengist. 130.
Leightons knights. 593.a
Leighton Buzard. 402.e
Leighton in Huntingdon shire. 501.d
Leiton. 439.f
Leightons a family. 665. 667.d
Leicester shire. 517.
Leicester towne. 519.d
Leike a towne. 587.c
Lemster or Leinster. 619.f
Lemster Ore. 620.a
Lemster bread. 620.
Lene. 17
Leneham. 331.a
Leofrike Earle of Mercians. 567.e
Leofrike first Bishop of Excester. 204.d
Leofrike lord of Brane or Burne. 533.a
Leoftane Abbot of S. Albanes. 393.c
Leolin Prince of Wales his behaviour to king Edward. 363.e
Leon Vaur a fabulous Giant. 604
Leon Vaur what it signifieth. ibi.
Leonell Duke of Clarence. 462.d
Leprosie why termed Elephantiasis. 522.d. when it came first into England. ibid.
Lestoff. 468.d
Leskerd. 191
Lestuthiel. 190
Lettuy what it is. 399.f
Leuca. 21
Leven a river. 781.c.782.b
Leveney a river. 628.c
Levensand. 754.f
Lever Maur. 67
Leventhorps a family. 408.c
S. Lewis K. of France taken prisoner. 249.e
Lewis of France his pretended title to the Crowne of England. 340.
Lewis a towne. 313.e
Lewknors. 312.e
Ley-mouth. 440.a
Lhan what it signifieth. 631.d
Lhan Beder. 657.d
Lhan Badern vaur. 658.a
Lhan Stephan. 650.c
Lhan Devi Brevi. 657.b
Lhanthony Abbay. 621.c
Lhan Vais. 672.e
Lhan Vethlin. 662.d
Lhan Heron. 193
Lhan Stuphadon or Launstaveton. 196.c
Lhein. 668.b
Lhewellin ap Sisil Prince of Wales 680.a
Lhewellin ap Gruffith the last British Prince of Wales. 670.b
Lhewellin last Prince of Wales of Brittish race. 624.c. slain ibid.
Lhuyd his opinion concerning the name of Britain. 5.24.
Library in Oxford furnished. 381
Lichfield. 585. b. an Archiepiscopall See. 585.d
Lickey Hill. 574.d
Lid what it is. 491.d
Lid river. 199.d 781.f
Lid a town. 351.a
Lid Castle. 781. Liddesdale. ibid
Lidgate a village. 461.f
John Lidgat a Monke. ibid.
Liesnes Abbay. 328.b
Lieutenants in every County or Shire instituted by King Alfred. 159.
Lilborne. 515.c
Lime river and towne. 210.b
Limestone great store. 694.f
Limits of the Roman Empire. 789. e.d. see Scotland.
Limseies a family. 567.e
Lime a port towne. 549.e
Line or flax of the best. 620.a
Lillinstone. 396.c
Lincolnshire. 529
Lincoln City. 538.b. whence the name is derived. ibid
Lincoln Earles. 544.e.f
Lindsey a part of Lincolne-shire. 537.f
Robert of Lincoln. 313.d
Lincolne College in Oxford. 381
Linstock Castle. 778.a
Lingeins a family. 665.d
Lin. 480.d. why so called. ibid
Old Lin. 480.
Kings Lin. ibid.
Linnum Episcopi. ibid.
Lin peris poole. 668.d
Lin a river. 547.e
De la Linde. 213.f
Linton or Lenton a towne. 547.d
Lisonesse. 187
Lisls a family in the Isle of Ely. 494.d
L'isle a family. 276.a
L'isle of Rougmont. 490.b
Listers a family. 592.e
Vicount L'isle. 280.d
Liver a river. 192.
Littons a family. 406.e
Litchfield in Hantshire. 272.e
Littleborough. 549.e
Lites Cary. 224.f
Littletons a family. 574.d
Littleton alias Westcot a learned Lawyer and a famous. ibi.
Livery and seasin in old time. 340
The Lizard. 189.
Llydan what it is. 111
Louder a river and family. 792
Lode workes. 184.
Looghor. 646.a
Lollius Vrbicus Propretor in Britain. 66
Lollham bridges. 512.a
London. 421.d
London an ancient Colony. 50.
London called Augusta. 79.80.
London stone. 423.a
London wall. ibid.c
London bridge. 434.a

Digitized by Google

London high way from Saint Albanes turned out of Watling-street. 415.b
London or Londres; a family. 649.d
aurice de Londres or London. ibid.c
Longchamps a family. 532
Longford a place and family. 553.d
Long-Meg a stone. 777.e
Longvils a family. 397.c
Lonsdale. 760
Loo a river. 192
Lophamford. 467.d
Lora Countesse of Leicester, a recluse d votary. 339.a
Lortie the name of a family. 221.d
Lothbrooke the Dane. 207.a
Lottery used by Saxons. 1315
Lovain a family. 444.e
Lovels. 374. a family. 505.d
Lords of Castle Cary. 514.a
Lovets a family. 553.d
Loughborough. 521.d
Lotvland-men. 126
Louth. 542.c
Lowy of Tunbridge. 330.a
Lowy of Briony. ibid.
Luceni in Ireland. 121
Lucensii in Spaine. ibid.
Sir Rich. Lucy Lord Iustice of England became a Chanon. 328.b
Lucies a family. 769.f
Lucius King of Britan. 67
Lucies knights an ancient family. 564.f
Luculleæ certaine speares. 62
Ludgate. 423.c
Ludham. 478.d
Ludlow. 590.c
Ludlowes a family. 594.b
Luffeilds. 396.f
Luffenham or Leffingham, South and North, townes. 525.
Lug, a river. 619.d
Lugus, what it signifieth. 779.a
Lullingstone, a towne and family. 328.e
Lumley castle. 742.b
Lumleys Barons. ibid.
Lune or Lone a river. 753.c
Lupicinus sent into Britaine. 78
Lupus Earle of Chester. 611.a
Lusoriæ naves. 811.d
Luthing, a lake. 468.d
442.a
Luthingland. ibid.
Luton. 402.c
Lutterworth. 517.f. an Episcopal See. 519.d
Lygons a family. 577.b
Th. de la Lynde. 213.f
Lyquirice in great plenty growing. 550.f
Lyrpoole or Litherpoole. 748.d

M

MAchleneth. 661.b
Macclesfield, a towne and forest. 610.b
Madin-boure or Madningboure. ibid.
Madning money. ibid.
Madock falsly dealt withall, by his Guardian Iohn earle of waren. 677.b
Maeate. 796.d
Magicke practised in Britaine. 234.a
Magnavills, alias, Mandevil. 452. b. Earles of Essex. 453.c
Magnavil his end. 453.f
Magnentius an usurper. 77. called Taporus. ibid. a fortunate Prince. 77. killed himselfe. ibid.
Magnus a Dane. 314. c. his monument. ibid.
Magoclunus a tyrant in Britain. 113
Magon a God. 803.d
Mahel earle of Hereford. 358.f
Maiden castle. 212.c
Maiden Bradley. 24
Maiden way. 761.e
Maiden head or Maiden-Hith. 286.c
Maidstone. 330.e
Maidulph the Irish Scot. 242.c
Main, what it signifieth. 569.c
Maior of London first ordeined.
Main Amber. 188
Malcolm Can Mor, King of Scots. 500.c
Maldon. 446, e. forced by Queen Boadicia. 448
Malduit or Manduit. 570
Mallets a family. 223.e
Malliveries. 700,b
Malmesbury. 242,b
Malpas. 603. e. Barons thereof. ibid.
Maltravers Barons. 217.a
Malvern hils. 577.b
Malveisin. 814.a
Mamignot. 326.d
Maminots Barons. 332.d
Mancastle. 746.b
Mancester. 569.c
Manchester. 746.a
Manchet the finest. 420.a
Manchester why so called. 747.a
Mandrubatius, See Androgeus oppressed by Cassibilinus. 37
Manduites a family. 591.c
Mangonells. 400.d
Mannours or de Manerijs a family. 815.a
Mannours Earles of Rutland. 527.a.b. 536.b
Manober Castle. 651.c
Mansions what they were. 65
Mansfield a great mercat towne in Shirewood. 550.b
Manwarings or Memilwarings a family. 608.a
Sir Peter Manwood Knight. 339.b
Sir Roger Manwood Knight. ibid.
Marble quarrey. 736.e
Marca. 18
Marden. 620.d
The Marches. 589.b
Mrgawhat it is. 536.e
Margan Castle. 644.e
Marga. 20.
Margaret Countesse of Richmond. 216.d
Margaret Countesse of Salisbury beheaded. 250.d
Lord Marchers. 589.c.165
Marcley hill. 620.b. moveth ibid.
Marcus made Emperour in Britaine by the armies. 84
Mareschall of Harlots. 294.b
Mareschall Earle of Penbroch why so named. 655.b
Mareschal Earle of Penbroch slaine at a Turnament. 407.d
Mary Queene of Scots her end her tombe. 511.c.513.b
Mary Lady Fane. 330.d
Mary Haul in Oxford. 381.d
Mary Magdalen College in Oxford. 382.b
S. Maries of Radcliff. 237.e
Marius a mighty strong man. 779.d
Markham an uncorrupt iudge.

Markham a village and name of family. 550 e
Markham lord chiefe Iustice of England. 550.e
Marle. 20.393.c
Marleborough. 255.d
Marleborow statute. 256.a
Marlow. 393.
Marmions a family. 729.e
Marmions the kings Champions. 582.c
Marney Baron. 213.a
Marnhill. 215,e
Marquesites found. 720.f
Marquesse what degree of honour. 165
Marquesse how created. 165
Marchland. 690.e
Martin bishop of Tours, against putting heretikes to death. 82
Martin Vicegerent in Britain, stabbeth himselfe. 78
Martins, lords of Keimes.
Martins a family. 654.d
Martyrs in Britain. 73
Masons first brought into England. 743.a
Massagetes, Scythians. 121
Massham. 729.c
Matrafall. 662,d
Mawde the Empresse lady of the English. 453.e. king Henry the first his wife. 284.d
Mawde of Saint Valeri a stout Dame. 623.e
Saint Maudit castle. 189
Maugre Lhewellin a castle. 623.c
Mauleies Barons. 709.c
Peter Mauley. 709.c
Mault of Abbington. 280.a
Mault how made. 485.b
Maundbury. 212.c
Maunsels. 641.e
Maxey castle. 515.a
Maximus usurpeth the Empire. 82. his vertues. ib. stiled Trevericus Emperor. ib.
Maximus the usurper vanquished and put to death by Theodosius. 83
Maxstock castle. 567.c
Meales what they be. 479.e
East-Mean hundred. 268.f
West-Mean hundred. ib.
Meansborow hundred. ib.
Meanuari. ib.
Meaux Abbay. 712.e
Walter Medantinus an Official earle. 621
Medaghom. 634.b
Medcalfes a numerous family. 729.a
Medeshandsted alias, Medeswelhamsted. ibid.
Medeswel, a gulfe. 512.b
Medley. 693.f
Medvan. 67
Medway river. 329.d
Meermarkes in old time. 515.c
Melborn castle. 554.a
Melcomb Regis. 211,c
Melfield. 815.d
Long Melford an hospitall. 462
Melienith. 624,a
Melin, what colour. 26
Melitus a Roman, Bishop of London. 426.c
Melkin a great professour of learning. 378.f
Melton Mowbray. 522.e
Menai. 668.c
Mendip hill. 230,d
Mendlesham. 465.b
Meneg. 189
Menevia. 653.d
Menils Barons. 721.b
Merbury a place and familie. 609.f
Mercians of the North. 559.b
Merchenlage. 153
Mereworth. 330.d
Mercury had the charge of waies. 64
Mergate. 413
Merioneth shire. 667
Merivale. 569.d
Merkin. 188
Merlin the Britans Tages, where borne. 649.f
Mersey a river. 745.e
Mesey mouth. 610.b
Mersland. 481.a
Merton a poole. 749.d
Merton. 302.d
Merton Colledge. 302
Statute of Merton. 302.e
Mertenbrooke a riveret. 554.d
Metham a place and familie. 710
Metaris or Maltraith. 529.c
Mettingham. 468.c
Merlin Sylvester, the British Apollo. 640.a
Michael de la Pole Earle of Suffolke. 712.e
Saint Michaels mount. 188
Michelham. 315.d
Michael Scotus a great Mathematician. 773.b
Middlesex. 419
Middleton Abbay built by King Athelstane. 213
Middletons a family. 698.d
Middlewich. 607.f
Mikel barr. 701.f
Milburga a devout virgin. 591.e
Sir Walter Mildmay a worthy knight. 514.c
Mildred a Saint. 340.b
Milstones. 681.a.556.f
Milford haven. 651.d
Millum castle. 765.d
Mimmes. 415.d
Miner an what towne. 407.f
Minchins, that is, Nuns. 362.b
Miner all stones. 720.f
Minshul a place and family. 608
Minster. 334.a
Minster what it signifieth. 245.c
Minster Lovell. 373.f
Misselto of the Oke. 14
Missenden a towne. 394. e. de Missenden, Gentlemen. 394.e
Mitford. 812.b
Mitton. 731.b
Mittons a family. 665.d
Mixon. 274.e
Modwena or Mowen a religious Virgin. 569.c. 586.b. her Epitaph. 586.c
Moeles. 196.a.221.c
Mogontus. 691.d
Mohuns. 190.f
Mohuns or Moions. 220.d
Moignes or Monkes of Essex a family. 245.b
Moilenlly. 676.c
Moinglath. ibid.
Mole a river, why so called. 296
Mold. 681.a
Molineaux a family. 748
Mona Taciti, an Isle. 671
Mona subdued by Iulius Agricola. ibid.
Monastical life or Monkery when first professed. 603.a
Monasteries what they were. 603.c
Monasteries suppressed 163
Monkchester. 810. b. Monkton. See Exceter.
Monkes Laymen. 603.c
Monkes a family. 208.a
Monkes regular or of the Clergie. ibid.
Monkes Weremouth. 742.f
Monmouthshire. 631.
Monmouth towne. 632. b. the natal place of King Henry the fifth. 632.e
Monmouth an Academy. 633.e
Monow, a river. 617. 631.c
Montacute a place why so called. 222. b

Montacutes

Montacutes Knights. 510.a
Montacutes a family. 222.c
Earles of Salisbury. ibid. 249
Th. Montacute Earle of Salisbury slaine before Orleance. 250.
Mont Ægle Barons. 753.f
Montchensyes, Barons. 329.a
Guarin Montchensy another rich Crassus. 463.b
Montferrant Castle. 709.b
Montfichets Barons. 453.c
Montfichet Baron. 440.a. 809.e
Montforts. 566.a
Simon de Montfort Earle of Leicester. 523.e
Simon de Montfort the younger disloyall to his Prince. 523.e
Simon Montfort another Catiline. 577.f. slaine. 578.a
Montgomeryshire. 661
Montgomery towne and Castle. 661.f
Montgomerie Earle. 663.b
Montgomerie made a shire. 677.
Mont Turold a fort. 513.a
Montioy. 555
Monthault Barons. 680.e
Monuments or Tombs in Paules Church in London. 426.d.&c
The Moore in Monmouthshire. 694.d
Moores what they be. 759.b
Mordants Barons. 399.b
Moresby, a place, and name of gentlemen. 766.c.f
Mooreland. 586.e
Mor. 21
Morimwyr. ibid.
Morimarusa. 11
Morleys. Barons. 315.c. 453.d
Morisons, Sir Richard & Charls 415.a
Moregate in London. 423.d
Mordant. 510.c
Morton Cardinall and Archbish. of Canterbury. 212.b
Morpeth. 812.c
Morton Corbet. 594.e
Morvils a family. 775.f
Hugh Morvil, that slew Thomas Becket. 777.f
Mortimers Earles of March. 619
Mortimers of Attilborowgh. 473.b
Morwic. 813.b
Mortimers hole. 548.e
Roger Mortimer the elder, sentenced to death. 624.e
Roger Mortimer the last declared heire apparent to the Crowne. 625.a
The Mosses. 745.d. whence they come. 747.b
The Moto. 783.b
Mont Sorel or Mount Soar Hill. 521.a
Mowbray. 304.f
Mowbraies a family the originall of their race. 723.c
Mowbray much affected the Templars. 566.d
Mowbraies whence descended. 481.c
Th. Mowbray Duke of Norfolk, 482.e
banished. ibid:
Mowbray. 221.f
Moult-Grave Castle. 719.c
Mountsbay. 188.189
Mousbole. 188
Mouthwy, a Commot in Wales. 665.d
Moyen. 213.b
Moyly Gaer. 679.c
Muchelney. 222.a
The Mues. 432.c
Munden Furnivall. 408.b. 703.a
Municipia, what they were. 409
Murdacks a family. 565.a. 409
Musards Barons of Staveley. 555.f
Muschamps Barons. 815.c
Musgraves villages and a family. 760.d
Musgrave Baron. ibid.d
Mustard the best. 359.b
Mynyd Margan. 644.e

N:

NAdder a river. 245.d
Naitanus a king of the Picts. 118
Names of familues altered. 583.e
Names of families taken from places. 748.a
Names taken from the fathers forename. 813.b
Nannius. 82
Nant Pencarn a river. 639.f
Nant-wich. 608. 607.f
Natan Leod, or Nazaleod. 258.f
Nations the same have sundry names. 23
Nations at first had names of their owne. 25
Navy Royall of England. 333.e
Naworth Castle. 784.f
Neath or Nid a river. 645.f
Neath a town. 643.d
Neath land. 649.d
Nectan a Saint. 207.b
Nectaridius slaine. 79
Needles. 274.e
Needhams a family. 464.a. 598.c
Needwood. 586.e
Neirford a town and family. 480. 481.d
Neirborough. 481.d
Nen the river his head. 507.c
Nen river. 497.a
Nen or Auson river overfloweth the flat Country. 513.c
Nesse. 351.a Promontory. 451.d
Nesta a welsh Lady and a revengefull woman. 628.e
Netherby. 781.d
Netherwent. 640.b
S. Neoth. 378.c
S. Neots or Needs. 497.c
Neotus an holy man. 191. 497.a
Neotstow. 191.
Nero the Emperour how he stood affected to Britaine. 48
Nettlested. 463.c
Nevern river. 654.d
Nevills a family, their descent. 737.c
Nevill Lord Faulconberg Earle of Kent. 353.c
Rich. Nevill Earle of Warwicke. slaine. 415.d
John Nevill Marquesse Montacute. 222.c. 403
Rich. Nevill Earle of Warwicke. ibid.
Rob. Lord Nevill killed in adultery. 729.c
Nevills an honorable name. 769
Nevin a mercate village. 668.b
Newark upon Trent. 549.c
Newburg. 672.f
Newborrough Abbay. 723.b
Newborroughs or de Novo Burgo. 213.a
Will. of Newborrough. 723.b.
Newbury. 283.d
New Castle upon Tine. 809.f
New Castle upon Tivy in Wales. 650.e
New Colledge in Oxford. 381.e
Newenden. 351.b
Newenham Abbay. 207.a
Newgate in London. 423.c
New forrest. 259.b
Newhall. 446.c
Newlands. 767.a
New-leame. 495.b
Newmerch. 364.b
Bernard Newmarch a valiant and Politicke Norman. 628.e
New market or Newmercate towne. 459.d
Newmarket Heath. ibid.e. 490.d

New-

Newmarch the name of a family. 221.e
Newnham. 401
Newnham Regis. 562.d
Newnham wells. 562.e
Newport Painel. 397.c
Newport in Monmouthshire. 639.d
Newport in Penbrockeshire. 654
Newports a family. 605.d
Newports Knights. 594.f
Newsted. 547.c
Neustria what country. 144
Newton in Northamptonshire. 509.f
Newton in Glamorganshire. 643
Newton in Mongomeryshire. 661
Nicence Creed established. 77
S. Nicolas Isle. 200
Nicolas of Tewksbury. 202.c
Nicolaus Fabricius de Petrisco *a good Antiquarian.* 97
Nicolaa de Albeniaco an Inhærretrice. 364.f
Nid or Neath a river. 645.f 699.e
Nidherdale. 699.e
Niding a name of Reproch. 333.b
Niger usurpeth the Empire in Syria. 68. *slaine by Septimius Severus.* ibid.
Ninnius a learned professour. 378.f
Ninius. 6
Ninias or Nincanus an holy Britaine. 118
Nobilis Cæsar, *what title.* 104
Nobilissimus *the sonne of Constantine an Emperour.* 85
Nobility in England of two sorts. 164
Noels a family. 284.c
Nonesuch. 287.e
Normanton Fields for Dormanton fields. 511.f
Norris. 384.a
Norris of Ricot. 384.a
Normans, why so called. 144. *what outrages they committed.* 144.
Normans renowmed for Martiall Prowesse. 153
Normans Conquest set downe at large. 145. &c
Normandie given to Rollo. 144
Normanay awarded away from the Kings of England. 733.d
Norrham a towne. 816.b
North Allertonshire. 723.f. *the faire there.* ibid.
North, Barons. 491.b
North, Hall. 415.d
Northamptonshire. 505
North Elmham. 481.f
North Leach. 366.b
Northwales. 659.c
Northfolke. 471
Northwich. 607.f
Norfolke men wrangling Lawyers. 471.c
Norwich a Bishops. See 472.a
Norwich what it signifieth. 473.e
Norfolke Earles and Dukes. 482.b
Norton in Suffolke. 464.a
Norton Dany. 507.a
Norwich a City much endangered. 475.c
North-Riding. 717.
Northampton. 509.a. *why so named.* ibid.
Northampton field fought. 509.e
Northamptonshire. 509.f
Northamptonshire Earles. 515.e
Northumberland. 799.
Nosthil. 690.f
Noteley Abbay. 396.a
Nottinghamshire. 547
Nottingham. 547. d. *why so called.* ibid.
Nottingham Earles. 551.b
Northumberland. K.K. Dukes and Earles. 819.d
Novatians hæreticks. 84
Nun Eaton. 569.a
The first English Nun. 339.e

O

OBsidianus *Lapis, what Cole.* 735.c
Oehiehole. 230.d
Ock-river. 286.c
Ockham Octha. 128
Odiam. 269.e
Odingsels. 567.c
Odo Bishop. 333.a
Odo Earle of Kent and Bishop of Baieux. 352.b
Oën a welch rebell. 658.c
Offa King of the Mercians his devout munificence to the Church. 410.f
Offa Dike. 421. c. 623.
Off Church. 561.e
Offton. 463.c
Ogle Castle. 812.a
Ogmor. 643.a
Ogle Barons. ibid.
Oilway a riveret. 636.c
Oisters called Mira. 449.f
Oister hils by S. Albans. 413.d
Oister pits in Kent. 335.a
Okeham. 526.a
Okengate. 593
Oldbury. 269.d
Old man of Bullen. 345.c
Old Castle executed. 329.c
Oldstreet or Ouldstreet. 540.c
Old Towne. 617.c
South Okindon. 442.d
O-Nell great Monarch of Ireland. 126
Onions hole. 271.b
Onions Pennies. 271.e
Orbeies a family. 607.e
Orcas what point. 1
Orchard the Honour of certaine Barons. 223.e
Ordalium, *what triall.* 211.a
Ordulph his tomb. 199.e
Ordgar. ibid
Ore a river. 465.d
Oreford. Ore a port 4 mon. 1569. ibid.
Orell a family. 748.a
Oriall Colledge in Oxford. 381.d
Originall of Nations and their names. 4
Ormesby a towne and family. 542.c
Ormeskirke. 744.a
Orthotes. 139.
Orton or Overton. 502.b
Orwell a river. 463.f
Orwell Haven. 465.a
Orewood. 184
Osgodby. 543.a
Osith a virgin. 451.c
S. Osiths a towne. 451.b
Osney Abbay founded. 375.c
Ostorius Lieutenant for the Romans. 590.a
Ostorius his adventures, and service in Britaine. 42. 43. *his victorie.* 44. *honoured with Triumphant Ornaments.* 45
Oswald Bishop of Worcester, a maintainer of Monasticall life. 576.b
Oswald slaine by Penda. 597 *gloriously entombed.* 540.f
Oswald. 690.f. 806.c
Oswald his Epitaph. 748.c
Fables going of him. 540.f
Oswaldslaw Hundred. 578.c
Oswestre. 597.c
Otherhalfe stone. 191
Otelands. 295.c
Otford. 328.e
Otley. 698.d
Ottadini. 796
Ottery river. 206.c
Otterbourne field. 803.c
Otterey S. Maries. ibid.
Overburrow. 753.d
Overwent. 640.b

Digitized by Google

Outney. 397.c
Oundale, for Avondale. 510.c
Ounsbery Hill. 721.d
Ousley. 565.e
Ouse a river in Glocestersh. 367.a
Ouse river first called Ire and Your. 689
Ouse or Ouze river. 241
Ouse the greater. 471.b
Ousbourne a riveret. 701.d
Owen Iustice of the common Pleas. 592.a
Owen Glendowerdwy, or Glendour a notable Rebell. 623.c
Owers. 274.e
Outborow what it is. 815.b
Oxfordshire. 373
Oxford. 377.c
made an Vniversity. 380.f
Oxford Earles. 389.d
Oxney. 351.f

P

Pacatianus, vicegerent or Deputy in Britaine. 75
Padstow. 193
Palace in Westminister. 431.b
Palatine what it is. 601.b
Paganells or Painells. 207.b
Pagetts of Beaudesert Barons. 585.a
Palatine Counts. 167
Pandon gate. 810.b
Pant a river or Creeke. 443.b
Pannonians whence they took name 26
Pantulphs Barons. 594.c
Pall, what it is. 336.d
Paul, Papinianus the great Lawyer. 703.d
Palmer. 366.a
Papp Castle. 768.a
Parr Earle of Essex. 454.f
Parr, of Kendale. 759.e
Parr Lord, of Horton. 509.f
Parcus in Varro, for a Parke. 375.e
Parises, a family. 489.e
Parishes first set out in England. 160
Parish Churches how many in England. 161
Parks in England. 375.e
Parkers a family. 463.e
Parkers, LL. Morley. 473.a
Parker Baron Mont-Aegle. 754.a
Parlament house. 431.c
Parliament. 177
Parrham a little towne. 465.e
Passham. 397.b
Paston, a townelet and family. 478.f
Pastwn. 21
Patern a Bishoppe in Wales. 668.b
Pateshul, a towne and familie. 507.a
Pateshulls. 399.d
Paules or Pouls Church in London founded. 425.c
Paules steeple burnt. 425.e
Paule. 68
Paule the Notarie, surnamed Catena. 78.b
Paulinus first Archbishop of Yorke. 693.d
Paulinus preached Gods word in Lindesey. 539.a
Paunton, a towne. 537.b
Payn Peverell. 488.a
Peada a Christian prince murdered. 512.c
Peag-Kirk. 515.a
Peake in Darbyshire. 553. why so called. 556.c
Peasen growing of themselues. 351.b. growing out of rockes. 466.b
Peché. 485.e
Peculiars Court. 182
Pedred or Parret a river. 222.a
Pedwar. 19
Pedwardins a family. 532.f
Peer of Dover. 345.d
Pega an holy woman. 515.a
Pehti for Picti. 118
Peincling that Britans used. 31
Peito a Franciscan Freer. 562.b
Peitoes a family. 562.b
Peitons of Peiton hall, knights. 491.a
Pelagius an Arch-Heretick, 602.f a Britan born. 87
Pelagian heresie in Britaine. 410.c
Pelham. 315.c
Pembridges a family. 594.a
Pempedula. 19
Pen, by Wicomb. 393.e
Penn. 18. what it signifieth. 393.e
Pencoh Cloud. 19
Pendle. 19. hil. 749.e
Penguall, what it signifieth. 117
Pennigent. 19. hill. 749.e
Pen a village. 221.d
Pennius. 18
Pentarchie of the Romans in Britain. 156
Pentahel, what it signifieth. 117
Pen-Elin. 187
Pensans. 188
Pennant. 191
Penal. 601.e
Penbroch or Pembrok-shire. 651
Penbroch towne. 651.e
Penbroch Earles. 655.a
Pen Maur. 19
Pen Maen Maur. 663.c
Pen Maen Bichan. ib.
Penball Crag. 811.d
Pendragon Castle. 760.a
Penk, a river. 582.f
Penkridge, a towne. 583.a
Penrith. 776.d
Pensneth chace. 581.d
Penshurst. 329.e
Penworth or Perverdant. 752.d
Pentaphyllon. 19
Penteney Abbay. 481.e
Peperking, alias Peverell. 443.f
Percies a family. 312.f
Percihaies a family. 722.d
Percy Hotespur. 803.a
Percy Earle of Northumberland slaine by rebels. 724.d
Percepierre an herbe. 227.a
Peregrine Berty, Lord Willoughbie of Eresby. 541.f
Peregrines, Falkons. 654.b
Perennius a Minion of the Emperour Commodus. 67. beheaded. 67.
Perin. 190
Perith or Petriane. 777.a
Perles shell fish. 669.d
Perles. 765.e
Perkin Warbeck. 205.b
Pershor. 578.b
Pertinax, Emperour. 68
Peter in Britain. ib.
Peters Post a delfe or quary of stone. 696.c
Petre of Writle Baron. 442.d
Saint Peters upon the Wall. 443.e
Sir William Petre commendations. 446.a
Peterpence. 226.a
Peterburgh. 512.a
Peterril, a river. ib.
Petor. 19
Petoritum. ib.
Petrarie. 400.d
Petrock. 194
Petronius Turpilianus sent as propretor

prætor into Britain. 52
Pevensey or Pemsey. 215. 217.e
Peverells Lords of Darby. 558.d
Peverells a family. 445.c
Pever a river and place. 609.e
Pewter vessel. 184
Phelips or Philips a family. 467
Philibert. 269.c
Philip earle of Flanders, earle of Kent. 352
Pickering a towne. 782.b
Pickering Lith, Pickering a Liberty and forest. 722.b
Picot Sheriffe of Cambridgeshire. 485.e
Picts wall. 789
Picts what it signifieth in old British. 116
Pic. 20
Picts whence descended. 114. the progeny of ancient natural Britans. 115. why so called. when the Northren Britans became so called. 116. divided into two nations.
Picts, what became of them. 118
Piddle a riveret. 213.d
Piers Gaveston. 198
Pierpount a family. 548.f
Pigots. 401.c
Pilchards. 186
Pilgrimage to our Lady of Walsingham. 479.c
Pimblemere. 666.b
Pimthecnos. 15
Pinkneys Barons. 505.e
Pinson a Noble Norman. 541.d
Pits. 334.e 440
Pitchford a village & family. 592.b
Placence. 327.b
Plague in Yarmouth. 477.f
Plaines of Salisbury. 245.d
Planarat. 20
Plautius a governour in Britain. 447
Pleshi Plaiss, or Estre. 445.a
Plime river. 200.a
Plimouth. 200.a
Plimpton. 201.b
Plin Limon an high hill. 658.b
Plin Linmeare. 666.b
Plugenet a Baron. 618.a
Plumpton Parke. 776.f
Pœnius Posthumius killeth himselfe. 52
Poinings Barons. 215.d
Pointz Barons. 223.f
Points a family. 364.b
Poleland, why so called. 27
John de la Pole Earle of Lincoln 469.f. executed. 470.b
Polkesworth. 569.e
Wil. de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk. 469.d. banished. 469.f. beheaded. ibid.
Henry Pole Lord Mountacute. 222.d. 453.d
Pole, Cardinall. 206.a
Poltimore. 203.e
Poltrosse a river. 799.f
Pole. 192
Policletus a favorite of Nero sent into Britain. 52
Pontes. 394.a
Poole 606.f. Ponthieu County or Earldome in France how it came to the K K. of England. 394.b
Poole a towne why so called. 211.e
Pomeries. 202.a
Pomponius Lætus his opinion of the name of Britain. 5
Pooles on hiltops. 667.e
Popham. 223.e. 256.c
Pontfret or Pomfret. 695. c. infamous for the bloudshed of Princes. 695.f
Pont, a river. 809.d
Port Gate. 808.f
Port a Saxon. 210.d
Portland. 210.e
Portchester. 268.a
Port Peris. ibid.
Portsey Iland. 268.a
Ports mouth. 268.b
Porlstaw. 313.d
Potheridge. 208.a
Potton. 401.c
Portcleis. 603.d
Portmen. 477.e
Portogan. 603.d
Port sholme. 498.a
Portskeueth. 633.f
Pouderbach Castle. 592.c
Poultney a family. 517.
Povers a family. 377.a
Poudre treason of Rob. Catesby. 431
Powicke a Baronie. 577.b
Powis Lords. 663.c
Princes of Powis. 663
Powise Land. 659.c
Powlet L.S. John Earle of Wiltshire. 257.a
Powlet his honorable titles. 267
Powderham. 206.b
Powndbury. 212.c
De Praerijs a family. 607.e
Prasutagus king of the Iceni 49 457.a
Præfecti Prætorio under Constantine the Great. 76
Prefecture what it is. 422
Prærogative Court. 181
Præsidium. 563.a
Priests forbidden marriage. 201
Priests married. 576.201.b
Priscus Licinius Propretor in Britaine. 66
Priscillianists the first hæreticks condemned to death. 82
Priests marriage debated of in a Synode. 243.d
Prestom. 623.a
Prichards, a family. 628.e
Probus Emperour. 71
Preston in Anderneſſe. 752.d.e
Prideaux. 194
Protolitia. 808.d
Prittlewel. 441.c
Provinciall Latin affected by the Britans. 116
Provinces 2. in England. 160
Prowes. 203.a
Princes of Wales. 683
The Prince, his place, and stile. 163.164
Prudhow castle. 808.d
Pseudocomites. 167
Puckerich. 408.a
Puclechurch. 364.a
Pudsey Bishop of Durrham and Earle of Northumberland. 741.f
Pulein a professour in Divinity and favourour of learning. 379.e.380.c
Pulhealy. 668.b
Purbecke Isle. 211.c
Purcells, or de Porcellis. 377.a
Puseies. 280.f
Putney. 303.a
Pymp. 19
Pyramides of Glastenbury. 229
Pyramidall stones. 701.a
Pyran. 193
Pyrry, a drinke. 573.d

Q

Quatremans men of good note. 383.f
Queene Borough. 334.a
Queenes Colledge in Oxford. 381.d
Querendon. 395.e
Quickesands in Holland. 529.f
Quincy, Saer Earle of Winchester. 267.b
Quintinus. 82
Quintins a family. 731.a

R

Raby castle. 737.b
Raculph Minster. 335.b
Radcliffes a family. 767.d

Digitized by Google

Radcliffe or Redcliffe. 437.d
Radcliffe in Bristow. 237.e
Radegund. 349.a
Radmilds. 312
Radnorshire. 623
Radnor town. 623.c
Radnore made a shire. 677.e
Radwinter. 446.a
Ragland. 636.c
Raibader Gowy. 623.a.b
Raleghs. 208.e
Raleigh a towne. 443.a
Ramsey Isle and Abbay. 499.b
Ramsey Mere. 499.d
Rammes foreheads, that is, Promontories. 184
Ramesbury. 256.b
Rank-riders. 799.c
Ranulph Earle of Chester. 607.b
Rapes in Sussex. 306.e
Ratis. 20
Ratcliffs Earles of Sussex. 321.a
Ravenglasse. 765
Ravensburn river. 326
Ravenswath castle. 730.b
Reads a family. 577.b
Reading. 284
Readsquire a mountaine. 802.a
Reafan the Danes Baner. 195
Reche a towne. 490.c
Recall a river. 722.d
Rech dike. ib.
Reculver. 335.b
Redcastle, or castle Rous. 594.d
Redin. 20
Redhorse vale. 561.c
Red colour giveth name to many places. 525.d
Redbourn. 413.d
Redbridge. 262.d
Redrose and white, for Lancaster and Yorke. 725.e
Redshanks. 126
Redvers or Rivers earls of Denshire. 207.d
Redverses or de Riparijs. 201.c
Redwald King of the East Saxons. 465.c
Reforming errours a Court. 180
Reginald Pole his commendation. 216.b
Religious houses dissolved. 163
Remney a river. 631.b.642.a
Remni what it signifieth. 642.a
Remigius Bishop of Dorchester. 539.c
Rendlesham. 465.c
Renimed. 419.e
Reptacester or Richborow. 341.a
Repton. 553.f
Requests Court. 181
Rerecrosse. 732.f
Renda. 126
Rheda. 18
Rheder. ibid.
Rhedec. ibid.
Rhedecsa. ibid.
Rhead a river. 802.a
Rheadsdale. 802.c
Rhediad. 18
Rhegium, why so called. 347.d
Rhese ap Gruffin. 623.d
Rhese ap Thomas a valiant knight. 650.e
Rhie a river. 722.d
Rhidale. ibid.
Rhia, Baron. 472
Rhre whereof so called. 319.d
Rhodanus. 21
Rutupina littora what they bee. 342
Ribel a river. 749.d
Ribelchester. 750.b
Ribald L'isle. 485.f
Ricall. 707.d
Richard the Second renounceth the crowne. 680.d
Richard duke of Yorke claimeth the crowne. 725.b
Richard a renowned Earle of Cornwal 197.d. his death and sepulchre, his sonne Henry murdred. 197.f
Richard Coeur de Lion. 380.a
Richard the third, a bad man, & a good Prince. 212.a
Richard, duke of Glocester, an usurper. 369.f. his practises to win the crowne. 370
Richard the first his praises. 285
Richard the Second, his Reliques translated to Westminster. 414.f
Richard King of Romans &c. 414
Richborow. 341.a
Richborow decayed. 341.f
Riches Barons. 441.d
Richard Lord Chauncellour of England. 445
Richards castle. 619.e
Richmond shire. 727
Richmond towne. 729.f.
Richmond Earles. 733
Richmond the kings house. 297
Richmonds a family. 77.8.a
Rickmansworth. 415.c
Rising castle. 481.c
Risingham. 803.d
Rith what it signifieth. 486.a
Rivers had Divine honours. 602
heaped upon them. 698.a
Robert bridge. 320.c
Robert Earle of Leicester. 466.c
Robert Grouch backe Earle of Leicester. 519.f
Robert Consul or Earle of Glocester. 368.d
Robert Fitz Haimon. 359.d
Robin Hood. 693.a
Robin Hoods bay. 718.c
Roch, a river. 745.f
Roch Dale a towne. ibid.
Rochester a castle. 802.c
Rochester city. 332.c
Rochester or Roffes a family. 405.d
Rochford towne, and Hundred. ib.
Rochford Barons. ibid.
Rochford Vicount. ibid.
Rockingham Castle and Forest. 515
Rock-Savage. 610.a
Roden a river. 594.c
Roding a river. 440.b
Roger the magnificent Bishop of Salisbury. 243.a
Rogerses Knight. 215. ibid
Roise a Lady. 405.b
Roiston. ibid.
Roises Crosse. ibid.
Rolrich stones. 374.c
Rollo the Norman. 144. his dream and conversion. 144
The Roull of Winchester. 153
Rome called Constantina. 85
Romania 24
Romeswork. 343.f
Romans foiled and massacred in Britaine. 51
Roman Empire in Britain at an end. 87
Romans in Britaine. 34
Romescot. 411.a
Romara a Norman, Earle of Lincoln. 544.e
Roos Barons. 532.f
Rosamund Clifford King Henry the second his paramor. 375.
Rosamunds bones translated, and afterwards reduced againe. 376.c
Rose red and white for Lancaster and York. 725.e
Rosse. 190.714.a
Rosseland. 190.
Rosse in Penbrochshire. 652.d
Rosse in Cardiganshire. 657.c
Rosse Barons. 714.a
Rosebery Topping. 721.d
Rose Castle. 778.c
Rota temporum, that is, The wheele of Times, an History. 790.b
Rother a river. 320.a

Rotherfield

Rivers of Oute dried miraculously 595.

Rotherfield. ibid.
Rotherham. 689.e
Rotherham Archbishop of Canterbury. 689.e
Rowcliff Castle. 781.c
Rotchester. 809.e
Round table. 265.b
Rowles in London. 428.c
Rousses a family. 467.c
Routon Castle. 592.e. 662.
Rugby. 562
Rudheath Sanctuary. 609.a
Ruffes, fishes. 476.c
Rugemond or Richmont Greies in Bedfordshire. 734.d
Rugemont. 204.c
Rumalds shrine. 396.d
Rumford. 441.f
Rumon. 199.e
Rumn y Marsh. 350.b
Rumney towne. ibid
Runkhorne. 510.d
Rusbrooke. 461.d
Rushton. 509.f
Russel Lord Russel of Thornaugh 514.c
Russels, Knight. 578.c
Russels Earles of Bedford. 394.e 403
Ruthin. 676. Ruthlan. 670.f
Rutlandshire. 525. why so called. 525. b.c.d
Rutland Earles. 426.f
Rutters what they were. 812.b

S

SAbridgeworth. 408.c
Sace. 129. Sacasones. ibid.
Sadleir. 408.a
Sacvil Earle of Dorset and Chauncellour of Oxford. 382.
Sacr de Quincy Earle of Winchester. 521.a
Salisbury Church. 248.a.b
Saffron. 453.a
Salisbury Earles. 249.c
Salarin a custome or Impost for salt. 608.a
Salisbury for Sarisbury. 246.f
Salisbury Hall. 750.c
Salkelds townes. 777. e. and a family. 778.a.
Salmons the best called Vmbræ 1627
Salmon leape in Penbrochshire. 654.e
Saindie or Sandie. 401.b
Salston. 48.e
Salt made. 33. 153. 268.b.e
Salt Esse. 196
Salt hilles. 529.e
Salt artificially made. 753.b
Salt stones. 739.d
Saltpits. 573.b.c
Saltry Abbay. 500.b
Salt pits in Cheshire. 608.a.b
Salustius Lucullus in Britaine. 62
Salt wood castle. 349.c
Saltwarp a river. 574.d
Salmonds or S. Amands. 283.e
Samonds or S. Amands Barons. 244.a. 366.e
Samothea. 24
Sampier growing abundantly. 434.a
Sandal Castle. 693.d
The Sand, part of Notinghamshire. 550.a
Sandalum. 19
Sandgate Castle. 349.c
Sandiacre or S. Diacre. 555.d
Sands Barons. 269.b.& e
Sandon. 343.a
Sandy. See Saludica.
Sanctuaries. 260
Sandwich. 342
Sanguelac. 317.c
Sapcotes a family. 501.e
Sarasins-heads. 695.a
Sarmatians, are Scythians. 121
Sarn Helen a Portway in Wales. 666.a
Sasson. 23
Saxon language maintained by Lectures. 200.a
English-Saxons called into Britain. 100. 127
Saxons. 119. their valour and cruelty. 134
Saturn well affected to Britain. 556.e
Savages a great family. 610.a
Saulden. 396.c
Scarborough Castle. 717
Scardale. 556.a
Schilpor, See Esquires. 176
Scæva his valour and advancement. 37
Scalbie Castle. 782.e
Scilicester in the wall. 806.b
Scipio Africanus, where buried. 340.a
Sclate-stones digged. 514.d
Scorby or Scurvy-grasse. 328.b
Scordium an herbe growing plenteously. 491.f
Scoteney a Barony. 542.c
Scottishmen of East-Scotland, right English-Saxons. 129
their fashions. 133
Scots wild or Highlandmens habit sort well with the Gothes. 123
Scots whence they tooke name. 119
Scots of West Scotland are Highland men. 119.
Scots came first out of Ireland. 120
Scots when they came to be of name. 125
Scot what it signifieth. 124
Scots a family. 349
Scotus, alias, Duns. 814.b
his pitifull death. ibid.
Scovies. 20
Screkingham. 535.e
Screven a place and family. 700.
Scroby. 551.b
Scropes Barons. 729.b
Scruffel hill. 767.e
Scudamores a family. 621.a
Sculton. 473.a
Scutary. 176.
Scythica vallis. 120
Scythians in Spaine. 121
Scythicum a promentory in Spain. 121
Seaton. 206.e
Sea Holly, See Eryngium.
Sea heard to grone. 720.e
Sea sand good for ground. 199.c
Sea is warme. 2
Sea coles. 735.c.799.d
Sea men caught, 466. 720.b
Seales how they sleepe and are caught. 720.c
Seaven mile dike. 490.b
Seavenshale. 801.f
Seckinton. 569.e
Sefton. 748.d
Seghil. ibid.
Segonax: 137
Segrave a towne. 523.b. a family. ibi.
Segraves Barons. 568.c
Stephen Segrave his rising and fall. 501.c.d
Iane Seimor mother to King Edward the sixth. 224
Seimors or Saint Maurs Earles of Hertford. 416
Seimor Duke of Somerset. 240.b
Seimor or Saint Maur Earle of Hertford. 634.d
Seneca a great Usurer in Britain 457.c
Seiont a river. 668.d
Selwood. 233.a
Sel what it signifieth. 271.c
Selbeies a family. 812.f
Selbrittenden. 351.c
Selaby. 737.c
Selbury. 255.a
Semare or de S. Medardo a family

Digitized by Google

mily. 714.d
Sempringham. 534.d
Serieantries. 213
Seovenburgenses. 819.c
Seton. 811.f
Sevenoke. 328.d
Sevenok alderman of London his Hospitall and schoole. 328.d
Severn river, his head. 661.c
commended. 357.d
a noble river. 573.d
Severus Propretor in Britaine. 65
Severus Emperour, his exploits. 67. hee entreth Britaine. 69. fenseth Britaine with a wall. 69. died at Yorke. 70. 703.b his funeralls. ibid.
Canonized a God. 70
Seward a Poet. 630.d
Sexwulph first Abbot of Peterburgh Abbay. 512.e
Sezay. 724.e
Shafts. 184
Shaftsbury. 214.d
Sharnborne. 480.c
Shavington. 607.e
Scheaths. 609.d
Sheafield. 689.e
Shene. 297.c
Sheep devour men &c. 505.c
Seffelds Barons. 544.d
Shengay a Commaundery. 485.e
Shelford a Barony. 472.e
Shepey Isle. 333.c
Ship of king Hiero. 32
Shipston. 561.c
Shirburne a brooke running through Shirbourne. 696.b a towne and Castle. 214.a.a Bishops See. 214.b
Shirley a place, and family. 313.c 553.d. 505.e
Shires divided into Hundreds. 158
Shirewood forest. 547.b
Shires how many in England. 159
Shoad. 184
Shobery. 441.c
Shorne. 329.b
Shobery Nesse. ibid.
Shochlach. 604.b
Shoreham. 313.b
Shotwich castle. 606.e
Shrawerden Castle. 597.b
Shrewsbury. 595.a
Shrewsbury Earles. 599.b
Shropshire. 589
Shugbury a towne and family. 561.d
Shurland. 334.a
Sible Hemingham. 450.b. See Heningham or Heveningham.
Sicily cut the Isle from Italy. 346.d. whence it tooke name. 273.d
Sidlie a learned knight. 332.b
Sider a drinke. 20
Sidius Geta his good service in Britain. 41
Sidmanton. 272.c
Sidnacester. 543.f
Sidneys. 329.e
Sir Robert Sidney Baron of Pensh erets and Vicount Lisle. 329.e 280.f
Sigebert a tyrant. 272.e
Sigga a noble woman. 806.b
Silcester, or Selcester. 270.a
Silt. 529.d
Simon Zelotes in Britain. 68
Sinbrech or Simon Brech. 126
Smodun. 281.b
Sion. 420.e
Sisters kirks. 714.b
Siwards a family. 646.e
Siwarde Earle of Huntingdon. 502.c
Skales, Barons. 405.e
Skessington a towne and family. 522.e
Skelton Castle. 720.c
Skiddaw an hill. 767.c
Skinffrith castle. 632.b
Skipton in Craven. 694.b
Skipwiths a family. 521.b
Slebach a Commaundery. 652.c
Sleford. 535.d
Sleepe a towne. 498.f
Smiths a family. 607.e
Snath. 729.d
Szochil castle. 617.d
Snowden forest. 667.a
Snowdon hils. ibid.
Soar, a river. 517.b
Sockburne. 737.d
Sodales Augustales. 448.b
Sodbury. 364.c
Soham. 493.a
Solway frith. 775
Solente frith. 257.e
Soldurii. 20
Solidurii what they are. 99
Solidarii. 171
Solidus, a coine of gold. 99
Solyhill. 567.a
Solom Mosse. 782.a
Someries Barons of Dudley. 397 a noble family. 581
Somerley. 468.e
Somersham. 499.a
Somersetshire. 220. whence it took name. 220.b
Somerset Dukes and Earles. 239.c
Somerton. 224.f. towne. 220.c
Snite a brooke. 549.c
Soureby. 724.e
Sow a river in Staffordshire. 583.e
Southam. 561.d
Sowdiur. 20
South-Anton towne. 260.f
Southton or Sutton in Herefordshire. 620.d
Southampton Earles. 272.f
Southybank. 530.a
Southrhey, or Sistherey, why so called. 295
South Saxons kingdome. 321.c
South Wales. 659.a
Southwels a family. 473.a
Southwold. 467.a
Spadiards. 185
Spaine rent from Afrike. 346.c
Spalding. 532.b
Spaldwick. 501.d
Spelwell by Dautrey. 508
Spensers knights. ibid.
Spenser, alias, de Spenser executed. 269.c. De Spenser Barons.
Spenser Lord Spenser, Baron of Wormleighton. 508
De Spenser Baronesse. 330
Hugh Spenser. 642.b
Spigurnell what it signifieth. 312.a
Spilmans knights. 480.d
Spittle on Stanemore. 732.f
Spittle in the street. 540.e
Sponde his tombe in Torcester church. 506.b
Spring turning sticks & strawes into stones. 518.a
Spurnhead. 714.a.
Saint Ives a towne. 498.f
Saint Iohns Barons of Basing. 269.b
Sir Oliver Saint Iohn. 239–309
Sain Iohns Barons of Lagham. 303.a
Saint Legiers or Sellengers. 331
Saint Guerir, or Saint Leech. 191
Saint Lizies a family. 498.a
Saint Lo or Sentlow. 196.a
Saint Georges knights, or of the Garter. 485.d
Saint Martins a family. 246.a
Saint Maries a towne. 481.b
Saint Paul, or Sampol a family. 544.a
Saint Stephens in Westminster. 431.a
Saint Maurs or Seimors. 224.a
Saint Cler. 591.a

Digitized by Google

Simon, Saint Liz or Selis the first Earle of Northampton. 509
Simon de Saint Liz the second. 515.f
Saint Iohn his knights. 241.f
Saint Swithins feast rainy. 265.d
Staffords of Elatherwic knights. 514.b
Staffords of Grafton. 395.e
Staffords Dukes of Buckingham. 397.e
Stafford of Suthwick Earle of Devonshire. 208
Staffords Earles of Wiltshire. 256.e
Staffordshire. 581
Stafford towne. 584.d
Stafford holdeth Carborough castle. 717.e
Stamford a Citizen of London. 208
Standard, what it was. 724
Standon. 408.a
Standrop or Stainthorp. 737.b
Stanford upon Avon. 515.b
Stanford rivers. 440
Stanford upon Welland. 533.e
an Vniversity begunne at this Stanford. 533.e
Stanford destroied. ib.
Stanes. 419.d
Stanes forest or waren. 421.c
Stanley the Expensfull Bishop of Ely. 499.a
Stanlaw. 606.f
Stanleies a noble family. 583.f
Stanleies whence descended. 606
Stanleies Earles of Darby. 749.f
Stanemore. 732.e
Stannaries, and their Lord Warden. 185
Stanhopes. 549.a
Stantons a family. 553.d
Stanwel. 419.c
Stanwicks. 782.e
Star Chamber. 179
Stations or Mansions in Antonine. 399.f
Steanford. 547.c
Steort. 187
Stert point. 201.d
Stewes. 434.d
Stephanides, See Fitz Sephen.
Steven Haugh a towne. 406.e
Stibium found in Darbyshire. 556.f
Stiliard. 435.c
Stilton or Stichilton. 501.f
Stilicho protectour to Honorius in his minority. 73
Stipper stones hill. 592.c
Stoke battaile, there fought. 549.a
Stonar, what place. 339.f
Stoke Curry. 221.a
Stoke Pogeys. 394.c.521.c
Stoke pont a pety Barony. 610.
Stoke Fleming. 202
Stokesley. 521.a
Stone a towne: why so called. 583.
Stones made by art. 253.a.b
Stoneheng. 251
Stoneham. 262.d
Stonely Abbay in Huntingdonshire. 501.c
Stoneley. 562.e
Stoneley Holme. ibid.
Stony serpents of S. Hilda. 718.e
Stons with Stony serpents in them 721.a
Stonie street. 349
Stones resembling Cochles &c. 363.c
Stony stroud. 21
Stonors a family. 389.a
Store a river. 408.c
Bishop Stortford. ibid.
Stow on the would. 366.a
Stow in Lincolnshire. 543.d
Stouphs or Hote houses used much. 681.b
Stow in Suffolke. 464.b
Stow. 196
Stour river in Suffolke. 462.a
Sour river in Dorsetshire. 214.c
Stour mere. 462.a
Sour a river. 573.f
Stour a river in Kent. 335.d
called Wantsume and Inlade. 339.e
Stourbridge faire. 489.b
Stourminster. 215.c
Stourton. 245.a
Stourton Castle. 581.c
Stourton the Honour of the Barons de Stourton. 214.c
Stourtons Barons. 245.b
their Creft. 245.b
Stradlings or Esterlings a family. 641.f
Stradling knight. 641.643.e
Strange a family of knights degree. 480.b
Strange de Blackmere. 365.f
598.f. de Knocking. 597.c
Strangbow Conquerour of Ireland. 397.d
Strat Clud. 676.d
Strangwaies a family. 721.b
Strangwaies. 212.f.
The Crosse there. 397.a
Stratford upon Avon. 565.a
Stony stratford. 396.f
Strait of Callais. 345.e
Stratfleur. 657
Strath what it signifieth. 117
Stratton. 196.a
Streame workes. 184
Strelleys knights, and Sturleys the same. 550.d
Strelley Sturley or Strellegh a towne and family. 550.a.b
Strensham. 578.c
Strettons. 593.a.d
Stretlham. 737.a
Strighul castle, or Strugle. 633
Strigulia. 633.e
Strigulia Earles. ibid.
Strickland a place and family. 762.e
Strongbow first Earle of Penbroch. 655.b
Strangbow. 633.e
Stroud, a river. 362.b
Studia the same that Vniversities 379.c.381.a
Sudbroke. 633.f
Sudley the Barony of Chandos. 365.b
Sudbury. 462.e
Suffolke. 459
Suffolke Cheeses. 459.b
Suffraganes to the Archbishop of Canterbury. 344.d
Suerby. 714.b.c
Simon Sudbury Archbishop of Canterbury. 337.b
Sully an Iland & name of a man. 642.f
Sueno King of Danes subdueth Ethelbert and England. 143
Sunning a Bishops See. 286.a
Superstition of the Britans.
Surrey Earles. 304.a
Suria the Goddesse. 801.e
Sur-teis, Gentlemen. 737
Susana in Spaine. 12
Sussex. 306
Sussex Earles. 320.e.f
Suit in law betweene Edward Nevill and Dame Mary Fane determined in Parliament. 636
Sutton Colfeild. 567.b
Suthwicke See Earle of Devonshire. 208.b
Suthwell. 549.b
Sutton Vantort. 200.a
Sutton Prior. 200.a
Suttons a family. 581.c
Suttons gentlemen of worth in Nottinghamshire. 549.e
Sutton in Darbyshire. 556.b
Swaffham. 481.f

Digitized by Google

Swallow hole. 297.a
Swale river. 729.e
Swaldale. ibid.f
Swale the river used for Baptisme. 136.
Swanscomb. 329.a
Suene Tivgs Kege a Danish tyrant. 543.e
Swerds delfe. 501.a
English Swet whereof it came. 24.596
Suetonius Paulinus Propretor in Britain. 49. His oration and battaile with Qucene Boadicia. 51
Swidelme King of the East Angles. 465.c
Swines pennies. 550
Swift river. 517.d
Swinborne a place and family. 806.b
Swinsey or Sinsey. 646.b
Synodes. 181
Syriack tongue mother of all languages. 204.b

T

TAbbes for S. Ebbes. 743.b
Tadcaster. 699.a
Taff. a river. 650.c.642.c
Taisborrough. 473.b
Talbois Barons. 535.e
Talbots Earles of Shrewsbury. 598.f
Talbot Vicount Lisle slaine by the Lord Barkley. 364.c
Talbot Earle of Shrewsbury, a worthy warriour, his Epitaph. 598. d. his stile and honours. 599.c
Talbot skilfull in Antiquities. 182
Tulcharn Castle. 650.c
Talmachs, a family. 463.e
Tame river. 383.e
Tame towne. ibi.
Tame and Isis meet. 384.e
Their marriage poetically described. 384.f
Tamis or Thames the river. 241 281.
Tamis why so called. 384.e
Tamis how farre hee ebbeth and floweth. 298.d
Tamis mouths. 333.f
Tamis mouth. 441.d
Tamar river. 196.b.197.a
Tamerton. 196.b
Tame a river. 581.f
Tamworth. 582.a
Tanet a river in Wales. 662.e
Tanet or Tenet Isle. 335.d
Tanet Isle why called Thanatos. 339.f
Tanet inhabitants industrious. 340.d
Tansfeld. 729.d
Tania what it signifieth. 27
Taran. 17
Taranis. 17
Tarian. 18
Tascia what it signifieth. 97
Task what it is. 409.c
Tatershall a Barony. 541.d
Tathai a British S. 633
Tatsalls a family, 472.c
Tavistoke Abbay. 199.e
Taw river. 208.b
Tawstock. ibid.
Tawton. ibid.
Taxea. 20
Taximagulus. 37
Teave river. 199.e
Tees or Teis river head. 736.e
Tees mouth or Teis mouth 721.b
Teg what colour. 26
Teg-Engle. 680.c
Teigne river. 203.a
Tein a brook. 587.d
Teis or Tees river. 718.c
Telean. 642.d
Telen. 21
Temesford. 401.b
Temd, a river. 589.e
The Temple at Bristow. 238.a
Temple. 396.e
Temple Bruer a Commandery. 535.f
Templars. 427.d
Tenby. 651.b
Tenham. 334.d
Terminations of places names. 20
Terne a river. 593.b
Terringham a towne and family. 397.c
Test a river. 260.e
Tetnal, or Theotenhal. 581.e
Tetrarchie erected by Ælfred in his Monarchy. 160
Teverton or Swifordton. 203.a
Teutates. 17
Tew. 20
Tewksbury. 359.e
Thanes. 168
Thaxted. 444.e
Thessey a river. 565
Thellesford. ibid.
Thelwal. 610.c. why so called. ibid
Theobalds a stately house. 408.d
Theocus an Eremite. 359.c
Theodosius an expert warriour sent into Britaine. 79. his exploits there. 80. he recovereth the Roman province there. 80 honoured for his service. 81
Theodosius his sonne Emperour. 81. he triumpheth over Maximus the Usurper. 83
Theon the last British Bishop of London. 425.b
Theophilus Antrochenus. 9
Thet a brooke. 471.d
Thetford. 471.d. a Bishops See. ibid.f
Thinne Studious of Antiquities. 160
Thins a family. 245.a
Thireos. 18
Thirlwal castle. 799.f
Thirlwal a family first called Wades. 800
Thirlwall, why so called. ibid.
Thirty tyrants or usurpers at once. 71
Thirstleworth. 420.e
Thonderdach. 17
Thone river. 223.b
Tomas of Woodstock duke of Gloucester smuthred at Calais. 369 d
Thoneton or Taunton. 223
Thongcaster. 542.d
Thor, a God, how portraied. 135
Thoresby. 774 c
Thornaugh. 514.c
Thornbury. 363.f
Thorndon. 442.e
Thorney Abbay. 494.d
Thornhils. 692.d
Thornton. 396.e
Thornton in Lincolnshire. 542.f
Thorps a family. 472.d
Thorpston, alias Thrapston. 510
Thredling see Deben.
Thresk castle. 724.c
Throcknortons a family. 565.e
Throgoy a river. 634.c
Thurgarton. 549.a
Thurkil. 326.e
Thurland Tunstalls. 753.e
Thwengs a family. 721.e
Thwengs. 196.a
Thyrn, a river. 478.b
Tibba a shee Saint and patroneſſe of Falconey. 526.d
Tiberius Cæsar medled not with Britain. 4
Tibetofts or Tiptofts Earles of Worcester. 549.c
Tibury or Titusbury hil. 262.a
Tichburne. 262.f
Tickhil. 690
Ticks hal. 584.e
Tideswell. 558.c
Tikenhal by Beaudly. 573.f
Till a river. 815.b

Tilbury.

Tilbury. 440.d
Tilliols a family. 782
Tilney a towne. 481.b
Tilneys a family. 472.d
Tilneys knights. 481.b
Tilneys ſmeth. ibid.
Tiltey Abbay. 444.e
Timbod caſtle. 624.a
Times of the world. 334
Timothee an hereticke in Britan. 87
Tinn in Cornwall. 184
Tin of two ſorts. 185
Tinworkers common wealth. 185
Tindagel. 194
Tindale. 802.a
Tine. 799.e
Tine. 802.a
Tinmouth. 811
Tio, vul, Finga-Ceſter. 549.b
Tippall, a river. 860.b
Tirells a family. 396.e
Tithings or Decimes ordeined. 158
Titus his warlike ſervice in Britain. 42
Titus the worlds ioy dieth. 56
Tivie the river. 949.b. where he ſpringeth. 657.c
Todenay, or Tony. 536.b
Todenay or Tony. 414.b
Todington. 365.c
Tong caſtle. 594.a
Tonſure or ſhaving the Crowne. 118
Topcliff. 731.a
Torbay. 202.d
Torceſter. 505.f
Torkſey. 538.a
Torneaments. 407.d
Toſto vanquiſhed. 145
Totnes. 201.e
Totneſſe ſhore. 202
Touchets a family. 584. b. Batonſde Audeley. ib.
Tovie the Kings Standard bearer. 439.d
Tovie, the river. 649.d
Tour d' Ordre. 345.c
Towre of London. 423.e
Towridge river. 207.f
Tourington. 208.b
Towton battaile. 696.d
Trabucks. 400
Tracies. 365.d
Traiford a place and family. 747
Traith Maur. 666.a
Traith Bichan. ibid.
Traith Taff. 642.c
Trebellius Max. Propretor in Britaine. 52
Treboeth. 605.f
Trederman. 783.b
Trees under ground. 745.d. 607
Tregaron. 657.d
Tregonie. 190.
Tregian. ibid
Tregoz Barons. 617.d
Trelawnies. 192
Trematon. 193
Trenewith. 661.e
Trent a riveret. 213
Trent a river. 547
Trentham a Monaſtery. 583
Treſhams a family. 509.c
Trevilions. 196.b
Triadum, a Britiſh booke. 33
Tribet. 29
Tribunals or Courts of Iuſtice in England. 177
Tribunitian auctority. 101
Trihine what it was. 159
Trimarcia. 18
Tripetia. 20
Trophee in Cornwall. 188
Trubridge. 244.e
True-place. 802.a
Trusbut. 540.e
Tuddington. 401.f
Tufa a Banner. 195
Tuiſco the Saxons ſtock-father. 135
Tuiſday. ibi.
Tunbridge why ſo called. 330.a
Tunſtall a worthy Prelate. 744.d
Turbervelis, or de Turbida villa. 213.e
Turbevils a family. 643.e
Turkil a Coward. 464.e
Turkils of Arden. 565.d
Turkil the Dane. 500.b
Tirold Abbot of Peterborough. 513.a
Turton Chappell and toure. 745
Turpins Knights. 517
Turets a family. 594.e
Turvy. 399.b
Tuſcets or Touchets Barons Audeley. 510. 609.a
Tutbury Caſtle. 587.f
Twede the river. 814.e
Twifford. 813.c
Twinamburne. 259.c
Tyrants in Britain. 23
Tzetzes a fabulous Greeke writer. 32

V

Vale a river. 189
Vale. 393.b
Vale of Ailesbury. 395.c
Vale Roiall. 608.d
Vallachians why ſo called. 11
Valle Crucis. 677.a
Valect what he is. 663. a worſhipfull title. 713.c
Valoincis a family. 465.f
Valtorts. 193
Valvaſores. 168
Vandals and Burgundians in Britain. 114
Vandals brought into Britaine by Probus. 71
Vandelberia. 489.d
Vargæ. 19
Varia what it ſignifieth 679.c
Vaulx Barons. 786.b. 510
Vbbanford. 816.b
Vchel. 21.190
Vectius Bolanus. 53
Venables Barons of Kindreton. 609.b
Vendraeth Vchan, a river. 649.
Venedocia. 659.f
Venutius a Potentate of Britain. 48
Venutius warreth upon his wife Cartiſmandua. 53
Verannius Propretor in Britain. 49
Verbeia, the river Wherfe and a Goddeſſe. 697
Veres Earles of Oxford. 389.d
Vere the good Earle. 390.b
Vere Earle of Oxford became a Monke. 450.d
Vere. 202.f
Vere Earle of Oxford and Marqueſſe of Dublin.
Verdons a family. 517.f. 620.b
Veriad. 19
Vernaies Knights. 565.a
Vernons a family. 567.a
Verulam or Verlam Citie in old time. 408.f
Veſcy, Barons. 722.c. neere to S. Albons.
Verulam Tribute. 409.e
Veſpaſian his acts in Britaine. 41 42
Vffa. 458.a
Vfkins. ibid.
Vfford a towne. 465.c
Valentinian an Arrian. 85
Valentine a rebell in Britaine ſuppreſſed. 80
Vfford Earle of Suffolke. 465.c
Vffords. 813.b
Vicarius or Vicegerent in Britaine 76
Vicounts, what title of Honour. 167
Vicount of Honour who was firſt in England. 521.e
Victor the ſonne of Maximus ſlaine. 83

Digitized by Google

Victorina. 271.b
Victorinus a commendable gouernour under Honorius in Britaine. 85
Victorie what names it hath in diuers languages. 457.e
Vecturiones why so called. 117
Vellocatus Coſtrell to Venutius marieth his wife. 53
Victrix, a Legion. 604.c
Vies. 244.a
Villa forinſeca what it is. 393.e
Villiers a family. 523.a
Vineyards in Britaine. 71
The Vine. 269.d
Vines in England. 269.e
Vineards in Gloceſterſhire. 357.f
Vincents Rocke. 239.a
Virius Lupus Propretor. 69
Virgins eleuen thouſand Martyrs. 197.a.286.c
Viſigothi. 294.c
Viſi Saxones. ibid.
Viſcounts a family.
Vitſan. 347.d
Vitrum. 19
Viterinus. 691.d
Ulpius Marcellus a braue warriour. 66. *his vigilancy & temperance.* ibid.
Ulphus his horne. 704.e
Vlſe a lake. 776.c
Vlſtley. 773.a
Vlyſſes whether euer in Britain. 32
Vlyſſippo, that is, Lisbon whence it tooke name. 32
Vlverſton. 755.c
Vmfranvils a family. 806.b.535
Vniverſity Colledge in Oxford. 381.c
Vniverſity, a publicke ſchoole. 381.b
Vnſtrote a river. 138
Voiſy Biſhop of Exceſter. 567
Vortigern the laſt Monarch of Britiſh blood, and the bane of his country. 624. *bburnt with Lightning.* ibid.
Vortigerne aliàs Gourtigern ſendeth for Saxons. 128
Vortimer a valiant Britain where buried. 538.e
Vppingham. 525.e
Vpton. 577
Vortiporius a Tyrant of the Dimeta. 113
Vrſula, an holy Virgin. 197
Vrſus de Abtot. 570. *Sherif of Worceſterſhire.* 578.e
Vſa, or Iſa, that is. Ouſe a river. 296
Vſipians their venturous and memorable fact. 57
Vske a river. 628.a
Vske a towne. 636.c
Vtceſter. 587.e
Vther Pendragon. 195. *why ſo called.* 410
Vxbridge. 419.c

W

WAda a Saxon Duke. 719.b
Wadensbourg. 241.d
Wadham. 382.a
Wahul, Woodhul, or Odill. 399.c *Barons de Wahul.* ib.
Wakes Barons Wake and Eſtoteuill. 202.d.407.533.a
Wakes of Bliſworth. 533.b
Wakefield. 693.d
Wake man of Rippon. 700.d
Wainfleete in Licolne-ſhire. 542.b
Wales. 615.c.d. 22. *annexed and united to the Crowne of England.* 114
Walch. 22
Walcher Biſhop of Durham ſlain in a Commotion. 743.d
Wall, by Lichfield. 582.e
Wall of Turfe betweene Edenburgh Frith and Cluid. 86
Walls end. 811.b
Wall of ſtone built in Britaine. 86
Wallbery. 453.d
Walbrooke in London. 423.a
Waldbeofs a family. 628.e
Walden. 452.b
Walde of Earle of Northampton and of Huntingdon. 502.c 515.c. *his diſloyall treachery.* ib.
Wallerã Earle of Mellent, and firſt Earle of Worceſter. 579.a
Wallers. 320.e
Wallerond. 618.a
Walſleet Oiſters. 444.d
Walli, Wallon. 22.113
Wallingford. 281.d
Wallop or Welhope, a place. 262
Wallops a family. ibid.b
Wallot Iſlle. 443.c
Walmeſford bridge. 511.d
Walnuttree at Glaſtenbury. 227
Walney an Iſland. 755.c
Walpole. 481.b
Walſhal. 581.f
Walſh, a family. 364
Walſh, what it ſignifieth. 113
Walſingham. 470.c
Walſingham a towne. 479.c
Walſingham knights. ib.
Walter de Hemingford. 721
Walter. 752.f
Walter Eſpec. 709.d
Waltham Croſſe. 437.d
Waltham Foreſt. 439.c
Waltham Abbay or Waltham Croſſe a towne. 439.c
Walton in Darbyſhire. 556.b
Walton a place and familie. 572
Walwick. 802.a
Walwort an herbe called Danesbloud. 452.b
Wandleſworth. 303.a
Wandle a river. 287.f
Wanſdike. 241.d
Wantage. 281.a
Wantſum, or Wentfar a riveret. 473.c. *See Stour in Kent.*
Ware a towne. 407.e
Wapentakes, what they bee. 159
Ware a Prieſt and Baron of the Parliament. 746.a
Weſts, Barons de la Ware. 312
Warburgton a place, and familie. 610.b
Wards. 179
Wardens of the Marches. 799.b
Warden of the Cinque ports. 325.b
Wardon. 401.c
Wardon Hundred in Northamptonſhire. 507.b
Wardour a Caſtle. 246.a
Ward-ſtaff. 440.c
Warham towne. 213.e
Wirkworth. 813.a
Warington. 748.b
Warnford. 269.a
Warre civill betweene Yorke and Lancaſter determined in the death of Edward the young Earle of Warwicke. 570
Warwaſt. 201,c
Warwickſhire. 561
Warwick towne. 562.f
Warwick Earles. 569.f
Warwicke in Cumberland. 778,a
Waſh a river, or Guaſh. 525.e
Waſhes a daungerous arme of the Sea. 480.d
Waſhburnes villages & families. 577.d

Digitized by Google

Wasts. 806.a
Waterfall. 730.c
Water divided. 399.c
Water Germander. See Scordium.
Watford. 415.a
Watchtour erected by C. Caligula. 40
Watlesbury. 592.f
Watling-street highway. 64
Watling-street a towne. 593
Waveney, a river. 467.d
Waver a river. 773.b
Wauburn. 479.a
Wauburnham. ibid.
Weably. 620.b
Weably Ale. ibid.
Weald in Kent. 329.d
Weare a towne. 205.c
Weares the Decay of Exceſter. haven. 205.c
Weddesborrow. 581.f
Wedenſday. 135
Weedon in the Street. 508.c
Weimouth. 211.b
Well ebbing and flowing. 558.c
Welles medicinable. 497.d
Welch Poole a towne. 662.b
Welles Barons. 541. e. 542.b
Welles vicount. 542
Welles the City. 223.d
Welland river. 505.b
Welledon. 514.d
Welhop a riveret. 738.c
Wellingborow. 509.f
Wenlock. 591.e
Wemme. 594.c
Wenmans, a family. 384.a
Went a river. 690.f
Wentsbeck a river. 812.b
Wentſdale. 727.e
Wentworth a place, and family. 689.e
Wentworths Barons. 463.c
Weorth what it ſignifieth. 582
Were a river. 738.
Werburga or Warburga an holy virgin. 508.c.583
Werburgs Church in Cheſter. 605.
Werith, what collour. 26
Werke Caſtle. 815.a
Werlam or Verlam Citie in great diſtreſſe. 51
Werlam-ſtreet. 64
Werminſter. 245 c
Werywall. 754.d
Weſts Barons de la Ware. 312.d 746.b
Weſtminſter, ſometime, Thorney. 428.e
Weſtminſter Church. 428.f
Monuments therein. 429.f
Weſtminſter hall. 431.e
Weſtmorland. 759
Weſtmorland Earles. 763.d
Weſtriding. 489.d
Weſt Saxons bring the Heptarchie to a Monarchie. 138
Weſtſexenlage. 153.159
Weſt Saxons kingdome. 294.c
Weſt wales. 647.b
Weſt weales. 184
Wetherby. 699.a
Wetherill. 778.a
Wever a river. 601.e
Wever an hill. 586.f
Wey river. 294.e
Whaddon. 396.d
Wiatts a family. 331.e
Wiat his unfortunate end. 331.e
Wic what it ſignifieth. 326. 355
Wicciy. 354.f. 573.d
Wiches, that is, Salt pits. 573.b
Wich a towne. 575.b
Wich wood foreſt. 374.b
Wich a learned Canoniſt. 575.a
Wichliff, died. 517 f
Wickham Biſhop of Wincheſter. 265. e. his praiſe. 266. c.d. his aquivocant mot. 288.d
Wicombe, or wickham a towne. 393.d
Widdevile or Woodvill a family. 506.c
Widdevill Lord Rivers. 506. d Earle Rivers. ibid High Conſtable of England. ibid. & c. beheaded. ibid.e
Widdevill, Earle Rivers. 405.e
Wie river. 358.e.618.a
A wife demiſed to another. 312.f
Wigenhall. 481.b
Wight Iſle. 273.c.&c. why ſo called. ibid. The Lords thereof. 276.c.d
Wiggin. 749.c
Wigmore. 619.c
Wigton. 774.b
Wilberhams or Wilburhams a family. 607.d
Wilberham. 490.b
A wild man caught in the Sea. 466.a
Wilfride Biſhop. 275.d. 308.c
Wilfride Archbiſhop of Yorke 700.c
Wilfreedes Needle. 700.e
Willebrode a learned Engliſhman. 137.
Willey or Willeley. 591.d a river and village. 245.e.246
Wharton Caſtle. 701.d
Wheallep Caſtle. 701.d
Wheathamſted. 406.e
Iohn of Wheathamſted. ibid.f
Wherfe the river. 696. d. why ſo called. ibid.f
Whetſtones. 330.e
Whitehart foreſt. 213.f whereupon ſo called. 214.a
Whitehart ſilver. ibid.
Whitchurch in Shropſhire. 598
Whitgaraburge. 275.c
Whitgift Archbiſhop of Canterbury. 542. d. his good deeds. 302.b
Whitby. 718.b
White Hall the K K. houſe. 432
Whitham. 446.b
Whitehorſe vale. 279.c
Whitney a place and family. 618
Whitſan. 348.b
Whiteſpurres. 176
Whittington. 598.b
Whorwel. 262.a
William of Neuborough. 8
William or Wilcock of Mouthwy 665
William of Yorke. 695.c
William of Malmesbury. 242.f
William Long-Eſpee. 145. 249.d ſlaine neere Damiata. 249.e
William the Baſtard, or Conqueroor. 145. his title to the crowne. ibid. where hee landed 316.e. invadeth England. 145 he fought with king Herald. ibid.f. ſworne to keepe all the ancient lawes of England. 414 c. is in augurated King. 152 diſauoweth his title, and Conqueſt. 152. his behaviour preſently upon victorie. 152. his ſeale. ibid. hee enacteth excellent lawes. 153
His pollicy to root out and weaken the Engliſh. 152
Williams of Tame. 384.a
Willibourne a river. 245.d
Willimotes wicke. 801.e
Willoford. 785.e
Willoughby frozen to death in a voiage. 515.d
Willoughbyes Barons of Brooke. 244.c 577.b
Willoughbies Barons 465. 541.e
Willoughby of Parrham 543.d
Willoughby earl of Vandoſme. 541
Willoughby knigh. 547.e
Wilſhire. 241
Wilſhire Earles. 256. d e
Wilton a towne. 246.e
Wilton Caſtle. 621.a 721.a
Wimundham or windham. 473.d
Wimundham in Leiceſterſh. 522

Digitized by Google

Wimondley. 406.c
Winander mere. 755.b
Winburne what it signifieth. 216.a
Winburne minster. 215.e
Wincaunton. 221.d
Winchelcombe towne & Abbay. 365.d
Winchelsey. 319.b
Winchel. See Ore.
Old Wincheſter. 809.e. 269.a
Wincheſter. 262
Wincheſter biſhops. 265.e
Wincheſter toure in windeſor Caſtle. 288.d
Wincheſter Earles and Marqueſſes. 267.b.d
Winchindon. 395.f
Windeſor Barons. 289.a.320.c
Windeſors a family. 419.c
Windeſore towne. 286.d.e
Windeſor Caſtle. 288.d
Windleſor foreſt. 293.b
Windruſh river. 374.a
Wingfeld in Darbyſhire. 555.e
Winfeilds, Knights. 512.a
Winifride a learned Engliſhman. 137. *the Apoſtle of Germanie.* 203.d
Winkles or cockles on Hil-tops. 727.c
Winſter a river. 760.a
Winterton a Cape. 478.d
Winwidfield. 694.e
Winwicke. 748.b
Wipped fleet. 340.a
Wire a river. 753.a
Wire-dale. ibid.
Wirkington. 769.
Wirral. 601.e.606.d
Wiske a river. 723.e
Withburga a Saint. 482.a
Witherington or Woderington a caſtle and name of a martiall family. 812.e
Wittleſmere. 500 d
Witton a Caſtle. 738.c
Wiza a riveret. 773.b
Wye a towne in Kent. 335.d
Woad. 19
Woburn. 401.e
Woden. 241.d
Woden a Saxons God. 135
Woderington. See Witherington.
Wold in Leiceſter ſhire. 523.a
Wollaton. 547
Woodvil. See Widvil.
Wolpher a Pagan king killeth his two ſonnes. 583. *became a Chriſtian.* 512.d
Wolſey Cardinal a Butchers ſon 464.c
Wollover. 815.c
Wolſtane Biſhop of Worceſter canonized a S. 576.d
Wolvehunts a family. 556.d
Wolverton a towne and family. 397
Wolves deſtroyed. 665
Wondy. 634.e
Woodbridge. 465.a
Wooden, how portraied. 135
Woodhall. 407
Woodham Walters. 446.b
Woodland a part of Warwickſhire. 561.b
Wooduoths. 607.e
Woodſtock. 375.d
Wooton Baſſet. 242.a
Woodriſing. 473.a
Worceſter ſhire. 573
Worceſter. 575.c
Worceſter Earles. 578.f
Workenſop. 550.f
Workeſworth. 556.e
World how it began to be peopled 11
Wormhill. 556.d
Wormleighton. 561.d
Wormgay or Wrongey. 481.e
Worſted a town. 478.c
Worſted ſtuffe whence ſo called. 478.c
Wortley a place and family. 689
Wotton under Wever. 586
Wottons a family and Baron Wotton of Merlay. 331.a
Wotton under Edge. 364.c
Woulds what they be. 364.e
Wragby. 540.e
Wreke a river. 517.b
Wreken a river in Leiceſterſhire. 522.e
Wreken an hill. 593.d
Wreſhil caſtle. 710.a
Wrexham. 677.b
Wriotheſleys or Writheſleies. Earles of Southampton. 273.a
Wringcheeſe. 192.
Writtle, a large pariſh. 445.e
Wroteſley or Wrotheſley a place and family. 581.d
Wroxceſter. 593.b
Wroxhall. 566.d
Wulfrune a devout woman. 581
Wulfrunes Hampton or Wulver Hampton. 581.e
Wulpet. 463.f
Wyre foreſt. 573.e

X

X. No Britiſh letter. 97

Y

Yale. 676.e
Yanesbury caſtle. 245.e
Yardley Haſting. 509.e
Yare. 721.a. *a river.* 468.d
Yarmouth. 476.f
Yeomen. 177
Yeverin. 815.d
Y-kil what it ſignifieth. 714.a
Yorkes wold. 709.b
Yorke City. 701
Yorkeſhire. ibid.
Yorke Earles and Dukes. 724.e
Yron mines and workes. 306.d
Yſtwith. 658.a
Yvo Ellas. 675.c
Yvor Bach. 642.e

Z

Zouches. 201. *f.* 202. *e. whence deſcended.* 519.d
Zouches of Haringworth and Aſhby de la Zouch, 224.e
Zouch Mortimer. 514.a
Zouch killed in Weſtminſter hall. 519.b
Zythum. 20

THE

THE NAMES OF SEVERALL Nations, Cities, and great Townes, Rivers, Promontories or Capes, &c. of Britaine in old time; such as *Cæsar, Tacitus, Ptolemæus, Antoninus, Notitia Provinciarum*, and other Authours have made mention of; *together with the later and moderne* names.

A

Ballaba.	*Appleby in Westmerland.*	761
Abone.	*Avington or Aventon in Glocestershire.*	358
Abus æstuarium,	*Humber in Yorkshire.*	710
Æsica,	*Netherby upon Eske in Cumberland.*	781
Ad Ansam,	*Neere Coggeshall in Essex.*	449
Ad Pontem,	*Paunton in Lincolnshire.*	537
Adurni Portus,	*Ederington.*	313
Agelocum.	*Little-borrough vpon Trent.*	549
Alone,	*Whitley in Northumberland.*	794
Alannius flu.	*Avon in Wiltshire.*	243
Alaunus flu.	*Alne in Northumberland.*	813
Amboglanna,	*Ambleside, haply.*	760
Ancalites,	*The Hundred of Henley.*	389
Amnitum vel Samnitum Insulæ,	*Isles vpon the West coasts of Britain in France.*	221.p.2
Andates Lucus.		
Anderida.	*Newenden in Kent.*	351
Angli, sive Anglo-Saxones.	*Englishmen or English-Saxons.*	127
Antona sive Ausona,	*Anson.*	507.508
Antivestæum,	*The Cap of Cornwall.*	187
Aquæ Solis,	*Bath in Somersetshire.*	233
Arbeia.	*Ierby.*	769
Ariconium,	*Kencheſter nere Hereford.*	618
Atacoti, or Attacotti,		127
Atrebatij, or Attrebatij,	*Barkshire.*	278
Augusta.	*See* Londinum.	
Axelodunum.	*Hexham in Northumberland.*	807

B

Badiza.	*Bath.*	233
Bannavenna, or Bannaventa.	*Weedon on the street.*	508
Belerium,	*The same that Antivestæum.*	
Belgæ,	*Sommersetshire, Wilshire, and Hantshire.*	219
Bellisama flu.	*Rhibell in Lancashire.*	749
Bennones.	*High-Crosse.*	518
Bibroci,	*The Hundred of Bray in Barkshire.*	286
Binovium.	*Bincheſter.*	738
Blatum Bulgium.	*Bulnesse in Cumberland.*	775
Blestium,	*Old towne in Herefordshire.*	787.617
Bonium,	*Banchor in Flintshire.*	602.681
Bononia,	*Bollonge in France.*	349
Borcovicus,	*Berwick in Northumberland.*	809

Bovium,

Brannodunum,	*Branceſter in Norfolke.*	488
Bremenium,	*Brampton in Northumberland.*	803
Brementuracum,	*Brampton in Cumberland.*	783
Brementonacum,	*Overborrow in Lancaſhire.*	753
Brigantes,	*Yorkeſhire, Lancaſhire, B. of Durham, Weſtmorland, Cumberland.*	685
Brouonacum,	*Brougham.*	762
Bullæum,	*Buelth in Brecknocſhire.*	627
Burrium,	*Vske in Monmouthſhire:*	636

C

Cæſaromagus,	*Neere Brentwood in Eſſex,* fortè.	442
Calcaria,	*Tadcaſter in Yorkeſhire.*	696
Callena,	*See* Gallena.	
Camboritum,	*Cambridge.*	486
Camalodunum,	*Maldon.*	446
Camundolunum,	*See* Cambodunum.	
Cambodunum,	*Ruins neere Aldmondbury in Yorkeſhire.*	692
Calagum,	*See* Galacum.	
Canonium,	*Chenſford in Eſſex.*	445
Cantium,	*Kent.*	324
Cantium Promontorium,	*The foreland of Kent.*	342
Cangi,		231
Caſtra Exploratorum,	*Burgh vpon Sands.*	773
Caſtra Conſtantia,	*Conſtance in Normandy.*	224
Caſſij,	*The hundred of Caiſhow in Hertfordſhire.*	395
Caſſiterides,	*The Iles of Sylly.*	227
Caturactonium,	*Catarick in Yorkeſhire.*	730
Cattieuchlani,	*Buckingham, Bedford, and Hertfordſhires.*	391
Cauſennæ,	*See* Gauſennæ.	
Cenio flu.	*The river by Tregeny in Cornwall.*	190
Ceni-magni.,	*See* Iceni.	
Cilurnum,	*Collerford in Northumberland.*	806
Clauſentum,	*South-hanton.*	261
Cleuum,	*Gloceſter.*	360
Coccium,	*Riblcheſter in Lancaſhire.*	752
Colonia,	*Colcheſter in Eſſex.*	410
Condate,	*Congleton in Cheſhire.*	608
Concangij,	*Baronie of Kendale.*	759
Condercum,	*Cheſter vpon the ſtreete in the Biſhopricke of Durham.*	742
Combretonium,	*Brettenham in Suffolke.*	463
Conouius flu.	*The river Conway in Wales.*	669
Conouium vrbs,	Caer hean *vpon Conway in Caernarvonſhire.*	669
Conuennos inſula,	*Canuey at the Tamis mouth.*	441
Congauata,	*A place vpon Caudbecke in Cumberland.*	778
Corinium,	*Circeſter or Cirenceſter in Gloceſterſhire.*	366
Coritani,	*Northamptonſhire, Leiceſterſhire, Rutlandſhire, Lincolnſhire, Nottinghamſhire, Darbyſhire.*	504
Cornauij,	*Warwickſhire, Worceſterſhire, Staffordſhire, Shropſhire, and Cheſhire.*	560
Corſtopitum,	*Morpit in Northumberlande* fortè.	808
Coſſini,		833
Croco-calana,	*Ancaſter in Lincolnſhire.*	537

Digitized by Google

Cunetio,	*Marlborow or Kenet in Wiltshire.*	255
Curia,	*Corebridge in Northumberland.*	808

D

DAnmonij,	*Cornwall and Denshire.*	183
Danmoniorum Promontorium,	*The Lizard in Cornwall.*	189
Danum,	*Dancaster in Yorkshire.*	690
Delgovitia,	*Godmundham in Yorkshire.*	711
Deruentio,	*Auldby vpon Derwent in Yorkshire.*	709
Deua flu.	*Dee in Cheshire.*	
Deuana siue Deua vrbs,	*Chester or West-chester.*	604
Dictum,	*Digarwey.*	669
Dimetæ,	*Westwales, Caremardinshire, Penbrechshire, and Cardiganshire.*	647
Dobuni, sive Boduni,	*Glocestershire and Oxfordshire.*	354
Dorobernia,	*See Dorovernum.*	
Dubris,	*Dover.*	344
Dunum sinus,	*The Creek at Dunesby neere whitby in Yorkshire.*	718
Ducomouia,	*See Corinium.*	
Durotriges,	*Dorsetshire.*	209
Dur-co-briuæ,	*Redborn.*	413
Durnium,	*See Durnovaria.*	
Durobriuæ,	*Caster neere Wandlesworth in Huntingdonshire*	501
Durnovaria,	*Dorcester.*	212
Durobrouæ,	*Rochester.*	332
Durolenum,	*Lenham in Kent.*	331
Durolitum,	*Old foord upon Lee in Essex.*	439
Durosiponte,	*Gormonchester.*	498
Durouernum,	*Canterbury.*	336

E

EBoracum,	*Yorke.*	701
Epiacum,	*Papcastle in Cumberland.*	768
Etoletum, *al Elordum* -	*The Wall in Staffordshire. nr Lichfield* - -	587
Extensio Promont.	*Easton Nesse in Suffolk.*	467

F

Fretum Britannicum,	*The streight of Callis.*	345

G

GAbranto vicorum portuosus sinus.	*Surebyin Yorkshire.*	114
Gabrocentum,	*Gateshead in the Bishoprick of Durham.*	743.818
Gallatum,	*Whealp-Castle in Westmerland.*	762
Callana,	*Walle-wic.*	802
Gallena,	*Wallingford.*	761
Ganganorum Promont.	*Lheyn in Caernarvonshire.*	668
Garianonum,	*Yarmouth.*	477
Garienis flu.	*Yare river in Norfolk.*	476
Gausennæ,	*Brig-Casterton upon Wash.*	534
Genunia,	*Northwales.*	660
Glannoventa,	*Vpon Wentsbeck in Northumberland,*	812

Glessariæ,

Digitized by Google

Gelſſariæ, 220
Glevum, *Gloceſter.* 366
Gobannium, *Abergeuenny.* 635
Geſſoriacum, *See Bononia.*

H

HErculis Promont, *Herty point in Denſhire.* 207
Hunnum. *Sevenſhale in Northumberland.* 801

I

IAmeſa, *See Tameſis*
Iceni, *Suffolke, Norfolke, Cambridg-ſhire, and Huntingdon-ſhire.* 456
Icianos, *Icborrow in Norfolke.* 482
Idumanus flu. *Blackewater river in Eſſex.* 448
Iſamavaria, *See Banavenna, for they ſeeme to be the ſame.*
Iſca flu. *Ex river in Denſhire.* 203
Iſca Danmoniorum, *Exceſter.* *ibid.*
Iſca, Legio Auguſta, *Caer Lheon in Monmouthſhire.* 636
Iſcalis, *Ivelceſter.* 221
Iſurium, *Aldburge in Yorkſhire.* 701
Iugantes, *whom* Tacitus *mentioneth, I woie not who they be unleſſe they were the* Cantiani *that is, Kentiſhmen whom the Welſh Britans were wont in their language to call* Y-Gant. *And yet it may ſeeme as probable, to read* Brigantes, *for* Iugantes. 688
Itium Galliæ, *Vitſan.* 348
Ituna flu. *Eden river in Cumberland.* 760.776

L

LActodorū, ſive Lactorodum, *Stony-Stratford.* 397
Lagecium, vel Legeolium, *Caſtleford neere Pontfreit.* 695
Legio II. Auguſta, *See Iſca.*
Legio II. Victrix, *See Eboracum.*
Legio XX. Victrix, *See Deva.*
Lauatres, *Bowes upon Stanemore.* 731
Leucarum, *Loghor in Southwales.* 646
Littus Saxonicum, *Eaſt and South coaſt.* 325
Lemanis, *Limehill or lime in Kent.* 349
Lindum, *Lincolne.* 538
Londinum, *London.* 421
Longovicum, *Lancheſter.* 754
Luguuallum, *Carlile.* 778
Louentium, *Leueny in Brecknocſhire.* 628

M

MAdus, *Maidſton in Kent.* 330
Magi, *Old Radnor.* 623
Maglona, *Maclenith in Montgomeriſhire.* 661
Magna, *Cheſter in the Wall neere Haltweſſell.* 800.801
Magnus Portus, *Porteſmouth, or Portcheſter.* 268
Maleos, *Mula among the Weſterne Iſles.* 215
Mancunium. *Mancheſter in Lancaſhire.* 746
Mandueſſedum, *Manceſter in Warwickſhire.* 569

Magni-

Digitized by Google

Magni,	*See* Magi.	
Mediolanum,	*Lhan Vellin in Montgomeryſhire.*	662
Magioninium,	*Dunſtable.*	402
Meatæ,	*Northumberland.*	796
Margidunum,	*Neere Beuer-Caſtle.*	536
Mena,	*Meneg in Cornwall.*	189
Metaris æſt.	*The Waſhes betweene Lincolnſhire and Norfolke.*	480
Mictis,	*See* Veſta.	
Morbium,	*Morsby in Cumberland.*	766
Maridunum,	*Caermarden.*	649
Moridunum,	*Seaton in Deuonſhire.*	206
Moricambe æſt.	*The Bay of Caerdronack:*	773
Morini,		
Morinorum Portus Britannicus,		

N

Nidus,	*Neath in Glamorganſhire.*	645
Neomagus, ſiue Noviomagus.	*Woodcote neere Croyden in Surrey.*	302
Nouus portus,	*See* Lemanis.	

O

Octopitarum prom.	*S. Davids head in Penbrockſhire.*	653
Ocellum prom.	*Kelnſey in Yorkſhire.*	714
Olicana,	*Ilkeley in Yorkſhire.*	697
Olenacum,	*Elenborrow in Cumberland.*	778
Ocrinum,	*See Danmonium.*	
Ordouices,	*Northwales.*	615. 659
Oſtidamnij,		183
Ottadini,	*Northumberland.*	796
Othona,	*Ithan-ceſter in Eſſex.*	443

P

Pariſi pop.	*Holderneſſe in Yorkeſhire.*	709
Pennocrucium,	(*Lotheri ~~Penbridge~~ in Staffordſhire.*)	583
Pettuaria,	*Beverley.*	711
Petrianæ,	*Some place neere Peterill in Cumberland.*	777
Picti,	*The Picts.*	114
Præſidium,	*Warwicke.*	563
Prætorium,	*Patrington in Yorkſhire.*	713
Pontes,	*Colebrooke in Buckinghamſhire.*	394
Pons Ælij,	*Pont-eland in Northumberland.*	809
Procolitia,	*Coleceaſter in Northumberland.*	808

R

Ratæ,	*Leiceſter.*	519
Ratoſtibius flu.	*Taf in Glamorganſhire.*	642
Regni pop.	*Surrey, Suſſex, and the ſea coaſts of Hantſhire.*	295
Regnum,	*Ringwood in Hantſhire.*	259
Regulbium,	*Reculver in Kent.*	335
Ribodunum,	*Riblecheſter.*	752
Rhutupiæ,	*Richborrow neere Sandwich.*	340
Rutunium,	*Routon in Shropſhire.*	592

Digitized by Google

S

SAbrina flu.	*Seuern.*	661
Salenæ,	*Salndy in Bedfordshire.*	401
Segodunum,	*Seton in Northumberland.*	811
Segontium,	*Caer Seiont nere Caernaruon.*	66
Segontiaci,	*In Hantshire.*	269
Setantiorum Palus,	*Winandermer.*	755
Scoti,	*Scots.*	119
Seteia æstuat. pro Deia,	*Dee mouth.*	604
Segelocum,	See Agelocum.	
Silures,	*Southwales.*	615
Sitomagus,	*Thetford in Norfolke.*	471
Simeni,	See Iceni.	
Sinus salutaris,	See Gabrantouicorum.	
Sorbiodunum,	*Old Sarisbury.*	246
Spinæ,	*Spene neere Newbury.*	283
Stuccia flu.	*Istuyth in Cardiganshire.*	658
Sulloniacæ,	*Brockley hil neere Ellestrey.*	415

T

TAmarus flu,	*Tamar.*	196
Tamara,	*Tamarton.*	*ibid.*
Tamisis,	*Tamis, or Teamis.*	384
Tanatos,	*Tanet.*	339
Tesis flu.	*Tese.*	736
Tina flu.	*Tine in Northumberland.*	799
Toisobios,	See Conouius.	
Tobius flu.	*Tovy in Wales.*	649
Toliatis,	*Shepey.*	333
Traiectus,	*Passage nere Aust.*	358.363
Trinobantes,	*Midlesex, and Essex.*	417
Tripontium,	*Toraester. in Northamptonsh*	505
Trisantonis Portus,	*Southanton.*	260
Tuesis,	*Berwick upon Twede.*	816
Tuerobius flu.	*Tiuy in Wales.*	657
Tunocellum,	*Tin-mouth.*	811
Trutulensis Portus,	*See Rhutupiæ,* Tacitus *named* Trutulensis, *for* Rutupensis: *as* B. Rhenanus *supposeth.*	

V

VAgniacæ,	*Maidstone. in Kent*	330
Valentia,		797
Vallum,	*The Picts Wall.*	789
Varis,	*Bod-vary in Flintshire.*	679
Viroconium,	*Wroxcester.*	593
Vedra flu.	*Were in the B. of Duresme.*	738
Veneti,	*Guineth, or Northwales.*	660
Venta Belgarum,	*Wintchester.*	263
Venta Icenorum,	*Caster nere Norwich.*	473
Venta Silurum,	*Caer Went in Monmouthshire.*	633
Vennones,	*High-Crosse.*	518

Digitized by Google

Verlucio.
Verometum.
Verolamium.
Verteræ.
Vzella æſtuar.
Viconia.
Vinonium aut Binonium.
Villa Fauſtini.
Vindelis.
Vindobala.
Vindomora.
Vindonum.
Vindolana.
Vindogladia.
Virecinum.
Viroſidum.
Voluba.
Voreda.
Vſocona.
Vzella.

Werminſter. 245
Burrow hill in Leiceſterſhire. 522
Verulam neere S. Albons. 408
Burgh upon Stanemore. 760
Ivel-mouth. 221
See Vinovium.
Bincheſter in the Biſhopricke of Dureſme. 738
S. Edmunds Bury. 459
Haply, old Winchelſey. 319
See Vindomora. 776
Walleſend in Northumberland. 811
Silceaſter. 270
Wincheſter in the wall. 809
Winburne in Dorſetſhire. 215
Wroxeſter in Shropſhire. 593
Werewic upon Eden neere Carlile. 778
Volemouth. 189
Old Perith. 776
Oken yate. 593
Loſt-Vthiel. 190.221.225

A Table or Index to Scotland.

A.

Aerbroth or Arbroth. 44.c
Abercorn. 15.d
Abercorn or Abercuyning. 28.d
Abercorneth. 28.d
Aberdon new and old. 46.c
Ab-Thanes. 7.d
Adain what it ſignifieth. 13.f
Aire a Sherifdome. 20.c
Ainza. 49.b
Albainy. 39.a
Dukes thereof. 39.b
Albinich, who they be. 39.e
Alclith. 37.c
Al-cluid. 25.a
Alectum. 43.c
Alexander Duke of Albanie, killed. 39.c
Amber. 48.b. *name therof.* ibid.c
Amund, or Almund a river. 40
Andrews an Archbiſhoprick. 7.a
Andrews. 32.f
Anguis or Angus. 43.a
Earles thereof. 45.a
Aman a river. 16.d
Annandale. ibid.
Annandale a Territorie. ibid.
Apollo Grannus. 13.e
Aptera. 14.a
Arbella Steward a learned & noble Ladie. 26.a
Archibald Duglaſſe Earle of Anguis. 12.d
Ar-Cluid what it is. 25.a
Ardmanoch. 52.b
Ardroſſan. 21.c
Argathelia or Argile. 37.a
Argile Earles. 37.e
Argetorix a pety Prince. 32.b
his wife how ſhe anſwered Iulia the Empreſſe. 32.b
Argonants. 38.c
Armitage. 16.c
Arran Iſle. 22.a
Arran Earles. 22.b
Arrol. 42.e. *Earles thereof.* ibid.
Arthurs Chaire. 14.c
Arthurs Oven. 28.f
Aſſinſhire. 52.a
Athelſtanford. 12.d
Athol infamous for witches. 40.b
Earles thereof. 40.c
John Earle of Athol hanged on high. 40.d
Aubigni or Obigni Lords. 26.b
Eberard de Aubigni his deviſe and coat of Armes. 28.c
Aven a river. ibid.c
Azur gotten. 22.e

B

Baclugh ſurnamed Scot, a family. 16.b
Baileries or Bailiwickes. 7.e
Baileries and Ballives their originall. 20.a
Balmerinoch, an Abbay and Barony. 34.d
Bamff. 49.a
Banbrich, a place. 34.d
Banocbourn. 30.a
Bankqho. 51.d
Bargeney, or Berigonium. 19.e
Barons. 7.e
Bas, an Iland. 12.f
Bean Caſtle. 50.a
Beares in Britaine. 30.f
Berrſwell. 54.d
Berigonium Caſtle. 38.d
Berth. 41.a
Berubium. 54.d
Berwicke Sheriffdome. 10.c.d
Biſſets, a kinred. 40.c
Bitumen. 32.e
Black-knight. 41.a
Black-neſſe Caſtle. 15.e
Bluidno a river. 18.c
Boen. 40.d

Digitized by Google

Boides Barons. 21.c
Borderers, their behaviour. 18.a
Borthwicke a Barone. 13.b
Boschain. 44.f
Bothwell Earles. 23.d
Braid Albin. 39.a
Brankescy. 16.b
Brechin. 44.c
Brendanus. 22.c
Brochty Crag. 43.b
Brun-Albin. 39.b
Bruses LL. of Annandale. 16.e
Brus, discomfiteth the English. 30.b
Buchanan. 29.a
Beavis Bulmer. 22.c
Buquhan. 47.f
Buquhan Earles. 48.d
Buth. 22.c

C

Caer Guidi. 15.d
Caer Laverocke. 17.e
Caledonia in Scotland. 30.c
used for all Britaine. 31.b
Caledonia in Epirus. 30.e
Caledonian wood. 30.e. 40.c
Caledony whence they tooke name 30.d
Castle Callendar. 29.b
Cambels a family. 22.f
Cambel Castle and Barony. 37.e
Camelot. 29.a
Candida Casa. 18.f
Cantire. 38.a
Cardines a fort. 18.e
Carrict a Baillery. 20.a. 19.e
Carrict Earles. 20.a
Carron a riveret. 28.c
Cassile a Castle. 19.f
Carthcart a river. 24.b
Cathaness. 53.d
Cathnesse Earles. ibid.
Cathcart a Baron. 24.b
Craufords a family. 20.f
Celurca, that is, Mont-Ross. 44
Cerones. 52.e
Chanonry. ibid.d
Clackmans a Sherifdome. 32
Claick-geese. 48.b
Clannes. 39f.
Clan Haton. 35.c
Clan mack Duff. 35.c
Clan Ranalds a bloudy generation. 52.c
Cluid, what it signifieth. 25.a
Cluid a river. 23.
Cluidsdale. 22.d
Clydsforth or Cluydforth. 18.c
Cockeram of a Mason became Earle of Mar. 47.d
Coleplot. 32.e
Colaingham. 10. e. College of Justice. 8.d
Columban. 38.e
Combat between Sir Iames Lindesey and Baron Wels. 22.f
Comin or Cumen, a mighty family. 36.e
Comin a mighty man murdered by Robert Brus. 17.d
Commissariats. 8.f
Commissioners. 8.b
Commons. 7.f
Constablery. 6.e
Constables of Scotland. 19.c
Corneth a river. 28.d
County, the same that Sheriffdom. 6.d
County Courts. 8.e
Courts Civil. 8.f
Courts of criminal causes. 9.a
Crauford Moor. 22.e
Crauford Castle and Earledom. 22.e
Creightons a family. 17.c
Cromarty. 52.d
Cromer. ibid.e
Cross. 14.c
Cruickston. 24.b
Culros, a Barony. 32.d
Cumbernald. 29.c
Cuningham a towne. 21.a
Cuninghams a numerous family. 21.f. their coat of Armes. ibi.
Cuninghams Earles of Glencarn. 17.e.21.f
Cupre. 34.b

D

DAl. 37.c
Dalkeith. 13.b
Dalrea. 37.c
Dalreudini. ibid
Dalrieta. 37.d
Darly Lords. 24.b
L. Darly husband to Mary Queen of Scots. 22.c
David heire to the Crowne of Scotland, famished. 39.c
David the first King of Scotland a religious Prince. 10.e
Daies longest. 54.b
Dee a river. 18.c46.a
Depth of the sea. 52.c
Dessie a french Captaine. 12.a
Dicaledonis. 5.a. 30.c
Disert. 32.e
Dioeceses first set out by Dionysius Bishop of Rome. 65
Donald of the Isles. 53.a
Done a river. 46.a
Dornock. 53.e
Douglasse. See Duglasse.
Dromond Barons. 36.a. women of that race right beautifull. ibid.
Drum Albin. 39.b
Drumem Castle. 36.a
Drumlanrig. 17.d
Duff a King murdred. 49.f
Duglasse or Douglasse a river. 23.a
Duglas dale. ibid.
Duglasse Castle. 23.a
Duglasse a noble and ancient family. ibid. a. their armes. ibid.b
Duglasse Earles of Angus. 36.e
Duglasse Earles of Morton. 17.d
Duglasse a fast friend unto King Rob. Brus. 23.a
Dnglasse Earle of Wigton, Duke of Tourain. 23.b
Duke a title, when first brought into Scotland. 7.e
Dun a river. 19.f
Dunbarre. 11.e
Dunbarton Sheriffdome. 25.c
Dunblan a Bishopricke. 36.e
Dunbritton or Dunbarton. 25.a
Dunbritaine frith. 18.c
Duncanes bay. 54.d
Dun Dee. 43.c
Dunfermling. 32.d
Dunfermling Earle. 32.d
Dunfreis. 17.d
Duni pacis what they bee. 28.e
Dunkelden. 41.a
Dunotyr Castle. 45.d
Duznur a Castle. 20.a
Dunsby. 54.d
Dunstafag. 38.d
Duplin castle. 36.b
Dyrlton. 12.e

E

EBba Priore of Coldingham Nonnery. 10 f. Her chastity and her Nunnes. ib. daughter of Edelfrid king of Northumberland. 11.a
Saint Ebbes promontory. 11.a
Eden or Ethan a river.
Edenburough. 13.f
Edenburough Frith. ibid.
Eglington a castle and family. 21.d
Elfeingston a Barony. 29.c
Elgina. 49.e
Iohn Ereskin earle of Mar. 47.e
Th. Ereskin, Baron of Dyrlton, Vicount Felton: first Vicount in Scotland. 12.e
Ern a noble river. 35.f
Esk a river. 13.b

Esker-

Esterlings. 29.d

F

Falkland. 34
Fast-castle. 10.f
Fergus. 39.b
Fergus Lord or Prince of Galloway. 19.b. *His Armes.* ibid.c *became a Chanon.* ibid.
Fernherst a Barony. 10.b
Fleanch the Sonne of Banquo. 51.e
Fleet a river. 18.e
Flemings, Barons. 29.c
John Lord Fleming Earle of Wigton. 18.e
Fife. 32.c
Fif-Nesse. 32.f
Fife Earles their priviledge. 35
Forces. 49.e
Forbois Barons. 46.b
Fordon. 45.e
John de Fordon. ib.
Forth or Frith. 12.e
Frisian sea. ib.

G

Galgac or Galanc. 31.f
Galloway. 18
Galloway Eeles. ib.
Galloway nagges. ib.
Galloway Princes & Lords. 19.b
Gentlemen. 7.f
George of Dunbarre Earle of Merch. 11.b
Girnego. 53.d
Glamys, a Baron. 43.b
Glasco an Archbishopricke. 7
Glasco an Universitie & Archbishops See. 23.d
Glencarn. 17.e
Glines. 38
Glotta, See Arran. 22
Gordons Earles of Huntly. 49
Gospatrick, Earle of Northumberland. 11.b
Goury a Country. 42.c
Gourys conspiracy. 12.b
Grahams dike. 28.d
Granni, what they are. 13.e
Grantzbain or Gramphil. 30.e
Greies of Ckillingham. 43.c
Guith what it signifieth. 15.d

H

Hadinne or Hadington. 12
Vicount Hadington. ib.
Haies Earles of Aroll. ib.
Haies family almost extinguished. 36.b
Haliburtons a family. 12.e
Haskhead. 24.b
Hamilton Castle. 23. c. *a family.* ib. *their original.* ib.
Iames Hamilton Earle of Abercorn. 15.d
Hamilton of Peyle. 15.e
Iames Hamilton Regent of Scotland, and Duke of Chasteau Herald in Poitton. 23.d
Iohn Marquesse of Hamilton. 23
Hay a strong and valiant man. 42.e
Hector Boetius, an Elegant Historiographer. 43.d
Height of Hills. 52.c
Hellan Leneoc. 22.c
Hellan Tinoe. ibid.c
Hepburnes a family. 16.b *Earles of Bothwell.* ibid. 23.d
Herris Baron. 17.e
Hi an Iland. 38.e
Highlandmen. 39.e. *their description.* ibid.
Holy Ruid house. 14.c
Horesci a people. 16.c
Henry Percy Hotespurre taken prisoner by Montgomery. 21.d
Howburn. 54.d
Hume Castle. 10.d
Humes a great and noble family. 10.e
Hume created Earle. 10.e
Hume Earle of Dumbarre. 11.f
Huntly Castle. 42.f

I

Iames the second, King of Scots untimely slaine and much missed. 10.b
Iames the sixth King of great Britaine. 25.f
Ied a river. 10.a
Iedburgh. 9.f
I-comb-kil. 38.e
Iland floating. 24.e
Inborow and Outborow. 11.b
Inch-Chafra. 36.b
Inch Keith an Iland. 15.d
Innerlothan. 50.b
Innermeth. 36.b
Innernes. 50.b
Iohns towne. 41.c
John Duke of Albany honoured by the French. 39.d
Iohnstons a warlike family. 16.e
Irwin a river. 21.b
Irwin a burrough ibid.c
Iulius Hoff. 28.f

K

Kaledon. 30.d
Keiths a family ancient and noble. 45.a
Kelso. 10.e
Ken a river. 18.e
Kennedies a noble family. 19.f
Kennedie Earle of Cossile. ibid.
Kerrs a family. 10.b
Kerr Baron. ibid.
Kerr Earle of Lothian. 15.f
Kilconath. 20.a
Kildrummi. 46.a
Kile. 20.e
Kilstos. 49.f
Killian a river. 52.e
Kilmarnocke. 21.b
Kilmonorocke. 24.f
Kincardin. 36.a
King of Scotland. 7.e
Kinghorn Earle. 32.e
Kinlosse. 49.f
Kinnadie. 37.d
Kinrosse. 32.c
Kirkbird. 36.a
Kirkonbright. 18.e
Knapdale. 38.c
Knights solemnly dubbed. 7.a
Kyle. See Kile.

L

Ladeni. 9
Lairds. 7.a
Lanric a Sheriffdom.
Largis. 21.d
Lauden or Lothien. 11.d
Lauther a riveret and towne. 10
Leave a lake. 38.d
Leeth a river. 15.a
Lennox. 24.d
Lennox Earles. 25.d
Lennox Dukes, their Armes. 26
Lesley the noble Knight. 52.f
Leth an Haventown. 15.e
Levin a river. 29.d
Levinia. ibid.
Levin a lake and river. 32.e
Levingstons Barons. 29.c
Levingston first Earle of Lithqno 15.e
Lin what it signifieth. 15.e
Lindeseies a noble family. 22.f. 36
Lindum. 15.e
Lions a family. 43.b
Lithqno, or Linlithqno. 15.e
Logh Aber a lake. 38.d
Logh Cure a lake. 17.e
Logh Erre a lake. 35.f
Logh Fin. 38.a
Logh Kinkeram. 38.d
Logh Lomund. 24.d. 36.e
Logh Luthea or Louthea. 50.a
Logh Lothes. 51.d
Logh Nesse. 50.a
Logh Rhian. 19.b
Lough Maban. 16.d

Digitized by Google

Loghnabre. 51.c
Longas a river. 20.f
Loughlongus. 52.e
Lards who they be. 7.e
Lorgis slew Henry the Second K. of France running at Tilt. 52.
Lorn a family. 38.c
Lorn. ibid.
Lovet Castle. 52.c
Loxa or Losse a river. 49.e
Lowland men. 5.e
Loundoris a Monastery and Barony. 34.d

M

Mac-Conels. 38.b
Mac-Duff first Earle of Fife. 35.b
Maden Castle, or Virgins Castle. 14.c
Mailross. 10.a
Malcolm Canmor. 11.a
Mar. 46. a. Earles. 47.c
Marchidun. 10.a
Mareschals of Scotland. 45.e
Q. Mary deposed by her base brother Iames. 51.b
Marquesse a title, when first brought into Scotland. 7.e
Martha enamoured upon Robert Brus, made him her husband. 20.a
Maxwell Earle of Morton. 17.e
Maxwels a family. 16.e
Menteith. 36. d. Earles thereof. ibid.e
Merch or Mers. 10.d
Merch Earles. 11.a
Mernis. 45.d
Methwen or Methven a Barony. 42.b
Metellan Baron Thirlestan. 10
Monkes living upon their owne hand labour. 10
Montgomeries a family. 21
Monuments of stone, with their inscriptions. 27. 28.
Montrosse. 44.c
Montrosse Earles. 36.e
Morton a place. 17.d
Mor wiridh. 12.e
Mull of Galloway. 19.b
Murdack executed. 35.d
Murray. 49.c
Murray Earles. 50.f
Murth lake. 46
Muscamp. 36.b
Musselborow a towne. 13.b
Musselborow field. ibid.c

N

Nabe a river. 53.f
Napier a learned man. 13.e
Nardin or Nan Sheriffdom. 50.
Nesse mouth. 52.d
Nesse a Lake. 38. d
Newbottle a Monastery and Barony. 13.b
Nid a river. 17.c
Nidisdale. ibid.
Nights shortest. 54.b
Ninian Bishop of Candida casa. 18.f
North Berwick. 12.e

O

Oglui Barons. 44.f
Oliphant Barons. 36.b
Olorina an hearb. 49.e

P

Palladius Apostle for the Scottish Nation. 45.f
Parliament. 8.a
Paisley a Monastery and Barony 24.b
Peblis a Towne. 10.c
Pervael or Pervalton. 28.d
Perth the City. 41.b
Perth Sheriffdome. 40.b
Perth Earle. 42.a
Picts divided into two Nations. 5.a
Picts. 30.d
Pictland. 11.d
Pollac a fish. 24.d
Portus Salutis. 52.e
Poununy a fort. 21.c
Princes simply. 7.
Prince of Scotland. ibid.
Propheste of a Stone. 42.d

R

Ramsey, Vicount Hadington 12. b. his faithfulnesse and valour. ibid.
Ramsey Earle Rothwell. 23.d
Ratra a river. 48.a
Ravins trench. 32.e
Redhead a Cape. 44.e
Regimund. 32.f
Reinfraw a towne and Baronie 24.a
Rethuen the name of a Castle and Barony. 42.b
Rethuens Conspiracy. 42.b
Rheuda. 37.c
Rian a river. 19.b
Robert, Bishop of Cathanes, Earle of Lennox, and of Merch. 11.c
Rosburge or Roxburg. 10.a
Rossia or Rosse. 52.a
Rosse Earles. 52.f
Rosse Barons. 24.b
Rothamay Castle. 49.b
Rothes Earle. 35.c. 49.d
Rothes Castle. 49.d
Rothsay Castle. 22.c
Rothsay Dukedome. 22.c
Routs. 38.b

S

Salmons. 47.a
Salmons breed. 47.a
Salmons hunted. 17.f
Salton Barons of Abernethy. 49.b
Sanctuary. 35.c
Sauhquer Castle. 17.c
Barons Sauhquer. ibid.
Scone 42.c.a. Baronie. 42.e
Scotish Sea. 12.e
A troupe of Scots in France. 25.e
Scotland divided into seven parts. 5.c.d
Scontes. 12.f
Seincler Barons. 32.e
Selkirk. 10.c
Sempil a place and Barony. 24.c
Seneschalsies. 6.c
The Session. 3. d. by whom instituted and when. ib.
Seton. 13. a towne and noble family. 13.a
Sherisdomes. 6.c
Sheriff. 8.c
Sheriff of Teviot Dale. 10.b
Slugh hounds. 18.b
Soland geese. 12.f
Solway a village. 17.d
Somervill Baron. 23.a
South Esk a river. 44 d
Spey a river. 49.d
Speyny castle. 409
Sterling Stewarty or Territory. 26.c
Sterling towne. ibid.
Sterlin or Strivelin a towne. 29
Sterling or Esterling money. ibid.
States or Degrees of Scotland. 7.c
Stewarties. 6.c
Stewarts family how it began and arose. 51.f
Stewarts a noble family of the blood roiall. 20.f
Sir Iames Stewart guardian to Iames Hamilton. 22.b
Stewarts the roial line of Scotland whence descended. 25.d
Walter Stewart Earle of Athol, for his paricidy cruelly executed. 40.f
Strathbolgy. 49.b
Strathern. 35.e
Straith Ern. ibid.f. Earles thereof. 36.d

Digitized by Google

rath Navern. 53.f
Struthers. 34.b
Suit betweene Robert Brus and John Bailioll. 17.a
Sutherland. 53.b

T

TAichia, a Territory. 36.e
Tantallon Castle. 12,d
Taodunum. 43.c
Tarbarth. 52.e
Tarbar. 38.d
Tarvus what it signifieth, 54.d
Taw the river. 35.e
Taw overfloweth. 41.a
Teisidale. 9.e
Teith or Taith, river. 36.d
Tenariff. an exceeding high hill. 52.c
God Terminus. 26. e. his temple. 28.f
Teviot a river. 10.d
Thanes. 7,d what they are. 35.b
Thirlestan a place & Barons honour. 10.c
Tine a little river. 11.f
Toricles, Barony of the Lord Hereis. 17.e
Tulibardin castle. 36, a. a Barony. ib. and Earledome. ibid.
Twede a river. 10.c
Twedesdale. ibid.

V

VTurned into. M. 45.d
Uchiltrey Castle. 20.f
Uchiltrey Barons. 21.a
Uethred Fergus his sonne murdred by his brother Gilbert. 19.e
Vecturiones. 5.a. 30.c
Vicount a title, when first brought into Scotland. 7.e
Vnderthanes. 7.d
Urdehead. 54.d

W

WAll of Hadrian. 26.f
Wall of Antonius Pius. 27.a
Water of an admirable nature. 48.a
Wemesseies a kinred. 35.c
Wemmis a Castle and noble family. 32.e
Whitherne, that is, Candida casa. 19.a
Wisle, a river. 53.d
Wigton an Haven-towne. 18.e
Wilford a valiant English Captaine. 12.a
Wolves. 54.a

Y

YOung Knight Pedagoge unto King Iames the sixth. 13.

Z

ZEister a place and Barony. 12.a
Zester a Baron. 10.c

A Table of the names of severall people and places of more ancient record in Scotland.

ABravanus. Rian the river and Logh-Rian the Lake. 19
Alauna, About Sterlin. 30
Bodotria. flu. The forth & frith: Edenborough Frith. 12
Caledonia and Caledonii. 30
Cantæ, the people inhabiting Rosse. 52
Carbantorigum, Caerlaverock. 17
Catini. The inhabitants of Cathanesse. 53
Cornabii. The people of Strathnavern. 53
Castra alata or Castrum alatum. 52. Edenburough. 13
Cerones, Assinshire. 52
Calonia Coldingham. 10
Celnio, flu. The river Killian. 22
Corda a towne neere Logh-Cure. 17
Coria Damniorum, haply Camelot. 29
Creones, See Cerones.
Damnii, people of Cluydsdale, Renfraw barony, Lenox, Strivelin Menteth and Fife. 22
Dea flu. The river Dee. 18
Diva flu, the river Dee. 46
Epidii, people of Caledonia. 30
Gadeni or Ladeni, Teisidale, Twededale, Merch and Lothien. 9
Glota inf. The Isle Arran. 22
Grampius Mons, Grantzbaine. 28,30
Horesci, haply the people inhabiting Esk-dale. 16
Iena. The river Ken. 18
Ila flu. may seeme to be the river Wisle. 53
Ladeni. See Gadeni.
Lelanonius flu. the river Levin. 24
Leucopibia. haply Candida Casa or Whitherne. 18
Lindum. Linlithque or Lithquo. 15
Littus altum. seemeth to be Tarbarth. 52
Longus flu. Loughlonger. ibid.
Loxa flu. The river Losse. 49
Novantes. People of Galleway, Carick, Kyle & Cuningham 18
Merta, in Sutherland.
Novantum Chersonesus sive Promontorium. The Mull of Galloway. 19
Nodius flu. The river Nid. 17
Orcas sive Tarverdrum. Howbune. 54
Randvara. Reinfraw. 24
Rerigonium. Bargeney. 19
Selgova. The people of Lidesdale Evesdale, Eskdale, Annandale and Nidisdale. 16
Tamea, haply Tanea in Rosse.
Taizali. The people of Buquhan 47
Tarvedrum promont. See Orcas.
Taus flu. Tan the river. 35.41
Vacomagi. The people of Murry. 49
Vararis. Murray. ibid.
Vernicones, haply Mernis. 45
Victoria, haply Inch-Keith. 15
Vidogara, haply Aire. 20
Virvedrum. See Orcas.
Vzellum, a place in Eusdale. 16

Digitized by Google

The families of greater worth and honor in Scotland in this booke mentioned.

A

Abercorne Earle. 15
Abernethy or Abernethy. 36
Albanie Dukes. 39
Angus or Anguis Earles. 45
Areskinn, See Ereskin.
Ardmanoch. 52
Arol Earles. 42
Argile Earles. 37.38
Arran Earles. 22
Athol Earles. 40
Aubigny or Obigny Lords. 26

B

Aclugh. 16
Balmerinoch. 34
Bothwell Earles. 16.23
Buquhan Earles. 48
Borthwicke Barons. 13
Boids Barons. 21.22
Brus. 16.19

C

Ambell. 37
Cassile Earles. 19
Crawford Earles. 22
Cathanes Earles. 53
Creictõs Barons Sauhquer 17.51
Carthcart. 24
Carliles.
Carrict Bailives and Earles. 20
Chasteau Herald Duke. 23
Clan-Hatan. 35
Clan-Ranald. 52
Colvil. 32
Comin. 36.45.48
Culrosse. 32
Cuningham. 21

D

Arnley or Darly. 24
Douglasse or Duglasse. 19
23.45.48
Dromund. 36
Dunbarre Earles. 11
Dunfirmling Earle. 13.32

E

Glington Earles. 21
Ereskin. 12.29.47
Elphingston. 29.34.49

F

Ivy Baron. 32
Fleming. 18.29
Forbois. 46
Frasers. 52
Felton Vicount. 12
Fife Earles. 35

G

Ordon. 49
Glencarn Earles. 21
Glamys Baron. 44
Graham. 36
Goury. 42
Greyes. 44
Galloway Lords. 693

H

Alyburton. 12
Hamilton. 15.22.23
Huntley. 13.42.49
Hepburn. 16
Hereis or Herris. 17
Hides. 36. 42
Home or Hume Baron de Berwicke. 11
Hume Earle. 11
Hadington Vicount. 12

I

Innermeth. 36

K

Eith. 45
Kennedis. 19
Ker. 10.15
Kinghorn Earle. 32.44
Kinloss. 49

L

Evenox or Lennox Earles. 25
Lindeseies. 22.44.49
Lesley. 34.49
Levingston. 29
Leon or Lion. 32.43
Lovet. 52
Linlithquo or Litbquo Earle. 15
Lorn Lords. 38.49
Lothien Earle. 15
Lundoris. 34

M

ac-Conell. 38
Mac-Intoscech. 35
Mar Earles. 47
Marshall Earles. 45
Maxwels. 18
Menteith Earle. 36
Merch Earles. 11
Methwen 42
Murray Earles. 50
Montrose. 44
Montgomeries Earles. 21
Morton Earle. 17
Murray. 36.40.42

N

Ewbottle. 609

O

Rkeney Earles. 53
Olyphant. 36
Ogilvy or Ogilby. 44

P

Erth Earle. 42

R

Amsey. 12.23
Randolph. 50
Reinfraw. 24
Rethwen. 42
Rothes Earle. 35.49
Rothsay Dukedome. 22
Roos. 24
Rosse Earles. 52
Roxburgh. 10

S

Cone. 42
Scot. 16
Steward. 25.48.51
Sutherland Earles, 53
Seinsler. 32.53
Somervill. 23
Seton. 13
Sempell. 24.49
Sauhquer or Sanquer. 17
Salton. 49
Strathern Earles. 36
Spiny. 49

T

Oricles. 17
Thirlestan. 10
Tulibardin. 36

V

Rqhuart. 52
Vchiltiey. 21

W

Emmis. 32
Wintwoun Earle. 13
Wigton Earle. 18

Z

Eister or Zester. 10.12

Digitized by Google

A Table of Ireland, and the Isles adioyning to BRITAINE.

A

Absenties. 85
Admirall of England, extent of his authority. 238
Alderney. 224
Angleſey. 203
Antrim County. 112
Annales of Ireland. 150
Annales of the Iſle of Man. 205
Arran. 99.214
Armagh County. 107
Arklo, Lords thereof. 90
Arts and piety ſowed among nations in ſundry ages. 85

B

Bagnall. 121.&c.
Bannomanna. 62
Barry. 78
Baſe poole. 227
Bernacles. 204
Bernwell. 94.95
Birminghams. 100
Bingham. 101.103
Biſſets. 113
Biſhopricks of Ireland. 73. Poore. 106
Blunt, Lord Montioy. 77, 105 107. Deputy. 133.&c.
Boyle Barony. 103
Brehon Law. 140
Britaines inhabite Ireland. 65
Brittain herbe. 222
Brittain Huis. 221
Britiſh Armory. ibid.
Britiſh ſea. 57. where deepeſt. 227
Burk. 81, 100. 101, 104, 117. &c.
Burgus, what. 222
Buth. 22
Butiphant Vicount. 78
Butler. 82.88.&c.
Burrough Baron Lord Deputy. 115

C

Cæſarea. 65
Cavon County. 106
Cahir Baron. 82
Carew. 76,79,85
Carick Earle. 82
Caranſius. 88
Caſſiles Archbiſhop. 82
Caſquets. 224.
Caſtle-Conell Baron. 81
Caterlough County. 85
Cattaile. 63
Cavanaghes. 85
Cauſes of rebellion. 101
Caurus the winde. 59
Chamberlan. 224
Cerne Iſland. 62
Chamber of Ireland. 95
Cheuers. 90
Chairly Boy. 113
Clany-boy
Clan-Moris. 75
Clancar Earle. 76
Clan-Donels. 101
Clan William. 81
Clan Gibbon. ibid.
Clogher Biſhopricke. 115
Clare County. 98
Clan Ricard Earles. 100
Cogan. 70,79
Connacht or Conaght. 98
Colby. 86
Conaght Lords. 104
Conſtables of Ireland. 97
Colran County. 114
Columb Saint. 215
Corke, County. 77. a kingdome. 79
Courts of Ireland. 72
Coner Biſhopricke. 111
Curraghmore Barons: 79
Croft Sir Hugh ſlaine. 176
Curcy. 71,77,153,209
Cuthbert a Saint. 220
Cuttings, Coyne, Liuerie. 76,101

D

Darcy. 96
Deemſters. 204
Delton. 96
Dalvin Baron. ibid.
Deputies of Ireland. 71
Deſmonde Earles. 76
Deſſie Vicount. 79
Deſeaſes in Ireland. 63
Deverenx. 90
Dillon. 95
Donell Gormy. 112
Docwra. 133.&c.
Dublin County. 91. Citie and Vniverſity. 92. Marques. 94
Duke of Ireland. ibid.
Dunboin Baron. 85
Dunganon Baron. 115
Dungarvan Barony. 79
Dunkellin Baron. 100
Dunſany Baron. 95, 216

E

Enngliſhmen, firſt entred Ireland. 70
Eaſtmeath. 95
Eſſex Earle. 112. Lord Deputy. 117
Ewſt. 216

F

Farn Iſland. 220
Fermoy Vicount. 78
Farn, Iſle. 220
Fermanagh County. 106
Fitz Euſtace Barons. 88
Fitz-Patric. 8
Fitz-Geralds. 82,87
Fiz Stephens. 70.79.89
Fitz-William Lord Deputy. 121.&c.
Fitz-Urſe. 107
Fortunate Iſles. 217
Frozen ſea. 219

G

Garneſey. 224
Galloglaſſes. 101,147
Galloway County. 99
Ganalock. 122
Geneuill. 97.165
Gerſey. 224
Glimes. 90.113
Goodwin ſands. 222
Gormanſton Vicount. 95
Lord Grey. 75

H

Hawkes. 63
Hereditarie territories of England in France. 232
Hy, Iſland. 216
Hirth. 216
Hobies. 63
Holy Croſſe of Tiparary. 82
Holy Iſland. 62.210
Holy-wood. 94
Horſes. 63
Houth Barons. 94
Huſey. 95

A lord deputy or k. diſpraiſe him latter. p. 103.

Digitized by Google

I

Ibarcan Baron. 99
Ila. 215
Ienevill see Genevill.
Iona. ibid.
Iniskellin. 106.112.101
Ireland called Ogygia 64. called Scotia 66. 117. inhabited by Britaines 65. not conquered by Romans 66. entred by Henrie the second 69. deuided 72. neglected. 118
Irishmen out of Spaine. 66
Irish Monkes 67. 110. taught the English to write 68. their Manners. 140
Ireland neglected. 218

K

Kerry County. 75
Kilkenny County. 84
Kildar County. 87. Earles
Killalo Bishopricke. 100
Killin Baron. 95
Kinsale. 135
Kinges County. 86
Kernes. 147
Knight of the Valley. 81
Konctoe battaile. 100

L

Lacy. 82.95.96.&c 203
Lewster. 84
Leinster Marquesse. 94
Leicestre. 86
Letrim County. 103
Letrim Baron. ibid.
Lenison. 135
Limerick County. 81
Lewis. 216
Lindisfarn. 220
Lixnaw Baron. 75
Lovell. 85
Longford County. 97
Londey. 202
Louth County. 105. Earle ibid. Baron. 106
Lycanthropia a disease. 83

M

Mac, Andan. 85
Mac Carty. 77
Mac-Clen. 216
Mac Cornell. 102.113.216
Mac Guilly. 113
Mac Donells. 120
Mac Guir. 106.121
Mac Genis. 109.120
Mac Mahon. 107
Mac Morogh. 69
Mac William. 101.104
Mac Teg 77
Man Isle. 203. Lords. 213
Mac Swin. 117
Mac Shees. 82
Mayo County. 100
Mandeviles. 109.213
Marshall E. of Penbroke. 70.86 87.155
Marshall of Ireland. 72
Malachie a Saint. 108
Meth. 94. the Bishop. 95. the Lords. 96
Messet. 155
Monaghan County. 107
Mont-Garret Vicount. 89
Mont-Norris. 107.134
More. 105
Morley. 72
Munster. 74
Muscegros: 99

N

Nangle. 96
Nauan a Baronet. 95
Nogente or Nugent. 96
Norris Sir Iohn. 122.&c
Normandie lost 226

O

OBrien. 82
O-Brins. 89
O-Cahan. 114
O-Carell. 69
O Conor Dun. 102.104
O-Donell. 117
O-Hagan. 109
O-Hanlon. ibid.
O-Kelly. 103
Ogygia. 62
O-Mahon. 76
O Maily. 86
O-More. 86
O-Neale election. 114.120. Earle of Tir-Oen. 122.&c
Oleron. 232
O-Pharell. 97
O-Quin. 131
O-Reyley. 106
Orcades Isles. 216. Earles. 217 82
Ormond. 103
O-Rorke. 76
O-Swiliuant. 82
Ossery Earle. 88
Ougans. 89
O-Tooles.

P

Palladius. 67
Pearles. 59
Pelagius, an Archhereticke. 111
Perot. 103
Phelipot, a good Patriot. 224
Poers, Barons of Curraghmore. 79
Prestholm. 203
Preston. 95
Professions hereditarie. 141
Plonkets. 94.95.96

Q

Queenes County. 86

R

Reheban Baronets. 86
Ridiculous conceipt. 75
Ringrom Baron. 77
Roch. Baron. 78
Roscomon County. 103
Russell Lord Deputy. 121
Rugge. 63

S

Salmons. 59.114
Savage. 112
Saint Bernard. 108
Saint Brigid. 87
Saint Laurence, Baron of Houth. 94. Saint Michael 86
Saint Patrickes Sepulcher. 110 Purgatory. 116
Saint Owen. 227
Saxons Islands. 220
Scalmey. 202
Serk. 227
Scots. 117
Shauing of Irish. 107
Shires of Ireland. 37
Shetland. 219
Sidny, Lord Deputy. 97.121
Silly Isles. 227.&c.
Slane Baron. 95
Slego County. 102
Smale Island. 201
Smyris a stone. 225
Steward of Ireland. 80
Spaniards in Ireland. 75.77
Stanihurst a learned man. 66
Steptholme. 202
Stella Maria. 230
Stockholme. 202
Strongebow. 69.17
Stukeley. 94
Surley Boy. 113
Sussex Earle Lord Deputy. 121

Digitized by Google

T

Talbot. 79. 80. 94. 155
Tanistry. 141
Thule. 218
Three sisters. 84
Tipperary County. 82. Earle. ibid.
Tirconel County. 115
Tirell. 91. 96
Tirocn County. 114
Toam or Tuen Archbishopricke. 100
Trimletsteun Baron. 95
Twomond Earles. 99
Tullo Vicount. 85. c. & c. f
Turlogh Lenigh. 115
Tutes. 96

V

Valentia Baron. 76
Verdon. 97
Vernayle. 155
Vfford. 103
Vergivian Sea. 61
Vescy. 87
Vines why not in Britain. 63
Vlster. 104. Earles. 117
Vpper Offery Baron. 84
Vriaghts. 114
Vshant. 231
Vsher. 94
Vske-bah. 63

W

Walsh. 91
Warren. 86. 132
Waterford County. 79. Earles. 80
Weisford County. 88
West Meath County. 96
Western Isles. 215
White Knight. 87
Wicklow. 89
Wicker boates. 59
Wolfmen. 83

Y

Ydron Barony. 85

Ancient names of Places, and Rivers *in Ireland.*

Agita flu. 117
Ausoba flu. 99
Auteri. 100
Birgus flu. 84
Boreum Prom. 117
Birgantes, or Brigantes. 84
Buuinda flu. 95
Cauci. 90
Concani. 98
Coriondi. 77
Darriy neare Derry. 104. 116
Daurona. 78
Dunum. 109
Duri flu. 75
Eblana. 91
Eblani. 84
Erdini. 106
Gangani. 98
Hieron Prom. 89
Iberni. 76
Iernus flu. ibid.
Isannium Prom. 109
Laberus. 94
Libnius flu. 91
Logia flu. 116
Luceni. 74
Macolicum. 97
Menapia. 89
Menapij. 84
Medona flu. 89
Nagnata. 102. 103
Nagnata. ibid.
Notium Prom. 76
Ouoca flu. 90
Rauius flu. 102
Rheba. 8
Rhobogdij. 115
Rhobogdium Prom. 116
Rigia. 97
Rigia altera. 116
Senus flu. 97
Velabri. 76
Vennicnium Prom. 117
Vennicnij. 115. 117.
Vidua flu. 117
Vinderus flu. 112
Vodiæ. 77
Voluntij. 104

Ancient names of the Isles adiacent to *Britaine.*

Acmodæ. 220
Amnitum, See Samnitum insulæ. 231
Adros called also Andium. 203
Axantos, See Vxantisa. 231
Barsa. 227
Bergæ. 218
Birchanis. 221
Cesarea. 224
Cassiterides. 227
Cannos. 222
Dumna. 216
Ebudæ. 215
Ebuda prima. 216
Ebuda secunda. ibid.
Euodia. 214
Electridæ. 220
Epidium. 215
Edri. 203
Fortunate Islands. 217
Glessariæ. 220
Glotta. 22. 214
Hebrides. 215
Hesperides. 228
Ieta. 223
Limnos. 203
Liga. 227
Lisia. ibid.
Mictis, happily Vectis. 223
Menavia. 203. 205
Mona. 203
Monæda. ibid.
Mula, or Makos. 215

Nrigon.

Digitized by Google

Nerigon	218	*Saxonum insulæ.*	221	*Thule.*	218
Nessiada.	231	*Sena.*	231	*Toliapis.*	222
Ocetis.	216	*Siambis.*	*ibid.*	*Vecta* or *Vectis.*	223
Orcades.	216	*Sizde.*	227	*Venetiæ insulæ.*	231
Pomona.	*ibid.*	*Sicdelis.*	*ibid.*	*Vindelis.* Old Winchelsey.	
Ricina, or Ricluna.	215	*Silimnus.*	203	*Vliarus.*	232
Sanitum insulæ.	231	*Siline.*	227	*Vxantisa.*	231
Sarnia.	225	*Tanatos.*	222		

FINIS.

Faults corrected thus.

Pag.	*lin.*	
2	25	*And seeke through Ilands all, none may with British Iles compare.*
16	16	with woods,
37	24	out of the fragments
38	49	*invictus Romano*
40	26	the signall
	32	brave victorie, he raised an high turret,
50	27	the image of victorie
	54	proofs taught, how *Petilius*
56	51	accord, rather than
57	4	lightest horsmen
58	7	seated therfore
61	33	thousands of enimies
62	22	Latian brest
	23	How beautifull!
66	22	*Antoninus*
67	6	of *Commodus*
68	52	the man.
70	42	or turret
71	8	with visards on their faces, resembling all the redoubted
	27	in *Sicil s*
75	53	of victorie
87	50	CCCCLXXVI
88	9	subdued and by
100	8	were stamped at the first
104	3	*Zosimus*
113	9	countrie, is left
114	30	We read [*Pænarum*
	31	not *Pœnarum*]
115	52	these scarres
121	31	her painted
122	38	Constantine the Great
124	36	two silly arguments
125	9	shields; Then,
127	55	and none are so deadly
133	20	was led captive
		purfled and
138	3	for worthy *Bede*
	15	*Haduloha*
139	3	overruled the rest
	33	that Orthotes
141	21	But, of greater
147	9	from him, then
152	27	that you see;
160	11	to Turkil earle of East-England, the fourth
161	35	or, as the forme runneth of our Law instruments,
163	50	of all, of all,
167	21	Fitz-Peter
169	19	Barons, raised, and
172	8	wishes imparting
	48	Benediction,
178	16	place, within
181	43	15. S. Maries.
	52	Stream-works
186	45	*Sed paucis*
195	3	A towry-topped
198	2	crowned, or,
199	38	and holloweth the ground
211	14	Isis haire
	40	mantle and ring
213	8	Henrie the first earle
	50	game for hunting
214	48	old stone
224	42	held against
240	6	siding
	11	embrued with
256	10	stone, in which
264	8	hounds there are,
265	26	the fairest church
267	12	a labell of 7
269	8	their seat
270	15	draught;
271	34	Escutcheon or,
273	29	whight; by so small a strait running betweene, anciently
	44	in ovall forme,
286	37	If a man
	43	use and behoose
288	34	and finished *Etcu*
290	14	*where, [illegible]ers tootos rigorous have scholars overbeaten,*
295	38	of Richmont
323	35	soundeth as much as a greene bough,
332	8	buried at
334	22	cut into
345	44	between two risings
380	20	given as lost
387		which waving thus,
388	24	from Britannie
410	11	not quite;
414	4	which brooke
	52	with a tombe
420	40	faire courtly hall
432	14	*Leucæum*
436	16	traffique mich,
	17	metals rich.
448	55	three square
449	1	were mere-stones
457	32	rased
472	53	which had Lords
530	40	hath a sure
555	50	as they terme them, Or,
578	10	the sink
586	38	And Burton
595	25	tongue, men sayn.
610	49	worthy thou,
629	28	in bed with his wife,
631	34	of an Eremite it is, very seldome

Pag. 632. *lin.* 51 whiles Henry liv's, that Champion Achilles-like of ours, *ib. l.* 52 of his Progenitors.
Pag. 634. *lin.* 47 this brightnesse. 662. 43. of the antiquity thereof, 671. 54. by inspection

Digitized by Google

William Walker

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

4 H's interpolations into Camden's text, from

Britannia, ed E. Gibson, 1695:

✓206
✓216
✓215
✓221
✓224-5
✓232
✓245-6
Sir Thos Elyot 251
✓262
✓295
✓302
✓317-8-9
✓326
✓330
✓331
✓334
✓335
✓339
✓351
✓365
✓382
✓383
✓402

✓448
✓449
✓500
✓522
✓538
✓566
✓573
✓578.
✓581
✓587
✓592
✓594
✓610
✓634
✓651
✓653
✓663.
✓721
✓741
763
✓801
✓815
British Islands 224 ✓
230 ✓
232 ✓

Marked thus: (...) in this book. (These do not represent [illegible]

Digitized by Google

*1 missing [blank?]

H^3-H^6 missing

DA 610 *
C 161
1610

Collation:

$*^8$ A-G^6 H^8 I-Z^6
Aa-Zz^6 Aaa-Xxx^6
Yyy^8 Aaaa-Vvvv^6
Xxxx-Zzzz^2 Aaaaa-Iiiii^2

#19: Hartshorn [illegible]
510 and Howard C. Warren,
[illegible] with Y. 50
[illegible].

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google